

HOLY BIBLE

Recovery Version

THE
HOLY BIBLE

Recovery Version

Text translation and language notes by
the Editorial Section
Living Stream Ministry

Outlines compiled from
the ministry of Witness Lee

Living Stream Ministry
Anaheim, California

© 1999 Living Stream Ministry

All rights reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means—graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or information storage and retrieval systems without written permission from the publisher.

First edition 1999

Library of Congress Catalog
Card Number: 99-73095

ISBN 0-7363-0631-5 (black)
ISBN 0-7363-0632-3 (burgundy)

Published by

Living Stream Ministry
2431 W La Palma Avenue, Anaheim, California 92801
P. O. Box 2121, Anaheim, California 92814
United States of America

Printed in Great Britain

TABLE OF CONTENTS

THE OLD TESTAMENT

Genesis	1	Ecclesiastes	895
Exodus	80	Song of Songs	907
Leviticus	141	Isaiah	918
Numbers	185	Jeremiah	1013
Deuteronomy	250	Lamentations	1103
Joshua	309	Ezekiel	1114
Judges	345	Daniel	1186
Ruth	379	Hosea	1212
1 Samuel	385	Joel	1227
2 Samuel	431	Amos	1234
1 Kings	468	Obadiah	1247
2 Kings	515	Jonah	1250
1 Chronicles	555	Micah	1254
2 Chronicles	599	Nahum	1263
Ezra	646	Habakkuk	1268
Nehemiah	662	Zephaniah	1274
Esther	684	Haggai	1280
Job	695	Zechariah	1284
Psalms	744	Malachi	1300
Proverbs	855		

THE NEW TESTAMENT

Matthew	1	1 Timothy	343
Mark	56	2 Timothy	350
Luke	87	Titus	355
John	141	Philemon	359
Acts	186	Hebrews	362
Romans	241	James	378
1 Corinthians	263	1 Peter	384
2 Corinthians	287	2 Peter	392
Galatians	302	1 John	397
Ephesians	310	2 John	404
Philippians	320	3 John	407
Colossians	327	Jude	410
1 Thessalonians	333	Revelation	413
2 Thessalonians	339		

TERMS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND CONVENTIONS

ancient authorities	Any of the manuscripts of the Bible (see below).
ancient version(s)	Any of the ancient translations of the Scriptures into Aramaic, Greek, Syriac, or Latin.
Dead Sea Scrolls	A group of mainly Hebrew manuscripts found in the Dead Sea area, dated mid-3rd century BC to AD 68.
Gk.	Greek.
Heb.	Hebrew.
<i>Italics</i> (in the verses)	Indicating words supplied by the translators and not in the original text.
Lit.	Literally; indicating a more accurate (though probably less readable) translation.
manuscript(s)	Document(s) containing the text of the Scriptures in the original language.
Masoretic text	The Hebrew text as transmitted by Jewish scholars of the 6th through 10th centuries AD, including added marks for vowels and accents.
MS(S)	Manuscript(s); see above.
Or	Indicating a valid alternative translation.
Others read, Some read	Indicating an alternative way of reading the original text.
Others translate, Others understand	Indicating an alternative translation to be found in other noteworthy English versions or in academic scholarship.
Septuagint	The oldest translation of the Old Testament, done in Greek between the mid-3rd and late 2nd century BC.
Some versions translate	Indicating an alternative translation to be found in other noteworthy English versions.
v., vv.	Verse, verses.
Vulgate, Latin Vulgate	The Latin translation of the Bible, done by Jerome around AD 400.

THE
OLD TESTAMENT

GENESIS

OUTLINE

I. God's creation — 1:1 — 2:25

A. God's desire and purpose — 1:1 — 2:3

1. God's original creation — 1:1
2. Judgment and corruption — 1:2a
3. God's restoration and further creation — 1:2b — 2:3
 - a. The Spirit, the word, and the light coming, the first day — 1:2b-5
 - b. The waters under the expanse separated from the waters above the expanse, the second day — 1:6-8
 - c. The earth separated from the seas and the plant life generated, the third day — 1:9-13
 - d. The light-bearers appearing, the fourth day — 1:14-19
 - e. The living creatures in the water and in the air generated, the fifth day — 1:20-23
 - f. The living creatures on the earth generated, the sixth day — 1:24-31
 - (1) The animals of the earth — vv. 24-25
 - (2) Man — vv. 26-28
 - (a) The conference of the Godhead — v. 26
 - (b) Created by God male and female — v. 27
 - (c) Blessed by God to be fruitful — v. 28
 - (3) Man and all other living creatures satisfied by God's provision — vv. 29-30
 - (4) Everything being very good to God — v. 31
 - g. God resting in satisfaction, the seventh day — 2:1-3

B. God's procedures to fulfill His purpose — 2:4-25

1. The background—no rain from heaven, no man on the ground, no life in the field, only a mist from the earth—vv. 4-6
2. The first step—creating man as a vessel to contain God as life—v. 7
3. The second step—having man receive God as life—vv. 8-17
 - a. Placing man in front of the tree of life—vv. 8-9
 - b. Putting man in the garden with its river—vv. 10-15
 - c. Allowing man to have free choice—vv. 16-17
4. The third step—working God into man as life to be His complement—vv. 18-25
 - a. Man, typifying God, needing to have a complement—vv. 18-20
 - b. Man gaining a complement in and by life—vv. 21-25

II. Man's fall through Satan's corruption—3:1—11:32

- A. The first fall—from God's presence to man's conscience—3:1-24
 - 1. The serpent's (Satan's) temptation and man's first fall—vv. 1-7
 - 2. God dealing with man's first fall—vv. 8-24
 - a. Seeking man—vv. 8-13
 - b. Judging the serpent—v. 14
 - c. The promise regarding the seed of the woman—v. 15
 - d. Disciplining man through suffering—vv. 16-19
 - e. Redemption anticipated—vv. 20-21
 - f. Closing the way to the tree of life—vv. 22-24
- B. The second fall—from man's conscience to others' control—4:1-26
 - 1. The background—vv. 1-2
 - 2. Man's presumption, anger, murder, lying, and arrogance—vv. 3-9
 - 3. God dealing with man's second fall—cursing man and making him a fugitive and a wanderer—vv. 10-15
 - 4. Man producing a culture without God—vv. 16-24
 - 5. The way to escape man's second fall—man realizing his fragility and calling on the name of Jehovah—vv. 25-26
- C. The generations of the saved revealing the ultimate issue of man's fall and the way to escape it—5:1-32
 - 1. The ultimate issue of man's fall—death—vv. 1-27
 - 2. The way to escape death—walking with God—vv. 22-24
 - 3. The family of salvation finding comfort and rest—vv. 28-32
- D. The third fall—from others' control to human government—6:1—8:3
 - 1. The evil spirits mingling with man and man becoming flesh—6:1-4
 - 2. God dealing with man's third fall—blotting out man from the earth—6:5-7
 - 3. The way of salvation from the third fall—6:8—8:3
 - a. Walking with God—6:8-10
 - b. Building the ark—6:11—7:16
 - (1) Receiving the revelation—6:11-21
 - (2) Preparing the ark—6:22
 - (3) Entering the ark and being shut in the ark by Jehovah—7:1-16
 - c. Saved through water—7:17—8:3
- E. Life in resurrection—8:4—10:32
 - 1. The ark resting upon the mountains, signifying resurrection with Christ—8:4-5
 - 2. The raven being sent forth, signifying the fleshly ones going back to the world judged by God—8:6-7
 - 3. The dove being sent forth, signifying the spiritual ones staying with the church and caring for life in the Spirit—8:8-12

4. Going forth from the ark in resurrection—8:13-19
5. Making burnt offerings to Jehovah on an altar, signifying the offering of Christ to God through the cross—8:20-22
6. Fulfilling God's purpose to express and represent Him—9:1-7
7. Living under God's covenant—9:8-17
 - a. No more judgment through death's waters—vv. 8-11
 - b. The rainbow as the sign of God's faithfulness in keeping His covenant—vv. 12-17
8. The failure of the leader and deputy authority—9:18-29
 - a. Caused by the success of his work—vv. 18-21
 - b. Ham exposing the failure, and Shem and Japheth covering the failure—vv. 22-24
 - c. Ham receiving the curse, and Shem and Japheth receiving the blessing—vv. 25-27
9. The nations issuing forth with Babel as the consummation—10:1-32
- F. The fourth fall—from human government to rebellion under Satan's instigation—11:1-9
 1. Building a city and a tower to rebel against God, to renounce God, and to make a name for themselves—vv. 1-4
 2. God dealing with man's fourth fall—scattering them in living and confounding them in language—vv. 5-9
- G. The generations from man's salvation through water to Jehovah's calling—11:10-32

III. Jehovah's calling—12:1—50:26

- A. The first aspect—the experience of Abraham—12:1—25:18
 1. God's calling—12:1-7a
 2. Living by faith—12:7b—14:24
 - a. A life of the altar and the tent—12:7b-8
 - b. The trial of the called—12:9—13:18
 - (1) Famine—12:9—13:4
 - (2) The brother's striving—13:5-18
 - c. The victory of the called—14:1-24
 - (1) The brother being captured—vv. 1-12
 - (2) Fighting for the brother—vv. 13-17
 - (3) Ministered to by Melchisedec—vv. 18-20
 - (4) Overcoming the temptation of earthly substance—vv. 21-24
 3. Knowing grace for the fulfillment of God's purpose—15:1—17:27
 - a. God's covenant with Abraham—15:1-21
 - (1) Concerning the seed—vv. 1-6
 - (2) Concerning the land—vv. 7-21
 - b. The two women—an allegory—16:1-16

- c. God's covenant confirmed with circumcision—17:1-14
 - d. The birth of Isaac promised—17:15-27
 - 4. Living in fellowship with God—18:1—24:67
 - a. Communion with God on the human level—18:1-22
 - b. A glorious intercession—18:23-33
 - c. The negative record of Lot—19:1-38
 - (1) A defeated righteous man and a pillar of salt—vv. 1-29
 - (2) The seed by incest—vv. 30-38
 - d. A hidden weakness and a shameful intercession—20:1-18
 - e. The birth and growth of Isaac—21:1-34
 - f. The offering up of Isaac—22:1-24
 - g. The death and burial of Sarah—23:1-20
 - h. The marriage of Isaac—24:1-67
 - 5. Having no maturity in life—25:1-18
- B. The second aspect—the experience of Isaac—25:19-21, 27-28; 26:1—27:4, 27-41; 28:6-9
 - 1. Gaining twin sons—25:19-21
 - 2. Living in the natural life like Jacob—25:27-28; 28:6-9
 - 3. Inheriting the promise given to his father—26:1-5
 - 4. Having natural weakness like Abraham—26:6-11
 - 5. Reaping a hundredfold and becoming great—26:12-14
 - 6. Finding the well of “living water”—26:15-22
 - 7. God confirming His promise to him at Beer-sheba—26:23-35
 - 8. Not having much maturity in life—27:1-4, 27-41
- C. The third aspect—the experience of Jacob (with Joseph)—25:22-26, 29-34; 27:5-26; 27:42—28:5; 28:10—50:26
 - 1. Being dealt with—25:22-26, 29-34; 27:5-26; 27:42—28:5; 28:10—32:21
 - a. Being chosen to be born second—25:22-26
 - b. Being forced to leave the loving mother and the father's home—25:29-34; 27:5-26; 27:42—28:5
 - (1) Supplanting the birthright—25:29-34
 - (2) Supplanting the father's blessing—27:5-26
 - (3) Being instructed to go away by his mother—27:42-46
 - (4) Being blessed and sent away by his father—28:1-5
 - c. The dream at Bethel—28:10-22
 - d. Being led in God's sovereignty to meet Rachel and Laban—29:1-14
 - e. Being cheated by Laban to marry Laban's two daughters—29:15-30
 - f. The competition, envy, and wrestling between Jacob's wives in bearing children—29:31—30:24
 - g. Being squeezed by Laban and tricking him, but being blessed by God—30:25—31:16

- h. Fleeing from Laban and being pursued by him—31:17-55
 - i. Fearing Esau—32:1-21
- 2. Being broken—32:22—34:31
 - a. Wrestling with God—32:22-32
 - b. Being welcomed by Esau—33:1-16
 - c. Returning to Canaan but only to Shechem—33:17-20
 - d. Still needing the dealing in his circumstances—34:1-31
- 3. Being transformed—35:1-29
 - a. Being reminded by God at Bethel—vv. 1-15
 - b. Deeper and more personal dealings—vv. 16-26
 - (1) The death of Rachel—vv. 16-20
 - (2) The birthright being changed through the defilement of Jacob's concubine—vv. 21-26
 - c. Entering into full fellowship—v. 27
 - d. Released from the tie with his father—vv. 28-29
(The descendants of Esau—36:1-43)
- 4. Being matured—37:1—50:26
 - a. The process of maturity—dealings in the last stage—37:1-2a, 32-36; 42:1-5; 42:29—43:14
 - (1) Being robbed of the treasure of his heart (Joseph) under God's sovereign hand—37:1-2a, 32-36
 - (2) Being stricken with famine and forced to send his sons to Egypt to buy grain—42:1-5
 - (3) Having his second son, Simeon, detained in Egypt—42:29-38
 - (4) Being stricken with severe famine and sending his youngest son, Benjamin—43:1-14
 - b. The manifestation of maturity—45:25—47:10; 47:28—50:13
 - (1) Assigning no blame at hearing that Joseph was still alive—45:25-28
 - (2) Offering sacrifices to God at Beer-sheba—46:1-4
 - (3) Meeting Joseph again—46:5-34
 - (4) Blessing people all the time—47:1-10; 47:28—49:28
 - (a) Blessing Pharaoh—47:1-10
 - (b) Blessing Joseph's sons—47:28—48:22
 - (c) Blessing his own sons—49:1-28
 - (5) Departing in an excellent way—49:29—50:13
 - c. The reigning aspect of the matured Israel as seen in Joseph—37:2b-31; 38:1—41:57; 42:6-28; 43:15—45:24; 47:11-27; 50:14-26
 - (1) Being a shepherd and the father's beloved—37:2b-4
 - (2) Viewing his people as sheaves of life and as the sun, the moon, and the stars of light—37:5-11

- (3) Ministering to his brothers according to the father's will—
37:12-17
- (4) Living as a sheaf of life—37:18-31
- (5) Living as a star of light—38:1—39:12
 - (a) His brother Judah indulging in lust—38:1-30
 - (b) Overcoming lust and shining in darkness—39:1-12
- (6) Being delivered into the prison of death—39:13—41:13
- (7) Being resurrected from the prison of death—41:14-39
- (8) Being enthroned with authority and receiving glory and gifts—
41:40-44
- (9) Becoming the savior of the world, the sustainer of life (the revealer
of secrets)—41:45-46
- (10) Supplying people with food—41:47-57
- (11) Being recognized by the children of Israel—42:6-28; 43:15—
45:24
 - (a) Being wise in dealing with his brothers and showing them
love—42:6-28
 - (b) Testing his brothers further—43:15—44:34
 - (c) Revealing his exaltation and glory to his repentant brothers—
45:1-15
 - (d) His brothers participating in the enjoyment of his reign—
45:16-24
- (12) Reigning—47:11-27; 50:14-26

GENESIS

Subject:
God Created, Satan Corrupted, Man Fell,
and Jehovah Promised to Save

CHAPTER 1

I. God's Creation 1:1 — 2:25

A. God's Desire and Purpose 1:1 — 2:3

1. God's Original Creation 1:1

1 In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.

2. Judgment and Corruption 1:2a

2 But the earth became waste and emptiness, and darkness was on the surface of the deep,

3. God's Restoration and Further Creation 1:2b — 2:3

a. The Spirit, the Word, and the Light Coming, the First Day 1:2b-5

and the Spirit of God was brooding upon the surface of the waters.

3 And God said, Let there be light; and there was light.

4 And God saw that the light was good, and God separated the light from the darkness.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness He called Night. And there was evening and there was morning, one day.

b. The Waters under the Expanse Separated from the Waters above the Expanse, the Second Day 1:6-8

6 And God said, Let there be an expanse in the midst of the waters, and let it separate the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the expanse and separated the waters which were under the expanse from the waters which were above the expanse, and it was so.

8 And God called the expanse Heaven. And there was evening and there was morning, a second day.

c. The Earth Separated from the Seas and the Plant Life Generated, the Third Day 1:9-13

9 And God said, Let the waters under the heavens be gathered together into one place, and let the dry land appear; and it was so.

10 And God called the dry land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters He called Seas; and God saw that it was good.

11 And God said, Let the earth sprout grass, herbs yielding seed, *and* fruit trees bearing fruit according to their kind with their seed in them upon the earth; and it was so.

12 And the earth brought forth grass, herbs yielding seed according to their kind, and trees bearing fruit with their seed in them according to their kind; and God saw that it was good.

13 And there was evening and there was morning, a third day.

d. The Light-bearers Appearing,
the Fourth Day
1:14-19

14 And God said, Let there be light-bearers in the expanse of heaven to separate the day from the night, and let them be for signs and for seasons and for days and years;

15 And let them be light-bearers in the expanse of heaven to give light on the earth; and it was so.

16 And God made the two great light-bearers, the greater light-bearer to rule the day and the lesser light-bearer to rule the night, and the stars.

17 And God set them in the expanse of heaven to give light on the earth

18 And to rule over the day and over the night and to separate the light from the darkness, and God saw that it was good.

19 And there was evening and there was morning, a fourth day.

e. The Living Creatures in the Water
and in the Air Generated,
the Fifth Day
1:20-23

20 And God said, Let the waters swarm with swarms of living animals, and let birds fly above the earth in the open expanse of heaven.

21 And God created the great sea creatures and every living animal that moves, with which the waters swarmed, according to their kind, and every winged bird according to its kind; and God saw that it was good.

22 And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let the birds multiply on the earth.

23 And there was evening and there was morning, a fifth day.

f. The Living Creatures
on the Earth Generated,
the Sixth Day
1:24-31

(1) The Animals of the Earth
vv. 24-25

24 And God said, Let the earth bring forth living animals according to their kind, cattle and creeping things and animals of the earth according to their kind; and it was so.

25 And God made the animals of the earth according to their kind and the cattle according to their kind and everything that creeps on the ground according to its kind, and God saw that it was good.

(2) Man
vv. 26-28

(a) The Conference of the Godhead
v. 26

26 And God said, Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness; and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea and over the birds of heaven and over the cattle and over all the earth and over every creeping thing that creeps upon the earth.

(b) Created by God Male and Female
v. 27

27 And God created man in His own image; in the image of God He created him; male and female He created them.

(c) Blessed by God to Be Fruitful
v. 28

28 And God blessed them; and God said to them, Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth and subdue it, and have dominion over the fish of the sea and over the birds of heaven and over every living thing that moves upon the earth.

(3) Man and All Other Living Creatures
Satisfied by God's Provision
vv. 29-30

29 And God said, Behold, I have given

you every herb yielding seed that is on the surface of all the earth and every tree which has fruit yielding seed; it shall be for you as food.

30 And to every animal of the earth and to every bird of heaven and to everything that creeps upon the earth, in which is a living soul, *I have given* every green herb for food; and it was so.

(4) Everything Being Very Good to God
v. 31

31 And God saw everything that He had made, and indeed, it was very good. And there was evening and there was morning, the sixth day.

CHAPTER 2

g. God Resting in Satisfaction,
the Seventh Day
2:1-3

1 Thus the heavens and the earth and all their host were finished.

2 And on the seventh day God finished His work which He had done, and He rested on the seventh day from all His work which He had done.

3 And God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it because in it He rested from all His work which God had created and made.

B. God's Procedures to Fulfill His Purpose
2:4-25

1. The Background—
No Rain from Heaven, No Man
on the Ground, No Life in the Field,
Only a Mist from the Earth
vv. 4-6

4 These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created. ¹When Jehovah God made earth and heaven,

5 And no plant of the field was yet in the earth, and no herb of the field had

yet sprung up—for Jehovah God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not a man to work the ground,

6 But a mist went up from the earth and watered the whole surface of the ground—

2. The First Step—Creating Man
as a Vessel to Contain God as Life
v. 7

7 Jehovah God formed man with the dust of the ground and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and man became a living soul.

3. The Second Step—Having Man
Receive God as Life
vv. 8-17

a. Placing Man in Front
of the Tree of Life
vv. 8-9

8 And Jehovah God planted a garden in Eden, in the east; and there He put the man whom He had formed.

9 And out of the ground Jehovah God caused to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight and good for food, as well as the tree of life in the middle of the garden and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.

b. Putting Man in the Garden with Its River
vv. 10-15

10 And a river went forth from Eden to water the garden, and from there it divided and became four branches.

11 The name of the first is Pishon; it is the one that goes around the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold.

12 And the gold of that land is good; bdellium and onyx stone are there.

13 And the name of the second river is Gihon; it is the one that goes around the whole land of Cush.

14 And the name of the third river is Hiddekel; it is the one that goes east

⁴ Lit., In the day.

of Assyria. And the fourth river is the Euphrates.

15 And Jehovah God took the man and put him in the garden of Eden to work it and to keep it.

c. Allowing Man to Have Free Choice
vv. 16-17

16 And Jehovah God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden you may eat freely,

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, of it you shall not eat; for in the day that you eat of it you shall surely die.

4. The Third Step—Working God
into Man as Life to Be His Complement
vv. 18-25

a. Man, Typifying God,
Needing to Have a Complement
vv. 18-20

18 And Jehovah God said, It is not good for the man to be alone; I will make him a helper as his counterpart.

19 And Jehovah God formed from the ground every animal of the field and every bird of heaven, and brought *them* to the man to see what he would call them; and whatever the man called any living animal, that was its name.

20 And the man gave names to all cattle and to the birds of heaven and to every animal of the field, but for Adam there was not found a helper as his counterpart.

b. Man Gaining a Complement
in and by Life
vv. 21-25

21 And Jehovah God caused a deep sleep to fall upon the man, and he slept; and He took one of his ribs and closed up the flesh in its place.

22 And Jehovah God built the rib, which He had taken from the man, into a woman and brought her to the man.

23 And the man said,
This time this is bone of my bones
And flesh of my flesh;
This one shall be called Woman
Because out of Man this one was taken.

24 Therefore a man shall leave his father and his mother and shall cleave to his wife, and they shall become one flesh.

25 And both the man and his wife were naked and were not ashamed before each other.

CHAPTER 3

II. Man's Fall through Satan's Corruption
3:1 — 11:32

A. The First Fall—from God's Presence
to Man's Conscience
3:1-24

1. The Serpent's (Satan's) Temptation
and Man's First Fall
vv. 1-7

1 Now the serpent was more crafty than every *other* animal of the field which Jehovah God had made. And he said to the woman, Did God really say, You shall not eat of any tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said to the serpent, Of the fruit of the trees of the garden we may eat;

3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the middle of the garden, God has said, You shall not eat of it, nor shall you touch it, lest you die.

4 And the serpent said to the woman, You shall not surely die!

5 For God knows that in the day you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will become like ¹God, knowing good and evil.

6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food and that it was a delight to the eyes, and *that* the tree was to be desired to make *oneself* wise, she

5¹ Or, gods.

took of its fruit and ate; and she also gave *some* to her husband with her, and he ate.

7 And the eyes of both of them were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together and made loincloths for themselves.

2. God Dealing with Man's First Fall
vv. 8-24

a. Seeking Man
vv. 8-13

8 And they heard the ¹sound of Jehovah God walking about in the garden in the cool of the day, and the man and his wife hid themselves from the presence of Jehovah God among the trees of the garden.

9 And Jehovah God called to the man and said to him, Where are you?

10 And he said, I heard the sound of You in the garden, and I was afraid because I am naked; so I hid myself.

11 And He said, Who told you that you are naked? Have you eaten of the tree of which I commanded you not to eat?

12 And the man said, The woman whom You gave *to be* with me, she gave me *fruit* from the tree, and I ate.

13 And Jehovah God said to the woman, What is this that you have done? And the woman said, The serpent deceived me, and I ate.

b. Judging the Serpent
v. 14

14 And Jehovah God said to the serpent,

Because you have done this,
You are cursed more than all the
cattle
And more than all the animals of
the field:

Upon your stomach you will go,
And dust you will eat
All the days of your life.

c. The Promise regarding the Seed
of the Woman
v. 15

15 And I will put enmity
Between you and the woman
And between your seed and her
seed;
He will bruise you on the head,
But you will bruise him on the
heel.

d. Disciplining Man through Suffering
vv. 16-19

16 To the woman He said,
I will greatly multiply
Your pain in your childbearing;
In pain you will bring forth
children.
And your desire will be to your
husband,
And he will rule over you.

17 And to Adam He said, Because you
listened to the voice of your wife and have
eaten of the tree concerning which I com-
manded you, saying, You shall not eat of it;
Cursed is the ground because of
you;
In toil will you eat of it
All the days of your life.

18 And thorns and thistles it will bring
forth for you,
And you will eat the herb of the
field;

19 By the sweat of your face
You will eat bread
Until you return to the ground,
Because from it you were taken;
For dust you are,
And to dust you shall return.

e. Redemption Anticipated
vv. 20-21

20 And the man called his wife's name

8¹ Or, voice.

Eve, because she was the mother of all living.

21 And Jehovah God made for Adam and for his wife coats of skins and clothed them.

f. Closing the Way to the Tree of Life
vv. 22-24

22 And Jehovah God said, Behold, the man has become like one of Us, knowing good and evil; and now, lest he put forth his hand and take also from the tree of life and eat and live forever—

23 Therefore Jehovah God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to work the ground from which he was taken.

24 So He drove the man out, and at the east of the garden of Eden He placed the cherubim and a flaming sword which turned in every direction to guard the way to the tree of life.

CHAPTER 4

B. The Second Fall—from Man's
Conscience to Others' Control
4:1-26

1. The Background
vv. 1-2

1 And the man knew Eve his wife, and she conceived and gave birth to Cain and said, I have acquired a man, ¹Jehovah.

2 And again she gave birth to his brother Abel. And Abel was a tender of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

2. Man's Presumption, Anger, Murder,
Lying, and Arrogance
vv. 3-9

3 And in the course of time Cain brought an offering to Jehovah from the fruit of the ground.

4 And Abel also brought *an offering* from the firstlings of his flock, that is, from their fat portions. And Jehovah had regard for Abel and for his offering.

5 But for Cain and for his offering He had no regard. And Cain became very angry, and his countenance fell.

6 And Jehovah said to Cain, Why are you angry, and why has your countenance fallen?

7 If you do well, will not *your countenance* be lifted up? And if you do not do well, sin is crouching at the door; and his desire is for you, but you must rule over him.

8 And Cain said to Abel his brother, Let us go into the field. And when they were in the field, Cain rose up against Abel his brother and slew him.

9 Then Jehovah said to Cain, Where is Abel your brother? And he said, I do not know. Am I my brother's keeper?

3. God Dealing with Man's Second Fall—
Cursing Man and Making Him
a Fugitive and a Wanderer
vv. 10-15

10 And He said, What have you done? The voice of your brother's blood is crying out to Me from the ground.

11 And now you are cursed from the ground, which has opened its mouth to receive your brother's blood from your hand.

12 When you till the ground, it will no longer yield its strength to you. You will be a fugitive and a wanderer on the earth.

13 And Cain said to Jehovah, My punishment is greater than I can bear.

14 Now You have driven me out this day from the face of the ground, and from Your face I will be hidden; and I will be a fugitive and a wanderer on the earth, and whoever finds me will kill me.

15 And Jehovah said to him, Therefore whoever kills Cain, vengeance will be taken on him sevenfold. And Jehovah put a mark on Cain, so that anyone who found him would not strike him.

¹ Or, with *the help of* Jehovah.

4. Man Producing a Culture without God
vv. 16-24

16 And Cain went forth from the presence of Jehovah and dwelt in the land of Nod, east of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived and gave birth to Enoch; and he built a city and called the name of the city after the name of his son Enoch.

18 And Irad was born to Enoch, and Irad begot Mehujael, and Mehujael begot Methushael, and Methushael begot Lamech.

19 And Lamech took two wives for himself: The name of the first was Adah, and the name of the second Zillah.

20 And Adah gave birth to Jabal; he was the father of those who dwell in tents and raise cattle.

21 And his brother's name was Jubal; he was the father of all those who play the lyre and pipe.

22 And Zillah also gave birth to Tubal-cain, the forger of every cutting instrument of bronze and iron; and the sister of Tubal-cain was Naamah.

23 And Lamech said to his wives,
Adah and Zillah, listen to my voice;
O wives of Lamech, hearken to
my speech;
For I have slain a man for wounding
me,
Even a young man for striking me.

24 If Cain is avenged sevenfold,
Then Lamech seventy-sevenfold.

5. The Way to Escape Man's Second Fall—
Man Realizing His Fragility
and Calling on the Name of Jehovah
vv. 25-26

25 And Adam knew his wife again; and she gave birth to a son and called his name Seth; for, *she said*, God has appointed me another seed instead of Abel, because Cain slew him.

26 And to Seth also a son was born, and he called his name Enosh. At that time *men* began to call upon the name of Jehovah.

CHAPTER 5

C. The Generations of the Saved
Revealing the Ultimate Issue of Man's Fall
and the Way to Escape It
5:1-32

1. The Ultimate Issue of Man's Fall—
Death
vv. 1-27

1 This is the book of the generations of Adam. ¹When God created Adam, He made him in the likeness of God.

2 Male and female He created them, and He blessed them and called their name Adam, on the day when they were created.

3 And Adam lived one hundred thirty years and begot *a son* in his likeness according to his image, and he called his name Seth.

4 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years, and he begot *more* sons and daughters.

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred thirty years, and he died.

6 And Seth lived one hundred five years and begot Enosh.

7 And Seth lived after he had begotten Enosh eight hundred seven years, and he begot *more* sons and daughters.

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred twelve years, and he died.

9 And Enosh lived ninety years and begot Kenan.

10 And Enosh lived after he had begotten Kenan eight hundred fifteen years, and he begot *more* sons and daughters.

11 And all the days of Enosh were nine hundred five years, and he died.

¹ Lit., In the day.

12 And Kenan lived seventy years and begot Mahalalel.

13 And Kenan lived after he had begotten Mahalalel eight hundred forty years, and he begot *more* sons and daughters.

14 And all the days of Kenan were nine hundred ten years, and he died.

15 And Mahalalel lived sixty-five years and begot Jared.

16 And Mahalalel lived after he had begotten Jared eight hundred thirty years, and he begot *more* sons and daughters.

17 And all the days of Mahalalel were eight hundred ninety-five years, and he died.

18 And Jared lived a hundred sixty-two years and begot Enoch.

19 And Jared lived after he had begotten Enoch eight hundred years, and he begot *more* sons and daughters.

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty-two years, and he died.

21 And Enoch lived sixty-five years and begot Methuselah.

2. The Way to Escape Death—
Walking with God
vv. 22-24

22 And Enoch walked with God after he had begotten Methuselah three hundred years, and he begot *more* sons and daughters.

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty-five years.

24 And Enoch walked with God, and he was not, for God took him.

25 And Methuselah lived one hundred eighty-seven years and begot Lamech.

26 And Methuselah lived after he had begotten Lamech seven hundred eighty-two years, and he begot *more* sons and daughters.

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty-nine years, and he died.

3. The Family of Salvation
Finding Comfort and Rest
vv. 28-32

28 And Lamech lived a hundred eighty-two years and begot a son.

29 And he called his name Noah, saying, This one will ¹give us rest from our work and from the toil of our hands, *which come* because of the ground which Jehovah has cursed.

30 And Lamech lived after he had begotten Noah five hundred ninety-five years, and he begot *more* sons and daughters.

31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy-seven years, and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old. And Noah begot Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

CHAPTER 6

D. The Third Fall—
From Others' Control to
Human Government
6:1—8:3

1. The Evil Spirits Mingling with Man
and Man Becoming Flesh
6:1-4

1 And when men began to multiply on the surface of the ground, and daughters were born to them,

2 The sons of God saw that the daughters of men were fair; and they took wives for themselves from all whom they chose.

3 And Jehovah said, My Spirit will not strive with man forever, for he indeed is flesh; so his days will be one hundred twenty years.

4 The ¹Nephilim were on the earth in those days—and also afterward—when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men, and they gave birth to children to

29¹ Or, comfort us in our work. 4¹ Or, giants.

them; these were the mighty men who were of old the men of renown.

2. God Dealing
with Man's Third Fall —
Blotting Out Man from the Earth
6:5-7

5 And Jehovah saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every ¹imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

6 And Jehovah repented that He had made man on the earth, and it grieved Him in His heart.

7 And Jehovah said, I will blot out the man whom I have created from the surface of the ground, from man to beast to creeping things to the birds of heaven; for I repent that I have made them.

3. The Way of Salvation
from the Third Fall
6:8—8:3

a. Walking with God
6:8-10

8 But Noah found favor in the sight of Jehovah.

9 These are the generations of Noah. Noah was a righteous man, blameless in his generations; *and* Noah walked with God.

10 And Noah begot three sons: Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

b. Building the Ark
6:11—7:16

(1) Receiving the Revelation
6:11-21

11 And the earth was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked on the earth, and behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted its way upon the earth.

13 And God said to Noah, The end of

all flesh has come before Me, for the earth is filled with violence because of them; and now I am about to destroy them with the earth.

14 Make yourself an ark of gopher wood; you shall make rooms in the ark and shall cover it within and without with pitch.

15 And this is how you shall make it: The length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, its width fifty cubits, and its height thirty cubits.

16 You shall make an opening for light for the ark, and you shall finish it up to a cubit from the top; and you shall put the entrance of the ark in its side; you shall make it with lower, second, and third *stories*

17 And now I am about to bring a flood of water upon the earth to destroy from under heaven all flesh in which is the breath of life; everything that is on the earth shall die.

18 But I will establish My covenant with you, and you shall come into the ark, you and your sons and your wife and your sons' wives with you.

19 And of every living thing, of all flesh, two of every *kind* you shall bring into the ark to preserve *them* alive with you; they shall be male and female.

20 Of the birds according to their kind and of the cattle according to their kind, of every creeping thing of the ground according to its kind, two of every *kind* will come to you in order to stay *them* alive.

21 And for your part, take some of every *kind* of food that is edible, and gather *it* to yourself, and it will be for food for you and for them.

(2) Preparing the Ark
6:22

22 And Noah did *this*; according to all that God commanded him, so he did.

5¹ Or, purpose, desire.

CHAPTER 7

(3) Entering the Ark and
Being Shut in the Ark by Jehovah
7:1-16

1 Then Jehovah said to Noah, Come into the ark, you and all your household, for you *alone* I have seen *to be* righteous before Me in this generation.

2 Of every clean animal you shall take with you seven pairs, a male and its female; and of the animals that are not clean two, a male and its female;

3 Also of the birds of heaven, seven pairs, male and female; to preserve *their* ¹offspring alive on the surface of all the earth.

4 For in seven more days I will cause it to rain on the earth forty days and forty nights, and every living being that I have made I will blot out from the surface of the ground.

5 And Noah did according to all that Jehovah commanded him.

6 And Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters came upon the earth.

7 And Noah and his sons and his wife and his sons' wives with him went into the ark because of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean animals and of animals that are not clean and of birds and of everything that creeps upon the ground,

9 Two by two they came into the ark to Noah, male and female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And after the seven days the waters of the flood came upon the earth.

11 In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on that very day all the springs of the great deep burst open, and the windows of heaven were opened.

12 And the rain fell upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 On that very same day Noah and Shem and Ham and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife and the three wives of his sons with them entered the ark,

14 They and every animal according to its kind and all the cattle according to their kind and every creeping thing that creeps upon the earth according to its kind and every bird according to its kind—every bird, every winged creature.

15 And they went into the ark to Noah, two by two of all flesh in which was the breath of life.

16 And those who went in, male and female of all flesh, went in as God had commanded him; and Jehovah shut *the door* behind him.

c. Saved through Water
7:17—8:3

17 And the flood was on the earth forty days; and the waters increased and lifted up the ark, and it rose high above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed and increased greatly upon the earth, and the ark went about on the surface of the waters.

19 And when the waters had prevailed exceedingly upon the earth, all the high mountains that were under the entire heaven were covered.

20 The waters prevailed fifteen cubits higher once the mountains were covered.

21 And all flesh that moved upon the earth expired: birds and cattle and animals and every swarming thing that swarms upon the earth and all mankind.

22 Everything in whose nostrils was the breath of the spirit of life, of all that was on the dry land, died.

23 Thus He blotted out every living being that was upon the surface of the

3¹ Lit., seed.

ground, from man to beast to creeping things to the birds of heaven. And they were blotted out from the earth, and only Noah was left, and those who were with him in the ark.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth one hundred fifty days.

CHAPTER 8

1 And God remembered Noah and all the animals and all the cattle that were with him in the ark; and God made a wind pass over the earth, and the waters subsided.

2 The springs of the deep and the windows of heaven were also stopped, and the rain from the heavens was restrained;

3 And the waters receded steadily from upon the earth. So at the end of one hundred fifty days the waters began to diminish.

E. Life in Resurrection 8:4—10:32

1. The Ark Resting upon the Mountains, Signifying Resurrection with Christ 8:4-5

4 And the ark came to rest in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters diminished steadily until the tenth month. In the tenth month, on the first day of the month, the tops of the mountains were seen.

2. The Raven Being Sent Forth, Signifying the Fleshly Ones Going Back to the World Judged by God 8:6-7

6 And at the end of forty days Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.

7 And he sent out the raven; and it went out, going to and fro until the waters had dried up from the earth.

3. The Dove Being Sent Forth, Signifying the Spiritual Ones Staying with the Church and Caring for Life in the Spirit 8:8-12

8 And he sent out the dove from him to see if the waters had abated from the surface of the ground.

9 But the dove found no resting place for the sole of her foot, so she returned to him to the ark; for the waters were on the surface of the whole earth. And he put out his hand and took her and brought her to himself into the ark.

10 And he waited yet another seven days, and again he sent out the dove from the ark.

11 And the dove came to him toward evening time, and there in her beak was a freshly plucked olive leaf. So Noah knew that the waters had abated from the earth.

12 And he waited yet another seven days and sent out the dove, and she did not return to him again.

4. Going Forth from the Ark in Resurrection 8:13-19

13 And in the six hundred first year, in the first *month*, the first day of the month, the water was dried up from the earth; and Noah removed the covering of the ark and saw that now the surface of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, the earth was dry.

15 And God spoke to Noah, saying,

16 Go forth from the ark, you and your wife and your sons and your sons' wives with you;

17 Bring out with you every living thing that is with you of all flesh—birds and cattle and every creeping thing that creeps upon the earth—that they may swarm on the earth and be fruitful and multiply upon the earth.

18 So Noah went forth, as well as his sons and his wife and his sons' wives with him.

19 Every animal, every creeping thing, and every bird, everything that moves upon the earth, went forth from the ark according to their families.

5. Making Burnt Offerings
to Jehovah on an Altar,
Signifying the Offering of Christ
to God through the Cross
8:20-22

20 And Noah built an altar to Jehovah and took of every clean beast and of every clean bird and offered burnt offerings on the altar.

21 And Jehovah smelled the ¹satisfying fragrance; and Jehovah said in His heart, I will never again curse the ground on account of man, for the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; nor will I ever again smite everything living as I have done.

22 Throughout all the days *that* earth *remains*,
Seed time and harvest, and cold
and heat,
And summer and winter, and day
and night
Shall not cease.

CHAPTER 9

6. Fulfilling God's Purpose
to Express and Represent Him
9:1-7

1 And God blessed Noah and his sons and said to them, Be fruitful and multiply and fill the earth.

2 And the fear of you and the terror of you shall be upon every animal of the earth and upon every bird of heaven, on everything that creeps on the ground and

on all the fish of the sea; into your hand they are delivered.

3 Every moving thing that lives shall be food for you; just as *I gave you* the green herb, *so* I have given you everything.

4 But flesh with its life, *that is*, its blood, you shall not eat.

5 And indeed your lifeblood I will require; from every animal I will require it. And from *every* man, from every man's brother, I will require the life of man.

6 Whoever sheds man's blood,
By man shall his blood be shed,
For in the image of God
He made man.

7 And you, be fruitful and multiply,
¹Abound on the earth and
multiply in it.

7. Living under God's Covenant
9:8-17

a. No More Judgment
through Death's Waters
vv. 8-11

8 Then God spoke to Noah and to his sons with him, saying,

9 And I Myself now establish My covenant with you and with your seed after you

10 And with every living animal that is with you: the birds, the cattle, and every animal of the earth with you, of all that came out of the ark, every animal of the earth.

11 And I establish My covenant with you, that never again will all flesh be cut off by the waters of the flood, and never again will there be a flood to destroy the earth.

b. The Rainbow as the Sign of God's
Faithfulness in Keeping His Covenant
vv. 12-17

12 And God said, This is the sign of the covenant which I am making between Me

21¹ Or, soothing. **7**¹ Lit., Swarm.

and you and every living animal that is with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I set My bow in the clouds, and it shall be for a sign of a covenant between Me and the earth.

14 And when I bring clouds over the earth, and the bow is seen in the clouds,

15 I will remember My covenant which is between Me and you and every living animal of all flesh, and never again will the waters become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bow will be in the clouds, and I will look upon it to remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living animal of all flesh that is upon the earth.

17 And God said to Noah, This is the sign of the covenant which I have established between Me and all flesh that is upon the earth.

8. The Failure of the Leader
and Deputy Authority
9:18-29

a. Caused by the Success of His Work
vv. 18-21

18 Now the sons of Noah who came forth from the ark were Shem and Ham and Japheth. And Ham was the father of Canaan.

19 These three were the sons of Noah, and from these the whole earth was spread over.

20 And Noah began to be a farmer, and he planted a vineyard.

21 And he drank of the wine and became drunk. And he uncovered himself inside his tent.

b. Ham Exposing the Failure, and
Shem and Japheth Covering the Failure
vv. 22-24

22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father and told his two brothers outside.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment and laid it upon both their shoulders, and they walked backward and covered the nakedness of their father. And their faces were *turned* backward, so that they did not see their father's nakedness.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine and learned what his youngest son had done to him.

c. Ham Receiving the Curse, and Shem
and Japheth Receiving the Blessing
vv. 25-27

25 And he said,
Cursed be Canaan:
A servant of servants
Shall he be to his brothers.

26 And he said,
Blessed be Jehovah,
The God of Shem;
And let Canaan be his servant.

27 May God enlarge Japheth,
And let him dwell in the tents of
Shem,
And let Canaan be his servant.

28 And Noah lived after the flood three hundred fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred fifty years, and he died.

CHAPTER 10

9. The Nations Issuing Forth
with Babel as the Consummation
10:1-32

1 Now these are the generations of the sons of Noah, of Shem, Ham, and Japheth; and sons were born to them after the flood.

2 The sons of Japheth: Gomer and Magog and Madai and Javan and Tubal and Meshech and Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz and Riphath and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan: Elishah and Tarshish, Kittim and 'Rodanim.

4' Some MSS read, Dodanim (cf. 1 Chron. 1:7).

5 From these the islands and coastal regions of the nations were separated into their lands, every one according to his tongue, according to their families, in their nations.

6 And the sons of Ham: Cush and Mizraim and Put and Canaan.

7 And the sons of Cush: Seba and Havilah and Sabtah and Raamah and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah: Sheba and Dedan.

8 And Cush begot Nimrod: He began to be a mighty one on the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before Jehovah; therefore it is said, Like Nimrod a mighty hunter before Jehovah.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel and Erech and Accad and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

11 From that land he went into Assyria and built Nineveh and Rehoboth-ir and Calah

12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah, that is, the great city.

13 And Mizraim begot the Ludim and the Anamim and the Lehabim and the Naphtuhim

14 And the Pathrusim and the Casluhim, from which came the Philistines, and the Caphtorim.

15 And Canaan begot Sidon his first-born and Heth

16 And the Jebusites and the Amorites and the Girgashites

17 And the Hivites and the Arkites and the Sinites

18 And the Arvadites and the Zemarites and the Hamathites, and afterward the families of the Canaanites were spread out.

19 And the territory of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as you go toward Gerar, as far as Gaza, *and* as you go toward Sodom and Gomorrah and Admah and Zeboiim, as far as Lasha.

20 These are the sons of Ham, accord-

ing to their families, according to their tongues, in their lands, in their nations.

21 And also to Shem, the father of all the children of Eber, the eldest brother of Japheth, children were born.

22 The sons of Shem: Elam and Asshur and Arpachshad and Lud and Aram.

23 And the sons of Aram: Uz and Hul and Gether and Mash.

24 And Arpachshad begot Shelah, and Shelah begot Eber.

25 And to Eber were born two sons: The name of the one was Peleg, for in his days the earth was divided; and his brother's name was Joktan.

26 And Joktan begot Almodad and Sheleph and Hazarmaveth and Jerah

27 And Hadoram and Uzal and Diklah

28 And Obal and Abimael and Sheba

29 And Ophir and Havilah and Jobab; all these were the sons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as you go toward Sephar, the hill country of the east.

31 These are the sons of Shem, according to their families, according to their tongues, in their lands, according to their nations.

32 These are the families of the sons of Noah, according to their generations, in their nations; and from these the nations were separated on the earth after the flood.

CHAPTER 11

F. The Fourth Fall—

From Human Government to Rebellion
under Satan's Instigation
11:1-9

1. Building a City and a Tower to Rebel
against God, to Renounce God,
and to Make a Name for Themselves
vv. 1-4

1 And the whole earth had one language and the same speech.

2 And as they journeyed east, they

found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

3 And they said to one another, Come, let us make bricks and burn *them* thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and they had tar for mortar.

4 And they said, Come, let us build ourselves a city and a tower whose top is in the heavens; and let us make a name for ourselves, lest we be scattered over the surface of the whole earth.

2. God Dealing
with Man's Fourth Fall—
Scattering Them in Living
and Confounding Them in Language
vv. 5-9

5 And Jehovah came down to see the city and the tower which the children of men had built.

6 And Jehovah said, Behold, they are one people, and they all have one language; and this is *only* the beginning of what they will do; and now nothing which they purpose to do will be kept from them.

7 Come, let Us go down and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.

8 So Jehovah scattered them from there over the surface of all the earth, and they ceased building the city.

9 Therefore its name was called Babel, because there Jehovah confounded the language of all the earth, and from there Jehovah scattered them over the surface of all the earth.

G. The Generations from Man's Salvation
through Water to Jehovah's Calling
11:10-32

10 These are the generations of Shem. Shem was one hundred years old when he begot Arpachshad, two years after the flood.

11 And Shem lived after he had begotten Arpachshad five hundred years, and he begot *more* sons and daughters.

12 And Arpachshad lived thirty-five years and begot Shelah.

13 And Arpachshad lived after he had begotten Shelah four hundred three years, and he begot *more* sons and daughters.

14 And Shelah lived thirty years and begot Eber.

15 And Shelah lived after he had begotten Eber four hundred three years, and he begot *more* sons and daughters.

16 And Eber lived thirty-four years and begot Peleg.

17 And Eber lived after he had begotten Peleg four hundred thirty years, and he begot *more* sons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years and begot Reu.

19 And Peleg lived after he had begotten Reu two hundred nine years, and he begot *more* sons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived thirty-two years and begot Serug.

21 And Reu lived after he had begotten Serug two hundred seven years, and he begot *more* sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years and begot Nahor.

23 And Serug lived after he had begotten Nahor two hundred years, and he begot *more* sons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived twenty-nine years and begot Terah.

25 And Nahor lived after he had begotten Terah one hundred nineteen years, and he begot *more* sons and daughters.

26 And Terah lived seventy years and begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

27 Now these are the generations of Terah. Terah begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran. And Haran begot Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his birth, in Ur of the Chaldeans.

29 And Abram and Nahor took wives for themselves: The name of Abram's wife was Sarai, and the name of Nahor's wife

was Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah and the father of Iscah.

30 And Sarai was barren; she had no child.

31 And Terah took Abram his son and Lot the son of Haran, his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife; and they went out together from Ur of the Chaldeans to go to the land of Canaan, but when they came to Haran they settled there.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred five years, and Terah died in Haran.

CHAPTER 12

III. Jehovah's Calling 12:1—50:26

A. The First Aspect— The Experience of Abraham 12:1—25:18

1. God's Calling 12:1-7a

- 1** Now Jehovah said to Abram,
Go from your land
And from your relatives
And from your father's house
To the land that I will show you;
- 2** And I will make of you a great
nation,
And I will bless you
And make your name great;
And you shall be a blessing.
- 3** And I will bless those who bless you,
And he who ¹curses you I will
curse;
And in you all the families of the
earth will be blessed.
- 4** So Abram went as Jehovah had spoken to him, and Lot went with him. Now Abram was seventy-five years old when he went out of Haran.
- 5** And Abram took Sarai his wife and Lot his brother's son and all their posses-

sions that they had gathered, and the souls that they had acquired in Haran, and they went out to go to the land of Canaan. And they came to the land of Canaan.

6 And Abram passed through the land to the place of Shechem, to the oak of Moreh. And at that time the Canaanites were in the land.

7 And Jehovah appeared to Abram and said, 'To your seed I will give this land.

2. Living by Faith
12:7b - 14:24

a. A Life of the Altar and the Tent
12:7b-8

And there he built an altar to Jehovah who had appeared to him.

8 And he proceeded from there to the mountain on the east of Bethel and pitched his tent, with Bethel on the west and Ai on the east; and there he built an altar to Jehovah and called upon the name of Jehovah.

b. The Trial of the Called
12:9 - 13:18

(1) Famine
12:9 - 13:4

9 And Abram journeyed onward, journeying toward the Negev.

10 And there was a famine in the land; and Abram went down to Egypt to sojourn there, for the famine was severe in the land.

11 And when he was about to enter into Egypt, he said to Sarai his wife, I know indeed that you are a beautiful woman to look at;

12 And when the Egyptians see you, they will say, 'This is his wife, and they will kill me; but they will keep you alive.

13 Now say you are my sister, that it may be well with me on account of you and ¹I may live because of you.

14 And it came about when Abram

3¹ Lit., makes light of. **13¹** Lit., my soul.

came to Egypt, the Egyptians saw that the woman was very beautiful.

15 And Pharaoh's officials saw her and praised her before Pharaoh, and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.

16 And he treated Abram well on account of her, and he had sheep and oxen and donkeys and male servants and female servants and female donkeys and camels.

17 And Jehovah struck Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai, Abram's wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram and said, What is this you have done to me? Why did you not tell me that she was your wife?

19 Why did you say, She is my sister, so that I took her to be my wife? Now then here is your wife; take *her* and go.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him; and they sent him away with his wife and all that he had.

CHAPTER 13

1 And Abram went up out of Egypt, he and his wife and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the Negev.

2 And Abram was very rich in livestock, in silver and in gold.

3 And he continued on his journey from the Negev as far as Bethel, to the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Bethel and Ai,

4 To the place of the altar, which he had made there formerly; and there Abram called on the name of Jehovah.

(2) The Brother's Striving
13:5-18

5 And Lot also, who went with Abram, had flocks and herds and tents.

6 And the land could not support them that they might dwell together, for their possessions were so great that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was strife between the herdsmen of Abram's livestock and the

herdsmen of Lot's livestock. And at that time the Canaanites and the Perizzites dwelt in the land.

8 And Abram said to Lot, Let there please be no strife between me and you and between my herdsmen and your herdsmen, for we are brothers.

9 Is not the whole land before you? Please separate yourself from me. If *you go to the left*, then I will go to the right. Or if *you go to the right*, then I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes and saw the entire plain of the Jordan, that it was well watered everywhere—*this was* before Jehovah had destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah—like the garden of Jehovah, like the land of Egypt, as you go to Zoar.

11 So Lot chose for himself the entire plain of the Jordan, and Lot journeyed east; and they separated themselves from each other.

12 Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelt in the cities of the plain and moved his tent as far as Sodom.

13 Now the men of Sodom were very wicked and sinful toward Jehovah.

14 And Jehovah said to Abram, after Lot had separated from him, Now lift up your eyes, and look from the place where you are, northward and southward and eastward and westward;

15 For all the land that you see I will give to you and to your seed forever.

16 And I will make your seed as the dust of the earth, so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then your seed can also be numbered.

17 Rise up; walk through the land according to its length and its breadth, for I will give it to you.

18 And Abram moved his tent and came and dwelt by the oaks of Mamre, which are in Hebron, and there he built an altar to Jehovah.

CHAPTER 14

c. The Victory of the Called
14:1-24

(1) The Brother Being Captured
vv. 1-12

1 And in the days of Amraphel the king of Shinar, Arioch the king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and Tidal the king of Goiim,

2 *These kings* made war with Bera the king of Sodom and with Birsha the king of Gomorrah, Shinab the king of Admah, and Shemeber the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (that is, Zoar).

3 All these joined together in the valley of Siddim (that is, the Salt Sea).

4 Twelve years they had served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year Chedorlaomer and the kings who were with him came and struck the Rephaim in Ashteroth-karnaim and the Zuzim in Ham and the Emim in Shaveh-kiriathaim

6 And the Horites in Mount Seir as far as El-paran, which is by the wilderness.

7 And they turned back and came to En-mishpat (that is, Kadesh), and struck all the country of the Amalekites and also the Amorites who dwelt in Hazazon-tamar.

8 And the king of Sodom and the king of Gomorrah and the king of Admah and the king of Zeboiim and the king of Bela (that is, Zoar) went forth and set the battle in array against them in the valley of Siddim,

9 Against Chedorlaomer the king of Elam and Tidal the king of Goiim and Amraphel the king of Shinar and Arioch the king of Ellasar, four kings against the five.

10 Now the valley of Siddim was full of tar pits, and the kings of Sodom and

Gomorrah fled; and they fell there, but those who survived fled to the hill country.

11 And they took all the possessions of Sodom and Gomorrah and all their food and went away.

12 And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, and his possessions and departed, for he was dwelling in Sodom.

(2) Fighting for the Brother
vv. 13-17

13 And one who had escaped came and told Abram the Hebrew. Now he was dwelling by the oaks of Mamre the Amorite, the brother of Eshcol and brother of Aner; and these were allies of Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother had been taken captive, he led out his trained men, born in his house, three hundred eighteen *of them*, and pursued as far as Dan.

15 And he divided *his forces* against them by night, he and his servants, and struck them and pursued them to Hobah, which is north of Damascus.

16 And he brought back all the possessions and also brought back Lot his brother and his possessions as well as the women and the people.

17 And after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer and the kings who were with him, the king of Sodom went out to meet him at the valley of Shaveh (that is, the King's Valley).

(3) Ministered To by Melchisedec
vv. 18-20

18 And Melchizedek the king of Salem brought out bread and wine. Now he was priest of ¹God the Most High.

19 And he blessed him and said,
Blessed be Abram of God the Most High,
Possessor of heaven and earth;

18¹ Heb. *El Elyon*.

20 And blessed be God the Most High,
Who has delivered your enemies
into your hand.
And ¹Abram gave him a tenth of all.

(4) Overcoming the Temptation
of Earthly Substance
vv. 21-24

21 And the king of Sodom said to
Abram, Give me the ¹people, and take
the possessions for yourself.

22 But Abram said to the king of Sodom,
I have lifted up my hand to Jehovah, God
the Most High, Possessor of heaven and
earth,

23 That I will not take a thread or a
sandal thong or anything that is yours, lest
you say, I have made Abram rich;

24 Except only that which the young
men have eaten and the portion of the
men who went with me—Aner, Eshcol,
and Mamre; let them take their portion.

CHAPTER 15

3. Knowing Grace
for the Fulfillment of God's Purpose
15:1 — 17:27

a. God's Covenant with Abraham
15:1-21

(1) Concerning the Seed
vv. 1-6

1 After these things the word of Jeho-
vah came to Abram in a vision, saying, Do
not be afraid, Abram; I am your shield *and*
your exceedingly great reward.

2 And Abram said, O Lord Jehovah,
what will You give me, for I go childless,
and the heir of my house is Eliezer of
Damascus?

3 And Abram said, Since You have
given me no seed, therefore, a ¹servant in
my house is my heir.

4 But then the word of Jehovah came
to him, saying, This man shall not be your

heir, but he who will come out from your
own ¹body shall be your heir.

5 And He brought him outside and
said, Look now toward the heavens, and
count the stars, if you are able to count
them. And He said to him, So shall your
seed be.

6 And he believed Jehovah, and He
accounted it to him as righteousness.

(2) Concerning the Land
vv. 7-21

7 Then He said to him, I am Jehovah
who brought you out of Ur of the Chal-
deans to give you this land to inherit it.

8 And he said, O Lord Jehovah, how
will I know that I will inherit it?

9 And He said to him, Bring Me a
three-year-old heifer and a three-year-old
female goat and a three-year-old ram and
a turtledove and a young pigeon.

10 And he brought Him all these and
cut them in two in the middle and laid the
half of each opposite the other, but the
birds he did not cut in two.

11 And the birds of prey came down
upon the carcasses, and Abram drove them
away.

12 And when the sun was going down,
a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, be-
hold, a terror *and* great darkness fell upon
him.

13 And He said to Abram, Know assur-
edly that your seed will be sojourners in a
land that is not theirs, and they will serve
them; and they will afflict them four hun-
dred years.

14 But I will also judge that nation,
whom they will serve, and afterward they
will come out with great possessions.

15 But as for you, you will go to your
fathers in peace; you will be buried in a
good old age.

16 And in the fourth generation they
will come here again, for the iniquity of
the Amorites is not yet complete.

20' Lit., he. **21'** Lit., soul. **3'** Lit., a son of my house. **4'** Lit., inward parts.

17 And when the sun went down and it was dark, there came a smoking furnace and a torch of fire which passed between these pieces.

18 On that day Jehovah made a covenant with Abram, saying,

To your seed do I give this land,
From the river of Egypt to the
great river, the river Euphrates:

19 *The land of the Kenites and the Kenizzites and the Kadmonites*

20 And the Hittites and the Perizzites and the Rephaim

21 And the Amorites and the Canaanites and the Girgashites and the Jebusites.

CHAPTER 16

b. The Two Women—An Allegory 16:1-16

1 Now Sarai, Abram's wife, bore him no children; and she had an Egyptian female servant, whose name was Hagar.

2 And Sarai said to Abram, Because Jehovah has prevented me from bearing, please go in to my female servant; perhaps I will ¹obtain children by her. And Abram listened to the voice of Sarai.

3 So after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, Sarai, Abram's wife, took Hagar the Egyptian, her female servant, and gave her to Abram her husband to be a wife.

4 And he went in to Hagar, and she conceived; and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.

5 And Sarai said to Abram, May the wrong *done* to me be upon you. I gave my female servant into your bosom, and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes. May Jehovah judge between me and you.

6 And Abram said to Sarai, Your female servant is now in your hand; do to her what is good in your eyes. So Sarai dealt harshly with her, and she fled from before her.

7 And the Angel of Jehovah found her by a spring of water in the wilderness, by the spring on the way to Shur.

8 And He said, Hagar, Sarai's female servant, where did you come from and where are you going? And she said, I am fleeing from before my mistress Sarai.

9 And the Angel of Jehovah said to her, Return to your mistress, and submit yourself under her hands.

10 And the Angel of Jehovah said to her, I will greatly multiply your seed so that it will not be counted for multitude.

11 And the Angel of Jehovah said to her,

You have now conceived
And will bear a son,
And you shall call his name Ishmael,
Because Jehovah has heard of your
affliction.

12 And he will be a wild ass of a man;
His hand will be against everyone,
And everyone's hand, against him;
And he will settle down opposite
all his brothers.

13 And she called the name of Jehovah who spoke to her, You are a ¹God who reveals Himself, for she said, Do I even remain here after He has revealed Himself to me?

14 Therefore the well was called Beer-lahai-roi; there it is, between Kadesh and Bered.

15 And Hagar bore Abram a son, and Abram called the name of his son, whom Hagar bore, Ishmael.

16 And Abram was eighty-six years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram.

CHAPTER 17

c. God's Covenant Confirmed with Circumcision 17:1-14

1 And when Abram was ninety-nine

2¹ Lit., be built up. 13¹ Lit., God of seeing.

years old, Jehovah appeared to Abram and said to him,

I am the 'All-sufficient God;
Walk before Me, and be perfect.

2 And I will make My covenant
between Me and you,
And I will multiply you
exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face, and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for Me, this is My covenant with
you,
And you shall become the father
of a multitude of nations.

5 Your name shall no longer be called
Abram,
But your name shall be Abraham;
For I have made you the father of
a multitude of nations.

6 And I will make you exceedingly fruitful; and I will make nations of you, and kings will come forth from you.

7 And I will establish My covenant between Me and you and your seed after you throughout their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be God to you and to your seed after you.

8 And I will give to you and to your seed after you the land of your sojournings, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

9 And God said to Abraham, And as for you, you shall keep My covenant, you and your seed after you throughout their generations.

10 This is My covenant, which you shall keep, between Me and you and your seed after you: Every male among you shall be circumcised.

11 And you shall be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin, and it shall be a sign of a covenant between Me and you.

12 And he who is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every male

throughout your generations, he who is born in the house or bought with money from any foreigner who is not of your seed.

13 He who is born in your house and he who is bought with your money must be circumcised; thus My covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 But as for the uncircumcised male who is not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, that ¹person shall be cut off from his people; he has broken My covenant.

d. The Birth of Isaac Promised
17:15-27

15 And God said to Abraham, As for Sarai your wife, you shall not call her name Sarai, but her name shall be Sarah.

16 And I will bless her, and I will also give you a son by her. Indeed, I will bless her, and she will be *a mother of nations*; kings of peoples will come forth from her.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face and laughed and said in his heart, Will a child be born to a man who is a hundred years old? And will Sarah, who is ninety years old, bear a child?

18 And Abraham said to God, Oh that Ishmael might live before You!

19 But God said, No, but Sarah your wife will bear you a son, and you shall call his name Isaac; and I will establish My covenant with him for an everlasting covenant for his seed after him.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard you; indeed, I have blessed him and will make him fruitful and will multiply him exceedingly: twelve princes will he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

21 But My covenant I will establish with Isaac, whom Sarah will bear to you at this appointed time next year.

22 And when He finished talking with him, God went up from Abraham.

23 And Abraham took Ishmael his son

¹ Heb. *El Shaddai*. ¹⁴ Lit., soul.

and all who were born in his house and all who were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin on the very same day, as God had said to him.

24 And Abraham was ninety-nine years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

25 And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 On the very same day Abraham was circumcised as well as Ishmael his son.

27 And all the men of his house, those born in the house and those bought with money from a foreigner, were circumcised with him.

CHAPTER 18

4. Living in Fellowship with God 18:1—24:67

a. Communion with God on the Human Level 18:1-22

1 And Jehovah appeared to him by the oaks of Mamre as he was sitting at the entrance of *his* tent in the heat of the day.

2 And he lifted up his eyes and looked, and there were three men standing opposite him. And when he saw *them*, he ran from the entrance of the tent to meet them. And he bowed down to the earth

3 And said, My Lord, if I have found favor in Your sight, please do not pass on from Your servant.

4 Please let a little water be fetched, and do wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree.

5 And let me fetch a morsel of bread that you may sustain yourselves. After that you may pass on, since you have come to your servant. So they said, Do as you have said.

6 And Abraham hurried into the tent to Sarah and said, Quickly prepare three measures of fine flour, knead *it*, and make cakes.

7 And Abraham ran to the herd and took a calf, tender and good, and gave *it* to the servant, and he hurried to prepare it.

8 And he took curds and milk and the calf which he had prepared, and set *them* before them; and he stood by them under the tree while they ate.

9 And they said to him, Where is Sarah your wife? And he said, There, in the tent.

10 And He said, I will certainly return to you according to the time of life, and then Sarah your wife shall have a son. And Sarah was listening at the entrance of the tent, which was behind Him.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old *and* advanced in age; it had ceased to be with Sarah according to the manner of women.

12 And Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I have become old, shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also?

13 And Jehovah said to Abraham, Why did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I indeed bear a child, when I am old?

14 Is anything too marvelous for Jehovah? At the appointed time I will return to you, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

15 Then Sarah denied *it*, saying, I did not laugh; for she was afraid. And He said, No, but you did laugh.

16 And the men rose up from there and looked down upon Sodom; and Abraham walked with them to send them away.

17 And Jehovah said, Shall I hide from Abraham what I am about to do,

18 Since Abraham will indeed become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth will be blessed in him?

5¹ Lit., your heart.

19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him to keep the way of Jehovah by doing righteousness and justice, that Jehovah may bring upon Abraham what He has spoken concerning him.

20 And Jehovah said, The cry of Sodom and Gomorrah, how great it is; and their sin, how very heavy it is!

21 I shall go down and see whether they have done altogether according to its outcry, which has come to Me; and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned from there and went toward Sodom, while Abraham remained standing before Jehovah.

b. A Glorious Intercession
18:23-33

23 And Abraham came near and said, Will You indeed ¹destroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 Suppose there are fifty righteous within the city; will You indeed destroy and not spare the place for the sake of the fifty righteous who are in it?

25 Far be it from You to do such a thing, to put to death the righteous with the wicked, so that the righteous should be as the wicked. Far be it from You! Shall the Judge of all the earth not do justly?

26 And Jehovah said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare the whole place for their sake.

27 And Abraham answered and said, Now behold, I have taken *it* upon myself to speak to the Lord, though I am but dust and ashes.

28 Suppose the fifty righteous are lacking five, will You destroy the whole city because of five? And He said, I will not destroy *it* if I find forty-five there.

29 And he spoke to Him yet again and said, Suppose forty are found there? And He said, I will not do *it* because of forty.

30 And he said, Oh may the Lord not be angry if I speak. Suppose thirty are found there? And He said, I will not do *it* if I find thirty there.

31 And he said, Now behold, I have taken *it* upon myself to speak to the Lord. Suppose twenty are found there? And He said, I will not destroy *it* because of twenty.

32 And he said, Oh let the Lord not be angry if I speak yet once more. Suppose ten are found there? And He said, I will not destroy *it* because of ten.

33 And Jehovah went away as soon as He had finished speaking with Abraham, and Abraham returned to his place.

CHAPTER 19

c. The Negative Record of Lot
19:1-38

(1) A Defeated Righteous Man
and a Pillar of Salt
vv. 1-29

1 And the two angels came to Sodom in the evening, and Lot was sitting in the gate of Sodom. And when Lot saw *them*, he rose up to meet them and bowed with his face to the ground.

2 And he said, Now, my lords, please turn aside here to your servant's house, and spend the night, and wash your feet; then you can rise up early and go on your way. But they said, No; we will spend the night in the square.

3 But he urged them strongly, and they turned aside to him and entered his house. And he made them a feast and baked unleavened bread, and they ate.

4 *But* before they lay down, the men of the city, the men of Sodom, surrounded the house, both young and old, all the people from every quarter;

5 And they called to Lot and said to him, Where are the men who came to you

23¹ Lit., sweep away. So also in v. 24.

tonight? Bring them out to us that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out to them at the entrance and shut the door behind him.

7 And he said, Please, my brothers, do not act *so* wickedly.

8 I have here two daughters who have not known a man. Please, let me bring them out to you, and do to them as is fitting in your eyes; only do not do anything to these men, inasmuch as they have come under the ¹shelter of my roof.

9 But they said, Stand aside. Then they said, This one came *here* to sojourn, and already he is acting like a judge. Now we will treat you worse than *we would have* them. And they pressed hard against the man, against Lot, and came near in order to break down the door.

10 But the men stretched out their hand and brought Lot into the house to them and shut the door.

11 And they struck the men who were at the entrance of the house with blindness, both small and great, so that they wearied themselves *trying* to find the entrance.

12 And the men said to Lot, Whom else do you have here? A son-in-law or your sons and your daughters or anyone you have in the city—bring *them* out of the place.

13 For we are about to destroy this place, because their outcry has become so great before Jehovah that Jehovah has sent us to destroy it.

14 And Lot went out and spoke to his sons-in-law, who were to marry his daughters, and said, Rise up; go forth from this place, for Jehovah will destroy the city. But it seemed to his sons-in-law as though he were joking.

15 And when the morning dawned, the

angels urged Lot, saying, Rise up; take your wife and your two daughters who are here, lest you be ¹destroyed in the iniquity of the city.

16 But he lingered; so the men seized his hand and the hand of his wife and the hand of his two daughters, Jehovah being merciful to him, and they brought him out and set him outside the city.

17 And when they had brought them outside, He said, Escape for your life. Do not look behind you, neither stay anywhere in the plain. Escape to the hills, lest you be destroyed.

18 And Lot said to them, May it not be so, Lord;

19 Even though Your servant has found favor in Your sight, and You have magnified Your lovingkindness, which You have showed to me in preserving my ¹life; I cannot escape to the mountain, lest ²the disaster overtake me and I die.

20 Here, this city is nearby to flee to, and it is a little one. Please let me escape there—is it not a little one?—and ¹I shall live.

21 And He said to him, I now grant you this request also, that I will not overthrow the city concerning which you have spoken.

22 Hurry, escape there; for I cannot do anything until you arrive there. Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

23 The sun had risen over the earth when Lot came to Zoar.

24 Then Jehovah rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from Jehovah out of heaven.

25 And He overthrew those cities and all the plain and all the inhabitants of the cities and what grew on the ground.

26 But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.

8¹ Lit., shadow. 15¹ Lit., swept away. So also in v. 17. 19¹ Lit., soul. 19² Lit., the evil cling to me. 20¹ Lit., my soul.

27 And Abraham rose up early in the morning *and went* to the place where he had stood before Jehovah.

28 And he looked down upon Sodom and Gomorrah and upon all the land of the plain. And as he looked, there it was: the smoke of the land was going up like the smoke of a furnace.

29 And when God destroyed the cities of the plain, God remembered Abraham and sent Lot out from the middle of the overthrow, when He overthrew the cities among which Lot dwelt.

(2) The Seed by Incest
vv. 30-38

30 Then Lot went up out of Zoar and dwelt in the mountains, and his two daughters with him, for he was afraid to dwell in Zoar. And he and his two daughters dwelt in a cave.

31 And the firstborn said to the younger, Our father is old, and there is not a man on the earth to come in to us after the manner of all the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine; and let us lie with him, that we may preserve alive seed from our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night. And the firstborn went in and lay with her father, and he did not know when she lay down or when she arose.

34 And the next day the firstborn said to the younger, I have now lain with my father last night. Let us make him drink wine tonight also; and you go in, and lie with him, that we may preserve alive seed from our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night also. And the younger one arose and lay with him, and he did not know when she lay down or when she arose.

36 Thus both the daughters of Lot became pregnant by their father.

37 And the firstborn bore a son and

called his name Moab; he is the father of the Moabites to this day.

38 And the younger, she also bore a son and called his name Ben-ammi; he is the father of the children of Ammon to this day.

CHAPTER 20

d. A Hidden Weakness
and a Shameful Intercession
20:1-18

1 And Abraham journeyed from there toward the region of the Negev and dwelt between Kadesh and Shur; then he sojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister. And Abimelech the king of Gerar sent and took Sarah.

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night and said to him, You are now about to die because of the woman whom you have taken, for she is a man's wife.

4 But Abimelech had not come near her, so he said, Lord, will You slay even a righteous nation?

5 Did he himself not say to me, She is my sister? And even she herself said, He is my brother. In the integrity of my heart and the innocence of my hands I have done this.

6 And God said to him in the dream, Yes, I know that in the integrity of your heart you have done this, and I also prevented you from sinning against Me; therefore I did not let you touch her.

7 Now therefore return the man's wife, for he is a prophet, and he will pray for you, and you will live. But if you do not return *her*, know that you shall surely die, you and all who are yours.

8 And Abimelech rose early in the morning and called all his servants and spoke all these things in their hearing. And the men were very afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham

and said to him, What have you done to us? And how have I sinned against you, that you have brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? You have done to me things that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech said to Abraham, What did you see, that you have done this thing?

11 And Abraham said, Because I 'thought, Surely there is no fear of God in this place, and they will slay me because of my wife.

12 But she is also truly my sister, the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.

13 And when God caused me to wander from my father's house, I said to her, This is your kindness which you must do to me: At every place where we go, say of me, He is my brother.

14 Then Abimelech took sheep and oxen and male servants and female servants, and gave *them* to Abraham; and he returned to him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech said, My land is now before you; dwell wherever it pleases you.

16 And to Sarah he said, I have now given your brother a thousand *pieces* of silver. It is now your 'vindication before all who are with you. And in every respect you have been cleared.

17 And Abraham prayed to God; and God healed Abimelech and his wife and his female servants, so that they bore children.

18 For Jehovah had completely shut up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech because of Sarah, Abraham's wife.

CHAPTER 21

e. The Birth and Growth of Isaac 21:1-34

1 And Jehovah visited Sarah as he had

said, and Jehovah did to Sarah as He had promised.

2 And Sarah conceived and bore Abraham a son in his old age, at the appointed time of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son who was born to him, whom Sarah bore to him, Isaac.

4 And Abraham circumcised Isaac his son when he was eight days old, as God had commanded him.

5 And Abraham was a hundred years old when Isaac his son was born to him.

6 And Sarah said, God has made me laugh; everyone who hears will laugh with me.

7 And she said, Who would have said to Abraham that Sarah would nurse children? Yet I have borne him a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew and was weaned. And Abraham made a great feast on the day that Isaac was weaned.

9 And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, whom she had borne to Abraham, mocking.

10 So she said to Abraham, Cast out this maidservant and her son, for the son of this maidservant shall not inherit with my son Isaac.

11 And the matter displeased Abraham greatly on account of his son.

12 And God said to Abraham, Do not be displeased on account of the boy and on account of your maidservant. Whatever Sarah says to you, listen to her voice, for in Isaac shall your seed be called.

13 And of the son of the maidservant I will also make a nation, because he is your seed.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning and took bread and a waterskin *full* of water and gave *them* to Hagar, putting *them* on her shoulder, and *gave her* the

11' Lit., said. 16' Lit., covering of the eyes.

child and sent her away. And she departed and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

15 When the water in the waterskin was finished, she cast the child under one of the bushes.

16 And she went and sat herself down opposite *him*, a fair distance away, about a bowshot away, for she said, Do not let me look upon the death of the child. And as she sat opposite *him*, she lifted up her voice and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the boy. And the Angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven and said to her, ¹What troubles you, Hagar? Do not be afraid, for God has heard the voice of the boy where he is.

18 Rise up; lift up the boy, and hold him with your hand, for I will make him a great nation.

19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water. And she went and filled the waterskin with water and gave the boy a drink.

20 And God was with the boy, and he grew. And he dwelt in the wilderness and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran. And his mother took a wife for him from the land of Egypt.

22 And at that time Abimelech and Phicol the captain of his army spoke to Abraham, saying, God is with you in all that you do.

23 Now therefore swear to me here by God that you will not deal falsely with me or with my offspring or with my posterity. According to the kindness that I have shown to you, you shall do to me and to the land in which you have sojourned.

24 And Abraham said, I swear *it*.

25 And Abraham confronted Abimelech concerning the well of water which Abimelech's servants had taken by force.

26 And Abimelech said, I do not know who has done this thing; and you did not tell me *about it*, nor have I even heard of *it* until today.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen and gave them to Abimelech. And the two of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said to Abraham, What is the meaning of these seven ewe lambs which you have set by yourselves?

30 And he said, These seven ewe lambs you shall take from my hand, that it may be a witness for me that I dug this well.

31 Therefore he called that place Beer-sheba, because there the two of them swore an oath.

32 So they made a covenant at Beer-sheba; and Abimelech rose up with Phicol the captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

33 And ¹Abraham planted a tamarisk tree in Beer-sheba, and there he called on the name of Jehovah, the ²Eternal God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the land of the Philistines many days.

CHAPTER 22

f. The Offering Up of Isaac 22:1-24

1 Now after these things God tested Abraham and said to him, Abraham. And he said, Here I am.

2 And He said, Take now your son, your only son, whom you love, Isaac, and go to the land of Moriah and offer him there as a burnt offering on one of the mountains of which I will tell you.

3 And Abraham rose early in the morning and saddled his donkey and took two of his young men with him and Isaac his son. And he split the wood for the

17¹ Lit., What is to you? 33¹ Lit., he. 33² Heb. *El Olam*.

burnt offering and rose up and went to the place of which God had told him.

4 On the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes and saw the place from afar.

5 And Abraham said to his young men, Stay here with the donkey; and I and the boy will go over there, and we will worship and *then* return to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood for the burnt offering and laid *it* upon Isaac his son. And he took in his hand the fire and the knife. And the two of them walked together.

7 And Isaac spoke to Abraham his father and said, My father! And he said, Here I am, my son. And he said, The fire and the wood are here, but where is the lamb for a burnt offering?

8 And Abraham said, God Himself will ¹provide the lamb for a burnt offering, my son. So the two of them walked on together.

9 And they came to the place of which God had told him. And Abraham built the altar there and laid the wood in order and bound Isaac his son and laid him on the altar on top of the wood.

10 And Abraham stretched out his hand and took the knife to slaughter his son.

11 And the Angel of Jehovah called to him from the heavens and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Here I am.

12 And he said, Do not stretch out your hand upon the boy, nor do anything to him; for now I know that you fear God, since you have not withheld your son, your only son, from Me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes and looked, and there behind *him* was a ram, caught in the thicket by its horns. And Abraham went and took the ram and offered it up for a burnt offering in place of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of

that place Jehovah-jireh, as it is said *to* this day, On the mount of Jehovah ¹it will be provided.

15 And the Angel of Jehovah called to Abraham a second time from the heavens

16 And said, By Myself I have sworn, declares Jehovah: Because you have done this thing and have not withheld your son, your only son,

17 I will surely bless you and will greatly multiply your seed like the stars of the heavens and like the sand which is on the seashore; and your seed shall possess the gate of his enemies.

18 And in your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed, because you have obeyed My voice.

19 So Abraham returned to his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba. And Abraham dwelt in Beer-sheba.

20 And after these things it was told Abraham, saying, Milcah has now also borne children to your brother Nahor:

21 Uz his firstborn and Buz his brother and Kemuel the father of Aram

22 And Chesed and Hazo and Pildash and Jidlaph and Bethuel;

23 And Bethuel begot Rebekah. These eight Milcah bore to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

24 And his concubine, whose name was Reumah, also bore Tebah and Gaham and Tahash and Maacah.

CHAPTER 23

g. The Death and Burial of Sarah 23:1-20

1 And the life of Sarah was one hundred twenty-seven years. *These were* the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in Kiriath-arba (that is, Hebron) in the land of Canaan. And

8¹ Or, see. 14¹ Or, He will be seen.

Abraham proceeded to mourn for Sarah and to weep for her.

3 Then Abraham rose up from before his dead *wife* and spoke to the children of Heth, saying,

4 I am a stranger and a sojourner among you. Give me the possession of a burial place among you that I may bury my dead *wife* out of my sight.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying to him,

6 Hear us, my lord. You are a prince of God in our midst. In the choicest of our burial places bury your dead *wife*. None of us will withhold from you his burial place for burying your dead *wife*.

7 And Abraham rose up and bowed down to the people of the land, to the children of Heth.

8 And he spoke with them, saying, If it is your desire that I should bury my dead *wife* out of my sight, hear me, and entreat for me Ephron the son of Zohar

9 That he would give me the cave of Machpelah, which is his, *and* which is at the end of his field. For the full price let him give it to me in your midst for the possession of a burial place.

10 Now Ephron was sitting in the midst of the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the hearing of the children of Heth, *in the hearing* of all who went in at the gate of his city, saying,

11 No, my lord, hear me. I give you the field and the cave that is in it, to you I give it. In the presence of the children of my people I give it to you; bury your dead *wife*.

12 And Abraham bowed down before the people of the land.

13 And he spoke to Ephron in the hearing of the people of the land, saying, But if you will, please hear me; I will give the price of the field. Take *it* from me, that I may bury my dead *wife* there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying to him,

15 My lord, listen to me. A piece of land worth four hundred shekels of silver, what is that between me and you? Therefore bury your dead *wife*.

16 And Abraham listened to Ephron, and Abraham weighed out to Ephron the silver which he had named in the hearing of the children of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current with the merchant.

17 So the field of Ephron, which was in Machpelah *and* which was before Mamre, the field and the cave which was in it and all the trees that were in the field, which were in all its territory, were assured

18 To Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, in the presence of all who went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre (that is, Hebron) in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field and the cave that is in it were assured to Abraham for the possession of a burial place from the children of Heth.

CHAPTER 24

h. The Marriage of Isaac 24:1-67

1 And Abraham was old, *and* advanced in age. And Jehovah had blessed Abraham in all things.

2 And Abraham said to his servant, the oldest of his house, who ruled over all that he had, Put your hand under my thigh;

3 And I will make you swear by Jehovah, the God of heaven and the God of earth, that you will not take a wife for my son from the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I am dwelling.

4 But you shall go to my country and

to my relatives, and take a wife for my son Isaac.

5 And the servant said to him, Perhaps the woman will not be willing to follow me to this land. Must I then take your son back to the land from where you came?

6 And Abraham said to him, Be certain not to take my son back there.

7 Jehovah, the God of heaven, who took me from my father's house and from the land of my birth, and who spoke to me, and who swore to me, saying, To your seed I will give this land, He will send His angel before you; and you shall take a wife for my son from there.

8 And if the woman is not willing to follow you, you shall be free from this oath of mine; only you shall not take my son back there.

9 So the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master and swore to him concerning this matter.

10 And the servant took ten camels from the camels of his master and departed, having all kinds of his master's good things in his hand. And he rose up and went to Aram-naharaim, to the city of Nahor.

11 And he made the camels to kneel down outside the city by the well of water at the time of evening, at the time when women go out to draw *water*.

12 And he said, O Jehovah, the God of my master Abraham, Please grant me success today, and show kindness to my master Abraham.

13 I am standing here by the spring of water as the daughters of the men of the city are coming out to draw water.

14 And may it be that the girl to whom I say, Please let down your pitcher that I may drink, and who says, Drink, and I will also give your camels a drink, may she be the one whom You have appointed for Your servant, for Isaac; and in this I will

know that You have shown kindness to my master.

15 But before he had finished speaking, there was Rebekah, who was born to Bethuel the son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, coming out with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

16 And the girl was very beautiful in appearance, a virgin, and no man had known her. And she went down to the spring and filled her pitcher and came up.

17 And the servant ran to meet her and said, Please let me sip a little water from your pitcher.

18 And she said, Drink, my lord. And she hurried and lowered her pitcher on her hand and gave him a drink.

19 And when she had finished giving him a drink, she said, I will draw *water* for your camels also, until they have finished drinking.

20 And she hurried and emptied her pitcher into the trough and ran again to the well to draw *water*, and she drew *it* for all his camels.

21 And the man gazed fixedly upon her in silence to know whether Jehovah had made his journey prosperous or not.

22 And when the camels had finished drinking, the man took a golden nose-ring weighing half a shekel and two bracelets for her hands weighing ten gold shekels,

23 And said, Whose daughter are you? Please tell me, is there room in your father's house for us to lodge in?

24 And she said to him, I am the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, whom she bore to Nahor.

25 She also said to him, We have plenty of straw and fodder and also a place to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed and worshipped Jehovah.

27 And he said, Blessed be Jehovah, the God of my master Abraham, who has not forsaken His lovingkindness and His

faithfulness toward my master. As for me, Jehovah has led me in the way to the house of my master's brothers.

28 And the girl ran and told her mother's house about these things.

29 And Rebekah had a brother whose name was Laban, and Laban ran out to the man, to the spring.

30 As soon as he had seen the ring and the bracelets upon his sister's hands, and had heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, This is what the man spoke to me, he went to the man. And there he was, standing by the camels at the spring.

31 And he said, Come in, O blessed of Jehovah! Why do you stand outside when I have prepared the house and a place for the camels?

32 And the man came into the house, and Laban unloaded the camels. And he gave straw and fodder to the camels and water to wash his feet and the feet of the men who were with him.

33 And food was set before him to eat. But he said, I will not eat until I have told my business. And he said, Speak on.

34 And he said, I am Abraham's servant.

35 And Jehovah has blessed my master greatly, and he has become great. And He has given him flocks and herds, and silver and gold, and male servants and female servants, and camels and donkeys.

36 And Sarah my master's wife bore a son to my master after she had become old. And he has given all that he has to him.

37 And my master made me swear, saying, You shall not take a wife for my son from the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell.

38 But you shall go to my father's house and to my family, and take a wife for my son.

39 And I said to my master, Perhaps the woman will not follow me.

40 And he said to me, Jehovah, before whom I walk, will send His angel with you and make your journey prosperous. And you shall take a wife for my son from my family, even from my father's house.

41 Then you will be free from my oath, when you come to my family. And if they do not give *her* to you, you will be free from my oath.

42 And I came today to the spring and said, O Jehovah, the God of my master Abraham, if now You make my journey on which I go prosperous,

43 I am standing here by the spring of water, so let the maiden who comes out to draw *water*, to whom I will say, Please give me a little water from your pitcher to drink,

44 And she will say to me, Drink, and I will also draw *water* for your camels—let her be the woman whom Jehovah has appointed for my master's son.

45 Before I had finished speaking in my heart, there came Rebekah, and her pitcher was on her shoulder. And she went down to the spring and drew *water*. And I said to her, Please let me drink.

46 And she hurried and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder* and said, Drink, and I will also give your camels a drink. So I drank, and she also gave the camels a drink.

47 And I asked her and said, Whose daughter are you? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bore to him. And I put the nose-ring upon her nose and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed and worshipped Jehovah and blessed Jehovah, the God of my master Abraham, who had led me in the

32¹ Lit., he.

right way to take the daughter of my master's brother for his son.

49 And now if you will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me *so*; but if not, tell me *so*, that I may turn to the right hand or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The matter comes from Jehovah; we cannot speak to you bad or good.

51 Here is Rebekah before you: Take *her*, and go; and let her be the wife of your master's son, as Jehovah has spoken.

52 And when Abraham's servant heard their words, he bowed down to the earth to Jehovah.

53 And the servant brought forth silver jewelry and gold jewelry and clothing and gave them to Rebekah. He also gave precious things to her brother and to her mother.

54 And they ate and drank, he and the men who were with him, and spent the night. And they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send me away to my master.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the girl stay with us *a few days, ten or so*; after that she may go.

56 And he said to them, Do not delay me, since Jehovah has made my journey prosperous. Send me away that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, Let us call the girl and ask ¹her.

58 And they called Rebekah and said to her, Will you go with this man? And she said, I will go.

59 So they sent away Rebekah their sister and her nurse and Abraham's servant and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah and said to her,

May you, our sister, become
Thousands of ten thousands,

And may your seed possess

The gate of those who hate ¹them.

61 And Rebekah arose with her maids, and they rode on the camels and followed the man. And the servant took Rebekah and went away.

62 Now Isaac had come from going to Beer-lahai-roi, for he was dwelling in the region of the Negev.

63 And Isaac went out to meditate in the field toward evening. And he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, camels were coming.

64 And Rebekah lifted up her eyes; and when she saw Isaac, she sprang off the camel.

65 And she said to the servant, Who is this man who is walking in the field to meet us? And the servant said, It is my master. And she took her veil and covered herself.

66 And the servant told Isaac all the things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into the tent of Sarah his mother. And he took Rebekah, and she became his wife, and he loved her. And Isaac was comforted after *the death of his mother*.

CHAPTER 25

5. Having No Maturity in Life 25:1-18

1 And Abraham took another wife, whose name was Keturah.

2 And she bore him Zimran and Jokshan and Medan and Midian and Ishbak and Shuah.

3 And Jokshan begot Sheba and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were the Asshurim and the Letushim and the Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midian: Ephah and Epher and Hanoch and Abida and Eldaah. All these were the sons of Keturah.

57¹ Lit., from her mouth. 60¹ Or, him.

5 And Abraham gave all that he had to Isaac.

6 But to the sons of the concubines that Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts. And he sent them away from Isaac his son, while he was still living, eastward to the east country.

7 And these are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, one hundred seventy-five years.

8 And Abraham expired and died in a good old age, an old man and full of *days*, and he was gathered to his people.

9 And Isaac and Ishmael his sons buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which faces Mamre,

10 The field which Abraham purchased of the children of Heth; there Abraham was buried with Sarah his wife.

11 And after the death of Abraham, God blessed Isaac his son. And Isaac dwelt by Beer-lahai-roi.

12 Now these are the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's female servant, bore to Abraham.

13 And these are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar and Ad-beel and Mibsam

14 And Mishma and Dumah and Massa;

15 Hadad and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah.

16 These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names by their villages and by their encampments, twelve princes according to their peoples.

17 And these are the years of the life of Ishmael, one hundred thirty-seven years. And he expired and died and was gathered to his people.

18 And they dwelt from Havilah to Shur, which faces Egypt, as you go toward

Assyria. He settled down opposite all his brothers.

B. The Second Aspect—
The Experience of Isaac
25:19-21, 27-28; 26:1—27:4,
27:41; 28:6-9

1. Gaining Twin Sons
25:19-21

19 And these are the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son. Abraham begot Isaac.

20 And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah, the daughter of Bethuel the Aramaean of Paddan-aram, the sister of Laban the Aramaean, to be his wife.

21 And Isaac entreated Jehovah for his wife because she was barren. And Jehovah was entreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

C. The Third Aspect—
The Experience of Jacob
(with Joseph)

25:22-26, 29-34; 27:5-26;
27:42—28:5; 28:10—50:26

1. Being Dealt With
25:22-26, 29-34; 27:5-26;
27:42—28:5; 28:10—32:21

a. Being Chosen to Be Born Second
25:22-26

22 And the children struggled with each other within her. And she said, If it is so, why am I *like this*? And she went to inquire of Jehovah.

23 And Jehovah said to her,
Two nations are in your womb,
And two peoples shall be
separated from your bowels.
And the one people shall be stronger
than the other people.
And the older shall serve the
younger.

24 And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb.

25 And the first came forth red, all over like a hairy garment; and they called his name Esau.

26 And after that his brother came forth, and his hand was holding on to Esau's heel, so his name was called Jacob. And Isaac was sixty years old when she bore them.

(The Experience of Isaac—cont'd)

2. Living in the Natural Life like Jacob
25:27-28; 28:6-9

27 And when the boys grew up, Esau became a skillful hunter, a man of the field; but Jacob was a quiet man, dwelling in tents.

28 Now Isaac loved Esau because he had a taste for game, but Rebekah loved Jacob.

(The Experience of Jacob—cont'd)

- b. Being Forced to Leave
the Loving Mother and the Father's Home
25:29-34; 27:5-26; 27:42—28:5

- (1) Supplanting the Birthright
25:29-34

29 And Jacob cooked a stew. And Esau came in from the field, and he was faint.

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Let me swallow down some of the red *stew*, that red *stew there*, for I am faint. Therefore his name was called Edom.

31 And Jacob said, 'First sell me your birthright.

32 And Esau said, I am now about to die, so of what use is this birthright to me?

33 And Jacob said, First swear to me. And he swore to him and sold his birthright to Jacob.

34 And Jacob gave Esau bread and lentil stew, and he ate and drank and rose up and went away. Thus Esau despised his birthright.

CHAPTER 26

(The Experience of Isaac—cont'd)

3. Inheriting the Promise
Given to His Father
26:1-5

1 And there was a famine in the land, besides the former famine that had occurred in the days of Abraham. So Isaac went to Abimelech the king of the Philistines at Gerar.

2 And Jehovah appeared to him and said, Do not go down to Egypt; dwell in the land of which I will tell you.

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with you and will bless you; for to you and to your seed I will give all these lands, and I will establish the oath which I swore to Abraham your father.

4 And I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven and will give to your seed all these lands; and in your seed all the nations of the earth will be blessed,

5 Because Abraham obeyed My voice and kept My charge, My commandments, My statutes, and My laws.

4. Having Natural Weakness
like Abraham
26:6-11

6 So Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked about his wife. And he said, She is my sister, for he was afraid to say, My wife, *thinking*, The men of this place might slay me on account of Rebekah, because she is beautiful in appearance.

8 And when he had been there a long time, Abimelech the king of the Philistines looked out through his window and saw, and there was Isaac playfully *caressing* Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac and said, So she is indeed your wife. How then did you say, She is my sister? And Isaac

31' Lit., Today. So also in v. 33.

said to him, Because I thought I might die on account of her.

10 And Abimelech said, What is this you have done to us? One of the people might easily have lain with your wife, and you would have brought guilt upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all the people, saying, He who touches this man or his wife shall surely be put to death.

5. Reaping a Hundredfold
and Becoming Great
26:12-14

12 And Isaac sowed in that land and reaped in the same year a hundredfold. And Jehovah blessed him,

13 And the man became rich and continued to grow richer until he became very rich.

14 And he had possessions of flocks and possessions of herds and a great household, so that the Philistines envied him.

6. Finding the Well of "Living Water"
26:15-22

15 Now all the wells which his father's servants had dug in the days of Abraham his father the Philistines had stopped up and filled with earth.

16 And Abimelech said to Isaac, Go away from us, for you are much mightier than we.

17 So Isaac went away from there and camped in the valley of Gerar and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac dug again the wells of water which had been dug in the days of Abraham his father, and *which* the Philistines had stopped up after the death of Abraham; and he called them by the same names which his father had given them.

19 And Isaac's servants dug in the valley and found there a well of flowing water.

20 And the shepherds of Gerar strove with Isaac's shepherds, saying, The water is ours. So he called the name of the well Esek, because they contended with him.

21 And they dug another well; and they strove over that also, so he called the name of it Sitnah.

22 And he moved away from there and dug another well, but they did not strive over it, so he called the name of it Rehoboth; and he said, Now Jehovah has made room for us, and we will be fruitful in the land.

7. God Confirming His Promise
to Him at Beer-sheba
26:23-35

23 And he went up from there to Beer-sheba.

24 And Jehovah appeared to him the same night and said, I am the God of Abraham your father. Do not be afraid, for I am with you, and I will bless you and multiply your seed for My servant Abraham's sake.

25 And he built an altar there and called upon the name of Jehovah and pitched his tent there. And there Isaac's servants dug a well.

26 And Abimelech came to him from Gerar with Ahuzzath his adviser and Phicol the captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said to them, Why have you come to me, since you hate me and have sent me away from you?

28 And they said, We see plainly that Jehovah is with you; so we say, Let there now be an oath between us, *even* between us and you, and let us make a covenant with you,

29 That you will not do us any harm, just as we have not touched you, and just as we have done to you nothing but good

12¹ Lit., found. 13¹ Or, great...greater...great. 14¹ Or, body of servants. 19¹ Lit., living. 26¹ Or, friend.

and have sent you away in peace. You are now the blessed of Jehovah.

30 And he made them a feast, and they ate and drank.

31 And they rose up early in the morning and swore to one another. And Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And the same day Isaac's servants came and told him about the well which they had dug and said to him, We have found water.

33 And he called it Shibah. Therefore the name of the city is Beer-sheba to this day.

34 Now when Esau was forty years old, he took as wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite and Basemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite.

35 And they caused bitterness of spirit to Isaac and to Rebekah.

CHAPTER 27

8. Not Having Much Maturity in Life 27:1-4, 27-41

1 Now when Isaac was old, and his eyes had become so dim that he could not see, he called Esau his older son and said to him, My son. And he said to him, Here I am.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, *and* I do not know the day of my death.

3 Now then, please take your weapons, your quiver and your bow, and go out to the field, and hunt game for me,

4 And prepare for me a tasty meal, such as I love, and bring it to me to eat, so that I may bless you before I die.

(The Experience of Jacob - cont'd)
(2) Supplanting the Father's Blessing
27:5-26

5 Now Rebekah had been listening when Isaac spoke to Esau his son. So when

Esau went to the field to hunt for game to bring it *home*,

6 Rebekah spoke to Jacob her son, saying, I just heard your father speaking to Esau your brother, saying,

7 Bring me game, and prepare for me a tasty meal so that I may eat *it* and bless you before Jehovah before my death.

8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice, according to that which I command you.

9 Go now to the flock, and take two choice kids for me from there, and I will prepare them as a tasty meal for your father, such as he loves.

10 Then you shall bring *it* to your father to eat, so that he may bless you before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man.

12 Perhaps my father will feel me, and I will be as a 'deceiver in his sight, and I will bring upon myself a curse and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said to him, Your curse be on me, my son; only obey my voice, and go, get *them* for me.

14 And he went and got *them* and brought *them* to his mother; and his mother prepared a tasty meal, such as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah took the best clothes of Esau her older son, which were with her in the house, and put them on Jacob her younger son.

16 And she put the skins of the kids on his hands and on the smooth part of his neck.

17 And she put the tasty meal and the bread that she had prepared into the hand of Jacob her son.

18 And he came to his father and said,

4¹ Lit., my soul. **12**¹ Or, mocker.

My father. And he said, Here I am. Who are you, my son?

19 And Jacob said to his father, I am Esau your firstborn; I have done as you told me. Now rise up; sit up and eat some of my game, so that ¹you may bless me.

20 And Isaac said to his son, How is it that you have found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because Jehovah your God put *it* in my way.

21 And Isaac said to Jacob, Please come near that I may feel you, my son, *to know* whether you are really my son Esau or not.

22 And Jacob came near to Isaac his father. And he felt him and said, The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are Esau's hands:

23 And he did not recognize him, because his hands were hairy like his brother Esau's hands; so he blessed him.

24 And he said, Are you really my son Esau? And he said, I am.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my son's game, that ¹I may bless you. So he brought *it* near to him, and he ate; and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 Then his father Isaac said to him, Please come near and kiss me, my son.

(The Experience of Isaac—cont'd)

8. Not Having Much Maturity in Life
(cont'd)
27:27-41

27 So he came near and kissed him; and when ¹Isaac smelled the smell of his garments, he blessed him and said,

See, the smell of my son—
Like the smell of a field
Which Jehovah has blessed.

28 And may God give you
Of the dew of heaven and of the
fatness of the earth,
And an abundance of grain and
new wine.

29 Let peoples serve you,
And nations bow down to you.
Be lord over your brothers,
And let your mother's sons bow
down to you.
Cursed be those who curse you,
And blessed be those who bless
you.

30 And as soon as Isaac had finished blessing Jacob, when Jacob had just gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had prepared a tasty meal and brought it to his father. And he said to his father, Let my father rise up, and eat some of his son's game, that ¹you may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said to him, Who are you? And he said, I am your son, your firstborn, Esau.

33 And Isaac trembled very greatly and said, Who was it then who hunted game and brought *it* to me, so that I ate of it all before you came and blessed him? And blessed will he be.

34 When Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a very great and bitter cry and said to his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my father.

35 And he said, Your brother came deceitfully and has taken away your blessing.

36 And ¹Esau said, Is he not rightly named Jacob, for he has supplanted me these two times? He took away my birthright, and behold now he has taken away my blessing. Then he said, Have you not reserved a blessing for me?

37 And Isaac answered and said to Esau, I have already made him your lord, and all his brothers I have given to him for servants; and with grain and new wine I have sustained him. And what then shall I do for you, my son?

19¹ Lit., your soul. 25¹ Lit., my soul. 27¹ Lit., he. 31¹ Lit., your soul. 36¹ Lit., he.

38 And Esau said to his father, Do you have only one blessing, my father? Bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice and wept.

39 And Isaac his father answered and said to him,

Behold, ¹away from the fatness of the earth shall your dwelling be, And ¹away from the dew of heaven from above.

40 And by your sword shall you live, And you shall serve your brother. And when you ¹become restless, You shall break his yoke from off your neck.

41 And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing with which his father had blessed him; and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are near; then I will slay my brother Jacob.

(The Experience of Jacob—cont'd)

(3) Being Instructed to Go Away
by His Mother
27:42-46

42 And the words of Esau her older son were told to Rebekah, so she sent and called Jacob her younger son and said to him, Now your brother Esau is consoling himself concerning you *by planning* to kill you.

43 Therefore, my son, obey my voice now, and rise up; flee to Laban my brother at Haran,

44 And stay with him a few days, until your brother's fury turns away,

45 Until your brother's anger turns away from you, and he forgets what you have done to him; then I will send *word* and get you back from there. Why should I be bereaved of both of you in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth. If Jacob takes a wife of the

daughters of Heth like these, from the daughters of the land, what good will my life be to me?

CHAPTER 28

(4) Being Blessed and Sent Away
by His Father
28:1-5

1 And Isaac called Jacob and blessed him; and he charged him and said to him, You shall not take a wife from the daughters of Canaan.

2 Rise up, go to Paddan-aram, to the house of Bethuel your mother's father; and take from there a wife from the daughters of Laban your mother's brother.

3 And may the ¹All-sufficient God bless you and make you fruitful and multiply you, that you may become a company of peoples.

4 And may He give you the blessing of Abraham, to you and to your seed with you, that you may possess the land of your sojournings, which God gave to Abraham.

5 And Isaac sent Jacob away, and he went to Paddan-aram, to Laban the son of Bethuel the Aramaean, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

(The Experience of Isaac—cont'd)

2. Living in the Natural Life
like Jacob (cont'd)
28:6-9

6 Now Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob and had sent him away to Paddan-aram to take a wife from there, *and that* when he blessed him, he charged him, saying, You shall not take a wife from the daughters of Canaan,

7 And that Jacob had obeyed his father and his mother and had gone to Paddan-aram.

8 So Esau saw that the daughters of Canaan ¹displeased Isaac his father.

39' Or, of the fatness...of the dew.

8' Lit., were evil in the eyes of.

40' Or, have roved about. **3'** Heb. *El Shaddai*.

9 Then Esau went to Ishmael and took Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael, Abraham's son, *and* the sister of Nebaioth to be his wife, in addition to the wives that he had.

(The Experience of Jacob—cont'd)
c. The Dream at Bethel
28:10-22

10 And Jacob went out from Beersheba and went toward Haran.

11 And he came to a certain place and spent the night there, because the sun had set; and he took *one* of the stones of the place and ¹put *it* under his head, and he lay down in that place.

12 And he dreamed: There was a ladder set up on the earth, and its top reached to heaven; and there the angels of God were ascending and descending on it.

13 And there was Jehovah, standing above it; and He said, I am Jehovah, the God of Abraham your father and the God of Isaac. The land on which you lie, I will give to you and to your seed.

14 And your seed will be as the dust of the earth, and you will spread abroad to the west and to the east and to the north and to the south, and in you and in your seed will all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And, behold, I am with you and will keep you wherever you go and will cause you to return to this land, for I will not leave you until I have done what I have promised you.

16 And Jacob awoke from his sleep and said, Surely Jehovah is in this place, and I did not know *it*.

17 And he was afraid and said, How awesome is this place! This is none other than the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning and took the stone that he had put

under his head, and he set it up as a pillar and poured oil on top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place Bethel, but the name of the city was Luz previously.

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me and will keep me in this way that I go and will give me bread to eat and garments to put on,

21 So that I return to my father's house in peace, then Jehovah will be my God,

22 And this stone, which I have set up as a pillar, will be God's house; and of all that You give me I will surely give one tenth to You.

CHAPTER 29

d. Being Led in God's Sovereignty
to Meet Rachel and Laban
29:1-14

1 Then Jacob ¹went on his journey and came to the land of the children of the east.

2 And he looked, and there in the field was a well, and there three flocks of sheep were lying beside it; for from that well they watered the flocks. And the stone on the mouth of the well was large.

3 And when all the flocks would gather there, they would roll the stone from the mouth of the well and water the sheep; then they would put the stone back on the mouth of the well in its place.

4 And Jacob said to them, My brothers, where are you from? And they said, We are from Haran.

5 And he said to them, Do you know Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We do know *him*.

6 And he said to them, Is it well with him? And they said, It is well, and here is his daughter Rachel coming with the sheep.

7 And he said, Look, it is still full day;

11¹ Or, placed it as his pillow. 1¹ Lit., lifted up his feet.

and it is not time for the livestock to be gathered together. Water the sheep, and go feed *them*.

8 And they said, We cannot until all the flocks are gathered together and they roll the stone from the mouth of the well; then we water the sheep.

9 While he was still speaking with them, Rachel came with the sheep which belonged to her father, for she was a shepherdess.

10 Now when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, Jacob drew near and rolled the stone from the mouth of the well, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.

11 Then Jacob kissed Rachel and lifted up his voice and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he was her father's ¹relative and that he was Rebekah's son. And she ran and told her father.

13 And when Laban heard the news of Jacob his sister's son, he ran to meet him. And he embraced him and kissed him and brought him to his house. Then ¹Jacob related to Laban all these things.

14 And Laban said to him, Surely you are my bone and my flesh. And he stayed with him a month.

e. Being Cheated by Laban
to Marry Laban's Two Daughters
29:15-30

15 And Laban said to Jacob, Because you are my relative, should you therefore serve me for nothing? Tell me, what shall your wages be?

16 Now Laban had two daughters; the name of the older was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel.

17 And Leah's eyes were ¹dull, but

Rachel was beautiful in form and beautiful in appearance.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel. And he said, I will serve you seven years for Rachel your younger daughter.

19 And Laban said, It is better that I give her to you than that I should give her to another man; stay with me.

20 And Jacob served seven years for Rachel, but they seemed to him only a few days because of the love he had for her.

21 And Jacob said to Laban, Give *me* my wife that I may go in to her, for my time is completed.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place and made a feast.

23 But in the evening he took Leah his daughter and brought her to him, and he went in to her.

24 And Laban gave Zilpah his female servant to his daughter Leah to be her female servant.

25 And in the morning there she was, Leah! And he said to Laban, What is this you have done to me? Did I not serve with you for Rachel? Why then have you deceived me?

26 And Laban said, It is not done in this way in our place, to give the younger before the firstborn.

27 Complete the week of this one, and we will give you the other also for the service which you will serve with me for another seven years.

28 And Jacob did so and completed her week, and he gave him Rachel his daughter as a wife.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his female servant to be her female servant.

30 And he went in also to Rachel and also loved Rachel rather than Leah, and he served with ¹Laban for another seven years.

12¹ Lit., brother. So also in v. 15. 13¹ Lit., he. 17¹ Or, tender, weak. 30¹ Lit., him.

f. The Competition, Envy, and Wrestling
between Jacob's Wives
in Bearing Children
29:31—30:24

31 Now when Jehovah saw that Leah was hated, He opened her womb; but Rachel was barren.

32 And Leah conceived and bore a son, and she called his name Reuben, for she said, Because Jehovah has looked upon my affliction, surely now my husband will love me.

33 And she conceived again and bore a son and said, Because Jehovah has heard that I am hated, He has therefore given me this *son* also; so she called his name Simeon.

34 And she conceived again and bore a son and said, Now this time my husband will be joined to me, because I have borne him three sons. Therefore his name was called Levi.

35 And she conceived again and bore a son and said, This time I will praise Jehovah. Therefore she called his name Judah. Then she ceased bearing.

CHAPTER 30

1 And when Rachel saw that she bore Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister and said to Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.

2 And Jacob's anger burned against Rachel, and he said, Am I in the place of God, who has withheld from you the fruit of the womb?

3 And she said, Here is my servant Bilhah; go in to her, that she may bear upon my knees and that I also may ¹have children through her.

4 And she gave him Bilhah her female servant as a wife, and Jacob went in to her.

5 And Bilhah conceived and bore Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God has judged

me, and has also heard my voice and given me a son; therefore she called his name Dan.

7 And Bilhah Rachel's female servant conceived again and bore Jacob a second son.

8 And Rachel said, In wrestling with God, I have wrestled with my sister and have prevailed; so she called his name Naphtali.

9 Now when Leah saw that she ceased bearing, she took Zilpah her female servant and gave her to Jacob as a wife.

10 And Zilpah Leah's female servant bore Jacob a son.

11 And Leah said, How fortunate! So she called his name Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leah's female servant bore Jacob a second son.

13 And Leah said, Happy am I! For the daughters will call me blessed; so she called his name Asher.

14 And Reuben went out in the days of wheat harvest and found mandrakes in the field and brought them to his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Please give me some of your son's mandrakes.

15 And she said to her, Is it a small matter that you have taken away my husband? And would you take away my son's mandrakes also? So Rachel said, Then he may lie with you tonight in return for your son's mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came from the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him and said, You must come in to me, for I have surely hired you with my son's mandrakes. So he lay with her that night.

17 And God gave heed to Leah, and she conceived and bore Jacob a fifth son.

18 And Leah said, God has given me my hire, because I gave my female servant to my husband; so she called his name Issachar.

3¹ Lit., be built up.

19 And Leah conceived again and bore a sixth son to Jacob.

20 And Leah said, God has endowed me with a good dowry; now my husband will 'dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons; so she called his name Zebulun.

21 And afterward she bore a daughter and called her name Dinah.

22 Then God remembered Rachel, and God gave heed to her and opened her womb.

23 And she conceived and bore a son and said, God has taken away my reproach.

24 And she called his name Joseph, saying, May Jehovah add to me another son.

g. Being Squeezed by Laban
and Tricking Him,
but Being Blessed by God
30:25—31:16

25 And when Rachel had borne Joseph, Jacob said to Laban, Send me away, that I may go to my own place and to my own country.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children for whom I have served you, that I may go; for you indeed know my service by which I have served you.

27 And Laban said to him, If you please, I have divined that Jehovah has blessed me on account of you.

28 And he said, Name me your wages, and I will give it.

29 And 'Jacob said to him, You indeed know how I have served you, and how your livestock have fared with me.

30 For you had little before I came, and it has spread into a multitude, and Jehovah has blessed you 'wherever I turned. But now when shall I provide for my own house also?

31 And he said, What shall I give you? And Jacob said, You shall not give me

anything. Just do this *one* thing for me: Let me again feed your flock and keep *it*.

32 Let me pass through all your flock today, removing from there every speckled and spotted animal, that is, every black animal among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats; and such will be my wages.

33 So my righteousness will testify for me later, when you come concerning my wages, *by what is* before you. Every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats and black among the sheep, *if found* with me, will be counted stolen.

34 And Laban said, Fine; let it be according to your word.

35 But on that day he removed the male goats that were streaked and spotted, and all the female goats that were speckled and spotted, every one that had white in it, and all the black ones among the sheep, and gave them into the 'care of his sons;

36 And he set *a distance of a* three days' journey between himself and Jacob, and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

37 And Jacob took rods of fresh poplar and almond and plane trees and peeled white stripes in them, exposing the white which was in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had peeled in front of the flocks in the troughs, *that is*, in the watering places where the flocks came to drink; and they bred when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks bred before the rods; and the flocks brought forth *young* that were streaked, speckled, and spotted.

40 And Jacob separated the lambs and set the faces of the flock toward the streaked and all the black in the flock of Laban, and he put his own herds apart and did not put them with Laban's flock.

41 And whenever the stronger of the

20' Or, honor me. 29' Lit., he. 30' Lit., according to my foot. 35' Lit., hand.

flock were breeding, Jacob placed the rods before the eyes of the flock in the troughs so that they might breed among the rods;

42 But when the flock was feebler, he did not put *them* in; so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.

43 And the man became spread out exceedingly, and had large flocks, and female servants and male servants, and camels and donkeys.

CHAPTER 31

1 Now ¹Jacob heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob has taken away all that belonged to our father; and from what belonged to our father he has made all this ²wealth.

2 And Jacob saw Laban's countenance, and now it was not *favorable* toward him as previously.

3 And Jehovah said to Jacob, Return to the land of your fathers and to your relatives, and I will be with you.

4 So Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to his flock in the field,

5 And he said to them, I see that your father's countenance is not *favorable* toward me as previously, but the God of my father has been with me.

6 And you yourselves know that with all my strength I have served your father.

7 And your father has cheated me and changed my wages ten times, but God did not allow him to harm me.

8 If he spoke in this way, The speckled shall be your wages, then all the flock bore speckled; and if he spoke in this way, The streaked shall be your wages, then all the flock bore streaked.

9 Thus God has ¹taken away your father's livestock and given *them* to me.

10 And at the time the flock was breed-

ing, I lifted up my eyes and saw in a dream; and there were the male goats, leaping upon the flock—streaked, speckled, and spotted.

11 And the Angel of God said to me in the dream, Jacob; and I said, Here I am.

12 And He said, Lift up now your eyes, and see that all the male goats which leap upon the flock are streaked, speckled, and spotted; for I have seen all that Laban has been doing to you.

13 I am the ¹God of Bethel, where you anointed a pillar, where you vowed a vow to Me. Rise up now; go out from this land, and return to the land of your birth.

14 And Rachel and Leah answered and said to him, Do we still have any portion or inheritance in our father's house?

15 Are we not regarded by him as foreigners? For he has sold us and has even entirely used up the money *given* for us.

16 Surely all the wealth which God has taken away from our father is ours and our children's. So do now whatever God has said to you.

h. Fleeing from Laban and Being Pursued by Him 31:17-55

17 Then Jacob rose up and set his sons and his wives upon the camels;

18 And he drove away all his livestock and all his property which he had acquired, the livestock in his possession which he had acquired in Paddan-aram, in order to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 Now Laban had gone to shear his sheep, and Rachel stole the household idols that were her father's.

20 And Jacob ¹deceived Laban the Aramaean by not telling him that he was fleeing.

21 So he fled with all that he had, and he

¹ Lit., he. ¹ Or, glory. ⁹ Lit., rescued, or salvaged. So also in v. 16. ¹³ Heb. *El Beth-el*. ²⁰ Lit., stole the heart of. So also in v. 26.

rose up and crossed over the River and set his face toward the hill country of Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob had fled.

23 And he took his brothers with him and pursued after him *the distance of a seven days' journey*; and he overtook him in the hill country of Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Aramaean in a dream of the night and said to him, Be careful that you do not speak to Jacob either good or bad.

25 And Laban caught up with Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the hill country, and Laban with his brothers *also* pitched *tents* in the hill country of Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What are you doing deceiving me and carrying away my daughters like captives of the sword?

27 Why did you flee secretly and steal away from me and not tell me, when I might have sent you away with joy and with songs, with tambourine and with lyre?

28 And you did not allow me to kiss my sons and my daughters. Now you have acted foolishly.

29 It is in my power to do you harm, but the God of your father spoke to me last night, saying, Be careful that you do not speak to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now, though you had to go because you longed greatly for your father's house, why did you steal my gods?

31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid, for I ¹thought that you might take your daughters from me by force.

32 *The one* with whom you find your gods shall not live. In the presence of our brothers indicate what *there is* with me *that* is yours, and take *it*. Now Jacob did not know that Rachel had stolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent and into Leah's tent and into the two

female servants' tent, but he did not find *them*. Then he went from Leah's tent and entered Rachel's tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the household idols and put them in the camel's saddle, and she sat upon them. And Laban rummaged through all the tent but did not find *them*.

35 And she said to her father, Let not my lord be angry that I cannot rise up before you, for the manner of women is upon me. So he searched but did not find the household idols.

36 And Jacob became angry and contended with Laban; and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What is my transgression? What is my sin, that you have *so* hotly pursued me?

37 Although you have rummaged through all my possessions, what have you found of all your household goods? Set *it* here before my brothers and your brothers, that they may decide between the two of us.

38 These twenty years have I been with you; your ewes and your female goats have not miscarried, and I have not eaten the rams of your flocks.

39 That which was torn *by beasts* I did not bring to you; I bore the loss of it myself. Of my hand you required it, whether stolen by day or stolen by night.

40 *Thus* I was: By day the dry heat consumed me, and the frost by night, and my sleep fled from my eyes.

41 These twenty years have I been in your house; I served you fourteen years for your two daughters and six years for your flock, and you have changed my wages ten times.

42 If the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the Dread of Isaac, had not been with me, surely now you would have sent me away empty. God has seen my

31¹ Lit., said.

affliction and the labor of my hands and rebuked *you* last night.

43 And Laban answered and said to Jacob, The daughters are my daughters, and the children are my children, and the flocks are my flocks, and all that you see is mine. But what can I do this day to these my daughters or to their children whom they have borne?

44 So come now; let us make a covenant, I and you; and let it be a witness between me and you.

45 So Jacob took a stone and set it up *as* a pillar.

46 And Jacob said to his brothers, Gather stones. So they took stones and made a heap, and they ate there by the heap.

47 And Laban called it Jegar-sahadutha, but Jacob called it Galeed.

48 And Laban said, This heap is witness between me and you today. Therefore its name was called Galeed

49 And Mizpah, because he said, Jehovah watch between me and you when we are absent from one another.

50 If you afflict my daughters, and if you take wives besides my daughters—*even though* no man is with us—see, God is witness between me and you.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Here is this heap, and here is the pillar which I have set between me and you.

52 This heap is a witness, and the pillar is a witness, that I will not pass beyond this heap to you and that you will not pass beyond this heap and this pillar to me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge between us. And Jacob swore by the Dread of his father Isaac.

54 And Jacob offered a sacrifice on the mountain and called his brothers to eat a

meal, and they ate a meal and spent the night in the mountain.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up and kissed his sons and his daughters and blessed them, and Laban departed and returned to his place.

CHAPTER 32

i. Fearing Esau 32:1-21

1 And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And Jacob said when he saw them, This is God's camp. So he called the name of that place Mahanaim.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother, into the land of Seir, the field of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus you shall say to my lord Esau: Thus says your servant Jacob, I have sojourned with Laban and stayed until now;

5 And I have oxen and donkeys *and* flocks, and male servants and female servants; and I have sent to tell my lord *this*, that I may find favor in your sight.

6 And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to your brother Esau, and he also is coming to meet you; and four hundred men are with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed; and he divided the people who were with him and the flocks and the herds and the camels into two camps;

8 And he said, If Esau comes to the one camp and attacks it, then the camp which is left will escape.

9 Then Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham and God of my father Isaac, O Jehovah, who said to me, Return to your country and to your relatives, and I will do you good,

10 I am 'not worthy of all the loving-kindnesses and of all the faithfulness

10¹ Lit., too small for.

which You have shown to Your servant, for with my staff *only* I crossed over this Jordan, and now I have become two camps.

11 Deliver me, please, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau, for I fear him, lest he come and attack me, *even* the mother with the children.

12 But You have said, I will surely do you good and make your seed like the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

13 And he spent that night there. Then from what he had with him he took a present for Esau his brother:

14 Two hundred female goats and twenty male goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams,

15 Thirty nursing camels and their young, forty cows and ten bulls, twenty female donkeys and ten male donkeys.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by itself, and said to his servants, Cross over before me, and put a space between each drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meets you and asks you, saying, To whom do you belong? And where are you going? And whose *animals* are these before you?

18 Then you will say, Your servant Jacob's; it is a present sent to my lord Esau; and now he also is behind us.

19 And he commanded also the second and the third, and all who followed the droves, saying, In this way you shall speak to Esau when you find him,

20 And you shall also say, Your servant Jacob is right behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goes before me, and afterward I will see his face; perhaps he will accept me.

21 So the present crossed over before

him, and he himself spent that night in the camp.

2. Being Broken
32:22 — 34:31

a. Wrestling with God
32:22-32

22 And he rose up that night and took his two wives and his two female servants and his eleven children and crossed over the ford of the Jabbok.

23 And he took them and sent them over the stream and sent over what he had.

24 And Jacob was left alone, and a man wrestled with him until the break of dawn.

25 And when the ¹man saw that He did not prevail against him, He touched the socket of his hip; and the socket of Jacob's hip was dislocated as he wrestled with Him.

26 And the ¹man said, Let Me go, for the dawn is breaking. But ²Jacob said, I will not let You go unless You bless me.

27 And He said to him, What is your name? And he said, Jacob.

28 And He said, Your name will no longer be called Jacob, but Israel; for you have struggled with God and with men and have prevailed.

29 And Jacob asked *Him* and said, Please tell *me* Your name. But He said, Why is it that you ask My name? And He blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel, for, *he said*, I have seen God face to face, and yet my life has been preserved.

31 And the sun rose upon him as he crossed over Penuel, and he limped because of his hip.

32 Therefore the children of Israel do not eat the thigh muscle, which is upon the socket of the hip, to this day, because

25¹ Lit., he. 26¹ Lit., he. 26² Lit., he.

He touched the socket of Jacob's hip at the thigh muscle.

CHAPTER 33

b. Being Welcomed by Esau 33:1-16

1 And Jacob lifted up his eyes and looked, and there was Esau coming, and four hundred men with him. So he divided the children among Leah and among Rachel and among the two female servants.

2 And he put the female servants and their children in front, and Leah and her children next, and Rachel and Joseph last.

3 And he himself passed on before them and bowed down to the ground seven times until he came near to his brother.

4 And Esau ran to meet him and embraced him and fell on his neck and kissed him, and they wept.

5 And he lifted up his eyes and saw the women and the children and said, Who are these with you? And he said, The children whom God has graciously given your servant.

6 Then the female servants came near, they and their children, and they bowed down.

7 And Leah also came near with her children, and they bowed down; and afterward Joseph came near with Rachel, and they bowed down.

8 And ¹Esau said, What do you mean by all this camp which I met? And he said, To find favor in the sight of my lord.

9 And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; let what you have be yours.

10 And Jacob said, No, please, if now I have found favor in your sight, then take my present from my hand; for I see your

face as one sees the face of God, and you have received me favorably.

11 Please take my blessing which has been brought to you, because God has dealt graciously with me, and because I have all *that I need*. So he urged him, and he took it.

12 Then ¹Esau said, Let us take our journey and go, and I will go before you.

13 And he said to him, My lord knows that the children are frail and that the nursing flocks and herds are a concern to me; and if they overdrive them for one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord please pass on before his servant, and I will lead on slowly according to the pace of the ¹cattle which are before me and according to the pace of the children until I come to my lord at Seir.

15 So Esau said, Let me please leave with you some of the people who are with me. And he said, What need is there? Let me find favor in the sight of my lord.

16 So Esau returned that day on his way to Seir.

c. Returning to Canaan but Only to Shechem 33:17-20

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth and built a house for himself and made booths for his livestock; therefore the name of the place is called Succoth.

18 And Jacob came ¹safely to the city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Paddan-aram; and he camped before the city.

19 And he bought the piece of land where he had pitched his tent from the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for a hundred qesitahs.

20 And there he erected an altar and called it El-Elohe-Israel.

8¹ Lit., he. 12¹ Lit., he. 14¹ Lit., property, possessions. 18¹ Or, in peace.

CHAPTER 34

d. Still Needing the Dealing
in His Circumstances
34:1-31

1 And Dinah the daughter of Leah, whom she had borne to Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, the prince of the land, saw her, he took her and lay with her and humbled her.

3 And his soul clung to Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the girl and spoke affectionately to the girl.

4 And Shechem spoke to his father Hamor, saying, Get me this young girl as a wife.

5 Now when Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter, his sons were with his livestock in the field; so Jacob kept silent until they came in.

6 And Hamor the father of Shechem went out to Jacob to speak with him.

7 And the sons of Jacob came in from the field when they heard of it. And the men were grieved and became very angry, because he had committed folly in Israel by lying with Jacob's daughter, for such a thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor spoke with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longs for your daughter; please give her to him as a wife.

9 And make marriages with us: Give your daughters to us, and take our daughters for yourselves.

10 And you shall dwell with us, and the land will be before you; dwell and trade in it, and acquire holdings in it.

11 And Shechem said to her father and to her brothers, Let me find favor in your sight, and whatever you say to me I will give.

12 Impose upon me a very large bridal

price and gift, and I will give whatever you say to me; but give me the girl as a wife.

13 Then the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully; and because he had defiled Dinah their sister they spoke,

14 And said to them, We are not able to do this thing, to give our sister to one who is uncircumcised, for that would be a reproach to us.

15 Only on this *condition* will we consent to you: If you become like us, and every male among you is circumcised,

16 Then we will give our daughters to you, and will take your daughters for ourselves; and we will dwell with you and become one people.

17 But if you will not listen to us and be circumcised, then we will take our daughter and go.

18 And their words seemed good to Hamor and Shechem, Hamor's son.

19 And the young man did not delay to do the thing, because he delighted in Jacob's daughter. Now he was honored above all the house of his father.

20 And Hamor and Shechem his son came to the gate of their city and spoke with the men of their city, saying,

21 These men are with us peacefully; therefore let them dwell in the land and trade in it, for here the land is large enough for them. Let us take their daughters for ourselves as wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only on this *condition* will the men consent to us to dwell with us, to become one people: that every male among us be circumcised as they are circumcised.

23 Will not their livestock and their property and all their animals be ours? Only let us consent to them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And all who went out of the gate of

3' Lit., to the heart of. **10'** Or, move about. So also in v. 21.

his city listened to Hamor and to Shechem his son; and every male was circumcised, all who went out of the gate of his city.

25 Then on the third day, when they were *still* in pain, two of Jacob's sons, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brothers, each took his sword and came upon the city ^{unawares}, and slew every male.

26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and they took Dinah out of Shechem's house and went away.

27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain and plundered the city, because they had defiled their sister.

28 They took their flocks and their herds and their donkeys and whatever was in the city and whatever was in the field;

29 And they took captive and plundered all their wealth and all their little ones and their wives, and even all that was in the houses.

30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, You have brought trouble upon me by making me odious among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites; and I am few in number, and they will gather themselves together against me and strike me; and I will be destroyed, I and my house.

31 And they said, Should he treat our sister like a harlot?

CHAPTER 35

3. Being Transformed 35:1-29

a. Being Reminded by God at Bethel vv. 1-15

1 And God said to Jacob, Rise up, go up to Bethel, and dwell there; and make an altar there to the God who appeared to you when you fled from your brother Esau.

2 Then Jacob said to his household

and to all who were with him, Put away the foreign gods that are among you, and purify yourselves, and change your garments.

3 And let us rise up and go up to Bethel, that I may make an altar there to the God who answered me in the day of my distress and has been with me wherever I have gone.

4 So they gave Jacob all the foreign gods which were in their hand and the rings which were in their ears, and Jacob hid them under the oak that was near Shechem.

5 And as they journeyed, the terror of God was upon the cities that were around them, so they did not pursue the sons of Jacob.

6 And Jacob came to Luz (that is, Bethel), which is in the land of Canaan, he and all the people who were with him.

7 And he built an altar there and called the place El-bethel, because there God had revealed Himself to him when he fled from his brother.

8 And Deborah, Rebekah's nurse, died, and she was buried below Bethel under the oak; so its name was called Allon-bacuth.

9 And God appeared to Jacob again when he came from Paddan-aram and blessed him.

10 And God said to him,
Your name is Jacob;
Your name shall no longer be
called Jacob,
But Israel shall be your name.

Thus He called his name Israel.

11 And God said to him,
I am the ¹All-sufficient God:
Be fruitful and multiply;
A nation and a company of nations
shall come from you,
And kings shall come forth from
your loins.

25¹ Lit., secure. 11¹ Heb. *El Shaddai*.

12 And the land which I gave to Abraham and to Isaac, I will give to you; And I will give the land to your seed after you.

13 Then God went up from him in the place where He had spoken with him.

14 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where He had spoken with him, a pillar of stone; and he poured out a drink offering on it and poured oil on it.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God had spoken with him Bethel.

b. Deeper and More Personal Dealings
vv. 16-26

(1) The Death of Rachel
vv. 16-20

16 And they journeyed from Bethel. And while there was still some distance to come to Ephrath, Rachel began to give birth; and she had hard labor.

17 And while she was in hardest labor, the midwife said to her, Do not be afraid, for now you have *another* son.

18 And as her soul was departing (for she died), she called his name Ben-oni; but his father called him Benjamin.

19 So Rachel died and was buried on the way to Ephrath (that is, Bethlehem).

20 And Jacob set up a pillar on her grave; that is the pillar of Rachel's grave, *which is there* to this day.

(2) The Birthright Being Changed through the Defilement of Jacob's Concubine
vv. 21-26

21 And Israel journeyed and pitched his tent beyond the tower of Eder.

22 And while Israel dwelt in that land, Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine, and Israel heard of it. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve:

23 The sons of Leah: Reuben, Jacob's

firstborn, and Simeon and Levi and Judah and Issachar and Zebulun.

24 The sons of Rachel: Joseph and Benjamin.

25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's female servant: Dan and Naphtali.

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's female servant: Gad and Asher. These are the sons of Jacob, who were born to him in Paddan-aram.

c. Entering into Full Fellowship
v. 27

27 And Jacob came to Isaac his father at Mamre, at Kiriath-arba (that is, Hebron), where Abraham and Isaac had sojourned.

d. Released from the Tie with His Father
vv. 28-29

28 And the days of Isaac were a hundred and eighty years.

29 And Isaac expired and died and was gathered to his people, an old man and full of days; and Esau and Jacob his sons buried him.

CHAPTER 36

(The Descendants of Esau
36:1-43)

1 Now these are the generations of Esau (that is, Edom).

2 Esau took his wives from the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite; and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;

3 And Basemath Ishmael's daughter, the sister of Nebaioth.

4 And Adah bore Eliphaz to Esau, and Basemath bore Reuel,

5 And Oholibamah bore Jeush and Jalam and Korah. These are the sons of Esau, who were born to him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Esau took his wives and his sons

and his daughters and all ¹his household and his livestock and all his cattle and all his possessions which he had acquired in the land of Canaan, and he went into a land away from his brother Jacob.

7 For their property was too great for them to dwell together, and the land where they sojourned could not sustain them because of their livestock.

8 And Esau dwelt in Mount Seir; Esau is Edom.

9 And these are the generations of Esau the father of the Edomites in Mount Seir:

10 These are the names of Esau's sons: Eliphaz the son of Esau's wife Adah, Reuel the son of Esau's wife Basemath.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was a concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son, and she bore Amalek to Eliphaz. These are the sons of Esau's wife Adah.

13 And these are the sons of Reuel: Nahath and Zerah, Shammah and Mizzah. These were the sons of Esau's wife Basemath.

14 And these were the sons of Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: And she bore to Esau Jeush and Jalam and Korah.

15 These are the ¹clans of the sons of Esau. The sons of Eliphaz the firstborn of Esau: Clan Teman, Clan Omar, Clan Zepho, Clan Kenaz,

16 Clan Korah, Clan Gatam, Clan Amalek; these are the clans of Eliphaz in the land of Edom. These are the sons of Adah.

17 And these are the sons of Reuel, Esau's son: Clan Nahath, Clan Zerah, Clan Shammah, Clan Mizzah; these are the clans of Reuel in the land of Edom. These are the sons of Basemath, Esau's wife.

18 And these are the sons of Oholi-

bamah, Esau's wife: Clan Jeush, Clan Jalam, Clan Korah. These are the clans of Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.

19 These are the sons of Esau (that is, Edom), and these are their clans.

20 These are the sons of Seir the Horite, the inhabitants of the land: Lotan and Shobal and Zibeon and Anah

21 And Dishon and Ezer and Dishan; these are the clans of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the sons of Lotan were Hori and Heman; and Lotan's sister was Timna.

23 And these are the sons of Shobal: Alvan and Manahath and Ebal, Shepho and Onam.

24 And these are the sons of Zibeon: Aiah and Anah. This is the Anah who found the hot springs in the wilderness as he fed the donkeys of Zibeon his father.

25 And these are the children of Anah: Dishon and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these are the sons of Dishon: Hemdan and Eshban and Ithran and Cheran.

27 These are the sons of Ezer: Bilhan and Zaavan and Akan.

28 These are the sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran.

29 These are the clans of the Horites: Clan Lotan, Clan Shobal, Clan Zibeon, Clan Anah,

30 Clan Dishon, Clan Ezer, Clan Dishan. These are the clans of the Horites, according to their clans in the land of Seir.

31 And these are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom before a king of the children of Israel reigned:

32 Now Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom, and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

6¹ Lit., the souls of his house. 15¹ Or, chiefs. So throughout this chapter.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his place.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his place.

35 And Husham died; and Hadad the son of Bedad, who struck Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his place; and the name of his city was Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his place.

37 And Samlah died, and Shaul of Rehoboth by the River reigned in his place.

38 And Shaul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his place.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his place. And the name of his city was Pau; and his wife's name was Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these are the names of the clans of Esau, according to their families, according to their places, by their names: Clan Timna, Clan Alvah, Clan Jetheth,

41 Clan Oholibamah, Clan Elah, Clan Pinon,

42 Clan Kenaz, Clan Teman, Clan Mibzar,

43 Clan Magdiel, Clan Iram. These are the clans of Edom according to their habitations in the land of their possession. This is Esau the father of the Edomites.

CHAPTER 37

4. Being Matured 37:1—50:26

a. The Process of Maturity— Dealings in the Last Stage 37:1-2a, 32-36; 42:1-5; 42:29—43:14

(1) Being Robbed of the Treasure of His Heart (Joseph) under God's Sovereign Hand 37:1-2a, 32-36

1 And Jacob dwelt in the land where his father had sojourned, in the land of Canaan.

2 These are the generations of Jacob.

c. The Reigning Aspect of the Matured Israel as Seen in Joseph 37:2b-31; 38:1—41:57; 42:6-28; 43:15— 45:24; 47:11-27; 50:14-26

(1) Being a Shepherd and the Father's Beloved 37:2b-4

Joseph, when he was seventeen years old, was shepherding the flock with his brothers while he was *still* a youth, with the sons of Bilhah and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives. And Joseph brought an evil report of them to their father.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his sons, because he was the son of his old age; and he had made him a coat of many colors.

4 And when his brothers saw that their father loved him more than all his brothers, they hated him and could not speak peaceably to him.

(2) Viewing His People as Sheaves of Life and as the Sun, the Moon, and the Stars of Light 37:5-11

5 Then Joseph had a dream; and when he told *it* to his brothers, they hated him even more.

6 And he said to them, Listen to this dream which I have had:

7 There we were, binding sheaves in the field, when suddenly my sheaf rose up and remained standing; and then your sheaves gathered around and bowed down to my sheaf.

8 And his brothers said to him, Will you indeed reign over us and actually be a ruler among us? So they hated him even more for his dreams and for his words.

9 And he had still another dream and told it to his brothers and said, Now I have had another dream: There were the sun

and the moon and eleven stars, bowing down to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father and to his brothers; and his father rebuked him and said to him, What is this dream that you have had? Shall I and your mother and your brothers indeed come to bow down to the ground to you?

11 And his brothers were jealous of him, but his father kept the saying in *his heart*.

(3) Ministering to His Brothers
according to the Father's Will
37:12-17

12 Then his brothers went to shepherd their father's flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said to Joseph, Your brothers are now shepherding *the flock* in Shechem. Come, and I will send you to them. And he said to him, Here I am.

14 And he said to him, Go now, see if it is well with your brothers and well with the flock, and bring word back to me. So he sent him from the valley of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 And a man found him; and there he was, wandering in the field, and the man asked him, saying, What are you seeking?

16 And he said, I am seeking my brothers. Please tell me where they are shepherding *the flock*.

17 And the man said, They have moved on from here; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brothers and found them in Dothan.

(4) Living as a Sheaf of Life
37:18-31

18 And when they saw him from a distance and before he came near to them, they conspired against him to put him to death.

19 And they said one to another, Here comes this master of dreams.

20 Now then, come and let us slay him and throw him into one of the pits; and we will say, A ¹wild beast has devoured him; then we will see what will become of his dreams.

21 But when Reuben heard *it*, he tried to deliver him out of their hand and said, Let us not take his life.

22 And Reuben said to them, Shed no blood; throw him into this pit that is in the wilderness, but do not lay a hand on him—that he might deliver him out of their hand to restore him to his father.

23 And when Joseph came to his brothers, they stripped Joseph of his coat, the coat of many colors that was on him;

24 And they took him and threw him into the pit. Now the pit was empty; there was no water in it.

25 Then they sat down to eat food; and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and there was a caravan of Ishmaelites, coming from Gilead, with their camels bearing aromatic gum and balm and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 Then Judah said to his brothers, What gain is there if we slay our brother and conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and let our hand not be on him; for he is our brother, our flesh. And his brothers listened to *him*.

28 So when some Midianite traders passed by, they pulled Joseph up, lifting *him* out of the pit, and they sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty *pieces* of silver. And *these* brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 And when Reuben returned to the pit and saw that Joseph was not in the pit, he tore his clothes.

30 And he returned to his brothers and said, The boy is not *there*; so as for me, ¹what shall I do?

20¹ Lit., evil beast. So also in v. 33. **30**¹ Lit., where shall I go?

31 Then they took Joseph's coat and slaughtered a male goat and dipped the coat in the blood.

(The Process of Maturity—cont'd)

(1) Being Robbed of the Treasure
of His Heart (Joseph)

under God's Sovereign Hand (cont'd)
37:32-36

32 And they sent the coat of many colors and had it brought to their father and said, We found this; please examine *it*, and see if it is your son's coat or not.

33 And he recognized it and said, It is my son's coat. A wild beast has devoured him; Joseph is without doubt torn to pieces.

34 And Jacob tore his garments and put sackcloth upon his loins and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted and said, Surely I will go down to Sheol to my son, mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

36 Meanwhile the Midianites had sold him in Egypt to Potiphar, an official of Pharaoh, the captain of the guard.

CHAPTER 38

(The Reigning Aspect as Seen
in Joseph—cont'd)

(5) Living as a Star of Light
38:1—39:12

(a) His Brother Judah Indulging in Lust
38:1-30

1 Now at that time Judah went down from his brothers and pitched *his tent* near a certain Adullamite, whose name was Hirah.

2 And Judah saw there the daughter of a certain Canaanite whose name was Shua. And he took her and went in to her.

3 And she conceived and bore a son, and he called his name Er.

4 And she conceived again and bore a son, and she called his name Onan.

5 And yet again she bore a son and called his name Shelah, and she was in Chezib when she bore him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, and her name was Tamar.

7 And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of Jehovah. And Jehovah put him to death.

8 And Judah said to Onan, Go in to your brother's wife, and perform the duty of a brother-in-law to her, and raise up seed to your brother.

9 But since Onan knew that the seed would not be his, whenever he went in to his brother's wife, he spilled *it* on the ground, so that he would not give seed to his brother.

10 But what he did was evil in the sight of Jehovah, so He put him to death also.

11 Then Judah said to Tamar his daughter-in-law, Remain a widow in your father's house until Shelah my son grows up. For he ¹thought, He also may die, like his brothers. So Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house.

12 And in process of time Shua's daughter, the wife of Judah, died; and Judah was comforted and went up to his sheepshearers at Timnah, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told to Tamar, saying, Your father-in-law is now going up to Timnah to shear his sheep.

14 And she removed from herself her widow's garments and covered *herself* with a veil and wrapped herself and sat in the gate of Enaim, which is on the way to Timnah; for she saw that Shelah had grown up, and she had not been given to him as *his* wife.

15 And when Judah saw her, he thought

5¹ Others read, he. 11¹ Lit., said.

she was a harlot, for she had covered her face.

16 And he turned aside to her by the way and said, Come now, let me come in to you; for he did not know that she was his daughter-in-law. And she said, What will you give me, that you may come in to me?

17 And he said, I will send *you* a kid from the flock. And she said, Only if you give me a pledge until you send *it*.

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give you? And she said, Your seal and your cord and your staff that is in your hand. And he gave *them* to her and went in to her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose and went away, and removed her veil from herself and put on her widow's garments.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive the pledge from the woman's hand; but he did not find her.

21 Then he asked the men of her place, saying, Where is the prostitute who was by the road at Enaim? And they said, There has been no prostitute here.

22 And he returned to Judah and said, I did not find her; and also the men of the place said, There has been no prostitute here.

23 And Judah said, Let her ¹keep *the things* for herself, lest we ²become a laughing stock; you see, I sent *her* this kid, but you did not find her.

24 And about three months later it was told Judah, saying, Tamar your daughter-in-law has played the harlot; moreover, now she is pregnant by harlotry. And Judah said, Bring her out, and let her be burned.

25 As she was being brought out, she sent *word* to her father-in-law, saying, I

am pregnant by the man to whom these belong. And she said, Please note whose these are, the seal and the cords and the staff.

26 And Judah took note *of them* and said, She is more righteous than I, because I did not give her to my son Shelah. And he did not know her again anymore.

27 And at the time of her delivery, there were twins in her womb.

28 And while she was giving birth, one put out a hand; and the midwife took and tied on his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This one came out first.

29 But when he drew back his hand, his brother suddenly came out; and she said, What a breach you have made for yourself! Therefore his name was called Perez.

30 And afterward his brother came out, who had the scarlet thread on his hand; and his name was called Zerah.

CHAPTER 39

(b) Overcoming Lust
and Shining in Darkness
39:1-12

1 Now Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, an official of Pharaoh, the captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him ¹from the Ishmaelites who had brought him down there.

2 And Jehovah was with Joseph, and he became a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his Egyptian master.

3 And his master saw that Jehovah was with him and that Jehovah caused all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found favor in his sight, and he ministered to him; and he made him overseer of his house and put all that he had in his ¹charge.

5 And from the time he made him overseer in his house and *put him* over all

23¹ Lit., take. 23² Or, be put to shame. 1¹ Lit., from the hand of. 4¹ Lit., hand. So throughout this chapter.

that he had, Jehovah blessed the Egyptian's house on account of Joseph; and the blessing of Jehovah was upon all that he had, in the house and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's charge; and with him *there*, ¹he was not concerned about anything except the food that he ate. And Joseph was handsome in form and handsome in appearance.

7 Now after these things his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph and said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused and said to his master's wife, Behold, with me *here*, my master ¹is not concerned about anything in the house, and he has put everything he has in my charge.

9 There is no one greater in this house than I, and he has withheld nothing from me except you, because you are his wife. How then can I do this great evil, and sin against God?

10 And although she spoke to Joseph day after day, he would not listen to her to lie beside her *or* be with her.

11 And one such day he went into the house to do his work, and none of the men of the house were there in the house.

12 And she grabbed him by his garment, saying, Lie with me! But he left his garment in her hand, and fled and went outside.

(6) Being Delivered
into the Prison of Death
39:13—41:13

13 And when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand and had fled outside,

14 She called to the men of her house and spoke to them, saying, See, he has brought in a Hebrew man to us to mock us. He came in to me to lie with me, and I called out with a loud voice;

15 And when he heard that I lifted

up my voice and called out, he left his garment beside me, and fled and went outside.

16 And she placed his garment beside her until his master came home.

17 And she spoke to him with these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, whom you have brought to us, came in to me to mock me.

18 And when I lifted up my voice and called out, he left his garment beside me and fled outside.

19 And when his master heard the words of his wife that she had spoken to him, saying, This is the way your servant treated me; his anger burned.

20 And Joseph's master took him and put him into the prison, the place where the king's prisoners were confined. But while he was there in the prison,

21 Jehovah was with Joseph; and He extended kindness to him and gave him favor in the sight of the chief jailer.

22 And the chief jailer put in Joseph's charge all the prisoners who were in the prison; and whatever was done there, he was the one to do *it*.

23 The chief jailer did not supervise anything that was in his charge, because Jehovah was with him; and whatever he did, Jehovah caused *it* to prosper.

CHAPTER 40

1 And after these things, the cupbearer and the baker of the king of Egypt offended their lord, the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was angry with his two officials, the chief of the cupbearers and the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them in custody at the house of the captain of the guard, in the prison, the place where Joseph was confined.

4 And the captain of the guard put

6¹ Lit., he did not know. **8**¹ Lit., does not know.

Joseph in charge of them, and he ministered to them; and they were in custody for some time.

5 And the cupbearer and the baker of the king of Egypt, who were confined in the prison, both of them had a dream, each man with his own dream in one night, *and* each dream with its own interpretation.

6 And Joseph came to them in the morning and looked at them, and they were troubled.

7 And he asked Pharaoh's officials, who were with him in custody in his master's house, saying, Why are your faces so sad today?

8 And they said to him, We have had a dream, and there is no one to interpret it. And Joseph said to them, Do not interpretations belong to God? Please tell *it* to me.

9 And the chief of the cupbearers told his dream to Joseph and said to him, In my dream there was a vine before me,

10 And on the vine were three branches. And as soon as it budded, its blossoms came out, *and* its clusters ripened into grapes.

11 And Pharaoh's cup was in my hand, and I took the grapes and squeezed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I put the cup in Pharaoh's hand.

12 And Joseph said to him, This is its interpretation: The three branches are three days.

13 Within three more days Pharaoh will lift up your head and restore you to your office, and you will put Pharaoh's cup into his hand according to your former custom when you were his cupbearer.

14 But remember my being with you when it is well with you, and please do me a kindness and make mention of me to Pharaoh and *so* have me brought out of this house.

15 For I was actually kidnapped out of the land of the Hebrews, and here also I

have not done anything that they should put me into the dungeon.

16 Now when the chief of the bakers saw that the interpretation was good, he said to Joseph, I also *saw this* in my dream: There were three baskets of white bread on my head.

17 And in the uppermost basket there were all sorts of baked food for Pharaoh, but the birds were eating them out of the basket on my head.

18 And Joseph answered and said, This is its interpretation: The three baskets are three days.

19 Within three more days Pharaoh will lift up your head from you and will hang you on a tree, and the birds will eat your flesh from you.

20 And on the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, he made a feast for all his servants; and he lifted up the head of the chief of the cupbearers and the head of the chief of the bakers among his servants.

21 And he restored the chief of the cupbearers to his cupbearing, and he put the cup into Pharaoh's hand;

22 But the chief of the bakers he hanged, just as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet the chief of the cupbearers did not remember Joseph, but forgot him.

CHAPTER 41

1 And at the end of two full years Pharaoh had a dream, and there he was, standing by the River.

2 And there came up out of the River seven cows, fine looking and fat fleshed; and they grazed in the reed grass.

3 Then there came up after them seven other cows out of the River, ugly looking and thin fleshed; and they stood beside the *other* cows on the bank of the River.

4 And the ugly looking and thin fleshed cows ate up the seven fine looking and fat cows. Then Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed a second time. And there were seven ears of grain, coming up on one stalk, fat and good.

6 Then there were seven ears, thin and scorched by the east wind, that sprouted after them.

7 And the thin ears swallowed up the seven fat and full ears. Then Pharaoh awoke, and it was a dream.

8 And in the morning his spirit was troubled, so he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt and all her wise men; and Pharaoh told them his dream, but there was no one who could interpret them to Pharaoh.

9 Then the chief cupbearer spoke to Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my sins today.

10 Pharaoh was angry with his servants, and he put me in custody at the house of the captain of the guard, *both* me and the chief baker.

11 And we *both* had a dream in one night, I and he; each of us had a dream with its own interpretation.

12 And a young Hebrew man was there with us, a servant of the captain of the guard. And we told him our dreams, and he interpreted *them* for us; to each one he interpreted according to his dream.

13 And as he interpreted to us, so it happened; ¹Pharaoh restored me to my office, and he hanged the ²baker.

(7) Being Resurrected
from the Prison of Death
41:14-39

14 Then Pharaoh sent and called for Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon; and he had shaved himself and changed his garments, and he came to Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, I have had a dream, but there is no one who can interpret it; and I have heard it said of

you that when you hear a dream you can interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not of me; God ¹will give Pharaoh a favorable answer.

17 And Pharaoh spoke to Joseph, In my dream, there I was, standing on the bank of the River.

18 And there came up out of the River seven cows, fat fleshed and fine looking; and they grazed in the reed grass.

19 Then there came up after them seven other cows, poor and very ugly looking and thin fleshed; I had never seen such in all the land of Egypt for ugliness.

20 And the thin and ugly *looking* cows ate up the first seven fat cows.

21 And when they had swallowed them, no one would have known that they had swallowed them, for they were still as ugly looking as at the beginning. Then I awoke.

22 And I saw *this* in my *next* dream: There were seven ears of grain, coming up on one stalk, full and good.

23 Then there were seven ears, withered, thin, *and* scorched by the east wind, that sprouted after them.

24 And the thin ears swallowed up the seven good ears. And I told *it* to the magicians, but there was no one who could explain *it* to me.

25 Then Joseph said to Pharaoh, Pharaoh's dream is one *dream*; what God is about to do He has told Pharaoh.

26 The seven good cows are seven years, and the seven good ears are seven years; the dream is one.

27 And the seven thin and ugly looking cows that came up after them are seven years, and *so are* the seven empty ears scorched by the east wind; they will be seven years of famine.

28 This matter is just as I have spoken

13¹ Lit., he. 13² Lit., him. 16¹ Lit., will answer Pharaoh with peace.

to Pharaoh; what God is about to do He has shown to Pharaoh.

29 Seven years of great abundance are now about to come throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 Then seven years of famine will arise after them, and all the abundance in the land of Egypt will be forgotten, and the famine will consume the land.

31 And the abundance will be unknown in the land because of that famine which follows, for it will be very severe.

32 And as for the repeating of the dream to Pharaoh twice, *it means* that the matter is determined by God, and God will quickly bring it about.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out for a discerning and wise man, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh take action to appoint overseers over the land and take a fifth of the *produce* of the land of Egypt in the seven years of abundance.

35 And let them gather all the food of these coming good years and lay up grain under Pharaoh's ¹authority for food in the cities, and let them keep *it*.

36 And let the food become a reserve for the land against the seven years of famine that will be in the land of Egypt, so that the land does not perish in the famine.

37 And the word seemed good to Pharaoh and to all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said to his servants, Can we find such a man like this, in whom the Spirit of God is?

39 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Since God let you know all this, there is no one as discerning and wise as you.

(8) Being Enthroned with Authority
and Receiving Glory and Gifts
41:40-44

40 You shall be over my household, and according to your word all my people shall

be ruled; only in the throne will I be greater than you.

41 Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, See, I have set you over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh took off his signet ring from his hand and put it upon Joseph's hand, and clothed him in garments of fine linen, and put a gold chain around his neck.

43 And he made him ride in the chariot of his second-*in-command*, and they cried out before him, Bow the knee! And he set him over all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, I am Pharaoh, yet ¹without your consent no man will lift up his hand or his foot in all the land of Egypt.

(9) Becoming the Savior of the World,
the Sustainer of Life
(the Revealer of Secrets)
41:45-46

45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphenath-paneah, and he gave him Asenath, the daughter of Potiphera priest of On, as his wife. And Joseph went out over the land of Egypt.

46 Now Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh, the king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh and passed through all the land of Egypt.

(10) Supplying People with Food
41:47-57

47 And in the seven years of abundance the earth produced ¹copiously.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years which came upon the land of Egypt and put the food in the cities; he placed the food from the surrounding fields within each city.

49 And Joseph stored grain in great abundance like the sand of the sea until

35¹ Lit., hand. 44¹ Lit., apart from you. 47¹ Lit., handfuls.

he stopped measuring *it*; for it was beyond measure.

50 And before the year of famine came, two sons were born to Joseph, whom Asenath, the daughter of Potiphera priest of On, bore to him.

51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh, for, *he said*, God has made me forget all my trouble and all my father's house.

52 And he called the name of the second Ephraim, for, *he said*, God has made me fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 And the seven years of plenty that came upon the land of Egypt came to an end.

54 And the seven years of famine began to come, as Joseph had said. And there was famine in all lands, but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 So when all the land of Egypt became hungry, the people cried out to Pharaoh for bread. And Pharaoh said to all the Egyptians, Go to Joseph; whatever he says to you, you shall do.

56 And when the famine was over all the face of the earth, Joseph opened 'all the storehouses of grain and sold grain to the Egyptians; and the famine became severe in the land of Egypt.

57 And all the earth came to Joseph in Egypt to buy grain, because the famine was severe in all the earth.

CHAPTER 42

(The Process of Maturity—cont'd)

(2) Being Stricken with Famine and Forced to Send His Sons to Egypt to Buy Grain
42:1-5

1 Now when Jacob saw that there was grain in Egypt, Jacob said to his sons, Why do you keep looking at one another?

2 And he said, I have now heard that there is grain in Egypt; go down there, and

buy grain for us from there, that we may live and not die.

3 So Joseph's ten brothers went down to buy grain from Egypt.

4 But Jacob did not send Joseph's brother Benjamin with his brothers, for he said, Perhaps harm may befall him.

5 And the sons of Israel came to buy grain among those who *also* came, for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

(The Reigning Aspect as Seen in Joseph—cont'd)

(11) Being Recognized by the Children of Israel
42:6-28; 43:15—45:24

(a) Being Wise in Dealing with His Brothers and Showing Them Love
42:6-28

6 Now Joseph was the governor over the land; it was he who sold grain to all the people of the land. And Joseph's brothers came and bowed down to him with *their* faces to the ground.

7 And Joseph saw his brothers and recognized them, but he disguised himself to them and spoke harshly with them. And he said to them, Where have you come from? And they said, From the land of Canaan, to buy grain for food.

8 And Joseph recognized his brothers, but they did not recognize him.

9 And Joseph remembered the dreams that he had dreamed about them, and he said to them, You are spies; you have come to see the nakedness of the land.

10 And they said to him, No, my lord; rather your servants have come to buy grain for food.

11 We are all sons of one man. We are honest men; your servants have never been spies.

12 And he said to them, No; but you

56¹ Following the ancient versions. The Hebrew text reads, all which was in them.

have come to see the nakedness of the land.

13 And they said, We, your servants, are twelve brothers, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and at this moment the youngest is with our father today, and one is no more.

14 But Joseph said to them, It is just as I spoke to you, saying, You are spies.

15 By this you shall be tested: As Pharaoh lives, you shall not go away from this place unless your youngest brother comes here.

16 Send one of you to get your brother, while you remain bound, that your words may be tested whether there is truth in you. And if not, as Pharaoh lives, surely you are spies.

17 And he put them all together in custody three days.

18 And Joseph said to them on the third day, Do this and live, for I fear God.

19 If you are honest men, let one of your brothers remain bound in your place of custody; and *the rest of* you go, carry grain for the famine of your households.

20 And bring your youngest brother to me, that your words may be verified; and you will not die. And they did so.

21 And they said one to another, We are indeed guilty concerning our brother, because we saw the distress of his soul when he pleaded with us, yet we would not listen; therefore this distress has come to us.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, Did I not speak to you, saying, Do not sin against the child? But you would not listen. So now also his blood is required.

23 And they did not know that Joseph understood, for there was an interpreter between them.

24 And he turned away from them and wept. Then he returned to them and

spoke to them. And he took Simeon from among them and bound him before their eyes.

25 Then Joseph gave orders to fill their bags with grain and to restore every man's silver pieces into his sack and to give them provisions for the way. And thus was it done for them.

26 And they loaded their grain upon their donkeys and departed from there.

27 And one of *them* opened his sack to give his donkey fodder at the lodging place, and he saw his silver; there it was in the mouth of his sack.

28 And he said to his brothers, My silver has been returned; and here it is in my sack! And their heart ¹stopped, and they *turned* trembling to one another, saying, What is this that God has done to us?

(The Process of Maturity—cont'd)

(3) Having His Second Son, Simeon,
Detained in Egypt
42:29-38

29 And they came to Jacob their father in the land of Canaan and told him all that had happened to them, saying,

30 The man, the lord of the land, spoke harshly to us and ¹took us for spies on the land.

31 But we said to him, We are honest men; we have never been spies.

32 We are twelve brothers, sons of our father; the one is no more, and the youngest is with our father today in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man, the lord of the land, said to us, By this will I know that you are honest men: Leave one of your brothers with me, and take *grain* for the famine of your households, and go.

34 And bring your youngest brother to me that I may know that you are not spies but are honest men. I will give you your brother, and you may trade in the land.

23¹ Lit., heard. 28¹ Lit., went out. 30¹ Lit., gave.

35 And when they emptied their sacks, there was each man's bundle of silver pieces, in his sack. And when they and their father saw their bundles of silver, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said to them, You have bereaved me of my children: Joseph is no more, and Simeon is no more, and you would take Benjamin; all these things are against me.

37 And Reuben spoke to his father, saying, You may put to death my two sons if I do not bring him to you. Put him in my hand, and I will return him to you.

38 But he said, My son shall not go down with you, for his brother is dead, and he alone is left. And if harm should befall him on the way in which you go, then you will bring down my gray hairs in sorrow to Sheol.

CHAPTER 43

(The Process of Maturity—cont'd)

(4) Being Stricken with Severe Famine and Sending His Youngest Son, Benjamin 43:1-14

1 Now the famine was severe in the land.

2 And when they had completely consumed the grain which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said to them, Go back; buy us a little food.

3 But Judah spoke to him, saying, The man solemnly warned us, saying, You shall not see my face unless your brother is with you.

4 If you are willing to send our brother with us, we will go down and buy you grain for food;

5 But if you are not willing to send *him*, we will not go down; for the man said to us, You shall not see my face unless your brother is with you.

6 And Israel said, Why did you treat

me so badly as to tell the man that you had another brother?

7 And they said, The man asked very carefully about us and about our relatives, saying, Is your father still alive? Do you have *another* brother? So we told him about these things. Could we possibly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

8 And Judah said to Israel his father, Send the boy with me, and we will rise up and go, that we may live and not die, we and you and our little ones.

9 I myself will be surety for him; of my hand you may require him. If I do not bring him to you and set him before you, then I shall bear the blame of sinning before you forever.

10 For if we had not delayed, by now we could have returned twice.

11 And their father Israel said to them, If it *must be* so, then do this: Take some of the choice fruits of the land in your bags, and carry a present down to the man—a little balm and a little honey, aromatic gum and myrrh, pistachio nuts and almonds.

12 And take double the silver in your hand, and carry back in your hand the silver that was returned in the mouth of your sacks; perhaps it was a mistake.

13 Take your brother also, and rise up. Return to the man,

14 And may the ¹All-sufficient God grant you ²mercy before the man, that he may release to you your other brother and Benjamin. And as for me, if I am to be bereaved of my children, I shall be bereaved.

(The Reigning Aspect as Seen in Joseph—
Being Recognized
by the Children of Israel—cont'd)
(b) Testing His Brothers Further
43:15—44:34

15 So the men took this present, and

14¹ Heb. *El Shaddai*. 14² Or, compassion.

they took double the silver in their hand and Benjamin; and they rose up and went down to Egypt and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to him who was over his house, Bring the men into the house, and slaughter an ¹animal, and prepare it; for the men will eat with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Joseph said, and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.

18 And the men were afraid because they were brought to Joseph's house; and they said, *It is* because of the silver that was returned in our sacks the first time, that we are being brought in, that he may come out against us and fall upon us and take us as slaves with our donkeys.

19 And they came near to the man who was over Joseph's house and spoke to him at the door of the house,

20 And said, Please, my lord, we indeed came down the first time to buy grain for food;

21 And when we came to the lodging place, we opened our sacks, and there was each man's silver, in the mouth of his sack, our silver in full weight. So we have brought it back in our hand.

22 And we have also brought down extra silver in our hand to buy grain for food. We do not know who put our silver in our sacks.

23 And he said, Be at peace; do not fear. Your God and the God of your father has given you treasure in your sacks; your silver came to me. Then he brought Simeon out to them.

24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house and gave *them* water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their donkeys fodder.

25 And they prepared the present for

Joseph's coming at noon, for they had heard that they would eat a meal there.

26 And when Joseph came into the house, they brought him the present which was in their hand into the house and bowed down to the ground to him.

27 And he asked them about their welfare and said, Is your father well, the old man of whom you spoke? Is he still alive?

28 And they said, Your servant our father is well; he is still alive. And they bowed and paid *him* homage.

29 And he lifted up his eyes and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, Is this your youngest brother, of whom you spoke to me? And he said, God be gracious to you, my son.

30 And Joseph hurried—for his inward parts burned for his brother—and sought *a place* to weep. So he entered into his chamber and wept there.

31 Then he washed his face and came out, and he controlled himself and said, Serve the meal.

32 And they served him by himself, and them by themselves, and the Egyptians who ate with him by themselves, because the Egyptians could not eat a meal with the Hebrews, for that is an abomination to the Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him, the first-born according to his birthright and the youngest according to his youth, and the men looked at one another in astonishment.

34 And he had portions brought to them from before him; however Benjamin's portion was five times as much as any of theirs. And they drank and were merry with him.

CHAPTER 44

1 And he commanded him who was over his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and

¹⁶ Lit., a slaughter.

put each man's silver in the mouth of his sack.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the mouth of the sack of the youngest with his silver for the grain. And he did so, according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their donkeys.

4 When they had *just* gone out of the city *and* were not yet far off, Joseph said to him who was over his house, Rise up, follow after the men; and when you overtake them, say to them, Why have you repaid evil for good?

5 Is not this that from which my lord drinks, and which he indeed uses for divining? You have done wrong in so doing.

6 And he overtook them and spoke these words to them.

7 And they said to him, Why does my lord speak such words as these? Far be it from your servants to do such a thing.

8 See *how* we brought back to you the silver which we found in the mouth of our sacks from the land of Canaan. How then could we steal silver or gold out of your lord's house?

9 With whomever of your servants it is found, let him die; and we ourselves will become my lord's slaves.

10 And he said, Now also let it be according to your words: He with whom it is found will be my slave; and *the rest of* you will be blameless.

11 Then each man hurried and lowered his sack to the ground, and each man opened his sack.

12 And he searched, beginning with the oldest and ending with the youngest; and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.

13 Then they tore their garments, and each man loaded his donkey, and they returned to the city.

14 And Judah and his brothers came to

Joseph's house, and he was still there; and they fell to the ground before him.

15 And Joseph said to them, What deed is this that you have done? Do you not know that such a man as I can indeed divine?

16 And Judah said, What can we say to my lord? What can we speak? And how can we justify ourselves? God has found out the iniquity of your servants. Here we are, my lord's slaves, both we and the one in whose hand the cup has been found.

17 But he said, Far be it from me to do this. The man in whose hand the cup has been found, he will be my slave; but as for *the rest of* you, go up in peace to your father.

18 Then Judah came near to him and said, Please, my lord, let your servant speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not your anger burn against your servant; for you are even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Do you have a father or a brother?

20 And we said to my lord, We have an old father and a young child of his old age; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loves him.

21 And you said to your servants, Bring him down to me, that I may set my eyes on him.

22 And we said to my lord, The boy cannot leave his father; for if he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And you said to your servants, Unless your youngest brother comes down with you, you shall see my face no more.

24 And when we went up to your servant my father, we told him my lord's words.

25 And our father said, Return, buy us a little food.

26 But we said, We cannot go down. If our youngest brother is with us, we will go down; for we cannot see the man's face unless our youngest brother is with us.

27 And your servant my father said to us, You know that my wife bore me two sons;

28 And the one went away from me, and I said, Surely he has been torn to pieces; and I have not seen him to this day.

29 And if you take this one also from me and harm befalls him, you will bring down my gray hairs in misery to Sheol.

30 Now therefore when I come to your servant my father, and the boy is not with us, and his life being bound up in the boy's life,

31 When he sees that the boy is not *with us*, he will die; and your servants will bring down the gray hairs of your servant our father in sorrow to Sheol.

32 For your servant became surety for the lad to my father, saying, If I do not bring him to you, then I shall bear the blame of sinning before my father forever.

33 Now therefore, please let your servant remain as a slave to my lord instead of the boy, and let the boy go up with his brothers.

34 For how shall I go up to my father if the boy is not with me? I fear to see the evil that would come on my father.

CHAPTER 45

(c) Revealing His Exaltation
and Glory to His Repentant Brothers
45:1-15

1 Then Joseph could not control himself before all those who attended him; and he cried out, Have everyone go out from me. So there was no one standing with him when Joseph made himself known to his brothers.

2 And he wept so loudly that the Egyptians heard *it*, and the household of Pharaoh heard *it*.

3 And Joseph said to his brothers, I am Joseph! Is my father still alive? But his brothers could not answer him, so troubled were they at his presence.

4 And Joseph said to his brothers, Please come closer to me. And they came closer. And he said, I am your brother Joseph, whom you sold into Egypt.

5 And now do not be grieved or angry with yourselves because you sold me here, for God sent me before you to preserve life.

6 For the famine has been in the midst of the land these two years, and there are still five years in which there will be neither plowing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you to preserve for you a remnant in the earth and to keep you alive by a great deliverance.

8 So now it was not you who sent me here; but God; and He has made me a father to Pharaoh and lord of all his house and ruler over all the land of Egypt.

9 Hurry and go up to my father, and say to him, Thus says your son Joseph, God has made me lord of all Egypt; come down to me; do not delay.

10 And you shall dwell in the land of Goshen and be near to me, you and your children and your children's children and your flocks and your herds and all that you have.

11 And there I will sustain you—for there are still five years of famine *to come*—so that you and your household and all that you have do not become impoverished.

12 And now your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin *see*, that it is my own mouth that speaks to you.

13 And you must tell my father of all my glory in Egypt and of all that you have seen, and you must hurry and bring my father down here.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck and wept, and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 And he kissed all his brothers and wept upon them, and after that his brothers talked with him.

(d) His Brothers Participating
in the Enjoyment of His Reign
45:16-24

16 And when the ¹report was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brothers have come, it was pleasing to Pharaoh and to his servants.

17 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Say to your brothers, Do this: Load your beasts, and depart; go to the land of Canaan;

18 And take your father and your households, and come to me; and I will give you the best of the land of Egypt, and you will eat the fat of the land.

19 And you are commanded, Do this: Take wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones and for your wives; and bring your father, and come.

20 And ¹do not be concerned for your possessions, for the best of all the land of Egypt is yours.

21 And the sons of Israel did so, and Joseph gave them wagons according to the command of Pharaoh and gave them provisions for the way.

22 To each of them he gave changes of garments; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces of silver* and five changes of garments.

23 And he sent to his father the following: ten donkeys loaded with the best of Egypt, and ten female donkeys loaded with grain and bread and provision for his father on the way.

24 So he sent his brothers away; and as they departed, he said to them, Do not quarrel on the way.

b. The Manifestation of Maturity
45:25 — 47:10; 47:28 — 50:13

(1) Assigning No Blame at Hearing That
Joseph Was Still Alive
45:25-28

25 So they went up out of Egypt and

came to the land of Canaan to Jacob their father.

26 And they told him, saying, Joseph is still alive, and he is ruler over all the land of Egypt. And his heart became numb, for he did not believe them.

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said to them; and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Israel said, It is enough. Joseph my son is still alive. I will go and see him before I die.

CHAPTER 46

(2) Offering Sacrifices to God
at Beer-sheba
46:1-4

1 So Israel set out with all that he had and came to Beer-sheba and offered sacrifices to the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spoke to Israel in the visions of the night and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here I am.

3 And He said, I am God, the God of your father; do not be afraid to go down to Egypt, for I will make of you a great nation there.

4 I Myself will go down with you to Egypt, and I Myself will also surely bring you up again; and ¹Joseph's hand will close your eyes.

(3) Meeting Joseph Again
46:5-34

5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba, and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father and their little ones and their wives in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their livestock and their possessions, which they had acquired

16¹ Lit., sound, voice. 20¹ Lit., let not your eye look with regret on your vessels. 4¹ Lit., Joseph will put his hand upon your eyes.

in the land of Canaan, and Jacob and all his offspring with him came to Egypt.

7 His sons and his grandsons with him, his daughters and his granddaughters, and all his offspring he brought with him to Egypt.

8 And these are the names of the children of Israel, who came to Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Jacob's firstborn, Reuben.

9 And the sons of Reuben: Hanoch and Pallu and Hezron and Carmi.

10 And the sons of Simeon: Jemuel and Jamin and Ohad and Jachin and Zohar and Shaul the son of a Canaanite woman.

11 And the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 And the sons of Judah: Er and Onan and Shelah and Perez and Zerah; but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Perez were Hezron and Hamul.

13 And the sons of Issachar: Tola and Puvah and Job and Shimron.

14 And the sons of Zebulun: Sered and Elon and Jahleel.

15 These are the sons of Leah, whom she bore to Jacob in Paddan-aram, along with his daughter Dinah. His sons and his daughters were thirty-three persons in all.

16 And the sons of Gad: Ziphion and Haggi, Shuni and Ezbon, Eri and Arodi and Areli.

17 And the sons of Asher: Imnah and Ishvah and Ishvi and Beriah, and Serah their sister; and the sons of Beriah: Heber and Malchiel.

18 These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to his daughter Leah; and she bore these to Jacob, sixteen persons.

19 The sons of Rachel, Jacob's wife: Joseph and Benjamin.

20 And to Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, whom

Asenath the daughter of Potiphera priest of On bore to him.

21 And the sons of Benjamin: Bela and Becher and Ashbel, Gera and Naaman, Ehi and Rosh, Muppim and Huppim and Ard.

22 These are the sons of Rachel, who were born to Jacob, fourteen persons in all.

23 And the sons of Dan: Hushim.

24 And the sons of Naphtali: Jahzeel and Guni and Jezer and Shillem.

25 These are the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, and she bore these to Jacob, seven persons in all.

26 All the persons who came with Jacob into Egypt, who came out of his loins, besides the wives of Jacob's sons, were sixty-six persons in all.

27 And the sons of Joseph, who were born to him in Egypt, were two persons. All the persons of the house of Jacob, who came to Egypt, were seventy.

28 And he sent Judah before him to Joseph to show the way before him to Goshen, and they came to the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made his chariot ready and went up to Goshen to meet Israel his father. And when he appeared before him, he fell on his neck and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said to Joseph, Let me die now since I have seen your face *and know* that you are still alive.

31 And Joseph said to his brothers and to his father's household, I will go up and tell Pharaoh, and will say to him, My brothers and my father's household, who were in the land of Canaan, have come to me.

32 And the men are shepherds, for they have been keepers of livestock; and they have brought their flocks and their herds and all that they have.

15' Lit., souls. So throughout this chapter.

33 And when Pharaoh calls you and says, What is your occupation?

34 You shall say, Your servants have been keepers of livestock from our youth even until now, both we and our fathers; that you may dwell in the land of Goshen, for every shepherd is an abomination to the Egyptians.

CHAPTER 47

(4) Blessing People All the Time
47:1-10; 47:28—49:28

(a) Blessing Pharaoh
47:1-10

1 Then Joseph went in and told Pharaoh and said, My father and my brothers and their flocks and their herds and all that they have, have come out of the land of Canaan; and now they are in the land of Goshen.

2 And he took five men from among his brothers and presented them to Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said to his brothers, What is your occupation? And they said to Pharaoh, Your servants are shepherds, both we and our fathers.

4 And they said to Pharaoh, We have come to sojourn in the land because there is no pasture for your servants' flocks, for the famine is severe in the land of Canaan. Now therefore, please let your servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spoke to Joseph, saying, Your father and your brothers have come to you.

6 The land of Egypt is before you; settle your father and your brothers in the best of the land; let them dwell in the land of Goshen. And if you know any capable men among them, make them overseers over my livestock.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father and set him before Pharaoh, and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said to Jacob, How many are the ¹years of your life?

9 And Jacob said to Pharaoh, The years of my sojourning are one hundred thirty years; few and evil have been the years of my life, and they have not attained to the years of the lives of my fathers during the days of their sojourning.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh and went forth from Pharaoh's presence.

(The Reigning Aspect as Seen
in Joseph—cont'd)
(12) Reigning
47:11-27; 50:14-26

11 And Joseph settled his father and his brothers and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph sustained his father and his brothers and all his father's household with food according to *the number of* their little ones.

13 And there was no food in all the land, for the famine was so very severe that the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan languished because of the famine.

14 And Joseph ¹collected all the money that was to be found in the land of Egypt and in the land of Canaan for the grain which they bought, and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

15 And when the money from the land of Egypt and from the land of Canaan had been spent, all the Egyptians came to Joseph saying, Give us food, for why should we die in your presence? For *our* money is gone.

16 And Joseph said, Bring your livestock, and I will give you *food* in exchange for your livestock, if *your* money is gone.

17 And they brought their livestock to Joseph, and Joseph gave them food in

8¹ Lit., the days of the years. So also in v. 9. **14¹** Lit., gleaned.

exchange for the horses and for the flocks of sheep and for the herds of cattle and for the donkeys; and he ¹fed them with food in exchange for all their livestock that year.

18 And when that year had ended, they came to him the second year and said to him, We cannot hide from my lord that our money has been spent, and the herds of cattle are my lord's. There is nothing left in the sight of my lord except our bodies and our lands.

19 Why should we die before your eyes, both we and our land? Buy us and our land in exchange for food, and we and our land will become servants to Pharaoh. And give us seed that we may live and not die, and that the land may not be desolate.

20 So Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for every Egyptian sold his field, because the famine was severe upon them; and the land became Pharaoh's.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to the cities from one end of the border of Egypt even to the other end.

22 Only the land of the priests he did not buy, for the priests had an assigned portion from Pharaoh, and they ¹lived off their portion which Pharaoh gave them; therefore they did not sell their land.

23 Then Joseph said to the people, Now that I have this day bought you and your land for Pharaoh, here is seed for you that you may sow the land.

24 And when harvest comes, you shall give a fifth to Pharaoh, and four-fifths shall be your own as seed of the field and as food for you and for those of your households and as food for your little ones.

25 And they said, You have saved our lives. May we find favor in the sight of my lord and be Pharaoh's servants.

26 And Joseph made it a statute con-

cerning the land of Egypt *that stands* to this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth; only the land of the priests alone did not become Pharaoh's.

27 And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the land of Goshen; and they acquired possessions in it and were fruitful and multiplied exceedingly.

(The Manifestation of Maturity—
Blessing People All the Time—cont'd)

(b) Blessing Joseph's Sons

47:28—48:22

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years. Thus the days of Jacob, the years of his life, were one hundred forty-seven years.

29 And the ¹time for Israel to die drew near. And he called his son Joseph and said to him, If now I have found favor in your sight, please put your hand under my thigh and deal with me in kindness and truth; please do not bury me in Egypt.

30 But when I lie down with my fathers, you shall carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burial place. And he said, I will do as you have said.

31 And he said, Swear to me; and he swore to him. Then Israel bowed himself at the head of his bed.

CHAPTER 48

1 Now after these things Joseph was told, Your father is now sick. So he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And someone told Jacob and said, Your son Joseph is now coming to you. So Israel strengthened himself and sat up on his bed.

3 And Jacob said to Joseph, The ¹All-sufficient God appeared to me at Luz in the land of Canaan and blessed me.

4 And He said to me, Behold, I am going to make you fruitful and multiply

17¹ Lit., guided (as a shepherd). 22¹ Lit., ate. 29¹ Lit., days. 3¹ Heb. *El Shaddai*.

you, and I will make of you a company of peoples and will give this land to your seed after you for an everlasting possession.

5 And now your two sons, who were born to you in the land of Egypt before I came to you in Egypt, are mine; Ephraim and Manasseh will be mine, as Reuben and Simeon are.

6 And your offspring whom you beget after them will be yours; they will be called by the name of their brothers in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Paddan, Rachel died ¹to my sorrow in the land of Canaan on the way, while there was still some distance to go to Ephrath; and I buried her there on the way to Ephrath (that is, Bethlehem).

8 And when Israel saw Joseph's sons, he said, Who are these?

9 And Joseph said to his father, They are my sons, whom God has given to me here. And he said, Bring them to me, that I may bless them.

10 Now the eyes of Israel were dim with age, and he could not see. So ¹Joseph brought them near to him, and he kissed them and embraced them.

11 And Israel said to Joseph, I never expected to see your face, and now God has let me see your seed also.

12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees and bowed himself with his face to the ground.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought them near to him.

14 But Israel stretched out his right hand and laid it upon Ephraim's head—although he was the younger—and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, ¹guiding his hands

with insight, even though Manasseh was the firstborn.

15 And he blessed Joseph and said,
The God before whom my fathers
Abraham and Isaac walked,
The God who has shepherded me
¹all my life to this day,

16 The Angel who has redeemed me
from all evil, bless the boys;
And may my name be named on
them, and the name of my
fathers Abraham and Isaac;
And may they be a teeming
multitude in the midst of the
earth.

17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him; and he took hold of his father's hand to remove it from Ephraim's head onto Manasseh's head.

18 And Joseph said to his father, Not so, my father, for this is the firstborn. Put your right hand upon his head.

19 But his father refused and said, I know, my son, I know. He also will become a people, and he also will be great. However, his younger brother will become greater than he, and his seed will become a multitude of nations.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying,

By you Israel will bless, saying,
God make you like Ephraim and
like Manasseh.

Thus he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israel said to Joseph, Now I am about to die, but God will be with you and will bring you again to the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover I have given to you one ¹portion more than your brothers, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

7¹ Or, by me. 10¹ Lit., he. 14¹ Or, crossing his hands. 15¹ Lit., since I was. 22¹ Or, mountain slope.

CHAPTER 49

(c) Blessing His Own Sons
49:1-28

1 And Jacob called to his sons and said,
Gather yourselves together that I may tell
you what will happen to you in the last
days.

- 2 Assemble yourselves, and listen,
O sons of Jacob;
Yes, listen to Israel your father.
- 3 Reuben, you are my firstborn,
My might and the beginning of
my strength,
Preeminent in dignity and
preeminent in power.
- 4 ¹Boiling over like water, you will not
have the preeminence,
Because you went up to your
father's bed;
Then you defiled *it*—he went up
to my couch.
- 5 Simeon and Levi are brothers;
Weapons of violence are their
swords.
- 6 Come not into their council, O my
soul;
Be not united with their assembly,
O my glory;
For in their anger they slew men,
And in their self-will they
hamstrung oxen.
- 7 Cursed be their anger, for it is
fierce;
And their wrath, for it is cruel:
I will divide them in Jacob,
And scatter them in Israel.
- 8 Judah, your brothers will praise you;
Your hand will be on the neck of
your enemies;
Your father's sons will bow down
before you.
- 9 Judah is a young lion;
From the prey, my son, you have
gone up.

He couches, he stretches out like a
lion,
And like a lioness; who will rouse
him up?

- 10 The scepter will not depart from
Judah,
Nor the ruler's staff from between
his feet,
Until Shiloh comes,
And to Him shall be the obedience
of the peoples.
- 11 Binding his foal to the vine,
And his donkey's colt to the
choice vine,
He washes his garment in wine,
And his robe in the blood of
grapes.
- 12 ¹Dark are his eyes with wine,
And white are his teeth with milk.
- 13 Zebulun will dwell at the shore of
the sea,
And he will be a shore for ships,
And his flank will be toward
Sidon.
- 14 Issachar is a strong donkey,
Couching between the sheepfolds.
- 15 And he saw a resting place that was
good
And the land that was pleasant,
And he bowed his shoulder to bear,
And became a task worker to
bring tribute.
- 16 Dan will judge his people,
As one of the tribes of Israel.
- 17 Dan will be a serpent in the way,
A viper on the path,
That bites the horse's heels,
So that his rider falls backward.
- 18 I have waited for Your salvation,
O Jehovah.
- 19 Gad, raiders will raid him,
But he will raid at ¹their heel.

4¹ Or, Ebullient; lit., Reckless. 12¹ Or, Red. 19¹ Following many ancient versions. The Hebrew text reads, the heel. From Asher...

- 20 Asher's food will be ¹rich,
And he will yield royal dainties.
- 21 Naphtali is a hind let loose;
He gives beautiful words.
- 22 Joseph is a fruitful bough,
A fruitful bough by a fountain;
His branches run over the wall.
- 23 The archers bitterly attacked him,
And shot *at him* and harassed him;
- 24 But his bow remained firm,
And the arms of his hands were
¹agile,
By the hands of the Mighty One of
Jacob—
From there is the Shepherd, the
stone of Israel—
- 25 From the God of your father, who
will help you,
And from the ¹All-sufficient One,
who will bless you
With blessings of heaven above,
Blessings of the deep that lies
beneath,
Blessings of the breasts and of the
womb.
- 26 The blessings of your father surpass
The blessings of my ancestors
To the utmost bound of the
everlasting hills.
They will be on the head of Joseph,
And on the crown of the head of
the one who was separate from
his brothers.
- 27 Benjamin is a ravenous wolf,
In the morning devouring the prey
And in the evening dividing the
spoil.
- 28 All these are the twelve tribes of
Israel, and this is what their father spoke
to them when he blessed them; he blessed
them, each one according to his blessing.

(5) Departing in an Excellent Way
49:29—50:13

- 29 And he charged them and said to

them, I am being gathered to my people.
Bury me with my fathers in the cave that
is in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

30 In the cave that is in the field of
Machpelah, which is before Mamre in the
land of Canaan, which Abraham bought
along with the field from Ephron the
Hittite for the possession of a burial
place—

31 There they buried Abraham and
Sarah his wife, there they buried Isaac and
Rebekah his wife, and there I buried
Leah—

32 The field and the cave that is in it,
purchased from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had finished charg-
ing his sons, he gathered up his feet into
the bed and expired, and he was gathered
to his people.

CHAPTER 50

1 Then Joseph fell upon his father's
face and wept over him and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants
the physicians to embalm his father. So
the physicians embalmed Israel.

3 And forty days were spent for this,
for this is the time to be spent for embalm-
ing. And the Egyptians wept for him sev-
enty days.

4 And when the days of weeping for
him had passed, Joseph spoke to the
house of Pharaoh, saying, If I have found
favor in your eyes, please speak in the
hearing of Pharaoh, saying,

5 My father made me swear, saying,
Now I am about to die; in my grave which
I dug for myself in the land of Canaan,
there shall you bury me. Now therefore
please let me go up and bury my father;
then I will return.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury
your father, as he made you swear.

7 And Joseph went up to bury his

20¹ Lit., fat. 24¹ Or, strong. 25¹ Heb. *Shaddai*.

father; and all the servants of Pharaoh went up with him, the elders of his house and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Joseph and his brothers and his father's household; they left only their little ones and their flocks and their herds in the land of Goshen.

9 And chariots also went up with him, as well as horsemen; and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshing floor of Atad, which is beyond the Jordan, and they lamented there with a very great and grievous lamentation; and he observed seven days of mourning for his father.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning at the threshing floor of Atad, they said, This is a grievous mourning for the Egyptians. Therefore the name of it was called Abel-mizraim, which is beyond the Jordan.

12 And thus his sons did to him as he commanded them;

13 And his sons carried him into the land of Canaan and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre, which Abraham had bought with the field for a possession of a burial place from Ephron the Hittite.

(The Reigning Aspect as Seen
in Joseph—cont'd)
(12) Reigning (cont'd)
50:14-26

14 And after he had buried his father, Joseph returned into Egypt, he and his brothers and all who went up with him to bury his father.

15 And when Joseph's brothers saw that their father was dead, they said, What if Joseph bears a grudge against us and pays us back in full for all the evil which we did to him?

16 And they sent a message to Joseph, saying, Your father charged before he died, saying,

17 Thus shall you say to Joseph, Please forgive the transgression of your brothers and their sin, for they did you wrong. So now please forgive the transgression of the servants of the God of your father. And Joseph wept when they spoke to him.

18 And his brothers also went and fell down before him and said, We are here as your servants.

19 And Joseph said to them, Do not be afraid, for am I in the place of God?

20 Even though you intended evil against me, God intended it for good, to do as it is this day, to preserve alive a numerous people.

21 Now therefore do not be afraid; I will sustain you and your little ones. And he comforted them and spoke ¹kindly to them.

22 And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he and his father's household; and Joseph lived one hundred ten years.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third generation; the children of Machir the son of Manasseh were also born on Joseph's knees.

24 And Joseph said to his brothers, I am about to die, but God will surely visit you and bring you up out of this land to the land which He swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And Joseph made the children of Israel swear, saying, God will surely visit you, and you shall bring my bones up from here.

26 And Joseph died, being one hundred ten years old; and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

21¹ Lit., to their heart.

EXODUS

OUTLINE

I. Enslaved—1:1-22

II. Redeemed and saved—2:1—15:21

- A. Preparation of the savior—2:1-25
- B. God's calling of the prepared one—3:1-22
- C. Three subjective signs of being called and sent by God—4:1-9
- D. The male help and the female help to the called one—4:10-31
- E. God's demand and Pharaoh's resistance—5:1—12:36
 - 1. The first conflict between Jehovah and Pharaoh for the release of Israel—5:1-23
 - 2. God's further training of Moses—6:1—7:7
 - 3. The second conflict, exposing the true nature of Egyptian living—7:8-14
 - 4. The third conflict: The first plague—blood—7:15-25
 - 5. The fourth conflict: The second plague—frogs—8:1-15
 - 6. The fifth conflict: The third plague—lice—8:16-19
 - 7. The sixth conflict: The fourth plague—flies—8:20-32
 - 8. The seventh conflict: The fifth plague—pestilence—9:1-7
 - 9. The eighth conflict: The sixth plague—boils—9:8-12
 - 10. The ninth conflict: The seventh plague—hail—9:13-35
 - 11. The tenth conflict: The eighth plague—locusts—10:1-20
 - 12. The eleventh conflict: The ninth plague—darkness—10:21-29
 - 13. The twelfth and final conflict: The tenth plague—the slaughter of the firstborn—11:1—13:22
 - a. The Passover—12:1-36, 43-51
 - b. Israel's exodus from Egypt—12:37-42; 13:1-22
- F. Pharaoh's last struggle and Israel's crossing of the Red Sea—14:1-31
- G. The praising of the saved ones—15:1-21
 - 1. The song of Moses—vv. 1-19
 - 2. The song of Miriam—vv. 20-21

III. Led—15:22—18:27

- A. Israel's experience at Marah and Elim—15:22-27
- B. The experience of manna—the heavenly diet—16:1-36
- C. The living water out of the smitten rock—17:1-7
- D. The defeat of Amalek—17:8-16
- E. A portrait of the kingdom—18:1-27

IV. Receiving revelation — 19:1 — 34:35

- A. Brought into the presence of God and into the knowledge of Him — 19:1-25
- B. The testimony of God (the law) revealing God to His people — 20:1-17
- C. The negative aspect of the law — 20:18-21
- D. The ordinances of the law concerning the worship of God — 20:22-26
- E. The first ordinance of the law concerning man's relationship with others — 21:1-6
- F. Sundry ordinances of the law — 21:7 — 23:19
- G. The Angel of Jehovah for His people to take possession of the promised land — 23:20-33
- H. The enactment of the covenant — 24:1-8
 - I. The vision of God — 24:9-11
 - J. Moses' stay with God under His glory — 24:12-18
- K. The vision of the tabernacle and its furniture — 25:1 — 30:38
 - 1. Concerning the materials and the pattern — 25:1-9
 - 2. The Ark of Testimony with the expiatory cover — 25:10-22
 - 3. The table of the bread of the Presence — 25:23-30
 - 4. The lampstand — 25:31-40
 - 5. The covering of the tabernacle — 26:1-14
 - 6. The boards of the tabernacle — 26:15-30
 - 7. The veil within the tabernacle — 26:31-35
 - 8. The screen for the entrance of the tent — 26:36-37
 - 9. The altar of burnt offering — 27:1-8
 - 10. The court of the tabernacle — 27:9-19
 - 11. The lighting of the lamps — 27:20-21
 - 12. The garments for the priesthood — 28:1-43
 - 13. The sanctification of Aaron and his sons to be the priests — 29:1-46
 - 14. The golden incense altar — 30:1-10
 - 15. The expiation silver — 30:11-16
 - 16. The laver of bronze — 30:17-21
 - 17. The holy anointing oil — 30:22-33
 - 18. The incense — 30:34-38
- L. The workers of the tabernacle, the furniture, and the priestly garment — 31:1-11
- M. The Sabbath in relation to the building work of the tabernacle — 31:12-17
- N. The breaking of the law — 31:18 — 32:6
- O. The dealing with the idol and the idolaters — 32:7-29
- P. A companion of God — 32:30 — 33:23
- Q. Moses' stay with God — 34:1-35

V. Building the tabernacle—35:1—40:38

- A. The making of the tabernacle with its furniture and the garments for the priests—35:1—39:31
 - 1. A word concerning the Sabbath—35:1-3
 - 2. The offering of the materials and the preparing of the workers—35:4—36:7
 - 3. The curtains and coverings of the tabernacle—36:8-19
 - 4. The boards of the tabernacle—36:20-34
 - 5. The veil within the tabernacle—36:35-36
 - 6. The screen for the entrance of the tent—36:37-38
 - 7. The Ark of the Testimony—37:1-9
 - 8. The table of the bread of the Presence—37:10-16
 - 9. The golden lampstand—37:17-24
 - 10. The altar of incense—37:25-28
 - 11. The holy anointing oil and the pure incense—37:29
 - 12. The altar of burnt offering—38:1-7
 - 13. The laver of bronze—38:8
 - 14. The court of the tabernacle—38:9-20
 - 15. Counting the offered materials—38:21-31
 - 16. Making the garments for the priests—39:1-31
- B. The work of the tabernacle presented to, examined by, and blessed by Moses—39:32-43
- C. The erecting of the tabernacle—40:1-38
 - 1. The commandments of the Lord to Moses concerning the raising up of the tabernacle—vv. 1-16
 - 2. The erection of the tabernacle—vv. 17-33
 - 3. The glory of the Lord filling the tabernacle—vv. 34-35
 - 4. Moving with God's dwelling place—vv. 36-38

EXODUS

Subject:

Christ Is the Redemption, Salvation, and Supply of God's People
and the Means for Them to Worship and Serve God
So That in Him They May Be Built Up with God Together
for Them and God to Meet, Communicate, and Dwell Mutually

CHAPTER 1

I. Enslaved 1:1-22

1 Now these are the names of the sons of Israel who came to Egypt with Jacob; each man came with his household:

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan and Naphtali, Gad and Asher.

5 And all the ¹persons who came forth from the loins of Jacob were seventy persons, but Joseph was *already* in Egypt.

6 And Joseph died, and all his brothers, and all that generation.

7 But the children of Israel were fruitful and increased abundantly and multiplied and grew exceedingly strong, and the land was filled with them.

8 And a new king rose up over Egypt, who did not know of Joseph.

9 And he said to his people, The people of the children of Israel are now more numerous and stronger than we.

10 Come, let us deal wisely with them, lest they multiply and, when some war occurs, they also join themselves to those who hate us and fight against us and go up from the land.

11 So they set taskmasters over them to afflict them with their burdens. And they

built storage cities for Pharaoh, Pithom and Raamses.

12 But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and the more they spread out so that they came to dread the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel serve with harshness,

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard labor in mortar and in brick and in all *kinds of* labor in the field; all their labor with which they made them serve was with harshness.

15 And the king of Egypt spoke to the Hebrew midwives, one whose name was Shiphrah and the other whose name was Puah;

16 And he said, When you act as midwives for the Hebrew women and see *them* on the birthstool, if it is a son, then you shall put him to death; but if it is a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives feared God and did not do as the king of Egypt had commanded them but let the male children live.

18 So the king of Egypt called for the midwives and said to them, Why have you done this thing and let the male children live?

19 And the midwives said to Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not like

5¹ Lit., souls. So throughout the book.

the Egyptian women; for they are vigorous: before the midwife comes to them, they give birth.

20 And God dealt well with the midwives, and the people multiplied and grew very strong.

21 And because the midwives feared God, He established households for them.

22 And Pharaoh commanded all his people, saying, Every son who is born¹ you shall cast into the River, but every daughter you shall let live.

CHAPTER 2

II. Redeemed and Saved 2:1 — 15:21

A. Preparation of the Savior 2:1-25

1 And a man of the house of Levi went and took a daughter of Levi *as wife*.

2 And the woman conceived and bore a son; and when she saw that he was a fine *child*, she hid him three months.

3 And when she could no longer hide him, she took for him a papyrus basket and plastered it with tar and pitch; and she put the child in it and placed *it* among the reeds on the bank of the River.

4 And his sister stood at a distance to find out what would happen to him.

5 And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to bathe at the River while her maidens walked alongside the River. And she saw the basket in the midst of the reeds and sent her female servant, and she brought it *to her*.

6 And she opened *it* and saw the child, and there was the boy, weeping. And she had compassion on him and said, This is one of the Hebrews' children.

7 Then his sister said to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call a nurse from

the Hebrew women for you that she may nurse the child for you?

8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the girl went and called the child's mother.

9 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Take this child away and nurse him for me, and I will give *you* your wages. So the woman took the child and nursed him.

10 And the child grew, and she brought him to Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moses and said, Because I drew him out of the water.

11 And in those days, when Moses had grown up, he went out to his brothers and looked on their burdens; and he saw an Egyptian beating a Hebrew, one of his brothers.

12 And he looked this way and that, and when he saw that there was no one *there*, he struck the Egyptian down and hid him in the sand.

13 And he went out the next day, and there were two Hebrew men struggling together; and he said to the one who was in the wrong, Why are you beating your companion?

14 And he said, Who appointed you a ruler and a judge over us? Are you thinking to kill me as you killed the Egyptian? And Moses became frightened and said, Surely the matter is known.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard of this matter, he sought to kill Moses. But Moses fled from Pharaoh to dwell in the land of Midian, and he sat down by a well.

16 Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters, and they came and drew water and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away, but Moses rose up and helped them and watered their flock.

22¹ A few ancient versions add, to the Hebrews.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, Why have you come back so quickly today?

19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and he even drew water for us as well and watered the flock.

20 And he said to his daughters, And where is he? Why did you leave the man? Invite him to eat a meal.

21 And Moses agreed to stay with the man, and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter.

22 And she bore a son, and he called his name Gershom, for he said, I have been a sojourner in a foreign land.

23 And in the course of those many days the king of Egypt died, and the children of Israel groaned because of the bondage. And they cried out, and their cry went up to God because of *their* bondage.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembered His covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

25 And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God took notice of *them*.

CHAPTER 3

B. God's Calling of the Prepared One 3:1-22

1 Now Moses was shepherding the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian; and he led the flock to the back of the wilderness and came to the mountain of God, to Horeb.

2 And the Angel of Jehovah appeared to him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a thornbush. And when he looked, there was the thornbush, burning with fire; but the thornbush was not consumed.

3 And Moses said, I must turn aside now and see this great sight, why the thornbush does not burn up.

4 And when Jehovah saw that he had

turned aside to look, God called to him out of the midst of the thornbush and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here I am.

5 And He said, Do not come near here. Remove your sandals from your feet, for the place on which you are standing is holy ground.

6 And He said, I am the God of your father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face, for he was afraid to look at God.

7 And Jehovah said, I have surely seen the affliction of My people who are in Egypt and have heard their cry because of their taskmasters, for I know their sorrows.

8 And I have come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians and to bring them up out of that land to a good and spacious land, to a land flowing with milk and honey, to the place of the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites.

9 And now the cry of the children of Israel has come to Me, and I have also seen the oppression with which the Egyptians oppress them.

10 So come now, and I will send you to Pharaoh, that you may bring My people, the children of Israel, out of Egypt.

11 But Moses said to God, Who am I that I should go to Pharaoh and that I should bring the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And He said, Surely I will be with you, and this shall be the sign for you that I have sent you: When you have brought the people out of Egypt, you will serve God upon this mountain.

13 Then Moses said to God, If I come to the children of Israel and say to them, The God of your fathers has sent me to you, and they say to me, What is His name? what shall I say to them?

14 And God said to Moses, ¹I AM WHO I AM. And He said, Thus you shall say to the children of Israel, I AM has sent me to you.

15 And God also said to Moses, Thus you shall say to the children of Israel, Jehovah, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, has sent me to you. This is My name forever, and this is My memorial from generation to generation.

16 Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and say to them, Jehovah, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, has appeared to me, saying, I have surely visited you and *seen* what is being done to you in Egypt.

17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt to the land of the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, to a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And they will listen to your voice, and you shall come, you and the elders of Israel, to the king of Egypt, and you shall say to him, Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews, has met with us; and now let us go a three days' journey into the wilderness that we may sacrifice to Jehovah our God.

19 But I know that the king of Egypt will not let you go, not even *when compelled* by a mighty hand.

20 So I will stretch out My hand and strike Egypt with all My wonders which I will perform in the midst of it, and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favor in the sight of the Egyptians, so that when you go, you will not go empty-handed.

22 But every woman will ask of her neighbor and of any woman living in her house for articles of silver and articles of gold and clothing, and you will put *them*

on your sons and on your daughters, and thus plunder the Egyptians.

CHAPTER 4

C. Three Subjective Signs of Being Called and Sent by God

4:1-9

1 Then Moses answered and said, What if they do not believe me or listen to my voice, but say, Jehovah has not appeared to you?

2 And Jehovah said to him, What is this in your hand? And he said, A staff.

3 And He said, Throw it on the ground. And he threw it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses recoiled from it.

4 And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out your hand, and take *it* by its tail—so he stretched out his hand and seized it, and it became a staff in his hand—

5 That they may believe that Jehovah, the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, has appeared to you.

6 And Jehovah further said to him, Now put your hand into your bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom, and when he took it out, there his hand was, leprous like snow.

7 And He said, Put your hand into your bosom again—so he put his hand into his bosom again, and when he took it out of his bosom, there it was, restored like *the rest of his flesh*—

8 And if they do not believe you or heed the first sign, then they may believe the next sign.

9 And if they will not believe even these two signs or listen to your voice, then you shall take some of the water of the River and pour *it* on the dry ground, and the water that you take out of the River will become blood upon the dry ground.

14¹ Or, I WILL BE WHO I WILL BE; or, I WILL BECOME WHO I WILL BECOME.

D. The Male Help and the Female Help
to the Called One
4:10-31

10 And Moses said to Jehovah, Please, Lord, I am not a man of words, neither in the past, nor since You have spoken to Your servant, for I am slow of speech and slow of tongue.

11 And Jehovah said to him, Who gave man a mouth? Or who makes *him* dumb or deaf or seeing or blind? Is it not I, Jehovah?

12 Now go therefore, and I will be with your mouth and will teach you what you shall speak.

13 And he said, Please, Lord, send *word* through *someone else whom* You will send.

14 And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Moses, and He said, Is there not Aaron your brother the Levite? I know that he can certainly speak. And even now he is coming out to meet you; and when he sees you, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And you shall speak to him and put the words in his mouth, and I will be with your mouth and with his mouth, and will teach you what you shall do.

16 And he shall speak for you to the people, and he shall be as a mouth for you, and you shall be as God to him.

17 And you shall take in your hand this staff, with which you shall perform the signs.

18 And Moses went back to Jethro his father-in-law. And he said to him, Please let me go and return to my brothers who are in Egypt and see whether they are still alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

19 And Jehovah said to Moses in Midian, Go, return to Egypt; for all the men who were seeking your ¹life have died.

20 So Moses took his wife and his sons, and mounted them upon a donkey, and

returned to the land of Egypt. And Moses took the staff of God in his hand.

21 And Jehovah said to Moses, When you go to return to Egypt, see that you perform before Pharaoh all the wonders which I have put in your power; but I will harden his heart, and he will not let the people go.

22 Then you shall say to Pharaoh, Thus says Jehovah, Israel is My son, My firstborn.

23 And I said to you, Let My son go that he may serve Me; but you have refused to let him go. I will now slay your son, your firstborn.

24 And at the lodging place on the way, Jehovah came upon him and sought to put him to death.

25 Then Zipporah took a flint and cut off her son's foreskin and cast *it* at ¹Moses' feet, and she said, You are indeed a bridegroom of blood to me!

26 So He let him alone. It was then that she said, A bridegroom of blood, because of the circumcision.

27 And Jehovah said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went and came upon him at the mountain of God, and he kissed him.

28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of Jehovah with which He had sent him and all the signs with which He had charged him.

29 And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel.

30 And Aaron spoke all the words which Jehovah had spoken to Moses, and he performed the signs in the sight of the people.

31 And the people believed; and when they heard that Jehovah had visited the children of Israel and that He had seen their affliction, they bowed and worshipped.

19¹ Lit., soul. 25¹ Lit., his.

CHAPTER 5

E. God's Demand
and Pharaoh's Resistance
5:1—12:361. The First Conflict
between Jehovah and Pharaoh
for the Release of Israel
5:1-23

1 And afterward Moses and Aaron came and said to Pharaoh, Thus says Jehovah the God of Israel, Let My people go that they may hold a feast to Me in the wilderness.

2 But Pharaoh said, Who is Jehovah that I should listen to His voice to let Israel go? I do not know Jehovah, and I also will not let Israel go.

3 And they said, The God of the Hebrews has met with us. Please let us go a three days' journey into the wilderness that we may sacrifice to Jehovah our God; otherwise He will fall upon us with pestilence or sword.

4 Then the king of Egypt said to them, Moses and Aaron, why are you trying to release the people from their work? Get back to your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Look, the people of the land are now many, yet you want them to cease from their burdens.

6 And the same day Pharaoh commanded the taskmasters of the people and their officers, saying,

7 You shall no longer give the people straw to make bricks as previously; let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the quota of the bricks which they made previously, you shall *still* place upon them; you shall not diminish any of it, for they are idle; therefore they cry out, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.

9 Let the work be laid *more* heavily upon such men, so that they do it and not pay attention to false words.

10 And the taskmasters of the people and their officers went out and spoke to

the people, saying, Thus says Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 You go *and* get your own straw wherever you can find *it*, for none of your work will be reduced.

12 So the people scattered throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble for straw.

13 And the taskmasters pressed *them* saying, Finish your work, the *same* daily assignment as when there was straw.

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, whom Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten *and* told, Why have you not finished, both yesterday and today, the amount of bricks required of you previously?

15 Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried out to Pharaoh, saying, Why do you treat your servants this way?

16 No straw is given to your servants, and they say to us, Make bricks. And now your servants are being beaten, but it is the fault of your own people.

17 But he said, Idle is what you are, idle; therefore you say, Let us go *and* sacrifice to Jehovah.

18 So go now *and* work; and no straw shall be given you, but you shall deliver the quota of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel saw that they were in trouble, *when* it was said, You shall not diminish any of the daily assignment of your bricks.

20 And they came upon Moses and Aaron who were standing there to meet them when they came forth from Pharaoh.

21 And they said to them, Jehovah look upon you and judge, because you have made us odious in the sight of Pharaoh and in the sight of his servants so as to put a sword in their hand to kill us.

22 Then Moses went back to Jehovah and said, Lord, why have You mistreated this people? Why is it that You sent me?

23 Ever since I came to Pharaoh to speak in Your name, he has mistreated this people, and You have not delivered Your people at all.

CHAPTER 6

2. God's Further Training of Moses 6:1—7:7

1 And Jehovah said to Moses, Now you will see what I will do to Pharaoh; for because of a mighty hand he will let them go, and because of a mighty hand he will drive them out of his land.

2 And God spoke to Moses and said to him, I am Jehovah.

3 And I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob as the 'All-sufficient God; but by My name Jehovah I did not make Myself known to them.

4 And I also established My covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their sojournings, in which they sojourned.

5 And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians have enslaved; and I have remembered My covenant.

6 Therefore say to the children of Israel, I am Jehovah, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will deliver you from their bondage, and I will redeem you with an outstretched arm and with great acts of judgment.

7 And I will take you to Myself as My people, and I will be your God; and you shall know that I am Jehovah your God, the One who brought you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you to the land which I swore to give to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it to you as a possession. I am Jehovah.

9 And Moses spoke this to the chil-

dren of Israel, but they did not listen to Moses on account of exasperation of spirit and harsh bondage.

10 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

11 Go, speak to Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Moses spoke before Jehovah, saying, The children of Israel do not now listen to me. How then will Pharaoh listen to me, since I am of uncircumcised lips?

13 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron and gave them a charge for the children of Israel and for Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 These are the heads of their fathers' houses. The sons of Reuben, the firstborn of Israel: Hanoch and Pallu, Hezron and Carmi; these are the families of Reuben.

15 And the sons of Simeon: Jemuel and Jamin and Ohad and Jachin and Zohar and Shaul the son of a Canaanite woman; these are the families of Simeon.

16 And these are the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations: Gershon and Kohath and Merari; and the years of Levi's life were one hundred thirty-seven years.

17 The sons of Gershon: Libni and Shimei, according to their families.

18 And the sons of Kohath: Amram and Izhar and Hebron and Uzziel; and the years of Kohath's life were one hundred thirty-three years.

19 And the sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to their generations.

20 And Amram took Jochebed his father's sister for himself as wife, and she bore him Aaron and Moses; and the years of Amram's life were one hundred thirty-seven years.

3¹ Heb. *El Shaddai*.

21 And the sons of Izhar: Korah and Nepheg and Zichri.

22 And the sons of Uzziel: Mishael and Elzaphan and Sithri.

23 And Aaron took Elisheba, the daughter of Amminadab, the sister of Nahshon, for himself as wife; and she bore him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

24 And the sons of Korah: Assir and Elkanah and Abiasaph; these are the families of the Korahites.

25 And Eleazar, Aaron's son, took for himself one of the daughters of Putiel as wife, and she bore him Phinehas. These are the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the Levites according to their families.

26 It was *this same* Aaron and Moses to whom Jehovah said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their armies.

27 It was they who spoke to Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt; it is *the same* Moses and Aaron.

28 And on the day when Jehovah spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt,

29 Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, I am Jehovah; speak to Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, all that I speak to you.

30 But Moses said before Jehovah, Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips. How then will Pharaoh listen to me?

CHAPTER 7

1 And Jehovah said to Moses, See, I have made you God to Pharaoh; and Aaron your brother will be your prophet.

2 You shall speak all that I command you, and Aaron your brother shall speak to Pharaoh, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

3 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart and will multiply My signs and My wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh will not listen to you, and I will lay My hand upon Egypt and

bring forth My armies, My people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great acts of judgment.

5 And the Egyptians will know that I am Jehovah, when I stretch forth My hand upon Egypt and bring out the children of Israel from among them.

6 And Moses and Aaron did *so*; as Jehovah commanded them, so did they do.

7 And Moses was eighty years old and Aaron eighty-three years old when they spoke to Pharaoh.

3. The Second Conflict, Exposing the True Nature of Egyptian Living 7:8-14

8 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

9 When Pharaoh speaks to you, saying, Perform a wonder; then you shall say to Aaron, Take your staff, and throw *it* down before Pharaoh, *so that* it becomes a serpent.

10 And Moses and Aaron came to Pharaoh, and they did just as Jehovah had commanded; and Aaron threw down his staff before Pharaoh and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

11 Then Pharaoh also called for the wise men and the sorcerers; and they also, the magicians of Egypt, did the same with their secret spells.

12 That is, each one threw down his staff, and they became serpents. But Aaron's staff swallowed up their staffs.

13 And Pharaoh's heart hardened, and he did not listen to them, just as Jehovah had said.

14 Then Jehovah said to Moses, Pharaoh's heart is stubborn; he refuses to let the people go.

4. The Third Conflict: The First Plague—Blood 7:15-25

15 Go to Pharaoh in the morning as he is going out to the water, and stand on the

bank of the River to meet him. And you shall take in your hand the staff which was turned into a serpent.

16 And you shall say to him, Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews, has sent me to you, saying, Let My people go that they may serve Me in the wilderness. But until this very moment you have not listened.

17 Thus says Jehovah, By this you will know that I am Jehovah. I am now going to strike the water which is in the River with the staff that is in my hand, and it will be turned to blood.

18 And the fish that are in the River will die, and the River will become foul, and the Egyptians will loathe drinking water from the River.

19 And Jehovah said to Moses, Say to Aaron, Take your staff, and stretch out your hand over the waters of Egypt, over their rivers, over their watercourses, and over their pools, and over all their reservoirs of water, that they may become blood; and there shall be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, even in *vessels of wood* and in *vessels of stone*.

20 And Moses and Aaron did just as Jehovah commanded; and he lifted up the staff and struck the water that was in the River in the sight of Pharaoh and in the sight of his servants, and all the water that was in the River was turned to blood.

21 And the fish that were in the River died, and the River became foul, and the Egyptians could not drink water from the River; and the blood was throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 And the magicians of Egypt did the same with their secret spells; and Pharaoh's heart hardened, and he did not listen to them, just as Jehovah had said.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, and he did not take even this to heart.

24 And all the Egyptians dug around

the River for water to drink, for they could not drink of the water of the River.

25 And seven days passed after Jehovah had struck the River.

CHAPTER 8

5. The Fourth Conflict: The Second Plague—Frogs 8:1-15

1 Then Jehovah said to Moses, Go to Pharaoh, and say to him, Thus says Jehovah, Let My people go that they may serve Me.

2 But if you refuse to let *them* go, I am now going to smite all your territory with frogs.

3 And the River shall swarm with frogs, and they will go up *from the river* and come into your house and into your bed-chamber and upon your bed, and into the houses of your servants and upon your people, and into your ovens and into your kneading bowls.

4 And the frogs shall come up upon you and upon your people and upon all your servants.

5 And Jehovah said to Moses, Say to Aaron, Stretch out your hand with your staff over the rivers, over the watercourses, and over the pools, and make frogs come up on the land of Egypt.

6 So Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt, and the frogs came up and covered the land of Egypt.

7 And the magicians did the same with their secret spells and brought up frogs on the land of Egypt.

8 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron and said, Entreat Jehovah to take away the frogs from me and from my people, and I will let the people go to sacrifice to Jehovah.

9 And Moses said to Pharaoh, May it please you, and not me, *as to the time*. When shall I make entreaty for you and for your servants and for your people, to

cut off the frogs from you and from your houses *so that* they remain in the River only?

10 And he said, Tomorrow. And he said, *It will be* according to your word, that you may know that there is no one like Jehovah our God.

11 And the frogs shall depart from you and from your houses and from your servants and from your people; they shall remain in the River only.

12 Then Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh, and Moses cried out to Jehovah concerning the frogs which He had brought upon Pharaoh.

13 And Jehovah did according to the word of Moses, and the frogs died in the houses, in the courts, and in the fields.

14 And they gathered them together, heap after heap, and the land stank.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart and did not listen to them, just as Jehovah had said.

6. The Fifth Conflict:
The Third Plague—Lice
8:16-19

16 And Jehovah said to Moses, Say to Aaron, Stretch out your staff, and strike the dust of the earth, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so; and Aaron stretched out his hand with his staff and struck the dust of the earth, and there were lice on man and on beast; all the dust of the earth became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians did the same with their secret spells, to try to bring forth lice, but they could not; so there were lice on man and on beast.

19 Then the magicians said to Pharaoh, This is the finger of God. But Pharaoh's heart hardened, and he did not listen to them, just as Jehovah had said.

7. The Sixth Conflict:
The Fourth Plague—Flies
8:20-32

20 Then Jehovah said to Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and present yourself before Pharaoh as he is going out to the water, and say to him, Thus says Jehovah, Let My people go that they may serve Me.

21 For if you will not let My people go, then I will at once send swarms of flies against you and against your servants and against your people and against your houses; and the houses of the Egyptians will be full of swarms of flies, as well as the ground on which they are.

22 But on that day I will set apart the land of Goshen, where My people are staying, so that no swarms of flies will be there, so that you may know that I am Jehovah in the midst of the land.

23 And I will put redemption between My people and your people. Tomorrow this sign shall occur.

24 And Jehovah did so; and heavy swarms of flies came into the house of Pharaoh and into his servants' houses, and throughout the land of Egypt the land was ruined because of the swarms of flies.

25 And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron and said, Go, sacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moses said, It would not be right to do so, for we will sacrifice to Jehovah our God what is an abomination to the Egyptians. If we sacrifice what is an abomination to the Egyptians before their eyes, will they not stone us?

27 We must go a three days' journey into the wilderness and sacrifice to Jehovah our God just as He commands us.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go that you may sacrifice to Jehovah your God in the wilderness; only you shall not go very far away. Make entreaty for me.

29 And Moses said, I am now going out from you, and I will entreat Jehovah that

the swarms of flies would depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people tomorrow; only do not let Pharaoh deal deceitfully anymore by not letting the people go to sacrifice to Jehovah.

30 So Moses went out from Pharaoh and entreated Jehovah.

31 And Jehovah did according to the word of Moses, and He removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; not one remained.

32 However Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, and he did not let the people go.

CHAPTER 9

8. The Seventh Conflict: The Fifth Plague—Pestilence 9:1-7

1 Then Jehovah said to Moses, Go to Pharaoh, and speak to him, Thus says Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews, Let My people go that they may serve Me.

2 For if you refuse to let *them* go and still retain them,

3 Then the hand of Jehovah is going to be on your livestock which are in the field, on the horses, on the donkeys, on the camels, on the herds, and on the flocks with a very severe pestilence.

4 And Jehovah will make a distinction between the livestock of Israel and the livestock of Egypt, so that nothing will die of all that belongs to the children of Israel.

5 And Jehovah set an appointed time, saying, Tomorrow Jehovah will do this thing in the land.

6 And Jehovah did this thing on the next day; and all the livestock of Egypt died, but of the livestock of the children of Israel not one died.

7 And Pharaoh sent *to inquire*, and indeed there was not so much as one of

the livestock of the Israelites dead. But the heart of Pharaoh was stubborn, and he did not let the people go.

9. The Eighth Conflict: The Sixth Plague—Boils 9:8-12

8 Then Jehovah said to Moses and to Aaron, Take handfuls of ashes from a furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.

9 And it will become fine dust over all the land of Egypt, and will become boils breaking out with sores on man and on beast throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 So they took ashes from the furnace and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it toward heaven, and it became boils breaking forth with sores on man and on beast.

11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils, for the boils were on the magicians as well as on all the Egyptians.

12 And Jehovah hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not listen to them, just as Jehovah had spoken to Moses.

10. The Ninth Conflict: The Seventh Plague—Hail 9:13-35

13 Then Jehovah said to Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and present yourself before Pharaoh, and say to him, Thus says Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews, Let My people go that they may serve Me.

14 For this time I am going to send all My plagues against *'you* and on your servants and on your people, so that you may know that there is no one like Me in all the earth.

15 For if by now I had stretched out My hand and struck you and your people with pestilence, you would have been cut off from the earth.

14¹ Lit., your heart.

16 But indeed for this cause I have made you stand, to show you My power and to have My name proclaimed throughout all the earth.

17 You are still exalting yourself against My people by not letting them go.

18 Tomorrow about this time I am going to cause very heavy hail to fall, such as has never occurred in Egypt since the day it was founded even until now.

19 Now therefore send *men and* secure your livestock and all that you have in the field; every man and beast that is found in the field and is not brought home when the hail comes down shall die.

20 He who feared the word of Jehovah among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his livestock flee into the houses.

21 But he who did not pay attention to the word of Jehovah left his servants and his livestock in the field.

22 And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out your hand toward heaven that there may be hail throughout all the land of Egypt, upon man and upon beast and upon all the vegetation of the field in the land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched out his staff toward heaven; and Jehovah sent thunder and hail, and fire came down on the earth, and Jehovah rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was very heavy hail with fire flashing continually in the midst of the hail, such as had not occurred in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

25 And the hail struck everything that was in the field, both man and beast, throughout all the land of Egypt; and the hail struck all the vegetation of the field and shattered every tree of the field.

26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail.

27 And Pharaoh sent *a messenger* and

called for Moses and Aaron; and he said to them, I have sinned this time; Jehovah is the righteous One, and I and my people are in the wrong.

28 Entreat Jehovah, for there has been enough of God's thunder and hail; and I will let you go, and you shall stay no longer.

29 And Moses said to him, As soon as I have gone out of the city, I will spread out my hands to Jehovah; the thunder will cease, and there will not be any more hail, that you may know that the earth is Jehovah's.

30 But as for you and your servants, I know that you do not yet fear Jehovah God.

31 (Now the flax and the barley were ruined, for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was in bud.

32 But the wheat and the spelt were not ruined, for they had not come up.)

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh and spread out his hands to Jehovah; and the thunder and hail ceased, and the rain no longer poured down on the earth.

34 But when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunder had ceased, he sinned again and hardened his heart, he and his servants.

35 So Pharaoh's heart hardened, and he did not let the children of Israel go, just as Jehovah had spoken through Moses.

CHAPTER 10

11. The tenth Conflict: The Eighth Plague—Locusts 10:1-20

1 Then Jehovah said to Moses, Go to Pharaoh, for I have hardened his heart and the heart of his servants that I may show these signs of Mine in the midst of them,

2 And that you may recount in the hearing of your son and your grandson

how I made a mockery of Egypt and My signs which I have done among them, that you may know that I am Jehovah.

3 And Moses and Aaron came to Pharaoh and said to him, Thus says Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews, How long will you refuse to humble yourself before Me? Let My people go that they may serve Me.

4 For if you refuse to let My people go, then tomorrow I am going to bring swarming locusts into your territory,

5 And they will cover the ¹surface of the land, so that no one will be able to see the land; and they will eat the rest of what has escaped—what is left to you from the hail—and will eat up every tree of yours that is sprouting in the field.

6 And your houses will be filled *with them*, as well as the houses of all your servants and the houses of all the Egyptians; something that neither your fathers nor your fathers' fathers have seen since the day that they came upon the earth until this day. Then he turned and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaoh's servants said to him, How long shall this man be a snare to us? Let the men go that they may serve Jehovah their God. Do you not yet realize that Egypt is destroyed?

8 So Moses and Aaron were brought back to Pharaoh, and he said to them, Go, serve Jehovah your God. But who exactly are going?

9 And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old; we will go with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds, for we must hold Jehovah's feast.

10 And he said to them, Let Jehovah indeed be with you if I ever let you go with your little ones as well. See here, you are up to some evil.

11 No! Go now, *but* the men *only*, and serve Jehovah, since that is what you are

requesting. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

12 Then Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out your hand over the land of Egypt for the swarming locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt and eat all the vegetation of the land, all that the hail has left.

13 So Moses stretched forth his staff over the land of Egypt, and Jehovah drove an east wind upon the land all that day and all night; when it was morning, the east wind had brought the swarming locusts.

14 And the swarming locusts went up over all the land of Egypt and settled in all the territory of Egypt in great mass. Before them there had never been so many swarming locusts as they, nor after them will there *ever* be so many.

15 And they covered the surface of the whole land, so that the land was darkened. And they ate all the vegetation of the land and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left, and nothing green remained on the trees or among the vegetation of the field throughout all the land of Egypt.

16 Then Pharaoh hurriedly called for Moses and Aaron and said, I have sinned against Jehovah your God and against you.

17 Now therefore, please forgive my sin just this once, and entreat Jehovah your God that He would only remove this death from me.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh and entreated Jehovah.

19 And Jehovah changed *the wind* into a very strong west wind, and it took up the swarming locusts and drove them into the Red Sea; not one locust was left in all the territory of Egypt.

20 But Jehovah hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israel go.

5¹ Lit., eye. So also in v. 15.

12. The Eleventh Conflict:
The Ninth Plague—Darkness
10:21-29

21 Then Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out your hand toward heaven that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even a darkness that can be felt.

22 So Moses stretched out his hand toward heaven, and there was thick darkness throughout all the land of Egypt for three days.

23 They could not see one another, nor did anyone rise up from his place for three days, but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

24 And Pharaoh called Moses and said, Go, serve Jehovah; only let your flocks and your herds be detained. Your little ones may also go with you.

25 And Moses said, You must also let us have sacrifices and burnt offerings so that we may sacrifice to Jehovah our God.

26 So our cattle also must go with us; not a hoof must be left behind, for we must take some of them to serve Jehovah our God, and we do not know with what we must serve Jehovah until we go there.

27 But Jehovah hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he was not willing to let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said to him, Get away from me. Be sure that you do not see my face again, for on the day you see my face you shall die.

29 And Moses said, You have spoken correctly. I will never again see your face.

CHAPTER 11

13. The Twelfth and Final Conflict:
The Tenth Plague—
The Slaughter of the Firstborn
11:1—13:22

1 Then Jehovah said to Moses, One more plague will I bring upon Pharaoh and upon Egypt; after that he will let you go

from here. When he lets *you* go, he will surely drive you out from here completely.

2 Speak now in the hearing of the people that each man is to ask of his neighbor and each woman of her neighbor for articles of silver and articles of gold.

3 And Jehovah gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants and in the sight of the people.

4 And Moses said, Thus says Jehovah, About midnight I will go out into the midst of Egypt,

5 And all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sits upon his throne to the firstborn of the female slave who is behind the millstones, and all the firstborn of cattle.

6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as has not been or ever will be again.

7 But a dog shall not bark at any of the children of Israel, at man or beast, that you may know that Jehovah makes a distinction between the Egyptians and Israel.

8 And all these servants of yours shall come down to me and bow down to me, saying, Get out, you and all the people who follow you; and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in hot anger.

9 Then Jehovah said to Moses, Pharaoh will not listen to you, in order that My wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 Thus Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh, but Jehovah hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

CHAPTER 12

a. The Passover
12:1-36, 43-51

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 This month will be the beginning of months for you; it shall be the first of the months of the year to you.

3 Speak to all the assembly of Israel, saying, On the tenth of this month each man shall take a lamb according to his fathers' house, a lamb for a household.

4 And if the household is too small for a lamb, then he and his neighbor next to his house shall take *one* according to the number of the persons *in the houses*; according to each man's eating you shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a year-old male; you may take *it* from the sheep or from the goats.

6 And you shall keep it until the fourteenth day of this month; and the whole congregation of the assembly of Israel shall kill it ¹at twilight.

7 And they shall take some of the blood and put it on the two doorposts and on the lintel of the houses in which they eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roasted with fire, and they shall eat it with unleavened bread with bitter herbs.

9 Do not eat any of it raw or boiled at all with water, but roasted with fire—its head with its legs and with its inward parts.

10 And you shall not let any of it remain until the morning, but any of it that remains until the morning you shall burn with fire.

11 And this is how you shall eat it: with your loins girded, your sandals on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and you shall eat it in haste. It is Jehovah's pass-over.

12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt on that night and will strike all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast. Also against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgments. I am Jehovah.

13 And the blood shall be a sign for you

upon the houses where you are; and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and there will be no plague upon you to destroy *you* when I strike the land of Egypt.

14 And this day will be a memorial to you, and you shall keep it as a feast to Jehovah; throughout your generations as a perpetual statute you shall keep it as a feast.

15 Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread; on the first day you shall remove leaven out of your houses, for whoever eats anything leavened from the first day until the seventh day, that person shall be cut off from Israel.

16 And on the first day you shall have a holy convocation, and on the seventh day a holy convocation. No work at all shall be done on them, except *to prepare* what every person will eat, that alone may be done by you.

17 And you shall keep the *Feast of Unleavened Bread*, for on this very day I have brought your armies out of the land of Egypt; therefore you shall keep this day throughout your generations as a perpetual statute.

18 In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month in the evening, you shall eat unleavened bread, until the twenty-first day of the month in the evening.

19 For seven days no leaven shall be found in your houses. For whoever eats what is leavened, that person shall be cut off from the assembly of Israel, whether a sojourner or a native of the land.

20 You shall eat nothing leavened; in all your dwelling places you shall eat unleavened bread.

21 Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel and said to them, Draw out and take lambs according to your families, and slaughter the passover.

22 And you shall take a bunch of hyssop and dip *it* in the blood that is in the basin,

6¹ Lit., between the two evenings.

and you shall apply some of the blood that is in the basin to the lintel and to the two doorposts; and none of you shall go outside the entrance of his house until the morning.

23 For Jehovah will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when He sees the blood upon the lintel and on the two doorposts, Jehovah will pass over the entrance and will not allow the destroyer to come into your houses to smite *you*.

24 And you shall observe this matter as a statute for you and for your sons in perpetuity.

25 And when you come to the land which Jehovah will give you, as He has promised, you shall observe this service.

26 And when your children say to you, What does this service mean to you?

27 You shall say, It is the passover sacrifice to Jehovah, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt when He smote the Egyptians and delivered our houses. And the people bowed and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went and did *so*; just as Jehovah had commanded Moses and Aaron, so they did.

29 And at midnight Jehovah struck all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sat on his throne to the firstborn of the captive who was in the dungeon, and all the firstborn of cattle.

30 And Pharaoh arose in the night, he and all his servants and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt, for there was no house where there was not someone dead.

31 And he called for Moses and Aaron in the night and said, Rise up, go out from the midst of my people, both you and the children of Israel; and go, serve Jehovah, as you have said.

32 Take both your flocks and your herds, as you have said; and go and bless me also.

33 And the Egyptians urged the people, so as to hasten their departure out of the land, for they said, All of us will be dead.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneading bowls being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses, and they asked the Egyptians for articles of silver and gold and clothing.

36 And Jehovah gave the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they let them have what they asked. Thus they plundered the Egyptians.

b. Israel's Exodus from Egypt
12:37-42; 13:1-22

37 And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand men on foot, besides children.

38 And a mixed multitude went up also with them, as well as flocks and herds, a very large number of livestock.

39 And they baked the dough which they brought out of Egypt into unleavened cakes, for it had not been leavened because they were driven out of Egypt and could not delay; nor had they prepared for themselves any provisions.

40 Now the time of the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt,¹ was four hundred thirty years.

41 And at the end of four hundred thirty years, on that very day, all the armies of Jehovah went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It was for Jehovah a night of watching, to bring them out from the land of Egypt. That same night is a night of watching to Jehovah for all the children of Israel throughout their generations.

⁴⁰ The Septuagint adds, and in Canaan.

a. The Passover (cont'd)
vv. 43-51

43 And Jehovah said to Moses and Aaron, This is the statute of the passover: No foreigner shall eat of it.

44 However any man's servant who is bought for silver, when you have circumcised him, then he shall eat of it.

45 A sojourner and a hired servant shall not eat of it.

46 It shall be eaten in one house. You shall not take any of the flesh outside the house, nor shall you break any of its bones.

47 All the assembly of Israel shall keep it.

48 But if a stranger sojourns with you and will observe the Passover to Jehovah, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near to observe it; and he will be like one who is a native of the land. But no uncircumcised person shall eat of it.

49 One law shall be for the native and for the stranger who sojourns among you.

50 And all the children of Israel did so; just as Jehovah commanded Moses and Aaron, so they did.

51 And on that very day Jehovah brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

CHAPTER 13

b. Israel's Exodus from Egypt (cont'd)
vv. 13:1-22

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Sanctify to Me all the firstborn: Whatever opens the womb among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast, it is Mine.

3 And Moses said to the people, Remember this day on which you came out from Egypt, from the slave house, for by strength of hand Jehovah brought you out from this place; and nothing leavened shall be eaten.

4 On this day in the month of Abib you are going out.

5 And when Jehovah brings you into the land of the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Amorites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, which He swore to your fathers to give you, a land flowing with milk and honey, you shall observe this service in this month:

6 Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day there shall be a feast to Jehovah.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten throughout the seven days, and nothing leavened shall be seen among you, nor shall any leaven be seen among you in all your territory.

8 And you shall tell your son in that day, saying, It is because of what Jehovah did for me when I came out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for a sign to you upon your hand and for a memorial between your eyes, that the law of Jehovah may be in your mouth; for with a mighty hand Jehovah brought you out of Egypt.

10 You shall therefore keep this statute at its appointed time from year to year.

11 And when Jehovah brings you into the land of the Canaanites, as He swore to you and to your fathers, and gives it to you,

12 You shall set apart to Jehovah everything that opens the womb and the first offspring of every beast which is yours; the males shall be Jehovah's.

13 And every first *offspring* of a donkey you shall redeem with a lamb; and if you do not redeem it, you shall break its neck. And every firstborn male among your sons you shall redeem.

14 And when your son asks you in time to come, saying, What is this? you shall say to him, By strength of hand Jehovah brought us out from Egypt, from the slave house.

9' Or, teaching.

15 And when Pharaoh hardened himself against letting us go, Jehovah slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man and the firstborn of beast. Therefore I am one who sacrifices to Jehovah all that open the womb that are males; and all the firstborn of my sons I redeem.

16 So it will be as a sign upon your hand and as frontlets between your eyes, for by strength of hand Jehovah brought us out of Egypt.

17 Now when Pharaoh let the people go, God did not lead them by the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, Perhaps the people will change their minds when they see war and return to Egypt.

18 Thus God led the people around by the way of the wilderness to the Red Sea. And the children of Israel went up arrayed for battle out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him, for *Joseph* had made the children of Israel solemnly swear, saying, God will surely visit you, and you shall bring my bones up from here with you.

20 And they journeyed from Succoth and encamped in Etham on the edge of the wilderness.

21 And Jehovah went before them by day in a pillar of cloud to lead them on the way and by night in a pillar of fire to give them light, that they might go by day and by night.

22 Neither the pillar of cloud by day nor the pillar of fire by night departed from before the people.

CHAPTER 14

F. Pharaoh's Last Struggle
and Israel's Crossing of the Red Sea
14:1-31

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Tell the children of Israel to turn back and camp before Pi-hahiroth, be-

tween Migdol and the sea. You shall camp before Baal-zephon, opposite it, by the sea.

3 And Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are wandering aimlessly in the land; the wilderness has hemmed them in.

4 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and he will pursue after them; and I will glorify Myself through Pharaoh and through all his army, and the Egyptians will know that I am Jehovah. And they did so.

5 And when it was told to the king of Egypt that the people had fled, the heart of Pharaoh and his servants changed toward the people; and they said, What is this we have done, letting Israel go from serving us?

6 So he yoked his chariot and took his people with him.

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots and all the *other* chariots of Egypt with officers over all of them.

8 And Jehovah hardened the heart of Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, so that he pursued after the children of Israel as the children of Israel were going out with a high hand.

9 And the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh and his horsemen and his army; and they overtook them as they encamped by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

10 And when Pharaoh approached, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and there the Egyptians were, marching after them; and they became very afraid, and the children of Israel cried out to Jehovah.

11 And they said to Moses, Is it because there were no graves in Egypt that you have taken us away to die in the wilderness? Why have you done this to us, bringing us out of Egypt?

12 Is this not the very thing that we spoke to you about in Egypt, saying, Leave

us alone that we may serve the Egyptians? For it would have been better for us to serve the Egyptians than to die in the wilderness.

13 But Moses said to the people, Do not be afraid; stand firm, and see the salvation of Jehovah, which He will accomplish for you today; for the Egyptians whom you have seen today, you will see no more again forever.

14 Jehovah will fight for you, and you will be ¹still.

15 And Jehovah said to Moses, Why do you cry out to Me? Tell the children of Israel to move forward.

16 And you, lift up your staff, and stretch out your hand over the sea, and divide it; and the children of Israel shall go into the midst of the sea on dry ground.

17 And I will now harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall go in after them; and I will glorify Myself through Pharaoh and through all his army, through his chariots and through his horsemen.

18 Then the Egyptians will know that I am Jehovah when I glorify Myself through Pharaoh, through his chariots and through his horsemen.

19 And the Angel of God, who went before the camp of Israel, moved and went behind them; and the pillar of cloud moved from before them and stood behind them.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel. And the cloud was there with the darkness, yet it gave light by night *to them*. Thus one did not come near the other all night.

21 And when Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, Jehovah caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east wind all the night and made the sea dry land; and the waters were divided.

22 And the children of Israel went into

the midst of the sea upon the dry ground, and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand and on their left.

23 Then the Egyptians pursued; and all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen went in after them into the midst of the sea.

24 And at the morning watch Jehovah looked down upon the camp of the Egyptians in the pillar of fire and of cloud and threw the camp of the Egyptians into confusion.

25 And He caused their chariot wheels to swerve and made them drive with difficulty, so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from Israel, for Jehovah is fighting for them against the Egyptians.

26 And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out your hand over the sea so that the waters come back over the Egyptians, over their chariots and over their horsemen.

27 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to its ¹level when the morning appeared. And the Egyptians fled against it, and Jehovah overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28 And as the waters returned, they covered the chariots and the horsemen, even all the army of Pharaoh that went in after them into the sea; not even one of them was left.

29 But the children of Israel walked on dry land through the midst of the sea, and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand and on their left.

30 Thus Jehovah saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians, and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the seashore.

31 And when Israel saw the great power which Jehovah exercised against the Egyptians, the people feared Jehovah; and they believed in Jehovah and in His servant Moses.

14¹ Or, silent. 27¹ Lit., strength.

CHAPTER 15

G. The Praising of the Saved Ones
15:1-211. The Song of Moses
vv. 1-19

1 Then Moses and the children of Israel sang this song to Jehovah and spoke, saying,

I will sing to Jehovah, for 'He has triumphed gloriously;
'The horse and its rider He has cast into the sea.

2 'Jah is my strength and song,
And He has become my salvation;
This is my God, and I will praise Him;
My father's God, and I will exalt Him.

3 Jehovah is a man of war;
Jehovah is His name.

4 Pharaoh's chariots and his army He has thrown into the sea;
And his choice officers have drowned in the Red Sea.

5 The deep waters cover them;
'They went down into the depths like a stone.

6 Your right hand, O Jehovah, is glorious in power;
Your right hand, O Jehovah, dashed the enemy in pieces.

7 And in the greatness of Your excellence
You overthrew those who rose up against You.
You sent forth Your burning wrath;
It consumed them like stubble.

8 And with the blast of Your nostrils the waters were heaped up;
'The flowing currents stood up like a heap;
'The deep waters congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil;

My 'desire will be satisfied upon them;

I will draw my sword; my hand will destroy them.

10 You blew with Your wind; the sea covered them;
'They sank like lead in the mighty waters.

11 Who is like You, O Jehovah, among the gods?
Who is like You, splendid in holiness,
Awesome in praises, doing wonders?

12 You stretched out Your right hand;
'The earth swallowed them.

13 In Your lovingkindness You have led the people whom You have redeemed;
You have guided them in Your strength to Your holy habitation.

14 The peoples heard; they trembled.
Pangs have seized the inhabitants of Philistia.

15 Then the chiefs of Edom are dismayed;
'The mighty men of Moab, trembling has seized them;
All the inhabitants of Canaan have melted away.

16 Terror and dread have fallen upon them;
By the greatness of Your arm they have become as still as stone,
Until Your people passed over, O Jehovah,
Until the people whom You purchased passed over.

17 You will bring them in and plant them in the mountain of Your inheritance,
The place, O Jehovah, which You have made for Your dwelling,

1¹ Or, He is highly exalted. So also in v. 21. **2**¹ A shortened form of *Jehovah*. **9**¹ Lit., soul.

The sanctuary, O Lord, which
Your hands have established.

18 Jehovah shall reign forever and ever.

19 For the horses of Pharaoh with his chariots and with his horsemen went into the sea, and Jehovah brought back the waters of the sea upon them while the children of Israel walked on dry land through the midst of the sea.

2. The Song of Miriam
vv. 20-21

20 And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a tambourine in her hand; and all the women went out after her with tambourines and with dancing.

21 And Miriam ¹responded to them,
Sing to Jehovah, for He has
triumphed gloriously;
The horse and its rider He has
cast into the sea.

III. Led
15:22—18:27

A. Israel's Experience at Marah and Elim
15:22-27

22 Then Moses moved Israel onward from the Red Sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur. And they went three days in the wilderness and found no water.

23 And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter; therefore its name was called Marah.

24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?

25 And he cried out to Jehovah, and Jehovah showed him a tree; and he cast it into the waters, and the waters became sweet. There He made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there He tested them.

26 And He said, If you will listen carefully to the voice of Jehovah your God and

do what is right in His eyes and give ear to His commandments and keep all His statutes, I will put none of the diseases on you which I have put on the Egyptians; for I am ¹Jehovah who heals you.

27 And they came to Elim, where there were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees; and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAPTER 16

B. The Experience of Manna—
The Heavenly Diet
16:1-36

1 And they journeyed from Elim, and all the assembly of the children of Israel came to the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departure out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole assembly of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron in the wilderness.

3 And the children of Israel said to them, If only we had died by the hand of Jehovah in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the fleshpots, when we ate bread to the full; for you have brought us out into this wilderness to kill this whole congregation with hunger.

4 Then Jehovah said to Moses, I will now rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a day's portion every day, that I may test them, whether or not they will walk ¹in My law.

5 And on the sixth day when they prepare what they bring in, it will be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 So Moses and Aaron said to all the children of Israel, In the evening you will know that Jehovah has brought you out from the land of Egypt;

7 And in the morning you will see the glory of Jehovah, for He hears your

21¹ Or, sang to them. 26¹ Or, Jehovah your Healer. Heb. *Jehovah Ropheka*. 4¹ Or, according to My instruction.

murmurings against Jehovah. And what are we, that you murmur against us?

8 And Moses said, *This you will see* when Jehovah gives you flesh to eat in the evening, and bread to the full in the morning; for Jehovah hears your murmurings which you murmur against Him. And what are we? Your murmurings are not against us but against Jehovah.

9 And Moses said to Aaron, Say to all the assembly of the children of Israel, Come near before Jehovah, for He has heard your murmurings.

10 And as Aaron spoke to the whole assembly of the children of Israel, they looked toward the wilderness, and there the glory of Jehovah appeared in the cloud.

11 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel. Speak to them, saying, At twilight you will eat flesh, and in the morning you will be filled with bread; and you shall know that I am Jehovah your God.

13 And at evening quails came up and covered the camp, and in the morning there was a layer of dew around the camp.

14 And when the layer of dew lifted, there upon the surface of the wilderness were fine round flakes, fine as the frost on the earth.

15 And when the children of Israel saw *it*, they said to one another, What is it? For they did not know what it was. And Moses said to them, It is the bread which Jehovah has given you to eat.

16 This is what Jehovah has commanded, Gather of it, each one according to his eating; you shall take an omer a head, according to the number of your persons, each one for those who are in his tent.

17 And the children of Israel did so; and *some* gathered much, and *some* little.

18 And when they measured it with

an omer, he who gathered much had no excess, and he who gathered little had no lack; each of them gathered according to his eating.

19 And Moses said to them, Let no man leave any of it until the morning.

20 But they did not listen to Moses, and some men left part of it until the morning; and it bred worms and stank. And Moses was indignant with them.

21 And they gathered it morning by morning, each one according to his eating; and when the sun became hot, it melted.

22 And on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for each one; and all the leaders of the assembly came and told Moses.

23 And he said to them, This is what Jehovah has spoken, Tomorrow is a Sabbath of complete rest, a holy Sabbath to Jehovah. Bake what you will bake, and boil what you will boil, and all that is left over put aside for yourselves to be kept until the morning.

24 And they put it aside until the morning, as Moses commanded; and it did not stink, nor was there any worm in it.

25 And Moses said, Eat it today, for today is a Sabbath to Jehovah; today you will not find it in the field.

26 Six days you shall gather it, but on the seventh day is the Sabbath; on it there will be none.

27 And on the seventh day some of the people went out to gather, and they found none.

28 And Jehovah said to Moses, How long do you refuse to keep My commandments and My ¹laws?

29 See, Jehovah has given you the Sabbath, therefore He gives you bread for two days on the sixth day. Let each of you stay in his place; let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

28' Or, instructions.

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called its name manna, and it was like coriander seed, white; and its taste was like wafers *made* with honey.

32 And Moses said, This is what Jehovah has commanded, Let an omerful of it be kept throughout your generations, that they may see the bread which I fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you out from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses said to Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omerful of manna in it, and place it before Jehovah, to be kept throughout your generations.

34 As Jehovah commanded Moses, so Aaron placed it before the testimony to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel ate the manna forty years, until they came to inhabitable land; they ate the manna until they came to the border of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an omer is a tenth of an ephah.

CHAPTER 17

C. The Living Water out of the Smitten Rock 17:1-7

1 And all the assembly of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin by their ¹stages according to the command of Jehovah and encamped in Rephidim, and there was no water for the people to drink.

2 Therefore the people contended with Moses and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said to them, Why are you contending with me? Why do you test Jehovah?

3 So the people thirsted there for water, and the people murmured against Moses and said, For what reason did you

bring us up out of Egypt; to kill us and our children and our livestock with thirst?

4 So Moses cried out to Jehovah, saying, What shall I do with this people? A little more, and they will stone me.

5 And Jehovah said to Moses, Pass on before the people, and take with you some of the elders of Israel; and take in your hand your staff with which you struck the River, and go.

6 I will be standing before you there upon the rock in Horeb; and you shall strike the rock, and water will come out of it so that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

7 And he called the name of the place Massah and Meribah, because of the contention of the children of Israel and because they tested Jehovah, saying, Is Jehovah among us, or not?

D. The Defeat of Amalek 17:8-16

8 Then Amalek came and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9 And Moses said to Joshua, Choose men for us, and go out; fight with Amalek. Tomorrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the staff of God in my hand.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him and fought with Amalek; and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill.

11 And when Moses lifted his hand up, Israel prevailed; and when he let his hand down, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moses' hands were heavy, so they took a stone and put *it* under him, and he sat on it; and Aaron and Hur supported his hands, one on one side and one on the other side. So his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua defeated Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And Jehovah said to Moses, Write

¹ Lit., journeys.

this as a memorial in a book and recite *it* to Joshua, that I will utterly blot out the memory of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moses built an altar and called the name of it Jehovah-nissi;

16 For he said, For there is a hand against the throne of Jah! Jehovah will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.

CHAPTER 18

E. A Portrait of the Kingdom

18:1-27

1 Now Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, heard of all that God had done for Moses and for Israel His people, how Jehovah had brought Israel out of Egypt.

2 And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, had taken Moses' wife Zipporah, after he had sent her away,

3 And her two sons, of whom the name of one was Gershom, for ¹Moses said, I have been a sojourner in a foreign land;

4 And the name of the other was Eliezer, for *he said*, The God of my father was my help and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh.

5 So Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife to Moses in the wilderness where he was encamped, at the mount of God.

6 And he ¹sent word to Moses: I, your father-in-law Jethro, am coming to you with your wife and her two sons with her.

7 So Moses went out to meet his father-in-law and bowed down and kissed him; and each asked the other's welfare, and they came into the tent.

8 And Moses told his father-in-law all that Jehovah had done to Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, all the hardship that had come upon them on the way, and *how* Jehovah delivered them.

9 And Jethro rejoiced for all the good

which Jehovah had done to Israel, in that He had delivered them out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro said, Blessed be Jehovah, who has delivered you from the hand of the Egyptians and from the hand of Pharaoh, who has delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that Jehovah is greater than all gods; indeed, ¹it was proven when they dealt proudly against the ²people.

12 Then Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God, and Aaron came with all the elders of Israel to eat food with Moses' father-in-law before God.

13 And on the following day Moses sat to judge the people, and the people stood around Moses from the morning to the evening.

14 And when Moses' father-in-law saw all that he was doing for the people, he said, What is this thing that you are doing for the people? Why do you sit by yourself, and all the people stand around you from morning to evening?

15 Then Moses said to his father-in-law, Because the people come to me to inquire of God.

16 When they have a *dispute*, the matter comes to me; and I judge between a man and his neighbor, and I make known the statutes of God and His laws.

17 And Moses' father-in-law said to him, The thing that you are doing is not good.

18 You will surely wear yourself out, both you and this people who are with you, for the thing is too heavy for you; you cannot do it by yourself.

19 Listen now to my voice: I will give you counsel, and God be with you. You *stand* for the people before God, and you bring the matters to God.

20 And you shall teach them the statutes and the laws, and make known to

3¹ Lit., he. 6¹ Lit., said. 11¹ Lit., in the thing. 11² Lit., them.

them the way in which they should walk and the work that they should do.

21 You also should look for able men among all the people who fear God, men of truth, who hate unjust gain; and place *them* over them, as leaders of thousands, leaders of hundreds, leaders of fifties, and leaders of tens.

22 And let them judge the people at all times; and let them bring every great matter to you, but every small matter let them judge themselves. So it will be easier for you, and they will bear *the burden* with you.

23 If you do this thing, and God so commands you, then you will be able to endure, and all these people also will go to their place in peace.

24 So Moses listened to the voice of his father-in-law and did all that he had said.

25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel and made them heads over the people: leaders of thousands, leaders of hundreds, leaders of fifties, and leaders of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all times; the hard cases they brought to Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 And Moses let his father-in-law depart, and he went his way to his own land.

CHAPTER 19

IV. Receiving Revelation

19:1 — 34:35

A. Brought into the Presence of God and into the Knowledge of Him

19:1-25

1 In the third month after the children of Israel had gone out of the land of Egypt, on that very day they came into the wilderness of Sinai.

2 And when they had journeyed from Rephidim and had come to the wilderness of Sinai, they encamped in the wilderness; and there Israel encamped in front of the mountain.

3 And Moses went up to God, and Jehovah called to him out of the mountain, saying, Thus you shall say to the house of Jacob and tell the children of Israel:

4 You have seen what I did to the Egyptians and *how* I bore you on eagles' wings and brought you to Myself.

5 Now therefore, if you will indeed obey My voice and keep My covenant, then you shall be My personal treasure from among all peoples, for all the earth is Mine.

6 And you shall be to Me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation. These are the words that you shall speak to the children of Israel.

7 So Moses came and called for the elders of the people and set before them all these words which Jehovah had commanded him.

8 And all the people answered together and said, All that Jehovah has spoken we will do. And Moses brought back the words of the people to Jehovah.

9 And Jehovah said to Moses, I am coming to you in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with you and may also believe you forever. Then Moses told the words of the people to Jehovah,

10 And Jehovah said to Moses, Go to the people, and sanctify them today and tomorrow; and have them wash their garments,

11 And be ready for the third day; for the third day Jehovah will come down on Mount Sinai in the sight of all the people.

12 And you shall set limits for the people all around, saying, Be careful that you do not go up on the mountain or touch the border of it. Whoever touches the mountain shall surely be put to death.

13 No hand shall touch him, but he shall surely be stoned or shot through; whether beast or man, he shall not live. When the trumpet sounds a long blast, they shall come up to the mountain.

14 And Moses went down from the mountain to the people and sanctified the people, and they washed their garments.

15 And he said to the people, Be ready for the third day. Do not go near a woman.

16 And on the third day, when it was morning, there was thunder and lightning, and a thick cloud upon the mountain, and a very loud trumpet sound; and all the people who were in the camp trembled.

17 And Moses brought the people out of the camp to meet God, and they stood at the base of the mountain.

18 Now the whole of Mount Sinai smoked because Jehovah descended upon it in fire, and its smoke ascended like the smoke of a furnace; and the whole mountain shook greatly.

19 And as the sound of the trumpet grew louder and louder, Moses spoke and God answered him ¹in a voice.

20 And Jehovah came down upon Mount Sinai at the top of the mountain, and Jehovah called Moses to the top of the mountain; and Moses went up.

21 Then Jehovah said to Moses, Go down; charge the people not to break through to Jehovah to look, lest many of them perish.

22 And let the priests who come near to Jehovah also sanctify themselves, so that Jehovah does not break forth upon them.

23 And Moses said to Jehovah, The people cannot come up to Mount Sinai, for You charged us, saying, Set limits around the mountain, and sanctify it.

24 And Jehovah said to him, Go, get down; then you shall come up *again*, you and Aaron with you; but do not let the priests and the people force a way through

to come up to Jehovah, so that He does not break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down to the people and told them.

CHAPTER 20

B. The Testimony of God (the Law) Revealing God to His People 20:1-17

1 And God spoke all these words, saying,

2 I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the slave house;

3 You shall have no other gods ¹before Me.

4 You shall not make for yourself an ¹idol, nor the ²form of anything that is in heaven above or on the earth beneath or in the water beneath the earth.

5 You shall not bow down to them, and you shall not serve them; for I, Jehovah your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, to the third and fourth *generations* of those who hate Me,

6 Yet showing lovingkindness to thousands of *generations* of those who love Me and keep My commandments.

7 You shall not ¹take the name of Jehovah your God in vain, for Jehovah will not hold guiltless him who takes His name in vain.

8 Remember the Sabbath day so as to sanctify it.

9 Six days you shall labor and do all your work,

10 But the seventh day is a Sabbath to Jehovah your God; you shall not do any work, you nor your son nor your daughter, your male servant nor your female servant, nor your cattle nor the sojourner with you, who is within your gates.

19¹ Or, in thunder. 3¹ Or, besides, in addition to. 4¹ Or, image. 4² Or, likeness. 7¹ Lit., lift up the name of Jehovah your God to vanity.

11 For in six days Jehovah made heaven and earth, the sea and all that is in them, and rested on the seventh day; therefore Jehovah blessed the Sabbath day and sanctified it.

12 Honor your father and your mother, that your days may be extended upon the land which Jehovah your God is giving you.

13 You shall not kill.

14 You shall not commit adultery.

15 You shall not steal.

16 You shall not testify with false testimony against your neighbor.

17 You shall not covet your neighbor's house; you shall not covet your neighbor's wife, nor his male servant, nor his female servant, nor his ox, nor his donkey, nor anything that belongs to your neighbor.

C. The Negative Aspect of the Law 20:18-21

18 And all the people saw the thunder and the flashes of lightning and the sound of the trumpet and the mountain smoking; and when the people saw *it*, they trembled and stood at a distance.

19 And they said to Moses, You speak with us, and we will listen; but do not let God speak with us, so we do not die.

20 And Moses said to the people, Do not be afraid; for God has come in order to test you, and in order that the fear of Him may be before you, so that you do not sin.

21 And the people stood at a distance, and Moses drew near to the deep darkness where God was.

D. The Ordinances of the Law concerning the Worship of God 20:22-26

22 And Jehovah said to Moses, Thus shall you say to the children of Israel, You yourselves have seen that I have spoken to you from heaven.

23 You shall not make *other gods* besides

Me; gods of silver or gods of gold, you shall not make for yourselves.

24 An altar of earth you shall make for Me, and shall sacrifice on it your burnt offerings and your peace offerings, your sheep and your oxen; in every place where I cause My name to be remembered, I will come to you and bless you.

25 And if you make Me an altar of stone, you shall not build it of hewn stones; for if you lift up your tool upon it, you have polluted it.

26 Neither shall you go up by steps to My altar, so that your nakedness may not be uncovered on it.

CHAPTER 21

E. The First Ordinance of the Law concerning Man's Relationship with Others 21:1-6

1 Now these are the ordinances which you shall set before them.

2 If you buy a Hebrew servant, he shall serve six years; but in the seventh he shall go out free without payment *to you*.

3 If he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself; if he is the husband of a wife, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master gives him a wife and she bears him sons or daughters, the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself.

5 But if the servant plainly says, I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free;

6 Then his master shall bring him to God and shall bring him to the door or to the doorpost, and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl; and he shall serve him forever.

F. Sundry Ordinances of the Law 21:7—23:19

7 And if a man sells his daughter as a female servant, she shall not go out as the male servants do.

8 If she displeases her master, who has designated her for himself, then he shall let her be redeemed; he has no right to sell her to a foreign people, because he has dealt with her unfaithfully.

9 And if he designated her for his son, he shall deal with her according to the custom of daughters.

10 If he take another woman for himself, he shall not diminish her food, her clothing, or her marital rights.

11 And if he does not do these three things for her, then shall she go out for nothing, without *payment* of silver.

12 He who strikes a man so that he dies shall surely be put to death.

13 But if he did not lie in wait *for him*, but God allowed *him* to fall into his hand, then I will appoint you a place where he may flee to.

14 And if a man acts presumptuously toward his neighbor, so as to slay him with guile, you shall take him *even* from My altar so that he may die.

15 And he who strikes his father or his mother shall surely be put to death.

16 And he who kidnaps a man, whether he sells him or he is found in his possession, shall surely be put to death.

17 And he who curses his father or his mother shall surely be put to death.

18 And if men contend and one strikes the other with a stone or with *his* fist so that he does not die but remains in bed;

19 If he can rise up and walk around outside on his staff, then he who struck *him* shall be guiltless; he shall only pay for the loss of his time, until he has made sure *he* is completely healed.

20 And if a man strikes his male servant or his female servant with a rod, and the ¹servant dies under his hand, he shall surely be punished.

21 But if he survives a day or two, he

shall not be punished; for he is his ¹property.

22 And if men struggle together, and they hit a pregnant woman, so that she has a miscarriage, but there is no *further* mishap, he shall surely be fined what the woman's husband shall impose upon him, and he shall pay as the judges *determine*.

23 But if there is *further* mishap, then you shall give a ¹life for a life,

24 An eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth, a hand for a hand, a foot for a foot,

25 A burning for a burning, a wound for a wound, a stripe for a stripe.

26 And if a man strikes the eye of his male servant or the eye of his female servant and destroys it, he shall let that one go free on account of that one's eye.

27 And if he knocks out his male servant's tooth or his female servant's tooth, he shall let that one go free on account of that one's tooth.

28 And if an ox gores a man or a woman to death, the ox shall surely be stoned, and its flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox shall be guiltless.

29 But if the ox was accustomed to goring previously, and its owner had been warned, but he would not keep it in, and it killed a man or a woman, the ox shall be stoned, and its owner shall also be put to death.

30 If a ransom is imposed on the ¹owner, then he shall give for the redemption of his life whatever is imposed upon him.

31 If either it gores a son or it gores a daughter, according to this judgment it shall be done to him.

32 If the ox gores a male servant or a female servant, thirty shekels of silver shall be given to their master, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 And if a man opens a pit or if a man digs a pit and does not cover it, and an ox or a donkey falls into it,

20¹ Lit., he. 21¹ Lit., money. 23¹ Lit., soul for a soul. 30¹ Lit., him.

34 The owner of the pit shall make restitution; he shall give silver to its owner, and the dead *animal* shall be his.

35 And if one man's ox injures another's so that it dies, then they shall sell the live ox and divide its price; and they shall also divide the dead *animal*.

36 Or if it is known that the ox was accustomed to goring previously and its owner would not keep it in, he shall surely give restitution, an ox for an ox, and the dead *animal* shall become his.

CHAPTER 22

1 If a man steals an ox or a sheep and slaughters it or sells it, he shall restore five oxen for an ox and four sheep for a sheep.

2 If the thief is found breaking in and is struck so that he dies, there shall be no bloodguiltiness for him;

3 Unless the sun has risen upon him, *then* there shall be bloodguiltiness for him. He shall indeed make restitution; if he has nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If what he has stolen is actually found alive in his possession, whether an ox or a donkey or a sheep, he shall restore double.

5 If a man lets a field or vineyard be grazed, that is, he lets his animal loose, and it grazes in another man's field; from the best of his own field and from the best of his own vineyard he shall make restitution.

6 If fire breaks out and catches in thorns so that the stacked grain or the standing grain or *what is growing in* the field is consumed, he who started the fire shall surely make restitution.

7 If a man gives to his neighbor silver or goods to keep, and it is stolen out of the man's house, if the thief is found, he shall restore double.

8 If the thief is not found, then the owner of the house shall come near to

¹God to *determine* whether or not he laid his hand on his neighbor's goods.

9 For every case of transgression, *whether* concerning an ox, concerning a donkey, concerning a sheep, concerning clothing, *or* concerning any lost item about which one says, This is it, the case of both parties shall come before God; he whom God declares guilty shall restore double to his neighbor.

10 If a man gives to his neighbor a donkey or an ox or a sheep or any animal to keep, and it dies or is injured or driven away, with no man seeing it;

11 The oath of Jehovah shall be between them both, that he has not laid his hand on his neighbor's goods; and its owner shall accept it, and he shall not make restitution.

12 But if it was certainly stolen from him, he shall make restitution to its owner.

13 If it was torn in pieces, let him bring it as evidence; he shall not make restitution for that which was torn.

14 And if a man borrows *anything* from his neighbor, and it is injured or dies while its owner is not with it, he shall make full restitution.

15 If its owner was with it, he shall not make restitution; if it was hired, ¹only the hiring fee is due.

16 And if a man seduces a virgin who is not engaged and lies with her, he shall surely pay a dowry for her to become his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuses to give her to him, he shall pay silver according to the dowry of virgins.

18 You shall not allow a sorceress to live.

19 Whoever lies with an animal shall surely be put to death.

20 He who sacrifices to any god, except to Jehovah only, shall be devoted to destruction.

21 And you shall not wrong a sojourner,

⁸ Or, the judges; Heb. *elohim*. So also in v. 9. ¹⁵ Lit., it came for its hire.

nor shall you oppress him; for you were sojourners in the land of Egypt.

22 You shall not afflict any widow or orphan.

23 If you afflict them at all *and* if they cry at all to Me, I will surely hear their cry;

24 And My anger will be kindled, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children orphans.

25 If you lend silver to My people, to the poor among you, you shall not be to him as a creditor; you shall not charge him interest.

26 If you ever take your neighbor's garment as a pledge, you shall return it to him before the sun goes down.

27 For that is his only covering; it is his garment for his skin. On what shall he lie down? And when he cries to Me I will hear, for I am gracious.

28 You shall not revile God, nor curse a ruler of your people.

29 You shall not delay to offer the fullness of your *harvest* and of the ¹outflow of your *presses*. The firstborn of your sons you shall give to Me.

30 You shall do the same with your oxen *and* with your sheep. Seven days it shall be with its mother; on the eighth day you shall give it to Me.

31 And you shall be holy men to Me. And you shall not eat any flesh that is torn *by beasts* in the field; you shall throw it to the dogs.

CHAPTER 23

1 You shall not bear a false report; do not join your hand with a wicked man to be a malicious witness.

2 You shall not follow a multitude to do evil, nor shall you testify in a dispute to turn aside after a multitude to pervert *justice*,

3 Nor shall you be partial to a poor man in his dispute.

4 If you come upon your enemy's ox or his donkey going astray, you shall surely bring it back to him.

5 If you see the donkey of one who hates you lying down under its burden, you shall refrain from leaving *it* to him; you shall surely release *it* with him.

6 You shall not pervert the justice *due* to your needy in his dispute.

7 Keep far away from a false charge, and do not kill the innocent and righteous; for I will not justify the wicked man.

8 And you shall not take a bribe, for a bribe blinds those whose *eyes* are open and perverts the words of the righteous.

9 And you shall not oppress a sojourner, for you know the ¹feelings of a sojourner, for you were sojourners in the land of Egypt.

10 And six years you shall sow your land and gather its produce;

11 But the seventh year you shall let it rest and lie fallow, so that the needy of your people may eat, and what they leave, the animals of the field may eat. You are to do the same with your vineyard *and* with your olivegrove.

12 Six days you shall do your work, and on the seventh day you shall cease *from work* so that your ox and your donkey may have rest, and the son of your female servant and the sojourner may be refreshed.

13 Now concerning everything which I have said to you, take heed to yourselves; and do not mention the name of other gods, nor let *their name* be heard out of your mouth.

14 Three times a year you shall hold a feast to Me.

15 You shall keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread; as I commanded you, seven days you shall eat unleavened bread at the

29¹ Lit., tears. 9¹ Lit., soul.

appointed time in the month of Abib, for in it you came out from Egypt. And no one shall appear before Me empty.

16 And you shall keep the Feast of the Harvest, of the firstfruits of your labors from what you sow in the field, and the Feast of Ingathering, at the end of the year when you gather in your labors out of the field.

17 Three times a year all your males shall appear before the Lord Jehovah.

18 You shall not offer the blood of My sacrifice with anything leavened, nor shall the fat of My feast remain all night until the morning.

19 The first of the firstfruits of your ground you shall bring into the house of Jehovah your God. You shall not boil a kid in its mother's milk.

G. The Angel of Jehovah
for His People to Take Possession
of the Promised Land
23:20-33

20 I am now sending an Angel before you to keep you in the way and to bring you into the place which I have prepared.

21 Be careful before Him, and ¹listen to His voice; do not rebel against Him, for He will not pardon your transgression; for My name is in Him.

22 But if you will indeed listen to His voice and do all that I speak, then I will be an enemy to your enemies and an adversary to your adversaries.

23 For My Angel will go before you and bring you to the Amorites and the Hittites and the Perizzites and the Canaanites, the Hivites and the Jebusites; and I will cut them off.

24 You shall not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do according to their works; but you shall utterly overthrow them and break their pillars into pieces.

25 And you shall serve Jehovah your

God, and He will bless your bread and your water; and I will take sickness away from your midst.

26 No one shall miscarry or be barren in your land; I will fulfill the number of your days.

27 I will send My terror before you and will throw into confusion all the people to whom you will come, and I will make all your enemies turn their backs to you.

28 And I will send hornets before you, which shall drive out the Hivites, the Canaanites, and the Hittites from before you.

29 I will not drive them out from before you in one year, lest the land become desolate and the animals of the field multiply against you.

30 Little by little I will drive them out from before you, until you have become fruitful and inherit the land.

31 And I will set your border from the Red Sea even to the sea of the Philistines, and from the wilderness to the River; for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand, and you shall drive them out from before you.

32 You shall make no covenant with them or with their gods.

33 They shall not dwell in your land, lest they make you sin against Me; for if you serve their gods, it will surely be a snare to you.

CHAPTER 24

H. The Enactment of the Covenant 24:1-8

1 Then He said to Moses, Come up to Jehovah, you and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship at a distance.

2 And Moses alone shall come near to Jehovah, but they shall not come near, nor shall the people come up with him.

²¹ Or, obey. So also in v. 22.

3 And Moses came and told the people all the words of Jehovah and all the ordinances; and all the people answered with one voice and said, All the words which Jehovah has spoken we will do.

4 And Moses wrote down all the words of Jehovah, and he rose up early in the morning and built an altar at the base of the mountain and twelve pillars for the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, who offered burnt offerings and sacrificed peace offerings of bulls to Jehovah.

6 And Moses took half of the blood and put *it* in basins, and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant and read *it* in the hearing of the people; and they said, All that Jehovah has spoken we will do, and we will be obedient.

8 So Moses took the blood and sprinkled *it* on the people and said, Here is the blood of the covenant, which Jehovah has made with you in accordance with all these words.

I. The Vision of God
24:9-11

9 Then Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel went up.

10 And they saw the God of Israel, and under His feet there was *something* like a ¹paved work of sapphire, even ²like heaven itself for clearness.

11 And He did not stretch out His hand upon the nobles of the children of Israel. And they beheld God and ate and drank.

J. Moses' Stay with God under His Glory
24:12-18

12 And Jehovah said to Moses, Come up to Me at *the top* of the mountain, and

be there; and I will give you the tablets of stone with the law and the commandment, which I have written for their instruction.

13 And Moses rose up with Joshua his attendant, and Moses went up to *the top* of the mountain of God.

14 And he had said to the elders, Wait here for us until we return to you. Both Aaron and Hur are here with you; whoever has a cause, let him come near to them.

15 And Moses went up to *the top* of the mountain, and the cloud covered the mountain.

16 And the glory of Jehovah settled on Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days; and on the seventh day He called to Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the appearance of the glory of Jehovah was like consuming fire on the top of the mountain to the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses entered into the midst of the cloud and went up on the mountain; and Moses was on the mountain forty days and forty nights.

CHAPTER 25

K. The Vision of the Tabernacle
and Its Furniture
25:1—30:38

1. Concerning the Materials
and the Pattern
25:1-9

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Tell the children of Israel to take for Me a heave offering. From every man whose heart makes him willing you shall take My heave offering.

3 And this is the heave offering which you shall take from them: gold and silver and bronze,

10¹ Or, a work of transparent sapphire. **10²** Or, like the substance of heaven.

4 And blue and purple and scarlet strands, and fine linen, and goats' hair,

5 And rams' skins dyed red, and porpoise skins, and acacia wood,

6 Oil for the light, spices for the anointing oil and for the fragrant incense,

7 Onyx stones and stones to be set for the ephod and for the breastplate.

8 And let them make a sanctuary for Me that I may dwell in their midst.

9 According to all that I show you, the pattern of the tabernacle and the pattern of all its utensils, even so you shall make it.

2. The Ark of Testimony
with the Expiatory Cover
25:10-22

10 And they shall make an ark of acacia wood: two and a half cubits shall be its length; and one and a half cubits, its width; and one and a half cubits, its height.

11 And you shall overlay it with pure gold; inside and outside you shall overlay it; and you shall make a rim of gold upon it all around.

12 And you shall cast four rings of gold for it, and put them on its four feet; and two rings shall be on one side of it, and two rings on the other side of it.

13 And you shall make poles of acacia wood and overlay them with gold.

14 And you shall put the poles into the rings on the sides of the ark to carry the ark with them.

15 The poles shall be in the rings of the ark; they shall not be taken from it.

16 And you shall put into the ark the testimony which I shall give you.

17 And you shall make an expiation cover of pure gold: two and a half cubits shall be its length, and one and a half cubits, its width.

18 And you shall make two cherubim of gold; of beaten work you shall make

them, at the two ends of the expiation cover.

19 And make one cherub at one end and one cherub at the other end; of *one piece with* the expiation cover you shall make the cherubim on its two ends.

20 And the cherubim shall spread out their wings above the cover, covering the expiation cover with their wings, with their faces toward one another; the faces of the cherubim shall be toward the expiation cover.

21 And you shall put the expiation cover on top of the Ark, and into the Ark you shall put the testimony that I shall give you.

22 And there I will meet with you, and I will speak with you from above the expiation cover, from between the two cherubim which are upon the Ark of the Testimony, of everything which I will give you in commandment to the children of Israel.

3. The Table of the Bread
of the Presence
25:23-30

23 And you shall make a table of acacia wood: two cubits shall be its length, and a cubit its width, and one and a half cubits its height.

24 And you shall overlay it with pure gold and make a rim of gold around it.

25 And you shall make a frame of a handbreadth around it; and you shall make a rim of gold for its frame around it.

26 And you shall make for it four rings of gold and put the rings on the four corners that are on its four feet.

27 The rings shall be close to the frame as holders for the poles to carry the table.

28 And you shall make the poles of acacia wood and overlay them with gold, and the table shall be carried with them.

29 And you shall make its plates and its

9' Or, furnishings.

spoons and its pitchers and its bowls with which to pour out *drink offerings*; of pure gold you shall make them.

30 And you shall set the bread of the Presence upon the table before Me always.

4. The Lampstand
25:31-40

31 And you shall make a lampstand of pure gold. The lampstand *with* its base and its shaft shall be made of beaten work; its cups, its calyxes, and its blossom buds shall be of *one piece with* it.

32 And there shall be six branches going out of its sides; three branches of the lampstand out of one of its sides, and three branches of the lampstand out of its other side;

33 Three cups made like almond *blossoms* in one branch, a calyx and a blossom bud; and three cups made like almond *blossoms* in the other branch, a calyx and a blossom bud—so for the six branches going out of the lampstand.

34 *And there shall be* on the lampstand four cups made like almond *blossoms*, its calyxes and its blossom buds;

35 And a calyx under two branches of *one piece with* it, and a calyx under two branches of *one piece with* it, and a calyx under two branches of *one piece with* it, for the six branches going out of the lampstand.

36 Their calyxes and their branches shall be of *one piece with* it; all of it one beaten work of pure gold.

37 And you shall make its lamps, seven; and set up its lamps to give light to the area in front of it.

38 And its tongs and its firepans shall be of pure gold.

39 It shall be made of a talent of pure gold, with all these utensils.

40 And see that you make *them* according to their pattern, which was shown to you in the mountain.

CHAPTER 26

5. The Covering of the Tabernacle 26:1-14

1 Now the tabernacle you shall make with ten curtains of fine twined linen and blue and purple and scarlet *strands*; you shall make them with cherubim, the work of a skillful workman.

2 The length of each curtain shall be twenty-eight cubits, and the width of each curtain, four cubits; all the curtains shall have the same measurement.

3 Five curtains shall be joined to one another; and *the other* five curtains shall be joined to one another.

4 And you shall make loops of blue *strands* on the edge of the one curtain at the end in the set; and likewise you shall make *them* in the edge of the outermost curtain in the second set.

5 You shall make fifty loops on the one curtain, and you shall make fifty loops on the edge of the curtain that is in the second set; the loops shall be opposite one another.

6 And you shall make fifty clasps of gold, and join the curtains to one another with the clasps, so that the tabernacle may become one.

7 And you shall make curtains of goats' *hair* for a tent over the tabernacle; eleven curtains you shall make.

8 The length of each curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the width of each curtain, four cubits; the eleven curtains shall have the same measurement.

9 And you shall join five of the curtains by themselves, and six of the curtains by themselves; and you shall double the sixth curtain over at the front of the tent.

10 And you shall make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain that is outermost in the set, and fifty loops upon the edge of the curtain which is *outermost in* the second set.

11 And you shall make fifty clasps of bronze and put the clasps into the loops and join the tent together, so that it may become one.

12 And the overlapping part that is left over of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that is left over, shall hang over the back of the tabernacle.

13 And the cubit on the one side and the cubit on the other side, of what is left over in the length of the curtains of the tent, shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle, on this side and on that side, to cover it.

14 And you shall make a covering for the tent, of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of porpoise skins above it.

6. The Boards of the Tabernacle 26:15-30

15 And you shall make the boards for the tabernacle of acacia wood, standing up.

16 Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and one and a half cubits, the width of each board.

17 Each board shall have two ¹tenons, parallel to each another; thus you shall do for all the boards of the tabernacle.

18 And you shall make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards for the south side southward.

19 And you shall make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards, two sockets under one board for its two tenons and two sockets under the ¹next board for its two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle, on the north side, twenty boards;

21 And their forty sockets of silver, two sockets under one board and two sockets under the next board.

22 And for the rear of the tabernacle westward you shall make six boards.

23 And two boards you shall make for the corners of the tabernacle in the rear.

24 And they shall be double below, and at its top they shall be completely joined to a single ring; thus it shall be for both of them; they shall be for the two corners.

25 And there shall be eight boards with their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board and two sockets under the next board.

26 And you shall make bars of acacia wood, five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle at the rear westward.

28 And the middle bar shall pass through in the center of the boards from end to end.

29 And you shall overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold as holders for the bars; and you shall overlay the bars with gold.

30 And you shall set up the tabernacle according to its plan, which you were shown in the mountain.

7. The Veil within the Tabernacle 26:31-35

31 And you shall make a veil of blue and purple and scarlet *strands* and fine twined linen; it shall be made with cherubim, the work of a skillful workman.

32 And you shall hang it upon four pillars of acacia overlaid with gold; their hooks shall be of gold, on four sockets of silver.

33 And you shall hang up the veil under the clasps and bring in the Ark of the Testimony there within the veil; and the veil shall make a separation for you between the Holy Place and the Holy of Holies.

34 And you shall put the expiation

17¹ Lit., hands. So throughout the book. 19¹ Lit., one. So also in vv. 21, 25; 36:24, and 36:26.

cover upon the Ark of the Testimony in the 'Holy of Holies.

35 And you shall set the table outside the veil, and the lampstand opposite the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south; and the table you shall put on the north side.

8. The Screen for the Entrance of the Tent
26:36-37

36 And you shall make a screen for the entrance of the tent, of blue and purple and scarlet *strands* and fine twined linen, the work of an embroiderer.

37 And for the screen you shall make five pillars of acacia and overlay them with gold; their hooks shall be of gold, and you shall cast five sockets of bronze for them.

CHAPTER 27

9. The Altar of Burnt Offering
27:1-8

1 And you shall make the altar of acacia wood, a length of five cubits and a width of five cubits; the altar shall be square; and three cubits, its height.

2 And you shall make its horns upon its four corners; its horns shall be of *one piece with it*, and you shall overlay it with bronze.

3 And you shall make its pots to remove its ashes, and its shovels and its basins and its forks and its firepans; all its utensils you shall make of bronze.

4 And you shall make a grating, a network of bronze for it; and on the net you shall make four bronze rings at its four ends.

5 And you shall put it below, under the ledge of the altar so that the net may reach halfway up the altar.

6 And you shall make poles for the altar, poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with bronze.

7 And its poles shall be put into the

rings, and the poles shall be on the two sides of the altar when it is carried.

8 You shall make it hollow with boards; as it was shown to you in the mountain, so shall they make it.

10. The Court of the Tabernacle
27:9-19

9 And you shall make the court of the tabernacle. On the south side southward there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen, one hundred cubits long for one side;

10 And its twenty pillars and their twenty sockets shall be of bronze; the hooks of the pillars and their connecting rods shall be of silver.

11 And likewise on the north side, in length there shall be hangings a length of one hundred *cubits*, and its twenty pillars and their twenty sockets of bronze; the hooks of the pillars and their connecting rods shall be of silver.

12 And for the width of the court on the west side there shall be hangings of fifty cubits, *with* their ten pillars and their ten sockets.

13 And the width of the court on the east side eastward shall be fifty cubits.

14 And there shall be fifteen cubits of hangings for the *one side of the gate*, *with* their three pillars and their three sockets.

15 And there shall be fifteen *cubits* of hangings for the other side, *with* their three pillars and their three sockets.

16 And for the gate of the court there shall be a screen of twenty cubits, of blue and purple and scarlet *strands*, and fine twined linen, the work of an embroiderer; *with* their four pillars and their four sockets.

17 All the pillars around the court shall be connected with silver, *with* their hooks of silver and their sockets of bronze.

18 The length of the court shall be one

34¹ Or, the Holiest Place.

hundred cubits; and the width, ¹fifty at each end; and the height, five cubits; of fine twined linen, and their sockets of bronze.

19 All the utensils of the tabernacle *used* in all its service and all its pegs and all the pegs of the court shall be of bronze.

11. The Lighting of the Lamps
27:20-21

20 And you shall command the children of Israel to bring to you pure oil of beaten olives for the light, to make the lamps burn continually.

21 In the Tent of Meeting, outside the veil which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall set it in order from evening to morning before Jehovah; it shall be a perpetual statute *to be observed* throughout their generations by the children of Israel.

CHAPTER 28

12. The Garments for the Priesthood
28:1-43

1 And bring near to yourself Aaron your brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may serve Me as a priest—Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.

2 And you shall make holy garments for Aaron your brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And you shall speak to all who are wise in heart, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they make Aaron's garments to sanctify him, that he may serve Me as a priest.

4 And these are the garments which they shall make: a breastplate and an ephod and a robe and a tunic of checkered work, a turban and a girding sash. So they shall make holy garments for Aaron your brother and for his sons that he may serve Me as a priest.

5 They therefore shall take the gold and the blue and the purple and the scarlet *strands* and the fine linen,

6 And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue and purple *and* scarlet *strands*, and fine twined linen, the work of a skillful workman.

7 It shall have two shoulder pieces joined to its two edges, so that it may be joined together.

8 And the skillfully woven band, which is on it ¹for its fastening, shall be like it in workmanship, of *one piece with it*; of gold, of blue and purple and scarlet *strands* and fine twined linen.

9 And you shall take two onyx stones and engrave on them the names of the sons of Israel,

10 Six of their names on the one stone, and the names of the remaining six on the other stone, according to their birth.

11 With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, you shall engrave the two stones, according to the names of the sons of Israel; you shall make them enclosed in settings of gold.

12 And you shall put the two stones on the shoulder pieces of the ephod *as* stones of remembrance for the sons of Israel. And Aaron shall bear their names before Jehovah on his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 And you shall make settings of gold,

14 And two chains of pure gold; you shall make them twisted, a cordage work, and you shall put the chains of cords on the settings.

15 And you shall make a breastplate of judgment, the work of a skillful workman; like the work of the ephod you shall make it; of gold, of blue and purple and scarlet *strands*, and of fine twined linen you shall make it.

16 It shall be square *and* doubled; a span its length and a span its width.

18¹ Lit., fifty with fifty. 8¹ Lit., of its ephod.

17 And you shall enclose in it enclosures of stones, four rows of stones: the first row shall be a row of a sardius, a topaz, and an emerald;

18 And the second row, a ¹carbuncle, a sapphire, and a diamond;

19 And the third row, a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst;

20 And the fourth row, a ¹chrysolite, and an onyx, and a jasper; they shall be set in gold in their enclosures.

21 And the stones shall be according to the names of the sons of Israel, twelve, according to their names; they shall be *like* the engravings of a signet, each according to its name, for the twelve tribes.

22 And you shall make on the breastplate twisted chains, a cordage work of pure gold.

23 And you shall make on the breastplate two rings of gold and shall put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

24 And you shall put the two cords of gold in the two rings at the ends of the breastplate.

25 And you shall put the two *other* ends of the two cords on the two settings, and put *them* on the shoulder pieces of the ephod at the front of it.

26 And you shall make two rings of gold, and you shall put them upon the two ends of the breastplate upon its edge, which is toward the ephod on the inside.

27 And you shall make two rings of gold and shall put them on the bottom of the two shoulder pieces of the ephod on the front of it, close to the place where it is joined, above the skillfully woven band of the ephod.

28 And they shall bind the breastplate by its rings to the rings of the ephod with a cord of blue *strands*, that it may be upon

the skillfully woven band of the ephod and that the breastplate may not come loose from the ephod.

29 So Aaron shall bear the names of the sons of Israel in the breastplate of judgment on his heart when he goes into the sanctuary, for a memorial before Jehovah continually.

30 And you shall put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be on Aaron's heart when he goes in before Jehovah, and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel on his heart before Jehovah continually.

31 And you shall make the robe of the ephod all of blue *strands*.

32 And there shall be an opening for the head in its center; around its opening there shall be a *binding* edge of woven work, like the opening of a coat of mail, so that it will not be torn.

33 And you shall make on its hem pomegranates of blue and purple and scarlet *strands*, all around its hem, and bells of gold between them all around:

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, on the hem of the robe all around.

35 And it shall be upon Aaron when *he* ministers, and its sound shall be heard when he goes into the sanctuary before Jehovah and when he comes out, so that he may not die.

36 And you shall make a ¹plate of pure gold and engrave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet: ²HOLY TO JEHOVAH.

37 And you shall put it on a cord of blue *strands*, and it shall be on the turban; it shall be at the front of the turban.

38 And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, and Aaron shall bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel sanctify for all their holy gifts; and it shall always be on his forehead, that they may be accepted before Jehovah.

18¹ Or, turquoise. 20¹ Or, beryl. 36¹ Or, blossom. 36² Or, HOLINESS. So also in 39:30.

39 And you shall weave the tunic of fine linen, and you shall make a turban of fine linen, and you shall make a girding sash, the work of an embroiderer.

40 And for Aaron's sons you shall make tunics, and you shall make for them girding sashes, and you shall make for them high hats, for glory and for beauty.

41 And you shall put them upon Aaron your brother and upon his sons with him, and you shall anoint them and ¹fill their hands and sanctify them, that they may serve Me as priests.

42 And you shall make them linen trousers to cover their naked flesh; they shall reach from the loins even to the thighs;

43 And they shall be upon Aaron and upon his sons when they go into the Tent of Meeting or when they come near to the altar to minister in the sanctuary, that they may not bear iniquity and die. It shall be a perpetual statute for him and for his seed after him.

CHAPTER 29

13. The Sanctification of Aaron and His Sons to Be the Priests 29:1-46

1 And this is what you shall do to them to sanctify them to serve Me as priests: take one bull ¹of the herd and two rams without blemish,

2 And unleavened bread and unleavened cakes mingled with oil and unleavened wafers anointed with oil; you shall make them of fine wheat flour.

3 And you shall put them into one basket and present them in the basket with the bull and the two rams.

4 And you shall bring Aaron and his sons near to the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, and wash them with water.

5 And you shall take the garments

and clothe Aaron with the tunic and the robe of the ephod and the ephod and the breastplate, and gird him with the skillfully woven band of the ephod;

6 And you shall place the turban on his head and put the holy crown on the turban.

7 Then you shall take the anointing oil and pour *it* on his head and anoint him.

8 And you shall bring his sons near and put tunics on them.

9 And you shall gird them with girding sashes, Aaron and his sons, and bind high hats on them; and they shall have the priesthood by a perpetual statute. So you shall fill the hands of Aaron and his sons.

10 And you shall present the bull before the Tent of Meeting, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the bull.

11 And you shall slaughter the bull before Jehovah at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.

12 And you shall take some of the blood of the bull and put *some of it* on the horns of the altar with your finger, and all *the rest of the blood* you shall pour out at the base of the altar.

13 And you shall take all the fat that covers the inward parts and the appendage on the liver and the two kidneys and the fat that is on them, and burn *them* on the altar.

14 But the flesh of the bull and its skin and its dung you shall burn with fire outside the camp; it is a sin offering.

15 And you shall also take the one ram, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the ram.

16 And you shall slaughter the ram, and you shall take its blood and sprinkle *it* on and around the altar.

17 Then you shall cut the ram into its pieces and wash its inward parts and its legs, and put *them* with its pieces and its head.

41¹ Others translate, consecrate them. So throughout the book. **1**¹ Lit., a son of the herd.

18 And you shall burn the whole ram on the altar; it is a burnt offering to Jehovah; it is a ¹satisfying fragrance, an offering by fire to Jehovah.

19 And you shall take the other ram, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the ram.

20 Then you shall slaughter the ram and take some of its blood and put *it* on the lobe of Aaron's *right* ear and on the lobe of the right ear of his sons and on the thumb of their right hand and on the big toe of their right foot, and sprinkle *the rest* of the blood on and around the altar.

21 And you shall take some of the blood that is on the altar and some of the anointing oil, and sprinkle *it* on Aaron and on his garments, and on his sons and on his sons' garments with him; and he and his garments shall be sanctified, as well as his sons and his sons' garments with him.

22 You shall also take the fat from the ram, that is, the fat tail and the fat that covers the inward parts, and the appendage of the liver and the two kidneys with the fat that is on them, and the right thigh (for it is a ram of the filling *of hands*),

23 And one loaf of bread and one cake of oiled bread and one wafer out of the basket of unleavened bread that is before Jehovah;

24 And you shall put all *these* in the palms of Aaron and in the palms of his sons, and shall wave them as a wave offering before Jehovah.

25 And you shall take them from their hands and burn *them* on the altar upon the burnt offering for a satisfying fragrance before Jehovah; it is an offering by fire to Jehovah.

26 And you shall take the breast of Aaron's ram of the filling *of hands* and wave it as a wave offering before Jehovah; and it shall be your portion.

27 And you shall sanctify the breast of the wave offering and the thigh of the heave offering which was waved and which was heaved up from the ram of the filling *of hands*, from the one which is for Aaron and from the one which is for his sons.

28 And it shall become a perpetual statute for Aaron and his sons *to be observed* by the children of Israel; for it is a heave offering; and it shall be a heave offering from the children of Israel from the sacrifices of their peace offerings, their heave offering to Jehovah.

29 And the holy garments of Aaron shall belong to his sons after him, *for them* to be anointed in them and to have their hands filled in them.

30 One of his sons who is the priest in his place shall put them on seven days when he comes into the Tent of Meeting to minister in the sanctuary.

31 And you shall take the ram of the filling *of hands* and boil its flesh in a holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram and the bread that is in the basket at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.

33 So they shall eat those things by which expiation was made, to fill their hands *and* to sanctify them; but a stranger shall not eat *them*, because they are holy.

34 And if any of the flesh of the filling *of hands* or any of the bread remains until the morning, then you shall burn the remainder with fire; it shall not be eaten, because it is holy.

35 And thus you shall do to Aaron and to his sons according to all that I have commanded you; you shall fill their hands seven days.

36 And each day you shall ¹offer a bull as a sin offering for expiation, and you shall cleanse the altar when you make expiation for it; and you shall anoint it to sanctify it.

18¹ Or, soothing. So also in vv. 25 and 41. **36**¹ Lit., make a bull *as* sin (cf. 2 Cor. 5:21).

37 Seven days you shall make expiation for the altar and sanctify it, and the altar shall become most holy; whatever touches the altar shall be holy.

38 Now this is what you shall offer on the altar: two lambs a year old each day continually.

39 The one lamb you shall offer in the morning, and the other lamb you shall offer at twilight.

40 And with the one lamb a tenth of an *ephah* of fine flour mingled with a fourth of a hin of beaten oil, and a fourth of a hin of wine for a drink offering.

41 And the other lamb you shall offer at twilight; you shall offer it with the meal offering and its drink offering as in the morning, for a satisfying fragrance, an offering by fire to Jehovah.

42 It shall be a continual burnt offering throughout your generations at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting before Jehovah, where I will meet with you to speak to you there.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel; and it shall be sanctified by My glory.

44 And I will sanctify the Tent of Meeting and the altar. Aaron also and his sons I will sanctify to serve Me as priests.

45 And I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel, and I will be their God.

46 And they shall know that I am Jehovah their God, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, that I might dwell in the midst of them; I am Jehovah their God.

2 Its length shall be a cubit and its width a cubit; it shall be square, and two cubits its height; its horns shall be of *one piece with it*.

3 And you shall overlay it with pure gold, its top and its sides around *it* and its horns; and you shall make a rim of gold around *it*.

4 And you shall make for it two golden rings under its rim; on its two sides, on its opposite sides you shall make *them*; and they shall be as holders for poles with which to carry it.

5 And you shall make the poles of acacia wood and overlay them with gold.

6 And you shall put it before the veil that is over the Ark of the Testimony, before the expiation cover that is over the testimony, where I will meet with you.

7 And Aaron shall burn on it fragrant incense; every morning when he dresses the lamps he shall burn it.

8 And when Aaron sets up the lamps at twilight, he shall burn it, a perpetual incense before Jehovah throughout your generations.

9 You shall not offer any strange incense on it, or a burnt offering or a meal offering; and you shall not pour a drink offering on it.

10 And Aaron shall make expiation on its horns once a year; with the blood of the sin offering of expiation once a year he shall make expiation for it throughout your generations. It is most holy to Jehovah.

CHAPTER 30

14. The Golden Incense Altar 30:1-10

1 And you shall make an altar on which to burn incense; you shall make it of acacia wood.

12¹ Lit., his soul.

15. The Expiation Silver 30:11-16

11 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

12 When you take the sum of the children of Israel, according to those of them who are numbered, then every man shall give a ransom for 'himself to Jehovah,

when you number them, that there may be no plague among them when you number them.

13 This they shall give, everyone enrolled with those who are numbered, half a shekel according to the shekel of the sanctuary (the shekel is twenty gerahs), half a shekel as a heave offering to Jehovah.

14 Everyone enrolled with those who are numbered, from twenty years old and over, shall give the heave offering of Jehovah.

15 The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than the half shekel, when you give the heave offering of Jehovah to make expiation for your souls.

16 And you shall take the expiation silver from the children of Israel and shall give it for the service of the Tent of Meeting, that it may be a memorial for the children of Israel before Jehovah to make expiation for your souls.

16. The Laver of Bronze
30:17-21

17 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

18 You shall also make a laver of bronze, with its base of bronze, for washing. And you shall put it between the Tent of Meeting and the altar, and you shall put water in it.

19 And Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet *with water* from it;

20 When they go into the Tent of Meeting, they shall wash with water, that they may not die; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn an offering by fire to Jehovah,

21 Then they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they may not die. And it shall be a perpetual statute to them, for him and for his seed throughout their generations.

17. The Holy Anointing Oil
30:22-33

22 Moreover Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

23 You also take the finest spices: of flowing myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of fragrant cinnamon half as much, two hundred fifty *shekels*, and of fragrant calamus two hundred fifty *shekels*,

24 And of cassia five hundred *shekels*, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, and a hin of olive oil.

25 And you shall make it a holy anointing oil, a perfume compounded according to the perfumer's art; it shall be a holy anointing oil.

26 And with it you shall anoint the Tent of Meeting and the Ark of the Testimony,

27 And the table and all its utensils, and the lampstand and its utensils, and the altar of incense,

28 And the altar of burnt offering with all its utensils, and the laver and its base.

29 Thus you shall sanctify them that they may be most holy; whatever touches them shall be holy.

30 And you shall anoint Aaron and his sons and sanctify them that they may serve Me as priests.

31 And you shall speak to the children of Israel, saying, This shall be a holy anointing oil to Me throughout your generations.

32 Upon the flesh of man it shall not be poured, nor shall you make *any* like it, according to its composition; it is holy, *and* it shall be holy to you.

33 Whoever compounds *any* like it or whoever puts any of it upon a stranger, he shall be cut off from his people.

18. The Incense
30:34-38

34 And Jehovah said to Moses, Take fragrant spices—stacte and onycha and galbanum—fragrant spices with pure

frankincense; there shall be an equal part of each;

35 And you shall make of it incense, a perfume according to the perfumer's art, seasoned with salt, pure *and* holy.

36 And you shall beat some of it very fine, and put some of it before the testimony in the Tent of Meeting, where I will meet with you; it shall be to you most holy.

37 And the incense which you shall make, you shall not make for yourselves according to its composition; it shall be holy to you for Jehovah.

38 Whoever shall make *any* like it, to smell it, shall be cut off from his people.

CHAPTER 31

L. The Workers of the Tabernacle, the Furniture, and the Priestly Garment 31:1-11

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 See, I have called by name Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.

3 And I have filled him with the Spirit of God, with wisdom and with understanding and with knowledge and with all *kinds* of workmanship,

4 To fashion skillful designs, to work in gold and in silver and in bronze,

5 And in the cutting of stones for setting and in the carving of wood, to work in all *kinds* of workmanship.

6 And now, I Myself have appointed with him Oholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan; and in the heart of all who are wise in heart I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded you:

7 The Tent of Meeting, and the Ark of the Testimony and the expiation cover that is on it, and all the utensils of the tent,

8 And the table and its utensils, and the pure lampstand with all its utensils, and the altar of incense,

9 And the altar of burnt offering with all its utensils, and the laver and its base,

10 And the finely worked garments, both the holy garments for Aaron the priest and the garments of his sons *for them* to serve as priests,

11 And the anointing oil, and the incense of fragrant spices for the sanctuary. According to all that I have commanded you, they shall do.

M. The Sabbath in Relation to the Building Work of the Tabernacle 31:12-17

12 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

13 Speak also to the children of Israel, saying, You shall surely keep My Sabbaths; for it is a sign between Me and you throughout your generations, that you may know that I am Jehovah who sanctifies you.

14 Therefore you shall keep the Sabbath, for it is holy to you. Everyone who profanes it shall surely be put to death; for whoever does any work on it, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

15 Six days work shall be done, but on the seventh day there is a Sabbath of complete rest, holy to Jehovah; whoever does any work on the Sabbath day shall surely be put to death.

16 Therefore the children of Israel shall keep the Sabbath, to observe the Sabbath throughout their generations as a perpetual covenant.

17 It is a sign between Me and the children of Israel forever; for in six days Jehovah made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day He rested and was refreshed.

N. The Breaking of the Law 31:18—32:6

18 And when He had finished speaking with him upon Mount Sinai, He gave to Moses the two tablets of the testimony, tablets of stone, written with the finger of God.

CHAPTER 32

1 And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down from the mountain, the people gathered against Aaron and said to him, Come, make gods for us who will go before us; as for this Moses, the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what has become of him.

2 And Aaron said to them, Tear off the gold rings, which are in the ears of your wives, your sons, and your daughters, and bring *them* to me.

3 And all the people tore off the golden rings which were in their ears and brought *them* to Aaron.

4 And he took *the gold* from their hand and fashioned it with an engraving tool and made it into a molten calf; and they said, These are your gods, O Israel, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt!

5 And when Aaron saw *this*, he built an altar before it; then Aaron made a proclamation and said, Tomorrow shall be a feast to Jehovah.

6 And they rose up early on the next day and offered burnt offerings and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and drink and rose up to play.

O. The Dealing with the Idol
and the Idolaters
32:7-29

7 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, Go, get down; for your people, whom you brought up out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*.

8 They have quickly turned aside from the way which I commanded them. They have made for themselves a molten calf, and they have worshipped it and have sacrificed to it and said, These are your gods, O Israel, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt!

9 And Jehovah said to Moses, I have

seen this people, and there they are, a stiffnecked people.

10 Now therefore let Me alone, that My anger may burn against them, and I may consume them; and I will make you into a great nation.

11 And Moses ¹entreated Jehovah his God and said, Jehovah, why does Your anger burn against Your people, whom You brought out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a mighty hand?

12 Why should the Egyptians speak, saying, With evil *intent* He brought them out, to slay them in the mountains and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from Your burning anger, and repent of this evil against Your people.

13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, Your servants, to whom You swore by Yourself and said to them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of I will give to your seed, and they shall inherit *it* forever.

14 Thus Jehovah repented of the evil which He said He would do to His people.

15 Then Moses turned and went down from the mountain with the two tablets of the testimony in his hand, tablets that were written on both of their sides; on the one *side* and on the other were they written.

16 And the tablets were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, engraved upon the tablets.

17 And when Joshua heard the sound of the people as they shouted, he said to Moses, There is a sound of war in the camp.

18 But ¹Moses said,

It is not the sound of the cry of triumph,

Neither is it the sound of the cry of defeat;

But it is the sound of singing that I hear.

11¹ Lit., made Jehovah's face sweet, or pleasant. 18¹ Lit., he.

19 And as soon as he drew near to the camp, he saw the calf and the dancing; and Moses' anger burned, and he threw the tablets out of his hands and shattered them at the foot of the mountain.

20 And he took the calf which they had made, and he burned *it* with fire and ground *it* to powder and scattered *it* upon the water and made the children of Israel drink *it*.

21 And Moses said to Aaron, What did this people do to you that you brought so great a sin upon them?

22 And Aaron said, Do not let the anger of my lord burn. You know the people, that they are *set* on evil;

23 For they said to me, Make gods for us who will go before us; for this Moses, the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what has become of him.

24 So I said to them, Whoever has any gold, let them tear *it* off; so they gave *it* to me, and I threw *it* into the fire, and this calf came out.

25 And when Moses saw that the people were without restraint (for Aaron had let them be without restraint to be a derision among those who rise up against them),

26 Moses stood in the gate of the camp and said, Whoever is for Jehovah, *come* to me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves to him.

27 And he said to them, Thus says Jehovah the God of Israel, Let each man put his sword upon his thigh, and go back and forth from gate to gate throughout the camp, and each man kill his brother, and each man his companion, and each man his neighbor.

28 And the sons of Levi did according to the word of Moses, and that day about three thousand men among the people fell.

29 And Moses said, 'Fill your hands today to Jehovah, for every man has been against his son and against his brother, that He may bestow upon you a blessing to-day.

P. A Companion of God

32:30—33:23

30 And on the next day Moses said to the people, You have sinned a great sin; and now I will go up to Jehovah; perhaps I can make expiation for your sin.

31 And Moses returned to Jehovah and said, Oh, this people have committed a great sin and have made gods of gold for themselves.

32 Yet now, if You will forgive their sin—and if not, please blot me out of Your book which You have written.

33 And Jehovah said to Moses, Whoever has sinned against Me, I will blot him out of My book.

34 And now go, lead the people to *the place* about which I have spoken to you. Now My Angel will go before you; nevertheless in the day when I ¹visit, I will visit their sin upon them.

35 And Jehovah struck the people because of what they did with the calf which Aaron had made.

CHAPTER 33

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, Depart; go up from here, you and the people whom you have brought up out of the land of Egypt, to the land of which I swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, To your seed I will give *it*.

2 And I will send an Angel before you; and I will drive out the Canaanites, the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

3 *Go up* to a land flowing with milk and honey; for I will not go up in your

29¹ Others translate, Consecrate yourselves.

34¹ Or, punish.

midst, lest I consume you in the way, for you are a stiffnecked people.

4 And when the people heard this evil word, they mourned, and no one put on his ornaments.

5 Now Jehovah had said to Moses, Say to the children of Israel, You are a stiff-necked people; if I were to go up in your midst for one moment, I would consume you. Now therefore put off your ornaments from you, and I will ¹decide what to do to you.

6 Thus the children of Israel were stripped of their ornaments from Mount Horeb *onward*.

7 Now Moses would take the tent and pitch it outside the camp, some distance from the camp; and he called it the Tent of Meeting. And everyone who sought Jehovah went out to the Tent of Meeting, which was outside the camp.

8 And whenever Moses went out to the tent, all the people would rise up and stand, every man at the entrance of his tent, and gaze after Moses, until he entered the tent.

9 And whenever Moses entered the tent, the pillar of cloud would descend and stay at the entrance of the tent, and *Jehovah* would speak with Moses.

10 When all the people saw the pillar of cloud standing at the entrance of the tent, all the people would rise up and worship, every man at the entrance of his tent.

11 And Jehovah would speak to Moses face to face, just as a man speaks to his companion. And ¹Moses would return to the camp, but his attendant Joshua the son of Nun, a young man, would not depart out of the tent.

12 And Moses said to Jehovah, See, You say to me, Bring up this people; but You have not let me know whom You will send

with me. Yet You have said, I know you by name, and you have also found favor in My sight.

13 Now therefore if I have found favor in Your sight, please let me know now Your ways, that I may know You, so that I may continue to find favor in Your sight. Consider also that this nation is Your people.

14 And He said, My ¹presence shall go *with you*, and I will give you rest.

15 And he said to Him, If Your presence does not go *with us*, do not bring us up from here.

16 For how then shall it be known that I have found favor in Your sight, I and Your people? Is it not by Your going with us, so that we, I and Your people, are distinct from all the *other* people who are on the face of the earth?

17 And Jehovah said to Moses, I will do this thing also that you have spoken; for you have found favor in My sight, and I know you by name.

18 And he said, Please show me Your glory.

19 And He said, I will make all My goodness pass before you, and I will proclaim the name of Jehovah before you; and I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

20 But He said, You cannot see My face; for no man shall see Me and live.

21 Then Jehovah said, Here there is a place by Me, and you shall stand upon the rock;

22 And while My glory passes by, I will put you in a cleft of the rock, and I will cover you with My palm until I have passed by.

23 And I will take away My hand, and you will see My back; but My face shall not be seen.

5¹ Lit., know. 11¹ Lit., he. 14¹ Lit., face.

CHAPTER 34

Q. Moses' Stay with God
34:1-35

1 Then Jehovah said to Moses, Cut two tablets of stone like the first ones, and I will write upon the tablets the words which were on the first tablets, which you shattered.

2 And be ready by the morning, and come up in the morning to Mount Sinai, and present yourself there to Me, on the top of the mountain.

3 And no one shall come up with you, nor let anyone be seen anywhere on the mountain, nor let the flocks or herds graze in front of that mountain.

4 So ¹Moses cut two tablets of stone like the first ones. Then Moses rose up early in the morning and went up to Mount Sinai, just as Jehovah had commanded him; and he took two tablets of stone in his hand.

5 And Jehovah descended in the cloud and took His place there with him and proclaimed the name of Jehovah.

6 Then Jehovah passed by before him and proclaimed, Jehovah, Jehovah, God compassionate and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in lovingkindness and truth,

7 Keeping lovingkindness ¹for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin; but He will by no means clear *the guilty*, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children and upon the grandchildren, to the third and fourth *generations*.

8 And Moses made haste and bowed to the ground and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found favor in Your sight, O Lord, let the Lord please go in our midst; although they are a stiffnecked people, You pardon our iniquity and our sin and take us for Your inheritance.

10 And He said, Now I am going to make a covenant. Before all your people I will perform wonders such as have not been produced in all the earth, nor among any of the nations; and all the people among whom you are shall see the work of Jehovah, for it is an awesome thing that I will perform with you.

11 Observe what I am commanding you today. I will drive out before you the Amorites and the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites.

12 Be careful that you do not make any covenant with the inhabitants of the land against which you are going, lest they become a snare in your midst.

13 But their altars you shall tear down, and their pillars you shall shatter, and their Asherahs you shall cut down

14 (For you shall not worship any other god; for Jehovah, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God),

15 Lest you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they play the harlot after their gods and sacrifice to their gods, and someone invites you, and you eat of his sacrifice;

16 And you take some of his daughters for your sons, and his daughters play the harlot after their gods, and make your sons play the harlot after their gods.

17 You shall not make for yourself any molten gods.

18 You shall keep the Feast of Unleavened Bread. Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, as I commanded you, at the appointed time in the month of Abib, for in the month of Abib you came out from Egypt.

19 All that opens the womb is Mine; even the first male produced by all your livestock, of cattle or sheep.

20 And the first *offspring* of a donkey

4¹ Lit., he. 7¹ Or, for the thousandth *generation*.

you shall redeem with a lamb; but if you do not redeem *it*, then you shall break its neck. All the firstborn of your sons you shall redeem, and they shall not appear before Me empty.

21 Six days you shall work, but on the seventh day you shall cease *from labor*. *Even* in plowing time and in harvest time you shall cease *from labor*.

22 And you shall keep the Feast of Weeks, *that is*, of the firstfruits of the wheat harvest, and the Feast of Ingathering at the turn of the year.

23 Three times a year all your males shall appear before the Lord Jehovah, the God of Israel.

24 For I will drive out nations before you and enlarge your borders, and no one shall covet your land when you go up to appear before Jehovah your God three times in the year.

25 You shall not slaughter the blood of My sacrifice with anything leavened, nor shall the sacrifice of the Feast of the Passover remain all night until the morning.

26 The first of the firstfruits of your ground you shall bring to the house of Jehovah your God. You shall not boil a kid in its mother's milk.

27 And Jehovah said to Moses, Write these words, for according to the speaking of these words I have made a covenant with you and with Israel.

28 And he was there with Jehovah forty days and forty nights; he did not eat bread, and he did not drink water. And He wrote upon the tablets the words of the covenant, the ten ¹commandments.

29 And when Moses came down from Mount Sinai—and the two tablets of the testimony were in Moses' hand when he came down from the mountain—Moses did not know that the skin of his face shone by reason of ¹His speaking with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, at that time the skin of his face shone, and they were afraid to come near him.

31 So Moses called to them, and Aaron and all the rulers in the assembly returned to him, and Moses spoke to them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came near, and he gave them in commandment all that Jehovah had spoken with him on Mount Sinai.

33 And when Moses had finished speaking with them, he put a veil over his face.

34 But whenever Moses went in before Jehovah to speak with Him, he would remove the veil until he came out; and whenever he came out and spoke to the children of Israel what he was commanded,

35 The children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone. So Moses put the veil back on his face until he went in to speak with Him.

CHAPTER 35

V. Building the Tabernacle 35:1—40:38

A. The Making of the Tabernacle with Its Furniture and the Garments for the Priests 35:1—39:31

1. A Word concerning the Sabbath 35:1-3

1 And Moses gathered all the assembly of the children of Israel and said to them, These are the words which Jehovah has commanded you to do.

2 Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day you shall have a Sabbath of complete rest, holy to Jehovah; whoever does any work on it shall be put to death.

3 You shall kindle no fire in any of your dwellings on the Sabbath day.

28' Lit., words. **29'** Or, his (Moses') speaking with Him (Jehovah) (cf. Num. 7:89).

2. The Offering of the Materials
and the Preparing of the Workers
35:4—36:7

4 And Moses spoke to all the assembly of the children of Israel, saying, This is what Jehovah has commanded, saying,

5 Take from among yourselves a heave offering to Jehovah; whoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, the heave offering of Jehovah: gold and silver and bronze,

6 And blue and purple and scarlet *strands*, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*,

7 And rams' skins dyed red, and porpoise skins, and acacia wood,

8 And oil for the light, and spices for the anointing oil and for the fragrant incense,

9 And onyx stones and stones to be set for the ephod and for the breastplate.

10 And let every man who is wise in heart among you come and make all that Jehovah has commanded:

11 The tabernacle, its tent, and its covering, its clasps and its boards, its bars, its pillars, and its sockets;

12 The Ark and its poles, the expiation cover, and the veil of the screen;

13 The table and its poles and all its utensils, and the bread of the Presence;

14 And the lampstand for the light and its utensils and its lamps, and the oil for the light;

15 And the altar of incense and its poles, and the anointing oil, and the fragrant incense, and the screen for the entrance, at the entrance of the tabernacle;

16 The altar of burnt offering, with its grating of bronze, its poles, and all its utensils; the laver and its base;

17 The hangings of the court, its pillars, and its sockets, and the screen for the gate of the court;

18 The pegs of the tabernacle and the pegs of the court, and their cords;

19 The finely worked garments for ministering in the sanctuary, the holy garments

for Aaron the priest and the garments of his sons *for them* to serve as priests.

20 And all the assembly of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.

21 And they came, everyone whose heart lifted him up and everyone whose spirit made him willing, *and* brought the heave offering of Jehovah for the work of the Tent of Meeting and for all its service and for the holy garments.

22 And they came, men together with women, as many as were of a willing heart, *and* brought nose rings and earrings and signet rings and pendants, all *kinds* of articles of gold; even every man who waved a wave offering of gold to Jehovah.

23 And every man with whom was found blue and purple and scarlet *strands*, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, and rams' skins dyed red, and porpoise skins, brought *them*.

24 Everyone who offered a heave offering of silver and bronze brought the heave offering of Jehovah; and every man with whom was found acacia wood for any work of the service brought *it*.

25 And all the women who were wise in heart spun with their hands and brought what they had spun, the blue and the purple *and* the scarlet *strands*, and the fine linen.

26 And all the women whose heart lifted them up in wisdom spun the goats' *hair*.

27 And the leaders brought the onyx stones and the stones for setting for the ephod and for the breastplate,

28 And the spices and the oil for the light and for the anointing oil and for the fragrant incense.

29 The children of Israel brought a free-will offering to Jehovah; every man and woman whose heart made them willing to bring for all the work, which Jehovah had commanded through Moses to be done.

30 And Moses said to the children of Israel, See, Jehovah has called by name Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.

31 And He has filled him with the Spirit of God, with wisdom, with understanding, and with knowledge, and with all *kinds of workmanship*;

32 Even to fashion skillful designs, to work in gold and in silver and in bronze,

33 And in the cutting of stones for setting, and in the carving of wood, to work in all *kinds of skillful workmanship*.

34 And He has put in his heart to teach, both he and Oholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan.

35 He has filled them with wisdom of heart, to work all *kinds of workmanship*, of an ¹engraver and of a skillful workman and of an embroiderer in blue and in purple and in scarlet *strands*, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of those who do all *kinds of workmanship* and of those who fashion skillful designs.

CHAPTER 36

1 And Bezalel and Oholiab and every man who is wise in heart in whom Jehovah has put wisdom and understanding to know how to do all the work for the service of the sanctuary shall work according to all that Jehovah has commanded.

2 And Moses called Bezalel and Oholiab and every man who is wise in heart in whose heart Jehovah had put wisdom, even everyone whose heart lifted him up to come to the work to do it.

3 And they received from Moses every heave offering which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it. And they still kept bringing to him freewill offerings every morning.

4 And all the wise men who did all the

work of the sanctuary came, every man from his work which he was doing;

5 And they spoke to Moses, saying, The people are bringing much more than enough for the service of the work which Jehovah commanded *us* to do.

6 And Moses gave commandment; and a ¹proclamation was passed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman do any more work for the heave offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing.

7 For the ¹material they had was sufficient and more than enough for all the work, to do it.

3. The Curtains and Coverings of the Tabernacle 36:8-19

8 And all the wise in heart among those who did the work made the tabernacle with ten curtains, of fine twined linen and blue and purple and scarlet *strands*, with cherubim, the work of a skillful workman. ¹Bezalel made them.

9 The length of each curtain was twenty-eight cubits, and the width of each curtain, four cubits; all the curtains had the same measurement.

10 And he joined five curtains to one another; and *the other* five curtains he joined to one another.

11 And he made loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain at the end in the set; likewise he made *them* in the edge of the outermost curtain in the second set.

12 He made fifty loops on the one curtain, and he made fifty loops on the edge of the curtain that was in the second set; the loops were opposite one another.

13 And he made fifty clasps of gold, and joined the curtains to one another with the clasps; so the tabernacle became one.

14 And he made curtains of goats' *hair*

35¹ Or, craftsman. 6¹ Lit., a voice. 7¹ Lit., work. 8¹ Lit., He.

for a tent over the tabernacle; eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of each curtain was thirty cubits, and the width of each curtain, four cubits; the eleven curtains had the same measurement.

16 And he joined five of the curtains by themselves, and six of the curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops on the edge of the curtain that was outermost in the set, and fifty loops he made upon the edge of the curtain which was *outermost* in the second set.

18 And he made fifty clasps of bronze to join the tent together, that it might become one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent, of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of porpoise skins above it.

4. The Boards of the Tabernacle 36:20-34

20 And he made the boards for the tabernacle of acacia wood, standing up.

21 Ten cubits was the length of a board, and one and a half cubits, the width of each board.

22 Each board had two tenons fitted to one another; thus he did for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards for the south side southward.

24 And he made forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards, two sockets under one board for its two tenons and two sockets under the next board for its two tenons.

25 And for the second side of the tabernacle, on the north side, he made twenty boards

26 And their forty sockets of silver, two sockets under one board and two sockets under the next board.

27 And for the rear of the tabernacle westward he made six boards.

28 And two boards he made for the corners of the tabernacle in the rear.

29 And they were double below, and at its top they were completely joined to a single ring; thus he did to both of them for the two corners.

30 And there were eight boards with their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under every board.

31 And he made bars of acacia wood, five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle at the rear westward.

33 And he made the middle bar to pass through in the center of the boards from end to end.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold and made their rings of gold as holders for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

5. The Veil within the Tabernacle 36:35-36

35 And he made the veil of blue and purple and scarlet *strands* and fine twined linen; he made it with cherubim, the work of a skillful workman.

36 And he made for it four pillars of acacia and overlaid them with gold; their hooks were of gold. And he cast for them four sockets of silver.

6. The Screen for the Entrance of the Tent 36:37-38

37 And he made a screen for the entrance of the tent, of blue and purple and scarlet *strands* and fine twined linen, the work of an embroiderer,

38 And its five pillars with their hooks. And he overlaid their capitals and their connecting rods with gold, and their five sockets were of bronze.

CHAPTER 37

7. The Ark of the Testimony
37:1-9

1 Next Bezalel made the Ark of acacia wood: two and a half cubits was its length; and one and a half cubits, its width; and one and a half cubits, its height.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold inside and outside, and made a rim of gold around it.

3 And he cast four rings of gold for it, on its four feet; and two rings were on the one side of it, and two rings on the other side of it.

4 And he made poles of acacia wood and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the poles into the rings on the sides of the Ark to carry the Ark.

6 And he made an expiation cover of pure gold: two and a half cubits was its length, and one and a half cubits, its width.

7 And he made two cherubim of gold; of beaten work he made them, at the two ends of the expiation cover,

8 One cherub at the one end and one cherub at the other end; of *one piece with* the expiation cover he made the cherubim at its two ends.

9 And the cherubim spread out their wings above *the cover*, covering the expiation cover with their wings, with their faces toward one another; the faces of the cherubim were toward the expiation cover.

8. The Table
of the Bread of the Presence
37:10-16

10 And he made the table of acacia wood: two cubits was its length, and a cubit its width, and one and a half cubits its height.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold and made a rim of gold around it.

12 And he made a frame of a hand-

breadth around it, and he made a rim of gold for its frame around *it*.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold and put the rings on the four corners that were on its four feet.

14 The rings were close to the frame, holders for the poles to carry the table.

15 And he made the poles of acacia wood to carry the table and overlaid them with gold.

16 And he made the utensils which were *to be* upon the table: its plates and its spoons and its bowls and its pitchers with which to pour out *drink offerings*, of pure gold.

9. The Golden Lampstand
37:17-24

17 And he made the lampstand of pure gold. He made the lampstand *with* its base and its shaft of beaten work; its cups, its calyxes, and its blossom buds were of *one piece with it*.

18 And there were six branches going out of its sides; three branches of the lampstand out of one of its sides, and three branches of the lampstand out of its other side;

19 Three cups made like almond *blossoms* in one branch, a calyx and a blossom bud; and three cups made like almond *blossoms* in the other branch, a calyx and a blossom bud—so for the six branches going out of the lampstand.

20 And on the lampstand were four cups made like almond *blossoms*, its calyxes and its blossom buds;

21 And a calyx under two branches of *one piece with it*, and a calyx under two branches of *one piece with it*, and a calyx under two branches of *one piece with it*, for the six branches going out of it.

22 Their calyxes and their branches were of *one piece with it*; all of it was one beaten work of pure gold.

23 And he made its seven lamps, and its tongs, and its firepans, of pure gold.

24 He made it of a talent of pure gold, and all its utensils.

10. The Altar of Incense
37:25-28

25 And he made the altar of incense of acacia wood; a cubit was its length, and a cubit its width, square, and two cubits its height; its horns were of *one piece with it*.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, its top and its sides around *it* and its horns; and he made a rim of gold around *it*.

27 And he made for it two golden rings under its rim, on its two sides, on its opposite sides, as holders for poles with which to carry it.

28 And he made the poles of acacia wood and overlaid them with gold.

11. The Holy Anointing Oil
and the Pure Incense
37:29

29 And he made the holy anointing oil and the pure fragrant incense, the work of a perfumer.

CHAPTER 38

12. The Altar of Burnt Offering
38:1-7

1 And he made the altar of burnt offering, of acacia wood; five cubits was its length, and five cubits, its width, square; and three cubits, its height.

2 And he made its horns upon its four corners; its horns were of *one piece with it*, and he overlaid it with bronze.

3 And he made all the utensils of the altar: the pots and the shovels and the basins, the forks and the firepans; all its utensils he made of bronze.

4 And he made a grating of network of bronze, for the altar, under its ledge beneath, reaching halfway up.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grating of bronze, *as* holders for the poles.

6 And he made the poles of acacia wood and overlaid them with bronze.

7 And he put the poles into the rings on the sides of the altar, with which to carry it; he made it hollow, with boards.

13. The Laver of Bronze
38:8

8 And he made the laver of bronze and its base of bronze, from the mirrors of the serving women who served at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.

14. The Court of the Tabernacle
38:9-20

9 And he made the court. On the south side southward the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, one hundred cubits;

10 Their twenty pillars and their twenty sockets were of bronze; the hooks of the pillars and their connecting rods were of silver.

11 And on the north side, one hundred cubits; their twenty pillars and their twenty sockets were of bronze; the hooks of the pillars and their connecting rods were of silver.

12 And on the west side there were hangings of fifty cubits, *with* their ten pillars and their ten sockets; the hooks of the pillars and their connecting rods were of silver.

13 And *the width* of the east side eastward was fifty cubits.

14 The hangings for the one side *of the gate* were fifteen cubits, *with* their three pillars and their three sockets;

15 And so for the other side; on both sides of the gate of the court were hangings of fifteen cubits, *with* their three pillars and their three sockets.

16 All the hangings around the court were of fine twined linen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars were of bronze; the hooks of the pillars and their connecting rods were of silver; and the overlaying of their capitals was of silver; and all the pillars of the court were connected with silver.

18 And the screen for the gate of the court was the work of an embroiderer, of blue and purple and scarlet *strands*, and fine twined linen; and twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the width was five cubits, corresponding to the hangings of the court.

19 And their four pillars and their four sockets were of bronze; their hooks were of silver, and the overlaying of their capitals and their connecting rods were of silver.

20 And all the pegs of the tabernacle and of the court all around were of bronze.

15. Counting the Offered Materials 38:21-31

21 This is the sum of *the things* for the tabernacle, the Tabernacle of the Testimony, as they were counted according to the commandment of Moses for the service of the Levites by the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

22 And Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that Jehovah commanded Moses.

23 And with him was Oholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver and a skillful workman and an embroiderer in blue and in purple and in scarlet *strands* and in fine linen.

24 All the gold that was used for the work in all the work of the sanctuary, even the gold of the wave offering, was twenty-nine talents and seven hundred thirty shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary.

25 And the silver of those who were numbered of the assembly was one hundred talents and one thousand seven hundred seventy-five shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary;

26 A beka a head, *that is*, half a shekel, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, for everyone enrolled with those who were numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred three thousand, five hundred fifty men.

27 And the hundred talents of silver were for casting the sockets of the sanctuary and the sockets of the veil; one hundred sockets for the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the one thousand seven hundred seventy-five *shekels* he made hooks for the pillars and overlaid their capitals and made connecting rods for them.

29 And the bronze of the wave offering was seventy talents, and two thousand four hundred shekels.

30 And with it he made the sockets for the entrance of the Tent of Meeting and the bronze altar and the bronze grating for it and all the utensils of the altar

31 And the sockets around the court and the sockets of the gate of the court and all the pegs of the tabernacle and all the pegs around the court.

CHAPTER 39

16. Making the Garments for the Priests 39:1-31

1 And from the blue and the purple and the scarlet *strands*, they made finely worked garments for ministering in the sanctuary, and made the holy garments for Aaron, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

2 And ¹Bezalel made the ephod of gold, of blue and purple and scarlet *strands*, and fine twined linen.

² Lit., he.

3 And they beat the gold into thin sheets and cut *them* into threads, to work into the blue and into the purple and into the scarlet *strands* and into the fine linen, the work of a skillful workman.

4 They made shoulder pieces for it, joined *to it*; at the two edges it was joined.

5 And the skillfully woven band, which was on it ¹for its fastening, was of *one piece with it and* like it in workmanship, of gold, of blue and purple and scarlet *strands*, and fine twined linen, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

6 And they made the onyx stones enclosed in settings of gold, engraved with the engravings of a signet according to the names of the sons of Israel.

7 And he put them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod *as* stones of remembrance for the sons of Israel as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

8 And he made the breastplate, the work of a skillful workman, like the work of the ephod, of gold, of blue and purple and scarlet *strands*, and of fine twined linen.

9 It was square; they made the breastplate doubled; a span in its length and a span in its width when doubled.

10 And they filled it with four rows of stones. The first row was a row of a sardius, a topaz, and an emerald;

11 And the second row, a ¹carbuncle, a sapphire, and a diamond;

12 And the third row, a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst;

13 And the fourth row, a ¹chrysolite, an onyx, and a jasper. They were enclosed in settings of gold in their enclosures.

14 And the stones were according to the names of the sons of Israel, twelve, according to their names like the engravings of a signet, each according to his name, for the twelve tribes.

15 And they made on the breastplate twisted chains, a cordage work of pure gold.

16 And they made two settings of gold and two rings of gold, and put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

17 And they put the two cords of gold in the two rings at the ends of the breastplate.

18 And the two *other* ends of the two cords they put on the two settings and put them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod at the front of it.

19 And they made two rings of gold and put *them* on the two ends of the breastplate on its edge, which was toward the ephod on the inside.

20 And they made two rings of gold and put them on the bottom of the two shoulder pieces of the ephod on the front of it, close to the place where it is joined, above the skillfully woven band of the ephod.

21 And they bound the breastplate by its rings to the rings of the ephod with a cord of blue *strands*, that it might be upon the skillfully woven band of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not come loose from the ephod, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

22 And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue *strands*,

23 And the opening of the robe in its center like the opening of a coat of mail, with a *binding* edge around its opening so that it would not be torn.

24 And they made on the hem of the robe pomegranates of blue and purple and scarlet *strands, and* twined *linen*.

25 And they made bells of pure gold and put the bells between the pomegranates on the hem of the robe all around, between the pomegranates;

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and

5¹ Lit., of its ephod. 11¹ Or, turquoise. 13¹ Or, beryl.

a pomegranate, on the hem of the robe all around to minister in; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

27 And they made the tunics of fine linen of woven work for Aaron and for his sons,

28 And the turban of fine linen, and the headdresses of high hats of fine linen, and the linen trousers of fine twined linen,

29 And the girding sash of fine twined linen, and blue and purple and scarlet *strands*, the work of an embroiderer, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

30 And they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold and wrote an inscription upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet: HOLY TO JEHOVAH.

31 And they tied to it a cord of blue *strands* to fasten it on the turban above, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

B. The Work of the Tabernacle
Presented to, Examined by,
and Blessed by Moses
39:32-43

32 Thus all the work of the tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting was finished, and the children of Israel did according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses; so they did.

33 And they brought the tabernacle to Moses, the tent and all its furnishings, its clasps, its boards, its bars, and its pillars, and its sockets;

34 And the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of porpoise skins, and the veil of the screen;

35 The Ark of the Testimony and its poles and the expiation cover;

36 The table, all its utensils, and the bread of the Presence;

37 The pure lampstand, its lamps, even the lamps set in order, and all its utensils, and the oil for the light;

38 And the golden altar and the anoint-

ing oil and the fragrant incense and the screen for the entrance of the tent;

39 The bronze altar, and its grating of bronze, its poles, and all its utensils; the laver and its base;

40 The hangings of the court, its pillars, and its sockets; and the screen for the gate of the court, its cords, and its pegs; and all the utensils for the service of the tabernacle, for the Tent of Meeting;

41 The finely worked garments for ministering in the sanctuary, the holy garments for Aaron the priest and the garments of his sons *for them* to serve as priests.

42 According to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did all the work.

43 And Moses saw all the work; and there it was, they had done it; just as Jehovah had commanded, so they had done; and Moses blessed them.

CHAPTER 40

C. The Erecting of the Tabernacle
40:1-38

1. The Commandments
of the Lord to Moses
concerning
the Raising Up of the Tabernacle
vv. 1-16

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the first month you shall raise up the tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting.

3 And you shall put the Ark of the Testimony there, and you shall screen the Ark with the veil.

4 And you shall bring in the table and arrange its setting, and you shall bring in the lampstand and set up its lamps.

5 And you shall put the golden altar for incense before the Ark of the Testimony and set up the screen of the entrance to the tabernacle.

6 And you shall put the altar of burnt offering before the entrance of the tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting.

7 And you shall put the laver between the Tent of Meeting and the altar, and put water there.

8 And you shall set up the court all around and put up the screen of the gate of the court.

9 And you shall take the anointing oil and anoint the tabernacle and all that is in it, and sanctify it and all its utensils; and it shall be holy.

10 And you shall anoint the altar of burnt offering and all its utensils, and sanctify the altar; and the altar shall be most holy.

11 And you shall anoint the laver and its base, and sanctify it.

12 And you shall bring Aaron and his sons to the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, and wash them with water.

13 And you shall put the holy garments upon Aaron, and you shall anoint him and sanctify him that he may serve Me as a priest.

14 You shall also bring his sons and put tunics upon them,

15 And you shall anoint them as you have anointed their father that they may serve Me as priests; and their anointing shall be to them for an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.

16 Thus Moses did; according to all that Jehovah had commanded him, so he did.

2. The Erection of the Tabernacle vv. 17-33

17 And in the first month in the second year, on the first day of the month, the tabernacle was raised up.

18 And Moses raised up the tabernacle and put down its sockets and set up its boards and put in its bars and raised up its pillars.

19 And he spread the tent over the

tabernacle and put the covering of the tent over it from above, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

20 Then he took the testimony and put it into the Ark, and he set the poles onto the Ark and put the expiation cover upon the Ark above it.

21 And he brought the Ark into the tabernacle and set up the veil for the screen and screened the Ark of the Testimony, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

22 Then he put the table in the Tent of Meeting on the north side of the tabernacle outside the veil.

23 And he arranged the bread in order upon it before Jehovah, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

24 Then he put the lampstand in the Tent of Meeting opposite the table, on the south side of the tabernacle.

25 And he set up the lamps before Jehovah, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

26 Then he put the golden altar in the Tent of Meeting before the veil,

27 And he burnt fragrant incense on it, as Jehovah commanded Moses.

28 Then he set up the screen of the entrance to the tabernacle.

29 He also set the altar of burnt offering at the entrance of the tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting and offered upon it the burnt offering and the meal offering, as Jehovah commanded Moses.

30 And he set the laver between the Tent of Meeting and the altar, and put water there for washing.

31 And Moses and Aaron and his sons would wash their hands and their feet *with water* from it;

32 Whenever they went into the Tent of Meeting and whenever they came near the altar, they washed; as Jehovah commanded Moses.

33 And he raised up the court all around the tabernacle and the altar, and

put up the screen of the gate of the court.
So Moses finished the work.

3. The Glory of the Lord
Filling the Tabernacle
vv. 34-35

34 Then the cloud covered the Tent of Meeting, and the glory of Jehovah filled the tabernacle.

35 And Moses was not able to enter the Tent of Meeting, because the cloud settled on it, and the glory of Jehovah filled the tabernacle.

4. Moving with God's Dwelling Place
vv. 36-38

36 And whenever the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel set out on all their journeys;

37 But if the cloud was not taken up, then they did not set out until the day that it was taken up.

38 For the cloud of Jehovah was upon the tabernacle by day, and there was fire in it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel on all their journeys.

LEVITICUS

OUTLINE

- I. Ordinances concerning offerings—1:1—7:38**
 - A. The burnt offering—1:1-17
 - B. The meal offering—2:1-16
 - C. The peace offering—3:1-17
 - D. The sin offering—4:1-35
 - E. The trespass offering—5:1—6:7
 - F. The law of the burnt offering—6:8-13
 - G. The law of the meal offering—6:14-23
 - H. The law of the sin offering—6:24-30
 - I. The law of the trespass offering—7:1-10
 - J. The law of the peace offering—7:11-38
- II. Ordinances concerning service—8:1—10:20**
 - A. The consecration of Aaron and his sons—8:1-36
 - B. The initiation of the priestly service of Aaron and his sons—9:1-21
 - C. The issue of the priestly service—9:22-24
 - D. The lesson and regulations for the priests—10:1-20
 - 1. The lesson of Nadab and Abihu—10:1-11
 - 2. Regulations for the priests—10:12-20
- III. Ordinances concerning living—11:1—22:33**
 - A. Discernment in diet and abstaining from death—11:1-47
 - B. Uncleaness in human birth—12:1-8
 - C. Uncleaness issuing from within man (leprosy)—13:1-59
 - D. The cleansing of the leper—14:1-32
 - E. The leprosy in a house—14:33-57
 - F. The cleansing of the discharges from the body—15:1-33
 - G. The expiation—16:1-34
 - H. Taking care of the sacrifices and of the blood—17:1-16
 - I. The holy living of the holy people—18:1—20:27
 - J. The holy living for the priesthood—21:1-15
 - K. Disqualifications from the priesthood—21:16-24
 - L. Holiness in enjoying the holy things—22:1-16
 - M. The acceptable way to offer a vow and a freewill offering—22:17-33
- IV. Ordinances concerning feasts—23:1-44**
 - A. The weekly feast—the Sabbath—v. 1-3

B. The annual feasts—vv. 4-44

1. The Feast of Passover—vv. 4-5
2. The Feast of Unleavened Bread—vv. 6-8
3. The Feast of Firstfruits—vv. 9-14
4. The Feast of Pentecost—vv. 15-22
5. The Feast of the Blowing of Trumpets—vv. 23-25
6. The Feast of Expiation—vv. 26-32
7. The Feast of Tabernacles—vv. 33-44

V. Other ordinances and warnings—24:1—27:34

- A. The arrangement of the lampstand and the bread of the Presence—24:1-9
- B. The death judgment for blaspheming the holy name—24:10-23
- C. The sabbatical years—25:1-55
 1. The Sabbath year—vv. 1-7
 2. The jubilee (the pentecostal year)—vv. 8-17
 3. Regulations regarding the sabbatical years—vv. 18-55
- D. The word of warning—26:1-46
 1. Not to make idols, to keep God's Sabbath, and to reverence God's sanctuary—vv. 1-2
 2. The blessings upon those who obey—vv. 3-13
 3. The chastisements upon those who disobey—vv. 14-39
 4. The people's repentance in captivity and God's remembrance—vv. 40-46
- E. Devotions for a vow—27:1-34
 1. The devotion of a person to God—vv. 1-8
 2. The devotion of an animal to God—vv. 9-13
 3. The devotion of a house—vv. 14-15
 4. The devotion of a field—vv. 16-25
 5. The regulations for devotion—vv. 26-34

LEVITICUS

Subject:

Christ Is Everything in the Fellowship, Service, and Life
of God's Redeemed

CHAPTER 1

I. Ordinances concerning Offerings 1:1 — 7:38

A. The Burnt Offering 1:1-17

1 Then Jehovah called to Moses and spoke to him out of the Tent of Meeting, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them, When any one of you presents an offering to Jehovah, you shall present your offering from the cattle, of the herd or of the flock.

3 If his offering is a burnt offering from the herd, he shall present it, a male without blemish; he shall present it at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, that he may be accepted before Jehovah.

4 And he shall lay his hand on the head of the burnt offering, and it shall be accepted for him, to make expiation for him.

5 And he shall slaughter the young bull before Jehovah; and Aaron's sons the priests shall present the blood and sprinkle the blood on and around the altar that is at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.

6 And he shall skin the burnt offering and cut it into its pieces.

7 And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire on the altar and arrange the wood in order on the fire.

8 Then Aaron's sons the priests shall arrange the pieces, the head, and the fat in order on the wood that is on the fire which is on the altar;

9 But its inward parts and its legs he shall wash with water. Then the priest shall burn the whole on the altar, as a burnt offering, an offering by fire, a satisfying fragrance to Jehovah.

10 And if his offering is from the flock, of the sheep or of the goats, for a burnt offering, he shall present it, a male without blemish.

11 And he shall slaughter it on the side of the altar northward before Jehovah, and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle its blood on and around the altar.

12 And he shall cut it into its pieces with its head and its fat, and the priest shall arrange them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is on the altar;

13 But the inward parts and the legs he shall wash with water. Then the priest shall present the whole and burn *it* on the altar; it is a burnt offering, an offering by fire, a satisfying fragrance to Jehovah.

14 And if his offering to Jehovah is a burnt offering of birds, then he shall present his offering of turtledoves or of young pigeons.

15 And the priest shall present it at the altar and wring off its head and burn *it* on the altar; and its blood shall be drained out on the side of the altar.

16 And he shall take away its crop with its feathers and cast it beside the altar toward the east, in the place of the ashes.

17 Then he shall tear it open by its wings without dividing *it*, and the priest shall burn it on the altar on the wood that is on the fire; it is a burnt offering, an offering by fire, a satisfying fragrance to Jehovah.

CHAPTER 2

B. The Meal Offering
2:1-16

1 And when anyone presents an offering of a meal offering to Jehovah, his offering shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil on it and put frankincense on it.

2 Then he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests, and he shall take from it his handful of its fine flour and of its oil with all its frankincense. And the priest shall burn *it as* its memorial portion on the altar, an offering by fire, a satisfying fragrance to Jehovah.

3 And what is left of the meal offering shall be Aaron's and his sons'; it is *a thing* most holy of Jehovah's offerings by fire.

4 And when you present an offering of a meal offering baked in the oven, *it shall be* of fine flour, unleavened cakes mingled with oil or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.

5 And if your offering is a meal offering *baked* on a flat plate, it shall be of fine flour mingled with oil, unleavened.

6 You shall break it in pieces and pour oil on it; it is a meal offering.

7 And if your offering is a meal offering *made* in a pot, it shall be made of fine flour with oil.

8 And you shall bring to Jehovah the meal offering that is made of these things and present it to the priest, and he shall bring it to the altar.

9 And the priest shall take up from the meal offering its memorial portion and shall burn *it* on the altar, an offering by fire, a satisfying fragrance to Jehovah.

10 And that which is left of the meal offering shall be Aaron's and his sons'; it is *a thing* most holy of Jehovah's offerings by fire.

11 No meal offering that you present to Jehovah shall be made with leaven, for

1¹ Lit., a soul.

you shall not burn any leaven or any honey as an offering by fire to Jehovah.

12 You may present them to Jehovah, as an offering of firstfruits, but they shall not be offered up for a satisfying fragrance on the altar.

13 And every offering of your meal offering you shall season with salt, and you shall not omit the salt of the covenant of your God from your meal offering; with all your offerings you shall present salt.

14 And if you present a meal offering of firstfruits to Jehovah, you shall present for the meal offering of your firstfruits new grain roasted with fire, crushed grain of the fresh ear.

15 And you shall put oil on it and place frankincense on it; it is a meal offering.

16 And the priest shall burn *as* its memorial portion, some of its crushed grain and some of its oil, with all its frankincense, as an offering by fire to Jehovah.

CHAPTER 3

C. The Peace Offering
3:1-17

1 And if his offering is a sacrifice of peace offerings, if he presents *it* from the herd, whether male or female, he shall present it without blemish before Jehovah.

2 And he shall lay his hand on the head of his offering and slaughter it at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood on and around the altar.

3 And he shall present from the sacrifice of peace offerings an offering by fire to Jehovah. The fat that covers the inward parts and all the fat that is on the inward parts,

4 And the two kidneys and the fat that is on them, which is on the loins, and the appendage on the liver with the kidneys, he shall remove.

5 And Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt offering, which is on the wood that is on the fire; it is an offering by fire, a satisfying fragrance to Jehovah.

6 And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace offerings to Jehovah is from the flock, he shall present it, male or female, without blemish.

7 If he presents a lamb for his offering, then he shall present it before Jehovah.

8 And he shall lay his hand on the head of his offering and slaughter it before the Tent of Meeting, and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle its blood on and around the altar.

9 And he shall present from the sacrifice of peace offerings an offering by fire to Jehovah. Its fat, the entire fat tail which he shall remove close to the backbone, and the fat that covers the inward parts and all the fat that is on the inward parts,

10 And the two kidneys and the fat that is on them, which is on the loins, and the appendage on the liver with the kidneys, he shall remove.

11 And the priest shall burn it on the altar; it is the food of the offering by fire to Jehovah.

12 And if his offering is a goat, then he shall present it before Jehovah.

13 And he shall lay his hand on its head and slaughter it before the Tent of Meeting, and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle its blood on and around the altar.

14 And he shall present from it his offering, as an offering by fire to Jehovah. The fat that covers the inward parts and all the fat that is on the inward parts,

15 And the two kidneys and the fat that is on them, which is on the loins, and the appendage on the liver with the kidneys, he shall remove.

16 And the priest shall burn them on the altar; it is the food of the offering by

fire for a satisfying fragrance; all the fat is Jehovah's.

17 It shall be a perpetual statute throughout your generations in all your dwelling places that you shall not eat any fat or any blood.

CHAPTER 4

D. The Sin Offering 4:1-35

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, If ¹anyone ²sins without intent, in any of the things which Jehovah has commanded not to be done, and does any one of them,

3 If the anointed priest sins so as to bring guilt on the people, then let him present a bull of the herd without blemish to Jehovah ¹for a sin offering for his sin that he committed.

4 And he shall bring the bull to the entrance of the Tent of Meeting before Jehovah, and he shall lay his hand on the head of the bull and slaughter the bull before Jehovah.

5 And the anointed priest shall take some of the blood of the bull and bring it to the Tent of Meeting,

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood and sprinkle some of the blood seven times before Jehovah in front of the veil of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall put some of the blood on the horns of the altar of fragrant incense before Jehovah, which is in the Tent of Meeting; and all *the rest of* the blood of the bull he shall pour out at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.

8 And all the fat of the bull of the sin

² Lit., a soul. ² Or, errs, makes a mistake. ³ Or, concerning sin. So throughout the book.

offering he shall take off from it: the fat that covers the inward parts and all the fat that is upon the inward parts,

9 And the two kidneys and the fat that is on them, which is on the loins, and the appendage upon the liver, which he shall remove with the kidneys,

10 As it is taken off from the ox of the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn them on the altar of burnt offering.

11 And the skin of the bull and all its flesh with its head and with its legs, and *the rest of* its inward parts and its dung,

12 That is, all *the rest of* the bull he shall bring out to a clean place outside the camp, where the ashes are poured out, and burn it on wood with fire; where the ashes are poured out it shall be burned.

13 Now if the whole assembly of Israel errs, and the matter escapes the ¹notice of the congregation, and they have done any of the things which Jehovah commanded not to be done and become guilty;

14 And when the sin which they have committed becomes known, the congregation shall present a bull of the herd for a sin offering and bring it before the Tent of Meeting.

15 And the elders of the assembly shall lay their hands on the head of the bull before Jehovah, and one shall slaughter the bull before Jehovah.

16 And the anointed priest shall bring some of the blood of the bull to the Tent of Meeting,

17 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood and sprinkle *it* seven times before Jehovah in front of the veil.

18 And some of the blood he shall put upon the horns of the altar which is before Jehovah, that is, in the Tent of Meeting; and all *the rest of* the blood he shall pour out at the base of the altar of

burnt offering, which is at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.

19 And all its fat he shall take off from it and burn *it* on the altar.

20 Thus shall he do with the bull; just as he did with the bull of the sin offering, so shall he do with this. And the priest shall make expiation for them, and they will be forgiven.

21 And he shall bring out the bull outside the camp and burn it as he burned the first bull; it is the sin offering for the congregation.

22 When a ruler sins and does without intent any one of all the things which Jehovah his God has commanded not to be done and becomes guilty,

23 If his sin in which he has sinned is made known to him, he shall bring for his offering a male goat, without blemish.

24 And he shall lay his hand on the head of the goat and slaughter it in the place where they slaughter the burnt offering before Jehovah; it is a sin offering.

25 And the priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger and put *it* on the horns of the altar of burnt offering; and *the rest of* its blood he shall pour out at the base of the altar of burnt offering.

26 And all its fat he shall burn on the altar, like the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings. And the priest shall make expiation for him on account of his sin, and he will be forgiven.

27 And if any one of the common people sins without intent by doing any of the things which Jehovah has commanded not to be done and becomes guilty;

28 If his sin which he has committed is made known to him, he shall bring for his offering a female goat, without blemish, for his sin which he has committed.

29 And he shall lay his hand on the head

13¹ Lit., eyes.

of the sin offering and slaughter the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering.

30 And the priest shall take some of its blood with his finger and put *it* on the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and all *the rest of* its blood he shall pour out at the base of the altar.

31 And all its fat he shall remove, just as the fat is removed from the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn *it* on the altar for a satisfying fragrance to Jehovah. And the priest shall make expiation for him, and he will be forgiven.

32 And if he brings a lamb as his offering for a sin offering, he shall bring it, a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin offering and slaughter it for a sin offering in the place where they slaughter the burnt offering.

34 And the priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger and put *it* on the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and all *the rest of* its blood he shall pour out at the base of the altar.

35 And all its fat he shall remove, just as the fat of the lamb is removed from the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn them on the altar upon Jehovah's offerings by fire. And the priest shall make expiation for him concerning his sin that he has committed, and he will be forgiven.

CHAPTER 5

E. The Trespass Offering 5:1—6:7

1 And if anyone sins in that he hears the voice of adjuration when he is a witness, whether he has seen or known *about a matter*, if he does not utter *it*, then he shall bear his iniquity.

2 Or if anyone touches any unclean thing, whether the carcass of an unclean

animal or the carcass of unclean cattle or the carcass of unclean ¹swarming things, and it escapes his *notice*, and he is unclean, then he will be guilty.

3 Or if he touches the uncleanness of man, whatever his uncleanness is with which he becomes unclean, and it escapes his *notice*, when he comes to know *it*, then he will be guilty.

4 Or if anyone swears rashly with his lips to do evil or to do good, whatever it is that a man utters rashly with an oath, and it escapes his *notice*, when he comes to know *it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these things.

5 And when he is guilty in one of these things, he shall confess that in which he has sinned;

6 And he shall bring his trespass offering to Jehovah for his sin which he has committed, a female from the flock, a sheep or a goat, as a sin offering; and the priest shall make expiation for him on account of his sin.

7 And if he cannot afford a lamb, then he shall bring *as* his trespass offering to Jehovah for that in which he has sinned two turtledoves or two young pigeons, one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering.

8 And he shall bring them to the priest, who shall present first that which is for the sin offering; and the ¹priest shall pinch off its head at the front of its neck but shall not sever *it*;

9 And he shall sprinkle some of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar, and the rest of the blood shall be drained out at the base of the altar; it is a sin offering.

10 And he shall offer the second as a burnt offering according to the ordinance. And the priest shall make expiation for him on account of his sin which he has committed, and he will be forgiven.

² Or, creeping, crawling. ⁸ Lit., he.

11 But if he cannot afford two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, then he shall bring *as* his offering for that which he has sinned, the tenth of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering; he shall put no oil upon it nor put any frankincense upon it, for it is a sin offering.

12 And he shall bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it as its memorial portion and burn *it* on the altar, upon Jehovah's offerings by fire; it is a sin offering.

13 And the priest shall make expiation for him concerning his sin that he has committed in any of these things, and he will be forgiven. And *the rest* shall be the priest's, like the meal offering.

14 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

15 If anyone acts unfaithfully and sins without intent in the holy things of Jehovah, then he shall bring his trespass offering to Jehovah, a ram without blemish out of the flock according to your valuation in silver by shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering.

16 And he shall make restitution for the holy thing in which he has sinned, and he shall add to it a fifth part of it and give it to the priest. And the priest shall make expiation for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and he will be forgiven.

17 And if anyone sins and does any of the things which Jehovah has commanded not to be done, though he did not know, he is still guilty and shall bear his iniquity.

18 And he shall bring to the priest a ram without blemish out of the flock according to your valuation for a trespass offering. And the priest shall make expiation for him concerning the matter in which he erred without intent and did not know, and he will be forgiven.

19 It is a trespass offering; he is certainly guilty before Jehovah.

CHAPTER 6

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 If anyone sins and acts unfaithfully against Jehovah and deceives his associate in regard to a deposit or a security, or by robbery, or has extorted from his associate,

3 Or has found a lost item and lied about it, if he has sworn falsely in any one of all these things a man may do and sins thereby;

4 Then if he has sinned and is guilty, he shall restore that which he took by robbery, or the thing which he got by extortion, or the deposit which was entrusted to him, or the lost item which he found,

5 Or anything about which he has sworn falsely; he shall even restore it in full, and shall add to it a fifth part of it. He shall give it to the one to whom it belongs, on the day ¹he is found guilty.

6 And he shall bring to Jehovah his trespass offering, a ram without blemish out of the flock according to your valuation for a trespass offering; to the priest *he shall bring it*.

7 And the priest shall make expiation for him before Jehovah, and he will be forgiven for any of the things which he may have done so as to be guilty.

F. The Law of the Burnt Offering 6:8-13

8 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the burnt offering: The burnt offering shall be on the hearth on the altar all night until the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be kept burning on it.

10 And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen trousers he shall put on his flesh; and he shall take up the ashes to which the fire has consumed the

⁵ Or, *he presents* his trespass offering.

burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar.

11 Then he shall take off his garments and put on other garments and carry the ashes outside the camp to a clean place.

12 And the fire on the altar shall be kept burning on it; it must not go out. And the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and he shall lay the burnt offering in order upon it and shall burn the fat of the peace offerings on it.

13 Fire shall be kept burning on the altar continually; it shall not go out.

G. The Law of the Meal Offering 6:14-23

14 And this is the law of the meal offering: The sons of Aaron shall present it before Jehovah before the altar.

15 And one shall take up from it his handful of the fine flour of the meal offering and of its oil and all the frankincense which is on the meal offering, and he shall burn *it* on the altar for a satisfying fragrance as its memorial portion to Jehovah.

16 And what is left of it Aaron and his sons may eat; it shall be eaten without leaven in a holy place; in the court of the Tent of Meeting they shall eat it.

17 It shall not be baked with leaven. I have given it as their portion of My offerings by fire; it is most holy, like the sin offering and like the trespass offering.

18 Every male among the children of Aaron shall eat of it; it shall be a perpetual statute throughout your generations from Jehovah's offerings by fire; whoever touches them shall be holy.

19 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

20 This is the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall present to Jehovah in the day when he is anointed: the tenth of an ephah of fine flour for a continual meal offering, half of it in the morning and half of it in the evening.

21 On a flat plate it shall be prepared

with oil; when it is mixed, you shall bring it; as a meal offering of baked pieces you shall present *it* as a satisfying fragrance to Jehovah.

22 And the priest anointed to be in his place from among his sons shall prepare it. It shall be a perpetual statute; it shall be wholly burned to Jehovah.

23 And every meal offering of the priest shall be wholly burned; it must not be eaten.

H. The Law of the Sin Offering 6:24-30

24 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

25 Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin offering: In the place where the burnt offering is slaughtered the sin offering shall be slaughtered before Jehovah; it is most holy.

26 The priest who offers it for sin shall eat it. In a holy place it shall be eaten, in the court of the Tent of Meeting.

27 Whatever touches its flesh shall be holy. And when any of its blood splashes on a garment, you shall wash whatever was splashed in a holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel in which it is boiled shall be broken; and if it is boiled in a bronze vessel, it shall be scoured and rinsed in water.

29 Every male among the priests may eat of it; it is most holy.

30 And any sin offering of which some of the blood is brought into the Tent of Meeting to make expiation in the Holy Place shall not be eaten; it shall be burned with fire.

CHAPTER 7

I. The Law of the Trespass Offering 7:1-10

1 And this is the law of the trespass offering; it is most holy;

2 In the place where they slaughter

the burnt offering they shall slaughter the trespass offering, and its blood he shall sprinkle on and around the altar.

3 And he shall present from it all its fat: the fat tail, and the fat that covers the inward parts,

4 And the two kidneys and the fat that is on them, which is on the loins, and the appendage upon the liver, which he shall remove with the kidneys.

5 And the priest shall burn them on the altar as an offering by fire to Jehovah; it is a trespass offering.

6 Every male among the priests may eat of it; it shall be eaten in a holy place; it is most holy.

7 The trespass offering is like the sin offering; there is one law for them: The priest who makes expiation with it shall have it.

8 And the priest who presents anyone's burnt offering, that priest shall have for himself the skin of the burnt offering which he has presented.

9 And every meal offering that is baked in an oven and everything that is made in a pot or on a flat plate shall belong to the priest who presents it.

10 And every other meal offering, mingled with oil or dry, shall be for all the sons of Aaron, to each alike.

J. The Law of the Peace Offering 7:11-38

11 Now this is the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings that one shall present to Jehovah:

12 If he presents it for a thanksgiving, then he shall present with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil and unleavened wafers anointed with oil and saturated cakes of fine flour mingled with oil.

13 With cakes of leavened bread he

shall present his offering with the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving.

14 And from it he shall present one out of each offering as a heave offering to Jehovah; it shall belong to the priest who sprinkles the blood of the peace offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten on the day of his offering; he shall not leave any of it until the morning.

16 But if the sacrifice of his offering is a vow or a freewill offering, it shall be eaten on the day that he presents his sacrifice, and on the next day what remains of it shall be eaten,

17 But what remains of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burned with fire.

18 And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings is eaten at all on the third day, it will not be accepted, neither will it be reckoned to the one who presents it; it will be an abomination, and the person who eats of it shall bear his own iniquity.

19 And flesh that touches any unclean thing shall not be eaten; it shall be burned with fire. And as for *other* flesh, anyone who is clean may eat *such* flesh.

20 But the person who eats of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which belong to Jehovah, with his uncleanness upon him, that person shall be cut off from his people.

21 And when anyone touches any unclean thing, the uncleanness of man or an unclean beast or any unclean abomination, and eats of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which belong to Jehovah, that person shall be cut off from his people.

22 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

18¹ Lit., soul. So throughout this chapter.

23 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, You shall not eat any fat of an ox or of a sheep or of a goat.

24 And the fat of *an animal* that dies and the fat of *an animal* which is torn by *beasts* may be put to any *other* use, but you shall by no means eat it.

25 For whoever eats the fat of a beast, from which someone presents an offering by fire to Jehovah, then the person who eats it shall be cut off from his people.

26 And you shall not eat any blood, either of bird or of beast, in any of your dwelling places.

27 Any person who eats any blood, that person shall be cut off from his people.

28 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

29 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, He who presents the sacrifice of his peace offerings to Jehovah shall bring his offering to Jehovah out of the sacrifice of his peace offerings.

30 His own hands shall bring Jehovah's offerings by fire; the fat with the breast he shall bring, that the breast may be waved as a wave offering before Jehovah.

31 And the priest shall burn the fat on the altar; but the breast shall be for Aaron and for his sons.

32 And the right thigh you shall give to the priest for a heave offering out of the sacrifices of your peace offerings.

33 The one among the sons of Aaron who presents the blood of the peace offerings and the fat shall have the right thigh as *his* portion.

34 For the breast of the wave offering and the thigh of the heave offering I have taken from the children of Israel out of the sacrifices of their peace offerings and have given them to Aaron the priest and to his sons for a perpetual statute *to be observed* by the children of Israel.

35 This is the anointing *portion* of Aaron and the anointing *portion* of his sons, from

Jehovah's offerings by fire, in the day when he presented them to serve Jehovah as priests,

36 Which Jehovah commanded to be given them from the children of Israel in the day that He anointed them. It shall be a perpetual statute throughout their generations.

37 This is the law of the burnt offering *and* of the meal offering and of the sin offering and of the trespass offering and of the filling of *hands* and of the sacrifice of peace offerings,

38 Which Jehovah commanded Moses on Mount Sinai, on the day that He commanded the children of Israel to present their offerings to Jehovah in the wilderness of Sinai.

CHAPTER 8

II. Ordinances concerning Service 8:1 — 10:20

A. The Consecration of Aaron and His Sons 8:1-36

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments and the anointing oil and the bull of the sin offering and the two rams and the basket of unleavened bread;

3 And gather all the assembly at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.

4 And Moses did just as Jehovah had commanded him, and the assembly was gathered at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.

5 And Moses said to the assembly, This is what Jehovah has commanded to be done.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons near and washed them with water.

7 And he put the tunic upon him and girded him with the girding sash and clothed him with the cloak and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with

the skillfully woven band of the ephod, and with it he bound *it* to him.

8 And he placed the breastplate upon him, and in the breastplate he put the Urim and the Thummim.

9 And he placed the turban on his head; and on the turban, on its front, he placed the golden plate, the holy crown; just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

10 And Moses took the anointing oil and anointed the tabernacle and all that was in it, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled some of it on the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all its vessels, and the laver and its base, to sanctify them.

12 And he poured some of the anointing oil on Aaron's head and anointed him, to sanctify him.

13 And Moses brought Aaron's sons near, and clothed them with tunics and girded them with girding sashes and bound high hats on them, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

14 And he brought the bull of the sin offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the bull of the sin offering.

15 And he slaughtered *it*; and Moses took the blood and put *some of it* on and around the horns of the altar with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured out *the rest of* the blood at the base of the altar and sanctified it, to make expiation for it.

16 And he took all the fat that was on the inward parts and the appendage of the liver and the two kidneys and their fat, and Moses burned *them* on the altar.

17 But the bull and its skin and its flesh and its dung he burned with fire outside the camp, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

18 And he presented the ram of the burnt offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram.

19 And he slaughtered *it*, and Moses

sprinkled the blood on and around the altar.

20 And he cut the ram into its pieces, and Moses burned the head and the pieces and the fat.

21 And the inward parts and the legs he washed with water, and Moses burned the whole ram on the altar. It was a burnt offering for a satisfying fragrance; it was an offering by fire to Jehovah, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

22 And he presented the other ram, the ram of the filling *of hands*, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram.

23 And he slaughtered *it*, and Moses took some of its blood and put *it* on the lobe of Aaron's right ear and on the thumb of his right hand and on the big toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aaron's sons near, and Moses put some of the blood on the lobe of their right ear and on the thumb of their right hand and on the big toe of their right foot; and Moses sprinkled *the rest of* the blood on and around the altar.

25 And he took the fat and the fat tail and all the fat that was on the inward parts, and the appendage of the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right thigh;

26 And from the basket of unleavened bread that was before Jehovah, he took one unleavened cake and one cake of oiled bread and one wafer, and placed *them* on the fat portions and on the right thigh.

27 And he put all *these* in the palms of Aaron and in the palms of his sons, and he waved them as a wave offering before Jehovah.

28 And Moses took them from their palms and burned *them* on the altar upon the burnt offering. They were an *offering* of the filling *of hands* for a satisfying fragrance; it was an offering by fire to Jehovah.

29 And Moses took the breast and waved it as a wave offering before Jehovah; it was Moses' portion of the ram of the filling *of hands*, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

30 And Moses took some of the anointing oil and some of the blood that was on the altar and sprinkled *it* on Aaron, on his garments, and on his sons and on his sons' garments with him; and he sanctified Aaron, his garments, and his sons and his sons' garments with him.

31 And Moses said to Aaron and to his sons, Boil the flesh at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, and eat it there with the bread that is in the basket of the filling *of hands*, just as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

32 And what is left of the flesh and of the bread you shall burn with fire.

33 And you shall not go out from the entrance of the Tent of Meeting for seven days, until the days of your filling *of hands* is fulfilled, for it will take seven days to fill your hands.

34 As has been done this day, so Jehovah has commanded to do, to make expiation for you.

35 And at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting you shall stay day and night seven days, and keep the charge of Jehovah, that you may not die; for so I have been commanded.

36 And Aaron and his sons did all the things which Jehovah had commanded through Moses.

CHAPTER 9

B. The Initiation of the Priestly Service of Aaron and His Sons 9:1-21

1 Now on the eighth day Moses called Aaron and his sons and the elders of Israel;

2 And he said to Aaron, Take for yourself a calf of the herd for a sin offering and

a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and present *them* before Jehovah.

3 Then to the children of Israel you shall speak, saying, Take a male goat for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, both a year old without blemish, for a burnt offering;

4 And an ox and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before Jehovah; and a meal offering mingled with oil; for today Jehovah will appear to you.

5 So they brought what Moses had commanded before the Tent of Meeting, and all the assembly came near and stood before Jehovah.

6 And Moses said, This is what Jehovah has commanded you to do. And the glory of Jehovah shall appear to you.

7 Then Moses said to Aaron, Come near to the altar and offer your sin offering and your burnt offering, and make expiation for yourself and for the people; and make the offering of the people and make expiation for them; just as Jehovah has commanded.

8 So Aaron came near to the altar and slaughtered the calf of the sin offering, which was for himself.

9 And the sons of Aaron presented the blood to him; and he dipped his finger in the blood and put *it* on the horns of the altar, and *the rest of* the blood he poured out at the base of the altar.

10 But the fat and the kidneys and the appendage of the liver of the sin offering he burned on the altar, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

11 And the flesh and the skin he burned with fire outside the camp.

12 Then he slaughtered the burnt offering; and Aaron's sons handed the blood to him, and he sprinkled it on and around the altar.

13 And they handed the burnt offering to him, piece by piece, and the head; and he burned *them* on the altar.

14 And he washed the inward parts and the legs and burned *them* upon the burnt offering on the altar.

15 Then he presented the people's offering, and took the goat of the sin offering which was for the people and slaughtered it and offered it for sin, like the first.

16 And he presented the burnt offering and offered it according to the ordinance.

17 Then he presented the meal offering and filled his hand with some of it and burned *it* on the altar, besides the burnt offering of the morning.

18 Then he slaughtered the ox and the ram, the sacrifice of peace offerings which was for the people; and Aaron's sons handed the blood to him, which he sprinkled on and around the altar.

19 And the fat portions of the ox and of the ram, the fat tail, and *the fat* which covers *the inward parts* and the kidneys and the appendage of the liver—

20 These fat portions they then put on the breasts; and he burned the fat portions on the altar.

21 And the breasts and the right thigh Aaron waved for a wave offering before Jehovah, just as Moses had commanded.

C. The Issue of the Priestly Service 9:22-24

22 And Aaron lifted up his hands toward the people and blessed them, and he came down from offering the sin offering and the burnt offering and the peace offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the Tent of Meeting. And they came out and blessed the people; and the glory of Jehovah appeared to all the people.

24 Then fire came forth from before Jehovah and consumed the burnt offering and the fat portions on the altar; and when all the people saw *it*, they gave a ringing shout and fell on their faces.

CHAPTER 10

D. The Lesson and Regulations for the Priests 10:1-20

1. The Lesson of Nadab and Abihu 10:1-11

1 And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, each took his censer, and put fire in them and laid incense on it, and they presented strange fire before Jehovah, which He had not commanded them.

2 And fire came out from before Jehovah and consumed them, and they died before Jehovah.

3 Then Moses said to Aaron, This is what Jehovah spoke, saying,

In those who come near to Me I will be sanctified,
And before all the people I will be glorified.

And Aaron was silent.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said to them, Come near, carry your brothers from before the sanctuary to the outside of the camp.

5 So they came near and carried them in their tunics to the outside of the camp, just as Moses had said.

6 Then Moses said to Aaron and to his sons Eleazar and Ithamar, Do not dishevel the hair of your heads, and do not tear your garments, that you may not die and that He may not be angry with all the assembly. But let your brothers, the whole house of Israel, weep for the burning which Jehovah has kindled.

7 And you shall not go out from the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, lest you die; for the anointing oil of Jehovah is upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 Then Jehovah spoke to Aaron, saying,

9 Drink no wine or strong drink, neither you nor your sons with you, when you

come into the Tent of Meeting, that you may not die; it shall be a perpetual statute throughout your generations,

10 Both to make a distinction between the holy and the common, and between the unclean and the clean;

11 And to teach the children of Israel all the statutes which Jehovah has spoken to them through Moses.

2. Regulations for the Priests 10:12-20

12 Then Moses spoke to Aaron and to Eleazar and to Ithamar, his sons who were left, Take the meal offering which remains of Jehovah's offerings by fire, and eat it unleavened beside the altar; for it is most holy.

13 And you shall eat it in a holy place, because it is your due and your sons' due of Jehovah's offerings by fire; for so I have been commanded.

14 And the breast of the wave offering and the thigh of the heave offering you shall eat in a clean place, you and your sons and your daughters with you; for they have been given as your due and your sons' due out of the sacrifices of the peace offerings of the children of Israel.

15 The thigh of the heave offering and the breast of the wave offering they shall bring with the offerings by fire of the fat portions to wave as a wave offering before Jehovah, and it shall become a perpetual statute for you and for your sons with you, just as Jehovah has commanded.

16 Then Moses diligently inquired about the goat of the sin offering, but it had already been burned. So he was angry with Eleazar and with Ithamar the sons of Aaron who were left, saying,

17 Why have you not eaten the sin offering in the place of the sanctuary? For it is most holy, and He gave it to you to bear

the iniquity of the assembly, to make expiation for them before Jehovah.

18 Now its blood was not brought inside, into the sanctuary; you should certainly have eaten it in the sanctuary, just as I commanded.

19 But Aaron spoke to Moses, See, today they have presented their sin offering and their burnt offering before Jehovah, and such things as these have befallen me! And if I had eaten the sin offering today, would it have been good in the sight of Jehovah?

20 And when Moses heard *that*, it seemed good in his sight.

CHAPTER 11

III. Ordinances concerning Living 11:1 — 22:33

A. Discernment in Diet and Abstaining from Death 11:1-47

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying to them,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, These are the animals which you may eat among all the beasts that are on the earth.

3 Whatever ¹has a divided hoof, that is, has *its* hoof split in two, *and* chews the cud among the beasts, that you may eat.

4 However these you shall not eat: of those that *only* chew the cud or of those that *only* have a divided hoof: the camel, for though it chews the cud, it does not have a divided hoof; it is unclean to you.

5 And the hyrax, for though it chews the cud, it does not have a divided hoof; it is unclean to you.

6 And the hare, for though it chews the cud, it does not have a divided hoof; it is unclean to you.

7 And the pig, for though it has a divided hoof, that is, it has *its* hoof split in

3¹ Lit., divides the hoof.

two, it does not chew the cud; it is unclean to you.

8 You shall not eat of their flesh, nor shall you touch their carcasses; they are unclean to you.

9 These you may eat of all that are in the water: anything in the water that has fins and scales, in the seas or in the rivers; these you may eat.

10 But anything that does not have fins and scales in the seas and in the rivers, of anything that swarms in the waters and of any living animal which is in the waters, they are an abomination to you,

11 And they shall be an abomination to you; you shall not eat of their flesh, and their carcasses you shall regard as an abomination.

12 Anything in the water that does not have fins or scales is an abomination to you.

13 And these you shall regard as an abomination among the birds; they shall not be eaten; they are an abomination: the great vulture and the bearded vulture and the black vulture

14 And the kite and the falcon of every kind,

15 Every raven of every kind,

16 And the ostrich and the nighthawk and the sea gull and the hawk of every kind,

17 And the little owl and the cormorant and the great owl

18 And the screech owl and the pelican and the carrion vulture

19 And the stork; the heron of every kind and the hoopoe and the bat;

20 All ¹flying insects that go on *all* fours are an abomination to you.

21 Yet these you may eat of all flying insects that go on *all* fours, which have legs above their feet with which to leap on the earth;

22 These of them you may eat: the swarming locust of every kind and the swallowing locust of every kind and the cricket of every kind and the grasshopper of every kind.

23 But all *the other* flying insects which have four feet are an abomination to you.

24 And by these you shall become unclean; whoever touches their carcass shall be unclean until the evening,

25 And whoever carries any part of their carcass shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening.

26 For every beast which has a divided hoof but does not have *its hoof* split in two or chew the cud is unclean to you; everyone who touches them shall be unclean.

27 And whatever goes on its paws, among all beasts that go on all fours, are unclean to you; whoever touches their carcass shall be unclean until the evening.

28 And the one who carries their carcass shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening; they are unclean to you.

29 And these are unclean to you among the ¹swarming things that swarm on the earth: the weasel and the mouse and the great lizard of every kind,

30 And the gecko and the land crocodile and the lizard and the sand lizard and the chameleon.

31 These are unclean to you among all the swarming things; whoever touches them when they are dead shall be unclean until the evening.

32 And anything on which one of them may fall when they are dead shall be unclean, whether it is any article of wood or clothing or skin or sackcloth; any article which is used for any work must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the evening; then it shall be clean.

33 And any earthen vessel into which

20¹ Lit., winged swarming things. So also in vv. 21 and 23. 29¹ Or, crawling things that crawl. So also in vv. 41-43.

any of them falls, whatever is in it shall be unclean, and the vessel you shall break.

34 Any food that could be eaten shall be unclean if water *from such a vessel* comes upon it, and any liquid that may be drunk shall be unclean *if it was* in any such vessel.

35 And everything on which part of their carcass falls shall be unclean—an oven or a stove shall be broken in pieces; they are unclean and shall continue to be unclean to you.

36 Nevertheless a spring or a cistern collecting water shall be clean, but whatever touches their carcass shall be unclean.

37 And if any part of their carcass falls on any seed for sowing, which is to be sown, it is clean.

38 But if water is put on the seed, and any part of their carcass fall on it, it is unclean to you.

39 And if any beast which you have for food dies, the one who touches its carcass shall be unclean until the evening.

40 And he who eats some of its carcass shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening; the one who carries its carcass shall also wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening.

41 Now every swarming thing that swarms upon the earth is an abomination; it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatever goes on *its* stomach and whatever goes on all fours, or whatever has many feet, even all the swarming things that swarm on the earth, you shall not eat them, for they are an abomination.

43 You shall not make yourselves abominable with any swarming thing that swarms, nor shall you make yourselves unclean with them, and so become defiled by them.

44 For I am Jehovah your God. Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be holy, for I am

holy. And you shall not defile yourselves with any of the swarming things that move upon the earth.

45 For I am Jehovah, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt to be your God; you shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.

46 This is the law of the beast and of the bird, and of every living animal that moves in the waters, and of every creature that swarms upon the earth;

47 To make a distinction between the unclean and the clean, and between the animal that may be eaten and the animal that may not be eaten.

CHAPTER 12

B. Uncleaness in Human Birth 12:1-8

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, If a woman conceives seed and bears a male child, then she shall be unclean seven days; as in the days of her menstruation, she shall be unclean.

3 And on the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

4 And she shall remain in the blood of *her* purifying thirty-three days; she shall not touch any sanctified thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying are fulfilled.

5 But if she bears a female, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her impurity; and she shall remain in the blood of *her* purifying sixty-six days.

6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son or for a daughter, she shall bring a year old lamb for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon or a turtle-dove for a sin offering to the priest to the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.

7 And he shall present it before Jehovah and make expiation for her, and she

33¹ Lit., it.

shall be cleansed from the flow of her blood. This is the law for her who bears a child, whether male or female.

8 And if she cannot afford a lamb, then she shall take two turtle doves or two young pigeons, one for a burnt offering and the other for a sin offering. And the priest shall make expiation for her, and she shall be clean.

CHAPTER 13

C. Uncleaness Issuing from within Man (Leprosy) 13:1-59

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

2 When a man has a swelling or an eruption or a bright spot on the skin of his body, and it becomes an infection of leprosy on the skin of his body, then he shall be brought to Aaron the priest or to one of his sons the priests.

3 And the priest shall look at the infection in the skin of the body; and if the hair in the infection has turned white and the appearance of the infection is deeper than the skin of his body, it is the infection of leprosy. When the priest has looked at him, he shall pronounce him unclean.

4 And if the bright spot is white on the skin of his body, and its appearance is not deeper than the skin, and the hair on it has not turned white, then the priest shall isolate *the one who has* the infection seven days.

5 And the priest shall look at him on the seventh day; and if in his eyes the infection remains, *and* the infection has not spread in the skin, then the priest shall isolate him seven more days.

6 And the priest shall look at him again on the seventh day; and if the infection has faded, and the infection has not spread in the skin, then the priest shall

pronounce him clean; it is *only* a scab. And he shall wash his clothes and be clean.

7 But if the scab spreads further on the skin after he has showed himself to the priest for his cleansing, he shall show himself again to the priest.

8 And the priest shall look; and if the scab has spread on the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean, it is leprosy.

9 When the infection of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought to the priest;

10 And the priest shall look; and if there is a white swelling in the skin, and it has turned the hair white, and there is living raw flesh in the swelling,

11 It is a chronic leprosy on the skin of his body; and the priest shall pronounce him unclean. He shall not isolate him, for he is unclean.

12 And if the leprosy breaks out further on the skin, and the leprosy covers all the skin of *the one who has* the infection, from his head even to his feet, as far as the priest can see,

13 Then the priest shall look; and if the leprosy has covered all his body, he shall pronounce *him who has* the infection clean. It has all turned white; he is clean.

14 But whenever raw flesh appears on him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall look at the raw flesh and pronounce him unclean. The raw flesh is unclean; it is leprosy.

16 But if the raw flesh again turns white, then he shall come to the priest.

17 And the priest shall look at him; and if the infection has turned white, then the priest shall pronounce *him who has* the infection clean; he is clean.

18 And when the body has a boil on its skin, and it has healed,

19 And in the place of the boil there is a

² Lit., flesh. So throughout this chapter.

white swelling or a reddish-white bright spot, then it shall be shown to the priest.

20 And the priest shall look; and if its appearance is below *the surface of* the skin, and the hair on it has turned white, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean. It is the infection of leprosy; it has broken out in the boil.

21 But if the priest looks at it, and if there is no white hair in it, and it is not below *the surface of* the skin, but it has faded, then the priest shall isolate him seven days.

22 And if it spreads further in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is an infection.

23 But if the bright spot remains in its place and does not spread, it is only the scar of the boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 Or when the flesh has on its skin a burn by fire, and the raw *flesh* of the burn becomes a bright spot, reddish-white or white,

25 Then the priest shall look at it; and if the hair in the bright spot has turned white, and its appearance is deeper than the skin, it is leprosy. It has broken out in the burn, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is the infection of leprosy.

26 But if the priest looks at it, and if there is no white hair in the bright spot, and it is not below *the surface of* the skin, but it has faded, then the priest shall isolate him seven days.

27 And the priest shall look at him on the seventh day. If it spreads further in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean; it is the infection of leprosy.

28 And if the bright spot remains in its place, and it has not spread in the skin, but it has faded, it is the swelling from the burn; and the priest shall pronounce him clean, for it is *only* the scar of the burning.

29 And if a man or woman has an infection on the head or on the beard,

30 Then the priest shall look at the infection; and if its appearance is deeper than the skin, and there is in it thin yellowish hair, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean. It is a scale; it is leprosy of the head or of the beard.

31 And if the priest looks at the infection of the scale, and if its appearance is not deeper than the skin, and there is no black hair in it, then the priest shall isolate *the one who has* the infection of the scale seven days.

32 And on the seventh day the priest shall look at the infection; and if the scale has not spread, and there is no yellowish hair in it, and the appearance of the scale is not deeper than the skin,

33 Then he shall be shaved, but the scale he shall not shave. And the priest shall isolate *the one who has* the scale seven days more.

34 And on the seventh day the priest shall look at the scale; and if the scale has not spread in the skin, and its appearance is not deeper than the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean. And he shall wash his clothes and be clean.

35 But if the scale spreads further in the skin after his cleansing,

36 Then the priest shall look at him; and if the scale has spread in the skin, the priest need not seek for the yellowish hair; he is unclean.

37 But if in his eyes the scale has remained, and black hair has grown up in it, the scale is healed; he is clean. And the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 And when a man or a woman has bright spots on the skin of their body, white bright spots,

39 Then the priest shall look; and if the bright spots on the skin of their body are a dull white, it is a rash that has broken out on the skin; he is clean.

40 And if a man loses the hair of his head, he is bald; he is clean.

41 And if he loses hair from his forehead and his temples, he is bald on the forehead; he is clean.

42 But if on the bald head or the bald forehead there is a reddish white infection, it is leprosy breaking out on his bald head or on his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest shall look at him; and if the swelling of the infection is reddish white on his bald head or on his bald forehead, like the appearance of leprosy in the skin of the body,

44 He is a leprous man; he is unclean. The priest shall surely pronounce him unclean; his infection is on his head.

45 And as for the leper in whom the infection is, his clothes shall be torn, and the hair of his head shall be let loose, and he shall cover his upper lip and cry, Unclean, unclean!

46 He shall be unclean all the days during which the infection is in him; he is unclean. He shall live alone; his dwelling shall be outside the camp.

47 The garment also that the infection of leprosy is in, whether it is a woolen garment or a linen garment,

48 Whether it is in warp or wool, of linen or of wool, whether in a skin or in anything made of skin,

49 If the infection is greenish or reddish in the garment or in the skin, or in the warp or in the wool, or in anything of skin, it is the infection of leprosy and shall be shown to the priest.

50 And the priest shall look at the infection and isolate *the article which has the infection* for seven days.

51 Then he shall look at the infection on the seventh day. If the infection has spread in the garment, either in the warp or in the wool, or in the skin, whatever the purpose the skin is used for, the infection is a malignant leprosy; it is unclean.

52 And he shall burn the garment, whether the warp or the wool, in wool or

in linen, or anything of skin in which the infection occurs, for it is a malignant leprosy; it shall be burned in the fire.

53 And if the priest shall look, and if the infection has not spread in the garment, either in the warp or in the wool, or in anything of skin,

54 Then the priest shall command that they wash the thing in which the infection is; and he shall isolate it for seven more days.

55 And after *the article with the infection* has been washed, the priest shall look at it, and if the infection has not changed its appearance, even *though* the infection has not spread, it is unclean. You shall burn it in the fire; it is a leprous decay, whether the bareness is on the inside or on the outside.

56 And if the priest looks, and if the infection has faded after it was washed, then he shall tear it out of the garment or out of the skin, whether from the warp or from the wool.

57 But if it appears again in the garment, whether in the warp or in the wool, or in anything of skin, it is spreading. You shall burn the article that the infection is in, in the fire.

58 And the garment, whether the warp or the wool, or any article of skin, which you shall wash, if the infection has departed from them, shall be washed a second time and shall be clean.

59 This is the law of the infection of leprosy in a garment of wool or linen, either in the warp or in the wool, or anything of skin, for pronouncing it clean or for pronouncing it unclean.

CHAPTER 14

D. The Cleansing of the Leper 14:1-32

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 This shall be the law of the leper

on the day of his cleansing: He shall be brought to the priest,

3 And the priest shall go forth outside the camp. Then the priest shall look, and if the infection of leprosy has been healed in the leper,

4 Then the priest shall command that two living clean birds and cedar wood and scarlet *strands* and hyssop be taken for the one who is to be cleansed.

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be slaughtered in an earthen vessel over ¹running water.

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it and the cedar wood and the scarlet *strands* and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was slaughtered over the running water.

7 And he shall sprinkle *it* on the one who is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times and shall pronounce him clean. Then he shall let the living bird go into the open field.

8 And the one who is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes and shave off all his hair and bathe in water, and he shall be clean. And after that he may come into the camp, but he shall dwell outside his tent seven days.

9 And on the seventh day he shall shave off all his hair; he shall shave his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair. Then he shall wash his clothes and bathe his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two male lambs without blemish and one ewe lamb a year old without blemish and three-tenths of an *ephah* of fine flour for a meal offering mingled with oil and one log of oil.

11 And the priest who makes him clean shall set the man to be cleansed and those things before Jehovah at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.

12 And the priest shall take one of the male lambs and present it as a trespass offering and the log of oil, and wave them as a wave offering before Jehovah.

13 Then he shall slaughter the male lamb in the place where they slaughter the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the place of the sanctuary; for the trespass offering like the sin offering is the priest's; it is most holy.

14 And the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and the priest shall put *it* on the lobe of the right ear of the one who is to be cleansed and on the thumb of his right hand and on the big toe of his right foot.

15 And the priest shall take some of the log of oil and pour *it* into the palm of the priest's left *hand*,

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in the palm of his left *hand* and sprinkle some of the oil with his finger seven times before Jehovah.

17 And from the rest of the oil that is in the palm of his *hand* the priest shall put *some* on the lobe of the right ear of the one who is to be cleansed and *some* on the thumb of his right hand and *some* on the big toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass offering.

18 And the rest of the oil that is in the palm of the priest's *hand* he shall put on the head of the one who is to be cleansed. Then the priest shall make expiation for him before Jehovah.

19 And the priest shall offer the sin offering and make expiation for the one who is to be cleansed because of his uncleanness, and afterward he shall slaughter the burnt offering.

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt offering and the meal offering on the altar. Thus the priest shall make expiation for him, and he shall be clean.

⁵ Lit., living. So throughout the book.

21 But if he is poor and cannot afford *so much*, then he shall take one male lamb for a trespass offering to be waved to make expiation for him, and one-tenth of *an ephah* of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering, and a log of oil,

22 And two turtledoves or two young pigeons, such as he can afford; and the one shall be a sin offering and the other a burnt offering.

23 And on the eighth day he shall bring them for his cleansing to the priest, to the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, before Jehovah.

24 Then the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass offering and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them as a wave offering before Jehovah;

25 And he shall slaughter the lamb of the trespass offering. Then the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering and put it on the lobe of the right ear of the one who is to be cleansed and on the thumb of his right hand and on the big toe of his right foot.

26 And the priest shall pour some of the oil into the palm of the priest's left *hand*,

27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger some of the oil that is in the palm of his left *hand* seven times before Jehovah.

28 And the priest shall put some of the oil that is in the palm of his *hand* on the lobe of the right ear of the one who is to be cleansed and on the thumb of his right hand and on the big toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass offering.

29 And the rest of the oil that is in the palm of the priest's *hand* he shall put on the head of the one who is to be cleansed, to make expiation for him before Jehovah.

30 And he shall offer one of the turtledoves or young pigeons, such as he can afford,

31 Even such as he can afford, one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering, with the meal offering; and the priest shall make expiation for the one who is to be cleansed before Jehovah.

32 This is the law for the one in whom there is the infection of leprosy, who cannot afford *what is prescribed* for his cleansing.

E. The Leprosy in a House 14:33-57

33 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

34 When you come into the land of Canaan, which I give you for a possession, and I put the infection of leprosy in a house in the land of your possession,

35 Then he to whom the house belongs shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seems to me that *there is something* like an infection in the house.

36 And the priest shall command that they empty the house before the priest goes in to look at the infection, so that everything which is in the house does not become unclean; and afterward the priest shall go in to look at the house.

37 And he shall look at the infection; and if the infection is on the walls of the house with greenish or reddish depressions, and its appearance is deeper than *the surface* of the wall,

38 Then the priest shall come out of the house to the entrance of the house and shut up the house seven days.

39 And the priest shall return on the seventh day and inspect *it*. And if the infection has spread in the walls of the house,

40 Then the priest shall command that they take out the stones on which the infection is and throw them away outside the city into an unclean place.

41 And he shall have the house scraped inside all around, and they shall dump the plaster that they scrape off outside the city into an unclean place.

42 And they shall take other stones and put them in the place of those stones, and he shall take other plaster and replaster the house.

43 And if the infection returns and breaks out in the house after he has taken out the stones and after he has scraped the house and after it has been replastered,

44 Then the priest shall come in and look; and if the infection has spread in the house, it is a malignant leprosy in the house; it is unclean.

45 And he shall break down the house, its stones and its timber and all the plaster of the house, and he shall bring *them* outside the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover, whoever goes into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the evening.

47 And whoever lies down in the house shall wash his clothes, and whoever eats in the house shall wash his clothes.

48 But if on the other hand the priest comes in and looks, and if the infection has not spread in the house after the house has been replastered, then the priest shall pronounce the house clean because the infection has been healed.

49 And he shall take two birds and cedar wood and scarlet *strands* and hyssop to purify the house,

50 And he shall slaughter one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water.

51 And he shall take the cedar wood and the hyssop and the scarlet *strands* and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the bird that was slaughtered and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.

52 And he shall purify the house with the blood of the bird and with the running water and with the living bird and with

the cedar wood and with the hyssop and with the scarlet *strands*.

53 And he shall let the living bird go, outside the city into the open field. So he shall make expiation for the house, and it shall be clean.

54 This is the law for any kind of infection of leprosy and for a scale

55 And for the leprosy of a garment and for a house

56 And for a swelling and for an eruption and for a bright spot,

57 To teach when it is unclean and when it is clean. This is the law of leprosy.

CHAPTER 15

F. The Cleansing of the Discharges from the Body 15:1-33

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them, When any man has a discharge from his body, his discharge is unclean.

3 And this shall be his uncleanness of his discharge: Whether there is a discharge from his body, or the discharge is blocked in his body, it is his uncleanness.

4 Every bed on which he who has the discharge lies shall be unclean, and everything on which he sits shall be unclean.

5 And whoever touches his bed shall wash his clothes and bathe in water and be unclean until the evening.

6 And whoever sits on anything on which he who has the discharge sat shall wash his clothes and bathe in water and be unclean until the evening.

7 And whoever touches the flesh of the one who has the discharge shall wash his clothes and bathe in water and be unclean until the evening.

8 And if the one who has the discharge spits on someone who is clean, then he

3¹ Lit., his body runs with his discharge, or his body is stopped from his discharge.

who has been spat on shall wash his clothes and bathe in water and be unclean until the evening.

9 And every saddle on which the one who has the discharge rides shall be unclean.

10 And whoever touches anything that was under him shall be unclean until the evening, and whoever carries those things shall wash his clothes and bathe in water and be unclean until the evening.

11 And whomever the one who has the discharge touches without having rinsed his hands in water shall wash his clothes and bathe in water and be unclean until the evening.

12 And the earthen vessel that the one who has the discharge touches shall be broken, and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

13 And when one who has the discharge is cleansed of his discharge, then he shall count seven days for himself for his cleansing; then he shall wash his clothes and bathe his body in running water, and he shall be clean.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take for himself two turtledoves or two young pigeons and come before Jehovah at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting and give them to the priest.

15 And the priest shall offer them, one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make expiation for him before Jehovah for his discharge.

16 And if any man's seed of copulation goes out from him, then he shall bathe his entire body in water and be unclean until the evening.

17 And any garment and any *article made of* skin on which the seed of copulation comes shall be washed with water and be unclean until the evening.

18 If there is a woman with whom a man lies *and there is a discharge of* seed of

copulation, both of them shall bathe in water and be unclean until the evening.

19 And if a woman has a discharge, *and* her discharge in her body is blood, she shall be in her impurity seven days; and whoever touches her shall be unclean until the evening.

20 And everything that she lies on in her impurity shall be unclean; everything also that she sits on shall be unclean.

21 And whoever touches her bed shall wash his clothes and bathe in water and be unclean until the evening.

22 And whoever touches anything that she sits on shall wash his clothes and bathe in water and be unclean until the evening.

23 And if it is on the bed or on anything on which she sits, when anyone touches it, he shall be unclean until the evening.

24 And if any man actually lies with her and her impurity comes on him, he shall be unclean seven days; and every bed on which he lies shall be unclean.

25 And if a woman has a discharge of her blood for many days not at the time of her impurity, or if she has a discharge beyond the time of her impurity, during all the days of the discharge of her uncleanness she shall be as if in the days of her impurity; she is unclean.

26 Any bed on which she lies during all the days of her discharge shall be to her like the bed of her impurity; and everything on which she sits shall be unclean, as in the uncleanness of her impurity.

27 And whoever touches those things shall be unclean, and he shall wash his clothes and bathe in water and be unclean until the evening.

28 But if she is cleansed of her discharge, then she shall count seven days for herself; and afterward she shall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take for herself two turtledoves or two young pigeons and bring them to the priest at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.

30 And the priest shall offer one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering, and the priest shall make expiation for her before Jehovah for the discharge of her uncleanness.

31 Thus you shall separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness, so that they do not die in their uncleanness by their defiling My tabernacle that is in the midst of them.

32 This is the law for the one who has a discharge and for the one whose seed of copulation goes out from him and becomes unclean by it,

33 And for the one who is sick with her impurity, and for anyone who has a discharge, male or female, and for a man who lies with a woman who is unclean.

CHAPTER 16

G. The Expiation 16:1-34

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they drew near before Jehovah and died.

2 And Jehovah said to Moses, Tell Aaron your brother that he shall not enter at just any time into the *Holy of Holies* inside the veil before the expiation cover, which is upon the Ark, lest he die; for I will appear in the cloud over the expiation cover.

3 In this way Aaron shall come into the *Holy of Holies*: with a bull of the herd for a sin offering and a ram for a burnt offering.

4 He shall put on the holy linen tunic, and linen trousers shall be upon his body, and he shall gird himself with the linen girdle and be attired with the linen turban; these are the holy garments. And he shall bathe his flesh in water and put them on.

5 And he shall take from the assembly of the children of Israel two male goats for

a sin offering and one ram for a burnt offering.

6 And Aaron shall present the bull of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make expiation for himself and for his household.

7 And he shall take the two goats and set them before Jehovah at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots on the two goats: one lot for Jehovah and the other lot for Azazel.

9 And Aaron shall present the goat on which the lot for Jehovah fell, and offer it as a sin offering.

10 But the goat on which the lot for Azazel fell shall be made to stand alive before Jehovah to make expiation over it, that it may be sent away ¹for Azazel into the wilderness.

11 And Aaron shall present the bull of the sin offering, which is for himself, and shall make expiation for himself and for his household, and shall slaughter the bull of the sin offering, which is for himself.

12 And he shall take a censer full of coals of fire from the altar before Jehovah, with his hands full of finely ground sweet incense, and bring it inside the veil.

13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before Jehovah, that the cloud of the incense may cover the expiation cover that is over the Testimony, so that he does not die.

14 And he shall take some of the blood of the bull and sprinkle it with his finger upon the expiation cover toward the east, and before the expiation cover he shall sprinkle some of the blood with his finger seven times.

15 Then he shall slaughter the goat of the sin offering, which is for the people, and bring its blood inside the veil, and do with its blood as he did with the blood of

10¹ Or, to. So also in v. 26.

the bull, and sprinkle it upon the expiation cover and before the expiation cover.

16 And he shall make expiation for the Holy of *Holies* because of the uncleannesses of the children of Israel and because of their transgressions, for all their sins. And so he shall do for the Tent of Meeting, which dwells with them in the midst of their uncleannesses.

17 And no one shall be in the Tent of Meeting when he goes in to make expiation in the Holy of *Holies* until he comes out and has made expiation for himself and for his household and for all the congregation of Israel.

18 Then he shall go out to the altar that is before Jehovah and make expiation for it, and he shall take some of the blood of the bull and some of the blood of the goat, and put *it* on and around the horns of the altar.

19 And he shall sprinkle some of the blood on it with his finger seven times; thus he will cleanse it and sanctify it from the uncleannesses of the children of Israel.

20 And when he has finished making expiation for the Holy of *Holies* and the Tent of Meeting and the altar, he shall present the live goat.

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands on the head of the live goat and confess over it all the iniquities of the children of Israel and all their transgressions, even all their sins; and he shall put them on the head of the goat, and shall send *it* away into the wilderness by means of the man who has been appointed.

22 Thus the goat shall bear away all their iniquities on itself to a solitary land, and he shall let the goat go in the wilderness.

23 And Aaron shall come into the Tent of Meeting and take off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the Holy of *Holies*, and leave them there.

24 And he shall bathe his body in water in a holy place and put on his garments. Then he shall come out and offer his burnt offering and the burnt offering of the people, and make expiation for himself and for the people.

25 And the fat of the sin offering he shall burn on the altar.

26 And he who lets the goat go for Azazel shall wash his clothes and bathe his body in water, and afterward he may come into the camp.

27 And the bull of the sin offering and the goat of the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make expiation in the Holy of *Holies*, shall be carried forth outside the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins and their flesh and their dung.

28 And he who burns them shall wash his clothes and bathe his body in water, and afterward he may come into the camp.

29 And *this* shall become a perpetual statute for you; in the seventh month on the tenth day of the month you shall afflict your souls and not do any work, neither the native nor the sojourner who sojourns among you.

30 For on this day expiation shall be made for you, in order to cleanse you; from all your sins you shall be clean before Jehovah.

31 It is a Sabbath of complete rest for you, and you shall afflict your souls. It shall be a perpetual statute.

32 And the priest who is anointed and whose hands are filled to serve as a priest in his father's place shall make expiation; thus he shall put on the linen garments, even the holy garments.

33 And he shall make expiation for the ^holy sanctuary, and he shall make expiation for the Tent of Meeting and for the

33' Or, the sanctuary of the Holy of *Holies*.

altar, and he shall make expiation for the priests and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this shall become a perpetual statute for you, in order to make expiation for the children of Israel because of all their sins, once in the year. And just as Jehovah had commanded Moses, so he did.

CHAPTER 17

H. Taking Care of the Sacrifices and of the Blood 17:1-16

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Speak to Aaron and to his sons and to all the children of Israel, and say to them, This is what Jehovah has commanded, saying,

3 Anyone of the house of Israel who slaughters an ox or a sheep or a goat within the camp, or who slaughters *it* outside the camp,

4 And has not brought it to the entrance of the Tent of Meeting to present *it* as an offering to Jehovah before the tabernacle of Jehovah, that man shall be accounted as guilty of bloodshed. He has shed blood, and that man shall be cut off from among his people.

5 *This is* so that the children of Israel will bring their sacrifices which they sacrifice in the open field, that they will bring them to Jehovah at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting to the priest and sacrifice them as sacrifices of peace offerings to Jehovah.

6 And the priest shall sprinkle the blood on the altar of Jehovah at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting and burn the fat for a satisfying fragrance to Jehovah.

7 And they shall no more sacrifice their sacrifices to the goat demons, to

whom they prostitute themselves. This shall become a perpetual statute for them throughout their generations.

8 And you shall say to them, Anyone of the house of Israel or of the sojourners who sojourn among them, who offers a burnt offering or sacrifice

9 And does not bring it to the entrance of the Tent of Meeting to sacrifice it to Jehovah, that man shall be cut off from his people.

10 And anyone of the house of Israel or of the sojourners who sojourn among them, who eats any blood, I will set My face against that person who eats blood and cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it to you to make expiation for your souls on the altar, for it is the blood, by reason of the life, that makes expiation.

12 Therefore I said to the children of Israel, No person among you shall eat blood, nor shall any sojourner who sojourns among you eat blood.

13 And anyone of the children of Israel or of the sojourners who sojourn among them, who in hunting takes an animal or bird that may be eaten, shall pour out its blood and cover it with dust.

14 For as to the life of all flesh, its blood is ¹⁴its very life; therefore I have said to the children of Israel, You shall not eat the blood of any flesh, for the life of all flesh is its blood; whoever eats it shall be cut off.

15 And every person who eats that which dies of itself or is torn *by beasts*, whether he is a native or a sojourner, shall wash his clothes and bathe in water and be unclean until the evening; then he shall be clean.

16 But if he does not wash *them* or bathe his body, then he shall bear his iniquity.

¹⁴ Lit., with its life.

CHAPTER 18

I. The Holy Living of the Holy People
18:1—20:27

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, I am Jehovah your God.

3 You shall not do as *they* do in the land of Egypt, in which you dwelt; and you shall not do as *they* do in the land of Canaan, where I am bringing you, nor shall you walk in their statutes.

4 You shall observe My ordinances, and you shall keep My statutes to walk in them; I am Jehovah your God.

5 So you shall keep My statutes and My ordinances, by which, if a man does *them*, he will live; I am Jehovah.

6 None of you shall approach to any of his close relatives to uncover *their* nakedness; I am Jehovah.

7 The nakedness of your father, that is, the nakedness of your mother, you shall not uncover. She is your mother; you shall not uncover her nakedness.

8 The nakedness of your father's wife you shall not uncover; it is your father's nakedness.

9 The nakedness of your sister, your father's daughter, or your mother's daughter, whether born at home or born abroad, their nakedness you shall not uncover.

10 The nakedness of your son's daughter or of your daughter's daughter, their nakedness you shall not uncover; for their *nakedness* is your own nakedness.

11 The nakedness of your father's wife's daughter, begotten of your father—she is your sister—you shall not uncover her nakedness.

12 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's sister; she is your father's flesh.

13 You shall not uncover the nakedness

of your mother's sister, for she is your mother's flesh.

14 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father's brother, *that is*, you shall not approach his wife; she is your aunt.

15 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your daughter-in-law; she is your son's wife; you shall not uncover her nakedness.

16 You shall not uncover the nakedness of your brother's wife; it is your brother's nakedness.

17 You shall not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter; you shall not take her son's daughter or her daughter's daughter to uncover her nakedness; they are *her* flesh; it is wickedness.

18 And you shall not take *a woman as* wife in addition to her sister, as a rival to uncover her nakedness while she is alive.

19 And you shall not approach to a woman to uncover her nakedness while she is in her menstrual uncleanness.

20 And you shall not have sexual relations with the wife of your fellow countryman to become defiled with her.

21 And you shall not give any of your offspring to pass through *the fire* to Molech, and so profane the name of your God; I am Jehovah.

22 You shall not lie with a male as one lies with a woman; it is an abomination.

23 And you shall not lie with any beast to defile yourself with it; neither shall any woman stand before a beast, to lie down with it; it is confusion.

24 Do not defile yourselves in any of these things, for by all these the nations which I am casting out before you have defiled themselves.

25 Because the land has become defiled, I visited its iniquity upon it, and the land vomited out its inhabitants.

26 You therefore shall keep My statutes and My ordinances, and shall not do any of

6¹ Lit., flesh of his flesh. 21¹ Lit., seed. 25¹ Or, punished it for its iniquity.

these abominations, *neither* the native nor the sojourner who sojourns among you

27 (For the men of the land who were before you have done all these abominations, and the land has become defiled);

28 That the land does not vomit you out when you defile it, as it vomited out the nation which was before you.

29 For all who do any of these abominations, those persons who do *them* shall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore you shall keep My charge, so that you do not commit any of these abominable customs which were committed before you, and you do not defile yourselves by them; I am Jehovah your God.

CHAPTER 19

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Speak to all the assembly of the children of Israel, and say to them, You shall be holy, for I, Jehovah your God, am holy.

3 Each one of you shall fear his mother and his father, and you shall keep My Sabbaths; I am Jehovah your God.

4 Do not turn to idols or make for yourselves molten gods; I am Jehovah your God.

5 And when you offer a sacrifice of peace offerings to Jehovah, you shall sacrifice it so that you may be accepted.

6 It shall be eaten on the day you sacrifice *it*, or on the next day, but what remains until the third day shall be burned with fire.

7 But if it is eaten at all on the third day, it is an abomination; it will not be accepted.

8 And whoever eats it will bear his own iniquity, because he has profaned what is holy to Jehovah; and that person shall be cut off from his people.

9 And when you reap the harvest of your land, you shall not wholly reap the corners of your field, nor shall you gather the gleaning of your harvest.

10 And you shall not glean your vineyard nor shall you gather the fallen fruit of your vineyard. You shall leave them for the poor and for the sojourner; I am Jehovah your God.

11 You shall not steal; neither shall you deceive nor deal falsely with one another.

12 And you shall not swear falsely by My name, thus profaning the name of your God; I am Jehovah.

13 You shall not oppress your neighbor nor rob him. The wages of a hired servant shall not remain with you all night until the morning.

14 You shall not curse the deaf nor put a stumbling block before the blind, but you shall fear your God; I am Jehovah.

15 You shall do no unrighteousness in judgment; you shall not respect the person of the poor nor honor the person of the great, but in righteousness you shall judge your fellow countryman.

16 You shall not go around as a slanderer among your people, nor shall you ¹profit by the blood of your neighbor; I am Jehovah.

17 You shall not hate your brother in your heart; you shall surely reprove your fellow countryman, so that you do not bring sin *upon yourself* because of him.

18 You shall not take vengeance nor bear any grudge against the children of your people, but you shall love your neighbor as yourself; I am Jehovah.

19 You shall keep My statutes. You shall not let your cattle breed with a different kind; you shall not sow your field with two kinds of seed, nor shall a garment made of two kinds of material come upon you.

20 And if a man lies down *and has* sexual relations with a woman who is a slave

16¹ Lit., stand against the blood.

designated for *another* man, but not at all redeemed nor given her freedom, there shall be an inquiry; they shall not be put to death, because she was not freed.

21 And he shall bring his trespass offering to Jehovah, to the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, a ram for a trespass offering.

22 And the priest shall make expiation for him before Jehovah with the ram of the trespass offering for his sin which he has committed; and the sin which he has committed will be forgiven him.

23 And when you come into the land and plant all kinds of trees for food, then you shall count their fruit as 'unharvestable. Three years it shall be 'unharvestable to you; it shall not be eaten.

24 But in the fourth year all their fruit shall be holy, for giving praise to Jehovah.

25 And in the fifth year you may eat of their fruit, that their produce may increase for you; I am Jehovah your God.

26 You shall not eat *anything* with blood, nor shall you practice divination or soothsaying.

27 You shall not round the corners of your heads, nor shall you mar the edges of your beard.

28 You shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor inscribe any marks upon you; I am Jehovah.

29 Do not profane your daughter by making her a harlot, so that the land does not fall to harlotry, and the land become full of wickedness.

30 You shall keep My Sabbaths and revere My sanctuary; I am Jehovah.

31 Do not turn to mediums or to spiritists; do not seek after them to be defiled by them; I am Jehovah your God.

32 You shall rise up before the gray-headed and honor the face of the old man. And you shall fear your God; I am Jehovah.

33 And if a sojourner sojourns with you in your land, you shall not do him wrong.

34 The sojourner who sojourns with you shall be to you as the native among you, and you shall love him as yourself; for you were sojourners in the land of Egypt; I am Jehovah your God.

35 You shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in measures of length, of weight, or of quantity.

36 You shall have just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin; I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 And you shall observe all My statutes and all My ordinances, and do them; I am Jehovah.

CHAPTER 20

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Moreover you shall say to the children of Israel, Anyone of the children of Israel or of the sojourners who sojourn in Israel who gives any of his 'offspring to Molech shall surely be put to death; the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 I will also set My face against that man and will cut him off from among his people because he has given one of his offspring to Molech, so as to defile My sanctuary and profane My holy name.

4 And if the people of the land ever hide their eyes from that man when he gives some of his offspring to Molech, and do not put him to death,

5 Then I will set My face against that man and against his family, and I will cut off from among their people him and all who prostitute themselves after him, to prostitute themselves after Molech.

6 And the person who turns to mediums and to spiritists to prostitute himself

23¹ Lit., their uncircumcision...uncircumcisions. **2**¹ Lit., seed. So also in vv. 3 and 4.

after them, I will even set My face against that person and will cut him off from among his people.

7 Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be holy; for I am Jehovah your God.

8 And you shall keep My statutes and do them; I am Jehovah who sanctifies you.

9 If there is anyone who curses his father or his mother, he shall surely be put to death. He has cursed his father or his mother; his blood is upon him.

10 If there is a man who commits adultery with another man's wife, even one who commits adultery with his neighbor's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

11 If there is a man who lies with his father's wife, he has uncovered his father's nakedness. Both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

12 If there is a man who lies with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall surely be put to death. They have brought about confusion; their blood shall be upon them.

13 If there is a man who lies with a male as with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination. They shall surely be put to death; their blood is upon them.

14 If there is a man who takes a wife and her mother, it is wickedness. They shall be burnt with fire, both he and they, that there be no wickedness among you.

15 If there is a man who lies with a beast, he shall surely be put to death; and you shall slaughter the beast.

16 If there is a woman who approaches any beast to lie down with it, you shall kill the woman and the beast. They shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

17 If there is a man who takes his sister, his father's daughter or his mother's daughter, and he sees her nakedness and

she see his nakedness, it is a reproach, and they shall be cut off in the sight of the children of their people. He has uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.

18 If there is a man who lies with a woman having her sickness, and he uncovers her nakedness, he has laid bare her flow, and she has uncovered the flow of her blood; and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

19 And you shall not uncover the nakedness of your mother's sister nor of your father's sister, for he has made naked his flesh; they shall bear their iniquity.

20 If there is a man who lies with his aunt, he has uncovered his uncle's nakedness. They shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.

21 If there is a man who takes his brother's wife, it is impurity. He has uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

22 You shall therefore keep all My statutes and all My ordinances, and do them, so that the land into which I am bringing you to dwell in does not vomit you out.

23 And you shall not walk in the customs of the nation, which I am about to send away before you. Because they did all these things, so I abhorred them.

24 But I have said to you, You shall inherit their land, and I will give it to you to possess it, a land flowing with milk and honey. I am Jehovah your God, who has separated you from the peoples.

25 You shall therefore make a distinction between the clean beast and the unclean, and between the unclean bird and the clean, and you shall not make your souls abominable by any beast or by any bird or by anything that creeps on the ground, which I have separated for you as unclean.

26 And you shall be holy to Me, because

⁶ Lit., soul.

I Jehovah am holy, and I have set you apart from the peoples to be Mine.

27 If there is a man or a woman who is a medium or a spiritist, they shall surely be put to death. They shall stone them with stones; their blood shall be upon them.

CHAPTER 21

J. The Holy Living for the Priesthood 21:1-15

1 And Jehovah said to Moses, Speak to the priests, the sons of Aaron, and say to them, No one shall defile himself for a *dead* person among his people,

2 Except for his flesh who is near to him, for his mother and for his father and for his son and for his daughter and for his brother

3 And for his virgin sister, who is near to him, who has had no husband; for her he may defile himself.

4 He shall not defile himself, *as* a leader among his people, so as to profane himself.

5 They shall not make any baldness on their head or shave off the edges of their beard or make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 They shall be holy to their God, and they shall not profane the name of their God, for they present Jehovah's offerings by fire, the ¹food of their God; therefore they shall be holy.

7 They shall not take a woman who is a harlot or profaned, nor shall they take a woman put away from her husband; for the ¹priest is holy to his God.

8 You shall sanctify him therefore, for he presents the food of your God. He shall be holy to you, for I Jehovah, who sanctifies you, am holy.

9 And the daughter of any priest, if she profanes herself through prostitution, she profanes her father; she shall be burnt with fire.

10 And he who is the high priest among his brothers, on whose head the anointing oil has been poured and who has filled his hands to put on the garments, shall not let the hair of his head go loose nor tear his clothes.

11 Neither shall he approach any dead person nor defile himself *even* for his father or for his mother.

12 Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary nor profane the sanctuary of his God, for the consecration of the anointing oil of his God is upon him; I am Jehovah.

13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow or a divorced woman or a profaned woman, a harlot, these he shall not take; but rather a virgin of his own people he shall take as wife.

15 And he shall not profane his seed among his people, for I am Jehovah who sanctifies him.

K. Disqualifications from the Priesthood 21:16-24

16 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

17 Speak to Aaron, saying, No one of your seed throughout their generations who has a defect shall approach to present the food of his God.

18 For no one who has a defect shall approach: one who is blind or lame or with a disfigured nose or with an extended *limb*,

19 Or one who has a broken foot or a broken hand,

20 Or a hunchback or a dwarf, or one who has a defect in his eye or eczema or scale or crushed testicles.

21 No one of the seed of Aaron the priest who has a defect shall come near to present Jehovah's offerings by fire. He has a defect; he shall not come near to present the food of his God.

4¹ Or, husband. **6**¹ Lit., bread. So throughout this chapter. **7**¹ Lit., he.

22 He may eat the food of his God, both of the most holy and of the holy,

23 But he shall not go in unto the veil or come near to the altar, because he has a defect, so that he does not profane My holy places; for I am Jehovah who sanctifies them.

24 So Moses spoke to Aaron and to his sons and to all the children of Israel.

CHAPTER 22

L. Holiness in Enjoying the Holy Things 22:1-16

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Tell Aaron and his sons to ¹be careful with the holy things of the children of Israel, which they sanctify to Me, so that they do not profane My holy name; I am Jehovah.

3 Say to them, If anyone among all your seed throughout your generations who approaches the holy things, which the children of Israel sanctify to Jehovah, and his uncleanness is upon him, that ¹person shall be cut off from before Me; I am Jehovah.

4 No one of the seed of Aaron who is a leper or who has a discharge may eat of the holy things until he is clean. And whoever touches anything that is unclean because of *contact with* a ¹dead person, or a man whose seed of copulation has gone from him,

5 Or whoever touches any creeping thing by which he may be made unclean, or a man by whom he may be made unclean, whatever his uncleanness,

6 The person who touches any such thing shall be unclean until the evening and shall not eat of the holy things unless he has bathed his body in water.

7 And when the sun sets, he shall be

clean; and afterward he may eat of the holy things, because it is his ¹food.

8 He shall not eat *an animal* which has died or is torn *by beasts* to become unclean by it; I am Jehovah.

9 They shall therefore keep My charge, so that they do not bring sin *upon themselves* because of it and die by it because they profane it; I am Jehovah who sanctifies them.

10 No stranger may eat any holy thing; a sojourner with a priest or a hired servant shall not eat any holy thing.

11 But if a priest acquires anyone *through* a purchase with his money, that one may eat of it; and those who are born in his house may eat of his food.

12 And if a priest's daughter is *married* to a stranger, she shall not eat of the heave offering of the holy things.

13 But if a priest's daughter becomes a widow or divorced and has no child, and she returns to her father's house as in her youth, she may eat of her father's food; but no stranger may eat of it.

14 And if a man eats the holy thing in ignorance, then he shall add one-fifth of its *value* to it and shall give the holy thing to the priest.

15 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel that they offer to Jehovah,

16 And *so* cause them to bear the iniquity that brings guilt when they eat their holy things; for I am Jehovah who sanctifies them.

M. The Acceptable Way to Offer a Vow and a Freewill Offering 22:17-33

17 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

18 Speak to Aaron and to his sons and to all the children of Israel, and say to

2¹ Lit., separate themselves from. 3¹ Lit., soul. So throughout this chapter. 4¹ Lit., soul (i.e., of someone dead). 7¹ Lit., bread. So throughout this chapter.

them, When anyone of the house of Israel or of the sojourners in Israel who presents his offering, whether it is any of their vows or any of their freewill offerings which they present to Jehovah for a burnt offering;

19 *It shall be* a male without blemish from the cattle, from the sheep, or from the goats, for you to be accepted.

20 But whatever has a blemish, you shall not present, for it will not be acceptable for you.

21 And whoever presents a sacrifice of peace offerings to Jehovah to ¹make a special vow or for a freewill offering, from the herd or from the flock, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish in it.

22 You shall not present these to Jehovah: *anything* blind or injured or maimed or having a suppuration or eczema or scale; nor shall you make an offering by fire from them on the altar to Jehovah.

23 An ox or a lamb that has anything superfluous or lacking in its parts, that you may offer for a freewill offering; but it shall not be accepted for a vow.

24 And anything *with its testicles* bruised or crushed or broken or cut, you shall not present to Jehovah; you shall not do *this* in your land.

25 And from the hand of a foreigner you shall not present the food of your God from any of these, because their corruption is in them. There is a blemish in them; they shall not be accepted for you.

26 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

27 When an ox or a sheep or a goat is born, it shall remain seven days ¹with its mother; and from the eighth day and onward it shall be accepted for the offering of an offering by fire to Jehovah.

28 But whether cow or sheep, you shall

not slaughter both it and its young on one day.

29 And when you sacrifice a sacrifice of thanksgiving to Jehovah, you shall sacrifice *it* so that you may be accepted.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten; you shall leave none of it until the morning; I am Jehovah.

31 Therefore you shall keep My commandments and do them; I am Jehovah.

32 And you shall not profane My holy name, but I will be sanctified among the children of Israel; I am Jehovah who sanctifies you,

33 Who brought you out of the land of Egypt to be your God; I am Jehovah.

CHAPTER 23

IV. Ordinances concerning Feasts 23:1-44

A. The Weekly Feast—The Sabbath vv. 1-3

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, *As to* the appointed feasts of Jehovah, which you shall proclaim as holy convocations, these are My appointed feasts.

3 Six days work shall be done, but on the seventh day there is a Sabbath of complete rest, a holy convocation. You shall do no work; it is a Sabbath to Jehovah in all your dwelling places.

B. The Annual Feasts vv. 4-44

1. The Feast of Passover vv. 4-5

4 These are the appointed feasts of Jehovah, even the holy convocations, which you shall proclaim at their appointed time:

21¹ Lit., be wonderful *to make* a vow. So also in 27:2. 27¹ Lit., under.

5 In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month ¹at twilight, is Jehovah's Passover,

2. The Feast of Unleavened Bread
vv. 6-8

6 And on the fifteenth day of this month is the Feast of Unleavened Bread to Jehovah; seven days you shall eat unleavened bread.

7 On the first day you shall have a holy convocation; you shall do no work of labor.

8 But you shall present an offering by fire to Jehovah seven days. On the seventh day there shall be a holy convocation; you shall do no work of labor.

3. The Feast of Firstfruits
vv. 9-14

9 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

10 Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, When you come into the land which I am giving you, and reap its harvest, then you shall bring the sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest to the priest;

11 And he shall wave the sheaf before Jehovah for your acceptance; on the day after the Sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And on the day when you wave the sheaf, you shall offer a male lamb a year old without blemish as a burnt offering to Jehovah.

13 And its meal offering shall be two-tenths of an *ephah* of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering by fire to Jehovah for a satisfying fragrance. And its drink offering shall be of wine, a fourth of a hin.

14 And you shall eat no bread or parched grain or fresh ears until that same day, until you have brought the offering of your God. It shall be a perpetual statute throughout your generations in all your dwelling places.

4. The Feast of Pentecost
vv. 15-22

15 And you shall count for yourselves from the day after the Sabbath; from the day that you brought the sheaf of the wave offering there shall be seven complete ¹Sabbaths.

16 You shall count fifty days until the day after the seventh Sabbath; then you shall present a new meal offering to Jehovah.

17 You shall bring out of your dwelling places two loaves as a wave offering; they shall be of two tenths of an *ephah* of fine flour, baked with leaven, as firstfruits to Jehovah.

18 And you shall present with the bread seven lambs, a year old without blemish, and one bull of the herd and two rams; they shall be a burnt offering to Jehovah with their meal offering and their drink offerings, an offering by fire for a satisfying fragrance to Jehovah.

19 And you shall offer one male goat for a sin offering and two male lambs, a year old, for a sacrifice of peace offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits as a wave offering before Jehovah with the two lambs; they shall be holy to Jehovah for the priest.

21 And you shall make a proclamation on that same day; you shall have a holy convocation; you shall do no work of labor. It shall be a perpetual statute in all your dwelling places throughout your generations.

22 And when you reap the harvest of your land, you shall not completely reap the corners of your field, nor shall you gather the gleaning of your harvest; you shall leave them for the poor and for the sojourner; I am Jehovah your God.

5¹ Lit., between the two evenings. 15¹ Or, weeks.

5. The Feast of the Blowing of Trumpets
vv. 23-25

23 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

24 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, you shall have a complete rest, a memorial *proclaimed by the blowing of trumpets*, a holy convocation.

25 You shall do no work of labor, but you shall present an offering by fire to Jehovah.

6. The Feast of Expiation
vv. 26-32

26 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

27 And on the tenth day of this seventh month is the Day of Expiation; you shall have a holy convocation, and you shall afflict your souls and present an offering by fire to Jehovah.

28 And you shall do no work on that same day, because it is a Day of Expiation, to make expiation on your behalf before Jehovah your God.

29 If there is any ¹person who does not afflict himself on that same day, he shall be cut off from his people.

30 And if any person does any work on that same day, I will destroy that person from among his people.

31 You shall do no work. It shall be a perpetual statute throughout your generations in all your dwelling places.

32 It shall be to you a Sabbath of complete rest, and you shall afflict your souls; on the ninth day of the month in the evening, from evening to evening, you shall keep your Sabbath.

7. The Feast of Tabernacles
vv. 33-44

33 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

34 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, On the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the Feast of Tabernacles for seven days to Jehovah.

35 On the first day shall be a holy convocation; you shall do no work of labor.

36 Seven days you shall present an offering by fire to Jehovah. On the eighth day you shall have a holy convocation, and you shall present an offering by fire to Jehovah. It is a solemn assembly; you shall do no work of labor.

37 These are the appointed feasts of Jehovah, which you shall proclaim as holy convocations, to present an offering by fire to Jehovah, burnt offerings and meal offerings, sacrifices of *peace offerings*, and drink offerings, each on its own day,

38 Besides the Sabbaths of Jehovah and besides your gifts and besides all your vows and besides all your freewill offerings which you give to Jehovah.

39 Then on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you have gathered in the produce of the land, you shall keep the feast of Jehovah seven days; on the first day shall be a complete rest, and on the eighth day shall be a complete rest.

40 And on the first day you shall take for yourselves the ¹product of stately trees, branches of palm trees and boughs of leafy trees and willows of the brook; and you shall rejoice before Jehovah your God for seven days.

41 And you shall keep it as a feast to Jehovah seven days in the year. It shall be a perpetual statute throughout your generations; you shall keep it in the seventh month.

42 You shall dwell in booths seven days—all who are native in Israel shall dwell in booths—

43 So that your ¹descendants may know that I made the children of Israel to

29' Lit., soul. So also in v. 30. **40'** Or, fruit. **43'** Lit., generations.

dwell in booths when I brought them out of the land of Egypt; I am Jehovah your God.

44 And Moses declared to the children of Israel the appointed feasts of Jehovah.

CHAPTER 24

V. Other Ordinances and Warnings 24:1 — 27:34

A. The Arrangement of the Lampstand and the Bread of the Presence 24:1-9

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel to bring to you pure oil of beaten olives for the light, to make the lamps burn continually.

3 Outside the veil of the testimony in the Tent of Meeting Aaron shall ¹set it in order from evening to morning before Jehovah continually. It shall be a perpetual statute throughout your generations.

4 He shall keep the lamps in order on the pure lampstand before Jehovah continually.

5 And you shall take fine flour and bake twelve cakes with it; two-tenths of an *ephah* shall be in each cake.

6 And you shall set them in two rows, six in a row, on the pure *gold* table before Jehovah.

7 And you shall put pure frankincense on each row, so that it may be a memorial for the bread, an offering by fire to Jehovah.

8 Every Sabbath day he shall set it in order before Jehovah continually; it is an everlasting covenant for the children of Israel.

9 And it shall be for Aaron and his sons, and they shall eat it in a holy place,

for it is most holy to him of Jehovah's offerings by fire, a perpetual statute.

B. The Death Judgment for Blaspheming the Holy Name 24:10-23

10 Now the son of an Israelite woman, who was also the son of an Egyptian man, went out among the children of Israel; and the son of the Israelite woman and a certain Israelite struggled together in the camp.

11 And the son of the Israelite woman blasphemed the Name and cursed, and they brought him to Moses. (Now his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan.)

12 And they put him in custody so that it might be declared to them by the mouth of Jehovah.

13 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth the one who has cursed outside the camp; and let all who heard *him* lay their hands on his head, and let all the assembly stone him.

15 And you shall speak to the children of Israel, saying, Anyone who curses his God shall bear his sin.

16 And the one who blasphemes the name of Jehovah shall surely be put to death; all the assembly shall surely stone him. The sojourner as well as the native, when he blasphemes the Name, shall be put to death.

17 And anyone who ¹takes the life of any human being shall surely be put to death.

18 And the one who ¹takes the life of a beast shall make restitution for it, ²life for life.

19 And anyone who causes a blemish in his fellow countryman, as he has done, so shall it be done to him:

3¹ Or, tend it. So also in v. 4. **17¹** Lit., strikes any soul. **18¹** Lit., strikes the soul of a beast. **18²** Lit., soul for soul.

20 A fracture for a fracture, an eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth; just as he has caused a blemish in a man, so it will be inflicted on him.

21 And one who kills a beast shall make restitution for it, but one who kills a human being shall be put to death.

22 You shall have one judgment for the sojourner as well as for the native, for I am Jehovah your God.

23 And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, and they brought forth the one who had cursed outside the camp and stoned him with stones. So the children of Israel did just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 25

C. The Sabbatical Years 25:1-55

1. The Sabbath Year vv. 1-7

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses on Mount Sinai, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, When you come into the land which I am giving you, the land shall observe a Sabbath to Jehovah.

3 Six years you shall sow your field, and six years you shall prune your vineyard and gather in its produce;

4 But in the seventh year the land shall have a Sabbath of complete rest, a Sabbath to Jehovah; you shall not sow your field nor prune your vineyard.

5 The aftergrowth of your harvest you shall not reap, and the grapes of your unpruned vine you shall not gather; the land shall have a year of complete rest.

6 And the Sabbath *produce* of the land shall be for food for you; for you and for your male slaves and for your female slaves, and for your hired servant and for your stranger, who sojourns with you,

7 And for your cattle and for the ani-

mals that are in your land, shall all its produce be for food.

2. The Jubilee (the Pentecostal Year) vv. 8-17

8 And you shall count off seven Sabbaths of years to yourself, seven times seven years, so that you have the time of seven Sabbaths of years, that is, forty-nine years.

9 Then you shall sound aloud the ram's horn in the seventh month on the tenth day of the month; on the Day of Expiation you shall sound the trumpet throughout all your land.

10 And you shall sanctify the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout the land to all its inhabitants. It shall be a jubilee for you; and each of you shall return to his possession, and each of you shall return to his family.

11 The fiftieth year shall be a jubilee for you; you shall not sow nor reap its aftergrowth nor gather from its unpruned vines.

12 For it is a jubilee; it shall be holy to you. You shall eat its produce out of the field.

13 In this year of jubilee each one of you shall return to his possession.

14 And if you sell anything to your fellow countryman or buy from the hand of your fellow countryman, you shall not wrong one another.

15 According to the number of years after the jubilee you shall buy from your fellow countryman; according to the number of crop years *remaining* he shall sell to you.

16 According to the extent of the years you shall increase its price, and according to the fewness of the years you shall diminish its price; for it is the number of crop *years* that he sells to you.

17 And you shall not wrong one another, but you shall fear your God; for I am Jehovah your God.

3. Regulations regarding
the Sabbatical Years
vv. 18-55

18 Thus you shall observe My statutes, and you shall keep My ordinances and observe them, so that you dwell securely in the land.

19 Then the land will yield its fruit, and you will eat to be satisfied and dwell securely in it.

20 And if you should say, What shall we eat the seventh year if we do not sow or gather in our produce?

21 Then I will command My blessing for you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth produce for three years.

22 When you sow in the eighth year you will eat of the old produce until the ninth year; until its produce comes in, you shall eat the old *produce*.

23 And the land shall not be sold in perpetuity, because the land is Mine; for with Me you are strangers and sojourners.

24 And in all the land of your possession you shall provide for the redemption of the land.

25 If your brother becomes poor and sells some of his possession, then his redeemer, the nearest relative, shall come and redeem what his brother has sold.

26 But if a man does not have anyone to redeem *it*, but he obtains the means and finds *it* sufficient to redeem it,

27 Then let him calculate the years since its sale and restore the excess to the man to whom he sold *it*, and return to his possession.

28 But if ¹he has not found sufficient means to restore *it* for himself, then what he has sold shall remain in the hand of the one who has purchased it until the year of jubilee; and in the jubilee it shall go out, and he shall return to his possession.

29 And if anyone sells a dwelling house

in a walled city, then he may redeem it until the end of a year from its sale; for a full year he shall have the right of redemption.

30 But if it is not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city shall pass in perpetuity to the one who purchased it throughout his generations; it shall not go out in the jubilee.

31 But the houses of the villages which have no wall all around them shall be reckoned with the fields of the country; they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubilee.

32 As for the cities of the Levites, *that is*, the houses of the cities of their possession, the Levites shall have the permanent right of redemption.

33 And what can be redeemed from the Levites, that is, a house that was sold *in* a city of his possession, shall go out in the jubilee, for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel.

34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold, for it is their perpetual possession.

35 And if your brother becomes poor, and he is unable to support himself *as he lives* beside you, then you shall support him, like a stranger and a sojourner, so that he may live beside you.

36 Do not take any interest or gain from him, but fear your God, so that your brother may live beside you.

37 You shall not give him your money at interest nor give him your food for gain.

38 I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt to give you the land of Canaan, to be your God.

39 And if your brother beside you becomes poor, and he sells himself to you, you shall not make him serve as a slave.

28¹ Lit., his hand.

40 He shall be beside you as a hired servant, as a sojourner; he shall serve beside you until the year of jubilee.

41 Then he shall go out from you, he and his children with him, and return to his own family, and he shall return to the possession of his forefathers.

42 For they are My servants, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt; they shall not be sold as slaves are sold.

43 You shall not rule over him with severity, but you shall fear your God.

44 And as for your male slaves and female slaves whom you may have, *they shall come* from the nations that are around you; from them you may buy male slaves and female slaves.

45 Moreover from the children of the strangers who sojourn among you, from them you may buy, and from their families who are with you, which they have begotten in your land; they also may be your possession.

46 And you shall make them an inheritance for your children after you, to receive as a possession; you may use them as permanent slaves. But you shall not rule over your brothers the children of Israel, one over another, with severity.

47 And if a stranger or sojourner with you can afford *it*, and your brother beside him becomes poor and sells himself to the stranger *or* sojourner with you, or to the descendants of the stranger's family;

48 After he has sold himself, he may be redeemed; one of his brothers may redeem him,

49 Or his uncle or his uncle's son may redeem him, or any of his close relatives of his family may redeem him; or if he can afford *it*, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with the one who bought him from the year that he sold himself to him until the year of jubilee, and the price of his sale shall be according to the number of years. *The time*

he shall be with him shall be *calculated* like the time of a hired servant.

51 If there are still many years, in proportion to them he shall give back *the amount for* his redemption out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there are only a few years remaining until the year of jubilee, so he shall reckon with him. In proportion to his years he shall give back *the amount for* his redemption.

53 Like a servant hired year by year he shall be with him; he shall not rule with severity over him in your sight.

54 And if he is not redeemed by these *means*, then he shall go out in the year of jubilee, he and his children with him.

55 For the children of Israel are My servants; they are My servants whom I brought out of the land of Egypt; I am Jehovah your God.

CHAPTER 26

D. The Word of Warning 26:1-46

1. Not to Make Idols, to Keep God's Sabbath, and to Reverence God's Sanctuary vv. 1-2

1 You shall not make for yourselves idols, nor shall you raise up for yourselves a graven image or a pillar, nor shall you place a stone figure in your land to bow down to it; for I am Jehovah your God.

2 You shall keep My Sabbaths and reverence My sanctuary; I am Jehovah.

2. The Blessings upon Those Who Obey vv. 3-13

3 If you walk in My statutes and keep My commandments and do them,

4 Then I will give *you* your rains in their season, and the land will yield its produce, and the trees of the field will yield their fruit.

5 Indeed your threshing will overtake the vintage, and the vintage will overtake the sowing time. Thus you will eat your bread until satisfaction and dwell securely in your land.

6 And I will give you peace in the land, so that you will lie down and no one will make you afraid; and I will cause ¹wild beasts to cease out of the land, and no sword will pass through your land.

7 And you will chase your enemies, and they will fall by the sword before you.

8 And five of you will chase a hundred, and a hundred of you will chase ten thousand; and your enemies will fall by the sword before you.

9 And I will turn My face toward you and make you fruitful and multiply you, and I will establish My covenant with you.

10 And you will eat the old supply long stored and will have to clear out the old because of the new.

11 And I will set My tabernacle among you; and My soul will not abhor you.

12 And I will walk among you and be your God, and you will be My people.

13 I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt so that you should not be their slaves; and I have broken the bars of your yoke and made you walk upright.

3. The Chastisements
upon Those Who Disobey
vv. 14-39

14 But if you will not listen to Me and will not do all these commandments,

15 And if you reject My statutes, and if your soul abhors My ordinances so that you will not do all My commandments, so as to break My covenant;

16 I also will do this to you: I will appoint sudden terror over you, even consumption and fever, that will cause the eyes to fail and make the soul to pine

away; and you will sow your seed in vain, for your enemies will eat it.

17 And I will set My face against you, and you will be struck down before your enemies; and those who hate you will rule over you, and you will flee when no one pursues you.

18 And if after these things you will not listen to Me, then I will chastise you seven times more for your sins.

19 And I will break the pride of your power, and I will make your sky like iron and your earth like bronze,

20 And your strength will be spent in vain, for your land will not yield its produce, nor will the trees of the land yield their fruit.

21 And if you walk contrary to Me and will not listen to Me, I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins.

22 And I will send ¹wild animals among you, which will bereave you of your children and destroy your cattle and make you few in number, so that your roads will be deserted.

23 And if by these things you will not be corrected by Me, but walk contrary to Me,

24 Then I also will walk contrary to you; and I will strike you, I Myself, seven times for your sins.

25 And I will bring a sword upon you that will execute the vengeance of the covenant; and when you gather together within your cities, I will send pestilence among you, and you will be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 When I ¹cut off your supply of bread, ten women will bake your bread in one oven; and they will return your bread by weight, and you will eat and not be satisfied.

27 And if in spite of this you will not listen to Me, but walk contrary to Me,

6¹ Lit., evil beasts. 22¹ Lit., animals of the field. 26¹ Lit., break your staff.

28 Then I will walk contrary to you in wrath; and I will chastise you, I Myself, seven times for your sins.

29 And you will eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters you will eat.

30 And I will destroy your high places and cut down your altars to the sun and heap up your dead bodies upon the bodies of your idols, and My soul will abhor you.

31 And I will make your cities a waste and will make your holy places desolate, and I will not smell the savor of your satisfying fragrances.

32 And I will make the land desolate, so that your enemies who dwell in it will be astonished at it.

33 You however I will scatter among the nations, and I will unsheathe the sword after you; and your land will become a desolation, and your cities will become a waste.

34 Then the land will enjoy its Sabbaths during all the days of desolation while you are in your enemies' land; then the land will rest and enjoy its Sabbaths.

35 During all the days of desolation it will have the rest, which it did not have on your Sabbaths when you were dwelling upon it.

36 And as for those who remain among you, I will send faintness into their heart in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a driven leaf will ¹put them to flight; and they will flee as one flees from the sword; and they will fall though no one pursues.

37 And they will stumble over one another, as if *fleeing* before the sword, though no one pursues; and you will not be able to stand before your enemies.

38 And you will perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies will consume you.

39 And those who are remaining among

you will rot away because of their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also because of the iniquities of their fathers they will rot away with them.

4. The People's Repentance in Captivity
and God's Remembrance
vv. 40-46

40 But if they confess their iniquity and the iniquity of their fathers, in their unfaithfulness which they committed against Me, and also that they walked contrary to Me,

41 *So that* I also walked contrary to them and brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised heart is humbled, and then they accept the punishment of their iniquity;

42 Then I will remember My covenant with Jacob, and I will remember also My covenant with Isaac and also My covenant with Abraham, and I will remember the land.

43 For the land will be abandoned by them and will enjoy its Sabbaths while it is desolate without them. And they will accept the punishment of their iniquity because, even because, they rejected My ordinances, and their soul abhorred My statutes.

44 And yet in spite of this, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not reject them, nor will I abhor them so as to destroy them utterly and to break My covenant with them; for I am Jehovah their God.

45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant with their ancestors, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the nations so that I might be their God; I am Jehovah.

46 These are the statutes and ordinances and laws which Jehovah made between Himself and the children of Israel at Mount Sinai through Moses.

36' Lit., chase them.

CHAPTER 27

E. Devotions for a Vow
27:1-341. The Devotion of a Person to God
vv. 1-8

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them, When a man ¹makes a special vow, the persons shall be for Jehovah according to your valuation.

3 If your valuation is for the male from twenty years old even to sixty years old, then your valuation shall be fifty shekels of silver according to the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 And if it is for a female, then your valuation shall be thirty shekels.

5 And if it is for *one aged* from five years old even to twenty years old, then your valuation for the male shall be twenty shekels and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if it is for *one aged* from a month old even to five years old, then your valuation for the male shall be five shekels of silver, and for the female your valuation shall be three shekels of silver.

7 And if it is for *one aged* from sixty years old and upward, if it is for a male, then your valuation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if it is for him who is poorer than your valuation, then he shall be set before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to the means of the one who vowed, the priest shall value him.

2. The Devotion of an Animal to God
vv. 9-13

9 And if it is for an animal which may be presented to Jehovah as an offering, anything which may be given to Jehovah shall be holy.

10 He may not exchange it or substitute it, either a good one for a bad one or a bad one for a good one; but if he does indeed substitute animal for animal, then both it and its substitute shall be holy.

11 And if *his vow* is for any unclean animal, which may not be presented as an offering to Jehovah, then he shall set the animal before the priest,

12 And the priest shall value it, whether it is good or bad; as you the priest value it, so it shall be.

13 But if he ever redeems it, then he shall add one-fifth of it to your valuation.

3. The Devotion of a House
vv. 14-15

14 And if anyone ¹consecrates his house to be holy to Jehovah, then the priest shall value it, whether it is good or bad; just as the priest values it, so it shall stand.

15 And if the one who consecrated *it* redeems his house, then he shall add one-fifth of the money of your valuation to it, and it shall become his.

4. The Devotion of a Field
vv. 16-25

16 And if a man consecrates to Jehovah part of a field of his possession, then your valuation shall be according to the ¹seed needed for it: a homer of barley seed at fifty shekels of silver.

17 If he consecrates his field from the year of jubilee, according to your valuation it shall stand.

18 But if he consecrates his field after the jubilee, then the priest shall calculate the money ¹for him according to the years which remain until the year of jubilee, and it shall be deducted from your valuation.

19 And if the one who consecrated the field ever redeems it, then he shall add

2¹ Lit., shall be wonderful *to make* a vow. 14¹ Or, dedicates. So throughout this chapter.

16¹ Lit., its seed. 18¹ Or, for it. So also in v. 23.

one-fifth of the money of your valuation to it, and it shall be assured to him.

20 But if he does not redeem the field, or if he has sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed anymore.

21 But the field, when it goes out in the jubilee, shall be holy to Jehovah as a devoted field; its possession shall be the priest's.

22 And if he consecrates to Jehovah a field which he has bought that is not part of the field of his possession,

23 Then the priest shall calculate for him the amount of your valuation until the year of jubilee, and on that day he shall give your valuation as holy to Jehovah.

24 In the year of jubilee the field shall return to the one from whom he bought it, even to the one to whom the possession of the land belongs.

25 And every valuation of yours shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: The shekel shall be twenty gerahs.

5. The Regulations for Devotion vv. 26-34

26 However no one shall consecrate the firstborn among animals, which as a firstborn belongs to Jehovah; whether it is an ox or a sheep, it is Jehovah's.

27 But if *it is consecrated from* among

unclean animals, then he shall ransom it according to your valuation and shall add to it one-fifth of it. And if it is not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to your valuation.

28 Nevertheless anything which someone devotes to Jehovah out of all that he has, whether a human or an animal or a field of his possession, it shall not be sold or redeemed. Every devoted thing is most holy to Jehovah.

29 No human beings who are devoted to destruction shall be ransomed; they shall surely be put to death.

30 And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land or of the fruit of the tree, is Jehovah's; it is holy to Jehovah.

31 And if anyone redeems any of his tithe, he shall add to it one-fifth of it.

32 And all the tithe of the herd or the flock, whatever passes under the shepherd's rod, the tenth one shall be holy to Jehovah.

33 He shall not search whether it is good or bad, nor shall he substitute it; but if he does substitute it at all, then both it and that for which it is substituted shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

34 These are the commandments which Jehovah commanded Moses on Mount Sinai for the children of Israel.

NUMBERS

OUTLINE

I. Organized—1:1—9:14

- A. Being numbered—1:1-54
 - 1. By the families and their leaders according to age—vv. 1-46
 - 2. The Levites not numbered among the army—vv. 47-54
- B. Encamping in array—2:1-34
- C. The holy service—3:1—4:49
- D. Dealing with defilement—5:1-31
 - 1. The corporate dealing—vv. 1-4
 - 2. The individual dealing—vv. 5-10
 - 3. Dealing with a wife over whom her husband was jealous—vv. 11-31
- E. To be sanctified—to be a Nazarite—6:1-21
- F. Being blessed by God—6:22-27
- G. Offerings by the twelve tribes for the worship of God—7:1-89
- H. Lighting the lamps—8:1-4
- I. The presenting of the Levites (serving ones of the priesthood)—8:5-26
 - 1. Cleansing them first—vv. 5-8
 - 2. Presenting them to God—vv. 9-22
 - 3. The age for the service of the Levites—vv. 23-26
- J. Keeping the Passover—9:1-14

II. Journeying—9:15—20:29; 21:4-20; 33:1-49

- A. The guidance—9:15—10:10
 - 1. By the cloud—9:15-23
 - 2. By the two trumpets—10:1-10
- B. Setting out—10:11-36
 - 1. The guidance of the cloud—vv. 11-13
 - 2. The sequence of the setting out—vv. 14-28
 - 3. Trusting in man—vv. 29-32
 - 4. The leading of the Ark—vv. 33-36
- C. Failures—11:1—14:45
 - 1. Murmuring evil—11:1-3
 - 2. Lusting—11:4-35
 - 3. Slandering—12:1-16
 - 4. Not believing in God—13:1—14:38
 - a. God commanding Moses to send twelve men to spy out the land of Canaan—13:1-20
 - b. The twelve men going up and spying out the land—13:21-24

- c. The twelve men returning—13:25—14:10
 - d. God's abhorring of the people of Israel—14:11-38
 - 5. Transgressing the word of God—14:39-45
 - D. Ordinances—15:1-41
 - 1. Concerning the offerings—vv. 1-31
 - 2. Concerning the breaking of the Sabbath—vv. 32-36
 - 3. Concerning the people's dress—vv. 37-41
 - E. Rebellion—a more serious failure—16:1—17:13
 - 1. The cause of the rebellion and the reaction of Moses—16:1-18
 - 2. God's judgment—16:19-50
 - 3. God's vindication—17:1-13
 - F. The Levitical service and the Aaronic priesthood, with their reward—18:1-32
 - 1. The Levitical service and the Aaronic priesthood—vv. 1-7
 - 2. The reward—vv. 8-32
 - a. To Aaron and his sons as the priests—vv. 8-20
 - b. To the Levites as the serving ones in the Tent of Meeting—vv. 21-32
 - G. The water for impurity—19:1-22
 - H. Further failures—20:1-13, 23-29; 21:4-9
 - 1. The result of Miriam's failure—20:1
 - 2. Contending for water—20:2-13
 - 3. The result of Aaron's failure—20:23-29
 - 4. Speaking against God and Moses—21:4-9
 - I. Further journeying—20:14-22; 21:10-20
 - 1. From Kadesh to Mount Hor—20:14-22
 - 2. Arriving at the top of Pisgah—21:10-20
 - J. The stations of the journey—33:1-49
- III. Fighting—21:1-3; 21:21—32:42; 33:50—36:13**
- A. Defeating the king of Arad—21:1-3
 - B. Defeating Sihon the king of the Amorites—21:21-32
 - C. Defeating Og the king of Bashan—21:33-35
 - D. The harassment by Balak and Balaam—22:1—25:18
 - 1. Balak's evil intention—22:1-40
 - 2. Balaam's prophesying in parables—22:41—24:25
 - a. The first parable—22:41—23:12
 - b. The second parable—23:13-26
 - c. The third parable—23:27—24:13
 - d. The fourth parable—24:14-25
 - 3. Israel's fall in fornication and idolatry—25:1-18
 - E. The renumbering of the people—26:1-65

- F. The statute of judgment for the women's inheriting of the land—27:1-11
 - 1. The request of the daughters of Zelophehad—vv. 1-4
 - 2. God's statute of judgment—vv. 5-11
- G. The death of Moses, and his successor—27:12-23
 - 1. The death of Moses (the result of Moses' failure)—vv. 12-14
 - 2. The successor of Moses—vv. 15-23
- H. The statutes—28:1—30:16
 - 1. Concerning the offerings—28:1—29:40
 - a. The offerings by fire, God's satisfying fragrance—28:1-2
 - b. A continual burnt offering for every day—28:3-8
 - c. A burnt offering for every Sabbath—28:9-10
 - d. A burnt offering for the beginning of every month—28:11-15
 - e. A burnt offering following the Passover—28:16-25
 - f. A burnt offering for the Feast of Weeks—28:26-31
 - g. A burnt offering for the Day of the Blowing of Trumpets—29:1-6
 - h. A burnt offering for the Day of Expiation—29:7-11
 - i. A burnt offering for the Feast of Tabernacles—29:12-38
 - j. All the offerings for every day, for every Sabbath, for the beginning of every month, and for all the yearly feasts—29:39-40
 - 2. Concerning vows—30:1-16
- I. Overcoming the Midianites—31:1-54
 - 1. The commandment of Jehovah to avenge the sons of Israel on the Midianites—vv. 1-2
 - 2. The strategy of Moses—vv. 3-6
 - 3. The victory of the Israelites over the Midianites—vv. 7-12
 - 4. The purging and purification of the captives and the spoil—vv. 13-24
 - 5. The distribution of the plunder, both of man and of cattle—vv. 25-47
 - 6. The offering to Jehovah by the officers of the army—vv. 48-54
- J. The prearrangement of the distribution of the good land—32:1-42; 33:50—36:13
 - 1. Concerning the land east of the Jordan—32:1-42
 - a. The request of the two tribes, Reuben and Gad—vv. 1-5
 - b. The rebuking and warning of Moses—vv. 6-15
 - c. The promise of the two tribes—vv. 16-19
 - d. The permission of Moses—vv. 20-42
 - 2. The statutes for inheriting the good land—33:50-56
 - 3. The boundaries of the good land and its distributors—34:1-29
 - a. The boundaries of the good land—vv. 1-15
 - b. The distributors of the good land—vv. 16-29

4. The cities given to the Levites and the cities of refuge—35:1-34
 - a. The cities given to the Levites—vv. 1-8
 - b. The cities of refuge—vv. 9-34
5. A further statute concerning the females among Israel inheriting the good land—36:1-13

NUMBERS

Subject:

Christ Is the Meaning of Life, the Testimony,
the Center of God's People, and the Leader, the Way,
and the Goal of Their Journey and Fighting

CHAPTER 1

I. Organized
1:1 — 9:14

A. Being Numbered
1:1-54

1. By the Families and Their Leaders
according to Age
vv. 1-46

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the Tent of Meeting, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they had come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Take the sum of all the assembly of the children of Israel, by their families, by their fathers' households, according to the number of names, every male, head by head.

3 From twenty years old and upward, all who are able to go forth for military service in Israel, you and Aaron shall number them by their companies.

4 And with you there shall be a man from every tribe, each man the head of his fathers' household.

5 And these are the names of the men who shall stand with you. From Reuben: Elizur the son of Shedeur.

6 From Simeon: Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

7 From Judah: Nahshon the son of Aminadab.

8 From Issachar: Nethanel the son of Zuar.

9 From Zebulun: Eliab the son of Helon.

10 From the children of Joseph: from Ephraim: Elishama the son of Ammihud; from Manasseh: Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

11 From Benjamin: Abidan the son of Gideoni.

12 From Dan: Ahiezer the son of Amishaddai.

13 From Asher: Pagiel the son of Ochran.

14 From Gad: Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

15 From Naphtali: Ahira the son of Enan.

16 These are the ones who were called from the assembly, the leaders of the tribes of their fathers; they were the heads of the thousands of Israel.

17 And Moses and Aaron took these men who had been designated by name.

18 And on the first day of the second month they gathered all the assembly together; and they 'registered themselves by their families, by their fathers' households, according to the number of names from twenty years old and upward, head by head.

19 As Jehovah commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

18' Lit., declared themselves as born.

20 And the children of Reuben, Israel's firstborn, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' households, according to the number of names, head by head, every male from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth for military service;

21 Those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Reuben: forty-six thousand five hundred.

22 From the children of Simeon, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' households, those who were numbered of them, according to the number of names, head by head, every male from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth for military service;

23 Those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Simeon: fifty-nine thousand three hundred.

24 From the children of Gad, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' households, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth for military service;

25 Those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Gad: forty-five thousand six hundred fifty.

26 From the children of Judah, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' households, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth for military service;

27 Those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Judah: seventy-four thousand six hundred.

28 From the children of Issachar, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' households, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth for military service;

29 Those who were numbered of them,

of the tribe of Issachar: fifty-four thousand four hundred.

30 From the children of Zebulun, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' households, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth for military service;

31 Those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Zebulun: fifty-seven thousand four hundred.

32 From the children of Joseph: from the children of Ephraim, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' households, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth for military service;

33 Those who were numbered of them, from the tribe of Ephraim: forty thousand five hundred.

34 *And* from the children of Manasseh, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' households, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth for military service;

35 Those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Manasseh: thirty-two thousand two hundred.

36 From the children of Benjamin, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' households, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth for military service;

37 Those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Benjamin: thirty-five thousand four hundred.

38 From the children of Dan, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' households, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth for military service;

39 Those who were numbered of them,

of the tribe of Dan: sixty-two thousand seven hundred.

40 From the children of Asher, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' households, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth for military service;

41 Those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Asher: forty-one thousand five hundred.

42 From the children of Naphtali, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' households, according to the number of names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth for military service;

43 Those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Naphtali: fifty-three thousand four hundred.

44 These were the ones who were numbered, whom Moses and Aaron numbered, with the leaders of Israel, twelve men, each one for his fathers' household.

45 So all who were numbered of the children of Israel by their fathers' households, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth for military service in Israel,

46 Even all the numbered men were six hundred three thousand five hundred fifty.

2. The Levites Not Numbered
among the Army
vv. 47-54

47 But the Levites were not numbered among them by their fathers' tribe.

48 For Jehovah had spoken to Moses, saying,

49 Only the tribe of Levi you shall not number, nor shall you take the sum of them among the children of Israel;

50 But you, appoint the Levites over the Tabernacle of the Testimony and over all

2' Or, a distance from.

its furnishings and over all that belongs to it. They shall carry the tabernacle and all its furnishings; and they shall minister to it and shall encamp around the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle sets out, the Levites shall take it down; and when the tabernacle encamps, the Levites shall set it up. But the stranger who comes near shall be put to death.

52 And the children of Israel shall encamp, each one by his own camp and each one by his own standard, according to their companies.

53 But the Levites shall encamp around the Tabernacle of the Testimony, that there be no wrath upon the assembly of the children of Israel. And the Levites shall keep the charge of the Tabernacle of the Testimony.

54 Thus did the children of Israel do; according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses, so they did.

CHAPTER 2

B. Encamping in Array 2:1-34

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

2 The children of Israel shall encamp each by his own standard with the ensigns of their fathers' households; they shall encamp 'facing the Tent of Meeting on every side.

3 And those who encamp on the east side toward the sunrise shall be *of* the standard of the camp of Judah, according to their companies; and the leader of the children of Judah: Nahshon the son of Amminadab;

4 And his company, that is, those who were numbered of them: seventy-four thousand six hundred.

5 And those who encamp next to him shall be the tribe of Issachar; and the leader

of the children of Issachar: Nethanel the son of Zuar;

6 And his company, that is, those who were numbered of them: fifty-four thousand four hundred.

7 Then the tribe of Zebulun; and the leader of the children of Zebulun: Eliab the son of Helon;

8 And his company, that is, his numbered men: fifty-seven thousand four hundred.

9 All who were numbered of the camp of Judah: one hundred eighty-six thousand four hundred, according to their companies. They shall set out first.

10 On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their companies; and the leader of the children of Reuben: Elizur the son of Shedeur;

11 And his company, that is, his numbered men: forty-six thousand five hundred.

12 And those who encamp next to him shall be the tribe of Simeon; and the leader of the children of Simeon: Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai;

13 And his company, that is, those who were numbered of them: fifty-nine thousand three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad; and the leader of the children of Gad: Eliasaph the son of Reuel;

15 And his company, that is, those who were numbered of them: forty-five thousand six hundred fifty.

16 All who were numbered of the camp of Reuben: one hundred fifty-one thousand four hundred fifty, according to their companies. And they shall set out second.

17 Then the Tent of Meeting shall set out, with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camps; as they encamp, so shall they set out, every man in his place, by their standards.

18 On the west side shall be the stan-

dard of the camp of Ephraim according to their companies; and the leader of the children of Ephraim: Elishama the son of Ammihud;

19 And his company, that is, those who were numbered of them: forty thousand five hundred.

20 And next to him shall be the tribe of Manasseh; and the leader of the children of Manasseh: Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur;

21 And his company, that is, those who were numbered of them: thirty-two thousand two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin; and the leader of the children of Benjamin: Abidan the son of Gideoni;

23 And his company, that is, those who were numbered of them: thirty-five thousand four hundred.

24 All who were numbered of the camp of Ephraim: one hundred eight thousand one hundred, according to their companies. And they shall set out third.

25 On the north side shall be the standard of the camp of Dan according to their companies; and the leader of the children of Dan: Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai;

26 And his company, that is, those who were numbered of them: sixty-two thousand seven hundred.

27 And those who encamp next to him shall be the tribe of Asher; and the leader of the children of Asher: Pagiel the son of Ochran;

28 And his company, that is, those who were numbered of them: forty-one thousand five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali; and the leader of the children of Naphtali: Ahira the son of Enan;

30 And his company, that is, those who were numbered of them: fifty-three thousand four hundred.

31 All who were numbered of the camp of Dan: one hundred fifty-seven thousand

six hundred. They shall set out last by their standards.

32 These are those who were numbered of the children of Israel by their fathers' households. All who were numbered in the camps according to their companies were six hundred three thousand five hundred fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

34 Thus did the children of Israel do. According to all that Jehovah commanded Moses, so they encamped by their standards and so they set out, every one by their families, according to their fathers' households.

CHAPTER 3

C. The Holy Service 3:1—4:49

1 Now these are the generations of Aaron and Moses ¹at the time when Jehovah spoke with Moses on Mount Sinai.

2 And these are the names of the sons of Aaron: Nadab the firstborn and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar;

3 These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the anointed priests, whose hands were filled to serve as priests.

4 But Nadab and Abihu died before Jehovah when they offered strange fire before Jehovah in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children. So Eleazar and Ithamar served as priests in the presence of Aaron their father.

5 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near and set them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister to him.

7 And they shall keep his charge and the charge of the whole assembly before the Tent of Meeting to do the service of the tabernacle.

8 And they shall keep all the furnishings of the Tent of Meeting and the charge of the children of Israel to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And you shall give the Levites to Aaron and to his sons; they are wholly given to him from among the children of Israel.

10 And you shall ¹appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall keep their priesthood; but the stranger who comes near shall be put to death.

11 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

12 As for Me, I have now taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of every firstborn who opens the womb among the children of Israel. So the Levites shall be Mine.

13 For all the firstborn are Mine; on the day that I struck all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified to Myself all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast. They shall be Mine; I am Jehovah.

14 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of Levi by their fathers' households, by their families; every male from a month old and upward you shall number.

16 And Moses numbered them according to the word of Jehovah, as he was commanded.

17 And these were the sons of Levi by their names: Gershon and Kohath and Merari.

18 And these are the names of the sons of Gershon according to their families: Libni and Shimei.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families: Amram and Izhar, Hebron and Uzziel.

20 And the sons of Merari according to their families: Mahli and Mushi. These are

¹ Lit., in the day. ¹⁰ Or, number.

the families of the Levites according to their fathers' households.

21 Of Gershon was the family of the Libnites and the family of the Shimeites; these are the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those who were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* those who were numbered of them were seven thousand five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites shall encamp behind the tabernacle on the west.

24 And the leader of the father's household of the Gershonites shall be Eliasaph the son of Lael.

25 And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the Tent of Meeting shall be the tabernacle and the tent, its covering and the screen for the entrance of the Tent of Meeting,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the screen for the entrance of the court, which is around the tabernacle and around the altar, and its cords for all its service.

27 And of Kohath was the family of the Amramites and the family of the Izharites and the family of the Hebronites and the family of the Uzzielites; these are the families of the Kohathites.

28 According to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, there were eight thousand six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the sons of Kohath shall encamp on the side of the tabernacle to the south.

30 And the leader of the father's household of the families of the Kohathites shall be Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

31 And their charge shall be the Ark and the table and the lampstand and the altars and the utensils of the sanctuary with which they minister and the screen and all its service.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall be leader of the leaders of the

Levites *and have* the oversight of those who keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 Of Merari was the family of the Mahlites and the family of the Mushites; these are the families of Merari.

34 And those who were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward: six thousand two hundred.

35 And the leader of the father's household of the families of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail. They shall encamp on the side of the tabernacle to the north.

36 And the appointed charge of the sons of Merari shall be the boards of the tabernacle and its bars and its pillars and its sockets and all its equipment and all the service *pertaining* to it,

37 And the pillars around the court and their sockets and their pegs and their cords.

38 And those who encamp before the tabernacle to the east, before the Tent of Meeting toward the sunrise, shall be Moses and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger who comes near shall be put to death.

39 All who were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of Jehovah, by their families, all the males from a month old and upward were twenty-two thousand.

40 And Jehovah said to Moses, Number all the firstborn males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And you shall take the Levites for Me—I am Jehovah—instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the cattle of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbered, just as Jehovah commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Israel.

43 And all the firstborn males according to the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those who were numbered of them were twenty-two thousand two hundred seventy-three.

44 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

45 Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be Mine; I am Jehovah.

46 And for the redemption of the two hundred seventy-three of the firstborn of the children of Israel over and above *the number* of the Levites,

47 You shall take five shekels apiece per head; according to the shekel of the sanctuary you shall take *them*. (The shekel is twenty gerahs.)

48 And you shall give the money, by which the excess number of them is redeemed, to Aaron and to his sons.

49 So Moses took the redemption money from those who were over and above those who were redeemed by the Levites;

50 From the firstborn of the children of Israel he took the money, a thousand three hundred sixty-five *shekels* according to the shekel of the sanctuary.

51 And Moses gave the redemption money to Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of Jehovah, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 4

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, by their families, by their fathers' households,

3 From thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, all who enter into the service to perform the skilled work in the Tent of Meeting.

4 This is the service of the sons of Kohath in the Tent of Meeting *concerning* the most holy things.

5 When the camp sets out, Aaron and his sons shall go in, and they shall take down the veil of the screen and cover the Ark of the Testimony with it,

6 And they shall put on it a covering of porpoise skin, and shall spread over *it* a cloth all of blue *strands*, and shall put in its poles.

7 And over the table *of the bread* of the Presence they shall spread a blue cloth, and put on it the plates and the spoons and the bowls and the pitchers of the drink offering; and the continual bread shall be on it.

8 And they shall spread over them a scarlet cloth, and cover it with a covering of porpoise skin, and shall put in its poles.

9 And they shall take a blue cloth, and cover the lampstand of the light and its lamps and its tongs and its firepans and all its oil vessels with which they minister to it.

10 And they shall put it and all its utensils within a covering of porpoise skin, and shall put it on the carrying frame.

11 And over the golden altar they shall spread a blue cloth, and cover it with a covering of porpoise skin, and shall put in its poles.

12 And they shall take all the utensils of ministry with which they minister in the sanctuary, and put them in a blue cloth, and cover them with a covering of porpoise skin, and shall put them on the carrying frame.

13 And they shall remove the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth over it.

14 And they shall put upon it all its utensils with which they minister upon it, the firepans, the forks, and the shovels, and the basins—all the utensils of the

altar; and they shall spread over it a covering of porpoise skin, and put in its poles.

15 And when Aaron and his sons have finished covering the sanctuary and all the furnishings of the sanctuary, whenever the camp sets out, then the sons of Kohath shall come to carry *them*; but they shall not touch the holy things, or they will die. These things are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the Tent of Meeting.

16 And the oversight of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall be the oil for the light and the fragrant incense and the continual meal offering and the anointing oil, the oversight of all the tabernacle and all that is in it, the sanctuary and its furnishings.

17 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

18 Do not let the tribe of the families of the Kohathites be cut off from among the Levites;

19 But do this to them that they may live and not die when they approach the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in and assign each one of them to his service and to his burden;

20 But the ¹Kohathites shall not go in to see the sanctuary even for a moment; otherwise they will die.

21 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

22 Take the sum of the sons of Gershon also, by their fathers' households, by their families;

23 From thirty years old and upward to fifty years old you shall number them, everyone who enters to carry out the service to do the work in the Tent of Meeting.

24 This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, in serving and in bearing burdens:

25 They shall carry the curtains of the tabernacle, and the Tent of Meeting,

its covering, and the covering of porpoise *skin* that is on top of it, and the screen for the entrance of the Tent of Meeting,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the screen for the entrance of the gate of the court, which is around the tabernacle and around the altar, and their cords, and all the equipment for their service; and whatever is to be done with them, so shall they do.

27 All the service of the sons of the Gershonites shall be at the command of Aaron and his sons, in all their burden and in all their service; and you shall assign to them the charge of all they are to carry.

28 This is the service of the families of the sons of the Gershonites in the Tent of Meeting, and their charge shall be ¹under the direction of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 As for the sons of Merari, you shall number them by their families, by their fathers' households;

30 From thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old you shall number them, everyone who enters into the service to do the work of the Tent of Meeting.

31 And this is the charge of what they are to carry, according to all their service in the Tent of Meeting: the boards of the tabernacle and its bars and its pillars and its sockets,

32 And the pillars around the court and their sockets and their pegs and their cords, with all their equipment and with all their service; and you shall assign by name the equipment they have been charged to carry.

33 This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service in the Tent of Meeting, under the direction of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 And Moses and Aaron and the leaders of the assembly numbered the sons of

20' Lit., they. **28'** Lit., in the hand of. So also in v. 33.

the Kohathites by their families and by their fathers' households,

35 From thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, everyone who entered into the service for work in the Tent of Meeting.

36 And those who were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred fifty.

37 These are those who were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all who served in the Tent of Meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of Jehovah through Moses.

38 And those who were numbered of the sons of Gershon by their families and by their fathers' households,

39 From thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, everyone who entered into the service for work in the Tent of Meeting,

40 Even those who were numbered of them, by their families, by their fathers' households were two thousand six hundred thirty.

41 These were those who were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, everyone who served in the Tent of Meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of Jehovah.

42 And those who were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, by their families, by their fathers' households,

43 From thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, everyone who entered into the service for work in the Tent of Meeting,

44 Even those who were numbered of them by their families were three thousand two hundred.

45 These were those who were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered

according to the commandment of Jehovah through Moses.

46 All those who were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the leaders of Israel numbered, by their families and by their fathers' households,

47 From thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, everyone who entered to do the work of service and the work of bearing burdens in the Tent of Meeting,

48 Even those who were numbered of them were eight thousand five hundred eighty.

49 According to the commandment of Jehovah through Moses they were numbered, everyone according to his service and according to his burden; thus they were numbered by him, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 5

D. Dealing with Defilement 5:1-31

1. The Corporate Dealing vv. 1-4

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel that they send out of the camp every leper and everyone that has a discharge and everyone who is unclean because of a *dead* person.

3 You shall send out both male and female; you shall send them outside the camp so that they will not defile their camp, where I dwell in their midst.

4 And the children of Israel did so and sent them outside the camp; just as Jehovah had spoken to Moses, so the children of Israel did.

2. The Individual Dealing vv. 5-10

5 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

6 Speak to the children of Israel, When a man or woman commits any sin that men *commit*, so as to act unfaithfully toward Jehovah, and that person realizes *his* guilt,

7 Then they shall confess their sin which they have committed, and he shall make restitution according to its principal for his wrong and add to it one-fifth of it and give *it* to the one whom he has wronged.

8 But if the man has no kinsman to whom restitution may be made for the wrong, the restitution which is made for the wrong *goes* to Jehovah for the priest, in addition to the ram of the expiation, by which expiation is made for him.

9 And every heave offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they present to the priest, shall be his.

10 And everyone's holy things shall be his; whatever anyone gives to the priest, it becomes his.

3. Dealing with a Wife
over Whom Her Husband Was Jealous
vv. 11-31

11 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

12 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them, If any man's wife goes astray and acts unfaithfully toward him,

13 And a man lies with her *and has* sexual relations, and it is hidden from the eyes of her husband, and she is undetected, and she is defiled, and there is no witness against her since she was not caught in the act;

14 And a spirit of jealousy comes upon him, and he is jealous of his wife, and she has defiled herself; or if a spirit of jealousy comes upon him, and he is jealous of his wife, and she has not defiled herself;

15 Then the man shall bring his wife to the priest and bring her offering for her, a tenth of an ephah of barley meal. He shall pour no oil upon it nor put frankincense

on it; for it is a meal offering of jealousy, a meal offering of remembrance, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her near and set her before Jehovah.

17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel, and the priest shall take some of the dust that is on the floor of the tabernacle and put *it* into the water.

18 And the priest shall set the woman before Jehovah and let the hair of the woman's head go loose and put the meal offering of remembrance in her hands, which is the meal offering of jealousy, and in the hand of the priest shall be the water of bitterness that brings the curse.

19 And the priest shall make her take an oath and shall say to the woman, If no man has lain with you and if you have not gone astray to uncleanness while under *the authority* of your husband, be immune to this water of bitterness that brings the curse.

20 But if you have gone astray while under *the authority* of your husband and if you have defiled yourself, and a man besides your husband has lain with you

21 Then the priest shall make the woman take an oath with the oath of cursing, and the priest shall say to the woman Jehovah make you a curse and an oath among your people, when Jehovah makes your thigh waste away and your womb swell;

22 And this water that brings the curse shall go into your bowels and make your womb swell and your thigh waste away. And the woman shall say, Amen, Amen.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall wash them off into the water of bitterness.

24 And he shall make the woman drink the water of bitterness that brings the curse; and the water that brings the curse shall enter into her *and become* bitter.

25 And the priest shall take the meal

offering of jealousy out of the woman's hand, and he shall wave the meal offering before Jehovah and bring it to the altar.

26 And the priest shall take a handful of the meal offering as its memorial portion and burn it upon the altar, and afterward he shall make the woman drink the water.

27 And when he has made her drink the water, then if she has defiled herself and has acted unfaithfully to her husband, the water that brings the curse will enter into her and become bitter, and her womb will swell, and her thigh will waste away; and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

28 But if the woman has not defiled herself and is clean, then she will be immune and able to conceive seed.

29 This is the law of jealousy when a wife, while under the authority of her husband, goes astray and defiles herself,

30 Or when the spirit of jealousy comes upon a man, and he is jealous of his wife. He shall set the woman before Jehovah, and the priest shall apply to her all this law.

31 And the man shall be free from iniquity, but that woman shall bear her iniquity.

CHAPTER 6

E. To Be Sanctified—To Be a Nazarite 6:1-21

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them, When a man or a woman makes a special vow, the vow of a Nazarite, to separate himself to Jehovah,

3 He shall separate himself from wine and strong drink; he shall drink no vinegar of wine or vinegar of strong drink, nor shall he drink any juice of grapes, nor eat fresh or dried grapes.

4 All the days of his separation he shall eat nothing that is produced by the grape vine, from the seeds even to the skin.

5 All the days of his vow of separation no razor shall pass over his head. He shall be holy until the days are fulfilled for which he separated himself to Jehovah; he shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow long.

6 All the days that he separates himself to Jehovah he shall not come near a dead person.

7 He shall not make himself unclean for his father or for his mother, for his brother or for his sister, when they die, because his separation to God is upon his head.

8 All the days of his separation he is holy to Jehovah.

9 And if anyone dies very suddenly beside him so that he defiles the head of his separation, then he shall shave his head on the day he becomes clean; on the seventh day shall he shave it.

10 And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons to the priest at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting,

11 And the priest shall offer one for a sin offering and the other for a burnt offering, and make expiation for him because he sinned by reason of the dead person. And he shall sanctify his head that same day.

12 And he shall separate to Jehovah the days of his separation and shall bring a male lamb a year old for a trespass offering, but the former days shall be void because his separation was defiled.

13 Now this is the law of the Nazarite when the days of his separation are fulfilled: He shall be brought to the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.

14 And he shall present his offering to

6¹ Lit., soul. So also in v. 11. 7¹ Or, separation to his God.

Jehovah: one male lamb a year old without blemish for a burnt offering, and one female lamb a year old without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for a peace offering,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and their meal offering and their drink offerings.

16 And the priest shall present them before Jehovah, and shall offer his sin offering and his burnt offering.

17 And he shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings to Jehovah, with the basket of unleavened bread. The priest shall also offer its meal offering and its drink offering.

18 And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, and take the hair of the head of his separation and put *it* on the fire that is under the sacrifice of peace offerings.

19 And the priest shall take the boiled shoulder of the ram and one unleavened cake out of the basket and one unleavened wafer, and shall put *them* into the hands of the Nazarite after he has shaved *the head* of his separation;

20 And the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before Jehovah. It is holy for the priest, together with the breast of the wave offering and thigh of the heave offering. And afterward the Nazarite may drink wine.

21 This is the law of the Nazarite who vows, *that is*, of his offering to Jehovah for his separation, in addition to what he can afford; according to his vow which he vows, so he must do according to the law of his separation.

F. Being Blessed by God
6:22-27

22 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

23 Speak to Aaron and to his sons, saying, Thus you shall bless the children of Israel; you shall say to them,

24 Jehovah bless you and keep you;

25 Jehovah make His face shine upon you and be gracious to you;

26 Jehovah lift up His countenance upon you and give you peace.

27 So shall they put My name upon the children of Israel, that I Myself may bless them.

CHAPTER 7

G. Offerings by the Twelve Tribes
for the Worship of God
7:1-89

1 And on the day that Moses had finished setting up the tabernacle, and had anointed it and sanctified it and all its furnishings and the altar and all its utensils, and had anointed them and sanctified them,

2 The leaders of Israel, the heads of their fathers' households (they were the leaders of the tribes, who were over those who had been numbered) presented *their offering*.

3 And they brought their offering before Jehovah: six covered wagons and twelve oxen, a wagon for *every* two of the leaders and an ox for each one; and they presented them before the tabernacle.

4 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

5 Take *these* from them, that they may be used in doing the service of the Tent of Meeting; and you shall give them to the Levites, to each according to his service.

6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them to the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave to the sons of Gershon according to their service;

8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave to the sons of Merari according to

their service, ¹under the direction of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

9 But to the sons of Kohath he gave none, because the service of the sanctuary belonged to them; they bore *this* upon their shoulder.

10 And the leaders presented *offerings* for the dedication of the altar in the day that it was anointed; that is, the leaders presented their offering before the altar.

11 And Jehovah said to Moses, They shall present their offering, one leader each day, for the dedication of the altar.

12 And he who presented his offering the first day was Nahshon the son of Aminadab, of the tribe of Judah.

13 And his offering was one silver plate; its weight was one hundred thirty *shekels*; one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering;

14 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense;

15 One bull of the herd, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

16 One male of the goats for a sin offering;

17 And for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 On the second day Nethanel the son of Zuar, leader of Issachar, presented.

19 He presented as his offering one silver plate; its weight was one hundred thirty *shekels*; one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering;

20 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense;

21 One bull of the herd, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

22 One male of the goats for a sin offering;

23 And for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Nethanel the son of Zuar.

24 On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, leader of the children of Zebulun—

25 His offering was one silver plate; its weight was one hundred thirty *shekels*; one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering;

26 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense;

27 One bull of the herd, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

28 One male of the goats for a sin offering;

29 And for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, leader of the children of Reuben—

31 His offering was one silver plate; its weight was one hundred thirty *shekels*; one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering;

32 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense;

33 One bull of the herd, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

34 One male of the goats for a sin offering;

35 And for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats,

8¹ Lit., in the hand.

five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

36 On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, leader of the children of Simeon—

37 His offering was one silver plate; its weight was one hundred thirty *shekels*; one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering;

38 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense;

39 One bull of the herd, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

40 One male of the goats for a sin offering;

41 And for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, leader of the children of Gad—

43 His offering was one silver plate; its weight was one hundred thirty *shekels*; one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering;

44 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense;

45 One bull of the herd, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

46 One male of the goats for a sin offering;

47 And for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

48 On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, leader of the children of Ephraim—

49 His offering was one silver plate; its weight was one hundred thirty *shekels*; one silver bowl of seventy shekels, accord-

ing to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering;

50 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense;

51 One bull of the herd, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

52 One male of the goats for a sin offering;

53 And for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

54 On the eighth day Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, leader of the children of Manasseh—

55 His offering was one silver plate; its weight was one hundred thirty *shekels*; one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering;

56 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense;

57 One bull of the herd, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

58 One male of the goats for a sin offering;

59 And for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, leader of the children of Benjamin—

61 His offering was one silver plate; its weight was one hundred thirty *shekels*; one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering;

62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense;

63 One bull of the herd, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

64 One male of the goats for a sin offering;

65 And for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, leader of the children of Dan—

67 His offering was one silver plate; its weight was one hundred thirty *shekels*; one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering;

68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense;

69 One bull of the herd, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

70 One male of the goats for a sin offering;

71 And for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ochrán, leader of the children of Asher—

73 His offering was one silver plate; its weight was one hundred thirty *shekels*; one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering;

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense;

75 One bull of the herd, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

76 One male of the goats for a sin offering;

77 And for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Pagiel the son of Ochrán.

78 On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, leader of the children of Naphtali—

79 His offering was one silver plate; its weight was one hundred thirty *shekels*; one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering;

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense;

81 One bull of the herd, one ram, one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

82 One male of the goats for a sin offering;

83 And for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This was the dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, by the leaders of Israel: twelve silver plates, twelve silver bowls, twelve golden spoons;

85 Each silver plate *weighing* one hundred thirty *shekels*, and each bowl seventy; all the silver of the vessels was two thousand four hundred *shekels*, according to the shekel of the sanctuary;

86 The twelve golden spoons, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* each, according to the shekel of the sanctuary; all the gold of the spoons was one hundred twenty *shekels*;

87 All the livestock for the burnt offering: twelve bulls, twelve rams, twelve male lambs a year old and their meal offering; and twelve males of the goats for a sin offering;

88 And all the livestock for the sacrifice of peace offerings: twenty-four bulls, sixty rams, sixty male goats, sixty male lambs a year old. This was the dedication of the altar, after it was anointed.

89 And when Moses went into the Tent of Meeting to speak with Him, he heard the voice speaking to him from above the expiation cover that was upon the Ark of

the Testimony, from between the two cherubim; and ¹he spoke to Him.

CHAPTER 8

H. Lighting the Lamps 8:1-4

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Speak to Aaron and say to him, When you set up the lamps, the seven lamps will give light in front of the lampstand.

3 And Aaron did so; he set up its lamps to give light in front of the lampstand, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

4 Now this was the workmanship of the lampstand, beaten work of gold. From its base to its flowers it was beaten work; according to the ¹pattern which Jehovah had shown Moses, so he made the lampstand.

1. The Presenting of the Levites (Serving Ones of the Priesthood) 8:5-26

1. Cleansing Them First vv. 5-8

5 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel and cleanse them.

7 And thus you shall do to them to cleanse them: Sprinkle the water of purification upon them, and let them pass a razor over all their flesh and wash their clothes and cleanse themselves.

8 Then let them take a bull of the herd and its meal offering, fine flour mingled with oil; and a second bull of the herd you shall take for a sin offering.

2. Presenting Them to God vv. 9-22

9 And you shall present the Levites before the Tent of Meeting, and gather

the whole assembly of the children of Israel.

10 And you shall present the Levites before Jehovah, and the children of Israel shall lay their hands upon the Levites.

11 And Aaron shall offer the Levites before Jehovah as a wave offering from the children of Israel, that they may do the service of Jehovah.

12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bulls, and you shall offer the one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering to Jehovah to make expiation for the Levites.

13 And you shall set the Levites before Aaron and before his sons, and offer them as a wave offering to Jehovah.

14 Thus you shall separate the Levites from among the children of Israel, and the Levites shall be Mine.

15 Then after this the Levites may go in to do the service of the Tent of Meeting. So you shall cleanse them and offer them as a wave offering.

16 For they are wholly given to Me from among the children of Israel; I have taken them for Myself instead of everyone who opens the womb, the firstborn of all the children of Israel.

17 For all the firstborn among the children of Israel are Mine, both human and animal. On the day that I struck down all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for Myself.

18 And I have taken the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel.

19 And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the Tent of Meeting, and to make expiation for the children of Israel, that there may be no plague among the children of Israel, when the

89' Or, He (Jehovah) spoke to him (Moses). **4'** Or, vision; thing seen.

children of Israel come near to the sanctuary.

20 Thus did Moses and Aaron and the whole assembly of the children of Israel do to the Levites; according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so the children of Israel did to them.

21 And the Levites purified themselves from sin and washed their clothes. Then Aaron offered them as a wave offering before Jehovah, and Aaron made expiation for them to cleanse them.

22 And after this the Levites went in to do their service in the Tent of Meeting before Aaron and before his sons; as Jehovah had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so they did to them.

3. The Age for the Service of the Levites
vv. 23-26

23 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

24 This is what *applies* to the Levites: From twenty-five years old and upward they shall go in to perform the service in the work of the Tent of Meeting.

25 And from the age of fifty years they shall ¹retire from the service in the work and shall serve no more.

26 But they may minister to their brothers in the Tent of Meeting, to keep the charge, but they themselves shall do no service. Thus you shall do with the Levites concerning their charges.

CHAPTER 9

J. Keeping the Passover 9:1-14

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai in the first month of the second year after they had come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel keep the passover at its appointed time.

3 On the fourteenth day of this month ¹at twilight, you shall keep it at its appointed time; according to all its statutes and according to all its ordinances you shall keep it.

4 Thus Moses told the children of Israel to keep the passover.

5 And they kept the passover in the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month, at twilight, in the wilderness of Sinai; according to all that Jehovah commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did.

6 And there were certain men who were unclean through *contact with* a ¹dead person, so that they could not keep the passover on that day; so they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day.

7 And those men said to him, Although we are unclean through *contact with* a dead person, why must we be kept from presenting the offering of Jehovah at its appointed time among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said to them, Stay *here*, so I may hear what Jehovah will command concerning you.

9 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

10 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Any one of you or your descendants who becomes unclean through *contact with* a ¹dead person or is on a distant journey shall still keep the passover to Jehovah.

11 In the second month on the fourteenth day at twilight they shall keep it; they shall eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs.

12 They shall not leave any of it until the morning, nor break a bone of it; according to every statute of the passover they shall keep it.

25¹ Or, return. 3¹ Lit., between the two evenings. So also in vv. 5 and 11. 6¹ Lit., soul of a man. So also in v. 7. 10¹ Lit., soul.

13 But the man who is clean and is not on a journey, yet refrains from keeping the passover, that person shall be cut off from his people, because he did not present Jehovah's offering at its appointed time; that man shall bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger sojourns with you and keeps the passover to Jehovah; according to the statute of the passover and according to its ordinance, so shall he do. You shall have one statute, both for the sojourner and for the native *born* in the land.

II. Journeying

9:15—20:29; 21:4-20; 33:1-49

A. The Guidance

9:15—10:10

1. By the Cloud

9:15-23

15 And on the day that the tabernacle was set up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, the Tent of the Testimony; and in the evening it was like the appearance of fire over the tabernacle until morning.

16 So it was always; the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And whenever the cloud was taken up from over the tent, then after that the children of Israel set out; and in the place where the cloud settled, there the children of Israel encamped.

18 At the commandment of Jehovah the children of Israel set out, and at the commandment of Jehovah they encamped; as long as the cloud settled upon the tabernacle, they remained encamped.

19 Even when the cloud extended *its time* over the tabernacle for many days, the children of Israel kept the charge of Jehovah and did not set out.

20 If sometimes the cloud was upon the tabernacle a few days, according to the

commandment of Jehovah they remained encamped; then at the commandment of Jehovah they set out.

21 If sometimes the cloud remained from evening until morning, when the cloud was taken up in the morning, they set out; or *if it remained* in the daytime and at night, when the cloud was taken up, they set out.

22 Whether it was two days or a month or a longer time that the cloud extended *its time* over the tabernacle and settled above it, the children of Israel remained encamped and did not set out; but when it was taken up, they set out.

23 At the commandment of Jehovah they encamped, and at the commandment of Jehovah they set out. They kept the charge of Jehovah according to the commandment of Jehovah through Moses.

CHAPTER 10

2. By the Two Trumpets

10:1-10

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Make yourself two trumpets of silver; of beaten work you shall make them; and you shall use them for summoning the assembly and for the setting out of the camps.

3 And when they blow them, all the assembly shall gather themselves to you at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.

4 But if they blow *only* one, then the leaders, the heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves to you.

5 And when you blow an alarm, the camps that are encamped on the east side shall set out.

6 And when you blow an alarm the second time, the camps that are encamped on the south side shall set out. They shall blow an alarm for them to set out.

22¹ Lit., days.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, you shall blow, but you shall not sound an alarm.

8 And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow the trumpets; and this shall be for you a perpetual statute throughout your generations.

9 And when you go to war in your land against the adversary who oppresses you, then you shall sound an alarm with the trumpets, so that you may be remembered before Jehovah your God and be saved from your enemies.

10 Also on your days of rejoicing and at your appointed feasts and at the beginnings of your months, you shall blow the trumpets over your burnt offerings and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; and they shall be a reminder on your behalf before your God; I am Jehovah your God.

B. Setting Out 10:11-36

1. The Guidance of the Cloud vv. 11-13

11 Now it was in the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth day of the month, that the cloud was taken up from over the Tabernacle of the Testimony.

12 And the children of Israel set out on their journeys from the wilderness of Sinai. Then the cloud¹ settled down in the wilderness of Paran.

13 And they set out for the first time according to the commandment of Jehovah through Moses.

2. The Sequence of the Setting Out vv. 14-28

14 And the standard of the camp of the children of Judah set out first according to their companies; and over the¹entire company was Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

15 And over the company of the tribe of the children of Issachar was Nethanel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the company of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon.

17 And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari, who carried the tabernacle, set out.

18 And the standard of the camp of Reuben set out according to their companies; and over the entire company was Elizur the son of Shedeur.

19 And over the company of the tribe of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the company of the tribe of the children of Gad was Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites, who carried the holy things, set out; and the tabernacle was set up before their arrival.

22 And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set out according to their companies; and over the entire company was Elishama the son of Ammihud.

23 And over the company of the tribe of the children of Manasseh was Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the company of the tribe of the children of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideon.

25 And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan, which was the rear guard of all the camps, set out according to their companies; and over the entire company was Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And over the company of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27 And over the company of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan.

12¹ Lit., tabernacled. 14¹ Lit., its company. So also in vv. 18, 22, and 25.

28 This was the order in which the children of Israel set out according to their companies, when they set out.

3. Trusting in Man
vv. 29-32

29 And Moses said to Hobab the son of Reuel the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law, We are setting out to the place concerning which Jehovah said, I will give it to you. Come with us, and we will treat you well, for Jehovah has promised good to Israel.

30 But he said to him, I will not go; but rather I will go to my own land and to my relatives.

31 So ¹Moses said, Please do not leave us, for you know where we can encamp in the wilderness, and you will be eyes for us.

32 And if you go with us, whatever good Jehovah does for us, we will do for you.

4. The Leading of the Ark
vv. 33-36

33 So they set out from the mountain of Jehovah three days' journey, with the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah setting out before them three days' journey, to seek out a resting place for them.

34 And the cloud of Jehovah was over them by day when they set out from the camp.

35 And when the Ark set out, Moses said,

Rise up, O Jehovah, and let Your
enemies be scattered;
And let those who hate You flee
before You.

36 And when it came to rest, he said,
Return, O ¹Jehovah, to the ten
thousands of the thousands of
Israel.

CHAPTER 11

C. Failures
11:1-14:45I. Murmuring Evil
11:1-3

1 And the people became like those who murmur about *their* misfortune in the ears of Jehovah; and when Jehovah heard *it*, His anger was kindled, and the fire of Jehovah burned among them and consumed *some* at the outskirts of the camp.

2 And the people cried to Moses; and Moses prayed to Jehovah, and the fire abated.

3 And the name of that place was called Taberah, because the fire of Jehovah had burned among them.

2. Lusting
11:4-35

4 And the mixed multitude that was among them lusted exceedingly; and the children of Israel also wept again and said, Who shall give us meat to eat?

5 We remember the fish which we used to eat in Egypt for nothing, the cucumbers and the melons and the leeks and the onions and the garlic;

6 But now ¹our appetite has gone; there is nothing at all but ²this manna to look at.

7 Now the manna was like coriander seed, and its appearance like the appearance of bdellium.

8 The people went about and gathered *it* and ground *it* between two millstones or beat *it* in a mortar; then they boiled *it* in pots and made cakes of it; and its taste was like the taste of cakes *baked* in oil.

9 And when the dew fell on the camp at night, the manna would fall with it.

10 And Moses heard the people weeping family by families, each at the entrance

31¹ Lit., he. **36**¹ Or, Jehovah of the ten thousands. **6**¹ Lit., our soul has dried up. **6**² Lit., our eyes are to this manna.

of his tent; and the anger of Jehovah was kindled greatly, and Moses was displeased.

11 And Moses said to Jehovah, Why have You treated Your servant badly, and why have I not found favor in Your sight, that You have put the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Did I conceive all this people? Or did I bring them forth, so that You should say to me, Carry them in your bosom, as a nurse carries the nursing child, to the land which You swore *to give* to their fathers?

13 From where should I get meat to give to all this people? For they weep before me, saying, Give us meat, so that we may eat!

14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, for it is too heavy for me.

15 And if this is the way You deal with me, please kill me at once—if I have found favor in Your sight—and do not let me see my wretchedness.

16 So Jehovah said to Moses, Gather to Me seventy, each one from the elders of Israel, whom you know are the elders of the people and their officers, and bring them to the Tent of Meeting, and have them stand there with you.

17 Then I will come down and talk with you there, and I will take of the Spirit who is upon you and will put *Him* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with you, so that you do not bear *it* alone.

18 And you shall say to the people, Sanctify yourselves for tomorrow, and you shall eat meat; for you have wept in the ears of Jehovah, saying, Who will give us meat to eat? For it was well with us in Egypt. Therefore Jehovah will give you meat, and you shall eat.

19 You shall eat not one day, nor two days, nor five days, nor ten days, nor twenty days,

20 But a whole month, until it comes out from your nostrils, and becomes

loathsome to you, because you have rejected Jehovah who is among you, and have wept before Him, saying, Why did we ever come out of Egypt?

21 But Moses said, The people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand on foot; and You have said, I will give them meat so that they may eat a whole month.

22 Will flocks and herds be slain for them, to satisfy them? Or will all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to satisfy them?

23 And Jehovah said to Moses, Has Jehovah's hand become short? Now you will see whether My word will come to pass for you or not.

24 So Moses went out and told the people the words of Jehovah, and he gathered seventy, each one from the elders of the people, and set them around the tent.

25 And Jehovah came down in the cloud and spoke to him, and He took of the Spirit who was upon him, and put *Him* upon the seventy elders. And when the Spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, but they did not do *so* again.

26 But two men had remained in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad. And the Spirit rested upon them. (Now they were among those who were registered, but they had not gone out to the tent.) And they prophesied in the camp.

27 And a certain young man ran and told Moses and said, Eldad and Medad are prophesying in the camp.

28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the attendant of Moses, one of his chosen men, answered and said, My lord Moses, restrain them!

29 But Moses said to him, Are you jealous for my sake? Oh that all Jehovah's people were prophets, that Jehovah would put His Spirit upon them!

30 And Moses returned to the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

31 And a wind went forth from Jehovah and brought quails from the sea, and let *them* fall beside the camp, about a day's journey on this side and a day's journey on the other side, all around the camp, and about two cubits above the surface of the earth.

32 And the people rose up all that day and all the night and all the next day, and they gathered the quail. He who gathered least gathered ten homers. And they spread *them* out for themselves all around the camp.

33 While the meat was still between their teeth, before it was chewed, the anger of Jehovah was kindled against the people, and Jehovah struck the people with a very severe plague.

34 And the name of that place was called Kibroth-hattaavah, because there they buried the people who lusted.

35 From Kibroth-hattaavah the people journeyed to Hazeroth, and they remained at Hazeroth.

CHAPTER 12

3. Slandering 12:1-16

1 And Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses because of the Cushite woman whom he had married (for he had married a Cushite woman).

2 And they said, Has Jehovah indeed spoken only through Moses? Has He not also spoken through us? And Jehovah heard *it*.

3 Now the man Moses was very ¹meeek, more than anyone else who was on the surface of the earth.

4 And suddenly Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron and to Miriam, You three come out to the Tent of Meeting. So the three of them came out.

5 Then Jehovah came down in a pillar of cloud and stood at the entrance of the tent, and called Aaron and Miriam. And when they had both come forward,

6 He said, Hear now My words:

If there is a ¹prophet among you,
I, Jehovah, will make Myself
known to him in a vision,
I will speak with him in a dream.

7 My servant Moses is not so;
¹He is faithful in all My house.

8 With him I speak ¹face to face, even
openly, and not in riddles;
And he beholds the form of
Jehovah.

Why then were you not afraid to speak against My servant, against Moses?

9 And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against them, and He departed.

10 And when the cloud had departed from over the tent; there Miriam was, leprous, as *white as snow*. And Aaron turned toward Miriam, and there *she was*, leprous.

11 And Aaron said to Moses, Oh, my lord, please do not lay *this* sin upon us that we have so foolishly committed.

12 Please do not let her be like one dead, whose flesh is half consumed when he comes out of his mother's womb.

13 And Moses cried to Jehovah, saying, Please heal her, O God, please.

14 And Jehovah said to Moses, If her father had just spat in her face, would she not bear her shame seven days? Let her be shut up outside the camp seven days, and after that she may be brought in again.

15 So Miriam was shut up outside the camp seven days, and the people did not set out until Miriam had been brought in again.

16 After that the people set out from Hazeroth and encamped in the wilderness of Paran.

3¹ Or, humble. **6**¹ Or, prophet of Jehovah among you, I will make Myself known....

7¹ Or, He is entrusted with all My house. **8**¹ Lit., mouth to mouth.

CHAPTER 13

4. Not Believing in God
13:1 — 14:38a. God Commanding Moses
to Send Twelve Men to Spy Out
the Land of Canaan
13:1-20

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Send men to spy out the land of Canaan, which I am giving to the children of Israel; one man from each of their fathers' tribes you shall send, every one a leader among them.

3 So Moses sent them from the wilderness of Paran according to the commandment of Jehovah, all of them leading men among the children of Israel.

4 And these were their names: from the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur;

5 From the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori;

6 From the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh;

7 From the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph;

8 From the tribe of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Nun;

9 From the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu;

10 From the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi;

11 From the tribe of Joseph, *that is*, from the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi;

12 From the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli;

13 From the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael;

14 From the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi;

15 From the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These are the names of the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Hoshea the son of Nun Joshua.

17 And when Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, he said to them, Go up this way into the Negev, and go up into the hill country;

18 And see what the land is like; and whether the people who live in it are strong or weak, whether they are few or many;

19 And whether the land in which they dwell is good or bad; and whether the cities that they live in are like camps or with fortifications;

20 And whether the land is fat or lean; whether there are trees in it or not. Therefore strengthen yourselves and bring some of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the time of the first ripe grapes.

b. The Twelve Men Going Up
and Spying Out the Land
13:21-24

21 So they went up and spied out the land from the wilderness of Zin to Rehob, near the ¹entrance of Hamath.

22 And when they had gone up through the Negev, they came to Hebron; and Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the descendants of Anak, were there. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

23 Then they came to the Valley of Eshcol, and from there they cut down a branch with a single cluster of grapes; and they carried it on a pole between two of *them*. *They also cut off* some of the pomegranates and some of the figs.

c. The Twelve Men Returning
13:25 — 14:10

24 That place was called the Valley of Eshcol, because of the cluster which the children of Israel cut down from there.

21¹ Or, Lebo-hamath. So also in 34:8.

25 And they returned from spying out the land at the end of forty days.

26 And they proceeded to come to Moses and to Aaron and to the whole assembly of the children of Israel, to the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word to them and to the whole assembly, and showed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him and said, We came to the land into which you sent us; and it indeed flows with milk and honey, and this is its fruit.

28 However, the people who dwell in the land are strong, and the cities are fortified *and* very large; and we also saw the descendants of Anak there.

29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the Negev, and the Hittites and the Jebusites and the Amorites dwell in the hill country, and the Canaanites dwell by the sea and along the Jordan.

30 But Caleb quieted the people before Moses and said, Let us go up at once and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men who went up with him said, We are not able to go up against the people, for they are stronger than we.

32 And they brought to the children of Israel an evil report of the land which they had spied out, saying, The land, through which we have gone to spy it out, is a land that eats up its inhabitants; and all the people that we saw in it are men of *great* size.

33 And there we saw the Nephilim (the descendants of Anak are part of the Nephilim); and we were like grasshoppers in our own sight, and so we were in their sight.

CHAPTER 14

1 Then the whole assembly lifted up their voice and cried, and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Israel mur-

mured against Moses and against Aaron; and the whole assembly said to them, If only we had died in the land of Egypt! Or if only we had died in this wilderness!

3 And why does Jehovah bring us into this land, to fall by the sword? Our wives and our little ones will become plunder. Would it not be better for us to return to Egypt?

4 And they said one to another, Let us appoint a captain, and let us return to Egypt.

5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before the whole congregation of the assembly of the children of Israel.

6 And Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, who were among those who spied out the land, tore their clothes;

7 And they spoke to the whole assembly of the children of Israel, saying, The land through which we passed to spy out is an exceedingly good land.

8 If Jehovah is pleased with us, then He will bring us into this land and give it to us; a land which flows with milk and honey.

9 Only do not rebel against Jehovah, nor should you fear the people of the land, for they are our bread. Their protection has been removed from them, and Jehovah is with us; do not fear them.

10 But the whole assembly said to stone them with stones. Then the glory of Jehovah appeared in the Tent of Meeting to all the children of Israel.

d. God's Abhorring of the People of Israel
14:11-38

11 And Jehovah said to Moses, How long will this people despise Me? And how long will they not believe in Me, in spite of all the signs that I have done among them?

12 I will strike them with pestilence and disposses them, and I will make you

into a nation greater and mightier than they.

13 But Moses said to Jehovah, Then the Egyptians will hear of it, for by Your might You brought up this people from their midst,

14 And they will tell the inhabitants of this land. They have heard that You, Jehovah, are in the midst of this people; for You, O Jehovah, are seen eye to eye, and Your cloud stands over them, and You go before them in a pillar of cloud by day and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 Now if You put this people to death as one man, then the nations that have heard the report about You will speak, saying,

16 Because Jehovah was not able to bring this people into the land which He swore *to give* them, He has therefore slaughtered them in the wilderness.

17 And now, I pray, let the power of the Lord be great, just as You have spoken, saying,

18 Jehovah is slow to anger and abundant in lovingkindness, forgiving iniquity and transgression; but He will by no means clear *the guilty*, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the third and the fourth *generations*.

19 Pardon, I pray, the iniquity of this people according to the greatness of Your lovingkindness, just as You have forgiven this people from Egypt even until now.

20 Then Jehovah said, I have pardoned *them* according to your word;

21 But as surely as I live, and as all the earth will be filled with the glory of Jehovah,

22 None of those men who have seen My glory and My signs, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, yet have tried Me these ten times and have not listened to My voice,

23 Shall see the land which I swore *to give* to their fathers, nor shall any of those who despised Me see it.

24 Only My servant Caleb, because he had a different spirit and has fully followed Me, will I bring into the land which he entered; and his descendants shall take possession of it.

25 Now since the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwell in the valleys, turn tomorrow, and set out into the wilderness by the way *that leads* to the Red Sea.

26 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

27 How long *shall I bear* with this evil assembly, which murmurs against Me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they are making against Me.

28 Say to them, As I live, declares Jehovah, just as you have spoken in My ears, so will I do to you.

29 Your corpses shall fall in this wilderness, and none of you who were numbered, according to the number you counted from twenty years old and upward, who have murmured against Me,

30 Shall come into the land, in which I ¹swore to settle you, except Caleb the son of Jephunneh and Joshua the son of Nun.

31 But your little ones, whom you said would become plunder, I will bring in, and they will know the land which you have rejected.

32 But as for you, your corpses shall fall in this wilderness.

33 And your children shall ¹wander in the wilderness forty years, and they shall suffer for your ²unfaithfulness until your corpses have been consumed in the wilderness.

34 According to the number of the days which you spied out the land, forty days, a year for every day, you shall bear your

30' Lit., lifted up My hand. 33' Or, be shepherds. 33' Lit., fornications.

iniquities, forty years; and you shall know My ¹displeasure.

35 I, Jehovah, have spoken; surely I will do this to all this evil assembly who are gathered together against Me. In this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 And the men whom Moses sent to spy out the land, who returned and made the whole assembly to murmur against him by bringing up an evil report against the land,

37 That is, those men who brought up an evil report of the land, died by the plague before Jehovah.

38 Only Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh remained alive out of those men who went to spy out the land.

5. Transgressing the Word of God
14:39-45

39 And when Moses spoke these words to all the children of Israel, the people mourned greatly.

40 And they rose up early in the morning to go up to the top of the mountain, saying, Here we are; now we will go up to the place which Jehovah has spoken of, for we have sinned.

41 But Moses said, Why now do you *continue* to transgress the commandment of Jehovah? This will not succeed.

42 Do not go up—for Jehovah is not among you—so that you are not struck down before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, and you shall fall by the sword. Because you have turned back from following Jehovah, therefore Jehovah will not be with you.

44 But they presumed to go up to the top of the mountain, even though neither the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah nor

Moses had departed out of the midst of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites and the Canaanites who dwelt in that hill country came down and struck them and beat them back as far as Hormah.

CHAPTER 15

D. Ordinances

15:1-41

1. Concerning the Offerings vv. 1-31

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them, When you come into the land that you are to inhabit, which I am giving you,

3 And you make an offering by fire to Jehovah, a burnt offering or a sacrifice, to make a special vow or as a freewill offering or at your appointed feasts, to make a satisfying fragrance to Jehovah, from the herd or from the flock,

4 The one who presents his offering shall present to Jehovah a meal offering of a tenth of *an ephah* of fine flour mingled with a fourth of a hin of oil.

5 And you shall prepare wine for the drink offering, a fourth of a hin, with the burnt offering or for the sacrifice, for each lamb.

6 Or for a ram you shall prepare as a meal offering two-tenths of *an ephah* of fine flour mingled with a third of a hin of oil;

7 And for the drink offering you shall present a third of a hin of wine, a satisfying fragrance to Jehovah.

8 And when you prepare a herd animal for a burnt offering or for a sacrifice, to make a special vow or for peace offerings to Jehovah,

9 Then you shall offer with the herd

³⁴ Or, opposition.

animal a meal offering of three-tenths of an ephah of fine flour mingled with half a hin of oil;

10 And you shall present for the drink offering half a hin of wine, an offering by fire, a satisfying fragrance to Jehovah.

11 Thus shall it be done for each ox or for each ram or for each of the male lambs or goats.

12 According to the number that you prepare, so you shall do for every one according to their number.

13 All who are native shall do these things in this way, in presenting an offering by fire, a satisfying fragrance to Jehovah.

14 And if a stranger sojourns with you, or one who may be among you throughout your generations, and he *wants to* make an offering by fire, a satisfying fragrance to Jehovah; just as you do, so he shall do.

15 For the congregation there shall be one statute for you and for the stranger who sojourns *with you*, a perpetual statute throughout your generations; as you are, so shall the sojourner be before Jehovah.

16 One law and one ordinance shall be for you and for the stranger who sojourns with you.

17 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

18 Speak to the children of Israel and say to them, When you come into the land into which I am bringing you,

19 Whenever you eat of the bread of the land, you shall offer up a heave offering to Jehovah.

20 From the first of your dough you shall offer up a cake for a heave offering; as the heave offering of the threshing floor, so shall you offer it up.

21 From the first of your dough you shall give to Jehovah a heave offering throughout your generations.

22 And if you sin unintentionally and

do not observe all these commandments which Jehovah has spoken to Moses,

23 *That is*, everything that Jehovah has commanded you through Moses, from the day that Jehovah gave commandment and onward throughout your generations,

24 Then, if it was done unintentionally, ¹without the knowledge of the assembly, the whole assembly shall offer one bull of the herd for a burnt offering, for a satisfying fragrance to Jehovah, with its meal offering and its drink offering, according to the ordinance, and one male goat for a sin offering.

25 And the priest shall make expiation for the whole assembly of the children of Israel, and they shall be forgiven; for it was unintentional, and they have brought their offering, an offering by fire to Jehovah, and their sin offering before Jehovah for their error.

26 And the whole assembly of the children of Israel shall be forgiven, and the stranger who sojourns among them; for all the people *were involved* unintentionally.

27 And if one person sins unintentionally, then he shall present a female goat a year old for a sin offering.

28 And the priest shall make expiation before Jehovah for the person who sinned unintentionally, when he sins unintentionally, to make expiation for him; and he shall be forgiven.

29 You shall have one law for the one who does anything unintentionally, for one who is a native among the children of Israel and for the stranger who sojourns among them.

30 But the person who does anything with a high hand, whether a native or a sojourner, that one reviles Jehovah; and that person shall be cut off from among his people.

31 Because he has despised the word of

24¹ Lit., away from the eyes.

Jehovah and has broken His commandment, that person shall be completely cut off; his iniquity shall be upon him.

2. Concerning the Breaking of the Sabbath
vv. 32-36

32 Now while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man gathering sticks on the Sabbath day.

33 And those who found him gathering sticks brought him to Moses and Aaron and to the whole assembly.

34 And they put him in custody, because it had not been declared what should be done to him.

35 And Jehovah said to Moses, The man shall surely be put to death; the whole assembly shall stone him with stones outside the camp.

36 So the whole assembly brought him outside the camp and stoned him to death with stones, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

3. Concerning the People's Dress
vv. 37-41

37 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

38 Speak to the children of Israel and tell them to make for themselves fringes on the borders of their garments throughout their generations and to put on the fringe of each border a cord of blue.

39 And it shall be a fringe for you, so that when you see it you will remember all the commandments of Jehovah and do them; so that you do not seek after your own heart and your own eyes, according to which you committed fornication.

40 And that you shall remember and do all My commandments and be holy to your God.

41 I am Jehovah your God who brought you out of the land of Egypt to be your God; I am Jehovah your God.

CHAPTER 16

I. Rebellion A More Serious Failure 16:1 — 17:13

1. The Cause of the Rebellion and the Reaction of Moses 16:1-18

1 Now Korah the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, with Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab, and On the son of Peleth, the sons of Reuben, took *men*

2 And rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred fifty leaders of the assembly, who were summoned to the meeting, well-known men.

3 And they assembled themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said to them, You take too much upon yourselves, for all the assembly are holy, every one of them, and Jehovah is among them. Why then do you exalt yourselves above the congregation of Jehovah?

4 And when Moses heard *this*, he fell on his face.

5 And he spoke to Korah and to all his company, saying, In the morning Jehovah will make known who is His and who is holy, and will bring him near to Himself; even the one whom He will choose He will bring near to Himself.

6 Do this: Take censers for yourselves, Korah and all ⁶your company,

7 And put fire in them, and put incense on them before Jehovah tomorrow; and the man whom Jehovah chooses, he *shall be* holy. It is you who take too much upon yourselves, O sons of Levi!

8 And Moses said to Korah, Hear now, O sons of Levi:

9 Is it a small thing for you that the God of Israel has separated you from the assembly of Israel to bring you near to

6¹ Lit., his company.

Himself to do the service of the tabernacle of Jehovah and to stand before the assembly to minister to them?

10 Or that He has brought you near, and all your brothers the sons of Levi with you? And do you seek the priesthood also?

11 Therefore you and all your company are gathered together against Jehovah; but Aaron, what is he that you murmur against him?

12 Then Moses sent *word* to call Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab; but they said, We will not come up!

13 Is it not enough that you have brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey to have us die in the wilderness, but must you also exercise leadership over us?

14 Indeed, you have not brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, nor have you given us an inheritance of fields and vineyards. Will you put out the eyes of these men? We will not come up!

15 Then Moses became very angry and said to Jehovah, Do not regard their offering. I have not taken a single donkey from them, nor have I done harm to any of them.

16 And Moses said to Korah, You and all your company be present before Jehovah, both you and they along with Aaron, tomorrow.

17 And let each of you take his censer and put incense on them, and each of you present his censer before Jehovah, two hundred fifty censers; you also and Aaron shall each *present* his censer.

18 So each took his censer and put fire on them and laid incense on them, and they stood at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting with Moses and Aaron.

2. God's Judgment
16:19-50

19 Thus Korah gathered the whole as-

sembly against them at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, and the glory of Jehovah appeared to the whole assembly.

20 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

21 Separate yourselves from among this assembly, so that I may consume them in a moment.

22 But they fell on their faces and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, will one man sin and You be angry with the whole assembly?

23 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

24 Speak to the assembly, saying, Get away from around the dwellings of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 Then Moses rose up and went to Dathan and Abiram, and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spoke to the assembly, saying, Depart now from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing which belongs to them, or you will be swept away with all their sins.

27 So they got away from around the dwellings of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood at the entrance of their tents, with their wives and their children and their little ones.

28 And Moses said, By this you shall know that Jehovah has sent me to do all these works, for it is ¹not of myself.

29 If these *people* die as all human beings die, or if what befalls all human beings befalls them, then Jehovah has not sent me.

30 But if Jehovah brings about a new thing, and the ground opens its mouth and swallows them up with all that belongs to them, and they descend alive into Sheol, then you will understand that these men have despised Jehovah.

28¹ Lit., not from my heart.

31 And as soon as he finished speaking all these words, the ground that was under them was split open.

32 So the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up, along with their households and everyone who belonged to Korah and all *their* possessions.

33 So they and all that belonged to them descended alive into Sheol; and the earth closed over them, and they perished from the midst of the congregation.

34 And all Israel who were around them fled at their outcry, for they said, The earth may swallow us up too!

35 And fire came forth from Jehovah and consumed the two hundred fifty men who presented the incense.

36 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

37 Tell Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest to take the censers up out of the burning and scatter the fire about; for they are holy.

38 The censers of those who have sinned against their own ¹lives, let them be made into beaten plates for a covering of the altar, for they presented them before Jehovah and they became holy. So they shall be a sign to the children of Israel.

39 And Eleazar the priest took the bronze censers which those who were burned had offered; and they beat them out as a covering of the altar,

40 As a reminder to the children of Israel that no stranger who is not of the seed of Aaron may come near to burn incense before Jehovah, so that he does not become like Korah and his company, just as Jehovah had spoken to him through Moses.

41 But on the next day the whole assembly of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying,

You have caused the people of Jehovah to die.

42 But when the assembly gathered against Moses and against Aaron, they looked toward the Tent of Meeting, and there the cloud was, covering it; and the glory of Jehovah appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came to the front of the Tent of Meeting.

44 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

45 Get away from the midst this assembly that I might consume them in a moment. And they fell upon their faces.

46 And Moses said to Aaron, Take the censer and put fire on it from the altar, and lay incense *on it*, and carry it quickly to the assembly, and make expiation for them. For wrath has gone forth from Jehovah; the plague has begun.

47 And Aaron took *it* as Moses had said and ran into the midst of the assembly. And indeed the plague had begun among the people. So he put on the incense and made expiation for the people.

48 And he stood between the dead and the living, and the plague was stopped.

49 Now those who died by the plague were fourteen thousand seven hundred, besides those who died on account of Korah.

50 So Aaron returned to Moses at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting when the plague had been stopped.

CHAPTER 17

3. God's Vindication 17:1-13

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, and take from them rods, one for each father's house, twelve rods from all their leaders according to their fathers' houses;

38¹ Lit., souls.

you shall write everyone's name upon his rod.

3 And you shall write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi, for there shall be one rod for the head of *each* of their fathers' houses.

4 And you shall place them in the Tent of Meeting before the testimony, where I meet with you.

5 And the rod of the man whom I choose shall bud, and I will put a stop to the murmurings of the children of Israel against Me, which they murmur against you.

6 So Moses spoke to the children of Israel. And every one of their leaders gave him a rod, one rod for each leader according to their fathers' houses, twelve rods, with the rod of Aaron among their rods.

7 And Moses placed the rods before Jehovah in the Tent of the Testimony.

8 And on the next day Moses went into the Tent of the Testimony, and there was the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi: it had budded; it even put forth buds and produced blossoms and bore ripe almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before Jehovah to all the children of Israel, and they looked; and each one took his rod.

10 Then Jehovah said to Moses, Put back the rod of Aaron before the testimony to be kept as a sign against the ¹rebels, so that you may put an end to their murmurings against Me, and they not die.

11 And Moses did so; just as Jehovah commanded him, so he did.

12 And the children of Israel spoke to Moses, saying, Alas, we die out; we perish; all of us perish.

13 Everyone who comes near, who comes near to the tabernacle of Jehovah, dies. Are we to completely die out?

CHAPTER 18

F. The Levitical Service
and the Aaronic Priesthood,
with Their Reward
18:1-32

1. The Levitical Service
and the Aaronic Priesthood
vv. 1-7

1 Then Jehovah said to Aaron, You and your sons and your father's household with you shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary; and you and your sons with you shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 And your brothers also, the tribe of Levi, the tribe of your father, bring near with you, so that they may be joined to you and minister to you, while you and your sons with you are before the Tent of the Testimony.

3 And they shall keep your charge and the charge of all the tent, but they shall not come near to the furnishings of the sanctuary and to the altar, so that they do not die, neither they nor you.

4 And they shall be joined to you and keep the charge of the Tent of Meeting for all the service of the tent, but a stranger shall not come near to you.

5 And you shall keep the charge of the sanctuary and the charge of the altar, so that there may be no more wrath upon the children of Israel.

6 And I Myself have taken your brothers the Levites from among the children of Israel. They are a gift to you, given to Jehovah, to do the service of the Tent of Meeting.

7 But you and your sons with you shall attend to your priesthood for everything concerning the altar and within the veil, and you shall carry out your service. I give you the priesthood as a service of gift, but the ¹unauthorized person who comes near shall be put to death.

¹⁰ Lit., children of rebellion. ⁷ Lit., stranger.

2. The Reward
vv. 8-32

a. To Aaron and His Sons as the Priests
vv. 8-20

8 Then Jehovah spoke to Aaron, And I Myself have given you charge of My heave offerings, even all the holy things of the children of Israel; I have given them to you because of the anointing, and to your sons, as a perpetual statute.

9 This shall be yours of the most holy things, *kept* from the fire. Every offering of theirs, even every meal offering of theirs and every sin offering of theirs and every trespass offering of theirs, which they shall render to Me, shall be most holy for you and for your sons.

10 As the most holy things you shall eat it; every male shall eat it; it shall be holy to you.

11 This also is yours, the heave offering of their gift, even all the wave offerings of the children of Israel. I have given them to you and to your sons and to your daughters with you, as a perpetual statute; everyone who is clean in your house may eat it.

12 All the ¹best of the oil, and all the ¹best of new wine and of the grain, their firstfruits that they give to Jehovah, I have given to you.

13 The firstfruits of all that is in their land, which they bring to Jehovah, shall be yours; everyone who is clean in your house may eat it.

14 Everything devoted in Israel shall be yours.

15 Everything that opens the womb of all flesh, which they present to Jehovah, whether human or animal, shall be yours; nevertheless the firstborn of human beings you shall surely redeem, and the firstborn of unclean animals you shall redeem.

16 And those who are to be redeemed from a month old you shall redeem, ac-

ording to your estimation, for five shekels of silver, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs.

17 But the firstborn of a cow or the firstborn of a sheep or the firstborn of a goat you shall not redeem; they are holy. You shall sprinkle their blood upon the altar and burn their fat as an offering by fire for a satisfying fragrance to Jehovah.

18 But their flesh shall be yours; like the breast of the wave offering and like the right thigh, it shall be yours.

19 All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer to Jehovah, I have given to you and to your sons and your daughters with you, as a perpetual statute. It is a covenant of salt forever before Jehovah for you and for your ¹descendants with you.

20 And Jehovah said to Aaron, You shall have no inheritance in their land, nor shall you have any portion among them; I am your portion and your inheritance among the children of Israel.

b. To the Levites as the Serving Ones
in the Tent of Meeting
vv. 21-32

21 And to the children of Levi I have now given every tithe in Israel for an inheritance in return for their service which they carry out, the service of the Tent of Meeting.

22 From now on the children of Israel shall not come near the Tent of Meeting, so that they do not incur sin and die.

23 But the Levites shall do the service of the Tent of Meeting, and they shall bear their iniquity; it shall be a perpetual statute throughout your generations. And among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

24 For the tithe of the children of Israel, which they offer as a heave offering to Jehovah, I have given to the Levites for

12¹ Lit., fat. So throughout this chapter. **19**¹ Lit., seed.

an inheritance; therefore I have said to them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

25 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

26 Moreover you shall speak to the Levites and say to them, When you take from the children of Israel the tithe which I have given you from them as your inheritance, then you shall offer up a heave offering from it for Jehovah, a tithe of the tithe.

27 And your heave offering shall be reckoned to you as though it were the grain of the threshing floor and the fullness of the wine press.

28 Thus you shall also offer a heave offering to Jehovah from all your tithes, which you receive from the children of Israel; and from it you shall give Jehovah's heave offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts you shall offer every heave offering of Jehovah, from all the best of it, the sanctified portion of it from them.

30 Therefore you shall say to them, When you heave from it the best of it, then it shall be reckoned to the Levites as though it were the produce of the threshing floor and the produce of the wine press.

31 And you may eat it in every place, you and your households, for it is your reward in return for your service in the Tent of Meeting.

32 And you shall bear no sin by reason of it, when you have heaved from it the best of it. But you shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, so that you do not die.

CHAPTER 19

G. The Water for Impurity 19:1-22

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

8¹ Lit., it. 11¹ Lit., soul.

2 This is the statute of the law which Jehovah has commanded, saying, Tell the children of Israel to bring you a red heifer without defect, in which is no blemish *and* upon which a yoke has never come.

3 And you shall give it to Eleazar the priest, and he shall bring it outside the camp, and one shall slaughter it in his presence.

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take some of its blood with his finger and sprinkle its blood toward the front of the Tent of Meeting seven times.

5 And the heifer shall be burned in his sight; its skin and its flesh and its blood, with its dung, shall be burned.

6 And the priest shall take cedar wood and hyssop and scarlet *strands*, and cast *them* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp; but the priest shall be unclean until the evening.

8 And he who burns the ¹heifer shall wash his clothes in water and bathe his body in water, and shall be unclean until the evening.

9 And a man who is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer and place *them* outside the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the assembly of the children of Israel as water for impurity; it is a sin offering.

10 And he who gathers the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes and be unclean until the evening. And it shall be a perpetual statute to the children of Israel and to the stranger who sojourns among them.

11 One who touches the ¹dead body of any human being shall be unclean seven days.

12 He shall purify himself with it ¹on the third day and on the seventh day, and then he shall be clean; but if he does not purify himself on the third day and on the seventh day, he shall not be clean.

13 Whoever touches a dead person, the body of a human being who has died, and does not purify himself, defiles the tabernacle of Jehovah; and that person shall be cut off from Israel. Because the water for impurity was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is still on him.

14 This is the law when a man dies in a tent: Anyone who comes into the tent and everyone who is in the tent shall be unclean seven days.

15 And every open vessel, which has no covering tied down on it, is unclean.

16 And whoever in the open field touches one who has been slain with a sword or a dead body or a human bone or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

17 And for the unclean they shall take of the ashes of the burning of the sin offering, and ¹running water shall be added to them in a vessel;

18 And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* on the tent and on all the furnishings and on the persons who were there, or on the one who touched the bone or the one slain or the one who died or the grave.

19 And the clean person shall sprinkle on the unclean on the third day and on the seventh day, and on the seventh day he shall purify him. And he shall wash his clothes and bathe *himself* in water and shall be clean in the evening.

20 But the man who shall be unclean and does not purify himself, that person shall be cut off from the midst of the congregation, because he has defiled the sanctuary of Jehovah; the water for impu-

rity has not been sprinkled on him; he is unclean.

21 So it shall be a perpetual statute for them. And he who sprinkles the water for impurity shall wash his clothes, and he who touches the water for impurity shall be unclean until evening.

22 And whatever the unclean *person* touches shall be unclean; and the person who touches *it* shall be unclean until evening.

CHAPTER 20

H. Further Failures
20:1-13, 23-29; 21:4-9

1. The Result of Miriam's Failure 20:1

1 Then the children of Israel, the whole assembly, came to the wilderness of Zin in the first month, and the people stayed at Kadesh; and Miriam died there and was buried there.

2. Contending for Water 20:2-13

2 And there was no water for the assembly, and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

3 And the people contended with Moses and spoke, saying, If only we had expired when our brothers expired before Jehovah!

4 Why then have you brought the congregation of Jehovah into this wilderness for us and our livestock to die there?

5 Why then did you bring us up out of Egypt, to bring us to this wretched place? It is not a place of grain or figs or vines or pomegranates, and there is not even water to drink.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from before the congregation to the entrance of the Tent of Meeting and fell upon their

12¹ Or, on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean; but if he does not purify himself the third day, then on the seventh day he shall not be clean. 17¹ Lit., living.

faces, and the glory of Jehovah appeared to them.

7 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

8 Take the rod, and gather the assembly, you and Aaron your brother, and speak to the rock before their eyes, so that it yields its water. Thus you shall bring forth water for them out of the rock and give the assembly and their livestock a drink.

9 And Moses took the rod from before Jehovah, as He had commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said to them, Listen now, you rebels: Shall we bring forth water for you out of this rock?

11 Then Moses lifted up his hand and struck the rock with his rod twice; and abundant water came forth, and the assembly and their livestock drank.

12 And Jehovah said to Moses and Aaron, Because you did not believe in Me, to sanctify Me in the sight of the children of Israel, therefore you shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 These are the waters of Meribah, where the children of Israel contended with Jehovah, and He was sanctified among them.

I. Further Journeying
20:14-22; 21:10-20

1. From Kadesh to Mount Hor
20:14-22

14 Now Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of Edom: Thus says your brother Israel, You know all the hardship that has befallen us;

15 How our fathers went down to Egypt, and we dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians ill-treated us and our fathers;

16 And when we cried to Jehovah, He

heard our voice and sent an Angel and brought us forth out of Egypt; and now we are in Kadesh, a city on the edge of your border.

17 Please let us pass through your land. We will not pass through field or through vineyard, nor will we drink water from any well; we will go along the King's Highway, not turning aside to the right or to the left, until we pass through your territory.

18 But Edom said to him, You shall not pass through ¹my territory, or else I will come out against you with the sword.

19 Then the children of Israel said to him, We will go up by the highway, and if I and my livestock drink some of your water, then I will pay its price. Allow me only this one thing, to pass through on ¹foot.

20 However he said, You shall not pass through. And Edom came out against him with a large number of people and with a mighty hand.

21 So Edom refused to give Israel passage through his territory, and Israel turned away from him.

22 Now when they journeyed from Kadesh, the children of Israel, the whole assembly, came to Mount Hor.

(H. Further Failures—cont'd)
3. The Result of Aaron's Failure
20:23-29

23 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron at Mount Hor, on the border of the land of Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shall be gathered to his people, for he shall not enter into the land which I have given to the children of Israel, because you rebelled against My word at the waters of Meribah.

25 Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up Mount Hor;

26 And strip Aaron of his garments and put them upon Eleazar his son; so Aaron will be gathered *to his people*, and will die there.

18¹ Lit., me. 19¹ Lit., my feet.

27 So Moses did just as Jehovah had commanded, and they went up Mount Hor in the sight of the whole assembly.

28 And when Moses had stripped Aaron of his garments and put them on Eleazar his son, Aaron died there on the top of the mountain. Then Moses and Eleazar came down from the mountain.

29 And when the whole assembly saw that Aaron had expired, all the house of Israel wept for Aaron thirty days.

CHAPTER 21

III. Fighting

21:1-3; 21:21—32:42; 33:50—36:13

A. Defeating the King of Arad 21:1-3

1 And when the Canaanite, the king of Arad, who dwelt in the Negev, heard that Israel was coming by the way of Atharim, he fought against Israel and took some of them captive.

2 And Israel made a vow to Jehovah and said, If You will indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And Jehovah listened to the voice of Israel and delivered up the Canaanites, and they utterly destroyed them and their cities. Thus the name of the place was called Hormah.

(II. Journeying—cont'd)

(H. Further Failures—cont'd)

4. Speaking against God and Moses 21:4-9

4 Then they journeyed from Mount Hor by the way to the Red Sea, to go around the land of Edom; and ¹the people became impatient on the way.

5 And the people spoke against God and against Moses, Why have you brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness?

For there is no food and there is no water; and our soul loathes this ¹light bread.

6 Then Jehovah sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people, so that many people of Israel died.

7 And the people came to Moses and said, We have sinned, because we have spoken against Jehovah and against you; pray to Jehovah, that He may take away the serpents from us. So Moses prayed for the people.

8 Then Jehovah said to Moses, Make a fiery *serpent*, and set it on a ¹pole; and everyone who is bitten, when he sees it, shall live.

9 And Moses made a bronze serpent and set it on the pole; and if a serpent had bitten any man, when he looked at the bronze serpent, he lived.

(I. Further Journeying—cont'd)

2. Arriving at the Top of Pisgah 21:10-20

10 And the children of Israel journeyed and encamped at Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth and encamped at Iye-abarim in the wilderness which faces Moab toward the sunrise.

12 From there they journeyed and encamped in the valley of Zered.

13 From there they journeyed and encamped on the other side of the Arnon, which is in the wilderness that comes out of the border of the Amorites; for the Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Therefore it is said in the Book of the Wars of Jehovah,

Waheb in Suphah,

And the valleys of the Arnon,

15 And the slope of the valleys

That inclines toward the seat of Ar

And leans toward the border of

Moab.

⁴ Lit., the soul of the people became short. ⁵ Or, contemptible, worthless. ⁸ Or, standard. So also in v. 9.

16 And from there *they journeyed* to Beer; that is the well where Jehovah said to Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 Then Israel sang this song:
Spring up, O well! Sing to it!

18 The well, which the leaders sank,
Which the nobles of the people dug,
With the scepter, with their staffs.

And from the wilderness *they journeyed* to Mattanah;

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel, and from Nahaliel to Bamoth;

20 And from Bamoth to the valley that is in the ¹land of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looks down upon the desert.

(III. Fighting—cont'd)
B. Defeating Sihon
the King of the Amorites
21:21-32

21 And Israel sent messengers to Sihon the king of the Amorites, saying,

22 Let me pass through your land. We will not turn aside into field or into vineyard; we will not drink water from any well. We will go by the King's Highway, until we have passed through your territory.

23 But Sihon would not allow Israel to pass through his territory. And Sihon gathered all his people together and went out against Israel into the wilderness, and he came to Jahaz and fought against Israel.

24 And Israel struck him with the edge of the sword and took possession of his land from the Arnon to the Jabbok, as far as the children of Ammon; for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.

25 And Israel took all these cities, and

Israel settled in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon and in all her villages.

26 For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab and taken all his land out of his hand, as far as the Arnon.

27 Therefore those who speak in proverbs say,

Come to Heshbon; let it be built,
And let the city of Sihon be established.

28 For fire has gone forth from Heshbon,
A flame from the city of Sihon;
It has consumed Ar of Moab,
¹And swallowed up the high places of the Arnon.

29 Woe to you, O Moab!
You have perished, O people of Chemosh;
He has given his sons as fugitives,
And his daughters *have gone* into captivity,
To an Amorite king, Sihon.

30 We have shot at them;
Heshbon is ruined as far as Dibon,
And we have laid waste as far as Nophah,
¹Fire *spreads* as far as Medeba.

31 Thus Israel settled in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent *some* to spy out Jazer. And they captured its villages and dispossessed the Amorites who were there.

C. Defeating Og the King of Bashan
21:33-35

33 And they turned and went up on the way *that leads* to Bashan; and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he and all his people, for battle at Edrei.

20¹ Lit., field. 28¹ According to the Septuagint; the Hebrew text reads, The lords of the high places.... 30¹ According to the Septuagint; the Hebrew text reads, Which.

34 And Jehovah said to Moses, Do not fear him, for I have given him and all his people and his land into your hand; and you shall do to him as you did to Sihon the king of the Amorites, who was dwelling at Heshbon.

35 So they struck him and his sons and all his people until there was no remnant left to him, and they possessed his land.

CHAPTER 22

D. The Harassment by Balak and Balaam 22:1—25:18

1. Balak's Evil Intention 22:1-40

1 And the children of Israel journeyed and encamped in the plains of Moab beyond the Jordan at Jericho.

2 And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was very afraid of the people because they were many, and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel.

4 And Moab said to the elders of Midian, This multitude will now lick up all that is around us, as the ox licks up the grass of the field. Now Balak the son of Zippor was king of Moab at that time.

5 And he sent messengers to Balaam the son of Beor, to Pethor, which is by the River, to the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, There is a people here who have come out from Egypt; now they cover the ¹surface of the land and have settled over against me.

6 Now, therefore, please come; curse this people for me, since they are mightier than I. Perhaps I may be able to strike them and drive them out of the land, for I know that whomever you bless is blessed and whomever you curse is cursed.

7 So the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with fees for divination

in their hand, and they came to Balaam and spoke to him the words of Balak.

8 And he said to them, Spend tonight here, and I will bring back word to you as Jehovah speaks to me. And the rulers of Moab stayed with Balaam.

9 And God came to Balaam and said, Who are these men with you?

10 And Balaam said to God, Balak the son of Zippor, the king of Moab, has sent *word* to me, *saying*,

11 There is a people who came out of Egypt, and they cover the surface of the land. Now come; curse them for me; perhaps I will be able to fight against them and drive them out.

12 And God said to Balaam, You shall not go with them; you shall not curse the people, for they are blessed.

13 So Balaam rose up in the morning and said to the rulers from Balak, Go to your land, for Jehovah has refused to let me go with you.

14 And the rulers of Moab rose up and went to Balak and said, Balaam refuses to come with us.

15 So Balak yet again sent rulers, more numerous and more honorable than these.

16 And they came to Balaam and said to him, Thus says Balak the son of Zippor, Please let nothing hinder you from coming to me,

17 For I will indeed honor you greatly; and whatever you say to me I will do. Please come therefore; curse this people for me.

18 And Balaam answered and said to the servants of Balak, Even if Balak were to give me his house full of silver and gold, I could not go beyond the word of Jehovah my God, to do less or more.

19 Now you therefore please stay here tonight also, so that I may know what more Jehovah might speak to me.

⁵ Lit., eye. So also in v. 11.

20 And God came to Balaam at night and said to him, Since the men have come to call you, rise up; go with them, but only what I speak to you shall you do.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning and saddled his donkey and went with the rulers of Moab.

22 And God's anger was kindled because he was going, and the Angel of Jehovah took His stand in the way as an adversary against him. Now he was riding on his donkey, and his two servants were with him.

23 And when the donkey saw the Angel of Jehovah standing in the way with His drawn sword in His hand, the donkey turned aside out of the way and went into the field. And Balaam struck the donkey to turn her back into the way.

24 Then the Angel of Jehovah stood in a narrow path between the vineyards, with a wall on this side and a wall on that side.

25 And when the donkey saw the Angel of Jehovah, she pressed herself against the wall and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall. So he struck her again.

26 And the Angel of Jehovah went further and stood in a narrow place, where there was no way to turn either to the right or to the left.

27 And when the donkey saw the Angel of Jehovah, she lay down under Balaam. Then Balaam's anger was kindled, and he struck the donkey with his staff.

28 And Jehovah opened the mouth of the donkey, and she said to Balaam, What have I done to you, that you have struck me these three times?

29 And Balaam said to the donkey, Because you have mocked me! If I had a sword in my hand, I would have killed you by now.

30 And the donkey said to Balaam, Am I not your donkey on which you have ridden all your life to this day? Have I

ever been accustomed to do so to you? And he said, No.

31 Then Jehovah opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the Angel of Jehovah standing in the way with His drawn sword in His hand, and he bowed his head and fell on his face.

32 And the Angel of Jehovah said to him, Why have you struck your donkey these three times? I am here, having come out as an adversary, because your way was unrestrained before Me.

33 And the donkey saw Me and turned aside before Me these three times. If she had not turned aside from Me, I would surely have killed you just now and let her live.

34 And Balaam said to the Angel of Jehovah, I have sinned, for I did not know that You were standing in the way against me. Now then, if it displeases You, I will turn back.

35 And the Angel of Jehovah said to Balaam, Go with the men; but you shall speak only the word that I shall speak to you. So Balaam went with the rulers from Balak.

36 And when Balak heard that Balaam was coming, he went out to meet him at the city of Moab, which is on the border of the Arnon, at the farthest point of the border.

37 And Balak said to Balaam, Did I not send *word* urgently to you to call you? Why did you not come to me? Am I not indeed able to honor you?

38 And Balaam said to Balak, Here I am; I have come to you now. Am I able to speak anything at all? The word that God puts in my mouth, that I shall speak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came to Kiriath-huzoth.

40 And Balak sacrificed oxen and sheep, and sent *them* to Balaam and to the rulers who were with him.

2. Balaam's Prophesying in Parables

22:41—24:25

a. The First Parable

22:41--23:12

41 And in the morning Balak took Balaam and brought him up to ¹Barnoth-baal, and he saw from there the edge of the people.

CHAPTER 23

1 Then Balaam said to Balak, Build me seven altars here, and have seven bulls and seven rams ready for me here.

2 And Balak did just as Balaam had spoken. And Balak and Balaam offered up a bull and a ram on *each* altar.

3 And Balaam said to Balak, Stand near your burnt offering, and I will go; perhaps Jehovah will come to meet me; and whatever He shows me I will tell you. And he went to a bare height.

4 And God met Balaam, and he said to Him, I have prepared the seven altars, and I have offered up a bull and a ram on *each* altar.

5 And Jehovah put a word in Balaam's mouth and said, Return to Balak, and you shall speak this.

6 When he returned to him, there he was, standing beside his burnt offering, he and all the rulers of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable and said,

From Aram Balak brought me,

The king of Moab from the
mountains of the East.

Come, curse Jacob for me;

And come, denounce Israel!

8 How shall I curse whom God has
not cursed?

And how can I denounce whom
Jehovah has not denounced?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see
him,

And from the hills I behold him.

Here is a people who live alone
And do not reckon themselves
among the nations.

10 Who can count the dust of Jacob,
Or number the fourth part of
Israel?

Let ¹me die the death of the upright,
And let my latter end be like
theirs!

11 And Balak said to Balaam, What have you done to me? I took you to curse my enemies, but now you have altogether blessed *them*.

12 And he answered and said, Shall I not take care to speak what Jehovah puts in my mouth?

b. The Second Parable

23:13-26

13 And Balak said to him, Come now with me to another place from which you may see them. You will see only the outside edge of them and not see them all; then curse them for me from there.

14 So he took him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars and offered up a bull and a ram on *each* altar.

15 And he said to Balak, Stand here near your burnt offering, while I meet *Jehovah* there.

16 And Jehovah met Balaam and put a word in his mouth and said, Return to Balak, and you shall speak this.

17 When he came to him, there he was, standing beside his burnt offering, and the rulers of Moab with him. And Balak said to him, What has Jehovah spoken?

18 And he took up his parable and said,
Arise, O Balak, and hear;

Listen to me, O son of Zippor:

19 God is not a man, that He should
¹lie,

Nor a son of man, that He should
repent.

41' Or, the high places of Baal. **10'** Lit., my soul. **19'** Or, fail.

Has He said, and will He not do it?
Or has He spoken, and will He
not establish it?

20 Now I have received *a word* to bless;
Since He has blessed, then I
cannot reverse it.

21 He has not beheld iniquity in Jacob,
Nor has He seen trouble in Israel;
Jehovah their God is with them,
And the shout of a king is among
them.

22 God is the One who brought them
forth out of Egypt,
¹He has as it were the horns of the
wild ox.

23 Surely there is no enchantment
against Jacob,
Nor is there any divination against
Israel.

Now it shall be said of Jacob
And of Israel, What has God
wrought!

24 See, a people rises up like a lioness,
And like a lion they lift
themselves up.
They shall not lie down until they
eat the prey
And drink the blood of the slain.

25 And Balak said to Balaam, Neither
curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But Balaam answered and said to
Balak, Did I not tell you, saying, All that
Jehovah speaks, that I must do?

c. The Third Parable
23:27—24:13

27 And Balak said to Balaam, Come
now, I will take you to another place; per-
haps it will please God that you may curse
them for me from there.

28 And Balak took Balaam to the top of
Peor, which looks down upon the desert.

29 And Balaam said to Balak, Build me

seven altars here, and have seven bulls and
seven rams ready for me here.

30 And Balak did just as Balaam had
said, and he offered up a bull and a ram on
each altar.

CHAPTER 24

1 And when Balaam saw that it
pleased Jehovah to bless Israel, he did not
go as at the other times to meet with
enchantments, but he set his face toward
the wilderness.

2 And Balaam lifted up his eyes and
saw Israel dwelling according to their
tribes, and the Spirit of God came upon
him.

3 And he took up his parable and said,
Balaam the son of Beor declares,
And the man whose eye is
¹opened declares;

4 He declares, he who hears the words
of God,
Who sees the vision of the
¹All-sufficient One,
Falling down, but having his eyes
uncovered:

5 How fair are your tents, O Jacob,
Your tabernacles, O Israel!

6 Like ¹valleys they are spread forth,
Like gardens beside a river,
Like aloes which Jehovah has
planted,
Like cedars beside water.

7 Water shall flow from his buckets,
And his seed shall be in many
waters,
And his king shall be higher than
Agag,
And his kingdom shall be exalted.

8 God is the One who brought him
forth out of Egypt;
He has as it were the horns of the
wild ox.

22¹ Or, He is for them like the horns of a wild ox. 3¹ Or, true. So also in v. 15. 4¹ Heb. *Shaddai*. So also in v. 16. 6¹ Or, palm trees.

He shall eat up the nations, his
adversaries,
And shall break their bones in
pieces,
And shatter *them* with his arrows.

9 He couches; he lies down like a lion
And like a lioness; who will rouse
him up?

Blessed is everyone who blesses you,
And cursed is everyone who
curses you.

10 Then Balak's anger was kindled
against Balaam, and he struck his hands
together. And Balak said to Balaam, I
called you to curse my enemies, but now
you have altogether blessed *them* these
three times.

11 Therefore now flee to your place! I
said I would greatly honor you, but now
Jehovah has kept you away from honor.

12 And Balaam said to Balak, Did I not
also speak to your messengers whom you
sent to me, saying,

13 Even if Balak were to give me his
house full of silver and gold, I could not go
beyond the word of Jehovah, to do either
good or bad from my own heart? What
Jehovah speaks, that I will speak.

d. The Fourth Parable
24:14-25

14 And now therefore, I am going to my
people. Come, let me give you counsel as
to what this people will do to your people
in the last days.

15 And he took up his parable and said,
Balaam the son of Beor declares,
And the man whose eye is opened
declares;

16 He declares, he who hears the words
of God
And obtains the knowledge of the
Most High,
Who sees the vision of the
All-sufficient One,

Falling down, but having his eyes
uncovered:

17 I see Him, but not now;
I behold Him, but not near.
There shall come forth a Star out of
Jacob,
And a Scepter shall rise out of
Israel,
And He shall crush the corners of
Moab,
And break down all the sons of
Sheth.

18 And Edom shall be dispossessed,
Seir, His enemies, shall also be
dispossessed;
While Israel does valiantly.

19 And One from Jacob shall have
dominion
And destroy the remnant from
the ¹city.

20 And he looked on Amalek and took
up his parable and said,

Amalek was the first of the nations,
But his latter end *shall come* to
destruction.

21 And he looked on the Kenites and
took up his parable and said,

Strong is your dwelling place,
And your nest is set in the rock.

22 Nevertheless Kain shall be burned
Until Asshur carry you away
captive.

23 And he took up his parable and said,
Alas, who shall live when God does
this?

24 But ships *shall come* from the
coast of Kittim,
And they shall afflict Asshur and
shall afflict Eber;
And he also *shall come* to
destruction.

25 And Balaam rose up and went back to
his place, and Balak also went his way.

19¹ Or, Ir.

CHAPTER 25

3. Israel's Fall in Fornication and Idolatry
25:1-18

1 While Israel dwelt in Shittim, the people began to commit fornication with the daughters of Moab.

2 For they invited the people to the sacrifices of their gods, and the people ate and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Israel joined itself to Baal-peor, and the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel.

4 And Jehovah said to Moses, Take all the leaders of the people and hang them up to Jehovah before the sun, so that the fierce anger of Jehovah may turn away from Israel.

5 And Moses said to the judges of Israel, Each of you slay his men who have joined themselves to Baal-peor.

6 Just then one of the children of Israel came and brought a Midianite woman to his brothers in the sight of Moses and in the sight of the whole assembly of the children of Israel, while they were weeping at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.

7 And when Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose up from the midst of the assembly, and took a spear in his hand,

8 And went after the man of Israel into the tent and pierced both of them, the man of Israel and the woman through her stomach. So the plague among the children of Israel was stopped.

9 And those who died by the plague were twenty-four thousand.

10 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

11 Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, has turned My wrath away from the children of Israel, in that he was jealous with My jealousy among them, so that I did not consume the children of Israel in My jealousy.

12 Therefore say, I now give him My covenant of peace,

13 And it shall be to him and to his seed after him, the covenant of an everlasting priesthood, because he was jealous for his God and made expiation for the children of Israel.

14 Now the name of the slain man of Israel, who was slain with the Midianite woman, was Zimri the son of Salu, a leader of a father's household among the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianite woman who was slain was Cozbi the daughter of Zur, head of the people of a father's household in Midian.

16 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

17 Harass the Midianites and strike them;

18 For they have harassed you with their deception with which they have deceived you in the matter of Peor and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of the prince of Midian, their sister, who was slain on the day of the plague in the matter of Peor.

CHAPTER 26

E. The Renumbering of the People
26:1-65

1 Now after the plague Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 Take the sum of the whole assembly of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, by their fathers' households, all who are able to go forth for military service in Israel.

3 So Moses and Eleazar the priest spoke with them in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho, saying,

4 *Take the sum of the people*, from twenty years old and upward, as Jehovah commanded Moses. Now the children of Israel, who came forth out of the land of Egypt were:

5 Reuben, the firstborn of Israel; the sons of Reuben: *of* Hanoch, the family of the Hanochites; *of* Pallu, the family of the Palluites;

6 *Of* Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; *of* Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These are the families of the Reubenites, and those who were numbered of them were forty-three thousand seven hundred thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu: Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab: Nemuel and Dathan and Abiram. These are the Dathan and Abiram, who were called by the assembly, who contended against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they contended against Jehovah;

10 And the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, when the fire consumed two hundred fifty men; and they became a sign.

11 But the sons of Korah did not die.

12 The sons of Simeon according to their families: *of* Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites; *of* Jamin, the family of the Jaminites; *of* Jachin, the family of the Jachinites;

13 *Of* Zerah, the family of the Zerahites; *of* Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty-two thousand two hundred.

15 The sons of Gad according to their families: *of* Zephon, the family of the Zephonites; *of* Haggi, the family of the Haggites; *of* Shuni, the family of the Shunites;

16 *Of* Ozni, the family of the Oznites; *of* Eri, the family of the Erites;

17 *Of* Arod, the family of the Arodites; *of* Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These are the families of the sons of Gad according to those who were numbered of them, forty thousand five hundred.

19 The sons of Judah: Er and Onan; but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And the sons of Judah according to their families were: *of* Shelah, the family of the Shelanites; *of* Perez, the family of the Perezites; *of* Zerah, the family of the Zerahites.

21 And the sons of Perez were: *of* Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; *of* Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These are the families of Judah according to those who were numbered of them, seventy-six thousand five hundred.

23 The sons of Issachar according to their families: *of* Tola, the family of the Tolaites; *of* Puvah, the family of the Punites;

24 *Of* Jashub, the family of the Jashubites; *of* Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These are the families of Issachar according to those who were numbered of them, sixty-four thousand three hundred.

26 The sons of Zebulun according to their families: *of* Sered, the family of the Seredites; *of* Elon, the family of the Elonites; *of* Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those who were numbered of them, sixty thousand five hundred.

28 The sons of Joseph according to their families: Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 The sons of Manasseh: *of* Machir, the family of the Machirites; and Machir begat Gilead; *of* Gilead, the family of the Gileadites.

30 These are the sons of Gilead: *of* Iezer, the family of the Iezerites; *of* Helek, the family of the Helekites;

31 And *of* Asriel, the family of the Asrielites; and *of* Shechem, the family of the Shechemites;

32 And *of* Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites; and *of* Hopher, the family of the Hopherites.

33 Now Zelophehad the son of Hopher

had no sons, but daughters, and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These are the families of Manasseh; and those who were numbered of them were fifty-two thousand seven hundred.

35 These are the sons of Ephraim according to their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthelahites; of Becher, the family of the Becherites; of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these are the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those who were numbered of them, thirty-two thousand five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph according to their families.

38 The sons of Benjamin according to their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites; of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites; of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites;

39 Of Shephupham, the family of the Shuphamites; of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: of Ard, the family of the Ardites; of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These are the sons of Benjamin according to their families; and those who were numbered of them were forty-five thousand six hundred.

42 These are the sons of Dan according to their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan according to their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those who were numbered of them, were sixty-four thousand four hundred.

44 The sons of Asher according to their families: of Imnah, the family of the Imnites; of Ishvi, the family of the Ishvites; of Beriah, the family of the Berites.

45 From the sons of Beriah: of Heber,

the family of the Heberites; of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher was Serah.

47 These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those who were numbered of them, fifty-three thousand four hundred.

48 The sons of Naphtali according to their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites; of Guni, the family of the Gunites;

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites; of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These are the families of Naphtali according to their families; and those who were numbered of them were forty-five thousand four hundred.

51 These are those who were numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred one thousand seven hundred thirty.

52 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

53 To these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names.

54 You shall increase the larger *group's* inheritance, and you shall reduce the smaller *group's* inheritance. Each shall be given their inheritance according to those who were numbered of them.

55 But the land shall be apportioned by lot; they shall inherit *it* according to the names of the tribes of their fathers.

56 According to the lot their inheritance shall be apportioned among the larger and the smaller *groups*.

57 And these are those who were numbered of the Levites according to their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites; of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites; of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These are the families of Levi: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites,

the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korahites. And Kohath begot Amram.

59 And the name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, who was born to Levi in Egypt; and she bore to Amram Aaron and Moses and their sister Miriam.

60 And to Aaron were born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 And Nadab and Abihu died when they offered strange fire before Jehovah.

62 And those who were numbered of them were twenty-three thousand, every male from a month old and upward, for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because no inheritance was given to them among the children of Israel.

63 These are those who were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho.

64 But among these there was not one of those numbered by Moses and Aaron the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For Jehovah had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And not one of them was left, except Caleb the son of Jephunneh and Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAPTER 27

F. The Statute of Judgment for the Women's Inheriting of the Land 27:1-11

1. The Request of the Daughters of Zelophehad vv. 1-4

1 Then the daughters of Zelophehad the son of Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph came near. And these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses and before Eleazar the priest and before the

leaders and the whole assembly at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, saying,

3 Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not among the company of those who gathered themselves together against Jehovah in the company of Korah; but he died in his own sin, and he had no sons.

4 Why should our father's name be taken away from among his family because he had no son? Give us a possession among our father's brothers.

2. God's Statute of Judgment vv. 5-11

5 And Moses brought their case before Jehovah.

6 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak rightly. You shall surely give them the possession of an inheritance among their father's brothers; and you shall cause the inheritance of their father to pass to them.

8 And you shall speak to the children of Israel, saying, If a man dies and has no son, then you shall cause his inheritance to pass to his daughter.

9 And if he does not have a daughter, then you shall give his inheritance to his brothers.

10 And if he has no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to his father's brothers.

11 And if his father has no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to his relative nearest to him among his family, and he shall possess it. And it shall be a statute of judgment for the children of Israel, as Jehovah commanded Moses.

G. The Death of Moses, and His Successor 27:12-23

1. The Death of Moses (The Result of Moses' Failure) vv. 12-14

12 And Jehovah said to Moses, Go up to this mountain of the Abarim and see

the land which I have given to the children of Israel.

13 And when you have seen it, you also shall be gathered to your people, just as Aaron your brother was gathered,

14 Because you rebelled against My word in the wilderness of Zin, in the strife of the assembly, *and failed* to sanctify Me at the waters before their eyes. (These are the waters of Meribah-kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin.)

2. The Successor of Moses
vv. 15-23

15 And Moses spoke to Jehovah, saying,

16 Let Jehovah, the God of the spirits of all flesh, appoint a man over the assembly,

17 Who will go out before them and who will come in before them, and who will lead them out and who will bring them in; so that the assembly of Jehovah will not be like sheep which have no shepherd.

18 And Jehovah said to Moses, Take Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the Spirit, and lay your hand upon him;

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest and before the whole assembly, and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And you shall put some of your honor upon him, so that the whole assembly of the children of Israel may obey *him*.

21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, and he shall inquire for him by the judgment of the Urim before Jehovah. At his word shall they go out and at his word they shall come in, both he and all the children of Israel with him, even the whole assembly.

22 And Moses did as Jehovah commanded him, and he took Joshua and set him before Eleazar the priest and before the whole assembly.

23 And he laid his hands upon him and

gave him a charge just as Jehovah had spoken through Moses.

CHAPTER 28

H. The Statutes 28:1—30:16

1. Concerning the Offerings 28:1—29:40

a. The Offerings by Fire, God's Satisfying Fragrance 28:1-2

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel and say to them, My offering, My food for My offerings by fire of a satisfying fragrance to Me, you shall be careful to present to Me at its appointed time.

b. A Continual Burnt Offering for Every Day 28:3-8

3 And you shall say to them, This is the offering by fire which you shall present to Jehovah: two male lambs a year old without blemish each day as a continual burnt offering.

4 One lamb you shall offer in the morning, and the other lamb you shall offer ¹at twilight;

5 Also a tenth of an ephah of fine flour for a meal offering, mingled with the fourth of a hin of beaten oil.

6 It is a continual burnt offering, which was set up on Mount Sinai for a satisfying fragrance, an offering by fire to Jehovah.

7 And its drink offering shall be the fourth of a hin for the one lamb; in the sanctuary you shall pour out a drink offering of strong drink to Jehovah.

8 And the other lamb you shall offer at twilight; you shall offer *it* with the meal offering and its drink offering as in the morning, an offering by fire, a satisfying fragrance to Jehovah.

⁴ Lit., between the two evenings. So also in v. 8.

c. A Burnt Offering for Every Sabbath
28:9-10

9 And on the Sabbath day two male lambs a year old without blemish, and two-tenths of an *ephah* of fine flour for a meal offering, mingled with oil, and its drink offering—

10 This is the burnt offering of every Sabbath, besides the continual burnt offering and its drink offering.

d. A Burnt Offering for the Beginning
of Every Month
28:11-15

11 And at the beginnings of your months you shall present a burnt offering to Jehovah: two bulls of the herd and one ram, seven male lambs a year old without blemish;

12 And three-tenths of an *ephah* of fine flour for a meal offering, mingled with oil, for each bull; and two-tenths of an *ephah* of fine flour for a meal offering, mingled with oil, for the one ram;

13 And a tenth of an *ephah* of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering for each lamb for a burnt offering, a satisfying fragrance, an offering by fire to Jehovah.

14 And their drink offerings shall be half a hin of wine for a bull, and a third of a hin for the ram, and a fourth of a hin for a lamb. This is the burnt offering of each month throughout the months of the year.

15 Also one male goat for a sin offering to Jehovah shall be offered in addition to the continual burnt offering and its drink offering.

e. A Burnt Offering Following the Passover
28:16-25

16 And in the first month on the fourteenth day of the month shall be Jehovah's passover.

17 And on the fifteenth day of this month shall be a feast; seven days unleavened bread shall be eaten.

18 On the first day there shall be a holy convocation; you shall do no work of labor;

19 But you shall present an offering by fire, a burnt offering to Jehovah: two bulls of the herd and one ram and seven male lambs a year old; they shall be without blemish for you;

20 And you shall offer their meal offering of fine flour mingled with oil: three-tenths of an *ephah* for a bull and two-tenths for a ram;

21 You shall offer one-tenth for each lamb of the seven lambs;

22 And one male goat as a sin offering, to make expiation for you.

23 You shall offer these besides the burnt offering of the morning, which is for a continual burnt offering.

24 In this way you shall offer daily, for seven days, the food of the offering by fire, a satisfying fragrance to Jehovah; it shall be offered besides the continual burnt offering and its drink offering.

25 And on the seventh day you shall have a holy convocation; you shall do no work of labor.

f. A Burnt Offering for the Feast of Weeks
28:26-31

26 Also in the day of the firstfruits, when you present a new meal offering to Jehovah on your *Feast of Weeks*, you shall have a holy convocation; you shall do no work of labor;

27 But you shall present a burnt offering for a satisfying fragrance to Jehovah: two bulls of the herd, one ram, seven male lambs a year old;

28 And their meal offering of fine flour mingled with oil: three-tenths of an *ephah* for each bull, two-tenths for one ram,

29 One-tenth for each lamb of the seven lambs;

30 And one male goat, to make expiation for you.

31 Besides the continual burnt offering and its meal offering, you shall offer them (they shall be without blemish for you) and their drink offerings.

CHAPTER 29

g. A Burnt Offering for the Day of the Blowing of Trumpets 29:1-6

1 Now in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, you shall have a holy convocation; you shall do no work of labor. It is a day of blowing of *trumpets* for you.

2 And you shall offer a burnt offering for a satisfying fragrance to Jehovah: one bull of the herd, one ram, seven male lambs a year old without blemish;

3 And their meal offering of fine flour mingled with oil: three-tenths of an *ephah* for the bull, two-tenths for the ram,

4 And one-tenth for each lamb of the seven lambs;

5 And one male goat as a sin offering, to make expiation for you;

6 Besides the burnt offering of the new moon and its meal offering, and the continual burnt offering and its meal offering, and their drink offerings, according to their ordinance, for a satisfying fragrance, an offering by fire to Jehovah.

h. A Burnt Offering for the Day of Expiation 29:7-11

7 And on the tenth day of this seventh month you shall have a holy convocation, and you shall afflict your souls; you shall not do any work.

8 And you shall present a burnt offering to Jehovah for a satisfying fragrance: one bull of the herd, one ram, seven male lambs a year old; they shall be without blemish for you;

9 And their meal offering of fine flour mingled with oil: three-tenths of an *ephah* for the bull, two-tenths for the one ram,

10 One-tenth for each lamb of the seven lambs;

11 One male goat as a sin offering; besides the sin offering of expiation and the continual burnt offering and its meal offering, and their drink offerings.

i. A Burnt Offering for the Feast of Tabernacles 29:12-38

12 And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month you shall have a holy convocation; you shall do no work of labor, and you shall hold a feast to Jehovah seven days.

13 And you shall present a burnt offering, an offering by fire, a satisfying fragrance to Jehovah: thirteen bulls of the herd, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old; they shall be without blemish;

14 And their meal offering of fine flour mingled with oil: three-tenths of an *ephah* for each bull of the thirteen bulls, two-tenths of an *ephah* for each ram of the two rams,

15 And one-tenth of an *ephah* for each lamb of the fourteen lambs;

16 And one male goat for a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, its meal offering, and its drink offering.

17 And on the second day: twelve bulls of the herd, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without blemish;

18 And their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number according to the ordinance;

19 And one male goat for a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering and its meal offering, and their drink offerings.

20 And on the third day: eleven bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without blemish;

21 And their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number according to the ordinance;

22 And one male goat for a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering and its meal offering and its drink offering.

23 And on the fourth day: ten bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without blemish;

24 Their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number according to the ordinance;

25 And one male goat for a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, its meal offering, and its drink offering.

26 And on the fifth day: nine bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without blemish;

27 And their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number according to the ordinance;

28 And one male goat for a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering and its meal offering and its drink offering.

29 And on the sixth day: eight bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without blemish;

30 And their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number according to the ordinance;

31 And one male goat for a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, its meal offering, and its drink offerings.

32 And on the seventh day: seven bulls, two rams, fourteen male lambs a year old without blemish;

33 And their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number according to the ordinance;

34 And one male goat for a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering, its meal offering, and its drink offering.

35 On the eighth day you shall have a

solemn assembly; you shall do no work of labor,

36 But you shall present a burnt offering, an offering by fire, a satisfying fragrance to Jehovah: one bull, one ram, seven male lambs a year old without blemish;

37 Their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bull, for the ram, and for the lambs by their number according to the ordinance;

38 And one male goat for a sin offering; besides the continual burnt offering and its meal offering and its drink offering.

j. All the Offerings for Every Day,
for Every Sabbath,
for the Beginning of Every Month,
and for All the Yearly Feasts
29:39-40

39 These you shall offer to Jehovah in your appointed feasts, besides your vows and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings and for your meal offerings and for your drink offerings and for your peace offerings.

40 And Moses spoke to the children of Israel according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 30

2. Concerning Vows 30:1-16

1 And Moses spoke to the heads of the tribes of the children of Israel, saying, This is what Jehovah has commanded:

2 When a man vows a vow to Jehovah or swears an oath to bind himself by pledge, he shall not break his word; he shall do according to all that proceeds out of his mouth.

3 But when a woman vows a vow to Jehovah or binds herself by pledge in her father's house in her youth,

4 And her father hears of her vow

² Lit., his soul. So throughout this chapter.

or her pledge by which she has bound herself, and her father is silent with respect to her; then all her vows will stand, and any pledge by which she has bound herself will stand.

5 But if her father disallows her on the day he hears, none of her vows or of her pledges by which she has bound herself will stand; and Jehovah will forgive her because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she gets married, while her vows are upon her or the rash utterance of her lips by which she has bound herself,

7 And her husband hears *of it* and is silent with respect to her on the day he hears it, then her vows will stand and her pledges by which she has bound herself will stand.

8 But if, on the day her husband hears *of it*, he disallows her, then he makes void her vow which is upon her and the rash utterance of her lips by which she has bound herself; and Jehovah will forgive her.

9 But the vow of a widow or of a divorced woman, everything by which she has bound herself, will stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husband's house or bound herself by a pledge with an oath,

11 And her husband heard *of it* and was silent with respect to her and did not disallow her, then all her vows will stand and any pledge by which she has bound herself will stand.

12 But if her husband made them null and void on the day he heard of it, then whatever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows or concerning the pledging of herself will not stand; her husband has made them void, and Jehovah will forgive her.

13 As for every vow and every binding oath to afflict herself, her husband may establish it or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband is completely silent with respect to her from day to day, then he establishes all her vows or all her pledges which are upon her; he has established them because he was silent with respect to her on the day he heard it.

15 But if he makes them null and void *some time* after he has heard of it, then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These are the statutes which Jehovah commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, *and* between a father and his daughter *while* in her youth in her father's house.

CHAPTER 31

I. Overcoming the Midianites

31:1-54

1. The Commandment of Jehovah to Avenge the Sons of Israel on the Midianites
vv. 1-2

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Thoroughly avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites; afterward you will be gathered to your people.

2. The Strategy of Moses

vv. 3-6

3 And Moses spoke to the people, saying, Arm men from among you for the war, that they may come upon Midian to execute Jehovah's vengeance on Midian.

4 A thousand from each tribe, of all the tribes of Israel, you shall send to the war.

5 So out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand for each tribe were committed, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Moses sent them, a thousand for each tribe, to the war, and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest with them, to the war, with the vessels of the sanctuary and the trumpets for the alarm in his hand.

3. The Victory of the Israelites
over the Midianites
vv. 7-12

7 And they warred against Midian, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses; and they killed every male.

8 And they killed the kings of Midian in addition to *the others* slain among them: Evi and Rekem and Zur and Hur and Reba, the five kings of Midian; also Balaam the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of Israel took captive the women of Midian and their little ones, and all their cattle and all their livestock and all their goods they plundered.

10 And all their cities in which they had settled and all their encampments, they burned with fire.

11 And they took all the spoil and all the booty, both of man and of beast.

12 And they brought the captives and the booty and the spoil to Moses and to Eleazar the priest and to the assembly of the children of Israel, to the camp in the plains of Moab, which was beside the Jordan at Jericho.

4. The Purging and Purification
of the Captives and the Spoil
vv. 13-24

13 And Moses and Eleazar the priest and all the leaders of the assembly went out to meet them outside the camp.

14 And Moses became angry with the officers of the company, the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds, who came from service in the war.

15 And Moses said to them, Have you kept all the women alive?

16 It was these who caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to act unfaithfully against Jehovah in the matter of Peor, so that the plague came upon the assembly of Jehovah.

16¹ Lit., to offer up unfaithfulness.

17 Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman who has known a man by lying with him.

18 But all the little ones among the women, who have not known a male by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.

19 And you, encamp outside the camp seven days, everyone who has killed any person and everyone who has touched any slain; purify yourselves on the third day and on the seventh day, you and your captives.

20 And you shall purify for yourselves every garment and every article of skin and everything made of goats' *hair* and every article of wood.

21 And Eleazar the priest said to the men of war who had gone to the battle, This is the statute of the law which Jehovah has commanded Moses:

22 Only the gold and the silver, the bronze, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Everything that can go into the fire, you shall pass through the fire, and it will become clean; but it shall be purified with the water for impurity; and everything that cannot go into the fire you shall pass through the water.

24 And you shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and you shall be clean, and afterward you may come into the camp.

5. The Distribution of the Plunder,
Both of Man and of Cattle
vv. 25-47

25 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

26 You and Eleazar the priest and the heads of the fathers' *households* of the assembly, take the sum of the booty that was captured, both of man and of beast,

27 And halve the booty between those skilled in war who went out to battle and the whole assembly.

28 And levy a tribute to Jehovah from the men of war who went out to battle: one ¹living thing out of five hundred, of the persons and of the cattle and of the donkeys and of the flock;

29 Take it from their half and give it to Eleazar the priest, for Jehovah's heave offering.

30 And of the children of Israel's half, you shall take one seized out of fifty, of the persons, of the cattle, of the donkeys, and of the flocks, from all the beasts, and give them to the Levites, who keep the charge of the tabernacle of Jehovah.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did just as Jehovah commanded Moses.

32 Now the booty that was left from the spoil which the men of war took was six hundred seventy-five thousand sheep,

33 And seventy-two thousand cattle,

34 And sixty-one thousand donkeys,

35 And thirty-two thousand persons in all, the women who had not known lying with a male.

36 And the half, which was the portion of those who went out to war, was in number three hundred thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep.

37 And Jehovah's tribute of the sheep was six hundred seventy-five.

38 And the cattle were thirty-six thousand, of which Jehovah's tribute was seventy-two.

39 And the donkeys were thirty thousand five hundred, of which Jehovah's tribute was sixty-one.

40 And the human beings were sixteen thousand, of whom Jehovah's tribute was thirty-two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute, Jehovah's heave offering, to Eleazar the priest, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

42 And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses had separated from the men who had gone to war—

43 That is, the assembly's half was three hundred thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep,

44 And thirty-six thousand cattle,

45 And thirty thousand five hundred donkeys,

46 And sixteen thousand persons—

47 Now Moses took from the children of Israel's half, one drawn out of every fifty, both of man and of beast, and gave them to the Levites, who kept the charge of the tabernacle of Jehovah, just as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

6. The Offering to Jehovah
by the Officers of the Army
vv. 48-54

48 And the officers who were over the thousands of the army, the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds, approached Moses.

49 And they said to Moses, Your servants have taken the sum of the men of war who are ¹under our charge, and not a man is missing from us;

50 And we have presented Jehovah's offering, what every man has obtained, articles of gold, armlets and bracelets, signet rings, earrings and pendants, to make expiation for our souls before Jehovah.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold from them, all kinds of wrought articles.

52 And all the gold of the heave offering which they offered up to Jehovah, from the captains of thousands and from the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred fifty shekels.

53 The men of war had taken booty, each for himself.

54 So Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold from the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the Tent of Meeting as a memorial for the children of Israel before Jehovah.

28' Lit., soul. **49'** Lit., in our hand.

CHAPTER 32

J. The Prearrangement of the Distribution of the Good Land
32:1-42; 33:50—36:13

1. Concerning the Land East of the Jordan
32:1-42

a. The Request of the Two Tribes,
Reuben and Gad
vv. 1-5

1 Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great abundance of livestock. And when they saw the land of Jazer and the land of Gilead, that the place was indeed a place for livestock,

2 The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spoke to Moses and to Eleazar the priest and to the leaders of the assembly, saying,

3 Ataroth and Dibon and Jazer and Nimrah and Heshbon and Elealeh and Sebam and Nebo and Beon,

4 The land which Jehovah struck before the assembly of Israel, is a land for livestock, and your servants have livestock.

5 And they said, If we have found favor in your sight, let this land be given to your servants for a possession; do not make us cross over the Jordan.

b. The Rebuking and Warning of Moses
vv. 6-15

6 And Moses said to the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brothers go to war, while you stay here?

7 Now why would you discourage the heart of the children of Israel from crossing over into the land which Jehovah has given them?

8 Your fathers did this when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land.

9 When they went up to the valley of Eshcol and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel from

going into the land which Jehovah had given them.

10 And Jehovah's anger was kindled in that day, and He swore, saying,

11 Surely none of the men who came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I swore *to give* to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, because they have not fully followed Me;

12 Except Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite and Joshua the son of Nun, because they have fully followed Jehovah.

13 And Jehovah's anger was kindled against Israel, and He made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until the whole generation which had done evil in the sight of Jehovah was consumed.

14 And now you have risen up in your fathers' place, a brood of sinful men, to further increase the burning anger of Jehovah toward Israel.

15 For if you turn away from following Him, He will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and you will destroy this entire people.

c. The Promise of the Two Tribes
vv. 16-19

16 And they came near to him and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our livestock and cities for our little ones;

17 But we ourselves will be armed *and* ready to go before the children of Israel until we have brought them to their place, while our little ones dwell in the fortified cities because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return to our houses until each one of the children of Israel has inherited his inheritance.

19 For we will not inherit with them on the other side of the Jordan and further on, because our inheritance has come to us on this side of the Jordan eastward.

d. The Permission of Moses
vv. 20-42

20 And Moses said to them, If you will do this thing, if you will arm yourselves before Jehovah for war,

21 And all of your armed men will cross over the Jordan before Jehovah until He has driven out His enemies from before Him,

22 And the land is subdued before Jehovah, then afterward you shall return and be free of obligation toward Jehovah and toward Israel; and this land shall be yours for a possession before Jehovah.

23 But if you will not do so, then you have sinned against Jehovah; and know that your sin will find you out.

24 Build for yourselves cities for your little ones and folds for your sheep, and do what has proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spoke to Moses, saying, Your servants will do as my lord commands.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our livestock, and all our cattle will be there in the cities of Gilead;

27 But your servants will cross over, everyone who is armed for war before Jehovah to battle, as my lord says.

28 So Moses gave command concerning them to Eleazar the priest and to Joshua the son of Nun and to the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the children of Israel.

29 And Moses said to them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben cross over the Jordan with you, everyone who is armed to battle before Jehovah, and the land is subdued before you, then you shall give them the land of Gilead as a possession.

30 But if they do not cross over armed with you, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad and the

children of Reuben answered, saying, As Jehovah has said to your servants, so will we do.

32 We will cross over armed before Jehovah into the land of Canaan, and the possession of our inheritance *will remain* with us beyond the Jordan.

33 And Moses gave to them, to the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben and to the half-tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon the king of the Amorites and the kingdom of Og the king of Bashan, the land according to its cities with *their* territories, the cities of the surrounding land.

34 And the children of Gad built Dibon and Ataroth and Aroer

35 And Atroth-shophan and Jazer and Jogbehah

36 And Beth-nimrah and Beth-haran as fortified cities, and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon and Elealeh and Kiriathaim

38 And Nebo and Baal-meon—*their* names to be changed—and Sibmah, and they gave *other* names to the cities which they built.

39 And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead and took it and dispossessed the Amorites who were in it.

40 And Moses gave Gilead to Machir the son of Manasseh, and he dwelt in it.

41 And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took its villages and called them Havvoth-jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath and its towns, and called it Nobah after his own name.

CHAPTER 33

(II. Journeying—cont'd)

J. The Stations of the Journey
33:1-49

1 These are the journeys of the children of Israel, when they went forth out

of the land of Egypt by their companies under the ¹direction of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote down the places that they went out from for their journeys according to the commandment of Jehovah; and these are their ¹stages according to the places they went out from.

3 Now they journeyed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the day after the Passover the children of Israel went out with a high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians,

4 While the Egyptians were burying those whom Jehovah had struck down among them, all their firstborn; on their gods Jehovah also executed judgments.

5 And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses and encamped at Succoth.

6 And they journeyed from Succoth and encamped at Etham, which is at the edge of the wilderness.

7 And they journeyed from Etham and turned back to Pi-hahiroth, which faces Baal-zephon; and they encamped before Migdol.

8 And they journeyed from ¹Pi-hahiroth and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and they went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham and encamped at Marah.

9 And they journeyed from Marah and came to Elim. And in Elim there were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees, and they encamped there.

10 And they journeyed from Elim and encamped by the Red Sea.

11 And they journeyed from the Red Sea and encamped in the wilderness of Sin.

12 And they journeyed from the wilderness of Sin and encamped at Dophkah.

13 And they journeyed from Dophkah and encamped at Alush.

14 And they journeyed from Alush and encamped at Rephidim, and there was no water for the people to drink there.

15 And they journeyed from Rephidim and encamped in the wilderness of Sinai.

16 And they journeyed from the wilderness of Sinai and encamped at Kibroth-hattaavah.

17 And they journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah and encamped at Hazeroth.

18 And they journeyed from Hazeroth and encamped at Rithmah.

19 And they journeyed from Rithmah and encamped at Rimmon-perez.

20 And they journeyed from Rimmon-perez and encamped at Libnah.

21 And they journeyed from Libnah and encamped at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah and encamped at Kehelathah.

23 And they journeyed from Kehelathah and encamped at Mount Shepher.

24 And they journeyed from Mount Shepher and encamped at Haradah.

25 And they journeyed from Haradah and encamped at Makheloth.

26 And they journeyed from Makheloth and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they journeyed from Tahath and encamped at Terah.

28 And they journeyed from Terah and encamped at Mithkah.

29 And they journeyed from Mithkah and encamped at Hashmonah.

30 And they journeyed from Hashmonah and encamped at Moseroth.

31 And they journeyed from Moseroth and encamped at Bene-jaakan.

32 And they journeyed from Bene-jaakan and encamped at Hor-haggidgad.

33 And they journeyed from Hor-haggidgad and encamped at Jotbathah.

1¹ Lit., hand. **2**¹ Lit., journeys. **8**¹ According to many manuscripts and some ancient versions. The Hebrew text reads, before Hahiroth.

34 And they journeyed from Jotbathah and encamped at Abronah.

35 And they journeyed from Abronah and encamped at Ezion-geber.

36 And they journeyed from Ezion-geber and encamped in the wilderness of Zin, that is, Kadesh.

37 And they journeyed from Kadesh and encamped in Mount Hor at the edge of the land of Edom.

38 And Aaron the priest went up onto Mount Hor at the commandment of Jehovah and died there in the fortieth year after the children of Israel had come out of the land of Egypt, in the fifth month, on the first *day* of the month.

39 And Aaron was one hundred twenty-three years old when he died on Mount Hor.

40 And the Canaanite, the king of Arad, who was dwelling in the Negev in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

41 And they journeyed from Mount Hor and encamped at Zalmonah.

42 And they journeyed from Zalmonah and encamped at Punon.

43 And they journeyed from Punon and encamped at Oboth.

44 And they journeyed from Oboth and encamped at Iye-abarim on the border of Moab.

45 And they journeyed from Iyim and encamped at Dibon-gad.

46 And they journeyed from Dibon-gad and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.

47 And they journeyed from Almon-diblathaim and encamped in the mountains of the Abarim before Nebo.

48 And they journeyed from the mountains of the Abarim and encamped in the plains of Moab beside the Jordan at Jericho.

49 And they encamped beside the Jordan from Beth-jeshimoth as far as Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.

(III. Fighting—cont'd)

(J. The Prearrangement of the Distribution of the Good Land—cont'd)

2. The Statutes for Inheriting the Good Land
33:50-56

50 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho, saying,

51 Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, When you pass over the Jordan into the land of Canaan,

52 You shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and you shall destroy all their figured *stones* and destroy all their molten images and demolish all their high places;

53 And you shall take possession of the land and dwell in it, for to you I have given the land to possess it.

54 And you shall inherit the land by lot according to your families; to the larger you shall give a larger inheritance, and to the smaller you shall give a smaller inheritance. Wherever the lot falls to anyone, that shall be his. You shall inherit according to the tribes of your fathers.

55 But if you do not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you, then those whom you let remain of them will become as splinters in your eyes and as thorns in your sides, and they will trouble you in the land in which you are dwelling.

56 And just as I thought to do to them, so will I do to you.

CHAPTER 34

3. The Boundaries of the Good Land and Its Distributors
34:1-29

a. The Boundaries of the Good Land
vv. 1-15

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel and say to them, When you come into the land

of Canaan, this is the land that shall fall to you for an inheritance, the land of Canaan according to its borders.

3 And your southern section shall be from the wilderness of Zin along the side of Edom, and your southern border shall begin from the end of the Salt Sea on the east.

4 And your border shall turn about south to the ascent of Akrabbim and pass on to Zin, and it shall go out to the south of Kadesh-barnea, even going out to Hazar-addar; then it shall pass on to Azmon.

5 Then the border shall turn from Azmon to the brook of Egypt, and it shall go out to the sea.

6 And for the western border you shall have the Great Sea and its coast; this shall be your western border.

7 And this shall be your northern border: From the Great Sea you shall mark out a line for yourselves to Mount Hor.

8 From Mount Hor you shall mark out a line to the entrance of Hamath; and the border shall go out to Zedad;

9 And the border shall go out to Ziphron, and it shall go out to Hazar-enan. This shall be your northern border.

10 And you shall mark out your eastern border from Hazar-enan to Shepham;

11 And the border shall go down from Shepham to Riblah on the east side of Ain; and the border shall go down and reach the slope on the east of the Sea of Chinnereth;

12 And the border shall go down to the Jordan, and it shall go out to the Salt Sea. This shall be your land according to its borders all around.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This is the land which you shall inherit by lot, which Jehovah has commanded to give to the nine tribes and to the half-tribe.

14 For the tribe of the children of Reuben according to their fathers' households

and the tribe of the children of Gad according to their fathers' households and the half-tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance.

15 The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan at Jericho eastward, toward the sunrise.

b. The Distributors of the Good Land
vv. 16-29

16 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

17 These are the names of the men who shall divide the land to you for inheritance: Eleazar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun.

18 And you shall take one leader from each tribe to divide the land for inheritance.

19 And these are the names of the men: For the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And for the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 For the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And for the tribe of the children of Dan, a leader, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 For the children of Joseph: For the tribe of the children of Manasseh, a leader, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And for the tribe of the children of Ephraim, a leader, Kemuel the son of Shiptan.

25 And for the tribe of the children of Zebulun, a leader, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And for the tribe of the children of Issachar, a leader, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And for the tribe of the children of Asher, a leader, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And for the tribe of the children of Naphtali, a leader, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These are those whom Jehovah commanded to divide the inheritance to the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

CHAPTER 35

4. The Cities Given to the Levites and the Cities of Refuge

35:1-34

a. The Cities Given to the Levites vv. 1-8

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel to give to the Levites some of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in; and you shall give to the Levites pasture lands around their cities.

3 And the cities shall be for them to dwell in, and their pasture lands shall be for their cattle and for their livestock and for all their animals.

4 And the pasture lands of the cities which you shall give to the Levites shall be from the city wall and outward, a thousand cubits all around.

5 And you shall measure from the outside of the city on the east side two thousand cubits and on the south side two thousand cubits and on the west side two thousand cubits and on the north side two thousand cubits, with the city in the center. This shall be their pasture lands for the cities.

6 And the cities which you shall give to the Levites shall be the six cities of refuge, which you shall give for the manslayer to flee to; and besides them you shall give forty-two cities.

7 All the cities which you shall give to the Levites shall be forty-eight cities, them and their pasture lands.

8 And concerning the cities which you shall give from the possession of the chil-

dren of Israel, from the larger *tribe* you shall take a larger *number*, and from the smaller *tribe* you shall take a smaller *number*; each one, according to its inheritance which they will inherit, shall give some of its cities to the Levites.

b. The Cities of Refuge vv. 9-34

9 Then Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

10 Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them, When you cross the Jordan into the land of Canaan,

11 Then you shall designate for yourselves cities to be your cities of refuge, so that the manslayer who kills any person unintentionally may flee there.

12 And the cities shall be for you as a refuge from the avenger, so that the manslayer may not die ¹unless he stands before the assembly for judgment.

13 And the cities which you shall give shall be your six cities of refuge.

14 You shall give three cities across the Jordan, and you shall give three cities in the land of Canaan; they shall be cities of refuge.

15 For the children of Israel and for the stranger and for the sojourner among them, these six cities shall be for refuge, so that anyone who kills a person unintentionally may flee there.

16 But if he struck him with an instrument of iron, and he died, he is a murderer; the murderer shall surely be put to death.

17 And if he struck him with a stone in hand, by which one could die, and he did die, he is a murderer; the murderer shall surely be put to death.

18 Or if he struck him with a wooden object in hand, by which one could die, and he did die, he is a murderer; the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The avenger of blood himself shall

¹² Lit., until.

put the murderer to death; when he encounters him, he shall put him to death.

20 And if he pushed him out of hatred or threw *something* upon him while lying in wait, and he died,

21 Or in enmity struck him with his hand, and he died, the one who struck him shall surely be put to death; he is a murderer. The avenger of blood shall put the murderer to death when he encounters him.

22 But if he pushed him suddenly without enmity, or threw upon him anything without lying in wait,

23 Or came upon him with any stone, by which *someone* could die, without seeing him and dropped it upon him, and he died, when he was not his enemy and did not seek his harm,

24 Then the assembly shall judge between the slayer and the avenger of blood according to these ordinances.

25 And the assembly shall deliver the manslayer out of the hand of the avenger of blood, and the assembly shall return him to his city of refuge to which he had fled; and he shall dwell in it until the death of the high priest, who was anointed with the holy oil.

26 But if the manslayer shall at any time go beyond the boundary of his city of refuge to which he has fled,

27 And the avenger of blood finds him outside the boundary of his city of refuge and the avenger of blood slays the manslayer, he shall not have *guilt for* blood,

28 Because he should have remained in his city of refuge until the death of the high priest; but after the death of the high priest the manslayer shall return to the land of his possession.

29 And these things shall be for a statute of judgment to you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoever kills a person, the murderer shall be slain ¹upon the testimony of witnesses; but one witness shall not testify against any person so that he die.

31 Moreover you shall not take a ransom for the life of a murderer who is guilty of death, but he shall surely be put to death.

32 And you shall not take a ransom for one who has fled to his city of refuge, so that he may return to live in the land before the death of the *high* priest.

33 Thus you shall not pollute the land in which you are, for blood pollutes the land. And no expiation can be made for the land for the blood that is shed in it, except by the blood of the one who shed it.

34 And you shall not defile the land in which you are dwelling, in the midst of which I tabernacle; for I Jehovah tabernacle in the midst of the children of Israel.

CHAPTER 36

5. A Further Statute concerning the Females among Israel Inheriting the Good Land 36:1-13

1 And the heads of the fathers' *households* of the family of the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near and spoke before Moses and before the leaders, the heads of the fathers' *households* of the children of Israel;

2 And they said, Jehovah commanded my lord to give the land for inheritance by lot to the children of Israel, and my lord was commanded by Jehovah to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother to his daughters.

3 But if they ¹are married to one of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then their inheritance will be taken away from the inheritance of our fathers

30' Lit., at the mouth of. **3'** Lit., become wives for. So throughout this chapter.

and will be added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they belong; so it will be taken away from the lot of our inheritance.

4 And when the jubilee of the children of Israel takes place, then their inheritance will be added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they belong; so their inheritance will be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 Then Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of Jehovah, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph speaks correctly.

6 This is what Jehovah commands concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them be married to whom they think best; only into the family of the tribe of their father they shall marry.

7 So an inheritance of the children of Israel shall not go around from tribe to tribe, for each one of the children of Israel shall cling to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And every daughter who possesses

an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel shall marry into one of the family of the tribe of her father, so that each one of the children of Israel may possess the inheritance of his fathers.

9 So an inheritance shall not go around from one tribe to another tribe, for each one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall cling to his own inheritance.

10 Just as Jehovah had commanded Moses, so the daughters of Zelophehad did;

11 That is, Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah and Noah, the daughters of Zelophedad, got married to their uncles' sons.

12 They married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13 These are the commandments and the ordinances which Jehovah commanded through Moses to the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho.

DEUTERONOMY

OUTLINE

I. The review of the past — 1:1 — 4:43

- A. The journey from the mount of God to the entry of the holy land — 1:1-4
- B. God's charge to the children of Israel to enter the good land — 1:5-8
- C. The appointing of offices — 1:9-18
- D. The failure at Kadesh-barnea — 1:19-46
- E. The wandering from Kadesh-barnea to the crossing over of the brook Zered — 2:1-23
- F. The defeating of King Sihon and King Og, and the taking possession of their lands east of Jordan — 2:24 — 3:22
- G. Moses prohibited from entering the good land and Joshua assigned to lead the people into the good land — 3:23-29
- H. Moses' hearty advice to the children of Israel — 4:1-40
 - I. Moses setting apart three cities of refuge east of Jordan — 4:41-43

II. The rehearsal of the law — 4:44 — 26:19

- A. The rehearsing of the Ten Commandments — 4:44 — 5:31
- B. The general advices and warnings — 5:32 — 13:18
 - 1. Keeping the commandments, statutes, and judgments of God — 5:32 — 6:3
 - 2. Loving Jehovah their God, and keeping, teaching, and writing His words — 6:4-9
 - 3. Remembering Jehovah, fearing Him, serving Him, and not going after other gods — 6:10-15
 - 4. Not testing Jehovah their God, diligently keeping His commandments, testimonies, and statutes, and doing that which is right and good in His sight — 6:16-19
 - 5. Telling their sons about the significance of the testimonies, statutes, and judgments — 6:20-25
 - 6. Dealing with all the nations around them — 7:1-8
 - 7. Knowing Jehovah their God — 7:9-15
 - 8. Not being afraid of the nations but remembering what Jehovah their God did and will do — 7:16-26
 - 9. Remembering why Jehovah humbled and tested them in the wilderness — 8:1-5
 - 10. Keeping the commandments of Jehovah their God in order to be brought into a good land — 8:6-10

11. Not forgetting Jehovah their God by not keeping His commandments, judgments, and statutes—8:11-20
12. Knowing that Jehovah their God will drive out the nations from before them, not because of the uprightness of their heart but because of the wickedness of the nations—9:1-7
13. Moses rehearsing the story of the rebellion of the children of Israel at the mount of God—9:8—10:11
14. Moses charging the children of Israel concerning nine matters—10:12-22
15. Loving Jehovah their God as witnesses of what He had done—11:1-7
16. The children of Israel to receive blessings by keeping Moses' words of advice and warning—11:8-25
17. Moses setting a blessing and a curse before the children of Israel—11:26-32
18. Moses charging the children of Israel concerning the way to worship God—12:1-32
19. Moses charging the children of Israel concerning apostasy—13:1-18
- C. The rehearsing of the general statutes and judgments—14:1—26:19
 1. Concerning being Jehovah's personal treasure—14:1-2
 2. Concerning the holy diet—14:3-21
 3. Concerning the worship of God—14:22-27; 15:19-23; 16:1-17, 21-22; 17:2-7; 23:21-23; 26:1-11
 - a. By giving the tithes of all the produce of both their cattle and their crop—14:22-27
 - b. By offering the firstborn males of the herd and of the flock—15:19-23
 - c. By keeping the three main annual festivals—the Feast of Unleavened Bread, the Feast of Weeks, and the Feast of Tabernacles—16:1-17
 - d. By not having any mixture of idolatry—16:21-22
 - e. By not sacrificing anything to Jehovah in which there is a blemish—17:1
 - f. By stoning to death those who transgressed God's covenant and served other gods—17:2-7
 - g. By keeping a vow to Jehovah—23:21-23
 - h. By offering some of the first of all the fruit of the good land after entering it and possessing it as an inheritance—26:1-11
 4. Concerning aid to the needy—14:28—15:18; 23:15-16, 19-20; 24:6, 10-15, 17-22; 26:12-15
 - a. The aid by the tithes at the end of every three years—14:28-29; 26:12-15
 - b. The release at the end of every seven years—15:1-6
 - c. The lending to the poor brothers—15:7-11

- d. The freeing of a Hebrew male servant or a female servant—15:12-18
 - e. Taking care of an escaped slave—23:15-16
 - f. Not making a brother pay interest—23:19-20
 - g. Taking a handmill or an upper millstone as a pledge—24:6
 - h. Concerning taking a pledge from the borrower—24:10-13
 - i. Concerning the wages given to the poor hired servant—24:14-15
 - j. In remembering the need of a sojourner, an orphan, or a widow—24:17-22
5. Concerning the government among the people—16:18-20; 17:8-20; 19:15-21; 21:1-9, 18-23; 22:13-30; 24:1-4, 7, 16; 25:1-3, 5-10, 11-16
 - a. The appointing of judges and officers—16:18-20
 - b. The judgment of a complicated civil suit—17:8-13
 - c. The setting of a king over the people—17:14-20
 - d. The judgment of any iniquity or any sin—19:15-21
 - e. The judgment of one who murdered a man, the slain one being found lying in the field in the good land—21:1-9
 - f. The judgment on a stubborn and rebellious son—21:18-21
 - g. The hanging of a criminal on a tree—21:22-23
 - h. Judgments on matters related to marriage—22:13-30
 - i. The judgment concerning divorce—24:1-4
 - j. The judgment on kidnapping—24:7
 - k. Judgments on fathers and on their children—24:16
 - l. The judgment on a dispute brought before the children of Israel—25:1-3
 - m. The judgment over a brother who was not willing to do the duty of a husband's brother—25:5-10
 - n. The judgment of a wife who helps a fighting husband immorally—25:11-12
 - o. Concerning weights and measures—25:13-16
 6. Concerning the supply of the Levitical priests and the whole tribe of Levi—18:1-8
 7. Concerning the prohibitions against contacting evil spirits or the spirits of the dead—18:9-14
 8. Concerning Jehovah God's raising up of a prophet (the coming Christ) like Moses for the children of Israel—18:15-19
 9. Concerning the false prophet—18:20-22
 10. Concerning the setting apart of the cities of refuge—19:1-13
 11. Concerning the moving of the neighbor's boundary marker—19:14
 12. Concerning the children of Israel going forth into battle against their enemies—20:1-20
 13. Concerning marrying a beautiful woman among the captives—21:10-14

14. Concerning the right of the firstborn son—21:15-17
15. Concerning taking care of others' interests—22:1-4, 8
16. Concerning the mixtures of any kind—22:5, 9-12
17. Sparing the producing animals—22:6-7; 25:4
18. Concerning the losing of the right to enter the congregation of Jehovah—23:1-8
19. Concerning keeping the camp clean—23:9-14
20. Concerning a harlot and a dog—23:17-18
21. Concerning the neighbor's produce—23:24-25
22. Concerning a man taking a new wife—24:5
23. Concerning a case of leprosy—24:8-9
24. Not forgetting to blot out the memory of Amalek—25:17-19
25. A concluding word—26:16-19

III. A warning—27:1—28:68

- A. Moses, with the elders of Israel, commanding the people to keep the whole commandment and to declare the curses in the good land—27:1-26
- B. The blessings that would overtake them for their diligence in listening to Jehovah and doing His commandments—28:1-14
- C. The curses that would overtake them for their failing to listen to Jehovah and do His commandments—28:15-68

IV. The enactment of the covenant—29:1—30:20

- A. The introductory word—29:1-17
 1. Based upon the experiences of the past—vv. 1-8; 16-17
 2. The objects and the purpose of the enactment of the covenant—vv. 9-15
- B. The contents of the covenant—29:18—30:10
- C. The concluding word—30:11-20

V. The final exhortations and charges—31:1-29

- A. Moses' exhortation to the people—vv. 1-6
- B. Moses' exhortation to Joshua—vv. 7-8
- C. Moses' exhortation to the priests, the sons of Levi, and the elders of Israel—vv. 9-13
- D. Jehovah's command to Moses to write a song—vv. 14-23
- E. Moses' completion of the writing, and his charges to the Levites and to all the elders of Israel—vv. 24-29

VI. The Song of Moses—31:30—32:47

- A. The contents of the song—31:30—32:43
- B. The word of Moses and Joshua to the people—32:44-47

VII. The death of Moses, and his successor—32:48-52; 34:1-12

- A. The death of Moses—32:48-52; 34:1-8
- B. The successor of Moses—34:9-12

VIII. The blessing of Moses—33:1-29

- A. The introductory word—vv. 1-5
- B. The blessing—vv. 6-25
- C. The concluding word—vv. 26-29

DEUTERONOMY

Subject:

Christ Is the Instructor and Leader of the People of God
That They May Be Able to Enter into the Heavenly Territory
and Participate in His Riches

CHAPTER 1

I. The Review of the Past 1:1 — 4:43

A. The Journey from the Mount of God to the Entry of the Holy Land 1:1-4

1 These are the words which Moses spoke to all Israel across the Jordan in the wilderness, in the Arabah opposite Suph, between Paran and Tophel, Laban, Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

2 It is eleven days' *journey* from Horeb to Kadesh-barnea by the way *that leads* to Mount Seir.

3 And in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, Moses spoke to the children of Israel according to all that Jehovah had commanded him for them,

4 After he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, who dwelt in Ashtaroth *and* in Edrei.

B. God's Charge to the Children of Israel to Enter the Good Land 1:5-8

5 Across the Jordan, in the land of Moab, Moses set himself to expound this law, saying,

6 Jehovah our God spoke to us at Horeb, saying, You have dwelt long enough at this mountain.

7 Turn and set out, and go to the hill country of the Amorites and to all their neighboring peoples in the Arabah, in the hill country and in the lowland, and in the Negev and by the seacoast, the land of the Canaanites and Lebanon, as far as the great river, the river Euphrates.

8 See, I have set the land before you; go in and possess the land which Jehovah swore to give to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to them and to their seed after them.

C. The Appointing of Offices 1:9-18

9 And I spoke to you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you alone.

10 Jehovah your God has multiplied you, and now today you are as the stars of heaven in multitude.

11 Jehovah, the God of your fathers, add to you a thousandfold *ones* like you and bless you as He has promised you!

12 How can I alone bear the trouble and burden of you and your strife?

13 ¹Choose for yourselves men *who are* wise and prudent and well-attested, according to your tribes, and I will make them your leaders.

14 And you answered me and said, The thing that you have said to do is good.

15 So I took the leaders of your tribes, men *who were* wise and well-attested, and I made them leaders over you, captains over thousands and captains over hundreds and

13¹ Lit., Give.

captains over fifties and captains over tens and officials for your tribes.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the cases* between your brothers, and ¹judge righteously between a man and his brother or the sojourner with him.

17 You shall not respect persons in judgment; you shall hear the small and the great alike. You shall not fear the face of man, for judgment is God's. And the case that is too hard for you, you shall bring to me; and I will hear it.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things that you should do.

D. The Failure at Kadesh-barnea
1:19-46

19 And we set out from Horeb, and we went through all that great and awesome wilderness, which you saw, on the way to the hill country of the Amorites, as Jehovah our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea.

20 And I said to you, You have come to the hill country of the Amorites, which Jehovah our God is giving us.

21 See, Jehovah your God has set the land before you; go up, possess *it*, as Jehovah the God of your fathers has spoken to you. Do not fear, neither be ¹dismayed.

22 Then all of you came near to me and said, Let us send men before us that they may search out the land for us and bring back to us word concerning the way by which we should go up and the cities into which we should go.

23 And the thing pleased me, so I took twelve men from among you, one for each tribe.

24 And they turned and went up into the hill country, and they came to the Valley of Eshcol; and they ¹spied out the ²land.

25 And in their hands they took some of the fruit of the land, and they brought *it* down to us. And they brought word back to us and said, It is a good land which Jehovah our God is giving us.

26 Yet you would not go up. Rather you rebelled against the word of Jehovah your God;

27 And you murmured in your tents and said, Because Jehovah hates us, He has brought us out from the land of Egypt to deliver us into the hands of the Amorites in order to destroy us.

28 Where shall we go up? Our brothers have made our hearts melt, saying, The people are greater and taller than we; the cities are big and fortified up to heaven; and furthermore we have seen the children of the Anakim there.

29 Then I said to you, Do not be terrified, neither be afraid of them.

30 Jehovah your God, who goes before you, He will fight for you according to all that He did for you in Egypt before your eyes,

31 And in the wilderness, where you have seen that Jehovah your God carried you, as a man carries his son, in all the way that you went until you came to this place.

32 Yet in spite of this word you did not believe in Jehovah your God,

33 Who went before you in the way, to seek out for you a place for you to camp, in the fire by night to show you by which way you should go and in the cloud by day.

34 And Jehovah heard the voice of your words, and He became furious and swore, saying,

35 Not one of these men, this evil generation, shall by any means see the good land which I have sworn to give to your fathers,

36 Except Caleb the son of Jephunneh;

16¹ Or, administer righteousness as judges.

24¹ Lit., tread with the foot. **24**² Lit., it.

21¹ Lit., broken up with fear; shattered.

he shall see it. And to him I will give the land on which he has trodden, and to his children, because he has fully followed Jehovah.

37 With me also Jehovah was angry on your account, saying, You also shall not enter there;

38 Joshua the son of Nun, who ¹attends to you, he shall enter there. Strengthen him, for it is he who will cause Israel to inherit it.

39 Moreover your little ones, who you said would be prey, and your children, who this day do not know good and evil, they shall enter there. And to them I will give it, and they will possess it.

40 But as for you, turn and set out into the wilderness by the way *that leads* to the Red Sea.

41 Then you answered and said to me, We have sinned against Jehovah; we ourselves will go up and fight according to all that Jehovah our God has commanded us. And you girded yourselves, every man with his weapons of war, and thought it a light thing to go up to the hill country.

42 And Jehovah said to me, Say to them, You shall not go up and fight, for I am not among you, so that you are not struck down before your enemies.

43 So I spoke to you, but you did not listen; rather, you rebelled against the word of Jehovah and went up presumptuously to the hill country.

44 And the Amorites who dwell in that hill country came out against you and chased you as bees do; and they beat you back in Seir as far as Hormah.

45 And you returned and wept before Jehovah; but Jehovah did not listen to your voice nor give ear to you.

46 So you remained in Kadesh for many days, as many days as you remained.

CHAPTER 2

E. The Wandering from Kadesh-barnea to the Crossing Over of the Brook Zered
2:1-23

1 And we turned and set out for the wilderness by the way *that leads* to the Red Sea, as Jehovah spoke to me; and we circled Mount Seir for many days.

2 Then Jehovah spoke to me, saying,

3 You have circled this mountain long enough; turn northward,

4 And command the people, saying, You are about to pass through the territory of your brothers the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir; and they will be afraid of you. Take careful heed to yourselves therefore;

5 Do not engage them, for I will not give you any of their land, not even ¹as much as a footstep; for I have given Mount Seir to Esau as a possession.

6 You shall buy food from them with money, that you may eat; and you shall also obtain water from them with money, that you may drink.

7 For Jehovah your God has blessed you in all ¹your doings; He knows your journeying through this great wilderness. These forty years Jehovah your God has been with you; you have not lacked a thing.

8 So we passed on from our brothers the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir, away from the way of the Arabah, away from Elath and from Ezion-geber; and we turned and passed on by the way *that leads* to the wilderness of Moab.

9 And Jehovah said to me, Do not harass Moab, nor engage them in battle, for I will not give you any of their land as a possession; for to the children of Lot I have given Ar as a possession.

10 (The Emim dwelt there before that, a people great and numerous and as tall as the Anakim;

38¹ Lit., stands before you. 5¹ Lit., to the treading of the sole of the foot. 7¹ Lit., the work of your hand.

11 They were considered Rephaim, as were the Anakim, but the Moabites called them Emim.

12 The Horites also dwelt in Seir before that, but the children of Esau dispossessed them and destroyed them from before them; and they dwelt *there* in their place, as Israel did with the land of their possession, which Jehovah gave to them.)

13 Now rise up and cross over the brook Zered. And we crossed over the brook Zered.

14 And the time that we spent in going from Kadesh-barnea until we crossed over the brook Zered was thirty-eight years, until all the generation of the men of war was consumed from the midst of the camp, as Jehovah had sworn to them.

15 Moreover the hand of Jehovah was against them to purge them from the midst of the camp until they were consumed.

16 So when all the men of war were consumed from the midst of the people and dead,

17 Then Jehovah spoke to me, saying,

18 You are to pass through the territory of Moab, through Ar, today.

19 And when you come near to the children of Ammon, do not harass them, nor engage them, for I will not give any of the land of the children of Ammon to you as a possession; for I have given it to the children of Lot as a possession.

20 (It was also considered a land of Rephaim; Rephaim formerly dwelt in it. But the Ammonites call them Zamzumim,

21 A people great and numerous and as tall as the Anakim. Yet Jehovah destroyed them from before them, and they dispossessed them and dwelt *there* in their place;

22 As He did for the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir, when He destroyed the Horites from before them. And they

dispossessed them and have dwelt *there* in their place to this day.

23 And the Avvim, who dwell in the villages as far as Gaza, the Caphtorim, who came from Caphtor, destroyed them and dwelt *there* in their place.)

F. The Defeating of King Sihon
and King Og, and the Taking Possession
of Their Lands East of Jordan
2:24—3:22

24 Rise up; set out and cross over the valley of the Arnon. See, I have given into your hand Sihon the Amorite, the king of Heshbon, and his land. Begin to possess *it*, and engage him in battle.

25 Today I will begin to put the dread and fear of you upon the peoples under all heaven, who will hear the report of you and will tremble and quake because of you.

26 Then I sent messengers from the wilderness of Kedemoth to Sihon the king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying,

27 Let me pass through your land. Only on the road I will go; I will not turn to the right or to the left.

28 You will sell me food for money, that I may eat; and you will give me water for money, that I may drink; only let me pass through on foot—

29 As the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir, and the Moabites, who dwell in Ar, did for me—until I cross over the Jordan into the land which Jehovah our God is giving us.

30 But Sihon the king of Heshbon would not let us pass through ¹his land, for Jehovah your God hardened his spirit and made his heart obstinate for the purpose of delivering him into your hand, as *he is* today.

31 And Jehovah said to me, See, I have begun to deliver Sihon and his land up before you. Begin to possess *it* that you may ¹occupy his land.

30' Lit., him. 31' Lit., possess.

32 Then Sihon came out to meet us, he and all his people, for battle at Jahaz.

33 And Jehovah our God delivered him up before us, and we slew him and his sons and all his people.

34 And we captured all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed every city—men, women, and children; we left no survivors.

35 We took only the cattle as our plunder, as well as the spoil of the cities which we captured.

36 From Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and from the city which is in the valley, even to Gilead, there was not a town too high for us; Jehovah our God delivered *them* all up before us.

37 But you did not go near the land of the children of Ammon, all along the river Jabbok, nor the cities of the hill country, nor any place that Jehovah our God commanded us *not to*.

CHAPTER 3

1 Then we turned and went up on the way *that leads* to Bashan; and Og the king of Bashan came out to meet us, he and all his people, for battle at Edrei.

2 But Jehovah said to me, Do not fear him, for I have given him and all his people and his land into your hand; and you shall do to him as you did to Sihon the king of the Amorites, who was dwelling in Heshbon.

3 And Jehovah our God also gave Og the king of Bashan, as well as all his people, into our hand; and we slew them until there was no survivor left.

4 And we captured all his cities at that time; there was not a town that we did not take from them: sixty cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

5 All of these were cities fortified

with high walls, gates, and bars, besides a great many rural villages.

6 And we utterly destroyed them as we had done to Sihon the king of Heshbon, utterly destroying every city—men, women, and children.

7 But all the cattle and the spoil of the cities we took as our plunder.

8 So at that time we took the land from the hand of the two kings of the Amorites who were across the Jordan, from the valley of the Arnon to Mount Hermon

9 (The Sidonians call Hermon Sirion, and the Amorites call it Senir),

10 All the cities of the Plateau and all Gilead and all Bashan, as far as Salcah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

11 (For only Og the king of Bashan was left of the remnant of the Rephaim. His bedstead, a bedstead of iron, is indeed now in Rabbah of the children of Ammon. Its length is nine cubits and its width four cubits, according to the cubit of a man.)

12 So we possessed this land at that time. From Aroer, which is by the valley of the Arnon, and half the hill country of Gilead and its cities, I gave to the Reubenites and to the Gadites.

13 And the rest of Gilead and all Bashan, the kingdom of Og, I gave to the half-tribe of Manasseh, all the region of Argob. (All that *portion* of Bashan is called the land of the Rephaim.

14 Jair the son of Manasseh took all the region of Argob as far as the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites; and he called ¹it, *that is*, Bashan, after his own name, Havvoth-jair, *as it is* to this day.)

15 And to Machir I gave Gilead.

16 And to the Reubenites and to the Gadites I gave *the region* from Gilead even as far as the valley of the Arnon, the middle

34¹ Lit., devoted (in this case, unto destruction). So throughout the book. 3¹ Lit., left to him. 14¹ Lit., them.

of the valley being the border, as far as the river Jabbok, the border of the children of Ammon;

17 And the Arabah, with the Jordan as a border, from Chinnereth even as far as the sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, at the foot of the slopes of Pisgah on the east.

18 And I charged you at that time, saying, Jehovah your God has given you this land that you may possess it; all the men of valor shall cross over armed before you brothers, the children of Israel.

19 Only your wives and your little ones and your livestock—I know that you have vast livestock—shall remain in your cities, which I have given you,

20 Until Jehovah gives rest to your brothers as *He has* to you, and they also possess the land which Jehovah your God is giving them across the Jordan, and you return, each man to his possession which I have given you.

21 And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Yours are the eyes that have seen all that Jehovah your God has done to these two kings; so will Jehovah your God do to all the kingdoms into which you are about to cross over.

22 Do not fear them, for it is Jehovah your God who is fighting for you.

G. Moses Prohibited from Entering
the Good Land and Joshua Assigned
to Lead the People into the Good Land
3:23-29

23 And I pleaded with Jehovah at that time, saying,

24 O Lord Jehovah, You have begun to show Your servant Your greatness and Your mighty hand. For what god is there in heaven or on earth who can do things like what You have done and things like Your mighty deeds?

25 Let me please cross over and see the

good land that is across the Jordan, this fine hill country and Lebanon.

26 But Jehovah was infuriated with me on your account and did not listen to me. And Jehovah said to me, 'Enough! Speak no more to Me about this matter.

27 Go up to the top of Pisgah; and lift up your eyes to the west and to the north and to the south and to the east; and see *it* with your eyes, for you shall not cross over this Jordan.

28 But charge Joshua, and strengthen and encourage him, for it is he who will cross over before this people and cause them to inherit the land which you will see.

29 And we remained in the valley opposite Beth-peor.

CHAPTER 4

H. Moses' Hearty Advice
to the Children of Israel
4:1-40

1 And now, O Israel, listen to the statutes and the judgments which I am teaching you to do, in order that you may live and go in and possess the land which Jehovah, the God of your fathers, is giving you.

2 You shall not add to the word which I am commanding you, nor shall you take away from it, that you may keep the commandments of Jehovah your God, which I am commanding you.

3 Yours are the eyes that have seen that which Jehovah has done in Baal-peor; for all the men who went after Baal-peor, Jehovah your God has destroyed from your midst.

4 But you who joined yourselves to Jehovah your God are alive, all of you, today.

5 See, I have taught you statutes and judgments, as Jehovah my God commanded me, so that you would do them

26¹ Lit., Enough for you.

within the land which you are going in to possess.

6 Keep and do *them* therefore; for this will be your wisdom and prudence in the sight of the peoples who hear all these statutes and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and prudent people.

7 For what great nation is there that has a god so near to it as Jehovah our God is whenever we call upon Him?

8 And what great nation is there that has statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law which I am setting before you today?

9 But ¹be careful and guard your soul diligently, so that you do not forget the things which your eyes have seen and they do not depart from your heart all the days of your life; rather, make them known to your children and to your grandchildren.

10 *Especially do not forget* the day when you stood before Jehovah your God at Horeb, when Jehovah said to me, Gather the people to Me, and I will let them hear My words, so that they may learn to fear Me all the days that they live upon the earth and may teach their children *as much*.

11 And you came near and stood at the foot of the mountain; and the mountain was burning with fire up into the heart of heaven, with darkness, cloud, and deep darkness *there*.

12 And Jehovah spoke to you from the midst of the fire. The sound of words could you hear, but no form could you see; *there was* only a voice.

13 And He declared to you His covenant, which He commanded you to do, ten words; and He wrote them upon two tablets of stone.

14 And Jehovah commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments for you to do in the land which you are about to cross over into to possess.

15 So take careful heed to your souls, for you did not see any form at all on the day when Jehovah spoke to you at Horeb from the midst of the fire,

16 So that you do not spoil yourselves and make for yourselves an idol, a form of any image, a figure of male or female,

17 A figure of any animal which is on the earth, a figure of any winged bird which flies in the sky,

18 A figure of anything that crawls on the ground, a figure of any fish that is in the water under the earth;

19 And *take heed* that, when you lift up your eyes to the sky and see the sun and the moon and the stars, all the host of heaven, you are not drawn away in worship to them and that you do not serve them, which Jehovah your God has assigned to all the peoples under all heaven.

20 But Jehovah has taken you and brought you forth from the iron furnace, from Egypt, that you would be to Him a people for *His* inheritance, as *you are* this day.

21 But Jehovah was angry with me on your account and swore that I would not cross over the Jordan and that I would not enter the good land which Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance.

22 For I am to die in this land; I am not to cross over the Jordan. But you are crossing over and you will possess this good land.

23 Take heed to yourselves that you do not forget the covenant of Jehovah your God, which He has made with you, and make for yourselves an idol, the form of anything, which Jehovah your God has forbidden you *to make*.

24 For Jehovah your God is a consuming fire, a jealous God.

25 When you have brought forth children and grandchildren and have languished in the land, and you have spoiled

9¹ Or, take heed to your self.

yourselves by making an idol, the form of anything, and have done that which is evil in the sight of Jehovah your God so as to anger Him;

26 I call heaven and earth to witness against you today that surely you will soon perish from off the land into which you are crossing over the Jordan to possess; you will not extend your days upon it, but you will be utterly destroyed.

27 And Jehovah will scatter you among the peoples, and you will be left few in number among the nations to which Jehovah will drive you.

28 And there you will serve gods *which are* the work of human hands, *mere* wood and stone, which do not see nor hear nor eat nor smell.

29 And from there you will seek Jehovah your God, and you will find *Him* if you search for Him with all your heart and with all your soul.

30 When you are in distress and all these things happen to you, *when you are* in the last days, you will return to Jehovah your God and listen to His voice.

31 For Jehovah your God is a compassionate God; He will not fail you nor let you perish nor forget the covenant with your fathers which He swore to them.

32 For ask now regarding the former days, which were before you, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* from one end of heaven to the other, Has anything as great as this ever happened, or has anything like this ever been heard of?

33 Has a people ever heard the voice of God speaking from the midst of the fire, as you have heard, and lived?

34 Has God ever ventured to go and take to Himself a nation from the midst of *another* nation by trials, by signs and wonders, and by war and a mighty hand and an outstretched arm, and by great terrors,

like all that Jehovah your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 You were shown *these things* that you might know that it is Jehovah who is God; there is no other besides Him.

36 From heaven He let you hear His voice that He might discipline you, and upon the earth He showed you His great fire, and His words you heard from the midst of the fire.

37 And because He loved your fathers, He chose their seed after them and brought you out by His presence, by His great power, from Egypt,

38 Driving out from before you nations greater and mightier than you, to bring you in *and* give you their land as an inheritance, as *it is* today.

39 Know therefore today and bring *it* to heart that Jehovah is God in heaven above and upon the earth below; there is no other.

40 Therefore keep His statutes and His commandments, which I am commanding you today, that it may go well with you and with your children after you, so that you may extend your days upon the land which Jehovah your God is giving you ¹forever.

I. Moses Setting Apart Three Cities
of Refuge East of Jordan
4:41-43

41 Then Moses set apart three cities across the Jordan toward the rising of the sun,

42 That the manslayer might flee there, who slays his neighbor without intent and did not hate him previously, and in fleeing to one of these cities he might live:

43 Bezer in the wilderness, in the land of the Plateau, belonging to the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, belonging to the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, belonging to the Manassites.

40¹ Lit., all the days.

II. The Rehearsal of the Law
4:44—26:19

A. The Rehearsing of the Ten
Commandments
4:44—5:31

44 And this is the law which Moses set before the children of Israel;

45 These are the testimonies and the statutes and the judgments which Moses spoke to the children of Israel when they had gone out from Egypt,

46 Across the Jordan, in the valley opposite Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel slew when they had gone out from Egypt.

47 And they possessed his land and the land of Og the king of Bashan, the two kings of the Amorites, who were across the Jordan toward the rising of the sun,

48 From Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, even unto Mount ¹Sirion, that is, Hermon,

49 And all the Arabah across the Jordan on the east even to the sea of the Arabah at the foot of the slopes of Pisgah.

CHAPTER 5

1 And Moses called all Israel and said to them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and the judgments which I am speaking in your hearing today, and learn them and keep them, so that you may do them.

2 Jehovah our God made a covenant with us at Horeb.

3 Not with our fathers did Jehovah make this covenant, but with us, we who are all here alive today.

4 Face to face Jehovah spoke with you on the mountain from the midst of the fire—

5 I was standing between Jehovah and

you at that time to declare to you the word of Jehovah, for you were afraid because of the fire and did not go up to the mountain—saying,

6 I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the slave house;

7 You shall have no other gods ¹before Me.

8 You shall not make for yourself an ¹idol, the ²form of anything that is in heaven above or on the earth beneath or in the water beneath the earth.

9 You shall not bow down to them, and you shall not serve them; for I, Jehovah your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children and to the third and fourth *generations* of those who hate Me,

10 Yet showing lovingkindness to thousands of *generations* of those who love Me and keep My commandments.

11 You shall not take the name of Jehovah your God in vain, for Jehovah will not hold guiltless him who takes His name in vain.

12 Keep the Sabbath day so as to sanctify it, as Jehovah your God has commanded you.

13 Six days you shall labor and do all your work,

14 But the seventh day is a Sabbath to Jehovah your God; you shall not do any work, you nor your son nor your daughter nor your male servant nor your female servant nor your ox nor your donkey nor any of your cattle nor the sojourner with you who is within your gates, so that your male servant and your female servant may rest as you do.

15 And you shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt and *that* Jehovah your God brought you out from

48¹ Following an ancient version. The Hebrew text reads, Sion. 7¹ Or, besides. 8¹ Or, image. 8² Or, likeness.

there with a mighty hand and an outstretched arm; hence, Jehovah your God commanded you to hold the Sabbath day.

16 Honor your father and your mother, as Jehovah your God has commanded you, that your days may be extended and that it may be well with you upon the land which Jehovah your God is giving you.

17 You shall not kill;

18 Neither shall you commit adultery;

19 Neither shall you steal;

20 Neither shall you testify as a vain witness against your neighbor;

21 Neither shall you desire your neighbor's wife, nor shall you covet your neighbor's house, his field, or his male servant or his female servant, his ox or his donkey, or anything that belongs to your neighbor.

22 These words Jehovah spoke to all your congregation on the mountain from the midst of the fire, the cloud, and the deep darkness, with a great voice; and He added no more. And He wrote them upon two tablets of stone and gave them to me.

23 And when you heard the voice from the midst of the darkness, while the mountain burned with fire, you came near to me, all the heads of your tribes and your elders,

24 And said, Jehovah our God has just shown us His glory and His greatness, and His voice we have heard from the midst of the fire; today we have seen that God speaks with man and yet he lives.

25 Therefore why should we die now? For this great fire will consume us. If we hear the voice of Jehovah our God any longer, we will die.

26 For who is there among all flesh who has heard the voice of the living God speaking from the midst of the fire, as we have, and has lived?

27 You go near and hear all that Jehovah

.....

28' Lit., voice.

our God says; then you will speak to us all that Jehovah our God speaks to you, and we will hear and do.

28 And Jehovah heard the ¹sound of your words while you spoke to me; and Jehovah said to me, I have heard the ¹sound of the words of this people which they have spoken to you; they have done well in all that they have spoken.

29 Oh that this heart of theirs would be in them always to fear Me and keep all My commandments so that it may go well with them and with their children forever!

30 Go, say to them, Return to your tents.

31 But you, stand here by Me that I may speak to you the whole commandment, and the statutes and the judgments, which you will teach them to do in the land which I am giving them to possess.

B. The General Advices and Warnings 5:32—13:18

1. Keeping the Commandments, Statutes, and Judgments of God 5:32—6:3

32 Keep *them* therefore so that you may do *them*, even as Jehovah your God has commanded you; you shall not turn aside to the right or to the left.

33 You shall walk in all the way that Jehovah your God has commanded you, so that you may live and that it may go well with you and that you may extend your days in the land which you will possess.

CHAPTER 6

1 Now this is the commandment, the statutes and the judgments, which Jehovah your God has commanded *me* to teach you, that you may do *them* in the land into which you are crossing over to possess;

2 That you may fear Jehovah your God and keep all His statutes and His commandments, which I am commanding you, you and your son and your grandson, all the days of your life; and that your days may be extended.

3 Therefore hear, O Israel, and be certain to do *it*, that it may go well with you and that you may be greatly increased, *in* a land flowing with milk and honey, even as Jehovah, the God of your fathers, promised you.

2. Loving Jehovah Their God, and
Keeping, Teaching, and
Writing His Words
6:4-9

4 Hear, O Israel, ¹Jehovah is our God; Jehovah is one.

5 And you shall love Jehovah your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your might.

6 And these words, which I command you today, shall be upon your heart;

7 And you shall ¹repeat them to your children, and speak about them when you sit in your house and when you journey on the way, and when you lie down and when you rise up;

8 And you shall bind them on your hand as a sign, and they shall be as frontlets between your eyes;

9 And you shall write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates.

3. Remembering Jehovah, Fearing Him,
Serving Him, and Not Going
after Other Gods
6:10-15

10 And when Jehovah your God brings you into the land which He swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give you great and fine cities that you did not build,

11 And houses full of every good thing that you did not fill, and hewn cisterns that you did not hew, vineyards and olive groves that you did not plant, and you have eaten and are satisfied;

12 Be careful that you do not forget Jehovah who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the slave house.

13 It is Jehovah your God whom you shall fear, and Him whom you shall serve; and it is by His name *only* that you shall swear.

14 You shall not go after other gods, any of the gods of the peoples who surround you—

15 For Jehovah your God is a jealous God in the midst of you. Otherwise the anger of Jehovah your God will be kindled against you, and He will destroy you from off the face of the earth.

4. Not Testing Jehovah Their God,
Diligently Keeping His Commandments,
Testimonies, and Statutes, and Doing That
Which Is Right and Good in His Sight
6:16-19

16 You shall not test Jehovah your God, as you tested *Him* at Massah.

17 You shall diligently keep the commandments of Jehovah your God and His testimonies and His statutes, which He has commanded you.

18 And you shall do that which is right and good in the sight of Jehovah so that it may go well with you and you may enter and possess the good land, concerning which Jehovah swore to your fathers

19 To drive out all your enemies from before you, as Jehovah has spoken.

5. Telling Their Sons about
the Significance of the Testimonies,
Statutes, and Judgments
6:20-25

20 When your son asks you ¹in the future, saying, What is *the significance of*

⁴ Or, Jehovah our God is one Jehovah. ⁷ Or, teach them diligently to your children.
²⁰ Lit., tomorrow.

the testimonies and the statutes and the judgments that Jehovah our God commanded you?

21 Then you will say to your son, We were Pharaoh's slaves in Egypt, and Jehovah brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

22 And Jehovah put forth before our eyes great and grievous signs and wonders in Egypt against Pharaoh and all his house.

23 Then He brought us out from there in order to bring us in, that He might give us the land which He swore to our fathers.

24 And Jehovah commanded us to do all these statutes so that we would fear Jehovah our God for our good ¹always and He would preserve us alive, as *we are* this day.

25 And it will be righteousness to us if we are certain to do all this commandment before Jehovah our God, as He commanded us.

CHAPTER 7

6. Dealing with All the Nations around Them 7:1-8

1 When Jehovah your God brings you into the land which you are about to enter to possess, and clears away many nations from before you—the Hittites, the Girgashites, the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, the Jebusites, seven nations more numerous and mightier than you—

2 And Jehovah your God delivers them up before you and you defeat them, you shall utterly destroy them; you shall make no covenant with them, nor shall you show them any favor.

3 And you shall not make marriage alliances with them: Your daughters you shall not give to their sons, and their daughters you shall not take for your sons;

4 For they will draw your sons away from *following* after Me to serve other

gods, and the anger of Jehovah will burn against you and He will quickly destroy you.

5 But you shall deal with them in this way: Their altars you shall tear down, their pillars you shall shatter, their Asherahs you shall hew down, and their idols you shall burn with fire.

6 For you are a holy people to Jehovah your God; it is you whom Jehovah your God has chosen from among all the peoples which are upon the face of the earth to be a people for His personal treasure.

7 It was not because you were more numerous than all the peoples that Jehovah has set His affection on you and has chosen you, for you were the fewest of all the peoples;

8 Rather, because Jehovah loved you and because He would keep the oath which He swore to your fathers, Jehovah has brought you out with a mighty hand and ransomed you from the slave house, from the hand of Pharaoh, the king of Egypt.

7. Knowing Jehovah Their God 7:9-15

9 Know therefore that it is Jehovah your God who is God, the faithful God who keeps covenant and lovingkindness to the thousandth generation with those who love Him and keep His commandments,

10 But repays ¹directly those who hate Him by destroying them. He will not be slow toward him who hates Him; He will repay him ¹directly.

11 Therefore you shall keep the commandment, and the statutes and the judgments, which I am commanding you today to do.

12 And it will be that because you listen to these judgments, and keep them and do them, Jehovah your God will keep with

24' Lit., all the days. **10'** Lit., to his face.

you the covenant and the lovingkindness which He swore to your fathers.

13 And He will love you and bless you and multiply you; He will also bless the fruit of your womb and the fruit of your ground, your grain and your new wine and your fresh oil, the offspring of your cattle and the young of your flock, on the land which He swore to your fathers to give you.

14 You will be more blessed than all *other* peoples; there will not be any barren male or female among you or among your animals.

15 And Jehovah will remove every sickness from you, and none of the evil illnesses of Egypt, which you know about, will He put upon you; but He will give them to all who hate you.

8. Not Being Afraid of the Nations
but Remembering What
Jehovah Their God Did and Will Do
7:16-26

16 And you shall devour all the peoples which Jehovah your God is giving you; your eye shall not pity them, nor shall you serve their gods, for that would be a snare to you.

17 If you say in your heart, These nations are greater than I, how will I be able to dispossess them?

18 You shall not be afraid of them; you must remember what Jehovah your God did to Pharaoh and to all Egypt,

19 The great trials that your eyes saw, and the signs and the wonders, and the mighty hand and the outstretched arm with which Jehovah your God brought you out; so will Jehovah your God do to all the peoples whom you are afraid of.

20 Furthermore, Jehovah your God will send the hornet among them until those who are left and those who hide themselves from you are destroyed.

21 You shall not be terrified of them, for Jehovah your God is in your midst, a great and awesome God.

22 And Jehovah your God will clear away these nations from before you little by little; you shall not devour all of them immediately, lest the beasts of the field multiply against you.

23 But Jehovah your God will deliver them up before you and rout them utterly until they are destroyed.

24 And He will deliver their kings into your hand, and you shall destroy their name from under heaven; no man will be able to stand against you until you destroy them.

25 The idols of their gods you shall burn with fire; you shall not desire the silver or gold upon them, nor take it for yourself, lest you be ensnared by it; for it is an abomination to Jehovah your God.

26 And you shall not bring an abomination into your house, lest you become a ¹cursed thing like it; you shall utterly detest it and utterly abhor it, for it is a ¹cursed thing.

CHAPTER 8

9. Remembering Why Jehovah Humbled
and Tested Them in the Wilderness
8:1-5

1 The whole commandment which I am commanding you today, you shall keep and do, so that you may live and multiply, and enter and possess the land which Jehovah swore to your fathers.

2 And you shall remember all the way that Jehovah your God has led you these forty years in the wilderness in order to humble you and test you to know what was in your heart, whether you would keep His commandments or not.

3 And He humbled you and let you go hungry and fed you the manna, which you

26¹ Lit., devoted thing (in this case, unto destruction).

had *never* known nor your fathers had *ever* known, so that He might make you know that man lives not by bread alone, but that man lives by everything that proceeds out from the mouth of Jehovah.

4 Your clothing did not wear out from upon you, nor did your foot swell these forty years.

5 Know then in your heart that as a man disciplines his son, so Jehovah your God was disciplining you;

10. Keeping the Commandments
of Jehovah Their God in Order
to Be Brought into a Good Land
8:6-10

6 Therefore keep the commandments of Jehovah your God, walking in His ways and fearing Him.

7 For Jehovah your God is bringing you to a good land, a land of waterbrooks, of springs and of ¹fountains, flowing forth in valleys and in mountains;

8 A land of wheat and barley and vines and fig trees and pomegranates; a land of olive trees with oil and of honey;

9 A land in which you will eat bread without scarcity; you will not lack anything in it; a land whose stones are iron, and from whose mountains you can mine copper.

10 And you shall eat and be satisfied, and you shall bless Jehovah your God for the good land which He has given you.

11. Not Forgetting Jehovah Their God by
Not Keeping His Commandments,
Judgments, and Statutes
8:11-20

11 Be careful lest you forget Jehovah your God by not keeping His commandments and His judgments and His statutes, which I am commanding you today;

12 Lest when you have eaten and are satisfied, and have built fine houses and dwell *in them*,

13 And your herd and your flock have

multiplied, and your silver and your gold have multiplied, and all that you have has multiplied,

14 Your heart be lifted up and you forget Jehovah your God, He who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the slave house;

15 Who led you through the great and awesome wilderness, *with its* fiery serpents and scorpions and thirsty ground where there was no water; who brought forth water for you out of flint rock;

16 Who fed you manna in the wilderness, which your fathers had *never* known, that He might humble you and that He might test you in order to do good for you in the ¹end;

17 And you say in your heart, My strength and the might of my hand have gotten me this wealth.

18 But you shall remember Jehovah your God, for it is He who gives you strength to gain wealth, so that He may establish His covenant, which He swore to your fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And if you forget Jehovah your God at all and go after other gods and serve them and bow down to them, I testify against you today that you will surely perish.

20 Like the nations which Jehovah is about to destroy before your face, so you will perish, because you would not listen to the voice of Jehovah your God.

CHAPTER 9

12. Knowing That Jehovah Their God
Will Drive Out the Nations from before
Them, Not because of the Uprightness
of Their Heart but because
of the Wickedness of the Nations
9:1-7

1 Hear, O Israel! You are about to cross over the Jordan this day in order to enter in and dispossess nations greater and

⁷ Or, deep *waters*. ¹⁶ Lit., your end.

mightier than you, cities *that are* big and fortified up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, the children of the Anakim, whom you know about and *of whom* you have heard *it said*, Who can stand before the children of Anak?

3 Know therefore today that Jehovah your God is the One crossing over before you as a consuming fire; it is He who will destroy them, and it is He who will subdue them before you, so that you may dispossess them and destroy them quickly, as Jehovah has said to you.

4 Do not say in your heart when Jehovah your God drives them out from before you, Because of my righteousness, Jehovah has brought me in to possess this land. Rather, it is because of the wickedness of these nations that Jehovah is about to dispossess them from before you.

5 It is not because of your righteousness nor because of the uprightness of your heart that you are entering in to possess their land, but Jehovah your God is about to dispossess them from before you because of the wickedness of these nations and so that Jehovah may establish the word that He swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

6 Know therefore that it is not because of your righteousness that Jehovah your God is giving you this good land to possess, for you are a stiff-necked people.

7 Remember; do not forget that you made Jehovah your God furious in the wilderness; from the day that you came forth from the land of Egypt up until you came to this place, you have been rebellious against Jehovah.

13. Moses Rehearsing the Story
of the Rebellion of the Children of Israel
at the Mount of God
9:8—10:11

8 And *especially* at Horeb you made Jehovah furious, and Jehovah was angry *enough* with you to destroy you.

9 When I went up to the mountain to receive the tablets of stone, the Tablets of the Covenant which Jehovah made with you, I remained on the mountain forty days and forty nights; I did not eat food nor drink water.

10 And Jehovah gave me the two tablets of stone, written with the finger of God; and on them *was what was* according to all the words which Jehovah had spoken with you on the mountain from the midst of the fire on the day of the assembly.

11 And at the end of forty days and forty nights, Jehovah gave me the two tablets of stone, the Tablets of the Covenant.

12 Then Jehovah said to me, Arise, go down quickly from here, for your people, whom you have brought out of Egypt, have spoiled *themselves*; they have turned aside quickly from the way that I commanded them; they have made for themselves a molten image.

13 Then Jehovah spoke to me, saying, I have seen this people, and indeed they are a stiff-necked people.

14 Let Me alone that I may destroy them and blot their name out from under heaven, and I will make of you a nation mightier and more numerous than they.

15 So I turned and came down from the mountain, and the mountain was burning with fire, and the two Tablets of the Covenant were in my two hands.

16 And I saw that you had indeed sinned against Jehovah your God; you had made for yourselves a molten calf; you had turned aside quickly from the way that Jehovah had commanded you.

17 And I took hold of the two tablets and cast them out of my two hands and shattered them before your eyes.

18 Then I threw myself down before Jehovah as at the beginning, forty days and forty nights; I did not eat food nor drink

water, because of all your sin which you had sinned by doing that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah so as to anger Him.

19 For I was afraid of the anger and the burning wrath with which Jehovah was angry *enough* against you to destroy you. But Jehovah listened to me in that instance as well.

20 And Jehovah was very angry with Aaron, *enough* to destroy him. But I prayed also for Aaron at that time.

21 Then I took your sin that you had made, the calf, and I burned it with fire and crushed it, grinding it thoroughly until *it was* as fine as dust; and I cast the dust of it into the brook that came down from the mountain.

22 And at Taberah, at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, you made Jehovah furious.

23 And when Jehovah sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you, you rebelled at the word of Jehovah your God and did not believe Him and did not listen to His voice.

24 You have been rebellious against Jehovah since the day I came to know you.

25 So I threw myself down before Jehovah for the forty days and the forty nights; I threw myself down thus, for Jehovah had said He would destroy you.

26 And I prayed to Jehovah and said, O Lord Jehovah, do not destroy Your people and Your inheritance, whom You have ransomed with Your greatness, whom You have brought out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember Your servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; do not look at the stubbornness of this people and at their wickedness and at their sin;

28 Lest *the inhabitants of* the land from which You have brought us out say,

Because Jehovah was not able to bring them into the land which He promised them and because He hated them, He has brought them out to kill them in the wilderness.

29 But they are Your people and Your inheritance, whom You have brought out with Your great strength and with Your outstretched arm.

CHAPTER 10

1 At that time Jehovah said to me, Cut for yourself two tablets of stone like the first ones, and come up to Me on the mountain; and make yourself an ark of wood.

2 And I will write upon the tablets the words which were on the first tablets, which you shattered; and you shall place them in the ark.

3 So I made an ark of acacia wood and cut two tablets of stone like the first ones; and I went up to the mountain with the two tablets in my hand.

4 And He wrote upon the tablets as *He had done* the first writing, the ten words, which Jehovah spoke to you on the mountain from the midst of the fire on the day of the assembly; and Jehovah gave them to me.

5 Then I turned and came down from the mountain, and I placed the tablets in the ark that I had made. And there they have been, as Jehovah commanded me.

6 (And the children of Israel set out from ¹Beeroth Bene-jaakan for Moserah. There Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazer his son served as priest in his place.

7 From there they set out for Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbathah, a land of waterbrooks.

8 At that time Jehovah separated the tribe of Levi to bear the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah, to stand before Jehovah

6¹ Or, the wells of the children of Jaakan.

to minister to Him and bless in His name until this day.

9 Therefore Levi has no portion nor inheritance with his brothers; Jehovah is his inheritance, as Jehovah your God promised him.)

10 And I stayed on the mountain, as I had the first time, forty days and forty nights. And Jehovah listened to me in that instance as well; Jehovah would not destroy you.

11 And Jehovah said to me, Arise, take up the journey before the people so that they may enter and possess the land which I have sworn to their fathers to give them.

14. Moses Charging the Children of Israel concerning Nine Matters
10:12-22

12 And now, O Israel, what does Jehovah your God ask of you except that you fear Jehovah your God so that you would walk in all His ways and love Him and serve Jehovah your God with all your heart and with all your soul;

13 So that you would keep the commandments of Jehovah and His statutes, which I am commanding you today, for your good.

14 Behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens belong to Jehovah your God, the earth and all that is in it.

15 But on your fathers Jehovah set His affection to love them and to choose their seed after them, *that is*, you above all the peoples, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumcise then the foreskin of your heart, and do not be stiff-necked any longer;

17 For it is Jehovah your God who is the God of gods and the Lord of lords, the great God, mighty and awesome, who does not regard persons and does not take bribes;

18 He executes justice for the orphan and the widow, and He loves the sojourner, giving him food and clothing.

19 Therefore love the sojourner, for you were sojourners in the land of Egypt.

20 You shall fear Jehovah your God; Him shall you serve and to Him shall you hold fast and by His name shall you swear.

21 He is your praise and He is your God, who has done these great and awesome things for you, which your eyes have seen.

22 Your fathers went down into Egypt as seventy souls; and now Jehovah your God has made you as the stars of heaven in multitude.

CHAPTER 11

15. Loving Jehovah Their God as Witnesses of What He Had Done
11:1-7

1 Therefore you shall love Jehovah your God and keep His charge and His statutes and His judgments and His commandments always.

2 And realize today that *I am speaking* not with your sons, who do not know and who have not seen the discipline of Jehovah your God, His greatness, His mighty hand and His outstretched arm;

3 And His signs and works, which He did in the midst of Egypt against Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and against all his land;

4 And what He did to Egypt's forces, to their horses and to their chariots, when He caused the water of the Red Sea to flow over them while they were pursuing you; and Jehovah made them perish to this day;

5 And what He did for you in the wilderness until you came to this place;

6 And what He did to Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben, when the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up and their households and their tents and all their substance that went with them, from the midst of all Israel.

7 But it is your eyes that have seen all the great work of Jehovah which He did.

16. The Children of Israel
to Receive Blessings by Keeping
Moses' Words
of Advice and Warning
11:8-25

8 Therefore you shall keep the whole commandment which I am commanding you today so that you may be strong and that you may go in and possess the land into which you are crossing over to possess,

9 And so that you may extend your days upon the ground which Jehovah swore to your fathers, to give to them and to their seed, a land flowing with milk and honey.

10 For the land which you are entering in to possess is not like the land of Egypt, from which you came forth, where you used to sow your seed and water by foot as *in* a vegetable garden.

11 But the land into which you are crossing over to possess is a land of mountains and valleys; by virtue of heaven's rain, it drinks in water.

12 *It is* a land which Jehovah your God 'cares for; always the eyes of Jehovah your God are upon it, from the beginning of the year even to the end of the year.

13 And if you are certain to listen to my commandments, which I am commanding you today, to love Jehovah your God and serve Him with all your heart and with all your soul,

14 I will give rain for your land in its season, the early rain and the late rain, so that you may gather your grain and your new wine and your fresh oil.

15 And I will put grass in your field for your cattle, and you will eat and be satisfied.

16 Be careful lest your heart be deceived, and you turn aside and serve other gods and bow down to them,

17 And the anger of Jehovah burn against you and He shut up heaven, so that

there is no rain and the earth does not yield its produce and you perish quickly from off the good land which Jehovah is giving you.

18 Therefore you shall lay these words of mine on your heart and on your soul; and you shall bind them on your hand as a sign, and they shall be as frontlets between your eyes;

19 And you shall teach them to your children, speaking about them when you sit in your house and when you journey on the way, and when you lie down and when you rise up;

20 And you shall write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates;

21 That your days may be multiplied, as well as the days of your children, upon the land which Jehovah swore to your fathers to give them, as long as the days of heaven are above the earth.

22 For if you are certain to keep all this commandment which I am commanding you to do, to love Jehovah your God, to walk in all His ways and hold fast to Him,

23 Jehovah will dispossess all these nations from before you, and you will dispossess nations greater and mightier than you.

24 Every place on which the sole of your foot treads will be yours; from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even to the farthest sea will be your territory.

25 No man will be able to stand against you; Jehovah your God will put the dread and fear of you upon all the land on which you tread, as He has spoken to you.

17. Moses Setting a Blessing and a Curse
before the Children of Israel
11:26-32

26 See, I am setting before you today a blessing and a curse:

12¹ Lit., seeks after.

27 The blessing, if you listen to the commandments of Jehovah your God, which I am commanding you today;

28 And the curse, if you do not listen to the commandments of Jehovah your God and you turn aside from the way which I am commanding you today, to go after other gods whom you have not known.

29 And when Jehovah your God brings you into the land which you are entering to possess, you shall put the blessing upon Mount Gerizim and the curse upon Mount Ebal.

30 Indeed they are across the Jordan beyond the ¹western road in the land of the Canaanites, who dwell in the Arabah before Gilgal beside the terebinths of Moreh.

31 For you are about to cross over the Jordan to enter *and* possess the land which Jehovah your God is giving you; and you will possess it and dwell in it.

32 Therefore be certain to do all the statutes and judgments that I am setting before you today.

CHAPTER 12

18. Moses Charging the Children of Israel concerning the Way to Worship God
12:1-32

1 These are the statutes and the judgments that you shall be certain to do in the land which Jehovah, the God of your fathers, has given you to possess, all the days that you live on the earth.

2 You shall completely destroy all the places where the nations whom you will dispossess have served their gods, on the high mountains and on the hills and under every flourishing tree.

3 And you shall tear down their altars and crush their pillars; and their Asherahs you shall burn with fire, and the idols of

their gods you shall cut down; and you shall destroy their name from that place.

4 You shall not do so to Jehovah your God.

5 But to the place which Jehovah your God will choose out of all your tribes to put His name, to His habitation, shall you seek, and there shall you go.

6 And there you shall bring your burnt offerings and your sacrifices and your tithes and the heave offering of your hand and your vows and your freewill offerings and the firstborn of your herd and of your flock;

7 And there you shall eat before Jehovah your God, and you and your households shall rejoice in all ¹your undertakings, in which Jehovah your God has blessed you.

8 You shall not do according to all that we do here today, each man *doing* all that is right in his own eyes;

9 For until now you have not come to the rest and to the inheritance that Jehovah your God is giving you.

10 But when you cross over the Jordan and dwell in the land which Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance, and when He gives you rest from all your enemies surrounding *you* so that you dwell securely;

11 Then to the place where Jehovah your God will choose to cause His name to dwell, there you shall bring all that I am commanding you, your burnt offerings and your sacrifices, your tithes and the heave offering of your hand and all your choice vows which you vow to Jehovah.

12 And you shall rejoice before Jehovah your God, you and your sons and daughters, and your male servants and female servants, and the Levite who is within

30¹ Lit., road of the going down of the sun. throughout the book.

7¹ Lit., the putting forth of your hand. So

your gates, for he has no portion nor inheritance with you.

13 Be careful that you do not offer up your burnt offerings in every place that you see;

14 But in the place which Jehovah will choose in one of your tribes, there you shall offer up your burnt offerings, and there you shall do all that I am commanding you.

15 Yet you may slaughter and eat meat within all your gates, in all that your soul desires, according to the blessing of Jehovah your God which He has given you; the unclean and the clean may eat it, as the gazelle and the deer.

16 However, you shall not eat the blood; you shall pour it out upon the earth like water.

17 You may not eat within your gates the tithe of your grain or of your new wine or of your fresh oil, nor the firstborn of your herd or of your flock, or any of your vows which you vow or of your freewill offerings or of the heave offering of your hand;

18 But you shall eat them before Jehovah your God in the place which Jehovah your God will choose, you and your son and daughter, and your male servant and female servant, and the Levite who is within your gates; and you shall rejoice before Jehovah your God in all your undertakings.

19 Be careful that you do not forsake the Levite all your days upon the earth.

20 When Jehovah your God enlarges your territory, as He has promised you, and you say, I will eat meat, because your soul desires to eat meat, you may eat meat according to all that your soul desires.

21 If the place where Jehovah your God will choose to put His name is too far away from you, you may slaughter from

your herd and from your flock, which Jehovah has given you, as I have commanded you; and you may eat within your gates according to all that your soul desires;

22 Indeed, as the gazelle and the deer are eaten, so you may eat it; the unclean and the clean may eat it alike.

23 But ¹make sure that you do not eat the blood; for the blood is the ²life, and you shall not eat the life with the flesh.

24 You shall not eat it; you shall pour it out upon the earth like water.

25 You shall not eat it, so that it may go well with you and with your children after you, when you do what is right in the sight of Jehovah.

26 But you shall take your holy things which you have and your vows, and go to the place which Jehovah will choose;

27 And you shall offer your burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of Jehovah your God; and the blood of your sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of Jehovah your God, and you shall eat the flesh.

28 Keep and listen to all these words which I am commanding you so that it may go well with you and with your children after you forever, for you will be doing what is good and right in the sight of Jehovah your God.

29 When Jehovah your God cuts off the nations before you, which you are entering to dispossess, and you dispossess them and dwell in their land,

30 Be careful that you are not ensnared in following them, after they have been destroyed before you, and that you do not seek after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods, so that I also may do likewise?

31 You shall not do so for Jehovah your God, for every abomination to Jehovah,

23¹ Lit., be strong. **23**² Lit., soul, living being.

which He hates, they have done to their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they have burned with fire to their gods.

32 The whole thing that I am commanding you, you shall be certain to do; you shall not add to it, nor shall you take away from it.

CHAPTER 13

19. Moses Charging the Children of Israel concerning Apostasy 13:1-18

1 If a prophet or a dreamer of dreams stands up in your midst and gives you a sign or wonder,

2 And the sign or the wonder occurs, about which he spoke to you, saying, Let us go after other gods whom you have not known, and let us serve them;

3 You shall not listen to the words of that prophet or to that dreamer of dreams; for Jehovah your God is testing you in order to know whether you love Jehovah your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

4 You shall follow Jehovah your God; and you shall fear Him, keep His commandments, listen to His voice, serve Him, and hold fast to Him.

5 But that prophet or that dreamer of dreams shall be put to death, because he has ¹advocated ²apostasy from Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt and ransomed you from the slave house, in order to force you out of the way in which Jehovah your God has commanded you to walk. Thus you shall ³utterly remove the evil from your midst.

6 If your brother, the son of your mother, or your son or daughter, or the wife of your bosom, or your friend who is like your *own* soul to you entice you secretly,

saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which neither you nor your fathers have known,

7 Of the gods of the peoples who are surrounding you, those who are near you or those who are far from you, from one end of the earth to the other);

8 You shall not yield to him nor listen to him, nor shall your eye pity him; neither shall you spare *him* nor conceal him;

9 But you must slay him; your hand shall be first against him to put him to death, and afterward the hand of all the people.

10 And you shall stone him with stones so that he dies, because he sought to force you away from Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the slave house.

11 And all Israel will hear and will fear and will never do *anything* like this evil thing in your midst again.

12 If you hear in one of your cities, which Jehovah your God is giving you to dwell in, *someone* saying *that*

13 Some ¹worthless men have gone out from your midst and have forced the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which you have not known);

14 Then you shall investigate and examine carefully and inquire thoroughly. And if indeed the thing is true *and* certain—this abomination has been done in your midst—

15 You must slay the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying it and all that is in it and its animals with the edge of the sword.

16 And all its spoil you shall gather at the middle of its open square, and you shall burn the city and all its spoil with fire ¹wholly to Jehovah your God. And it shall

5¹ Lit., spoken. 5² Or, a turning away against. 5³ Lit., burn out, consume. So throughout the book. 13¹ Lit., sons of worthlessness. 16¹ Or, as a whole *burnt offering* to Jehovah.

be a mound *only* forever; it shall not be built again.

17 And nothing of ¹what has been cursed shall cling to your hand, in order that Jehovah may turn from His burning anger and show you tenderness and be compassionate to you and multiply you as He swore to your fathers,

18 When you listen to the voice of Jehovah your God and keep all His commandments, which I am commanding you today, and do what is right in the sight of Jehovah your God.

CHAPTER 14

C. The Rehearsing of the General Statutes and Judgments 14:1—26:19

1. Concerning Being Jehovah's Personal Treasure 14:1-2

1 You are the children of Jehovah your God; you shall not cut yourselves nor ¹shave your forehead for the dead.

2 For you are a holy people to Jehovah your God, and Jehovah has chosen you to be a people for His personal treasure, from among all the peoples which are upon the face of the earth.

2. Concerning the Holy Diet 14:3-21

3 You shall not eat any abominable thing.

4 These are the animals which you may eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat;

5 The deer, the gazelle, the roebuck, the wild goat, the ibex, the antelope, the mountain sheep.

6 And every animal that ¹has a divided hoof, that is, has *its* hoof split in two, *and* that chews the cud among the animals, that you may eat.

7 However, these you shall not eat of those that chew the cud or of those that ¹have a cleft hoof: the camel, the hare, and the hyrax; because although they chew the cud, they do not have a divided hoof; they are unclean to you.

8 And the pig, because although it has a divided hoof, *it does not chew* the cud; it is unclean to you. You shall not eat of their flesh, nor shall you touch their carcasses.

9 These you may eat of all that are in the water: Anything that has fins and scales you may eat,

10 But anything that does not have fins and scales you shall not eat; it is unclean to you.

11 You may eat any clean bird.

12 But these are what you shall not eat: the great vulture, the bearded vulture, and the black vulture;

13 The kite, the falcon, and the kite of every kind;

14 And all ravens of every kind;

15 The ostrich, the nighthawk, the sea gull, and the hawk of every kind;

16 The little owl, the great owl, the white owl,

17 The pelican, the carrion vulture, the cormorant,

18 The stork, the heron of every kind, the hoopoe, and the bat.

19 And all ¹flying insects are unclean to you; they shall not be eaten.

20 You may eat any clean flying animal.

21 You shall not eat any carcass; to the sojourner who is within your gates you may give *it* that he may eat it; or you may sell *it* to a foreigner. For you are a holy people to Jehovah your God. You shall not boil a kid in its mother's milk.

17¹ Lit., the devoted thing (in this case, unto destruction). 1¹ Lit., make a baldness between your eyes. 6¹ Lit., divides the hoof and cleaves the cleft of its two hooves. 7¹ Lit., divide the cleft hoof. 19¹ Lit., winged swarming things.

3. Concerning the Worship of God
14:22-27; 15:19-23; 16:1-17, 21-22;
17:2-7; 23:21-23; 26:1-11

- a. By Giving the Tithes of All the Produce
of Both Their Cattle and Their Crop
14:22-27

22 You must give a tenth of all the produce of your seed, which the field brings forth, year by year.

23 And you shall eat before Jehovah your God, in the place where He will choose to cause His name to dwell, the tithe of your grain, of your new wine, and of your fresh oil and the firstborn of your herd and flock, that you may learn to fear Jehovah your God always.

24 But if the way is so far away from you that you are not able to carry *your tithe*, because the place where Jehovah your God will choose to set His name is too far away from you when Jehovah your God has blessed you,

25 Then you shall exchange *it* for money and bind up the money in your hand, and you shall go to the place which Jehovah your God will choose.

26 And you shall exchange the money for anything that your soul desires, for oxen, for sheep, for wine, for strong drink, or for anything that your soul would like; and you and your household shall eat there before Jehovah your God and rejoice.

27 But you shall not forsake the Levite who is within your gates, for he has no portion nor inheritance with you.

4. Concerning Aid to the Needy
14:28—15:18; 23:15-16, 19-20; 24:6,
10-15, 17-22; 26:12-15

- a. The Aid by the Tithes at the End
of Every Three Years
14:28-29; 26:12-15

28 At the end of *every* three years you shall bring forth all the tithe of your produce for that year and lay it within your gates;

29 And the Levite shall come—for he has no portion nor inheritance with you—as well as the sojourner and the orphan and the widow who are within your gates; and they shall eat and be satisfied, so that Jehovah your God may bless you in all the work of your hand which you do.

CHAPTER 15

- b. The Release at the End
of Every Seven Years
15:1-6

1 At the end of *every* seven years you shall issue a release.

2 And this is the manner of the release: Every ¹creditor shall release from his hand that which he has lent to his neighbor; he shall not exact *it* from his neighbor or his brother, for Jehovah's release has been proclaimed.

3 From the foreigner you may exact *the debt*; but whatever of yours your brother has, your hand shall release.

4 However, there shall not be any needy among you (for Jehovah will surely bless you in the land which Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance to possess),

5 *But* only if you carefully listen to the voice of Jehovah your God and are certain to do all this commandment which I am commanding you today.

6 For Jehovah your God will bless you as He has promised you. And you will lend to many nations, but you will not borrow; and you will rule over many nations, but they will not rule over you.

- c. The Lending to the Poor Brothers
15:7-11

7 If among you there is a needy one amidst your brothers within any of your gates in your land, which Jehovah your God is giving you, you shall not harden your heart and you shall not close up your hand from your needy brother;

² Lit., owner of a debt.

8 But you must open your hand to him, and you must lend enough for his need in whatever he lacks.

9 Be careful that there is not within your heart a ¹base thought ²like this: The seventh year, the year of release, is near; and your eye be evil against your needy brother and you do not give him *anything*, and he cry against you to Jehovah, and it become sin to you.

10 You must give to him, and your heart shall not be displeased when you give to him; for on account of this matter Jehovah your God will bless you in all your work and in all your undertakings.

11 For the needy will not cease *being* in the land; therefore I am commanding you, saying, You must open your hand to your brother, to the poor one with you and to the needy one with you in your land.

d. The Freeing of a Hebrew Male Servant
or a Female Servant
15:12-18

12 If your brother, a Hebrew man or woman, is sold to you, he shall serve you six years; but in the seventh year you shall set him ¹free.

13 And when you set him free, you shall not send him away empty-handed;

14 You must ¹supply him richly from your flock and from your threshing floor and from your winepress; as Jehovah your God has blessed you, *so* shall you give to him.

15 And you shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt and *that* Jehovah your God ransomed you; therefore I am commanding you this thing today.

16 And if he says to you, I will not go forth from you, because he loves you and your household, for it goes well with him *to be* with you;

17 Then you shall take an awl and run it

through his ear and into the door, and he shall be your servant forever; and thus also shall you do to your female servant.

18 You shall not view it as a hardship when you set him free; for he served you for six years, *saving you* double the wages of a hired hand, and Jehovah your God will bless you in all that you do.

(3. Concerning
the Worship of God—cont'd)
b. By Offering the Firstborn Males
of the Herd and of the Flock
15:19-23

19 All firstborn males that are brought forth in your herd and in your flock you shall sanctify to Jehovah your God; you shall not do work with your firstborn ox, nor shall you shear your firstborn sheep.

20 You and your household shall eat it before Jehovah your God year by year in the place which Jehovah will choose.

21 And if there is a blemish in it, lameness or blindness, any serious blemish, you shall not sacrifice it to Jehovah your God.

22 You shall eat it within your gates; the unclean and the clean alike *may eat it*, as the gazelle and the deer.

23 However, you shall not eat its blood; you shall pour it out upon the earth like water.

CHAPTER 16

c. By Keeping
the Three Main Annual Festivals—
the Feast of Unleavened Bread,
the Feast of Weeks,
and the Feast of Tabernacles
16:1-17

1 Observe the month of Abib, and hold the Passover to Jehovah your God; for in the month of Abib Jehovah your God brought you out of Egypt by night.

2 And you shall sacrifice the passover

⁹ Lit., matter of worthlessness. ⁹ Lit., saying. ¹² Lit., free from with you. So throughout this chapter. ¹⁴ Lit., make a necklace for him.

to Jehovah your God, from the flock and from the herd, in the place where Jehovah will choose to cause His name to dwell.

3 You shall not eat anything leavened with it; seven days you shall eat unleavened bread with it, *that is*, the bread of affliction (for in alarmed haste you came out of the land of Egypt); in order that you may remember the day of your coming out of the land of Egypt all the days of your life.

4 And leaven shall not be seen with you in all your territory for seven days, nor shall any of the flesh which you sacrifice in the evening on the first day remain until morning.

5 You may not sacrifice the passover within any of your gates, which Jehovah your God is giving you;

6 Rather, in the place where Jehovah your God will choose to cause His name to dwell, you shall sacrifice the passover in the evening, as the sun sets, at the time that you came out of Egypt.

7 And you shall cook and eat *it* in the place which Jehovah your God will choose, and you shall turn in the morning and go to your tents.

8 Six days you shall eat unleavened bread. And on the seventh day there shall be a solemn assembly to Jehovah your God; you shall not do any work.

9 You shall count off for yourself seven weeks. You shall begin to count the seven weeks from *the time that you* begin to put the sickle to the standing grain.

10 And you shall hold the Feast of Weeks to Jehovah your God according to the sufficiency of the freewill offering of your hand, which you will give, as Jehovah your God blesses you.

11 And you and your son and daughter, and your male servant and female servant, and the Levite who is within your gates and the sojourner and the orphan and the widow who are in your midst shall

rejoice before Jehovah your God in the place where Jehovah your God will choose to cause His name to dwell.

12 And you shall remember that you were a slave in Egypt, and you shall keep and do these statutes.

13 You shall hold the Feast of ¹Tabernacles for seven days after your ingathering from your threshing floor and your winepress.

14 And you and your son and daughter, and your male servant and female servant, and the Levite and the sojourner and the orphan and the widow who are within your gates shall rejoice in your feast.

15 You shall keep the feast to Jehovah your God for seven days in the place which Jehovah will choose, for Jehovah your God will bless you in all your produce and in all your undertakings; therefore you shall be nothing but joyful.

16 Three times a year all your males shall appear before Jehovah your God in the place which He will choose: at the Feast of Unleavened Bread, at the Feast of Weeks, and at the Feast of Tabernacles. And they shall not appear before Jehovah empty-handed;

17 Each man *shall give* ¹as he is able to give, according to the blessing of Jehovah your God, which He has given you.

5. Concerning the Government among the People

16:18-20; 17:8-20; 19:15-21; 21:1-9, 18-23; 22:13-30; 24:1-4, 7, 16; 25:1-3, 5-10, 11-16

a. The Appointing of Judges and Officers 16:18-20

18 You shall appoint for yourself judges and officers ¹in all your cities which Jehovah your God is giving you, according to your tribes; and they shall judge the people with righteous judgment.

13' Lit., Booths. So also in v. 16. **17'** Lit., according to the gift of his hand. **18'** Lit., within all your gates.

19 You shall not distort justice; you shall not respect persons, nor shall you take a bribe, for a bribe blinds the eyes of the wise and perverts the words of the righteous.

20 Righteousness, *and only* righteousness, shall you pursue, in order that you may live and possess the land which Jehovah your God is giving you.

(3. Concerning
the Worship of God—cont'd)

d. By Not Having Any Mixture of Idolatry
16:21-22

21 You shall not plant for yourself an Asherah of any kind of tree beside the altar of Jehovah your God, which you will make for yourself;

22 Nor shall you erect for yourself a pillar, *something* which Jehovah your God hates.

CHAPTER 17

e. By Not Sacrificing Anything to Jehovah
in Which There Is a Blemish
17:1

1 You shall not sacrifice to Jehovah your God any ox or sheep in which there is a blemish, anything seriously wrong, for that is an abomination to Jehovah your God.

f. By Stoning to Death Those Who
Transgressed God's Covenant
and Served Other Gods
17:2-7

2 If there is found in your midst, within any of your gates which Jehovah your God is giving you, a man or a woman who does what is evil in the sight of Jehovah your God by transgressing His covenant,

3 And has gone and served other gods, and bowed down to them, that is, to the sun or the moon or any of the host of

heaven, which I have not commanded *you to do*;

4 And it is told to you and you hear *of it*; then you shall investigate thoroughly. And if indeed the thing is true *and certain*—this abomination has been done in Israel—

5 Then you shall bring out that man or that woman who has done this evil thing, to your gates, that very man or woman, and you shall stone them with stones so that they die.

6 At the ¹word of two witnesses or three witnesses shall he who is to die be put to death; he shall not be put to death at the ¹word of *only* one witness.

7 The hand of the witnesses shall be first against him to put him to death, and afterward the hand of all the people. Thus you shall utterly remove the evil from your midst.

(5. Concerning the Government
among the People—cont'd)
b. The Judgment
of a Complicated Civil Suit
17:8-13

8 If a case is too complicated for you to judge ¹between one kind of homicide and another, or between one kind of civil suit and another, or between one kind of assault and another, being disputed cases within your gates, then you shall arise and go up to the place which Jehovah your God will choose;

9 And you shall come to ¹the Levitical priests and to the judge who is *presiding* in those days and investigate *the matter*; and they shall declare to you the sentence of judgment.

10 And you shall do according to the word of the sentence that they declare to you from that place which Jehovah will

6¹ Lit., mouth. **8**¹ Lit., between blood and blood, and between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke. **9**¹ Lit., the priests the Levites.

choose; and you shall be certain to do according to all that they instruct you.

11 You shall do according to the word of the instruction with which they instruct you and according to the judgment which they speak to you; you shall not turn aside to the right or to the left from the sentence that they declare to you.

12 And the man who acts presumptuously by not listening to the priest who stands to minister there before Jehovah your God, or to the judge, that man shall die. Thus you shall utterly remove the evil from Israel.

13 And all the people will hear and will fear, and they will not act presumptuously anymore.

c. The Setting of a King over the People
17:14-20

14 When you enter the land which Jehovah your God is giving you, and you possess it and dwell in it, and you say, I will set a king over me like all the nations which surround me;

15 You must set a king over you whom Jehovah your God will choose; from among your brothers you shall set a king over you; you may not put a foreigner, who is not your brother, over you.

16 However, he shall not amass horses to himself, and he shall not turn the people back to Egypt so that he may amass horses, since Jehovah has said to you, You shall never again return that way.

17 And he shall not amass wives to himself, so that his heart does not turn aside; nor shall he amass silver and gold to himself in great amounts.

18 And when he sits on the throne of his kingdom, he shall write out for himself a copy of this law in a book, out of *that which* is before the Levitical priests.

19 And it shall be with him, and he shall read in it all the days of his life, in order that he may learn to fear Jehovah his God

by keeping all the words of this law and these statutes and doing them,

20 So that his heart may not be lifted up above his brothers and he may not turn aside from the commandment to the right or to the left; that he and his sons may extend their days over their kingdom in the midst of Israel.

CHAPTER 18

6. Concerning the Supply of the Levitical Priests and the Whole Tribe of Levi 18:1-8

1 The Levitical priests, the whole tribe of Levi, shall have no portion nor inheritance with Israel; they shall eat Jehovah's offerings by fire and His inheritance.

2 Thus they shall have no inheritance in the midst of their brothers; Jehovah is their inheritance, as He has promised them.

3 And this shall be the priests' rightful due from the people, from those who offer a sacrifice, whether an ox or a sheep: They shall give the priest the shoulder, the two cheeks, and the stomach.

4 You shall give him the first fruits of your grain, of your new wine, and of your fresh oil, and the first shearing of your sheep;

5 For Jehovah your God has chosen him and his sons out of all your tribes to stand and minister in Jehovah's name always.

6 And if a Levite comes from any of your gates out of all Israel, where he sojourns, and comes according to all his soul's desire to the place which Jehovah will choose,

7 He shall minister in the name of Jehovah his God, like all his brothers, the Levites, who stand there before Jehovah.

8 They shall eat equal portions, besides

the ¹proceeds from the sale of his father's estate.

7. Concerning the Prohibitions
against Contacting Evil Spirits
or the Spirits of the Dead
18:9-14

9 When you enter the land which Jehovah your God is giving you, you shall not learn to do *things* according to the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you anyone who makes his son or daughter pass through fire; anyone who performs divination, practices soothsaying, or interprets omens; or anyone who employs sorcery

11 Or casts spells; or anyone who consults a spirit of the dead or a familiar spirit or inquires of the dead;

12 For everyone who does these things is an abomination to Jehovah; and on account of these abominations Jehovah your God is dispossessing them from before you.

13 You shall be ¹blameless toward Jehovah your God.

14 For these nations whom you are dispossessing listen to those who practice soothsaying and to those who perform divination, but Jehovah your God has not allowed you *to do* so.

8. Concerning Jehovah God's
Raising Up of a Prophet
(the Coming Christ) like Moses
for the Children of Israel
18:15-19

15 A Prophet will Jehovah your God raise up for you from your midst, from among your brothers, like me; you shall listen to Him.

16 *This is* according to all that you asked of Jehovah your God at Horeb on the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear any more of the voice of Jehovah

my God, and let me not see this great fire any longer, lest I die.

17 And Jehovah said to me, They have done well in what they have spoken.

18 A Prophet will I raise up for them from the midst of their brothers like you; and I will put My words in His mouth, and He will speak to them all that I command Him.

19 And the man who will not listen to My words which He will speak in My name, I Myself will require *it* from him.

9. Concerning the False Prophet
18:20-22

20 But the prophet who speaks a word presumptuously in My name, which I did not command him to speak, or who speaks in the name of other gods, that prophet shall die.

21 And if you say in your heart, How shall we know the word that Jehovah has not spoken?

22 When a prophet speaks in the name of Jehovah and the thing does not happen nor come about, that is the thing which Jehovah has not spoken. The prophet has spoken presumptuously; you shall not be afraid of him.

CHAPTER 19

10. Concerning the Setting Apart
of the Cities of Refuge
19:1-13

1 When Jehovah your God cuts off the nations whose land Jehovah your God is giving you and you dispossess them and dwell in their cities and in their houses,

2 You shall set apart three cities for yourself in the midst of your land, which Jehovah your God is giving you to possess.

3 You shall survey the ¹distances for yourself and divide into three parts the

8¹ The exact meaning of the Hebrew is uncertain. 13¹ Lit., perfect, complete, sound.

3¹ Lit., road. So also in v. 6.

territory of your land, which Jehovah your God will give you as an inheritance, so that every manslayer may flee there.

4 And this shall be the case of the manslayer who flees there and lives: He who slays his neighbor without intent and did not hate him previously—

5 As when a man goes with his neighbor into the forest to cut wood, and his hand goes to cut the tree with an axe, and the iron *axehead* slips off the handle and hits his neighbor so that he dies—he shall flee to one of these cities and live;

6 Lest the avenger of blood pursue the manslayer, while his heart ¹rages, and he overtake him because the distance is long and ²slay him; though he is not worthy of death, for he did not hate him previously.

7 Therefore I am commanding you, saying, You shall set apart three cities for yourself.

8 And if Jehovah your God enlarges your territory, as He swore to your fathers, and gives you all the land which He promised to give to your fathers;

9 If you are certain to do all this commandment which I am commanding you today, to love Jehovah your God and to walk in His ways always; then you shall add three more cities for yourself, besides these three,

10 That innocent blood may not be shed in the midst of your land, which Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance, and *guilt for blood* be upon you.

11 But if a man hates his neighbor and lies in wait for him, and he rises up against him and slays him so that he dies, and he flees to one of these cities;

12 Then the elders of his city shall send *men* and take him from there and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, so that he may die.

13 Your eye shall not pity him, but you shall remove the *guilt of innocent blood* from Israel that it may go well with you.

11. Concerning the Moving of the Neighbor's Boundary Marker
19:14

14 You shall not move your neighbor's boundary marker, which *your* ancestors have set, in your inheritance, which you will inherit in the land which Jehovah your God is giving you to possess.

(5. Concerning the Government among the People—cont'd)
d. The Judgment of Any Iniquity or Any Sin
19:15-21

15 One witness *only* shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity or for any sin ¹which he has committed; at the ²word of two witnesses or at the word of three witnesses shall a matter be established.

16 If a malicious witness rises up against a man to testify against him of ¹wrong-doing,

17 The two men who have the dispute shall stand before Jehovah, before the priests and the judges who are *servicing* in those days.

18 And the judges shall investigate thoroughly; and if indeed the witness is a false witness, if he has testified falsely against his brother,

19 You shall do to him as he intended to do to his brother. Thus you shall utterly remove the evil from your midst.

20 And those who remain will hear and will fear and will never again do *anything* like this evil thing in your midst.

21 And your eye shall not pity: a ¹life for a life, an eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth, a hand for a hand, a foot for a foot.

6¹ Lit., is hot. 6² Lit., slay him as regards the soul. So also in v. 11. 15¹ Lit., in any sin which he has sinned. 15² Lit., mouth (twice). 16¹ Lit., a turning aside. 21¹ Lit., soul for soul.

CHAPTER 20

12. Concerning the Children of Israel
Going Forth into Battle
against Their Enemies
20:1-20

1 When you go forth into battle against your enemies, and you see horse and chariot, a people more numerous than you, you shall not fear them; for Jehovah your God is with you, He who brought you up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And when you draw near to the battle, the priest shall approach and speak to the people,

3 And he shall say to them, Hear, O Israel! You are drawing near to the battle against your enemies today. Do not let your heart ¹fail; do not be afraid nor alarmed nor terrified of them.

4 For it is Jehovah your God *who* goes with you to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 And the officers shall speak to the people, saying, Is there any man who has built a new house and has not dedicated it? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle and another man dedicate it.

6 Is there any man who has planted a vineyard and has not ¹partaken of it? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle and another man partake of it.

7 Is there any man who has gotten engaged to a woman and has not taken her *to himself*? Let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle and another man take her *to himself*.

8 And the officers shall speak further to the people and say, Is there any man who is afraid and whose heart fails? Let him go and return to his house, so that the heart of his brothers does not melt like his heart.

9 And when the officers have finished speaking to the people, they shall appoint

commanders of the armies at the head of the people.

10 When you draw near to a city to fight against it, you shall proclaim peace to it.

11 And if it responds with peace to you and opens *its gates* to you, all the people found within it shall become your forced labor; and they shall serve you.

12 But if it does not make peace with you, but rather engages in battle with you, you shall besiege it.

13 And when Jehovah your God delivers it into your hand, you shall slay every male in it with the edge of the sword.

14 But the women and the little ones and the beasts and all that is in the city, *that is*, all its spoil, you shall take as your plunder; and you shall enjoy the spoil of your enemies, which Jehovah your God has given you.

15 Thus shall you do to all the cities that are very far from you, which are not among the cities of these nations.

16 But of the cities of these peoples which Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance, you shall not allow ¹anything that breathes to live;

17 But you must utterly destroy them: the Hittites and the Amorites, the Canaanites and the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites, just as Jehovah your God has commanded you,

18 So that they do not teach you to do according to all their abominations which they do for their gods and you sin against Jehovah your God.

19 When you besiege a city for many days, battling against it to capture it, you shall not destroy its trees by putting an axe to them; for you may eat of them, and you shall not cut them down. For is the tree of the field a man, that it should be besieged by you?

20 However, a tree that you know is not a tree for food, you shall destroy and cut

³ Lit., become soft. ⁶ Lit., brought it into common use. ¹⁶ Lit., breath.

down, so that you may build a siegework against the city, which engages you in battle, until it falls.

CHAPTER 21

- (5. Concerning the Government among the People—cont'd)
 e. The Judgment of One Who Murdered a Man, the Slain One Being Found Lying in the Field in the Good Land
 21:1-9

1 If a slain man is found lying in the field in the land which Jehovah your God is giving you to possess, it not being known who slew him,

2 Then your elders and judges shall go out and measure *the distance* to the cities that surround the slain man.

3 And the city that is nearest the slain man, *that is*, the elders of that city, shall take a heifer of the herd which has not been worked and has not drawn the yoke;

4 And the elders of that city shall bring the heifer down to a river valley that flows continually, which has not been plowed or sown, and break the neck of the heifer there in the river valley.

5 And the priests, the sons of Levi, shall draw near; for Jehovah your God has chosen them to minister to Him and to bless in the name of Jehovah, and by their word shall every dispute and every assault be *settled*.

6 And all the elders of that city that is nearest the slain man shall wash their hands over the heifer whose neck was broken in the river valley.

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, nor have our eyes seen *it done*.

8 ¹Cover Your people Israel, whom You have ransomed, O Jehovah, and do not set *the guilt of* innocent blood in the midst of Your people Israel. And *the guilt of* the blood shall be covered from them.

9 Thus you shall utterly remove *the guilt of* the innocent blood from your midst, for you do what is right in the sight of Jehovah.

13. Concerning Marrying a Beautiful Woman among the Captives
 21:10-14

10 When you go out to fight against your enemies and Jehovah your God delivers them into your hands and you take them captive,

11 And you see a beautiful woman among the captives and desire her and would take her to yourself as a wife;

12 You shall bring her within your house, and she shall shave her head, trim her nails,

13 And take her clothes of captivity away from her. And she shall dwell in your house and mourn her father and mother for a full month. And afterward you shall go in unto her and be her husband, and she shall be a wife to you.

14 And if *after a time* you do not delight in her, you shall let her go ¹wherever she wishes. But you must not sell her for money; you shall not deal with her as a slave, because you have humbled her.

14. Concerning the Right of the Firstborn Son
 21:15-17

15 If a man has two wives, one beloved and the other despised, and both the beloved and the despised have borne him sons; and *if* the firstborn son is of the despised woman;

16 Then in the day when he gives what he has to his sons as his inheritance, he may not make the son of the beloved woman the firstborn instead of the son of the despised one, *who is* the firstborn.

17 But he shall acknowledge the firstborn, the son of the despised woman,

8¹ Or, Be expiated toward. 14¹ Lit., according to her soul.

giving him a double portion of all that he has, for he is the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn is his.

(5. Concerning the Government among the People—cont'd)

f. The Judgment on a Stubborn and Rebellious Son
21:18-21

18 If a man has a stubborn and rebellious son, one who does not listen to the voice of his father nor to the voice of his mother; and though they chastise him, he does not listen to them;

19 Then his father and mother shall seize him and bring him forth to the elders of his city and to the gate of his place.

20 And they shall say to the elders of his city, This son of ours is stubborn and rebellious; he does not listen to our voice; he is a glutton and a drunkard.

21 Then all the men of his city shall stone him with stones so that he dies. Thus you shall utterly remove the evil from your midst, and all Israel will hear and will fear.

g. The Hanging of a Criminal on a Tree
21:22-23

22 And if in a man there is a sin, a cause *worthy* of death, and he is put to death, and you hang him on a tree;

23 His corpse shall not remain overnight on the tree, but you must bury him on that day. For he who is hanged is ¹accursed of God, and you shall not defile your land, which Jehovah your God gives you as an inheritance.

CHAPTER 22

15. Concerning Taking Care of Others' Interests
22:1-4, 8

1 You shall not see your brother's ox or his sheep straying and neglect them; you must return them to your brother.

2 And if your brother is not nearby you, or if you do not know *who* he is, you shall bring it to your house. And it shall be with you until your brother demands it; then you shall return it to him.

3 And thus shall you do with his donkey; and thus shall you do with his clothing; and thus shall you do with any of your brother's lost things, which he has lost and you have found. You may not neglect them.

4 You shall not see your brother's donkey or his ox fallen by the way and neglect them; you must lift *them* up with him.

16. Concerning the Mixtures of Any Kind
22:5, 9-12

5 A woman shall not put on a man's belongings, nor shall a man wear a woman's garment; for everyone who does these things is an abomination to Jehovah your God.

17. Sparing the Producing Animals
22:6-7; 25:4

6 If you happen to come upon a bird's nest in the way, in any tree or on the ground, *and in it are* young birds or eggs, and the mother sitting upon the young birds or upon the eggs, you shall not take the mother with the young.

7 You must let the mother go, but the young you may take for yourself, that it may go well with you and that you may extend *your* days.

15. Concerning Taking Care of Others' Interests (cont'd)
22:8

8 When you build a new house, you shall make a low wall around the edge of your roof so that you do not put *the guilt* of blood on your house if someone falls from it.

²³ Lit., the curse of God.

16. Concerning the Mixtures
of Any Kind (cont'd)
22:9-12

9 You shall not sow your vineyard with two kinds of *seed*, lest the ¹full produce, the seed which you sow, ²be forfeited to the sanctuary, as well as the increase of the vineyard.

10 You shall not plow with an ox and a donkey together.

11 You shall not wear *clothing* of mixed materials, of wool and linen together.

12 You shall make twisted cords upon the four ¹corners of your garment with which you cover yourself.

(5. Concerning the Government
among the People—cont'd)
h. Judgments on Matters Related
to Marriage
22:13-30

13 If a man takes a wife and goes in unto her, and *later* ¹despises her,

14 And charges her with shameful deeds and spreads an evil report about her, and says, I took this woman, and when I drew near to her, I did not find her to be a virgin;

15 Then the girl's father and her mother shall take and bring forth the evidence of the girl's virginity to the elders of the city at the gate.

16 And the girl's father shall say to the elders, I gave my daughter to this man as a wife, but he despised her;

17 And now he charges her with shameful deeds, saying, I did not find your daughter to be a virgin. But this is the evidence of my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 Then the elders of that city shall take the man and chastise him;

19 And they shall fine him one hundred *shekels* of silver and give it to the girl's

father, for he spread an evil report against a virgin of Israel. And she shall be his wife; he may not send her away all his days.

20 But if this claim is true—the girl was not found to be a virgin—

21 They shall bring the girl out to the entrance of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones so that she dies; for she has done folly in Israel by committing fornication in her father's house. Thus you shall utterly remove the evil from your midst.

22 If a man is found lying with a woman married to a husband, both of them shall die, the man who was lying with the woman and the woman. Thus you shall utterly remove the evil from Israel.

23 If a girl *who* is a virgin is engaged to a man, and a man finds her in the city and lies with her;

24 You shall bring both of them out to the gate of that city and stone them with stones so that they die, the girl because she did not cry out in the city, and the man because he humbled his neighbor's wife. Thus you shall utterly remove the evil from your midst.

25 But if the man finds the engaged girl in the field, and the man overpowers her and lies with her, only the man who was lying with her shall die.

26 But to the girl you shall not do anything; there is no sin *worthy* of death with the girl; for as *it is* when a man rises up against his neighbor and ¹slays him, so is this matter.

27 For he found her in the field; the engaged girl cried out and there was no one to save her.

28 If a man finds a girl *who* is a virgin and is not engaged, and seizes her and lies with her, and they are found;

29 The man who was lying with her

9¹ Lit., fullness. 9² Lit., be sanctified.

26¹ Lit., slays him as regards the soul.

12¹ Or, borders; lit., wings. 13¹ Or, hates.

shall give fifty *shekels* of silver to the girl's father. And she shall be his wife, because he humbled her; he may not send her away all his days.

30 A man shall not take his father's wife, so that he does not uncover the skirt of his father's garment.

CHAPTER 23

18. Concerning the Losing of the Right to Enter the Congregation of Jehovah 23:1-8

1 He who has been wounded in the testicles or has the male organ cut off shall not enter the congregation of Jehovah.

2 An illegitimate child shall not enter the congregation of Jehovah; even to the tenth generation, no *descendant* of his shall enter the congregation of Jehovah.

3 An Ammonite or a Moabite shall not enter the congregation of Jehovah; even to the tenth generation, no *descendant* of theirs shall enter the congregation of Jehovah forever;

4 Because they did not come to meet you with bread and water in the way when you were coming out of Egypt, and because they hired Balaam the son of Beor from Pethor of Mesopotamia against you, to curse you.

5 But Jehovah your God would not listen to Balaam, and Jehovah your God turned the curse into a blessing for you, for Jehovah your God loved you.

6 You shall not seek peace with them nor prosperity with them all your days forever.

7 You shall not abhor an Edomite, for he is your brother. You shall not abhor an Egyptian, for you were a sojourner in his land.

8 The children of the third generation who have been begotten of them may enter the congregation of Jehovah.

19. Concerning Keeping the Camp Clean 23:9-14

9 When you as a camp go forth against your enemies, you shall keep yourself from every evil thing.

10 If there is among you a man who becomes unclean because of an accident in the night, he shall go outside the camp; he shall not enter into the midst of the camp.

11 But when evening approaches, he shall bathe in water; and when the sun goes down, he shall enter into the midst of the camp.

12 And you shall have an assigned place outside the camp, and there you shall go out;

13 And you shall have a spade among your tools, and when you relieve yourself outside *the camp*, you shall dig with it and turn to cover your excrement.

14 For Jehovah your God walks in the midst of your camp to rescue you and deliver up your enemies before you; therefore your camp shall be holy, and He must not see any ¹indecent thing among you, lest He turn back from *going* after you.

(4. Concerning Aid to the Needy—cont'd) e. Taking Care of an Escaped Slave 23:15-16

15 You shall not deliver to his master the slave who has escaped from his master to you;

16 He shall dwell with you, *even* in your midst, in the place which he chooses ¹among your towns, wherever he pleases; you shall not oppress him.

20. Concerning a Harlot and a Dog 23:17-18

17 There shall not be a cult prostitute among the daughters of Israel, nor shall there be a cult prostitute among the sons of Israel.

14¹ Lit., the nakedness of anything. 16¹ Lit., within one of your gates.

18 You shall not bring the payment for a harlot or the price for a dog into the house of Jehovah your God for any vow, for both of them are an abomination to Jehovah your God.

- (4. Concerning Aid to the Needy—cont'd)
f. Not Making a Brother Pay Interest
23:19-20

19 You shall not make your brother pay interest, interest on money, interest on food, interest on anything on which one pays interest.

20 You may make a foreigner pay interest; but you shall not make your brother pay interest, in order that Jehovah your God may bless you in all your undertakings upon the land which you are entering to possess.

- (3. Concerning
the Worship of God—cont'd)
g. By Keeping a Vow to Jehovah
23:21-23

21 When you vow a vow to Jehovah your God, you shall not delay in paying it; for Jehovah your God would certainly require it of you, and it will become sin in you.

22 But if you refrain from vowing, it will not become sin in you.

23 What proceeds out of your lips you shall keep and do, as you have vowed to Jehovah your God voluntarily, which you have promised with your mouth.

21. Concerning the Neighbor's Produce
23:24-25

24 When you enter your neighbor's vineyard, you may eat grapes as your soul *desires*, until you are satisfied; but you shall not put *any* into a vessel of yours.

25 When you go into your neighbor's standing grain, you may pluck some ears with your hand; but you shall not wield

a sickle upon your neighbor's standing grain.

CHAPTER 24

- (5. Concerning the Government
among the People—cont'd)

- i. The Judgment concerning Divorce
24:1-4

1 When a man takes a woman and marries her, if she does not find favor in his sight, because he has found ¹some indecency in her; and he writes her a bill of divorce and puts *it* in her hand and sends her away from his house;

2 And she goes forth from his house and goes to be another man's;

3 And the latter husband despises her and writes her a bill of divorce and puts *it* in her hand and sends her away from his house; or if the latter husband, who has taken her as his wife, dies;

4 Then the former husband, who sent her away, may not return to take her *again* to be his wife after she has been defiled. For that is an abomination before Jehovah, and you shall not cause the land to sin, which Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance.

22. Concerning a Man Taking a New Wife
24:5

5 When a man takes a new wife, he shall not go out with the army, nor shall he be charged with any duty; he shall be free at home for one year, and he shall make his wife happy, whom he has taken.

- (4. Concerning Aid to the Needy—cont'd)
g. Taking a Handmill or an
Upper Millstone as a Pledge
24:6

6 One shall not take a handmill or an upper millstone as a pledge, for he takes the ¹livelihood as a pledge.

¹ Lit., the nakedness of anything. ⁶ Lit., soul.

- (5. Concerning the Government among the People—cont'd)
j. The Judgment on Kidnapping
24:7

7 If a man is found kidnapping someone from among his brothers of the children of Israel, and deals with him as a slave or sells him; then that kidnapper shall die. Thus you shall utterly remove the evil from your midst.

23. Concerning a Case of Leprosy
24:8-9

8 Be careful in a ¹case of leprosy to carefully keep and do all that the Levitical priests instruct you; as I commanded them, so shall you be certain to do.

9 Remember what Jehovah your God did to Miriam on the way when you came out of Egypt.

- (4. Concerning Aid to the Needy—cont'd)
h. Concerning Taking a Pledge from the Borrower
24:10-13

10 When you lend anything to your neighbor, you shall not enter his house in order to take his pledge.

11 You shall stand outside, and the man to whom you are lending shall bring the pledge out to you.

12 And if he is a poor man, you shall not sleep with his pledge;

13 You must return his pledge to him when the sun goes down, so that he may sleep in his mantle and bless you; and it will be righteousness to you before Jehovah your God.

- i. Concerning the Wages Given to the Poor Hired Servant
24:14-15

14 You shall not oppress a poor and needy hired servant among your brothers or among the sojourners with you, who are in your land within your gates.

15 On the day he *earns it*, you shall give *him* his wages, and the sun shall not go down upon it (for he is poor and ¹his life depends on it); lest he cry against you to Jehovah and it become sin in you.

- (5. Concerning the Government among the People—cont'd)
k. Judgments on Fathers and on Their Children
24:16

16 Fathers shall not be put to death because of *their* children, nor shall children be put to death because of *their* fathers; every man shall be put to death for his *own* sin.

- (4. Concerning Aid to the Needy—cont'd)
j. In Remembering the Need of a Sojourner, an Orphan, or a Widow
24:17-22

17 You shall not distort justice *due* a sojourner *or* an orphan, nor shall you take a widow's garment as a pledge.

18 But you shall remember that you were a slave in Egypt and *that* Jehovah your God ransomed you from there; therefore I am commanding you to do this thing.

19 When you reap your harvest in your field and you forget a sheaf in the field, you shall not turn back to gather it; it shall be for the sojourner, the orphan, and the widow, in order that Jehovah your God may bless you in all your undertakings.

20 When you beat down the fruit of your olive tree, you shall not go over the boughs afterward; it shall be for the sojourner, the orphan, and the widow.

21 When you cut *the grapes from* your vineyard, you shall not glean afterward; it shall be for the sojourner, the orphan, and the widow.

22 And you shall remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt; therefore I am commanding you to do this thing.

8¹ Lit., stroke. 15¹ Lit., he lifts up his soul to it.

CHAPTER 25

(5. Concerning the Government among the People—cont'd)

- l. The Judgment on a Dispute Brought before the Children of Israel
25:1-3

1 If there is a dispute between men, and they approach the court, and *the judges* judge them, they shall justify the righteous and condemn the wicked.

2 And if the wicked man is 'worthy of beating, the judge shall make him lie down and have him beaten before him as is sufficient for his wickedness, by number.

3 Forty blows he may give him; he shall not exceed, lest, in exceeding, he beat him beyond these with many blows and your brother be degraded before your eyes.

17. Sparing the Producing Animals (cont'd)
25:4

4 You shall not muzzle an ox while it treads out *grain*.

(5. Concerning the Government among the People—cont'd)

- m. The Judgment over a Brother Who Was Not Willing to Do the Duty of a Husband's Brother
25:5-10

5 If brothers dwell together, and one of them dies, and he has no son, the wife of the deceased man shall not become the wife of a stranger outside *the family*; her husband's brother shall go in unto her and take her as his wife, and he shall do the duty of a husband's brother for her.

6 And the firstborn whom she bears shall 'assume the name of his deceased brother, so that his name is not blotted out of Israel.

7 And if the man does not desire to take his brother's wife, his brother's wife shall go up to the gate to the elders and

say, My husband's brother refuses to raise up a name in Israel to his brother; he is not willing to do the duty of a husband's brother for me.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him and speak to him. And *if* he persists and says, I do not desire to take her;

9 Then his brother's wife shall draw near to him in the sight of the elders and remove his sandal from off his foot, and she shall spit in his face and respond and say, Thus shall it be done to the man who does not build up his brother's house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him whose sandal has been removed.

- n. The Judgment of a Wife Who Helps a Fighting Husband Immorally
25:11-12

11 When *two* men fight together, a man and his brother, and the wife of the one comes near to rescue her husband from the hand of him who is beating him, and she puts forth her hand and takes hold of his private parts;

12 Then you shall cut off her hand; your eye shall not pity *her*.

- o. Concerning Weights and Measures
25:13-16

13 You shall not have in your bag 'differing weights, one heavy and one light.

14 You shall not have in your house differing 'measures, one large and one small.

15 A full and righteous weight you shall have, *and* a full and righteous measure you shall have, in order that your days may be extended upon the land which Jehovah your God is giving you.

16 For everyone who does these things, everyone who does unrighteousness, is an abomination to Jehovah your God.

2' Lit., a son of beating. 6' Lit., stand up upon. 13' Lit., stone and stone, great and small. 14' Lit., ephah and ephah, great and small.

24. Not Forgetting to Blot Out
the Memory of Amalek
25:17-19

17 Remember what Amalek did to you on the way when you came out of Egypt,

18 That he met you on the way and struck you at the rear, *struck* all those who were worn out at your rear, when you were faint and weary; and he did not fear God.

19 Therefore when Jehovah your God gives you rest from all your enemies surrounding *you*, in the land which Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance to possess, you shall blot out the memory of Amalek from under heaven; you shall not forget.

CHAPTER 26

(3. Concerning the Worship of God—cont'd)

h. By Offering Some of the First of All the Fruit of the Good Land after Entering It and Possessing It as an Inheritance 26:1-11

1 And when you enter the land which Jehovah your God is giving you as an inheritance, and you possess it and dwell in it,

2 You shall take some of the first of all the fruit of the ground which you shall bring from your land, which Jehovah your God is giving you, and you shall put *it* in a basket and go to the place where Jehovah your God will choose to cause His name to dwell.

3 And you shall go to the priest who is *servng* in those days and say to him, I declare to Jehovah your God today that I have entered the land which Jehovah swore to our fathers to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket from your hand and place it before the altar of Jehovah your God.

5 And you shall respond and say before Jehovah your God, A ¹perishing Aramaean was my father; and he went down

to Egypt and sojourned there, few in number; and he became there a great and mighty and numerous nation.

6 And the Egyptians ill-treated us and afflicted us and put hard work upon us;

7 But we cried out to Jehovah, the God of our fathers, and Jehovah heard our voice, and saw our affliction and our labor and our oppression.

8 And Jehovah brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand and an outstretched arm and by great terror and by signs and wonders.

9 And He has brought us to this place and has given us this land, a land flowing with milk and honey.

10 And now I have just brought the first of the fruit of the ground, which You, O Jehovah, have given me. And you shall place it before Jehovah your God and bow down before Jehovah your God.

11 And you and the Levite and the sojourner in your midst shall rejoice in all the good which Jehovah your God has given to you and to your household.

(4. Concerning Aid to the Needy—cont'd)

a. The Aid by the Tithes at the End of Every Three Years (cont'd) 26:12-15

12 When you have finished giving all the tithes of your produce in the third year, the year of the tithe, you shall give *it* to the Levite, the sojourner, the orphan, and the widow, that they may eat within your gates and be satisfied.

13 And you shall say before Jehovah your God, I have removed what is holy from out of my house, and I have also given it to the Levite and the sojourner, to the orphan and the widow, according to Your whole commandment, which You have commanded me; I have not transgressed any of Your commandments and I have not forgotten *them*.

5¹ Or, wandering.

14 I have not eaten any of it in my sorrow; nor have I removed any of it while I was unclean, nor have I given any of it to the dead. I have listened to the voice of Jehovah my God; I have done according to all that You have commanded me.

15 Look down from ¹Your holy habitation, from heaven, and bless Your people Israel and the ground which You have given us, as You swore to our fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey.

25. A Concluding Word
26:16-19

16 This day Jehovah your God is commanding you to do these statutes and judgments; therefore you shall keep them and do them with all your heart and with all your soul.

17 It is Jehovah whom you have today declared to be your God and that you will walk in His ways and keep His statutes and His commandments and His judgments, and will listen to His voice.

18 And it is Jehovah who has today declared you to be a people for His personal treasure, even as He promised you; and that you will keep all His commandments;

19 And that He will set you high above all the nations which He has made, for praise and for a name and for honor; and that you will be a holy people to Jehovah your God, as He has spoken.

CHAPTER 27

III. A Warning 27:1 — 28:68

A. Moses, with the Elders of Israel, Commanding the People to Keep the Whole Commandment and to Declare the Curses in the Good Land 27:1-26

1 And Moses, with the elders of Israel, commanded the people, saying, Keep the whole commandment which I am commanding you today.

2 And in the day when you cross over the Jordan into the land which Jehovah your God is giving you, you shall erect for yourself large stones; and you shall coat them with plaster.

3 And you shall write upon them all the words of this law when you cross over, in order that you may enter the land which Jehovah your God is giving you, a land flowing with milk and honey, as Jehovah, the God of your fathers, promised to you.

4 And when you cross over the Jordan, you shall erect these stones, concerning which I am commanding you today, on Mount Ebal; and you shall coat them with plaster.

5 And you shall build there an altar to Jehovah your God, an altar of stones; you shall not use an iron tool upon them;

6 With unhewn stones you shall build the altar of Jehovah your God. Then you shall offer up burnt offerings upon it to Jehovah your God;

7 And you shall sacrifice peace offerings and eat there, and you shall rejoice before Jehovah your God.

8 Then you shall write upon the stones all the words of this law very clearly.

9 And Moses, with the Levitical priests, spoke to all Israel, saying, Be silent and hear, O Israel; this day you have become the people of Jehovah your God.

10 Therefore you shall listen to the voice of Jehovah your God, and do His commandments and His statutes, which I am commanding you today.

11 And Moses commanded the people on that day, saying,

12 These shall stand upon Mount Gerizim to bless the people when you cross over the Jordan: Simeon and Levi and Judah and Issachar and Joseph and Benjamin;

¹⁵ Or, the habitation of Your holiness.

13 And these shall stand upon Mount Ebal for cursing: Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

14 And the Levites shall respond and say to all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

15 Cursed is the man who makes an idol or a molten image, an abomination to Jehovah, the work of the craftsman's hands, and puts it in a secret place. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

16 Cursed is he who dishonors his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

17 Cursed is he who moves his neighbor's boundary marker. And all the people shall say, Amen.

18 Cursed is he who leads astray a blind man on the way. And all the people shall say, Amen.

19 Cursed is he who distorts justice *due* a sojourner, an orphan, or a widow. And all the people shall say, Amen.

20 Cursed is he who lies with his father's wife, for he uncovers the skirt of his father's garment. And all the people shall say, Amen.

21 Cursed is he who lies with any animal. And all the people shall say, Amen.

22 Cursed is he who lies with his sister, his father's daughter or his mother's daughter. And all the people shall say, Amen.

23 Cursed is he who lies with his mother-in-law. And all the people shall say, Amen.

24 Cursed is he who slays his neighbor secretly. And all the people shall say, Amen.

25 Cursed is he who takes payment to slay someone of innocent blood. And all the people shall say, Amen.

26 Cursed is he who does not confirm the words of this law by doing them. And all the people shall say, Amen.

CHAPTER 28

B. The Blessings That Would Overtake Them for Their Diligence in Listening to Jehovah and Doing His Commandments
28:1-14

1 And if you listen diligently to the voice of Jehovah your God and are certain to do all His commandments, which I am commanding you today, Jehovah your God will set you high above all the nations of the earth;

2 And all these blessings will come upon you and overtake you if you listen to the voice of Jehovah your God.

3 Blessed shall you be in the city, and blessed shall you be in the field.

4 Blessed shall be the fruit of your womb and the fruit of your ground and the fruit of your animals, the offspring of your cattle and the young of your flock.

5 Blessed shall be your basket and your kneading bowl.

6 Blessed shall you be when you come in, and blessed shall you be when you go out.

7 Jehovah will cause your enemies, who rise up against you, to be struck down before you; on one road they will come out against you, but on seven roads they will flee before you.

8 Jehovah will command the blessing upon you in your storehouses and in all your undertakings; and He will bless you in the land which Jehovah your God is giving you.

9 Jehovah will establish you as a holy people to Himself, as He swore to you, if you keep the commandments of Jehovah your God and walk in His ways.

10 And all the peoples of the earth will see that 'you are called by Jehovah's name, and they will be afraid of you.

11 And Jehovah will give you an excess of prosperity in the fruit of your womb

10' Lit., Jehovah's name is called over you.

and in the fruit of your animals and in the fruit of your ground, upon the ground which Jehovah swore to your fathers to give you.

12 Jehovah will open up to you His good treasury, the heavens, to give rain for your land in its season and to bless all your undertakings. And you will lend to many nations, but you will not borrow.

13 And Jehovah will make you the head and not the tail, and you will tend only upward, and you will not tend downward, if you will listen to the commandments of Jehovah your God, which I am commanding you today to keep and to do.

14 And you shall not turn aside from any of the words which I am commanding you today, to the right or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

C. The Curses That Would Overtake Them
for Their Failing to Listen to Jehovah
and Do His Commandments
28:15-68

15 But if you do not listen to the voice of Jehovah your God and are not certain to do all His commandments and His statutes, which I am commanding you today, all these curses will come upon you and overtake you.

16 Cursed shall you be in the city, and cursed shall you be in the field.

17 Cursed shall be your basket and your kneading bowl.

18 Cursed shall be the fruit of your womb and the fruit of your ground, the offspring of your cattle and the young of your flock.

19 Cursed shall you be when you come in, and cursed shall you be when you go out.

20 Jehovah will send to you cursing, discomfiture, and rebuke in all your undertakings which you do, until you are destroyed and until you perish quickly,

because of the evil of your practices through which you have abandoned Me.

21 Jehovah will make a plague cling to you until He has consumed you from off the land which you are entering to possess.

22 Jehovah will strike *you* with consuming disease and fever and inflammation, and with burning heat and ¹drought, and with blight and mildew; and *these* will pursue you until you perish.

23 And your heaven, which is above your head, will be brass, and the land, which is under you, iron.

24 Jehovah will make the rain of your land powder and dust; from heaven it will come down upon you until you are destroyed.

25 Jehovah will cause you to be struck down before your enemies; on one road you will go out against them, but on seven roads you will flee before them. And you will be a *source* of shuddering to all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And your corpse will become food for all the birds of the sky and for the beasts of the earth; and no one will frighten *them* away.

27 Jehovah will strike *you* with the boils of Egypt, tumors, scabs, and itching, of which you cannot be healed.

28 Jehovah will strike *you* with madness, blindness, and bewilderment of heart;

29 And you will be groping at noonday just as the blind man gropes in darkness; and you will not succeed in your ventures, but will only be oppressed and plundered always; and no one will save *you*.

30 You will get engaged to a woman, but another man will ravish her; you will build a house, but you will not dwell in it; you will plant a vineyard, but you will not ¹partake of it.

31 Your ox will be slaughtered in your

22¹ Some read, sword. 30¹ Lit., bring it into common use.

sight, but you will not eat of it; your donkey will be torn away from before you, but it will not be returned to you; your sheep will be given to your enemies, but no one will rescue *them* for you.

32 Your sons and daughters will be given to another people while your eyes look on and fail *from longing* after them all the day, but ¹you will be powerless.

33 A people whom you have not known will eat the fruit of your ground and all your hard-earned produce, and you will be only oppressed and crushed always.

34 And you will go mad because of the sight *before* your eyes which you will see.

35 Jehovah will strike *you* on the knees and legs with terrible boils, of which you cannot be healed, from the sole of your foot to the top of your head.

36 Jehovah will bring you and your king, whom you will have set over you, to a nation which you and your fathers have not known; and there you will serve other gods, *mere* wood and stone.

37 And you will become a *source* of horror, a proverb, and a byword among all the peoples to whom Jehovah will drive you.

38 You will put out much seed in the field, but you will harvest little; for the locust will consume it.

39 You will plant vineyards and dress *them*, but you will not drink the wine nor gather *the grapes*; for the worm will devour them.

40 You will have olive trees in all your territory, but you will not anoint yourself with the oil; for your olives will drop off.

41 You will beget sons and daughters, but they will not remain with you; for they will go into captivity.

42 The locust will take possession of all your trees and the fruit of your ground.

43 The sojourner who is in your midst will rise above you higher and higher, but you will go down lower and lower.

44 He will lend to you, and you will not lend to him; he will be the head and you will be the tail.

45 And all these curses will come upon you and pursue you and overtake you until you are destroyed, because you did not listen to the voice of Jehovah your God, to keep His commandments and His statutes, which He commanded you;

46 And they will be with you and with your seed as a sign and wonder forever.

47 Because you did not serve Jehovah your God with rejoicing and gladness of heart on account of the abundance of all things,

48 You will serve your enemies, whom Jehovah will send out against you, in hunger, in thirst, in nakedness, and in lack of all things; and He will put an iron yoke on your neck until He has destroyed you.

49 Jehovah will bring against you a nation from far away, from the end of the earth, like the eagle *that* swoops down, a nation whose tongue you will not understand,

50 A nation of fierce countenance, who will not regard an old man's person nor show favor to the young man.

51 And they will eat the fruit of your animals and the fruit of your ground until you are destroyed; they will not leave for you grain, new wine, or fresh oil, the offspring of your cattle or the young of your flock, until they cause you to perish.

52 And they will besiege you in all your ¹towns until your high and fortified walls, in which you trusted, come down throughout all your land; and they will besiege you in all your ¹towns throughout all your land, which Jehovah your God has given you.

53 And you will eat the fruit of your womb, the flesh of your sons and daughters whom Jehovah your God has given you, in the siege and in the distress with which your enemies will distress you.

32¹ Lit., it will not be in the strength of your hand. 52¹ Lit., gates. So also in vv. 55 and 57.

54 The man who is delicately bred and luxurious among you, 'he will begrudge his brother, the wife of his bosom, and the remnant of his children whom he has left,

55 Not giving to one of them any of the flesh of his children whom he will eat; because nothing is left with him in the siege and in the distress with which your enemies will distress you in all your towns.

56 The delicately bred and luxurious woman among you, who does not venture to set the sole of her foot upon the ground because of *her* luxuriousness and delicacy, 'she will begrudge the husband of her bosom and her son and daughter

57 The child who comes forth from her and her children whom she will bear; for she will eat them secretly for lack of all things in the siege and distress with which your enemy will distress you in your towns.

58 If you are not certain to do all the words of this law written in this book, that you may fear this glorious and awesome name—Jehovah your God—

59 Jehovah will make your plagues and the plagues of your seed extraordinary, great and persistent plagues, and malignant and persistent sicknesses.

60 And He will put upon you again all the illnesses of Egypt, which you were afraid of, and they will cling to you.

61 Also, every sickness and every plague which is not written in the book of this law, Jehovah will raise up upon you until you are destroyed.

62 And you will be left few in number, whereas you were as the stars of heaven in multitude; for you did not listen to the voice of Jehovah your God.

63 And as Jehovah exulted over you to do you good and to multiply you, so will Jehovah exult over you to make you perish and to destroy you; and you will be torn off the land which you are entering to possess.

64 And Jehovah will scatter you among all the peoples, from one end of the earth to the other; and there you will serve other gods whom you and your fathers have not known, *mere* wood and stone.

65 And among those nations you will have no rest, nor will there be a resting place for the sole of your foot; but Jehovah will give you there a quivering heart and eyes failing *with longing* and a languishing soul.

66 And your life will be hung in suspense before you, and you will dread night and day; and you will have no assurance of your life.

67 In the morning you will say, Oh, that it were evening! and in the evening you will say, Oh, that it were morning! because of your heart's dread with which you will dread and because of the sight *before* your eyes which you will see.

68 And Jehovah will bring you back to Egypt in ships, by the way concerning which I said to you, You shall never again see it. And there you will offer yourselves for sale to your enemies, as male slaves and as female slaves, but no one will buy *you*.

CHAPTER 29

IV. The Enactment of the Covenant 29:1 — 30:20

A. The Introductory Word 29:1-17

1. Based upon the Experiences of the Past vv. 1-8; 16-17

1 These are the words of the covenant which Jehovah commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, besides the covenant that He made with them at Horeb.

2 And Moses called to all Israel and said to them, You have seen all that Jehovah did before your eyes in the land of

54' Lit., his eye will be evil toward. 56' Lit., her eye will be evil toward.

Egypt to Pharaoh, to all his servants, and to all his land,

3 The great trials which your eyes have seen, those great signs and wonders.

4 But Jehovah has not given you a heart to understand and eyes to see and ears to hear until this day.

5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderness; your clothing did not wear out from upon you, nor did your sandal wear out from upon your foot;

6 You have not eaten bread, nor have you drunk wine or strong drink; that you might know that I am Jehovah your God.

7 And when you came to this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon and Og the king of Bashan came out to meet us in battle, and we slew them;

8 And we took their land and gave it as an inheritance to the Reubenites, to the Gadites, and to the half-tribe of the Manassites.

2. The Objects and the Purpose
of the Enactment of the Covenant
vv. 9-15

9 Therefore keep the words of this covenant and do them in order that you may ¹prosper in all that you do.

10 You are standing today, all of you, before Jehovah your God, ¹your leaders of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, every man of Israel,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and the sojourner with you, who is in the midst of your camp, from the man who chops your wood to the man who draws your water,

12 In order to ¹enter into a covenant with Jehovah your God and into His oath, which Jehovah your God is making with you today,

13 So that He may establish you today as His people and that He may be your

God, even as He has spoken to you and even as He swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 However not with you alone do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But *I make it* with him who is here today standing with us before Jehovah our God and with him who is not here with us today.

1. Based upon the Experiences
of the Past (cont'd)
vv. 16-17

16 For you know that we dwelt in the land of Egypt and that we passed through the midst of the nations whom you passed through,

17 And you saw their detestable *images* and their idols, *mere* wood and stone, silver and gold, which were with them.

B. The Contents of the Covenant
29:18—30:10

18 *Beware* that there is not among you any man or woman or family or tribe whose heart turns away, *even* today, from Jehovah our God, to go and serve the gods of those nations; that there is not among you a root bearing poisonous fruit and wormwood;

19 And *that* when he hears the words of this ¹oath, he blesses himself in his heart, saying, I will have peace, though I walk in the stubbornness of my heart; to the ruin of the moist with the dry.

20 Jehovah will not be willing to pardon him; but rather the anger of Jehovah and His jealousy will fume against that man, and all the oath that is written in this book will settle on him, and Jehovah will blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And Jehovah will separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel according

9¹ Or, manage prudently all that you do. **10**¹ According to the reading of the Septuagint. The Hebrew text reads, your leaders, your tribes. **12**¹ Lit., cross over. **19**¹ Or, curse. So also in vv. 20 and 21.

to all the oaths of the covenant written in this book of the law.

22 And the following generation, your children who will rise up after you and the foreigner who will come from a distant land, will say, when they see the plagues of that land and its diseases with which Jehovah has made it sick;

23 *And that* all its land is sulphur and salt, a burning waste; *that* it is not sown, nor does it sprout, nor does any vegetation come up in it; *that* it is like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboiim, which Jehovah overthrew in His anger and burning wrath—

24 Indeed all the nations will say, Why has Jehovah done this to this land? Why the burning of this great anger?

25 And they will say, *It is* because they forsook the covenant of Jehovah, the God of their fathers, which He made with them when He brought them out from the land of Egypt;

26 And they went and served other gods and bowed down to them, gods whom they had not known and He had not allotted to them.

27 And the anger of Jehovah burned against this land, bringing upon it all the curses written in this book;

28 And Jehovah plucked them off their land in anger and in burning wrath and in great indignation, and sent them to another land, as *they are* this day.

29 The things that are hidden belong to Jehovah our God; but the things that are revealed, to us and our children forever, that we may do all the words of this law.

CHAPTER 30

1 And when all these things come upon you, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before you; and you bring *them* to heart *while* among the nations to whom Jehovah your God will drive you;

2 And you and your children return to Jehovah your God and listen to His voice, according to all that I am commanding you today, with all your heart and with all your soul;

3 Then Jehovah your God will turn your captivity and be compassionate to you, and He will turn and gather you from all the peoples among whom Jehovah your God has scattered you.

4 If any of you have been driven out to the ends of heaven, from there will Jehovah your God gather you and from there will He take you.

5 And Jehovah your God will bring you into the land which your fathers possessed, and you will possess it; and He will do good for you and will multiply you more than *He did* your fathers.

6 And Jehovah your God will circumcise your heart and the heart of your seed, so that you will love Jehovah your God with all your heart and with all your soul, that you may live.

7 And Jehovah your God will put all these 'oaths upon your enemies and upon them who hate you *and* who have persecuted you.

8 And you will turn and listen to the voice of Jehovah, and you will do all His commandments, which I am commanding you today.

9 And Jehovah your God will give you an excess of prosperity in all your undertakings, in the fruit of your womb and in the fruit of your animals and in the fruit of your ground, for Jehovah will again exult over you for good as He exulted over your fathers;

10 If you listen to the voice of Jehovah your God, to keep His commandments and His statutes written in this book of the law; if you turn back to Jehovah your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

7¹ Or, curses.

C. The Concluding Word
30:11-20

11 For this commandment which I am commanding you today, it is not too ¹difficult for you, nor is it distant.

12 It is not in heaven that you should say, Who will ascend to heaven for us and bring it to us to make us hear it and do it?

13 Nor is it across the sea that you should say, Who will go across the sea for us and bring it to us to make us hear it and do it?

14 But the word is very near to you, *even* in your mouth and in your heart, that you may do it.

15 See, I have put before you today life and good, and death and evil.

16 ¹*If you obey the commandments of Jehovah your God*, which I am commanding you today, to love Jehovah your God and walk in His ways and keep His commandments and His statutes and His judgments, then you will live and multiply, and Jehovah your God will bless you in the land which you are entering to possess.

17 But if your heart turns and you do not listen, but rather you are drawn away in worship to other gods and serve them,

18 I declare to you today that you shall surely perish; your days will not be extended upon the land into which you are crossing over the Jordan to go and possess.

19 I call heaven and earth to witness against you today: I have set before you life and death, blessing and curse; therefore choose life that you and your seed may live,

20 In loving Jehovah your God by listening to His voice and holding fast to Him; for ¹He is your life and the length of your days, that you may dwell upon the land which Jehovah swore to your fathers,

to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAPTER 31

V. The Final Exhortations and Charges
31:1-29

A. Moses' Exhortation to the People
vv. 1-6

1 When Moses ¹finished speaking these words to all Israel,

2 He said to them, I am a hundred and twenty years old today; I can no longer go out and come in, and Jehovah has said to me, You shall not cross over this Jordan.

3 It is Jehovah your God who is crossing over before you; it is He who will destroy these nations from before you, and you will dispossess them. Joshua is the one who is crossing over before you, as Jehovah has spoken.

4 And Jehovah will do to them even as He did to Sihon and Og, the kings of the Amorites, and to their land when He destroyed them.

5 And Jehovah will deliver them up before you, and you will do to them according to the whole commandment, which I have commanded you.

6 Be strong and take courage; do not fear, neither be terrified of them, for it is Jehovah your God who goes with you; He will not fail you nor forsake you.

B. Moses' Exhortation to Joshua
vv. 7-8

7 And Moses called Joshua and said to him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and take courage, for you will go with this people into the land which Jehovah swore to their fathers to give them; and you will cause them to inherit it.

8 But it is Jehovah who is going before

11¹ Or, extraordinary; wonderful. **16**¹ The supplied words are from the Septuagint and do not appear in the Hebrew text. **20**¹ Or, that. **1**¹ According to some manuscripts and ancient versions. Other manuscripts read, went and spoke.

you. He will be with you; He will not fail you nor forsake you. Do not fear, neither be dismayed.

C. Moses' Exhortation to the Priests,
the Sons of Levi, and
the Elders of Israel
vv. 9-13

9 And Moses wrote this law and gave it to the priests, the sons of Levi, who bear the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah, and to all the elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, at the appointed time of the year of release, at the Feast of ¹Tabernacles,

11 When all Israel comes to appear before Jehovah your God in the place which He will choose, you shall read this law before all Israel in their hearing.

12 Gather the people, the men, the women, and the little ones, and the sojourner with you, who is within your gates, that they may hear and that they may learn to fear Jehovah your God and be certain to do all the words of this law,

13 And *that* their children, who have not known *these things*, may hear and learn to fear Jehovah your God all the days that you live upon the land into which you are crossing over the Jordan to possess.

D. Jehovah's Command to Moses
to Write a Song
vv. 14-23

14 And Jehovah said to Moses, Now your days draw near for you to die. Call Joshua and present yourselves in the Tent of Meeting that I may charge him. So Moses went with Joshua, and they presented themselves in the Tent of Meeting.

15 And Jehovah appeared in the tent in a pillar of cloud; and the pillar of cloud stood over the entrance of the tent.

16 And Jehovah said to Moses, You are now about to lie down with your fathers; and this people will rise up and go as harlots after the strange gods of the land, into the midst of which they are entering; and they will forsake Me and break My covenant which I made with them.

17 And My anger will burn against them in that day, and I will forsake them and hide My face from them; and they will be devoured, and many evils and troubles will befall them, so that they will say in that day, Is it not because our God is not in our midst that these evils have befallen us?

18 And I will surely hide My face in that day because of all the evil which they have done, for they turned to other gods.

19 And now write for yourselves this song and teach it to the children of Israel; put it in their mouth that I may have this song as a witness against the children of Israel.

20 For I will bring them into the land which I swore to their fathers, *a land* flowing with milk and honey, and they will eat and become satisfied and grow fat, and they will turn to other gods and serve them and despise Me and break My covenant.

21 And when many evils and troubles befall them, this song will respond as a witness before them, because it will not be forgotten in the mouth of their seed; for I know their intention, which they are making even today before I bring them into the land which I have sworn *to them*.

22 So Moses wrote this song on that day and taught it to the children of Israel.

23 And He charged Joshua the son of Nun and said, Be strong and take courage, for you will bring the children of Israel into the land which I have sworn to them; and I will be with you.

¹⁰ Lit., Booths.

E. Moses' Completion of the Writing,
and His Charges to the Levites
and to All the Elders of Israel
vv. 24-29

24 And when Moses finished writing the words of this law in a book until they were completed,

25 Moses charged the Levites who bear the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah, saying,

26 Take this book of the law and place it at the side of the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah your God, that it may be there as a witness against you.

27 For I know your rebelliousness and your stiff neck: See, while I am yet here alive with you today, you have been rebelling against Jehovah; so how much more after my death!

28 Gather to me all the elders of your tribes and your officers, that I may speak in their hearing these words and that I may call heaven and earth to witness against them;

29 For I know that after my death you will utterly spoil yourselves and turn away from the way that I have commanded you; and evil will come upon you in the last days, for you will do what is evil in the sight of Jehovah so as to provoke Him to anger by your undertakings.

VI. The Song of Moses
31:30—32:47

A. The Contents of the Song
31:30—32:43

30 And Moses spoke in the hearing of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song until they were completed.

CHAPTER 32

1 Give ear, O heaven, and let me speak;
And let the earth hear the words
of my mouth.

2 Let my teaching drop like the rain;
Let my speech distill like the dew,
Like raindrops upon tender grass,
And like abundant showers upon
herbage.

3 For the name of Jehovah will I
declare.
Ascribe greatness to our God!

4 The Rock—perfect is His work,
For all His ways are justice:
A God of faithfulness and without
injustice;
Righteous and upright is He.

5 Corruptly have *they* dealt with
Him—their blemish is not His
sons—
A twisted and crooked generation
are they.

6 Do you repay Jehovah with this,
Foolish and unwise people?
Is He not your Father who bought
you?
Was it not He who made you and
established you?

7 Remember the days of long ago;
Consider the years of generation
upon generation;
Ask your father, and he will inform
you;
Your elders, and they will tell you.

8 When the Most High gave the
nations *their* inheritance,
When He divided the sons of
^lman,
He set the borders of the peoples
According to the number of
Israel's children.

9 For Jehovah's portion is His people;
Jacob is the allotment of His
inheritance.

10 He found him in a land of
wilderness,
And in a howling desert waste;
He encircled him, cared for him
with all attention;

8' Or, Adam.

He guarded him like the pupil of
His eye.

- 11 As the eagle rouses his nest,
Hovers over his young,
Spreads his wings, takes them,
And bears them up upon his
pinions;
- 12 So Jehovah alone led him,
And there was no strange god
with Him.
- 13 He made him ride on the high
places of the earth,
And he ate the produce of the
field;
And He made him suck honey out
of a crag,
And oil out of flint rock:
- 14 Curd of cows and milk of sheep,
With fat of lambs,
And rams, the offspring of Bashan,
and goats,
With the ¹choicest wheat;
And the blood of the grape you
drank as fermenting wine.
- 15 But Jeshurun grew fat and kicked—
You have become fat, you have
grown thick, you have gorged
yourself—
And forsook God, who made him,
And treated the Rock of his
salvation disdainfully.
- 16 They made Him jealous with strange
gods;
With abominations they provoked
Him to anger.
- 17 They sacrificed to demons, *to those
who were* no god,
To gods they did not know,
To new ones who had recently come
up,
Before whom your fathers had not
shuddered.
- 18 You have neglected the Rock who
begot you

And have forgotten the God who
travailed with you.

- 19 And Jehovah saw and held *them* in
contempt,
Because of anger provoked by His
sons and daughters.
- 20 And He said, I will hide My face
from them;
I will see what their latter end will
be.
For they are a generation of
perversions,
Children in whom is no
faithfulness.
- 21 They have made Me jealous with a
non-God;
They have provoked Me to anger
with their vanities.
Hence I will make them jealous with
a non-people;
With a foolish nation I will
provoke them to anger.
- 22 For a fire is kindled in My anger
And burns unto nethermost
Sheol.
And it devours the earth and its
produce
And sets ablaze the foundations of
the mountains.
- 23 I will heap evils on them;
I will use up My arrows against
them.
- 24 They shall be sucked up by famine,
And eaten up by fire bolt
And bitter destruction;
And I will send the teeth of beasts
against them,
With the venom of those that
crawl in the dust.
- 25 The sword shall bereave outside,
And inside, terror;
Taking both the young man and the
virgin,
The suckling with the gray-haired
man.

14¹ Lit., the kidney-fat of wheat.

- 26 I would have said, I will scatter them,
- I will cause the memory of them to cease from among men;
- 27 Except I dreaded the vexation from the enemy;
Lest their adversaries misjudge;
Lest they say, Our hand is exalted,
And *it is not Jehovah who* has wrought all this.
- 28 For they are a nation destitute of counsel,
And there is no understanding in them.
- 29 If they had been wise, they would have comprehended this,
They would have perceived their latter end.
- 30 How shall one chase a thousand,
And two put ten thousand to flight,
Were it not that their Rock sold them,
And Jehovah delivered them up?
- 31 For their rock is not like our Rock;
And *of this* our enemies are judges.
- 32 For their vine is from Sodom's vine,
And from Gomorrah's fields;
Their grapes are the grapes of poison;
Clusters of bitterness have they.
- 33 Their wine is the venom of serpents
And the cruel poison of cobras.
- 34 Is this not laid up in store with Me,
Sealed up in My treasuries?
- 35 Vengeance is Mine and *so* is retribution,
For the time when their foot slips;
Because the day of their calamity has drawn near,
And the things destined to happen to them hasten.
- 36 For Jehovah will ¹execute judgment for His people,
And He will have compassion on His servants,
When He sees that *their* ²support is gone,
And that neither fettered nor free remain.
- 37 And He will say, Where are their gods,
The rock they sought refuge in,
- 38 Who ate the fat of their sacrifices,
And drank the wine of their drink offering?
Let them rise up and help you;
¹Let them be a shelter over you.
- 39 See now that I, I am He,
And there is no god with Me.
It is I who kill, and I make alive;
I wound, and it is I who heal;
And there is no one who can deliver from My hand.
- 40 For I lift up My hand to heaven
And say, As I live forever:
- 41 If I sharpen My flashing sword,
And My hand takes hold of judgment,
I will repay My adversaries with vengeance,
And those who hate Me will I recompense.
- 42 I will make My arrows drunk with blood,
And My sword will devour flesh—
With the blood of the slain and of the captives,
The flesh of the long-haired
¹leaders of the enemy.
- 43 Shout joyously, you nations, for His people,
Because He will avenge the blood of His servants,

36¹ Or, judge His people. 36² Lit., hand. 38¹ According to the reading of the Septuagint and the other ancient versions. The Hebrew text reads, Let there be a shelter over you.

42¹ Or, heads.

And He will repay His adversaries
with vengeance
And will cover *the guilt* of His
land *and* of His people.

B. The Word
of Moses and Joshua to the People
32:44-47

44 And Moses came and spoke all the words of this song in the hearing of the people, he and Hoshea the son of Nun.

45 And Moses finished speaking all these words to all Israel.

46 And he said to them, Set your heart on all these words which I am testifying to you today. You shall command them to your children that they may be certain to do all the words of this law.

47 For it is not a matter too vain for you, because it is your life; and by this matter you will extend your days upon the land into which you are crossing over the Jordan to possess.

VII. The Death of Moses,
and His Successor
32:48-52; 34:1-12

A. The Death of Moses
32:48-52; 34:1-8

48 And Jehovah spoke to Moses that same day, saying,

49 Go up to this mountain of the Abarim, Mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, which faces Jericho, and see the land of Canaan, which I am giving to the children of Israel as a possession;

50 And die in the mountain to which you are going up, and be gathered to your people, just as Aaron your brother died in Mount Hor and was gathered to his people;

51 Because ¹you were unfaithful to Me among the children of Israel at the waters

of Meribah-kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ¹you did not sanctify Me among the children of Israel.

52 But from a distance you shall see the land, yet you shall not go there into the land which I am giving to the children of Israel.

CHAPTER 33

VIII. The Blessing of Moses
33:1-29

A. The Introductory Word
vv. 1-5

1 And this is the blessing with which Moses, the man of God, blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2 And he said,
Jehovah came from Sinai,
And He dawned upon them from Seir;
He shined forth from Mount Paran,
And He approached from the
myriads of holy ones;
From His right hand a fiery law
went out to them.

3 Indeed, He loves the ¹people.
²All His saints were in Your hand,
And they ³sat down at Your feet;
Everyone receives of Your words.

4 Moses commanded us a law,
A possession of the congregation
of Jacob.

5 And He was King in Jeshurun,
When the heads of the people
gathered themselves,
The tribes of Israel together.

B. The Blessing
vv. 6-25

6 May Reuben live and not die,
Nor his men be few.

7 And this *is the blessing* concerning
Judah; and he said,

51¹ Plural in Hebrew. 3¹ Lit., peoples. 3² Or, All their saints are in Your hand. 3³ Or, followed in Your steps.

- Hear, O Jehovah, the voice of Judah,
And bring him to his people.
With his hands he contended for
them;
And may You be a help against his
adversaries.
- 8** And concerning Levi he said,
May Your Thummim and Urim be
with ¹Your faithful man,
Whom You tested at Massah,
With whom You contended at the
waters of Meribah—
- 9** He who said of his father and
mother,
I do not regard him;
And his brothers he did not
acknowledge,
And his children he did not
recognize;
For they have kept Your speaking
And have guarded Your covenant.
- 10** They shall show Jacob Your
judgments,
And Israel Your law;
They shall put incense before Your
nostrils
And whole *burnt* offerings upon
Your altar.
- 11** Bless, O Jehovah, his ¹might,
And the work of his hands accept;
Wound thoroughly the loins of those
who rise up against him
And of those who hate him, that
they may not rise up *again*.
- 12** Concerning Benjamin he said,
The beloved of Jehovah shall ¹dwell
securely beside Him;
Jehovah shall cover over him all
the day,
And He shall ¹dwell between his
shoulders.
- 13** And concerning Joseph he said,
May his land be blessed of Jehovah
With the choicest things of
heaven, with the dew
And with the deep *waters* that
couch beneath;
- 14** With the choicest of the crops of the
sun,
And with the choicest of the yield
of the moons;
- 15** With the top of the ancient
mountains,
And with the choicest things of
the eternal hills;
- 16** With the choicest things of the
earth, and the fullness thereof,
And the favor of Him who dwelt
in the thornbush.
May they come upon the head of
Joseph,
And upon the top of the head of
him who is separated among his
brothers.
- 17** *Like* his firstborn ox, he has majesty;
And his horns are the horns of the
wild ox;
With them he shall drive peoples
To the ends of the earth together.
Those are the ten thousands of
Ephraim;
And those the thousands of
Manasseh.
- 18** And concerning Zebulun he said,
Rejoice, Zebulun, for your going
forth,
And Issachar, for your tents!
- 19** They shall call peoples to the
mountain;
There they shall offer sacrifices of
righteousness;
For they shall suck the abundance of
the seas
And the hidden treasures of the
sand.
- 20** And concerning Gad he said,
Blessed be He who enlarges Gad.
He dwells as a lioness,
And tears off the arm, yea, even
the top of the head.

8¹ Or, the man of Your lovingkindness. **11**¹ Or, substance. **12**¹ Or, tabernacle.

- 21 And he provided the first part for himself,
For there the portion of a
¹lawgiver is reserved;
And he came with the heads of the
people;
He executed the righteousness of
Jehovah
And His judgments with Israel.
- 22 And concerning Dan he said,
Dan is a lion's whelp
That leaps forth from Bashan.
- 23 And concerning Naphtali he said,
O Naphtali, satisfied with favor,
And full of the blessing of
Jehovah:
Possess the sea and the south.
- 24 And concerning Asher he said,
Blessed be Asher above the sons.
May he be the one favored of his
brothers,
And the one dipping his foot in
oil.
- 25 Your doorbolts shall be iron and
copper;
And as your days are, so shall your
¹strength be.

C. The Concluding Word
vv. 26-29

- 26 There is no one like the God of
Jeshurun,
Who rides through the heavens as
your help
And in His majesty through the
skies.
- 27 The God of old is *your* habitation,
And underneath are eternal arms.
And He drove out the enemy before
you
And said, Destroy!
- 28 So Israel dwelt securely,
The fountain of Jacob in solitude,

On a land of grain and new wine;
And the heavens over him drop
their dew.

- 29 Happy are you, O Israel; who is like
you?
A people saved by Jehovah,
The shield of your help
And *He* who is the sword of your
majesty!
So your enemies shall come cringing
to you,
And you shall tread upon their
high places.

CHAPTER 34

(VII. The Death of Moses,
and His Successor—cont'd)
A. The Death of Moses (cont'd)
34:1-8

1 Then Moses went up from the plains
of Moab to Mount Nebo, to the top of
Pisgah, which faces Jericho. And Jehovah
showed him all the land: Gilead as far as
Dan;

2 And all of Naphtali; and the land of
Ephraim and Manasseh; and all the land
of Judah as far as the sea beyond *it*;

3 And the Negev; and the Plain, *that*
is, the valley of Jericho, the city of palm
trees, as far as Zoar.

4 And Jehovah said to him, This is the
land which I swore to Abraham, to Isaac,
and to Jacob, saying, To your seed I will
give it. I have let you see it with your *own*
eyes, but you will not go over there.

5 So Moses the servant of Jehovah died
there in the land of Moab according to the
word of Jehovah.

6 And He buried him in the valley in
the land of Moab opposite Beth-peor; but
no man knows his burial site to this day.

7 And Moses was a hundred and
twenty years old when he died; his eye

21¹ Or, commander. 25¹ The exact meaning of this Hebrew word is uncertain.

was not dim, nor had his freshness left *him*.

8 And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab for thirty days; thus, the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moses were completed.

B. The Successor of Moses
34:9-12

9 And Joshua the son of Nun was filled with the spirit of wisdom, for Moses had laid his hands upon him; and the

children of Israel listened to him and did as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

10 And there has not arisen a prophet since then in Israel like Moses, whom Jehovah knew face to face,

11 For all the signs and the wonders which Jehovah sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, to all his servants, and to all his land,

12 And for all the mighty ¹power and for all the great terror which Moses did in the sight of all Israel.

12¹ Lit., hand.

JOSHUA

OUTLINE

I. Entering into the good land—1:1—5:15

- A. God's commission—1:1-18
 - 1. God's charge, promise, and encouragement to Joshua—vv. 1-9
 - 2. Joshua's charge to the people—vv. 10-15
 - 3. The people's response to Joshua—vv. 16-18
- B. Spying out the land—2:1-24
 - 1. Joshua's sending of the two spies—v. 1a
 - 2. Jehovah's providing of Rahab the harlot—vv. 1b-22
 - 3. The two spies' return and report—vv. 23-24
- C. Crossing the river Jordan—3:1—4:24
- D. Preparation before the attack—5:1-15
 - 1. The reaction of the kings of the Amorites and the Canaanites—v. 1
 - 2. The circumcision of the new Israel—vv. 2-9
 - 3. The keeping of the Passover—v. 10
 - 4. The eating of the produce of the promised land—vv. 11-12
 - 5. The vision seen by Joshua—vv. 13-15

II. Taking possession of the good land—6:1—12:24

- A. The destruction of Jericho—6:1-27
- B. The destruction of Ai—7:1—8:35
 - 1. The defeat at Ai—7:1-26
 - 2. The victory over Ai—8:1-29
 - 3. Joshua's recording and reading of the law to the people of Israel—8:30-35
- C. The saving of Gibeon—9:1-27
- D. The destruction of all the rest of the nations in the hill country and the lowland west of the Jordan and on all the shore of the Great Sea—10:1—12:24
 - 1. The destruction of Jerusalem, Hebron, Jarmuth, Lachish, and Eglon—10:1-27
 - 2. The destruction of the thirty-one kings of the thirty-one nations in the hill country and the lowland west of the Jordan and of Heshbon under King Sihon and Bashan under King Og east of the Jordan—10:28—12:24

III. Allotting the good land—13:1—22:34

- A. The land remaining to be possessed—13:1-7
- B. The land east of the Jordan allotted to the two and a half tribes by Moses—13:8—14:3a
- C. No land allotted to the tribe of Levi—14:3b-5

- D. The land allotted to the tribe of Judah — 14:6 — 15:63
 - E. The land allotted to the tribe of Joseph — 16:1 — 17:18
 - 1. From Jericho to Bethel and to the sea — 16:1-4
 - 2. The land allotted to the children of Ephraim, the second son of Joseph — 16:5-10
 - 3. The land allotted to Manasseh, the firstborn of Joseph — 17:1-18
 - F. The land to be allotted to the rest of the seven tribes — 18:1 — 19:51
 - 1. Joshua's preparations for allotting and dividing the land unto the seven tribes — 18:1-10
 - 2. The land allotted to the tribe of Benjamin — 18:11-28
 - 3. The land allotted to the tribe of Simeon — 19:1-9
 - 4. The land allotted to the tribe of Zebulun — 19:10-16
 - 5. The land allotted to the tribe of Issachar — 19:17-23
 - 6. The land allotted to the tribe of Asher — 19:24-31
 - 7. The land allotted to the tribe of Naphtali — 19:32-39
 - 8. The land allotted to the tribe of Dan — 19:40-48
 - 9. The inheritance given to Joshua — 19:49-50
 - G. The cities of refuge — 20:1-9
 - 1. For the manslayer who kills a person by mistake and unwittingly — vv. 1-6
 - 2. Three in Canaan, west of the Jordan — v. 7
 - 3. Three in the land east of the Jordan — vv. 8-9
 - H. The cities with their pasture lands allotted to the Levites — 21:1-42
 - 1. Claimed by them at Shiloh and given to them by lot — vv. 1-7
 - 2. To the families of the Kohathites and the children of Aaron the priest — vv. 8-19
 - 3. To the rest of the children of Kohath — vv. 20-26
 - 4. To the children of Gershon — vv. 27-33
 - 5. To the children of Merari — vv. 34-40
 - I. The fulfillment of Jehovah's promise to the fathers of Israel — 21:43-45
 - J. The return of the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh to their land east of the Jordan — 22:1-34
- IV. Joshua's departure — 23:1 — 24:33**
- A. Joshua's parting word to the elders, heads, judges, and officers of Israel — 23:1-16
 - B. Joshua's parting word to all the tribes of Israel with their elders, heads, judges, and officers — 24:1-33

JOSHUA

Subject:

Israel's Occupying and Possessing the Good Land
for the Carrying Out of God's Economy

CHAPTER 1

I. Entering into the Good Land

1:1 — 5:15

A. God's Commission

1:1-18

1. God's Charge, Promise, and Encouragement to Joshua

vv. 1-9

1 After the death of Moses the servant of Jehovah, Jehovah spoke to Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' attendant, saying,

2 Moses My servant is dead; now then arise, *and* cross over this Jordan, you and all this people, into the land which I am giving to them, to the children of Israel.

3 Every place on which the sole of your foot treads I have given to you, as I promised Moses.

4 From the wilderness and this Lebanon even to the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and to the Great Sea toward the setting of the sun will be your territory.

5 No man will be able to stand before you all the days of your life. As I was with Moses, I will be with you; I will not fail you nor forsake you.

6 Be strong and take courage, for you will cause this people to inherit the land which I swore to their fathers to give to them.

7 Only be strong and very courageous, being certain to do according to all the law which Moses My servant commanded you. Do not turn away from it to the right

or to the left, that you may have success wherever you go.

8 This book of the law shall not depart from your mouth, but you shall muse upon it day and night so that you may be certain to do according to all that is written in it. For then you will make your way prosperous and then you will have success.

9 Have I not commanded you? Be strong and take courage; do not be afraid or dismayed. For Jehovah your God is with you wherever you go.

2. Joshua's Charge to the People

vv. 10-15

10 Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Go through the midst of the camp, and command the people, saying, Prepare provisions for yourselves, for in three days you are to cross this Jordan to enter *and* possess the land which Jehovah your God is giving you to possess.

12 And to the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh Joshua spoke, saying,

13 Remember the word which Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you, saying, Jehovah your God has given you rest and will give you this land.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your livestock shall remain in the land which Moses has given you beyond the Jordan; but you yourselves shall cross over in battle array before your brothers, all the mighty men of valor; and you shall help them,

15 Until Jehovah gives rest to your brothers as *He has* to you, and they also

possess the land which Jehovah your God is giving them. Then you shall return to the land of your possession, and you will possess that which Moses the servant of Jehovah has given you beyond the Jordan toward the rising of the sun.

3. The People's Response to Joshua
vv. 16-18

16 And they answered Joshua, saying, All that you have commanded us we will do, and wherever you send us we will go.

17 As in all things we listened to Moses, so we will listen to you. Only may Jehovah your God be with you, as He was with Moses.

18 Any man who rebels against your command or does not listen to your words in all that you command him, let him be put to death. Only be strong and take courage.

CHAPTER 2

B. Spying Out the Land
2:1-24

1. Joshua's Sending of the Two Spies
v. 1a

1 Then Joshua the son of Nun secretly sent out from Shittim two men as spies, saying, Go, view the land, especially Jericho.

2. Jehovah's Providing
of Rahab the Harlot
vv. 1b-22

And they went and entered the house of a woman *who was* a harlot, whose name was Rahab; and they lay down there.

2 And the king of Jericho was told, saying, There are some men who have now come here tonight from the children of Israel to search out the land.

3 Then the king of Jericho sent *word* to Rahab, saying, Bring out the men who

have come to you *and* who entered your house, for they have come to search out all the land.

4 And the woman took the two men and hid them. And she said, Yes, the men came to me, but I did not know where they were from.

5 And when *it was time* to shut the gate at dark, the men went out; I do not know where the men have gone. Pursue quickly after them, for you can overtake them.

6 But she had taken them up to the roof and hidden them among stalks of flax that she had laid out on the roof.

7 So the men pursued after them on the way toward the Jordan as far as the fords. And as soon as those who pursued after them went out, the gate was shut.

8 And before the ¹spies lay down, she went up to them on the roof;

9 And she said to the men, I know that Jehovah has given you the land, and that the dread of you has fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land melt before you.

10 For we have heard how Jehovah dried up the water of the Red Sea before you when you came out of Egypt, and what you did to the two kings of the Amorites who were beyond the Jordan, to Sihon and to Og, whom you ¹utterly destroyed.

11 When we heard, our hearts melted; and there no longer remained any spirit in any man because of you; for Jehovah your God, He is God in heaven above and upon earth beneath.

12 So now, swear to me by Jehovah, I beg you, since I have dealt kindly with you, that you also will deal kindly with my father's house; and give me some token of trust,

13 That you will preserve my father and my mother and my brothers and my

8¹ Lit., they. **10**¹ Lit., devoted, i.e., to destruction. So throughout the book.

sisters and all that they have, and will deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men said to her, Our life ¹for yours! If you do not utter *anything* of this matter concerning us, then when Jehovah gives the land to us, we will deal kindly and faithfully with you.

15 Then she let them down by a rope through the window, for her house was on the wall of the city and she dwelt on the wall.

16 And she said to them, Go to the mountain, so that *your* pursuers do not come upon you; and hide yourselves there for three days, until *your* pursuers return; then afterward you can go on your way.

17 And the men said to her, We will be ¹released from this oath to you that you made us swear,

18 *Unless*, when we enter the land, you tie this line of scarlet thread in the window through which you let us down, and gather your father and your mother and your brothers and all your father's house to you in your house.

19 And anyone who goes forth from the doors of your house into the street, his blood will be upon his own head, and we will be innocent. And whoever is with you in the house, his blood will be upon our heads if a hand should come upon him.

20 But if you utter *anything* of this matter concerning us, we will be released from this oath to you that you made us swear.

21 And she said, According to your words, so shall it be. Then she sent them away, and they left. And she tied the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they left and came to the mountain, and they remained there for three days, until *their* pursuers returned. And *although their* pursuers searched the entire way, they could not find *them*.

3. The Two Spies' Return and Report vv. 23-24

23 Then the two men returned and came ~~down~~ from the mountain, and they crossed over and came to Joshua the son of Nun. And they related to him all that had happened to them.

24 And they said to Joshua, Jehovah has indeed given all the land into our hand; moreover, all the inhabitants of the land melt before us.

CHAPTER 3

C. Crossing the River Jordan 3:1 — 4:24

1 Then Joshua rose early in the morning; and they set out from Shittim and came to the Jordan, he and all the children of Israel; and they stayed there overnight, before they crossed over.

2 And at the end of three days the officers went through the midst of the camp,

3 And they commanded the people, saying, When you see the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah your God and the Levitical priests bearing it, you shall set out from your place and go after it.

4 But there shall be a space between you and it of about two thousand cubits by measure. Do not come near it, so that you may know the way by which you must go; for you have not passed this way before.

5 And Joshua said to the people, Sanctify yourselves, for tomorrow Jehovah will do wondrous things in your midst.

6 Then Joshua spoke to the priests, saying, Take up the Ark of the Covenant, and cross over before the people. And they took up the Ark of the Covenant and went before the people.

7 And Jehovah said to Joshua, On this day I will begin to magnify you in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that as I was with Moses, I will be with you.

14¹ Lit., instead of yours for death. 17¹ Or, innocent of. So also in v. 20.

8 And you shall command the priests who carry the Ark of the Covenant, saying, When you come to the edge of the waters of the Jordan, you shall stand still in the Jordan.

9 Then Joshua said to the children of Israel, Come here and hear the words of Jehovah your God.

10 And Joshua said, By this you will know that the living God is in your midst, and that He will most certainly dispossess before you the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Hivites and the Perizzites and the Gergashites and the Amorites and the Jebusites.

11 The Ark of the Covenant of the Lord of all the earth is now crossing over before you into the Jordan.

12 Therefore now take twelve men for yourselves out of the tribes of Israel, one man for each tribe.

13 And when the soles of the feet of the priests who carry the Ark of Jehovah, the Lord of all the earth, come to rest in the waters of the Jordan; the waters of the Jordan, the waters that flow down from upstream, will be cut off, and they will stand in a heap.

14 And so it happened that when the people set out from their tents to cross over the Jordan, the priests who carried the Ark of the Covenant were before the people.

15 And when those who carried the Ark came to the Jordan, and the feet of the priests who carried the Ark dipped into the edge of the water (now the Jordan overflowed all its banks throughout all the days of the harvest),

16 The waters that flowed down from upstream stood *and* rose up in a heap a great distance away, at Adam, the city that is beside Zarethan; and those that flowed down toward the sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, were completely cut off. And the people crossed over from opposite Jericho.

17 And the priests who carried the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah stood firmly on dry ground in the middle of the Jordan while all Israel was crossing over on dry ground, until all the nation had completely crossed over the Jordan.

CHAPTER 4

1 And when all the nation had completely crossed over the Jordan, Jehovah spoke to Joshua, saying,

2 Take for yourselves twelve men from among the people, one man from each tribe;

3 And command them, saying, Take up for yourselves from here out of the middle of the Jordan, from the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones; and bring them over with you, and lay them down in the place where you lodge tonight.

4 So Joshua called the twelve men whom he had appointed from among the children of Israel, one man from each tribe.

5 And Joshua said to them, Pass on before the Ark of Jehovah your God into the middle of the Jordan, and every one of you lift up one stone upon his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel,

6 That this may be a sign among you. When your children ask in time to come, saying, What do these stones *mean* to you?

7 You shall tell them that the waters of the Jordan were cut off before the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah; when it crossed over the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan were cut off. Thus these stones will be for a memorial to the children of Israel forever.

8 And the children of Israel did as Joshua commanded and took up twelve stones from the middle of the Jordan, as Jehovah told Joshua *to do*, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel. And they brought them over with

them to the place where they were to lodge, and they laid them down there.

9 Then Joshua erected twelve stones in the middle of the Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests who carried the Ark of the Covenant had stood; and they are there to this day.

10 And the priests who carried the Ark stood in the middle of the Jordan until everything was completed that Jehovah had commanded Joshua to speak to the people, according to all that Moses had commanded Joshua. And the people hurried and crossed over.

11 And when all the people had completely crossed over, the Ark of Jehovah with the priests crossed over before the people.

12 And the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh crossed over in battle array before the children of Israel, as Moses had told them to do;

13 About forty thousand equipped for war crossed over before Jehovah into the plains of Jericho for battle.

14 On that day Jehovah magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel, and they revered him as they had revered Moses all the days of his life.

15 Then Jehovah spoke to Joshua, saying,

16 Command the priests who carry the Ark of the Testimony to come up out of the Jordan.

17 And Joshua commanded the priests, saying, Come up out of the Jordan.

18 And when the priests who carried the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah came up out from the middle of the Jordan, when the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up onto the dry land, the waters of the Jordan returned to their place and went over all its banks as before.

19 And the people came up from the

Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and they camped in Gilgal, at the eastern edge of Jericho.

20 And those twelve stones, which they had taken from the Jordan, Joshua erected in Gilgal.

21 And he spoke to the children of Israel, saying, When your children ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What do these stones mean?

22 You shall let your children know, saying, On dry ground Israel crossed over this Jordan.

23 For Jehovah your God dried up the waters of the Jordan before you until you crossed over, as Jehovah your God did to the Red Sea, which He dried up before us until we crossed over;

24 That all the peoples of the earth may know the hand of Jehovah, that it is mighty; that you may fear Jehovah your God always.

CHAPTER 5

D. The Preparation before the Attack 5:1-15

1. The Reaction of the Kings of the Amorites and the Canaanites v. 1

1 Now when all the kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, who were by the sea, heard that Jehovah had dried up the waters of the Jordan before the children of Israel until ¹they crossed over, their hearts melted, and there was no longer any spirit in them because of the children of Israel.

2. The Circumcision of the New Israel vv. 2-9

2 At that time Jehovah said to Joshua, Make knives of flint, and circumcise again the children of Israel a second time.

¹ Some MSS read, we.

3 And Joshua made knives of flint and circumcised the children of Israel at Gibeath-haaraloth.

4 And this is the reason Joshua circumcised *them*: All the people who came out of Egypt who were males, all the men of war, died in the wilderness on the way, after they had come out of Egypt.

5 Although all the people who came out were circumcised, all the people who were born in the wilderness on the way, after the ¹others had come out of Egypt, had not been circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel went for forty years through the wilderness until all the nation, the men of war who had come out of Egypt, were consumed, because they did not listen to the voice of Jehovah, *they* to whom Jehovah swore that they would not see the land that Jehovah had sworn to their fathers to give us, a land flowing with milk and honey.

7 And their children, whom He had raised up in place of them, these Joshua circumcised; for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them on the way.

8 And when they had finished circumcising the whole nation, they remained in their place at the camp until they recovered.

9 Then Jehovah said to Joshua, Today I have rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. So the name of that place has been called Gilgal to this day.

3. The Keeping of the Passover
v. 10

10 And the children of Israel camped in Gilgal; and they held the Passover on the fourteenth day of the month in the evening on the plains of Jericho.

4. The Eating of the Produce
of the Promised Land
vv. 11-12

11 And on the day after the Passover, on that very day, they ate of the produce of the land, unleavened cakes and parched grain.

12 And the manna ceased on that day, when they ate of the produce of the land; and there was no longer manna for the children of Israel, but they ate of the yield of the land of Canaan that year.

5. The Vision Seen by Joshua
vv. 13-15

13 Now once, when Joshua was by Jericho, he lifted up his eyes and looked; and behold, there was a man standing opposite him, and His sword was drawn in His hand. And Joshua went to Him and said to Him, Are You for us or for our adversaries?

14 And He said, Neither, but ¹as the Captain of Jehovah's army have I now come. Then Joshua fell to the ground upon his face and worshipped. And he said to Him, What does my Lord speak to His servant?

15 And the Captain of Jehovah's army said to Joshua, Remove your sandals from your feet, for the place on which you are standing is holy. And Joshua did so.

CHAPTER 6

II. Taking Possession of the Good Land
6:1—12:24

A. The Destruction of Jericho
6:1-27

1 Now Jericho was shut up so tight because of the children of Israel that no one went out and no one went in.

2 And Jehovah said to Joshua, See, I have given Jericho and its king *and* the mighty men of valor into your hand.

⁵ Lit., they. **14**¹ Or, I am the Captain of Jehovah's army; I have come now.

3 And you shall circle the city, all the men of valor, going around the city one time. Thus shall you do for six days.

4 And seven priests shall carry seven trumpets of rams' horns before the Ark. Then on the seventh day you shall circle the city seven times, and the priests shall blow the trumpets.

5 And when they give off *the blast of the ram's horn* and you hear the trumpet sound, all the people shall shout with a great shout. And the wall of the city will fall down ¹flat, and the people shall go up, each straight ahead.

6 So Joshua the son of Nun called the priests and said to them, Take up the Ark of the Covenant, and let seven priests carry seven trumpets of rams' horns before the Ark of Jehovah.

7 And he said to the people, Pass on and circle the city, and let the armed men pass on before the Ark of Jehovah.

8 Then when Joshua had spoken to the people, the seven priests carrying the seven trumpets of rams' horns before Jehovah passed on and blew the trumpets; and the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah went after them.

9 And the armed men went before the priests who blew the trumpets; and the rearguard went after the Ark, the trumpets continually blowing.

10 And Joshua commanded the people, saying, You shall not shout, nor let your voice be heard, nor let a word go forth from your mouth, until the day I say to you, Shout! Then you shall shout.

11 So he had the Ark of Jehovah circle the city, going around *it* one time. And they came into the camp and lodged in the camp.

12 And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the Ark of Jehovah.

13 And the seven priests carrying the seven trumpets of rams' horns went before the Ark of Jehovah, continually blowing the trumpets; and the armed men went before them, and the rearguard went after the Ark of Jehovah, the trumpets continually blowing.

14 And they circled the city on the second day one time and returned to the camp. This they did for six days.

15 Then on the seventh day they rose early, at the break of dawn, and circled the city in the same manner seven times. Only on that day did they circle the city seven times.

16 And at the seventh time the priests blew the trumpets, and Joshua said to the people, Shout! For Jehovah has given you the city.

17 And the city shall be devoted to Jehovah *for destruction*, it and all that is in it. Only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all who are with her in her house, because she hid the messengers we sent.

18 But as for you, keep yourselves from what has been devoted *to destruction*, lest you devote *yourselves to destruction* by taking of what has been devoted and you make the camp of Israel something devoted *to destruction* and bring trouble to it.

19 But all the silver and the gold and the vessels of bronze and iron, these are holy to Jehovah; they shall come into the treasury of Jehovah.

20 So the people shouted and the trumpets were blown; and when the people heard the trumpet sound, the people shouted with a great shout, and the wall fell down flat. And the people went up into the city, each straight ahead, and they captured the city.

21 And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city with the edge of the sword: both men and women, young and old, and oxen and sheep and donkeys.

⁵ Lit., underneath itself. So also in v. 20.

22 And Joshua said to the two men who had spied out the land, Go to the house of the harlot, and bring out from there the woman and all that belongs to her, as you swore to her.

23 And the young men who had been spies went and brought out Rahab and her father and her mother and her brothers and all that belonged to her; all her family they brought out and set outside the camp of Israel.

24 And they burned the city with fire and all that was in it; but the silver and the gold and the vessels of bronze and iron, they put in the treasury of the house of Jehovah.

25 And Joshua preserved Rahab the harlot and her father's house and all that belonged to her, and she has dwelt within Israel to this day; for she hid the messengers whom Joshua had sent to spy out Jericho.

26 Then at that time Joshua charged *the people* with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man before Jehovah who rises up to rebuild this city Jericho! At the cost of his firstborn son shall he lay its foundation, and at the cost of his youngest son shall he set up its gates.

27 So Jehovah was with Joshua, and reports of him were in all the land.

CHAPTER 7

B. The Destruction of Ai 7:1—8:35

1. The Defeat at Ai 7:1-26

1 But the children of Israel acted unfaithfully in that which was devoted to *destruction*, for Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of that which was devoted to *destruction*; and the anger of

Jehovah was kindled against the children of Israel.

2 Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Beth-aven, east of Bethel; and he spoke to them, saying, Go up and spy out the land. So the men went up and spied out Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua and said to him, Not all the people need go up; let about two or three thousand men go up and strike Ai. Do not make all the people labor there, for the ¹enemies are few.

4 So about three thousand men from the people went up there, but they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai struck some of them, about thirty-six men; and they pursued them from before the gate unto Shebarim and struck them on the slope. And the heart of the people melted and became like water.

6 And Joshua rent his clothes and fell to the ground upon his face before the Ark of Jehovah until the evening, he and the elders of Israel; and they put dust upon their heads.

7 And Joshua said, Ah, Lord Jehovah! Why have You brought this people over the Jordan at all? To give us over into the hand of the Amorites and cause us to perish? If only we had been content to dwell across the Jordan!

8 Oh, Lord, what can I say after Israel has turned *its* back before its enemies?

9 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land will hear *of it*, and they will surround us and cut off our name from the earth. Then what will You do for Your great name?

10 Then Jehovah said to Joshua, Rise up! Why have you fallen upon your face?

11 Israel has sinned. Indeed they have trespassed My covenant, which I commanded them; indeed they have taken of that which was devoted to *destruction*;

3¹ Lit., they.

indeed they have stolen; indeed they have been deceptive; indeed they have put *it* among their goods.

12 Thus the children of Israel are not able to stand before their enemies; they turn *their* backs before their enemies, for they have become something devoted to *destruction*. I will not be with you anymore unless you destroy that which was devoted to *destruction* from among you.

13 Rise up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves for tomorrow; for thus says Jehovah the God of Israel, There is something devoted to *destruction* among you, O Israel; you will not be able to stand before your enemies until you remove that which was devoted to *destruction* from among you.

14 Therefore in the morning you shall be brought near by your tribes; and the tribe which Jehovah takes shall draw near family by family; and the family which Jehovah takes shall draw near house by house; and the house which Jehovah takes shall draw near warrior by warrior.

15 And he who is taken with that which was devoted to *destruction* shall be burned with fire, he and all that belongs to him, because he has trespassed the covenant of Jehovah and because he has committed folly in Israel.

16 So Joshua rose early in the morning and brought Israel near by their tribes, and the tribe of Judah was taken.

17 And he brought the family of Judah near, and the family of the Zerahites was taken. And he brought the family of the Zerahites near warrior by warrior, and Zabdi was taken.

18 And he brought the ¹house of Zabdi near warrior by warrior, and Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joshua said to Achan, My son, give glory to Jehovah the God of Israel,

and ¹make confession to Him. And tell me what you have done; do not hide *anything* from me.

20 Then Achan answered Joshua and said, It is true; I have sinned against Jehovah the God of Israel; and this is what I did:

21 When I saw among the spoil a beautiful mantle of Shinar and two hundred shekels of silver and a wedge of gold weighing fifty shekels, I coveted them and took them. And now they are hidden in the earth in my tent, with the silver under it.

22 And Joshua sent messengers, and they ran to the tent. And there it was, hidden in his tent, with the silver under it.

23 And they took the ¹things from within the tent and brought them to Joshua and to all the children of Israel, and spread them out before Jehovah.

24 Then Joshua and all Israel with him took Achan the son of Zerah and the silver and the mantle and the wedge of gold, and his sons and his daughters and his oxen and his donkeys and his sheep and his tent and all that he had; and they brought them up to the Valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, Why have you troubled us? Jehovah will trouble you this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones; and they burned them with fire when they had stoned them with stones.

26 Then they erected over him a great heap of stones, *which is there* to this day; and Jehovah turned from the fierceness of His anger. Therefore the name of that place is called the Valley of Achor to this day.

CHAPTER 8

2. The Victory over Ai 8:1-29

1 Then Jehovah said to Joshua, Do not be afraid or dismayed. Take all the people of war with you, and rise *and* go up to Ai.

18¹ Lit., his house. 19¹ Or, give praise. 23¹ Lit., them.

See, I have given the king of Ai and his people and his city and his land into your hand.

2 And you shall do to Ai and to its king as you did to Jericho and to its king; except its spoil and its cattle you shall take for your plunder. Set an ambush for the city behind it.

3 So Joshua rose up with all the people of war to go up to Ai. And Joshua chose thirty thousand men, mighty men of valor, and sent them out by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, See, you shall lie in ambush for the city behind the city. Do not go very far from the city, and all of you be ready.

5 And I and all the people who are with me will draw near to the city. Then when they come forth to meet us, as *it was* the first time, we will flee before them.

6 And they will come out after us until we have drawn them out from the city, for they will say, They are fleeing before us as *they did* the first time. Thus we will flee before them.

7 Then you shall rise up from the ambush and take possession of the city, for Jehovah your God will give it into your hand.

8 And when you capture the city, you shall set the city on fire. You shall do according to the word of Jehovah. See, I have commanded you.

9 Then Joshua sent them forth; and they went to the place of ambush, and they stayed between Bethel and Ai, to the west of Ai. And Joshua spent that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose early in the morning and mustered the people; and he and the elders of Israel went up before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people of war who were with him went up and drew near and came before the city. And they camped to

the north of Ai, so that the valley was between them and Ai.

12 Now he had taken about five thousand men and set them in ambush between Bethel and Ai, to the west of the city.

13 So they set the people, the whole camp, which was north of the city, and the rearguard to the west of the city. And Joshua went into the valley that night.

14 Now when the king of Ai saw *this*, the men of the city hurried and rose up early and went to meet Israel in battle, he and all his people, at the assigned place, facing the Arabah; for he did not know that there was an ambush *set* for him behind the city.

15 And Joshua and all Israel *pretended* to be beaten before them, and they fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 Then all the people who were in the city were called together to pursue after them; and they pursued after Joshua and thus were drawn out of the city.

17 And not a man was left in Ai or in Bethel who did not go forth after Israel, but they abandoned the city, *leaving it* open, and pursued after Israel.

18 Then Jehovah said to Joshua, Stretch out the javelin that is in your hand toward Ai, for I will give it into your hand. And Joshua stretched out the javelin that was in his hand toward the city.

19 And the ambush rose up quickly from their place and ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand, and they entered the city and captured it; and they hurried and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai turned to see behind them, they looked, and there it was—the smoke of the city going up to heaven; and they had no way to flee this way or that way when the people who had fled into the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

21 When Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city and that

the smoke of the city was rising, they turned and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the others came out from the city to meet them, so that they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side and some on that side. And they struck them, so that no one was left to survive or escape.

23 But they took the king of Ai alive and brought him to Joshua.

24 And when Israel had finished slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness where they had pursued them, and all of them had fallen by the edge of the sword until they were consumed, all Israel returned to Ai and struck it with the edge of the sword.

25 And all those who fell that day, both of men and of women, were twelve thousand, all the people of Ai.

26 And Joshua did not withdraw his hand with which he stretched out the javelin until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for themselves as plunder, according to the word of Jehovah, which He commanded Joshua.

28 So Joshua burned Ai and made it a heap forever; *it is a desolation to this day.*

29 And he hanged the king of Ai on a tree until evening time. And when the sun set, Joshua commanded, and they took his corpse down from the tree and threw it at the entrance of the city gate, and they erected over him a great heap of stones, *which is there to this day.*

3. Joshua's Recording and Reading
of the Law to the People of Israel
8:30-35

30 Then Joshua built an altar to Jehovah the God of Israel on Mount Ebal,

31 As Moses the servant of Jehovah had commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of unhewn stones upon which no one had lifted up an iron tool. And they

offered upon it burnt offerings to Jehovah, and they sacrificed peace offerings.

32 And there he wrote upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel and their elders and their officers and their judges stood on either side of the Ark in front of the Levitical priests who carried the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah, both sojourner and native alike: half of them in front of Mount Gerizim and half of them in front of Mount Ebal, as Moses the servant of Jehovah had first commanded, to bless the people of Israel.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessing and the curse, according to all that was written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses had commanded that Joshua did not read before all the congregation of Israel and the women and the little ones and the sojourners who went among them.

CHAPTER 9

C. The Saving of Gibeon 9:1-27

1 And when all the kings who were across the Jordan in the hill country and in the lowland and on all the shore of the Great Sea toward Lebanon, the Hittites and the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, heard of this,

2 They gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua and Israel with one accord.

3 But the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done to Jericho and to Ai,

4 And so they too acted craftily. And they went out as though they were envoys; and they took old sacks upon their donkeys, and old torn up and bound up wineskins,

5 And old patched sandals on their

feet, and old garments upon themselves; and all the bread of their provisions was dry *and* had become moldy.

6 And they went to Joshua at the camp of Gilgal and said to him and to the men of Israel, From a faraway land we have come; now therefore make a covenant with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Perhaps you dwell among us. How then can we make a covenant with you?

8 And they said to Joshua, We will be your servants. And Joshua said to them, Who are you, and where are you coming from?

9 And they said to him, From a very far land your servants have come because of the name of Jehovah your God, for we have heard reports of Him and all that He did in Egypt

10 And all that He did to the two kings of the Amorites who were across the Jordan, to Sihon the king of Heshbon and to Og the king of Bashan, who was in Ash-taroth.

11 So our elders and all the inhabitants of our land spoke to us, saying, Take provisions in your hand for the journey, and go to meet them; and you shall say to them, We will be your servants; make then a covenant with us.

12 This bread of ours was hot *when* we took it for our provisions from our houses on the day we went forth to come to you; and here it now is: it is dry and has become moldy.

13 And these wineskins, which we filled, were new; and here they are: they are torn up. And these clothes and sandals of ours have become old because of the very long journey.

14 And the men took some of their provisions, but they did not ask for the counsel of Jehovah.

15 And Joshua made peace with them and made a covenant with them to let them live, and the leaders of the assembly swore *an oath* to them.

16 Then at the end of three days, after they had made the covenant with them, they heard that they were their neighbors and that they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel set out and came to their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gibeon and Chephirah, Beeroth, and Kiriath-jearim.

18 And the children of Israel did not strike them, for the leaders of the assembly had sworn to them by Jehovah the God of Israel; and all the assembly murmured against the leaders.

19 Then all the leaders said to all the assembly, We have sworn to them by Jehovah the God of Israel; therefore now we cannot touch them.

20 This we will do with them and let them live, so that wrath does not come upon us because of the oath that we swore to them.

21 And the leaders said to them, Let them live. So they became woodcutters and drawers of water for all the assembly, as the leaders had said concerning them.

22 Then Joshua called for them and spoke to them, saying, Why have you deceived us, saying, We are very far from you; when you dwell among us?

23 Now therefore you shall be cursed; and there shall never fail to be slaves from among you, woodcutters and drawers of water for the house of my God.

24 And they answered Joshua and said, Because it had been told to your servants for certain that Jehovah your God had commanded Moses His servant to give you all the land and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you. Therefore we were very afraid for our lives because of you, and we did this thing.

25 And now here we are in your hand: Do as it seems good and upright in your sight to do to us.

26 And he did so to them and delivered them from the hand of the children of Israel, and they did not slay them.

27 And that day Joshua made them woodcutters and drawers of water for the assembly and for the altar of Jehovah, *as they are* to this day, in the place that He would choose.

CHAPTER 10

D. The Destruction
of All the Rest of the Nations
in the Hill Country and the Lowland
West of the Jordan and
on All the Shore of the Great Sea
10:1—12:24

1. The Destruction of Jerusalem, Hebron,
Jarmuth, Lachish, and Eglon
10:1-27

1 And when Adoni-zedek the king of Jerusalem heard that Joshua had taken Ai and had utterly destroyed it (as he had done to Jericho and its king, so did he do to Ai and its king), and that the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel and were among them,

2 They were very afraid, because Gibeon was a great city, like one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai and all its men were mighty men.

3 So Adoni-zedek the king of Jerusalem sent *word* to Hoham the king of Hebron and Piram the king of Jarmuth and Japhia the king of Lachish and Debir the king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come up to me and help me, and let us strike Gibeon; for they have made peace with Joshua and the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon, gathered together and went up, they and all their camps; and they camped against Gibeon and fought against it.

6 And the men of Gibeon sent *word* to Joshua at the camp at Gilgal, saying, Do not let your hand fail your servants. Come up to us quickly; and save us and help us, for all the kings of the Amorites

who inhabit the hill country are gathered against us.

7 So Joshua went up from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him and all the mighty men of valor.

8 And Jehovah said to Joshua, Do not be afraid of them, for I have given them into your hand. No man among them will stand before you.

9 So Joshua came upon them suddenly, *for* he journeyed from Gilgal all night long.

10 And Jehovah threw them into a panic before Israel, and He struck them with a great stroke at Gibeon; and He pursued them on the way toward the ascent of Beth-horon; and He struck them as far as Azekah and Makkedah.

11 And while they fled from before Israel, when they were on the descent of Beth-horon, Jehovah sent large stones upon them from heaven as far as Azekah, and they died. There were more who died because of the hailstones than the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 Then Joshua spoke to Jehovah on the day when Jehovah delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel; and he said in the sight of Israel,

Sun, be still over Gibeon;
And *you*, Moon, over the valley of
Ajalon!

13 And the sun was still,
And the moon stayed,
Until the nation avenged
themselves of their enemies.

Is it not written in the book of Jashar? And the sun stayed in the middle of the heavens, and it did not hurry to set for about a whole day.

14 And there was never *a day* like that day, before it or after it, when Jehovah listened to the voice of a man; for Jehovah fought for Israel.

15 Then Joshua and all Israel with him returned to the camp at Gilgal.

16 And these five kings fled and hid themselves in the cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told to Joshua, saying, The five kings have been found, hidden in the cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll large stones over the mouth of the cave, and station men by it in order to keep them.

19 But you, do not stay here; pursue after your enemies, and attack them from behind. Do not allow them to go to their cities, for Jehovah your God has given them into your hand.

20 And when Joshua and the children of Israel finished striking them with a very great stroke until they were consumed, though there were some survivors of them who survived and went into the fortified cities,

21 All the people returned to the camp, to Joshua at Makkedah, in peace. No one spoke against any of the children of Israel.

22 Then Joshua said, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring those five kings out of the cave to me.

23 And they did so; and they brought those kings out of the cave to him: the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And when they brought out those five kings to Joshua, Joshua called for all the men of Israel; and he said to the chiefs of the men of war who went with him, Come near; put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near and put their feet upon their necks.

25 And Joshua said to them, Do not be afraid or dismayed; be strong and take courage, for thus will Jehovah do to all your enemies against whom you fight.

26 And Joshua struck them after that and put them to death, and he hung them on five trees; and they hung upon the trees until evening.

27 And when the sun set, Joshua com-

manded, and they took them down from the trees and threw them into the cave where they had hidden; and they put large stones over the mouth of the cave, *which remain* to this very day.

2. The Destruction of the Thirty-one Kings of the Thirty-one Nations in the Hill Country and the Lowland West of the Jordan and of Heshbon under King Sihon and Bashan under King Og East of the Jordan
10:28—12:24

28 And Joshua captured Makkedah on that day, and he struck it and its king with the edge of the sword. He utterly destroyed them and every soul that was in it; he left no survivors. And he did to the king of Makkedah as he had done to the king of Jericho.

29 Then Joshua and all Israel with him passed on from Makkedah to Libnah, and he fought with Libnah.

30 And Jehovah delivered it also with its king into the hand of Israel. And he struck it with the edge of the sword, as well as every soul that was in it; he left no survivors in it. And he did to its king as he had done to the king of Jericho.

31 Then Joshua and all Israel with him passed on from Libnah to Lachish, and he camped against it and fought against it.

32 And Jehovah delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, and he captured it on the second day and struck it with the edge of the sword as well as every soul that was in it, just as he had done to Libnah.

33 Then Horam the king of Gezer came up to help Lachish, and Joshua struck him and his people, so that he left him no survivor.

34 Then Joshua and all Israel with him passed on from Lachish to Eglon, and they camped against it and fought against it.

35 And they captured it on that day and struck it with the edge of the sword; and every soul that was in it he utterly

destroyed on that day, just as he had done to Lachish.

36 Then Joshua and all Israel with him went up from Eglon to Hebron, and they fought against it.

37 And they captured it and struck it with the edge of the sword as well as its king and all its cities and every soul that was in it. He left no survivor, just as he had done to Eglon; but he utterly destroyed it and every soul that was in it.

38 Then Joshua and all Israel with him returned to Debir, and he fought against it.

39 And he captured it and its king and all its cities; and they struck them with the edge of the sword and utterly destroyed every soul that was in it; he left no survivor. As he had done to Hebron, and as he had done to Libnah and its king, so he did to Debir and its king.

40 Thus Joshua struck the whole land: the hill country and the Negev and the lowland and the slopes and all their kings; he left no survivor but utterly destroyed everything that breathed, as Jehovah the God of Israel had commanded.

41 And Joshua struck them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the land of Goshen even unto Gibeon.

42 Now all these kings and their lands Joshua took at one time, for Jehovah the God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 Then Joshua and all Israel with him returned to the camp at Gilgal.

CHAPTER 11

1 And when Jabin the king of Hazor heard of *this*, he sent *word* to Jobab the king of ¹Madon and to the king of Shimron and to the king of Achshaph

2 And to the kings who were on the north in the hill country and in the Arabah south of Chinneroth and in the lowland and in the highland of Dor on the west;

3 To the Canaanites on the east and on

the west; and the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, and the Jebusites in the hill country; and the Hivites under Hermon in the land of Mizpah.

4 And they went out, they and all their camps with them, a people as great as the sand on the seashore in number, and very many horses and chariots.

5 And all these kings met together, and they came and camped together at the waters of Merom to fight with Israel.

6 Then Jehovah said to Joshua, Do not be afraid because of them, for tomorrow at this time I will deliver all of them up slain before Israel. You shall hamstring their horses and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua and all the people of war with him went against them at the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell on them.

8 And Jehovah delivered them into the hand of Israel, and they struck them and pursued them to Great Sidon and to Misrephoth-maim and to the valley of Mizpeh eastward. And they struck them until no survivor was left to them.

9 So Joshua did to them according to what Jehovah had spoken to him; he hamstrung their horses and burned their chariots with fire.

10 Then Joshua returned at that time and took Hazor, and he struck its king with the sword; for Hazor had formerly been the head of all these kingdoms.

11 And they struck every soul that was in it with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *it*; nothing that breathed was left. And he burned Hazor with fire.

12 And all the cities of these kings with all their kings, Joshua took; and he struck them with the edge of the sword *and* utterly destroyed them, as Moses the servant of Jehovah had commanded.

13 However as for all the cities that stood on their mounds, Israel burned

¹ The Septuagint reads, Merom (cf. vv. 5, 7).

none of them except Hazor alone; Joshua burned it.

14 And all the spoil of these cities and the cattle, the children of Israel took as their plunder; but they struck every man with the edge of the sword until they had destroyed them; they left nothing that breathed.

15 As Jehovah had commanded Moses His servant, so Moses commanded Joshua, and so Joshua did; he left nothing undone of all that Jehovah had commanded Moses.

16 So Joshua took all that land, the hill country and all the Negev and all the land of Goshen and the lowland and the Arabah and the hill country of Israel and its lowland;

17 From Mount Halak, which goes up to Seir, unto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon under Mount Hermon. And he took all their kings and struck them and put them to death.

18 Joshua made war with all these kings a long time.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel except the Hivites, the inhabitants of Gibeon; they took all in battle.

20 For it was of Jehovah to harden their heart to meet Israel in battle so that He might utterly destroy them *and* that they might not receive mercy *but* be destroyed as Jehovah commanded Moses.

21 And Joshua went at that time and cut off the Anakim from the hill country, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the hill country of Judah and all the hill country of Israel; Joshua utterly destroyed them with their cities.

22 None of the Anakim were left in the land of the children of Israel; only in Gaza, Gath, and Ashdod did some remain.

23 So Joshua took the whole land ac-

ording to all that Jehovah had spoken to Moses; and Joshua gave it as an inheritance to Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land had rest from war.

CHAPTER 12

1 Now these are the kings of the land whom the children of Israel struck and whose land they possessed across the Jordan toward the rising of the sun from the river Arnon to Mount Hermon and all the eastern Arabah:

2 Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon *and* ruled from Aroer, which is on the edge of the river Arnon, and *from the city in* the middle of the river valley, that is, half of Gilead even unto the river Jabbok, the border of the children of Ammon;

3 And the eastern Arabah unto the Sea of Chinneroth, even unto the eastern side of the sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, toward Beth-jeshimoth, that is, southward to the foot of the slopes of Pisgah;

4 And the territory of Og the king of Bashan, *one* of the remnant of the Rephaim, who dwelt in Ashtaroth and Edrei,

5 And ruled over Mount Hermon and Salecah and all Bashan to the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, that is, half of Gilead, *to* the border of Sihon the king of Heshbon.

6 Moses the servant of Jehovah and the children of Israel struck them. And Moses the servant of Jehovah gave ⁶this land as a possession to the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

7 And these are the kings of the land whom Joshua and the children of Israel struck across the Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon unto Mount Halak, which goes up to Seir; and

⁶ Lit., it.

Joshua gave ¹this land to the tribes of Israel as a possession according to their divisions,

8 *The land that is* in the hill country and in the lowland and in the Arabah and on the slopes and in the wilderness and in the Negev—the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites; the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 The king of Jericho, one;
The king of Ai, which is by Bethel,
one;

10 The king of Jerusalem, one;
The king of Hebron, one;

11 The king of Jarmuth, one;
The king of Lachish, one;

12 The king of Eglon, one;
The king of Gezer, one;

13 The king of Debir, one;
The king of Geder, one;

14 The king of Hormah, one;
The king of Arad, one;

15 The king of Libnah, one;
The king of Adullam, one;

16 The king of Makkedah, one;
The king of Bethel, one;

17 The king of Tappuah, one;
The king of Hopher, one;

18 The king of Aphek, one;
The king of ¹Lasharon, one;

19 The king of Madon, one;
The king of Hazor, one;

20 The king of Shimron-meron, one;
The king of Achshaph, one;

21 The king of Taanach, one;
The king of Megiddo, one;

22 The king of Kedesh, one;
The king of Jokneam in Carmel, one;

23 The king of Dor in the highland of
Dor, one;
The king of ¹Goiim of ²Gilgal, one;

24 The king of Tirzah, one.
Thirty-one kings in all.

CHAPTER 13

III. Allotting the Good Land 13:1—22:34

A. The Land Remaining to Be Possessed 13:1-7

1 Now Joshua was old and advanced in age; and Jehovah said to him, You are old *and* advanced in age, and very much of the land remains to be possessed.

2 This is the land that remains: all the regions of the Philistines and all *that of* the Geshurites,

3 From the Shihor, which is before Egypt, unto the border of Ekron on the north (*this* is considered to be Canaanite), *with* five lords of the Philistines: the Gazite and the Ashdodite, the Ashkelonite, the Gittite, and the Ekronite; and *that of* the Avvim

4 In the south; all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah, which belongs to the Sidonians, unto Aphek at the border of the Amorites;

5 And the land of the Gebalites and all Lebanon toward the rising of the sun, from Baal-gad under Mount Hermon to the entrance of Hamath;

6 All the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon to Misrephoth-maim, all the Sidonians. I Myself will drive them out before the children of Israel; nevertheless allot it to Israel as an inheritance as I have commanded you.

7 And now divide this land as an inheritance to the nine tribes and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

B. The Land East of the Jordan Allotted to the Two and a Half Tribes by Moses 13:8—14:3a

8 With ¹them the Reubenites and the Gadites received their inheritance, which

⁷ Lit., it. **18**¹ Or, Sharon. **23**¹ Or, the nations. **23**² The Septuagint reads, Galilee (cf. Isa. 9:1). **8**¹ Lit., him.

Moses gave to them across the Jordan on the east, as Moses the servant of Jehovah gave to them:

9 From Aroer, which is on the edge of the river Arnon, and *from* the city, which is in the middle of the river valley, and all the tableland *from* Medeba to Dibon;

10 And all the cities of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon;

11 And Gilead with the territory of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and all Mount Hermon and all Bashan unto Salekah;

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, who reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei (he was left of the remnant of the Rephaim); and Moses struck them and dispossessed them.

13 Yet the children of Israel did not dispossess the Geshurites and the Maacathites, but Geshur and Maacath dwell in the midst of Israel to this day.

14 However to the tribe of Levi he did not give an inheritance; the offerings of Jehovah the God of Israel by fire are their inheritance, as He had spoken to him.

15 And Moses gave *an inheritance* to the tribe of the children of Reuben according to their families.

16 And for them the border was from Aroer, which is on the edge of the river Arnon, and *from* the city, which is in the middle of the river valley, and all the tableland by Medeba;

17 Heshbon and all its cities which are in the tableland: Dibon and Bamoth-baal and Beth-baal-meon

18 And Jahaz and Kedemoth and Mephath

19 And Kiriathaim and Sibmah and Zereh-shahar on the mountain of the valley

20 And Beth-peor and the slopes of Pisgah and Beth-jeshimoth;

21 That is, all the cities of the tableland and all the kingdom of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who reigned in Heshbon *and* whom Moses struck with the leaders of Midian: Evi and Rekem and Zur and Hur and Reba, the princes of Sihon who inhabited the land.

22 And Balaam the son of Beor, who practiced divination, the children of Israel slew with the sword with those of them who were *already* slain.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben was the Jordan and *its* border. This is the inheritance of the children of Reuben according to their families, the cities with their villages.

24 And Moses gave *an inheritance* to the tribe of Gad, to the children of Gad, according to their families.

25 And for them the border was Jazer and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon to Aroer, which is before Rabbah;

26 And from Heshbon to Ramath-mizpeh and Betonim; and from Mahanaim to the border of Debir;

27 And in the valley Beth-haram and Beth-nimrah and Succoth and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon the king of Heshbon; the Jordan and *its* border to the end of the Sea of Chinnereth, across the Jordan on the east.

28 This is the inheritance of the children of Gad according to their families, the cities with their villages.

29 And Moses gave *an inheritance* to the half-tribe of Manasseh; and it was for the half-tribe of the children of Manasseh according to their families.

30 And their border was from Mahanaim *and* all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og the king of Bashan, and all the 'tent

30' Or, Havvoth-jair.

villages of Jair, which are in Bashan, sixty cities;

31 And half of Gilead, and Ashtaroth and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, were for the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, for half of the children of Machir, according to their families.

32 These are what Moses gave as inheritances in the plains of Moab across the Jordan at Jericho to the east.

33 But to the tribe of Levi Moses did not give an inheritance; Jehovah the God of Israel is their inheritance, as He had spoken to them.

CHAPTER 14

1 And these are what the children of Israel received as inheritances in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the children of Israel gave to them as inheritances,

2 By the lot of their inheritance, as Jehovah commanded through Moses for the nine tribes and the half-tribe.

3 For Moses had given the inheritance of the two tribes and the half-tribe across the Jordan;

C. No Land Allotted to the Tribe of Levi 14:3b-5

but to the Levites he did not give an inheritance among them.

4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim; and they gave no portion to the Levites in the land, but only cities to dwell in with their pasture lands for their cattle and their substance.

5 As Jehovah had commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did; thus they divided the land.

D. The Land Allotted to the Tribe of Judah 14:6—15:63

6 Then the children of Judah approached Joshua in Gilgal; and Caleb the

son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite said to him, You know the word that Jehovah spoke to Moses the man of God concerning me and concerning you in Kadesh-barnea.

7 I was forty years old when Moses the servant of Jehovah sent me out from Kadesh-barnea to spy out the land; and I returned such a word to him as was *genuinely* upon my heart.

8 However my brothers who went up with me made the people's heart melt, but I fully followed Jehovah my God.

9 And Moses swore on that day, saying, Surely the land on which your foot has trodden will be an inheritance to you and to your children forever, for you have fully followed Jehovah my God.

10 And now, look, Jehovah has kept me alive, as He said, for these forty-five years, since the time Jehovah spoke this word to Moses while Israel walked through the wilderness. And now, look, today I am eighty-five years old.

11 Today I am still as strong as *I was* on the day Moses sent me out; as my strength was then, so my strength is now, for battle and for going out and coming in.

12 Now therefore give me this hill country, of which Jehovah spoke on that day, for you heard on that day that the Anakim were there with great fortified cities. It may be that Jehovah will be with me, and I will dispossess them, as Jehovah said.

13 So Joshua blessed him; and he gave Hebron to Caleb the son of Jephunneh as an inheritance.

14 Therefore Hebron has become the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite to this day because he fully followed Jehovah the God of Israel.

15 And the name of Hebron was formerly Kiriath-arba. (This *Arba* was the greatest man among the Anakim.) And the land had rest from war.

CHAPTER 15

1 And the lot for the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families was unto the border of Edom, *to* the wilderness of Zin at the south; *this was* the southern extreme.

2 And their southern border was from the end of the Salt Sea, from the tongue-shaped peninsula that faces south;

3 And it went southward to the ascent of Akrabbim, and passed on to Zin, and went up south of Kadesh-barnea, and passed on to Hezron, and went up to Addar, and went around Karka,

4 And passed on to Azmon, and went out to the brook of Egypt; and the end of the border was at the sea. This shall be your southern border.

5 And the eastern border was the Salt Sea to the end of the Jordan. And the border on the northern side was from the tongue of the sea at the end of the Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Bethhoglah, and passed on to the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben;

7 And the border went up to Debir from the Valley of Achor, and turned northward toward Gilgal, which is opposite the ascent of Adummim, which is south of the river valley; and the border passed on to the waters of En-shemesh; and its end was at En-rogel;

8 Then the border went up by the ¹Valley of Ben-hinnom to the south of the Jebusite slope (this is Jerusalem); and the border went to the top of the mountain that is before the Valley of Hinnom on the west, which is the northern end of the Valley of Rephaim;

9 And the border turned from the top of the mountain to the spring of the waters of Nephtoah and went to the cities of Mount Ephron; then the border turned toward Baalah (this is Kiriath-jearim);

10 And the border went around west of Baalah to Mount Seir, and passed by the northern slope of Mount Jearim (this is Chesalon), and went down to Bethshemesh, and passed on to Timnah;

11 And the border went to the slope of Ekron northward; and the border turned toward Shikkeron, and passed by Mount Baalah, and went to Jabneel; and the end of the border was at the sea.

12 And the western border was the Great Sea and *its* border. This is the border of the children of Judah all around according to their families.

13 And to Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a portion in the midst of the children of Judah according to the commandment of Jehovah to Joshua, that is, Kiriath-arba (*Arba* was the father of Anak); this is Hebron.

14 And Caleb drove out the three sons of Anak from there: Sheshai and Ahiman and Talmai, the children of Anak.

15 And he went up from there to the inhabitants of Debir. (Now the name of Debir was formerly Kiriath-sepher.)

16 And Caleb said, Whoever strikes Kiriath-sepher and takes it, I will give to him Achsah my daughter as wife.

17 Then Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's brother, took it; and he gave him Achsah his daughter as wife.

18 And when she came *to him*, she urged him to ask her father for a field. And she alighted from *her* donkey, and Caleb said to her, What do you want?

19 And she said, Give me a blessing, for you have given me land in the Negev; give me also springs of water. So he gave her the upper springs and the lower springs.

20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the

⁸ Or, the valley of the son of Hinnom. So throughout the book.

border of Edom on the south were Kabzeel and Eder and Jagur

22 And Kinah and Dimonah and Adadah

23 And Kedesh and Hazor and Ithnan;

24 Ziph and Telem and Bealoth

25 And Hazor-hadattah and Keriath-hezron (this is Hazor);

26 Amam and Shema and Moladah

27 And Hazar-gaddah and Heshmon and Beth-pelet

28 And Hazar-shual and Beer-sheba and Biziothiah;

29 Baalah and Iim and Ezem

30 And Eltolad and Chesil and Hormah

31 And Ziklag and Madmannah and Sansannah

32 And Lebaoth and Shilhim and Ain and Rimmon: in all twenty-nine cities with their villages.

33 In the lowland: Eshtaol and Zorah and Ashnah

34 And Zanoah and En-gannim; Tap-puah and Enam;

35 Jarmuth and Adullam; Socoh and Azekah

36 And Shaaraim and Adithaim and Gederah and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages.

37 Zenan and Hadashah and Migdal-gad

38 And Dilean and Mizpeh and Joktheel;

39 Lachish and Bozkath and Eglon

40 And Cabbon and Lahmas and Chitlish

41 And Gederoth; Beth-dagon and Naamah and Makkedah: sixteen cities with their villages.

42 Libnah and Ether and Ashan

43 And Iphtah and Ashnah and Nezib

44 And Keilah and Achzib and Mare-shah: nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron, with its 'towns and its villages;

46 From Ekron even to the sea, all that were near Ashdod, with their villages.

47 Ashdod, *with* its towns and its vil-lages; Gaza, *with* its towns and its villages, unto the brook of Egypt and the Great Sea and *its* border.

48 And in the hill country: Shamir and Jattir and Socoh

49 And Dannah and Kiriath-sannah (this is Debir)

50 And Anab and Eshtemoh and Anim

51 And Goshen and Holon and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages.

52 Arab and Dumah and Eshan

53 And Janum and Beth-tappuah and Aphekah

54 And Humtah and Kiriath-arba (this is Hebron) and Zior: nine cities with their villages.

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph; and Juttah

56 And Jezreel and Jokdeam and Zanoah;

57 Kain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages.

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor;

59 And Maarath and Beth-anoth and Eltekon: six cities with their villages.

60 Kiriath-baal (this is Kiriath-jearim) and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.

61 In the wilderness: Beth-arabah, Mid-din, and Secacah;

62 And Nibshan and the City of Salt and En-gedi: six cities with their villages.

63 But as for the Jebusites, the inhab-itants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not dispossess them; thus the Jebu-sites dwell with the children of Judah in Jerusalem to this day.

CHAPTER 16

E. The Land Allotted to the Tribe of Joseph
16:1—17:18

1. From Jericho to Bethel and to the Sea
16:1-4

1 And the lot for the children of Jo-seph went from the Jordan at Jericho, east

45¹ Lit., daughters. So also twice in v. 47, and in 17:11, 16.

of the waters of Jericho, to the wilderness, going up from Jericho into the hill country to Bethel,

2 And went from Bethel to Luz, and passed on to the border of the Archites at Ataroth,

3 And went down westward to the border of the Japhletites, to the border of Lower Beth-horon and to Gezer; and its end was the sea.

4 And the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, received their inheritance.

2. The Land Allotted
to the Children of Ephraim,
the Second Son of Joseph
16:5-10

5 And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was *thus*: The border for their inheritance on the east was *from* Ataroth-addar to Upper Beth-horon;

6 And the border went to the sea. On the north was Michmethath, and the border went around eastward to Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it to the east of Janoah,

7 And went down from Janoah to Ataroth, then to Naarah, and reached Jericho, and went to the Jordan.

8 From Tappuah the border went westward to the brook of Kanah; and its end was the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim according to their families,

9 Together with the cities that were set apart for the children of Ephraim in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

10 Yet they did not dispossess the Canaanites who dwelt in Gezer, but the Canaanites dwell in the midst of Ephraim to this day and have become forced labor.

CHAPTER 17

3. The Land Allotted to Manasseh,
the Firstborn of Joseph
17:1-18

1 And *this* was the lot for the tribe of Manasseh, for he was Joseph's firstborn. To Machir, the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead, Gilead and Bashan had been *given*, since he was a man of war.

2 Therefore *the lot* was for the rest of the children of Manasseh according to their families: for the children of Abiezer and for the children of Helek and for the children of Asriel and for the children of Shechem and for the children of Hopher and for the children of Shemida; these were the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph according to their families.

3 But Zelophehad the son of Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters. And these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

4 And they came before Eleazar the priest and before Joshua the son of Nun and before the leaders, saying, Jehovah commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brothers. Therefore he gave them an inheritance among their father's brothers according to the commandment of Jehovah.

5 And ten portions fell to Manasseh, besides the land of Gilead and Bashan, which is across the Jordan,

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh received an inheritance among his sons. And the land of Gilead belonged to the rest of the children of Manasseh.

7 And the border of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethath, which was opposite Shechem; and the border went south to the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

8 The land of Tappuah belonged to Manasseh, but Tappuah, on the border

of Manasseh, belonged to the children of Ephraim.

9 And the border went down to the brook of Kanah. These cities to the south of the brook belonged to Ephraim, among the cities of Manasseh; and the border of Manasseh was to the north of the brook, and its end was the sea.

10 To the south was Ephraim's, and to the north was Manasseh's, and the sea was his border. And they touched Asher on the north and Issachar on the east.

11 And to Manasseh there belonged in Issachar and Asher, Beth-shean and its towns, and Ibleam and its towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and its towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns (the third is Napheth).

12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not dispossess these cities, but the Canaanites persisted in dwelling in this land.

13 And when the children of Israel became strong, they made the Canaanites forced labor; but they did not utterly dispossess them.

14 Then the children of Joseph spoke to Joshua, saying, Why have you given me an inheritance of *only* one lot and one portion, although I am still a numerous people, whom Jehovah has thus far blessed?

15 And Joshua said to them, If you are a numerous people, go up to the forest, and cut out land there for yourself in the land of the Perizzites and the Rephaim; since the hill country of Ephraim is too narrow for you.

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill country is not enough for us; and all the Canaanites who dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, both those of Beth-shean and its towns and those in the Valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua spoke to the house of Joseph, to Ephraim and Manasseh, saying,

You are a numerous people, and you have great strength; you shall not have one lot *only*,

18 But the hill country shall be yours. Though it is a forest, you shall cut it down, and its end will be yours; for you shall dispossess the Canaanites, though they have chariots of iron *and* though they are strong.

CHAPTER 18

F. The Land to Be Allotted to the Rest of the Seven Tribes 18:1 — 19:51

1. Joshua's Preparations for Allotting and Dividing the Land unto the Seven Tribes 18:1-10

1 And the whole assembly of the children of Israel gathered together at Shiloh, and they set up the Tent of Meeting there; and the land was subdued before them.

2 And among the children of Israel there remained seven tribes whose inheritance had not been divided to them.

3 And Joshua said to the children of Israel, How long will you be slack about going to take possession of the land that Jehovah, the God of your fathers, has given you?

4 Appoint three men for each tribe, and I will send them out. And they shall rise up and go through the land, and write a description of it with a view to *its being* their inheritance; and they shall come to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven portions: Judah shall stay at his border on the south, and the house of Joseph shall stay at their border on the north.

6 And you shall describe the land in seven portions and bring *the description* here to me, then I will cast lots for you here before Jehovah our God.

7 But the Levites shall have no portion among you, for the priesthood of Jehovah is their inheritance. And Gad and Reuben and the half-tribe of Manasseh received

their inheritance across the Jordan eastward, which Moses the servant of Jehovah had given to them.

8 And the men rose up and went; and Joshua commanded those who went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it; then return to me, and I will cast lots for you before Jehovah here in Shiloh.

9 So the men went, and they passed through the land and described it by cities into seven portions in a book. Then they came to Joshua at the camp at Shiloh.

10 And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before Jehovah. And there Joshua divided the land to the children of Israel according to their divisions.

2. The Land Allotted to the Tribe of Benjamin 18:11-28

11 And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came out, according to their families. And the border of their lot went between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on the northern side was from the Jordan, and the border went up alongside Jericho on the north, and went up through the hill country westward, and its end was at the wilderness of Beth-aven.

13 And from there the border passed to Luz, on the southern side of Luz (this is Bethel); and the border went down to Ataroth-addar, at the mountain which is south of Lower Beth-horon.

14 And the border turned *from there* and went around the west side southward, from the mountain that is to the south of Beth-horon; and its end was at Kiriath-baal (this is Kiriath-jearim), a city of the children of Judah. This was the west side.

15 The south side was from the limit of Kiriath-jearim, and the border went *from*

the west and went to the fountain of the waters of Nephtoah;

16 And the border went down to the limit of the mountain that is before the Valley of Ben-hinnom, which is north of the valley of the Rephaim; and it went down into the Valley of Hinnom, to the southern side of the Jebusite slope, and went down to En-rogel,

17 And turned north, and went to En-shemesh, and went to Geliloth, which is opposite the ascent of Adummim; and it went down to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben;

18 And it passed by the side before the 'Arabah northward, and went down to the Arabah;

19 And the border passed by the northern side of Beth-hoglah, and the end of the border was at the northern tongue of the Salt Sea at the south end of the Jordan. This was the southern border.

20 And the Jordan borders it on the east side. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families, according to its borders all around.

21 And the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho and Beth-hoglah and Emek-keziz

22 And Beth-arabah and Zemaraim and Bethel

23 And Avvim and Parah and Ophrah

24 And Chephar-ammoni and Ophni and Geba: twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon and Ramah and Beeroth

26 And Mizpeh and Chephirah and Mozah

27 And Rekem and Irpeel and Taralah

28 And Zelah, Haeleph, and *that of the* Jebusite (this is Jerusalem), Gibeath, Kiriath: fourteen cities with their villages. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

18' The Septuagint reads, Beth-arabah (cf. v. 22).

CHAPTER 19

3. The Land Allotted to the Tribe
of Simeon
19:1-9

1 And the second lot came out for Simeon, for the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families. And their inheritance was in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had for their inheritance Beer-sheba, or Sheba, and Moladah

3 And Hazar-shual and Balah and Ezem

4 And Eltolad and Bethul and Hormah

5 And Ziklag and Beth-marcaboth and Hazar-susah

6 And Beth-lebaoth and Sharuhem: thirteen cities with their villages.

7 Ain, Rimmon, and Ether, and Ashan: four cities with their villages.

8 And all the villages which were around these cities as far as Baalath-beer, *that is*, Ramah of the Negev. This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah was the inheritance of the children of Simeon because the portion of the children of Judah was too large for them; thus the children of Simeon received an inheritance in the midst of their inheritance.

4. The Land Allotted to the Tribe
of Zebulun
19:10-16

10 And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families. And the border of their inheritance was as far as Sarid;

11 And their border went up to the west, even to Maralah, and reached Dab-besheth; and it reached the brook that is before Jokneam.

12 And it turned from Sarid eastward toward the rising of the sun to the border

of Chisloth-tabor, and went to Daberath and up to Japhia;

13 And from there it passed eastward toward *the rising of the sun* to Gath-hepher, to Eth-kazin, and went to Rimmon, where it turned to Neah;

14 And the border went ¹around from the north to Hannathon; and its end was the valley of Iphtahel,

15 With Kattath and Nahalal and Shimron and Idalah and Bethlehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This was the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

5. The Land Allotted to the Tribe
of Issachar
19:17-23

17 For Issachar the fourth lot came out, for the children of Issachar according to their families.

18 And their territory was Jezreel and Chesulloth and Shunem

19 And Hapharaim and Shion and Anaharath

20 And Rabbith and Kishion and Ebez

21 And Remeth and En-gannim and En-haddah and Beth-pazzez;

22 And the border reached Tabor and Shahazumah and Beth-shemesh; and the end of their border was at the Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities with their villages.

6. The Land Allotted to the Tribe
of Asher
19:24-31

24 And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.

25 And their territory was Helkath and Hali and Beten and Achshaph

14¹ Or, around it.

26 And Allammelech and Amad and Mishal; and it reached Carmel on the west and Shihor-libnath;

27 And it turned toward the rising of the sun to Beth-dagon, and reached Zebulun and the valley of Iphtahel northward to Beth-emek and Neiel, and went to Cabul on the north

28 And Ebron and Rehob and Hammon and Kanah as far as Great Sidon;

29 And the border turned to Ramah and as far as the fortified city of Tyre; and the border turned to Hosah; and its end was at the sea at the region of Achzib;

30 And Ummah and Aphek and Rehob: twenty-two cities with their villages.

31 This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

7. The Land Allotted to the Tribe
of Naphtali
19:32-39

32 For the children of Naphtali the sixth lot came out, for the children of Naphtali according to their families.

33 And their border was from Heleph, from the oak in Zaanannim, and Adami-nekeb and Jabneel unto Lakkum; and its end was the Jordan;

34 And the border turned westward to Aznoth-tabor, and went from there to Hukkok, and reached Zebulun on the south, and reached Asher on the west and Judah at the Jordan toward the rising of the sun;

35 And the fortified cities were Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath and Chinnereth

36 And Adamah and Ramah and Hazor

37 And Kedesh and Edrei and En-hazor

38 And Iron and Migdal-el, Horem and Beth-anath and Beth-shemesh: nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities with their villages.

8. The Land Allotted to the Tribe
of Dan
19:40-48

40 The seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.

41 And the territory of their inheritance was Zorah and Eshtaol and Ir-shemesh

42 And Shaalabbin and Aijalon and Ithlah

43 And Elon and Timnah and Ekron

44 And Eltekeh and Gibbethon and Balath

45 And Jehud and Bene-berak and Gath-rimmon

46 And Me-jarkon and Rakkon with the border opposite Japho.

47 When the territory of the children of Dan was lost to them, the children of Dan went up and fought against Leshem; and they took it and struck it with the edge of the sword; and they took possession of it and inhabited it; and they called Leshem Dan, according to the name of Dan their father.

48 This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

9. The Inheritance Given
to Joshua
19:49-50

49 So they finished distributing the land as inheritances according to its borders. And the children of Israel gave Joshua the son of Nun an inheritance in the midst of them;

50 According to the commandment of Jehovah they gave him the city that he asked for, *that is*, Timnath-serah in the hill country of Ephraim. And he built up the city and dwelt in it.

51 These are the inheritances that Eleazar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the children of Israel gave as

inheritances by lot in Shiloh before Jehovah at the entrance of the Tent of Meeting. So they finished dividing the land.

CHAPTER 20

G. The Cities of Refuge 20:1-9

1. For the Manslayer Who Kills a Person by Mistake and Unwittingly vv. 1-6

1 Then Jehovah spoke to Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Designate the cities of refuge, concerning which I spoke to you through Moses,

3 So that the manslayer who kills a person by mistake *and* unwittingly may flee there. And they will be to you as a refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And he shall flee to one of these cities and stand at the entrance of the gate of the city and declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city. And they shall take him into the city to themselves and give him a place; and he shall dwell among them.

5 And if the avenger of blood pursues after him, they shall not deliver the manslayer into his hand, for he struck his neighbor unwittingly and had not hated him previously.

6 And he shall dwell in that city until he can stand before the assembly for a judgment, until the death of the high priest who is at that time; then the manslayer shall return and enter into his own city and into his own house, into the city from which he fled.

2. Three in Canaan, West of the Jordan v. 7

7 And they set apart Kedesh in Galilee in the hill country of Naphtali and Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim and

Kiriath-arba (this is Hebron) in the hill country of Judah.

3. Three in the Land East of the Jordan vv. 8-9

8 And across the Jordan at Jericho, to the east, they designated Bezer in the wilderness on the plain out of the tribe of Reuben and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

9 These were the appointed cities for all the children of Israel and for the sojourner who sojourned among them, so that anyone who killed a person by mistake might flee there and not die at the hand of the avenger of blood until he stood before the assembly.

CHAPTER 21

H. The Cities with Their Pasture Lands Allotted to the Levites 21:1-42

1. Claimed by Them at Shiloh and Given to Them by Lot vv. 1-7

1 Then the heads of the fathers' houses of the Levites approached Eleazar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun and the heads of the fathers' houses of the tribes of the children of Israel,

2 And they spoke to them in Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, Jehovah commanded through Moses that we be given cities to dwell in with their pasture lands for our cattle.

3 So the children of Israel gave the Levites, according to the commandment of Jehovah, these cities with their pasture lands out of their inheritance:

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites. And to the children of Aaron the priest who were of the Levites there went by lot thirteen cities out of the tribe of Judah and out of the tribe of the

Simeonites and out of the tribe of Benjamin.

5 And to the rest of the children of Kohath there went by lot ten cities out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim and out of the tribe of Dan and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh.

6 And to the children of Gershon there went by lot thirteen cities out of the families of the tribe of Issachar and out of the tribe of Asher and out of the tribe of Naphtali and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan.

7 To the children of Merari according to their families there went twelve cities out of the tribe of Reuben and out of the tribe of Gad and out of the tribe of Zebulun.

2. To the Families of the Kohathites and the Children of Aaron the Priest
vv. 8-19

8 So the children of Israel gave by lot to the Levites these cities with their pasture lands, as Jehovah had commanded through Moses.

9 And out of the tribe of the children of Judah and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon they gave these cities, which are *here* mentioned by name;

10 And they went to the children of Aaron, *one* of the families of the Kohathites, of the children of Levi; for the first lot was theirs.

11 And they gave them Kiriath-arba (*Arba* was the father of Anak), which is Hebron, in the hill country of Judah, with its pasture lands around it.

12 But the fields of the city and its villages they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

13 And to the children of Aaron the priest they gave Hebron with its pasture lands, the city of refuge for the manslayer; and Libnah with its pasture lands

14 And Jattir with its pasture lands and Eshtemoa with its pasture lands

15 And Holon with its pasture lands and Debir with its pasture lands

16 And Ain with its pasture lands and Juttah with its pasture lands *and* Bethshemesh with its pasture lands: nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with its pasture lands, Geba with its pasture lands,

18 Anathoth with its pasture lands, and Almon with its pasture lands: four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities with their pasture lands.

3. To the Rest of the Children of Kohath
vv. 20-26

20 And as for the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites who remained of the children of Kohath, the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim were *given*.

21 And they gave them Shechem with its pasture lands in the hill country of Ephraim, the city of refuge for the manslayer; and Gezer with its pasture lands

22 And Kibzaim with its pasture lands and Beth-horon with its pasture lands: four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan: Eltekeh with its pasture lands, Gibbethon with its pasture lands,

24 Aijalon with its pasture lands, Gath-rimmon with its pasture lands: four cities.

25 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh: Taanach with its pasture lands and Gath-rimmon with its pasture lands: two cities.

26 All the cities for the families of the children of Kohath who remained were ten, with their pasture lands.

4. To the Children of Gershon
vv. 27-33

27 And to the children of Gershon, *one* of the families of the Levites, *they gave*, out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Golan

in Bashan with its pasture lands, the city of refuge for the manslayer; and Be-eshterah with its pasture lands: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar: Kishion with its pasture lands, Daberath with its pasture lands,

29 Jarmuth with its pasture lands, Engannim with its pasture lands: four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher: Mishal with its pasture lands, Abdon with its pasture lands,

31 Helkath with its pasture lands, and Rehob with its pasture lands: four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali: Kedesh in Galilee with its pasture lands, the city of refuge for the manslayer; and Hammoth-dor with its pasture lands and Kartan with its pasture lands: three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families were thirteen cities, with their pasture lands.

5. To the Children of Merari
vv. 34-40

34 And to the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, *they gave*, Jokneam with its pasture lands and Kartah with its pasture lands,

35 Dimnah with its pasture lands, Nahalal with its pasture lands: four cities.

36 ¹And out of the tribe of Reuben: Bezer with its pasture lands and Jahaz with its pasture lands,

37 Kedemoth with its pasture lands and Mephaath with its pasture lands: four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad: Ramoth in Gilead with its pasture lands, the city of refuge for the manslayer; and Mahanaim with its pasture lands,

39 Heshbon with its pasture lands, Jazer with its pasture lands: four cities in all.

40 *These were* all the cities for the children of Merari according to their families,

which remained of the families of the Levites; and their lot was twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites in the midst of the possession of the children of Israel were forty-eight cities with their pasture lands.

42 Each of these cities had its pasture lands around it; so it was with all these cities.

I. The Fulfillment of Jehovah's Promise
to the Fathers of Israel
21:43-45

43 So Jehovah gave Israel all the land that He had sworn to give to their fathers, and they possessed it and dwelt in it.

44 And Jehovah gave them rest all around, according to all that He had sworn to their fathers. And no one among all their enemies could stand before them; Jehovah delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 Not a word failed of all the good things that Jehovah had spoken to the house of Israel; all came to pass.

CHAPTER 22

J. The Return of the Tribes of Reuben,
Gad, and the Half-tribe of Manasseh
to Their Land East of the Jordan
22:1-34

1 Then Joshua called the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh.

2 And he said to them, You have kept all that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you, and you have listened to my voice in all that I have commanded you.

3 You have not forsaken your brothers these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of Jehovah your God.

4 And now Jehovah your God has given your brothers rest as He promised them. And now turn and go to your tents,

36¹ Vv. 36-37 are not found in some MSS.

to the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of Jehovah gave you across the Jordan.

5 However be very careful to perform the commandment and the law which Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you, to love Jehovah your God and to walk in all His ways and to keep His commandments and to cling to Him and to serve Him with all your heart and with all your soul.

6 And Joshua blessed them and sent them away; and they went to their tents.

7 Now to the one half-tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *an inheritance* in Bashan, and to the other half of it Joshua gave *an inheritance* with their brothers across the Jordan on the west. Furthermore, when Joshua sent them away to their tents and blessed them,

8 He spoke to them, saying, Return with many riches to your tents and with very many cattle, with silver and with gold and with bronze and with iron and with very much clothing; divide the spoil of your enemies with your brothers.

9 So the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh went; and they departed from among the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which was in the land of Canaan, to go to the land of Gilead, to the land of their possession, which they had taken possession of according to the commandment of Jehovah through Moses.

10 And when they came into the region of the Jordan that is in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh built an altar there at the Jordan, an altar great in appearance.

11 And the children of Israel heard *the report*, which said, Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh have built an altar out in front of the land of Canaan, in the

region of the Jordan, on the side of the children of Israel.

12 And when the children of Israel heard *this*, all the assembly of the children of Israel gathered together at Shiloh to go up in battle against them.

13 And the children of Israel sent Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest to the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh in the land of Gilead,

14 And with him ten leaders, one leader each to a fathers' house of all the tribes of Israel; and they were each the head of their fathers' houses among the thousands of Israel.

15 And they went to the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh in the land of Gilead and spoke to them, saying,

16 Thus says all the assembly of Jehovah, What is this trespass that you have committed against the God of Israel in turning this day from following after Jehovah by building yourselves an altar to rebel against Jehovah this day?

17 Was the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we have not cleansed ourselves unto this day, though there was a plague upon the assembly of Jehovah,

18 That you have turned this day from following after Jehovah? And now, if you rebel against Jehovah this day, tomorrow He will be angry with the whole assembly of Israel.

19 But if the land of your possession is unclean, cross over into the land of the possession of Jehovah, where Jehovah's tabernacle dwells, and take a possession in the midst of us. But do not rebel against Jehovah, nor rebel against us, by building yourselves an altar besides the altar of Jehovah our God.

20 Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in *the matter of* the devoted thing? But there was wrath upon the whole

assembly of Israel, and that one man did not perish alone for his iniquity.

21 Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh answered and said to the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The Mighty One, God Jehovah; the Mighty One, God Jehovah; He knows, and may Israel itself know, whether it was in rebellion, or whether it was in trespass against Jehovah—may You not save us today—

23 That we built an altar for ourselves to turn away from following after Jehovah; or if *we did so* to offer burnt offerings and meal offerings upon it or to make sacrifices of peace offerings upon it, may Jehovah Himself require it.

24 But truly we have done this for a reason *and* out of a concern that in the future your children might speak to our children, saying, What have you to do with Jehovah the God of Israel?

25 For Jehovah has made the Jordan a border between us and you, O children of Reuben and children of Gad. You have no portion in Jehovah. Thus your children would cause our children to cease fearing Jehovah.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now take action to build the altar, *though* not for burnt offering or for sacrifice;

27 But it will be a witness between us and between you, and between our generations after us, that we may do the service of Jehovah before Him with our burnt offerings and our sacrifices and our peace offerings, and that your children may not say in the future to our children, You have no portion in Jehovah.

28 And we said, When they say *this* to us and to our generations in the future, we will say, Look at the copy of the altar of Jehovah that our fathers made, *though* not for burnt offering or for sacrifice; but it is a witness between us and you.

29 Far be it from us that we would rebel against Jehovah and turn away today from following after Jehovah by building an altar for burnt offering, for meal offering, or for sacrifice, besides the altar of Jehovah our God, which is before His tabernacle!

30 And when Phinehas the priest and the leaders of the assembly and the heads of the thousands of Israel who were with him heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spoke, it seemed good in their sight.

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said to the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh, Today we know that Jehovah is in the midst of us, because you have not committed this trespass against Jehovah. Now you have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of Jehovah.

32 So Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest and the leaders returned from the children of Reuben and the children of Gad, from the land of Gilead, to the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel; and they brought back word to them.

33 And the matter seemed good in the sight of the children of Israel; and the children of Israel blessed God and never spoke *again* of going up in battle against them to destroy the land in which the children of Reuben and the children of Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad named the altar; for, *they said*, it is a witness between us that Jehovah is God.

CHAPTER 23

IV. Joshua's Departure 23:1 — 24:33

A. Joshua's Parting Word to the Elders, Heads, Judges, and Officers of Israel 23:1-16

1 And many days after Jehovah had given Israel rest from all their enemies

around *them* and Joshua was old *and* advanced in age,

2 Joshua called for all Israel, for their elders and their heads and their judges and their officers; and he said to them, I am old *and* advanced in age;

3 And you have seen all that Jehovah your God has done to all these nations because of you, for it was Jehovah your God who fought for you.

4 See, I have allotted to you all these nations that remain as an inheritance for your tribes, as well as all the nations that I cut off, from the Jordan to the Great Sea toward the setting of the sun.

5 And Jehovah your God, He will thrust them out before you and dispossess them out of your sight; and you will possess their land, as Jehovah your God spoke to you.

6 Therefore be very strong to keep and do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, not turning away from it to the right or to the left,

7 *And* not going unto these nations, these that remain with you; neither shall you make mention of the names of their gods, nor cause *anyone* to swear *by them*, nor serve them, nor bow down to them;

8 But you shall cling to Jehovah your God, as you have done to this day.

9 For Jehovah has dispossessed great and strong nations because of you; but as for you, no one has stood before you to this day.

10 One man of you chases a thousand, for it is Jehovah your God who fights for you, as He has spoken to you.

11 Be very careful therefore for yourselves, that you love Jehovah your God.

12 But if you do indeed turn back and cling to the remainder of these nations, these that remain with you, and marry into them, and go among them and they among you;

13 Know for certain that Jehovah your

God will no longer dispossess these nations out of your sight, but they will become a snare and a trap to you, and a scourge in your sides and thorns in your eyes, until you perish from this good land that Jehovah your God has given you.

14 And now today I am going the way of all the earth; and you know in all your hearts and in all your souls that not a word has failed of all the good things that Jehovah your God spoke concerning you. All has come to pass for you; not one word of it has failed.

15 But just as all the good things that Jehovah your God spoke concerning you have come upon you, so will Jehovah cause all the evil things to come upon you, until He has destroyed you from this good land that Jehovah your God has given you.

16 When you transgress the covenant of Jehovah your God, which He commanded you, and go and serve other gods, and bow down to them, the anger of Jehovah will burn against you, and you will perish quickly from the good land that He has given you.

CHAPTER 24

B. Joshua's Parting Word to All the Tribes of Israel with Their Elders, Heads, Judges, and Officers 24:1-33

1 Then Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel together at Shechem; and he called for the elders of Israel and for their heads and for their judges and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God.

2 And Joshua said to all the people, Thus says Jehovah the God of Israel, Your fathers dwelt across the River long ago, Terah the father of Abraham and the father of Nahor; and they served other gods.

3 And I took your father Abraham from across the River and brought him

throughout all the land of Canaan; and I multiplied his seed and gave him Isaac.

4 And I gave Jacob and Esau to Isaac. And I gave Mount Seir to Esau, that he might possess it; but Jacob and his sons went down into Egypt.

5 And I sent Moses and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt by what I did in the midst of it; and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I brought your fathers out from Egypt, and you came to the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and with horsemen unto the Red Sea.

7 And when they cried out to Jehovah, He put deep darkness between you and the Egyptians; and He brought the sea upon them and covered them. And your eyes saw what I did to Egypt. And you dwelt in the wilderness for many days.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, who dwelt beyond the Jordan, and they fought with you. And I gave them into your hand, and you possessed their land; and I destroyed them before you.

9 Then Balak the son of Zippor, the king of Moab, rose up and fought against Israel; and he sent *men* and called for Balaam the son of Beor to curse you.

10 But I would not listen to Balaam; therefore he altogether blessed you, and I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And you crossed over the Jordan and came to Jericho; and the lords of Jericho fought against you: the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Girgashites *and* the Hivites and the Jebusites; and I gave them into your hand.

12 And I sent the hornet before you, and it drove them out from before you, *that is*, the two kings of the Amorites; *it was* not by your sword or by your bow.

13 And I gave you a land on which you had not labored, and cities which you did

not build, and you dwell in them; you eat of vineyards and olive groves which you did not plant.

14 Now therefore fear Jehovah, and serve Him in sincerity and faithfulness; and put away the gods whom your fathers served across the River and in Egypt, and serve Jehovah.

15 And if it seems wrong in your sight to serve Jehovah, choose for yourselves today whom you will serve, either the gods *from* across the River, whom your fathers served, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land you dwell. But as for me and my house, we will serve Jehovah.

16 And the people answered and said, Far be it from us that we would forsake Jehovah to serve other gods;

17 For Jehovah our God is the One who brought us and our fathers out from the land of Egypt, from the slave house, and who did those great signs in our sight and preserved us in all the way that we went and among all the peoples through whose midst we passed;

18 And Jehovah drove out all the peoples from before us, that is, the Amorites who inhabit the land. We also will serve Jehovah, for He is our God.

19 Then Joshua said to the people, You are not able to serve Jehovah, for He is a holy God. He is a jealous God; He will not forgive your transgression or your sins.

20 If you forsake Jehovah and serve foreign gods, He will turn and do you harm and consume you after He has done good to you.

21 And the people said to Joshua, No; but we will serve Jehovah.

22 Then Joshua said to the people, You are witnesses against yourselves that you have chosen Jehovah on your own, to serve Him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away the foreign gods that are among you, and incline your hearts to Jehovah the God of Israel.

24 And the people said to Joshua, Jehovah our God we will serve, and to His voice we will listen.

25 So Joshua made a covenant for the people that day, and he made a statute and an ordinance for them in Shechem.

26 And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and he took a great stone and erected it there under the terebinth that was at the sanctuary of Jehovah.

27 And Joshua said to all the people, This stone here shall be as a witness against us; for it has heard all the words of Jehovah, which He has spoken to us; and it shall be as a witness against you, lest you act deceptively against your God.

28 Then Joshua sent the people away, each to his own inheritance.

29 And after these things Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Jehovah, died at the age of one hundred and ten years.

30 And they buried him in the territory of his inheritance, in Timnath-serah, which is in the hill country of Ephraim, north of Mount Gaash.

31 And Israel served Jehovah throughout all the days of Joshua and throughout all the days of the elders whose days extended after Joshua's and who knew all the work of Jehovah that He had done for Israel.

32 And Joseph's bones, which the children of Israel had brought up from Egypt, were buried in Shechem, in the portion of the field that Jacob had bought from the children of Hamor the father of Shechem for a hundred pieces of money; and 'it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in the 'hill of Phinehas his son, which had been given to him in the hill country of Ephraim.

32' Lit., they. **33'** Or, Gibeah.

JUDGES

OUTLINE

- I. Israel's trusting in God—1:1—2:5**
 - A. Judah's boldness and victory—1:1-21
 - B. The house of Joseph going up to fight against Bethel, Jehovah being with them, and they striking the people of the city with their sword—1:22-26
 - C. Some defects—1:27-36
 - D. The admonition of the Angel of Jehovah (Christ as the acting Jehovah in the Old Testament to take care of Israel)—2:1-5
- II. Israel's forsaking of God (comprising their suffering of defeats, their repentance, and God's deliverance)—2:6—16:31**
 - A. The reason for Israel's forsaking of God—2:6-10
 - B. The cycle of the miserable history of Israel's forsaking of God—2:11-20
 - C. Jehovah's testing of Israel—2:21—3:6
 - D. The first cycle, through Othniel—3:7-11a
 - E. The second cycle, through Ehud and Shamgar—3:11b-31
 - F. The third cycle, through Deborah—4:1—5:31
(The song of Deborah and Barak—5:1-31a)
 - G. The fourth cycle, through Gideon—6:1—8:32
 - H. The fifth cycle, through Abimelech, Tola, and Jair—8:33—10:5
 - I. The sixth cycle, through Jephthah, Ibzan, Elon, and Abdon—10:6—12:15
 - J. The seventh cycle, through Samson—13:1—16:31
- III. Israel's becoming corrupted—17:1—21:25**
 - A. The abominable chaos in their worship—17:1—18:31
 - B. The sodomitical corruption in their morality—19:1-30
 1. The story of corruption—vv. 1-26
 2. The spreading of this story of corruption throughout all the territory of Israel—vv. 27-30
 - C. The terrible slaughter among their tribes—20:1—21:25

JUDGES

Subject:
Israel's Forsaking God, Suffering Defeat by Their Enemies,
and Becoming Rotten

CHAPTER 1

I. Israel's Trusting in God
1:1 — 2:5

A. Judah's Boldness and Victory
1:1-21

1 And after the death of Joshua, the children of Israel inquired of Jehovah, saying, Who will go up first for us against the Canaanites, in order to fight against them?

2 And Jehovah said, Judah shall go up. I have now given the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said to Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, and we will fight against the Canaanites; and I will go also with you into your lot. And Simeon went with him.

4 So Judah went up, and Jehovah gave the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand; and they struck ten thousand of their men in Bezek.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek and fought with him; and they struck the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

6 And Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him and caught him, and they cut off his thumbs and his big toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Seventy kings with their thumbs and their big toes cut off gleaned *scraps* under my table. As I have done, so God has repaid me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died there.

8 And the children of Judah fought against Jerusalem, and they took it and

struck it with the edge of the sword; and they set the city on fire.

9 And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites who inhabited the hill country and the Negev and the lowland.

10 Then Judah went against the Canaanites who dwelt in Hebron. (Now the name of Hebron was formerly Kiriath-arba.) And they struck Sheshai and Ahiman and Talmai.

11 And he went up from there to the inhabitants of Debir. (Now the name of Debir was formerly Kiriath-sepher.)

12 And Caleb said, Whoever strikes Kiriath-sepher and takes it, I will give to him Achsah my daughter as wife.

13 Then Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it; and he gave him Achsah his daughter as wife.

14 And when she came to *him*, she urged him to ask her father for the field. And she alighted from *her* donkey, and Caleb said to her, What do you want?

15 And she said to him, Give me a blessing, for you have given me land in the Negev; give me also springs of water. So Caleb gave her the upper springs and the lower springs.

16 And the children of the Kenite, Moses' father-in-law, went up from the city of palms with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which is to the south of Arad. And they went and dwelt with the people.

17 Then Judah went with Simeon his brother and struck the Canaanites

who inhabited Zephath; and they utterly destroyed it. And they called the name of the city Hormah.

18 And Judah took Gaza and its territory and Ashkelon and its territory and Ekron and its territory.

19 And Jehovah was with Judah. And they took possession of the hill country, but they could not dispossess the inhabitants of the valley, for they had chariots of iron.

20 And they gave Hebron to Caleb, as Moses had spoken; and he dispossessed the three sons of Anak from there.

21 But the Jebusites, who dwelt in Jerusalem, the children of Benjamin did not dispossess; thus the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem to this day.

B. The House of Joseph
Going Up to Fight against Bethel,
Jehovah Being with Them,
and They Striking the People
of the City with Their Sword
1:22-26

22 And the house of Joseph, they also, went up against Bethel; and Jehovah was with them.

23 And the house of Joseph spied out Bethel. (Now the name of the city was formerly Luz.)

24 And those who watched saw a man coming out of the city; and they said to him, Show us now the entrance of the city, and we will show mercy to you.

25 And he showed them the entrance of the city, and they struck the city with the edge of the sword; but they let the man and all his family go.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites; and he built a city and called its name Luz, which is its name unto this day.

C. Some Defects
1:27-36

27 And Manasseh did not dispossess Beth-shean with its towns or Taanach with its towns or the inhabitants of Dor with its towns or the inhabitants of Ibleam with its towns or the inhabitants of Megiddo with its towns, but the Canaanites persisted in dwelling in that land.

28 And when Israel became strong, they made the Canaanites forced labor; but they did not utterly dispossess them.

29 And Ephraim did not dispossess the Canaanites who dwelt in Gezer, but the Canaanites dwelt among them in Gezer.

30 Zebulun did not dispossess the inhabitants of Kitron or the inhabitants of Nahalol, but the Canaanites dwelt among them and became forced labor.

31 Asher did not dispossess the inhabitants of Acco or the inhabitants of Sidon and Ahlab and Achzib and Helbah and Aphik and Rehob;

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites who inhabited the land, for they did not dispossess them.

33 Naphtali did not dispossess the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh or the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but they dwelt among the Canaanites who inhabited the land. Yet the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and Beth-anath became forced labor for them.

34 And the Amorites pushed the children of Dan into the hill country, for they would not allow them to come down into the valley.

35 And the Amorites persisted in dwelling in Har-heres, in Aijalon, and in Shalbibim; but the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed so that they became forced labor.

36 And the border of the Amorites was from the ascent of Akrabbim, from Sela and upward.

¹⁷ Lit., devoted it (i.e., to destruction).

CHAPTER 2

D. The Admonition of
the Angel of Jehovah (Christ as
the Acting Jehovah in the Old Testament
to Take Care of Israel)
2:1-5

1 Then the Angel of Jehovah went up from Gilgal to Bochim. And He said, I caused you to go up out from Egypt, and I brought you into the land that I swore to your fathers. And I said, I will never break My covenant with you,

2 And you shall not make a covenant with the inhabitants of this land; you shall tear down their altars. But you did not listen to My voice. What is this that you have done?

3 Therefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they will be *like thorns* in your sides, and their gods will be a snare to you.

4 And when the Angel of Jehovah had spoken these words to all the children of Israel, the people lifted up their voice and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place Bochim. And they offered to Jehovah there.

II. Israel's Forsaking of God
(Comprising Their Suffering of Defeats,
Their Repentance, and God's Deliverance)
2:6—16:31

A. The Reason for Israel's
Forsaking of God
2:6-10

6 Now when Joshua sent the people away, each of the children of Israel went to his own inheritance to possess the land.

7 And the people served Jehovah throughout all the days of Joshua and throughout all the days of the elders whose days extended after Joshua's *and* who saw all the great work of Jehovah that He had done for Israel.

8 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Jehovah, died at the age of one hundred and ten years.

9 And they buried him in the territory of his inheritance, in ¹Timnath-heres, in the hill country of Ephraim, north of Mount Gaash.

10 And all that generation as well were gathered to their fathers; and another generation, who did not know Jehovah or the work that He had done for Israel, rose up after them.

B. The Cycle of the Miserable History
of Israel's Forsaking of God
2:11-20

11 And the children of Israel did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah and served the Baals.

12 And they forsook Jehovah, the God of their fathers, who brought them out from the land of Egypt; and they followed after other gods from among the gods of the peoples who surrounded them; and they worshipped them and provoked Jehovah to anger.

13 And they forsook Jehovah and served Baal and the Ashtaroth.

14 Then the anger of Jehovah burned against Israel, and He delivered them into the hands of plunderers; and they plundered them. And He sold them into the hand of their enemies around *them*, and they were no longer able to stand before their enemies.

15 Whenever they went out, the hand of Jehovah was against them for evil, as Jehovah had spoken and as Jehovah had sworn to them; and they were greatly distressed.

16 And Jehovah raised up judges, and they saved them out of the hands of those who plundered them.

17 Yet they did not listen to their judges either, but they went about as harlots

⁹ Some MSS read, Timnath-serah (cf. Josh. 19:50; 24:30).

after other gods and worshipped them. They turned aside quickly from the way in which their fathers walked, *the way of obeying the commandments of Jehovah*; this they did not do.

18 And when Jehovah raised up judges for them, Jehovah was with the judge, and He saved them from the hand of their enemies throughout all the days of the judge; for Jehovah would be moved to pity by their groaning because of those who oppressed them and crushed them.

19 But when the judge died, they turned and acted more corruptly than their fathers by following after other gods in order to serve them and worship them; they did not cease from any of their practices or from their stubborn way.

20 And the anger of Jehovah burned against Israel; and He said, Because this nation has transgressed My covenant which I commanded their fathers and they do not listen to My voice,

C. Jehovah's Testing of Israel
2:21 — 3:6

21 I for My part will no longer dispossess from before them any of the nations that Joshua left when he died,

22 In order to test Israel through them as to whether or not they will keep the way of Jehovah by walking in ¹it, as their fathers kept *it*.

23 So Jehovah left these nations, not dispossessing them quickly, and did not deliver them into the hand of Joshua.

CHAPTER 3

1 And these are the nations that Jehovah left in order that through them He might test Israel (*that is*, all who had not known all the battles of Canaan),

2 But only so that the generations of the children of Israel might learn to know

war, at least those who had not previously known the ¹battles:

3 The five lords of the Philistines and all the Canaanites and the Sidonians and the Hivites who dwelt on Mount Lebanon, from Mount Baal-hermon to the entrance of Hamath.

4 And they were for the ¹testing of Israel, to know whether they would listen to the commandments of Jehovah, which He commanded their fathers through Moses.

5 And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites.

6 And they took their daughters as their wives and gave their own daughters to their sons, and they served their gods.

D. The First Cycle, through Othniel
3:7-11a

7 And the children of Israel did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and they forgot Jehovah their God and served the Baals and the Asherahs.

8 Therefore the anger of Jehovah burned against Israel, and He sold them into the hand of Cushan-rishathaim the king of Mesopotamia. And the children of Israel served Cushan-rishathaim eight years.

9 Then the children of Israel cried out to Jehovah, and Jehovah raised up a savior for the children of Israel, who saved them, that is, Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

10 And the Spirit of Jehovah came upon him, and he judged Israel. And he went out to battle, and Jehovah delivered Cushan-rishathaim the king of Aram into his hand; and his hand prevailed over Cushan-rishathaim.

11 And the land had rest forty years.

22¹ According to some Hebrew MSS and many ancient versions. Other MSS read, them.

2¹ Lit., them. 4¹ Lit., testing by them of Israel.

E. The Second Cycle,
through Ehud and Shamgar
3:11b-31

And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 Then the children of Israel again did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah. And Jehovah strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel because they did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah.

13 And he gathered the children of Ammon and Malek to himself and went and struck Israel, and they took possession of the city of palms.

14 And the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

15 Then the children of Israel cried out to Jehovah, and Jehovah raised up a savior for them, *that is*, Ehud the son of Gera, the Benjaminite, a left-handed man. Now the children of Israel sent tribute to Eglon the king of Moab by him.

16 And Ehud made himself a dagger that had two edges, a cubit long. And he strapped it to his right thigh under his clothes.

17 And he presented the tribute to Eglon the king of Moab. (Now Eglon was a very fat man.)

18 And when he finished presenting the tribute, he sent away the people who carried the tribute.

19 But he himself returned from the sculptured idols at Gilgal and said, I have a secret message for you, O king. And he said, Hush. And all those who attended to him went out from him.

20 And when Ehud came to him, he was sitting alone in his cool upper room. And Ehud said, I have a message from God for you. And he rose up from *his* seat.

21 And Ehud put his left hand into his garment and took the dagger from

his right thigh, and he drove it into his belly.

22 And the hilt also went in, after the blade; and the fat closed over the blade, for he did not draw the dagger from his belly. And he went out into the courtyard.

23 Then Ehud went out onto the porch, and he closed the doors of the upper room on ¹Eglon and locked *them*.

24 And when he had gone out, ¹Eglon's servants came and saw that the doors of the upper room were locked; and they said, He must be relieving himself in the cool chamber.

25 And they waited until they were ashamed, but still he was not opening the doors of the upper room. Then they took the key and opened *them*. And there was their lord, fallen to the ground dead.

26 And Ehud escaped while they delayed, and he passed by the sculptured idols and escaped to Seirah.

27 And when he arrived, he blew the horn in the hill country of Ephraim; and the children of Israel came down with him from the hill country, and he was before them.

28 And he said to them, Follow closely after me, for Jehovah has delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him and took the fords of the Jordan against the Moabites; and they let no man cross over.

29 And they struck about ten thousand Moabites at that time, all stout and all valiant men; and no man escaped.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest eighty years.

31 And after him there was Shamgar the son of Anath, who struck six hundred Philistines with an ox goad; and he also saved Israel.

23¹ Lit., him. **24**¹ Lit., his.

CHAPTER 4

F. The Third Cycle, through Deborah
4:1 — 5:31

1 Then the children of Israel again did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah after Ehud died.

2 And Jehovah sold them into the hand of Jabin the king of Canaan, who reigned in Hazor. And the captain of his army was Sisera, who dwelt at Harosheth-hagoyim.

3 And the children of Israel cried out to Jehovah, for he had nine hundred iron chariots, and he oppressed the children of Israel severely twenty years.

4 Now Deborah was a prophetess, the wife of Lappidoth. She judged Israel at that time.

5 And she would sit under the palm of Deborah, between Ramah and Bethel in the hill country of Ephraim. And the children of Israel went up to her for judgment.

6 And she sent *word* and called to Barak the son of Abinoam from Kedesh-naphtali and said to him, Jehovah the God of Israel, has indeed commanded: Go and deploy *your forces* on Mount Tabor; and take with you ten thousand men from the children of Naphtali and from the children of Zebulun.

7 And I will draw out Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his throng, toward you at the river Kishon; and I will deliver him into your hand.

8 And Barak said to her, If you will go with me, I will go; but if you do not go with me, I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with you. However there will be no glory for you on the journey you are taking, for Jehovah will sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah rose up and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh, and ten thousand men went

up behind him; and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber the Kenite had separated himself from the Kenites, from the children of Hobab the father-in-law of Moses. And he pitched his tent at the terebinth in Zaananim, which is near Kedesh.

12 And they told Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam went up to Mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera called all his chariots—nine hundred iron chariots—and all the people who were with him from Harosheth-hagoyim to the river Kishon.

14 And Deborah said to Barak, Rise up, for this is the day when Jehovah will deliver Sisera into your hand. Jehovah has indeed gone out before you. So Barak went down from Mount Tabor with ten thousand men after him.

15 And Jehovah threw Sisera and all *his* chariots and all *his* army into confusion with the edge of the sword before Barak, and Sisera got down from his chariot and fled on foot.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots and the army as far as Harosheth-hagoyim. And all the army of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword; not even one was left.

17 Meanwhile, Sisera had fled on foot to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite; for there had been peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 And Jael went out to meet Sisera; and she said to him, Turn here, my lord; turn here to me; do not be afraid. So he turned to her into her tent, and she covered him with a rug.

19 And he said to her, Give me please a little water to drink, for I am thirsty. And she opened a skin of milk and gave him a drink; then she covered him.

20 And he said to her, Stand at the entrance of the tent; and if anyone comes and asks you, saying, Is there a man here? you shall say, No.

21 Then Jael the wife of Heber took a tent peg and put a hammer in her hand and went quietly to him. And she drove the peg into his temple, and it pierced through to the ground; for he was sound asleep and exhausted. And he died.

22 And Barak was at that moment pursuing Sisera when Jael came out to meet him. And she said to him, Come, and I will show you the man you are seeking. And he went with her; and there was Sisera, fallen dead with the peg in his temple.

23 So on that day God subdued Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel became heavier and heavier upon Jabin the king of Canaan until they destroyed Jabin the king of Canaan.

CHAPTER 5

(The Song of Deborah and Barak
5:1-31a)

1 Then Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam sang on that day, saying:

2 That the leaders took the lead in
Israel,
That the people have willingly
offered themselves,
Bless Jehovah.

3 Hear, O kings; give ear, O princes!
I will sing; I, to Jehovah.
I will sing praise to Jehovah
The God of Israel.

4 O Jehovah, when You went forth
from Seir,
When You marched from the field
of Edom,
The earth trembled, the heavens
also dripped,
Indeed the clouds dripped water.

5 The mountains quaked at the
presence of Jehovah,

Sinai there, at the presence of
Jehovah the God of Israel.

6 In the days of Shamgar the son of
Anath,
In the days of Jael, the highways
were not used;

And travelers went
On the roundabout paths.

7 The villages ceased *to act*;
They ceased in Israel;
Until ⁷I, Deborah, rose up;
Until I rose up *as a mother* in
Israel.

8 They chose new gods;
Then there was war in their gates.
Was a shield or a spear seen
Among forty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart is with the commanders of
Israel,
Those who offered themselves
willingly among the people.
Bless Jehovah!

10 Tell *of it*, you who ride on white
donkeys,
You who sit on rich carpets,
And you who go upon the way.

11 *Louder* than the voice of those who
distribute *water* among the
watering places,
There they recount the righteous
deeds of Jehovah,
His righteous acts toward His
villages in Israel.
Then the people of Jehovah went
down to the gates.

12 Awake! Awake, Deborah!
Awake! Awake, speak forth a
song!
Arise, Barak;
And lead captive your captives,
son of Abinoam.

13 Then a remnant of the nobles went
down;
The people of Jehovah went down
with me against the mighty:

7¹ Or (as others translate), you.

- 14 From Ephraim, those who took root
in Malek;
Following you, Benjamin, with
your peoples;
From Machir commanders came
down,
And from Zebulun those who
wielded the staff of him who
marshals.
- 15 And the princes in Issachar were
with Deborah;
And Issachar was true to Barak;
Into the valley they were sent
behind him.
Among the divisions of Reuben
There were great resolutions in
heart.
- 16 Why did you sit among the
sheepfolds
Listening to the pipings for the
flocks?
In the divisions of Reuben
There were great searchings of
heart.
- 17 Gilead stayed across the Jordan.
And as for Dan, why did he
remain with the ships?
Asher sat at the shore of the sea
And stayed at his landings.
- 18 Zebulun was a people that despised
their own lives *even* unto death;
And Naphtali, on the heights of
the field.
- 19 The kings came; they fought.
At that time the kings of Canaan
fought
In Taanach by the waters of
Megiddo;
They took no gain of silver.
- 20 From heaven the stars fought;
From their courses they fought
with Sisera.
- 21 The river Kishon swept them away,
The ancient river, the river
Kishon.
- March on, O my soul, with
strength!
- 22 At that time the horse hooves
stamped
With the prancing, the prancing of
their mighty steeds.
- 23 Curse Meroz, says the Angel of
Jehovah;
Bitterly curse its inhabitants.
For they did not come to the aid of
Jehovah,
To the aid of Jehovah against the
mighty.
- 24 Blessed among women shall Jael be,
The wife of Heber the Kenite;
Blessed among the women in the
tent shall she be.
- 25 He asked for water; she gave him
milk.
In a bowl for nobles she presented
him with cream.
- 26 She put her hand to the tent peg,
And her right hand to the
workman's hammer;
Then she struck Sisera; she smashed
his head;
Indeed she shattered and pierced
his temples.
- 27 At her feet he bowed; he fell; he lay
down.
At her feet he bowed; he fell.
Where he bowed, there he fell,
destroyed.
- 28 Through the window one looks forth
and cries shrilly;
The mother of Sisera, through the
lattice:
Why is his chariot so long in coming?
Why do the tracks of his chariots
delay?
- 29 The wisest of her ladies answer her,
And she herself returns an answer
to herself:
- 30 Have they not found and divided
the spoil?

A girl, two girls, to ¹each mighty man.
 The spoil of dyed garments to Sisera,
 The spoil of embroidered, dyed garments;
 A dyed embroidery, two embroideries,
 For the neck of the spoiler.

31 May all Your enemies so perish,
 O Jehovah.
 But may those who love Him be like the sun
 When it rises in its might.
 And the land had rest forty years.

CHAPTER 6

G. The Fourth Cycle, through Gideon
 6:1—8:32

1 Then the children of Israel did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and Jehovah delivered them into the hand of Midian for seven years.

2 And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel. Because of Midian the children of Israel made for themselves the dens which are in the mountains as well as the caves and the strongholds.

3 And whenever Israel sowed *its seed*, Midian rose up with Malek and the children of the east, and went up against them.

4 And they encamped against them and destroyed the produce of the land until you come to Gaza, and they left no sustenance in Israel, or sheep or ox or donkey.

5 For they went up with their cattle and their tents and came in like a locust swarm in number; both they and their camels were without number. And they came into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished because of Midian. And the children of Israel cried out to Jehovah.

7 And when the children of Israel cried out to Jehovah because of Midian,

8 Jehovah sent a man *who was* a prophet to the children of Israel. And he said to them, Thus says Jehovah the God of Israel, It was I who brought you up out of Egypt and brought you out from the slave house;

9 And I delivered you from the hand of the Egyptians and out of the hand of all who oppressed you. And I drove them out before you and gave you their land.

10 And I said to you, I am Jehovah your God; you shall not fear the gods of the Amorites, in whose land you dwell. But you did not listen to My voice.

11 And the Angel of Jehovah came and sat under the terebinth that was in Ophrah, which belonged to Joash the Abiezrite, while Gideon his son was beating out the wheat in the winepress in order to hide *it* from the Midianites.

12 And the Angel of Jehovah appeared to him and said to him, Jehovah is with you, valiant warrior.

13 And Gideon said to Him, Please, my lord, if Jehovah is with us, then why has all this happened to us? And where are all His wondrous deeds that our fathers recount to us, saying, Did not Jehovah bring us up out of Egypt? But now Jehovah has abandoned us and delivered us into the hand of Midian.

14 Then Jehovah turned to him and said, Go in this strength of yours, and save Israel from the hand of Midian. Indeed I have sent you.

15 And he said to Him, Please, Lord, by what way can I save Israel? My clan here is the poorest in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house.

16 And Jehovah said to him, Surely I will be with you, and you will strike the Midianites as one man.

30¹ Lit., the head.

17 And he said to him, If now I have found favor in Your sight, perform a sign for me that it is You who are speaking with me.

18 Do not depart from here until I come to you and bring my present and set it before you. And He said, I will remain until you return.

19 So Gideon went and prepared a kid and an ephah of flour in unleavened cakes. He put the flesh in a basket and put the broth in a pot, and he brought *it* out to Him under the terebinth. And he presented *it*.

20 And the Angel of God said to him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and put *them* on this rock; and pour out the broth. And he did so.

21 And the Angel of Jehovah put forth the end of the staff that was in His hand and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes. And fire came up from the rock and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. And the Angel of Jehovah went from his sight.

22 And Gideon saw that He was the Angel of Jehovah. And Gideon said, Alas, O Lord Jehovah! For I have seen the Angel of Jehovah face to face.

23 And Jehovah said to him, Peace be with you. Do not be afraid; you shall not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there to Jehovah, and he called it Jehovah-shalom. To this day it is still in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

25 And that night Jehovah said to him, Take your father's bull, that is, the second bull, seven years old; and tear down the altar of Baal that belongs to your father, and cut down the Asherah that is beside it.

26 And build an altar to Jehovah your God upon the top of this stronghold in the

ordered manner. Then take that second bull, and offer a burnt offering with the wood of the Asherah that you will cut down.

27 So Gideon took ten men from among his servants and did as Jehovah had told him. But because he was too afraid of his father's house and the men of the city to do *it* by day, he did *it* at night.

28 And when the men of the city rose up early in the morning, there was the altar of Baal, broken down; and the Asherah beside it was cut down. And the second bull had been offered upon the altar that had been built.

29 And they said to one another, Who has done this thing? And after they inquired and sought about, they said, Gideon the son of Joash has done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said to Joash, Bring out your son that he may die, for he has broken down the altar of Baal and cut down the Asherah beside it.

31 And Joash said to all who stood against him, Will you contend for Baal? Or will you save him? Whoever contends for him will be put to death while it is still morning. If he is a god, let him contend for himself; for his altar has been broken down.

32 Therefore on that day he named ¹Gideon Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal contend against him, for he has broken down his altar.

33 Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east gathered together, and they crossed over and encamped in the valley of Jezreel.

34 And the Spirit of Jehovah clothed Gideon; and he blew the trumpet, and the Abiezrites were called up behind him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh, and they were also called up behind him. And he sent messengers

32¹ Lit., him.

throughout Asher and Zebulun and Naphtali, and they went up to meet them.

36 And Gideon said to God, If indeed You will save Israel through my hand, as You have said,

37 I am laying here a fleece of wool on the threshing floor: If there is dew on the fleece alone and it is dry on all the ground, I will know that You will save Israel through my hand, as You have said.

38 And so it happened. When he rose up early the next morning and squeezed the fleece, he wrung dew from the fleece, a bowlful of water.

39 Then Gideon said to God, May Your anger not burn against me, but allow me to speak only this one time. Allow me to make this test with the fleece only this one time. Let it be dry on the fleece only, and let there be dew on all the ground.

40 And God did so that night, so that it was dry on the fleece only and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAPTER 7

1 Then Jerubbaal (that is, Gideon) and all the people who were with him rose early and encamped beside the spring of Harod. And the camp of Midian was to their north, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And Jehovah said to Gideon, The people with you are too many for Me to deliver Midian into their hand; Israel might vaunt himself against Me, saying, My own hand has saved me.

3 Now then proclaim in the hearing of the people, saying, Whoever is afraid and trembling should return and depart from ¹here. And twenty-two thousand of the people returned, and ten thousand remained.

4 Then Jehovah said to Gideon, The people are still too many. Bring them down to the water, and I will test them for you

there. And he of whom I say to you, This one shall go with you, he shall go with you. And every one of whom I say to you, This one shall not go with you, he shall not go.

5 So he brought the people down to the water. And Jehovah said to Gideon, Everyone who laps from the water with his tongue, as a dog laps, you shall set apart; likewise everyone who bows down on his knees to drink.

6 And the number of those who lapped *the water* into their mouth with their hand was three hundred men, but the rest of the people bowed down on their knees to drink water.

7 And Jehovah said to Gideon, Through the three hundred men who lapped I will save you, and I will deliver Midian into your hand. But let all the *other* people go, each to his own place.

8 Then the people took provisions in their hand and their trumpets; and he sent all the men of Israel away, each to his own tent, but retained the three hundred men. And the camp of Midian was below him in the valley.

9 And that night Jehovah said to him, Arise; go down against the camp, for I have delivered it into your hand.

10 But if you are afraid to go down, go down with Purah your young man into the camp;

11 And you will hear what they are saying. Then afterward your hands will be strengthened so that you can go down against the camp. So he went down with Purah his young man to the edge of the battle array that was in the camp.

12 Now the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay in the valley like a locust swarm in multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand on the seashore is in multitude.

13 And when Gideon came, at that

³ Lit., Mount Gilead. The Hebrew text is obscure here.

moment a man was recounting a dream to his companion; and he said, I have just had a dream. There was this round loaf of barley bread tumbling through the camp of Midian. And it came to the tent and struck it, so that it fell and turned upside down. And the tent collapsed.

14 And his companion answered and said, This is nothing else but the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel. God has delivered Midian and all the camp into his hand.

15 And when Gideon heard the account of the dream and its interpretation, he worshipped. And he returned to the camp of Israel and said, Arise, for Jehovah has delivered the camp of Midian into your hand.

16 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies; and he put trumpets into the hands of them all, as well as empty pitchers, with torches inside the pitchers.

17 And he said to them, Look at me, and do as *I do*. Right when I come to the edge of the camp, you shall do just as I do.

18 When I and all who are with me blow the trumpet, you also blow the trumpets around all the camp and say, For Jehovah and for Gideon!

19 So Gideon and the hundred men who were with him came to the edge of the camp at the beginning of the middle watch. They had just then posted the watch. And they blew the trumpets and broke the pitchers that were in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets and shattered the pitchers; and they held the torches in their left hands, and the trumpets were in their right hands to blow. And they cried out, A sword for Jehovah and for Gideon!

21 And each man stood in his place around the camp. Then the whole camp ran off, and they shouted and fled.

22 And they blew the three hundred

trumpets, and Jehovah set each man's sword against his companion and against the whole camp. And the camp fled as far as Beth-shittah toward Zererah, as far as Abel-meholah, by Tabbath.

23 And the men of Israel were called up from Naphtali and from Asher and from all of Manasseh, and they pursued after Midian.

24 Then Gideon sent messengers throughout all the hill country of Ephraim, saying, Come down against Midian, and seize the waters against them as far as Beth-barah and the Jordan. And every man of Ephraim was called up, and they seized the waters as far as Beth-barah and the Jordan.

25 And they captured two princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb. And they slew Oreb at the rock of Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the wine press of Zeeb; and they pursued Midian. And they brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon across the Jordan.

CHAPTER 8

1 Then the men of Ephraim said to him, Why have you done this thing to us, that you did not call us when you went to battle against Midian? And they contended with him sharply.

2 And he said to them, What have I done now to compare with you? Are not the gleanings of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abiezer?

3 It was into your hand that God gave the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb. And what was I able to do in comparison with you? Then their *hostile* spirit toward him subsided when he said this word.

4 Then Gideon came to the Jordan *and* crossed over, he and the three hundred men with him, weary yet pursuing.

5 And he said to the men of Succoth, Please give us loaves of bread for the people behind me, for they are weary and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, the kings of Midian.

6 But the princes of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna in your hand now, that we should give bread to your army?

7 And Gideon said, Because of this, when Jehovah does deliver Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, I will trample your flesh on the thorns of the wilderness and the briers.

8 Then he went up from there to Penuel and spoke to them in the same way; and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered.

9 And he spoke also to the men of Penuel, saying, When I return in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their camps were with them, about fifteen thousand men, all who were left of the entire camp of the children of the east; for there had fallen one hundred and twenty thousand men who drew the sword.

11 And Gideon went up by way of the tent dwellers, east of Nobah and Jogbehah; and he struck the camp when the camp was off guard.

12 And Zebah and Zalmunna fled, and he pursued after them. And he captured the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and threw all the camp into confusion.

13 And when Gideon the son of Joash returned from battle from the ascent of Heres,

14 He captured a young man from among the men of Succoth and questioned him. And he wrote down for him the princes of Succoth and its elders, seventy-seven men.

15 Then he came to the men of Succoth and said, Here are Zebah and Zalmunna, concerning whom you taunted me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna in

your hand now, that we should give bread to your men who are weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city and the thorns of the wilderness and the briers, and with them he 'trampled the men of Succoth.

17 And he broke down the tower of Penuel and slew the men of the city.

18 Then he said to Zebah and Zalmunna, What were the men whom you slew in Tabor like? And they said, As you are, so were they. Each one was like the children of a king in form.

19 And he said, They were my brothers, the sons of my mother. As Jehovah lives, if you had kept them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said to Jether his firstborn, Rise up; slay them. But the youth would not draw his sword, because he was fearful; for he was still a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, You rise up, and fall on us; for there is as much strength as there is man. And Gideon rose up and slew Zebah and Zalmunna. And he took the crescents that were on their camels' necks.

22 And the men of Israel said to Gideon, Rule over us, you and your son and your grandson as well; for you have saved us from the hand of Midian.

23 But Gideon said to them, I will not rule over you, nor will my son rule over you. Jehovah will rule over you.

24 And Gideon said to them, Let me make a request of you, that each of you give me an earring from his spoil. ('The Midianites had golden earrings, for they were Ishmaelites.)

25 And they said, We will willingly give it. And they spread out a garment, and each of them threw an earring from his spoil there.

26 And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was one thousand

16¹ Following v. 7. The Hebrew may be read, taught. **24**¹ Lit., For they.

seven hundred shekels of gold. *This was* besides the crescents and the pendants and the purple garments that were upon the kings of Midian and besides the chains that were on their camels' necks.

27 And Gideon made an ephod with it and placed it in his city, in Ophrah. And all Israel went as harlots to it there, and it became a snare to Gideon and his house.

28 So Midian was subdued before the children of Israel, and they lifted up their heads no more. And the land had rest forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 Then Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his house.

30 And Gideon had seventy sons, the issue of his loins, for he had many wives.

31 And his concubine who was in Shechem also bore him a son, and he named him Abimelech.

32 And Gideon the son of Joash died at a good old age, and he was buried in the tomb of Joash his father in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

H. The Fifth Cycle,
through Abimelech, Tola, and Jair
8:33—10:5

33 And as soon as Gideon died, the children of Israel turned again and went as harlots after the Baals. And they made Baal-berith their god.

34 And the children of Israel did not remember Jehovah their God, who had delivered them from the hand of all their enemies all around;

35 Nor did they show mercy to the house of Jerubbaal, *that is*, Gideon, for all the good he had done to Israel.

CHAPTER 9

1 Then Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem to his mother's brothers; and he spoke to them and to all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,

2 Speak now in the hearing of all the lords of Shechem, What is better for

you, that all the sons of Jerubbaal, seventy men, rule over you, or that one man rule over you? Now remember that I am your bone and your flesh.

3 And his mother's brothers spoke of him in the hearing of all the lords of Shechem with all these words; and their heart inclined toward Abimelech, for they said, He is our brother.

4 And they gave him seventy pieces of silver from the house of Baal-berith. And with it Abimelech hired worthless and wanton men, and they followed after him.

5 And he went to his father's house in Ophrah and slew his brothers, the sons of Jerubbaal, seventy men, on one stone; but Jotham, the youngest son of Jerubbaal, was left, for he hid himself.

6 Then all the lords of Shechem and all the house of Millo gathered, and they went and made Abimelech king at the terebinth of the pillar that was in Shechem.

7 And when Jotham was told, he went and stood on the top of Mount Gerizim and lifted up his voice and called out and said to them, Listen to me, you lords of Shechem, that God may listen to you.

8 The trees once went forth to anoint a king over themselves. And they said to the olive tree, Reign over us.

9 But the olive tree said to them, Shall I leave my fatness, because of which God and men are honored by me, and go to wave over the trees?

10 Then the trees said to the fig tree, You come and reign over us.

11 But the fig tree said to them, Shall I leave my sweetness and my good fruit, and go to wave over the trees?

12 Then the trees said to the vine, You come and reign over us.

13 But the vine said to them, Shall I leave my new wine, which cheers God and men, and go to wave over the trees?

14 So all the trees said to the bramble, You come and reign over us.

15 And the bramble said to the trees, If you are truly anointing me as king over you, come *and* take refuge under my shade; but if not, may fire come forth from the bramble and devour the cedars of Lebanon!

16 Now therefore if you have dealt truly and with integrity in making Abimelech king, and if you have dealt in a good way toward Jerubbaal and toward his house, and if you have dealt with him as his hands have deserved—

17 (For my father fought for you and risked his life, and he delivered you from the hand of Midian.

18 But you have risen up today against the house of my father and have slain his sons, seventy men, on one stone; and you have made Abimelech the son of his female servant king over the lords of Shechem, for he is your brother.)

19 Now if you have dealt truly and with integrity toward Jerubbaal and toward his house today, then rejoice in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you.

20 But if not, may fire come forth from Abimelech and devour the men of Shechem and the house of Millo, and may fire come forth from the lords of Shechem and the house of Millo and devour Abimelech!

21 And Jotham ran off and fled, and he came to Beer and remained there because of Abimelech his brother.

22 And Abimelech was prince over Israel three years.

23 And God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the lords of Shechem, and the lords of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech,

24 So that the violence *done to* the seventy sons of Jerubbaal ¹might be avenged and so that their blood might be put upon

Abimelech their brother, who slew them, and upon the lords of Shechem, who strengthened his hands to slay his brothers.

25 And the lords of Shechem set men in ambush for him on the tops of the mountains, and they robbed everyone who passed by them on the way; and Abimelech was told.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brothers and went over to Shechem, and the lords of Shechem put their trust in him.

27 And they went out into the field and gathered *the grapes of* their vineyards and trod *them*, and had a festival. And they went to the house of their god and ate and drank, and they cursed Abimelech.

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who is Abimelech and who are *we of* Shechem, that we should serve him? Is he not the son of Jerubbaal, and is not Zebul his officer? Serve the men of Hamor, the father of Shechem; but why should we serve ¹this man?

29 But oh that this people were put in my hand, then I would remove Abimelech. And he said of Abimelech, Increase your army and come out!

30 When Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger burned.

31 And he sent messengers to Abimelech in ¹Tormah, saying, Gaal the son Ebed and his brothers have now come to Shechem, and now they are stirring up the city against you.

32 And now rise up at night, you and the people with you, and wait in ambush in the field;

33 And in the morning, as soon as the sun rises, you shall rise up early and rush on the city. And right when he and the people with him come out against you, you shall do with him as you find occasion.

24¹ Lit., might come. 28¹ Lit., him. 31¹ Called *Arumah* in v. 41. Others understand, craftily.

34 And Abimelech and all the people with him rose up at night and waited in ambush against Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city. And Abimelech and the people with him rose up from the ambush.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Look, people are coming down from the tops of the mountains. But Zebul said to him, You are seeing the shadow of the mountains as though *they were men*.

37 And Gaal spoke again and said, Look, people are coming down from the height of the land, and one company is coming by the way of the terebinth of Meonenim.

38 Then Zebul said to him, Where is your ¹boast now, that you said, Who is Abimelech that we should serve him? Is not this the people that you despised? Go out now, and fight them.

39 So Gaal went out before the lords of Shechem and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech pursued him, and ¹Gaal fled from before him. And many wounded fell, up to the entrance of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt in Arumah. And Zebul drove out Gaal and his brothers, so that they could not dwell in Shechem.

42 Then on the next day the people went out into the field, and Abimelech was told.

43 And he took *his* people and divided them into three companies, and he waited in ambush in the field. And he looked, and there were the people coming out of the city. And he rose up against them and struck them.

44 And Abimelech and the companies that were with him rushed forward and stood at the entrance of the gate of the

city, and two companies rushed upon all those who were in the field and struck them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day. And he took the city, and the people who were in it he slew; and he tore down the city and sowed it with salt.

46 And when the lords of the tower of Shechem heard of *it*, they went to the stronghold of the house of El-berith.

47 And Abimelech was told that all the lords of the tower of Shechem had gathered together.

48 And Abimelech went up to Mount Zalmon, he and all the people who were with him. And Abimelech took an ax in his hand and cut down a tree limb. And he lifted it up and put *it* on his shoulder, and he said to the people who were with him, What you see me doing, hurry *and* do as I *have done*.

49 So all the people also cut down each a limb. And they followed after Abimelech and set *the limbs* against the stronghold. And they set the stronghold on fire over them, so that all the men of the tower of Shechem also died, about a thousand men and women.

50 Then Abimelech went to Thebez; and he encamped against Thebez and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower in the middle of the city; and all the men and women and all the lords of the city fled there and shut themselves in; and they went up to the roof of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came up to the tower and fought against it. And he came near the entrance of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman threw an upper millstone upon Abimelech's head, and it cracked his skull.

54 Then he called immediately to the young man who bore his armor and said

38' Lit., mouth. **40'** Lit., he.

to him, Draw your sword and kill me; otherwise they will say concerning me, A woman slew him. And his young man pierced him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they went away, each to his own place.

56 And God repaid the evil of Abimelech, which he had done to his father by slaying his seventy brothers.

57 And God brought all the evil of the men of Shechem back upon their own heads, and the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal came upon them.

CHAPTER 10

1 And after Abimelech Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar, rose up to save Israel; and he dwelt in Shamir in the hill country of Ephraim.

2 And he judged Israel twenty-three years, and he died and was buried in Shamir.

3 And after him Jair the Gileadite rose up and judged Israel twenty-two years.

4 And he had thirty sons, who rode on thirty donkeys; and they had thirty cities (they are called Havvoth-jair to this day), which were in the land of Gilead.

5 And Jair died and was buried in Kamon.

1. The Sixth Cycle, through Jephthah,
Ibzan, Elon, and Abdon
10:6—12:15

6 Then the children of Israel again did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah. And they served the Baals and the Ashtaroth and the gods of Aram and the gods of Sidon and the gods of Moab and the gods of the children of Ammon and the gods of the Philistines, and they forsook Jehovah and did not serve Him.

7 And the anger of Jehovah burned against Israel, and He sold them into the

hand of the Philistines and into the hand of the children of Ammon.

8 And they oppressed and crushed the children of Israel that year. For eighteen years *they oppressed* all the children of Israel who were across the Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead.

9 And the children of Ammon crossed over the Jordan to fight also against Judah and Benjamin and the house of Ephraim; and Israel was greatly distressed.

10 Then the children of Israel cried out to Jehovah, saying, We have sinned against You, for we have forsaken our God and have served the Baals.

11 And Jehovah said to the children of Israel, *Did I not save you* from the Egyptians and from the Amorites and from the children of Ammon and from the Philistines?

12 And the Sidonians and Malek and ¹Maon oppressed you; and you cried out to Me, and I saved you from their hand.

13 But you forsook Me and served other gods; therefore I will not save you again.

14 Go and cry out to the gods that you have chosen. Let them save you in the time of your distress.

15 But the children of Israel said to Jehovah, We have sinned. You do with us according to all that is good in Your sight. Only deliver us this day, we pray.

16 And they removed the foreign gods from their midst and served Jehovah. And His soul could no longer bear Israel's misery.

17 Then the children of Ammon gathered together and encamped in Gilead, and the children of Israel assembled together and encamped in Mizpah.

18 And the people, *that is*, the princes of Gilead, said each to his companion, Who is the man who will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? He shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

12¹ The Septuagint reads, Midian.

CHAPTER 11

1 Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valor. And he was the son of a harlot, and Gilead had begotten Jephthah.

2 And Gilead's wife bore him sons. And when the woman's sons grew up, they drove Jephthah out and said to him, You shall not have an inheritance in the house of our father, for you are the son of some other woman.

3 So Jephthah fled from his brothers and dwelt in the land of Tob. And worthless men collected around Jephthah, and they went out with him.

4 And after some time the children of Ammon fought with Israel.

5 And when the children of Ammon fought with Israel, the elders of Gilead went to get Jephthah from the land of Tob.

6 And they said to Jephthah, Come and be our chief, and we will fight against the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, Are you not the ones who hated me and drove me out from the house of my father? Why then do you come to me now that you are in distress?

8 And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, This is the reason we have turned now to you, that you would come with us and fight against the children of Ammon and be for us the head of all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, If you are bringing me back to fight against the children of Ammon and Jehovah delivers them up before me, will I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, Let Jehovah be a Witness between us: As you have spoken, so shall we surely do.

11 So Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head

and chief over them. And Jephthah spoke all his words before Jehovah in Mizpah.

12 And Jephthah sent messengers to the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What is there between me and you, that you have come to me to fight against my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon said to Jephthah's messengers, Because Israel took my land when they came up from Egypt, from the Arnon as far as Jabbok and the Jordan. Now therefore restore it peacefully.

14 And Jephthah yet again sent messengers to the king of the children of Ammon.

15 And he said to him, Thus says Jephthah, Israel did not take the land of Moab nor the land of the children of Ammon.

16 But when they came up from Egypt, and Israel went through the wilderness to the Red Sea and came to Kadesh,

17 Israel sent messengers to the king of Edom, saying, May we please pass through your land? But the king of Edom would not hear of it. And they also sent messengers to the king of Moab, but he would not allow it. So Israel remained in Kadesh.

18 And they went through the wilderness and went around the land of Edom and the land of Moab; and they went to the east of the land of Moab and encamped beyond the Arnon. Thus they did not go through the territory of Moab, for the Arnon is the border of Moab.

19 Then Israel sent messengers to Sihon the king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon, and Israel said to him, May we please pass through your land to our place?

20 But Sihon did not trust Israel to cross through his territory. So Sihon gathered all his people together and encamped in Jahaz; and he fought with Israel.

21 And Jehovah the God of Israel, delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they struck them. And Israel took possession of all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that land.

22 And they took possession of all the territory of the Amorites, from the Arnon as far as Jabbok and from the wilderness to the Jordan.

23 So now Jehovah the God of Israel has dispossessed the Amorites for the sake of His people Israel. Should you then dispossess them?

24 Will you not take possession of that which Chemosh your god has dispossessed for you? Thus we will take possession of all that Jehovah our God dispossesses for our sake.

25 And now are you any better than Balak the son of Zippor, the king of Moab? Did he ever strive with Israel, or did he ever fight against them?

26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and its towns, and in Aroer and its towns, and in all the cities that are along the Arnon, three hundred years, why did you not recover them within that time?

27 So I have not sinned against you, but you do me wrong in fighting against me. Jehovah the Judge will judge today between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

28 But the king of the children of Ammon would not listen to the words of Jephthah, which he sent him.

29 And the Spirit of Jehovah came upon Jephthah. And he passed through Gilead and through Manasseh; and he passed on to Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed on to the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah made a vow to Jehovah, and he said, If You will really deliver the children of Ammon into my hand,

31 ¹Whoever comes out through the doors of my house to meet me when I return in peace from the children of Ammon will be Jehovah's, and I will offer ¹him up as a burnt offering.

32 And Jephthah passed on to the children of Ammon to fight against them, and Jehovah delivered them into his hand.

33 And he struck them from Aroer until you come to Minnith, twenty cities, and to Abel-keramim, with a very great stroke. So the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

34 Then Jephthah came to his house at Mizpah, and there came his daughter out to meet him, with timbrels and with dances. Now she was an only child; he had no son or daughter besides her.

35 And when he saw her, he tore his clothes and said, Ah, my daughter! You have brought me very low, and you are among those who trouble me. For I have opened my mouth to Jehovah, and I cannot retract *it*.

36 And she said to him, My father, you have opened your mouth to Jehovah; do with me according to what has gone forth from your mouth, seeing that Jehovah has executed vengeance for you on your enemies, on the children of Ammon.

37 And she said to her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me be alone for two months that I may depart and descend upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my companions.

38 And he said, Go; and he sent her away for two months. And she departed, she and her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And at the end of two months she returned to her father, and he did with her according to the vow that he had vowed; and she had never known a man. And it became a custom in Israel

40 That each year the daughters of Israel

31¹ Or, Whatever...it.

would go to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite, four days in the year.

CHAPTER 12

1 Then the men of Ephraim were gathered together, and they crossed over to Zaphon and said to Jephthah, Why did you cross over to fight against the children of Ammon and not call us to go with you? We will burn your house down over you.

2 And Jephthah said to them, I and my people were in great strife with the children of Ammon; but when I called out to you, you did not save me from their hand.

3 So when I saw that there would be no help from you, I put my life in my own hand and crossed over to the children of Ammon; and Jehovah delivered them into my hand. So why have you come up against me this day to fight against me?

4 And Jephthah gathered all the men of Gilead together and fought with Ephraim. And the men of Gilead struck Ephraim because they said, You are fugitives from Ephraim, O Gilead, in the midst of Ephraim and Manasseh.

5 And the Gileadites took the fords of the Jordan against the Ephraimites. And when a fugitive of Ephraim said, Let me cross over, the men of Gilead would say to him, Are you an Ephraimite? And if he said, No,

6 They would say to him, Then say, Shibboleth. And he would say, Sibboleth; for he could not say it correctly. Then they would seize him and slay him at the fords of the Jordan. And at that time forty-two thousand of Ephraim fell.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years. And Jephthah the Gileadite died and was buried in *one* of the cities of Gilead.

8 Then after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel.

9 And he had thirty sons; and he sent

out thirty daughters abroad and brought in thirty *foreign* daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

10 And Ibzan died and was buried in Bethlehem.

11 Then after him Elon the Zebulunite judged Israel. And he judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulunite died and was buried in Aijalon in the land of Zebulun.

13 Then after him Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite judged Israel.

14 And he had forty sons and thirty grandsons, who rode upon seventy donkeys. And he judged Israel eight years.

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the hill country of the Amalekites.

CHAPTER 13

J. The Seventh Cycle, through Samson
13:1—16:31

1 Then the children of Israel again did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and Jehovah delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

2 And there was a certain man from Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren and had borne no *children*.

3 And the Angel of Jehovah appeared to the woman and said to her, Now you are barren and have borne no *children*; but you will conceive and bear a son.

4 And now be careful not to drink wine or strong drink nor to eat anything unclean;

5 For you shall conceive and bear a son. And no razor shall come upon his head, for the boy will be a Nazarite to God from the womb; and he will begin to save Israel from the hand of the Philistines.

40' Or, commemorate.

6 Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came to me; and His appearance was like the appearance of an angel of God, very awesome. And I did not ask Him where He was from, nor did He tell me His name;

7 But He said to me, You shall conceive and bear a son. And now do not drink wine or strong drink, nor eat anything unclean; for the boy will be a Nazarite to God from the womb until the day of his death.

8 Then Manoah entreated Jehovah and said, Oh, Lord! Let the man of God, whom You sent, come again to us, I pray; and let Him teach us what we should do with the boy that is to be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the Angel of God came again to the woman while she was sitting in the field, but Manoah her husband was not with her.

10 And the woman hurried and ran off; and she told her husband and said to him, The man who came to me that day has just appeared to me.

11 And Manoah rose up and followed his wife and came to the man. And he said to Him, Are You the man who spoke to this woman? And He said, I am.

12 And Manoah said, Now when Your words come to pass, what rule shall the boy follow, and what shall he do?

13 And the Angel of Jehovah said to Manoah, Observe all that I spoke to this woman.

14 She is not to eat of anything that comes forth from the grapevine, nor is she to drink wine or strong drink, nor is she to eat anything unclean; she shall observe all that I commanded her.

15 And Manoah said to the Angel of Jehovah, Let us detain You, we pray, that we may prepare a kid for You.

16 And the Angel of Jehovah said to Manoah, If you detain Me, I will not eat

your food; but if you prepare a burnt offering, offer it up to Jehovah. For Manoah did not know that He was the Angel of Jehovah.

17 Then Manoah said to the Angel of Jehovah, What is Your name, so that when Your words come to pass, we may honor You?

18 And the Angel of Jehovah said to him, Why do you ask about My name, since it is wonderful?

19 And Manoah took the kid with the meal offering and offered it up upon the rock to Jehovah; and He acted wondrously, while Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 And when the flame went up from the altar to heaven, the Angel of Jehovah went up in the flame of the altar, while Manoah and his wife looked on; and they fell on their faces to the ground.

21 And the Angel of Jehovah did not appear again to Manoah and his wife. Then Manoah knew that He was the Angel of Jehovah.

22 And Manoah said to his wife, We will surely die, for we have seen God.

23 But his wife said to him, If Jehovah had been pleased to kill us, He would not have taken a burnt offering and a meal offering from our hand, nor would He have shown us all these things or let us hear *a thing* like this at this time.

24 And the woman bore a son, and she called his name Samson. And the boy grew up, and Jehovah blessed him.

25 And the Spirit of Jehovah began to move him at ¹Mahaneh-dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

CHAPTER 14

1 And Samson went down to Timnah, and he saw a woman in Timnah from the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And he went up and told his father and mother and said, I have seen a woman

25¹ Or, the camp of Dan.

in Timnah from the daughters of the Philistines. Now therefore get her for me as a wife.

3 But his father and mother said to him, Is there no woman among the daughters of your brothers or among all my people, that you must go and get a woman of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said to his father, Get her for me, for she pleases me.

4 But his father and mother did not know this was of Jehovah, for He was looking for an opportunity against the Philistines. Now at that time the Philistines ruled over Israel.

5 So Samson went down with his father and mother to Timnah. And as they came to the vineyards of Timnah, suddenly a young lion roared against him.

6 And the Spirit of Jehovah rushed upon him, and he tore it apart as one might tear a kid apart with his bare hands. And he did not tell his father and mother what he had done.

7 And he went down and spoke to the woman, and she pleased Samson.

8 Then after some time, while he was returning to get her, he turned aside to see the carcass of the lion. And there it was, with a swarm of bees in the lion's body, and honey.

9 And he scraped *it* out into his hands and went away, eating *it* as he went. And he came to his father and mother and gave them *some*, and they ate *it*; but he did not tell them that he had scraped the honey from the body of the lion.

10 And his father went down to the woman; and Samson held a feast there, for so the young men used to do.

11 And when they saw him, they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 And Samson said to them, Let me now put forth a riddle to you. If you fully

explain it to me within the seven days of the feast and find *it* out, I will give you thirty fine linen garments and thirty changes of clothing;

13 But if you cannot explain *it* to me, you shall give me thirty fine linen garments and thirty changes of clothing. And they said to him, Put forth your riddle, let us hear it.

14 And he said to them,

Out of the eater came forth food,
And out of the strong came forth
sweetness.

And they could not explain the riddle after three days.

15 Then on the ¹fourth day they said to Samson's wife, Entice your husband to explain the riddle to us; otherwise we will burn you and your father's house with fire. Have you invited us *here* in order to impoverish us? Is it not *so*?

16 So Samson's wife wept before him and said, You only hate me, and you do not love me: You have put forth a riddle to the children of my people, but you have not explained *it* to me. And he said to her, Look, I have not explained *it* to my own father and mother. Should I then explain *it* to you?

17 And she wept before him *the rest of* the seven days that they had the feast. But on the seventh day he explained *it* to her, for she pressed him. Then she explained the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city said to him on the seventh day before sunset,

What is sweeter than honey,
And what is stronger than a lion?

And he said to them,

If you had not plowed with my
heifer,

You would not have found out my
riddle.

19 Then the Spirit of Jehovah rushed upon him; and he went down to Ashkelon

15¹ Following some ancient versions; the Hebrew text reads, seventh.

and struck thirty men among them; and he took their clothing and gave the changes of *clothing* to those who had explained the riddle. And his anger burned, and he went up to his father's house.

20 And Samson's wife was *given* to his best man, who had been his friend.

CHAPTER 15

1 Then after some time, during the days of the wheat harvest, Samson visited his wife with a kid. And he said, Let me go into the chamber to my wife; but her father would not allow him to go in.

2 And her father said, I surely thought that you utterly hated her, so I gave her to your best man. Is not her younger sister better than she? Let her be yours instead of her.

3 Then Samson said to them, This time I will be blameless with regard to the Philistines when I do them harm.

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes; and he took torches and turned *the foxes* tail to tail and put one torch in between *every* two tails.

5 Then he set the torches on fire and sent *the foxes* into the Philistines' standing grain and burned up the shocks and the standing grain as well as the vineyards *and* the olive groves.

6 And the Philistines said, Who has done this? And they said, Samson, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he took his wife and gave her to his best man. And the Philistines went up and burned her and her father with fire.

7 And Samson said to them, If this is how you act, I will surely take revenge on you, and then I will stop.

8 And he struck them hip and thigh, a great slaughter. And he went down and dwelt in the cleft of the rock of Etam.

9 And the Philistines rose up and encamped in Judah, and they spread out against Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah said, Why have you come up against us? And they said, We have come up to bind Samson, so that we can do to him as he has done to us.

11 Then three thousand men of Judah went down to the cleft of the rock of Etam; and they said to Samson, Do you not know that the Philistines rule over us? Then what is this that you have done to us? And he said to them, As they have done to me, so I have done to them.

12 And they said to him, We have come down to bind you up so that we can deliver you into hand of the Philistines. And Samson said to them, Swear to me that you will not fall upon me yourselves.

13 And they spoke to him, saying, No, we will only bind you and deliver you into their hand, but we certainly will not put you to death. And they bound him with two new ropes and brought him up from the rock.

14 When he came into Lehi, the Philistines came shouting to meet him. And the Spirit of Jehovah rushed upon him, and the ropes that were on his arms became like flax when it burns in fire; and his bonds melted from off his hands.

15 And he found a fresh jawbone of an ass; and he stretched out his hand and took it, and struck a thousand men with it.

16 And Samson said,
With the jawbone of an ass,
A heap upon a double heap;
With the jawbone of an ass,
I have struck a thousand men
dead.

17 And when he finished speaking, he cast the jawbone from his hand; and he called that place Ramath-lehi.

18 And he was very thirsty, and he called on Jehovah, saying, You have granted this great victory by the hand of Your servant. And will I now die of thirst and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

19 But God broke open the hollow place that is in Lehi, and water came forth

from it. And when he drank, his spirit returned and he was revived; therefore he called the name of ¹that place En-hakkore, which is in Lehi to this day.

20 And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

CHAPTER 16

1 And Samson went down to Gaza; and there he saw a harlot and went in unto her.

2 *And this was told* to the Gazites, saying, Samson has come here. So they surrounded *him* and set an ambush for him all night long in the gate of the city. And they were quiet all night long, saying *among themselves*, *We will stay here* until the light of morning; then we will slay him.

3 But Samson lay *only* until midnight; then he rose at midnight and grasped the doors of the gate of the city and the two posts, and he plucked them up along with the bar; and he put *them* on his shoulders and brought them up to the top of the mountain that is in front of Hebron.

4 Then after this he fell in love with a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah.

5 And the lords of the Philistines came to her; and they said to her, Entice him, and find out how it is that his strength is so great, and how we can prevail against him and bind him so that we may afflict him; and we each will give you eleven hundred pieces of silver.

6 So Delilah said to Samson, Tell me please, How is it that your strength is so great, and how could you be bound so that you could be afflicted?

7 And Samson said to her, If they bind me with seven new cords that are not dried out, I will become weak and be like any other man.

8 So the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven new cords that were not dried out, and she bound him with them.

9 And there was an ambush staying with her in the inner chamber; and she said to him, The Philistines are upon you, Samson! And he snapped the cords, as when a strand of tow is snapped when it touches fire. So his strength was not known.

10 Then Delilah said to Samson, You have just mocked me and told me lies; now tell me please, How can you be bound?

11 And he said to her, If they bind me up with new ropes with which no work has been done, I will become weak and be like any other man.

12 So Delilah took new ropes and bound him with them; and she said to him, The Philistines are upon you, Samson! And there was an ambush staying in the inner chamber. But he broke them off his arms like a thread.

13 Then Delilah said to Samson, Until now you have mocked me and told me lies; tell me how you can be bound. And he said to her, If you weave the seven locks of my head with the web ¹and fasten *them* with the pin onto the wall, I will become weak and be like any other man.

14 So while he slept, Delilah took the seven locks of his head and wove *them* into the web; and she fastened *them* with the pin. Then she said to him, The Philistines are upon you, Samson! And he awoke from his sleep and plucked up the pin of the loom and the web.

15 Then she said to him, How can you say, I love you, when your heart is not with me? These three times you have mocked me and have not told me how it is that your strength is so great.

16 And after she pressed him with her words every day and urged him, his soul was tired to death.

19¹ Lit., it. 13¹ The portion beginning here and continuing through the words *into the web* in the next verse has been restored from the Septuagint; the Hebrew text lacks this portion.

17 And he told her all his heart and said to her, No razor has *ever* come upon my head, for I have been a Nazarite to God from my mother's womb. If I were shaved, my strength would leave me, and I would become weak and be like all men.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent *word* and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up once more, for he has told me all his heart. And the lords of the Philistines came up to her, and they brought the silver in their hand.

19 And she put him to sleep in her lap and called for a man; and she shaved off the seven locks of his head. And she began to afflict him, and his strength left ¹him.

20 Then she said, The Philistines are upon you, Samson! And he awoke from his sleep and said, I will go out as at other times and shake myself free. But he did not know that Jehovah had left ¹him.

21 And the Philistines grabbed him and gouged out his eyes. And they took him down to Gaza and bound him with bronze fetters; and he ground at the mill in the prison house.

22 But the hair on his head began to grow back after it had been shaved off.

23 And the lords of the Philistines gathered to offer a great sacrifice to Dagon their god and to rejoice. And they said, Our god has delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him they praised their god, for they said, Our god has delivered our enemy into our hand, even him who desolated our land, who slew many of us.

25 And when their hearts were merry, they said, Call for Samson, that he may entertain us. So they called for Samson from the prison house, and he performed before them. Then they made him stand between the pillars.

26 And Samson said to the youth who held him by his hand, Let me feel the pillars upon which the house rests, that I may rest against them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women, and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and on the roof there were about three thousand men and women, who were looking on while Samson performed.

28 And Samson called on Jehovah and said, O Lord Jehovah, remember me, I pray; and strengthen me, I pray, this one time only, O God, that I may be avenged of the Philistines at once for my two eyes.

29 And Samson grasped the two middle pillars upon which the house rested and leaned against them, one with his right hand and the other with his left.

30 And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed with *all his* strength, and the house fell upon the lords and all the people who were in it. So the dead that he killed in his death were more than those that he killed in his life.

31 Then his brothers and all his father's house went down and bore him away, and they brought him up and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol, in the tomb of Manoah his father. Now he had judged Israel twenty years.

CHAPTER 17

III. Israel's Becoming Corrupted 17:1—21:25

A. The Abominable Chaos in Their Worship 17:1—18:31

1 Now there was a man from the hill country of Ephraim whose name was Micah.

2 And he said to his mother, The eleven hundred pieces of silver that were taken from you, about which you uttered a curse and spoke *it* in my hearing—look, the silver

19¹ Lit., from off him. 20¹ Lit., from off him.

is with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed of Jehovah be my son!

3 And he returned the eleven hundred pieces of silver to his mother; and his mother said, I do consecrate the silver to Jehovah from my hand to my son to make an idol and a molten image. Now therefore I will return it to you.

4 And when he returned the silver to his mother, his mother took two hundred pieces of silver and gave them to the founder, who made them into a sculptured idol and a molten image. And it was in the house of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had a house of gods; and he made an ephod and teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons to become his priest.

6 In those days there was no king in Israel; everyone did that which was right in his own eyes.

7 And there was a young man from Bethlehem in Judah, of the family of Judah, who was a Levite; and he was a sojourner there.

8 And the man left the city Bethlehem in Judah to dwell wherever he could find *a place*. And he came to the hill country of Ephraim, to the house of Micah, as he made his way.

9 And Micah said to him, Where do you come from? And he said to him, I am a Levite from Bethlehem in Judah, and I am traveling in order to dwell wherever I can find *a place*.

10 And Micah said to him, Stay with me, and be a father and a priest to me; and I will give you ten pieces of silver a year and an array of clothing and your food. So the Levite went *with him*.

11 And the Levite was content to stay with the man; and the young man was to him like one of his sons.

12 And Micah consecrated the Levite; and the young man became his priest and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then Micah said, Now I know that Jehovah will prosper me, because the Levite has become my priest.

CHAPTER 18

1 In those days there was no king in Israel; and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought for themselves an inheritance to dwell in, for unto that day the lot had not fallen for them on an inheritance among the tribes of Israel.

2 So the children of Dan sent from their family five men from among all of them, men of valor, from Zorah and Eshtaol, to spy out the land and search it out. And they said to them, Go and search out the land. And they came to the hill country of Ephraim, to the house of Micah; and they lodged there.

3 When they were near the house of Micah, they recognized the voice of the young Levite man, so they turned aside there and said to him, Who brought you here? And what are you doing in this place? And what do you have here?

4 And he said to them, Such and such has Micah done for me; and he has hired me to be his priest.

5 And they said to him, Inquire now of God that we may know if our way on which we are going will be prosperous.

6 And the priest said to them, Go in peace; your way on which you are going is before Jehovah.

7 Then the five men left and came to Laish. And they saw the people who were in it, dwelling securely after the manner of the Sidonians, quiet and secure; for there was no one in the land who possessed authority and might humble *them* in anything; and they were far from the Sidonians and had nothing to do with anyone.

8 And they came to their brothers at Zorah and Eshtaol; and their brothers said to them, What *can you say*?

9 And they said, Arise; and let us go up

against them. For we have seen the land, and it is very good. So do you sit still? Do not be slow about going *and* entering the land to possess it.

10 When you go, you will come to a secure people; and the land is very spacious. God has indeed delivered it into your hand, a place where nothing on earth is lacking there.

11 So six hundred men girded with weapons of war set out from there, from the family of Dan, from Zorah and Eshtaol.

12 And they went up and encamped in Kiriath-jearim in Judah. Because of this, that place is called Mahaneh-dan to this day; it is there behind Kiriath-jearim.

13 And they passed from there into the hill country of Ephraim and came to the house of Micah.

14 Then the five men who had gone to spy the land of Laish answered and said to their brothers, Do you know that in these houses there are an ephod and teraphim and a sculptured idol and a molten image? Now therefore consider what you should do.

15 And they turned aside there and came to the house of the young Levite man, the house of Micah; and they asked him concerning *his* welfare.

16 And the six hundred men of the children of Dan, girded with their weapons of war, stood at the entrance of the gate.

17 And the five men who had gone to spy the land went up *and* entered there to seize the sculptured idol and the ephod and the teraphim and the molten image. And the priest stood at the entrance of the gate with the six hundred men girded with weapons of war.

18 And when these men entered the house of Micah and seized the sculptured idol *and* the ephod and the teraphim and the molten image, the priest said to them, What are you doing?

19 And they said to him, Quiet down;

put your hand over your mouth, and go with us and be a father and a priest to us. Is it better for you to be a priest for the house of one man or for you to be a priest for a tribe and family in Israel?

20 And the priest's heart was glad; and he took the ephod and teraphim and the sculptured idol, and went into the midst of the people.

21 And they turned and departed; and they put the little ones and the livestock and the goods before them.

22 When they were some distance from the house of Micah, the men who were in the houses that were near the house of Micah were gathered together; and they overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they called out to the children of Dan. And they turned and faced them and said to Micah, What is *bothering* you, that you have been gathered together?

24 And he said, You have taken away my gods that I have made, along with the priest, and have gone off. And what do I still have? How then can you say to me, What is *bothering* you?

25 And the children of Dan said, Do not let your voice be heard among us, lest men of fierce temper fall on you and you lose your life and the lives of your household.

26 And the children of Dan went their way; and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back to his house.

27 So they took that which Micah had made and the priest that had been his, and came to Laish, to a people quiet and secure; and they struck them with the edge of the sword and burned the city with fire.

28 And there was no one to deliver it; for it was far from Sidon, and they had nothing to do with anyone. Now it was in the valley that is by Beth-rehob. And they rebuilt the city and dwelt in it.

29 And they called the name of the city Dan, according to the name of Dan their

father who had been born to Israel. However the name of the city was Laish formerly.

30 And the children of Dan erected the sculptured idol; and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of ¹Moses, he and his sons, became priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 Thus they set up the sculptured idol that Micah had made the whole time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAPTER 19

B. The Sodomitical Corruption in Their Morality 19:1-30

1. The Story of Corruption vv. 1-26

1 Now in those days, when there was no king in Israel, there was a certain Levite dwelling in the far end of the hill country of Ephraim. And he took for himself a concubine from Bethlehem in Judah.

2 But his concubine went about as a harlot, and she departed from him to her father's house, to Bethlehem in Judah; and she was there for a period of four months.

3 Then her husband rose up and came after her to speak ¹to her affectionately and to bring her back, *bringing* with him his young man and a pair of donkeys. And she brought him into her father's house; and when the father of the young woman saw him, he rejoiced to see him.

4 And his father-in-law, the father of the young woman, detained him; and he stayed with him three days. So they ate and drank, and they spent the night there.

5 And on the fourth day, they rose up early in the morning and got up to go. But the father of the young woman said to his son-in-law, Sustain yourself with a morsel of bread, and afterward you can go.

6 So they sat down, and the two of

them ate and drank together. And the father of the young woman said to the man, Will you not, I beg you, stay overnight and let your heart be merry?

7 And the man got up to go; but his father-in-law urged him, and he spent the night there again.

8 Then on the fifth day he rose up early in the morning to go; but the father of the young woman said, Sustain yourself, I beg you, and linger until the day has declined. So the two of them ate.

9 And when the man got up to go, with his concubine and his young man, his father-in-law, the father of the young woman, said to him, Look now, the day is waning toward evening; spend the night, I beg you. Look, the day is drawing to a close. Spend the night here, and let your heart be merry; then rise up early tomorrow for your journey and go ¹home.

10 But the man did not want to spend the night, so he rose up and left. And he arrived at Jebus (that is, Jerusalem); and with him were a couple of saddled donkeys, and his concubine was with him.

11 And when they were at Jebus, the day was far spent; and the young man said to his master, Come now, and let us turn aside toward this city of the Jebusites and spend the night in it.

12 And his master said to him, We will not turn aside toward a city of foreigners, who are not of the children of Israel; we will pass over to Gibeah.

13 And he said to his young man, Come and let us approach one of these places; and we will spend the night in Gibeah or Ramah.

14 And they passed on and went *further*; and the sun went down on them near Gibeah, which belongs to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside there to go in *and* spend the night in Gibeah. And he went *into the city* and sat in the square of

30¹ The Hebrew text reads, Manasseh. 3¹ Lit., to her heart. 9¹ Lit., to your tent.

the city, but no one took them into his house to lodge *them*.

16 Then in the evening there came an old man out of the field from his work. Now the man was from the hill country of Ephraim, and he was a sojourner in Gibeah. And the men of *that* place were Benjaminites.

17 And he lifted up his eyes and saw the wayfarer in the square of the city. And the old man said, Where are you traveling to, and where have you come from?

18 And he said to him, We are passing from Bethlehem in Judah to the far end of the hill country of Ephraim. I am from there, and I went to Bethlehem in Judah; and I am going to ¹my house, and no one takes me into his house.

19 There are both straw and fodder for our donkeys, and bread and wine also for myself and your female servant and the young man who is with your servants; there is no need of anything.

20 And the old man said, Peace be with you. Just let all your needs *come* upon me; just do not spend the night in the square.

21 And he brought him to his house and gave his donkeys fodder; and they washed their feet, and ate and drank.

22 And while they were making their hearts merry, the men of the city, worthless men, surrounded the house, beating on the door. And they spoke to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring out the man who went into your house that we may know him.

23 And the master of the house came out to them and said to them, No, my brothers; do not do this evil thing, I beg you. Since this man has come into my house, do not commit this folly.

24 Here is my virgin daughter and his concubine. Let me bring them out, I beg you; and humble them and do to them

what seems good in your sight. But to this man do not do such folly.

25 But the men did not want to listen to him; so the man took hold of his concubine and brought *her* out to them; and they knew her. And they abused her all night long until morning; and they let her go when the dawn broke.

26 And in the early morning the woman came and fell at the entrance of the man's house, where her lord had been until it was light.

2. The Spreading of This Story
of Corruption throughout
All the Territory of Israel
vv. 27-30

27 And her lord rose up in the morning and opened the doors of the house, and he went out to go on his way. And there was his concubine, fallen at the entrance of the house with her hands upon the threshold.

28 And he said to her, Get up, and let us go. But there was no answer. And he put her upon the donkey; and the man rose up and went to his place.

29 And when he came to his house, he took a knife and laid hold of his concubine and cut her up limb by limb into twelve pieces; and he sent her throughout all the territory of Israel.

30 And when everyone saw *this*, they said, No such thing has *ever* happened or been seen since the day the children of Israel went up out of the land of Egypt until this day. Consider it, and take counsel and speak.

CHAPTER 20

C. The Terrible Slaughter
among Their Tribes
20:1—21:25

1 Then all the children of Israel went out; and the assembly gathered as one

18' Following the Septuagint; the Hebrew text reads, the house of Jehovah.

man unto Jehovah at Mizpah, from Dan as far as Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead.

2 And the leaders of all the people, of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the congregation of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen who drew the sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel had gone up to Mizpah.) And the children of Israel said, Tell us, How did this evil thing happen?

4 And the Levite, the husband of the woman who had been murdered, answered and said, I and my concubine came to Gibeah, which is in Benjamin, to spend the night.

5 And the ¹men of Gibeah rose up against me and surrounded the house at night to get me. It was me that they intended to slay, but they humbled my concubine until she died.

6 Therefore I took hold of my concubine and cut her up and sent her throughout all the land of Israel's inheritance, for they have committed wickedness and folly in Israel.

7 Behold, all you children of Israel, give your advice and counsel here.

8 And all the people rose up as one man, saying, None of us will go to our tents, nor will any of us return to our houses.

9 But now this is the thing that we will do to Gibeah: *we will go up* against it by lot;

10 And we will take ten men per hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred per thousand, and a thousand per ten thousand, to get provisions for the people, so that when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, they may deal *with them* according to all the folly which they have committed in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel, knit together as one man, were gathered against the city.

12 And the tribes of Israel sent men throughout the ¹tribe of Benjamin, saying, What is this evil thing that has happened among you?

13 Now therefore deliver up the worthless men who are in Gibeah, and we will kill them and put away evil from Israel. But the ¹Benjaminites would not listen to the voice of their brothers, the children of Israel.

14 And the children of Benjamin gathered together at Gibeah from their cities to go to battle with the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered on that day from the cities: twenty-six thousand men who drew the sword, apart from the inhabitants of Gibeah who were numbered, seven hundred choice men.

16 Of all these people seven hundred choice men were left-handed; all these could sling a stone at a hair and not miss.

17 And the men of Israel were numbered apart from Benjamin: four hundred thousand men who drew the sword; all these were men of war.

18 And the children of Israel rose up and went up to Bethel, and they inquired of God and said, Which of us shall go up first into battle with the children of Benjamin? And Jehovah said, Judah first.

19 So the children of Israel rose up in the morning and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went up into battle with Benjamin. And the men of Israel set the battle in array against them at Gibeah.

21 Then the children of Benjamin came forth from Gibeah and struck down to the ground on that day twenty-two thousand men in Israel.

22 And the people, the men of Israel,

⁵ Or, leaders, lords. ¹² Following the Septuagint; the Hebrew text reads, tribes.

¹³ Some MSS read, children of Benjamin.

encouraged themselves and set the battle in array again in the place where they had set it in array the first day.

23 Now the children of Israel had gone up and wept before Jehovah into the evening; and they had inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I again approach the battle with the children of Benjamin my brother? And Jehovah had said, Go up against him.

24 And the children of Israel drew near to the children of Benjamin on the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth from Gibeah to meet them on the second day, and they struck down to the ground another eighteen thousand men among the children of Israel; all of these were ones who drew the sword.

26 Then all the children of Israel and all the people went up and came to Bethel. And they wept and sat there before Jehovah, and they fasted on that day until evening; and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before Jehovah.

27 And the children of Israel inquired of Jehovah (for the Ark of the Covenant of God was there in those days;

28 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days), saying, Shall I again go out into battle with the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And Jehovah said, Go up, for tomorrow I will deliver them into your hand.

29 And Israel set men in ambush all around Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day and set themselves in array against Gibeah as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out to meet the people; they were drawn away from the city. And they began to strike some of the people, about thirty

men of Israel, slaying *them* as at other times, on the highways *which lead* into the open field, one of which goes up to Bethel and the other to Gibeah.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They are stricken down before us as *they were* at first. And the children of Israel said, Let us flee and draw them away from the city to the highways.

33 Then all the men of Israel rose up from their places and set themselves in array at Baal-tamar; and Israel's ambush left their place at Maareh-geba.

34 And ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel came against Gibeah. And the battle was fierce, but the children of Benjamin did not know that disaster was very near to them.

35 And Jehovah struck down Benjamin before Israel; and the children of Israel destroyed twenty-five thousand one hundred men of Benjamin that day; all these were ones who drew the sword.

36 And the children of Benjamin saw that they were stricken down. Now the men of Israel had given ground to Benjamin, for they trusted in the ambush that they had set against Gibeah.

37 And the ambush hurried and rushed against Gibeah; and the ambush proceeded and struck the whole city with the edge of the sword.

38 And the appointed sign between the men of Israel and the ambush was that they would make a great cloud of smoke rise up from the city.

39 And the men of Israel turned into the battle, and Benjamin began to strike, killing about thirty men among the men of Israel; for they said, They are certainly stricken down before us as in the first battle.

40 But when the cloud began to go up from the city *like* a pillar of smoke, the Benjaminites looked behind them, and

34¹ Lit., they.

there was the whole city, going up *in smoke* to heaven.

41 And the men of Israel turned; and the men of Benjamin were dismayed, for they saw that disaster was very near to them.

42 Then they turned before the men of Israel into the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them, and those from the cities struck them down in between.

43 They surrounded the Benjaminites, chased them, *and* trampled them at the resting place, as far as over against Gibeah toward the setting of the sun.

44 And eighteen thousand men of Benjamin fell; all of these were men of valor.

45 And they turned and fled into the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon, but *the men of Israel* gleaned five thousand of them; and they pursued after them as far as Gidom and struck two thousand of them.

46 So all who fell of Benjamin on that day were twenty-five thousand men who drew the sword; all of these were men of valor.

47 But six hundred men turned and fled into the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon, and they dwelt at the rock of Rimmon four months.

48 And the men of Israel returned to the children of Benjamin and struck them with the edge of the sword, both the entire city with the cattle and all that was found *there*; moreover all the cities that were found they set on fire.

CHAPTER 21

1 Now the men of Israel swore in Mizpah, saying, None of us shall give his daughter to a Benjaminite as a wife.

2 And the people came to Bethel and sat there before God until evening, and they lifted up their voice and wept greatly.

3 And they said, Why, O Jehovah God of Israel, has this happened in Israel, that there is one tribe missing in Israel today?

4 And in the morning the people rose early and built an altar there, and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who did not come up into the congregation to Jehovah from all the tribes of Israel? For they had made a great oath concerning anyone who did not come up to Jehovah at Mizpah, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel were grieved concerning Benjamin their brother, and they said, Today a tribe has been cut down from Israel.

7 What shall we do about wives for those who remain, since we have sworn by Jehovah not to give them any of our daughters as wives?

8 And they said, Is there anyone from the tribes of Israel who did not come to Jehovah at Mizpah? Now there was no one from Jabesh-gilead who had come to the congregation at the camp.

9 For when the people were numbered, there was no one from among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 So the assembly sent twelve thousand of the valiant there and commanded them, saying, Go and strike the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, including women and children.

11 And this is the thing that you shall do: Every male and every woman who has lain with a male you shall utterly destroy.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins, who had not known men by lying with a male; and they brought them to the camp at Shiloh, which was in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole assembly sent *men* and spoke to the children of Benjamin,

11' Lit., devote (i.e., to destruction).

who were at the rock of Rimmon; and they proclaimed peace to them.

14 And the Benjaminites returned at that time. And they gave them the women who had been kept alive from among the women of Jabesh-gilead; but there were not enough for them.

15 And the people were grieved concerning Benjamin, for Jehovah had made a breach among the tribes of Israel.

16 So the elders of the assembly said, What shall we do about wives for those who remain, since the women are destroyed from Benjamin?

17 And they said, There should be some possession for those of Benjamin who have escaped, that no tribe would be blotted out of Israel.

18 But we cannot give them any of our daughters as wives. For the children of Israel had sworn, saying, Cursed is he who gives a wife to Benjamin.

19 And they said, Behold, there is a feast of Jehovah each year in Shiloh (which is north of Bethel, on the east of the highway that goes up from Bethel to Shechem, and south of Lebonah).

20 And they commanded the children

of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards;

21 And right when you see the daughters of Shiloh coming out to dance in the dances, come out of the vineyards, and each of you shall catch his wife from the daughters of Shiloh; then go into the land of Benjamin.

22 And when their fathers or brothers come to complain to us, we will say to them, Give them to us as a gift, for we did not take a wife in battle for each man, nor did you give *them* to them *and* thereby incur guilt for yourselves now.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so and took wives, whom they carried off, according to their number from those who danced. And they went and returned to their inheritance, and they rebuilt the cities and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed from there at that time, each man to his tribe and to his family; and they went forth from there, each man to his inheritance.

25 In those days there was no king in Israel; each man did what was right in his own eyes.

RUTH

OUTLINE

- I. Elimelech's swerving from the rest in God's economy—1:1-2
- II. Naomi's returning to the rest in God's economy—1:3-7, 19-22
- III. Ruth's choosing for her goal—1:8-18
- IV. Ruth's exercising of her right—2:1-23
- V. Ruth's seeking for her rest—3:1-18
- VI. Ruth's reward for God's economy—4:1-22

RUTH

Subject:

A Complete Prefigure of the Gentile Sinners' Being Brought,
with Israel, God's Elect, into the Divine Inheritance
through the Redemption of Christ in Their Union with Him

CHAPTER 1

I. Elimelech's Swerving from the Rest in God's Economy 1:1-2

1 Now in the days when the judges ruled, there was a famine in the land. And a man from Bethlehem in Judah went down to dwell as a sojourner in the country of Moab, he and his wife and his two sons.

2 And the man's name was Elimelech, and his wife's name was Naomi, and the names of his two sons were Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Bethlehem in Judah. And they went to the country of Moab and remained there.

II. Naomi's Returning to the Rest in God's Economy 1:3-7, 19-22

3 And Elimelech, Naomi's husband, died; and she was left with her two sons.

4 And they took wives for themselves from among the Moabite women. One's name was Orpah, and the second's name was Ruth. And they dwelt there about ten years.

5 And both Mahlon and Chilion died, and the woman was left without her two children and her husband.

6 Then she rose up with her daughters-in-law in order to return from the country of Moab, for she had heard in the country of Moab that Jehovah had visited His people by giving them food.

7 So she went forth from the place where she had been, along with her two daughters-in-law; and they went on the way to return to the land of Judah.

III. Ruth's Choosing for Her Goal 1:8-18

8 And Naomi said to her two daughters-in-law, Go and return, each of you, to your mother's house. May Jehovah deal kindly with you, just as you have dealt with the dead and with me.

9 May Jehovah grant you to find rest, each of you in the house of your husband. Then she kissed them, and they lifted up their voice and wept.

10 And they said to her, No, we will return with you to your people.

11 And Naomi said, Return, my daughters. Why should you go with me? Do I still have sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?

12 Return, my daughters, go; for I am too old to have a husband. If I said, I have hope; even if I had a husband tonight and even bore sons;

13 Would you then wait until they were grown? Would you then refrain from having a husband? No, my daughters; it has been far more bitter for me than *it should be* for you, for the hand of Jehovah has gone forth against me.

14 And they lifted up their voice and wept again. And Orpah kissed her mother-in-law, but Ruth clung to her.

¹ Lit., judged.

15 And she said, Your sister-in-law has now returned to her people and to her gods; return with your sister-in-law.

16 But Ruth said, Do not entreat me to leave you and turn away from following after you. For wherever you go, I will go, and wherever you dwell, I will dwell; and your people will be my people, and your God will be my God.

17 Where you die, I will die; and there will I be buried. Jehovah do so to me, and more as well, if anything but death parts me from you.

18 And when ¹Naomi saw that she was determined to go with her, she ceased speaking to her *about it*.

II. Naomi's Returning to the Rest
in God's Economy (cont'd)
1:19-22

19 So the two of them traveled until they came to Bethlehem. And when they came to Bethlehem, all the city was stirred because of them; and *the women* said, Is this Naomi?

20 And she said to them, Do not call me Naomi; call me Mara; for the ¹All-sufficient One has dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, but Jehovah has brought me back empty. Why do you call me Naomi, when Jehovah has ¹afflicted me and the All-sufficient One has dealt harshly with me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, with her, who returned from the country of Moab. And they came to Bethlehem at the beginning of the barley harvest.

CHAPTER 2

IV. Ruth's Exercising of Her Right
2:1-23

1 Now Naomi had a relative of her husband's, a man of great wealth, from

Elimelech's family; and his name was Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said to Naomi, Let me go to the field and glean among the ears of grain after *him* in whose sight I find favor. And she said to her, Go, my daughter.

3 So she went. And she came and gleaned in the field after the reapers; and she happened to *glean* in a portion of the field belonging to Boaz, who was from Elimelech's family.

4 And just then Boaz came from Bethlehem and said to the reapers, Jehovah be with you. And they said to him, Jehovah bless you.

5 And Boaz said to his young man who was set over the reapers, Whose young woman is that?

6 And the young man who was set over the reapers answered and said, She is the young Moabite woman who returned with Naomi from the country of Moab;

7 And she said, Let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves. So she has come and continued since morning until now, *and* she has sat in the house for *only* a little while.

8 And Boaz said to Ruth, ¹Listen, my daughter. Do not go to glean in another field, and also do not pass from here but stay close to my young women.

9 *Keep* your eyes on the field that they reap; follow after them. ¹I have charged my young men not to touch you. And when you are thirsty, you shall go to the vessels and drink of what the young men have drawn.

10 And she fell upon her face and bowed herself to the ground, and she said to him, Why have I found favor in your sight that you regard me, though I am a foreigner?

18¹ Lit., she. 20¹ Heb. *Shaddai*. So also in the next verse. 21¹ Others translate, testified against me. 8¹ Lit., Have you not heard, my daughter? 9¹ Lit., Have I not charged...?

11 And Boaz answered and said to her, All that you have done for your mother-in-law since the death of your husband has been fully told me, as well as how you left your father and mother and the land of your birth, and came to a people whom you did not know before.

12 May Jehovah recompense your work, and may you have a full reward from Jehovah the God of Israel, under whose wings you have come to take refuge.

13 And she said, Let me find favor in your sight, my lord; for you have comforted me and have spoken kindly to your servant girl, though I am not like *even* one of your servant girls.

14 And Boaz said to her at mealtime, Come here and eat some food; and dip your morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers, and he extended some parched grain to her. And she ate and was satisfied, and she had some left.

15 And when she rose up to glean, Boaz charged his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the standing grain, and do not reproach her.

16 And also pull out some from the bundles for her, and leave *it* for her to glean; and do not rebuke her.

17 So she gleaned in the field until evening. And she beat out what she had gleaned, and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 And she took *it* up and went into the city. And her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned. ¹Ruth also brought out and gave to her what she had left after she had been *earlier* satisfied.

19 And her mother-in-law said to her, Where did you glean today, and where did you work? Blessed be he who paid *such* attention to you. And she told her mother-in-law whom she had worked with and said, The name of the man whom I worked with today is Boaz.

20 And Naomi said to her daughter-in-law, Blessed be he of Jehovah, whose lovingkindness has not failed for the living and for the dead. And Naomi said to her, The man is close to us; he is one of our kinsmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He also said to me, You shall stay close by my young men who are with me until they have completed the whole harvest that I have.

22 And Naomi said to Ruth, her daughter-in-law, It is good, my daughter, that you go out with his young women, so that *others* do not meet you in any other field.

23 So she stayed close to Boaz's young women and gleaned until the end of the barley harvest and the wheat harvest, and she dwelt with her mother-in-law.

CHAPTER 3

V. Ruth's Seeking for Her Rest 3:1-18

1 And Naomi, her mother-in-law, said to her, My daughter, ¹I must seek some ²resting place for you, that it may go well with you.

2 And now is not Boaz our relative, with whose young women you have been? Behold, he is winnowing the barley tonight at the threshing floor.

3 Wash yourself therefore, and anoint yourself, and put on your *best* clothes; and go down to the threshing floor. But do not make yourself known to the man until he has finished eating and drinking.

4 And when he lies down, notice the place where he lies, and go and uncover his feet, and lie down. And he will tell you what you should do.

5 And she said to her, All that you ¹say, I will do.

6 And she went down to the threshing

18¹ Lit., She. 1¹ Lit., shall I not seek...? 1² Or, security. 5¹ Some MSS read, say to me.

floor and did according to all that her mother-in-law had charged *her*.

7 And Boaz ate and drank, and his heart was merry. And he went to lie down at the end of the heap of grain. And she came in secretly and uncovered his feet and lay down.

8 Then at midnight the man was startled; and he turned over, and a woman was there, lying at his feet.

9 And he said, Who are you? And she said, I am Ruth, your female servant. Spread your cloak over your female servant, for you are a kinsman.

10 And he said, Blessed be you of Jehovah, my daughter. You have shown your latter kindness to be better than your first by not going after the choice young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now, my daughter, do not fear. All that you say, I will do for you; for all the ¹assembly of my people know that you are a worthy woman.

12 And now it is true that I am a kinsman, yet there is a kinsman closer than I.

13 Stay for the night; and in the morning if he will do the kinsman's duty, fine; let him do it. But if he is not willing to do the kinsman's duty for you, I will do it for you, as Jehovah lives. Lie down until morning.

14 And she lay at his feet until morning, then rose up before one could recognize another; for he said, Do not let it be known that the woman came to the threshing floor.

15 And he said, Bring the cloak that is on you, and hold it open. And she held it open, and he measured out six measures of barley and laid *it* on her. And ¹he went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother-

in-law, she said, How are you, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done for her.

17 And she said, These six measures of barley he gave me, for he ¹said, Do not go to your mother-in-law empty-handed.

18 And she said, Stay *here*, my daughter, until you know how the matter will fall; for the man will not rest until he has concluded the matter today.

CHAPTER 4

VI. Ruth's Reward for God's Economy 4:1-22

1 Then Boaz went up to the gate and sat there. And just then the kinsman of whom Boaz had spoken came by. And ¹Boaz said, Turn aside *and* sit here, ²friend. And he turned aside and sat down.

2 And he took ten men from among the elders of the city and said, Sit here. And they sat down.

3 And he said to the kinsman, Naomi, who has returned from the country of Moab, has put up for sale the portion of the field that belonged to our brother Elimelech.

4 So I thought that I should disclose *this* to you and say, Buy *it* in the presence of those sitting *here* and in the presence of the elders of my people. If you can redeem *it*, redeem *it*; but if you cannot redeem *it*, tell me so that I will know; for there is no one to redeem *it* ahead of you, and I am after you. And he said, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then Boaz said, On the day you buy the field from Naomi's hand, ¹you must also acquire Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead man, in order to raise up the dead man's name upon his inheritance.

6 And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for myself, or else I will mar my

11¹ Lit., gate. 15¹ Some MSS and ancient versions read, she. 17¹ Some MSS read, said to me. 1¹ Lit., he. 1² Lit., such a one, so and so. 5¹ Following some of the ancient versions (cf. v. 10); the Hebrew text reads, you acquire *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess.

own inheritance. You redeem for yourself what I should redeem, for I cannot redeem it.

7 Now such was *the custom* formerly in Israel concerning redeeming and exchanging that to establish any matter a man would draw off his sandal and give it to his neighbor; this was *the way of attesting it* in Israel.

8 So when the kinsman said to Boaz, Buy it for yourself, he drew off his sandal.

9 And Boaz said to the elders and all the people, You are witnesses today, that I buy from Naomi's hand all that was Elimelech's and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's.

10 Furthermore Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, I acquire as my own wife so that I may raise up the dead man's name upon his inheritance and the dead man's name may not be cut off from among his brothers and from the gate of his place. You are witnesses today.

11 And all the people who were in the gate and the elders said, *We are* witnesses. May Jehovah make the woman who has come into your house like Rachel and like Leah, the two who built the house of Israel. And prosper in Ephrathah, and gain a name in Bethlehem.

12 And may your house be like the house of Perez, whom Tamar bore to Ju-

dah, through the seed that Jehovah gives you by this young woman.

13 So Boaz took Ruth, and she became his wife; and he went in unto her, and Jehovah made her conceive; and she bore a son.

14 And the women said to Naomi, Blessed be Jehovah, who has not left you today without a kinsman; and may his name be famous in Israel.

15 And he will be to you as a restorer of life and a sustainer in your old age; for your daughter-in-law, who loves you *and* is better to you than seven sons, has borne him.

16 And Naomi took the child and laid him on her bosom, and she became his nurse.

17 And the women neighbors gave him a name, saying, A son has been born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed. He is the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 Now these are the generations of Perez: Perez begot Hezron,

19 And Hezron begot Ram, and Ram begot Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begot Nahshon, and Nahshon begot Salmon,

21 And Salmon begot Boaz, and Boaz begot Obed,

22 And Obed begot Jesse, and Jesse begot David.

1 & 2 SAMUEL

OUTLINE

- I. **The history concerning Samuel—1 Sam. 1:1—8:22**
 - A. His origin and birth—1:1-20
 - B. His youth—1:21—2:11
 - C. His relationship with the stale and waning Aaronic priesthood—2:12—7:17
 1. Observing the deterioration of the degraded Aaronic priesthood—2:12-26
 2. Realizing God's severe judgment on the house of Eli—2:27—3:21
 3. Knowing the misfortune of the Ark of God under the superstition of the degraded and rotten Aaronic priesthood—4:1—7:2
 4. Serving as a priest and as a judge over Israel—7:3-17
 - D. The ending of Samuel's ministry—8:1-22
- II. **The history concerning Saul—1 Sam. 9:1—15:35**
 - A. Saul's origin—9:1-2
 - B. God's anointing Saul as king—9:3—10:27
 - C. Saul's conquest of the Ammonites—11:1-13
 - D. Samuel's reminder to Israel—11:14—12:25
 - E. Saul's conquest of the Philistines—13:1—14:52
 - F. Saul's disobedience in his conquest of the Amalekites—15:1-35
- III. **The history concerning David—1 Sam. 16:1—2 Sam. 24:25**
 - A. Prepared by God to be a man according to the heart of God—1 Sam. 16:1—2 Sam. 1:27
 1. Chosen by God—1 Sam. 16:1-10
 2. Trained by God in humility—1 Sam. 16:11
 3. Anointed—1 Sam. 16:12-23
 4. Tested and approved in trusting God and defeating Goliath—1 Sam. 17:1-58
 5. Persecuted and tried by Saul—1 Sam. 18:1—2 Sam. 1:27
 - a. Jonathan's love of David—1 Sam. 18:1-5
 - b. Saul's envy of David—1 Sam. 18:6-9
 - c. Saul's device to kill David—1 Sam. 18:10—20:42
 - d. David supplied with the holy bread of the Presence and with the sword of Goliath by the priest Ahimelech—1 Sam. 21:1-9
 - e. David fleeing from Saul and going to Achish the king of Gath—1 Sam. 21:10-15
 - f. David staying in the cave of Adullam, in Mizpeh of Moab, and in the forest of Hereth of Judah—1 Sam. 22:1-5

- g. Saul killing Ahimelech the priest and his family because of David—
1 Sam. 22:6-23
- h. David defeating the Philistines and staying in Keilah — 1 Sam. 23:1-12
- i. David remaining in the wilderness of Ziph — 1 Sam. 23:13-28
- j. David remaining in the strongholds of En-gedi — 1 Sam. 23:29—24:2
- k. Saul falling into the hand of David but David not killing him — 1 Sam.
24:3-22
- l. Samuel dying — 1 Sam. 25:1a
- m. David's dealing with Nabal and Abigail — 1 Sam. 25:1b-44
- n. Jehovah delivering Saul into the hand of David but David not killing
him — 1 Sam. 26:1-25
- o. David's escaping to and staying in the land of the Philistines — 1 Sam.
27:1 — 28:2
- p. Saul's tragic ending pretold by Samuel — 1 Sam. 28:3-25
- q. David sovereignly kept away by God from joining the Philistines' camp
to fight against Israel — 1 Sam. 29:1-11
- r. David conquering the Amalekites and capturing their captives — 1 Sam.
30:1-31
- s. Saul's end — 1 Sam. 31:1-13
- t. David's reaction — 2 Sam. 1:1-27
- 6. Crowned by the people to be the king for the kingdom of God on the
earth — 2 Samuel 2:1 — 24:25
 - a. Crowned by the people — 2:1 — 5:25
 - (1) Crowned by the tribe of Judah — 2:1 — 4:12
 - (2) Crowned by all the other tribes — 5:1-5
 - (3) Established by God as king with his kingdom exalted for the sake
of God's people Israel — 5:6-25
 - b. David's care for God's habitation on the earth — 6:1 — 7:29
 - (1) Taking care of the habitation of the Ark of God — 6:1-23
 - (2) Wanting to build a house for God — 7:1-29
 - c. David's conquest over his enemies for the strengthening of his king-
dom — 8:1 — 10:19
 - (1) David's conquests over the Philistines, Moab, Zobah, Syria, and
Edom — 8:1-14
 - (2) David's reign in justice and righteousness — 8:15-18
 - (3) David showing kindness to Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan —
9:1-13
 - (4) David's conquests over Ammon and Syria — 10:1-19
 - d. David's indulging sin — 11:1-27
 - e. God's punishing condemnation — 12:1-15a

- f. God's punishing judgment on David—12:15b—20:26
 - (1) The death of the child born of Uriah's wife—12:15b-23
 - (2) The birth of Solomon—12:24-25
 - (3) David's conquest over the children of Ammon—12:26-31
 - (4) The incest of Amnon the son of David with his sister Tamar—13:1-22
 - (5) The murder of Amnon by Absalom the son of David—13:23-39
 - (6) Joab's device to bring Absalom back—14:1-24
 - (7) Absalom's beauty and his children—14:25-27
 - (8) Absalom's seeking to see his father David—14:28-33
 - (9) Absalom's revolt—15:1—19:8a
 - (10) The peaceful settlements in David's kingdom after Absalom's revolt—19:8b-43
 - (11) The rebellion of Sheba—20:1-22
 - (12) The re-establishment of the kingdom of David—20:23-26
- g. The last stage of David's kingship—21:1—24:25
 - (1) David's taking care of the famine for the people—21:1-14
 - (2) David's conquest over the Philistines—21:15-22
 - (3) David's thanking and praising to God in a song—22:1-51
 - (4) David's last words—23:1-7
 - (5) David's mighty men—23:8-39
 - (6) David's last sin—24:1-25

FIRST SAMUEL

Subject of 1 & 2 Samuel: The Illustrations of the Way to Enjoy the God-given Good Land

CHAPTER 1

I. The History concerning Samuel

1:1—8:22

A. His Origin and Birth

1:1-20

1 Now there was a certain man from Ramathaim-zophim, from the hill country of Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephraimite.

2 And he had two wives; the name of one was Hannah, and the name of the other was Peninnah. Now Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up from his city year by year to worship and to sacrifice to Jehovah of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, priests of Jehovah, were there.

4 And when the day came that Elkanah sacrificed, he would give portions to Peninnah his wife and to all her sons and her daughters.

5 But he would give a double portion to Hannah, for it was Hannah whom he loved; but Jehovah had shut up her womb.

6 And her rival provoked her bitterly to irritate her, because Jehovah had shut up her womb.

7 And so it happened year after year; when she went up to the house of Jehovah, the other provoked her this way; and she wept and would not eat.

8 And Elkanah her husband said to

her, Hannah, why are you weeping, and why do you not eat? And why is your heart sad? Am I not better to you than ten sons?

9 Then after the eating and drinking in Shiloh, Hannah rose up. Now Eli the priest was sitting on his seat at the doorpost of the temple of Jehovah.

10 And she was bitter in soul and prayed to Jehovah and wept much.

11 And she made a vow and said, O Jehovah of hosts, if You will indeed look upon the affliction of Your female servant and remember me and not forget Your female servant, but give to Your female servant a male child, then I will give him to Jehovah for all the days of his life, and no razor will come upon his head.

12 And while she continued praying a long time before Jehovah, Eli watched her mouth.

13 And Hannah was speaking in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard. So Eli thought that she was drunk.

14 And Eli said to her, How long will you be drunk? Put away your wine from you.

15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord. I am a woman oppressed in spirit. I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but I have been pouring out my soul before Jehovah.

16 Do not take your female servant for a worthless woman; for out of the greatness of my anxiety and provocation I have been speaking all this time.

17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace, and may the God of Israel grant

7¹ Lit., she. 9¹ Some MSS read house. 16¹ Lit., daughter of Belial.

your request that you have requested from Him.

18 And she said, Let your servant find favor in your sight. And the woman went her way; and she ate, and her countenance was *sad* no more.

19 And they rose up early in the morning and worshipped before Jehovah; and they returned and came to their house in Ramah. And Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and Jehovah remembered her.

20 And in due time Hannah conceived and bore a son; and she called his name Samuel, For, *she said*, I asked for him of Jehovah.

B. His Youth
1:21—2:11

21 And the man Elkanah went up with all his house to offer the yearly sacrifice to Jehovah and his vow.

22 But Hannah did not go up, for she said to her husband, When the child is weaned, then I will bring him up, so that he may appear before Jehovah and stay there forever.

23 And Elkanah her husband said to her, Do what is good in your sight; stay until you have weaned him. Only, may Jehovah establish His word. So the woman stayed and nursed her son until she weaned him.

24 And as soon as she weaned him, she brought him up with her, along with three bulls and one ephah of flour and a skin of wine; and she brought him to the house of Jehovah in Shiloh, although the child was young.

25 And they slaughtered the bull and brought the child to Eli.

26 And she said, Oh, my lord, as your soul lives, my lord, I am the woman who stood here by you, praying to Jehovah.

27 It was for this child that I prayed,

and Jehovah has granted me my request that I requested from Him.

28 Therefore I, for my part, have ¹lent him to Jehovah; all the days that he lives, he is lent to Jehovah. And he worshipped Jehovah there.

CHAPTER 2

- 1 And Hannah prayed and said:
My heart exults in Jehovah;
My horn is exalted in Jehovah;
My mouth is enlarged against my enemies,
Because I rejoice in Your salvation.
- 2 There is none holy like Jehovah,
For there is none besides You;
Nor is there a rock like our God.
- 3 Talk no more so very proudly;
Do not let arrogance go forth
from your mouth;
For Jehovah is a God of knowledge,
¹And actions are weighed by Him.
- 4 The bows of the mighty men are broken,
And those who stumbled are girded with strength.
- 5 Those who were full have hired themselves out for food,
And those who were hungry are not so any longer.
She who was barren has borne seven,
And she who had many children languishes.
- 6 Jehovah kills and makes alive;
He brings down to Sheol and brings up.
- 7 Jehovah makes poor and makes rich;
He makes low and also lifts up.
- 8 He raises the poor from the dust,
From the ash heap He lifts the needy,
That He may seat *them* with princes
And cause *them* to inherit the throne of glory.

28¹ Lit., made him a request to Jehovah.

3¹ Some MSS read, Though actions are not weighed.

For the pillars of the earth are
Jehovah's,

And He has set the world upon
them.

9 He will keep the feet of His faithful
ones,

But the wicked will be silenced in
darkness;

For not by strength shall any man
prevail.

10 Those who strive with Jehovah will
be shattered;

Against them He will thunder in
heaven.

Jehovah will judge the ends of the
earth;

And He will give strength to His
king

And exalt the horn of His
anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his
house. And the child ministered to Jeho-
vah before Eli the priest.

C. His Relationship with the Stale
and Waning Aaronic Priesthood
2:12—7:17

1. Observing the Deterioration
of the Degraded Aaronic Priesthood
2:12-26

12 Now the sons of Eli were ¹worthless
men; they did not know Jehovah,

13 Nor *did they regard* the priests' right-
ful due with the people. When any man
offered a sacrifice, the priest's attendant
would come with a three-pronged fork in
his hand while the flesh was boiling,

14 And he would thrust *it* into the pan
or kettle or cauldron or pot; all that the
fork brought up, the priest took with it.
Thus they did in Shiloh to all the Israelites
who came there.

15 Indeed before they burned the fat,
the priest's attendant would come and say

to the man sacrificing, Give some flesh to
roast for the priest, for he will not accept
boiled flesh from you, but only raw.

16 And if the man said to him, Let
them burn up the fat first, then take as
much as your soul desires; he would say,
No, but you shall give *it* now; otherwise, I
will take *it* by force.

17 And the sin of the young men was
very great before Jehovah, for the men
despised the offering of Jehovah.

18 And Samuel ministered before Jeho-
vah, as a boy wearing a linen ephod.

19 And his mother would make him a
little robe and bring *it* up to him yearly
when she went up with her husband to
offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 And Eli would bless Elkanah and his
wife and say, May Jehovah give you seed
by this woman in place of the one she
requested of Jehovah; and they would go
back to their place.

21 ¹And Jehovah visited Hannah, and
she conceived and bore three sons and
two daughters. And the boy Samuel grew
before Jehovah.

22 Now Eli was very old, and he heard
of all that his sons did to all Israel and
how they lay with the women who were
engaged in service at the entrance of the
Tent of Meeting.

23 And he said to them, Why do you do
such things? For I hear of your evil deal-
ings from all this people.

24 No, my sons; for it is not a good
report ¹that I hear Jehovah's people spread-
ing.

25 If one man sins against another man,
God will arbitrate for him; but if a man
sins against Jehovah, who will ¹arbitrate
for him? But they would not listen to
the voice of their father, for Jehovah was
pleased to kill them.

12' Lit., sons of Belial. 21' Many MSS read, For. 24' Or, that I hear; you are making
Jehovah's people transgress. 25' Or, pray.

26 And the boy Samuel continued to grow in stature and in favor both with Jehovah and with men.

2. Realizing God's Severe Judgment
on the House of Eli
2:27—3:21

27 And a man of God came to Eli and said to him, Thus says Jehovah, 'I revealed Myself to the house of your father when they were in Egypt ²as slaves to Pharaoh's house.

28 And I chose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be My priest, to go up to My altar, to burn incense, *and* to wear the ephod before Me. And I gave the house of your father all the offerings by fire of the children of Israel.

29 Why then do you kick at My sacrifice and My offering, which I have commanded in My habitation, and honor your sons more than Me by making yourselves fat with the best of all the offerings of Israel My people?

30 Therefore Jehovah the God of Israel declares, I surely said that your house and the house of your father would walk before Me forever; but now Jehovah declares, Far be it from Me; for those who honor Me I will honor, and those who spurn Me will be lightly esteemed.

31 The days are now coming when I will cut off your arm and the arm of the house of your father, so that there will not be an old man in your house.

32 And you shall see the distress of My habitation in the midst of all the good that 'I will do to Israel, and there shall not be an old man in your house forever.

33 And *that* man of yours whom I do not cut off from My altar *shall be left* to consume your eyes and to grieve your soul, and all the increase of your house shall die ¹by the swords of men.

34 And this will be the sign to you, which will come upon your two sons, upon Hophni and Phinehas: In one day both of them *shall die*.

35 And I will raise up for Myself a faithful priest, who will do according to what is in My heart and in My mind; and I will build him a sure house; and he will go before My anointed continually.

36 And everyone who is left of your house will come and bow down to him for a piece of silver and for a loaf of bread, and will say, Please put me in one of the priests' offices that I may eat a morsel of bread.

CHAPTER 3

1 And the boy Samuel ministered to Jehovah before Eli. Now the word of Jehovah was rare in those days; visions were not widespread.

2 And at that time Eli lay in his place, and his eyesight had begun to grow dim, so that he could not see.

3 And the lamp of God had not yet gone out. And Samuel lay in the temple of Jehovah, where the Ark of God was.

4 Then Jehovah called to Samuel. And he said, Here I am.

5 And he ran to Eli and said, Here I am, for you called me. And he said, I did not call. Go back *and* lie down. And he went and lay down.

6 And Jehovah called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel rose up and went to Eli and said, Here I am, for you called me. And he said, I did not call, my son. Go back *and* lie down.

7 Now Samuel did not yet know Jehovah, and the word of Jehovah had not yet been revealed to him.

8 Then Jehovah called Samuel again, the third time. And he rose up and went to Eli and said, Here I am, for you called

27¹ Lit., Did I reveal. 27² Some MSS omit the words *as slaves*. 32¹ Lit., He. 33¹ Some MSS read, as men.

me. Then Eli perceived that it was Jehovah calling the boy.

9 And Eli said to Samuel, Go *and* lie down, and if He calls you, you shall say, Speak, O Jehovah; for Your servant is listening. And Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 Then Jehovah came and stood by and called as at the other times, Samuel! Samuel! And Samuel said, Speak, for Your servant is listening.

11 And Jehovah said to Samuel, I am about to do something in Israel which will make both ears of anyone who hears of it tingle.

12 On that day I will fulfill against Eli all that I have spoken concerning his house, from beginning to end.

13 For I have told him that I am about to judge his house forever because of the iniquity which he knew; for his sons brought the curse upon themselves, and he did not restrain them.

14 And therefore I have sworn to the house of Eli that the iniquity of the house of Eli shall not be expiated by sacrifice or by offering forever.

15 And Samuel lay down until the morning, when he opened the doors of the house of Jehovah. And Samuel was afraid to tell the vision to Eli.

16 But Eli called Samuel and said, Samuel my son. And he said, Here I am.

17 And he said, What was the word that He spoke to you? Do not hide *it* from me. May God do so to you, and even more, if you hide from me any of the word which He spoke to you.

18 So Samuel told him everything and did not hide *anything* from him. And he said, He is Jehovah; let Him do what is good in His sight.

19 And Samuel grew, and Jehovah was with him and let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel, from Dan to Beer-

sheba, knew that Samuel had been established as a prophet of Jehovah.

21 And Jehovah continued to appear in Shiloh, for Jehovah revealed Himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of Jehovah.

CHAPTER 4

3. Knowing the Misfortune of the Ark of God under the Superstition of the Degraded and Rotten Aaronic Priesthood
4:1—7:2

1 And the word of Samuel came to all Israel. And Israel went forth against the Philistines in battle; and they encamped near Eben-ezer, and the Philistines encamped in Aphek.

2 And the Philistines arrayed themselves against Israel; and when the battle spread, Israel was struck down before the Philistines. And they slew about four thousand men of the array in the field.

3 And when the people came to the camp, the elders of Israel said, Why has Jehovah struck us down today before the Philistines? Let us take for ourselves the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah from Shiloh that it may come into our midst, and *thus* save us from the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people sent *men* to Shiloh, and they took up from there the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah of hosts who is enthroned *between* the cherubim. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the Ark of the Covenant of God.

5 And when the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, and the earth resounded.

6 And the Philistines heard the sound of the shout and said, What does the sound of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews mean? Then they found out that the Ark of Jehovah had come into their camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for

they said, God has come into their camp. And they said, Woe to us! For there has never been such a thing as this before.

8 Woe to us! Who will deliver us from the hand of these mighty gods? These are the gods that struck the Egyptians with every kind of plague in the wilderness.

9 Be strong and be men, O Philistines, lest you become servants to the Hebrews as they have been servants to you. Be men then and fight.

10 And the Philistines fought, and they struck Israel; and every man fled to his tent. And there was a very great slaughter, for thirty thousand foot soldiers of Israel fell.

11 And the Ark of God was taken, and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, died.

12 And a man of Benjamin ran from the array and came to Shiloh on the same day, with his clothes torn and earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, there was Eli, sitting on his seat by the roadside watching; for his heart trembled for the Ark of God. And when the man came to tell *the news* to the city, the whole city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the sound of the cry, he said, What does this sound of commotion mean? And the man hurried and came and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety-eight years old; and his eyes were set, and he could not see.

16 And the man said to Eli, I am he who has come from the array, and I fled from the array today. And he said, How did the matter go, my son?

17 And he who brought the news answered and said, Israel fled before the Philistines, and there was a great slaughter among the people; and even your two sons, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead; and the Ark of God has been taken.

18 And when he mentioned the Ark of God, ¹Eli fell from off his seat backward by the side of the gate. And he broke his neck and died, for he was an old man and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

19 And his daughter-in-law, the wife of Phinehas, was pregnant, about to deliver; and when she heard the report that the Ark of God had been taken and that her father-in-law and her husband had died, she bowed down and gave birth, for her pains came upon her.

20 And around the time that she died, the women who stood around her said, Do not fear, for you have borne a son. But she did not answer or pay attention.

21 And she named the child Ichabod, ¹meaning, The glory has departed from Israel, because the Ark of God had been taken and because of her father-in-law and her husband.

22 And she said, The glory has departed from Israel, for the Ark of God has been taken.

CHAPTER 5

1 When the Philistines took the Ark of God, they brought it from Eben-ezer to Ashdod.

2 And the Philistines took the Ark of God and brought it into the house of Dagon, and they set it next to Dagon.

3 And when the Ashdodites arose early the next day, there was Dagon, fallen on his face to the ground, before the Ark of Jehovah. And they took Dagon and put him back in his place.

4 And when they arose early in the morning of the next day, there was Dagon, fallen on his face to the ground, before the Ark of Jehovah. And Dagon's head and the palms of his hands were cut off, *lying* on the threshold; ¹only Dagon's trunk was left to him.

18¹ Lit., he. **21**¹ Or, saying. **4**¹ Following the ancient versions; the Hebrew reads, only Dagon was left to him.

5 Because of this, neither the priests of Dagon nor any who enter the house of Dagon tread upon Dagon's threshold in Ashdod to this day.

6 But the hand of Jehovah was heavy upon the Ashdodites, and He devastated them and struck them with tumors, even Ashdod and its borders.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The Ark of the God of Israel cannot stay with us, for His hand is hard on us and on Dagon our god.

8 Therefore they sent for and gathered all the lords of the Philistines to themselves, and they said, What shall we do with the Ark of the God of Israel? And they said, Let the Ark of the God of Israel be brought around to Gath. And they brought the Ark of the God of Israel *there*.

9 Then after they brought it *there*, the hand of Jehovah was against the city, causing a very great panic. And He struck the men of the city, from small to great; and they broke out with tumors.

10 Then they sent the Ark of God to Ekron. But when the Ark of God came to Ekron, the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought the Ark of the God of Israel around to us to kill us and our people.

11 And they sent for and gathered all the princes of the Philistines, and they said, Send away the Ark of the God of Israel; and let it return to its place, so that it does not kill us and our people. For the panic of death was throughout the whole city. The hand of God was very heavy there,

12 And the men who did not die were stricken with tumors. And the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAPTER 6

1 Now the Ark of Jehovah was in the country of the Philistines seven months.

2 And the Philistines called for the

priests and the diviners and said, What shall we do with the Ark of Jehovah? Make known to us how we should send it forth to its place.

3 And they said, If you send away the Ark of the God of Israel, do not send it away empty, but be sure to return Him a trespass offering. Then you will be healed, and it will be made known to you why His hand has not turned away from you.

4 And they said, What is the trespass offering that we should return to Him? And they said, Five golden tumors and five golden mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines; for one plague was upon you all and upon your lords.

5 Therefore you shall make images of your tumors and images of your mice that devastate the land, and you shall give glory to the God of Israel; perhaps He will lighten His hand on you and your gods and your land.

6 Why then should you harden your hearts as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? When He had dealt severely with them, did they not let the ¹people go, and they went?

7 So now take and prepare a new cart and two milch cows on which the yoke has never come, and tie the cows to the cart, and bring their calves home, away from them.

8 And take the Ark of Jehovah and put it on the cart; and in a box by the side of it, place the articles of gold which you are returning to Him as a trespass offering; and send it away that it may go.

9 Then watch: If it goes up toward its own border at Beth-shemesh, it is He who has done us this great harm. But if it does not, we will know that it was not His hand that struck us; it happened to us by chance.

10 And the men did so and took two

6¹ Lit., them.

milch cows and tied them to the cart and shut up their calves at home.

11 And they put the Ark of Jehovah on the cart with the box and the gold mice and the images of their ¹tumors.

12 And the cows went straight in the way toward Beth-shemesh; they went on one road, lowing as they went; and they did not turn to the right or to the left. And the lords of the Philistines went after them as far as the border of Beth-shemesh.

13 Now *the people of Beth-shemesh* were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley. And when they lifted up their eyes and saw the Ark, they rejoiced to see it.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua the Beth-shemeshite and stood still there. And there was a great stone there. And they split up the wood of the cart and offered up the cows as a burnt offering to Jehovah.

15 Then the Levites took down the Ark of Jehovah and the box that was with it, in which were the articles of gold; and they placed them on the great stone. And the men of Beth-shemesh offered up burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices that day to Jehovah.

16 And when the five lords of the Philistines saw *this*, they returned to Ekron that day.

17 And these are the gold tumors that the Philistines returned to Jehovah as a trespass offering: for Ashdod, one; for Gaza, one; for Ashkelon, one; for Gath, one; for Ekron, one;

18 And the gold mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines that belonged to the five lords, both of fortified cities and country villages, as far as the ¹great stone on which they rested the Ark of Jehovah, *which is there* to this day, in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemeshite.

19 And He struck the men of Beth-shemesh because they looked into the Ark of Jehovah; and He struck seventy men ¹among the people. And the people mourned because Jehovah struck the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who can stand before Jehovah, this holy God? And to whom shall He go up from us?

21 And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kiriath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have returned the Ark of Jehovah; come down *and* take it up to you.

CHAPTER 7

1 And the men of Kiriath-jearim came and took up the Ark of Jehovah and brought it to the house of Abinadab on the hill, and they consecrated Eleazar his son to keep the Ark of Jehovah.

2 And it was a long time from the day that the Ark began to abide in Kiriath-jearim, for it was twenty years. And all the house of Israel lamented after Jehovah.

4. Serving as a Priest and as a Judge
over Israel
7:3-17

3 Then Samuel spoke to all the house of Israel, saying, If you are returning with all your heart to Jehovah, remove the foreign gods and the Ashtaroth from your midst, and direct your heart to Jehovah and serve only Him; and He will deliver you from the hand of the Philistines.

4 Then the children of Israel removed the Baals and the Ashtaroth, and served only Jehovah.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpah, and I will pray to Jehovah for you.

6 And they gathered at Mizpah and drew water and poured it out before Jehovah, and they fasted that day. And they

11' Some MSS read, hemorrhoids. So also in v. 17. **18'** Some MSS read, great Abel. **19'** Some MSS add, *and* fifty thousand men.

said there, We have sinned against Jehovah. And Samuel judged the children of Israel at Mizpah.

7 Now when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel gathered themselves at Mizpah, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard of it, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Do not stop crying to Jehovah our God for us, so that He will save us from the hand of the Philistines.

9 And Samuel took a suckling lamb and offered it up as a whole burnt offering to Jehovah. And Samuel cried out to Jehovah for Israel, and Jehovah answered him.

10 And while Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines approached for battle against Israel. And Jehovah thundered with a great voice that day against the Philistines and threw them into a panic; and they were struck down before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out from Mizpah and pursued the Philistines, and they struck them as far as below Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone and set it between Mizpah and Shen; and he called its name Eben-ezer and said, Thus far Jehovah has helped us.

13 So the Philistines were subdued, and they no longer came into the territory of Israel. And the hand of Jehovah was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were returned to Israel, from Ekron to Gath; and Israel rescued their territory from the hand of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he went year by year in circuit to Bethel and Gilgal and Mizpah, and he judged Israel in all those places.

17 Then he would return to Ramah, for his house was there. And he judged Israel there and built an altar to Jehovah there.

CHAPTER 8

D. The Ending of Samuel's Ministry 8:1-22

1 Now when Samuel was old, he made his sons judges over Israel.

2 And the name of his firstborn son was Joel, and the name of his second was Abijah; they were judges in Beer-sheba.

3 But his sons did not follow in his ways, but turned aside after unjust gain and took bribes and perverted justice.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered together and came to Samuel at Ramah.

5 And they said to him, You are now old, and your sons do not follow in your ways. Appoint now for us a king to judge us like all the nations.

6 But the matter displeased Samuel when they said, Give us a king to judge us. Then Samuel prayed to Jehovah.

7 And Jehovah said to Samuel, Listen to the voice of the people according to all that they have said to you; for it is not you whom they have rejected, but they have rejected Me from being King over them.

8 Like all the deeds that they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt to this very day by forsaking Me and serving other gods, so they do also to you.

9 Now therefore listen to their voice, but you shall solemnly warn them and declare to them the practice of the king who will reign over them.

10 So Samuel spoke all the words of Jehovah to the people, who had asked him for a king.

11 And he said, This will be the practice of the king who will reign over you: He will take your sons and appoint *them* for himself to his chariots and as his horsemen, and they will run before his chariots;

12 And he will appoint *them* for himself as captains of thousands and as captains of fifties, and to plow his ground and reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war and the equipment for his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters to be perfumers and cooks and bakers.

14 And he will take your best fields and vineyards and olive groves, and give *them* to his servants.

15 And he will exact a tenth of your seed and of your vineyards, and give *it* to his eunuchs and servants.

16 And he will take your male servants and your female servants and your best young men and your donkeys, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will exact a tenth of your flocks, and you will be his servants.

18 And you will cry out in that day on account of your king, whom you have chosen for yourselves; but Jehovah will not answer you in that day.

19 But the people refused to listen to the voice of Samuel, and they said, No; but there will be a king over us,

20 That we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us and go out before us and fight our battles.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he spoke them in the hearing of Jehovah.

22 Then Jehovah said to Samuel, Listen to their voice, and appoint a king to them. And Samuel said to the men of Israel, Go, each one to his city.

CHAPTER 9

II. The History concerning Saul 9:1—15:35

A. Saul's Origin 9:1-2

1 Now there was a man from Benjamin whose name was Kish, the son of

Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Becorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjaminite, a man of ¹wealth.

2 And he had a son whose name was Saul, a ¹choice and handsome man; and there was not a man among the children of Israel more handsome than he; from his shoulders and up he was taller than all the people.

B. God's Anointing Saul as King 9:3—10:27

3 Now the donkeys of Kish, Saul's father, were lost; and Kish said to Saul his son, Take with you one of the servants, and rise up *and* go to search for the donkeys.

4 And he passed through the hill country of Ephraim, and he passed through the land of Shalishah; but they did not find *them*. Then they passed through the land of Shaalim, but they were not *there*. Then he passed through the land of Benjamin, but they did not find *them*.

5 When they came to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant who was with him, Come, and let us return; otherwise, my father will stop *worrying* about the donkeys and will worry about us.

6 But he said to him, There is a man of God here in this city, and he is a man held in honor; all that he says happens without fail. Let us now go there; perhaps he will tell us about our journey that we have set out on.

7 And Saul said to his servant, But if we go, what will we bring the man? For the food is gone from our bags, and there is no present to bring the man of God. What do we have?

8 And the servant answered Saul again and said, Here in my hand is a quarter shekel of silver, and I can give *it* to the man of God; then he will tell us our way.

9 (Formerly in Israel a man spoke this

¹ Or, valor. ² Or, young.

way when he went to inquire of God, Come, and let us go to the seer; for today's prophet was formerly called a seer.)

10 Then Saul said to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went to the city where the man of God was.

11 As they went up the ascent into the city, they found some girls coming out to draw water; and they said to them, Is the seer here?

12 And they answered them and said, He is; there he is ahead of you. Hurry now; for he has *just* come to the city today, because the people have a sacrifice at the high place today.

13 Right when you enter the city, you will find him, before he goes up to the high place to eat. For the people will not eat until he comes, because he is the one who blesses the sacrifice. Right after that, those who have been invited will eat. Go up now then, for you will find him right away.

14 So they went up into the city. As they came into the midst of the city, there came Samuel out toward them, going up to the high place.

15 Now Jehovah had revealed *this* to Samuel a day before Saul came, saying,

16 At about this time tomorrow I will send to you a man from the land of Benjamin, and you shall anoint him ruler over My people Israel; and he will save My people from the hand of the Philistines, for I have looked upon My people because their cry has come to Me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, Jehovah declared to him, Here is the man of whom I spoke to you. This man shall rule over My people.

18 And Saul approached Samuel in the gate and said, Tell me, please, where is the seer's house?

19 And Samuel answered Saul and said, I am the seer. Go up before me to the high place, for you shall eat with me today; and

in the morning I will send you away, and I will tell you all that is in your heart.

20 And as for your donkeys that have now been lost three days, do not *even* consider them; for they have been found. And for whom is all the desire of Israel? Is it not for you and for all your father's house?

21 And Saul answered and said, Am I not a Benjaminite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? And *is not* my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? Why then do you speak to me in this way?

22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them to the hall, and put them in the chief place among those who had been invited; and there were about thirty men.

23 And Samuel said to the cook, Bring the portion that I gave, concerning which I said to you, Set it by you.

24 And the cook took up the thigh and what was attached to it, and set *it* before Saul. And *Samuel* said, Here is what has been reserved. Set *it* before you *and* eat, because it has been kept for you for the appointed time, when I said I was inviting the people. So Saul ate with Samuel that day.

25 And when they came down from the high place to the city, he spoke with Saul upon the roof.

26 And they rose early; and around the break of dawn Samuel called to Saul on the roof, saying, Rise up, and I will send you away. So Saul rose up, and they both went outside, he and Samuel.

27 As they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Tell the servant to go on ahead of us—and *the servant* went on—but you stand here now, and I will let you hear the word of God.

CHAPTER 10

1 Then Samuel took the vial of oil and poured *it* upon his head, and he kissed

him and said, 'Jehovah anoints you ruler over His inheritance.

2 When you depart from me today, you will find two men by Rachel's tomb in the territory of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say to you, The donkeys that you went to look for have been found; and now your father has stopped worrying about the donkeys and is worried about you, saying, What shall I do about my son?

3 Then you will go on further from there and come to the terebinth of Tabor; and three men will meet you there, going up to God at Bethel, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a skin of wine.

4 And they will greet you and give you two loaves of bread, and you will take them from their hand.

5 After that you will come to the ¹hill of God, where the Philistines' garrison is. And as you come to the city there, you will encounter a group of prophets coming down from the high place, preceded by harp and tambourine and pipe and lyre; and they will be prophesying.

6 And the Spirit of Jehovah will rush upon you; and you will prophesy with them and be turned into another man.

7 And when these signs happen to you, do as you find occasion, for God is with you.

8 And you shall go down before me to Gilgal; and behold, I will come down to you to offer up burnt offerings *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings. You shall wait seven days, until I come to you; then I will make known to you what you shall do.

9 And so when he turned his back to depart from Samuel, God gave him another heart. And all these signs happened that day.

10 And when they came there to the

¹hill, there was the group of prophets, *coming* to meet him. And the Spirit of God rushed upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And when all who had known him previously saw that now he was prophesying with the prophets, the people said one to another, What is this that has happened to the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?

12 And someone from there answered and said, And who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets?

13 And when he finished prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 And Saul's uncle said to him and his servant, Where did you go? And he said, To look for the donkeys; and when we saw that they were not to be found, we went to Samuel.

15 And Saul's uncle said, Tell me then what Samuel said to you.

16 And Saul said to his uncle, He told us clearly that the donkeys had been found. But he did not tell him about the matter of the kingdom that Samuel had spoken of.

17 Then Samuel gathered the people together to Jehovah at Mizpah.

18 And he said to the children of Israel, Thus says Jehovah the God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and I delivered you from the hand of the Egyptians and from the hand of all the kingdoms that oppressed you.

19 But today you have rejected your God, who Himself saved you from all your calamities and distresses, and have said, 'No; but set a king over us. And now present yourselves before Jehovah according to your tribes and according to your thousands.

¹ Lit., Has not Jehovah anointed...? ⁵ Or, Gibeah-haelohim. ¹⁰ Or, Gibeah. ¹⁹ Some MSS read, to Him.

20 So Samuel brought all the tribes of Israel near, and the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 And he brought the tribe of Benjamin near according to its families, and the family of Matri was taken. And Saul the son of Kish was taken. But when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they asked of Jehovah again, Is there yet *another* man coming here? And Jehovah said, There *he is*; he has hidden himself among the baggage.

23 And they ran and took him from there. And when he stood up among the people, he was taller than all the people from his shoulders and up.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See him whom Jehovah has chosen, that there is none like him among all the people. And all the people shouted and said, Long live the king!

25 Then Samuel told the people the practice of the kingdom, and he wrote *it* in a book and laid *it* before Jehovah. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 And Saul also went to his house at Gibeah, and the *men of valor*, whose hearts God had touched, went with him;

27 But some ¹worthless men said, How can this man save us? And they despised him and brought him no present. But he kept silent.

CHAPTER 11

C. Saul's Conquest of the Ammonites 11:1-13

1 Then Nahash the Ammonite went up and encamped against Jabesh-gilead. And all the men of Jabesh said to Nahash, Make a treaty with us, and we will serve you.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite said to them, On this condition I will make a

treaty with you, that all your right eyes be gouged out; and I will make it a reproach upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said to him, Give us seven days' respite that we may send messengers throughout all the territory of Israel. And if there is no one to save us, we will come out to you.

4 Then the messengers went to Gibeah of Saul, and they spoke these words in the hearing of the people. And all the people lifted up their voice and wept.

5 And Saul was just coming from the field after the oxen, and Saul said, What is wrong with the people that they weep *so*? And they related to him the words of the men of Jabesh.

6 And the Spirit of God rushed upon Saul as he heard these words, and his anger was greatly kindled.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen and cut them into pieces and sent *them* throughout all the territory of Israel by means of the messengers, saying, Whoever does not come forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done to his oxen. And the dread of Jehovah fell upon the people, and they came forth as one man.

8 And he mustered them in Bezek; and the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah were thirty thousand.

9 And they said to the messengers who had come, Thus shall you say to the men of Jabesh-gilead, Tomorrow you will have deliverance by the time the sun is hot. So the messengers went and told *this* to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad.

10 And the men of Jabesh said, Tomorrow we will come out to you, and you may do to us all that seems good in your sight.

11 And on the next day Saul put the people into three companies, and they came into the midst of the camp at the morning watch. And they struck Ammon

²⁷ Lit., sons of Belial.

until the day was hot; and those who remained were so scattered that not two of them remained together.

12 And the people said to Samuel, Who said, Shall Saul reign over us? Bring the men that we may put them to death.

13 But Saul said, No man shall be put to death on this day, for today Jehovah has accomplished deliverance in Israel.

D. Samuel's Reminder to Israel
11:14—12:25

14 Then Samuel said to the people, Come and let us go to Gilgal and there renew the kingdom.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal. And there they made Saul king before Jehovah in Gilgal, and there they sacrificed peace offerings before Jehovah, and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

CHAPTER 12

1 And Samuel said to all Israel, I have now listened to your voice according to all that you have said to me, and I have placed a king over you.

2 And now, here is the king who goes before you. But I am old and gray, and my sons are here with you, and I have gone before you from my youth until this day.

3 Here I am; testify against me before Jehovah and before His anointed. Whose ox have I taken? Or whose donkey have I taken? Or whom have I defrauded? Whom have I oppressed? Or from whose hand have I taken a bribe in order to blind my eyes with it? Then I will restore *it* to you.

4 And they said, You have not defrauded us or oppressed us or taken anything from anyone's hand.

5 And he said to them, Jehovah is Witness against you, and His anointed is witness this day, that you have not

found anything in my hand. And they said, *He is witness.*

6 And Samuel said to the people, It is Jehovah who appointed Moses and Aaron and who brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore stand here, that I may plead with you before Jehovah concerning all the righteous acts of Jehovah, which He did to you and to your fathers.

8 When Jacob went to Egypt, and your fathers cried out to Jehovah, Jehovah sent Moses and Aaron; and they brought your fathers out from Egypt and caused them to dwell in this place.

9 But they forgot Jehovah their God, and He sold them into the hand of Sisera, the captain of Hazor's army, and into the hand of the Philistines and into the hand of the king of Moab; and they fought against them.

10 Then they cried out to Jehovah and said, We have sinned, for we have forsaken Jehovah and have served the Baals and the Ashtaroth; but deliver us now from the hand of our enemies, and we will serve You.

11 And Jehovah sent Jerubbaal and ¹Bedan and Jephthah and Samuel, and He delivered you from the hand of your enemies all around; and you dwelt securely.

12 And when you saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, you said to me, No; but a king will reign over us, though Jehovah your God was your King.

13 Now therefore here is the king whom you have chosen *and* whom you have asked for. See then, Jehovah has set a king over you.

14 If you fear Jehovah and serve Him and listen to His voice and not rebel against the commandment of Jehovah, and *if* both you and the king who reigns over you follow Jehovah your God, *fine*.

11' The Septuagint and other ancient versions read, Barak.

15 But if you do not listen to the voice of Jehovah, but rebel against the commandment of Jehovah, then the hand of Jehovah will be against you, as *it was* against your fathers.

16 Now therefore stand here and see this great thing that Jehovah will do before your eyes.

17 Is it not the wheat harvest today? I will call to Jehovah, that He send thunder and rain; and you will know and see that your wickedness which you have done in the sight of Jehovah by asking for a king for yourselves is great.

18 And Samuel called to Jehovah, and Jehovah sent thunder and rain on that day. And all the people feared Jehovah and Samuel greatly.

19 Then all the people said to Samuel, Pray to Jehovah your God for your servants that we would not die, for we have added to all our sins the evil of asking for a king for ourselves.

20 And Samuel said to the people, Do not be afraid. You have done all this evil, yet do not turn away from following Jehovah, but serve Jehovah with all your heart.

21 And do not turn away, for *your turning away would be* after ¹vain idols, which cannot profit or deliver you, for they are vanity.

22 For because of His great name Jehovah will not forsake His people, for Jehovah has been pleased to make you a people for Himself.

23 Moreover as for me, far be it from me that I would sin against Jehovah by ceasing to pray for you, but I will instruct you in the good and right way.

24 Only, fear Jehovah and serve Him in truth with all your heart, for consider what great things He has done for you.

25 But if you still do wickedly, both you and your king will be consumed.

CHAPTER 13

E. Saul's Conquest of the Philistines 13:1—14:52

1 Saul ¹was... years old when he began to reign; and he reigned over Israel two years.

2 And Saul chose three thousand men from Israel for himself; and two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in the hill country of Bethel, and one thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin. And the rest of the people he sent away, every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan struck the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear!

4 And when all Israel heard that Saul had struck the garrison of the Philistines and also that Israel had become odious to the Philistines, the people gathered themselves behind Saul at Gilgal.

5 And the Philistines assembled themselves for battle with Israel, thirty thousand chariots and six thousand horsemen and people like the sand that is on the seashore in multitude. And they came up and encamped in Michmash, east of Bethaven.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in distress (for the people were hard pressed), the people hid themselves in caves and in thickets and among rocks and in cellars and in pits.

7 And some Hebrews crossed over the Jordan into the land of Gad and Gilead; but Saul was still in Gilgal, and all the people trembled behind him.

8 And he waited for seven days, until the time appointed by Samuel, but Samuel did not come to Gilgal. And the people scattered from him.

21¹ Lit., vanity. **1**¹ The Hebrew text lacks the exact age of Saul; the Septuagint lacks the entire verse.

9 Then Saul said, Bring the burnt offering and the peace offerings to me. And he offered up the burnt offering.

10 And just as he finished offering up the burnt offering, there came Samuel; and Saul went out to meet him and greet him.

11 And Samuel said, What have you done? And Saul said, When I saw that the people were scattered from me and that you had not come at the appointed time and that the Philistines assembled themselves at Michmash,

12 I said, Now the Philistines will come down on me at Gilgal, and I have not entreated the favor of Jehovah. Therefore I forced myself to offer up the burnt offering.

13 Then Samuel said to Saul, You have acted foolishly; you have not kept the commandment of Jehovah your God, which He commanded you. For now Jehovah would have established your kingdom over Israel forever;

14 But now your kingdom will not continue. Jehovah has sought a man according to His heart for Himself, and Jehovah has appointed him ruler over His people; for you have not kept that which Jehovah commanded you.

15 Then Samuel rose and went up from Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul mustered the people who were with him, about six hundred men.

16 And Saul and Jonathan his son and the people who were with them dwelt in Geba of Benjamin, and the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 And the raiders came out from the camp of the Philistines in three companies. One company turned toward Ophrah, to the land of Shual;

18 And another company turned toward

Beth-horon; and another company turned toward the border that overlooks the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 Now there was no smith to be found throughout all the land of Israel, for the Philistines had said, Lest the Hebrews make swords or spears;

20 Therefore all Israel would go down to the Philistines so that each might sharpen his plowshare or his mattock or his ax or his ¹hoe.

21 ¹And the price was two-thirds of a shekel for plowshares and for mattocks and for three-pronged forks and for axes and for setting the goads.

22 So on the day of the battle there was not a sword or spear to be found in the hand of any of the people who were with Saul and with Jonathan, but *such* were found with Saul and Jonathan his son.

23 And the garrison of the Philistines went out to the pass of Michmash.

CHAPTER 14

1 Now one day Jonathan the son of Saul said to the young man who carried his armor, Come and let us cross over to the garrison of the Philistines that is on the other side; but he did not tell his father.

2 And Saul was staying in the outskirts of Gibeah under the pomegranate tree that is in Migron; and the people with him were about six hundred men,

3 Including Ahijah the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the priest of Jehovah in Shiloh, wearing an ephod; and the people did not know that Jonathan went.

4 And in the pass by which Jonathan sought to cross over to the garrison of the Philistines, there was a rocky crag on one side, and another rocky crag on the other side; and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other was Seneh.

20' Lit., plowshare. 21' The form and meaning of the Hebrew text of this verse is uncertain.

5 The one crag rose up on the north before Michmash; and the other, on the south before Geba.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man who carried his armor, Come and let us cross over to the garrison of these uncircumcised. Perhaps Jehovah will act on our behalf, for there is no constraint on Jehovah to save by many or by few.

7 And his armor bearer said to him, Do all that is in your heart. Go to *it*; I am here with you according to your heart.

8 And Jonathan said, Now we will cross over to the men and disclose ourselves to them.

9 If they say this to us, Wait until we come to you; then we will stand in our place and not go up to them.

10 But if they say this, Come up to us; then we will go up, for Jehovah will have delivered them into our hand, and this will be the sign *of it* to us.

11 And both of them disclosed themselves to the garrison of the Philistines. And the Philistines said, The Hebrews are now coming out of the holes that they hid themselves in.

12 And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armor bearer and said, Come up to us, and we will show you something. Then Jonathan said to his armor bearer, Come up after me, for Jehovah has delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan went up on his hands and feet with his armor bearer behind him; and the Philistines fell before Jonathan, and his armor bearer went behind him killing *them*.

14 And that first slaughter that Jonathan and his armor bearer made was of about twenty men in half a furrow of an acre of land.

15 And there was a panic in the camp, in the field, and among all the people;

even the garrison and the raiders were in a panic; and the earth quaked. And there came to be a ¹very great panic.

16 And Saul's watchmen in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and the multitude was just then melting away, and they were going here and there.

17 Then Saul said to the people who were with him, Call a muster, and see who has gone from us. And they called a muster, and Jonathan and his armor bearer were not there.

18 And Saul said to Ahijah, Bring the ¹Ark of God here; for the ¹Ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.

19 And while Saul spoke to the priest, the tumult that was in the camp of the Philistines continued to increase. Then Saul said to the priest, Withdraw your hand.

20 And Saul and all the people who were with him gathered together and went into the battle. And each man's sword was against his companion; the tumult was very great.

21 And the Hebrews who had previously been with the Philistines *and* who had gone up with them into the camp all around, they also *turned* to be with the Israelites who were with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise, when all the men of Israel who had hidden themselves in the hill country of Ephraim heard that the Philistines had fled, even they followed them closely in the battle.

23 Thus Jehovah saved Israel that day, and the battle crossed over beyond Beth-aven.

24 And the men of Israel were distressed that day; for Saul had laid an oath on the people, saying, Cursed be the man who eats any food before the evening, when I am avenged of my enemies. So none of the people *even* tasted food.

13¹ Lit., they. 15¹ Lit., panic of God. 18¹ The Septuagint reads, ephod.

25 And all those from the land came upon a honeycomb, and there was honey on the surface of the ground.

26 And when the people came to the honeycomb, there was honey flowing; but no one put his hand to his mouth, for the people were afraid of the oath.

27 But Jonathan had not heard his father charge the people with the oath; and he put forth the end of his staff that was in his hand and dipped it in the honeycomb, and he put his hand to his mouth, and his eyes brightened.

28 Then someone from among the people responded and said, Your father sternly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man who eats any food today; and so the people are faint.

29 Then Jonathan said, My father has troubled the land. Look how my eyes lit up because I tasted a bit of this honey.

30 How much more if today the people had eaten up the spoil from their enemies, which they found, for now the slaughter among the Philistines has not been great.

31 Now they had struck down the Philistines that day from Michmash to Ajalon, and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the spoil; and they took sheep and oxen and calves, and slew *them* on the ground; and the people ate *them* with the blood.

33 And it was reported to Saul, saying, The people are now sinning against Jehovah by eating *the spoil* with the blood. And he said, You have dealt treacherously. Roll a large stone to me today.

34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say to them, Let each man bring his ox here to me, and each his sheep; and slay *them* here and eat; and do not sin against Jehovah by eating *these things* with the blood. And all the people brought their oxen ¹with them there that night and slew *them* there.

35 And Saul built an altar to Jehovah; it was the first altar that he built to Jehovah.

36 And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night and take spoil among them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man among them. And they said, Do all that is good in your sight. But the priest said, Let us draw near to God here.

37 And Saul inquired of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? Will You deliver them into the hand of Israel? But He did not answer him that day.

38 Then Saul said, Come here, all you chiefs of the people; and find out how this sin has happened today.

39 For as Jehovah lives, who saves Israel, even if it is with Jonathan my son, he shall surely be put to death. But there was no one among all the people who answered him.

40 And he said to all Israel, You shall be on one side, and I and Jonathan my son shall be on the other side. And the people said to Saul, Do what is good in your sight.

41 Then Saul said to Jehovah the God of Israel, Show perfectly. And Jonathan and Saul were taken *by lot*, but the people escaped.

42 And Saul said, Cast *the lot* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what you have done. And Jonathan told him and said, I did indeed taste a bit of honey with the end of the staff that was in my hand. Here I am; I must die.

44 And Saul said, God do so ¹to me and more so, for you shall surely die, Jonathan.

45 Then the people said to Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who has executed this great salvation in Israel? Far from it! As Jehovah lives, not a hair of his head shall fall to the ground; for he has worked with God this

34¹ Lit., in their hand. 44¹ Some MSS omit, to me.

day. So the people ¹rescued Jonathan so that he did not die.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines, and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 Now when Saul had taken the kingdom over Israel, he fought against all his enemies all around, against Moab and against the children of Ammon and against Edom and against the kings of Zobah and against the Philistines. And wherever he turned, he did *them* harm.

48 And he performed valiantly and struck the Amalekites and delivered Israel from the hand of those who had plundered them.

49 Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan and Ishvi and Malchi-shua. And the names of his two daughters were *these*: The name of the firstborn was Merab, and the name of the younger was Michal.

50 And the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam the daughter of Ahimaaz. And the name of the captain of his army was Abner the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

51 And Kish was Saul's father; and Ner, the father of Abner, was the son of Abiel.

52 And there was severe war against the Philistines all the days of Saul; and when Saul saw any mighty man or any valiant man, he took him for himself.

CHAPTER 15

F. Saul's Disobedience in His Conquest of the Amalekites 15:1-35

1 And Samuel said to Saul, Jehovah sent me to anoint you king over His people, over Israel. Now therefore listen to the voice of the words of Jehovah.

2 Thus says Jehovah of hosts, I will punish the Amalekites *for* what they did to Israel when they set themselves against them in the way as they came up out of Egypt.

3 Go now and strike the Amalekites; and ¹utterly destroy all that they have, and do not spare them, but kill both man and woman, infant and suckling, oxen and sheep, camel and donkey.

4 And Saul summoned the people and mustered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to the city of the Amalekites and set an ambush in the river valley.

6 And Saul said to the Kenites, Go, depart; go down from among the Amalekites; otherwise, I will destroy you with them; for you showed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. And the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 Then Saul struck the Amalekites from Havilah as you go toward Shur, which is opposite Egypt.

8 And he captured Agag the king of the Amalekites alive and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag and the best of the sheep and of the oxen and of the fatlings, and the lambs and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them; but everything that was despised and worthless, this they utterly destroyed.

10 And the word of Jehovah came to Samuel, saying,

11 I repent that I made Saul king, for he has turned back from following Me and has not fulfilled My words. And Samuel was angry, and he cried to Jehovah all night long.

12 Then Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning. And it was told Samuel, saying, Saul went to Carmel and has now set up a monument for himself, and he has returned and passed on down to Gilgal.

45' Or, ransomed. **3'** Lit., devote (i.e., to destruction). So throughout this chapter.

13 And Samuel came to Saul, and Saul said to him, Blessed are you of Jehovah! I have fulfilled the word of Jehovah.

14 And Samuel said, What then is this bleating of sheep in my ears and the lowing of oxen that I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have been brought from the Amalekites; for the people spared the best of the sheep and oxen to sacrifice to Jehovah your God, and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said to Saul, Stop, and I will tell you what Jehovah spoke to me last night. And he said to him, Speak.

17 And Samuel said, Though you are small in your own eyes, are you not the head of the tribes of Israel? And Jehovah has anointed you king over Israel.

18 And Jehovah sent you on a journey and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners, the Amalekites, and fight against them until they are consumed.

19 Why then did you not obey the voice of Jehovah, but flew upon the spoil and did that which was evil in the sight of Jehovah?

20 And Saul said to Samuel, I surely did obey the voice of Jehovah, and I went on the journey that Jehovah sent me on. And I have brought Agag the king of the Amalekites and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But of the spoil the people took sheep and oxen, the chief of those things devoted to destruction, to sacrifice to Jehovah your God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said,
Does Jehovah delight in burnt
offerings and sacrifices
As much as in obeying the voice of
Jehovah?
Behold, to obey is better than
sacrifice,
And to heed, than the fat of rams.

23 For rebellion is *like* the sin of divination,
And insubordination is *like* idolatry and teraphim.

Because you have rejected the word of Jehovah,
He has also rejected you from being king.

24 And Saul said to Samuel, I have sinned; for I have transgressed the commandment of Jehovah and your words, because I feared the people and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore pardon my sin, I beg you, and return with me so that I may worship Jehovah.

26 But Samuel said to Saul, I will not return with you, for you have rejected the word of Jehovah, and Jehovah has rejected you from being king over Israel.

27 And when Samuel turned around to go, ¹Saul seized the corner of his cloak, and it tore.

28 And Samuel said to him, Jehovah has torn the kingdom of Israel away from you today and has given it to an associate of yours, who is better than you.

29 Moreover the Eminence of Israel does not lie nor repent, for He is not a man that He should repent.

30 Then ¹Saul said, I have sinned. Honor me now, I beg you, before the elders of my people and before Israel, and return with me so that I may worship Jehovah your God.

31 So Samuel returned after Saul, and Saul worshipped Jehovah.

32 Then Samuel said, Bring Agag the king of the Amalekites near to me. And Agag came to him cheerfully, for Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death has turned.

33 And Samuel said, Just as your sword has made women childless, so shall your mother be childless among women. And

27¹ Lit., he. 30¹ Lit., he.

Samuel hewed Agag to pieces before Jehovah in Gilgal.

34 And Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his house in Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel never again saw Saul unto the day of his death, though Samuel mourned for Saul. And Jehovah repented that He had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAPTER 16

III. The History concerning David 1 Sam. 16:1—2 Sam. 24:25

A. Prepared by God to Be a Man according to the Heart of God 1 Sam. 16:1—2 Sam. 1:27

1. Chosen by God 16:1-10

1 And Jehovah said to Samuel, How long will you mourn for Saul, though I have rejected him from being king over Israel? Fill your horn with oil, and go; I will send you to Jesse the Bethlehemite; for I have ¹selected for Myself a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? If Saul hears *of it*, he will kill me. And Jehovah said, Take a heifer with you, and say, I have come to sacrifice to Jehovah.

3 Then call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will make known to you what you shall do. And you shall anoint for Me the one whom I name to you.

4 So Samuel did what Jehovah said and came to Bethlehem. And the elders of the city came trembling to meet him, and they said, Do you come peaceably?

5 And he said, Peaceably. I have come to sacrifice to Jehovah. Sanctify yourselves and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons and called them to the sacrifice.

6 And when they came, he saw Eliab

and said, Surely Jehovah's anointed is *now* before Him.

7 But Jehovah said to Samuel, Do not regard his appearance and the height of his stature, because I have rejected him. For *it is* not how man sees *that matters*; for man looks on the outward appearance, but Jehovah looks on the heart.

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab and had him pass before Samuel; and ¹Samuel said, Jehovah has not chosen this one either.

9 And Jesse had Shammah pass by; and he said, Jehovah has not chosen this one either.

10 And Jesse had seven of his sons pass before Samuel; and Samuel said to Jesse, Jehovah has not chosen these.

2. Trained by God in Humility 16:11

11 Then Samuel said to Jesse, Are these all the young men *you have*? And he said, There is still the youngest, but he is now tending the sheep. And Samuel said to Jesse, Send for *him*, and bring him; for we will not sit down until he comes here.

3. Anointed 16:12-23

12 So he sent for *him* and brought him in. Now he was ruddy *and* had beautiful eyes and a handsome appearance. And Jehovah said, Arise; anoint him, for this is he.

13 And Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed him in the midst of his brothers, and the Spirit of Jehovah rushed upon David from that day forward. Then Samuel rose up and went to Ramah.

14 And the Spirit of Jehovah departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from Jehovah terrorized him.

15 And Saul's servants said to him, See now, an evil spirit from God is terrorizing you.

¹ Lit., seen. ⁸ Lit., he.

16 Let our lord speak. Your servants are before you; they will seek out a man who is skilled in playing the lyre. And when the evil spirit from God is upon you, he will play *it* by hand, and you will be well.

17 And Saul said to his servants, Select for me a man who can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 And one of the attendants answered and said, I have just seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite, who is skilled in playing and a mighty man of valor and a man of war and prudent in speech and of good presence, and Jehovah is with him.

19 So Saul sent messengers to Jesse and said, Send me David your son, who is among the sheep.

20 And Jesse took a donkey *laden* with bread and a skin of wine and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son to Saul.

21 And David came to Saul and ¹entered his service. And ²Saul loved him greatly, and he became his armor bearer.

22 And Saul sent *word* to Jesse, saying, Let David enter my service, for he has found favor in my sight.

23 So whenever the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, David took his lyre and played *it* by hand, and Saul was refreshed and was well; and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAPTER 17

4. Tested and Approved in Trusting God and Defeating Goliath 17:1-58

1 And the Philistines assembled their armies for battle, and they assembled in Socoh, which belongs to Judah. And they encamped between Socoh and Azekah in Ephes-dammim.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were assembled, and they encamped in the valley of Elah. And they set the battle in array against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood on one mountain on one side, and Israel stood on another mountain on the other side; and the valley was between them.

4 And a champion came forth from the camps of the Philistines. His name was Goliath, from Gath, and he was six cubits and a span tall.

5 And there was a bronze helmet upon his head; and he was clothed with scaled armor, and the weight of the armor was five thousand bronze shekels.

6 And he had bronze greaves upon his legs and a bronze javelin *slung* between his shoulders.

7 And the shaft of his spear was like a weaver's beam, and the head of his spear weighed six hundred iron shekels; and his shield bearer went before him.

8 And he stood and called out to the ranks of Israel and said to them, Why do you come out to set the battle in array? Am I not a Philistine, and you, Saul's servants? Choose a man for yourselves, and let him come down to me.

9 If he is able to fight with me and strike me down, we will be your servants; but if I prevail against him and strike him down, you will be our servants and serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I defy the ranks of Israel this day. Give me a man, and let us fight together.

11 Now when Saul and all Israel heard these words of the Philistine, they were dismayed and greatly afraid.

12 Now David was the son of that Ephrathite from Bethlehem-judah, named Jesse, who had eight sons. And the man was an old man in the days of Saul, advanced *in years* among men.

13 And the three oldest sons of Jesse had gone after Saul to the battle. And the names of his three sons who had gone into the battle were Eliab the firstborn and the

21¹ Lit., stood before him. So also in the next verse. **21**² Lit., he.

second to him Abinadab and the third Shammah;

14 And David was the youngest. And the three oldest went after Saul,

15 But David went back and forth from Saul to tend his father's sheep at Bethlehem.

16 And the Philistine approached morning and evening, and he presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said to David his son, Take an ephah of this parched grain for your brothers and these ten loaves, and take *them* quickly to your brothers' camp.

18 Also bring these ten cheeses to the captain of *their* thousand; and see how your brothers are doing, and take some token from them.

19 Now Saul and they and all the men of Israel were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 And David rose early in the morning and left the sheep with a keeper. And he took up *the goods* and went, as Jesse had commanded him. And he came to the entrenchment as the army was going forth to the battle line and shouting for the battle.

21 And Israel and the Philistines set the battle in array, array against array.

22 And David left the things he had in the hand of the keeper of the equipment, and he ran to the array and went and greeted his brothers.

23 And just as he was speaking with them, the champion, whose name was Goliath, the Philistine from Gath, came up out of the ranks of the Philistines, and he spoke according to the same words; and David heard.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from before him; and they were very afraid.

25 And the men of Israel said, Have you seen this man who has come up? Surely he comes up to defy Israel. But as for the

man who strikes him down, the king will make him rich with great riches; and he will give him his daughter and make the house of his father free in Israel.

26 Then David spoke to the men who were standing with him, saying, What shall be done for the man who strikes down this Philistine and turns away reproach from Israel? For who is this uncircumcised Philistine that he should defy the ranks of the living God?

27 And the people spoke to him according to these words, saying, Thus shall it be done to the man who strikes him down.

28 And Eliab his oldest brother heard him speaking to the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why have you come down? And with whom have you left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know your pride and the evil of your heart, that you came down to see the battle.

29 And David said, What have I done now? Is there no cause?

30 And he turned around from him to another and spoke according to the same words, and the people responded to him according to the first words.

31 And when the words that David spoke were heard, they were reported to Saul; and he had him brought.

32 And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail because of him; your servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 But Saul said to David, You are not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him, for you are *but* a youth and he has been a man of war since his youth.

34 And David said to Saul, Your servant has been tending his father's sheep; and when a lion or a bear came and took a lamb from the flock,

35 I would go out after it and strike it and deliver *the lamb* from its mouth. And when it rose up against me, I would seize *it* by its beard and strike it and kill it.

36 Both the lion and the bear did your servant strike; and this uncircumcised Philistine will be like one of them, for he has defied the ranks of the living God.

37 And David said, Jehovah, who delivered me from the paw of the lion and from the paw of the bear, He will deliver me from the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said to David, Go, and may Jehovah be with you.

38 And Saul put his own garment on David, and he placed a bronze helmet on his head and put *his* armor on him.

39 And David girded his sword over his garment and tried to go, for he had not tried *the armor*. Then David said to Saul, I cannot go in these because I have not tried *them*. And David took them off.

40 Then he took his staff in his hand, and he chose for himself five smooth stones from the brook and put them into the shepherd's bag that he had, that is, in his pouch; and his sling was in his hand. And he drew near to the Philistine.

41 And the Philistine came on and approached David, and the man who bore the shield was before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked and saw David, he scorned him; for he was *but* a youth and ruddy and handsome in appearance.

43 And the Philistine said to David, Am I a dog, that you come to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give your flesh to the birds of heaven and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then David said to the Philistine, You come to me with sword and spear and javelin, but I come to you in the name of Jehovah of hosts, the God of the ranks of Israel, whom you have defied.

46 On this day Jehovah will deliver you up into my hand, and I will strike you and remove your head from you. And I will give the corpses of the camp of the Philistines to the birds of heaven and to the animals of the earth on this day. And all the earth will know that there is a God in Israel;

47 And all this congregation will know that it is not by sword or spear that Jehovah saves, for the battle is Jehovah's and He will deliver you into our hand.

48 And when the Philistine rose up and came and drew near to meet David, David hurried and ran toward the battle line to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put forth his hand into his bag and took a stone from there. And he slung *it* and struck the Philistine in his forehead. And the stone sank into his forehead, and he fell on his face to the ground.

50 Thus David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and a stone, and struck the Philistine and killed him; but there was no sword in David's hand.

51 Then David ran and stood beside the Philistine, and he took the ¹Philistine's sword and drew it out of its sheath and made certain he was dead by striking off his head with it. And when the Philistines saw that their mighty man was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Israel and Judah rose up and shouted and pursued the Philistines until you come to ¹Gai and to the gates of Ekron. And the Philistines lay slain along the way to Shaaraim as far as Gath and Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing the Philistines, and they plundered their camps.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine and brought it to Jerusalem, but he put his armor in his tent.

51¹ Lit., his. 52¹ According to the Hebrew text; the Septuagint and other ancient versions read, Gath.

55 Now when Saul saw David going forth to meet the Philistine, he said to Abner the captain of the army, Whose son is this youth, Abner? And Abner said, As your soul lives, O king, I do not know.

56 And the king said, Inquire whose son this young man is.

57 So when David returned from striking down the Philistine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul; and the Philistine's head was in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son are you, young man? And David said, The son of your servant Jesse the Bethlehemite.

CHAPTER 18

5. Persecuted and Tried by Saul 1 Sam. 18:1 — 2 Sam. 1:27

a. Jonathan's Love of David 18:1-5

1 Now when he had finished speaking to Saul, the soul of Jonathan became knit with the soul of David; and Jonathan loved him like his own soul.

2 And Saul took him that day and would not let him return to his father's house.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him like his own soul.

4 And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and he gave it to David, as well as his armor and even his sword and his bow and his belt.

5 And David went forth; on every *mission* that Saul sent him he acted prudently. Therefore Saul set him over the men of battle, and it was good in the sight of all the people and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

b. Saul's Envy of David 18:6-9

6 But when the men came *home*, as David returned from striking the Philistines,

the women came out of all the towns of Israel singing and dancing to meet Saul the king, with tambourines and joyful songs and stringed instruments.

7 And the women sang to one another as they played, and they said,

Saul has struck down his thousands;
But David, his ten thousands.

8 And Saul was very angry, for this saying displeased him. And he said, They ascribe ten thousands to David, but to me they ascribe only thousands. And what more can he have except the kingdom?

9 So Saul eyed David from that day on.

c. Saul's Device to Kill David 18:10—20:42

10 Then on the next day an evil spirit from God rushed upon Saul; and he prophesied in the midst of the house while David played *the lyre* by hand, as he had day by day. And the spear was in Saul's hand.

11 Then Saul threw the spear; for he said, I will strike David even to the wall. But David fled from him twice.

12 And Saul was afraid of David, for Jehovah was with him and had departed from Saul.

13 So Saul removed him from *being* with him and made him the captain of a thousand. And he went out and came in before the people.

14 And David acted prudently in all his ¹campaigns, and Jehovah was with him.

15 And when Saul saw that he acted very prudently, he stood in awe of him.

16 And all Israel and Judah loved David, for he went out and came in before them.

17 And Saul said to David, See, my oldest daughter Merab I will give to you as wife; only be valiant for me and fight Jehovah's battles. For Saul said, Let not

14¹ Lit., ways.

my hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

18 And David said to Saul, Who am I, and what is my life *or* my father's family in Israel, that I should be a son-in-law to the king?

19 But at the time when Merab the daughter of Saul was to be given to David, she was given to Adriel the Meholathite as wife.

20 Now Michal the daughter of Saul loved David, and it was told Saul; and the matter pleased him.

21 And Saul said, I will give her to him that she may be a snare to him and that the hand of the Philistines may be upon him. Therefore Saul said to David, For the second time, you may be my son-in-law today.

22 Then Saul commanded his servants, Speak to David privately, saying, See, the king is pleased with you, and all his servants love you. So now become the king's son-in-law.

23 And Saul's servants spoke these words in David's ears. And David said, Is it such a light thing in your sight *for me* to become a son-in-law to the king, since I am a poor man and lightly esteemed?

24 And Saul's servants told him, saying, This is what David said.

25 Then Saul said, Thus shall you say to David, The king has no desire for a dowry but for a hundred Philistine foreskins, that he may be avenged of the king's enemies. For Saul planned to have David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 So when his servants told David these things, David was pleased to become the king's son-in-law. And when the time had not *yet* expired,

27 David rose up and went, he and his men; and he struck down two hundred Philistine men. And David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full number to the king, that he might become

the king's son-in-law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter as wife.

28 And Saul saw and knew that Jehovah was with David. And Michal the daughter of Saul loved him.

29 And Saul was even more afraid of David, and Saul was David's enemy from then on.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth; and as often as they went forth, David succeeded more than all the servants of Saul. So his name was very highly esteemed.

CHAPTER 19

1 And Saul told Jonathan his son and all his servants to kill David. But Jonathan, Saul's son, took great delight in David.

2 And Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father is seeking to kill you. Now therefore be on guard in the morning, and stay in some secret place, and hide yourself.

3 And I will go out and stand by my father's side in the field where you are. And I will speak about you to my father; and if I learn anything, I will tell you.

4 So Jonathan spoke well about David to Saul his father and said to him, May the king not sin against his servant David, because he has not sinned against you, and because his deeds have been very good for you.

5 For he risked his life when he struck down the Philistine, and Jehovah accomplished a great salvation for all Israel. You saw *it* and rejoiced. Why then will you sin against innocent blood by having David killed without cause?

6 And Saul listened to the voice of Jonathan; and Saul swore, As Jehovah lives, he shall not be put to death.

7 Then Jonathan called David, and Jonathan told him all these things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence as before.

8 And there was war again. And David went out and fought against the Philistines. And he struck them with a great slaughter, and they fled from before him.

9 Then there came an evil spirit from Jehovah upon Saul, and he sat in his house with his spear in his hand while David played *the lyre* by hand.

10 And Saul sought to strike David even to the wall with the spear, but he slipped away from Saul's presence. And ¹Saul struck the wall with his spear, but David fled and escaped that night.

11 Then Saul sent messengers to David's house to watch him and kill him in the morning. And Michal, David's wife, told him, saying, If you do not save your life tonight, in the morning you will be killed.

12 So Michal let David down through the window, and he went away and fled and escaped.

13 Then Michal took the teraphim and laid *it* in the bed. And she put a net of goats' hair on its head and covered *it* with clothing.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He is sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying, Bring him up to me on his bed that I may kill him.

16 And when the messengers went in, there was the teraphim in the bed with a net of goats' hair on its head.

17 Then Saul said to Michal, Why have you deceived me like this and let my enemy go so that he has slipped away? And Michal said to Saul, He said to me, Let me go; why should I kill you?

18 So David fled and slipped away and came to Samuel at Ramah, and he told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt at Naioth.

19 Then it was told Saul, saying, David is now at Naioth in Ramah.

20 So Saul sent messengers to seize David; and when they saw the company of prophets prophesying and Samuel standing *and* presiding over them, the Spirit of God came upon Saul's messengers, and they also prophesied.

21 And it was told Saul, and he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied. And Saul again sent messengers the third time, and they also prophesied.

22 Then he himself went to Ramah. And he came to the great well that is in Secu; and he asked and said, Where are Samuel and David? And someone said, They are now at Naioth in Ramah.

23 So he went there, toward Naioth in Ramah. And the Spirit of God came upon him as well, and he went on and prophesied until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 And he also stripped off his clothes and also prophesied before Samuel, and he lay naked all that day and all that night. Therefore they say, Is Saul also among the prophets?

CHAPTER 20

1 Then David fled from Naioth in Ramah and came and said to Jonathan, What have I done? What is my iniquity, or what is my sin before your father, that he is seeking my life?

2 And he said to him, Far from it! You shall not die. My father does nothing great or small that he does not ¹disclose to me. So why should my father hide this matter from me? Such would not happen.

3 Then David swore again and said, Your father fully knows that I have found favor in your sight; so he says, Do not let Jonathan know about this; otherwise, he will be grieved. But truly as Jehovah lives and as your soul lives, there is *but* a step between me and death.

4 And Jonathan said to David, Whatever you say, I will do for you.

10' Lit., he. **2'** Lit., uncover my ear. So throughout the book.

5 And David said to Jonathan, It is the new moon tomorrow, and I am to sit with the king at the meal. But let me go, and I will hide myself in the field until the following evening.

6 If your father misses me at all, you shall say, David earnestly asked leave of me to run to Bethlehem his city, for it is the yearly sacrifice there for all his family.

7 If he says in this way, Fine; *then* your servant will have peace. But if he becomes angry at all, know that evil has been determined by him.

8 Deal kindly then with your servant, for you have brought your servant into a covenant of Jehovah with you. But if there is any iniquity in me, you kill me. Why then should you bring me to your father?

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from you! For if I knew at all that evil has been determined by my father to come upon you, would I not tell it to you?

10 Then David said to Jonathan, Who will tell me whether or not your father has responded to you harshly?

11 And Jonathan said to David, Come and let us go out into the field. And they both went out into the field.

12 And Jonathan said to David, By Jehovah, the God of Israel: When I search out my father about this time tomorrow, or on the following day, and if he is good toward David, I will surely send *word* to you and disclose *it* to you.

13 May Jehovah do so to Jonathan, and even more, if it pleases my father to do you evil, and I do not disclose *it* to you and send you away to go in peace. And may Jehovah be with you as He was with my father.

14 And while I am still alive, do show me the lovingkindness of Jehovah, that I may not die;

15 And never cut off your lovingkindness from my house, not even when

Jehovah has cut off David's enemies to the man from the face of the earth.

16 So Jonathan made *a covenant* with the house of David, *saying*, And Jehovah will require *it* at the hand of David's enemies.

17 And Jonathan made David swear again by his love for him, for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

18 Then Jonathan said to him, Tomorrow is the new moon; and you will be missed, for your seat will be empty.

19 And when you have waited three days, you shall go far down and come to the place where you hid yourself while *all this* was happening; and you shall remain at the stone Ezel.

20 And I will shoot three arrows to its side, as though I were shooting at a mark.

21 And just then I will send a boy, *saying*, Go; find the arrows. If I say to the boy, The arrows are there to this side of you; gather them; then come, for you have peace and there is no problem, as Jehovah lives.

22 But if I speak in this way to the young man, The arrows are there beyond you; then go, for Jehovah has sent you away.

23 And concerning this matter that I and you have spoken of, it is Jehovah who is between me and you forever.

24 So David hid himself in the field. And when the new moon came, the king sat at the meal to eat.

25 And the king sat on his seat as at other times, on his seat near the wall; and Jonathan rose up, and Abner sat down beside Saul, but David's place was empty.

26 But Saul said nothing that day *about it*, for he thought, Something has happened *to him*; he is not clean; surely *he* is not clean.

27 And on the day after the new moon, the second day, David's place was empty. And Saul said to Jonathan his son, Why

has the son of Jesse come neither yesterday nor today to the meal?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David asked leave of me earnestly *to go* to Beth-lehem.

29 And he said, Let me go, I beg you; for our family has a sacrifice in that city, and my brother commanded me *to be there*. So now if I have found favor in your sight, let me slip away to see my brothers. Therefore he has not come to the king's table.

30 And Saul's anger burned against Jonathan, and he said to him, You son of a perverse, rebellious woman! Do I not know that you have chosen the son of Jesse to your own shame and to the shame of your mother's nakedness?

31 For as long as the son of Jesse is alive on the earth, you and your kingdom will not be established. Now therefore send *someone* and bring him to me, for he is ¹as good as dead.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father and said to him, Why must he be put to death? What has he done?

33 But Saul threw his spear at him in order to strike him down. So Jonathan knew that it was determined by his father to put David to death.

34 And Jonathan rose up from the table in burning anger and did not eat any food on the second day of the new moon, for he was grieved about David because his father had shamed him.

35 Then in the morning Jonathan went forth to the field for the appointment with David, and a small boy was with him.

36 And he said to his boy, Run *and* find the arrows that I am shooting. While the boy was running, he shot the arrow beyond him.

37 And when the boy came to the place

of the arrow that Jonathan had shot, Jonathan called out after the boy and said, The arrow is there beyond you.

38 And Jonathan called out to the boy, Hurry up quickly; do not stay there. And Jonathan's boy gathered the arrows and came to his master.

39 And the boy knew nothing; only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 Then Jonathan gave his equipment to his boy and said to him, Go; bring *them* to the city.

41 *And* when the boy went, David rose up from *his hiding place* toward the south and fell on his face to the ground; and he bowed himself three times. And they kissed each other; and they wept for each other, but David more greatly.

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, because both of us have sworn in the name of Jehovah, saying, May Jehovah be between me and you and between my seed and your seed forever. Then ¹David rose up and left, and Jonathan went into the city.

CHAPTER 21

d. David Supplied
with the Holy Bread of the Presence
and with the Sword of Goliath
by the Priest Ahimelech
21:1-9

1 And David went to Nob to Ahimelech the priest. And Ahimelech came trembling to meet David and said to him, Why are you alone, and no one with you?

2 And David said to Ahimelech the priest, The king has charged me with some matter, and he said to me, Let no man know anything about the matter that I have sent you on and charged you with. So I have ¹made an appointment with my young men at such and such a place.

3 Now then what do you have ¹on

31' Lit., a son of death. **42'** Lit., he. **2'** Some versions translate, directed my young men to such and such a place. **3'** Lit., under your hand. So also in vv. 4 and 8.

hand? Give five loaves of bread into my hand, or whatever there is to be found.

4 And the priest answered David and said, There is no common bread on hand; yet there is holy bread, but only if the young men have kept themselves from women.

5 And David answered the priest and said to him, Women have indeed been kept from us, as previously when I went forth; and the vessels of the young men were holy, even if it was a common journey. How much more then today will their vessels be holy!

6 So the priest gave him what was holy, for there was no bread there except the bread of the Presence, which was taken from before Jehovah, to be replaced by hot bread at the time it was taken.

7 Now one of Saul's servants was there that day, detained before Jehovah. His name was Doeg the Edomite, the chief of the shepherds that belonged to Saul.

8 And David said to Ahimelech, And is there not a spear or a sword here on hand? For I have brought neither my sword nor my equipment with me, for the king's matter was urgent.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom you struck down in the valley of Elah, is here, wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod. If you will take it, take it; for there is no other here but that one. And David said, There is none like it; give it to me.

e. David Fleeing from Saul
and Going to Achish the King of Gath
21:10-15

10 Then David rose up and fled that day from before Saul, and he went to Achish the king of Gath.

11 But the servants of Achish said to him, Is this not David the king of the land?

Is this not him of whom they sang to one another in dances, saying,

Saul has struck down his thousands;
But David, his ten thousands?

12 And David took these words to heart and feared Achish the king of Gath greatly.

13 So he disguised his sanity in their sight and acted like a madman before them, and he made marks on the doors of the gate and let his spittle run down his beard.

14 And Achish said to his servants, Look, you see that the man is mad. Why have you brought him to me?

15 Do I lack madmen that you have brought this one to me to be a madman before me? Shall this one come into my house?

CHAPTER 22

f. David Staying in the Cave
of Adullam, in Mizpeh of Moab,
and in the Forest of Hereth of Judah
22:1-5

1 Then David went from there and escaped to the cave of Adullam. And when his brothers and all his father's house heard of it, they went down to him there.

2 And everyone who was in distress and everyone who was in debt and everyone who was discontented gathered to him, and he became captain over them. And with him were about four hundred men.

3 And David went from there to Mizpeh of Moab. And he said to the king of Moab, Let my father and mother go forth and be with you until I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab, and they remained with him all the time that David was in the stronghold.

5 And Gad the prophet said to David,

13¹ Lit., in their hands.

Do not stay in the stronghold; depart and go into the land of Judah. So David departed and went into the forest of Hareth.

g. Saul Killing Ahimelech the Priest and His Family because of David
1 Sam. 22:6-23

6 Then Saul heard that David and the men with him had been discovered. Now Saul was sitting in Gibeah, under the tamarisk tree on the height; and his spear was in his hand, and all his servants were standing around him.

7 And Saul said to his servants standing around him, Hear now, you Benjaminites: Will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, will he make every one of you captains of thousands and captains of hundreds,

8 That every one of you has conspired against me, so that no one discloses *it* to me when my son makes a *covenant* with the son of Jesse, and none of you is sorry for me or discloses *it* to me when my son stirs up my servant against me to ambush *me* as on this day?

9 Then Doeg the Edomite, who was set over Saul's servants, answered and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub at Nob.

10 And he inquired of Jehovah for him and gave him provisions, and he gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent *men* to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests who were in Nob. And all of them came to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, you son of Ahitub. And he said, Here I am, my lord.

13 And Saul said to him, Why have you conspired against me, you and the son of Jesse, in that you have given him food and a sword, and have inquired of God for

him, so that he rises up against me to ambush *me* as on this day?

14 And Ahimelech answered the king and said, And who among all your servants is as faithful as David, who is the king's son-in-law and ¹has access to your council and is honored in your house?

15 Was it *just* today that I began to inquire of God for him? Far be it from me! May the king not impute anything to his servant *nor* to all my father's house, for your servant knows nothing of this matter, small or great.

16 But the king said, You shall surely die, Ahimelech, you and all your father's house.

17 Then the king said to the runners who were standing around him, Turn, and kill the priests of Jehovah, because their hand is also with David, and because they knew that he was fleeing and they did not disclose it to me. But the king's servants would not put forth their hand to attack the priests of Jehovah.

18 And the king said to Doeg, You turn, and attack the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he attacked the priests. And on that day he killed eighty-five men who wore the linen ephod.

19 And he struck Nob, the city of the priests, with the edge of the sword, both men and women, infants and sucklings, and oxen and asses and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 But one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub escaped, whose name was Abiathar, and he fled after David.

21 And Abiathar told David that Saul had slain the priests of Jehovah.

22 And David said to Abiathar, I knew on that day when Doeg the Edomite was there that he would surely tell Saul. I am responsible for all the lives of your father's house.

14¹ Some ancient versions read, commander over your bodyguard.

23 Remain with me, *and* do not be afraid; for he who seeks my life seeks your life, for you will be kept safe with me.

CHAPTER 23

h. David Defeating the Philistines and Staying in Keilah 23:1-12

1 And some told David, saying, The Philistines are now fighting against Keilah and robbing the threshing floors.

2 And David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go and strike these Philistines? And Jehovah said to David, Go and strike the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And David's men said to him, Here we are, afraid here in Judah; how much more if we go to Keilah against the ranks of the Philistines!

4 So David inquired yet again of Jehovah. And Jehovah answered him and said, Rise up; go down to Keilah, for I have delivered the Philistines into your hand.

5 Then David and his men went to Keilah and fought against the Philistines and carried off their cattle and struck them down with a great slaughter. And David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 Now it so happened that when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David at Keilah, he came down with an ephod in his hand.

7 Then it was told Saul that David had come to Keilah. And Saul said, God has¹ delivered him into my hand; for he is shut in, because he has entered a city with gates and bars.

8 And Saul summoned all the people to battle, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 But when David learned that Saul was planning evil against him, he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring the ephod here.

10 And David said, O Jehovah the God of Israel, Your servant has heard for certain that Saul is seeking to come to Keilah in order to destroy the city on my account.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me into his hand? Will Saul come down, as Your servant has heard? O Jehovah the God of Israel, do tell Your servant. And Jehovah said, He will come down.

12 And David said, Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And Jehovah said, They will deliver *you*.

i. David Remaining in the Wilderness of Ziph 23:13-28

13 So David and his men, about six hundred men, rose up and went forth from Keilah; and they went about wherever they could. And when it was told Saul that David had slipped away from Keilah, he ceased *his* going forth.

14 And David remained in the wilderness in strongholds, and he remained in the hill country in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God did not deliver him into his hand.

15 And David saw that Saul went forth to seek his life, and David was in the wilderness of Ziph at Horesh.

16 Then Jonathan the son of Saul rose up and went to David at Horesh, and he strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said to him, Do not be afraid, for the hand of Saul my father will not find you; and you will become king over Israel, and I will be second to you; and even Saul my father knows that.

18 And the two of them made a covenant before Jehovah. And David remained in Horesh, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 Then some Ziphites went up to Saul

7¹ Lit., alienated.

at Gibeah, saying, David is indeed hiding among us in the strongholds at Horesh, on the hill of Hachilah, which is south of the desert!

20 Now then, O king, come down, according to all your soul's desire to come down; and we will deliver him into the hand of the king.

21 And Saul said, Blessed are you of Jehovah, for you have had compassion on me.

22 Go now, and make sure once more; and find out and look into his place, where he sets foot, who has seen him there; for I am told that he is very cunning.

23 And look about and learn of all his hiding places where he lurks, and come back to me with sure information; then I will go with you, and if he is in the land, I will search him out among all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they rose up and went to Ziph before Saul. And David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the Arabah to the south of the desert.

25 And Saul and his men went to seek *him*. And when some told David *this*, he went down to the rock and remained in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard *of it*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

26 And Saul went on one side of the mountain, while David and his men *went* on the other side of the mountain. And David hurried to get away from Saul, while Saul and his men were closing in on David and his men in order to capture them.

27 Then a messenger came to Saul, saying, Hurry and come, for the Philistines have raided the land.

28 So Saul returned from pursuing after David, and he went to meet the Philistines; therefore they call that place the Rock of Escape.

j. David Remaining
in the Strongholds of En-gedi
23:29—24:2

29 And David went up from there and remained in the strongholds of En-gedi.

CHAPTER 24

1 And when Saul returned from following the Philistines, some told him, saying, David is now in the wilderness of En-gedi.

2 And Saul took three thousand choice men from all Israel and went to seek David and his men upon the Rocks of the Wild Goats.

k. Saul Falling into the Hand of David
but David Not Killing Him
24:3-22

3 And he came to the sheepfolds along the way, and a cave was there. And Saul went in to ¹relieve himself. Now David and his men were sitting in the innermost part of the cave.

4 And David's men said to him, The day is here of which Jehovah said to you, I am about to give your enemy into your hand. Do then to him according to what seems good in your sight. So David rose up and cut off a corner of Saul's cloak without being noticed.

5 But afterward David's heart smote him because he had cut off a corner of Saul's *cloak*.

6 And he said to his men, Jehovah forbid that I should do such a thing to my lord, Jehovah's anointed, as stretch out my hand against him; for he is Jehovah's anointed.

7 So David checked his men with these words and would not allow them to rise up against Saul. And Saul rose up out of the cave and went on his way.

8 Then David rose up afterward and came out of the cave. And he called after

³ Lit., cover his feet.

Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David bowed with his face to the ground and paid *him* homage.

9 And David said to Saul, Why do you listen to men's words that say, David now seeks your harm?

10 Just this day your eyes have seen that Jehovah gave you into my hand today in the cave. And though some told *me* to kill you, 'I spared you and said, I will not stretch out my hand against my lord, for he is Jehovah's anointed.

11 Now my father, look, indeed, look at the corner of your cloak in my hand; for in that I cut off the corner of your cloak and did not kill you, know and see that there is no harm or transgression in my hand. And though I have not sinned against you, you hunt after my life in order to take it.

12 May Jehovah judge between me and you, and may Jehovah avenge me of you; but my hand will not be against you.

13 As the proverb of the ancients says, Out of the wicked comes forth wickedness; but my hand will not be against you.

14 After whom does the king of Israel come out? Whom do you pursue? A dead dog; a single flea.

15 May Jehovah then be Judge and decide between me and you. And may He see and plead my cause and release me through His judgment out of your hand.

16 And when David finished speaking these words to Saul, Saul said, Is this your voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice and wept.

17 And he said to David, You are more righteous than I; for you have repaid me with good, while I have repaid you with evil.

18 And you have declared today how you did good to me, because Jehovah

delivered me up into your hand, but you would not kill me.

19 For if a man finds his enemy, will he send him away safely? May Jehovah therefore reward you with good for what you have done to me this day.

20 And now I indeed know that you will surely be king and that the kingdom of Israel will be established in your hand.

21 Now therefore swear to me by Jehovah that you will not cut off my seed after me and that you will not destroy my name from my father's house.

22 So David swore to Saul. And Saul went to his house, and David and his men went up to the stronghold.

CHAPTER 25

l. Samuel Dying 25:1a

1 Then Samuel died, and all Israel gathered together and mourned for him; and they buried him at his house in Ramah.

m. David's Dealing with Nabal and Abigail 25:1b-44

And David rose up and went down into the wilderness of Paran.

2 Now there was a man in Maon, whose possessions were in Carmel. And the man was very wealthy: He had three thousand sheep and a thousand goats. And *at that time* he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

3 And the man's name was Nabal, and his wife's name was Abigail. And the woman had good discernment and was beautiful in appearance. But the man was hard, and he was evil in *his* doings; and he was a Calebite.

4 And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal was shearing his sheep.

5 So David sent ten young men; and

10' Following the ancient versions; the Hebrew text reads, it (my eye) spared you.

David said to the young men, Go up to Carmel, and go to Nabal and greet him in my name.

6 And thus shall you say, Live long; and peace be to you, and peace be to your house, and peace be to all that you have.

7 Now therefore I hear that you have shearers; your shepherds have now been with us, and we have not harmed them, nor has there been anything missing from them, all the time they were in Carmel.

8 Ask your young men, and they will tell you. Therefore let these young men find favor in your sight, for we come in a good time. Give whatever you may have on hand to your servants and to your son David.

9 So David's young men went and spoke to Nabal according to all these words in the name of David; then they waited.

10 But Nabal answered David's servants and said, Who is David, or who is the son of Jesse? There are many servants today who break away from their masters.

11 Shall I then take my food and my water and my meat that I have slaughtered for my shearers, and give *it* to men who come from I do not know where?

12 Then David's young men turned back on their way. And they returned and came and told him all these things.

13 And David said to his men, Each man gird on his sword. And each man girded on his sword, and David also girded on his sword. And they went up after David, about four hundred men. And two hundred remained with the baggage.

14 But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, David has just sent messengers from the wilderness to greet our master, but he shouted insultingly at them.

15 But the men were very good to us; and we were not harmed, nor did we miss

anything all the time we went with them when we were in the fields.

16 They were a wall to us both by night and by day all the time we were with them tending the sheep.

17 Now therefore know and consider what you will do, because evil has been determined against our master and against all his house; for he is so worthless a man that no one can speak to him.

18 Then Abigail hurried and took two hundred loaves of bread and two skins of wine and five sheep ready dressed and five measures of parched grain and one hundred clusters of raisins and two hundred cakes of figs, and she put *them* on her donkeys.

19 And she said to her young men, Go on before me; I am coming right behind you. But she did not tell her husband Nabal.

20 And as she rode on her donkey and came down under the cover of the mountain, David and his men at that moment came down toward her; and she met them.

21 Now David had said, It was certainly in vain that I guarded all that this fellow has in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that he has; for he has repaid me evil for good.

22 May God do so to David's enemies, and even more, if I leave so much as a male child of all that he has until morning.

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hurried and got down from her donkey and fell on her face before David; and she bowed herself to the ground.

24 And she fell at his feet and said, Upon me alone, my lord, be this iniquity; and let your female servant speak in your hearing, and hear the words of your female servant.

25 May my lord not take this worthless man Nabal to heart. For as his name is, so he is: Nabal is his name, and folly is with

him. But I your female servant did not see my lord's young men, whom you sent.

26 And now, my lord, as Jehovah lives and as your soul lives, since Jehovah has withheld you from entering into bloodshed and from avenging yourself by your own hand, now therefore let your enemies and those who seek harm against my lord be like Nabal.

27 And now this present which your servant has brought to my lord, let *it* be given to the young men who follow my lord.

28 Please forgive the transgression of your female servant, for Jehovah will no doubt make a sure house for my lord, because my lord fights the battles of Jehovah; and no evil will be found in you throughout your days.

29 And though men rise up to pursue you and to seek your life, my lord's life will be bound up in the bundle of the living with Jehovah your God; and the lives of your enemies He will sling out, as from the hollow of the sling.

30 And when Jehovah has done to my lord according to all the good He has spoken concerning you and has appointed you ruler over Israel,

31 This will not be a qualm of conscience to you or a stumbling block in heart to my lord, that you shed blood without cause or that my lord has avenged himself. And when Jehovah has dealt well with my lord, may you remember your female servant.

32 And David said to Abigail, Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, who sent you this day to meet me.

33 And blessed be your discretion; and blessed be you, who have kept me this day from entering into bloodshed and from avenging myself by my own hand.

34 For surely as Jehovah the God of Israel lives, who has withheld me from harming you, unless you had hurried and come to meet me, indeed there would not

have been left to Nabal *even* a male child until morning's light.

35 So David took from her hand what she brought to him. And he said to her, Go up in peace to your house. See, I have listened to your voice and have accepted your person.

36 And Abigail went to Nabal. And just then he was having a feast in his house, like the feast of a king. And Nabal's heart was merry within him, and he was extremely drunk; therefore she told him nothing, small or great, until the light of morning.

37 And in the morning, when the wine had left Nabal, his wife told him these things. And his heart died within him, and he became like a stone.

38 And about ten days later Jehovah struck Nabal, and he died.

39 And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be Jehovah, who has pleaded the cause of my reproach at the hand of Nabal and who has withheld His servant from evil-doing; and Jehovah has returned the evil-doing of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent *men* to propose to Abigail, that he might take her to himself as wife.

40 And when David's servants came to Abigail at Carmel, they spoke to her, saying, David has sent us to you, to take you to himself as wife.

41 And she rose up and fell on her face to the ground. And she said, Here is your female servant, as a slave to wash the feet of my lord's servants.

42 And Abigail hurried and rose up; and she rode on a donkey, with her five young women following her. And she went after the messengers of David, and she became his wife.

43 David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and both of them became his wives.

44 Now Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Palti the son of Laish, who was from Gallim.

CHAPTER 26

n. Jehovah Delivering Saul into the Hand of David but David Not Killing Him
26:1-25

1 And the Ziphites came to Saul at Gibeah, saying, David is hiding himself on the hill of Hachilah, which is opposite the desert!

2 And Saul rose up and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, with him three thousand choice men of Israel, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul encamped on the hill of Hachilah, which is opposite the desert, by the road. And David remained in the wilderness, but he saw that Saul had come into the wilderness after him.

4 And David sent spies and knew for certain that Saul had come.

5 So David rose up and went to the place where Saul encamped. And David looked on the place where Saul and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his army, lay. Now Saul was lying within the entrenchment, and the people were encamped around him.

6 And David responded and spoke to Ahimelech the Hittite and Abishai the son of Zeruiah, the brother of Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul at the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with you.

7 So David and Abishai went to the people by night; and there lay Saul, sleeping within the entrenchment, and his spear was stuck in the ground by his head. And Abner and the people lay around him.

8 And Abishai said to David. God has delivered your enemy into your hand today. Now therefore let me strike him with the spear even to the ground with one stroke, and I will not do it twice.

9 But David said to Abishai, Do not destroy him; for who can stretch out his

hand against Jehovah's anointed and be guiltless?

10 And David said, As Jehovah lives, Jehovah will strike him down, or his day will come to die, or he will go down in battle and perish.

11 Jehovah forbid that I should stretch out my hand against Jehovah's anointed. Now therefore take the spear that is by his head and the water jug, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear and the water jug by Saul's head, and they went away. And no one saw *it* or knew about *it*, nor did anyone awake, for all of them were sleeping; for a deep sleep from Jehovah had fallen upon them.

13 And David crossed over to the other side and stood on the top of the hill far off; a great distance was between them.

14 And David called out to the people and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Will you not answer, Abner? And Abner answered and said, Who are you that calls out to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, Are you not a man? Who is like you in Israel? Why then have you not guarded your lord the king? For one of the people came in to destroy the king your lord.

16 This thing is not good that you have done. As Jehovah lives, you are 'as good as dead because you did not guard your lord, Jehovah's anointed. Now therefore, see where the king's spear and the water jug that were by his head are.

17 And Saul recognized David's voice; and he said, Is this your voice, my son David? And David said, It is my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, Why does my lord pursue after his servant? For what have I done? Or what evil is in my hand?

19 Now therefore let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If it is Jehovah who has stirred you up against me, let

16' Lit., sons of death.

Him accept an offering; but if it is the sons of men, let them be cursed before Jehovah; for they have driven me out today, so that I cannot share in Jehovah's inheritance, saying, Go, serve other gods.

20 Now therefore do not let my blood fall to the ground apart from the presence of Jehovah; for the king of Israel has come forth to seek a single flea, as one might hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 And Saul said, I have sinned. Return, my son David; for I will not harm you anymore, because my life was precious in your sight this day. I have indeed acted foolishly and have made a very great mistake.

22 And David answered and said, Here is the spear, O king. Let one of the young men cross over and get it.

23 And Jehovah will repay to each man his righteousness and faithfulness: Because Jehovah has delivered you into my hand today, and I would not stretch out my hand against Jehovah's anointed;

24 Then just as great as your life was in my eyes this day, so great may my life be in Jehovah's eyes that He would deliver me from all distress.

25 And Saul said to David, Blessed are you, my son David. You shall most certainly both do and prevail. And David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAPTER 27

- o. David's Escaping to and Staying
in the Land of the Philistines
27:1 — 28:2

1 And David said in his heart, I will now one day perish at the hand of Saul. There is nothing better for me than to escape into the land of the Philistines; then Saul will despair ¹of seeking me any longer within all the territory of Israel. Thus I will escape from his hand.

2 So David rose up and crossed over, he and the six hundred men who were with him, to Achish the son of Maach, the king of Gath.

3 And David and his men remained with Achish in Gath, he and his men, each man with his household: David and his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelite and Abigail the wife of Nabal, the Carmelite.

4 And it was told Saul that David had fled to Gath, so he no longer sought him.

5 And David said to Achish, If now I have found favor in your sight, let me be given a place in one of the country towns; and I will dwell there. For why should your servant dwell in the royal city with you?

6 So Achish gave him Ziklag that day; therefore Ziklag belongs to the kings of Judah to this day.

7 And the length of time that David remained in the country of the Philistines was a year and four months.

8 Now David and his men went up and attacked the Geshurites and the Gizzites and the Amalekites, for they were the inhabitants of the land from of old, as you go to Shur and unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David struck the land; and he left neither man nor woman alive but took the sheep and the oxen and the asses and the camels and the clothing. Then he returned and came to Achish.

10 Then Achish said, ¹Against whom have you conducted an attack today? And David said, Against the south of Judah and against the south of the Jerahmeelites and against the south of the Kenites.

11 Now David left neither man nor woman alive to be brought to Gath, for he said, Perhaps they will tell of us, saying, Thus did David do. And such was his custom as long as he dwelt in the country of the Philistines.

12 And Achish trusted David, saying,

¹ Lit., of me to seek me. ¹⁰ Some MSS read, Have you not; others, Where have you.

He has made himself utterly odious to his people Israel; therefore he shall be my servant forever.

CHAPTER 28

1 Then in those days the Philistines gathered their camps together for war to fight against Israel. And Achish said to David, Know assuredly that you shall go out with me into the camp, you and your men.

2 And David said to Achish, This being so, you will know what your servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore I will make you my bodyguard for life.

p. Saul's Tragic Ending Pretold by Samuel
28:3-25

3 Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had mourned for him; and they had buried him in Ramah, that is, in his own city. And Saul had the mediums and the soothsayers put out of the land.

4 And the Philistines gathered together, and they came and encamped in Shunem; and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they encamped in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the camp of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart trembled greatly.

6 And Saul inquired of Jehovah; but Jehovah did not answer him, not by dreams or by the Urim or by the prophets.

7 Then said Saul to his servants, Seek for me a woman who is a medium that I may go to her and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, There is now a woman who is a medium at En-dor.

8 Then Saul disguised himself and put on other clothes. And he and two men with him went, and they came to the woman by night. And he said, Consult a departed spirit for me, and bring up to me the one whom I tell you.

9 But the woman said to him, Look, you know what Saul has done, that he has

cut off the mediums and the soothsayers from the land. Why then do you lay a snare for my life to make me die?

10 Then Saul swore to her by Jehovah, saying, As Jehovah lives, no punishment shall happen to you for this thing.

11 So the woman said, Whom shall I bring up to you? And he said, Bring up Samuel to me.

12 Now when the woman saw Samuel, she cried out with a loud voice; and the woman spoke to Saul, saying, Why have you deceived me? For you are Saul.

13 And the king said to her, Do not be afraid. But what do you see? And the woman said to Saul, I see ¹some divine being coming up out of the earth.

14 And he said to her, What is his appearance? And she said, An old man is coming up; and he is wrapped in a cloak. Then Saul knew that it was Samuel, and he bowed with *his* face to the ground and paid *him* homage.

15 And Samuel said to Saul, Why have you disturbed me by bringing me up? And Saul said, I am greatly distressed; for the Philistines wage war against me, and God has turned away from me and answers me no more, neither through the prophets nor by dreams. Therefore I have called you, that you may make known to me what I shall do.

16 And Samuel said, Why then have you inquired of me? For Jehovah has turned away from you and become your adversary.

17 And Jehovah has done for Himself just as He spoke through me, for Jehovah has torn the kingdom out from your hand and given it to an associate of yours, to David.

18 Because you did not listen to the voice of Jehovah and did not execute His burning anger upon the Amalekites, therefore Jehovah has done this thing to you this day.

13¹ Or, a god; Heb. *elohim*.

19 And Jehovah will also give Israel with you into the hand of the Philistines, and tomorrow you and your sons will be with me; Jehovah will also give the camp of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

20 Then immediately Saul fell his full length to the ground, and he was very afraid because of Samuel's words. And there was no strength in him, for he had not eaten food all day and all night.

21 And the woman came to Saul and saw that he was very troubled. And she said to him, Indeed, your servant has listened to your voice; and I have put my life in my hand and have listened to your words which you spoke to me.

22 Now therefore, you listen also to the voice of your servant, and let me set a morsel of bread before you; and eat, that you may have strength when you go on your way.

23 But he refused and said, I will not eat. Then his servants, as well as the woman, compelled him, and he listened to their voice; and he rose up from the ground and sat on the bed.

24 And the woman had a fattened calf in the house; and she hurried and killed it, and took flour and kneaded it, and baked unleavened bread with it.

25 And she brought it before Saul and his servants, and they ate. And they rose up and went away that night.

CHAPTER 29

- q. David Sovereignly Kept Away by God
from Joining the Philistines' Camp
to Fight against Israel
29:1-11

1 And the Philistines gathered all their camps together at Aphek; and Israel encamped by the spring that is in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds and by thousands; and David and his men passed on at the rear with Achish.

3 And the princes of the Philistines said, What are these Hebrews *doing here*? And Achish said to the princes of the Philistines, Is this not David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, who has been with me these days, or *even* these years? And I have found nothing *wrong* in him since the day he deserted *to me* to this day.

4 But the princes of the Philistines were angry with him. And the princes of the Philistines said to him, Make the man go back, that he may return to his place that you have assigned him, so that he does not go down with us into the battle and does not become our adversary in the battle. For with what might this man reconcile himself to his master? Will it not be with the heads of these men?

5 Is this not David, of whom they sang to one another in dances, saying,

Saul has struck down his thousands;
But David, his ten thousands?

6 And Achish called David and said to him, As Jehovah lives, you are upright, and it is acceptable in my sight that you go forth and come in with me in the camp; for I have not found evil in you since the day you came to me to this day. But you are not acceptable to the lords.

7 Now therefore return and go in peace, so that you do not do anything displeasing to the lords of the Philistines.

8 And David said to Achish, But what have I done? And what *wrong* have you found in your servant since the day I began to be with you to this day, that I should not go and fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that you are as acceptable to me as an angel of God; nevertheless the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us into the battle.

10 Now therefore rise up early in the morning with your master's servants who

came with you; indeed rise up early in the morning, and when you have daylight, go.

11 So David rose up early, he and his men, to go in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

CHAPTER 30

r. David Conquering the Amalekites and Capturing Their Captives 30:1-31

1 And when David and his men came to Ziklag on the third day, the Amalekites had made a raid upon the south and upon Ziklag; and they had struck Ziklag and burned it with fire.

2 And they had taken the women who were in it captive, both small and great; they had killed none, but had carried *them* off, and had gone on their way.

3 And David and his men came to the city; and there it was, burned with fire. And their wives and their sons and their daughters had been taken captive.

4 And David and the people who were with him lifted up their voice and wept until they had no strength to weep.

5 And David's two wives had been taken captive, Ahinoam the Jezreelite and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was very distressed because the people spoke of stoning him, for the soul of all the people was bitter, every man because of his sons and his daughters. But David strengthened himself in Jehovah his God.

7 And David said to Abiathar the priest, the son of Ahimelech, Bring the ephod to me. So Abiathar brought the ephod to David.

8 And David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I pursue after this band? Will I overtake them? And He said to him, Pursue, for you will certainly overtake *them*, and you will certainly deliver *them*.

9 So David went, he and the six hundred men who were with him; and they came to the brook Besor, where those who were left stayed behind.

10 And David pursued, he and four hundred men; for two hundred stayed behind, who were too exhausted to cross over the brook Besor.

11 And they found an Egyptian in the field and brought him to David. And they gave him food, and he ate; and they gave him water to drink.

12 And they gave him a piece of fig cake and two raisin cakes; and he ate, and his spirit returned to him; for he had eaten no food and had drunk no water for three days and three nights.

13 And David said to him, To whom do you belong and where are you from? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, the servant of an Amalekite man; and my master abandoned me because I fell sick three days ago.

14 We attacked the south of the Cherethites and what belongs to Judah and the south of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire.

15 And David said to him, Can you lead me down to this band? And he said, Swear to me by God that you will neither kill me nor deliver me into the hand of my master, and I will lead you down to this troop.

16 And he led him down; and there they were, spread over the whole land, eating and drinking and ¹celebrating because of all the great spoil that they had taken from the land of the Philistines and from the land of Judah.

17 And David struck them from twilight until the evening of the next day; and not a man of them escaped except for four hundred young men, who rode upon camels, and fled.

18 And David delivered all that the

16¹ Or, dancing.

Amalekites had taken; and David delivered his two wives.

19 And nothing was missed by them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil nor anything that they had taken; David brought everything back.

20 And David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drove before the other cattle and *of which* they said, This is David's spoil.

21 Then David came to the two hundred men who had been too exhausted to follow David and who had been left behind at the brook Besor. And they went forth to meet David and to meet the people who were with him; and David came near to the people and greeted them.

22 And all the wicked and worthless men among the men that had gone with David responded; and they said, Because they did not go with us, we will not give them anything of the spoil that we have delivered, except every man his wife and his children that they may lead *them* off and go away.

23 Then said David, You shall not do so, my brothers, with that which Jehovah has given us, who has kept us and given this band that came against us into our hand.

24 And who will listen to you in this matter? For as his share is who goes down to the battle, so shall his share be who stays by the baggage; they shall share alike.

25 And from that day forward he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

26 And David came to Ziklag, and he sent some of the spoil to the elders of Judah, to his companions, saying, Here is a present for you from the spoil of the enemies of Jehovah:

27 For those in Bethel, and for those in Ramoth of the south, and for those in Jattir,

28 And for those in Aroer, and for those in Siphmoth, and for those in Eshtemoa,

29 And for those in Racal, and for those in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and for those in the cities of the Kenites,

30 And for those in Hormah, and for those in Bor-ashan, and for those in Athach,

31 And for those in Hebron, and for all the places where David himself and his men had gone about.

CHAPTER 31

s. Saul's End
31:1-13

1 Now the Philistines were fighting against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines and fell down slain on Mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines chased Saul and his sons; and the Philistines struck down Jonathan and Abinadab and Malchi-shua, Saul's sons.

3 And the battle bore heavily against Saul, and the archers ¹hit him; and he was badly wounded by the archers.

4 Then Saul said to his armor bearer, Draw your sword, and thrust me through with it, lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through and abuse me. But his armor bearer would not, for he was very afraid. So Saul took his sword and fell on it.

5 And when his armor bearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell on his sword and died with him.

6 So Saul and his three sons and his armor bearer, as well as all his men, died that day together.

7 And when the men of Israel who were on the other side of the valley and who were on the other side of the Jordan saw that the men of Israel had fled and that Saul and his sons were dead, they

3¹ Lit., found him.

forsook the cities and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And the next day the Philistines came to strip the slain, and they found Saul and his three sons fallen on Mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head and stripped off his armor; and they sent *them* all around, throughout the land of the Philistines in order to announce the good news in the houses of their idols and to the people.

10 And they put his armor in the house

of Ashtaroath; and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan.

11 And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard what the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 All the valiant men rose up and went all night and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan; and they came to Jabesh and burned them there.

13 And they took their bones and buried them under the tamarisk at Jabesh, and they fasted seven days.

SECOND SAMUEL

CHAPTER 1

t. David's Reaction

1:1-27

1 Now after the death of Saul, when David had returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, David remained in Ziklag two days.

2 And on the third day there came a man from Saul's camp with his clothes torn and dirt on his head. And when he came to David, he fell to the ground and paid *him* homage.

3 And David said to him, Where did you come from? And he said to him, From the camp of Israel I have escaped.

4 And David said to him, What has happened? Tell me. And he said that the people had fled from the battle and that also many of the people had fallen and died and that also Saul and Jonathan his son were dead.

5 And David said to the young man that told him *these things*, How do you know that Saul and Jonathan his son are dead?

6 And the young man that told him *these things* said, By chance I happened to be upon Mount Gilboa; and just then Saul leaned on his spear, and just then the chariots and horsemen pursued closely after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me; and he called to me. And I said, Here I am.

8 And he said to me, Who are you? And I said to him, I am an Amalekite.

9 Then he said to me, Stand over me, and kill me; for anguish has seized me because my life is yet wholly within me.

10 So I stood over him and put him to death, for I knew that he would not live after his fall; and I took the crown that

was upon his head and the armlet that was on his arm, and I have brought them to my lord here.

11 Then David took hold of his clothes and tore them, as did all the men who were with him.

12 And they mourned and wept and fasted until evening for Saul and for Jonathan his son and for the people of Jehovah and for the house of Israel, because they had fallen by the sword.

13 And David said to the young man who told him *these things*, Where are you from? And he said, I am the son of an Amalekite stranger.

14 And David said to him, How is it that you were not afraid to stretch out your hand to destroy Jehovah's anointed?

15 Then David called one of the young men and said, Come near; fall on him. And he struck him, and he died.

16 And David said to him, Your blood be upon your head, for your mouth has testified against you, saying, I have killed Jehovah's anointed.

17 And David sang this dirge over Saul and over Jonathan his son;

18 And he commanded *them* to teach the children of Judah *The Song of the Bow*. It is now written in the book of Jashar:

19 The beauty of Israel *lies* slain upon your high places.

How the mighty have fallen!

20 Tell *it* not in Gath;

Bear not the news *of it* in the streets of Ashkelon;

Lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice,

Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 O mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew or rain upon you,
Nor fields of heave offerings.

For there the shield of the mighty
was defiled,
The shield of Saul, no *more*
anointed with oil.

- 22 From the blood of the slain, from
the fat of the mighty,
The bow of Jonathan has not
turned back,
And the sword of Saul has not
returned empty.
- 23 Saul and Jonathan were beloved and
pleasant in their lives,
And in their death they were not
divided.
They were swifter than eagles;
They were stronger than lions.
- 24 O daughters of Israel, weep over
Saul, who clothed you in scarlet
with splendor,
Who put ornaments of gold on
your apparel.
- 25 How are the mighty fallen in the
midst of the battle!
Jonathan *lies* slain upon your high
places.
- 26 I am distressed for you, my brother
Jonathan; so very pleasant were
you to me.
Your love to me was wonderful,
beyond the love of women.
- 27 How the mighty have fallen,
And the weapons of war perished!

CHAPTER 2

6. Crowned by the People to Be the King
for the Kingdom of God on the Earth
2:1—24:25
- a. Crowned by the People
2:1—5:25
- (1) Crowned by the Tribe of Judah
2:1—4:12

1 And after this David inquired of Je-
hovah, saying, Shall I go up into one of the
cities of Judah? And Jehovah said to him,

Go up. And David said, Where shall I go
up? And He said, To Hebron.

2 So David went up there, as well as his
two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess and
Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

3 And David brought up his men who
were with him, each man with his house-
hold; and they dwelt in the cities of He-
bron.

4 And the men of Judah came, and
there they anointed David king over the
house of Judah. And they told David, say-
ing, It is the men of Jabesh-gilead who
have buried Saul.

5 And David sent messengers to the
men of Jabesh-gilead and said to them,
Blessed are you of Jehovah, because you
have shown this kindness to your master,
to Saul, and buried him.

6 And now may Jehovah show kind-
ness and faithfulness to you; and I also will
¹repay you for this good, because you have
done this thing.

7 And now may your hands be strong,
and you be valiant; for your master Saul is
dead, and also the house of Judah has
anointed me king over them.

8 But Abner the son of Ner, the cap-
tain of Saul's army, took Ish-bosheth the
son of Saul and brought him over to Maha-
naim.

9 And he made him king over Gilead
and over the Ashurites and over Jezreel
and over Ephraim and over Benjamin and
over all Israel.

10 Ish-bosheth the son of Saul was forty
years old when he began to reign over Is-
rael, and he reigned two years. However
the house of Judah followed David.

11 And the time that David was king in
Hebron over the house of Judah was seven
years and six months.

12 And Abner the son of Ner and the
servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul
went forth from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

6¹ Lit., do you this good.

13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah and the servants of David went forth and met them at the pool of Gibeon. And they sat down, these on the one side of the pool and those on the other side of the pool.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men arise and compete before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 And they arose and went over by number, twelve for Benjamin and for Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And each seized his ¹opponent by the head, and his sword *went* into his ¹opponent's side; and they fell down together. And that place was called Helkath-hazzurim, which is at Gibeon.

17 And the battle was very severe that day, and Abner and the men of Israel were routed before the servants of David.

18 And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab and Abishai and Asahel. Now Asahel was swift of foot, like one of the gazelles which are in the field.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner; and as he went, he did not turn to the right hand or to the left from behind Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him and said, Is that you, Asahel? And he said, It is I.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn away to your right or to your left, and seize one of the young men, and take his armor for yourself. But Asahel would not turn away from following him.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn away from following me. Why should I strike you to the ground? How then could I lift up my face to Joab your brother?

23 But he refused to turn away, so Abner struck him in the stomach with the end of his spear; and the spear came out behind him. And he fell down there and

died in that place. And everyone who came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still.

24 But Joab and Abishai pursued after Abner. And as the sun went down, they came to the hill of Ammah, which is before Giah on the way to the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 And the children of Benjamin gathered together behind Abner and became one troop, and they stood on the top of a hill.

26 And Abner called out to Joab and said, Shall the sword devour forever? Do you not know that it will be bitter in the end? Then how long shall it be before you command the people to return from following their brothers?

27 And Joab said, As God lives, if you had not spoken, then surely the people would have gone up each one from following his brother in the morning *only*.

28 And Joab blew the trumpet, and all the people stood still; and they pursued after Israel no more, neither did they fight any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the Arabah. And they crossed over the Jordan and went through all the ¹Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner. And he gathered all the people together, and among David's servants there were nineteen men missing plus Asahel.

31 And the servants of David had struck down of Benjamin and among Abner's men three hundred and sixty men, who died.

32 And they took up Asahel and buried him in the tomb of his father, which was in Bethlehem. And Joab and his men walked all night, and the day dawned on them at Hebron.

16¹ Lit., companion... companion's. 29¹ The meaning of the Hebrew is uncertain. Others translate, the morning.

CHAPTER 3

1 Now there was a long war between the house of Saul and the house of David; but David became continually stronger, and the house of Saul became continually weaker.

2 And in Hebron sons were born to David. His firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;

3 And his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maachah, the daughter of Talmi the king of Geshur;

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital;

5 And the sixth, Ithream, of Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

6 And while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, Abner made himself strong in the house of Saul.

7 Now Saul had a concubine whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah. And Ish-bosheth said to Abner, Why did you go in to my father's concubine?

8 Then Abner became very angry about the words of Ish-bosheth; and he said, Am I a dog's head that belongs to Judah? Today I show kindness to the house of Saul your father, to his brothers, and to his friends, and have not delivered you into the hand of David; yet you charge me today with iniquity concerning this woman.

9 May God do so to Abner, and even more, if I do not do for David as Jehovah has sworn to him,

10 To transfer the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba!

11 And he could not answer Abner another word, because he feared him.

12 And Abner sent messengers to David where he was, saying, To whom shall the land belong? *and* saying, Make your covenant with me; and then my hand will be with you, to turn all Israel to you.

13 And David said, Fine, I will make a covenant with you; but I require one thing of you, namely, you shall not see my face, unless you first bring Michal, Saul's daughter, when you come to see my face.

14 Then David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver my wife Michal to me, whom I espoused for a hundred Philistine foreskins.

15 And Ish-bosheth sent *men* and had her taken from *her* husband, from Paltiel the son of Laish.

16 And her husband went along with her to Bahurim, walking and weeping after her. But Abner said to him, Go; return. And he returned.

17 Now Abner had conferred with the elders of Israel, saying, For some time now you have been seeking for David to be king over you.

18 So do *it* now, for Jehovah has spoken of David, saying, By My servant David I will save My people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also spoke in the ears of Benjamin; and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David held a feast for Abner and for the men who were with him.

21 And Abner said to David, I will rise up and go and gather all Israel to my lord the king, that they may make a covenant with you and that you may reign over all that your soul desires. And David sent Abner away, and he went in peace.

7¹ Following many ancient versions; the Hebrew text reads, he. 13¹ Lit., he.

22 And there came the servants of David and Joab from an attack, and they brought great spoil with them. But Abner was not with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he had gone in peace.

23 And when Joab and all the army that was with him came, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner has come to the king; and he has sent him away, and he has gone in peace.

24 Then Joab went to the king and said, What have you done? Abner has just come to you. Why is it *that* you have sent him away and he has gone?

25 You know Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive you, to discover your going out and your coming in, and to know everything that you do.

26 And when Joab went out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, who brought him back from the well of Sirah, though David did not know about *it*.

27 And when Abner returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate to speak with him privately. And there he struck him in the stomach, so that he died for the bloodshed of Asahel his brother.

28 Then afterward, when David heard of *it*, he said, I and my kingdom are innocent of the bloodshed of Abner the son of Ner before Jehovah forever.

29 May it fall on the head of Joab and on all his father's house; and may there not fail from the house of Joab one who has an issue or who is a leper or who leans on a staff or who falls by the sword or who lacks bread!

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner because he had killed their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

31 And David said to Joab and to all the people who were with him, Tear your clothes, and gird yourselves with sackcloth, and mourn over Abner. And King David followed the bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron. And the king lifted up his voice and wept at the grave of Abner, and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented for Abner and said,

Should Abner die
As a fool dies?

34 Your hands were not bound,
Nor were your feet put into
fetters.

As a man falls before ¹wicked men,
you fell.

And all the people wept over him again.

35 And all the people came to make David eat food while it was still day; but David swore, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if I taste bread or anything else before the sun goes down!

36 And all the people took note of it, and it pleased them; as everything that the king did pleased all the people.

37 And all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to put Abner the son of Ner to death.

38 And the king said to his servants, Do you not know that a prince and a great man has fallen this day in Israel?

39 And today I am weak, even though anointed king; and these men, the sons of Zeruiah, are too difficult for me. May Jehovah reward the evildoer according to his evil!

CHAPTER 4

1 Now when Saul's son *Ish-bosheth* heard that Abner had died in Hebron, ¹he lost courage, and all Israel was dismayed.

2 And Saul's son had two men, the captains of bands. The name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the second Rechab, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin; for Beeroth is also considered *to belong* to Benjamin.

34¹ Lit., the sons of wickedness. 1¹ Lit., his hands weakened.

3 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim and have been sojourners there until this day.

4 Now Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son who had crippled feet. He was five years old when the news came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel. And his nurse took him up and fled. And as she hurried to flee, he fell and was made lame. And his name was Mephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and around *the time of* the heat of the day they came into the house of Ish-bosheth, while he was taking his noonday rest.

6 And they came into the midst of the house, as though they were taking wheat. And they stabbed him in the stomach. And Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 Now they had come into the house as he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they struck him and killed him and beheaded him. And they took his head and traveled by the way of the Arabah all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth to David in Hebron; and they said to the king, Here is the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, your enemy who sought your life. And Jehovah has granted my lord the king to be avenged this day of Saul and of his seed.

9 Then David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said to them, As Jehovah lives, who has redeemed my soul out of all distress,

10 When one told me, saying, Saul is now dead! thinking he was a bearer of good news, I took hold of him and slew him in Ziklag—that was the reward I gave him for the news.

11 How much more when wicked men slay a righteous person in his own house

upon his bed! And now should I not demand his blood of your hand and take you away from the earth?

12 Then David commanded *his* young men, and they slew them and cut off their hands and their feet and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth and buried it in the sepulcher of Abner in Hebron.

CHAPTER 5

(2) Crowned by All the Other Tribes
5:1-5

1 Then all the tribes of Israel came to David at Hebron; and they spoke, saying, Here we are; we are your bone and your flesh.

2 Even previously, when Saul was king over us, it was you who led out and brought in Israel. And Jehovah said to you, You shall 'shepherd My people Israel, and you shall be ruler over Israel.

3 And all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron. And King David made a covenant with them in Hebron before Jehovah, and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 David was thirty years old when he began to reign; he reigned forty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months, and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three years over all Israel and Judah.

(3) Established by God as King
with His Kingdom Exalted for the Sake
of God's People Israel
5:6-25

6 And the king and his men went to Jerusalem against the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land. And they spoke to David, saying, You shall not come in here: Even the blind and the lame will drive you back! (thinking, David cannot come in here.)

2' Or, feed.

7 But David took the stronghold of Zion, which is *now* the city of David.

8 And David said on that day, Whoever would strike the Jebusites, let him go up to the watercourse and *strike* the lame and the blind, who are hated by David's soul. Therefore they say, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

9 So David dwelt in the stronghold and called it the city of David. And David built all around from the Millo and inward.

10 And David became greater and greater; and Jehovah the God of hosts was with him.

11 And Hiram the king of Tyre sent messengers to David, as well as cedar timbers and carpenters and masons; and they built David a house.

12 And David perceived that Jehovah had established him as king over Israel and that He had exalted his kingdom for the sake of His people Israel.

13 And David took more concubines and wives from Jerusalem after he came from Hebron, and more sons and daughters were born to David.

14 And these are the names of those who were born to him in Jerusalem: Shammua and Shobab and Nathan and Solomon

15 And Ibhar and Elishua and Nepheg and Japhia

16 And Elishama and Eliada and Eliph-elet.

17 Now when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines went up in search of David; and David heard *of it* and went down to the stronghold.

18 And the Philistines came and spread out in the valley of Rephaim.

19 Then David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines?

Will You deliver them into my hand? And Jehovah said to David, Go up, for I will certainly deliver the Philistines into your hand.

20 So David came to Baal-perazim, and David struck them there. And he said, Jehovah has broken forth upon my enemies before me like the breaking forth of a flood. Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim.

21 And the ¹Philistines left their images there, and David and his men carried them away.

22 And the Philistines came up again and spread out in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And David inquired of Jehovah, and He said, You shall not go up; go around behind them and come upon them opposite the balsam trees.

24 And when you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the balsam trees, then you shall act decisively; for then Jehovah will have gone forth before you to strike the ¹army of the Philistines.

25 And David did as Jehovah had commanded him, and he struck down the Philistines from ¹Gibeon until you come to Gezer.

CHAPTER 6

b. David's Care for God's Habitation on the Earth 6:1 — 7:29

(1) Taking Care of the Habitation of the Ark of God 6:1-23

1 And David again gathered all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand.

2 And David rose up and went with all the people who were with him from Baale-judah to bring up from there the Ark of God, which is called by the Name, the name of Jehovah of hosts, who is enthroned between the cherubim.

21¹ Lit., they. 24¹ Or, camp. 25¹ According to 1 Chron. 14:16 and the Septuagint; the Hebrew text reads, Geba.

3 And they set the Ark of God upon a new cart and brought it out of the house of Abinadab, which was on the hill. And Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart.

4 And they brought it with the Ark of God out of the house of Abinadab, which was on the hill; and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David and all the house of Israel played before Jehovah on all manner of *instruments of* cypress wood, with lyres and with harps and with tambourines and with sistrums and with cymbals.

6 And when they came to Nachon's threshing floor, Uzzah reached out for the Ark of God and took hold of it; for the oxen had stumbled.

7 And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Uzzah, and God struck him there for *his* error; and he died there by the Ark of God.

8 And David was angry because Jehovah had broken forth with an outburst upon Uzzah; and that place has been called Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And David was afraid of Jehovah that day; and he said, How shall the Ark of Jehovah come to me?

10 So David did not want to remove the Ark of Jehovah to himself in the city of David. But David carried it aside to the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

11 And the Ark of Jehovah remained in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months; and Jehovah blessed Obed-edom and all his household.

12 And it was told King David, saying, Jehovah has blessed the house of Obed-edom and all that he has because of the Ark of God. So David went and brought up the Ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with rejoicing.

13 And when those who bore the Ark of Jehovah had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox and a fatling.

14 And David danced with all his might before Jehovah; and David was girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the Ark of Jehovah with shouting and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And when the Ark of Jehovah came into the city of David, Michal the daughter of Saul looked down through a window and saw King David leaping and dancing before Jehovah; and she despised him in her heart.

17 And they brought in the Ark of Jehovah and set it in its place in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it. And David offered up burnt offerings and peace offerings before Jehovah.

18 And when David finished offering up the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of Jehovah of hosts.

19 And he apportioned to all the people, to the whole multitude of Israel, to both men and women, to each one, a cake of bread and a portion of meat and a cake of raisins. And all the people went away, each to his own house.

20 Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul went forth to meet David; and she said, How the king of Israel has made himself honorable today, uncovering himself today in the sight of the maids of his servants as some worthless fellow might shamelessly uncover himself!

21 And David said to Michal, It was before Jehovah, who chose me above your father and above all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of Jehovah, over Israel; so I played before Jehovah.

7¹ The meaning of the Hebrew is uncertain. **19**¹ The meaning of the Hebrew is uncertain. Others understand, a portion of wine; others, a date cake.

22 And I will yet be more lightly esteemed than this, and I will be base in my own sight; but by the female servants of whom you have spoken, by them will I be honored.

23 And Michal the daughter of Saul had no child until the day of her death.

CHAPTER 7

(2) Wanting to Build a House for God 7:1-29

1 And as the king dwelt in his house and Jehovah gave him rest all around from all his enemies,

2 The king said to Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the Ark of God dwells within curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the king, All that is in your heart go *and* do, for Jehovah is with you.

4 And in that night the word of Jehovah came to Nathan, saying,

5 Go and say to My servant David, Thus says Jehovah, Is it you who will build Me a house for Me to dwell in?

6 For I have not dwelt in a house, since the day I brought the children of Israel up out of Egypt to this day; but I went about in a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all My going about among all the children of Israel, did I ever speak a word to any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to shepherd My people Israel, saying, Why have you not built Me a house of cedar?

8 And now thus shall you say to My servant David, Thus says Jehovah of hosts, I took you from the pasture, from following the sheep, that you might be ruler over My people, over Israel;

9 And I have been with you in every place that you have gone and have cut off all your enemies before you; and I will

make a great name for you, like the name of the great ones who are on the earth.

10 And I will appoint a place for My people Israel and will plant them *there*, that they may dwell in their own place and be disturbed no more; and the sons of wickedness will ill-treat them no more as before,

11 Even since the time when I commanded *that there be* judges over My people Israel; and I will give you rest from all your enemies. Moreover Jehovah declares to you that Jehovah will make you a house.

12 When your days are fulfilled and you sleep with your fathers, I will raise up your seed after you, which will come forth from your 'body, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 It is he who will build a house for My name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever.

14 I will be his Father, and he will be My son. If he commits iniquity, I will strike him with the rod of men and with the stripes of the sons of men;

15 But My lovingkindness will not depart from him, as I took *it* away from Saul, whom I put away before you.

16 And your house and your kingdom will be made sure forever before you; your throne will be established forever.

17 According to all these words and according to this whole vision did Nathan speak to David.

18 Then King David went and 'sat before Jehovah; and he said, Who am I, O Lord Jehovah, and what is my house that You have brought me this far?

19 And this was yet a small thing in Your sight, O Lord Jehovah; but You have spoken also of the house of Your servant for a great while to come; and is this the custom for man, O Lord Jehovah?

20 And what more can David say to

12¹ Lit., inward parts. 18¹ Or, remained.

You? For You know Your servant, O Lord Jehovah.

21 For Your word's sake and according to Your own heart, You have done all this greatness to make Your servant know *it*.

22 Therefore You are great, O Lord Jehovah; for there is none like You, nor is there any God besides You, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And who is like Your people Israel, a nation unique on the earth, which God went to redeem to Himself as a people in order to make a name for Himself and to do for You what is great and awesome for Your land *and* before Your people, whom You have redeemed to Yourself out of Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

24 And You have established Your people Israel to be a people to You forever, and You, O Jehovah, became their God.

25 And now, O Jehovah God, confirm forever the word which You have spoken concerning Your servant and concerning his house, and do as You have spoken.

26 And may Your name be magnified forever when *men* say, Jehovah of hosts is God over Israel; and the house of Your servant David will be established before You.

27 For You, O Jehovah of hosts, God of Israel, have revealed to Your servant, saying, I will build you a house; therefore Your servant has found *it* in his heart to pray this prayer to You.

28 And now, O Lord Jehovah, You are God, and Your words are true, and You have spoken this good matter to Your servant;

29 Now therefore may it please You to bless the house of Your servant, that it may be before You forever; for You, O Lord Jehovah, have spoken *it*. And with Your blessing may the house of Your servant be blessed forever.

CHAPTER 8

c. David's Conquest over
His Enemies for the Strengthening
of His Kingdom
8:1 — 10:19

(1) David's Conquests over the Philistines,
Moab, Zobah, Syria, and Edom
8:1-14

1 And after this David struck the Philistines and subdued them. And David took ¹control of the chief city out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he struck Moab. And making them lie down on the ground, he measured them with a measuring line; and he measured out two lengths *of them* to be put to death and one full length to be kept alive. And the Moabites became servants to David and brought tribute.

3 Then David struck Hadadezer the son of Rehob, the king of Zobah, when he went to recover his power at the River¹.

4 And David took from him a thousand seven hundred horsemen and twenty thousand foot soldiers. And David hamstringed all the chariot horses but left *enough* of them for a hundred chariots.

5 And when the ¹Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadadezer the king of Zobah, David struck twenty-two thousand men among the Syrians.

6 And David put garrisons among the Syrians of Damascus, and the Syrians became servants to David and brought tribute. And Jehovah preserved David wherever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were with the servants of Hadadezer and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from Betah and Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, King David took very much bronze.

9 Then when Toi the king of Hamath

¹ Lit., the bridle of the mother (city). ³ Many MSS insert, Euphrates. ⁵ Heb. *Aram*; i.e., the Arameans. So throughout the book.

heard that David had struck down all the army of Hadadezer,

10 Toi sent Joram his son to King David to greet him and ¹congratulate him for fighting against Hadadezer and striking him down, for Hadadezer had been at war with Toi. And in ²Joram's hand were articles of silver and of gold and of bronze.

11 King David consecrated these also to Jehovah along with the silver and gold that he consecrated from all the nations that he had subdued:

12 From the ¹Syrians and from the Moabites and from the children of Ammon and from the Philistines and from the Amalekites and from the spoil of Hadadezer the son of Rehob, the king of Zobah.

13 And David made a name for himself when he returned from striking down the Syrians in the Valley of Salt, *that is*, eighteen thousand men.

14 And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom he put garrisons; and all the Edomites became servants to David. And Jehovah preserved David wherever he went.

(2) David's Reign
in Justice and Righteousness
8:15-18

15 So David reigned over all Israel, and David executed justice and righteousness for all his people.

16 And Joab the son of Zeruah was over the army, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder.

17 And Zadok the son of Ahitub and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar were priests, and Seraiah was scribe.

18 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada ¹was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and David's sons were *his* ²chief ministers.

CHAPTER 9

(3) David Showing Kindness to
Mephibosheth the Son of Jonathan
9:1-13

1 And David said, Is there still anyone left of the house of Saul, that I may show kindness to him for Jonathan's sake?

2 Now there was a servant of the house of Saul, whose name was Ziba; and they called him to David. And the king said to him, Are you Ziba? And he said, *I am* your servant.

3 And the king said, Is there yet anyone at all of the house of Saul, that I may show the kindness of God to him? And Ziba said to the king, There is still a son of Jonathan; he is crippled in *his* feet.

4 Then the king said to him, Where is he? And Ziba said to the king, He is just now in the house of Machir the son of Amiel in Lo-debar.

5 And King David sent *men* and took him from the house of Machir the son of Amiel, from Lo-debar.

6 And Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, came to David and fell on his face and paid homage. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he said, Your servant is here.

7 And David said to him, Do not be afraid, for I will surely show kindness to you for the sake of Jonathan your father; and I will restore to you all the land of your father Saul, and you will eat food at my table continually.

8 And he paid *him* homage and said, What is your servant that you should look upon a dead dog like me?

9 And the king called Ziba, Saul's attendant, and said to him, All that belongs

10¹ Or, bless. **10**² Lit., his. **12**¹ Several MSS and some ancient versions read, Edom. So also in the next verse. **18**¹ Following the ancient versions and 20:23 and 1 Chron. 18:17. The Hebrew text reads, and. **18**² Lit., priests; but not used in the technical sense of the word. So also in 20:26.

to Saul and to all his house I give to your master's son.

10 And you shall work the land for him, you and your sons and your servants; and you shall bring in *the produce* that your master's son may have food to eat; and Mephibosheth, your master's son, will eat food continually at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

11 Then Ziba said to the king, According to all that my lord the king has commanded his servant, so will your servant do. And Mephibosheth, *said David*, shall eat at my table like one of the king's sons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Mica. And all who dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants to Mephibosheth.

13 And Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem because he ate at the king's table continually. And he was crippled in both his feet.

CHAPTER 10

(4) David's Conquests over Ammon and Syria 10:1-19

1 And after this the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his place.

2 And David said, I will show kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, just as his father showed kindness to me. And David sent *word* through his servants to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun their lord, Do you really think that David is honoring your father just because he sent some men to you to comfort *you*? Has not David sent his servants to you in order to search out the city and to spy on it and to overthrow it?

4 So Hanun took David's servants and shaved off half their beards and cut away half their garments at the buttocks, and he sent them away.

5 Now when they told *this* to David, he sent *some* to meet them, for the men were very ashamed. And the king said, Stay in Jericho until your beards grow back, then return.

6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they had become odious to David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob and the Syrians of Zobah, twenty thousand foot soldiers, and the king of Maacah *with* one thousand men, and the men of Tob, twelve thousand men.

7 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab and all the host of mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon went forth and set the battle in array at the entrance of the gate; but the Syrians of Zobah and of Rehob and the men of Tob and of Maacah were alone in the field.

9 Now when Joab saw that there were battle lines against him before and behind, he chose some of the choice men in Israel and set *them* in array against the Syrians.

10 And the rest of the people he put under the charge of Abishai his brother and set *them* in array against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians are too strong for me, then you shall help me; and if the children of Ammon are too strong for you, then I will come to help you.

12 Be strong and let us be bold for the sake of our people and for the sake of the cities of our God, and may Jehovah do what seems good in His sight.

13 So Joab and the people who were with him approached the battle against the Syrians, and the 'Syrians fled before him.

14 And the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians fled, and they fled from before

13' Lit., they.

Abishai and entered the city. And Joab returned from the children of Ammon and entered Jerusalem.

15 Now when the Syrians saw that they had been routed before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadadezer sent *word* and brought forth the Syrians who were beyond the River. And they came to Helem, and Shobach the captain of the army of Hadadezer was before them.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered all Israel together and passed over the Jordan and came to Helem. And the Syrians set themselves in array to meet David, and they fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel. And David slew seven hundred charioteers of the Syrians and forty thousand horsemen; and he struck Shobach the captain of their army, and he died there.

19 And when all the kings who were servants of Hadadezer saw that they had been routed by Israel, they made peace with Israel and served them. So the Syrians were afraid to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAPTER 11

d. David's Indulging Sin 11:1-27

1 And at the turn of the year, at the time when kings go forth *to battle*, David sent out Joab and his servants with him and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon and besieged Rabbah. But David remained in Jerusalem.

2 And late one afternoon David rose from his bed and went for a walk on the roof of the king's house. And from the roof he saw a woman bathing, and the woman was very beautiful to look at.

3 And David sent and inquired about the woman. And someone said, This is none other than Bath-sheba the daughter of Eliam *and* wife of Uriah the Hittite.

4 And David sent messengers and took her; and she came to him, and he lay with her. (Now she had just purified herself from her uncleanness.) And she returned to her house.

5 And the woman conceived; and she sent *word* and told David and said, I am pregnant.

6 Then David sent *word* to Joab: Send me Uriah the Hittite. So Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And Uriah came to him, and David asked how Joab was doing and how the people were doing and how the battle was going.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to your house, and wash your feet. And Uriah went forth from the king's house, and there followed him a present from the king.

9 But Uriah lay down at the entrance to the king's house with all the servants of his lord and did not go down to his house.

10 And they told David, saying, Uriah did not go down to his house. Then David said to Uriah, Have you not just come from a journey? Why have you not gone down to your house?

11 And Uriah said to David, The ark and Israel and Judah dwell in huts, and my lord Joab and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open field. Shall I then go to my house to eat and drink, and to lie with my wife? As you live and your soul lives, I shall by no means do this thing!

12 And David said to Uriah, Remain here today also, and tomorrow I will send you *back*. So Uriah remained in Jerusalem that day and the following.

13 Then David invited him to eat and drink in his presence, and he made him drunk. Then in the evening he went forth to lie down on his bed with the servants of his lord, and he did not go down to his house.

14 Then in the morning David wrote a letter to Joab and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Put Uriah in the forefront of the hardest battle, and withdraw from him that he may be struck down and die.

16 So when Joab besieged the city, he assigned Uriah to the place where he knew the valiant men were.

17 And the men of the city went forth and fought with Joab; and some of the people, some of the servants of David, fell. And Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 And Joab sent a messenger to tell David all the things concerning the battle;

19 And he commanded the messenger, saying, When you have finished telling the king all the things concerning the battle,

20 If the king's anger rises up and he says to you, Why did you go so close to the city to fight? Did you not know that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who struck down Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? Did not a woman throw an upper millstone upon him from the wall so that he died at Thebez? Why did you go so close to the wall? Then you shall say, Your servant Uriah the Hittite is also dead.

22 So the messenger went, and he came and told David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said to David, The men prevailed against us and came out to us in the field, but we drove them back to the entrance of the gate.

24 Then the archers shot at your servants from the wall, and some of the king's servants died. And your servant Uriah the Hittite is also dead.

25 Then David said to the messenger, Thus shall you say to Joab, Do not let this matter displease you, for the sword de-

vours one as well as another. Strengthen your fighting against the city and overthrow it. And encourage him.

26 And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she made lamentation for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was over, David sent for her and brought her to his house; and she became his wife and bore a son to him. But the thing that David did displeased Jehovah.

CHAPTER 12

e. God's Punishing Condemnation 12:1-15a

1 Then Jehovah sent Nathan to David. And he went to him and said to him, Two men lived in a city, one rich and the other poor.

2 The rich man had very many flocks and herds,

3 But the poor man had nothing but one small ewe lamb, which he had bought. And he nourished it, and it grew up together with him and his children; it ate of the morsels of his food and drank out of his own cup and lay on his bosom; indeed it was like a daughter to him.

4 And there came a traveler to the rich man. But the ¹rich man ²refused to take *something* from his own flock and herd to dress for the wayfarer who had come to him; but he took the poor man's ewe lamb and dressed it for the man who had come to him.

5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man. And he said to Nathan, As Jehovah lives, the man who has done this is ¹worthy of death;

6 And he shall restore the ewe lamb fourfold because he has done this thing and because he had no pity.

7 Then Nathan said to David, You are

16¹ Lit., watched. 23¹ Lit., were upon them. 4¹ Lit., he. 4² Lit., spared to take. 5¹ Lit., a son of death.

the man. Thus says Jehovah the God of Israel, I anointed you king over Israel, and I delivered you from the hand of Saul;

8 And I gave you your master's house and your master's wives into your bosom, and I gave you the house of Israel and Judah; and if this were too little, I would have added to you such and such things.

9 Why have you despised the word of Jehovah by doing what is evil in His sight? You have struck down Uriah the Hittite with the sword and have taken his wife as your wife and have slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword will not depart from your house forever because you have despised Me and have taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be your wife.

11 Thus says Jehovah, I will now raise up trouble against you from within your house; and I will take your wives before your eyes and will give *them* to your companion, and he will lie with your wives in the sight of this sun.

12 For you did *this* secretly, but I will do this thing before all Israel and *even* before the sun.

13 And David said to Nathan, I have sinned against Jehovah. And Nathan said to David, Jehovah has also put away your sin; you will not die.

14 Nevertheless, because you have given the enemies of Jehovah much occasion to 'blaspheme *Him* because of this thing, the son who is born to you shall also surely die.

15 Then Nathan went to his house.

f. God's Punishing Judgment on David
12:15b—20:26

(1) The Death of the Child
Born of Uriah's Wife
12:15b-23

And Jehovah struck the child whom Uriah's wife bore to David, and he was very sick.

16 And David besought God for the child; and David fasted and went in and spent all night lying on the ground.

17 And the elders of his house stood over him to raise him from the ground; but he did not want to, nor would he eat food with them.

18 And on the seventh day the child died. And David's servants were afraid to tell him that the child was dead; for they said, While the child was alive, we spoke to him, and he did not listen to our voice; how then can we tell him that the child is dead? He will do *himself* some harm.

19 And David saw that his servants were whispering, and David perceived that the child was dead. And David said to his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, *He is dead.*

20 Then David rose up from the ground and washed and anointed himself and changed his clothes. And he went to the house of Jehovah and worshipped. Then he went to his house; and when he requested *it*, they set food before him, and he ate.

21 And his servants said to him, What is this thing that you have done? While the child was alive, you fasted and wept; but as soon as the child died, you rose up and ate bread.

22 And he said, While the child was still alive, I fasted and wept; for I thought, Who knows? Jehovah may be gracious to me, and the child may live.

23 But now that he is dead, why should I fast? Can I bring him back again? I will go to him, but he will not come back to me.

(2) The Birth of Solomon
12:24-25

24 And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife and went in unto her and lay with her. And she bore a son, and he called his name Solomon. And Jehovah loved him;

14¹ Lit., contemn, or spurn.

25 And He sent *word* through Nathan the prophet and called his name Jedidiah for Jehovah's sake.

(3) David's Conquest
over the Children of Ammon
12:26-31

26 Now Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon and took the royal city.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David and said, I have fought against Rabbah; indeed I have taken the city of water.

28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people, and encamp against the city, and take it; otherwise I myself will take the city, and ¹it will be called by my name.

29 So David gathered all the people and went to Rabbah and fought against it and took it.

30 And he took the crown of their king from off his head. And the weight of it was a talent of gold, and *it had* precious stones; and it was *put* upon David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city, a very great amount.

31 And he brought out the people who were in it and set them under saws and iron cutting tools and iron axes and made them pass through the brick kilns; and thus did he do to all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 13

(4) The Incest of Amnon the Son of David
with His Sister Tamar
13:1-22

1 And some time after this, it so happened that Absalom the son of David had a beautiful sister, whose name was Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was so distraught that

he made himself sick because of Tamar his sister; for she was a virgin, and it seemed impossible to Amnon to do anything to her.

3 Now Amnon had a friend whose name was Jonadab the son of Shimeah, David's brother; and Jonadab was a very crafty man.

4 And he said to him, Why are you, O son of the king, so downcast morning after morning? Will you not tell me? And Amnon said to him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister.

5 And Jonadab said to him, Lie down on your bed, and pretend to be sick; and when your father comes to see you, tell him, Please let Tamar my sister come and give me bread to eat, and let her make *me* food in my sight that I may see it and eat from her hand.

6 So Amnon lay down and pretended to be sick. And when the king came to see him, Amnon said to the king, Please let Tamar my sister come and make a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat *them* from her hand.

7 Then David sent *word* home to Tamar, saying, Go now to your brother Amnon's house, and make him food.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was lying down. And she took dough and kneaded *it* and made cakes in his sight and baked the cakes.

9 And she took the pan and ¹emptied *it* before him, but he refused to eat. Then Amnon said, Have all the men go out from me. And all the men went out from him.

10 And Amnon said to Tamar, Bring the food into *my* room so that I may eat from your hand. And Tamar took the cakes that she had made and brought *them* to Amnon her brother in *his* room.

11 And when she brought *them* near to him to eat, he took hold of her and said to her, Come lie with me, my sister.

28¹ Lit., my name will be called over it. 9¹ Lit., poured.

12 And she said to him, No, my brother. Do not ¹force me, for such a thing should not be done in Israel. Do not commit this folly.

13 And where will I carry my shame? And you, you will be like one of the foolish men in Israel. Now therefore, speak to the king, I beg you; for he will not withhold me from you.

14 But he would not listen to her voice. And being stronger than she, he forced her and lay with her.

15 Then Amnon hated her with a very great hatred, for the hatred with which he hated her was greater than the love with which he had loved her. And Amnon said to her, Rise up *and* go.

16 But she said to him, Do not cause this greater wrong by sending me away, *greater* than the other that you have done to me. But he would not listen to her.

17 And he called his young man who served him and said, Send this woman away from me outside, and bolt the door behind her.

18 Now she had a long garment with sleeves, for the virgin daughters of the king dressed themselves in such robes. So his servant brought her outside and bolted the door behind her.

19 And Tamar put ashes upon her head and rent the long garment with sleeves that was upon her, and she put her hand on her head and went off, crying aloud as she went.

20 Then Absalom her brother said to her, Has Amnon your brother been with you? But be quiet now, my sister. He is your brother; do not take this thing to heart. And Tamar remained in her brother Absalom's house, desolate.

21 And when King David heard about all these things, he was very angry.

22 But Absalom did not speak anything

good or evil to Amnon, for Absalom hated Amnon because he had forced Tamar his sister.

(5) The Murder of Amnon
by Absalom the Son of David
13:23-39

23 Then after two full years, while Absalom had sheep shearers in Baal-hazor, which is by Ephraim, Absalom invited all the king's sons.

24 And Absalom came to the king and said, Your servant now has sheep shearers. May the king and his servants go now with your servant.

25 But the king said to Absalom, No, my son; let us not all go, or we will be a burden to you. And he pressed him, but he would not go; yet he gave him his blessing.

26 Then Absalom said, If not, then let Amnon my brother go with us. And the king said to him, Why should he go with you?

27 But Absalom pressed him, and he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.

28 And Absalom commanded his attendants, saying, Watch now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine; and when I say to you, Strike Amnon, then kill him. Do not be afraid; is it not I who have commanded you? Be strong and valiant.

29 And Absalom's attendants did to Amnon as Absalom had commanded. And all the king's sons rose up, and each mounted his mule and fled.

30 And while they were on the way, the report came to David, namely, Absalom has struck down all the king's sons, and not one of them is left.

31 And the king rose up and rent his garments and lay on the ground, and all his servants stood by with their garments rent.

32 Then Jonadab the son of Shimeah,

12¹ Lit., humble. So throughout this chapter.

David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord think that all the young men, the sons of the king, have been killed, for Amnon alone is dead. For this has been determined ¹by Absalom since the day ²Amnon forced Tamar his sister.

33 Now therefore let my lord the king not take the matter to heart, thinking that all the king's sons are dead; for only Amnon is dead.

34 But Absalom fled. And the young man who kept watch lifted up his eyes and looked, and there *they were*, a multitude of people coming from the road behind him at the side of the mountain.

35 Then Jonadab said to the king, Here come the king's sons; as your servant has said, so has it been.

36 And when he had finished speaking, there came the king's sons, and they lifted up their voice and wept. And the king and all his servants also wept exceedingly.

37 But Absalom fled and went to Talmi the son of Ammihud, the king of Geshur. And *David* mourned for his son every day.

38 So Absalom fled and went to Geshur. And he was there three years.

39 And David the king longed to go out to Absalom, for he was comforted concerning Amnon, since he was dead.

CHAPTER 14

(6) Joab's Device to Bring Absalom Back
14:1-24

1 And Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart was *set* on Absalom.

2 So Joab sent *word* to Tekoa and had a wise woman brought from there. And he said to her, Pretend to be in mourning, and put on mourning garments, and do not anoint yourself with oil; but be like a

woman who has mourned for the dead a long time.

3 And go to the king and speak with him in this way. And Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 And when the woman of Tekoa spoke to the king, she fell on her face to the ground and paid *him* homage and said, Help, O king!

5 And the king said to her, What troubles you? And she said, Truly I am a widow, and my husband is dead.

6 And your servant had two sons. And the two struggled with each other in the field, and there was no one to part them. So the one struck down the other and killed him.

7 And now the whole family has risen up against your servant, and they say, Give over that one who struck down his brother that we may put him to death for the life of his brother whom he has slain, even if we destroy the heir also. Thus they will quench my coal which is left without leaving to my husband a name or a remainder on the face of the earth.

8 Then the king said to the woman, Go to your house, and I will issue a command concerning you.

9 And the woman of Tekoa said to the king, O my lord the king, the iniquity be upon me and upon the house of my father, and the king and his throne be guiltless.

10 And the king said, If anyone says *anything* to you, bring him to me, and he shall not touch you any more.

11 And she said, May the king remember Jehovah your God, so that the avenger of blood may kill no more and they destroy not my son. And he said, As Jehovah lives, not a hair from your son shall fall to the ground.

12 Then the woman said, Let your servant speak a word to my lord the king. And he said, Speak.

32¹ Lit., by the command of Absalom. 32² Lit., he.

13 And the woman said, Why then have you devised such a thing against the people of God? For in speaking this word, the king is like one who is guilty, in that the king does not bring back his banished one.

14 For we must die and are like water spilled on the ground, which cannot be gathered *again*. Yet God does not take away life, but devises ways that the banished one would not be cast out from Him.

15 Now therefore that I have come to speak this word to my lord the king, it is because the people made me afraid; and your servant said, I will now speak to the king; perhaps the king will perform his servant's request.

16 For the king will hear and deliver his servant from the hand of the man who would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

17 Then your servant said, Let the word of my lord the king be a comfort *to me*, for as an angel of God is, so is my lord the king in ¹discerning good and evil; and may Jehovah your God be with you.

18 And the king answered and said to the woman, Do not hide the matter from me which I will ask of you. And the woman said, Let my lord the king speak.

19 And the king said, Is the hand of Joab with you in all this? And the woman answered and said, As your soul lives, O my lord the king, no one can turn to the right or left of anything that my lord the king has said; for your servant Joab commanded me, and it is he who has put all these words in the mouth of your servant.

20 In order to change the appearance of the matter, your servant Joab did this thing; and my lord is wise, as wise as an angel of God, knowing all that there is in the land.

21 Then the king said to Joab, I will now do this thing; go therefore, *and* bring the young man Absalom back.

22 And Joab fell on his face to the ground and paid homage and blessed the king; and Joab said, Today your servant knows that I have found favor in your sight, O my lord the king, in that the king has granted his servant's request.

23 Then Joab rose up and went to Geshur and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, but let him not see my face. So Absalom turned to his own house and did not see the king's face.

(7) Absalom's Beauty and His Children
14:25-27

25 Now there was none in Israel to be praised more greatly for his beauty than Absalom; from the sole of his foot to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he cut *the hair* of his head (and it was at the end of each year that he cut *it*, for it became heavy on him and he cut it), he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels, according to the king's weight.

27 And to Absalom were born three sons and one daughter, whose name was Tamar; she was a woman of beautiful appearance.

(8) Absalom's Seeking to See
His Father David
14:28-33

28 And Absalom dwelt in Jerusalem for two full years and did not see the king's face.

29 Then Absalom sent for Joab so that he might send him to the king, but he would not come to him. And he sent *for him* yet a second time, but he would not come.

30 Then he said to his servants, See, Joab's portion of land is near mine, and he has barley there; go and set it on fire. So

¹⁷ Lit., hearing.

Absalom's servants set the portion of land on fire.

31 And Joab rose up and came to Absalom at his house; and he said to him, Why did your servants set my portion of land on fire?

32 And Absalom said to Joab, I sent for you, saying, Come now that I may send you to the king to say, Why have I come from Geshur? It would have been better for me to be there still. Now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there is any iniquity in me, let him put me to death.

33 So Joab went to the king and spoke to him, and he called for Absalom. And he came to the king and bowed himself with his face to the ground before the king. And the king kissed Absalom.

CHAPTER 15

(9) Absalom's Revolt 15:1—19:8a

1 And after this Absalom prepared for himself a chariot and horses and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Absalom would rise up early and stand beside the way into the gate; and when any man who had a cause that should have come to the king for judgment *came*, Absalom would call to him and say, What city are you from? And he would say, Your servant is from one of the tribes of Israel.

3 Then Absalom would say to him, See, your matters are good and right, but there is no one *appointed* by the king to hear you.

4 And Absalom would say, Oh that I were made a judge in the land, that every man who had a cause or a matter to be judged would come to me, and I would do him justice!

5 And so when any man came near to

pay him homage, he would put forth his hand and take hold of him and kiss him.

6 And Absalom acted in this way to all the Israelites who came to the king for judgment. And Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 And at the end of forty years Absalom said to the king, Let me go now and repay my vow, which I vowed to Jehovah in Hebron.

8 For your servant vowed a vow while I was dwelling in Geshur in Syria, saying, If Jehovah will indeed bring me back to Jerusalem, I will 'worship Jehovah.

9 And the king said to him, Go in peace. So he rose up and went to Hebron.

10 But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, When you hear the sound of the trumpet, you shall say, Absalom is king in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom there went two hundred men from Jerusalem, who had been called and went 'innocently; they did not know anything.

12 And while he was offering the sacrifices, Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, a counselor of David, from his city Giloh. And the conspiracy gained strength, and the people with Absalom increased continually.

13 Then a messenger came to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel have gone after Absalom.

14 And David said to all his servants who were with him in Jerusalem, Rise up, and let us flee; for none of us will escape from Absalom *otherwise*. Hurry and go, lest he quickly overtake us and bring harm down upon us and strike the city with the edge of the sword.

15 And the king's servants said to the king, In all that my lord the king chooses, here we are, your servants.

16 So the king went forth, and all his

8¹ Or, serve. **11**¹ Lit., in their integrity.

house after him. But the king left ten concubines to keep the house.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him; and they stopped at the last house.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites and all the Pelethites and all the Gittites, six hundred men who came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 Then the king said to Ittai the Gittite, Why are you also going with us? Return and abide with the king, for you are a foreigner as well as an exile from your place.

20 You came just recently, so should I today make you wander with us, while I go about wherever I can? Return and take your brothers back; lovingkindness and truth be with you.

21 But Ittai answered the king and said, As Jehovah lives and as my lord the king lives, in whatever place my lord the king will be, whether for death or for life, there shall your servant most certainly be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite and all his men and all the little ones with him passed over.

23 And all the land wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over. And the king passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over toward the way of the wilderness.

24 And there *came* Zadok also and all the Levites with him, bearing the Ark of the Covenant of God; and they set the Ark of God down, and Abiathar went up until all the people had finished passing over from the city.

25 Then the king said to Zadok, Bring the Ark of God back into the city. If I should find favor in the sight of Jehovah, He will bring me back and show me it and His habitation.

26 But if He should say thus, I am not pleased with you, let Him then do with me as it seems good in His sight.

27 And the king said to Zadok the priest, You are a seer; return to the city in peace with Ahimaaz your son and Jonathan the son of Abiathar, your two sons with you.

28 See, I will wait at the fords of the wilderness until word comes from you to inform me.

29 So Zadok and Abiathar brought the Ark of God back to Jerusalem, and they remained there.

30 And David went up the ascent to the *Mount of Olives*, weeping as he went up, and he had his head covered and he went barefoot. And all the people who were with him each covered his own head; and they went up, weeping as they went up.

31 Then someone told David, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, Turn, I pray, the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness, O Jehovah.

32 Then when David came to the summit, where God was worshipped, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat torn and with earth on his head.

33 And David said to him, If you pass over with me, you will be a burden to me.

34 But if you return to the city and say to Absalom, I am your servant, O king; as I was your father's servant in the past, so will I be your servant now; then you will defeat the counsel of Ahithophel for me.

35 And will not Zadok and Abiathar the priests be with you there? Therefore whatever you hear from the king's house you shall tell Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 And there with them will be their two sons, Ahimaaz the son of Zadok and Jonathan the son of Abiathar; and through them you shall send to me whatever you hear.

37 So Hushai, David's friend, came to the city; and Absalom came to Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 16

1 And when David was a little past the summit, Ziba, Mephibosheth's attendant, *came to* meet him with a pair of saddled asses and upon them two hundred loaves of bread and a hundred clusters of raisins and a hundred summer fruit and a skin of wine.

2 And the king said to Ziba, Why do you have these? And Ziba said, The asses are for the king's household to ride on, and the bread and the summer fruit are for the young men to eat, and the wine is for those who faint in the wilderness to drink.

3 And the king said, And where is your master's son? And Ziba said to the king, He is now dwelling in Jerusalem, for he said, Today the house of Israel will restore to me the kingdom of my father.

4 And the king said to Ziba, Now all that belongs to Mephibosheth is yours. And Ziba said, I bow myself *to you*. May I find favor in your sight, O my lord the king.

5 And when King David came to Bahurim, a man of the family of the house of Saul came forth from there, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera; he came forth, cursing as he came forth.

6 And he threw stones at David and at all the servants of King David, and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right and on his left.

7 And Shimei spoke thus in his cursing, Go away, go away, you man of bloodshed and ¹worthless fellow.

8 Jehovah has returned upon you all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose place you have reigned; and Jehovah has delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom your son; and now you *have been*

taken in your own mischief, for you are a man of bloodshed.

9 Then Abishai the son of Zeruiah said to the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? Let me go over and take off his head.

10 But the king said, What have I to do with you, you sons of Zeruiah? If he curses, and if Jehovah has told him to curse David, who then can say, Why have you done so?

11 And David said to Abishai and all his servants, Now my son, who came forth from my body, seeks my life; how much more then this Benjaminite will do so. Leave him alone and let him curse, for Jehovah has told him *to do so*.

12 It may be that Jehovah will look on the wrong done to me and that Jehovah will repay me with good for his cursing on this day.

13 And David and his men went on their way. And Shimei went along the hillside opposite him, cursing as he went; and he threw stones at him and cast dust *upon him*.

14 And the king and all the people who were with him arrived weary, and he refreshed himself there.

15 Meanwhile Absalom and all the people, the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem; and Ahithophel was with him.

16 And when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, came to Absalom, Hushai said to Absalom, Long live the king! Long live the king!

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this your kindness to your friend? Why did you not go with your friend?

18 And Hushai said to Absalom, No; but the one whom Jehovah and this people and all the men of Israel choose, his will I be, and with him will I dwell.

19 Furthermore, whom should I serve?

7¹ Lit., man of Belial.

Should it not be in the presence of his son? As I served in the presence of your father, so will I be in your presence.

20 Then Absalom said to Ahithophel, Give your counsel as to what we should do.

21 And Ahithophel said to Absalom, Go in unto your father's concubines whom he left to keep the house, and all Israel will hear that you have made yourself abhorrent to your father; then the hands of all those who are with you will be strong.

22 So they spread a tent for Absalom upon the roof, and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel.

23 Now the counsel of Ahithophel that he gave in those days was as if one inquired of the oracle of God; all the counsel of Ahithophel was thus, both with David and with Absalom.

CHAPTER 17

1 Then Ahithophel said to Absalom, Let me now choose twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David tonight.

2 And I will come upon him while he is weary and weak-handed. And I will terrorize him, and all the people who are with him will flee; then I will strike down the king only.

3 And I will bring all the people back to you; the return of the whole depends on *what happens* to the man whom you are seeking. All the people will be at peace.

4 And the word seemed right in the sight of Absalom and in the sight of all the elders of Israel.

5 Then Absalom said, Call now for Hushai the Archite also that we may hear what he also has to say.

6 So Hushai came to Absalom; and Absalom spoke to him, saying, Ahithophel has spoken in this way. Shall we do what he says? If not, you speak.

7 And Hushai said to Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel has given this time is not good.

8 Hushai said moreover, You know your father and his men, that they are mighty men and bitter in soul, like a bear robbed of her whelps in the field; and your father is a man of war and will not lodge with the people.

9 He is now hidden in some pit or some other place; and when some of them fall at the beginning, whoever hears of *it* will say, There is a slaughter among the people who are with Absalom.

10 And even he who is valiant, whose heart is like the heart of a lion, will utterly melt *in fear*; for all Israel knows that your father is a mighty man and *that* those who are with him are valiant men.

11 But I counsel that all Israel be gathered together unto you, from Dan to Beersheba, like the sand that is by the sea in multitude, and that you go into battle in person.

12 Then we will come upon him in some place where he will be found, and we will light upon him as dew falls upon the ground; and we will not leave among him and among the men who are with him even one.

13 And if he should withdraw into a city, all Israel will carry ropes to that city, and we will pull it into the river, until not even a stone is found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel; for Jehovah had ordained the defeat of the good counsel of Ahithophel to the intent that Jehovah might bring evil upon Absalom.

15 Then Hushai said to Zadok and Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel, and thus and thus did I counsel.

16 Now therefore send *word* quickly

and tell David, saying, Do not lodge to-night at the ¹fords of the wilderness, but pass over by all means; otherwise, the king will be swallowed up, as well as all the people who are with him.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz were staying in En-rogel, and a female servant would go and tell them, and they would go and tell King David; for they could not *risk* being seen coming into the city.

18 But a young man saw them, and he told Absalom. And both of them went off quickly and came to the house of a man in Bahurim, who had a well in his courtyard; and they went down into it.

19 And his wife took the covering and spread it over the mouth of the well, and she strew grain over it; and the matter was unknown.

20 Then Absalom's servants came to the woman at the house and said, Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said to them, They have crossed over the brook of water. And when they searched *for them* and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And after they departed, they came up out of the well and went and told King David. And they said to David, Rise up and cross quickly over the water, for thus has Ahithophel given counsel against you.

22 So David rose up with all the people who were with him, and they crossed over the Jordan; by morning's light there was not one left who had not crossed over the Jordan.

23 And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his donkey and rose up and went to his house in his city; and he set his house in order and hanged himself. And he died and was buried in the sepulcher of his father.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim. And

Absalom crossed over the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 And Absalom set Amasa over the army, instead of Joab. Now Amasa was the son of a man whose name was Ithra the Israelite, who went in unto Abigail the daughter of Nahash, Zeruiah's sister, Joab's mother.

26 And Israel and Absalom camped in the land of Gilead.

27 And when David came to Mahanaim, Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Amiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds and basins and earthen vessels and wheat and barley and meal and parched grain and beans and lentils and *other* parched grain

29 And honey and butter and sheep and cheese from the herd to David and the people who were with him *for them* to eat; for they said, The people are hungry and weary and thirsty in the wilderness.

CHAPTER 18

1 Then David ¹mustered the people who were with him, and he set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent the people out, a third under the hand of Joab and a third under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said to the people, I myself will surely go forth with you also.

3 But the people said, You shall not go forth; for if we flee off, they will not care about us; and if half of us die, they will not care about us. ¹But you are worth ten thousand of us; therefore it is better for you to be *available* to help us from the city.

16¹ Some MSS read, plains. 1¹ Or, numbered. 3¹ Following some MSS and the Septuagint. Many MSS read, Now there are ten thousand like us.

4 And the king said to them, What seems best in your sight I will do. So the king stood at the side of the gate, and all the people went forth by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave the command to all the captains concerning Absalom.

6 And the people went forth into the field against Israel, and the battle was in the forest of Ephraim.

7 And the people of Israel were struck there before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter of twenty thousand there on that day.

8 And the battle was spread there over the face of all the land, and the forest devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

9 And Absalom happened to meet the servants of David, and Absalom was riding upon his mule. And the mule went under the tangled branches of a great ¹tree; and his head was caught in the ¹tree, and he ²was left hanging between heaven and earth while the mule that was under him went on.

10 And a certain man saw *this*; and he told Joab and said, I have just seen Absalom hanging from a tree.

11 And Joab said to the man who told him *this*, And you have just seen *this*. Why did you not strike him down to the ground there? For I would have given you ten pieces of silver and a belt.

12 And the man said to Joab, Though I would receive a thousand pieces of silver in my hand, I would not put forth my hand against the son of the king; for in our hearing the king commanded you and Abi-

shai and Ittai, saying, Take care of the young man Absalom, whoever *you be*.

13 On the other hand, if I had dealt treacherously with his life (there is nothing hidden from the king), you would have set yourself against *me*.

14 Then Joab said, I will not linger here with you. And he took three staves in his hand and thrust them through Absalom's heart while he was still alive in the midst of the tree.

15 And ten young men who carried Joab's armor surrounded Absalom and struck *him*, and they killed him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet; and the people returned from pursuing after Israel, for Joab restrained the people.

17 And they took Absalom and threw him into a great pit in the forest, and they cast up over him a very great mound of stones. And all Israel fled, every man to his tent.

18 Now Absalom, while he was alive, had taken a pillar which was in the king's valley and raised *it* up for himself, for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance. And he called the pillar by his own name, and it is called Absalom's Monument to this day.

19 Then Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said, Let me now run and announce the news to the king, that Jehovah has ¹avenged him of his enemies.

20 And Joab said to him, You shall not be the bearer of the news this day, but you shall announce the news on another day; yet on this day you shall not announce the news, for the king's son is dead.

21 And Joab said to the Cushite, Go, tell the king what you have seen. And the Cushite bowed to Joab and ran.

22 Then Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said yet again to Joab, But come what may, let

9¹ Lit., terebinth. So also in vv. 10 and 14. 9² Lit., was put. 19¹ Lit., judged him out of the hand of his enemies.

me also run after the Cushite. And Joab said, Why will you run, my son, seeing that you will have no reward for the news?

23 But come what may, he said, I will run. And he said to him, Run. And Ahimaaz ran by way of the plain and passed the Cushite.

24 Now David was sitting between the two gates. And the watchman went up on the roof of the gate to the wall; and lifted up his eyes and looked, and there came a man running alone.

25 And the watchman called out and told the king. And the king said, If he is alone, there is news in his mouth. And he continued coming and drew near.

26 Then the watchman saw another man running; and the watchman called out to the gatekeeper and said, Here comes a man running alone. And the king said, This one also brings news.

27 And the watchman said, I think the running of the first one is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man and comes with good news.

28 And Ahimaaz called out and said to the king, ¹All is well; and he bowed down to the king on his face to the ground. And he said, Blessed be Jehovah your God, who has delivered up the men who have lifted up their hand against my lord the king.

29 And the king said, Is all well with the young man Absalom? And Ahimaaz said, When Joab sent the king's servant and *me* your servant, I saw a great commotion, but I do not know what it was.

30 And the king said, Turn aside, and stand here. And he turned aside and stood *there*.

31 Just then the Cushite came; and the Cushite said, Good news for my lord the

king, for today Jehovah has ¹avenged you of all who have risen up against you.

32 And the king said to the Cushite, Is all well with the young man Absalom? And the Cushite said, May the enemies of my lord the king and all those who rise up against you to harm *you* be like that young man!

33 And the king was badly shaken, and he went up to the chamber over the gate and wept. And as he went, he spoke thus, O my son Absalom! My son, my son Absalom! If only I had died instead of you! O Absalom, my son, my son!

CHAPTER 19

1 And Joab was told: The king now weeps and mourns for Absalom.

2 And the victory that day was turned to mourning for all the people, for the people heard it said that day that the king was grieved concerning his son.

3 And the people stole into the city that day as shamed people steal away when they flee in battle.

4 And the king covered his face and cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom! O Absalom, my son, my son!

5 Then Joab came to the king at his house and said, Today you have shamed the faces of all your servants, who saved your life today and the lives of your sons and daughters and the lives of your wives and the lives of your concubines,

6 In that you love those who hate you and hate those who love you; for you have made it clear today that princes and servants are nothing to you. But I realize today that if Absalom had lived and we all had died today, then it would have been fine in your sight.

7 Now therefore rise up; go forth and ¹comfort the hearts of your servants. For I

28¹ Lit., Peace. So also in the next verse and in v. 32. 31¹ Lit., judged you out of the hand of. 7¹ Lit., speak to the heart of.

swear by Jehovah that if you do not go forth, not a man will remain with you tonight; and that will be worse for you than all the evil that has come upon you from your youth until now.

8 So the king rose up and sat in the gate.

(10) The Peaceful Settlements
in David's Kingdom after Absalom's Revolt
19:8b-43

And all the people were told, saying, The king is now sitting in the gate. And all the people came before the king. Now Israel had fled, every man to his tent.

9 And all the people quarreled throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, and he saved us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he has fled out of the land because of Absalom.

10 But Absalom, whom we anointed as king over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why do you say nothing about bringing the king back?

11 And King David sent *word* to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak to the elders of Judah, saying, Why are you the last to bring the king back to his house, seeing that the word of all Israel has come to the king at his house?

12 You are my brothers; you are my bone and my flesh. Why then are you the last to bring the king back?

13 And you shall say to Amasa, Are you not my bone and my flesh? May God do so to me, and even more, if you do not become captain of the army before me continually in the place of Joab.

14 And he turned the heart of all the men of Judah as one man, and they sent *word* to the king, saying, Return, you and all your servants.

15 So the king returned and came to the Jordan, and Judah came to Gilgal to go to meet the king, to bring the king over the Jordan.

16 And Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjaminite who was from Bahurim, hurried and went down with the men of Judah to meet King David.

17 And there were a thousand men with him from Benjamin; and Ziba, the attendant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him *were there*. And they rushed down to the Jordan before the king.

18 And the crossing was being made in order to bring the king's household over and to do whatever was good in his sight. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king as he was about to cross the Jordan.

19 And he said to the king, Let not my lord consider me guilty; and do not remember how your servant did wrong on the day my lord the king went forth from Jerusalem, that the king should take it to heart.

20 For your servant knows that I have sinned; and now I have come today, the first of all the house of Joseph to come down, to meet my lord the king.

21 Then Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, for he has cursed Jehovah's anointed?

22 And David said, What have I to do with you, O sons of Zeruiah, that you should be an adversary to me today? Should any man in Israel be put to death today? For do I not know that today I am king over Israel?

23 And the king said to Shimei, You will not die. And the king swore so to him.

24 Then Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king. Now he had neither taken care of his feet nor trimmed his beard nor washed his clothes from the day the king left until the day he came back in peace.

25 And when he came *from* Jerusalem to meet the king, the king said to him,

Why did you not come with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he said, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me; for your servant said, I will saddle myself a donkey that I may ride on it and go with the king. For your servant is lame.

27 And ¹Ziba slandered your servant before my lord the king. But my lord the king is like an angel of God; therefore do what is good in your sight.

28 For all my father's house were but men worthy of death before my lord the king, but you set your servant among those who eat at your table. What further right then do I have to cry out more to the king?

29 And the king said to him, Why speak any more of your affairs? I say that you and Ziba shall divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said to the king, Let him even take it all, since my lord the king has arrived at his house in peace.

31 Then Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and he crossed over the Jordan with the king, to escort him through the Jordan.

32 And Barzillai was very old, eighty years of age; and he had provided the king with food while he remained in Mahanaim, for he was a very great man.

33 And the king said to Barzillai, Cross over with me, and I will provide you with food in Jerusalem at my side.

34 But Barzillai said to the king, How many are the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king to Jerusalem?

35 I am eighty years old today. Can I discern between good and bad? Can your servant taste what I eat and what I drink? Can I hear any more the voice of singing men and women? Why then should your

servant be a further burden to my lord the king?

36 Your servant would just cross ¹a little way over the Jordan with the king. Why then should the king reward me with such a reward?

37 Let your servant return that I may die in my city near the grave of my father and my mother. But here is your servant Chimham, let him cross over with my lord the king; and do with him what is good in your sight.

38 And the king said, Chimham shall cross over with me, and I will do with him what is good in your sight; and whatever you ¹wish for me to do, I will do for you.

39 And all the people crossed over the Jordan, and the king crossed over. And the king kissed Barzillai and blessed him, and he returned to his own place.

40 So the king crossed over to Gilgal, and Chimham crossed over with him. And all the people of Judah, and half the people of Israel as well, brought the king over.

41 Then all the men of Israel came to the king and said to the king, Why have our brothers the men of Judah stolen you away and brought the king and his household over the Jordan along with the men of David with him?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king is near of kin to us. Why then are you angry about this matter? Have we eaten at all at the king's expense? Or has he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah and said, We have ten parts in the king, and in David too we have more than you. Why then have you despised us? And were we not the first to speak of bringing our king back? But the speaking of the men of Judah was ¹more prevailing than the speaking of the men of Israel.

27¹ Lit., he. 36¹ Or, for a short time. 38¹ Lit., choose (to lay) upon me. 43¹ Or, harsher, fiercer.

CHAPTER 20

(11) The Rebellion of Sheba
20:1-22

1 Now there was a ¹worthless fellow there whose name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjaminite. And he blew the trumpet and said,

We have no portion in David,
Nor do we have an inheritance in
the son of Jesse.

Every man to his tents, O Israel!

2 And all the men of Israel went up from following David *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri, but the men of Judah clung to their king, from the Jordan to Jerusalem.

3 And David came to his house at Jerusalem. And the king took the ten concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them under guard; and he provided for them but did not go in unto them. So they were shut up until the day of their death, living like widows.

4 Then the king said to Amasa, Call the men of Judah to me in three days, and you be present here.

5 And Amasa went to call Judah, but he delayed beyond the time that ¹David appointed to him.

6 Then David said to Abishai, Now Sheba the son of Bichri will do us more harm than Absalom did. You take servants of your lord and pursue after him; otherwise he will find himself some fortified cities and escape out of our sight.

7 So the men of Joab went out after him, along with the Cherethites and the Pelethites and all the mighty men; and they went forth from Jerusalem to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

8 When they were at the large stone that is in Gibeon, Amasa came to meet them. And Joab was in military dress, and

over it was a belt with a sword in its sheath, fastened on his loins; and when he went forward, it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, Is it well with you, my brother? And he took hold of Amasa's beard with his right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa did not notice the sword which was in Joab's hand. And ¹Joab struck him in the stomach with it and poured out his bowels onto the ground, and he did not *strike* him a second time; and he died. And Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 And one of Joab's young men stood by him and said, Whoever favors Joab and whoever is for David, let him follow Joab.

12 And Amasa lay wallowing in his blood in the middle of the road, and the man saw that all the people stood still. And when he saw that all who came by him were stopping, he carried Amasa off the road into the field and put a garment over him.

13 As soon as he was removed from the road, all the men went on after Joab to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 And ¹Sheba went on throughout all the tribes of Israel to Abel and to Bethmaacah and unto all the Berites; and they gathered together and also went after him.

15 And they came and besieged him at Abel of Beth-maacah; and they cast up a siege mound against the city, and it stood against the rampart. And all the people who were with Joab battered the wall, to throw it down.

16 And a wise woman from the city cried out, Listen! Listen! Say to Joab, Come near here that I may speak to you.

17 And he came near to her; and the woman said, Are you Joab? And ¹Joab said,

¹ Lit., man of Belial. ⁵ Lit., he. ¹⁰ Lit., he. ¹⁴ Lit., he. ¹⁷ Lit., he.

I am. And she said to him, Listen to the words of your female servant. And he said, I am listening.

18 Then she spoke, saying, They used to speak in former times, saying, They shall surely ask *for counsel* in Abel; and thus they would end *matters*.

19 I am of the peaceable *and* faithful of Israel; you are seeking to destroy a city and a mother in Israel. Why will you swallow up the inheritance of Jehovah?

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I would swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter is not so, but a man from the hill country of Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, has lifted up his hand against the king, against David. Deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said to Joab, His head will immediately be thrown over the wall to you.

22 So the woman went to all the people in her wisdom; and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri and threw *it* to Joab. And he blew the trumpet, and they dispersed from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem to the king.

(12) The Re-establishment
of the Kingdom of David
20:23-26

23 Now Joab was over all the army of Israel, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites,

24 And Adoram was over the forced labor, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder,

25 And Sheva was scribe, and Zadok and Abiathar were priests,

26 And Ira the Jairite was also a ¹chief minister to David.

CHAPTER 21

g. The Last Stage of David's Kingship
21:1—24:25

(1) David's Taking Care of the Famine
for the People
21:1-14

1 And there was a famine in the days of David for three years, year after year; and David ¹inquired of Jehovah. And Jehovah said, It is because of Saul and because of *his* house of bloodshed, for he put those Gibeonites to death.

2 So the king called for the Gibeonites and spoke to them. Now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel but were of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Israel had sworn to them. But Saul had sought to slay them in his zeal for the children of Israel and Judah.

3 And David said to the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? And how shall I make expiation that you may bless the inheritance of Jehovah?

4 And the Gibeonites said to him, It is not a matter of silver or gold between us and Saul and his house, and it is not for us to put any man to death in Israel. And he said, Whatever you say I will do for you.

5 Then they said to the king, The man who consumed us and who made plans against us to destroy us so that we would not remain within any of the territory of Israel,

6 Let seven men from among his sons be given to us, and we will hang them unto Jehovah in Gibeah of Saul, the chosen of Jehovah. And the king said, I will give *them*.

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, because of the oath of Jehovah that was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

8 So the king took the two sons of

26¹ Lit., priest. See note 18² in ch. 8. 1¹ Lit., sought the face.

Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bore to Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of ¹Merab the daughter of Saul, whom she bore to Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite.

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites. And they hanged them on the mountain before Jehovah, and the seven perished together. And they were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, at the beginning of the barley harvest.

10 And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth and spread it on a rock for herself, from the beginning of harvest until rain from heaven fell on ¹their bodies; and she did not allow the birds of heaven to come upon them by day or the beasts of the field by night.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done.

12 And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-gilead, who had stolen them from the open square of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them on the day when the Philistines slew Saul in Gilboa.

13 So he brought up the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from there, and they gathered the bones of those who had been hanged.

14 And they buried the bones of Saul and of Jonathan his son in the land of Benjamin in Zela, in the grave of Kish his father; and they did all that the king had commanded. And God responded to the entreaty for the land after that.

(2) David's Conquest over the Philistines
21:15-22

15 And again the Philistines were at war with Israel; and David went down,

and his servants with him, and fought with the Philistines. And David became faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob, who was *one* of the children of the giant and whose spear weighed three hundred shekels of brass, was girded with new weapons; and he intended to slay David.

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah helped him and struck down the Philistine and killed him. Then David's men swore to him, saying, You shall not go forth with us again into battle, lest you quench the lamp of Israel.

18 Then after this there was war again with the Philistines at Gob; and Sibbecai the Hushathite slew Saph, who was *one* of the children of the giant.

19 And there was war with the Philistines, again at Gob; and Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim, the Bethlehemite, slew Goliath the Gittite, the shaft of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

20 And again there was war at Gath, where there was a man of great stature, who had six fingers on each hand and six toes on each foot, twenty-four in number; and he also had been born to the giant.

21 And he defied Israel; and Jonathan the son of Shimei, David's brother, slew him.

22 These four had been born to the giant in Gath, and they fell by the hand of David and by the hands of his servants.

CHAPTER 22

(3) David's Thanking and Praising
to God in a Song
22:1-51

1 And David spoke the words of this song to Jehovah on the day when Jehovah delivered him from the hand of all his enemies and from the hand of Saul.

8¹ Following two Hebrew MSS and the Septuagint, which agree with 1 Sam. 18:19; most Hebrew MSS read, Michal. 10¹ Lit., them.

- 2 And he said:
Jehovah is my crag and my fortress
and my Deliverer;
- 3 ¹My God, my rock, in whom I
take refuge;
My shield and the horn of my
salvation, my high retreat and
my refuge;
My Savior, You save me from
violence.
- 4 I called upon Jehovah, who is
worthy of praise,
And from my enemies I was
saved.
- 5 For the waves of death encompassed
me;
The torrents of ¹destruction
assailed me.
- 6 The cords of Sheol surrounded me;
The snares of death confronted me.
- 7 In my distress I called upon Jehovah
And called to my God.
And He heard my voice from His
temple,
And my cry *came* to His ears.
- 8 Then the earth shook and quaked,
And the foundations of the
heavens trembled and shook
about,
For He was furious.
- 9 Smoke went up from His nostrils,
And fire from His mouth
devoured;
Coals blazed forth from Him.
- 10 He bowed the heavens down and
descended,
And deep darkness was under His
feet.
- 11 He rode upon a cherub and did fly;
He was seen upon the wings of
the wind.
- 12 And He made darkness pavilions
around Him:
- ¹Dark waterclouds, thick clouds of
the skies.
- 13 Out of the brightness before Him
Fiery coals were kindled.
- 14 Jehovah thundered from heaven,
And the Most High uttered His
voice.
- 15 And He sent forth arrows and
scattered ¹my enemies;
Lightning bolts, and discomfited
them.
- 16 The channels of the sea were seen,
The foundations of the ¹habitable
land were laid bare,
By the rebuke of Jehovah,
At the blast of the breath of His
nostrils.
- 17 He reached forth from on high; He
took me;
He drew me out of great waters.
- 18 He delivered me from my strong
enemy
And from those who hate me, for
they were too mighty for me.
- 19 They confronted me in the day of
my calamity,
But Jehovah became my support.
- 20 He brought me forth to a place
broad and free;
He rescued me, for He took
delight in me.
- 21 Jehovah has recompensed me
according to my righteousness;
According to the cleanness of my
hands He has repaid me.
- 22 For I have kept the ways of Jehovah
And have not acted wickedly
*by turning away from my
God.*
- 23 For all His judgments were before
me,
And as for His statutes, I did not
turn away from them.

3¹ Lit., God of my rock. 5¹ Lit., Belial. 12¹ Lit., Darkness of water. 15¹ Lit., them.
16¹ Or, world.

- 24 I was perfect toward Him,
And I kept myself from my
iniquity.
- 25 Therefore Jehovah recompensed me
according to my righteousness,
According to my cleanness in His
sight.
- 26 With the faithful You show Yourself
faithful,
With the perfect man You show
Yourself perfect,
- 27 With the ¹pure You show Yourself
pure,
And with the perverse You show
Yourself contrary.
- 28 And You save the afflicted people,
But Your eyes are upon the
haughty that You may bring
them down;
- 29 For You are my lamp, O Jehovah.
And Jehovah lights up my
darkness;
- 30 For by You I can run up against a
troop;
By my God I can leap over a wall.
- 31 As for God, His way is perfect;
The word of Jehovah is tried.
He is a shield to all who take
refuge in Him.
- 32 For who is God other than Jehovah,
And who is a rock except our
God?
- 33 God is my strong fortress,
And He ¹makes my way perfect;
- 34 He makes ¹my feet like hinds' *feet*
And sets me on my high places;
- 35 He teaches my hands to wage war
So that my arms may bend a
bronze bow.
- 36 And You have given me the shield of
Your salvation,
- And Your condescending
gentleness has made me great.
- 37 You have broadened the places of
my steps under me,
And my feet have not slipped.
- 38 I pursued my enemies and
destroyed them,
And I did not turn back until they
were consumed.
- 39 And I devoured them and shattered
them, so that they did not rise
up;
Indeed, they have fallen under my
feet.
- 40 And You girded me with strength for
war;
You brought down under me
those who rose up against me.
- 41 You also made my enemies turn
their back to me,
And I annihilated those who hated
me.
- 42 They looked, but there was no one
to save *them*;
They looked to Jehovah, but He
did not answer them.
- 43 Then I beat them like the dust of
the earth;
I pounded them, I stamped them,
like the mud of the streets.
- 44 And You rescued me from the
strivings of my people;
You have kept me *as* the head of
the nations;
A people whom I have not known
serves me.
- 45 Foreigners come cringing to me;
At the *mere* ¹hearing of a report,
they obey me;
- 46 Foreigners are discouraged
And ¹come quaking out of their
fortresses.

27¹ Or, clean. 33¹ The meaning of the Hebrew is uncertain. We follow the text of Psa. 18:32. 34¹ Some MSS have, His feet. 45¹ Lit., hearing of the ear. 46¹ Following Psa. 18:45. The Hebrew text reads, gird themselves.

47 Jehovah lives; and blessed be my
rock,
And exalted be God, the rock of
my salvation,

48 The God who executes vengeance
for me
And brings down peoples under
me,

49 And who brings me forth from my
enemies.
Yes, You exalted me above those
who rise up against me;
From the violent man You
delivered me.

50 Therefore I give thanks to You
among the nations, O Jehovah;
And I sing psalms to Your name.

51 ¹*It is He* who magnifies ²salvation to
His king
And executes lovingkindness to
His anointed,
To David and to his seed forever.

4 And He is like the light of the
morning when the sun rises,
A morning without clouds;
As *when* the tender grass *sprouts up*
from the earth

At the *sun's* shining after a rain.
5 For is not my house so with God?
For He has made an eternal
covenant with me,
Ordered in all things and secure.
For all my salvation and all *my*
desire,
Will He not indeed make them
grow?

6 But the wicked, all of them, will be
Like thorns to be thrust away,
Because they cannot be taken
with the hand.

7 But the man who touches them
Must arm himself with an iron rod
or with the shaft of a spear;
And they will be burned with fire
in *their* place.

CHAPTER 23

(4) David's Last Words
23:1-7

1 Now these are the last words of
David:

The declaration of David the son of
Jesse,
And the declaration of the man
who has been raised up on high,
The anointed of the God of Jacob,
The one lovely in the psalms of
Israel.

2 The Spirit of Jehovah spoke through
me,
And His word was on my tongue.

3 The God of Israel spoke,
The Rock of Israel spoke to me,
He who rules among men
righteously,
He who rules with the fear of
God.

(5) David's Mighty Men
23:8-39

8 These are the names of the mighty
men whom David had: Josheb-basshebeth
a Tahchemonite; he was the ¹chief of the
captains; the same is Adino the Eznite,
who fought against eight hundred who were
slain at one time.

9 After him was Eleazar the son of
Dodo, the son of an Ahohite, *one* among
the three mighty men with David, when
they defied the Philistines who were gathered
there for battle, and the men of Israel
went away.

10 He rose up and struck the Philistines
until his hand was weary; and his hand
clung to the sword, and Jehovah accomplished
a great salvation that day; and the
people returned after him, but only to
strip *the slain*.

51¹ Or, *He is* a tower of salvation. 51² Lit., salvations. 8¹ Lit., head of the three.

11 And after him was Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite. Now the Philistines were gathered into a troop where there was a plot of land full of lentils, and the people fled before the Philistines.

12 But he stationed himself in the midst of the plot and defended it and struck the Philistines, and Jehovah accomplished a great salvation.

13 Now three of the thirty chief men went down and came to David at harvest time in the cave of Adullam; and the Philistine troop was encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

14 Now at that time David was in the stronghold; and the garrison of the Philistines was at that time in Bethlehem.

15 And David said longingly, If only someone would give me water to drink from the well of Bethlehem that is by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men burst through the camp of the Philistines and drew water from the well of Bethlehem that is by the gate. And they carried it and brought it to David, but he would not drink it; rather he poured it out to Jehovah.

17 And he said, Far be it from me, O Jehovah, that I should do this! *Shall I drink* the blood of the men who went at the risk of their lives? Therefore he would not drink it. These things the three mighty men did.

18 And Abishai the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruah, was chief of the three. And he brandished his spear against three hundred, *who were* slain; and he had a name among the three.

19 He was indeed the most honored among the 'thirty, and he became their leader; but he did not attain to the three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man from Kabzeel, was great in mighty deeds. He struck the two

sons of Ariel the Moabite; he also went down and struck a lion in the midst of a pit on a snowy day.

21 And he struck an Egyptian, 'an imposing man. And the Egyptian had a spear in his hand, but he went down to him with a staff and snatched the spear out of the hand of the Egyptian and slew him with his own spear.

22 These things Benaiah the son of Jehoiada did, and he had a name among the three mighty men.

23 He was more honored than the thirty, but he did not attain to the three. And David set him over his bodyguard.

24 Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem;

25 Shammah the Harodite; Elikah the Harodite;

26 Helez the Paltite; Ira the son of Ikesh the Tekoite;

27 Abiezer the Anathothite; Mebunnai the Hushathite;

28 Zalmon the Ahohite; Maharai the Netophathite;

29 Heleb the son of Baanah the Netophathite; Ittai the son of Ribai from Gibeah of the children of Benjamin;

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite; Hiddai from the brooks of Gaash;

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite; Azmaveth the Barhumite;

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite; *of* the sons of Jashen, Jonathan;

33 Shammah the Hararite; Ahiam the son of Sharar the Ararite;

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai; the son of the Maachathite; Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite;

35 Hezrai the Carmelite; Paarai the Arbite;

36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah; Bani the Gadite;

19¹ The Hebrew text reads, three. 21¹ Lit., a man of appearance.

37 Zelek the Ammonite; Naharai the Beerothite, the armor ¹bearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah;

38 Ira the Ithrite; Gareb the Ithrite;

39 Uriah the Hittite. *They were* thirty-seven in all.

CHAPTER 24

(6) David's Last Sin
24:1-25

1 And again the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel; and He moved David against them, saying, Go, number Israel and Judah.

2 And the king said to Joab the captain of the army, who was with him, Go now throughout all the tribes of Israel, from Dan to Beer-sheba, and count the people, that I may know the number of the people.

3 And Joab said to the king, Now may Jehovah your God add to the people a hundred times as many as they are, while the eyes of my lord the king may see *it*. But why does my lord the king desire this thing?

4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab and against the captains of the army. And Joab and the captains of the army went forth before the king to count the people *of* Israel.

5 And they crossed the Jordan and encamped at Aroer to the right of the city, which was in the midst of the river valley, toward Gad and unto Jazer.

6 Then they came to Gilead and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi, and they came to Dan-jaan and around to Sidon.

7 And they came to the stronghold of Tyre and all the cities of the Hivites and of the Canaanites, and they went on to the south of Judah at Beer-sheba.

8 And when they had gone about throughout all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave the number of the count of the people to the king. And there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men who drew the sword, and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

10 And David's heart smote him after he had numbered the people. And David said to Jehovah, I have sinned greatly in what I have done; but now, O Jehovah, put away the iniquity of Your servant, for I have acted very foolishly.

11 And when David rose up in the morning, the word of Jehovah came to Gad the prophet, David's seer, saying,

12 Go and speak to David, Thus says Jehovah, I am offering you three things; choose one of them for Me to do for you.

13 So Gad went to David and told him *these things*. And he said to him, Shall seven years of famine come upon you in your land? Or shall you flee before your adversaries for three months while they pursue you? Or shall there be three days of pestilence in your land? Consider now and see what word I should return to Him who sent me.

14 And David said to Gad, I am in a great strait; let us fall into the hand of Jehovah, for His compassions are great; and do not let me fall into the hand of man.

15 So Jehovah sent a pestilence in Israel from the morning until the appointed time; and seventy thousand people died among the people from Dan to Beer-sheba.

16 And when the angel stretched forth his hand toward Jerusalem to destroy it, Jehovah repented of the harm. And He said to the angel who destroyed the people, It is enough; now hold back your hand. And the angel of Jehovah was by the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

17 And David spoke to Jehovah when he saw the angel striking the people and said, It is I who have sinned, and it is I who

37¹ Some MSS read, bearers.

have acted wickedly. But these sheep, what have they done? Let Your hand, I pray, be against me and against the house of my father.

18 And Gad came to David on that day; and he said to him, Go up *and* raise up an altar to Jehovah on the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

19 And David went up according to Gad's word, as Jehovah had commanded.

20 And Araunah looked out and saw the king and his servants coming over toward him. And Araunah went forth and bowed down before the king with his face to the ground.

21 And Araunah said, Why has my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshing floor from you to build an altar to Jehovah, that the plague may be stayed among the people.

22 And Araunah said to David, May my lord the king take and offer up whatever seems good in his sight. Look, the oxen for the burnt offering and the threshing instruments and the yokes for the oxen for the wood—

23 All this, O king, does Araunah give to the king. Then Araunah said to the king, May Jehovah your God accept you.

24 But the king said to Araunah, No; but I will surely buy *it* from you for a price, and I will not offer to Jehovah my God burnt offerings that cost me nothing. So David bought the threshing floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.

25 And there David built an altar to Jehovah, and he offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. And Jehovah responded to the entreaty for the land, and the plague was stayed in Israel.

1 & 2 KINGS

OUTLINE

- I. **The old age and decease of David—1 Kings 1:1—2:11**
 - A. Being old and fading away—1:1-4
 - B. Making Solomon the successor to his throne—1:5-53
 - C. Giving the final charge to Solomon his son as the successor to the Davidic throne—2:1-9
 - D. Ceasing in his life on earth—2:10-11
- II. **The reign of the kings—1 Kings 2:12—2 Kings 25:30**
 - A. The reign of Solomon—1 Kings 2:12—11:43a
 1. Ending the factors of rebellion for the establishment of his kingdom—2:12-46
 2. Marrying the daughter of the king of Egypt—3:1
 3. Seeking for God—3:2-4
 4. Seeking for wisdom—3:5-15
 5. Judging the case of the two harlots' quarreling—3:16-28
 6. The organization of his governmental administration—4:1-19
 7. His prosperity under the rich blessing of God—4:20—5:18
 8. Building the temple of God with his own palaces—6:1—8:66
 - a. The temple—6:1-38
 - b. His palaces built in association with God's dwelling—7:1-12
 - c. Hiram, Solomon's workman—7:13-14
 - d. The two bronze pillars—7:15-22
 - e. The bronze sea with ten bronze lavers—7:23-40a
 - f. Hiram's work for Solomon—7:40b-47
 - g. The vessels of the temple—7:48-51
 - h. The dedication of the temple—8:1-66
 - (1) The tabernacle being merged with the temple—vv. 1-11
 - (2) Solomon's blessing and declaration to the people—vv. 12-21
 - (3) Solomon's prayer—vv. 22-53
 - (4) Solomon's further blessing to the people—vv. 54-61
 - (5) Solomon and the people offering a vast quantity of sacrifices to God—vv. 62-64
 - (6) Solomon and his people holding a feast for fourteen days—vv. 65-66
 9. The highest peak of Solomon's glory among the nations—9:1—10:29
 - a. Jehovah's acceptance of his prayer and Jehovah's promise to establish his throne forever—9:1-9

- b. His alliance with Hiram—9:10-14
- c. Building further cities—9:15-24
- d. His offerings three times a year—9:25
- e. Building a navy with Hiram's cooperation—9:26-28
- f. The queen of Sheba coming to pay her honor to him and listen to his words of wisdom—10:1-10, 13
- g. Hiram's fleet bringing precious goods for the temple of God and Solomon's palace—10:11-12
- h. Enriched with the tribute by the kings of the nations and the tariff on the traders and merchants—10:14-25
- i. Building a defense of chariots and cavalry—10:26-29
- 10. The tragedy of Israel's history—11:1-43a
 - a. Solomon's fall—vv. 1-8
 - b. God's chastisement—vv. 9-40
 - (1) God becoming angry with Solomon and determining to tear the kingdom away from him and give it to his servant (the division of the kingdom of Israel)—vv. 9-13
 - (2) The actions of God's chastisements—vv. 14-40
 - c. Solomon's decease after reigning over all Israel for forty years—vv. 41-43a
- B. The reigns of Rehoboam over Judah and of Jeroboam over Israel—1 Kings 11:43b—14:31a
 - 1. Rehoboam continuing the reign after Solomon—11:43b
 - 2. Rehoboam suffering the division of the kingdom and losing ten tribes—12:1-24
 - 3. The apostasy of Jeroboam—12:25-33
 - 4. God's judgment on the altar at Bethel made by Jeroboam—13:1-32
 - 5. The further apostasy of Jeroboam—13:33-34
 - 6. Ahijah's prophecy concerning the tragic ending of Jeroboam—14:1-18
 - 7. Jeroboam reigning over the ten tribes of Israel, and his life being ended by the severe punishment of God—14:19-20
 - 8. Rehoboam enthroned and reigning over Judah—14:21-24
 - 9. Rehoboam defeated and robbed by the king of Egypt—14:25-28
 - 10. Rehoboam fighting with Jeroboam continually and being buried in the city of David—14:29-31a
- C. The reign of Abijam over Judah—1 Kings 14:31b—15:8a
- D. The reign of Asa over Judah—1 Kings 15:8b-24
- E. The reign of Nadab over Israel—1 Kings 15:25-31
- F. The reign of Baasha over Israel—1 Kings 15:32—16:7
- G. The reign of Elah over Israel—1 Kings 16:8-14
- H. The reign of Zimri over Israel—1 Kings 16:15-20

- I. The reign of Omri over Israel—1 Kings 16:21-28a
- J. The reign of Ahab over Israel—1 Kings 16:28b—22:40
 - 1. Beginning to reign over Israel—16:28b-29
 - 2. Doing what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah more than all who were before him—16:30-33
 - 3. In his days Jericho being rebuilt, bringing in the curse prophesied—16:34
 - 4. God's dealing with Ahab through Elijah the prophet—17:1—19:9a
 - a. Shutting up the heavens from rain—17:1-24
 - (1) God sending Elijah to live on water from the brook and on food brought by ravens—vv. 2-7
 - (2) God sending Elijah to a widow to feed him—vv. 8-24
 - (a) Elijah miraculously providing meal and oil for the widow, instead of being fed by her—vv. 8-16
 - (b) Elijah raising up the widow's dead son—vv. 17-24
 - b. Opening up the heaven to rain—18:1-46
 - (1) God sending Elijah to Ahab—vv. 1-2
 - (2) Ahab meeting Elijah through Obadiah—vv. 3-16
 - (3) The test on Mount Carmel to prove who the real God is—vv. 17-40
 - (4) The great downpour of rain—vv. 41-46
 - c. Elijah being threatened by Jezebel, the wife of Ahab—19:1-9a
 - 5. Jehovah's commission to Elijah in his discouragement—19:9b-18
 - 6. Elijah finding Elisha and gaining him to follow him and replace him—19:19-21
 - 7. Dealing with Ben-hadad the king of Syria—20:1-43
 - 8. Taking Naboth's vineyard by force in injustice—21:1-29
 - 9. His miserable ending—22:1-40
- K. The reign of Jehoshaphat over Judah—1 Kings 22:41-50
- L. The reign of Ahaziah over Israel—1 Kings 22:51—2 Kings 1:18
- M. The rapture of Elijah—2 Kings 2:1-18
- N. Elisha's ministry of grace—2 Kings 2:19-25
 - 1. Healing the bad water of Jericho—vv. 19-22
 - 2. Cursing the mocking boys—vv. 23-25
- O. The reign of Jehoram over Israel—2 Kings 3:1-27
- P. Elisha's ministry of grace (continued)—2 Kings 4:1—6:7
 - 1. Calling the things not being as being—4:1-17, 42-44
 - 2. Resurrecting the dead—4:18-37
 - 3. Nullifying the poison of the wild gourds with flour—4:38-41
 - 4. Healing leprosy—5:1-27
 - 5. Floating the ax head fallen into the waters with a wooden stick—6:1-7

- Q. The reign of Jehoram over Israel (continued)—2 Kings 6:8—8:15
 - 1. Ben-hadad the king of Syria waging war against Israel—6:8-23
 - 2. Ben-hadad the king of Syria besieging Samaria—6:24—7:20
 - 3. Elisha telling of a seven-year famine ordered by God—8:1-6
 - 4. Elisha's friendly contact with Ben-hadad the king of Syria—8:7-15
- R. The reign of Jehoram over Judah—2 Kings 8:16-24a
- S. The reign of Ahaziah over Judah—2 Kings 8:24b-29
- T. The reign of Jehu over Israel—2 Kings 9:1—10:36
- U. The reign of Athaliah over Judah—2 Kings 11:1-16
- V. The reign of Joash (Jehoash) over Judah—2 Kings 11:17—12:21
- W. The reign of Jehoahaz over Israel—2 Kings 13:1-9a
- X. The reign of Jehoash (Joash) over Israel—2 Kings 13:9b-25
- Y. The reign of Amaziah over Judah—2 Kings 14:1-22
- Z. The reign of Jeroboam over Israel—2 Kings 14:23-29
- AA. The reign of Azariah (Uzziah) over Judah—2 Kings 15:1-7
- BB. The reign of Zechariah over Israel—2 Kings 15:8-12
- CC. The reign of Shallum over Israel—2 Kings 15:13-15
- DD. The reign of Menahem over Israel—2 Kings 15:16-22a
- EE. The reign of Pekahiah over Israel—2 Kings 15:22b-26
- FF. The reign of Pekah over Israel—2 Kings 15:27-31
- GG. The reign of Jotham over Judah—2 Kings 15:32-38a
- HH. The reign of Ahaz over Judah—2 Kings 15:38b—16:20
- II. The reign of Hoshea over Israel—2 Kings 17:1-41
- JJ. The reign of Hezekiah over Judah—2 Kings 18:1—20:21
 - 1. Hezekiah's prosperity—18:1-8
 - 2. The invasion of the Assyrians—18:9—19:37
 - a. The invasion under Shalmaneser the king of Assyria—18:9-12
 - b. The attacking and challenging of Sennacherib the king of Assyria with insult and blasphemy—18:13—19:37
 - 3. The healing of Jehovah—20:1-11
 - 4. The failure of Hezekiah—20:12-19
 - 5. Hezekiah bringing water into the city and his end—20:20-21a
- KK. The reign of Manasseh—2 Kings 20:21b—21:18a
- LL. The reign of Amon—2 Kings 21:18b-26a
- MM. The reign of Josiah—2 Kings 21:26b—23:30a
- NN. The reign of Jehoahaz—2 Kings 23:30b-33
- OO. The beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim—2 Kings 23:34—24:6a
- PP. The reign of Jehoiachin—2 Kings 24:6b-9; 25:27-30
- QQ. Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon taking Jerusalem—2 Kings 24:10-16
- RR. The reign of Zedekiah—2 Kings 24:17—25:21
- SS. The governing of Gedaliah—2 Kings 25:22-26

FIRST KINGS

Subject of 1 & 2 Kings:
God's Governmental Dealing in God's Economy,
with the Devastation and Ruin of the Divine Kingship on Earth
by the Kings and the Tragic Issue of the Just Dealing of God

CHAPTER 1

I. The Old Age and Decease of David 1:1 — 2:11

A. Being Old and Fading Away 1:1-4

1 Now when King David was old *and* advanced in ¹years, they covered him with clothing, but he could not get warm.

2 So his servants said to him, Let a young virgin be sought for my lord the king, and let her wait on the king and serve him; and let her lie in your bosom so that my lord the king may get warm.

3 Thus they sought for a beautiful young woman throughout all the territory of Israel, and they found Abishag the Shunammite and brought her to the king.

4 And the young woman was very beautiful, and she served the king and ministered to him; but the king did not know her.

B. Making Solomon the Successor to His Throne 1:5-53

5 Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king. And he prepared a chariot and horsemen for himself and fifty men to run before him.

6 And his father had never displeased him by saying, Why have you done thus and thus? And he also was very handsome, and *his mother* bore him after Absalom.

7 And he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah and with Abiathar the priest; and following Adonijah, they helped *him*.

8 But Zadok the priest and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada and Nathan the prophet and Shimei and Rei and the mighty men who belonged to David were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah sacrificed sheep and oxen and fatlings by the stone of Zoheleth, which is beside En-rogel; and he called all his brothers, the sons of the king, and all the men of Judah, the servants of the king.

10 But he did not call Nathan the prophet and Benaiah and the mighty men and Solomon his brother.

11 Then Nathan spoke to Bath-sheba, Solomon's mother, saying, Have you not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith reigns and our lord David does not know *it*?

12 Now therefore come *and* let me give you counsel to save your life and the life of your son Solomon.

13 Go in at once to King David and say to him, Did you not, my lord O king, swear to your female servant, saying, Solomon your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? Then why does Adonijah reign?

14 Just when you are there *and* still speaking with the king, I will come in after you and confirm your words.

15 So Bath-sheba went in to the king in the chamber. And the king was very old,

¹ Lit., days.

and Abishag the Shunammite was ministering to the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed and paid homage to the king. And the king said, What do you wish?

17 And she said to him, My lord, you swore by Jehovah your God to your female servant, *saying*, Solomon your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.

18 But now, at this moment Adonijah reigns, and ¹you, my lord the king, know nothing of *it*.

19 And he has sacrificed oxen and fatlings and sheep abundantly and has called for all the king's sons and for Abiathar the priest and for Joab the captain of the army, but he has not called for Solomon your servant.

20 And you, my lord the king, the eyes of all Israel are upon you, that you would declare to them who will sit upon the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise when my lord the king sleeps with his fathers, I and my son Solomon will be *counted as* ¹offenders.

22 And just while she was still speaking with the king, Nathan the prophet came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Nathan the prophet is here. And he came in before the king and paid homage to the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord the king, have you said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he has gone down today and sacrificed oxen and fatlings and sheep abundantly and has called for all the king's sons and for the captains of the army and for Abiathar the priest; and now they are eating and drinking before him, and they say, May King Adonijah live!

26 But he has not called for me, me your servant, and for Zadok the priest and

for Benaiah the son of Jehoiada and for Solomon your servant.

27 Has this thing been done by my lord the king, and you have not made known to your servants who shall sit upon the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 Then King David answered and said, Call Bath-sheba to me. And she came in before the king and stood before the king.

29 And the king swore and said, As Jehovah lives, who has redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

30 Indeed as I have sworn to you by Jehovah the God of Israel, saying, Solomon your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my place; so indeed will I do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed *her* face to the ground and paid homage to the king, and she said, May my lord King David live forever.

32 And King David said, Call Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada to me. And they came in before the king.

33 And the king said to them, Take the servants of your lord with you, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon my own mule, and bring him down to Gihon.

34 And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there as king over Israel; and blow the trumpet and say, May King Solomon live!

35 Then come up after him; and he shall come and sit upon my throne, and he shall reign in my place; for I have appointed him as ruler over Israel and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king and said, Amen! May Jehovah, the God of my lord the king, so ¹ordain!

37 As Jehovah has been with my lord the king, so may He be with Solomon; and

18¹ Some MSS read, now. 21¹ Lit., sinners. 36¹ Or, say.

may He make his throne greater than the throne of my lord King David.

38 So Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada and the Cherethites and the Pelethites went down and caused Solomon to ride upon King David's mule, and they brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took the horn of oil from the Tent of Meeting and anointed Solomon; and they blew the trumpet, and all the people said, May King Solomon live!

40 And all the people went up after him; and the people were playing on pipes and rejoicing with great joy, and the land shook with the sound of them.

41 And Adonijah and all the invited guests with him heard it as they finished eating. And Joab heard the sound of the trumpet and said, Why is there the sound of the city in an uproar?

42 Just as he was still speaking, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came. And Adonijah said, Come in; for you are a worthy man and bring good news.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Alas! Our lord King David has made Solomon king!

44 And the king has sent with him Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule.

45 And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him as king in Gihon; and they have gone up from there rejoicing, so that the city is in an uproar. This is the sound that you heard.

46 And Solomon is also sitting upon the throne of the kingdom.

47 Moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord King David, saying, May

your God make the name of Solomon better than your name, and may He make his throne greater than your throne; and the king bowed himself upon his bed.

48 And thus also did the king say, Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, who has given me today one to sit on my throne while my eyes may see it.

49 And all the invited guests who were with Adonijah became frightened and rose up; and they went away, each on his own way.

50 And Adonijah was afraid because of Solomon; and he rose up and went away, and he took hold of the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Now Adonijah is afraid of King Solomon; for he has just now taken hold of the horns of the altar, saying, Let King Solomon swear to me today that he will not kill his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said, If he is a worthy man, not a hair of his will fall to the ground; but if wickedness is found in him, he shall die.

53 So King Solomon sent men and had him brought down from the altar. And he came and paid homage to King Solomon. And Solomon said to him, Go to your house.

CHAPTER 2

C. Giving the Final Charge to Solomon His Son

as the Successor to the Davidic Throne
2:1-9

1 When David's time to die drew near, he commanded Solomon his son, saying,

2 I am going the way of all the earth. Be strong therefore and be a man;

3 And keep the commandment of Jehovah your God by walking in His ways, by keeping His statutes, His commandments, and His ordinances and His testimonies

40¹ Lit., split. 1¹ Lit., days.

as they are written in the law of Moses, that you may prosper in all that you do and wherever you turn;

4 That Jehovah may establish His word which He spoke concerning me, saying, If your children take heed to their way by walking before Me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail—He said—to be a man upon the throne of Israel for you.

5 Furthermore you know what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, by that which he did to the two captains of the armies of Israel, to Abner the son of Ner and to Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew; and he shed the blood of war in peace and put the blood of war upon his girdle around his loins and upon his sandals that are on his feet.

6 Do therefore according to your wisdom, and do not let his gray-haired head go down into Sheol in peace.

7 And show mercy to the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be among those who eat at your table; for so they drew near to me when I fled from Absalom your brother.

8 And now there is with you Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjaminite of Bahurim, who cursed me with a terrible curse on the day I went to Mahanaim; but he came down to meet me at the Jordan, and I swore to him by Jehovah, saying, I shall not kill you with the sword.

9 Now therefore do not hold him guiltless; for you are a wise man, and you will know what to do to him. And you shall bring his gray-haired head down into Sheol with blood.

D. Ceasing in His Life on Earth 2:10-11

10 And David slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David.

11 And the time that David reigned over Israel was forty years: in Hebron he

reigned seven years, and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three years.

II. The Reign of the Kings

1 Kings 2:12—2 Kings 25:30

A. The Reign of Solomon

2:12—11:43a

1. Ending the Factors of Rebellion for the Establishment of His Kingdom 2:12-46

12 And Solomon sat upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was firmly established.

13 Then Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, Do you come peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

14 Then he said, I have something to say to you. And she said, Speak.

15 And he said, You know that the kingdom was mine and that all Israel looked to me to reign; but the kingdom has turned and has become my brother's, for it was of Jehovah to be his.

16 Now therefore I ask one thing of you; do not refuse me. And she said to him, Speak.

17 And he said, Please tell Solomon the king—for he will not refuse you—to give me Abishag the Shunammite as my wife.

18 And Bath-sheba said, Fine; I will speak to the king for you.

19 So Bath-sheba went to King Solomon to speak to him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her and bowed himself before her; and he sat on his throne and had a throne set for the king's mother, and she sat at his right hand.

20 And she said, Let me ask one small thing of you; do not refuse me. And the king said to her, Ask, my mother, for I will not refuse you.

21 And she said, Let Abishag the

5¹ Lit., put. 16¹ Lit., turn away my face. So also in vv. 17 and 20.

Shunammite be given to Adonijah your brother as *his* wife.

22 And King Solomon answered and said to his mother, And why do you ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? Ask for him the kingdom also, since he is my older brother, indeed for him and for Abiathar the priest and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.

23 Then King Solomon swore by Jehovah saying, God do so to me, and even more, if Adonijah has not spoken this word against his own life.

24 Now therefore as Jehovah lives, who has established me and seated me on the throne of David my father, and who has made me a house as He has promised, surely Adonijah shall be put to death today.

25 So King Solomon sent ¹Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he struck him down so that he died.

26 And to Abiathar the priest, the king said, Go to Anathoth, to your own fields, for you are ¹worthy of death; but I will not kill you at this time, for you bore the Ark of the Lord Jehovah before David my father and you suffered affliction in all that my father suffered.

27 So Solomon thrust Abiathar out from being a priest to Jehovah, fulfilling the word of Jehovah which He had spoken concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

28 And the report came to Joab, for Joab had followed after Adonijah, though he had not followed after Absalom. And Joab fled into the Tent of Jehovah, and he took hold of the horns of the altar.

29 And when it was told King Solomon that Joab had fled into the Tent of Jehovah and *that* he was just then beside the altar, Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go *and* strike him down.

30 And Benaiah came to the Tent of Jehovah and said to him, Thus says the king, Come out. And he said, No; rather I will die here. Then Benaiah brought word

to the king again, saying, Thus has Joab said, and thus has he answered me.

31 And the king said to him, Do as he has spoken, and strike him down and bury him, that you may remove the blood which Joab has shed without cause from me and from my father's house.

32 And Jehovah will return his blood upon his head because he struck down two men more righteous and better than himself and slew them with the sword, though my father David did not know *of it, that is*, Abner the son of Ner, the captain of the army of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, the captain of the army of Judah.

33 So their blood shall return upon Joab's head and upon his seed's head forever, but to David and to his seed and to his house and to his throne there shall be peace forever from Jehovah.

34 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up and struck him down and killed him, and he was buried at his own house in the wilderness.

35 And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his place over the army, and the king put Zadok the priest in Abiathar's place.

36 Then the king sent *word* and called for Shimei. And he said to him, Build yourself a house in Jerusalem, and dwell there; and you shall not go forth from there to any place whatever.

37 For on the day that you go forth and cross over the brook Kidron, know for certain that you shall surely die; your blood will be upon your own head.

38 And Shimei said to the king, This word is good; as my lord the king has said, so will your servant do. So Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

39 Then at the end of three years two of Shimei's servants ran off to Achish the son of Maacah, the king of Gath; and they told

25¹ Lit., through Benaiah the son of Jehoiada.

26¹ Lit., a man of death.

Shimei, saying, Your servants are now in Gath.

40 So Shimei rose up and saddled his donkey and went to Gath, unto Achish, to seek his servants. And Shimei went and brought his servants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath and had returned.

42 So the king sent *word* and called for Shimei; and he said to him, Did I not make you swear by Jehovah and solemnly warn you, saying, On the day that you go forth and travel to any place whatever, know for certain that you shall surely die? And you said to me, This word that I have heard is good.

43 Why then have you not kept the oath of Jehovah and the commandment that I charged you with?

44 And the king said to Shimei, You yourself know all the evil, which your heart is conscious of, that you did to David my father; and Jehovah will return your evil upon your own head.

45 But King Solomon will be blessed, and the throne of David will be established before Jehovah forever.

46 So the king gave commands to Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he went out and struck him down so that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

CHAPTER 3

2. Marrying the Daughter of the King of Egypt 3:1

1 And Solomon allied himself by marriage with Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and he took Pharaoh's daughter and brought her to the city of David until he completed the building of his house and the house of Jehovah and the wall of Jerusalem all around.

3. Seeking for God 3:2-4

2 The people however were sacrificing in the high places, for there had still not been built a house for the name of Jehovah up to those days.

3 And Solomon loved Jehovah, walking in the statutes of David his father; however he sacrificed and burned incense in the high places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there, for that was the great high place; a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer on that altar.

4. Seeking for Wisdom 3:5-15

5 In Gibeon Jehovah appeared to Solomon in a dream at night; and God said, Ask what I should give you.

6 And Solomon said, You have shown great lovingkindness to Your servant David my father, because he walked before You in truth and righteousness and in uprightness of heart with You; and You have kept for him this great lovingkindness and have given him a son to sit upon his throne, as *it is this day*.

7 And now, O Jehovah my God, You have made Your servant king in the place of David my father, though I am a little child; I do not know how to go out or come in.

8 And Your servant is in the midst of Your people, whom You have chosen, a vast people that cannot be numbered or counted for multitude.

9 Give therefore to Your servant an ¹understanding heart to judge Your people and to discern between good and evil. For who is able to judge this ²great people of Yours?

10 And this word seemed good in the sight of the ¹Lord, that Solomon had asked for this matter.

⁹ Lit., hearing. ⁹ Lit., heavy. ¹⁰ Many MSS read, Jehovah.

11 And God said to him, Because you have asked for this matter and have not asked for ¹long life for yourself and have not asked for riches for yourself and have not asked for the life of your enemies, but have asked for discernment for yourself to ²understand justice;

12 I now do according to your words. I now give you a heart of wisdom and understanding, so that there has been no one like you before you, nor will one rise up after you like you.

13 And I also give you that for which you did not ask, both riches and glory, so that there will be no one among kings like you all your days.

14 And if you walk in My ways, keeping My statutes and My commandments, as David your father walked, I will extend your days.

15 Then Solomon awoke, and behold, it was a dream. And he went to Jerusalem and stood before the Ark of the Covenant of ¹Jehovah, and he offered up burnt offerings and offered peace offerings and made a feast for all his servants.

5. Judging the Case
of the Two Harlots' Quarreling
3:16-28

16 At that time two harlots came to the king and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, Oh, my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house, and I gave birth while she was in the house.

18 And on the third day after I gave birth, this woman also gave birth. And we were together; there was no stranger with us in the house; only we two were in the house.

19 And this woman's son died during the night, because she lay on him.

20 So she rose up in the middle of the night and took my son from beside me while your female servant was sleeping

and laid him in her bosom, and her dead son she laid in my bosom.

21 Then when I rose up in the morning to nurse my son, there he was, dead. But when I examined him in the morning, that was not my son whom I had given birth to.

22 And the other woman said, No! The live one is my son, and the dead one is your son. And the *first* said, No! The dead one is your son, and the live one is my son. And they went on arguing *like this* before the king.

23 Then the king said, This one says, This is my son, the live one, and the dead one is your son; and that one says, No! The dead one is your son, and the live one is my son.

24 And the king said, Get me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the live child between the two, and give half to one and half to the other.

26 And the woman whose son was the live one said to the king (for her compassions for her son burned within), Oh, my lord, give the live child to her, and do not by any means kill him! But the other said, He shall neither be mine nor yours; divide *him*.

27 And the king answered and said, Give her the live child, and do not by any means kill him; she is his mother.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgment that the king had exercised, and they feared the king; for they saw that the wisdom of God was within him to execute justice.

CHAPTER 4

6. The Organization
of His Governmental Administration
4:1-19

1 Now King Solomon was king over all Israel.

11¹ Lit., many days. **11**² Lit., hear. **15**¹ Some MSS read, the Lord.

2 And these were the officials with him: Azariah the son of Zadok, the priest;

3 Elihoreph and Ahijah, the sons of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the recorder;

4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the army; and Zadok and Abiathar were *high* priests;

5 And Azariah the son of Nathan was over the superintendents; and Zabud the son of Nathan was the principal officer, the king's friend;

6 And Ahishar was over the household; and Adoniram the son of Abda was over the forced labor.

7 And Solomon had twelve superintendents over all Israel, who provided food for the king and his house; each month of the year one had to provide food.

8 And these are their names: Ben-hur, in the hill country of Ephraim;

9 Ben-deker, in Makaz and in Shaalvim and Beth-shemesh and Elon-beth-hanan;

10 Ben-hesed, in Arubboth (to him *pertained* Socoh and all the land of Hephher);

11 Ben-abinadab, *in* all the highland of Dor (he had Taphath the daughter of Solomon as *his* wife);

12 Baana the son of Ahilud, *in* Taanach and Megiddo and all Beth-shean, which is beside Zarethan, beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, as far as beyond Jokmeam;

13 Ben-geber, in Ramoth-gilead (to him *pertained* the villages of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead; *and* to him *pertained* the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, sixty great cities with walls and bronze bars);

14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo, *in* Mahanaim;

15 Ahimaaz, in Naphtali (he also took Basemath the daughter of Solomon as *his* wife);

16 Baana the son of Hushai, in Asher and ¹Bealoth;

17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar;

18 Shimei the son of Ela, in Benjamin;

19 Geber the son of Uri, in the land of Gilead, the land of Sihon the king of the Amorites and Og the king of Bashan (and there was *only* one superintendent in that land).

7. His Prosperity
under the Rich Blessing of God
4:20—5:18

20 Judah and Israel were as numerous as the sand that is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and rejoicing.

21 And Solomon ruled over all the kingdoms from the River to the land of the Philistines and unto the border of Egypt; they brought tribute and served Solomon all the days of his life.

22 And Solomon's provisions for one day were thirty cors of fine flour and sixty cors of meal,

23 Ten fattened oxen and twenty pastured oxen and a hundred sheep, besides deer and gazelles and roebucks and fattened fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *the area* west of the River, from Tiphseh to Gaza, over all the kings west of the River; and he had peace on all sides around him.

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt securely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan to Beer-sheba, throughout all Solomon's days.

26 And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And those superintendents provided food for King Solomon and for all who came to King Solomon's table, each in his month; they left nothing lacking.

28 And they also brought to the place

16¹ Or, in Aloth.

where it should be, barley and straw for the horses and steeds, each according to his charge.

29 And God gave Solomon wisdom and very much understanding and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea-shore.

30 And Solomon's wisdom was greater than the wisdom of all the children of the east and all the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For he became wiser than all men, *wiser* than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Calcol and Darda, the sons of Mahol. And his fame was among all the surrounding nations.

32 And he spoke three thousand proverbs, and his songs numbered a thousand and five.

33 And he discoursed about trees, from the cedar that is in Lebanon to the hyssop that shoots forth out of the wall; he also discoursed about animals and about birds and about creeping things and about fish.

34 And they came from all the peoples to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all the kings of the earth who had heard of his wisdom.

CHAPTER 5

1 Now Hiram the king of Tyre sent his servants to Solomon when he heard that they had anointed him king in place of his father, for Hiram had always loved David.

2 And Solomon sent *word* to Hiram, saying,

3 You know about David my father that he was not able to build a house for the name of Jehovah his God because of the warfare that *his enemies* surrounded him with, until Jehovah put them under the soles of his feet.

4 But now Jehovah my God has given me rest all around; there is no adversary or evil occurrence.

5 And now I intend to build a house for the name of Jehovah my God according to what Jehovah spoke to David my father, saying, Your son, whom I will put on your throne in your place, he will build the house for My name.

6 Now therefore command that they cut for me cedars from Lebanon. And my servants will be with your servants, and I will give you payment for your servants, according to whatever you say; for you know that among us there is no one who knows how to cut timber like the Sidonians.

7 And when Hiram heard Solomon's words, he rejoiced greatly and said, Blessed be Jehovah this day, who has given David a wise son over this great people.

8 And Hiram sent *word* to Solomon, saying, I have heard *the message* which you have sent me. I will do all your desire concerning cedar timber and cypress timber.

9 My servants will bring *them* down from Lebanon to the sea, and I will make them into rafts *to go* by sea to the place that you direct me; and I will break them apart there, and you can carry *them* off. And you can fulfill my desire by giving food to my household.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar timber and cypress timber, all that he desired.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand cors of wheat as food for his household and twenty cors of the finest oil; this did Solomon give to Hiram year by year.

12 And Jehovah gave Solomon wisdom, as He had promised him; and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and the two of them made a ¹treaty.

13 And King Solomon levied forced labor out of all Israel, and the forced labor amounted to thirty thousand men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: one month

12¹ Or, covenant.

they were in Lebanon, and two months they were at home. And Adoniram was over the forced labor.

15 And Solomon had seventy thousand burden bearers and eighty thousand stonecutters in the mountains,

16 Besides Solomon's three thousand three hundred chief officers over the work, who directed the people who did the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they quarried great stones, costly stones, in order to lay the foundation of the house with hewn stone.

18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders and the Gebalites fashioned *the stone* and prepared the timber and the stones in order to build the house.

CHAPTER 6

8. Building the Temple of God with His Own Palaces 6:1—8:66

a. The Temple 6:1-38

1 Then in the four hundred eightieth year after the children of Israel had come forth out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of his reign over Israel, in the month of Ziv (this is the second month), Solomon began to build the house of Jehovah.

2 And the house which King Solomon built to Jehovah was sixty cubits long and twenty cubits wide and thirty cubits high.

3 And the portico that was before the temple of the house was twenty cubits long, across the width of the house, *and* ten cubits deep, in front of the house.

4 And for the house he made windows with fixed lattices.

5 And against the wall of the house he built a structure with stories all around, next to the walls of the house all around

the temple and the ¹innermost sanctuary; and he made side chambers all around.

6 The lowest ¹story was five cubits wide; and the middle, six cubits wide; and the third, seven cubits wide; for he provided for outsets to the house all around the outside, so that *the beams* would not be inserted into the walls of the house.

7 And the house, when it was being built, was built of finished stone, cut at the quarry, so that neither hammer nor ax nor any iron tool was heard in the house when it was being built.

8 The door of the middle side chamber was on the right side of the house; and they went up by winding stairs into the middle *story*, and from the middle into the third.

9 So he built the house and finished it, and he covered the house with beams and planks of cedar.

10 And he built the stories against all the house, five cubits high; and *the structure* was held to the house by cedar timbers.

11 Then the word of Jehovah came to Solomon, saying,

12 As for this house that you are building, if you walk in My statutes and execute My ordinances and keep all My commandments by walking in them, then I will establish My word with you, which I spoke to David your father;

13 And I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel, and I will not forsake My people Israel.

14 So Solomon built the house and finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with cedar boards; from the floor of the house to the wall of the ceiling he covered *them* on the inside with wood. And he overlaid the floor of the house with boards of cypress.

16 And he built twenty cubits of the

⁵ Lit., oracle. So throughout this chapter. ⁶ Lit., structure. So throughout this chapter.

rear part of the house with cedar boards from the floor to the walls *of the ceiling*; and he built it within as an innermost sanctuary, as the Holy of Holies.

17 And the house, *that is*, the temple before *the Holy of Holies*, was forty cubits long.

18 And there was cedar on the house within, carved with gourds and open flowers. It was all cedar; there was no stone showing.

19 And he prepared an innermost sanctuary in the midst of the house within, in order to put the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah there.

20 And the interior of the innermost sanctuary was twenty cubits long and twenty cubits wide and twenty cubits high; and he overlaid it with pure gold, and he overlaid the altar with cedar.

21 And Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold; and he drew gold chains before the innermost sanctuary, and overlaid it with gold.

22 So he overlaid all the house with gold, until all the house was complete; and the whole altar, which belonged to the innermost sanctuary, he overlaid with gold.

23 And in the innermost sanctuary he made two cherubim of olive wood, ten cubits high.

24 And the one wing of the cherub was five cubits, and the second wing of the cherub was five cubits; ten cubits from the end of its *one* wing to the end of its *other* wing.

25 And the second cherub was ten cubits; both cherubim had one measure and one shape.

26 The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so was *that of* the second cherub.

27 And he put the cherubim in the midst of the inner house. And the wings of the cherubim were spread out so that the wing of the one cherub was touching

the wall and the wing of the second cherub was touching the second wall; and their *other* wings were touching at the middle of the house, wing to wing.

28 And he overlaid the cherubim with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house all around with engraved carvings of cherubim and palm trees and open flowers, in both the inner *chamber* and the outer *one*.

30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, in both the inner *chamber* and the outer *one*.

31 And for the entrance of the innermost sanctuary he made doors of olive wood; the lintel *and* doorposts were a fifth *of the breadth of the wall*.

32 And there were two doors of olive wood. And he carved carvings of cherubim and palm trees and open flowers upon them, and he overlaid *them* with gold and spread the gold upon the cherubim and the palm trees.

33 So also he made for the entrance of the temple doorposts of olive wood, out of a fourth *of the breadth of the wall*,

34 And two doors of cypress wood; the two leaves of the one door folded, and the two leaves of the second door folded.

35 And he carved cherubim and palm trees and open flowers *on them*, and he overlaid *them* with gold evenly applied over the carved work.

36 And he built the inner court with three courses of hewn stone and a course of cedar beams.

37 In the fourth year the foundation of the house of Jehovah was laid, in the month of Ziv;

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month of Bul (which is the eighth month) the house was completed in all its parts and according to all its specifications. Thus he was seven years building it.

CHAPTER 7

b. His Palaces Built in Association
with God's Dwelling
7:1-12

1 And Solomon was thirteen years building his own house, and he finished all his house.

2 And he built the Lebanon Forest House, a hundred cubits long and fifty cubits wide and thirty cubits high, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

3 And it was roofed with cedar above the forty-five beams that were upon the pillars, fifteen in a row.

4 And there were window frames in three rows, and window was next to window in three tiers.

5 And all the doorways and doorposts had square frames, and window was next to window in three tiers.

6 And he made the portico of pillars, fifty cubits long and thirty cubits wide, with a portico before them and with pillars and a threshold before them.

7 And he made the throne portico, where he would execute judgment, the judgment portico; and it was covered with cedar from floor to floor.

8 And his house that he was to dwell in, in the court to the rear of the *throne* portico, was of the same workmanship. He also made a house for Pharaoh's daughter, whom Solomon had taken *as his wife*, like this portico.

9 All these were of costly stones, cut according to measure, sawed with saws, within and without, from the foundation to the coping, and from the outside to the great court.

10 And the foundation was of costly stones, large stones, stones of ten cubits and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above were costly stones, cut according to measure, and cedar.

12 And the great court surrounding had three rows of hewn stone and a row of cedar beams, as did the inner court of the house of Jehovah and the portico of the house.

c. Hiram, Solomon's Workman
7:13-14

13 And King Solomon sent for Hiram and brought *him* from Tyre.

14 He was the son of a widow of the tribe of Naphtali whose father was a man of Tyre, a bronze worker; and he was full of wisdom and understanding and skill to do all kinds of work in bronze. And he came to King Solomon and did all his work.

d. The Two Bronze Pillars
7:15-22

15 And he formed the two bronze pillars; eighteen cubits was the height of ¹each pillar, and a line of twelve cubits encompassed ¹each pillar.

16 And he made two capitals of molten bronze to set upon the tops of the pillars; the height of the one capital was five cubits, and the height of the second capital was five cubits.

17 There were nets of checker work with wreaths of chain work for the capitals that were at the top of the pillars, seven for the one capital, and seven for the second capital.

18 So he made the pillars; and there were two rows around the one network, to cover the capitals that were at the top of the ¹pomegranates. And he did the same for the second capital.

19 And the capitals that were at the top of the pillars in the portico were of lily work, four cubits *high*.

20 So then the capitals that were on the two pillars were above *and* close to the bulge that was beside the network. And

15¹ Lit., the one pillar ... the second pillar. 16¹ Many MSS and the Septuagint read, pillars.

there were two hundred pomegranates, in rows around ¹both capitals.

21 And he erected the pillars at the portico of the temple. When he erected the right pillar, he called its name Jachin; and when he erected the left pillar, he called its name Boaz.

22 And at the top of the pillars was lily work. And the work on the pillars was completed.

e. The Bronze Sea
with Ten Bronze Lavers
7:23-40a

23 And he made the molten sea, ten cubits from brim to brim, fully round; and it was five cubits high, and a line of thirty cubits encompassed it.

24 And under its brim there were knops all around, encircling it, ten to a cubit, surrounding the sea all around; the knops were cast in two rows when they were cast.

25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three facing north and three facing west and three facing south and three facing east; and the sea was upon them, and all their hindquarters were within.

26 And it was a handbreadth thick; and its brim was like the work of a cup's brim, *like* the flower of a lily; it held two thousand baths.

27 And he made the ten bases of bronze; one base was four cubits long and four cubits wide, and it was three cubits high.

28 And this was the work of *each* base: They had panels, and the panels were between frames.

29 And on the panels that were between the frames were lions, oxen, and cherubim. And above the frames was a pedestal, and below the lions and oxen there were wreaths of hanging work.

30 And each base had four bronze

wheels with bronze axles. And its four feet had supports; underneath the laver the supports had been cast, with wreaths at the side of each.

31 And the mouth ¹of the laver was within this ²crown, and it rose above *it* by one cubit; and its mouth was round like the work of a pedestal; it was a cubit and a half *across*; and upon its mouth were engravings as well, and its panels were square, not round.

32 And the four wheels were underneath the panels, and the wheel axles were in the base; each wheel was a cubit and a half high.

33 And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel: their axles and their rims and their spokes and their hubs were all molten.

34 And there were four supports at the four corners of each base; its supports were *part* of the base.

35 And at the top of the base there was a round band half a cubit high; and at the top of the base, its stays and its panels were of one piece.

36 And on the surfaces of the stays and on its panels he engraved cherubim, lions, and palm trees, as there was space on each, with wreaths all around.

37 In this manner he made the ten bases; all of them had one casting, one measure, and one form.

38 And he made ten bronze lavers; each laver held forty baths; each laver was four cubits *across*; there was one laver upon every one of the ten bases.

39 And he set the bases, five on the right side of the house and five on the left side of the house; and the sea he set on the right side of the house, on the east side at the south.

40 And Hiram made the basins and the shovels and the bowls.

20' Lit., the second. **31'** Lit., of it. **31²** Or, capital.

f. Hiram's Work for Solomon
7:40b-47

Thus Hiram finished doing all the work that he was doing for King Solomon in the house of Jehovah:

41 The two pillars, and the two bowls of the capitals that were at the top of the pillars, and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were at the top of the pillars;

42 And the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the pillars;

43 And the ten bases and the ten lavers upon the bases;

44 And the one sea and the twelve oxen under the sea;

45 And the pots and the shovels and the bowls; all these vessels that Hiram made for King Solomon in the house of Jehovah were of burnished bronze.

46 The king cast them in the plain of the Jordan, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zarethan.

47 And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed* because of the very great number; the weight of bronze could not be ascertained.

g. The Vessels of the Temple
7:48-51

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of Jehovah: the golden altar; and the golden table upon which the bread of the Presence was *put*;

49 And the lampstands of pure gold, five on the right and five on the left, before the innermost sanctuary; and the flowers and the lamps and the tongs, of gold;

50 And the cups and the snuffers and the bowls and the spoons and the firepans, of pure gold; and the hinges, for the doors of the inner house, the Holy of Holies, *and* for the doors of the house of the temple, of gold.

51 Thus all the work that King Solomon did in the house of Jehovah was finished. And Solomon brought in the things that David his father had sanctified, the silver and the gold and the vessels, *and* he put *them* in the treasuries of the house of Jehovah.

CHAPTER 8

h. The Dedication of the Temple
8:1-66

(1) The Tabernacle Being Merged
with the Temple
vv. 1-11

1 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel *and* all the heads of the tribes, the leaders of the fathers' *houses* of the children of Israel, before King Solomon in Jerusalem in order to bring up the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah from the city of David, which is Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves before King Solomon at the feast in the month of Ethnaim, which is the seventh month.

3 And when all the elders of Israel came, the priests took up the Ark;

4 And they brought up the Ark of Jehovah and the Tent of Meeting and all the holy vessels that were in the tent; and the priests and Levites brought them up.

5 And King Solomon and all the assembly of Israel, who had assembled before him *and* were with him before the Ark, were sacrificing sheep and oxen which could not be counted or numbered for multitude.

6 And the priests brought the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah to its place, into the innermost sanctuary of the house, into the Holy of Holies under the wings of the cherubim.

7 For the cherubim had *their* wings spread out over the place of the Ark, and the cherubim covered the Ark and its poles overhead.

8 And the poles extended out so that the ends of the poles could be seen from the Holy Place before the innermost sanctuary, but they were not seen outside; and they are there to this day.

9 There was nothing in the Ark except the two stone tablets, which Moses placed there at Horeb when Jehovah made a covenant with the children of Israel when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 And when the priests came out of the Holy Place, the cloud filled the house of Jehovah;

11 And the priests were not able to stand and minister because of the cloud, for the glory of Jehovah filled the house of Jehovah.

(2) Solomon's Blessing and Declaration
to the People
vv. 12-21

12 Then Solomon said, Jehovah has said that He would dwell in deep darkness.

13 I have surely built You a lofty house, a place for You to dwell in forever.

14 And the king turned about and blessed all the congregation of Israel while all the congregation of Israel stood.

15 And he said, Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, who spoke with His mouth to David my father and fulfilled *it* with His hand, saying,

16 Since the day when I brought My people Israel out from Egypt, I have not chosen a city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house for My name that it might be there; but I chose David to be over My people Israel.

17 And it was on David my father's heart to build a house for the name of Jehovah the God of Israel;

18 But Jehovah said to David my father, Because it was on your heart to build a house for My name, you have done well that it was on your heart;

19 However you will not build the house, but your son, who will come forth

from your loins, he will build the house for My name.

20 And Jehovah has established His word which He spoke; for I have risen up in the place of David my father, and I sit upon the throne of Israel, as Jehovah promised, and I have built the house for the name of Jehovah the God of Israel.

21 And there I have set a place for the Ark, in which is the covenant of Jehovah, which He made with our fathers when He brought them out from the land of Egypt.

(3) Solomon's Prayer
vv. 22-53

22 Then Solomon stood before the altar of Jehovah in front of all the congregation of Israel and spread his hands toward heaven.

23 And he said, O Jehovah, God of Israel, there is no god like You, in heaven above or on the earth below, who keeps covenant and lovingkindness with Your servants who walk before You with all their heart;

24 You who have kept with Your servant David my father that which You have promised him; indeed You have spoken with Your mouth and have fulfilled with Your hand this day.

25 And now, O Jehovah, God of Israel, keep with Your servant David my father that which You promised him, saying, There shall not fail you a man in My sight to sit upon the throne of Israel, if only your children keep their way by walking before Me as you have walked before Me.

26 Now therefore, O God of Israel, may Your word that You spoke to Your servant David my father be confirmed.

27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? Behold, the heavens and the heaven of heavens are not able to contain You, how much less this house which I have built.

28 Yet have regard to the prayer of Your

servant and to his supplication, O Jehovah my God, and listen to the cry and to the prayer which Your servant is praying before You today;

29 That Your eyes may be open toward this house night and day, toward the place of which You have said, My name will be there, to listen to the prayer which Your servant will pray toward this place.

30 And listen to the supplication of Your servant and of Your people Israel when they pray toward this place. Hear then in Your dwelling place in the heavens; and when You hear, forgive.

31 If a man sins against his neighbor and ¹is made to take an oath, and he comes *and* takes an oath before Your altar in this house;

32 Then hear in the heavens and act and judge Your servants, condemning the wicked by bringing his way on his head and justifying the righteous by giving to him according to his righteousness.

33 When Your people Israel are defeated before an enemy because they have sinned against You, and they turn to You and confess Your name and pray and make supplication to You in this house;

34 Then hear in the heavens, and forgive the sin of Your people Israel, and bring them back to the land which You gave to their fathers.

35 When the heavens are shut up and there is no rain because they have sinned against You, and they pray toward this place and confess Your name and turn from their sin when You afflict them;

36 Then hear in the heavens and forgive the sin of Your servants and of Your people Israel; indeed teach them the good way in which they should walk, and bring rain upon Your land, which You have given to Your people for an inheritance.

37 If there is famine in the land, if there is pestilence, if there is blight *or* mildew,

swarming locust *or* consuming locust, if their enemy besieges them in the land of their ¹cities, whatever plague, whatever sickness *there is*;

38 Whatever prayer, whatever supplication, which will be made by any man of all Your people Israel, each knowing the plague of his own heart, when he spreads out his hands toward this house;

39 Then hear in the heavens Your dwelling place, and forgive and act and render to each man according to all his ways, whose heart You know; for You, You alone know the hearts of all the children of men;

40 That they may fear You all the days that they live in the land which You have given to our fathers.

41 And also concerning the foreigner, who is not of Your people Israel but comes from a distant country for the sake of Your name

42 (For they will hear about Your great name and Your strong hand and Your outstretched arm), when he comes and prays toward this house;

43 *Then* hear in the heavens Your dwelling place, and act according to all that the foreigner calls upon You for, that all the peoples of the earth may know Your name *and* that they may fear You, as do Your people Israel, and that they may know that this house which I have built is called by Your name.

44 If Your people go out to battle against their enemy by the way which You have sent them, and they pray to Jehovah toward the city which You have chosen and the house which I have built for Your name;

45 Then hear their prayer and their supplication in the heavens and maintain their cause.

46 If they have sinned against You (for there is no man who does not sin) and You are angry with them and deliver them up to the enemy, so that they are carried

31¹ Or, utters a curse. **37**¹ Lit., gates.

away captive unto the land of the enemy, far away or nearby;

47 But if they take it to heart in the land where they were carried captive, and they repent and make supplication to You in the land of those who carried them away captive, saying, We have sinned and committed iniquity *and* acted wickedly;

48 And *if* they return to You with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their enemies, who have carried them captive, and they pray to You toward their land that You have given to their fathers, the city that You have chosen, and the house that I have built for Your name;

49 Then hear their prayer and their supplication in the heavens Your dwelling place and maintain their cause,

50 And forgive Your people who have sinned against You and all their transgressions which they have transgressed against You, and grant them compassion in the sight of those who lead them captive, that they might have compassion on them

51 (For they are Your people and Your inheritance, whom You brought out from Egypt, from the midst of an iron furnace);

52 That Your eyes may be open to the supplication of Your servant and to the supplication of Your people Israel to listen to them whenever they call upon You.

53 For You have separated them from all the peoples of the earth to be Your inheritance, as You spoke through Moses Your servant, when You brought our fathers out from Egypt, O Lord Jehovah.

(4) Solomon's Further Blessing to the People
vv. 54-61

54 And when Solomon had finished praying all this prayer and supplication to Jehovah, he rose up from before the altar of Jehovah, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread toward the heavens.

55 And he stood and blessed the whole

congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying,

56 Blessed be Jehovah, who has given rest to His people Israel, according to all that He promised. Not one word of all His good promises which He spoke through Moses His servant has failed.

57 May Jehovah our God be with us, as He was with our fathers; let Him not forsake us nor abandon us,

58 That He may incline our hearts to Himself, to walk in all His ways and to keep His commandments and His statutes and His ordinances, which He commanded our fathers.

59 And let these words of mine, with which I made supplication to Jehovah, be near to Jehovah our God day and night to maintain the cause of His servant and the cause of His people Israel 'as each day requires;

60 That all the peoples of the earth may know that Jehovah is God; there is none else.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with Jehovah our God, to walk in His statutes and to keep His commandments as on this day.

(5) Solomon and the People Offering
a Vast Quantity of Sacrifices to God
vv. 62-64

62 And the king and all Israel with him offered sacrifices before Jehovah.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered to Jehovah: twenty-two thousand oxen and one hundred and twenty thousand sheep. Thus the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of Jehovah.

64 On that day the king sanctified the middle of the court that was before the house of Jehovah, for there he offered the burnt offering and the meal offering and the fat of peace offerings because the

59' Lit., the thing of a day in its day.

bronze altar which was before Jehovah was too small to receive the burnt offering and the meal offering and the fat of peace offerings.

(6) Solomon and His People
Holding a Feast for Fourteen Days
vv. 65-66

65 And Solomon held a feast at that time and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entrance of Hamath to the brook of Egypt, before Jehovah our God, seven days and seven *more* days, fourteen days *in all*.

66 On the eighth day he sent the people away, and they blessed the king and went to their tents joyful and happy in heart for all the goodness which Jehovah had done to David His servant and to Israel His people.

CHAPTER 9

9. The Highest Peak of Solomon's Glory
among the Nations
9:1—10:29

a. Jehovah's Acceptance of His Prayer
and Jehovah's Promise
to Establish His Throne Forever
9:1-9

1 And when Solomon had finished building the house of Jehovah and the king's house and everything that Solomon desired to make,

2 Jehovah appeared to Solomon a second time, as He had appeared to him at Gibeon.

3 And Jehovah said to him, I have heard your prayer and your supplication which you have made before Me; I have sanctified this house which you have built by putting My name there forever, and My eyes and My heart will be there continually.

4 And as for you, if you walk before Me, as David your father walked, with a

perfect and upright heart by observing all that I have commanded you *and* keep My statutes and My ordinances,

5 Then I will establish the throne of your kingdom over Israel forever, as I promised to David your father, saying, You will not lack a man on the throne of Israel.

6 But if you or your sons indeed turn away from following Me and do not keep My commandments and My statutes, which I have put before you, and go and serve other gods and worship them,

7 Then I will cut Israel off from the face of the land which I have given them, and the house which I have sanctified for My name I will cast out of My sight, and Israel will be a proverb and a byword among all the peoples.

8 And this house will become 'heaps, and everyone who passes by it will be astonished and hiss and say, Why has Jehovah done this to this land and to this house?

9 And they will say, Because they forsook Jehovah their God, who brought their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold of other gods and worshipped them and served them; therefore Jehovah brought all this evil upon them.

b. His Alliance with Hiram
9:10-14

10 And at the end of the twenty years in which Solomon had built the two houses, the house of Jehovah and the king's house,

11 Since Hiram the king of Tyre had supplied Solomon with cedar wood and with cypress wood and with gold, according to all that he desired, King Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him, and they did not please him.

13 And he said, What are these cities

8' According to some ancient versions; the Hebrew text reads, exalted.

which you have given me, my brother? And he called them the land of Cabul, *as it is unto this day.*

14 And Hiram sent to the king one hundred and twenty talents of gold.

c. Building Further Cities
9:15-24

15 Now this is the account of the forced labor which King Solomon levied to build the house of Jehovah and his own house and the Millo and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor and Megiddo and Gezer.

16 (Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, had gone up and captured Gezer and burned it with fire and had slain the Canaanites who lived in the city and given it *as* a dowry to his daughter, the wife of Solomon.)

17 And Solomon rebuilt Gezer and lower Beth-Horon,

18 And Baalath and Tamar in the wilderness, in the land of *Judah*,

19 And all the storage cities that Solomon had, even the cities for chariots, and the cities for horsemen and what Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem and in Lebanon and in all the land of his dominion.

20 All of the people that were left of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, who were not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children who were left after them in the land whom the children of Israel were not able to destroy utterly, Solomon levied as forced labor, *as they are* unto this day.

22 But Solomon did not make slaves of the children of Israel; for they were the men of war and his servants and his officers and his captains and the officers over his chariots and his horsemen.

23 These were the chief of the officers over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, who ruled over the people doing the work.

24 As soon as Pharaoh's daughter came up from the city of David into her house which ¹Solomon had built for her, he built the Millo.

d. His Offerings Three Times a Year
9:25

25 And three times a year Solomon offered up burnt offerings and peace offerings on the altar which he had built to Jehovah, and he burned incense with them *on the altar* which was before Jehovah. Thus he finished the house.

e. Building a Navy
with Hiram's Cooperation
9:26-28

26 King Solomon also built ships in Ezion-geber, which is near Eloth on the shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom.

27 And Hiram sent his servants in the ships, sailors who knew the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they went to Ophir and took four hundred and twenty talents of gold from there and brought *it* to King Solomon.

CHAPTER 10

f. The Queen of Sheba Coming to Pay
Her Honor to Him and Listen to
His Words of Wisdom
10:1-10, 13

1 And the queen of Sheba had heard of Solomon's fame in connection with the name of Jehovah, and she came to test him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very large retinue, with camels bearing spices and with very much gold and precious stones. And when she came to Solomon, she spoke all that was on her heart to him.

3 And Solomon ¹answered every matter of hers; there was nothing hidden from the king that he did not answer her.

24¹ Lit., he. **3**¹ Lit., declared to her (twice).

4 And when the queen of Sheba saw all the wisdom of Solomon and the house that he had built

5 And the food of his table and the seating of his servants and the service and apparel of his ministers and his cupbearers and his burnt offerings that he offered up at the house of Jehovah, there was no more spirit in her.

6 And she said to the king, The word that I heard in my land concerning your deeds and your wisdom is true,

7 But I did not believe the words until I came and my own eyes saw. And indeed the half was not told to me; your wisdom and prosperity far exceed the report that I heard.

8 Happy are your men! Happy are these your servants, who attend you continually *and* hear your wisdom!

9 Blessed be Jehovah your God, who has delighted in you and set you upon the throne of Israel. Because Jehovah loves Israel forever, he has made you king to execute justice and righteousness.

10 And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold and a very great store of spices and some precious stones; never again did so great an abundance of spices come as that which the queen of Sheba gave to King Solomon.

g. Hiram's Fleet Bringing Precious Goods
for the Temple of God and
Solomon's Palace
10:11-12

11 Moreover Hiram's fleet, which carried gold from Ophir, brought a great many almug trees and precious stones.

12 And the king made of the almug trees a 'banister for the house of Jehovah and for the king's house, and lyres and harps for the singers; such almug trees have not come nor have been seen again to this day.

f. The Queen of Sheba Coming to Pay
Her Honor to Him and Listen to
His Words of Wisdom (cont'd)
10:13

13 And King Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all that she desired, whatever she asked for, besides that which King Solomon gave her from *his* bounty. And she returned and went to her own land, she and her servants.

h. Enriched with the Tribute by the Kings
of the Nations and the Tariff
on the Traders and Merchants
10:14-25

14 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred sixty-six talents of gold,

15 Besides *that which came through* the traders and through the traffic of the merchants and through all the kings of Arabia and the governors of the land.

16 And King Solomon made two hundred large shields of beaten gold; he put six hundred *shekels* of gold upon each large shield.

17 And *he made* three hundred smaller shields of beaten gold; he put three minas of gold upon each smaller shield. And the king put them in the Lebanon Forest House.

18 And the king made a large ivory throne and overlaid it with the finest gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was rounded at its back; and there were armrests on either side next to the place of the seat, and two lions stood next to the armrests.

20 And twelve lions stood there upon the six steps on either side. Nothing like it had ever been made in any kingdom.

21 And all King Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the Lebanon Forest House were of pure gold; none were of silver, *which was not*

12¹ Or, support.

considered as anything in the days of Solomon.

22 For the king had at sea a fleet from Tarshish as well as Hiram's fleet. Once every three years the fleet from Tarshish came bearing gold and silver and ivory and apes and peacocks.

23 And King Solomon excelled all the kings of the earth in wealth and in wisdom.

24 And all the earth sought the presence of Solomon to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they each brought their tribute, vessels of silver and vessels of gold, and robes and weapons and spices, horses and mules, so much year by year.

i. Building a Defense
of Chariots and Cavalry
10:26-29

26 And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen together; and he had a thousand four hundred chariots and twelve thousand horsemen, which he stationed in the chariot cities and with the king at Jerusalem.

(h. Enriched with the Tribute by the Kings
of the Nations and the Tariff
on the Traders and Merchants—cont'd)
10:27

27 And the king caused silver to be as plentiful as stones in Jerusalem; and cedars, like the sycamores that are in the lowlands.

(i. Building a Defense
of Chariots and Cavalry—cont'd)
10:28-29

28 And the horses that Solomon had came from Egypt and from Kue; the king's traders bought *them* from Kue at a fixed price.

29 A chariot ¹could be imported from Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver and

a horse for a hundred and fifty shekels, and thus they brought *them* out to all the kings of the Hittites and the kings of Syria by their own means.

CHAPTER 11

10. The Tragedy of Israel's History 11:1-43a

a. Solomon's Fall vv. 1-8

1 But King Solomon loved many foreign women in addition to Pharaoh's daughter—Moabite, Ammonite, Edomite, Sidonian, and Hittite women,

2 From among the nations concerning which Jehovah had said to the children of Israel, You shall not go among them, nor shall they come among you, for they will surely turn your heart after their gods. Solomon clung to these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred princess wives and three hundred concubines, and his wives turned his heart away.

4 And when Solomon was old, his wives turned his heart after other gods; and his heart was not perfect toward Jehovah his God like the heart of David his father.

5 And Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians and after Milcom the detestable thing of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah and did not fully follow Jehovah as David his father *had done*.

7 Then Solomon built a high place to Chemosh the detestable thing of Moab in the mountain that is before Jerusalem and to Molech the detestable thing of the children of Ammon.

8 And so he did for all his foreign wives, who burned incense and offered sacrifices to their gods.

29¹ Lit., went up and came out.

b. God's Chastisement

vv. 9-40

(1) God Becoming Angry with Solomon and Determining to Tear the Kingdom Away from Him and Give It to His Servant (the Division of the Kingdom of Israel)

vv. 9-13

9 So Jehovah became angry with Solomon because his heart turned away from Jehovah the God of Israel, who had appeared to him twice,

10 And who had commanded him concerning this very matter, not to go after other gods; but he did not keep that which Jehovah had commanded.

11 And Jehovah said to Solomon, Because 'you have done this and have not kept My covenant and My statutes, which I commanded you, I will surely tear the kingdom away from you and give it to your servant.

12 However I will not do it in your days, because of David your father; I will tear it out of your son's hand.

13 But I will not tear the whole kingdom away from you; I will give one tribe to your son because of David My servant and because of Jerusalem, which I have chosen.

(2) The Actions of God's Chastisements
vv. 14-40

14 And Jehovah raised up an adversary to Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he was of the king's seed in Edom.

15 Now when David was in Edom and Joab the captain of the army went up to bury the slain, he struck down all the males in Edom;

16 For Joab and all Israel remained there for six months, until he had cut down every male in Edom.

17 But Hadad fled, he and some Edomite men from among his father's servants with him, and went into Egypt; and Hadad was a young boy *then*.

18 Thus they arose from Midian and went to Paran, and they took men from Paran with them and went to Egypt, to Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, who gave him a house and appointed him *a portion of food* and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found so much favor in the sight of Pharaoh that *Pharaoh* gave him the sister of his wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen, as *his* wife.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bore him Genubath his son, and Tahpenes weaned him in Pharaoh's house, and Genubath was in Pharaoh's house among Pharaoh's sons.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers and that Joab the captain of the army was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart that I may go to my own land.

22 But Pharaoh said to him, But what have you lacked *while* with me that now you are seeking to go to your own land? And he said, Nothing; only let me depart.

23 And God raised up *another* adversary to him, Rezon the son of Eliada, who had fled from his lord, Hadadezer the king of Zobah.

24 And he gathered men to himself and became the captain of the band when David slew those *of Zobah*; and they went to Damascus and dwelt there; and they reigned in Damascus.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon in addition to the evil that Hadad *did*; and he abhorred Israel and reigned over Syria.

26 And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephraimite of Zeredah, a servant of Solomon, whose mother's name was Zeruah, also a widow, lifted up his hand against the king.

27 And this was the reason he lifted up his hand against the king: Solomon was

11' Lit., this is with you.

building the Millo, closing up the breach of the city of David his father.

28 And the man Jeroboam was an able man; and Solomon saw that the young man was industrious, so he set him over all the forced labor of the house of Joseph.

29 And at that time Jeroboam went forth from Jerusalem, and the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him on the way. And ¹Ahijah was wearing a new garment, and the two of them were alone in the field.

30 And Ahijah laid hold of the new garment that was on him and tore it into twelve pieces.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take ten pieces for yourself; for thus says Jehovah the God of Israel, I am now tearing the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon and giving the ten tribes to you

32 (But the one tribe will be his because of My servant David and because of Jerusalem, the city that I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel),

33 Because they have forsaken Me and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians and Chemosh the god of Moab and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon and have not walked in My ways by doing what is upright in My sight and *by keeping* My statutes and My ordinances as David his father *did*.

34 But I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand, but I will make him leader all the days of his life because of David My servant, whom I chose *and* who kept My commandments and My statutes.

35 Yet I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand and will give it to you, *that is*, the ten tribes;

36 And to his son I will give one tribe, that My servant David may have a lamp always before Me in Jerusalem, the city where I have chosen to put My name.

37 And I will take you, and you will

reign according to all that your soul desires; and you will be king over Israel.

38 And if you listen to all that I command you and walk in My ways and do what is upright in My sight by keeping My statutes and My commandments, as David My servant did, I will be with you and will build you a lasting house, as I built for David; and I will give you Israel.

39 And I will afflict the seed of David because of this, but not forever.

40 Solomon therefore sought to kill Jeroboam, but Jeroboam rose up and fled into Egypt to Shishak the king of Egypt; and he was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

c. Solomon's Decease after Reigning
over All Israel for Forty Years
vv. 41-43a

41 And the rest of the acts of Solomon and all that he did as well as his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

42 And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers and was buried in the city of David his father.

B. The Reigns of Rehoboam over Judah
and of Jeroboam over Israel
11:43b—14:31a

1. Rehoboam Continuing the Reign
after Solomon
11:43b

And Rehoboam his son reigned in his place.

CHAPTER 12

2. Rehoboam Suffering the Division
of the Kingdom and Losing Ten Tribes
12:1-24

1 Then Rehoboam went to Shechem, for all Israel had come to Shechem to make him king.

29¹ Lit., he.

2 And when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of *it* (for he was still in Egypt, where he had fled from King Solomon; and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;

3 And they sent *word to him* and called him), Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came and spoke to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Your father made our yoke hard. Now therefore make the hard service of your father and his heavy yoke that he put upon us lighter, and we will serve you.

5 And he said to them, Go away for another three days, then return to me. And the people went away.

6 Then King Rehoboam took counsel with the elders who attended Solomon his father while he was alive, saying, What counsel do you give *me* to return as an answer to this people?

7 And they spoke to him, saying, If today you will be a servant to this people and serve them and answer them and speak good words to them, then they will be your servants always.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the elders with which they counseled him and took counsel with the young men who had grown up with him, who attended him.

9 And he said to them, What counsel do you give *me* that we may return an answer to this people who have spoken to me, saying, Lighten the yoke that your father put upon us?

10 And the young men who grew up with him spoke to him, saying, Thus shall you say to this people who have spoken to you, saying, Your father made our yoke heavy, but you must make *it* lighter on us; thus shall you speak to them, My little finger is thicker than my father's loins.

11 And now, whereas my father laid a heavy yoke upon you, I will increase your yoke; my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 And Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day as the king had spoken, saying, Return to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered the people harshly; and he forsook the counsel of the elders that they had given *him*

14 And spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will increase your yoke; my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 So the king did not listen to the people, for this turn of events was of Jehovah that He might establish His word which Jehovah had spoken through Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 And when all Israel saw that the king would not listen to them, the people returned an answer to the king, saying, What portion do we have in David? Neither do we have an inheritance in the son of Jesse. To your tents, O Israel. Now see to your own house, O David. And Israel went to their tents.

17 But as for the children of Israel who dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then King Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the forced labor, and all Israel stoned him to death. And King Rehoboam made haste to get up into his chariot and flee to Jerusalem.

19 So Israel has rebelled against the house of David since that day.

20 And when all Israel heard that Jeroboam had returned, they sent *word* to him and called him to the assembly; and they made him king over all Israel. There was none who followed the house of David except the tribe of Judah alone.

21 And when Rehoboam came to Jerusalem, he gathered all the house of Judah and the tribe of Benjamin, one hundred eighty thousand choice warriors, to wage

war with the house of Israel in order to return the kingdom to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

22 But the word of God came to She-maiah the man of God, saying,

23 Speak to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, the king of Judah, and to all the house of Judah and Benjamin and to the rest of the people, saying,

24 Thus says Jehovah, You shall not go up and wage war with your brothers the children of Israel. Every man return to his house; for this matter is of Me. So they listened to the word of Jehovah and returned and went *their way* according to the word of Jehovah.

3. The Apostasy of Jeroboam 12:25-33

25 Then Jeroboam built up Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, and he dwelt in it; and he went forth from there and built up Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now the kingdom will return to the house of David.

27 If this people go up to make sacrifices in the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem, the heart of this people will return to their lord, to Rehoboam the king of Judah; and they will slay me and return to Rehoboam the king of Judah.

28 And the king took counsel and made two calves of gold. And he said to them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem. Behold your gods, O Israel, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt!

29 And he set one in Bethel, and he put the other one in Dan.

30 And this thing became a sin; and the people went *to worship* the one as far as Dan.

31 And he made a house of high places and appointed priests from among the people who were not from the sons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like the feast that is in Judah, and he ¹went up to the altar; he did likewise at Bethel, sacrificing to the calves that he had made. And he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places that he had made.

33 And he went up to the altar that he had made at Bethel on the fifteenth day, in the eighth month, *that is*, the month he had devised in his own heart; and he ordained a feast for the children of Israel and went up to the altar to burn incense.

CHAPTER 13

4. God's Judgment on the Altar at Bethel Made by Jeroboam 13:1-32

1 And at that moment there came a man of God from Judah by the word of Jehovah to Bethel while Jeroboam was standing at the altar to burn incense.

2 And he cried out against the altar by the word of Jehovah and said, Altar, O altar, thus says Jehovah: Behold, a son shall be born to the house of David, Josiah by name; and he will sacrifice upon you the priests of the high places who burn incense upon you, and men's bones will they burn upon you.

3 And he gave a sign that day, saying, This is the sign that Jehovah has spoken: The altar here will be torn apart, and the ashes that are upon it will be poured out.

4 And when the king heard the word of the man of God that he cried out against the altar in Bethel, Jeroboam stretched out his hand from over the altar, saying, Lay hold of him! And his hand, which he had stretched out against him, withered, and he could not draw it back to himself.

5 And the altar was torn apart, and the

32' Or, offered up (sacrifices) on the altar. So also in the next verse.

ashes were poured forth from the altar, according to the sign that the man of God had given by the word of Jehovah.

6 And the king responded and said to the man of God, Entreat Jehovah your God, I beg you, and intercede for me that my hand may be restored to me. And the man of God entreated Jehovah, and the king's hand was restored to him as it had been formerly.

7 Then the king said to the man of God, Come home with me, and have something to eat; and I will give you a gift.

8 But the man of God said to the king, If you gave me half your household, I would not go with you; and I will not eat food nor drink water in this place;

9 For thus was I commanded by the word of Jehovah, saying, You shall not eat food nor drink water, nor shall you return by the way that you came.

10 So he went by another way and did not return by the way that he came to Bethel.

11 Now there was a certain old prophet dwelling in Bethel. And his ¹sons came and related to him all the things that the man of God had done that day in Bethel; the words that he had spoken to the king, they also related to their father.

12 And their father said to them, Which way did he go? Now his sons had seen which way the man of God, who came from Judah, had gone.

13 And he said to his sons, Saddle the donkey for me. So they saddled the donkey for him, and he rode on it.

14 And he went after the man of God and found him sitting under a terebinth. And he said to him, Are you the man of God who came from Judah? And he said, I am.

15 And he said to him, Come home with me, and eat some food.

16 But he said, I cannot return with you and go with you; neither will I eat food nor drink water with you in this place.

17 For I was told by the word of Jehovah, You shall not eat food nor drink water there, nor shall you return by going on the way that you came there.

18 And *the old man* said, I also am a prophet like you, and an angel has spoken to me by the word of Jehovah, saying, Bring him back with you to your house that he may eat food and drink water. He lied to him.

19 So he returned with him and ate food in his house and drank water.

20 And while they were sitting at the table, the word of Jehovah came to the prophet who brought him back;

21 And he cried out to the man of God who came from Judah, saying, Thus says Jehovah, Because you have rebelled against the word of Jehovah and did not keep the command that Jehovah your God commanded you,

22 But returned and ate food and drank water in the place concerning which He said to you, Do not eat food and do not drink water; your corpse shall not come to the grave of your fathers.

23 And after he had eaten food and had drunk *water*, *the old man* saddled the donkey for him, *that is*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And as he went, a lion met him on the way and killed him. And his corpse was thrown on the road, and the donkey stood beside it; the lion stood beside the corpse also.

25 And some men soon passed by and saw the corpse thrown on the road and the lion standing beside the corpse, and they

11¹ Some MSS read, son.

went and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet who had brought him back from the way heard *it*, he said, It is the man of God, who rebelled against the word of Jehovah; and Jehovah has given him to the lion, which tore him apart and killed him, according to the word of Jehovah which He spoke to him.

27 Then he spoke to his sons, saying, Saddle the donkey for me; and they saddled *it*.

28 And he went and found his corpse thrown on the road and the donkey and the lion standing beside the corpse; the lion had not eaten the corpse, nor had it torn the donkey apart.

29 And the prophet took up the corpse of the man of God and laid it on the donkey and brought it back; and it ¹was brought to the city of the old prophet for mourning and for burial.

30 And he laid his corpse in his own grave and mourned over him, *saying*, Alas, my brother!

31 And after he had buried him, he spoke to his sons, saying, When I die, bury me in the grave where the man of God is buried; beside his bones lay my bones.

32 For the word that he cried out by the word of Jehovah against the altar that is in Bethel and against all the houses of the high places that are in the cities of Samaria shall surely come to pass.

5. The Further Apostasy of Jeroboam
13:33-34

33 After this matter Jeroboam did not turn from his evil way, but he again made priests for the high places from among the people; whoever desired *it*, he consecrated to be priests of the high places.

34 And this matter became a sin to the house of Jeroboam, so as even to cut *it* off and destroy *it* from the face of the earth.

CHAPTER 14

6. Ahijah's Prophecy concerning
the Tragic Ending of Jeroboam
14:1-18

1 At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam became ill.

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Rise up now, and disguise yourself so that no one will recognize that you are the wife of Jeroboam, and go to Shiloh. Ahijah the prophet is there; it is he who spoke concerning me, that *I should be* king over this people.

3 And take in your hand ten loaves and some cakes and a cruse of honey, and go to him. He will tell you what will happen to the boy.

4 And Jeroboam's wife did so; that is, she rose up and went to Shiloh, and she came to the house of Ahijah. Now Ahijah could not see, for his eyes were fixed because of his age.

5 But Jehovah said to Ahijah, The wife of Jeroboam has now come to seek a word from you concerning her son, for he is ill. Thus and thus shall you speak to her. And it will be that when she comes in, she will pretend to be another woman.

6 So when Ahijah heard the sound of her footsteps as she entered through the door, he said, Come in, wife of Jeroboam. Why do you pretend to be another woman? For I have a hard message for you.

7 Go *and* tell Jeroboam, Thus says Jehovah the God of Israel, Because I exalted you from among the people and made you ruler over My people Israel,

8 And I tore away the kingdom from the house of David and gave it to you; and yet you have not been like My servant David, who kept My commandments and who followed Me with all his heart, doing only what was upright in My sight,

9 But you have done more evil than all

29¹ Lit., came.

who were before you and have gone and made for yourself other gods and idols, so as to provoke Me to anger; and you have cast Me behind your back—

10 Because of this then, I am now bringing evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and I will cut off from Jeroboam every male, bond and free, in Israel; and I will sweep up after the house of Jeroboam as *a man* might sweep up dung until it is all gone.

11 Him of Jeroboam's who dies in the city, the dogs will eat; and him who dies in the field, the birds of heaven will eat; for Jehovah has spoken *it*.

12 Rise up then, and go to your house: When your feet enter the city, the child will die.

13 And all Israel will mourn for him and bury him, for he alone of Jeroboam's will go into the grave, because in him some good thing toward Jehovah the God of Israel was found among the house of Jeroboam.

14 And Jehovah will raise up for Himself a king over Israel who will cut off the house of Jeroboam this day ¹and even now.

15 And Jehovah will strike Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water; and He will uproot Israel out of this good land, which He gave to their fathers, and will scatter them beyond the River, because they made their Asherahs, provoking Jehovah to anger.

16 And He will give Israel up on account of the sins of Jeroboam, by which he sinned and by which he caused Israel to sin.

17 And Jeroboam's wife rose up and departed, and she came to Tirzah. As she came to the threshold of the house, the boy died.

18 And all Israel buried him and mourned for him according to the word of Jehovah, which He spoke through His servant Ahijah the prophet.

7. Jeroboam Reigning over the Ten Tribes of Israel, and His Life Being Ended by the Severe Punishment of God
14:19-20

19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he waged war and how he reigned, they are there written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

20 And the time that Jeroboam reigned was twenty-two years; and he slept with his fathers. And Nadab his son reigned in his place.

8. Rehoboam Enthroned and Reigning over Judah
14:21-24

21 And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city where Jehovah had chosen, out of all the tribes of Israel, to put His name. And his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess.

22 And Judah did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah and provoked Him to jealousy because of the sins which they committed, above all *the sins* which their fathers had committed.

23 And they also built for themselves high places and pillars and Asherahs on every high hill and under every flourishing tree,

24 And there were also male cult prostitutes in the land. They acted according to all the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed before the children of Israel.

9. Rehoboam Defeated and Robbed by the King of Egypt
14:25-28

25 Then in the fifth year of King Rehoboam, Shishak the king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem.

14' Lit., and what? Even now.

26 And he took away the treasures of the house of Jehovah and the treasures of the king's house; indeed he took away all. And he took away all the shields of gold that Solomon had made.

27 And King Rehoboam made shields of bronze in their place and committed them into the hands of the captains of the guard, who kept the door of the king's house.

28 And whenever the king went into the house of Jehovah, the guards carried them and returned them to the guardroom.

10. Rehoboam Fighting
with Jeroboam Continually
and Being Buried in the City of David
14:29-31a

29 And the rest of the acts of Rehoboam and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess.

C. The Reign of Abijam over Judah
14:31b—15:8a

And Abijam his son reigned in his place.

CHAPTER 15

1 And in the eighteenth year of King Jeroboam the son of Nebat, Abijam began to reign over Judah.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Maacah, the daughter of Abishalom.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him; and his heart was not perfect with Jehovah his God like the heart of David his father.

4 Yet for David's sake Jehovah his God

gave him a lamp in Jerusalem, raising up his son after him and establishing Jerusalem;

5 Because David did what was upright in the sight of Jehovah and did not turn aside from anything that He had commanded him all the days of his life, except in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 And the rest of the acts of Abijam and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

8 And Abijam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David.

D. The Reign of Asa over Judah
15:8b-24

And Asa his son reigned in his place.

9 And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam the king of Israel, Asa began to reign as king in Judah.

10 And he reigned forty-one years in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Maacah, the daughter of Abishalom.

11 And Asa did what was upright in the sight of Jehovah, as David his father *had done*.

12 And he put away the male cult prostitutes out of the land and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

13 And he also removed Maacah his mother from being queen mother because she had made an abominable image for Asherah. And Asa cut down her abominable image and burned *it* at the brook Kidron.

14 But the high places were not removed; otherwise the heart of Asa was perfect with Jehovah all his days.

15 And he brought into the house of Jehovah the things his father had sanctified and the things he sanctified, silver and gold and vessels.

16 And there was war between Asa and Baasha the king of Israel all their days.

17 And Baasha the king of Israel went up against Judah; and he built Ramah to prevent anyone from going out or coming in to Asa the king of Judah.

18 And Asa took all the silver and gold that was left among the treasures of the house of Jehovah as well as the treasures of the king's house, and gave them into the hands of his servants. And King Asa sent them forth to Ben-hadad the son of Tabrimmon, the son of Hezion, the king of Syria, who dwelt in Damascus, saying,

19 There is an alliance between me and you, between my father and your father. I am now sending you a present of silver and gold; go *and* break your alliance with Baasha the king of Israel, so that he goes away from me.

20 And Ben-hadad listened to King Asa and sent the captains of forces that he had against the cities of Israel, and he struck Ijon and Dan and Abel-beth-maacah and all Chinneroth with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And when Baasha heard *this*, he stopped building Ramah and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then King Asa made a proclamation to all Judah; no one was exempt. And they carried away the stones of Ramah and its timber, with which Baasha had built *it*; and King Asa built with these Geba of Benjamin and Mizpah.

23 And the rest of all the acts of Asa and all his might and all that he did and the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Yet in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father. And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his place.

E. The Reign of Nadab over Israel 15:25-31

25 And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa the king of Judah, and he reigned over Israel two years.

26 And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah and walked in the way of his father and in his sin by which he caused Israel to sin.

27 And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha struck him down in Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines, while Nadab and all Israel were laying siege to Gibbethon.

28 And Baasha killed him in the third year of Asa the king of Judah, and he reigned in his place.

29 And as soon as he became king, he struck down all the house of Jeroboam; he left to Jeroboam not one who had breath, until he had destroyed them, according to the word of Jehovah, which He spoke through His servant Ahijah the Shilonite,

30 Because of the sins of Jeroboam, which he committed and by which he caused Israel to sin, because of his provocation by which he provoked Jehovah the God of Israel to anger.

31 And the rest of the acts of Nadab and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

F. The Reign of Baasha over Israel 15:32—16:7

32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha the king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa the king of Judah, Baasha the son of Ahijah began to reign over all Israel in Tirzah for twenty-four years.

34 And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah and walked in the way of Jeroboam and in his sin by which he caused Israel to sin.

CHAPTER 16

1 And the word of Jehovah came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying,

2 Because I exalted you out of the dust and made you a leader over My people Israel, yet you have walked in the way of Jeroboam and have caused My people Israel to sin, thereby provoking Me to anger by their sins;

3 I am now sweeping up after Baasha and after his house, and I will make your house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

4 Him of Baasha' who dies in the city, the dogs will eat; and him who dies in the field, the birds of heaven will eat.

5 And the rest of the acts of Baasha and what he did and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

6 And Baasha slept with his fathers and was buried in Tirzah. And Elah his son reigned in his place.

7 Moreover through the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani the word of Jehovah came against Baasha and against his house, both because of all the evil that he did in the sight of Jehovah, provoking Him to anger with the work of his hands *and* by being like the house of Jeroboam, and because he struck ¹it down.

G. The Reign of Elah over Israel
16:8-14

8 In the twenty-sixth year of Asa the king of Judah Elah the son of Baasha began to reign over Israel in Tirzah for two years.

9 And his servant Zimri, the captain of half *his* chariots, conspired against him. While he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, who was over the household in Tirzah,

10 Zimri came in and struck him down

and killed him, in the twenty-seventh year of Asa the king of Judah; and he reigned in his place.

11 And as soon as he began to reign, just as he sat on his throne, he struck down all the house of Baasha; there was not a male left to him, neither kinsman nor friend.

12 Thus Zimri destroyed all the house of Baasha according to the word of Jehovah, which He spoke against Baasha through Jehu the prophet,

13 Because of all the sins of Baasha and the sins of Elah his son, which they committed and by which they caused Israel to sin, thereby provoking Jehovah the God of Israel to anger with their ¹idols.

14 And the rest of the acts of Elah and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

H. The Reign of Zimri over Israel
16:15-20

15 In the twenty-seventh year of Asa the king of Judah Zimri began to reign for seven days in Tirzah. And the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines.

16 And when the people who were encamped *there* heard it said, Zimri has conspired and even struck down the king, all Israel made Omri, the captain of the army, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up, and all Israel with him, from Gibbethon, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And when Zimri saw that the city had been taken, he went up to the citadel of the king's house and burned the king's house over him with fire and died,

19 Because of his sins that he committed by doing what was evil in the sight of Jehovah, walking in the way of Jeroboam and in his sin which he did, causing Israel to sin.

7¹ Or, him. 13¹ Or, vanities. So also in v. 26.

20 And the rest of the acts of Zimri and his conspiracy that he conspired, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

I. The Reign of Omri over Israel
16:21-28a

21 At that time the people of Israel were divided into two: Half of the people went after Tibni the son of Ginath, making him king, and half after Omri.

22 But the people who followed Omri prevailed over the people who followed Tibni the son of Ginath; and Tibni died, and Omri began to reign.

23 In the thirty-first year of Asa the king of Judah Omri began to reign over Israel for twelve years; he reigned six years in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill of Samaria from Shemer for two talents of silver; and he built *upon* the hill and called the name of the city that he built Samaria, after the name of Shemer, the owner of the hill.

25 And Omri did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah and was more evil than all who were before him.

26 And he went in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat and in his sin by which he caused Israel to sin, thereby provoking Jehovah the God of Israel to anger with their idols.

27 And the rest of the acts of Omri that he did and his might that he showed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 And Omri slept with his fathers and was buried in Samaria.

J. The Reign of Ahab over Israel
16:28b—22:40

1. Beginning to Reign over Israel
16:28b-29

And Ahab his son reigned in his place.

29 And Ahab the son of Omri began to reign over Israel in the thirty-eighth year of Asa the king of Judah. And Ahab the

son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty-two years.

2. Doing What Was Evil
in the Eyes of Jehovah
More Than All Who Were before Him
16:30-33

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah, more than all who were before him.

31 And as if it were a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, he took as *his* wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal the king of the Sidonians; and he went and served Baal and worshipped him.

32 And he raised up an altar to Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made the Asherah. And Ahab did more to provoke Jehovah the God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel who had been before him.

3. In His Days Jericho Being Rebuilt,
Bringing In the Curse Prophesied
16:34

34 In his days Hiel the Bethelite built Jericho. He laid its foundations at the cost of Abiram his firstborn, and he set up its gates at the cost of Segub his youngest son, according to the word of Jehovah, which He spoke through Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAPTER 17

4. God's Dealing with Ahab
through Elijah the Prophet
17:1—19:9a

a. Shutting Up the Heavens from Rain
17:1-24

1 And Elijah the Tishbite, from among the inhabitants of Gilead, said to Ahab, As Jehovah the God of Israel lives, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain during these years, except by my word.

(1) God Sending Elijah to Live
on Water from the Brook
and on Food Brought by Ravens
vv. 2-7

2 And the word of Jehovah came to him, saying,

3 Go from here and turn eastward, and hide yourself by the brook Cherith, which is before the Jordan.

4 And you shall drink from the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed you there.

5 And he went and did according to the word of Jehovah; that is, he went and stayed by the brook Cherith, which is before the Jordan.

6 And the ravens would bring him bread and meat in the morning and bread and meat in the evening; and he drank from the brook.

7 Then after a while the brook dried up, for there had been no rain in the land.

(2) God Sending Elijah
to a Widow to Feed Him
vv. 8-24

(a) Elijah Miraculously Providing
Meal and Oil for the Widow,
instead of Being Fed by Her
vv. 8-16

8 And the word of Jehovah came to him, saying,

9 Rise up *and* go to Zarephath, which belongs to Zidon, and stay there. I have just commanded a widow there to keep you fed.

10 And he rose up and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the entrance of the city, a widow was there gathering sticks. And he called to her and said, I beg you, bring me a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And she went to get *it*. Then he called to her and said, I beg you, bring me a piece of bread in your hand.

12 And she said, As Jehovah your God lives, I have nothing baked, but *only* a

handful of meal in a barrel and a little oil in a jar; and I am now gathering a few sticks that I may go and prepare it for me and my son, that we may eat it and die.

13 And Elijah said to her, Do not fear. Go, do as you have said. But make me a little cake out of it first, and bring *it* out to me; then make *something* for yourself and for your son afterward.

14 For thus says Jehovah the God of Israel, The barrel of meal will not give out, nor will the jar of oil fail, until the day that Jehovah sends rain upon the face of the earth.

15 And she went and did according to the word of Elijah. And she and he and her house ate for *many* days.

16 The barrel of meal did not give out, nor did the jar of oil fail, according to the word of Jehovah, which He had spoken through Elijah.

(b) Elijah Raising Up
the Widow's Dead Son
vv. 17-24

17 Then after these things the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, became ill; and his illness was so severe that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said to Elijah, What have I done to you, O man of God, *that* you have come to me to recall my iniquity and kill my son?

19 And he said to her, Bring me your son. And he took him out of her bosom and carried him up into the upper chamber where he was staying, and he laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried to Jehovah and said, Jehovah, my God, have You also brought evil upon the widow, to whom I am a guest, by slaying her son?

21 And he stretched himself upon the child three times and cried to Jehovah and said, Jehovah, my God, I beg You, let this child's soul come into him again!

22 And Jehovah listened to the voice of

Elijah; and the child's soul came into him again, and he lived.

23 And Elijah took the child and brought him down from the upper room into the house and gave him to his mother. And Elijah said, See, your son is alive.

24 And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that you are a man of God and that the word of Jehovah in your mouth is truth.

CHAPTER 18

b. Opening Up the Heaven to Rain 18:1-46

(1) God Sending Elijah to Ahab vv. 1-2

1 Then after many days the word of Jehovah came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, present yourself to Ahab; and I will send rain upon the face of the earth.

2 And Elijah went to present himself to Ahab. And the famine was severe in Samaria.

(2) Ahab Meeting Elijah through Obadiah vv. 3-16

3 And Ahab called for Obadiah, who was over his house. (Now Obadiah feared Jehovah greatly.)

4 And when Jezebel cut off the prophets of Jehovah, Obadiah took a hundred prophets and hid them by fifties in a cave and kept them fed with bread and water.)

5 And Ahab said to Obadiah, Go through the land, to all the springs of water and to all the brooks; perhaps we will find grass to keep the horses and the mules alive and not lose some of the animals.

6 And they divided the land between them in order to pass through it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 And while Obadiah was on the way, Elijah met him at that moment; and he

recognized him and fell on his face and said, Is it indeed you, my lord Elijah?

8 And he said to him, It is I. Go *and* say to your lord, Elijah is here.

9 And he said, What sin have I committed, that you give your servant into the hand of Ahab to put me to death?

10 As Jehovah your God lives, there is no nation or kingdom that my lord has not sent *men* into in order to seek you; and when they said, He is not here, he had an oath taken from the kingdom or nation that they had not found you *there*.

11 And now you say, Go *and* say to your lord, Elijah is here.

12 And it will happen that when I go away from you, the Spirit of Jehovah will carry you off, I know not where; and when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find you, he will slay me, although *I* your servant have feared Jehovah since my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of Jehovah, that I hid a hundred of Jehovah's prophets by fifties in a cave and kept them fed with bread and water?

14 And now you say, Go *and* say to your lord, Elijah is here; and he will slay me.

15 Then Elijah said, As Jehovah of hosts lives, before whom I stand, I will present myself to him today.

16 Then Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and he told him. And Ahab went to meet Elijah.

(3) The Test on Mount Carmel to Prove Who the Real God Is vv. 17-40

17 And when Ahab saw Elijah, Ahab said to him, Is that you, the troubler of Israel?

18 And he said, I have not troubled Israel, but you and your father's house have, in that you have forsaken the commandments of Jehovah and have gone after the Baals.

19 And now send *word*, and gather all Israel to me at Mount Carmel, as well as the four hundred and fifty prophets of Baal and the four hundred prophets of the Asherah, who eat at Jezebel's table.

20 So Ahab sent *word* to all the children of Israel and gathered the prophets together unto Mount Carmel.

21 Then Elijah came near to all the people and said, How long will you go hopping between two opinions? If Jehovah is God, follow Him; but if Baal is, follow him. And the people did not answer him a word.

22 And Elijah said to the people, I alone am left as a prophet of Jehovah, but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bulls. And let them choose one bull for themselves and cut it in pieces and put it on the wood, but let them apply no fire; and I will prepare the other bull and put it on the wood, and I will apply no fire.

24 Then call on the name of your god, and I will call on the name of Jehovah; and the God who answers by fire, He will be God. And all the people answered and said, The word *seems* good.

25 And Elijah said to the prophets of Baal, Choose one bull for yourselves, and prepare it first, for there are many of you. And call on the name of your god, but apply no fire.

26 So they took the bull which had been given them and prepared *it*; and they called on the name of Baal from morning until noon, saying, O Baal, answer us! But there was no voice, and no one answered. And they leaped around the altar that had been made.

27 Then at noon Elijah mocked them and said, Cry out with a loud voice, for he is a god; for he is meditating or has wandered off or is on a journey. Perhaps he is asleep and will awake.

28 And they cried out with a loud voice and cut themselves, according to their

custom, with swords and spears until blood gushed out all over them.

29 And when noon had past, they prophesied until *the time* of the offering up of the meal offering; but there was no voice nor any that answered nor any attention paid.

30 Then Elijah said to all the people, Come near to me. And all the people came near to him. And he repaired the altar of Jehovah which was broken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob (to whom the word of Jehovah came, saying, Israel shall be your name);

32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of Jehovah, and he made a trench around the altar, with a capacity of two measures of seed.

33 And he arranged the wood and cut the bull in pieces and laid *it* on the wood. And he said, Fill four jars with water, and pour *the water* on the burnt offering and on the wood.

34 And he said, Do it a second time. And they did it a second time. And he said, Do it a third time. And they did it a third time.

35 And the water went around the altar, and he filled the trench also with water.

36 Then at *the time* of the offering up of the meal offering, Elijah the prophet came near and said, O Jehovah, God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, let it be known today that You are God in Israel and that I am Your servant and that I have done all these things by Your word.

37 Answer me, O Jehovah; answer me, that this people may know that You, O Jehovah, are God and *that* You have turned their heart back again.

38 And the fire of Jehovah fell and consumed the burnt offering and the wood and the stones and the dust, and it licked up the water that was in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw *this*, they fell on their faces and said, Jehovah—He is God! Jehovah—He is God!

40 And Elijah said to them, Seize the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape! And they seized them, and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon and slaughtered them there.

(4) The Great Downpour of Rain
vv. 41-46

41 Then Elijah said to Ahab, Go up; eat and drink, for there is the sound of an abundance of rain.

42 And Ahab went up to eat and drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel, and he bowed down on the earth and put his face between his knees.

43 And he said to his attendant, Go up now; look toward the sea. And he went up and looked and said, There is nothing. And he said seven times, Go back.

44 And at the seventh time *the attendant* said, Now there is a cloud, small as a man's hand, coming up out of the sea. And *Elijah* said, Go up *and* say to Ahab, Prepare a chariot and go down, so that the rain does not stop you.

45 And in the meantime the heavens became black with clouds, and there was wind and a great rain. And Ahab mounted his chariot and went to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of Jehovah was upon Elijah; and he girded up his loins and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

CHAPTER 19

c. Elijah Being Threatened by Jezebel,
the Wife of Ahab
19:1-9a

1 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done and all about how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 And Jezebel sent a messenger to Elijah, saying, The gods do so *to me* and even

more, if by this time tomorrow I do not make your life like the life of one of them!

3 And because he ¹was afraid, he rose up and went away for his life; and he came to Beer-sheba, which belongs to Judah, and left his attendant there.

4 And he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness and came and sat down under a certain broom shrub; and he requested for himself that he might die and said, It is enough; now, O Jehovah, take my life, for I am no better than my fathers.

5 And he lay down and slept under the broom shrub. And suddenly an angel touched him and said to him, Rise up *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and there at his head was a cake, *baked on* hot stones, and a jar of water. And he ate and drank, and lay down again.

7 And the angel of Jehovah came again the second time and touched him and said, Rise up *and* eat; for the journey is too great for you.

8 And he rose up and ate and drank, and he went in the strength of that food forty days and forty nights to Horeb the mount of God.

9 And there he went into a cave and lodged there.

5. Jehovah's Commission to Elijah
in His Discouragement
19:9b-18

And at that time the word of Jehovah *came* to him; and He said to him, What are you doing here, Elijah?

10 And he said, I have been very jealous for Jehovah the God of hosts; for the children of Israel have forsaken Your covenant, thrown down Your altars, and slain Your prophets with the sword; and I alone am left, and they seek to take my life.

11 And He said, Go out, and stand upon the mountain before Jehovah. And

3¹ Some MSS read, saw (this).

suddenly Jehovah passed by, and a great, strong wind rent the mountains and broke the rocks in pieces before Jehovah—Jehovah was not in the wind. And after the wind, an earthquake—Jehovah was not in the earthquake.

12 And after the earthquake, a fire—Jehovah was not in the fire. And after the fire, ¹a gentle, quiet voice.

13 And when Elijah heard *it*, he wrapped his face in his mantle and went out and stood at the entrance of the cave. And then a voice *came* to him and said, What are you doing here, Elijah?

14 And he said, I have been very jealous for Jehovah the God of hosts; for the children of Israel have forsaken Your covenant, thrown down Your altars, and slain Your prophets with the sword; and I alone am left, and they seek to take my life.

15 And Jehovah said to him, Go; return on your way to the wilderness of Damascus; and when you come *there*, anoint Hazael as king over Syria;

16 And Jehu the son of Nimshi you shall anoint as king over Israel; and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah you shall anoint as prophet in your place.

17 And him who escapes the sword of Hazael, Jehu will kill; and him who escapes the sword of Jehu, Elisha will kill.

18 Yet I have left *Myself* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees that have not bowed unto Baal and every mouth that has not kissed him.

6. Elijah Finding Elisha and Gaining Him to Follow Him and Replace Him
19:19-21

19 And he went from there and found Elisha the son of Shaphat. And he was plowing with twelve yokes before him, and he was with the twelfth. And Elijah went over to him and threw his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen and ran after Elijah and said, Let me kiss my father and my mother, and I will follow you. And he said to him, Go back again; for what have I done to you?

21 And he returned from him and took the yoke of oxen and slaughtered them; and he boiled their flesh with the implements of the oxen and gave *it* to the people, and they ate. And he rose up and went after Elijah and ministered to him.

CHAPTER 20

7. Dealing with Ben-hadad the King of Syria
20:1-43

1 And Ben-hadad the king of Syria assembled all his army together; and there were thirty-two kings with him, as well as horses and chariots. And he went up and besieged Samaria and fought against it.

2 And he sent messengers to the city to Ahab the king of Israel and said to him, Thus says Ben-hadad,

3 Your silver and your gold are mine; your best wives and children also are mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, As you say, my lord the king, I and all that I have are yours.

5 And the messengers came again and said, Thus speaks Ben-hadad, saying, I sent *word* to you, saying, You shall give me your silver and your gold and your wives and your children;

6 But tomorrow at this time I will send my servants to you, and they will search your house and your servants' houses; and whatever is pleasant in your sight, they will put in their hand and take away.

7 And the king of Israel called all the elders of the land and said, Look now, and see how this man seeks trouble; for he sent *word* to me for my wives and my

12¹ Or, a sound of gentle stillness.

children and my silver and my gold; and I did not deny him.

8 And all the elders and all the people said to him, Do not listen to *him*, nor shall you give consent.

9 And he said to the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that you sent for to your servant at the first I will do; but this thing I cannot do. And the messengers departed and brought word back to him.

10 And Ben-hadad sent *word* to him and said, The gods do so to me and even more, if the dust of Samaria will provide even a handful for all the people who follow me!

11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him*, Let not him who puts on *his armor* boast like him who takes *it* off.

12 And when he heard this word, as he and the kings in the tents were drinking, he said to his servants, Set yourselves in position. And they set themselves in position against the city.

13 Then at that moment a certain prophet approached Ahab the king of Israel and said, Thus says Jehovah, Have you seen all this great multitude? I am now delivering it into your hand today, and you will know that I am Jehovah.

14 And Ahab said, Through whom? And he said, Thus says Jehovah, Through the attendants of the leaders of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall begin the battle? And He said, You.

15 And he numbered the attendants of the leaders of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two; and after them he numbered all the people, all the children of Israel, seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon; and Ben-hadad was drinking himself drunk in the tents, he and the kings, the thirty-two kings who helped him.

17 And the attendants of the leaders of the provinces went out first. And Ben-hadad sent out *men*, and they told him, saying, Some men have come forth from Samaria.

18 And he said, If they have come forth for peace, take them alive; or if they have come forth for war, take them alive.

19 But these had come forth from the city, the attendants of the leaders of the provinces and the army that followed them.

20 And each man struck down his ¹opponent; and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them. And Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on a horse with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went forth and struck down the horses and chariots, and he struck down the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 And the prophet approached the king of Israel and said to him, Go; strengthen yourself, and consider and see what you should do; for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against you.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said to him, Their gods are gods of the mountains; therefore they were stronger than we. But if we fight against them in the plain, we will surely be stronger than they.

24 So do this: Remove the kings, each from his place, and put governors in their places.

25 And you number an army, like the army that you lost, horse for horse and chariot for chariot; and we will fight against them in the plain. We will surely be stronger than they. And he listened to their voice and did so.

26 And at the return of the year Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians and went up to Aphek to fight with Israel.

²⁰ Lit., man.

27 And the children of Israel were numbered and supplied with food, and they went to meet them. And the children of Israel encamped before them like two little flocks of goats, but the Syrians filled the land.

28 And the man of God approached and spoke to the king of Israel and said, Thus says Jehovah, Because the Syrians have said, Jehovah is a God of the mountains, but He is not a God of the valleys, I will deliver all this great multitude into your hand; and you will know that I am Jehovah.

29 And they camped, one *army* against the other, for seven days. Then on the seventh day the battle was joined, and the children of Israel struck down a hundred thousand footmen of the Syrians in one day.

30 And the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and the wall fell on the twenty-seven thousand of them who were left. And Ben-hadad fled and came into the city, *hiding* from one room to another.

31 And his servants said to him, Look now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings. We beg you, let us put sackcloth on our loins and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel. Perhaps he will preserve your life.

32 And they girded sackcloth on their loins and ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel and said, Your servant Ben-hadad says, I beg you, preserve my life. And he said, Is he still alive? He is my brother.

33 And the men were looking for some sign and quickly caught what came from him; and they said, Ben-hadad is your brother. And he said, Go *and* bring him. And Ben-hadad came forth to him, and he brought him up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* said to him, The cities that my father took from your father I will restore; and you shall make streets for

yourself in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. And I, *said Ahab*, will send you away with this treaty. So he made a treaty with him and sent him away.

35 And a certain one of the sons of the prophets said to his companion by the word of Jehovah, Strike me. But the man refused to strike him.

36 Then he said to him, Because you have not listened to the voice of Jehovah, as soon as you depart from me, the lion will strike you down. And when he had departed from him, the lion found him and struck him down.

37 Then he found another man and said, Strike me. And the man struck him violently and wounded *him*.

38 And the prophet departed and waited for the king by the way, and he disguised himself with a bandage over his eyes.

39 And when the king passed by, he cried out to the king and said, Your servant went out into the midst of the battle; and then a man turned aside and brought *another* man to me and said, Guard this man; if he is missing at all, your life will be for his life, or you will pay a talent of silver.

40 And because your servant was doing *things* here and there, he got away. And the king of Israel said to him, So be your judgment; you have determined *it* yourself.

41 Then he quickly took the bandage away from over his eyes; and the king of Israel recognized that he was *one* of the prophets.

42 And he said to him, Thus says Jehovah, Because you have released out of your hand the man whom I had devoted to destruction, your life shall be for his life, and your people for his people.

43 And the king of Israel went to his house sullen and vexed, and he came to Samaria.

CHAPTER 21

8. Taking Naboth's Vineyard
by Force in Injustice
21:1-29

1 And after these things, it so happened that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, alongside the palace of Ahab the king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab spoke to Naboth, saying, Give me your vineyard, that I may have it for a vegetable garden; for it is nearby, alongside my house. And I will give you in its place a better vineyard than it; *or* if it seems good to you, I will give you its value in money.

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, Jehovah ¹forbid that I give the inheritance of my fathers to you!

4 And Ahab came into his house sullen and vexed because of the word that Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him; for he had said, I will not give you the inheritance of my fathers. And he lay down on his bed and turned away his face and would eat no food.

5 And Jezebel his wife came to him and said to him, Why is your spirit so sullen that you will not eat any food?

6 And he said to her, Because I spoke to Naboth the Jezreelite and said to him, Give me your vineyard for money; or else, if it pleases you, I will give you *another* vineyard for it; and he said, I will not give you my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife said to him, Do you now exercise sovereignty over Israel? Rise up, eat some food, and let your heart be glad: I will give you the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 And she wrote letters in Ahab's name and sealed them with his seal, and she sent the letters to the elders and to the nobles who dwelt with Naboth in his city.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth at the head of the people.

10 And put two ¹worthless fellows before him, and they shall testify against him, saying, You cursed God and the king. Then carry him out, and stone him that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, the elders and the nobles who dwelt in his city, did according to *the instructions that* Jezebel had sent to them, as it was written in the letters that she had sent to them.

12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth at the head of the people.

13 And the two worthless fellows came and sat before him; and the ¹worthless men testified against him, against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth cursed God and the king. And they carried him out of the city and stoned him with stones, and he died.

14 And they sent *word* to Jezebel, saying, Naboth has been stoned and is dead.

15 And when Jezebel heard that Naboth had been stoned and was dead, Jezebel said to Ahab, Rise up *and* take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give you for money; for Naboth is not alive but dead.

16 And when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite to take possession of it.

17 And the word of Jehovah came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Rise up *and* go down to meet Ahab the king of Israel, who is in Samaria. He is now in the vineyard of Naboth, where he has gone down to take possession of it.

19 And you shall speak to him, saying, Thus says Jehovah, Have you killed and also taken possession? Then you shall

3¹ Lit., forbid me it. 10¹ Lit., men, sons of Belial. 13¹ Lit., men of Belial.

speak to him, saying, Thus says Jehovah, In the place where the dogs licked up the blood of Naboth, the dogs will lick up your blood also.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, Have you found me, my enemy? And he said, I have found *you* because you have sold yourself to do what is evil in the sight of Jehovah.

21 I am now bringing evil upon you, and I will take away your posterity and will cut off from Ahab every male, bond and free, in Israel;

22 And I will make your house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah because of the provocation by which you have provoked *Me* to anger and caused Israel to sin.

23 And concerning Jezebel, Jehovah also spoke, saying, The dogs will eat Jezebel by the rampart of Jezreel.

24 Him of Ahab's who dies in the city, the dogs will eat; and him who dies in the field, the birds of heaven will eat.

25 (Indeed there was none like Ahab, who sold himself to do what was evil in the sight of Jehovah because Jezebel his wife urged him on.

26 And he acted very abominably in going after idols, according to all that the Amorites did, whom Jehovah had dispossessed before the children of Israel.)

27 And when Ahab heard these words, he tore his clothes and put sackcloth upon his flesh and fasted; and he lay in sackcloth and went about carefully.

28 And the word of Jehovah came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

29 Do you see how Ahab humbles himself before *Me*? Because he humbles himself before *Me*, I will not bring the evil *upon him* in his days; in his son's days I will bring the evil upon his house.

CHAPTER 22

9. His Miserable Ending 22:1-40

1 And they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.

2 Then in the third year Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.

3 And the king of Israel said to his servants, Do you know that Ramoth-gilead is ours, and yet we keep quiet without taking it out of the hand of the king of Syria?

4 And he said to Jehoshaphat, Will you go with me into battle at Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, I will be as you are; my people will be as your people; my horses, as your horses.

5 And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, Ask today, I beg you, for the word of Jehovah.

6 And the king of Israel assembled the prophets, about four hundred men, and said to them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I refrain? And they said, Go up, and the ¹Lord will give *it* into the king's hand.

7 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not yet *another* prophet of Jehovah here, that we might inquire of him?

8 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of Jehovah; but I hate him, for he prophesies no good concerning me, but evil. *It is* Micaiah the son of Imlah. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then the king of Israel called a certain officer and said, Quickly bring Micaiah the son of Imlah.

10 Now the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah were sitting, each on his throne, arrayed in *their* robes, on the threshing floor at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets were prophesying before them.

6¹ Many MSS read, Jehovah.

11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made for himself horns of iron; and he said, Thus says Jehovah, With these you will push the Syrians until you have destroyed them.

12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and succeed; for Jehovah will deliver *it* into the king's hand.

13 And the messenger who went to call Micaiah spoke to him, saying, See, the words of the prophets, being of one accord, *seem* good to the king. Let your word, I beg you, be like the word of one of them, and speak good.

14 And Micaiah said, As Jehovah lives, that which Jehovah says to me, that will I speak.

15 And when he came to the king, the king said to him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we refrain? And he said to him, Go up, and succeed; for Jehovah will deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure you to tell me nothing but the truth in the name of Jehovah?

17 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, like sheep that have no shepherd. And Jehovah said, These have no master; let each of them return to his house in peace.

18 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell you that he prophesies no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And *Micaiah* said, Hear therefore the word of Jehovah, I saw Jehovah sitting upon His throne, and all the host of heaven standing by Him, on His right hand and on His left.

20 And Jehovah said, Who shall entice Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said after this manner, and another said after that manner.

21 And there came forth a certain spirit

and stood before Jehovah and said, I will entice him.

22 And Jehovah said unto him, How? And he said, I will go forth and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And He said, You shall entice *him* and surely prevail. Go forth, and do so.

23 So now Jehovah has put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these your prophets, and Jehovah has spoken evil concerning you.

24 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah approached and struck Micaiah upon the cheek and said, Which way did the Spirit of Jehovah pass from me to speak to you?

25 And Micaiah said, You will see on that day when you go from room to room to hide yourself.

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city and to Joash the king's son.

27 And you shall say, Thus says the king, Put this man in prison, and feed him with the bread of affliction and with the water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah said, If you return in peace at all, Jehovah has not spoken by me. And he said, Listen, O peoples, all of you!

29 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself and enter into the battle; but you put on your robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself and went into the battle.

31 And the king of Syria commanded the thirty-two captains of his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, but with the king of Israel only.

32 And when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, they said, Surely this is the king of Israel. And they turned against him to fight, and Jehoshaphat cried out.

33 And when the captains of the chariots perceived that he was not the king of Israel, they turned back from pursuing him.

34 And a man drew a bow at random and hit the king of Israel between the scale armor and the breastplate. And *the king of Israel* said to his charioteer, Turn your hand, and drive me out of the camp; for I am wounded.

35 And the battle increased that day; and the king was propped up in his chariot before the Syrians, and he died in the evening; and the blood of the wound ran out into the hollow of the chariot.

36 And the cry went throughout the army at the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own land!

37 And the king died and was brought to Samaria. And they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And someone washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked his blood, where the harlots bathed, according to the word of Jehovah, which he had spoken.

39 And the rest of the acts of Ahab and all that he did and the ivory house that he built and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

40 And Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his place.

K. The Reign of Jehoshaphat over Judah
22:41-50

41 And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab the king of Israel.

42 Jehoshaphat was thirty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Azubah, the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the way of

Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing what was right in the sight of Jehovah. Nevertheless the high places were not removed; the people offered sacrifices and burned incense still on the high places.

44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 And the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat and his might that he showed and how he warred, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remainder of the male cult prostitutes, which were left in the days of his father Asa, he put away from out of the land.

47 And there was no king in Edom; a deputy was king.

48 Jehoshaphat made ships of Tarshish go to Ophir for gold; but they did not go, for the ships were wrecked at Ezion-geber.

49 Then Ahaziah the son of Ahab said to Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with your servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat was not willing.

50 And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Jehoram his son reigned in his place.

L. The Reign of Ahaziah over Israel
1 Kings 22:51—2 Kings 1:18

51 Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah; and he reigned two years over Israel.

52 And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah and walked in the way of his father and in the way of his mother and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin.

53 And he served Baal and worshipped him and provoked Jehovah the God of Israel to anger, according to all that his father had done.

SECOND KINGS

CHAPTER 1

L. The Reign of Ahaziah over Israel (cont'd) 1:1-18

1 And Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fell through the lattice in his upper chamber which was in Samaria and became ill. And he sent messengers and said to them, Go *and* inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron whether I will recover from this sickness.

3 But the Angel of Jehovah said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise; go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria and say to them, Is it because there is no God in Israel that you go to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore thus says Jehovah, You shall not come down from the bed on which you have gone up, but you shall surely die. And Elijah departed.

5 And when the messengers returned to him, he said to them, Why have you returned?

6 And they said to him, A man came up to meet us and said to us, Go *and* return to the king who sent you, and say to him, Thus says Jehovah, Is it because there is no God in Israel that you send *men* to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? Therefore you shall not come down from the bed on which you have gone up, but you shall surely die.

7 And he said to them, What sort of man was he who came up to meet you and spoke these words to you?

8 And they said to him, A hairy man, and he was girded with a leather girdle around his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite.

9 And he sent a captain of fifty with

his fifty to him. And *the captain* went up to him, and there he was, sitting on the top of the hill. And he said to him, O man of God, the king says, Come down!

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I am a man of God, let fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty. Then fire came down from heaven and consumed him and his fifty.

11 And again *the king* sent another captain of fifty with his fifty. And *the captain* answered and said to him, O man of God, thus says the king, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said to them, If I am the man of God, let fire come down from heaven and consume you and your fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven and consumed him and his fifty.

13 And again *the king* sent a captain of a third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up; and he came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and he entreated him and said to him, O man of God, may my soul and the soul of these fifty servants of yours be precious in your sight.

14 Already fire has come down from heaven and consumed the first two captains of fifty and their fifties; and now may my soul be precious in your sight.

15 And the Angel of Jehovah said to Elijah, Go down with him; do not be afraid of him. And he rose up and went down with him to the king.

16 Then he said to him, Thus says Jehovah, Because you sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron—was it because there is no God in Israel to inquire of His word?—therefore you shall not come down from the bed on which you have gone up, but you shall surely die.

17 And he died according to the word of Jehovah which Elijah had spoken. And

Jehoram began to reign in his place in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat, the king of Judah, because he had no son.

18 And the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

CHAPTER 2

M. The Rapture of Elijah 2:1-18

1 And when Jehovah was about to take up Elijah by a whirlwind into heaven, Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said to Elisha, Stay here, for Jehovah has sent me as far as Bethel. And Elisha said, As Jehovah lives and as your soul lives, I will not leave you. So they went down to Bethel.

3 Then the sons of the prophets who were in Bethel came out to Elisha and said to him, Do you know that Jehovah will take away your master from over your head today? And he said, I too know it; be silent.

4 And Elijah said to him, Elisha, stay here, for Jehovah has sent me to Jericho. And he said, As Jehovah lives and as your soul lives, I will not leave you. And they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets who were at Jericho approached Elisha and said to him, Do you know that Jehovah will take away your master from over your head today? And he said, I too know it; be silent.

6 And Elijah said to him, Stay here, for Jehovah has sent me to the Jordan. And he said, As Jehovah lives and as your soul lives, I will not leave you. So the two of them went on.

7 And fifty men from the sons of the prophets went and stood opposite *them*

at a distance, while the two of them stood by the Jordan.

8 And Elijah took his mantle and wrapped it together and struck the water; and it parted to this side and that, so that the two of them crossed over on dry ground.

9 And when they had crossed over, Elijah said to Elisha, Ask what I should do for you before I am taken from you. And Elisha said, Let a double portion of your spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, You have asked a hard thing. If you see me when I am taken from you, so will it be to you; but if not, it will not be so.

11 And as they went on and talked, suddenly a chariot of fire and horses of fire *appeared*; and they separated the two of them. And Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

12 And Elisha saw *it* and cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel and its horsemen! And he did not see him anymore. And he grasped his clothes and tore them in two pieces.

13 And he picked up Elijah's mantle, which had fallen from him, and returned and stood by the bank of the Jordan.

14 And he took Elijah's mantle, which had fallen from him, and struck the water and said, 'Where is Jehovah, the God of Elijah? And when he also struck the water, it parted to this side and that, and Elisha crossed over.

15 And when the sons of the prophets who were at Jericho opposite *him* saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah rests on Elisha. And they came to meet him and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

16 And they said to him, Here with your servants are fifty strong men; let them go and seek your master, lest the Spirit of

14' Or, Where is Jehovah, the God of Elijah, even He? And when he struck the water....

Jehovah has taken him up and cast him upon some mountain or into some valley. And he said, You shall not send *them*.

17 But when they urged him until he was ashamed, he said, Send *them*. So they sent fifty men, who searched for three days but did not find him.

18 And they returned to him while he stayed at Jericho; and he said to them, Did I not say to you, Do not go?

N. Elisha's Ministry of Grace
2:19-25

1. Healing the Bad Water of Jericho
vv. 19-22

19 And the men of the city said to Elisha, The location of the city is good, as my lord can see; but the water is bad, and the land is barren.

20 And he said, Bring me a new jar, and put salt in it. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went out to the source of the water and threw salt there; and he said, Thus says Jehovah, I have healed this water; there will not be any more death or barrenness from there.

22 So the water has been healed to this day, according to the word of Elisha, which he spoke.

2. Cursing the Mocking Boys
vv. 23-25

23 And he went up from there to Bethel. And as he was going up on the way, some little boys came out from the city and mocked him and said to him, Go up, baldhead; go up, baldhead.

24 And he turned around and looked at them and cursed them in the name of Jehovah. Then two female bears came out of the woods and tore up forty-two children among them.

25 And he went from there to Mount Carmel, and from there he returned to Samaria.

CHAPTER 3

O. The Reign of Jehoram over Israel
3:1-27

1 Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, and he reigned twelve years.

2 And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah, but not as his father and his mother *had done*, for he put away the pillar of Baal, which his father had made.

3 Yet he clung to the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, by which he caused Israel to sin; he did not turn away from ¹them.

4 Now Mesha the king of Moab was a sheep breeder, who would pay as tribute to the king of Israel ¹one hundred thousand lambs and the wool of one hundred thousand rams.

5 And when Ahab died, the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

6 And King Jehoram went forth from Samaria on that day and mustered all Israel.

7 And he went and sent *word* to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab has rebelled against me. Will you go with me to Moab to fight? And he said, I will go up: I will be as you are; my people will be as your people; my horses, as your horses.

8 And he said, By which way shall we go up? And he said, By the way of the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel and the king of Judah and the king of Edom set out, and they circled about on a journey of seven days. And there was no water for the army or for the animals that followed them.

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas! Jehovah has called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

11 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there no

3¹ Lit., it. 4¹ Or, the wool of one hundred thousand lambs and one hundred thousand rams.

prophet of Jehovah here, by whom we may inquire of Jehovah? And one of the servants of the king of Israel answered and said, Elisha the son of Shaphat is here, who used to pour water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of Jehovah is with him. And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 And Elisha said to the king of Israel, What do I have in this that concerns you? Go to the prophets of your father and to the prophets of your mother. And the king of Israel said to him, No; for Jehovah has called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, As Jehovah of hosts, before whom I stand, lives, were it not that I regard Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not even look at you or see you.

15 But now bring me a musician. And as the musician played, the hand of Jehovah came upon him.

16 And he said, Thus says Jehovah, Make this valley trenches, *all* trenches!

17 For thus says Jehovah, You will not see wind, nor will you see rain; but that valley will be filled with water, and you will drink, as will your cattle and your animals.

18 And this is but a small thing in the sight of Jehovah, for He will deliver Moab into your hand.

19 And you will strike every fortified city and every choice city, and every good tree you will fell, and all the springs of water you will stop, and every fine portion of *land* you will mar with stones.

20 And in the morning, at about *the time* of the offering up of the meal offering, there came water from the direction of Edom, and the land was filled with water.

21 Now when all Moab heard that the kings had come up to fight against them,

any of those *old enough* to strap on armor and upward were called out; and they stationed themselves at the border.

22 And when they rose up early in the morning, the sun shone on the water; and the Moabites saw the water before them as red as blood.

23 And they said, This is blood; the kings have no doubt fought against themselves, and each has struck down his companion. Now therefore to the spoil, O Moab!

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and struck the Moabites, so that they fled before them. And they went among them and struck down the Moabites.

25 And they overturned the cities, and on every fine portion of *land* each man threw his stone and filled it up, and every spring of water they stopped, and every good tree they felled. Only at Kir-hareseth did they leave stones *standing*, but the slingers encircled *it* and struck it.

26 And when the king of Moab saw that the battle went hard against him, he took with him seven hundred men who drew the sword, in order to break through to the king of Edom; but they were not able to do it.

27 So he took his firstborn son, who was to reign in his place, and offered him up as a burnt offering upon the wall. And great wrath came upon Israel, and they departed from him and returned to their land.

CHAPTER 4

P. Elisha's Ministry of Grace (cont'd)
4:1—6:7

1. Calling the Things Not Being as Being 4:1-17, 42-44

1 Now a certain woman from among the wives of the sons of the prophets cried out to Elisha, saying, Your servant my husband is dead, and you know that your

servant feared Jehovah. And the creditor has come to take my two children to himself as servants.

2 And Elisha said to her, What shall I do for you? Tell me, what do you have in your house? And she said, Your servant has nothing at all in the house, except a jar of oil.

3 And he said, Go *and* borrow vessels outside, from all your neighbors, empty vessels, and not just a few.

4 Then go in and shut the door behind you and your sons, and pour out into all those vessels; and each one *you* fill set aside.

5 So she went away from him and shut the door behind herself and her sons; and they brought *the vessels* to her, and she poured out *into them*.

6 And when she had filled the vessels, she said to her son, Bring me another vessel. But he said to her, There is no other vessel. And the oil stopped.

7 And she went and told the man of God. And he said, Go *and* sell the oil, and pay your debt; and you and your sons can live off the rest.

8 And one day Elisha was passing through Shunem; and there was a wealthy woman there, who compelled him to have a meal. So whenever he passed through, he would turn aside and have a meal *there*.

9 And she said to her husband, Now I know that this man who continually passes through unto us is a holy man of God.

10 Let us make a little walled upper room and put a bed and a table and a chair and a lamp for him; and when he comes to us, he can turn aside there.

11 Then one day he came there, and he turned aside into the upper room and lay down there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his attendant, Call this Shunammite. And he called her, and she stood before him.

13 And he said to him, Say to her, You have gone to all this trouble for us; what can be done for you? Should you be spoken of to the king or to the captain of the army? And she said, I dwell in the midst of my people.

14 And he said, What then can be done for her? And Gehazi said, Indeed she has no son, and her husband is old.

15 Then he said, Call her. And he called her, and she stood at the door.

16 And he said, At this time ¹next year you shall embrace a son. And she said, No, my lord, O man of God, do not deceive your servant.

17 And the woman conceived and bore a son at that time the next year, as Elisha had told her.

2. Resurrecting the Dead 4:18-37

18 And when the child grew up, one day he went out to his father among the reapers;

19 And he said to his father, My head! My head! And he said to his attendant, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had carried him in and brought him to his mother, *the child* lay upon her lap until noon, then died.

21 And she went up and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and she shut *the door* behind him and went out.

22 Then she called her husband and said, Send me one of the attendants and one of the donkeys that I may run to the man of God and return.

23 And he said, Why will you go to him today? It is neither the new moon nor the Sabbath. But she said, It will be fine.

24 Then she saddled the donkey and said to her attendant, Urge *the beast*, and do not restrain the ride for me unless I tell you.

25 So she went. And she came to the

16¹ Lit., when the time revives. So also in the next verse.

man of God at Mount Carmel. And when the man of God saw her at a distance, he said to Gehazi his attendant, That is the Shunammite over there.

26 Run now to meet her, and say to her, Is it well with you? Is it well with your husband? Is it well with the child? And she said, It is well.

27 And when she came to the man of God on the mountain, she clung to his feet. And Gehazi approached to pull her away, but the man of God said, Leave her alone; for she is bitter in soul, and Jehovah has hidden *the matter* from me and has not told me *about it*.

28 And she said, Did I ask my lord for a son? Did I not say, Do not mislead me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up your loins, and take my staff in your hand, and go. If you meet anyone, do not greet him; and if anyone greets you, do not respond to him. And lay my staff upon the face of the boy.

30 And the mother of the boy said, As Jehovah lives and as your soul lives, I will not leave you. And he rose up and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them and set the staff upon the boy's face, but there was no sound or reaction. Therefore he returned to meet him and told him, saying, The boy has not awakened.

32 And when Elisha went into the house, there was the dead boy, laid out on his bed.

33 And he went in and shut the door behind the two of them, and he prayed to Jehovah.

34 Then he got up and lay on the child, and he put his mouth on his mouth and his eyes on his eyes and his palms on his palms; and he stretched himself over him, and the flesh of the child became warm.

35 And he got down and walked about

in the house once to and fro. Then he got up and stretched himself over him, and the boy sneezed seven times. Then the boy opened his eyes.

36 And he called Gehazi and said, Call that Shunammite. So he called her. And when she came to him, he said, Take up your son.

37 And she came and fell at his feet and bowed herself to the ground. And she took up her son and went out.

3. Nullifying the Poison
of the Wild Gourds with Flour
4:38-41

38 Then Elisha returned to Gilgal, and there was a famine in the land. And the sons of the prophets sat before him. And he said to his attendant, Put on the big pot, and boil some stew for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs. And he found a wild vine and gathered from it a lapful of wild gourds. And he came and cut them up into the pot of stew, though they did not know *what they were*.

40 And they poured out *the stew* for the men to eat. And while they were eating some of the stew, they cried out and said, O man of God, there is ¹poison in the pot. And they were not able to eat *it*.

41 And he said, Then bring some flour. And he threw *it* into the pot and said, Pour *it* out for the people that they may eat. And there was nothing harmful in the pot.

(1. Calling the Things Not Being
as Being—cont'd
4:42-44)

42 Then a man came from Baal-shalishah and brought to the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and fresh ears of grain in his sack. And *Elisha* said, Give *it* to the people that they may eat.

40¹ Or, death.

43 And his ¹servant said, How can I set this before a hundred people? And he said, Give *it* to the people that they may eat; for thus says Jehovah, They shall eat and have some left.

44 So he set *it* before them; and they ate, and there was some left, according to the word of Jehovah.

CHAPTER 5

4. Healing Leprosy 5:1-27

1 Now Naaman, the captain of the army of the king of Syria, was a great man in the sight of his master and highly respected, because by him Jehovah had given deliverance to Syria. But the man, though a mighty man of valor, was a leper.

2 And the Syrians had gone out in bands and had taken captive a little girl from the land of Israel, and she waited on Naaman's wife.

3 And she said to her mistress, If only my master were ¹with the prophet who is in Samaria! Then he would cure him of his leprosy.

4 And Naaman went in and told his master, saying, Thus and thus did the girl who is from the land of Israel say.

5 Then the king of Syria said, Go ¹then, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel. And he went and took ²with him ten talents of silver and six thousand *shekels* of gold and ten changes of clothes.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, which read: And now, when this letter comes to you, I am sending Naaman my servant to you, that you may cure him of his leprosy.

7 And when the king of Israel read the letter, he tore his clothes and said, Am I God to put to death and to give life, that this man sends *word* to me to cure a man

of his leprosy? Therefore consider now and see how he seeks an occasion against me.

8 And when Elisha the man of God heard that the king of Israel had torn his clothes, he sent *word* to the king, saying, Why have you torn your clothes? Let him come to me, and he will know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 And Naaman came with his horses and his chariot and stood at the entrance of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying, Go and wash in the Jordan seven times, and your flesh shall be ¹restored; and you shall be clean.

11 But Naaman became furious and went away and said, I thought, He will surely come out to me and stand and call on the name of Jehovah his God, and wave his hand over the place and cure the leper.

12 Are not the ¹Abana and the Pharpar, the rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? Could I not wash in them and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.

13 And his servants came near and spoke to him and said, My father, had the prophet told you to do some great thing, would you not have done *it*? How much more then, when he says to you, Wash and be clean?

14 So he went down and dipped in the Jordan seven times according to the word of the man of God. And his flesh was restored to be like the flesh of a little boy, and he was clean.

15 And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came and stood before him and said, Now I know that there is no God in all the earth except with Israel. And now, please accept a ¹present from your servant.

43¹ Lit., minister. **3**¹ Lit., before. **5**¹ Lit., entered. **5**² Lit., in his hand. **10**¹ Lit., restored to you. **12**¹ Some MSS read, Amana. **15**¹ Lit., blessing.

16 But he said, As Jehovah lives, before whom I stand, I will receive *nothing*. And *Naaman* urged him to take *it*, but he refused.

17 And *Naaman* said, Then if not, please let your servant be given two mule-loads of earth, for your servant will no more offer burnt offerings and sacrifices to other gods, but to Jehovah only.

18 In this matter may Jehovah pardon your servant: When my master goes into the house of Rimmon to bow down there and leans on my arm, and I bow down in the house of Rimmon, when I bow down in the house of Rimmon, may Jehovah pardon your servant in this matter.

19 And he said to him, Go in peace. And when he had gone from him a little way,

20 Gehazi, the attendant of Elisha the man of God said, Now my master has spared *Naaman* this Syrian by not receiving from his hand that which he brought. As Jehovah lives, I will run after him and take something from him.

21 So Gehazi pursued *Naaman*. And when *Naaman* saw him running after him, he alighted from the chariot to meet him and said, Is all well?

22 And he said, All is well. My master has sent me, saying, Now at this moment two young men from among the sons of the prophets have come to me from the hill country of Ephraim; please give them a talent of silver and two changes of clothes.

23 And *Naaman* said, Please take two talents. And he urged him and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of clothes, and gave *them* to two of his attendants; and they carried *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the hill, he took *them* from their hand and deposited

them in the house. And he sent the men away, and they departed.

25 And he went in and stood before his master. And Elisha said to him, Where have you come from, Gehazi? And he said, Your servant has not gone anywhere.

26 And he said to him, Did not my heart go *with you* when the man turned from his chariot to meet you? Is it a time to receive silver and to receive clothing and olive groves and vineyards and sheep and oxen and male servants and female servants?

27 Therefore the leprosy of *Naaman* shall cleave to you and to your seed forever. And he went out from his presence a leper *as white* as snow.

CHAPTER 6

5. Floating the Ax Head Fallen into the Waters with a Wooden Stick 6:1-7

1 Then the sons of the prophets said to Elisha, The place here where we dwell before you is *too* narrow for us.

2 Let us go to the Jordan and each take a beam from there, and let us make for ourselves a place there, where we may dwell. And he said, Go.

3 And someone said, Please go with your servants. And he said, I will go.

4 And he went with them. And when they came to the Jordan, they cut down the trees.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the 'ax head fell into the water; and he cried out and said, Alas, my master! It was borrowed.

6 And the man of God said, Where did it fall? And he showed him the place. And he cut down a stick and threw *it* there and made the iron float.

7 And he said, Take it up for yourself. And he stretched out his hand and took it.

5¹ Lit., iron.

Q. The Reign of Jehoram over Israel
(cont'd)
6:8—8:15

1. Ben-hadad the King of Syria
Waging War against Israel
6:8-23

8 Now the king of Syria waged war against Israel. And he took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall my camp be.

9 And the man of God sent *word* to the king of Israel, saying, Beware that you do not pass such a place, for the Syrians are going down there.

10 And the king of Israel sent *word* to the place that the man of God told him about. ¹So *the king* alerted the ²place and put it on guard not *merely* once or twice.

11 And the heart of the king of Syria was enraged over this matter. And he called his servants and said to them, Tell me, which of us sides with the king of Israel?

12 And one of his servants said, None, my lord O king; but Elisha, the prophet who is in Israel, tells the king of Israel the words which you speak in your bedroom.

13 And he said, Go and see where he is, that I may send for *him* and seize him. And it was told him, saying, He is in Dothan.

14 And he sent horses and chariots and a massive army there. And they came by night and surrounded the city.

15 And the ¹servant of the man of God rose early and went out, and there it was: an army with horses and chariots surrounding the city. And his attendant said to him, Alas, my master! What shall we do?

16 And he said, Do not fear, for they who are with us are more than they who are with them.

17 And Elisha prayed and said, O Jehovah, open his eyes that he may see. And Jehovah opened the eyes of the attendant, and he saw: The mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire all around Elisha.

18 And when the ¹Syrians came down to him, Elisha prayed to Jehovah and said, Strike this nation with blindness. And He struck them with blindness according to Elisha's word.

19 Then Elisha said to them, This is not the way, and this is not the city. Follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom you seek. And he brought them to Samaria.

20 And when they came to Samaria, Elisha said, O Jehovah, open the eyes of these men that they may see. And Jehovah opened their eyes and they saw that they were in the midst of Samaria.

21 And when he saw them, the king of Israel said to Elisha, Shall I strike *them*? Shall I strike *them*, my father?

22 And he said, You shall not strike *them*. Would you strike those whom you have taken captive by your sword and your bow? Set bread and water before them, and let them eat and drink and go *back* to their master.

23 Then he prepared a great feast for them; and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. And the bands of Syria no longer came into the land of Israel.

2. Ben-hadad the King of Syria
Besieging Samaria
6:24—7:20

24 And after this Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his army and went up and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria; and they besieged it until the head

10¹ Others translate, So *Elisha* alerted him.

18¹ Lit., they.

10² Lit., it. **15**¹ Lit., he who ministered to.

of a donkey *was sold for eighty pieces* of silver and a fourth part of a kab of doves' dung *was sold for five pieces* of silver.

26 And once, as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, a woman cried out to him, saying, 'Help *me*, my lord O king.

27 And he said, If Jehovah does not help you, from where shall I help you? From the threshing floor or the wine-press?

28 And the king said to her, What is your trouble? And she said, This woman said to me, Give up your son that we may eat him today, and we will eat my son tomorrow.

29 So we boiled my son and ate him. And on the next day I said to her, Give up your son that we may eat him; but she hid her son.

30 And when the king heard the woman's words, he tore his clothes. And as he passed by upon the wall, the people could see that he had sackcloth upon his flesh underneath.

31 And he said, God do so to me, and even more, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat remains on him today.

32 Now Elisha was sitting in his house, and the elders were sitting with him. And *the king* had sent a man from before him. Before the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, Do you see that this son of a murderer has sent *someone* to take away my head? When the messenger comes, see that you shut the door and 'hold the door closed against him. Surely the sound of his master's feet is behind him.

33 While he was still talking with them, the 'king came down to him and said, This evil is from Jehovah; why should I wait for Jehovah any longer?

CHAPTER 7

1 And Elisha said, Hear the word of Jehovah: Thus says Jehovah, At about this time tomorrow a seah of fine flour *will be sold* for a shekel and two seahs of barley *will be sold* for a shekel in the gate of Samaria.

2 Then the captain on whose arm the king leaned answered the man of God and said, Even if Jehovah made windows in heaven, could this thing happen? And he said, Your eyes shall indeed see *it*, but you shall not eat from it.

3 Now there were four leprous men at the entrance of the gate. And they said to one another, Why are we sitting here until we die?

4 If we say, Let us enter the city, the famine is in the city and we will die there; but if we sit here, we will also die. Now therefore let us go and 'desert to the camp of the Syrians. If they keep us alive, we will live; and if they kill us, we will die.

5 So they rose up in the twilight to go to the camp of the Syrians. And when they came to the edge of the camp of the Syrians, there was not a man there.

6 Now the Lord had made the camp of the Syrians hear the sound of chariots *and* the sound of horses, the sound of a great army; and each man said to his brother, Now the king of Israel has hired the kings of the Hittites and the kings of the Egyptians to come against us.

7 And they rose up and fled in the twilight, and they abandoned their tents and their horses and their donkeys, *indeed* the *whole* camp just as it was, and fled for their lives.

8 So when these lepers came to the edge of the camp, they entered one tent and began to eat and drink. And they took silver and gold and clothing from there,

26¹ Lit., Save. So also in the next verse (twice). 32¹ Lit., press him with the door. 33¹ Others read, messenger. 4¹ Lit., fall.

and went and hid *them*. And they went back and entered another tent and took *things* from there and went and hid *them*.

9 Then they said to one another, We are not doing right. This day is a day of good tidings, and we remain silent. If we delay until the morning's light, *our* iniquity will find us out. Now therefore, come and let us go and tell the king's household.

10 So they went and called out to the gatekeepers of the city and told them saying, We went to the camp of the Syrians, and there was not a man there nor even the sound of a man; but the horses were tied, and the donkeys were tied, and the tents were *left* as they were.

11 And the gatekeepers proclaimed *it* and told the king's household within.

12 And the king rose up in the night and said to his servants, I will tell you what the Syrians have done to us: They know that we are hungry; and they have gone out from the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out from the city, we will take them alive; and into the city we will go.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let *some men* take five of the remaining horses that are left ¹in the city—they are like all the multitude of Israel which remain ¹in the city; they are like all the multitude of Israel which have perished—and let us send *them* and see.

14 So they took two chariots with horses, and the king sent *them* after the ¹army of Syria, saying, Go and see.

15 And when they went after them toward the Jordan, all the way was full of garments and equipment that the Syrians had thrown off in their haste. And the messengers returned and told the king.

16 And the people went forth and plundered the camp of the Syrians. And a seah of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two seahs of barley for a shekel, according to the word of Jehovah.

17 Now the king had appointed the captain on whose arm he leaned to have charge of the gate; and the people trampled him in the gate, and he died as the man of God had said, who spoke when the king had come down to him.

18 So just as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two seahs of barley will be *sold* for a shekel and a seah of fine flour will be *sold* for a shekel at about this time tomorrow in the gate of Samaria;

19 And the captain had answered the man of God and said, Even if Jehovah made windows in heaven, could this thing happen? and *the man of God* had said, Your eyes shall indeed see *it*, but you shall not eat from it;

20 So it happened to him; for the people trampled him in the gate, and he died.

CHAPTER 8

3. Elisha Telling of a Seven-year Famine Ordered by God 8:1-6

1 Now Elisha had spoken to the woman whose son he had restored to life, saying, Rise up, and you and your household go and dwell wherever you can; for Jehovah has called for a famine, and it will also come upon the land for seven years.

2 So the woman rose up and did according to the word of the man of God. And she and her household went and dwelt in the land of the Philistines for seven years.

3 And at the end of the seven years the woman returned from the land of the Philistines. And she went forth to cry unto the king for her house and her land.

4 And the king was talking to Gehazi the attendant of the man of God, saying, Recount to me all the great things that Elisha has done.

5 And while *Gehazi* was telling the

13¹ Lit., in her. 14¹ Or, camp.

king how *Elisha* had restored the dead *boy* to life, there *came* the woman whose son he had restored to life, crying to the king for her house and her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And the king asked the woman, and she recounted *it* to him. And the king appointed a certain officer for her, saying, Restore all that was hers and all the produce of her land from the day that she left the country until now.

4. Elisha's Friendly Contact
with Ben-hadad the King of Syria
8:7-15

7 And Elisha went to Damascus. And Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick. And it was told him, saying, The man of God has come here.

8 And the king said to Hazael, Take a gift ¹with you, and go to meet the man of God; and inquire of Jehovah through him, saying, Will I recover from this sickness?

9 So Hazael went to meet him; and he took a gift ¹with him, even all good things of Damascus, forty camel loads. And he came and stood before him and said, Your son Ben-hadad the king of Syria has sent me to you, saying, Will I recover from this sickness?

10 And Elisha said to him, Go *and* ¹say to him, You shall certainly recover; however Jehovah has shown me that he shall certainly die.

11 And he fixed his gaze and stared *at him* until he was ashamed. Then the man of God began to weep.

12 And Hazael said, Why are you weeping, my lord? And he said, Because I know the evil that you will do to the children of Israel: Their strongholds you will set on fire, and their choice young men you will

slay with the sword, and their little ones you will dash to pieces, and their pregnant women you will rip open.

13 And Hazael said, But what is your servant, who is *but* a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha said, Jehovah has shown me that you will be king over Syria.

14 And he went from Elisha and came to his master. And *his master* said to him, What did Elisha say to you? And he said, He told me that you shall certainly recover.

15 But on the next day he took the heavy covering *over Ben-hadad* and dipped *it* in water and spread *it* over his face, so that he died; and Hazael reigned in his place.

R. The Reign of Jehoram over Judah
8:16-24a

16 Now in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab, the king of Israel, while Jehoshaphat was king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat, the king of Judah, began to reign.

17 He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel *and* as the house of Ahab had done, for Ahab's daughter was his wife; and he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah.

19 But Jehovah would not destroy Judah, because of David His servant, as He had promised him that for his sake He would provide a lamp for his children always.

20 In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and they installed a king over themselves.

21 So Joram crossed over to Zair, and all his chariots with him. And he rose up at night and struck the Edomites all around

8¹ Lit., in your hand. 9¹ Lit., in his hand. 10¹ Some MSS read, say, You shall certainly not recover.

him and the captains of the chariots, but *his* people fled to their tents.

22 So Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, *as it is* to this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the acts of Joram and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of David.

S. The Reign of Ahaziah over Judah
8:24b-29

And Ahaziah his son reigned in his place.

25 In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab, the king of Israel, Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, the king of Judah, began to reign.

26 Ahaziah was twenty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri the king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab and did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah, like the house of Ahab; for he was a son-in-law to the house of Ahab.

28 And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to fight with Hazael the king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead. And the Syrians struck Joram.

29 And Joram the king returned to heal in Jezreel of his wounds that the Syrians had inflicted *on him* in Ramah when he fought with Hazael the king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, the king of Judah, went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, for he was sick.

CHAPTER 9

T. The Reign of Jehu over Israel
9:1—10:36

1 And Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets and said to him,

Gird up your loins, and take this flask of oil in your hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead.

2 And when you arrive there, look there for Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi; and go in and make him rise up from among his brothers, and bring him to an inner room.

3 Then take the flask of oil and pour *it* on his head and say, Thus says Jehovah, I have anointed you king over Israel. Then open the door and flee, and do not delay.

4 So the young man, the prophet's attendant, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, there the captains of the army were sitting. And he said, I have a word for you, O captain. And Jehu said, To which one of all of us? And he said, To you, O captain.

6 And he rose up and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head and said to him, Thus says Jehovah the God of Israel, I have anointed you king over the people of Jehovah, over Israel.

7 And you shall strike the house of Ahab your master, and I will avenge the blood of My servants the prophets and the blood of all the servants of Jehovah at the hand of Jezebel.

8 And the whole house of Ahab will perish, and I will cut off from Ahab every male, bond and free, in Israel;

9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah;

10 And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the lot of Jezreel, and there will be none to bury *her*. Then he opened the door and fled.

11 And when Jehu came out to the servants of his master, *someone* said to him, Is all well? Why did this mad fellow come to you? And he said to them, You know the man and his ranting.

12 And they said, *That is* a lie; please tell us. And he said, Thus and thus he said

to me, saying, Thus says Jehovah, I have anointed you king over Israel.

13 Then they moved quickly; and every man took his garment and put it under him on the bare steps; and they blew the trumpet and said, Jehu is king!

14 And Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram. (Now Joram had been defending Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael the king of Syria,

15 But Jehoram the king returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had inflicted *on him* when he fought Hazael the king of Syria). And Jehu said, If this is your desire, let no fugitive depart from the city and go and tell *it* in Jezreel.

16 So Jehu rode off in a chariot and went to Jezreel, for Joram was lying *ill* there. And Ahaziah the king of Judah had come down to see Joram.

17 And the watchman stood on the tower in Jezreel and saw Jehu's multitude as he came, and he said, I see a multitude. And Jehoram said, Take a horseman, and send *him* to meet them; and let him say, Is there peace?

18 So the horseman went to meet him and said, Thus says the king, Is there peace? And Jehu said, What do you have to do with peace? Turn behind me. And the watchman reported, saying, The messenger went to them but did not return.

19 And he sent out a second horseman; and he came to them and said, Thus says the king, Is there peace? And Jehu said, What do you have to do with peace? Turn behind me.

20 And the watchman reported, saying, He went to them but did not return; and the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi, because he drives furiously.

21 And Jehoram said, Yoke *the chariot!*

And someone yoked his chariot. And Jehoram the king of Israel and Ahaziah the king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and went to meet Jehu; and they found him in the lot of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And when Jehoram saw Jehu, he said, Is there peace, Jehu? And he said, What peace can there be, so long as the harlotries and sorceries of Jezebel your mother are so many?

23 And Jehoram turned the ¹reins and tried to flee. And he said to Ahaziah, Treachery, Ahaziah!

24 And Jehu ¹drew his bow with full strength and struck Jehoram between his arms; and the arrow went through his heart, and he sank down in his chariot.

25 And Jehu said to Bidkar his officer, Take *him* up, *and* throw him in the lot of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite; for remember how you and I were riding together behind Ahab his father, and Jehovah ¹uttered this oracle against him:

26 Surely I have seen the blood of Naboth and the blood of his sons yesterday, declares Jehovah; and I will repay you in this lot, declares Jehovah. And now, take *him* up and throw him in the lot, according to the word of Jehovah.

27 And Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this* and fled toward the garden house; and Jehu pursued after him and said, Strike him too in his chariot. *So they struck him* at the ascent of Gur, which is by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo and died there.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem and buried him in his grave with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab, Ahaziah began to reign over Judah.

30 And Jehu came to Jezreel; and Jezebel heard of *it*. And she put paint on

23¹ Lit., his hands. 24¹ Lit., filled his hand with the bow. 25¹ Or, laid this burden upon him.

her eyes and adorned her head, and she looked out the window.

31 And as Jehu entered the gate, she said, Is all well, Zimri, you murderer of your master?

32 And he lifted up his face to the window and said, Who is on my side? Who? And two or three eunuchs looked out at him.

33 And he said, Throw her down. And they threw her down. And some of her blood spattered on the wall and on the horses, and he trampled her.

34 And he came in, and ate and drank, and said, Attend now to this cursed woman and bury her, for she is a king's daughter.

35 But when they went to bury her, they found no more of her than her skull and her feet and the palms of her hands.

36 And they returned and reported it to him. And he said, This is the word of Jehovah, which He spoke through His servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the lot of Jezreel the dogs will eat the flesh of Jezebel;

37 And the corpse of Jezebel will be like dung upon the surface of the field in the lot of Jezreel, so that they will not say, This is Jezebel.

CHAPTER 10

1 Now Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria, and Jehu wrote letters and sent *them* to Samaria to the rulers of Jezreel, the elders, and to the guardians of the children of Ahab, saying,

2 Now then, when this letter comes to you, since your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fortified city and weapons,

3 Look for the best and fittest of your master's sons, and set *him* on the throne of his father, and fight for your master's house.

4 But they feared very greatly and

said, If the two kings could not stand before him, how then can we stand *before him*?

5 And he who was over the household and he that was over the city and the elders and the guardians of the children sent *word* to Jehu, saying, We are your servants; all that you say to us, we will do. We will not make anyone king. What is good in your sight, do.

6 Then he wrote a letter to them a second time, saying, If you are mine and listen to my voice, take the heads of the sons of your master, and come to me at Jezreel tomorrow at this time. Now the king's sons, seventy men, were with the great men of the city, who had brought them up.

7 And when the letter reached *them*, they took the king's sons and slaughtered them, seventy men; and they placed their heads in baskets and sent *them* to him in Jezreel.

8 And the messenger came and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Put them in two heaps at the entrance of the gate until the morning.

9 And in the morning he went out and stood and said to all the people, You are righteous. I conspired against my master and have killed him; but who struck all these?

10 Know therefore that nothing of the word of Jehovah, which Jehovah spoke concerning the house of Ahab, shall fall to the earth; for Jehovah has done that which He spoke through His servant Elijah.

11 So Jehu killed all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel and all his great men and his acquaintances and his priests, until he left him no one remaining.

12 Then he rose up and departed and came into Samaria. And while he was at the 'shepherds' meeting place on the way,

31¹ Lit., his. 6¹ Lit., the men of the sons of your master. 12¹ Or, Beth-eked of the shepherds.

13 Jehu came upon the brothers of Ahaziah the king of Judah; and he said, Who are you? And they said, We are the brothers of Ahaziah, and have come down to greet the sons of the king and the sons of the queen mother.

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive and slew them, forty-two men, at the pit of the ¹meeting place; and he left not one of them remaining.

15 And when he departed from there, he came upon Jehonadab the son of Rechab *coming* to meet him; and he ¹greeted him and said to him, Is your heart right, as my heart is with your heart? And Jehonadab said, It is. And *Jehu said*, If it is, give *me* your hand. And *Jehu* gave him his hand and took him up to himself into the chariot.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for Jehovah. So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he struck all who were left to Ahab in Samaria, until he had destroyed him, according to the word of Jehovah, which He spoke to Elijah.

18 And Jehu gathered all the people together and said to them, Ahab served Baal a little, but Jehu will serve him much.

19 Now call to me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be missing. For I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal. Whoever is missing will not live. But Jehu acted in subtlety, in order that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

20 And Jehu said, Sanctify a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

21 And Jehu sent *word* throughout all Israel, and all the worshippers of Baal came; and there was not one left who did not come. And they came to the house of

Baal, and the house of Baal was filled from one end to the other.

22 And he said to the one who was over the wardrobe, Bring out garments for all the worshippers of Baal. And they brought out the garments to them.

23 And Jehu and Jehonadab the son of Rechab came to the house of Baal; and he said to the worshippers of Baal, Search and see that none of the servants of Jehovah are here with you; only the worshippers of Baal *should be here*.

24 And they came to offer sacrifice and burnt offerings. Now Jehu had stationed for himself eighty men outside; and he had said, He who allows any of the men to escape whom I bring into your hands ¹will give up his life instead.

25 And when he finished offering the burnt offering, Jehu said to the ¹guards and to the captains, Go in *and* slay them; let no one get out. And they struck them with the edge of the sword. And the guards and the captains threw *them* out, and they went to the ²inner room of the house of Baal.

26 And they brought out the pillars of the house of Baal and burned them.

27 And they broke down the pillar of Baal, and broke down the house of Baal and made it a latrine, *as it is* to this day.

28 Thus Jehu eradicated Baal from Israel.

29 However *as regards* the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, ¹by which he caused Israel to sin, Jehu did not turn away from them, *that is*, the golden calves which were in Bethel and in Dan.

30 And Jehovah said to Jehu, Because you have done well in executing what is right in My eyes *and* have dealt with the house of Ahab according to all that was in My heart, your sons to the fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Israel.

14¹ Or, Beth-eked. **15**¹ Lit., blessed. **24**¹ Lit., his life will be for his life. **25**¹ Lit., runners. So throughout the book. **25**² Lit., city. **29**¹ Or, who caused Israel to sin. So also in v. 31.

31 But Jehu was not careful to walk in the law of Jehovah the God of Israel with all his heart; he did not turn from the sins of Jeroboam, by which he caused Israel to sin.

32 In those days Jehovah began to cut away *portions of land* in Israel, and Hazael struck them in all the borders of Israel

33 From the Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the valley of Arnon, *both* Gilead and Bashan.

34 And the rest of the acts of Jehu and all that he did and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his place.

36 Now the time which Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty-eight years.

CHAPTER 11

U. The Reign of Athaliah over Judah 11:1-16

1 Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she rose up and destroyed all the royal seed.

2 But Jehosheba, the daughter of King Joram *and* sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah and stole him away from among the sons of the king who were to be killed; ¹she put him and his nurse into the bedchamber. So they hid him from Athaliah, and he was not killed.

3 And he was with her, hidden in the house of Jehovah, for six years while Athaliah reigned over the land.

4 Then in the seventh year Jehoiada sent *word* and gathered the captains of the hundreds over the Carites and over the guards and brought them to him at the

house of Jehovah. And he made a covenant with them and put them under an oath in the house of Jehovah, then showed them the king's son.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that you shall do: A third of you who come *on duty* on the Sabbath shall keep watch over the king's house;

6 And *another* third shall keep watch in the gate of Sur; and another third shall keep watch at the gate behind the guards. You shall keep watch over the house for a defense.

7 And the two divisions of you, all who go *off duty* on the Sabbath, shall keep watch over the house of Jehovah for the king.

8 And you shall surround the king, each man with his weapons in his hand; and whoever enters the ranks shall be put to death; and you shall be with the king in his goings and comings.

9 And the captains of the hundreds did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded *them*. And each took his men, those who came *on duty* on the Sabbath with those who went *off duty* on the Sabbath; and they came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And the priest gave the spears and shields that had belonged to King David, which were in the house of Jehovah, to the captains of the hundreds.

11 And the guards stood, each man with his weapons in his hand, from the right flank of the house to the left flank of the house, by the altar and by the house, *to guard* the king all around.

12 And he brought the king's son out and gave him the crown and the ¹testimony. And they made him king and anointed him, and they clapped their hands and said, Long live the king!

13 Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard *and* of the people, she went to the people at the house of Jehovah.

2¹ Following 2 Chron. 22:11. The Hebrew text lacks, she put. 12¹ Or, insignia.

14 And she looked, and there was the king, standing by the pillar, according to the custom, with captains and their trumpets near the king. And all the people of the land rejoiced and blew the trumpets. And Athaliah tore her clothes and cried out, Treason! Treason!

15 And Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds who had been set over the army and said to them, Bring her out between the ranks, and anyone who follows her kill with a sword; for the priest said, She shall not be killed in the house of Jehovah.

16 And they made way for her, and she went to the house of the king through the horses' entrance and was killed there.

V. The Reign of Joash (Jehoash)
over Judah
11:17—12:21

17 And Jehoiada made a covenant between Jehovah and the king and the people that they would be Jehovah's people, and also between the king and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went to the house of Baal and broke it down: The altars to him and his images they shattered to pieces, and they slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house of Jehovah.

19 And ¹Jehoiada gathered the captains of the hundreds and the Carites and the guards and all the people of the land. And they brought the king down from the house of Jehovah and came by way of the guard gate to the house of the king, and he sat upon the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet; for they had slain Athaliah with the sword at the house of the king.

21 Jehoash was seven years old when he began to reign.

CHAPTER 12

1 In the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zibiah of Beersheba.

2 And Jehoash did what was right in the sight of Jehovah all the days in which Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 However the high places were not removed; the people still sacrificed and burned incense in the high places.

4 And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the sanctified things which goes into the house of Jehovah—the money of everyone who passes *through the numbering*, the money of each person's assessment, *and* all the money that comes up in the heart of anyone to bring into the house of Jehovah—

5 Let the priests take, each man from his acquaintance; and they shall repair what is broken in the house, wherever anything is found broken.

6 But as of the twenty-third year of King Jehoash, the priests had not repaired what was broken in the house.

7 So King Jehoash summoned Jehoiada the priest and the priests and said to them, Why have you not been repairing what is broken in the house? Now therefore take no *more* money from your acquaintances, but deliver it for what is broken in the house.

8 And the priests agreed that they would neither take money from the people nor repair what was broken in the house.

9 Then Jehoiada the priest took a chest and bored a hole in its lid, and he put it beside the altar, on the right side as one comes into the house of Jehovah. And the priests who guarded the threshold put all the money that came into the house of Jehovah into it.

19¹ Lit., he.

10 And whenever they saw that there was a large amount of money in the chest, the king's scribe and the high priest would go up and bind the money that came into the house of Jehovah in bags and count *it*.

11 And they would give the money that was weighed out into the hands of those who did the work, who had the oversight of the house of Jehovah; and *these* would pay it out to the carpenters and the builders who worked on the house of Jehovah,

12 And to the masons and to the stone hewers and for the purchase of timber and hewn stone, to repair what was broken in the house of Jehovah, and for any *other* outlay to repair the house.

13 But there were no cups of silver, snuffers, basins, trumpets, *or* any vessels of gold or any vessels of silver prepared for the house of Jehovah out of the money that was brought into the house of Jehovah;

14 For they gave it *all* to those who did the work, who repaired the house of Jehovah with it.

15 And they did not ask for an accounting from the men into whose hands they had given the money to use for doing the work, for *these* worked faithfully.

16 The money from the trespass offerings and the money from the sin offerings was not brought into the house of Jehovah; it was the priests'.

17 At that time Hazael the king of Syria went up and fought against Gath and took it. And Hazael set his face to go up toward Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash the king of Judah took all the sanctified things which Jehoshaphat and Jehoram and Ahaziah, his fathers the kings of Judah, had sanctified and his own sanctified things and all the gold that was found in the treasuries of the house of Jehovah and the house of the king; and he sent *it* to Hazael the king of Syria. And he went up from Jerusalem.

19 And the rest of the acts of Joash and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And his servants rose up and formed a conspiracy. And they struck Joash down in the house of Millo, *on the way that leads* down to Silla.

21 And it was Jozacar the son of Shi-meath and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, who struck him down; and he died. And they buried him with his fathers in the city of David. And Amaziah his son reigned in his place.

CHAPTER 13

W. The Reign of Jehoahaz over Israel 13:1-9a

1 In the twenty-third year of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, the king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria; *he reigned* seven years.

2 And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah and followed after the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat ¹by which he caused Israel to sin; he did not turn away from them.

3 And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel; and He gave them continually into the hand of Hazael the king of Syria and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael.

4 (And Jehoahaz entreated Jehovah; and Jehovah listened to him, for He saw the oppression of Israel, for the king of Syria oppressed them.)

5 And Jehovah gave Israel a ¹deliverer, and they went out from under the hand of Syria; and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents as they had before.

6 However they did not depart from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, by which he caused Israel to sin, but walked

2¹ Or, who caused Israel to sin. So also in vv. 6 and 11. 5¹ Or, savior.

in them. And also the Asherah remained standing in Samaria.)

7 For he left to Jehoahaz of the people not *more* than fifty horsemen and ten chariots and ten thousand foot soldiers, for the king of Syria destroyed them and made them like the dust at threshing.

8 And the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz and all that he did and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria.

X. The Reign of Jehoash (Joash) over Israel
13:9b-25

And Joash his son reigned in his place.

10 In the thirty-seventh year of Joash the king of Judah, Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz began to reign over Israel in Samaria; *he reigned* sixteen years.

11 And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah; he did not turn away from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, by which he caused Israel to sin; he walked in them.

12 And the rest of the acts of Joash and all that he did and his might with which he fought with Amaziah the king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne. And Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 Now when Elisha was ill with his illness by which he *eventually* died, Joash the king of Israel went down to him and wept over ¹him and said, My father! My father! The chariots of Israel and its horsemen!

15 And Elisha said to him, Take a bow and arrows; and he took a bow and arrows to him.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, ¹Grasp the bow; and he grasped the bow. And Elisha put his hands over the hands of the king,

17 And he said, Open the window toward the east; and he opened *it*. And Elisha said, Shoot; and he shot. And he said, Jehovah's arrow of ¹victory, an arrow of victory against Syria; for you will strike Syria in Aphek until you have consumed *it*.

18 And he said, Take the arrows; and he took *them*. And he said to the king of Israel, Strike the ground; and he struck *the ground* three times then stopped.

19 And the man of God became angry with him and said, You should have struck *it* five or six times; then you would have struck Syria until you had consumed *them*. But now you shall strike Syria *only* three times.

20 And Elisha died, and they buried him. Now the bands of the Moabites would invade the land at the coming in of the *new* year.

21 And it so happened that as *the people* were burying a man, they saw a band; and they cast the man into the grave of Elisha. And as soon as the man ¹touching the bones of Elisha, he came to life and stood up on his feet.

22 And Hazael the king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 But Jehovah was gracious to them and had compassion on them and turned to them because of His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and He would not destroy them; and He has not cast them from His presence until now.

24 And Hazael the king of Syria died, and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his place.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz retook the cities out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael that he had taken

14¹ Lit., his face. 16¹ Lit., Make your hand ride over the bow. 17¹ Or, salvation; deliverance. 21¹ Lit., went and touched.

in war out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father; Joash struck him three times and recovered the cities of Israel.

CHAPTER 14

Y. The Reign of Amaziah over Judah 14:1-22

1 In the second year of Joash the son of Joahaz, the king of Israel, Amaziah the son of Joash, the king of Judah, began to reign.

2 He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem for twenty-nine years; and his mother's name was Jehoaddin of Jerusalem.

3 And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, yet not like David his father; he did according to all that Joash his father had done.

4 However the high places were not removed; the people still sacrificed and burned incense in the high places.

5 And when the kingdom was established in his hand, he struck down his servants who had struck down his father the king.

6 But the children of the murderers he did not put to death, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, in which Jehovah commanded, saying, Fathers shall not be put to death because of *their* children, nor shall children be put to death because of *their* fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his *own* sin.

7 He struck ten thousand of Edom in the Valley of Salt; and he captured Sela in battle and called the name of it Joktheel, as it is to this day.

8 Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz the son of Jehu, the king of Israel, saying, Come, let us ¹confront each other.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent *word* to Amaziah the king of Judah, say-

ing, The thornbush that was in Lebanon sent *word* to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give your daughter to my son as *his* wife; but a wild beast that was in Lebanon passed by and trampled the thornbush.

10 You have surely struck Edom, and your heart has lifted you up. Glorify yourself, but remain in your home. Why should you stir up trouble so that you and Judah with you fall?

11 But Amaziah would not listen; so Jehoash the king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah the king of Judah ¹confronted each other in Beth-shemesh, which belongs to Judah.

12 And Judah was defeated before Israel, and they fled, each man to his tent.

13 And Jehoash the king of Israel captured Amaziah the king of Judah the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah in Beth-shemesh; and he came to Jerusalem and tore down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the Corner Gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver and all the vessels that were found in the house of Jehovah and in the treasuries of the king's house as well as hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 And the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did and his might and how he fought with Amaziah the king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel. And Jeroboam his son reigned in his place.

17 And Amaziah the son of Joash, the king of Judah, lived for fifteen years after the death of Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, the king of Israel.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah,

8¹ Lit., see each other's face. 11¹ Lit., saw each other's face.

are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 And they formed a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish; and they sent *men* after him to Lachish, and they killed him there.

20 And they brought him on horses, and he was buried in Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 And all the people of Judah took Azariah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in place of his father Amaziah.

22 It was he who built Elath and restored it to Judah after *Amaziah* the king slept with his fathers.

Z. The Reign of Jeroboam over Israel
14:23-29

23 In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash, the king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash, the king of Israel, began to reign in Samaria; *he reigned* forty-one years.

24 And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah; he did not turn away from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, ¹by which he caused Israel to sin.

25 He restored the border of Israel from the entrance of Hamath to the sea of the Arabah, according to the word of Jehovah the God of Israel, which He spoke through His servant Jonah the son of Amittai, the prophet who was of Gath-hepher.

26 For Jehovah saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter, for there was neither bond nor free *left*, nor was there anyone to help Israel.

27 And Jehovah did not say that He would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven but saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam and all that he did and his might, how he warred and how he restored for Israel

Damascus and Hamath, which had belonged to Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, with the kings of Israel. And Zechariah his son reigned in his place.

CHAPTER 15

AA. The Reign of Azariah (Uzziah)
over Judah
15:1-7

1 In the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam the king of Israel, Azariah the son of Amaziah, the king of Judah, began to reign.

2 He was sixteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father Amaziah had done.

4 However the high places were not removed; the people still sacrificed and burned incense in the high places.

5 And Jehovah struck the king, so that he was a leper until the day of his death; and he dwelt in a separate house. And Jotham, the king's son, was over the household, judging the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 And Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David. And Jotham his son reigned in his place.

BB. The Reign of Zechariah over Israel
15:8-12

8 In the thirty-eighth year of Azariah the king of Judah, Zechariah the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in Samaria; *he reigned* six months.

24¹ Or, who caused Israel to sin.

9 And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah, as his fathers had done; he did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, 'by which he caused Israel to sin.

10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him and struck him down before the people. So he killed him and reigned in his place.

11 And the rest of the acts of Zechariah are there written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

12 This was the word of Jehovah which He spoke to Jehu, saying, Your sons to the fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Israel; and it was so.

CC. The Reign of Shallum over Israel
15:13-15

13 Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the thirty-ninth year of Uzziah the king of Judah, and he reigned one month in Samaria.

14 And Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah and came to Samaria. And he struck down Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria and killed him. And he reigned in his place.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum and the conspiracy which he formed are there written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

DD. The Reign of Menahem over Israel
15:16-22a

16 Then Menahem struck Tiphseh and all who were in it and its borders from Tirzah; because they did not open *to him*, he struck *it*; all its pregnant women he ripped open.

17 In the thirty-ninth year of Azariah the king of Judah, Menahem the son of Gadi began to reign over Israel; *he reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah; he did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, by which he caused Israel to sin, throughout all his days.

19 Pul the king of Assyria came against the land, and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver so that 'he would support his efforts to keep the kingdom in his hand.

20 And Menahem exacted the money from Israel, from all the great men of wealth, each one man *giving* fifty shekels of silver, so that he could give *it* to the king of Assyria. And the king of Assyria returned and did not stay there in the land.

21 And the rest of the acts of Menahem and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers.

EE. The Reign of Pekahiah over Israel
15:22b—16:26

And Pekahiah his son reigned in his place.

23 In the fiftieth year of Azariah the king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria; *he reigned* two years.

24 And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah; he did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, by which he caused Israel to sin.

25 And Pekah the son of Remaliah, his captain, conspired against him. And he struck him down, along with Argob and Arieah, in Samaria in the palace of the king's house; and with him were fifty men from among the Gileadites. So he killed him and reigned in his place.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah and all that he did are there written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

⁹ Or, who caused Israel to sin. So also in vv. 18, 24, and 28. ¹⁹ Lit., his hand would be with him to keep.

FF. The Reign of Pekah over Israel
15:27-31

27 In the fifty-second year of Azariah the king of Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria; *he reigned* twenty years.

28 And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah; he did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, by which he caused Israel to sin.

29 In the days of Pekah the king of Israel Tiglath-pileser the king of Assyria came and took Ijon and Abel-beth-maacah and Janoah and Kedesh and Hazor and Gilead and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali; and he carried them away captive to Assyria.

30 And Hoshea the son of Elah formed a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and he struck him down and killed him and reigned in his place in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah and all that he did are there written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

GG. The Reign of Jotham over Judah
15:32-38a

32 In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, the king of Israel, Jotham the son of Uzziah, the king of Judah, began to reign.

33 He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah; he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 However the high places were not removed; the people still sacrificed and burned incense in the high places. He built the upper gate of the house of Jehovah.

36 And the rest of the acts of Jotham that he did, are they not written in the

book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 In those days Jehovah began to send Rezin the king of Syria and Pekah the son of Remaliah against Judah.

38 And Jotham slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father.

CHAPTER 16

HH. The Reign of Ahaz over Judah
15:38b—16:20

And Ahaz his son reigned in his place.

1 In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham, the king of Judah, began to reign.

2 Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And he did not do what was right in the sight of Jehovah his God, as David his father *had done*,

3 But walked in the way of the kings of Israel; and he even caused his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed before the children of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed and burned incense in the high places and on the hills and under every flourishing tree.

5 Then Rezin the king of Syria and Pekah the son of Remaliah, the king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to battle. And they besieged Ahaz, but they were not able to fight with him.

6 At that time Rezin the king of Syria restored Elath to Syria and drove the Jews from Elath; and the Syrians came to Elath and have dwelt there to this day.

7 And Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser the king of Assyria, saying, I am your servant and your son; come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria and out of the hand of the king of Israel, who have risen up against me.

8 And Ahaz took the silver and the gold that was found in the house of Jehovah and

in the treasuries of the king's house, and sent it as a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria listened to him. And the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and he took it and carried *the people of* it away captive to Kir. And he killed Rezin.

10 And King Ahaz went to meet Tiglath-pileser the king of Assyria at Damascus, and he saw the altar that was at Damascus. And King Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the form of the altar and the pattern of it, according to all its workmanship.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that King Ahaz had sent *him* from Damascus. Urijah the priest made it that way before King Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king came from Damascus, the king saw the altar; and the king approached the altar and offered upon it.

13 And he burned his burnt offering and his meal offering, and poured out his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings upon the altar.

14 And the bronze altar which was before Jehovah, he brought forward from the front of the house, from between *his* altar and the house of Jehovah, and put it by the side of *his* altar on the north.

15 And King Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt offering and the evening meal offering, and the king's burnt offering and his meal offering, and the burnt offering of all the people of the land and their meal offering and their drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering and all the blood of the sacrifice. And the bronze altar shall be for me to inquire by.

16 And Urijah the priest did according to all that King Ahaz had commanded.

17 And King Ahaz cut off the panels of the bases and removed the laver from off them; and he took down the sea

from off the bronze oxen that were under it and put it upon a pavement of stone.

18 And the covered way for *use on* the Sabbath, which they had built in the house, and the king's entry outside, he removed from the house of Jehovah because of the king of Assyria.

19 And the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Hezekiah his son reigned in his place.

CHAPTER 17

II. The Reign of Hoshea over Israel 17:1-41

1 In the twelfth year of Ahaz the king of Judah, Hoshea the son of Elah began to reign in Samaria over Israel; *he reigned* for nine years.

2 And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah, but not like the kings of Israel that had been before him.

3 Against him Shalmaneser the king of Assyria came up, and Hoshea became his servant and rendered presents to him.

4 But the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea; for he had sent messengers to So the king of Egypt and did not send up a present to the king of Assyria as *he had* from year to year. And the king of Assyria shut him up and bound him in prison.

5 And the king of Assyria invaded the whole land, and he went up against Samaria and besieged it three years.

6 In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria and carried Israel away into Assyria; and he placed them in Halah and by the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 And *this happened* because the children of Israel sinned against Jehovah their

God, who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt from under the hand of Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and had feared other gods;

8 And they walked in the statutes of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed from before the children of Israel and *those* of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel secretly did things against Jehovah their God that were not right; and they built high places in all their cities for themselves, from the watchmen's tower to the fortified city.

10 And they set up for themselves pillars and Asherahs on every high hill and under every flourishing tree;

11 And there they burned incense in all the high places, as did the nations that Jehovah had carried away from before them, and they did wicked things to provoke Jehovah to anger;

12 And they served idols, concerning which Jehovah had said to them, You shall not do this thing.

13 And Jehovah testified against Israel and against Judah through all the prophets *and* all the seers, saying, Turn from your evil ways; and keep My commandments *and* My statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers and which I sent to you through My servants the prophets.

14 But they would not hear; and they stiffened their necks, *which became* like the neck of their fathers, who did not believe in Jehovah their God.

15 And they rejected His statutes and His covenant, which He had made with their fathers, and His testimonies, which He had testified unto them; and they followed vanity and became vain, and *went* after the nations that were around them, concerning whom Jehovah had charged them not to act like them.

16 And they forsook all the commandments of Jehovah their God and made for

themselves molten images, *that is*, two calves; and they made an Asherah and worshipped all the host of heaven; and they served Baal.

17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through fire and practiced divination and enchantments; and they sold themselves to do what was evil in the sight of Jehovah, in order to provoke Him to anger.

18 Therefore Jehovah was very angry with Israel, and He removed them out of His sight; nothing remained except the tribe of Judah.

19 Judah also did not keep the commandments of Jehovah their God but walked in the statutes of Israel, which they had made.

20 And Jehovah rejected all the seed of Israel; and He afflicted them and delivered them into the hand of plunderers, until He had cast them out of His sight.

21 For He tore Israel from the house of David. Now they had made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king, and Jeroboam drove Israel away from following Jehovah and made them commit a great sin.

22 And the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they did not depart from them,

23 Until Jehovah removed Israel from His sight, as He had said through all His servants the prophets. And Israel was carried away from their own land to Assyria; *as it is* unto this day.

24 And the king of Assyria brought *people* from Babylon and from Cuthah and from Avva and from Hamath and from Sepharvaim, and made them dwell in the cities of Samaria in place of the children of Israel; and they took possession of Samaria and dwelt in its cities.

25 And when they began dwelling there, they did not fear Jehovah, so Jehovah sent lions among them, which killed some of them.

26 And they spoke to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations that you have carried away and made to dwell in the cities of Samaria do not know the custom of the God of the land; therefore He has sent lions among them, and now they are killing them because they do not know the custom of the God of the land.

27 And the king of Assyria gave a command, saying, Take there one of the priests whom you have carried away from there; and let ¹him go and dwell there, and let him teach them the custom of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Bethel, and he taught them how to fear Jehovah.

29 And every nation made gods of their own and put them in the houses of the high places that the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities in which they dwelt.

30 And the people of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the people of Cuth made Nergal, and the people of Hamath made Ashima,

31 And the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak; and the Sepharvites burned their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared Jehovah; and they made for themselves from all their classes priests for the high places, who offered *sacrifices* for them in the houses of the high places.

33 They feared Jehovah but served their own gods after the custom of the nations, from which they had been carried away.

34 Unto this day they have done according to their former customs: They do not fear Jehovah; nor do they act according to their statutes and their ordinances, nor according to the law and command-

ment that Jehovah commanded the sons of Jacob, whom He named Israel.

35 And Jehovah had made a covenant with them and commanded them, saying, You shall not fear other gods, nor bow down to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them.

36 But Jehovah alone, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and with an outstretched arm, Him shall you fear, and Him shall you worship, and to Him shall you sacrifice.

37 And the statutes and the ordinances and the law and the commandment which He wrote out for you, you shall be certain to do forever; and you shall not fear other gods.

38 And you shall not forget the covenant that I have made with you, neither shall you fear other gods;

39 But you shall fear Jehovah your God, and He will deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 But they did not listen but acted according to their former customs.

41 So these nations feared Jehovah but served their graven images, as well as their children and their children's children; as their fathers had done, so they have done unto this day.

CHAPTER 18

JJ. The Reign of Hezekiah over Judah 18:1 — 20:21

1. Hezekiah's Prosperity 18:1-8

1 And in the third year of Hoshea the son of Elah, the king of Israel, Hezekiah the son of Ahaz, the king of Judah, began to reign.

2 He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Abi, the daughter of Zechariah.

27¹ Lit., them.

3 And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that David his father had done.

4 He removed the high places and broke down the pillars and cut down the Asherah and broke in pieces the bronze serpent that Moses had made, for until those days the children of Israel had burned incense to it; and he called it Nehushtan.

5 He trusted in Jehovah the God of Israel, so that after him there was no one like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any among those* who were before him.

6 And he clung to Jehovah; he did not turn away from following after Him but kept His commandments, which Jehovah commanded Moses.

7 And Jehovah was with him; everywhere he went, he prospered. And he rebelled against the king of Assyria and would not serve him.

8 He struck the Philistines as far as Gaza and its borders, from the watchmen's tower to the fortified city.

2. The Invasion of the Assyrians
18:9—19:37

a. The Invasion under Shalmaneser
the King of Assyria
18:9-12

9 And in the fourth year of King Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea the son of Elah, the king of Israel, Shalmaneser the king of Assyria came up against Samaria and besieged it.

10 And at the end of three years they took it; in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that is, the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Israel, Samaria was taken.

11 And the king of Assyria carried Israel away captive to Assyria and settled them in Halah and by the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes;

12 For they would not listen to the voice of Jehovah their God but transgressed His

covenant, *that is*, all that Moses the servant of Jehovah had commanded; and they would not listen to *it* nor do *it*.

b. The Attacking and Challenging
of Sennacherib the King of Assyria
with Insult and Blasphemy
18:13—19:37

13 And in the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah, Sennacherib the king of Assyria went up against all the fortified cities of Judah and took them.

14 And Hezekiah the king of Judah sent *word* to the king of Assyria at Lachish, saying; I have sinned; withdraw from me. I will bear whatever you impose upon me. And the king of Assyria imposed upon Hezekiah the king of Judah *a levy* of three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave all the silver that was found in the house of Jehovah and in the treasuries of the king's house.

16 At that time Hezekiah stripped the doors of the temple of Jehovah and the posts that Hezekiah the king of Judah had overlaid, and he gave them to the king of Assyria.

17 And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rab-saris and Rab-shakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem to King Hezekiah with a great force. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they came up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is on the road to the Fuller's Field.

18 And they called out to the king. And Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe and Joah the son of Asaph, the recorder, came out to them.

19 And Rab-shakeh said to them, Say now to Hezekiah, Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria: What is this confidence in which you trust?

20 You say (but it is a ¹vain word), There is counsel and strength for war. Now in whom do you trust, that you rebel against me?

21 You now have put your trust in the staff of this broken reed, in Egypt, in that which, if a man should lean on *it*, it will go into his hand and pierce it; so is Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, to all who trust in him.

22 And if you say to me, We trust in Jehovah our God; is it not He whose high places and altars Hezekiah has taken away and has said to Judah and Jerusalem, You shall worship *only* before this altar in Jerusalem?

23 Now therefore give pledges to my master, the king of Assyria; and I will give you two thousand horses, if *indeed* you are able to set the riders on them.

24 How then can you ¹refuse one official of the least of my master's servants and put your trust in Egypt for chariots and horsemen?

25 Have I now come up apart from Jehovah against this place to destroy it? Jehovah said to me, Go up against this land and destroy it.

26 And Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah and Shebnah and Joah said to Rab-shakeh, Please speak to your servants in Aramaic, because we understand *it*; and do not speak with us in the Jews' language in the hearing of the people who are upon the wall.

27 But Rab-shakeh said to them, Has my master sent me *only* to your master and to you to speak these words, *and* not to the men who sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung and drink their own urine with you?

28 And Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language and

spoke and said, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria:

29 Thus says the king, Do not let Hezekiah deceive you, because he is not able to deliver you out of ¹my hand.

30 Neither let Hezekiah cause you to trust in Jehovah, saying, Jehovah will surely deliver us, and this city will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Do not listen to Hezekiah; for thus says the king of Assyria, Make ¹your peace with me, and come out to me; and let each eat from his own vine and each from his own fig tree, and let each drink the waters of his own cistern,

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive trees and honey, that you may live and not die. So do not listen to Hezekiah when he tries to persuade you, saying, Jehovah will deliver us.

33 Have any of the gods of the nations delivered at all their land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

34 Where are the gods of Hamath and of Arpad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivvah? And have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

35 Who among all the gods of *these* lands have delivered their land out of my hand, that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

36 But the people were silent and did not answer him a word, because of the commandment of the king that said, You shall not answer him.

37 Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiyah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the recorder, came to Hezekiah with their clothes torn and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

20' Lit., a word of the lips. **24'** Lit., turn away the face from. **29'** Many MSS read, his. **31'** Lit., a blessing.

CHAPTER 19

1 And when King Hezekiah heard, he tore his clothes and covered himself with sackcloth and went into the house of Jehovah.

2 And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe and the elders of the priests, who had covered themselves with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz.

3 And they said to him, Thus says Hezekiah, This day is a day of affliction and rebuke and contempt, for children have come to the point of birth, and there is no strength to bring *them* forth.

4 It may be that Jehovah your God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom his master the king of Assyria has sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which Jehovah your God has heard. Therefore lift up a prayer for the remnant which is left.

5 So the servants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 And Isaiah said to them, Thus shall you say to your master, Thus says Jehovah, Do not be afraid of the words which you have heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed Me.

7 Indeed, I will put a spirit in him, so that he will hear a report and return to his land. And I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 And Rab-shakeh returned and found the king of Assyria fighting against Libnah, because he had heard that *the king* had departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard *a report* about Tirhakah the king of Ethiopia, which said, He has now come forth to make war with you. And he sent messengers again to Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall you speak to Hezekiah the king of Judah, saying, Do not let your God in whom you trust deceive you, saying, Jerusalem will not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Indeed, you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, destroying them utterly. And will you be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations whom my fathers have destroyed delivered them: Gozan and Haran and Rezep and the children of Eden, who were in Telassar?

13 Where are the king of Hamath and the king of Arpad and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena and Ivvah?

14 And Hezekiah took the letter from the hand of the messengers and read it, and Hezekiah went up to the house of Jehovah and spread it before Jehovah.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before Jehovah and said, O Jehovah, God of Israel, who dwells between the cherubim, You, You alone, are the God of all the kingdoms of the earth; You made the heavens and the earth.

16 Incline Your ear, O Jehovah, and hear; open Your eyes, O Jehovah, and see; and listen to the words of Sennacherib, who has sent him to reproach the living God.

17 Truly, O Jehovah, the kings of Assyria have laid waste the nations and their lands,

18 And have cast their gods into the fire, because they were not gods but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; so they destroyed them.

19 And now, O Jehovah our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that You alone, O Jehovah, are God.

20 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent *a message* to Hezekiah, saying, Thus says Jehovah the God of Israel, Because you have prayed to Me concerning Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard.

21 This is the word which Jehovah has spoken concerning him:

The virgin daughter of Zion
Has despised you *and* laughed at
you;

- The daughter of Jerusalem
Has shaken *her* head behind you.
- 22 Whom have you reproached and
reviled?
Against whom have you lifted up
your voice
And lifted up your eyes haughtily?
Against the Holy One of Israel.
- 23 By your messengers you have
reproached the Lord,
And you have said, In the
multitude of my chariots
I have come up to the height of the
mountains,
To the sides of Lebanon;
And I have cut down its tall cedars,
And the choicest of its cypresses;
And I have entered into its farthest
lodging place,
And ¹its luxuriant forest.
- 24 I have dug
And have drunk foreign waters,
And with the sole of my feet I have
dried up
All the rivers of ¹Egypt.
- 25 Have you not heard
That long ago I did it
And that from the days of old I had
formed it?
Now I have brought it to pass,
That you should destroy fortified
cities
And make them into ruinous
heaps.
- 26 Therefore their inhabitants were
short of ¹strength;
They were dismayed and felt
ashamed;
They were *like* vegetation of the
field
And green shoots of tender grass,
Like grass *which grows* on the
housetops
- And is scorched before it has
grown up.
- 27 But I know your sitting down,
And your going out and your
coming in,
And your raging against Me.
- 28 Because your raging against Me
And your arrogance have come up
into My ears,
I will put My hook in your nose,
And My bridle in your lips;
And I will turn you back on the
way by which you came.
- 29 And this shall be the sign to you:
This year you shall eat that which grows
up of itself, and in the second year that
which shoots up from the same, and in the
third year sow and reap and plant vine-
yards and eat their fruit.
- 30 And the remnant of those who have
escaped of the house of Judah will again
take root downward and bear fruit up-
ward.
- 31 For a remnant will go forth out of
Jerusalem, and from Mount Zion those
who have escaped. The zeal of Jehovah ¹of
hosts will perform this.
- 32 Therefore thus says Jehovah con-
cerning the king of Assyria,
He shall not come to this city,
Nor shoot an arrow there;
Neither shall he come against it with
a shield
And build up a mound against it.
- 33 By the way on which he came,
By the same shall he return,
And into this city he shall not come,
Declares Jehovah.
- 34 And around this city I will put an
enclosure,
To save it,
For My own sake,
And for the sake of David, My
servant.

23¹ Or, the forest of its fruitful field.31¹ Some MSS omit, of hosts.24¹ Or, besieged places. 26¹ Lit., hand.

35 And that night an angel of Jehovah went out and struck the Assyrians' camp, a hundred and eighty-five thousand; and when they rose up early in the morning, all of them were dead corpses.

36 Then Sennacherib the king of Assyria departed and ¹went back to dwell in Nineveh.

37 And as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, Adrammelech and Sharezer ¹his sons struck him down with the sword; and they escaped to the land of Ararat. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his place.

CHAPTER 20

3. The Healing of Jehovah 20:1-11

1 In those days Hezekiah became mortally ill; and Isaiah the son of Amoz, the prophet, came to him and said to him, Thus says Jehovah, Put your house in order, for you are about to die and will not live.

2 And he turned his face to the wall and prayed to Jehovah, saying,

3 Now, O Jehovah, please remember how I have walked before You in truth and with a perfect heart and have done what is good in Your sight. And Hezekiah wept many tears.

4 And Isaiah had not gone out of the middle ¹court when the word of Jehovah came to him, saying,

5 Return and speak to Hezekiah the leader of My people, Thus says Jehovah, the God of David your father, I have heard your prayer; I have seen your tears. I will now heal you: On the third day you will go up to the house of Jehovah;

6 And I will add to your ¹life fifteen years; and I will deliver you and this city from the hand of the king of Assyria, and I

will put an enclosure around this city for My own sake and for the sake of David My servant.

7 And Isaiah said, Bring a cake of figs. And they brought *it* and laid *it* on the boil, and he recovered.

8 And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, What will be the sign that Jehovah will heal me and that I will go up to the house of Jehovah on the third day?

9 And Isaiah said, This will be the sign from Jehovah to you, that Jehovah will do this thing which He has spoken. Shall the shadow go forward ten steps or go back ten steps?

10 And Hezekiah said, It is an easy matter for the shadow to go down ten steps. No; rather let the shadow go backward ten steps.

11 And Isaiah the prophet cried to Jehovah; and He brought the shadow on the steps, which had descended on the steps of Ahaz, ten steps backward.

4. The Failure of Hezekiah 20:12-19

12 At that time ¹Berodach-baladan the son of Baladan, the king of Babylon, sent letters and a gift to Hezekiah, because he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

13 And Hezekiah listened to them and showed them all ¹his treasury, the silver and the gold, and the spices and the fine oil, and his armory and everything which was found among his treasures; there was nothing in his house or in all his dominion that Hezekiah did not show them.

14 Then Isaiah the prophet came to King Hezekiah and said to him, What did these men say? And from where have they come to you? And Hezekiah said, They have come from a distant land, from Babylon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in your house? And Hezekiah said, They

36¹ Lit., went and returned and dwelt. 37¹ Some MSS omit, his sons. 4¹ Lit., city. 6¹ Lit., days. 12¹ Some MSS read, Merodach-baladan. 13¹ Lit., the house of his precious things.

have seen everything that is in my house; there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shown them.

16 Then Isaiah said to Hezekiah, Hear the word of Jehovah:

17 The days are now coming when everything that is in your house and that your fathers have laid up as a treasure unto this day will be carried away to Babylon; nothing will be left, says Jehovah.

18 And they will take away some of your sons who will issue from you, whom you will beget, and they will become eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, The word of Jehovah which you have spoken is good. He said moreover, Indeed there will be peace and truth in my days.

5. Hezekiah Bringing Water
into the City and His End
20:20-21a

20 And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah and all his might, and how he made the pool and the conduit and brought the water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers.

CHAPTER 21

KK. The Reign of Manasseh
20:21b—21:18a

And Manasseh his son reigned in his place.

1 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Hephzibah.

2 And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah, like the abominations of the nations whom Jehovah had dispossessed from before the children of Israel.

3 And he rebuilt the high places that Hezekiah his father had destroyed, and he raised up altars to Baal and made an Asherah, as Ahab the king of Israel had

done; and he worshipped all the host of heaven and served them.

4 And he built altars in the house of Jehovah, concerning which Jehovah had said, In Jerusalem will I put My name.

5 And he built altars to all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of Jehovah.

6 And he caused his son to pass through fire and practiced soothsaying and enchantments, and appointed mediums and spiritists; he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah beyond measure, provoking *Him* to anger.

7 And he put the engraved image of the Asherah that he had made in that house concerning which Jehovah had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I will put My name forever;

8 And I will no longer cause the foot of Israel to wander away from the land that I gave their fathers, if only they will be certain to act according to all that I have commanded them and according to all the law that My servant Moses commanded them.

9 But they would not listen, and Manasseh led them astray to do more evil than the nations which Jehovah had destroyed from before the children of Israel.

10 And Jehovah spoke through His servants the prophets, saying,

11 Because Manasseh the king of Judah has done these abominations and has done more evil than all that the Amorites did, who were before him, and has caused Judah also to sin with his idols;

12 Therefore thus says Jehovah the God of Israel, I am now bringing such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah that both ears of everyone who hears of it will tingle.

13 And over Jerusalem I will stretch the line of Samaria and the plummet of the house of Ahab, and I will wipe Jerusalem as one wipes a pan, wiping it and turning it upside down.

14 And I will forsake the remnant of My inheritance and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they will become plunder and spoil to all their enemies;

15 Because they have done what is evil in My sight and have provoked Me to anger since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt even to this day.

16 And Manasseh also shed very much innocent blood, until he filled Jerusalem *with it* from one end to another, besides his sin by which he caused Judah to sin, doing what was evil in the sight of Jehovah.

17 And the rest of the acts of Manasseh and all that he did and his sin which he committed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And Manasseh slept with his fathers and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza.

LL. The Reign of Amon
21:18b-26a

And Amon his son reigned in his place.

19 Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah, as Manasseh his father had done.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father had walked, and he served the idols that his father had served and worshipped them;

22 And he forsook Jehovah, the God of his fathers, and did not walk in the way of Jehovah.

23 And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and they killed the king in his own house.

24 But the people of the land struck down all those who had conspired against King Amon. And the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his place.

25 And the rest of the acts of Amon that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his grave in the garden of Uzza.

MM. The Reign of Josiah
21:26b—23:30a

And Josiah his son reigned in his place.

CHAPTER 22

1 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah from Bozkath.

2 And he did what was right in the eyes of Jehovah and walked in all the way of David his father and did not turn to the right or to the left.

3 In the eighteenth year of King Josiah, the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of Jehovah, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest and have him sum up the money that is brought to the house of Jehovah, which the doorkeepers have collected from the people.

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of those who do the work, who have the oversight of the house of Jehovah; and let them deliver it to those who do the work who are in the house of Jehovah, for the repair of what was broken in the house,

6 To the carpenters and the builders and the masons, and for the purchase of timber and hewn stones to repair the house.

7 But do not ask them for an accounting of the money delivered into their hand, for they work faithfully.

8 Then Hilkiah the high priest said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of Jehovah. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king and brought back word to the king and said, Your servants have emptied out the money which was found in the house and have delivered it into the hand of those who do the work, who have the oversight of the house of Jehovah.

10 And Shaphan the scribe reported to the king, saying, Hilkiyah the priest has given me a book. And Shaphan read it aloud before the king.

11 And when the king heard the words of the book of the law, he tore his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiyah the priest and Ahikam the son of Shaphan and Achbor the son of Micaiah and Shaphan the scribe and Asaiah the king's servant, saying,

13 Go; inquire of Jehovah for me and for the people and for all Judah concerning the words of this book that has been found, for the anger of Jehovah which is kindled against us is great, because our fathers have not listened to the words of this book by doing according to all that is written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiyah the priest and Ahikam and Achbor and Shaphan and Asaiah went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, the keeper of the wardrobe (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the second quarter), and they spoke to her.

15 And she said to them, Thus says Jehovah the God of Israel: Tell the man who has sent you to me,

16 Thus says Jehovah, I am now bringing evil to this place and upon its inhabitants, even all the words of the book which the king of Judah has read;

17 Because they have forsaken Me and have burned incense to other gods, so as to provoke Me to anger with all the work of their hands. Therefore My anger is kindled against this place, and it shall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Judah who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, thus shall you say to him: Thus says Jehovah the God of Israel, regarding the words which you have heard,

19 Because your heart was tender, and you humbled yourself before Jehovah when you heard what I spoke against this place and against its inhabitants, that they would become a desolation and a curse, and you have torn your clothes and wept before Me, I also have heard *you*, declares Jehovah.

20 Therefore I will gather you to your fathers, and you will be gathered to your grave in peace; and your eyes will not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought back word to the king.

CHAPTER 23

1 Then the king sent *men*, and they gathered to him all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And the king went up to the house of Jehovah, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem were with him, as well as the priests and the prophets and all the people, both small and great; and he read aloud, in their hearing, all the words of the book of the covenant, which had been found in the house of Jehovah.

3 And the king stood beside the pillar and made a covenant before Jehovah, to walk after Jehovah and to keep His commandments and His testimonies and His statutes with all *his* heart and with all *his* soul, so as to establish the words of this covenant which were written in this book. And all the people stood with the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiyah the high priest and the priests of the second order and the doorkeepers to bring out of the temple of Jehovah all the vessels that were made for Baal and for Asherah and for all the host of heaven; and he burned

them outside Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron and carried their ashes to Bethel.

5 And he did away with the idol priests, whom the kings of Judah had appointed to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah and the *areas* surrounding Jerusalem, as well as those who burned incense to Baal, to the sun and to the moon and to the constellations and to all the host of heaven.

6 And he brought the Asherah from the house of Jehovah out of Jerusalem to the brook Kidron and burned it in the brook Kidron and ground *it* to dust and cast its dust on the graves of the children of the people.

7 He also broke down the houses of the cult prostitutes which were in the house of Jehovah, where the women were weaving ¹hangings for the Asherah.

8 Then he brought all the priests from the cities of Judah and defiled the high places where the priests burned incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba; and he broke down the high places of the gates which were at the entrance of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which were on one's left at the gate of the city.

9 However the priests of the high places did not come up to the altar of Jehovah in Jerusalem, but they ate unleavened bread among their brothers.

10 And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the sons of Hinnom, so that no one could make his son or his daughter pass through fire to Molech.

11 And he did away with the horses which the kings of Judah had dedicated to the sun, at the entrance of the house of Jehovah, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the officer, which was in the precincts; and he burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

12 And the altars which were on the roof *at* the upper chamber of Ahaz, which

the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of Jehovah, the king tore down; and he removed them quickly from there and cast their dust into the brook Kidron.

13 And the high places which were before Jerusalem, which were on the right of the mount of destruction which Solomon the king of Israel had built to Ashtoreth, the detestable thing of the Sidonians, and to Chemosh, the detestable thing of Moab, and to Milcom, the abomination of the children of Ammon, the king defiled.

14 And he broke in pieces the pillars and cut down the Asherahs and filled their places with human bones.

15 And furthermore the altar which was at Bethel, the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin, had made, even that altar and the high place he broke down. And he burned the high place and beat it into dust and burned the Asherah.

16 Then Josiah turned and saw the graves which were there in the mountain, and he sent *men* and took the bones from the graves and burned *them* on the altar and defiled it, according to the word of Jehovah, which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these things.

17 Then he said, What is this monument which I see? And the men of the city said to him, It is the grave of the man of God who came from Judah and proclaimed these things which you have done against the altar in Bethel.

18 And he said, Let him rest; let no man move his bones. So they left his bones alone with the bones of the prophet who came from Samaria.

19 And Josiah also removed all the houses of the high places which were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel made, provoking *Jehovah* to anger,

7¹ Or, tents; lit., houses.

and did to them according to all that he had done in Bethel.

20 And all the priests of the high places who were there he slaughtered on the altars and burned human bones on them. Then he returned to Jerusalem.

21 And the king commanded all the people saying, Hold the Passover to Jehovah your God according to all that is written in this book of the covenant.

22 Surely no Passover like this had been held since the days of the judges who judged Israel nor in all the days of the kings of Israel and of the kings of Judah.

23 But in the eighteenth year of King Josiah this Passover was held to Jehovah in Jerusalem.

24 And moreover Josiah utterly removed the mediums and the soothsayers and the teraphim and the idols and all the detestable things that were seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, that he might confirm the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of Jehovah.

25 And before him there was no king like him who turned to Jehovah with all his heart and with all his soul and with all his might according to all the law of Moses, and after him no one has risen up like him.

26 However Jehovah did not turn from His great burning anger with which His anger burned against Judah, because of all the provocations by which Manasseh provoked Him.

27 And Jehovah said, I will remove Judah also from My sight, as I have removed Israel. And I will cast off this city which I have chosen, Jerusalem, and the house of which I said, My name will be there.

28 And the rest of the acts of Josiah and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 In his days Pharaoh Neco, the king of Egypt, went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates. And King Josiah went out to meet him; and when ¹Pharaoh Neco saw him at Megiddo, he killed him.

30 And his servants drove him dead in a chariot from Megiddo and brought him to Jerusalem and buried him in his grave.

NN. The Reign of Jehoahaz
23:30b-33

And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah and anointed him and made him king in the place of his father.

31 Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem; and the name of his mother was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah, from Libnah.

32 And he did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh Neco imprisoned him in Riblah, in the land of Hamath, so that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and he imposed on the land a fine of one hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

OO. The Beginning of the Reign
of Jehoiakim
23:34—24:6a

34 And Pharaoh Neco made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the place of Josiah his father and changed his name to Jehoiakim. And he took Jehoahaz and brought *him* to Egypt, and he died there.

35 And Jehoiakim gave silver and gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the silver according to Pharaoh's word. He exacted the silver and the gold from the people of the land, from each man according to his estimation, to give it to Pharaoh Neco.

36 Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old

29¹ Lit., he.

when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and the name of his mother was Zebidah, the daughter of Pediah from Rumah.

37 And he did what was evil in the eyes of Jehovah, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAPTER 24

1 In his days Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant for three years; then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 And Jehovah sent against him bands of the Chaldeans and bands of the Syrians and bands of the Moabites and bands of the children of Ammon; and He sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of Jehovah, which He spoke through his servants the prophets.

3 Surely *it was* at the command of Jehovah *that this* came to pass against Judah, to remove *them* out of His sight because of the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he had done,

4 And also for the innocent blood that he shed; for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; and Jehovah would not forgive.

5 And the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 And Jehoiakim slept with his fathers.

PP. The Reign of Jehoiachin
24:6b-9; 25:27-30

And Jehoiachin his son reigned in his place.

7 And the king of Egypt did not come out of his land again, for the king of Babylon had taken all that belonged to the king of Egypt from the brook of Egypt to the river Euphrates.

8 Jehoiachin was eighteen years old

when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem; and the name of his mother was Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan from Jerusalem.

9 And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father had done.

QQ. Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon
Taking Jerusalem
24:10-16

10 At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon went up to Jerusalem, and the city came under siege.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon came against the city while his servants were besieging it.

12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he and his mother and his servants and his captains and his 'eunuchs; and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

13 And he brought out from there all the treasures of the house of Jehovah and the treasures of the king's house. And he cut in pieces all the golden vessels which Solomon the king of Israel had made in Jehovah's temple, as Jehovah had said.

14 And he carried away into exile all Jerusalem and all the captains and all the mighty men of valor, ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths. None remained except the poorest people of the land.

15 And he carried Jehoiachin away into exile to Babylon; and the king's mother and the king's wives and his eunuchs and the leading men of the land, he carried away into exile from Jerusalem to Babylon.

16 And all the seven thousand men of valor and the one thousand craftsmen and smiths, all mighty men fit for war, even these the king of Babylon carried away into exile to Babylon.

12' Or, officials. So also in v. 15.

RR. The Reign of Zedekiah
24:17—25:21

17 Then the king of Babylon made ¹Jehoiachin's uncle Mattaniah king in his place, and he changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah, from Libnah.

19 And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For *it was* through the anger of Jehovah *that this* came to pass in Jerusalem and in Judah until He cast them out from His presence. And Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

CHAPTER 25

1 In the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth day of the month, Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon came, he and his whole army, against Jerusalem and encamped against it; and they built a siege wall against it all around.

2 So the city came under siege until the eleventh year of King Zedekiah.

3 On the ninth day of the *fourth* month, the famine was so severe within the city that there was no food for the people of the land.

4 Then the city was breached, and all the men of war *fled* by night by way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden, while the Chaldeans were all around the city; and *the king* went on the way toward the Arabah.

5 And the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and they overtook him in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

6 And they seized the king and brought

him up to the king of Babylon at Riblah, and they pronounced judgment upon him.

7 And they slaughtered Zedekiah's sons before his eyes then put out Zedekiah's eyes and bound him with bronze fetters and brought him to Babylon.

8 In the fifth month, on the seventh *day* of the month (this was the nineteenth year of King Nebuchadnezzar, the king of Babylon), Nebuzaradan, the captain of the bodyguard, the servant of the king of Babylon, came to Jerusalem.

9 And he burned the house of Jehovah and the king's house and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every large house he burned with fire.

10 And all the army of the Chaldeans who were with the captain of the bodyguard broke down the walls around Jerusalem.

11 And the rest of the people who were left in the city and the deserters who deserted to the king of Babylon and the rest of the multitude, Nebuzaradan the captain of the bodyguard carried away into exile.

12 But the captain of the bodyguard left some of the poorest of the land to be vinedressers and field workers.

13 And the Chaldeans broke in pieces the bronze pillars, which were in the house of Jehovah, and the bases and the bronze sea, which were in the house of Jehovah. And they carried their bronze to Babylon.

14 And they took away the pots and the shovels and the snuffers and the spoons and all the bronze vessels with which they ministered.

15 And the captain of the bodyguard took away the firepans and the bowls: that which was of gold, for *its* gold, and that which was of silver, for *its* silver.

16 As for the two pillars, the one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made

17' Lit., his.

for the house of Jehovah, the bronze of all these vessels was beyond weight.

17 The height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a bronze capital was upon it; and the height of the capital was three cubits; and a network and pomegranates were upon the capital all around, all of bronze; and the second pillar was like these with a network.

18 And the captain of the bodyguard took Seraiah the chief priest and Zephaniah the second priest and the three doorkeepers.

19 And from the city he took one ¹eunuch, who was overseer of the men of war, and five ²men from the king's inner circle who were found in the city, and the scribe of the captain of the army, who mustered the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land who were found in the city.

20 And Nebuzaradan the captain of the bodyguard took them and brought them to the king of Babylon in Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon struck them down and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath; so Judah was carried away into exile out of its land.

SS. The Governing of Gedaliah
25:22-26

22 And *for* the people who were left in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon left behind, he appointed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan over them.

23 And when all the captains of the forces, they and *their* men, heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah, they came to Gedaliah at Mizpah, that is, Ishmael the son of Nethaniah and Johanan

the son of Kareah and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite and Jaazaniah the son of the Maacathite, they and their men.

24 And Gedaliah swore to them and their men and said to them, Do not be afraid of the servants of the Chaldeans; dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it will be well with you.

25 In the seventh month, Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the royal seed, came with ten men with him; and they struck down Gedaliah and he died. And *they did the same* to the Jews and the Chaldeans who were with him at Mizpah.

26 And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the forces rose up and went to Egypt, for they were afraid of the Chaldeans.

PP. The Reign of Jehoiachin (cont'd)
25:27-30

27 In the thirty-seventh year of the exile of Jehoiachin the king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, Evil-merodach the king of Babylon, in the year that he became king, ¹released Jehoiachin the king of Judah from prison.

28 And he spoke with him kindly and set his throne above the throne of the kings who were with him in Babylon.

29 And *Jehoiachin* changed his prison clothes and ate *his* food in his presence continually all the days of his life.

30 And for his allowance, a continual allowance was given to him by the king, a portion for each day, all the days of his life.

19¹ Or, official. 19² Lit., men of those who see the king's face. 27¹ Lit., lifted up the head of.

1 & 2 CHRONICLES

OUTLINE

- I. **The genealogy from Adam to the twelve tribes of Israel—1 Chron. 1:1—9:44**
 - A. The genealogy from Adam to Abraham—1:1-27
 - B. The genealogy of Abraham—1:28-34
 - C. The genealogy of Esau—1:35-54
 - D. The genealogy of Israel—2:1—9:44
 1. The sons of Israel—2:1-2
 2. The genealogy of Judah—2:3 — 4:23
 3. The genealogy of Simeon—4:24-43
 4. The genealogy of Reuben—5:1-10
 5. The genealogy of Gad—5:11-17
 6. An insertion concerning the children of Reuben, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh—5:18-26
 7. The genealogy of Levi—6:1-81
 8. The genealogy of Issachar—7:1-5
 9. The genealogy of Benjamin—7:6-12; 8:1-40
 10. The genealogy of Naphtali—7:13
 11. The genealogy of Manasseh—7:14-19
 12. The genealogy of Ephraim—7:20-29
 13. The genealogy of Asher—7:30-40
 14. The genealogy of the returned children of Israel—9:1-44
- II. **The history concerning the kings over all Israel—1 Chron. 10:1—2 Chron. 9:31a**
 - A. Saul's end—1 Chron. 10:1-14
 - B. The reign of David—1 Chron. 11:1—29:30
 1. Crowned and established as king—11:1-9
 2. His mighty men—11:10—12:40
 3. Taking care of the habitation of the ark of God—13:1—16:43
 4. Wanting to build a house for God—17:1-27
 5. His conquests—18:1—20:8
 - a. Over the Philistines, Moab, Zobah, Syria, and Edom—18:1-17
 - b. Over Ammon and Syria—19:1—20:3
 - c. Over the Philistines—20:4-8
 6. His last sin—21:1-30
 7. His preparations for the building of the temple of God—22:1-19

8. His arrangement of the order of the services of the priests and the Levites—23:1—26:32
 - a. Making Solomon his son king over Israel—23:1
 - b. The divisions of the services of the Levites—23:2-32
 - c. The ordering of the priests in twenty-four divisions—24:1-19
 - d. The rest of the Levites casting lots for their duty—24:20-31
 - e. Setting apart some of the sons of Asaph, Heman, and Jeduthun into twenty-four divisions for singing—25:1-31
 - f. The divisions of the doorkeepers—26:1-19
 - g. Assigning some of the Levites to keep the treasures of the house of God and of the dedicated gifts—26:20-28
 - h. Appointing some of the Levites to the outward duties over Israel, as officers and judges—26:29-32
9. The officers in the administration of David's government—27:1-34
 - a. The officers who served the king—vv. 1-15
 - b. The captains who ruled over the twelve tribes and the house of Aaron— vv. 16-24
 - c. The officers over the king's treasures and the overseers of the king's property—vv. 25-31
 - d. David's counselors, teachers, friends, and the captain of his army— vv. 32-34
10. Assembling all the leaders of Israel at Jerusalem—28:1—29:25
 - a. His address to the assembly—28:1-8
 - b. Charging Solomon his son to serve God and to build the temple of God—28:9-21
 - c. His preparation for the building of the temple of God stirring up the leaders of Israel to willingly offer their gifts—29:1-9
 - d. His blessing to Jehovah in the sight of all the assembly—29:10-20a
 - e. The reaction of all the assembly—29:20b-25
11. Ceasing his life on earth—29:26-30
- C. The reign of Solomon—2 Chron. 1:1—9:31a
 1. Seeking for wisdom—1:1-12
 2. His prosperity under the rich blessing of God—1:13—2:18
 3. Building the temple of God with his own palaces—3:1—7:10
 - a. The temple—3:1-14, 16
 - b. The two bronze pillars—3:15, 17
 - c. The bronze altar—4:1
 - d. The bronze sea with the ten bronze lavers—4:2-6
 - e. The vessels of the temple—4:7-8
 - f. The courts—4:9-10
 - g. Hiram's work for Solomon—4:11—5:1

- h. The dedication of the temple—5:2—7:10
 - (1) The tabernacle being merged with the temple—5:2-14
 - (2) Solomon's blessing and declaration to the people—6:1-11
 - (3) Solomon's prayer—6:12-42
 - (4) The glory of Jehovah filling the house—7:1-3
 - (5) Solomon and the people offering a vast quantity of sacrifices to God—7:4-7
 - (6) Solomon and his people holding a feast for fourteen days—7:8-10
- 4. The highest peak of his glory among the nations—7:11—9:28
 - a. Jehovah's acceptance of his prayer and Jehovah's promise to establish his throne forever—7:11-22
 - b. His alliance with Hiram—8:1-2
 - c. Building further cities—8:3-11
 - d. His offerings, daily and at the appointed feasts—8:12-16
 - e. His navy and the cooperation with Hiram—8:17-18
 - f. The queen of Sheba coming to pay him honor and to listen to his words of wisdom—9:1-9, 12
 - g. Hiram's servants bringing precious goods for the temple of God and Solomon's palace—9:10-11
 - h. Enriched with the tribute by the kings of the nations and the tariff on the traders and merchants—9:13-24, 26-27
 - i. Building a defense of chariots and cavalry—9:25, 28
- 5. His decease after reigning over all Israel for forty years—9:29-31a

III. The history concerning the kings of Judah—2 Chron. 9:31b—36:23

- A. The reign of Rehoboam—9:31b—12:16a
 - 1. Continuing the reign after Solomon—9:31b
 - 2. Suffering the division of the kingdom and losing ten tribes—10:1—11:4
 - 3. Reigning over Judah and Benjamin—11:5-23
 - 4. Defeated and robbed by the king of Egypt—12:1-12
 - 5. Fighting with Jeroboam of Israel and being buried in the city of David—12:13-16a
- B. The reign of Abijah—12:16b—14:1a
- C. The reign of Asa—14:1b—16:14
- D. The reign of Jehoshaphat—17:1—21:1a
 - (The miserable ending of Ahab the king of Israel—18:1-34)
- E. The reign of Jehoram—21:1b-20
- F. The reign of Ahaziah—22:1-9
- G. The reign of Athaliah—22:10—23:15
- H. The reign of Joash—23:16—24:27a
 - I. The reign of Amaziah—24:27b—25:28
 - J. The reign of Uzziah—26:1-23a

- K. The reign of Jotham—26:23b—27:9a
- L. The reign of Ahaz—27:9b—28:27a
- M. The reign of Hezekiah—28:27b—32:33a
 - 1. Restoring the house of Jehovah and bringing out the impurity from the holy place—28:27b—29:36
 - 2. Recovering the Passover—30:1—31:1
 - 3. Setting the services of the priests and the Levites in order—31:2-21
 - 4. Building a defense against the invasion of the Assyrians—32:1-23
 - 5. His illness and recovery—32:24-26
 - 6. His prosperity and end—32:27-33a
- N. The reign of Manasseh—32:33b—33:20a
- O. The reign of Amon—33:20b-25a
- P. The reign of Josiah—33:25b—35:27
- Q. The reign of Jehoahaz—36:1-3
- R. The reign of Jehoiakim—36:4-5, 8a
- S. Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon carrying the vessels of the temple into Babylon—36:6-7, 10a
- T. The reign of Jehoiachin—36:8b-9
- U. The reign of Zedekiah—36:10b-13
- V. The deportation to Babylon—36:14-23
 - 1. The cause—vv. 14-16
 - 2. The deportation—vv. 17-20a
 - 3. The duration of the captivity of Israel—vv. 20b-21
 - 4. The proclamation of their release by Cyrus the king of Persia—vv. 22-23

FIRST CHRONICLES

Subject of 1 & 2 Chronicles:

A Full Chronology of God's Move in Man's History
from Adam through Samuel to Israel's Return from Their Captivity,
with a Presentation of Some of the Important Details
of God's Dealing with the Kings of Judah

CHAPTER 1

I. The Genealogy from Adam
to the Twelve Tribes of Israel

1 Chron. 1:1 — 9:44

A. The Genealogy from Adam to Abraham
1:1-27

1 Adam, Seth, Enosh,

2 Kenan, Mahalalel, Jared,

3 Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech,

4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

5 The sons of Japheth: Gomer and Magog and Madai and Javan and Tubal and Meshech and Tiras.

6 And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz and Diphath and Togarmah.

7 And the sons of Javan: Elishah and Tarshish, Kittim and Rodanim.

8 The sons of Ham: Cush and Mizraim, Put and Canaan.

9 And the sons of Cush: Seba and Havilah and Sabta and Raama and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah: Sheba and Dedan.

10 And Cush begot Nimrod: He began to be a mighty one on the earth.

11 And Mizraim begot the Ludim and the Anamim and the Lehabim and the Naphtuhim

12 And the Pathrusim and the Casluhim, from which came the Philistines, and the Caphtorim.

13 And Canaan begot Sidon his first-born and Heth

14 And the Jebusites and the Amorites and the Girgashites

15 And the Hivites and the Arkites and the Sinites

16 And the Arvadites and the Zemarites and the Hamathites.

17 The sons of Shem: Elam and Asshur and Arpachshad and Lud and Aram and Uz and Hul and Gether and Meshech.

18 And Arpachshad begot Shelah, and Shelah begot Eber.

19 And to Eber were born two sons: The name of the one was Peleg, for in his days the earth was divided; and his brother's name was Joktan.

20 And Joktan begot Almodad and Sheleph and Hazarmaveth and Jerah

21 And Hadoram and Uzal and Diklah

22 And Ebal and Abimael and Sheba

23 And Ophir and Havilah and Jobab; all these were the sons of Joktan.

24 Shem, Arpachshad, Shelah,

25 Eber, Peleg, Reu,

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

27 Abram (the same is Abraham).

B. The Genealogy of Abraham
1:28-34

28 The sons of Abraham: Isaac and Ishmael.

29 These are their generations: the first-born of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar and Adbeel and Mibsam;

30 Mishma and Dumah; Massa, Hadad, and Tema;

31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah; these were the sons of Ishmael.

32 And the sons of Keturah, Abraham's

concubine: She bore Zimran and Jokshan and Medan and Midian and Ishbak and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan: Sheba and Dedan.

33 And the sons of Midian: Ephah and Epher and Hanoch and Abida and Eldaah. All these were the sons of Keturah.

34 And Abraham begot Isaac. The sons of Isaac: Esau and Israel.

C. The Genealogy of Esau
1:35-54

35 The sons of Esau: Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam and Korah.

36 The sons of Eliphaz: Teman and Omar, Zephi and Gatam, Kenaz and Timna and Amalek.

37 The sons of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 And the sons of Seir: Lotan and Shobal and Zibeon and Anah and Dishon and Ezer and Dishan.

39 And the sons of Lotan: Hori and Homam. And Lotan's sister: Timna.

40 The sons of Shobal: Alian and Manahath and Ebal, Shephi and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon: Aiah and Anah.

41 The son of Anah: Dishon. And the sons of Dishon: Hamran and Eshban and Ithran and Cheran.

42 The sons of Ezer: Bilhan and Zaavan, Jaakan. The sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran.

43 And these are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom before a king of the children of Israel reigned: Bela the son of Beor; and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

44 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his place.

45 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his place.

46 And Husham died; and Hadad the son of Bedad, who struck Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his place; and the name of his city was Avith.

47 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his place.

48 And Samlah died, and Shaul of Rehoboth by the River reigned in his place.

49 And Shaul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his place.

50 And Baal-hanan died, and Hadad reigned in his place. And the name of his city was Pai; and his wife's name was Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

51 And Hadad died. And the 'clans of Edom were: the clan Timna, the clan of Aliah, the clan of Jetheth,

52 The clan of Oholibamah, the clan of Elah, the clan of Pinon,

53 The clan of Kenaz, the clan of Teman, the clan of Mibzar,

54 The clan of Magdiel, the clan of Iram. These were the clans of Edom.

CHAPTER 2

D. The Genealogy of Israel
2:1—9:44

1. The Sons of Israel
2:1-2

1 These are the sons of Israel: Reuben, Simeon, Levi and Judah, Issachar and Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joseph and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad and Asher.

2. The Genealogy of Judah
2:3—4:23

3 The sons of Judah: Er and Onan and Shelah, *which* three were born to him by ¹Bath-shua the Canaanitess. And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of Jehovah; and He slew him.

4 And Tamar his daughter-in-law bore him Perez and Zerah. The sons of Judah were five in all.

5 The sons of Perez: Hezron and Hamul.

51' Or, chiefs. **3'** Or, the daughter of Shua.

6 And the sons of Zerah: Zimri and Ethan and Heman and Calcol and Dara; five of them in all.

7 And the ¹son of Carmi: Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed by what was accursed.

8 And the son of Ethan: Azariah.

9 And the sons of Hezron, who were born to him: Jerahmeel and Ram and Chelebai.

10 And Ram begot Amminadab, and Amminadab begot Nahshon, the prince of the children of Judah;

11 And Nahshon begot Salma, and Salma begot Boaz,

12 And Boaz begot Obed, and Obed begot Jesse;

13 And Jesse begot his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimea the third,

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh;

16 And their sisters were Zeruiah and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah: Abishai and Joab and Asahel, three.

17 And Abigail bore Amasa, and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmaelite.

18 And Caleb the son of Hezron had children by Azubah *his* wife, and by Jerioth; her sons are these: Jeshar and Shobab and Ardon.

19 And Azubah died; and Caleb took Ephrath to himself, and she bore him Hur.

20 And Hur begot Uri, and Uri begot Bezaleel.

21 And afterward Hezron went to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead and took her when he was sixty years old; and she bore him Segub.

22 And Segub begot Jair, who had twenty-three cities in the land of Gilead.

23 And Geshur and Aram took the villages of Jair from them, with Kenath and

its villages, sixty cities. All these were sons of Machir the father of Gilead.

24 And after the death of Hezron in Caleb-ephrathah, Abijah, Hezron's wife, bore him Ashhur, the father of Tekoa.

25 And the sons of Jerahmeel, the firstborn of Hezron, were: Ram the firstborn and Bunah and Oren and Ozem *and* Abijah.

26 And Jerahmeel had another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram, the firstborn of Jerahmeel, were Maaz and Jamin and Eker.

28 And the sons of Onam were Shammai and Jada. And the sons of Shammai: Nadab and Abishur.

29 And the name of Abishur's wife was Abihail, and she bore him Ahban and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab: Seled and Appaim; and Seled died without sons.

31 And the ¹son of Appaim: Ishi; and the ¹son of Ishi: Sheshan; and the ¹son of Sheshan: Ahlai.

32 And the sons of Jada, the brother of Shammai: Jether and Jonathan; and Jether died without sons.

33 And the sons of Jonathan: Peleth and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 And Sheshan had no sons but daughters; and Sheshan had an Egyptian servant, whose name was Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant as *his* wife, and she bore him Attai.

36 And Attai begot Nathan, and Nathan begot Zabad,

37 And Zabad begot Ephlal, and Ephlal begot Obed,

38 And Obed begot Jehu, and Jehu begot Azariah,

7¹ Lit., sons. So also in the next verse. 31¹ Lit., sons.

39 And Azariah begot Helez, and Helez begot Eleasah,

40 And Eleasah begot Sismai, and Sismai begot Shallum,

41 And Shallum begot Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begot Elishama.

42 And the sons of Caleb, the brother of Jerahmeel, were Mesha his firstborn, who was the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.

43 And the sons of Hebron: Korah and Tappuah and Rekem and Shema.

44 And Shema begot Raham, the father of Jorkeam. And Rekem begot Shammai;

45 And the son of Shammai was Maon; and Maon was the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bore Haran and Moza and Gazez; and Haran begot Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jehdai: Regem and Jotham and Geshan and Pelet and Ephah and Shaaph.

48 Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bore Sheber and Tirhanah;

49 And she bore Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbena and the father of Gibeon. And the daughter of Caleb was Achsah.

50 These are the sons of Caleb. The sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrathah: Shobal the father of Kiriath-jearim,

51 Salma the father of Bethlehem, Haraph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kiriath-jearim had sons: Haroeh and half of the Menuhoth.

53 And the families of Kiriath-jearim were the Ithrites and the Puthites and the Shumathites and the Mishraites; from them came the Zoreathites and the Esh-*taolites*.

54 The sons of Salma: Bethlehem and the Netophathites, Atroth-beth-joab and half the Manahathites, the Zorites.

55 And the families of the scribes who dwelt at Jabez: the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, the Suchathites. These are the Kenites that came from Hammath, the father of the house of Rechab.

CHAPTER 3

1 And these are the sons of David, who were born to him in Hebron: the firstborn Amnon, by Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second, Daniel, by Abigail the Carmelitess;

2 The third, Absalom the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai the king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith;

3 The fifth, Shephatiah by Abital; the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah his wife.

4 Six were born to him in Hebron. And he reigned there seven years and six months; and he reigned in Jerusalem thirty-three years.

5 And these were born to him in Jerusalem: Shimea and Shobab and Nathan and Solomon: four, by Bath-shua the daughter of Ammiel;

6 And Ibhar and Elishama and Eliphlet

7 And Nogah and Nepheg and Japhia

8 And Elishama and Eliada and Eliphlet, nine.

9 All were sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines; and Tamar was their sister.

10 And Solomon's son was Rehoboam; Abijah his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

11 Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,

12 Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.

50¹ Lit., son.

15 And the sons of Josiah: the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the ¹son of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son; Zedekiah his son.

17 And the sons of Jeconiah, the captive: Shealtiel his son,

18 And Malchiram and Pedaiah, and Shenazzar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sons of Pedaiah were Zerubbabel and Shimei. And the sons of Zerubbabel: Meshullam and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister;

20 And Hashubah and Ohel and Berechiah and Hasadiah *and* Jushab-hesed, five.

21 And the ¹sons of Hananiah: Pelatiah and Isaiah, the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shecaniah.

22 And the sons of Shecaniah: Shemaiah; and the sons of Shemaiah: Hattush and Igal and Bariah and Neariah and Shaphat, six.

23 And the sons of Neariah: Elioenai and Hezekiah and Azrikam, three.

24 And the sons of Elioenai: Hodaviah and Eliashib and Pelaiah and Akkub and Johanan and Delaiah and Anani, seven.

CHAPTER 4

1 The sons of Judah: Perez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur and Shobal.

2 And Reaiah the son of Shobal begot Jahath; and Jahath begot Ahumai and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites.

3 And these were *the sons of* the father of Etam: Jizreel and Ishma and Idbash; and the name of their sister was Hazzelelponi;

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor and

Ezer the father of Hushah; these were the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrathah, the father of Bethlehem.

5 And Ashhur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

6 And Naarah bore him Ahuzzam and Hopher and Temeni and Haahashtari; these were the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah: Zereth, ¹Izhar, and Ethnan.

8 And Koz begot Anub and Zobebah and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.

9 And Jabez was held in more honor than his brothers; and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, Because I bore him with pain.

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel saying, Oh that You would richly bless me and enlarge my border, and that Your hand would be with me, and that You would so keep me from evil that it would not grieve me! And God caused what he had requested to come to pass.

11 And Chelub the brother of Shuah begot Mehir, who was the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begot Bethrapha and Paseah and Tehinnah the father of Ir-nahash; these were the men of Recah.

13 And the sons of Kenaz: Othniel and Seraiah; and the ¹son of Othniel: Hathath.

14 And Meonothai begot Ophrah; and Seraiah begot Joab the father of ¹Gerharsim, for they were craftsmen.

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh: Iru, Elah, and Naam; and the ¹son of Elah: ²Kenaz.

16 And the sons of Jehallelel: Ziphah and Ziphah, Tiria and Asareel.

17 And the ¹sons of Ezrah: Jether and Mered and Ephraim and Jalon; and she conceived *and bore* Miriam and Shammai and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

16¹ Lit., sons. 21¹ Lit., son. 7¹ Others read, and Zohar. 13¹ Lit., sons. 14¹ Or, the valley of craftsmen. 15¹ Lit., sons. 15² Lit., and Kenaz. 17¹ Lit., son.

18 And his Judahite wife bore Jered the father of Gedor and Heber the father of Soco and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, whom Mered took.

19 And the sons of the wife of Hodiah, the sister of Naham: the father of Keilah the Garmite and Eshtemoa the Maacathite.

20 And the sons of Shimon: Amnon and Rinnah, Ben-hanan and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi: Zoheth and Ben-zoheth.

21 The sons of Shelah the son of Judah: Er the father of Lecah and Laadah the father of Mareshah and the families of the house of those who worked with fine linen at Beth-ashbea

22 And Jokim and the men of Cozeba and Joash and Saraph, who ruled over Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. (But the records are ancient.)

23 These were the potters and the inhabitants of Netaim and Gedarah; they dwelt there with the king for his work.

3. The Genealogy of Simeon 4:24-43

24 The sons of Simeon: Nemuel and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, Shaul;

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma: Hammuel his son, Zaccur his son, Shimei his son;

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters, but his brothers did not have many sons; neither did all their family multiply like the sons of Judah.

28 And they dwelt at Beer-sheba and Moladah and Hazar-shual,

29 And at Bilhah and at Ezem and at Tolad

30 And at Bethuel and at Hormah and at Ziklag

31 And at Beth-marcaboth and at Hazar-susim and at Beth-biri and at Shaaraim.

These were their cities until the reign of David.

32 And their villages were Etam and Ain, Rimmon and Tochen and Ashan, five cities;

33 As well as all their villages which were around these cities, as far as Baal. These were their dwelling places and their genealogical enrollment.

34 And Meshobab and Jamlech and Josphah the son of Amaziah

35 And Joel and Jehu the son of Joshibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,

36 And Elioenai and Jaakobah and Jeshohaiah and Asaiah and Adiel and Jesimiel and Benaiah

37 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah—

38 These mentioned by name were leaders in their families; and their fathers' houses increased greatly.

39 And they went to the entrance of Gedor, as far as the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found rich and good pasture and a spacious and quiet and peaceful land, for they who had formerly dwelt there were of Ham.

41 And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah the king of Judah, and struck their tents and the Meunim who were found there, and destroyed them utterly, *as they are* to this day; and they have dwelt in place of them; for there was pasture there for their flocks.

42 And some of them from among the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to Mount Seir, having at their head Pelatiah and Neariah and Rephaiah and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi;

43 And they struck down the rest of the Amalekites who had escaped; and they have dwelt there to this day.

CHAPTER 5

4. The Genealogy of Reuben
5:1-10

1 And the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel (for he was the firstborn; but because he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given to the sons of Joseph the son of Israel; but he was not to be enrolled in the genealogy according to the birthright,

2 For Judah prevailed among his brothers, and from him was the leader, but the birthright was Joseph's) —

3 The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel: Hanoch and Pallu, Hezron and Carmi.

4 The sons of Joel: Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,

5 Micah his son, Reaiah his son, Baal his son,

6 Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-pilneser the king of Assyria carried away captive; he was the leader of the Reubenites.

7 And his brothers by their families, in the genealogical enrollment of their generations, were: Jeiel the chief and Zechariah.

8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, as far as Nebo and Baal-meon;

9 And he dwelt on the east as far as the entrance to the wilderness from the river Euphrates; for their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they waged war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand; and they dwelt in their tents throughout the east side of Gilead.

5. The Genealogy of Gad
5:11-17

11 And the children of Gad dwelt opposite them in the land of Bashan as far as Salecah.

12 Joel was the head and Shapham the next, then Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

13 And their brothers according to their fathers' houses were Michael and Meshulam and Sheba and Jorai and Jacan and Zia and Eber, seven.

14 These were the sons of Abihail, the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz:

15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, was the head of their fathers' house.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan and in its towns and in all the pasture lands of Sharon as far as their limits.

17 All these were enrolled in genealogies in the days of Jotham the king of Judah and in the days of Jeroboam the king of Israel.

6. An Insertion concerning
the Children of Reuben, the Gadites,
and the Half-tribe of Manasseh
5:18-26

18 The children of Reuben and the Gadites and half the tribe of Manasseh were among the valiant men, men who carried shield and sword, and drew the bow and were skillful in war—forty-four thousand seven hundred sixty ready for war.

19 And they waged war with the Hagarites and Jetur and Naphish and Nodab;

20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, as well as all who were with them; for they cried out to God in the battle, and He was entreated for them because they trusted in Him.

21 And they took their livestock: their fifty thousand camels, and two hundred fifty thousand sheep, and two thousand donkeys, as well as one hundred thousand¹ people.

22 For many fell down slain, for the war

21¹ Lit., souls of men.

was of God. And they dwelt in their place until the captivity.

23 And the children of the half-tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land, from Bashan as far as Baal-hermon and Senir and Mount Hermon; they were many.

24 And these were the heads of their fathers' houses: Ephraim and Ishi and Eliel and Azriel and Jeremiah and Hodaviah and Jahdiel, mighty men of valor, famous men, heads of their fathers' houses.

25 But they trespassed against the God of their fathers, and went as harlots after the gods of the peoples of the land, whom God had destroyed before them.

26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul the king of Assyria and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser the king of Assyria; and He carried them away, the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh, and brought them to Halah and Habor and Hara and to the river Gozan, *where they are* to this day.

CHAPTER 6

7. The Genealogy of Levi 6:1-81

1 The sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

2 And the sons of Kohath: Amram and Izhar and Hebron and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram: Aaron and Moses and Miriam. And the sons of Aaron: Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

4 Eleazar begot Phinehas; Phinehas begot Abishua,

5 And Abishua begot Bukki, and Bukki begot Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begot Zerachiah, and Zerachiah begot Meraioth;

7 Meraioth begot Amariah, and Amariah begot Ahitub,

8 And Ahitub begot Zadok, and Zadok begot Ahimaaz,

9 And Ahimaaz begot Azariah, and Azariah begot Johanan,

10 And Johanan begot Azariah (it was he who served as priest in the house that Solomon built in Jerusalem);

11 And Azariah begot Amariah, and Amariah begot Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begot Zadok, and Zadok begot Shallum,

13 And Shallum begot Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begot Azariah,

14 And Azariah begot Seraiah, and Seraiah begot Jehozadak,

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity* when Jehovah carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 The sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

17 And these are the names of the sons of Gershon: Libni and Shimei.

18 And the sons of Kohath: Amram and Izhar and Hebron and Uzziel.

19 The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. And these are the families of Levi according to their fathers:

20 Of Gershon: Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son,

21 Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeatherai his son.

22 The sons of Kohath: Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,

23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,

24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziel his son, and Shaul his son.

25 And the sons of Elkanah: Amasai and Ahimoth.

26 *As for* Elkanah, the sons of Elkanah: Zophai his son, and Nahath his son,

27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

28 And the sons of Samuel: the first-born ¹Joel and Abijah.

28¹ The Hebrew text reads, Vashni; or, and the second.

29 The sons of Merari: Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,

30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

31 And these are they whom David set over the service of song in the house of Jehovah after the Ark was at rest.

32 And they ministered before the tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting with singing until Solomon built the house of Jehovah in Jerusalem; and they attended to their service according to their order.

33 And these are they who attended and their sons: Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman the singer, the son of Joel, the son of Samuel,

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,

35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

36 The son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,

37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel;

39 And his brother Asaph, who stood at his right hand: Asaph, the son of Berechiah, the son of Shimea,

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchijah,

41 The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaijah,

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimamah, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershon, the son of Levi.

44 And their brothers the sons of Merari were on the left hand: Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiyah,

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shemer,

47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48 And their brothers the Levites were given to all the service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

49 And Aaron and his sons ¹made offerings upon the altar of burnt offering and upon the altar of incense for all the work of the Holy of Holies and in order to make expiation for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

50 And these are the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 And these are their dwelling places according to their encampments, within their borders. To the sons of Aaron, to the family of the Kohathites (for to them did the lot come):

55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah and its pasture lands surrounding it;

56 But the fields of the city and its villages they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

57 And to the children of Aaron they gave the ¹city of refuge, Hebron; and Libnah and its pasture lands, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa and its pasture lands,

58 And Hilen and its pasture lands, Debir and its pasture lands,

59 And Ashan and its pasture lands, and Beth-shemesh and its pasture lands;

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin: Geba and its pasture lands, and Alemeth and its pasture lands, and Anathoth and its pasture lands. All their cities *were* thirteen cities, according to their families.

49¹ Lit., offered in smoke. 57¹ Lit., cities.

61 And to the rest of the children of Kohath *were given* by lot out of the family of the tribe, out of the half-tribe, half of Manasseh, ten cities.

62 And to the children of Gershom, according to their families, out of the tribe of Issachar and out of the tribe of Asher and out of the tribe of Naphtali and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 To the children of Merari *were given* by lot, according to their families, out of the tribe of Reuben and out of the tribe of Gad and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

64 And the children of Israel gave the cities and their pasture lands to the Levites.

65 And they gave by lot those cities which were mentioned by name out of the tribe of the children of Judah and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin.

66 And some of the families of the children of Kohath had cities of their territory from the tribe of Ephraim.

67 And they gave them the ¹city of refuge Shechem and its pasture lands in the hill country of Ephraim, and Gezer and its pasture lands,

68 And Jokmeam and its pasture lands, and Beth-horon and its pasture lands,

69 And Aijalon and its pasture lands, and Gath-rimmon and its pasture lands;

70 And out of the half-tribe of Manasseh: Aner and its pasture lands, and Bileam and its pasture lands, for the rest of the families of the children of Kohath.

71 To the children of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh: Golan in Bashan and its pasture lands, and Ashtaroth and its pasture lands;

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar:

Kedesh and its pasture lands, Daberath and its pasture lands,

73 And Ramoth and its pasture lands, and Anem and its pasture lands;

74 And out of the tribe of Asher: Mashal and its pasture lands, and Abdon and its pasture lands,

75 And Hukok and its pasture lands, and Rehob and its pasture lands;

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali: Kedesh in Galilee and its pasture lands, and Hammon and its pasture lands, and Kiriathaim and its pasture lands.

77 To the rest of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun: Rimmono and its pasture lands, *and* Tabor and its pasture lands;

78 And on the other side of the Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of the Jordan, out of the tribe of Reuben: Bezer in the wilderness and its pasture lands, and Jahzah and its pasture lands,

79 And Kedemoth and its pasture lands, and Mephaath and its pasture lands;

80 And out of the tribe of Gad: Ramoth in Gilead and its pasture lands, and Mahanaim and its pasture lands,

81 And Heshbon and its pasture lands, and Jazer and its pasture lands.

CHAPTER 7

8. The Genealogy of Issachar 7:1-5

1 And the sons of Issachar were Tola and Puah, Jashub and Shimron, four.

2 And the sons of Tola: Uzzi and Rephaiah and Jeriel and Jahmai and Ibsam and Shemuel, the heads of their fathers' houses. *The sons* of Tola were mighty men of valor in their generations; their number in the days of David was twenty-two thousand six hundred.

3 And the sons of Uzzi: Izrahiah; and the sons of Izrahiah: Michael and Obadiah

67¹ Lit., cities.

and Joel *and* Isshiah; all five of them were chief men.

4 And with them by their generations, according to their fathers' houses, were bands for war, thirty-six thousand; for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brothers among all the families of Issachar were valiant men of valor, enrolled by genealogy, in all eighty-seven thousand.

9. The Genealogy of Benjamin
7:6-12; 8:1-40

6 *The sons of Benjamin:* Bela and Becher and Jediael, three.

7 And the sons of Bela: Ezbon and Uzzi and Uzziel and Jerimoth and Iri, five; *they were* the heads of fathers' houses, mighty men of valor, and were enrolled by genealogy, twenty-two thousand thirty-four.

8 And the sons of Becher: Zemirah and Joash and Eliezer and Elioenai and Omri and Jeremoth and Abijah and Anathoth and Alemeth; all these were the sons of Becher.

9 And they were enrolled by genealogy by their generations, the heads of their fathers' houses, mighty men of valor, twenty thousand two hundred.

10 And the ¹son of Jediael: Bilhan; and the sons of Bilhan: Jeush and Benjamin and Ehud and Chenaanah and Zethan and Tarshish and Ahishahar.

11 All these were the sons of Jediael, according to the heads of their fathers' houses, mighty men of valor, seventeen thousand two hundred, ready for the service of war.

12 And Shuppim and Huppim, the children of Ir; Hushim, the ¹son of Aher.

10. The Genealogy of Naphtali
7:13

13 The sons of Naphtali: Jahziel and Guni and Jezer and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

11. The Genealogy of Manasseh
7:14-19

14 The sons of Manasseh: Asriel, whom his Syrian concubine bore; she bore Machir the father of Gilead.

15 And Machir took a wife, *the sister of* Huppim and Shuppim; and the name of their sister was Maachah. And the name of the second *son* was Zelophehad, and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bore a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother was Sheresh; and his sons were Ulam and Rakem.

17 And the ¹son of Ulam: Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hamolecheth bore Ishhod and Abiezer and Mahlah.

19 And the sons of Shemidah were Ahian and Shechem and Likhi and Aniam.

12. The Genealogy of Ephraim
7:20-29

20 And the sons of Ephraim: Shuthelah and Bered his son and Tahath his son and Eleadah his son and Tahath his son

21 And Zabad his son and Shuthelah his son and Ezer and Elad. And the men of Gath who had been born in the land slew them; because they came down to take their cattle.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brothers came to comfort him.

23 And he went in to his wife, and she conceived and bore a son; and he called his name Beriah, for it was when misfortune was in his house.

24 And his daughter was Sheerah; and she built lower and upper Beth-horon and Uzzen-sheerah.

25 And Rephah was his son, as well as Resheph and Telah his son and Tahan his son,

10¹ Lit., sons. **12**¹ Lit., sons. **17**¹ Lit., sons.

26 Ladan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,

27 Nun his son, Joshua his son.

28 And their possession and dwelling places were Bethel and its villages, and Naaran to the east, and Gezer to the west and its villages, and Shechem and its villages as far as to ¹Ayyah and its villages.

29 And ¹in the hands of the children of Manasseh were Beth-shean and its villages, Taanach and its villages, Megiddo and its villages, Dor and its villages. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

13. The Genealogy of Asher
7:30-40

30 The sons of Asher: Imnah and Ishvah and Ishvi and Beriah; and Serah was their sister.

31 And the sons of Beriah: Heber and Malchiel, who is the father of Birzaith.

32 And Heber begot Japhlet and Shomer and Hotham and Shua their sister.

33 And the sons of Japhlet: Pasach and Bimhal and Ashvath; these are the sons of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of Shemer: Ahi and Rohgah and Jehubbah and Aram.

35 And the sons of his brother Helem: Zophah and Imna and Shelesh and Amal.

36 The ¹sons of Zophah: Suah and Harnepher and Shual and Beri and Imrah,

37 Bezer and Hod and Shamma and Shilshah and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sons of Jether: Jephunneh and Pispah and Ara.

39 And the sons of Ulla: Arah and Haniel and Rizia.

40 All these were the sons of Asher, the heads of fathers' houses, choice and mighty men of valor, chiefs of the princes. And the number of them enrolled by genealogy for the service in war was twenty-six thousand men.

CHAPTER 8

9. The Genealogy of Benjamin (cont'd)
8:1-40

1 And Benjamin begot Bela his first-born, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And Bela had sons: Addar and Gera and Abihud

4 And Abishua and Naaman and Ahoah

5 And Gera and Shephuphan and Huram.

6 And these are the sons of Ehud (these were the heads of fathers' houses of the inhabitants of Geba; and they carried them away to Manahath,

7 Namely, Naaman and Ahijah and Gera; he carried them into exile); and he begot Uzza and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begot *children* in the field of Moab after he had sent away Hushim and Baara his wives.

9 And he begot by Hodesh his wife: Jobab and Zibia and Mesha and Malcham

10 And Jeuz and Sachia and Mirmah; these were his sons, the heads of fathers' houses.

11 And by Hushim he begot Abitub and Elpaal.

12 And the sons of Elpaal: Eber and Misham and Shemed, who built Ono and Lod and its villages;

13 And Beriah and Shema, who were heads of fathers' houses of the inhabitants of Aijalon; they drove away the inhabitants of Gath.

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,

15 And Zebadiah and Arad and Eder

16 And Michael and Ishpah and Joha were the sons of Beriah.

17 And Zebadiah and Meshullam and Hizki and Heber

28¹ Many MSS read, Azzah. 29¹ Or, along the borders of. 36¹ Lit., son.

18 And Ishmerai and Izliah and Jobab were the sons of Elpaal.

19 And Jakim and Zichri and Zabdi

20 And Elienai and Zillethai and Eliel

21 And Adaiiah and Beraiah and Shimrath were the sons of Shimei.

22 And Ishpan and Eber and Eliel

23 And Abdon and Zichri and Hanan

24 And Hananiah and Elam and Anthothijah

25 And Iphdeiah and Penuel were the sons of Shashak.

26 And Shamsherai and Shehariah and Athaliah

27 And Jaareshiah and Elijah and Zichri were the sons of Jeroham.

28 These were heads of fathers' houses, according to their generations, chief men; these dwelt in Jerusalem.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, and his wife's name was Maachah;

30 And his firstborn son was Abdon, then Zur and Kish and Baal and Nadab

31 And Gedor and Ahio and Zecher.

32 And Mikloth begot Shimeah. And these also dwelt opposite their brothers in Jerusalem, with their brothers.

33 And Ner begot Kish; and Kish begot Saul; and Saul begot Jonathan and Malchishua and Abinadab and Esh-baal.

34 And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begot Micah.

35 And the sons of Micah: Pithon and Melech and Tarea and Ahaz.

36 And Ahaz begot Jehoaddah; and Jehoaddah begot Alemeth and Azmaveth and Zimri; and Zimri begot Moza;

37 And Moza begot Binea; Rapha was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

38 And Azel had six sons, and these are their names: Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah and Obadiah and Hanan; all these were sons of Azel.

39 And the sons of Eshek his brother were Ulam his firstborn, Jeush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valor, archers; and they had many children and grandchildren, one hundred fifty. All these were of the sons of Benjamin.

CHAPTER 9

14. The Genealogy of the Returned Children of Israel

9:1-44

1 So all Israel was enrolled by genealogy, and they are now written in the book of the kings of Israel; and Judah was carried away captive to Babylon for their unfaithfulness.

2 Now the first ones to dwell in their possessions in their cities were Israel, the priests, the Levites, and the temple servants.

3 And some of the children of Judah and some of the children of Benjamin and some of the children of Ephraim and Manasseh dwelt in Jerusalem:

4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Perez the son of Judah;

5 And of the Shilonites: Asaiah the first-born and his sons.

6 And of the sons of Zerah: Jeuel and their brothers, six hundred ninety.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hassenuah;

8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham: and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri; and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah;

9 And their brothers, according to their generations, nine hundred fifty-six; all these men were heads of fathers' houses according to their fathers' houses.

2¹ Or, Nethinim.

10 And of the priests: Jedaiah and Jehoiarib and Jachin;

11 And Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God;

12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah; and Maasai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer;

13 And their brothers, heads of their fathers' houses, one thousand seven hundred sixty able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

14 And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;

15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal; and Mattaniah the son of Mica, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph;

16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun; and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, who dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the gatekeepers: Shallum and Akkub and Talmon and Ahiman and their brothers. Shallum was the chief,

18 *Being stationed* until then at the king's gate on the east. These were the gatekeepers for the camps of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brothers of his father's house, the Korahites, were over the work of the service as keepers of the thresholds of the tent; and their fathers had been over the camp of Jehovah, keepers of the entrance.

20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was ruler over them in time past; Jehovah was with him.

21 Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was gatekeeper of the entrance of the Tent of Meeting.

22 All these who were chosen to be gatekeepers in the thresholds were two hundred twelve. These were enrolled by genealogy in their villages; David and Samuel the seer appointed them because of their faithfulness.

23 So they and their sons had charge of the gates of the house of Jehovah, the house of the tent, as guards.

24 On the four sides were the gatekeepers, toward the east, west, north, and south.

25 And their brothers in their villages were to come in every seven days from time to time to be with them:

26 For the four chief gatekeepers, who were Levites, were faithful and were over the chambers and over the treasuries in the house of God.

27 And they spent the night around the house of God because the charge of the watch was upon them; and they had charge of opening it morning by morning.

28 And some of them had charge of the vessels of service; for these were counted when they were brought in, and they were counted when they were taken out.

29 And some of them also were appointed over the furniture, and over all the vessels of the sanctuary, and over the fine flour and the wine and the oil and the frankincense and the spices.

30 And some of the sons of the priests prepared the compounding of the spices.

31 And Mattithiah, one of the Levites, who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, was entrusted with the things that were baked in pans.

32 And some of their brothers from the sons of the Kohathites were over the rows of bread, to prepare *them* every Sabbath.

33 And these are the singers, heads of fathers' *houses* of the Levites, *who dwelt* in the chambers *and were free from other service*, for they were employed in their work day and night.

34 These were heads of fathers' *houses* of the Levites according to their generations, chief men; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 And in Gibeon there dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jeiel, whose wife's name was Maacah;

36 And his firstborn son Abdon and Zur and Kish and Baal and Ner and Nadab

37 And Gedor and Ahio and Zechariah and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begot Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brothers in Jerusalem, opposite their brothers.

39 And Ner begot Kish; and Kish begot Saul; and Saul begot Jonathan and Malchishua and Abinadab and Eshbaal.

40 And the son of Jonathan was Meribbaal; and Meribbaal begot Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah: Pithon and Melech and Tahrea ¹and Ahaz.

42 And Ahaz begot Jarah; and Jarah begot Alemeth and Azmaveth and Zimri; and Zimri begot Moza;

43 And Moza begot Binea, and Rephiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons, whose names are these: Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael and Sheariah and Obadiah and Hanan; these were the sons of Azel.

CHAPTER 10

II. The History concerning the Kings over All Israel

1 Chron. 10:1—2 Chron. 9:31a

A. Saul's End 10:1-14

1 And the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines and fell down slain on Mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines chased Saul and his sons; and the Philistines struck down Jonathan and Abinadab and Malchishua, Saul's sons.

3 And the battle bore heavily against Saul, and the archers ¹hit him; and he was wounded by the archers.

4 Then Saul said to his armor bearer, Draw your sword, and thrust me through with it, lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me. But his armor bearer would not, for he was very afraid. So Saul took his sword and fell on it.

5 And when his armor bearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell on his sword and died.

6 So Saul and his three sons died, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel who were in the valley saw that they had fled and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook their cities and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And the next day the Philistines came to strip the slain, and they found Saul and his sons fallen on Mount Gilboa.

9 And they stripped him and took his head and his armor, and they sent *them* all around, throughout the land of the Philistines in order to announce the good news to their idols and to the people.

10 And they put his armor in the house of their gods, and they fastened his head in the house of Dagon.

11 And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 All the valiant men rose up and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons; and they brought them to Jabesh and buried their bones under the terebinth at Jabesh, and they fasted seven days.

13 So Saul died on account of his unfaithfulness which he committed against Jehovah, because of the word of Jehovah which he did not keep, and also because he asked *the counsel* of a medium, inquiring of it.

14 And he did not inquire of Jehovah;

41¹ Cf. 8:35. 3¹ Lit., found him.

therefore He killed him and turned the kingdom to David the son of Jesse.

CHAPTER 11

B. The Reign of David 11:1—29:30

1. Crowned and Established as King 11:1-9

1 Then all Israel gathered themselves to David at Hebron, saying, Here we are, your bone and your flesh.

2 Even previously, when Saul was king, it was you who led out and brought in Israel. And Jehovah your God said to you, It is you who shall shepherd My people Israel, and you shall be ruler over My people Israel.

3 And all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron. And David made a covenant with them in Hebron before Jehovah, and they anointed David king over Israel according to the word of Jehovah *spoken* by Samuel.

4 And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, that is, Jebus; and the Jebusites were the inhabitants of the land there.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, You shall not come in here. But David took the stronghold of Zion, which is *now* the city of David.

6 And David said, Whoever strikes the Jebusites first will be the chief and the captain. And Joab the son of Zeruiah went up first, so he became chief.

7 So David dwelt in the stronghold; therefore they called it the city of David.

8 And he built the city all around, from the Millo even unto the surrounding area, and Joab ¹repaired the rest of the city.

9 And David became greater and greater, and Jehovah of hosts was with him.

2. His Mighty Men 11:10—12:40

10 And these are the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who showed themselves strong with him in his kingdom, with all Israel, to make him king according to the word of Jehovah concerning Israel.

11 And these are the number of the mighty men whom David had: Jashobeam the son of a Hachmonite, the chief of the thirty; he brandished his spear against three hundred, *and they were* slain at one time.

12 After him was Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite; he was among the three mighty men.

13 He was with David at Pas-dammim, and the Philistines gathered themselves there for battle, and there was a plot of land full of barley *there*; and the people fled before the Philistines.

14 But they stationed themselves in the midst of the plot and delivered it and struck the Philistines, and Jehovah accomplished a great salvation.

15 Now three of the thirty chief men went down to the rock to David in the cave of Adullam while the army of the Philistines was encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

16 Now at that time David was in the stronghold, and the garrison of the Philistines was in Bethlehem at that time.

17 And David said longingly, If only someone would give me water to drink from the well of Bethlehem that is by the gate!

18 And the three burst through the camp of the Philistines and drew water from the well of Bethlehem that is by the gate. And they carried *it* and brought *it* to David, but David would not drink it; rather he poured it out to Jehovah.

19 And he said, Far be it from me,

⁸ Lit., revived.

before my God, that I should do this! Shall I drink the blood of these men *who went at the risk of their lives*? For at *the risk of their lives* they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things the three mighty men did.

20 And Abishai the brother of Joab was chief of the three. And he brandished his spear against three hundred, *who were slain*; and he had a name among the three.

21 He was indeed honored among the two of the ¹thirty, and he became their leader; but he did not attain to the three.

22 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man from Kabzeel, was great in mighty deeds. He struck the two *sons* of Ariel the Moabite; he also went down and struck a lion in the midst of a pit on a snowy day.

23 And he struck an Egyptian, a man of *great* stature, five cubits tall. And the Egyptian had a spear in his hand like a weaver's beam, but he went down to him with a staff and snatched the spear out of the hand of the Egyptian and slew him with his own spear.

24 These things Benaiah the son of Jehoiada did, and he had a name among the three mighty men.

25 He was indeed more honored than the thirty, but he did not attain to the three. And David set him over his bodyguard.

26 And the mighty men of the armies were: Asahel the brother of Joab; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem;

27 Shammoth the ¹Harodite; Helez the Pelonite;

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite; Abiezer the Anathothite;

29 Sibbecai the Hushathite; Ilai the Ahohite;

30 Maharai the Netophathite; Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite;

31 Ithai the son of Ribai from Gibeah

of the children of Benjamin; Benaiah the Pirathonite;

32 Hurai from the brooks of Gaash; Abiel the Arbathite;

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite; Eliahba the Shaalbonite;

34 Of the sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shagee the Hararite;

35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite; Eliphai the son of Ur;

36 Hephher the Mecherathite; Ahijah the Pelonite;

37 Hezro the Carmelite; Naarai the son of Ezbai;

38 Joel the brother of Nathan; Mibhar the son of Hagri;

39 Zelek the Ammonite; Naharai the Beerothite, the armor bearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah;

40 Ira the Ithrite; Gareb the Ithrite;

41 Uriah the Hittite; Zabad the son of Ahlai;

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a chief of the Reubenites, and thirty with him;

43 Hanan the son of Maacah and Josphat the Mithnite;

44 Uzzia the Ashterathite; Shama and Jeiel the sons of Hotham the Aroerite;

45 Jedaiel the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite;

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai and Joshaviah the sons of Elnaam, and Ithma the Moabite;

47 Eliel and Obed and Jaasiel the Mezo-baite.

CHAPTER 12

1 Now these are those who came to David at Ziklag while he was still hidden away because of Saul the son of Kish, and they were among the mighty men who helped *him* in battle.

21¹ The Hebrew text reads, three. **27**¹ Following 2 Sam. 23:25; the Hebrew reads, Harorite.

2 They drew the bow, and with both right and left hands they could sling stones and shoot arrows with the bow; they were from among the brothers of Saul from Benjamin.

3 The chief was Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Beracah and Jehu the Anathothite;

4 And Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty and over the thirty; and Jeremiah and Jahaziel and Johanan and Jozabad the Gederathite

5 Eluzai and Jerimoth and Bealiah and Shemariah and Shephathiah the Haruphite;

6 Elkanah and Isshiah and Azarel and Joezer and Jashobeam, the Korahites;

7 And Joelah and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And some of the Gadites separated themselves unto David at the stronghold in the wilderness, mighty men of valor, men *fit* for the service of war, who could wield shield and spear and whose faces were like the faces of lions; and they were as swift as gazelles upon the mountains:

9 Ezer the chief, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbannai the eleventh.

14 These from among the sons of Gad were heads of the army; he who was least was equal to a hundred, and the greatest to a thousand.

15 These are the ones who crossed over the Jordan in the first month, when it overflowed all its banks; and they put to flight all those of the valleys, to the east and to the west.

16 And some of the children of Benjamin and Judah came to David at the stronghold.

17 And David went out to meet them; and he responded and said to them, If you have come to me in peace in order to help me, my heart will be knit to you; but if you *have come* to betray me to my adversaries, though there is no wrong in my hands, may the God of our fathers see and reprove.

18 Then the Spirit ¹came upon Amasai, the head of the thirty, *and he said,*

We are yours, O David,

And are with you, O son of Jesse.

Peace, peace be with you,

And peace with those who help you;

For your God helps you.

And David received them and made them heads of the troops.

19 And some from Manasseh fell away to David when he came with the Philistines for battle against Saul. (But they did not help them, for the lords of the Philistines, upon deliberation, sent him away, saying, He will fall back to his master Saul at the cost of our heads.)

20 As he went to Ziklag, some fell away to him: Adnah and Jozabad and Jediahel and Michael and Jozabad and Elihu and Zillethai, captains of thousands who were from Manasseh.

21 And they helped David against the band *of raiders*, for they were all mighty men of valor, and they were captains of the army.

22 Indeed day by day they came to David to help him, until there was a great ¹army, like the army of God.

23 And these are the numbers of the heads of those who were armed for war *and* came to David at Hebron to turn the kingdom of Saul unto him according to the word of Jehovah:

18¹ Lit., clothed Amasai. 22¹ Or, camp (twice).

24 The children of Judah who carried shield and spear were six thousand eight hundred, armed for war;

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valor for the war, seven thousand one hundred;

26 Of the children of Levi, four thousand six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada was the leader of *the house of Aaron*; and with him were three thousand seven hundred;

28 As well as Zadok, a young mighty man of valor; and from his father's house, twenty-two captains;

29 And of the children of Benjamin, the brothers of Saul, three thousand; for until that time the greater part of them kept their allegiance to the house of Saul;

30 And of the children of Ephraim, twenty thousand eight hundred mighty men of valor, men of renown in their fathers' houses;

31 And of the half-tribe of Manasseh, eighteen thousand, who were designated by name to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Issachar, men who understood the times that they might know what Israel should do, the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brothers were at their command;

33 Of Zebulun, those who were able to go forth in war, who could set the battle in array with all the equipment of war, were fifty thousand, and they helped *David* without a double heart;

34 And of Naphtali, one thousand captains, and with them, with shield and spear, thirty-seven thousand;

35 And of the Danites who could set the battle in array, twenty-eight thousand six hundred;

36 And of Asher, those who were able to go forth in war, who could set the battle in array, forty thousand;

37 And on the other side of the Jordan, of the Reubenites and the Gadites and the

half-tribe of Manasseh, with all the equipment of war for the battle, one hundred twenty thousand.

38 All these, men of war who could order the battle array, came with a perfect heart to Hebron to make David king over all Israel; and all the rest of Israel as well were of one heart to make David king.

39 And they were there with David for three days, eating and drinking; for their brothers had provided for them.

40 Moreover those near them, as far as Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses and on camels and on mules and on oxen—provisions of flour, cakes of figs, and clusters of raisins, and wine and oil, and oxen and sheep, in abundance; for there was joy in Israel.

CHAPTER 13

3. Taking Care of the Habitation of the Ark of God 13:1 — 16:43

1 And David took counsel with the captains of the thousands and of the hundreds, with every leader.

2 And David said to all the congregation of Israel, If it seems good to you, and it is from Jehovah our God, let us send far and wide to our brothers who remain in all the land of Israel and *to* the priests and the Levites who are with them in their cities with pasture lands, that they may gather themselves to us.

3 And let us bring back the Ark of our God to ourselves, for we did not inquire of it in the days of Saul.

4 And all the congregation said that they would do so, for the matter was right in the sight of all the people.

5 And David gathered all Israel together from the Shihor of Egypt even to the entrance of Hamath to bring the Ark of God from Kiriath-jearim.

6 And David went up with all Israel to Baalah, *that is*, to Kiriath-jearim, which

is Judah's, to bring up from there the Ark of God, of Jehovah, who sits *enthroned* between the cherubim, which is called by the Name;

7 And they set the Ark of God upon a new cart from the house of Abinadab, and Uzzah and Ahio drove the cart.

8 And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* strength, even with songs and with lyres and with harps and with tambourines and with cymbals and with trumpets.

9 And when they came to Chidon's threshing floor, Uzzah stretched out his hand to take hold of the Ark; for the oxen had stumbled.

10 And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Uzzah, and He struck him because he stretched out his hand to the Ark; and he died there before God.

11 And David was angry because Jehovah had broken forth with an outburst upon Uzzah, and he called that place Perez-uzzah, as it is to this day.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the Ark of God to myself?

13 So David did not remove the Ark to himself to the city of David, but he carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 And the Ark of God remained with the house of Obed-edom in his house three months, and Jehovah blessed the house of Obed-edom and all that he had.

CHAPTER 14

1 And Hiram the king of Tyre sent messengers to David, as well as cedar timbers and masons and carpenters to build a house for him.

2 And David perceived that Jehovah had established him as king over Israel *and* that his kingdom was highly exalted for the sake of His people Israel.

3 And David took more wives in Jerusalem, and David begot more sons and daughters.

4 And these are the names of those who were born, whom he had in Jerusalem: Shammua and Shobab and Nathan and Solomon

5 And Ibhar and Elishua and Elpelet

6 And Nogah and Nepheg and Japhia

7 And Elishama and Beeliada and Elipelet.

8 Now when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up in search of David; and David heard of it and went out against them.

9 And the Philistines came and made a raid in the valley of Rephaim.

10 Then David inquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? Will You deliver them into my hand? And Jehovah said to him, Go up, and I will deliver them into your hand.

11 And they went up to Baal-perazim, and David struck them there. And David said, God has broken forth upon my enemies by my hand like the breaking forth of a flood. Therefore they called the name of that place Baal-perazim.

12 And they left their gods there; and David gave the order, and they were burned with fire.

13 And the Philistines made yet another raid in the valley.

14 And David inquired again of God, and God said to him, You shall not go up after them; go around behind them, and come upon them opposite the balsam trees.

15 And when you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the balsam trees, then you shall go out to battle; for God will have gone forth before you to strike the ¹army of the Philistines.

15¹ Or, camp. So also in v. 16.

16 And David did as God had commanded him, and they struck down the army of the Philistines from Gibeon even unto Gezer.

17 And David's fame went forth among all the lands, and Jehovah put the fear of him upon all the nations.

CHAPTER 15

1 And *David* made houses for himself in the city of David, and he prepared a place for the Ark of God and pitched a tent for it.

2 Then David said, None should bear the Ark of God except the Levites, for Jehovah has chosen them to bear the Ark of Jehovah and to minister to Him forever.

3 So David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem in order to bring up the Ark of Jehovah to its place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David gathered the sons of Aaron and the Levites:

5 Of the sons of Kohath, Uriel the leader, and his brothers, one hundred twenty;

6 Of the sons of Merari, Asaiah the leader, and his brothers, two hundred twenty;

7 Of the sons of Gershon, Joel the leader, and his brothers, one hundred thirty;

8 Of the sons of Elizaphan, Shemaiah the leader, and his brothers, two hundred;

9 Of the sons of Hebron, Eliel the leader, and his brothers, eighty;

10 Of the sons of Uzziel, Amminadab the leader, and his brothers, one hundred twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests and the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah and Joel, Shemaiah and Eliel and Amminadab;

12 And he said to them, You are the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the Levites; sanctify yourselves, you and your brothers, and **bring up** the Ark of Jehovah the God of Israel to the place that I have prepared for it.

13 For because you did not *bring it up* the first time, Jehovah our God broke forth upon us; for we did not seek Him according to the ordinance.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves in order to bring up the Ark of Jehovah the God of Israel.

15 And the sons of the Levites bore the Ark of God as Moses had commanded, according to the word of Jehovah, upon their shoulders with the poles upon them.

16 And David told the leaders of the Levites to appoint their brothers as singers with musical instruments—harps, lyres, loud-sounding cymbals—to raise sounds of joy.

17 So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brothers, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brothers, Ethan the son of Kushaiah;

18 And with them their brothers of the second order: Zechariah, ¹and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth and Jehiel and Unni, Eliab and Benaiah and Maaseiah and Mattithiah and Eliphelehu and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom and Jeiel, the doorkeepers.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound aloud with bronze cymbals;

20 And Zechariah and Aziel and Shemiramoth and Jehiel and Unni and Eliab and Maaseiah and Benaiah with harps *set* to alamothe;

21 And Mattithiah and Eliphelehu and Mikneiah and Obed-edom and Jeiel and Azariah *were appointed* to lead with lyres *set* to ¹sheminith.

18¹ Some MSS add, Ben. 21¹ Or, the octave.

22 And Chenaniah, the leader of the Levites, was over the song; he instructed about the song, because he was skillful.

23 And Berechiah and Elkanah were doorkeepers for the Ark.

24 And Shebaniah and Joshaphat and Nethanel and Amasai and Zechariah and Benaiah and Eliezer, the priests, blew the trumpets before the Ark of God; and Obed-edom and Jehiah were doorkeepers for the Ark.

25 So David and the elders of Israel and the captains of thousands went to bring up the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah from the house of Obed-edom with rejoicing.

26 And because God helped the Levites who bore the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah, they sacrificed seven bulls and seven rams.

27 And David was clothed with a fine linen robe, as were all the Levites who bore the Ark and the singers and Chenaniah, the song leader of the singers; and David had on a linen ephod.

28 So all Israel brought up the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah with shouting and with the sound of the horn and with trumpets and with cymbals, sounding aloud with harps and lyres.

29 And when the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah came to the city of David, Michal the daughter of Saul looked down through a window and saw King David dancing and playing; and she despised him in her heart.

CHAPTER 16

1 And they brought the Ark of God and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it. And they offered up burnt offerings and peace offerings before God.

2 And when David finished offering up the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of Jehovah.

3 And he apportioned to everyone of

Israel, to both men and women, to each one, a cake of bread and a portion of meat and a cake of raisins.

4 And he appointed some of the Levites as ministers before the Ark of Jehovah and to commemorate and thank and praise Jehovah the God of Israel:

5 Asaph the chief; and second to him Zechariah; Jeiel and Shemiramoth and Jehiel and Mattithiah and Eliab and Benaiah and Obed-edom and Jeiel, with harps and with lyres; and Asaph sounding aloud with cymbals;

6 And Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the Ark of the Covenant of God.

7 On that day, at that time, David first ordained the giving of thanks to Jehovah by the hand of Asaph and his brothers.

8 Give thanks to Jehovah; call upon
His name;
Make known His deeds among
the peoples.

9 Sing to Him; sing psalms to Him;
Muse upon all His wondrous
deeds.

10 Glory in His holy name;
Let the heart of those who seek
Jehovah rejoice.

11 Seek Jehovah and His strength;
Seek His face continually.

12 Remember His wondrous deeds,
which He has done,
His signs and the judgments of
His mouth,

13 O seed of Israel His servant,
O children of Jacob, His chosen
ones.

14 He is Jehovah our God;
His judgments are in all the earth.

15 Remember His covenant forever,
The word that He commanded to
a thousand generations,

16 *The covenant* that He made with
Abraham,
And His oath unto Isaac.

- 17 And He confirmed it unto Jacob as a statute,
Unto Israel as an eternal covenant,
- 18 Saying, To you I will give the land of Canaan,
The portion of your inheritance;
- 19 When you were men few in number,
Indeed very few and strangers in the ¹land;
- 20 And they went about from nation to nation,
And from *one* kingdom to another people.
- 21 He allowed no man to oppress them;
Indeed He rebuked kings for their sake.
- 22 *Saying*, Do not touch My anointed ones,
And do My prophets no harm.
- 23 Sing to Jehovah all the earth;
Proclaim His salvation from day to day.
- 24 Declare His glory among the nations,
His wondrous deeds among all the peoples.
- 25 For Jehovah is great and much to be praised,
And He is to be feared above all gods.
- 26 For all the gods of the peoples are idols,
But Jehovah made the heavens.
- 27 Majesty and splendor are before Him;
Strength and gladness are in His place.
- 28 Ascribe to Jehovah, O families of the peoples,
Ascribe to Jehovah, glory and strength;
- 29 Ascribe to Jehovah the glory of His name;

Bring an offering, and come before Him.

Worship Jehovah in holy splendor;

- 30 Tremble before Him, all the earth.
Indeed the world has been established; it will not be moved;

- 31 Let the heavens rejoice and the earth be glad;
And let them say among the nations, Jehovah reigns!

- 32 Let the sea and its fullness roar;
Let the field and all that is in it exult;

- 33 Then the trees of the forest will sing for joy
Before Jehovah, for He is coming
To judge the earth.

- 34 Give thanks to Jehovah, for He is good,
For His lovingkindness is forever;

- 35 And say, Save us, O God of our salvation;
And gather us and deliver us out of the nations,
That we may give thanks to Your holy name,
That we may glory in Your praise.

- 36 Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel,
From eternity to eternity.

And all the people said, Amen, and praised Jehovah.

37 So there before the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah he left Asaph and his brothers to minister before the Ark continually, as every day's work dictated;

38 As well as Obed-edom and his sixty-eight ¹relatives, with Obed-edom the son of Jeduthun and Hosah as gatekeepers;

39 And Zadok the priest and his brothers the priests before the tabernacle of Jehovah in the high place which was at Gibeon,

19¹ Lit., it. 38¹ Lit., brothers.

40 To offer up burnt offerings to Jehovah upon the burnt offering altar continually every morning and every evening, according to all that was written in the law of Jehovah, which He commanded Israel.

41 And with them were Heman and Jeduthun and the rest of those who had been chosen, who had been mentioned by name, to give thanks to Jehovah, for His lovingkindness *endures* forever.

42 And with them were Heman and Jeduthun *with* trumpets and cymbals for those who were to sound aloud and *with* instruments for the songs of God, and the sons of Jeduthun were to be at the gate.

43 And all the people, each one, departed to his house; and David returned to bless his house.

CHAPTER 17

4. Wanting to Build a House for God 17:1-27

1 And as David dwelt in his house, David said to Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah dwells under curtains.

2 And Nathan said to David, All that is in your heart do, for God is with you.

3 And in that night the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 Go and say to David My servant, Thus says Jehovah, It will not be you who builds Me a house to dwell in.

5 For I have not dwelt in a house, since the day I brought up Israel to this day; but I have been from tent to tent and from tabernacle *to tabernacle*.

6 In all My going about among all Israel, did I ever speak a word to any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded

to shepherd My people, saying, Why have you not built Me a house of cedar?

7 And now thus shall you say to My servant David, Thus says Jehovah of hosts, I took you from the pasture, from following the sheep, that you might be ruler over My people Israel;

8 And I have been with you in every place that you have gone and have cut off all your enemies before you; and I will make a name for you, like the name of the great ones who are on the earth.

9 And I will appoint a place for My people Israel and will plant them *there*, that they may dwell in their own place and be disturbed no more; and the sons of wickedness will waste *them* away no more as before,

10 Even since the time when I commanded *that there be* judges over My people Israel; and I will subdue all your enemies. Moreover I declare to you that Jehovah will build you a house.

11 When your days are fulfilled that you must go *to be* with your fathers, I will raise up your seed after you, which will be from your sons, and I will establish his kingdom.

12 It is he who will build a house for Me, and I will establish his throne forever.

13 I will be his Father, and he will be My son; and My lovingkindness I will not take from him, as I took *it* away from *him* who was before you.

14 And I will set him in My house and My kingdom forever, and his throne will be established forever.

15 According to all these words and according to this whole vision did Nathan speak to David.

16 Then King David went and ¹sat before Jehovah; and he said, Who am I, O Jehovah God, and what is my house that You have brought me this far?

16¹ Or, remained.

17 And this was a small thing in Your sight, O God; but You have spoken of the house of Your servant for a great while to come; and You have regarded me according to the custom for a man of high degree, O Jehovah God.

18 What more can David add *to say* to You concerning *this* honoring of Your servant? For You know Your servant.

19 O Jehovah, for Your servant's sake and according to Your own heart, You have done all this greatness to make known all *these* great things.

20 O Jehovah, there is none like You, nor is there any God besides You, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And who is like Your people Israel, a nation unique on the earth, which God went to redeem to Himself as a people in order to make for Yourself a name of greatness and awesomeness to drive out nations from before Your people, whom You have redeemed out of Egypt?

22 And You have made Your people Israel to be a people to You forever, and You, O Jehovah, became their God.

23 And now, O Jehovah, may the word which You have spoken concerning Your servant and concerning his house be established forever, and do as You have spoken.

24 And may Your name be established and magnified forever when *men* say, Jehovah of hosts is the God of Israel, even a God to Israel; and the house of David Your servant will be established before You.

25 For You, O my God, have revealed to Your servant, that You will build him a house; therefore Your servant has found *it in his heart* to pray before You.

26 And now, O Jehovah, You are God, and You have spoken this good matter concerning Your servant;

27 Now therefore You have been pleased to bless the house of Your servant, that it may be before You forever; for You, O Jehovah, have blessed, and it is blessed forever.

CHAPTER 18

5. His Conquests

18:1—20:8

- a. Over the Philistines, Moab, Zobah, Syria, and Edom
18:1-17

1 And after this David struck the Philistines and subdued them. And David took Gath and her villages out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he struck Moab, and the Moabites became servants to David and brought tribute.

3 Then David struck Hadadezer the king of Zobah at Hamath, when he went to establish his power at the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him one thousand chariots and seven thousand horsemen and twenty thousand foot soldiers. And David hamstrung all the chariot horses but left *enough* of them for a hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadadezer the king of Zobah, David struck twenty-two thousand men among the Syrians.

6 And David put *garrisons* among the Syrians of Damascus, and the Syrians became servants to David and brought tribute. And Jehovah preserved David wherever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from Tibhath and Cun, cities of Hadadezer, David took very much bronze, with which Solomon made the bronze sea and the pillars and the vessels of bronze.

9 Then when Tou the king of Hamath heard that David had struck down all the army of Hadadezer the king of Zobah,

10 He sent Hadoram his son to King David to greet him and congratulate him for fighting against Hadadezer and striking him down, for Hadadezer had been at war

with Tou. And *Hadoram brought* all kinds of articles of gold and of silver and of bronze.

11 King David consecrated these also to Jehovah along with the silver and gold that he had carried from all the nations: from the Edomites and from the Moabites and from the children of Ammon and from the Philistines and from the Amalekites.

12 Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah struck down the Edomites in the Valley of Salt, *that is*, eighteen thousand men.

13 And he put garrisons in Edom, and all the Edomites became servants to David. And Jehovah preserved David wherever he went.

14 So David reigned over all Israel and executed justice and righteousness for all his people.

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the army, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub and Abimelech the son of Abiathar were priests, and Shavsha was scribe.

17 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and David's sons were chief at the king's side.

CHAPTER 19

b. Over Ammon and Syria 19:1—20:3

1 And after this Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his place.

2 And David said, I will show kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father showed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Do you really

think that David is honoring your father just because he sent to you some men to comfort *you*? Have not his servants come to you in order to search out and to overthrow and to spy on the land?

4 So Hanun took David's servants and shaved them and cut away half their garments at the hips, and he sent them away.

5 Now when they went and told David about the men, he sent *some* to meet them, for the men were very ashamed. And the king said, Stay in Jericho until your beards grow back, then return.

6 And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent one thousand talents of silver to hire for themselves chariots and horsemen from Mesopotamia and from the Syrians of Maacah and from Zobah.

7 So they hired for themselves thirty-two thousand chariots and the king of Maacah and his people, who came and camped before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered together from their cities and came to the battle.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab and all the host of mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon went forth and set the battle in array at the entrance of the city, but the kings who had come were alone in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that there were battle lines against him before and behind, he chose some of the choice men in Israel and set them in array against the Syrians.

11 And the rest of the people he put under the charge of Abishai his brother, and they arrayed themselves against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians are too strong for me, then you shall help me; and if the children of Ammon are too strong for you, then I will help you.

13 Be strong and let us be bold for the sake of our people and for the sake of the

cities of our God, and may Jehovah do what seems good in His sight.

14 So Joab and the people who were with him approached the battle against the Syrians, and the ¹Syrians fled before him.

15 And the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians fled, and they also fled from before Abishai his brother and entered the city. And Joab entered Jerusalem.

16 Now when the Syrians saw that they had been routed before Israel, they sent messengers and brought forth the Syrians who were beyond the River with Shophach the captain of the army of Hadadezer before them.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered all Israel together and passed over the Jordan and came to them and set *his men* in array against them. When David set *his men* in array to meet the Syrians in battle, they fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel. And David slew seven thousand charioteers of the Syrians and forty thousand footmen, and he put Shophach the captain of the army to death.

19 And when the servants of Hadadezer saw that they had been routed before Israel, they made peace with David and served him. So the Syrians were not willing to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAPTER 20

1 Then at the time of the turn of the year, at the time when kings go forth *to battle*, Joab led the army and devastated the land of the children of Ammon. And he went and besieged Rabah while David remained in Jerusalem. And Joab struck Rabah and overthrew it.

2 And David took the crown of their king from off his head and found *it* to weigh a talent of gold, and in it were

precious stones; and it was *put* upon David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city, a very great amount.

3 And he brought out the people who were in it and hewed them with saws and iron cutting tools and axes, and thus did David do to all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

c. Over the Philistines 20:4-8

4 Then after this a war arose with the Philistines at Gezer; and Sibbecai the Hushathite slew Sippai, *one* of the children of the giants; and they were subdued.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the shaft of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

6 And again there was war at Gath, where there was a man of great stature, who had six fingers *on each hand* and six toes *on each foot*, twenty-four *in all*; and he also had been born to the giant.

7 And he defied Israel; and Jonathan the son of Shimea, David's brother, slew him.

8 These had been born to the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David and by the hands of his servants.

CHAPTER 21

6. His Last Sin 21:1-30

1 And Satan stood up against Israel and moved David to number Israel.

2 And David said to Joab and to the captains of the people, Go *and* count Israel, from Beer-sheba to Dan, and bring *the results* to me, that I may know their number.

3 And Joab said, May Jehovah add to

14¹ Lit., they.

His people a hundred times as many as they are. But, O my lord the king, are they not all my lord's servants? Why does my lord request this? Why should he become a cause of guilt to Israel?

4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed over Joab, and Joab went forth and went throughout all Israel and came to Jerusalem.

5 And Joab gave the sum of the numbering of the people to David. And all Israel were one million one hundred thousand men who drew the sword, and Judah was four hundred seventy thousand men who drew the sword.

6 But he did not number Levi and Benjamin among them, for the king's word was abhorrent to Joab.

7 And this matter displeased God, and He struck Israel.

8 And David said to God, I have sinned greatly in that I have done this thing; but now put away the iniquity of Your servant, for I have acted very foolishly.

9 And Jehovah spoke to Gad, David's seer, saying,

10 Go and speak to David, saying, Thus says Jehovah, I am offering you three things; choose for yourself one of them, that I may do *it* to you.

11 So Gad went to David and said to him, Thus says Jehovah, Take for yourself

12 Either three years of famine, or three months to be swept away before your adversaries, while the sword of your enemies overtakes *you*, or three days of the sword of Jehovah, even pestilence in the land, and the angel of Jehovah destroying throughout all the territory of Israel. And now see what word I should return to Him who sent me.

13 And David said to Gad, I am in a great strait; let me fall into the hand of Jehovah, for His compassions are very great; and do not let me fall into the hand of man.

14 So Jehovah sent a pestilence in Israel, and seventy thousand people of Israel fell.

15 And God sent an angel to Jerusalem to destroy it; but as he was destroying *it*, Jehovah saw and repented of the harm. And He said to the destroying angel, It is enough; now hold back your hand. And the angel of Jehovah was standing by the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

16 And David lifted up his eyes and saw the angel of Jehovah standing between the earth and the heavens, with his drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders, covered with sackcloth, fell on their faces.

17 And David said to God, Was it not I who ordered the numbering of the people? And it is I who have sinned and acted very wickedly. But these sheep, what have they done? O Jehovah my God, let Your hand, I pray, be against me and against the house of my father, but not against Your people that they should be plagued.

18 And the angel of Jehovah commanded Gad to tell David that David should go up and raise up an altar to Jehovah on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

19 And David went up at Gad's word, which he spoke in the name of Jehovah.

20 And Ornan turned back and saw the angel, and his four sons *who were* with him hid themselves; and Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David. And he went forth from the threshing floor and bowed down to David with *his* face to the ground.

22 And David said to Ornan, Give me the site of the threshing floor that I may build on it an altar to Jehovah. For the full price you shall give it to me, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan said to David, Take *it*; and may my lord the king do whatever seems good in his sight. Look, I have given

the oxen for the burnt offerings and the threshing instruments for the wood and the wheat for the meal offering—all this I give.

24 But King David said to Ornan, No; but I will surely buy *it* for the full price, for I will not take what is yours for Jehovah and offer up burnt offerings that cost me nothing.

25 So David gave to Ornan six hundred shekels of gold by weight for the site.

26 And there David built an altar to Jehovah, and he offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. And he called on Jehovah, and He answered him with fire from heaven upon the altar of burnt offering.

27 And Jehovah commanded the angel, and he returned his sword to its sheath.

28 At that time, when David saw that Jehovah had answered him on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite, he sacrificed there.

29 And the tabernacle of Jehovah, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt offering at that time were in the high place at Gibeon.

30 And David was not able to go before it to inquire of God because he was terrified of the sword of the angel of Jehovah.

CHAPTER 22

7. His Preparations for the Building of the Temple of God 22:1-19

1 Then David said, This is the house of Jehovah God, and this is the altar of the burnt offering for Israel.

2 And David ordered the gathering of the sojourners who were in the land of Israel. And he appointed masons to hew the wrought stones for the building of the house of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails of the doors of the

gates and for the clasps; and bronze in abundance, without weight;

4 And cedar trees without number, for the Sidonians and the Tyrians brought cedar trees in vast quantity to David.

5 And David said, Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be built to Jehovah must be exceedingly great in fame and glory throughout all lands; I will therefore make preparations for it. So David prepared an abundance before his death.

6 Then he called for Solomon his son and commanded him to build a house for Jehovah the God of Israel.

7 And David said to ¹Solomon, My son, as for me, it was on my heart to build a house for the name of Jehovah my God.

8 But the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, You have shed blood abundantly and have waged great wars. You shall not build a house for My name, for you have shed much blood on the earth in My sight.

9 Behold, a son will be born to you. He will be a man of rest, and I will give him rest from all his enemies around *him*, for Solomon will be his name, and I will give peace and quiet to Israel throughout his days.

10 It is he who will build a house for My name; and he will be My son, and I will be his Father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel forever.

11 Now, my son, may Jehovah be with you; and may you prosper and build the house of Jehovah your God, as He has spoken concerning you.

12 Only, let Jehovah give you insight and understanding, and let Him give you charge over Israel that you may keep the law of Jehovah your God;

13 Then you will prosper if you are certain to perform the statutes and ordinances with which Jehovah charged Moses

7¹ Some read, Solomon his son, As for me,....

concerning Israel. Be strong and be bold; do not be afraid or dismayed.

14 Now then in my affliction I have prepared for the house of Jehovah one hundred thousand talents of gold and one million talents of silver and bronze and iron without weight, for it is in abundance; and timber and stone I have prepared; and you may add to these.

15 And with you there are workmen in abundance, masons and workers in stone and wood and all manner of men who are skillful in every kind of work.

16 To the gold and silver and bronze and iron there is no number. Arise and do it, and may Jehovah be with you.

17 And David commanded all the leaders of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

18 Indeed Jehovah your God is with you. And He has given you rest all around. For He has given the inhabitants of the land into my hand, and the land has been subdued before Jehovah and before His people.

19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek after Jehovah your God; and arise and build the sanctuary of Jehovah God, in order to bring the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah and all the holy vessels of God to the house that is to be built for the name of Jehovah.

CHAPTER 23

8. His Arrangement
of the Order of the Services
of the Priests and the Levites
23:1 — 26:32

a. Making Solomon His Son
King over Israel
23:1

1 Now when David was old and full of days, he made Solomon his son king over Israel.

b. The Divisions of the Services
of the Levites
23:2-32

2 And he gathered all the leaders of Israel and the priests and the Levites.

3 And the Levites were numbered from thirty years old and upward; and their number, head by head *and* man by man, was thirty-eight thousand.

4 Of these twenty-four thousand were to oversee the work of the house of Jehovah, and six thousand were officers and judges,

5 And four thousand were gatekeepers, and four thousand were to praise Jehovah with the instruments that I have made for praising, *said David*.

6 And David formed them into divisions according to the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 Of the Gershonites: Ladan and Shimei.

8 The sons of Ladan: Jehiel the chief and Zetham and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei: Shelomoth and Haziël and Haran, three. These were the heads of the fathers' *houses* of Ladan.

10 And the sons of Shimei: Jahath, Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four were the sons of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second. But Jeush and Beriah did not have many sons; therefore they became a father's house in one reckoning.

12 The sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons of Amram: Aaron and Moses; and Aaron was separated that he might sanctify the most holy things forever, he and his sons, by burning incense before Jehovah, by ministering to Him, and by blessing in His name forever.

14 And as for Moses the man of God, his sons were named among the tribe of Levi.

15 The sons of Moses: Gershom and Eliezer.

16 The sons of Gershom: Shebuel the chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer were: Rehabiah the chief; and Eliezer had no other sons, but the sons of Rehabiah were very many.

18 The sons of Izhar: Shelomith the chief.

19 The sons of Hebron: Jeriah the chief, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 The sons of Uzziel: Micah the chief and Isshiah the second.

21 The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli: Eleazar and Kish.

22 And Eleazar died and had no sons, only daughters; and their brothers the sons of Kish took them *as their wives*.

23 The sons of Mushi: Mahli and Eder and Jeremoth, three.

24 These were the sons of Levi according to their fathers' houses, the heads of the fathers' *houses* of those who had been counted, by the number of names, head by head, who did the work for the service of the house of Jehovah, from twenty years old and upward.

25 For David said, Jehovah the God of Israel has given rest to His people, and He will dwell in Jerusalem forever;

26 And also the Levites need not carry the tabernacle and all its vessels for its service.

27 For by the last words of David the sons of Levi were numbered from twenty years and upward.

28 For their station was alongside the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of Jehovah in the courts and in the chambers and in the purifying of all the holy things, that is, the work of the service of the house of God;

29 And for the rows of bread and the fine flour of the meal offering and the

unleavened wafers and *what is baked in the pan* and what is mixed *with oil* and all measures of quantity and size;

30 And to stand morning by morning to thank and praise Jehovah, and likewise in the evening;

31 And to offer all the burnt offerings to Jehovah, according to the number ordained for them, on the Sabbaths, at the new moons, and on the appointed feasts, continually before Jehovah;

32 And they were to keep the charge of the Tent of Meeting and the charge of the sanctuary and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brothers for the service of the house of Jehovah.

CHAPTER 24

c. The Ordering of the Priests in Twenty-four Divisions 24:1-19

1 And the divisions of the sons of Aaron *were these*: the sons of Aaron: Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

2 But Nadab and Abihu died before their father and had no children; therefore Eleazar and Ithamar served as priests.

3 And David with Zadok of the sons of Eleazar and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar divided them according to their offices in their service.

4 Since more chief men were found among the sons of Eleazar than the sons of Ithamar, they were divided *thus*: of the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen, heads of fathers' houses; and of the sons of Ithamar, according to their fathers' houses, eight.

5 And they were divided by lot, each like the others; for there were officers of the sanctuary and officers of God, both from the sons of Eleazar and from the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethanel the scribe, from among the Levites, recorded them in the presence of the king

and the leaders and Zadok the priest and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the priests and of the Levites, one fathers' house being drawn for Eleazar and one drawn for Ithamar.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah,

11 The ninth to Jeshua, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Happizzes,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezkel,

17 The twenty-first to Jachin, the twenty-second to Gamul,

18 The twenty-third to Delaiah, the twenty-fourth to Maaziah.

19 These were their offices in their service for coming into the house of Jehovah according to the arrangement *given* to them by Aaron their father, as Jehovah the God of Israel had commanded him.

d. The Rest of the Levites
Casting Lots for Their Duty
24:20-31

20 And of the rest of the sons of Levi: of the sons of Amram, Shubael; of the sons of Shubael, Jehdeiah.

21 Of Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, Isshiah the chief.

22 Of the Izharites, Shelomoth; of the sons of Shelomoth, Jahath.

23 And the sons of *Hebron*: Jeriah the chief, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24 The sons of Uzziel, Micah; of the sons of Micah, Shamir.

25 The brother of Micah, Isshiah; of the sons of Isshiah, Zechariah.

26 The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi; the sons of Jaaziah: Beno.

27 The sons of Merari: of Jaaziah were Beno and Shoham and Zaccur and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli: Eleazar, who had no sons.

29 Of Kish: the sons of Kish: Jerahmeel.

30 And the sons of Mushi: Mahli and Eder and Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites according to their fathers' houses.

31 These likewise cast lots even as their brothers the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king and Zadok and Ahimelech and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the priests and of the Levites, the head of the fathers' *houses* even as his younger brother.

CHAPTER 25

e. Setting Apart Some of the Sons
of Asaph, Heman, and Jeduthun
into Twenty-four Divisions for Singing
25:1-31

1 Moreover David and the leaders of the army set apart for the service some of the sons of Asaph and Heman and Jeduthun to prophesy with lyres, harps, and cymbals. And the ¹list of those who did the work according to their service was:

2 Of the sons of Asaph: Zaccur and Joseph and Nethaniah and Asharelah, the sons of Asaph, under the hand of Asaph, who prophesied under the king's direction.

3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun:

1¹ Or, number.

Gedaliah and Zeri and Jeshaiiah ¹and Shimei and Hashabiah and Mattithiah, six, under the direction of their father Jeduthun with the lyre, who prophesied in giving thanks and praising Jehovah.

4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman: Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, Mahazioth;

5 All these were the sons of Heman the king's seer, for ¹exalting *His* power with the words of God; and God gave Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

6 All these were under the direction of their father for song in the house of Jehovah, with cymbals, harps, and lyres, for the service of the house of God, Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman being under the direction of the king.

7 And the number of them, with their brothers who were instructed in singing to Jehovah, all of whom were skillful, was two hundred eighty-eight.

8 And they cast lots for their duties, all alike, the small as well as the great, the teacher as well as the student.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph; the second to Gedaliah, he and his brothers and his sons, twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

11 The fourth to Izri, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

14 The seventh to Jesharelah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

15 The eighth to Jeshaiiah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

17 The tenth to Shimei, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

18 The eleventh to Azarel, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

20 For the thirteenth, Shubael, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

21 For the fourteenth, Mattithiah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

22 For the fifteenth to Jeremoth, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

23 For the sixteenth to Hananiah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

24 For the seventeenth to Joshbekashah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

25 For the eighteenth to Hanani, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

26 For the nineteenth to Mallothi, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

27 For the twentieth to Eliathah, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

28 For the twenty-first to Hothir, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

29 For the twenty-second to Giddalti, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

30 For the twenty-third to Mahazioth, his sons and his brothers, twelve;

31 For the twenty-fourth to Romamti-ezer, his sons and his brothers, twelve.

CHAPTER 26

f. The Divisions of the Doorkeepers 26:1-19

1 For the divisions of the doorkeepers: of the Korahites, Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph.

2 And Meshelemiah had sons: Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

³ Following the Septuagint and one Hebrew MS. Most MSS do not have the words *and Shimei*. ⁵ Lit., lifting up the horn.

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Eliehoenai the seventh.

4 And Obed-edom had sons: Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third and Sacar the fourth and Nethanel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peullethai the eighth; for God blessed him.

6 And to Shemaiah his son were sons born, who ruled over the house of their father, for they were mighty men of valor.

7 The sons of Shemaiah: Othni and Rephael and Obed *and* Elzabad, whose brothers, Elihu and Semachiah, were valiant men.

8 All these were among the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brothers, men of strength able for the service, sixty-two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brothers, valiant men, eighteen.

10 And Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons: Shimri the chief (for although he was not the firstborn, his father made him chief),

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth; all the sons and brothers of Hosah were thirteen.

12 To these divisions of the doorkeepers, the chief men, *were given* duties like those of their brothers, to minister in the house of Jehovah.

13 And they cast lots, the small as well as the great, according to their fathers' houses, for every gate.

14 And the lot for the east fell to Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a counselor with insight, they cast lots; and his lot went out for the north.

15 For Obed-edom *it went out* for the south; and for his sons *it went out* for the storehouse.

16 For Shuppim and Hosah *it went out* for the west, by the gate of Shallecheth on the ascending road. Guard corresponded to guard.

17 On the east: six Levites; on the north: four a day; on the south: four a day; and for the storehouse: two by two;

18 At the ¹colonnade to the west: four at the road and two at the ¹colonnade.

19 These were the divisions of the doorkeepers, from the sons of the Korahites and from the sons of Merari.

g. Assigning Some of the Levites
to Keep the Treasures
of the House of God and
of the Dedicated Gifts
26:20-28

20 And of the Levites, Ahijah was over the treasures of the house of God and over the treasures of the dedicated *gifts*.

21 The sons of Ladan, the sons of the Gershonites belonging to Ladan, the heads of the fathers' *houses* belonging to Ladan the Gershonite: Jehieli.

22 The sons of Jehieli: Zetham and Joel his brother, *who were* over the treasures of the house of Jehovah.

23 Of the Amramites, the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites,

24 Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, was ruler over the treasures.

25 And his brothers: From Eliezer *came* Rehabiah his son and Jeshaiah his son and Joram his son and Zichri his son and Shelomoth his son.

26 This Shelomoth and his brothers were over all the treasures of the dedicated *gifts*, which David the king and the heads of the fathers' *houses*, the captains over thousands and hundreds and the captains of the army, had dedicated;

27 Out of the spoil won in battles they dedicated *these* to repair the house of Jehovah.

18¹ The meaning of the Hebrew is uncertain.

28 And all that Samuel the seer and Saul the son of Kish and Abner the son of Ner and Joab the son of Zeruiah had dedicated, *and* whoever had dedicated anything, was under the hand of Shelomoth and his brothers.

h. Appointing Some of the Levites
to the Outward Duties over Israel,
as Officers and Judges
26:29-32

29 Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were appointed* to the outward duties over Israel, as officers and judges.

30 Of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brothers, men of valor, one thousand seven hundred, had the oversight of Israel beyond the Jordan to the west for all the business of Jehovah, and for the service of the king.

31 Of the Hebronites, Jerijah was chief. (As for the Hebronites, in the fortieth year of David's reign a search was made according to their generations by fathers' *houses*, and among them mighty men of valor were found at Jazer-gilead.)

32 And his brothers, men of valor, were two thousand seven hundred, heads of fathers' *houses*, whom King David made overseers over the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of the Manassites, for every matter pertaining to God and for the affairs of the king.

CHAPTER 27

9. The Officers in the Administration
of David's Government
27:1-34

a. The Officers Who Served the King
vv. 1-15

1 And *these are* the children of Israel by their number, the heads of fathers' *houses*, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and their officers who served the king in all the matters of the divisions that came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year; for

every division there were twenty-four thousand.

2 Over the first division for the first month was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

3 *He was* from the children of Perez, the chief of all the captains of the army for the first month.

4 And over the division of the second month was Dodai the Ahohite and his division, with Mikloth being the leader; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

5 The third captain of the army for the third month was Benaiah the chief, the son of Jehoiada the priest; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

6 This is that Benaiah who was the mighty man of the thirty and *who was* over the thirty; and *in* his division was Ammizabad his son.

7 The fourth for the fourth month was Asahel the brother of Joab and Zebadiah his son after him; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

8 The fifth for this fifth month was the captain Shamhuth the Izrahite and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

9 The sixth for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikkesht the Tekoite; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

10 The seventh for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, from the children of Ephraim; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

11 The eighth for the eighth month was Sibbecai the Hushathite, from the Zerahites; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

12 The ninth for the ninth month was Abiezer the Anathothite, from the Benjamites; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

13 The tenth for the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite, from the

Zerahites; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

14 The eleventh for the eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, from the children of Ephraim; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

15 The twelfth for the twelfth month was Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel; and in his division were twenty-four thousand.

b. The Captains Who Ruled
over the Twelve Tribes
and the House of Aaron
vv. 16-24

16 And over the tribes of Israel *were these*: for the Reubenites was Eliezer the son of Zichri, the leader; for the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maacah;

17 For Levi, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel; for Aaron, Zadok;

18 For Judah, Elihu, one of the brothers of David; for Issachar, Omri the son of Michael;

19 For Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah; for Naphtali, Jeremoth the son of Azriel;

20 For the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah; for the half-tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiiah;

21 For the *other* half of Manasseh, in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah; for Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner;

22 For Dan, Azarel the son of Jeroham. These were the captains of the tribes of Israel.

23 But David did not take the number of those from twenty years old and under, because Jehovah had said He would increase Israel like the stars of heaven.

24 Joab the son of Zeruiah had begun to number *them* but did not finish; and because of this, wrath came upon Israel. Nor was the number put into the account in the chronicles of King David.

c. The Officers
over the King's Treasures and
the Overseers of the King's Property
vv. 25-31

25 And over the king's treasures was Azmaveth the son of Adiel; and over the treasures in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages and in the towers was Jonathan the son of Uziah;

26 And over those who did the work of the field for tilling the ground was Ezri the son of Chelub;

27 And over the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite; and over the produce of the vineyards in the wine cellars was Zabdi the Shiphmite;

28 And over the olive trees and the sycamore trees that were in the lowland was Baal-hanan the Gederite; and over the oil stores was Joash;

29 And over the cattle that grazed in Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonite; and over the cattle that were in the valleys was Shaphat the son of Adlai;

30 And over the camels was Obil the Ishmaelite; and over the asses was Jehdeiah the Meronothite; and over the flocks was Jaziz the Hagrite.

31 All these were the overseers of the property that belonged to King David.

d. David's Counselors,
Teachers, Friends,
and the Captain of His Army
vv. 32-34

32 In addition, Jonathan, David's uncle, was a counselor, a man of understanding, and a scribe; and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni was with the king's sons;

33 And Ahithophel was the king's counselor; and Hushai the Archite was the king's friend;

34 And after Ahithophel was Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, then Abiathar; and the captain of the king's army was Joab.

CHAPTER 28

10. Assembling All the Leaders
of Israel at Jerusalem
28:1 — 29:25a. His Address to the Assembly
28:1-8

1 And David assembled at Jerusalem all the leaders of Israel: the leaders of the tribes, and the leaders of the divisions who served the king, and the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, and the overseers of all the property and cattle of the king and of his sons, with the eunuchs and the mighty men, indeed all the mighty men of valor.

2 And David the king rose to his feet and said, Hear me, my brothers and my people: I had it in my heart to build a house of rest for the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah and for the footstool of our God, and I prepared *materials* for building it.

3 But God said to me, You shall not build a house for My name, for you are a man of war and have shed blood.

4 But Jehovah the God of Israel chose me out of all my father's house to be king over Israel forever; for He chose Judah as leader, and in the house of Judah the house of my father, and among the sons of my father He took pleasure in me, making *me* king over all Israel.

5 And out of all my sons—for Jehovah has given me many sons—He has chosen Solomon my son to sit on the throne of the kingdom of Jehovah over Israel.

6 And He said to me, Solomon your son, he shall build My house and My courts; for I have chosen him to be My son, and I will be his Father.

7 And I will establish his kingdom forever, if he is resolute in doing My commandments and My ordinances, as on this day.

8 And now in the sight of all Israel, the assembly of Jehovah, and in the hearing of

our God, observe and seek after all the commandments of Jehovah your God in order that you may possess the good land and leave *it* as an inheritance forever to your children after you.

b. Charging Solomon His Son
to Serve God and to Build
the Temple of God
28:9-21

9 And you, Solomon my son, know the God of your father, and serve Him with *your* whole heart and with a willing soul, for Jehovah searches all the hearts and understands every imagination of the thoughts. If you seek Him, He will be found by you; but if you forsake Him, He will cast you away forever.

10 See now that Jehovah has chosen you to build a house for the sanctuary—be strong and do *it*.

11 Then David gave Solomon his son the pattern of the portico *of the temple* and its buildings and its storehouses and its upper rooms and its inner rooms and the building for the propitiation cover;

12 And the pattern of all that he had by the Spirit, for the courts of the house of Jehovah, and for all the chambers around, and for the treasuries of the house of God, and for the treasuries of the dedicated *gifts*;

13 And for the divisions of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of Jehovah, and for all the vessels of the service of the house of Jehovah;

14 And for the gold, by weight of the gold for all the vessels of each kind of service; for all the vessels of silver, by weight for all the vessels for each kind of service;

15 And *for* the weight of the lampstands of gold and their lamps of gold, by weight for each lampstand and its lamps; and *for the weight of* the lampstands of silver, by weight for the lampstand and

its lamps, according to the service of each kind of lampstand;

16 And for the gold, by weight for the tables of the rows of bread for each table, and for the silver for the tables of silver;

17 And for the flesh hooks and the basins and the cups, of pure gold; and for the bowls of gold, by weight for each bowl; and for the bowls of silver, by weight for each bowl;

18 And for the incense altar of refined gold, by weight; and gold for the figure of the chariot, that is, the cherubim, spreading out their wings and covering the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah.

19 All this, said David, has He made clear by a writing from the hand of Jehovah upon me, all the ¹details of the pattern.

20 And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and be bold and do it; do not be afraid or dismayed, for Jehovah God, my God, is with you. He will not fail you nor forsake you until the completion of all the work for the service of the house of Jehovah.

21 And here are the divisions of priests and Levites for all the service of the house of God, and with you in all the work will be every willing man with wisdom for any service; also the leaders and all the people will be wholly at your command.

CHAPTER 29

c. His Preparation for the Building
of the Temple of God
Stirring Up the Leaders of Israel
to Willingly Offer Their Gifts
29:1-9

1 And David the king said to all the assembly, Solomon my son, he alone whom God has chosen, is young and tender, and the work is great because the palace is not for man but for Jehovah God.

2 And as much as was in my power I

have prepared for the house of my God the gold for the things of gold and the silver for the things of silver and the bronze for the things of bronze and the iron for the things of iron and the wood for the things of wood, onyx stones and inlaid stones, stones of antimony and variegated stones, and every kind of precious stone and marble stones in abundance.

3 Furthermore, because I set my affection on the house of my God, and since I have a private treasure of gold and silver, I give it for the house of my God over and above all that I have prepared for this holy house:

4 Three thousand talents of gold, from the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver for overlaying the walls of the houses,

5 Gold for the things of gold and the silver for the things of silver and for all the work by the hands of the craftsmen. And who will offer willingly, ¹consecrating himself today to Jehovah?

6 And the leaders of the fathers' houses and the leaders of the tribes of Israel and the captains of thousands and of hundreds with the overseers of the king's work offered willingly;

7 And they gave for the service of the house of God five thousand talents and ten thousand darics of gold, and ten thousand talents of silver, and eighteen thousand talents of bronze, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And those with whom gems were found gave them to the treasure of the house of Jehovah through Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoiced because they offered willingly; for with their whole heart they offered willingly to Jehovah. And David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

19' Or, works. 5' Lit., filling his hand.

d. His Blessing
to Jehovah in the Sight
of All the Assembly
29:10-20a

10 And David blessed Jehovah in the sight of all the assembly. And David said, You are blessed, O Jehovah, God of Israel our Father, from eternity to eternity.

11 Yours is the greatness and the power and the splendor and the victory and the majesty, indeed all that is in heaven and on earth; Yours, O Jehovah, is the kingdom, and You are exalted as Head over all.

12 Both riches and glory *proceed* from You, and You rule over all. In Your hand are power and might, and it is in Your hand to make great and to give strength to all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank You and praise Your glorious name.

14 But who am I, and who are my people, that we should have strength to offer so willingly in this way? For all things are from You, and from Your hand we have given to You.

15 For we are strangers before You and sojourners, as were all our fathers; our days upon earth are like a shadow, and there is no hope.

16 O Jehovah our God, as for all this abundance that we have prepared for building You a house for Your holy name, it is from Your hand, and all is Yours.

17 I know also, O my God, that You try the heart and take pleasure in uprightness. I, in the uprightness of my heart, have offered willingly all these things; and now I have seen with joy Your people, who are present here, offering willingly to You.

18 O Jehovah, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, our fathers, keep this forever in the imagination of the thoughts of Your people's heart and establish their heart toward You.

19 And to Solomon my son give a wholeness of heart to keep Your com-

mandments, Your testimonies, and Your statutes, and to do all and build the palace for which I have prepared *these things*.

20 Then David said to all the assembly, Bless Jehovah your God.

e. The Reaction of All the Assembly
29:20b-25

And all the assembly blessed Jehovah, the God of their fathers; and they bowed down and paid homage to Jehovah and the king.

21 And they offered sacrifices to Jehovah and offered up burnt offerings to Jehovah on the morning after that day—one thousand bulls, one thousand rams, one thousand lambs, with their drink offerings and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel.

22 And they ate and drank before Jehovah on that day with great joy. And they made Solomon the son of David king a second time and anointed him as ruler for Jehovah and Zadok as priest.

23 And Solomon sat upon the throne of Jehovah as king in place of David his father and prospered, and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the leaders and mighty men and also all the sons of King David submitted themselves to Solomon the king.

25 And Jehovah magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel and bestowed upon him a royal majesty that had never been on any king before him over Israel.

11. Ceasing His Life on Earth
29:26-30

26 Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

27 And the time which he reigned over Israel was forty years; in Hebron he reigned seven years, and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three.

28 And David died at a good old age,

full of days, riches, and honor; and Solomon his son reigned in his place.

29 And the acts of David the king, the first and the last, are there written in the chronicles of Samuel the seer and in the

chronicles of Nathan the prophet and in the chronicles of Gad the seer,

30 With all his reign and his might and the times that befell him and Israel and all the kingdoms of the lands.

SECOND CHRONICLES

CHAPTER 1

C. The Reign of Solomon 1:1—9:31a

1. Seeking for Wisdom 1:1-12

1 And Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and Jehovah his God was with him and magnified him exceedingly.

2 And Solomon spoke to all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds and to the judges and to every leader of all Israel, the heads of the fathers' *houses*.

3 And Solomon and all the assembly with him went up to the high place that was in Gibeon, for the Tent of Meeting of God was there, which Moses the servant of Jehovah had made in the wilderness.

4 However David had brought up the Ark of God from Kiriath-jearim to *the place that* David had prepared for it, for he had pitched a tent for it in Jerusalem.

5 And the bronze altar that Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made was there before the tabernacle of Jehovah, and Solomon and the assembly inquired at it.

6 And Solomon went up there before Jehovah to the bronze altar, which was at the Tent of Meeting, and he offered upon it one thousand burnt offerings.

7 During that night God appeared to Solomon and said to him, Ask what I should give you.

8 And Solomon said to God, You have shown great lovingkindness to David my father and have made me king in his place.

9 And now, O Jehovah God, may Your promise to David my father be fulfilled, for You have made me king over a people as numerous as the dust of the earth.

10 Now give me wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people; for who can judge this great people of Yours?

11 Then God said to Solomon, Because this is on your heart and you have not asked for riches, wealth, or honor, nor for the life of those who hate you, nor have you even asked for ¹long life, but have asked for wisdom and knowledge for yourself so that you may judge My people over whom I have made you king;

12 Wisdom and knowledge are granted to you; and riches and wealth and honor I will give you, such as no kings who were before you have had, nor any after you will have.

2. His Prosperity under the Rich Blessing of God 1:13—2:18

13 Then Solomon came to Jerusalem ¹from the high place that was in Gibeon, from the Tent of Meeting; and he reigned over Israel.

14 And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen together; and he had one thousand four hundred chariots and twelve thousand horsemen, which he stationed in the chariot cities and with the king at Jerusalem.

15 And the king caused silver and gold to be as plentiful as stones in Jerusalem; and cedars, like the sycamores that are in the lowlands.

16 And the horses that Solomon had came from Egypt and from Kue; the king's

11¹ Lit., many days. **13**¹ Following the Septuagint and the Vulgate; the Hebrew text reads, to.

traders bought *them* from Kue at a fixed price.

17 And they could ¹import from Egypt a chariot for six hundred shekels of silver and a horse for one hundred fifty shekels, and thus they brought *them* out to all the kings of the Hittites and the kings of Syria by their own means.

CHAPTER 2

1 Now Solomon purposed to build a house for the name of Jehovah and ¹his royal palace.

2 And Solomon counted out seventy thousand men to *bear* burdens and eighty thousand men *as* stonecutters in the mountains and three thousand six hundred men to oversee them.

3 And Solomon sent *word* to Hiram the king of Tyre, saying, As you did to David my father, in that you sent him cedars to build a house for him to dwell in, *so do for me*.

4 I am now about to build a house for the name of Jehovah my God to sanctify to Him, for the burning of fragrant incense before Him and *the arranging of the rows of bread* continually and *the offering up of burnt offerings* in the morning and in the evening, on Sabbaths and on new moons and on the appointed feasts of Jehovah our God, this being *an ordinance* for Israel forever.

5 And the house which I am building will be great; for greater is our God than all the gods.

6 But who is able to build Him a house? For the heavens and the heaven of heavens is not able to contain Him. And who am I, that I should build Him a house, except to burn incense before Him?

7 So now send me a man, skillful in working with gold and with silver and with bronze and with iron and with purple and

crimson and blue *cloth*, and who knows *how* to make engravings, *to be* with the skillful men who are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father prepared.

8 Send me timber of cedar, cypress, and alnum from Lebanon, for I know that your servants know how to cut the timber of Lebanon. And now my servants will be with your servants,

9 To prepare for me timber in abundance; for the house which I am building will be great and wonderful.

10 And now I will give to your servants, the hewers who cut timber, twenty thousand cors of crushed wheat and twenty thousand cors of barley and twenty thousand baths of wine and twenty thousand baths of oil.

11 And Hiram the king of Tyre answered by letter, sending *it* to Solomon, *saying*, Because Jehovah loves His people, He has made you king over them.

12 Hiram also said, Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, who made the heavens and the earth, who has given King David a wise son ¹endowed with discernment and understanding, who will build a house for Jehovah and his royal palace.

13 And now I have sent a skillful man, endowed with understanding, Hiram-abi,

14 The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, whose father is a man of Tyre, who knows how to work in gold and in silver and in bronze and in iron, in stones and in wood, in purple, in blue *cloth*, and in fine linen and in crimson *cloth* and *who knows how* to make all kinds of engraving, and to fashion any design which is given to him, *to work* with your skillful men and the skillful men of my lord David your father.

15 And now let my lord send to his servants the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine of which he spoke;

17¹ Lit., bring up and cause to go out. 1¹ Lit., a house for his kingdom. So also in v. 12. 12¹ Lit., who knows. So also in v. 13.

16 And we will cut whatever timber you need from Lebanon and bring it to you on rafts by sea to Joppa, and you can bring it up to Jerusalem.

17 And Solomon numbered all the men who were sojourners who were in the land of Israel after the census which David his father had made of them, and they found one hundred fifty-three thousand six hundred.

18 And he appointed seventy thousand of them as burden bearers and eighty thousand as stonecutters in the mountains, and three thousand six hundred overseers to make the people work.

CHAPTER 3

3. Building the Temple of God with His Own Palaces 3:1 — 7:10

a. The Temple 3:1-14, 16

1 And Solomon began to build the house of Jehovah in Jerusalem on Mount Moriah, where He had appeared to David his father, at the place that David prepared, on the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

2 And he began to build on the second day of the second month in the fourth year of his reign.

3 And these are the foundations which Solomon laid to build the house of God. The length in cubits, according to the former standard, was sixty cubits, and *it was* twenty cubits wide.

4 And the portico that was at the front was as long as the width of the house, twenty cubits; and its height was one hundred twenty *cubits*. And he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater house he overlaid with cypress wood, and he overlaid it with

fine gold and put palm trees and chains on it.

6 And he adorned the house with precious stones for beauty, and the gold was gold from Parvaim.

7 And he overlaid the house—the beams, the thresholds, and its walls and its doors—with gold; and he carved cherubim on the walls.

8 And he made the house of the Holy of Holies; its length, across the width of the house, was twenty cubits, and its width was twenty cubits; and he overlaid it with fine gold *amounting* to six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold, and the upper chambers he overlaid with gold.

10 And he made two cherubim of sculptured work in the house of the Holy of Holies, and they overlaid them with gold.

11 And the wingspan of the cherubim was twenty cubits; the wing of one, of five cubits, touched the wall of the house, and *its* other wing, of five cubits, touched the wing of the other cherub.

12 And the wing of the other cherub, of five cubits, touched the wall of the house, and its other wing, of five cubits, was attached to the wing of the ¹first cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubim were spread out twenty cubits *in length*; and they stood on their feet, and their faces were toward the house.

14 And he made the veil of blue and purple and crimson *cloth* and fine linen, and he put cherubim upon it.

b. The Two Bronze Pillars 3:15, 17

15 And at the front of the house he made two pillars, thirty-five cubits high; and the capital that was on the top of each was five cubits *high*.

12¹ Lit., other.

a. The Temple (cont'd)
3:16

16 And he made chains in the innermost sanctuary and set *them* on the tops of the pillars, and he made one hundred pomegranates and put them on the chains.

b. The Two Bronze Pillars (cont'd)
3:17

17 And he erected the pillars in front of the temple, one on the right and one on the left; and he called the name of the one on the right Jachin and the name of the one on the left Boaz.

CHAPTER 4

c. The Bronze Altar
4:1

1 And he made an altar of bronze; its length was twenty cubits, and its width was twenty cubits, and its height was ten cubits.

d. The Bronze Sea
with the Ten Bronze Lavers
4:2-6

2 And he made the molten sea, ten cubits from brim to brim, fully round; and it was five cubits high, and a line of thirty cubits encompassed it.

3 And under it there were figures of oxen all around, encircling it, ¹for ten cubits, surrounding the sea all around; the oxen were cast in two rows when they were cast.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three facing north and three facing west and three facing south and three facing east; and the sea was upon them, and all their hindquarters were within.

5 And it was a handbreadth thick; and its brim was like the work of a cup's brim, *like* the flower of a lily; it could hold three thousand baths.

6 And he made ten basins in which to

wash, to rinse the things for the burnt offering, and he set five on the right and five on the left; but the sea was for the priests to wash in.

e. The Vessels of the Temple
4:7-8

7 Then he made the ten golden lampstands according to the ordinance for them, and he put *them* in the temple, five on the right and five on the left.

8 And he made ten tables and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right and five on the left; and he made one hundred golden bowls.

f. The Courts
4:9-10

9 And he made the court of the priests and the great court and the doors of the court, and he overlaid their doors with bronze.

10 And he put the sea on the right side *of the house*, on the east side southward.

g. Hiram's Work for Solomon
4:11—5:1

11 And Hiram made the pots and the shovels and the bowls. Thus Hiram finished doing the work that he was doing for King Solomon in the house of God:

12 The two pillars and the bowls and the two capitals that were at the top of the pillars and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were at the top of the pillars;

13 And the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the pillars.

14 He also made the bases, and he made the basins upon the bases;

15 And the one sea and the twelve oxen under it.

16 And the pots and the shovels and the

3¹ Or, ten to a cubit.

forks and all their vessels that Hiram-abi made for King Solomon for the house of Jehovah were of burnished bronze.

17 The king cast them in the plain of the Jordan, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredah.

18 And Solomon made all these vessels in great number, for the weight of bronze could not be ascertained.

19 And Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of God: the golden altar; and the tables upon which the bread of the Presence was *put*;

20 And the lampstands and their lamps of pure gold to burn according to their ordinance before the innermost sanctuary;

21 And the flowers and the lamps and the tongs, of gold, of purest gold;

22 And the snuffers and the bowls and the spoons and the firepans, of pure gold; and the entrance of the house, its innermost doors for the Holy of Holies, and the doors of the house of the temple, of gold.

CHAPTER 5

1 Thus all the work that Solomon did for the house of Jehovah was finished. And Solomon brought in the things that David his father had sanctified, even the silver and the gold and all the vessels, *and* he put *them* in the treasuries of the house of God.

h. The Dedication of the Temple
5:2—6:42

(1) The Tabernacle Being Merged
with the Temple
5:2-14

2 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel *and* all the heads of the tribes, the leaders of the fathers' *houses* of the children of Israel, to Jerusalem in order to bring up the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah from the city of David, which is Zion.

3 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves before the king at the feast, which is *in* the seventh month.

4 And when all the elders of Israel came, the Levites took up the Ark.

5 And they brought up the Ark and the Tent of Meeting and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent; the priests and Levites brought them up.

6 And King Solomon and all the assembly of Israel, who had assembled before him before the Ark, were sacrificing sheep and oxen which could not be counted or numbered for multitude.

7 And the priests brought the Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah to its place, into the innermost sanctuary of the house, into the Holy of Holies under the wings of the cherubim.

8 And the cherubim spread out *their* wings over the place of the Ark, and the cherubim covered the Ark and its poles overhead.

9 And the poles extended out, so that the ends of the poles could be seen *coming out* from the Ark before the innermost sanctuary, but they were not seen outside; and they are there to this day.

10 There was nothing in the Ark except the two tablets, which Moses put *there* at Horeb when Jehovah made a covenant with the children of Israel when they came out of Egypt.

11 And when the priests came out of the Holy Place (for all the priests who were present had sanctified themselves without regard to their divisions),

12 All the Levitical singers, Asaph, Heman, Jeduthun, and their sons and their brothers clothed in fine linen, with cymbals and with harps and lyres, were standing east of the altar; and one hundred twenty priests who blew the trumpets were with them.

13 And when the trumpeters and the singers were one to make *themselves* heard with one voice in praising and in giving thanks to Jehovah, and when they lifted up *their* voice with trumpets and with

cymbals and with musical instruments in praise to Jehovah, *saying*, For He is good, for His lovingkindness is forever; then the house, the house of Jehovah, was filled with a cloud.

14 And the priests were not able to stand and minister because of the cloud, for the glory of Jehovah filled the house of God.

CHAPTER 6

(2) Solomon's Blessing and Declaration to the People 6:1-11

1 Then Solomon said, Jehovah has said that He would dwell in deep darkness.

2 Yet I have built You a lofty house, even a place for You to dwell in forever.

3 And the king turned about and blessed all the congregation of Israel while all the congregation of Israel stood.

4 And he said, Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, who spoke with His mouth to David my father and fulfilled *it* with His hands, saying,

5 Since the day when I brought My people out from the land of Egypt, I have not chosen a city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house for My name that it might be there; nor did I choose a man to be a ruler over My people Israel;

6 But I have chosen Jerusalem that My name might be there, and I have chosen David to be over My people Israel.

7 And it was on David my father's heart to build a house for the name of Jehovah the God of Israel;

8 But Jehovah said to David my father, Because it was on your heart to build a house for My name, you have done well that it was on your heart;

9 However you will not build the house, but your son, who will come forth from your loins, he will build the house for My name.

10 And Jehovah has established His

word which He spoke; for I have risen up in the place of David my father, and I sit upon the throne of Israel, as Jehovah promised, and I have built the house for the name of Jehovah the God of Israel.

11 And there I have set the Ark, in which is the covenant of Jehovah, which He made with the children of Israel.

(3) Solomon's Prayer 6:12-42

12 Then he stood before the altar of Jehovah in front of all the congregation of Israel and spread out his hands.

13 Now Solomon had made a bronze platform, five cubits long and five cubits wide and three cubits high and had put it in the midst of the court; and he stood on it. Then he knelt on his knees in front of all the congregation of Israel and spread out his hands toward the heavens.

14 And he said, O Jehovah, God of Israel, there is no god like You, in heaven or on earth, who keeps covenant and lovingkindness with Your servants who walk before You with all their heart;

15 *You* who have kept with Your servant David my father that which You have promised him; indeed You have spoken with Your mouth and have fulfilled with Your hand this day.

16 And now, O Jehovah, God of Israel, keep with Your servant David my father that which You promised him, saying, There shall not fail you a man in My sight to sit upon the throne of Israel, if only your children keep their way by walking in My law as you have walked before Me.

17 Now therefore, O Jehovah, God of Israel, may Your word that You spoke to Your servant David be confirmed.

18 But will God indeed dwell with man on the earth? Behold, the heavens and the heaven of heavens are not able to contain You, how much less this house which I have built.

19 Yet have regard to the prayer of Your

servant and to his supplication, O Jehovah my God, and listen to the cry and to the prayer which Your servant is praying before You;

20 That Your eyes may be open toward this house day and night, toward the place of which You have said that *You would* put Your name there, to listen to the prayer which Your servant will pray toward this place.

21 And listen to the supplications of Your servant and of Your people Israel when they pray toward this place. Hear then from Your dwelling place, from the heavens; and when You hear, forgive.

22 If a man sins against his neighbor and ¹is made to take an oath, and he comes *and* takes an oath before Your altar in this house;

23 Then hear from the heavens and act and judge Your servants, repaying the wicked by bringing his way on his head and justifying the righteous by giving to him according to his righteousness.

24 And if Your people Israel are defeated before an enemy because they have sinned against You, and they turn and confess Your name and pray and make supplication before You in this house;

25 Then hear from the heavens, and forgive the sin of Your people Israel, and bring them back to the land which You gave to them and to their fathers.

26 When the heavens are shut up and there is no rain because they have sinned against You, and they pray toward this place and confess Your name *and* turn from their sin when You afflict them;

27 Then hear in the heavens and forgive the sin of Your servants and of Your people Israel; indeed teach them the good way in which they should walk, and bring rain upon Your land, which You have given to Your people for an inheritance.

28 If there is famine in the land, if there

is pestilence, if there is blight or mildew, swarming locust or consuming locust, if their enemies besiege them in the land of their ¹cities, whatever plague, and whatever sickness *there is*;

29 Whatever prayer, whatever supplication, which will be made by any man or by all Your people Israel, each knowing his own plague and his own pain, when he spreads out his hands toward this house;

30 Then hear from the heavens Your dwelling place, and forgive and render to each man according to all his ways, whose heart You know; for You, You alone know the hearts of the children of men;

31 That they may fear You to walk in Your ways all the days that they live in the land which You have given to our fathers.

32 And also concerning the foreigner, who is not of Your people Israel but comes from a distant country for the sake of Your great name and Your strong hand and Your outstretched arm, when they come and pray toward this house;

33 Then hear from the heavens, from Your dwelling place, and act according to all that the foreigner calls upon You for, that all the peoples of the earth may know Your name and that they may fear You, as do Your people Israel, and that they may know that this house which I have built is called by Your name.

34 If Your people go out to battle against their enemies by the way which You have sent them, and they pray to You toward this city which You have chosen and the house which I have built for Your name;

35 Then hear their prayer and their supplication from the heavens, and maintain their cause.

36 If they have sinned against You (for there is no man who does not sin) and You are angry with them and deliver them up to the enemy, so that they are carried

22¹ Or, utters a curse. **28**¹ Lit., gates.

away captive unto a land, far away or nearby;

37 But if they take it to heart in the land where they were carried captive, and they repent and make supplication to You in the land of those who carried them away captive, saying, We have sinned *and* committed iniquity and acted wickedly;

38 And if they return to You with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, where they have been carried captive, and they pray toward their land that You have given to their fathers, and the city that You have chosen, and to the house that I have built for Your name;

39 Then hear their prayer and their supplications from the heavens, from Your dwelling place, and maintain their cause, and forgive Your people who have sinned against You.

40 Now, O my God, may Your eyes be open and Your ears attentive to the prayer *that is made* in this place.

41 And now arise, O Jehovah God, to Your resting place,
You and the Ark of Your strength.
Let Your priests, O Jehovah God, be clothed with salvation,
And let Your saints rejoice in what is good.

42 O Jehovah God, do not turn away the face of Your anointed one,
Remember Your lovingkindness to David Your servant.

CHAPTER 7

(4) The Glory of Jehovah Filling the House
7:1-3

1 And when Solomon had finished praying, the fire came down from heaven and devoured the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of Jehovah filled the house.

2 And the priests were not able to

enter the house of Jehovah, for the glory of Jehovah filled the house of Jehovah.

3 And all the children of Israel, seeing the fire coming down and the glory of Jehovah upon the house, bowed down on the pavement with their faces to the ground and worshipped and thanked Jehovah, *saying*, For He is good; for His lovingkindness *endures* forever.

(5) Solomon and the People Offering a Vast Quantity of Sacrifices to God
7:4-7

4 And the king and all the people offered sacrifices before Jehovah.

5 And King Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty-two thousand oxen and one hundred twenty thousand sheep. Thus the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

6 And the priests stood at their posts and the Levites with the musical instruments of Jehovah, which David the king had made for praising Jehovah (for His lovingkindness *endures* forever) whenever David praised with them. And the priests sounded the trumpets opposite them, and all Israel was standing.

7 And Solomon sanctified the middle of the court that was before the house of Jehovah, for there he offered the burnt offering and the fat of peace offerings because the bronze altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt offering and the meal offering and the fat.

(6) Solomon and His People Holding a Feast for Fourteen Days
7:8-10

8 And Solomon held a feast at that time for seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entrance of Hamath to the Brook of Egypt.

9 And on the eighth day they held a solemn assembly, for they held the dedication of the altar seven days and the feast seven days;

10 And on the twenty-third day of the seventh month he sent the people away to their tents, rejoicing and happy in heart for the goodness that Jehovah had shown to David and to Solomon and to Israel His people.

4. The Highest Peak of His Glory
among the Nations
7:11—9:28

a. Jehovah's Acceptance of His Prayer
and Jehovah's Promise to Establish
His Throne Forever
7:11-22

11 Thus Solomon finished the house of Jehovah and the king's house; and all that had come up in Solomon's heart to do in the house of Jehovah and in his own house he successfully accomplished.

12 And Jehovah appeared to Solomon in the night and said to him, I have heard your prayer and have chosen this place for Myself as a house of sacrifice.

13 If I shut up the heavens so that there is no rain, or if I command the locust to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among My people,

14 And My people, ¹who are called by My name, humble themselves and pray and seek My face and turn from their evil ways; then I will hear from heaven and forgive their sin and heal their land.

15 Now My eyes will be open and My ears attentive to the prayer from this place.

16 For now I have chosen and have sanctified this house, that My name may be there forever; and My eyes and My heart will be there continually.

17 And as for you, if you walk before Me, as David your father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded you and keep My statutes and My ordinances;

18 Then I will establish the throne of your kingdom, as I covenanted with David

your father, saying, You will not lack a man to be ruler in Israel.

19 But if you turn away and forsake My statutes and My commandments that I have put before you, and go and serve other gods and worship them;

20 Then I will pluck them out of My land which I have given them, and this house, which I have sanctified for My name, I will cast out of My sight and make it a proverb and a byword among all the peoples.

21 And *concerning* this house, which is so high, everyone who passes by it will be astonished and say, Why has Jehovah done this to this land and to this house?

22 And they will say, Because they forsook Jehovah, the God of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold of other gods, and they worshipped them and served them; therefore He has brought all this evil upon them.

CHAPTER 8

b. His Alliance with Hiram
8:1-2

1 And at the end of the twenty years in which Solomon had built the house of Jehovah and his own house,

2 ¹He built the cities which Hiram had given to ¹him and settled the children of Israel there.

c. Building Further Cities
8:3-11

3 Then Solomon went to Hamath-zobah and overcame it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness and all the storage cities which he built in Hamath.

5 And he built upper Beth-horon and lower Beth-horon, fortified cities with walls, gates, and bars,

6 And Baalath and all the storage cities

¹⁴ Lit., over whom My name is called. ² Lit., Solomon.

that Solomon had, even all the cities for the chariots, and the cities for the horsemen and all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem and in Lebanon and in all the land of his dominion.

7 All the people who were left of the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, who were not of Israel,

8 From their descendants who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel had not destroyed utterly, these Solomon levied as forced labor, as *they are* unto this day.

9 But Solomon did not make slaves of the children of Israel for his work, for they were the men of war and the officers over his captains and the officers over his chariots and his horsemen.

10 And these were the chief of the officers of King Solomon, two hundred fifty, who ruled over the people.

11 Then Solomon brought up Pharaoh's daughter from the city of David into the house which he had built for her; for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David the king of Israel, for the places where the Ark of Jehovah has entered are holy.

d. His Offerings,
Daily and at the Appointed Feasts
8:12-16

12 Then Solomon offered up burnt offerings to Jehovah on the altar of Jehovah which he had built before the portico,

13 Even as required daily, offering *them* up according to the commandment of Moses, on the Sabbaths and on the new moons and on the appointed feasts three times in a year, at the Feast of Unleavened Bread and at the Feast of Weeks and at the Feast of Tabernacles.

14 And according to the ordinance of David his father, he appointed the divi-

sions of the priests for their service, and the Levites for their charges to praise and to minister before the priests even as required daily, and the gatekeepers by their divisions at every gate; for thus was the commandment of David the man of God.

15 And they did not turn aside from the commandment of the king concerning the priests and the Levites concerning any matter and concerning the treasuries.

16 So all the work of Solomon was carried out, from the day of the foundation of the house of Jehovah even until its completion. *Thus* the house of Jehovah was finished.

e. His Navy and
the Cooperation with Hiram
8:17-18

17 Then Solomon went to Ezion-geber and to Eloth on the shore of the sea, in the land of Edom.

18 And Hiram sent him ships by his servants, and servants who knew the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir and took four hundred fifty talents of gold from there and brought *it* to King Solomon.

CHAPTER 9

f. The Queen of Sheba Coming
to Pay Him Honor and to Listen to
His Words of Wisdom
9:1-9, 12

1 And the queen of Sheba had heard of Solomon's fame, and she came to Jerusalem with a very large retinue and *with* camels bearing spices and much gold and precious stones to test Solomon with hard questions. And when she came to Solomon, she spoke with him all that was on her heart.

2 And Solomon ¹answered every matter of hers, and there was nothing hidden from Solomon that he did not answer her.

2¹ Lit., declared to her (twice).

3 And when the queen of Sheba saw the wisdom of Solomon and the house that he had built

4 And the food of his table and the seating of his servants and the service and apparel of his ministers and his cupbearers and their apparel and his ascent by which he went up to the house of Jehovah, there was no more spirit in her.

5 And she said to the king, The word that I heard in my land concerning your deeds and your wisdom is true,

6 But I did not believe their words until I came and my own eyes saw. And indeed the half of the greatness of your wisdom was not told me, and you exceed the report that I heard.

7 Happy are your men! And happy are these your servants, who stand before you continually and hear your wisdom!

8 Blessed be Jehovah your God, who has delighted in you and set you upon His throne as king for Jehovah your God. Because your God loves Israel to establish them forever, He has placed you as king over them to execute justice and righteousness.

9 And she gave the king one hundred twenty talents of gold and a very great store of spices and precious stones, and there had never been spices like those which the queen of Sheba gave to King Solomon.

g. Hiram's Servants Bringing
Precious Goods for the Temple of God
and Solomon's Palace
9:10-11

10 Moreover Hiram's servants and Solomon's servants who brought gold from Ophir brought alnum trees and precious stones.

11 And the king made of the alnum trees steps for the house of Jehovah and for the king's house and lyres and harps for the singers; such as these had not been seen before in the land of Judah.

f. The Queen of Sheba Coming
to Pay Him Honor and to Listen to
His Words of Wisdom (cont'd)
9:12

12 And King Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all that she desired, whatever she asked for, besides that which she brought to the king. And she turned and went to her own land, she and her servants.

h. Enriched with the Tribute
by the Kings of the Nations and the Tariff
on the Traders and Merchants
9:13-24, 26-27

13 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred sixty-six talents of gold,

14 Besides *that which* was brought by the traders and the merchants and by all the kings of Arabia and the governors of the land, who brought gold and silver to Solomon.

15 And King Solomon made two hundred large shields of beaten gold; he put six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold upon each large shield.

16 And *he made* three hundred smaller shields of beaten gold; he put three hundred *shekels* of gold upon each smaller shield. And the king put them in the Lebanon Forest House.

17 And the king made a large ivory throne and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And the throne had six steps, and a footstool of gold was attached to the throne, and there were armrests on either side next to the place of the seat, and two lions stood next to the armrests.

19 And twelve lions stood there upon the six steps on either side. Nothing like it had ever been made in any kingdom.

20 And all King Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the Lebanon Forest House were of pure gold; silver was considered as nothing in the days of Solomon.

21 For the king had a fleet which went

to Tarshish with Hiram's servants. Once every three years the fleet from Tarshish came bearing gold and silver and ivory and apes and peacocks.

22 And King Solomon excelled all the kings of the earth in wealth and in wisdom.

23 And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

24 And they each brought their tribute, vessels of silver and vessels of gold, and robes, weapons and spices, horses and mules, so much year by year.

i. Building a Defense
of Chariots and Cavalry
9:25, 28

25 And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots; and twelve thousand horsemen, which he stationed in the chariot cities and with the king at Jerusalem.

h. Enriched with the Tribute
by the Kings of the Nations and the Tariff
on the Traders and Merchants (cont'd)
9:26-27

26 And he was the ruler over all the kings from the River unto the land of the Philistines and unto the border of Egypt.

27 And the king caused silver to be as plentiful as stones in Jerusalem, and cedars, like the sycamores that are in the lowlands.

i. Building a Defense
of Chariots and Cavalry (cont'd)
9:28

28 And they brought horses for Solomon from Egypt and from all the lands.

5. His Decease after Reigning
over All Israel for Forty Years
9:29-31a

29 And the rest of the acts of Solomon, the first and the last, are they not written in the chronicles of Nathan the prophet and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shi-

lonite and in the visions of Iddo the seer concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David his father.

III. The History concerning
the Kings of Judah
9:31b—36:23

A. The Reign of Rehoboam
9:31b—12:16a

1. Continuing the Reign after Solomon
9:31b

And Rehoboam his son reigned in his place.

CHAPTER 10

2. Suffering the Division of the Kingdom
and Losing Ten Tribes
10:1—11:4

1 Then Rehoboam went to Shechem, for all Israel had come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of *it* (for he was in Egypt, where he had fled from Solomon the king; and Jeroboam returned from Egypt;

3 And they sent *word to him* and called him), Jeroboam and all of Israel came and spoke to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Your father made our yoke hard. Now therefore make the hard service of your father and his heavy yoke that he put upon us lighter, and we will serve you.

5 And he said to them, *Go away* for another three days, then return to me. And the people went away.

6 Then King Rehoboam took counsel with the elders who attended Solomon his father while he was alive, saying, What counsel do you give *me* to return as an answer to this people?

7 And they spoke to him, saying, If you will be good to this people and please

them and speak good words to them, then they will be your servants always.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the elders with which they counseled him and took counsel with the young men who had grown up with him, who attended him.

9 And he said to them, What counsel do you give *me* that we may return an answer to this people who have spoken to me, saying, Lighten the yoke that your father put upon us?

10 And the young men who grew up with him spoke with him, saying, Thus shall you say to the people who have spoken to you, saying, Your father made our yoke heavy, but you must make *it* lighter on us; thus shall you say to them, My little finger is thicker than my father's loins.

11 And now, whereas my father laid a heavy yoke upon you, I will increase your yoke; my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

12 And Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day as the king had spoken, saying, Return to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them harshly; and King Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the elders

14 And spoke to them according to the counsel of the young men, saying, I will make your yoke heavy, and I will add to it; my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

15 So the king did not listen to the people, for this turn of events was of God that Jehovah might establish His word which He had spoken through Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not listen to them, the people returned *an answer* to the king, saying, What portion do we have in David? Neither do *we have* an inheritance in the son of Jesse. Each one to your tents, O Israel.

Now see to your own house, O David. And all Israel went to their tents.

17 But as for the children of Israel who dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then King Rehoboam sent Hadoram, who was over the forced labor, and the children of Israel stoned him to death. And King Rehoboam made haste to get up into his chariot and flee to Jerusalem.

19 So Israel has rebelled against the house of David until this day.

CHAPTER 11

1 And when Rehoboam came to Jerusalem, he gathered the house of Judah and Benjamin, one hundred eighty thousand choice warriors, to wage war with Israel in order to return the kingdom to Rehoboam.

2 But the word of Jehovah came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

3 Speak to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, the king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus says Jehovah, You shall not go up and wage war with your brothers. Every man return to his house; for this matter is of Me. So they listened to the words of Jehovah and returned from going against Jeroboam.

3. Reigning over Judah and Benjamin
11:5-23

5 And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem and built cities for defense in Judah.

6 He built Bethlehem and Etam and Tekoa

7 And Beth-zur and Soco and Adullam

8 And Gath and Mareshah and Ziph

9 And Adoraim and Lachish and Azekah

10 And Zorah and Aijalon and Hebron, which are in Judah and in Benjamin, fortified cities.

11 And he strengthened the fortresses

and put commanders in them, as well as stores of food and oil and wine,

12 And in every city, shields and spears; and he made them exceedingly strong. And Judah and Benjamin belonged to him.

13 And the priests and the Levites who had been throughout all Israel presented themselves to him out of all their territory;

14 For the Levites abandoned their pasture lands and their property and went to Judah and Jerusalem because Jeroboam and his sons cast them out so that they could not function as priests to Jehovah.

15 And he appointed priests for himself for the high places and for the goats and the calves that he had made.

16 And those from all the tribes of Israel who set their hearts to seek Jehovah the God of Israel came after them to Jerusalem to sacrifice to Jehovah, the God of their fathers.

17 And they strengthened the kingdom of Judah and supported Rehoboam the son of Solomon for three years, for they walked in the way of David and Solomon for three years.

18 And Rehoboam took to himself for his wife Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David and of Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse.

19 And she bore him sons: Jeush and Shemariah and Zaham.

20 And after her he took Maacah the daughter of Absalom; and she bore him Abijah and Attai and Ziza and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maacah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines. (For he had taken eighteen wives and sixty concubines and begot twenty-eight sons and sixty daughters.)

22 And Rehoboam appointed Abijah the son of Maacah to be chief *prince*, the leader among his brothers; for *he intended* to make him king.

23 And he acted wisely and dispersed all his sons throughout all the lands of Judah and Benjamin, to all the fortified cities; and he gave them food in abundance and sought many wives *for them*.

CHAPTER 12

4. Defeated and Robbed by the King of Egypt 12:1-12

1 And when the kingdom of Rehoboam was established and when it was strong, he and all Israel with him forsook the law of Jehovah.

2 Then in the fifth year of King Rehoboam, Shishak the king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had been unfaithful to Jehovah,

3 With one thousand two hundred chariots and sixty thousand horsemen. And the people who came with him from Egypt were without number: Libyans, Sukkiim, and Cushites.

4 And he captured the fortified cities which belonged to Judah and came as far as Jerusalem.

5 And Shemaiah the prophet came to Rehoboam and the princes of Judah who were gathered in Jerusalem because of Shishak; and he said to them, Thus says Jehovah, You have forsaken Me, so I also have forsaken you, *delivering you* into the hand of Shishak.

6 So the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves and said, Jehovah is righteous.

7 And when Jehovah saw that they had humbled themselves the word of Jehovah came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves; I will not destroy them, but I will give them a little deliverance, and My wrath will not be poured out on Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak;

8 For they will become his servants that they may know *the difference between*

serving Me and serving the kingdoms of the lands.

9 And Shishak the king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem and took away the treasures of the house of Jehovah and the treasures of the king's house; *indeed* he took away all. And he took away the shields of gold that Solomon had made.

10 And King Rehoboam made shields of bronze in their place and committed them into the hands of the captains of the guard, who kept the entrance of the king's house.

11 And whenever the king went into the house of Jehovah, the guards came and carried them and returned them to the guardroom.

12 And when he humbled himself, the anger of Jehovah turned away from him, and He did not destroy *them* completely; and also things in Judah were good.

5. Fighting with Jeroboam of Israel
and Being Buried in the City of David
12:13-16a

13 So King Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem and reigned. Now Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city where Jehovah had chosen, out of all the tribes of Israel, to put His name. And his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess.

14 And he did what was evil, because he did not prepare his heart to seek Jehovah.

15 And the acts of Rehoboam, the first and the last, are they not written in the chronicles of Shemaiah the prophet and Iddo the seer according to the genealogical records? And there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers and was buried in the city of David.

B. The Reign of Abijah
12:16b—14:1a

And Abijah his son reigned in his place.

CHAPTER 13

1 In the eighteenth year of King Jeroboam, Abijah began to reign over Judah.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Micaiah, the daughter of Uriel from Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah began the battle with an army of valiant men of war, four hundred thousand choice men. And Jeroboam set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand choice men, mighty men of valor.

4 And Abijah stood up on Mount Zemaraim, which is in the hill country of Ephraim, and said, Hear me, Jeroboam and all Israel:

5 Do you not know that Jehovah the God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David forever, to him and to his sons, by a covenant of salt?

6 But Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, rose up and rebelled against his lord.

7 And worthless men, *just* ¹scoundrels, gathered around him and strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender in heart and could not withstand them.

8 And now you think that you can withstand the kingdom of Jehovah in the hand of the sons of David because you are a great multitude and with you are the golden calves that Jeroboam made as gods for you.

9 Have you not cast out the priests of Jehovah, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites? And you made for yourselves priests like those of the peoples of *other* lands, so that anyone who comes to ¹consecrate

7¹ Lit., sons of Belial. 9¹ Lit., fill his hand with.

himself with a bull of the herd and seven rams becomes a priest of *what are* not gods.

10 But as for us, Jehovah is our God, and we have not forsaken Him; and the priests who minister to Jehovah are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites are in their work.

11 And they offer in smoke to Jehovah burnt offerings morning by morning and evening by evening as well as fragrant incense, and *they set* the rows of bread upon the pure table, and *they care for* the golden lampstand and its lamps that it may burn evening by evening; for we keep the charge of Jehovah our God, but you have forsaken Him.

12 And here with us is God at *our* head and His priests with the trumpets of alarm to sound out against you. O children of Israel, do not fight against Jehovah, the God of your fathers, for you will not succeed.

13 Now Jeroboam had sent an ambush around to come up from behind them. So they were in front of Judah, and the ambush was behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, the battle was right on them, before and behind; and they cried out to Jehovah, and the priests sounded the trumpets.

15 And the men of Judah shouted; and when the men of Judah shouted, God struck Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah, and God gave them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people struck a great blow on them, so that five hundred thousand choice men from Israel fell slain.

18 Thus the children of Israel were subdued at that time; and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied on Jehovah, the God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam

and took cities from him: Bethel and its villages, and Jeshanah and its villages, and Ephron and its villages.

20 And Jeroboam never regained power during the days of Abijah; but Jehovah struck him, and he died.

21 And Abijah grew stronger; and he took to himself fourteen wives and begot twenty-two sons and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah and his ways and his words are written in the commentary of the prophet Iddo.

CHAPTER 14

1 And Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David.

C. The Reign of Asa 14:1b—16:14

And Asa his son reigned in his place. In his days the land was quiet for ten years.

2 And Asa did what was good and upright in the sight of Jehovah his God;

3 For he removed the foreign altars and the high places and smashed the pillars and hewed down the Asherahs,

4 And he commanded Judah to pursue Jehovah, the God of their fathers, and perform the law and the commandment.

5 And from all the cities of Judah he removed the high places and the incense altars. And the kingdom was quiet before him.

6 And he built fortress cities in Judah; for the land was quiet and there was no war against him during those years, because Jehovah had given him rest.

7 For he said to Judah, Let us build these cities and put around *them* walls with towers, gates, and bars. The land is still before us because we have pursued Jehovah our God; we have pursued *Him*, and He has given us rest all around. So they built and prospered.

8 And Asa had an army of three hundred thousand from Judah who bore shields and spears and of two hundred

eighty thousand from Benjamin who bore hand shields and drew bows; all these were mighty men of valor.

9 And Zerah the Cushite went out to them with an army of one million men and three hundred chariots, and he came to Mareshah.

10 And Asa went out before him and set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

11 And Asa called out to Jehovah his God and said, O Jehovah, there is none besides You to help us, between the mighty and those without strength. Help us, O Jehovah our God, for we trust in You, and in Your name we have come against this multitude. O Jehovah, You are our God; do not let mortal man prevail against You.

12 And Jehovah struck the Cushites before Asa and before Judah, and the Cushites fled.

13 And Asa and the people who were with him pursued them as far as Gerar; and so many of the Cushites fell that ¹they could not recover, for they were shattered before Jehovah and before His ²army. And they carried away very much spoil.

14 And they struck all the cities surrounding Gerar, for the fear of Jehovah was upon them. And they plundered all the cities, for there was much plunder in them.

15 And they also struck the cattle tents and carried away sheep in abundance and camels, and they returned to Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 15

1 And the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded.

2 And he went out to meet Asa and said to him, Hear me, Asa and all Judah and Benjamin: Jehovah is with you while you are with Him; and if you pursue Him, He will be found by you; but if you forsake Him, He will forsake you.

3 Now for a long time Israel has been without the true God and without a teaching priest and without law.

4 But in their distress they turned to Jehovah the God of Israel and sought Him, and He was found by them.

5 For in those times there was no peace to him who went out or to him who came in, for great afflictions were upon all the inhabitants of the lands.

6 For they were crushed, nation against nation and city against city, for God afflicted them with every distress.

7 But you be strong and do not let your hands fail, for there is reward for your labor.

8 And when Asa heard these words, that is, the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he strengthened himself and put away the detestable things from all the land of Judah and Benjamin and from the cities that he had taken in the hill country of Ephraim. And he restored the altar of Jehovah, which was before the portico of Jehovah.

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin and the sojourners with them from Ephraim and Manasseh and Simeon, for many from Israel threw in *their lot* with him when they saw that Jehovah his God was with him.

10 So they gathered themselves at Jerusalem in the third month in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 And they sacrificed to Jehovah on that day from the spoil they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.

12 And they entered into a covenant to pursue Jehovah, the God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul,

13 And *covenanted that* anyone who did not pursue Jehovah the God of Israel would be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

13¹ Or, there was none left alive to them. 13² Lit., camp.

14 And they swore to Jehovah with a loud voice and with shouting and with trumpets and with horns.

15 And all Judah rejoiced over the oath, for with all their heart they swore and with all their desire they sought Him. And He was found by them, and Jehovah gave them rest all around.

16 And he also removed Maacah, the mother of Asa the king, from being queen mother because she had made for Asherah an abominable image; and Asa cut down her abominable image and crushed *it* to powder and burned *it* at the brook Kidron.

17 But the high places were not taken away from Israel; otherwise Asa's heart was perfect all his days.

18 And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had sanctified and that he had sanctified—silver and gold and vessels.

19 And there was no war until the thirty-fifth year of Asa's reign.

CHAPTER 16

1 In the thirty-sixth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha the king of Israel went up against Judah and built Ramah that he might prevent anyone from going out or coming to Asa the king of Judah.

2 And Asa brought out silver and gold from the treasures of the house of Jehovah and the king's house and sent *them* to Ben-hadad the king of Syria who was dwelling in Damascus, saying,

3 There is an alliance between me and you as *there was* between my father and your father. I am now sending you silver and gold; go, break your alliance with Baasha the king of Israel, so that he goes away from me.

4 And Ben-hadad listened to King Asa. And he sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel, and they struck

Ijon and Dan and Abel-maim and all the ¹store cities of Naphtali.

5 And when Baasha heard *this*, he stopped building Ramah and ceased his work.

6 And Asa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah and its timber, with which Baasha had built *it*, and built Geba and Mizpah with them.

7 And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa the king of Judah and said to him, Because you have trusted in the king of Syria and have not trusted in Jehovah your God, therefore the army of the king of Syria has escaped out of your hand.

8 Were not the Cushites and the Lubim a large host, with a very great abundance of chariots and horsemen? And because you trusted in Jehovah, He gave them into your hands.

9 For the eyes of Jehovah run to and fro throughout all the earth to strengthen those whose heart is perfect toward Him. You have acted foolishly in this matter; hence from this time on you will have wars.

10 Then Asa became angry with the seer and put him in ¹prison in stocks, for he was in a rage against him because of this matter. And Asa oppressed some of the people at that time.

11 And the acts of Asa, the first and the last, are there written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And in the thirty-ninth year of his reign, Asa became diseased in his feet; his disease was very severe, yet even in his disease he pursued not Jehovah but the physicians.

13 And Asa slept with his fathers and died in the forty-first year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own grave, which he had hewn out for himself

4¹ Lit., storehouses of the cities. 10¹ Lit., the house of stocks.

in the city of David. And they laid him in the resting place, which he had filled with various kinds of spices blended in the perfumer's art, and they made a very great burning for him.

CHAPTER 17

D. The Reign of Jehoshaphat 17:1—21:1a

1 And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his place, and he strengthened himself against Israel.

2 And he put forces in all the fortified cities of Judah and put garrisons in the land of Judah and in the cities of Ephraim that Asa his father had taken.

3 And Jehovah was with Jehoshaphat because he walked in the former ways of David his father; and he did not pursue the Baals

4 But pursued the God of his father and walked in His commandments and did not *do* as Israel had done.

5 Therefore Jehovah established the kingdom in his hand. And all Judah gave tribute to Jehoshaphat, and he had riches and honor in abundance.

6 And his heart was exalted in the ways of Jehovah; and even more, he removed the high places and the Asherahs from Judah.

7 And in the third year of his reign he sent his officials Ben-hail and Obadiah and Zechariah and Nethanel and Micaiah to teach in the cities of Judah;

8 And with them *he sent* the Levites Shemaiah and Nethaniah and Zebadiah and Asahel and Shemiramoth and Jehonathan and Adonijah and Tobijah and Tobadonijah, the Levites; and with them, Elishama and Jehoram, the priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, having the book of the law of Jehovah; and they went around all the cities of Judah and taught among the people.

10 And the fear of Jehovah was upon

all the kingdoms of the lands that were around Judah, and they waged no war against Jehoshaphat.

11 And some of the Philistines would bring presents to Jehoshaphat and silver as tribute; even the Arabians would bring him flocks, seven thousand seven hundred rams and seven thousand seven hundred male goats.

12 And Jehoshaphat grew exceedingly great, and he built fortresses and store cities in Judah.

13 And he conducted many works in the cities of Judah and had men of war, mighty men of valor, in Jerusalem.

14 And this was the muster of them according to their fathers' house: of Judah, the captains of thousands: Adnah the captain, and with him three hundred thousand mighty men of valor;

15 And next to him was Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred eighty thousand;

16 And next to him was Amasiah the son of Zichri, who offered willingly himself to Jehovah, and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valor.

17 And of Benjamin: Eliada, a mighty man of valor, and with him two hundred thousand men armed with bow and shield;

18 And next to him was Jehozabad, and with him one hundred eighty thousand armed for war.

19 These were those who served the king, besides those whom the king had put in the fortified cities throughout all Judah.

CHAPTER 18

(The Miserable Ending of Ahab the King of Israel 18:1-34)

1 And Jehoshaphat had great riches and honor, and he allied himself in marriage with Ahab.

2 And after *a number of years* he came down to Ahab in Samaria. And Ahab

slaughtered sheep and oxen in abundance for him and for the people who were with him, and persuaded him to go up against Ramoth-gilead.

3 And Ahab the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, Will you go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And ¹Jehoshaphat said to him, I will be as you are; my people will be as your people; *we will be* with you in battle.

4 And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, Ask today, I beg you, for the word of Jehovah.

5 And the king of Israel assembled the prophets, four hundred men, and said to them, Shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I refrain? And they said, Go up, and God will give *it* into the king's hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not yet *another* prophet of Jehovah here, that we might inquire of him?

7 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of Jehovah; but I hate him, for he prophesies no good concerning me, but always evil. He is Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

8 Then the king of Israel called a certain officer and said, Quickly bring Micaiah the son of Imla.

9 Now the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah were sitting each on his throne, arrayed in *their* robes, sitting on the threshing floor at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets were prophesying before them.

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made for himself horns of iron, and he said, Thus says Jehovah, With these you will push the Syrians until you have destroyed them.

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and suc-

ceed; for Jehovah will deliver *it* into the king's hand.

12 And the messenger who went to call Micaiah spoke to him, saying, See, the words of the prophets, being of one accord, *seem* good to the king. So let your word, I beg you, be like one of them, and speak good.

13 And Micaiah said, As Jehovah lives, that which my God says, that will I speak.

14 And when he came to the king, the king said to him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I refrain? And he said, Go up, and succeed; for they will be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure you to tell me nothing but the truth in the name of Jehovah?

16 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, like sheep that have no shepherd. And Jehovah said, These have no master; let each of them return to his house in peace.

17 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell you that he prophesies no good concerning me, but evil?

18 And *Micaiah* said, Hear therefore the word of Jehovah, I saw Jehovah sitting on His throne and all the host of heaven standing on His right hand and His left.

19 And Jehovah said, Who shall entice Ahab the king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said after this manner, and another said after that manner.

20 And there came forth a certain spirit and stood before Jehovah and said, I will entice him. And Jehovah said unto him, How?

21 And he said, I will go forth and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And He said, You shall entice *him* and surely prevail. Go forth, and do so.

22 So now Jehovah has put a lying spirit

3¹ Lit., he.

in the mouth of these your prophets, and Jehovah has spoken evil concerning you.

23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah approached and struck Micaiah upon the cheek and said, Which way did the Spirit of Jehovah pass from me to speak to you?

24 And Micaiah said, You will see on that day when you go from room to room to hide yourself.

25 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city and to Joash the king's son.

26 And you shall say, Thus says the king, Put this man in prison, and feed him with the bread of affliction and with the water of affliction until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah said, If you return in peace at all, Jehovah has not spoken by me. And he said, Listen, O peoples, all of you!

28 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself and enter into the battle; but you put on your robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and they went into the battle.

30 And the king of Syria commanded the captains of his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, but with the king of Israel only.

31 And when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, they said, This is the king of Israel. And they surrounded him to fight, and Jehoshaphat cried out. And Jehovah helped him, and God diverted them from him.

32 And when the captains of the chariots perceived that he was not the king of Israel, they turned back from pursuing him.

33 And a man drew a bow at random and hit the king of Israel between the scale armor and the breastplate. And *the*

king of Israel said to his charioteer, Turn your hand, and drive me out of the camp; for I am wounded.

34 And the battle increased that day; and the king of Israel was propped up in his chariot before the Syrians until the evening, and he died at the time of the setting of the sun.

CHAPTER 19

1 Then Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in Jerusalem in peace.

2 And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him; and he said to King Jehoshaphat, Should you help the wicked and love those who hate Jehovah? Because of this matter wrath has come upon you from Jehovah.

3 Nevertheless there are some good things found in you, for you have purged the Asherahs out of the land and have set your heart to pursue God.

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt in Jerusalem. And he went out again among the people, from Beer-sheba to the hill country of Ephraim, and brought them back to Jehovah, the God of their fathers.

5 And he set up judges in the land throughout all the fortified cities of Judah, city by city.

6 And he said to the judges, Consider what you are doing, for you judge not for man but for Jehovah, and *He is* with you in pronouncing judgment.

7 Now therefore let the fear of Jehovah be upon you; be careful how you act, for there is no iniquity with Jehovah our God, nor respect of persons, nor the taking of bribes.

8 And also in Jerusalem Jehoshaphat set up some of the Levites and priests and heads of the fathers' *houses* in Israel for the judgment of Jehovah and for disputes. And they came back to Jerusalem.

9 And he commanded them, saying,

Thus shall you do in the fear of Jehovah, faithfully and with a perfect heart.

10 And for every dispute that comes to you from among your brothers who dwell in their cities, whether concerning bloodshed or concerning law or commandment, statute or ordinance, you shall warn them, so that they are not guilty before Jehovah and so that wrath does not come upon you and your brothers. Thus shall you act, and you will not be guilty.

11 And now Amariah the chief priest is over you in all matters concerning Jehovah; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, is over you in all matters concerning the king. And the Levites will serve before you as officers. Be strong and take action, and may Jehovah be with the good.

CHAPTER 20

1 Then after this the children of Moab and the children of Ammon and with them some of the ¹Meunim came against Jehoshaphat for battle.

2 And some came and told Jehoshaphat, saying, A great multitude has come upon you from beyond the sea, from Syria; and they are now in Hazazon-tamar (this is En-gedi).

3 And Jehoshaphat was afraid and set his face to pursue Jehovah, and he proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered themselves to seek help from Jehovah; indeed out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek Jehovah.

5 And Jehoshaphat stood up in the assembly of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of Jehovah, before the new court;

6 And he said, O Jehovah, the God of our fathers, are You not God in heaven? And are You not ruler over all the kingdoms of the nations? And in Your hand is

strength and might, and there is no one who can stand against You.

7 Did You not, O our God, dispossess the inhabitants of this land before Your people Israel and give it forever to the seed of Abraham Your friend?

8 And they have dwelt in it and built in it for You a sanctuary for Your name, saying,

9 If evil comes upon us, the sword or judgment or pestilence or famine, we will stand before this house and before You—for Your name is in this house—and cry unto You in our affliction, You will hear and save.

10 And now at this moment the children of Ammon and Moab and Mount Seir, whom You would not let Israel invade when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned away from them and did not destroy them—

11 At this moment they are rewarding us by coming to cast us out of Your possession, which You gave us as a possession.

12 O our God, will You not judge them? For we have no strength before this great multitude that is coming against us, and we do not know what to do; but our eyes are upon You.

13 And all Judah stood before Jehovah with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

14 Then the Spirit of Jehovah came upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, the Levite of the sons of Asaph, in the midst of the assembly;

15 And he said, Listen, all you of Judah and you inhabitants of Jerusalem and King Jehoshaphat. Thus says Jehovah to you, Do not be afraid nor dismayed because of this great multitude, for the battle is not yours but God's.

16 Tomorrow go down against them.

¹ Following the Septuagint (cf. 26:7; 1 Chron. 4:41); the Hebrew reads, Ammonites.

They are coming up at the ascent of Ziz, and you will find them at the end of the river valley before the wilderness of Jeruel.

17 It is not for you to fight in this *battle*. Station yourselves; stand and see the salvation of Jehovah among you, O Judah and Jerusalem. Do not be afraid nor dismayed. Tomorrow go out to meet them, for Jehovah is with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with *his* face to the ground, and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before Jehovah to worship Jehovah.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites and of the children of the Korahites, rose up to praise Jehovah the God of Israel with an exceedingly loud voice.

20 And they rose up early in the morning and went out to the wilderness of Tekoa. And as they went out, Jehoshaphat stood up and said, Hear me, O Judah and you inhabitants of Jerusalem. Believe in Jehovah your God, and you will be established; believe in His prophets, and you will succeed.

21 And when he had taken counsel with the people, he appointed *them* to sing to Jehovah and give thanks in holy array as they went out before the army and say, Give thanks to Jehovah, for His loving-kindness *endures* forever.

22 And when they began to shout in song and to praise, Jehovah set ambushes for the children of Ammon, Moab, and Mount Seir, who were coming out against Judah; and they were struck.

23 And the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of Mount Seir to absolutely destroy and demolish *them*; and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every man helped to destroy his neighbor.

24 And Judah came to the wilderness watchtower and looked upon the multi-

tude; and there they were, fallen corpses on the ground, and no one escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take the spoil of them as plunder, they found among them in abundance both possessions and corpses and precious vessels, and stripped *these* for themselves, more than they could carry. And they spent three days taking spoil, for there was much.

26 And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Beracah (for there they blessed Jehovah; therefore they have called the name of that place the valley of Beracah to this day).

27 And they turned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, with Jehoshaphat at their head, to go back to Jerusalem with rejoicing; for Jehovah had caused them to rejoice over their enemies.

28 And they came to Jerusalem with harps and lyres and trumpets, to the house of Jehovah.

29 And the fear of Jehovah was upon all the kingdoms of the lands when they heard that Jehovah had fought with the enemies of Israel.

30 So the kingdom of Jehoshaphat was quiet, for his God had given him rest all around.

31 And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah; he was thirty-five years old when he began to reign. And he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah, the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of his father Asa and did not turn away from it, doing what was right in the sight of Jehovah.

33 However the high places were not removed, nor as yet did the people set their heart after the God of their fathers.

34 And the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, the first and the last, are there written in the chronicle of Jehu the son of

Hanani, which is ¹inserted in the book of the kings of Israel.

35 Then after this, Jehoshaphat the king of Judah joined himself to Ahaziah the king of Israel; he acted wickedly in so doing.

36 And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish, and they made the ships in Ezion-geber.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavahu from Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because you have joined yourself with Ahaziah, Jehovah has destroyed your works. And the ships were shattered and were unable to go to Tarshish.

CHAPTER 21

1 And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of David.

E. The Reign of Jehoram 21:1b-20

And Jehoram his son reigned in his place.

2 And he had brothers, the sons of Jehoshaphat: Azariah and Jehiel and Zechariah and Azariahu and Michael and Shephatiah; all these were the sons of Jehoshaphat the king of Israel.

3 And their father gave them many gifts of silver and gold and precious things, along with fortified cities in Judah; but the kingdom he gave to Jehoram, for he was the firstborn.

4 And when Jehoram rose up over the kingdom of his father and strengthened himself, he slew all his brothers with the sword as well as the princes of Israel.

5 Jehoram was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel *and* as the house of Ahab had done, for Ahab's daughter was his

wife; and he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah.

7 But Jehovah would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant He had made with David and since He had promised him that He would provide a lamp for him and for his children always.

8 In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and they installed a king over themselves.

9 So Jehoram crossed over with his captains and all his chariots with him. And he rose up at night and struck the Edomites all around him and the captains of the chariots.

10 So Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, *as it is* to this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time from under his hand, for he had forsaken Jehovah, the God of his fathers.

11 He also made high places in the hill country of Judah and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit harlotries and led Judah astray.

12 And a letter came to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus says Jehovah, the God of David your father, Because you have not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat your father and in the ways of Asa the king of Judah

13 But have walked in the way of the kings of Israel and caused Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit harlotries, as the house of Ahab committed harlotries, and also have slain your brothers, *those of* your father's house, who were better than you,

14 Jehovah is now striking your people and your children and your wives and all your possessions with a great plague;

15 And you yourself will be ¹severely ill with a disease of your bowels, to the point that your bowels will come out day by day because of the illness.

34¹ Or, taken up. **15**¹ Lit., in great illnesses.

16 And Jehovah stirred up the spirit of the Philistines and Arabians who are next to the Cushites against Jehoram.

17 And they came up against Judah and broke through into it and carried away all the possessions that were found in the king's house as well as his sons and his wives; and no son was left to him except Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

18 And after all this, Jehovah struck him in his bowels with the incurable illness.

19 And in the course of time, at the end of two years, his bowels came out because of the illness, and he died with severe illnesses. And his people did not make a burning for him, like the burning *they had made* for his fathers.

20 He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he departed with no one's regret; and they buried him in the city of David, but not in the tombs of the kings.

CHAPTER 22

F. The Reign of Ahaziah 22:1-9

1 And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah, his youngest son, king in his place, for the band of men who had come up to the camp with the Arabians had slain all the older *sons*; so Ahaziah the son of Jehoram the king of Judah reigned.

2 Ahaziah was ¹twenty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab, for his mother was his counselor in acting wickedly.

4 And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah, like the house of Ahab; for they were his counselors after the death of his father, to his own destruction.

5 He walked also in their counsel and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab the king of Israel to battle against Hazael the king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead. And the Syrians struck Joram,

6 And he returned to heal in Jezreel because of the wounds that they had inflicted on him in Ramah when he fought with Hazael the king of Syria. And ¹Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, the king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, for he was sick.

7 Now the downfall of Ahaziah was of God, because he went to Joram. And when he arrived, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom Jehovah had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

8 And when Jehu was executing judgment on the house of Ahab, he found the captains of Judah and the sons of Ahaziah's brothers serving Ahaziah; and he slew them.

9 And he sought for Ahaziah, and they caught him; for he had been hiding in Samaria. And they brought him to Jehu and killed him. And they buried him, for they said, He is the son of Jehoshaphat, who pursued Jehovah with all his heart. And the house of Ahaziah did not have the strength *to retain* the kingdom.

G. The Reign of Athaliah 22:10—23:15

10 And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she rose up and ¹destroyed all the royal seed of the house of Judah.

² According to 2 Kings 8:26 and some ancient versions. The text of 2 Chronicles reads, forty-two years. ⁶ According to 2 Kings 8:29. The text of 2 Chronicles reads, Azariah. ¹⁰ According to some Hebrew MSS and 2 Kings 11:1. Other MSS read, and she spoke to.

11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king took Joash the son of Ahaziah and stole him from among the sons of the king who were being killed. And she put him and his nurse in the bedroom. So Jehoshabeath the daughter of King Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest—for she was the sister of Ahaziah—hid him from Athaliah, so that she could not kill him.

12 And he was with them, hidden in the house of God, for six years. And Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAPTER 23

1 Then in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself and took the captains of the hundreds—Azariah the son of Jeroham and Ishmael the son of Johanan and Azariah the son of Obed and Maa-seiah the son of Adaiah and Elishaphat the son of Zichri—into a covenant with him.

2 And they went around in Judah and gathered the Levites from all the cities of Judah and the chief fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And ¹Jehoiada said to them, Now, the king's son shall reign, as Jehovah spoke concerning the sons of David.

4 This is the thing that you shall do: A third of you who come *on duty* on the Sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be the doorkeepers;

5 And *another* third shall keep watch in the king's house, and *another* third shall keep watch in the Gate of the Foundation, and all the people shall be in the courts of the house of Jehovah.

6 But let no one come into the house of Jehovah except the priests and the ministering Levites; they can come because they are holy; but all the people shall keep the charge of Jehovah.

7 And the Levites shall surround the king, each man with his weapons in his hand; and whoever enters the house shall be put to death; and you shall be with the king in his comings and goings.

8 And the Levites and all Judah did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded *them*. And each took his men, those who came *on duty* on the Sabbath with those who went *off duty* on the Sabbath; for Jehoiada the priest did not dismiss the divisions.

9 And Jehoiada the priest gave the spears and the large and small shields that had belonged to King David, which were in the house of God, to the captains of the hundreds.

10 And he set all the people, each man with his javelin in his hand, from the right flank of the house to the left flank of the house, by the altar and by the house, to guard the king all around.

11 And they brought the king's son out and put the crown on him and gave him the ¹testimony, and they made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and they said, Long live the king!

12 Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she went to the people at the house of Jehovah.

13 And she looked, and there was the king, standing by the pillar at the entrance, with the captains and their trumpets near the king. And all the people of the land rejoiced and blew the trumpets, and the singers with their musical instruments were leading the praise. And Athaliah tore her clothes and said, Treason! Treason!

14 And Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of the hundreds who had been set over the army and said to them, Bring her out between the ranks, and anyone who follows her shall be killed with a

3¹ Lit., he. 11¹ Or, insignia.

sword; for the priest said, They shall not kill her in the house of Jehovah.

15 And they made way for her, and she went to the king's house through the entrance of the horses' gate; and they killed her there.

H. The Reign of Joash
23:16—24:27a

16 And Jehoiada made a covenant between himself and all the people and the king that they would be Jehovah's people.

17 And all the people went to the house of Baal and broke it down: The altars to him and his images they broke up, and they slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

18 And Jehoiada placed officers of the house of Jehovah under the ¹authority of the Levitical priests whom David had apportioned over the house of Jehovah, to offer up the burnt offerings of Jehovah, as was written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and singing, according to the order of David.

19 And he set the doorkeepers at the doors of the house of Jehovah so that no one would enter who was unclean in any respect.

20 And ¹Jehoiada gathered the captains of the hundreds and the nobles and the rulers of the people and all the people of the land and brought the king down from the house of Jehovah. And they went through the upper gate to the king's house and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet; for they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAPTER 24

1 Joash was seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zibiah of Beersheba.

2 And Joash did what was right in the sight of Jehovah all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took two wives for himself, and he begot sons and daughters.

4 Now after this it came up in Joash's heart to restore the house of Jehovah.

5 And he gathered the priests and Levites and said to them, Go out to the cities of Judah, and collect from all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year; and you shall do the matter quickly. But the Levites did not act quickly.

6 So the king called for Jehoiada the chief *priest* and said to him, Why have you not required of the Levites to bring from Judah and from Jerusalem the tax levied by Moses the servant of Jehovah on the congregation of Israel for the Tent of Testimony?

7 For the sons of the wicked Athaliah had broken up the house of God and even used the holy things of the house of Jehovah for the Baals.

8 And the king gave orders, and they made a chest and put it outside, by the gate of the house of Jehovah.

9 And they made a proclamation in Judah and in Jerusalem to bring to Jehovah the tax levied by Moses the servant of God on Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the officers and all the people rejoiced, and they brought *their taxes* and cast *them* into the chest until they had finished.

11 And whenever the chest was brought to the king's officer by the Levites, and whenever they saw that there was a large amount of money, the king's scribe and the officer of the chief priest would come and empty the chest and take it and return it to its place. They did so daily, and they collected a large amount of money.

18¹ Lit., hand. 20¹ Lit., he.

12 And the king and Jehoiada would give it to those who did the work of service of the house of Jehovah, and they would hire *stone* hewers and carpenters to restore the house of Jehovah, and also to the workers in iron and bronze to repair the house of Jehovah.

13 And those who did the work worked, and the restoration work progressed in their hands; and they restored the house of God to its proper proportions and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada and made with it vessels for the house of Jehovah, vessels for service and for offering up *burnt offerings*, and cups and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered up burnt offerings in the house of Jehovah continually all the days of Jehoiada.

15 And when Jehoiada became old and full of days, he died; and he was one hundred thirty years old when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David with the kings, because he had done well in Israel and with God and His house.

17 And after the death of Jehoiada the captains of Judah came and bowed down to the king; then the king listened to them.

18 And they forsook the house of Jehovah, the God of their fathers, and they served the Asherahs and the idols; so wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this guilt of theirs.

19 And He sent prophets to them to bring them back to Jehovah; and they testified to them, but they did not pay attention.

20 Then the Spirit of God clothed Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest; and he stood above the people and said to them, Thus says God, Why do you transgress the commandments of Jehovah, so that you do not prosper? For you have forsaken Jehovah, and He has forsaken you.

21 So they conspired against him, and at the command of the king they stoned him to death in the court of the house of Jehovah.

22 Thus Joash the king did not remember the kindness which Jehoiada his father had shown him, and he slew his son; and when he died he said, May Jehovah see and avenge!

23 And at the turn of the year the army of the Syrians came up against him and came to Judah and Jerusalem and destroyed all the leaders of the people from among the people and sent all their spoil to the king of Damascus.

24 Although the army of the Syrians had come with a small number of men, Jehovah delivered into their hand a very great army, because they had forsaken Jehovah, the God of their fathers. Thus they executed judgment on Joash.

25 And when they went from him—for they left him in great sickness—his servants conspired against him because of the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest and slew him on his bed; and he died, and they buried him in the city of David. However they did not bury him among the tombs of the kings.

26 Now those who conspired against him were Zabad the son of Shimeath the Ammonitess and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith the Moabitess.

27 And concerning his sons and the many oracles against him and his laying the foundations of the house of Jehovah, indeed these things are written in the record of the book of the kings.

I. The Reign of Amaziah
24:27b—25:28

And Amaziah his son reigned in his place.

CHAPTER 25

1 Amaziah was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his

mother's name was Jehoaddan from Jerusalem.

2 And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, but not with a perfect heart.

3 And when the kingdom was firmly in his control, he slew those servants who had struck down his father the king;

4 But their children he did not put to death, but *acted* according to what is written in the law in the book of Moses, where Jehovah commanded, saying, Fathers shall not be put to death because of *their* children, nor shall children be put to death because of *their* fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his *own* sin.

5 And Amaziah gathered Judah together and arranged them according to the fathers' houses, by captains of thousands and by captains of hundreds, throughout all Judah and Benjamin. And he numbered them from twenty years old and upward and found them *to be* three hundred thousand chosen men able to go out to war, who could handle spear and shield.

6 He also hired from Israel one hundred thousand mighty men of valor for one hundred talents of silver.

7 But a man of God came to him, saying, O king, do not let the army of Israel go out with you, for Jehovah is not with Israel, *not* with any of the children of Ephraim.

8 Rather go by yourself and do *it*; be strong for the battle. *Otherwise* God will cast you down before your enemies, for in God there is power to help or cast down.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, And what shall be done with the hundred talents of *silver*, which I have given to the company of Israel? And the man of God said, Jehovah can give you much more than this.

10 So Amaziah separated them (the company that had come to him from

Ephraim) *and let them* go to their own place. And their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned to their place in fierce anger.

11 And Amaziah strengthened himself and led forth his people. And he went to the Valley of Salt and struck down ten thousand of the children of Seir;

12 And the children of Judah captured ten thousand alive. And they brought them to the top of Sela and cast them down from the top of Sela, so that all of them were dashed to pieces.

13 But the men of the company whom Amaziah had sent back from going into battle with him raided the cities of Judah, from Samaria to Beth-horon; and they struck down three thousand of them and took much spoil.

14 And after Amaziah came from striking the Edomites, he brought the gods of the children of Seir and set them up as his gods; and he worshipped before them and burned incense to them.

15 And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Amaziah; and He sent a prophet to him and said to him, Why do you seek after the gods of the people who did not deliver their own people from your hand?

16 And when he spoke to him, the ¹king said to him, Have we made you a counselor to the king? Stop; why should you be struck down? So the prophet stopped and said, I know that God has determined to destroy you, for you have done this and have not listened to my counsel.

17 Then Amaziah the king of Judah took counsel and sent *word* to Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, the king of Israel, saying, Come, let us ¹confront each other.

18 And Joash the king of Israel sent *word* to Amaziah the king of Judah, saying, The thornbush that was in Lebanon

16¹ Lit., he. 17¹ Lit., see each other's face.

sent *word* to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give your daughter to my son as *his* wife; but a wild beast that was in Lebanon passed by and trampled the thornbush.

19 You say that you have just struck Edom, and your heart exalts you to glorify yourself. Remain now in your home; why should you stir up trouble so that you and Judah with you fall?

20 But Amaziah would not listen, for it was of God, so that He might deliver them into *his* hand, for they had sought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Jehoash the king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah the king of Judah ¹confronted each other in Beth-shemesh, which belongs to Judah.

22 And Judah was defeated before Israel, and they fled, each man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel captured Amaziah the king of Judah the son of Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz in Beth-shemesh, and he brought him to Jerusalem and tore down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the Corner Gate, four hundred cubits.

24 And *he took* all the gold and silver and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom and the treasures of the king's house as well as hostages, and returned to Samaria.

25 And Amaziah the son of Joash, the king of Judah, lived fifteen years after the death of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the king of Israel.

26 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, the first and the last, are they not there, written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

27 And from the time that Amaziah turned away from following Jehovah, they formed a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish; and they sent

men after him to Lachish, and they killed him there.

28 And they brought him on horses and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

CHAPTER 26

J. The Reign of Uzziah 26:1-23a

1 And all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the place of his father Amaziah.

2 It was he who built Eloth and restored it to Judah after the king slept with his fathers.

3 Uzziah was sixteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jechiliah, from Jerusalem.

4 And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that Amaziah his father had done.

5 And he set himself to seek after God during the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the vision of God; and as long as he sought after Jehovah, God caused him to prosper.

6 And he went out and waged war against the Philistines. And he broke down the wall of Gath and the wall of Jabneh and the wall of Ashdod, and he built cities in *the vicinity of* Ashdod and among the Philistines.

7 And God helped him against the Philistines and against the Arabians who dwelt in Gur-baal and *against* the Meunim.

8 And the Ammonites gave tribute to Uzziah; and his fame went as far as the entrance of Egypt, for he became exceedingly strong.

9 And Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the Corner Gate and at the Valley

21¹ Lit., saw each other's face.

Gate and at the Angle, and he fortified them.

10 And he built towers in the wilderness and hewed out many cisterns, for he had much cattle, both in the lowlands and in the plain; *he had* farmers and vine-dressers in the hills and in the fruitful fields, for he loved the soil.

11 Furthermore Uzziah had an army of soldiers that went out to war in companies according to the number of their muster done by Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the officer under the hand of Hananiah, one of the king's captains.

12 The whole number of heads of fathers' *houses*, of mighty men of valor, was two thousand six hundred.

13 And under their hand was an army force of three hundred seven thousand five hundred who could make war with mighty power to help the king against the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them, for all the army, shields and spears and helmets and body armor and bows and sling stones.

15 And in Jerusalem he made machines, invented by skillful men, to be on the towers and at the corners for shooting with arrows and great stones. And his fame went out far abroad, for he was marvelously helped until he was strong.

16 But when he had become strong, his heart became uplifted, to *his own* destruction. And he trespassed against Jehovah his God and went into the temple of Jehovah to burn incense upon the incense altar.

17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with ¹Azariah were eighty priests of Jehovah who were valiant men.

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king and said to him, It does not belong to you, Uzziah, to burn incense to Jehovah, but to the priests, the sons of Aaron, who have

been consecrated to burn incense. Go out of the sanctuary, for you have trespassed and there will be no ¹honor for you from Jehovah God.

19 Then Uzziah became angry, and in his hand was a censer for burning incense. And when he became angry with the priests, leprosy broke out on his forehead before the priests in the house of Jehovah beside the incense altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest and all the priests looked at him, and there he was, leprous on his forehead; and they rushed him out of there, and he himself also hurried out to go out, for Jehovah had stricken him.

21 So Uzziah the king was a leper until the day of his death; and he dwelt in a separate house as a leper, for he was cut off from the house of Jehovah. And Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

22 And Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, wrote down the rest of the acts of Uzziah, the first and the last.

23 And Uzziah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the burial field which belonged to the kings, for they said, He is a leper.

K. The Reign of Jotham
26:23b—27:9a

And Jotham his son reigned in his place.

CHAPTER 27

1 Jotham was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah according to all that his father Uzziah had done; only he did not enter into the temple of Jehovah. Yet the people still acted corruptly.

¹⁷ Lit., him. ¹⁸ Or, glory.

3 He built the upper gate of the house of Jehovah and built much on the wall of the Ophel.

4 And he built cities in the hill country of Judah, and in the forests he built fortresses and towers.

5 And he fought with the king of the children of Ammon and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him that same year one hundred talents of silver and ten thousand cors of wheat and ten thousand of barley. This much did the children of Ammon pay him also in the second and third years.

6 So Jotham became strong, because he ordered his ways before Jehovah his God.

7 And the rest of the acts of Jotham and all his wars and his ways are there written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David.

L. The Reign of Ahaz
27:9b—28:27a

And Ahaz his son reigned in his place.

CHAPTER 28

1 Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And he did not do what was right in the sight of Jehovah as David his father *had done*,

2 But he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel and even made molten images for the Baals.

3 And he burned incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom and caused his children to pass through fire, according to the abominations of the nations that Jehovah

had dispossessed before the children of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed and burned incense on the high places and on the hills and under every flourishing tree.

5 Therefore Jehovah his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they struck him and carried away captive from him a great multitude. And they brought them to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, and he struck a great blow on him.

6 For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew one hundred twenty thousand in Judah on one day, all of them valiant men, because they had forsaken Jehovah, the God of their fathers.

7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah, the king's son, and Azrikam, the ruler of the house, and Elkanah, who was second to the king.

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive two hundred thousand women, sons, and daughters of their brothers, and also plundered much spoil from them; and they brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of Jehovah was there, whose name was Oded; and he went out to meet the army that was coming to Samaria and said to them, Now, because Jehovah, the God of your fathers, was angry with Judah, He has given them into your hand, and you have slain them in a rage which has reached up to heaven.

10 And now you intend to subjugate the children of Judah and Jerusalem as your male and female slaves. Is there not even with you anything but ¹trespasses against Jehovah your God?

11 Now therefore listen to me, and return the captives that you have carried away captive from among your brothers, for the burning anger of Jehovah is upon you.

10¹ Or, guilt.

12 Then some of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan *and* Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum and Amasa the son of Hadlai, rose up against those coming from the war;

13 And they said to them, You shall not bring the captives here, for you intend to bring a trespass against Jehovah upon us to add to our sins and our trespass; for our trespass is great, and there is burning anger upon Israel.

14 So the soldiers left the captives and the plunder before the leaders and all the assembly.

15 And those men who have been mentioned by name rose up and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all who were naked among them. And they clothed them and gave them sandals and fed them and gave them something to drink, and they anointed them and carried all the feeble among them on asses and brought them to Jericho, the city of palms, to their brothers. And they returned to Samaria.

16 At that time King Ahaz sent *word* to the kings of Assyria to help him,

17 For again the Edomites came and struck Judah and carried away captives.

18 And the Philistines raided the cities of the lowlands and the south of Judah and took Beth-shemesh and Aijalon and Gederoth and Soco with its villages and Timnah with its villages and Gimzo with its villages; and they dwelt there.

19 For Jehovah humbled Judah on account of Ahaz the king of Israel, for he cast off restraint in Judah and trespassed greatly against Jehovah.

20 And Tilgath-pilneser the king of Assyria came against him and distressed him and did not strengthen him.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion of the house of Jehovah and of the house of the

king and the officials and gave it to the king of Assyria, but it did not help him.

22 And at the time of his distress, he added to his trespass against Jehovah, this same King Ahaz;

23 For he sacrificed to the gods of Damascus, which had struck him, for he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria helped them, to them will I sacrifice, so that they will help me. But they were the ruin of him and of all Israel.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God and cut the vessels of the house of God into pieces, and he shut up the doors of the house of Jehovah and made himself altars in every corner in Jerusalem.

25 And in every city of Judah he made high places for burning incense to other gods and provoked Jehovah, the God of his fathers, to anger.

26 Now the rest of his acts and all his ways, the first and the last, are there written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city, in Jerusalem, for they did not bring him to the tombs of the kings of Israel.

M. The Reign of Hezekiah 28:27b—32:33a

1. Restoring the House of Jehovah and Bringing Out the Impurity from the Holy Place
28:27b—29:36

And Hezekiah his son reigned in his place.

CHAPTER 29

1 Hezekiah began to reign at the age of twenty-five years, and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah.

13' Or, guilt.

2 And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that David his father had done.

3 He, in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of Jehovah and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests and the Levites and gathered them at the east square.

5 And he said to them, Listen to me, you Levites: Sanctify yourselves now, and sanctify the house of Jehovah, the God of your fathers; and bring out the impurity from the holy place.

6 For our fathers were unfaithful and did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah our God, and they forsook Him and turned their faces from the dwelling place of Jehovah, and they turned their backs on Him.

7 They also shut up the doors of the portico and extinguished the lamps; and they did not burn the incense, nor did they offer up the burnt offering in the holy place to the God of Israel.

8 Therefore the wrath of Jehovah was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and He made them an object of horror, astonishment, and hissing, as you see with your own eyes.

9 For indeed, our fathers fell by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are captives because of this.

10 Now it is on my heart to make a covenant with Jehovah the God of Israel, that His burning anger may turn away from us.

11 My sons, do not now be negligent, for Jehovah has chosen you to stand before Him to minister to Him and to be His ministers and burn incense.

12 Then the Levites rose up: Mahath the son of Amasai and Joel the son of Azariah, from among the sons of the Kohathites; and from among the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi and Azariah

the son of Jehallelel; and of the Gershonites, Joah the son of Zimmah and Eden the son of Joah;

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jeuel; and of the sons of Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah;

14 And of the sons of Heman, Jehuel and Shimei; and of the sons of Jeduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brothers together and sanctified themselves. And they went in, according to the command of the king by the words of Jehovah, to cleanse the house of Jehovah.

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of Jehovah to cleanse it; and they brought out into the court of the house of Jehovah all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of Jehovah, and the Levites took it to carry it outside to the brook Kidron.

17 And they began on the first day of the first month to sanctify the house, and on the eighth day of the month they came to the portico of Jehovah; then they sanctified the house of Jehovah for eight days, and on the sixteenth day of the first month they finished.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king and said, We have cleansed the whole house of Jehovah: the altar of burnt offering with all its vessels and the table of the rows of bread with all its vessels.

19 And all the vessels that King Ahaz cast out during his reign when he trespassed we have prepared and sanctified, and they are now before the altar of Jehovah.

20 Then Hezekiah the king rose up early and gathered all the leaders of the city and went up to the house of Jehovah.

21 And they brought seven bulls and seven rams and seven lambs and seven male goats as a sin offering for the kingdom and for the sanctuary and for Judah.

6¹ Or, tabernacle.

And he ordered the sons of Aaron, the priests, to offer *them* up on the altar of Jehovah.

22 So they slaughtered the cattle, and the priests took the blood and sprinkled *it* on the altar; then they slaughtered the rams and sprinkled the blood on the altar, and they slaughtered the lambs and sprinkled the blood on the altar.

23 Then they brought the male goats of the sin offering before the king and the congregation, and they laid their hands on them.

24 And the priests slaughtered them and offered their blood as a sin offering upon the altar to make expiation for all Israel, for the king had commanded the burnt offering and the sin offering for all Israel.

25 And he set the Levites in the house of Jehovah with cymbals, with harps, and with lyres in the way David and Gad the king's seer and Nathan the prophet had commanded, for the commandment was from Jehovah through His prophets.

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests, with the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah ordered the offering up of the burnt offering at the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of Jehovah began *also*, as well as the trumpets with the accompaniment of the instruments of David the king of Israel.

28 And the whole congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters trumpeted—all this until the burnt offering was finished.

29 And when the offering was finished, the king and all who were found with him bowed down and worshipped.

30 And Hezekiah the king and the leaders commanded the Levites to praise Jehovah with the words of David and of

Asaph the seer. And they praised with rejoicing and bowed down and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah responded and said, Now you ¹have consecrated yourselves to Jehovah; come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings to the house of Jehovah. So the congregation brought sacrifices and thank offerings, and all who were willing in heart *brought* burnt offerings.

32 And the number of burnt offerings that the congregation brought was seventy cattle, one hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs; all these were for burnt offering to Jehovah.

33 And the things consecrated were six hundred cattle and three thousand sheep;

34 However the priests were too few and could not flay all the burnt offerings, so their brothers the Levites aided them until the work was finished and until the *rest of the* priests had sanctified themselves, for the Levites were more upright in heart than the priests in sanctifying themselves.

35 And besides the abundance of burnt offerings there were also the fat of the peace offerings and the drink offerings for the burnt offerings. So the service of the house of Jehovah was established.

36 And Hezekiah and all the people rejoiced over what God had prepared for the people, for the thing had happened so suddenly.

CHAPTER 30

2. Recovering the Passover 30:1—31:1

1 And Hezekiah sent *word* to all Israel and Judah and also wrote letters to Ephraim and Manasseh *telling them* to come to the house of Jehovah in Jerusalem to hold the Passover to Jehovah the God of Israel.

2 For the king and his officers and all the congregation in Jerusalem had taken

31¹ Lit., have filled your hands.

counsel to hold the Passover in the second month,

3 Because they could not hold it at that time, for the priests had not sanctified themselves in sufficient number nor had the people gathered to Jerusalem.

4 And the matter seemed right in the sight of the king and in the sight of all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree to send a proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba to Dan, *telling them* to come to hold the Passover to Jehovah the God of Israel in Jerusalem; for they had not held it ¹for a long time, as it was decreed in writing.

6 And as the king had commanded, the runners went with the letters from the hand of the king and his officers throughout all Israel and Judah, saying, You children of Israel, return to Jehovah, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and He will return to the remnant of you who have escaped from the hand of the kings of Assyria.

7 And do not be like your fathers and like your brothers, who trespassed against Jehovah, the God of their fathers, so that He made them a desolation, as you *now* see.

8 Do not now be stiff-necked, as your fathers were; ¹yield to Jehovah, and come to His sanctuary, which He has sanctified forever, and serve Jehovah your God, that His burning anger may turn away from you.

9 For when you turn to Jehovah, your brothers and your children will find compassion before those who led them captive and will return to this land, for Jehovah your God is gracious and compassionate, and will not turn His face away from you if you return to Him.

10 So the runners passed from city to city in the land of Ephraim and Manasseh

and as far as Zebulun, but they laughed them to scorn and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless some men from Asher and Manasseh and Zebulun humbled themselves and came to Jerusalem.

12 Moreover the hand of God was on Judah, giving them one heart to perform the commandment of the king and the officers by the word of Jehovah.

13 And many people gathered at Jerusalem to hold the Feast of Unleavened Bread in the second month, a very great congregation.

14 And they rose up and removed the altars that were in Jerusalem, and they removed all the incense altars and threw *them* into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they slaughtered the passover sacrifice on the fourteenth day of the second month. And the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and they sanctified themselves and brought burnt offerings to the house of Jehovah.

16 And they stood at their station after their custom, according to the law of Moses, the man of God: The priests sprinkled the blood *that they received* from the hand of the Levites.

17 For there were many in the congregation who had not sanctified themselves; therefore the Levites were charged with slaughtering the passover sacrifices for everyone who was not clean, to sanctify *them* to Jehovah.

18 For a great number of the people, many from Ephraim and Manasseh and Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet they ate the passover otherwise than as prescribed; for Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, May Jehovah the Good expiate for everyone

19 Who has prepared his heart to seek after God, *after* Jehovah, the God of his fathers, even though he is not according to the *rules of purification* for the sanctuary.

5¹ Or, in great number. 8¹ Lit., give the hand to.

20 And Jehovah heard Hezekiah and healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel who were found at Jerusalem held the Feast of Unleavened Bread for seven days with great rejoicing, and the Levites and the priests praised Jehovah day by day, with loud instruments *played* to Jehovah.

22 And Hezekiah ¹spoke encouragingly to all the Levites who showed themselves well-skilled in *their service* to Jehovah, and so they ate the food of the appointed feast for seven days, sacrificing sacrifices of peace offerings and extolling Jehovah, the God of their fathers.

23 And the whole congregation took counsel to hold *the feast* another seven days, and they held *the feast* those seven days with rejoicing.

24 For Hezekiah the king of Judah contributed one thousand bulls and seven thousand sheep to the congregation, and the leaders contributed one thousand bulls and ten thousand sheep to the congregation, and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah with the priests and the Levites and all the congregation who came from Israel and the sojourners who came from the land of Israel and dwelt in Judah rejoiced,

26 And there was great rejoicing in Jerusalem, for since the days of Solomon the son of David, the king of Israel, there had not been the like in Jerusalem.

27 Then the Levitical priests rose up and blessed the people; and their voice was heard and their prayer went up to His sanctuary, to heaven.

CHAPTER 31

1 And when all this was finished, all Israel who were found in the cities of Judah went out and broke down the pillars and hewed down the Asherahs and

pulled down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin and in Ephraim and Manasseh until they destroyed *them all*. And all the children of Israel returned to their cities, each man to his own possessions.

3. Setting the Services of the Priests and the Levites in Order 31:2-21

2 And Hezekiah appointed the divisions of the priests and the Levites by their divisions, each of the priests and the Levites according to his service, for the burnt offering and for the peace offerings, to minister and give thanks and praise in the gates of the ¹temple of Jehovah.

3 Also *he appointed* the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, the morning and evening burnt offerings and the burnt offerings of the Sabbaths and the new moon and the appointed feasts, as written in the law of Jehovah.

4 And he commanded the people who dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion for the priests and the Levites, that they might devote themselves to the law of Jehovah.

5 And when the commandment went out, the children of Israel gave in abundance the firstfruits of the grain *and* of the new wine and of the fresh oil and of the honey and of all the produce of the field; and they brought the tithe of everything in abundance.

6 And the children of Israel and Judah who dwelt in the cities of Judah also brought the tithe of the herd and of the flock and the tithe of the dedicated things, which had been dedicated to Jehovah their God, and laid them heap upon heap.

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and in the seventh month they finished.

22¹ Lit., spoke to the heart of. So also in 32:6. 2¹ Lit., camps.

8 And when Hezekiah and the leaders came and saw the heaps, they blessed Jehovah and His people Israel.

9 And Hezekiah inquired of the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps;

10 And Azariah the chief priest, of the house of Zadok, spoke to him and said, Since the time that the people began to bring the contributions into the house of Jehovah, there has been eating and satisfaction and an abundance left over, for Jehovah has blessed His people and this great amount is left over.

11 Then Hezekiah gave orders to prepare storechambers in the house of Jehovah, and they prepared *them*.

12 And they brought in the contribution and the tithe and dedicated things faithfully. And Conaniah the Levite was ruler over them, and Shimei his brother was second,

13 And Jehiel and Azariah and Nahath and Asahel and Jerimoth and Jozabad and Eliel and Ismachiah and Mahath and Benaiah were overseers under Conaniah and Shimei his brother by appointment of Hezekiah the king and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

14 And Kore the son of Imna the Levite, the gatekeeper on the east, was over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the contributions of Jehovah and the most holy things.

15 And under him were Eden and Miniamin and Jeshua and Shemajiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, *serving* faithfully in the cities of the priests, to distribute *the portion* to their brothers by divisions, great and small alike,

16 Except for those who were enrolled by genealogy, males from three years old and upward, all who went to the house of Jehovah for *their* day-to-day duties, for their service in their offices by their divisions.

17 Now concerning the enrollment of

the priests by genealogy, it was by their fathers' houses; and *that of* the Levites of those twenty years old and upward was by their offices in their divisions.

18 And the enrollment by genealogy *included* all their little ones, their wives, and their sons and daughters, the whole congregation *of them*; for they sanctified themselves faithfully in holiness.

19 And for the sons of Aaron the priests, who were in the pasture lands of their cities, in each and every city, there were men who were mentioned by name, to distribute portions to all the males among the priests and to all who were enrolled by genealogy among the Levites.

20 And Hezekiah did this throughout all Judah, and he did what was good and upright and faithful before Jehovah his God.

21 And in every work that he began in service to the house of God and in accordance with the law and the commandment, to seek after his God, he did *it* with all his heart and prospered.

CHAPTER 32

4. Building a Defense against the Invasion of the Assyrians 32:1-23

1 After these things and this faithfulness, Sennacherib the king of Assyria came and entered Judah. And he encamped against the fortified cities and intended to break into them for himself.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib had come and that his face *was set* to fight against Jerusalem,

3 He took counsel with his officers and mighty men to stop the water of the fountains that were outside the city, and they helped him.

4 So many people gathered together and stopped all the fountains and the brook that flowed through the land, saying, Why

should the kings of Assyria come and find an abundance of water?

5 And he took courage and built up all the wall that was broken down and erected towers on it and *built* another wall outside; and he strengthened the Millo in the city of David and made weapons and shields in abundance.

6 And he set battle captains over the people and gathered them to himself in the square at the gate of the city. And he encouraged them, saying,

7 Be strong and be bold; do not be afraid or dismayed because of the king of Assyria or because of all the multitude that is with him, for there is Someone greater with us than with him:

8 With him is an arm of flesh, but with us is Jehovah our God to help us and to fight our battles. And the people relied on the words of Hezekiah the king of Judah.

9 After this Sennacherib the king of Assyria sent his servants to Jerusalem—now he was before Lachish and all his forces were with him—to Hezekiah the king of Judah and to all Judah who were in Jerusalem, saying,

10 Thus says Sennacherib the king of Assyria, In what are you trusting, that you remain in a siege in Jerusalem?

11 Is not Hezekiah trying to persuade you to give yourselves up to die by famine and by thirst, saying, Jehovah our God will deliver us from the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 Was it not the same Hezekiah who took away His high places and His altars and who commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Before one altar you shall worship, and upon it shall you burn incense?

13 Do you not know what I and my fathers have done to all the peoples of the lands? Were the gods of the nations of the

lands at all able to deliver their land out of my hand?

14 Who was there among all the gods of those nations that my fathers destroyed who could deliver his people out of my hand, that your God would be able to deliver you out of my hand?

15 Now therefore do not let Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you in this way, and do not believe him; for there is no god of any nation or kingdom who was able to deliver his people out of my hand and out of the hand of my fathers. How much less will your God deliver you out of my hand!

16 And his servants said still more against Jehovah God and against Hezekiah His servant.

17 And he wrote letters to cast contempt on Jehovah the God of Israel and to speak against Him, saying, Like the gods of the nations of the lands that did not deliver their people out of my hand, so the God of Hezekiah will not deliver His people out of my hand.

18 And they cried out in a loud voice in the Jews' language against the people of Jerusalem who were upon the wall in order to frighten them and terrify them, so that they might take the city.

19 And they spoke against the God of Jerusalem as *they had* against the gods of the peoples of the land, the work of men's hands.

20 But Hezekiah the king and Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, prayed about this, and they cried out to heaven.

21 And Jehovah sent an angel, who annihilated all the mighty men of valor and the leaders and the captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he entered the house of his god, some of those who had come forth from his bowels felled him there with the sword.

22 Thus Jehovah saved Hezekiah and

5¹ Following some ancient versions; the Hebrew reads, erected on the towers.

the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria and out of the hand of everyone, and He ¹protected them on all sides.

23 And many brought gifts to Jehovah at Jerusalem and precious things to Hezekiah the king of Judah, so that he was exalted in the sight of all the nations thereafter.

5. His Illness and Recovery
32:24-26

24 In those days Hezekiah became mortally ill, and he prayed to Jehovah. And He spoke to him and gave him a sign.

25 But Hezekiah did not respond according to the benefit ¹he had received, for his heart was ²proud; therefore wrath came upon him and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26 But Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of Jehovah did not come *again* upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

6. His Prosperity and End
32:27-33a

27 Now Hezekiah had very much wealth and honor, and he made for himself treasuries for silver and gold and precious stones and for spices and shields and all kinds of valuable goods,

28 As well as storehouses for produce of grain and new wine and fresh oil, and stalls for all kinds of cattle, and flocks in sheepfolds.

29 And he ¹built cities and acquired many flocks and herds, for God had given him very many possessions.

30 And it was this Hezekiah who stopped the upper spring of the water of Gihon and directed it down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

31 So also in the matter of the envoys

of the princes of Babylon, who had been sent to him to inquire about the wonders that had happened in the land, God forsook him *only* to test him and know all that was in his heart.

32 And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah and his deeds of faithfulness are there written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the upper part of the tombs of David's sons; and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem honored him when he died.

N. The Reign of Manasseh
32:33b—33:20a

And Manasseh his son reigned in his place.

CHAPTER 33

1 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem.

2 And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah, like the abominations of the nations whom Jehovah had dispossessed before the children of Israel.

3 And he rebuilt the high places that Hezekiah his father had torn down; and he raised up altars to the Baals and made Asherahs, and he worshipped all the host of heaven and served them.

4 And he built altars in the house of Jehovah, concerning which Jehovah had said, In Jerusalem will My name be forever.

5 And he built altars to all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of Jehovah.

6 And he caused his children to pass through fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and practiced soothsaying and enchantments and sorcery, and appointed mediums and spiritists; he did what was

22¹ Lit., guided. 25¹ Lit., upon him. 25² Lit., lifted up. 29¹ Lit., made for himself.

evil in the sight of Jehovah beyond measure, provoking Him to anger.

7 And he put the engraved image of the idol that he had made in the house of God, concerning which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I will put My name forever;

8 And I will no longer remove the foot of Israel from the land that I have appointed for your fathers, if only they will be certain to do all that I have commanded them according to all the law and the statutes and the ordinances *given* through Moses.

9 And Manasseh led Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem astray to do more evil than the nations which Jehovah had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And Jehovah spoke to Manasseh and to his people, but they would not listen.

11 Therefore Jehovah brought upon them the captains of the army which belonged to the king of Assyria, and they took Manasseh captive with hooks and bound him in bronze fetters and took him to Babylon.

12 And in his distress he entreated Jehovah his God and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers.

13 And he prayed to Him, and He was entreated by him and heard his supplication; and He brought him back to Jerusalem to his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that Jehovah indeed was God.

14 And afterward he built an outer wall for the city of David on the west side of the Gihon in the valley even to the entrance of the Fish Gate, and he surrounded the Ophel *with it* and raised it very high. And he put the valorous captains in all the fortified cities in Judah.

15 And he removed the foreign gods and the idol from the house of Jehovah

and all the altars that he had built on the mount of the house of Jehovah and in Jerusalem, and he cast them out of the city.

16 And he restored the altar of Jehovah, and he sacrificed on it sacrifices of peace offerings and thank offerings; and he commanded Judah to serve Jehovah the God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless the people still sacrificed at the high places but *did so* to Jehovah their God.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh and his prayer to his God and the words of the seers who spoke to him in the name of Jehovah the God of Israel are *there written* among the records of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also and *how God* was entreated by him, and all his sin and his trespass, and the sites where he built high places and set up the Asherahs and the idols before he humbled himself are there written among the records of ¹Hozai.

20 And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his house.

O. The Reign of Amon 33:20b-25a

And Amon his son reigned in his place.

21 Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah, as Manasseh his father had done. And Amon sacrificed to all the idols that Manasseh his father had made and served them.

23 And he did not humble himself before Jehovah as Manasseh his father had humbled himself, but this Amon multiplied trespass.

24 And his servants conspired against him and killed him in his own house.

25 But the people of the land struck

19¹ Or, the seers.

down all those who had conspired against King Amon.

P. The Reign of Josiah
33:25b—35:27

And the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his place.

CHAPTER 34

1 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem.

2 And he did what was right in the eyes of Jehovah and walked in the ways of David his father and did not turn to the right or to the left.

3 And in the eighth year of his reign, while he was still young, he began to seek after the God of David his father. And in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem of the high places and the Asherahs and the idols and the molten images.

4 And they tore down the altars to the Baals in his presence, and the incense altars that were set upon them he hewed down; and the Asherahs and the idols and the molten images he shattered and ground *them to dust* and scattered *it* upon the graves of those who had sacrificed to them.

5 And he burned the bones of the priests upon their own altars and *so* purged Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And in the cities of Manasseh and Ephraim and Simeon, as far as Naphtali, in their ruins all around,

7 He also tore down the altars and beat the Asherahs and idols into dust, and he hewed down all the incense altars throughout the land of Israel. Then he returned to Jerusalem.

8 And in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land and the house, he sent Shaphat the son of Azariah and Maaseiah the governor of the city and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder to repair the house of Jehovah his God.

9 And they came to Hilkiah the high priest and delivered the money that had been brought into the house of God, which the Levites, the doorkeepers, had collected from the hands of Manasseh and Ephraim and from all the remnant of Israel and from all Judah and Benjamin and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 And they delivered it into the hand of those who did the work, who had the oversight of the house of Jehovah; and those who did the work, who worked in the house of Jehovah, used it to mend and repair the house.

11 And they gave it to the carpenters and the builders for the purchase of hewn stones and timber for couplings and to make beams for the buildings that the kings of Judah had destroyed.

12 And the men did the work faithfully, and the overseers over them were Jahath and Obadiah the Levites, of the sons of Merari, and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to supervise; and the Levites who were all skilled in musical instruments

13 Were over the burden bearers and supervised all who did the work from task to task; and some of the Levites were scribes and officials and gatekeepers.

14 And when they brought out the money that had been brought into the house of Jehovah, Hilkiah the priest found the book of the law of Jehovah *given* through Moses.

15 And Hilkiah responded and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of Jehovah. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan.

16 And Shaphan brought the book to the king and in addition brought back word to the king, saying, All that was committed to the hand of your servants they are doing.

17 They have emptied out the money that was found in the house of Jehovah

and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers and into the hand of those who do the work.

18 Then Shaphan the scribe reported to the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest has given me a book. And Shaphan read aloud in it before the king.

19 And when the king heard the words of the law, he tore his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah and Ahikam the son of Shaphan and Abdon the son of Micah and Shaphan the scribe and Asaiah the king's servant, saying,

21 Go; inquire of Jehovah for me and for those who are left in Israel and in Judah concerning the words of the book that has been found; for great is the wrath of Jehovah that has been poured out on us, because our fathers have not kept the word of Jehovah by doing according to all that is written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah and those whom the king *had commanded* went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tokhath, the son of Hasrah, the keeper of the wardrobe (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the second quarter); and they spoke to her to that effect.

23 And she said to them, Thus says Jehovah the God of Israel: Tell the man who sent you to me,

24 Thus says Jehovah, I am now bringing evil upon this place and upon its inhabitants, even all the curses that are written in the book that they have read aloud before the king of Judah.

25 Because they have forsaken Me and have burned incense to other gods, so as to provoke Me to anger with all the works of their hands. Therefore My wrath will be poured out on this place, and it shall not be quenched.

26 But to the king of Judah who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, thus shall you say to him: Thus says Jehovah the God of

Israel, regarding the words which you have heard,

27 Because your heart was tender, and you humbled yourself before God when you heard His words against this place and against its inhabitants and humbled yourself before Me and tore your clothes and wept before Me, I also have heard you, declares Jehovah.

28 I will then gather you to your fathers, and you will be gathered to your grave in peace; and your eyes will not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place and upon its inhabitants. And they brought word back to the king.

29 And the king sent *word* and gathered all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up to the house of Jehovah, with all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem and the priests and the Levites and all the people, both great and small; and he read aloud, in their hearing, all the words of the book of the covenant, which had been found in the house of Jehovah.

31 And the king stood up where he was and made a covenant before Jehovah to walk after Jehovah and to keep His commandments and His testimonies and His statutes with all his heart and with all his soul by performing the words of the covenant which were written in this book.

32 And he made all who were found in Jerusalem and Benjamin ¹enter *into the covenant*. So the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Josiah removed all the abominations out of all the lands that belonged to the children of Israel, and he made all who were found in Israel serve Jehovah their God; throughout his days they did not turn from *following* after Jehovah, the God of their fathers.

32¹ Lit., stand.

CHAPTER 35

1 And Josiah held the Passover to Jehovah in Jerusalem, and they slaughtered the passover sacrifice on the fourteenth day of the first month.

2 And he set the priests in their offices and encouraged them in the service of the house of Jehovah.

3 And he said to the Levites who taught all Israel, who were sanctified to Jehovah, Put the holy Ark into the house that Solomon the son of David, the king of Israel, built; it shall no longer be the burden on your shoulders. Now serve Jehovah your God and His people Israel,

4 And prepare yourselves according to your fathers' houses by your divisions according to what David the king of Israel wrote and according to the document of Solomon his son.

5 And stand in the holy place for the groups of the fathers' houses of your brothers, the 'common people, and *let each division of Levites stand for a portion of a father's house.*

6 And slaughter the passover sacrifice, and sanctify yourselves and prepare your brothers to act according to the word of Jehovah *given* through Moses.

7 And Josiah contributed to the common people lambs and kids from the flock, all for the passover offerings, to all who were found *there*, thirty thousand *animals* in number, and three thousand cattle; these were from the king's possessions.

8 And his officers contributed a free-will offering to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites; Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, the rulers of the house of God, gave to the priests for the passover offerings two thousand six hundred *from the flock* and three hundred cattle.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nethanel, his brothers, and Hashabiah

and Jeiel and Jozabad, the leaders of the Levites, contributed to the Levites for the passover offerings five thousand *from the flock* and five hundred cattle.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites by their divisions, according to the command of the king.

11 And they slaughtered the passover sacrifices; and while the priests sprinkled *the blood that they received* from their hand, the Levites flayed them.

12 And they removed the burnt offerings that they might give them to the groups of the fathers' houses of the common people to offer to Jehovah, as it is written in the book of Moses. And so *they did* with the cattle.

13 And they roasted the passover in fire according to the ordinance, and they boiled the holy offerings in pots and in cauldrons and in pans, and carried them quickly to all the common people.

14 And afterward they provided for themselves and for the priests, because the priests, the sons of Aaron, *were busy* offering the burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites provided for themselves and for the priests, the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers, the sons of Asaph, were in their place according to the command of David and Asaph and Heman and Jeduthun the king's seer. And the gatekeepers were at each gate; they did not need to turn from their service, for their brothers the Levites provided for them.

16 Thus all the service of Jehovah was prepared that same day, in order to hold the Passover and offer up burnt offerings upon the altar of Jehovah according to the command of King Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel who were found *there* held the Passover at that time, and the Feast of Unleavened Bread for seven days.

5¹ Lit., children of the people. So also in vv. 7, 12, and 13.

18 And a Passover like that had never been held in Israel since the days of Samuel the prophet, nor did any of the kings of Israel hold such a Passover as was held by Josiah and the priests and the Levites and all Judah and Israel who were found *there* and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah this Passover was held.

20 After all this, when Josiah had set the temple in order, Neco the king of Egypt went up to fight against Carchemish by the Euphrates; and Josiah went out against him.

21 And Neco sent messengers to him, saying, What have I to do with you, O king of Judah? *I have not come up against you today but against the house with which I am at war, and God has commanded me to hurry. Refrain for your own sake from interfering with God, who is with me, and He will not destroy you.*

22 But Josiah would not turn his face from him, but he disguised himself so that he might fight with him; and he did not listen to the words of Neco from the mouth of God but came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at King Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Take me away, for I have been wounded severely.

24 So his servants took him out of the chariot and put him in the chariot of his second-in-command, and they brought him to Jerusalem; and he died and was buried in the tombs of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

25 And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah. And all the male singers and female singers speak of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, for they have made *it* a custom in Israel; and they are there written in the lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah and his good deeds according to what is written in the law of Jehovah

27 And his acts, first and last, are there written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAPTER 36

Q. The Reign of Jehoahaz 36:1-3

1 Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah and made him king in the place of his father in Jerusalem.

2 Joahaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt deposed him at Jerusalem and imposed on the land a fine of one hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

R. The Reign of Jehoiakim 36:4-5, 8a

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem and changed his name to Jehoiakim. But Neco took Joahaz his brother and carried him away to Egypt.

5 Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah his God.

S. Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon Carrying the Vessels of the Temple into Babylon 36:6-7, 10a

6 Against him Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon came up and bound him in bronze fetters to carry him to Babylon.

7 Nebuchadnezzar also carried away some of the vessels of the house of Jehovah to Babylon and put them in his temple in Babylon.

R. The Reign of Jehoiakim (cont'd) 36:8a

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim and his abominations which he did

20¹ Lit., house. 21¹ Lit., he.

and that which was found against him are there written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

T. The Reign of Jehoiachin
36:8b-9

And Jehoiachin his son reigned in his place.

9 Jehoiachin was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem; and he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah.

S. Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon
Carrying the Vessels of the Temple
into Babylon (cont'd)
36:10a

10 And at the turn of the year King Nebuchadnezzar sent *men* and brought him to Babylon with the precious vessels of the house of Jehovah.

U. The Reign of Zedekiah
36:10b-13

And he made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11 Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12 And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah his God; he did not humble himself before Jeremiah the prophet *whose speaking was* from the mouth of Jehovah.

13 And he also rebelled against King Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God; but he stiffened his neck and hardened his heart from turning to Jehovah the God of Israel.

V. The Deportation to Babylon
36:14-23

1. The Cause
vv. 14-16

14 Moreover all the leaders of the priests and the people acted exceedingly

unfaithfully according to all the abominations of the nations, and they polluted the house of Jehovah which He had sanctified in Jerusalem.

15 And Jehovah, the God of their fathers, sent *word* to them 'day after day through His messengers because He had compassion on His people and on His dwelling place.

16 But they mocked the messengers of God and despised His words and scoffed at His prophets until the wrath of Jehovah rose up against His people, until there was no remedy.

2. The Deportation
vv. 17-20a

17 Therefore He brought up against them the king of the Chaldeans, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary and had no compassion on young man or virgin, on old man or feeble; He delivered them all into his hand.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of Jehovah and the treasures of the king and of his princes, all these he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burned down the house of God; and they broke down the wall of Jerusalem and burned down all its palaces with fire, and all its precious vessels *were given up* to destruction.

20 And those who escaped from the sword he carried away to Babylon,

3. The Duration
of the Captivity of Israel
vv. 20b-21

and they became servants to him and to his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia,

21 So as to fulfill the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed its sabbaths: As long as it

15' Lit., rising up early and sending.

lay desolate it kept sabbath, until seventy years were fulfilled.

4. The Proclamation of Their Release
by Cyrus the King of Persia
vv. 22-23

22 And in the first year of Cyrus the king of Persia, so that the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, Jehovah stirred up the spirit

of Cyrus the king of Persia; and he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom and *put it* also in writing, saying,

23 Thus says Cyrus the king of Persia: All the kingdoms of the earth has Jehovah the God of heaven given to me; and He has charged me to build Him a house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Whoever there is among you of all His people, may Jehovah his God be with him, and let him go up!

EZRA

OUTLINE

- I. **The return of the captivity under the kingly leadership of Zerubbabel—1:1—6:22**
 - A. The decree of Cyrus the king of Persia—1:1-4
 - B. The response of the heads of the fathers' houses of Judah and Benjamin, the priests, and the Levites—1:5-6
 - C. The cooperation of King Cyrus—1:7-11
 - D. The number of the returned captives—2:1-67
 - E. The willing offering for the house of Jehovah—2:68-70
 - F. The rebuilding of the altar of God—3:1-6a
 - G. The rebuilding of the house of God—3:6b-13
 - H. The frustration—4:1-24
 - I. The continual rebuilding work through the encouragement and help of the prophecies of Haggai and Zechariah—5:1-2
 - J. The confirmation of the decree of Darius the king of Persia—5:3—6:12
 - K. The completion of the rebuilding of the house of God—6:13-15
 - L. The dedication of the rebuilt house of God—6:16-18
 - M. The keeping of the Passover by the children of the captivity—6:19-22
- II. **The return of the captivity under the priestly leadership of Ezra—7:1—10:44**
 - A. The return of the captivity under Ezra—7:1—8:36
 1. The beginning of the return through the request of Ezra to the king—7:1-10
 2. The decree of Artaxerxes the king of Persia to Ezra—7:11-28
 3. The genealogical enrollment of those who returned from captivity—8:1-20
 4. Ezra's proclamation of a fast before they left Babylon—8:21-23
 5. Ezra's provision for the offerings for the house of God—8:24-30
 6. The journey and arrival of the returned captivity—8:31-34
 7. The offerings to God by the returned captivity—8:35
 8. The returned captivity's delivery of the king's decrees to the king's satraps and to the governors beyond the River—8:36
 - B. The purification of the returned captives from the defilement of foreign wives—9:1—10:44
 1. Initiated by the officials of the returned captives—9:1-2
 2. Ezra's reaction—9:3-15
 3. The congregation's reaction—10:1-5
 4. The final decision—10:6-44

EZRA

Subject:

The Return of the Children of Israel from Their Captivity
and the Rebuilding of the House of God as the Initiation
of God's Recovery among His Elect for His Testimony
on the Earth according to His Economy

CHAPTER 1

I. The Return of the Captivity
under the Kingly Leadership
of Zerubbabel
1:1 — 6:22

A. The Decree
of Cyrus the King of Persia
1:1-4

1 Now in the first year of Cyrus the king of Persia, so that the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Cyrus the king of Persia; and he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom and *put it* also in writing, saying,

2 Thus says Cyrus the king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth has Jehovah the God of heaven given to me; and He has charged me to build Him a house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah.

3 Whoever there is among you of all His people, may his God be with him; and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and let him build the house of Jehovah the God of Israel—He is God—who is in Jerusalem.

4 And everyone who is left, in whatever place he sojourns, let the men of his place support him with silver and with gold and with goods and with cattle, besides the freewill offering for the house of God, which is in Jerusalem.

B. The Response
of the Heads of the Fathers' Houses
of Judah and Benjamin,
the Priests, and the Levites
1:5-6

5 Then the heads of the fathers' *houses* of Judah and Benjamin and the priests and the Levites rose up, even everyone whose spirit God had stirred up to go up to build the house of Jehovah, which is in Jerusalem.

6 And all those around them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with cattle and with precious things, besides all that was offered willingly.

C. The Cooperation of King Cyrus
1:7-11

7 Also King Cyrus brought out the vessels of the house of Jehovah, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought out from Jerusalem and had put in the house of his gods;

8 And Cyrus the king of Persia had them brought out by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer and had them enumerated to Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah.

9 And this was their number: thirty gold dishes, one thousand silver dishes, twenty-nine knives,

10 Thirty gold bowls, four hundred ten silver bowls of a different kind, *and* one thousand other vessels.

11 There were five thousand four hundred vessels of gold and silver in all. Sheshbazzar brought up all of *them* with those of the captivity who were brought up from Babylon to Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 2

D. The Number of the Returned Captives 2:1-67

1 Now these were the children of the province who went up out of the captivity of those who had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away to Babylon, and who returned to Jerusalem and Judah, each man to his city.

2 These came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand one hundred seventy-two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy-two.

5 The children of Arah, seven hundred seventy-five.

6 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred twelve.

7 The children of Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty-four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty-five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred sixty.

10 The children of Bani, six hundred forty-two.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty-three.

12 The children of Azgad, one thousand two hundred twenty-two.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty-six.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty-six.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty-four.

16 The children of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety-eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty-three.

18 The children of Jorah, one hundred twelve.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty-three.

20 The children of Gibbar, ninety-five.

21 The children of Bethlehem, one hundred twenty-three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty-six.

23 The men of Anathoth, one hundred twenty-eight.

24 The children of Azmaveth, forty-two.

25 The children of Kiriath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty-three.

26 The children of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty-one.

27 The men of Michmas, one hundred twenty-two.

28 The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred twenty-three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty-two.

30 The children of Magbish, one hundred fifty-six.

31 The children of the other Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty-four.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred twenty.

33 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty-five.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty-five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thousand six hundred thirty.

36 The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy-three.

37 The children of Immer, one thousand fifty-two.

38 The children of Pashhur, one thousand two hundred forty-seven.

39 The children of Harim, one thousand seventeen.

40 The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah, seventy-four.

41 The singers: the children of Asaph, one hundred twenty-eight.

42 The children of the gatekeepers: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all one hundred thirty-nine.

43 The temple servants: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub.

46 The children of Hagab, the children of Shamlai, the children of Hanan,

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,

50 The children of Asnah, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephisim,

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

52 The children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Temah,

54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

55 The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Has-sophereth, the children of Peruda,

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth-hazzebaim, the children of Ami.

58 All the temple servants and the children of Solomon's servants were three hundred ninety-two.

59 And these were those who went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Addon, *and* Immer; but they could not give evidence of their fathers' houses nor their 'descendants, whether they were of Israel:

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty-two.

61 And of the children of the priests: the children of Hobaiah, the children of Hakkoz, the children of Barzillai, who took a wife from among the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite and was called by their name.

62 These sought their registry among those who were enrolled by genealogy, but they were not found; therefore they were considered defiled *and were excluded* from the priesthood.

63 And the governor told them that they should not eat of the most holy things until a priest stood up with Urim and Thummim.

64 The whole assembly together was forty-two thousand three hundred sixty,

65 Besides their male servants and their female servants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty-seven; and they had two hundred male singers and female singers.

66 Their horses were seven hundred thirty-six; their mules, two hundred forty-five;

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty-five; *their* donkeys, six thousand seven hundred-twenty.

59' Lit., seed.

E. The Willing Offering for
the House of Jehovah
2:68-70

68 And some of the heads of fathers' *houses*, when they came to the house of Jehovah, which is in Jerusalem, offered willingly for the house of God to restore it on its foundation.

69 The priests gave to the treasury of the work, according to their ability, sixty-one thousand darics of gold and five thousand minas of silver and one hundred priestly garments.

70 So they and the Levites and some of the people and the singers and the gatekeepers and the temple servants and all Israel dwelt in their cities.

CHAPTER 3

F. The Rebuilding of the Altar of God
3:1-6a

1 And when the seventh month came, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered together as one man to Jerusalem.

2 Then Jeshua the son of Jozadak rose up, *along* with his brothers the priests and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and his brothers, and they built the altar of the God of Israel to offer burnt offerings upon it, as it is written in the law of Moses the man of God.

3 And they set up the altar upon its bases, for fear was upon them because of the peoples of the lands; and they offered burnt offerings on it to Jehovah, burnt offerings of the morning and evening.

4 And they held the Feast of Tabernacles, as it is written, and *offered* the daily burnt offerings by number according to the ordinance as the duty of every day required;

5 And afterward *they offered* the continual burnt offering and *the offerings* of

the new moons and of all the appointed feasts of Jehovah that were sanctified and of everyone who offered willingly a free-will offering to Jehovah.

6 From the first day of the seventh month they began to offer up burnt offerings to Jehovah;

G. The Rebuilding of the House of God
3:6b-13

however the foundation of the temple of Jehovah had not yet been laid.

7 They also gave money to the stone hewers and to the carpenters, and food and drink and oil to the Sidonians and to the Tyrians, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea at Joppa according to the authorization granted them by Cyrus the king of Persia.

8 Now in the second year after they came to the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and Jeshua the son of Jozadak and the rest of their brothers, the priests and the Levites, and all those who came out of captivity to Jerusalem began by appointing the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to have oversight over the work of the house of Jehovah.

9 Then Jeshua stood *with* his sons and his brothers, as one man, *with* Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, *and with* the sons of Henadad *and* their sons and their brothers the Levites, to have oversight over the workmen in the house of God.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of Jehovah, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets and the Levites, the sons of Asaph, with cymbals, to praise Jehovah 'according to the directions of David the king of Israel.

11 And they sang to one another in praising and giving thanks to Jehovah, *saying*,

10¹ Lit., by the hand.

For He is good, for His lovingkindness is forever upon Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout when they praised Jehovah, because the foundation of the house of Jehovah was laid.

12 But many of the priests and Levites and heads of fathers' *houses*, the old men who had seen the first house, wept with a loud voice when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes; and many shouted aloud for joy,

13 So that the people could not discern the sound of the shout of joy from the sound of the weeping of the people; for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the sound was heard far away.

CHAPTER 4

H. The Frustration 4:1-24

1 Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity were building a temple to Jehovah the God of Israel,

2 They drew near to Zerubbabel and to the heads of fathers' *houses* and said to them, Let us build with you; for we seek your God as you do, and we have been sacrificing to Him since the days of Esarhaddon the king of Assyria, who brought us up here.

3 But Zerubbabel and Jeshua and the rest of the heads of fathers' *houses* of Israel said to them, You have nothing to do with us in building a house to our God; but we ourselves together will build to Jehovah the God of Israel, as King Cyrus the king of Persia has commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah and troubled them in building.

5 And they hired counselors against them to frustrate their purpose all the

days of Cyrus the king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius the king of Persia.

6 And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, they wrote an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 And in the days of Artaxerxes, Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of his companions wrote to Artaxerxes the king of Persia; and the script of the letter was written in Aramaic and translated *into* Aramaic.

8 ¹Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king as follows

9 (Then Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions, the judges, and the officials, the Tarpelites, the Persians, the men of Erech, the Babylonians, the men of Susa, that is the Elamites,

10 And the rest of the nations, whom the great and noble Osnappar carried into exile and settled in the city of Samaria and in the rest of *the province* beyond the River, *wrote*. And now

11 This is the copy of the letter that they sent to him): To Artaxerxes the king, *from* your servants the men beyond the River. And now

12 Let it be known to the king that the Jews who came up from you have come to us to Jerusalem; they are rebuilding the rebellious and evil city and are finishing the walls and have repaired the foundations.

13 Now let it be known to the king that if this city is rebuilt and the walls are finished, they will not pay tribute, taxes, or tolls; and in the end it will cause damage to the kings.

14 Now because we eat the salt of the palace, and it is not fitting for us to see the king's dishonor, we therefore have sent *this letter* to inform the king,

8¹ From here through 6:18 the text is in Aramaic, not in Hebrew.

15 So that a search may be made in the book of the records of your fathers, and you may find in the book of the records and know that this city is a rebellious city and one that causes damage to kings and provinces and that they have stirred up sedition within it in times past; for which reason this city was laid waste.

16 We inform the king that if this city is rebuilt and its walls are finished, then you will have no portion beyond the River.

17 *Then* the king sent an answer to Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe and the rest of their companions who dwelt in Samaria and in the rest of *the province* beyond the River: Greetings. And now

18 The letter which you sent to us has been read before me in translation.

19 And a decree has been issued by me, and a search has been made; and it was found that this city in times past has risen against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made in it,

20 And that there have been mighty kings over Jerusalem, who have ruled over all *the lands* beyond the River; and tribute, taxes and tolls were paid to them.

21 Now make a decree to stop these men, so that this city is not rebuilt until a decree is made by me.

22 And take care not to be negligent in this. Why should damage grow to the detriment of the kings?

23 Then when the copy of King Artaxerxes's letter was read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe and their companions, they went in haste to Jerusalem to the Jews and stopped them by force and power.

24 So the work of the house of God, which is in Jerusalem, ceased; and it was stopped until the second year of the reign of Darius the king of Persia.

CHAPTER 5

I. The Continual Rebuilding Work through the Encouragement and Help of the Prophecies of Haggai and Zechariah 5:1-2

1 Now the prophets, Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied to the Jews who were in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel who was over them.

2 Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and Jeshua the son of Jozadak rose up and began to build the house of God, which is in Jerusalem; and the prophets of God were with them, helping them.

J. The Confirmation of the Decree of Darius the King of Persia 5:3—6:12

3 At the same time Tattenai the governor beyond the River and Shethar-bozenai and their companions came to them and spoke to them in this way, Who gave you a decree to build this house and to finish this wall?

4 Then we told them accordingly what the names of the men were who were constructing this building.

5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, and they did not stop them, until a report went to Darius; and then *an answer* was returned by letter concerning it.

6 *This is* the copy of the letter that Tattenai the governor beyond the River and Shethar-bozenai and his companions the officials, who were beyond the River, sent to Darius the king;

7 They sent a report to him in which was written as follows, To Darius the king, all peace.

8 Let it be known to the king that we went to the province of Judah, to the house of the great God, which is being built with ¹large stones, and timber is being

8¹ Lit., rolling stone. So also in 6:4.

laid in the walls; and this work is being conducted with diligence and prospers in their hands.

9 Then we asked those elders, speaking to them in this way, Who gave you a decree to build this house and to finish this wall?

10 We also asked them their names in order to inform you, so that we might write down the names of the men who were at their head.

11 And they returned us an answer in this way, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth and are rebuilding the house that was built many years ago, which a great king of Israel built and finished.

12 But because our fathers had provoked the God of heaven to anger, He gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house and carried the people away to Babylon.

13 But in the first year of Cyrus the king of Babylon, King Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

14 And also the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem and brought into the temple of Babylon, these King Cyrus took out of the temple of Babylon, and they were given to one whose name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor;

15 And he said to him, Take these vessels, go *and* put them in the temple in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be rebuilt in its place.

16 Then the same Sheshbazzar came *and* laid the foundations of the house of God, which is in Jerusalem; and since that time even until now it has been under construction and has not *yet* been finished.

17 Now therefore if it seems good to the king, let a search be made in the king's

treasure house, which is there in Babylon, *to see* whether it is the case that a decree was made by King Cyrus for the building of this house of God in Jerusalem; and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this.

CHAPTER 6

1 Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the archives, where the treasures were stored in Babylon.

2 And a scroll was found at Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of Media, and on it this was written as a record:

3 In the first year of King Cyrus, King Cyrus made a decree *concerning* the house of God at Jerusalem: Let the house be built, the place where they offer sacrifices; and let its foundations be raised, its height being sixty cubits, and its width sixty cubits,

4 With three layers of large stones, and one layer of timber; and let the expenses be given out of the king's house.

5 And also let the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple which is in Jerusalem and brought to Babylon, be returned and brought again to the temple which is in Jerusalem, to its place; and you shall put *them* in the house of God.

6 Now *therefore*, Tattenai the governor beyond the River, Shethar-bozenai, and your companions the officials, in *the province* beyond the River, keep far away from there.

7 Leave the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God on its site.

8 Moreover I make a decree concerning what you are to do for these elders of the Jews for the building of this house of God: From the property of the king, even the tribute *of the province* beyond the

River, expenses are to be given in full to these men that *the work* not cease.

9 And whatever is needed, young bulls and rams and lambs, for burnt offerings to the God of heaven; *also* wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the word of the priests who are in Jerusalem, let it be given to them day by day without fail,

10 That they may offer ¹incense to the God of heaven and pray for the life of the king and his sons.

11 Also I have made a decree that whoever alters this word, timber shall be pulled out from his house, and he shall be lifted up and impaled on it, and his house shall be made a dunghill on account of this.

12 And may the God who has caused His name to dwell there overthrow any king or people who put forth their hand to alter *this or* to destroy this house of God, which is in Jerusalem. I, Darius, have made a decree; let it be carried out with all diligence.

K. The Completion of the Rebuilding
of the House of God
6:13-15

13 Then Tattenai the governor beyond the River, Shethar-bozenai, and their companions, carried out *everything* with all diligence according to what Darius the king had sent *order to do*.

14 And the elders of the Jews built, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they finished building according to the command of the God of Israel and according to the decree of Cyrus and Darius and Artaxerxes the king of Persia.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

L. The Dedication of the Rebuilt
House of God
6:16-18

16 And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, celebrated the dedication of this house of God with joy.

17 And they offered for the dedication of this house of God one hundred bulls, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs, and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve male goats according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the priests in their courses and the Levites in their divisions for the service of God, which is in Jerusalem, as it is written in the book of Moses.

M. The Keeping
of the Passover by the Children
of the Captivity
6:19-22

19 And the children of the captivity held the Passover on the fourteenth *day* of the first month.

20 For the priests and the Levites had purified themselves together; all of them were pure. Then they slaughtered the passover for all the children of the captivity and for their brothers the priests and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel who returned from the captivity and all who had separated themselves from the defilement of the nations of the land to *join* them, to seek Jehovah the God of Israel, ate *the passover*

22 And held the Feast of Unleavened Bread seven days with joy; for Jehovah had made them joyful and had turned the heart of the king of Assyria to them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

10¹ Lit., restful, soothing offerings.

CHAPTER 7

II. The Return of the Captivity
under the Priestly Leadership of Ezra
7:1 — 10:44

A. The Return of the Captivity under Ezra
7:1 — 8:36

1. The Beginning of the Return
through the Request of Ezra to the King
7:1-10

1 Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The son of Zeremiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest;

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon, and he was a scribe skilled in the law of Moses, which Jehovah the God of Israel had given; and the king granted him all his request according to the hand of Jehovah his God upon him.

7 Some of the children of Israel and some of the priests, and the Levites and the singers and the gatekeepers and the temple servants also went up to Jerusalem in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king;

9 For on the first *day* of the first month he began to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month he came to Jerusalem according to the good hand of his God upon him.

10 For Ezra had set his heart to seek the law of Jehovah and to do *it* and to teach *His* statutes and ordinances in Israel.

2. The Decree of Artaxerxes
the King of Persia to Ezra
7:11-28

11 Now this is the copy of the letter that King Artaxerxes gave to Ezra the priest, the scribe, a scribe of the words of the commandments of Jehovah and of His statutes for Israel:

12 ¹Artaxerxes, the king of kings, to Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*. And now

13 I make a decree that any of the people of Israel and their priests and the Levites in my kingdom who offer themselves willingly to go to Jerusalem may go with you.

14 Inasmuch as you have been sent by the king and his seven counselors to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem according to the law of your God, which is in your hand,

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counselors have offered willingly to the God of Israel, whose dwelling is in Jerusalem,

16 As well as all the silver and gold that you shall find in the whole province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people and the priests, who offered willingly for the house of their God, which is in Jerusalem;

17 With this money therefore you shall with all diligence buy bulls, rams, lambs, with their meal offerings and their drink offerings; and you shall offer them on the altar of the house of your God, which is in Jerusalem.

18 And whatever seems good to you and to your brothers to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, you may do according to the will of your God.

19 And the vessels that are given to you for the service of the house of your God, deliver in full before the God of Jerusalem.

12' From here through 7:26 the text is in Aramaic, not in Hebrew.

20 And the rest of the needs for the house of your God, which you have occasion to provide, you may provide *for it* out of the king's treasure house.

21 And I, even I, Artaxerxes the king, make a decree to all the treasurers who are in *the province* beyond the River, that whatever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, requires of you, it shall be done with all diligence,

22 Up to one hundred talents of silver and up to one hundred cors of wheat and up to one hundred baths of wine and up to one hundred baths of oil and salt without prescribing how much.

23 Whatever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be done exactly for the house of the God of heaven. For why should wrath come upon the kingdom of the king and his sons?

24 We also inform you that it shall not be lawful to impose tribute, taxes, or tolls upon any of the priests and Levites, the singers, gatekeepers, temple servants, or servants of this house of God.

25 And you, Ezra, according to the wisdom of your God that is in your hand, appoint magistrates and judges, who may judge all the people who are in *the province* beyond the River, all those who know the laws of your God; and teach anyone who does not know *them*.

26 And everyone who will not observe the law of your God and the law of the king, let judgment be executed upon him with all diligence, whether to death or to banishment or to confiscation of goods or to imprisonment.

27 Blessed be Jehovah, the God of our fathers, who has put such a thing as this into the king's heart, to beautify the house of Jehovah, which is in Jerusalem,

28 And has extended lovingkindness to me before the king and his counselors, and before all the mighty officers of the king. And I was strengthened according to the

hand of Jehovah my God upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel leading men to go up with me.

CHAPTER 8

3. The Genealogical Enrollment of Those Who Returned from Captivity 8:1-20

1 Now these are the heads of their fathers' *houses* and the genealogical enrollment of those who went up with me from Babylon in the reign of Artaxerxes the king:

2 Of the sons of Phinehas, Gershom. Of the sons of Ithamar, Daniel. Of the sons of David, Hattush.

3 Of the sons of Shecaniah, of the sons of Parosh, Zechariah; and with him one hundred fifty males were enrolled by genealogy.

4 Of the sons of Pahath-moab, Eliehoenai the son of Zeremiah; and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Shecaniah, the son of Jahaziel; and with him three hundred males.

6 And of the sons of Adin, Ebed the son of Jonathan; and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of Elam, Jeshaiiah the son of Athaliah; and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the son of Michael; and with him eighty males.

9 Of the sons of Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel; and with him two hundred eighteen males.

10 And of the sons of Shelomith, the son of Josiphiah; and with him one hundred sixty males.

11 And of the sons of Bebai, Zechariah the son of Bebai; and with him twenty-eight males.

12 And of the sons of Azgad, Johanan

the son of Hakkatan; and with him one hundred ten males.

13 And of the sons of Adonikam, the last ones; and these are their names: Eliph-elet, Jeuel, and Shemaiah; and with them sixty males.

14 And of the sons of Bigvai, Uthai and Zabbud; and with them seventy males.

15 And I gathered them together to the river that runs to Ahava, and we camped there three days. When I observed the people and the priests, I found none of the sons of Levi there.

16 Then I sent for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, leading men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, who were teachers.

17 And I sent them to Iddo the leading man at the place Casiphia; and I told them what to say to Iddo *and* his brothers the temple servants at the place Casiphia, *namely*, to bring ministers to us for the house of our God.

18 And according to the good hand of our God upon us they brought us a man of discretion, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; *namely*, Sherebiah, with his sons and his brothers, eighteen men;

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jesh-
aiah of the sons of Merari, his brothers and their sons, twenty;

20 And of the temple servants, whom David and the leaders had given for the service of the Levites, two hundred twenty temple servants—all of them were mentioned by name.

4. Ezra's Proclamation of a Fast
Before They Left Babylon
8:21-23

21 Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might humble

ourselves before our God to seek from Him a straight way for ourselves and for our little ones and for all our possessions.

22 For I was ashamed to ask for troops and horsemen from the king to help us against the enemy in the way because we had spoken to the king, saying, The hand of our God is for good upon all those who seek Him, but His power and His wrath is against all those who forsake Him.

23 So we fasted and sought our God for this, and He was entreated by us.

5. Ezra's Provision for the Offerings
for the House of God
8:24-30

24 Then I set apart twelve of the leading men of the priests, even Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brothers with them,

25 And weighed out to them the silver and the gold and the vessels, the heave offering for the house of our God, which the king and his counselors and his princes, and all Israel there present had offered.

26 I weighed out into their hand six hundred fifty talents of silver and one hundred silver vessels of *one hundred* talents, one hundred talents of gold

27 And twenty bowls of gold of one thousand darics, and two vessels of fine polished bronze as precious as gold.

28 And I said to them, You are holy to Jehovah, and the vessels are holy; and the silver and the gold are a freewill offering to Jehovah, the God of your fathers.

29 Watch and keep *them* until you weigh *them* before the leaders of the priests and the Levites and the leaders of the fathers' *houses* of Israel at Jerusalem in the chambers of the house of Jehovah.

30 So the priests and the Levites received the weight of the silver and the

17' Lit., I put words in their mouths to say.

gold and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem to the house of our God.

6. The Journey and Arrival
of the Returned Captivity
8:31-34

31 Then we set out from the river Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the first month to go to Jerusalem; and the hand of our God was upon us, and He delivered us from the hand of the enemy and from people set in ambush on the way.

32 And we came to Jerusalem and remained there three days.

33 And on the fourth day the silver and the gold and the vessels were weighed out in the house of our God into the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest, and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinhas; and with them were the Levites, Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui.

34 Everything was numbered and weighed, and all *its* weight was recorded at that time.

7. The Offerings to God
by the Returned Captivity
8:35

35 The children of those who had been carried away, who came out of captivity, offered burnt offerings to the God of Israel, twelve bulls for all Israel, ninety-six rams, seventy-seven lambs, twelve male goats for a sin offering, all as a burnt offering to Jehovah.

8. The Returned Captivity's
Delivery of the King's Decrees
to the King's Satraps and
to the Governors beyond the River
8:36

36 And they delivered the king's decrees to the king's satraps and to the governors beyond the River, and these supported the people and the house of God.

CHAPTER 9

B. The Purification
of the Returned Captives
from the Defilement of Foreign Wives
9:1 — 10:44

1. Initiated by the Officials
of the Returned Captives
9:1-2

1 Now when these things had been completed, the officials approached me, saying, The people of Israel and the priests and the Levites have not separated themselves from the peoples of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, even *those* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have taken some of their daughters for themselves and for their sons, so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the peoples of the lands; indeed, the hand of the leaders and rulers has been foremost in this unfaithfulness.

2. Ezra's Reaction
9:3-15

3 And when I heard about this matter, I tore my garment and my robe, and pulled out hair from my head and my beard, and sat down appalled.

4 Then everyone who trembled at the words of the God of Israel on account of the unfaithfulness of those of the captivity was gathered to me, and I sat appalled until the evening meal offering.

5 And at *the time of* the evening meal offering I rose up from my affliction, even with my garment and my robe torn, and I fell on my knees and spread out my hands to Jehovah my God.

6 And I said, O my God, I am ashamed and embarrassed to lift up my face to You, my God; for our iniquities have multiplied over *our* head, and our guilt has increased up to the heavens.

7 Since the days of our fathers up to this day we have been exceedingly guilty; and because of our iniquities we, our kings *and* our priests, have been delivered up into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to plunder, and to shamefacedness, as it is this day.

8 And now for a brief moment favor has been *shown* by Jehovah our God to leave us a remnant to escape and to give us a peg in His holy place, that our God may enlighten our eyes and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 For we are slaves, yet our God has not forsaken us in our bondage but has extended lovingkindness to us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to raise up the house of our God and to repair its ruins, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? For we have forsaken Your commandments,

11 Which You commanded by Your servants the prophets, saying, The land which you are entering to possess is a land unclean with the uncleanness of the peoples of the lands, with their abominations, with which they have filled it from one end to another, and with their defilement.

12 Now therefore do not give your daughters to their sons, neither take their daughters for your sons, nor seek their peace or their prosperity forever; that you may be strong and eat the good of the land and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children forever.

13 And after all that has come upon us for our evil deeds and for our great guilt, seeing that You our God have punished *us* less than our iniquities *deserve* and have given us those who have escaped as this,

14 Shall we again break your commandments and intermarry with the peoples that do these abominations? Will You not be angry with us until You have consumed

us, so that there should be no remnant nor any who escape?

15 O Jehovah the God of Israel, You are righteous; for we have been left a remnant of those who have escaped, as it is this day. Here we are before You in our guilt, although none can stand before You because of this.

CHAPTER 10

3. The Congregation's Reaction 10:1-5

1 Now while Ezra prayed and made confession, weeping and throwing himself down before the house of God, a very large gathering of men and women and children was gathered together to him out of Israel; for the people wept very bitterly.

2 And Shecaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said to Ezra, We have acted unfaithfully against our God and have married foreign women from the peoples of the land, yet now there is hope for Israel concerning this.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives and those born of them according to the counsel of my lord and of those who tremble at the commandment of our God, and let it be done according to the law.

4 Arise, for the matter is your responsibility, but we are with you; be strong, and do *it*.

5 Then Ezra arose and made the leaders of the priests, the Levites, and all Israel swear that they would do according to this word; so they swore.

4. The Final Decision 10:6-44

6 Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God and went into the chamber of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib; and *when* he came there, he ate no bread and drank no water, for he was mourning because of

the unfaithfulness of those of the captivity.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem to all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together to Jerusalem;

8 And that whoever did not come within three days, according to the counsel of the leaders and the elders, all his possessions should be forfeited, and he himself should be separated from the congregation of the captivity.

9 Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together to Jerusalem within the three days. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth *day* of the month, and all the people sat in the open square *in front of* the house of God, trembling because of this matter and because of the heavy rain.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up and said to them, You have acted unfaithfully and have married foreign women to increase the guilt of Israel.

11 Now therefore make confession to Jehovah the God of your fathers, and do His will, and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land and from the foreign women.

12 Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, It is so; we must do as you have said.

13 But the people are many, and it is a time of heavy rain, and we are not able to stand outside; neither is this a task for one day or two, for we have transgressed greatly in this matter.

14 Let our leaders represent the whole congregation, and let all those who are in our cities who have married foreign women come at appointed times and with them the elders of every city and their judges, until the fierce anger of our God is turned away from us on account of this matter.

15 Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahzeiah the son of Tikvah stood up against this, and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite supported them.

16 And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain heads of fathers' *houses* were set apart according to their fathers' houses, all of them by name; and they sat down on the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they finished with all the men who had married foreign women by the first day of the first month.

18 And among the sons of the priests who had married foreign women there were found of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak and his brothers: Maaseiah and Eliezer and Jarib and Gedaliah.

19 And they ¹pledged that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their guilt.

20 And of the sons of Immer: Hanani and Zebadiah.

21 And of the sons of Harim: Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uziah.

22 And of the sons of Pashhur: Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethanel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

23 And of the Levites: Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah (that is, Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 And of the singers: Eliashib. And of the gatekeepers: Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 And of Israel: of the sons of Parosh: Ramiah, and Izziah, and Malchijah, and Mijamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the sons of Elam: Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Elijah.

19¹ Lit., gave their hand.

27 And of the sons of Zattu: Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 And of the sons of Bebai: Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, Athlai.

29 And of the sons of Bani: Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, Jeremoth.

30 And of the sons of Pahath-moab: Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezalel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

31 And of the sons of Harim: Eliezer, Isshijah, Malchijah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, Shemariah.

33 Of the sons of Hashum: Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, Shimei.

34 Of the sons of Bani: Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Cheluhi,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasu,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,

41 Azarel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, Joseph.

43 Of the sons of Nebo: Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jaddai, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All these had taken foreign wives; and some of them had wives *by whom* they had children.

NEHEMIAH

OUTLINE

I. The rebuilding of the city of Jerusalem under Nehemiah—1:1—7:73

- A. The report of the condition of Jerusalem—1:1-3
- B. Nehemiah's prayer by fasting—1:4-11
- C. The king's favor in giving permission to Nehemiah—2:1-8
- D. Nehemiah's journey to Jerusalem and his personal observation—2:9-16
- E. The rebuilding of the wall of Jerusalem—2:17-20
- F. A record of the building of the wall—3:1-32
- G. The frustration of the enemy—4:1-23
- H. The settlement of the interior problem—5:1-19
 - 1. The people's complaint concerning the nobles' and rulers' imposing interest on the people—vv. 1-5
 - 2. Nehemiah's rebuke and resolution—vv. 6-13
 - 3. Nehemiah's good example—vv. 14-19
- I. The further frustration of the enemy—6:1-14
- J. The completion of the building—6:15—7:4
- K. Enrolling the returned captives for the increase of the population of Jerusalem—7:5-73

II. The reconstitution of the nation of God's elect—8:1—13:31

- A. The renewing of the covenant under Ezra—8:1—10:39
 - 1. Coming back to God by coming back to His law, His word—8:1-18
 - 2. Making a clear confession to God of their past and making a firm covenant with God—9:1—10:39
- B. The reforming of the nation—11:1—13:31
 - 1. The arrangement of the dwellings and the appointment of the officers—11:1-36
 - 2. A record of the priests and Levites—12:1-26
 - 3. The dedication of the rebuilt wall—12:27-43
 - 4. The appointment of the services of the priests and Levites and the supply of their needs—12:44-47
 - 5. The clearance exercised on Israel as God's elect—13:1-30a
 - 6. Nehemiah appointing duties for the priests and Levites for the wood offering and the firstfruits—13:30b-31

NEHEMIAH

Subject:

The Rebuilding of the Wall of the City of Jerusalem
as a Continual Recovery among God's Elect for His Testimony
for the Accomplishment of His Economy

CHAPTER 1

I. The Rebuilding of the City of Jerusalem under Nehemiah

1:1 — 7:73

A. The Report of the Condition of Jerusalem

1:1-3

1 The words of Nehemiah the son of Hachabiah. Now in the month Chislev, in the twentieth year, while I was in Susa the capital,

2 Hanani, one of my brothers, came, he and some men from Judah; and I asked them about the Jews who had escaped, who were left from the captivity, and about Jerusalem.

3 And they said to me, The remnant who are left from the captivity there in the province are in an exceedingly bad state and reproach, and the wall of Jerusalem is broken down and its gates have been burned with fire.

B. Nehemiah's Prayer by Fasting

1:4-11

4 And when I heard these words, I sat down and wept, and I mourned for some days; and I fasted and prayed before the God of heaven,

5 And said, I beseech You, O Jehovah the God of heaven, the great and awesome God, who keeps covenant and lovingkindness with those who love Him and keep His commandments:

6 Let Your ear be attentive and Your eyes open to hear the prayer of Your ser-

vant, which I pray before You now day and night, concerning the children of Israel, Your servants, while I confess the sins of the children of Israel that we have sinned against You. Indeed, I and the house of my father have sinned;

7 We have been most corrupt toward You and have not kept the commandments and the statutes and the ordinances that You commanded Moses Your servant.

8 Remember now the word that You commanded Moses Your servant, saying, If you are unfaithful, I will scatter you among the peoples;

9 But if you return to Me and keep My commandments and perform them, though your outcasts are under the ends of heaven, from there I will gather them and bring them to the place where I have chosen to cause My name to dwell.

10 Now these are Your servants and Your people, whom You have redeemed by Your great power and by Your strong hand.

11 I beseech You, O Lord, let Your ear be attentive to the prayer of Your servant and to the prayer of Your servants, who take delight in fearing Your name; and cause Your servant to prosper today, and grant him *to find* compassion before this man. Now I was cupbearer to the king.

CHAPTER 2

C. The King's Favor in Giving Permission to Nehemiah

2:1-8

1 Then in the month of Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king,

while wine *was being set* before him, I took up the wine and gave *it* to the king. Now I had never been sad in his presence.

2 And the king said to me, Why is your face sad, since you are not ill? This is nothing other than sadness of heart. Then I was greatly frightened.

3 And I said to the king, May the king live forever! Why should my face not be sad, when the city, the 'place of my fathers' graves, lies in waste and its gates are consumed with fire?

4 And the king said to me, What do you request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said to the king, If it please the king and if your servant has found favor before you, that you would send me to Judah to the city of my fathers' graves that I may rebuild it.

6 And the king said to me (and the queen was sitting beside him), How long will your going be, and when will you return? So it pleased the king to send me, and I gave him a date.

7 Then I said to the king, If it please the king, let letters be given to me for the governors beyond the River, so that they will let me pass through until I come to Judah;

8 And a letter to Asaph, the keeper of the Park, which belongs to the king, so that he would give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace that belongs to the house and for the wall of the city and for the house that I will be entering. And the king gave *these* to me according to the good hand of my God, which was upon me.

D. Nehemiah's Journey to Jerusalem
and His Personal Observation
2:9-16

9 So I went to the governors beyond the River and gave them the king's letters.

And the king had sent with me captains of the army and horsemen.

10 And when Sanballat the Horonite and Tobiah the Ammonite servant heard of *this*, it displeased them greatly that a man had come seeking the good of the children of Israel.

11 Thus I came to Jerusalem and was there three days.

12 And I arose at night, I and some few men with me. And I told no man what my God had put into my heart to do for Jerusalem. And there was no animal with me except the animal I rode on.

13 And I went out at night by the Valley Gate, toward the Jackals' Spring and the Dung Gate, and inspected the walls of Jerusalem, which had been broken down and whose gates had been consumed with fire.

14 Then I passed on to the Fountain Gate and to the King's Pool, but there was no place for the animal under me to pass through.

15 And I went up at night by the brook and inspected the wall, and turned back and went in by the Valley Gate and so returned.

16 And the rulers did not know where I had gone or what I had been doing; and I had not as yet told *it* to the Jews and the priests and the nobles and the rulers and the rest who were to do the work.

E. The Rebuilding of the Wall of Jerusalem
2:17-20

17 Then I said to them, You see the bad state we are in, that Jerusalem lies in waste and its gates are burned with fire. Come and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem so that we will no longer be a reproach.

18 And I told them about the hand of my God, which was good upon me, and also about the king's words, which he had spoken to me. And they said, Let us rise

3¹ Lit., house.

up and build; and they strengthened their hands for the good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite and Tobiah the Ammonite servant and Geshem the Arabian heard of *it*, they mocked us and despised us; and they said, What is this thing that you will do? Will you rebel against the king?

20 And I answered them and said to them, The God of heaven Himself will make us prosper; therefore we His servants will rise up and build. But you have no portion nor right nor memorial in Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 3

F. A Record of the Building of the Wall 3:1-32

1 Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brothers the priests and built the Sheep Gate. They consecrated it and erected its doors; even as far as the Tower of the Hundred they consecrated it *and* as far as the Tower of Hananel.

2 And next to him the men of Jericho built. And next to them Zaccur the son of Imri built.

3 And the sons of Hassenaah built the Fish Gate: They laid its beams and set up its doors, its bolts, and its bars.

4 And next to them Meremoth the son of Uriah, the son of Hakkoz made repairs. And next to them Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabel made repairs. And next to them Zadok the son of Baana made repairs.

5 And next to them the Tekoites made repairs, but their nobles would not put their necks to the service of their ¹Lord.

6 And Joiada the son of Paseah and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah repaired the Old Gate: They laid its beams and set up its doors and its bolts and its bars.

7 And next to them Melatiah the Gibeonite and Jadon the Meronothite *with*

the men of Gibeon and of Mizpah made repairs to the throne of the governor beyond the River.

8 Next to him Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, *one of the* goldsmiths, made repairs. And next to him Hananiah, one of the perfumers, made repairs, and they fortified Jerusalem even unto the broad wall.

9 And next to them Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of half the district of Jerusalem, made repairs.

10 And next to them Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, opposite his house. And next to him Hattush the son of Hashabneiah made repairs.

11 Malchijah the son of Harim and Hashtub the son of Pahath-moab repaired another section, including the Tower of the Furnaces.

12 And next to him Shallum the son of Hallohesh, the ruler of half the district of Jerusalem, made repairs, he and his daughters.

13 Hanun and the inhabitants of Zanoah repaired the Valley Gate: They built it and set up its doors, its bolts, and its bars, as well as one thousand cubits of the wall to the Dung Gate.

14 And Malchijah the son of Rechab, the ruler of the district of Beth-haccherem repaired the Dung Gate: He built it and set up its doors, its bolts, and its bars.

15 And Shallum the son of Colhozeh, the ruler of the district of Mizpah, repaired the Fountain Gate: He built it and covered it and set up its doors, its bolts, and its bars, as well as the wall of the Pool of Shelah by the King's Garden, even to the stairs that go down from the City of David.

16 After him Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of half the district of Bethzur, made repairs, from a place opposite the Sepulchres of David and as far as the pool that was made and as far as the House of the Mighty Men.

⁵ Or, masters.

17 After him the Levites, *under* Rehum the son of Bani, made repairs. Next to him Hashabiah, the ruler of half the district of Keilah, made repairs for his district.

18 After him their brothers, *under* Bavvai the son of Henadad, the ruler of half the district of Keilah, made repairs.

19 And next to him Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, repaired another section, opposite the ascent to the armory at the turning *of the wall*.

20 After him Baruch the son of Zabbai diligently repaired another section, from the turning *of the wall* to the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

21 After him Meremoth the son of Uriah the son of Hakkoz repaired another section, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him the priests, the men from the plain, made repairs.

23 After them Benjamin and Hasshub made repairs opposite their house. After them Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah made repairs beside his own house.

24 After him Binnui the son of Henadad repaired another section, from the house of Azariah to the turning *of the wall*, then to the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai *made repairs* from in front of the turning *of the wall*, and on the tower that projects out from the upper house of the king, which is by the court of the guard. After him was Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

26 (Now the temple servants dwelt on the Ophel, as far as the point opposite the Water Gate on the east, and the tower that projects out.)

27 After him the Tekoites repaired another section, opposite the great tower that projects out and to the wall of the Ophel.

28 Above the Horse Gate the priests

made repairs, each one opposite his own house.

29 After them Zadok the son of Immer made repairs opposite his own house. And after him Shemaiah the son of Shecaniah, the keeper of the East Gate, made repairs.

30 After him Hananiah the son of Shelemiah and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph repaired a second section. After him Meshullam the son of Berechiah made repairs, opposite his quarters.

31 After him Malchijah, one of the goldsmiths, made repairs as far as the house of the temple servants and the merchants, opposite the Muster Gate and as far as the ascent of the corner.

32 And between the ascent of the corner and the Sheep Gate the goldsmiths and the merchants made repairs.

CHAPTER 4

G. The Frustration of the Enemy 4:1-23

1 And when Sanballat heard that we were building the wall, he became angry and was greatly enraged; and he mocked the Jews.

2 And he spoke to his brothers and the army of Samaria and said, What are these feeble Jews doing? Will they restore *it* for themselves? Will they sacrifice? Will they finish in a day? Will they revive the stones out of the dust heaps, though they are burned?

3 And Tobiah the Ammonite was beside him, and he said, Even their stone wall that they are building, if a fox were to go up *on it*, he would breach *it*.

4 Hear, O our God, for we are despised; and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them as spoil in the land of captivity;

5 And do not cover their iniquity and do not let their sin be blotted out before You, for they made provocations before the builders.

6 So we built the wall; and all the wall was joined together to half its *height*, for the people had a heart to work.

7 And when Sanballat and Tobiah and the Arabians and the Ammonites and the Ashdodites heard that the restoration of the walls of Jerusalem was advancing, that the breaches were beginning to be closed up, they became very angry;

8 And all of them conspired together to come *and* fight against Jerusalem and cause confusion in it.

9 But we prayed to our God, and because of them we set a watch against them day and night.

10 And Judah said,
The strength of the burden bearers
fails,
And the debris is great;
And we are not able
To build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They will not know, nor *even* see, until we come into their midst and slay them and cause the work to stop.

12 And when the Jews who dwelt near them came, they said to us ten times, *They will come up* against us from all the places that you turn to.

13 So I set *men* in the lowest places behind the wall, on the exposed areas, and I set the people by families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

14 And when I saw *the situation*, I rose up and said to the nobles and the rulers and the rest of the people, Do not be afraid of them; remember the great and awesome Lord, and fight for your brothers, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses.

15 And when our enemies heard that their counsel was known to us and *that* God frustrated *it*, we all returned to the wall, each man to his work.

16 And from that day half of my servants labored in the work, and half of them held the spears and the shields and the bows and the armor; and the rulers were behind all the house of Judah.

17 Those who built the wall and those who carried burdens took the loads with one hand doing the work and with the other holding a weapon.

18 And as for the builders, each *had* his sword strapped to his side, and *so* they built; and he who sounded the trumpet was beside me.

19 And I said to the nobles, the rulers, and the rest of the people, The work is great and large, and we are separated on the wall, each far from the other.

20 In whatever place you hear the sound of the trumpet, gather yourselves to us there. Our God will fight for us.

21 So we labored in the work; and half of them held spears from the start of dawn until the stars came out.

22 I also said to the people at that time, Let every man and his servant spend the nights inside Jerusalem so that they may be a guard for us by night and work by day.

23 So neither I nor my brothers nor my servants nor the men of the guard who followed me, none of us took off our clothes; ¹each *had* his weapon at his right hand.

CHAPTER 5

H. The Settlement of the Interior Problem 5:1-19

1. The People's Complaint concerning the Nobles' and Rulers' Imposing Interest on the People vv. 1-5

1 And there was a great cry of the people and their wives against their brothers the Jews,

2 For there were some who said, With our sons and our daughters we are many;

23¹ The Hebrew text is obscure.

therefore we must get grain that we may eat and live.

3 And there were some who said, We have pledged our fields and our vineyards and our houses that we might get grain in this famine.

4 And there were some who said, We have borrowed money against our fields and our vineyards for the king's tribute.

5 Yet now our flesh is like the flesh of our brothers, our children like their children; and now we are bringing our sons and daughters into bondage as slaves. And some of our daughters have *already* been brought into bondage; and it is not in our power to *deliver them*, for our fields and vineyards belong to others.

2. Nehemiah's Rebuke and Resolution vv. 6-13

6 And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.

7 And when I had considered *this matter* in my heart, I rebuked the nobles and the rulers and said to them, You men are charging interest, each man against his brother! And I set a great assembly against them.

8 And I said to them, We have bought back our brothers the Jews who have been sold to the nations according to the best of our ability. So would you even sell your brothers that they would have to be sold *back* to us? And they held their peace and could find not a word to *answer*.

9 Then I said, The thing that you are doing is not good. Should you not walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the nations our enemies?

10 And even I, my brothers, and my servants lend them money and grain. Let us now abandon such taking of interest.

11 Restore now to them, as of today, their fields, their vineyards, their olive groves, and their houses, as well as the hundredth part of the money and of the

grain, new wine, and fresh oil that you charge them as interest.

12 And they said, We will restore *it*, and we will require nothing from them; so will we do, even as you say. Then I called for the priests and took an oath from them that they would do according to this promise.

13 I also shook out the lap of my *garment* and said, May God shake out in the same way every man from his house and from his possessions who does not perform this promise; even so may he be shaken out and emptied. And all the assembly said, Amen; and they praised Jehovah. And the people acted according to this promise.

3. Nehemiah's Good Example vv. 14-19

14 Moreover from the time that *the king* appointed me to be governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even to the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes the king, twelve years, I and my brothers did not eat the food *appointed* for the governor.

15 But the former governors, who were before me, laid heavy burdens on the people and took from them food and wine, besides forty shekels of silver; even their servants tyrannized the people. But I did not do so, because of the fear of God.

16 And I also applied myself to the work on this wall. And we did not acquire fields, and all my servants were gathered there for the work.

17 And there were at my table one hundred fifty men, Jews and rulers, besides those who came to us from the nations that surrounded us.

18 And what was prepared for one day was one ox *and* six choice sheep; also fowl was prepared for me, as well as all kinds of wine in abundance every ten days. Yet for this I did not demand the food *appointed* for the governor, for the service was heavy upon this people.

19 Remember me, O my God, for good, all that I have done for this people.

CHAPTER 6

I. The Further Frustration of the Enemy 6:1-14

1 And when it was reported to Sanballat and Tobiah and Geshem the Arabian and the rest of our enemies that I had built the wall and that no breach remained in it (though as yet I had not set up the doors in the gates),

2 Sanballat and Geshem sent *word* to me, saying, Come; let us meet together among the villages in the plain of Ono. But they intended to do me harm.

3 And I sent messengers to them, saying, I am doing a great work and cannot come down. Why should the work cease while I leave it to come down to you?

4 And they sent *word* to me four times in this way, and I answered them in this way.

5 Then Sanballat sent his servant to me in this way the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand,

6 In which was written: It is reported among the nations, and Geshem says *it*, that you and the Jews intend to rebel; therefore you are building the wall. And, according to these words, you are to be their king.

7 And you have also set up prophets to declare in Jerusalem concerning you, saying, There is a king in Judah! And now a report will be made to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent *word* to him, saying, None of these things that you are saying have happened; rather you have invented them in your own heart.

9 For all of them tried to frighten us, thinking, Their hands will be weakened

from working, and it will not be done. But now strengthen my hands!

10 And I went to the house of She-maiah the son of Delaiah, the son of Me-hetabel, who had shut himself up. And he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple; and let us shut the doors of the temple, for they are coming to slay you; indeed at night they are coming to slay you.

11 But I said, Should a man like me flee? And who, *being* like me, would go into the temple ¹to save his life? I will not go in.

12 Then I perceived that surely God had not sent him but that he spoke this prophecy against me and that Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 He had been hired for this reason, that I would be frightened and that I would act in such a way as to sin; then they would have *cause* for an evil report in order to reproach me.

14 Remember, O my God, Tobiah and Sanballat according to these works of theirs, and also the prophetess Noadiah and the rest of the prophets, who tried to frighten me.

J. The Completion of the Building 6:15—7:4

15 So the wall was completed on the twenty-fifth day of *the month* of Elul, in fifty-two days.

16 And when all our enemies heard of *it*, all the nations that surrounded us were afraid and fell very low in their own eyes, for they knew that this work was done *with the help* of our God.

17 Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came to them;

18 For many in Judah were ¹sworn to his cause because he was the son-in-law of Shecaniah the son of Arah; and his son Jehohanan had taken the daughter of

11¹ Lit., and live. 18¹ Lit., associates of an oath to him.

Meshullam the son of Berechiah as *his* wife.

19 They also spoke of his good deeds before me and reported my words to him. *And* Tobiah sent letters to intimidate me.

CHAPTER 7

1 And when the wall was built and I had set up the doors, and the gatekeepers and the singers and Levites had been appointed,

2 I gave my brother Hanani, as well as Hananiah the commander of the citadel, charge over Jerusalem, for he was a faithful man and feared God more than most.

3 And I said to them, Do not let the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun is hot; and while some are standing *guard*, let them shut the doors, and you bar *them*; and appoint watches from the inhabitants of Jerusalem, each at his own watch and each opposite his own house.

4 Now the city was wide and large; but the people were few in it and no houses had been built.

K. Enrolling the Returned Captives for the Increase of the Population of Jerusalem 7:5-73

5 Then my God put it into my heart to assemble the nobles and the rulers and the people to be enrolled by genealogy. And I found the book of the genealogy of those who had first come up, and I found *this* written in it:

6 These are the children of the province who went up out of the captivity of those who had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away and who returned to Jerusalem and to Judah, each man to his city;

7 Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani,

Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand one hundred seventy-two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy-two.

10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty-two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty-four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty-five.

14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred sixty.

15 The children of Binnui, six hundred forty-eight.

16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty-eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty-two.

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty-seven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand sixty-seven.

20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty-five.

21 The children of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety-eight.

22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty-eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty-four.

24 The children of Hariph, one hundred twelve.

25 The children of Gibeon, ninety-five.

26 The men of Bethlehem and Netophah, one hundred eighty-eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, one hundred twenty-eight.

28 The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty-two.

29 The men of Kiriath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty-three.

30 The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty-one.

31 The men of Michmas, one hundred twenty-two.

32 The men of Bethel and Ai, one hundred twenty-three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty-two.

34 The children of the other Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty-four.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty-five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty-one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred thirty.

39 The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy-three.

40 The children of Immer, one thousand fifty-two.

41 The children of Pashhur, one thousand two hundred forty-seven.

42 The children of Harim, one thousand seventeen.

43 The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, of the children of Hodevah, seventy-four.

44 The singers: the children of Asaph, one hundred forty-eight.

45 The gatekeepers: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater; the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, one hundred thirty-eight.

46 The temple servants: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,

48 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagaba, the children of Salmal,

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah,

52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephushe-sim,

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Temah,

56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

57 The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,

58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth-hazzebaim, the children of Amon.

60 All the temple servants and the children of Solomon's servants were three hundred ninety-two.

61 And these were those who went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Ad-don, and Immer; but they could not give evidence of their fathers' houses nor their 'descendants, whether they were of Israel:

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty-two.

63 And of the priests: the children of Hobaiah, the children of Hakkoz, the

61¹ Lit., seed.

children of Barzillai, who took a wife from among the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite and was called after their name.

64 These sought their registry among those who were enrolled by genealogy, but they were not found; therefore they were considered defiled *and were excluded* from the priesthood.

65 And the governor told them that they should not eat of the most holy things until a priest stood up with Urim and Thummim.

66 The whole assembly together was forty-two thousand three hundred sixty,

67 Besides their male servants and their female servants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty-seven; and they had two hundred forty-five male singers and female singers.

68 Their horses were seven hundred thirty-six; their mules, two hundred forty-five;

69 Their camels, four hundred thirty-five; their donkeys, six thousand seven hundred twenty.

70 And some from among the heads of fathers' houses gave to the work. The governor gave to the treasury one thousand darics of gold, fifty basins, *and* five hundred thirty priests' garments.

71 And some of the heads of fathers' houses gave into the treasury of the work twenty thousand darics of gold and two thousand two hundred minas of silver.

72 And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand darics of gold and two thousand minas of silver and sixty-seven priests' garments.

73 So the priests and the Levites and the gatekeepers and the singers and some of the people and the temple servants and all Israel dwelt in their cities. And when the seventh month came, the children of Israel were in their cities.

CHAPTER 8

II. The Reconstitution
of the Nation of God's Elect
8:1 — 13:31

A. The Renewing of the Covenant
under Ezra
8:1 — 10:39

1. Coming Back to God
by Coming Back to His Law, His Word
8:1-18

1 And all the people gathered as one man in the open area that was before the Water Gate. And they told Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which Jehovah had commanded to Israel.

2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the assembly, both men and women, and all who could hear with understanding, on the first day of the seventh month.

3 And he read in it before the open area that was before the Water Gate from *first* light until midday in the presence of the men and the women and those who could understand. And the ears of all the people were *attentive* to the book of the law.

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a wooden platform that had been made for that purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah and Shema and Anaiiah and Uriah and Hilkiah and Maaseiah at his right hand; and at his left hand, Pedaiah and Mishael and Malchijah and Hashum and Hashbaddanah, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people (for he was above all the people); and when he opened it, all the people stood up.

6 And Ezra blessed Jehovah the great God; and all the people answered, Amen, Amen, lifting up their hands. And they

68¹ Some MSS omit this verse, but cf. Ezra 2:66.

bowed their heads and worshipped Jehovah with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Also Jeshua and Bani and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodiah, Maseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiiah, and the Levites helped the people understand the law; and the people *stood* in their place.

8 And they read in the book, in the law of God, interpreting and giving the sense, so that they understood the reading.

9 And Nehemiah, who was the governor, and Ezra the priest *and* scribe, and the Levites who helped the people understand said to all the people, This day is holy unto Jehovah your God; do not mourn or weep. For all the people wept when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he said to them, Go your way; eat the fat, and drink the sweet *wine*, and send portions to him for whom nothing has been prepared; for this day is holy to our Lord. And do not be grieved, for the joy of Jehovah is your strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Be quiet, for the day is holy; and do not be grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat and to drink and to send portions and to make great rejoicing, because they had understood the words that were declared to them.

13 And on the second day the heads of fathers' *houses* of all the people, the priests, and the Levites were gathered to Ezra the scribe, that is, in order to gain insight into the words of the law.

14 And they found it written in the law that Jehovah had commanded through Moses that the children of Israel dwell in ¹booths during the feast in the seventh month,

15 And that they publish and proclaim in all their cities and in Jerusalem, saying, Go out to the mountain and bring

olive branches and wild olive branches and myrtle branches and palm branches and branches of *other* leafy trees to make booths, as it is written.

16 So the people went out and brought *them*, and all made booths for themselves on their roofs and in their courts and in the courts of the house of God and in the open area *before* the Water Gate and in the open area *before* the Gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the assembly of those who returned from the captivity made booths and dwelt in the booths, for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun to that day the children of Israel had not done so; and there was very great rejoicing.

18 And day by day, from the first day to the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they held the feast seven days, and on the eighth day there was a solemn assembly, according to the ordinance.

CHAPTER 9

2. Making a Clear Confession to God of Their Past and Making a Firm Covenant with God 9:1—10:39

1 Now on the twenty-fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting and in sackcloth, with earth ¹on their heads.

2 And the descendants of Israel separated themselves from all foreigners, and they stood and confessed their sins and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they stood up in their place and read in the book of the law of Jehovah their God for a fourth part of the day, and for *another* fourth part they confessed and worshipped Jehovah their God.

4 Then Jeshua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani stood up on the Levites' platform

14¹ Or, tabernacles. So throughout this chapter. 1¹ Lit., on them.

and cried out with a loud voice to Jehovah their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabneiah, Sherebiah, Hodiah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up and bless Jehovah your God from eternity to eternity:

And may Your glorious name be blessed,
Which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 You are Jehovah,
You alone;
You have made heaven,
The heaven of heavens with all its host,
The earth and all that is on it,
The seas and all that is in them;
And You give life to all of them;
And the host of heaven worships You.

7 You are Jehovah God,
Who chose Abram
And brought him forth from Ur of the Chaldees
And gave him the name Abraham.

8 And You found his heart faithful before You
And made a covenant with him,
To give *him* the land of the Canaanites,
The Hittites, the Amorites,
And the Perizzites and the Jebusites
and the Girgashites,
To give *it* to his seed.
And You have fulfilled Your promises,
For You are righteous.

9 And You saw the affliction of our fathers in Egypt
And heard their cry by the Red Sea,

10 And You performed signs and wonders on Pharaoh,
And on all his servants, and on all the people of his land;

For You knew that they acted arrogantly toward them;
And You made Yourself a name,
as *it is to* this day.

- 11 And You divided the sea before them,
So that they might pass through the midst of the sea on the dry land;
But their pursuers You threw into the depths,
Like a stone into mighty waters.
- 12 Then in a pillar of cloud You led them by day,
And in a pillar of fire by night,
To light the way for them,
On which they should go.
- 13 And You came down upon Mount Sinai
And spoke with them from heaven.
And You gave them just ordinances and true laws,
Good statutes and commandments.
- 14 And You made known to them Your holy Sabbath
And prescribed commandments and statutes and a law for them
Through Moses Your servant.
- 15 And You gave them bread from heaven
For their hunger,
And You made water come forth from a rock for them
For their thirst.
And You told them to enter
In order to possess the land,
Which You swore
To give them.
- 16 But they and our fathers acted arrogantly
And stiffened their neck and would not listen to Your commandments.
- 17 And they refused to listen
And would not remember Your wondrous acts,

- Which You had done among them.
 And they stiffened their neck and appointed a leader
 To return to their slavery in Egypt.
 But You are a God of forgiveness,
 Gracious and compassionate,
 Long-suffering and abounding in lovingkindness;
 So You did not forsake them.
- 18** Indeed when they made for themselves
 A molten calf,
 And said, This is your God,
 Who brought you up out of Egypt,
 And showed great contempt;
- 19** You, in Your great compassion,
 Did not forsake them in the wilderness;
 The pillar of cloud did not depart from over them by day,
 To guide them on their way;
 Nor the pillar of fire by night,
 To light the way for them, on which they should go.
- 20** And You gave Your good Spirit
 To instruct them,
 And did not withhold Your manna from their mouth,
 And gave them water for their thirst.
- 21** Indeed for forty years You sustained them in the wilderness;
 They did not lack;
 Their clothes did not wear out,
 And their feet did not swell.
- 22** And You gave them kingdoms and peoples,
 And divided *these* to them as boundaries.
 So they took possession of the land of Sihon, even the land of the king of Heshbon,
- And the land of Og the king of Bashan.
- 23** And their children You multiplied
 Like the stars of heaven,
 And You brought them into the land
 That You told their fathers
 To enter *and* possess.
- 24** And the children entered
 And possessed the land;
 And You subdued before them
 The inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites;
 And You gave them into their hand,
 With their kings and the peoples of the land,
 That they might do with them as they pleased.
- 25** And they took their fortified cities
 And a ¹fertile land,
 And took possession of *their* houses,
 Full of every good thing,
 Hewn cisterns, vineyards, and olive groves,
 And fruit trees in abundance;
 And they ate and were satisfied and grew fat,
 And they delighted in Your great goodness.
- 26** But they were disobedient and rebelled against You
 And cast Your law behind their back.
 And they slew Your prophets,
 Who had testified against them
 In order to turn them back to You;
 And they showed great contempt.
- 27** Therefore You delivered them into the hand of their oppressors,
 And they oppressed them;
 But when they cried out to You in the time of their oppression,
 You heard from heaven,
 And according to Your great compassions You gave them ¹deliverers,

25¹ Lit., fat. **27**¹ Or, saviors, ... saved.

- Who delivered them from the hand of their oppressors.
- 28** Then after they had rest,
They again did evil before You;
And You abandoned them to the hand of their enemies,
And they had dominion over them.
But when they cried out to You again,
You heard from heaven
And delivered them many times
According to Your compassions.
- 29** And You testified against them in order to turn them back to Your law,
But they acted arrogantly and would not listen to Your commandments;
And they sinned against Your ordinances
(By which, if a man does *them*, he will live),
And they turned a stubborn shoulder
And stiffened their neck and would not listen.
- 30** Yet You bore with them
For many years
And testified to them by Your Spirit
Through Your prophets,
But they would not give heed;
So You delivered them
Into the hand of the peoples of the lands.
- 31** Nevertheless in Your abundant compassions
You did not make an end of them;
And You did not forsake them,
For You are a gracious and compassionate God.
- 32** And now, our God,
The great, the mighty, and the awesome God,
Who keeps covenant and lovingkindness,
Do not let all the hardship seem
- small in Your sight
Which has come upon us, on our kings,
on our rulers,
And on our priests and on our prophets
And on our fathers and on all Your people,
Since the days of the kings of Assyria
Until this day.
- 33** But You are righteous
In all that has come upon us,
For You have acted faithfully
While we have acted wickedly;
- 34** And our kings, our rulers, our priests,
and our fathers
Have not performed Your law
Nor heeded Your commandments
and Your testimonies,
By which You testified against them.
- 35** But they, in their kingdom and in Your great goodness,
Which You gave them,
And in the broad and fat land
That You put before them,
Did not serve You, nor did they turn
From their evil works.
- 36** Here we are, slaves today;
And as for the land that You gave to our fathers
To eat of its fruit and its goodness,
Here we are, slaves upon it.
- 37** And its abundant produce is for the kings
Whom You have put over us
because of our sins;
And they rule over our bodies and over our cattle at their pleasure,
And we are in great distress.
- 38** And because of all this we are making a firm covenant and setting *it* in writing,
and upon the sealed document are *the names of* our rulers, our Levites, *and* our priests.

CHAPTER 10

1 And those who are upon the sealed document are: Nehemiah the governor, the son of Hacaliah, and Zedekiah,

2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,

3 Pashhur, Amariah, Malchijah,

4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,

5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,

6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,

7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,

8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah; these were the priests.

9 And the Levites: namely, Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;

10 And their brothers, Shebaniah, Hodiah, Kelita, Pellaiah, Hanan,

11 Mica, Rehob, Hashabiah,

12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,

13 Hodiah, Bani, Beninu.

14 The heads of the people: Parosh, Patah-moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani,

15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,

16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,

17 Ater, Hezekiah, Azzur,

18 Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai,

19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,

20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,

21 Meshezabel, Zadok, Jaddua,

22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,

23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hasshub,

24 Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek,

25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,

26 And Abiah, Hanan, Anan,

27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, gatekeepers, the singers, the temple servants, and all those who had separated themselves from the peoples of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, all who had knowledge *and* who had understanding,

29 Join with their brothers, their nobles, and enter into a curse and an oath, to

walk in the law of God, which was given through Moses the servant of God, and to keep and do all the commandments of Jehovah our Lord, as well as His ordinances and His statutes;

30 And *swear* that we will not give our daughters to the peoples of the land nor take their daughters for our sons;

31 And if the peoples of the land bring in wares or any grain on the Sabbath day to sell, we will not buy *it* from them on the Sabbath or on *any* holy day; and we will forego *the crops* of the seventh year and the exaction of every debt.

32 We also lay upon ourselves obligations to charge ourselves one-third shekel yearly for the service of the house of our God,

33 For the rows of bread, and for the continual meal offering, and for the continual burnt offering, for the Sabbaths, for the new moons, for the appointed feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin offerings, to make expiation for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God.

34 And we the priests, the Levites, and the people have cast lots for the wood offering, in order to bring *it* to the house of our God, according to our fathers' houses, at appointed times year by year, to burn on the altar of Jehovah our God as it is written in the law;

35 And in order to bring the firstfruits of our land and the firstfruits of all the fruit of every tree year by year to the house of Jehovah,

36 As well as the firstborn of our sons and of our cattle, as it is written in the law; and in order to bring the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks to the house of our God, to the priests who minister in the house of our God.

37 We will also bring the first of our dough and of our heave offerings and the fruit of every tree, the new wine and the fresh oil, to the priests at the chambers of

the house of our God, and the tithe of our land to the Levites; for they, the Levites, are those who receive the tithes in all our rural towns.

38 And the priest, the son of Aaron, shall be with the Levites when the Levites receive the tithes; and the Levites shall bring the tithe of the tithes up to the house of our God, to the chambers of the storehouse.

39 For the children of Israel and the sons of Levi shall bring the heave offering of the grain, of the new wine, and of the fresh oil to the chambers, where the vessels of the sanctuary, the priests who minister, and the gatekeepers and the singers are; and we will not forsake the house of our God.

CHAPTER 11

B. The Reforming of the Nation 11:1—13:31

1. The Arrangement of the Dwellings and the Appointment of the Officers 11:1-36

1 And the rulers of the people dwelt in Jerusalem, and the rest of the people cast lots in order to bring one in ten to dwell in Jerusalem, the holy city, while nine-tenths *remained* in the *other* cities.

2 And the people blessed all the men who offered themselves willingly to dwell in Jerusalem.

3 Now these are the heads of the province who dwelt in Jerusalem (but in the cities of Judah all dwelt in their possession in their cities, *that is*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the temple servants, and the children of Solomon's servants):

4 And in Jerusalem some of the children of Judah and some of the children of Benjamin dwelt. Of the children of Judah: Athaiah the son of Uziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalalel, of the children of Perez;

5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of the Shilonite.

6 All the sons of Perez who dwelt in Jerusalem were four hundred sixty-eight valiant men.

7 And these are the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jeshaiah;

8 And after him Gabbai *and* Sallai: nine hundred twenty-eight.

9 And Joel the son of Zichri was their overseer; and Judah the son of Hassenuah was second over the city.

10 Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin,

11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiyah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God,

12 And their brothers who did the work of the house, eight hundred twenty-two; and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah,

13 And his brothers, heads of fathers' houses, two hundred forty-two; and Amashsai the son of Azarel, the son of Ahzai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

14 And their brothers, mighty men of valor, one hundred twenty-eight; and their overseer was Zabdiel the son of Haggedolim.

15 And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni;

16 And Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the heads of the Levites, who were over the outside work of the house of God;

17 And Mattaniah the son of Mica, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, who was

the first to begin the thanksgiving in prayer, with Bakbukiah, the second among his brothers; and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city were two hundred eighty-four.

19 And the gatekeepers, Akkub, Talmon, and their brothers, who kept watch at the gates, were one hundred seventy-two.

20 And the rest of Israel, the priests and the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his own inheritance.

21 But the temple servants dwelt on the Ophel. And Ziha and Gishpa were over the temple servants.

22 And the overseer of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Mica, of the sons of Asaph, the singers, for the work of the house of God.

23 For there was a commandment from the king concerning them and fixed provisions for the singers, as each day required.

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And as for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Judah dwelt in Kiriath-arba and its villages, and in Dibon and its villages, and in Jekabzeel and its outlying villages,

26 And in Jeshua, and in Moladah, and Beth-pelet,

27 And in Hazar-shual, and in Beer-sheba and its villages,

28 And in Ziklag, and in Meconah and in its villages,

29 And in En-rimmon, and in Zorah, and in Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and their villages, Lachish and its fields, Azekah and its villages. So they encamped from Beer-sheba as far as the valley of Hinnom.

31 And the children of Benjamin *dwelt* from Geba *onward*, at Michmash and Aija, and at Beth-el and its villages,

32 At Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.

36 And certain courses of the Levites in Judah *were joined* to Benjamin.

CHAPTER 12

2. A Record of the Priests and Levites 12:1-26

1 Now these are the priests and the Levites who went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

2 Amariah, Malluch, Hattush,

3 Shecaniah, Rehum, Meremoth,

4 Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah,

5 Mijamin, Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, and Joarib, Jedaiah.

7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiyah, Jedaiah. These were the heads of the priests and of their brothers in the days of Jeshua.

8 And the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah, who was over the thanksgiving, he and his brothers.

9 And Bakbukiah and Unno, their brothers, were opposite them, by *their* service groups.

10 And Jeshua begot Joiakim, and Joiakim begot Eliashib, and Eliashib *begot* Joiada,

11 And Joiada begot Jonathan, and Jonathan begot Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim, the priests, the heads of fathers' *houses*, were: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Haniah;

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan;

14 Of Malluchi, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph;

15 Of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai;

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;

17 Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai;

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan;

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi;

20 Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethanel.

22 As for the Levites, in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan and Jaddua, the heads of fathers' houses were recorded, as well as the priests, in the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the heads of fathers' houses, were written in the book of the chronicles until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

24 And the heads of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brothers opposite them, to praise and give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, service group next to service group.

25 Mattaniah and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub were gatekeepers keeping the watch at the storehouses of the gates.

26 These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

3. The Dedication of the Rebuilt Wall 12:27-43

27 And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites from all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem in order to hold the dedication with

rejoicing and thanksgiving and singing with cymbals, harps, and lyres.

28 So the sons of the singers gathered together from the plain around Jerusalem and from the villages of the Netophathites

29 And from Beth-gilgal and from the fields of Geba and Azmaveth; for the singers had built outlying villages for themselves around Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves; and they purified the people and the gates and the wall.

31 Then I brought the leaders of Judah up onto the wall and appointed two great companies that gave thanks and went in procession. *One went* to the right upon the wall toward the Dung Gate;

32 And after them went Hoshaiiah, and half of the leaders of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

35 And some of the priests' sons with trumpets: Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph;

36 And his brothers, Shemaiah and Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethanel and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God; and Ezra the scribe was before them.

37 And at the Fountain Gate, and straight in front of them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the ascent of the wall, above the house of David, to the Water Gate on the east.

38 And the second company that gave thanks went to meet *them*, and I after them, with half of the people, upon the wall, above the Tower of the Furnaces, to the Broad Wall,

39 And above the Gate of Ephraim, and by the Old Gate, and by the Fish Gate and the Tower of Hananel and the Tower

of the Hundred, to the Sheep Gate; and they stopped at the Gate of the Guard.

40 So the two companies that gave thanks stood in the house of God, as well as I and half of the rulers with me;

41 And the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Micaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with trumpets;

42 And Maaseiah and Shemaiah and Eleazar and Uzzi and Jehohanan and Malchijah and Elam and Ezer. And the singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah *as* the overseer.

43 And they offered great sacrifices that day and rejoiced, for God had caused them to rejoice greatly; and the women and children also rejoiced. And the joy of Jerusalem was heard from afar.

4. The Appointment of the Services
of the Priests and Levites
and the Supply of Their Needs
12:44-47

44 And on that day men were appointed over the chambers for the stores, for the heave offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them, according to the cities' fields, the portions assigned by the law for the priests and the Levites, for Judah rejoiced over the priests and Levites who served.

45 And they kept the charge of their God and the charge of the purification, as did the singers and the gatekeepers, according to the command of David *and* Solomon his son.

46 For in the days of David and Asaph, long ago, there were leaders of the singers, and *there were* songs of praise and thanksgiving to God.

47 And in the days of Zerubbabel and in the days of Nehemiah all Israel gave the portions for the singers and the gatekeepers as each day required; and they consecrated *portions* for the Levites, and the Levites consecrated *portions* for the sons of Aaron.

CHAPTER 13

5. The Clearance Exercised
on Israel as God's Elect
13:1-30a

1 On that day they read in the book of Moses in the hearing of the people; and it was found written in it that no Ammonite or Moabite should enter the assembly of God forever,

2 For they did not meet the children of Israel with bread and water, but hired Balaam against them to curse them; yet our God turned the curse into a blessing.

3 And when they heard the law, they separated all the mixed multitude from Israel.

4 Now before this, Eliashib the priest, who had been appointed over the chambers of the house of our God, because he was related to Tobiah,

5 Had prepared for him a large chamber where previously they had put the meal offering, the frankincense, and the vessels, as well as the tithes of the grain, the new wine, and the fresh oil, *as* commanded for the Levites and the singers and the gatekeepers, and the heave offerings for the priests.

6 But during all this *time* I was not in Jerusalem, for in the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes the king of Babylon I went to the king; then after some time I asked leave from the king.

7 And I came to Jerusalem and perceived the evil that Eliashib had done for Tobiah by preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me much; therefore I cast all the household utensils of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I gave commands, and they purified the chambers; and I returned the vessels of the house of God, the meal offering, and the frankincense there.

10 I also found out that the portions of

the Levites had not been given *to them* and thus the Levites and the singers, who performed the service, had gone back, each to his own fields.

11 So I contended with the rulers and said, Why has the house of God been forsaken? Then I gathered them together and set them in their stations.

12 And all Judah brought the tithe of the grain and the new wine and the fresh oil to the storehouses.

13 And I appointed treasurers over the storehouses, Shelemiah the priest, and Zaddok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedahiah; and next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah; for they were counted faithful, and it was their charge to distribute to their brothers.

14 Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and do not blot out my loyal deeds, which I have done for the house of my God and for its services.

15 In those days I saw some in Judah treading wine presses on the Sabbath and bringing in heaps of grain and loading *them* on their donkeys, as well as wine, grapes and figs, and every kind of load, and they were bringing *them* into Jerusalem on the Sabbath day; and I protested on the day that they sold food.

16 And Tyrians who dwelt there were also bringing in fish and every kind of merchandise, and selling *it* on the Sabbath to the children of Judah and in Jerusalem.

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah and said to them, What is this evil thing that you are doing, profaning the Sabbath day?

18 Did not your fathers act this way, and did not our God bring all this trouble upon us and upon this city? But you bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the Sabbath.

19 And when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the Sabbath, I

commanded that the doors be shut and commanded that they not be opened until after the Sabbath; and I set some of my servants at the gates *so that* no load could enter on the Sabbath day.

20 Then the merchants and sellers of all kinds of merchandise spent the night outside Jerusalem once or twice.

21 But I testified against them and said to them, Why do you spend the night in front of the wall? If you do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time on they did not come on the Sabbath.

22 And I commanded the Levites that they should purify themselves and that they should come and keep the gates, in order to sanctify the Sabbath day. For this also remember me, O my God, and spare me according to the greatness of Your lovingkindness.

23 In those days I also saw that the Jews had married women of Ashdod, Ammon, and Moab;

24 And as for their children, half spoke in the language of Ashdod; and none of them could speak the language of Judah, but *they spoke* the language of the respective peoples.

25 And I contended with them and cursed them and struck some of them and pulled out their hair; and I made them swear by God, *saying*, You shall not give your daughters to their sons nor take their daughters for your sons or for yourselves.

26 Did not Solomon the king of Israel sin in these matters? And among the many nations there was no king like him, and he was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel; *yet* the foreign wives caused even him to sin.

27 Shall we then listen to you and do all this great evil by acting unfaithfully against our God in marrying foreign women?

28 And one of the sons of Joiada the

son of Eliashib the high priest was the son-in-law of Sanballat the Horonite, so I chased him away from me.

29 Remember them, O my God; for they have defiled the priesthood and the covenant of the priesthood and of the Levites.

30 Thus I cleansed them from everything foreign.

6. Nehemiah Appointing Duties
for the Priests and Levites
for the Wood Offering and the Firstfruits
13:30b-31

And I appointed duties for the priests and the Levites, each in his work,

31 And for the wood offering, at the appointed times, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

ESTHER

OUTLINE

- I. The secret care of the hiding God for His oppressed elect in their dispersion as seen in Esther — 1:1 — 2:23**
 - A. Establishing a top king in the Gentile world — 1:1-2
 - B. Causing the king to depose his queen — 1:3-22
 - C. Raising up a Jewish orphan virgin to be crowned as queen — 2:1-23
- II. The open salvation of the hiding God in secrecy to His persecuted elect in their captivity as seen in Mordecai — 3:1 — 10:3**
 - A. Haman's plot to destroy all the Jews in Medo-Persia — 3:1-15
 - B. Mordecai's confrontation of Haman's plot through Esther's close and intimate contact with the king — 4:1 — 8:2
 - C. The open, triumphant victory of the Jews over their enemies — the open salvation of their hiding God — 8:3 — 10:3

ESTHER

Subject:

The Very God Who Chose Israel as His Elect
Becoming a Hidden God to Them to Take Care of Them Secretly
and to Save Them Openly but in Secrecy
during Their Captivity among the Gentile Nations

CHAPTER 1

I. The Secret Care of the Hiding God
for His Oppressed Elect
in Their Dispersion as Seen in Esther
1:1 — 2:23

A. Establishing a Top King
in the Gentile World
1:1-2

1 Now in the days of Ahasuerus (this is the Ahasuerus who reigned from India to Ethiopia over one hundred twenty-seven provinces)

2 In those days when King Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Susa the capital,

B. Causing the King
to Depose His Queen
1:3-22

3 In the third year of his reign, he held a banquet for all his princes and his servants. The army of Persia and Media, the nobles, and the princes of the provinces were before him

4 As he showed the glorious wealth of his kingdom and the splendor of his great majesty for many days, for one hundred eighty days.

5 And when these days were completed, the king held a banquet for seven days for all the people found in Susa the capital, both great and small, in the court of the garden of the king's palace.

6 There were white cotton curtains

and blue hangings tied with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and marble pillars, as well as couches of gold and silver upon a pavement of porphyry, white marble, mother-of-pearl, and mosaics.

7 And drinks were served in vessels of gold, and the vessels were different *from one another*; and the royal wine was abundant, according to the king's bounty.

8 And the drinking was, by commandment, without constraint; for so the king had ordered all the officials of his house to do as each man desired.

9 Also Vashti the queen held a banquet for the women in the royal house that belonged to King Ahasuerus.

10 On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven eunuchs who served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king with the royal crown, in order to show her beauty to the peoples and the princes; for she was beautiful in appearance.

12 But Queen Vashti refused to come at the king's command *given* through the king's eunuchs; and the king became very angry, and his wrath burned within him.

13 Then the king said to the wise men, who knew the times (for such was the custom of the king toward all who knew law and justice;

14 And those next to him were Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, who saw the king's face and sat first in the kingdom):

15 According to the law, what is to be done to Queen Vashti because she has not performed the command of King Ahasuerus *given* through the eunuchs?

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen has done wrong not only to the king but also to all the princes and all the peoples who are in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus.

17 For this deed of the queen will go out to all women, causing them to view their husbands contemptibly as they say, King Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought to his presence, but she did not come.

18 And this day the princesses of Persia and Media who have heard of the queen's deed will speak *likewise* to all the king's princes, and contempt and wrath will abound.

19 If it please the king, let a royal order go forth from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, so that it cannot be overruled, that Vashti come no more into the presence of King Ahasuerus and that the king give her royal estate to another who is better than she.

20 And when the king's decree which he will make is heard throughout all his kingdom, vast though it is, all women will give honor to their husbands, great and small.

21 And this word pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to Memucan's word.

22 So he sent letters to all the king's provinces, to each province in its own script and to each people in their own language, that every man should be master in his own house and speak in the language of his own people.

CHAPTER 2

C. Raising Up a Jewish Orphan Virgin to Be Crowned as Queen 2:1-23

1 After these things, when the anger of King Ahasuerus subsided, he remembered Vashti and what she had done and what had been decreed against her.

2 Then the king's attendants who served him said, Let young virgins, beautiful in appearance, be sought for the king;

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom to gather all the young virgins, beautiful in appearance, to Susa the capital, to the house of the women *and* into the custody of Hegai the king's eunuch, who is in charge of the women; and let their cosmetics be given *to them*.

4 And let the young woman who pleases the king become queen in place of Vashti. And the word pleased the king, and he did so.

5 There was a Jew in Susa the capital whose name was Mordecai the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjaminite,

6 Who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captives who had been carried away with Jeconiah the king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

7 And he was foster father to Hadasah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter, for she had neither father nor mother; and the young woman was beautiful in form and appearance. And when her father and mother died, Mordecai took her to himself as *his* daughter.

8 So when the king's commandment and his decree were heard, and when many young women were gathered to Susa the capital into the custody of Hegai, Esther was taken to the king's house into the custody of Hegai, who was in charge of the women.

9 And the young woman pleased him, and she obtained kindness in his presence. And he quickly gave her her cosmetics and her portions as well as the seven choice young maids who were to be given her from the king's house. And he transferred her and her young maids to the best place in the house of the women.

10 Esther did not make known her people or her kindred, for Mordecai had charged her not to make *these* known.

11 And every day Mordecai walked in front of the court of the house of the women to learn how Esther was and what was happening to her.

12 Now when the turn of each young woman came to go in to King Ahasuerus, at the end of the twelve months of her *preparation* according to the regulation for the women (for the days of *their* beautification were completed as follows: six months with oil of myrrh and six months with spices and with the women's cosmetics),

13 The young woman would go in to the king in this way: Anything that she desired was given her to go with her from the house of the women to the house of the king.

14 In the evening she would go in, and in the morning she would return to the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz the king's eunuch, who was in charge of the concubines. She would not go again in to the king unless the king delighted in her and she was summoned by name.

15 Now when the turn of Esther the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her to himself as *his* daughter, came to go in to the king, she requested nothing except what Hegai the king's eunuch, who was in charge of the women, advised. And Esther obtained favor in the sight of all who saw her.

16 So Esther was taken to King Ahasuerus in his royal palace in the tenth month,

which is the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Esther more than all the *other* women. And she obtained favor and kindness with him more than all the *other* virgins, so he set the royal crown on her head and made her queen in place of Vashti.

18 And the king held a great banquet for all his princes and his servants, Esther's banquet; and he made *it* a holiday for the provinces and gave gifts according to the king's bounty.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, Mordecai was sitting in the king's gate.

20 Esther had not yet made known her kindred or her people, as Mordecai had charged her; for Esther did what Mordecai told *her*, as she had when he was bringing her up.

21 In those days, while Mordecai was sitting in the king's gate, Bigthan and Teresh, two of the king's eunuchs, among those who were in charge of the threshold, became angry and sought to lay hands on King Ahasuerus.

22 And the thing became known to Mordecai, and he told Esther the queen; and Esther told the king in Mordecai's name.

23 And when the matter was investigated and found *to be so*, the two of them were hanged on the gallows; and it was written in the book of the chronicles in the presence of the king.

CHAPTER 3

II. The Open Salvation of the Hiding God in Secrecy to His Persecuted Elect in Their Captivity as Seen in Mordecai 3:1 — 10:3

A. Haman's Plot to Destroy All the Jews in Medo-Persia 3:1-15

1 After these things King Ahasuerus promoted Haman the son of Hammedatha

the Agagite, and he advanced him and set his seat above all the princes who were with him.

2 And all the king's servants who were in the king's gate bowed down and paid homage to Haman, for so had the king commanded concerning him. But Mordecai did not bow down or pay homage.

3 Then the king's servants who were in the king's gate said to Mordecai, Why do you transgress the king's command?

4 And when they had spoken to him day after day and he did not listen to them, they told Haman, in order to see whether Mordecai's words would stand; for he had told them that he was a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai did not bow down or pay homage to him, Haman was filled with rage.

6 But he disdained to lay hands on Mordecai alone, for they had told him *who* the people of Mordecai *were*; therefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews, the people of Mordecai, who were throughout the kingdom of Ahasuerus.

7 In the first month, which is the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of King Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman from day to day and from month to month, *until it fell on* the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar.

8 And Haman said to King Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered and dispersed among the peoples throughout all the provinces of your kingdom; and their laws differ from those of all the people, nor do they keep the king's laws. Therefore it is not fitting for the king to let them remain.

9 If it please the king, let it be decreed in writing that they be destroyed, and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver into the hands of those who have charge of the *king's* affairs, that they may bring *it* into the king's treasuries.

10 Then the king took his signet ring

from his hand and gave it to Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy.

11 And the king said to Haman, The silver has been given to you, as well as the people, to do with them as it seems good to you.

12 Then the king's scribes were summoned in the first month, on the thirteenth day of *the month*; and it was decreed in writing, according to all that Haman commanded, to the king's satraps and to the governors who were over each province and to the princes of every people, to each province in its own script and to each people in their own tongue; in the name of King Ahasuerus was it written, and it was sealed with the king's signet ring.

13 And letters were sent by couriers to all the king's provinces to destroy, to slay, and to annihilate all the Jews, both young and old, children and women, in one day, that is, the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to plunder their spoil.

14 A copy of the written decree to be issued as law in all the provinces was published to all the peoples so that they would be ready for that day.

15 The couriers went out, driven in haste by the king's command; and the decree was issued in Susa the capital. And the king and Haman sat down to drink, but the city of Susa was in confusion.

CHAPTER 4

B. Mordecai's Confrontation of Haman's Plot through Esther's Close and Intimate Contact with the King 4:1—8:2

1 Now when Mordecai learned about all that had been done, Mordecai rent his clothes and put on sackcloth and ashes; and he went out into the midst of the city and wailed loudly and bitterly.

2 And he went up to the entrance of the king's gate, for no one was to enter the king's gate clothed in sackcloth.

3 And throughout every province, wherever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, with fasting and weeping and wailing; many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 And Esther's maids and her eunuchs came and told her, and the queen was greatly distressed. And she sent garments to clothe Mordecai, so that he might remove his sackcloth from him; but he would not accept *them*.

5 Then Esther called for Hathach, *one* of the king's eunuchs, whom he had appointed to *serve* her, and she commanded him to *go out* to Mordecai to find out what this was and why it was.

6 So Hathach went out to Mordecai at the open square of the city in front of the king's gate.

7 And Mordecai told him all that had happened to him and the exact sum of money that Haman had promised to pay into the king's treasuries for the destruction of the Jews.

8 And he also gave him a copy of the written decree which was issued in Susa for their destruction, that he might show Esther and tell her about *it* and charge her to go in to the king to supplicate him and make a request for her people before him.

9 And Hathach came and told Esther Mordecai's words.

10 Then Esther spoke to Hathach and ordered him to *answer* Mordecai:

11 All the king's servants and the people of the king's provinces know that for any man or woman who comes in to the king at the inner court who has not been called for, there is but one law, that he be put to death, unless the king holds out his scepter of gold to him that he may live;

and I have not been called to come in to the king during these *past* thirty days.

12 And they told Mordecai Esther's words.

13 Then Mordecai told *them* to reply to Esther, Do not imagine that in the king's palace you will escape any more than all the Jews.

14 For if you remain silent at this time, relief and deliverance for the Jews will arise from some other place, and you and your father's house will perish. And who knows whether you have not come to the kingdom for such a time as this?

15 Then Esther told *them* to reply to Mordecai,

16 Go; assemble all the Jews who are to be found in Susa, and fast for me; and do not eat or drink for three days, night or day; I also and my maids will fast in the same way. And so will I go in to the king, which is not according to the law; and if I perish, I perish.

17 So Mordecai went his way and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

CHAPTER 5

1 And on the third day Esther put on her royal robes and stood in the inner court of the king's house, in front of the king's house. And the king was sitting on his royal throne in the royal house, opposite the entrance to the house.

2 And when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, she obtained favor in his sight. And the king held out to Esther his scepter of gold, which was in his hand; and Esther drew near and touched the top of the scepter.

3 Then the king said to her, What *troubles* you, Queen Esther? And what is your request? It shall be given to you, even to the half of my kingdom.

4 And Esther said, If it please the king,

let the king and Haman come today to the banquet I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, Bring Haman quickly, so that we may do as Esther says. And the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 And the king said to Esther during the banquet of wine, What is your petition? For it shall be granted to you. And what is your request? Even to the half of the kingdom it shall be done.

7 Then Esther answered and said, My petition and my request is *this*:

8 If I have found favor in the king's sight, and if it please the king to grant my petition and do what I request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I will prepare for them; and tomorrow I will do as the king says.

9 And Haman went out that day joyful and glad in heart; but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate and that he did not arise or tremble because of him, Haman was filled with anger against Mordecai.

10 But Haman restrained himself and went to his house. And he sent *word* and had his friends and Zeresh his wife brought *to him*.

11 And Haman recounted to them the glory of his riches and the multitude of his children and all the things in which the king had promoted him and how he had advanced him above the princes and the king's servants.

12 Haman also said, Even Esther the queen let no one come with the king to the banquet that she had prepared except me, and tomorrow also I am invited by her, together with the king.

13 Yet all this means to me nothing as long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting in the king's gate.

14 Then Zeresh his wife and all his friends said to him, Let a gallows be made fifty cubits high, and in the morning ask

the king to have Mordecai hanged on it; then go with the king to the banquet rejoicing. And the word seemed good to Haman, and he had the gallows made.

CHAPTER 6

1 On that night the king could not sleep, so he gave orders to bring the book of the records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written that Mordecai had given a report concerning Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's eunuchs, among those who were in charge of the threshold, who had sought to lay hands on King Ahasuerus.

3 And the king said, What honor and dignity has been bestowed on Mordecai for this? Then the king's servants who attended him said, Nothing has been done for him.

4 And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Haman had *just* entered the outer court of the king's house to speak to the king about hanging Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.

5 And the king's servants said to him, Haman is now standing in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in; and the king said to him, What shall be done for the man whom the king desires to honor? Now Haman said in his heart, Whom would the king desire to honor more than me?

7 And Haman said to the king, For the man whom the king desires to honor,

8 Let a royal robe be brought, *one* which the king has worn, and a horse on which the king has ridden and on whose head a royal crown has been set.

9 And let the robe and the horse be delivered into the hand of one of the king's most noble princes; and let them array the man whom the king desires to honor and make him ride on horseback through the street of the city; and let

them proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done for the man whom the king desires to honor.

10 Then the king said to Haman, Quickly take the robe and the horse, as you have said, and do so to Mordecai the Jew, who sits in the king's gate. Let nothing fail of all that you have said.

11 Then Haman took the robe and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and made him ride through the street of the city; and he proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done for the man whom the king desires to honor.

12 And Mordecai returned to the king's gate. But Haman hurried to his house, mourning and with *his* head covered.

13 And Haman recounted to Zeresh his wife and to all his friends all that had happened to him. Then his wise men and Zeresh his wife said to him, If Mordecai, before whom you have begun to fall, is of the seed of the Jews, you will not prevail against him; but you shall surely fall before him.

14 While they were still talking with him, the king's eunuchs arrived and hurriedly brought Haman to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

CHAPTER 7

1 So the king and Haman went in to feast with Esther the queen.

2 And the king said again unto Esther on the second day during the banquet of wine, What is your petition, Queen Esther? And it shall be granted to you. And what is your request? Even to the half of my kingdom it shall be done.

3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favor in your sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me as my petition, and *that of* my people as my request;

4 For we have been sold, I and my

people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. And if we had been sold as slaves, men and women, I would have remained silent, for the adversary is not worth the annoyance to the king.

5 Then King Ahasuerus spoke and said to Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, who ¹presumes to do so?

6 And Esther said, An adversary and an enemy, this wicked Haman. Then Haman became terrified before the king and the queen.

7 And the king arose in his anger from the banquet of wine *and went* into the palace garden, and Haman stood up to make a request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that harm had been determined against him by the king.

8 And when the king returned from the palace garden into the house of the banquet of wine, Haman was prostrate on the couch where Esther was. Then the king said, Will he even humble the queen in front of me in this house? When the word went forth from the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face.

9 Then Harbonah, one of the eunuchs who were before the king, said, And also there is the gallows standing in Haman's house, fifty cubits high, which Haman has made for Mordecai, who spoke good on behalf of the king. And the king said, Hang him on it.

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then the king's anger subsided.

CHAPTER 8

1 On that day King Ahasuerus gave the house of Haman, the enemy of the Jews, to Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king, for Esther had disclosed what he was to her.

2 And the king took off his signet ring, which he had taken from Haman, and

⁵ Lit., has filled his heart.

gave it to Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

C. The Open, Triumphant Victory
of the Jews over Their Enemies—

The Open Salvation of Their Hiding God
8:3—10:3

3 And Esther spoke again before the king; and she fell down at his feet and wept and pleaded with him to overturn the evil *plan* of Haman the Agagite and his plot which he had plotted against the Jews.

4 Then the king held out the scepter of gold to Esther. So Esther arose and stood before the king.

5 And she said, If it please the king, and if I have found favor before him, and the thing seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote in order to destroy the Jews who are in all the king's provinces.

6 For how can I bear to see the evil that will befall my people? Or how can I bear to see the destruction of my kindred?

7 Then King Ahasuerus said to Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, I have now given Esther the house of Haman, and him have they hanged on the gallows because he stretched out his hand against the Jews.

8 Write also to the Jews, as it pleases you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's signet ring; for a decree which has been written in the king's name and sealed with the king's signet ring cannot be reversed.

9 Then the king's scribes were called at that time, in the third month, which is the month Sivan, on the twenty-third day of *the month*. And it was decreed in writing, according to all that Mordecai commanded, to the Jews and to the satraps and governors and the princes of the provinces, which are from India to Ethiopia, one hundred twenty-seven provinces, to

each province in its own script and to each people in their own language, and to the Jews in their own script and in their own language.

10 And he wrote in the name of King Ahasuerus and sealed it with the king's signet ring; and he sent letters by couriers on horseback, riding on swift steeds that were used in the king's service, bred of the *royal stud*,

11 In which *letters* the king allowed the Jews that were in every city to assemble and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to annihilate all the power of the people and province that might assault them, *their* little ones, and *their* women, and to plunder their spoil,

12 On one day in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus, on the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar.

13 A copy of the written decree to be issued as law in every province was published to all the peoples so that the Jews would be ready for that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.

14 So the couriers, riding on swift steeds that were used in the king's service, went out, driven in haste by the king's command; and the decree was issued in Susa the capital.

15 And Mordecai went forth from the presence of the king in royal robes of blue and white, and with a large crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple; and the city of Susa shouted and rejoiced.

16 For the Jews there was light and joy, and gladness and honor.

17 And throughout every province and throughout every city, wherever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was for the Jews joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many from among the peoples of the land became Jews, for the fear of the Jews had fallen on them.

CHAPTER 9

1 Now in the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of *the month*, when the king's commandment and his decree were about to be executed, on the day that the Jew's enemies hoped to rule over them (but it turned out to the contrary, so that the Jews had rule over them that hated them),

2 The Jews assembled in their cities throughout all the provinces of King Ahasuerus to lay hand on those who sought their harm. And no one could withstand them, for the fear of them had fallen upon all the peoples.

3 And all the princes of the provinces and the satraps and the governors and those who did the king's business, helped the Jews, because the fear of Mordecai had fallen upon them.

4 For Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his fame went forth throughout all the provinces; for the man Mordecai became greater and greater.

5 And the Jews struck all their enemies with the stroke of the sword and with slaughter and destruction, and they did as it pleased them to those who hated them.

6 And in Susa the capital the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha and Dalphon and Aspatha

8 And Poratha and Adalia and Aridatha

9 And Parmashta and Arisai and Aridai and Vaizatha,

10 The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Jew's enemy, they slew; but they did not lay their hand on the spoil.

11 On that day the number of those who were slain in Susa the capital was brought before the king.

12 And the king said to Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Susa the capital as well as the ten sons of Haman. What then

have they done in the rest of the king's provinces! Now what is your petition? And it shall be granted to you. Or what is your further request? And it shall be done.

13 Then Esther said, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews who are in Susa to do tomorrow also according to this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

14 And the king commanded it to be so done; and a decree was issued in Susa, and they hanged Haman's ten sons.

15 And the Jews who were in Susa assembled also on the fourteenth day of the month Adar and slew three hundred men in Susa, but they did not lay their hand on the spoil.

16 And the rest of the Jews who were in the king's provinces assembled and stood for their lives, and they had rest from their enemies. And they slew seventy-five thousand of those who hated them; but they did not lay their hand on the spoil.

17 *This happened* on the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same they rested and made it a day of feasting and rejoicing.

18 But the Jews who were in Susa assembled on the thirteenth *day of the month* and on the fourteenth of *the month*; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested and made it a day of feasting and rejoicing.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, who dwell in towns in the open, make the fourteenth day of the month Adar *a day of* rejoicing and feasting, and a good day, and *a day* of sending portions to one another.

20 And Mordecai wrote these things down, and he sent letters to all the Jews who were in all the provinces of King Ahasuerus, both near and far,

21 Enjoining them that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar and the fifteenth day of the same, year by year,

22 As the days on which the Jews had rest from their enemies, and as the month which was turned for them from sorrow to rejoicing and from mourning into a good day; that they should make them days of feasting and rejoicing, and of sending portions to one another and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook what they had begun to do and what Mordecai had written to them *to do*.

24 For Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had plotted against the Jews to destroy them and had cast Pur, that is, the lot, to vex them and destroy them;

25 But when ¹Esther came before the king, he commanded by letter that his wicked plot, which he had plotted against the Jews, should return upon his own head and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

26 Therefore they called these days Purim, after the name of Pur. Therefore because of all the words of this letter and what they had seen in this regard and what had happened to them,

27 The Jews established and made a custom for themselves and their seed and all who joined themselves to them, that they would not fail to keep these two days according to what has been written about them and according to the appointed time for them, year by year;

28 And that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of

Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the remembrance of them fade from their seed.

29 Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew wrote with all authority to confirm this second letter of Purim.

30 And he sent letters to all the Jews, to the one hundred twenty-seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *that is*, words of peace and truth,

31 Establishing these days of Purim at their appointed times, as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had established for them and as they had established for themselves and for their seed in the matter of the fastings and their cry.

32 And the commandment of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

CHAPTER 10

1 Now King Ahasuerus laid a tribute on the land and on the coastlands of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the full account of the greatness of Mordecai, to which the king advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

3 For Mordecai the Jew was second to King Ahasuerus and great among the Jews and well-regarded by the multitude of his brothers, one who sought the good of his people and who spoke for the welfare of all his seed.

25¹ Lit., she, or, it.

JOB

OUTLINE

I. Introduction — 1:1 — 2:10

- A. Job the man — 1:1-5
- B. A council held in heaven concerning Job — 1:6-12a
- C. Satan attacking Job, and Job suffering trials in the matter of his possessions and children — 1:12b-22
- D. A council held again in heaven concerning Job — 2:1-6
- E. Satan attacking Job, and Job suffering the trial in his body — 2:7-10

II. The debates between Job and his three friends — 2:11 — 32:1

- A. The coming and consoling of Job's three friends — 2:11-13
- B. Job's cursing of the day of his birth — 3:1-26
- C. The first round of debates — 4:1 — 11:20
 - 1. Eliphaz's answer to Job by rebuking — 4:1 — 5:27
 - 2. Job's vindication — 6:1 — 7:21
 - 3. Bildad's rebuttal — 8:1-22
 - 4. Job's unyieldingness — 9:1 — 10:22
 - 5. Zophar's blind argument — 11:1-20
- D. The second round of debates — 12:1 — 20:29
 - 1. Job's superiority complex in the matter of knowing God — 12:1 — 13:2
 - 2. Job's accusing his friends of being false — 13:3-19
 - 3. Job's arguments with God — 13:20 — 14:22
 - 4. Eliphaz's rebuke and warning — 15:1-35
 - 5. Job's rejection of his friends' words — 16:1-6
 - 6. Job's desire that God would plead for him — 16:7 — 17:16
 - 7. Bildad's rebuke and warning — 18:1-21
 - 8. Job's complaint against his friends in their wrong reproach — 19:1-5
 - 9. His complaint toward God in His severe stripping — 19:6-29
 - 10. Zophar's anger and teaching toward Job — 20:1-29
- E. The third round of debates — 21:1 — 32:1
 - 1. Job's conclusion concerning prosperity and calamity in human life — 21:1-34
 - a. His calming word to his friends — vv. 1-6
 - b. The prosperity of the wicked — vv. 7-16
 - c. Job's questions concerning God's recompense to the wicked — vv. 17-34
 - 2. Eliphaz's logic concerning the recompense of good and evil — 22:1-30
 - 3. Job's desire to clear up his case with God — 23:1-17

4. Job's knowledge concerning God in His dealings with all kinds of men—
24:1-25
5. Bildad's concluding word—25:1-6
6. Job's final speaking to his three friends—26:1—32:1
 - a. Rebuking Bildad sarcastically—26:1-4
 - b. Showing off his superior knowledge concerning the unlimited power of
God—26:5-14
 - c. Holding fast insistently to his righteousness and integrity—27:1-7
 - d. Teaching his friends high-mindedly concerning the hope of the profane
man—27:8-23
 - e. Showing off his high-pitched knowledge concerning the way to find
wisdom and understanding—28:1-28
 - f. Dwelling on his excellent past—29:1-25
 - g. Sighing over his miserable present—30:1-31
 - h. Boasting of his uprightness, righteousness, integrity, and perfection—
31:1-40
 - i. Job's three friends ceasing to answer him—32:1

III. Elihu's answer to Job—32:2—37:24

- A. His first correction and refutation of Job—32:2—33:33
- B. His second correction and refutation of Job—34:1-37
- C. His third correction and refutation of Job—35:1-16
- D. His final word to Job—36:1—37:24

IV. The dialogue between God and Job—38:1—42:6

- A. Jehovah answering Job out of the whirlwind—38:1-3
- B. God appearing to Job with the divine unveilings—38:4—41:34
 1. Concerning the universe—38:4-38
 2. Concerning the animals—38:39—39:30
(Jehovah's answering, charging, and questioning of Job—40:1-14)
 3. Again concerning the animals—40:15—41:34
- C. Job gaining God in his personal experience and abhorring himself—42:1-6

V. Jehovah's dealing with the three friends of Job—42:7-9

VI. Job's end—42:10-17

JOB

Subject:

The Purpose of God's Dealing with His Holy One

CHAPTER 1

I. Introduction
1:1—2:10

A. Job the Man
1:1-5

1 There was a man in the land of Uz whose name was Job; and this man was perfect and upright, and he feared God and turned away from evil.

2 And seven sons and three daughters were born to him.

3 And his possessions were seven thousand sheep and three thousand camels and five hundred yoke of oxen and five hundred female donkeys and a great many servants; and this man was greater than all the sons of the east.

4 And his sons would go and hold feasts in each one's house, each on his own day, and they would send *word* and invite their three sisters to eat and drink with them.

5 And when the days of feasting ran their course, Job would send *word* and sanctify them; and he would rise early in the morning and offer burnt offerings according to the number of them all; for Job said, Perhaps my children have sinned and have ¹cursed God in their heart. Job did this continually.

B. A Council Held
in Heaven concerning Job
1:6-12a

6 Then one day, when the sons of God

came to present themselves before Jehovah, ¹Satan also came among them.

7 And Jehovah said to Satan, Where have you come from? And Satan answered Jehovah and said, From roving the earth and going about in it.

8 And Jehovah said to Satan, Have you ¹considered My servant Job? For there is none like him on the earth, a perfect and upright man, who fears God and turns away from evil.

9 Then Satan answered Jehovah and said, Does Job fear God without cause?

10 Have You not set a hedge around him and his household and all that he has? You have blessed the work of his hands, so that his possessions are spread throughout the land.

11 But stretch forth Your hand and touch all that he has, and he will surely curse You to Your face.

12 And Jehovah said to Satan, Here is all that he has, in your hand; only do not stretch forth your hand against him.

C. Satan Attacking Job,
and Job Suffering Trials in the Matter
of His Possessions and Children
1:12b-22

And Satan went forth from Jehovah's presence.

13 Then one day, when his sons and daughters were eating and drinking wine in the house of their firstborn brother,

14 A messenger came to Job and said,

5¹ Lit., blessed. So also in v. 11; 2:5, and 9. 6¹ Lit., the *satan*, the adversary. So also through 2:7. 8¹ Lit., set your heart upon.

The oxen were plowing, and the donkeys were feeding beside them;

15 And the ¹Sabeans fell *upon them* and took them away, and they struck the ²servants with the edge of the sword; and I alone have escaped to relate *these things* to you.

16 While this one was still speaking, another came and said, The fire of God has fallen from heaven and burned up the sheep and the servants and devoured them; and I alone have escaped to relate *these things* to you.

17 While this one was still speaking, another came and said, The Chaldeans formed three companies and raided the camels and took them, and they struck the servants with the edge of the sword; and I alone have escaped to relate *these things* to you.

18 While this one was still speaking, another came and said, Your sons and your daughters were eating and drinking wine in the house of their firstborn brother;

19 And suddenly a great wind came from beyond the desert and struck the four corners of the house, so that it fell upon the young people and they died; and I alone have escaped to relate *these things* to you.

20 Then Job rose up and tore his clothes and shaved his head and fell to the earth and worshipped.

21 And he said,
Naked I came out of my mother's
womb,
And naked I will return there.
Jehovah gives and Jehovah takes
away;
Blessed be the name of Jehovah.

22 In all this Job did not sin, nor did he charge God with unseemliness.

CHAPTER 2

D. A Council Held Again in Heaven concerning Job 2:1-6

1 Then one day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before Jehovah, Satan also came among them to present himself before Jehovah.

2 And Jehovah said to Satan, Where have you come from? And Satan answered Jehovah and said, From roving the earth and going about in it.

3 And Jehovah said to Satan, Have you ¹considered My servant Job? For there is none like him on the earth, a perfect and upright man, who fears God and turns away from evil. And he still holds fast his integrity, though you have moved Me against him to destroy him without cause.

4 Then Satan answered Jehovah and said, Skin for skin! Indeed all that a man has he will give for the sake of his life.

5 But stretch forth Your hand, and touch his bone and his flesh; and he will surely curse You to Your face.

6 And Jehovah said to Satan, Here he is, in your hand; only spare his life.

E. Satan Attacking Job, and Job Suffering the Trial in His Body 2:7-10

7 And Satan went forth from Jehovah's presence and struck Job with severe boils from the sole of his foot to the crown of his head.

8 And he took a potsherd with which to scrape himself, and he sat among the ashes.

9 Then his wife said to him, Do you still hold fast your integrity? Curse God and die.

15¹ Lit., Sheba. 15² Lit., young men. So also in vv. 16 and 17. 3¹ Lit., set your heart upon.

10 But he said to her, You speak as one of the foolish women speaks. Should we receive the good from God but not receive the ill? In all this Job did not sin with his lips.

II. The Debates
between Job and His Three Friends
2:11—32:1

A. The Coming and Consoling
of Job's Three Friends
2:11-13

11 Now when Job's three friends heard of all this misfortune that came upon him, each came from his place, Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite; and they together made an appointment to come to console him and comfort him.

12 And when they lifted up their eyes from a distance and did not recognize him, they lifted up their voice and wept; and they all tore their clothes and cast dust over their heads toward heaven.

13 And they sat with him on the ground seven days and seven nights; but none spoke a word to him, for they saw that his pain was very great.

CHAPTER 3

B. Job's Cursing of the Day of His Birth
3:1-26

1 After this Job opened his mouth and cursed the day of his *birth*.

2 And Job responded and said,

3 Let the day on which I was born
perish,

And the night which said, A man
has been conceived.

4 Let that day be darkness;
Let God not seek it from
above,

Nor let light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and the shadow of
death reclaim it;

Let a cloud dwell upon it;
Let the things that blacken the
day terrify it.

6 As for that night, let deep darkness
take hold of it;

Let it not rejoice among the days
of the year;

Let it not come up in the number
of the months.

7 Behold, let that night be barren;
Let no joyous shout come in it.

8 Let those curse it who curse the day,
Who are ready to rouse leviathan.

9 Let its predawn stars be dark;
Let it wait for light and there be
none,
And do not let it see the eyelids of
the dawn.

10 For it did not shut up the doors of
the womb *that bore* me,
Nor did it hide trouble from my
eyes.

11 Why did I not die at birth,
Come forth from the womb and
expire?

12 Why did the knees receive me?
And why the breasts, that I should
suck?

13 For now I would have lain down and
been undisturbed;
I would have slept; then I would
have been at rest

14 With kings and counselors of the
earth,
Who rebuilt ruins for themselves;

15 Or with princes who had gold,
Who filled their houses with
silver.

16 Or like a miscarriage that has been
concealed, I would not have
been,
Like infants that do not see the
light.

17 There the wicked cease from *their*
troubling;

- And there the ¹wear^y rest.
- 18 Captives are altogether at ease;
They do not hear the voice of the
taskmaster.
- 19 The small and the great are there,
And the servant is free from his
master.
- 20 Why does He give light to him who
suffers
And life to the bitter in soul,
- 21 Who wait for death, but it is not
there;
And dig for it more than for
hidden treasures;
- 22 Who rejoice to the point of
exultation
And are glad when they have
found the grave;
- 23 To the man whose way is hidden
And whom God has hedged in?
- 24 For my sighing comes as my food,
And my groaning pours out like
water.
- 25 For I ¹dread something, and it comes
upon me;
And what I fear comes to me.
- 26 I have no ease and I have no quiet
And I have no rest, but trouble
comes.

CHAPTER 4

C. The First Round of Debates
4:1 — 11:201. Eliphaz's Answer to Job by Rebuking
4:1 — 5:27

- 1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered
and said,
- 2 If one attempts a word with you,
will you be wearied *by it*?
But who can refrain from
speaking?

- 3 Indeed, you have instructed many,
And you have strengthened the
weak hands.
- 4 Your words have raised up him who
was stumbling,
And you have made the bowing
knees firm.
- 5 But now it comes to you, and you
are wearied *by it*;
It touches you, and you are
disturbed.
- 6 Is not your fear of *God* your
confidence,
And the integrity of your ways
your hope?
- 7 Remember now, who, being
innocent, has *ever* perished?
And where have the upright *ever*
been cut off?
- 8 According to what I have seen, those
who plow iniquity
And those who sow trouble reap
the same.
- 9 By the breath of God they perish,
And by the blast of His anger they
are consumed.
- 10 The roaring of the lion and the
sound of the fierce lion
And the teeth of the young lions
are broken;
- 11 The strong lion perishes for lack of
prey,
And the whelps of the lioness are
scattered.
- 12 But a matter has stolen in unto me,
And my ear has received a
whisper of it.
- 13 In perplexing thoughts of the night
visions,
When deep sleep falls upon men,
- 14 Dread came upon me, and
trembling,
And caused ¹all my bones to
dread.

17¹ Lit., weary of strength. 25¹ Lit., dread a dread. 14¹ Lit., the multitude of my bones.

- 15 And a spirit passed before my face;
The hair of my flesh bristled.
- 16 It stood still, but I could not discern
its appearance;
A form *stood* before my eyes;
I heard a murmur of a voice:
- 17 Can a mortal man be more righteous
than God?
Can a man be purer than his
Maker?
- 18 If He puts no trust in His servants,
And He charges His angels with
error,
- 19 How much more those who dwell in
houses of clay,
Whose foundation is in dust,
Who are crushed like a moth!
- 20 From morning to evening they are
smashed to pieces;
Without any considering *it*, they
¹continually perish.
- 21 Should their tent cord be plucked
up within them,
They die, and not in wisdom.

CHAPTER 5

- 1 Call now! Is there anyone who will
answer you?
And to which of the holy ones will
you turn?
- 2 Surely vexation slays the fool,
And jealousy kills the simpleton.
- 3 I have seen the fool taking root,
But suddenly I cursed his
habitation.
- 4 His children are far from safety,
And they are crushed in the gate;
and there is no one to deliver
them.
- 5 The hungry eat his harvest

- And ¹even take *it* out from the
thorns,
And the ²thirsty pant after ³his
wealth.
- 6 For evil does not come forth from
the dust,
Nor does trouble spring forth
from the ground.
- 7 But man is born unto trouble,
Just as ¹sparks fly upward.
- 8 But as for me, I would seek after
God,
And I would commit my cause to
God,
- 9 Who does great things that cannot
be searched,
Wonderful deeds that cannot be
numbered;
- 10 Who gives rain upon the surface of
the earth
And sends water upon the surface
of the fields;
- 11 Who sets on high those who are
lowly
And puts those who mourn safely
above *all*.
- 12 He frustrates the devices of the
crafty,
So that their hands achieve no
enterprise.
- 13 He seizes the wise in their own
craftiness,
And the counsel of the wily is
brought to a sudden end.
- 14 By day they encounter darkness,
And at noon they grope about as
in the night.
- 15 But He saves the needy from the
sword of their mouth,
From the hand of the strong.
- 16 Thus the poor have hope,
And Injustice stops her mouth.

20¹ Or, perish forever. 5¹ The meaning of the Hebrew is uncertain. 5² Following the ancient versions; the Hebrew text reads, the snare. 5³ Lit., their. 7¹ Lit., sons of the flame.

- 17 Indeed, blessed is the man whom
God corrects;
Therefore do not reject the
chastening of the ¹Almighty.
- 18 For He wounds, but He binds up;
He strikes, but His hands heal.
- 19 In six troubles He will deliver
you;
Indeed in seven no evil will
touch you.
- 20 In famine He will redeem you from
death,
And in battle, from the power of
the sword.
- 21 From the scourge of the tongue you
will be hidden,
And you will not be afraid of
destruction when it comes.
- 22 At destruction and at famine you
will laugh,
And you will not be afraid of the
animals of the earth.
- 23 For you will be in an alliance with
the stones of the field,
And the animals of the field will
be at peace with you.
- 24 And you will know that your tent is
at peace,
And you will inspect your fold and
miss nothing.
- 25 And you will know that your seed
will be great,
And your offspring like the grass
of the earth.
- 26 You will come to the grave at a ripe
old age,
Like a shock of grain coming up in
its season.
- 27 This is it. We have searched it out; it
is so.
Hear then and know it for
yourself.

CHAPTER 6

2. Job's Vindication
6:1—7:21

- 1 Then Job answered and said,
2 Oh that my vexation were weighed
indeed,
And that my ruin were lifted onto
the scales together with *it!*
- 3 For then it would be heavier than
the sand of the seas;
Therefore my words have been
rash.
- 4 For the arrows of the Almighty are
in me,
The poison of which my spirit
drinks up;
The terrors of God are arrayed
against me.
- 5 Does the wild ass bray over *its* grass?
Or does the ox low over its
fodder?
- 6 Is what is savorless eaten without
salt?
Or is there any taste in the white
of an egg?
- 7 My soul refuses to touch *them*;
They are like putrid food to me.
- 8 Oh that I might have my request,
And that God would grant *me*
what I long for;
- 9 That God would be willing to crush
me;
That He would release His hand
and cut me off!
- 10 Then there would still be comfort
for me;
And I would exult, *even* in
writhing pain that does not
spare,
That I did not ¹deny the words of
the Holy One.
- 11 What is my strength, that I should
wait?

17¹ Heb. *Shaddai*. So throughout the book. 10¹ Or, conceal.

- And what is my end, that I should
'be patient?
- 12 Is my strength the strength of
stones?
Or is my flesh bronze?
- 13 Is there any help for me at all within
me,
And has wisdom been driven away
from me?
- 14 To him who is fainting *there should*
be kindness from his friend,
Else he will forsake the fear of the
Almighty.
- 15 My brothers have dealt as
treacherously as a desert brook,
As the rivulets of the desert
brooks that pass away,
- 16 Which are turbid because of the ice,
And into which the snow hides
itself.
- 17 When they are scorched, they are
completely consumed;
When it is hot, they are dried up
from their place.
- 18 Caravans divert their ways *for them*;
They go up into the waste and
perish.
- 19 The caravans of Tema look *for them*;
The companies of Sheba long for
them.
- 20 They are put to shame because they
are confident;
They go there and are
confounded.
- 21 So now you have become such;
You see a terrible thing and are
afraid.
- 22 Have I said, Give me *something*?
Or, Pay a bribe for me out of your
wealth?
- 23 Or, Deliver me from the hand of the
adversary?
Or, From the hand of the
oppressors redeem me?

- 24 Teach me, and I will be silent;
Cause me to understand how I
have erred.
- 25 How forceful are upright words!
But what does *this* reproving from
you reprove?
- 26 Do you think you can reprove
words?
But the words of a desperate man
are for the wind.
- 27 You would even cast *lots* over the
orphan
And bargain over your friend.
- 28 Now then be pleased to look upon
me,
For surely I will not lie to your
face.
- 29 Turn now; let there be no injustice.
Indeed turn; my righteousness is
still here.
- 30 Is there any injustice on my tongue?
Can my palate not discern
calamities?

CHAPTER 7

- 1 Does not man have a term of hard
service on earth?
And are his days not like the days
of a hired hand?
- 2 Like a servant who longs for the
shade,
And like a hired hand who waits
for his pay,
- 3 So I am made to inherit months of
vanity,
And nights of trouble are
appointed to me.
- 4 If I lie down, I say,
When will I arise? But the evening
is long,
And I am full of tossings until the
dawn.
- 5 My flesh is clothed with worms and
dirt clods;

11¹ Lit., lengthen my soul.

- My skin crusts and then oozes
again.
- 6 My days are swifter than a weaver's
shuttle
And are spent ¹without hope.
- 7 Remember that my life is a breath;
My eye will not see good again.
- 8 The eye of him who sees me will not
look on me;
Your eyes will be on me, but I will
not be.
- 9 The cloud is consumed and goes
away:
Likewise he who goes down into
Sheol does not come up.
- 10 He returns no more to his house,
Nor does his place know him
anymore.
- 11 For my part, I also will not restrain
my mouth;
I will speak in the distress of my
spirit;
I will complain in the bitterness of
my soul.
- 12 Am I the sea, or a sea serpent,
That You must set a watch over
me?
- 13 When I say, My bed will comfort me,
My couch will bear up my
complaint;
- 14 Then You scare me with dreams
And terrify me with visions,
- 15 So that my soul would choose
strangulation
And death rather than my bones.
- 16 I loathe *life*; I would not live forever.
Leave me alone, for my days are a
mere breath.
- 17 What is man that You magnify him,
And that You ¹consider him,
- 18 And that You visit him every
morning,
You try him every moment?

- 19 ¹How long before You look away
from me,
Before You abandon me until I
swallow my spittle?
- 20 *If* I have sinned, what have I done to
You, O Watcher of man?
Why have You made me Your
target so that I have become a
burden to myself?
- 21 And why do You not forgive my
transgression
And take away my iniquity?
For now I may lie down in the dust;
And You will seek me out, and I
will not be.

CHAPTER 8

3. Bildad's Rebuttal

8:1-22

- 1 Then Bildad the Shuhite answered
and said,
- 2 How long will you speak these
things?
And *how long* will the words of
our mouth be *like* a mighty
wind?
- 3 Does God pervert justice?
Or does the Almighty pervert
righteousness?
- 4 If your children have sinned against
Him,
He has delivered them into the
hand of their transgression.
- 5 If you seek earnestly after God
And make supplication unto the
Almighty,
- 6 If you are pure and upright,
Then surely He will rouse Himself
for you
And restore well-being to your
righteous habitation.

6¹ Or, as the thread runs out. 17¹ Lit., set Your heart upon. 19¹ Lit., How long will You not look away from me, / Will You not abandon me?

- 7 And though your beginning was
small,
Your end will be very great.
- 8 For inquire now of the former
generation,
And attend to what their fathers
have sought out.
- 9 For we are of yesterday and know
nothing,
Because our days upon the earth
are a shadow.
- 10 Will they not teach you *and* talk to
you
And utter forth words from their
heart?
- 11 Can papyrus shoot up without
marsh?
Can reeds grow without water?
- 12 While it is still in its greenness *and*
not cut down,
It withers before all *other* grasses.
- 13 So are the paths of all who forget
God;
And the hope of the profane
perishes,
- 14 Whose confidence is cut off,
And whose trust is a spider's
¹web.
- 15 He leans upon his house, but it will
not stand;
He holds fast to it, but it will not
endure.
- 16 He is full of sap before the sun,
And his shoots go forth over his
garden.
- 17 His roots are entwined around a
stone heap;
He looks upon a ¹place of stones.
- 18 If ¹one destroys him from his place,
Then it denies him, *saying*, I have
not seen you.
- 19 Indeed, that is the joy of his way;
And others spring forth out of the
dust.

- 20 Indeed, God will not reject a perfect
man,
Nor will He ¹support evildoers.
- 21 He will yet fill your mouth with
laughter
And your lips with shouting.
- 22 Those who hate you will be clothed
with shame,
And the tent of the wicked will be
no more.

CHAPTER 9

4. Job's Unyieldingness
9:1—10:22

- 1 Then Job answered and said,
2 I do indeed know that it is so.
But how can a man be righteous
before God?
- 3 If he is pleased to contend with
Him,
He cannot answer Him one thing
in a thousand.
- 4 He is wise in heart and mighty in
strength—
Who has *ever* resisted Him and
come through whole?—
- 5 He who removes mountains, and
they do not know *it*,
When He overturns them in His
anger;
- 6 Who shakes the earth from its place,
And its pillars shake;
- 7 Who commands the sun, and it does
not rise,
And seals up the stars;
- 8 Who alone stretched forth the
heavens
And trod upon the heights of the
sea;
- 9 Who made the Bear, Orion, and the
Pleiades,
And the chambers of the south;

14¹ Lit., house. 17¹ Lit., house. 18¹ Or, He. 20¹ Or, strengthen the hand of.

- 10 Who does great things that cannot
be searched,
Indeed, wonderful deeds that
cannot be numbered.
- 11 Indeed, He passes by me, but I do
not see *Him*;
And He goes by, but I do not
perceive Him.
- 12 Indeed, He snatches away; who can
stop Him?
Who can say to Him, What are
You doing?
- 13 God does not turn back His anger;
Under Him Rahab's helpers stoop.
- 14 How then can I answer Him
And choose my words *properly*
with Him?
- 15 I, though righteous, could not
answer *Him*;
I could *only* plead for mercy
before my Judge.
- 16 If I called out and He answered me,
I do not believe that He would
hearken to my voice.
- 17 For He crushes me with a whirlwind
And multiplies my wounds
without cause.
- 18 He does not permit me to catch my
breath,
But fills me with bitterness.
- 19 If *we speak* of strength, indeed, *He*
is mighty!
Or if of judgment, Who, *says He*,
can appoint Me a time?
- 20 Though I am righteous, my mouth
would condemn me;
Though I am perfect, ¹it would
prove me perverse.
- 21 I am perfect; I do not regard my soul;
I despise my life.
- 22 It is *all* one; therefore I say,
He destroys the perfect and the
wicked.
- 23 If some scourge suddenly kills,
He derides the ¹despair of the
innocent.
- 24 The earth is given into the hand of
the wicked;
He covers the faces of its judges.
If not *He*, then who is it?
- 25 And my days are swifter than a
running messenger;
They flee away, they do not see
good;
- 26 They go by like reed boats,
Like an eagle swooping on the prey.
- 27 If I say, I will forget my complaint,
I will put off my *sad* countenance
and look cheerful;
- 28 I fear all my pains:
I know that You will not hold me
innocent.
- 29 I will be accounted wicked;
Why then do I labor in vain?
- 30 If I wash myself with ¹soap
And cleanse my hands with lye,
- 31 Yet You will plunge me into the pit,
And my own garments will abhor
me.
- 32 For *He* is not a man, as I am, that I
should answer Him,
That we should enter into
litigation together.
- 33 There is no referee between us,
Who may lay his hand upon us
both.
- 34 Let Him take His rod away from
me,
And let not the dread of Him
terrify me;
- 35 *Then* I would speak and not be afraid;
¹For I am not such.

CHAPTER 10

1 My soul loathes my own life;

20¹ Or, He. 23¹ Others translate, trial. 30¹ Others understand, snow. 35¹ Lit., For I am not so with myself.

- I will let my complaint have free
course in me;
I will speak in the bitterness of my
soul.
- 2 I will say to God, Do not account
me wicked;
Make known to me why You
contend with me.
- 3 Does it *seem* good to You to oppress,
To despise the toil of Your hands
And shine upon the counsel of the
wicked?
- 4 Do You have eyes of flesh?
Or do You see as a man sees?
- 5 Are Your days like the days of a man,
Or Your years like the days of a
mighty man,
- 6 That You would seek out my iniquity
And search for my sin,
- 7 Even though You know that I am not
wicked
And that there is none who can
deliver out of Your hand?
- 8 Your hands have shaped me and
made me altogether,
Yet You destroy me.
- 9 Remember now that You have made
me like clay;
And will You return me to the
dust?
- 10 Have You not poured me out like
milk
And curdled me like cheese?
- 11 You have clothed me with skin and
flesh
And woven me together with
bones and sinews.
- 12 You have granted me life and
lovingkindness,
And Your visitation has preserved
my spirit.
- 13 But You have hidden these things in
Your heart;
I know that this is with You:
- 14 If I sin, You mark me,
And You do not acquit me of my
iniquity;
- 15 If I am wicked, woe unto me;
If I am righteous, I cannot lift up
my head,
Being filled with dishonor and
looking on my affliction.
- 16 And if 'my head should be lifted up,
You would hunt me down like a
lion,
And You would again
demonstrate wonders on me.
- 17 You renew Your witnesses against
me
And increase Your anger against
me;
Attacking waves and a host are
against me.
- 18 And why have You brought me out
of the womb?
I should have died that no eye had
seen me;
- 19 I should have been as though I had
not been;
I should have been carried from
birth to the grave.
- 20 Are not my days few? Cease then,
And let me alone, that I may be
somewhat 'revived,
- 21 Before I go, and never return,
To the land of darkness and the
shadow of death,
- 22 The land of gloom like deep
darkness,
The shadow of death without
order,
Which shines like deep darkness.

CHAPTER 11

5. Zophar's Blind Argument
11:1-20

- 1 Then Zophar the Naamathite an-
swered and said,

16¹ Lit., it. 20¹ Lit., cheerful.

- 2 Should a multitude of words not be answered?
And should a man of ¹much talk be justified?
- 3 Shall your empty talk silence men?
And will you mock, and there be none to shame *you*?
- 4 For you say, My doctrine is pure,
And I am clean in Your eyes.
- 5 But oh that God would speak
And open His lips to you,
- 6 And that He would tell you the secrets of wisdom!
For there are two sides to sound reason.
Know then that God has forgotten some of your iniquity.
- 7 Can you find out the ¹depths of God?
Can you find out the limit of the Almighty?
- 8 It is the height of heaven—what can you do?
It is deeper than Sheol—what can you know?
- 9 Its measure is longer than that of the earth
And broader than the sea.
- 10 If He passes by and imprisons
And summons an assembly, who can stop Him?
- 11 For He knows men of falsehood,
And He sees iniquity without considering *it*.
- 12 But an empty-headed man acquires intelligence
When the foal of a wild ass is born as a man.
- 13 If you would set your heart right
And stretch your hands out to Him—
- 14 If there is iniquity in your hand, put it far away,

- And do not let wrong dwell in your tents—
- 15 Then indeed you would lift up your face without blemish,
And you would be steadfast and would not be afraid.
- 16 For you will forget *your* misery;
You will remember *it* as waters that have passed away.
- 17 And *your* time *here* will rise more *brightly* than the noonday;
Dark though it may be, it will be like the morning.
- 18 And you will be secure, for there is hope;
And you will search about *and* lie down in security.
- 19 Indeed you will ¹lie down, and there will be none to terrify *you*;
And many will entreat your favor.
- 20 But the eyes of the wicked will fail,
And fleeing will be lost to them,
And their hope will be to breathe out *their* life.

CHAPTER 12

D. The Second Round of Debates
12:1—20:291. Job's Superiority Complex
in the Matter of Knowing God
12:1—13:2

- 1 Then Job answered and said,
2 Surely then you are the people,
And wisdom will die with you.
3 I also have ¹understanding as you do;
I am not inferior to you.
And who does not know things like these?
4 I have become a laughingstock to ¹my friends,
I, who have called out to God and He answers ²me.

2¹ Lit., lips. 7¹ Lit., that which is to be searched out of God. 19¹ Lit., stretch out. 3¹ Lit., heart. 4¹ Lit., his friend. 4² Lit., him.

- The righteous man, the perfect man, is a laughingstock.
- 5 There is contempt for calamity in the thought of him who is at ease:
It is prepared for those whose foot slips.
- 6 The tents of ¹robbers prosper,
And those who provoke God have security,
Those who carry *their* god in their *own* ²might.
- 7 But ask now of the beasts, and they will teach you;
And of the birds of heaven, and they will tell you.
- 8 Or speak to the earth, and it will teach you;
And the fish of the sea will declare to you.
- 9 Who among all these does not know
That the hand of Jehovah has done this,
- 10 In whose hand is the ¹life of every living thing
And the ²breath of all flesh of man?
- 11 Does not the ear try words
Even as the palate tastes food for itself?
- 12 In aged men, *you say*, there is wisdom,
And in length of days there is understanding.
- 13 *But* with Him are wisdom and might;
Counsel and understanding are His.
- 14 Indeed, He breaks down, and it cannot be rebuilt;
He shuts a man up, and *the door* cannot be opened.
- 15 Indeed, He withholds the waters,
and they dry up;
- And He sends them forth, and they overturn the earth.
- 16 With Him are strength and effectual wisdom;
The deceived and the deceiver are His.
- 17 He leads counselors away stripped,
And He makes fools of judges.
- 18 He loosens the fetters of kings
And binds their loins with a belt.
- 19 He leads priests away stripped,
And He overturns dignitaries.
- 20 He removes the utterance of the trusty
And takes away the counsel of the elders.
- 21 He pours contempt upon the princes
And loosens the belt of the strong.
- 22 He uncovers the depths out of darkness
And brings to light the shadow of death.
- 23 He makes nations great and destroys them;
He expands nations and leads them off.
- 24 He removes the ¹understanding of the heads of the people of the earth
And causes them to wander in a pathless waste.
- 25 They grope in darkness, and there is no light;
And He causes them to ¹stagger like a drunken man.

CHAPTER 13

- 1 Indeed, my eye has seen all *this*;
My ear has heard and understood it.
- 2 What you know, I also know;
I am not inferior to you.

6¹ Or, devastators. 6² Or, hand. 10¹ Or, soul. 10² Or, spirit. 24¹ Lit., heart. 25¹ Or, wander.

2. Job's Accusing His Friends
of Being False
13:3-19

- 3 But I would speak to the Almighty,
And I desire to argue with God.
- 4 Yet you are plasterers of lies;
Physicians of no value are you all.
- 5 Oh that you would be altogether
silent,
And *this* would be your wisdom!
- 6 Hear now my argument,
And hearken to the contentions of
my lips.
- 7 Will you speak wrongly for God
And speak deceitfully for Him?
- 8 Will you be partial to Him?
Will you contend for God?
- 9 Will it be well with you when He
searches you out?
Or will you deceive Him as one
might deceive a man?
- 10 He will surely reprove you
If you are secretly partial.
- 11 Will not His majesty make you
afraid
And His dread fall on you?
- 12 Your memorable sayings are
proverbs of ashes;
Your defenses are defenses of clay.
- 13 Be silent before me, and I myself
will speak;
And let come on me what may.
- 14 I will take my flesh in my teeth
And put my life in my hand.
- 15 Indeed, He will kill me; I have no
hope.
Nevertheless I will argue my ways
before Him.
- 16 This also will be my salvation,
That no profane man may come
before Him.
- 17 Hear carefully my words,

And let my declaration be in your
ears.

- 18 Here now, I have arranged my case;
I know that I will be vindicated.
- 19 Who will contend with me?
For then I would be silent and die.

3. Job's Arguments with God
13:20—14:22

- 20 Only do not do two things to me,
Then I will not hide from Your
face:
- 21 Withdraw Your hand far from me,
And do not let Your terror
frighten me.
- 22 Then call, and I will answer;
Or let me speak, and You respond
to me.
- 23 How many are my iniquities and
sins?
Make my transgression and my sin
known to me.
- 24 Why do You hide Your face
And consider me as Your enemy?
- 25 Will You harass a driven leaf
And pursue dry chaff?
- 26 For You write bitter things against
me
And cause me to inherit the
iniquities of my youth;
- 27 And You put my feet in stocks
And mark all my paths;
You set a limit for the soles of my
feet.
- 28 And such a one is like some rotten
thing that wastes away,
Like a garment eaten by moths.

CHAPTER 14

- 1 Man, born of woman,
Is of few days and full of trouble.
- 2 He comes forth like a blossom and
'is cut down,

14¹ Following the Septuagint; the Hebrew text reads, Why should I take? 2¹ Or, withers.

- He also flees like a shadow and does not remain.
- 3 And do You open Your eyes upon such a one
And bring me into litigation with You?
- 4 Who can bring a clean thing out from the unclean?
No one!
- 5 Since his days are determined,
And the number of his months is with You;
Since You have appointed his bounds, and he cannot go beyond;
- 6 Look away from him that he may rest,
Until he ¹fulfills his day like a hired hand.
- 7 For there is hope for a tree:
If it is cut down, it will sprout again,
And its tender shoot will not cease.
- 8 Though its root grows old in the earth,
And its trunk dies in the dirt,
- 9 At the scent of water it will bud
And will produce branches like a *new* plant.
- 10 But a man dies and is laid low;
Yes, a man expires, and then where is he?
- 11 The waters of the sea recede,
And the river becomes parched and dried up:
- 12 So a man lies down and does not rise up;
Until the heavens are no more,
¹he will not awake,
Nor will ¹he be roused from ²his sleep.
- 13 Oh that You would hide me in Sheol,
That You would conceal me until Your anger has passed,
That You would set me an appointed time and remember me!
- 14 If a man dies, will he live *again*?
All the days of my ¹service I would wait,
Until a change for me should come.
- 15 You would call, and I would answer You;
You would long after the work of Your hands.
- 16 For now You number my steps.
Do You not watch over my sin?
- 17 My transgression has been sealed up in a bag,
And You have ¹fastened up my iniquity.
- 18 However the mountain falls *and* crumbles,
And the rock moves from its place;
- 19 Waters wear away stones;
Their torrents wash away the dust of the earth:
So You destroy the hope of man.
- 20 You prevail forever against him, and he passes away;
You change his countenance and send him away.
- 21 His sons gain honor, but he does not know *it*;
And they become insignificant, but he does not perceive it.
- 22 Only the pain of his own flesh does he feel,
And his own soul mourns for him.

6¹ Lit., enjoys. 12¹ Lit., they. 12² Lit., their. 14¹ Or, warfare; distress. 17¹ Lit., glued shut.

CHAPTER 15

4. Eliphaz's Rebuke and Warning
15:1-35

- 1 And Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
 2 Should a wise man answer with the knowledge of wind,
 And should he fill his belly with the east wind?
 3 Should he argue with useless talk
 And with words by which he cannot avail?
 4 Indeed you do away with the fear of God
 And restrain meditation before God.
 5 For your iniquity instructs your mouth,
 And you choose the tongue of the crafty.
 6 Your own mouth ¹condemns you,
 and not I;
 And your own lips testify against you.
 7 Are you the first man born?
 Or were you brought forth before the hills?
 8 Did you listen in on the secret council of God?
 And do you limit wisdom to yourself?
 9 What do you know that we do not know?
What do you understand that is not with us?
 10 Both the grayheaded and the aged are among us,
¹Older than your father.
 11 Are the consolations of God too small for you,
 Or the word *spoken* gently to you?
 12 Why does your heart take you away?
 And why do your eyes flash,
- 13 That you turn your spirit against God
 And let words go forth from your mouth?
 14 What is man, that he can be clean,
 Or he who is born of a woman,
 that he can be righteous?
 15 Indeed, He puts no trust in His holy ones;
 Even the heavens are not clean in His eyes.
 16 How much less one who is abominable and corrupt!
How much less a man who drinks wrong like water!
 17 I will tell you; hear me;
 And what I have seen, that will I recount,
 18 What wise men have declared,
 And have not hidden, from their fathers;
 19 To whom alone the land was given,
 And no stranger passed in their midst:
 20 For all his days the wicked man
 travails in pain,
 And numbered years are stored up for the ruthless man.
 21 The sound of terrors is in his ears;
 While *he is* at peace, the destroyer will come upon him.
 22 He does not believe that he will return from the darkness,
 And he is spied out for the sword.
 23 He wanders for bread—where is it?
 He knows that the day of darkness is ready at ¹hand.
 24 Distress and straits terrify him;
 They prevail against him, like a king prepared for the attack;
 25 Because he stretched out his hand against God,
 And against the Almighty he acted mightily,

6¹ Lit., accounts you wicked. 10¹ Lit., greater in days. 23¹ Lit., his hand.

- 26 Running against Him with a stiff neck,
With the thick bosses of his shield;
- 27 Because he covered his face with his fatness
And gathered fat upon his loins;
- 28 And he dwelt in desolated cities,
In houses which should not have been inhabited,
Which were appointed to become heaps.
- 29 He will not be rich, and his wealth will not endure;
Nor will ^his produce bend down to the earth.
- 30 He will not go away from darkness;
The flame will dry up his shoots,
And by the breath of His mouth he will go away.
- 31 Let him not trust in vanity, deceiving himself;
For vanity will be his recompense.
- 32 It will be fully paid before his day,
And his branch will not be flourishing.
- 33 He will shake off his unripe grapes like a vine,
And he will cast off his blossom like an olive tree.
- 34 For the company of the profane will be barren,
And fire will devour the tents of bribery.
- 35 They conceive mischief and bring forth iniquity,
And their ^hheart prepares deceit.

CHAPTER 16

5. Job's Rejection of His Friends' Words
16:1-6

1 Then Job answered and said,

- 2 I have heard many such things;
Troubling comforters are you all.
- 3 Do words of wind have an end?
Or what has provoked you that you *so* respond?
- 4 I also could speak like you,
If your soul were in my soul's stead;
I could join *my* words together against you
And shake my head at you.
- 5 I could strengthen you with my mouth,
And the movement of my lips would mitigate *your* pain.
- 6 If I speak, my pain is not mitigated;
And if I forbear, how much departs from me?

6. Job's Desire That God
Would Plead for Him
16:7—17:16

- 7 But now He has worn me out;
You have desolated all my company.
- 8 And You have seized me; it is a testimony *against me*;
And my leanness rises up against me; it testifies to my face.
- 9 In His wrath He has torn *me* to pieces and been adverse toward me;
He has gnashed His teeth at me.
My Adversary sharpens His eyes at me.
- 10 With their mouth they gape at me;
They strike my cheek reproachfully,
They mass themselves together against me.
- 11 God has delivered me over to the unjust
And cast me down into the hands of the wicked.

29' Lit., their. 35' Lit., womb, or belly.

- 12 I was at ease, and He broke me
apart;
Indeed He took me by my neck
and dashed me to pieces.
And He set me up as His target;
- 13 His archers surrounded me;
He split open my kidneys and did
not desist;
He poured out my gall upon the
earth.
- 14 He broke me open with breach
upon breach;
He ran at me like a mighty man *of
war*.
- 15 I have sewn sackcloth upon my skin
And have cast my horn into the
dust.
- 16 My face is reddened with weeping,
And on my eyelids is the shadow
of death;
- 17 Though there is no violence in my
hands,
And my prayer is pure.
- 18 O earth, do not cover my blood;
And let there be no *resting* place
for my crying out.
- 19 Even now, there in heaven is my
Witness,
And He who vouches for me is in
the heights.
- 20 My friends deride me;
My eye pours out tears to God,
- 21 That He would plead for a man *in
his case* with God
And for a son of man *in his case*
with his neighbor.
- 22 For when years *few* in number have
come,
I will go the way from which I
cannot return.
- And my eye lingers on their
provocation.
- 3 Lay down now a pledge for me with
Yourself;
Who is he who will strike hands
with me?
- 4 For You have hidden their heart
from insight;
Therefore You will not exalt *them*.
- 5 He who denounces his friends for a
share *of the profit taken*,
Even the eyes of his children will
fail.
- 6 But He has made me a byword of
the people,
And I have become one on whom
they may spit.
- 7 And my eye has grown dim because
of the sorrow,
And my members are all like a
shadow.
- 8 The upright are appalled at this,
And the innocent stir themselves
up against the profane man.
- 9 Yet the righteous man will hold fast
to his way,
And he whose hands are clean will
wax yet stronger.
- 10 But all of you, come back now,
And I will not find a wise man
among you.
- 11 My days have passed; broken are my
plans,
The cherished thoughts of my
heart.
- 12 They change night into day;
The light is near, *they say* in the
face of darkness.
- 13 If I wait for Sheol as my house;
If I spread my couch in the
darkness;
- 14 If I call out to the pit, You are my
father;
You are my mother and my sister,
to the worm;

CHAPTER 17

- 1 My spirit is broken;
My days are extinct;
The graveyard is *ready* for me.
- 2 Surely there are mockers with me,

- 15 Where then is my hope?
Indeed, my hope, who will see it?
- 16 It will go down to the bars of Sheol,
When, at the same time, *we have*
rest in the dust.

CHAPTER 18

7. Bildad's Rebuke and Warning 18:1-21

- 1 Then Bildad the Shuhite answered
and said,
- 2 How long will you hunt for words?
Consider, and afterward we will
speak.
- 3 Why are we considered *to be* like
beasts
And have become unclean in your
eyes?
- 4 You who tear yourself in your anger,
Will the earth be forsaken for
your sake,
Or will the rock be removed from
its place?
- 5 Indeed the light of the wicked goes
out,
And the flame of his fire does not
shine.
- 6 The light is darkness in his tent,
And his lamp above him goes out.
- 7 The steps of his strength are
confined,
And his counsel has cast him
down.
- 8 For he has been cast into a net by his
own feet,
And he walks about on the
webbing of a pitfall.
- 9 A snare grabs *him* by the heel;
A trap lays hold on him.
- 10 A rope is hidden for him on the
ground,
And a trap for him, on the path.

- 11 Terrors frighten him all around
And chase him at his ¹heels.
- 12 His strength is famished,
And calamity is prepared at his
side.
- 13 It devours the ¹members of his body;
The firstborn of death devours his
members.
- 14 He is rooted out of his tent, in
which he trusts;
And he is made to march to the
king of terrors.
- 15 That which is not his dwells in his
tent;
Brimstone is scattered upon his
habitation.
- 16 Beneath, his roots are dried up;
And above, his branch is withered.
- 17 The memory of him perishes from
the earth,
And he has no name on the open
plain.
- 18 He is thrust out from the light to
the darkness
And driven from the world.
- 19 He has no posterity and no progeny
among his people,
And there are none remaining
where he sojourned.
- 20 Those who come after will be
astonished at his day,
As those who went before were
horrified.
- 21 Surely these are the dwellings of the
unjust,
And this is the place of him who
does not know God.

CHAPTER 19

8. Job's Complaint against His Friends
in Their Wrong Reproach
19:1-5
- 1 Then Job answered and said,

11¹ Lit., feet. 13¹ Lit., bars of his skin.

- 2 How long will you grieve my soul
And crush me with *your* words?
- 3 These ten times you have
reproached me;
You are not ashamed to deal
wrongly with me.
- 4 And be it that I have erred,
My error remains with me.
- 5 If you indeed magnify yourselves
against me
And use my reproach in argument
against me,
9. His Complaint toward God
in His Severe Stripping
19:6-29
- 6 Know then that God has subverted
my cause
And compassed me about with
His net.
- 7 Indeed, I cry out, Violence! and I
am not answered;
I call for help, and there is no
justice.
- 8 He has walled up my way so that I
cannot pass;
And He has put darkness upon
my paths.
- 9 He has stripped my glory from me
And taken away the crown on my
head.
- 10 He has broken me all around, and I
am gone;
And my hope is plucked up like a
tree.
- 11 He has also kindled His anger
against me,
And in Himself He considers me
as His adversary.
- 12 His troops come together
And cast up their highway against
me
And encamp all around my tent.
- 13 He has removed my brothers far
from me,
And those who know me are
wholly estranged from me.
- 14 My relatives have failed *me*,
And my acquaintances have
forgotten me.
- 15 Those who sojourn in my house and
my maids consider me as a
stranger;
I am a foreigner in their eyes.
- 16 To my servant I call out, but he does
not answer;
I entreat him with my mouth.
- 17 My breath is strange to my wife;
And ¹my supplications, to the
children of my *mother's* womb.
- 18 Even little children despise me:
I arise and they speak against me.
- 19 All the men whom I take counsel
with abhor me,
And those whom I love have
turned against me.
- 20 My bones cleave to my skin and to
my flesh,
And I have escaped by the skin of
my teeth.
- 21 Pity me, pity me, O my friends;
For the hand of God has touched
me.
- 22 Why do you persecute me as God
does
And are not satisfied with *eating*
my flesh?
- 23 Oh that my words were now written!
Oh that they were inscribed in a
book!
- 24 That with an iron pen and with lead
They were engraved in rock
forever!
- 25 But I know that my Redeemer lives,
And at the last He will stand upon
the ¹earth;
- 26 And after this ¹body of mine is
destroyed,

17¹ Or, I am loathsome. 25¹ Lit., dust. 26¹ Lit., skin.

- ²Outside my flesh I will look on
God,
27 Whom I, even I, will look on for
myself,
And my eyes will see; *I*, and no
other.
My inward parts that long for *God*
are consumed within me.
28 If you say, How will we persecute
him?
For the root of the matter is found
in him;
29 Be fearful of the sword,
For wrath *brings* the punishment
of the sword,
That you may know that there is a
judgment.

CHAPTER 20

10. Zophar's Anger and Teaching
toward Job
20:1-29

- 1 Then Zophar the Naamathite an-
swered and said,
2 Because of this, my disquieting
thoughts answer me;
And hence my haste is in me.
3 I hear the reproof that humiliates
me,
And the spirit of my
understanding answers me.
4 Do you not know this from of old,
Since man was set upon the earth,
5 That the joyous shouting of the
wicked is short,
And the rejoicing of the profane is
but for a moment?
6 Though his arrogance goes up to
heaven,
And his head touches the clouds;
7 Like his own dung he perishes
forever;
- Those who have seen him say,
Where is he?
8 Like a dream he flies away and is
not found;
Indeed he is chased away like a
vision of the night.
9 The eye looks on him then *sees him*
no more,
Nor does his place observe him
anymore.
10 His children seek the favor of the
poor,
And his hands return his wealth.
11 His bones are full of youthful
vigor,
Yet it lies down with him in the
dust.
12 Though wickedness is sweet in his
mouth,
Though he hides it under his
tongue,
13 *Though* he favors it and will not
forsake it,
But holds it in his mouth;
14 His food in his bowels is changed;
It is the ¹venom of asps within
him.
15 He swallows down riches and vomits
them up;
God casts them forth from his
stomach.
16 He sucks the poison of asps;
The tongue of the viper slays him.
17 He will not look on the rivers,
The streams flowing with honey
and butter.
18 He will return what he toiled for
and will not swallow *it* down;
And he will not rejoice according
to the wealth of his trading.
19 For he has oppressed *and* abandoned
the poor;
He has violently seized a house
that he did not build.

26² Or, from. 14¹ Lit., gall.

- 20 Because he knew no respite in his
¹craving,
 - Of that which he desired he will
 save nothing.
- 21 There will be nothing left of what he
 has devoured;
 Thus his prosperity will not
 endure.
- 22 In the fullness of his sufficiency he
 will be distressed;
 The hand of everyone in trouble
 will come against him.
- 23 In order to fill his belly,
¹God will send the burning
 fierceness of His wrath on him
 And will rain *it* upon him as his
 food.
- 24 He will flee from the iron weapon,
But the bronze bow will strike
 him through.
- 25 He draws *the arrow* out, and it
 comes out of his body;
 Indeed the glittering point goes
 forth from his gall.
 Terrors *come* upon him.
- 26 Total darkness is laid up as his
 treasures;
 A fire not fanned *by man* will
 devour him;
 It will feed on what is left in his
 tent.
- 27 The heavens will reveal his
 iniquity,
 And the earth will rise up against
 him.
- 28 The increase of his house will
 depart
 As things swept away in the day
 of His wrath.
- 29 This is the wicked man's portion
 from God
 And the inheritance decreed to
 him by God.

CHAPTER 21

E. The Third Round of Debates
21:1 — 32:11. Job's Conclusion concerning
Prosperity and Calamity in Human Life
21:1-34a. His Calming Word to His Friends
vv. 1-6

- 1 Then Job answered and said,
 2 Listen carefully to my word,
 And let this be your consolations.
 3 Bear with me, and I will speak;
 And after I have spoken, mock on.
 4 As for me, is my complaint to man?
 And why should my spirit not be
 impatient?
 5 Look at me and be appalled;
 And put *your* hand over *your*
 mouth.
 6 Even when I remember, I am
 troubled,
 And horror takes hold of my
 flesh.

b. The Prosperity of the Wicked
vv. 7-16

- 7 Why do the wicked live,
 Grow old, even become mighty in
 riches?
 8 Their seed is established with them
 in their sight,
 And their offspring, before their
 eyes.
 9 Their houses are ¹free from dread,
 And the rod of God is not upon
 them.
 10 ¹Their bull breeds and does not fail;
¹Their cow calves and does not
 miscarry.
 11 They send forth their little ones like
 a herd,

20¹ Lit., belly. 23¹ Lit., He. 9¹ Lit., at peace. 10¹ Lit., His.

- And their children dance.
- 12 They lift up *their voices* to the tambourine and lyre,
And they rejoice at the sound of the flute.
- 13 They spend their days in prosperity,
And in a moment they go down into Sheol.
- 14 And they say unto God, Depart from us,
For we do not desire the knowledge of Your ways.
- 15 What is the Almighty, that we should serve Him?
And what profit is there, that we should pray to Him?
- 16 Indeed, their prosperity is not in their own hand.
The counsel of the wicked is far from ¹Him.

c. Job's Questions concerning
God's Recompense to the Wicked
vv. 17-34

- 17 How often is the lamp of the wicked put out,
So that their calamity comes upon them,
So that ¹God distributes sorrows in His anger?
- 18 Do they become like straw before the wind
And like chaff that the storm carries off?
- 19 *You say*, God stores up *the punishment* of his iniquity for his children.
I say, Let Him recompense him, so that he knows it.
- 20 Let his eyes see his destruction,
And let him drink the wrath of the Almighty.
- 21 For what is there for him to delight in, in his house after him,

- When the number of his months is cut off?
- 22 Will someone teach knowledge to God,
Seeing that He judges those who are on high?
- 23 One dies in his full strength,
Being completely at ease and quiet;
- 24 His pails are full of milk,
And the marrow of his bones is moist.
- 25 But another dies in bitterness of soul
And does not taste of good.
- 26 They lie down alike in the dust,
And the worm covers them.
- 27 Indeed, I know your thoughts,
And the devices by which you would wrong me.
- 28 For you say, Where is the house of the prince?
Where is the tent of the dwellings of the wicked?
- 29 Have you not asked those who travel the roads?
And do you not regard their evidence,
- 30 That the wicked man is spared in the day of calamity,
That they are led forth at the day of overflowing wrath?
- 31 Who will declare his way to his face?
And who will repay him what he has done?
- 32 When he is borne to the grave,
A watch is kept over the tomb.
- 33 The clods of the valley are sweet to him;
And all men go in procession after him,
And *those who went* before him are without number.
- 34 Why then do you comfort me with vanity?

16¹ Following the Septuagint; the Hebrew text reads, me. 17¹ Lit., He.

For your responses leave *only*
falsehood behind.

CHAPTER 22

2. Eliphaz's Logic concerning the Recompense of Good and Evil 22:1-30

1 And Eliphaz the Temanite answered
and said,

2 Can a man of might be of any use to
God?

No, a man of insight is of use only
to himself.

3 Is it a matter of delight to the
Almighty that you are
righteous?

Or is it a gain *to Him* that you
make your ways perfect?

4 Is it because of your fear *of Him* that
He reproves you,
That He enters into judgment
with you?

5 Is not your wickedness great,
And is there no end to your
iniquities?

6 For you have taken pledges from
your brothers without cause
And stripped the naked of their
clothing.

7 You have not given water to the
weary to drink,
And you have withheld bread
from the hungry.

8 And as for the man of power, the
earth was his;
And the man of honor dwelt in it.

9 You have sent away the widows
empty,
And the arms of the orphans have
been crushed.

10 Therefore snares are all around you;
And sudden dread troubles you,

11 Or darkness, so that you cannot see;

And an abundance of waters
covers you.

12 Is not God at the height of heaven?
And look at the highest of the
stars, how lofty they are!

13 And you say, What does God know?
Can He judge through the deep
darkness?

14 Thick clouds are a covering to Him,
so He cannot see;
And He walks upon the circle of
the heavens.

15 Will you keep the old way,
Which wicked men have trodden?

16 Such were snatched away before
their time,
Whose foundation was poured
forth like a stream;

17 Who said to God, Depart from us;
And, What can the Almighty
accomplish for 'us?

18 Yet He fills their houses with good
things.
But the counsel of the wicked is
far from 'Him.

19 The righteous see and rejoice,
And the innocent deride them,

20 *Saying*, Surely those who rose up
against us are cut off,
And the remnant of them the fire
has devoured.

21 Be well disposed to Him and at
peace *with Him*;
By such, good will come upon
you.

22 Receive instruction from His mouth,
And lay up His words in your
heart.

23 If you return to the Almighty, you
will be built up.
If you put injustice far away from
your tents,

24 And place *your* gold nuggets in the
dust

17' Lit., them. 18' Following the Septuagint; the Hebrew text reads, me.

- And *your gold of Ophir* in the
stones of the brooks,
25 Then the Almighty will be your gold
nuggets
And precious silver to you.
26 For then you will delight yourself in
the Almighty,
And you will lift up your
countenance to God.
27 You will pray to Him, and He will
hear you;
And you will repay your vows.
28 You will also decree something, and
it will be established for you;
And light will shine on your ways.
29 When they cast you down, you will
say, *I am up!*
And the ¹lowly person He will
save.
30 He will deliver him who is not
innocent;
Yes, ¹you will be delivered through
the cleanness of your hands.

CHAPTER 23

3. Job's Desire to Clear Up
His Case with God
23:1-17

- 1 Then Job answered and said,
2 Today also my complaint is ¹bitter;
My stroke is heavy because of my
groaning.
3 Oh that I knew where I might find
Him,
That I might come to His seat!
4 I would present *my* cause in order
before Him,
And I would fill my mouth with
arguments.
5 I would know the words which He
would answer me,

- And I would understand what He
would speak to me.
6 Would He contend with me in the
greatness of *His* power?
No; but He would give heed to
me.
7 There the upright man can argue
with Him;
So I would be delivered forever
from my Judge.
8 Behold, I go ¹forward, but He is not
there;
And ¹backward, but I do not
perceive Him;
9 To the ¹left, where He acts, but I
cannot look on *Him*;
He hides Himself on the ¹right, so
I cannot see Him.
10 But He knows the way that I take;
Should He try me, I would come
forth as gold.
11 My foot has held fast to His steps;
I have kept His way and have not
turned aside.
12 As for the commandment of His
lips, I have not turned back
from *it*;
I have treasured the words of His
mouth ¹more than my
apportioned food.
13 But He is of one *mind*, and who can
turn *Him*?
And what His soul desires, that
will He do.
14 For He performs what has been
appointed to me,
And many such things are with
Him.
15 Therefore I am terrified at His
presence;
I consider and am in dread of
Him.

29¹ Lit., lowly of eyes. 30¹ Lit., he. 2¹ Following some ancient versions; the Hebrew reads, rebellion. 8¹ Or, east...west. 9¹ Or, north...south. 12¹ Or (as in the Septuagint), in my bosom.

- 16 So God has made my heart faint,
And the Almighty has terrified
me;
17 Because I was not cut off before the
darkness,
Nor did He cover the deep
darkness from my face.

CHAPTER 24

4. Job's Knowledge concerning
God in His Dealings with All Kinds of Men
24:1-25

- 1 Why are times of *judgment* not
stored up by the Almighty?
And why do those who know Him
not see His days?
2 Some remove landmarks;
They seize the flock and pasture
them.
3 They drive away the donkey of the
fatherless
And take the widow's ox as a
pledge.
4 They turn the needy out of the way;
The poor of the land are made to
hide together.
5 Indeed, *like* wild asses in the desert,
They go forth to their work,
Diligently seeking some prey;
The wilderness *provides* them
food for their children.
6 In the field they harvest their
fodder,
And they glean the vintage of the
wicked.
7 They spend the night naked,
without clothing;
And have no covering in the cold.
8 They are wet from the mountain
showers,
And for lack of shelter they
embrace the rock.
- 9 Some pluck the fatherless from the
breast,
And what the poor has on, as a
pledge.
10 They go about naked, without
clothing;
And being hungry, they take up
the sheaves.
11 Between their walls they press out
oil;
They tread the winepresses yet
suffer thirst.
12 From the city men groan,
And the soul of the wounded cries
out;
Yet God does not regard the folly.
13 These are among those who rebel
against the light;
They are not acquainted with its
ways,
Nor do they abide in its paths.
14 The murderer rises at 'dawn;
He kills the poor and the needy;
And at night he is like a thief.
15 The eye of the adulterer also
watches for the twilight,
Saying, Not an eye will see me;
And he 'disguises his face.
16 They dig through houses in the dark;
By day they shut themselves in:
They do not know the light.
17 For morning is to all of them *like* the
shadow of death,
Because they are acquainted with
the terrors of the shadow of
death.
18 Swift are they upon the face of the
waters;
Their portion is cursed in the
earth;
There is none who turns toward
the vineyards.
19 Drought and heat snatch the snow
water,

14¹ Lit., the light. 15¹ Lit., puts a covering on.

As Sheol *snatches* those who have sinned.

- 20 The womb forgets him;
The worm finds him sweet;
He is remembered no more;
And wrongdoing is broken like a tree.
- 21 He despoils the barren woman who does not bear,
And does no good for the widow.
- 22 But *God* preserves the mighty by His power;
He arises, and no one is certain of life.
- 23 He grants ¹a man to be secure, and he rests *on it*;
And His eyes are upon their ways.
- 24 They are exalted a little while, then they are no more;
And they are brought low; like all *others*, they are gathered in
And are cut off like the tops of the ears of grain.
- 25 And if it is not so, then who will prove me a liar
And bring my words to nought?

CHAPTER 25

5. Bildad's Concluding Word 25:1-6

- 1 Then Bildad the Shuhite answered and said,
- 2 Dominion and dread are with Him;
He makes peace in His high places.
- 3 Is there any number to His armies?
And upon whom does His light not arise?
- 4 How then can a man be righteous with God?
And how can one born of a woman be pure?
- 5 Indeed, even the moon has no brightness,

And the stars are not pure in His eyes.

- 6 How much less a man, a maggot;
And the son of man, a worm!

CHAPTER 26

6. Job's Final Speaking to His Three Friends 26:1—32:1

a. Rebuking Bildad Sarcastically 26:1-4

- 1 Then Job answered and said,
2 How you have helped him who is without power!
How you have saved the arm of him who is without strength!
- 3 How you have counseled him who is without wisdom
And have plentifully declared sound knowledge!
- 4 To whom have you uttered words?
And whose ¹spirit has come forth from you?

b. Showing Off His Superior Knowledge concerning the Unlimited Power of God 26:5-14

- 5 The deceased are made to tremble
Beneath the waters, and those who inhabit them.
- 6 Sheol is naked before Him,
And Abaddon has no covering.
- 7 He stretches out the north over the void;
He hangs the earth upon nothing.
- 8 He binds up the waters in His thick clouds,
And the cloud is not rent under them.
- 9 He covers the face of *His* throne;
He spreads His cloud over it.

23¹ Lit., him. 4¹ Or, breath.

- 10 He drew a circle on the surface of
the waters
As a boundary of the light and the
darkness.
- 11 The pillars of heaven shook
And were astounded at His
rebuke.
- 12 By His power He stilled the sea,
And by His understanding He
struck down Rahab.
- 13 By His ¹Spirit the heavens became
beauty;
His hand pierced the fleeing
serpent.
- 14 Indeed, these are but the fringes of
His ways;
And how small a whisper do we
hear of Him!
But as for the thundering of His
mightiness, who can
comprehend *it*?

CHAPTER 27

c. Holding Fast Insistently
to His Righteousness and Integrity
27:1-7

- 1 Then Job again took up his discourse
and said,
- 2 As God lives, who has taken away
my right,
And the Almighty, who has
embittered my soul,
- 3 As long as my breath is in me
And the spirit of God is in my
nostrils,
- 4 Surely my lips will not speak
anything wrong,
Nor will my tongue utter deceit.
- 5 Far be it from me to declare you
righteous!
Until I die, I will not put away my
integrity from me.
- 6 To my righteousness I will hold fast,
I will not let it go;

My heart does not reproach *me*
for any of my days.

- 7 May my enemy be like a wicked
man,
And may he who rises up against
me be like someone unjust.
- d. Teaching His Friends High-mindedly
concerning the Hope of the Profane Man
27:8-23
- 8 For what is the hope of the profane
man when God cuts *him* off,
When He takes away his soul?
- 9 Will God hear his cry
When distress comes upon him?
- 10 Does he take delight in the
Almighty?
Will he call upon God at all times?
- 11 I will teach you about the hand of
God;
What is with the Almighty I will
not conceal.
- 12 Indeed, all of you have seen *it*
yourselves;
And why then have you become
altogether vain?
- 13 This is the portion with God for a
wicked man,
And the inheritance that
oppressors receive from the
Almighty:
- 14 If his children are multiplied, it is
for the sword;
And his offspring will not be
satisfied with bread;
- 15 Those who remain of him will be
buried in death,
And his widows will not lament.
- 16 Though he heaps up silver like dust
And prepares garments like clay,
17 He may prepare *them*, but the
righteous will wear *them*;
And the innocent will divide the
silver.

13¹ Or, breath.

- 18 He builds his house as a moth does
And like a hut that a watchman
makes.
- 19 He lies down rich but ¹*will be rich*
no more;
He opens his eyes, and he is not.
- 20 Terrors overtake him like waters;
At night a whirlwind steals him
away.
- 21 The east wind carries him off, and
he goes;
And it sweeps him out of his
place.
- 22 And *God* hurls at him and does not
spare;
He hastily flees from His hand.
- 23 *Men* clap their hands at him
And hiss him out of his place.

CHAPTER 28

e. Showing Off His High-pitched
Knowledge concerning the Way
to Find Wisdom and Understanding
28:1-28

- 1 There is certainly a mine for silver,
And a place for gold to be refined.
- 2 Iron is taken out of the ¹earth,
And copper is smelted from rock.
- 3 *The miner* sets an end to the
darkness,
And to the very end he searches
out
The stones of deep darkness and
of ¹gloom.
- 4 He breaks open a shaft apart from
where *men* ¹dwelt;
They are forgotten by the foot;
They are suspended apart from
men, they sway about.
- 5 The earth—from it comes forth
food,

- Yet underneath it, it is turned up
as it were by fire.
- 6 Its stones are the place of sapphires,
And *its* dust has gold.
- 7 It is a path known by no bird of
prey,
And the falcon's eye has not
seen it.
- 8 The ¹proud beasts have not trodden
it;
The fierce lion does not pass
along it.
- 9 The ¹miner sends forth his hand into
the flinty rock;
He overturns the mountains by *its*
roots.
- 10 He cuts out channels in the rocks,
And his eye sees every precious
thing.
- 11 He dams up the streams so that they
do not trickle,
And that which is hidden he
brings out to the light.
- 12 But where shall wisdom be found?
And where is the place of
understanding?
- 13 Man does not know its price,
Nor is it found in the land of the
living.
- 14 The deep says, It is not in me;
And the sea says, It is not with
me.
- 15 Rare gold cannot be given for it,
Nor can silver be weighed out for
its price.
- 16 It cannot be balanced with the gold
of Ophir,
With precious onyx or *with*
sapphire.
- 17 Gold and glass cannot compare
with it,
Nor can vessels of fine gold be
exchanged for it.

19¹ Others read, is not gathered (i.e., to his fathers). 2¹ Or, dust. 3¹ Or, the shadow of death. 4¹ Or, sojourn. 8¹ Lit., sons of pride. 9¹ Lit., He.

- 18 Coral and crystal cannot be mentioned *with it*;
Indeed the acquisition of wisdom is above that of pearls.
- 19 The topaz of Cush cannot compare with it,
Nor can it be balanced with pure gold.
- 20 From where then does wisdom come?
And where is the place of understanding?
- 21 For it is hidden from the eyes of all living
And concealed from the birds of heaven.
- 22 Abaddon and Death say,
We have heard a report of it with our ears.
- 23 God understands the way to it;
He knows its place.
- 24 For He sees to the ends of the earth;
He beholds all that is under heaven.
- 25 When He gave weight to the wind
And apportioned the water by measure,
- 26 When He made a decree for the rain
And a way for the thunderbolt;
- 27 Then He saw it and declared it;
He established it and even searched it out.
- 28 And He said to man,
Indeed, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom;
And to depart from evil is understanding.

CHAPTER 29

f. Dwelling on His Excellent Past
29:1-25

1 Then Job again took up his discourse and said,

- 2 Oh that I were as in the months of old,
As in the days when God watched over me;
- 3 When His lamp shone over my head,
And by His light I walked through darkness;
- 4 As I was in the days of my ¹prime,
When intimate counsel with God was over my tent;
- 5 When the Almighty was yet with me,
And my children were around me;
- 6 When my steps were bathed in milk,
And the rock poured out for me streams of oil!
- 7 When I went out to the gate of the city,
When I prepared my seat in the square,
- 8 The young men saw me and hid themselves,
And the aged rose up *and* stood.
- 9 Princes refrained from talking
And laid *their* hand over their mouth.
- 10 The voice of the nobles was ¹hushed,
And their tongue stuck to the roof of their mouth.
- 11 For when the ear heard *me*, it blessed me;
And when the eye saw *me*, it bore witness to me;
- 12 Because I delivered the poor man who cried out,
And the orphan who had no one to help him.
- 13 The blessing of him who was perishing came upon me,
And I made the widow's heart shout for joy.
- 14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me;

4¹ Lit., autumn. 10¹ Lit., hidden.

My justice was like a robe and a turban.

- 15 I was eyes to the blind,
And I was feet to the lame.
- 16 I was a father to the needy,
And the cause of him whom I did
not know I investigated.
- 17 I broke the jaws of the unjust
And made him drop the prey
from his teeth.
- 18 Then I said, I will die in my nest,
And I will multiply *my* days like
the sand.
- 19 My root is spread out to the
water,
And dew abides on my branch at
night.
- 20 My glory is *always* new with me,
And my bow is renewed in my
hand.
- 21 *Men* listened to me and waited,
And they were silent for my
counsel.
- 22 After my words they spoke not
again,
And my speech distilled *like dew*
upon them.
- 23 And they waited for me as for the
rain,
And they opened their mouth
wide *as* for the latter rain.
- 24 I smiled on them—they could not
believe *it*;
And they did not cast down the
light of my countenance.
- 25 I chose the way for them and sat as
chief,
And I dwelt as a king among the
troops,
As one who comforts those who
mourn.

CHAPTER 30

g. Sighing over His Miserable Present
30:1-31

- 1 But now those who are younger
than I
Hold me in derision,
Those whose fathers I disdained
To put with the dogs of my flock.
- 2 Indeed, what *good* is the strength of
their hands to me?
Their vigor has perished from
them.
- 3 Withered up through want and
hunger,
They gnaw at the dry ground,
A gloom of waste and desolation.
- 4 They pick the mallow upon the
bushes,
And the roots of the broom shrub
are their food.
- 5 They are driven from the company
of men;
Men cry after them as after a
thief;
- 6 So that they must dwell in the most
dreadful ravines,
In caves of the earth and in the
rocks.
- 7 Among the bushes they bray;
Under the nettles they huddle.
- 8 Sons of fools, indeed sons of
nameless men,
They have been stricken from the
land.
- 9 And now I have become their song,
And I am a byword to them.
- 10 They abhor me; they stand aloof
from me;
And they do not withhold *their*
spit from my face.
- 11 For He has loosened ¹my cord and
afflicted me;

11¹ Others read, His.

- Therefore they have cast off
restraint in my presence.
- 12 At my right hand a brood rises up;
They send my feet *running*
And cast up against me their ways
of destruction.
- 13 They break up my path;
They promote my calamity,
Though there is no ¹profit to them.
- 14 As through a wide breach they come
in;
Amid the ruin they roll on.
- 15 Terrors are turned upon me;
My honor is pursued as by a wind,
And my prosperity passes away
like a cloud.
- 16 And now my soul is poured out
within me;
Days of affliction have taken hold
of me.
- 17 The night rends my bones from me,
And my gnawing pains do not
rest.
- 18 With great force my garments are
distorted;
It binds me like the collar of my
coat.
- 19 He has cast me into the mire,
And I am like dust and ashes.
- 20 I cry unto You, but You do not
answer me;
I stand up, and You stare at me.
- 21 You have turned to become cruel to
me;
With the might of Your hand You
pursue me.
- 22 You lift me up into the wind; You
make me ride on it;
And You dissolve me in the storm.
- 23 For I know that You will bring me
into death,
And to the house ¹appointed for
all living.
- 24 Nevertheless does not a man put

- forth *his* hand when he falls,
Or because of his disaster
therefore cry out?
- 25 Did I not weep for him who had
hard days?
Was my soul not grieved for the
needy?
- 26 When I expected good, evil came;
And when I waited for light,
darkness came.
- 27 My inward parts are in turmoil and
are not still;
Days of affliction have drawn near
to me.
- 28 I go about in sunless mourning.
I rise up in the congregation; I cry
for help.
- 29 I am a brother to jackals
And a companion to ostriches.
- 30 My skin is black *and falling* from
me,
And my bones burn with heat.
- 31 My lyre has become mourning,
And my pipe, the voice of those
who weep.

CHAPTER 31

h. Boasting of His Uprightness,
Righteousness, Integrity, and Perfection
31:1-40

- 1 I made a covenant with my eyes;
How then can I gaze upon a
virgin?
- 2 What then is the portion from God
above,
Or the inheritance of the
Almighty on high?
- 3 Is it not calamity for the unjust
And misfortune for the workers
of iniquity?
- 4 Does He not see my ways
And count all my steps?
- 5 If I have walked with falsehood,

13' Lit., help. 23' Or, of meeting.

- And my foot has hastened after
deceit—
- 6 Let Him weigh me in a righteous
balance,
And let God know my integrity—
- 7 If my step has turned from the way,
And my heart has gone after my
own eyes,
And if any spot has stuck to my
hands;
- 8 May I sow and another eat;
Indeed may my produce be
rooted up.
- 9 If my heart has been enticed into
following after a woman,
Or I have lain in wait at my
neighbor's door;
- 10 May my wife grind for another,
And may others kneel over her.
- 11 For that would have been a heinous
act,
And it would be wickedness, *to be
punished* by the judges.
- 12 For it is a fire that devours to
Abaddon
And would root up all my
increase.
- 13 If I have despised the cause of my
servant or my maid
When they contended with me,
- 14 What then will I do when God rises
up?
And when He visits me, what will
I answer Him?
- 15 Did not He who made me in the
womb make him?
And was it not One who
fashioned us in the womb?
- 16 If I have withheld the poor from
their desire,
Or have let the eyes of the widow
fail,
- 17 Or have eaten my morsel alone
Without the orphan eating of it—
- 18 Rather, from my youth he grew up
with me as with a father,
And from my mother's womb I
guided the 'widow—
- 19 If I have seen someone perishing
from lack of clothing
Or that the needy had no
covering;
- 20 If his loins have not blessed me,
And he has not been made warm
with the fleece of my sheep;
- 21 If I have raised my hand against the
orphan
Because I saw that I had support
among those in the gate;
- 22 May my shoulder blade fall from the
shoulder,
And may my arm be broken at the
elbow.
- 23 For calamity from God is dreadful
to me,
And because of His majesty I can
do nothing.
- 24 If I have made gold my hope,
And have called fine gold my
confidence;
- 25 If I have rejoiced because my wealth
was great
And because my hand had
acquired much;
- 26 If I have looked at the 'sun when it
shone
Or the moon going on in splendor,
- 27 And my heart has been secretly
enticed,
And my mouth has kissed my
hand;
- 28 It too would be wickedness, *to be
punished* by the judges,
For I would have denied God
above.
- 29 If I have rejoiced at the misfortune
of him who hated me,

18' Lit., her. 26' Lit., light.

- Or have exulted when evil found him—
- 30 Rather, I have not ¹allowed my mouth to sin
By asking for his life with a curse—
- 31 If the men of my tent have not said,
Who can find one who has not been filled with ¹our master's meat?—
- 32 The sojourner has not lodged in the street;
I have opened my doors to the highway—
- 33 If I have covered my transgressions ¹as Adam did
By hiding my iniquity in my bosom,
- 34 Because I so dreaded the great multitude,
And the contempt of the families so frightened me,
That I was silent and did not go out *my* door—
- 35 Oh that I had someone to hear me!
Here is my signature! Let the Almighty answer me.
And let my accuser write up the charge.
- 36 Surely I would carry it on my shoulder;
I would bind it onto me like a crown;
- 37 I would declare to Him the number of my steps;
Like a prince I would approach Him!
- 38 If my land cries out against me,
And its furrows weep together;
- 39 If I have eaten its strength without money,
And have caused its owners to lose *their* life;

- 40 May thorns come forth instead of wheat,
And pungent weeds instead of barley.
The words of Job are ended.

CHAPTER 32

i. Job's Three Friends Ceasing to Answer Him
32:1

1 Then these three men ceased answering Job, for he was righteous in his own eyes.

III. Elihu's Answer to Job
32:2—37:24A. His First Correction and Refutation of Job
32:2—33:33

2 And the anger of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the family of Ram, was kindled. Against Job was his anger kindled because he justified himself rather than God;

3 And against his three friends was his anger kindled because they had found no answer but had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had waited to speak with Job, because they were older than he.

5 But when Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of the three men, his anger was kindled.

6 So Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said,

I am young,
And you are aged;
Therefore I shrank back and was afraid

To declare to you what I know.

7 I said, Let ¹age speak,
And let the multitude of years make wisdom known.

30¹ Lit., given my palate to sin. 31¹ Lit., his. 33¹ Or, as men do. 7¹ Lit., days.

- 8 But ¹there is a spirit in man,
And the breath of the Almighty
gives them understanding.
- 9 It is not the great who are wise,
Nor the old who understand
justice.
- 10 Therefore I say, Hear me;
I also will declare what I know.
- 11 Indeed, I have waited out your
words;
I have given ear to your
reasonings,
While you searched for what to
say.
- 12 Indeed I gave you my full attention;
But, no one here could refute Job;
None of you answered his words.
- 13 Do not say, We have found wisdom;
God will defeat him, not man.
- 14 But he did not arrange *his* words
against me;
Neither will I respond to him with
your speeches.
- 15 They are dismayed; they answer no
more;
Words fail them.
- 16 Then should I wait? For they do not
speak,
For they stand still; they answer
no more.
- 17 I also will answer what has been
apportioned to me;
I also will declare what I know.
- 18 For I am full of words;
The spirit in my inward parts
constrains me.
- 19 Indeed, my inward parts are like
wine that is not vented;
Like new wineskins, they are
about to burst.
- 20 Let me speak, that there may be
relief for me;
Let me open my lips and answer.

- 21 Let me not, I beg you, respect any
man's person,
Nor flatter any man;
- 22 For I do not know how to flatter—
My Maker would soon bear me
off.

CHAPTER 33

- 1 But now, Job, hear my speaking,
And give ear to all my words.
- 2 Indeed now, I have opened my
mouth;
My tongue has spoken in my
mouth.
- 3 My words *manifest* the uprightness
of my heart,
And what my lips know they
speak sincerely.
- 4 The Spirit of God has made me,
And the breath of the Almighty
has enlivened me.
- 5 If you can, respond to me;
Arrange *your words* before me;
take your stand.
- 6 Indeed, I am before God as you are;
I too was cut out of clay.
- 7 So no fear of me can terrify you,
Nor can my pressure be heavy
upon you.
- 8 You have surely spoken in my
hearing,
And I have heard the voice of *your*
words, *saying*,
- 9 I am clean *and* without transgression;
I am pure, and there is no iniquity
in me.
- 10 See, He finds occasions for hostility
against me;
He considers me as His enemy.
- 11 He puts my feet in stocks;
He watches all my paths.
- 12 However, in this you are not right, I
will answer you,
For God is greater than man.

8¹ Or, it is the spirit in man, indeed the breath of the Almighty, that gives them understanding.

- 13 Why do you contend with Him,
Saying that He does not answer
for any of His affairs?
- 14 For God speaks in one way,
Indeed in two ways, without any
perceiving it—
- 15 In a dream, a night vision,
When deep sleep falls upon men
In the slumberings upon *their*
beds—
- 16 Then He ¹opens the ears of men
And seals up their instruction,
- 17 That He may turn man aside *from*
his doing
And hide pride from man.
- 18 He keeps his soul from the pit,
And his life from perishing by the
sword.
- 19 He is also chastened with pain upon
his bed
And with continual strife in his
bones,
- 20 So that his life abhors bread,
And his soul, fancy food.
- 21 His flesh is so consumed that it
cannot be seen,
And his bones that had not been
seen stick out.
- 22 And his soul draws near to the pit,
And his life, to the destroyers.
- 23 If there is with him an angel,
An interpreter, one of a thousand,
To declare to man what is right for
him,
- 24 Then He will be gracious to him and
will say,
Redeem him from going down
into the pit;
I have found a ransom.
- 25 His flesh will be fresher than in
childhood;
He will return to the days of his
youth.
- 26 He will pray to God, and He will
accept him,

- So that he sees His face with
joyous shouting;
And ¹God restores to man his
righteousness.
- 27 He will sing to men and say,
I sinned and perverted what was
right,
But it was not paid back to me.
- 28 He has redeemed my soul from
perishing in the pit,
And my life will see the light.
- 29 Indeed, all these things God
accomplishes for a man,
Twice, even three times,
- 30 To bring his soul back from the pit,
To enlighten *him* with the light of
the living.
- 31 Take heed, Job; hear me.
Be silent, and I will speak.
- 32 If you have anything to say, answer
me;
Speak, for I desire to justify you.
- 33 If not, you listen to me;
Be silent, and I will teach you
wisdom.

CHAPTER 34

B. His Second Correction
and Refutation of Job
34:1-37

- 1 Then Elihu ¹continued and said,
2 Hear my words, you wise men;
And you who know, give ear to
me.
- 3 For the ear tries words
As the palate tastes food.
- 4 Let us choose for ourselves what is
right;
Let us know among ourselves
what is good.
- 5 For Job has said, I am righteous,
And God has ¹taken away my
right;
- 6 Should I lie against my right?

16¹ Lit., uncovers. 26¹ Lit., He. 1¹ Or, answered. 5¹ Or, turned aside my justice.

- My arrow wound is incurable,
though I am without
 transgression.
- 7 What man is like Job,
 Who drinks up scoffing like water,
- 8 Who goes in company with the
 workers of iniquity
 And walks with wicked men?
- 9 For he has said, It does not profit a
 man
 To delight himself in God.
- 10 Therefore, you men of
¹understanding, hear me:
 Far be it from God that He would
 do evil,
 And from the Almighty that He
 would commit iniquity.
- 11 For He will render a man's work to
 him
 And will cause a man to find that
 which is according to his own
 way.
- 12 Indeed in all certainty God will not
 do evil,
 And the Almighty will not pervert
 justice.
- 13 Who has *ever* put the earth in His
 charge?
 Or who has *ever* set *in order* the
 whole world?
- 14 If He were to consider Himself *only*,
 He would gather back to Himself
 His Spirit and His breath;
- 15 All flesh would perish together,
 And man would return to dust.
- 16 If then *you have* understanding, hear
 this;
 Give ear to the voice of my
 words.
- 17 Shall one who hates justice govern?
 And will you condemn the just
and mighty One,
- 18 He who says to a king, You
 worthless one!
 And to nobles, You wicked one!
- 19 He who does not respect the
 persons of princes,
 Nor regard the rich man more
 than the poor,
 For they are all the work of His
 hands?
- 20 In a moment they die, and in the
 middle of the night
 The people are shaken, and they
 pass away;
 And the mighty are taken away,
but by no *human* hand.
- 21 For His eyes are upon the ways of a
 man,
 And He sees all his steps.
- 22 There is no darkness and no shadow
 of death
 Where the workers of iniquity
 may hide themselves.
- 23 For He does not *need* to consider a
 man further,
 That he should go to God in
 litigation.
- 24 He breaks mighty men in pieces
 without inquiry
 And puts others in their stead.
- 25 Hence He knows their actions,
 And He overturns *them* in the
 night so that they are crushed.
- 26 He strikes them as He would evil
 men,
 In a place where *all* can see;
- 27 Because they turned aside from
 following after Him
 And would not regard any of His
 ways,
- 28 So that they caused the cry of the
 poor to come to Him,
 And He heard the cry of the
 afflicted.
- 29 When He is silent, who can
 condemn *Him*?
 When He hides His face, who can
 behold Him?

10¹ Lit., heart.

- He does so* toward a nation and
toward a man alike,
- 30 That no profane man would reign,
that there would be no snares
for the people.
- 31 For has anyone *ever* said to God,
I have borne *chastisement*; I will
offend no more;
- 32 What I do not see teach me;
If I have committed iniquity, I will
do it no more?
- 33 Should He recompense to fit you,
since you have rejected *it*?
For you must choose, and not I.
So speak what you know.
- 34 Men of ¹understanding will say to
me,
As well as the man of wisdom
who hears me,
- 35 Job has spoken without knowledge,
And his words are without insight.
- 36 I wish that Job were tried to the
limit
Because of his answering like evil
men.
- 37 For he adds ¹rebellion to his sin;
Among us he claps *his hands*
And multiplies his words against
God.
- 4 I will respond to you with words,
And to your companions with you.
- 5 Look unto heaven and see;
And behold the skies: They are
higher than you.
- 6 If you sin, what do you accomplish
against Him?
And if your transgressions are
multiplied, what do you do to
Him?
- 7 If you are righteous, what can you
give to Him,
Or what does He receive from
your hand?
- 8 Your wickedness *affects* a man like
you,
And your righteousness, a son of
man.
- 9 Because of the multitude of
oppressions they cry out;
They cry for help because of the
arm of the mighty.
- 10 But no one says, Where is God my
Maker,
Who gives songs in the night,
11 Who teaches us more than the
beasts of the earth
And makes us wiser than the birds
of heaven?
- 12 There they cry, but He does not
answer,
Because of the pride of evil men.
- 13 Surely God does not hear an empty
cry,
And the Almighty does not regard
it.
- 14 How much less when you say that
you do not behold Him,
That the cause is before Him and
you are waiting on Him!
- 15 But now, because He has not visited
in His anger
Nor regarded such great
arrogance,

CHAPTER 35

C. His Third Correction
and Refutation of Job
35:1-16

- 1 Then Elihu ¹continued and said,
2 Do you consider this to be just,
Do you say, My righteousness is
more than God's,
3 That you say, What advantage is
there to ¹me,
What do I profit, more than if I
had sinned?
- 14 How much less when you say that
you do not behold Him,
That the cause is before Him and
you are waiting on Him!
- 15 But now, because He has not visited
in His anger
Nor regarded such great
arrogance,

34¹ Lit., heart. 37¹ Or (as it is translated elsewhere), transgression. 1¹ Or, answered.
3¹ Lit., you.

- 16 Job opens his mouth in vanity;
He multiplies words without
knowledge.

CHAPTER 36

D. His Final Word to Job 36:1 — 37:24

- 1 And Elihu added *this* and said,
2 Bear with me a little, and I will show
you;
For there is more to say for God.
3 I will bring my knowledge from afar
And will ascribe righteousness to
my Maker.
4 For truly my words are not false;
One perfect in knowledge is with
you.
5 Indeed, God is mighty and does not
despise;
He is mighty in strength of
understanding.
6 He does not preserve the wicked
man alive,
But gives justice to the afflicted.
7 He does not withdraw His eyes
from the righteous;
And with kings on the throne,
He sets them forever, and they
are exalted.
8 And if they are bound in fetters,
If they are caught in the cords of
affliction,
9 He shows them their work
And their transgressions, that they
have acted arrogantly.
10 He also ¹opens their ear to
instruction
And commands that they return
from iniquity.
11 If they hear and serve *Him*,
They will spend their days in
prosperity
And their years in pleasantness.
- 12 But if they do not hear, they will
pass away by the sword
And die without knowledge.
13 But those who are profane in heart
lay up anger;
They do not cry for help when He
binds them.
14 ¹They die in youth,
And their life *ends* among the
most defiled.
15 He rescues the afflicted by their
affliction
And ¹opens their ear through
oppression.
16 Indeed He allures you from the jaws
of distress
Into a spacious place, where there
is no constraint;
And what is upon your table is full
of fatness.
17 But you are filled with the judgment
of the wicked;
Judgment and litigation have
taken hold *of you*.
18 *Beware* lest wrath allures you into
scoffing,
And do not let the greatness of
the ransom turn you aside.
19 Will your cry keep *you* from being in
distress,
Or all the forces of *your* strength?
20 Do not long for the night,
When people are taken from their
place.
21 Take heed; do not turn toward
iniquity;
For you have chosen this rather
than affliction.
22 Indeed, God is exalted in His
power:
Who is a teacher like Him?
23 Who has appointed His way for
Him?

5¹ Lit., heart. 10¹ Lit., uncovers. 14¹ Lit., Their soul dies. 15¹ Lit., uncovers.

- And who says, You have done wrong?
- 24 Remember to magnify His work,
Of which men sing.
- 25 All mankind has gazed on it;
Man beholds *it* from afar.
- 26 Indeed, God is great, and we do not know *Him*;
The number of His years we also cannot search out.
- 27 For He draws up the drops of water
Which distill into rain from His mist,
- 28 Which the skies pour down
And drop upon man abundantly.
- 29 Can they indeed understand the spreading of the clouds,
The thunderings of His pavilion?
- 30 Indeed, He scatters His lightning around Him
And covers the roots of the sea.
- 31 For by these He judges the peoples;
He gives food in abundance.
- 32 He ¹fills *His* hands with lightning
And commands it to strike the mark.
- 33 Its noise tells of Him;
The cattle as well *tell* concerning Him who is coming.

CHAPTER 37

- 1 At this, too, my heart trembles
And leaps from its place.
- 2 Hear attentively the noise of His voice
And the sound that goes forth from His mouth.
- 3 He sends it forth under the whole heaven,
And His lightning unto the ¹ends of the earth.
- 4 After it a voice roars;
He thunders with the voice of His majesty

- And does not withhold the ¹lightning
When His voice is heard.
- 5 God thunders wondrously with His voice;
He does great things that we cannot comprehend.
- 6 For He says to the snow, Fall on the earth,
And to the rain shower and His mighty showers of rain.
- 7 He seals the hand of every man,
That all men may know His doing.
- 8 Then the beast enters its lair
And remains in its dens.
- 9 Out of *its* chamber comes the whirlwind,
And from scattering winds, cold.
- 10 From the breath of God ice is yielded,
And the expanse of waters is ¹frozen.
- 11 He also loads the thick clouds with moisture;
He scatters His lightning clouds;
- 12 And they turn about by His guidance,
That they may accomplish
All that He has commanded them
Upon the surface of the inhabited earth;
- 13 Whether for scourge or for His land
Or for lovingkindness' sake, He causes it to happen.
- 14 Give ear to this, Job;
Stand still and consider the wondrous acts of God.
- 15 Do you know how God lays *His charge* upon them
And causes His lightning clouds to shine?
- 16 Do you know about the balancing of the thick clouds,
The wondrous acts of Him who is perfect in knowledge?

32¹ Lit., covers. 3¹ Lit., wings; or, skirts. 4¹ Lit., them. 10¹ Or, in constraint.

- 17 You whose garments heat up
When, because of the south wind,
the earth is still,
- 18 Can you spread out the skies with
Him,
The skies which are as hard as a
molten mirror?
- 19 Teach us what to say to Him;
We cannot arrange *our words*
because of the darkness.
- 20 Should it be said to Him, I will
speak?
Or should a man say that he will
be swallowed up?
- 21 But now men do not look at the light,
Which is brilliant in the skies
When the wind has passed and
cleared them.
- 22 Out of the north comes ¹golden
splendor;
Upon God is the awesomeness of
majesty.
- 23 The Almighty—we cannot find Him
out;
He is excellent in power,
And justice and the abundance of
righteousness He will not
¹damage.
- 24 Therefore men fear Him;
He does not look upon any who
are wise of heart.

CHAPTER 38

IV. The Dialogue between God and Job
38:1 — 42:6A. Jehovah Answering Job
out of the Whirlwind
38:1-3

- 1 Then Jehovah answered Job out of
the whirlwind and said,
2 Who is this who darkens counsel
By words without knowledge?

- 3 Gird up now your loins like a mighty
man;
For I will ask of you, and you shall
inform Me.

B. God Appearing to Job
with the Divine Unveilings
38:4 — 41:341. Concerning the Universe
38:4-38

- 4 Where were you when I laid the
foundations of the earth?
Tell *Me*, if you have
understanding.
- 5 Who set its measurements—if you
know?
Or who stretched the measuring
line over it?
- 6 Onto what were its bases sunk,
Or who laid its cornerstone,
- 7 When the morning stars sang
together
And all the sons of God shouted
for joy?
- 8 And *who* hedged in the sea with
doors
When it burst forth, issuing from
the womb,
- 9 When I made clouds its clothing
And deep darkness its swaddling
clothes,
- 10 And I broke out My boundaries
for it
And set up bars and doors,
- 11 And I said, To here you shall come
and no farther,
And here shall your proud waves
be stopped?
- 12 Have you ever commanded the
morning since your days *began*?
Have you ever caused the dawn to
know its place,
- 13 So that it might take hold of the
¹ends of the earth,

22¹ Lit., gold. 23¹ Or, afflict. 13¹ Lit., wings; or, skirts.

- And the wicked might be shaken
out of it?
- 14 The ¹earth is changed like clay under
a seal,
And ²all things on it stand forth
like a garment.
- 15 And from the wicked their light is
withheld,
And the high arm is broken.
- 16 Have you entered into the springs of
the sea,
Or have you walked about in the
recesses of the deep?
- 17 Have the gates of death been
revealed to you,
Or have you seen the gates of the
shadow of death?
- 18 Have you comprehended the ¹full
expanse of the earth?
Declare *it*, if you know it all.
- 19 Where is the way to the dwelling of
the light?
And the darkness, where is its
place,
- 20 That you may take it to its
boundary,
And that you may perceive the
paths to its house?
- 21 You know, for you were born then,
And the number of your days is
great.
- 22 Have you entered into the
storehouses of the snow,
Or have you seen the storehouses
of the hail,
- 23 Which I have reserved for the day of
calamity,
For the day of battle and of war?
- 24 Where is the way to *the place where*
the light is divided,
To *the place where* the east wind
scatters upon the earth?
- 25 Who cut a channel for the rain
torrent,
Or a way for the thunderbolt,
- 26 To make it rain on a land where no
man is,
On a wilderness in which there is
no man;
- 27 To satisfy the waste and desolate
land
And to cause the shoots of grass
to sprout?
- 28 Does the rain have a father?
Or who begot the drops of dew?
- 29 From whose womb does the ice
come forth?
And the frost of heaven, who gave
birth to it?
- 30 The waters hide themselves *and*
become like stone,
And the surface of the deep is
frozen.
- 31 Can you fasten the bands of the
Pleiades,
Or loosen the cords of Orion?
- 32 Can you lead forth the Mazzaroth in
their season?
Or can you guide the Bear with its
cubs?
- 33 Do you know the laws of the
heavens?
Do you establish their rule on the
earth?
- 34 Can you lift up your voice to the
clouds,
So that a flood of water would
cover you?
- 35 Can you send forth lightnings, so
that they would go
And say to you, Here we are?
- 36 Who has put wisdom in the inward
parts,
Or given understanding to the
mind?

14¹ Lit., It. 14² Lit., they stand forth. 18¹ Lit., expanses.

37 Who can number the clouds by wisdom,
Or who can tip over the water jars
of heaven,

38 When the dust runs into a mass
And the clods stick together?

2. Concerning the Animals
38:39—39:30

39 Can you hunt prey for the lioness,
Or satisfy the appetite of the
young lions,

40 When they crouch in their dens,
When they lie in wait in the
thicket?

41 Who provides for the raven its prey
When its young ones cry out to
God
And wander about for lack of
food?

CHAPTER 39

1 Do you know the time when the
mountain goats bring forth?
Can you mark *the time* when the
hinds calve?

2 Can you number the months that
they must fulfill?
Or do you know the time when
they bring forth?

3 They crouch down; they give birth
to their young ones;
They send forth their ¹offspring.

4 Their young become strong; they
grow up in the open field;
They go forth and do not return
to them.

5 Who has sent out the wild ass free?
Or who has loosed the bonds of
the swift ass,

6 Whose home I have made the
wilderness,
And the salt land, his dwelling
place?

7 He scorns the tumult of the city;
He does not hear the shouts of
the driver.

8 He searches out the mountains for
his pasture
And seeks after every green thing.

9 Will the wild ox be willing to serve
you
Or spend the night by your
manger?

10 Can you bind the wild ox to the
furrows with his ropes?
Or will he plow the valleys behind
you?

11 Will you trust in him because his
strength is great?
Or will you leave your labor to
him?

12 Will you have confidence in him that
he will bring in your seed
And gather *your grain* to your
threshing floor?

13 The wings of the ostrich flap
joyously:
Are they the pinion and plumage
of lovingkindness?

14 For she leaves her eggs on the earth
And warms them in the dust.

15 And she forgets that a foot may
crush them
Or that an animal of the field may
trample them.

16 She is hard with her children, as if
they were not hers;
Though her labor may be in vain,
she has no fear;

17 Because God has caused her to
forget wisdom
And has not appointed
understanding to her.

18 At that time when she lifts herself
up on high,
She scorns the horse and its rider.

3¹ Lit., pains.

- 19 Have you given the horse *his* might?
Have you clothed his neck with
the quivering mane?
- 20 Have you made him to leap like a
locust?
His majestic snorting is terrible.
- 21 ¹He paws in the valley,
And he rejoices in *his* strength;
He goes forth to meet weapons.
- 22 He laughs at fear and is not
dismayed,
And he does not turn back from
the sword.
- 23 A quiver of *arrows* rattles against
him,
The flashing spear and the
javelin.
- 24 With fierceness and rage he
swallows the ground,
And he is not stilled by the sound
of the trumpet.
- 25 As often as the trumpet *sounds*, he
says, Aha!
And from afar he smells the
battle,
The thundering of captains and
the shouting.
- 26 Is it by your understanding that the
hawk soars,
Stretching his wings to the
south?
- 27 Is it at your command that the eagle
mounts up
And makes his nest on high?
- 28 On the cliff he dwells and makes his
lodging,
Upon the point of the cliff and
the stronghold.
- 29 From there he spies out food;
His eyes gaze on *it* from afar.
- 30 And his young ones suck up the
blood;

And where the slain are, there
he is.

CHAPTER 40

(Jehovah's Answering, Charging,
and Questioning of Job
40:1-14)

- 1 And Jehovah answered Job and said,
2 Shall one who finds fault contend
with the Almighty?
Let him who argues with God
answer it.
- 3 Then Job answered Jehovah and
said,
4 Indeed, I am ¹worthless. What shall
I reply to You?
I lay my hand over my mouth.
- 5 I have spoken once, and I will not
answer;
And twice, and I will proceed no
further.
- 6 And Jehovah answered Job out of
the whirlwind and said,
7 Gird up now your loins like a mighty
man;
For I will ask of you, and you shall
inform Me.
- 8 Will you indeed annul my judgment?
Will you condemn Me so that you
may be justified?
- 9 Or do you have an arm like God's,
And can you thunder with a voice
like His?
- 10 Deck yourself now with majesty and
excellency,
And array yourself with honor and
splendor.
- 11 Pour forth the overflowings of your
anger,
And look upon everyone who is
proud, and abase him.
- 12 Look upon everyone who is proud;
bring him down;

21¹ Lit., They. 4¹ Lit., light.

And tread down the wicked
where they stand.

- 13 Hide them in the dust together;
Bind their faces in the hidden
place.
- 14 Then even I will praise you,
That your own right hand can save
you.

3. Again concerning the Animals
40:15—41:34

- 15 Behold now the behemoth, which I
made as well as you:
He eats grass like the ox.
- 16 Behold now, his strength is in his
loins,
And his power is in the muscles of
his belly.
- 17 He bends his tail like a cedar;
The sinews of his thighs knit
together.
- 18 His bones are like bronze tubes;
His limbs, like iron bars.
- 19 He is the first of God's ways;
Only his Maker can approach *him*
with His sword.
- 20 For the mountains yield food for him,
Where every animal of the field
plays.
- 21 Under the lotus plants he lies down,
In the covert of the reed and the
marsh.
- 22 The lotus plants cover him with
their shade;
The willows of the brook
surround him.
- 23 Indeed, if a river overflows, he does
not tremble;
He is confident, though the
Jordan rushes against his
mouth.
- 24 Will anyone catch him ¹while he is
watching,
Or pierce *his* nose with a snare?

CHAPTER 41

- 1 Can you draw out leviathan with a
hook,
Or press down his tongue with a
cord?
- 2 Can you put a rope in his nose,
Or pierce his jaw with a hook?
- 3 Will he make many supplications
unto you,
Or speak soft words to you?
- 4 Will he make a covenant with you
That you would take him as a
servant forever?
- 5 Will you play with him as with a
bird,
Or bind him for your maidens?
- 6 Will the traders bargain over him?
Will they divide him up among
merchants?
- 7 Can you fill his skin with harpoons,
Or his head with fishing spears?
- 8 Lay your hand on him,
And remember the battle—you
will never do it again!
- 9 Indeed, any hope for him is vain;
Will not one be even cast down at
the sight of him?
- 10 No one is so fierce as to stir him up;
Who then is he who would stand
before Me?
- 11 Who has first given to Me that I
should repay *him*?
Whatever is under the whole
heaven is Mine.
- 12 I will not be silent about his limbs
Or about the account of his
mighty deeds or about the
beauty of his frame.
- 13 Who can ¹strip off his outer
garment?
Who can go within his double
jaws?
- 14 Who can open the doors of his face?
Around his teeth is terror.

24¹ Lit., in his eyes. 13¹ Lit., uncover the face of.

- 15 His pride is his rows of ¹scales,
Shut up *as with* a tight seal.
- 16 One is so near the other
That the air cannot pass between
them.
- 17 Each is joined to the other;
They stick together and cannot be
separated.
- 18 His sneezes flash forth light,
And his eyes are like the eyelids of
the dawn.
- 19 Out of his mouth go forth flaming
torches;
Sparks of fire leap out.
- 20 Out of his nostrils comes smoke,
As from a boiling pot and *burning*
rushes.
- 21 His breath kindles coals,
And a flame comes from his
mouth.
- 22 In his neck abides strength,
And terror dances before him.
- 23 The folds of his flesh are joined
together;
They are firm upon him *and*
immovable.
- 24 His heart is as firm as stone,
Indeed as firm as the lower
millstone.
- 25 At his rising up, the ¹mighty fear;
They are beside themselves with
consternation.
- 26 The sword that reaches him cannot
avail,
Nor the spear, the dart, or the
javelin.
- 27 He considers iron *shafts* as straw,
And bronze *ones* as rotted wood.
- 28 The arrow does not make him flee;
With him slingstones turn to
stubble.
- 29 Clubs are considered as stubble;
He laughs at the quivering javelin.

- 30 His underparts are *like* sharp
potsherds;
He spreads himself *like* a
threshing sledge upon the mire.
- 31 He makes the deep boil like a
cauldron;
He makes the sea like a pot of
ointment.
- 32 Behind him he makes a shining
wake;
One would think the deep to be
white-haired.
- 33 On ¹earth there is none his equal,
Who is made without fear.
- 34 He beholds everything that is high;
He is king over all the sons of
pride.

CHAPTER 42

C. Job Gaining God in His Personal
Experience and Abhorring Himself
42:1-6

- 1 Then Job answered Jehovah and
said,
- 2 I know that You can do all things
And that no purpose of Yours can
be restrained.
- 3 Who is this who hides counsel
without knowledge?
Therefore I have uttered what I
did not understand,
Things too wonderful for me,
which I did not know.
- 4 Hear now, and I will speak;
I will ask of You, and You shall
inform me.
- 5 I had heard of You by the hearing of
the ear,
But now my eye has seen You;
- 6 Therefore I abhor *myself*, and I
repent
In dust and ashes.

15¹ Lit., shields. 25¹ Or, gods. 33¹ Lit., dust.

V. Jehovah's Dealing
with the Three Friends of Job
42:7-9

7 And after Jehovah had spoken these words to Job, Jehovah said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My anger is kindled against you and against your two friends, for you have not spoken concerning Me that which is right, as My servant Job has.

8 Now therefore take for yourselves seven bulls and seven rams, and go to My servant Job, and offer them as a burnt offering for yourselves. And My servant Job will pray for you; for I will accept him, so that I do not deal with you *according to your* folly; for you have not spoken concerning Me that which is right, as My servant Job has.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went and did as Jehovah told them; and Jehovah accepted Job.

VI. Job's End
42:10-17

10 And Jehovah turned the captivity of Job when he prayed for his ¹friends, and

Jehovah gave Job twice as much as he had before.

11 And all his brothers and all his sisters and all his previous acquaintances came to him and ate bread with him in his house. And they consoled and comforted him for all the misfortune that Jehovah had brought upon him. And each gave to him a piece of money, and each, a gold ring.

12 Thus Jehovah blessed Job's latter end more than his beginning; and he had fourteen thousand sheep and six thousand camels and a thousand yoke of oxen and a thousand female donkeys.

13 And he had seven sons and three daughters.

14 And he named the first Jemimah, and the second Keziah, and the third Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land no women were found as beautiful as the daughters of Job. And their father gave them an inheritance among their brothers.

16 And after this, Job lived a hundred and forty years; and he saw his children and his grandchildren, *even* four generations.

17 And Job died, old and full of days.

10¹ Lit., friend.

PSALMS

Subject:

The Expressions of the Sentiments, Feelings, Impressions,
and Experiences of Godly Men Seeking and Contacting God
through Their Praises, Prayers, and Singing with Exultation

BOOK ONE

PSALM 1

- 1 ¹Blessed is the man
Who does not walk
In the counsel of the wicked,
Nor stand on the path of
sinners,
Nor sit in the seat of
mockers;
- 2 Rather his delight is in the law of
Jehovah,
And in His law he meditates by
day and by night.
- 3 And he will be like a tree
Transplanted beside streams of
water,
Which yields its fruit in its season,
And whose foliage does not
wither;
And everything he does
prosper.
- 4 The wicked are not so,
But are like chaff,
Which the wind drives away.
- 5 Therefore the wicked will not stand
in the judgment;
Nor the sinners, in the assembly
of the righteous.
- 6 For Jehovah knows the way of the
righteous,
But the way of the wicked will
perish.

PSALM 2

- 1 Why are the nations in an uproar,
And why do the peoples
contemplate a vain thing?
- 2 The kings of the earth take their
stand,
And the rulers sit in counsel
together,
Against Jehovah and against His
Anointed:
- 3 Let us break apart their bonds
And cast their ropes away from us.
- 4 He who sits in the heavens laughs;
The ¹Lord has them in derision.
- 5 Then He will speak to them in His
anger,
And in His burning wrath He will
terrify them:
- 6 But I have installed My King
Upon Zion, My holy mountain.
- 7 I will recount the decree of Jehovah;
He said to Me: You are My Son;
Today I have begotten You.
- 8 Ask of Me,
And I will give the nations as Your
inheritance
And the limits of the earth as
Your possession.
- 9 You will break them with an iron rod;
You will shatter them like a
potter's vessel.
- 10 Now therefore, O kings, be prudent;

1¹ Or, Happy. 4¹ Some MSS read, Jehovah.

Take the admonition, O judges of the earth.

- 11 Serve Jehovah with fear,
And rejoice with trembling.
- 12 Kiss the Son
Lest He be angry and you perish
from the way;
For His anger may suddenly be
kindled.
¹Blessed are all those who take
refuge in Him.

PSALM 3

A Psalm of David, when he fled
from Absalom his son

- 1 Jehovah, how many are my
adversaries!
Many are those who rise up
against me!
- 2 Many are those who say of my soul,
There is no salvation for him in
God! Selah
- 3 But You, O Jehovah, are a shield
around me,
My glory and the One who lifts
up my head.
- 4 With my voice I call out to Jehovah,
And He answers me from His
holy mountain. Selah
- 5 I lay down and slept;
I awoke, for Jehovah sustains me.
- 6 I will not fear the myriads of the
people
Who have set themselves against
me all around.
- 7 Arise, O Jehovah;
Save me, O my God!
Oh that you would strike all my
enemies on the cheek;
And break the teeth of the
wicked.
- 8 Salvation is of Jehovah:
Your blessing be upon Your
people. Selah

PSALM 4

To the choir director:
on the stringed instruments.
A Psalm of David

- 1 When I call out, answer me,
O God of my righteousness;
Make room for me *when I am* in
straits;
Be gracious to me and hear my
prayer.
- 2 O sons of men, how long will my
glory *be made* a reproach?
How long will you love vanity, will
you seek a lie? Selah
- 3 But know that Jehovah sets apart
the faithful man for Himself.
Jehovah hears when I call out to
Him.
- 4 Be angry, yet do not sin;
Consider in your heart upon your
bed,
And be silent. Selah
- 5 Offer sacrifices of righteousness,
And trust in Jehovah.
- 6 Many are those who say, Who will
show us *any* good?
Lift up upon us the light of Your
countenance, O Jehovah.
- 7 You have put joy in my heart,
More than when the ¹grain and
new wine of others abound.
- 8 In peace I will both lie down and
sleep,
For You alone, O Jehovah, cause
me to dwell in safety.

PSALM 5

To the choir director:
for the wind instruments.
A Psalm of David

- 1 To my words give ear, O Jehovah;
Consider my moaning.
- 2 Give heed to the sound of my cry,

12¹ Or, Happy. 7¹ Lit., their grain and their new wine.

- My King and my God;
For to You do I pray.
- 3 O Jehovah, in the morning
You will hear my voice;
In the morning I will set forth *my*
words in order to You,
And I will watch.
- 4 For You are not a God who delights
in wickedness;
Evil will not sojourn with You.
- 5 Those who boast will not stand
Before Your eyes;
You hate all workers of iniquity.
- 6 You will destroy those who speak lies.
Jehovah abhors a man of
bloodshed and deceit.
- 7 But as for me, in the abundance of
Your lovingkindness
I will come into Your house;
I will bow down toward Your holy
temple
In fear of You.
- 8 O Jehovah, lead me in Your
righteousness
On account of those who lie in
wait for me;
Make Your way straight before me.
- 9 For there is no truth in their mouth;
Their inward part is corruption
itself;
Their throat is an open grave;
They flatter with their tongue.
- 10 Hold them guilty, O God;
Let them fall by their own
counsels;
Because of the multitude of their
transgressions thrust them out,
For they have rebelled against You.
- 11 But let all who take refuge in You
rejoice;
Let them shout for joy forever;
And may You spread a cover over
them;
And those who love Your name
Will exult in You.

- 12 For You will bless the righteous man,
O Jehovah;
You will surround him with favor
as with a shield.

PSALM 6

To the choir director:
on the stringed instruments, on the octave.
A Psalm of David

- 1 O Jehovah, do not rebuke me in
Your anger,
Nor chasten me in Your burning
wrath.
- 2 Be gracious to me, O Jehovah, for I
am languishing;
Heal me, O Jehovah, for my
bones are 'shaken,
- 3 And my soul is greatly shaken.
But as for You, O Jehovah, how
long?
- 4 Return, O Jehovah; deliver my soul;
Save me for Your lovingkindness'
sake.
- 5 For in death there is no
remembrance of You;
In Sheol who can give thanks to
You?
- 6 I am weary with my groaning;
Every night I cause my bed to
swim;
With my tears I dissolve my couch.
- 7 My eye is wasted because of grief;
It has aged because of all those
who vex me.
- 8 Depart from me, all you workers of
iniquity,
For Jehovah has heard the sound
of my weeping.
- 9 Jehovah has heard my supplication;
Jehovah receives my prayer.
- 10 All my enemies will be ashamed and
greatly dismayed;
They will turn back; they will be
put to shame suddenly.

2¹ Lit., dismayed. So also in the next verse.

PSALM 7

A Shiggaion of David,
which he sang to Jehovah on account
of Cush the Benjaminite

- 1 O Jehovah my God, in You do I take
refuge.
Save me from all who pursue me,
and deliver me;
- 2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion,
Tearing *it* apart without anyone to
deliver *it*.
- 3 O Jehovah my God, if I have done
this,
If there is unrighteousness in my
hands,
- 4 If I have recompensed with evil him
who was at peace with me
(¹Rather, I have delivered him
who vexed me without cause);
- 5 Let the enemy pursue my soul and
overtake *me*,
And let him trample my life to
the ground
And lay my glory down in the
dust. Selah
- 6 Arise, O Jehovah, in Your anger;
Lift Yourself up against the
overflowing wrath of those who
vex me,
And awake for me: You have
commanded judgment.
- 7 And let the assembly of the peoples
surround You,
And over it return on high.
- 8 Jehovah will execute judgment on
the peoples;
Judge me, O Jehovah, according
to my righteousness
And according to my integrity
that is with me.
- 9 Oh, let the evil of the wicked come
to an end,
But establish the righteous man.

For the righteous God
Tries the hearts and the inward
parts.

- 10 My shield is with God,
Who saves the upright in heart.
- 11 God is a righteous Judge
And a God who has indignation
every day.
- 12 If one does not turn, He will whet
His sword.
He bends His bow and makes it
ready.
- 13 And He prepares instruments of
death against him;
He has made His arrows fiery
shafts.
- 14 Behold, *the evil man* travails with
iniquity;
He conceives mischief and brings
forth falsehood.
- 15 He digs a pit and hollows it out,
Then he falls into the hole that he
has made.
- 16 His mischief returns upon his own
head,
And upon the crown of his own
head his violence comes down.
- 17 I will give thanks to Jehovah
according to His righteousness,
And I will sing psalms to the name
of ¹Jehovah the Most High.

PSALM 8

To the choir director: on the gittith.
A Psalm of David

- 1 O Jehovah our Lord,
How ¹excellent is Your name
In all the earth,
You who have set Your glory over
the heavens!
- 2 Out of the mouths of babes and
sucklings
You have established ¹strength

⁴ Or, And have plundered him who vexed me without cause. ¹⁷ Or, Jehovah Elyon.

¹ Or, majestic. So also in v. 9. ² The Septuagint translates, praise (cf. Matt. 21:16).

- Because of Your adversaries,
To stop the enemy and the
avenger.
- 3 When I see Your heavens, the works
of Your fingers,
The moon and the stars, which
You have ordained,
- 4 What is mortal man, that You
remember him,
And the son of man, that You visit
him?
- 5 You have made him a little lower
than ¹angels
And have crowned him with glory
and honor.
- 6 For You have caused him to rule
over the works of Your hands;
You have put all things under his
feet:
- 7 All sheep and oxen,
As well as the beasts of the field,
- 8 The birds of heaven and the fish of
the sea,
Whatever passes through the
paths of the seas.
- 9 O Jehovah our Lord,
How excellent is Your name
In all the earth!
- 4 For You have upheld my right and
my cause;
You sit on the throne, judging
righteously.
- 5 You have rebuked the nations; You
have destroyed the wicked;
You have blotted out their name
forever and ever.
- 6 The enemies are finished; *they are in*
perpetual ruins;
And You have uprooted *their*
cities; the very memory of them
has perished.
- 7 But Jehovah sits *enthroned* forever;
He has established His throne for
judgment.
- 8 And it is He who judges the world
with righteousness;
He executes judgment on the
peoples with equity.
- 9 And Jehovah is a high retreat for the
oppressed,
A high retreat in times of distress.
- 10 And those who know Your name put
their trust in You,
For You have not forsaken those
who seek You, O Jehovah.
- 11 Sing psalms to Jehovah, the
Inhabitant of Zion;
Declare His deeds among the
peoples,
- 12 For He who avenges bloodshed
remembers those *who were*
slain;
He does not forget the cry of the
¹afflicted.
- 13 Be gracious to me, O Jehovah; look
on my affliction from those
who hate me,
You who raise me from the gates
of death,
- 14 That I may tell out all Your praises

PSALM 9

To the choir director:
according to muth-labben.
A Psalm of David

- 1 I will give thanks to *You*, O Jehovah,
with all my heart;
I will tell out all Your wonders.
- 2 I will rejoice and exult in You;
I will sing psalms to Your name,
O Most High.
- 3 When my enemies turn back,
They stumble and perish at Your
presence.
- 14 That I may tell out all Your praises

5¹ Heb. *elohim*, normally translated *God*. We follow the Septuagint translation here (cf. Heb. 2:7). 12¹ Or, poor. So also in v. 18.

- And*, in the gates of the daughter
of Zion, exult in Your salvation.
- 15 The nations have sunk in the pit that
they have made;
In the net that they hid, their own
foot is caught.
- 16 Jehovah has made Himself known;
He has executed ¹justice;
The wicked have been snared in
the work of their hands.
Higgaion selah
- 17 The wicked will be turned back to
Sheol,
All the nations who forget God.
- 18 For not always will the needy be
forgotten,
Nor will the hope of the afflicted
perish forever.
- 19 Arise, O Jehovah! Let not mortal
man prevail;
Let the nations be judged in Your
sight.
- 20 Put them in fear, O Jehovah;
Let the nations know that they are
mortal men. Selah

PSALM 10

- 1 Why, O Jehovah, do You stand far
off?
Why do You hide Yourself in
times of distress?
- 2 Arrogantly the wicked hotly pursue
the poor—
May they be caught in the plots
that they devise!
- 3 For the wicked man boasts of the
desire of his soul,
And the rapacious man curses,
even despises, Jehovah.
- 4 The wicked man, according to the
haughtiness of his countenance,
Says, He will not require *it*;
All his thoughts are *this*: There is
no God!

- 5 His ways succeed at all times;
Your judgments are on high, out of
his sight;
As for all his adversaries, he snorts
at them.
- 6 He has said in his heart, I will not be
shaken;
I will be in no trouble ¹forever.
- 7 His mouth is full of curses and of
deceit and oppression;
Under his tongue are mischief and
iniquity.
- 8 He sits in the ambushes of the open
villages;
In hidden places he murders the
innocent;
His eyes secretly watch for the
unfortunate.
- 9 He lurks in secret like a lion in *its*
covert;
He lurks *ready* to seize the poor;
He seizes the poor, drawing *them*
up in his net.
- 10 He stoops, he crouches,
And the unfortunate fall by his
mighty *claws*.
- 11 He has said in his heart, God has
forgotten;
He has hidden His face; He will
never see *this*.
- 12 Arise, O Jehovah; O God, lift up
Your hand.
Do not forget the poor.
- 13 Why does the wicked man despise
God
And say in his heart, You will not
require *it*?
- 14 You do see! For You observe
mischief and vexation,
To requite *it* with Your own hand.
To You the unfortunate one
commits *his cause*;
You have been the help of the
orphan.

16¹ Or, judgment. 6¹ Lit., from generation to generation.

- 15 Break the arm of the wicked man
and the evil doer;
Seek out his wickedness until You
find no more.
- 16 Jehovah is King forever and ever;
The nations have perished from
His land.
- 17 You have heard the desire of the
lowly, O Jehovah;
You will establish their heart; You
will cause Your ears to listen,
- 18 In order to execute justice for the
orphan and the oppressed one,
That the mortal man of the earth
may terrorize no longer.

PSALM 11

To the choir director.
Of David

- 1 In Jehovah have I taken refuge. How
can you say to my soul,
Flee to the ¹mountains like a bird?
- 2 For behold, the wicked bend the
bow;
They ready their arrow on the
string
To shoot in the dark at the upright
in heart.
- 3 When the foundations are destroyed,
What will the righteous man do?
- 4 Jehovah is in His holy temple;
Jehovah—His throne is in heaven.
His eyes behold;
His eyelids try the sons of men.
- 5 Jehovah tries the righteous man;
But the wicked man and him who
loves violence, His soul hates.
- 6 He will rain down snares upon the
wicked;
Fire and brimstone and a
scorching wind will be the
portion of their cup.

- 7 For Jehovah is righteous; He loves
righteous deeds.
The upright man will behold His
face.

PSALM 12

To the choir director: on the octave.
A Psalm of David

- 1 Save, O Jehovah; for the faithful
man is no more,
For the trustworthy have
vanished from among the sons
of men.
- 2 Each man speaks falsehood with his
neighbor;
With flattering lips and a double
heart they speak.
- 3 May Jehovah cut off all the
flattering lips,
The tongue speaking great things,
- 4 Those who said, With our tongue we
will prevail;
Our lips are our own: Who is our
lord?
- 5 Because of the devastation of the
poor, because of the sighing of
the needy,
I will now arise, says Jehovah;
I will set him in the safety that he
longs for.
- 6 The words of Jehovah are pure
words,
Silver refined in a furnace on the
earth,
Purified seven times.
- 7 You, O Jehovah, will keep them;
You will guard them from this
generation forever.
- 8 The wicked go about all around,
While ¹vileness is exalted among
the sons of men.

¹ Following the reading of the Septuagint and the ancient versions; the Hebrew text reads, your mountain. ⁸ Lit., worthlessness.

PSALM 13

To the choir director.
A Psalm of David

- 1 How long, O Jehovah? Will You forget me continually?
How long will You hide Your face from me?
- 2 How long will I ¹bear concern in my soul
And sorrow in my heart day after day?
How long will my enemy be exalted over me?
- 3 Consider *and* answer me, O Jehovah my God;
Enlighten my eyes lest I sleep the *sleep of death*,
- 4 Lest my enemy say, I have prevailed against him,
And my adversaries exult when I am shaken.
- 5 But I trust in Your lovingkindness;
My heart will exult in Your salvation;
- 6 I will sing to Jehovah,
For He has dealt bountifully with me.

PSALM 14

To the choir director.
Of David

- 1 The fool has said in his heart,
There is no God.
They are corrupt; they commit abominable deeds;
There is none who does good.
- 2 Jehovah looked down from heaven
Upon the sons of men
To see if there was anyone who had insight,
Who seeks after God.
- 3 They have all turned aside;
They are together perverse.

There is none who does good;
There is not even one.

- 4 Have they no knowledge, all the workers of iniquity,
Who eat up my people *as* they would eat up bread
And do not call upon Jehovah?
- 5 There they were in great fear,
For God is among the generation of the righteous.
- 6 You put the counsel of the afflicted to shame,
But Jehovah is their refuge.
- 7 O that the salvation of Israel might come forth from Zion!
When Jehovah turns the captivity of His people,
Jacob will exult, Israel will rejoice.

PSALM 15

A Psalm of David

- 1 O Jehovah, who may sojourn in Your tent?
Who may dwell on Your holy mountain?
- 2 He who walks in integrity
And does righteousness
And speaks truth from his heart.
- 3 He does not slander with his tongue;
He does not do evil to his friend,
Nor does he take up a reproach against his neighbor.
- 4 In his eyes a reprobate is despised,
But he honors those who fear Jehovah.
Should he swear to his harm,
He does not change.
- 5 He does not lend his money on interest,
Nor accept a bribe against the innocent.
He who does these things will not be shaken forever.

² Lit., take counsel.

PSALM 16

A Michtam of David

- 1 Preserve me, O God, for I take refuge in You.
- 2 I say to Jehovah, You are my Lord; No good have I beyond You;
- 3 As for the saints who are on the earth, they are the excellent; All my delight is in them.
- 4 The sorrows of them who bartered for some other *god* will be multiplied; Their drink offerings of blood I will not offer, Nor will I take up their names upon my lips.
- 5 Jehovah is the portion of my inheritance and of my cup; You maintain my lot.
- 6 The measuring lines have fallen on pleasant places for me; Indeed the inheritance is beautiful to me.
- 7 I will bless Jehovah, who counsels me; Indeed in the nights my inward parts instruct me.
- 8 I have set Jehovah before me continually; Because He is at my right hand, I shall not be shaken.
- 9 Therefore my heart rejoices and my glory exults; Even my flesh dwells securely.
- 10 For You will not abandon my soul to Sheol, Nor let Your Holy One see the pit.
- 11 You will make known to me the path of life; In Your presence is fullness of joy; At Your right hand there are pleasures forever.

PSALM 17

A Prayer of David

- 1 Hear, O Jehovah, what is righteous; Give heed to my cry; Give ear to my prayer, Which is not *made* with lips of deceit.
- 2 May a judgment for me come forth from Your presence; May Your eyes regard equity.
- 3 You have examined my heart; You have visited me by night; You have tried me: You have found nothing. I have resolved that my mouth will not transgress.
- 4 Regarding the works of man, by the word of Your lips, I have kept myself from the paths of the violent man.
- 5 My steps have held fast to Your tracks; My footsteps have not slipped.
- 6 I call on You, for You will answer me, O God; Incline Your ear to me; hear my speaking.
- 7 Wondrously display Your lovingkindness, You who save by Your right hand Those who take refuge *in You* from them who rise up against them.
- 8 Guard me like the pupil of *Your* eye; In the shadow of Your wings hide me
- 9 From the presence of the wicked who oppress me, *From* my deadly enemies, who close in upon me.
- 10 They have shut up their fat *hearts*; With their mouths they speak arrogantly.

2¹ Some MSS read, You say. 9¹ The Septuagint translates, tongue (cf. Acts 2:26). 10¹ The Septuagint translates, corruption (cf. Acts 2:27).

- 11 Now they have surrounded ¹us in
our steps;
They have fixed their eyes on
casting us down to the ground.
- 12 He is like a lion that is eager to tear,
And like a young lion lurking in
hidden places.
- 13 Arise, O Jehovah, confront him;
bring him down.
With Your sword rescue my soul
from the wicked man,
- 14 From mortal men with Your hand,
O Jehovah,
From mortal men of the world,
whose portion is in this life,
And whose belly You fill with Your
treasure;
They are satisfied with children,
And they leave their abundance
for their little ones.
- 15 As for me, in righteousness I will
behold Your face;
When I awake, I will be satisfied
with Your likeness.

PSALM 18

To the choir director.
Of David, the servant of Jehovah,
who spoke to Jehovah the words
of this song on the day when Jehovah
delivered him from the hand
of all his enemies and from the
hand of Saul, and he said:

- 1 I love You, O Jehovah, my strength.
- 2 Jehovah is my crag and my fortress
and my Deliverer;
My God, my rock, in whom I take
refuge;
My shield and the horn of my
salvation, my high retreat.
- 3 I called upon Jehovah, who is
worthy of praise,

- And from my enemies I was saved.
- 4 The cords of death encompassed me;
And the torrents of ¹destruction
assailed me.
- 5 The cords of Sheol surrounded me;
The snares of death confronted
me.
- 6 In my distress I called upon Jehovah
And cried out to my God.
He heard my voice from His temple,
And my cry before Him came to
His ears.
- 7 Then the earth shook and quaked,
And the foundations of the
mountains trembled and shook
about,
For He was furious.
- 8 Smoke went up from His nostrils,
And fire from His mouth
devoured;
Coals blazed forth from Him.
- 9 He bowed the heavens and
descended,
And deep darkness was under His
feet.
- 10 He rode upon a cherub and did fly;
He darted upon the wings of the
wind.
- 11 He made darkness His hiding place,
His pavilion around Him:
¹Dark waterclouds, thick clouds of
the skies.
- 12 Out of the brightness before Him
there broke through His clouds
Hail and fiery coals.
- 13 Then Jehovah thundered in heaven,
And the Most High uttered His
voice¹.
- 14 And He sent forth His arrows and
scattered ¹my enemies;

17:11¹ Some MSS read, me...my. 4¹ Lit., Belial. 18:11¹ Lit., Darkness of water.
13¹ Some MSS add, hail and fiery coals. 14¹ Lit., them.

- And He shot forth lightning bolts
and discomfited them.
- 15 The channels of the ¹sea were seen,
And the foundations of the
²habitable land were laid bare
At Your rebuke, O Jehovah,
At the blast of the breath of Your
nostrils.
- 16 He reached forth from on high; He
took me;
He drew me out of great waters.
- 17 He delivered me from my strong
enemy
And from those who hate me, for
they were too mighty for me.
- 18 They confronted me in the day of
my calamity,
But Jehovah became my support.
- 19 He brought me forth to a place
broad and free;
He rescued me, for He took
delight in me.
- 20 Jehovah has recompensed me
according to my righteousness;
According to the cleanness of my
hands He has repaid me.
- 21 For I have kept the ways of Jehovah
And have not acted wickedly *by*
turning away from my God.
- 22 For all His judgments were before
me,
And I did not turn His statutes
away from me.
- 23 I was perfect toward Him,
And I kept myself from my
iniquity.
- 24 Therefore Jehovah recompensed me
according to my righteousness,
According to the cleanness of my
hands in His sight.
- 25 With the faithful You show Yourself
faithful,
With a perfect man You show
Yourself perfect,
- 26 With the pure You show Yourself
pure,
And with the perverse You show
Yourself contrary.
- 27 For it is You who save the afflicted
people,
But the haughty eyes You bring
down;
- 28 For it is You who light my lamp;
Jehovah my God lights up my
darkness;
- 29 For by You I can run up against a
troop;
Indeed by my God I can leap over
a wall.
- 30 As for God—His way is perfect ;
The word of Jehovah is tried.
He is a shield to all who take
refuge in Him.
- 31 For who is God other than Jehovah,
And who is a rock but our God?
- 32 The God who girds me with
strength
And makes my way perfect,
- 33 Who makes my feet like hinds' *feet*
And sets me on my high places,
- 34 Who teaches my hands to wage war
So that my arms may bend a
bronze bow.
- 35 And You have given me the shield of
Your salvation,
And Your right hand supports me;
And Your condescending
gentleness has made me great.
- 36 You have broadened the places of
my steps under me,
And my feet have not slipped.
- 37 I pursued my enemies and overtook
them,
And I did not turn back until they
were consumed.
- 38 I shattered them, so that they were
not able to rise up;
They fell under my feet.

15¹ Following certain MSS and 2 Sam. 22:16. Other MSS read, water. 15² Or, world.

- 39 And You girded me with strength for war;
You brought down under me
those who rose up against me.
- 40 You also made my enemies turn
their back to me,
And I annihilated those who hated
me.
- 41 They cried out, but there was no
one to save *them*;
They cried out to Jehovah, but He
did not answer them.
- 42 Then I beat them like dust before
the wind;
Like the mud of the streets I
'pounded them.
- 43 You rescued me from the strivings of
the people;
You have made me the head of
the nations;
A people whom I had not known
serves me.
- 44 At the *mere* hearing of a report, they
obey me;
Foreigners come cringing to me;
- 45 Foreigners are discouraged
And come quaking out of their
fortresses.
- 46 Jehovah lives; and blessed be my
rock,
And exalted be the God of my
salvation,
- 47 The God who executes vengeance
for me
And subdues peoples under me,
- 48 Who rescues me from my enemies.
Indeed You exalted me above
those who rise up against me;
From the violent man You
delivered me.
- 49 Therefore I give thanks to You
among the nations, O Jehovah;
And I will sing psalms to Your
name.

- 50 *It is He* who magnifies salvation to
His king
And executes lovingkindness to
His anointed,
To David and to his seed forever.

PSALM 19

To the choir director.
A Psalm of David

- 1 The heavens declare the glory of
God,
And the firmament proclaims the
work of His hands.
- 2 Day to day pours forth speech,
And night to night tells out
knowledge.
- 3 There is no speech and there are no
words;
Their voice is not heard.
- 4 In all the earth their line has gone
forth,
And their words to the end of the
world.
In the ¹heavens He has made a tent
for the sun,
- 5 And he, like a bridegroom, goes
forth from his canopy;
He rejoices like a mighty man
running the course.
- 6 His going forth is from the end of
the heavens,
And his circuit is unto their ends;
And there is nothing hidden from
his heat.
- 7 The law of Jehovah is perfect,
Restoring the soul;
The testimony of Jehovah is faithful,
Making the simple wise;
- 8 The precepts of Jehovah are right,
Making the heart joyous;
The commandment of Jehovah is
clear,
Enlightening the eyes;

42¹ Some MSS read, emptied. 4¹ Lit., them.

- 9 The fear of Jehovah is pure,
Enduring forever;
The judgments of Jehovah are truth
And altogether righteous.
- 10 More to be desired are they than
gold,
Even much refined gold;
Sweeter also than honey
And the drippings of the
honeycomb.
- 11 Moreover by them Your servant is
warned;
In keeping them there is much
reward.
- 12 Who can discern *his* errors?
Clear me of my secret faults.
- 13 Also keep back Your servant from
¹presumptuous *sins*;
Do not let them have *dominion*
over me;
Then I will be blameless and
cleared
Of great transgression.
- 14 May the words of my mouth and
the meditation of my heart
Be acceptable before You,
O Jehovah, my rock and my
Redeemer.

PSALM 20

To the choir director.
A Psalm of David

- 1 May Jehovah answer you in the day
of trouble;
May the name of the God of
Jacob set you on high.
- 2 May He send you help from the
sanctuary
And support you from Zion.
- 3 May He remember all your meal
offerings
And ¹accept your burnt offering.
Selah

- 4 May He give you according to your
heart's *desire*
And fulfill all your intention.
- 5 May we shout victoriously in Your
salvation
And raise the banner in the name
of our God.
May Jehovah fulfill all your
petitions.
- 6 Now I know
That Jehovah saves His anointed;
He will answer him from His holy
heaven
With mighty acts of salvation
from His right hand.
- 7 Some *boast* in chariots, and some in
horses;
But we ¹boast in the name of
Jehovah our God.
- 8 They are humbled and fallen,
But we have risen and stand
upright.
- 9 ¹Save, O Jehovah!
May the king answer us when we
call.

PSALM 21

To the choir director.
A Psalm of David

- 1 O Jehovah, in Your strength the king
rejoices,
And in Your salvation how greatly
does he exult.
- 2 You have given him his heart's desire
And have not withheld the
request of his lips. Selah
- 3 For You meet him with blessings of
goodness;
You have set a crown of refined
gold on his head.
- 4 He asked life of You; You granted *it*
to him:
Length of days forever and ever.

13' Or, presumptuous *men*. 3' Lit., find your burnt offerings fat. 7' Lit., make (laudatory) mention of. 9' Or, Save the king, O Jehovah. May he hear us when we call.

- 5 His glory is great in Your salvation;
You have laid majesty and
splendor upon him;
- 6 For You have made him to be
blessings forever;
You have made him glad with
rejoicing in Your presence.
- 7 For the king trusts in Jehovah;
And because of the lovingkindness
of the Most High, he is not
shaken.
- 8 Your hand finds all Your enemies;
Your right hand finds those who
hate You.
- 9 You make them like a furnace of fire
When Your presence appears.
Jehovah swallows them in His anger,
And fire devours them.
- 10 You destroy their fruit from the
earth,
And their seed from among the
sons of men.
- 11 Although they ¹intend evil against
You,
And they think up a scheme, they
will not prevail.
- 12 For You make them turn their back;
You aim with Your bowstrings at
their faces.
- 13 Be exalted, O Jehovah, in Your
strength;
We will sing and psalm Your
might.

PSALM 22

To the choir director:
according to the hind of the dawn.
A Psalm of David

- 1 My God, my God, why have You
forsaken me?
¹*Why are You* so far from saving
me,
From the words of my groaning?
- 2 O my God, I call out in the day, but
You do not answer;
And in the night, but there is no
rest for me.
- 3 But You are holy, You who sit
enthroned
Upon the praises of Israel.
- 4 In You our fathers trusted;
They trusted and You rescued
them.
- 5 To You they cried out and were
delivered;
In You they trusted and were not
put to shame.
- 6 But I am a worm and not a man,
A reproach of men and one
despised by the people.
- 7 All who see me deride me;
They sneer at *me*; they shake their
heads, *saying*,
- 8 ¹He committed himself to Jehovah;
let Him rescue him;
Let Him deliver him since He
takes pleasure in him.
- 9 But You are the One who drew me
forth from the womb,
Who made me trust *while* at my
mother's breasts.
- 10 I was cast upon You from birth;
From my mother's womb You
have been my God.
- 11 Do not be far from me,
For trouble is near,
For there is none to help *me*.
- 12 Many bulls surround me;
The mighty *bulls* of Bashan
encompass me.
- 13 They open their mouth at me,
Like a ravening and roaring lion.
- 14 I am poured out like water,
And all my bones are out of joint.
My heart is like wax;
It is melted within ¹me.

11¹ Lit., extend. 1¹ Or, So far from my salvation are the words of my groaning. 8¹ Others read, Commit yourself. 14¹ Lit., my inward parts.

- 15 My strength is dried up like a shard,
And my tongue is stuck to my
jaws;
You have put me in the dust of
death.
- 16 For dogs surround me;
A company of evildoers encloses
me;
¹They pierce my hands and feet.
- 17 I count all my bones;
They look, they stare at me.
- 18 They divide my garments to
themselves,
And for my clothing they cast
lots.
- 19 But You, O Jehovah, be not far off;
O my help, hasten to aid me.
- 20 Deliver my soul from the sword,
¹My precious life from the power
of the dog;
- 21 Save me from the mouth of the lion;
Indeed while I am in the horns of
wild oxen, answer me.
- 22 I will declare Your name to my
brothers;
In the midst of the assembly I will
praise You.
- 23 You who fear Jehovah, praise Him!
All you seed of Jacob, glorify
Him!
And stand in awe of Him, all you
seed of Israel!
- 24 For He has not despised nor detested
The affliction of him who is
afflicted;
And He has not hidden His face
from him;
But when he cried out to Him,
He heard.
- 25 From You *comes* my praise in the
great assembly;
My vows will I pay before those
who fear Him.
- 26 The lowly will eat and be satisfied;
Those who seek after Jehovah will
praise Him—
May your hearts live forever!
- 27 All the ends of the earth
Will remember and return to
Jehovah,
And all families of the nations
Will worship before You;
- 28 For the kingdom is Jehovah's,
And He rules among the nations.
- 29 All the ¹flourishing of the earth
Will eat and worship.
All who go down into the dust will
bow down before Him,
Even he who does not keep his
soul alive.
- 30 A seed will serve Him;
That which concerns the Lord will
be told to a *coming* generation.
- 31 They will come and declare His
righteousness
To a people *yet* to be born, that
He has done *this*.

PSALM 23

A Psalm of David

- 1 Jehovah is my Shepherd; I will lack
nothing.
- 2 He makes me lie down in green
pastures;
He leads me beside waters of rest.
- 3 He restores my soul;
He guides me on the paths of
righteousness
For His name's sake.
- 4 Even though I walk
Through the valley of the shadow
of death,
I do not fear evil,
For You are with me;
Your rod and Your staff,
They comfort me.

16¹ Following the Septuagint and other ancient versions; the Hebrew text reads, Like a lion, my hands and feet. 20¹ Lit., My only one. 29¹ Lit., fat ones.

- 5 You spread a table before me
In the presence of my adversaries;
You anoint my head with oil;
My cup runs over.
- 6 Surely goodness and lovingkindness
will follow me
All the days of my life,
And I will dwell in the house of
Jehovah
For the length of *my* days.

PSALM 24

A Psalm of David

- 1 The earth is Jehovah's, and its
fullness,
The ¹habitable land and those who
dwell in it.
- 2 For it is He who founded it upon the
seas
And established it upon the
streams.
- 3 Who may ascend the mountain of
Jehovah,
And who may stand in His holy
place?
- 4 He who has clean hands and a pure
heart,
Who has not lifted up his soul to
falsehood
Or sworn deceitfully.
- 5 He will receive blessing from
Jehovah,
And righteousness from the God
of his salvation.
- 6 This is the generation of those who
seek Him,
Those who seek Your face, *even*
Jacob. Selah
- 7 Lift up your heads, O gates;
And be lifted up, O long enduring
doors;
And the King of glory will come in.
- 8 Who is the King of glory?

Jehovah strong and mighty!
Jehovah mighty in battle!

- 9 Lift up your heads, O gates;
And lift up, O long enduring
doors;
And the King of glory will come in.
- 10 Who is this King of glory?
Jehovah of hosts—
He is the King of glory! Selah

PSALM 25

Of David

- 1 To You, O Jehovah,
I lift up my soul.
- 2 O my God, I trust in You;
Do not let me be ashamed;
Do not let my enemies exult over
me.
- 3 Indeed may all who wait on You not
be ashamed;
May those who deal treacherously
without cause be ashamed.
- 4 Make Your ways known to me,
O Jehovah;
Teach me Your paths.
- 5 Guide me in Your truth, and teach
me;
For You are the God of my
salvation;
I wait on You all the day long.
- 6 Remember Your compassions,
O Jehovah,
And Your acts of kindness, for
they are from of old.
- 7 The sins of my youth and my
transgressions, do not
remember;
According to Your lovingkindness,
remember me,
For the sake of Your goodness,
O Jehovah.
- 8 Jehovah is good and upright;
Therefore He instructs sinners
concerning the way.

1¹ Or, world.

- 9 He guides the lowly in justice
And teaches the lowly His way.
- 10 All the paths of Jehovah are
lovingkindness and truth
To those who observe His
covenant and His testimonies.
- 11 For the sake of Your name,
O Jehovah,
Pardon my iniquity, for it is great.
- 12 Who then is the man who fears
Jehovah?
Him will He instruct concerning
the way that he should choose.
- 13 His soul will dwell in ¹prosperity,
And his seed will possess the land.
- 14 The intimate counsel of Jehovah is
to those who fear Him,
And His covenant will He make
known to them.
- 15 My eyes are continually *turned* to
Jehovah,
For He will bring my feet out of
the net.
- 16 Turn toward me, and be gracious to
me,
For I am alone and afflicted.
- 17 ¹Relieve the troubles of my heart,
And bring me out of my
distresses.
- 18 Look on my affliction and my
suffering,
And forgive all my sins.
- 19 Look on my enemies, for they are
many;
Indeed they hate me with a
violent hatred.
- 20 Keep my soul, and deliver me;
Do not let me be put to shame,
For I take refuge in You.
- 21 May integrity and uprightness
preserve me,
For I wait on You.
- 22 Redeem Israel, O God,
Out of all his troubles.

PSALM 26

Of David

- 1 Judge me, O Jehovah;
For I have walked in my
integrity,
And in Jehovah I have trusted;
I will not waver.
- 2 Examine me, O Jehovah, and try
me;
Test my inward parts and my
heart.
- 3 For Your lovingkindness is before my
eyes,
And I have walked in Your truth.
- 4 I do not sit with men of falsehood,
Nor will I associate with
hypocrites.
- 5 I hate the assembly of evildoers,
Nor will I sit with the wicked.
- 6 I wash my hands in innocence
And go around Your altar,
O Jehovah,
- 7 Making *myself* heard with the voice
of thanksgiving
And telling out all Your wonderful
deeds.
- 8 O Jehovah, I love the habitation of
Your house,
And the place where Your glory
abides.
- 9 Do not gather my soul with sinners,
Nor my life with men of
bloodshed,
- 10 In whose hand is a wicked scheme,
And whose right hand is full of
bribes.
- 11 But as for me, I walk in my
integrity;
Redeem me and be gracious to
me.
- 12 My foot stands on level ground;
In the assemblies I will bless
Jehovah.

13¹ Lit., goodness. 17¹ Others read, The troubles of my heart are enlarged; bring me out.

PSALM 27

Of David

- 1 Jehovah is my light and my salvation;
Whom shall I fear?
Jehovah is the strength of my life;
Whom shall I dread?
- 2 When evildoers come near me
To devour my flesh,
It is they, my adversaries and my
enemies,
Who stumble and fall.
- 3 If an army camps against me,
My heart does not fear;
If a battle arises against me,
In spite of this I am confident.
- 4 One thing I have asked from
Jehovah;
That do I seek:
To dwell in the house of Jehovah
All the days of my life,
To behold the ¹beauty of Jehovah,
And to inquire in His temple.
- 5 For He will conceal me in His shelter
In the day of trouble;
He will hide me in the hiding place
of His tent;
He will raise me up upon a rock.
- 6 And now my head is lifted up
Above my enemies who surround
me.
And I will offer in His tent
Sacrifices of shouts of joy:
I will sing and psalm to Jehovah.
- 7 Hear, O Jehovah, when I call with
my voice,
And be gracious to me and answer
me.
- 8 *When You say*, Seek My face,
To You my heart says, Your face,
O Jehovah, will I seek.
- 9 Do not hide Your face from me;
Do not turn Your servant away in
Your anger;

You have been my help.
Do not abandon me or forsake me,
O God of my salvation.

- 10 If my father and my mother forsake
me,
Jehovah will take me up.
- 11 Teach me, O Jehovah, Your way,
And lead me on a level path
Because of those who lie in wait
for me.
- 12 Do not give me over
To the desire of my adversaries;
For false witnesses have risen up
against me,
And those who breathe out
¹threats.
- 13 ¹I have believed
That I would see the goodness of
Jehovah
In the land of the living.
- 14 Wait for Jehovah;
Be strong, and let your heart be
encouraged.
Yes, wait for Jehovah.

PSALM 28

Of David

- 1 To You, O Jehovah, do I call out;
My rock, do not be deaf to me,
Lest, if You are silent to me,
I become like those who go down
into the pit.
- 2 Hear the voice of my supplications
When I cry out to You,
When I lift up my hands
Unto Your innermost sanctuary.
- 3 Do not drag me away with the
wicked
And with the workers of iniquity,
Who speak peace to their neighbors
While evil is in their heart.
- 4 Repay them according to what they
have done

4¹ Or, loveliness, pleasantness, delightfulness. 12¹ Lit., violence. 13¹ Some MSS insert, Unless.

- And according to the evil of their
deeds;
According to the work of their
hands repay them;
Return to them their due.
- 5 For they do not regard the acts of
Jehovah
Or the work of His hands;
He will tear them down
And not rebuild them.
- 6 Blessed be Jehovah,
For He has heard the voice of my
supplications.
- 7 Jehovah is my strength and my
shield;
My heart trusts in Him, and I am
helped;
Therefore my heart exults;
And with my song do I give
thanks to Him.
- 8 Jehovah is ¹their strength;
And He is a stronghold of
salvation to His anointed.
- 9 Save Your people,
And bless Your inheritance;
And shepherd them and carry
them forever.

PSALM 29

A Psalm of David

- 1 Ascribe to Jehovah, O sons of the
Mighty,
Ascribe to Jehovah glory and
strength;
- 2 Ascribe to Jehovah the glory of His
name;
Worship Jehovah in holy
¹splendor.
- 3 The voice of Jehovah is over the
waters;
The God of glory thunders,
Jehovah over the great waters.

- 4 The voice of Jehovah is powerful;
The voice of Jehovah is full of
majesty.
- 5 The voice of Jehovah breaks the
cedars;
Indeed Jehovah breaks the cedars
of Lebanon in pieces;
- 6 And He makes Lebanon skip like a
calf,
And Sirion like a young wild ox.
- 7 The voice of Jehovah cleaves out
flames of fire.
- 8 The voice of Jehovah shakes the
wilderness;
Jehovah shakes the wilderness of
Kadesh.
- 9 The voice of Jehovah ¹causes the
hinds to calve
And strips the forests bare;
And in His temple all say, Glory!
- 10 Jehovah sat *enthroned* at the Flood,
And Jehovah sits as King forever.
- 11 May Jehovah give strength to His
people.
May Jehovah bless His people
with peace.

PSALM 30

A Psalm; a Song
for the Dedication of the House.
Of David

- 1 I extol You, O Jehovah, for You have
drawn me up
And have not let my enemies
rejoice over me.
- 2 O Jehovah my God,
I cried out to You,
And You healed me.
- 3 O Jehovah, You have brought up
my soul from Sheol;
You have preserved me alive
¹that I would not go down into
the pit.

8¹ Some MSS read, the strength of His people. 2¹ Or, adornment. 9¹ Others read, makes the terebinths writhe. 3¹ Some MSS read, from among those who go down.

- 4 Sing psalms to Jehovah, you *who are*
His faithful ones;
And ¹praise His holy memorial.
- 5 For His anger *lasts but* a moment,
His favor, a lifetime;
Weeping may linger in the evening,
But a ringing shout *goes up* in the
morning.
- 6 As for me, I said in my prosperity,
I will never be shaken.
- 7 O Jehovah, by Your favor You had
made my mountain stand
strong.
You hid Your face; I was troubled.
- 8 To You, O Jehovah, I called out;
And to ¹Jehovah I made my
supplication.
- 9 What profit is there in my blood if I
go down into the pit?
Will the dust praise You? Will it
declare Your ¹faithfulness?
- 10 Hear, O Jehovah, and be gracious to
me.
O Jehovah, be my help.
- 11 You have turned for me my
mourning into dancing;
You have loosened my sackcloth
And girded me with rejoicing,
- 12 That *my* glory might sing psalms to
You and not be silent.
O Jehovah my God, I will praise
You forever.

PSALM 31

To the choir director.
A Psalm of David

- 1 In You, O Jehovah, do I take refuge;
Never let me be put to shame.
Rescue me in Your righteousness.
- 2 Incline Your ear to me;
Deliver me speedily.
Be to me a rock of protection,
A ¹fortress, to save me.
- 3 For You are my crag and my fortress;
Therefore for Your name's sake
Lead me and guide me.
- 4 Bring me out of the net
That they have secretly laid for
me,
For You are my protection.
- 5 Into Your hand I commit my spirit;
Redeem me, O Jehovah, God of
truth.
- 6 I hate those who regard vanities of
falsehood,
But I trust in Jehovah.
- 7 I will exult and rejoice in Your
lovingkindness,
Since You have seen my affliction;
You know the distress of my soul.
- 8 And You have not delivered me into
the hand of the enemy;
You have made my feet stand in a
place broad and free.
- 9 Be gracious to me, O Jehovah, for I
am in distress.
My eye is wasted away with grief,
Indeed my soul and body.
- 10 For my life has been consumed in
sorrow,
And my years, in sighing.
My strength fails because of my
iniquity,
And my bones have wasted away.
- 11 Because of all my adversaries,
I have become a reproach,
And especially so to my neighbors,
And something dreaded to my
acquaintances;
Those who see me on the street
flee from me.
- 12 I am forgotten, like a dead man out
of mind;
I am like a destroyed vessel.
- 13 For I hear the slander of many;
Terror is on every side.

4¹ Or, give thanks. So throughout this psalm. 8¹ Some MSS read, the Lord. 9¹ Or, truth. 2¹ Lit., house of fortresses.

- When they take counsel together
against me,
They scheme to take my life.
- 14 But I trust in You, O Jehovah;
I say, You are my God.
- 15 My times are in Your hand;
Deliver me from the hand of my
enemies and from those who
pursue me.
- 16 Cause Your face to shine upon Your
servant;
Save me in Your lovingkindness.
- 17 O Jehovah, do not let me be put to
shame when I call out to You;
Let the wicked be put to shame;
let them be silent in Sheol.
- 18 Let the lips of falsehood be made
dumb,
Which speak arrogantly against
the righteous
With pride and contempt.
- 19 How great is Your goodness,
Which You have stored up for
those who fear You,
Which You have accomplished in
the sight of the sons of men
For those who take refuge in You!
- 20 You hide them in the hiding place of
Your presence
Apart from the conspiracies of
men;
You lay them away secretly in a
shelter
Apart from the contention of
tongues.
- 21 Blessed be Jehovah,
For He displayed His
lovingkindness wondrously
To me in a fortified city.
- 22 I, on my part, had said in my alarm,
I am cut off before Your eyes;
But instead You heard
The voice of my supplications
When I cried out to You.

- 23 Love Jehovah, all *you who are* His
faithful ones;
Jehovah guards the trustworthy,
And recompenses abundantly
Him who acts haughtily.
- 24 Be strong, and let your heart be
encouraged,
All you who ¹hope in Jehovah.

PSALM 32

Of David. A Maschil

- 1 ¹Blessed is he whose transgression is
forgiven;
Whose sin is covered.
- 2 Blessed is the man to whom
Jehovah does not impute iniquity
And in whose spirit there is no
deceit.
- 3 When I kept silent, my bones
wasted away
Through my groaning all day long.
- 4 For day and night Your hand
Was heavy upon me;
My life sap was ¹dried up
As in the drought of
summer. Selah
- 5 I acknowledged my sin to You,
And I did not cover my iniquity.
I said, I will confess my
transgressions to Jehovah.
Then You forgave the iniquity of
my sin. Selah
- 6 Because of this let everyone who is
faithful
Pray to You at a time when You
may be found;
Surely when great waters overflow,
They will not reach him.
- 7 You are my hiding place;
You preserve me from trouble;
You surround me with the ringing
shouts of deliverance. Selah
- 8 I will instruct you and teach you
concerning the way you should
go;

24¹ Or, wait on. 1¹ Or, Happy. So also in v. 2. 4¹ Lit., changed.

I will counsel *you*; my eye is upon you.

- 9 Do not be like a horse *or* like a mule,
without understanding;
Whose trappings consist of bit and
bridle to restrain *them*,
Else they do not come near you.
- 10 Many are the sorrows that the
wicked have;
But he who trusts in Jehovah is
encompassed by lovingkindness.
- 11 Rejoice in Jehovah and exult,
O righteous ones;
And give a ringing shout, all you
who are upright in heart.

PSALM 33

- 1 ¹Rejoice in Jehovah, O righteous
ones.
Praise is becoming to the upright.
- 2 Give thanks to Jehovah with the
lyre;
With the harp of ten strings sing
psalms to Him.
- 3 Sing Him a new song;
Play skillfully with a joyous shout.
- 4 For the word of Jehovah is right,
And all His work is *done* in
faithfulness.
- 5 He loves righteousness and justice;
The earth is full of the
lovingkindness of Jehovah.
- 6 By the word of Jehovah the heavens
were made,
And all their host, by the breath
of His mouth.
- 7 He gathers the water of the sea like
a heap;
He puts the deep *waters* into
storage places.
- 8 Let all the earth fear Jehovah;
Let all the inhabitants of the
world stand in awe of Him.

- 9 For He spoke, and it was;
He commanded, and it stood.
- 10 Jehovah brings the counsel of the
nations to nothing;
He frustrates the intentions of the
peoples.
- 11 The counsel of Jehovah stands
forever;
The intentions of His heart *stand*
from generation to generation.
- 12 Blessed is the nation whose God is
Jehovah,
The people whom He has chosen
as His own possession.
- 13 Jehovah looks from heaven;
He sees all the sons of men.
- 14 From the site of His habitation He
gazes
At all the inhabitants of the earth,
- 15 He who fashions the hearts of them
all,
He who discerns all their works.
- 16 No king is saved by a great army;
A mighty man is not delivered by
great strength.
- 17 A horse is a vain thing for salvation,
And it cannot deliver by its great
power.
- 18 Behold, the eye of Jehovah is upon
those who fear Him,
Upon those who ¹hope in His
lovingkindness,
- 19 To deliver their soul from death
And to preserve them alive in
famine.
- 20 Our soul waits on Jehovah;
He is our help and our shield;
- 21 For in Him our heart rejoices,
Because in His holy name we
trust.
- 22 May Your lovingkindness,
O Jehovah, be upon us,
Even as we have hoped in You.

1¹ Or, Give a ringing shout. 18¹ Or, wait for. So also in v. 22.

PSALM 34

Of David, when he disguised his sanity
before Abimelech, who drove him
out, and he departed

- 1 I will bless Jehovah at all times;
His praise will continually be in
my mouth.
- 2 My soul makes its boast in Jehovah;
The lowly hear and they rejoice.
- 3 Magnify Jehovah with me,
And let us exalt His name
together.
- 4 I sought Jehovah, and He answered
me;
And He delivered me from all
that terrified me.
- 5 They looked to Him and were
radiant;
And their faces will never be
abashed.
- 6 This poor man called out, and
Jehovah heard;
And He saved him out of all his
troubles.
- 7 The angel of Jehovah encamps
Around those who fear Him, and
He delivers them.
- 8 Taste and see that Jehovah is good;
¹Blessed is the man who takes
refuge in Him.
- 9 Fear Jehovah, you *who are* His
saints;
For there is no lack with those
who fear Him.
- 10 The young lions hunger and starve,
But those who seek Jehovah will
not lack any good thing.
- 11 Come, children; hear me.
I will teach you the fear of
Jehovah.
- 12 Who is the man who desires life,
Who loves *having* days in order to
see good?
- 13 Guard your tongue from evil,

And your lips from speaking
deceit.

- 14 Turn away from evil and do good;
Seek peace and pursue it.
- 15 The eyes of Jehovah *are set* toward
the righteous,
And His ears, toward their cry.
- 16 The face of Jehovah is against those
who do evil,
To cut off the memory of them
from the earth.
- 17 *The righteous* cry out, and Jehovah
hears;
And He saves them out of all their
troubles.
- 18 Jehovah is near to those who are
broken in heart,
And He saves those who are
contrite in spirit.
- 19 Many are the troubles of the
righteous man,
But Jehovah delivers him from all
of them.
- 20 He keeps all his bones;
Not one of them is broken.
- 21 Evil will slay the wicked,
And those who hate the righteous
man will be condemned.
- 22 Jehovah redeems the soul of His
servants,
And none who take refuge in Him
will be condemned.

PSALM 35

Of David

- 1 Strive, O Jehovah, with those who
strive with me;
Battle against those who battle
against me.
- 2 Take hold of buckler and shield,
And rise up as my help.
- 3 Draw out also the spear, and close
up *the way*
Against those who pursue me;

8¹ Or, Happy.

- Say to my soul,
I am your salvation.
- 4** Let those who seek my ¹life
Be put to shame and humiliated;
Let those who devise evil for me
Be turned back and confounded.
- 5** Let them be like chaff before the
wind,
With the angel of Jehovah driving
them on.
- 6** Let their way be darkness and
slipperiness itself,
With the angel of Jehovah
pursuing them.
- 7** For without cause they hid their net
for me;
Without cause they dug a pit for
¹me.
- 8** Let destruction come upon him
unawares,
And let his net, which he hid,
catch him;
Let him fall into it, into
destruction.
- 9** Then my soul will exult in Jehovah;
It will rejoice in His salyation.
- 10** All my bones will say,
Jehovah, who is like You,
Who delivers the poor from him
who is too strong for him,
And the poor and needy from him
who robs him?
- 11** Malicious witnesses rise up;
They ask me about things I know
nothing of.
- 12** They repay me evil for good;
I am bereaved in soul.
- 13** But I, when they were sick,
Had sackcloth as my clothing;
I afflicted my soul with fasting,
And my prayer returned to my
own bosom.
- 14** I conducted myself as if it had been
my friend or my brother;
- Like one mourning for *his* mother,
I bowed down gloomily.
- 15** But at my stumbling they rejoice
and gather together;
The attackers, whom I did not
know
Gather together against me;
They tear *at me* and do not cease.
- 16** As profane mocking parasites,
They gnash their teeth at me.
- 17** O Lord, how long will You look on?
Rescue my soul from their
destruction,
My precious life from the lions.
- 18** I will give You thanks in the great
congregation;
Among a mighty people I will
praise You.
- 19** Do not let those who are wrongly
my enemies rejoice over me;
Do not let those who hate me
without cause narrow their eyes
at me.
- 20** For they do not speak peace,
But devise words of deceit
Against the quiet people of the
land.
- 21** And they open their mouth wide
against me;
They say, Aha! Aha! Our eyes
have seen *it*.
- 22** You have seen, O Jehovah; do not be
silent.
O Lord, do not be far from me.
- 23** Awake, and stir Yourself for my
cause,
For my claim, O my God and my
Lord.
- 24** Vindicate me according to Your
righteousness, O Jehovah my
God;
And do not let them rejoice over
me.
- 25** Do not let them say in their heart,

4¹ Lit., soul. **7**¹ Or, my soul.

- Aha! ¹That is what we wanted.
Do not let them say, We have
swallowed him up.
- 26 May those who rejoice at my trouble
Be ashamed and confounded
together;
May those who magnify themselves
against me
Be clothed with shame and
humiliation.
- 27 May those who delight *in the
vindication of my righteousness*
Give a ringing shout and rejoice,
And may they say continually,
Jehovah be magnified,
Who delights in the well-being of
His servant.
- 28 And my tongue will declare Your
righteousness
And Your praise all day long.

PSALM 36

To the choir director.
Of the servant of Jehovah; of David

- 1 Transgression speaks to the wicked
Within ¹his heart;
There is no dread of God
Before his eyes.
- 2 For he flatters himself in his own
eyes,
¹That his iniquity cannot be found
out *and* hated.
- 3 The words of his mouth are
wickedness and deceit;
He has ceased being wise *and
doing good*.
- 4 He plans wickedness on his bed;
He sets himself on a way that is
not good;
He does not reject evil.
- 5 O Jehovah, Your lovingkindness is in
the heavens;

- Your faithfulness *reaches* unto the
skies.
- 6 Your righteousness is like the
mountains of God;
Your judgments are *like* the great
deep;
You preserve man and beast,
O Jehovah.
- 7 How precious is Your
lovingkindness, O God!
Thus the sons of men take refuge
in the shadow of Your wings.
- 8 They are saturated with the fatness
of Your house,
And You cause them to drink of
the river of Your pleasures.
- 9 For with You is the fountain of
life;
In Your light we see light.
- 10 Continue Your lovingkindness to
those who know You,
And Your righteousness to those
who are upright in heart.
- 11 Do not let the foot of the arrogant
come upon me,
Nor let the hand of the wicked
drive me away.
- 12 There the workers of iniquity are
fallen;
They are cast down and unable to
rise.

PSALM 37

Of David

- 1 Do not be incensed because of
evildoers;
Do not be envious of wrongdoers.
- 2 For they soon wither like grass
And fade away like green
herbage.
- 3 Trust in Jehovah, and do good;
Dwell in the land, and feed on
His faithfulness.

25¹ Lit., Our desire! ¹ Some MSS read, my iniquity to hate it.

2¹ Lit., Concerning the discovery of his

- 4 Delight yourself in Jehovah,
And He will give you the requests
of your heart.
- 5 Commit your way to Jehovah,
And trust in Him; and He will act.
- 6 And He will cause your
righteousness to go forth
like light,
And your justness like noonday.
- 7 Be still before Jehovah, and wait for
Him;
Do not be incensed because of
him who enjoys prosperity on
his way,
Because of the man who performs
his evil schemes.
- 8 Cease from anger and forsake wrath;
Do not be incensed; it *leads* only
to evil.
- 9 For the evildoers will be cut off;
But those who wait on Jehovah,
They will inherit the land.
- 10 And in a little while longer there will
be no wicked man;
Indeed, you will look diligently for
his place, and he will not be
there.
- 11 But the lowly will inherit the land
And delight themselves in the
abundance of peace.
- 12 The wicked man makes evil schemes
against the righteous man
And gnashes his teeth at him.
- 13 The Lord will laugh at him,
For He sees that his day will come.
- 14 The wicked have drawn out the
sword
And bent their bow,
To cast the poor and the needy down,
To slaughter those who are
upright in *their* way.
- 15 Their sword will enter their own
heart,
And their bows will be broken.
- 16 Better is the little that the righteous
man has
Than the abundance of many
wicked.
- 17 For the arms of the wicked will be
broken,
But Jehovah upholds the
righteous.
- 18 Jehovah knows the days of the
perfect,
And their inheritance will be
forever.
- 19 They will not be put to shame in a
time of evil,
And in the days of famine they
will be satisfied.
- 20 But the wicked will perish,
And the enemies of Jehovah will
be like the glory of the pastures:
They are consumed; in smoke
they are consumed.
- 21 The wicked borrow but do not repay,
But the righteous is gracious and
gives.
- 22 For those blessed by Him will
inherit the land,
But those cursed by Him will be
cut off.
- 23 A man's steps are established by
Jehovah,
And He delights in his way.
- 24 If he falls, he is not utterly cast
down;
For Jehovah upholds him by the
hand.
- 25 I was *once* a young man; now I am
old.
Yet I have not seen the righteous
man forsaken,
Nor his seed seeking bread.
- 26 He is ¹always gracious and lends,
And his seed becomes a blessing.
- 27 Turn away from evil and do good,
And abide forever.

26¹ Lit., all the day.

- 28 For Jehovah loves justice
And does not abandon His faithful
ones;
They are kept forever;
But the seed of the wicked is cut
off.
- 29 The righteous will inherit the land,
And they will abide in it forever.
- 30 The mouth of the righteous utters
wisdom,
And his tongue speaks justice.
- 31 The law of his God is in his heart;
His steps do not slip.
- 32 The wicked man watches for the
righteous man
And seeks to slay him.
- 33 Jehovah does not leave him in his
hand,
Nor let him be condemned when
he is judged.
- 34 Wait for Jehovah,
And keep His way;
And He will exalt you to inherit the
land;
When the wicked are cut off, you
will see *it*.
- 35 I have seen the wicked man
terrorizing,
And spreading himself like a
luxuriant native tree.
- 36 Then someone passes by, and
behold, he is not there;
I search for him, and he is not
found.
- 37 Observe the perfect man, and watch
the upright man;
For there is a future for the man
of peace.
- 38 But the transgressors will be
altogether destroyed;
The future of the wicked will be
cut off.
- 39 And the salvation of the righteous is
from Jehovah;
He is their stronghold in a time of
distress.

- 40 And Jehovah helps them and rescues
them;
He rescues them from the wicked,
And saves them, for they take
refuge in Him.

PSALM 38

A Psalm of David, for remembrance

- 1 O Jehovah, do not rebuke me in
Your indignation,
Nor chasten me in Your burning
wrath.
- 2 For Your arrows have sunk deep in
me,
And Your hand has come down
heavy upon me.
- 3 There is no soundness in my flesh
due to Your indignation;
There is no wholeness in my
bones due to my sin.
- 4 For my iniquities have passed over
my head;
Like a heavy burden, they are too
heavy for me.
- 5 My wounds are odious and festering
Due to my foolishness.
- 6 I am bent down and bowed utterly;
I go about all day long
mourning.
- 7 For my loins are filled with burning,
And there is no soundness in my
flesh.
- 8 I am benumbed and crushed utterly;
I cry out due to the groaning of
my heart.
- 9 O Lord, all my desire is before You,
And my groaning is not hidden
from You.
- 10 My heart throbs; my strength fails
me;
And as for the light of my eyes,
neither is it with me.
- 11 Those who love me and *those who
are* my friends stand aloof from
my plague,
And my relatives stand far away.

- 12 And those who seek my soul lay traps *for me*,
And those who pursue my
misfortune speak of
destruction,
And they contemplate deceit all
day long.
- 13 But I, like a deaf man, cannot hear;
And *I am* like a dumb man, who
cannot open his mouth.
- 14 Indeed I am like a man who does
not hear
And in whose mouth there are no
reproofs.
- 15 For in You, O Jehovah, do I hope;
You will respond, O Lord my God.
- 16 For I said, May they never rejoice
over me!
When my foot slips, they magnify
themselves over me.
- 17 For I am ready to stumble,
And my pain is before me
continually.
- 18 For I declare my iniquity;
I am anxious because of my sin.
- 19 But my enemies are vigorous; they
are strong;
And those who wrongly hate me
are many.
- 20 Those also who repay evil for good
Are my adversaries because I
pursue what is good.
- 21 Do not abandon me, O Jehovah;
O my God, do not be far away
from me.
- 22 Hasten to help me,
O Lord, my salvation.

PSALM 39

To the choir director, to Jeduthun.
A Psalm of David

- 1 I said, I will keep my ways,
So that I do not sin with my
tongue;

- I will keep a muzzle on my mouth
When the wicked are before me.
- 2 I was dumb and silent;
I held my peace, *even* from good;
And my pain was stirred up.
- 3 My heart was hot within me;
While I mused, the fire burned;
I spoke with my tongue:
- 4 O Jehovah, cause me to know my
end,
And the measure of my days,
what it is.
May I know how transient I am.
- 5 Behold, You have made my days as
mere handbreadths,
And my lifetime is as nothing
before You;
Surely every man ¹at his best is
altogether ²vanity. Selah
- 6 Surely man goes about as a
semblance;
Surely they bustle about in vain:
He heaps up *riches* yet knows not
Who will gather them.
- 7 And now what am I waiting for,
O Lord?
My hope—it is in You.
- 8 Deliver me from all my
transgressions;
Do not make me the fool's
reproach.
- 9 I was dumb; I did not open my
mouth;
For You have done *this*.
- 10 Remove Your plague from me;
By the hostility of Your hand I am
consumed.
- 11 With rebukes You chasten a man
because of iniquity,
And cause what is desirous to him
to disappear like a moth.
Surely every man is vanity. Selah
- 12 Hear my prayer, O Jehovah;
And give ear to my cry;

5¹ Lit., standing firm. 5² Or, a (mere) breath. So also in v. 11.

- Do not hold Your peace at my
tears.
For I am a stranger with You,
A sojourner, as all my fathers were.
- 13 Look away from me, that I may be
cheerful,
Before I go away and am no more.

PSALM 40

To the choir director.
A Psalm of David

- 1 I waited patiently on Jehovah,
And He inclined to me
And heard my cry.
- 2 Then He brought me up out of a pit
of destruction,
Out of the miry clay;
And He set my feet upon a rock,
Establishing my steps.
- 3 Then He put a new song in my
mouth,
A praise to our God.
Many see *it* and fear,
And they trust in Jehovah.
- 4 ¹Blessed is the man
Who makes Jehovah his trust
And does not turn to the proud
Or to those who turn aside after
deception.
- 5 Many, O Jehovah my God, are the
wonderful deeds which You
have done
And Your thoughts toward us;
They cannot be set in order unto
You.
Were I to declare and speak of
them,
They would be too numerous to
recount.
- 6 You do not delight in sacrifice and
offering;
You have ¹prepared ears for Me;
You do not require burnt offering
and sin offering.
- 7 Then I said,
Behold, I have come;
In the scroll of the book
It is written concerning Me.
- 8 I delight in doing Your will, O My
God;
Indeed Your law is within My
inward parts.
- 9 I bear tidings of righteousness
In the great congregation.
Behold, I will not withhold My lips;
O Jehovah, You know.
- 10 I have not hidden Your righteousness
Within My heart;
I have declared Your faithfulness and
Your salvation;
I have not concealed Your
lovingkindness and Your truth
from the great congregation.
- 11 You, O Jehovah, do not withhold
Your compassions from me;
May Your lovingkindness and Your
truth
Preserve me continually.
- 12 For evils encompass me until they
cannot be counted;
My iniquities have so overtaken me
That I cannot see;
They are more numerous than the
hairs of my head;
Thus my heart fails me.
- 13 Be pleased, O Jehovah, to deliver
me;
O Jehovah, hasten to help me.
- 14 May those who seek my ¹life to
destroy it
Be put to shame and confounded
together;
May those who take delight in my
misfortune
Be turned back and humiliated.
- 15 May those who say to me, Aha! Aha!
Be desolate because of their
shame.

4¹ Or, Happy. 6¹ Lit., bored my ears. 14¹ Or, soul.

- 16 May all those who seek You
Be glad and rejoice in You;
May those who love Your salvation
say continually,
May Jehovah be magnified!
- 17 But I am poor and needy;
May the Lord think about me.
You are my help and my Deliverer;
O my God, do not delay.

PSALM 41

To the choir director.

A Psalm of David

- 1 Blessed is he who considers the
poor;
In the day of evil Jehovah will
deliver him.
- 2 May Jehovah keep him and preserve
him alive;
May he be ¹blessed in the land;
And do not give him over to the
²desire of his enemies.
- 3 Jehovah will sustain him on *his*
sickbed;
You ¹make all his bed in his illness.
- 4 I said, O Jehovah, be gracious to me;
Heal my soul, for I have sinned
against You.
- 5 My enemies speak evil against me:
When will he die and his name
perish?
- 6 And if he comes to see *me*, he speaks
falsehood.
His heart gathers iniquity to itself;
When he goes out, he speaks *it*.
- 7 All who hate me whisper together
against me;
Against me they devise my
misfortune.
- 8 ¹Some evil illness, *they say*, has been
poured out on him;
And when he lies down, he will
not rise again.

- 9 Even ¹my familiar friend, in whom I
trusted,
Who ate my bread, has lifted *his*
heel against me.
- 10 But You, O Jehovah, be gracious to
me and raise me up
That I may recompense them.
- 11 By this I know that You delight in
me,
That my enemy has not shouted
in triumph over me.
- 12 And as for me, You uphold me in my
integrity,
And You set me in Your presence
forever.
- 13 Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel,
From eternity to eternity.
Amen and Amen.

BOOK TWO

PSALM 42

To the choir director.

A Maschil of the sons of Korah

- 1 As the hart pants
After the streams of water,
So my soul pants
For You, O God.
- 2 My soul thirsts for God,
For the living God.
When will I come and appear
Before God?
- 3 My tears have been my food
Day and night,
While they say to me all day long,
Where is your God?
- 4 These things I remember,
And I pour out my soul within me:
That I passed through with the
throng;
I led them to the house of God
With the voice of a joyous shout and
¹praise,
The festal multitude.

2¹ Or, happy. 2² Lit., soul. 3¹ Lit., turn, change. 8¹ Lit., A thing of Belial. 9¹ Lit., the man of my peace. 4¹ Or, thanksgiving.

- 5 Why are you cast down, O my soul?
And *why* are you disquieted
within me?
Hope in God, for I will yet ¹praise
Him
For the salvation of His
countenance.
- 6 O my God, my soul is cast down
within me;
Therefore I remember You
From the land of the Jordan and the
Hermons,
From Mount Mizar.
- 7 Deep calls unto deep
At the sound of Your *water* spouts;
All Your waves and Your billows
Pass over me.
- 8 By day Jehovah commands
His lovingkindness,
And by night His song is with me,
A prayer to the God of my life.
- 9 I say to God my rock,
Why have You forgotten me?
Why do I go mourning
Because of the oppression of the
enemy?
- 10 As with a shattering in my bones,
My adversaries reproach me,
While they say to me all day long,
Where is your God?
- 11 Why are you cast down, O my soul?
And why are you disquieted
within me?
Hope in God; for I will yet praise
Him,
The salvation of my countenance
and my God.

PSALM 43

- 1 ¹Render judgment for me, O God;
And plead my cause
Before an unfaithful nation;
From the deceitful and unjust man
Deliver me.

- 2 For You are the God of my
protection.
Why have You rejected me?
Why do I go about mourning
Because of the oppression of the
enemy?
- 3 Send forth Your light and Your truth;
They will lead me;
They will bring me to Your holy
mountain
And to Your tabernacles.
- 4 And I will go to the altar of God,
To God my exceeding joy;
And I will praise You with the harp,
O God, my God.
- 5 Why are you cast down, O my soul?
And why are you disquieted
within me?
Hope in God, for I will yet praise
Him,
The salvation of my countenance
and my God.

PSALM 44

To the choir director. Of the sons of Korah.
A Maschil

- 1 O God, we have heard with our ears;
Our fathers have recounted *it* to
us,
The work You did in their days,
In the days of old.
- 2 You, by Your hand,
Have dispossessed nations, but
You have planted ¹our fathers;
You afflicted peoples, but You
spread ¹our fathers forth.
- 3 For they did not possess the land by
their sword,
Nor did their arm save them;
Rather *it was* Your right hand and
Your arm,
And the light of Your countenance;
For You delighted in them.

5¹ Or, thank. So also in v. 11; 43:4, 5; and 44:8. 1¹ Or, Judge me. 2¹ Lit., them.

- 4 You are my King, O God;
Command salvation for Jacob.
- 5 Through You we thrust back our
adversaries;
Through Your name we trample
those who rise up against us.
- 6 For I will not trust in my bow,
Nor will my sword save me.
- 7 But You save us from our adversaries,
And You put to shame those who
hate us.
- 8 In God we boast all day long,
And we praise Your name forever.
Selah
- 9 Nevertheless You have rejected *us*
and humiliated us,
And You have not gone forth with
our armies.
- 10 You have caused us to turn back
from the adversary,
And those who hate us take spoil
for themselves.
- 11 You have given us over like sheep to
be eaten
And have scattered us among the
nations.
- 12 You have sold Your people for
nothing
And have not gone high on their
price.
- 13 You have made us a reproach to our
neighbors,
A mocking and a derision to those
around us.
- 14 You have made us a proverb among
the nations,
Something to shake the head at
among the peoples.
- 15 All day long my humiliation is before
me,
And the shame of my face covers
me,
- 16 Because of the voice of him who
reproaches and reviles,

- Because of the presence of the
enemy and of him who avenges
himself.
- 17 All this has come upon us; but we
have not forgotten You,
Nor have we been false to Your
covenant.
- 18 Our heart has not turned back,
Nor have our steps deviated from
Your way;
- 19 But You have crushed us in the place
of jackals
And have covered us with the
shadow of death.
- 20 If we have forgotten the name of
our God
Or spread out our hands to a
strange god,
- 21 Will God not search this out?
For He knows the hidden things
of the heart.
- 22 But for Your sake we are slain all day
long;
We are considered as sheep for
slaughter.
- 23 Awake! Why are You sleeping,
O ¹Lord?
Arise! Do not reject *us* forever.
- 24 Why do You hide Your face
And forget our affliction and our
oppression?
- 25 For our soul bows down to the dust;
Our body clings to the earth.
- 26 Rise up; be our help,
And redeem us for Your
lovingkindness' sake.

PSALM 45

To the choir director: according
to Shoshannim. Of the sons of Korah.
A Maschil; a Song of Love

- 1 My heart overflows with a good
matter;
I speak what I have composed
concerning the King.

23¹ Many MSS read, Jehovah.

- My tongue is the pen of a ready
writer.
- 2 You are fairer than the sons of men;
Grace is poured upon Your lips;
Therefore God has blessed You
forever.
- 3 Gird Your sword upon Your thigh,
O mighty One,
In Your majesty and Your splendor.
- 4 And in Your splendor ride on
¹victoriously
Because of truth and ²meekness
and righteousness;
And let Your right hand teach You
awesome deeds.
- 5 Your arrows are sharp:
The peoples fall under You;
The arrows are in the heart of the
King's enemies.
- 6 Your throne, O God, is forever and
ever;
The scepter of uprightness is the
scepter of Your kingdom.
- 7 You have loved righteousness and
hated wickedness;
Therefore God, Your God, has
anointed You
With the oil of gladness above
Your companions.
- 8 All Your garments *smell* of myrrh
and aloes, of cassia;
From palaces of ivory, harpstrings
have made You glad.
- 9 The daughters of kings are among
Your most prized;
The queen stands at Your right
hand in the gold of Ophir.
- 10 Hear, O daughter, and see; and
incline your ear;
And forget your people and your
father's house;
- 11 Thus the King will desire your
beauty.
- Because He is your Lord,
Worship Him.
- 12 And the daughter of Tyre *will come*
with a gift;
The rich among the people will
entreat your favor.
- 13 The King's daughter is all glorious
within *the royal abode*;
Her garment is a woven work
inwrought with gold.
- 14 She will be led to the King in
embroidered *clothing*;
The virgins behind her, her
companions,
Will be brought to You.
- 15 They will be led with rejoicing and
exultation;
They will enter the King's palace.
- 16 In the place of Your fathers will be
Your sons;
You will make them princes in all
the earth.
- 17 I will cause Your name to be
remembered in all generations;
Therefore the peoples will praise
You forever and ever.

PSALM 46

To the choir director. Of the sons of Korah.
According to alamothe. A Song

- 1 God is our refuge and strength;
A help in distress, He is most
readily found.
- 2 Therefore we will not fear,
Though the earth change,
And the mountains slip into the
heart of the seas;
- 3 Though the ¹waters of the sea roar
and foam;
Though the mountains shake at its
swelling. Selah
- 4 There is a river whose streams
gladden the city of God,

4¹ Lit., prosperously. 4² Or, the meekness of righteousness. 3¹ Lit., its waters.

The holy place of the tabernacles
of the Most High.

- 5 God is in the midst of her; she will
not be moved;
God helps her at the dawn of the
morning.
- 6 The nations rage; the kingdoms are
moved.
He utters His voice; the earth
melts.
- 7 Jehovah of hosts is with us;
The God of Jacob is our high
retreat. Selah
- 8 Come, see the works of Jehovah,
How He has made desolations on
earth.
- 9 He makes wars cease unto the end
of the earth;
He breaks the bow and cuts the
spear to pieces;
He burns the *war* wagons with
fire.
- 10 Be still and know that I am God.
I will be exalted among the
nations; I will be exalted on
earth.
- 11 Jehovah of hosts is with us;
The God of Jacob is our high
retreat. Selah

PSALM 47

To the choir director.
Of the sons of Korah. A Psalm

- 1 Clap your hands, all you peoples;
Shout to God with the voice of a
triumphant sound.
- 2 For Jehovah Most High is awesome:
A great King over all the earth.
- 3 He subdues peoples under us,
And nations under our feet.
- 4 He chose our inheritance for us,
The excellency of Jacob, whom
He loved. Selah
- 5 God ascends amidst shouting;

Jehovah, at the sound of a
trumpet.

- 6 Sing psalms to God, sing psalms;
Sing psalms to our King, sing
psalms.
- 7 For God is the King of all the earth;
Sing psalms with understanding.
- 8 God reigns over the nations;
God sits upon His holy throne.
- 9 The ¹princes of the peoples have
been gathered
As the people of the God of
Abraham;
For the shields of the earth belong to
God;
He is greatly exalted.

PSALM 48

A Song; a Psalm of the sons of Korah

- 1 Great is Jehovah,
And much to be praised
In the city of our God,
In His holy mountain.
- 2 Beautiful in elevation,
The joy of the whole earth,
Is Mount Zion, the sides of the
north,
The city of the great King.
- 3 God has made Himself known
In her palaces as a high retreat.
- 4 For, behold, the kings have
assembled themselves;
They passed by together.
- 5 They saw; therefore they were
astounded.
They were dismayed; they hurried
off in alarm.
- 6 Trembling seized them there;
Writhing, like that of a woman in
labor;
- 7 With an east wind You shattered
The ships of Tarshish.
- 8 As we have heard,
So we have seen

⁹ Or, nobles.

In the city of Jehovah of hosts,
 In the city of our God.
 - God will establish her forever.

Selah

- 9 We consider, O God, Your
 lovingkindness
 In the midst of Your temple.
- 10 As Your name is, O God,
 So is Your praise
 Unto the ends of the earth;
 Your right hand is full of
 righteousness.
- 11 Let Mount Zion rejoice;
 Let the daughters of Judah exult
 Because of Your judgments.
- 12 Walk about Zion, and go around her;
 Count her towers.
- 13 ¹Consider carefully her bulwarks;
 Pass between her palaces;
 That you may recount *it* to the
 generation following.
- 14 For this God is our God forever and
 ever.
 He will guide us *even* unto death.

PSALM 49

To the choir director.
 Of the sons of Korah. A Psalm

- 1 Hear this, all you peoples;
 Give ear, all you inhabitants of the
 world,
- 2 Both low and high,
 Rich and poor together;
- 3 My mouth will speak wisdom,
 And the ¹meditation of my heart
 will be that of understanding.
- 4 I will incline my ear to a parable;
 I will ¹disclose my riddle upon the
 harp.
- 5 Why should I fear in the days of evil,
 When the iniquity of those who
 supplant me surrounds me,

- 6 Those who trust in their wealth
 And boast in the multitude of
 their riches?
- 7 None can by any means redeem *his*
 brother
 Or give to God a ¹ransom for him
- 8 (For the redemption of their soul is
 costly
 And must be given up forever),
- 9 That he would yet live always
 And not see ¹corruption.
- 10 For he will see *that* wise men die;
 The foolish one and the senseless
 one perish alike
 And leave their wealth to others.
- 11 Their inward thought is that their
 houses *will remain* forever,
 That their habitations *will remain*
 from generation to generation;
 They call lands after their own
 names.
- 12 But man in honor does not remain;
 He is like the beasts that perish.
- 13 Such is the way of those who are
¹self-confident,
 And of those after them who
 approve of their sayings. Selah
- 14 Like a flock, they are appointed for
 Sheol;
 Death will shepherd them.
¹And straight to the grave they will
 descend,
 And their form will be for Sheol
 to consume
 That there be no abode for them.
- 15 But God will redeem my soul
 From the ¹power of Sheol,
 For He will receive me. Selah
- 16 Do not fear when a man becomes
 rich,
 When the glory of his house
 increases.

48:13¹ Lit., Set your heart on. 3¹ Or, utterance. 4¹ Lit., open. 7¹ Or, an expiation.
 9¹ Lit., the pit. 49:13¹ Or, foolish; as in v. 10. 14¹ According to the conjecture of
 many; the Hebrew text reads, The upright will rule over them in the morning. 15¹ Lit., hand.

- 17 For when he dies, he will take
nothing;
His glory will not descend after
him.
- 18 Though he blessed his soul while he
lived—
And *men* praise you when you do
good for yourself—
- 19 It will go to the generation of his
fathers;
They will never see light.
- 20 A man in honor but without
understanding
Is like the beasts that perish.

PSALM 50

A Psalm of Asaph

- 1 The Mighty One, God Jehovah,
Speaks and summons the earth
From the rising of the sun to its
setting.
- 2 Out of Zion, the perfection of
beauty,
God shines forth.
- 3 Our God has come and will not be
silent;
Fire devours before Him,
And around Him it is exceedingly
tempestuous.
- 4 He calls to the heavens above,
And to the earth that He may
judge His people:
- 5 Gather My saints to Me,
Those who have made a covenant
with Me by sacrifice.
- 6 Then the heavens declare His
righteousness,
For God Himself is Judge. *Selah*
- 7 Hear, O My people, and I will
speak;
O Israel, and I will testify ¹against
you:
I am God, your God.
- 8 I will not reprove you because of
your sacrifices,
And your burnt offerings are
before Me continually.
- 9 I will not take a bull from your house
Nor goats from your folds,
- 10 For every animal of the forest is
Mine,
The cattle upon a thousand hills.
- 11 I know every bird of the mountains,
And ¹I am aware of everything
that moves in the field.
- 12 If I were hungry, I would not tell
you;
For the world is Mine and the
fullness thereof.
- 13 Shall I eat the flesh of bulls
Or drink the blood of goats?
- 14 Offer to God a sacrifice of
thanksgiving,
And repay your vows to the Most
High;
- 15 And call upon Me in the day of
trouble:
I will deliver you, and you will
glorify Me.
- 16 But to the wicked God says,
What *right* do you have to declare
My statutes
And take up My covenant in your
mouth,
- 17 Seeing that you hate correction
And cast My words behind you?
- 18 When you see a thief, you take
pleasure in him;
And your portion is with
adulterers.
- 19 You let your mouth loose for evil,
And your tongue frames deceit.
- 20 You sit *and* speak against your
brother;
You ¹defame the son of your
mother.

7¹ Or, to. 11¹ Lit., everything that moves in the field is with Me. 20¹ Lit., give a fault against.

- 21 These things you do, and I keep silent;
- You think that I am altogether like you.
I will rebuke you and set forth *the matter* in order before your eyes.
- 22 Consider this then, you who forget God,
Lest I tear *you* apart and there be none to deliver *you*.
- 23 Whoever offers a sacrifice of thanksgiving glorifies Me;
And to him who sets *his way right* I will show the salvation of God.

PSALM 51

To the choir director.
A Psalm of David,
when Nathan the prophet came to him,
after he had gone in to Bath-sheba

- 1 ¹Be gracious to me, O God,
according to Your lovingkindness;
According to the greatness of Your compassions blot out my transgressions.
- 2 Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity,
And from my sin cleanse me.
- 3 For I do know my transgressions,
And my sin is before me continually.
- 4 Against You *and* You alone have I sinned,
And I have done what is evil in Your sight.
Therefore You are righteous when You speak;
You are clear when You judge.
- 5 Behold, I was brought forth in iniquity,
And in sin did my mother conceive me.

- 6 Behold, You delight in truth in the inward parts;
And in the hidden *part* You would make known wisdom to me.
- 7 Purge *my* sin with hyssop, and I will be clean;
Wash me, and I will be whiter than snow.
- 8 Let me hear gladness and joy,
That the bones which You have broken may exult.
- 9 Hide Your face from my sins,
And blot out all my iniquities.
- 10 Create in me a ¹clean heart, O God,
And renew a steadfast spirit within me.
- 11 Do not cast me from Your presence,
And do not take the Spirit of Your holiness away from me.
- 12 Restore to me the gladness of Your salvation,
And sustain me with a willing spirit.
- 13 I will teach transgressors Your ways,
And sinners will turn back to You.
- 14 Deliver me from the ¹guilt of bloodshed, O God, O God of my salvation;
And my tongue will ring forth Your righteousness.
- 15 O Lord, open my lips,
And my mouth will declare Your praise.
- 16 For You do not delight in sacrifice;
Otherwise I would offer it;
You take no pleasure in burnt offerings.
- 17 The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit;
A broken and a contrite heart,
O God, You will not despise.
- 18 Do good in Your good pleasure unto Zion;
Build the walls of Jerusalem.

1¹ Or, Have mercy on me. 10¹ Or, pure. 14¹ Lit., bloods.

- 19 Then You will delight in the
sacrifices of righteousness,
In burnt offerings and whole
burnt offerings;
Then they will offer bulls upon
Your altar.

PSALM 52

To the choir director.
A Maschil of David,
when Doeg the Edomite came
and told Saul and said to him,
David has come to the house of Ahimelech

- 1 Why do you boast in evil, O mighty
one?
God's lovingkindness *endures*
¹continually.
- 2 Your tongue devises destruction;
It is like a sharpened razor,
O worker of deceit.
- 3 You have loved evil rather than
good,
Falsehood rather than speaking
righteousness. Selah
- 4 You have loved all the devouring
words,
O deceitful tongue.
- 5 God will likewise break you down
forever;
He will take you and pluck you up
from *your* tent,
And uproot you from the land of
the living. Selah
- 6 And the righteous will see *it* and
fear,
And they will laugh at him,
saying,
- 7 Behold, this is that mighty man
Who did not make God his
¹strength,
But trusted in the multitude of his
riches
And strengthened himself in his
desire.

- 8 But I, like a flourishing olive tree
In the house of God,
Trust in God's lovingkindness
Forever and ever.
- 9 I will give You thanks forever,
For You have acted;
And I will hope in Your name in the
presence of Your faithful ones,
For it is good.

PSALM 53

To the choir director: according to mahalath.
A Maschil of David

- 1 The fool has said in his heart,
There is no God.
They are corrupt and commit
abominable deeds;
There is none who does good.
- 2 God looked down from heaven
Upon the sons of men
To see if there was anyone who had
insight,
Who seeks after God.
- 3 All of them have turned back;
They are together perverse.
There is none who does good;
There is not even one.
- 4 Have they no knowledge, the
workers of iniquity,
Who eat up my people *as* they
would eat up bread
And do not call upon God?
- 5 There they were in great fear,
Where there was no fear.
For God scattered the bones
Of him who encamped against
you.
You put *them* to shame
Because God has rejected them.
- 6 Oh that the salvation of Israel might
come forth from Zion!
When God turns the captivity of
His people,
Jacob will exult, Israel will rejoice.

1¹ Lit., all the day. 7¹ Or, refuge.

PSALM 54

To the choir director:
on the stringed instruments.

- A Maschil of David,
when the Ziphites came and said to Saul,
David is indeed hiding among us!
- 1 O God, save me by Your name,
And execute judgment for me by
Your might.
 - 2 O God, hear my prayer;
Give ear to the words of my
mouth.
 - 3 For strangers have risen up against
me,
And those who terrorize seek my
'life;
They do not set God before them.
Selah
 - 4 Behold, God is my Helper;
The Lord is among those who
sustain my soul.
 - 5 He will return the evil to those who
lie in wait for me.
Annihilate them in Your
'faithfulness.
 - 6 I will offer a freewill offering to You;
I will 'praise Your name,
O Jehovah, for it is good.
 - 7 For He has delivered me from all
distress,
And my eye looks *triumphantly*
upon my enemies.

PSALM 55

To the choir director:
on the stringed instruments.
A Maschil of David

- 1 Give ear, O God, to my prayer;
And do not hide Yourself from my
supplication.
- 2 Give heed to me, and answer me.
I grow restless in my complaint
and moan,
- 3 Because of the voice of the enemy,
Because of the oppression of the
wicked man;
For they drop iniquity upon me,
And in anger they make me their
enemy.
- 4 My heart writhes within me,
And the terrors of death have
fallen upon me.
- 5 Fear and trembling have come upon
me,
And shuddering overwhelms me.
- 6 And I say, Oh that I had wings like a
dove!
Then I would fly away and be at
rest.
- 7 Indeed I would wander far away;
I would lodge in the wilderness.
Selah
- 8 I would hasten my escape
From the storm wind and the
tempest.
- 9 Confuse, O Lord, divide their
tongue;
For I have seen violence and
contention in the city.
- 10 Day and night they go around it,
Upon its walls;
And iniquity and trouble are in
the midst of it.
- 11 Utter ruin is in the midst of it,
And oppression and deceit
Do not depart from its streets.
- 12 For it is not an enemy who
reproaches me;
Otherwise I could bear it.
It is not he who hates me who
magnifies himself against me;
Otherwise I could hide myself
from him.
- 13 But it is you, 'my equal,
My close friend and my
acquaintance.

3¹ Or, soul. 5¹ Or, truth. 6¹ Or, give thanks to. 13¹ Lit., a man according to my own estimate.

- 14 We were in sweet counsel together;
We walked with the throng in the
house of God.
- 15 ¹Let death surprise them;
May they go down into Sheol alive.
For evil is in their dwelling, in the
midst of them.
- 16 As for me, I call out to God,
And Jehovah will save me.
- 17 Evening and morning and at
noontime
I complain and moan,
And He hears my voice.
- 18 He has redeemed my soul in peace
From the battle against me,
For many are they *who strive* with
me.
- 19 God hears and answers them—
Even He who sits *enthroned* from
of old— Selah
Because with them there is no
change,
And they do not fear God.
- 20 He put forth his hands against those
who were at peace with him;
He profaned his covenant.
- 21 Smooth were the buttery words of
his mouth,
But his heart was war;
¹More soothing than oil were his
words,
But they were *in fact* drawn
swords.
- 22 Cast your ¹burden upon Jehovah,
And He will sustain you;
He will never allow the righteous
to be moved.
- 23 But You, O God, will bring them
down
Into the ¹lowest pit.
Men of bloodshed and deceit
Will not live out half their days;
But I will trust in You.

PSALM 56

To the choir director:
according to the dove
on the distant terebinths.

Of David. A Michtam,
when the Philistines seized him in Gath

- 1 Be gracious to me, O God; for man
tramples me;
All day long he, fighting,
oppresses me.
- 2 Those who lie in wait for me
trample me all day long,
For many are those who
arrogantly fight against me.
- 3 When I am afraid,
I trust in You.
- 4 In God, whose word I praise,
In God do I trust, and I will not
be afraid.
What can flesh do to me?
- 5 All day long they ¹wrest my words;
All their thoughts are against me
for evil.
- 6 They gather themselves; they lurk;
They watch my steps,
As they have waited *to take* my
life.
- 7 Will there be deliverance for them
in spite of *their* iniquity?
In anger cast down the peoples,
O God.
- 8 You have counted my wanderings.
Put my tears into Your bottle.
Are they not in Your book?
- 9 Then my enemies will turn back
When I call;
This I know,
That God is for me.
- 10 In God, *whose* word I praise,
In Jehovah, *whose* word I praise,
- 11 In God do I trust; I will not be
afraid.
What can man do to me?

15¹ Others read, Desolations be upon them. 21¹ Lit., Softer. 22¹ Or, portion, lot.
23¹ Lit., well of the pit. 5¹ Lit., injure.

- 12 Your vows, O God, are on me;
I will render thank offerings to
You.
- 13 For You have delivered my soul from
death,
Indeed, my feet from stumbling,
That I may walk before God
In the light of the living.

PSALM 57

To the choir director: Do not destroy.
Of David. A Michtam,
when he fled from Saul, in the cave

- 1 Be gracious to me, O God, be
gracious to me;
For my soul takes refuge in You;
Indeed in the shadow of Your wings
I will take refuge,
Until the destruction passes by.
- 2 I call out to God the Most High,
To the God who accomplishes *all*
things for me.
- 3 He sends forth from heaven and
saves me;
He reproaches him who would
trample me; Selah
God sends forth
His lovingkindness and His
¹faithfulness.
- 4 My soul is among lions;
I lie down among those who blaze
forth, the sons of men,
Whose teeth are spears and arrows,
And whose tongue is a sharp
sword.
- 5 Be exalted above the heavens,
O God;
Let Your glory be above all the
earth.
- 6 They have prepared a net for my
steps;
My soul is bowed down.
They have dug a pit before me;
They have fallen into it
themselves. Selah

- 7 My heart is steadfast, O God;
My heart is steadfast.
I will sing, indeed I will sing
psalms.

- 8 Awake, my glory;
Awake, O harp and lyre!
I will awaken the dawn.

- 9 I will give thanks to You among the
peoples, O Lord;
I will sing psalms to you among
the nations.

- 10 For Your lovingkindness is as great as
the heavens;
And Your faithfulness *reaches* the
sky.

- 11 Be exalted above the heavens,
O God;
Let Your glory be above all the
earth.

PSALM 58

To the choir director: Do not destroy.
Of David. A Michtam

- 1 Do you indeed, O ¹judges, speak
righteousness?
Do you judge in uprightness,
O sons of men?
- 2 No, in heart you perform injustice;
You weigh out the violence of
your hands on earth.
- 3 The wicked are estranged from the
womb;
They err from *their* birth,
speaking lies.
- 4 Their venom is like the venom of a
serpent;
They are like the deaf cobra that
has shut its ear,
- 5 Which does not hear the sound of
the charmers
Or the wise spellbinder.
- 6 O God, break their teeth in their
mouth;

3¹ Or, truth. So also in v. 10. 1¹ Or, mighty ones; others translate, gods.

Break off the fangs of the young lions, O Jehovah.

7 Let them melt like water that runs off.

When he shoots his arrows,
Let them be as though they were cut off.

8 *Let them be* like a snail that melts and goes away,
Like a woman's miscarriage,
which by no means sees the sun.

9 Before your pots can feel *the fire* of the thorns,
Whether ¹green or burning, He will sweep them away.

10 The righteous man will rejoice when he sees vengeance;
He will wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 And men will say, Indeed there is fruit for the righteous man;
Indeed there is a God who judges on earth.

PSALM 59

To the choir director:
Do not destroy.

Of David. A Michtam, when Saul sent *men*,
and they watched the house
in order to kill him

1 Deliver me from my enemies, O my God;
Set me on high, *secure* from those
who rise up against me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity,
And save me from men of bloodshed.

3 For behold, they lie in wait for my soul;
The strong gather themselves
against me.

Not because of any transgression of mine nor because of any sin of mine, O Jehovah,

4 Not for any fault *of mine*, they run and ready themselves;
Awake to meet me, and see.

5 Indeed You, O Jehovah, God of hosts, God of Israel,
Arise to ¹punish all the nations;
²Have no mercy upon any
who treacherously commit iniquity. Selah

6 They return in the evening;
They growl like a dog
And go around the city.

7 Behold, they belch forth with their mouth;
Swords are in their lips;
For, Who, *they say*, hears?

8 But You, O Jehovah, laugh at them;
You have all the nations in derision.

9 O ¹my strength, I will watch for You;
For God is my high retreat.

10 My God in His lovingkindness will meet me;
God will let me look *triumphantly*
upon those who lie in wait for me.

11 Do not slay them, lest my people forget;
Scatter them by Your power, and bring them down,
O Lord our shield.

12 For the sin of their mouth,
For the word of their lips,
Let them even be taken in their arrogance,
And because of the cursing and the lying that they speak.

58:9¹ Lit., living. 5¹ Or, visit. 5² Or, Do not be gracious to. 59:9¹ Some MSS read, His strength.

- 13 Consume *them* in wrath; consume
them so that they are no more;
And *men* will know that God
rules in Jacob
Unto the ends of the earth. *Selah*
- 14 They return in the evening;
They growl like a dog
And go around the city.
- 15 They wander about for food;
And if they are not filled, they
¹linger.
- 16 But I will sing of Your strength;
And I will joyfully sing of Your
lovingkindness in the morning.
For You have been my high retreat
And a refuge in the day of my
distress.
- 17 O my strength, unto You I will sing
psalms,
For God is my high retreat,
My God of lovingkindness.

PSALM 60

To the choir director:
according to the lily of the testimony.
A Michtam of David, for instruction,
when he struggled with Aram-naharaim
and with Aram-zobah, and Joab returned
and struck twelve thousand
of Edom in the Valley of Salt

- 1 O God, You have rejected us; You
have broken out upon us;
You have been angry. Restore us.
- 2 You have caused the earth to quake;
You have split it open.
Heal the breaks in it, for it totters.
- 3 You have shown Your people hard
things;
You have made us drink wine to
stagger *us*.
- 4 You have given a banner to those
who fear You,
To be displayed because of the
truth. *Selah*

- 5 That Your beloved ones may be
delivered,
Save with Your right hand, and
answer ¹us.
- 6 God has spoken in His ¹holiness: I
will exult;
I will divide Shechem
And measure out the Valley of
Succoth.
- 7 Gilead is Mine, and Manasseh is
Mine,
And Ephraim is the ¹helmet for
My head;
Judah is My ²scepter.
- 8 Moab is My washbowl;
Upon Edom I will cast My sandal;
Philistia, shout aloud because of
Me.
- 9 Who will bring me into the besieged
city?
Who will lead me to Edom?
- 10 Will not You, O God, who rejected
us?
And will You not go forth,
O God, with our armies?
- 11 Give us help from the adversary,
For a salvation by man is vain.
- 12 In God we will do valiantly,
And it is He who will tread down
our adversaries.

PSALM 61

To the choir director:
on the stringed instruments.
Of David

- 1 Hear, O God, my cry;
Give heed to my prayer.
- 2 From the end of the earth
I will call out unto You
When my heart faints;
Lead me to the rock that is higher
than I.

15¹ Others read, murmur. 5¹ Others read, me. 6¹ Or, holy place. 7¹ Lit., strength.
7² Or, lawgiver.

- 3 For You are a refuge to me,
A strong tower before the enemy.
- 4 Let me sojourn in Your tent forever;
Let me take refuge in the covering
of Your wings. Selah
- 5 For You, O God, have heard my
vows;
You have given *me* the inheritance
of those who fear Your name.
- 6 You will add days to the days of the
king;
May his years be like generation
after generation.
- 7 May he dwell forever before God;
Appoint lovingkindness and
¹faithfulness, that they may
preserve him.
- 8 So I will sing psalms to Your name
forever,
As I repay my vows day by day.

PSALM 62

To the choir director, to Jeduthun.
A Psalm of David

- 1 My soul waits in silence for God
alone;
My salvation is from Him.
- 2 He alone is my rock and my
salvation,
My high retreat; I will not be
greatly shaken.
- 3 How long will you assail a man
So that you may slay *him*, all of
you,
Like a leaning wall *or* a tottering
fence?
- 4 They only make plans to thrust him
down from his dignity;
They take delight in lies;
With their mouth they bless,
But inwardly they curse. Selah
- 5 My soul, wait in silence for God
alone,
For my expectation is from Him.

- 6 He alone is my rock and my
salvation,
My high retreat; I will not be
shaken.
- 7 On God my salvation and my glory
depend;
The rock of my strength, my
refuge, is in God.
- 8 Trust in Him at all times, O people;
Pour out your heart before Him;
God is a refuge to us. Selah
- 9 Men of low degree are but a vapor;
Men of high degree, a lie.
In the balances they go up;
Together they are *less* than a vapor.
- 10 Do not trust in oppression,
And do not vainly hope in robbery;
If wealth ¹increases,
Do not set *your* heart on *it*.
- 11 Once has God spoken;
Twice have I heard this,
That strength belongs to God.
- 12 To You also, O Lord, belongs
lovingkindness;
For You repay every man
according to his work.

PSALM 63

A Psalm of David,
when he was in the wilderness of Judah

- 1 O God, You are my God; I seek You
diligently.
My soul thirsts for You,
My flesh faints in longing for You,
In a dry and weary land without
water.
- 2 So I have looked upon You in the
sanctuary,
Seeing Your power and Your glory.
- 3 Because Your lovingkindness is
better than life,
My lips praise You.
- 4 Thus I bless You while I live;
I lift up my hands in Your name.

7¹ Or, truth. 10¹ Lit., bears fruit.

- 5 My soul is satisfied as with the rich fatness,
And my mouth praises *You* with lips of joyous shouting,
- 6 When I remember *You* *while* on my bed,
When I consider *You* in the night watches.
- 7 For *You* have been my help,
And in the shadow of *Your* wings I will shout for joy.
- 8 My soul pursues after *You*;
Your right hand upholds me.
- 9 But those who seek my ¹life to destroy it
Will go into the lower parts of the earth;
- 10 They will be given over to the power of the sword;
They will be the portion of foxes.
- 11 But the king will rejoice in *God*;
Everyone who swears by *Him* will boast;
For the mouth of those who speak falsehood will be stopped.

PSALM 64

To the choir director.
A Psalm of David

- 1 Hear, O *God*, my voice in my complaint;
Preserve my life from the enemy's dread.
- 2 Hide me from the secret counsel of evildoers,
From the throng of the workers of iniquity,
- 3 Who have sharpened their tongue like a sword,
Who have aimed their arrow, *their* bitter word,
- 4 To shoot in secret places at the perfect man.
They shoot suddenly at him and do not fear.

- 5 They firm up for themselves an evil matter;
They talk of laying snares secretly;
They say, Who will see them?
- 6 They seek out injustices, *saying*:
We have completed a carefully sought-out plan.
Indeed each man's inward thought
And heart are deep.
- 7 But *God* will shoot an arrow at them;
Suddenly they are wounded.
- 8 They are made to stumble over each other by their own tongue;
All who see them shake their heads.
- 9 And all men will fear
And declare what has been done by *God*,
And they will ponder *His* work.
- 10 The righteous man will rejoice in *Jehovah* and take refuge in *Him*,
And all the upright in heart will boast.

PSALM 65

To the choir director.
A Psalm of David; a Song

- 1 Praise awaits *You*, O *God*, in *Zion*;
And to *You* is the vow paid.
- 2 O *You* who hear prayer,
To *You* all flesh comes.
- 3 ¹Iniquities prevail against me;
As for our transgressions, *You* make propitiation for them.
- 4 Blessed is he whom *You* have chosen
and bring near
To dwell in *Your* courts.
We will be satisfied with the goodness of *Your* house,
Of *Your* holy temple.
- 5 By awesome deeds *You* answer us in righteousness,

⁹ Or, soul. ³ Lit., Instances of iniquities; or, Matters of iniquities.

O God of our salvation,
 You who are the trust of all the ends
 of the earth
 And of the remotest sea;
6 Who established the mountains in
 His strength,
 Girded with might;
7 Who stilled the roaring of the seas,
 The roaring of their billows,
 And the tumult of the peoples.
8 And they who dwell in the
 uttermost parts
 Are afraid of Your signs;
 You make the exitways of the
 morning and the evening
 Shout for joy.
9 You visit the earth and water it;
 You enrich it greatly:
 The river of God is full of water.
 You provide ¹men grain, for so You
 have prepared the ²earth.
10 Saturating its furrows, settling its
 ridges,
 You soften it with showers;
 You bless its sprouting forth.
11 You place a crown on a year with
 Your goodness,
 And Your *wagon* tracks drop
 fatness;
12 The wilderness pastures ¹overflow,
 And the hills gird themselves with
 exultation.
13 The meadows are clothed with the
 flock,
 And the valleys cover themselves
 in grain;
 They shout for joy; indeed they
 sing.

PSALM 66

To the choir director.
 A Song; a Psalm

1 Shout joyfully to God, all the
 earth;

2 ¹Sing forth the glory of His name;
 Make glorious His praise.
3 Say to God, How awesome are Your
 deeds!
 Because of the greatness of Your
 strength, Your enemies come
 cringing to You.
4 All the earth will worship You
 And sing psalms to You;
 They will sing psalms to Your
 name. Selah
5 Come and see the works of God;
 He is awesome in *His* deeds
 toward the sons of men.
6 He turned the sea into dry land;
 Through the river they crossed on
 foot.
 There we rejoiced in Him.
7 He rules by His might forever;
 His eyes observe the nations:
 Let not the rebellious exalt
 themselves. Selah
8 Bless our God, O peoples;
 And make the voice of His praise
 heard,
9 Who has kept our soul in life
 And does not allow our feet to
 slip.
10 For You have tried us, O God;
 You have refined us as silver is
 refined.
11 You have brought us into the net;
 You have put a heavy burden on
 our loins.
12 You have made men ride over our
 heads;
 We have gone through fire and
 water;
 But You have brought us forth
 into abundance.
13 I will come into Your house with
 burnt offerings;
 I will pay my vows to You,

⁹ Lit., them. ⁹ Lit., it. ¹² Lit., drop. ² Or, Sing in psalms the glory. ...

- 14 Which my lips uttered
And my mouth spoke when I was
in distress.
- 15 I will offer to You burnt offerings of
fatlings
With the smoke of rams;
I will offer cattle with goats. *Selah*
- 16 Come, hear, all you who fear God,
And I will recount what He has
done for my soul.
- 17 To Him I called out with my mouth,
And ¹He was extolled with my
tongue.
- 18 If I regarded iniquity in my heart,
The Lord did not hear.
- 19 But indeed God has heard;
He has given heed to the voice of
my prayer.
- 20 Blessed be God,
Who has not turned my prayer
away
Nor His lovingkindness from me.

PSALM 67

To the choir director:
on the stringed instruments.
A Psalm; a Song

- 1 God be gracious to us and bless us;
May He make His face to shine
upon us; *Selah*
- 2 That Your way may be known on
earth,
And Your salvation among all the
nations.
- 3 Let the peoples praise You, O God;
Let the peoples praise You, all of
them.
- 4 Let the nations rejoice and shout for
joy,
For You will judge the peoples
equitably
And will guide the nations on the
earth. *Selah*

- 5 Let the peoples praise You, O God;
Let the peoples praise You, all of
them.
- 6 The earth has yielded its increase;
God, our God, blesses us.
- 7 God blesses us;
And all the ends of the earth will
fear Him.

PSALM 68

To the choir director.
Of David. A Psalm; a Song

- 1 Let God arise; let His enemies be
scattered;
And let those who hate Him flee
before Him.
- 2 As smoke is driven away, You will
drive *them* away;
As wax melts before fire,
The wicked will perish before
God.
- 3 But the righteous will rejoice; they
will exult before God
And be glad with rejoicing.
- 4 Sing to God; sing psalms to His
name;
Triumph in Him who rides
through the deserts—
For Jah is His name—and exult
before Him.
- 5 A Father to the orphans and a Judge
for the widows
Is God in His holy habitation.
- 6 God causes the solitary to dwell in a
household;
He brings the prisoners forth into
prosperity;
But the rebellious dwell in a
parched land.
- 7 O God, when You went forth before
Your people,
When You marched through the
desert, *Selah*

17¹ Or, there was extolling under my tongue.

- 8 The earth trembled, the heavens
also dripped,
At the presence of God;
Sinai there *quaked*
At the presence of God, the God
of Israel.
- 9 You shed forth bountiful rain,
O God;
You confirmed Your inheritance
when it languished.
- 10 Your living *flock* dwelt in the ¹land;
In Your goodness You provided for
the poor, O God.
- 11 The Lord gives the command;
The women who bear the glad
tidings are a great host.
- 12 The kings of the armies flee.
They flee!
And she who abides at home
Divides the spoil.
- 13 Though you lie among the
sheepfolds,
There are dove wings covered
with silver,
And its pinions, with greenish
yellow gold.
- 14 When the ¹Almighty scattered
The kings in the ²land,
It snowed on Zalmon.
- 15 O ¹mighty mountain, O mountain of
Bashan,
O many-peaked mountain,
O mountain of Bashan:
- 16 Why do you look with envy,
O many-peaked mountains,
At the mountain on which God
desires to dwell?
Indeed Jehovah will dwell *there*
forever.
- 17 The chariots of God are twenty
thousand,
Thousands upon thousands;
- The Lord is among them,
As at Sinai, in the sanctuary.
- 18 You have ascended on high; You
have led captive those taken
captive;
You have received gifts among
men,
Even the rebellious ones also,
That Jehovah God may dwell
among them.
- 19 Blessed be the Lord, who day by day
loads us *with good*;
God is our salvation. Selah
- 20 God is to us
A God of deliverance,
And with Jehovah the Lord
Are the goings forth *even* from
death.
- 21 Indeed God will smash
The head of His enemies,
The hairy crown
Of him who goes about in his
guiltiness.
- 22 The Lord said, I will bring *them*
again from Bashan;
I will bring *them* again from the
depths of the sea,
- 23 That you may ¹bathe your foot in
blood,
That the tongue of your dogs may
have their portion from the
enemies.
- 24 They have seen Your goings, O God,
The goings of my God, my King,
in the sanctuary:
- 25 Singers go before; players after;
In the midst of virgins sounding
the tambourines.
- 26 Bless God in the congregations,
Even ¹Jehovah, O *you who are of*
the fountain of Israel.
- 27 There are little Benjamin, who rules
them,

10¹ Lit., it. 14¹ Heb. *Shaddai*. 14² Lit., it. 15¹ Others translate, mountain of God.
23¹ Following the Septuagint; the Hebrew text reads, shatter. 26¹ Some MSS read, the
Lord.

- And* the princes of Judah *in* their company,
The princes of Zebulun, the princes of Naphtali.
- 28 Your God has commanded your strength;
Strengthen, O God, that which You have done for us.
- 29 Because of Your temple at Jerusalem,
Kings will bring a gift to You.
- 30 Rebuke the animals of the reeds,
The herd of the bulls among the calves of the peoples,
Trampling on those who lust after silver;
Scatter the peoples who take delight in war.
- 31 Nobles will come out of Egypt;
Cush will quickly stretch out its hands to God.
- 32 O kingdoms of the earth,
Sing to God,
Sing psalms to the Lord, *Selah*
- 33 To Him who rides upon the ancient heaven of heavens.
Behold, He utters His voice, a mighty voice.
- 34 Ascribe strength to God;
His excellence is over Israel,
And His strength is in the skies.
- 35 *You are* awesome, O God, from Your sanctuaries.
The God of Israel, He gives strength and power to the people.
Blessed be God!

PSALM 69

To the choir director:
according to Shoshannim.
Of David

- 1 Save me, O God; for the waters
¹Threaten my life.
- 2 I sink in deep mire,
And there is no place to stand;
I have come to the depths of water,
And the flood flows over me.
- 3 I am weary of my crying;
My throat is parched;
My eyes fail
While I wait for my God.
- 4 More numerous than the hairs of my head
Are those who hate me without cause;
Mighty are those who would destroy me,
Those who are wrongly my enemies.
What I did not steal,
I must then restore.
- 5 O God, You know my foolishness,
And my sins of guilt are not hidden from You.
- 6 Do not let those who wait on You be put to shame because of me,
O Lord Jehovah of hosts;
Do not let those who seek You be humiliated because of me,
O God of Israel.
- 7 Because for Your sake I have borne reproach;
Humiliation has covered my face.
- 8 I have become a stranger to my brothers,
And a foreigner to my mother's children.
- 9 For the zeal of Your house has devoured me,
And the reproaches of those who reproach You have fallen on me.
- 10 When I wept, *when* my soul was in fasting,
That became a ¹reproach to me.
- 11 When I made sackcloth my clothing,
I became a proverb to them.

¹ Lit., Have come unto the soul. ¹⁰ Lit., reproaches.

- 12 Those who sit in the gate talk about me,
And *I am* the *mocking* song of those who drink liquor.
- 13 But as for me, my prayer is to You,
O Jehovah, in an acceptable time;
O God, in the abundance of Your lovingkindness answer me,
In the faithfulness of Your salvation.
- 14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink;
May I be delivered from those who hate me,
And out of the depths of water.
- 15 Do not let the flood of water flow over me,
Nor let the deep swallow me,
Nor let the pit close its mouth over me.
- 16 Answer me, O Jehovah; for Your lovingkindness is good;
According to the abundance of Your compassions turn to me.
- 17 And do not hide Your face from Your servant,
For I am in distress; hurry *and* answer me.
- 18 Draw near to my soul; redeem it;
Ransom me because of my enemies.
- 19 You know my reproach
And my shame and my humiliation;
All my adversaries are before You.
- 20 Reproach has broken my heart,
And I am sick;
I looked for pity, but there was none;
And for comforters, but I found none.
- 21 But they gave me gall for my food,
And for my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.
- 22 May their table become a snare before them
And a trap *when they are* at peace.
- 23 May their eyes be darkened so that they cannot see;
And make their loins shake continually.
- 24 Pour out Your indignation upon them;
And may the burning fierceness of Your anger overtake them.
- 25 May their camp be desolate;
May there be no one to dwell in their tents.
- 26 For they persecute him whom You have stricken,
And they recount the pain of those whom You have wounded.
- 27 Add iniquity to their iniquity,
And do not let them come into Your righteousness.
- 28 May they be blotted out of the book of life,
And may they not be written with the righteous.
- 29 But I am poor and pained;
May Your salvation, O God, set me on high.
- 30 I will praise the name of God with a song
And will magnify Him with thanksgiving;
- 31 And it will be better to Jehovah than an ox
Or a bull with horns and hooves.
- 32 The meek have seen *it*; they rejoice.
You who seek God, let your heart revive.
- 33 For Jehovah listens to the needy,
And He does not despise His prisoners.
- 34 Let the heavens and the earth praise Him,
The seas and everything that moves in them.
- 35 For God will save Zion
And build the cities of Judah;
And they will abide there and possess it.

- 36 And the seed of His servants will inherit it,
And those who love His name will dwell in it.

PSALM 70

To the choir director.
Of David, for remembrance

- 1 O God, *hasten* to deliver me;
O Jehovah, hasten to help me.
2 May those who seek my ¹life
Be put to shame and confounded;
May those who take delight in my misfortune
Be turned back and humiliated;
3 May those who say, Aha! Aha!
Turn away because of their shame;
4 May all those who seek You
Be glad and rejoice in You;
And may those who love Your salvation
Say continually,
May God be magnified!
5 But I am poor and needy;
O God, hasten to me.
You are my help and my Deliverer;
O Jehovah, do not delay.

PSALM 71

- 1 In You, O Jehovah, do I take refuge;
Never let me be put to shame.
2 In Your righteousness deliver me and rescue me;
Incline Your ear to me and save me.
3 Be to me a rock of habitation *for me*
to come to continually.
You have given command to save me,
For You are my rock and my fortress.
4 My God, rescue me from the hand of the wicked,

- From the hand of the unjust and cruel;
5 For You are my hope, O Lord Jehovah,
My trust from my youth.
6 On You I have been sustained since birth;
It was You who took from my mother's womb;
My praise is continually of You.
7 I am like a wonder to many,
But You are my strong refuge.
8 My mouth is filled with Your praise,
With Your ¹glory, all day long.
9 Do not cast me off in the time of old age;
When my strength fails, do not forsake me.
10 For my enemies speak concerning me,
And those who watch for my soul take counsel together,
11 Saying, God has forsaken him;
Pursue and lay hold of him, for there is no one to deliver *him*.
12 O God, do not be far away from me;
My God, hasten to help me.
13 May those who are the adversaries to my soul
Be put to shame and consumed;
May those who seek my misfortune
Wrap themselves in reproach and humiliation.
14 But I will hope continually
And will add yet more to all Your praise.
15 My mouth will recount Your righteousness,
Your salvation, all day long;
For I do not know *its full* numbers.
16 I will come with *the proof* of the mighty acts of the Lord Jehovah;

2¹ Or, soul. 8¹ Or, honor, majesty.

I will remind *men* of Your
righteousness, Yours alone.

- 17 O God, You have taught me from
my youth;
And until now I have declared
Your wondrous deeds.
- 18 So even into *my* old age and
greyheadedness,
O God, do not forsake me,
Until I have declared Your ¹strength
Unto the *next* generation,
Your might unto everyone who is
to come.
- 19 And Your righteousness, O God, is
so high,
You who have done great things.
O God, who is like You?
- 20 You who have ¹shown me
Many great troubles
Will revive me again
And bring me up again
From the depths of the earth.
- 21 You will increase my greatness
And will turn *and* comfort me.
- 22 I will also praise You with the ¹harp,
I will praise Your ²faithfulness, my
God;
I will sing psalms to You with the
lyre,
O Holy One of Israel.
- 23 My lips will give a ringing shout
When I sing psalms to You,
And my soul, which You have
redeemed.
- 24 My tongue also will declare
Your righteousness all day long;
For they are put to shame, for they
are confounded,
They who seek my misfortune.

PSALM 72

Of Solomon

- 1 O God, give Your judgments to the
king,
And Your righteousness to the son
of the king.
- 2 He will judge Your people in
righteousness,
And Your poor with justice.
- 3 The mountains will bear peace to
the people,
And the hills, in righteousness.
- 4 He will judge the poor of the people;
He will save the children of the
needy
And crush the oppressor.
- 5 They will fear You ¹as long as the sun
endures
And as long as the moon endures
Throughout the generations.
- 6 He will drop like rain upon mown
grass,
Like abundant showers dripping
on the earth.
- 7 In His days the righteous will
flourish,
And there will be an abundance of
peace
Until the moon is no more.
- 8 And He will have dominion from sea
to sea
And from the River unto the ends
of the earth.
- 9 The desert dwellers will bow down
before Him,
And His enemies will lick the
dust.
- 10 The kings of Tarshish and of the
coastlands
Will pay tribute;
The kings of Sheba and Seba
Will present gifts.

18¹ Lit., arm. 20¹ Others read, shown us...will revive us again and bring us up again.
22¹ Lit., an instrument, a harp. 22² Or, truth. 5¹ Lit., with the sun and before the
moon.

- 11 And all the kings will bow down
before Him;
All the nations will serve Him.
- 12 For He will deliver the needy man
when he cries,
And the poor man who has no one
to help him.
- 13 He will have pity on the weak and
needy,
And the souls of the needy He
will save.
- 14 From oppression and violence
He will redeem their soul,
And their blood will be precious
in His sight.
- 15 So He shall live and to Him shall be
given
The gold of Sheba;
And prayer shall be made
continually for Him;
He shall be blessed all the day
long.
- 16 There will be an abundance of grain
on the earth,
Even at the tops of the mountains.
Its fruit will wave like *the forests of*
Lebanon,
And those of the city will blossom
like the foliage of the earth.
- 17 His name will be forever;
¹As long as the sun endures, His
name will spread;
And *men* will be blessed in Him;
All the nations will call Him
blessed.
- 18 Blessed be Jehovah God, the God of
Israel,
Who alone does wondrous
deeds;
- 19 And blessed be His glorious name
forever;
And may His glory fill the whole
earth.
Amen and Amen.
- 20 The prayers of David the son of
Jesse are ended.

BOOK THREE

PSALM 73

A Psalm of Asaph

- 1 Surely God is good to Israel,
To those who are pure in heart.
- 2 But as for me, my feet were nearly
turned aside;
My steps had almost slipped.
- 3 For I was envious of the arrogant,
When I saw the prosperity of the
wicked.
- 4 For they have no pangs in their
death,
And their body is well nourished.
- 5 They do not *find themselves* in the
hardship of men,
Nor are they plagued like *other*
men.
- 6 Therefore pride is a necklace for
them,
Violence covers them like a
garment.
- 7 Their eyes bulge out from fatness;
The imaginations of *their* heart
overflow.
- 8 They mock and wickedly speak of
oppression;
They speak loftily.
- 9 They set their mouth against the
heavens,
And their tongue walks about on
the earth.
- 10 Therefore his people return here,
And waters of abundance are
drained by them;
- 11 And they say, How does God know?
And is there knowledge with the
Most High?
- 12 Behold, these are the wicked;
And always at ease, they heap up
riches.
- 13 Surely I have purified my heart in
vain,

17¹ Lit., Before the sun.

And I have washed my hands in
innocence.

- 14 For I have been plagued all day long
And chastened every morning.
- 15 If I had said, I will speak thus;
Behold, I would have betrayed the
generation of Your children.
- 16 When I considered this in order to
understand *it*,
It was a troublesome task in my
sight,
- 17 Until I went into the ¹sanctuary of
God;
Then I perceived their end.
- 18 Surely You set them in slippery
places;
You cast them down into ruins.
- 19 How they are made desolate in a
moment!
They are utterly consumed by
terrors.
- 20 Like a dream, when one awakes,
You, O Lord,
Upon arising, will despise their
image.
- 21 When my heart was embittered,
And inwardly I was pricked;
- 22 I was brutish and knew nothing;
I was *like* a beast before You.
- 23 Nevertheless I am continually with
You;
You have taken hold of my right
hand.
- 24 You will guide me with Your counsel,
And afterward You will receive
me in glory.
- 25 Whom do I have in heaven *but* You?
And besides You there is nothing I
desire on earth.
- 26 My flesh and my heart fail,
But God is the rock of my heart
and my portion forever.
- 27 For behold, those who are far from
You will perish;

You destroy all who go about as
harlots away from You.

- 28 But as for me, drawing near to God
is good for me;
I have made the Lord Jehovah my
refuge,
That I may declare all Your works.

PSALM 74

A Maschil of Asaph

- 1 Why, O God, have You cast *us* off
forever?
Why does Your anger smoke
against the sheep of Your
pasture?
- 2 Remember Your assembly, which
You have purchased of old,
Which You have redeemed *as* the
tribe of Your inheritance,
And Mount Zion, where You
dwell.
- 3 Lift up Your steps unto the
perpetual ruins;
The enemy has damaged
everything in the sanctuary.
- 4 Your adversaries have roared in the
midst of Your assembly place;
They have set up their symbols as
signs.
- 5 It looked like when men bring up
axes
On the thicket of the trees.
- 6 And now they have struck down
with hatchet and hammer
Its carved work altogether.
- 7 They have set fire to Your sanctuary;
They have defiled the dwelling
place of Your name to the
ground.
- 8 They said in their heart, Let us
oppress them completely.
They have burned down all God's
assembly places in the land.

17¹ Lit., sanctuaries.

- 9 We do not see our signs; there is no longer a prophet,
Nor is there anyone among us who knows how long.
- 10 How long, O God, will the adversary reproach?
Will the enemy despise Your name forever?
- 11 Why do You withdraw Your hand, even Your right hand?
Bring it forth from the midst of Your bosom; destroy *them*.
- 12 But God is my King of old,
Accomplishing salvation in the midst of the earth.
- 13 You divided the sea by Your strength;
You broke the heads of the sea serpents on the waters.
- 14 You crushed the heads of the leviathan;
You gave him as food to the ¹creatures of the desert.
- 15 You broke open the fountain and the torrent;
You dried up the ever-flowing streams.
- 16 The day is Yours; the night also is Yours;
You prepared the ¹moon and the sun.
- 17 You established all the borders of the earth:
You formed the summer and the winter.
- 18 Remember this: The enemy has reproached Jehovah,
And a foolish people has despised Your name.
- 19 Do not give the soul of Your turtledove to the wild beast;
Do not forget the life of Your poor forever.
- 20 Regard the covenant,
For the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of violence.
- 21 Do not let him who is oppressed return ashamed.
May the poor and needy praise Your name.
- 22 Arise, O God; contend for Your own cause;
Remember how the foolish man reproaches You all day long.
- 23 Do not forget the voice of Your adversaries;
The roar of those who rise up against You goes up continually.

PSALM 75

To the choir director: Do not destroy.
A Psalm of Asaph; a Song

- 1 We give thanks to You, O God; we give thanks,
For Your name is near; *men* tell of Your wondrous deeds.
- 2 When I ¹choose the appointed time,
It is I who judge with equity.
- 3 The earth and all who dwell in it melt;
I have established its pillars.
Selah
- 4 I said to the boastful, Do not boast;
And to the wicked, Do not lift up the horn.
- 5 Do not lift your horn on high;
Do not speak arrogantly with a *haughty* neck.
- 6 For neither from the east nor from the west,
And neither from the ¹south, does exaltation *come*;
- 7 For God is the Judge:
He puts this one down and exalts that one.

14¹ Lit., people. 16¹ Lit., light-bearer. 2¹ Lit., take. 6¹ Lit., desert.

- 8 For there is a cup in the hand of
Jehovah,
And the wine foams; it is full of
mixture,
And He pours from it; indeed its
dregs will all the wicked of the
earth
Drain off *and* drink up.
- 9 But as for me, I will declare forever,
I will sing psalms to the God of
Jacob.
- 10 And all the horns of the wicked will
I cut off,
But the horns of the righteous
man will be exalted.

PSALM 76

To the choir director:
on the stringed instruments.
A Psalm of Asaph; a Song

- 1 God is known in Judah;
His name is great in Israel.
- 2 And in Salem is His ¹tabernacle,
And His dwelling place, in Zion.
- 3 There He broke the flashing *arrows*
of the bow,
The shield and the sword and the
battle. Selah
- 4 More glorious are You,
More excellent than the
mountains of prey.
- 5 The stouthearted are despoiled;
They slept their sleep,
And none of the men of strength
Have found their hands.
- 6 At Your rebuke, O God of Jacob,
Both chariot and horse fall into
deep sleep.
- 7 You, indeed You, are to be feared;
And who may stand before You
once You are angry?
- 8 You caused judgment to be heard
from the heavens;
The earth feared and was still,

- 9 When God rose for judgment,
To save all the meek of the earth.
Selah
- 10 For the wrath of man will praise
You;
You will gird Yourself with the
remainder of wrath.
- 11 Make vows and pay *them* to Jehovah
your God;
Let all who are around Him bring
gifts to Him who is to be
feared.
- 12 He will cut off the spirit of the
princes;
He is terrible to the kings of the
earth.

PSALM 77

To the choir director, to Jeduthun.
Of Asaph. A Psalm

- 1 My voice *calls out* to God, and I will
cry out;
My voice *calls out* to God, and He
will give ear to me.
- 2 In the day of my distress I sought
the Lord;
My hand was stretched out in the
night, and it did not drop.
My soul refused to be comforted.
- 3 I remember God, and I moan;
I complain, and my spirit faints.
Selah
- 4 You hold *open* my eyelids;
I am disturbed and cannot speak.
- 5 I consider the days of old,
The years of ancient times;
- 6 I remember my song in the night;
I muse with my own heart, and
my spirit carefully searches.
- 7 Will the Lord cast *us* off forever,
And will He never be favorable *to*
us again?
- 8 Has His lovingkindness ceased
forever?

2¹ Lit., booth.

Has the promise come to an end
for all generations?

- 9 Has God forgotten to be gracious?
Or has He in anger shut up His
compassions? Selah
- 10 Then I said, This is my infirmity;
These are the years given me from
the right hand of the Most
High.
- 11 I will bring to remembrance the
deeds of ¹Jehovah,
For I will remember Your wonders
from of old.
- 12 And I will meditate on all that You
have done
And muse on Your doings.
- 13 O God, Your way is in the sanctuary;
Who is so great a god as God?
- 14 You are the God who does wonders;
You have made known Your
strength among the peoples.
- 15 You redeemed Your people with
Your arm,
The sons of Jacob and Joseph.
Selah
- 16 The waters saw You, O God;
The waters saw You; they were
afraid;
Indeed the depths trembled.
- 17 The clouds poured forth water;
The skies sent forth a sound;
Indeed Your arrows went here and
there.
- 18 The sound of Your thunder was in
the whirlwind;
Lightning illuminated the world;
The earth trembled and quaked.
- 19 Your way was in the sea,
And Your paths in the great
waters;
And Your footsteps were not
known.
- 20 You led Your people like a flock
By the hand of Moses and Aaron.

PSALM 78

A Maschil of Asaph

- 1 Give ear, O my people, to my
instruction;
Incline your ears to the words of
my mouth.
- 2 I will open my mouth in a parable;
I will utter riddles from of old,
- 3 Which we have heard and known,
And our fathers have related to us.
- 4 We will not hide *them* from their
children,
But will relate to the generation to
come
The praises of Jehovah and His
strength
And His wondrous deeds that He
has done.
- 5 Indeed He has established a
testimony in Jacob
And appointed a law in Israel,
Which He commanded our fathers
That they should make them
known to their children;
- 6 That the generation to come,
The children to be born, may
know *them*,
Who should arise and relate *them*
to their children;
- 7 That they might set their hope in
God,
And not forget the deeds of God,
But observe His commandments;
- 8 That they might not be like their
fathers,
A stubborn and rebellious
generation,
A generation that did not set their
heart right,
And whose spirit was not faithful
to God.
- 9 The children of Ephraim, armed
archers with bows,
Turned back in the day of battle.

11¹ Heb. *Jah*; a shortened form of *Jehovah*.

- 10 They did not keep the covenant of
God,
And they refused to walk in His
law.
- 11 And they forgot His doings
And His wondrous deeds that He
had shown them.
- 12 He did something wonderful in the
sight of their fathers
In the land of Egypt, in the field
of Zoan.
- 13 He divided the sea and caused them
to pass through,
And He made the water stand as a
heap.
- 14 And He led them with the cloud by
day
And all the night with a light of
fire.
- 15 He split rocks in the wilderness
And gave *them* abundant drink, as
from the depths.
- 16 He also brought forth streams from
the rock
And made water run down like
rivers.
- 17 Yet they still continued to sin against
Him,
To rebel against the Most High in
the desert.
- 18 And they put God to the test in
their heart,
By asking for food according to
their ¹desire.
- 19 They also spoke against God;
They said, Can God prepare a
table in the wilderness?
- 20 Behold, He struck the rock,
And water gushed out,
And streams overflowed;
Can He also give *us* bread,
Or provide meat for His people?
- 21 Therefore Jehovah heard and was
angry.
- And a fire was kindled against
Jacob,
And also anger went up against
Israel;
- 22 Because they did not believe in God,
And they did not trust in His
salvation.
- 23 Yet He commanded the skies above
And opened the doors of heaven;
- 24 And He rained down upon them
manna to eat
And gave them the ¹food of
heaven.
- 25 Man ate the bread of the mighty;
He sent them full provision.
- 26 He made the east wind blow in the
heavens
And guided the south wind by His
strength.
- 27 And He rained upon them meat like
dust,
And winged birds like the sand of
the seas.
- 28 And He made *it* fall in the midst of
their camp,
Around their habitations.
- 29 So they ate and were well filled;
Indeed what they desired He
brought to them.
- 30 They were not estranged from what
they desired;
Their food was still in their mouths
- 31 When the anger of God went up
against them
And slew *some* of their fattest
ones
And struck down the choice men
of Israel.
- 32 In spite of all this they still sinned
And did not believe in His
wondrous deeds.
- 33 Therefore He consumed their days
with vanity,
And their years with terror.

18¹ Lit., soul. 24¹ Lit., grain.

- 34 When He slew them, they inquired
after Him,
- And they returned and diligently
sought God.
- 35 And they remembered that God
was their rock,
And the Most High God, their
Redeemer.
- 36 But they ¹flattered Him with their
mouth
And lied to Him with their
tongue.
- 37 For their heart was not steadfast
toward Him,
Nor were they faithful to His
covenant.
- 38 But He, being merciful, forgave *their*
iniquity
And did not destroy *them*;
Indeed He turned back His anger
many times
And did not stir up all His
wrath.
- 39 And He remembered that they were
flesh,
A ¹wind that goes away and does
not return.
- 40 How often they rebelled against
Him in the wilderness
And grieved Him in the desert!
- 41 And they repeatedly put God to the
test
And provoked the Holy One of
Israel.
- 42 They did not remember His hand,
The day when He ransomed them
from the adversary;
- 43 When He set His signs in Egypt
And His wonders in the field of
Zoan;
- 44 And He turned their rivers into
blood,
As well as their streams, so that
they could not drink.
- 45 He sent among them a swarm of
flies, which devoured them;
And frogs, which destroyed them.
- 46 And He gave their increase to the
consuming locust,
And their labor to the swarming
locust.
- 47 And He killed their vines with hail,
And their sycamores with ¹ice
stones.
- 48 He gave over their cattle also to the
hail
And their herds to the lightning
bolts.
- 49 He sent among them the burning
fierceness of His anger,
Overflowing wrath and
indignation and trouble,
A mission of angels of evils.
- 50 He leveled a path for His anger;
He did not spare their soul from
death,
But gave their life over to the
pestilence.
- 51 And He struck all the firstborn in
Egypt,
The first of their vigor in the tents
of Ham.
- 52 But He set forth His people like
sheep
And led them like a flock in the
wilderness.
- 53 And He led them to safety, so that
they did not fear;
But the sea covered their enemies.
- 54 And He brought them forth to His
holy border,
The mountain, which His right
hand had acquired.
- 55 And He drove out the nations
before them
And allotted them as an
inheritance by line,
And He made the tribes of Israel
dwell *there* in their tents.

36¹ Or, deceived. 39¹ Or, breath. 47¹ The meaning of the Hebrew term is uncertain.

- 56 Yet they put *Him* to the test and rebelled against God the Most High,
And did not keep His testimonies.
- 57 And they turned back and dealt treacherously, as their fathers *had done*;
They turned aside like a deceitful bow.
- 58 Indeed they provoked Him to anger with their high places
And made Him jealous with their graven images.
- 59 God heard, and He was angered;
And He greatly abhorred Israel.
- 60 Thus He forsook the tabernacle in Shiloh,
The tent *in which* He dwelt among men;
- 61 And He gave over His ¹ark into captivity,
And His ²glory into the hand of the adversary.
- 62 He also delivered His people to the sword
And was angry with His inheritance.
- 63 Fire devoured their ¹young men,
And their virgins had no marriage song.
- 64 Their priests fell by the sword,
And their widows did not lament.
- 65 Then the Lord awoke as if from sleep,
Like a mighty man who shouts because of wine.
- 66 And He struck His adversaries *and sent them back*;
He put an everlasting reproach upon them.
- 67 And He rejected the tent of Joseph,
And the tribe of Ephraim He did not choose.

- 68 Rather He chose the tribe of Judah,
Mount Zion, which He loved.
- 69 And He built His sanctuary like the heights,
Like the earth that He has founded forever.
- 70 Moreover He chose David His servant
And took him from the sheepfolds;
- 71 From following after the ewes He brought him
To ¹shepherd Jacob His people
And Israel His inheritance.
- 72 And he shepherded them according to the integrity of his heart,
And guided them by the skillfulness of his hands.

PSALM 79

A Psalm of Asaph

- 1 O God, the nations have come into Your inheritance;
They have defiled Your holy temple;
They have turned Jerusalem into heaps.
- 2 They have given the dead bodies of Your servants
As food for the birds of heaven,
The flesh of Your saints to the animals of the earth.
- 3 They have poured out their blood like water around Jerusalem,
And there was no one to bury *them*.
- 4 We have become a reproach to our neighbors,
A mocking and a derision to those around us.
- 5 How long, O Jehovah? Will You be angry forever?
Will Your jealousy burn like fire?

61¹ Lit., strength. 61² Or, beauty. 63¹ Or, choice men; as in v. 31. 71¹ Or, pasture, feed. So also in the next verse.

- 6 Pour out Your wrath upon the nations
- Who do not know You,
And upon the kingdoms
Who do not call upon Your name.
- 7 For they have devoured Jacob
And have desolated his habitation.
- 8 Do not remember against us the iniquities of our forefathers;
May Your compassions quickly meet us,
For we have been brought very low.
- 9 Help us, O God of our salvation,
For the glory of Your name;
And deliver us and expiate our sins,
For Your name's sake.
- 10 Why should the nations say,
Where is their God?
May the avenging of the blood of
Your servants, which has been poured out,
Be known among the nations in our sight.
- 11 May the sighing of the prisoner come before You.
According to the greatness of Your
¹power preserve ²those appointed to die,
- 12 And render to our neighbors sevenfold into their bosom
Their reproach, with which they have reproached You, O Lord.
- 13 And we, Your people and the sheep of Your pasture,
Will give You thanks forever;
From generation to generation we will tell out Your praise.

PSALM 80

To the choir director:
according to shoshannim-eduth.
Of Asaph. A Psalm

- 1 O Shepherd of Israel, give ear,

- You who lead Joseph like a flock;
You who sit *between* the cherubim, shine forth.
- 2 Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh
Stir up Your might,
And come to save us.
- 3 O God, restore us;
And cause Your face to shine, and we will be saved.
- 4 O Jehovah God of hosts,
How long will You fume
Against the prayer of Your people?
- 5 You have fed them with the bread of tears
And have made them drink tears in large measure.
- 6 You have made us a cause of strife to our neighbors,
And our enemies deride *us* among themselves.
- 7 O God of hosts, restore us;
And cause Your face to shine, and we will be saved.
- 8 You brought a vine out of Egypt;
You drove out nations and planted it;
- 9 You cleared *the ground* before it,
And it took deep root and filled the land.
- 10 The mountains were covered with its shadow,
And its boughs were *like* the cedars of God.
- 11 It put forth its branches unto the sea,
And its shoots unto the River.
- 12 Why have You broken down its hedges,
So that all who pass by on the way pluck it?
- 13 The boar from the forest ravages it,
And that which moves through the field feeds on it.

11' Lit., arm. 11² Lit., the sons of death.

- 14 O God of hosts, turn, we beseech
You;
Look down from heaven and see,
And visit this vine,
15 Even the stock which Your right
hand has planted
And the son whom You have
strengthened for Yourself.
16 It is burned with fire; it is cut down;
They perish at the rebuke of Your
countenance.
17 Let Your hand be upon the man of
Your right hand,
Upon the son of man whom You
have strengthened for Yourself;
18 Then we will not turn back from You.
Revive us, and we will call upon
Your name.
19 O Jehovah God of hosts, restore us;
Cause Your face to shine, and we
will be saved.

PSALM 81

To the choir director: on the gittith.
Of Asaph

- 1 Sing for joy to God our strength;
Make a joyful noise to the God of
Jacob.
2 Lift up a song and sound the
tambourine,
The pleasant lyre with the harp.
3 Blow the trumpet at the new moon,
At the full moon, on our feast day.
4 For that is a statute of Israel,
An ordinance of the God of Jacob.
5 He appointed *it* as a testimony in
Joseph
When He went out over the land
of Egypt.
I heard a language that I did not
know:
6 I turned ¹your shoulder from the
burden;

- ¹Your hands were freed from the
basket.
7 You called in trouble, and I delivered
you;
I answered you from the secret
place of thunder;
I proved you at the waters of
Meribah. Selah
8 Hear, O My people, and I will
testify ¹against you:
O Israel, if you would listen to Me!
9 There shall be no strange god among
you,
Neither shall you worship any
foreign god.
10 I am Jehovah your God,
Who brought you up out of the
land of Egypt;
Open your mouth wide, and I will
fill it.
11 But My people did not listen to My
voice,
And Israel would not consent to
Me.
12 So I gave them over to the
stubbornness of their heart:
They walked after their own
counsels.
13 Oh that My people had listened to
Me,
That Israel had walked in My
ways!
14 I would have soon subdued their
enemies
And turned My hand against their
adversaries.
15 Those who hate Jehovah would have
come cringing to Him,
And their time would be forever.
16 And He would have fed them with
the ¹finest of wheat;
Indeed with honey from the rock
I would have satisfied you.

6¹ Lit., his. 8¹ Or, to. 16¹ Lit., fat.

PSALM 82

A Psalm of Asaph

- 1 God stands in the congregation of God;
He judges in the midst of the ¹gods.
- 2 How long will you judge unjustly
And respect the persons of the wicked? Selah
- 3 Judge the poor and the orphan;
Execute justice for the afflicted
and the destitute;
- 4 Rescue the poor and the needy;
Deliver *them* from the hand of the wicked.
- 5 ¹You do not know, nor do ¹you understand;
¹You go about in darkness;
All the foundations of the earth
are shaken.
- 6 I said, You are ¹gods,
And all of you are sons of the Most High.
- 7 Nevertheless you will die like men
And fall like one of the princes.
- 8 Arise, O God; judge the earth;
For You will inherit all the nations.

PSALM 83

A Song; a Psalm of Asaph

- 1 O God, do not keep silent;
Do not be quiet, and do not be still, O God.
- 2 For, behold, Your enemies are in tumult,
And those who hate You lift up *their* heads.
- 3 They devise crafty counsel against Your people,
And conspire against Your ¹hidden ones.

- 4 They have said, Come and let us destroy them from *being* a nation,
That the name of Israel may no longer be remembered.
- 5 For they have conspired together with one heart;
It is against You that they have made an alliance:
- 6 The tents of Edom and the Ishmaelites,
Moab and the Hagarites,
- 7 Gebal and Ammon and Amalek,
Philistia along with the inhabitants of Tyre;
- 8 Assyria is also joined with them;
They have been a ¹help to the children of Lot. Selah
- 9 Do with them as with Midian,
As with Sisera *and* Jabin, at the brook Kishon:
- 10 They were destroyed at Endor;
They became dung for the earth.
- 11 Make their nobles like Oreb and Zeeb,
And all their princes like Zebah and Zalmunna,
- 12 Who said, Let us possess for ourselves
The ¹habitations of God.
- 13 O my God, make them like a ¹tumbleweed,
Like stubble before the wind.
- 14 Like fire that burns a forest
And like a flame that sets mountains on fire,
- 15 So pursue them with Your tempest,
And terrify them with Your storm.
- 16 Fill their faces with shame,
That they may seek Your name,
O Jehovah.

1¹ Or, judges; Heb. *elohim*. 5¹ Lit., they. 6¹ Heb. *elohim*. See Exo. 21:6 (judges).

3¹ Or, treasured ones. 8¹ Lit., arm. 12¹ Or, pastures. 13¹ Or, whirling dust.

- 17 May they be ashamed and dismayed
forever,
And may they be confounded and
perish;
- 18 That they may know that You alone,
whose name is Jehovah,
Are the Most High over all the
earth.

PSALM 84

To the choir director: on the gittith.
Of the sons of Korah. A Psalm

- 1 How lovely are Your tabernacles,
O Jehovah of hosts!
- 2 My soul longs, indeed even faints,
For the courts of Jehovah;
My heart and my flesh cry out
To the living God.
- 3 At Your two altars even the sparrow
has found a home;
And the swallow, a nest for herself,
Where she may lay her young,
O Jehovah of hosts, my King and
my God.
- 4 Blessed are those who dwell in Your
house;
They will yet be praising You. Selah
- 5 Blessed is the man whose strength is
in You,
In whose heart are the highways
to Zion.
- 6 Passing through the valley of Baca,
They make it a spring;
Indeed the early rain covers it
with blessings.
- 7 They go from strength to strength;
Each appears before God in Zion.
- 8 O Jehovah God of hosts, hear my
prayer;
Give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah
- 9 Behold our shield, O God;
And look upon the face of Your
anointed.
- 10 For a day in Your courts is better
than a thousand;

I would rather stand at the
threshold of the house of my
God
Than dwell in the tents of the
wicked.

- 11 For Jehovah God is a sun and a
shield;
Jehovah gives grace and glory;
He does not withhold anything good
From those who walk uprightly.
- 12 O Jehovah of hosts, blessed is the
man
Who trusts in You.

PSALM 85

To the choir director. Of the sons of Korah.
A Psalm

- 1 You have been pleased, O Jehovah,
with Your land;
You have turned the captivity of
Jacob.
- 2 You have forgiven the iniquity of
Your people;
You have covered all their sin. Selah
- 3 You have taken away all Your wrath;
You have turned from the
fierceness of Your anger.
- 4 Restore us, O God of our salvation,
And cause Your indignation
toward us to cease.
- 5 Will You be angry with us forever?
Will You extend Your anger from
generation to generation?
- 6 Will You not again revive us,
That Your people may rejoice in
You?
- 7 Show us, O Jehovah, Your
lovingkindness,
And grant us Your salvation.
- 8 I will hear what God Jehovah will
speak,
For He will speak peace
To His people and to His faithful
ones;

- But let them not turn again unto folly.
- 9 Surely His salvation is near to those who fear Him,
That glory may dwell in our land.
- 10 Lovingkindness and truth have met together;
Righteousness and peace have kissed each other.
- 11 Truth has sprung forth from the earth,
And righteousness has looked down from heaven.
- 12 Indeed Jehovah will give what is good,
And our land will give its increase.
- 13 Righteousness will go before Him
And make His footsteps a way *to walk in.*

PSALM 86

A Prayer of David

- 1 Incline Your ear, O Jehovah; answer me;
For I am poor and needy.
- 2 Keep my soul; for I am faithful;
Save Your servant who trusts in You, O You *who are* my God.
- 3 Be gracious to me, O Lord;
For to You do I call out all day long.
- 4 Cause the soul of Your servant to rejoice,
For unto You, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.
- 5 For You, O Lord, are good and ready to forgive
And abundant in lovingkindness to all who call upon You.
- 6 Give ear, O Jehovah, to my prayer,
And give heed to the voice of my supplications.
- 7 In the day of my distress I call upon You,
For You answer me.
- 8 There is none like You among the gods, O Lord;
Nor are there any works like Yours.
- 9 All the nations which You have made will come
And worship before You, O Lord;
And they will glorify Your name.
- 10 For You are great, and You do wondrous deeds;
You alone are God.
- 11 Teach me, O Jehovah, Your way;
I will walk in Your truth.
Make my heart single in fearing Your name.
- 12 I will praise You, O Lord my God, with all my heart;
And I will glorify Your name forever.
- 13 For Your lovingkindness is great toward me,
And You have delivered my soul from the lowest Sheol.
- 14 O God, the proud have risen up against me,
And a company of violent men seek my ¹life;
And they do not set You before them.
- 15 But You, O Lord, are a compassionate and gracious God,
Long-suffering and abundant in lovingkindness and truth.
- 16 Turn to me and be gracious to me;
Give Your strength to Your servant,
And save the son of Your female servant.
- 17 Show me a token of goodness,
That those who hate me may see *it* and be ashamed;
For You, O Jehovah, have helped me and comforted me.

14' Or, soul.

PSALM 87

Of the sons of Korah. A Psalm; a Song

- 1 His foundation is in the holy mountains.
- 2 Jehovah loves the gates of Zion
More than all the dwellings of Jacob.
- 3 Glorious things are spoken of you,
O city of God. Selah
- 4 I will make mention of Rahab and
Babylon as those who know Me;
Behold, Philistia and Tyre along
with Cush:
This one was born there, *they say*.
- 5 But of Zion it will be said,
This one and that one were born
in her,
And the Most High Himself will
establish her.
- 6 Jehovah will count
When He records the peoples:
This One was born there. Selah
- 7 Then singing as well as dancing, *they
will say*,
All my springs are in you.

PSALM 88

A Song; a Psalm of the sons of Korah.
To the choir director:
according to mahalath leannoth.
A Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite.

- 1 O Jehovah, the God of my salvation,
I have cried out by day and in the
night before You.
- 2 May my prayer come before You;
Incline Your ear to my cry.
- 3 For my soul is full of troubles,
And my life draws near to Sheol.
- 4 I am accounted among those who go
down into the pit;
I am like a man without any ¹help,
- 5 Abandoned among the dead,
Like the slain that lie in the grave,

Whom You remember no more,
And they are cut off from Your
hand.

- 6 You have put me in the lowest pit,
In the dark places, in the depths.
- 7 Your wrath lies heavily upon me,
And You have afflicted me with
all Your waves. Selah
- 8 You have put my acquaintances far
from me;
You have made me an
abomination to them.
I am shut in and cannot go out.
- 9 My eye wastes away at the
affliction;
I have called out to You,
O Jehovah, every day;
I have spread out my hands to
You.
- 10 Will You perform wonders for the
dead?
Will the deceased rise up *and*
praise You? Selah
- 11 Will Your lovingkindness be declared
in the grave,
Or Your faithfulness in Abaddon?
- 12 Will Your wonders be made known
in the darkness,
Or Your righteousness in the land
of forgetfulness?
- 13 But I, O Jehovah, have cried out to
You;
And in the morning my prayer
comes before You.
- 14 Why, O Jehovah, have You rejected
my soul?
Why do You hide Your face from
me?
- 15 I have been afflicted and about to
die since my youth;
I bear Your terrors; I am
¹overwhelmed.
- 16 Your fierce wrath has gone over me;
Your terrors have cut me off.

4¹ Or, strength. 15¹ Following the Septuagint; the meaning of the Hebrew is uncertain.

- 17 They surrounded me like water all day long;
They altogether encompassed me.
- 18 You have put far from me
Lover and friend;
My acquaintances are *in* darkness.

PSALM 89

A Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite

- 1 I will sing of the lovingkindness of Jehovah forever;
From generation to generation I will make known Your faithfulness with my mouth.
- 2 For I have said, Lovingkindness will be built up forever;
In the heavens themselves You will establish Your faithfulness.
- 3 I have made a covenant with My chosen one;
I have sworn to David My servant:
- 4 I will establish your seed forever,
And I will build up your throne from generation to generation.
- Selah
- 5 And the heavens will praise Your wonders, O Jehovah,
Indeed Your faithfulness in the congregation of the ¹holy ones.
- 6 For who in the skies can be compared to Jehovah?
Who among the sons of the mighty is like Jehovah,
- 7 *Like* God, greatly feared in the council of the holy ones
And awesome beyond all around Him?
- 8 O Jehovah God of hosts, who is like You, the mighty Jah?
Your faithfulness also surrounds You.
- 9 You rule the ¹swelling of the sea:
When its waves rise up, You still them.

- 10 You crushed Rahab like one slain;
You scattered Your enemies with the arm of Your strength.
- 11 The heavens are Yours; the earth also is Yours;
The world and its fullness You have founded.
- 12 You created the north and the south;
Tabor and Hermon shout for joy at Your name.
- 13 You have an arm with might;
Your hand is strong; Your right hand is high.
- 14 Righteousness and justice are the foundation of Your throne;
Lovingkindness and truth go before Your face.
- 15 Blessed are the people who know the joyful shout;
They walk, O Jehovah, in the light of Your countenance.
- 16 In Your name they exult all day long,
And in Your righteousness they are exalted.
- 17 For You are the ¹glory of their strength,
And in Your favor our horn is exalted.
- 18 For our shield belongs to Jehovah,
And our king, to the Holy One of Israel.
- 19 Then You spoke in vision
Of Your ¹Holy One, and You said,
I have given help to One who is mighty;
I have exalted One chosen from My people.
- 20 I have found David My Servant;
With My holy oil I have anointed Him,
- 21 With whom My hand will be established;
My arm will also strengthen Him.

5¹ Or, saints. So also in v. 7. 9¹ Or, pride. 17¹ Or, beauty. 19¹ Some MSS read, holy ones.

- 22 The enemy will not exact *anything* from Him,
Nor will the son of wickedness afflict Him.
- 23 And I will crush His adversaries before Him,
And I will strike those who hate Him.
- 24 And My faithfulness and My lovingkindness will be with Him,
And in My name His horn will be exalted.
- 25 And I will set His hand on the sea
And His right hand on the rivers.
- 26 He will call upon Me, *saying*, You are My Father,
My God and the rock of My salvation.
- 27 I will also make Him the Firstborn,
The highest of the kings of the earth.
- 28 I will keep My lovingkindness for Him forever,
And My covenant will stand firm with Him.
- 29 And I will establish His seed forever,
And His throne as the days of heaven.
- 30 If His children forsake My law
And do not walk in My ordinances,
- 31 If they profane My statutes
And do not keep My commandments,
- 32 I will ¹punish their transgression with a rod
And their iniquity with stripes.
- 33 But My lovingkindness I will not utterly take away from Him,
Nor will I be false to My own faithfulness.
- 34 I will not profane My covenant,
Nor will I change what has gone forth from My lips.
- 35 Once I have sworn by My holiness;
I will not lie to David.
- 36 His seed shall endure forever,
And His throne, like the sun before Me;
- 37 It shall be established forever like the moon;
And the witness in the skies is firm. Selah
- 38 But You have cast off and rejected;
You have been angry with Your anointed.
- 39 You have abhorred the covenant of Your servant;
You have profaned his crown by *casting it* to the ground.
- 40 You have broken down all his walls;
You have brought his strongholds to ruin.
- 41 All who pass by on the way plunder him;
He has become a reproach to his neighbors.
- 42 You have exalted the right hand of his adversaries;
You have caused all his enemies to rejoice.
- 43 Indeed You have turned back the edge of his sword
And have not made him stand in the battle.
- 44 You have made his brightness cease
And have cast down his throne to the ground.
- 45 You have shortened the days of his youth;
You have covered him with shame. Selah
- 46 How long, O Jehovah? Will You hide Yourself forever?
How long will Your wrath burn like fire?
- 47 Remember how short my time is—
For what vanity You have created all the sons of men!

32¹ Or, visit.

- 48 What man will live and not see death?
Will he deliver his soul from the
'power of Sheol? Selah
- 49 Where are Your former acts of lovingkindness, O 'Lord,
Which You swore to David in
Your faithfulness?
- 50 Remember, O Lord, the reproach of
Your servants,
How I bear in my bosom *the*
reproach of all the 'mighty
peoples,
- 51 With which Your enemies have
reproached, O Jehovah,
With which they have reproached
the footsteps of Your anointed.
- 52 Blessed be Jehovah forever.
Amen and Amen.

BOOK FOUR

PSALM 90

A Prayer of Moses, the man of God

- 1 O Lord, You have been our dwelling
place
In all generations.
- 2 Before the mountains were brought
forth,
And *before* You gave birth to the
earth and the world,
Indeed from eternity to eternity,
You are God.
- 3 You return man to dust
And say, Return, you sons of men.
- 4 For a thousand years in Your sight
Are like yesterday when it passes
by
And *like* a watch in the night.
- 5 You sweep them away as with a rain
flood; they are *as in* a sleep:
In the morning *they are* like grass
that comes up anew.
- 6 In the morning it flourishes and
comes up anew;
In the evening it is cut down, and
it dries up.
- 7 For we have been consumed by Your
anger,
And by Your wrath we have been
troubled.
- 8 You have set our iniquities before
You,
Our secret *sins* in the light of Your
countenance.
- 9 For all our days have passed away in
Your overflowing wrath;
We bring our years to an end like a
sigh.
- 10 The days of our years are seventy
years,
Or, if because of strength, eighty
years;
But their pride is labor and
sorrow,
For it is soon gone, and we fly
away.
- 11 Who knows the power of Your
anger,
And Your overflowing wrath
according to the fear that is due
You?
- 12 Teach us then to number our days
That we may gain a heart of
wisdom.
- 13 Return, O Jehovah! How long?
And repent concerning Your
servants.
- 14 Satisfy us in the morning with Your
lovingkindness
That we may give a ringing shout
and rejoice all our days.
- 15 Cause us to rejoice according to
the days that You have afflicted
us,
According to the years that we
have seen evil.

48¹ Lit., hand. 49¹ Many MSS read, Jehovah. 50¹ Or, many.

- 16 Let Your work appear to Your servants,
And Your splendor, to their children.
- 17 And let the ¹favor of the Lord our God be upon us,
And establish the work of our hands upon us;
Indeed the work of our hands, establish it.

PSALM 91

- 1 He who dwells in the secret place of the Most High
Will abide in the shadow of the Almighty.
- 2 I say of Jehovah,
My refuge and My fortress,
My God in whom I trust!
- 3 For He will deliver You
From the snare of the fowler,
From the deadly pestilence.
- 4 With His pinions He will cover You,
And under His wings You will take refuge;
His truth is a shield and a buckler.
- 5 You will not be afraid of the terror by night,
Or of the arrow that flies by day,
- 6 Or of the pestilence that walks in darkness,
Or of the destruction that lays waste at noon.
- 7 A thousand will fall at Your side,
And ten thousand at Your right hand;
But it will not come near to You.
- 8 You will only look on with Your eyes
And see the recompense of the wicked.
- 9 For You have made Jehovah, *who is* my refuge,
Even the Most High, Your habitation,

- 10 No evil will befall You,
Nor will any plague come near Your tent.
- 11 For He will give His angels charge concerning You
To keep You in all Your ways.
- 12 They will bear You up in their hands,
Lest You dash Your foot against a stone.
- 13 You will tread upon the lion and the cobra;
You will trample the young lion and the serpent.
- 14 Because He has set His love upon Me, I will rescue Him;
I will set Him on high, because He has known My name.
- 15 He will call upon Me, and I will answer Him.
I will be with Him in distress;
I will deliver Him and honor Him.
- 16 With an extension of *His* days I will satisfy Him,
And I will show Him My salvation.

PSALM 92

A Psalm; a Song for the Sabbath day

- 1 It is good to give thanks to Jehovah
And to sing psalms to Your name,
O Most High;
- 2 To declare Your lovingkindness in the morning
And Your faithfulness in the nights,
- 3 Upon an instrument of ten strings
and upon a harp,
Upon the higgsion of the lyre.
- 4 For You have made me rejoice,
O Jehovah, because of what You have done;
Because of the works of Your hands I will shout for joy.

17¹ Or, beauty.

- 5 How great are Your works,
O Jehovah!
So very deep are Your thoughts!
- 6 A senseless man does not know *them*,
Nor does a fool understand ¹them.
- 7 When the wicked sprout like grass,
And all the workers of iniquity
blossom,
It is so that they may be
destroyed forever.
- 8 But You are on high forever,
O Jehovah.
- 9 For behold, Your enemies,
O Jehovah;
For behold, Your enemies will
perish;
All the workers of iniquity will be
scattered.
- 10 But You have exalted my horn like
that of a wild ox;
I am ¹anointed with fresh oil.
- 11 And my eye has seen *its desire* for
¹my enemies;
My ears have heard *their desire*
for the evildoers who rise up
against me.
- 12 The righteous man will flourish like
the palm tree;
He will grow like a cedar in
Lebanon.
- 13 Planted in the house of Jehovah,
They will flourish in the courts of
our God.
- 14 They will still bring forth fruit in old
age;
They will be full of sap and green;
- 15 To declare that Jehovah is upright;
He is my rock, and there is no
unrighteousness in Him.

PSALM 93

- 1 Jehovah reigns; He is clothed with
majesty.

- Jehovah is clothed, He has girded
Himself, with strength.
Indeed the world has been
established; it will not be
moved.
- 2 Your throne is established from of
old;
You are from eternity.
- 3 The floods have lifted up,
O Jehovah;
The floods have lifted up their
voice;
The floods lift up their roaring.
- 4 More than the voices of many
waters,
Than the mighty breakers of the
sea,
Jehovah on high is mighty!
- 5 Your testimonies are very sure;
Holiness befits Your house,
O Jehovah, forevermore.

PSALM 94

- 1 O God of vengeance, O Jehovah,
O God of vengeance, shine forth!
- 2 Lift Yourself up, O Judge of the
earth;
Render the reward upon the
proud.
- 3 How long, O Jehovah, will the
wicked,
How long will the wicked exult?
- 4 They burst out; they speak
arrogantly;
All the workers of iniquity boast.
- 5 They crush Your people, O Jehovah,
And afflict Your inheritance.
- 6 They slay the widow and the
stranger,
And they murder orphans.
- 7 And they say, ¹Jehovah does not see,
And the God of Jacob does not
consider.

6¹ Lit., this. 10¹ Or, mingled. 11¹ Or, those who lie in wait for me. 7¹ Heb. *Jah*; a shortened form of *Jehovah*. So also in v. 12.

- 8 Consider, you senseless ones among the people;
And you foolish ones, when will you become wise?
- 9 He who planted the ear, does He not hear?
And He who formed the eye, does He not see?
- 10 He who disciplines the nations,
He who teaches man knowledge,
does He not reprove?
- 11 Jehovah knows the thoughts of man,
That they are vanity.
- 12 Blessed is the man
Whom You discipline, O Jehovah,
And teach out of Your law;
- 13 That You may give him rest from the days of evil
Until the pit is dug for the wicked.
- 14 For Jehovah will not abandon His people,
Nor will He forsake His inheritance.
- 15 For judgment will return unto righteousness,
And all the upright in heart will follow it.
- 16 Who will rise up for me against the evildoers?
Who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?
- 17 Unless Jehovah had been my help,
My soul would have soon dwelt in silence.
- 18 When I said, My foot has slipped,
Your lovingkindness, O Jehovah,
upheld me.
- 19 When my disquieting thoughts
within me are many,
Your comfortings delight my soul.
- 20 Shall the seat of destruction be united with You,
Which devises trouble through its statutes?

- 21 They band together against the soul of the righteous man
And condemn innocent blood.
- 22 But Jehovah has been my high tower,
And my God the rock of my refuge;
- 23 And He will return their iniquity upon them
And destroy them in their own evil;
Jehovah our God will destroy them.

PSALM 95

- 1 Come, let us sing for joy to Jehovah;
Let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.
- 2 Let us come before His presence with thanksgiving;
Let us make a joyful noise to Him with psalms.
- 3 For Jehovah is a great God
And a great King above all gods.
- 4 In His hand are the depths of the earth,
The heights of the mountains are His also.
- 5 The sea is His, and He made it;
And His hands formed the dry land.
- 6 Come, let us worship and bow down;
Let us kneel before Jehovah our Maker.
- 7 For He is our God,
And we are the people of His pasture
And the flock of His hand.
Today, if you hear His voice,
- 8 Do not harden your heart as at ¹Meribah,
As in the day of ²Massah in the wilderness;

20¹ Or, throne. 8¹ Translated *provocation* in the Septuagint (cf. Heb. 3:8). 8² Translated *testing* in the Septuagint (cf. Heb. 3:8).

- 9 When your fathers tested Me;
They tried Me, even though they
had seen My work.
- 10 For forty years I loathed *that*
generation,
And I said, They are a people who
go astray in heart;
And they do not know My ways;
- 11 Therefore I swore in My anger:
They shall by no means enter into
My rest!

PSALM 96

- 1 Sing to Jehovah a new song;
Sing to Jehovah, all the earth.
- 2 Sing to Jehovah, bless His name;
Proclaim His salvation from day to
day.
- 3 Declare His glory among the
nations,
His wondrous deeds among all the
peoples.
- 4 For Jehovah is great and much to be
praised;
He is to be feared above all gods.
- 5 For all the gods of the peoples are
idols,
But Jehovah made the heavens.
- 6 Majesty and splendor are before
Him;
Strength and beauty are in His
sanctuary.
- 7 Ascribe to Jehovah, O families of
the peoples,
Ascribe to Jehovah, glory and
strength;
- 8 Ascribe to Jehovah the glory of His
name;
Bring an offering, and come into
His courts.
- 9 Worship Jehovah in holy ¹splendor;
Tremble before Him, all the earth.
- 10 Say among the nations, Jehovah
reigns;

- Indeed the world has been
established; it will not be
moved;
He will judge the peoples with
equity.
- 11 Let the heavens rejoice and the
earth be glad;
Let the sea and its fullness roar.
- 12 Let the field and all that is in it
exult;
Then all the trees of the forest
will sing for joy
- 13 Before Jehovah, for He is coming;
For He is coming to judge the
earth;
He will judge the world with
righteousness,
And the peoples with His truth.

PSALM 97

- 1 Jehovah reigns! Let the earth be
glad;
Let the many islands rejoice.
- 2 Clouds and deep darkness surround
Him;
Righteousness and justice are the
foundation of His throne.
- 3 A fire goes before Him
And burns up His adversaries all
around.
- 4 His lightning illumines the world;
The earth sees and trembles.
- 5 The mountains melt like wax at the
presence of Jehovah,
At the presence of the Lord of the
whole earth.
- 6 The heavens declare His
righteousness,
And all the peoples see His glory.
- 7 Let all who serve a graven image be
ashamed,
Who make their boast in idols;
Worship Him, all you ¹gods.

9¹ Or, adornment. 7¹ Heb. *elohim*; translated *angels* in the Septuagint (cf. Heb. 1:6; Psa. 8:5).

- 8 Zion hears and rejoices,
And the daughters of Judah are
glad,
Because of Your judgments,
O Jehovah.
- 9 For You, O Jehovah, are most high
over all the earth;
You are exalted far above all gods.
- 10 O you who love Jehovah, hate evil!
He preserves the souls of His
faithful ones;
He delivers them from the hand
of the wicked.
- 11 Light is sown for the righteous man,
And rejoicing for the upright in
heart.
- 12 Rejoice in Jehovah, O righteous
ones;
And ¹praise His holy memorial.

PSALM 98

A Psalm

- 1 Sing to Jehovah a new song,
For He has done wonderful
things.
His right hand and His holy arm
Have accomplished salvation for
Him.
- 2 Jehovah has made His salvation
known;
In the sight of the nations
He has revealed His righteousness.
- 3 He remembered His lovingkindness
and His faithfulness
Toward the house of Israel;
All the ends of the earth have seen
The salvation of our God.
- 4 Make a joyful noise to Jehovah, all
the earth;
Break forth, and sing for joy, and
sing psalms.
- 5 Sing psalms to Jehovah with the lyre,
With the lyre and the sound of
melody.
- 6 With trumpets and the sound of the
horn
Make a joyful noise before the
King, Jehovah.
- 7 Let the sea and its fullness roar,
The world and those who inhabit
it.
- 8 Let the rivers clap *their* hands;
Let the mountains sing for joy
together
- 9 Before Jehovah, for He is coming
To judge the earth.
He will judge the world with
righteousness
And the peoples with equity.

PSALM 99

- 1 Jehovah reigns; let the peoples
tremble.
He sits *between* the cherubim; let
the earth shake.
- 2 Jehovah is great in Zion,
And He is exalted over all the
peoples.
- 3 Let them praise Your great and
awesome name—
It is holy—
- 4 And the strength of the King, *who*
loves justice.
You have established equity;
You have executed
Justice and righteousness in Jacob.
- 5 Exalt Jehovah our God,
And worship at His footstool;
Holy is He.
- 6 Moses and Aaron among His priests,
And Samuel among those who
called on His name—
They called out to Jehovah,
And He answered them.
- 7 In the pillar of cloud He spoke to
them;
They kept His testimonies and
the statute that He gave them.

12¹ Or, give thanks to.

- 8 O Jehovah our God, You answered them;
You were a forgiving God to them,
Yet One avenging their deeds.
- 9 Exalt Jehovah our God,
And worship on His holy mountain;
For holy is Jehovah our God.

PSALM 100

A Psalm *of thanksgiving

- 1 Make a joyful noise to Jehovah, all the earth.
- 2 Serve Jehovah with rejoicing;
Come before His presence with joyful singing.
- 3 Know that it is Jehovah who is God;
It is He who has made us and ¹not we ourselves.
We are His people and the sheep of His pasture.
- 4 Enter His gates with thanksgiving,
His courts with praise;
Give thanks to Him; bless His name.
- 5 For Jehovah is good; His lovingkindness is forever,
And His faithfulness is to all generations.

PSALM 101

Of David. A Psalm

- 1 I will sing of lovingkindness and justice;
To You, O Jehovah, I will sing psalms.
- 2 I will give careful heed to the way of the perfect.
When will You come to me?
I will walk in the ¹perfectness of my heart
Within my house.

- 3 I will not set ¹anything base
Before my eyes;
I hate what those who turn aside do;
It will not cling to me.
- 4 A perverse heart will depart from me;
No ¹evil will I know.
- 5 He who secretly slanders his neighbor,
Him I will destroy;
He who is of a haughty look and a proud heart,
Him I will not tolerate.
- 6 My eyes are on the faithful of the land,
That they may abide with me;
He who walks in the way of the perfect,
He will minister to me.
- 7 He who practices deceit
Will not dwell within my house;
He who speaks lies will not be maintained
In my sight.
- 8 Morning by morning I will destroy
All the wicked of the land,
In order to cut off from the city of Jehovah
All the workers of iniquity.

PSALM 102

A Prayer of an afflicted one,
when he is fainting
and pours out his complaint before Jehovah

- 1 O Jehovah, hear my prayer;
And let my cry come unto You.
- 2 Do not hide Your face from me
On the day of my distress;
Incline Your ear to me;
On the day when I call out,
answer me quickly.
- 3 For my days are consumed in smoke,
And my bones burn like a hearth.

*Or, for the thank offering. 100:3¹ Others read, we are His. 2¹ Or, integrity.
101:3¹ Lit., a thing of Belial. 4¹ Or, evil one.

- 4 My heart is stricken like grass and dried up;
Indeed I have *even* forgotten to eat my bread.
- 5 Because of the voice of my groaning
My bones cling to my flesh.
- 6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness;
I have become like an owl of the desolate places.
- 7 I watch, and I am like
A lone sparrow on a housetop.
- 8 All day long my enemies reproach me;
Those who deride me ¹use me as a curse.
- 9 For I have eaten ashes like bread,
And have mixed my drink with weeping,
- 10 Because of Your indignation and Your wrath;
For You have taken me up and cast me away.
- 11 My days are like a shadow that declines,
And I am dried up like grass.
- 12 But You, O Jehovah, abide forever;
And Your memorial is from generation to generation.
- 13 You will arise *and* have compassion on Zion,
For it is time to be gracious to her;
the appointed time has come.
- 14 For Your servants take pleasure in her stones,
And show favor to her ¹soil.
- 15 And the nations will fear the name of Jehovah,
And all the kings of the earth,
Your glory;
- 16 For Jehovah has built up Zion;
He has appeared in His glory.
- 17 He has regarded the prayer of the destitute,
And has not despised their prayer.
- 18 This will be written for a generation to come,
And a people to be created will praise ¹Jehovah.
- 19 For He has looked down from the height of His sanctuary;
From heaven Jehovah beheld the earth,
- 20 To hear the groaning of the prisoner,
To release ¹those appointed to die;
- 21 That the name of Jehovah may be declared in Zion,
And His praise, in Jerusalem,
- 22 When the peoples are gathered together,
And the kingdoms, to serve Jehovah.
- 23 He has weakened my strength in the way;
He has shortened my days.
- 24 I said, My God,
Do not take me away in the middle of my days;
Your years are throughout all generations.
- 25 Of old You laid the foundation of the earth,
And the heavens are the work of Your hands.
- 26 They will perish, but You ¹endure;
Indeed all of them will wear out like a garment;
Like clothing You will change them,
And they will be changed.
- 27 But You are the same,
And Your years are without end.
- 28 The children of Your servants will continue,
And their seed will be established before You.

8¹ Or, swear by me. 14¹ Or, dust. 18¹ Heb. *Jah*; a shortened form of *Jehovah*. 20¹ Lit., the sons of death. 26¹ Lit., stand.

PSALM 103

Of David

- 1 Bless Jehovah, O my soul;
And all that is within me, *bless*
His holy name.
- 2 Bless Jehovah, O my soul;
And do not forget all His benefits:
- 3 He pardons all your iniquities;
He heals all your diseases;
- 4 He redeems your life from the ¹pit;
He crowns you with
lovingkindness and compassions;
- 5 He satisfies the ¹prime of your life
with good,
So *that* your youth is renewed like
the eagle.
- 6 Jehovah executes righteous acts,
And judgments for all who are
oppressed.
- 7 He made His ways known to Moses;
His acts, to the children of Israel.
- 8 Jehovah is compassionate and
gracious,
Long-suffering and abundant in
lovingkindness.
- 9 He will not always contend *with us*,
Nor will He keep *His anger*
forever.
- 10 He has not dealt with us according
to our sins,
Nor has He recompensed us
according to our iniquities.
- 11 For as high as the heavens are above
the earth,
So great is His lovingkindness
upon those who fear Him.
- 12 As far as the east is from the west,
So far has He removed our
transgressions from us.
- 13 As compassionate as a father is
toward *his* children,
So compassionate is Jehovah
toward those who fear Him.

- 14 For He knows ¹our frame;
He remembers that we are dust.
- 15 Man—his days are like grass;
He flourishes like a field flower:
- 16 For the wind passes over it, and it is
no more;
And its own place knows of it no
longer.
- 17 But Jehovah's lovingkindness is from
eternity
Unto eternity upon those who
fear Him,
And His righteousness is to the
children's children;
- 18 To those who keep His covenant
And remember His precepts so as
to do them.
- 19 Jehovah has established His throne
in the heavens,
And His kingdom rules over all.
- 20 Bless Jehovah, you His angels,
Who are mighty in strength to
perform His word,
By obeying the voice of His
word.
- 21 Bless Jehovah, all you His hosts,
You His ministers who execute
His will.
- 22 Bless Jehovah, all you His works,
In all places of His dominion.
Bless Jehovah, O my soul.

PSALM 104

- 1 Bless Jehovah, O my soul.
O Jehovah my God, You are very
great.
You are clothed with majesty and
splendor,
- 2 Wrapped with light as with a
garment;
You stretch out the heavens like a
tent curtain.

4¹ Or, corruption. 5¹ The meaning of the Hebrew is uncertain. Some translate, your years; others, your desires. 14¹ Or, how we are formed.

- 3 He lays the beams of His upper chambers in the waters;
He makes the clouds His chariot;
He walks upon the wings of the wind.
- 4 He makes winds His messengers,
Flames of fire His ministers.
- 5 He established the earth upon its foundations,
So that it cannot be moved forever and ever.
- 6 You covered it with the deep as with a garment;
The waters stood above the mountains.
- 7 At Your rebuke they fled;
At the voice of Your thunder they rushed away—
- 8 The mountains rose, the valleys sank—
To the place that You established for them.
- 9 You set a border that they may not pass over,
That they may not turn back to cover the earth.
- 10 He makes the springs gush forth in the valleys;
They run among the mountains;
- 11 They give drink to every beast of the field;
The wild asses quench their thirst.
- 12 The birds of heaven dwell alongside them;
They utter their voice among the branches.
- 13 He waters the mountains from His upper chambers.
The earth is satisfied with the fruit of Your works.
- 14 He causes the grass to grow for the cattle,
And herbage for man's use,
That he may bring forth food from the earth:
- 15 Even wine that cheers man's heart,
Oil that makes *his* face shine,
And bread that sustains man's heart.
- 16 The trees of Jehovah are full of *sap*,
The cedars of Lebanon, which He planted,
- 17 Where the birds build their nests;
As for the stork, the cypresses are her house.
- 18 The high mountains are for the wild goats;
The cliffs are a refuge to the rock badgers.
- 19 He made the moon to *mark* seasons;
The sun knows *the time* of its going down.
- 20 You make darkness, and it is night,
In which all the beasts of the forest creep about.
- 21 The young lions roar after their prey,
Even to seek their food from God.
- 22 The sun rises: they retreat
And lie down in their dens.
- 23 Man goes forth to his work
And to his labor until evening.
- 24 How many are Your works,
O Jehovah!
In wisdom You have made all of them;
The earth is full of Your
¹creatures.
- 25 Yonder is the sea, great and extensively wide;
There the creeping things are,
even without number,
The small animals with the great.
- 26 There the ships go;
Leviathan is there, whom You have formed
To play in it.

24¹ Or, possessions, wealth.

- 27 They all wait for You,
That You may give them food at
the proper time.
- 28 You give to them; they gather.
You open Your hand; they are
satisfied with good.
- 29 You hide Your face; they are
troubled.
You take away their breath; they
perish,
And return to their dust.
- 30 You send forth Your Spirit; they are
created,
And You renew the surface of the
ground.
- 31 May the glory of Jehovah endure
forever!
May Jehovah rejoice in His works,
- 32 He who looks on the earth, and it
trembles;
He who touches the mountains,
and they smoke!
- 33 I will sing to Jehovah while I live;
I will sing psalms to my God
while I yet have being.
- 34 May my musing be sweet to Him;
I will rejoice in Jehovah.
- 35 May the sinners be consumed from
off the earth,
And may the wicked be no more.
Bless Jehovah, O my soul.
Hallelujah.

PSALM 105

- 1 Give thanks to Jehovah; call upon
His name;
Make known His deeds among
the peoples.
- 2 Sing to Him; sing psalms to Him;
Muse upon all His wondrous
deeds.
- 3 Glory in His holy name;
Let the heart of those who seek
Jehovah rejoice.
- 4 Seek Jehovah and His strength;
Seek His face continually.
- 5 Remember His wondrous deeds,
which He has done,
His signs and the judgments of
His mouth,
- 6 O seed of Abraham His servant,
O children of Jacob, His chosen
ones.
- 7 He is Jehovah our God;
His judgments are in all the earth.
- 8 He has remembered His covenant
forever,
The word that He commanded to
a thousand generations,
- 9 *The covenant* that He made with
Abraham,
And His oath unto Isaac.
- 10 And He confirmed it unto Jacob as a
statute,
Unto Israel as an eternal covenant,
- 11 Saying, To you I will give the land of
Canaan,
The portion of your inheritance;
- 12 When they were men few in number,
Indeed very few and strangers in
the ¹land.
- 13 And they went about from nation to
nation,
From *one* kingdom to another
people.
- 14 He allowed no man to oppress them;
Indeed He rebuked kings for their
sake.
- 15 *Saying*, Do not touch My anointed
ones,
And do My prophets no harm.
- 16 And He called a famine upon the
land;
He broke the whole staff of bread.
- 17 He sent a man before them;
Joseph was sold as a servant.
- 18 They afflicted his feet with fetters;
¹He himself was placed in irons.

12¹ Lit., it. 18¹ Lit., His soul entered iron.

- 19 Until the time when his word came
to pass,
The word of Jehovah tried him.
- 20 The king sent *men* and freed him,
Even the ruler of the peoples, and
let him go.
- 21 He made him lord of his house
And ruler over all his possessions,
- 22 To imprison his princes at will,
And to teach his elders wisdom.
- 23 Then Israel came into Egypt,
And Jacob sojourned in the land
of Ham.
- 24 And He made His people very
fruitful,
And caused them to be mightier
than their adversaries.
- 25 He turned their heart to hate His
people,
To deal craftily with His servants.
- 26 He sent Moses His servant,
And Aaron, whom He had chosen.
- 27 They set ¹His signs among them,
And wonders in the land of Ham.
- 28 He sent darkness and made it dark;
And they did not rebel against His
words.
- 29 He turned their waters into blood,
And killed their fish.
- 30 Their land teemed with frogs,
Even in the chambers of their
kings.
- 31 He spoke, and a swarm of flies came;
There were gnats within all their
borders.
- 32 He gave them hail for rain,
And flaming fire in their land.
- 33 He struck their vines and their fig
trees,
And He broke the trees of their
borders.
- 34 He spoke, and the swarming locusts
came,
And the licking locusts, even
without number.
- 35 And they ate every herb in their
land,
And they ate the fruit of their
ground.
- 36 He struck all the firstborn in their
land,
The first of all their vigor.
- 37 And He brought them out with
silver and gold,
And there was none among His
tribes who stumbled.
- 38 Egypt rejoiced at their going forth,
For a dread of them had fallen
upon them.
- 39 He spread a cloud for a covering,
And a fire to give light by night.
- 40 They asked, and He brought quails;
And He satisfied them with the
bread of heaven.
- 41 He opened the rock, and water
gushed forth;
It ran in the dry places *like* a river.
- 42 For He remembered His holy word
And Abraham His servant.
- 43 And He brought forth His people
with gladness,
His chosen ones with a ringing
shout.
- 44 And He gave them the lands of the
nations,
And they took possession of the
labor of the peoples,
- 45 So that they might keep His
statutes
And observe His laws.
Hallelujah.

PSALM 106

- 1 Hallelujah.
Give thanks to Jehovah, for He is
good,
For His lovingkindness is forever.

27¹ Or, the facts of His signs.

- 2 Who can utter the mighty acts of
Jehovah,
Or declare all His praise?
- 3 Blessed are those who maintain
justice,
Who execute righteousness at all
times.
- 4 Remember me, O Jehovah, with
Your favor toward Your people;
Visit me with Your salvation,
- 5 That I may see the prosperity of
Your chosen ones,
That I may rejoice in the joy of
Your nation,
That I may glory with Your
inheritance.
- 6 We have sinned with our fathers;
We committed iniquity; we have
acted wickedly.
- 7 Our fathers in Egypt
Did not understand Your wonders;
They did not remember the
multitude of Your acts of
lovingkindness,
But rebelled by the sea, at the Red
Sea.
- 8 But He saved them for His name's
sake,
That He might make His power
known.
- 9 Thus He rebuked the Red Sea, and
it dried up;
And He led them through the
depths as through the
wilderness.
- 10 And He saved them from the hand
of him who hated *them*,
And redeemed them from the
hand of the enemy.
- 11 The water then covered their
adversaries;
Not one of them was left.
- 12 Then they believed His words;
They sang His praise.
- 13 Soon they forgot His works;
They did not wait for His counsel,
- 14 But lusted exceedingly in the
wilderness,
And tempted God in the desert.
- 15 And He gave them their request,
But He sent leanness into their
soul.
- 16 And they were jealous of Moses in
the camp
And of Aaron, the holy one of
Jehovah.
- 17 The earth opened, and it swallowed
up Dathan
And covered the company of
Abiram.
- 18 And a fire burned among their
company;
A flame engulfed the wicked.
- 19 They made a calf in Horeb,
And worshipped a molten image.
- 20 Thus they exchanged their glory
For the image of an ox that eats
grass.
- 21 They forgot God their Savior,
Who had done great things in
Egypt,
- 22 Wondrous deeds in the land of
Ham,
Awesome things by the Red Sea.
- 23 Therefore He said that He would
destroy them,
And would have, had not Moses
His chosen one
Stood in the breach before Him
To turn away His wrath from
destroying *them*.
- 24 Then they despised the pleasant
land;
They did not believe in His word;
- 25 Rather they murmured in their
tents;
They did not listen to the voice of
Jehovah.
- 26 Therefore He lifted up His hand
and swore to them
That He would make them fall in
the wilderness,

- 27 And that He would make their seed
fall among the nations,
And that He would disperse them
among the lands.
- 28 Then they joined themselves to
Baal-peor,
And ate sacrifices *offered* to the
dead.
- 29 Thus they provoked *Him* to anger
by their actions,
And the plague broke out among
them.
- 30 Then Phinehas stood up and
intervened,
And the plague was stayed;
- 31 And it has been accounted to him as
righteousness
From generation to generation
unto eternity.
- 32 Then they angered *Him* at the
waters of Meribah,
So that it went ill with Moses on
account of them;
- 33 For they rebelled against His Spirit,
And he spoke rashly with his lips.
- 34 They did not destroy the peoples,
As Jehovah had commanded
them;
- 35 But they mingled themselves with
the nations
And learned their practices.
- 36 And they served their idols,
Which became a snare to them.
- 37 They also sacrificed their sons
And their daughters to demons,
- 38 And poured out innocent blood,
The blood of their sons and
daughters, whom they
sacrificed to the idols of
Canaan;
And the land was polluted with
bloodshed.
- 39 Thus they were defiled by their
practices,
And went about as harlots by their
actions.

- 40 And the anger of Jehovah was
kindled against His people,
And He abhorred His inheritance.
- 41 And He gave them over into the
hand of the nations:
And those who hated them ruled
over them,
- 42 And their enemies oppressed them,
And they were subdued under
their hand.
- 43 Many times He delivered them,
But they were rebellious in their
counsel,
And they were brought low in
their iniquity.
- 44 Yet He regarded their distress
When He heard their cry,
- 45 And for their sake He remembered
His covenant,
And repented according to the
multitude of His acts of
lovingkindness;
- 46 And He caused them to find
compassion
With all their captors.
- 47 Save us, O Jehovah our God;
And gather us out of the nations,
That we may give thanks to Your
holy name,
That we may glory in Your praise.
- 48 Blessed be Jehovah the God of
Israel,
From eternity to eternity.
And let all the people say, Amen.
Hallelujah.

BOOK FIVE

PSALM 107

- 1 Give thanks to Jehovah, for He is
good,
For His lovingkindness is forever.
- 2 Let the redeemed of Jehovah say *so*,
Whom He redeemed from the
hand of the adversary,

- 3 And gathered out of the lands,
From the east and from the west,
From the north and from the
 'south.
- 4 They wandered in the wilderness, on
the desert way;
They found no city of habitation.
- 5 Hungry and thirsty,
Their soul fainted within them.
- 6 Then they cried out to Jehovah in
their trouble,
 And He delivered them from
their distresses.
- 7 And He led them on a straight way
That they might come to a city of
habitation.
- 8 Let them give thanks to Jehovah for
His lovingkindness
And for His wondrous deeds to
the children of men.
- 9 For He satisfies the ¹thirsty soul,
And the famished soul He fills
with good.
- 10 Some inhabited darkness and the
shadow of death,
 And were bound in affliction and
irons,
- 11 Because they rebelled against the
words of God
And spurned the counsel of the
Most High;
- 12 Therefore He brought down their
heart with labor;
They stumbled, and there was no
one to help *them*.
- 13 Then they cried out to Jehovah in
their trouble,
 And He saved them from their
distresses.
- 14 He brought them out of darkness
and the shadow of death,
And He broke apart their bonds.
- 15 Let them give thanks to Jehovah for
His lovingkindness
- And for His wondrous deeds to
the children of men.
- 16 For He breaks down the doors of
bronze
And cuts down the bars of iron.
- 17 Some were fools, because of their
way of transgression;
And because of their iniquities,
they were afflicted.
- 18 Their soul loathed all food,
And they drew near to the gates
of death.
- 19 Then they cried out to Jehovah in
their trouble,
 And He saved them out of their
distresses.
- 20 He sent forth His word and healed
them,
And He delivered them from the
pits of *destruction*.
- 21 Let them give thanks to Jehovah for
His lovingkindness
And for His wondrous deeds to
the children of men.
- 22 And let them offer sacrifices of
thanksgiving
And declare His doings ¹in joyful
song.
- 23 Those who go down to the sea in
ships,
Conducting business on the
mighty waters,
- 24 These see Jehovah's doings
And His wondrous deeds in the
deep.
- 25 For He commanded and raised up a
storm wind,
And it lifted up the ¹waves of the
sea.
- 26 They mounted up to the heavens;
they went down to the
depths;
Their soul melted in the
calamity.

3¹ Lit., sea. 9¹ Or, longing. 22¹ Or, with a ringing shout. 25¹ Lit., its waves.

- 27 They reeled and staggered like a drunken man,
And ¹were at their wits' end.
- 28 Then they cried out to Jehovah in their trouble,
And He brought them out of their distresses.
- 29 He made the storm be still,
And the ¹waves of the sea were calm;
- 30 And they rejoiced that they were quiet,
And He brought them to the haven they desired.
- 31 Let them give thanks to Jehovah for His lovingkindness
And for His wondrous deeds to the children of men.
- 32 And let them exalt Him in the congregation of the people
And praise Him in the assembly of the elders.
- 33 He turns rivers into a wilderness,
And springs of water into thirsty ground;
- 34 Fruitful land into a salt flat,
Because of the wickedness of those who dwell in it.
- 35 He turns a wilderness into a pool of water,
And a dry land into springs of water.
- 36 And He makes the hungry dwell there,
That they may prepare a city of habitation
- 37 And sow fields and plant vineyards
And get a fruitful yield.
- 38 He also blesses them, and they are multiplied greatly;
And He does not let their cattle decrease.

- 39 When they are diminished and bowed down
Through oppression, trouble, and sorrow,
- 40 He pours contempt on princes,
And makes them wander in a pathless waste.
- 41 But He raises the needy man high above affliction
And makes *his* families like flocks.
- 42 The upright see *it* and rejoice;
And all iniquity stops its mouth.
- 43 Who is wise? Then let him observe these things
And consider the lovingkindness of Jehovah.

PSALM 108

A Song; a Psalm of David

- 1 My heart is fixed, O God;
I will sing, indeed I will sing psalms,
Even *with* my glory.
- 2 Awake, O harp and lyre!
I will awaken the dawn.
- 3 I will give thanks to You among the peoples, O Jehovah;
And I will sing psalms to You among the nations.
- 4 For Your lovingkindness is higher than the heavens,
And Your ¹faithfulness *reaches* to the sky.
- 5 Be exalted above the heavens,
O God;
And *let* Your glory be above all the earth.
- 6 That Your beloved ones may be delivered,
Save with Your right hand, and answer ¹us.
- 7 God has spoken in His holiness: I will exult;

27¹ Lit., all their wisdom was swallowed up. 29¹ Lit., their waves. 4¹ Or, truth.
6¹ Others read, me.

- I will divide Shechem
And measure out the Valley of
Succoth.
- 8 Gilead is Mine; Manasseh is Mine;
And Ephraim is the ¹helmet for
My head;
Judah is My ²scepter.
- 9 Moab is My washbowl;
Upon Edom I will cast My sandal;
Over Philistia I will shout.
- 10 Who will bring me into the fortified
city?
Who will lead me to Edom?
- 11 Will not You, O God, who rejected
us
And who did not go forth, O God,
with our armies?
- 12 Give us help from the adversary,
For salvation by man is vain.
- 13 In God we will do valiantly,
And it is He who will tread down
our adversaries.

PSALM 109

To the choir director.
Of David. A Psalm

- 1 O God of my praise, do not be
silent;
- 2 For the mouth of the wicked man
and the mouth of deceit are
opened against me;
They speak to me with a lying
tongue.
- 3 And with words of hatred they have
surrounded me
And have fought against me
without cause.
- 4 In return for my love they have
become my adversaries,
But I am *all* prayer.
- 5 And they have set against me evil in
return for good

- And hatred in return for my
love.
- 6 Appoint a wicked man over
him,
And let an adversary stand at his
right hand.
- 7 When he is judged, let him come
forth wicked;
And let his prayer be counted as
sin.
- 8 May his days be few;
May another take his office.
- 9 May his children be orphans,
And his wife a widow.
- 10 And may his children wander all
about and beg,
And may they seek *food* far from
their desolated ruins.
- 11 May the creditor seize all that he
has,
And may strangers plunder the
fruit of his labor.
- 12 May there be no one to extend him
¹mercy,
Nor anyone to be ²kind to his
orphans.
- 13 May his posterity be cut off;
In the generation following may
¹his name be blotted out.
- 14 May his father's iniquity be
remembered before Jehovah,
And may his mother's sin not be
blotted out.
- 15 May they be before Jehovah
continually,
So that He may cut off the
memory of them from the
earth;
- 16 Because he did not remember to
show lovingkindness,
But persecuted the poor and
needy and brokenhearted,
To put *them* to death.

8¹ Lit., strength. 8² Or, lawgiver. 12¹ Or, lovingkindness. 12² Or, gracious. 13¹ Some MSS read, their.

- 17 Indeed he loved cursing, so it came
on him;
And he took no delight in blessing,
so it was far from him.
- 18 And he clothed himself with cursing
like his garment,
So it came into his inward parts
like water
And into his bones like oil.
- 19 Let it be to him like the cloak that
he wraps around himself,
And as a belt with which he
constantly girds himself.
- 20 This is the reward from Jehovah for
my adversaries
And for those who speak evil
against my soul.
- 21 But You, O Jehovah Lord, deal with
me,
For Your name's sake;
Because Your lovingkindness is
good, deliver me.
- 22 For I am poor and needy,
And my heart is wounded within
me.
- 23 I am gone like a shadow that
declines;
I am shaken off like the
locust.
- 24 My knees wobble through
fasting,
And my flesh has become lean,
without fatness.
- 25 I have also become a reproach to
them:
When they see me, they shake
their heads.
- 26 Help me, O Jehovah my God;
Save me according to Your
lovingkindness;
- 27 And they will know that this is Your
hand,
That it is You, O Jehovah, who
have done it.

- 28 Let them curse, but You bless;
When they arise, they will be put
to shame,
And Your servant will rejoice.
- 29 May my adversaries be clothed with
humiliation,
And may they wrap themselves
with their own shame as with a
mantle.
- 30 I will give much thanks to Jehovah
with my mouth,
And in the midst of the multitude
I will praise Him;
- 31 For He stands at the right hand of
the needy
To save *him* from those who judge
his soul.

PSALM 110

Of David. A Psalm

- 1 Jehovah declares to my Lord,
Sit at My right hand
Until I make Your enemies
Your footstool.
- 2 Jehovah will send forth
The scepter of Your strength from
Zion:
Rule in the midst of Your enemies.
- 3 Your people will ¹offer themselves
willingly
In the day of Your ²warfare,
In the splendor of *their*
consecration.
Your young men will be to You
Like the dew from the womb of
the dawn.
- 4 Jehovah has sworn,
And He will not ¹change:
You are a Priest forever
According to the order of
Melchizedek.
- 5 The Lord is at Your right hand;
He will shatter kings in the day of
His anger.

3¹ Lit., be freewill offerings. 3² Lit., forces (army). 4¹ Or, repent.

- 6 He will execute judgment among
the nations;
He will fill *the place* with corpses;
He will shatter the head
Over a great land.
- 7 He will drink from the brook by the
way;
Therefore He will lift up *His* head.

PSALM 111

- 1 Hallelujah!
I will give thanks to Jehovah with all
my heart
In the council of the upright and in
the assembly.
- 2 Great are the works of Jehovah,
And sought out by all who delight in
them.
- 3 His work is majesty and splendor,
And His righteousness endures
forever.
- 4 He has caused His wondrous deeds
to be remembered;
Jehovah is gracious and
compassionate.
- 5 He gives food to those who fear
Him;
He remembers His covenant
forever.
- 6 He has shown His people the power
of His works
By giving them the heritage of the
nations.
- 7 The works of His hands are truth
and justice;
All His precepts are sure:
- 8 They are maintained forever and
ever,
They are executed in truth and
uprightness.
- 9 He has sent redemption to His
people;
He has commanded His covenant
forever;
Holy and awesome is His name.

- 10 The fear of Jehovah is the beginning
of wisdom;
All who practice ¹His precepts have
a good understanding.
His praise endures forever.

PSALM 112

- 1 Hallelujah!
Blessed is the man who fears
Jehovah,
Who delights greatly in His
commandments.
- 2 His seed will be mighty on the
earth;
The generation of the upright will be
blessed.
- 3 Wealth and riches are in his house,
And his righteousness endures
forever.
- 4 Light in the darkness arises to the
upright;
They are gracious and compassionate
and righteous.
- 5 It is well with the man who is
gracious and lends;
He will maintain his cause in
judgment.
- 6 For he will never be moved;
The righteous man will be
remembered forever.
- 7 He will not be afraid of evil tidings;
His heart is steadfast, trusting in
Jehovah.
- 8 His heart is sustained, he is not
afraid,
Until he sees *what should happen* to
his adversaries.
- 9 He has scattered abroad; he has
given to the needy;
His righteousness endures forever;
His horn will be exalted with honor.
- 10 The wicked man will see *it* and be
angry;

10¹ Lit., them.

He will gnash his teeth and melt
away;
The desire of the wicked will perish.

PSALM 113

- 1 Hallelujah!
Praise, you servants of Jehovah,
Praise the name of Jehovah.
- 2 Let the name of Jehovah be blessed,
From now and to eternity.
- 3 From the rising of the sun to its
setting
The name of Jehovah is to be
praised.
- 4 Jehovah is high above all the nations,
And His glory is above the
heavens.
- 5 Who is like Jehovah our God,
Who has set His ¹throne on high,
- 6 Who humbles Himself to behold
The heavens and the earth?
- 7 He raises the poor from the dust;
From the ash heap He lifts the
needy;
- 8 That He may seat *them* with princes,
With the princes of His people.
- 9 He causes the barren woman to
keep house
As a joyful mother of children.
Hallelujah.

PSALM 114

- 1 When Israel went forth from Egypt,
The house of Jacob from among a
people of unintelligible speech,
- 2 Judah became His sanctuary,
Israel, His dominion.
- 3 The sea saw and fled;
The Jordan turned back.
- 4 The mountains skipped like rams,
The hills, like lambs.
- 5 What troubles you, O sea, that you
flee?
O Jordan, that you turn back?

- 6 O mountains, *that* you skip like rams?
O hills, like lambs?
- 7 Tremble at the presence of the Lord,
O earth,
At the presence of the God of
Jacob,
- 8 Who turns the rock into a pool of
water,
The flint into a fountain of water.

PSALM 115

- 1 Not to us, O Jehovah, not to us,
But to Your name give glory,
For the sake of Your
lovingkindness and Your ¹truth.
- 2 Why should the nations say,
Where then is their God?
- 3 But our God is in the heavens;
He does whatever He pleases.
- 4 Their idols are *mere* silver and gold,
The work of human hands.
- 5 They have mouths, but they do not
speak;
They have eyes, but they do not
see.
- 6 They have ears, but they do not
hear;
They have noses, but they do not
smell.
- 7 They have hands, but they do not
feel;
They have feet, but they do not
walk;
They make no sound in their
throat.
- 8 Those who make them,
All who trust in them,
Are like them.
- 9 O Israel, trust in Jehovah.
He is their help and their shield.
- 10 O house of Aaron, trust in
Jehovah.
He is their help and their
shield.

5¹ Lit., set Himself to sit on high. 1¹ Or, faithfulness.

- 11 O you who fear Jehovah, trust in Jehovah.
He is their help and their shield.
- 12 Jehovah has been mindful of us; He will bless us;
He will bless the house of Israel;
He will bless the house of Aaron;
- 13 He will bless those who fear Jehovah,
Both small and great.
- 14 May Jehovah give you increase,
Both you and your children.
- 15 May you be blessed of Jehovah,
Maker of heaven and earth.
- 16 The heavens are the heavens of Jehovah,
But He has given the earth to the children of men.
- 17 The dead do not praise ¹Jehovah,
Nor do any that go down into silence.
- 18 But we will bless Jehovah
From now and to eternity.
Hallelujah.

PSALM 116

- 1 I love Jehovah because He hears
My voice, my supplications,
- 2 Because He inclines His ear to me;
Therefore I will call upon *Him all*
my days.
- 3 The bonds of death encompassed
me,
And the distresses of Sheol fell
upon me;
I fell upon trouble and sorrow.
- 4 But I called upon the name of
Jehovah.
O Jehovah, I pray, deliver my soul.
- 5 Jehovah is gracious and righteous,
Indeed our God is compassionate.
- 6 Jehovah preserves the simple:

- I was brought low, and He saved me.
- 7 Return to your rest, O my soul;
For Jehovah has dealt bountifully
with you.
- 8 For You have delivered my soul from
death,
My eyes from tears,
My feet from stumbling.
- 9 I will walk before Jehovah
In the ¹land of the living.
- 10 I believed, ¹therefore I spoke;
I was afflicted greatly.
- 11 I said in my ¹haste,
All men are liars.
- 12 What shall I return to Jehovah
For all His benefits toward me?
- 13 I will take up the cup of
salvation
And call upon the name of
Jehovah.
- 14 I will pay my vows to Jehovah,
Oh, in the presence of all His
people.
- 15 Precious in the sight of Jehovah
Is the death of His faithful
ones.
- 16 Oh, Jehovah!
Surely I am Your servant;
I am Your servant, the son of Your
female servant;
You have loosed my bonds.
- 17 To You I will offer a sacrifice of
thanksgiving,
And I will call upon the name of
Jehovah.
- 18 I will pay my vows to Jehovah,
Oh, in the presence of all His
people,
- 19 In the courts of the house of
Jehovah,
In the midst of you, O Jerusalem.
Hallelujah.

17¹ Heb. *Jah*; a shortened form of *Jehovah*. So also in the next verse. 9¹ Following the ancient versions; the Hebrew reads, lands. 10¹ Following the Septuagint (cf. 2 Cor. 4:13); the Hebrew reads, for; or, though. 11¹ Or, alarm.

PSALM 117

- 1 Praise Jehovah, all you nations;
Laud Him, all you peoples.
- 2 For His lovingkindness is great
toward us,
And the faithfulness of Jehovah is
forever.
Hallelujah.

PSALM 118

- 1 Give thanks to Jehovah, for He is
good,
For His lovingkindness is forever.
- 2 Let Israel say,
His lovingkindness is forever.
- 3 Let the house of Aaron say,
His lovingkindness is forever.
- 4 Let those who fear Jehovah say,
His lovingkindness is forever.
- 5 Out of my distress I called upon
¹Jehovah;
¹Jehovah answered me *and set me*
in a place broad and free.
- 6 Jehovah is for me; I will not be
afraid.
What can man do to me?
- 7 Jehovah is for me as my Helper,
And I will see *what should happen*
to those who hate me.
- 8 It is better to take refuge in Jehovah
Than to trust in man.
- 9 It is better to take refuge in Jehovah
Than to trust in princes.
- 10 All nations surrounded me;
In the name of Jehovah I indeed
cut them down!
- 11 They surrounded me; yes, they
surrounded me;
In the name of Jehovah I indeed
cut them down!
- 12 They surrounded me like bees;

They were extinguished like a fire
of thorns;
In the name of Jehovah I indeed
cut them down!

- 13 ¹I was pushed hard that I might fall;
But Jehovah helped me.
- 14 Jehovah is my strength and my
song,
And He has become my
salvation.
- 15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation
Is in the tents of the righteous.
The right hand of Jehovah does
valiantly;
- 16 The right hand of Jehovah is
exalted;
The right hand of Jehovah does
valiantly.
- 17 I will not die, but live,
And declare the works of Jehovah.
- 18 Jehovah has severely chastened me,
But He has not given me over to
death.
- 19 Open to me the gates of
righteousness:
I will enter in through them; I will
give thanks to Jehovah.
- 20 This is the gate of Jehovah;
The righteous shall enter in
through it.
- 21 I will give thanks to You, for You
have answered me
And have become my salvation.
- 22 The stone which the builders
rejected
Has become the head of the
corner.
- 23 This is from Jehovah;
It is wonderful in our sight.
- 24 This is the day that Jehovah has
made;
Let us exult and rejoice in it.

5¹ Heb. *Jah*; a shortened form of *Jehovah*. So frequently throughout this psalm.
13¹ Following the ancient versions; Hebrew reads, You (i.e., the enemy) have pushed me
hard.

- 25 O Jehovah, do save, we pray!
O Jehovah, do send prosperity, we pray!
- 26 Blessed is He who comes in the name of Jehovah;
We bless you from the house of Jehovah.
- 27 Jehovah is God,
And He has given us light;
Bind the sacrifice of the feast with cords
To the horns of the altar.
- 28 You are my God, and I give thanks to You.
You are my God; I will exalt You.
- 29 Give thanks to Jehovah, for He is good,
For His lovingkindness is forever.

PSALM 119

Aleph

- 1 Blessed are those whose way is perfect,
Who walk in the law of Jehovah.
- 2 Blessed are those who keep His testimonies,
Who seek Him with all *their* heart.
- 3 Surely they do no wrong;
They walk in His ways.
- 4 You have commanded *that* Your precepts
Be diligently kept.
- 5 Oh that my ways may be established
So as to keep Your statutes!
- 6 Then I will not be put to shame,
When I regard all Your commandments.
- 7 I will give thanks to You with uprightness of heart
When I learn Your righteous¹ ordinances.
- 8 I will keep Your statutes;
Do not utterly forsake me.

Beth

- 9 With what should a young man keep his way pure?
By guarding *it* according to Your word.
- 10 With all my heart I have sought You;
Do not let me wander from Your commandments.
- 11 In my heart I have treasured up Your
word
That I might not sin against You.
- 12 Blessed are You, O Jehovah;
Teach me Your statutes.
- 13 With my lips I have declared
All the ordinances of Your mouth.
- 14 I have rejoiced in the way of Your testimonies
As much as in all riches.
- 15 I will muse upon Your precepts
And regard Your ways.
- 16 I will take delight in Your statutes;
I will not forget Your word.

Gimel

- 17 Deal bountifully with Your servant
that I may live
And keep Your word.
- 18 Open my eyes that I may behold
Wondrous things out of Your law.
- 19 I am a sojourner in the earth;
Do not hide Your commandments
from me.
- 20 My soul is crushed with longing
For Your ordinances at all times.
- 21 You have rebuked the proud, the cursed,
Who wander from Your commandments.
- 22 Roll away from me reproach and contempt,
For I have kept Your testimonies.
- 23 Princes as well have sat and spoken
against me,

7¹ Or, judgments. So throughout this psalm.

But Your servant mused upon
Your statutes.

24 Also Your testimonies are my delight;
They are my counselors.

Daleth

25 My soul clings to the dust;
Enliven me according to Your
word.

26 I have recounted my ways, and You
have answered me;
Teach me Your statutes.

27 Cause me to understand the way of
Your precepts,
And I will muse upon Your
wondrous deeds.

28 My soul ¹melts because of grief;
²Strengthen me according to Your
word.

29 Remove from me the way of
falsehood,
And graciously grant me Your law.

30 I have chosen the way of
faithfulness;
Your ordinances I have set *before*
me.

31 I cling to Your testimonies;
O Jehovah, do not put me to
shame.

32 I run the way of Your
commandments,
For You enlarge my heart.

He

33 Teach me, O Jehovah, the way of
Your statutes;
And I will keep it to the end.

34 Give me understanding, and I will
observe Your law;
Indeed I will keep it with all *my*
heart.

35 Cause me to go on the path of Your
commandments,
For in it I delight.

36 Incline my heart to Your testimonies
And not to unjust gain.

37 Turn my eyes from beholding vanity,
And enliven me in Your ways.

38 Confirm to Your servant Your word,
Which is for fearing You.

39 Turn away my reproach, which I fear;
For Your ordinances are good.

40 Behold, I have longed after Your
precepts;
Enliven me in Your righteousness.

Vav

41 May Your lovingkindness also come
to me, O Jehovah,
Your salvation according to Your
word.

42 Thus I will have an answer for him
who reproaches me,
For I trust in Your word.

43 And do not take the word of truth
utterly from my mouth,
For I have hoped in Your
ordinances.

44 Thus I will keep Your law continually,
Forever and ever.

45 And I will walk at liberty,
For I have sought Your precepts.

46 I will also speak of Your testimonies
before kings
And not be ashamed.

47 And I will take delight in Your
commandments,
Which I love.

48 And I will lift up my hand to Your
commandments, which I love;
And I will muse upon Your
statutes.

Zayin

49 Remember the word to Your servant
In which You have made me hope.

50 This is my comfort in my affliction,
For Your word has enlivened me.

28¹ Lit., drips; or, drops. 28² Or, Confirm.

51 The proud have derided me greatly;
I have not swerved from Your
law.

52 I have remembered Your ordinances
from long ago,
O Jehovah, and have comforted
myself.

53 Raging indignation seizes me
because of the wicked,
Who forsake Your law.

54 Your statutes have become my songs
of praise
In the house of my pilgrimage.

55 I have remembered Your name
In the night, O Jehovah,
And have kept Your law.

56 This has been mine,
That I have kept Your precepts.

Heth

57 Jehovah is my portion;
I have promised to keep Your
words.

58 I entreated Your ¹favor with *my*
whole heart;
Be gracious to me according to
Your word.

59 I considered my ways
And turned my feet toward Your
testimonies.

60 I hurried and did not delay
To keep Your commandments.

61 The cords of the wicked surround
me,
But I have not forgotten Your law.

62 At midnight I rise up to give thanks
to You
Because of Your righteous
ordinances.

63 I am a companion to all who fear
You
And to those who keep Your
precepts.

64 Your lovingkindness, O Jehovah, fills
the earth;
Teach me Your statutes.

Teth

65 You have dealt well with Your
servant,
O Jehovah, according to Your
word.

66 Teach me proper discernment and
knowledge,
For I believe in Your
commandments.

67 Before I was afflicted, I went astray;
But now I keep Your word.

68 You are good and One who does
good;
Teach me Your statutes.

69 The proud have plastered lies against
me;
With *my* whole heart I will keep
Your precepts.

70 Their heart is heavy as with fat;
But I delight in Your law.

71 It is good for me that I have been
afflicted,
That I might learn Your statutes.

72 The law of Your mouth is better to
me
Than thousands of *pieces of* gold
and silver.

Yodh

73 Your hands have made me and
fashioned me;
Give me understanding that I may
learn Your commandments.

74 Those who fear You will see me and
rejoice,
For I have hoped in Your word.

75 I know, O Jehovah, that Your
judgments are righteous
And that in faithfulness You
afflicted me.

58¹ Lit., face.

76 Let Your lovingkindness, I beseech
You, be my comfort,
According to Your word to Your
servant.

77 Let Your compassions come to me,
and I will live;
For Your law is my delight.

78 Let the proud be put to shame, for
they have subverted ¹my cause
with a lie;
But I will muse upon Your
precepts.

79 Let those who fear You turn to me,
And they will know Your
testimonies.

80 May my heart be perfect in Your
statutes,
That I may not be put to shame.

Kaph

81 My soul faints *while longing* for Your
salvation;
I hope in Your word.

82 My eyes faint *while longing* for Your
word,
As I say, When will You comfort
me?

83 For I have become like a wineskin in
the smoke;
But I do not forget Your statutes.

84 How many are the days of Your
servant?
When will You execute justice
upon my persecutors?

85 The proud have dug pits for me,
Those who are not according to
Your law.

86 All Your commandments are
faithful;
They persecute me falsely; help
me.

87 They have almost consumed me
upon the earth;
But I have not forsaken Your
precepts.

88 Enliven me according to Your
lovingkindness,
And I will keep the testimony of
Your mouth.

Lamedh

89 Forever, O Jehovah,
Does Your word stand firm in
heaven.

90 Your faithfulness is from generation
to generation;
You established the earth, and it
abides.

91 They abide to this day according to
Your ordinances,
For all things are Your servants.

92 Unless Your law had been my
delight,
I would have perished in my
affliction.

93 I will never forget Your precepts,
For by them You have enlivened
me.

94 I am Yours; save me,
For I have sought Your precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me in
order to destroy me,
But I consider Your testimonies.

96 I have seen an end to all perfection,
But Your commandment is
all-expansive.

Mem

97 Oh, how I love Your law!
All day long it is my musing.

98 Your commandments make me
wiser than my enemies,
For they are always with me.

99 I have more insight than all my
teachers,
For Your testimonies are my
musing.

100 I understand more than the aged,
For I have kept Your precepts.

78¹ Lit., me.

101 I have withheld my feet from every
evil way,
That I might keep Your word.

102 I have not turned aside from Your
ordinances,
For You have taught me.

103 How sweet are Your words to my
taste!
Sweeter than honey to my mouth!

104 Through Your precepts I gain
understanding;
Therefore I hate every false way.

Nun

105 Your word is a lamp to my feet
And a light to my path.

106 I have sworn and will confirm *it*,
That I will keep Your righteous
ordinances.

107 I have been greatly afflicted;
O Jehovah, enliven me according
to Your word.

108 Accept, I pray, the freewill offerings
of my mouth, O Jehovah;
And teach me Your ordinances.

109 My soul is continually in my hand,
But I do not forget Your law.

110 The wicked have laid a trap for me,
But I do not stray from Your
precepts.

111 Your testimonies are my heritage
forever,
For they are the gladness of my
heart.

112 I have inclined my heart to perform
Your statutes
Forever, to the end.

Samekh

113 I hate those who are double-minded,
But I love Your law.

114 You are my hiding place and my
shield;
In Your word do I hope.

115 Depart from me, you evildoers,

That I may keep the
commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according to Your word
that I may live,
And do not let me be ashamed of
my hope.

117 Hold me up that I may be safe,
And I will regard Your statutes
continually.

118 You spurn all those who stray from
Your statutes,
For their deceitfulness is vain.

119 You do away with all the wicked
ones of the earth *like* dross;
Therefore I love Your testimonies.

120 My flesh trembles for fear of You,
And I am afraid of Your
judgments.

Ayin

121 I have performed justice and
righteousness;
Do not leave me to my
oppressors.

122 Guarantee Your servant's well-being;
Do not let the proud oppress me.

123 My eyes faint *while longing* for Your
salvation
And for Your righteous word.

124 Deal with Your servant according to
Your lovingkindness,
And teach me Your statutes.

125 I am Your servant; give me
understanding,
That I may know Your
testimonies.

126 It is time for Jehovah to act,
For they have broken Your law.

127 Therefore I love Your
commandments
More than gold, indeed, more
than fine gold;

128 Therefore I esteem all *Your* precepts
concerning all things to be right,
And I hate every false way.

Pe

- 129 Your testimonies are wonderful;
Therefore my soul keeps them.
- 130 The opening of Your words gives
light,
Imparting understanding to the
simple.
- 131 I opened my mouth wide and
panted,
For I longed for Your
commandments.
- 132 Turn to me, and be gracious to me,
As is *Your* custom with those who
love Your name.
- 133 Establish my footsteps in Your word,
And do not let any iniquity have
dominion over me.
- 134 Redeem me from man's oppression,
That I may keep Your precepts.
- 135 Cause Your face to shine on Your
servant,
And teach me Your statutes.
- 136 My eyes shed streams of water,
Because ¹men do not keep Your
law.

Tsadhe

- 137 You are righteous, O Jehovah;
And Your judgments are upright.
- 138 You have commanded Your
testimonies in righteousness
And great faithfulness.
- 139 My zeal has consumed me,
For my adversaries have forgotten
Your words.
- 140 Your word is ¹very pure,
And Your servant loves it.
- 141 I am small and despised,
But I do not forget Your precepts.
- 142 Your righteousness is an eternal
righteousness,
And Your law is truth.
- 143 Distress and anguish have come
upon me,

But Your commandments are my
delight.

- 144 Your testimonies are righteous
forever;
Give me understanding, and I will
live.

Qoph

- 145 I called with *my* whole heart; answer
me, O Jehovah.
I will keep Your statutes.
- 146 I called upon You; save me,
And I will observe Your
testimonies.
- 147 I anticipated the dawn and cried
out;
I hoped in Your words.
- 148 My eyes anticipated the night
watches,
That I might muse upon Your
word.
- 149 Hear my voice according to Your
lovingkindness;
O Jehovah, according to Your
ordinances enliven me.
- 150 Those who persecute me with evil
intent draw near;
They are far from Your law.
- 151 You are near, O Jehovah;
And all Your commandments are
truth.
- 152 Of old I have known from Your
testimonies
That You have founded them
forever.

Resh

- 153 Look at my affliction, and deliver
me;
For I have not forgotten Your law.
- 154 Plead my case, and redeem me;
Enliven me according to Your
word.
- 155 Salvation is far from the wicked,
For they do not seek Your statutes.

136¹ Lit., they. 140¹ Or, well refined.

- 156** Great are Your compassions,
O Jehovah;
Enliven me according to Your
ordinances.
- 157** Many are my persecutors and my
adversaries,
But I have not swerved from Your
testimonies.
- 158** I saw the treacherous and loathed
them,
Because they did not keep Your
word.
- 159** See how I have loved Your
precepts;
O Jehovah, enliven me according
to Your lovingkindness.
- 160** The sum of Your word is truth,
And all Your righteous ordinances
are forever.

Shin

- 161** Princes have persecuted me without
cause,
But my heart stands in awe of
Your words.
- 162** I rejoice at Your word,
Like one who finds great spoil.
- 163** I hate and abhor falsehood,
But I love Your law.
- 164** Seven times a day I praise You
For Your righteous ordinances.
- 165** There is great peace for those who
love Your law,
And there is no occasion of
stumbling for them.
- 166** I have hoped for Your salvation,
O Jehovah;
And I have done Your
commandments.
- 167** My soul has kept Your testimonies,
And I love them very much.
- 168** I have kept Your precepts and Your
testimonies,
For all my ways are before You.

Tav

- 169** Let my cry come before You,
O Jehovah;
Give me understanding according
to Your word.
- 170** Let my supplication come before
You;
Deliver me according to Your
word.
- 171** Let my lips pour forth praise,
For You teach me Your statutes.
- 172** Let my tongue sing of Your word,
For all Your commandments are
righteousness.
- 173** Let Your hand be ready to help me,
For I have chosen Your precepts.
- 174** I have longed for Your salvation,
O Jehovah,
And Your law is my delight.
- 175** Let my soul live, and it will praise
You;
And let Your ordinances help me.
- 176** I have gone astray like a lost sheep;
seek Your servant,
For I have not forgotten Your
commandments.

PSALM 120

A Song of Ascents

- 1** In my distress I called out to
Jehovah,
And He answered me.
- 2** O Jehovah, deliver my soul from
lying lips,
From a tongue of deceit.
- 3** What should be given to you,
And what further shall be done to
you,
O tongue of deceit?
- 4** The sharp arrows of a mighty man,
With the *burning* coals of the
broom tree!
- 5** Woe is me, for I sojourn in Meshech,
I dwell among the tents of Kedar.

- 6 Long has my soul had its dwelling
With him who hates peace.
7 I am *for* peace; but when I speak,
They are for war.

PSALM 121

A Song of Ascents

- 1 I will lift up my eyes to the hills.
From where will my help come?
2 My help *comes* from Jehovah,
Who made heaven and earth.
3 He will not let your foot slip;
He who keeps you will not
slumber.
4 Behold, Israel's Keeper
Will neither slumber nor sleep.
5 Jehovah is your Keeper;
Jehovah is your shade at your right
hand.
6 The sun will not strike you by day,
Nor the moon by night.
7 Jehovah will keep you from all evil;
He will keep your soul.
8 Jehovah will keep your going out
and your coming in
From now and to eternity.

PSALM 122

A Song of Ascents. Of David

- 1 I rejoiced when they said to me,
Let us go to the house of Jehovah.
2 Our feet ¹are standing
Within your gates, O Jerusalem.
3 Jerusalem has been built as a city
That has been compacted
together;
4 To which the tribes go up,
The tribes of ¹Jehovah—
A ²custom for Israel—
To give thanks to the name of
Jehovah.

- 5 For there thrones are set for
judgment,
Thrones of the house of David.
6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem.
Those who love you will prosper.
7 Peace be within your bulwarks,
And prosperity within your
citadels.
8 For my brothers' and companions'
sake I will now say,
Peace be within you.
9 For the sake of the house of Jehovah
our God
I will seek your good.

PSALM 123

A Song of Ascents

- 1 To You do I lift up my eyes,
You who ¹sit *enthroned* in heaven.
2 Behold, as the eyes of the servants
Look to the hand of their masters,
As the eyes of a servant girl
Look to the hand of her mistress,
So our eyes *look* to Jehovah our God,
Until He is gracious to us.
3 Be gracious to us, O Jehovah, be
gracious to us;
For we are greatly filled with
contempt.
4 Our soul is greatly filled
With the scorn of those who are
at ease,
With the contempt of the proud.

PSALM 124

A Song of Ascents. Of David

- 1 If it had not been Jehovah who was
on our side,
Oh, let Israel say,
2 If it had not been Jehovah who was
on our side
When men rose up against us;

2¹ Or, were standing. 4¹ Heb. *Jah*; a shortened form of *Jehovah*. 4² Lit., testimony.

1¹ Or, dwell.

- 3 Then they would have swallowed us
up alive
When their anger burned against
us;
- 4 Then the waters would have washed
us away;
The stream would have passed
over our soul;
- 5 Then the 'proud waters
Would have passed over our soul.
- 6 Blessed be Jehovah, who has not
given us
As prey to their teeth.
- 7 Our soul has escaped like a bird,
Out of the snare of the fowlers;
The snare is broken,
And we have escaped.
- 8 Our help is in the name of Jehovah,
Who made heaven and earth.

PSALM 125

A Song of Ascents

- 1 Those who trust in Jehovah are like
Mount Zion,
Which cannot be moved *but*
abides forever.
- 2 Jerusalem—mountains surround her;
And Jehovah surrounds His people
From now and to eternity.
- 3 For the scepter of wickedness will
not rest
Upon the allotment of the
righteous,
That the righteous would not put
forth
Their hands to iniquity.
- 4 Do good, O Jehovah, to the good
And to those upright in their
hearts.
- 5 But as for those who turn aside to
their crooked ways,
Jehovah will lead them off with
the workers of iniquity.
Peace be upon Israel.

PSALM 126

A Song of Ascents

- 1 When Jehovah turned again the
captivity of Zion,
We were like those who dream.
- 2 At that time our mouth was filled
with laughter
And our tongue with a ringing
shout.
At that time they said among the
nations,
Jehovah has done great things for
them.
- 3 Jehovah has done great things for us;
We are joyful.
- 4 Turn again, O Jehovah, our captivity
Like the streams in the south.
- 5 Those who sow in tears
Will reap with a ringing shout.
- 6 He who goes forth and weeps,
Bearing seed for scattering,
Will no doubt come in with a ringing
shout,
Bearing his sheaves *with him*.

PSALM 127

A Song of Ascents. Of Solomon

- 1 Unless Jehovah builds the house,
Those who build it labor in vain.
Unless Jehovah keeps the city,
The guard watches in vain.
- 2 It is vain for you to rise up early,
To lie down late,
To eat the bread of toil;
All the same, He gives to His
beloved while they sleep.
- 3 Behold, children are the heritage of
Jehovah,
The fruit of the womb a reward.
- 4 Like arrows in the hand of a mighty
man,
So are the children of *one's*
youth.

5¹ Or, insolent, raging.

- 5 Blessed is the man
Who fills his quiver with them.
¹He will not be put to shame
When ¹he speaks with enemies in
the gate.

PSALM 128

A Song of Ascents

- 1 Blessed is everyone who fears
Jehovah,
Who walks in His ways.
- 2 You will indeed eat the labor of your
hands;
You will be blessed, and it will go
well with you.
- 3 Your wife will be like a fruitful
vine
In the innermost parts of your
house.
Your children will be like olive
shoots
Round about your table.
- 4 Thus will the man be blessed
Who fears Jehovah.
- 5 Jehovah bless you from Zion;
And may you see the prosperity of
Jerusalem
All the days of your life.
- 6 May you also see the children of
your children.
Peace be upon Israel.

PSALM 129

A Song of Ascents

- 1 Many times have they afflicted me
since my youth,
Oh, let Israel say,
- 2 Many times have they afflicted me
since my youth,
Yet they did not prevail against
me.
- 3 The plowers plowed on my back;
They made their furrows long.

- 4 Jehovah is righteous;
He has cut the cords of the
wicked.
- 5 May all who hate Zion
Be put to shame and turned back.
- 6 May they be like grass on the
housetops,
Which withers before it grows up,
- 7 With which the reaper does not fill
his hand,
Or he who binds sheaves, his
bosom.
- 8 Nor may those who pass by say,
The blessing of Jehovah be upon
you!
We bless you in the name of
Jehovah.

PSALM 130

A Song of Ascents

- 1 Out of the depths I have called upon
You, O Jehovah.
- 2 O Lord, hear my voice;
Let Your ears be attentive
To the voice of my supplications.
- 3 If You, O ¹Jehovah, marked
iniquities,
Who, O Lord, would stand?
- 4 But with You there is forgiveness,
That You would be feared.
- 5 I wait for Jehovah; my soul waits,
And in His word I hope.
- 6 My soul *waits* for the Lord
More than watchmen for the
morning,
Yes, watchmen for the morning.
- 7 Hope in Jehovah, O Israel;
For with Jehovah there is
lovingkindness,
And with Him abundantly there is
redemption;
- 8 And it is He who will redeem Israel
From all its iniquities.

5¹ Lit., They. 3¹ Heb. *Jah*.

PSALM 131

A Song of Ascents. Of David

- 1 O Jehovah, my heart is not proud,
Nor are my eyes haughty;
Nor do I go about in things too great
Or too wondrous for me.
- 2 Surely I have calmed
And quieted my soul,
Like a weaned child with its mother;
Like a weaned child is my soul
within me.
- 3 Hope in Jehovah, O Israel,
From now and to eternity.

PSALM 132

A Song of Ascents

- 1 Remember, O Jehovah, for David's
sake
All his afflictions;
- 2 How he swore to Jehovah
And vowed to the Mighty One of
Jacob:
- 3 I shall not go into the tent of my
house;
I shall not go up onto the couch of
my bed;
- 4 I shall not give sleep to my eyes,
Slumber to my eyelids;
- 5 Until I find a place for Jehovah,
A ⁵tabernacle for the Mighty One
of Jacob.
- 6 Behold, we heard of it in Ephrathah;
We found it in the fields of Jaar.
- 7 We will go into His tabernacle;
We will worship at His footstool.
- 8 Arise, O Jehovah, unto Your resting
place,
You and the Ark of Your strength.
- 9 Let Your priests be clothed with
righteousness,
And let Your faithful ones give a
ringing shout.
- 10 For the sake of David Your servant,
Do not turn away the face of Your
Anointed One.

- 11 Jehovah has sworn unto David in
truth;
He will not turn from it:
Of the fruit of your body I will set
One upon your throne.
- 12 If your children keep My covenant
And My testimonies that I will
teach them,
Their children also will sit
Upon your throne forever.
- 13 For Jehovah has chosen Zion;
He has desired it for His
habitation.
- 14 This is My resting place forever;
Here will I dwell, for I have
desired it.
- 15 I will abundantly bless its provision;
I will satisfy its poor with bread.
- 16 And its priests I will clothe with
salvation,
And its faithful ones will shout
with a ringing shout.
- 17 There I will cause a horn of David to
shoot forth;
I have prepared a lamp for My
anointed one.
- 18 I will clothe his enemies with shame,
But on him his crown will shine.

PSALM 133

A Song of Ascents. Of David

- 1 Behold, how good and how pleasant
it is
For brothers to dwell in unity!
- 2 It is like the fine oil upon the head
That ran down upon the beard,
Upon Aaron's beard,
That ran down upon the hem of
his garments;
- 3 Like the dew of Hermon
That came down upon the
mountains of Zion.
For there Jehovah commanded the
blessing:
Life forever.

⁵ Lit., tabernacles. So also in v. 7.

PSALM 134

A Song of Ascents

- 1 Bless Jehovah now,
All you servants of Jehovah
Who stand by night in the house
of Jehovah.
- 2 Lift up your hands in the sanctuary,
And bless Jehovah.
- 3 May Jehovah, who made heaven and
earth,
Bless you from Zion.

PSALM 135

- 1 Hallelujah! Praise the name of
Jehovah;
Praise *Him*, you servants of
Jehovah,
- 2 Who stand in the house of Jehovah,
In the courts of the house of our
God.
- 3 Praise ¹Jehovah, for Jehovah is good;
Sing psalms to His name, for it is
pleasant.
- 4 For ¹Jehovah has chosen Jacob for
Himself,
Israel for His personal treasure.
- 5 For I know that Jehovah is great
And that our Lord is above all
gods.
- 6 Whatever Jehovah pleases He does
In heaven and on earth,
In the seas and all the depths.
- 7 He causes the vapors to ascend from
the ends of the earth;
He makes lightning for the rain;
He brings forth wind from His
treasuries.
- 8 He struck the firstborn of Egypt,
Both of man and of beast.
- 9 He sent signs and wonders into your
midst, O Egypt,
Upon Pharaoh and all his servants.
- 10 He struck many nations
And slew mighty kings:

- 11 Sihon the king of the Amorites
And Og the king of Bashan
And all the kingdoms of Canaan.
- 12 And He gave their land as an
inheritance,
An inheritance to Israel His
people.
- 13 O Jehovah, Your name is forever;
O Jehovah, Your memorial is from
generation to generation.
- 14 For Jehovah will ¹execute judgment
for His people,
And He will have compassion
concerning His servants.
- 15 The idols of the nations are *mere*
silver and gold,
The work of human hands.
- 16 They have mouths, but they do not
speak;
They have eyes, but they do not
see.
- 17 They have ears, but they do not give
ear;
And there is no breath in their
mouths.
- 18 Those who make them,
All who trust in them,
Will be like them.
- 19 O house of Israel, bless Jehovah.
O house of Aaron, bless Jehovah.
- 20 O house of Levi, bless Jehovah.
O you who fear Jehovah, bless
Jehovah.
- 21 Blessed be Jehovah from Zion,
Who dwells in Jerusalem.
Hallelujah.

PSALM 136

- 1 Give thanks to Jehovah, for He is
good;
For His lovingkindness is forever.
- 2 Give thanks to the God of gods,
For His lovingkindness is forever.

3¹ Heb. *Jah*. 4¹ Heb. *Jah*. 14¹ Or, judge His people.

- 3 Give thanks to the Lord of lords,
For His lovingkindness is forever;
- 4 To Him who alone does great
wonders,
For His lovingkindness is forever;
- 5 To Him who by understanding made
the heavens,
For His lovingkindness is forever;
- 6 To Him who spread forth the earth
over the waters,
For His lovingkindness is forever;
- 7 To Him who made the great lights,
For His lovingkindness is forever;
- 8 The sun for ruling the day,
For His lovingkindness is forever;
- 9 The moon and the stars for ruling
the night,
For His lovingkindness is forever;
- 10 To Him who struck Egypt in their
firstborn,
For His lovingkindness is forever;
- 11 And brought forth Israel from their
midst,
For His lovingkindness is forever;
- 12 With a mighty hand and an
outstretched arm,
For His lovingkindness is forever;
- 13 To Him who divided the Red Sea
apart,
For His lovingkindness is forever;
- 14 And brought Israel over through the
midst of it,
For His lovingkindness is forever;
- 15 And shook off Pharaoh and his force
into the Red Sea,
For His lovingkindness is forever;
- 16 To Him who marched His people
through the wilderness,
For His lovingkindness is forever;
- 17 To Him who struck great kings,
For His lovingkindness is forever;
- 18 And slew majestic kings,
For His lovingkindness is forever;

- 19 Sihon the king of the Amorites,
For His lovingkindness is forever;
- 20 And Og the king of Bashan,
For His lovingkindness is forever;
- 21 And gave their land as an
inheritance,
For His lovingkindness is forever;
- 22 An inheritance to Israel His servant,
For His lovingkindness is forever;
- 23 Who remembered us in our low
estate,
For His lovingkindness is forever;
- 24 And rescued us from our
adversaries,
For His lovingkindness is forever;
- 25 Who gives food to all flesh,
For His lovingkindness is forever.
- 26 Give thanks to the God of
heaven,
For His lovingkindness is forever.

PSALM 137

- 1 By the rivers of Babylon,
There we sat down; indeed, we
wept
When we remembered Zion.
- 2 On the willows in the midst of it
We hung up our lyres,
- 3 For there our captors required of us
¹songs,
And those who tormented us
required of us mirth, *saying*,
Sing for us
One of the songs of Zion.
- 4 How can we sing the song of
Jehovah
In a foreign land?
- 5 If I forget you, O Jerusalem,
Let my right hand forget *its skill*.
- 6 Let my tongue cling to the roof of
my mouth,
If I do not remember you,
If I do not prefer Jerusalem
Above my chief joy.

3¹ Lit., words of song.

- 7 Remember, O Jehovah,
 Against the children of Edom,
 The day of Jerusalem,
 Who said, Lay *it* bare! Lay *it* bare,
 Down to its foundation!
- 8 O daughter of Babylon, who are to
 be devastated,
 Happy will he be who repays you
 The ¹recompense of what you
 have rendered to us.
- 9 Happy will he be who seizes your
 little ones
 And dashes them against the rock.

PSALM 138

Of David

- 1 I will give You thanks with all my
 heart;
 Before the gods I will sing psalms
 to You.
- 2 I will ¹bow toward Your holy temple
 And give thanks to Your name
 For Your lovingkindness and Your
 truth,
 For You have magnified Your word
 above all Your name.
- 3 On the day that I called out, You
 answered me;
 You encouraged me with strength
 in my soul.
- 4 All the kings of the earth will give
 thanks to You, O Jehovah;
 For they have heard the words of
 Your mouth.
- 5 And they will sing of the ways of
 Jehovah,
 For great is the glory of Jehovah.
- 6 For though Jehovah is high, He
 regards the lowly;
 And the haughty He knows from
 afar.
- 7 Though I walk in the midst of
 trouble,
 You will ¹preserve me;
- Against the wrath of my enemies
 You will stretch out Your hand,
 And Your right hand will save me.
- 8 Jehovah will complete that which
 concerns me.
 O Jehovah, Your lovingkindness is
 forever;
 Do not forsake the works of Your
 own hands.

PSALM 139

To the choir director.
 Of David. A Psalm

- 1 O Jehovah, You have searched me
 and known *me*.
- 2 You know when I sit down and
 when I rise up;
 You understand my thoughts
 from afar.
- 3 You ¹thoroughly search my path and
 my lying down,
 And You are acquainted with all
 my ways.
- 4 For a word is not *yet* on my tongue,
And already You, O Jehovah,
 know it completely.
- 5 You have closed in on me behind
 and before
 And have laid Your hand on me.
- 6 O knowledge too wonderful for me!
 It is so high; I cannot attain to it.
- 7 Where shall I go, away from Your
 Spirit,
 And where shall I flee from Your
 presence?
- 8 If I ascend into heaven, You are
 there;
 If I make my bed in Sheol, there
 You are.
- 9 If I take the wings of the dawn
And settle at the limits of the sea,
 10 There also Your hand will lead me,
 And Your right hand will take hold
 of me.

8¹ Lit., Your recompense. 2¹ Or, worship. 7¹ Lit., preserve alive; enliven. 3¹ Lit., sift.

- 11 And if I say, Surely darkness will cover me,
And the light around me will be night;
- 12 Even the darkness is not dark to You,
And night shines like day;
The darkness is like the light.
- 13 For it was You who formed my inward parts;
You wove me together in my mother's womb.
- 14 I will praise You, for I am awesomely and wonderfully made;
Your works are wonderful,
And my soul knows *it* well.
- 15 My frame was not hidden from You
When I was made in secret,
Skillfully fashioned in the depths of the earth.
- 16 Your eyes saw my unformed substance;
And in Your book all of them were written:
The days that were ordained *for me*,
When not one of them was yet.
- 17 And how precious are Your thoughts to me, O God!
How great is the sum of them!
- 18 If I should count them, they would be more than the sand.
When I awake, I am still with You.
- 19 Oh that You, O God, would slay the wicked—
Depart from me therefore, you men of bloodshed—
- 20 Those who speak of You with evil intent,
Who as Your enemies take *Your name* in vain.
- 21 Do I not hate those who hate You, O Jehovah?
And do I not loathe those who rise up against You?

- 22 I hate them with a perfect hatred;
They have become my own enemies.
- 23 Search me, O God, and know my heart;
Try me, and know my anxious thoughts;
- 24 And see if there is some ¹harmful way in me,
And lead me on the eternal way.

PSALM 140

To the choir director.
A Psalm of David

- 1 Deliver me, O Jehovah, from evil men;
From violent men preserve me;
- 2 Who devise evil schemes in *their* hearts
And continually stir up wars.
- 3 They have sharpened their tongues like that of a serpent;
The poison of adders is under their lips. Selah
- 4 Keep me, O Jehovah, from the hands of the wicked;
From violent men preserve me;
Who devise *schemes* to ¹thrust me down.
- 5 The proud have hidden a trap for me and cords;
They have spread a net by the wayside;
They have set snares for me. Selah
- 6 I said to Jehovah, You are my God;
Give ear, O Jehovah, to the voice of my supplications.
- 7 O Jehovah Lord, strength of my salvation,
You have covered my head in the day of battle.
- 8 O Jehovah, do not grant the desires of the wicked man;
Do not let his evil scheme advance,
Lest he be exalted. Selah

24¹ Others understand, idolatrous. 4¹ Lit., to thrust away my steps.

- 9 As for the head of those who surround me,
May the mischief of their own lips cover them.
- 10 May burning coals drop down upon them;
May they be thrown down into the fire,
Into deep pits, never to rise again.
- 11 Let no slanderer be established in the land;
Let evil hunt down the violent man speedily.
- 12 I know that Jehovah will maintain the cause of the afflicted
And justice for the needy.
- 13 Surely the righteous will give thanks to Your name;
The upright will dwell in Your presence.

PSALM 141

A Psalm of David

- 1 O Jehovah, I have called upon You;
hasten to me.
Give ear to my voice when I call out to You.
- 2 Let my prayer be set before You as incense,
The lifting up of my hands as the evening offering.
- 3 Set a watch, O Jehovah, before my mouth;
Keep the door of my lips.
- 4 Do not let my heart turn to anything evil,
To practice deeds of wickedness
With men who commit iniquity;
And let me not eat of their delicacies.
- 5 Let the righteous strike me in kindness and reprove me;
Let not my head refuse oil upon the head,

- For still my prayer is against their evil deeds.
- 6 Their judges are thrown down by the sides of the rock,
And they hear my words, that they are pleasant.
- 7 As when one plows and breaks up the earth,
Our bones are scattered at the mouth of Sheol.
- 8 For my eyes are upon You, O Jehovah Lord;
In You I take refuge; do not pour out my soul.
- 9 Keep me from the trap they have set for me
And *from* the snares of the workers of iniquity.
- 10 May the wicked fall into their own nets
While I alone pass by.

PSALM 142

A Maschil of David, when he was in the cave.
A Prayer

- 1 With my voice I cry to Jehovah;
With my voice I make my supplication to Jehovah.
- 2 I pour out my complaint before Him;
I declare my trouble before Him.
- 3 When my spirit fainted within me,
You knew my path.
On the way on which I walked
They have hidden a trap for me.
- 4 Look on *my* right hand and see,
For there is no one who regards me;
Refuge has failed me;
No one cares for ¹me.
- 5 I cried to You, O Jehovah;
I said, You are my refuge,
My portion in the land of the living.

4¹ Lit., my soul.

- 6 Give heed to my cry,
For I have been brought very low;
Deliver me from those who
persecute me,
For they are stronger than I.
- 7 Bring my soul out of prison,
That I may give thanks to Your
name.
The righteous will surround me,
For You will deal bountifully with
me.

PSALM 143

A Psalm of David

- 1 O Jehovah, hear my prayer;
Give ear to my supplications;
Answer me in Your faithfulness
and in Your righteousness;
- 2 And do not enter into judgment
with Your servant,
For no one alive is righteous in
Your sight.
- 3 For the enemy has persecuted my
soul;
He has crushed my life down to
the ground;
He has caused me to dwell in dark
places, like those who have
been long dead.
- 4 Therefore my spirit faints within
me;
My heart is appalled in the midst
of me.
- 5 I remember the days of old;
I meditate upon all that You have
done;
I muse upon the work of Your
hands.
- 6 I spread out my hands to You;
My soul *thirsts* for You like a
parched land. Selah
- 7 Hurry and answer me, O Jehovah;
My spirit fails.
Do not hide Your face from me,

- Lest I become like those who go
down into the pit.
- 8 Cause me to hear Your
lovingkindness in the morning,
For in You I trust.
Make known to me the way on
which I should walk,
For to You I lift up my soul.
- 9 Deliver me from my enemies,
O Jehovah;
¹I have fled to You for a refuge.
- 10 Teach me to do Your will,
For You are my God;
Let Your good Spirit lead me
In a plain country.
- 11 For Your name's sake, O Jehovah,
preserve me alive;
In Your righteousness bring my
soul out of trouble.
- 12 And in Your lovingkindness cut off
my enemies
And destroy all those who oppress
my soul,
For I am Your servant.

PSALM 144

Of David

- 1 Blessed be Jehovah my rock,
Who teaches my hands for war
And my fingers for battle:
- 2 My *Lord of* lovingkindness and my
fortress,
My high retreat and my Deliverer,
My shield and He in whom I take
refuge,
Who subdues my people under
me.
- 3 O Jehovah, what is man, that You
take knowledge of him,
And the son of man, that You
think of him?
- 4 Man is like a breath;
His days are like a passing
shadow.

9¹ Some MSS read, I hide myself in You.

- 5 O Jehovah, bow Your heavens down
and descend;
Touch the mountains, and they
will smoke.
- 6 Flash forth lightning, and scatter
them;
Send forth Your arrows, and
discomfit them.
- 7 Stretch forth Your hand from on
high;
Rescue me and deliver me
From the great waters,
From the hand of foreigners;
- 8 Whose mouth speaks deceit,
And whose right hand is a right
hand of falsehood.
- 9 O God, I will sing a new song to You;
Upon a harp of ten strings I will
sing psalms to You,
- 10 Who gives salvation to kings,
Who rescues David His servant
from the hurtful sword.
- 11 Rescue me and deliver me from the
hand of foreigners,
Whose mouth speaks deceit,
And whose right hand is a right
hand of falsehood.
- 12 May our sons be like plants
Grown up in their youth;
May our daughters be like corner
pillars
Hewn out in fashion for a palace;
- 13 May our barns be full,
Furnishing produce of all kinds;
May our sheep bring forth thousands
And ten thousands in our fields;
- 14 May our oxen be fully laden;
May there be no breaking in *to rob*
or going forth *to fight*,
Or outcry in our streets.
- 15 Blessed are the people who are so;
Blessed are the people whose God
is Jehovah.

PSALM 145

A Song of Praise. Of David

- 1 I will extol You, O my God *and King*;
And I will bless Your name
forever and ever.
- 2 Every day I will bless You,
And I will praise Your name
forever and ever.
- 3 Great is Jehovah, and much to be
praised;
And His greatness is unsearchable.
- 4 One generation will laud Your works
to another,
And they will declare Your mighty
acts.
- 5 Upon the glorious splendor of Your
majesty
And upon Your wondrous works I
will muse.
- 6 And men will speak of the might of
Your awesome deeds,
And I will declare Your greatness.
- 7 They will utter the memory of Your
great goodness
And will sing for joy of Your
righteousness.
- 8 Jehovah is gracious and
compassionate,
Long-suffering and great in
lovingkindness.
- 9 Jehovah is good to all,
And His compassions are upon all
His works.
- 10 All Your works will praise You,
O Jehovah;
And Your faithful ones will bless
You.
- 11 They will speak of the glory of Your
kingdom
And tell of Your power,
- 12 To make known to the sons of men
¹Your mighty acts
And the glorious splendor of ¹Your
kingdom.

12¹ Lit., His.

- 13 Your kingdom is an eternal kingdom,
And Your dominion is throughout
all generations.
- 14 Jehovah upholds all who are falling
And raises up all who are bowed
down.
- 15 The eyes of everyone wait for You,
And You give them their food in
due season.
- 16 You open up Your hand
And satisfy the desire of every
living thing.
- 17 Jehovah is righteous in all His ways,
And faithfully kind in all His
doings.
- 18 Jehovah is near to all who call upon
Him,
To all who call upon Him in truth.
- 19 He will fulfill the desire of those
who fear Him,
And He will hear their cry and
save them.
- 20 Jehovah preserves all who love Him,
But He will destroy all the
wicked.
- 21 My mouth will speak the praise of
Jehovah,
And all flesh will bless His holy
name forever and ever.

PSALM 146

- 1 Hallelujah!
Praise Jehovah, O my soul!
- 2 I will praise Jehovah while I live;
I will sing psalms to my God
while I yet have being.
- 3 Do not trust in princes,
In a son of man, with whom there
is no salvation.
- 4 His breath goes forth; he returns to
his earth;
On that day his plans perish.
- 5 Blessed is the man whose help is the
God of Jacob,
Whose hope is in Jehovah his God,

- 6 Who made heaven and earth
And the sea, and all that is in
them;
Who keeps faith forever;
- 7 Who executes judgment for the
oppressed;
Who gives food to the famished.
Jehovah frees the prisoners;
- 8 Jehovah opens *the eyes of the*
blind;
Jehovah raises up those who are
bowed down;
Jehovah loves the righteous;
- 9 Jehovah preserves the sojourners;
He upholds the orphan and the
widow;
But He subverts the way of the
wicked.
- 10 Jehovah will reign forever,
Your God, O Zion, ¹forever and
ever.
Hallelujah!

PSALM 147

- 1 Hallelujah!
For it is good to sing psalms to our
God;
For it is pleasant; praise is fitting.
- 2 Jehovah builds up Jerusalem;
He gathers the outcasts of Israel.
- 3 He heals the brokenhearted
And binds up their wounds.
- 4 He counts the number of the stars;
He calls them all by *their* names.
- 5 Great is our Lord, and mighty in
power;
His understanding is infinite.
- 6 Jehovah uplifts the lowly;
He brings the wicked down to the
ground.
- 7 Sing unto Jehovah with thanksgiving;
Sing psalms to our God with the
lyre;
- 8 Who covers the heavens with
clouds,

10¹ Lit., from generation to generation.

- Who prepares rain for the earth,
Who causes grass to grow on the
mountains,
- 9 Who gives to the beast its food,
And to the young ravens who cry.
- 10 He takes no delight in the strength
of horses;
Nor pleasure in the legs of man.
- 11 Jehovah takes pleasure in those who
fear Him,
In those who hope in His
lovingkindness.
- 12 Laud Jehovah, O Jerusalem;
Praise your God, O Zion;
- 13 For He has strengthened the bars of
your gates;
He has blessed your children
within you.
- 14 He makes peace in your borders;
He satisfies you with the finest
wheat.
- 15 He sends forth His command to the
earth;
His word runs very swiftly.
- 16 He gives snow like wool;
He scatters frost like ashes;
- 17 He casts His hail like crumbs—
Who can stand before His cold?
- 18 He sends forth His word and melts
them;
He causes His wind to blow; the
waters flow.
- 19 He declares His word to Jacob,
His statutes and His ordinances to
Israel.
- 20 He has not dealt so with any *other*
nation;
And as for His ordinances, they
have not known them.
Hallelujah!

PSALM 148

- 1 Hallelujah!
Praise Jehovah from the heavens;
Praise Him in the heights.
- 2 Praise Him, all His angels;
Praise Him, all His hosts.

- 3 Praise Him, sun and moon;
Praise Him, all stars of light.
- 4 Praise Him, you heaven of heavens,
And you waters that are above the
heavens.
- 5 Let them praise the name of
Jehovah;
For He commanded, and they
were created.
- 6 And He established them forever
and ever;
He gave the decree which shall
not pass away.
- 7 Praise Jehovah from the earth,
You sea monsters and all the
depths;
- 8 Fire and hail, snow and smoke;
Stormy wind that executes His
word;
- 9 Mountains and all hills;
Fruit trees and all cedars;
- 10 Animals wild and tame;
Creeping things and birds of
flight;
- 11 Kings of the earth and all peoples;
Princes and all judges of the earth;
- 12 Choice young men as well as virgins;
Old men with young men.
- 13 Let them praise the name of
Jehovah,
For His name alone is exalted;
His glory is above the earth and
the heavens.
- 14 And He has raised up a horn for His
people,
The praise of all His faithful ones,
The children of Israel, a people near
to Him.
Hallelujah!

PSALM 149

- 1 Hallelujah!
Sing a new song to Jehovah;
Sing His praise in the congregation
of His faithful ones.

- 2 Let Israel rejoice in his Maker;
Let the children of Zion exult in
their King.
- 3 Let them praise His name with
dancing;
Let them sing psalms to Him with
the tambourine and the lyre.
- 4 For Jehovah takes pleasure in His
people;
He adorns the lowly with
salvation.
- 5 Let the faithful ones exult in glory;
Let them give a ringing shout
upon their beds.
- 6 Let the high praises of God be in
their throats,
And a two-edged sword in their
hand,
- 7 To execute vengeance on the nations
And punishment among the
peoples;
- 8 To bind their kings with fetters
And their nobles with chains of
iron;
- 9 To execute upon them the judgment
written.

This honor is for all His faithful
ones.
Hallelujah!

PSALM 150

- 1 Hallelujah!
Praise God in His sanctuary;
Praise Him in the firmament of
His power.
- 2 Praise Him for His mighty acts;
Praise Him according to His vast
greatness.
- 3 Praise Him with the blast of the
trumpet;
Praise Him with the harp and lyre;
- 4 Praise Him with the tambourine and
with dancing;
Praise Him with the stringed
instrument and the pipe.
- 5 Praise Him with the loud cymbals;
Praise Him with the loud clanging
cymbals.
- 6 Let everything that has breath praise
¹Jehovah.
Hallelujah!

6¹ Heb. *Jah*.

PROVERBS

OUTLINE

- I. **The collection of Solomon—1:1—24:34**
 - A. The principles for man to live a proper human life—1:1—9:18
 - B. A contrast between doing righteousness in wisdom and doing wickedness in folly—10:1—19:29
 - C. Admonitions and teachings—20:1—24:34
- II. **The collection of Hezekiah—admonitions and teachings—25:1—29:27**
- III. **The word of Agur—general words of wisdom—30:1-33**
- IV. **The word of King Lemuel—31:1-31**

PROVERBS

Subject:

Words of Wisdom Teaching People How to Behave
and How to Build Up Their Character in the Human Life

CHAPTER 1

I. The Collection of Solomon
1:1 — 24:34

A. The Principles for Man
to Live a Proper Human Life
1:1 — 9:18

- 1 The proverbs of Solomon the son of David, the king of Israel:
- 2 For knowing wisdom and instruction;
For discerning words of understanding;
- 3 For receiving instruction in wise conduct,
Righteousness, justice, and equity;
- 4 For giving prudence to the simple,
Knowledge and discretion to the young man;
- 5 That the wise man may hear and increase in learning,
And he who has understanding may acquire sound counsel;
- 6 For understanding proverb and figure,
The words of the wise and their difficult sayings.
- 7 The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of knowledge;
Fools despise wisdom and instruction.
- 8 Hear, my son, the instruction of your father,
And do not reject the teaching of your mother;
- 9 For they will be a wreath of grace for your head
And ornaments for your neck.
- 10 My son, if sinners entice you,
Do not consent.
- 11 If they say, Come with us; let us lie in wait for blood;
Let us ambush the innocent without cause;
- 12 Let us swallow them alive like Sheol,
And whole, like those who go down into the pit.
- 13 We will find all *manner* of precious goods;
We will fill our houses with booty;
- 14 Throw in your lot with us;
We will all have one purse—
- 15 My son, do not walk with them on *this* way;
Keep your foot from their path.
- 16 For their feet run toward evil,
And they hasten to shed blood.
- 17 For in vain is the net spread
In the eyes of any bird;
- 18 Yet they lie in wait for their own blood;
They ambush their own 'lives!
- 19 Such are the ways of everyone greedy for gain;
It takes away the 'life of its owners.
- 20 Wisdom cries out in the street;
She utters her voice in the open squares.

18¹ Or, souls. 19¹ Or, soul.

- 21 At the head of the tumultuous *street*
she cries;
At the entrance of the gates in the
city she utters her sayings:
- 22 How long, O simple ones, will you
love simpleness,
And will scoffers delight
themselves in scoffing,
And will fools hate knowledge?
- 23 Turn yourselves at my reproof—
Immediately I will pour out my
spirit on you;
I will make my words known to
you.
- 24 Because I called and you refused;
I stretched out my hand and no
one heeded,
- 25 And you neglected all my counsel
And would have none of my
reproof;
- 26 I also will laugh at your calamity;
I will mock when what you dread
comes,
- 27 When what you dread comes like a
storm,
And your calamity comes like a
whirlwind,
When distress and anguish come
upon you.
- 28 Then they will call on me, but I will
not answer;
They will seek me diligently, but
they will not find me.
- 29 Because they hated knowledge
And did not choose the fear of
Jehovah,
- 30 *And* would have none of my
counsel
And despised all my reproof;
- 31 They shall eat of the fruit of their
own way
And be filled with their own
devices.
- 32 For the turning away of the simple
will kill them,

- And the prosperity of the foolish
will cause them to perish;
- 33 But he who listens to me will dwell
securely
And will live at ease, without the
dread of evil.

CHAPTER 2

- 1 My son, if you receive my words
And treasure up my
commandments within you,
- 2 Making your ear attentive to
wisdom
And inclining your heart to
understanding;
- 3 Indeed, if you cry out for
discernment
And lift up your voice for
understanding;
- 4 If you seek her like silver
And search for her like hidden
treasures,
- 5 Then you will understand the fear of
Jehovah
And find the knowledge of God.
- 6 For Jehovah gives wisdom;
From His mouth *come* knowledge
and understanding;
- 7 He stores up sound wisdom for the
upright;
He is a shield to those who walk
in integrity,
- 8 Guarding the paths of justice
And keeping the way of His
faithful ones.
- 9 Then you will understand
righteousness and justice
And equity, *indeed*, every good
path.
- 10 For wisdom will enter your heart,
And knowledge will be pleasant to
your soul;
- 11 Discretion will watch over you;
Understanding will keep you:
- 12 To deliver you from the way of
evil,

From the man who speaks
perverse things,

- 13 *From those* who forsake the paths of
uprightness
To walk in the ways of darkness,
14 Who rejoice in doing evil
And delight in the perverseness of
evil,
15 Whose paths are crooked,
And who are devious in their
ways;
16 To deliver you from the strange
woman,
From the ¹adulteress who flatters
with her words,
17 Who forsakes the companion of her
youth
And forgets the covenant of her
God;
18 For her house sinks down to
death,
And her paths *lead* to the dead;
19 None who go to her *ever* return,
Nor do they attain to the paths of
life;
20 That you may walk in the way of
good men
And keep the paths of the
righteous;
21 For the upright will dwell in the
land,
And the perfect will remain in it;
22 But the wicked will be cut off from
the land,
And the treacherous will be
uprooted from it.

CHAPTER 3

- 1 My son, do not forget my
instruction,
But let your heart keep my
commandments;

- 2 For length of days and years of life
And peace will they add to you.
3 Do not let lovingkindness and truth
forsake you:
Bind them around your neck;
Write them upon the tablet of
your heart.
4 Thus you will find ¹favor and ²a
reputation for fine
understanding
In the sight of God and man.
5 Trust in Jehovah with all your heart,
And do not rely on your own
understanding;
6 In all your ways acknowledge Him,
And He will make your paths
straight.
7 Do not be wise in your own eyes;
Fear Jehovah, and depart from
evil.
8 It will be healing to your ¹body
And ²refreshment to your bones.
9 Honor Jehovah with your substance
And with the firstfruits of all your
produce;
10 Then your barns will be filled with
plenty,
And your vats will burst open
with new wine.
11 My son, do not despise the
¹chastening of Jehovah,
Nor be weary of His discipline;
12 For whom Jehovah loves He
disciplines,
Even as a father, the son in whom
he delights.
13 ¹Blessed is the man who finds
wisdom,
And the man who gains
understanding.
14 For her profit is better than the
profit of silver,

16¹ Or, foreign woman. So throughout the book. 4¹ Or, grace. 4² The Septuagint translates, take forethought for what is good (cf. Rom. 12:17; 2 Cor. 8:21). 8¹ Lit., navel. 8² Lit., a drink. 11¹ Or, instruction. 13¹ Or, Happy. So also in v. 18.

- And her income is better than gold.
- 15 She is more precious than corals,
And nothing you desire compare with her.
- 16 Length of days is in her right hand;
In her left hand are riches and honor.
- 17 Her ways are ways of pleasantness,
And all her paths are peace.
- 18 She is a tree of life to those who lay hold of her,
And happy are those who hold her fast.
- 19 Jehovah by wisdom founded the earth;
He established the heavens by understanding;
- 20 By His knowledge the depths were broken open
And the skies drop down the dew.
- 21 My son, do not let these depart from your sight:
Keep sound wisdom and discretion;
- 22 And they will be life for your soul
And a ¹graceful ornament for your neck.
- 23 Then you will walk on your way securely,
And your foot will not stumble.
- 24 When you lie down, you will not be afraid;
But you will lie down, and your sleep will be sweet.
- 25 Do not be afraid of sudden fear,
Nor of the destruction of the wicked when it comes;
- 26 For Jehovah will be your confidence,
And He will keep your foot from being caught.
- 27 Do not withhold good from those to whom it is due,

- When it is in the power of your hand to do *so*.
- 28 Do not say to your neighbor, Go, and come back;
And tomorrow I will give *it*—when you have *it* with you.
- 29 Do not devise harm against your neighbor,
While he lives securely beside you.
- 30 Do not strive with a man without cause,
If he has done you no harm.
- 31 Do not envy a man of violence,
And do not choose any of his ways;
- 32 For the perverse man is an abomination to Jehovah,
But His intimate counsel is with the upright.
- 33 The curse of Jehovah is in the house of the wicked man,
But He blesses the dwelling place of the righteous.
- 34 To scorers He is scornful,
But to the humble He gives grace.
- 35 The wise will inherit ¹honor,
²But fools increase *their own* disgrace.

CHAPTER 4

- 1 Hear, *my* sons, the instruction of a father,
And be attentive, that you may ¹gain understanding;
- 2 For I give you good teaching;
Do not forsake my instruction.
- 3 For I was a son to my father,
Tender and the only *beloved* in the sight of my mother.
- 4 And he taught me and said to me,
Let your heart hold fast to my words;
Keep my commandments and live;

22¹ Lit., grace. 35¹ Or, glory. 35² The Hebrew text is obscure. Another rendering may be, But shame will be the promotion of fools. 1¹ Lit., know.

- 5 Get wisdom; get understanding;
Do not forget nor turn away from
the words of my mouth.
- 6 Do not forsake her, and she will
keep you;
Love her, and she will guard you.
- 7 The beginning of wisdom is *this*:
Get wisdom; and in all your
getting, get understanding.
- 8 Prize her highly, and she will exalt
you;
She will honor you if you embrace
her.
- 9 She will give a garland of grace for
your head;
A crown of beauty will she bestow
on you.
- 10 Hear, my son, and receive my
words,
And the years of your life will be
many.
- 11 I have taught you in the way of
wisdom;
I have led you in the paths of
uprightness.
- 12 When you walk, your steps will not
be hindered;
And when you run, you will not
stumble.
- 13 Take hold of instruction; do not let
go;
Guard her, for she is your life.
- 14 Do not enter the path of the
wicked,
And do not walk in the way of the
evil.
- 15 Avoid it; do not pass by it;
Turn away from it and pass on by.
- 16 For they cannot sleep unless they do
evil;
And they are robbed of their sleep
unless they cause *someone* to
stumble.
- 17 For they eat the bread of
wickedness
And drink the wine of violence.
- 18 But the path of the righteous is like
the light of dawn,
Which shines brighter and
brighter until the full day.
- 19 The way of the wicked is like deep
darkness;
They do not know what they
stumble over.
- 20 My son, be attentive to my words;
Incline your ear to my sayings.
- 21 Do not let them depart from your
sight;
Keep them in the midst of your
heart.
- 22 For they are life to those who find
them,
And ¹healing to all their flesh.
- 23 Keep your heart with all vigilance,
For from it are the issues of life.
- 24 Put away from you ¹crooked speech,
And put ²perverse talk far from
you.
- 25 Let your eyes look directly ahead,
And let your ¹gaze be straight in
front of you.
- 26 Make straight the path of your feet,
And all your ways will be
established.
- 27 Do not turn to the right or to the
left;
Turn your foot away from evil.

CHAPTER 5

- 1 My son, be attentive to my wisdom;
Incline your ear to my
understanding,
- 2 That you may keep discretion,
And your lips may guard
knowledge.
- 3 For the lips of a strange woman drip
honey,

22¹ Or, health. 24¹ Lit., crookedness of mouth. 24² Lit., perverseness of lips. 25¹ Lit., eyelids.

- And her mouth is smoother than oil;
- 4 But in the end she is bitter as wormwood,
Sharp as a two-edged sword.
- 5 Her feet go down to death;
Her steps hold fast to Sheol.
- 6 She does not make straight the path of life:
Her ways wander, *and* she does not know *it*.
- 7 And now, *my* sons, listen to me,
And do not depart from the words of my mouth.
- 8 Keep your way far from her,
And do not go near the door of her house;
- 9 Lest you give your honor to others,
And your years to the cruel;
- 10 Lest strangers be filled with your wealth,
And your labors go to the house of a foreigner,
- 11 And you mourn at your end,
When your flesh and your body are consumed,
- 12 And you say, How I have hated instruction,
And my heart has despised reproof!
- 13 And I have not listened to the voice of my teachers
Nor inclined my ear to my instructors;
- 14 I was almost into every evil
In the midst of the congregation and assembly.
- 15 Drink waters out of your own cistern,
And running water out of your own well.
- 16 Should your springs be shed forth,
Like streams of water in the streets?
- 17 Let them be yours alone,
And not for strangers with you.

- 18 Let your fountain be blessed,
And rejoice in the wife of your youth,
- 19 A lovely hind and a graceful doe.
Let her breasts satisfy you at all times.
May you be ravished with her love always.
- 20 For why should you be ravished, my son,
with a strange woman
And embrace the bosom of an adulteress?
- 21 For the ways of a man are before the eyes of Jehovah,
And He ponders all his paths.
- 22 The wicked man is taken by his own iniquities,
And he is held fast by the cords of his own sin.
- 23 He will die for lack of instruction,
And in the greatness of his folly he will go astray.

CHAPTER 6

- 1 My son, if you have become a surety for your neighbor,
If you have given your hands as a pledge for a stranger,
- 2 You are snared by the words of your mouth;
You are caught by the words of your mouth.
- 3 Do this now, my son, and deliver yourself,
Since you have come into the hand of your neighbor:
Go, humble yourself, and plead with your neighbor.
- 4 Do not give sleep to your eyes,
Nor slumber to your eyelids.
- 5 Deliver yourself like a gazelle from the *hunter's* hand
And like a bird from the fowler's hand.
- 6 Go to the ant, you sluggard;
Consider its ways, and be wise,

- 7 Which, having no chief,
Officer, or ruler,
- 8 Prepares its food in summer
And gathers its sustenance in the
harvest.
- 9 How long, sluggard, will you lie
there?
When will you arise from your
sleep?
- 10 A little sleep, a little slumber,
A little folding of the hands to
rest,
- 11 And your poverty will come *upon*
you like a robber,
And your want, like an armed man.
- 12 ¹A worthless man, a wicked man,
Goes around with a perverse
mouth,
- 13 Winking with his eyes, signaling with
his feet,
Pointing with his fingers;
- 14 With perverseness in his heart, he is
devising evil continually;
He injects discord.
- 15 Therefore his calamity will come
suddenly;
In a moment he will be broken,
and there will be no remedy.
- 16 There are six things that Jehovah
hates;
Indeed, seven that are an
abomination to His soul:
- 17 Haughty eyes, a lying tongue,
And hands that shed innocent
blood,
- 18 A heart that devises wicked schemes,
Feet that hurry to run to evil,
- 19 A false witness who utters lies,
And one who injects discord
among brothers.
- 20 My son, keep the commandment of
your father,
And do not reject the teaching of
your mother;
- 21 Bind them continually on your heart;
Tie them around your neck.
- 22 When you walk about, it will guide
you,
When you lie down, it will watch
over you;
And when you awake, it will talk
with you.
- 23 For the commandment is a lamp,
and the teaching a light,
And the reproofs of instruction
are the way of life,
- 24 To keep you from the evil woman,
From the smooth tongue of the
adulteress.
- 25 Do not desire her beauty in your
heart,
Nor let her catch you with her
eyelids;
- 26 For the price of a harlot is *a loaf of*
bread,
But the wife of *another* man hunts
for the precious soul.
- 27 Can a man take fire in his
bosom
And his clothes not be burned?
- 28 Can a man walk on hot coals
And his feet not be scorched?
- 29 So *it is with* him who goes in to his
neighbor's wife;
No one who touches her will be
unpunished.
- 30 The thief is not despised if he steals
To satisfy himself when he is
hungry;
- 31 But if he is found out, he shall
restore sevenfold;
He must give over all the
substance of his house.
- 32 He who commits adultery with a
woman lacks sense;
He who does it destroys his own
soul.
- 33 He will find wounds and dishonor,

12¹ Lit., A man of Belial, a man of iniquity.

And his reproach will not be
wiped away.

- 34 For jealousy is the rage of a man,
And he will not spare in the day
of vengeance.
35 He will not regard any ransom,
Nor will he be content if you give
him great gifts.

CHAPTER 7

- 1 My son, keep my words,
And treasure up my
commandments within you.
2 Keep my commandments, and live;
And my teaching, like the apple of
your eye.
3 Bind them on your fingers;
Write them on the tablet of your
heart.
4 Say to wisdom, You are my sister,
And call understanding *your* close
friend,
5 That they may keep you from the
strange woman,
From the adulteress who flatters
with her words.
6 For at the window of my house
I looked out through my lattice,
7 And I saw among the simple ones,
I discerned among the youths,
A young man lacking sense,
8 Passing along the street near her
corner;
And he takes the way to her house,
9 In the twilight, in the evening of the
day,
In the deep of night and darkness.
10 And there *comes* a woman to meet
him,
Dressed as a harlot and cunning of
heart.
11 She is rowdy and defiant;
Her feet do not stay at home—
12 Now in the street, now in the
squares,

And at every corner she lies in
wait.

- 13 And she grabs him and kisses him;
And with an impudent face she
says to him,
14 I had to make offerings;
Today I have paid my vows.
15 Therefore I have come out to meet
you,
To earnestly seek your presence;
and I have found you.
16 I have decked my couch with
coverings,
Colored spreads of the linen of
Egypt;
17 I have sprinkled my bed with myrrh,
Aloes, and cinnamon.
18 Come, let us drink our fill of love
until the morning;
Let us delight ourselves with love.
19 For my husband is not at home;
He has gone on a long journey.
20 He has taken the money bag ¹with
him;
He will come home at the full
moon.
21 With her great persuasiveness she
beguiles him;
With her smooth talk she compels
him.
22 He goes after her immediately,
As an ox goes to the slaughter,
Or as *someone in* fetters, to the
correction of the fool,
23 Until an arrow pierces through his
liver.
As a bird hastens to the snare,
So he does not know that this *will*
cost him his life.
24 And now, *my* sons, listen to me,
And pay attention to the words of
my mouth.
25 Do not let your heart turn aside to
her ways;
Do not stray into her paths.

20¹ Lit., in his hand.

- 26 For many are those whom she has
brought down wounded,
And numerous are all who have
been slain by her.
- 27 Her house is the way to Sheol,
Going down to the chambers of
death.

CHAPTER 8

- 1 Does not wisdom call,
And understanding lift up her
voice?
- 2 On the top of the heights, by the
way,
Where the paths meet, she takes
her stand;
- 3 Beside the gates, at the entry of the
city,
At the entrance of the doors, she
cries aloud:
- 4 To you, O men, I call;
And my voice is to the sons of
men.
- 5 O simple ones, understand prudence;
And, O fools, be of an
understanding heart.
- 6 Hear, for I will speak noble things;
And the opening of my lips *will*
yield right things.
- 7 For my mouth will utter truth,
And wickedness is an abomination
to my lips.
- 8 All the words of my mouth are in
righteousness;
There is nothing twisted or
crooked in them.
- 9 They are all straight to him who
understands,
And right to those who find
knowledge.
- 10 Receive my instruction, and not
silver;
And knowledge rather than choice
gold.
- 11 For wisdom is better than corals,
And nothing that *you* desire
compares with her.
- 12 ¹I, wisdom, dwell with prudence,
And I find knowledge *and*
discretion.
- 13 The fear of Jehovah is to hate evil;
Pride and arrogance and the evil
way
And the perverse mouth, I hate.
- 14 Counsel is mine and sound wisdom;
I am understanding; I have
might.
- 15 By me kings reign,
And rulers decree justice.
- 16 By me princes rule,
And nobles—all who judge
righteously.
- 17 I love those who love me,
And those who seek me diligently
will find me.
- 18 Riches and honor are with me,
Enduring wealth and
righteousness.
- 19 My fruit is better than gold, even
fine gold;
And my yield than choice silver.
- 20 I walk in the way of righteousness,
In the midst of the paths of
justice,
- 21 That I may cause those who love me
to inherit substance
And that I may fill their
treasuries.
- 22 Jehovah possessed me in the
beginning of His way,
Before His works of old.
- 23 I was set up from eternity,
From the beginning, before the
earth was.
- 24 When there were no depths, I was
brought forth,
When there were no fountains
abounding with water.

12¹ Or, I, wisdom, make prudence my dwelling,

- 25 Before the mountains were settled,
Before the hills, I was brought
forth;
- 26 When He had not yet made the
earth and the fields,
Nor the first dust of the world.
- 27 When He established the heavens,
I was there;
When He inscribed a circle upon
the surface of the deep,
- 28 When He made firm the skies
above,
When the fountains of the deep
became strong,
- 29 When He set for the sea its
boundary,
That the waters should not
transgress His commandment,
When He marked out the
foundations of the earth;
- 30 Then I was by Him, *as* a master
workman;
And I was daily *His* delight,
Rejoicing always before Him,
- 31 Rejoicing in His habitable earth;
And my delight was in the sons of
men.
- 32 Now therefore, *my* sons, listen to me;
For blessed are they who keep my
ways.
- 33 Hear instruction, and be wise;
And do not neglect it.
- 34 Blessed is the man who listens to me,
Watching daily at my doors,
Waiting at my doorposts.
- 35 For whoever finds me finds life,
And will obtain favor from
Jehovah.
- 36 But he who sins against me wrongs
his own soul;
All who hate me love death.

CHAPTER 9

- 1 Wisdom has built her house;
She has hewn out her seven pillars;
- 2 She has slaughtered her beasts;

- She has mingled her wine;
She has also set her table;
- 3 She has sent forth her maidens;
She calls from the highest places
of the city:
- 4 Whoever is simple, let him turn in
here;
As for him who lacks sense, she
says to him,
- 5 Come, eat of my bread,
And drink of the wine which I
have mingled.
- 6 Forsake foolishness, and live,
And walk in the way of
understanding.
- 7 He who corrects a scorner gets
dishonor for himself,
And he who reproves a wicked
man blemishes himself.
- 8 Do not reprove a scorner, lest he
hate you;
Reprove a wise man, and he will
love you.
- 9 Impart *something* to a wise man, and
he will become wiser still;
Teach a righteous man, and he will
increase in learning.
- 10 The fear of Jehovah is the beginning
of wisdom,
And the knowledge of the Holy
One is understanding.
- 11 For by me your days will be
multiplied,
And the years of your life will be
increased.
- 12 If you are wise, you are wise for
yourself;
And if you are scornful, you alone
will bear it.
- 13 The woman Foolishness is rowdy;
She is simple and knows nothing.
- 14 And she sits at the door of her house,
On a seat in the heights of the
city,
- 15 To call to those who pass by,
Who go straight on their ways:

- 16 Whoever is simple, let him turn in here;
And as for him who lacks sense,
she says to him,
- 17 Stolen waters are sweet,
And bread *gotten* in secret is pleasant.
- 18 But he does not know that the dead are there,
That her guests are in the depths of Sheol.

CHAPTER 10

B. A Contrast between Doing Righteousness in Wisdom and Doing Wickedness in Folly
10:1 — 19:29

- 1 The proverbs of Solomon.
A wise son makes a father glad,
But a foolish son is a grief to his mother.
- 2 Treasures of wickedness profit nothing,
But righteousness delivers from death.
- 3 Jehovah will not allow the soul of the righteous man to go hungry,
But he thrusts away the desire of the wicked.
- 4 A slack hand causes poverty,
But the hand of the diligent makes rich.
- 5 He who gathers in summer is a prudent son,
But he who sleeps at harvest *time* is a son who brings shame.
- 6 Blessings are upon the head of the righteous man,
But the mouth of the wicked conceals violence.
- 7 The memory of the righteous man is blessed,
But the name of the wicked will rot.
- 8 The wise in heart will receive commandments,
But the foolish in ¹speech will be cast down.
- 9 He who walks in integrity walks securely,
But he who perverts his ways will be known.
- 10 He who winks with the eye causes grief,
And the foolish in speech will be cast down.
- 11 The mouth of the righteous man is a fountain of life,
¹But the mouth of the wicked conceals violence.
- 12 Hatred stirs up strife,
But love covers all transgressions.
- 13 In the lips of one who has understanding wisdom is found,
But a rod is for the back of him who lacks sense.
- 14 Wise men treasure up knowledge,
But the mouth of a fool is imminent destruction.
- 15 The rich man's substance is his strong city;
The ruin of the poor is their poverty.
- 16 The wages of the righteous man *lead* to life;
The income of the wicked man, to sin.
- 17 He who heeds instruction is on the path of life,
But he who forsakes reproof goes astray.
- 18 He who conceals hatred has lying lips,
And he who utters slander is a fool.
- 19 When there are many words transgression does not cease,
But he who restrains his lips is prudent.

8¹ Lit., lips. So also in v. 10. 11¹ Or, But violence conceals the mouth of the wicked.

- 20 The tongue of the righteous man is *like* choice silver;
The heart of the wicked is *worth* little.
- 21 The lips of the righteous man feed many,
But fools die for lack of sense.
- 22 It is the blessing of Jehovah that makes rich,
And He adds no sorrow with it.
- 23 Carrying out a wicked scheme is like sport to a fool,
But *so* is wisdom to a man of understanding.
- 24 The fear of the wicked man will come upon him,
And the desire of the righteous will be granted.
- 25 When the whirlwind passes, the wicked man is no more;
But the righteous man is an everlasting foundation.
- 26 Like vinegar to the teeth and like smoke to the eyes,
So is the sluggard to those who send him.
- 27 The fear of Jehovah prolongs days,
But the years of the wicked will be shortened.
- 28 The hope of the righteous is joy,
But the expectation of the wicked will perish.
- 29 The way of Jehovah is a stronghold to the upright,
But it is ruin to the workers of iniquity.
- 30 The righteous man will never be moved,
But the wicked will not dwell in the land.
- 31 The mouth of the righteous man brings forth wisdom,
But the perverse tongue will be cut off.
- 32 The lips of the righteous man know what is acceptable,

But the mouth of the wicked is perverse.

CHAPTER 11

- 1 A false balance is an abomination to Jehovah,
But a full weight is His delight.
- 2 When pride comes, then comes dishonor;
But wisdom is with the humble.
- 3 The integrity of the upright will guide them,
But the perverseness of the treacherous will destroy them.
- 4 Riches do not profit in the day of wrath,
But righteousness delivers from death.
- 5 The righteousness of the perfect man will make his way straight,
But the wicked man will fall by his own wickedness.
- 6 The righteousness of the upright will deliver them,
But the treacherous will be taken in their own craving.
- 7 When a wicked man dies, *his* expectation will perish;
And the hope of the strong perishes.
- 8 The righteous man is delivered out of trouble,
And the wicked man comes *into it* instead of him.
- 9 With his mouth the profane man destroys his neighbor,
But through knowledge the righteous will be delivered.
- 10 When it goes well with the righteous, the city exults;
And when the wicked perish, there is a ringing shout.
- 11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted,
But it is torn down by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He who despises his neighbor lacks sense,
But a man of understanding keeps silent.

13 He who goes about as a gossip reveals secrets,
But he who is of a faithful spirit conceals a matter.

14 Where no sound counsel is, the people fall;
But in the multitude of counselors there is safety.

15 He who is surety for a stranger will surely be troubled,
But he who hates giving pledges is secure.

16 A gracious woman lays hold of honor,
And violent men lay hold of riches.

17 The ¹merciful man rewards his own soul,
But the cruel troubles his own flesh.

18 The wicked man earns deceitful wages,
But he who sows righteousness *gets* a true reward.

19 He who is steadfast in righteousness *shall attain* to life,
And he who pursues evil *advances* to his own death.

20 Those who are perverse in heart are an abomination to Jehovah,
But those who are perfect in *their* way are His delight.

21 ¹Be assured: The evil man will not go unpunished;
But the seed of the righteous will be delivered.

22 *Like* a nose-ring of gold in a pig's snout,

So is a beautiful woman who is without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous is only good,
But the expectation of the wicked is wrath.

24 There is one who scatters and increases yet more,
And there is one who withholds what is appropriate *but ends up* only in want.

25 The blessing soul will ¹prosper,
And he who waters will also be watered himself.

26 As for him who withholds grain, the people will curse him;
But blessing will be upon the head of him who sells *it*.

27 He who diligently seeks good seeks favor;
But as for him who searches after evil, it will come to him.

28 He who trusts in his riches will fall,
But the righteous will flourish like the green leaf.

29 He who troubles his own house will inherit the wind,
And a fool will be servant to the wise in heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous man is a tree of life,
And he who is wise ¹wins souls.

31 If the righteous man will be recompensed on the earth,
How much more the wicked man and the sinner!

CHAPTER 12

1 Whoever loves correction loves knowledge,
But he who hates reproof is stupid.

2 A good man will obtain the favor of Jehovah,

17¹ Lit., man of lovingkindness. 21¹ Lit., Hand to hand. 25¹ Lit., be made fat. 30¹ Lit., takes, receives.

- But a man of *wicked* devices He will condemn.
- 3 A man will not be established by wickedness,
But the root of the righteous will not be moved.
- 4 A worthy woman is the crown of her husband,
But she who brings shame is like rottenness in his bones.
- 5 The thoughts of the righteous are just,
But the counsels of the wicked are deceitful.
- 6 The words of the wicked lie in wait for blood,
But the mouth of the upright will deliver them.
- 7 The wicked are overthrown and are no more,
But the house of the righteous will stand.
- 8 A man will be praised according to his prudence,
But he who is of a perverse heart will be despised.
- 9 Better is he who is lightly esteemed and has a servant,
Than he who honors himself and lacks bread.
- 10 A righteous man regards the life of his beast,
But the inward parts of the wicked are cruel.
- 11 He who tills his land will have plenty of bread,
But he who pursues worthless *things* lacks sense.
- 12 The wicked man desires the ¹catch of evil men,
But the root of the righteous yields *fruit*.
- 13 In the transgression of the lips there is a snare for the evil man,
But the righteous man will come out of trouble.
- 14 A man will be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth,
And the ¹result of man's deeds will be rendered to him.
- 15 The way of a fool is right in his own eyes,
But a wise man listens to counsel.
- 16 A fool's anger is known ¹at once,
But a prudent man conceals shame.
- 17 He who utters truth tells forth righteousness;
But a false witness, deceit.
- 18 There is one who speaks rashly like the piercings of a sword,
But the tongue of the wise brings healing.
- 19 The lip of truth shall be established forever,
But a lying tongue is only for a moment.
- 20 Deceit is in the heart of those who devise evil,
But counselors of peace have joy.
- 21 No harm will happen to the righteous man,
But the wicked are filled with trouble.
- 22 Lying lips are an abomination to Jehovah,
But those who deal faithfully are His delight.
- 23 A prudent man conceals knowledge,
But the heart of fools proclaims folly.
- 24 The hand of the diligent will rule,
But the slothful will be under forced labor.
- 25 Anxiety in the heart of a man weighs it down,
But a good word brings it joy.

12¹ Lit., net. 14¹ Lit., recompense of man's hands. 16¹ Lit., today.

- 26 The righteous man is a guide to his neighbor,
But the way of the wicked leads them astray.
- 27 The slothful man does not ¹roast his game,
But the precious substance of men *is to* the diligent.
- 28 In the way of righteousness is life,
And in *its* pathway there is no death.

CHAPTER 13

- 1 A wise son ¹hears his father's instruction,
But a scorner does not listen to rebuke.
- 2 A man will eat good from the fruit of his mouth,
But the desire of the treacherous is violence.
- 3 He who guards his mouth keeps his soul,
But he who opens wide his lips will have destruction.
- 4 The soul of the sluggard desires and has nothing,
But the soul of the diligent will be made fat.
- 5 A righteous man hates what is false,
But a wicked man is odious and is confounded.
- 6 Righteousness guards him who is blameless in the way,
But wickedness overthrows the sinner.
- 7 There is one who pretends to be rich yet has nothing;
There is one who pretends to be poor yet has great wealth.
- 8 The ransom of a man's life is his riches,
But the poor hears no ¹threatening.
- 9 The light of the righteous rejoices,
But the lamp of the wicked goes out.
- 10 Through pride comes nothing but strife,
But wisdom is with those who receive counsel.
- 11 Wealth *obtained* by vanity will be diminished,
But he who gathers by ¹labor increases *it*.
- 12 Hope deferred makes the heart sick,
But when what is desired comes, it is a tree of life.
- 13 Whoever despises the word brings destruction on himself,
But he who fears the commandment will be rewarded.
- 14 The teaching of the wise is a fountain of life,
To turn *one* aside from the snares of death.
- 15 Good understanding gives favor,
But the way of the treacherous is hard.
- 16 Every prudent man works with knowledge,
But a fool displays *his* folly.
- 17 A wicked messenger falls into evil,
But a faithful envoy *brings* healing.
- 18 Poverty and shame *will come to* him who refuses correction,
But he who regards reproof will be honored.
- 19 A desire accomplished is sweet to the soul,
But it is an abomination to fools to depart from evil.
- 20 He who walks with wise men will be wise,

27¹ Or, catch. 1¹ Or, *accepts* his father's correction. 8¹ Or, rebuke. 11¹ Lit., hand.

- But the companion of fools will be troubled.
- 21 Evil pursues sinners,
But good recompenses the righteous.
- 22 A good man leaves an inheritance to his children's children,
But the wealth of the sinner is stored up for the righteous man.
- 23 The fallow ground of the poor *yields* much food,
But it is destroyed through injustice.
- 24 He who spares his rod hates his son,
But he who loves him chastens him early.
- 25 The righteous man eats to the satisfying of his soul,
But the belly of the wicked will lack.

CHAPTER 14

- 1 The ¹wise woman builds her house,
But the ²foolish one tears it down with her own hands.
- 2 He who walks in his uprightness fears Jehovah,
But he who is perverse in his ways despises Him.
- 3 In the mouth of a fool is a rod for *his* pride,
But the lips of the wise will preserve them.
- 4 Where no oxen are, the manger is clean,
But much increase *comes* by the strength of the ox.
- 5 A faithful witness will not lie,
But a false witness utters lies.
- 6 A scoffer seeks wisdom and *finds* none,
But knowledge comes easily to one who has understanding.

- 7 Go from the presence of a foolish man,
For you will not perceive *in him* the lips of knowledge.
- 8 The wisdom of the prudent man is to understand his way,
But the folly of fools is deceit.
- 9 A trespass offering mocks fools,
But among the upright there is good will.
- 10 The heart knows its own bitterness,
And a stranger does not share in its joy.
- 11 The house of the wicked will be destroyed,
But the tent of the upright will flourish.
- 12 There is a way which seems right to a man,
But the end of it is the ways of death.
- 13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful,
And the end of joy is grief.
- 14 The backslider in heart will be filled with his own ways,
And a good man *will be satisfied* from himself.
- 15 The simple man believes every word,
But the prudent man considers his steps.
- 16 A wise man fears and departs from evil,
But the fool is arrogant and is confident.
- 17 He who is quick to anger will deal foolishly,
And a man of *wicked* devices is hated.
- 18 The simple inherit folly,
But the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

¹ Lit., wisdom of women. ¹² Lit., folly.

- 19 The evil bow down before the good,
And the wicked, at the gates of
the righteous man.
- 20 The poor man is hated even by his
own neighbor,
But the rich man has many friends.
- 21 He who despises his neighbor sins,
But happy is he who is gracious to
the poor.
- 22 Do not they who devise evil go
astray?
But lovingkindness and truth *are*
with those who devise good.
- 23 In all labor there is profit,
But ¹mere talk *leads* only to
poverty.
- 24 The crown of the wise is their
riches,
But the folly of fools is *only* folly.
- 25 A truthful witness delivers souls,
But he who utters lies *causes*
deceit.
- 26 In the fear of Jehovah is strong
confidence,
And his children will have a place
of refuge.
- 27 The fear of Jehovah is a fountain of
life,
That one may turn aside from the
snares of death.
- 28 In a multitude of people is the king's
glory,
But in an absence of people is the
ruin of the prince.
- 29 He who is slow to anger is of great
understanding,
But he who has a hasty spirit
exalts folly.
- 30 A tranquil heart is life to the flesh,
But envy is rotteness to the
bones.
- 31 He who oppresses the poor
reproaches his Maker,

- But he who is gracious to the
needy honors Him.
- 32 The wicked man is thrust down in
his evildoing,
But the righteous man has a
refuge ¹when he dies.
- 33 Wisdom rests *quietly* in the heart of
one who has understanding,
But in the inward part of fools it
makes itself known.
- 34 Righteousness exalts a nation,
But sin is a reproach to any
people.
- 35 The king's favor is toward a servant
who acts prudently,
But his overflowing wrath will be
toward him who causes shame.

CHAPTER 15

- 1 A soft answer turns away anger,
But a grievous word stirs up anger.
- 2 The tongue of the wise utters
knowledge well,
But the mouth of fools pours out
folly.
- 3 The eyes of Jehovah are in every
place,
Keeping watch on the evil and the
good.
- 4 A ¹soothing tongue is a tree of life,
But perverseness in it is a breaking
of the spirit.
- 5 A fool despises his father's
correction,
But he who regards reproof gets
prudence.
- 6 *In* the house of the righteous man
there is much treasure,
But in the income of the wicked
there is trouble.
- 7 The lips of the wise disperse
knowledge,

23¹ Lit., a word of the lips. 32¹ The Septuagint translates, in his integrity. 4¹ Lit., healing.

- But the heart of fools *does* not *do* so.
- 8** The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to Jehovah,
But the prayer of the upright is His delight.
- 9** The way of the wicked man is an abomination to Jehovah,
But He loves one who pursues righteousness.
- 10** There is grievous correction for one who forsakes the way,
And he who hates reproof will die.
- 11** Sheol and Abaddon *lie open* before Jehovah.
How much more the hearts of the children of men!
- 12** A scorner does not love him who reproves him;
He will not go to the wise.
- 13** A joyful heart makes a cheerful countenance,
But by sorrow of heart the spirit is broken.
- 14** The heart of one who has understanding seeks knowledge,
But the mouth of fools feeds on folly.
- 15** All the days of the afflicted are evil,
But he who is of a cheerful heart *has* a continual feast.
- 16** Better is a little with the fear of Jehovah
Than great treasure and turmoil with it.
- 17** Better is a dinner of vegetables where love is
Than a fattened ox and hatred with it.
- 18** A wrathful man stirs up contention,
But he who is slow to anger quiets strife.
- 19** The way of the sluggard is like a hedge of thorns,
But the path of the upright is paved.
- 20** A wise son makes a father glad,
But a foolish man despises his mother.
- 21** Folly is joy to him who lacks sense,
But a man of understanding makes straight his going.
- 22** Where there is no counsel, plans are frustrated;
But in the multitude of counselors they are established.
- 23** A man has joy in the apt answer of his mouth;
And a word in its season, how good it is!
- 24** To the wise man the way of life *leads* upward,
That he may depart from Sheol below.
- 25** Jehovah will tear down the house of the proud,
But He will establish the territory of the widow.
- 26** Evil plans are an abomination to Jehovah,
But pleasant words are pure.
- 27** He who is greedy for gain troubles his own house,
But he who hates bribes will live.
- 28** The heart of the righteous man ponders how to answer,
But the mouth of the wicked pours out evil things.
- 29** Jehovah is far from the wicked,
But He hears the prayer of the righteous.
- 30** The light of the eyes rejoices the heart,
And good news makes the bones fat.
- 31** The ear that listens to the reproof of life
Will lodge among the wise.
- 32** He who ignores instruction despises his own soul,

- But he who listens to reproof
acquires ¹understanding.
- 33 The fear of Jehovah is the
instruction of wisdom,
And humility *comes* before honor.

CHAPTER 16

- 1 The plans of the heart belong to man,
But the answer of the tongue is
from Jehovah.
- 2 All the ways of a man are clean in
his own eyes,
But Jehovah weighs the spirits.
- 3 Commit your works to Jehovah,
And your purposes will be
established.
- 4 Jehovah has made everything for its
own purpose,
Yes, even the wicked for the day
of evil.
- 5 Every one who is proud in heart is
an abomination to Jehovah;
¹Be assured: He will not be
unpunished.
- 6 By lovingkindness and truth iniquity
is expiated,
And by the fear of Jehovah men
depart from evil.
- 7 When a man's ways please Jehovah,
He causes even his enemies to be
at peace with him.
- 8 Better is a little with righteousness,
Than great income with injustice.
- 9 A man's heart devises his way,
But Jehovah directs his steps.
- 10 A divine decision is on the lips of the
king;
His mouth will not transgress in
judgment.
- 11 A just balance and *just* scales are
Jehovah's;
All the weights of the bag are His
work.
- 12 It is an abomination to kings to
commit wickedness,
For the throne is established by
righteousness.
- 13 Righteous lips are the delight of
kings,
And they love one who speaks
right.
- 14 The wrath of a king is *as* messengers
of death,
But a wise man will appease it.
- 15 In the light of the king's
countenance is life,
And his favor is like a cloud of the
latter rain.
- 16 How much better it is to acquire
wisdom than gold,
And to acquire understanding is to
be chosen above silver.
- 17 The highway of the upright is to
depart from evil;
He who keeps his way preserves
his soul.
- 18 Pride *goes* before destruction,
And a haughty spirit before a
fall.
- 19 It is better to be of a lowly spirit
with the poor,
Than to divide the spoil with the
proud.
- 20 He who gives heed to the word will
find good,
And ¹blessed is he who trusts in
Jehovah.
- 21 The wise in heart will be called
discerning,
And the sweetness of ¹speech
increases ²persuasiveness.
- 22 Insight is a fountain of life to him
who has it,
But the correction of fools is
folly.

32¹ Lit., a heart. 5¹ Lit., Hand to hand. 20¹ Or, happy. 21¹ Lit., the lips. 21² Or, teaching. So also in v. 23.

- 23 The heart of the wise man instructs
his mouth
And adds persuasiveness to his
lips.
- 24 Pleasant words are a honeycomb,
Sweet to the soul and healing to
the bones.
- 25 There is a way which seems right to
a man,
But the end of it is the ways of
death.
- 26 The ¹appetite of the laboring man
labors for him;
For his mouth urges him on.
- 27 A ¹worthless man digs up evil,
And on his lips there is a scorching
fire.
- 28 A perverse man spreads strife,
And a whisperer separates close
friends.
- 29 A man of violence entices his
neighbor
And leads him in a way that is not
good.
- 30 He who shuts his eyes *does so* to
devise perverse things;
He who compresses his lips brings
evil to pass.
- 31 The gray head is a crown of glory;
It will be found in the way of
righteousness.
- 32 He who is slow to anger is better
than the mighty;
And he who rules his spirit, than
he who captures a city.
- 33 The lot is cast into the lap,
But everything it decides is from
Jehovah.
- 2 A servant who deals wisely will rule
over a son who causes shame,
And will share in the inheritance
among brothers.
- 3 The refining pot is for silver and the
furnace for gold,
But Jehovah tries the hearts.
- 4 An evildoer gives heed to wicked lips,
And a liar gives ear to a
mischievous tongue.
- 5 Whoever mocks the poor reproaches
his Maker;
He who rejoices at calamity will
not go unpunished.
- 6 Grandchildren are the crown of old
men,
And the glory of children is their
fathers.
- 7 Excellent speech is not fitting for a
fool;
Much less are lying lips for a noble
man.
- 8 A bribe is *like* a precious stone in the
eyes of its possessor:
Wherever he turns, he prospers.
- 9 He who covers a transgression seeks
love,
But he who repeats a matter
separates close friends.
- 10 A rebuke strikes deeper into him
who has understanding
Than a hundred stripes into a fool.
- 11 An evil man seeks only rebellion;
Therefore a cruel messenger will
be sent against him.
- 12 Let a bear robbed of her cubs meet a
man
Rather than a fool in his folly.
- 13 Whoever rewards evil for good,
Evil will not depart from his
house.
- 14 The beginning of contention is *like*
letting out water;
Therefore abandon strife before it
breaks out.

CHAPTER 17

- 1 Better is a dry morsel and quietness
with it
Than a house full of ¹feasting with
strife.

26¹ Lit., soul. 27¹ Lit., A man of Belial. 1¹ Lit., slain beasts, or sacrifices.

- 15 He who justifies the wicked man,
and he who condemns the
righteous man,
Both of them are an abomination
to Jehovah.
- 16 Why is there a price in the hand of a
fool to buy wisdom,
When he has no sense?
- 17 A friend loves at all times,
And a brother is born for
adversity.
- 18 A man lacking sense gives his hand
as a pledge
And becomes surety in the
presence of his neighbor.
- 19 He who loves transgression loves
strife;
He who raises high his entrance
seeks destruction.
- 20 He who has a crooked heart finds no
good,
And he who has a perverse tongue
falls into evil.
- 21 He who begets a fool *does so* to his
sorrow,
And the father of a fool has no joy.
- 22 A joyful heart is good medicine,
But a broken spirit dries up the
bones.
- 23 A wicked man receives a bribe from
the bosom,
To pervert the ways of justice.
- 24 Wisdom is before the face of him
who has understanding,
But the eyes of a fool are on the
ends of the earth.
- 25 A foolish son is a grief to his father,
And bitterness to her who bore
him.
- 26 To also punish the righteous man is
not good,
Nor to strike nobles for *their*
uprightness.
- 27 He who restrains his words has
knowledge,

- And he who is cool in spirit is one
who has understanding.
- 28 Even a fool, when he keeps silent, is
counted wise;
When he shuts his lips, he is
counted prudent.

CHAPTER 18

- 1 He who separates himself seeks *his*
own desire
And rages against all sound
wisdom.
- 2 A fool has no delight in
understanding,
But only that his heart may reveal
itself.
- 3 When the wicked man comes,
contempt also comes;
And with dishonor *comes*
reproach.
- 4 The words of a man's mouth are
deep waters,
A gushing stream, a fountain of
wisdom.
- 5 To respect the person of the wicked
man is not good,
Nor to turn aside the righteous
man in judgment.
- 6 A fool's lips bring strife,
And his mouth invites blows.
- 7 A fool's mouth is his ruin,
And his lips are the snare of his
soul.
- 8 The words of a whisperer are like
dainty morsels,
And they go down into the
innermost parts of the body.
- 9 He also who is slack in his work
Is brother to him who is a
destroyer.
- 10 The name of Jehovah is a strong
tower;
The righteous man runs into it
and ¹is safe.

10' Lit., is set high.

- 11 The rich man's substance is his strong city
And like a high wall in his own imagination.
- 12 Before destruction the heart of man is haughty,
But before honor *goes* humility.
- 13 As for him who gives an answer before he hears,
It is folly and shame.
- 14 The spirit of a man can sustain his sickness,
But a broken spirit who can bear?
- 15 The heart of one who has understanding acquires knowledge,
And the ear of the wise seeks knowledge.
- 16 A man's gift makes room for him
And brings him before great men.
- 17 The first to plead his case *seems* just,
Until his neighbor comes and cross-examines him.
- 18 The lot causes contentions to cease
And decides between the mighty.
- 19 A brother offended *is harder to be gained* than a strong city,
And contentions are like the bars of a castle.
- 20 With the fruit of his mouth a man's stomach will be satisfied;
With the produce of his lips he will be satisfied.
- 21 Death and life are in the power of the tongue,
And those who love it will eat its fruit.
- 22 Whoever finds a wife finds a good thing,
And obtains favor from Jehovah.
- 23 The poor man utters supplications,
But the rich man answers roughly.
- 24 A man of *many* friends *comes* to destruction,

But there is a *true* friend that sticks closer than a brother.

CHAPTER 19

- 1 Better is a poor man who walks in his integrity
Than he who is perverse in his lips and is a fool.
- 2 Also it is not good for a person to be without knowledge,
And he who makes haste with his feet sins.
- 3 The foolishness of a man subverts his way,
And his heart is indignant toward Jehovah.
- 4 Wealth adds many friends,
But the poor man is separated from his friend.
- 5 A false witness will not go unpunished,
And he who utters lies will not escape.
- 6 Many will entreat the favor of the generous man,
And every man is a friend to one who gives gifts.
- 7 All the brothers of the poor man hate him;
How much more do his friends go far from him!
He pursues *them* with words, *but* they are not there.
- 8 He who acquires ¹sense loves his own soul;
He who keeps understanding will find good.
- 9 A false witness will not go unpunished,
And he who utters lies will perish.
- 10 Delicate living is not fitting for a fool;
Much less for a servant to rule over princes.

8¹ Lit., a heart.

- 11 The discretion of a man makes him slow to anger,
And it is his glory to overlook a transgression.
- 12 The king's wrath is like the roaring of a lion,
But his favor is like dew upon the grass.
- 13 A foolish son is the ruin of his father,
And the contentions of a wife are a continual dripping.
- 14 House and wealth are an inheritance from fathers,
But a prudent wife is from Jehovah.
- 15 Slothfulness casts into a deep sleep,
And the idle soul will suffer hunger.
- 16 He who keeps the commandment keeps his soul;
He who is careless of his ways will die.
- 17 He who has pity upon a poor man lends to Jehovah,
And He will repay him for his good deed.
- 18 Discipline your son, for there is hope;
But do not set your ¹heart on ²destroying him.
- 19 A man of great wrath will bear the penalty;
For if you deliver *him*, you will only have to do it again.
- 20 Listen to counsel, and receive instruction,
That you may be wise at the end of your *days*.
- 21 There are many devices in a man's heart,
But it is the counsel of Jehovah that will stand.
- 22 What is desirable in a man is his kindness,
And a poor man is better than a liar.
- 23 The fear of Jehovah *leads* to life,
And he *who has it* will lodge in contentment;
He will not be visited with evil.
- 24 The sluggard buries his hand in the dish,
And will not even bring it back to his mouth.
- 25 Strike a scorner, and the simple will learn prudence;
And reprove one who has understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.
- 26 He who does violence to his father and chases away his mother
Is a son that causes shame and brings reproach.
- 27 Cease listening, my son, to instruction,
And you will stray from the words of knowledge.
- 28 A worthless witness mocks justice,
And the mouth of the wicked swallows up iniquity.
- 29 Judgments are prepared for scorners,
And blows for the back of fools.

CHAPTER 20

C. Admonitions and Teachings
20:1 — 24:34

- 1 Wine is a mocker, strong drink a brawler;
And whoever errs by it does not become wise.
- 2 The terror of a king is like the roaring of a lion;
He who provokes him to anger sins *against* his own ¹life.
- 3 It is an honor for a man to keep away from strife,

18¹ Lit., soul. 18² Or, killing. 2¹ Lit., soul.

- But every fool rushes headlong
into it.
- 4 The sluggard will not plow because
of winter;
Therefore he will beg in harvest
and have nothing.
- 5 Counsel in the heart of man is *like*
deep water,
But a man of understanding will
draw it out.
- 6 Many a man will proclaim his own
kindness,
But who can find a faithful man?
- 7 A righteous man who walks in his
integrity,
Blessed are his children after him.
- 8 A king who sits on the throne of
judgment
Scatters away all evil with his
eyes.
- 9 Who can say, I have made my heart
clean;
I am pure from my sin?
- 10 Differing weights and differing
measures,
Both of them are an abomination
to Jehovah.
- 11 Even a child makes himself known
by his deeds,
Whether his work is pure and
whether it is upright.
- 12 The hearing ear and the seeing eye—
Jehovah has made both of them.
- 13 Do not love sleep, or else you will
come to poverty;
Open your eyes, *and* be satisfied
with bread.
- 14 It is bad, it is bad, says the buyer;
But when he has gone away, then
he boasts *in his purchase*.
- 15 There is gold and an abundance of
corals,
But the lips of knowledge are a
precious jewel.
- 16 Take his garment when *he becomes*
surety for a stranger,
And hold the pledge *when he*
becomes surety for foreigners.
- 17 The bread of falsehood is sweet to a
man,
But afterward his mouth will be
filled with gravel.
- 18 Every plan is established by counsel,
And by sound counsel make war.
- 19 He who goes about as a gossip
reveals secrets;
Therefore do not associate with
one who opens his lips wide.
- 20 Whoever curses his father or his
mother,
His lamp will go out in deep
darkness.
- 21 An inheritance gained hurriedly at
the beginning
Will not be blessed in the end.
- 22 Do not say, I will recompense evil;
Wait for Jehovah, and He will save
you.
- 23 Differing weights are an
abomination to Jehovah,
And false scales are not good.
- 24 A man's steps are *ordered* by
Jehovah;
How then can man understand his
own way?
- 25 It is a snare to a man to rashly say, It
is holy,
And after *making* the vows *to*
begin to ¹consider.
- 26 A wise king winnows the wicked
And drives the *threshing* wheel
over them.
- 27 The spirit of man is the lamp of
Jehovah,
Searching all the ¹innermost parts
of the inner being.
- 28 Lovingkindness and truth preserve
the king,

25¹ Lit., make inquiry. 27¹ Lit., rooms. So also in v. 30, 18:8, and 26:22.

- And his throne is upheld by
kindness.
- 29 The glory of young men is their
strength,
And the honor of old men is gray
hair.
- 30 Stripes that wound purge away evil,
And strokes *reach* the innermost
parts of the inner being.

CHAPTER 21

- 1 The king's heart is *like* streams of
water in the hand of Jehovah;
He turns it wherever He wishes.
- 2 Every way of a man is right in his
own eyes,
But Jehovah weighs the hearts.
- 3 To do righteousness and justice
Is more acceptable to Jehovah
than sacrifice.
- 4 A high look and a proud heart—
The lamp of the wicked—is sin.
- 5 The plans of the diligent *lead* only to
plentifulness,
But everyone who is hasty *comes*
only to want.
- 6 The getting of treasures by a lying
tongue
Is a fleeting vapor, a ¹snare of
death.
- 7 The violence of the wicked will
sweep them away
Because they refuse to do justice.
- 8 The way of a guilty man is crooked;
But as for the pure, his work is
right.
- 9 It is better to dwell in a corner of a
housetop
Than in a house shared with a
contentious woman.
- 10 The soul of the wicked man desires
evil;
His neighbor finds no favor in his
eyes.

- 11 When the scorner is punished, the
simple man becomes wise;
And when the wise man is
instructed, he receives
knowledge.
- 12 The Righteous One considers the
house of the wicked man,
Overthrowing the wicked to *their*
ruin.
- 13 Whoever closes his ear to the cry of
the poor man
Also will cry and will not be
heard.
- 14 A gift in secret pacifies anger;
And a present in the bosom,
strong wrath.
- 15 It is joy to the righteous man to do
justice,
But it is destruction to the
workers of iniquity.
- 16 The man who wanders from the way
of understanding
Will rest in the assembly of the
dead.
- 17 He who loves pleasure will be a poor
man;
He who loves wine and oil will
not be rich.
- 18 The wicked man is a ransom for the
righteous man,
And the treacherous man is in the
place of the upright.
- 19 It is better to dwell in a desert land
Than with a contentious and
vexing woman.
- 20 There is precious treasure and oil in
the dwelling of the wise man,
But a foolish man swallows it up.
- 21 He who pursues righteousness and
kindness
Finds life, righteousness, and
honor.
- 22 A wise man scales the city of the
mighty

6¹ Following the Septuagint. The Hebrew reads, seekers.

And brings down the strength in
which they trust.

- 23 Whoever guards his mouth and his
tongue
Keeps his soul from troubles.
- 24 Proud, Haughty, Scorners are the
names
Of him who works in the
arrogance of pride.
- 25 The desire of the sluggard puts him
to death,
For his hands refuse to work.
- 26 All day long one covets greedily,
But the righteous man gives and
does not hold back.
- 27 The sacrifice of the wicked is an
abomination;
How much more when he brings
it with evil intent!
- 28 A false witness will perish,
But the man who hears will speak
so as to endure.
- 29 A wicked man hardens his face;
But as for the upright, he
establishes his ways.
- 30 There is no wisdom nor
understanding
Nor counsel that *can avail* against
Jehovah.
- 31 The horse is prepared for the day of
battle,
But victory belongs to Jehovah.
- 3 A prudent man sees evil and hides
himself,
But the simple pass on and suffer
punishment *for it*.
- 4 The reward of humility *and* the fear
of Jehovah
Are riches and honor and life.
- 5 Thorns *and* snares are in the way of
the perverse;
He who guards his soul will keep
far from them.
- 6 Train up a child according to the way
he should go;
Even when he is old, he will not
depart from it.
- 7 The rich man rules over the poor,
And the borrower is servant to the
lender.
- 8 He who sows injustice will reap
iniquity,
And the rod of his wrath will
fail.¹
- 9 He who is ¹generous will be blessed,
For he gives some of his bread to
the poor.
- 10 Cast out the scorner, and contention
will go out;
Indeed, strife and dishonor will
cease.
- 11 He who loves pureness of heart
And whose ¹speech is gracious will
have the king as his friend.
- 12 The eyes of Jehovah preserve
knowledge,
But He overthrows the words of
the treacherous man.
- 13 The sluggard says, There is a lion
outside!
I will be slain in the streets!
- 14 The mouth of strange women is a
deep pit;

CHAPTER 22

- 1 A *good* name is to be chosen rather
than great riches,
And ¹favor is better than silver and
gold.
- 2 The rich and the poor ¹have this in
common:
Jehovah is the maker of them all.

¹ Or, grace. ² Lit., meet together. ⁸ The Septuagint has the additional proverb: "God blesses a cheerful and liberal man / But a man will fully prove the vanity of his works." The first part of this is the source of the quotation in 2 Cor. 9:7. ⁹ Lit., of a good eye. ¹¹ Lit., lips.

- He with whom Jehovah is
indignant will fall in there.
- 15 Foolishness is bound up in the heart
of a child;
But the rod of correction will
drive it far from him.
- 16 He who oppresses the poor to
multiply his *gain*,
And he who gives to the rich *will*
only *come* to want.
- 17 Incline your ear, and hear the words
of the wise,
And apply your heart to my
knowledge;
- 18 For it is a pleasant thing if you keep
them within you;
Let them be ready on your lips.
- 19 So that your trust may be in
Jehovah,
I have made *them* known to you
today, even to you.
- 20 Have not I written to you ¹excellent
things
Of counsels and knowledge,
- 21 To make you know the certainty of
the words of truth,
That you may answer back words
of truth to those who send
you?
- 22 Do not rob the poor, because he is
poor;
Nor oppress the afflicted in the
gate;
- 23 For Jehovah will plead their cause,
And rob the ¹life of those who rob
them.
- 24 Make no friendship with a man *who*
is given to anger,
And with a wrathful man do not
go;
- 25 Lest you learn his ways
And get a snare for your soul.
- 26 Do not be one of those who give
their hand as a pledge

- Or* one of those who are a surety
for debts.
- 27 If you have nothing with which to
pay,
Why should your bed be taken
away from under you?
- 28 Do not remove the ancient
boundary marker,
Which your fathers have set up.
- 29 Do you see a man skilled in his work?
He will stand before kings;
He will not stand before obscure
men.

CHAPTER 23

- 1 When you sit to eat with a ruler,
Consider carefully ¹who is before
you;
- 2 And put a knife to your throat
If you are a man of *great* appetite.
- 3 Do not desire his delicacies,
For they are deceitful food.
- 4 Do not weary yourself to become
rich;
Cease from your consideration
of it.
- 5 When you set your eyes upon it, it is
gone;
For *wealth* certainly makes itself
wings,
Like an eagle that flies toward
heaven.
- 6 Do not eat the bread of one who is
¹envious,
And do not desire his delicacies;
- 7 For as he thinks within himself, so
he is.
He says to you, Eat and drink;
But his heart is not with you.
- 8 You will vomit up the morsel which
you have eaten,
And waste your pleasant words.
- 9 Do not speak in the hearing of a
fool,

20¹ Or, thirty *sayings*. 23¹ Lit., soul. 1¹ Or, what. 6¹ Lit., an evil eye.

For he will despise the wisdom of
your words.

- 10 Do not remove the ancient
boundary marker,
Or go into the fields of the
fatherless;
- 11 For their Redeemer is strong;
He will plead their cause against
you.
- 12 Apply your heart to instruction,
And your ears to words of
knowledge.
- 13 Do not withhold correction from a
child;
If you beat him with the rod, he
will not die.
- 14 If you beat him with the rod,
You will deliver his soul from
Sheol.
- 15 My son, if your heart is wise,
My own heart will also rejoice;
- 16 My inward parts will also exult,
When your lips speak right
things.
- 17 Do not let your heart envy sinners,
But *live* in the fear of Jehovah all
day long;
- 18 For surely there is a latter end,
And your hope will not be cut
off.
- 19 Listen, my son, and be wise,
And direct your heart in the way.
- 20 Do not be among those who get
drunk with wine,
Among gluttonous eaters of flesh;
- 21 For the drunkard and the glutton
will come to poverty,
And drowsiness will clothe *them*
with rags.
- 22 Listen to your father who begot
you,
And do not despise your mother
when she is old.
- 23 Buy truth, and do not sell *it*;

Buy wisdom and instruction and
understanding.

- 24 The father of the righteous man will
greatly exult,
And he who begets a wise *child*
will rejoice in him.
- 25 Let your father and your mother
rejoice,
And let her who bore you exult.
- 26 My son, give me your heart,
And let your eyes ¹observe my
ways.
- 27 For a harlot is a deep pit,
And an adulteress is a narrow
well.
- 28 Indeed, she lies in wait as a robber,
And increases *the number of the*
treacherous among men.
- 29 Who has woe? Who has sorrow?
Who has contentions?
Who has complaining? Who has
wounds without cause? Who
has redness of eyes?
- 30 Those who linger late over wine,
Those who go to seek out mixed
wines.
- 31 Do not look upon the wine when it
is red,
When it sparkles in the cup,
When it goes down smoothly;
- 32 In the end it bites like a serpent,
And stings like an adder.
- 33 Your eyes will see strange things,
And your heart will utter perverse
things;
- 34 And you will be like one who lies
down ¹while at sea,
Or like one who lies down at the
top of a mast.
- 35 They struck me, *you will say, but I*
was not hurt;
They beat me, *but I did not feel*
it;
When will I awake? I will seek
¹another drink.

26¹ Others read, delight in. 34¹ Lit., in the heart of the sea. 35¹ Lit., it again.

CHAPTER 24

- 1 Do not be envious of evil men,
Nor desire to be with them;
- 2 For their heart meditates violence,
And their lips talk of mischief.
- 3 Through wisdom a house is built,
And by understanding it is
established,
- 4 And by knowledge the rooms are
filled
With all precious and pleasant
riches.
- 5 A wise man is strong,
And a man of knowledge increases
power.
- 6 For by sound counsel you can wage
your war,
And in the multitude of
counselors there is ⁶victory.
- 7 Wisdom is too high for a fool;
He does not open his mouth in
the gate.
- 8 He who devises to do evil,
Men will call him a
mischief-maker.
- 9 The devising of folly is sin,
And the scorner is an abomination
to men.
- 10 If you faint in the day of adversity,
Your strength is limited.
- 11 Deliver those who are being taken
away to death,
And those who are staggering to
be slain, oh, hold back!
- 12 If you say, Look, we did not know
this—
Does not He who weighs the
hearts consider *it*?
And He who keeps your soul, does
He not know *it*?
And will He not render to every
man according to his work?
- 13 My son, eat honey, for it is good,
And the drippings from the
honeycomb, which are sweet to
your taste:
- 14 Know *that* wisdom is such for your
soul;
If you find *it*, then there will be a
latter end,
And your hope will not be cut off.
- 15 Do not lie in wait, O wicked man,
against the dwelling of the
righteous man;
Do not destroy his resting place;
- 16 For a righteous man falls seven times
and rises up again,
But the wicked are overthrown by
calamity.
- 17 Do not rejoice when your enemy
falls,
And do not let your heart exult
when he is overthrown;
- 18 Lest Jehovah see *it*, and it displease
Him,
And He turn away His anger from
him.
- 19 Do not be incensed because of
evildoers;
Do not be envious of the wicked;
- 20 For there will be no future for the
evil man;
The lamp of the wicked will be
put out.
- 21 My son, fear Jehovah and the
king,
And do not associate with those
who are given to change;
- 22 For their calamity will rise suddenly,
And who knows the misfortune of
both of them?
- 23 These also are *sayings* of the wise:
It is not good to have respect of
persons in judgment.
- 24 He who says to the wicked man,
You are righteous,
Peoples will curse him; nations
will abhor him.

6¹ Or, salvation.

- 25 But those who rebuke *the wicked man* will have delight,
And a good blessing will come upon them.
- 26 He who gives an honest answer
Kisses the lips.
- 27 Prepare your work outside,
And make it ready for yourself in the field,
And afterward build your house.
- 28 Do not be a witness against your neighbor without cause,
And do not deceive with your lips.
- 29 Do not say, I will do to him as he has done to me;
I will render to the man according to his work.
- 30 I passed by the field of the sluggard,
And by the vineyard of the man lacking sense;
- 31 And there it was, all overgrown with thorns;
Its surface was covered with nettles,
And its stone wall was broken down.
- 32 When I looked, I considered *it*;
I saw *it* and received instruction:
- 33 A little sleep, a little slumber,
A little folding of the hands to rest,
- 34 And your poverty will come upon you like a robber,
And your want, like an armed man.

CHAPTER 25

II. The Collection of Hezekiah— Admonitions and Teachings 25:1 — 29:27

1 These also are proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah the king of Judah copied.

2 It is the glory of God to conceal a matter,

But the glory of kings is to search a matter out.

- 3 As the heavens for height, and the earth for depth,
So the heart of kings is unsearchable.
- 4 Take away the dross from the silver,
And a vessel comes out for the smith;
- 5 Take away the wicked man *from* before the king,
And his throne will be established in righteousness.
- 6 Do not claim honor for yourself in the presence of the king,
And do not stand in the place of great men;
- 7 For it is better that it is said to you,
Come up here,
Than that you should be put lower in the presence of the noble,
Whom your eyes have seen.
- 8 Do not go out hastily to strive;
Otherwise what will you do in the end,
When your neighbor puts you to shame?
- 9 Argue your case with your neighbor *himself*,
And do not reveal the secret of another;
- 10 Lest he who hears it revile you,
And the evil report of you does not go away.
- 11 A word fitly spoken
Is *like* apples of gold in settings of silver.
- 12 *Like* an earring of gold and an ornament of fine gold
Is a wise reprovener to a listening ear.
- 13 *Like* the cold of snow in the time of harvest

34¹ Lit., one who walks about.

- Is a faithful messenger to those
who send him,
For he refreshes the soul of his
masters.
- 14 *Like* clouds and wind without rain
Is one who boasts of *his* gifts
falsely.
- 15 By forbearance a ruler may be
persuaded,
And a soft tongue can break the
bone.
- 16 Have you found honey? Eat *only*
what you need,
Lest you become filled up with it
and vomit it.
- 17 Let your foot be seldom in your
neighbor's house,
Otherwise he will become weary
of you and hate you.
- 18 A man who bears false witness
against his neighbor
Is *like* a club and a sword and a
sharp arrow.
- 19 Confidence in a treacherous man in
time of trouble
Is *like* a bad tooth and a foot out
of joint.
- 20 He who sings songs to a troubled
heart
Is *like* one who takes off a
garment on a cold day,
Or *like* vinegar on soda.
- 21 If your enemy is hungry, give him
bread to eat;
And if he is thirsty, give him water
to drink;
- 22 For you will heap coals of fire upon
his head,
And Jehovah will reward you.
- 23 The north wind brings forth rain;
And a backbiting tongue, an angry
countenance.
- 24 It is better to dwell in a corner of
the housetop

- Than in a house shared with a
contentious woman.
- 25 *Like* cold water to a ¹thirsty soul,
So is good news from a far
country.
- 26 *Like* a ¹muddied fountain and a
polluted spring
Is a righteous man who gives way
before the wicked man.
- 27 It is not good to eat much honey,
Nor is it glory *for men* to search
out their own glory.
- 28 *Like* a city that is broken down,
without walls,
Is a man whose spirit is without
restraint.

CHAPTER 26

- 1 Like snow in summer and like rain in
harvest,
So honor is not fitting for a fool.
- 2 Like the sparrow in *its* fluttering,
like the swallow in *its* flying,
So a curse without cause does not
alight.
- 3 A whip for the horse! A bridle for
the donkey!
And a rod for the back of fools!
- 4 Do not answer a fool according to
his folly,
Lest you also be like him.
- 5 Answer a fool according to his folly,
Lest he be wise in his own eyes.
- 6 He who sends a message by the
hand of a fool
Cuts off *his own* feet *and* drinks
violence.
- 7 *Like* the legs of the lame which hang
down,
So is a proverb in the mouth of
fools.
- 8 Like one who binds a stone in a
sling,
So is he who gives honor to a fool.

25' Lit., weary. 26' Lit., trampled.

- 9 *Like* a thorn that goes up into the hand of a drunkard,
So is a proverb in the mouth of fools.
- 10 *Like* an archer who wounds everyone,
So is he who hires a fool or who hires those who pass by.
- 11 Like a dog that returns to its vomit
Is a fool who repeats his folly.
- 12 Do you see a man who is wise in his own eyes?
There is more hope for a fool than for him.
- 13 The sluggard says, There is a roaring lion on the way;
A lion is in the streets!
- 14 As the door turns upon its hinges,
So does the sluggard upon his bed.
- 15 The sluggard buries his hand in the dish;
He gets weary by bringing it to his mouth again.
- 16 The sluggard is wiser in his own eyes
Than seven men who can answer discreetly.
- 17 He who passes by *and* meddles with strife that does not belong to him,
Is *like* one who takes a dog by the ears.
- 18 Like a madman who shoots firebrands, arrows, and death,
19 So is the man who deceives his neighbor,
And says, Was I not joking?
- 20 For lack of wood the fire goes out,
And where there is no whisperer, contention quiets down.
- 21 As charcoal to hot embers and wood to fire,
So is a contentious man to kindle strife.

- 22 The words of a whisperer are like dainty morsels,
And they go down into the innermost parts of the inner being.
- 23 Burning lips and a wicked heart
Are *like* an earthen vessel overlaid with silver dross.
- 24 He who hates disguises *it* with his lips,
But he lays up deceit within him;
- 25 When he speaks graciously, do not believe him;
For there are seven abominations in his heart;
- 26 Though *his* hatred covers itself with guile,
His wickedness will be revealed before the assembly.
- 27 Whoever digs a pit will fall into it,
And he who rolls a stone, it will come back on him.
- 28 A lying tongue hates those it crushes,
And a flattering mouth works ruin.

CHAPTER 27

- 1 Do not boast about tomorrow,
For you do not know what a day may bring forth.
- 2 Let another praise you, and not your own mouth;
A foreigner, and not your own lips.
- 3 A stone is heavy, and the sand weighty,
But a fool's vexation is heavier than both of them.
- 4 Wrath is cruel, and anger is overwhelming,
But who can stand before jealousy?
- 5 Open rebuke is better
Than love that is hidden.
- 6 Faithful are the wounds of a friend,
But the kisses of an enemy are profuse.

- 7 The full soul loathes a honeycomb,
But to the hungry soul every bitter
thing is sweet.
- 8 Like a bird that wanders from her
nest,
So is a man who wanders from his
place.
- 9 Oil and perfume rejoice the heart;
So a man's counsel is sweet to his
friend.
- 10 Do not forsake your own friend or
your father's friend
To go to your brother's house in
the day of your calamity:
Better is a neighbor who is near
than a brother far away.
- 11 My son, be wise, and make my heart
glad,
That I may answer him who
reproaches me.
- 12 A prudent man sees evil *and* hides
himself;
But the simple pass on *and* suffer
punishment *for it*.
- 13 Take the garment of him who is
surety for a stranger,
And hold one in pledge *who is*
surety for a foreign woman.
- 14 He who blesses his friend with a
loud voice,
Arousing *him* early in the morning,
It will be reckoned as a curse to
him.
- 15 A continual dripping on a very rainy
day
And a contentious woman are
alike;
- 16 He who would restrain her restrains
the wind,
And grasps oil with his right
hand.
- 17 Iron sharpens iron;
So a man sharpens the
countenance of his friend.
- 18 Whoever tends a fig tree will eat its
fruit,
And he who takes care of his
master will be honored.
- 19 As in water face *reflects* face,
So the heart of man *reflects* man.
- 20 Sheol and Abaddon are never
satisfied,
And the eyes of man are never
satisfied.
- 21 The refining pot is for silver and the
furnace for gold,
And a man *is tried* by the praise
given him.
- 22 Though you pound a fool in a mortar
with a pestle along with
crushed grain,
His folly will not depart from
him.
- 23 Know well the condition of your
flocks,
And pay attention to your herds—
- 24 For riches are not forever,
Nor does a crown *endure* from
generation to generation—
- 25 *Then* when the grass has
disappeared, and the tender
grass is seen,
And the herbs of the mountains
have been gathered in,
- 26 The lambs will be for your clothing,
And the goats *will bring* the price
of a field;
- 27 And there will be goats' milk enough
for your food,
For the food of your household,
And *for* the 'sustenance for your
maidens.

CHAPTER 28

- 1 The wicked flee when no man
pursues,
But the righteous are as bold as a
lion.

- 2 When a land revolts, it has many rulers;
But by him who has understanding *and* knowledge it endures.
- 3 A destitute man who oppresses the poor
Is *like* a driving rain which leaves no food.
- 4 Those who forsake the law praise the wicked,
But those who keep the law contend with them.
- 5 Evil men do not understand justice,
But those who seek Jehovah understand all things.
- 6 Better is a poor man who walks in his integrity
Than he who is perverse in *his* ways though he is rich.
- 7 Whoever keeps the law is an understanding son,
But he who is a companion of gluttons shames his father.
- 8 He who increases his substance by interest and usury
Gathers it for him who is gracious to the poor.
- 9 He who turns away his ear from hearing the law,
Even his prayer is an abomination.
- 10 Whoever causes the upright to go astray in an evil way
Will himself fall into his own pit,
But the perfect will inherit good.
- 11 The rich man is wise in his own conceit,
But the poor man who has understanding searches him out.
- 12 When the righteous triumph, there is great glory;
But when the wicked rise, men hide themselves.
- 13 He who covers his transgressions will not prosper,
But whoever confesses and forsakes *them* will obtain mercy.
- 14 ¹Blessed is the man who always fears,
But he who hardens his heart will fall into calamity.
- 15 *Like* a roaring lion and a roving bear
Is a wicked ruler over a poor people.
- 16 The ruler who lacks understanding is also a great oppressor,
But he who hates unjust gain will prolong *his* days.
- 17 A man who is burdened with a person's blood
¹Will be a fugitive until death;
Let no man support him.
- 18 Whoever walks uprightly will be delivered,
But he who is perverse in *his* ways will fall all at once.
- 19 He who tills his land will have plenty of bread,
But he who pursues worthless *things* will have plenty of poverty.
- 20 A faithful man will abound with blessings,
But he who makes haste to be rich will not go unpunished.
- 21 To have respect of persons is not good,
Because for a piece of bread a man will transgress.
- 22 A ¹man who is envious hastens after wealth,
And does not know that want will come upon him.
- 23 He who rebukes a man will afterward find *more* favor

14¹ Or, Happy. 17¹ Lit., Will flee to the pit. 22¹ Lit., A man of an evil eye.

- Than he who flatters with the tongue.
- 24 Whoever robs his father or his mother and says,
It is no transgression,
Is the companion of a man who destroys.
- 25 A greedy person stirs up contention,
But he who trusts in Jehovah will¹ prosper.
- 26 He who trusts in his own heart is a fool,
But he who walks wisely will be delivered.
- 27 He who gives to the poor man will not lack,
But he who shuts his eyes will have many curses.
- 28 When the wicked rise, men hide themselves;
But when they perish, the righteous increase.

CHAPTER 29

- 1 He who hardens *his* neck after being often reproved
Will suddenly be broken beyond remedy.
- 2 When the righteous increase, the people rejoice;
But when a wicked man rules, the people groan.
- 3 Whoever loves wisdom makes his father glad,
But he who keeps company with harlots wastes *his* substance.
- 4 The king by justice establishes the land,
But a man who takes bribes overthrows it.
- 5 A man who flatters his neighbor
Spreads a net for his steps.
- 6 In the transgression of an evil man there is a snare,

- But the righteous man sings and rejoices.
- 7 The righteous man knows the rights of the poor;
The wicked man has no understanding of *such* knowledge.
- 8 Scorners set a city aflame,
But wise men turn away wrath.
- 9 If a wise man *has* a controversy with a foolish man,
The fool is either angry or laughs,
and there is no rest.
- 10 The bloodthirsty hate one who is perfect,
And they seek the life of the upright.
- 11 A fool utters all his anger,
But a wise man holds it back.
- 12 If a ruler pays attention to a false word,
All his servants are wicked.
- 13 The poor man and the oppressor¹ have this in common:
Jehovah gives light to the eyes of them both.
- 14 If a king judges the poor in truth,
His throne will be established forever.
- 15 The rod and reproof give wisdom,
But a child left *to himself* brings shame to his mother.
- 16 When the wicked increase,
transgression increases;
But the righteous will see their fall.
- 17 Correct your son, and he will give you rest;
He will also give delight to your soul.
- 18 Where there is no vision, the people cast off restraint;
But happy is he who keeps the law.

25¹ Lit., be made fat. 13¹ Lit., meet together.

- 19 A servant will not be corrected by words *alone*;
For though he understands, there will be no response.
- 20 Do you see a man who is hasty in his words?
There is more hope for a fool than for him.
- 21 He who delicately brings up his servant from a child
Will have him as a son in the end.
- 22 An angry man stirs up contention,
And a furious man abounds in transgression.
- 23 A man's pride will bring him low,
But he who is of a lowly spirit will obtain honor.
- 24 Whoever is partner with a thief
hates his own soul;
He hears the adjuration and utters nothing.
- 25 The fear of man brings a snare,
But whoever puts his trust in Jehovah will be ¹exalted.
- 26 Many seek the ruler's favor,
But justice for man *comes* from Jehovah.
- 27 An unjust man is an abomination to the righteous,
And he who is upright in the way is an abomination to the wicked man.
- 2 Surely I am more stupid than any man,
And do not have a man's understanding;
- 3 And I have not learned wisdom,
Nor do I have the knowledge of the Holy One.
- 4 Who has ascended into heaven and descended?
Who has gathered the wind in His fists?
Who has wrapped up the waters in His garment?
Who has established all the ends of the earth?
What is His name, and what is His Son's name, if you know?
- 5 Every word of God is tried;
He is a shield to those who take refuge in Him.
- 6 Do not add to His words,
Lest He reprove you and you be found a liar.
- 7 Two things I have asked of You;
Do not refuse me before I die:
- 8 Remove far from me falsehood and lies.
Give me neither poverty nor riches;
Feed me with the food that is my portion,
- 9 Lest I become full and deny *You* and say, Who is Jehovah?
Or lest I become poor and steal and profane the name of my God.
- 10 Do not slander a servant to his master,
Lest he curse you, and you be held guilty.
- 11 There is a generation that curse their father,
And do not bless their mother.

CHAPTER 30

III. The Word of Agur—
General Words of Wisdom
30:1-33

- 1 The words of Agur the son of Jakeh.
The oracle.
The man declares to Ithiel, to Ithiel and Ucal:

25¹ Or, protected.

- 12 There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes,
And yet are not washed from their filthiness.
- 13 There is a generation—oh how lofty are their eyes,
And their eyelids are raised arrogantly.
- 14 There is a generation whose teeth are like swords,
And their jaw teeth like knives,
To devour the afflicted from off the earth,
And the needy from among men.
- 15 The leech has two daughters, crying,
Give, give.
There are three things that are never satisfied,
Indeed, four that do not say,
Enough:
- 16 Sheol and the barren womb,
The earth that is not satisfied with water,
And the fire that does not say,
Enough.
- 17 The eye that mocks his father
And despises to obey his mother,
The ravens of the valley will pick it out,
And the young eagles will eat it.
- 18 There are three things which are too wonderful for me,
Indeed four which I do not know:
- 19 The way of an eagle in the sky,
The way of a serpent upon a rock,
The way of a ship in the midst of the sea,
And the way of a man with a maiden.
- 20 This is the way of an adulterous woman:
She eats and wipes her mouth
And says, I have done no wickedness.
- 21 Under three things the earth quakes,
And under four, it cannot bear up:
- 22 Under a servant when he is king,
And a fool when he is filled with food;
- 23 Under a hated woman when she gets married,
And a servant girl who is heir to her mistress.
- 24 Four things are small on the earth,
But they are exceedingly wise:
- 25 The ants are a clan without strength,
Yet they prepare their food in the summer;
- 26 The rock badgers are a clan without might,
Yet they make their houses in the rocks;
- 27 The swarming locusts have no king,
Yet all of them go out in ranks;
- 28 The lizard can be grasped with the hands,
Yet she is in kings' palaces.
- 29 There are three things which are stately in their step,
Indeed four which are stately in walking:
- 30 The lion, which is mightiest among beasts,
And does not turn back before any;
- 31 The strutting cock girded in the loins, or a male goat,
And a king who has a band of soldiers with him.
- 32 If you have been foolish in exalting yourself,
Or if you have thought an evil scheme,
Put your hand upon your mouth.
- 33 For the churning of milk produces butter,

And the wringing of the nose
brings forth blood,
So the pressing of wrath brings
forth strife.

CHAPTER 31

IV. The Word of King Lemuel 31:1-31

1 The words of King Lemuel. The oracle which his mother taught him.

2 What, my son? and what, O son of my womb?

And what, O son of my vows?

3 Do not give your strength to women,

Nor your ways to that which destroys kings.

4 It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine;
Nor for princes *to say*, Where is strong drink?

5 Lest they drink and forget what is decreed,
And pervert the rights of all the afflicted.

6 Give strong drink *rather* to one who is perishing,
And wine to the bitter in soul;

7 Let him drink and forget his poverty,
And remember his misery no more.

8 Open your mouth for the dumb,
And for the rights of all those who are passing away.

9 Open your mouth; judge righteously,
And minister justice to the poor and needy.

10 Who can find a worthy woman?
For her price is far above
¹jewels.

11 The heart of her husband trusts in her,
And he will have no lack of gain.

12 She does him good and not evil
All the days of her life.

13 She seeks wool and flax,
And delights to work with her hands.

14 She is like the merchant ships;
She brings her food from afar.

15 She rises also while it is still night
And gives food to her household,
And *their* task to her *serv*ing girls.

16 She considers a field and buys it;
With the fruit of her hands she plants a vineyard.

17 She girds her loins with strength
And makes strong her arms.

18 She samples her merchandise *to be sure* it is good;
Her lamp does not go out by night.

19 She lays her hands to the distaff,
And her hands hold on to the spindle.

20 She stretches out her hand to the afflicted,
And she reaches out her hands to the needy.

21 She does not fear for her household when it snows,
For all her household are clothed with scarlet.

22 She makes coverings for herself;
Her clothing is fine linen and purple.

23 Her husband is known in the gates,
When he sits among the elders of the land.

24 She makes linen garments and sells them

¹⁰ Lit., corals.

And delivers girdles to the
merchant.

- 25 Strength and dignity are her
clothing,
And she ¹happily looks forward to
the time to come.
- 26 She opens her mouth with wisdom,
And the ¹law of kindness is on
her tongue.
- 27 She watches closely over the ways of
her household
And does not eat the bread of
idleness.

- 28 Her children rise up and call her
blessed;
Her husband *also*, and he praises
her, *saying*:
- 29 Many daughters have done worthily,
But you surpass them all.
- 30 Grace is deceitful, and beauty is
vain;
But a woman who fears Jehovah,
she will be praised.
- 31 Give her of the fruit of her hands,
And let her works praise her in
the gates.

25¹ Lit., laughs at. 26¹ Or, teaching.

ECCLESIASTES

OUTLINE

- I. **The opening word—1:1-11**
- II. **The writer's experiments—1:12—6:12**
 - A. In wisdom and knowledge—1:12-18
 - B. In pleasure—2:1-11
 - C. In being a wise man or a fool—2:12-26
 - D. In fate under God's sovereignty—3:1-15
 - E. In ranks and classes in human society—3:16—4:16
 - F. In contacting God—5:1-7
 - G. In sundry illustrations—5:8—6:12
- III. **The writer's searching and testing—7:1—12:12**
 - A. Words of wisdom—7:1—11:8
 - B. Advice to young men—11:9—12:1
 - C. The sad portrait of man's old age—12:2-8
 - D. Words of wisdom (continued)—12:9-12
- IV. **The concluding word—12:13-14**

ECCLESIASTES

Subject:

The Teachings of Solomon, Showing That the Human Life
in the Corrupted World Is a Vanity, a Chasing after the Wind

CHAPTER 1

I. The Opening Word 1:1-11

- 1 The words of the Preacher, the son of David, the king in Jerusalem.
- 2 Vanity of vanities, says the Preacher; Vanity of vanities; all is vanity.
- 3 What advantage does a man have in all his work Which he does under the sun?
- 4 A generation goes and a generation comes, But the earth stands forever.
- 5 Also, the sun rises, and the sun sets And hurries to its place where it rises.
- 6 Going to the south, then turning to the north, Turning about continually, the wind goes on; And *following* its circuits, the wind returns.
- 7 All the rivers run to the sea, Yet the sea is not full; To the place where the rivers run, There they run again.
- 8 All things are wearisome; No one is able to tell *it*; The eye is not satisfied with seeing, Nor is the ear filled with hearing.
- 9 What has been is what will be, And what has been done is what will be done,

And there is nothing new under the sun.

- 10 Is there anything of which one can say, See, this is new? Already it has been, in the ages that were before us.
- 11 There is no remembrance of those who were before; And also those who will come to be afterward, for them there will be no remembrance With those who come to be after *them*.

II. The Writer's Experiments 1:12—6:12

A. In Wisdom and Knowledge 1:12-18

- 12 I, the Preacher, have been king over Israel in Jerusalem.
- 13 And I set my heart to seek and to search out by wisdom all that is done under the heavens. It is grievous travail that God has given to the children of men to travail in.
- 14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun, and indeed, all is vanity and a ¹chasing after wind.
- 15 What is crooked cannot be made straight, and what is lacking cannot be counted.
- 16 I spoke to my own heart, saying, Now I have magnified and increased *my* wisdom more than all who have been over

14¹ Lit., shepherding. Alternatively, the phrase could be translated, a feeding on wind (cf. Hosea 12:1). So throughout the book.

Jerusalem before me; and my heart has observed in abundance wisdom and knowledge.

17 And I set my heart to know wisdom and to know madness and folly; I perceived that this also is a chasing after wind.

18 For in much wisdom is much vexation, and he who increases knowledge increases sorrow.

CHAPTER 2

B. In Pleasure 2:1-11

1 I said in my heart, Come now, I will test out pleasure; so taste enjoyment. But indeed, this also is vanity.

2 I said of laughter, Madness! and of pleasure, What does it accomplish?

3 I searched with my heart how to cheer my flesh with wine while my heart guided me with wisdom, and how to take hold of folly, until I could see what good there is for the children of men to do under the heavens the few days of their lives.

4 I enlarged my works: I built houses for myself; I planted vineyards for myself;

5 I made gardens and parks for myself, and planted in them trees of every kind of fruit.

6 I made water ponds for myself from which to water a forest of growing trees.

7 I bought male and female servants, and had servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of herds and flocks, more than all that had been before me in Jerusalem.

8 I gathered also silver and gold for myself and the treasures of kings and provinces; I got for myself male singers and female singers and the delights of the children of men, concubine after concubine.

9 And I became great and increased

more than all who had been before me in Jerusalem; also my wisdom remained with me.

10 And whatever my eyes desired I did not keep from them; I did not keep my heart from any pleasure, for my heart found pleasure in all my labor, and this was my portion from all my labor.

11 Then I turned to all the works that my hands had done and the labor by which I had labored in doing them, and indeed, all was vanity and a chasing after wind; and there was no advantage under the sun.

C. In Being a Wise Man or a Fool 2:12-26

12 And I turned to consider wisdom and madness and folly, for what will the man do who comes after the king? Only that which has been done already.

13 And I saw that wisdom excels folly as light excels darkness.

14 The wise man's eyes are in his head, and the fool walks in darkness; yet I also perceived that one fate happens to them all.

15 And I said in my heart, As it happens to the fool, so also will it happen to me. Why then have I been so wise? And I said in my heart, This also is vanity.

16 For of the wise man, even as of the fool, there is no remembrance forever, seeing that in the days to come all will be forgotten. And how the wise man dies just like the fool!

17 So I hated life, for the work that is done under the sun was grievous to me, because everything is vanity and a chasing after wind.

18 And I hated all my labor for which I had labored under the sun, because I will leave it to the man who comes after me.

19 And who knows whether he will be a wise man or a fool? Yet he will be master

18' Or, pain. 1' Lit., look on goodness. So throughout the book. 8' The meaning of the Hebrew is uncertain.

over all my labor for which I have labored and in which I exercised wisdom under the sun. This also is vanity.

20 Therefore I turned and gave my heart up to despair of all the labor for which I had labored under the sun;

21 For there is a man whose labor has been with wisdom and with knowledge and with skill, and to a man who has not labored on it he gives it as his portion. This also is vanity and a great evil.

22 For what will a man have with all his labor and with the striving of his heart by which he labors under the sun?

23 For all his days are sorrow, and his travail is vexation; even at night his heart does not rest. This also is vanity.

24 There is nothing better for man than to eat and to drink and to make his soul taste enjoyment in his labor. This also I saw, that it is from the hand of God.

25 For who can eat or who can enjoy¹ without Him?

26 For to the man who is good in His sight He gives wisdom and knowledge and joy, but to the sinner He gives the travail of gathering and heaping up that it may be given to him who is good in God's sight. This also is vanity and a chasing after wind.

CHAPTER 3

D. In Fate under God's Sovereignty 3:1-15

- 1** For everything there is a season,
And a time for every purpose
under heaven:
- 2** A time to be born, and a time to die;
A time to plant, and a time to
pluck up what is planted;
- 3** A time to kill, and a time to heal;
A time to tear down, and a time
to build up;

- 4** A time to weep, and a time to laugh;
A time to mourn, and a time to
dance;
- 5** A time to cast away stones, and a
time to gather stones together;
A time to embrace, and a time to
refrain from embracing;
- 6** A time to seek, and a time to lose;
A time to keep, and a time to
throw away;
- 7** A time to tear, and a time to sew;
A time to be silent, and a time to
speak;
- 8** A time to love, and a time to hate;
A time for war, and a time for
peace.

9 What profit does the worker have in all that he labors?

10 I have seen the travail that God has given the children of men to travail in.

11 He has made everything beautiful in its own time; also He has put eternity in their heart, yet so that man does not find out what God has done from the beginning to the end.

12 I know that there is nothing better for them than to rejoice and do good in their lifetime;

13 Moreover, that every man should eat and drink and taste enjoyment in all his labor; it is the gift of God.

14 I know that whatever God does, it will be forever; nothing can be added to it, nor can anything be taken from it. God has *so* done, that *all* would fear Him.

15 That which is has already been, and that which will be has already been; and God seeks what has¹ passed.

E. In Ranks and Classes in Human Society 3:16—4:16

16 Moreover I saw under the sun *that* in the place of¹ judgment, wickedness is

25' Following the Septuagint and some Hebrew MSS. Other MSS read, more than I.

15' Lit., been driven. **16'** Or, justice.

there; and in the place of righteousness, wickedness is there.

17 I said in my heart, God will judge the righteous and the wicked; for there is a time there for every purpose and every work.

18 I said in my heart, *This is so* for the sake of the children of men, that God may prove them and that they may see for themselves that they are but beasts.

19 For what happens to the children of men happens also to beasts; even the ¹same thing happens to them *both*: As the one dies, so dies the other; and they all have one breath; and man has no advantage over the beast; for all is vanity.

20 All go to one place: all are of dust, and all return to dust.

21 Who knows the breath of the children of men, that it goes upward; or the breath of the beasts, that it goes downward to the earth?

22 Therefore I saw that there is nothing better than that *a man* should rejoice in his works, for that is his portion. For who will bring him to see what will be after him?

CHAPTER 4

1 Then again I saw all the acts of oppression that are done under the sun; and indeed, the tears of the oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of the oppressors was power, and they had no comforter.

2 And I praised the dead, who have already died, more than the living, who are still alive.

3 And better than both is he who has not yet been, who has not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

4 Then I saw all labor and all skill in work, that it is man's jealousy for his neighbor. This also is vanity and a chasing after wind.

5 The fool folds his hands together and consumes his own flesh.

6 Better is a handful with quietness than two hands full with labor and a chasing after wind.

7 Then again I saw vanity under the sun.

8 There is one *alone* and without a second; also he has no son or brother. Yet there is no end to all his labor; moreover his eye is not satisfied with riches. For whom then, *he says*, do I labor and deprive myself of good? This also is vanity and grievous travail.

9 Two are better than one, because they have a good reward for their labor;

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his companion. But woe to the one who falls and does not have another to lift him up!

11 Again, if two lie together, they keep warm. But how can one be warm *alone*?

12 And while a man may prevail against the one, the two will withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 Better is a poor but wise youth than an old and foolish king who no longer knows how to be admonished.

14 For *one* can come forth from prison to reign, even though he was born poor in his kingdom.

15 I saw all the living that went about under the sun with the youth, the ¹successor, who stood up in place of him.

16 There was no end to all the people, to all before whom he stood, *yet* even those who come after will not rejoice in him. Surely this also is vanity and a chasing after wind.

CHAPTER 5

F. In Contacting God 5:1-7

1 ¹Guard your steps when you go to the house of God, and draw near to listen

19¹ Lit., one. 15¹ Lit., second. 1¹ Lit., Keep your foot.

rather than to offer the sacrifice of fools; for they do not know that they are doing evil.

2 Do not be rash with your mouth, and let not your heart hastily utter anything before God; for God is in heaven and you are on the earth; therefore let your words be few.

3 For a dream comes through a multitude of travail, and a fool's voice through a multitude of words.

4 When you make a vow to God, do not delay in paying it; for *He takes* no pleasure in fools. Pay what you vow.

5 It is better that you do not vow than that you vow and not pay.

6 Do not let your mouth cause your flesh to sin, and do not say before the messenger that it was a mistake. Why should God be angry at your voice and destroy the works of your hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and *in* many words are also vanities. Rather, fear God.

G. In Sundry Illustrations
5:8—6:12

8 If you see the oppression of the poor and the wresting of justice and righteousness in a province, do not be astonished at the matter; for one higher official watches over another high official, and there are higher officials over them.

9 And a king who cultivates the field is always an advantage for a land.

10 He who loves silver will not be satisfied with silver, nor he who loves abundance *with* income. This is also vanity.

11 When goods increase, those who eat them increase; so what advantage do their owners have except to see *them* with their eyes?

12 Sweet is the sleep of the laborer, whether he eats little or much; but the fullness of the rich will not let him sleep.

13 There is a grievous evil that I have seen under the sun: riches kept by their owner to his own hurt,

14 And those riches were lost in a bad venture; and having begotten a son, he had nothing in his hand.

15 As he came forth from his mother's womb, he will return naked as he came; and he will take nothing of his labor that he may carry in his hand.

16 And this also is a grievous evil: in all points, as he came, so will he go; so what is the advantage to him who has labored for the wind?

17 Throughout all his days he also eats in darkness and has much vexation and sickness and resentment.

18 Here is what I have seen *to be* good *and* what is pleasant: to eat and to drink and to taste enjoyment in all his labor by which he labors under the sun during the few days of his life, which God has given him; for this is his portion.

19 Moreover, *for* every man to whom God has given riches and wealth, and has empowered him to eat of them and to take his portion and to rejoice in his labor—this is the gift of God.

20 For he will not ¹brood much over the days of his life, because God keeps him occupied with the gladness of his heart.

CHAPTER 6

1 There is an evil that I have seen under the sun, and it is heavy upon man:

2 A man to whom God gives riches, wealth, and honor, so that nothing is lacking to his soul of all that he desires, and yet God does not empower him to eat of it, but a stranger eats it. This is vanity and an evil plague.

3 If a man begets a hundred children and lives many years, so that the days of his years are many, but his soul is not filled with good and even does not get a proper

20¹ Or, remember.

burial, I say that the stillborn is better off than he;

4 For it comes in vanity and goes off in darkness, and in darkness its name is covered;

5 Moreover it has not seen the sun and does not know *anything*; this one has rest rather than that one.

6 Indeed, even if he lives a thousand years twice and does not taste enjoyment, do not all go to one place?

7 All a man's labor is for his mouth, and yet his ¹appetite is not filled.

8 For what advantage does the wise man have over the fool? What *advantage* does the poor man have in knowing how to walk before the living?

9 Better is seeing with the eyes than wandering with the soul. This also is vanity and a chasing after wind.

10 That which is has already been ¹determined, and it is known what man is and that he cannot contend with him who is stronger than he.

11 For there are many things, which will increase vanity. What is the advantage to man?

12 For who knows what is good for a man in life during the few days of his vain life, which he will spend as a shadow? For who can tell a man what will be after him under the sun?

CHAPTER 7

III. The Writer's Searching and Testing 7:1—12:12

A. Words of Wisdom 7:1—11:8

- 1 A good name is better than precious ointment,
And the day of death, than the day of one's birth.
- 2 It is better to go to the house of mourning

Than to go to the house of feasting,
Because that is the end of every man,
And the living takes it to heart.

- 3 Sorrow is better than laughter,
For by the sadness of face the heart is made good.
- 4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning,
But the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.
- 5 It is better *for one* to hear the rebuke of a wise man
Than for one to hear the song of fools.
- 6 For as the crackling of thorns under a pot,
So is the laughter of fools.
This also is vanity.
- 7 Surely oppression makes a wise man mad,
And a bribe destroys the heart.
- 8 Better is the end of a thing than its beginning;
Better is patience of spirit than haughtiness of spirit.
- 9 Do not be quick in your spirit to become angry,
For anger rests in the bosom of fools.
- 10 Do not say, How is it that the former days were better than these?
For it is not from wisdom that you ask this.
- 11 Wisdom is as good as an inheritance,
And an advantage to those who see the sun.
- 12 For wisdom is a defense, as money is a defense;
But the advantage of knowledge is that wisdom preserves the life of those who have it.

⁷ Or, soul. ¹⁰ Lit., called by its name.

13 Consider the work of God,
For who can straighten what He
has made crooked?

14 ¹In the day of prosperity be joyful,
And in the day of adversity
consider.

God has made the one as well as the
other,

So that man may not find out
anything about what is after
him.

15 I have seen everything in my days of
vanity: There is a righteous man who per-
ishes in his righteousness, and there is a
wicked man who prolongs *his life* in his
wickedness.

16 Do not be overly righteous, and do
not be overly wise; why should you de-
stroy yourself?

17 Do not be overly wicked, and do not
be a fool; why should you die when it is
not your time?

18 It is better for you to take hold of
the one without letting go of the other, for
he who fears God will come out *of it* with
them all.

19 Wisdom strengthens the wise man
more than ten rulers who are in a city.

20 Surely there is not a righteous man
on the earth who does good and does not
sin.

21 Also, do not ¹give heed to all words
spoken, lest you hear your servant cursing
you.

22 For your heart knows that many
times you yourself have cursed others also.

23 All this I have tested by wisdom; I
said, I will be wise; but it was far from me.

24 That which is, is far off, and deep,
very deep; who can find it out?

25 I turned and my heart *was set* to
know and to search and seek out wisdom
and the sum *of things*, and to know that

wickedness is folly and that foolishness is
madness.

26 And I found more bitter than death
the woman whose heart is traps and snares,
whose hands are fetters. One who is well-
pleasing to God escapes from her, but the
sinner is taken by her.

27 See, this is what I have found, says
the Preacher, *adding* one thing to another
to find the sum,

28 Which my soul is still seeking but
has not found. One man among a thou-
sand I have found, but a woman among all
these I have not found.

29 See, this alone have I found, that
God made man upright, but they have
sought out many schemes.

CHAPTER 8

1 Who is like the wise man? And who
knows the interpretation of a matter? A
man's wisdom makes his face shine, and
the sternness of his face is changed.

2 I say, Keep the commandment of
the king, and *that*, because of the oath
before God.

3 Do not hurry to leave him; do not
¹join in an evil matter, for he will do what-
ever he pleases.

4 For the king's word is powerful, and
who will say to him, What are you doing?

5 He who keeps the commandment
will know nothing evil, and a wise man's
heart will know the proper time and man-
ner.

6 For there is a proper time and man-
ner for every purpose, although the misery
of man is heavy upon him;

7 For he does not know what will be,
for who can tell him how it will be?

8 There is no man who has power over
his ¹breath to retain his ¹breath, and no
one has power over the day of death; and

14¹ Lit., In the day of good be in *the* good. 21¹ Lit., give your heart. 3¹ Lit., stand.

8¹ Or, spirit (twice).

there is no discharge in the battle, nor will wickedness deliver its own master.

9 All this I have seen, and I applied my heart to every work that is done under the sun when a man overpowers *another* man to his hurt.

10 And then I saw the wicked buried, who *before* had gone in and come forth from the holy place and were forgotten in the city where they had thus acted. This also is vanity.

11 Because the sentence against an evil deed is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the children of men is fully set within them to do evil.

12 Although a sinner does evil a hundred times and prolongs his *life*, yet I also know that it will be well with the God-fearing who are in fear before Him;

13 But it will not be well with the wicked man, nor will he prolong his days like a shadow, because he is not in fear before God.

14 There is a vanity that is done on the earth, that there are righteous men to whom *things* happen according to the deeds of the wicked and there are wicked men to whom *things* happen according to the deeds of the righteous. I say that this also is vanity.

15 So I praised pleasure, because there is nothing better for man under the sun than to eat and to drink and to rejoice; for that will stay with him in his labor during the days of his life which God has given him under the sun.

16 When I set my heart to know wisdom and to see the travail that is done on the earth (even though ¹man's eyes do not see sleep day or night),

17 Then I saw every work of God, that man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun, because however man labors to seek *it* out, he will not find *it* out; and even if the wise man says that he

will come to know *it*, he is not able to find *it* out.

CHAPTER 9

1 For all this I laid on my heart, so that I might explain all this, that the righteous and the wise and their works are in the hand of God; man knows neither love nor hate; all is before them.

2 All things are alike to all: One thing happens to the righteous man and to the wicked man, to the good and to the clean and to the unclean, to him who sacrifices and to him who does not sacrifice; as the good man is, so is the sinner; he who swears is like him who fears an oath.

3 This is an evil among all that is done under the sun, that one thing happens to all; moreover the heart of the children of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live; and after that, *they* go to the dead.

4 For there is hope for whomever is joined to all the living—surely a living dog is better than a dead lion—

5 For the living know that they will die; but the dead know nothing, and they have no more reward, for the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Their love, their hate, and their envy have already perished, nor do they have some portion yet in all that is done under the sun forever.

7 Go; eat your bread with joy, and drink your wine with a merry heart; for God has already accepted your works.

8 Let your garments always be white, and do not let oil be lacking on your head.

9 Enjoy life with the wife whom you have loved all the days of your life of vanity which He has given you under the sun, all the days of your vanity; for this is your portion in life and in your labor by which you have labored under the sun.

16¹ Lit., his.

10 Whatever your hand finds to do, do with *all* your might; for there is no work or thought or knowledge or wisdom in Sheol, where you are going.

11 Again I saw under the sun that the race is not to the swift, nor is the battle to the mighty, nor is even the bread to the wise, nor are riches to those who have understanding, nor is favor to those who have knowledge; but time and chance happen to them all.

12 For also man does not know his time: Like fish that are caught in a ¹deadly net and like birds that are caught in a snare, so the children of men are ensnared in an evil time when it falls suddenly on them.

13 This also I have seen as wisdom under the sun, and it seemed great to me.

14 There was a small city with a few men in it; and a great king came against it and surrounded it and built great siege-works against it.

15 And in it there was found a poor wise man, and he delivered the city by his wisdom; yet no one remembered that poor man.

16 So I said, Wisdom is better than strength; but the wisdom of the poor man is despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of the wise man *spoken* quietly are heeded more than the shouting of a ruler among fools.

18 Wisdom is better than weapons of war, but one sinner destroys much good.

CHAPTER 10

1 Dead flies cause the perfumer's ointment to stink, to ferment; *so* a little folly outweighs wisdom *and* honor.

2 A wise man's heart *inclines* to his right, but a fool's heart *inclines* to his left.

3 And also, when the fool walks on the way, his sense fails *him*, and he tells everyone that he is a fool.

4 If the ruler's spirit rises up against you, do not leave your place; for compo-
sure allays great offenses.

5 There is an evil that I have seen under the sun, like an error that proceeds from the ruler:

6 Folly is set in many high places, and rich men sit in a low place.

7 I have seen servants on horses and princes walking on the earth like servants.

8 He who digs a pit will fall into it, and he who breaks through a wall will be bitten by a serpent;

9 Whoever quarries stones will be hurt by them, and whoever splits logs will be endangered by them.

10 If the iron is blunt, and one does not whet the edge, then he must apply more strength; but wisdom has the advantage of giving success.

11 If the serpent bites before it is charmed, then there is no advantage in a charmer.

12 The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious, but the lips of a fool swallow him up.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is folly, and the end of his talk is wicked madness.

14 Yet the fool multiplies words. No man knows what will be; and what will be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labor of fools wears them out, because they do not know *even* how to get to town.

16 Woe to you, O land whose king is a young boy and whose princes feast in the morning!

17 Happy are you, O land whose king is the son of nobles and whose princes feast at the *proper* time, for strength and not for drunkenness!

18 Through slothfulness the rafters sag,

¹² Lit., evil.

and through idleness of hands the house leaks.

19 They make a feast for laughter, and wine makes life merry, and money is the answer to everything.

20 Do not curse the king even in your thought, and do not curse a rich man in your bedroom; for a bird of heaven will carry the sound, or *something* with wings will tell the matter.

CHAPTER 11

1 Cast your bread upon the surface of the waters, for you will find it in many days.

2 Give a portion to seven, and even to eight, for you do not know what calamity will happen on the earth.

3 If the clouds are full, they pour forth rain on the earth; and whether a tree falls toward the south or toward the north, in the place where it falls, there will it be.

4 He who watches the wind will not sow, and he who looks at the clouds will not reap.

5 Just as you do not know what the path of the wind is *or* how the bones *are formed* in the mother's womb, so you do not know the work of God, who makes everything.

6 In the morning sow your seed, and in the evening do not hold back your hands; for you do not know which will prosper, this one or that, or whether both alike will be good.

7 The light is sweet, and it is pleasant for the eyes to see the sun.

8 Indeed if a man should live many years, let him rejoice in all of them; but let him remember the days of darkness, for they will be many. All that comes is vanity.

B. Advice to Young Men 11:9—12:1

9 Rejoice, young man, in your childhood, and let your heart be merry in the

days of your youth; and walk in the ways of your heart and in the sight of your eyes. But know that for all these things God will bring you to judgment.

10 So remove vexation from your heart, and put away evil from your flesh; for childhood and the dawn of life are vanity.

CHAPTER 12

1 Remember also your Creator in the days of your youth, before the evil days come and the years draw near when you will say, I have no pleasure in them;

C. The Sad Portrait of Man's Old Age 12:2-8

2 Before the sun and the light and the moon and the stars are darkened, and the clouds return after the rain;

3 In the day when the keepers of the house tremble and the men of strength bow themselves and the women who grind cease because they are few, and those who look out of the windows see dimly;

4 And *when* the doors are shut on the street; when the sound of the grinding is low, and one arises at the sound of a bird, and all the daughters of song are brought low;

5 *When* also *men* are afraid of what is high, and terrors are on the way; and the almond tree blossoms, and the grasshopper is a burden, and the caperberry is ineffective (for man will go to his everlasting home while mourners go around in the street);

6 Before the silver cord is undone, and the golden bowl is broken, and the pitcher is shattered at the fountain, and the wheel is broken at the cistern,

7 And the dust returns to the earth as it was, and the breath returns to God who gave it.

8 Vanity of vanity, says the Preacher; all is vanity.

D. Words of Wisdom (continued)
12:9-12

9 And in addition to being wise, the Preacher also taught the people knowledge; and he pondered and studied and arranged many proverbs.

10 The Preacher sought to find pleasing words, and he wrote words of truth rightly.

11 The words of the wise are like goads, and like well-driven nails are the collections *of them*; they are given by one Shepherd.

12 And of what is beyond these, my son, beware: Of the making of many books there is no end, and much study is a weariness of the flesh.

IV. The Concluding Word
12:13-14

13 The end of the matter, when all has been heard, *is this*: Fear God and keep His commandments, for this is the whole of man.

14 For God will bring every deed to judgment, with every secret thing, whether good or evil.

SONG OF SONGS

OUTLINE

- I. Drawn to pursue Christ for satisfaction—1:2—2:7**
 - A. Attracted to pursue after Christ—1:2-4a
 - B. Fellowshiping with Christ resulting in entering into the church life—1:4b-8
 - C. Transformed by the remaking of the Spirit—1:9-16a; 2:1-3a
 - D. Satisfied with the rest and enjoyment in Christ—1:16b-17; 2:3b-7
- II. Called to be delivered from the self through the oneness with the cross—2:8—3:5**
 - A. By Christ's resurrection power through His fellowship—2:8-9
 - B. Entreated and encouraged—2:10-13
 - C. Called to be in oneness with the cross—2:14-15
 - D. The lover's rejection and failure—2:16—3:1
 - E. The lover's waking up and recovery—3:2-4
 - F. Christ's charge to the meddling believers—3:5
- III. Called to live in ascension as the new creation in resurrection—3:6—5:1**
 - A. The new creation—3:6—4:6
 1. By the lover's complete union with Christ—3:6-11
 2. The beauty of the lover, the bride, as the new creation—4:1-5
 3. Her deeper pursuit—4:6
 - B. Called to live in ascension—4:7-15
 1. His calling—vv. 7-8
 2. Her silent answer—v. 9
 3. His private enjoyment of her—vv. 10-15
 - C. Living a life of love—4:16—5:1
 1. The answer of the bride—4:16
 2. The answer of the Beloved—5:1
- IV. Called more strongly to live within the veil through the cross after resurrection—5:2—6:13**
 - A. The stronger call of the cross after resurrection and her failure—5:2—6:3
 1. The Beloved's calling—5:2
 2. Her refusal—5:3
 3. Her opening of the door—5:4-5
 4. The Beloved's hiding—5:6
 5. Her being wounded—5:7
 6. Her seeking help from the common believers—5:8
 7. The first question asked of her—5:9

- 8. Her impression of her Beloved—5:10-16
- 9. The second question asked of her—6:1
- 10. Her reply—6:2-3

B. A life within the veil—6:4-13

- 1. The Beloved's praise—vv. 4-10
- 2. The lover's work—v. 11
- 3. The lover's progress and victory—vv. 12-13

V. Sharing in the work of the Lord—7:1-13

A. Equipped as a worker in the work of the Lord—vv. 1-9a

- 1. The Spirit's review of the virtues of the lover—vv. 1-5
- 2. The Beloved's inserted words of praise—vv. 6-9a

B. Working together with her Beloved—vv. 9b-13

VI. Hoping to be raptured—8:1-14

A. Groaning for her flesh—v. 1

B. Hoping to be saved from her groaning for the flesh, indicating her hope to be raptured—vv. 2-4

C. Before the rapture—vv. 5-14

SONG OF SONGS

Subject:

The History of Love in an Excellent Marriage,
Revealing the Progressive Experience
of an Individual Believer's Loving Fellowship with Christ

CHAPTER 1

1 The Song of Songs, which is Solomon's.

I. Drawn to Pursue Christ
for Satisfaction
1:2 — 2:7

A. Attracted to Pursue after Christ
1:2-4a

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of
his mouth!
For your love is better than wine.

3 Your anointing oils have a pleasant
fragrance;
Your name is like ointment
poured forth;
Therefore the virgins love you.

4 Draw me; we will run after you—

B. Fellowshiping with Christ
Resulting in Entering into the Church Life
1:4b-8

The king has brought me into his
chambers—

We will be glad and rejoice in you;
We will extol your love more than
wine.
Rightly do they love you.

5 I am black but lovely, O daughters of
Jerusalem,
Like the tents of Kedar, like the
curtains of Solomon.

6' Others translate, looked upon me.

6 Do not look at me, because I am
black,
Because the sun has scorched me.
My mother's sons were angry with
me;
They made me keeper of the
vineyards,
But my own vineyard I have not
kept.

7 Tell me, you whom my soul loves,
Where do you pasture *your*
flock?
Where do you make *it* lie down at
noon?

For why should I be like one who is
veiled
Beside the flocks of your
companions?

8 If you yourself do not know,
You fairest among women,
Go forth on the footsteps of the
flock,
And pasture your young goats
By the shepherds' tents.

C. Transformed by the Remaking
of the Spirit
1:9-16a; 2:1-3a

9 I compare you, my love,
To a mare among Pharaoh's
chariots.

10 Your cheeks are lovely with plaits of
ornaments,
Your neck with strings of jewels.

- 11 We will make you plaits of gold
With studs of silver.
- 12 While the king was at his table,
My spikenard gave forth its
fragrance.
- 13 My beloved is to me a bundle of
myrrh
That lies at night between my
breasts.
- 14 My beloved is to me a cluster of
henna flowers
In the vineyards of En-gedi.
- 15 Oh, you are beautiful, my love!
Oh, you are beautiful! Your eyes
are *like* doves.
- 16 Oh, you are beautiful, my beloved;
indeed, pleasant!

D. Satisfied with the Rest and
Enjoyment in Christ
1:16b-17; 2:3b-7

Indeed, our couch is green.

- 17 The beams of our house are cedars;
Our rafters are cypresses.

CHAPTER 2

C. Transformed by the Remaking
of the Spirit (cont'd)
2:1-3a

- 1 I am a rose of Sharon,
A lily of the valleys.
- 2 As a lily among thorns,
So is my love among the daughters.
- 3 As the apple tree among the trees of
the wood,
So is my beloved among the sons:

D. Satisfied with the Rest and Enjoyment
in Christ (cont'd)
2:3b-7

In his shade I delighted and sat
down,

- And his fruit was sweet to my
taste.
- 4 He brought me into the ¹banqueting
house,
And his banner over me was love.
- 5 Sustain me with raisin cakes,
Refresh me with apples,
For I am sick with love.
- 6 His left hand is under my head,
And his right hand embraces me.
- 7 I adjure you, O daughters of
Jerusalem,
By the gazelles or by the hinds of
the fields,
Not to rouse up or awaken *my* love
Until she pleases.

II. Called to Be Delivered from the Self
through the Oneness with the Cross
2:8 — 3:5

A. By Christ's Resurrection Power
through His Fellowship
2:8-9

- 8 The voice of my beloved! Now he
comes,
Leaping upon the mountains,
Skipping upon the hills.
- 9 My beloved is like a gazelle or a
young hart.
Now he stands behind our wall;
He is looking through the windows,
He is glancing through the lattice.

B. Entreated and Encouraged
2:10-13

- 10 My beloved responds and says to
me,
Rise up, my love,
My beauty, and come *away*;
- 11 For now the winter is past;
The rain is over *and* gone.
- 12 Flowers appear on the earth;
The time of singing has come,

4¹ Lit., house of wine.

And the voice of the turtledove is
heard in our land.

- 13 The fig tree has ripened its figs,
And the vines are in blossom—
they give forth their fragrance.
Rise up, my love,
My beauty, and come *away*.

C. Called to Be in Oneness
with the Cross
2:14-15

- 14 My dove, in the clefts of the rock,
In the covert of the precipice,
Let me see your countenance,
Let me hear your voice;
For your voice is sweet,
And your countenance is lovely.

- 15 Catch the foxes for us,
The little foxes,
That ruin the vineyards
While our vineyards are in
blossom.

D. The Lover's Rejection and Failure
2:16 — 3:1

- 16 My beloved is mine, and I am his;
He pastures *his flock* among the
lilies.
17 Until the day ¹dawns and the
shadows flee away,
Turn, my beloved, *and* be like a
gazelle or a young hart
On the mountains of Bether.

CHAPTER 3

- 1 On my bed night after night
I sought him whom my soul loves;
I sought him, but found him not.

E. The Lover's Waking Up and Recovery
3:2-4

- 2 I will rise now and go about in the
city;

In the streets and in the squares
I will seek him whom my soul
loves.

I sought him, but found him not.

- 3 The watchmen who go about in the
city found me—
Have you seen him whom my soul
loves?

- 4 Scarcely had I passed them
When I found him whom my soul
loves;

I held him and would not let go
Until I had brought him into my
mother's house
And into the chamber of her who
conceived me.

F. Christ's Charge
to the Meddling Believers
3:5

- 5 I adjure you, O daughters of
Jerusalem,
By the gazelles or by the hinds of
the fields,
Not to rouse up or awaken *my love*
Until she pleases.

III. Called to Live in Ascension
as the New Creation in Resurrection
3:6 — 5:1

A. The New Creation
3:6 — 4:6

1. By the Lover's Complete Union
with Christ
3:6-11

- 6 Who is she who comes up from the
wilderness
Like pillars of smoke,
Perfumed with myrrh and
frankincense,
With all the fragrant powders of
the merchant?

- 7 There is Solomon's bed;

17¹ Lit., breathes.

- Sixty mighty men surround it,
Of the mighty men of Israel.
- 8 All of them wield the sword *and* are
expert in war;
Each man has his sword at his
thigh
Because of the night alarms.
- 9 King Solomon made himself a
palanquin
Of the wood of Lebanon.
- 10 Its posts he made of silver,
Its bottom, of gold;
Its seat, of purple;
Its midst was inlaid *with* love
From the daughters of Jerusalem.
- 11 Go forth, O daughters of Zion,
And look at King Solomon with
the crown
With which his mother crowned him
On the day of his espousals,
Yes, on the day of the gladness of
his heart.

CHAPTER 4

2. The Beauty of the Lover, the Bride,
as the New Creation
4:1-5
- 1 Oh, you are beautiful, my love!
Oh, you are beautiful! Your eyes
are *like* doves behind your veil;
Your hair is like a flock of goats
That repose on Mount Gilead.
- 2 Your teeth are like a flock of shorn
ewes
That have come up from the
washing,
All of which have borne twins,
And none of them is bereaved of
her young.
- 3 Your lips are like a scarlet thread,
And your mouth is lovely;
Your ¹cheeks are like a piece of
pomegranate
Behind your veil.

- 4 Your neck is like the tower of David,
Built for an armory:
A thousand bucklers hang on it,
All the shields of the mighty men.
- 5 Your two breasts are like two fawns,
Twins of a gazelle,
That feed among the lilies.

3. Her Deeper Pursuit
4:6

- 6 Until the day ¹dawns and the
shadows flee away,
I, for my part, will go to the
mountain of myrrh
And to the hill of frankincense.

B. Called to Live in Ascension
4:7-15

1. His Calling
vv. 7-8

- 7 You are altogether beautiful, my love,
And there is no blemish in you.
- 8 *Come* with me from Lebanon, *my*
bride;
With me from Lebanon come.
Look from the top of Amana,
From the top of Senir and
Hermon,
From the lions' dens,
From the leopards' mountains.

2. Her Silent Answer
v. 9

- 9 You have ¹ravished my heart, my
sister, *my* bride;
You have ¹ravished my heart with
one *glance* of your eyes,
With one strand of your necklace.

3. His Private Enjoyment of Her
vv. 10-15

- 10 How beautiful is your love, my
sister, *my* bride!

3¹ Or, temples. 6¹ Lit., breathes. 9¹ Or, encouraged me (twice).

How much better is your love
than wine,
And the fragrance of your ointments
Than all spices!

- 11 Your lips drip fresh honey, *my* bride;
Honey and milk are under your
tongue;
And the fragrance of your garments
Is like the fragrance of Lebanon.
- 12 A garden enclosed is my sister, *my*
bride,
A spring shut up, a fountain sealed.
- 13 Your shoots are an orchard of
pomegranates
With choicest fruit;
Henna with spikenard,
- 14 Spikenard and saffron;
Calamus and cinnamon,
With all the trees of frankincense;
Myrrh and aloes,
With all the chief spices.
- 15 A fountain in gardens,
A well of living water,
And streams from Lebanon.

C. Living a Life of Love
4:16 — 5:1

1. The Answer of the Bride
4:16
- 16 Awake, O north wind;
And come, O south wind!
Blow upon my garden:
Let its spices flow forth;
Let my beloved come into his
garden
And eat his choicest fruit.

CHAPTER 5

2. The Answer of the Beloved
5:1
- 1 I have come into my garden, my
sister, *my* bride;
I have gathered my myrrh with
my spice;

I have eaten my honeycomb with
my honey;
I have drunk my wine with my
milk.
Eat, O friends;
Drink, and drink deeply,
O beloved ones!

IV. Called More Strongly
to Live within the Veil through
the Cross after Resurrection
5:2 — 6:13

A. The Stronger Call of the Cross
after Resurrection and Her Failure
5:2 — 6:3

1. The Beloved's Calling
5:2
- 2 I sleep, but my heart is awake.
¹A sound! My beloved is knocking:
Open to me, my sister, my love,
My dove, my perfect one;
For my head is full of dew,
My locks with the drops of night.
2. Her Refusal
5:3
- 3 I have put off my garment;
How can I put it on *again*?
I have washed my feet;
How can I dirty them *again*?
3. Her Opening of the Door
5:4-5
- 4 My beloved put his hand into the
opening of *the door*,
And my inner parts yearned for
him.
- 5 I rose up to open to my beloved;
And my hands dripped with
myrrh,
My fingers with liquid myrrh,
Upon the handles of the bolt.

2¹ Or, The voice of my beloved knocking.

4. The Beloved's Hiding
5:6

- 6 I opened to my beloved,
But my beloved had withdrawn;
he was gone.
My soul failed when he spoke;
I sought him, but found him not;
I called him—he answered me
not.

5. Her Being Wounded
5:7

- 7 The watchmen who go about the
city found me.
They struck me; they wounded
me;
The keepers of the walls took my
veil from me.

6. Her Seeking Help
from the Common Believers
5:8

- 8 I adjure, O daughters of Jerusalem,
If you find my beloved,
What shall you tell him?
That I am sick with love.

7. The First Question Asked of Her
5:9

- 9 What is your beloved more than
some other's beloved,
O you most beautiful among
women?
What is your beloved more than
some other's beloved,
That you adjure us so?

8. Her Impression of Her Beloved
5:10-16

- 10 My beloved is dazzling white yet
ruddy,
¹Distinguished among ten
thousand.

- 11 His head is the finest gold;
His locks are wavy,
As black as a raven.
12 His eyes are like doves
Beside the streams of water,
Bathed in milk,
Fitly set.
13 His cheeks are like a bed of spices,
Mounds of sweetly fragrant herbs;
His lips are lilies,
Dripping with liquid myrrh.
14 His hands are tubes of gold,
Set with beryl;
His belly is an ivory work,
Overlaid with sapphires.
15 His legs are pillars of white marble,
Set upon bases of gold;
His appearance is like Lebanon,
As excellent as the cedars.
16 His mouth is sweetness itself,
And he is altogether desirable.
This is my beloved, and this is my
friend,
O daughters of Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 6

9. The Second Question Asked of Her
6:1

- 1 Where has your beloved gone,
O you most beautiful among
women?
Where has your beloved turned,
That we may seek him with you?

10. Her Reply
6:2-3

- 2 My beloved has gone down to his
garden,
To the beds of spices,
To feed in the gardens
And gather lilies.

10¹ Lit., Set as a banner.

- 3** I am my beloved's, and my beloved
is mine;
He pastures *his flock* among the
lilies.
- B. A Life within the Veil
6:4-13
1. The Beloved's Praise
vv. 4-10
- 4** You are as beautiful, my love, as
Tirzah,
As lovely as Jerusalem,
As terrible as an army with
banners.
- 5** Turn your eyes away from me,
For they overwhelm me,
Your hair is like a flock of goats
That repose on Mount Gilead.
- 6** Your teeth are like a flock of ewes
That have come up from the
washing,
All of which have borne twins,
And none of them is bereaved of
her young.
- 7** Your cheeks are like a piece of
pomegranate
Behind your veil.
- 8** There are sixty queens and eighty
concubines
And virgins without number.
- 9** My dove, my perfect one, is but
one;
She is the only one of her mother;
She is the choice one of her who
bore her.
The daughters saw her, and they
called her blessed;
The queens and the concubines,
They also praised her.
- 10** Who is this woman who looks forth
like the dawn,
As beautiful as the moon,
As clear as the sun,
As terrible as an army with
banners?

2. The Lover's Work
v. 11

- 11** I went down to the orchard of nuts
To see the freshness of the valley,
To see whether the vine had
budded,
Whether the pomegranates were
in bloom.
3. The Lover's Progress and Victory
vv. 12-13
- 12** Before I was aware,
My soul set me *among* the
chariots of my noble people.
- 13** Return, return, O Shulammitte;
Return, return, that we may gaze
at you.
Why should you gaze at the
Shulammitte,
As upon the dance of two camps?

CHAPTER 7

V. Sharing in the Work of the Lord
7:1-13

A. Equipped as a Worker
in the Work of the Lord
vv. 1-9a

1. The Spirit's Review
of the Virtues of the Lover
vv. 1-5

- 1** How beautiful are your footsteps in
sandals,
O prince's daughter!
Your rounded thighs are like jewels,
The work of the hands of a skilled
artist.
- 2** Your navel is a round goblet
That never lacks mixed wine;
Your belly is a heap of wheat,
Fenced in by lilies.
- 3** Your two breasts are like two fawns,
Twins of a gazelle.

7¹ Or, temples.

- 4 Your neck is like a tower of ivory;
Your eyes, *like* the pools in
Heshbon
By the gate of Bath-rabbim;
Your nose is like the tower of
Lebanon,
Which faces Damascus.
- 5 Your head upon you is like Carmel,
And the locks of your head like
purple.
The king is fettered by *your*
tresses.
2. The Beloved's Inserted Words of Praise
vv. 6-9a
- 6 How beautiful and how pleasant in
delights
You are, O love!
- 7 This your stature is like a palm tree,
And your breasts are *like* the
clusters.
- 8 I said, I will climb the palm tree;
I will take hold of its branches;
And let your breasts be like clusters
of the vine,
And the fragrance of your nose
like apples,
- 9 And the roof of your mouth like the
best wine—
- B. Working Together with Her Beloved
vv. 9b-13
- Going down smoothly for my
beloved,
Gliding through the lips of those
who sleep.
- 10 I am my beloved's,
And his desire is for me.
- 11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth
into the fields;
Let us lodge in the villages.
- 12 Let us rise up early for the vineyards;
Let us see if the vine has budded,
If the blossom is open,
If the pomegranates are in bloom;
There I will give you my love.

- 13 The mandrakes give forth fragrance,
And over our doors are all choice
fruits,
New as well as old.
These, my beloved, I have stored
up for you.

CHAPTER 8

VI. Hoping to Be Raptured
8:1-14A. Groaning for Her Flesh
v. 1

- 1 O that you were like a brother to me,
Who nursed at my mother's
breasts!
If I found you outside, I would kiss
you,
And none would despise me.

B. Hoping to Be Saved
from Her Groaning for the Flesh,
Indicating Her Hope to Be Raptured
vv. 2-4

- 2 I would lead you *and* bring you
Into my mother's house,
Who has instructed me;
I would make you drink spiced wine
From the juice of my
pomegranate.
- 3 His left hand would be under my
head,
And his right hand would embrace
me.
- 4 I adjure you, O daughters of
Jerusalem,
Do not rouse up or awaken *my*
love
Until she pleases.

C. Before the Rapture
vv. 5-14

- 5 Who is this who comes up from the
wilderness,
Leaning on her beloved?

- I awakened you under the apple tree:
 There your mother was in labor
 with you;
 There she was in labor *and*
 brought you forth.
- 6** Set me as a seal on your heart,
 As a seal on your arm;
 For love is as strong as death,
 Jealousy is as cruel as Sheol;
 Its flashes are the flashes of fire,
 A flame of ¹Jehovah.
- 7** Many waters cannot quench love,
 Nor do floods drown it.
 If a man gave all the substance of his
 house for love,
 It would be utterly despised.
- 8** We have a little sister,
 And she has no breasts:
 What shall we do for our sister
 On the day when she is spoken
 for?
- 9** If she is a wall,
 We will build on her a battlement
 of silver;
 And if she is a door,
- We will enclose her with boards
 of cedar.
- 10** I am a wall, and my breasts are like
 towers;
 Then I was in his eyes like one
 who has found peace.
- 11** Solomon had a vineyard at
 Baal-hamon:
 He let out the vineyard to keepers;
 Each was to bring a thousand
shekels of silver for its fruit.
- 12** My vineyard, which is mine, is
 before me.
 You will have the thousand, O
 Solomon;
 And those who keep its fruit, two
 hundred.
- 13** O you who dwell in the gardens,
 My companions listen for your
 voice;
 Let me hear *it*.
- 14** Make haste, my beloved,
 And be like a gazelle or a young
 hart
 Upon the mountains of spices.

6¹ Heb. *Jah*; a shortened form of *Jehovah*.

ISAIAH

OUTLINE

- I. **The salvation of Jehovah to His beloved people and the nations—1:1—12:6**
 - A. Jehovah the Father's complaint against His children Israel, His chastisement of them, and His loving exhortation and promise to them—1:1—5:30
(The restoration of the nation of Israel—2:2-5)
(Jehovah's humiliating judgment on the haughty nations—2:7-22)
(The ushering in of the God-man, Christ, issuing in the restoration of the nation of Israel—4:2-6)
 - B. The vision of Christ in glory—6:1-7
 - C. Christ's warning commission to Isaiah—6:8-13
 - D. God's dealing with the unbelief of Ahaz the king of Judah—7:1—8:8
 - E. Christ as Immanuel—8:9-22
 - F. The unveiling of Christ as the great light and the wonderful One issuing from Jehovah's chastisement on the kingdom of Israel and His judgment on Assyria—9:1—10:34
 1. The unveiling of Christ as the great light—9:1-5
 2. The unveiling of Christ as the wonderful One—9:6-7
 3. Jehovah's chastisement on the kingdom of Israel—9:8—10:4
 4. Jehovah's judgment on Assyria—10:5-34
 - G. The restoration brought in through Christ—11:1-16
 - H. The salvation enjoyed by Jehovah's beloved people—12:1-6
- II. **The judgment of Jehovah upon the nations unveiling Satan's oneness with the nations, showing Jehovah's sovereign rule over the nations, benefiting Jehovah's beloved Israel, and providing the wonderful Christ as the Savior to meet the need of the beloved Israel and the judged nations—13:1—23:18**
 - A. The judgment of Jehovah—to destroy Babylon because of its cruel destruction of many nations—13:1—14:23
(The judgment of Jehovah issuing in the unveiling of Satan's kingdom of darkness behind the nations and his oneness with the powers of the nations—14:12-15)
 - B. The judgment of Jehovah—to break Assyria because of its yoke and burden upon Israel—14:24-27
 - C. The judgment of Jehovah—to destroy Philistia because of its damage to Zion—14:28-32
 - D. The judgment of Jehovah—to devastate Moab because of its pride—15:1—16:14

- E. The judgment of Jehovah—to ruin and forsake Damascus because of its invasion into Israel—17:1—18:7
 - F. The judgment of Jehovah—to strike and desolate Egypt because of its idols and wise men—19:1-25
 - G. The judgment of Jehovah—to capture Egypt into captivity and Cush into exile because Cush has become Israel's expectation and Egypt, their boast—20:1-6
 - H. The judgment of Jehovah—to destroy Babylon because of its idols—21:1-10
 - I. Jehovah to have no judgment on Dumah—21:11-12
 - J. The judgment of Jehovah—to desolate Arabia by the harshness of battle because of its warlikeness—21:13-17
 - K. The judgment of Jehovah—to trample down the city of Jerusalem—the valley of vision—because of its unforgivable iniquity—22:1-25
(Christ—a Father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and the house of Judah and a peg driven into a sure place to become a throne of glory for His Father's house—22:20-24)
 - L. The judgment of Jehovah—to destroy Tyre by the Assyrians because of its pride of all beauty and all its honored men—23:1-18
- III. Jehovah's dealing with His beloved Israel issuing in Israel's revival and return to God and ushering in Christ with the restoration of all things—24:1—35:10**
- A. Jehovah's reaction to Israel's degradation and His reaction to the nations' excessive action on Israel issuing in Israel's turn to Jehovah and their return to the holy land for restoration—24:1—27:13
 - B. Jehovah's punishment over Ephraim's drunkards issuing in Jehovah's restoration and ushering in the trustworthy Christ—28:1-29
 - C. Jehovah's judgment on the hypocrisy of Jerusalem's worshippers issuing in the restoration—29:1-24
 - D. Jehovah's dealing with Israel's reliance on Egypt and His dealing with the nations issuing in Israel's turn to Him and in His return to Israel with the restoration—30:1—31:9
 - E. Jehovah's destruction of the nations for Christ to be the King to bring in the restoration for Israel—32:1—35:10
- IV. An example of seeking after Jehovah and trusting in Him—36:1—39:8**
- A. Hezekiah's seeking after Jehovah for his situation—36:1—37:38
 - B. Hezekiah's seeking after Jehovah for his health—38:1-22
 - C. Hezekiah's failure in the enjoyment of the peaceful situation and sound health—39:1-8
- V. The Servant of Jehovah and the salvation brought in by Him to Israel and the nations, with the restoration of all things, consummating in the new heaven and new earth—40:1—66:24**

- A. Jehovah's word of comfort to Israel—40:1-31
- B. Christ as the Servant of Jehovah—41:1—66:24
 - 1. As typified by Cyrus the king of Persia and by Israel—41:1-29
 - 2. As a covenant for the people and a light for the nations—42:1-25
 - 3. As typified by Cyrus to be Jehovah's shepherd and to fulfill all the desires of Jehovah—43:1—45:25
 - a. Jehovah's word of comfort and encouragement to Israel—43:1-28
 - b. Jehovah's word of shepherding to His servant Israel—44:1-28
 - c. A servant and a witness of Jehovah—45:1-25
 - 4. As typified by Cyrus to release Jehovah's captives of the beloved Israel from Babylon—46:1—48:22
 - 5. As typified by Isaiah the prophet of Jehovah for a covenant of the people to restore the land—49:1—50:11
 - a. The three persons of the servant of Jehovah—49:1-9a
 - b. The blessed return of the captives—49:9b-13
 - c. How Jehovah treasures Zion—49:14-21
 - d. Jehovah lifting up His hand to the nations and His banner unto the peoples for the gathering of the dispersed captives of Zion—49:22-26
 - e. The reason for Zion's being forsaken—50:1-3
 - f. The instruction the servant of Jehovah (Isaiah, typifying Christ) received and the life he lived—50:4-9
 - g. How he who fears Jehovah and hears the voice of His servant has light while walking in darkness—50:10-11
 - 6. In relation to Jehovah's loving dealing with His beloved Israel—51:1—52:12
 - a. Jehovah's calling of Israel—51:1-3
 - b. Jehovah's righteousness and salvation for Israel—51:4-8
 - c. Jehovah's arm for Israel—51:9-16
 - d. Jehovah's encouragement to Jerusalem—51:17-23
 - e. Jehovah's encouragement to Zion—52:1-6
 - f. Jehovah's good news for Zion and Jerusalem—52:7-10
 - g. Jehovah's charge to Israel to depart from Babylon—52:11-12
 - 7. The prosperity of Christ as the Servant of Jehovah in relation to Israel's return from captivity and her restoration—52:13-15
 - 8. Christ's dynamic redemption through His vicarious death and reproductive resurrection in relation to His being the covenant for Israel's security—53:1—54:17
 - a. His dynamic redemption through His vicarious death and reproductive resurrection—53:1-12
 - b. His being the covenant for Israel's security—54:1-17

9. Christ's being an eternal covenant to Israel, even the sure mercies shown to David, in relation to Israel's prosperity—55:1—56:12
 - a. Christ being the center of the divine provisions to Israel—55:1-5
 - b. Seeking Jehovah and returning to Him and His word—55:6-13
 - c. Preserving justice and doing righteousness for prosperity and Jehovah's acceptance—56:1-8
 - d. The rebuking of the blind watchmen and the self-seeking shepherds—56:9-12
10. The evil condition and the need of the wicked of the house of Jacob who have nothing to do with Christ as the Servant of Jehovah—57:1—58:14
 - a. It being better for the righteous and the godly to die that they may be separated from the wicked—57:1-2
 - b. The evils of the wicked of the house of Jacob—57:3-10
 - c. The wicked of the house of Jacob not remembering Jehovah and not fearing Him—57:11-13a
 - d. Jehovah's blessing to him who takes refuge in Him—57:13b-21
 - e. The hypocrisy of the house of Jacob—58:1-9a
 - f. The instruction of Jehovah to the house of Jacob—58:9b-14
11. As the Redeemer to save Jacob from their sins and iniquities and become Israel's light and glory forever—59:1—60:22
 - a. Jehovah's hand not being so short that it cannot save—59:1-2
 - b. The sins and iniquities of Jacob—59:3-8
 - c. The issue of Jacob's sins and iniquities—59:9-15a
 - d. The saving of Jehovah's arm (Christ as the Servant of Jehovah having the dynamic might of Jehovah) toward Jacob—59:15b-21
 - e. Christ as the Servant of Jehovah becoming Israel's light and glory forever—60:1-22
12. The ministry of the Anointed of Jehovah, Christ as the Servant of Jehovah, issuing in the restoration of Israel—61:1—63:19
 - a. The ministry of the Anointed of Jehovah—61:1-3
 - b. The restoration of Israel—61:4—63:19
13. The second coming of Christ as the Servant of Jehovah, bringing in the restoration of Israel and of all things, which consummates in the new heaven and new earth—64:1—66:24

ISAIAH

Subject:

The Salvation of Jehovah through the Incarnated,
Crucified, Resurrected, Ascended, and Coming Christ

CHAPTER 1

I. The Salvation of Jehovah
to His Beloved People and the Nations
1:1 — 12:6

A. Jehovah the Father's Complaint
against His Children Israel,
His Chastisement of Them,
and His Loving Exhortation
and Promise to Them
1:1 — 5:30

1 The vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz,
which he saw concerning Judah and Je-
rusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham,
Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, the kings of Judah:

2 Hear, O heavens, and hearken,
O earth,
For Jehovah has spoken:
I have brought up children, and I
have raised *them*;
And *yet* they have rebelled against
Me.

3 The ox knows his owner,
And the donkey, his master's
manger;
But Israel does not know,
My people do not much consider.

4 Alas, sinful nation,
A people heavy with iniquity,
Seed of evildoers,
Children acting corruptly!
They have forsaken Jehovah;
They have despised the Holy One
of Israel;
They have become estranged *and*
have gone backward.

5 ¹Where will you be stricken again?
Will you continue *your* apostasy?
The whole head has become sick,
And the whole heart faint;

6 From the sole of the foot even to the
head,
There is no soundness in it,
Only bruises and blows
And raw wounds—
They have not been pressed out nor
bound up
Nor softened with oil.

7 Your land is a desolation;
Your cities are burned with fire;
Your field—in your sight
Strangers devour it;
It is a desolation, like something
overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left
Like a booth in a vineyard,
Like a hut in a cucumber field,
Like a besieged city.

9 Unless Jehovah ¹of hosts
Had left to us a surviving few,
We would have been like
Sodom,
We would have resembled
Gomorrah.

10 Hear the word of Jehovah,
You rulers of Sodom;
Hearken to the instruction of our
God,
You people of Gomorrah.

11 What is the multitude of your
sacrifices to Me?
Says Jehovah.

5¹ Or, Why. 9¹ Or, Sabaoth. So throughout the book.

- I have had My fill of burnt offerings
of rams
And the fat of fed cattle;
The blood of bulls and lambs
And goats, I do not delight in.
- 12 When you come to appear before
Me,
Who has required this of your
hand,
To trample My courts?
- 13 Bring no more vain offerings;
Incense is an abomination to Me.
New moon and Sabbath, the calling
of convocations—
I cannot bear iniquity and the
solemn assembly.
- 14 Your new moons and your appointed
feasts
My soul hates;
They have become a burden on
Me;
I am weary of bearing *them*.
- 15 Thus, when you spread forth your
hands,
I will hide My eyes from you;
Even though you multiply *your*
prayers,
I will not hear.
Your hands are full of blood;
- 16 Wash yourselves; cleanse
yourselves.
Turn away the evil of your deeds
From before My eyes.
Cease doing what is evil;
- 17 Learn to do good.
Seek justice;
Correct the ruthless.
Defend the orphan;
Plead for the widow.
- 18 Come now and let us reason
together,
Says Jehovah.
Though your sins are like scarlet,
They will be as white as snow;
Though they are as red as crimson,
They will be like wool.
- 19 If you are willing and listen,
You will eat the good of the land;
- 20 But if you refuse and rebel,
You will be devoured by the
sword;
For the mouth of Jehovah has
spoken.
- 21 How the faithful city
Has become a harlot!
She who was full of justice,
She in whom righteousness *once*
lodged,
But now murderers!
- 22 Your silver has become dross;
Your wine diluted with water;
- 23 Your rulers are rebellious
And companions of thieves;
They all love bribes
And chase after rewards;
They do not defend the orphan,
Nor does the widow's plea come
before them.
- 24 Hence, the Lord Jehovah of hosts,
The Mighty One of Israel,
declares:
Ah, I will ease Myself of My
adversaries,
And I will avenge Myself of My
enemies;
- 25 And I will turn My hand against you.
I will thoroughly purge away your
dross as with lye,
And I will remove all your alloy.
- 26 And I will restore your judges as at
the first
And your counselors as at the
beginning.
Afterward you will be called the city
of righteousness,
The faithful city.
- 27 Zion will be ransomed with justice,
And her returning ones with
righteousness.
- 28 And *there will be* the shattering of
rebels and sinners together,

- And those who forsake Jehovah
will meet their end.
- 29 For 'you will be ashamed of the
terebinths
That you have taken pleasure in;
And you will be embarrassed at the
gardens
That you have chosen.
- 30 For you will be like a terebinth
Whose leaves are falling,
And like a garden
In which there is no water;
- 31 And the strong man will become tow,
And his work a spark;
And they will both burn together,
And there will be none to
extinguish *them*.

CHAPTER 2

1 The word which Isaiah the son of
Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusa-
lem:

(The Restoration of the Nation of Israel
2:2-5)

- 2 But in the last days
The mountain of the house of
Jehovah will be established
On the top of the mountains;
And it will be lifted up among the
hills;
And all the nations will stream to it,
- 3 And many peoples will come and
say,
Come and let us go up to the
mountain of Jehovah,
To the house of the God of Jacob,
That He may instruct us in His ways,
And that we may walk in His
paths.
For from Zion will go forth
instruction,
And the word of Jehovah from
Jerusalem;

- 4 And He will judge between the
nations,
And will decide *matters* for many
peoples.
And they will beat their swords into
plowshares,
And their spears into pruning
knives;
Nation will not lift up sword against
nation,
Nor will they learn war anymore.
- 5 House of Jacob, come and let us
walk in the light of Jehovah.
- 6 For You have abandoned Your
people,
The house of Jacob;
Because they are full of *customs*
from the east,
And they are soothsayers like the
Philistines,
And they clasp hands with the
children of foreigners.

(Jehovah's Humiliating Judgment
on the Haughty Nations
2:7-22)

- 7 Their land is full of silver and gold,
And their treasures are limitless;
Their land is also full of horses,
And their chariots are limitless.
- 8 And their land is full of idols;
They bow down to the work of
their hands,
To that which their fingers have
made.
- 9 Thus the ordinary man is humbled,
and the man of distinction is
abased—
But do not forgive them.
- 10 Enter into the rock,
And hide in the dust,
From the dread of Jehovah,
And from the splendor of His
majesty.

29¹ Many MSS read, they.

- 11 Man's haughty look will be abased,
And the loftiness of men will be
humbled;
But Jehovah alone will be exalted
In that day.
- 12 For Jehovah of hosts will have a day
Over everything proud and lofty,
And over everything lifted up that
it may be abased;
- 13 Over all the cedars of Lebanon,
Which are lofty and lifted up,
And over all the oaks of Bashan;
- 14 Over all the lofty mountains,
And over all the hills that are
lifted up;
- 15 Over every high tower,
And over every fortified wall;
- 16 Over all the ships of Tarshish,
And over all their pleasant
¹artifacts.
- 17 And the haughtiness of the ordinary
man will be humbled,
And the loftiness of the men of
distinction will be abased;
But Jehovah alone will be exalted
In that day.
- 18 And the idols will vanish completely.
- 19 And *men* will go into caves in the
rocks
And into holes in the dust,
From the dread of Jehovah,
And from the splendor of His
majesty,
When He arises to make the earth
tremble.
- 20 In that day a man will cast
His idols of silver and his idols of
gold,
Which they made for themselves to
bow down to,
To the moles and to the bats,
- 21 So that they may go into the
crevices of the rocks
And into the clefts of the cliffs,

From the dread of Jehovah,
And from the splendor of His
majesty,
When He arises to make the earth
tremble.

- 22 Stop regarding man,
Whose *life* breath is in his nostrils.
For of what *value* is he considered
to be?

CHAPTER 3

- 1 For now the Lord Jehovah of hosts
Is taking away from Jerusalem and
from Judah
Every kind of support—
All the support of bread
And all the support of water;
- 2 The mighty man and the man of war,
The judge and the prophet,
And the diviner and the elder;
- 3 The captain of fifty and the highly
regarded;
And the counselor, the wise
magician, and the
knowledgeable enchanter.
- 4 And I will make youths their rulers,
And capriciousness will rule over
them.
- 5 And the people will be oppressed,
each by the other,
And each by his neighbor.
The youth will be arrogant to the
elder,
And the contemned one to the
one who is honored.
- 6 When a man takes hold of his
brother
In his father's house *and says*,
You have clothing, you be our ruler,
And these ruins will be under
your hand;
- 7 He will ¹solemnly say,
I will not be the one who binds *your*
wounds,

16¹ Or, images. The meaning of the Hebrew is uncertain. 7¹ Lit., lift up, saying.

- For in my house there is no food
or clothing;
Do not appoint me as ruler of the
people.
- 8** For Jerusalem stumbles,
And Judah falls,
Because their speech and their
actions are against Jehovah,
To rebel against the eyes of His
glory.
- 9** The countenance of their faces
witnesses against them,
And they declare their sin like
Sodom;
They do not hide it.
Woe to their soul!
For they have brought evil upon
themselves.
- 10** Say to the righteous that *it will go
well with them*,
For they will eat the fruit of their
actions.
- 11** Woe to the wicked man! *It will go
badly with him*;
For the ¹result of his deeds will be
done to him.
- 12** My people—their oppressors are
children,
And women rule over them.
O My people, those who lead you
are leading you astray;
And the path for your ways they
have ¹hidden.
- 13** Jehovah stands firm to contend,
And He stands to judge the
people.
- 14** Jehovah will enter into judgment
With the elders of His people and
their rulers.
It is you who have consumed the
vineyard;
The spoil of the poor is in your
houses.
- 15** What do you mean by crushing My
people
- And grinding the faces of the
poor?
Declares the Lord Jehovah of
hosts.
- 16** Moreover Jehovah said,
Because the daughters of Zion are
haughty,
And walk around with outstretched
necks
And lusting eyes,
And trip along with quick, little
steps,
And rattle the anklets on their
feet;
- 17** The Lord will strike the scalp of the
daughters of Zion with scabs,
And Jehovah will expose their
secret parts.
- 18** In that day the Lord will remove the
beauty of *their* anklets, headbands, and
crescents;
- 19** The ear pendants, the bracelets, and
the costly veils;
- 20** The headdresses, the ankle chains,
the sashes, the bottles of aromas, and the
amulets;
- 21** The *finger* rings and the nose rings;
- 22** The formal gowns, the frocks, the
wraps, and the purses;
- 23** The mirrors, the fine linen garments,
the turbans, and the veils.
- 24** And instead of a sweet smell there
will be rotteness;
And instead of a belt, an
encircling rope;
Instead of well-set hair, baldness;
And instead of fine garments, the
girding of oneself with sackcloth;
A brand instead of beauty.
- 25** Your men will fall by the sword,
And your ¹mighty, in battle;
- 26** Then her gates will mourn and
lament,
And she, being desolated, will sit
on the ground.

11' Lit., recompense of his hands. **12'** Lit., swallowed up. **25'** Lit., might.

CHAPTER 4

- 1 And seven women will grasp
 One man in that day,
 Saying, We will eat our own bread
 And wear our own clothes;
 Just ¹let us bear your name;
 Take away our reproach .

(The Ushering In of the God-man, Christ,
 Issuing in the Restoration
 of the Nation of Israel
 4:2-6)

2 In that day the Shoot of Jehovah will be beauty and glory, and the Fruit of the earth, excellence and splendor, to those of Israel who have escaped.

3 And he who is left over in Zion and remains in Jerusalem will be called holy, everyone who has been written down in Jerusalem for life;

4 When the Lord has washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion and has cleansed away the bloodstains of Jerusalem from her midst, by the ¹judging Spirit and the burning Spirit.

5 Jehovah will create over the entire region of Mount Zion and over all her convocations a cloud of smoke by day, and the brightness of a fiery flame by night; for the glory will be a canopy over all.

6 And there will be a tabernacle as a daytime shade from the heat and as a refuge and a cover from storm and rain.

CHAPTER 5

- 1 Let me sing of my Beloved,
 A song of my Beloved concerning
 His vineyard.
 My Beloved had a vineyard
 On a ¹fertile hill.
 2 And He dug it up and cleared away
 its stones,

And He planted it with the
 choicest vine.
 Then He built a tower in the middle
 of it,
 And hewed out a wine vat in it.
 And He looked for it to produce
 grapes,
 But it produced *only* ¹wild grapes.

- 3 So then, you inhabitants of
 Jerusalem
 And you men of Judah,
 Judge between Me
 And My vineyard.

- 4 What more could I have done for
 My vineyard
 That I have not *already* done for
 it?

Why then, when I looked for it to
 produce grapes,
 Did it produce *only* wild grapes?

- 5 And now I will make known to you
 What I will now do to My
 vineyard:

I will remove its hedge, and it will
 be consumed;
 I will break down its wall, and it
 will become a trampled place.

- 6 And I will make it a waste;
 It will not be pruned, nor will it
 be hoed;
 But thorns and thistles will come
on it.

And I will command the clouds
 Not to rain upon it.

- 7 For the vineyard of Jehovah of hosts
 is the house of Israel,
 And the men of Judah, the plant
 of His good pleasure;
 And He expected justice, but
 instead, bloodshed!
He expected righteousness, but
 instead, an outcry of distress!

- 8 Woe to those who join house to
 house,

4:1¹ Lit., let your name be called over us. 4¹ Lit., the Spirit of judgment and the Spirit of burning. 5:1¹ Lit., horn of a son of oil. 2¹ Lit., stinking things.

- Who lay field to field,
Till there is no place left,
And you dwell alone in the midst
of the land!
- 9 In my ears Jehovah of hosts *has sworn*:
Many houses shall indeed become
desolate;
Great ones and fine ones *shall be*
without inhabitants.
- 10 For ten acres of vineyard will
produce a *mere bath of wine*,
And a homer of seed will produce
an ephah *of grain*.
- 11 Woe to those who rise early in the
morning
That they may run after liquor,
To those who linger into the
evening
That wine may inflame them!
- 12 Lyre and harp, tambourine and
flute,
And wine are *the essence of* their
banquets;
And they do not consider what has
been done by Jehovah,
Nor do they regard the work of
His hands.
- 13 Hence, my people go into exile
For lack of knowledge;
Their ¹nobility *become* famished
men,
And their multitudes, parched
with thirst.
- 14 Hence, Sheol enlarges its appetite
And opens its mouth wide,
without limit,
And *Jerusalem's* splendor descends,
and her din
And her uproar and the jubilant
within her.
- 15 Thus the ordinary man is humbled,
and the man of distinction is
abased;
And the eyes of the haughty are
abased;
- 16 But Jehovah of hosts is exalted in
judgment,
And the holy God ¹shows Himself
holy in righteousness.
- 17 Then lambs will graze *there* as in
their pasture,
And strangers will eat the
wastelands of fat men.
- 18 Woe to those who draw iniquity
with ropes of vanity,
And sin as with cart ropes;
- 19 Who say, He should hurry up;
He should hasten His work,
So that we may see *it*;
And the counsel of the Holy One of
Israel
Should draw near and happen,
So that we may know *it!*
- 20 Woe to those who call evil good,
And good evil;
Who put darkness for light,
And light for darkness;
Who put bitter for sweet,
And sweet for bitter!
- 21 Woe to those who are wise in their
own eyes,
And prudent in their own sight!
- 22 Woe to those who are heroes in
drinking wine,
And men of valor in mixing
liquor;
- 23 Who acquit the criminal as a result
of a bribe,
But refuse righteousness to the
righteous!
- 24 Therefore as a tongue of fire
consumes the stubble,
And the chaff sinks in flames,
Their root will be like decay,
And their bud will disappear like
dust;
For they have rejected the
instruction of Jehovah of hosts
And despised the speaking of the
Holy One of Israel.

13¹ Lit., glory. 16¹ Or, is sanctified.

- 25 For this reason the anger of Jehovah
burns against His people,
And He stretches out His hand
over them and strikes them.
And the mountains quake, and their
corpses are
Like garbage in the middle of the
street.
In spite of all this His anger is not
turned away;
Rather, His hand is still stretched
out.
- 26 He also lifts up a standard to a
distant nation,
And whistles to it from the ends
of the earth;
And indeed it comes with swift
speed.
- 27 None of *them* is weary, and none
stumbles among them;
No one slumbers or sleeps;
And their belts are not loosened at
their waists,
Nor are their sandal thongs
broken.
- 28 The arrows of these are
sharpened,
And all their bows are drawn;
The hooves of their horses are
considered to be like flint,
And their chariot wheels like a
whirlwind.
- 29 Their roar is like a lion's,
And they roar like young lions;
When they growl and seize prey,
They carry *it* away safe, and there
is none to rescue *it*.
- 30 And they will growl over it in that
day,
Like the roaring of the sea.
When one will look upon the land,
indeed, there will be darkness
and distress,
And the light will be darkened
with its clouds.

CHAPTER 6

B. The Vision of Christ in Glory
6:1-7

1 In the year that King Uzziah died I
saw the Lord sitting on a high and lofty
throne, and the train of His robe filled the
temple.

2 Seraphim hovered over ¹Him, each
having six wings: With two he covered his
face, and with two he covered his feet,
and with two he flew.

3 And one called to the other, saying:
Holy, holy, holy, Jehovah of hosts;
The whole earth is filled with His
glory.

4 And the foundations of the thresh-
old shook at the voice of him who called,
and the house was filled with smoke.

5 Then I said,
Woe is me, for I am finished!
For I am a man of unclean lips,
And in the midst of a people of
unclean lips I dwell;
Yet my eyes have seen the King,
Jehovah of hosts.

6 Then one of the seraphim flew to
me with an ember in his hand, *which* he
had taken from the altar with a pair of
tongs.

7 And he touched my mouth *with it*
and said,
Now that this has touched your lips,
Your iniquity is taken away, and
your sin is ¹purged.

C. Christ's Warning Commission to Isaiah
6:8-13

8 Then I heard the voice of the Lord,
saying, Whom shall I send? Who will go
for Us? And I said, Here am I; send me.

9 And He said to me, Go and say to
this people,

2¹ Or, it; referring to the train of His robe. 7¹ Or, expiated.

Hear indeed, but do not perceive;
And see indeed, but do not
understand.

- 10** Make the heart of this people numb;
Dull their ears,
And seal their eyes;
Lest they see with their eyes and
hear with their ears,
And their heart perceive and
return, and they are healed.

11 And I said, For how long, Lord? And
He said,

Until cities lie devastated,
Without inhabitants,
And houses are without people,
And the land is devastated *and* a
waste;

- 12** And Jehovah has sent men far away
from it,
And desolate places abound in the
midst of the land.

- 13** But there will still be a tenth part in
it;
And it in turn is to be burned
Like a terebinth or an oak,
Whose stump remains after its
felling;
Its stump will be a holy seed.

CHAPTER 7

D. God's Dealing with the Unbelief
of Ahaz the King of Judah
7:1 — 8:8

1 In the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, the king of Judah, Rezin the king of Aram and Pekah the son of Remaliah, the king of Israel, went up to Jerusalem to *wage* war against it, but they were not able to prevail against it.

2 And it was reported to the house of David that Aram allied with Ephraim, and his heart and the heart of his people quivered as the trees of the forest quiver in the face of a wind.

3 Then Jehovah said to Isaiah, Go out to meet Ahaz, you and Shear-jashub your son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool, on the road to the Fuller's Field;

4 And say to him, Be careful and be quiet; do not fear, and do not be faint-hearted because of these two smoking fire-brand stubs, at the burning anger of Rezin and Aram, and the son of Remaliah.

5 Because Aram *and* Ephraim and the son of Remaliah have planned evil against you, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah and make it sick with terror and break it open for ourselves, and let us set the son of Tabel in its midst as king;

7 Thus says the Lord Jehovah,
It shall not stand, and it shall not
happen;

8 For the head of Aram is Damascus,
And the head of Damascus is
Rezin;

And in another sixty-five years
Ephraim will be shattered as a
people.

9 And the head of Ephraim is Samaria,
And the head of Samaria is the
son of Remaliah;
If you do not believe, surely you
will not remain standing.

10 Then Jehovah spoke further to Ahaz,
saying,

11 Ask for a sign from Jehovah your God; ¹make *it* as deep as Sheol, or make *it* as high as high can go.

12 And Ahaz said, I will not ask, and I will not try Jehovah.

13 And he said, Hear now, O house of David, is it too small a thing for you to exhaust the patience of men that you will exhaust the patience of my God as well?

14 Therefore the Lord Himself will give you a sign: Behold, the virgin will conceive and will bear a son, and she will call his name Immanuel.

11¹ Following the ancient versions; the Hebrew text reads, make the request deep.

15 He will eat curds and honey ¹until he knows how to refuse evil and choose good.

16 For before this boy knows how to refuse evil and choose good, the land whose two kings you dread will be abandoned.

17 Jehovah will bring upon you and your people and the house of your father such days as have not been since the days when Ephraim turned away from Judah; *He will bring upon you* the king of Assyria.

18 And in that day Jehovah will whistle for the flies which are at the ends of the rivers of Egypt and for the bees which are in the land of Assyria.

19 And they will all come and settle in the steep ravines and the clefts of the cliffs and on all the thornbushes and on all watering places.

20 In that day the Lord will shave with the razor hired from beyond the River, with the king of Assyria, the head and the hair of the legs; and it will take away the beard as well.

21 And in that day each man will keep alive *only* a ¹milk cow and two females of the flock.

22 And because of the abundance of milk produced, he will eat curds; for everyone left behind in the midst of the land will eat curds and honey.

23 And in that day every place where there could be a thousand vines, *worth* a thousand shekels of silver, will become thorns and thistles.

24 *Men* will come there with arrows and bow, for all the land will be thorns and thistles.

25 And to all the hills that once were hoed with the hoe you will not go for fear of thorns and thistles; but they will become a place for cattle to roam in and for sheep to trample.

CHAPTER 8

1 Then Jehovah said to me, Take a large tablet and write on it ¹in plain letters, For Maher-shalal-hash-baz;

2 And I will take faithful witnesses, Urijah the priest and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

3 And I went to the prophetess, and she conceived and bore a son. And Jehovah said to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz,

4 For before this boy knows how to call, ¹Father, and, Mother, they will carry off the wealth of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria before the king of Assyria.

5 Then Jehovah spoke further to me, saying,

6 Because these people have rejected
The gently flowing waters of
Shiloah, and exult

In Rezin and the son of Remaliah,

7 Now therefore the Lord is bringing
up upon them

The mighty and abundant waters
of the Euphrates,

The king of Assyria and all his
glory;

And it will overflow all its channels,
And go over all its banks.

8 It will sweep through Judah; it will
overflow and rise

Until it reaches the neck;

And the spreading out of its wings
Will fill the breadth of Your land,

O Immanuel.

E. Christ as Immanuel

8:9-22

9 Be broken, O peoples, and be
shattered;
Hearken, all you distant places of
the earth:

15¹ Or, at the time that he knows. 21¹ Lit., heifer of the herd. 1¹ Lit., with a stylus of man. 4¹ Lit., My Father, and, My Mother.

Gird yourselves, yet be shattered;
Gird yourselves, yet be shattered.

10 Take counsel, yet it will be frustrated;
Speak the word, yet it will not
stand;
For God is with us.

11 For Jehovah spoke to me in this way
with ¹great force and instructed me not
to walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 You shall not call *it* conspiracy
All that this people calls
conspiracy;
And you shall not fear what they
fear nor be awed by *it*.

13 You shall sanctify Jehovah of hosts;
He shall be the One to fear and
He shall be the One to be awed
by.

14 Then He will become a sanctuary,
yet a stone to strike against
And a rock of stumbling
To both houses of Israel,
A trap and a snare to the
inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many will stumble ¹at these,
And will fall and be broken to
pieces,
And will be snared and taken
captive.

16 Bind up the testimony; seal the
instruction among my disciples;

17 And I will wait on Jehovah, who
hides His face from the house of Jacob,
and I will look eagerly for Him.

18 See, I and the children whom Jeho-
vah has given me are for signs and wonders
in Israel from Jehovah of hosts, who abides
on Mount Zion.

19 When they say to you, Inquire of
the necromancers and the familiar spir-
its, who twitter and mutter; *say to them*,
Should not a people inquire of their God?
Should they go to the dead on behalf of the
living—

20 To the law and to the testimony! If
they do not speak according to this word,
it is because in them there is no dawn.

21 And they go through it hard-pressed
and hungry; and when they are hungry,
they rage and curse their king and their
God. They turn their faces upward,

22 And they look to the earth, but, there
is *only* distress and darkness, the gloom of
anguish and being thrust into darkness.

CHAPTER 9

F. The Unveiling of Christ
as the Great Light and the Wonderful One
Issuing from Jehovah's Chastisement
on the Kingdom of Israel
and His Judgment on Assyria
9:1 — 10:34

1. The Unveiling of Christ
as the Great Light
9:1-5

1 But gloom *does* not remain in the
place where there was anguish: formerly
He treated the land of Zebulun and the
land of Naphtali contemptibly, but after-
ward He treats the way of the sea, across
the Jordan, with glory, Galilee of the na-
tions.

2 The people who walked in the
darkness
Have seen a great light;
Upon those who dwell in the land of
the shadow of death
Light has shined.

3 You have multiplied the nation;
You have increased their gladness;
They are glad before You as with the
gladness of harvest,
As *men* rejoice when they divide
the spoil.

4 For You break the yoke of their
burden

11¹ Lit., a strong hand. 15¹ Or, among them.

And the staff on their shoulder,
The rod of their oppressor,
As in the day of Midian.

- 5 For all the boots
Of those who in boots trample in
the battle quake
And the garments
Rolled in blood
Are for burning;
They are fuel for fire.

2. The Unveiling of Christ
as the Wonderful One
9:6-7

- 6 For a child is born to us,
A son is given to us;
And the ¹government
Is upon His shoulder;
And His name will be called
²Wonderful Counselor,
Mighty God,
Eternal Father,
Prince of Peace.
- 7 To the increase of *His* government
And to *His* peace there is no end,
Upon the throne of David
And over His kingdom,
To establish it
And to uphold it
In justice and righteousness
From now to eternity.
The ¹zeal of Jehovah of hosts
Will accomplish this.

3. Jehovah's Chastisement
on the Kingdom of Israel
9:8—10:4

- 8 The Lord sends out a word against
Jacob,
And it descends upon Israel.
- 9 And all the people know *it*,
Ephraim and the inhabitants of
Samaria,

Saying in pride and haughtiness of
heart,

- 10 The bricks have fallen, but we will
build with cut stone;
The sycamores have been felled,
but we will put cedars in their
place.
- 11 Then Jehovah exalts the adversaries
of Rezin against them
And goads their enemies on.
- 12 Aram from the ¹east and the
Philistines from the ¹west:
They devour Israel with an open
mouth.
By all this His anger is not turned;
His hand is still outstretched.
- 13 Yet the people do not turn to Him
who strikes them,
Nor do they seek Jehovah of
hosts.
- 14 Then Jehovah cuts off from Israel
head and tail,
Palm branch and marsh reed in
one day.
- 15 The elder and the highly
regarded—he is the head;
The prophet *and* the teacher of
falsehood—he is the tail.
- 16 And those who lead this people are
those who mislead *them*;
And those who are led are those
who are confused.
- 17 Because of this the Lord will not
rejoice in their young men,
And He will not have compassion
on their orphans and widows;
For all of them are profane and
evildoers,
And every mouth speaks
foolishness.
By all this His anger is not turned;
His hand is still outstretched.

6¹ Or, rule, dominion. So also in the next verse. 6² Lit., Wonder of a Counselor; or, Wonder, Counselor. 7¹ Or, jealousy. 12¹ Lit., before...behind.

- 18 For wickedness burns like a fire;
It devours thorn and thistle,
And burns in the forest thickets;
And it rolls up *into* a column of
smoke.
- 19 At the overflowing wrath of Jehovah
of hosts a land is burned up,
And the people are like fuel for
fire;
No one spares *even* his brother.
- 20 One carves on the right side, but is
hungry;
And *another* eats on the left side,
but is not satisfied.
Each eats the flesh of his own
arm:
- 21 Manasseh, Ephraim, and Ephraim,
Manasseh;
These together against Judah.
By all this His anger is not turned;
His hand is still outstretched.

CHAPTER 10

- 1 Woe to those who decree decrees of
iniquity,
To the busy writers who are busy
writing trouble,
- 2 In order to turn the poor away from
judgment,
And to tear justice away from the
afflicted among my people;
That widows may be their spoil,
And they may plunder orphans.
- 3 And what will you do for the day of
visitation,
And for the devastation that
comes from afar?
To whom will you flee for help?
And where will you leave your
glory,
- 4 Unless one crouches behind
prisoners,
And they fall behind the slain?

By all this His anger is not turned;
His hand is still outstretched.

4. Jehovah's Judgment on Assyria
10:5-34
- 5 Woe to Assyria, the rod of My anger!
The staff which is in their hand is
My indignation.
- 6 Against a profane nation I send them
out,
And against the people of My
overflowing wrath I command
them,
To make spoil of the spoil and to
make plunder of the plunder,
To make them a trampling
ground, like street mire.
- 7 But they do not think so,
And their heart does not conceive
it so;
For destroying is in their heart,
And the cutting down of no few
nations.
- 8 For they say,
Are not my princes all kings?
- 9 Is not Calno like Carchemish,
Or Hamath like Arpad,
Or Samaria like Damascus?
- 10 Since my hand has reached
The kingdoms of the idols,
And their graven images were
greater than those of Jerusalem
and Samaria,
- 11 Shall I not do, as I have done
To Samaria and its idols,
The same to Jerusalem and its
images?
- 12 But when the Lord has completed
all His work on Mount Zion and on Jeru-
salem, *He says*, I will ¹punish the fruit of
the king of Assyria's haughtiness of heart
and the glory of his haughty eyes.
- 13 For he has said,
By the strength of my own hand I
have done *it*,

12¹ Lit., visit.

And by my own wisdom; for I
 have understanding.
 And I have removed the boundaries
 of the peoples;
 And their stored possessions I
 have plundered.
 And like a ¹bull, I brought down
 those who sit *on thrones*.

14 And my hand reached in, like in a
 nest,
 For the wealth of the peoples;
 And like one who gathers abandoned
 eggs,
 I myself gathered in all the earth;
 And none fluttered a wing,
 Or opened a beak and chirped.

15 Should the ax glorify itself above
 him who chops with it?
 Or should the saw magnify itself
 above him who wields it?
It would be like the rod wielding him
 who lifts it up,
 Like the staff lifting up him who
 is not wood.

16 Therefore the Lord Jehovah of hosts
 will send
 Leanness to his fat ones;
 And under his glory He will kindle a
 kindling,
 Like the kindling of fire.

17 And the Light of Israel will become
 a fire,
 And His Holy One a flame;
 And it will burn and devour his
 thorns
 And his thistles in one day.

18 The glory of his forest and of his
 garden land
 He will destroy, both soul and
 body;
 And he will be like a sick man
 wasting away.

19 And what is left of the trees of his
 forest will be so few in number
 That a young boy could record
 them.

20 Then in that day the remnant of
 Israel and those of the house of Jacob who
 have escaped will no longer rely upon him
 who strikes them, but they will rely upon
 Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

21 A remnant will return, the remnant
 of Jacob, to the mighty God.

22 For though your people, O Israel, are
 like the sand of the sea, *only* a remnant
 among them will return. Annihilation is
 strictly decided, ¹overflowing with righ-
 teousness.

23 For utter destruction and a strict
 decision is the Lord Jehovah of hosts per-
 forming in the midst of the whole land.

24 Therefore thus says the Lord Jeho-
 vah of hosts, O my people dwelling in
 Zion, do not fear Assyria, who strike with
 the rod and lift up their staff against you
 the way Egypt *did*.

25 For in a very little while My indigna-
 tion will be completed, and My anger *will*
be turned toward their destruction.

26 And against them Jehovah of hosts
 will rouse up a whip like the stroke against
 Midian at the rock of Oreb; and His staff
 will be over the sea, and He will lift it up
 the way *He did in Egypt*.

27 And in that day their burden will be
 removed from your shoulders, and their
 yoke from off your neck; and the yoke will
 be broken due to the fatness.

28 He comes against Aiath;
 He passes through Migron;
 At Michmash he deposits his gear.

29 They go through the pass, *saying*,
 Geba will be our lodging
 overnight.

Ramah is quaking;
 Gibeah of Saul flees away.

13¹ Or, mighty man. **22**¹ Or, flowing out righteousness.

- 30 Scream with your voice, O daughter of Gallim!
Listen carefully, Laishah! O poor Anathoth!
- 31 Madmenah flees;
The inhabitants of Gebim seek refuge.
- 32 *So it is* until this day when he halts at Nob.
He swings his hand over the mountain of the ¹daughter of Zion,
Over the hill of Jerusalem.
- 33 But now the Lord Jehovah of hosts
Is lopping off the boughs with an awful crash:
Those which are tall in height are hewn down,
And those which are lofty are laid low.
- 34 And He chops away the forest thickets with an iron ax;
And Lebanon falls at *the hands* of a majestic One.

CHAPTER 11

G. The Restoration Brought In through Christ 11:1-16

- 1 Then a sprout will come forth from the stump of Jesse,
And a branch from his roots will bear fruit.
- 2 And the Spirit of Jehovah will rest upon Him,
The Spirit of wisdom and understanding,
The Spirit of counsel and might,
The Spirit of knowledge and the fear of Jehovah.
- 3 He will delight in the fear of Jehovah:

- He will neither judge by what His eyes see,
Nor decide by what His ears hear.
- 4 But He will judge the poor in righteousness,
And decide with equity for the afflicted of the land.
And He will strike the land with the rod of His mouth,
And with the breath of His lips He will slay the wicked.
- 5 Righteousness will be that which girds His loins,
And faithfulness will be that which girds His hips.
- 6 And the wolf will dwell with the lamb;
And the leopard will lie down with the kid,
And the calf and the young lion and the fatling together;
And a young boy will lead them about.
- 7 The cow and the bear will graze;
Their young will lie down together;
And the lion will eat straw like the ox.
- 8 The nursing child will play by the cobra's hole,
And upon the viper's den
The weaned child will stretch his hand.
- 9 They will not harm nor destroy
In all My holy mountain,
For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of Jehovah,
As water covers the sea.
- 10 And in that day the root of Jesse,
Who stands as a banner to the peoples—
Him will the nations seek,
And His resting place will be the glory.

32¹ Or, house of Zion.

- 11 And in that day the Lord,
By His hand for the second time
again,
Will recover the remnant of His
people
Who remain, from Assyria and
from Egypt,
From Pathros, Cush, and Elam,
From Shinar, Hamath, and the
islands of the sea.
- 12 He will lift up a standard to the
nations,
And will gather the outcasts of
Israel;
And the dispersed of Judah He will
assemble
From the four corners of the
earth.
- 13 And Ephraim's jealousy will depart,
And the adversaries ¹in Judah will
be cut off;
Ephraim will not be jealous of
Judah,
Nor will Judah be hostile to
Ephraim.
- 14 And they will fly down upon the
shoulders of the Philistines on
the west;
Together they will plunder the
children of the east.
Edom and Moab will ¹come into the
grasp of their hand,
And the children of Ammon will
submit to them.
- 15 And Jehovah will ¹utterly
destroy the tongue of the sea
of Egypt;
And will wave His hand over the
River with the ²scorching of His
wind,
And He will strike it into seven
streams,
And march *men* through it
³dryshod.

- 16 And there will be a highway from
Assyria
For the remnant of His people
which remain,
As there was for Israel
In the day that they came up from
the land of Egypt.

CHAPTER 12

H. The Salvation Enjoyed by Jehovah's
Beloved People

12:1-6

- 1 And you will say in that day,
I will ¹praise You, O Jehovah. You
were angry with me,
But Your anger has turned and You
have consoled me.
- 2 God is now my salvation;
I will trust and not dread;
For Jah Jehovah is my strength and
song,
And He has become my salvation.
- 3 Therefore you will draw water with
rejoicing
From the springs of salvation,
- 4 And you will say in that day,
Give thanks to Jehovah; call upon
His name!
Make His deeds known among the
peoples;
Remind *them* that His name is
exalted.
- 5 Sing psalms to Jehovah, for He has
done something majestic!
Let it be made known in all the
earth!
- 6 Cry out and give a ringing shout,
O inhabitant of Zion,
For great in your midst is the
Holy One of Israel.

13¹ Or, to. 14¹ Lit., be the outstretching of their hand. 15¹ Lit., devote. 15² Or, His scorching breath. The meaning of the Hebrew phrase is uncertain. 15³ Lit., in sandals. 1¹ Or, give thanks to.

CHAPTER 13

- II. The Judgment of Jehovah
upon the NationsUnveiling Satan's Oneness
with the Nations,Showing Jehovah's Sovereign Rule
over the Nations, Benefiting Jehovah's
Beloved Israel, and Providing
the Wonderful Christ as the Savior
to Meet the Need of the Beloved Israel
and the Judged Nations

13:1 — 23:18

A. The Judgment of Jehovah—

To Destroy Babylon because
of Its Cruel Destruction

of Many Nations

13:1 — 14:23

1 The burden concerning Babylon,
which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw:2 Upon a bare mountain raise up a
standard;Lift up *your* voice to them.Wave *your* hand that they may enter
The gates of the nobles.3 I Myself have commanded My
sanctified ones;
I have also called My mighty ones
to My wrath,

Those who exult in My majesty.

4 The sound of a tumult in the
mountains,

Like that of many peoples!

The sound of an uproar of the
kingdoms,

Of nations gathered together!

Jehovah of hosts is mustering

An army for battle.

5 They are coming from a distant land,
From the ends of heaven—Jehovah and the instruments of His
indignation—

To ruin all the land.

6 Howl, for the day of Jehovah has
drawn near!
As destruction from the Almighty,
it will come.7 Because of this all the hands will
drop,
And every human heart will melt;8 And *people* will be dismayed.
Pangs and anguish will seize them;
Like a woman giving birth, they
will writhe.Each man will look toward his
neighbor dumbfounded;
Their faces are ¹inflamed.9 Now the day of Jehovah is coming—
Cruel and *with* overflowing wrath
and burning anger—
To make the land a desolation;
And He will destroy its sinners off
of it.10 For the stars of heaven and their
constellations
Will not shine forth their light;
The sun will be dark at its rising,
And the moon will not let its light
shine.11 And I will ¹punish the world for *its*
evil,
And the wicked for their iniquity;
I will stop the arrogance of the
proud,
And the haughtiness of the
terrible I will abase.12 I will make mortal man rarer than
pure gold,
And mankind *rarer* than the gold
of Ophir.13 Hence, I will make the heavens
shake,
And the earth will quake out of its
place,
At the overflowing wrath of Jehovah
of hosts,
In the day of His burning anger.8¹ Lit., faces of flames. 11¹ Lit., visit.

- 14 And like the hunted gazelle
And sheep without someone to
gather *them*,
Each man will turn to his own
people,
And each will flee to his own
land.
- 15 Everyone found will be pierced
through,
And everyone caught will fall by
the sword.
- 16 And their little ones will be dashed
to pieces
Before their eyes;
Their houses will be plundered,
And their wives will be attacked.
- 17 Now I rouse up the Medes against
them,
Who will not esteem silver highly,
Nor take delight in gold.
- 18 *Their* bows will shatter the young
men;
And they will not have
compassion on the fruit of the
womb:
Their eyes will have no pity on
children.
- 19 And Babylon, the beauty of
kingdoms,
The glory of the Chaldeans'
majesty,
Will be as when God overthrew
Sodom and Gomorrah:
- 20 It will not be inhabited forever;
It will not be dwelt in from
generation to generation.
And the Arab will not set up his tent
there,
Nor will the shepherds make *their*
flocks lie down there.
- 21 But desert animals will lie down
there,

- And their houses will be full of
¹wild dogs;
There ostriches will dwell,
And ²wild goats will prance there;
- 22 Hyenas will respond in their
¹citadels,
And jackals in their exquisite
palaces.
Her time is about to come,
And her days will not be
prolonged.

CHAPTER 14

1 When Jehovah has compassion on Jacob and again chooses Israel and settles them in their land, the sojourners will join them and attach themselves to the house of Jacob.

2 And nations will take them and bring them to their place, and the house of Israel will take possession of them in the land of Jehovah as male and female servants; and they will lead captive those who were their captors and rule over those who oppressed them.

3 In the day when Jehovah gives you rest from your pain and turmoil and from the hard service that was done by you as slaves,

4 You will lift up this discourse concerning the king of Babylon and you will say:

How the oppressor has ceased!
How the ¹raging has ceased!

5 Jehovah has broken the staff of the wicked,
The rod of rulers;

6 That struck the peoples in wrath,
With strikes that would not stop;
That ruled the nations in anger,
With pursuit that would not let up.

21¹ Others, owls. 21² Or, goat demons. 22¹ According to the reading of some ancient versions. The Hebrew text reads, widows. 4¹ Following the reading of the Dead Sea Scrolls and the ancient versions.

- 7 All the earth rests *and* is
undisturbed;
They break forth with a ringing
shout.
- 8 Even the cypress trees rejoice over
you,
And the cedars of Lebanon:
Since you are brought down, no tree
cutter
Will come up against us.
- 9 Sheol beneath is excited because of
you,
That it will meet you when you
come.
It rouses the dead because of you,
All the ¹great ones of the earth.
It makes all the kings of the nations
Rise from their thrones.
- 10 All of them will respond
And say to you,
Even you have been weakened, just
as we have;
You have become like us.
- 11 Your majesty has been brought down
to Sheol,
Even the sound of your harps.
Beneath you maggots are spread;
Worms are your covering.
- (The Judgment of Jehovah Issuing
in the Unveiling of Satan's Kingdom
of Darkness behind the Nations
and His Oneness
with the Powers of the Nations
14:12-15)
- 12 How you have fallen from heaven,
O ¹Daystar, son of the dawn!
How you have been hewn down to
earth,
You who made nations fall
prostrate!
- 13 But you, you said in your heart:
I will ascend to heaven;
Above the stars of God
I will exalt my throne.
- And I will sit upon the mount of
assembly
In the uttermost parts of the
north.
- 14 I will ascend above the heights of
the clouds;
I will make myself like the Most
High.
- 15 But you will be brought down to
Sheol,
To the uttermost parts of the pit.
- 16 Those who see you will gaze at you;
They will ponder concerning you,
asking,
Is this the man who made the earth
tremble,
The one who shook kingdoms;
- 17 Who made the world like a
wilderness
And tore down its cities;
Who did not release his captives
to their homes?
- 18 All the kings of the nations,
All of them, lie in glory,
Each in his own house.
- 19 But you have been thrown out away
from your tomb,
Like some shoot that is viewed
with disgust;
Or like the garments of the slain, of
those pierced with the sword,
Who go down to the stones of the
pit;
Like a corpse that has been
trampled under.
- 20 You shall not be united with them in
burial,
For you have destroyed your land,
You have slain your people;
The seed of evildoers
Will never be renowned.
- 21 Prepare a slaughterhouse for his
children
Because of the iniquity of their
fathers,

9¹ Lit., male goats. 12¹ The Latin Vulgate translates, *Lucifer*.

So that they do not rise up and
possess the land,
And fill the surface of the world
with cities.

- 22 And I will rise up against them,
Declares Jehovah of hosts.
And I will cut off from Babylon
name and remnant,
And posterity and progeny,
declares Jehovah of hosts.
- 23 And I will make it a possession for
porcupines
And muddied pools of water,
And I will sweep it with the broom
of destruction,
Declares Jehovah of hosts.

B. The Judgment of Jehovah—
To Break Assyria because
of Its Yoke and Burden upon Israel
14:24-27

- 24 Jehovah of hosts has sworn, saying,
Surely just as I conceived it, so has it
happened;
And just as I have purposed it, so
shall this stand,
- 25 That I will break Assyria in My land,
And upon My mountains I will
trample him.
Then his yoke will be taken off of
them,
And his burden will be removed
from off their shoulders.
- 26 This is the purpose that I have
purposed over all the earth,
And this is the hand that is
stretched out over all the
nations.
- 27 For Jehovah of hosts has purposed *it*,
and who will frustrate *it*?
And *thus* His hand is stretched
out, and who will turn it back?

C. The Judgment of Jehovah—
To Destroy Philistia because
of Its Damage to Zion
14:28-32

- 28 In the year that King Ahaz died this
burden came:
- 29 Do not rejoice, all of you, Philistia,
That the rod that strikes you is
broken,
For from the serpent's root a viper
will come forth,
And his fruit will be a flying fiery
serpent.
- 30 And the ¹poorest of the poor will
feed,
And the needy will lie down
securely.
And I will kill your root by famine,
And he will slay your remnant.
- 31 Howl, O gate! Cry out, O city!
The whole of you, Philistia, is
melted away.
For from the north smoke has come,
And there are no stragglers in his
ranks.
- 32 And what shall one answer *this*
nation's messengers?
That Jehovah has founded Zion,
And in her the poor of His people
take refuge.

CHAPTER 15

D. The Judgment of Jehovah—
To Devastate Moab because of Its Pride
15:1—16:14

- 1 The burden concerning Moab:
Indeed in a night it is devastated—
Ar of Moab is cut off.
Indeed in a night it is devastated—
Kir of Moab is cut off.
- 2 They have gone up to their temple
and to Dibon,

30¹ Lit., firstborn of the poor.

- That is*, to their high places, to weep.
 Over Nebo and over Medeba
 Moab howls;
 Upon all their heads is baldness;
 Every beard is shaved off.
- 3** In their streets they have girded themselves with sackcloth;
 On their roofs
 And in their open squares everyone will howl,
¹Melting in tears.
- 4** And Heshbon and Elealeh cry out;
 Their voice is heard as far as Jahaz.
 Because of this the armed men of Moab raise a cry;
 Their soul quivers within them.
- 5** My heart cries out for Moab;
 Its fugitives *reach* as far as Zoar,
as far as Eglath-shelishiyah:
 By the ascent of Luhith
 With weeping they will go up;
 On the way *that leads to* Horonaim
 They will raise up a cry of destruction;
- 6** The waters of Nimrim
 Will be a devastation;
 The foliage will be dried up, the grass wasted away;
 There will be nothing green.
- 7** As a result, the abundance they have produced
 And placed in reserve
 Will be carried off
 To the poplar brook.
- 8** For the cry has gone about
 The border of Moab;
 Their howling *goes* as far as Eglaim,
 Even to Beer-elim their howling *reaches*.
- 9** For the waters of Dimon are full of blood,
 For I will bring upon Dimon additional things:

Lions upon those in Moab who escape
 And upon the remnant of the land.

CHAPTER 16

- 1** Send a lamb *of tribute*
 To the ruler of the land,
 From Sela across the wilderness
 To the mountain of the daughter of Zion.
- 2** Like wandering birds,
Like a scattered nest,
 Will the daughters of Moab be
 At the fords of the Arnon.
- 3** Give *us* counsel,
 Make a judgment *concerning us*.
 Make your shadow at high noon
 Like night *to us*.
 Hide the outcasts;
 Do not expose him who wanders.
- 4** ¹Let the outcasts of Moab
 Dwell with you;
 Be a hiding place to them
 From the destroyer.
 When the extortioner finishes
And destruction ends,
When the oppressor is completely *gone* from the land,
- 5** Then will a throne be established in lovingkindness,
 And upon it One will sit in ¹truth
 In the tent of David,
 Judging and pursuing justice
 And hastening righteousness.
- 6** We have heard of the pride of Moab—
 He is extremely proud—
 Of his haughtiness and pride and insolence;
 His boastings are *all* untrue.
- 7** Therefore Moab will howl for Moab;
 They all will howl.

3¹ Lit., Coming down. **4**¹ Following the Septuagint. The Hebrew text reads, Let my outcasts dwell with you, Moab. **5**¹ Or, faithfulness.

For the raisin cakes of Kir-hareseth
You will mourn, utterly.

8 Because the fields of Heshbon have
withered,

And the vine of Sibmah, *too*.

The lords of the nations

Have trampled under its choicest
vines,

Which reached as far as Jazer,

Which meandered into the desert.

Its shoots spread abroad;

They crossed over *to* the sea.

9 Therefore I will weep bitterly for
Jazer,

For the vine of Sibmah;

I will soak you with my tears,
Heshbon and Elealeh.

For the harvest shout ¹is hushed

Over your summer fruit and over
your reapings.

10 Rejoicing is taken away, and
exultation from the fruited
field;

In the vineyards there will be no
singing for joy; no shouts will be
uttered.

The treader will not tread out wine
in the presses—

I have made the harvest shout
stop.

11 Therefore for Moab my bowels will
moan like a lyre,
And my inward parts for
Kir-haresh.

12 And when Moab appears,
When they weary themselves at
their high place,
And come to their sanctuary to pray,
It will not avail.

13 This is the word which Jehovah
spoke concerning Moab long ago.

14 And now Jehovah has spoken, say-
ing, Within three years, like the years of
a hired man, the glory of Moab will be

disgraced, with all its great multitude, and
its remnant will be small—a mere trifle,
nothing great.

CHAPTER 17

E. The Judgment of Jehovah—
To Ruin and Forsake Damascus
because of Its Invasion into Israel
17:1—18:7

- 1 The burden concerning Damascus:
See, Damascus—turned from *being*
a city,
It will become a heap of ruin.
- 2 The cities of Aroer will be forsaken;
They will be for flocks
That lie down with no one to
frighten them.
- 3 And fortified cities will cease to be
in Ephraim,
As well as the kingdom in
Damascus;
And the remnant of Syria
Will be like the glory of the
children of Israel,
Declares Jehovah of hosts.
- 4 In that day the glory of Jacob will
fade,
And the fat of his flesh will
become lean.
- 5 And it will be as when the reaper
gathers the standing grain,
And his arms reap the ears;
And it will be as when one gleanes
the ears
In the valley of Rephaim.
- 6 Yet gleanings will be left in it,
Like at the shaking of an olive
tree—
Two or three fruit at the very top,
Four or five in the boughs of the
fruiting *tree*—
Declares Jehovah the God of
Israel.

9¹ Lit., has fallen.

- 7 In that day man will look to his
 Maker,
 And his eyes will behold the Holy
 One of Israel.
- 8 And he will not look to the altars,
 the works of his hands;
 And what his fingers have made
 he will not regard,
 That is, the Asherahs and the
 images to the sun.
- 9 In that day his cities of protection
 will be
 Like abandoned places of the
 forest and *like* the mountaintop
 Which was abandoned before the
 children of Israel;
 And there will be desolation.
- 10 For you have forgotten the God of
 your salvation,
 And the Rock of your stronghold
 you have not remembered.
 Therefore you plant plants of delight
 And set them with plant cuttings
 to a strange *god*.
- 11 On the day that you plant *them* you
 fence *them* in carefully,
 And in the morning you bring
 your seed to blossom;
But the harvest is a heap on a day of
 sickness
 And incurable pain.
- 12 Woe! The roar of many peoples,
 Who roar like the roaring of the
 seas;
 The din of nations,
 Who crash like the crashing of
 mighty waters!
- 13 The nations crash like the crashing
 of many waters.
 But He will rebuke them;
 And they will flee far away,
 And will be chased like mountain
 chaff before the wind
 And like a whirlwind of dust
 before storm wind.

- 14 At evening time, indeed, there is
 calamity;
 Before the morning they are no
 more.
 This is the portion of those who
 plunder us,
 And the allotment of those who
 take us as spoil.

CHAPTER 18

- 1 Woe to the land of the whirring of
 wings,
 Which is beyond the rivers of
 Cush,
- 2 *The land* that sends envoys on the
 sea,
 Even in papyrus vessels upon the
 surface of the water.
 Go, swift messengers,
 To a nation tall and smooth *of skin*,
 To a people feared from there and
 beyond,
 A nation of command upon
 command and of treading down
others,
 Whose land the rivers cut through.
- 3 All you inhabitants of the world and
 dwellers on the earth,
 When the standard is raised on
 the mountains, you will see *it*;
 And when the horn is blown, you
 will hear *it*.
- 4 For thus has Jehovah spoken to me,
 I will be quiet and observe in My
 lodging place,
 Like glowing heat in the sunshine,
 Like a cloud of dew in the heat of
 harvest.
- 5 For before the harvest, when the
 bud is full
 And the flower becomes the
 ripening grape,
 He will cut off the sprigs with
 pruning knives,
 And the tendrils He will remove
and cut away.

- 6 They will be left together for the mountain birds
And for the beasts of the earth.
And the birds will spend summer on them,
And all the beasts of the earth will spend harvest time on them.

7 At that time a gift will be brought to Jehovah of hosts ¹from a people tall and smooth of *skin*, even from a people feared from there and beyond, a nation of command upon command and of treading down *others*, whose land the rivers cut through, unto the place of the name of Jehovah of hosts, Mount Zion.

CHAPTER 19

F. The Judgment of Jehovah—
To Strike and Desolate Egypt
because of Its Idols and Wise Men
19:1-25

- 1 The burden concerning Egypt:
See, Jehovah is riding upon a swift cloud,
And He is coming to Egypt.
And the idols of Egypt will quiver at His presence,
And the heart of the Egyptians will melt within them.
- 2 Thus I will spur on Egyptian against Egyptian;
And each will fight against his brother, and each against his neighbor,
City against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.
- 3 The spirit of the Egyptians will ¹fail within them,
And their counsel I will swallow up;
Then they will seek after idols and mediums,

- And after spirits of the dead and familiar spirits.
- 4 And I will shut the Egyptians up under the hand of hard masters,
And a mighty king will rule over them,
Declares the Lord Jehovah of hosts.
- 5 And the waters from the sea will be dried up,
And the river will be desolate and dry.
- 6 The river canals will stink;
The streams of Egypt's Nile will diminish and be desolate.
The reeds and rushes will rot;
- 7 The plants at the Nile, at the mouth of the Nile,
And every place sown by the Nile
Will dry up, be driven away, and be no more.
- 8 The fishermen will mourn;
And all who cast the hook into the Nile will lament;
And those who spread nets upon the waters will languish.
- 9 Moreover, those who work with combed flax will be confounded,
As well as those who weave linen.
- 10 And the ¹pillars of *the land* will be crushed,
And every wage worker will be sullen in soul.
- 11 Mere fools are the princes of Zoan;
The counsel of the wisest of Pharaoh's counselors has become stupidity.
How can you say to Pharaoh,
I am a son of the wise men, a son of ancient kings?
- 12 Where are they? Where are your wise men?
Let them tell you and let them know

7¹ Following the Dead Sea Scrolls, the Septuagint, and other ancient versions. The Masoretic text does not have *from*. 3¹ Lit., be emptied. 10¹ Lit., foundations.

What Jehovah of hosts has
purposed against Egypt.

13. The princes of Zoan have become
fools; the princes of Memphis
are beguiled;

They have misled Egypt, *who are*
the cornerstone of her tribes.

14 Jehovah has mixed within her a
spirit of distortings,
And they have misled Egypt in all
that it does,

As a drunken man staggers in his
vomit.

15 And there will be no work for Egypt,
Which the head or the tail, the
branch or the rush, may do.

16 In that day the Egyptians will be like
women, and they will tremble and be in
dread before the waving of the hand of
Jehovah of hosts, which He will be waving
over them.

17 And the land of Judah will become a
source of crazed terror to Egypt—every-
one to whom it is mentioned will be in
dread of it because of the purpose of Jeho-
vah of hosts, which He purposes against
them.

18 In that day five cities in the land of
Egypt will be speaking the language of
Canaan and swearing to Jehovah of hosts;
one will be called the City of Destruction.

19 In that day there will be an altar to
Jehovah in the midst of the land of Egypt
and a pillar to Jehovah near its border;

20 And it will become a sign and a tes-
timony to Jehovah of hosts in the land
of Egypt; for they will cry unto Jehovah
because of *their* oppressors, and He will
send them a Savior and Mighty One; and
He will deliver them.

21 And Jehovah will make Himself
known to the Egyptians, and the Egyp-
tians will know Jehovah in that day;
they will ¹worship *Him* with sacrifice and

offering and will vow a vow to Jehovah
and accomplish *it*.

22 And Jehovah will strike Egypt, strik-
ing yet healing; and they will turn to Jeho-
vah, and He will be entreated of by them
and will heal them.

23 In that day there will be a highway
from Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrians
will come to Egypt, and the Egyptians to
Assyria; and the Egyptians will ¹worship
with the Assyrians.

24 In that day Israel will be the third
party with Egypt and Assyria, a blessing in
the midst of the land,

25 With which Jehovah of hosts will
bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt My people
and Assyria the work of My hands and
Israel My inheritance.

CHAPTER 20

G. The Judgment of Jehovah—
To Capture Egypt into Captivity
and Cush into Exile Because Cush Has
Become Israel's Expectation
and Egypt, Their Boast
20:1-6

1 In the year that the tartan came to
Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Assyria
sent him, and he fought against Ashdod
and took it,

2 At that time Jehovah spoke through
Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go and
loosen the sackcloth from your loins and
take your sandals off your feet. And he did
so, going about stripped and barefooted.

3 And Jehovah said, Just as My servant
Isaiah has gone about stripped and bare-
foot for three years as a sign and a wonder
against Egypt and Cush,

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away
the captives of Egypt and the exiles of
Cush, young men and old men, stripped
and barefoot, with their buttocks uncov-
ered, to Egypt's shame.

21¹ Or, serve. 23¹ Or, serve.

5 And they will be dismayed and ashamed of Cush, their expectation, and of Egypt, their boast.

6 And the inhabitant of this coastland will say in that day, Such is now our expectation, to whom we fled for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria! And how shall we escape?

CHAPTER 21

H. The Judgment of Jehovah—
To Destroy Babylon because of Its Idols
21:1-10

1 The burden concerning the wilderness of the sea:

Like storm winds
In the Negev passing through,
It comes from the wilderness
From an awesome land.

2 A harsh vision
Has been announced to me;
The unfaithful one deals
unfaithfully,
And the destroyer destroys.

Go up, Elam;
Lay siege, Media;
I have put an end
To all her groaning.

3 Therefore my loins
Are full of anguish;
Pangs have taken hold of me
Like the pangs of a woman in
labor.

I am bent over at the hearing *of it*;
I am terrified at the seeing *of it*.

4 My heart reels;
Shuddering overwhelms me.
The twilight that I love
Has become a *source of* trembling
to me.

5 Setting the table!
Spreading out the rug!
Eating! Drinking!
Rise, princes;
Oil the shields.

6 For thus says
The Lord to me,
Go, set a watchman;
Let him report what he sees.

7 And he saw riders,
A team of horsemen;
Riders of donkeys,
Riders of camels;
And he attends with attention,
With much attention.

8 And he calls out *like* a lion:
On the watchtower, Lord,
I stand continually by day;
At my guardpost
I am stationed
Every night.

9 And now there come
Riding men,
A team of horsemen.
And one answers and says,
Fallen, fallen is Babylon!
And all the idols of her gods
Has he shattered to the earth.

10 My threshed ones,
And the son of the threshing
floor!
What I have heard
From Jehovah of hosts,
The God of Israel,
I have declared to you.

I. Jehovah to Have No Judgment
on Dumah
21:11-12

11 The burden concerning Dumah:
Someone is calling to me from
Seir:
Guard, what *remains* of the night?
Guard, what *remains* of the night?

12 The guard says,
Morning is coming,
But so also is night;
If you will ask, ask;
Return, come.

J. The Judgment of Jehovah—
 To Desolate Arabia
 by the Harshness of Battle
 because of Its Warlikeness
 21:13-17

- 13 The burden against Arabia:
 In the thicket of Arabia you must
 spend the night,
 You nomad clans of the Dedanim.
- 14 They bring water
 To meet the thirsty;
 The inhabitants of the land of Tema
 Meet with bread those who flee;
- 15 For they flee from swords—
 From the drawn sword,
 From the bent bow,
 And from the harshness of battle.
- 16 For thus has the Lord said to me,
 Within a year, like a wage worker's year, all
 the glory of Kedar will end,
 17 And the remainder of the number of
 the archers, the mighty men of the sons
 of Kedar, will be few; for Jehovah the
 God of Israel has spoken.

CHAPTER 22

K. The Judgment of Jehovah—
 To Trample Down the City of Jerusalem—
 the Valley of Vision—
 because of Its Unforgivable Iniquity
 22:1-25

- 1 The burden concerning the valley of
 vision:
 What then *troubles* you
 That all have gone up to the
 housetops?
- 2 You who are full of noise, you
 tumultuous city,
 You exultant town,
 Your slain were not slain with the
 sword,
 Nor are they dead because of
 battle.
- 3 All your rulers have fled together;
 Apart from the bow they have

- been captured.
 All of you who were found have
 been captured together,
Though they had fled far away.
- 4 Therefore I said, Look away from
 me!
 Let me weep bitterly.
 Do not hasten to comfort me
 About the destruction of the
 daughter of my people.
- 5 For there is a day of turmoil and
 trampling down and confusion
 With the Lord Jehovah of hosts
 In the valley of vision, a breaking
 down of walls
 And crying to the mountains.
- 6 And Elam took up the quiver,
 With chariots of men *and*
 horsemen;
 And Kir uncovered the shield.
- 7 Then your choicest valleys
 Were full of chariots,
 And the horsemen firmly fixed
 themselves at the gate;
- 8 And he removed the covering of
 Judah.
 And you looked in that day
 To the weapons of the Forest
 House,
- 9 While the breaches of the city of
 David
 You saw to be many.
 So you gathered the water of the
 lower pool;
- 10 And the houses of Jerusalem you
 counted,
 And tore down the houses to
 fortify the wall.
- 11 Then you made a reservoir between
 the walls
 For the water of the old pool.
 But you did not look to its very
 Maker,
 And He who formed it long ago
 you did not regard.
- 12 Therefore the Lord Jehovah of hosts

Called *you* in that day
 To weeping and to mourning,
 To *head* shaving and to wearing
 sackcloth.

13 But now there is gladness and joy,
 The slaying of cattle and the
 slaughtering of sheep,
 The eating of meat and the drinking
 of wine;
 Eating and drinking, for tomorrow
 we die!

14 But in my ears the Lord Jehovah of
 hosts revealed *this*:
 This iniquity shall by no means be
 covered for you until you die,
 Says the Lord Jehovah of
 hosts.

15 Thus says the Lord Jehovah of
 hosts:
 Get up, go to this steward,
 To Shebna, who is over the *king's*
 house, *saying*,

16 What are you doing here, and whom
 do you have here
 That you have hewn a tomb for
 yourself here,
 As he who has hewn a tomb on the
 heights,
 As he who has cut out a resting
 place for himself in the rock?

17 Jehovah soon throws you far away,
 O mighty one,
 And He grasps you firmly;

18 He will wind you up tightly;
 Like a ball *He will toss* you into a
 wide land.

There you will die; and there the
 chariots of your glory
 Will *become* the disgrace of the
 house of your master.

19 And I will drive you from your
 position,
 And from your standing He will
 pull you down.

(Christ—A Father to the Inhabitants
 of Jerusalem and the House of Judah
 and a Peg Driven into a Sure Place
 to Become a Throne of Glory
 for His Father's House
 22:20-25)

20 And in that day
 I will call to My servant Eliakim
 the son of Hilkiyah,

21 And I will clothe him with your
 tunic,
 And I will strengthen him with
 your girding sash,
 And I will put your dominion into
 his hand;
 And he will become a father to the
 inhabitants of Jerusalem
 And to the house of Judah.

22 And I will set the key of the house
 of David upon his shoulder—
 When he opens, no one will shut;
 When he shuts, no one will open.

23 And I will drive him as a peg into a
 sure place,
 And he will become a throne of
 glory for his father's house.

24 And they will hang upon him all the
¹glory of his father's house, the offspring
 and the issue, all the smallest vessels, from
 the ²bowls to all the jars.

25 In that day, declares Jehovah of hosts,
 the peg driven into the sure place will be
 removed, even cut away, and it will fall;
 and the burden that was upon it will be
 cut down; for Jehovah has spoken.

CHAPTER 23

L. The Judgment of Jehovah—
 To Destroy Tyre by the Assyrians
 because of Its Pride of All Beauty
 and All Its Honored Men
 23:1-18

1 The burden concerning Tyre:
 Howl, O ships of Tarshish,

24¹ Or, weight. 24² Lit., bowl vessels to all the jar vessels.

- For it is destroyed—lacking
house,
Lacking entrance. From *as far away*
as the land of Kittim
It is told to them.
- 2 Hush, you inhabitants of the
coastland,
You, whom the merchants of
Sidon,
Who cross the sea, have
replenished.
- 3 And by *way of* many waters
The grain of Shihor, the harvest of
the Nile, was her revenue;
And she was profit to the
nations.
- 4 Be ashamed, O Sidon, for the sea
has spoken,
The stronghold of the sea,
saying,
I have not been in labor nor given
birth;
Neither have I brought up young
men,
Nor have I raised virgins.
- 5 When the report *reaches* Egypt,
They will writhe in pain at the
report concerning Tyre.
- 6 Cross over to Tarshish;
Howl, you inhabitants of the
coastland.
- 7 Is this your jubilant *city*,
Whose antiquity is from the days
of antiquity,
Whose feet carried her off afar to
sojourn?
- 8 Who has purposed this
Against Tyre, the giver of crowns,
Whose merchants were princes,
Whose traders were the honorable
of the earth?
- 9 Jehovah of hosts has purposed it,
To defile the pride of all ¹beauty,
To bring into contempt all the
honorable of the earth.
- 10 Overflow your land like a river,
O daughter of Tarshish;
There is no more restraint.
- 11 He has stretched out His hand over
the sea;
He has shaken kingdoms.
Jehovah has given commandment
concerning Canaan
To destroy its strongholds.
- 12 And He has said, You shall not
continue to exult any longer,
O crushed virgin daughter of
Sidon.
Arise; cross over to Kittim—
There also you will have no rest.
- 13 See the land of the Chaldeans, this
people! They were not—the Assyrians as-
signed it to desert animals; they raised
their siege towers; they stripped their cit-
adels; they brought it to ruin.
- 14 Howl, O ships of Tarshish,
For your stronghold is destroyed.
- 15 In that day Tyre will be forgotten for
seventy years, like the days of one king. At
the end of the seventy years Tyre will be
like *her in* the harlot's song:
- 16 Take a harp;
Compass the city,
Forgotten harlot.
Play well;
Abound in song,
That you may be remembered.
- 17 And at the end of the seventy years
Jehovah will visit Tyre. And she will re-
turn to the wages of her harlotry and will
be a harlot to all the kingdoms of the earth
on land's surface.
- 18 And her profit and the wages of her
harlotry will be ¹dedicated to Jehovah;
it will not be stored up, nor will it be
hoarded, for her profit will be for those
who dwell before Jehovah, as *their* suffi-
cient food and *their* choice clothing.

9¹ Or, glory. 18¹ Or, holy, sanctified.

CHAPTER 24

III. Jehovah's Dealing with
His Beloved Israel Issuing in Israel's
Revival and Return to God
and Ushering in Christ
with the Restoration of All Things
24:1 — 35:10

A. Jehovah's Reaction to Israel's
Degradation and His Reaction to the
Nations' Excessive Action on Israel Issuing
in Israel's Turn to Jehovah and Their Return
to the Holy Land for Restoration
24:1 — 27:13

1 Jehovah now makes the earth desolate and lays it waste; He distorts its surface and scatters its inhabitants:

2 As it is with the people, so will it be with the priest;

As it is with the servant, so will it be with the master;

As it is with the maid, so will it be with the mistress;

As it is with the buyer, so will it be with the seller;

As it is with the lender, so will it be with the borrower;

As it is with the creditor, so will it be with him to whom he gives credit.

3 The earth will be utterly desolated
And utterly spoiled,
For Jehovah has spoken this word.

4 The earth dries up and fades away;
The world languishes and fades away;
The exalted of the people of the earth languish.

5 And the earth is polluted under *the weight* of its inhabitants;
For they have transgressed laws,
they have violated statutes,
They have broken an eternal covenant.

6 Therefore a curse devours the earth
And the inhabitants of it are held guilty;

Therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned,
And few men are left.

7 The new wine mourns; the vine languishes;
All the merryhearted sigh.

8 The mirth of the tambourines ceases;
The noise of those who exult stops;
The mirth of the lyre ceases.

9 *Men* do not drink wine in song;
Liquor is bitter to those who drink it.

10 The city of chaos is broken down;
Every house is shut up that none may enter.

11 A cry for wine is in the streets;
All joy is darkened;
The mirth of the land is departed.

12 In the city desolation remains,
And the gate is crushed to ruins.

13 For thus will it be in the midst of the earth,
Among the peoples:
Like the shaking of an olive tree,
Like the gleanings when the grape harvest is completed.

14 They will lift up their voice; they will give a ringing shout;
Because of the majesty of Jehovah they will cry out from the ¹west.

15 Therefore in the ¹east glorify Jehovah,
Even the name of Jehovah the God of Israel in the coastlands of the sea.

16 From the ends of the earth we hear songs:
¹Glory to the righteous One!

14¹ Lit., sea. 15¹ Or, region of light; lit., lights. 16¹ Or, Beauty, Honor.

- But I say, Leanness to me! Leanness
to me! Woe to me!
The unfaithful deal unfaithfully!
Indeed the unfaithful deal most
unfaithfully!
- 17 Dread, pit, and snare
Are upon you, O inhabitant of the
earth.
- 18 And he who flees from the sound of
dread
Will fall into the pit,
And he who comes up out of the pit
Will be taken in the snare;
For the windows from on high are
open,
And the foundations of the earth
shake.
- 19 The earth is broken asunder;
The earth is split through and
through;
The earth is shaken violently.
- 20 The earth staggers back and forth
like a drunkard
And sways about like a field hut.
And its transgression weighs heavily
upon it;
It will fall and will not rise again.
- 21 And in that day Jehovah will ¹punish
On high the host on high,
And the kings of the earth on the
earth.
- 22 And they will be gathered together,
Like prisoners gathered in a
dungeon;
And will be shut up in prison,
And after many days they will be
punished.
- 23 Then the moon will be abashed, and
the sun will be ashamed;
For Jehovah of hosts will reign
In Mount Zion and in Jerusalem,
And *His* glory will be before His
elders.

CHAPTER 25

- 1 O Jehovah, You are my God;
I will exalt You, I will give thanks
to Your name,
For You have done wonderful
things—
Counsels of old, in faithfulness,
perfect faithfulness.
- 2 For You have made of a city a
heap,
Of a fortified town a ruin.
A palace of strangers *becomes* no city
at all;
It will never be rebuilt.
- 3 Therefore a strong people will
glorify You;
The cities of terrifying nations will
fear You.
- 4 For You have been a stronghold to
the weak,
A stronghold to the needy in his
distress,
A refuge from the storm, a shade
from the heat;
For the breath of those who
terrify is like a tempest against
a wall.
- 5 Like the heat in a drought,
You will subdue the uproar of
strangers;
Like the heat through the shadow of
a cloud,
The song of those who terrify will
be brought low.
- 6 And Jehovah of hosts will make on
this mountain
For all the peoples
A feast of fat things,
A feast of wine *matured* on the lees,
Of fat things full of marrow,
And of filtered wine *matured* on
the lees.
- 7 And on this mountain He will
swallow up

21¹ Or, visit. So also in the next verse.

The ⁷covering that covers up all
the peoples,
Even the veil that veils all the
nations.

- 8 He will swallow up death
forever;
And the Lord Jehovah will wipe
away the tears from all faces;
And the reproach of His people He
will remove from all the earth;
For Jehovah has spoken.
- 9 And it will be said in that day,
Here, this is our God,
For whom we have waited that
He may save us.
This is Jehovah, for whom we have
waited;
Let us be glad and rejoice in His
salvation.
- 10 For the hand of Jehovah will rest on
this mountain,
And Moab will be threshed in his
place,
Even as straw is threshed in the
water of a dung heap.
- 11 And he will spread out his hands in
the middle of it,
As a swimmer spreads out *his*
hands to swim;
But *Jehovah* will abase his pride
together with the trickery of his
hands.
- 12 And the lofty fortification of your
walls He will bring down,
Lay low, *and* cast to the ground,
even to the dust.

CHAPTER 26

- 1 In that day this song will be sung in
the land of Judah:
We have a strong city;
He will set up salvation as walls
and a rampart.

- 2 Open the gates
So that the righteous nation may
enter,
They who maintain faithfulness.
- 3 You will keep the steadfast of mind
¹In perfect peace
Because he trusts in You.
- 4 Trust in Jehovah forever and ever,
For in Jah Jehovah *we have* an
eternal rock.
- 5 For He has brought down those who
dwell on high,
The lofty city;
He lays it low, He lays it low to the
ground;
He casts it into the dust.
- 6 The foot will trample it, the foot of
the poor,
The steps of the weak.
- 7 The path of the righteous is
smoothness;
O You who are upright, You make
the path of the righteous level.
- 8 Indeed in the path of Your
judgments,
O Jehovah, we have waited for
You.
Your name, that is, Your memorial,
Is the desire of *our* soul.
- 9 My soul desires You in the
night;
Indeed my spirit within me seeks
You at the dawn;
For when Your judgments are in the
earth,
The inhabitants of the world learn
righteousness.
- 10 *Though* the wicked is shown
grace,
He does not learn righteousness;
In the land of straightforwardness he
deals unjustly
And does not perceive the
majesty of Jehovah.

7¹ Lit., the face of the covering that covers up. 3¹ Lit., In peace, peace.

- 11 O Jehovah, Your hand is lifted up,
But they do not see it.
 They will see *Your* zeal for the
 people and will be put to
 shame;
 Indeed ¹fire will devour Your
 adversaries.
- 12 O Jehovah, You will ordain peace for
 us,
 For You have also performed all
 our works for us.
- 13 O Jehovah our God, other lords
 besides You have been master
 to us,
But through You alone do we
 mention Your name.
- 14 The dead will not live,
 The ¹deceased will not rise;
 Therefore You have visited and
 destroyed them,
 And You have caused all memory
 of them to perish.
- 15 You have increased the nation,
 O Jehovah;
 You have increased the
 nation—You are glorified;
 You have far extended all the
 edges of the land.
- 16 O Jehovah, in distress they sought
 You;
 They whispered out a prayer, *for*
 Your chastening was upon
 them.
- 17 As a pregnant woman draws near to
 giving birth,
 She writhes *and* cries out in her
 pain;
 So we have been before You,
 O Jehovah.
- 18 We were pregnant; we writhed; we
 gave birth, as it were, to wind.
 We have not accomplished
¹deliverance for the earth,

- Nor have the inhabitants of the
 world ²been born.
- 19 Your dead will live; my corpses will
 rise.
 Awake and give a ringing shout,
 you who dwell in dust,
 For your dew is like the dew of the
¹dawn,
 And the earth will ²bring forth the
 deceased.
- 20 Come, my people, enter your
 rooms,
 And shut your doors behind you;
 Hide for a short moment
 Until the indignation has passed;
- 21 For Jehovah is now coming forth
 from His place
 To punish the inhabitants of the
 earth for their iniquity;
 And the earth will reveal her
 bloodshed
 And will no longer conceal her
 slain.

CHAPTER 27

- 1 In that day Jehovah will punish,
 With His harsh, great, and mighty
 sword,
 Leviathan the fleeing serpent,
 And leviathan the crooked
 serpent;
 And He will slay the dragon that
 is in the sea.
- 2 In that day:
 A vineyard of ¹wine, sing of it!
- 3 I, Jehovah, am its keeper;
 Every moment I water it.
 Lest anyone visit harm upon it,
 By night and by day I guard it.
- 4 I have no wrath.
 Oh, that I had thorns *and* thistles!
 In battle I would march against
 them;
 I would burn them completely.

11¹ Or, the fire of Your adversaries will devour them. 14¹ See note 9¹ in ch. 14. 18¹ Or, salvation. 18² Lit., fallen. 19¹ Lit., lights. 19² Lit., cause to fall. 2¹ Some MSS read, delight.

- 5 Or let him grasp at My strength;
Let him make peace with Me;
Let him make peace with Me.
- 6 In the days to come Jacob will take
root;
Israel will blossom and bud;
And they will fill the surface of
the world with *their* produce.
- 7 Has He struck them like those
who struck them?
Have they been slain like those
slain by Him?
- 8 By expulsion *and* by banishing them,
You contended with them;
He sent *them* away with His harsh
wind in the day of the east
wind.
- 9 Thus by this the iniquity of Jacob
will be expiated,
And this is all the fruit of the
removal of their sin;
When they make all the stones of
their altar
Like chalk stones beaten to
powder—
Asherahs and sun images will not
stand.
- 10 For the fortified city is isolated;
The habitation is given up and
abandoned like a wilderness.
There the calf will feed,
And there he will lie down and
consume its branches.
- 11 When its boughs are withered, they
will be broken off;
Women come *and* make a fire
with them;
For they are not a people of
understanding.
Therefore He who made them will
not have compassion on them,
And He who formed them will
not show favor to them.
- 12 And in that day Jehovah will beat
out *the grain* from the flowing
stream of the River

Unto the brook of Egypt;
And you will be gleaned
One by one, O you children of
Israel.

- 13 And in that day a great trumpet will
be blown,
And the ones ¹lost in the land of
Assyria will come,
As well as the outcasts in the land
of Egypt,
And they will worship Jehovah
On the holy mountain in
Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 28

B. Jehovah's Punishment
over Ephraim's Drunkards
Issuing in Jehovah's Restoration
and Ushering In the Trustworthy Christ
28:1-29

- 1 Woe to the proud crown of the
drunkards of Ephraim
And to the fading flower of its
glorious beauty,
Which is at the head of the fat
valley of those who are
overcome by wine.
- 2 Indeed the Lord has someone strong
and mighty;
As a hailstorm *and* a tempest of
destruction,
As a storm of mighty overflowing
waters,
He will cast down to the earth
with *His* hand.
- 3 The proud crown of the drunkards
of Ephraim
Will be trodden under foot;
- 4 And the fading flower of its glorious
beauty,
Which is at the head of the fat
valley,
Will be like the first-ripe *fig* before
the summer,

13¹ Or, perishing.

- Which when someone looks upon
it he sees it,
- *And* in an instant it is in his hand,
and he swallows it up.
- 5 In that day Jehovah of hosts
Will become a crown of beauty
and a diadem of glory to the
remnant of His people,
- 6 And a spirit of justice for him who
sits in judgment
And strength to those who turn
away the battle at the gate.
- 7 But these also reel with wine
And stagger from liquor:
The priest and the prophet stagger
from liquor;
They are swallowed up with wine;
They stagger from liquor,
They reel in *their* visions,
They totter in *their* judgments.
- 8 For all the tables are full of vomit
and filth;
There is no place *clean*.
- 9 Whom will he teach knowledge?
And whom will he instruct with
the report?
Those weaned from milk?
Those drawn from the breasts?
- 10 For *his words are*: Rule upon rule,
rule upon rule;
Line upon line, line upon line;
Here a little, there a little.
- 11 For with stammering lips
And with a foreign tongue
He will speak to this people,
- 12 He who said to them,
This is rest; give rest to the weary;
And, This is repose.
But they would not hear.
- 13 Therefore Jehovah's word to them
will be:
Rule upon rule, rule upon rule;
Line upon line, line upon line;
Here a little, there a little;
- That they may go and stumble
backward,
And be broken, snared, and taken.
- 14 Therefore hear the word of Jehovah,
You scoffing men,
Who rule this people
Who are in Jerusalem:
- 15 Because you have said, We have
made
A covenant with death,
And with Sheol
We have made an ¹agreement:
When the overflowing scourge
passes through,
It will not come upon us;
For we have made falsehood our
refuge
And have hidden ourselves in
deception.
- 16 Therefore thus says
The Lord Jehovah:
Indeed I lay a stone in Zion as a
foundation,
A tested stone,
A precious cornerstone *as a*
foundation firmly established;
He who believes will not hasten
away.
- 17 And I will make justice the line
And righteousness the plummet;
And the hail will sweep away the
refuge of lies,
And the waters will overflow the
secret place.
- 18 And your covenant with death will
be ¹annulled,
And your agreement with Sheol
will not stand;
When the overflowing scourge
passes through,
You will be a trampling ground
to it.
- 19 As often as it passes through,
It will take hold of you.

15¹ Following the ancient versions; the Hebrew text reads, *seer*. So also in v. 18. 18¹ Lit., covered.

For morning by morning it will pass
through,
By day and by night;
And it will be nothing but terror
To understand the report of it.

20 For the bed is too short for a man to
stretch on,
And the sheet is too narrow for
him to wrap himself in.

21 For Jehovah will rise as on Mount
Perazim,
He will be agitated as in the valley
of Gibeon,

To do His deed, His strange deed,
And to do His work, His ¹most
different work.

22 Now therefore do not be mockers,
Lest your fetters become stronger;
For I have heard from the Lord
Jehovah of hosts
Of complete and decisive
destruction upon the whole
earth.

23 Hearken and hear my voice;
Attend and hear my speech.

24 Does the plowman plow all day long
to sow his seed?
Does he open and harrow his
ground *continually*?

25 Does he not, once he levels the
surface,
Scatter dill and broadcast
cummin,
And put the wheat in rows and the
barley in *its* appointed place
And the rye ¹where it belongs?

26 For his God instructs him toward
such discretion
And teaches him so.

27 For dill is not threshed with a sharp
tool,
Nor is the cart wheel turned upon
the cummin;
But dill is beaten out with a rod,
And cummin with a stick.

28 Bread grains are ground,
Yet one does not thresh and
thresh forever.
And once the wheel of his cart and
his horses drive over *it*,
One does not grind it.

29 This also comes forth from Jehovah
of hosts,
He who makes *His* counsel
extraordinary and *His* sound
wisdom great.

CHAPTER 29

C. Jehovah's Judgment on the Hypocrisy
of Jerusalem's Worshippers
Issuing in the Restoration
29:1-24

1 Woe to Ariel, to Ariel,
The city where David camped!
Add year to year; let the feasts
run their course.

2 But I will distress Ariel,
And she will become mourning
and lamentation
And will be like an Ariel to me.

3 And I will encamp in a circle against
you,
And will besiege you with
palisades,
And will raise up siegeworks
against you.

4 And you will be brought down; from
the ground you will speak,
And your speech will *come* from
low in the dust.
And your voice will be like that of
a departed spirit from the
ground,
And your speech will twitter from
the dust.

5 But the multitude of your ¹enemies
will be like fine dust,
And the multitude of those who
terrorize will be like chaff that
passes away;

21¹ Lit., foreign, or alien. 25¹ Lit., in its borders. 5¹ Lit., strangers.

- And it will happen in an instant,
suddenly.
- 6 From Jehovah of hosts you will be
visited,
With thunder and earthquake and
great noise,
With whirlwind and tempest and
the flame of consuming fire.
- 7 And the multitude of all the nations
that fight against Ariel,
Even all who fight against her and
her stronghold and who distress
her,
Will be like a dream, *like* a vision
in the night.
- 8 And as when a hungry man dreams
and *finds himself* eating,
But he awakens and ¹what he
desires is not there;
Or as when a thirsty man dreams
and *finds himself* drinking,
But he awakens and is indeed
faint and ²what he desires is far
from him;
So will the multitude of all the
nations be
That fight against Mount Zion.
- 9 Linger and be astounded,
Blind yourselves and be blind.
They are drunk, but not with wine;
They stagger, but not with liquor.
- 10 For Jehovah has poured out upon
you
A spirit of deep sleep
And has shut your eyes, the prophets;
And your heads, the seers, He has
covered.
- 11 And all the vision will be to you like
the words of a book that has been sealed,
which when they give to him who is liter-
ate, saying, Please read this, he will say, I
am not able to, for it is sealed.
- 12 Then the book will be given to him
who is illiterate, saying, Please read this,
and he will say, I am illiterate.
- 13 And the Lord said,
Because this people draws near
with their mouth,
And with their lips they honor Me,
Yet they remove their heart far
from Me,
And their fear for Me
Is a commandment of men *merely*
learned;
- 14 Therefore, indeed, I will once
again
Do something wondrous with this
people, something wondrously
marvelous;
And the wisdom of their wise men
will perish,
And the understanding of those
who understand will be hidden.
- 15 Woe to those who hide deeply
Their counsel from Jehovah,
And whose deeds are in the dark
And who say, Who sees us? And,
Who knows us?
- 16 You turn things upside down!
Shall the potter be considered to
be like the clay,
That what is made should say of him
who made it, He did not make
me,
Or what is formed should say of
him who formed it, He has no
understanding?
- 17 Is it not yet a little while
Before Lebanon will be turned
into a fruitful field,
And the fruitful field will be
considered to be a forest.
- 18 And in that day the deaf will hear
the words of the book,
And out of gloom and darkness
the eyes of the blind will see,
- 19 And the afflicted will increase their
joy in Jehovah,
And the needy of mankind will
exult in the Holy One of Israel.

8¹ Lit., his soul is empty. 8² Lit., his soul rushes about.

- 20 For he who terrorizes will cease to be, and the scorner will be consumed,
And all who watch for iniquity will be cut off,
- 21 Those who make a man sin by his words
And ensnare him who judges at the gate
And turn aside the righteous with an empty argument.
- 22 Therefore thus says Jehovah, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob,
Jacob will not now be ashamed,
Nor will his face now turn pale;
- 23 But when he sees his children, the work of My hands, in his midst,
They will sanctify My name
And sanctify the Holy One of Jacob,
And hold the God of Israel in awe.
- 24 And those who have erred in spirit will come to understand,
And the murmurers will learn teaching.

CHAPTER 30

D. Jehovah's Dealing
with Israel's Reliance on Egypt
and His Dealing with the Nations
Issuing in Israel's Turn to Him and
in His Return to Israel with the Restoration
30:1 — 31:9

- 1 Woe to the rebellious children,
Declares Jehovah,
Who devise counsel, but not of Me,
And who ¹make an alliance, but
not of My Spirit,
In order to add
Sin upon sin;
- 2 Who go down to Egypt,
Yet do not ask of My mouth,

- To take refuge in the refuge of Pharaoh,
And to take shelter in the shadow of Egypt.
- 3 Therefore the refuge of Pharaoh will be your shame,
And shelter in the shadow of Egypt, *your* humiliation.
- 4 For their princes are at Zoan,
And their ambassadors have come to Hanes.
- 5 All are ashamed
Of a people that cannot profit them,
Nor be a help or profit *to them*,
But rather a shame and also a reproach.
- 6 The burden concerning the beasts of the Negev:
Through the land of distress and anguish,
From which *come* lioness and lion,
Viper and flying fiery serpent,
They carry their riches upon young donkeys' backs
And their treasures upon camels' humps
To a people that cannot profit *them*;
- 7 For Egypt helps in a vain and empty way.
Therefore I call her
Rahab, who sits still.
- 8 Go now; write it on a tablet before them,
And inscribe it on a scroll,
That it may be, for the time to come,
¹As a witness forever.
- 9 For this is a rebellious people,
False children,
Children who refuse to hear
The instruction of Jehovah;
- 10 Who say to those who see, Do not see;
And to those who have visions, Do not give us true visions;

¹ Lit., pour out a libation. ⁸ According to some MSS and most ancient versions; others read, Forever and ever.

- Speak ¹pleasant things to us;
Give us illusions as your visions;
- 11** Get out of the way;
Turn aside from the path;
Cause the Holy One of Israel
To cease from before us.
- 12** Therefore thus says the Holy One of
Israel,
Because you despise this word
And trust in oppression and guile,
And rely on them,
- 13** Therefore this iniquity
Will be to you
Like a breach ready to fall,
Sticking out on a high wall,
Whose crashing comes
In an instant, suddenly.
- 14** And its crashing will be like the
crashing of the potters' vessel:
Crushed—he will not spare;
And there will not be found
Among the crushed pieces a shard
With which to take fire from the
hearth
Or to draw water from the
cistern.
- 15** For thus says the Lord Jehovah, the
Holy One of Israel,
In returning and rest you will be
saved;
In quietness and in trust will be
your strength;
But you were not willing,
- 16** And said, No, for we will flee on
horses;
Therefore you will flee.
And, We will ride upon the swift;
Therefore those who chase you
will be swift.
- 17** One thousand *will flee* at the rebuke
of one;
At the rebuke of five you will flee,
Until you are left
Like a *bare* mast upon a
mountaintop
- And a standard on a hill.
- 18** And therefore Jehovah waits to be
gracious to you,
And therefore He remains on high
to have compassion on you;
For Jehovah is a God of justice;
Blessed are those who wait for
Him.
- 19** For a people will dwell in Zion at
Jerusalem—
You will weep no more;
He will be most gracious to you at
the sound of your cry;
When He hears it, He will answer
you.
- 20** And though the Lord has given you
The bread of adversity and the
water of oppression,
Your Teacher will no longer hide
Himself in a corner,
But your eyes will see your
Teacher.
- 21** And your ears will hear a word
behind you, saying,
This is the way, walk in it,
When you turn to the right or
turn to the left.
- 22** And you will defile the silver
covering of your graven images
And the gold plating of your
molten idols;
You will scatter them like some dirty
thing;
You will say to it, Go away!
- 23** Then He will give rain for your seed,
Which you will sow in the ground,
And the bread of the increase of the
ground;
And it will be fat and plenteous.
Your livestock will feed in that day
In a vast pasture.
- 24** And the oxen and donkeys that
work the ground
Will eat salted fodder that has been
winnowed with shovel and fork.

10¹ Lit., smooth.

- 25 And upon every high mountain
And upon every prominent hill
There will be brooks *and* streams of
water
In the day of the great slaughter,
when the towers fall.
- 26 And the light of the moon will be
like the light of the sun,
And the light of the sun will be
sevenfold, like the light of seven
days,
On the day when Jehovah binds up
the breach of His people
And heals the wound *left* from
His stroke.
- 27 Behold, the name of Jehovah comes
from a distance,
Burning with His anger and heavy
with smoke;
His lips are full of indignation,
And His tongue is like a devouring
fire;
- 28 His breath, like an overflowing
stream,
Reaches up to the neck,
To sift the nations with the sieve of
nothingness;
And a bridle that leads them to
err is in the jaws of the peoples.
- 29 You will have a song
As in the night when the feast is
sanctified,
And gladness of heart as when one
marches to the flute
To go to the mountain of Jehovah,
to the Rock of Israel.
- 30 And Jehovah will cause the majesty
of His voice to be heard
And the descending of His arm to
be seen,
With the blasting of anger and the
flame of devouring fire,
In cloudburst, downpour, and
hailstones.

- 31 For at the voice of Jehovah, Assyria
will be dismayed;
With a staff He will strike.
- 32 And every pass of the appointed rod,
Which Jehovah will lay upon him,
Will be with tambourines and harps;
And in battles of brandishing
weapons He will fight against
them.
- 33 For Topheth has been arranged since
long ago;
Indeed it has been prepared for
the king;
He made *it* deep; He made *it*
large.
The pile in it is of fire and much
wood;
The breath of Jehovah, like a
stream of brimstone,
Sets it on fire.

CHAPTER 31

- 1 Woe to those who go down to Egypt
for help;
They rely on horses
And trust in chariots because they
are many
And in horsemen because they are
very strong;
But they do not look to the Holy
One of Israel,
Nor seek Jehovah!
- 2 But He also is wise and will bring ill
upon them;
And He does not turn back His
words,
But will rise up against the house of
evildoers
And against the help of the
workers of iniquity.
- 3 The Egyptians are *mere* men and not
God,
And their horses are *mere* flesh
and not spirit;

Thus Jehovah will stretch out His hand,
 And he who helps will stumble
 and he who is helped will fall,
 And all of them will be consumed
 together.

- 4** For Jehovah has spoken thus to me,
 As the lion or the lion cub
 Roars over its prey
And because of it a crowd of
 shepherds
 Is called out,
But it is not frightened by their
 voice,
 Nor overcome by their noise;
 So Jehovah of hosts will descend
 To wage war on Mount Zion and
 on its hill.
- 5** Like flying birds
 So Jehovah of hosts will protect
 Jerusalem;
 He will protect and deliver *it*;
 He will pass over and rescue *it*.
- 6** Return to Him from whom *men* have
 deeply revolted, O children of Israel.
- 7** For in that day each man will cast
 away his idols of silver and his idols of
 gold, which your hands have made for you
 as a sin.
- 8** And the Assyrian will fall by the
 sword not of a man,
 And the sword not of man will
 devour him.
 Thus he will flee from a sword,
 And his young men will be forced
 into labor.
- 9** And his rock will pass away in terror,
 And his princes will be dismayed
 by the standard,
 Declares Jehovah, whose fire is in
 Zion
 And whose furnace is in
 Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 32

E. Jehovah's Destruction of the Nations
 for Christ to Be the King
 to Bring in the Restoration for Israel
 32:1 — 35:10

- 1** Indeed a King will reign according to
 righteousness,
 And the rulers will rule according
 to justice.
- 2** And a man will be like a refuge from
 the wind
 And a covering from the tempest,
 Like streams of water in a dry place,
 Like the shadow of a massive rock
 in a wasted land.
- 3** And the eyes of those who see will
 not be dim,
 And the ears of those who hear
 will attend.
- 4** And the heart of the hasty will
 understand knowledge,
 And the tongue of those who
 stammer will hasten to speak
 elegantly.
- 5** The fool will no longer be called
 noble,
 Nor will the cheat be said to be
 generous;
- 6** For the fool will speak foolishness,
 And his heart will commit iniquity
 By committing profaneness
 And by speaking error against
 Jehovah,
 By leaving the soul of the hungry
 empty
 And by causing drink for the
 thirsty to fail.
- 7** And as for the cheat, his tools are
 evil;
 He devises wicked schemes
 To destroy the poor with false words
 Even when the needy speaks
 'rightly.

7¹ Lit., justice.

- 8 But the noble man devises noble things,
And upon noble things he stands.
- 9 Rise up, O women who are at ease,
And hear my voice;
O daughters of complacency,
Hearken to my words.
- 10 In a year and some days
You will be troubled,
O complacent ones;
For the vintage is at its end;
The ingathering will not come.
- 11 Tremble, O women at ease;
Be troubled, O complacent ones.
Strip yourselves and be bare,
And gird your loins *with sackcloth*.
- 12 They beat their breasts
For the pleasant fields,
For the fruitful vine.
- 13 Upon the land of my people
Will come up thorns *and* briers,
Indeed upon all the jubilant houses
In the exultant city.
- 14 Because the palace will be abandoned;
The multitude of the city will be forsaken;
The Hill and the watchtower
Will become caves forever,
A joy for wild asses,
A pasture for flocks;
- 15 Until the Spirit is poured upon us
from on high,
And the wilderness becomes a fruitful field,
And the fruitful field is considered to be a forest.
- 16 Then justice will dwell in the wilderness,
And righteousness will remain in the fruitful field;
- 17 And the work of righteousness will be peace,
And the result of righteousness,
quietness and assurance forever.

- 18 And my people will live in a peaceful habitation
And in secure dwellings and carefree resting places.
- 19 And it will hail when the forest comes down,
And the city will be utterly laid low.
- 20 Blessed are you who sow beside all the water,
Who send *there* the feet of the ox
and the donkey.

CHAPTER 33

- 1 Woe to you who destroy and were not destroyed,
And to him who deals unfaithfully
and was not dealt with unfaithfully!
When you have finished destroying,
you will be destroyed;
And when you cease to deal unfaithfully,
they will deal unfaithfully with you.
- 2 O Jehovah, be gracious to us; we have waited for You;
Be 'our arm every morning,
Our salvation also in the time of distress.
- 3 At the noise of the tumult the peoples flee;
At the lifting up of Yourself the nations were scattered.
- 4 And your spoil will be gathered *as* the caterpillar gathers;
As locusts rush to and fro, *men* will rush to and fro upon it.
- 5 Jehovah is exalted, for He dwells on high;
He has filled Zion with justice and righteousness.
- 6 And there will be stability for your times:
A wealth of salvation, wisdom,
and knowledge;

2¹ Following many ancient versions; the Hebrew text reads, their.

- The fear of Jehovah is his treasure.
- 7 Indeed their heroes cry in the streets;
The ambassadors of peace weep bitterly.
- 8 The highways are desolate;
The traveler ceases *to travel*.
He has broken the covenant; he despises the cities;
He does not regard man.
- 9 The land mourns *and* languishes;
Lebanon is ashamed *and* withers away;
Sharon is like a desert,
And Bashan and Carmel shake off *their leaves*.
- 10 Now I will arise, says Jehovah,
Now I will be exalted; now I will be lifted up.
- 11 You will conceive chaff; you will give birth to stubble;
Your own breath, like fire, will devour you;
- 12 And the peoples will be like the burning of lime,
Like cut down thorns that are burned in the fire.
- 13 Hear, you who are far off, what I have done;
And know, you who are near, My might.
- 14 The sinners in Zion are terrified;
Trembling has seized the profane:
Who among us can dwell with consuming fire?
Who among us can dwell with everlasting burning?
- 15 He who walks in righteousness and speaks uprightness;
He who rejects gains seized by extortion;
He who shakes his hands lest they hold on to a bribe,
- Who stops his ears so as not to hear of bloodshed
And shuts his eyes so as not to look at evil.
- 16 This one will dwell on the heights;
His lofty retreat will be the rocky strongholds;
His bread will be given *to him*; his water will be sure.
- 17 Your eyes will see the King in His beauty;
They will behold a land that is very far away.
- 18 Your heart will meditate on terror:
Where is he who counts? Where is he who weighs?
Where is he who counts the towers?
- 19 You will not see a fierce people,
A people of ¹unintelligible speech, hardly audible,
Of a stammering tongue which cannot be understood.
- 20 Look upon Zion, the city of our appointed feasts;
Your eyes will see Jerusalem,
A secure habitation, a tent that will not be removed;
Its stakes will never be pulled up,
And none of its cords will be torn apart.
- 21 But there the Majestic, Jehovah, will be for us
A place of rivers *and* broad streams,
On which no boat with oars will go
And no majestic ship will pass.
- 22 For Jehovah is our Judge,
Jehovah is our Lawmaker,
Jehovah is our King; He will save us.
- 23 Your tackle has been slackened;
It does not support its mast firmly,
Nor does it spread out the sail.

19¹ Lit., deepness of lips.

Then the prey of abundant spoil is
divided;
The lame take the plunder.

- 24 And the inhabitant will not say, I am
sick;
The people who dwell there will
be forgiven *their* iniquity.

CHAPTER 34

- 1 Draw near, O nations, to hear;
And listen, O peoples!
Let the earth and all that fills it hear,
The world and all that springs
forth from it.
- 2 For Jehovah's indignation is upon all
the nations,
And *His* wrath is upon all their
armies;
He has utterly destroyed them;
He has delivered them unto the
slaughter.
- 3 Thus their slain are cast away,
And *from* their corpses their
stench will come up;
And the mountains will be melted
with their blood.
- 4 And all the armies of heaven will ¹be
dissolved,
And the heavens will be rolled up
like a scroll,
And all their host will wither
away,
As the leaf withers from the vine,
Or like a *leaf* withering from the
fig tree.
- 5 For My sword has drunk its fill in
heaven.
Now it will descend in judgment
upon Edom
And upon the people whom I
have devoted to judgment.
- 6 Jehovah's sword is full of blood;
It has fattened itself with fat,
With the blood of lambs and goats,

- With the fat of the kidneys of
rams;
For Jehovah has a sacrifice in Bozrah
And a great slaughter in the land
of Edom.
- 7 Wild oxen will also go down with
them,
The young bulls with the bulls;
And their land will drink its fill of
their blood,
And their dust will become fat
with *their* fat.
- 8 For Jehovah has a day of vengeance,
A year of recompense for Zion's
contention.
- 9 And its streams will be turned into
pitch,
And its dust into brimstone;
And its land will become burning
pitch.
- 10 It will not be quenched by night or
by day;
Its smoke will go up forever;
It will be desolate from generation
to generation;
No one will pass through it
forever and ever.
- 11 But the pelican and the porcupine
will inherit it,
And the owl and the raven will
dwell in it;
And He will stretch over it
The line of nothingness and the
plummet weights of emptiness.
- 12 As for its nobles, there is no one
there whom they may call to
assume the kingdom,
And all its princes will be nothing.
- 13 And thorns will come up in its
citadels,
Nettles and thistles in its fortified
cities;
And it will be a habitation for
jackals,
And an abode for ostriches.

2¹ Lit., devoted. 4¹ Lit., rot.

- 14 Desert animals will meet with
hyenas;
And the demon will call to his
kind,
Indeed there Lilith will settle
And find a resting place for herself.
- 15 There the owl will make its nest and
lay eggs,
And hatch *them* and gather *them*
under its protection;
Indeed there the vultures will be
gathered together,
Each with its kind.
- 16 Seek from the book of Jehovah and
read.
Not one of these will be missing;
Not one will lack her mate;
For His mouth has commanded *it*,
And it is His Spirit who has
gathered them.
- 17 And He has cast the lot for them,
And His hand has divided it by
line unto them;
They will inherit it forever;
From generation to generation
they will dwell in it.

CHAPTER 35

- 1 The wilderness and the desert will
be glad;
And the desert will exult and
blossom
Like the rose.
- 2 It will blossom and blossom,
And even exult with exultation
and a ringing shout.
The glory of Lebanon will be given
to it,
The splendor of Carmel and
Sharon;
They will see the glory of Jehovah,
The splendor of our God.
- 3 Strengthen the weak hands,
And confirm the shaking knees.
- 4 Say to those who are of anxious
heart,

- Be strong; fear not;
Indeed your God
Will come with vengeance,
With the recompense of God;
He will come and save you.
- 5 Then the eyes of the blind will be
opened,
And the ears of the deaf will be
unstopped;
- 6 Then the lame will leap like a hart,
And the tongue of the dumb will
give a ringing shout;
For water will break forth in the
wilderness,
And streams in the desert.
- 7 And the desert mirage will become a
pool,
And the thirsty ground, springs of
water;
In the habitation of jackals, their
resting place,
There will be grass with reeds and
rushes.
- 8 And a highway will be there, and a
way,
And it will be called, The Way of
Holiness.
The unclean will not pass on it,
But it will be for him who walks
on the way;
No fools will err *in it*.
- 9 There will be no lion there,
Nor will any ravenous animal go
up on it;
They will not be found there;
But the redeemed will walk *on it*.
- 10 And the ransomed of Jehovah will
return
And will come to Zion with a
ringing shout,
And eternal joy will be upon their
heads.
They will lay hold on gladness and
joy,
And sorrow and sighing will flee
away.

14' Or, hairy goat.

CHAPTER 36

IV. An Example of Seeking
after Jehovah and Trusting in Him
36:1 — 39:8A. Hezekiah's Seeking after Jehovah
for His Situation
36:1 — 37:38

1 In the fourteenth year of King Hezekiah, Sennacherib the king of Assyria went up against all the fortified cities of Judah and took them.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rab-shakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem to King Hezekiah with a great force. And he stood at the conduit of the upper pool, on the road to the Fuller's Field.

3 Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe and Joah the son of Asaph, the recorder, came out to him.

4 And Rab-shakeh said to them, Say now to Hezekiah, Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria, What is this confidence in which you trust?

5 I say, *It is* but a ¹vain word *that you say*, There is counsel and strength for war. Now in whom do you trust, that you rebel against me?

6 You now have put *your* trust in the staff of this broken reed, in Egypt, which, if a man should lean on *it*, will go into his hand and pierce it, for so is Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, to all who trust in him.

7 And if you say to me, We trust in Jehovah our God; is it not He whose high places and altars Hezekiah has taken away and has said to Judah and Jerusalem, You shall worship *only* before this altar?

8 Now therefore give pledges to my master, the king of Assyria, and I will give you two thousand horses, if *indeed* you are able to set riders on them.

9 How then can you ¹refuse one official of the least of my master's servants

and put your trust in Egypt for chariots and horsemen?

10 And have I now come up apart from Jehovah against this land to destroy it? Jehovah said to me, Go up against this land and destroy it.

11 And Eliakim and Shebna and Joah said to Rab-shakeh, Please speak to your servants in Aramaic, because we understand *it*; and do not speak to us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people upon the wall.

12 But Rab-shakeh said, Has my master sent me *only* to your master and to you to speak these words, *and* not to the men who sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung and drink their own urine with you?

13 Then Rab-shakeh stood and cried out with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, Listen to the words of the great king, the king of Assyria:

14 Thus says the king, Do not let Hezekiah deceive you, because he is not able to deliver you;

15 Neither let Hezekiah cause you to trust in Jehovah, saying, Jehovah will surely deliver us, and this city will not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

16 Do not listen to Hezekiah; for thus says the king of Assyria, Make ¹your peace with me, and come out to me, and let each eat from his own vine and each from his own fig tree, and let each drink the waters of his own cistern;

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Be careful* lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, Jehovah will deliver us. Have any of the gods of the nations delivered their land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim?

5¹ Lit., a word of the lips. 9¹ Lit., turn away the face from. 16¹ Lit., a blessing.

And have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who among all the gods of these lands have delivered their land out of my hand, that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

21 But they were silent and did not answer him a word, because of the commandment of the king that said, You shall not answer him.

22 Then Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe and Joah the son of Asaph, the recorder, came to Hezekiah with their clothes torn and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

CHAPTER 37

1 And when King Hezekiah heard, he tore his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth and went into the house of Jehovah.

2 And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe and the elders of the priests, who had covered themselves in sackcloth, to Isaiah the son of Amoz, the prophet.

3 And they said to him, Thus says Hezekiah, This day is a day of affliction, rebuke, and contempt, for children have come to the point of birth, and there is no strength to bring *them* forth.

4 It may be that Jehovah your God will hear the words of Rab-shakeh, whom his master the king of Assyria sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which Jehovah your God has heard. Therefore lift up a prayer for the remnant which is left.

5 So the servants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 And Isaiah said to them, Thus you shall say to your master, Thus says Jehovah, Do not be afraid of the words which you have heard, with which the servants

of the king of Assyria have blasphemed Me.

7 Indeed I will put a spirit in him, so that he will hear a report and return to his land. And I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 And Rab-shakeh returned and found the king of Assyria fighting against Libnah, because he had heard that *the king* had departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard *a report* about Tirhakah the king of Ethiopia which said, He has come forth to make war with you. And when he heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

10 In this way you shall speak to Hezekiah the king of Judah, saying, Do not let your God in whom you trust deceive you, saying, Jerusalem will not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Indeed you have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all the lands, destroying them utterly. And will you be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations, whom my fathers destroyed, delivered them: Gozan and Haran and Rezep and the children of Eden, who were in Telassar?

13 Where are the king of Hamath and the king of Arpad and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena and Ivvah?

14 And Hezekiah took the letter from the hand of the messengers and read it, and Hezekiah went up to the house of Jehovah and spread it before Jehovah.

15 And Hezekiah prayed to Jehovah, saying,

16 O Jehovah of hosts, God of Israel, who dwells between the cherubim, You, You alone are God of all the kingdoms of the earth; You made the heavens and the earth.

17 Incline Your ear, O Jehovah, and hear; open Your eyes, O Jehovah, and see; and listen to all the words of Sennacherib,

who has sent *messengers* to reproach the living God.

18 Truly, O Jehovah, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the countries and their land,

19 And have cast their gods into the fire, because they were not gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; so they destroyed them.

20 And now, O Jehovah our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that You alone are Jehovah.

21 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent a *message* to Hezekiah, saying, Thus says Jehovah the God of Israel, Because you have prayed to Me concerning Sennacherib the king of Assyria,

22 This is the word which Jehovah has spoken concerning him:

The virgin daughter of Zion
Has despised you *and* laughed at you;

The daughter of Jerusalem
Has shaken *her* head behind you.

23 Whom have you reproached and reviled?
Against whom have you lifted up *your* voice
And lifted up your eyes haughtily?
Against the Holy One of Israel.

24 By your servants you have reproached the Lord,
And you have said, In the multitude of my chariots,
I have come up to the heights of the mountains,
To the sides of Lebanon.
And I will cut down its tall cedars,
And the choicest of its cypresses:
I will enter into its farthest height
And ¹its luxuriant forest.

25 I have dug;
I have drunk water;

With the sole of my foot I have dried up

All the rivers of ¹Egypt.

26 Have you not heard
That long ago I did it;
And from the days of old I had formed it?
Now I have brought it to pass,
That *you* should destroy fortified cities,
And make them into ruinous heaps.

27 Therefore their inhabitants were short of ¹strength;
They were dismayed and felt ashamed;
And they were *like* vegetation of the field
And green shoots of tender grass,
Like grass which grows on the housetops
And ²is scorched before it has grown up.

28 But I know your sitting down,
And your going out and your coming in,
And your raging against Me.

29 Because your raging against Me
And your arrogance has come up into My ears,
I will put My hook in your nose
And My bridle in your lips,
And turn you back on the way by which you came.

30 This shall be the sign to you: This year you shall eat that which grows up of itself, and the second year that which shoots up from the same, and in the third year sow and reap and plant vineyards and eat their fruit.

31 And the remnant of those who have escaped of the house of Judah will again take root downward and bear fruit upward.

32 For a remnant will go forth out of

24¹ Or, the forest of its fruitful field. **25**¹ Or, besieged places. **27**¹ Lit., hand. **27**² Following the Dead Sea Scrolls and 2 Kings 19:26; the Masoretic text reads, a plowed field.

Jerusalem, and from Mount Zion those who have escaped. The zeal of Jehovah of hosts will perform this.

33 Therefore, thus says Jehovah concerning the king of Assyria,

He shall not come to this city,
Nor shoot an arrow there;
Neither shall he come against it with
shields,
And build up a mound against it.

34 By the way on which he came,
By the same shall he return,
And into this city he shall not come,
Declares Jehovah.

35 And around this city I will put an
enclosure
To save it,
For My own sake
And for the sake of David, My
servant.

36 Then the angel of Jehovah went out and struck the Assyrians' camp, a hundred and eighty-five thousand; and when they arose early in the morning, all of them were dead corpses.

37 Then Sennacherib the king of Assyria departed and ¹went back to dwell in Nineveh.

38 And when he was worshipping in the house of his god Nisroch, Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons slew him with the sword; and they escaped to the land of Ararat. And Esar-haddon his son reigned in his place.

CHAPTER 38

B. Hezekiah's Seeking after Jehovah for His Health 38:1-22

1 In those days Hezekiah became mortally ill; and Isaiah the son of Amoz, the prophet, came to him and said to him, Thus says Jehovah, Put your house in order, for you are about to die and will not live.

2 And Hezekiah turned his face to the wall and prayed to Jehovah,

3 And said, Now, O Jehovah, please remember how I have walked before You in truth and with a perfect heart and have done that which is good in Your sight. And Hezekiah wept many tears.

4 Then the word of Jehovah came to Isaiah, saying,

5 Go and speak to Hezekiah, Thus says Jehovah, the God of David your father, I have heard your prayer, I have seen your tears; I will now add to your ¹life fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver you and this city from the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will put an enclosure around this city.

7 And this will be the sign from Jehovah to you, that Jehovah will do this thing which He has spoken.

8 Behold, I will cause the shadow on the steps, which has gone down with the sun on the steps of Ahaz, to go back ten steps. So the sun's *shadow* went back ten steps on the steps on which it had gone down.

9 The writing of Hezekiah the king of Judah when he had been sick and had recovered from his sickness:

10 I said, In the ¹middle of my days,
I will go into the gates of Sheol;
I have been deprived of the rest of
my years.

11 I said, I will not see Jah,
Jah in the land of the living;
I will not look on man any longer,
While I am with those who dwell
where everything has ceased.

12 Like a shepherd's tent,
My dwelling has been pulled up
and removed from me.
Like a weaver, I have rolled up my
life.
He will cut me off ¹from the loom;

37¹ Lit., went and returned and dwelt. 5¹ Lit., days. 10¹ Or, cessation. 12¹ Or, with a languishing sickness.

From day until night You make an
end of me.

- 13** I have stilled myself until the
morning;
Like a lion, so He breaks all my
bones;
From day until night You make an
end of me.
- 14** Like a swallow *and* a crane, so I
twitter;
Like a dove, I mourn;
My eyes look languishingly above;
O Lord, I am oppressed; be my
surety.
- 15** What shall I say? He has both
spoken to me,
And He Himself has done it;
I will walk ¹deliberately all my years,
Because of the bitterness of my
soul.
- 16** O Lord, upon all *these things men*
live;
And in all of these things is the
life of my spirit;
Therefore may You restore my
strength
And make me live.
- 17** Indeed for peace I had bitterness,
yes, bitterness;
But You have ¹lovingly delivered
my soul from the pit of
²destruction,
Because You have cast behind Your
back
All my sins.
- 18** For Sheol cannot thank You,
And Death cannot praise
You;
They that go down to the pit
Cannot hope in Your truth.
- 19** The living, the living, he will praise
You,
As I do today;
A father shall make known
Your truth to *his* children.

20 Jehovah *is ready* to save me;
Therefore we will sing my songs,
With stringed instruments,
All the days of our life,
In the house of Jehovah.

21 Then Isaiah said, Let them take a
cake of figs and rub it upon the boil, and
he will live.

22 Hezekiah had also said, What is the
sign that I shall go up to the house of Jeho-
vah?

CHAPTER 39

C. Hezekiah's Failure in the Enjoyment of the Peaceful Situation and Sound Health

39:1-8

1 At that time Merodach-baladan the
son of Baladan, the king of Babylon, sent
letters and a gift to Hezekiah because he
had heard that he had been sick and had
recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was glad for them
and showed them his treasury, the silver
and the gold, and the spices and the fine
oil, and his whole armory and everything
which was found among his treasures;
there was nothing in his house or in all
his dominion that Hezekiah did not show
them.

3 Then Isaiah the prophet came to
King Hezekiah and said to him, What did
these men say? And from where have they
come to you? And Hezekiah said, They
have come to me from a distant land, from
Babylon.

4 And he said, What have they seen
in your house? And Hezekiah said, They
have seen everything that is in my house;
there is nothing among my treasures that
I have not shown them.

5 Then Isaiah said to Hezekiah, Hear
the word of Jehovah of hosts:

6 The days are now coming when

15¹ Or, slowly. **17**¹ Lit., loved; the Septuagint reads, have kept back. **17**² Lit., nothingness.

everything that is in your house and that your fathers have laid up as a treasure unto this day will be carried away to Babylon; nothing will be left, says Jehovah.

7 And they will take away some of your sons who will issue from you, whom you will beget, and they will become eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, The word of Jehovah which you have spoken is good. He said moreover, Indeed there will be peace and truth in my days.

CHAPTER 40

V. The Servant of Jehovah and the Salvation Brought In by Him to Israel and the Nations, with the Restoration of All Things, Consummating in the New Heaven and New Earth
40:1—66:24

A. Jehovah's Word of Comfort to Israel
40:1-31

- 1 Comfort, O comfort My people,
Says your God.
- 2 Speak unto the heart of Jerusalem,
And cry out to her,
That her warfare has finished,
That *the penalty* for her iniquity
has been accepted;
For she has received from the hand
of Jehovah double
For all her sins.
- 3 The voice of one who cries
In the wilderness: Make clear
The way of Jehovah;
Make straight in the desert
A highway for our God.
- 4 Every valley will be lifted up,
And every mountain and hill will
be made low,
And the crooked places will become
straight,

And the rough places, a broad
plain.

- 5 Then the glory of Jehovah will be
revealed,
And all flesh will see it together,
Because the mouth of Jehovah has
spoken.
- 6 A voice said, Cry out.
And he said, What shall I cry?
All flesh is grass
And all its glory is like the flower
of the field;
- 7 The grass withers, the flower fades,
Because the breath of Jehovah
blows upon it.
Surely the people are grass.
- 8 The grass withers and the flower
fades,
But the word of our God will
stand forever.
- 9 Go up to a high mountain,
O Zion, who brings glad tidings;
Lift up your voice with power,
O Jerusalem, who brings glad
tidings;
Lift it up, Do not be afraid.
Say to the cities of Judah,
Behold your God!
- 10 Behold, the Lord Jehovah will come
as a mighty One,
And His arm will rule for Him.
Behold, His reward is with Him,
And His recompense before Him.
- 11 He will feed His flock as a Shepherd;
In His arm He will gather the
lambs;
In His bosom He will carry *them*.
He will 'lead those who are
nursing *the young*.
- 12 Who has measured the waters in the
hollow of his hand,
Who has calculated *the extent of*
the heavens with a handspan,
And measured out the dust of the
earth by a measure,

11' Lit., guide to a watering place.

- And weighed the mountains in scales
And the hills in balances?
- 13 Who will ¹direct the Spirit of Jehovah,
Or who will make *matters* known to Him as His counselor?
- 14 With whom did He consult and who instructed Him,
And taught Him in the path of justice,
And taught Him knowledge,
And caused Him to know the way of understanding?
- 15 Indeed the nations are like a drop from a bucket,
And are accounted as specks of dust on the scales.
Indeed He takes up the ¹islands as very fine powder.
- 16 And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn,
Nor are its beasts sufficient for a burnt offering.
- 17 All the nations are as nothing before Him;
They are counted by Him as less than nothing and ¹vanity.
- 18 To whom then will you liken God?
Or what likeness will you compare to Him?
- 19 When the workman has cast an idol,
A goldsmith overlays it with gold
Also refining chains of silver *for it*.
- 20 He that is *so* impoverished *that he lacks* an offering
Chooses wood that will not rot,
And seeks a skillful craftsman for himself
To prepare an idol that will not be moved.
- 21 Do you not know? Have you not heard?
Has it not been told to you from the beginning?

- Have you not understood from the foundations of the earth?
- 22 It is He who sits above the circle of the earth,
And its inhabitants are like grasshoppers;
Who stretches out the heavens like a curtain,
And spreads them out like a tent to dwell in;
- 23 Who brings the princes to nought;
He makes the judges of the earth as nothing.
- 24 They have scarcely been planted;
They have scarcely been sown;
Their stem has scarcely taken root in the earth;
Nevertheless He blows on them and they are withered,
And the storm wind carries them away like stubble.
- 25 To whom will you liken Me,
That I should be compared? Says the Holy One.
- 26 Lift up your eyes on high,
And see who has created these things,
Who brings out their host by number;
He calls all of them by name.
Through the greatness of His might and the strength of His power
Not one of them is missing.
- 27 Why do you say, O Jacob,
And why do you speak, O Israel,
My way is hidden from Jehovah,
And my judgment has been passed over by my God?
- 28 Do you not know,
Or have you not heard,
That the eternal God, Jehovah,
The Creator of the ends of the earth,
Does not faint and does not become weary?

13¹ Or, calculate, measure. 15¹ Or, coastlands. 17¹ Or, waste, chaos, emptiness.

- There is no searching out of His understanding.
- 29 He gives power to the faint,
And to those who have no vigor
He multiplies strength.
- 30 Although youths will faint and
become weary,
And young men will collapse
exhausted;
- 31 Yet those who wait on Jehovah will
renew *their* strength;
They will mount up with wings
like eagles;
They will run and will not faint;
They will walk and will not
become weary.

CHAPTER 41

B. Christ as the Servant of Jehovah
41:1—66:24

1. As Typified by Cyrus the King of Persia
and by Israel
41:1-29

- 1 Listen to Me in silence, O coastlands.
Let the people renew *their*
strength;
Let them approach, then let them
speak;
Let us come together for
judgment.
- 2 Who has stirred up *someone* from
the east,
¹Called him in righteousness to
His feet?
He gave up the nations before him,
And caused *him* to have dominion
over kings.
He gave them to his sword like the
dust,
Like the driven stubble to his bow.
- 3 He pursues them *and* passes on in
safety,

- He will not come on a way *known*
to his feet.
- 4 Who has wrought *this* and done *this*,
Calling the generations from the
beginning?
I, Jehovah, am the first,
And with the last, I am He.
- 5 The coastlands saw it and were
afraid;
The ends of the earth trembled;
They drew near and came.
- 6 Each one helps his neighbor,
And *each one* says to his brother,
Be strong.
- 7 So the craftsman encourages the
goldsmith,
And he who smoothes *metal* with
a hammer *encourages* him who
strikes the anvil,
Saying that the ¹soldering is good;
And he fastens it with nails so that
it should not be moved.
- 8 But you, Israel, My servant,
Jacob, whom I have chosen,
The seed of Abraham My friend;
- 9 You whom I have taken from the
ends of the earth,
And from its extremities have
called,
And said to you, You are My servant;
I have chosen you and have not
cast you away.
- 10 Do not be afraid, for I am with you;
Do not be dismayed, for I am
your God.
I will strengthen you; surely I will
help you;
Surely I will uphold you with the
right hand of My righteousness.
- 11 Indeed all those who were increased
against you
Will be ashamed and confounded;
The men who strive against you
Will be as nothing and will perish.
- 12 You will seek but not find

2¹ Or, Whom Righteousness calls to its foot.

7¹ Or, it is ready for soldering.

- The men who contend with you;
The men who war with you
Will be as nothing and as without
existence.
- 13 For I am Jehovah your God,
Who ¹takes hold of your right
hand,
Who says to you, Do not be afraid;
I will help you.
- 14 Do not be afraid, you worm Jacob,
You few men of Israel;
I will help you, declares Jehovah,
Even your Redeemer, the Holy
One of Israel.
- 15 Now I will make you into a sharp
threshing instrument,
*One that is new and possessing
teeth.*
You shall thresh the mountains and
make them powder,
And you shall make the hills like
chaff.
- 16 You shall winnow them, and the
wind will carry them away
And the storm wind will scatter
them.
And you will rejoice in Jehovah,
You will glory in the Holy One of
Israel.
- 17 When the poor and needy seek for
water, and there is none,
And their tongue is dry from thirst,
I, Jehovah, will answer them;
As the God of Israel I will not
forsake them.
- 18 I will open up rivers on the bare
heights,
And in the midst of the valleys,
springs.
I will make the wilderness into a
pool of water,
And the dry land into springs of
water.
- 19 I will plant in the wilderness the
cedar,
The acacia, the myrtle, and the
olive tree; I will place in the
desert the ¹fir tree,
The pine tree, and the box tree
together;
- 20 That they may see and know,
And consider and understand
together,
That the hand of Jehovah has done
this,
And the Holy One of Israel has
created it.
- 21 Present your ¹case, says Jehovah;
Bring forward your ²arguments,
says the King of Jacob.
- 22 ¹Let them bring forth and declare to
us
What will take place;
Let them show what the former
things were,
That we may consider *them*,
And may know the end of them;
Or let us hear the things that are
coming.
- 23 Declare *to us* the things that are
coming afterward,
That we may know that you are
gods;
Indeed do good or do evil,
That we may look at one another
anxiously and ¹be afraid
together.
- 24 You are indeed nothing,
And your work is of no
consequence;
He who chooses you is an
abomination.
- 25 I have raised up one from the north
and he has come;
From the rising of the sun he will
call upon my name.
He will come upon rulers as *upon*
mortar,
As the potter treads the clay.

13¹ Or, strengthens. 19¹ Or, cypress, juniper. 21¹ Or, strife, controversy. 21² Or, strong reasons, defense. 22¹ Or, Let them bring them forth. 23¹ Or, see it.

- 26 Who has declared *it* from the beginning that we may know,
 - And in advance that we may say,
He is right?
 Indeed there was no one who declared *it*; indeed no one who let *us* hear;
 Indeed no one who heard your words.
- 27 Formerly *I said* to Zion, Here, here they are;
 And to Jerusalem, I will give someone who preaches glad tidings.
- 28 But I looked and there was no man,
 And from among these there was no counselor,
 Who, when I asked, would give *Me* an answer.
- 29 Indeed all of them are vanity;
 Their works are of no consequence;
 Their molten images are a wind and a waste.

CHAPTER 42

2. As a Covenant for the People
 and a Light for the Nations
 42:1-25

- 1 Here is My Servant, whom I uphold,
 My chosen One *in whom* My soul delights;
 I have put My Spirit upon Him,
 And He will bring forth justice to the nations.
- 2 He will not cry out, nor lift up *His voice*,
 Nor make His voice heard in the street.
- 3 A bruised reed He will not break;
 And a dimly burning flax He will not extinguish;
 He will bring forth justice in truth.

- 4 He will not faint, nor will He ¹be discouraged,
 Until He has established justice in the earth;
 And the coastlands will wait for His ²instruction.
- 5 Thus says God Jehovah,
 Who created the heavens and stretched them out,
 Who spread forth the earth and what springs up from it,
 Who gives breath to the people upon it
 And spirit to those who walk on it:
- 6 ¹I am Jehovah; I have called You in righteousness;
 I have held You by the hand;
 I have kept You and I have given You
 As a covenant for the people, as a light for the nations;
- 7 To open the eyes of the blind,
 To bring the prisoner out from the prison,
 Those who dwell in darkness from the prison house.
- 8 I am Jehovah, that is My name,
 And I will not give My glory to another,
 Nor My praise to idols.
- 9 Indeed, the former things have come to pass,
 And new things I am telling *you*;
 Before they spring forth
 I will let you hear *them*.
- 10 Sing a new song to Jehovah;
 Sing His praise from the end of the earth;
 You who go down to the sea and *all* that fills it,
 You coastlands and their inhabitants.
- 11 Let the wilderness and its cities,
 The villages which Kedar inhabits,
 lift up *their voices*;

4¹ Or, be crushed. 4² Or, law. 6¹ Or, I, Jehovah, have called You.

- Let the inhabitants of ¹Sela sing for joy;
Let them shout from the tops of the mountains.
- 12 Let them give glory to Jehovah,
And declare His praise in the coastlands.
- 13 Jehovah will go forth as a mighty man,
Like a man of war He will stir up His ¹jealousy;
He will raise a war cry; He will even roar.
He will prevail over His enemies.
- 14 ¹For a long time I have been silent;
I have kept still, I have restrained Myself.
Now I will cry like a woman in travail;
I will ²gasp and pant at the same time.
- 15 I will lay waste the mountains and hills,
And all of their vegetation I will dry up;
And I will make the rivers into islands;
I will dry up the pools.
- 16 I will bring the blind on a way they do not know;
I will guide them in paths they do not know;
I will make the darkness into light before them,
And crooked things straight.
These are the things
I will do for them and will not forsake them.
- 17 They who have turned back will be utterly put to shame,
That is, those who trust in grave images,
Those who say to molten images,
You are our gods.
- 18 You who are deaf, Hear;
And you who are blind, Look, that you may see.
- 19 Who is blind except My servant,
And as deaf as My messenger,
whom I will send?
Who is as blind as the ¹one at peace *with Me*,
And as blind as the servant of Jehovah?
- 20 You have seen many things and do not observe *them*;
His ears are open, but he does not hear.
- 21 Jehovah is well pleased for His righteousness' sake;
He will magnify the law and make *it* honorable.
- 22 But this is a people plundered and spoiled:
All of them are trapped in holes,
And they are hidden in prison houses;
They have become plunder, and there is no one to deliver;
They have become spoil, and there is no one to say, Restore *them*.
- 23 Who among you will give ear to this?
Who will pay attention and listen to the coming things?
- 24 Who gave Jacob to the plunderers,
And Israel to the robbers?
Was it not Jehovah, against whom we have sinned,
And in whose ways they were not willing to walk,
And whose law they would not obey?
- 25 Therefore He poured out upon them the heat of His anger
And the strength of battle;
And set them on fire round about,
yet they did not realize *it*;
And He burned against them and they did not take *it* to heart.

11¹ Or, the high rock, or the cliff. 13¹ Or, zeal. 14¹ Lit., From eternity. 14² Some MSS have, destroy and devour. 19¹ Or, one in a covenant of peace.

CHAPTER 43

3. As Typified by Cyrus
to Be Jehovah's Shepherd
and to Fulfill All the Desires of Jehovah
43:1 — 45:25

a. Jehovah's Word of
Comfort and Encouragement to Israel
43:1-28

- 1 But now thus says Jehovah
Who created you, O Jacob, and
who formed you, O Israel:
Do not fear, because I have
redeemed you;
I have called *you* by your name;
you are Mine.
- 2 When you pass through the waters, I
will be with you,
And through the rivers, they will
not flow over you.
And when you walk through the
fire, you will not be burned,
And the flame will not consume
you.
- 3 Because I am Jehovah your God,
The Holy One of Israel, your
Savior,
I have given Egypt as your ransom,
Cush and Seba instead of you.
- 4 Since you were precious in My eyes,
Since you have been honorable
and I have loved you,
I will give up men in your place,
And peoples in exchange for your
¹life.
- 5 Do not fear, because I am with you;
I will bring your seed from the
east,
And gather you from the west.
- 6 I will say to the north, Give *them* up,
And to the south, Do not keep
them back.

- Bring My sons from afar,
And My daughters from the end
of the earth,
- 7 Everyone who is called by My name,
Whom I have created, formed,
and even made for My glory.
 - 8 Bring out the people who are blind
yet have eyes,
And those who are deaf yet have
ears.
 - 9 Let all the nations be gathered
together,
And let the peoples assemble.
Who among them can declare this
And ¹relate to us the former
things?
Let them bring forth their witnesses,
that they may be justified,
And let them hear and say, *It is*
true.
 - 10 You are My witnesses, declares
Jehovah,
And My servant whom I have
chosen,
In order that you may know and
believe Me
And understand that I am He.
Before Me there was no God
formed,
Neither will there be any after Me.
 - 11 I, *even* I, am Jehovah;
And there is no Savior besides Me.
 - 12 I have declared, and I have saved,
and I have let *them* hear;
There is no strange *god* among
you.
And you are My witnesses, declares
Jehovah,
And I am God.
 - 13 Indeed, ¹before the day *was*, I am
He,
And there is no one who can
deliver ²from My hand.
I will work and who will reverse it?

⁴ Lit., soul. ⁹ Lit., cause us to hear. ¹³ Or, from eternity, as in the Septuagint.
¹³ Or, apart from My hand.

- 14 Thus says Jehovah,
Your Redeemer, the Holy One of
Israel,
For your sake I have sent to Babylon,
And I will bring down all of them
as fugitives,
Even the Chaldeans, ¹whose
rejoicing is in the ships.
- 15 I am Jehovah, your Holy One,
The Creator of Israel, your King.
- 16 Thus says Jehovah,
Who has made a way in the sea,
And a path in the mighty waters,
- 17 Who brings forth the chariot and
the horse,
The army and the powerful
together.
They will lie down, they will not rise;
They are extinct, they are
quenched like flax.
- 18 Do not call to mind the former
things,
Nor consider the things of old.
- 19 Indeed, I am doing a new thing;
It will now spring forth;
Do you not know it?
I will even make a way in the
wilderness,
Rivers in the desert.
- 20 The animals of the field will honor
Me,
The jackals and the ostriches,
Because I have given *them* water in
the wilderness,
Rivers in the desert,
To give a drink to My people, My
chosen ones.
- 21 This people I have formed for
Myself;
They will show forth My praise.
- 22 But you have not called upon Me,
O Jacob,
But you have grown weary of Me,
O Israel.
- 23 You have not brought Me a sheep for
your burnt offerings,
And you have not honored Me
with your sacrifices;
I have not made you serve *Me* with a
meal offering,
Nor wearied you with incense.
- 24 You did not buy calamus for Me
with money,
And you did not fill Me with the
fat of your sacrifices.
Indeed, you have ¹burdened Me
with your sins;
You have wearied Me with your
iniquities.
- 25 I, *even* I, am He who wipes away
your transgressions for My own
sake,
And I will not remember your sins.
- 26 Put Me in remembrance; let us
plead *in judgment* together:
Declare *your case* that you may be
justified.
- 27 Your first father sinned,
And your mediators transgressed
against Me.
- 28 Therefore I profaned the princes of
the sanctuary,
And I delivered up Jacob ¹to
destruction,
And Israel to reviling.

CHAPTER 44

b. Jehovah's Word of Shepherding
to His Servant Israel
44:1-28

- 1 But now hear, O Jacob, My servant,
And Israel, whom I have chosen.
- 2 Thus says Jehovah your Maker
And the One who formed you
from the womb, who will help
you,

14¹ Or, in the ships of their rejoicing. 24¹ Lit., made Me toil with your sins. 28¹ Lit., to be devoted.

- Do not fear, O Jacob, My servant,
And Jeshurun whom I have
chosen,
- 3 For I will pour water upon the
thirsty land,
And streams upon the dry ground;
I will pour out My Spirit upon your
seed,
And My blessing upon your
offspring.
- 4 They will spring up among the grass,
Like poplars beside the flowing
streams of water.
- 5 One will say, I am Jehovah's;
Another will call *himself* by the
name of Jacob;
Another will write *with* his hand,
I am Jehovah's;
He will name *himself* with the
name Israel.
- 6 Thus says Jehovah the King of Israel,
And his Redeemer, Jehovah of
hosts,
I am the First and I am the Last,
And apart from Me there is no
God.
- 7 And *who* can proclaim as I *can*?
Then let him declare it and
recount it in order for Me,
Since I set forth the people of
ancient times.
Let them declare to them both
the coming things
And the things which will take
place.
- 8 Do not tremble and do not be
afraid.
Have I not *related* to you from
that time and declared *it*?
And you are My witnesses. Is there a
God besides Me?
Or is there any *other* Rock? I do
not know of *any*.
- 9 All those who make idols are a
waste.
And the things they delight in will
not profit *them*.
And those who are witnesses for
them do not see,
And they do not know, that they
may be put to shame.
- 10 Who has formed a god or cast an idol
That is of no profit?
- 11 Indeed, *all* those joined to him will
be put to shame,
For the craftsmen are only men.
Let all of them be gathered together,
let them stand up;
Let them be afraid and be put to
shame together.
- 12 The ironsmith *sharpens* a cutting
tool,
And works over the coals,
And forms the *idol* with hammers,
And he works it with the strength
of his arm.
Yet he becomes hungry and has no
strength;
If he does not drink water, he
faints.
- 13 The carpenter stretches out a line;
He marks it out with a marking
tool;
He works it with planes,
And marks it with a compass.
He makes it according to the
likeness of a man,
Like the beautiful appearance of
man, to dwell in a house.
- 14 *Someone prepares* to cut down
cedars for himself,
Or he takes a cypress or an oak;
He lets it grow strong among the
trees of the forest;
He plants an *ash*, and the rain
nourishes it.

3¹ Or, thirsty one. 5¹ Or, on his hand. 7¹ Or, who is like Me? Let him call, and declare it, and recount it in order. 8¹ Lit., let you hear. 11¹ Or, all his worshippers, fellow-shippers. 12¹ Supplied from the Septuagint text. 12² Lit., it. 14¹ Or, cedar.

- 15 It is also *something* for a man to burn;
He takes *one* of them and warms himself;
He even kindles a fire and bakes bread.
With the same he also makes a god and worships *it*;
He makes it into a graven image and bows down before it.
- 16 Half of it he burns in a fire;
Over this half he eats flesh,
And he roasts a roast and is satisfied.
He also warms himself and says, Ha! I am warm, I have seen ¹fire.
- 17 The rest of it he makes into a god, into his idol;
He bows down to it and worships *it*
And prays to it and says,
Deliver me, for you are my god.
- 18 They do not know, and they do not understand,
For He has ¹covered their eyes so that they cannot see,
And their ²minds so that they cannot understand.
- 19 And no one ¹considers in his heart,
And there is no knowledge or understanding to say,
I have burned half of it in the fire,
And I have even baked bread over its coals;
I have roasted flesh and eaten *it*.
Then shall I make the rest of it into an abomination?
Shall I fall down before a block of wood?
- 20 He feeds on ashes;
A deceived heart has led him astray,
And he cannot deliver his soul;
Nor does he say, Is this not a lie in my right hand?
- 21 Remember these things, O Jacob,
And Israel, for you are My servant.
I have formed you; you are My servant;
O Israel, you will not be forgotten by Me.
- 22 I have wiped away, like a thick cloud, your transgressions,
And like a cloud, your sins.
Return unto Me, for I have redeemed you:
- 23 Sing for joy, O heavens, for Jehovah has accomplished *it*.
Shout, O lower parts of the earth;
Break forth with singing,
O mountains,
The forest and every tree in it;
For Jehovah has redeemed Jacob
And is glorified in Israel.
- 24 Thus says Jehovah who redeemed you
And formed you from the womb,
I am Jehovah who makes all things,
Who alone stretches out the heavens,
Who spread out the earth (Who was with Me?);
- 25 Who frustrates the signs of liars,
And makes fools of the diviners;
Who turns back the wise men,
And makes their knowledge foolish;
- 26 Who confirms the word of His servant,
And fulfills the counsel of His messengers;
Who says to Jerusalem, She will be inhabited,
And to the cities of Judah, They will be built,
And I will raise up their ruins;
- 27 Who says to the depths, Be dried up,
And I will dry up your rivers;
- 28 Who says to Cyrus, *He is My shepherd*,
And he will fulfill all My desire,

16¹ Lit., light. 18¹ Lit., smeared over. 18² Lit., hearts. 19¹ Lit., returns to his heart.

Even by saying of Jerusalem, She
will be built,
And of the temple, *Her*
foundations will be laid.

CHAPTER 45

c. A Servant and a Witness of Jehovah
45:1-25

- 1 Thus says Jehovah to His anointed,
To Cyrus, whose right hand I
have grasped,
To subdue the nations before him;
And I will loosen the loins of kings;
To open before him double doors
So that the gates will not be shut:
- 2 I will go before you
And make level the ¹rough places;
I will shatter the doors of brass
And cut through the bars of iron,
- 3 And give to you the treasures of
darkness
And the hidden riches of secret
places,
That you may know that I am
Jehovah, who calls *you* by your
name,
The God of Israel.
- 4 For the sake of My servant, Jacob,
And Israel, My chosen one,
I have also called you by your name;
I have surnamed you, although
you do not know Me.
- 5 I am Jehovah and there is no one
else;
Besides Me there is no God;
I girded you, although you do not
know Me;
- 6 That they might know from the
rising of the sun and from the
west
That there is no one besides Me.
I am Jehovah and there is no one
else;
- 7 He who forms the light and creates
darkness,

He who makes peace and creates
evil,
I am Jehovah who makes all these
things.

- 8 Drip down, O heavens, from above,
And let the clouds flow down
righteousness;
Let the earth open
And bring forth salvation and
righteousness;
Let them spring forth together;
I, Jehovah, have created it.
- 9 Woe to him who strives with the
One who formed him—
The shards among the shards of
earthenware.
Shall the clay say to the One who
forms it, What are You making?
And your work *say*, He has no
hands?
- 10 Woe to him who says to *his* father,
What are you begetting?
Or to a woman, What are you
bringing forth?
- 11 Thus says Jehovah,
The Holy One of Israel and the
One who formed him,
Ask Me about the things to come
concerning My sons,
And concerning the work of My
hands, command Me.
- 12 I have made the earth,
And created man upon it;
My own hands stretched out the
heavens,
And I commanded all of their host.
- 13 I raised him up in righteousness,
And will make straight all his ways;
He will build My city,
And send away My captives,
Neither for a price nor for a reward,
Says Jehovah of hosts.
- 14 Thus says Jehovah,
The ¹wealth of Egypt, and the
merchandise of Cush,

2¹ Or, swelling places; some understand, mountains. 14¹ Lit., labor.

- And the Sabeans, men of stature,
Will pass to you and will be yours.
They will walk behind you; they will
come over in chains
And bow down to you *and*
petition you, *saying*,
Surely God is with you, and there is
no one else;
There is no other God.
- 15 Surely You are a God who hides
Himself,
O God of Israel, the Savior.
- 16 All of them will be ashamed and
even confounded;
Those who make idols go in
confusion together.
- 17 Israel has been saved by Jehovah
With an eternal salvation;
You will not be ashamed or
confounded
Forever and ever.
- 18 For thus says Jehovah,
Who created the heavens—
He is the God
Who formed the earth and made
it;
He established it;
He did not create it waste,
But He formed it to be inhabited:
I am Jehovah and there is no one
else;
- 19 I have not spoken in secret,
In a dark place of the earth;
I did not say to the seed of Jacob,
Seek Me ¹in vain.
I, Jehovah, speak righteousness,
Declaring things that are right.
- 20 Gather yourselves together and
come;
Draw near together,
You who have escaped from the
nations.
Those who set up their wooden idol
And pray unto a god who cannot
save
Have no knowledge.

- 21 Declare and present *your case*;
Indeed, let them take counsel
together.
Who related this long ago;
Who declared *it* from that time?
Was it not I, Jehovah?
And there is no other God besides
Me;
A righteous God and Savior,
And there is no one except Me.
- 22 Turn to Me and be saved,
All the ends of the earth,
For I am God and there is no one
else.
- 23 I have sworn by Myself;
A word has gone out of My mouth
in righteousness
And will not return,
That every knee shall bow to Me,
And every tongue shall swear.
- 24 It shall be said of Me, Only in
Jehovah
Is there righteousness and strength.
To Him shall *men* come,
And all those who are burning in
anger against Him shall be
ashamed.
- 25 In Jehovah all the seed of Israel
Shall be justified and shall glory.

CHAPTER 46

4. As Typified by Cyrus
to Release Jehovah's Captives
of the Beloved Israel from Babylon
46:1 — 48:22

- 1 Bel has bowed down; Nebo stoops;
Their idols are on beasts and
cattle;
The things which you carry are a
burden,
A load for a weary *beast*.
- 2 They stoop and have bowed down
together;

19¹ Or, in a waste place.

- They are not able to escape the burden;
But ¹they themselves have gone into captivity.
- 3 Listen to Me, O house of Jacob,
And all the remnant of the house of Israel,
You who have been borne from ¹birth,
Who have been carried from the womb,
- 4 Even unto old age, I am He;
Even unto *your* gray-haired *years*,
I will bear *you*.
I have made and I will carry,
And I will bear and deliver.
- 5 To whom will you liken Me,
And *with whom* will you make Me equal
And compare Me, that we should be *considered* alike?
- 6 Those who lavish gold from the purse
And weigh silver in scales
And hire a goldsmith, and he makes a god—
They bow down *and* even worship *it*;
- 7 They lift it up on their shoulder;
they carry it
And set it in its place and stand *it* up.
It will not move from its place;
Someone even cries out to it, and it does not answer,
Nor save *him* from his distress.
- 8 Remember this and stand fast;
¹Put this in your heart,
O transgressors.
- 9 Remember the former things of old,
That I am God and there is no one else;
I am God and there is no one like Me,
- 10 Who declares the end from the beginning
- And things which have not been done from ancient times,
Saying, My counsel will stand,
And all My desire I will accomplish;
- 11 Who calls *for* a bird of prey from the east,
And from a distant land a ¹man to *be* His counselor.
Indeed, I have spoken; surely I will bring it to pass.
I have purposed; surely I will do it.
- 12 Listen to Me, O hardhearted ones,
Who are far from righteousness.
- 13 I will bring My righteousness near—it is not far off;
And My salvation will not delay;
And I will give salvation in Zion,
And ¹to Israel My glory.

CHAPTER 47

- 1 Come down and sit in the dust,
O virgin daughter of Babylon;
Sit on the ground *where* there is no throne,
O daughter of the Chaldeans;
For you will no longer be called Tender and delicate.
- 2 Take millstones and grind meal;
Remove your veil;
Strip off *your* flowing skirt; uncover *your* thigh;
Cross over the rivers.
- 3 Your nakedness will be uncovered;
Your shame will also be seen;
I will take vengeance and will not spare any man.
- 4 Our Redeemer, Jehovah of hosts is His name,
The Holy One of Israel.
- 5 Sit in silence and go in darkness,
O daughter of the Chaldeans;
For you will no longer be called The queen of kingdoms.

2¹ Lit., their souls. 3¹ Lit., the belly. 8¹ Lit., Return. 13¹ Or, for.

- 6 I was angry with My people;
I profaned My inheritance,
And I have delivered them up into
your hand.
You have not shown any mercy to
them;
You have made your yoke
Very heavy upon the elderly.
- 7 You have said, I will be
A ¹queen forever;
You did not put these things into
your heart;
You did not remember the end of
²them.
- 8 And now hear this, O lover of
pleasure,
Who dwells securely
And says in ¹your heart,
I am, and there is none besides
me;
I will not ²dwell as a widow,
And I will not know loss of
children.
- 9 But these two things will come upon
you
Suddenly, in one day:
Loss of children and widowhood;
In full measure they will come
upon you
In spite of the multitude of your
sorceries;
In spite of the great power of your
spells.
- 10 And you felt secure in your
wickedness;
You said, No one sees me.
Your wisdom and your knowledge
Have seduced you,
And you said in your heart,
I am, and there is none besides
me.
- 11 But evil will come upon you,
And you will not know its ¹origin;

- Disaster will fall upon you
Which you cannot propitiate for;
Desolation will come upon you
suddenly,
About which you do not know.
- 12 Stand now with your enchantments
And the multitude of your
sorceries,
With which you have labored from
your youth;
Perhaps you can profit;
Perhaps you will inspire terror.
- 13 You are wearied with the multitude
of your counsels.
Let the ¹astrologers, who gaze at
the stars,
Who predict according to the new
moons,
Stand up and save you from what
is coming upon you.
- 14 Indeed, they are like stubble;
Fire consumes them;
They cannot deliver themselves
From the ¹power of the flame;
There is no coal for warming
themselves,
Nor the light of a fire to sit
before.
- 15 So will those with whom you have
labored be to you,
Those who have traded with you
from your youth;
Each one will wander off in his own
direction;
There will be no one to save you.

CHAPTER 48

- 1 Hear this, O house of Jacob,
Who are called by the name of
Israel;
And who came out from the ¹waters
of Judah,

7¹ Or, a mistress. 7² Lit., it. 8¹ Lit., her. 8² Or, sit. 11¹ Lit., dawn; some versions translate *how to charm it away*. 13¹ Lit., those who divide the heavens. 14¹ Lit., hand. 1¹ Some versions read, loins.

- Who swear by the name of
Jehovah
And make mention of the God of
Israel,
But not in truth nor in
righteousness.
- 2 For they call themselves after the
holy city
And lean upon the God of
Israel;
Jehovah of hosts is His name.
- 3 I have declared the former things
from the beginning;
And they went out from My
mouth, and I let them hear
them;
I did *them* suddenly, and they
came to pass.
- 4 Because I knew that you are
obstinate,
And your neck is an iron sinew,
And your forehead brass;
- 5 Therefore I declared *them* to you
long ago;
Before things came to pass I let
you hear;
Lest you should say, My idol has
done them,
And my graven image and my
molten image commanded
them.
- 6 You have heard; look at all this. And
will you not declare it?
From this time I will let you hear
new things
And hidden things which you have
not known.
- 7 They have been created now, and
not long ago;
And before *this* day you have not
even heard them;
Lest you should say, Indeed, I
knew them.
- 8 You also have not heard and have
not known;
- Your ears were not even open
from that time;
For I knew that you would deal very
treacherously
And would be called a
transgressor from the womb.
- 9 For My name's sake I will defer My
anger,
And *for the sake of* My praise I
will restrain *it* for you,
In order not to cut you off.
- 10 Indeed, I have refined you but not
like silver;
I have ¹tried you in the furnace of
affliction.
- 11 For My own sake, *yes*, for My own
sake, I will do *it*,
For how can *My name* be
profaned?
And I will not give My glory to
another.
- 12 Listen to Me, O Jacob,
And Israel, whom I called;
I am He; I am the First,
I am also the Last.
- 13 Indeed, My hand laid the
foundations of the earth,
And My right hand spread out the
heavens;
When I call to them,
They stand together.
- 14 Assemble yourselves, all of you, and
hear!
Who among them has declared
these things?
Jehovah loves him; he will do His
pleasure
On Babylon, and His arm *will be*
upon the Chaldeans.
- 15 I, *even* I, have spoken; indeed, I have
called him;
I have brought him, and his way
will prosper.
- 16 Draw near to Me and listen to
this:

10¹ Or, chosen.

From the beginning I have not
spoken in secret;
From the time it took place, I was
there.

And now the Lord Jehovah
Has sent me and His Spirit.

- 17 Thus says Jehovah, your Redeemer,
The Holy One of Israel,
I am Jehovah your God,
Who teaches you to do that which
is profitable,
Who leads you in the way that
you should go.
- 18 If only you had hearkened to My
commandments!
Then your peace would have been
like a river,
And your righteousness like the
waves of the sea,
- 19 And your seed would have been like
the sand,
And the offspring of your bowels
like the gravel;
His name would not have been cut
off
Or destroyed before Me.
- 20 Come out from Babylon;
Flee from the Chaldeans;
With a voice of shouting declare;
Let them hear this,
Send it out unto the end of the
earth;
Say, Jehovah has redeemed
His servant Jacob.
- 21 And they did not thirst
When He led them through the
dry places;
He caused water to flow
From the rock for them;
And He split the rock,
And the waters gushed out.
- 22 There is no peace, says Jehovah, for
the wicked.

CHAPTER 49

5. As Typified
by Isaiah the Prophet of Jehovah
for a Covenant of the People
to Restore the Land
49:1-50:11

a. The Three Persons
of the Servant of Jehovah
49:1-9a

- 1 Listen to me, O coastlands,
And hearken, you peoples from
afar.
Jehovah has called me from the
womb;
From the bowels of my mother
He has made mention of my
name.
- 2 And He has made my mouth like a
sharp sword;
He has concealed me in the
shadow of His hand,
And He has made me a polished
arrow;
He has hidden me in His quiver.
- 3 And He said to me, You are My
servant,
Israel, in whom I will be glorified.
- 4 But I said, I have labored in vain;
I have used up my strength for
nothing and vanity;
Yet surely the justice *due* to me is
with Jehovah,
And my ¹recompense with my
God.
- 5 And now says Jehovah,
Who formed Me from the womb
to be His Servant,
To bring Jacob back to Him,
¹So that Israel would be gathered
to Him;
And I will be glorified in the sight of
Jehovah,
And My God will be My strength.

4¹ Or, work. 5¹ Or, Even though Israel will not be gathered, / Yet I will be...

6 He says, It is too small a thing that
 You would be My Servant
 To raise up the tribes of Jacob
 And bring back the preserved of
 Israel;
 I will also set You as a light of the
 nations
 That You may be My salvation
 unto the ends of the earth.

7 Thus says Jehovah,
 The Redeemer of Israel, His Holy
 One,
 To the ¹despised One, the One
 abhorred by the nation,
 The One subjected to tyrants,
 Kings will see and arise,
 And princes will bow down;
 Because of Jehovah, who is faithful,
 The Holy One of Israel, who has
 chosen You.

8 Thus says Jehovah,
 In an acceptable time I have
 answered You,
 And in a day of salvation I have
 helped You;
 And I will preserve You and give You
 for a covenant of the people,
 To restore the ¹land, to ²apportion
 the desolate inheritances,
 9 To say to the prisoners, Come forth,
 To say to those who are in
 darkness, Show yourselves.

b. The Blessed Return of the Captives
 49:9b-13

They will feed along the roads,
 And their pasture will be on all
 the bare heights;

10 They will not hunger or thirst;
 Neither the scorching heat nor the
 sun will strike them;
 For He who has compassion on
 them will lead them

And will guide them beside the
 springs of water;

11 And I will make all My mountains
 into a road,
 And My highways will be raised
 up.

12 Indeed, these will come from a
 distance,
 And indeed these *will come* from
 the north and the ¹west,
 And these from the land of the
 Sinim.

13 Give a ringing shout, O heavens, and
 exult, O earth,
 And break forth into shouting,
 O mountains;
 For Jehovah has comforted His
 people
 And will have compassion on His
 afflicted ones.

c. How Jehovah Treasures Zion
 49:14-21

14 But Zion has said, Jehovah has
 forsaken me,
 And the Lord has forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her nursing
 child,
 That she would not have
 compassion on the son of her
 womb?

Even though they may forget,
 Yet I will not forget you.

16 Indeed, I have engraved you upon
 the palms of My hands;
 Your walls are continually before
 Me.

17 ¹Your children make haste;
 Your destroyers and those who lay
 you waste
 Will go forth from you.

18 Lift up your eyes and look
 around;

7¹ Lit., the despised of the soul. 8¹ Or, the earth. 8² Or, cause them to inherit. 12¹ Lit.,
 sea. 17¹ Some versions read, Your builders outstrip your destroyers.

All of these gather themselves
together and come to you.
As I live, declares Jehovah,
You will put all of them on like an
ornament
And gird *yourself* with them like a
bride.

- 19 For your waste and desolate *places*
And your devastated land—
For you will be too constricted now
because of its inhabitants,
And those who swallowed you up
will be far away.
- 20 The children of whom you were
bereaved
Will yet say in your ears,
This place is too constricted for me;
Make room for me that I may
dwell *here*.
- 21 Then you will say in your heart,
Who has borne these for me,
Since I have been bereaved of
children and am barren,
An exile and driven about?
And who brought these up?
Indeed, I was left alone;
From where did these *come*?

d. Jehovah Lifting Up

His Hand to the Nations and His Banner
unto the Peoples for the Gathering
of the Dispersed Captives of Zion
49:22-26

- 22 Thus says the Lord Jehovah,
Indeed, I will lift up My hand to the
nations,
And unto the peoples I will lift up
My banner;
And they will bring your sons in
their arms,
And they will carry your
daughters on their shoulders.
- 23 And kings will be your foster
fathers;
And their princesses will be those
who nurse you;

They will bow down to you with
their faces toward the earth
And lick the dust of your feet;
And you will know that I am
Jehovah;
Those who wait on Me will not be
ashamed.

- 24 Can the booty be taken from the
strong man,
Or the lawful captives be
delivered?
- 25 Surely, thus says Jehovah,
Even the captive may be taken from
the strong man,
And the booty may be released
from the tyrant;
For I will strive with those who
strive with you,
And I will save your children;
- 26 And I will feed those who oppress
you with their own flesh;
And they will be drunk with their
own blood as with sweet wine;
Then all flesh will know
That I am Jehovah your Savior
And your Redeemer, the Mighty
One of Jacob.

CHAPTER 50

e. The Reason for Zion's Being Forsaken
50:1-3

- 1 Thus says Jehovah,
Where is the bill of your mother's
divorce
With which I have put her away?
Or to which of My creditors
Have I sold you?
Indeed, for your iniquities you were
sold,
And for your transgressions your
mother was put away.
- 2 Why *when* I came was there no man?
And when I called *why* was there
no one to answer?
Is My hand so short that it cannot
redeem?

- Or do I have no power to deliver?
Indeed, at My rebuke I dry up the
sea;
I make the rivers a wilderness;
Their fish stink because there is no
water,
And die of thirst.
- 3 I clothe the heavens with blackness,
And make sackcloth their covering.
- f. The Instruction the Servant of Jehovah
(Isaiah, Typifying Christ)
Received and the Life He Lived
50:4-9
- 4 The Lord Jehovah has given me
The tongue of the instructed,
That I should know how to sustain
the weary with a word.
He awakens *me* morning by
morning;
He awakens my ear
To hear as an instructed one.
- 5 The Lord Jehovah has opened my
ear;
And I was not rebellious,
Nor did I turn back.
- 6 I gave my back to those who strike
me
And my cheeks to those who
pluck out *the hair*;
I did not hide my face
From humiliation and spitting.
- 7 The Lord Jehovah helps me;
Therefore I have not been
dishonored;
Therefore I have set my face like a
flint,
And I know that I will not be put
to shame.
- 8 The One who justifies me is near;
who will contend with me?
Let us stand up together!
Who is ¹my adversary in judgment?
Let him come near to me.
- 9 Indeed, the Lord Jehovah helps me,
Who is the one who ¹condemns
me?
Indeed, they will all wear out like a
garment;
The moth will consume them.
- g. How He Who Fears Jehovah
and Hears the Voice of His Servant
Has Light While Walking in Darkness
50:10-11
- 10 Who among you fears Jehovah;
Who ¹hears the voice of His
servant;
Who walks in darkness
And has no light?
Let him trust in the name of Jehovah,
And rely on his God.
- 11 Indeed, all of you who kindle a fire,
Who surround yourselves with
firebrands,
Walk into the light of your fire
And into the firebrands which you
have lit.
You will have this from My hand:
You will lie down in torment.

CHAPTER 51

6. In Relation to Jehovah's Loving Dealing
with His Beloved Israel
51:1 — 52:12
- a. Jehovah's Calling of Israel
51:1-3
- 1 Listen to Me, you who pursue
righteousness,
Who seek after Jehovah,
Look to the rock *from which* you
were hewn,
And to the excavation of the
quarry *from which* you were dug.
- 2 Look to Abraham your father,
And to Sarah who travailed with
you;

8¹ Lit., the lord of my judgment. 9¹ Or, declares me guilty. 10¹ Or, obeys.

For I called him *when he was one person*,
And blessed him and multiplied
him.

- 3 For Jehovah has comforted Zion;
He has comforted all her waste
places,
And made her wilderness like Eden,
And her desert like the garden of
Jehovah.
Gladness and joy will be found in her,
Thanksgiving and the voice of song.

b. Jehovah's Righteousness
and Salvation for Israel
51:4-8

- 4 Hearken to Me, O My people;
Give ear to Me, O My nation;
For ¹instruction will go out from Me;
And I will ²set My judgment as a
light for the peoples.
- 5 My righteousness is near; My
salvation has gone forth;
My arms will judge the peoples;
The coastlands will wait for Me
And place their hope in My arm.
- 6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens,
And look upon the earth beneath;
For the heavens will vanish away like
smoke,
And the earth will wear out like a
garment,
And those who dwell there will die
in like manner;
But My salvation will be forever,
And My righteousness will not be
abolished.
- 7 Listen to Me, you who know
righteousness,
A people in whose heart is My
¹instruction,
Do not fear the reproach of man;
Do not be terrified at their
revilings.
- 8 For the moth will eat them up like a
garment,
And the worm will eat them like
wool;
But My righteousness will be forever,
And My salvation from generation
to generation.
- c. Jehovah's Arm for Israel
51:9-16
- 9 Awake, awake! Put on strength,
O arm of Jehovah;
Awake as in the days of old,
As in the generations of past ages.
Was it not You who cut Rahab in
pieces,
Who pierced through the dragon?
- 10 Was it not You who dried up the sea,
The waters of the great deep;
Who made the depths of the sea
into a way
For the redeemed to pass
through?
- 11 Therefore the ransomed of Jehovah
will return
And will come to Zion with a
ringing shout,
And eternal joy will be upon their
heads.
They will lay hold on gladness and
joy,
And sorrow and sighing will flee
away.
- 12 I, *even* I, am He who will comfort
you.
Who are you that you are afraid of
man who will die,
And of the son of man *who* will be
made *like* grass,
- 13 That you have forgotten Jehovah
who made you,
Who stretched out the heavens
And laid the foundations of the
earth,

4¹ Or, law. 4² Or, cause My judgment to rest. 7¹ Or, law.

That you have been continually
afraid every day,
Because of the fury of the
oppressor
When he sets himself up to destroy
you?

But where is the fury of the
oppressor?

14 The one who is bowed down will
soon be released
And will not die in the pit,
Nor will his bread be lacking.

15 I am Jehovah your God,
Who stirs up the sea so that its
waves roar,
Jehovah of hosts is His name.

16 And I have put My words in your
mouth,
And I have covered you in the
shadow of My hand,
To ¹plant the heavens and lay the
foundations of the earth,
And to say to Zion, You are My
people.

d. Jehovah's Encouragement to Jerusalem
51:17-23

17 Wake yourself up, wake yourself up;
Stand up, O Jerusalem,
You who have drunk from the hand
of Jehovah
The cup of His wrath;
The bowl of the cup of staggering
You have drunk; you have drained
it out.

18 There is no one to guide her
Among all the children whom she
has brought forth;
There is no one to take her by the
hand
Among all the children she has
raised up.

19 These two things have happened to
you;

Who will lament for you?
Desolation and destruction, and
famine and sword.

¹How will I comfort you?

20 Your sons have fainted;
They lie at the head of every
street like an antelope in a net,
Full of the wrath of Jehovah,
The rebuke of your God.

21 Therefore hear this now, O afflicted
one,
You who are drunk but not with
wine:

22 Thus says your Lord Jehovah and
your God
Who pleads the cause of His
people,
Indeed, I have taken from your hand
The cup of staggering;
You will no longer need to drink
The bowl of the cup of My wrath
anymore;

23 And I will put it into the hand of
those who afflict you,
Who have said to your soul, Bow
down
That we may walk over *you*;
And you have made your back like
the ground,
Like the street for them to cross
over.

CHAPTER 52

e. Jehovah's Encouragement to Zion
52:1-6

1 Awake! Awake! Put on
Your strength, O Zion;
Put on your beautiful garments,
O Jerusalem, O holy city;
For the uncircumcised and the
unclean
Will no longer come into you.

16' Some versions have, stretch, or establish. **19'** Or, By whom.

2 Shake yourself from the dust; arise,
 Sit down, O Jerusalem;
 Loose yourself from the bonds on
 your neck,
 O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus says Jehovah, You are those
 who have been sold for nothing, and you
 will be redeemed without money.

4 For thus says the Lord Jehovah, At
 first My people went down to Egypt to
 sojourn there; then the Assyrian oppressed
 them without cause.

5 Now then what do I have here, de-
 clares Jehovah, since My people have been
 taken away for nothing? Those who rule
 over them howl, declares Jehovah, and
 My name is continually blasphemed all
 day long.

6 Therefore My people will know My
 name; therefore in that day *they will know*
 that I am He who speaks; here I am.

f. Jehovah's Good News
 for Zion and Jerusalem
 52:7-10

7 How beautiful on the mountains
 Are the feet of him who brings
 good news,
 Of him who announces peace, who
 brings news of good things,
 Who announces salvation;
 Of him who says to Zion, Your
 God reigns!

8 The voice of your watchmen! They
 lift up their voice;
 They give a ringing shout together;
 For they will see with their very own
 eyes
 When Jehovah restores Zion.

9 Break forth, give a ringing shout
 together,
 You wasted places of Jerusalem,
 For Jehovah has comforted His
 people,
 He has redeemed Jerusalem.

10 Jehovah has bared His holy arm
 In the sight of all the nations,
 And all the ends of the earth will see
 The salvation of our God.

g. Jehovah's Charge to Israel
 to Depart from Babylon
 52:11-12

11 Depart! Depart! Go out from there!
 Do not touch any unclean thing!
 Go out from the midst of her!
 Cleanse yourselves,
 You who bear the vessels of
 Jehovah!

12 For you will not go out in haste,
 And you will not go in flight;
 For Jehovah will go before you,
 And the God of Israel will be your
 rear guard.

7. The Prosperity of Christ
 as the Servant of Jehovah
 in Relation to Israel's Return
 from Captivity and Her Restoration
 52:13-15

13 Indeed, My Servant will act wisely
 and will prosper;
 He will be exalted and lifted up
 and very high.

14 Even as many were astonished at
¹Him—
 His visage was marred more than
 that of any man,
 And His form more than that of
 the sons of men—

15 So will He surprise many nations;
 Kings will shut their mouths
 because of Him;
 For what had not been recounted to
 them they will see,
 And what they had not heard of
 they will contemplate.

14¹ According to some MSS and ancient versions; other MSS read, you.

CHAPTER 53

8. Christ's Dynamic Redemption
through His Vicarious Death
and Reproductive Resurrection
in Relation to His Being the Covenant
for Israel's Security
53:1 — 54:17

a. His Dynamic Redemption
through His Vicarious Death
and Reproductive Resurrection
53:1-12

- 1 Who has believed our report?
And to whom has the arm of
Jehovah been revealed?
- 2 For He grew up like a tender plant
before Him,
And like a root out of dry
ground.
He has no *attracting* form nor
majesty that we should look
upon Him,
Nor beautiful appearance that we
should desire Him.
- 3 He was despised and forsaken of
men,
A man of ¹sorrows and acquainted
with ²grief;
And like one from whom *men* hide
their faces,
He was despised; and we did not
esteem Him.
- 4 Surely He has borne our
sicknesses,
And carried our sorrows;
Yet we ourselves esteemed Him
stricken,
Smitten of God and afflicted.
- 5 But He was wounded because of our
transgressions;

He was crushed because of our
iniquities;
The chastening for our peace was
upon Him,
And by His stripes we have been
healed.

- 6 We all like sheep have gone astray;
Each of us has turned to his own
way,
And Jehovah has caused the iniquity
of us all
To fall on Him.
- 7 He was oppressed, and it was He
who was afflicted,
Yet He did not open His mouth;
Like a lamb that is led to the
slaughter
And like a sheep that is dumb
before its shearers,
So He did not open His mouth.
- 8 ¹By oppression and by judgment He
was taken away;
And as for His generation, who
among them had the thought
That He was cut off out of the land
of the living
For the transgression of my people
to whom the stroke *was due*?
- 9 And they assigned His grave with
the wicked,
But with a rich man in His death,
Although He had done no violence,
Nor was there any deceit in His
mouth.
- 10 But Jehovah was pleased to crush
Him, to ¹afflict Him with grief.
When He makes ²Himself an
³offering for sin,
He will see a seed, He will extend
His days,
And the pleasure of Jehovah will
prosper in His hand.

3¹ Lit., pains. So also in the next verse. 3² Lit., sickness. 8¹ Or, From oppression and from judgment. 10¹ Lit., make Him sick. 10² Lit., His soul. 10³ Lit., trespass offering.

- 11 He will see *the fruit* of the travail of
His soul,
And He will be satisfied;
By the knowledge of Him, the
righteous One, My Servant, will
make the many righteous,
And He will bear their iniquities.
- 12 Therefore I will divide to Him a
portion with the Great,
And He will divide the spoil with
the Strong;
Because He poured out His ¹life
unto death
And was numbered with the
transgressors,
Yet He alone bore the sin of many
And interceded for the
transgressors.

CHAPTER 54

b. His Being the Covenant for
Israel's Security
54:1-17

- 1 Give a ringing shout, O barren one,
you who have not borne;
Break forth into joyful shouting
and cry out, you who have not
been in labor;
For more numerous are the children
of the desolate one
Than the children of the married
woman, says Jehovah.
- 2 Enlarge your tent site,
Let them stretch out the curtains
of your habitations;
Spare not;
Lengthen your cords,
And strengthen your pegs;
- 3 For on the right and on the left you
will break open,
And your seed will possess the
nations

- And will cause the desolate cities
to be inhabited.
- 4 Fear not, for you will not be put to
shame;
Neither be humiliated, for you
will not be ashamed;
But you will forget the shame of
your youth,
And the reproach of your
widowhood you will no longer
remember.
- 5 For your Maker is your Husband;
Jehovah of hosts is His name.
And the Holy One of Israel is your
Redeemer;
He is called the God of all the
earth.
- 6 For Jehovah has called you,
Like a wife who has been forsaken
and is grieved in spirit,
Even like a wife of *one's* youth when
she has been rejected,
Says your God.
- 7 For a short moment I forsook you,
But with great compassion I will
gather you.
- 8 In a flood of wrath I hid
My face from you for a moment,
But with eternal lovingkindness I
will have mercy on you,
Says Jehovah your Redeemer.
- 9 For this is *like* the waters of Noah to
Me,
When I swore that the waters of
Noah
Would not overflow the earth
ever again;
So I have sworn that I will not be
angry with you,
Nor will I rebuke you.
- 10 For the mountains may depart,
And the hills may shake,
But My lovingkindness will not
depart from you,

12¹ Lit., soul.

- And My covenant of peace will not shake,
Says Jehovah who has compassion on you.
- 11 O afflicted one, storm-tossed *and* not comforted,
Indeed, I Myself will lay down your stones in dark mortar,
And will lay your foundations with sapphires.
- 12 And I will make your battlements of rubies,
And your gates of carbuncles,
And all your borders will be precious stones.
- 13 And all your children will be ¹taught of Jehovah,
And the peace of your children will be great.
- 14 In righteousness you will be established;
You will be far from oppression, for you will not fear,
And far from terror, for it will not come near you.
- 15 Indeed, they may fiercely attack you, but it is not of Me;
Whoever attacks you will fall because of you.
- 16 Indeed, it is I who have created the blacksmith
Who blows the fire of the coals,
And brings out a weapon for its work;
And it is I who have created the destroyer to ruin.
- 17 No weapon that is formed against you will prosper,
And every tongue that rises up to judge you, you will condemn.
This is the heritage of the servants of Jehovah,
And ¹their righteousness which is of Me, declares Jehovah.

CHAPTER 55

9. Christ's Being an Eternal Covenant to Israel,
Even the Sure Mercies Shown to David,
in Relation to Israel's Prosperity
55:1 — 56:12
- a. Christ Being the Center of the Divine Provisions to Israel
55:1-5
- 1 Ho! Everyone who thirsts, come to the waters,
And you who have no money;
Come, buy and eat;
Yes, come, buy wine and milk
Without money and without price.
- 2 Why do you spend money for what is not bread,
And the result of your labor for what does not satisfy?
Hear Me attentively, and eat what is good,
And let your soul delight itself in fatness.
- 3 Incline your ear and come to Me;
Hear, so that your soul may live;
And I will make an eternal covenant with you,
Even the sure mercies *shown* to David.
- 4 Indeed, I have given Him as a Witness to the peoples,
A Leader and a Commander to the peoples.
- 5 Indeed, you will call a nation that you do not know,
And a nation that does not know you will run to you,
Because of Jehovah your God, even the Holy One of Israel,
For He has glorified you.

13¹ Or, disciples. 17¹ Or, their righteousness is of Me.

- b. Seeking Jehovah and Returning
to Him and His Word
55:6-13
- 6 Seek Jehovah while He may be
found;
Call upon Him while He is near.
- 7 Let the wicked forsake his way,
And the evildoer, his thoughts;
And let him return to Jehovah, and
He will have compassion on
him;
And to our God, for He will
pardon abundantly.
- 8 For My thoughts are not your
thoughts,
And your ways are not My ways,
declares Jehovah.
- 9 For *as* the heavens are higher than
the earth,
So My ways are higher than your
ways,
And My thoughts *higher* than your
thoughts.
- 10 For just as the rain comes down
And the snow from heaven,
And does not return there,
Until it waters the earth
And makes it bear and sprout forth,
That it may give seed to the sower
and bread to the eater;
- 11 So will My word be which goes
forth from My mouth;
It will not return to Me ¹vainly,
But it will accomplish what I delight
in,
And it will prosper in the matter
to which I have sent it.
- 12 For you will go out with rejoicing,
And you will be led forth in peace;
The mountains and the hills
Will break forth before you with a
ringing shout,
And all the trees of the field will
clap *their* hands.

- 13 In place of the thornbush, the fir
tree will come up;
In place of the brier, the myrtle
will come up;
And it will be to Jehovah as a name,
As an eternal sign that will not be
cut off.

CHAPTER 56

- c. Preserving Justice
and Doing Righteousness
for Prosperity and Jehovah's Acceptance
56:1-8

- 1 Thus says Jehovah,
Preserve justice and do
righteousness,
For My salvation is about to come
And My righteousness *is about* to
be revealed.
- 2 Blessed is the man who does this,
And the son of man who takes
hold of it,
Who keeps the Sabbath so as not to
profane it
And keeps his hand from doing
any evil.
- 3 And let not the son of a foreigner
Who has joined himself to
Jehovah speak, saying,
Jehovah will surely separate me
from His people;
Nor let the eunuch say,
Now I am a dry tree.
- 4 For thus says Jehovah,
To the eunuchs who keep My
Sabbaths
And choose what pleases Me,
And hold fast My covenant,
5 To them I will give in My house and
within My walls a ¹memorial
and a name
Better than that of sons and
daughters;
I will give them an eternal name
Which will not be cut off.

11¹ Or, empty. 5¹ Or, place; lit., hand.

- 6 Also the children of the foreigner
 who join themselves to Jehovah,
 To minister to Him and to love
 the name of Jehovah,
 To be servants to Him,
 Everyone who keeps the Sabbath so
 as not to profane it
 And holds fast My covenant,
- 7 Even these will I cause to come to
 My holy mountain
 And to rejoice in My house of
 prayer;
 Their burnt offerings and their
 sacrifices will be acceptable
 upon My altar;
 For My house will be called a house
 of prayer for all the peoples.
- 8 The Lord Jehovah, who gathers the
 outcasts of Israel, declares:
 Yet will I gather *others* to Him
 besides those gathered to Him
already.
- d. The Rebuking of the Blind Watchmen
 and the Self-seeking Shepherds
 56:9-12
- 9 All you animals of the field, come to
 eat,
 All you animals of the forest.
- 10 His watchmen are blind;
 All of them know nothing;
 All of them are dumb dogs,
 They cannot bark;
 Dreamers who lie down
And love to slumber.
- 11 And these dogs are ¹greedy;
 They know no satisfaction.
 And they are shepherds
Who lack understanding.
 All of them have turned to their
 own way,
 Each to his own gain, to the last of
 them.

- 12 Come, *they say*, let me get some
 wine,
 And let us drink down some
 liquor;
 And tomorrow will be like today,
Only much more abundant.

CHAPTER 57

10. The Evil Condition and the Need
 of the Wicked of the House of Jacob
 Who Have Nothing to Do
 with Christ as the Servant of Jehovah
 57:1 — 58:14
- a. It Being Better for the Righteous and
 the Godly to Die That They
 May Be Separated from the Wicked
 57:1-2
- 1 The righteous man perishes,
 And no one takes it to heart;
 And godly men are being swept away,
 While no one considers
 That the righteous man is being
 swept away from evil.
- 2 He enters into peace;
 They rest in their beds,
Each who walks uprightly.
- b. The Evils of the Wicked
 of the House of Jacob
 57:3-10
- 3 But draw near here,
 You children of a sorceress,
 You seed of an adulterer and of
 her who prostitutes herself.
- 4 Whom are you mocking,
 And against whom are you
 opening your mouth wide
 And sticking out your tongue?
 Are you not children of transgression,
 A seed of falsehood,
- 5 Who inflame yourselves among the
 terebinths,

11¹ Lit., strong of soul.

Under every flourishing tree,
Who slaughter the children in the
valleys

Under the clefts of the rocks?

- 6 Among the smooth *stones* of the
valley is your portion,
They, *yes*, they are your lot.
Indeed, to them you have poured
out a drink offering,
You have offered a meal offering.
Shall I ease Myself of these?

- 7 Upon a high and lofty mountain
You have set your bed.
Indeed, you went up there
To offer sacrifice.

- 8 And behind the door and doorpost
You have put your reminder.
For apart from Me, you have
uncovered yourself and gone up;
You have extended your bed;
And you have made an agreement
for yourself with them;
You loved their bed; you saw their
nakedness.

- 9 And you went to the king with oil,
And you increased your perfumes;
You sent your envoys far away
And debased yourself even as far
as Sheol.

- 10 You were wearied with the length of
your way,
Yet you did not say, It is hopeless;
You found the 'renewing of your
strength,
Therefore you did not weaken.

c. The Wicked of the House of Jacob
Not Remembering Jehovah
and Not Fearing Him
57:11-13a

- 11 And whom have you been worried
about and feared,
That you have lied and not
remembered Me,

Nor taken it to heart?
Was I not silent, and that for a long
time,
Yet you did not fear Me?

- 12 I will declare your righteousness
And your works,
Yet they will not profit you.
13 When you cry out, let your heaps of
idols deliver you.
But the wind will carry them all
away;
A breath will take *them* away.

d. Jehovah's Blessing to Him
Who Takes Refuge in Him
57:13b-21

But he who takes refuge in Me will
inherit the land
And possess My holy mountain.

- 14 And it will be said,
Cast up, cast up; prepare the way;
Take up the obstacle out of the
way of My people.
15 For thus says the high and exalted
One,
Who inhabits eternity, whose
name is Holy:
I will dwell in the high and holy
place,
And with the contrite and lowly
of spirit,
To revive the spirit of the lowly
And to revive the heart of the
contrite.
16 For I will not contend forever,
Nor will I always be angry;
For the spirit would faint before Me,
And the souls which I have made.
17 Because of the iniquity of his unjust
gain I was angry,
And I struck him; I hid Myself
and was angry;
And he went on, turning away in
the way of his heart.

10¹ Lit., life of your hand.

- 18 I have seen his ways
 And will heal him;
 And I will lead him and restore
 comfort to him
 And to his mourning ones,
 19 Creating the fruit of the lips:
 Peace, peace to him who is far off
 and to him who is near,
 Says Jehovah; and I will heal
 him.
 20 But the wicked are like the tossed
 sea,
 For it cannot be calm,
 And its waters toss up mire and
 mud.
 21 There is no peace, says my God, for
 the wicked.

CHAPTER 58

e. The Hypocrisy of the House of Jacob
 58:1-9a

- 1 Cry ¹loudly; do not hold back;
 Raise your voice like a trumpet,
 And declare to My people their
 transgression
 And to the house of Jacob their
 sins.
 2 Yet they seek Me day by day
 And take delight in knowing My
 ways,
 Like a nation that has done
 righteousness
 And has not forsaken the
 judgment of their God.
 They ask Me for righteous
 judgments;
 They take delight in approaching
 God.
 3 Why have we fasted, and yet You do
 not see?
 Why have we afflicted our soul,
 and yet You do not
 acknowledge?

- Indeed, on the day of your fast you
 find delight,
 And ¹oppress all your laborers.
 4 Indeed, you fast for contention and
 strife,
 And to strike with a fist of
 wickedness;
 You do not fast, in the way *you do*
 today,
 To make your voice heard on high.
 5 Is such the fast that I choose,
 The day when a man afflicts his
 soul?
 Is it for bowing his head like a rush
 And for spreading out sackcloth
 and ashes as his bed?
 Will you call this a fast,
 And an acceptable day to Jehovah?
 6 Is this not the fast that I choose,
 To loosen the bonds of
 wickedness,
 To undo the bands of the yoke,
 And to let the oppressed go free,
 And to break every yoke?
 7 Is it not to divide your bread to the
 hungry,
 And to bring the wandering poor
 home;
 When you see the naked, to cover
 him,
 And not to hide yourself from
 your own flesh?
 8 Then your light will break forth like
 the dawn,
 And your recovery will speedily
 spring forth.
 And your righteousness will go
 before you;
 The glory of Jehovah will guard
 you from behind.
 9 Then you will call, and Jehovah will
 answer;
 You will cry out, and He will say,
 Here I am.

1¹ Lit., with the throat. 3¹ Or, exact all your labors.

f. The Instruction of Jehovah
to the House of Jacob
58:9b-14

If you remove the yoke from your
midst,
The pointing of the finger and the
speaking of wickedness,

10 And if you draw out your soul to the
hungry

And satisfy the ¹desires of the
afflicted;

Then your light will rise in the
darkness,

And your gloom will be like
midday;

11 And Jehovah will guide you
continually,

And satisfy your soul in the dry
times,

And strengthen your bones;

And you will be like a watered
garden,

And like a spring of water,
Whose waters do not deceive.

12 And those who are of you will
rebuild the ancient ruins;

You will raise up the foundations
of generation upon generation;

And you will be called the repairer
of the breach,

The restorer of the paths in which
to dwell.

13 If you turn back your foot from the
Sabbath,

From doing whatever you please
on My holy day,

And call the Sabbath a delight,
That which is holy to Jehovah
honorable,

And honor it, not doing your own
ways,

Nor finding your own pleasure
and speaking *idle* words;

14 Then you will have delight in
Jehovah;

And I will cause you to ride upon
the heights of the earth,
And I will feed you *with* the
inheritance of Jacob your father;
For the mouth of Jehovah has
spoken.

CHAPTER 59

11. As the Redeemer to Save Jacob
from Their Sins and Iniquities and Become
Israel's Light and Glory Forever
59:1 — 60:22

a. Jehovah's Hand Not Being So Short
That It Cannot Save
59:1-2

1 No, Jehovah's hand is not so short
that it cannot save;

Nor is His ear so heavy that it
cannot hear.

2 But your iniquities have become a
separation

Between you and your God,
And your sins have hidden *His* face
From you so that He does not
hear.

b. The Sins and Iniquities of Jacob
59:3-8

3 For your hands are defiled with
blood,

And your fingers with iniquity;
Your lips have spoken falsehood,
Your tongue has muttered
injustice.

4 No one sues righteously,
And no one pleads in truth;

They trust in vanity and speak lies;
They conceive mischief and bring
forth iniquity.

5 They hatch adders' eggs

And weave the spider's web;
He who eats of their eggs dies,
And that which is crushed breaks
forth into a viper.

10¹ Lit., soul.

- 6 Their webs will not become garments,
Nor will they cover themselves with their works;
Their works are works of iniquity,
And an act of violence is in their palms.
- 7 Their feet run toward evil,
And they hasten to shed innocent blood;
Their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity;
Desolation and destruction are in their highways.
- 8 The way of peace they do not know,
And there is no justice in their course;
They have made their paths crooked;
Whoever goes on it does not know peace.

c. The Issue of Jacob's Sins and Iniquities
59:9-15a

- 9 Therefore justice is far from us,
And righteousness does not overtake us;
We look eagerly for light, but, ah, darkness,
For brightness, *but* we walk in gloom.
- 10 We grope like blind men at the wall;
We grope like those without eyes;
We stumble at midday as *we would* at dusk;
Among the ¹prospering we are like dead men.
- 11 All of us roar like bears
And moan incessantly like doves;
We look eagerly for justice, but there is none,
For salvation, *but* it is far from us.
- 12 For our transgressions are multiplied before You,

And our sins respond *to You* against us;
For our transgressions are with us,
And as for our iniquities, we know *what they are*:

- 13 Transgressing and denying Jehovah,
And turning away from our God;
Speaking oppression and revolt,
Conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.
- 14 And justice is turned back,
And righteousness stands far off;
For truth has stumbled in the street,
And uprightness cannot come in.
- 15 And truth is lacking,
And he who turns from evil becomes plunder.

d. The Saving of Jehovah's Arm
(Christ as the Servant of Jehovah
Having the Dynamic Might of Jehovah) toward Jacob
59:15b-21

- And Jehovah saw *it*, and it was evil in His sight
That there was no justice.
- 16 And He saw that there was no man,
And He was appalled that there was no intercessor.
Therefore His arm accomplished salvation for Him,
And His righteousness sustained Him.
- 17 Thus He put on righteousness as a breastplate,
And a helmet of salvation upon His head;
And He put on the garments of vengeance for clothing
And wrapped Himself with zeal as a mantle.
- 18 According to *their* dealings, so will He repay:

10¹ The meaning of the word is uncertain. Others understand, desolate places; i.e., cemeteries.

Wrath to His adversaries,
 recompense to His enemies;
 To the coastlands He will repay
 with recompense.

- 19** So they will fear the name of
 Jehovah from the west,
 And His glory from the rising of
 the sun;
 When the adversary comes like a
 flood,
 The Spirit of Jehovah will lift up a
 standard against him.
- 20** And a Redeemer will come to Zion,
 And unto those who turn from
 transgression in Jacob,
 Declares Jehovah.
- 21** And as for Me, this is My covenant
 with them, says Jehovah: My Spirit which
 is upon you and My words which I have
 put in your mouth shall not depart from
 your mouth, nor from the mouth of your
 seed, nor from the mouth of your seed's
 seed, says Jehovah, from now and forever.

CHAPTER 60

e. Christ as the Servant of Jehovah
 Becoming Israel's Light and Glory Forever
 60:1-22

- 1** Arise! Shine! For your light has
 come,
 And the glory of Jehovah has risen
 upon you.
- 2** For, behold, the darkness will cover
 the earth,
 And deep darkness the peoples;
 But Jehovah will rise upon you,
 And His glory will be seen upon
 you.
- 3** And nations will come to your light,
 And kings to the brightness of
 your rising.
- 4** Lift up your eyes around *you* and
 see:
 They all gather together; they
 come to you;

Your sons will come from far away,
 And your daughters will be
 carried on the hip.

- 5** Then you will see and you will beam,
 And your heart will be in awe and
 will swell *with joy*,
 For the abundance of the sea will be
 turned to you,
 The wealth of the nations will
 come to you.
- 6** A multitude of camels will cover you,
 The young camels of Midian and
 Ephah;
 All those from Sheba will come;
 They will carry gold and
 frankincense,
 And they will bear the good news
 of Jehovah's praises.
- 7** All the flocks of Kedar will be
 gathered together to you;
 The rams of Nebaioth will
 minister to you;
 They will go up acceptably upon My
 altar,
 And I will beautify the house of
 My beauty.
- 8** Who are these who fly like a cloud,
 And like the doves to their
 dovecote?
- 9** Surely the coastlands will look
 eagerly for Me;
 And the ships of Tarshish will
 come first,
 To bring your children from afar,
 Their silver and their gold with
 them,
 Unto the name of Jehovah your God
 And unto the Holy One of Israel;
 for He has beautified you.
- 10** And the children of foreigners will
 build up your walls,
 And their kings will minister to
 you;
 For in My wrath I struck you,
 But in My favor I had compassion
 on you.

- 11 And your gates will be open continually;
They will not be closed day or night,
So that they may bring to you the wealth of the nations
And their kings being led in procession.
- 12 For the nation and the kingdom that will not serve you will perish, and the nations will be utterly wasted.
- 13 The glory of Lebanon will come to you,
The fir tree, the pine tree, and the box tree together,
To beautify the place of My sanctuary;
And I will make the place for My feet glorious.
- 14 And the sons of those who afflicted you
Will come bowing down to you,
And all those who despised you will bow down
At the soles of your feet;
And they will call you the City of Jehovah,
The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.
- 15 Whereas you have been forsaken and hated,
So that no one would pass through you,
I will make you an eternal excellency,
A joy from generation to generation.
- 16 And you will suck the milk of nations
And suck the breast of kings;
Thus you will know that I, Jehovah,
am your Savior
And your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.
- 17 Instead of brass I will bring gold,
And instead of iron I will bring silver;
- And instead of wood *there will be* brass,
And instead of stones *there will be* iron;
And I will make peace your officers,
And righteousness your rulers.
- 18 Violence will no longer be heard in your land,
Nor desolation and destruction within your borders;
But you will call your walls Salvation,
And your gates Praise.
- 19 You will no longer have the sun for *your* light by day,
Nor for brightness will the moon give you light;
But Jehovah will be an eternal light to you,
And your God your beauty.
- 20 Your sun will no longer go down,
Nor will your moon withdraw;
For Jehovah will be an eternal light to you,
And the days of your mourning will be ended.
- 21 Then all your people will be righteous;
They will possess the land forever,
The branch of My planting,
The works of My hands,
That I may be beautified.
- 22 The least one will become a thousand,
And the smallest a strong nation.
I, Jehovah, will hasten it in its time.

CHAPTER 61

12. The Ministry of the Anointed of Jehovah, Christ as the Servant of Jehovah, Issuing in the Restoration of Israel
61:1—63:19
- a. The Ministry of the Anointed of Jehovah
61:1-3
- 1 The Spirit of the Lord Jehovah is upon Me,
Because Jehovah has anointed Me

To bring good news to the afflicted;
 He has sent Me to bind up *the*
wounds of the brokenhearted,
 To proclaim liberty to the captives,
 And the opening of *the eyes* to
 those who are bound;

- 2 To proclaim the acceptable year of
 Jehovah
 And the day of vengeance of our
 God;
 To comfort all who mourn;
- 3 To grant to those who mourn in Zion,
 To give to them a headdress
 instead of ashes,
 The oil of gladness instead of
 mourning,
 The mantle of praise instead of a
 spirit of heaviness;
 That they may be called the
 terebinths of righteousness,
 The planting of Jehovah, that He
 may be glorified.

b. The Restoration of Israel
 61:4—63:19

- 4 And they will rebuild the ancient
 ruins;
 They will raise up the former
 desolations;
 And they will repair the cities of
 waste,
 The desolations of generation
 upon generation.
- 5 And strangers will stand and feed
 your flocks,
 And the sons of the foreigner will
 be your plowmen and
 vinedressers.
- 6 But you will be called the priests of
 Jehovah;
People will speak of you as the
 ministers of our God.
 You will eat the wealth of nations,
 And you will boast in their glory.

- 7 Instead of your shame *there will be* a
 double *portion*,
 And *instead* of humiliation they
 will give a ringing shout for
 their portion.
 Therefore in their land they will
 possess double;
 Eternal joy will be theirs.
- 8 For I, Jehovah, love justice;
 I hate robbery ¹with wrong;
 And I will faithfully give *them* their
 recompense,
 And I will make an eternal
 covenant with them.
- 9 Then their seed will be known
 among the nations,
 And their offspring in the midst of
 the peoples;
 All who see them will acknowledge
 them,
 That they are the seed whom
 Jehovah has blessed.
- 10 I will rejoice greatly in Jehovah,
 My soul will exult in my God;
 For He has clothed me with the
 garments of salvation,
 He has wrapped me with the robe
 of righteousness;
I am like a bridegroom who wears
 the headdress of the priest,
 And like a bride who adorns
 herself with her ¹jewels.
- 11 For as the earth brings forth its
 sprout,
 And as the garden causes the
 things sown in it to spring up,
 So will the Lord Jehovah cause
 righteousness and praise
 To spring up before all the nations.

CHAPTER 62

- 1 For Zion's sake I will not keep silent,
 And for Jerusalem's sake I will not
 be quiet,

8¹ According to the reading of some MSS and the ancient versions; other MSS read, in the
 burnt offering. 10¹ Lit., articles.

- Until her righteousness goes forth
like brightness,
And her salvation like a burning
torch.
- 2 And the nations will see your
righteousness,
And all the kings, your glory;
And you will be called by a new
name,
Which the mouth of Jehovah will
designate.
- 3 You will also be a crown of beauty in
the hand of Jehovah,
And a royal turban in the palm of
your God.
- 4 And it will no longer be said to you,
Forsaken!
Nor to your land will it be said
any longer, Desolate!
But you will be called, ¹My delight is
in her,
And your land, ²Married;
For Jehovah delights in you,
And your land will be married.
- 5 For *as* a young man marries a virgin,
Your sons will marry you;
And with the joy of the bridegroom
over the bride
Your God will rejoice over you.
- 6 Upon your walls, O Jerusalem,
I have appointed watchmen;
All day and all night
They will never keep silent.
You who remind Jehovah,
Do not be dumb;
- 7 And do not give Him quiet
Until He establishes
And until He makes Jerusalem
A praise in the earth.
- 8 Jehovah has sworn by His right hand
And by His strong arm:
Surely I will never again give your
grain
As food for your enemies,
- And surely the children of the
foreigner will not drink your
new wine
For which you have labored;
- 9 But they who have gathered it will
eat it,
And they will praise Jehovah,
And they who have collected it will
drink it
In the courts of My holiness.
- 10 Go through, go through the gates;
Prepare the way for the people;
Cast up, cast up the highway;
Free *it* of stones;
Raise up a standard for the
people.
- 11 See, Jehovah has announced
To the end of the earth:
Say to the daughter of Zion,
Your salvation is now coming;
Now His reward is with Him
And His recompense before Him.
- 12 And they will call them, The holy
people,
The redeemed of Jehovah;
And you will be called, Sought after!
A city not forsaken!

CHAPTER 63

- 1 Who is this who comes from Edom
With red-stained garments, from
Bozrah?
This One who is majestic in His
apparel,
¹Marching in the greatness of His
strength?
It is I who speak in righteousness,
Mighty to save.
- 2 Why are you red in apparel,
And your garments like those of
him who treads in the
winepress?
- 3 I have trodden the wine trough
alone,

4¹ Heb. *Hephzi-bah*. 4² Heb. *Beulah*. 1¹ Lit., Bending, or Inclining.

And from the peoples there was
no man with Me.
And I trod them in My anger
And trampled them in My wrath;
And their ¹lifeblood is sprinkled on
My garments,
And I have stained all My apparel.
4 For the day of recompense was in
My heart,
And the year of My redemption
had come.
5 And I looked and there was no one
to help;
And I was appalled that there was
no one to uphold.
Therefore My own arm accomplished
salvation for Me,
And My wrath, it upheld Me.
6 And I trod down the peoples in My
anger
And made them drunk in My
wrath,
And I poured out their lifeblood
upon the earth.
7 I will make mention of the
lovingkindnesses of Jehovah,
The praises of Jehovah,
According to all that Jehovah has
bestowed on us
And the great goodness toward
the house of Israel,
Which He has bestowed on them
according to His compassions
And according to the multitude of
His lovingkindnesses.
8 For He said, Surely, they are My
people,
Children who will not deal falsely;
So He became their Savior.
9 In all their affliction He was
afflicted,
And the Angel of His presence
saved them;
In His love and in His mercy

He redeemed them,
And He bore them up and carried
them
All the days of old.
10 But they rebelled and grieved
His Spirit of holiness;
Therefore He turned to become
their enemy;
He fought against them.
11 ¹Then He remembered the days of
old, Moses *and* His people:
Where is He who brought them up
out of the sea
With the ²shepherds of His flock?
Where is He who put ³in their midst
His Spirit of holiness;
12 Who made His glorious arm
Go at the right hand of Moses;
Who divided the waters before
them,
To make for Himself a name
forever;
13 Who led them through the depths,
Like a horse in the wilderness,
And they did not stumble?
14 Like the cattle which go down into
the valley,
The Spirit of Jehovah caused
them to rest.
Thus did You lead Your people,
To make for Yourself a ¹glorious
name.
15 Look down from heaven,
And see from the habitation of
Your holiness and Your beauty:
Where are Your zeal and Your
mighty acts?
The stirring of Your inward parts
And Your compassions are
restrained toward me.
16 For You are our Father,
Since Abraham does not know us,
And Israel does not acknowledge
us.

3¹ Lit., juice, or gore. So also in v. 6. 11¹ Or, Then His people remembered the days of old of Moses. 11² Others read, shepherd. 11³ Or, within him. 14¹ Or, beautiful.

You, Jehovah, are our Father;
Our Redeemer from of old is
Your name.

- 17 Why, O Jehovah, do You cause us to
wander from Your ways
And harden our hearts so that we
do not fear You?

Return for the sake of Your servants,
The tribes of Your inheritance.

- 18 Your holy people have possessed
Your sanctuary for a little while;
Our adversaries have trodden it
down.

- 19 We have become *like* those over
whom You have never ruled,
Like those ¹who have not been
called by Your name.

CHAPTER 64

13. The Second Coming of Christ
as the Servant of Jehovah,
Bringing in the Restoration of Israel and
of All Things, Which Consummates
in the New Heaven and New Earth
64:1—66:24

- 1 Oh that You would rend the
heavens, that You would come
down—
That the mountains would shake
at Your presence—
- 2 Like fire that kindles brushwood,
Like fire that causes water to
boil,
To make Your name known to Your
adversaries,
That the nations may tremble at
Your presence!
- 3 When You did awesome things that
we did not expect,
You came down, the mountains
shook at Your presence.

- 4 For from of old, *men* have not heard,
Nor perceived with the ear,
Neither has eye ¹seen a God besides
You,
Who acts for him who waits for
Him.
- 5 You meet him who rejoices and does
righteousness,
Those who remember You in Your
ways.
Yes, You were angry, for we sinned;
¹*We have been* in them for a long
time, and shall we be saved?
- 6 For all of us became like him who is
unclean,
And all our righteousnesses are
like a soiled garment;
And we all wither like a leaf,
And our iniquities, like the wind,
carry us away.
- 7 And there is no one who calls upon
Your name,
Who stirs himself up to lay hold
of You;
For You have hidden Your face from
us
And have ¹consumed us by our
iniquities.
- 8 But now, Jehovah, You are our
Father;
We are the clay; and You, our
Potter;
And all of us are the work of Your
hand.
- 9 Do not be angry to an extreme,
O Jehovah,
Neither remember iniquity
forever;
Look now, we pray: We all are
Your people.
- 10 Your holy cities have become a
wilderness;

19¹ Lit., over whom Your name has not been called. 4¹ Or, seen, O God, besides You.
5¹ Or, In them is continuance, and we will be saved. 7¹ Lit., melted; many ancient versions,
perhaps relying on a different MS, translate *delivered us because of*.

Zion is a wilderness,
Jerusalem a desolation.

- 11 Our holy and beautiful house,
Where our fathers praised You,
Is burned with fire;
And all the things that we
delighted in have become a ruin.
- 12 Will You restrain Yourself from
these, O Jehovah?
Will You keep silent and afflict us
to an extreme?

CHAPTER 65

- 1 I let Myself be inquired of by those
who did not ask *for Me*,
And found by those who did not
seek Me.
I said, Here I am; here I am;
To a nation that ¹was not called by
My name.
- 2 I have stretched out My hands all
day long
To a rebellious people,
Who walk in a way that is not good,
After their own thoughts;
- 3 A people who provoke Me to anger
To My face continually,
Who sacrifice in gardens
And burn incense upon the bricks;
- 4 Who sit among the graves
And lodge overnight in the secret
places;
Who eat swine's flesh
And the broth of abominations in
their pots;
- 5 Who say, Keep to yourself,
Do not come near me; for I am
holier than you.
These are smoke in My nose,
A fire that burns all day.
- 6 It is written here before Me:
I will not keep silent without first
recompensing;

- And I will recompense, into their
bosom,
- 7 Your iniquities and the iniquities of
your fathers together,
Says Jehovah,
Who have burned incense upon the
mountains
And have scorned Me upon the
hills;
Therefore I will measure their work
first
Into their bosom.
- 8 Thus says Jehovah,
As the new wine is found in the
cluster,
And someone says, Do not destroy it,
For there is a blessing in it;
So will I do for My servants' sake,
In order not to destroy them all.
- 9 And I will bring forth a seed out of
Jacob,
And out of Judah one who will
possess My mountain;
And My chosen ones will possess it,
And My servants will dwell there.
- 10 And Sharon will be an abode for the
flock,
And the valley of Achor a resting
place for the herd,
For My people who have sought
Me.
- 11 But you who forsake Jehovah,
Who forget My holy mountain,
Who prepare a table to Fortune
And fill *vessels* with drink
offerings to Destiny,
- 12 I will destine you to the sword,
And you all will bow down to the
slaughter;
Because I called you, but you did
not answer;
I spoke, but you did not listen;
But you did evil in My sight
And chose that in which I did not
delight.

¹ Or, has not called upon My name.

- 13 Therefore thus says the Lord
 Jehovah,
 Indeed, My servants shall eat,
 But you shall hunger;
 Indeed, My servants shall drink,
 But you shall thirst;
 Indeed, My servants shall rejoice,
 But you shall be put to shame;
- 14 Indeed, My servants shall give a
 ringing shout
 Because of a heart of joy,
 But you shall cry out
 Because of a heart of pain,
 And because of a broken spirit
 you shall wail.
- 15 And you will leave your name as a
¹curse to My chosen ones,
 And the Lord Jehovah will slay
 you;
 And He will call His servants by
 another name,
- 16 So that he who blesses himself in
 the earth
 Will bless himself in the ¹God of
 faithfulness,
 And he who swears in the earth
 Will swear by the God of
 faithfulness;
 Because the former troubles are
 forgotten
 And because they are hidden from
 My sight.
- 17 For I am now creating new heavens
 And a new earth,
 And the former things will not be
 remembered,
 Nor will they come up in the
 heart.
- 18 But rejoice and exult forever,
 In what I create,
 For I am now creating Jerusalem as
 an exultation
 And her people as a rejoicing.
- 19 And I will exult in Jerusalem
 And rejoice in My people;
- And there will no longer be heard in
 her
 The voice of weeping and the
 voice of crying.
- 20 There will no longer be ¹in her
 An infant *who reaches the age of
 only a few days*
 Nor an old man who does not fill
 up his days;
 For the lad will die at a hundred
 years of age,
 And the sinner, being a hundred
 years of age, will be cursed.
- 21 And they will build houses and
 inhabit *them*,
 And they will plant vineyards and
 eat their fruit.
- 22 They will not build and another
 inhabit;
 They will not plant and another
 eat;
 For like the days of a tree are the
 days of My people,
 And My chosen ones will enjoy
 the work of their hands to the
 full;
- 23 They will not labor in vain,
 Nor bear children unto turmoil;
 For they are the seed of those
 blessed of Jehovah,
 And their offspring with them.
- 24 And it will be that before they call, I
 will answer;
 Even while they are speaking, I
 will hear.
- 25 The wolf and the lamb will feed as
 one,
 And the lion will eat straw like
 the ox,
 And dust will be the serpent's
 food;
 They will not harm nor destroy
 In all My holy mountain, says
 Jehovah.

15¹ Or, oath. 16¹ Lit., the God of Amen (twice in this verse). 20¹ Lit., from there.

CHAPTER 66

- 1 Thus says Jehovah,
Heaven is my throne,
And the earth the footstool for
My feet.
Where then is the house that you
will build for Me,
And where is the place of My rest?
- 2 For all these things My hand has
made,
And so all these things have come
into being, declares Jehovah.
But to this kind of man will I look,
to *him who is poor*
And of a contrite spirit, and who
trembles at My word.
- 3 He who kills an ox is *like* him who
slays a man;
He who sacrifices a lamb, *like* him
who breaks a dog's neck;
He who offers a meal offering is *like*
him who offers the blood of
swine;
He who ¹burns incense is *like* him
who blesses an idol.
As surely as they have chosen their
own ways,
And their soul delights in their
abominations;
- 4 Just as surely I will choose what will
treat them ill,
And I will bring upon them what
they dread;
Because I called, but no one
answered;
I spoke, but they did not listen;
But they did evil in My sight,
And chose that in which I did not
delight.
- 5 Hear the word of Jehovah,
You who tremble at His word:
Your brothers who hate you,
Who cast you out because of My
name, said,
Let Jehovah be glorified

- So that we may see your joy.
But they will be put to shame.
- 6 A voice of tumult from the city!
A voice from the temple!
The voice of Jehovah giving full
Recompense to His enemies.
- 7 Before she travailed,
She brought forth;
Before her pain came,
She gave birth to a man.
- 8 Who has heard of such a thing?
Who has seen such things?
Can a land be born in one day?
Or can a nation be brought forth
all at once?
For as soon as Zion travailed,
She brought forth her children.
- 9 Shall I bring to the point of birth
and not cause to bring forth?
Says Jehovah.
Or shall I who cause to bring forth
shut *the womb*?
Says your God.
- 10 Be joyful with Jerusalem and exult
for her,
All you who love her;
Rejoice with her in joy,
All you who mourn over her,
- 11 So that you may nurse and be
satisfied
With her breasts of consolations,
So that you may draw out *from her*
and take excellent delight
In the abundance of her glory.
- 12 For thus says Jehovah,
I now am extending to her
Peace like a river,
And the glory of the nations
Like an overflowing stream;
And you will nurse, you will be
carried on the hip,
And you will be bounced on the
knees.
- 13 As one whom his mother comforts,
So will I comfort you;

3¹ Lit., makes a memorial of frankincense.

And you will be comforted in
Jerusalem.

14 And you will see *this*, and your heart
will rejoice,

And your bones will flourish like
new grass;

And the hand of Jehovah will be
made known to His servants,
And He will be indignant toward
His enemies.

15 For behold, Jehovah will come with
fire,

And His chariots will be like a
whirlwind,

To render His anger with fury
And His rebuke with flames of
fire.

16 For with fire Jehovah will execute
judgment,

And with His sword, upon all
flesh;

And those slain by Jehovah will be
many.

17 Those who sanctify and purify
themselves for the gardens,

Following after one in the midst,
Eating swine's flesh
And what is abominable and *even*
mice,

Will come to an end together,
declares Jehovah.

18 But ¹I—their works and their thoughts
I will repay; the time is coming to gather
all the nations and tongues; and they will
come and see My glory.

19 And I will set a sign among them and
will send those who have escaped from
them unto the nations: *to* Tarshish, ¹Put,
and Lud, *to* those who draw the bow; *to*
Tubal and Javan, *to* the distant coastlands
that have not heard My fame nor seen
My glory; and they will declare My glory
among the nations.

20 And they will bring all your brothers
from all the nations as a meal offering to
Jehovah, on horses and in chariots and in
wagons and on mules and on camels, to
My holy mountain, Jerusalem, says Jeho-
vah, just as the children of Israel bring
their meal offering in a clean vessel to the
house of Jehovah.

21 And I will also take some of them for
priests *and* for Levites, says Jehovah.

22 For as the new heavens

And new earth, which I make,
Remain before Me, declares Jehovah,
So will your seed and your name
remain.

23 And from new moon to new moon
And from Sabbath to Sabbath
All flesh will come

To bow down before Me, says
Jehovah.

24 Then they will go forth and look
On the carcasses of the men that
have transgressed against Me;
For their worm will not die,
Nor will their fire be quenched;
And they will be an abhorrence to
all flesh.

18¹ The meaning of the Hebrew text is obscure. **19**¹ Heb. *Pul*.

JEREMIAH

OUTLINE

I. Jeremiah's call and commission—1:1-19

- A. Jeremiah's call—vv. 5-8
- B. Jeremiah's commission—vv. 9-19

II. Israel's sin against Jehovah and Jehovah's punishment upon Israel—2:1—45:5

- A. Israel's two evils—forsaking Jehovah, the fountain of living waters, and hewing out for themselves broken cisterns—2:1—3:5
- B. Israel's return or Jehovah's correction for her apostasy—3:6—4:31
 - 1. Israel the wife's apostasy—3:6-11
 - 2. Israel the wife's return—a loving pleading of Jehovah the Husband—3:12—4:2
 - 3. Jehovah the Husband's correction—4:3-31
- C. Jehovah the Husband's further complaint against Israel (actually Judah) the wife's wickednesses in detail—5:1-31
- D. The Husband's determination in correcting the wife—6:1-30
- E. Israel's hypocritical worship to Jehovah—7:1—10:25
- F. Israel's breaking of Jehovah's covenant—11:1—13:27
- G. Jehovah's punishment of Israel (actually Judah) with drought—14:1—15:9
 - 1. Jehovah's message concerning their drought—14:1-6
 - 2. Jeremiah the prophet's intercession—14:7—15:9
 - a. His intercession—14:7-9
 - b. Jehovah's refusal—14:10-12
 - c. The prophet's prayer concerning the false prophets, and Jehovah's answer—14:13-16
 - d. The reaction of the prophet, who was one with the punishing Jehovah—14:17-18
 - e. The prophet's further intercession—14:19-22
 - f. Jehovah's answer—15:1-4
 - g. The punishing Jehovah's sighing for His punished people—15:5-9
- H. Jehovah's further commission to Jeremiah—15:10—16:9
- I. Jehovah's further statement of Judah's (as Israel's) sins—16:10—17:27
- J. Jehovah as the Potter and Israel as the pottery—18:1—20:18
 - 1. Jehovah as the sovereign Potter—18:1-10
 - 2. The evil condition of Israel—18:11-23
 - 3. Israel as a potter's earthenware jar to be broken—19:1-13
 - 4. Jeremiah's repeated prophecy concerning Israel—19:14-15
 - 5. Israel's persecution of Jeremiah—20:1-2, 7-10
 - 6. Jehovah's dealing with Israel—20:3-6

7. Jeremiah's accusation against Israel—20:11-13
8. Jeremiah's cursing of the day of his birth—20:14-18
- K. Jehovah's condemnation of and punishment upon the kings of Judah with their people—21:1—23:8
(Jehovah's promise of restoration to Israel—23:3-8)
- L. Jehovah's condemnation of and punishment upon the prophets of Judah with the priests and with the people—23:9-40
- M. Judah's captivity—24:1—25:38
 1. Jeremiah's vision of two baskets of figs—24:1-10
 2. Jeremiah's prophecy concerning all the people of Judah—25:1-38
- N. Judah's reaction to Jeremiah—26:1-24
- O. Jeremiah's genuine prophecies versus the others' false prophecies—27:1—29:32
 1. Concerning Nebuchadnezzar as bonds and yokes on Israel and the nations around her—27:1-15
 2. Concerning the bringing back of the vessels of the house of Jehovah—27:16-22
 3. Concerning the breaking of the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and the bringing back of the vessels of the house of Jehovah and all the exiles from Judah to Babylon—28:1-17
 4. Concerning the destiny of the captives in Babylon and of those who remain in Judah—29:1-32
- P. Jehovah's promise concerning the restoration of Israel—30:1—33:26
 1. Jehovah to turn the captivity of Israel and Judah and to bring them back to the land after His chastisement of them—30:1—31:40
 2. The imprisonment and condemnation of Jeremiah by Zedekiah—32:1-5
 3. Jeremiah's buying of the field in Anathoth—32:6-15
 4. Jeremiah's dealing with Jehovah concerning the field—32:16-25
 5. Jehovah's answer to Jeremiah—32:26-44
 6. The word of Jehovah as a reaffirmation of His promise concerning the restoration of Israel—33:1-26
- Q. Israel's stubbornness in their sinning against Jehovah and Jeremiah's firmness in his speaking for Jehovah—34:1—45:5
 1. Before the fall of Jerusalem—34:1—38:28
 - a. Nebuchadnezzar's invasion and Zedekiah's destiny—34:1-7
 - b. Zedekiah's dishonesty in keeping God's commandment, and Jehovah's punishment—34:8-22
 - c. The example of the Rechabites—35:1-19
 - d. Jehoiakim's stubbornness in burning Jeremiah's book of prophecy, and Jehovah's punishment—36:1-32
 - e. The first step of Jeremiah's imprisonment—37:1-21

- f. The second step of Jeremiah's imprisonment—38:1-28
- 2. In the fall of Jerusalem—39:1-10
 - a. The capture of Jerusalem—vv. 1-3
 - b. The punishment over Zedekiah—vv. 4-10
- 3. After the fall of Jerusalem—the release of Jeremiah from the court of the king's guard—39:11-14
- 4. Before the fall of Jerusalem—the destiny of Ebed-melech—39:15-18
- 5. After the fall of Jerusalem—40:1—44:30
 - a. The release of Jeremiah from the chains among the exiles—40:1-6
 - b. The history of the remnant of Judah from Gedaliah to Johanan—40:7—44:30
 - (1) The gathering of the remnant of Judah to Gedaliah—40:7-12
 - (2) The murder of Gedaliah—40:13—41:10
 - (3) Johanan's victory over Ishmael—41:11-15
 - (4) The direction of Johanan and the remnant of Judah—41:16-18
 - (5) The dishonesty of the remnant and the leaders in asking Jeremiah to pray for them—42:1—43:7
 - (6) The word of Jehovah through Jeremiah concerning the destiny of the remnant of Judah in Egypt—43:8—44:14
 - (7) The argument between a great assemblage and Jeremiah the prophet—44:15-30
- 6. Before the fall of Jerusalem—the word of Jehovah to Baruch—45:1-5

III. Jehovah's punishment and judgment upon the nations involved with God's elect, Israel—46:1—51:64

- A. Upon Egypt—46:2-28
(A word of comfort to Israel—46:27-28)
- B. Upon the Philistines—47:1-7
- C. Upon Moab—48:1-47
- D. Upon the children of Ammon—49:1-6
- E. Upon Edom—49:7-22
- F. Upon Damascus—49:23-27
- G. Upon Kedar and the kingdoms of Hazor—49:28-33
- H. Upon Elam—49:34-39
- I. Upon Babylon—50:1—51:64

IV. A supplement to the history of captivity—52:1-34

- A. The fall of Jerusalem—vv. 1-16
- B. The plunder of the temple—vv. 17-23
- C. The exile of the people of Judah—vv. 24-27
- D. The number of those exiled by Nebuchadnezzar from Judah—vv. 28-30
- E. The lifting up of Jehoiachin king of Judah—vv. 31-34

JEREMIAH

Subject:

Christ Being Made the Righteousness of Jehovah
to God's Elect as Their Center and Circumference,
in God's Dealings with Israel and the Nations

CHAPTER 1

I. Jeremiah's Call and Commission 1:1-19

1 The words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests who were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin,

2 To whom the word of Jehovah came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon the king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah the king of Judah until the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah the king of Judah, until the captivity of Jerusalem in the fifth month.

4 Now the word of Jehovah came to me, saying:

A. Jeremiah's Call vv. 5-8

- 5** Before I formed you in the womb, I knew you;
And before you came forth from the womb, I sanctified you.
I have appointed you as a prophet to the nations.
- 6** Then I said, Alas, Lord Jehovah! Indeed, I do not know how to speak,
For I am a youth.
- 7** But Jehovah said to me,
Do not say, I am a youth;
For everywhere I send you, you shall go;

And everything I command you, you shall speak.

- 8** Do not be afraid of their faces,
For I am with you to deliver you, declares Jehovah.

B. Jeremiah's Commission vv. 9-19

9 Then Jehovah stretched out His hand and touched my mouth; and Jehovah said to me,

Now I have put My words in your mouth.

- 10** See, I have appointed you this day Over the nations and over the kingdoms

To pluck up and to break down,
To destroy and to tear down,
To build up and to plant.

11 Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, What do you see, Jeremiah? And I said, I see a branch of an almond tree.

12 And Jehovah said to me, You have seen well, for I am watching over My word to perform it.

13 Then the word of Jehovah came to me a second time, saying, What do you see? And I said, I see a boiling pot, and it is facing away from the north.

14 And Jehovah said to me, Out of the north evil will be let loose upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For I am now calling all the families from the kingdoms of the north, declares Jehovah, and they will come and set each

one his throne at the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem and against all its walls all around and against all the cities of Judah.

16 And I will utter My judgment on them concerning all their wickedness by which they have forsaken Me and have offered sacrifices to other gods and have worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 You therefore gird up your loins, and rise up and speak to them everything that I command you. Do not be dismayed before them, lest I dismay you in their presence.

18 And I am now making you today into a fortified city and into an iron pillar and into bronze walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against its princes, against its priests, and against the people of the land.

19 And they will fight against you, but they will not prevail against you; for I am with you, declares Jehovah, to deliver you.

CHAPTER 2

II. Israel's Sin against Jehovah
and Jehovah's Punishment upon Israel
2:1 — 45:5

A. Israel's Two Evils—Forsaking Jehovah,
the Fountain of Living Waters,
and Hewing Out
for Themselves Broken Cisterns
2:1 — 3:5

1 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

2 Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus says Jehovah:

I remember concerning you the
kindness of your youth,
The love of your ¹bridal days,
When you followed after Me in the
wilderness,
In a land that was not sown.

3 Israel was holiness to Jehovah,
The firstfruits of His ¹increase;

All who ate of it were guilty;
Evil came upon them,
Declares Jehovah.

4 Hear the word of Jehovah, O house of Jacob and all the families of the house of Israel.

5 Thus says Jehovah:
What iniquity did your fathers find
in Me
That they went far away from Me
And walked after vanity
And became vain?

6 And they did not say, Where is
Jehovah,
Who brought us up from the land
of Egypt,
Who brought us through the
wilderness,
Through a land of deserts and pits,
Through a land of drought and the
shadow of death,
Through a land that no one passes
through
And where no man dwells?

7 And I brought you into the land of
the fruited field,
To eat its fruit and its goodness.
But you came and defiled My land
And made My inheritance an
abomination.

8 The priests did not say,
Where is Jehovah?
And those who handle the law did
not know Me,
And the shepherds transgressed
against Me,
And the prophets prophesied by
Baal
And followed after things that did
not benefit *them*.

9 Therefore I will yet contend with
you, declares Jehovah;
And with your children's children
I will contend.

10 For pass over to the coastlands of
Kittim and see,

2¹ Or, betrothals. 3¹ Or, harvest.

- And send *someone* to Kedar and
consider carefully,
And see if there has *ever* been
anything like this.
- 11 Has a nation *ever* exchanged *its* gods,
Even though they are no gods?
But My people have exchanged their
glory
For that which does not benefit
them.
- 12 Be appalled at this, O heavens,
And be horrified; be very desolate,
Declares Jehovah.
- 13 For My people have committed two
evils:
They have forsaken Me,
The fountain of living waters,
To hew out for themselves cisterns,
Broken cisterns,
Which hold no water.
- 14 Is Israel a slave? Is he a homeborn
slave?
Why has he become a prey?
- 15 The young lions roared over him;
They ¹sounded their voices.
And they have made his land a
waste;
His cities are ²burned, without
inhabitant.
- 16 Also the children of Memphis and
Tahpanhes
Have ¹shaved the crown of your
head.
- 17 Have you not done this to yourself
By your forsaking Jehovah your
God
When He was leading you in the
way?
- 18 And now what do you have on the
road to Egypt,
To drink the waters of the Shihor?
And what do you have on the road
to Assyria,
To drink the waters of the River?
- 19 Your own wickedness will correct
you,
And your apostasies will reprove
you.
Know therefore and see that it is an
evil and bitter thing,
That you have forsaken Jehovah
your God
And that My fear is not in you,
Declares the Lord Jehovah of
hosts.
- 20 For ¹long ago you broke your yoke;
You tore off your bonds; And you
said, I will not serve!
Indeed upon every high hill
And under every flourishing tree
You have lain down, *you* have
committed fornication.
- 21 Yet I, I had planted you as a choice
vine,
Wholly a faithful seed.
How then have you turned yourself
before Me
Into the degenerate shoots of a
foreign vine?
- 22 For though you wash yourself with
lye
And make use of much soap,
Your iniquity remains as a stain
before Me,
Declares the Lord Jehovah.
- 23 How can you say, I am not
defiled;
I have not gone after the Baals?
Look at your way in the valley;
Know what you have done.
You are like a swift young camel
entangling her ways,
- 24 *Like* a wild donkey accustomed to
the wilderness,
Panting after the wind in ¹her
desire.
In her passion who can turn her
away?

15¹ Lit., gave. 15² Others read, destroyed. 16¹ Others read, broken. 20¹ Or, long ago I broke...; I tore off.... 24¹ Lit., in the desire of her soul.

- None that seek her will weary
themselves:
They will find her in her month.
- 25 Keep your foot from being unshod
And your throat from thirst;
But you said, It is hopeless.
No! For I have loved strangers,
And I will go after them.
- 26 As the thief is ashamed when he is
found,
So the house of Israel is
ashamed—
They, their kings, their princes,
And their priests and their
prophets,
- 27 Who say to a tree, You are my father;
And to a stone, You have brought
me forth—
For they have turned *their*¹ back to
Me,
And not *their* faces.
Yet in a time of their trouble they
will say,
Arise and save us.
- 28 But where are your gods, whom you
made for yourselves?
Let them arise, if they can save
you in the time of your trouble;
For *according to* the number of your
cities
Are your gods, O Judah.
- 29 Why do you contend with Me?
You have all transgressed against
Me,
Declares Jehovah.
- 30 In vain I have stricken your children:
They have taken no correction.
Your own sword has devoured your
prophets
Like a destroying lion.
- 31 O generation, attend to the word of
Jehovah:
Have I been a wilderness to Israel,
Or a land of deep darkness?

- Why do My people say, We roam
about;
We will no longer come to You?
- 32 Can the virgin forget her ornaments,
Or the bride her attire?
But My people have forgotten Me
For days without number.
- 33 How you¹ prepare your ways
To seek love!
Therefore² you have even taught
Wicked women your ways.
- 34 Also on your skirts is found
The lifeblood of the innocent
poor.
You did not find them breaking in,
But *killed them* because of all
these things.
- 35 But you said, I am innocent;
Surely His anger will turn from
me.
I am about to enter into judgment
with you,
Because you say, I have not sinned.
- 36 Why do you go about so much
To change your way?
You will be put to shame by Egypt
also,
Even as you were put to shame by
Assyria.
- 37 Indeed, from it you will go forth
With your hands upon your head;
For Jehovah has rejected those in
whom you trust,
And you will not prosper by them.

CHAPTER 3

- 1 It is said,
If a man divorces his wife
And she goes from him
And becomes another man's *wife*,
Will he return to her again?
Will not that land be
Utterly polluted?

27¹ Lit., back of the neck. 33¹ Lit., make your ways good. 33² Or, you have even accustomed your ways to wickedness.

But you have committed fornication with many ¹lovers.

²Yet return to Me, declares Jehovah.

2 Lift up your eyes to the bare heights and see:

Where have you not been ravished?

By the roads you sat for them,

Like an Arab in the desert;

And you have polluted the land

With your fornication and your wickedness.

3 Therefore the showers have been withheld,

And there has been no spring rain.

But you have had a harlot's forehead;

You refused to be ashamed.

4 Have you not just now called out to Me, My Father,

You are the guide of my youth?

5 Will He preserve *His anger* forever?

Will He keep it perpetually?

This you have spoken; yet you have done *what* evil things

That you could.

B. Israel's Return or
Jehovah's Correction for Her Apostasy
3:6—4:31

1. Israel the Wife's Apostasy
3:6-11

6 Then Jehovah said to me in the days of Josiah the king, Have you seen what Israel the apostate has done? She went up on every high mountain and under every flourishing tree and committed fornication there.

7 And I said, After she has done all these things, she will return to Me; but she did not return, and her treacherous sister Judah saw it.

8 And I saw that because of all the

adultery that Israel the apostate committed I divorced her and gave her a certificate of divorce, yet her sister Judah the treacherous did not fear but went and committed fornication also.

9 And because she treated her fornication lightly, she polluted the land and committed adultery with stones and trees.

10 And yet in spite of all this her treacherous sister Judah did not return to Me with all her heart, but instead falsely, declares Jehovah.

11 And Jehovah said to me, Israel the apostate has shown herself to be more righteous than Judah the treacherous.

2. Israel the Wife's Return—
A Loving Pleading of Jehovah the Husband
3:12—4:2

12 Go and proclaim these words to the north, and say,

Return, O Israel the apostate,

declares Jehovah;

And I will not let My countenance fall toward you;

For I am merciful, declares Jehovah;

I will not keep *My anger* forever.

13 Only acknowledge your iniquity,
That you have transgressed against Jehovah your God

And have ¹turned your ways here

and there to strangers under

every flourishing tree,

And have not listened to My

voice, declares Jehovah.

14 Return, O apostate children, declares Jehovah, for I am a Husband to you; and I will take you, one from a city and two from a family, and will bring you to Zion.

15 And I will give you shepherds according to My own heart, who will feed you knowledge and understanding.

16 And when you are multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, declares

¹ Lit., companions. ² Or, Yet are you returning to Me? ³ Lit., scattered your ways.

Jehovah, they will no longer say, The Ark of the Covenant of Jehovah! And it will not come to mind, nor will they remember it or visit it; and it will not be made again.

17 At that time they will call Jerusalem the throne of Jehovah, and all the nations will be gathered to it ¹because the name of Jehovah is at Jerusalem; and they will no longer walk after the stubbornness of their evil heart.

18 In those days the house of Judah will walk with the house of Israel, and they will come together from the land of the north to the land which I have given to their fathers as an inheritance.

19 But I said,
How I will put you among the
sons,
And give you a pleasant land,
An inheritance of the most ornate
of the nations!
And I said, You will call Me, My
Father,
And will not turn away from Me.

20 Surely as a woman acts treacherously
by *departing* from her ¹husband,
So you have dealt treacherously
with Me, O house of Israel,
declares Jehovah.

21 A voice is heard on the bare heights,
The weeping, the supplications, of
the children of Israel;
For they have perverted their way;
They have forgotten Jehovah their
God.

22 Return, O apostate children;
I will heal *you* of your apostasies.
Now we come to You,
For You are Jehovah our God.

23 Surely in vain *have we hoped for*
anything from the hills;
The mountains are a tumult;
Surely in Jehovah our God
Is the salvation of Israel.

24 But shame has devoured the labor of our fathers since our youth, their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 Let us lie down in our shame, and let our humiliation cover us; for we have sinned against Jehovah our God, we and our fathers, since our youth even unto this day; and we have not listened to the voice of Jehovah our God.

CHAPTER 4

1 If you will return, O Israel, declares
Jehovah,
Return to Me;
And if you put away your detestable
things from My presence
And do not wander,

2 And swear, As Jehovah lives,
In truth and in justice and in
righteousness,
Then the nations will bless
themselves in Him,
And in Him they will glory.

3. Jehovah the Husband's
Correction
4:3-31

3 For thus says Jehovah to the men of
Judah and to Jerusalem,
Break up your fallow ground,
And do not sow among thorns.

4 Circumcise yourselves to Jehovah,
And remove the foreskins of your
heart,
Men of Judah and inhabitants of
Jerusalem,
Lest My wrath go forth like fire
And burn, and there be no one to
quench it
Because of the evil of your deeds.

5 Declare in Judah
And proclaim in Jerusalem, and
say:

17' Or, to the name of Jehovah, to Jerusalem. 20' Lit., companion, or, lover.

- Blow the trumpet in the land;
Cry aloud and say,
Gather yourselves and let us go
Into the fortified cities.
- 6 Raise up a standard toward Zion.
Seek refuge; do not stay;
For I am bringing evil from the north,
And great destruction.
- 7 A lion has come up from his thicket,
And a destroyer of nations has set
out.
He has gone forth from his place
To make your land a waste;
Your cities will be ruins,
Without an inhabitant.
- 8 For this, gird yourselves with
sackcloth,
Wail and howl;
For the burning anger of Jehovah
Has not turned away from us.
- 9 And in that day, declares Jehovah,
the heart of the king and the heart of
the princes will fail; and the priests will
be appalled, and the prophets will be as-
tounded.
- 10 And I said, Alas, Lord Jehovah, sure-
ly You have utterly deceived this people
and Jerusalem, saying, You will have peace;
whereas the sword reaches to the soul.
- 11 At that time it will be said to this
people and to Jerusalem, A hot wind from
the bare heights in the wilderness toward
the daughter of My people, not for win-
nowing nor for purging
- 12 (A wind ¹too strong for these), will
come ²from Me; now I will also utter judg-
ments against them.
- 13 Here he is coming up like clouds,
And his chariots like the
whirlwind;
His horses are swifter than eagles.
Woe to us for we are devastated!
- 14 Wash your heart from wickedness,
O Jerusalem,
That you may be saved.
- How long will your evil thoughts
Lodge within you?
- 15 For a voice declares from Dan
And announces ¹affliction from
the hill country of Ephraim.
- 16 Make mention to the nations; yes,
Announce against Jerusalem.
Besiegers are coming from a distant
land
And utter their voice against the
cities of Judah.
- 17 Like those who watch over a field,
they are against her all around
Because she has rebelled against
Me, declares Jehovah.
- 18 Your way and your deeds
Have caused these things to
happen to you.
This is your wickedness. Indeed it is
bitter!
Indeed it reaches to your heart!
- 19 My bowels, my bowels; I am
writhing.
O the walls of my heart!
My heart is moaning within me;
I cannot be silent;
For you hear, O my soul, the sound
of the trumpet,
The alarm of war.
- 20 Destruction upon destruction is
proclaimed,
For the whole land is devastated.
Suddenly my tents are devastated,
And my curtains in a moment.
- 21 How long will I see the standard,
And hear the sound of the
trumpet?
- 22 For My people are foolish;
They do not know Me.
They are stupid children
And have no understanding.
They are wise to do evil,
But they do not know to do good.
- 23 I looked at the earth, and there it
was, waste and emptiness;

12¹ Lit., full. 12² Or, for Me. 15¹ Or, evil.

- And at the heavens, and they had
no light.
- 24 I looked at the mountains, and there
they were, shaking,
And all the hills were swaying.
- 25 I looked, and there was no man,
And all the birds of the heavens
had fled.
- 26 I looked, and there was the fruitful
land, a wilderness,
And all its cities were torn down
Before Jehovah, before His
burning anger.
- 27 For thus says Jehovah,
The whole land will be a
desolation,
But I will not make a full end;
- 28 For this the earth will mourn,
And the heavens above will be
dark;
Because I have spoken, I have
purposed;
And I have not repented, nor will
I turn from it.
- 29 At the sound of horsemen and
archers
Every city flees;
They go into the thickets
And climb up on the rocks.
Every city is forsaken,
And not even one inhabits them.
- 30 And you, O desolate one, what will
you do?
Although you dress in scarlet,
Although you are adorned with
ornaments of gold,
Although you enlarge your eyes with
paint,
In vain do you beautify yourself;
Your lovers despise you;
They seek your ¹life.
- 31 For I heard a cry like that of a
woman in travail,
Anguish like that of a woman
bringing forth her first child,

The sound of the daughter of Zion
gasping for breath;
She stretches out her hands,
saying,
Woe is me,
For my soul is fainting before
murderers.

CHAPTER 5

C. Jehovah the Husband's Further
Complaint against Israel (Actually Judah)
the Wife's Wickednesses in Detail
5:1-31

- 1 Go to and fro in the streets of
Jerusalem,
And look now and know,
And seek in her open squares
If you can find a man,
If there is anyone who executes
justice,
Who seeks faithfulness;
And I will pardon her.
- 2 And although they say, As Jehovah
lives,
Nevertheless they swear falsely.
- 3 O Jehovah, are not Your eyes upon
faithfulness?
You have stricken them,
But they did not writhe;
You have consumed them,
But they refused to take
correction.
They have made their faces harder
than rock;
They have refused to turn.
- 4 Then I said, But they are the poor;
They are foolish;
For they do not know the way of
Jehovah,
The ordinance of their God.
- 5 I will go to the great
And speak with them;
Surely these know the way of
Jehovah,

30¹ Lit., soul.

- The ordinance of their God.
 But together they *both* have broken
 the yoke;
 They have torn off the bonds.
- 6** Therefore a lion from the forest will
 strike them;
 A wolf of the ¹deserts will destroy
 them.
 A leopard is watching their cities;
 Everyone who goes out from
 them will be torn in pieces;
 Because they multiplied their
 transgressions,
 And their apostasies are great in
 number.
- 7** Why should I pardon you?
 Your children have forsaken Me
 And sworn by those who are not
 gods.
¹When I fed them to the full, they
 committed adultery
 And trooped to the house of
 harlots.
- 8** *Like* well-fed horses they roam
 about,
 Each one neighing after his
 neighbor's wife.
- 9** Shall I not ¹punish because of these
 things?
 Declares Jehovah;
 And on a nation such as this
 Shall My soul not avenge itself?
- 10** Go up through her vine rows and
 destroy,
 But do not make a full end;
 Strip away her branches,
 For they are not Jehovah's.
- 11** For the house of Israel and the house
 of Judah
 Have dealt very treacherously
 with Me, declares Jehovah.
- 12** They have denied Jehovah
- And have said, ¹He is not;
 And evil will not come upon us,
 Nor will we see sword and
 famine;
- 13** And the prophets will become wind,
 And ¹the word is not in them;
 Thus it will be done to them.
- 14** Therefore thus says Jehovah
 The God of hosts:
 Because ¹they have spoken this word,
 I am now making My words
 A fire in your mouth,
 And this people wood;
 And it will consume them.
- 15** I am now bringing upon you
 A nation from afar,
 O house of Israel, declares
 Jehovah.
 It is an enduring nation,
 It is an ancient nation;
 A nation whose language you do not
 know,
 Nor can you understand what
 they say.
- 16** Their quiver is like an open grave;
 All of them are mighty men.
- 17** And they will eat up your harvest
 and your bread;
¹They will eat up your sons and
 your daughters;
 They will eat up your flocks and
 your herds;
 They will eat up your vines and
 your fig trees;
 They will demolish with the sword
 your fortified cities,
 In which you trust.
- 18** Yet even in those days, declares Je-
 hovah, I will not make a full end of you.
- 19** And when ¹they say, Why has Je-
 hovah our God done all these things to
 us? you shall say to them, As you have

6¹ Or, evenings. **7**¹ Some MSS read, I caused them to swear, but.... **9**¹ Lit., visit. So throughout the book. **12**¹ Or, It is not He. **13**¹ Following the Septuagint; the Hebrew text reads, He who speaks. **14**¹ Lit., you. **17**¹ Or, Which your sons and your daughters should eat. **19**¹ Lit., you.

forsaken Me and served foreign gods in your land, so you will serve strangers in a land that is not yours.

- 20 Declare this in the house of Jacob,
And announce it in the house of
Judah, saying,
- 21 Now hear this,
O people, who are foolish and
without ¹understanding,
Who have eyes but do not see,
Who have ears but do not hear:
- 22 Do you not fear Me, declares
Jehovah;
Do you not tremble at My
presence;
Who have set the sand as a
boundary for the sea
By an eternal statute, so it cannot
pass over it?
Although its waves toss, they cannot
prevail;
Although they roar, they cannot
pass over it.
- 23 But this people has a stubborn and
rebellious heart;
They have turned aside and have
gone away.
- 24 And they do not say in their heart,
Let us now fear Jehovah our God,
who gives us rain,
Both the early rain and the late rain,
in its season,
Who preserves the appointed
weeks of the harvest for us.
- 25 Your iniquities have turned these
things away,
And your sins have withheld from
you what is good.
- 26 For wicked men are found among
My people;
They lie in wait like fowlers
crouching;
They set a trap,
They catch men.

- 27 Like a cage full of birds,
So their houses are full of deceit;
Therefore they have become great
and rich.
- 28 They are fat; they are sleek;
Indeed they surpass in deeds of
wickedness;
They do not judge the cause,
The cause of the orphan, ¹but
they prosper;
And the right of the needy they
do not judge.
- 29 Shall I not punish because of these
things?
Declares Jehovah;
And on a nation such as this
Shall My soul not avenge itself?
- 30 An appalling and horrible thing
Has happened in the land:
- 31 The prophets prophesy falsely,
And the priests rule by their own
¹authority;
And My people love *it* this way.
But what will you do at the end of
it?

CHAPTER 6

D. The Husband's Determination in Correcting the Wife 6:1-30

- 1 Seek refuge, O children of
Benjamin,
From the midst of Jerusalem;
And blow the trumpet in Tekoa
And raise up a signal on
¹Beth-haccerem;
For evil looks down from the
north,
And great destruction.
- 2 The comely and delicate one,
The daughter of Zion, I will cut
off.

21¹ Lit., heart. 28¹ Or, that they might have prosperity. 31¹ Lit., hands. 1¹ Or, the vineyard house.

- 3 Shepherds will come to her
With their flocks; They will pitch
tents against her all around;
They will feed each one in his
¹place.
- 4 ¹Prepare war against her;
Rise up, and let us go up at noon.
Woe to us, for the day has declined,
For the shadows of evening are
lengthening.
- 5 Rise up, and let us go up at night
And destroy her palaces.
- 6 For thus says Jehovah of hosts,
Cut down her trees and build up
A mound against Jerusalem.
This is the city to be punished;
In her midst there is only
oppression.
- 7 As a cistern keeps its waters fresh,
So she has kept her wickedness
fresh.
Violence and destruction are heard
in her;
Sickness and wounds are always
before Me.
- 8 Be admonished, O Jerusalem,
Lest ¹My desire for you depart,
Lest I make you a desolation,
An uninhabited land.
- 9 Thus says Jehovah of hosts,
They will thoroughly glean like a
vine
The remnant of Israel;
Pass your hand again over the
branches
Like a grape gatherer.
- 10 To whom shall I speak and testify,
That they may hear?
Indeed, their ear is uncircumcised,
And they are unable to listen.
See, the word of Jehovah has
become a reproach to them;
They have no delight in it.
- 11 Yet I am full of the wrath of
Jehovah;
- I am weary of holding *it* in.
Pour *it* out upon the children in the
street
And upon the assembly of the
young men together;
For even the husband with the wife
will be taken;
The old man, with the one who is
full of days.
- 12 And their houses will be turned over
to others,
Fields and wives together;
For I will stretch out My hand
Over the inhabitants of the land,
Declares Jehovah.
- 13 For from the least of them to the
greatest of them,
Everyone is wresting unjust gain;
And from the prophet to the
priest,
Everyone is dealing falsely.
- 14 And they have healed
The brokenness of My people
slightly,
Saying, Peace, peace;
Although there is no peace.
- 15 Were they ashamed when they
committed abomination?
They were not at all ashamed;
They did not even know to blush.
Therefore they will fall with those
who fall;
At the time I punish them, they
will stumble,
Says Jehovah.
- 16 Thus says Jehovah,
Stand by the ways and see,
And ask for the ancient paths;
Ask where the good way is, and walk
in it;
And you will find rest for your
souls.
But they said, We will not walk
in it.
- 17 So I set watchmen over you, *saying*,

3¹ Lit., hand. 4¹ Lit., Sanctify. 8¹ Lit., My soul tear itself from you.

- Listen to the sound of the trumpet.
But they said, We will not listen.
- 18 Therefore hear, O nations,
And understand, O assembly,
What *I will do* to them.
- 19 Listen, O earth; I am now bringing evil
On this people,
The fruit of their thoughts;
Because they have not listened to
My words,
And they have also rejected My law.
- 20 For what purpose does frankincense
come to Me from Sheba,
And ¹sweet cane from a distant
land?
Your burnt offerings are not
acceptable,
And your sacrifices are not
pleasing to Me.
- 21 Therefore thus says Jehovah,
I am now laying before this people
stumbling blocks,
And fathers and sons together
Will stumble against them;
A neighbor and his friend will
perish.
- 22 Thus says Jehovah,
See, a people is coming from the
land of the north,
And a great nation is stirring from
the uttermost parts of the earth.
- 23 They grasp bow and spear;
They are cruel and have no mercy;
Their voice roars like the sea;
And they ride upon horses,
Set in array as a man for battle
Against you, O daughter of Zion.
- 24 We have heard its report;
Our hands are feeble;
Distress has seized us,
Pain like a woman in childbirth.
- 25 Do not go out into the field;
And do not walk on the road;
For the enemy has a sword;
Terror is on every side.
- 26 O daughter of my people, gird
yourself in sackcloth
And roll in ashes;
Mourn *as* for an only son,
A most bitter wailing;
For suddenly the destroyer
Will come upon us.
- 27 I have set you as a ¹trier among My
people, as a fortress,
That you may know and try their
way.
- 28 All of them are most rebellious,
Going about as slanderers;
They are brass and iron;
All of them act corruptly.
- 29 The bellows are burned;
The lead is consumed by the fire;
The refining continues in vain,
For the wicked are not removed.
- 30 *Men* will call them rejected silver,
Because Jehovah has rejected
them.

CHAPTER 7

E. Israel's Hypocritical Worship to Jehovah
7:1—10:25

1 The word that came to Jeremiah
from Jehovah, saying,

2 Stand in the gate of the house of
Jehovah, and proclaim this word there and
say, Hear the word of Jehovah, all Judah,
who enter through these gates to worship
Jehovah.

3 Thus says Jehovah of hosts, the
God of Israel, Amend your ways and your
deeds, and I will cause you to dwell in this
place.

4 Do not trust in the words of false-
hood that say, The temple of Jehovah, the
temple of Jehovah, these *buildings* are
the temple of Jehovah.

20¹ Lit., good. 27¹ Or, tower.

5 But if you truly amend your ways and your deeds, if you truly execute justice between a man and his neighbor,

6 If you do not oppress the sojourner, the orphan, and the widow, and do not shed innocent blood in this place, nor go after other gods to your own ruin;

7 Then I will cause you to dwell in this place, in the land which I gave to your fathers from eternity to eternity.

8 See, you are trusting in words of falsehood that do not benefit you.

9 Will you steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense to Baal and go after other gods which you have not known,

10 Then come and stand before Me in this house, ¹which is called by My name, and say, We are delivered!—that you may do all these abominations?

11 Has this house which is called by My name become a den of robbers in your eyes? Yet I, even I, have seen it, declares Jehovah.

12 But go now to My place which was in Shiloh, where I caused My name to dwell at first, and see what I did to it because of the wickedness of My people Israel.

13 And now, because you have done all these works, declares Jehovah, and I spoke to you, rising up early and speaking, but you did not listen, and I called you, but you did not answer;

14 Therefore I will do to the house that is called by My name, in which you trust, and to the place that I gave you and your fathers as I have done to Shiloh.

15 And I will cast you out from before Me, as I cast out all your brothers, all the seed of Ephraim.

16 And as for you, do not pray for this people, nor lift up a ringing cry or a prayer for them; and do not intercede with Me, for I will not hear you.

17 Do you not see what they are doing in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 The children gather wood, and the fathers light the fire, and the women knead the dough, to make cakes for the queen of heaven and to pour out drink offerings to other gods to provoke Me to anger.

19 Are they provoking Me to anger? declares Jehovah. *Are they not provoking themselves, to the shaming of their own faces?*

20 Therefore thus says the Lord Jehovah, My anger and My wrath will be poured out on this place, on man and on beast and on the trees of the field and on the fruit of the ground; and it will burn and not be quenched.

21 Thus says Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Add your burnt offerings to your sacrifices and eat the flesh.

22 For I did not speak to your fathers or command them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt concerning burnt offerings and sacrifices.

23 But this is what I commanded them, saying, Hear My voice, and I will be your God, and you will be My people; and walk in all the way which I command you, that it may go well with you.

24 But they did not listen or incline their ear, but walked in the counsels and the stubbornness of their evil hearts and went backward and not forward.

25 From the day that your fathers came out from the land of Egypt unto this day I have sent to you all My servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending *them*.

26 But they did not listen to Me or incline their ear, but stiffened their neck; they did more evil than their fathers.

27 So you shall speak to them all these words, but they will not listen to you; and

10¹ Lit., over which My name is called.

you shall call to them, but they will not answer you.

28 And you shall say to them, This is the nation which did not listen to the voice of Jehovah their God and did not take correction; the truth has perished and is cut off from their mouth.

29 Cut off your hair and throw it away,
And take up a lamentation on the bare heights;
For Jehovah has rejected and forsaken
The generation of His overflowing wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done that which is evil in My sight, declares Jehovah; they have set their detestable things in the house which is called by My name, to defile it.

31 And they have built the high places of Topheth, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire, something I did not command, nor did it come up in My heart.

32 Therefore, days are coming, declares Jehovah, when it will no longer be called Topheth, or the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter; for they will bury in Topheth because there will be no *other* place.

33 And the corpses of this people will become food for the birds of the sky and for the beasts of the earth; and no one will frighten *them* away.

34 And I will cause the voice of gladness and the voice of joy to cease, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, from the cities of Judah and from the streets of Jerusalem; for the land will become a waste.

CHAPTER 8

1 At that time, declares Jehovah, they will bring out the bones of the kings of Judah and the bones of its princes and the bones of the priests and the bones of the

prophets and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem from their graves.

2 And they will spread them out to the sun and to the moon and to all the host of heaven, which they have loved and which they have served and which they have gone after and which they have sought and which they have worshipped; and they will not be gathered up or buried; they will be like dung on the surface of the ground.

3 And death will be chosen rather than life by all the remnant that remains of this evil family, that remains in all the places where I have driven them, declares Jehovah of hosts.

4 And you shall say to them, Thus says Jehovah,

Do *men* fall and not rise again?
If one turns away, does he not return?

5 Why has this people Jerusalem
Turned away in perpetual apostasy?
They hold fast to deceit;
They refuse to turn back.

6 I have listened carefully and heard;
They have not spoken rightly;
There is no one who repents of his wickedness,
Saying, What have I done?
Everyone turns to his own course,
Like a horse rushing headlong into battle.

7 Even the stork in the sky
Knows its appointed times,
And the turtledove and the swallow
and the crane
Keep the time of their coming;
But My people do not know
The ordinance of Jehovah.

8 How can you say, We are wise,
And the law of Jehovah is with us?
But look, the false pen of the scribes
Has turned *it* into falsehood.

9 The wise men are put to shame;
They are dismayed and are taken;

- See, they have rejected the word of
Jehovah;
And what wisdom do they have?
- 10 Therefore I will give their wives to
others,
Their fields to those who will
possess *them*;
For from the small unto the great,
Everyone is wresting unjust gain;
From the prophet even to the priest,
Everyone is dealing falsely.
- 11 And they have healed
The brokenness of the daughter of
My people slightly,
Saying, Peace, peace,
Although there is no peace.
- 12 Were they ashamed when they
committed abomination?
They were not at all ashamed;
They did not even know to blush.
Therefore they will fall with those
who fall;
At the time of their ¹punishment
they will stumble,
Says Jehovah.
- 13 I will utterly take them away,
Declares Jehovah;
There are no grapes on the vine,
And there are no figs on the fig
tree;
Even the leaves are withered;
And what I gave them has passed
away from them.
- 14 Why do we sit? Gather yourselves,
And let us go up to the fortified
cities
And ¹be silent there,
Because Jehovah our God ²has
silenced us
And made us drink poisonous water,
Because we have sinned against
Jehovah.
- 15 We hoped for peace, but no good
came;
- For a time of healing, but there
was terror.
- 16 The snorting of their horses
Is heard from Dan;
At the sound of the neighing of their
stallions
The whole land quakes.
And they come and devour the land
and its fullness,
The city and those who dwell in it.
- 17 For I will send among you serpents,
Adders, for which there is no
enchantment;
And they will bite you,
Declares Jehovah.
- 18 Oh, *that there were* ¹comforting to
me in sorrow!
My heart within me is faint.
- 19 It is the voice of the cry of the
daughter of my people
From a land very far away:
Is Jehovah not in Zion?
Is her King not in her?
Why have they provoked Me to
anger
With their graven images *and* with
strange ¹idols?
- 20 The harvest has passed, the summer
has ended,
And we are not saved.
- 21 For the brokenness of the daughter
of my people I am broken.
I mourn; horror has taken hold of
me.
- 22 Is there no balm in Gilead?
Is there no physician there?
Why then has the recovery of the
daughter of my people
Not occurred?

CHAPTER 9

- 1 Oh, that my head were waters,
And my eye a fountain of tears,

12¹ Lit., visitation. So throughout the book. 14¹ Or, perish. 14² Or, has caused us to
perish. 18¹ Lit., a brightening. 19¹ Lit., vanities.

- That I might weep day and night
For the slain of the daughter of
my people!
- 2 Oh, that I had a traveler's lodging
place in the wilderness
That I might leave my people and
go away from them,
For all of them are adulterers *and*
an assembly of treacherous
men.
- 3 They bend their tongue *like* their
bow;
Falsehood, and not truth,
Prevails in the land;
For they proceed from evil to evil,
And they do not know Me,
declares Jehovah.
- 4 Let each man be on guard against his
neighbor
And not confide in any brother;
For every brother only supplants,
And every neighbor goes about as
a slanderer.
- 5 And everyone deceives his neighbor
And does not speak the truth;
They teach their tongue to speak
falsehood;
They weary themselves
committing iniquity.
- 6 Your dwelling is in the midst of
deceit;
Through deceit they refuse to
know Me,
Declares Jehovah.
- 7 Therefore thus says Jehovah of hosts,
Indeed, I will refine them and test
them;
For what else can I do because of
the daughter of My people?
- 8 Their tongue is a ¹deadly arrow;
It speaks deceit.
Each speaks peaceably to his
neighbor with his mouth,
But in his heart he lays an ambush
for him.
- 9 Shall I not punish them for these
things?
Declares Jehovah;
And on a nation such as this
Shall My soul not avenge itself?
- 10 For the mountains I will take up a
weeping and wailing,
And for the pastures of the
wilderness, a lamentation;
Because they have been burned up
so that no one passes through,
And the sound of cattle is not
heard;
Both the birds of the sky and the
beasts
Have fled *and* have gone.
- 11 And I will make Jerusalem a heap of
ruins,
A habitation of jackals;
And I will make the cities of Judah
A desolation without inhabitant.
- 12 Who is the wise man who can un-
derstand this, and he to whom the mouth
of Jehovah has spoken, that he might de-
clare it? Why is the land destitute, burned
like the wilderness, so that no one passes
through?
- 13 And Jehovah said, Because they have
forsaken My law, which I set before them,
and have not listened to My voice or
walked in ¹My law,
- 14 But have walked after the stubborn-
ness of their heart and after the Baals, as
their fathers taught them;
- 15 Therefore thus says Jehovah of hosts,
the God of Israel, I will feed them, this
people, with wormwood and give them
poisonous water to drink.
- 16 And I will scatter them among the
nations, whom neither they nor their fa-
thers knew, and send the sword after them
until I have consumed them.
- 17 Thus says Jehovah of hosts,
Consider, and call for the
mourning women to come,

8¹ Or, sharpened. 13¹ Lit., it.

- And send for the skillful women
to come;
- 18** Let them hasten and take up a
wailing for us,
That our eyes may shed tears
And our eyelids may pour forth
water.
- 19** For a voice of wailing
Was heard from Zion:
How we are ruined!
We are utterly put to shame!
For we have forsaken the land
Because they have cast down our
dwellings.
- 20** Therefore listen, O women, to the
word of Jehovah,
And let your ear receive the word
of His mouth;
And teach your daughters wailing,
And *let each teach* her neighbor a
lamentation.
- 21** For death has come up through our
windows;
It has entered our palaces
To cut off the children from the
streets,
The young men from the open
squares.
- 22** Speak: Thus declares Jehovah,
And the corpses of men will fall
Like dung on the surface of the
field
And like a sheaf after the reaper,
And there will be no one to gather
them.
- 23** Thus says Jehovah,
Let not the wise man glory in his
wisdom,
And let not the mighty man glory
in his might;
Let not the rich man glory in his
riches.
- 24** But let him who glories glory in
this,
That he has insight and knows Me,
That I am Jehovah who exercises
lovingkindness,

Justice, and righteousness on earth;
For in these things I delight,
declares Jehovah.

25 Indeed, days are coming, declares
Jehovah, when I will punish all those who
are circumcised *and* yet uncircumcised:

26 Egypt and Judah and Edom and the
children of Ammon and Moab and all those
who cut the corners *of their beards*, who
inhabit the wilderness; for all the nations
are uncircumcised, and all the house of
Israel is uncircumcised in heart.

CHAPTER 10

- 1** Hear the word which Jehovah speaks
to you, O house of Israel.
- 2** Thus says Jehovah,
Do not learn the way of the nations,
And do not be terrified by the
signs of the heavens,
Although the nations are terrified
by them.
- 3** For the customs of the peoples are
vanity,
Because *their god* is a tree cut
from the forest,
The work of the hands of a
craftsman with an ax.
- 4** He adorns it with silver and with
gold;
They fasten it with nails and
hammers
So that it cannot totter.
- 5** They are like a post in a cucumber
field,
And they cannot speak;
They must be carried
Because they cannot walk.
Do not be afraid of them,
For they cannot do evil,
And neither is it in them to do
good.
- 6** There is none like You, O Jehovah;
You are great,
And Your name is great in might.

- 7 Who would not fear You,
O King of the nations?
For it befits You,
For among all the wise of the
nations
And in all their kingdoms
There is none like You.
- 8 But they are altogether stupid and
foolish;
The instruction of *their* ¹idols is
mere wood.
- 9 Beaten silver
Is brought from Tarshish,
And gold from Uphaz,
The work of a craftsman
And of the hands of a goldsmith.
Their clothing is blue and purple;
All of them are the work of
skillful men.
- 10 But Jehovah is the true God;
He is the living God and the
eternal King.
At His wrath the earth quakes,
And the nations cannot endure
His indignation.
- 11 ¹Thus you shall say to them, The
gods that did not make the heavens and
the earth, these will perish from the earth
and from under the heavens.
- 12 It is He who made the earth by His
power,
Who established the world by His
wisdom,
And by His understanding He
stretched out the heavens.
- 13 When He utters His voice, there is a
tumult of waters in the heavens,
And He causes the vapors to rise
from the ends of the earth;
He makes lightning for the rain
And brings forth wind from His
treasuries.
- 14 Every man is stupid, without
knowledge;
- Every goldsmith is put to shame
by *his* idol;
For his molten image is falsehood,
And there is no breath in them.
- 15 They are vanity, the work of
¹delusion;
At the time of their punishment
they will perish.
- 16 The Portion of Jacob is not like these;
For He is the One who formed
everything,
And Israel is the tribe of His
inheritance;
Jehovah of hosts is His name.
- 17 Gather up your bundle from the
ground,
O inhabitant under siege.
- 18 For thus says Jehovah,
I will sling out
The inhabitants of the land
At this time,
And I will bring distress on them,
That they may find *it*.
- 19 Woe is me because of my hurt!
My wound is grievous.
But I said, Truly this is *my* ¹affliction,
And I must bear it.
- 20 My tent is destroyed, and all my
cords are broken;
My children have gone from me
and they are not;
There is no one who will spread out
my tent again
And set up my curtains.
- 21 For the shepherds are stupid
And have not sought Jehovah;
Therefore ¹they have not prospered,
And all their flock is scattered.
- 22 The sound of a report! Here it
comes,
Even a great commotion from the
land of the north,
To make the cities of Judah

8¹ Lit., vanities. 11¹ This verse is in Aramaic, not Hebrew. 15¹ Or, mockery. 19¹ Lit., sickness. 21¹ Or, they have not acted prudently.

A desolation, a habitation of jackals.

23- I know, O Jehovah,
That a man's way is not in himself;
It is not in the man who walks
To direct his step.

24 Correct me, O Jehovah, but ¹in
measure,
Not in Your anger lest You bring
me to nothing.

25 Pour out Your wrath on the nations
Who do not know You
And upon the families
Who do not call upon Your name;
For they have consumed Jacob, yes,
consumed him and brought him
to an end,
And they have desolated his
¹habitation.

CHAPTER 11

F. Israel's Breaking of Jehovah's Covenant
11:1—13:27

1 The word that came to Jeremiah
from Jehovah, saying,

2 Listen to the words of this covenant
and speak them to the men of Judah and
to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

3 And you shall say to them, Thus says
Jehovah the God of Israel, Cursed is the
man who does not listen to the words of
this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in
the day that I brought them out of the
land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, say-
ing, Listen to My voice and do the ¹things
according to all which I command you;
and you will be My people and I will be
your God,

5 That I may establish the oath which
I swore to your fathers, to give them a
land flowing with milk and honey, as it is
this day. And I answered and said, Amen,
Jehovah.

6 And Jehovah said to me, Proclaim all
these words in the cities of Judah and in
the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear the
words of this covenant and do them.

7 For I solemnly warned your fathers
in the day that I brought them up from
the land of Egypt, even to this day, rising
up early and warning, saying, Listen to My
voice.

8 But they did not listen or incline their
ear, but all walked in the stubbornness of
their evil heart; therefore I brought upon
them all the words of this covenant, which
I commanded *them* to do, and they have
not done *them*.

9 And Jehovah said to me, A conspir-
acy has been found among the men of
Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They have turned back to the iniqui-
ties of their forefathers, who refused to
listen to My words, and they have gone
after other gods to serve them. The house
of Israel and the house of Judah have bro-
ken My covenant which I made with their
fathers.

11 Therefore thus says Jehovah, I am
about to bring evil upon them, from which
they cannot escape; and they will cry to
Me, but I will not listen to them.

12 Then the cities of Judah and the
inhabitants of Jerusalem will go and cry to
the gods to whom they burn incense, but
they will not save them at all in the time of
their trouble.

13 For according to the number of your
cities are your gods, O Judah, and accord-
ing to the number of the streets of Je-
rusalem you have set up altars to *that*
shameful thing, altars to burn incense to
Baal.

14 And as for you, do not pray for this
people, nor lift up a ringing cry or a prayer
for them; for I will not hear when they call
to Me because of their trouble.

24¹ Or, with justice. 25¹ Or, pasture. 4¹ Lit., them.

15 What has My beloved to do in My house,
 Since she has committed
 lewdness with many
 And the holy flesh has passed from
 you?

When you do evil, then you
 rejoice.

16 Jehovah called your name,
 A flourishing olive tree, beautiful
 in fruit and form;
 With the sound of a great tumult
 He has set fire to it,
 And its branches are broken.

17 And Jehovah of hosts, who planted
 you, has pronounced evil against you be-
 cause of the evil of the house of Israel and
 of the house of Judah, which they have
 done for themselves, to provoke Me to
 anger by burning incense to Baal.

18 And Jehovah made *it* known to me,
 so I knew; then You showed me their
 deeds.

19 And I was like a gentle lamb led to
 the slaughter, and I did not know that they
 devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us
 destroy the tree with its fruit, and let us
 cut him off from the land of the living that
 his name be remembered no longer.

20 But, O Jehovah of hosts, who judges
 righteously,
 Who tests the inward parts and
 the heart,

Let me see Your vengeance on them,
 For I have revealed my cause to
 You.

21 Therefore thus says Jehovah con-
 cerning the men of Anathoth, who seek
 your ¹life, saying, Do not prophesy in the
 name of Jehovah, that you may not die by
 our hand;

22 Therefore thus says Jehovah of hosts,
 I am about to punish them: The young
 men will die by the sword; their sons and
 their daughters will die by famine;

23 And they will have no remnant, be-
 cause I will bring evil to the men of Ana-
 thoth in the year of their ¹visitation.

CHAPTER 12

- 1 You are righteous, O Jehovah,
 When I plead *my* cause with You;
 Yet I will speak with You of *Your*
 judgments:
 Why does the way of the wicked
 prosper?
Why are all those who deal
 treacherously at ease?
- 2 You have planted them; they have
 also taken root;
 They go on and bring forth fruit.
 You are near, in their mouth,
 But far from their inward parts.
- 3 And You, O Jehovah, know me; You
 see me
 And try my heart toward You.
 Pull them out like sheep for the
 slaying,
 And set them apart for the day of
 slaughter.
- 4 How long will the land mourn
 And the grass of every field dry up?
 Because of the wickedness of those
 who dwell in it,
 Beasts and birds are swept away,
 Because they said, He will not see
 our end.
- 5 If you have run with footmen and
 they have wearied you,
 How then will you compete with
 horses?
 If you are secure in a land of peace,
 How then will you do in the
 majesty of the Jordan?
- 6 For even your brothers and the
 house of your father,
 Even they have dealt
 treacherously with you;
 Even they have cried aloud after you.

21¹ Lit., soul. 23¹ Or, punishment.

Do not believe them, although
they speak good things to you.

7 I have forsaken My house;
I have abandoned My inheritance;
I have given the beloved of My soul
Into the hand of her enemies.

8 My inheritance has become to Me
Like a lion in the forest;
She lifted up her voice against Me,
Therefore I hated her.

9 Is My inheritance a speckled bird of
prey to Me?
Are the birds of prey against her
all around?

Go, gather all the beasts of the field;
Bring them to devour.

10 Many shepherds have destroyed My
vineyard;
They have trampled down My
portion;
They have made My pleasant portion
A desolate wilderness.

11 ¹They have made it a desolation;
Desolate, it mourns to Me;
The whole land has been desolated
Because no one lays it to heart.

12 Upon all the bare heights in the
wilderness
Destroyers have come, For the
sword of Jehovah devours
From one end of the land to the
other end of the land;
No flesh has peace.

13 They have sown wheat, and they
reap thorns;
They have worn themselves out,
but they profit nothing;
Therefore be ashamed of your
produce
Because of the burning anger of
Jehovah.

14 Thus says Jehovah concerning all My
evil neighbors, who have touched the in-
heritance which I caused My people Israel
to inherit, I am about to pluck them up

out of their land, and I will pluck up the
house of Judah out from their midst.

15 And after I have plucked them up, I
will return and have compassion on them
and bring them again, each one to his
inheritance and each one to his land.

16 And if they will diligently learn the
ways of My people, to swear by My name,
saying, As Jehovah lives, even as they
taught My people to swear by Baal, they
will be built up in the midst of My people.

17 But if they do not listen, I will pluck
up that nation, plucking *it* up and destroy-
ing *it*, declares Jehovah.

CHAPTER 13

1 Thus said Jehovah to me, Go and
buy yourself a linen girdle, and put it on
your loins, but do not put it in water.

2 So I bought a girdle according to the
word of Jehovah and put *it* upon my loins.

3 And the word of Jehovah came to
me a second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle which you bought,
which is upon your loins, and rise up; go to
the Euphrates, and hide it there in a cleft
of the rock.

5 And I went and I hid it by the Eu-
phrates, as Jehovah had commanded Me.

6 And at the end of many days Jeho-
vah said to me, Rise up; go to the Euphra-
tes, and take from there the girdle which I
commanded you to hide there.

7 And I went to the Euphrates and
dug, and I took the girdle from the place
where I had hidden it; and there the girdle
was, spoiled and good for nothing.

8 And the word of Jehovah came to
me, saying,

9 Thus says Jehovah, Even so I will
destroy the pride of Judah and the great
pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people, who refuse to hear
My words, who walk in the stubbornness

11¹ Lit., One has made.

of their heart and go after other gods to serve them and to worship them, will be even like this girdle, which is good for nothing.

11 For as this girdle clings to the loins of a man, so I have caused all the house of Israel and all the house of Judah to cling to Me, declares Jehovah, that they might be to Me a people and a name and a praise and a ¹glory; but they would not listen.

12 And you shall speak to them this word, Thus says Jehovah the God of Israel, Every wineskin will be filled with wine. And they will say to you, Do we not know very well that every wineskin will be filled with wine?

13 Then you shall say to them, Thus says Jehovah, I am about to fill all the inhabitants of this land and the kings who sit in David's place on his throne and the priests and the prophets and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with drunkenness,

14 And I will dash them one against the other, both the fathers and the sons together, declares Jehovah; I will not spare or pity or have compassion so as not to destroy them.

15 Hear and give ear and do not be proud,
For Jehovah has spoken.

16 Give glory to Jehovah your God,
Before He brings darkness,
And before your feet stumble on
the twilight mountains;
And you will look for light,
But He will turn it into a shadow
of death
And make *it* deep darkness.

17 And if you will not hear it,
My soul will weep in secret places
for *your* pride;
And my eye will weep bitterly and
shed tears,
Because the flock of Jehovah has
been taken captive.

18 Say to the king and to the queen
mother,
Humble yourselves *and* sit down,
For your beautiful crown
Has come down from your
heads.

19 The cities of the south have been
shut up,
And there is no one to open
them;
All Judah has been taken into exile,
Wholly taken into exile.

20 Lift up your eyes,
And see those who come from the
north.
Where is the flock that was given to
you,
Your beautiful sheep?

21 What will you say when He appoints
over you as head
Those whom you yourself have
trained to be your friends?
Will not pains take hold of you,
Like those of a woman in travail?

22 And if you say in your heart,
Why have these things happened
to me?
It is because of the greatness of your
iniquity *that* your skirts are
uncovered,
That your heels suffer violence.

23 Can the Cushite change his skin,
Or the leopard his spots?
Then you also may be able to do
good,
Who are accustomed to do evil.

24 Therefore I will scatter them like
chaff driven
By the wind of the wilderness.

25 This is your lot,
The portion measured out to you
from Me,
Declares Jehovah,
Because you have forgotten Me
And have trusted in falsehood.

11¹ Or, beauty, adornment.

- 26 I will also strip your skirts off over
your ¹head,
And your shame will be seen.
- 27 Your adulteries and your neighings,
The lewdness of your fornication
Upon the hills, in the field,
Your detestable things—I have
seen.
Woe to you, O Jerusalem!
How long a time will you still not
be clean?

CHAPTER 14

G. Jehovah's Punishment of Israel
(Actually Judah) with Drought
14:1 — 15:91. Jehovah's Message
concerning Their Drought
14:1-6

- 1 The word of Jehovah that came to
Jeremiah concerning the drought:
- 2 Judah mourns,
And her gates languish;
In black they mourn on the ground,
And the cry of Jerusalem goes up.
- 3 And their nobles send their ¹servants
for water;
They come to cisterns,
And they find no water;
They return with their vessels
empty;
They are ashamed and confounded
And cover their heads.
- 4 Because the ground is ¹cracked,
For there has been no rain on the
earth,
The farmers are ashamed;
They cover their heads.
- 5 For even the hind in the field gives
birth and abandons *its young*
Because there is no grass.

- 6 And the wild asses stand on the bare
heights;
They pant after the wind like
jackals;
Their eyes fail,
For there is no herbage.

2. Jeremiah the Prophet's Intercession
14:7 — 15:9
a. His Intercession
14:7-9

- 7 Although our iniquities testify
against us,
O Jehovah, act for Your name's
sake,
For our apostasies have become
many;
We have sinned against You.
- 8 O Hope of Israel,
Its Savior in a time of distress,
Why should You be like a sojourner
in the land,
Like a traveler who turns aside to
lodge for the night?
- 9 Why should You be like an
astonished man,
Like a mighty man who is unable
to save?
Yet You are in our midst, O Jehovah,
And ¹we are called by Your name;
Do not leave us.

b. Jehovah's Refusal
14:10-12

10 Thus says Jehovah to this people,
Even so they have loved to wander; they
have not restrained their feet. Therefore
Jehovah has no delight in them; now He
will remember their iniquity and punish
their sins.

11 And Jehovah said to me, Do not pray
for the welfare of this people.

26¹ Lit., faces. 3¹ Lit., little ones. 4¹ Or, dismayed. 9¹ Lit., Your name is called upon us.

12 When they fast, I will not listen to their cry; when they offer up a burnt offering and a meal offering, I will not accept them; but by sword and by famine and by pestilence I will consume them.

c. The Prophet's Prayer concerning the False Prophets, and Jehovah's Answer
14:13-16

13 And I said, Ah, Lord Jehovah! Indeed, the prophets say to them, You will not see sword, nor will you have famine, for I will give you assured peace in this place.

14 And Jehovah said to me, The prophets prophesy falsehood in My name; I did not send them or command them or speak to them. They are prophesying to you a false vision and divination and a ¹worthless thing and the deceit of their own heart.

15 Therefore thus says Jehovah concerning the prophets who prophesy in My name, although I did not send them, yet they say, A sword and famine will not be in this land: By sword and by famine those prophets will be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesy will be cast out into the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword; and there will be no one to bury them—they, their wives, and their sons and their daughters—and I will pour out their *own* wickedness on them.

d. The Reaction of the Prophet, Who Was One with the Punishing Jehovah
14:17-18

17 And you shall speak this word to them,
Let my eyes run down with tears
Night and day, and let them not cease;
For the virgin daughter of my people
is broken with great brokenness,
A very grievous wound.

18 If I go forth into the field—
Look, those slain by the sword;
And if I come into the city—
Look, those diseased with famine.
For both the prophet and the priest
Will go about in a land that they
do not know.

e. The Prophet's Further Intercession
14:19-22

19 Have You utterly rejected Judah?
Or does Your soul loathe Zion?
Why have You stricken us
So that there is no healing for us?
We looked for peace, but no good
came;
And for a time of healing, but
there was terror.

20 We acknowledge, O Jehovah, our
wickedness,
The iniquity of our fathers, for we
have sinned against You.

21 Do not hold *us* in contempt, for
Your name's sake;
Do not dishonor Your throne of
glory;
Remember *and* do not break Your
covenant with us.

22 Are there among the vanities of the
nations any that can bring rain,
Or *in* the heavens any that can
give showers?
Are You not He, O Jehovah our God?
Therefore we wait for You,
For You have ¹made all these
things.

CHAPTER 15

f. Jehovah's Answer
15:1-4

1 And Jehovah said to me, Even though Moses and Samuel were to stand before Me, My soul would not *turn* toward this

14¹ Or, an idol. 22¹ Or, done.

people. Send them out of My sight and let them go.

2 And when they say to you, Where shall we go? Then you shall say to them, Thus says Jehovah,

Those who are for death to death,
And those who are for the sword
to the sword,
And those who are for famine to
famine,
And those who are for captivity to
captivity.

3 And I will visit them with four kinds of *punishment*, declares Jehovah: the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the birds of heaven and the beasts of the earth to devour and destroy.

4 And I will make them a horror among all the kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah, the king of Judah, for that which he did in Jerusalem.

g. The Punishing Jehovah's Sighing
for His Punished People
15:5-9

- 5 For who will have pity on you,
O Jerusalem,
And who will lament for you;
And who will turn aside to ask
After your welfare?
- 6 You have forsaken Me,
Declares Jehovah.
You keep going backward,
And I have stretched out My hand
against you
And have destroyed you;
I have become weary of repenting.
- 7 And I have winnowed them with a
winnowing fork
In the gates of the land;
I have bereaved *them* of children
And destroyed My people;
They have not turned back from
their ways.

- 8 Their widows have increased before
Me
More than the sand of the seas;
I have brought to them,
Against the mother of the young
men,
A spoiler at noon;
I have caused anguish and terror
To fall on her suddenly.
- 9 She who has borne seven
languishes;
She has breathed out her ¹life.
Her sun has gone down while it is
still day;
She is put to shame and
confounded.
And the rest of them I will give up
to the sword
Before their enemies,
Declares Jehovah.

H. Jehovah's Further Commission
to Jeremiah
15:10—16:9

- 10 Woe is me, my mother, because you
bore me,
A man of strife and a man of
contention to the whole land.
I have not lent with interest,
Nor have they lent to me;
Yet everyone curses me.
- 11 Jehovah said, Surely I will set you
free for *your* good;
Indeed I will cause the enemy to
make supplication to you
In a time of trouble and in a time
of distress.
- 12 Can one break iron,
Iron from the north, or bronze?
- 13 Your wealth and your treasures
I will give as plunder without
price,
And that for all your sins,
And within all your borders.

9¹ Lit., soul.

- 14 I will cause your enemies to bring it
Into a land you do not know;
For a fire is kindled in My anger,
Which will burn against you.
- 15 O Jehovah, You know;
Remember me and visit me,
And avenge me of my
persecutors.
Do not let Your long-suffering for
them prevail and have me taken
away;
Know that for Your sake I bear
reproach.
- 16 Your words were found and I ate
them,
And Your word became to me
The gladness and joy of my heart,
For ¹I am called by Your name,
O Jehovah, God of hosts.
- 17 I did not sit in the assembly of
mockers, nor did I exult.
Because of Your hand I sat alone,
For You have filled me with
indignation.
- 18 Why is my pain unceasing,
And my wound incurable, refusing
to be healed?
Will You indeed be to me like a
deceitful *brook*?
Like waters that ¹fail?
- 19 Therefore thus says Jehovah,
If you return, I will restore you;
You will stand before Me;
And if you bring out the precious
from the worthless,
You will be as My mouth;
They will turn to you,
But you will not turn to them.
- 20 And I will make you to this people
A fortified wall of bronze;
And they will fight against you,
But they will not prevail against
you;
For I am with you

To save you and deliver you,
Declares Jehovah.

- 21 And I will deliver you from the hand
of the wicked
And redeem you from the hand of
those who terrorize.

CHAPTER 16

- 1 The word of Jehovah also came to
me, saying,
2 You shall not take a wife for yourself
nor have sons or daughters in this place.
3 For thus says Jehovah concerning the
sons and daughters who are born in this
place and concerning their mothers who
bear them and concerning their fathers
who beget them in this land:
4 They will die grievous deaths and
will not be mourned or buried; they will
be as dung on the surface of the ground
and will be consumed by sword and by
famine, and their corpses will become food
for the birds of the sky and the beasts of
the earth.
5 For thus says Jehovah, Do not enter
the house of mourning, and do not go to
mourn, and do not lament for them, for I
have taken away My peace from this peo-
ple, declares Jehovah, My lovingkindness
and compassions.
6 Both the great and the small will die
in this land; they will not be buried, nor
will they be mourned; and no one will cut
himself or make himself bald for them.
7 Nor will they break *bread* for them
in mourning to comfort anyone for the
dead or give them a cup of consolation to
drink for his father or for his mother.
8 And you shall not enter the house of
feasting to sit with them and eat and drink.
9 For thus says Jehovah of hosts, the
God of Israel, I will cause to cease from
this place, before your eyes and in your
days, the voice of gladness and the voice

16¹ Or, Your name is called over me. 18¹ Lit., are not sure.

of joy, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride.

1. Jehovah's Further Statement
of Judah's (as Israel's) Sins
16:10—17:27

10 And when you tell this people all these words and they say to you, Why has Jehovah pronounced all this great evil against us? And what is our iniquity? And what is our sin which we have sinned against Jehovah our God?

11 Then you shall say to them, Because your fathers forsook Me, declares Jehovah, and went after other gods to serve them and to worship them, but have forsaken Me and have not kept My law.

12 And you have done more evil than your fathers; for indeed, you go about, each one after the stubbornness of his evil heart, without listening to Me.

13 And I will cast you far away from this land into a land which you have not known, *neither* you nor your fathers; and there you will serve other gods day and night, for I will not show favor to you.

14 Therefore indeed, days are coming, declares Jehovah, when it will no longer be said, As Jehovah lives, who brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt,

15 But, As Jehovah lives, who brought up the children of Israel out of the land of the north and out of all the lands where He had driven them; for I will bring them back to their own land, which I gave to their fathers.

16 I am soon sending many fishermen, declares Jehovah, and they will catch them; and afterward I will send many hunters, and they will hunt for them from every mountain and from every hill and from the clefts of the rocks.

17 For My eyes are upon all their ways; they are not concealed from My face,

neither is their iniquity hidden from My eyes.

18 But first I will recompense double for their iniquity and their sin, because they have profaned My land with the corpses of their detestable things, and their abominations have filled My inheritance.

19 O Jehovah, my strength and my stronghold,
My refuge in the day of distress;
To You the nations come
From the ends of the earth and say,
Surely our fathers inherited falsehood
And vanity, in which there is no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods for himself,
Though they are no gods?

21 Therefore now, I am causing them to know;
At this time I will cause them to know
My hand and My might,
And they will know that My name is Jehovah.

CHAPTER 17

- 1** The sin of Judah is written
With an iron pen;
With the point of a diamond it is engraved
On the tablet of their heart
And on the horns of your altars,
- 2** ¹While their children remember
Their altars and their Asherahs
Beside flourishing trees
Upon high hills.
- 3** O My mountain in the field,
Your wealth and all your treasures
I will give as plunder,
Your high places, because of sin,
Within all your borders.
- 4** And you ¹yourself will let go of your inheritance,

² Or, As *they* remember their children, so *they remember* their altars and their Asherahs.... ⁴ The meaning of the Hebrew is uncertain.

- Which I gave to you;
And I will cause you to serve your
enemies
In a land which you do not know;
For you have kindled a fire in My
anger,
Which will burn forever.
- 5 Thus says Jehovah,
Cursed is the man who trusts in
man
And makes flesh his arm
And whose heart turns away from
Jehovah.
- 6 And he will be like a shrub in the
desert
And will not see when good
comes;
But he will dwell in the parched
places in the wilderness,
A land of salt and uninhabited.
- 7 Blessed is the man who trusts in
Jehovah
And whose trust Jehovah is.
- 8 And he will be like a tree
transplanted beside water,
Which sends out its roots by a
stream,
And will not be afraid when heat
comes;
For its leaves remain flourishing,
And it will not be anxious in the
year of drought
And will not cease to bear fruit.
- 9 The heart is deceitful above all
things,
And it is incurable;
Who can know it?
- 10 I, Jehovah, ¹search the heart
And test the inward parts,
Even to give to each one according
to his ways,
According to the fruit of his
deeds.
- 11 As a partridge ¹broods over what she
has not laid,
- A man makes riches but not
rightly;
In the midst of his days they will
leave him,
And at his end he will be a fool.
- 12 A throne of glory set on high from
the beginning
Is the place of our sanctuary.
- 13 *You are* the hope of Israel,
O Jehovah;
All who forsake You will be put to
shame.
Those who turn away from Me will
be written in the earth
Because they forsook Jehovah,
The fountain of living waters.
- 14 Heal me, O Jehovah, and I will be
healed;
Save me and I will be saved,
For You are my praise.
- 15 Indeed, they say to me,
Where is the word of Jehovah?
Let it come now!
- 16 But as for me, I have not hurried
away from being a shepherd
after You,
And I have not desired a day of
disaster.
You know that what came out of my
lips
Was before Your face.
- 17 Do not become a terror to me;
You are my refuge in an evil day.
- 18 Let those who persecute me be put
to shame, but as for me, do not
let me be put to shame;
Let them be dismayed, but do not
let me be dismayed.
Bring upon them an evil day,
And break them with a double
destruction.
- 19 Thus said Jehovah to me, Go and
stand in the gate of the sons of the people,

10¹ Lit., dig. 11¹ Or, gathers.

through which the kings of Judah come in and through which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem,

20 And say to them, Hear the word of Jehovah, O kings of Judah and all Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem who enter through these gates:

21 Thus says Jehovah, Take heed to your souls and bear no burden on the Sabbath day, nor bring *anything* through the gates of Jerusalem.

22 And do not bring out any burden from your houses on the Sabbath day, nor do any work; but sanctify the Sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers.

23 But they did not listen or incline their ear; rather they stiffened their neck that they might not hear or receive correction.

24 But if indeed you listen to Me, declares Jehovah, and bring no burden through the gates of this city on the Sabbath day, but sanctify the Sabbath day and do not do any work on it,

25 Then kings and princes who sit on the throne of David, riding on chariots and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, will come through the gates of this city; and this city will be inhabited forever.

26 And they will come from the cities of Judah and the places surrounding Jerusalem and from the land of Benjamin and from the lowland and from the hill country and from the Negev, bringing burnt offerings and sacrifices and meal offerings and frankincense and bringing thanksgiving to the house of Jehovah.

27 But if you do not listen to Me to sanctify the Sabbath day and not to bear a burden when coming in through the gates of Jerusalem on the Sabbath day, then I will kindle a fire in its gates, and it will devour the palaces of Jerusalem and will not be extinguished.

CHAPTER 18

J. Jehovah as the Potter and
Israel as the Pottery
18:1—20:18

1. Jehovah as the Sovereign Potter
18:1-10

1 The word which came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,

2 Arise and go down to the potter's house, and there I will let you hear My words.

3 So I went down to the potter's house, and he was there doing work at his wheel.

4 But the vessel that he was making of clay was spoiled in the potter's hand; so he reworked it into another vessel, as it seemed good for the potter to make.

5 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

6 Am I not able to do with you, O house of Israel, as this potter does? declares Jehovah. Indeed, as the clay is in the hand of the potter, so you are in My hand, O house of Israel.

7 At the moment that I speak about a nation or about a kingdom, to pluck *it* up or to break *it* down or to destroy *it*,

8 And if that nation concerning which I have spoken turns from its evil, I will repent of the evil that I intended to do to it.

9 And at the moment that I speak about a nation or a kingdom, to build *it* up or to plant *it*,

10 And if it does evil in My sight by not listening to My voice, then I will repent of the good with which I said I would benefit it.

2. The Evil Condition of Israel
18:11-23

11 And now speak to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus says Jehovah, Look, I am forming evil against you and devising a plan against you. Return now, each one of

you from his evil way, and amend your ways and your deeds.

12 But they say, It is hopeless! For we will walk after our own devices and everyone will do *according to* the stubbornness of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus says Jehovah,
Ask now among the nations,
Who has heard such things?
The virgin of Israel
Has done a very horrible thing.

14 Does the snow of Lebanon
Leave the rock of the field?
Or will the cold flowing waters
Coming from afar ¹⁴be dried up?

15 But My people have forgotten Me;
They burn incense to vanity,
And they have been stumbled in
their ways
From the ancient paths
To walk on bypaths,
On a way which is not cast up,

16 To make their land an astonishment,
A thing to be hissed at forever.
Everyone who passes by will be
astonished
And shake his head.

17 Like the east wind I will scatter
them
Before the enemy;
I will show them *My* back and not
My face
In the day of their calamity.

18 Then they said, Come, let us devise plots against Jeremiah; for the law will not perish from the priest or counsel from the wise man or a word from the prophet. Come, let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O Jehovah,
And listen to the voice of those
who contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompensed with
good?

For they have dug a pit for my
¹⁵life.

Remember how I stood before You
To speak good for their sake,
To turn away Your wrath from
them.

21 Therefore deliver up their children
to famine,
And give them over to the power
of the sword;
And let their wives become
Bereaved of child and be widows;
And let their men be slaughtered to
death,
Their young men struck by the
sword in battle.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses
When You suddenly bring upon
them a troop;
For they have dug a pit to capture
me
And have hidden snares for my
feet.

23 Yet You, O Jehovah, know
All their counsel against me for
my death.
Do not be propitious to their
iniquity,
And do not blot out their sin from
before You;
But let them be overthrown before
You;
Deal with them in the time of
Your anger.

CHAPTER 19

3. Israel as a Potter's Earthenware Jar
to Be Broken
19:1-13

1 Thus says Jehovah, Go and buy a
potter's earthenware jar, and *take* some of
the elders of the people and some of the
elders of the priests;

2 And go out to the valley of the son of

14¹ Lit., be plucked up. 20¹ Lit., soul.

Hinnom, which is at the entrance of the Potsherd Gate, and proclaim there the words which I will speak to you,

3 And say, Hear the word of Jehovah, O kings of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem, Thus says Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, I am about to bring evil upon this place, at which the ears of everyone who hears of it will tingle;

4 Because they have forsaken Me and have estranged this place *from Me* and have burned incense in it to other gods, which neither they nor their fathers nor the kings of Judah knew, and they have filled this place with the blood of the innocent,

5 And they have built the high places of Baal to burn their children in the fire as burnt offerings to Baal, which I did not command or speak, nor did it come up in My heart.

6 Therefore indeed, days are coming, declares Jehovah, when this place will no longer be called Topheth, or the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies and by the hand of those who seek their life, and I will give their corpses to the birds of heaven and to the beasts of the earth for food.

8 And I will make this city an astonishment and a hissing; everyone who passes by it will be astonished and hiss at all its wounds.

9 And I will make them eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and each one will eat his neighbor's flesh in the siege and in the distress with which their enemies and those who seek their ¹life distress them.

10 And you shall break the jar in the sight of the men who go with you.

11 And you shall say to them, Thus says Jehovah of hosts, So I will break this people and this city in the same way as one breaks the potter's vessel so that it cannot be repaired any more, and they will bury in Topheth because there will be no *other* place to bury.

12 Thus I will deal with this place, declares Jehovah, and with its inhabitants, so as to make this city like Topheth.

13 And the houses of Jerusalem and the houses of the kings of Judah will be like the place Topheth, defiled because of all the houses upon whose roofs they have burnt incense to all the host of heaven and poured out drink offerings to other gods.

4. Jeremiah's Repeated Prophecy concerning Israel 19:14-15

14 Then Jeremiah came from Topheth, where Jehovah had sent him to prophesy, and stood in the court of the house of Jehovah and said to all the people,

15 Thus says Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, I am about to bring to this city and upon all its cities all the evil that I have spoken against it because they have stiffened their neck so as not to hear My words.

CHAPTER 20

5. Israel's Persecution of Jeremiah 20:1-2, 7-10

1 Now Pashhur the son of Immer, the priest, who was chief officer in the house of Jehovah, heard Jeremiah prophesying these things.

2 And Pashhur struck Jeremiah the prophet and put him in the stocks that were at the upper gate of Benjamin, which was by the house of Jehovah.

9¹ Lit., soul.

6. Jehovah's Dealing with Israel
20:3-6

3 And on the next day, when Pashhur released Jeremiah from the stocks, Jeremiah said to him, Jehovah no longer calls your name Pashhur, but Magor-missabib.

4 For thus says Jehovah, I will make you a terror to yourself and to all your friends, and they will fall by the sword of their enemies while your eyes look on; and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will exile them to Babylon and strike them with the sword.

5 I will also give all the wealth of this city and all its gains and all its precious things; indeed all the treasures of the kings of Judah I will give into the hand of their enemies, who will plunder them and capture them and bring them to Babylon.

6 And you, Pashhur, and all who dwell in your house will go into captivity and you will go to Babylon and die there and be buried there, you and all your friends to whom you prophesied falsely.

5. Israel's Persecution of Jeremiah (cont'd)
20:7-10

7 You have enticed me, O Jehovah,
and I let myself be enticed;
You have laid hold of me and have
prevailed.
I have become a laughingstock all
day long;
Everyone mocks me.

8 For whenever I speak, I cry out;
I proclaim violence and
destruction;
For the word of Jehovah has become
to me
A reproach and a derision all day
long.

9 But if I say, I will not mention Him
Or speak any more in His name,
Then it is in my heart like a burning
fire,

Shut up in my bones,
And I am weary of holding it in,
Nor can I.

10 For I hear the slander of many,
Terror on every side:
Denounce; yes, let us denounce
him.
Every ¹familiar friend
Is watching for my stumbling;
Perhaps he will be deceived so we
can prevail against him
And take our revenge on him.

7. Jeremiah's Accusation against Israel
20:11-13

11 But Jehovah is with me like a mighty
one who terrifies;
Therefore my persecutors will
stumble and not prevail;
They will be greatly ashamed, for
¹they have not prospered,
With an eternal humiliation that
will not be forgotten.

12 But, O Jehovah of hosts, who tries
the righteous,
Who sees the inward parts and
the heart,
Let me see Your vengeance on them,
For I have revealed my cause to
You.

13 Sing to Jehovah;
Praise Jehovah;
For He has delivered the soul of the
poor
From the hand of the evildoers.

8. Jeremiah's Cursing of the Day
of His Birth
20:14-18

14 Cursed be the day
On which I was born;
Let not the day be blessed
On which my mother bore me.
15 Cursed be the man who brought
good news

10¹ Lit., man of my peace. 11¹ Or, they have not acted prudently.

- To my father, saying,
 A male child has been born to you,
 - Causing him much joy.
- 16 And let that man be like the cities
 Which Jehovah overthrew and did
 not repent,
 And let him hear the cry in the
 morning
 And the alarm in the noontime;
- 17 Because he did not put me to death
 at the womb,
 That my mother might be my
 grave,
 And her womb always pregnant.
- 18 Why is this? Did I come out from
 the womb
 To see ¹trouble and sorrow,
 That my days may be spent in
 shame?

CHAPTER 21

K. Jehovah's Condemnation of and
 Punishment upon the Kings of Judah
 with Their People
 21:1 — 23:8

- 1 The word which came to Jeremiah
 from Jehovah when King Zedekiah sent
 to him Pashhur the son of Malchiah and
 Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest,
 saying,
- 2 Inquire for us of Jehovah, for Nebu-
 chadrezzar the king of Babylon is making
 war against us. Perhaps Jehovah will deal
 with us according to all His wonderful
 deeds, so that he goes up from us.
- 3 Then Jeremiah said to them, Thus
 you will say to Zedekiah,
- 4 Thus says Jehovah the God of Is-
 rael, I am about to turn back the weapons
 of war which are in your hand and with
 which you are fighting against the king of
 Babylon and against the Chaldeans, who
 are besieging you outside the walls; and I
 will gather them together into the midst
 of this city.

5 I Myself will fight against you with
 an outstretched hand and with a strong
 arm and in anger and wrath and great
 indignation.

6 And I will strike the inhabitants of
 this city, both man and beast; they will die
 of a great pestilence.

7 And afterward, declares Jehovah, I
 will deliver Zedekiah the king of Judah
 and his servants and the people who re-
 main in this city after the pestilence and
 after the sword and after the famine into
 the hand of Nebuchadrezzar the king of
 Babylon and into the hand of their ene-
 mies and into the hand of those who seek
 their ¹life, and he will strike them with the
 edge of the sword and will not pity them
 or spare *them* or have compassion *on them*.

8 And to this people you shall say, Thus
 says Jehovah, I am setting before you the
 way of life and the way of death.

9 He who remains in this city will die
 by sword and by famine and by pestilence,
 but he who goes out and ¹surrenders to
 the Chaldeans who are besieging you will
 live and have his own ²life as spoil.

10 For I have set My face against this
 city for evil and not for good, declares
 Jehovah; it will be given into the hand of
 the king of Babylon, and he will burn it
 with fire.

11 And to the house of the king of Ju-
 dah say, Hear the word of Jehovah,

12 O house of David, thus says Jehovah:
 Execute judgment every morning,
 And deliver him who has been
 robbed from the hand of the
 oppressor,
 Lest My wrath go forth like fire
 And burn, and there be no one to
 extinguish it,
 Because of the evil of ¹your deeds.

13 Indeed, I am against you, O
 inhabitant of the valley,

18¹ Or, labor. 7¹ Lit., soul. 9¹ Lit., falls. 9² Lit., soul. 12¹ Some MSS read, their.

O rock of the plateau, declares
 Jehovah,
 Those who say, Who will come
 down against us,
 And who will enter into our
 habitations?

14 But I will punish you according to
 the fruit of your deeds,
 Declares Jehovah,
 And I will kindle a fire in her forest,
 And it will devour all that is
 around her.

CHAPTER 22

1 Thus says Jehovah, Go down to the
 house of the king of Judah, and speak this
 word there,

2 And say, Hear the word of Jehovah,
 O king of Judah, who sits on the throne of
 David, you and your servants and your
 people, who enter through these gates:

3 Thus says Jehovah, Execute judg-
 ment and righteousness, and deliver him
 who has been robbed from the hand of
 the oppressor, and do no wrong, do no
 violence, to the sojourner, the orphan, or
 the widow; nor shed innocent blood in
 this place.

4 For if you indeed do this thing, then
 kings sitting in David's place on his throne,
 riding in chariots and on horses—the ¹king
 and his servants and his people will come
 through the gates of this house;

5 But if you do not listen to these
 things, I swear by Myself, declares Jeho-
 vah, that this house will become a ruin.

6 For thus says Jehovah concerning the
 house of the king of Judah,
 You are Gilead to Me,
 The summit of Lebanon;
 Yet I will surely make you a
 wilderness,
 Cities that are not inhabited.

7 And I will set apart destroyers
 against you,
 Each with his weapons;
 And they will cut down your choice
 cedars
 And cast *them* into the fire.

8 And many nations will pass by this
 city, and they will say each one to his
 neighbor, Why has Jehovah done this to
 this great city?

9 And they will say, *It is* because they
 forsook the covenant of Jehovah their God
 and bowed down to other gods and served
 them.

10 Do not weep for the one who died,
 nor lament for him;
But weep bitterly for the one who
 goes away,
 For he will no longer return and see
 The land of his birth.

11 For thus says Jehovah concerning
 Shallum the son of Josiah, the king of
 Judah, who became king in the place of
 Josiah his father, who went away from this
 place: He will not return there any more;

12 But in the place where they have
 exiled him he will die and never see this
 land again.

13 Woe to him who builds his house by
 unrighteousness
 And his upper rooms by injustice,
 Who uses his neighbor's service
 without wages
 And does not give him *recompense*
 for his work,

14 Who says, I will build myself a large
 house
 With spacious upper chambers,
 And cuts out ¹for it windows; and it
 is paneled with cedar
 And painted with vermilion.

15 Are you a king because you
 Excel in cedar?
 Did not your father eat and drink,

4¹ Lit., he. 14¹ Or, for himself.

And execute judgment and
righteousness? Thus it was well
with him.

16 He judged the cause of the poor and
needy; thus it was well.

Is not this to know Me?
Declares Jehovah.

17 But you have eyes and a heart
Only for your unjust gain
And for shedding innocent blood
And for oppression and doing
violence.

18 Therefore thus says Jehovah concern-
ing Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the
king of Judah,

They will not wail for him, *saying*,
Alas, my brother! or, Alas, sister!

They will not wail for him, *saying*,
Alas, lord! or, Alas, his majesty!

19 He will be buried with the burial of
a donkey—
Dragged and cast out
Beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 Go up to Lebanon and cry out;
And lift up your voice in Bashan,
And cry out from Abarim,
For all your lovers have been
shattered.

21 I spoke to you in your prosperity;
But you said, I will not listen.
This has been your way from your
youth,
That you have not listened to My
voice.

22 The wind will shepherd all your
shepherds,
And your lovers will go into
captivity;
Then you will be ashamed and
confounded
Because of all your wickedness.

23 O inhabitant of Lebanon,
Nested among the cedars,
How you will ¹be pitied when pains
come to you,

Anguish like that of a woman
giving birth.

24 As I live, declares Jehovah, Even
though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, the
king of Judah, were a signet ring on My
right hand, yet I would tear you off,

25 And I would give you into the hand of
those who seek your ¹life and into the hand
of those whom you fear, even into the
hand of Nebuchadrezzar the king of Baby-
lon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 I will cast you and your mother who
bore you far away into another land where
you were not born, and there you will die.

27 But to the land to which ¹their soul
desires to return, they will not return.

28 Is this man Coniah a despised,
shattered container?

Or is he a vessel no one delights in?
Why are he and his seed thrown
away

And cast into a land which they
do not know?

29 O land, land, land,
Hear the word of Jehovah:

30 Thus says Jehovah,
Write down this man as childless,
A man who will not prosper in his
days;

For none of his seed will prosper
By sitting on the throne of David
Or by ruling again in Judah.

CHAPTER 23

1 Woe to the shepherds who destroy
and scatter the sheep of My pasture, de-
clares Jehovah.

2 Therefore thus says Jehovah the God
of Israel concerning the shepherds who
shepherd My people, You have scattered
My flock and driven them away and have
not visited them; I will visit upon you the
evil of your deeds, declares Jehovah.

23¹ Or, groan. 25¹ Lit., soul. 27¹ Lit., they lift up their soul.

(Jehovah's Promise of Restoration to Israel
23:3-8)

3 Then I will gather the remnant of My flock out of all the lands where I have driven them, and I will bring them back to their pasture; and they will be fruitful and multiply.

4 And I will raise up shepherds over them who will shepherd them, and they will no longer fear or be dismayed, nor will any be missing, declares Jehovah.

5 Indeed, days are coming,
Declares Jehovah,
When I will raise up to David a
righteous Shoot;
And He will reign as King and act
prudently
And will execute justice and
righteousness in the land.

6 In His days Judah will be saved,
And Israel will dwell securely;
And this is His name by which He
will be called,
Jehovah our righteousness.

7 Therefore indeed, days are coming, declares Jehovah, when they will no longer say, As Jehovah lives, who brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

8 But, As Jehovah lives, who brought up and led back the seed of the house of Israel out of the land of the north and out of all the lands where I had driven them, that they might dwell in their own land.

L. Jehovah's Condemnation of and
Punishment upon the Prophets of Judah
with the Priests and with the People
23:9-40

9 Concerning the prophets:
My heart is broken within me;
All my bones fail.
I have become like a man who is
drunk,

Even like a mighty man who is
overcome by wine,
Because of Jehovah
And because of the words of His
holiness.

10 For the land is full of adulterers;
For the land mourns because of
the curse.

The pastures of the wilderness are
dried up,
And the course they run is evil,
And their might is not right.

11 For both the prophet and the priest
are profane;
Even in My house I have found
their wickedness,
Declares Jehovah.

12 Therefore their way will become
like slippery paths for them;
In the darkness they will be driven
and will fall in it;
For I will bring evil on them
In the year of their ¹visitation,
declares Jehovah.

13 And in the prophets of Samaria
I have seen an offensive thing:
They prophesied by Baal
And led My people Israel astray.

14 And yet in the prophets of Jerusalem
I have seen a horrible thing:
The committing of adultery and
walking in falsehood;
And they strengthen the hands of
evildoers,
So that none turn
From their wickedness.

All of them have become to Me like
Sodom
And her inhabitants like
Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus says Jehovah of hosts
concerning the prophets:
I will feed them with wormwood
And give them poisonous water to
drink,
For profaneness has gone forth

12¹ Or, punishment.

From the prophets of Jerusalem
into all the land.

- 16 Thus says Jehovah of hosts,
Do not listen to the words of the
prophets who are prophesying
to you;
They are leading you to vanity;
They speak a vision of their own
heart,
Not out of the mouth of Jehovah.
- 17 They say continually to those who
despise Me,
Jehovah has spoken, You will have
peace;
And to everyone who walks in the
stubbornness of his own heart,
They say, Evil will not come upon
you.
- 18 For who has stood in the ¹council of
Jehovah,
That he should perceive and hear
His word?
Who has given heed to ²His word
and listened?
- 19 Look, the storm wind of Jehovah!
Wrath has gone forth,
Even a whirling tempest;
It will whirl down on the head of
the wicked.
- 20 The anger of Jehovah will not turn
back
Until ¹He has executed and until
¹He has accomplished
The purposes of His heart;
In the last days
You will understand it clearly.
- 21 I did not send the prophets,
But they ran forth;
I did not speak to them,
Yet they prophesied.
- 22 But if they had stood in My council
And had caused My people to
hear My words,
They would have turned them from
their evil way
And from the evil of their deeds.

23 Am I a God who is near, declares
Jehovah,
And not a God who is far off?

24 Can a man hide himself in secret
places,
So that I will not see him?
declares Jehovah.
Do I not fill the heavens and the
earth?
Declares Jehovah.

25 I have heard what the prophets say,
who prophesy falsehood in My name, say-
ing, I have dreamed; I have dreamed.

26 How long will *this* be in the heart of
the prophets who prophesy falsehood and
who are prophets of the deceit of their
own heart,

27 Who think to cause My people to
forget My name with their dreams which
they tell, each one to his neighbor, even as
their fathers forgot My name because of
Baal?

28 The prophet who has a dream, let
him tell the dream; and he with whom is
My word, let him speak My word faith-
fully. What is the straw to the grain? de-
clares Jehovah.

29 Is not My word thus—like fire, de-
clares Jehovah, and like a hammer that
breaks the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore indeed, I am against the
prophets, declares Jehovah, who steal My
words, each one from his neighbor.

31 Indeed, I am against the prophets,
declares Jehovah, who use their tongues
and declare, He has declared.

32 Indeed, I am against those who
prophesy false dreams, declares Jehovah,
and who tell them and lead My people
astray by their lies and by their reckles-
ness, although I did not send them or
command them; neither do they profit
this people at all, declares Jehovah.

18¹ Or, counsel. So also in v. 22. 18² Others read, My. 20¹ Or, it.

33 And when this people or the prophet or priest asks you, saying, What is the ¹burden of Jehovah? then you shall say to them, ²What burden? I will even cast you off, declares Jehovah.

34 And as for the prophet and the priest and the people who say, The burden of Jehovah, I will punish that man and his household.

35 Thus you shall say every one to his neighbor and every one to his brother, What has Jehovah answered? or, What has Jehovah spoken?

36 And you shall mention no more the burden of Jehovah, for every man's word will be his *own* burden; for you have perverted the words of the living God, Jehovah of hosts, our God.

37 Thus you shall say to the prophet, What has Jehovah answered you? or, What has Jehovah spoken?

38 But if you say, The burden of Jehovah, therefore thus says Jehovah, Because you have said this word, The burden of Jehovah, and I have sent to you, saying, You shall not say, The burden of Jehovah,

39 Therefore, I will utterly forget you and cast away from My presence you and the city which I gave to you and to your fathers.

40 And I will bring upon you eternal reproach and eternal humiliation, which will not be forgotten.

CHAPTER 24

M. Judah's Captivity 24:1—25:38

1. Jeremiah's Vision of Two Baskets of Figs 24:1-10

1 Jehovah showed me, and there were two baskets of figs placed before the temple of Jehovah, after Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon had exiled Jeconiah the

son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, and the princes of Judah and the craftsmen and the smiths from Jerusalem and had brought them to Babylon.

2 One basket had very good figs, like first ripe figs, but the other basket had very bad figs, which could not be eaten because of *their* rottenness.

3 And Jehovah said to me, What do you see, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs. The good figs are very good; the bad *figs* are very bad, which cannot be eaten because of *their* rottenness.

4 Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

5 Thus says Jehovah the God of Israel, Like these good figs, so I will regard those who are exiled of Judah, whom I have sent from this place to the land of the Chaldeans, for good.

6 And I will set My eyes upon them for good and will bring them back to this land and build them up and not tear them down, and I will plant them and not uproot them.

7 And I will give them a heart to know Me, that I am Jehovah; and they will be My people, and I will be their God; for they will return to Me with their whole heart.

8 And like the bad figs that cannot be eaten because of *their* rottenness, thus says Jehovah, so I will make Zedekiah, the king of Judah, and his princes and the remnant of Jerusalem who remain in this land and those who dwell in the land of Egypt—

9 I will even make them a terror to all the kingdoms of the earth for evil, to be a reproach and a proverb and a byword and a curse in all the places where I will drive them.

10 And I will send sword and famine and pestilence upon them until they are consumed from the land which I gave to them and to their fathers.

33¹ Or, oracle. So also throughout the following verses. **33²** Or (as the Septuagint translates), You are the burden.

CHAPTER 25

2. Jeremiah's Prophecy
concerning All the People of Judah
25:1-38

1 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah (that is, the first year of Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon),

2 Which Jeremiah the prophet spoke to all the people of Judah and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,

3 From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon, the king of Judah, even unto this day, these twenty-three years, the word of Jehovah came to me, and I spoke to you, rising up early and speaking, but you have not listened.

4 And Jehovah sent to you all His servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, but you have not listened or inclined your ear to hear,

5 Saying, Turn now every one from his evil way and from the evil of your deeds, and dwell upon the land which Jehovah has given you and your fathers from eternity to eternity;

6 And do not go after other gods to serve them and worship them; and do not provoke Me to anger with the work of your hands, and I will do you no harm.

7 Yet you have not listened to Me, declares Jehovah, that you might provoke Me to anger with the work of your hands to your own harm.

8 Therefore thus says Jehovah of hosts, Because you have not listened to My words,

9 I will send for and take all the families of the north, declares Jehovah, that is, for Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, My servant, and I will bring them against this land and against its inhabitants and against all these surrounding nations and will utterly destroy them and make them an astonishment and a hissing and an eternal reproach.

10 And I will cause the voice of gladness and the voice of joy to perish from them, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones and the light of the lamp.

11 And this whole land will become a desolation and a waste, and these nations will serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

12 Then after the seventy years have been fulfilled, I will punish the king of Babylon and that nation for their iniquity, declares Jehovah, as well as the land of the Chaldeans, and I will make it an eternal desolation.

13 And I will bring upon that land all My words which I have spoken against it, everything written in this book, which Jeremiah prophesied against all the nations.

14 For many nations and great kings will make them serve them, even them, and I will recompense them according to their doing and according to the work of their hands.

15 For thus said Jehovah the God of Israel to me, Take this cup of the wine of wrath from My hand and make all the nations to whom I am sending you drink it.

16 And they will drink and stagger and become mad because of the sword which I am sending among them.

17 And I took the cup from Jehovah's hand and made all the nations to whom Jehovah sent me drink *it*:

18 Jerusalem and the cities of Judah and her kings, her princes, to make them a desolation, a waste, a hissing and a curse, as it is this day;

19 Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and his servants and his princes and all his people;

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines (even Ashkelon and Gaza and Ekron and the remnant of Ashdod);

21 Edom and Moab and the children of Ammon;

22 And all the kings of Tyre and all the kings of Sidon and the kings of the ¹islands across the sea;

23 And Dedan and Tema and Buz and all who cut the corners of *their hair*;

24 And all the kings of Arabia and all the kings of the mixed tribes who dwell in the wilderness;

25 And all the kings of Zimri and all the kings of Elam and all the kings of Media;

26 And all the kings of the north, near and far, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the earth which are upon the surface of the ground and the king of Sheshach will drink *it* after them.

27 And you shall say to them, Thus says Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Drink and be drunk, and vomit and fall, and rise no longer, because of the sword which I am sending among you.

28 And if they refuse to take the cup from your hand to drink, then you shall say to them, Thus says Jehovah of hosts, You shall surely drink *it*.

29 For I am now beginning to bring evil on the city ¹which is called by My name, and will you indeed go unpunished? You will not go unpunished, for I am calling for a sword against all the inhabitants of the earth, declares Jehovah of hosts.

30 Therefore you shall prophesy against them all these words and say to them,

Jehovah will roar from on high,
And He will utter His voice from
His holy habitation;

He will roar mightily against His
habitation;

He will respond with a shout like
those who tread *grapes*,

Against all the inhabitants of the
earth.

31 The tumult comes to the ends of the
earth,

For Jehovah has a dispute with
the nations.

He is entering into judgment with all
flesh

And will give up the wicked to the
sword,

Declares Jehovah.

32 Thus says Jehovah of hosts,
Evil is now going forth

From nation to nation,
And a great storm wind is being
stirred up

From the uttermost parts of the
earth.

33 And those slain by Jehovah on that day from one end of the earth unto the other end of the earth will not be mourned for or gathered or buried; they will be as dung on the surface of the ground.

34 Howl, O shepherds, and cry out
And roll *in ashes*, O majestic ones
of the flock;

For your days of slaughter have been
fulfilled,

And ¹I will disperse you, so that
you fall like a precious vessel.

35 And refuge will perish from the
shepherds,

And an escape from the majestic
ones of the flock.

36 The sound of the cry of the
shepherds!

And the howl of the majestic ones
of the flock!

For Jehovah is destroying their
pasture;

37 And the habitations of peace are
destroyed

Because of the burning anger of
Jehovah.

38 Like a young lion He has left His lair,
For their land has become a waste,
Because of the ¹oppressing sword
And because of His burning anger.

22¹ Or, coastlands. 29¹ Lit., over which My name is called. 34¹ Or, your dispersions, and you will fall.... 38¹ According to the Septuagint and some Hebrew MSS (cf. 46:16; 50:16); others read, fierceness of the oppressor.

CHAPTER 26

N. Judah's Reaction to Jeremiah

26:1-24

1 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, this word came from Jehovah, saying,

2 Thus says Jehovah, Stand in the court of the house of Jehovah and speak to all the cities of Judah, who come to worship in the house of Jehovah, all the words which I command you to speak to them, and do not take away a word.

3 Perhaps they will listen and turn, every one from his evil way, that I may repent of the evil which I intend to do to them because of the evil of their deeds.

4 And you shall say to them, Thus says Jehovah, If you will not listen to Me to walk in My law, which I have set before you,

5 To listen to the words of My servants the prophets, whom I send to you, rising up early and sending *them*—and you have not listened—

6 Then I will make this house like Shiloh, and this city I will make a curse to all the nations of the earth.

7 And the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of Jehovah.

8 And when Jeremiah had finished speaking everything that Jehovah had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, the priests and the prophets and all the people seized him, saying, You will surely die!

9 Why have you prophesied in the name of Jehovah, saying, This house will be like Shiloh and this city will be a desolation, without inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of Jehovah.

10 And the princes of Judah heard these things, and they went up from the king's house to the house of Jehovah and took

their seat at the entrance of the new gate of *the house of Jehovah*.

11 And the priests and the prophets spoke to the princes and to all the people, saying, A sentence of death on this man! For he has prophesied against this city, as you have heard with your own ears.

12 Then Jeremiah spoke to all the princes and to all the people, saying, Jehovah sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words which you have heard.

13 Now therefore amend your ways and your deeds and listen to the voice of Jehovah your God, and Jehovah will repent of the evil which He has spoken against you.

14 But as for me, here I am, in your hands; do with me as is good and right in your eyes.

15 Only know for certain that if you put me to death, you will bring innocent blood upon yourselves and upon this city and upon her inhabitants; for truly Jehovah has sent me to you to speak all these words in your ears.

16 Then the princes and all the people said to the priests and to the prophets, This man is not *worthy* of a sentence of death, for he has spoken to us in the name of Jehovah our God.

17 And some of the elders of the land rose up and spoke to all the assembly of the people, saying,

18 Micah the Morashtite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah the king of Judah and spoke to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus says Jehovah of hosts,

Zion will be plowed as a field,
And Jerusalem will become a
heap of ruins,

And the mountain of the house as
the high places of a forest.

19 Did Hezekiah the king of Judah and all Judah put him to death? Did he not fear Jehovah and entreat the favor of Jehovah, and did not Jehovah repent of the

evil which He had spoken against them? But we are about to bring a great evil on ourselves.

20 And there was another man who prophesied in the name of Jehovah, Uriah the son of Shemaiah from Kiriath-jearim, and he prophesied against this city and against this land words like all those of Jeremiah.

21 And when King Jehoiakim and all his mighty men and all the princes heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Uriah heard, he was afraid and fled and went to Egypt.

22 And King Jehoiakim sent certain men to Egypt, *that is*, Elnathan the son of Achbor and men with him to Egypt;

23 And they brought Uriah out of Egypt and brought him to King Jehoiakim, and he struck him with the sword and threw his corpse into the graves of the common people.

24 Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, so that he was not given into the hands of the people to put him to death.

CHAPTER 27

O. Jeremiah's Genuine Prophecies
versus the Others' False Prophecies
27:1 — 29:32

1. Concerning Nebuchadnezzar
as Bonds and Yokes on Israel
and the Nations around Her
27:1-15

1 In the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, this word came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,

2 Thus said Jehovah to me, Make for yourself bonds and yoke bars, and put them on your neck;

3 And send them to the king of Edom and to the king of Moab and to the king of

the children of Ammon and to the king of Tyre and to the king of Sidon by the hand of the messengers who come to Jerusalem to Zedekiah the king of Judah.

4 And command them *to go* to their masters, saying, Thus says Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Thus you shall say to your masters,

5 It is I who made the earth, *and* the people and the animals who are on the face of the earth, by My great power and by My outstretched arm; and I give it to whomever it seems right in My own eyes.

6 And now I have given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, My servant; and I have also given him the beasts of the field to serve him.

7 And all the nations will serve him and his son and his son's son until the time of his own land comes, when many nations and great kings will make him serve *them*.

8 But if any nation or kingdom will not serve this Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon and will not put its neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, I will punish that nation with sword and with famine and with pestilence, declares Jehovah, until I have consumed them by his hand.

9 But as for you, do not listen to your prophets and to your diviners and to your dreams and to your soothsayers and to your sorcerers who speak to you, saying, You will not serve the king of Babylon.

10 For they prophesy falsehood to you, with the result that you will be removed far from your land; and I will drive you out, and you will perish.

11 But any nation that will bring its neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon and serve him, I will leave in its own land, declares Jehovah, to till it and dwell there.

19¹ Lit., our souls. **23**¹ Lit., the children of the people. **1**¹ Many MSS read, Jehoiakim.

12 And I spoke to Zedekiah the king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will you die, you and your people, by sword, by famine, and by pestilence, as Jehovah has spoken concerning the nation which will not serve the king of Babylon?

14 And do not listen to the words of the prophets who speak to you, saying, You will not serve the king of Babylon; for they are prophesying falsehood to you.

15 For I have not sent them, declares Jehovah; but they prophesy falsely in My name, with the result that I will drive you out and you will perish, you and the prophets who prophesy to you.

2. Concerning the Bringing Back
of the Vessels
of the House of Jehovah
27:16-22

16 And I spoke to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus says Jehovah, Do not listen to the words of your prophets who prophesy to you, saying, The vessels of the house of Jehovah will now shortly be brought back from Babylon; for they are prophesying falsehood to you.

17 Do not listen to them; serve the king of Babylon and live. Why should this city become a desolation?

18 But if they are prophets and if the word of Jehovah is with them, let them intercede to Jehovah of hosts that the vessels which are left in the house of Jehovah and in the house of the king of Judah and in Jerusalem may not go to Babylon.

19 For thus says Jehovah of hosts concerning the pillars and concerning the sea and concerning the bases and concerning the rest of the vessels which are left in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon did not take when he took into exile Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem.

21 For thus says Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels which are left in the house of Jehovah and in the house of the king of Judah and in Jerusalem,

22 They will be carried to Babylon and remain there until the day I visit them, declares Jehovah; then I will bring them up and restore them to this place.

CHAPTER 28

3. Concerning the Breaking of the Yoke
of Nebuchadnezzar the King of Babylon
and the Bringing Back of the Vessels
of the House of Jehovah and All the Exiles
from Judah to Babylon
28:1-17

1 And in that same year, at the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah the king of Judah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month, Hananiah the son of Azzur, the prophet, who was from Gibeon, spoke to me in the house of Jehovah in the presence of the priests and all the people, saying,

2 Thus says Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 Within two ¹full years I will bring back to this place all the vessels of the house of Jehovah, which Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon took from this place and carried to Babylon.

4 And Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, and all the exiles from Judah who went to Babylon, I will bring back to this place, declares Jehovah; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3¹ Lit., years of days. So also in v. 11.

5 Then the prophet Jeremiah spoke to the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests and in the presence of all the people who were standing in the house of Jehovah.

6 And the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen! May Jehovah do so. May Jehovah establish your words which you have prophesied and bring back the vessels of the house of Jehovah and all the exiles from Babylon to this place.

7 Nevertheless hear now this word which I am about to speak in your ears and in the ears of all the people.

8 The prophets who were before me and before you since long ago prophesied against many lands and against great kingdoms, of war and of evil and of pestilence.

9 The prophet who prophesies of peace, when the word of that prophet comes to pass, then the prophet will be known as one whom Jehovah has truly sent.

10 Then the prophet Hananiah took the yoke bar from the neck of the prophet Jeremiah and broke it.

11 And Hananiah spoke in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus says Jehovah, Even so I will break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon from the neck of all the nations within two full years. Then the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah after the prophet Hananiah had broken the yoke bar from the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

13 Go and speak to Hananiah, saying, Thus says Jehovah, You have broken the wooden yoke bars, but you have made in their place iron yoke bars.

14 For thus says Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, I have put an iron yoke upon the neck of all these nations that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon; and they will serve him. And I

have also given the beasts of the field to him.

15 And the prophet Jeremiah said to the prophet Hananiah, Listen now, O Hananiah, Jehovah has not sent you, and you have made this people trust in falsehood.

16 Therefore thus says Jehovah, I will send you from the face of the earth. This year you will die because you have spoken rebellion against Jehovah.

17 And the prophet Hananiah died in that very year in the seventh month.

CHAPTER 29

4. Concerning the Destiny of the Captives in Babylon and of Those Who Remain in Judah 29:1-32

1 And these are the words of the letter which the prophet Jeremiah sent from Jerusalem to the rest of the elders of the exile and to the priests and to the prophets and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had taken into exile from Jerusalem to Babylon

2 (After King Jeconiah and the queen mother and the eunuchs, the princes of Judah, and Jerusalem and the craftsmen and the smiths had gone out from Jerusalem),

3 By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, whom Zedekiah the king of Judah sent to Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon at Babylon, saying:

4 Thus says Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, to all the exiles whom I have sent into exile from Jerusalem to Babylon,

5 Build houses and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens and eat their produce.

6 Take wives and beget sons and daughters, and take wives for your sons and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters, and multiply there and do not become few.

7 And seek the peace of the city where I have sent you into exile, and pray to Jehovah for it; for in its peace you will have peace.

8 For thus says Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Do not let your prophets, who are in your midst, and your diviners deceive you; and do not listen to your dreams, which you cause to be dreamed.

9 For they prophesy to you falsely in My name; and I have not sent them, declares Jehovah.

10 For thus says Jehovah, When seventy years are fulfilled for Babylon, I will visit you and establish My good word to you, to bring you back to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think about you, declares Jehovah, thoughts of peace and not for evil, to give you a latter end and a hope.

12 Then you will call upon Me and come and pray to Me, and I will listen to you;

13 And you will seek Me and find Me if you search for Me with all your heart;

14 And I will be found by you, declares Jehovah. And I will turn your captivity and gather you from all the nations and from all the places where I have driven you, declares Jehovah, and bring you back to the place from where I sent you into exile.

15 If you say, Jehovah has raised up for us prophets in Babylon,

16 Indeed thus says Jehovah concerning the king who sits on the throne of David and concerning all the people who dwell in this city, your brothers who did not go out with you into exile:

17 Thus says Jehovah of hosts, I am about to send upon them sword, famine, and pestilence, and I will make them like vile figs, which cannot be eaten because of rottenness.

18 And I will pursue them with sword, with famine, and with pestilence, and I will make them a terror to all the kingdoms of the earth to be a curse and an

astonishment and a hissing and a reproach among all the nations where I have driven them;

19 Because they have not listened to My words, declares Jehovah, which I sent to them by My servants the prophets, rising up early and sending; but you did not listen, declares Jehovah.

20 Therefore hear the word of Jehovah, all you exiles whom I sent away from Jerusalem to Babylon.

21 Thus says Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning Ahab the son of Kolaiah and concerning Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, who are prophesying to you falsehood in My name, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, and he will strike them before your eyes.

22 And because of them a curse will be taken up by all the exiles from Judah who are in Babylon, saying, May Jehovah make you like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire;

23 Because they have committed folly in Israel and have committed adultery with their neighbors' wives and have spoken a word of falsehood in My name, which I did not command them *to do*; indeed I am the One who knows and am witness, declares Jehovah.

24 And you shall speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying,

25 Thus speaks Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because you have sent letters in your own name to all the people who are in Jerusalem and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah, the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26 Jehovah has made you a priest instead of Jehoiada the priest, that there should be officers in the house of Jehovah over every madman who prophesies so that you might put him in the stocks and in the iron collar.

27 And now why have you not rebuked Jeremiah of Anathoth, who prophesies to you?

28 For he has sent to us in Babylon, saying, It will be a long *time*; build houses and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens and eat their produce.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 Then the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send *word* to all the exiles, saying, Thus says Jehovah concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Because Shemaiah has prophesied to you, when I did not send him, and has made you trust in falsehood,

32 Therefore thus says Jehovah, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite and his seed: He will not have anyone living among this people and will not see the good that I am about to do to My people, declares Jehovah, because he has spoken rebellion against Jehovah.

CHAPTER 30

P. Jehovah's Promise
concerning the Restoration of Israel
30:1 — 33:26

1. Jehovah to Turn the Captivity
of Israel and Judah and
to Bring Them Back to the Land
after His Chastisement of Them
30:1 — 31:40

1 The word which came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,

2 Thus speaks Jehovah the God of Israel, saying, Write in a book all the words which I have spoken to you.

3 Yes indeed, days are coming, declares Jehovah, when I will turn the captivity of My people Israel and Judah, says Jehovah, and I will bring them back to the land which I gave to their fathers, and they will possess it.

4 And these are the words which Jehovah spoke concerning Israel and concerning Judah:

5 For thus says Jehovah,
We have heard a voice of trembling,
Of fear and not of peace.

6 Ask now and see
Whether a man can give birth.
Why do I see every man
With his hands on his loins like a
woman about to give birth
And every face turned pale?

7 Alas! For that day is great,
And there is none like it;
And it is a time of distress for Jacob,
But he will be saved out of it.

8 And on that day, declares Jehovah of hosts, I will break his yoke from your neck and tear off your bonds, and strangers will no longer make him serve *them*.

9 But they will serve Jehovah their God and David their King, whom I will raise up for them.

10 Therefore do not fear, O Jacob My servant, declares Jehovah,
And do not be dismayed, O Israel;
For indeed, I will save you from afar,
And your seed from the land of
their captivity;
And Jacob will return and be
undisturbed and at ease,
And no one will frighten *him*.

11 For I am with you, declares Jehovah,
to save you;
For I will make a full end of all the
nations to which I have
scattered you;
But I will not make a full end of you,
But will correct you ¹in measure
And will by no means leave you
unpunished.

12 For thus says Jehovah,
Your hurt is incurable;
Your wound is grievous.

11¹ Or, with justice.

- 13** There is none to judge your judgment, to bind *your wound*;
There are no healing medicines for you.
- 14** All your lovers have forgotten you;
They do not search for you;
For I have struck you with the striking of an enemy,
With the chastisement of one who is cruel,
Because of the greatness of your iniquity;
Your sins are numerous.
- 15** Why do you cry out over your hurt?
Your pain is incurable.
Because of the greatness of your iniquity,
Because your sins are numerous,
I have done these things to you.
- 16** Therefore all those who consume you will be consumed,
And all those who distress you, every one of them, will go into captivity;
And those who plunder you will become plunder,
And all those who prey on you I will make a prey.
- 17** For I will bring you recovery
And will heal you of your wounds, declares Jehovah;
Because they have called you an outcast, *saying*,
She is Zion, whom no one searches after.
- 18** Thus says Jehovah,
I will turn the captivity of the tents of Jacob
And have compassion on his dwelling places;
And the city will be rebuilt on its mound,
And the palace will be inhabited after its own manner.
- 19** And out from them will come thanksgiving
And the voice of those who make merry.
And I will multiply them, so that they will not be few;
And I will cause them to be honored, so that they will not be small.
- 20** And ¹their children will be as *they were* of old,
And ¹their assembly will be established before Me;
And I will punish all those who oppress ²them.
- 21** And their ¹leader will be one of them,
And their ruler will come out from their midst.
And I will bring him near, and he will approach Me;
For who else would be ²bold enough
To approach Me? declares Jehovah.
- 22** And you will be My people,
And I will be your God.
- 23** Look, the storm wind of Jehovah!
Wrath has gone forth,
A whirling tempest;
It will whirl down on the head of the wicked.
- 24** The burning anger of Jehovah will not turn back,
Until ¹He has executed and until ¹He has accomplished
The purposes of His heart;
In the last days
You will understand it.

CHAPTER 31

1 At that time, declares Jehovah, I will be the God of all the families of Israel, and they will be My people.

20¹ Lit., his. So also in v. 21. **20**² Lit., him. So also in v. 21. **21**¹ Lit., majestic one.

21² Lit., pledge his heart. **24**¹ Or, it.

- 2 Thus says Jehovah,
The people who survived the sword
Found favor in the wilderness—
Even Israel, 'when I went to give
him rest.
- 3 Jehovah appeared to me from afar,
saying,
Indeed I have loved you with an
eternal love,
Therefore I have drawn you with
lovingkindness.
- 4 I will build you again, and you will
be built,
O virgin of Israel.
Again you will adorn yourself with
your tambourines
And will go forth in the dance of
those who make merry.
- 5 Again you will plant vineyards
On the mountains of Samaria;
The planters will plant
And will 'partake of *the fruit*.
- 6 For there will be a day *when*
watchmen call out
In the hill country of Ephraim,
Saying, Arise and let us go up to
Zion,
To Jehovah our God.
- 7 For thus says Jehovah,
Give a ringing shout with joy for
Jacob,
And cry out at the head of the
nations;
Announce, praise, and say,
O Jehovah, save Your people,
The remnant of Israel.
- 8 I will bring them
From the land of the north,
And I will gather them from the
uttermost parts of the earth,
The blind and the lame among
them,
The pregnant woman and she who is
travailing together,
A great assembly; they will return
here.
- 9 They will come with weeping,
And with supplications I will lead
them.
I will cause them to walk by the
waterbrooks
In a straight way, in which they
will not stumble;
For I am a Father to Israel,
And Ephraim is My firstborn.
- 10 Hear the word of Jehovah, O nations,
And declare in the coastlands
from afar,
And say, He who scattered Israel
will gather him
And keep him, as a shepherd his
flock.
- 11 For Jehovah has ransomed Jacob
And redeemed him from the hand
of one stronger than he.
- 12 And they will come and sing in the
height of Zion,
And they will flow forth to the
goodness of Jehovah—
To the grain and to the new wine
and to the fresh oil
And to the young of the flock and
of the herd;
And their soul will be like a watered
garden,
And they will not languish any
more.
- 13 Then the virgin will rejoice in the
dance,
And the young men and the old
men together,
And I will turn their mourning to
gladness
And comfort them and cause
them to rejoice after their
sorrow.
- 14 And I will fill the soul of the priests
with 'abundance,
And My people will be satisfied
with My goodness,
Declares Jehovah.

2¹ Or, when it went to find its rest. 5¹ Lit., bring into common use. 14¹ Lit., fatness.

- 15 Thus says Jehovah,
A voice is heard in Ramah,
A wailing, a very bitter weeping.
Rachel is weeping for her children;
She refuses to be comforted for
her children,
Because they are no more.
- 16 Thus says Jehovah,
Hold back your voice from weeping
And your eyes from tears;
For there is a reward for your work,
declares Jehovah;
And they will return from the
land of the enemy.
- 17 And there is hope for your latter
end, declares Jehovah,
That *your* children will return to
their own border.
- 18 Indeed I have heard Ephraim
lamenting,
You have chastised me, and I was
chastised,
Like an untrained calf;
Bring me back that I may be restored,
For You are Jehovah my God.
- 19 For after I turned back, I repented;
And after I was instructed,
I struck myself on the thigh.
I was ashamed and even
confounded,
For I bear the reproach of my
youth.
- 20 Is Ephraim a precious son to Me?
Or a child of My good pleasure?
For as often as I speak against him,
I surely remember him more;
Therefore My bowels moan for him;
I will surely have mercy on him,
declares Jehovah.
- 21 Set up road markers for yourself;
Make signposts for yourself;
¹Pay attention to the highway,
The way you went;
Return, O virgin of Israel;
Return to these cities of yours.
- 22 How long will you wander here and
there,
O apostate daughter?
For Jehovah has created a new thing
in the earth:
A female will encompass a mighty
man.
- 23 Thus says Jehovah of hosts, the God
of Israel, Once more they will say this
word in the land of Judah and in its cities,
when I turn again their captivity,
Jehovah bless you, O habitation of
righteousness,
O mountain of holiness.
- 24 And Judah and all its cities will dwell
together in it, the farmers and they who
wander with the flocks.
- 25 For I have satisfied the weary soul
and filled every languishing soul.
- 26 At this I awoke and looked, and my
sleep was pleasant to me.
- 27 Indeed, days are coming, declares
Jehovah, when I will sow the house of
Israel and the house of Judah with the
seed of man and with the seed of beast.
- 28 And as I have watched over them to
pluck up and to break down and to over-
throw and to destroy and to bring evil, so
I will watch over them to build and to
plant, declares Jehovah.
- 29 In those days they will no longer say,
The fathers eat sour grapes,
And the children's teeth are set
on edge.
- 30 For everyone will die for his own
iniquity; every man who eats sour grapes;
his own teeth will be set on edge.
- 31 Indeed, days are coming, declares
Jehovah, when I will make a new covenant
with the house of Israel and with the
house of Judah,
- 32 Not like the covenant which I made
with their fathers in the day I took them
by their hand to bring them out from the

21¹ Lit., set your heart on.

land of Egypt, My covenant which they broke, although I was their Husband, declares Jehovah.

33 But this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days, declares Jehovah: I will put My law within them and write it upon their hearts; and I will be their God, and they will be My people.

34 And they will no longer teach, each man his neighbor and each man his brother, saying, Know Jehovah; for all of them will know Me, from the little one among them even to the great one among them, declares Jehovah, for I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin I will remember no more.

35 Thus says Jehovah,
Who gives the sun for light by day
And the ¹order of the moon and
the stars for light by night,
Who stirs up the sea so that its
waves roar—
Jehovah of hosts is His name—

36 If this order departs
From before Me, declares
Jehovah,
Then the seed of Israel will also
cease
From being a nation before Me
¹forever.

37 Thus says Jehovah,
If the heavens above can be
measured,
And the foundations of the earth
below can be examined
carefully,
Then I will also cast off all the seed
of Israel
For all they have done, declares
Jehovah.

38 Indeed, days are coming, declares Jehovah, when the city will be built unto Jehovah from the Tower of Hananel to the Corner Gate.

39 And the measuring line will go out *even* further beyond it to the hill of Gareb and will turn toward Goah.

40 And the whole valley of corpses and of fatty ashes and all the fields as far as the brook of Kidron unto the corner of the Horse Gate toward the east will be holy to Jehovah; it will not be uprooted or torn down any more forever.

CHAPTER 32

2. The Imprisonment and Condemnation of Jeremiah by Zedekiah 32:1-5

1 The word which came to Jeremiah from Jehovah in the tenth year of Zedekiah the king of Judah. That year was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 Now at that time the army of the king of Babylon was besieging Jerusalem, and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the guard, which was in the king of Judah's house.

3 For Zedekiah the king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Why do you prophesy, saying, Thus says Jehovah, I am about to give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will capture it;

4 And Zedekiah the king of Judah will not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but he will surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon and will speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes will see his eyes;

5 And he will bring Zedekiah to Babylon, and he will be there until I visit him, declares Jehovah, though you fight with the Chaldeans you will not prosper?

3. Jeremiah's Buying of the Field in Anathoth 32:6-15

6 And Jeremiah said, The word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

7 Hanamel the son of Shallum your

35¹ Lit., ordinances. So also in v. 36. **36**¹ Lit., all the days.

uncle will come to you, saying, Buy for yourself my field which is in Anathoth, for you have the right of redemption to buy it.

8 And Hanamel, my uncle's son, came to me in the court of the guard according to the word of Jehovah and said to me, Buy my field which is in Anathoth, in the land of Benjamin, for you have the right of possession, and the *right of redemption* is yours; buy *it* for yourself. Then I knew that this was the word of Jehovah.

9 And I bought the field which was in Anathoth from Hanamel, my uncle's son, and I weighed out for him the money, seventeen shekels of silver.

10 And I signed and sealed the deed and called witnesses and weighed out the money on scales.

11 Then I took the deed of purchase, the sealed part, *containing* the terms and conditions, and the open part;

12 And I gave the deed of purchase to Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, in the presence of Hanamel, my uncle's *son*, and in the presence of the witnesses who signed the deed of purchase, before all the Jews who were sitting in the court of the guard.

13 And I commanded Baruch in their presence, saying,

14 Thus says Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Take these deeds, this deed of purchase, both the one which is sealed and this deed which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel that they may remain many days.

15 For thus says Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Houses and fields and vineyards will again be bought in this land.

4. Jeremiah's Dealing with Jehovah
concerning the Field
32:16-25

16 And after I had given the deed of purchase to Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed to Jehovah, saying,

17 Ah, Lord Jehovah! It is You who have made the heavens and the earth by Your great power and by Your outstretched arm. Nothing is too wonderful for You,

18 Who shows lovingkindness ¹to thousands but repays the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them. O great and mighty God, whose name is Jehovah of hosts,

19 Great in counsel and mighty in deed, whose eyes are open to all the ways of the sons of men, giving to each according to his ways and according to the fruit of his deeds;

20 Who have set signs and wonders unto this day in the land of Egypt and in Israel and among mankind and have made a name for Yourself, as in this day.

21 And You brought Your people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs and with wonders, and with a strong hand and with an outstretched arm, and with great terror.

22 And You gave them this land, which You had sworn to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey.

23 And they entered and took possession of it, but they did not listen to Your voice or walk in Your law. They have not done anything of all that You commanded them to do; therefore You have caused all this evil to happen to them.

24 See the siege mounds, *which* come up to the city to capture it. And the city has been given into the hand of the Chaldeans, who are fighting against it, by sword and famine and pestilence. And what You have spoken has come to pass, even as You see it.

25 But You, O Lord Jehovah, said to me, Buy for yourself the field with money and call witnesses. Yet the city has been given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

18' Or, to the thousandth *generation*.

5. Jehovah's Answer to Jeremiah
32:26-44

26 And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying,

27 Indeed, I am Jehovah, the God of all flesh. Is anything too wonderful for Me?

28 Therefore thus says Jehovah, I am now giving this city into the hand of the Chaldeans and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, and he will take it.

29 And the Chaldeans who are fighting against this city will come and set this city on fire, and they will burn it and the houses upon whose roofs the ¹people have offered incense to Baal and poured out drink offerings to other gods to provoke Me to anger.

30 For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have only done evil in My sight from their youth; for the children of Israel have only provoked Me to anger by the work of their hands, declares Jehovah.

31 For this city has been to Me a *provocation* of My anger and of My wrath, from the day that they built it even unto this day, so that I should remove it from My sight;

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke Me to anger—they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned *their* back to Me and not *their* face, although I taught them, rising up early and teaching; but they would not listen so as to receive instruction.

34 And they set up their detestable things in the house ¹which is called by My name, to defile it.

35 And they built the high places of Baal in the valley of the son of Hinnom in order to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *fire* to Molech, something I did not command them *to do*, nor did it come up in My heart that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

36 And now therefore thus says Jehovah the God of Israel concerning this city of which you say, It has been given into the hand of the king of Babylon by sword and by famine and by pestilence.

37 Indeed, I will gather them out from all the lands where I have driven them in My anger and in My wrath and in great indignation; and I will bring them back to this place and make them dwell in safety.

38 And they will be My people, and I will be their God;

39 And I will give them one heart and one way, to fear Me all the days, for their own good and for *the good* of their children after them.

40 And I will make an eternal covenant with them that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; and I will put My fear into their hearts, so that they will not turn away from Me.

41 And I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land in faithfulness with all My heart and with all My soul.

42 For thus says Jehovah, Just as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so I will bring upon them all the good that I promised them.

43 And fields will be bought in this land of which you are saying, It is a desolation, without man or beast; it has been given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 They will buy fields with money and sign and seal deeds and call witnesses in the land of Benjamin and all around

29' Lit., they. **34'** Lit., over which My name is called.

Jerusalem and in the cities of Judah and in the cities of the hill country and in the cities of the lowland and in the cities of the Negev, for I will turn their captivity, declares Jehovah.

CHAPTER 33

6. The Word of Jehovah
as a Reaffirmation of His Promise
concerning the Restoration of Israel
33:1-26

1 And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah a second time while he was still shut up in the court of the guard, saying,

2 Thus says Jehovah who does it, Jehovah who formed it to establish it—Jehovah is His name—

3 Call unto Me, and I will answer you and tell you great and hidden things, which you do not know.

4 For thus says Jehovah the God of Israel concerning the houses of this city and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which were torn down *as a defense* against the siege mounds and against the sword,

5 *And* who came to fight with the Chaldeans and to fill the ¹houses with the corpses of men whom I have struck in My anger and My wrath, and this city from which I have hidden My face because of all their wickedness:

6 I am about to bring it recovery and healing and will heal them; and I will reveal to them an abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will turn the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel and build them up as in the former time.

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, by which they have sinned against Me, and forgive all their iniquities, by which they have sinned against Me and by which they have transgressed against Me.

9 And it will be a name of gladness and a praise and a glory to Me before all the nations of the earth, who will hear of all the good that I am about to do for them; and they will fear and tremble because of all the good and because of all the peace that I am about to provide for it.

10 Thus says Jehovah, Again there will be heard in this place concerning which you say, It is a waste, without man and without beast, *and* in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem that are desolate, without man and without inhabitant and without beast,

11 The voice of gladness and the voice of joy and the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride and the voice of those who say, Praise Jehovah of hosts, for Jehovah is good, for His lovingkindness is forever, as they bring a *sacrifice of* thanksgiving to the house of Jehovah; for I will turn the captivity of the land, as in the former time, says Jehovah.

12 For thus says Jehovah of hosts, Again there will be in this place which is a waste, without man and without beast, and in all its cities, a habitation of shepherds making *their* flock lie down.

13 In the cities of the hill country, in the cities of the lowland and in the cities of the Negev and in the land of Benjamin and all around Jerusalem and in the cities of Judah, the flock will again pass under the hand of the one who counts them, says Jehovah.

14 Indeed, days are coming, declares Jehovah, when I will establish the good word which I have spoken concerning the house of Israel and concerning the house of Judah.

15 In those days and at that time I will cause a Shoot of righteousness to shoot forth unto David, and He will execute justice and righteousness in the land.

16 In those days Judah will be saved,

5¹ Lit., them.

and Jerusalem will dwell securely; and this is *the name* by which she will be called: Jehovah our righteousness.

17 For thus says Jehovah, ¹David will never lack a man to sit on the throne of the house of Israel,

18 And ¹the Levitical priests will never lack a man before Me to offer up a burnt offering and to offer up a meal offering and to make a sacrifice ²continually.

19 And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus says Jehovah, If you can break My covenant *with respect* to the day and My covenant *with respect to* the night, so that day and night will not be at their appointed time,

21 Then also My covenant can be broken with David My servant, so that he will not have a son to reign on his throne, and with the Levitical priests as My ministers.

22 As the host of heaven cannot be numbered and the sand of the sea cannot be measured, so I will multiply the seed of David My servant and the Levites who minister to Me.

23 And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Have you not seen what this people has spoken, saying, The two families which Jehovah has chosen, these He has rejected? And they despise My people, so that they are no longer a nation in their sight.

25 Thus says Jehovah, If My covenant *with respect to* day and night does not *stand*, if I have not established the statutes of heaven and earth,

26 Then I will also reject the seed of Jacob and David My servant and will not take rulers from his seed *to be* over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; for I

will turn their captivity and will have compassion on them.

CHAPTER 34

Q. Israel's Stubbornness
in Their Sinning against Jehovah
and Jeremiah's Firmness
in His Speaking for Jehovah
34:1 — 45:5

1. Before the Fall of Jerusalem
34:1 — 38:28

a. Nebuchadnezzar's Invasion
and Zedekiah's Destiny
34:1-7

1 The word which came to Jeremiah from Jehovah when Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon and all his army and all the kingdoms of the earth under his dominion and all the peoples were fighting against Jerusalem and against all its cities, saying,

2 Thus says Jehovah the God of Israel, Go and speak to Zedekiah the king of Judah and say to him, Thus says Jehovah, I am about to give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will burn it with fire;

3 And you will not escape from his hand but will surely be captured and given into his hand; and your eyes will see the eyes of the king of Babylon, and ¹he will speak with you mouth to mouth, and you will go into Babylon.

4 Yet hear the word of Jehovah, O Zedekiah king of Judah, Thus says Jehovah concerning you, You will not die by the sword.

5 You will die in peace; and as there were burnings for your fathers, the former kings who were before you, so men will burn *spices* for you and wail for you,

17¹ Lit., there will never be a man cut off from David. So also in 35:19. 18¹ Lit., there will never be a man cut off from the Levitical priests. 18² Lit., all the days. 3¹ Lit., his mouth will speak with your mouth.

saying, Alas, lord! Indeed, it is I who have spoken the word, declares Jehovah.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spoke all these words to Zedekiah the king of Judah in Jerusalem

7 When the army of the king of Babylon was fighting against Jerusalem and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish and against Azekah, for these were the fortified cities that remained among the cities of Judah.

b. Zedekiah's Dishonesty in Keeping
God's Commandment,
and Jehovah's Punishment
34:8-22

8 The word which came to Jeremiah from Jehovah after King Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people who were in Jerusalem to proclaim liberty to them,

9 That every one should set free his male servant and every one his female servant, who is a Hebrew male or a Hebrew female, so that no one should exact service of them, *that is*, of a Jew his brother.

10 And all the princes and all the people who had entered into the covenant obeyed, so as to set free every one his male servant and every one his female servant, so that no one would exact service of them again; and they obeyed and set *them free*.

11 But afterward they turned around and took back the male servants and the female servants, whom they had set free, and they brought them into subjection as male servants and as female servants.

12 And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,

13 Thus says Jehovah the God of Israel, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them out of the

land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, saying,

14 At the end of *every* seven years each of you shall set *free* his brother who is a Hebrew, who ¹was sold to you and has served you six years, and you shall set him free from you; but your fathers did not listen to Me or incline their ear.

15 And you had turned ¹in these days and done what is right in My eyes to proclaim liberty, each one to his neighbor, and you made a covenant before Me in the house ²which is called by My name.

16 But you turned and profaned My name when you took back each one his male servant and each one his female servant, whom you had set free according to their ¹desire, and brought them into subjection to be your male servants and your female servants.

17 Therefore thus says Jehovah, You have not listened to Me to proclaim liberty each one to his brother and each one to his neighbor; I am now proclaiming liberty to you, declares Jehovah, to sword and to pestilence and to famine, and I will make you a terror to all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 And I will give the men who transgressed My covenant and did not establish the words of the covenant which they made before Me *when* they cut the calf in two and passed between its parts,

19 The princes of Judah and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs and the priests and all the people of the land who passed between the parts of the calf—

20 Indeed, I will give them into the hand of their enemies and into the hand of those who seek their ¹life, and their corpses will be food for the birds of the sky and the beasts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah the king of Judah and his princes I will give into the hand of their

14¹ Or, has sold himself to you. 15¹ Lit., this day. 15² Lit., over which My name is called.

16¹ Lit., soul. 20¹ Lit., soul. So also in v. 21.

enemies and into the hand of those who seek their life and into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon, which has withdrawn from you.

22 I hereby give the command, declares Jehovah, to bring them back to this city; and they will fight against it and capture it and burn it with fire; and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant.

CHAPTER 35

c. The Example of the Rechabites 35:1-19

1 The word which came to Jeremiah from Jehovah in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, saying,

2 Go to the house of the Rechabites and speak with them and bring them to the house of Jehovah, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 So I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazziniah, and his brothers and all his sons and the whole house of the Rechabites,

4 And I brought them to the house of Jehovah, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah, the man of God, which was near the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the threshold.

5 And I set before the ¹members of the house of the Rechabites pitchers full of wine and cups; and I said to them, Drink wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine, for Jonadab the son of Rechab, our father, commanded us, saying, You shall not drink wine, you and your sons, forever.

7 And you shall not build a house, and you shall not sow seed, and you shall not plant a vineyard or have *one*; but you shall dwell in tents all your days, that you may

live many days on the land where you are sojourning.

8 And we have listened to the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab, our father, to all that he commanded us: to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, and our daughters,

9 And not to build houses for us to dwell in; neither do we have a vineyard or a field or seed.

10 But we have dwelt in tents and have listened to and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But when Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon came up against the land we said, Come and let us go to Jerusalem from before the army of the Chaldeans and from before the army of the Syrians. So we are dwelling in Jerusalem.

12 Then the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus says Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Go and say to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will you not receive instruction by listening to My words? declares Jehovah.

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, by which he commanded his sons to drink no wine, have been established, and they have drunk no *wine* unto this day, for they have obeyed the command of their father. But I have spoken to you, rising up early and speaking, yet you have not listened to Me.

15 I have also sent to you all My servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, saying, Turn now every one from his evil way, and amend your deeds, and do not go after other gods to serve them; and you will dwell in the land which I gave to you and to your fathers; but you did not incline your ear or listen to Me.

16 But the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have established the commandment of their father, which he commanded

⁵ Lit., sons.

them, yet this people have not listened to Me.

17 Therefore thus says Jehovah the God of hosts, the God of Israel: I am about to bring on Judah and on all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil which I have spoken against them; because I spoke to them, but they did not listen; and I called to them, but they did not answer.

18 But to the house of the Rechabites Jeremiah said, Thus says Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Because you have listened to the commandment of Jonadab your father and have kept all his commandments and have done according to all that he commanded you;

19 Therefore thus says Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, ¹Jonadab the son of Rechab will never lack a man to stand before Me ²forever.

CHAPTER 36

d. Jehoiakim's Stubbornness in Burning Jeremiah's Book of Prophecy, and Jehovah's Punishment 36:1-32

1 And in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, this word came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying,

2 Take a scroll book and write on it all the words which I have spoken to you concerning Israel and concerning Judah and concerning all the nations from the day I spoke to you, from the days of Josiah even to this day.

3 Perhaps the house of Judah will listen to all the evil which I intend to do to them so that they may turn, each one from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah, and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of Jeho-

vah, which He had spoken to him, on a scroll book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am restrained; I cannot go to the house of Jehovah;

6 Therefore you shall go and read in the scroll on which you have written from my mouth the words of Jehovah in the ears of the people in the house of Jehovah on the day of fasting; and you shall also read them in the ears of all Judah who come from their cities.

7 Perhaps their supplication will ¹come before Jehovah, and each one will turn from his evil way, for great is the anger and the wrath which Jehovah has spoken against this people.

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, to read in the book the words of Jehovah in the house of Jehovah.

9 And in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, in the ninth month, they proclaimed a fast before Jehovah for all the people in Jerusalem and for all the people who came from the cities of Judah to Jerusalem.

10 Then Baruch read the words of Jeremiah in the book in the house of Jehovah, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the upper court, at the entry of the new gate of the house of Jehovah, in the ears of all the people.

11 When Micaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, heard all the words of Jehovah from the book,

12 He went down to the king's house into the chamber of the scribe. And there they were, all the princes sitting there: Elishama the scribe and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah and Elnathan the son of Achbor and Gemariah the son of Shaphan and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah and all the *other* princes.

19¹ Lit., there will never be a man cut off from Jonadab the son of Rechab. 19² Lit., all the days. 7¹ Lit., fall.

13 And Micaiah told them all the words which he had heard when Baruch read in the book in the ears of the people.

14 Then all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cush, to Baruch, saying, Take in your hand the scroll in which you read in the ears of the people and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the scroll in his hand and came to them.

15 And they said to him, Sit down now and read it in our ears. So Baruch read it in their ears.

16 And when they heard all the words, they turned in fear one to another and said to Baruch, Indeed we must report all these words to the king.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us please, how did you write all these words? Was it from his mouth?

18 Then Baruch said to them, He read to me all these words from his mouth, and I wrote with ink in the book.

19 Then the princes said to Baruch, Go and hide, you and Jeremiah, and let no one know where you are.

20 So they went to the king in the court, but they had deposited the scroll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe; and they reported all the words in the ears of the king.

21 Then the king sent Jehudi to get the scroll, and he took it from the chamber of Elishama the scribe. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king and in the ears of all the princes who stood by the king.

22 Now the king was sitting in the winter house in the ninth month, and the fire of the brazier was burning before him.

23 And as Jehudi would read three or four columns, the king would cut it with a scribe's knife and throw *the pieces* into the fire which was in the brazier, until the whole scroll was consumed in the fire which was in the brazier.

24 And the king and all his servants who heard all these words were not afraid and did not rend their garments.

25 Even when Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah urged the king not to burn the scroll, he would not listen to them.

26 And the king commanded Jerahmeel the king's son and Seraiah the son of Azriel and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel to seize Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet, but Jehovah hid them.

27 And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah after the king had burned the scroll and the words which Baruch had written from the mouth of Jeremiah, saying,

28 Take again another scroll, and write on it all the former words that were on the first scroll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah burned.

29 And concerning Jehoiakim the king of Judah you shall say, Thus says Jehovah, You have burned this scroll, saying, Why have you written in it, saying, The king of Babylon will certainly come and destroy this land and will cause man and beast to cease from it?

30 Therefore thus says Jehovah concerning Jehoiakim the king of Judah, He will have no one to sit on the throne of David, and his corpse will be cast out to the heat by day and to the frost by night.

31 And I will punish him and his offspring and his servants for their iniquity, and I will bring upon them and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem and on the men of Judah all the evil which I have spoken against them. But they would not listen.

32 Then Jeremiah took another scroll and gave it to Baruch the son of Neriah, the scribe, and he wrote on it from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim the king of Judah had burned in the fire; and many more words like those were added to them.

22¹ According to the Septuagint; the Hebrew text does not have the word *fire*. 23¹ Lit., he.

CHAPTER 37

e. The First Step of Jeremiah's
Imprisonment
37:1-21

1 And Zedekiah the son of Josiah, whom Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah, reigned as king instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim.

2 But he did not listen, neither he nor his servants nor the people of the land, to the words of Jehovah, which He spoke through Jeremiah the prophet.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah, the priest, to Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Pray to Jehovah our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people, for they had not *yet* put him in prison.

5 And the army of Pharaoh had come out of Egypt; and when the Chaldeans who were besieging Jerusalem heard news of them, they withdrew from Jerusalem.

6 Then the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah the prophet, saying,

7 Thus says Jehovah the God of Israel, Thus you shall say to the king of Judah, who sent you to Me to inquire of Me: Pharaoh's army, which came out to you to help, is now returning to its own land of Egypt.

8 The Chaldeans will again return and fight against this city, and they will capture it and burn it with fire.

9 Thus says Jehovah, Do not deceive ¹yourself, saying, The Chaldeans will surely go away from us; for they will not go away.

10 For even if you had struck down the whole army of the Chaldeans who are fighting against you, and *only* wounded

men remained among them, they would rise up each one in his tent and burn this city with fire.

11 And when the army of the Chaldeans had withdrawn from Jerusalem at the presence of the army of Pharaoh,

12 Jeremiah tried to go out from Jerusalem to go to the land of Benjamin to receive a portion there among the people.

13 When he was at the Gate of Benjamin, there was a captain of the guard there whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah, and he seized Jeremiah the prophet, saying, You are ¹deserting to the Chaldeans!

14 And Jeremiah said, It is false! I am not deserting to the Chaldeans. But he did not listen to him. And Irijah seized Jeremiah and brought him to the princes.

15 And the princes were angry with Jeremiah and struck him and put him in prison, in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made it into a prison.

16 When Jeremiah came to the ¹dungeon and to the cells, Jeremiah remained there many days.

17 And Zedekiah the king sent and took him out; and the king questioned him in his house secretly and said, Is there any word from Jehovah? And Jeremiah said, There is. And he said, You will be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 And Jeremiah also said to Zedekiah the king, In what have I sinned against you or against your servants or against this people, that you have put me in prison?

19 And where are your prophets who prophesied to you, saying, The king of Babylon will not come against you or against this land?

20 And now hear, O my lord the king; let my supplication ¹come before you, and do not send me back to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

9¹ Lit., your souls. **13**¹ Lit., falling. So also in v. 14. **16**¹ Lit., house of the cistern.

20¹ Lit., fall.

21 So Zedekiah the king commanded, and they placed Jeremiah in the court of the guard, and gave him a loaf of bread daily from the bakers' street, until all the bread was gone from the city. So Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard.

CHAPTER 38

f. The Second Step of Jeremiah's Imprisonment 38:1-28

1 And Shephatiah the son of Mattan and Gedaliah the son of Pashhur and Jucal the son of Shelemiah and Pashhur the son of Malchijah heard the words that Jeremiah was speaking to all the people, saying,

2 Thus says Jehovah, He who remains in this city will die by sword, by famine, and by pestilence; but he who goes out to the Chaldeans will live and have his own ¹life as spoil and live.

3 Thus says Jehovah, This city will surely be given into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon, and he will capture it.

4 Then the princes said to the king, Now let this man be put to death, because of the way he is weakening the hands of the men of war who are left in this city and the hands of all the people by speaking such words to them; for this man is not seeking the welfare of this people, but *their* harm.

5 Then King Zedekiah said, He is now in your hand, for the king can do nothing against you.

6 So they took Jeremiah and cast him into the pit of Malchijah, the king's son, which was in the court of the guard; and they let Jeremiah down with ropes. Now in the pit there was no water but only mire, and Jeremiah sank into the mire.

7 When Ebed-melech the Cushite, a eunuch, heard, while he was in the king's house, that they had put Jeremiah into the

pit (now the king was sitting at the Gate of Benjamin),

8 Ebed-melech went out from the king's house and spoke to the king, saying,

9 O my lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the pit; and he will die in the place where he is because of the famine, for there is no more bread in the city.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Cushite, saying, Take from here thirty men ¹with you, and bring Jeremiah the prophet up out of the pit before he dies.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him and went to the king's house under the treasury and took old rags and worn-out garments from there, and let them down with ropes into the pit to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Cushite said to Jeremiah, Put the old rags and garments under your armpits below the ropes. And Jeremiah did so.

13 So they drew Jeremiah up with the ropes and lifted him out of the pit, and Jeremiah stayed in the court of the guard.

14 Then King Zedekiah sent *men* and had Jeremiah the prophet brought to him at the third entrance which is in the house of Jehovah; and the king said to Jeremiah, I am going to ask you something; do not hide anything from me.

15 And Jeremiah said to Zedekiah, If I tell you, indeed will you not put me to death? And if I give you counsel, you will not listen to me.

16 Then King Zedekiah swore to Jeremiah secretly, saying, As Jehovah lives, who made ¹these lives of ours, I will not put you to death or give you into the hand of those who seek your ²life.

17 Then Jeremiah said to Zedekiah,

2¹ Lit., soul. 10¹ Lit., in your hand. So also in v. 11. 16¹ Lit., for us this soul. 16² Lit., soul.

Thus says Jehovah the God of hosts, the God of Israel, If you will indeed ¹surrender to the princes of the king of Babylon, ²you will live, and this city will not be burned with fire, and you and your house will live.

18 But if you do not surrender to the princes of the king of Babylon, this city will be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they will burn it with fire, and you will not escape out of their hand.

19 Then Zedekiah the king said to Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews who have ¹deserted to the Chaldeans, that they will give me into their hand and they will ²abuse me.

20 And Jeremiah said, They will not give *you* up. Listen now to the voice of Jehovah in what I am speaking to you, and it will be well with you, and your soul will live.

21 But if you refuse to surrender, this is the word that Jehovah has shown me:

22 Then all the women who have been left in the house of the king of Judah will be brought out to the princes of the king of Babylon, and the ¹women will say *concerning the king*,

²Your familiar friends
Have deceived you and prevailed
over you;
While your feet sank in the mire,
They turned away from *you*.

23 And they will lead out all your wives and your sons to the Chaldeans, and you yourself will not escape from their hand but will be seized by the hand of the king of Babylon, and you ¹will cause this city to be burned with fire.

24 Then Zedekiah said to Jeremiah, Let no one know of these words, and you will not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have

spoken with you and they come to you and say to you, Tell us now what you said to the king; do not hide *it* from us, and we will not put you to death; now what did the king say to you?

26 Then you shall say to them, I made my supplication before the king that he would not send me back to the house of Jonathan to die there.

27 Then all the princes came to Jeremiah and asked him. And he told them according to all these words which the king commanded. So they ceased to speak with him, for the matter had not been heard.

28 So Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard until the day that Jerusalem was captured.

CHAPTER 39

2. In the Fall of Jerusalem 39:1-10

a. The Capture of Jerusalem vv. 1-3

1 And when Jerusalem was captured (in the ninth year of Zedekiah the king of Judah, in the tenth month, Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon and his whole army came to Jerusalem and besieged it;

2 In the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, a breach was made in the city),

3 All the princes of the king of Babylon came and sat down in the middle gate: Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebu, Sar-sechim the chief of the eunuchs, Nergal-sharezer the chief ¹of the magi, and all the rest of the princes of the king of Babylon.

b. The Punishment over Zedekiah vv. 4-10

4 And when Zedekiah the king of Judah and all the men of war saw them, they

17¹ Lit., go out. So also in v. 18 and v. 21. 17² Lit., your soul. 19¹ Lit., fallen. 19² Or, mock. 22¹ Lit., they. 22² Lit., the men of your peace. 23¹ Lit., will burn. 3¹ Or, soothsayer. So also in v. 13.

fled and went out from the city by night by way of the king's garden through the gate between the two walls; and ¹he went out by the way toward the Arabah.

5 And the army of the Chaldeans pursued after them, and they overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon at Riblah in the land of Hamath, and he pronounced judgments on him.

6 Then the king of Babylon slaughtered the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes at Riblah; the king of Babylon also slaughtered all the nobles of Judah.

7 And he ¹put out Zedekiah's eyes and bound him with bronze fetters to bring him to Babylon.

8 And the Chaldeans burned the king's house and the houses of the people with fire and broke down the walls of Jerusalem.

9 And the rest of the people who remained in the city, both the ¹deserters who deserted to him and the rest of the people who remained, Nebuzaradan the captain of the bodyguard carried away into exile to Babylon.

10 But some of the poorest people who had nothing, Nebuzaradan the captain of the bodyguard left in the land of Judah and gave them vineyards and fields ¹at that time.

3. After the Fall of Jerusalem—
The Release of Jeremiah
from the Court of the King's Guard
39:11-14

11 And Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon commanded concerning Jeremiah through Nebuzaradan the captain of the bodyguard, saying,

12 Take him and ¹look after him, and do

no evil to him, but deal with him just as he tells you.

13 So Nebuzaradan the captain of the bodyguard sent *men*, and Nebushazban the chief of the eunuchs and Nergal-sharzer the chief of the magi and all the chief officers of the king of Babylon

14 Also sent *men* and took Jeremiah from the court of the guard and gave him to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, to take him home. And he dwelt among the people.

4. Before the Fall of Jerusalem—
The Destiny of Ebed-melech
39:15-18

15 Now the word of Jehovah had come to Jeremiah when he was shut up in the court of the guard, saying,

16 Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Cushite, saying, Thus says Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, I am about to bring My words against this city for evil and not for good; and they will come to pass before you on that day.

17 But I will deliver you on that day, declares Jehovah, and you will not be given into the hand of the men of whom you are afraid.

18 For I will surely save you, and you will not fall by the sword, but you will have your own ¹life as spoil, because you have put your trust in Me, declares Jehovah.

CHAPTER 40

5. After the Fall of Jerusalem
40:1 — 44:30

a. The Release of Jeremiah
from the Chains among the Exiles
40:1-6

1 The word which came to Jeremiah from Jehovah after Nebuzaradan the captain of the bodyguard had let him go from

4¹ Some MSS read, they. 7¹ Lit., blinded. 9¹ Lit., the ones who had fallen who fell. 10¹ Lit., on that day. 12¹ Lit., set your eyes on him. So also in 40:4. 18¹ Lit., soul.

Ramah, when he had taken him while he was bound in chains among all the exiles of Jerusalem and Judah, who were being exiled to Babylon.

2 Now the captain of the bodyguard had taken Jeremiah and said to him, Jehovah your God spoke this evil against this place.

3 And Jehovah has caused it to come to pass and done as He had spoken, because 'you have sinned against Jehovah and have not listened to His voice; therefore this thing has come upon you.

4 And now I release you today from the chains which are on your hands. If it is good in your sight to come to Babylon with me, come, and I will look after you; but if it is evil in your sight to come with me to Babylon, 'let it be so. See, all the land is before you; wherever it is good and right in your sight to go, there go.

5 While he had still not turned away, *he said*, Return to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon has appointed over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people; or go wherever it is right in your sight to go. And the captain of the bodyguard gave him 'an allowance of food and a present and let him go.

6 And Jeremiah came to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam at Mizpah and dwelt with him among the people who were left in the land.

b. The History of the Remnant of Judah
from Gedaliah to Johanan
40:7—44:30

(1) The Gathering of the Remnant
of Judah to Gedaliah
40:7-12

7 And when all the captains of the forces that were in the field, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon

had appointed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam over the land and had committed to him men and women and little children and those of the poor of the land who had not been exiled to Babylon,

8 They came to Gedaliah at Mizpah, that is, Ishmael the son of Nethaniah and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite and Jezaniah the son of the Maacathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, swore to them and to their men, saying, Do not be afraid to serve the Chaldeans; dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it will be well with you.

10 Now as for me, I will dwell in Mizpah to stand before the Chaldeans who come to us; but you, gather wine and summer fruit and oil and put *them* in your 'holds, and dwell in your cities which you have taken.

11 And all the Jews who were in Moab and among the children of Ammon and in Edom and who were in all the lands also heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah and had appointed over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan.

12 And all the Jews returned from all the places to which they had been driven and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah at Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruit in great abundance.

(2) The Murder of Gedaliah
40:13—41:10

13 And Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains of the forces who were in the field came to Gedaliah at Mizpah.

14 And they said to him, Are you at all aware that Baalis the king of the children of

3' Plural in Hebrew, referring to the people. **4'** Lit., cease. **5'** Or, a meal. **10'** Or, vessels.

Ammon has sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to 'take your life? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam would not believe them.

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spoke secretly to Gedaliah in Mizpah, saying, Let me go and strike Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no one will know. Why should he take your life and all the Jews who are gathered to you be scattered and the remnant of Judah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said to Johanan the son of Kareah, Do not do this thing, for you are speaking falsehood concerning Ishmael.

CHAPTER 41

1 And in the seventh month Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the royal 'family and *one* of the chief officers of the king, and ten men with him came to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam at Mizpah. And there they ate bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then Ishmael the son of Nethaniah and the ten men who were with him rose up and struck down Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, with the sword and put him to death, whom the king of Babylon had appointed *governor* in the land.

3 And Ishmael also struck down all the Jews who were with him, *that is*, with Gedaliah in Mizpah, as well as the Chaldeans who were found there, the men of war.

4 And on the next day after *he* had put Gedaliah to death, and no one knew about *it*,

5 Men came from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, eighty men, with shaved beards and torn garments, having cut themselves and having meal offerings and incense in their hand to bring to the house of Jehovah.

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah

went out from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went; and as he met them he said to them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

7 And when they came into the midst of the city, Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, he and the men who were with him, slaughtered them *and cast them* into the pit.

8 But ten men were found among them who said to Ishmael, Do not kill us, for we have hidden stores of wheat and barley and oil and honey in the field. So he refrained and did not put them to death along with their brothers.

9 And the pit into which Ishmael cast all the corpses of the men whom he had slain because of Gedaliah (it was the one which Asa the king had made on account of Baasha the king of Israel), Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled with the slain.

10 Then Ishmael took captive all the remnant of the people who were in Mizpah: the king's daughters and all the people who were left in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the bodyguard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam; so Ishmael the son of Nethaniah took them captive and went out to cross over to the children of Ammon.

(3) Johanan's Victory over Ishmael 41:11-15

11 But when Johanan the son of Kareah and all the leaders of the forces who were with him heard of all the evil which Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

12 They took all the men and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and they found him by the great pool which was in Gibeon.

13 And when all the people who were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains of the forces who were with him, they rejoiced.

14¹ Lit., strike your soul. So also in v. 15. 1¹ Lit., seed.

14 And so all the people whom Ishmael had taken captive from Mizpah turned around and came back and went to Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men and went to the children of Ammon.

(4) The Direction of Johanan
and the Remnant of Judah
41:16-18

16 Then Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains of the forces with him took all the remnant of the people whom he brought back from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after he had struck down Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: mighty men, men of war, and women and little children and eunuchs whom he brought back from Gibeon.

17 And they went and stayed in ¹Geruth Chimham, which is near Bethlehem, in order to go and enter into Egypt

18 Because of the Chaldeans; for they were afraid of them since Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had struck down Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon had appointed over the land.

CHAPTER 42

(5) The Dishonesty of the Remnant
and the Leaders in Asking
Jeremiah to Pray for Them
42:1 — 43:7

1 And all the captains of the forces and Johanan the son of Kareah and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah and all the people, from the small even unto the great, came near

2 And said to Jeremiah the prophet, Let our supplication ¹come before you, and pray for us to Jehovah your God for all this remnant—for we are left *only* a few out of many, as your eyes see us—

3 That Jehovah your God may tell us the way in which we should go and the thing which we should do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said to them, I have heard. I will pray to Jehovah your God according to your words; and whatever Jehovah answers you, I will tell you; I will not withhold anything from you.

5 And they said to Jeremiah, May Jehovah be a true and faithful witness against us if we do not do according to every word with which Jehovah your God sends you to us.

6 Whether it is good or whether it is evil, we will listen to the voice of Jehovah our God, to whom we send you, that it may be well with us, when we listen to the voice of Jehovah our God.

7 And at the end of ten days the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah.

8 Then he called Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains of the forces who were with him and all the people, from the small even unto the great,

9 And said to them, Thus says Jehovah the God of Israel, to whom you sent me to ¹present your supplication before Him:

10 If you will still remain in this land, I will build you up and not tear *you* down, and I will plant you and not pluck *you* up; for I repent of the evil which I have done to you.

11 Do not fear the king of Babylon, whom you fear. Do not fear him, declares Jehovah, for I am with you to save you and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And I will show compassions to you, that he may have compassion on you and may bring you back to your own land.

13 But if you say, We will not remain in this land, so that you do not listen to the voice of Jehovah your God,

14 Saying, No, but we will go to the

17' Or, the lodging place of Chimham. **2'** Lit., fall. **9'** Lit., cause to fall.

land of Egypt, where we will not see war or hear the sound of the trumpet or be hungry for bread, and we will dwell there;

15 Then hear now the word of Jehovah, O remnant of Judah: Thus says Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, If indeed you set your faces to go to Egypt and go to sojourn there,

16 Then the sword, which you fear, will overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, about which you are worried, will follow hard after you there in Egypt; and you will die there.

17 And all the men who set their faces to go to Egypt, to sojourn there, will die by sword, by famine, and by pestilence; and they will have no survivors or any who have escaped from the evil which I will bring on them.

18 For thus says Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, As My anger and My wrath have been poured out on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so My wrath will be poured out on you when you go to Egypt. And you will become an execration and an astonishment and a curse and a reproach, and you will see this place no more.

19 Jehovah has spoken concerning you, O remnant of Judah, Do not go to Egypt! Know assuredly that today I have testified against you,

20 That you ¹deceived yourselves when you sent me to Jehovah your God, saying, Pray for us to Jehovah our God, and whatever Jehovah our God says, tell this to us, and we will do *it*.

21 And today I have told you, but you have not listened to the voice of Jehovah your God in anything for which He has sent me to you.

22 And now therefore know assuredly that you will die by sword, by famine, and by pestilence in the place where you desire to go and sojourn.

CHAPTER 43

1 And when Jeremiah finished speaking to all the people all the words of Jehovah their God, with which Jehovah their God had sent him to them, all these words,

2 Azariah the son of Hoshaiah and Johanan the son of Kareah and all the proud men spoke to Jeremiah, saying, You are speaking falsehood; Jehovah our God has not sent you to say, You shall not go to Egypt to sojourn there.

3 But Baruch the son of Neriah is inciting you against us so as to give us into the hand of the Chaldeans that they may put us to death or take us into exile to Babylon.

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains of the forces and all the people did not listen to the voice of Jehovah to remain in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains of the forces took all the remnant of Judah, who had returned from all the nations where they had been driven in order to sojourn in the land of Judah,

6 The men and the women and the little children and the king's daughters and every ¹person whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the bodyguard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, as well as Jeremiah the prophet and Baruch the son of Neriah;

7 And they came to the land of Egypt (for they did not listen to the voice of Jehovah) and came as far as Tahpanhes.

(6) The Word of Jehovah through Jeremiah concerning the Destiny of the Remnant of Judah in Egypt
43:8—44:14

8 Then the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

9 Take large stones in your hand, and hide them in the mortar in the brickwork

20¹ Or, went astray in your own souls. 6¹ Lit., soul.

which is at the entrance of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes in the sight of ¹the Jews.

10 And say to them, Thus says Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, I am going to send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, My servant, and I will set his throne above these stones which I have hidden; and he will spread his canopy over them.

11 And he will come and strike the land of Egypt: those who are for death to death, and those who are for captivity to captivity, and those who are for the sword to the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and he will burn them and carry them away captive; and he will wrap himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd wraps himself with his garment; and he will go out from there in peace.

13 And he will smash the pillars of Bethshemesh, which is in the land of Egypt, and he will burn the houses of the gods of Egypt with fire.

CHAPTER 44

1 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews who dwelt in the land of Egypt, who dwelt at Migdol and at Tahpanhes and at Memphis and in the land of Pathros, saying,

2 Thus says Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, You have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem and upon all the cities of Judah; and see, today they are a desolation, and no one dwells in them,

3 Because of their wickedness which they did to provoke Me to anger, in that they went to burn incense to serve other gods, which they did not know, neither they, you, nor your fathers.

4 Yet I sent to you all My servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, saying, Do not do this abominable thing which I hate.

5 But they did not listen or incline their ear to turn from their wickedness, so as not to burn incense to other gods.

6 And My wrath and My anger poured forth and burned in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, and they became a waste and a desolation, as *they are* this day.

7 And now thus says Jehovah the God of hosts, the God of Israel, Why do you do a great evil against your souls, so as to cut off from yourselves man and woman, little one and nursing child, from the midst of Judah, leaving yourselves no remnant,

8 Provoking Me to anger with the works of your hands, burning incense to other gods in the land of Egypt, where you have come to sojourn, so that you might be cut off and that you might become a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have you forgotten the wickedness of your fathers and the wickedness of the kings of Judah and the wickedness of their wives and your own wickedness and the wickedness of your wives, which they did in the land of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem?

10 They have not become ¹contrite even to this day, nor have they feared or walked in My law or in My statutes, which I set before you and before your fathers.

11 Therefore thus says Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, I will set My face against you for evil, even to cut off all Judah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah who have set their faces to go to the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they will all be consumed; in the land of Egypt they will fall; by sword *and* by famine they will be consumed. From the small even unto the great, by sword and by famine they will die; and they will become an execration, an astonishment, and a curse and a reproach.

⁹ Lit., men, Jews. ¹⁰ Lit., crushed.

13 And I will punish those who dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem: with sword, with famine, and with pestilence.

14 And there will not be one who has escaped nor a survivor of the remnant of Judah, who went to sojourn there in the land of Egypt, even to return to the land of Judah, where they ¹desire to return to dwell; for they will not return, except for some who will escape.

(7) The Argument between a Great Assemblage and Jeremiah the Prophet
44:15-30

15 Then all the men who knew that their wives burned incense to other gods and all the women who stood by, a great assemblage, even all the people who dwelt in Pathros in the land of Egypt, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 As for the word which you have spoken to us in the name of Jehovah, we will not listen to you.

17 But we will surely do everything which has gone out of our mouth, burning incense to the queen of heaven and pouring out libations to her, just as we ourselves and our fathers, our kings, and our princes did in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; for we had plenty of food and were well off and did not see evil.

18 But since we ceased burning incense to the queen of heaven and pouring out libations to her, we have lacked everything and have been consumed by sword and by famine.

19 And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven and poured out libations to her, did we make cakes to her, making images of her and pouring out libations to her, without our husbands?

20 Then Jeremiah spoke to all the people concerning the men and concerning

the women, even concerning all the people who had given him that answer, saying,

21 As for the incense which you burned in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, you and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not Jehovah remember them, and did it not come up in His heart?

22 And Jehovah was no longer able to bear *it* because of the evil of your deeds, because of the abominations which you committed; therefore your land has become a desolation and an astonishment and a curse, without inhabitant, as *it is* this day.

23 Because you burned incense and because you sinned against Jehovah and did not listen to the voice of Jehovah or walk in His law or in His statutes or in His testimonies, therefore this evil has happened to you, as *it is* this day.

24 Then Jeremiah said to all the people and to all the women, Hear the word of Jehovah, all Judah who are in the land of Egypt:

25 Thus speaks Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, You and your wives have both spoken with your mouths and have fulfilled *it* with your hands, saying, We will surely perform our vows by which we have vowed to burn incense to the queen of heaven and to pour out libations to her. Establish then your vows, and by all means perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear the word of Jehovah, all Judah who dwell in the land of Egypt, I have sworn by My great name, says Jehovah: My name shall no longer be called upon by the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, As the Lord Jehovah lives.

27 I will be watchful over them for evil and not for good, and all the men of Judah who are in the land of Egypt shall be

¹⁴ Lit., lift up their soul.

consumed by sword and by famine until there is an end of them.

28 And those who escape the sword will return from the land of Egypt to the land of Judah few in number, and all the remnant of Judah who came to the land of Egypt to sojourn there will know whose word will be established, Mine or theirs.

29 And this will be a sign to you, declares Jehovah, that I will punish you in this place, so that you will know that My words will surely be established against you for evil:

30 Thus says Jehovah, I will give Pharaoh Hophra, the king of Egypt, into the hand of his enemies, into the hand of those who seek his ¹life, just as I gave Zedekiah the king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, who was his enemy and sought his ¹life.

CHAPTER 45

6. Before the Fall of Jerusalem—
The Word of Jehovah to Baruch
45:1-5

1 The word which Jeremiah the prophet spoke to Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book from the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, saying,

2 Thus says Jehovah the God of Israel, concerning you, O Baruch:

3 You said, Woe is me! For Jehovah has added sorrow to my pain; I am weary with my groaning and have not found rest.

4 Thus you shall say to him, Thus says Jehovah, What I have built I am about to tear down; and what I have planted I am about to pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And are you seeking great things for yourself? Do not seek *them*; for I am about to bring evil upon all flesh, declares Jeho-

vah, but I will give your own ¹life to you as spoil in all places where you may go.

CHAPTER 46

III. Jehovah's Punishment and
Judgment upon the Nations
Involved with God's Elect, Israel
46:1—51:64

1 The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the nations:

A. Upon Egypt
46:2-28

2 Concerning Egypt: Concerning the army of Pharaoh Neco, the king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates at Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon struck down in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah:

3 Prepare the buckler and shield,
And draw near to battle.

4 Harness the horses,
And mount the steeds;
And take your stand with helmets
on;

Polish the spears;
Put on the armor.

5 Why have I seen *it*?
They are dismayed;
They are turning backward;
And their mighty men are crushed
and flee in *hasty* flight,
And they do not look back; terror
is on every side,
Declares Jehovah.

6 Let not the swift one flee away
And the mighty man escape;
In the north by the river Euphrates
They have stumbled and fallen.

7 Who is this who rises up like the
Nile,
Like rivers whose waters surge?

30¹ Lit., soul. **5**¹ Lit., soul.

- 8 Egypt rises up like the Nile,
Even like rivers whose waters
surge.
And he says, I will rise up and will
cover the land;
I will destroy the city and the
inhabitants in it.
- 9 Go up, O horses,
And drive furiously, O chariots;
And let the mighty men go forth:
Cush and Put, who handle the
shield,
And the Ludim, who handle *and*
bend the bow.
- 10 For this day belongs to the Lord
Jehovah of hosts,
A day of vengeance to avenge
Himself on His adversaries;
And the sword will devour and be
satisfied,
And it will drink its fill of their
blood;
For there is a sacrifice to the Lord
Jehovah of hosts
In the land of the north by the
river Euphrates.
- 11 Go up to Gilead and take balm,
O virgin daughter of Egypt.
In vain you have used many
medicines—
There is no healing for you.
- 12 The nations have heard of your
disgrace,
And your cry has filled the earth;
For mighty man has stumbled
against mighty man;
Both of them have fallen
together.
- 13 The word which Jehovah spoke to
Jeremiah the prophet about the coming of
Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon to
strike the land of Egypt:
- 14 Declare in Egypt, and proclaim in
Migdol;
- Proclaim also in Memphis and in
Tahpanhes.
Say, Take your stand, and prepare
yourself;
For the sword has devoured all
around you.
- 15 Why are your mighty men
prostrate?
He does not stand, because
Jehovah has cast him down.
- 16 He made many stumble;
A man even fell against his
neighbor;
And they said, Arise and let us
return
To our own people and to the land
of our birth,
Away from the ¹sword of the
oppressor.
- 17 There they cried, Pharaoh, the king
of Egypt, is but a noise;
He has let the appointed time
pass by.
- 18 As I live, says the King,
Whose name is Jehovah of hosts,
Surely as Tabor is among the
mountains,
And Carmel is by the sea, so he
will come.
- 19 Prepare for yourself baggage for
captivity,
O inhabitant, O daughter of
Egypt;
For Memphis will become a waste,
And it will be burned, without
inhabitant.
- 20 Egypt is a beautiful heifer;
A gadfly from the north has
come ¹on her.
- 21 Also her hired men in her midst
Are like ¹fattened calves.
But they have also turned back;
They have fled together; they did
not stand.

16¹ Or, the oppressing sword. 20¹ According to the Septuagint; the Hebrew text repeats, has come. 21¹ Lit., calves of the stall.

For the day of their calamity has
 come on them,
 - The time of their ²visitation.

22 Her sound is like *that of* a serpent
 going away;

For they go forth in force,
 And with axes they come against
 her,

Like those who fell trees.

23 They will cut down her forest,
 declares Jehovah,

Although it is impenetrable;
 For they are more numerous than
 locusts

And are without number.

24 The daughter of Egypt is put to
 shame;

She is given into the hand of a
 people from the north.

25 Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel,
 says, I will punish Amon of No and Pha-
 raoh and Egypt and her gods and her kings,
 even Pharaoh and those who trust in him.

26 And I will give them into the hand of
 those who seek their ¹life, even into the
 hand of Nebuchadrezzar the king of Baby-
 lon and into the hand of his servants; and
 afterward she will be inhabited as in the
 days of old, declares Jehovah.

(A Word of Comfort to Israel
 46:27-28)

27 But as for you, O Jacob My servant,
 do not fear;

And do not be dismayed, O Israel.
 For indeed I will save you from afar
 And your seed from the land of
 their captivity;

And Jacob will return and be
 undisturbed

And at ease, and no one will
 frighten *him*.

28 As for you, O Jacob My servant, do
 not fear, declares Jehovah,
 For I am with you;

For I will make a full end of all the
 nations

To which I have driven you;
 Yet I will not make a full end of you,
 But will correct you ¹in measure
 And will by no means leave you
 unpunished.

CHAPTER 47

B. Upon the Philistines 47:1-7

1 The word of Jehovah that came to
 Jeremiah the prophet concerning the Phi-
 listines before Pharaoh struck Gaza.

2 Thus says Jehovah,
 See, waters are rising up from the
 north

And will become an overflowing
 stream;

And they will overflow the land and
 all that fills it,

The city and those who dwell in it;
 And men will cry out,

And every inhabitant of the land
 will howl.

3 At the sound of the stamping of the
 hooves of his stallions,
 At the rushing of his chariots, at
 the rumbling of his wheels,
 The fathers will not turn back for
their children,

Because of the feebleness of their
 hands,

4 Because of the day which is coming,
 To destroy all the Philistines,
 To cut off from Tyre and Sidon
 Every helper who survives;
 For Jehovah will destroy the
 Philistines,

The remnant of the coastland of
 Caphtor.

5 Baldness has come upon Gaza;
 Ashkelon has been cut off.

21² Or, punishment. 26¹ Lit., soul. 28¹ Or, with justice.

- O remnant of their valley,
How long will you cut yourself?
6 Alas, O sword of Jehovah,
How long until you are quiet? Put
yourself into your sheath;
Rest and be still.
7 How can ¹it be quiet,
When Jehovah has commanded it?
Against Ashkelon and against the
seacoast—
There He has appointed it.

CHAPTER 48

C. Upon Moab
48:1-47

- 1 Concerning Moab:
Thus says Jehovah of hosts, the God
of Israel:
Woe to Nebo, for it is destroyed;
Kiriathaim is put to shame; it is
captured;
The lofty retreat is put to shame
and dismayed.
2 The praise of Moab is no more;
In Heshbon they have devised evil
against her, *saying*:
Come and let us cut her off from
being a nation.
You also, O ¹Madmen, will be
brought to silence;
A sword will go after you.
3 The sound of a cry from Horonaim,
Desolation and great
destruction!
4 Moab is destroyed;
Her young have caused a cry to be
heard.
5 For by the ascent of Luhith
Continual weeping will go up;
For by the descent of Horonaim
They have heard the distress of
the cry of destruction.
6 Flee, save your ¹life,
And be like a shrub in the
wilderness.
7 For because of your trust in your
works and in your treasures,
You also will be captured;
And Chemosh will go forth into
exile;
His priests and his princes
together.
8 And a destroyer will come to every
city,
And no city will escape;
The valley will also perish,
And the plateau will be destroyed,
As Jehovah has said.
9 Give wings to Moab,
That she may fly *and* go away;
And her cities will become a waste,
Without inhabitant in them.
10 Cursed is he who does the work of
Jehovah ¹negligently,
And cursed is he who keeps his
sword from blood.
11 Moab has been at ease from his
youth;
And he is settled on his lees
And has not been emptied from
vessel to vessel;
Nor has he gone into exile.
Therefore his taste remains in him,
And his scent is not changed.
12 Therefore indeed, days are coming,
declares Jehovah, when I will send pourers
to him, and they will pour and empty his
vessels and shatter ¹his jars.
13 And Moab will be ashamed of Che-
mosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed
of Bethel, their confidence.
14 How can you say, We are mighty men
And valiant men for war?
15 Moab has been destroyed,
And its cities have gone up *in*
smoke,
And its choice young men have gone
down to slaughter,

7¹ Lit., you. 2¹ I.e., a city in Moab. 6¹ Lit., soul. 10¹ Or, deceitfully. 12¹ Lit., their.

Declares the King, whose name is
Jehovah of hosts.

- 16** The calamity of Moab is near to
coming,
And his affliction hastens quickly.
- 17** Lament for him, all who are around
him
And all who know his name;
Say, How the strong rod is broken,
The glorious staff.
- 18** Come down from glory and sit in
thirst,
O daughter who dwells in Dibon,
For the destroyer of Moab has come
up against you;
He has destroyed your
strongholds.
- 19** Stand by the way and watch,
O inhabitant of Aroer;
Ask him who flees and her who
escapes,
And say, What has happened?
- 20** Moab is put to shame, for it is
shattered.
Howl and cry out;
Declare in Arnon
That Moab is devastated.
- 21** And judgment has come upon the
land of the Plateau, on Holon and on Jah-
zah and on Mephaath
- 22** And on Dibon and on Nebo and on
Beth-diblathaim
- 23** And on Kiriathaim and on Beth-ga-
mul and on Beth-meon
- 24** And on Kerioth and on Bozrah and
on all the cities of the land of Moab, far
and near.
- 25** The horn of Moab is cut off, and his
arm is broken, declares Jehovah.
- 26** Make him drunk, because he magni-
fied himself against Jehovah; so Moab will
'wallow in his vomit and will also be in
derision.
- 27** For was not Israel a derision to you?

Or was he found among thieves? For as
often as you speak of him, you shake *your*
head.

- 28** Leave the cities and dwell in the
rock,
O inhabitants of Moab,
And be like a dove who nests
On the sides of the mouth of the
pit.
- 29** We have heard of the pride of
Moab—
He is extremely proud—
Of his loftiness and his pride and his
arrogance
And of the haughtiness of his
heart.
- 30** I know of his insolence, declares
Jehovah;
His boastings are *all* untrue;
They have accomplished nothing.
- 31** Therefore I will wail for Moab,
I will even cry out for all Moab;
There will be mourning for the
men of Kir-heres.
- 32** With more than the weeping of
Jazer
I will weep for you, O vine of
Sibmah.
Your shoots have crossed over *to* the
sea;
They have reached as far as the
sea, to Jazer;
On your summer fruit and on your
vintage
The destroyer has fallen.
- 33** Rejoicing and exultation are taken
away
From the fruited field and from
the land of Moab.
And I have caused the wine from
the wine presses to cease;
No one will tread *them* with the
harvest shout;
The harvest shout will be no
harvest shout.

26' Or, fall with a splash into.

34 From the cry of Heshbon as far as Elealeh, even as far as Jahaz, they have uttered their voice, from Zoar as far as Horonaim *and* to Eglath-shelishiyah; for even the waters of Nimrim will become a devastation.

35 And I will bring to an end in Moab the one who offers up in high places and burns incense to his gods, declares Jehovah.

36 Therefore My heart will moan for Moab like flutes; for the men of Kir-heres My heart will also moan like flutes. As a result, the abundance he has produced has perished.

37 For every head is bald, and every beard is shaved off; there are cuts on all the hands, and sackcloth on the loins.

38 On all the roofs of Moab and in her open squares there is wailing everywhere, for I have broken Moab like a vessel which no one desires, declares Jehovah.

39 How it is shattered! they howl. How Moab has turned his back in shame! So Moab has become a derision and a terror to all who are around him.

40 For thus says Jehovah,
One will swoop down like an eagle
And spread its wings against
Moab.

41 ¹Kerioth is captured,
And the strongholds are seized,
And the heart of the mighty men of
Moab in that day
Will be like the heart of a woman
in labor.

42 And Moab will be destroyed from
being a people,
Because he magnified himself
against Jehovah.

43 Dread, pit, and snare
Are upon you, O inhabitant of
Moab,
Declares Jehovah.

44 He who flees from dread
Will fall into the pit,
And he who comes up out of the pit
Will be taken in the snare;
For I will bring upon her, upon Moab,
The year of their punishment,
declares Jehovah.

45 In the shadow of Heshbon
Those who flee stand without
strength;
For fire has gone forth from
Heshbon
And a flame from the midst of
Sihon;
And it has consumed the corner of
Moab
And the top of the head of the
sons of tumult.

46 Woe to you, O Moab!
The people of Chemosh have
perished,
For your sons have been taken
captive,
And your daughters *have gone* into
captivity.

47 But I will turn again the captivity of
Moab
In the last days, declares Jehovah.
Thus far is the judgment of Moab.

CHAPTER 49

D. Upon the Children of Ammon
49:1-6

- 1 Concerning the children of Ammon:
Thus says Jehovah,
Does Israel have no sons?
Or has he no heir?
Why has ¹Malcam possessed Gad,
And *why* do his people dwell in
his cities?
- 2 Therefore indeed, days are coming,
declares Jehovah,
When I will cause the alarm of war
to be heard

41¹ Or, The cities are captured. 1¹ Or, their king. So also in v. 3.

- Against Rabbah of the children of Ammon.
 And it will become a mound of desolation,
 And its ¹villages will be burned with fire.
 And Israel will dispossess those who dispossess him,
 Says Jehovah.
- 3** Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai has been destroyed;
 Cry out, O daughters of Rabbah.
 Gird yourselves with sackcloth *and* wail,
 And run to and fro among the enclosures;
 For Malcam will go into exile,
 Together with his priests and his princes.
- 4** Why do you boast in your valleys?
 Your valley is flowing away,
 O apostate daughter,
 Who trusts in her treasures,
saying,
 Who will come against me?
- 5** I will bring dread upon you,
 Declares the Lord Jehovah of hosts,
 From all around you;
 And each one will be driven out headlong,
 And no one will gather him who flees.
- 6** But afterward I will turn again
 The captivity of the children of Ammon,
 Declares Jehovah.
- E. Upon Edom
 49:7-22
- 7** Concerning Edom:
 Thus says Jehovah of hosts,
 Is there no more wisdom in Teman?
- Has counsel perished from those who understand?
 Is their wisdom spent?
- 8** Flee, turn back, dwell in hidden places,
 O inhabitants of Dedan,
 For I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him
 At the time I ¹visit him.
- 9** If the grape gatherers came to you,
 Would they not leave gleanings?
 If thieves *came* by night,
 Would they not destroy *only* enough for themselves?
- 10** But I have stripped Esau bare;
 I have exposed his secret places,
 And he is not able to conceal himself.
 His seed and his brothers are destroyed,
 And his neighbors and he are no more.
- 11** Leave your orphans behind; I will preserve *them* alive,
 And let your widows trust in Me.
- 12** For thus says Jehovah, Those whose judgment was not to drink the cup will certainly drink it. And will you by any means be left unpunished? You will not be left unpunished, for you will certainly drink it.
- 13** For I have sworn by Myself, declares Jehovah, that Bozrah will become a waste, a reproach, a ruin and a curse; and all her cities will become eternal desolations.
- 14** I have heard a report from Jehovah,
 And an envoy is sent among the nations, *saying*,
 Gather yourselves together, and come against her,
 And arise for war.
- 15** For, indeed, I have made you small among the nations,
 Despised among men.
- 16** Your terribleness, the pride of your heart,

2' Lit., daughters. **8'** Or, punish.

Has beguiled you,
 O you who dwell in the clefts of the
 rock,
 Who grasp the height of the hill.
 Though you make your nest as high
 as an eagle's,
 I will bring you down from there,
 declares Jehovah.

17 And Edom will become an astonishment; everyone who passes by her will be astonished and will hiss at all her wounds.

18 As when Sodom and Gomorrah were overthrown with its neighbors, says Jehovah, no one will dwell there, nor will a son of man sojourn in her.

19 Indeed, one will come up like a lion from the majesty of the Jordan against a secure habitation, for I will suddenly make them run away from her; and whoever is chosen I will appoint over her. For who is like Me? And who can appoint Me a time? And who is that shepherd who can stand before Me?

20 Therefore hear the counsel of Jehovah, which He purposed against Edom, and His thoughts, which He has thought against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely they will drag them off, the little ones of the flock; surely He will make their habitation a desolation because of them.

21 The earth quaked at the sound of their fall. There is a cry; the sound of it has been heard in the Red Sea.

22 Indeed, He will mount up and swoop down like an eagle, and spread out His wings over Bozrah; and the heart of the mighty men of Edom in that day will be like the heart of a woman in labor.

F. Upon Damascus
 49:23-27

23 Concerning Damascus:
 Hamath and Arpad are put to shame
 Because they have heard an evil
 report.

They melt; anxiety is on the sea;
 It cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus has become feeble;
 She has turned to flee,
 And panic has taken hold of her;
 Pain and anguish seize her,
 Like a woman giving birth.

25 How the city of praise is not
 forsaken,
 The town of My joy.

26 Therefore her young men will fall in
 her open squares,
 And all the men of war will be
 'silenced in that day, declares
 Jehovah of hosts.

27 And I will set fire to the wall of
 Damascus,
 And it will consume the palaces of
 Ben-hadad.

G. Upon Kedar
 and the Kingdoms of Hazor
 49:28-33

28 Concerning Kedar and the kingdoms
 of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar the king
 of Babylon struck down:

Thus says Jehovah:

Arise, go up against Kedar,
 And destroy the children of the
 east.

29 And they will take away their tents
 and their flocks;
 Their curtains and all their vessels
 And their camels they will carry
 away for themselves,
 And they will call out to one
 another, Terror is on every side!

30 Flee, wander far away, dwell in
 hidden places,
 O inhabitants of Hazor, declares
 Jehovah;
 For Nebuchadrezzar the king of
 Babylon

26' Or, cut off.

- Has taken counsel against you
And has devised a plan against you.
- 31** Arise, go up against a nation without care,
One that dwells securely, declares Jehovah.
It has no gates and bars;
They dwell alone.
- 32** And their camels will become plunder,
And the multitude of their livestock spoil;
And I will scatter those who cut the corners of *their beards* into every wind,
And I will bring their calamity from every side of them,
Declares Jehovah.
- 33** And Hazor will become a habitation of jackals,
An eternal desolation;
No one will dwell there;
Neither will a son of man sojourn in it.

H. Upon Elam
49:34-39

- 34** The word of Jehovah which came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah the king of Judah, saying,
- 35** Thus says Jehovah of hosts,
I am about to break the bow of Elam,
The chief part of their might.
- 36** And I will bring against Elam four winds
From the four ends of the heavens,
And I will scatter them into all these winds,
And there will not be a nation
To which those who are driven out from Elam will not go.

- 37** And I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies
And before those who seek their ^llife;
And I will bring evil upon them,
Even My burning anger, declares Jehovah.
And I will send the sword after them,
Until I make an end of them.
- 38** And I will set My throne in Elam,
And I will destroy king and princes from there,
Declares Jehovah.
- 39** But in the last days,
I will turn again the captivity of Elam,
Declares Jehovah.

CHAPTER 50

I. Upon Babylon
50:1—51:64

- 1** The word which Jehovah spoke concerning Babylon, concerning the land of the Chaldeans, through Jeremiah the prophet:
- 2** Declare among the nations and proclaim;
Lift up a banner, proclaim *it*.
Do not conceal *it*, *but say*,
Babylon is captured;
Bel is put to shame;
Merodach is shattered;
Her images are put to shame;
Her idols are dismayed.
- 3** For a nation has come up against her from the north;
It will make her land a waste,
And there will be no inhabitant in it;
Both man and beast have fled;
they are gone away.
- 4** In those days and at that time,
declares Jehovah,
The children of Israel will come,

37^l Lit., soul.

- Both they and the children of Judah together;
They will go along with weeping as they go,
And they will seek Jehovah their God.
- 5 They will ask for the way to Zion
With their faces toward it, *saying*:
Come and ¹let us join ourselves to Jehovah
In an eternal covenant that will not be forgotten.
- 6 My people are lost sheep;
Their shepherds have led them astray;
They have made them turn aside on the mountains;
They have gone from mountain to hill;
They have forgotten their resting place.
- 7 All who found them have devoured them,
And their adversaries have said,
We are not guilty,
Because they have sinned against Jehovah,
The habitation of righteousness,
Even Jehovah, the hope of their fathers.
- 8 Flee from the midst of Babylon,
And go out from the land of the Chaldeans,
And be as male goats
Before the flock.
- 9 For I am about to stir up and bring up against Babylon
An assembly of great nations from the land of the north;
And they will set themselves in array against her,
And she will be taken captive from there.
Their arrows will be like those of an expert mighty man;
None will return empty-handed.
- 10 And Chaldea will become spoil;
All those who spoil her will be satisfied, declares Jehovah.
- 11 Because you rejoiced, because you exulted,
O you who plunder My inheritance,
Because you spring about as a threshing heifer,
And you neigh like stallions,
- 12 Your mother has been greatly ashamed;
She who bore you has become a reproach:
Indeed, she has become the last of the nations,
A wilderness, a dry land and a desert.
- 13 Because of the wrath of Jehovah she will not be inhabited,
But she will become a complete desolation;
For every one who passes by
Babylon will be astonished
And will hiss at all her wounds.
- 14 Set yourselves in array against Babylon all around,
All those who bend the bow;
Shoot at her; spare no arrow;
Because she has sinned against Jehovah;
- 15 Raise a shout against her all around.
She has ¹surrendered; her buttresses have fallen,
Her walls have been torn down;
For this is the vengeance of Jehovah:
Take vengeance on her;
As she has done, so do to her.
- 16 Cut off the sower from Babylon,
And the one who handles a sickle in the time of harvest;
Because of the ¹sword of the oppressor
Each one will turn to his people,

5¹ Lit., let them join themselves. 15¹ Lit., given her hand. 16¹ Or, the oppressing sword.

And each one flee to his own
land.

17 Israel is a scattered sheep;
Lions have driven *him* away.

First the king of Assyria devoured him,
and last this Nebuchadrezzar the king of
Babylon has gnawed his bones.

18 Therefore thus says Jehovah of hosts,
the God of Israel: I will punish the king of
Babylon and his land, as I punished the
king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel back to his
habitation,
And he will feed on Carmel and
Bashan,
And in the hill country of Ephraim
and in Gilead
He will satisfy his soul.

20 In those days and at that time,
declares Jehovah,
The iniquity of Israel will be
sought, but there will be none;
And the sin of Judah, but it will not
be found;
For I will forgive those whom I
will leave as a remnant.

21 Go up against her, against the land
of Merathaim
And against the inhabitants of
Pekod.
Desolate and utterly destroy them,
declares Jehovah,
And do according to all that I
commanded you.

22 The sound of war is in the land,
And great destruction.

23 How the hammer of the whole earth
Is cut down and broken!
How Babylon has become an
astonishment
Among the nations!

24 I have set a snare for you, and you
also have been taken captive,
O Babylon, and you did not know;

You were found, and you also were
seized,
Because you engaged in war with
Jehovah.

25 Jehovah has opened His armory
And has brought out the weapons
of His wrath,
For this is the work of the Lord
Jehovah of hosts
Against the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come against her from every side;
Open her granaries.
Pile her up like heaps;
Destroy her utterly;
Let nothing of her remain.

27 Slay all her oxen;
Let them go down to slaughter.
Woe to them, for their day has
come,
The time of their punishment.

28 There is a sound of those who flee
and escape
From the land of Babylon,
To declare in Zion
The vengeance of Jehovah our
God,
The vengeance for His temple.

29 Summon 'archers against Babylon,
All those who bend the bow.
Encamp against her all around;
Let there be no escape.
Recompense her according to her
work;
According to all that she has done,
so do to her.
For she has acted proudly against
Jehovah,
Against the Holy One of Israel.

30 Therefore her young men will fall in
her open squares,
And all her men of war will be
'silenced in that day,
Declares Jehovah.

31 Indeed, I am against you, O Pride,

29¹ Others read, many. **30**¹ Or, cut off.

- Declares the Lord Jehovah of hosts;
For your day has come,
The time that I ¹visit you.
- 32** And Pride will stumble and fall,
And there will be no one to raise him up.
And I will kindle a fire in his cities,
And it will devour all that is around him.
- 33** Thus says Jehovah of hosts,
The children of Israel
And the children of Judah are oppressed together;
And all who took them captive held them fast;
They refused to let them go.
- 34** Their Redeemer is strong;
Jehovah of hosts is His name.
He will surely plead their cause,
That He may give rest to the land
But trouble to the inhabitants of Babylon.
- 35** The sword is against the Chaldeans,
declares Jehovah,
And against the inhabitants of Babylon
And against her princes and against her wise men.
- 36** The sword is against the liars, and they will become fools;
The sword is against her mighty men, and they will be dismayed.
- 37** The sword is against ¹their horses and against ¹their chariots
And against all the mingled people who are in her midst,
And they will become *like* women.
The sword is against her treasures,
And they will be plundered.
- 38** Drought is upon her waters,
And they will dry up;
For it is a land of graven images,
And they are mad over terrifying idols.
- 39** Therefore desert animals will dwell there with hyenas,
And ostriches will dwell in her.
It will not be inhabited forever;
It will not be dwelt in from generation to generation.
- 40** As when God overthrew Sodom
And Gomorrah with its neighbors,
Declares Jehovah,
So no one will dwell there;
Nor will a son of man sojourn in it.
- 41** A people is now coming from the north,
And a great nation and many kings
Are stirring from the uttermost parts of the earth.
- 42** They grasp bow and spear;
They are cruel and have no mercy.
Their voice roars like the sea,
And they ride upon horses,
Set in array as a man for battle
Against you, O daughter of Babylon.
- 43** The king of Babylon has heard the report about them,
And his hands are feeble;
Distress has seized him,
Pain like a woman in childbirth.
- 44** Indeed, one will come up like a lion
From the majesty of the Jordan
against a secure habitation;
For I will suddenly make them run away from her;
And whoever is chosen I will appoint over her.
For who is like Me? And who can appoint Me a time?
And who is that shepherd who can stand before Me?
- 45** Therefore hear the counsel of Jehovah,
Which He purposed against Babylon,

31¹ Or, punish. **37**¹ Lit., his.

And His thoughts, which He has
 thought
 Against the land of the Chaldeans:
 Surely they will drag them off, the
 little ones of the flock;
 Surely He will make *their*
 habitation a desolation because
 of them.

- 46 At the sound of Babylon being
 seized
 The earth trembles,
 And a cry is heard among the
 nations.

CHAPTER 51

- 1 Thus says Jehovah,
 I will stir up against Babylon and
 against the inhabitants of
 Leb-kamai
¹A destroying wind.
 2 And I will send ¹strangers against
 Babylon, and they will winnow
 her,
 And they will empty her land
 When they come against her from
 every side
 In the evil day.
 3 Against him who bends, let the
 archer bend his bow,
 And against him who stands up in
 his armor;
 And let them not spare her young
 men,
 But let them utterly destroy all
 her army.
 4 And they will fall down slain in the
 land of the Chaldeans
 And pierced through in her
 streets.
 5 For neither Israel or Judah is
¹forsaken
 By his God, by Jehovah of hosts;
 But their land is full of guilt
 Against the Holy One of Israel.

- 6 Flee from the midst of Babylon,
 And let each man save his ¹life;
 Do not be cut off in her ²iniquity;
 For this is a time of vengeance to
 Jehovah;
 He will give full recompense to
 her.
 7 Babylon has been a golden cup in
 Jehovah's hand
 That has made all the earth
 drunk.
 The nations have drunk of her wine;
 Therefore the nations have
 become mad.
 8 Suddenly Babylon has fallen and
 become broken;
 Howl over her;
 Take balm for her pain,
 If perhaps she may be healed.
 9 We tried to heal Babylon, but she is
 not healed;
 Forsake her, and let each one of
 us go to his own land;
 For her judgment has reached to
 heaven
 And has been lifted up to the
 clouds.
 10 Jehovah has brought forth our
 righteousnesses;
 Come and let us relate in Zion
 The work of Jehovah our God.
 11 Polish the arrows,
¹Take up the shields.
 Jehovah has stirred up the spirit of the
 kings of the Medes, because His purpose
 is against Babylon, to destroy her; for
 this is the vengeance of Jehovah, the ven-
 geance for His temple.
 12 Lift up a standard against the walls
 of Babylon;
 Make the watch strong.
 Set the watchmen;
 Prepare the ambushers;
 For Jehovah has both purposed and
 done

1¹ Or, the spirit of a destroyer. 2¹ Or, winnowers. 5¹ Lit., widowed. 6¹ Lit., soul. 6² Or,
 punishment for iniquity. 11¹ Lit., fill.

- What He spoke against the inhabitants of Babylon.
- 13 O you who dwell by many waters,
Abundant in treasures,
Your end has come,
The measure of your unjust gain.
- 14 Jehovah of hosts has sworn by Himself,
I will surely fill you with men like locusts,
And they will raise a shout of victory over you.
- 15 It is He who made the earth by His power,
Who established the world by His wisdom,
And by His understanding He stretched out the heavens.
- 16 When He utters His voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens,
And He causes the vapors to rise from the ends of the earth;
He makes lightning for the rain
And brings forth wind from His treasures.
- 17 Every man is stupid, without knowledge;
Every goldsmith is put to shame by *his* idol;
For his molten image is falsehood,
And there is no breath in them.
- 18 They are vanity, the work of delusion;
At the time of their punishment they will perish.
- 19 The Portion of Jacob is not like these;
For He is the One who formed everything,
And *Israel* is the tribe of His inheritance;
Jehovah of hosts is His name.
- 20 *He says*, You are My hammer,
My weapons of war;
- And with you I will shatter nations,
And with you I will destroy kingdoms,
- 21 And with you I will shatter the horse and his rider,
And with you I will shatter the chariot and its rider,
- 22 And with you I will shatter man and woman,
And with you I will shatter old man and young,
And with you I will shatter young man and virgin,
- 23 And with you I will shatter the shepherd and his flock,
And with you I will shatter the farmer and his yoke of *oxen*,
And with you I will shatter governors and officials.
- 24 And I will repay Babylon
And all the inhabitants of Chaldea
With all their evil which they have done
In Zion before your eyes, declares Jehovah.
- 25 Indeed, I am against you,
O mountain of destruction,
Declares Jehovah,
Which destroys the whole earth;
And I will stretch out My hand upon you
And roll you down from the rocks
And make you a burning mountain.
- 26 And they will not take from you a stone for the corner
Or a stone for the foundations;
For you will be an eternal desolation, declares Jehovah.
- 27 Lift up a standard in the land;
Blow a trumpet among the nations;
¹Prepare the nations against her;
Summon against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz;

14¹ Or, sing. 18¹ Or, mockery. 27¹ Lit., Sanctify.

- Appoint an officer against her;
Bring up the horses like terrifying locusts.
- 28 Prepare the nations against her,
The kings of the Medes,
¹Their governors and all ¹their officials,
And all the land of ²their dominion.
- 29 And the land trembles and writhes,
For the purposes of Jehovah
against Babylon stand,
To make the land of Babylon a waste,
Without inhabitant.
- 30 The mighty men of Babylon have
ceased fighting;
They remain in strongholds;
Their might has ¹failed; they have
become like women.
Her dwellings are on fire; her bars
are broken.
- 31 Runner runs to meet runner,
And messenger to meet messenger,
To announce to the king of Babylon
That his city has been captured
from end *to end*.
- 32 And the crossing places have been
seized,
And they burn the marshes with
fire,
And the men of war are terrified.
- 33 For thus says Jehovah of hosts, the
God of Israel,
The daughter of Babylon is like a
threshing floor
At the time when it is trodden;
Yet a little while and the time of
harvest will come to her.
- 34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon
has devoured ¹me;
He has crushed ¹me;
He has made ¹me an empty vessel;
- He has swallowed ¹me up like a
dragon;
He has filled his stomach with my
delicacies;
He has washed ¹me out.
- 35 The violence done to me and my
flesh be on Babylon!
The inhabitant of Zion will say;
And my blood be upon the
inhabitants of Chaldea!
Jerusalem will say.
- 36 Therefore thus says Jehovah,
I will indeed plead your cause
And execute vengeance for you;
And I will dry up her sea
And make her fountain dry.
- 37 And Babylon will become a heap of
ruins,
A habitation of jackals,
An astonishment and a hissing,
Without inhabitant.
- 38 They will roar together like young
lions;
They will growl like lions' whelps.
- 39 When they are inflamed, I will set
out their drink;
And I will make them drunk, that
they may be merry
And sleep an eternal sleep
And not wake up, declares
Jehovah.
- 40 And I will bring them down like
lambs to the slaughter,
Like rams with male goats.
- 41 How Sheshach has been captured,
And the praise of all the earth
seized!
How Babylon has become an
astonishment
Among the nations!
- 42 The sea has come up over Babylon;
She is covered with the multitude
of its waves.

28¹ Lit., Her. 28² Lit., his. 30¹ Lit., dried up. 34¹ Another reading is, us.

- 43 Her cities have become a ¹waste,
A dry land and a desert,
A land in which no one dwells,
Through which no ²person passes.
- 44 And I will punish Bel in Babylon
And bring what he has swallowed
out of his mouth;
And the nations will not stream
unto him any longer;
Even the wall of Babylon will fall
down.
- 45 Come out from the midst of her,
My people,
And let each man save his ¹life
From the burning anger of
Jehovah.
- 46 And lest your heart faint
And you become afraid at the
report that will be heard in the
land—
For the report will come in *one* year;
And after that a report in *another*
year
And violence in the ¹earth,
Ruler against ruler—
- 47 Therefore indeed, days are coming,
When I will punish the idols of
Babylon;
And her whole land will be put to
shame,
And all her slain will fall in her
midst.
- 48 And the heavens and the earth and
all which is in them
Will give a ringing shout over
Babylon;
For out of the north the destroyers
will come against her,
Declares Jehovah.
- 49 Babylon is also to fall *for* the slain of
Israel,
As all the slain of the earth have
fallen for Babylon .
- 50 You who have escaped the sword,
Go *and* do not stand still;
Remember Jehovah from afar,
- And let Jerusalem come up in
your heart.
- 51 We have been put to shame, for we
have heard reproach;
Disgrace has covered our faces;
For strangers have come
Into the holy places of the house
of Jehovah.
- 52 Therefore indeed, days are coming,
Declares Jehovah,
When I will punish her idols,
And throughout her land the
wounded will groan.
- 53 Though Babylon mount up to the
heavens,
And though she fortify the height
of her strength,
Destroyers will come from Me to
her,
Declares Jehovah.
- 54 The sound of a cry from Babylon,
And great destruction from the
land of the Chaldeans!
- 55 For Jehovah is destroying Babylon,
And He will cause the loud voice
to perish from her.
And their waves roar like many
waters;
The noise of their voice is raised.
- 56 For a destroyer has come upon her,
upon Babylon,
And her mighty men are taken
captive;
Their bows are broken into pieces;
For Jehovah is a God of
recompense;
He will repay in full.
- 57 And I will make her princes and her
wise men drunk,
Her governors and her officials
and her mighty men;
And they will sleep an eternal sleep
And not wake up, declares the
King,
Whose name is Jehovah of hosts.
- 58 Thus says Jehovah of hosts,

43¹ Or, an astonishment. 43² Lit., son of man. 45¹ Lit., soul. 46¹ Or, land.

The broad walls of Babylon will be utterly laid bare;

- Her high gates will be burned with fire.

So the peoples will have labored in vain;

And the nations, only for fire; and they will have wearied themselves.

59 The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neariah, the son of Mahseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah to Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. (Now Seraiah was quartermaster.)

60 And Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that would come on Babylon, even all these words that are written concerning Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When you come to Babylon, see that you read all these words;

62 And say, O Jehovah, You have spoken concerning this place, to cut it off, so that nothing should dwell in it, neither man nor animal, for it will be an eternal desolation.

63 And as soon as you have finished reading this book, you shall bind a stone to it and cast it into the midst of the Euphrates,

64 And say, Thus Babylon will sink and will not rise up because of the evil which I will bring upon it, and they will weary themselves. Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

CHAPTER 52

IV. A Supplement to the History of Captivity

52:1-34

A. The Fall of Jerusalem

vv. 1-16

1 Zedekiah was twenty-one years old

when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah, from Libnah.

2 And he did what was evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For *it was* through the anger of Jehovah *that this* came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah until He cast them out from His presence. And Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

4 And in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon came, he and his whole army, against Jerusalem and encamped against it; and they built a siege wall against it all around.

5 So the city came under siege until the eleventh year of King Zedekiah.

6 In the fourth month, on the ninth day of the month, the famine was so severe within the city that there was no food for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was breached, and all the men of war fled; and they went out from the city by night by way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden, while the Chaldeans were all around the city; and they went by the way toward the Arabah.

8 And the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and they overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

9 And they seized the king and brought him up to the king of Babylon at Riblah in the land of Hamath, and he pronounced judgments on him.

10 Then the king of Babylon slaughtered the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and he also slaughtered all the princes of Judah at Riblah.

11 And he ¹put out Zedekiah's eyes and

11¹ Lit., blinded.

bound him with bronze fetters. And the king of Babylon brought him to Babylon and put him in prison until the day of his death.

12 And in the fifth month, on the tenth *day* of the month (this was the nineteenth year of King Nebuchadrezzar, the king of Babylon), Nebuzaradan, the captain of the bodyguard, who stood before the king of Babylon, came to Jerusalem.

13 And he burned the house of Jehovah and the king's house and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every large house he burned with fire.

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans who were with the captain of the bodyguard broke down all the walls around Jerusalem.

15 And the poor of the people and the rest of the people who were left in the city and the deserters who deserted to the king of Babylon and the rest of the ¹multitude, Nebuzaradan the captain of the bodyguard carried away into exile.

16 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the bodyguard left some of the poorest of the land to be vinedressers and field workers.

B. The Plunder of the Temple vv. 17-23

17 And the Chaldeans broke in pieces the bronze pillars, which were in the house of Jehovah, and the bases and the bronze sea, which were in the house of Jehovah. And they carried all their bronze to Babylon.

18 And they took away the pots and the shovels and the snuffers and the basins and the spoons and all the bronze vessels with which they ministered.

19 And the captain of the bodyguard took away the dishes and the firepans and

the basins and the pots and the lampstands and the spoons and the bowls, that which was of gold: for *its* gold, and that which was of silver, for *its* silver.

20 As for the two pillars, the one sea, and the twelve bronze oxen, which were under the bases, which King Solomon made for the house of Jehovah, the bronze of all these vessels was beyond weight.

21 And as for the pillars, the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and ¹it was twelve cubits in circumference, and it was four fingers in thickness; it was hollow.

22 And a bronze capital was upon it; and the height of each capital was five cubits; and the network and pomegranates were upon the capital all around, all of bronze; and the second pillar and the pomegranates were like these.

23 And there were ninety-six pomegranates ¹on the *four* sides; all the pomegranates on the network were a hundred all around.

C. The Exile of the People of Judah vv. 24-27

24 And the captain of the bodyguard took Seraiah the chief priest and Zephaniah the second priest and the three doorkeepers.

25 And from the city he took one ¹eunuch, who was overseer of the men of war, and seven ²men from the king's inner circle who were found in the city, and the ³scribe of the captain of the army, who mustered the people of the land, and sixty men of the people of the land who were found in the midst of the city.

26 And Nebuzaradan the captain of the bodyguard took them and brought them to the king of Babylon in Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon struck them

¹⁵ Or, craftsmen. ²¹ Lit., a line of twelve cubits would encompass it. ²³ Lit., windwards. ²⁵ Or, official. ²⁵ Lit., men of those who see the king's face. ²⁵ Or, the chief scribe of the army.

down and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath; so Judah was carried away into exile out of its land.

D. The Number of Those
Exiled by Nebuchadnezzar
from Judah
vv. 28-30

28 These are the people whom Nebuchadnezzar carried into exile: in the seventh year, three thousand and twenty-three Jews;

29 In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar, eight hundred and thirty-two persons from Jerusalem;

30 In the twenty-third year of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuzaradan the captain of the bodyguard carried from the Jews seven hundred and forty-five persons into exile. There were four thousand six hundred persons in all.

E. The Lifting Up of Jehoiachin
King of Judah
vv. 31-34

31 And in the thirty-seventh year of the exile of Jehoiachin the king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-fifth of the month, Evil-merodach the king of Babylon, in the year that he became king, released Jehoiachin the king of Judah and brought him out of prison.

32 And he spoke with him kindly and set his throne above the thrones of the kings who were with him in Babylon.

33 And *Jehoiachin* changed his prison garments and ate *his* food before him continually all the days of his life.

34 And for his allowance, a continual allowance was given to him by the king of Babylon, a portion for each day, all the days of his life until the day of his death.

29¹ Lit., souls. So also in v. 30. **31**¹ Lit., lifted up the head of.

LAMENTATIONS

OUTLINE

- I. **The first lamentation—a lamentation over the desolation of the holy city—1:1-22**
 - A. Her distressing circumstances—vv. 1-11
 - B. Her entreating the sympathy of the passers-by—vv. 12-19
 - C. Her prayer to Jehovah—vv. 20-22
- II. **The second lamentation—a lamentation over the destruction of the holy city—2:1-22**
 - A. Jehovah the Lord's destruction of the holy city—vv. 1-10
 - B. The prophet's lament—vv. 11-19
 - C. Her prayer to Jehovah—vv. 20-22
- III. **The third lamentation—a lamentation over the afflicted prophet identified with his punished people—3:1-66**
 - A. The prophet's (representing his people's) affliction—vv. 1-20
 - B. The prophet's (representing his people's) hope—vv. 21-39
 - C. The prophet's request to his people—vv. 40-54
 - D. The prophet's (representing his people's) prayer to Jehovah—vv. 55-66
- IV. **The fourth lamentation—a lamentation over the punished people—4:1-22**
 - A. Afflicted with the lack of food in their siege—vv. 1-10
 - B. Consumed by the burning anger of Jehovah's wrath—vv. 11-20
 - C. Their hope in the future—vv. 21-22
- V. **The fifth lamentation—a lamentation as a prayer for the holy people as the conclusion of the fourth lamentation—5:1-22**

LAMENTATIONS

Subject:
The Expression of Jeremiah's Sorrow and Love
over the Holy City and the Holy People of God

CHAPTER 1

I. The First Lamentation—
A Lamentation over the Desolation
of the Holy City
1:1-22

A. Her Distressing Circumstances
vv. 1-11

- 1 How the city sits alone
That was full of people!
She who was *once* great among the
nations
Has become like a widow;
She who was a princess among the
provinces
Has become tributary.
- 2 Bitterly she weeps in the night,
And her tears are on her cheeks.
There is no one to comfort her
Among all her lovers;
All her friends have dealt
treacherously with her;
They have become her enemies.
- 3 Judah has gone into exile, away from
affliction
And away from great servitude;
She dwells among the nations
But finds no rest;
All her pursuers have overtaken her
In the midst of distress.
- 4 The ways of Zion mourn,
For no one comes to the
appointed feast;

All her gates are desolate;
Her priests groan;
Her virgins are afflicted,
And she is in bitterness.

- 5 Her adversaries have become the
head;
Her enemies prosper;
For Jehovah has afflicted her
Because of the multitude of her
transgressions;
Her little ones have gone into
captivity
Before the adversary.
- 6 And all her majesty has departed
From the daughter of Zion;
Her princes have become like deer
That find no pasture,
And they have fled without strength
Before the pursuer.
- 7 In the days of her affliction and her
¹wanderings,
Jerusalem remembers
All her precious things
Which were in the days of old,
When her people fell into the hand
of the adversary,
And there was no one to help her.
The adversaries saw her;
They mocked at her downfall.
- 8 Jerusalem has sinned grievously;
Therefore she has become an
impurity.
All who honored her despise her,
Because they have seen her
nakedness;

⁷ Or, miseries.

And she groans
And turns backwards.

9 Her uncleanness is in her skirts;
She did not remember her latter
end;

Therefore she has come down
astonishingly;
There is no one to comfort her.
O Jehovah, see my affliction,
For the enemy has magnified
himself.

10 The adversary has spread out his
hand
Over all her precious things,
For she has seen the nations
Enter her sanctuary,
Concerning whom You commanded
that they should not enter
Into Your assembly.

11 All her people groan;
They seek bread;
They have given their precious
things for food
To restore their soul.
See, O Jehovah, and look,
For I have become despised.

B. Her Entreating the Sympathy
of the Passers-by
vv. 12-19

12 Is it nothing to you, all who pass by
the way?
Look and see
If there is any pain like my pain
Which is dealt to me,
Whom Jehovah has afflicted
In the day of His burning anger.

13 He has sent fire from on high
Into my bones, and it prevails
against them;
He has spread out a net for my feet;
He has turned me back;
He has made me a desolation
And faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is
bound by His hand;

They are knit together;
They have come up upon my neck;
He has made my strength fail;
The Lord has delivered me into
hands
From which I am not able to rise
up.

15 The Lord has made light of all my
mighty men
In my midst;
He has called an assembly against
me
To crush my young men.
The Lord has trodden, *as in a*
winepress,
The virgin daughter of Judah.

16 For these things I weep;
My eye, my eye runs down with
water,
For the comforter who should revive
my soul
Is far from me;
My children have become desolate,
Because the enemy has prevailed.

17 Zion stretches out her hands,
Yet there is no one to comfort
her.
Jehovah has commanded concerning
Jacob
That those around him should be
his adversaries;
Jerusalem has become an impurity
Among them.

18 Jehovah is righteous,
For I have rebelled against His
commandment.
Hear now, all the peoples,
And see my pain;
My virgins and my young men
Have gone into captivity.

19 I have called to my lovers;
They have deceived me;
My priests and my elders
Have perished in the city,
While they sought food for
themselves
To restore their souls.

C. Her Prayer to Jehovah
vv. 20-22

- 20** See, O Jehovah, for I am in distress,
My bowels are in ferment;
My heart is overturned within me,
For I have been very rebellious.
¹In the street the sword bereaves;
In the house it is like death.
- 21** They have heard that I groan;
There is no one to comfort me;
All my enemies have heard of my trouble;
They are glad that You have done it.
You will bring the day that You have proclaimed,
And they will be like me.
- 22** Let all their wickedness come before You,
And deal with them
As You have dealt with me
For all my transgressions;
For my sighs are many,
And my heart is faint.

CHAPTER 2

II. The Second Lamentation—

A Lamentation over the Destruction of the Holy City 2:1-22

A. Jehovah the Lord's Destruction of the Holy City vv. 1-10

- 1** How the Lord in His anger
Has covered the daughter of Zion
with a cloud!
He has cast from heaven to earth
The glory of Israel,
And has not remembered His
footstool
In the day of His anger.

- 2** The Lord has swallowed up all the
habitations of Jacob;
He has not spared;
He has torn down in His
overflowing wrath
The strongholds of the daughter
of Judah.
He has brought *them* down to the
ground;
He has profaned the kingdom and
its princes.
- 3** He has cut off in fierce anger
All the horn of Israel.
He has withdrawn His right hand
From before the enemy.
He has burned among Jacob like a
flame of fire;
It consumes all around.
- 4** He has bent His bow like an enemy;
He has set His right hand like an
adversary
And has slain all that was pleasant
to the eye.
In the tent of the daughter of Zion
He has poured out His wrath like
fire.
- 5** The Lord has become like an enemy;
He has swallowed up Israel;
He has swallowed up all her palaces;
He has destroyed her strongholds
And multiplied in the daughter of
Judah
Mourning and lamentation.
- 6** And He has violently taken away
His pavilion like a garden;
He has destroyed the place of His
assembly;
Jehovah has caused the appointed
feast and the Sabbath
To be forgotten in Zion;
He has despised, in the indignation
of His anger,
The king and the priest.
- 7** The Lord has cast off His altar;
He has abhorred His sanctuary;

20¹ Or, Without, the sword bereaves; / Within, it is like death.

He has delivered up into the hand of
the enemy
The walls of her palaces.
They have made a noise in the house
of Jehovah
As though it were the day of an
appointed feast.

- 8** Jehovah has thought to destroy
The walls of the daughter of Zion;
He has stretched out the line
And has not withdrawn His hand
from destroying;
And He has made the rampart and
the wall to mourn;
They languish together.
- 9** Her gates have sunk into the ground;
He has destroyed and broken her
bars;
Her king and her princes are among
nations
Where there is no law;
Her prophets also do not find
A vision from Jehovah.

- 10** The elders of the daughter of Zion
Sit on the ground; they are silent.
They have cast dust upon their head;
They have girded themselves with
sackcloth.
The virgins of Jerusalem
Hang down their head to the
ground.

B. The Prophet's Lament
vv. 11-19

- 11** My eyes are consumed with tears;
My bowels are in ferment;
My liver is poured out on the earth,
Because of the brokenness of the
daughter of my people,
Because the little ones and the
nursing children
Faint in the streets of the city.
- 12** They say to their mothers,
Where is the grain and the wine?
When they faint like one wounded
In the streets of the city,

When they pour out their soul
Into their mothers' bosom.

- 13** What shall I testify to you? What
shall I liken you to,
O daughter of Jerusalem?
What shall I compare you to, that I
may comfort you,
O virgin daughter of Zion?
For your breach is great like a sea.
Who will heal you?
- 14** Your prophets have seen for you
Vanity and folly,
And they have not uncovered your
iniquity
To turn again your captivity;
But they have seen for you burdens
Of vanity and of *causes of*
banishment.
- 15** All those who pass on the way
Clap their hands at you;
They hiss and wag their head
At the daughter of Jerusalem,
saying,
Is this the city which they called,
The perfection of beauty,
The joy of the whole earth?
- 16** All your enemies
Have opened their mouth against
you;
They hiss and gnash the teeth;
They say, We have swallowed
her up.
This is certainly the day that we
have looked for;
We have found *it*; we have
seen *it*.
- 17** Jehovah has done what He
purposed;
He has fulfilled His word,
Which He commanded from the
days of old;
He has torn down and has not
spared,
And He has caused the enemy to
rejoice over you;
He has exalted the horn of your
adversaries.

18 Their heart cried out to the Lord:
 O wall of the daughter of Zion,
 Let tears run down like a stream
 Day and night;
 Give yourself no respite;
 Let not the pupil of your eye
 cease.

19 Arise, cry out in the night
 At the beginning of the watches;
 Pour out your heart like water
 Before the face of the Lord;
 Lift up your hands toward Him
 For the ¹life of your little ones,
 Who faint because of famine
 At the head of every street.

C. Her Prayer to Jehovah
 vv. 20-22

20 See, O Jehovah, and look,
 With whom You have dealt
 thus?
 Shall the women eat their fruit,
 The little ones nursed *by them*?
 Shall the priest and the prophet be
 slain
 In the sanctuary of the Lord?

21 The youth and the old man
 Lie on the ground in the
 streets;
 My virgins and my young men
 Have fallen by the sword;
 You have slain them in the day of
 Your anger;
 You have slaughtered; You have
 not spared.

22 You have called for, as though in the
 day of an appointed feast,
 My terrors on every side,
 And in the day of Jehovah's anger
 There was none who escaped or
 remained;
 Those whom I have nursed and
 brought up
 My enemy has consumed.

CHAPTER 3

III. The Third Lamentation—
 A Lamentation over the Afflicted Prophet
 Identified with His Punished People
 3:1-66

A. The Prophet's (Representing His
 People's) Affliction
 vv. 1-20

- 1 I am the man who has seen affliction
 By the rod of His wrath.
- 2 He has driven me and brought me
 Into darkness and not light.
- 3 Surely against me He has turned His
 hand
 Again and again all the day.
- 4 He has wasted my flesh and my skin;
 He has broken my bones.
- 5 He has built up *a siege* against me
 And encircled me with gall and
 travail.
- 6 He has made me dwell in dark
 places,
 Like those who have long been
 dead.
- 7 He has walled me about so that I
 cannot go forth;
 He has made my bronze chain
 heavy.
- 8 Indeed, when I cry out and call for
 help,
 He shuts out my prayer.
- 9 He has walled in my ways with
 hewn stone;
 He has made my paths crooked.
- 10 He is to me like a bear lying in wait,
 Like a lion in hidden places.
- 11 He has turned aside my ways and
 torn me to pieces;
 He has made me desolate.
- 12 He bent His bow
 And set me as a target for the
 arrow.

19¹ Lit., soul.

- 13 He has caused the ¹arrows of His quiver
To enter my inward parts.
14 I have become a derision to all my people,
Their *mocking* song all the day.
15 He has filled me with bitterness;
He has made me drunk with wormwood.
16 He has also crushed my teeth with gravel;
He has covered me with ashes.
17 And You have ¹removed my soul far from peace;
I have forgotten prosperity.
18 And I said, My strength has perished
As well as my hope in Jehovah.
19 Remember my affliction and my ¹wandering,
The wormwood and the gall.
20 My soul remembers *them* well
And is bowed down within me.

B. The Prophet's (Representing His People's) Hope
vv. 21-39

- 21 This I recall to my heart;
Therefore I have hope.
22 *It is* Jehovah's lovingkindness that we are not consumed,
For His compassions do not fail;
23 They are new every morning;
Great is Your faithfulness.
24 Jehovah is my portion, says my soul;
Therefore I hope in Him.
25 Jehovah is good to those who wait on Him,
To the soul that seeks Him.
26 It is good for one to hope, and *to do so* in silence,
For the salvation of Jehovah.

- 27 It is good for a man to bear
The yoke in his youth.
28 Let him sit alone and be silent,
Because He has laid *it* upon him.
29 Let him put his mouth in the dust—
Perhaps there is hope.
30 Let him give his cheek to him who strikes him;
Let him be filled with reproach.
31 For the Lord will not
Cast off forever.
32 But even if He causes grief, He will have compassion
According to the multitude of His lovingkindness;
33 For He does not afflict ¹willingly
Or grieve the children of men.
34 The crushing under his foot
Of all the prisoners of the earth,
35 The turning aside of the justice due a man
Before the face of the Most High,
36 The wronging of a man in his cause—
Will not the Lord see *all these*?
37 Who is he who says, and it comes to pass,
What the Lord has not commanded?
38 Out of the mouth of the Most High
Do there not proceed evil things and something good?
39 Why does a living man complain,
A man for the punishment of his sins?

C. The Prophet's Request to His People
vv. 40-54

- 40 Let us examine our ways and try *them*,
And let us turn again to Jehovah.

13¹ Lit., sons. 17¹ Lit., rejected. 19¹ Or, misery. 33¹ Lit., from His heart.

- 41 Let us lift up our heart with *our*
hands
- Unto God in the heavens.
- 42 We have transgressed and
rebelled;
You have not pardoned.
- 43 You have covered *Yourself* with
anger and have pursued us;
You have slain; You have not
spared.
- 44 You have covered Yourself with a
cloud
That prayer might not pass
through.
- 45 You have made us offscouring and
refuse
In the midst of the peoples.
- 46 All our enemies have opened
Their mouths against us.
- 47 Fear and the pit are upon us,
Devastation and ¹destruction.
- 48 My eye runs down with streams of
water
For the destruction of the
daughter of my people.
- 49 My eye pours forth and does not
stop;
There is no cessation,
- 50 Until Jehovah looks down
And sees from the heavens.
- 51 My eye ¹pains my soul
Because of all the daughters of my
city.
- 52 They have hunted me down like a
bird,
They who are my enemies without
cause.
- 53 They have brought my life to its end
in the pit
And have thrown a stone upon
me.
- 54 Water streamed over my head;
I said, I have been cut off.
- D. The Prophet's (Representing His
People's) Prayer to Jehovah
vv. 55-66
- 55 I called upon Your name,
O Jehovah,
From the lowest pit.
- 56 You have heard my voice; do not
hide
Your ear at my breathing, at my
cry.
- 57 You drew near in the day that I
called upon You;
You said, Do not fear.
- 58 Lord, You have pleaded my soul's
case;
You have redeemed my life.
- 59 You have seen, O Jehovah, my
oppression;
Judge my cause.
- 60 You have seen all their vengeance,
All their plans, against me.
- 61 You have heard their reproach,
O Jehovah,
All their plans against me,
- 62 The lips of those who rise up against
me
And their meditation against me
all the day.
- 63 Look upon their sitting down and
their rising up;
I am their mocking song.
- 64 You will render to them a
recompense, O Jehovah,
According to the work of their
hands.
- 65 You will give them ¹hardness of
heart;
Your curse be upon them.
- 66 You will pursue them in anger and
will destroy them
From under the heavens of
Jehovah.

47¹ Lit., breaking. So also in the next verse. 51¹ Lit., deals severely with. 65¹ Or, blindness; lit., a covering.

CHAPTER 4

IV. The Fourth Lamentation—
A Lamentation over the Punished People
4:1-22

A. Afflicted with the Lack of Food
in Their Siege
vv. 1-10

- 1 How the gold has become dim!
How the most pure gold has
changed!
The stones of the sanctuary lie
poured out
At the head of every street.
- 2 The precious sons of Zion,
Comparable to fine gold,
How they are esteemed as earthen
pitchers,
The work of the hands of a potter.
- 3 Even the jackals present the breast;
They nurse their young ones;
But the daughter of my people has
become cruel,
Like the ostriches in the
wilderness.
- 4 The tongue of the sucking child
cleaves
To the roof of his mouth for thirst;
The little ones ask for bread,
But no one breaks *it* for them.
- 5 Those who fed on delicacies
Are desolate in the streets;
Those who were brought up in
scarlet
Embrace dung heaps.
- 6 And the iniquity of the daughter of
my people is greater
Than the sin of Sodom,
Which was overthrown as in a
moment;
And no hands were laid on her.
- 7 Her nobles were purer than snow;
They were whiter than milk;
They were redder in body than
corals;
Their ¹figure was like sapphire.

- 8 Their visage is darker than black
coal;
They are not recognized in the
streets.
Their skin has shriveled up on their
bones;
It has dried up; it has become like
wood.
- 9 Those who were slain by the sword
are better
Than those slain by famine;
For these pine away stricken
through,
Because of the lack of the produce
of the field.
- 10 The hands of compassionate women
Have boiled their own children;
They have become their food
In the destruction of the daughter
of my people.

B. Consumed by the Burning Anger of
Jehovah's Wrath
vv. 11-20

- 11 Jehovah has accomplished His
wrath;
He has poured out His burning
anger.
And He has kindled a fire in Zion,
And it has consumed its
foundations.
- 12 The kings of the earth did not
believe,
Neither did any of the inhabitants
of the world,
That the adversary and the enemy
would enter
Into the gates of Jerusalem.
- 13 It is because of the sins of her
prophets,
And the iniquities of her priests,
Who have shed the blood of the
righteous
In her midst.

7¹ Or, cutting, polishing.

- 14 They have wandered about blind in the streets;
They are polluted with blood;
So that men cannot touch
Their garments.
- 15 They cried out to them, Depart!
Unclean!
Depart, depart; do not touch!
When they fled away and wandered
about, men said among the
nations,
They will no longer sojourn *there*.
- 16 The ¹anger of Jehovah has scattered
them;
He will no longer regard them.
They did not ²honor the priests,
Nor did they favor the elders.
- 17 Our eyes do yet fail,
Looking in vain for our help;
In our watching we watched
For a nation that could not save.
- 18 They hunted our steps,
So that we cannot walk in our
streets;
Our end drew near; our days were
fulfilled;
For our end had come.
- 19 Our pursuers were swifter
Than the eagles of heaven;
They hotly pursued us on the
mountains;
They lay in wait for us in the
wilderness.
- 20 The breath of our nostrils, the
anointed of Jehovah,
Has been captured in their pits,
Of whom we said, Under his shadow
We will live among the nations.

C. Their Hope in the Future
vv. 21-22

- 21 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of
Edom,
Who dwells in the land of Uz.

Yet the cup will pass through to you
also;
You will become drunk and make
yourself naked.

- 22 *The punishment* for your iniquity
has been accomplished,
O daughter of Zion;
He will no longer take you into
exile.
But He will ¹punish your iniquity,
O daughter of Edom;
He will uncover your sins.

CHAPTER 5

V. The Fifth Lamentation—
A Lamentation as a Prayer
for the Holy People as the Conclusion
of the Fourth Lamentation
5:1-22

- 1 Remember, O Jehovah, what has
come upon us;
Look and see our reproach.
- 2 Our inheritance has been turned
over to strangers,
Our houses to foreigners.
- 3 We are orphans without father;
Our mothers are like widows.
- 4 We have drunk our water for
money;
Our wood comes *to us* at a
price.
- 5 On our necks ¹are our pursuers;
We are weary; we have no rest.
- 6 We have given *our* hand to Egypt
And to Assyria, so as to be
satisfied with bread.
- 7 Our fathers sinned *and* they are
not,
And we ourselves bear their
iniquities.
- 8 Slaves rule over us;
There is no one to ¹deliver *us* from
their hand.

16¹ Lit., face. 16² Lit., lift up the faces of. 22¹ Or, visit. 5¹ Lit., we are pursued.
8¹ Lit., tear away.

- 9 We get our bread at the risk of our
 'lives
 Because of the sword from the
 wilderness.
- 10 Our skin is black like an oven
 Because of the burning heat of
 famine.
- 11 They have ravished the women in
 Zion,
 The virgins in the cities of
 Judah.
- 12 Princes were hanged by 'them.
 The faces of the elders were not
 honored.
- 13 The young men bore the mill,
 And the young boys stumbled
 under the wood.
- 14 The old men have ceased from the
 gate,
 The young men from their music.
- 15 The joy of our heart has ceased;
- Our dance has been turned into
 mourning.
- 16 The crown has fallen from our head.
 Woe to us! For we have sinned.
- 17 Because of this our heart is faint;
 Because of these things our eyes
 are dim;
- 18 Because of Mount Zion, which is
 desolate—
 Foxes rove in it.
- 19 You, O Jehovah, 'abide forever;
 Your throne is from generation to
 generation.
- 20 Why do You forget us forever
 And forsake us for so long a time?
- 21 Turn to us, O Jehovah, and we will
 be turned;
 Renew our days as before.
- 22 Or have You utterly rejected us?
 Are You exceedingly angry with
 us?

9' Or, souls. 12' Lit., their hand. 19' Or, sit (as King).

EZEKIEL

OUTLINE

- I. Introduction—1:1-3
- II. A vision of the appearance of the glory of Jehovah for His manifestation, His move, and His administration—1:4-28
 - A. The wind, the cloud, the fire, and the electrum—v. 4
 - B. The four living creatures—vv. 5-14
 - C. The high and awesome wheels—vv. 15-21
 - D. The expanse like the sight of awesome crystal—vv. 22-25
 - E. The man on the throne—vv. 26-28
- III. God judging His people and the heathen nations as a consuming fire—2:1—32:32
 - A. God's judgment of Israel in their degradation—2:1—24:27
 1. Ezekiel's call and commission—2:1—3:27
 2. The judgment on Jerusalem—4:1—5:17
 3. The judgment on the land of Israel—6:1—7:27
 4. The glory of Jehovah departing—8:1—11:25
 5. God confirming the prophecies of judgment—12:1—24:27
 - a. Through Ezekiel as a sign of disgrace—12:1-28
 - (1) Ezekiel's baggage—vv. 1-16
 - (2) Ezekiel's trembling—vv. 17-28
 - b. Against the false prophets—13:1-23
 - c. Against the idolatrous elders—14:1-23
 - d. Against the inhabitants of Jerusalem as a vine tree—15:1-8
 - e. Against Jerusalem as an adulterous wife—16:1-63
 - f. Through a parable of two eagles and a vine—17:1-24
 - g. Against the parable of the sour grapes—18:1-32
 - h. Through Ezekiel's lamentation for the princes of Israel—19:1-14
 - i. Through Jehovah's response to the elders' inquiring of Jehovah—20:1-44
 - j. Through a parable of a consuming forest fire—20:45-49
 - k. By the sword of Jehovah against the holy places and the land of Israel—21:1-32
 - l. Through Ezekiel's declaration of Jerusalem's abominations—22:1-16
 - m. Against Jerusalem as a smelting furnace—22:17-22
 - n. Against the various kinds of people among the children of Israel—22:23-31

- o. Against Jerusalem and Samaria as two adulterous sisters—23:1-49
 - p. Through a parable of a boiling pot—24:1-14
 - q. Through Ezekiel again as a sign of disgrace in the matter of losing his wife—24:15-27
- B. God's judgment of the heathen nations—25:1—32:32
- 1. Upon Ammon—25:1-7
 - 2. Upon Moab—25:8-11
 - 3. Upon Edom—25:12-14
 - 4. Upon Philistia—25:15-17
 - 5. Upon Tyre—26:1—28:19
 - 6. Upon Sidon—28:20-26
 - 7. Upon Egypt—29:1—32:32
- IV. God recovering His people by life—33:1—39:29**
- A. Setting up a watchman—33:1—34:10
 - B. Coming to be a Shepherd—34:11-31
 - C. Further judgment of Edom—35:1-15
 - D. Recovery of the good land—36:1-21
 - E. Inward recovery—36:22-33
 - F. Making the land like the garden of Eden—36:34-36
 - G. Increasing the house of Israel with men like a flock—36:37-38
 - H. The visions of the dry bones and the two sticks, showing the regenerating and renewing of God's people—37:1-28
 - 1. The dead, dry, and scattered bones being formed into an army—vv. 1-14
 - 2. The two pieces of wood being joined together for the building of the house of God—vv. 15-28
 - I. Further judgment of Israel's enemies—Gog and Magog—38:1—39:29
- V. The vision of the holy building of God—40:1—48:35**
- A. The time and the place—40:1-2
 - B. The vision of a man—40:3
 - C. The vision of the holy temple—40:4—44:31
 - 1. The outer court—40:4-27
 - 2. The inner court—40:28-47
 - 3. The temple—40:48—41:26
 - 4. The holy chambers for the priests to eat the most holy things—42:1-14
 - 5. The land surrounding the temple—42:15-20
 - 6. The return of God's glory to the house—43:1-12
 - 7. The altar—43:13-27
 - 8. The service in the house of Jehovah—44:1-31

- D. The offerings to Jehovah—45:1 —46:24
 - 1. The holy heave offering of land—45:1-8
 - 2. The offerings of the princes and people of Israel—45:9—46:24
- E. The holy land and the holy city—47:1 —48:35
 - 1. The vision of the water flowing out from the house—47:1-12
 - 2. The borders of the land—47:13-23
 - 3. The allotment of the land—48:1-35

EZEKIEL

Subject:

God's Appearing to Man in Glory,
His Judgment upon Both His People and the Nations, and
His Recovery of His Chosen People for
the Building Up of a Dwelling Place as a Mutual Abode
and Complete Expression for and of Himself

CHAPTER 1

I. Introduction 1:1-3

1 Now in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, on the fifth of the month, while I was among the ¹captives by the river Chebar, the heavens were opened and I saw visions of God.

2 On the fifth of the month (it was the fifth year of King Jehoiachin's captivity)

3 The word of Jehovah came expressly to Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand of Jehovah was upon him there.

II. A Vision of the Appearance of the Glory of Jehovah for His Manifestation, His Move, and His Administration 1:4-28

A. The Wind, the Cloud, the Fire, and the Electrum v. 4

4 And I looked, and there came a storm wind from the north, a great cloud and a fire flashing incessantly; and there was a brightness around it, and from the midst of it there was *something* like the sight of ¹electrum, from the midst of the fire.

B. The Four Living Creatures vv. 5-14

5 And from the midst of it *there came* the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance: They had the likeness of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one of them had four wings.

7 And their feet were straight feet, and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot; and they sparkled like the sight of burnished brass.

8 And the hands of a man were under their wings on their four sides. And the four of them had their faces and their wings *thus*:

9 Their wings were joined one to another; they did not turn as they went; each went ¹straight forward.

10 As for the likeness of their faces, *they had* the face of a man; and the four of them had the face of a lion on the right side, and the four of them had the face of an ox on the left side, and the four of them had the face of an eagle.

11 ¹And thus their faces were. And their wings were spread out upward; two *wings* of each were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.

¹ Lit., captivity. **4**¹ Following the rendering of the Septuagint and the Vulgate; others translate, glowing metal. **9**¹ Lit., in the direction of their faces. **11**¹ Or, And their faces and their wings were spread....

12 And each went ¹straight forward; wherever the Spirit was to go, they went; they did not turn as they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, like the appearance of torches; the fire went to and fro among the living creatures, and the fire was bright; and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran to and fro like the appearance of a lightning bolt.

C. The High and Awesome Wheels
vv. 15-21

15 And as I watched the living creatures, I saw a wheel upon the earth beside the living creatures, for *each* of their four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels and their workmanship were like the sight of beryl. And the four of them had one likeness; that is, their appearance and their workmanship were as it were a wheel within a wheel.

17 Whenever they went, they went in their four directions; they did not turn as they went.

18 As for their rims, they were high and they were awesome; and the rims of the four of them were full of eyes all around.

19 And whenever the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them; and whenever the living creatures were lifted up above the earth, the wheels were lifted up *also*.

20 Wherever the Spirit was to go, they went—wherever the Spirit was to go. And the wheels were lifted up alongside them, for the Spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

21 Whenever those went, these went; and whenever those stood still, these stood still; and whenever those were lifted up above the earth, the wheels were lifted

up alongside them; for the Spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

D. The Expanse like the Sight
of Awesome Crystal
vv. 22-25

22 And over the heads of the living creature there was the likeness of an expanse, like the sight of awesome crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the expanse *one pair* of their wings went straight out, one toward the other; each had *another* pair covering their bodies on this side and on that side.

24 And I heard the sound of their wings, like the sound of great waters, like the voice of the Almighty, as they went; *it was* the sound of a tumult, like the sound of an army. Whenever they stood still, they dropped their wings.

25 And there was a voice from above the expanse that was over their heads. When they stood still, they dropped their wings.

E. The Man on the Throne
vv. 26-28

26 And above the expanse that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, like the appearance of a sapphire stone; and upon the likeness of the throne was One in appearance like a man, above it.

27 Then I saw *something* like the sight of electrum, like the appearance of fire encased all around, from the appearance of His loins and upward; and from the appearance of His loins and downward, I saw *something* like the appearance of fire. And there was brightness all around Him.

28 Like the appearance of the rainbow that is in the cloud on a day of rain, such was the appearance of the brightness all around. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of Jehovah. And

12¹ Lit., in the direction of their faces.

when I saw *it*, I fell on my face and I heard the voice of someone speaking.

CHAPTER 2

III. God Judging His People and
the Heathen Nations as a Consuming Fire
2:1 — 32:32

A. God's Judgment of Israel
in Their Degradation
2:1 — 24:27

1. Ezekiel's Call and Commission
2:1 — 3:27

1 Then He said to me, Son of man, stand up on your feet, and I will speak with you.

2 And the Spirit entered into me when He spoke to me and caused me to stand up on my feet. And I heard Him who spoke to me.

3 And He said to me, Son of man, I am sending you to the children of Israel, to rebellious heathen who have rebelled against Me; they and their fathers have transgressed against Me unto this very day;

4 And they are impudent and hard-hearted children. I am sending you to them, and you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord Jehovah.

5 And they, whether they hear or not—for they are a rebellious house—they will know that a prophet has been in their midst.

6 And you, son of man, do not be afraid of them and do not be afraid of their words; though ¹thistles and thorns are with you and you dwell among scorpions, do not be afraid of their words and do not be dismayed at their faces; for they are a rebellious house.

7 And you shall speak My words to them, whether they hear or not; for they are rebellious.

8 But you, son of man, hear what I say to you; do not be rebellious like that

rebellious house. Open your mouth and eat what I give you.

9 And I looked, and there was a hand, put forth toward me; and in it there was a scroll book.

10 And He spread it before me. And it was written on the front and back, and on it were written lamentations, mourning, and woe.

CHAPTER 3

1 Then He said to me, Son of man, eat what you find; eat this scroll, and go, speak to the house of Israel.

2 So I opened my mouth, and He gave me that scroll to eat.

3 And He said to me, Son of man, feed your stomach and fill your inward parts with this scroll that I am giving you. And I ate *it*, and it was like honey in my mouth in *its* sweetness.

4 Then He said to me, Son of man, ¹go to the house of Israel and speak My words to them.

5 For you are being sent not to a people of strange speech and unintelligible language *but* to the house of Israel,

6 Not to many peoples of strange speech and unintelligible language, whose words you cannot understand. If I were to send you to such, they would hear you;

7 But the house of Israel is not willing to hear you, for they are not willing to hear Me, because all the house of Israel is obstinate and stiff-hearted.

8 I am now making your face as hard as their faces and your forehead as hard as their foreheads.

9 Like adamant, harder than flint, I am making your forehead; do not be afraid of them or dismayed at their faces, for they are a rebellious house.

10 Moreover He said to me, Son of man, all My words that I will speak to you

6¹ Or, rebels. 4¹ Lit., go come.

take into your heart and hear with your ears.

11 And ¹go to those of the captivity, to the children of your people, and speak to them and tell them, Thus says the Lord Jehovah; whether they hear or not.

12 Then the Spirit lifted me up, and I heard behind me the sound of a great quaking, *saying*: Blessed be the glory of Jehovah from His place!

13 And I *heard* the sound of the wings of the living creatures touching one another and the sound of the wheels alongside them and the sound of a great quaking.

14 And the Spirit lifted me up and took me away; and I went in bitterness, in the rage of my spirit, and the hand of Jehovah was strong upon me.

15 And I came to those of the captivity at Tel-abib who dwelt by the river Chebar; and where they dwelt, there I sat for seven days in their midst appalled.

16 And at the end of seven days the word of Jehovah came to me, *saying*,

17 Son of man, I have appointed you as a watchman to the house of Israel, and you will hear the word from My mouth and will give them warnings from Me.

18 When I say to a wicked one, You shall surely die, and you do not warn him nor speak to warn the wicked one from his wicked way that he may live, that wicked one will die for his iniquity, but his blood I will require at your hand.

19 Yet if you warn the wicked one and he does not turn from his wickedness nor from his wicked way, he will die for his iniquity and you have ¹delivered your soul.

20 And when a righteous one turns from his righteousness and commits iniquity, and I put a stumbling block before him, he will die. Because you did not warn him, he will die in his sin, and his righteous

actions, which he had done, will not be remembered; but his blood I will require at your hand.

21 And if you warn a righteous one so that the righteous one does not sin, and he does not sin, he shall surely live, because he was warned; and you have delivered your soul.

22 And the hand of Jehovah was upon me there; and He said to me, Arise, go forth to the plain, and there I will speak with you.

23 So I arose and went forth to the plain. And the glory of Jehovah stood there, like the glory that I had seen by the river Chebar; and I fell on my face.

24 Then the Spirit entered into me and caused me to stand up on my feet; and He spoke with me and said to me, Go, shut yourself up within your house.

25 As for you, son of man, they will now put ropes on you and bind you with them so that you cannot go out among them.

26 And I will make your tongue stick to the roof of your mouth so that you will be dumb and not one who reproves *them*, for they are a rebellious house.

27 But when I speak with you, I will open your mouth, and you will say to them, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Let him who hears hear, and let him who refuses refuse; for they are a rebellious house.

CHAPTER 4

2. The Judgment on Jerusalem 4:1—5:17

1 Now you, son of man, take a tile and set it before you; and inscribe on it a city, Jerusalem;

2 And lay a siege against it, and build a siege wall against it, and cast up a mound against it, and set up camps against it, and set battering rams all around it.

11¹ Lit., go come. **19¹** Or, saved your life. So also in v. 21.

3 And take an iron plate and set it as an iron wall between you and the city, and set your face against it; and it will be under siege, and you shall lay siege against it. This will be a sign to the house of Israel.

4 Moreover lie down on your left side and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel on it; you shall bear their iniquity for the number of days that you lie on it.

5 And I have appointed to you the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days; and you will bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

6 And when you have completed them, lie down again, on your right side; and you shall bear the iniquity of the house of Judah for forty days; I have appointed to you a day for each year.

7 Then toward the siege of Jerusalem you shall set your face with your arm bared, and you shall prophesy against it.

8 And I will then put ropes on you so that you cannot turn from one side to the other, until you have completed the days of your siege.

9 And take wheat, barley, beans, lentils, millet, and spelt, and put them in one vessel, and make them into bread for yourself. For the number of days that you lie on your side, for three-hundred ninety days, you shall eat it.

10 And your food which you eat shall be twenty shekels a day by weight; at fixed times you shall eat it.

11 And the water that you drink shall be a sixth of a hin by measure; at fixed times you shall drink *it*.

12 And as a barley cake you shall eat it; on human excrement you shall bake it in their sight.

13 And Jehovah said, Thus shall the children of Israel eat their bread unclean among the nations to which I will drive them.

14 Then I said, Ah, Lord Jehovah. In-

deed my soul has never been defiled; for from my youth until now I have not eaten anything that has died of itself or has been torn to pieces, nor has any abominable flesh entered into my mouth.

15 And He said to me, See, I give you cow's dung instead of human excrement, and you will make your bread over it.

16 Then He said to me, Son of man, I am now breaking the staff of bread in Jerusalem; and they will eat bread by weight and in anxiety, and they will drink water by measure and in horror;

17 Because they will lack bread and water, and they will be horrified at each other and will rot in their iniquity.

CHAPTER 5

1 And you, son of man, take a sharp sword; take it as a barber's razor and pass it over your head and over your beard; then take scales to weigh with, and divide the hair.

2 One third you shall burn in the middle of the city when the days of the siege are fulfilled; and you shall take a third and strike *it* with the sword all around the city; and one third you shall scatter to the wind, and I will draw a sword after them.

3 And you shall take from there a few in number and bind them in the edges of your garment.

4 And you shall take again from them and cast them into the midst of the fire; and you shall burn them in the fire; from them fire will go forth against all the house of Israel.

5 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, This is Jerusalem; I have set her in the midst of the nations, and around her are countries.

6 But she has rebelled against My judgments in wickedness more than the nations and against My statutes more than the countries that surround her, for they have rejected My judgments and have not walked in My statutes.

7 Therefore thus says the Lord Jehovah, Because you have been more turbulent than the nations that surround you and have not walked in My statutes and have not kept My judgments and have not even kept the judgments of the nations that surround you;

8 Therefore thus says the Lord Jehovah, Indeed I, even I, am against you, and I will execute judgments in your midst in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will do among you that which I have not done and the like of which I will never do again, because of all your abominations.

10 Therefore fathers will eat the sons in your midst, and sons will eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments upon you, and I will scatter all your remnant toward all the winds.

11 Therefore as I live, declares the Lord Jehovah, surely because you have defiled My sanctuary with all your detestable things and all your abominations, therefore I will also ¹withdraw My eye that it not pity you, nor will I spare.

12 One third of you will die by pestilence, and they will be consumed by famine in the midst of you; and one third will fall by the sword surrounding you; and one third I will scatter toward all the winds, and I will draw a sword after them.

13 Thus My anger will be spent, and I will cause My wrath to rest upon them, and I will be comforted; and they will know that I, Jehovah, have spoken in My zeal when I spend My wrath upon them.

14 Moreover I will make you a desolation and a reproach among the nations that surround you, in the sight of all who pass by.

15 Thus she will be a reproach and a taunt, a warning and a horror, to the nations that surround you, when I execute

judgments upon you in anger and wrath and furious rebukes. I, Jehovah, have spoken.

16 When I send against them the evil arrows of famine, which are for destruction *and* which I will send to destroy you, I will increase the famine upon you and will break your staff of bread.

17 Thus I will send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they will make you childless; and pestilence and blood will pass through you, and I will bring a sword upon you. I, Jehovah, have spoken.

CHAPTER 6

3. The Judgment on the Land of Israel 6:1—7:27

1 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, set your face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them,

3 And say, Mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Jehovah. Thus says the Lord Jehovah to the mountains and the hills, to the ravines and the valleys, I am now bringing a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

4 And your altars will be desolated, and your sun images will be broken; and I will make your slain fall before your idols.

5 And I will lay the corpses of the children of Israel before their idols, and I will scatter your bones around your altars.

6 In all the places that you dwell the cities will be laid waste and the high places will be desolated, so that your altars may be laid waste and desolated, and your idols may be broken and brought to an end, and your sun images may be cut down, and your works may be blotted out.

7 And the slain will fall in your midst, and you will know that I am Jehovah.

11¹ Or, withdraw, and My eye will not pity you; or, hew you down, and My eye will not pity you.

8 But I will leave a remnant, in that you will have those who have escaped the sword among the nations, when you are scattered among the countries.

9 And those of you who escape will remember Me among the nations to which they are carried away, how I ¹am broken with their heart of harlotry, which turned away from Me, and with their eyes that go as harlots after their idols; and they will loathe themselves in their own sight for the evils that they have done, for all their abominations.

10 And they will know that I am Jehovah; I have not said in vain that I would do this ill to them.

11 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Clap your hands and stamp your foot and say, Alas for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! for they will fall by sword, famine, and pestilence.

12 He who is far off will die by the pestilence, and he who is near will fall by the sword, and he who is left remaining and is besieged will die by the famine; thus I will spend My wrath on them.

13 Then you will know that I am Jehovah, when their slain are among their idols around their altars, on every high hill, on all the mountaintops, under every green tree, and under every leafy terebinth, the places where they offered a sweet savor to all their idols.

14 So I will stretch out My hand against them and will make the land desolate, indeed, more desolate than the wilderness of Diblath, in all the places that they dwell; and they will know that I am Jehovah.

CHAPTER 7

1 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

2 Now you, son of man, thus says the Lord Jehovah to the land of Israel, An

end! The end has come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now the end is upon you. And I will send My anger against you and will judge you according to your ways, and I will bring upon you all your abominations.

4 And My eye will not pity you, nor will I spare; but I will bring your ways upon you, and your abominations will be in your midst; and you will know that I am Jehovah.

5 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Ill, a unique ill! It has now come.

6 An end is coming; the end is coming! It has awakened against you; it has now come.

7 Doom has come to you, you who inhabit the land; the time has come; the day is near—tumult and not the joyful shout on the mountains.

8 Now I will shortly pour out My wrath on you and spend My anger against you; and I will judge you according to your ways and bring all your abominations upon you.

9 My eye will not pity, nor will I spare. I will render to you according to your ways, and your abominations will be in your midst; and you will know that it is I, Jehovah, who strikes.

10 Indeed the day—it has now come. Doom has gone forth. The rod has blossomed; ¹pride has budded;

11 Violence has risen up as a rod of wickedness. Nothing of them *remains*: nothing of their multitude, nothing of their wealth, and no eminence among them.

12 The time has come; the day has drawn near. Let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn; for wrath is against all their multitude.

13 For the seller will not return to what he has sold, while they live among the living; for the vision, which regards all the

⁹ Many ancient versions read, have broken their heart of harlotry..., and their eyes....

¹⁰ Or, insolence.

land's multitude, will not be turned; not one of them will ¹assure his life by his iniquity.

14 They have blown the trumpet and have made everything ready, but no one goes to the battle; for My wrath is against all the land's multitude.

15 The sword is outside, and pestilence and famine are inside: He who is in the field will die by the sword, and he who is in the city will be devoured by famine and pestilence.

16 And those of them who escape will escape, and they will be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, each for his iniquity.

17 All hands will drop, and all knees will melt into water.

18 And they will gird themselves with sackcloth, and shuddering will cover them; and on all their faces there will be shame, and baldness on all their heads.

19 Their silver will they cast into the streets, and their gold will be an impurity; their silver and their gold will not be able to deliver them on the day of Jehovah's overflowing wrath. They cannot satisfy their souls nor fill their inward parts, for their iniquity has become a stumbling block to them.

20 And they turned the beauty of His ornaments into pride; and they made the images of their abominations, of their detestable things, with it; therefore I make it an impurity to them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of strangers as plunder and to the wicked of the earth as spoil, and they will profane it.

22 I will also turn My face from them, and they will profane My secret place; indeed the robbers will enter it and profane it.

23 Make a chain, for the land is full of

bloody crimes and the city is full of violence.

24 Therefore I will bring the worst of the nations, and they will possess their houses; and I will put an end to the pride of the strong, and their holy places will be profaned.

25 Anguish comes; and they seek peace, but there is none.

26 Disaster upon disaster will come, and there will be rumor upon rumor. Then they will seek a vision from a prophet, but instruction will perish from the priest, and counsel from the elders.

27 The king will mourn, and the prince will be clothed with horror, and the hands of the people of the land will tremble. According to their ways I will deal with them, and by their judgments I will judge them; and they will know that I am Jehovah.

CHAPTER 8

4. The Glory of Jehovah Departing 8:1 — 11:25

1 And in the sixth year, in the sixth month, on the fifth of the month, as I sat in my house and the elders of Judah sat before me, the hand of the Lord Jehovah fell upon me there.

2 Then I looked, and there was a likeness like the appearance of fire: from His loins and downward, the appearance of fire; and from His loins and upward something like the appearance of brightness, like the sight of electrum.

3 And He stretched out the form of a hand and took me by a lock of my head; and the Spirit lifted me up between the earth and heaven and brought me to Jerusalem in the visions of God, to the entrance of the gate of the inner court that faces north, where the seat of the idol of jealousy was, which provokes to jealousy.

13¹ Or, strengthen himself as to his life.

4 And the glory of the God of Israel was there, like the appearance that I saw in the plain.

5 Then He said to me, Son of man, Lift up your eyes now toward the north. Thus I lifted up my eyes toward the north, and there, toward the north at the altar gate, was this idol of jealousy at the entry.

6 And He said to me, Son of man, do you see what they are doing, the great abominations that the house of Israel is committing here, that I should be far from My sanctuary? But you will yet see greater abominations.

7 Then He brought me to the entrance of the court; and I looked, and there was a hole in the wall.

8 And He said to me, Son of man, dig now through the wall. So I dug through the wall, and there was *now* an entrance.

9 And He said to me, Go and see the wicked abominations that they are committing here.

10 Thus I entered and looked, and there were every form of creeping thing and detestable beast and all the idols of the house of Israel, engraved on the wall all around.

11 And standing before them were seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, with Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan standing among them, each with his censor in his hand and the smell of the incense cloud went up.

12 And He said to me, Do you see, son of man, what the elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, each in the room of his engraved images? For they say, Jehovah does not see us; Jehovah has forsaken the land.

13 And He said to me, You will yet again see greater abominations that they are committing.

14 Then He brought me to the entrance

of the gate of the house of Jehovah that was toward the north; and women weeping for Tammuz were sitting there.

15 And He said to me, Do you see, son of man? You will yet again see greater abominations than these.

16 Then He brought me into the inner court of the house of Jehovah; and there, at the entrance of the temple of Jehovah, between the porch and the altar, were about twenty-five men, with their backs toward the temple of Jehovah and their faces toward the east; and they were worshipping the sun toward the east.

17 And He said to me, Do you see *this*, son of man? Is it too light a thing for the house of Judah to commit the abominations that they commit here, that they *also* fill the land with violence and again and again provoke Me to anger? And now they are putting the branch to their nose.

18 Therefore I will also deal *with them* in wrath. My eye will not pity, nor will I spare; and though they cry in My ears with a loud voice, I will not listen to them.

CHAPTER 9

1 Then He cried out in my ears with a loud voice, saying, Draw near, you who ¹oversee the city, each with his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And then six men came from the direction of the upper gate, which faces north, each with his shattering weapon in his hand; and there was one man among them, clothed in linen, with a scribe's inkhorn by his side. And they went and stood beside the bronze altar.

3 And the glory of the God of Israel went up from the cherub on which it had been to the threshold of the house. And He called out to the man clothed in linen, who *had* the scribe's inkhorn by his side.

4 And Jehovah said to him, Pass through the midst of the city, through the midst of

1¹ Or, punish.

Jerusalem, and put a mark on the foreheads of the men who sigh and groan because of all the abominations that are committed in its midst.

5 And to the others He said in my hearing, Pass through the city behind him and strike; do not let your eye pity, and do not spare.

6 Utterly slay the old man *and* the young man, and the maiden, the little child, and the women; but do not come near anyone on whom is the mark. And you shall begin at My sanctuary. Thus they began with the elders who were before the house.

7 And He said to them, Defile the house and fill the courts with the slain; go forth. And they went forth and struck *the people* in the city.

8 And as they were striking them and I was left alone, I fell on my face, and I cried out and said, Ah, Lord Jehovah! Are You destroying the whole remnant of Israel in Your pouring out of Your wrath upon Jerusalem?

9 And He said to me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is very, very great; and the land is full of blood, and the city, full of perverted justice; for they say, Jehovah has forsaken the land, and Jehovah does not see.

10 But as for Me, My eye will not pity, nor will I spare; I will bring their ways upon their head.

11 And the man clothed in linen, who *had* the inkhorn by his side, brought back a report, saying, I have done as You have commanded me.

CHAPTER 10

1 Then I looked, and there, in the expanse that was over the heads of the cherubim, appeared the likeness of a throne over them, like the appearance of a sapphire stone.

2 And He spoke to the man clothed in linen and said, Go in between the 'whirling wheels, under the cherub, and fill the hollow of your hands with coals of fire from between the cherubim, and scatter *them* over the city. And he went in, in my sight.

3 And the cherubim were standing on the right side of the house when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 And the glory of Jehovah rose up from the cherub to *a place* above the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was filled with the brightness of the glory of Jehovah.

5 And the sound of the wings of the cherubim was heard as far as the outer court, like the voice of the Almighty God when He speaks.

6 And when He had commanded the man clothed in linen, saying, Take fire from between the whirling wheels, from between the cherubim, the man went and stood beside the wheel.

7 And the cherub stretched out his hand from between the cherubim toward the fire that was between the cherubim, and he took some up and put *it* into the hands of the man clothed in linen; and the man took *it* and went forth.

8 And with the cherubim appeared the form of a man's hand under their wings.

9 And I looked, and there were four wheels beside the cherubim, one wheel beside one cherub and another wheel beside another cherub; and the appearance of the wheels was like the sight of beryl.

10 And as for their appearance, the four of them had one likeness, as it were a wheel within a wheel.

11 As they went, they went in their four directions; they did not turn as they went,

2¹ Or, the whirl. So also in vv. 6 and 13.

but to the place that the head faced they followed; they did not turn as they went.

12 And their whole body, their backs, their hands, and their wings, and the wheels were full of eyes all around, their wheels *belonging* to the four of them.

13 The wheels were called in my hearing the whirling wheels.

14 And every one had four faces. The first face was the face of a cherub; the second face was the face of a man; the third, the face of a lion; and the fourth, the face of an eagle.

15 Then the cherubim rose up. This was the living creature that I had seen by the river Chebar.

16 And whenever the cherubim went, the wheels went beside them; and whenever the cherubim lifted their wings to rise up from the earth, the wheels also did not turn from beside them.

17 When those stood still, these stood still; and when those rose up, these rose up with them; for the spirit of the living creature was in them.

18 And the glory of Jehovah went forth from over the threshold of the house and stood over the cherubim.

19 And the cherubim lifted their wings and rose up from the earth in my sight when they went forth, and the wheels were next to them. And they stood at the entrance of the east gate of the house of Jehovah, and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.

20 This was the living creature that I had seen beneath the God of Israel by the river Chebar, and I knew that they were cherubim.

21 Each one had four faces, and each one had four wings; and the likeness of a man's hands was under their wings.

22 And as for the likeness of their faces, they were the faces that I had seen by the

river Chebar, both their appearance and themselves. Each went straight ahead.

CHAPTER 11

1 And the Spirit lifted me up and brought me to the east gate of the house of Jehovah that faces east; and there, at the entrance of the gate, were twenty-five men. And among them I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azzur and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, rulers of the people.

2 And He said to me, Son of man, these are the men who devise iniquity and give evil counsel in this city,

3 Who say, ¹It is not the time to build houses; the city is the pot and we are the flesh.

4 Therefore prophesy against them; prophesy, son of man.

5 Then the Spirit of Jehovah fell upon me and said to me, Say, Thus says Jehovah, You speak in this way, O house of Israel, for I know the things that come up in your spirit.

6 You have multiplied your slain in this city, and you have filled its streets with the slain.

7 Therefore thus says the Lord Jehovah, Your slain whom you have put in the midst of the city, they will be the flesh, and the city, the pot; but you ¹I will bring forth from the midst of it.

8 You have feared the sword, so I will bring a sword upon you, declares the Lord Jehovah.

9 I will bring you forth from the midst of it and will give you into the hands of strangers; and I will execute judgments upon you.

10 You will fall by the sword; I will judge you in the borders of Israel, and you will know that I am Jehovah.

11 The city will not be a pot to you so

³ Lit., To build houses is not near. ⁷ Some MSS read, He.

that you will be in its midst as flesh; I will judge you in the borders of Israel.

12 And you will know that I am Jehovah; for you have not walked in My statutes, nor have you done My ordinances, but you have done according to the ordinances of the nations that surround you.

13 And when I prophesied, Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died; and I fell on my face and cried out with a loud voice, and I said, Ah, Lord Jehovah! Are You making a full end to the remnant of Israel?

14 Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

15 Son of man, your brothers, your brothers, ¹your kinsmen and the whole house of Israel, all of them, are the ones to whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Stay far away from Jehovah; to us was this land given as an inheritance.

16 Therefore say, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Though I have sent them far away among the nations and though I have scattered them among the countries, I have been a sanctuary to them for a little while in the countries where they went.

17 Therefore say, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, I will gather you from the peoples and assemble you from the countries among which you have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they will come there and take away all its detestable things and all its abominations from it.

19 And I will give them one heart, and a new spirit I will put within ¹them; and I will take the heart of stone out of their flesh and give them a heart of flesh,

20 That they may walk in My statutes and keep My ordinances and do them; and they will be My people, and I will be their God.

21 But as for those whose heart goes

after their detestable things and their abominations, I will bring their ways upon their heads, declares the Lord Jehovah.

22 Then the cherubim lifted up their wings, and the wheels were next to them; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.

23 And the glory of Jehovah went up from the midst of the city and stood upon the mountain which is east of the city.

24 And the Spirit lifted me up and brought me to Chaldea, to the ¹captives, in a vision by the Spirit of God. And the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I told the captives all the things that Jehovah had shown me.

CHAPTER 12

5. God Confirming the Prophecies of Judgment 12:1—24:27

a. Through Ezekiel as a Sign of Disgrace 12:1-28

(1) Ezekiel's Baggage vv. 1-16

1 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, you are dwelling in the midst of a rebellious house, who have eyes to see but do not see *and* have ears to hear but do not hear; for they are a rebellious house.

3 Therefore you, son of man, prepare for yourself baggage for captivity, and go into captivity by day in their sight; indeed you shall go into captivity from your place to another place in their sight. Perhaps they will see that they are a rebellious house.

4 And you shall bring your baggage forth by day in their sight like baggage for captivity, and you shall go forth in the evening in their sight as ¹captives go forth.

15¹ Lit., the men of your redemption. **19**¹ Some MSS read, you. **24**¹ Lit., captivity. So also in the next verse. **4**¹ Lit., captivity.

5 In their sight you shall dig through the wall and bring *your baggage* through it.

6 In their sight you shall take *it* up on *your* shoulder; in the dark you shall bring *it* forth. You shall cover your face so that you cannot see the ground, for I have given you as a sign to the house of Israel.

7 And I did as I was commanded: I brought forth my baggage by day like baggage for captivity, and in the evening I dug through the wall with my hand; in the dark I brought forth *the baggage*; on *my* shoulder I took *it* up in their sight.

8 Then the word of Jehovah came to me in the morning, saying,

9 Son of man, has not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said to you, What are you doing?

10 Say to them, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, This burden *pertains* to the prince in Jerusalem and to all the house of Israel, which is in it.

11 Say, I am a sign of you. As I have done, so will it be done to them. They will go into exile, into captivity;

12 And the prince who is in their midst will take up *his baggage* on *his* shoulder in the dark and will go forth; they will dig through the wall in order to bring *his baggage* forth through it; he will hide his face so that he does not see the land with *his* eyes.

13 I will also spread My net over him, and he will be caught in My snare; and I will bring him to Babylon, the land of the Chaldeans, yet he will not see it and will die there.

14 And all who surround him to help him and all his armies, I will scatter into every wind, and I will draw out a sword after them.

15 And they will know that I am Jehovah, when I scatter them among the

nations and disperse them among the countries.

16 But I will keep a small number of men from among them from sword, from famine, and from pestilence that they may recount all their abominations among the nations to which they go; and they will know that I am Jehovah.

(2) Ezekiel's Trembling
vv. 17-28

17 Moreover the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, eat your bread with trembling, and drink your water with quivering and anxious carefulness;

19 And say to the people of the land, Thus says the Lord Jehovah to the inhabitants of Jerusalem in the land of Israel, They will eat their bread with anxious carefulness and drink their water with horror so that ¹their land may be ²emptied of its fullness because of the violence of all who dwell in it.

20 And the inhabited cities will be laid waste, and the land will be a desolation; and you will know that I am Jehovah.

21 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

22 Son of man, what is this proverb that you *all* have concerning the land of Israel, saying, The days are prolonged and every vision fails?

23 Therefore say to them, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, I will bring this proverb to an end, so that they will no longer have the proverb in Israel. But say to them, The days have drawn near as well as the ¹fulfillment of every vision.

24 For there will no longer be vain vision or flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For it is I, Jehovah, who speaks; whatever word I speak will be performed; it will no longer be delayed; for in your days,

19¹ Some MSS read, her. 19² Lit., desolate. 23¹ Or, word.

O rebellious house, I will speak a word and I will perform it, declares the Lord Jehovah.

26 And *again* the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

27 Son of man, the house of Israel now says, The vision that he sees pertains to *things* many days *from now*, and he prophesies concerning distant times.

28 Therefore say to them, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, No words of Mine will be delayed any longer, but the word that I have spoken will be performed, declares the Lord Jehovah.

CHAPTER 13

b. Against the False Prophets 13:1-23

1 Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel who prophesy, and say to those who prophesy out of their heart, Hear the word of Jehovah:

3 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Woe to the foolish prophets, who follow their own spirit and have seen nothing!

4 Your prophets, O Israel, have become like foxes among ruins.

5 You have not gone up to the breaches nor built up the wall for the house of Israel that it might stand in the battle in the day of Jehovah.

6 They have seen vanity and deceptive divination, they who say, Jehovah declares! when Jehovah has not sent them; but they expect that He will fulfill *their* word.

7 Have you not seen a vain vision and spoken deceptive divination when you say, Jehovah declares! and I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus says the Lord Jehovah, Because you have spoken vanity and have seen deceptive visions, therefore I am now against you, declares the Lord Jehovah.

9 And My hand will be upon the

prophets who see vanity and perform deceptive divination; they shall not be in the council of My people, nor shall they be written down in the register of the house of Israel, nor shall they enter into the land of Israel; and you will know that I am the Lord Jehovah;

10 Because, indeed because, they have led My people astray, saying, Peace, when there is no peace; but it is *as if* someone builds up a wall, and immediately they plaster it over with whitewash.

11 Tell those who plaster over with whitewash that it will fall. There will be a flooding rain; and you, O hailstones, will fall; and a tempestuous wind will break *it* down.

12 Indeed when the wall has fallen, will it not be said to you, Where is the plaster with which you plastered *it*?

13 Therefore thus says the Lord Jehovah, I will cause a tempestuous wind to break forth in My wrath, and there will be a flooding rain in My anger, and hailstones to consume *it* in wrath.

14 And I will tear down the wall that you plastered over with whitewash and will tear it down to the ground, so that its foundation is uncovered; and it will fall, and you will be consumed in the midst of it; and you will know that I am Jehovah.

15 And I will spend My wrath on the wall and on those who have plastered it over with whitewash; and I will say to you, The wall is not there, and those who plaster it over are not there,

16 The prophets of Israel, who prophesy concerning Jerusalem and see visions of peace for her, when there is no peace, declares the Lord Jehovah.

17 And you, son of man, set your face toward the daughters of your people, who prophesy out of their heart, and prophesy against them

18 And say, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Woe to the women who sew bands on all

the wrists and make caps for the heads of persons of every stature, so as to hunt down souls! Will you hunt down the souls of My people while you preserve alive the souls of others for yourselves?

19 And you have profaned Me before My people for some handfuls of barley and for some pieces of bread by putting to death some people who should not die and preserving alive other people who should not live, by your lying to My people who listen to your lies.

20 Therefore thus says the Lord Jehovah, I am now against your bands with which you hunt down souls there as you would birds; and I will tear them off your arms and will release the souls, which souls you hunt down as you would birds.

21 I will also tear off your caps and will deliver My people from your hand, and they will no longer be in your hand to be hunted down; and you will know that I am Jehovah.

22 Because you discouraged the heart of the righteous man with lies, though I Myself did not pain him, and strengthened the hands of the wicked man so that he would not turn from his evil way and you would cause him to live,

23 Therefore you will no longer see vanity and you will no longer practice divination, but I will deliver My people out of your hand, and you will know that I am Jehovah.

CHAPTER 14

c. Against the Idolatrous Elders 14:1-23

1 Then some of the elders of Israel came to me and sat before me.

2 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set their

hearts on their idols and have put the stumbling block of their iniquity before their faces. Should I be inquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speak to them and say to them, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Each and every man of the house of Israel who sets his heart on his idols and sets the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face and goes to the prophet, I, Jehovah, will be found to be answering according to this, according to the multitude of his idols;

5 That I may lay hold of the house of Israel in their heart, who have become estranged from Me because of all their idols.

6 Therefore say to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Repent, and turn away from your idols; and turn your faces away from all your abominations;

7 For each and every man of the house of Israel or of the sojourners who sojourn in Israel, who separates himself from Me and sets his heart on his idols and sets the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face and goes to the prophet to inquire of him concerning Me, I, Jehovah, will be found to be answering him by Myself;

8 And I will set My face against that man, and I will make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of My people; and you will know that I am Jehovah.

9 But if the prophet is enticed to speak a word, I, Jehovah, have enticed that prophet, and I will stretch out My hand against him and will destroy him from the midst of My people Israel.

10 And they will bear their iniquity: As the iniquity of the prophet is, so the iniquity of him who inquires of him shall be,

11 That the house of Israel may no longer stray from Me and may no longer

18¹ Lit., joints of the hand; many MSS read, joints of My hand. 19¹ Lit., souls. 3¹ Lit., caused their idols to come up on their hearts. So also in vv. 4 and 7. 6¹ Or, Return.

defile themselves with all their transgressions, but that they may be My people and I may be their God, declares the Lord Jehovah.

12 Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

13 Son of man, when a land sins against Me by acting unfaithfully, and I stretch out My hand over it and break its staff of bread and send a famine against it and cut off man and beast from it;

14 Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in the midst of it, they would deliver *only* their own souls by their righteousness, declares the Lord Jehovah.

15 If I were to cause wild beasts to pass through the land so that they ¹destroyed its inhabitants and it became so desolate that no one would pass through *it* because of the beasts,

16 *Though* these three men were in the midst of it, as I live, declares the Lord Jehovah, they could not deliver *even their* sons and daughters; they alone would be delivered, but the land would be desolate.

17 Or *if* I were to bring a sword upon that land and were to say, Let a sword pass through the land, and I were to cut off man and beast from it;

18 Though these three men were in the midst of it, as I live, declares the Lord Jehovah, they could not deliver *even their* sons and daughters, but they alone would be delivered.

19 Or *if* I were to send pestilence into that land and were to pour out My wrath upon it in blood so as to cut off man and beast from it,

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job were in the midst of it, as I live, declares the Lord Jehovah, they could not deliver *even* a son or daughter; they would deliver *only* their own souls by their righteousness.

21 For thus says the Lord Jehovah, How much more then when I send My four severe judgments upon Jerusalem, sword and famine and wild beasts and pestilence, to cut off man and beast from it!

22 Yet there will be a remnant left in it that will be brought forth, *both* sons and daughters. They will come forth to you, and you will see their ways and their doings; and you will be comforted for the ill that I have brought upon Jerusalem, for all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they will comfort you when you see their ways and their doings; and you will know that it was not without cause that I have done all that I have done to it, declares the Lord Jehovah.

CHAPTER 15

d. Against the Inhabitants of Jerusalem as a Vine Tree 15:1-8

1 Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, what becomes of the wood of the vine in comparison to every *other kind of* wood, of the pruned branch *in comparison* to that which was on the trees of the forest?

3 Will wood from it be taken to make anything? Or will *men* take a peg from it to hang any vessel on?

4 Indeed it is put into the fire as fuel; the fire consumes its two ends, and its middle is scorched. Is it good for anything?

5 Indeed when it was whole, it was not made into anything. How much less, when fire has consumed it and it has been scorched, can it still be made into anything!

6 Therefore thus says the Lord Jehovah, Like the wood of the vine among the trees of the forest, which I have given to

15¹ Lit., bereaved it of its children.

the fire as fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

7 And I will set My face against them: They have gone forth from the fire, yet the fire will consume them; and you will know that I am Jehovah when I set My face against them.

8 And I will make the land desolate because they have acted unfaithfully, declares the Lord Jehovah.

CHAPTER 16

e. Against Jerusalem as an Adulterous Wife
16:1-63

1 Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

3 And say, Thus says the Lord Jehovah to Jerusalem, Your ¹origin and your birth are from the land of Canaan; your father was an Amorite, and your mother was a Hittite.

4 As for your birth, on the day that you were born your cord was not cut, nor were you washed with water for cleansing; you were not rubbed with salt nor wrapped in swaddling clothes.

5 No eye pitied you *enough* to do any of these things for you, to have compassion on you; but you were thrown into the open field because ¹you were loathed on the day that you were born.

6 And I passed by you and saw you kicking about in your blood, and I said to you *while you were* in your blood, Live! Yes, I said to you *while you were* in your blood, Live!

7 I caused you to increase like the sprouts of the field; and you increased and grew big, and you came to ¹full beauty; *your* breasts became firm and your hair grew; but you were naked and bare.

8 Then I passed by you and saw you;

and then was your time a time of love. And I spread My skirt over you and covered your nakedness; indeed I swore unto you and entered into a covenant with you, declares the Lord Jehovah, and you became Mine.

9 Then I washed you with water; yes, I washed away your blood from you, and I anointed you with oil.

10 I also clothed you with an embroidered garment and put sandals of porpoise skin on you, and I bound *your head* with fine linen and covered you with silk.

11 And I adorned you with ornaments and put bracelets on your wrists and a necklace around your neck;

12 And I put a ring in your nose and earrings on your ears and a beautiful crown on your head.

13 Thus you were adorned with gold and silver, and your clothing was fine linen and silk and embroidery; you ate fine flour and honey and oil. And you became so very beautiful, and you prospered so as to become royalty.

14 And your renown went forth among the nations because of your beauty, for it was perfect because of My splendor, which I had put upon you, declares the Lord Jehovah.

15 But you trusted in your beauty and went about as a harlot because of your renown, and you poured out your fornications upon everyone who passed by; *your beauty* became his.

16 And you took some of your garments and made high places of varied colors for yourself, and you committed fornication upon them, things that had never happened *before*, nor should have been.

17 And you took your beautiful articles, *made* of My gold and My silver, which I had given you, and made images of men for yourself and committed fornication with them.

3¹ Lit., cutting out. 5¹ Lit., your soul was.

7¹ Lit., ornaments of ornaments.

18 And you took your garments of embroidery and covered them, and you offered My oil and My incense before them.

19 And My bread, which I had given you, the fine flour and oil and honey that I fed you with, you offered before them as a 'sweet savor; thus it was, declares the Lord Jehovah.

20 Moreover you took your sons and daughters, whom you had borne unto Me, and you sacrificed them to those *idols* to be devoured. Were your fornications a small matter,

21 That you slaughtered My children and delivered them up to pass through *fire* unto those *idols*?

22 And in all your abominations and fornications you did not remember the days of your youth, when you were naked and bare *and* you were kicking about in your blood.

23 Then after all your wickedness (Woe, woe to you! declares the Lord Jehovah)

24 You built yourself a mound and made yourself an elevation in every open square.

25 At the head of every street you built your elevation and caused your beauty to be abhorred; and you spread your legs to everyone who passed by and multiplied your fornications.

26 You also committed fornication with the sons of Egypt, your neighbors, great of flesh, and multiplied your fornications to provoke Me to anger.

27 Indeed then I stretched out My hand over you and diminished the food apportioned to you; and I delivered you to the ¹desire of those who hate you, the daughters of the Philistines, who are ashamed of your lewd way.

28 You also committed fornication with the sons of Assyria because you were not

satisfied; and you committed fornication with them and were still not satisfied.

29 Furthermore you multiplied your fornications into the land of merchants, Chaldea, yet you were still not satisfied by this.

30 How feeble is your heart, declares the Lord Jehovah, in that you do all these things, the actions of an unrestrained harlot!

31 When you built your mound at the head of every street and you made your elevation in every open square, you were not like a harlot, by disdaining payment.

32 The adulterous wife takes strangers instead of her husband.

33 Men give gifts to all harlots, but you gave your gifts to all your lovers and bribed them to come to you from all around for your fornications.

34 Thus you are perverse compared to *other* women in your fornications, in that they do not go after you as a prostitute, but you give payment and no payment is given to you; therefore you are perverse.

35 Therefore, you harlot, hear the word of Jehovah:

36 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Because your lust was poured out and your nakedness was uncovered through your fornications with your lovers and with all your abominable idols and because of the blood of your children, whom you gave to them,

37 Therefore I am about to gather all your lovers whom you have pleased, indeed, all those whom you loved, with all those whom you hated; thus I will gather them against you from all around, and I will uncover your nakedness to them so that they may see all your nakedness.

38 And I will judge you with the judgment *that falls* on adulterous women and on women who shed blood, and I will

19' Lit., savor of rest. **27'** Lit., soul.

bring upon you the blood of wrath and jealousy.

39 And I will give you into their hand; and they will tear down your mounds and break down your elevations; they will also strip you of your garments and take your beautiful articles, and they will leave you naked and bare.

40 And they will raise up a crowd against you and will stone you with stones and will cut you to pieces with their swords.

41 And they will burn your houses with fire and execute judgments upon you in the sight of many women. And I will stop you from being a harlot, and also you will no longer give payment.

42 Thus I will cause My wrath against you to rest, and My jealousy will turn from you; and I will be quiet and angry no more.

43 Because you have not remembered the days of your youth but have raged against Me in all these things, therefore, I, for My part, will bring your ways upon *your* head, declares the Lord Jehovah; and you will not commit this lewdness in addition to all your abominations.

44 Indeed everyone who uses proverbs will use this proverb concerning you, saying, As the mother is, so is her daughter.

45 You are the daughter of your mother, she who loathed her husband and her children; and you are the sister of your sisters, they who loathed their husbands and their children. Your mother was a Hittite and your father was an Amorite.

46 And your older sister is Samaria with her daughters, who lives to your left; and your sister who is younger than you, who lives to your right, is Sodom with her daughters.

47 But you have not walked *merely* according to their ways and have not acted *merely* according to their abominations; but, as if such were too small a thing, you

acted more corruptly in all your ways than they did.

48 As I live, declares the Lord Jehovah, Sodom your sister, she with her daughters, has not done as you have done, you with your daughters.

49 Indeed this was the iniquity of your sister Sodom: pride, abundance of bread, and careless ease were with her and her daughters, but she did not strengthen the hand of the poor and needy;

50 And they were haughty and committed abomination before Me. Therefore I took them away when I saw *it*.

51 And Samaria has not committed the half of your sins, but you have multiplied your abominations more than they and have justified your sisters in all your abominations which you have committed.

52 Bear then also your disgrace, which you have adjudged to your sisters; through your sins which you have committed more abominably than they, they are more righteous than you; indeed then be also put to shame and bear your disgrace, in that you have made your sisters *appear to* be more righteous.

53 But I will turn their captivity, the captivity of Sodom with her daughters and the captivity of Samaria with her daughters, as well as the captivity of your captives with them;

54 That you may bear your disgrace and be disgraced for all that you have done, in that you were a comfort to them.

55 And your sisters, Sodom with her daughters, will return to their former state, and Samaria with her daughters will return to their former state; and you with your daughters will return to your former state.

56 Indeed, was not Sodom your sister a byword in your mouth on the day of your pride,

57 Before your wickedness was uncovered? So now *you are* the reproach of the daughters of Aram and all who are around

her *and* of the daughters of the Philistines, those all around who despise you.

58 You have borne your own lewdness and abominations, declares Jehovah.

59 For thus says the Lord Jehovah, I will also do with you as you have done, you who have despised the oath by breaking the covenant.

60 Nevertheless I will remember My covenant with you in the days of your youth, and I will establish an eternal covenant for you.

61 Then you will remember your ways and you will be disgraced when you receive your sisters, the one older than you and the one younger than you; and I will give them to you as daughters, but not because of your covenant.

62 And I will establish My covenant with you, and you will know that I am Jehovah,

63 That you may remember and be ashamed and never open your mouth because of your disgrace, when I make propitiation for you for all that you have done, declares the Lord Jehovah.

CHAPTER 17

f. Through a Parable of Two Eagles and a Vine 17:1-24

1 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and utter a parable to the house of Israel;

3 And say, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, A great eagle with great wings, long pinions, *and* full plumage of many colors came to Lebanon and took away the top of the cedar.

4 He cropped off its topmost young twig and brought it to a ¹land of merchants; he set it in a city of traders.

5 He also took some of the seed of the

land and put it in a fertile field; he took *it and* set it by abundant waters like a willow,

6 That it might sprout and become a low, running vine with its branches turned toward him and its roots under him. And it became a vine and produced offshoots and sent forth boughs.

7 And there was another great eagle with great wings and much plumage; and then this vine bent its roots toward him, and from the beds where it was planted it sent out its branches toward him that he might water it.

8 In a good field by abundant waters it had been transplanted so that it would produce branches and bear fruit, that it might be a magnificent vine.

9 Say *then*, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Will it thrive? Will he not pull up its roots and cut off its fruit so that it withers? All its fresh sprouting leaves will wither, even without great strength or a mighty people pulling it up from its roots.

10 And indeed, though it has been transplanted, will it thrive? Will it not wither completely once the east wind touches it? In the beds where it was planted it will wither.

11 Moreover the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

12 Say now to the rebellious house, Do you not know what these things *mean*? Say, Indeed the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and he took its king and its rulers and brought them to him at Babylon.

13 And he took someone of the royal seed and made a covenant with him and put him under an oath. He also took the mighty men of the land,

14 That the kingdom might be humble, that it might not lift itself up, *but* by keeping his covenant, it might stand.

⁴ Or, the land of Canaan.

15 But he rebelled against him by sending his messengers to Egypt that they might give him horses and many people. Will he prosper? Will he who does these things escape? Can he break the covenant and slip away?

16 As I live, declares the Lord Jehovah, surely in the land of the king who made him king, whose oath he despised and whose covenant he broke, with him in the midst of Babylon he will die.

17 And Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company will not aid him in battle, when they cast up mounds and build siegeworks to cut off many lives.

18 Indeed, he despised the oath by breaking the covenant; yes, he even gave his hand and yet did all these things; he will not slip away.

19 Therefore thus says the Lord Jehovah, As I live, surely My oath, which he despised, and My covenant, which he broke, I will bring upon his head.

20 And I will spread My net over him, and he will be caught in My snare; and I will bring him to Babylon and will enter into judgment with him there concerning his unfaithfulness by which he has been unfaithful to Me.

21 And all his ¹choice men with all his armies will fall by the sword, and those who are left will be scattered into every wind; and you will know that I, Jehovah, have spoken.

22 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, I will also take *a twig* from the lofty top of the cedar and will set *it* out; from the topmost of its young twigs I will crop off a tender one, and I will transplant *it* upon a high and prominent mountain.

23 On the high mountain of Israel I will transplant it; and it will bear branches and produce fruit and will become a magnificent cedar; and under it all birds of every

¹kind will nest; in the shade of its branches they will nest.

24 And all the trees of the field will know that I, Jehovah, have brought down the exalted tree and have exalted the lowly tree, *that* I have dried up the green tree and have made the dry tree bud. I, Jehovah, have spoken, and I will do *it*.

CHAPTER 18

g. Against the Parable of the Sour Grapes
18:1-32

1 Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

2 What do you mean by using this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers eat sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?

3 As I live, declares the Lord Jehovah, the use of this parable will no longer be with you in Israel.

4 Indeed all souls are Mine; indeed as is the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is Mine. The soul who sins, he shall die.

5 But if a man is righteous and practices justice and righteousness,

6 And does not eat upon the mountains or lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, and does not defile his neighbor's wife or come near a menstruous woman;

7 And if a man does not oppress anyone but restores to the debtor his pledge, does not plunder but gives his bread to the hungry and covers the naked with a garment;

8 *If* he does not lend with interest or collect with an increase; *if* he withdraws his hand from iniquity *and* exercises true justice between man and man;

9 *If* he walks in My statutes and keeps My judgments to do truth—he is righteous; he shall surely live, declares the Lord Jehovah.

21¹ Some MSS read, fugitives. 23¹ Lit., wing.

10 But if he begets a violent son, one who sheds blood or does only one of these things

11 (Though he has done none of these things himself); if he even eats upon the mountains or defiles his neighbor's wife,

12 Oppresses the poor and needy, commits plunder, does not restore the pledge, or lifts his eyes to the idols *and* commits abomination,

13 Lends with interest or collects with an increase; then will he live? He shall not live. He has committed all these abominations; he shall surely die. His blood shall be upon him.

14 But if he begets a son, and the son sees all the sins of his father that he has done, and he sees and does not do the like;

15 He does not eat upon the mountains and does not lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, does not defile his neighbor's wife,

16 Does not oppress anyone, does not keep the pledge and does not plunder, *but* gives his bread to the hungry and covers the naked with a garment,

17 Takes his hand off the poor and does not collect with interest or increase, does My judgments *and* walks in My statutes; he shall not die for his father's iniquity; he shall surely live.

18 As for his father, because he practiced extortion, plundered *his* brother, and did that which was not good in the midst of his people, indeed he shall die for his iniquity.

19 Yet you say, Why? Does not the son ¹share *the punishment for* the father's iniquity? When the son has practiced justice and righteousness *and* has kept all My statutes and done them, he shall surely live.

20 The soul who sins, he shall die; the son shall not share *the punishment for* the

father's iniquity, nor shall the father share *the punishment for* the son's iniquity. The righteousness of the righteous man shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked man shall be upon him.

21 But if the wicked man turns from all his sins that he has committed and keeps all My statutes and practices justice and righteousness, he shall surely live; he shall not die.

22 None of his transgressions that he has committed shall be remembered against him; because of his righteousness that he has practiced he shall live.

23 Do I take pleasure in the death of the wicked, declares the Lord Jehovah, *and* not in his turning away from his ways that he may live?

24 But when a righteous man turns from his righteousness and practices iniquity *and* commits all the abominations that the wicked man commits, will he live? None of his righteousness that he has practiced shall be remembered. Because of his unfaithfulness in which he has acted unfaithfully and because of his sin which he has sinned, because of them, he shall die.

25 Yet you say, The way of the Lord is not fair. Hear now, O house of Israel! Is My way not fair? Is it not your ways that are not fair?

26 When a righteous man turns from his righteousness and practices iniquity and dies as a consequence, because of his iniquity that he has practiced he shall die.

27 Again, when a wicked man turns from his wickedness that he has practiced and practices justice and righteousness, he shall save his life.

28 Because he sees and turns from all his transgressions that he has committed, he shall surely live; he shall not die.

29 Yet the house of Israel says, The way of the Lord is not fair. Are My ways not

¹⁹ Lit., bear with. So also in v. 20.

fair, O house of Israel? Is it not your ways that are not fair?

30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, each according to his ways, declares the Lord Jehovah. ¹Repent, and turn away from all your transgressions so that iniquity will not become a stumbling block to you.

31 Cast away from you all your transgressions by which you have transgressed, and get yourselves a new heart and a new spirit; for why will you die, O house of Israel?

32 For I take no pleasure in the death of him who dies, declares the Lord Jehovah; therefore repent and live.

CHAPTER 19

h. Through Ezekiel's Lamentation
for the Princes of Israel
19:1-14

1 But you, take up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 And say,
What was your mother?
A lioness among lions.
She lay in the midst of young lions;
She brought up her whelps.

3 When she raised up one of her whelps,
He became a young lion;
And he learned to take prey;
He devoured men.

4 Then the nations heard of him;
He was captured in their pit,
And they brought him with hooks
To the land of Egypt.

5 When she saw that she had waited,
That her hope was lost,
She took another one of her whelps;
She made him a young lion.

6 And he went about among the lions;
He became a young lion.

And he learned to take prey;
He devoured men.

7 And he ¹destroyed their citadels
And laid waste their cities;
And the land and its fullness were
horrified
At the sound of his roaring.

8 Then the nations set against him
All around from the provinces
And spread their net over him;
He was captured in their pit.

9 And they put him in a cage with
hooks
And brought him to the king of
Babylon—
They brought him into
strongholds—
That his voice would no longer be
heard
Upon the mountains of Israel.

10 Your mother was like a vine in your
¹vineyard,
Transplanted beside the waters;
It was fruitful and full of branches
Because of abundant waters.

11 And it had strong branches
For scepters of those who rule;
And its height was exalted among
the leafy boughs,
And it was visible in its height
because of the multitude of its
branches.

12 But it was plucked up in wrath;
It was cast down to the ground;
And the east wind dried up its
fruit;
Its strong branch was broken off
and it withered;
The fire consumed it.

13 And now it is transplanted in the
wilderness,
In a dry and thirsty land.

14 And fire has gone forth from *its*
branch;

30¹ Or, Return. **7**¹ According to the reading of many ancient versions; the Hebrew text reads, knew their widows. **10**¹ Many MSS read, blood.

It has consumed its offshoots *and*
its fruit,
So that there is no strong branch in
it,
A scepter to rule.

This is a lamentation and it has become a
lamentation.

CHAPTER 20

i. Through Jehovah's Response
to the Elders' Inquiring of Jehovah
20:1-44

1 Now in the seventh year, in the fifth
month, on the tenth of the month, some
of the elders of Israel came to inquire of
Jehovah, and they sat before me.

2 Then the word of Jehovah came to
me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak to the elders of
Israel and say to them, Thus says the Lord
Jehovah, Have you come to inquire of Me?
As I live, I will not be inquired of by you,
declares the Lord Jehovah.

4 Will you judge them, will you judge,
son of man? Make them know the abomi-
nations of their fathers,

5 And say to them, Thus says the Lord
Jehovah, On the day when I chose Israel
and lifted up My hand to the seed of the
house of Jacob and made Myself known to
them in the land of Egypt; when I lifted
up My hand to them, saying, I am Jehovah
your God;

6 On that day I lifted up My hand to
them to bring them out of the land of
Egypt to a land that I had spied out for
them, flowing with milk and honey, which
is the glory of all the lands.

7 And I said to them, Cast away, each
of you, the detestable things of your eyes,
and do not defile yourselves with the idols
of Egypt; I am Jehovah your God.

8 But they rebelled against Me and
were not willing to listen to Me; they did
not, each one, cast away the detestable
things of their eyes, nor did they forsake

the idols of Egypt. Thus I thought to pour
out My wrath upon them and to spend My
anger on them in the midst of the land of
Egypt.

9 But I did *something* for My name's
sake that it might not be profaned in the
sight of the nations, in the midst of whom
they were, in whose sight I had made
Myself known to them in order to bring
them out of the land of Egypt.

10 Therefore I caused them to go forth
from the land of Egypt, and I brought
them into the wilderness.

11 And I gave them My statutes and
made known to them My judgments, by
which, if a man does them, he will live.

12 And also I gave them My Sabbaths
to be a sign between Me and them, that
they might know that I am Jehovah who
sanctifies them.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled
against Me in the wilderness; they did not
walk in My statutes, and they rejected
My judgments, by which, if a man does
them, he will live; and they greatly pro-
faned My Sabbaths. Then I thought to
pour out My wrath upon them in the wil-
derness, to consume them.

14 But I did *something* for My name's
sake that it might not be profaned in the
sight of the nations, in whose sight I had
caused them to go forth.

15 Yet I also lifted up My hand to them
in the wilderness that I would not bring
them into the land that I had given *them*, a
land flowing with milk and honey, which
is the glory of all the lands;

16 Because they rejected My judgments
and did not walk in My statutes and pro-
faned My Sabbaths, for their heart went
after idols.

17 But My eye pitied them, so that I did
not destroy them, and I did not bring
them to their end in the wilderness.

18 And I said to their children in the
wilderness, Do not walk in the statutes of

your fathers or keep their judgments, and do not defile yourselves with their idols.

19 I am Jehovah your God; walk in My statutes and keep My judgments and do them;

20 And sanctify My Sabbaths, and they will be a sign between Me and you, that you might know that I am Jehovah your God.

21 But the children rebelled against Me; they did not walk in My statutes and they were not careful to do My judgments, by which, if a man does them, he will live; they profaned My Sabbaths. Then I thought to pour out My wrath upon them to spend My anger on them in the wilderness.

22 Yet I withdrew My hand and did *something* for My name's sake that it might not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I had brought them out.

23 I also lifted up My hand to them in the wilderness that I would scatter them among the nations and would disperse them among the countries,

24 Because they did not do My judgments, but rejected My statutes and profaned My Sabbaths, and their eyes were directed to the idols of their fathers.

25 And I also gave them statutes that were not good and judgments by which they would not live,

26 And I declared them unclean because of their gifts, in that they caused everything that opens the womb to pass through *fire*, that I might make them desolate so that they would know that I am Jehovah.

27 Therefore speak to the house of Israel, son of man, and say to them, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Still yet in this your fathers blasphemed Me by acting unfaithfully against Me:

28 When I had brought them into the land which I had lifted up My hand to give

them, they saw every high hill and every leafy tree; and there they offered their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering, and there they made their sweet savor, and there they poured out their drink offerings.

29 Then I said to them, What is the high place to which you go? Therefore the name of it is called Bamah to this day.

30 Therefore say to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Do you defile yourselves in the way of your fathers? And do you go about as a harlot after their detestable things?

31 And when you offer up your gifts, when you make your children pass through fire, you defile yourselves with all your idols until today. And shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, declares the Lord Jehovah, I will not be inquired of by you.

32 And that which comes up in your spirit shall by no means occur, that which you say, We will be like the nations, like the families of the countries, serving wood and stone.

33 As I live, declares the Lord Jehovah, surely with a strong hand and with an outstretched arm and with wrath poured out I will rule over you.

34 And I will bring you out from the peoples and will gather you from the countries among which you have been scattered, with a strong hand and with an outstretched arm and with wrath poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and I will enter into judgment with you there face to face.

36 As I entered into judgment with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I enter into judgment with you, declares the Lord Jehovah.

37 And I will cause you to pass under the rod and will bring you into the bond of the covenant.

38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels and those who transgress against Me; I will bring them out from the land of their sojourning, but not one will enter into the land of Israel. Thus you will know that I am Jehovah.

39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus says the Lord Jehovah, Go, serve every one his idols; but afterward, you shall surely listen to Me, and My holy name you will no longer profane with your gifts and with your idols.

40 For on My holy mountain, on the mountain of the height of Israel, declares the Lord Jehovah, there will the whole house of Israel, all of them, serve Me in the land; there will I accept them and there will I require your contributions and the firstfruits of your offerings with all your holy things.

41 As a ¹sweet savor I will accept you, when I bring you out from the peoples and gather you from the countries among which you have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you in the sight of the nations.

42 And you will know that I am Jehovah, when I bring you into the land of Israel, into the land concerning which I lifted up My hand to give to your fathers.

43 And there you will remember your ways and all your doings by which you defiled yourselves; and you will loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that you have done.

44 And you will know that I am Jehovah, when I have dealt with you for My name's sake, not according to your evil ways or according to your corrupt doings, O house of Israel, declares the Lord Jehovah.

j. Through a Parable
of a Consuming Forest Fire
20:45-49

45 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

46 Son of man, set your face toward Teman, and utter *something* against the south and prophesy against the forest field of the Negev;

47 And say to the forest of the Negev, Hear the word of Jehovah: Thus says the Lord Jehovah, I am now kindling a fire in you, and it will consume in you every tender tree and every dry tree; the flaming flame will not be quenched, and every surface will be scorched, from the south to the north.

48 And all flesh will see that I, Jehovah, kindled it; it will not be quenched.

49 Then I said, Ah, Lord Jehovah! They say of me, Does he not *just* use parables?

CHAPTER 21

k. By the Sword of Jehovah against
the Holy Places and the Land of Israel
21:1-32

1 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, set your face toward Jerusalem, and utter *something* against the holy places and prophesy against the land of Israel;

3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus says Jehovah, I am now against you, and I will draw My sword out of its sheath, and I will cut off from you the righteous man and the wicked.

4 Because I will cut off from you the righteous man and the wicked, therefore My sword will go forth out of its sheath against all flesh, from the south to the north.

5 And all flesh will know that I, Jehovah, have drawn My sword out of its sheath; it will not return again.

6 But you, son of man, groan! With the ¹shaking of loins and with bitterness groan in their sight.

7 And when they say to you, Why do

41¹ Lit., savor of rest. **6**¹ Lit., shattering.

you groan, you shall say, Because of the report that comes; and every heart will melt and every hand will be feeble and every spirit will faint and every knee will flow into water. It is about to come and it will happen, declares the Lord Jehovah.

8 Again the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

9 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus says the Lord, Say: A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also polished.

10 It is sharpened to slaughter utterly, polished to flash like lightning. Or shall we rejoice, *saying*, The scepter of my son despises all *other* wood?

11 And it is given to be polished, that it may be wielded in the hand. The sword—it is sharpened and it is polished, that it may be given into the hand of the slayer.

12 Cry out and howl, son of man, for it will come against My people. It will come against all the princes of Israel; they are cast at the sword with My people; therefore strike *your* thigh.

13 For a trial has been made. And what if even the scepter that despises is no more? declares the Lord Jehovah.

14 You therefore, son of man, prophesy and clap *your* hands together; and let the sword be doubled a third time, the sword for the slain; it is the sword for a great slain one that encircles them.

15 In order that hearts may fail and that occasions of falling may multiply at all their gates, I have given the ¹slaughtering sword. Ah! It has been made to flash like lightning; it is drawn for slaying.

16 Gather yourself up, *go* to the right; set yourself, *go* to the left, to wherever your edge is appointed.

17 And I, even I, will clap My hands together and will cause My wrath to rest; I, Jehovah, have spoken.

18 Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

19 And you, son of man, appoint two ways for the sword of the king of Babylon to come; out of one land both will come. And make a signpost; make *it* at the fork in the road to *each* city.

20 You shall appoint a way for the sword to come, *either* to Rabbah of the children of Ammon, or to fortified Jerusalem in Judah.

21 For the king of Babylon stands at the parting of the road, at the fork in the two roads, using divination; he shakes *his* arrows, he inquires of the teraphim, he observes the liver.

22 Into his right hand came the divination for Jerusalem, to set up the battering ram, to open *his* mouth in killing, to lift up *his* voice with a shout, to set the battering rams against the gates, to cast up a mound, to build a siege wall.

23 Yet to those *in Jerusalem* it will be as a false divination in their sight, to those who have sworn solemn oaths; but He brings the iniquity to remembrance, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus says the Lord Jehovah, Because you have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are uncovered, so that in all your doings your sins appear, because you have come to remembrance, you will be taken with the hand.

25 And you, profane, wicked prince of Israel, whose day has come at the time of the ¹iniquity of the end,

26 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Remove the turban, and take off the crown; ¹what is will not be. Exalt the lowly, and lay low the exalted.

27 Ruins, ruins, ruins will I make it; and this also will be no more, until He comes whose right it is; and I will give it *to Him*.

15¹ Others read, glittering. 25¹ Or, punishment of the iniquity. So also in v. 29. 26¹ Lit., this is not this.

28 And you, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus says the Lord Jehovah concerning the children of Ammon and concerning their reproach; and say, A sword, a sword, drawn for the slaughter, polished to consume, that it may flash like lightning—

29 While they see vanity for you, while they divine deception for you—to bring you down upon the necks of the wicked slain, whose day has come at the time of the iniquity of the end.

30 Return *it* to its sheath. In the place where you were created, in the land of your ¹origin, I will judge you.

31 And I will pour out My indignation upon you; with the fire of My overflowing wrath I will blow against you, and I will give you into the hand of brutal men, skilled in destruction.

32 You will be fuel for the fire; your blood will be in the midst of the land; you will not be remembered; for I, Jehovah, have spoken.

CHAPTER 22

I. Through Ezekiel's Declaration of Jerusalem's Abominations 22:1-16

1 Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

2 Now you, son of man, will you judge, will you judge the bloody city? Therefore make her know all her abominations.

3 And you shall say, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, A city that sheds blood in the midst of her, that her time may come, and that makes idols, against her *own good*, that she may defile herself!

4 You are guilty for the ¹blood which you have shed and have defiled yourself with the idols which you have made; and you have caused your days to draw near and have come to your years. Therefore I

have made you a reproach to the nations and a mocking to all the countries.

5 Those who are near and those who are far off from you will mock you, who are ill-reputed *and* in great tumult.

6 Indeed the princes of Israel, each according to his power, were within you to shed blood.

7 They have lightly esteemed father and mother within you; they have treated the stranger with oppression in the midst of you, and the orphan and the widow they have ill-treated within you.

8 You have despised My holy things and have profaned My Sabbaths.

9 Slandorous men are within you in order to shed blood, and within you they have eaten upon the mountains; in the midst of you they have committed lewdness.

10 In you they have uncovered the nakedness of *their* father; they have humbled women in their uncleanness within you.

11 And one has committed abomination with his neighbor's wife, and another has lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law, and another has humbled his sister, his father's daughter, within you.

12 Within you they have taken bribes in order to shed blood; you have taken interest and increase and have wrested unjust gain from your neighbors by extortion and have forgotten Me, declares the Lord Jehovah.

13 Therefore I have now struck My hand against your wrested unjust gain which you have made and at the bloodshed which is in the midst of you.

14 Can your heart endure, or can your hands be strong, in the days when I will deal with you? I, Jehovah, have spoken, and I will do *it*.

15 And I will scatter you among the

30¹ Lit., cutting out. **4**¹ Lit., your blood.

nations and disperse you among the countries, and I will consume your uncleanness from you.

16 And you will be profaned through yourself in the sight of the nations, and you will know that I am Jehovah.

m. Against Jerusalem as
a Smelting Furnace
22:17-22

17 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, the house of Israel has become dross to Me; all of them are brass and tin and iron and lead in the midst of the furnace; they are the dross of silver.

19 Therefore thus says the Lord Jehovah, Because all of you have become dross, therefore I am now gathering you into the midst of Jerusalem.

20 As they gather silver and brass and iron and lead and tin into the midst of the furnace to blow fire upon it *and* smelt it, so will I gather you in My anger and in My wrath; and I will lay you *there* and smelt you.

21 Yes, I will gather you and blow upon you with the fire of My overflowing wrath, and you will be smelted in the midst of it.

22 As silver is smelted in the midst of the furnace, so will you be smelted in the midst of it; and you will know that I, Jehovah, have poured out My wrath upon you.

n. Against the Various Kinds of People
among the Children of Israel
22:23-31

23 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

24 Son of man, say to her, You are a land that is not cleansed or rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst of her, like a roaring lion taking prey: They have devoured souls; they have taken treasure and precious things;

they have increased *the number of* her widows in the midst of her.

26 Her priests have done violence to My law and have profaned My holy things; they have made no distinction between the holy and the profane, nor have they made *the difference* known between the unclean and the clean; and from My Sabbaths they have hidden their eyes; and I am profaned in the midst of them.

27 Her rulers within her are like wolves taking prey, by shedding blood *and* destroying souls in order to wrest unjust gain.

28 And her prophets have plastered over *their deeds* with whitewash for them, seeing vain visions and deceptive divination for them, saying, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, when Jehovah has not spoken.

29 The people of the land have practiced extortion and have committed plunder and have oppressed the poor and needy and have mistreated the stranger without justice.

30 And I sought a man among them who would build up the wall and stand in the breach before Me for the sake of the land so that I would not destroy it, but I found no one.

31 Therefore I have poured out My indignation upon them; in the fire of My overflowing wrath I have consumed them; I have brought their own way upon their heads, declares the Lord Jehovah.

CHAPTER 23

o. Against Jerusalem and Samaria
as Two Adulterous Sisters
23:1-49

1 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one woman;

3 And they committed fornication in Egypt; in their youth they committed fornication; there their breasts were

pressed, and there their virgin bosoms were handled.

4 And their names were Oholah, the older one, and Oholibah, her sister; and they became Mine, and they bore sons and daughters. And as for their names, Samaria is Oholah, and Jerusalem is Oholibah.

5 And Oholah committed fornication instead of *remaining with Me*, and she lusted after her lovers, after the Assyrians, who were close to her,

6 Who were clothed in purple, governors and officials, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding horses.

7 And she bestowed her fornication upon them, all of them the choice ¹men of Assyria; and with all whom she lusted after, with all their idols, she defiled herself.

8 And she did not abandon her fornication from *her time in Egypt*; for in her youth they had lain with her, and they had handled her virgin bosom, and they had poured out their fornication upon her.

9 Therefore I gave her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians whom she lusted after.

10 They uncovered her nakedness; they took her sons and daughters, and they slew her with the sword. And she became a byword among women, and they executed judgments upon her.

11 And her sister Oholibah saw *this*, but she was more corrupt in her lust than she and *more corrupt* in her fornication than the fornication of her sister.

12 She lusted after the Assyrians, governors and officials, who were close to her, clothed splendidly, horsemen riding horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled. Both had taken the same way.

14 And she increased her fornication:

When she saw men portrayed upon the wall, images of Chaldeans portrayed in vermillion,

15 Girded with belts upon their loins, with flowing turbans on their heads, all of them looking like officers, like the ¹Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their birth;

16 She lusted after them, her eyes seeing *them*; and she sent messengers to them in Chaldea.

17 And the Babylonians came to her at the bed of love and defiled her with their fornication. And when she had been defiled by them, her ¹desire for them departed.

18 Thus she uncovered her fornication and she uncovered her nakedness, and My desire for her departed, as My desire for her sister had departed.

19 Yet she multiplied her fornication by recalling the days of her youth, when she committed fornication in the land of Egypt.

20 And she lusted after their paramours, whose flesh is *like* the flesh of donkeys and whose issue is *like* the issue of horses.

21 Thus you sought after the lewdness of your youth, when the Egyptians handled your bosom because of the breasts of your youth.

22 Therefore, O Oholibah, thus says the Lord Jehovah, I am now rousing your lovers against you, from whom your desire departed, and am bringing them against you from all around:

23 The Babylonians and all the Chaldeans, Pekod and Shoa and Koa, all the Assyrians with them, desirable young men, governors and officials all of them, officers and men of renown, all of them riding on horses.

24 And they will come against you with weapons, chariots and wheels, and with a

7¹ Lit., sons of Asshur. So also in vv. 9, 12, and 23. 15¹ Lit., sons of Babylon. So also in vv. 17 and 23. 17¹ Lit., soul. So also in the following verses.

company of peoples; they will set shield and buckler and helmet against you all around. And I will set judgment before them, and they will judge according to their judgments.

25 And I will set My jealousy against you that they may deal with you in wrath; they will remove your nose and your ears, and your residue will fall by the sword; they will take your sons and your daughters, and they will consume your residue with fire.

26 They will also strip you of your garments and take your beautiful articles.

27 Thus I will put an end to your lewdness and to your fornication *brought* from the land of Egypt, so that you will not lift up your eyes to them or remember Egypt anymore.

28 For thus says the Lord Jehovah, I am now giving you into the hand of those whom you hate, into the hand of those from whom your desire has departed.

29 And they will deal with you in hatred and will take all that you have gained; and they will abandon you, naked and bare, and the nakedness of your fornication will be uncovered, both your lewdness and your fornication.

30 These things will be done to you because you have gone after the nations as a harlot, because you have defiled yourself with their idols.

31 You have walked in the way of your sister; therefore I will give her cup into your hand.

32 Thus says the Lord Jehovah,
You will drink your sister's cup,
Deep and wide;
You will be a laughingstock and a
mockery;
It contains much.

33 You will be filled with drunkenness
and sorrow,

The cup of horror and desolation,
The cup of your sister Samaria.

34 And you will drink it and drain it
And gnaw at its shards;
And you will tear out your breasts;
For I have spoken, declares the
Lord Jehovah.

35 Therefore thus says the Lord Jehovah, Because you have forgotten Me and have cast Me behind your back, bear now as well your lewdness and your fornication.

36 And Jehovah said to me, Son of man, will you judge Oholah and Oholibah? Then declare their abominations to them.

37 For they have committed adultery, and blood is on their hands; indeed they have committed adultery with their idols and have also caused their children, whom they bore unto Me, to pass through *fire* to ¹their idols, to be devoured.

38 Moreover they have done this to Me: They have defiled My sanctuary on the same day and have profaned My Sabbaths.

39 For when they slaughtered their children to their idols, they entered My sanctuary on the same day to profane it; and they have even done this in the midst of My house.

40 Furthermore, they sent for men who come from afar, to whom a messenger was sent; and indeed they came; for them you bathed, painted your eyes, and decked yourself with ornaments;

41 And you sat upon a splendid bed with a table prepared before it, on which you had set My incense and My oil.

42 And the sound of a multitude without care was with her; and drunkards were brought from the wilderness with ¹people of the common sort, who put bracelets upon the hands of the women and beautiful crowns on their heads.

43 Then I said concerning her who was

37¹ Lit., them. 42¹ Lit., men from the multitude of man.

worn out by adulteries, Will they now commit fornication with her when she is *thus*?

44 But they went in to her as they would to a woman who is a harlot; thus they went in to Oholah and to Oholibah, the lewd women.

45 And righteous men, they will judge them with the judgment of adulteresses and with the judgment of women who shed blood, because they are adulteresses and blood is on their hands.

46 For thus says the Lord Jehovah, Bring up a company against them, and give them up to terror and plunder.

47 And the company will stone them with stones and cut them down with their swords; they will slay their sons and their daughters and burn their houses with fire.

48 Thus I will cause lewdness to cease from the land, that all women may be admonished not to conduct themselves in the way of your lewdness.

49 And they will bring your lewdness upon you, and you will bear the sins of *having* your idols, and you will know that I am the Lord Jehovah.

CHAPTER 24

p. Through a Parable of a Boiling Pot
24:1-14

1 Then the word of Jehovah came to me, in the ninth year, in the tenth month, on the tenth *day* of the month, saying,

2 Son of man, write down the name of the day, this very day. The king of Babylon laid siege to Jerusalem this very day.

3 And utter a parable to the rebellious house, and say to them, Thus says the Lord Jehovah,

Put on a pot—put *it* on;
And also pour water into it;

4 Gather into it its pieces,
Every good piece, the thigh, and
the shoulder;
Fill *it* with choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock,
And also *put* a pile of ¹wood under
it;

Bring it to a vigorous boil;
Indeed let its bones be boiled in it.

6 Therefore thus says the Lord Jehovah, Woe to the bloody city, to the pot in which there is rust and whose rust has not gone out of it! Take *its pieces* out of it piece by piece; no lot has fallen upon it.

7 For her blood was within her; she put it on a bare rock; she did not pour it upon the ground to cover it with dust.

8 In order to stir up wrath, to take vengeance, I have set her blood upon a bare rock, so that it might not be covered.

9 Therefore thus says the Lord Jehovah, Woe to the bloody city! I will also make the pile great.

10 Heap on the wood, light the fire, boil the meat well, and mix in spices, and let the bones be burned.

11 Then stand it empty upon its coals, so that it may get hot and its bronze may glow, so that its filthiness may be burned away in *it* and its rust may be consumed.

12 She has wearied *herself* with toil, yet her great rust has not gone out of her. *Let* her rust *be* in the fire.

13 Because of your lewd filthiness—because I tried to cleanse you, but you did not get clean, you shall not be cleansed from your filthiness anymore, until I have caused My wrath toward you to rest.

14 I, Jehovah, have spoken. *The time* is coming, and I will do *it*; I will not refrain, nor will I spare, nor will I repent. According to your ways and according to your doings ¹I will judge you, declares the Lord Jehovah.

⁵ Following the rendering of the Septuagint (cf. v. 10). The Hebrew reads, bones.

¹⁴ Some MSS read, they.

q. Through Ezekiel Again
as a Sign of Disgrace in the Matter
of Losing His Wife
24:15-27

15 Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

16 Son of man, I am about to take away the delight of your eyes from you with a blow. Yet you shall neither mourn nor weep, nor shall your tears come.

17 Groan silently; make no mourning for the dead; bind your turban upon you, and put your sandals upon your feet, and do not cover *your* lips, and do not eat the bread of men.

18 So I spoke to the people in the morning, and in the evening my wife died. And in the morning I did as I was commanded.

19 And the people said to me, Will you not tell us what these things you are doing *signify* to us?

20 So I said to them, The word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

21 Speak to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, I will profane My sanctuary, the pride of your strength, the delight of your eyes, and that which your soul longs after; and your sons and your daughters whom you have left behind will fall by the sword.

22 And you will do as I have done; you shall not cover *your* lips, nor shall you eat the bread of men.

23 And your turbans shall be upon your heads, and your sandals, upon your feet; you shall not mourn nor weep, but you shall rot away in your iniquities and groan one to another.

24 Thus Ezekiel will be a sign to you. You shall do just as all he has done. And when it comes, you will know that I am the Lord Jehovah.

25 As for you, son of man, surely on the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their

eyes, and what they have set their heart on, their sons and their daughters,

26 On that day one who has escaped will come to you to report *it* in your ears.

27 On that day your mouth will be opened to the one who has escaped, and you shall speak and no longer be dumb. So you shall become a sign to them, and they will know that I am Jehovah.

CHAPTER 25

B. God's Judgment of the Heathen Nations
25:1—32:32

1. Upon Ammon
25:1-7

1 Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, set your face against the children of Ammon and prophesy concerning them.

3 And you shall say to the children of Ammon, Hear the word of the Lord Jehovah: Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Because you said, Aha! against My sanctuary when it was desecrated, and against the land of Israel when it was desolated, and against the house of Judah when it went off into exile;

4 Therefore I am about to deliver you up to the children of the east to be dispossessed, and they will set up their encampments among you and put their dwellings among you. It is they who will eat your fruit and drink your milk.

5 And I will make Rabbah pasture land for camels and *the cities* of the children of Ammon folds for flocks, and you will know that I am Jehovah.

6 For thus says the Lord Jehovah, Because you have clapped *your* hands and stamped *your* feet and rejoiced with all the malice within you against the land of Israel,

7 Therefore now I have stretched out My hand against you, and I will deliver you as booty to the nations and cut you off

from the peoples and destroy you from the lands; I will destroy you that you may know that I am Jehovah.

2. Upon Moab
25:8-11

8 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Because Moab¹ has said, Look, the house of Judah is just like all the *other* nations!

9 Therefore I am about to open up the flank of Moab, *taking* cities from the cities on its frontier, the pride of the land, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, even to Kiriat-haim.

10 I will also deliver it along with the children of Ammon to the children of the east to be dispossessed, so that the children of Ammon might not be remembered among the nations.

11 So I will execute judgments against Moab that they may know that I am Jehovah.

3. Upon Edom
25:12-14

12 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Because Edom has acted full of vengeance against the house of Judah and has incurred serious guilt by taking vengeance on them,

13 Therefore thus says the Lord Jehovah, I will also stretch out My hand against Edom and cut off from them man and beast and make it a desolation. From Teman even to Dedan they will fall by the sword.

14 And I will inflict My vengeance upon Edom by the hand of My people Israel, and they shall act in Edom according to My anger and My wrath. Then they will know My vengeance, declares the Lord Jehovah.

4. Upon Philistia
25:15-17

15 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Because the Philistines have acted in vengeance

and have been full of vengeance *acting* with malice within them to destroy with a perpetual enmity,

16 Therefore thus says the Lord Jehovah, I am about to stretch out My hand against the Philistines and cut off the Cherithites and destroy the remnant of the seashore.

17 And I will execute a great vengeance upon them with chastisements of wrath that they may know that I am Jehovah, when I have inflicted My vengeance on them.

CHAPTER 26

5. Upon Tyre
26:1—28:19

1 And in the eleventh year, on the first of the month, the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, because Tyre has spoken against Jerusalem, *saying*, Aha! She is broken, the gateway of the peoples! She has been turned over to me; I will be filled; *now* she has been desolated.

3 Therefore thus says the Lord Jehovah, I am now against you, O Tyre, and I will stir up many nations against you, just as the sea stirs up its waves.

4 And they will destroy the walls of Tyre and break down her towers. I will also scrape her dust from her and make her bare rock.

5 She will be a place in the midst of the sea where nets are spread, for I have spoken, declares the Lord Jehovah; and she will become spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters who are in the field will be slain by the sword that they might know that I am Jehovah.

7 For thus says the Lord Jehovah, I am about to bring against Tyre from the north Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, the king of kings, with horses, chariots, horsemen, a company, and many people.

⁸ According to the ancient versions, the Hebrew adds, and Seir.

8 He will slay your daughters in the field by the sword, and he will lay a siege wall against you and cast up a mound against you and raise up a shield against you.

9 And he will set his battering rams against your walls, and with his axes he will break down your towers.

10 Because of the abundance of his horses, their dust will cover you; your walls will shake at the noise of the horsemen and wagons and chariots when he enters through your gates like those who enter a breached city.

11 With the hooves of his horses he will trample down all your streets; he will slay your people by the sword, and the pillars of your strength will topple to the ground.

12 And they will plunder your wealth and take your merchandise as spoil, and they will break down your walls and tear down your pleasant houses, and they will put your stones and your timber and your dust into the water.

13 And I will cause the noise of your songs to cease, and the sound of your harps will no longer be heard.

14 And I will make you bare rock. You will be a place where nets are spread; you shall no longer be built; for I, Jehovah, have spoken, declares the Lord Jehovah.

15 Thus says the Lord Jehovah to Tyre: How the coastlands will shake at the sound of your fall, when the wounded groan, when slaughter occurs in your midst!

16 Then all the princes of the sea will come down from their thrones and lay aside their robes and strip off their embroidered garments. They will clothe themselves with trembling; they will sit on the ground and tremble every moment and be astonished at you.

17 And they will take up a lamentation over you and say to you,

How you have perished, O inhabited one,
From the sea, O praised city,
Which was strong by the sea,
She and her inhabitants,
Who imposed their terror on all her inhabitants!

18 Now the coastlands will tremble
On the day of your fall;
The coastlands which are by the sea
Will indeed be troubled because
of your departure.

19 For thus says the Lord Jehovah, When I make you a desolate city, like cities which are not inhabited, when I bring up the deep over you and the mighty waters cover you,

20 I will bring you down with those who descend into the pit, to the people of old, and I will make you dwell in the lower parts of the earth, like the ancient waste places, with those who go down to the pit, so you will not be inhabited, nor ¹shine out glory in the land of the living.

21 I will make you a terror, and you will not exist. Although you will be sought after, you will never again be found, declares the Lord Jehovah.

CHAPTER 27

1 The word of Jehovah came again to me, saying,

2 Now you, son of man, take up a lamentation over Tyre;

3 And say to Tyre, O you who dwell at the entry to the sea, merchant of the peoples to many coastlands, Thus says the Lord Jehovah,

You, O Tyre, have said,
I am perfect in beauty.

4 Your borders are in the heart of the seas;
Your builders have perfected your beauty.

20¹ Lit., give.

- 5 They have made all your planks of fir trees from Senir;
They have taken a cedar from Lebanon to make a mast for you.
- 6 They have made your oars of the oaks of Bashan;
They have made your boards of cypresses inlaid with ivory from the coasts of Kittim.
- 7 Your sail was of fine embroidered linen from Egypt, to be your ensign;
Your awning was of blue and purple *material* from the coasts of Elishah.
- 8 The inhabitants of Sidon and Arvad were your rowers;
Your skilled men, who were in you, O Tyre, were your helmsmen.
- 9 The elders of Gebal and her skilled men were in you caulking your seams.
All the ships of the sea and their sailors were within you to barter for your merchandise.
- 10 *The men of Persia and Lydia and Put* were in your army as your men of war.
They hung shields and helmets on you; they endowed *you* with your splendor.
- 11 The men of Arvad¹ and Helek were on your walls all around, and valiant men were in your towers; they hung their shields on your walls all around; they perfected your beauty.
- 12 Tarshish conducted business with you because of the abundance of all *your* wealth. For your wares they gave silver, iron, tin, and lead.
- 13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they were your traders; for your merchandise they gave human beings and vessels of brass.
- 14 From Beth-togarmah they gave for your wares horses, steeds for riding, and mules.
- 15 The people of Dedan were your traders; many coastlands conducted business on your behalf; they brought back as your payment ivory tusks and ebony.
- 16 Syria conducted business with you because of the abundance of your products; they gave for your wares emeralds, purple and embroidered *cloth*, fine linen, coral, and rubies.
- 17 Judah and the land of Israel were your traders; they gave for your merchandise wheat of Minnith, resin, honey, oil, and balm.
- 18 Damascus conducted business with you for the abundance of your products, because of the abundance of all wealth. *They gave* the wine of Helbon, and white wool.
- 19 Vedan and Javan traded for your wares from Uzal. Among your merchandise were wrought iron, cassia, and calamus.
- 20 Dedan was your trader in precious clothes for riding.
- 21 Arabia and all the princes of Kedar conducted business on your behalf; in lambs, rams, and goats; for these they conducted business with you.
- 22 The traders of Sheba and Raamah were your traders; they gave for your wares the best of all spices, all *kinds of* precious stones, and gold.
- 23 Haran and Canneh and Eden, the traders of Sheba, Asshur *and* Chilmad, were your traders.
- 24 These were your traders in the finest fabrics, in rolls of blue and embroidered *cloth*, and in chests of fine woven articles, tightly bound with cords, among your merchandise.
- 25 The ships of Tarshish transported your merchandise for you;

11¹ Or, with your army.

And you were replenished and made
very glorious
In the heart of the seas.

26 Those who rowed you have brought
you into great waters,
But the east wind has
shipwrecked you in the heart of
the seas.

27 Your wealth, your wares, your
merchandise,
Your sailors, your pilots,
Those who caulked your seams,
The dealers in your merchandise,
And all your men of war, who are
in you,
With all your company who are in
your midst,
Will sink into the heart of the seas
On the day of your fall.

28 At the sound of the cry of your
pilots
The pasture lands will shake.

29 And all who handle the oar
Will come down out of their
ships;
The sailors *and* all the pilots of the
sea
Will stand upon the land,

30 And they will make their voice
heard for you
And cry out bitterly,
And they will throw dust upon their
heads;
They will wallow in ashes.

31 And they will make themselves bald
for you
And gird themselves with
sackcloth,
And they will weep for you in
bitterness of soul
With bitter mourning.

32 And in their wailing they will take
up a lamentation for you
And lament over you, *saying*,
Who is like Tyre,

Like her silenced in the midst of
the sea?

33 When your wares went out over the
seas,
You satisfied many peoples.
With the abundance of your wealth
and your merchandise
You enriched the kings of the
earth.

34 Now you are shipwrecked by the sea
In deep water,
Your merchandise and all your
company
Go down in your midst.

35 All the inhabitants of the coasts
Are astonished at you,
And their kings shudder excessively;
Their countenance is troubled.

36 Those who conducted business *with*
you among the peoples hiss at
you;
You have become a *source of*
terror,
And you will no longer exist.

CHAPTER 28

1 The word of Jehovah came again to
me, saying,

2 Son of man, say to the prince of
Tyre, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Because
your heart is lifted up, and you have said, I
am a god—I sit in the seat of God in the
midst of the seas; yet you are a man and
not a god, although you set your heart as
if it were the heart of God.

3 Indeed you are wiser than Daniel;
there is no secret hidden from you;

4 By your wisdom and by your under-
standing you have made your wealth and
accumulated gold and silver in your treas-
uries.

5 By your great wisdom *and* by your
trading you have increased your wealth,
but your heart has become lifted up be-
cause of your wealth.

6 Therefore thus says the Lord Jehovah, Because you have set your heart as if it were the heart of God,

7 Therefore I am about to bring strangers upon you, the most ruthless of the nations; and they will draw their swords against the beauty of your wisdom, and they will defile your splendor.

8 To the pit they will bring you down, and in the heart of the seas you will die the death of those who are slain.

9 Will you indeed say in the presence of the one who slays you, I am God? But you are a man and not a god in the hand of the one who wounds you.

10 You will die the death of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers, for I have spoken, declares the Lord Jehovah.

11 Moreover the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation for the king of Tyre, and say to him, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, O you who sealed up perfection, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty,

13 You were in Eden, the garden of God. Every precious stone was your covering, sardius, topaz, diamond, ¹chrysolite, onyx, jasper, sapphire, ²carbuncle, and emerald, with gold. The workmanship of your tambourines and your pipes was prepared with you on the day that you were created.

14 You were the anointed cherub who covered *the Ark*; indeed I set you, *so that* you were upon the holy mountain of God; you walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 You were perfect in your ways from the day that you were created, until unrighteousness was found in you.

16 By the abundance of your trading they filled your midst with violence, and you sinned. So I cast you out as profane from the mountain of God, and I de-

stroyed you, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; you corrupted your wisdom by reason of your brightness. I cast you to the ground; I presented you before kings that they may look at you.

18 By the multitude of your iniquities in the unrighteousness of your trading you have profaned your sanctuaries. Therefore I sent forth fire from your midst; it consumed you, and I reduced you to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all those who look at you.

19 All who know you among the peoples are astonished at you. You have become a *source of* terror, and you will be no more forever.

6. Upon Sidon
28:20-26

20 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

21 Son of man, set your face toward Sidon, and prophesy against it,

22 And say, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Indeed I am against you, O Sidon, and I will be glorified in your midst. And they will know that I am Jehovah when I have executed judgments in her, and I am sanctified in her.

23 And I will send pestilence into her and blood into her streets, and the wounded will fall in her midst with the sword against her from all around, and they will know that I am Jehovah.

24 And there will no longer be a pricking briar or a painful thorn for the house of Israel, *inflicted* by any of those around them who despised them. And they will know that I am the Lord Jehovah.

25 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, When I have gathered the house of Israel from the peoples among whom they are scattered and have been sanctified in them in the

13¹ Or, beryl. 13² Or, turquoise.

sight of the nations, they will dwell in their own land which I gave to My servant Jacob.

26 And they will dwell securely in it, and they will build houses and plant vineyards. They will dwell securely when I have executed judgments on all those surrounding them who despise them, and they will know that I am Jehovah their God.

CHAPTER 29

7. Upon Egypt
29:1 — 32:32

1 In the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, on the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, set your face against Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and prophesy against him and against all Egypt.

3 Speak and say, Thus says the Lord Jehovah,

Indeed I am against you,
Pharaoh king of Egypt,
The great monster that lies
In the midst of his Nile streams,
That said, My Nile belongs to me;
I even made it for myself.

4 But I will put hooks in your jaws,
And I will cause the fish of your
Nile streams to cling to your
scales;
And I will bring you up out of the
midst of your Nile streams,
With all the fish of your Nile
streams clinging to your scales.

5 And I will cast you out into the
wilderness,
You and all the fish of your Nile
streams.
You will fall on the open field;
You will not be brought together
or gathered.
To the beasts of the earth
And to the birds of the sky
I have given you as food,

6 That all the inhabitants of Egypt
may know that I am Jehovah,

Because they have been a reed
staff to the house of Israel.

7 When they grasped you by your
hand,
You broke and tore all their
shoulders;
And when they leaned upon you,
You shattered and made all their
loins unsteady.

8 Therefore thus says the Lord Jehovah, I am about to bring a sword upon you, and I will cut off from you man and beast.

9 And the land of Egypt will be a desolation and a waste, and they will know that I am Jehovah. Because he has said, The Nile is mine, and I made it;

10 Therefore, indeed, I am against you and your Nile streams, and I will make the land of Egypt an utter waste and desolation, from Migdol to Syene, even to the border with Ethiopia.

11 No human foot will pass through it, not even an animal foot will pass through it; it will not be inhabited forty years.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt a desolation in the midst of desolate countries, and her cities will be *the most* desolate among ruined cities for forty years. And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations and disperse them among the countries.

13 For thus says the Lord Jehovah, At the end of forty years I will gather the Egyptians from among the peoples where they have been scattered,

14 And I will turn the captivity of Egypt and bring them back to the land of Pathros, into the land of their origin. And there they will be a lowly kingdom.

15 It will be the lowliest of the kingdoms. It will no longer lift itself up above the nations, and I will diminish them so that they will no longer rule the nations.

16 And it will no longer be the confidence of the house of Israel, *but rather a*

reminder of iniquity when they turned toward them. Then they will know that I am the Lord Jehovah.

17 And in the twenty-seventh year, in the first *month*, on the first *day* of the month, the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon forced his army into ¹hard labor against Tyre. Every head was made bald and every shoulder rubbed raw. Yet neither he nor his army had wages from Tyre for the labor that he had expended against it.

19 Therefore thus says the Lord Jehovah, I am about to give the land of Egypt to Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, and he will carry off her multitude and take her spoil and seize her plunder, and it will be the wages for his army.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt as his recompense for which he labored, because they worked for Me, declares the Lord Jehovah.

21 In that day I will cause a horn to sprout for the house of Israel, and I will give you an open mouth in their midst. Then they will know that I am Jehovah.

CHAPTER 30

1 The word of Jehovah came to me again, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus says the Lord Jehovah,

Howl! Alas for the day!

3 For the day has drawn near, even the day of Jehovah has drawn near;
It will be a day of clouds, a time of *doom* for the nations.

4 And a sword will come upon Egypt,
And anguish will be in Ethiopia,
When the slain will fall in Egypt;
And they will take away her multitude,

And her foundations will be broken down.

5 Ethiopia, Put, Lud, all Arabia, ¹Libya, and the children of the land of the covenant will fall by the sword with them.

6 Thus says Jehovah,

Those who support Egypt will fall,
And the pride of her strength will come down;

They will fall by the sword within her,

From Migdol to Syene,
Declares the Lord Jehovah.

7 And they will be desolate in the midst of desolate countries, and her cities will be *the most desolate* among ruined cities.

8 And they will know that I am Jehovah, when I have set fire to Egypt and all her helpers are destroyed.

9 In that day messengers will go forth from before Me in ships to make the confident Ethiopians afraid, and there will be anguish among them just as on the day of Egypt. For indeed it comes.

10 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the most ruthless of the nations, will be brought in to destroy the land, and they will draw their swords against Egypt and fill the land with the slain.

12 And I will make the Nile streams dry and sell the land into the hands of evil men, and I will make the land and all that is in it desolate by the hand of strangers. I, Jehovah, have spoken.

13 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, I will also destroy the idols, and I will make an end of the images from Memphis; and a prince from the land of Egypt will never again arise; and I will put fear into the land of Egypt.

18¹ Lit., great. 5¹ Following the rendering of the Septuagint. The Hebrew reads, Cub.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate and set fire to Zoan and execute judgments on Thebes.

15 And I will pour out My wrath upon Sin, the stronghold of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude in Thebes.

16 And I will set fire to Egypt; Sin will writhe in anguish, and Thebes will be breached, and Memphis *will have* adversaries daily.

17 The young men of ¹On and Pi-beseth will fall by the sword, and these *cities* will go into captivity.

18 At Tahpanhes also the day will withdraw itself, when I will break there the yokes of Egypt, and the pride of her strength will cease in her; she will be covered with a cloud, and her daughters will go into captivity.

19 Thus I will execute judgments upon Egypt, and they will know that I am Jehovah.

20 And in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, on the seventh *day* of the month, the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh, the king of Egypt; and indeed it has not been bound to apply healing medicines, *nor* firmly bandaged to bind it to be strong *enough* to grasp a sword.

22 Therefore thus says the Lord Jehovah, Indeed I am against Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and I will break *both* his arms, the strong *arm* and the one that was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations and disperse them among the countries.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon and put My sword in his hand, but I will break the arms of Pharaoh, and he will groan before him with the groanings of one who is being slain.

25 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh will fall; and they will know that I am Jehovah, when I put My sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he will stretch it out over the land of Egypt.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations and disperse them among the countries. Then they will know that I am Jehovah.

CHAPTER 31

1 And in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, on the first *day* of the month, the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, say to Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and to his multitude:

Whom are you like in your greatness?

3 Indeed Assyria was a cedar in Lebanon

With beautiful branches and forest shade

And great height,

And its top shoots were among the thick boughs.

4 Waters nourished it,

The deep *springs* made it grow; Its rivers flowed around

The place it was planted;

And it flowed out its channels

To all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore its height was exalted

Above all the trees of the field,

And its boughs were multiplied,

And its branches lengthened,

Because of abundant waters, as it spread.

6 All the birds of the sky

Made their nests in its boughs,

And all the beasts of the field

Bore their young under its branches,

17¹ The Hebrew text can be read, Aven, meaning *evil*.

And in its shade
All great nations dwell.

7 Thus it was beautiful in its greatness,
In the length of its branches;
For its roots were beside abundant
waters.

8 Cedars in the garden of God could
not hide it;
Cypresses could not compare to
its boughs,
And plane trees could not equal its
branches;
No tree in the garden of God
could compare to it in its
beauty.

9 I made it beautiful
By the multitude of its branches,
So that all the trees of Eden,
Which were in the garden of God,
envied it.

10 Therefore thus says the Lord Jeho-
vah, Because you are exalted in height—it
set its top shoots among the thick boughs,
and its heart is lifted up in its height—

11 Therefore I will deliver it into the
hands of the mighty one of the nations; he
will surely deal with it. I have driven it out
according to its wickedness.

12 And strangers, the most ruthless of
the nations, have cut it down and left it
on the mountains, and its branches have
fallen into all the valleys, and its boughs *lie*
broken by all the ravines of the land; and
all the peoples of the earth have aban-
doned its shade and left it.

13 Upon its fallen trunk
All the birds of the sky will dwell,
And upon its branches
All the beasts of the field will be.

14 *This is* so that none of the *well-*
watered trees will exalt themselves in their
height by setting their top shoots among
the thick boughs, and none of the well-
watered *trees* will stand next to them in
their height; for all of them have been
delivered to death, to the lowest parts of

the earth among the children of men who
descend into the pit.

15 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, On
the day it descended to Sheol I caused a
mourning; I covered the deep *springs* for
it, and I restrained its rivers, and the great
waters were shut up. I also made Lebanon
mourn for it, and all the trees of the field
wilted on account of it.

16 I made the nations quake at the
sound of its fall when I cast it down to
Sheol with those who descend into the
pit. And all the trees of Eden, the choice
and best of Lebanon, all who drink water,
were comforted in the lowest parts of the
earth.

17 They also descended with it into
Sheol to those who were slain by the
sword; indeed to those who were its arm,
who dwelt under its shade among the na-
tions.

18 Which among the trees of Eden then
are you like in glory and in greatness?
Yet you will be brought down with the
trees of Eden to the lowest parts of the
earth; you will lie among the uncircum-
cised, with those who were slain by the
sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multi-
tude, declares the Lord Jehovah.

CHAPTER 32

1 And in the twelfth year, in the
twelfth month, on the first *day* of the
month, the word of Jehovah came to me,
saying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation
over Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and say to
him,

You likened yourself to a lion of the
nations,

Yet you are like a monster in the
seas;

And you gushed forth with your
rivers

And muddied the waters with
your feet

And fouled their rivers.

- 3** Thus says the Lord Jehovah,
I will spread My net upon you
With a company of many peoples,
And they will bring you up in My
dagnet.
- 4** And I will abandon you upon the
land;
I will cast you out into the open
field,
And I will cause all the birds of the
sky to settle upon you
And satisfy the beasts of the
whole earth with you.
- 5** And I will lay your flesh upon the
mountains
And fill the valleys with your
¹corpse.
- 6** I will also drench the land with your
outpoured blood
As far as the mountains,
And the ravines will be full of you.
- 7** And when I extinguish you,
I will cover the heavens and
darken their stars;
I will cover the sun with a cloud,
And the moon will not give its
light.
- 8** All the bright lights of heaven
I will darken over you
And send darkness upon your
land,
Declares the Lord Jehovah.
- 9** I will also bring anguish to the hearts
of many peoples, when I bring *news of*
your destruction among the nations, into
the countries which you have not known.
- 10** Yes, I will astonish many peoples
because of you, and their kings will shud-
der excessively over you, when I brandish
My sword before them; they will also
tremble continually, everyone for his own
life, on the day of your fall.
- 11** For thus says the Lord Jehovah, The
king of Babylon's sword will come upon
you.
- 12** By the swords of the mighty,
All of them the ruthless of the
nations,
I will cause your multitude to fall;
And they will devastate the pride of
Egypt,
And all its multitude will be
destroyed.
- 13** I will also destroy all its beasts
From beside abundant waters;
No longer will human feet muddy
them,
Nor will the hoofs of beasts
muddy them.
- 14** Then I will make their waters clear
And their rivers flow like oil,
declares the Lord Jehovah.
- 15** When I make the land of Egypt
desolate,
A land destitute of what filled it,
When I strike all its inhabitants,
They will know that I am
Jehovah.
- 16** This is the lamentation with which
they will lament. The daughters of the
nations will lament with it; over Egypt and
over all her multitude they will lament
with it, declares the Lord Jehovah.
- 17** In the twelfth year, on the fifteenth
day of the month, the word of Jehovah
came to me, saying,
- 18** Son of man, wail for the multitude
of Egypt, and cast them down, her and the
daughters of mighty nations, to the lowest
parts of the earth, with those who des-
cend to the pit.
- 19** Whom do you surpass in beauty? Go
down, and be laid with the uncircumcised.
- 20** They will fall in the midst of those
slain by the sword; she is delivered to the
sword. Drag her away with all her multi-
tudes.
- 21** The strong among the mighty will
speak to him and his allies from the midst
of Sheol; they have gone down; they

⁵ Lit., height.

lie still, the uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

22 Assyria and all her company are there with their graves all around her. All of them are slain, fallen by the sword,

23 Whose graves are set in the uttermost parts of the pit, and her company is all around her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who had struck terror in the land of the living.

24 Elam and all her multitude are there, all around her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who have descended uncircumcised into the lowest parts of the earth, who had struck their terror in the land of the living and bore their disgrace with those who descend to the pit.

25 They have made her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude; their graves are all around her; all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword. Although their terror was struck in the land of the living, they *now* bear their disgrace with those who descend to the pit. They are placed among the slain.

26 Meshech, Tubal, and all their multitude are there; their graves are all around them; all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword. Although they had struck their terror in the land of the living,

27 They will not lie with the mighty uncircumcised who fell, who descended to Sheol with their weapons of war and laid their swords under their heads and their iniquities upon their bones, even though *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.

28 But you will be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised and lie with those slain by the sword.

29 Edom is there, her kings and all her princes, who in their might are placed with those slain by the sword; they will lie with the uncircumcised and with those who descend to the pit.

30 The princes of the north, all of them,

and all the Sidonians are there, who descended with the slain; they are put to shame in spite of the terror they struck by their might. They also lie uncircumcised with those slain by the sword and bear their shame with those who descend to the pit.

31 Pharaoh will see them and be comforted over all his multitude, Pharaoh and all his army, slain by the sword, declares the Lord Jehovah.

32 For I have put his terror in the land of the living, and he will be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised, with those slain by the sword, Pharaoh and all his multitude, declares the Lord Jehovah.

CHAPTER 33

IV. God Recovering His People by Life 33:1—39:29

A. Setting Up a Watchman 33:1—34:10

1 Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak to the children of your people, and say to them, Whenever I bring the sword upon a land and the people of the land take a man from their midst and set him up as their watchman,

3 And when he sees the sword come upon the land, he blows the trumpet and warns the people;

4 Then whoever hears the sound of the trumpet and ignores the warning, if the sword comes and takes him away, his blood will be on his own head.

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet and ignored the warning; his own blood will be on him; whereas if he had taken warning, he would have delivered his soul.

6 But if the watchman sees the sword come and does not blow the trumpet and the people are not warned and the sword comes and takes someone away from them, he is taken away in his iniquity, but

his blood I will require at the watchman's hand.

7 It is you, O son of man, whom I have appointed as a watchman to the house of Israel; therefore when you hear the word from My mouth, give them warning from Me.

8 When I say to the wicked, O wicked man, you will surely die, and you do not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man will die in his iniquity, but his blood I will require at your hand.

9 Yet if you warn the wicked man of his way to turn from it and he does not turn from his way, he will die in his iniquity, and you have delivered your soul.

10 And you, son of man, say to the house of Israel, This is what you speak, saying, Our transgressions and our sins are upon us, and because of them we are wasting away. How then can we live?

11 Say to them, As I live, declares the Lord Jehovah, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turns away from his way and lives. Turn away, turn away from your evil ways; for why will you die, O house of Israel?

12 And you, son of man, say to the children of your people, The righteousness of the righteous will not deliver him on the day of his transgression, and the wickedness of the wicked will not stumble him on the day he turns away from his wickedness. The righteous cannot be kept alive just because of *his* 'righteousness on the day he sins.

13 When I say concerning the righteous man, He will surely live, but if he has confidence in his righteousness and practices iniquity, none of his righteous deeds will be remembered. As for his iniquity that he practiced, in it he will die.

14 Again, when I say to the wicked man, You will surely die, but if he turns away

from his sin and practices justice and righteousness—

15 *If* the wicked man restores a pledge, makes restitution for what he took in robbery, walks in the statutes of life, practicing no iniquity—he will surely live; he will not die.

16 None of his sins that he has committed will be remembered against him; he has practiced justice and righteousness; he will surely live.

17 Yet the children of your people say, The way of the Lord is not fair; but as for them, their way is not fair.

18 When a righteous man turns from his righteousness and practices iniquity, he will even die in it.

19 And when a wicked man turns from his wickedness and practices justice and righteousness, he will live by them.

20 Yet you say, The way of the Lord is not fair. O house of Israel, I will judge every one of you according to his ways.

21 And in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, on the fifth *day* of the month, one who had escaped from Jerusalem came to me, saying, The city has been struck down.

22 Now the hand of Jehovah had come upon me in the evening, before the coming of the one who had escaped; and He had opened my mouth before he came to me in the morning. Therefore my mouth was opened, and I was no longer dumb.

23 Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

24 Son of man, the inhabitants of those ruined places in the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one person, and he was given the land as an inheritance; but we are many; *surely* the land has been given to us for an inheritance.

25 Therefore say to them, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, You eat *meat* with the

12' Lit., it.

blood and lift up your eyes to your idols and shed blood. Will you indeed possess the land?

26 You ¹depend on your sword; you have committed abominations, and each of you defiles his neighbor's wife. Will you indeed possess the land?

27 Thus will you say to them, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, As I live, surely those who are in the ruined places will fall by the sword, and he who is in the open field I will give to the beasts to be devoured, and those who are in the strongholds and in the caves will die of pestilence.

28 And I will make the land a desolation and a waste, and the pride of her strength will cease, and the mountains of Israel will be desolate without anyone passing through.

29 Then will they know that I am Jehovah, when I have made the land a desolation and a waste, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 And as for you, son of man, the children of your people talk about you by the walls and in the entrances of the houses and speak to one another, each to his brother, saying, Come now, and hear what is the word that comes forth from Jehovah.

31 And they come to you just as people come, and they sit before you as My people, and they hear your words but do not do them; for with their mouth they show much love, but their heart goes after their gain.

32 And indeed you are to them like a very lovely song of one with a pleasant voice, who can play an instrument well; for they hear your words but do not do them.

33 And when this comes about—indeed it comes—then they will know that a prophet has been among them.

CHAPTER 34

1 Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy and say to them, to the shepherds, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Woe to the shepherds of Israel who feed themselves! Should not the shepherds feed the sheep?

3 You eat the fat, and you clothe yourselves with the wool; you slaughter the fatlings, but you do not feed the sheep.

4 The weak you have not strengthened, and the sick one you have not healed, and the broken one you have not bound up, and the one that was driven away you have not brought back, and the lost one you have not sought; but with strength and rigor you have ruled over them.

5 And they were scattered without a shepherd, and they became food to all the beasts of the field and were scattered.

6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains and upon every high hill. Indeed My sheep were scattered over all the surface of the earth; not even one searched for or sought after *them*.

7 Therefore, O shepherds, hear the word of Jehovah.

8 As I live, declares the Lord Jehovah, surely inasmuch as My sheep became prey, and My sheep became food to all the beasts of the field because there was no shepherd, nor did My shepherds search for My sheep, but the shepherds fed themselves and did not feed My sheep;

9 Therefore, O shepherds, hear the word of Jehovah:

10 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Indeed I am against the shepherds, and I will require My sheep at their hand and stop them from feeding the sheep, and the shepherds will no longer feed themselves; but I will deliver My sheep from their

26¹ Lit., stand.

mouth so that they may not be food for them.

B. Coming to Be a Shepherd
34:11-31

11 For thus says the Lord Jehovah, I Myself, even I, will search for My sheep and seek them out.

12 As a shepherd seeks out his flock on the day when he is among his sheep which are scattered, so I will seek out My sheep; and I will deliver them from all the places where they have been scattered on a day of clouds and thick darkness.

13 And I will bring them out from the peoples and gather them from the countries and bring them into their own land, and I will feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the streams and in all the inhabited places of the land.

14 I will feed them with good pasture, and their dwelling place will be upon the mountains of the heights of Israel; there they will lie down in a good dwelling place, and on ¹rich pasture they will feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I Myself will shepherd My flock, and I will cause them to lie down, declares the Lord Jehovah.

16 I will seek the lost one and bring back the one that was driven away and bind up the broken one and strengthen the sick one; but the fat one and the strong one I will destroy—I will feed them with judgment.

17 And as for you, O My flock, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, I will judge between one sheep and another, *between* the rams and the male goats.

18 Is it not enough for you to feed on the good pasture and trample down the rest of your pasture with your feet and drink the clear water and foul the rest with your feet?

19 Meanwhile My flock must feed on

what is trampled by your feet and drink what is fouled by your feet.

20 Therefore thus says the Lord Jehovah to them, It is I who am about to judge between the fat sheep and the thin sheep.

21 Because you pushed with flank and shoulder, and butted all the weak with your horns until you scattered them abroad,

22 I will rescue My flock, and they will no longer be prey; and I will judge between one sheep and another.

23 And I will set up over them one Shepherd, My Servant David, and He will feed them; He will feed them, and He will be their Shepherd.

24 And I, Jehovah, will be their God, and My Servant David will be a Prince among them. I, Jehovah, have spoken.

25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace and banish evil beasts from the land, so that they will dwell securely in the wilderness and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places around My hill a blessing, and I will cause the showers to come down in their season; there will be showers of blessing.

27 And the trees of the field will yield their fruit, and the earth will yield its increase, and they will be secure in their land; then they will know that I am Jehovah, when I break the bars of their yoke and deliver them from the hand of those who enslaved them.

28 And they will no longer be prey to the nations, nor will the beasts of the earth devour them; but they will dwell securely, and no one will make *them* afraid.

29 And I will raise up for them a planting place of renown, and they will no longer be consumed with famine in the land and no longer bear the disgrace of the nations.

30 Thus they will know that I, Jehovah their God, am with them, and that they,

¹⁴ Lit., fat.

the house of Israel, are My people, declares the Lord Jehovah.

31 And you are My flock, the flock of My pasture; you are men, and I am your God, declares the Lord Jehovah.

CHAPTER 35

C. Further Judgment of Edom 35:1-15

1 Moreover the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, set your face against Mount Seir, and prophesy against it,

3 And say to it, Thus says the Lord Jehovah,

Indeed I am against you, O Mount Seir,

And I will stretch out My hand against you

And make you a desolation and a waste.

4 I will lay your cities waste,
And you will be desolate;
And you will know that I am Jehovah.

5 Because you have had a perpetual enmity and handed the children of Israel over to the power of the sword at the time of their calamity, in the time of the punishment of the end;

6 Therefore, as I live, declares the Lord Jehovah, I will prepare you for blood, and blood will pursue you; since you have not hated bloodshed, therefore bloodshed will pursue you.

7 Thus I will make Mount Seir a waste and a desolation, and I will cut off from it him who passes through and him who returns.

8 And I will fill its mountains with its slain. The slain will fall by the sword in your hills and in your valleys and in all your ravines.

9 I will make you a perpetual desolation, and your cities will not be inhabited, and you will know that I am Jehovah.

10 Because you have said, These two nations and these two countries will belong to me, and we will possess them—even though Jehovah was there—

11 Therefore, as I live, declares the Lord Jehovah, I will deal *with you* according to your anger and according to your jealousy, which you displayed in your hatred of them, and I will make Myself known among them when I judge you.

12 And you will know that I, Jehovah, have heard all your reviling which you have spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are desolate; they have been given to us to devour.

13 And you have magnified yourselves against Me with your mouth and multiplied your words against Me; I have heard.

14 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, When the whole earth rejoices, I will make you desolate.

15 As you rejoiced over the inheritance of the house of Israel because it was desolate, so I will do to you. You will be desolate, O Mount Seir and all Edom, the whole land. Then they will know that I am Jehovah.

CHAPTER 36

D. Recovery of the Good Land 36:1-21

1 And you, son of man, prophesy to the mountains of Israel and say, O mountains of Israel, hear the word of Jehovah.

2 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Because the enemy has said against you, Aha! Even the ancient high places have become our possession!

3 Therefore prophesy and say, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Because, even because, they have desolated and crushed you from every side so that you might become the possession of the remnant of the nations, and you have been taken up in the talk of *different* tongues and in the whispering of people;

4 Therefore, O mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Jehovah. Thus says the Lord Jehovah to the mountains and the hills, to the ravines and the valleys, to the desolate ruins and to the forsaken cities, which have become plunder and a mocking to the remnant of the nations which are all around;

5 Therefore thus says the Lord Jehovah, Surely in the fire of My jealousy I have spoken against the remnant of the nations and against Edom, all of whom have appointed My land to themselves for a possession with the joy of all their heart, with despising in *their* soul, for their pasture *and* plunder.

6 Therefore prophesy concerning the land of Israel, and say to the mountains and to the hills, to the ravines and to the valleys, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Indeed I am speaking in My jealousy and in My wrath because you have borne the disgrace of the nations.

7 Therefore thus says the Lord Jehovah, I swear, *saying*, Surely the nations that surround you will bear their own disgrace.

8 But you, O mountains of Israel, you will shoot forth your branches and yield your fruit for My people Israel, for their coming is near.

9 For indeed I am for you, and I will turn to you, and you will be tilled and sown;

10 And I will multiply people upon you, the entire house of Israel, all of it! The cities will also be inhabited, and the waste places will be rebuilt.

11 I will also multiply upon you man and beast, and they will increase and be fruitful, and I will make you inhabited as you were formerly, and I will make it better *for you* than when you began. Then you will know that I am Jehovah.

12 Yes, I will cause men to walk upon you, My people Israel; and they will possess you, and you will be their inheritance,

and you will no longer bereave them of children again.

13 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Because they are saying of you, You are *a land* that devours men and bereaves your nation of children;

14 Therefore you will no longer devour men or any longer bereave your nation of children, declares the Lord Jehovah.

15 And I will no longer let you hear the disgrace of the nations nor any longer bear the reproach of the peoples, and you will no longer cause your nation to stumble, declares the Lord Jehovah.

16 Moreover the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their way and by their doings; their way before Me was like the uncleanness of a woman in her impurity.

18 Therefore I poured out My wrath upon them because of the blood which they had poured out upon the land and because they had defiled it with their idols.

19 And I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed through the countries. According to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they came to the nations where they went, they profaned My holy name, inasmuch as it was said of them, These are the people of Jehovah, and they have gone forth out of His land.

21 But I had regard for My holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the nations where they went.

E. Inward Recovery 36:22-33

22 Therefore say to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, I am not doing *this* for your sake, O house of Israel, but for My holy name, which you have profaned among the nations where you went.

23 And I will sanctify My great name, which has been profaned among the nations, which you have profaned in their midst; and the nations will know that I am Jehovah, declares the Lord Jehovah, when I am sanctified in you in their sight.

24 And I will take you from the nations and gather you from all the countries and bring you into your own land.

25 And I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and you will be clean; from all your filthiness and from all your idols I will cleanse you.

26 I will also give you a new heart, and a new spirit I will put within you; and I will take away the heart of stone out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh.

27 And I will put My Spirit within you and cause you to walk in My statutes, and My ordinances you shall keep and do.

28 And you shall dwell in the land which I gave to your fathers; and you will be My people, and I will be your God.

29 And I will save you from all your uncleanness, and I will summon the grain and multiply it, and bring no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the trees and the produce of the field, that you may no longer receive the reproach of famine among the nations.

31 Then you will remember your evil ways and your doings that were not good, and you will loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.

32 It is not for your sake that I am doing *this*, declares the Lord Jehovah; let it be known to you. Be ashamed and humiliated on account of your ways, O house of Israel.

33 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, On the day that I cleanse you from all your iniquities, I will cause the cities to be inhabited, and the waste places will be rebuilt.

F. Making the Land
like the Garden of Eden
36:34-36

34 And the land that was desolate will be tilled instead of being desolate in the sight of all who passed by.

35 And they will say, This land that was desolate has become like the garden of Eden, and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are fortified *and* inhabited.

36 Then the nations that are left all around you will know that I, Jehovah, have rebuilt the ruined places *and* planted that which was desolate. I, Jehovah, have spoken, and I will do *it*.

G. Increasing the House of Israel
with Men like a Flock
36:37-38

37 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Moreover for this I will be inquired of by the house of Israel to do *it* for them; I will increase them with men like a flock.

38 Like the holy flock *for sacrifices*, like the flock of Jerusalem in her appointed feasts, so will the waste cities be filled with flocks of men; and they will know that I am Jehovah.

CHAPTER 37

H. The Visions of the Dry Bones
and the Two Sticks,
Showing the Regenerating and Renewing
of God's People
37:1-28

1. The Dead, Dry, and Scattered Bones
Being Formed into an Army
vv. 1-14

1 The hand of Jehovah came upon me, and He brought me out in the Spirit of Jehovah and set me down in the midst of the valley; and it was full of bones.

2 And He caused me to pass all around among them, and there were very many on the surface of the valley, and they were also very dry.

3 And He said to me, Son of man, can

these bones live? And I answered, O Lord Jehovah, You know.

4 Then He said to me, Prophecy over these bones, and say to them, O dry bones, hear the word of Jehovah.

5 Thus says the Lord Jehovah to these bones: I will cause ^hbreath to enter into you, and you shall live.

6 And I will put sinews on you and bring flesh back on you and cover you with skin and put breath in you, and you shall live; and you will know that I am Jehovah.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded. And as I prophesied, there was a noise, and suddenly, a rattling; and the bones came together, bone to its bone.

8 And I looked, and there were sinews on them, and flesh came back, and skin covered them over; but there was no breath in them.

9 Then He said to me, Prophecy to the wind; prophecy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe on these slain, that they may live.

10 So I prophesied as He commanded me, and the breath came into them; and they lived and stood up upon their feet, an exceedingly great army.

11 Then He said to me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel. Now they say, Our bones are dried up, and our hope is lost; we are cut off completely.

12 Therefore prophecy, and say to them, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Now I will open your graves and cause you to come up out of your graves, O My people; and I will bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And you will know that I am Jehovah, when I open your graves and bring you up out of your graves, O My people.

14 And I will put My Spirit in you, and you shall live; and I will place you in your

own land. Then you will know that I, Jehovah, have spoken and that I have performed *it* declares Jehovah.

2. The Two Pieces of Wood
Being Joined Together for the Building
of the House of God
vv. 15-28

15 The word of Jehovah came again to me, saying,

16 And you, son of man, take one piece of wood, and write upon it, For Judah and for the children of Israel associated with him; then take another piece of wood, and write upon it, For Joseph, the piece of wood of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of Israel associated with him;

17 And bring them together, one *side* to the other, into one piece of wood, that they may become united in your hand.

18 And when the children of your people speak to you, saying, Will you not tell us what you mean by these?

19 Say to them, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, I am about to take the piece of wood of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel associated with him; and I will put them upon it, that is, the piece of wood of Judah, and make them one piece of wood, and they will be one in My hand.

20 And the pieces of wood on which you write shall be in your hand before their eyes.

21 And you shall say to them, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, I am about to take the children of Israel from among the nations, where they have gone, and I will gather them from all around and bring them into their own land.

22 And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel, and one king will be king to all of them; and they will no longer be two nations, nor will

5¹ Or, Spirit. So also in vv. 6 and 8 (cf. v. 14).

they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all.

23 They will not defile themselves any longer with their idols, or their detestable things, or any of their transgressions; but I will save them out of all their dwelling places, in which they have sinned, and I will cleanse them. Therefore they will be My people, and I will be their God.

24 And My Servant David will be King over them, and they all will have one Shepherd. They will also walk in My ordinances and observe My statutes and do them.

25 And they will dwell in the land that I have given to Jacob My servant, in which your fathers dwelt; and they will dwell in it, they, their children, and their children's children, forever. And David My Servant will be their Prince forever.

26 I will also make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them. And I will set them *there* and multiply them, and I will set My sanctuary in their midst forever,

27 And My tabernacle will be with them; and I will be their God, and they will be My people.

28 Then the nations will know that I am Jehovah, who sanctifies Israel, when My sanctuary will be in their midst forever.

CHAPTER 38

I. Further Judgment of Israel's Enemies— Gog and Magog 38:1—39:29

1 Then the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

2 Son of man, set your face toward Gog of the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him,

3 And say, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Indeed I am against you, O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal.

4 And I will turn you around and put

hooks into your jaws, and I will bring you and all your army forth, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed in full armor, a great company with shield and buckler, all of them wielding swords;

5 Persia, Cush, and Put with them, all of them with shield and helmet;

6 Gomer and all its hordes, Beth-togarmah from the remotest parts of the north and all its hordes, many peoples with you.

7 Get ready; indeed get yourself ready, you and all your company who have gathered to you, and become their guard.

8 After many days you will be visited; in the last years you will come into the land which was brought back from the sword, *and whose people* were gathered from many peoples on the mountains of Israel, which have been a perpetual waste. Now they have been brought out from the peoples, and all of them dwell securely.

9 And you will go up, coming like a storm; you will be like a cloud covering the land, you and all your hordes and many peoples with you.

10 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, On that day things will come up in your heart, and you will devise an evil device.

11 And you will say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will come upon those at rest, dwelling securely, all of them dwelling without walls, without bars or doors;

12 To seize spoil and carry off plunder, to turn your hand against the *once* waste places, *now* inhabited, and against the people who are gathered out from the nations, who have acquired livestock and goods, who dwell at the middle of the earth.

13 Sheba and Dedan and the merchants of Tarshish, with all their young lions, will say to you, Have you come to seize spoil? Have you assembled your company to carry off plunder, to carry away silver and

gold, to take away livestock and goods, to seize great spoil?

14 Therefore, son of man, prophesy, and say to Gog, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Surely on that day when My people Israel are dwelling securely, you will recognize it;

15 And you will come from your place from the remotest parts of the north, you and many peoples with you, all of them riding upon horses, a great company and a mighty army;

16 And you will come up against My people Israel, like a cloud to cover the land. In the last days I will bring you against My land so that the nations may know Me, when I am sanctified through you, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Are you the one of whom I spoke in earlier times through My servants the prophets of Israel, who prophesied in those days for *many* years that I would bring you against them?

18 And on that day, when Gog comes against the land of Israel, declares the Lord Jehovah, My wrath will come up in My nostrils.

19 For in My jealousy and in My fiery wrath I have spoken, Surely on that day there will be a great earthquake in the land of Israel;

20 The fish of the sea, the birds of the sky, the beasts of the field, all the creeping things that creep upon the earth, and every human being on the surface of the earth will quake at My presence, and mountains will be thrown down, and slopes will slide, and every wall will fall to the ground.

21 And I will call to all My mountains for a sword against him, declares the Lord Jehovah; every man's sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will enter into judgment with him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain torrential rain and great hail-

stones, fire and brimstone, upon him and his hordes and the many peoples who are with him.

23 And I will magnify Myself and sanctify Myself and make Myself known in the sight of many nations, and they will know that I am Jehovah.

CHAPTER 39

1 And you, son of man, prophesy against Gog and say, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Indeed I am against you, O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal.

2 And I will turn you around and drive you on and bring you up from the remotest parts of the north, and I will bring you upon the mountains of Israel;

3 And I will strike your bow out of your left hand and make your arrows fall out of your right hand.

4 You will fall upon the mountains of Israel, you, all your hordes, and the peoples with you. I will give you up as food to every kind of scavenging bird and to the beasts of the field.

5 You will fall upon the open field, for I have spoken *it*, declares the Lord Jehovah.

6 And I will send fire on Magog and on those who dwell securely in the isles, and they will know that I am Jehovah.

7 And I will make known My holy name in the midst of My people Israel, and I will not allow My holy name to be profaned anymore. Then the nations will know that I am Jehovah, the Holy One in Israel.

8 Indeed it is coming and will take place, declares the Lord Jehovah. This is the day of which I have spoken.

9 And the inhabitants of the cities of Israel will go out and set fire to the weapons and burn *them*: bucklers and shields, bows and arrows, and javelins and spears; and they will fuel fires with them for seven years.

10 They will not carry in wood from

the field nor fell any from the forests, for they will fuel fires with the weapons. And they will spoil their spoilers and plunder their plunderers, declares the Lord Jehovah.

11 And on that day I will give Gog a burial place in Israel, the valley of those who pass through, east of the sea; and it will stop those who pass through. And there they will bury Gog and all his multitude, and they will call *it* the valley of Hamon-gog.

12 And the house of Israel will *spend* seven months burying them in order to cleanse the land.

13 Indeed all the people of the land will bury *them*; and it will bring fame to them on the day that I am glorified, declares the Lord Jehovah.

14 And they will set apart men for continual employment, who will pass through the land; and with those who pass through *will come* those who bury those who remain upon the surface of the land, to cleanse it. They will search up to the end of seven months.

15 And those who pass through the land will pass through; and when anyone sees a human bone, he will erect a marker by it, until those responsible for burials have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

16 And Hamonah will also be the name of a city. So they will cleanse the land.

17 And you, son of man, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Speak to every kind of bird and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves and come; gather yourselves from all around to My sacrifice which I sacrifice for you, a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, so that you may eat flesh and drink blood.

18 You shall eat the flesh of the mighty and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, *as of* rams, lambs and male goats, bulls, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19 And you shall eat fat until you are

satisfied and drink blood until you are drunk, from My sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 And you will be satisfied at My table with horses and chariots, with mighty men and with all the men of war, declares the Lord Jehovah.

21 And I will establish My glory among the nations, and all the nations will see My judgment which I have executed and My hand which I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel will know that I am Jehovah their God from that day onward.

23 And the nations will know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity because they trespassed against Me, and I hid My face from them. So I gave them into the hand of their adversaries, and all of them fell by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions I dealt with them, and I hid My face from them.

25 Therefore thus says the Lord Jehovah, Now I will turn the captivity of Jacob and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and I will be jealous for My holy name.

26 And they shall bear their disgrace and all their trespasses with which they have trespassed against Me, when they shall dwell securely in their land, and no one will make them afraid.

27 When I have brought them back from the peoples and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, I will be sanctified in them in the sight of many nations.

28 And they will know that I am Jehovah their God because I brought them into captivity among the nations and have gathered them to their own land; and I will never again leave any of them there.

29 And I will no longer hide My face from them, for I will have poured out My Spirit upon the house of Israel, declares the Lord Jehovah.

CHAPTER 40

V. The Vision of the Holy Building of God
40:1—48:35A. The Time and the Place
40:1-2

1 In the twenty-fifth year of our captivity, at the beginning of the year, on the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after the city was struck down, on that same day the hand of Jehovah was upon me, and He brought me there.

2 In the visions of God He brought me into the land of Israel and set me down upon a very high mountain, and on it to the south there was a structure like a city.

B. The Vision of a Man
40:3

3 And He brought me there, and there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of bronze with a line of flax and a measuring reed in His hand, standing in the gate.

C. The Vision of the Holy Temple
40:4—44:311. The Outer Court
40:4-27

4 And the man said to me, Son of man, look with your eyes, and hear with your ears, and set your heart on all that I show you, because for this purpose you have been brought here that it may be shown to you. Tell all that you see to the house of Israel.

5 Now there was a wall, all around the outside of the house, and in the man's hand a measuring reed six cubits long, each *cubit* a cubit and a handbreadth. So He measured the thickness of the structure, one reed; and the height, one reed.

6 Then He came to the gate which faces toward the east and went up its steps, and He measured the threshold of

the gate, one reed deep; and each threshold was one reed deep.

7 And every ¹guardroom was one reed long and one reed wide, and *the space* between the guardrooms was five cubits, and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate toward the house was one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate toward the house, one reed.

9 Then He measured the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and its posts, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was toward the house.

10 And there were three guardrooms on one side and three on the other side of the gate which was facing east, and the three of them had the same measurement, and the posts had the same measurement on both sides.

11 And He measured the width of the entrance of the gate, ten cubits; and the *total* length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

12 And there was a border before the guardrooms, one cubit *on this side*, and a border, one cubit on that side; and the guardrooms, six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 And He measured the *total* gate width from the roof *edge* of one guardroom to the roof *edge* of the other, twenty-five cubits. The entrances *of the guardrooms* were opposite each other.

14 He also made *a measurement* of the posts, sixty cubits *in all*; and the gate surrounded a court *which reached* to the posts.

15 And *the distance* from the front of the gate at the entrance to the front of the inner porch of the gate was fifty cubits.

16 And the guardrooms and their posts had latticed windows within *and* all around the gate. The porches also had windows within *and* all around, and palm trees were on *each* post.

7¹ Or, little chamber. So also in vv. 10, 12, 13, 16, 21, 29, 33, and 36.

17 Then He brought me into the outer court, and there were chambers and a pavement made for the court all around; thirty chambers were upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement flanked the gates, *its width* equal to the length of the gates; *that is*, the lower pavement.

19 Then He measured the distance from the front of the lower gate to the front of the outside of the inner court *gate*, a hundred cubits, *both* on the east and on the north.

20 Then He measured the gate of the outer court which faced toward the north, its length and its width.

21 And it had three guardrooms on this side and three on that side. And its posts and its porch were of the same measurement as the first gate; its length was fifty cubits, and the width twenty-five cubits.

22 And its windows and its porch and its palm trees were of the same measurement as the gate which faced toward the east, and seven steps led up to it, and its porch was in front of them.

23 And there was a gate to the inner court opposite the *outer gate*, *both* on the north and on the east. And He measured *the distance* from gate to gate, a hundred cubits.

24 And He led me toward the south, and there was a gate toward the south, and He measured its posts and its porch according to those same measurements.

25 And the gate and its porch had windows all around just like those other windows; the length was fifty cubits, and the width twenty-five cubits.

26 And there were seven steps going up to it, and its porch was in front of them; and it had palm trees upon its posts, one on each side.

27 And there was a gate to the inner court toward the south, and He measured *the distance* from gate to gate toward the south, a hundred cubits.

2. The Inner Court 40:28-47

28 Then He brought me into the inner court through the south gate, and He measured the south gate according to those same measurements,

29 And its guardrooms and its posts and its porches according to those same measurements; and it had windows in and around *it* and its porches; the length was fifty cubits, and the width twenty-five cubits.

30 And there were porches all around, twenty-five cubits long and five cubits wide.

31 And its porches were toward the outer court, and palm trees were upon its posts, and its steps had eight steps.

32 And He brought me into the inner court toward the east, and He measured the gate according to those same measurements,

33 And its guardrooms and its posts and its porches according to those same measurements; and it had windows in and around *it* and its porches; the length was fifty cubits, and the width twenty-five cubits.

34 And its porches were toward the outer court, and palm trees were upon its posts on each side, and its steps had eight steps.

35 And He brought me to the north gate, and He measured *it* according to those same measurements,

36 Its guardrooms, its posts, and its porches; and it had windows in and around *it*; the length was fifty cubits, and the width twenty-five cubits.

37 And its ¹porches were toward the outer court, and palm trees were upon its posts, on each side, and its steps had eight steps.

38 And a chamber with its entrance

37¹ Following the rendering of the Septuagint. The Hebrew reads, posts.

was by the posts at the gates; there they washed the burnt offering.

39 And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side and two tables on that side on which to slay the burnt offering, the sin offering, and the trespass offering.

40 And on *one* side outside, as one goes up to the entrance of the gate toward the north, were two tables; and on the other side, which belonged to the porch of the gate, were two tables.

41 Four tables were on this side and four tables on that side beside the gate; eight tables on which they slaughtered *the sacrifices*.

42 And there were four tables for the burnt offering, *made* of hewn stone, a cubit and a half long and a cubit and a half wide and one cubit high, on which they laid the instruments with which they slaughtered the burnt offering and the sacrifice;

43 And double hooks, a handbreadth long, were fastened on the inside all around. And upon the tables was the flesh of the offering.

44 And outside the inner gate in the inner court were ¹two chambers, *one* at the side of the north gate facing toward the south; one at the side of the ²south gate facing toward the north.

45 And He said to me, This chamber that faces toward the south is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house;

46 And the chamber that faces toward the north is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar. These are the sons of Zadok, who come near to Jehovah to

minister to Him from among the sons of Levi.

47 And He measured the court, a square, one hundred cubits long and one hundred cubits wide; and the altar was in front of the house.

3. The Temple 40:48—41:26

48 Then He brought me to the porch of the house and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this side and five cubits on that side; and ¹the width of the gate was fourteen cubits, including the side indents in the gate, three cubits on this side and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch was twenty cubits and the width ¹twelve cubits, and ²ten steps led up to it; and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side and another on that side.

CHAPTER 41

1 And He brought me to the temple and measured the posts, six cubits wide on one side and six cubits wide on the other side *was* the width of the ¹post.

2 And the width of the entrance was ten cubits, and the sides of the entrance were five cubits on one side and five cubits on the other side. And He measured its length, forty cubits, and the width, twenty cubits.

3 Then He went into the inner *temple* and measured each post of the entrance, two cubits; and the entrance, six cubits; and the width *beside* the entrance, seven cubits.

4 And He measured its length, twenty cubits, and the width, twenty cubits,

44¹ Following the rendering of the Septuagint. The Hebrew reads, chambers for the singers. **44**² Following the rendering of the Septuagint. The Hebrew reads, east. **48**¹ Following the rendering of the Septuagint. The Hebrew reads, the width of the gate was three cubits.... **49**¹ Following the rendering of the Septuagint. The Hebrew reads, eleven. **49**² Following the rendering of the Septuagint. The Hebrew reads, by steps that went up to it. **1**¹ Following the rendering of the Septuagint. The Hebrew reads, tent.

before the *outer* temple; and He said to me, This is the Holy of Holies.

5 Then He measured the wall of the house, six cubits *thick*; and the width of every side chamber, four cubits, all around the house on every side.

6 And the side chambers were in three stories, one over another, with thirty units *in each story*; and they extended to the wall, which the house had for the side chambers all around to be supports, so that there would not be supports *inserted* into the wall of the house.

7 And the side chambers that went around *the house* became wider as they went up by stories. Because the surrounding of the house increased upward around the house, therefore the house had width upward; and so one went up *from* the lowest *story* to the highest through the middle *story*.

8 I also saw that the house had a raised platform all around; the foundations of the side chambers were a full reed of six long cubits.

9 The thickness of the outer wall of the side chambers was five cubits; and space that was left *alongside* the side chambers belonged to the house.

10 And between the chambers *and the house* was a width of twenty cubits all around the house on every side.

11 And the entrances of the side chambers were toward *the space* that was left, one entrance toward the north and another entrance toward the south; and the width of the place that was left was five cubits all around.

12 And the building that was in front of the separate place at the side toward the west was seventy cubits wide; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick all around, and its length ninety cubits.

13 So He measured the house, a hundred cubits long; and the separate place *at the back* and the building with its walls, a hundred cubits long;

14 And the width of the front of the house and of the separate place toward the east, a hundred cubits.

15 And He measured the length of the building before the separate place, which was behind it, and its galleries on one side and on the other side, a hundred cubits. And the *outer* temple, the inner *temple*, the porches of the court,

16 The thresholds, the latticed windows, and the galleries of the surrounding *side chambers* with their three stories, opposite the threshold, were paneled with wood all around, even *from* the ground to the windows (now the windows were latticed),

17 To the top of the entrance, both in the inner house and outside. And on all the walls all around inside and outside, by measurement,

18 Were both carved cherubim and palm trees. And a palm tree was between two cherubim, and every cherub had two faces,

19 So there was the face of a man toward the palm tree on one side and the face of a lion toward the palm tree on the other side. So it was carved in and around the whole house.

20 From the ground to the top of the entrance cherubim and palm trees were carved, even *on* the wall of the temple.

21 The temple doorposts were squared. And *at* the front of the sanctuary was something in appearance like the appearance of

22 A wooden altar, three cubits high, and its length two cubits; and its corners, its length, and its walls were *made of* wood. And He said to me, This is the table that is before Jehovah.

23 Now the temple and the sanctuary had double doors.

24 And the double doors had two swinging leaves, two leaves for one door and two leaves for the other.

25 And carved on these, on the doors of the temple, were cherubim and palm trees, just like those carved on the walls. And there was a threshold of wood upon the front of the porch outside.

26 And there were latticed windows and palm trees on either side, on the sides of the porch, the side chambers of the house, and the thresholds.

CHAPTER 42

4. The Holy Chambers for the Priests to Eat the Most Holy Things 42:1-14

1 Then He brought me out into the outer court the way toward the north, and He brought me into the chamber that was adjacent to the separate place and which was adjacent to the building toward the north.

2 The length of the side of the northern entrance was a hundred cubits, and the width was fifty cubits.

3 Adjacent to the twenty-cubit *space* of the inner court and adjacent to the pavement of the outer court was one gallery on top of *another* gallery in three *stories*.

4 And before the chambers on the inside was a walkway of ten cubits' width, a way of one *hundred* cubits; and their entrances were toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers were narrower, for the galleries took more *space* away from these than from the lower and the middle *stories* in the building.

6 For they were arranged in three *stories*, and they did not have pillars like the pillars of the courts; therefore *the upper story* was set back from the ground more than the lower and middle *stories*.

7 There was also an outside wall beside the chambers, toward the outer court in front of the chambers; its length was fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that were in the outer court was fifty cubits, while those facing the temple were a hundred cubits.

9 And at the foot of these chambers was an entrance on the east side to enter them from the outer court,

10 By the breadth of the wall of the court to the ¹south, beside the separate place and beside the building, there were chambers,

11 With a way before them. *Their appearance* was like the appearance of the chambers which were toward the north; just as their length, so *also was* their width; and all their exits were according to both their arrangements and their entrances.

12 So the entrances of the chambers that were toward the south were entered *through* an entrance toward the east at the head of the corresponding way, directly beside the wall.

13 Then He said to me, The north chambers and the south chambers which are beside the separate place are holy chambers, where the priests who are near to Jehovah shall eat the most holy things. There they put down the most holy things, the meal offering, the sin offering, and the trespass offering, for the place is holy.

14 When the priests enter, they shall not go out of the holy place into the outer court, but they shall put down their garments in which they have ministered there, because they are holy. And they shall put on other garments and approach the area *designated* for the people.

5. The Land Surrounding the Temple 42:15-20

15 Now when He had finished measuring the inner house, He brought me out through the gate which faces toward the east and measured it all around.

10¹ Following the rendering of the Septuagint. The Hebrew reads, east.

16 He measured on the east ¹side with the measuring reed five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed all around.

17 He measured on the north side five hundred reeds with the measuring reed all around.

18 He measured on the south side five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

19 He turned to the west side and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it on four sides. It had a wall all around, the length five hundred *cubits* and the width five hundred *cubits*, to make a separation between what was holy and what was common.

CHAPTER 43

6. The Return of God's Glory to the House 43:1-12

1 Then He brought me to the gate, that is, the gate that faces toward the east.

2 And the glory of the God of Israel was there, coming from the way of the east, and His voice was like the sound of many waters, and the earth was illuminated with His glory.

3 And it was like the appearance of the vision which I saw, that is, like the vision that I had seen when ¹He came to destroy the city; and the visions were like the vision that I had seen by the river Chebar. And I fell on my face.

4 And the glory of Jehovah came into the house through the gate which faced toward the east.

5 And the Spirit took me up and brought me into the inner court, and just then the glory of Jehovah filled the house.

6 And I heard someone speaking to me out of the house, and a man stood beside me.

7 And He said to me, Son of man, *this*

is the place of My throne and the place of the soles of My feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel forever. And the house of Israel will no longer defile My holy name, neither they nor their kings, by their fornication and by their kings' dead bodies *on* their high places.

8 When they placed their threshold by My threshold and their doorpost beside My doorpost, there was *only* the wall between Me and them, and they have defiled My holy name by their abominations which they have committed. Therefore I have consumed them in My anger.

9 Now let them put away their fornication and the dead bodies of their kings far from Me, and I will dwell in their midst forever.

10 You, O son of man, describe the house to the house of Israel, that they may feel humiliated because of their iniquities, and let them measure the pattern.

11 And if they feel humiliated because of all that they have done, make known to them the design of the house, the arrangement, its exits, its entrances, its whole design, and all its statutes—indeed its whole design and all its laws; and write *them* down in their sight, that they may keep its whole design and all its statutes, and do them.

12 This is the law of the house: Its entire area on the top of *and* all around the mountain shall be most holy. Indeed this is the law of the house.

7. The Altar 43:13-27

13 Now these are the measurements of the altar by cubits (the cubit is a cubit and a handbreadth). The bottom shall be a cubit *in height*, a cubit in depth, and its surrounding border on its edge a span. Now this is the base of the altar.

16¹ Lit., wind. So also in vv. 17-20. 3¹ The Hebrew reads, I.

14 And from *the top of* the bottom upon the ground to *the top of* the lower ledge shall be two cubits, and one cubit in depth; and from the lesser ledge to the greater ledge shall be four cubits, and a cubit in depth.

15 And the altar hearth shall be four cubits *in height*; and from the altar hearth there shall also be four horns *projecting* upward.

16 And the altar hearth shall be twelve *cubits* long by twelve *cubits* wide, square on its four sides.

17 And the *greater* ledge shall be fourteen *cubits* long by fourteen *cubits* wide on its four sides, and its surrounding border shall be half a cubit, and its bottom shall be a cubit all around, and its steps shall face east.

18 And He said to me, Son of man, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, These are the statutes of the altar *to be observed* on the day when they make it, for offering up burnt offerings on it and for sprinkling blood upon it.

19 You shall give the Levitical priests who are of the seed of Zadok, who draw near to Me to minister to Me, declares the Lord Jehovah, a bull of the herd for a sin offering.

20 And you shall take some of its blood and put it on its four horns, on the four corners of the ledge, and upon the surrounding border. Thus you shall purify it and make expiation for it.

21 You shall also take the bull of the sin offering, and it shall be burnt in the appointed place of the house, outside the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day you shall present a male goat without blemish for a sin offering, and they shall purify the altar, just as they purified *it* with the bull.

23 When you have finished purifying *it*, you shall present a bull of the herd

without blemish and a ram of the flock without blemish.

24 And you shall present them before Jehovah, and the priests shall throw salt upon them, and they shall offer them up as a burnt offering to Jehovah.

25 Each day for seven days you shall offer a goat for a sin offering; they shall also offer a bull of the herd and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

26 Seven days they shall make expiation for the altar and cleanse it, and so consecrate it.

27 And when they have fulfilled the days, on the eighth day and onward, the priests shall offer your burnt offerings and your peace offerings upon the altar; and I will accept you, declares the Lord Jehovah.

CHAPTER 44

8. The Service in the House of Jehovah 44:1-31

1 Then He brought me back to the outer gate of the sanctuary, which faces east, but it was shut.

2 And Jehovah said to me, This gate will remain shut; it will not be opened, nor will any man enter through it, for Jehovah the God of Israel has entered through it; therefore it will remain shut.

3 As for the prince, he will sit in it as a prince to eat food before Jehovah; he will enter through the porch of the gate and go out the same way.

4 Then He brought me through the north gate to the front of the house; and I looked, and just then the glory of Jehovah filled the house of Jehovah, and I fell upon my face.

5 And Jehovah said to me, Son of man, pay attention, and look with your eyes, and listen with your ears to all that I say to you concerning all the statutes of the house of Jehovah and all its laws; and pay

attention to the entrance of the house, with every exit of the sanctuary.

6 And you shall say to the rebellious, to the house of Israel, Thus says the Lord Jehovah, ¹Enough, O house of Israel, of all your abominations,

7 Inasmuch as you have brought in foreigners, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My sanctuary, to profane it, My house, when you presented My bread, the fat and the blood. And *in addition* to all your abominations, ¹you broke My covenant.

8 And you have not kept the charge of My holy things, but you have set your own keepers of My charge in My sanctuary.

9 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, No foreigner, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, of any of the foreigners who are among the children of Israel, shall enter into My sanctuary.

10 But the Levites who went far from Me, when Israel went astray, who went astray from Me after their idols, shall bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall minister in My sanctuary, having oversight at the gates of the house and ministering in the house. They shall slaughter the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister to them.

12 Because they ministered to them before their idols and became a stumbling block of iniquity to the house of Israel, therefore I have sworn concerning them, declares the Lord Jehovah, that they shall bear their iniquity.

13 And they shall not come near to Me to serve Me as a priest, nor come near to any of My holy things, to the things that are most holy; but they shall bear their disgrace and their abominations which they have committed.

14 Yet I will appoint them keepers of

the charge of the house, for all its service and for all that will be done in it.

15 But the Levitical priests, the sons of Zadok, who kept the charge of My sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from Me, they shall come near to Me to minister to Me; and they shall stand before Me to present to Me the fat and the blood, declares the Lord Jehovah,

16 It is they who will enter My sanctuary, and it is they who will come near to My table to minister to Me, and they will keep My charge.

17 And when they enter the gates of the inner court they shall be clothed with linen garments, and no wool will come upon them while they minister in the gates of the inner court and inside *it*.

18 They shall have linen turbans on their heads and have linen trousers over their loins; they shall not gird themselves with *anything that causes sweat*.

19 And when they go out into the outer court, into the outer court to the people, they shall take off their garments with which they minister and put them down in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments so that they do not sanctify the people with their garments.

20 They shall neither shave their heads, nor let their locks grow long; they shall only trim the hair of their heads.

21 And no priest shall drink wine when they enter the inner court.

22 And they shall not take as their wives a widow or a divorced woman, but rather they shall take virgins of the seed of the house of Israel or a widow who is the widow of a priest.

23 And they shall teach My people the difference between the holy and the profane and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And in a dispute they shall stand as a

⁶ Lit., Enough for you. So also in 45:9. ⁷ Lit., they.

judge; according to My ordinances they shall give judgment concerning it. They shall also keep My laws and My statutes in all My appointed feasts, and they shall sanctify My Sabbaths.

25 And they shall not go to any dead person to defile themselves. Only for a father, a mother, a son, a daughter, a brother, or a sister who has had no husband may they defile themselves.

26 And after he has been cleansed, they shall number seven days for him.

27 And on the day he enters the sanctuary, into the inner court to minister in the sanctuary, he shall present his sin offering, declares the Lord Jehovah.

28 And they shall have an inheritance: I am their inheritance. And you shall not give them a possession in Israel—I am their possession.

29 They shall eat the meal offering, the sin offering, and the trespass offering; and every devoted thing in Israel shall be theirs.

30 And the first of all the firstfruits of everything, and every heave offering of everything, of all your heave offerings, shall be the priests'. You shall also give the priests the first of your dough to cause a blessing to rest on your house.

31 The priests shall not eat of anything that dies of itself or is torn *by beasts*, either a bird or an animal.

CHAPTER 45

D. The Offerings to Jehovah 45:1—46:24

1. The Holy Heave Offering of Land 45:1-8

1 Moreover when you divide the land for inheritance by lot, you shall offer a heave offering *of land* to Jehovah, a holy

portion of the land; *its* length shall be twenty-five thousand *reeds* long, and *its* width ¹twenty thousand *reeds*; it shall be holy within all its surrounding border.

2 From this there will be *reserved* for the holy place a five hundred *reed* by five hundred *reed* square all around, and fifty cubits for its surrounding suburbs.

3 You shall also measure from this measurement a length of twenty-five thousand *reeds* and a width of ten thousand *reeds*, and in it will be the sanctuary, the most holy place.

4 It is a holy portion of the land; it shall be for the priests, the ministers of the sanctuary, who come near to minister to Jehovah, and it shall be a place for their houses as well as a holy area for the sanctuary.

5 And *an area* twenty-five thousand *reeds* in length and ten thousand *reeds* in width shall be for the Levites, the ministers of the house, for their own possession, *for* ¹cities to live in.

6 And alongside the holy heave offering you shall grant a possession for the city, five thousand *reeds* in width and twenty-five thousand *reeds* in length; it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 And *you shall set aside* for the prince on both sides of the holy heave offering and of the city's possession, adjacent to the holy heave offering and adjacent to the city's possession, on the west side toward the west and on the east side toward the east. Thus the *total* length corresponds to one of the *tribal* portions from the western border to the eastern border.

8 In the land it shall be his possession in Israel. And My princes shall no longer oppress My people, but they shall give the land to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

¹ Following the rendering of the Septuagint. The Hebrew reads, ten. ⁵ Following the rendering of the Septuagint. The Hebrew reads, twenty chambers.

2. The Offerings of the Princes
and People of Israel
45:9—46:24

9 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, Enough! O princes of Israel. Put away violence and destruction, and execute justice and righteousness. Cease from your evicting of My people, declares the Lord Jehovah.

10 You shall have just balances, a just ephah, and a just bath.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, so that the bath may contain a tenth of a homer, and the ephah a tenth of a homer. Its measure shall be according to the homer.

12 And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs; twenty shekels, twenty-five shekels, and fifteen shekels shall make up your mina.

13 This is the heave offering which you shall offer: a sixth of an ephah from a homer of wheat, and a sixth of an ephah from a homer of barley;

14 And a set portion of oil (that is, the bath of oil), a tenth of a bath from the cor, which is ten baths, that is, a homer (for ten baths are a homer);

15 And one lamb out of two hundred from the flock from the well-watered pastures of Israel—for a meal offering, for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings to make expiation for them, declares the Lord Jehovah.

16 All the people of the land shall join with the prince to contribute to this heave offering in Israel.

17 But it will be the prince's portion to provide the burnt offerings, the meal offerings, and the drink offerings in the feasts, on the new moons, and on the Sabbaths, in all the appointed feasts of the house of Israel. He shall prepare the sin offering, the meal offering, the burnt offering, and the peace offerings to make expiation for the house of Israel.

18 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, In the

first month, on the first day of the month, you shall take a bull of the herd without blemish, and you shall purify the sanctuary.

19 And the priest shall take some of the blood of the sin offering and put it upon the doorposts of the house, and upon the four corners of the ledge of the altar, and upon the doorposts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so you shall do on the seventh day of the month for everyone who sins unintentionally and for the simple. So you shall make expiation for the house.

21 In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, you shall have the Passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And on that day the prince shall prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bull for a sin offering.

23 And during the seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to Jehovah, seven bulls and seven rams without blemish, daily for seven days; and a male goat daily for a sin offering.

24 And he shall prepare a meal offering, an ephah for a bull, an ephah for a ram, and a hin of oil for an ephah.

25 In the seventh month, on the fifteenth day of the month, at the feast, he shall make the same provision seven days for the sin offering, for the burnt offering, for the meal offering, and for the oil.

CHAPTER 46

1 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, The gate of the inner court that faces east shall be shut the six working days; but on the Sabbath day it shall be opened, and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened.

2 And the prince shall enter through the porch of the gate from the outside and stand by the doorpost of the gate, and the priests will prepare his burnt offering and

his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate; then he shall go out, but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 And the people of the land shall worship at the entrance of that gate before Jehovah on the Sabbaths and on the new moons.

4 And the burnt offering that the prince shall present to Jehovah on the Sabbath day shall be six lambs without blemish and a ram without blemish;

5 And the meal offering shall be an ephah for the ram, and the meal offering for the lambs ¹as he is able to give, and a hin of oil for an ephah.

6 And on the day of the new moon *he shall offer* a bull of the herd without blemish, six lambs, and a ram; they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meal offering, an ephah for the bull and an ephah for the ram, and for the lambs as ¹he can afford, and a hin of oil for an ephah.

8 And when the prince enters, he shall come in through the porch of the gate, and he shall go out the same way.

9 But when the people of the land come before Jehovah at the appointed feasts, whoever enters through the north gate to worship shall go out through the south gate, and whoever enters through the south gate shall go out through the north gate; he shall not return through the gate by which he came in, but shall go out straight ahead.

10 And the prince shall come in among them when they enter, and when they go out, they shall go out *together*.

11 And at the feasts and at the appointed feasts the meal offering shall be an ephah for a bull and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs as he is able to give, and a hin of oil for an ephah.

12 And when the prince prepares a free-will offering, a burnt offering or peace offerings as a freewill offering to Jehovah, someone will open for him the gate that faces east; and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, as he does on the Sabbath day. Then he shall go out, and someone shall shut the gate after he has gone out.

13 And you shall provide a lamb a year old without blemish for a burnt offering to Jehovah daily, every morning you shall provide it.

14 And you shall provide with it a meal offering every morning, a sixth of an ephah and a third of a hin of oil to moisten the fine flour. It is a meal offering to Jehovah continually, a perpetual statute.

15 Thus they shall provide the lamb and the meal offering and the oil every morning for a continual burnt offering.

16 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, If the prince gives a gift to any of his sons, it is his inheritance. It shall belong to his sons; it is their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he gives some of his inheritance as a gift to one of his servants, it shall be his until the year of liberty; then it shall return to the prince. His inheritance shall remain only for his sons.

18 Moreover the prince shall not take any of the people's inheritance, casting them out of their own possession. He shall give an inheritance to his sons from his own possession so that none of My people are scattered away from their possession.

19 Then He brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers for the priests, which face north. And there was a place there, at the rear toward the west.

20 And He said to me, This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass offering and the sin offering, *and* where they shall bake the meal offering, so that

⁵ Lit., from the giving of his hand. So also in v. 11. ⁷ Lit., his hand.

they do not bring *them* out into the outer court, thereby sanctifying the people.

21 Then He brought me out into the outer court and led me past the four corners of the court; and there in each corner of the court was a court.

22 In the four corners of the court there were enclosed courts, forty *cubits* long and thirty *cubits* wide. These four *enclosed courts* in the corners were of one measurement.

23 And there was a wall all around them, around all four, and boiling places were made at the base of the walls all around.

24 Then He said to me, These are the boiling houses, where those who minister in the house shall boil the sacrifices of the people.

CHAPTER 47

E. The Holy Land and the Holy City 47:1—48:35

1. The Vision of the Water Flowing Out from the House 47:1-12

1 Then He brought me back to the entrance of the house, and there was water flowing out from under the threshold of the house to the east (for the house faced east); and the water flowed down below the ¹ south side of the house, on the south of the altar.

2 Then He brought me out by the way of the north gate and led me around on the way outside to the outer gate, on the way to *the gate* that faces east; and there the water was running out on the south side.

3 When the man went out to the east with the line in His hand, He measured a thousand cubits; and He led me through the water, water that was to the ankles.

4 Then He measured a thousand *cu-*

bits and led me through the water, water that was to the knees. Then He measured a thousand *cubits* and led me through *the water*, water that was to the loins.

5 Then He measured a thousand *cu-bits*, and it was a river that I could not pass through; for the water had risen, *enough* water to swim in, a river that could not be crossed.

6 And He said to me, Son of man, have you seen *this*? Then He led me and brought me back along the bank of the river.

7 And when I returned, there were very many trees on the bank of the river, on one side and on the other.

8 Then said He to me, This water flows out toward the eastern region and goes down into the Arabah and goes to the sea; when it flows into the sea, the water of *the sea* is healed.

9 And every living creature which swarms in every place where the river goes shall live, and there will be very many fish, when this water comes there. And *the water of the sea* shall be healed, and everything shall live wherever the river comes.

10 And fishermen will stand beside the sea from En-ge-di even to En-eglaim; it will be a place for the spreading of nets. Their fish shall be according to their kinds, like the fish of the Great Sea, very many.

11 But its swamps and its marshes will not be healed; they shall be left for salt.

12 And on the banks on both sides of the river will grow all *kinds* of trees for food. Their leaves will not wither, nor will their fruit fail; but they will bring forth new fruit every month, because the water for them flows out of the sanctuary. And their fruit shall be for food, and their leaves for healing.

¹ Lit., right side. So also in v. 2.

2. The Borders of the Land 47:13-23

13 Thus says the Lord Jehovah, This is the boundary by which you shall divide up the land as an inheritance for the twelve tribes of Israel; Joseph shall have two portions.

14 And you shall divide it for an inheritance, each one equally with the other, for I swore to give it to your fathers, and this land will fall to you as an inheritance.

15 This shall be the border of the land: on the north side, from the Great Sea by the way of Hethlon, to the entrance of Hamath, *and on to Zedad*;

16 Berothah, Sibraim (which is between the territory of Damascus and the territory of Hamath), *to Hazer-hatticon*, which is on the border of Hauran.

17 Thus the border shall extend from the sea *to Hazer-enan on the border of the territory of Damascus*, and on the north toward the north is the territory of Hamath. This is the north side.

18 And on the east side you shall measure Gilead and the land of Israel, from between Hauran and Damascus *and down the Jordan*, from the *north* border to the eastern sea. This is the east side.

19 And the south side toward the south, *the border shall go* from Tamar as far as the waters of Meribah-kadesh, to the brook of Egypt, *and to the Great Sea*. This is the south side toward the south.

20 And the west side *shall be* the Great Sea, from the *south* border to opposite the entrance of Hamath. This is the west side.

21 So you shall apportion this land among yourselves according to the tribes of Israel.

22 And you shall divide it by lot for an inheritance among yourselves and among the sojourners who sojourn among you,

who bring forth sons among you. And they shall be to you just like the native among the sons of Israel; they shall be allotted an inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And in whatever tribe the sojourner sojourns, you shall give *him* his inheritance there, declares the Lord Jehovah.

CHAPTER 48

3. The Allotment of the Land 48:1-35

1 Now these are the names of the tribes: From the north end, along the way of Hethlon to the entrance of Hamath, *and Hazer-enan on the border of the territory of Damascus with Hamath to the north* (with their sides extending *from east to west*), Dan, one *portion*.

2 And alongside the border of Dan, from the east side to the west side, Asher, one *portion*.

3 And alongside the border of Asher, from the east side even to the west side, Naphtali, one *portion*.

4 And alongside the border of Naphtali, from the east side to the west side, Manasseh, one *portion*.

5 And alongside the border of Manasseh, from the east side to the west side, Ephraim, one *portion*.

6 And alongside the border of Ephraim, from the east side even to the west side, Reuben, one *portion*.

7 And alongside the border of Reuben, from the east side to the west side, Judah, one *portion*.

8 And alongside the border of Judah, from the east side to the west side, shall be the heave offering of *land* which you shall offer, twenty-five thousand *reeds* in width, and in length just like one of the portions of *the tribes* from the east side to

15' Following the rendering of the Septuagint (cf. v. 20). The Hebrew reads, the entrance of Zedad, Hamath.

the west side; and the sanctuary shall be in its midst.

9 The heave offering that you shall offer to Jehovah shall be twenty-five thousand *reeds* in length and ten thousand *reeds* in width.

10 And for these, that is, for the priests, shall be the holy heave offering—on the north twenty-five thousand *reeds in length*, on the west ten thousand *reeds* in width, on the east ten thousand *reeds* in width, and on the south twenty-five thousand *reeds* in length; and the sanctuary of Jehovah shall be in its midst.

11 *This is* for the priests who are sanctified from among the sons of Zadok, who have kept My charge, who did not go astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

12 And it shall be theirs as a heave offering from the heave offering of the land, most holy, alongside the territory of the Levites.

13 And alongside the territory of the priests, the Levites shall have a portion twenty-five thousand *reeds* in length and ten thousand *reeds* in width. The whole length shall be twenty-five thousand *reeds*, and its width ten thousand *reeds*.

14 And they shall not sell or exchange or transfer any of it; *it is* the firstfruits of the land, for it is holy to Jehovah.

15 And the five thousand *reeds* remaining of the width, alongside the twenty-five thousand *reeds*, shall be for common use: for the city, for dwellings, and for suburbs; and the city shall be in its midst.

16 And these shall be its measurements: the north side four thousand five hundred *reeds*, the south side four thousand five hundred *reeds*, on the east side four thousand five hundred *reeds*, and the west side four thousand five hundred *reeds*.

17 And the city shall have suburbs: two hundred fifty *reeds* to the north, two hundred fifty *reeds* to the south, two

hundred fifty *reeds* to the east, and two hundred fifty *reeds* to the west.

18 And the remaining length, alongside the holy heave offering, shall be ten thousand *reeds* to the east and ten thousand *reeds* to the west, and it shall be alongside the holy heave offering. And its produce shall be food for those who labor in the city.

19 And those who labor in the city, from all the tribes of Israel, shall work it.

20 The entire heave offering of land shall be twenty-five thousand *reeds* by twenty-five thousand *reeds*. You shall offer the holy heave offering, a square, including the possession of the city.

21 And what is remaining on both sides of the holy heave offering and of the city's possession shall be for the prince; adjacent to the twenty-five thousand *reeds* of the heave offering unto the eastern border, and to the west adjacent to the twenty-five thousand *reeds of the heave offering* to the western border, alongside the portions of the tribes, it shall be for the prince. And the holy heave offering and the sanctuary of the house shall be in its midst.

22 And it shall be *distinct* from the possession of the Levites and from the possession of the city, being in the midst of what belongs to the prince. *The remaining area* lying between the territory of Judah and the territory of Benjamin shall be for the prince.

23 And as for the rest of the tribes: from the east side to the west side, Benjamin, one *portion*.

24 And alongside the border of Benjamin, from the east side to the west side, Simeon, one *portion*.

25 And alongside the border of Simeon, from the east side to the west side, Issachar, one *portion*.

26 And alongside the border of Issachar, from the east side to the west side, Zebulun, one *portion*.

27 And alongside the border of Zebulun, from the east side to the west side, Gad, one *portion*.

28 And alongside the border of Gad, at the south side to the south, the border shall be from Tamar to the waters of Meribah-kadesh to the brook of *Egypt* to the Great Sea.

29 This is the land which you shall divide by lot to the tribes of Israel for an inheritance, and these are their portions, declares the Lord Jehovah.

30 And these are the exits of the city: On the north side, *which* measures four thousand five hundred *reeds*,

31 (Now the gates of the city shall be according to the names of the tribes of Israel) three gates to the north: the gate of

Reuben, one; the gate of Judah, one; the gate of Levi, one;

32 And on the east side, *which is* four thousand five hundred *reeds*, another three gates: the gate of Joseph, one; the gate of Benjamin, one; the gate of Dan, one;

33 And on the south side, *which* measures four thousand five hundred *reeds*, another three gates: the gate of Simeon, one; the gate of Issachar, one; the gate of Zebulun, one;

34 On the west side, *which is* four thousand five hundred *reeds*, their three gates: the gate of Gad, one; the gate of Asher, one; the gate of Naphtali, one.

35 It shall be eighteen thousand *reeds* all around, and the name of the city from that day shall be, Jehovah Is There.

DANIEL

OUTLINE

- I. The issue of the degradation of God's elect—the captivity to Babylon—1:1-2
- II. The victory, in their captivity, of the young descendants (including Daniel) of God's degraded elect over Satan's further devices—1:3—6:28
 - A. Over the demonic diet—1:3-21
 - B. Over the devilish blinding that prevents people from seeing the great human image (the totality of human government throughout human history) in Nebuchadnezzar's dream—2:1-49
 1. Nebuchadnezzar's marvelous dream—vv. 1-13
 2. Daniel's vision from God concerning Nebuchadnezzar's dream—vv. 14-45
 - a. God's vision given to Daniel—vv. 17-23
 - b. Daniel's interpretation of Nebuchadnezzar's dream—vv. 24-45
 - (1) Daniel's exalting of God—vv. 25-30
 - (2) The contents of Nebuchadnezzar's dream—a great human image and its destiny—vv. 31-45
 3. Nebuchadnezzar's honoring of Daniel—vv. 46-49
 - C. Over the seduction of idol worship—3:1-30
 - D. Over the covering that hinders people from seeing the ruling of the heavens by the God of the heavens—4:1-37
 1. Nebuchadnezzar's praise concerning God—vv. 1-3
 2. Nebuchadnezzar's testimony—vv. 4-18
 3. Daniel's interpretation of Nebuchadnezzar's dream—vv. 19-26
 4. Daniel's counsel to Nebuchadnezzar—v. 27
 5. The fulfillment of the dream coming upon Nebuchadnezzar—vv. 28-33
 6. Nebuchadnezzar's return to normality and his testimony—vv. 34-37
 - E. Over the ignorance concerning the result of the debauchery before God and the insult to His holiness—5:1-31
 1. Belshazzar's debauchery before God and his insult to His holiness—vv. 1-4
 2. The writing by the hand sent from God—vv. 5-9
 3. Daniel's interpretation of the writing on the wall—vv. 10-29
 4. The destiny of Belshazzar—vv. 30-31
 - F. Over the subtlety that prohibited the faithfulness of the overcomers in the worship of God—6:1-28
 1. The exaltation of Daniel as one of the overcomers in the captivity of God's elect in Medo-Persia—vv. 1-3
 2. The subtle attack of Satan on Daniel concerning the worship of God—vv. 4-9
 3. Daniel's faithfulness in the worship of God—v. 10

4. The accusation of the opposers—vv. 11-15
5. Daniel's suffering of the persecution—vv. 16-18
6. God's deliverance of Daniel—vv. 19-24
7. God's victory over Satan in the worship of God on the earth—vv. 25-28

III. The visions of the overcoming Daniel—7:1—12:13

- A. Concerning the four beasts out of the Mediterranean Sea—7:1-28
 1. The year of the vision (about 555 B.C.)—v. 1
 2. The four beasts out of the Mediterranean Sea—vv. 2-8, 11-12
 3. God and His universal dominion—vv. 9-10
 4. The coming of the Son of Man—Christ—vv. 13-14
 5. The interpretation of the vision—vv. 15-28
- B. Concerning a ram and a male goat with its successors—Persia and Greece—8:1-27
 1. The year of the vision (about 552 B.C.)—v. 1
 2. The place of the vision—v. 2
 3. The vision concerning a ram and a male goat with its successors—vv. 3-14
 4. The interpretation of the vision—vv. 15-27
- C. Concerning Israel in the seventy weeks apportioned out to them—9:1-27
 1. The year of the vision (about 538 B.C.)—vv. 1-2a
 2. The cause of the vision—v. 2b
 3. The way to obtain the vision—vv. 3-23
 4. The contents of the vision—the seventy weeks—vv. 24-27
- D. Concerning the destiny of Israel—10:1—12:13
 1. The year of the vision (about 534 B.C.)—10:1a
 2. The main subject of the vision—the great distress—10:1b
 3. The scene in the universe—the spiritual world behind the physical—before the release of the vision—10:2—11:1
 - a. Daniel, a man on the earth, setting his heart to understand the future of Israel—10:2-3
 - b. The excellent Christ, the centrality and universality of God's move on the earth, appearing to Daniel—10:4-9
 - c. The evil prince of the kingdom of Persia withstanding the sent angelic messenger, and Michael coming to help him—10:10-17
 - d. The angelic messenger to return to fight with the evil prince of Persia, and the evil prince of Greece being about to come—10:18-21
 - e. The angelic messenger standing up to support and strengthen Darius—11:1
 4. The contents of the vision—concerning the destiny of Israel—11:2—12:13
 - a. Related to the king of the south (Egypt) and the king of the north (Syria)—11:2-45
 - b. Related to the archangel Michael's standing for Israel—12:1-13

DANIEL

Subject:
The Destiny of Israel Apportioned Out by God—
The Contents of the Seventy Weeks

CHAPTER 1

- I. The Issue of the Degradation
of God's Elect—
The Captivity to Babylon
1:1-2

1 In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim the king of Judah Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem and besieged it.

2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim the king of Judah into his hand with some of the vessels of the house of God; and he brought them into the land of Shinar to the house of his god, and he brought the vessels into the treasury of his god.

- II. The Victory, in Their Captivity,
of the Young Descendants
(Including Daniel) of God's Degraded Elect
over Satan's Further Devices
1:3—6:28

- A. Over the Demonic Diet
1:3-21

3 Then the king told Ashpenaz, the chief of his eunuchs, to bring some of the sons of Israel, including some from the royal seed and from the nobility,

4 Children in whom was no defect, *who were* good in appearance, who showed insight in all wisdom, understanding in knowledge, and apprehension in thought, and in whom was the ability to stand in the king's palace. And *he told him* to teach them the learning and language of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed to them a daily portion from the king's choice provision and from the wine that he drank, and

appointed that they should be brought up for three years so that at the end of the time they might stand before the king.

6 Now among these from the sons of Judah were Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah.

7 And the leader of the eunuchs gave them names: he gave Daniel *the name* Belteshazzar; Hananiah, *the name* Shadrach; Mishael, *the name* Meshach; and Azariah, *the name* Abed-nego.

8 But Daniel set his heart not to defile himself with the king's choice provision and with the wine that the king drank, so he requested of the leader of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

9 And God granted Daniel favor and compassion in the sight of the leader of the eunuchs;

10 And the leader of the eunuchs said to Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who has appointed your food and drink; for why should he see your faces being more morose than *those of* the children who are of your own age? Then you would bring guilt upon my head before the king.

11 Then Daniel said to the steward whom the leader of the eunuchs had appointed over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

12 Please test your servants for ten days, and let vegetables be given to us to eat and water to drink.

13 Then let our countenances be watched in your presence, as well as the countenances of the children who eat the king's choice provision; and do with your servants according to what you see.

14 So he listened to them in this matter and tested them for ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared better, and they were more fully fleshed than all the children who ate the king's choice provision.

16 Therefore the steward withheld their *portion* of the choice provision and the wine that they were to drink and gave them vegetables.

17 Now as for these four children, God gave them knowledge and insight in all learning and wisdom; and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

18 Then at the end of the days when the king had said that *the children* should be brought in, the leader of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar;

19 And the king spoke with them. And among them all none were found like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah; therefore they stood in the presence of the king.

20 And in every matter of wisdom and understanding that the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and conjurers who were in all his realm.

21 And Daniel continued until the first year of Cyrus the king.

CHAPTER 2

B. Over the Devilish Blinding
That Prevents People from Seeing
the Great Human Image
(the Totality of Human Government
throughout Human History)
in Nebuchadnezzar's Dream
2:1-49

1. Nebuchadnezzar's Marvelous Dream
vv. 1-13

1 And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar

dreamed dreams and his spirit was troubled and his sleep left him.

2 And the king ordered the call for the magicians, conjurers, sorcerers, and the Chaldeans to declare to the king his dreams; and they came in and stood before the king.

3 And the king said to them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit is troubled to know the dream.

4 Then the Chaldeans spoke to the king in Aramaic, 'O king, live forever! Tell the dream to your servants, and we will declare the interpretation.

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The command from me is published: If you do not make the dream and its interpretation known to me, you shall be cut into pieces and your houses shall be made a dunghill.

6 But if you declare the dream and its interpretation, you shall receive gifts and a reward and much honor from me. Therefore declare the dream and its interpretation to me.

7 They answered a second time and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will declare the interpretation.

8 The king answered and said, I know for certain that you are trying to buy time because you have seen that the command from me is published.

9 But if you do not make the dream known to me, there is but one decree for you; for you have agreed together to speak false and corrupt words before me until the time is changed. Therefore tell me the dream, and I will know that you can declare its interpretation to me.

10 The Chaldeans answered before the king and said, There is not a man upon the earth who can declare the matter for the king, because no great king or ruler has

4¹ From here through 7:28 the text is in Aramaic, not Hebrew.

ever asked any magician, conjurer, or Chaldean for something like this.

11 And the thing that the king asks is rare, and there is no one else who can declare it before the king except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 Because of this the king was angry and very furious, and he gave orders to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise men should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his companions so that they might be slain.

2. Daniel's Vision from God
concerning Nebuchadnezzar's Dream
vv. 14-45

14 Then Daniel responded in counsel and with discretion to Arioch, the captain of the king's bodyguard, who had gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon.

15 He answered and said to Arioch, the king's commander, Why is the decree from before the king so harsh? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Daniel then went in and sought from the king that he would give him a time to declare the interpretation to the king.

a. God's Vision Given to Daniel
vv. 17-23

17 Then Daniel went to his house and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions,

18 That they might request compassions from before the God of the heavens concerning this mystery so that Daniel and his companions would not be destroyed with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

19 Then the mystery was revealed to Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of the heavens.

20 Daniel answered and said,
Let the name of God

Be blessed from eternity to
eternity,

For wisdom and might are His.

21 And it is He who changes the times
and seasons;
He deposes kings and causes kings
to ascend.

He gives wisdom to the wise
And knowledge to those who have
understanding.

22 He reveals the deep things and the
hidden things;
He knows what is *obscured* in the
darkness,
And the light dwells with Him.

23 To You, O God of my fathers, I
render thanks and praise,
For You have given me wisdom
and might;
And You have now made known to
me what we requested of You,
For You have made known the
king's matter to us.

b. Daniel's Interpretation
of Nebuchadnezzar's Dream
vv. 24-45

24 Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon; he went and said thus to him, Do not destroy the wise men of Babylon; bring me before the king, and I will declare the interpretation to the king.

(1) Daniel's Exalting of God
vv. 25-30

25 Then Arioch brought Daniel hurriedly before the king and spoke in this way to him, I have found a man among the captives of Judah who will make the interpretation known to the king.

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Are you able to make known to me the dream that I have seen and its interpretation?

25¹ Lit., sons of the captivity of Judah.

27 Daniel answered before the king and said, As to the mystery which the king has inquired about, no wise men, *no* conjurers, magicians, *or* diviners, are able to declare *it* to the king.

28 But there is a God in the heavens who reveals mysteries, and He has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what will happen in the last days. This is your dream, even the visions of your head upon your bed.

29 As for you, O king, your thoughts on your bed came upon what would happen after these *times*, and He who reveals mysteries has made known to you what will happen.

30 But as for me, this mystery has not been revealed to me because of some wisdom that is in me more than in any *other* living person, but so that the interpretation may be made known to the king and that you may understand the thoughts of your heart.

(2) The Contents
of Nebuchadnezzar's Dream—
A Great Human Image and Its Destiny
vv. 31-45

31 You, O king, were watching, and there was a single great image. This image, large and its brightness surpassing, stood opposite you; and its appearance was frightful.

32 Concerning this image, its head was of fine gold, its breast and its arms of silver, its abdomen and its thighs of bronze,

33 Its legs of iron, its feet partly of iron and partly of clay.

34 You were watching until a stone was cut out without hands, and it struck the image at its feet of iron and clay and crushed them.

35 Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were crushed all at once, and they became like chaff from the

summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away so that no trace of them was found. And the stone that struck the image became a great mountain and filled the whole earth.

36 This is the dream; and we will tell its interpretation before the king.

37 You, O king, are king of kings, to whom the God of the heavens has given kingship, power, and strength and glory.

38 And wherever the children of men, the beasts of the field, or the birds of the sky dwell, He has given *them* into your hand and has made you ruler over all of them. You are the head of gold.

39 And after you another kingdom will arise, inferior to you; and *there will be* another kingdom, a third one, of bronze, which will rule over all the earth.

40 And there will be a fourth kingdom as strong as iron, inasmuch as iron crushes and shatters everything; and like iron that smashes all these, it will crush and smash.

41 And in that you saw the feet and the toes, partly of potter's clay and partly of iron, the kingdom will be a confused mass; but there will be some of the firmness of iron in it, for you saw the iron mixed with the earthy clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet were partly of iron and partly of clay, *so* some of the kingdom will be strong and part of it will be fragile.

43 And in that you saw the iron mixed with the earthy clay, they will be mixed together through the seed of men, but they will not cleave to one another, even as iron does not mix with clay.

44 And in the days of those kings the God of the heavens will raise up a kingdom which will never be destroyed, and its reign will not be left to another people; it will crush and put an end to all these kingdoms; and it will stand forever.

35¹ Or, no place was found for them.

45 Inasmuch as you saw that out of the mountain a stone was cut without hands and that it crushed the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold, the great God has made known to the king what will happen afterward; and the dream is certain, and its interpretation trustworthy.

3. Nebuchadnezzar's Honoring of Daniel
vv. 46-49

46 Then King Nebuchadnezzar fell on his face and worshipped Daniel and commanded that they offer an oblation and incense to him.

47 The king answered Daniel and said, It is certain that your God is the God of gods and the Lord of kings and a Revealer of mysteries, for you have been able to reveal this mystery.

48 Then the king made Daniel great and gave many great gifts to him; and he made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon and chief of the prefects over all the wise men of Babylon.

49 And Daniel requested of the king, and he appointed Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego over the administration of the province of Babylon; but Daniel was at the king's court.

CHAPTER 3

C. Over the Seduction of Idol Worship 3:1-30

1 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, its height sixty cubits and its width six cubits; he set it up in the plain of Dura in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent word to assemble the satraps, the prefects and the governors, the chief judges, the treasury officials, the law officials, the judges, and all the rulers of the provinces to come to the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the satraps, the prefects and the governors, the chief judges, the treasury officials, the law officials, the judges, and all the rulers of the provinces assembled themselves for the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

4 Then a herald proclaimed loudly, To you it is commanded, O peoples, nations, and languages,

5 At the time that you hear the sound of the horn, flute, lyre, trigon, psaltery, bagpipe, and all kinds of music, you shall fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king has set up;

6 And whoever does not fall down and worship shall be thrown into the midst of a blazing furnace of fire in that very hour.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the peoples heard the sound of the horn, flute, lyre, trigon, psaltery, bagpipe, and all kinds of music, all the peoples, nations, and languages fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 Because of this at that time certain Chaldeans drew near and accused the Jews.

9 They responded and said to Nebuchadnezzar the king, O king, live forever!

10 You, O king, have made a decree that every man who hears the sound of the horn, flute, lyre, trigon, psaltery, bagpipe, and all kinds of music shall fall down and worship the golden image;

11 And whoever does not fall down and worship shall be thrown into the midst of a blazing furnace of fire.

12 There are certain Jews, whom you have appointed over the administration of the province of Babylon—Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego—these men have not respected you, O king; they do not

49¹ Lit., gate. **7**¹ Some MSS omit, bagpipe. **8**¹ Lit., ate the pieces of.

serve your gods nor worship the golden image that you have set up.

13 Then Nebuchadnezzar in rage and fury commanded *men* to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar responded and said to them, Do you, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, purposely not serve my gods nor worship the golden image that I have set up?

15 Now then, if, at the time when you hear the sound of the horn, flute, lyre, trigon, psaltery, bagpipe, and all kinds of music, you are ready to fall down and worship the image that I have made, *very well*; but if you do not worship, you will be thrown into the midst of a blazing furnace of fire in that very hour; and who is that god who will deliver you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, there is no need for us to give you an answer in this matter.

17 If it be *so*, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the blazing furnace of fire, and He will deliver *us* out of your hand, O king.

18 But if *He does* not, let it be known to you, O king, that we will not serve your gods nor worship the golden image that you have set up.

19 Then Nebuchadnezzar was filled with fury and the countenance of his face was changed toward Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. He responded and commanded that the furnace be made seven times hotter than it was usually heated.

20 And he commanded certain mighty men who were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and throw *them* into the blazing furnace of fire.

21 Then these men were bound in their shirts, tunics, and ¹mantles, and *other*

clothing, and thrown into the midst of the blazing furnace of fire.

22 For this reason, because the king's word was so harsh and the furnace had been heated to an extreme, the flame of the fire slew those men who carried up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell into the midst of the blazing furnace of fire bound up.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished and stood up in haste; he responded and said to his counselors, Did we not throw three men into the midst of the fire bound up? They answered and said to the king, Certainly, O king.

25 He answered and said, Look, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire; and they are not harmed. And the appearance of the fourth is like a son of the gods.

26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the door of the blazing furnace of fire. He responded and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, servants of God the Most High, come out and come here. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego came out of the midst of the fire.

27 And the satraps, prefects, and governors, and the king's counselors, being gathered together, saw concerning these men that the fire had no effect on their bodies and *that* the hair of their heads was not singed, nor had their clothes been affected, nor had the smell of fire come upon them.

28 Nebuchadnezzar responded and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who has sent His angel and delivered His servants who trusted in Him and changed the king's word and yielded their bodies that they might not serve nor worship any god except their own God.

²¹ Or, caps.

29 Therefore I make a decree that any people, nation, or language that speaks something offensive against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego shall be cut into pieces and their houses shall be made a dunghill, because there is no other god who is able to deliver in this way.

30 Then the king caused Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego to prosper in the province of Babylon.

CHAPTER 4

D. Over the Covering That Hinders People from Seeing the Ruling of the Heavens by the God of the Heavens
4:1-37

1. Nebuchadnezzar's Praise concerning God vv. 1-3

1 Nebuchadnezzar the king to all the peoples, nations, and languages that dwell in the whole earth: May your peace abound!

2 It pleases me to declare the signs and wonders that God the Most High has done for me.

3 How great are His signs,
And how mighty are His wonders!
His kingdom is an eternal kingdom,
And His dominion is from
generation to generation.

2. Nebuchadnezzar's Testimony vv. 4-18

4 I, Nebuchadnezzar, was at ease in my house and was flourishing in my palace.

5 I saw a dream and it frightened me, and the imaginings upon my bed and the visions of my head alarmed me.

6 Therefore I made the decree to bring before me all the wise men of Babylon that they might make the interpretation of the dream known to me.

7 Then the magicians, conjurers, Chaldeans, and diviners came in, and I told the

dream to them; but they could not make its interpretation known to me.

8 But at last there came in before me Daniel, whose name is Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom is a spirit of the holy gods; and I told the dream to him, *saying*,

9 O Belteshazzar, chief of the magicians, because I know that a spirit of the holy gods is in you and no mystery troubles you, *here are* the visions of my dream that I have seen; now tell *me* its interpretation.

10 Now *these were* the visions of my head upon my bed: I was watching and there was a tree in the midst of the earth, and its height was great.

11 The tree grew great and became strong,
And its height reached to heaven,
And the sight of it to the end of
all the earth.

12 Its foliage was beautiful and its fruit abundant,
And in it was food for all.
The beasts of the field found shade under it,
And the birds of the sky dwelt in its branches;
And all flesh fed from it.

13 I was watching in the visions of my head upon my bed, and there was a watcher, indeed, a holy one, coming down from heaven.

14 He cried out loudly and spoke in this way,

Cut down the tree and cut off its branches;
Strip off its foliage and scatter its fruit;
Let the beasts flee from under it,
And the birds from its branches.

15 Yet leave its stump of roots
In the earth,
But with an iron and bronze band
around it,

In the tender grass of the field;
And let him be wet with the dew of
heaven,

And let his portion be with the
beasts in the grass of the earth;

16 Let his ¹mind be changed from that
of a man's,

And let a beast's ¹mind be given to
him;

And let seven periods of time pass
over him.

17 This matter is by the decree of the
watchers, and the ¹decision is a command
of the holy ones, to the intent that the liv-
ing may know that the Most High is the
Ruler over the kingdom of men and gives
it to whomever He wills and sets up over
it the lowliest of men.

18 This dream I, King Nebuchadnezzar,
have seen. Now you, Belteshazzar, tell
me the interpretation, inasmuch as all the
wise men of my kingdom are not able to
make the interpretation known to me; but
you are able, for a spirit of the holy gods is
in you.

3. Daniel's Interpretation
of Nebuchadnezzar's Dream
vv. 19-26

19 Then Daniel, whose name is Belte-
shazzar, was appalled for a while as his
thoughts alarmed him. The king re-
sponded and said, Belteshazzar, do not
let the dream or its interpretation alarm
you. Belteshazzar answered and said, My
lord, may the dream be for those who hate
you, and its interpretation for your ene-
mies!

20 The tree that you saw, which grew
great and became strong, and whose height
reached to heaven and the sight of it to all
the earth,

21 And whose foliage was beautiful and
its fruit abundant, and in which was food

for all, *and* under which the beasts of the
field dwelt, and in whose branches the
birds of the sky lodged—

22 It is you, O king, who have grown
great and become strong, for your great-
ness has grown and reaches to heaven, and
your dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And in that the king saw a watcher,
indeed, a holy one, coming down from
heaven and saying, Cut down the tree and
destroy it; yet leave its stump of roots in
the earth, but with an iron and bronze
band *around it*, in the tender grass of the
field; and let him be wet with the dew of
heaven, and let his portion be with the
beasts of the field until seven periods of
time pass over him;

24 This is the interpretation, O king,
and this is the decree of the Most
High, which has come upon my lord the
king:

25 You shall be driven out from among
mankind, and with the beasts of the field
shall your dwelling place be; and you
shall be made to eat grass as bulls *do*
and shall be wet with the dew of heaven;
and seven periods of time will pass over
you, until you come to know that the
Most High is the Ruler over the king-
dom of men and gives it to whomever He
wills.

26 And in that it was commanded that
the stump of roots of the tree be left, your
kingdom will be assured to you after you
have come to know that the heavens do
rule.

4. Daniel's Counsel to Nebuchadnezzar
v. 27

27 Therefore, O king, let my counsel be
acceptable to you: Break off your sins by
doing righteousness, and your iniquities
by showing mercy to the poor; perhaps
there may be a prolonging of your pros-
perity.

16¹ Lit., heart. 17¹ Or, demand.

5. The Fulfillment of the Dream
Coming upon Nebuchadnezzar
vv. 28-33

28 All this came upon Nebuchadnezzar the king.

29 At the end of twelve months he was walking upon *the roof of* the royal palace of Babylon.

30 The king responded and said, Is this not Babylon the great, which I have built up as a royal house by the might of my power and for the glory of my majesty?

31 While the word was still in the king's mouth, a voice came down from heaven: To you it is spoken, King Nebuchadnezzar: The kingdom has passed on from you;

32 And from among mankind you shall be driven out, and with the beasts of the field shall your dwelling place be; you shall be made to eat grass as bulls *do*; and seven periods of time will pass over you, until you come to know that the Most High is the Ruler over the kingdom of men and gives it to whomever He wills.

33 In that very hour the word concerning Nebuchadnezzar was fulfilled; and from among mankind he was driven out, and he began to eat grass as bulls *do*, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, until his hair had grown like eagles' *feathers* and his nails like birds' *claws*.

6. Nebuchadnezzar's Return
to Normality and His Testimony
vv. 34-37

34 And at the end of *those* days I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted up my eyes to heaven, and reason returned to me; and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honored the ever-living One;

For His dominion is an eternal
dominion,
And His kingdom is from
generation to generation;

35 And all the inhabitants of earth are considered as nothing,

But He does according to His will
in the army of heaven
And *among* the inhabitants of the
earth;

And there is no one who can resist
His hand

Or say to Him, What are You
doing?

36 At that time reason returned to me; and for the glory of my kingdom, my majesty and splendor returned to me; and my counselors and my lords sought me out, and I was established in my kingdom, and surpassing greatness was added to me.

37 Now I, Nebuchadnezzar, praise and exalt and honor the King of the heavens, because all His works are truth and His ways justice, and because He is able to abase those who walk in pride.

CHAPTER 5

E. Over the Ignorance
concerning the Result of the Debauchery
before God and the Insult to His Holiness
5:1-31

1. Belshazzar's Debauchery before God
and His Insult to His Holiness
vv. 1-4

1 Belshazzar the king made a great feast for a thousand of his lords; and he drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, under the influence of the wine, commanded *men* to bring the gold and silver vessels that Nebuchadnezzar his forefather had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem, that the king and his lords, his wives, and his concubines might drink from them.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that had been taken out of the temple of the house of God, which was in Jerusalem; and the king and his lords, his wives, and his concubines drank from them.

4 They drank wine and praised the gods of gold and of silver, of bronze, iron, wood, and stone.

2. The Writing by the Hand
Sent from God
vv. 5-9

5 At that moment the fingers of a man's hand came forth and wrote opposite the lampstand upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace. And the king saw *that* part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the king's countenance changed and his thoughts alarmed him; and the joints of his hips loosened and his knees began to knock together.

7 The king cried loudly to bring the conjurers, the Chaldeans, and the diviners. The king responded and said to the wise men of Babylon, Any man who reads this writing and declares its interpretation to me shall be clothed in purple and *shall have* a chain of gold around his neck and shall rule as the third *ruler* in the kingdom.

8 Then all the king's wise men came, but they could not read the writing nor make its interpretation known to the king.

9 Then King Belshazzar was greatly alarmed; his countenance was *further* changed, and his lords were perplexed.

3. Daniel's Interpretation
of the Writing on the Wall
vv. 10-29

10 The queen mother, because of the words of the king and his lords, came to the banquet house. The queen mother responded and said, O king, live forever! Do not let your thoughts alarm you, nor let your countenance change.

11 There is a man in your kingdom in whom is a spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of your forefather light and insight and wisdom like the wisdom of the gods were found in him. And King Nebuchadnezzar your forefather—your forefather, O king—made him chief of the magicians, conjurers, Chaldeans, *and* diviners,

12 Because an excellent spirit and knowledge and insight, *and* the interpretation of dreams, the declaring of riddles, and the resolving of ¹problems were found in this Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar. Let Daniel now be called, and he will declare the interpretation.

13 Then Daniel was brought before the king. The king responded and said to Daniel, Are you Daniel, one of the ¹captives of Judah, whom my forefather the king brought from Judah?

14 Now I have heard about you that a spirit of the gods is in you and *that* light and insight and surpassing wisdom are found in you.

15 And now the wise men, the conjurers, have been brought in before me that they might read this writing and make its interpretation known to me, but they cannot declare the interpretation of the thing.

16 But I have heard about you that you can give interpretations and resolve problems. If you can now read the writing and make its interpretation known to me, you shall be clothed in purple and *shall have* a chain of gold around your neck and shall rule as the third *ruler* in the kingdom.

17 Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let your gifts remain with you, or give your rewards to another; nevertheless I will read the writing for the king and make the interpretation known to him.

18 Regarding you, O king, God the Most High gave to Nebuchadnezzar your forefather kingship, greatness, glory, and majesty;

19 And because of the greatness which He gave to him, all peoples, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him; whomever he wished he slew, and whomever he wished he kept alive, and whomever he wished he raised

12¹ Lit., knots. So also in v. 16. 13¹ Lit., sons of the captivity of Judah.

up, and whomever he wished he brought down.

20 But when his heart was lifted up and his spirit became so arrogant that he conducted himself in pride, he was deposed from his royal throne, and *his* glory was taken away from him.

21 And he was driven from the sons of men, and his heart was made like that of the beasts, and his dwelling place was with the wild donkeys; *men* fed him with grass as *they do* bulls, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, until he came to know that God the Most High is the Ruler over the kingdom of men and sets over it whomever He wills.

22 And you his descendant, Belshazzar, have not humbled your heart, though you knew all this;

23 But you have exalted yourself against the Lord of the heavens; and they have brought the vessels of His house before you, and you and your lords, your wives, and your concubines have drunk wine from them; and you have praised the gods of silver and of gold, of bronze, iron, wood, and stone, which do not see nor hear nor know. But the God in whose hand is your breath and to whom all your ways *belong*, you have not honored.

24 Then *that* part of the hand was sent from before Him, and this writing was inscribed.

25 And this is the writing that was inscribed: MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

26 This is the interpretation of the matter: MENE—God has numbered your kingdom and brought it to an end;

27 TEKEL—You have been weighed in the scales and found to be lacking.

28 PERES—Your kingdom has been divided and given to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then Belshazzar commanded; and they clothed Daniel in purple and *put* a chain of gold around his neck, and they

made the proclamation concerning him that he should rule as the third *ruler* in the kingdom.

4. The Destiny of Belshazzar vv. 30-31

30 In that very night Belshazzar the Chaldean king was slain.

31 And Darius the Mede received the kingdom at about the age of sixty-two.

CHAPTER 6

F. Over the Subtlety That Prohibited the Faithfulness of the Overcomers in the Worship of God 6:1-28

1. The Exaltation of Daniel as One of the Overcomers in the Captivity of God's Elect in Medo-Persia vv. 1-3

1 It pleased Darius to set up over the kingdom a hundred and twenty satraps, who would be throughout the whole kingdom;

2 And over them, three chief ministers—of whom Daniel was one—so that these satraps might give account to them and the king might not suffer loss.

3 Then this Daniel distinguished himself among the chief ministers and satraps because in him there was an excellent spirit, and the king considered setting him over the whole kingdom.

2. The Subtle Attack of Satan on Daniel concerning the Worship of God vv. 4-9

4 Then the chief ministers and satraps sought to find a ground for accusation against Daniel from the perspective of the kingdom, but they could find no ground for accusation or fault, inasmuch as he was faithful, and no negligence or fault was found related to him.

5 Then these men said, We will not find any ground for accusation against this

Daniel unless we find *something* related to him due to the law of his God.

6 Then these chief ministers and satraps came to prevail upon the king and said thus to him, King Darius, live forever!

7 All the chief ministers of the kingdom, the prefects and the satraps, the counselors and the governors, have taken counsel together that the king should establish a statute and make firm an edict that anyone who makes a petition within the *next* thirty days to any god or man besides you, O king, shall be cast into the lions' den.

8 Now, O king, establish the edict and sign the writing, so that it is not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which cannot pass away.

9 Therefore King Darius signed the writing, that is, the edict.

3. Daniel's Faithfulness
in the Worship of God
v. 10

10 Now when Daniel came to know that the writing had been signed, he went to his house (in his upper room he had windows open toward Jerusalem) and three times daily he knelt on his knees and prayed and gave thanks before his God, because he had *always* done so previously.

4. The Accusation of the Opposers
vv. 11-15

11 Then these men assembled and found Daniel making petition and supplication before his God.

12 Then they came near and spoke before the king concerning the king's edict: Did you not sign an edict that anyone who petitions, within the *next* thirty days, any god or man besides you, O king, shall be cast into the lions' den? The king answered and said, The thing is certain,

according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which cannot pass away.

13 Then they answered and said before the king, Daniel, one of the ¹captives from Judah, has not respected you, O king, or the edict that you have signed, but three times daily makes his petition.

14 Then the king, when he heard the thing, was very displeased with himself and set his heart on delivering Daniel; and until the sun set, he made efforts to deliver him.

15 Then these men came to prevail upon the king and said to the king, Know, O king, that it is the law of the Medes and Persians that no edict or statute which the king establishes can be changed.

5. Daniel's Suffering of the Persecution
vv. 16-18

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel and threw *him* into the lions' den. The king responded and said to Daniel, Your God, whom you serve continually, He will deliver you.

17 And a stone was brought and set over the mouth of the den. And the king sealed it with his signet ring and with the signet rings of his lords that nothing might be changed regarding Daniel.

18 Then the king went to his palace and spent the night fasting; and no ¹entertainment was brought before him, and his sleep fled from him.

6. God's Deliverance of Daniel
vv. 19-24

19 Then the king arose at dawn at the first light, and went in haste to the lions' den.

20 And when he had come near the den, he shouted to Daniel with a sad voice; the king responded and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God,

13¹ Lit., sons of the captivity of Judah. 18¹ The meaning of the Aramaic is uncertain; some translate *concubines*, others, *instruments of music*.

has your God, whom you serve continually, been able to deliver you from the lions?

21 Then Daniel said to the king, O king, live forever!

22 My God has sent His angel and has shut the lions' mouth, and they have not hurt me, inasmuch as before Him innocence was found in me; and also before you, O king, I have done no harm.

23 Then the king was very pleased concerning him, and he commanded that they take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and he was found completely unharmed, because he had trusted in his God.

24 Then the king commanded, and they brought those men who had accused Daniel and threw *them* into the lion's den, them, their children, and their wives; and they had not reached the bottom of the den before the lions overpowered them and crushed all their bones.

7. God's Victory over Satan
in the Worship of God on the Earth
vv. 25-28

25 Then Darius the king wrote to all the peoples, nations, and languages that dwell in the whole land: May your peace abound!

26 I make a decree that in all the dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel;

For He is the living God
And enduring forever;
And His kingdom is one which will
not be destroyed,
And His dominion will be unto
the end.

27 He delivers and rescues,
And He does signs and wonders
In heaven and on earth;

It is He who has delivered Daniel
from the power of the lions.

28 And this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

CHAPTER 7

III. The Visions of the Overcoming Daniel 7:1—12:13

A. Concerning the Four Beasts out of the Mediterranean Sea 7:1-28

1. The Year of the Vision (About 555 B.C.) v. 1

1 In the first year of Belshazzar the king of Babylon Daniel saw a dream and visions of his head upon his bed. Then he wrote down the dream; he related the sum of the matters.

2. The Four Beasts out of the Mediterranean Sea vv. 2-8, 11-12

2 Daniel responded and said, I was watching in my vision by night, and there were the four winds of heaven, stirring up the Great Sea.

3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, each different from the other.

4 The first was like a lion and had the wings of an eagle. I watched until its wings were plucked and it was lifted up from the earth and made to stand on two feet like a man; and a man's heart was given to it.

5 And there was another beast, a second one, resembling a bear. And it was raised up on one side, and three ribs were in its mouth between its teeth; and they said thus to it, Arise, devour much flesh.

6 After this I watched and there was another *beast*, like a leopard; and it had

27¹ Lit., hand.

four wings of a bird on its back; and the beast had four heads, and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I watched in the night visions, and there was a fourth beast, dreadful and frightful and exceedingly strong; and it had large iron teeth; it devoured and crushed and trampled down the remainder with its feet; and it was different from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.

8 I was considering the horns; then there was another horn, a small one, which came up among them; and three of the first horns were uprooted from before it. And there were eyes like the eyes of a man in this horn and a mouth speaking great things.

3. God and His Universal Dominion
vv. 9-10

9 I watched
Until thrones were set,
And the Ancient of Days sat
down.
His clothing was like white snow,
And the hair of His head was like
pure wool;

His throne was flames of fire,
Its wheels, burning fire.

10 A stream of fire issued forth
And came out from before Him.
Thousands of thousands ministered
to Him,
And ten thousands of ten
thousands stood before Him.
The court of judgment sat,
And the books were opened.

2. The Four Beasts out of
the Mediterranean Sea (cont'd)
vv. 11-12

11 I watched then because of the sound of the great things that the horn was speaking; I watched until the beast was slain and

its body was destroyed and given to the burning fire.

12 And as for the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away, but an extension of life was given to them for a season and a time.

4. The Coming of the Son of Man—Christ
vv. 13-14

13 I watched in the night visions,
And there with the clouds of heaven
One like a Son of Man was
coming;
And He came to the Ancient of
Days,
And they brought Him near
before Him.

14 And to Him was given dominion,
glory, and a kingdom,
That all the peoples, nations, and
languages might serve Him.
His dominion is an eternal
dominion, which will not pass
away;
And His kingdom is one that will
not be destroyed.

5. The Interpretation of the Vision
vv. 15-28

15 As for me, Daniel, my spirit ¹within me was distressed, and the visions of my head alarmed me.

16 I came near to one of those standing by and asked of him the exact meaning of all this. So he told me and made the interpretation of the things known to me:

17 These great beasts, which are four, are four kings *who* will arise from the earth.

18 But the saints of the Most High will receive the kingdom and possess the kingdom forever, indeed, forever and ever.

19 Then I wished to know the exact meaning of the fourth beast, which was different from all the others, exceedingly

15' Lit., in the midst of the sheath.

dreadful, with its teeth of iron and its claws of bronze, *which* devoured, crushed, and trampled under the remainder with its feet,

20 And of the ten horns that were on its head, and the other *horn* that came up, and before which three *horns* fell, even that horn that had eyes and a mouth speaking great things and whose appearance was greater than that of its companions.

21 I watched and that horn waged war with the saints and prevailed against them,

22 Until the Ancient of Days came; and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High; and the time came when the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast will be the fourth kingdom upon the earth, which will be different from all the *other* kingdoms; and it will devour the whole earth and tread it down and crush it.

24 And as for the ten horns, out of this kingdom ten kings will arise, and another will arise after them, and he will be different from the previous ones; and he will subdue three kings.

25 And he will speak things against the Most High and wear out the saints of the Most High; and his intention will be to change the times and the law; and they will be given into his hand for a time and times and half a time.

26 But the court of judgment will sit, and they will take away his dominion, so as to annihilate and destroy *it* unto the end.

27 And the kingdom and dominion and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven will be given to the people of the saints of the Most High; His kingdom is an eternal kingdom, and all the dominions will serve and obey Him.

28 Here is the end of the matter. As for me, Daniel, my thoughts alarmed me greatly, and my countenance was changed, but I kept the matter in my heart.

CHAPTER 8

B. Concerning a Ram
and a Male Goat with Its Successors—
Persia and Greece
8:1-27

1. The Year of the Vision
(About 552 B.C.)
v. 1

1 In the third year of the reign of Belshazzar the king a vision appeared to me, Daniel, after the one that appeared to me at the beginning.

2. The Place of the Vision
v. 2

2 And I looked in the vision, and while I looked, now I was in the fortress of Shushan, which is in the province of Elam; and while I looked in the vision, I was beside the river Ulai.

3. The Vision concerning a Ram
and a Male Goat with Its Successors
vv. 3-14

3 Then I lifted my eyes, and I looked, and there was a ram, standing before the river, and he had two horns. And the two horns were high, but one was higher than the other; and the higher one came up last.

4 I saw the ram pushing westward, northward, and southward; and no beast could stand before him, and there was no one who could deliver from his ¹power; but he did as he pleased, and he became great.

5 And while I considered *this*, there was a male goat, coming from the west over the face of the whole earth without touching the ground; and the goat had a conspicuous horn between his eyes.

6 And he came up to the ram that had the two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran toward him in his mighty wrath.

⁴ Lit., hand.

7 And I saw him come close to the ram, and he was enraged at him; and he struck the ram and broke his two horns; and the ram had no strength to withstand him, but *the goat* threw him down to the ground and trampled him; and there was none to deliver the ram from his power.

8 And the male goat became very great. But once he became strong, the great horn was broken, and in its place four conspicuous ones came up toward the four winds of heaven.

9 And out of one of them came forth a ¹little horn, which grew very great toward the south, toward the east, and toward that which is beautiful.

10 And it grew great, ¹as high as the host of heaven; and it caused some of the host and some of the stars to fall to the earth, and it trampled them.

11 Indeed, he grew in greatness to *that* of the Prince of the host; and ¹from Him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of His sanctuary was thrown down.

12 And an army was given to *him* together with the daily sacrifice because of transgression; and he cast truth down to the ground, and he took action and prospered.

13 Then I heard a holy one speaking; and another holy one said to the particular one who was speaking, How long will the vision *concerning* the daily sacrifice and the transgression that desolates apply, so that the sanctuary and the host are trampled down?

14 And he said to me, For two thousand three hundred ¹nights and days; then the sanctuary will be ²cleansed.

4. The Interpretation of the Vision vv. 15-27

15 And when I, Daniel, had seen the vision, I sought an understanding *of it*; and

immediately *there was* someone with an appearance like that of a man standing before me.

16 And I heard the voice of a man between *the banks* of the Ulai; and He called out and said, Gabriel, cause this man to understand the vision.

17 So he came near to where I stood; and when he came, I was afraid, and I fell on my face; but he said to me, Understand, O son of man, that the vision pertains to the end time.

18 And as he was speaking with me, I fell into a deep sleep on my face upon the ground; but he touched me and made me stand in my place.

19 And he said, I now make known to you what will happen at the end of the indignation, for *the vision* pertains to the appointed time of the end.

20 The ram that you saw, which had the two horns, are the kings of Media and Persia.

21 And the hairy goat is the king of Javan; and the great horn which was between its eyes is the first king.

22 And the broken *horn* and the four *horns* that arose in its place are four kingdoms that will arise from *his* nation, but not with his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom,
When the transgressors have filled up *their transgressions*,
A king will arise,
Of fierce countenance and skilled in ambiguities.

24 And his power will be mighty, but not by his *own* power.
And he will destroy in an extraordinary manner
And will prosper and take action.
He will destroy mighty men
And the ¹holy people.

9¹ Or, a horn out of littleness. 10¹ Lit., unto. 11¹ Or, by Him. 14¹ Lit., evening morning. 14² Lit., justified. 24¹ Lit., the people of the saints.

- 25 Through his craftiness
 He will also cause deceit to
 prosper in his hand;
 And he will magnify *himself* in his
 heart;
 And he will destroy many *who are*
 complacently secure.
 And against the Prince of princes he
 will stand up;
 But he will be broken, *yet* not by
human hands.
- 26 And the vision of the evenings and
 the mornings,
 Which has been told, is true.
 But shut the vision up,
 For it pertains to *something* many
 days *from now*.
- 27 Then I, Daniel, was spent, and I was
 sick for days. Then I arose and conducted
 the king's affairs; but I was astonished at
 the vision, and there was no one ¹to ex-
 plain it.

CHAPTER 9

C. Concerning Israel in the Seventy Weeks
 Apportioned Out to Them
 9:1-271. The Year of the Vision
 (About 538 B.C.)
 vv. 1-2a

1 In the first year of Darius the son
 of Ahasuerus, a ¹Median descendant who
 was made king over the kingdom of the
 Chaldeans,

2 In the first year of his reign

2. The Cause of the Vision
 v. 2b

I, Daniel, understood by means of the
¹Scriptures the number of the years, which
 came as the word of Jehovah to Jeremiah
 the prophet, for the completion of the

desolations of Jerusalem, *that is*, seventy
 years.

3. The Way to Obtain the Vision
 vv. 3-23

3 So I set my face toward the Lord
 God to seek *Him* in prayer and supplica-
 tions with fasting and sackcloth and ashes.

4 And I prayed to Jehovah my God
 and confessed; and I said, Ah, Lord, the
 great and awesome God, who keeps cove-
 nant and lovingkindness with those who
 love Him and keep His commandments,

5 We have sinned and have committed
 iniquity, and we have acted wickedly and
 rebelled, *to the point of* even turning away
 from Your commandments and from Your
 judgments.

6 And we have not listened to Your
 servants the prophets, who spoke in Your
 name to our kings, our chief men, and our
 fathers, as well as to all the people of the
 land.

7 To You, Lord, belongs righteousness,
 but to us, shamefacedness, as it is this day,
that is, to the men of Judah and to the
 inhabitants of Jerusalem and to all Israel,
 those who are near and those who are far
 off in all the lands to which You have
 driven them because of their trespass by
 which they have trespassed against You.

8 O Jehovah, to us belongs shame-
 facedness, to our kings, our chief men,
 and our fathers, because we have sinned
 against You.

9 To the Lord our God belong com-
 passion and forgiveness, for we have re-
 belled against Him;

10 And we have not obeyed the voice of
 Jehovah our God, to walk in His instruc-
 tion, which He set before us through the
 hand of His servants the prophets.

11 Indeed, all Israel has transgressed

27¹ Or, who understood it. 1¹ Lit., of the seed of the Medes. 2¹ Or, the books.

Your law, *to the point of* even turning away so as not to obey Your voice; thus the curse has been poured out upon us, the very oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God, for we have sinned against Him.

12 And He has confirmed His words which He spoke against us and against our judges who judged us, by bringing upon us great ill; for under all heaven there has not been done anything like that which has been done in Jerusalem.

13 As it is written in the law of Moses, all this ill has come upon us, yet we have not entreated the favor of Jehovah our God by turning from our iniquities and attending to Your truth.

14 Therefore Jehovah has been vigilant with the ill and has brought it upon us, for Jehovah our God is righteous in all the deeds that He has done, but we have not obeyed His voice.

15 And now, O Lord our God, who have brought Your people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand and have made for Yourself a name, as it is this day, we have sinned, we have been wicked.

16 O Lord, in accordance with all the ¹manifestations of Your righteousness, may Your anger and Your wrath be turned away, I pray, from Your city Jerusalem, Your holy mountain; for because of our sins and the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and Your people are a reproach to all those around us.

17 And now hear, O our God, the prayer of Your servant and his supplications, and cause Your face to shine upon Your sanctuary that has been desolated, for the Lord's sake.

18 O my God, incline Your ear and hear; open Your eyes and see our desolations

and the city ¹that is called by Your name; for we are not presenting our supplications before You based upon any righteous doings that we have done, but based upon Your great compassion.

19 O Lord, hear! O Lord, forgive! O Lord, listen and take action! Do not delay, for Your own sake, O my God; for ¹Your city and Your people are called by Your *own* name.

20 And while I was still speaking and praying and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel and presenting my supplication before Jehovah my God for the holy mountain of my God,

21 Even while I was speaking in prayer, the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, reached me in *my* utter exhaustion about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed *me* and talked with me and said, Daniel, I have now come forth to give you insight with understanding.

23 At the beginning of your supplications the command went forth, and I have come to tell *you*, for you are ¹preciousness itself. Therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

4. The Contents of the Vision— The Seventy Weeks vv. 24-27

24 Seventy weeks are apportioned for your people and for your holy city, to close the transgression, and to ¹make an end of sins, and to make propitiation for iniquity, and to bring in the righteousness of the ages, and to seal up vision and prophet, and to anoint the ²Holy of Holies.

25 Know therefore and comprehend:

16¹ Lit., Your righteousnesses. 18¹ Lit., over which Your name is called. 19¹ Lit., Your name is called over Your city and Your people. 23¹ Lit., preciousnesses. 24¹ Or, seal up. 24² Or, most holy One.

From the issuing of the decree to restore and rebuild Jerusalem until *the time of* Messiah the Prince will be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks; it will be built again, with street and trench, even in distressful times.

26 And after the sixty-two weeks Messiah will be cut off and will have nothing; and the people of the prince who will come will destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end of it will be with a flood, and even to the end *there will be war*; desolations are determined.

27 And he will make a firm covenant with the many for one week; and in the middle of the week he will cause the sacrifice and the ¹oblation to cease and ²will replace the sacrifice and the oblation with abominations of the desolator, even until the complete destruction that has been determined is poured out upon the desolator.

CHAPTER 10

D. Concerning the Destiny of Israel 10:1 — 12:13

1. The Year of the Vision (About 534 B.C.) 10:1a

1 In the third year of Cyrus the king of Persia a word was revealed to Daniel, who was named Belteshazzar;

2. The Main Subject of the Vision— The Great Distress 10:1b

and the word was true and *concerning* a great ¹distress. And he understood the word and had an understanding of the vision.

3. The Scene in the Universe— The Spiritual World behind the Physical— Before the Release of the Vision 10:2 — 11:1

a. Daniel, a Man on the Earth, Setting His Heart to Understand the Future of Israel 10:2-3

2 In those days I, Daniel, had been mourning for three full weeks.

3 I ate no desirable food, nor did meat or wine enter my mouth, nor did I anoint myself at all, until the three full weeks were completed.

b. The Excellent Christ, the Centrality and Universality of God's Move on the Earth, Appearing to Daniel 10:4-9

4 And on the twenty-fourth day of the first month, while I was by the great river, that is, the Hiddekel,

5 I lifted up my eyes and I looked, and there was a certain man, clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with the fine gold of Uphaz.

6 His body also was like beryl, His face like the appearance of lightning, His eyes like torches of fire, His arms and His feet like the gleam of polished bronze, and the sound of His words like the sound of a multitude.

7 And I, Daniel, alone saw the vision, for the men who were with me did not see the vision; instead, a great dread fell on them, and they fled to hide themselves.

8 Thus I was left alone and I saw this great vision; and no strength was left in me, but my color turned ¹deathly pale; and I retained no strength.

9 Yet I heard the sound of His words; and when I heard the sound of His words,

27¹ Or, meal offering. 27² Lit., upon the wing of abominations will be a desolator. The meaning of the Hebrew is uncertain; the translation offered is based on the events recorded in 11:31. 1¹ Or, conflict, warfare. 8¹ Lit., to destruction.

I fell into a deep sleep on my face, with my face to the ground.

c. The Evil Prince of the Kingdom of Persia Withstanding the Sent Angelic Messenger, and Michael Coming to Help Him
10:10-17

10 And at that moment a hand touched me and sent me trembling on my knees and the palms of my hands.

11 And he said to me, Daniel, man of ¹preciousness, understand the words that I am about to tell you and stand in your place, for I have now been sent to you. And when he had spoken this word to me, I stood up trembling.

12 And he said to me, Do not be afraid, Daniel, for from the first day that you set your heart to understand *this matter* and to afflict yourself before your God, your words were heard; and I have come because of your words.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me for twenty-one days; but now Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me, for I remained there *alone* with the kings of Persia.

14 Thus I have come to make you understand what will happen to your people in the last days, yet the vision pertains to *something many days from now*.

15 And when he had spoken to me according to these words, I turned my face to the ground and was dumb.

16 And at that moment one who resembled the sons of men touched my lips; and I opened my mouth and spoke, and I said to him who stood before me, Sir, because of the vision my anguish has turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can such a servant of my lord speak with such as my lord? For as for me, just now there is no strength in me, nor has there been breath left in me.

d. The Angelic Messenger to Return to Fight with the Evil Prince of Persia, and the Evil Prince of Greece Being about to Come
10:18-21

18 Then the one who was in appearance like a man touched me again and strengthened me;

19 And he said, Do not be afraid, man of preciousness. Peace to you. Be strong, yes, be strong. And when he spoke to me, I received strength and said, Speak, sir, for you have strengthened me.

20 Then he said, Do you know why I have come to you? And now I will return to fight with the prince of Persia; so I go forth, and the prince of Javan is now about to come.

21 However I will tell you what is inscribed in the writing of truth. Yet there is no one who holds strongly with me against these ones except Michael your prince.

CHAPTER 11

e. The Angelic Messenger Standing Up to Support and Strengthen Darius
11:1

1 And I, in the first year of Darius the Mede, stood up to support and strengthen him.

4. The Contents of the Vision—
Concerning the Destiny of Israel
11:2—12:13

a. Related to the King of the South (Egypt) and the King of the North (Syria)
11:2-45

2 And now I will tell you the truth. There will yet arise three kings in Persia; then the fourth will gain great riches, more than all *of them*; and once he becomes strong because of his riches, he will stir up the whole *empire* against the realm of Javan.

¹¹ Lit., preciousnesses. So also in v. 19.

3 And a mighty king will arise *there*, and he will rule with great dominion and do as he pleases.

4 But once he arises, his kingdom will be broken and divided toward the four winds of heaven, but not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion with which he ruled; for his kingdom will be plucked up and *given* to others besides ¹his descendants.

5 And the king of the south will become strong, as well as *one* of his princes, who will grow in strength above him and have dominion; his dominion will be a great dominion.

6 And at the end of some years they will join themselves together. And the daughter of the king of the south will go to the king of the north and make a treaty; but she will not retain the strength of her arm, nor will he and his arm stand; but she will be given up, along with those who brought her *into the alliance* and him who begot her and supported her in those times.

7 But a shoot from her roots will arise in his place, and he will come against the army and enter into the fortress of the king of the north; and he will deal with them and show his strength.

8 And also their gods with their cast images, with their precious vessels of silver and gold, he will carry off into captivity in Egypt; and for *some* years he will refrain from the king of the north.

9 And the ¹king of the north will come to the kingdom of the king of the south, but he will return to his *own* land.

10 But his sons will stir themselves up to war and will gather a multitude of great forces; and one will come unrelentingly and will overflow and pass through and

will return and wage war, *even* up to the fortress of the ¹king of the south.

11 And the king of the south will be enraged and will come forth to fight with him, with the king of the north. Then the ¹king of the north will raise up a great multitude, but the multitude will be given into the hand of the ²king of the south.

12 When the multitude is carried away, the heart of the ¹king of the south will be lifted up; and he will cast down tens of thousands, but he will not prevail.

13 For the king of the north will return, and he will raise up a multitude greater than the first; and at the end of some years he will come unrelentingly with a great army and with much materiel.

14 And in those times many will rise up against the king of the south; and the ¹violent ones of your people will lift themselves up to establish the vision, but they will fall.

15 Then the king of the north will come and cast up a siege mound and capture the fortified city; and the ¹forces of the south will not stand, nor his choice people, for there will be no strength to stand.

16 But he who comes against the ¹king of the south will do as he pleases; and no one will stand before him. And he will stand in the beautiful land, and destruction will be in his hand.

17 And he will set his face to come with the strength of his whole kingdom, and with him *there will be* ¹terms of peace that he will act upon. And he will give the ²king of the south a ³youthful daughter, to destroy it; yet she will not be able to stand *for him*, but will be of no use to him.

18 Then he will turn his face to the coastlands and will capture many. But a leader, for his own sake, will put an end to

4¹ Lit., these. 9¹ Lit., he. 10¹ Lit., him. 11¹ Lit., he. 11² Lit., him. 12¹ Lit., him. 14¹ Lit., sons of violent ones. 15¹ Lit., arms. So also in vv. 22 and 31. 16¹ Lit., him. 17¹ Lit., upright things, or, upright ones. 17² Lit., him. 17³ Lit., daughter of women.

the reproach caused by him; indeed, he will turn his reproach back on him.

19 Then the ¹king of the north will turn his face to the fortresses of his own land, but he will stumble and fall and will not be found.

20 Then there will arise in his place one who will cause an oppressor to pass through the splendor of the kingdom; yet within a few days he will be broken, but not while *venting his anger* nor *pursuing battle*.

21 Then there will arise in his place a despicable person, to whom the honor of a kingdom will not be given; but he will come in a time of security and will seize the kingdom ¹by smooth and cunning words and actions.

22 And the overflowing forces will be flooded over before him and broken, even also the prince of the covenant.

23 And once he has made an alliance with him, he will practice deceit and will go up and become mighty with a small *group of people*.

24 In a time of security he will enter even the richest parts of the kingdom and will do that which his fathers never did, nor his fathers' fathers; prey, spoil, and riches will he scatter among them, and against strongholds he will ¹devise strategies, but *only* for a while.

25 And he will stir up his power and his heart against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south will stir himself up to wage war with an extremely great and mighty army *of his own*; but he will not stand, for strategies will have been devised against him.

26 And those who eat of his choice provision will destroy him; and his army will overflow, and many will fall down slain.

27 And as for both of these kings, their

hearts will be to do evil, and they will speak lies across one table; but *what they do* will not succeed, for the end is still at the appointed time.

28 Then the ¹king of the north will return to his land with great riches; but his heart will be *set* against the holy covenant, and he will take action and will return to his land.

29 At the appointed time he will return and come against the south; but this latter time will not be like the former time.

30 For ships of Kittim will come against him; therefore he will be disheartened and will turn away; and he will be enraged at the holy covenant and will take action. When he turns away, he will focus his attention on those who forsake the holy covenant.

31 And forces from him will arise and profane the sanctuary, *establishing* the fortress and removing the daily sacrifice; and they will set up the abomination that desolates.

32 And with his smooth words he will cause those who act wickedly toward the covenant to be profane. But the people who know their God will show strength and take action.

33 And ¹those with insight among the people will cause the many to understand; yet they will fall by sword and by flames, by captivity and by plundering for *some* days.

34 And when they fall, they will be helped with a little help; and many will join themselves to them ¹in word only.

35 And some of those with insight will fall, in order to refine the people and to purify and cleanse *them*, until the time of the end, for *the end* is still at the appointed time.

36 And the king will do as he pleases;

19¹ Lit., he. 21¹ Lit., by smoothnesses. 24¹ Lit., think his thoughts. So also in the next verse. 28¹ Lit., he. 33¹ Or, the teachers of the people. So also until the end of the book. 34¹ Lit., by smoothnesses.

and he will exalt himself and magnify himself above every god, and against the God of gods he will speak extraordinary things; and he will prosper until the indignation is complete; for what has been determined will be done.

37 And he will not regard the gods of his fathers or the desire of women, nor will he regard any *other* god; for he will magnify himself above all.

38 But he will honor instead the god of fortresses; indeed a god whom his fathers did not know he will honor with gold, silver, precious stones, and treasures.

39 And he will take action against the most fortified of fortresses with *the help* of a foreign god; he will increase the honor of those who acknowledge *him* and will cause them to rule over many, and he will divide the land *to them* as a reward.

40 And at the time of the end the king of the south will push against him, and the king of the north will storm *back* at him with chariots and horsemen and many ships; and he will enter the countries and overflow and pass through.

41 He will also enter the beautiful land, and many *countries* will fall; but these will slip away from his hand: Edom, Moab, and the foremost of the children of Ammon.

42 Then he will stretch forth his hand against the countries, and for the land of Egypt there will be no escape.

43 And he will have control over the hidden stores of gold and silver and over all the precious things of the Egyptians; and the Libyans and Cushites will *follow* in his steps.

44 But news from the east and from the north will trouble him, and he will go forth with great wrath destroying and exterminating many.

45 And he will pitch the tents of his palace between the ¹sea and the beautiful

holy mountain; but he will come to his end, and there will be no one to help him.

CHAPTER 12

b. Related to the Archangel Michael's Standing for Israel
12:1-13

1 And at that time Michael, the great prince who stands for the children of your people, will arise; and there will be a time of distress, such as never occurred since there came to be a nation until that time; and at that time your people, every one found written in the book, will be delivered.

2. And many of those who are sleeping in the dust of the ground will awake, some to life eternal and some to reproach, to eternal contempt.

3 And those who have insight will shine like the shining of the heavenly expanse, and those who turn many to righteousness, like the stars, forever and ever.

4 But you, Daniel, shut up the words and seal the book until the time of the end; many will go here and there, and knowledge will be increased.

5 Then I, Daniel, looked, and there were two others standing, one on this bank of the river and the other on that bank of the river.

6 And one said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the water of the river, How long *will it be* until the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the water of the river, as He lifted up His right hand and His left hand to heaven and swore by Him who lives forever that there would be a time and times and half *a time*; and when the shattering of the ¹power of the holy people is completed, all these things will be completed.

8 And I heard, but I did not understand.

45¹ Lit., seas; denoting the great Mediterranean Sea. 7¹ Lit., hand.

Then I said, Lord, what will the latter end of these things be?

9 And He said, Go *your way*, Daniel, for the words are shut up and sealed until the time of the end.

10 Many will be purified, cleansed, and refined, but the wicked will act wickedly; and none of the wicked will understand, but those who have insight will understand.

11 And from the time that the daily sacrifice is removed and the abomination that desolates is set up, *there will be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Blessed is he who waits and reaches the thousand three hundred and thirty-five days!

13 But you, go *your way* until the end, and you will rest and rise *again* in your lot at the end of the days.

HOSEA

OUTLINE

- I. The introductory word—1:1**
- II. A wife of harlotries—1:2—3:5**
 - A. The prophet Hosea taking a wife of harlotries—1:2-9
 - B. Promise of restoration—1:10—2:1
 - C. The harlotries of the wife of the prophet Hosea—2:2-13
 - D. Jehovah's restoration of the adulterous and apostate Israel—2:14-23
 - E. The confirmation of God's faithful restoration of Israel—3:1-5
- III. A people of apostasy—4:1—13:16**
 - A. The sins of Israel and the punishments of Jehovah—4:1—5:14
 - 1. Concerning the people in general—4:1-3
 - 2. Concerning the priests—4:4-10
 - 3. Concerning fornication, wine, and harlotries—4:11-14
 - 4. Concerning Israel's stubbornness—4:15-19
 - 5. Mainly concerning the priests, the house of the king, and the princes—5:1-14; 6:4-10
 - B. The return of the apostate people—5:15—6:3, 11
 - C. The sins of Israel in forsaking Jehovah—7:1-16
 - D. Jehovah's punishments on Israel because of their forsaking of Him—8:1-14
 - E. The idolatry of Israel against Jehovah and the punishments of Jehovah upon Israel—9:1—10:15
 - F. Jehovah's unchanging love subduing Israel's stubborn unchastity—11:1—13:16
- IV. The restoration of Israel—14:1-9**

HOSEA

Subject:

Jehovah as the Salvation to the Adulterous and Apostate Israel
in Receiving Her Back and Restoring Her

CHAPTER 1

I. The Introductory Word

1:1

1 The word of Jehovah which came to Hosea the son of Beeri in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jero-boam the son of Joash the king of Israel.

II. A Wife of Harlotries

1:2 — 3:5

A. The Prophet Hosea Taking a Wife of Harlotries

1:2-9

2 At the beginning of Jehovah's speaking to Hosea, Jehovah said to Hosea,
Go, take to yourself a wife of harlotries
And children of harlotries,
For the land is entirely given over to harlotry,
And thus departs from Jehovah.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim. And she conceived and bore him a son.

4 And Jehovah said to him,
Call his name Jezreel,
For yet a little while
And I will ¹avenge the bloodshed of Jezreel
Upon the house of Jehu
And will bring an end to the kingdom of the house of Israel.

5 And in that day
I will break the bow of Israel
In the valley of Jezreel.

6 And she conceived again and bore a daughter. And He said to him,
Call her name Lo-ruhamah,
For I will no longer have compassion
On the house of Israel,
That I should forgive them at all.

7 But on the house of Judah I will have compassion and will save them by Jehovah their God, and I will not save them by bow or by sword or by battle, by horses or by horsemen.

8 When she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived and bore a son.

9 And He said,
Call his name Lo-ammi,
For you are not My people,
And ¹I will not belong to you.

B. Promise of Restoration

1:10 — 2:1

10 But the number of the children of Israel will be like the sand of the sea,
Which cannot be measured or numbered;
And in the place where it will be said to them, You are not My people,
It will be said to them, *You are* the sons of the living God.

4¹ Or, visit. **9**¹ Or, I will not be the I AM to you.

- 11 And the children of Judah and the children of Israel will be gathered together,
And they will appoint for themselves one head, and they will go up from the land,
For great will be the day of Jezreel.

CHAPTER 2

- 1 Say to your brothers, Ammi,
And to your sisters, Ruhamah.

C. The Harlotries of the Wife
of the Prophet Hosea
2:2-13

- 2 Contend with your mother; contend.
For she is not my wife,
And I am not her husband.
And let her turn away her harlotries from her face,
And her adulteries from between her breasts,
- 3 Lest I strip her naked
And set her out as in the day she was born
And make her a wilderness
And make her a dry land
And slay her with thirst.
- 4 And on her children I will not have compassion,
For they are the children of harlotries.
- 5 For their mother has gone about as a harlot;
She who conceived them has acted shamefully;
For she has said,
I will go after my lovers,
Who give *me* my bread and my water,
My wool and my flax,
My oil and my drink.
- 6 Therefore I will now hedge up
¹Her way with thorns;
- And I will build up a wall against her,
So that she will not find her paths.
- 7 And she will pursue her lovers
But will not overtake them;
And she will seek them but not find *them*;
And she will say, I will go
And return to my first husband,
For it was better for me than now.
- 8 For she did not know
That it was I who gave her
The grain and the new wine and the fresh oil,
And who multiplied to her silver
And gold, which they ¹used for Baal.
- 9 Therefore I will ¹take back
My grain in its time
And My new wine in its appointed season,
And I will snatch away My wool and My flax,
Which were to cover her nakedness.
- 10 And now I will uncover her lewdness
In the sight of her lovers,
And no one will deliver her from My hand.
- 11 And I will bring all her mirth to an end,
Her feasts, her new moons, and her Sabbaths,
And all her appointed assemblies.
- 12 And I will desolate her vine and her fig tree,
Of which she said,
These are my payments
That my lovers have given me;
And I will make them a forest,
And the beasts of the field will devour them.
- 13 And I will visit the days of the Baals upon her,

6¹ Following the Septuagint; the Hebrew text reads, your. 8¹ Or, made into Baal. 9¹ Or, return and take.

¹In which she offered incense to them
 And adorned herself with her nose rings and her jewels
 And went after her lovers
 And forgot Me,
 Declares Jehovah.

D. Jehovah's Restoration
 of the Adulterous and Apostate Israel
 2:14-23

- 14 Therefore I am now luring her,
 And I will bring her into the wilderness
 And will speak to her heart.
- 15 And I will give her her vineyards from there
 And the valley of Achor as a door of hope;
 And she will respond there as in the days of her youth
 And as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.
- 16 And in that day, declares Jehovah,
 You will call Me My Husband
 And will no longer call Me Baali.
- 17 For I will take away the names of the Baals from her mouth,
 And they will no longer be ¹remembered by their name.
- 18 And I will make a covenant for them
 In that day
 With the beasts of the field
 And with the birds of heaven
 And the creeping things of the earth;
 And bow and sword and battle
 I will break from the land,
 And I will cause them to lie down in safety.
- 19 And I will betroth you to Myself forever;
 Indeed I will betroth you to Myself
 In righteousness and justice

- And in lovingkindness and compassions;
- 20 Indeed I will betroth you to Myself in faithfulness,
 And you will know Jehovah.
- 21 And in that day
 I will answer, declares Jehovah;
 I will answer the heavens,
 And they will answer the earth,
- 22 And the earth will answer the grain
 And the new wine and the fresh oil,
 And they will answer Jezreel.
- 23 And I will sow her for Myself in the ¹land;
 And I will have compassion on Lo-ruhamah,
 And I will say to Lo-ammi, You are My people;
 And they will say, My God.

CHAPTER 3

E. The Confirmation
 of God's Faithful Restoration of Israel
 3:1-5

1 Then Jehovah said to me, Go again, love a woman who is loved by her companion yet who is an adulteress, even as Jehovah has loved the children of Israel, though they turn to other gods and love raisin cakes.

2 So I bought her for myself for fifteen pieces of silver and a homer of barley and a half-homer of barley.

3 And I said to her, You will abide for me for many days; you shall not go about as a harlot nor be *another* man's; and I will be the same toward you.

4 For the children of Israel will abide for many days without king and without prince and without sacrifice and without pillar and without ephod and teraphim.

5 Afterward the children of Israel will return and seek Jehovah their God and

13¹ Or, To whom. 17¹ Or, mentioned. 23¹ Or, earth.

David their King, and they will come with fear to Jehovah and to His goodness in the last days.

CHAPTER 4

III. A People of Apostasy

4:1 — 13:16

A. The Sins of Israel
and the Punishments of Jehovah

4:1 — 5:14

1. Concerning the People in General

4:1-3

- 1 Hear the word of Jehovah,
O children of Israel;
For Jehovah has a controversy
With the inhabitants of the land.
For there is no ¹faithfulness or
kindness
And no knowledge of God in the
land.
- 2 *Rather* there are swearing and
deceiving and murder
And stealing and adultery;
They are violent,
And bloodshed ¹follows bloodshed.
- 3 Because of this the land mourns,
And all the inhabitants languish
within it,
With the beasts of the field
And with the birds of heaven;
Indeed, even the fish of the sea
will be taken away.

2. Concerning the Priests

4:4-10

- 4 Yet let no man contend,
And let no man reprove;
For your people are like those
who contend with the priest.
- 5 And you will stumble in the day,
And the prophet also will stumble

With you in the night;
And I will destroy your mother.

- 6 My people are destroyed
Because of a lack of that
knowledge.
For you have rejected that
knowledge,
And I will reject you, so that you
will not be a priest to Me;
Since you have forgotten the law of
your God,
I also will forget your children.
- 7 The more they were multiplied, the
more they sinned against Me;
I will change their glory into
shame.
- 8 They feed on the sin of My people,
And ¹their soul desires their
iniquity.
- 9 And it will be that as it is with the
people, so it will be with the
priest;
Thus I will visit their ways upon
them,
And I will recompense their
doings to them.
- 10 And they will eat but will not be
filled;
And they will commit fornication
but will not increase;
For they have ¹ceased giving heed
to Jehovah.

3. Concerning Fornication, Wine,
and Harlotries

4:11-14

- 11 Fornication and wine
And new wine take away *their*
heart.
- 12 My people inquire at their wooden
post,
And their rod informs them of
things;

1¹ Or, truth. 2¹ Lit., touches. 8¹ Lit., they lift up their soul to their iniquity. 10¹ Lit., forsaken.

For a spirit of harlotries makes *them*
err,
And they have gone about as
harlots away from their God.

- 13 Upon the tops of the mountains
they offer sacrifices,
And upon the hills they burn
incense,
Under oak, poplar, and terebinth,
Because its shade is good.
Therefore your daughters go about
as harlots,
And your brides commit adultery.
- 14 I will not ¹punish your daughters
when they go about as harlots
Nor your brides when they
commit adultery;
For *the men* themselves go off with
harlots,
And they offer sacrifices with the
prostitutes;
And the people who have no
understanding will be cast down.

4. Concerning Israel's Stubbornness
4:15-19

- 15 Though you, Israel, go about as a
harlot,
Let not Judah trespass;
And do not come to Gilgal,
Nor go up to Beth-aven,
Nor swear, As Jehovah lives.
- 16 For Israel is stubborn,
Like a stubborn heifer;
Will Jehovah now pasture them
Like a lamb in a spacious place?
- 17 Ephraim is joined to idols;
Leave him alone.
- 18 Their liquor has ended;
They have given themselves up to
harlotry;
Their ¹rulers dearly love shame.
- 19 The wind has wrapped her up in its
wings,

And they will be ashamed because
of their sacrifices.

CHAPTER 5

5. Mainly concerning the Priests,
the House of the King, and the Princes
5:1-14

- 1 Hear this, O priests;
And listen, O house of Israel;
And, O house of the king, give ear.
For to you belongs the judgment,
For you have been a snare at
Mizpah
And a net spread over Tabor.
- 2 And the revolvers have gone deep
¹into slaughtering,
Though I am a chastisement to
them all.
- 3 I know Ephraim,
And Israel is not hidden from Me;
For now, Ephraim, you have gone
about as a harlot;
Israel is defiled.
- 4 Their doings do not permit them
To turn to their God;
For a spirit of harlotries is within
them,
And they do not know Jehovah.
- 5 And the pride of Israel testifies to
his face,
And Ephraim and Israel will
stumble in their iniquity;
Judah also will stumble with them.
- 6 With their flocks and with their
herds they will go
To seek Jehovah,
But they will not find *Him*;
He has withdrawn Himself from
them.
- 7 They have acted treacherously
against Jehovah,
For they have begotten strange
children.

14¹ Or, visit. So throughout the book. 18¹ Lit., shields. 2¹ Others read, in corruption.

Now the new moon will devour
them

With their apportionments.

- 8** Blow the horn in Gibeah,
The trumpet in Ramah;
Sound an alarm at Beth-aven:
Behind you, O Benjamin!
- 9** Ephraim will be a desolation
In the day of correction;
Among the tribes of Israel
I have made known what is sure.
- 10** The princes of Judah have become
Like those who move a boundary
mark.
I will pour out upon them
My overflowing wrath like water.
- 11** Ephraim is oppressed,
Crushed by judgment,
For he was determined to walk
After *man's* command.
- 12** Therefore I am like a moth to
Ephraim
And like rotteness to the house
of Judah.
- 13** When Ephraim saw his sickness,
And Judah his wound,
Ephraim went to Assyria
And sent *word* to King Jareb;
But he cannot heal you,
And the wound will not depart
from you.
- 14** For I will be like a lion to Ephraim
And like a young lion to the house
of Judah.
I, I will tear *them* and go away;
I will carry *them* off, and there
will be no one to deliver *them*.

B. The Return of the Apostate People
5:15—6:3

- 15** I will go away, I will return to My
place,
Until they acknowledge their offense
And seek My face;

In their affliction they will seek
Me ¹earnestly.

CHAPTER 6

- 1** Come and let us return to Jehovah;
For He has torn *us*, but He will heal
us,
And He has stricken *us*, but He
will bind *us* up.
- 2** He will enliven *us* after two days;
On the third day He will raise *us*
up,
And we will live in His presence.
- 3** Therefore let us know, let us pursue
knowing Jehovah:
His going forth is as sure as the
dawn,
And He will come to *us* as the rain,
As the latter rain which waters
the earth.

5. Mainly concerning the Priests,
the House of the King, and the Princes
(cont'd)
6:4-10

- 4** What shall I do with you,
O Ephraim?
What shall I do with you,
O Judah?
For your lovingkindness is like a
morning cloud
And like dew that departs early.
- 5** Therefore I hewed *them* to pieces by
the prophets;
I slew them by the words of My
mouth,
And ¹My judgments went forth as
light.
- 6** For I delight in lovingkindness and
not sacrifice,
And the knowledge of God more
than burnt offerings.
- 7** But they ¹like Adam have
transgressed the covenant;

15¹ Or, early. **5**¹ According to the Septuagint; the Hebrew text reads, the judgments on you were light that went forth. **7**¹ Or, are like men who have transgressed a covenant.

There they have acted
treacherously against Me.

8 Gilead is a city of those who commit
iniquity;
It is tracked with blood.

9 And like bands of robbers lying in
wait for a man,
The company of priests murder
on the way to Shechem;
Indeed they commit wickedness.

10 In the house of Israel I have seen a
horrid thing:
The harlotry of Ephraim is there;
Israel has defiled itself.

B. The Return of the Apostate People
(cont'd)
6:11

11 Also, O Judah, there is a harvest
appointed for you,
When I will turn the captivity of
My people.

CHAPTER 7

C. The Sins of Israel in Forsaking Jehovah
7:1-16

- 1 When I would heal Israel,
Then the iniquity of Ephraim is
discovered
As well as the evil deeds of
Samaria;
For they practice falsehood.
And the thief comes inside;
The band of robbers makes raids
outside.
- 2 And they do not say in their hearts
That I remember all their evil.
Now their doings are all around
them;
They are before My face.
- 3 They make the king glad with their
evil,
And the princes, with their lies.

- 4 All of them practice adultery;
They are like an oven heated by
the baker:
He ceases from stirring *the fire*,
After kneading the dough, until it
is leavened.
- 5 On the *feast* day of our king
The princes made themselves sick
with the heat of wine;
He stretched out his hand with
scorners.
- 6 For they have made their heart
ready
Like an oven while they lie in
wait:
All night long
Their baker sleeps,
But in the morning the ¹oven burns
Like a flaming fire.
- 7 All of them are hot like an oven,
And they devour their judges;
All their kings fall;
There is no one among them who
calls on Me.
- 8 Ephraim—among the peoples
He mixes himself;
Ephraim is a cake
Not turned.
- 9 Strangers have devoured his
strength,
And he himself does not know *it*;
Indeed gray hairs are ¹all over him,
And he himself does not know *it*.
- 10 And the pride of Israel testifies to
his face;
Yet they have not returned to
Jehovah their God,
And they have not sought *Him*,
because of all this.
- 11 And Ephraim has become like a silly
dove
Without ¹understanding:
They call to Egypt;
They go to Assyria.
- 12 When they go,

6¹ Lit., it. 9¹ Lit., scattered abundantly. 11¹ Lit., heart.

I will spread My net over them;
I will bring them down like the birds
of heaven;
I will chasten them according to
the report *given* to their
assembly.

- 13 Woe to them! For they have
wandered from Me.
Devastation to them! For they
have transgressed against Me.
And I would have redeemed them,
But they have spoken lies against
Me.
- 14 And they did not cry unto Me in
their heart
When they howled in their beds.
For grain and new wine they
assemble themselves;
They rebel against Me.
- 15 Though I trained *them and*
strengthened their arms,
They devise evil against Me.
- 16 They return, *but* not to *Him who is*
on high;
They are like a deceitful bow.
Their princes will fall by the sword
Because of the rage of their
tongue.
This will be their derision
In the land of Egypt.

CHAPTER 8

D. Jehovah's Punishments on Israel
because of Their Forsaking of Him
8:1-14

- 1 A trumpet to your lips!
Like an eagle *he comes* against the
house of Jehovah,
Because they have trespassed My
covenant
And have transgressed against My
law.
- 2 They will cry unto Me,
My God, we know You, *we* Israel.
- 3 Israel has cast off what is good;
The enemy will pursue him.
- 4 They have set up kings, but not by
Me;
They have set up princes, but I
did not acknowledge *it*.
With their silver and their gold they
made
Idols for themselves,
That they might be cut off.
- 5 Your calf has cast *you* off,
O Samaria;
My anger burns against them.
How long will they be incapable
of innocence?
- 6 For from Israel is this!
A workman made it;
Thus it is no God.
The calf of Samaria
Will be *shattered to pieces*.
- 7 For they have sown wind,
And they will reap a whirlwind.
It has no stalk; *should there be* a
sprout,
It will not produce flour;
If it should produce,
Strangers will swallow it up.
- 8 Israel has been swallowed up;
Now they have become among
the nations
Like a vessel in which no one
takes pleasure.
- 9 For they have gone up to Assyria
Like a wild ass gone alone by
itself;
Ephraim has hired lovers.
- 10 Indeed though they have hired *such*
among the nations,
I will now gather them;
And they will begin to be
diminished because of the
burden
Of the king of the princes.
- 11 Because Ephraim has multiplied
altars for sin,
Altars will be to him for sin.

- 12 I wrote for him the ten thousand things of My law,
But they are considered as a strange thing.
- 13 As for the sacrifices of My offerings,
They sacrifice flesh and eat *it*,
But Jehovah has no delight in them.
Now He will remember their iniquity,
And He will punish their sins;
They will return to Egypt.
- 14 For Israel has forgotten his Maker
And has built ¹palaces,
And Judah has multiplied fortified cities;
But I will send fire into his cities,
And it will devour its palaces.

CHAPTER 9

- E. The Idolatry of Israel against Jehovah
and the Punishments of Jehovah
upon Israel
9:1 — 10:15

- 1 Do not rejoice, O Israel,
To exult like the nations.
For you have gone as a harlot away
from your God;
You have loved payment
Upon every grain floor.
- 2 The threshing floor and the
winepress will not feed them,
And the new wine will fail her.
- 3 They will not dwell in the land of
Jehovah;
But Ephraim will return to Egypt,
And in Assyria they will eat what
is unclean.
- 4 They will not pour out offerings of
wine to Jehovah,
Neither will their sacrifices be
pleasing to Him;
They will be to them as the bread of
mourning;

- All who eat them will be
unclean,
For their bread will be for
¹themselves;
It will not come into the house of
Jehovah.
- 5 What will you do
In the day of assembly
And in the day of the feast of
Jehovah?
- 6 For they will go because of
destruction;
Egypt will gather them;
Moph will bury them.
As for their desirable things of silver,
nettles will dispossess them;
Thistles will be in their tents.
- 7 The days of the visitation have
come;
The days of the recompense have
come;
Israel will know *it*.
The prophet is a fool,
The ¹inspired man is mad,
Because of the greatness of your
iniquity
And *because of* the greatness of
the enmity.
- 8 Ephraim was a watchman
With my God.
As for the prophet, a fowler's trap
Is in all his ways;
Enmity is in the house of his God.
- 9 They have deeply corrupted
themselves
As in the days of Gibeah;
He will remember their iniquity;
He will punish their sins.
- 10 I found Israel
Like grapes in the wilderness;
I saw your fathers
As the first ripe fruit on the fig
tree at its beginning.
They went to Baal-peor
And sanctified themselves unto
the shameful thing,

14¹ Or, temples. 4¹ Lit., their soul. 7¹ Lit., man of the spirit.

- And they became detestable, like
the thing that they loved.
- 11** As for Ephraim, their glory
Will fly away like a bird—
No birth, no pregnancy, and no
conception!
- 12** For even if they bring up their
children,
I will bereave them, *so that* not a
man *is left*.
Indeed woe also to them
When I turn away from them.
- 13** Ephraim, as I have seen *him*,
Is planted like Tyre in a
meadow;
But Ephraim will bring forth
His children to the slayer.
- 14** Give them, O Jehovah—
What will You give *them*?
Give them a 'miscarrying womb
And dry breasts.
- 15** All their evil is in Gilgal,
For there I hated them.
Because of the evil of their doings
I will drive them from My house,
I will love them no more;
All their princes are rebels.
- 16** Ephraim is stricken;
Their root is dried up;
They will not bear fruit.
Indeed though they bring forth,
I will kill the beloved *fruit* of their
womb.
- 17** My God has rejected them,
For they did not listen to Him.
And they will be wanderers among
the nations.
- According to the goodness of their
land
They have made pillars well.
- 2** Their heart is divided;
Now they will be found guilty.
He Himself will break down their
altars;
He will destroy their pillars.
- 3** For now they will say,
We have no king,
For we did not fear Jehovah;
And the king, what can he do for
us?
- 4** They speak *mere* words,
Swearing falsely
While making a covenant;
And judgment sprouts forth like
poisonous weeds
In the furrows of the field.
- 5** The inhabitants of Samaria will fear
For the calves of Beth-aven;
For its people will mourn over it,
And its idol priests 'will tremble
for it,
For its glory,
Because it has departed from it.
- 6** Indeed it will be carried to Assyria:
A present to King Jareb.
Ephraim will be taken in shame,
And Israel will be ashamed of his
own counsel.
- 7** Samaria will be cut off *with* her king
And will be like twigs on the
surface of the water.
- 8** And the high places of Aven, the sin
of Israel,
Will be destroyed.
The thorn and the thistle will come
up
Upon their altars;
And they will say to the mountains,
Cover us!
And to the hills, Fall on us!
- 9** Since the days of Gibeah
You have sinned, O Israel;

CHAPTER 10

- 1** Israel is a luxuriant vine;
He brings forth fruit for himself.
According to the abundance of his
fruit
He has multiplied altars;

14' Lit., a womb that bereaves. **5'** Others translate, who rejoiced over it.

There they have stood.
 Did not the battle
 Overtake them in Gibeah
 Because of the children of
 iniquity?

- 10** When I so desire, I will chastise them;
 And the peoples will be gathered against them,
 When they are bound for their double iniquity.
- 11** And Ephraim is a trained heifer
 That loves to tread *the grain*;
 But I have passed *the yoke*
 Over her fair neck:
 I will make Ephraim draw *the plow*;
 Judah will plow;
 Jacob will break his clods.
- 12** Sow unto righteousness for yourselves;
 Reap according to lovingkindness;
 Break up your fallow ground;
 For it is time to seek Jehovah
 Until He comes and rains
 Righteousness on you.
- 13** You have plowed wickedness;
 You have reaped injustice;
 You have eaten the fruit of lying.
 For you have trusted in your way,
 In the multitude of your mighty men.
- 14** And a tumult will arise among your peoples;
 And all your fortresses will be devastated,
 As Shalman devastated Beth-arbel
 In the day of battle:
 The mother was dashed in pieces
 with the children.
- 15** Thus Bethel will ¹cause this to happen to you
 Because of ²your great evil:
 At dawn the king of Israel
 Will be utterly cut off.

CHAPTER 11

F. Jehovah's Unchanging Love Subduing
 Israel's Stubborn Unchastity
 11:1—13:16

- 1** When Israel was a child, I loved him,
 And out of Egypt I called My son.
- 2** As they called them,
 So they went from them;
 To the Baals they sacrificed,
 And to the idols they burned
 incense.
- 3** And it was I who taught Ephraim to walk
 (He took them in His arms),
 But they did not know that I
 healed them.
- 4** I drew them with cords of a man,
 With bands of love;
 And I was to them like those
 Who lift off the yoke on their
 jaws;
 And I gently caused them to eat.
- 5** They will not return to the land of
 Egypt,
 But the Assyrian will be their king,
 For they refused to return *to Me*.
- 6** And the sword will whirl about in
 their cities
 And will consume their bars,
 And it will devour *them* because
 of their own counsels.
- 7** Indeed My people are bent upon
 turning away from Me;
 Though they call them to *Him*
who is on high;
 None at all exalts *Him*.
- 8** How shall I give you up, O Ephraim?
 How shall I deliver you up,
 O Israel?
 How can I make you like Admah?
 How can I treat you like Zeboim?
 My heart is turned within Me;
 All My compassions have warmed.

15¹ Lit., do unto you. **15**² Lit., the evil of your evil.

- 9 I will not execute the fierceness of
My anger;
I will not return to destroy
Ephraim;
For I am God and not man,
The Holy One in the midst of you,
And I will not come in wrath.
- 10 They will walk after Jehovah;
He will roar like a lion.
For He will roar,
And the children will come
trembling from the ¹west.
- 11 They will come trembling like a bird
from Egypt
And like a dove from the land of
Assyria.
And I will cause them to dwell in
their houses,
Declares Jehovah.
- 12 Ephraim encompasses Me with lies,
And the house of Israel, with
deceit;
¹And Judah is yet unsteadfast with
God
And with the Holy One, the
Faithful One.

CHAPTER 12

- 1 Ephraim feeds on wind
And follows the east wind
continually;
He multiplies lies and violence.
They make a covenant with Assyria,
And oil is carried into Egypt.
- 2 Jehovah has also a controversy with
Judah
And will punish Jacob according
to his ways;
According to his doings He will
recompense him.
- 3 In the womb he grasped his brother
by the heel,

- And in his full strength he
contended with God.
- 4 Indeed he contended with the Angel
and prevailed;
He wept and made supplication to
Him.
At Bethel he found Him;
And there He spoke with us,
- 5 Even Jehovah the God of hosts;
Jehovah is His memorial.
- 6 And you, return *there* to your God;
Keep lovingkindness and justice,
And wait on your God
continually.
- 7 *He* is a ¹merchant;
In his hand are balances of deceit;
He loves to extort.
- 8 And Ephraim said,
I have surely become rich;
I have found wealth for myself.
In all my labors
They will find with me
No iniquity, which would be sin.
- 9 But I have been Jehovah your God
Since the land of Egypt;
Yet again I will cause you to dwell in
tents
As in the days of the appointed
feast.
- 10 I have also spoken unto the
prophets:
And I have multiplied vision,
And through the prophets I have
used similitudes.
- 11 Is Gilead iniquity? They are
altogether vanity.
In Gilgal they sacrifice oxen;
Indeed their altars are like heaps
In the furrows of a field.
- 12 And Jacob fled into the country of
Aram;
And Israel served for a wife,
And for a wife he kept *sheep*.

10¹ Lit., the sea. 12¹ Or, But Judah yet rules with God / And is faithful with the Holy One. 7¹ Lit., Canaan.

- 13 And by a prophet Jehovah brought
Israel up from Egypt,
And by a prophet he was kept.
- 14 Ephraim provoked *Him* to bitter
anger;
Therefore his Lord will leave his
bloodshed upon him
And will recompense him with his
own reproach.

CHAPTER 13

- 1 When Ephraim spoke, there was
trembling.
He exalted himself in Israel;
But he trespassed through Baal
and died.
- 2 And now they sin more and more
And make molten images for
themselves out of their silver,
Idols according to their own
understanding,
All of it the work of craftsmen.
Of them they say,
Let the men who sacrifice
Kiss the calves.
- 3 Therefore they will be like a
morning cloud
And like dew that departs early,
Like chaff driven by a storm wind
from the threshing floor
And like smoke from a window
vent.
- 4 But I have been Jehovah your God
Since the land of Egypt;
And you were to know no god
except Me,
For there is no savior besides
Me.
- 5 I knew you in the wilderness,
In the land of great drought.
- 6 According to their pasturage they
became full;
They became full, and their heart
was exalted;
Therefore they have forgotten Me.
- 7 Thus I will be to them like a lion;
Like a leopard I will watch *them*
along the way.
- 8 I will meet them like a bear robbed
of her cubs,
And I will tear away the covering
of their heart;
And I will devour them there like a
lioness;
The beast of the field will tear
them to pieces.
- 9 *It is* your destruction, O Israel,
That you are against Me, against
your help.
- 10 Where then is your king,
That he may save you in all your
cities,
And your judges of whom you said,
Give me a king and some
princes?
- 11 I gave you a king in My anger
And took *him* away in My
overflowing wrath.
- 12 The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up;
His sin is laid up in store.
- 13 The pains of a woman giving birth
will come upon him.
He is an unwise son;
For he should not delay at the time
The children break forth.
- 14 From the power of Sheol I will
ransom them;
From death I will redeem them.
Where are your plagues, O death?
Where is your destruction,
O Sheol?
Repentance will be hidden from
My eyes.
- 15 Even if he should be fruitful among
his brothers,
An east wind will come,
A wind of Jehovah
Coming up from the wilderness,
And his spring will become dry,
And his fountain will be dried up.

¹He will plunder the treasure
Of every desirable vessel.

- 16** Samaria will be guilty,
For she rebelled against her God.
They will fall by the sword;
Their children will be dashed in
pieces,
And their pregnant women will be
ripped up.

CHAPTER 14

IV. The Restoration of Israel 14:1-9

- 1** Return, O Israel,
To Jehovah your God,
For you have fallen by your
iniquity.
- 2** Take words with you,
And return to Jehovah;
Say to Him,
Forgive all iniquity,
And ¹take *us* graciously;
Thus we will render ²our lips *as*
bulls.
- 3** Assyria will not save us;
We will not ride upon horses.
Neither will we say again to the
work of our hands, Our God!
Because in You the orphan finds
compassion.
- 4** I will heal their apostasy;
I will love them freely;

For My anger has turned away
from him.

- 5** I will be like the dew to Israel;
He will bud like the lily
And will send forth his roots like
the trees of Lebanon.
- 6** His shoots will go forth;
And his splendor will be like *that*
of the olive tree,
And his fragrance, like *that of the*
trees of Lebanon.
- 7** Those who sit under his shade will
return;
They will revive *like* grain
And will bud like the vine;
His renown will be like the wine
of Lebanon.
- 8** Ephraim *says*, What have I yet to do
with idols?
I respond and look on him.
I am like a green fir tree;
From Me your fruit is found.
- 9** Who is wise?
Then let him understand these
things.
Who is intelligent? Then let him
know them.
For the ways of Jehovah are right,
And the righteous will walk in
them,
But the transgressors will stumble
in them.

15¹ Or, It. **2¹** Or, receive what is good. **2²** The Septuagint translates, the fruit of our lips (cf. Heb. 13:15).

JOEL

OUTLINE

- I. The introductory word—1:1
- II. The plague of the locusts (the nations)—1:2—2:11
- III. The turn of Jehovah to His elect, Israel—2:12-32
- IV. The judgment of Christ upon the nations—the judgment upon the living—3:1-15
- V. The victory of Christ over the nations and His reign among Israel—3:16-21

JOEL

Subject:

The Devastation of the Human Government on Israel in Four Stages
and the Destruction of Christ over the Devastators and
His Reign among Israel in the Restoration

CHAPTER 1

I. The Introductory Word 1:1

1 The word of Jehovah which came to
Joel the son of Pethuel.

II. The Plague of the Locusts (the Nations) 1:2—2:11

2 Hear this, you elders,
And give heed, all you inhabitants
of the land.
Has this *ever* happened in your days,
Or even in the days of your
fathers?

3 Tell your children about it,
And *let* your children *tell* their
children,
And *let* their children *tell* the next
generation.

4 What the cutting locust has left, the
swarming locust has eaten;
And what the swarming locust has
left, the licking locust has eaten;
And what the licking locust has
left, the consuming locust has
eaten.

5 Awake, drunkards, and weep;
Howl, all you who drink wine,
Because of the fresh wine;
For it has been cut off from your
mouth.

6 For a nation has come up against My
land,
Mighty and without number;
Its teeth are the teeth of a lion,
And it has the cutting teeth of a
lioness.

7 It has made My vine a desolation,
And My fig tree a heap of
splinters.
It has stripped it bare and cast *it*
away;
Its branches are white.

8 Wail like a virgin girded with
sackcloth
Over the husband of her
youth.

9 The meal offering and the drink
offering are cut off
From the house of Jehovah;
The priests, the ministers of
Jehovah, mourn.

10 The field is a waste;
The land mourns,
For the grain is a waste;
The new wine is ¹dried up;
The fresh oil languishes.

11 Be ashamed, O farmers;
Howl, O vinedressers,
For the wheat and for the barley,
Because the harvest of the field
has perished.

12 The vine is ¹dried up,
And the fig tree languishes,
The pomegranate and the palm and
the apple tree—

10¹ Or, ashamed. 12¹ Or, ashamed.

- All the trees of the field are dried up;
Indeed gladness has withered away
From the children of men.
- 13 Gird yourselves and lament,
O priests;
Howl, O ministers of the altar.
Come, pass the night in sackcloth,
O ministers of my God.
For the meal offering and the drink offering
Are held back from the house of your God.
- 14 Sanctify a fast;
Call a solemn assembly;
Gather the elders
And all the inhabitants of the land
To the house of Jehovah your God;
And cry unto Jehovah.
- 15 Alas for the day!
For the day of Jehovah has drawn near,
And as the destruction from the Almighty it will come.
- 16 Is not *our* food
Cut off before our eyes,
Joy and exultation
From the house of our God?
- 17 The seeds have shriveled
Under their ¹clods;
The storehouses have been desolated;
The barns have been torn down;
For the grain is ²dried up.
- 18 How the beasts groan!
The herds of cattle are confused,
For they have no pasture;
The flocks of sheep also suffer punishment.
- 19 To You, O Jehovah, I cry out;
For fire has devoured
The pastures of the wilderness,
And the flame has set ablaze
All the trees of the field.

- 20 The beasts of the field also
Cry to You,
For the waterways
Are dried up,
And fire has devoured
The pastures of the wilderness.

CHAPTER 2

- 1 Blow a trumpet in Zion;
Sound an alarm in My holy mountain;
Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble,
For the day of Jehovah comes;
For it draws near:
- 2 A day of darkness and gloominess,
A day of clouds and deep darkness,
Like the dawn spread over the mountains—
A people great and mighty.
There has not been *any* like them
Since eternity,
And there will not be any more after them,
Even until the years of the generation of the generations.
- 3 A fire devours before them,
And after them a flame blazes.
Before them the land is like the garden of Eden,
After them, like a desolate wilderness;
And indeed no one escapes them.
- 4 Their appearance is like the appearance of horses;
And as horsemen, so they run.
- 5 Like the sound of chariots
Upon the mountaintops they leap,
Like the sound of a flame of fire
That devours the stubble,
Like a mighty people
Set in battle array.

17¹ Or, shovels. 17² Or, ashamed.

- 6 At their presence the peoples
writhed in anguish;
All faces ¹became pale.
- 7 They run like mighty men;
Like men of battle they climb the
wall.
And they march, each in his ways,
And do not break their ranks.
- 8 Nor do they crowd each other;
They march, each on his highway.
Though they fall among weapons,
They do not break off *their*
progress.
- 9 They rush at the city;
They run against the wall;
They go up into the houses;
In through the windows
They go, like a thief.
- 10 The earth quakes before them;
The heavens shake;
The sun and the moon grow dark,
And the stars withdraw their
shining.
- 11 And Jehovah utters His voice
Before His army,
For His camp is very great,
For He who executes His word is
mighty.
For the day of Jehovah is great
And very terrible,
And who can endure it?
- III. The Turn of Jehovah to His Elect, Israel
2:12-32
- 12 Yet even now,
Declares Jehovah,
Turn to Me with all your heart
And with fasting and weeping and
mourning;
- 13 And rend your hearts,
And not your garments,
And turn to Jehovah your God,
For He is gracious and
compassionate,
- Long-suffering and abundant in
lovingkindness
And repentant of evil.
- 14 Who knows whether He will turn
and repent
And leave a blessing behind Him,
A meal offering and a drink offering
To Jehovah your God?
- 15 Blow a trumpet in Zion;
Sanctify a fast;
Call a solemn assembly;
- 16 Gather the people;
Sanctify the congregation;
Assemble the elders;
Gather the children
And those who suck the breasts;
Let the bridegroom go forth from
his chamber,
And the bride from her canopy.
- 17 Let the priests, the ministers of
Jehovah,
Weep between the porch and the
altar,
And let them say,
Look with pity, O Jehovah, upon
Your people;
And do not give Your inheritance
over to reproach,
That the nations should rule over
them.
Why should they say among the
peoples,
Where is their God?
- 18 Then Jehovah ¹became jealous for
His land,
And He spared His people.
- 19 And Jehovah ¹answered and said to
His people,
I am about to send you
The grain and the new wine and the
fresh oil,
And you will be satisfied with it;
And I will no longer make you
A reproach among the nations,

6¹ Lit., gathered in beauty; or, gathered a glow (of dread). 18¹ Or, will become jealous... will spare. 19¹ Or, will answer and say.

- 20 But the northern *army*
 I will remove far from you;
 And I will drive it into a land
 Barren and desolate,
 With its face toward the eastern sea
 And its end toward the western
 sea.
 And its stench will go up,
 And its foul smell will go up,
 For it has done great things.
- 21 Do not fear, O land;
 Be glad and rejoice,
 For Jehovah has done great things.
- 22 Do not fear, O beasts of the field,
 For the pastures of the wilderness
 turn green.
 For the tree bears its fruit;
 The fig tree and the vine yield
 their strength.
- 23 O children of Zion,
 Be glad and rejoice
 In Jehovah your God.
 For He gives you
 The former rain in righteousness,
 And He makes the rain come
 down for you:
 The former rain and the latter rain
¹At the beginning of *the season*.
- 24 And the threshing floors will be full
 of grain,
 And the wine vats will overflow
 with new wine and fresh oil.
- 25 And I will restore to you the years
 That the swarming locust has
 eaten,
 The licking locust and the
 consuming locust and the
 cutting locust,
 My great army
 That I sent among you.
- 26 And you will eat to the full and be
 satisfied,
 And you will praise the name of
 Jehovah your God,
 Who has dealt wondrously with you;

- And My people will never be
 ashamed.
- 27 And you will know that I am in the
 midst of Israel,
 And that I am Jehovah your God
 and there is none else.
 And My people will never be
 ashamed.
- 28 And afterward I will pour out My
 Spirit upon all flesh,
 And your sons and your daughters
 shall prophesy;
 Your old men shall dream dreams;
 Your young men shall see visions.
- 29 Indeed even upon the male and
 female slaves
 In those days I will pour out My
 Spirit.
- 30 And I will show wonders in the
 heavens and on earth:
 Blood and fire and pillars of smoke.
- 31 The sun shall be turned into
 darkness,
 And the moon, into blood,
 Before the great and terrible
 Day of Jehovah comes.
- 32 And everyone who calls on the name
 of Jehovah shall be saved;
 For in Mount Zion and in
 Jerusalem will be an escape,
 As Jehovah has said,
 Even for the remnant
 Whom Jehovah calls.

CHAPTER 3

IV. The Judgment of Christ upon the Nations— The Judgment upon the Living 3:1-15

- 1 For indeed, in those days and at that
 time
 When I turn the captivity of
 Judah and Jerusalem,

23¹ Or, In the first (month).

- 2 I will gather all the nations
And will bring them down to the
valley of Jehoshaphat;
And I will enter into judgment
with them there
Because of My people and My
inheritance Israel,
Whom they have scattered among
the nations.
And they have divided My land
- 3 And have cast lots for My people;
And they have given a boy for a
prostitute
And sold a girl for wine to drink.
- 4 Indeed then, what are you to me,
Tyre and Sidon
And all the regions of Philistia?
Will you repay Me with a
recompense?
But if you recompense Me,
Swiftly, speedily,
I will return your recompense
upon your own head.
- 5 In that you have taken My silver and
My gold,
And have brought My fine precious
things into your temples,
- 6 And have sold to the children of the
Javanim
The children of Judah and the
children of Jerusalem,
In order to remove them
Away from their borders;
- 7 I will rouse them out of the place
To which you have sold them,
And will return your recompense
upon your own head.
- 8 And I will sell your sons and your
daughters
Into the hand of the children of
Judah,
And they will sell them to the
Sabeans,
To a nation that is far off,
For Jehovah has spoken.
- 9 Proclaim this among the nations:
'Prepare the battle;
Rouse the mighty men;
Let all the men of battle
Draw near; let them go up.
- 10 Beat your plowshares into
swords,
And your pruning knives into
spears;
Let the weak say,
I am mighty.
- 11 Hurry and come,
All you surrounding nations,
And be gathered.
There cause Your mighty ones to
descend, O Jehovah!
- 12 Let the nations rouse themselves
and come up
To the valley of Jehoshaphat.
For there I will sit to judge
All the surrounding nations.
- 13 Send forth the sickle,
For the harvest is ripe;
Come, tread,
For the winepress is full;
The wine vats overflow,
For their evil is great.
- 14 Multitudes, multitudes,
In the valley of decision;
For the day of Jehovah has drawn
near
In the valley of decision.
- 15 The sun and the moon grow dark,
And the stars withdraw their
shining.
- V. The Victory of Christ over the Nations
and His Reign among Israel
3:16-21
- 16 And Jehovah will roar from Zion,
And from Jerusalem He will utter
His voice,
And the heavens and the earth
will shake.

9¹ Lit., Sanctify.

- But Jehovah will be a shelter to His
people
And a stronghold to the children
of Israel.
- 17** Thus you will know that I am
Jehovah your God,
Dwelling in Zion, My holy
mountain.
And Jerusalem will be holy,
And strangers will pass through
her no longer.
- 18** And in that day
The mountains will drop down fresh
wine,
And the hills will flow with milk;
And all the waterways of Judah
Will flow with water,
- And a fountain will go forth from
the house of Jehovah,
And it will water the valley of
Shittim.
- 19** Egypt will be a desolation,
And Edom will be a desolate
wilderness,
Because of the violence against the
children of Judah,
In that they have shed innocent
blood in their land.
- 20** But Judah will abide forever,
And Jerusalem, from generation
to generation;
- 21** And I will acquit *them* of their
bloodshed that I had not
acquitted them of,
For Jehovah dwells in Zion.

AMOS

OUTLINE

- I. The introductory word—1:1-2**
- II. Jehovah's judgments on the surrounding nations—1:3—2:3**
 - A. On Damascus—1:3-5
 - B. On Gaza—1:6-8
 - C. On Tyre—1:9-10
 - D. On Edom—1:11-12
 - E. On Ammon—1:13-15
 - F. On Moab—2:1-3
- III. Jehovah's judgments on Judah and Israel—2:4-16**
 - A. On Judah—vv. 4-5
 - B. On Israel—vv. 6-16
- IV. Jehovah's contending with the house of Jacob—3:1—9:10**
 - A. Jehovah's three reproofs to Israel—3:1—5:27
 1. The first reproof—3:1-15
 2. The second reproof—4:1-13
 3. The third reproof—5:1-27
 - B. The plagues of the five signs seen by Amos—6:1—9:10
 1. The introduction—6:1-14
 2. The plague of the first sign—locusts to eat the herbage of the land—7:1-3
 3. The plague of the second sign—fire to devour the great deep and the land—7:4-6
 4. The plague of the third sign—a plumb line in the Lord's hand—7:7-9
 5. The frustration of Amaziah the priest of Bethel—7:10-17
 6. The plague of the fourth sign—summer fruit, signifying that the time is ripe and the end has come upon Israel—8:1-14
 7. The plague of the fifth sign—the Lord standing upon the altar, signifying that the Lord is ready to destroy Israel—9:1-10
- V. The restoration of the house of Israel, with the rebuilding of the fallen tabernacle of David for the kingdom of Christ—9:11-15**

AMOS

Subject:

Jehovah's Judgments on Israel and the Surrounding Nations,
with the Issue of Restoration

CHAPTER 1

I. The Introductory Word 1:1-2

1 The words of Amos, who was among the sheep tenders from Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah the king of Judah and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, the king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.

2 And he said,
Jehovah will roar from Zion,
And from Jerusalem He will utter
His voice;
And the pastures of the shepherds
will mourn,
And the top of Carmel will dry
up.

II. Jehovah's Judgments on the Surrounding Nations 1:3 — 2:3

A. On Damascus 1:3-5

3 Thus says Jehovah,
Because of three transgressions of
Damascus,
Indeed, because of four, I will not
turn away the ¹punishment;
Because they have threshed Gilead
With sharp threshing tools of iron.
4 And I will send fire into the house of
Hazeal,

And it will devour the palaces of
Ben-hadad.

5 And I will break the bar of
Damascus,
And I will cut off the inhabitant
of the valley of ¹Aven
And him who holds the scepter
from the Beth-eden;
And the people of Aram will go
into captivity unto Kir,
Says Jehovah.

B. On Gaza 1:6-8

6 Thus says Jehovah,
Because of three transgressions of
Gaza,
Indeed, because of four, I will not
turn away the ¹punishment;
Because they carried away captive
the entire captivity
In order to deliver them up to
Edom.
7 And I will send fire to the wall of
Gaza,
And it will devour its palaces.
8 And I will cut off the inhabitant
from Ashdod
And him who holds the scepter
from Ashkelon,
And I will turn My hand against
Ekron;
And the remnant of the Philistines
will perish,
Says the Lord Jehovah.

3' Lit., it. **5'** Or, vanity. **6'** Lit., it.

C. On Tyre
1:9-10

- 9 Thus says Jehovah,
Because of three transgressions of
Tyre,
Indeed, because of four, I will not
turn away the ¹punishment;
Because they delivered up the entire
captivity to Edom
And did not remember a covenant
among brothers.
- 10 And I will send fire to the wall of
Tyre,
And it will devour its palaces.

D. On Edom
1:11-12

- 11 Thus says Jehovah,
Because of three transgressions of
Edom,
Indeed, because of four, I will not
turn away the ¹punishment;
Because he pursued his brother with
the sword
And ²stifled his compassions;
And his anger ³raged continually,
And he kept his overflowing
wrath perpetually.
- 12 And I will send fire upon Teman,
And it will devour the palaces of
Bozrah.

E. On Ammon
1:13-15

- 13 Thus says Jehovah,
Because of three transgressions of
the children of Ammon,
Indeed, because of four, I will not
turn away the ¹punishment;
Because they ripped up the pregnant
women of Gilead
In order to enlarge their
border.

- 14 And I will kindle a fire in the walls
of Rabbah,
And it will devour its palaces
With shouting in the day of battle,
With a tempest in the day of the
storm wind.
- 15 And their king will go into
captivity,
He and his princes together,
Says Jehovah.

CHAPTER 2

F. On Moab
2:1-3

- 1 Thus says Jehovah,
Because of three transgressions of
Moab,
Indeed, because of four, I will
not turn away the
¹punishment;
Because he burned the bones
Of the king of Edom into lime.
- 2 And I will send fire upon Moab,
And it will devour the palaces of
Kerioth;
And Moab will die amid tumult,
With shouting, with the sound of
a trumpet.
- 3 And I will cut off the judge from the
midst of it
And will slay all its princes with
him,
Says Jehovah.

III. Jehovah's Judgments
on Judah and Israel
2:4-16

A. On Judah
vv. 4-5

- 4 Thus says Jehovah,
Because of three transgressions of
Judah,

9¹ Lit., it. 11¹ Lit., it. 11² Lit., destroyed. 11³ Lit., tore. 13¹ Lit., it. 1¹ Lit., it.

Indeed, because of four, I will
 not turn away the
¹punishment;
 Because they have rejected the law
 of Jehovah
 And have not kept His statutes;
 And their lies have caused them to
 err,
The lies which their fathers
 walked after.

5 And I will send fire upon Judah,
 And it will devour the palaces of
 Jerusalem.

B. On Israel
 vv. 6-16

- 6 Thus says Jehovah,
 Because of three transgressions of
 Israel,
 Indeed, because of four, I will
 not turn away the
¹punishment;
 Because they have sold the righteous
 for silver
 And the needy for a pair of
 sandals—
- 7 They who pant after the dust of
 the earth upon the heads
 of the poor,
 And turn aside the way of the
 meek.
 And a man and his father go in unto
 the *same* young woman,
 In order to profane My holy
 name.
- 8 And upon garments taken as pledge
 they lay themselves down
 Beside every altar,
 And in the house of their God they
 drink
 The wine of those who have been
 fined.
- 9 But I destroyed the Amorite before
 them,
 Whose height was like the
 height of the cedars,
 And he was as strong as the
 oaks;
 Yet I destroyed his fruit from
 above
 And his roots from beneath.
- 10 And I brought you up from the
 land of Egypt
 And led you in the wilderness for
 forty years,
 To possess the land of the
 Amorites.
- 11 And I raised up some of your sons as
 prophets
 And some of your young men as
 Nazarites.
 Is it not indeed so, O children of
 Israel?
 Declares Jehovah.
- 12 But you made the Nazarites drink
 wine
 And commanded the prophets,
 saying, Do not prophesy.
- 13 Indeed I will press on you,
 As a cart that is full of sheaves
 presses.
- 14 And flight will perish from the
 swift,
 And the strong will not strengthen
 his force,
 Nor will the mighty deliver his
 soul;
- 15 And he who wields the bow will not
 stand,
 And he who is swift of foot will
 not deliver *himself*,
 And he who rides the horse will
 not deliver his soul.
- 16 And he who is stout-hearted among
 the mighty men
 Will flee away naked in that
 day,
 Declares Jehovah.

4¹ Lit., it. 6¹ Lit., it.

CHAPTER 3

IV. Jehovah's Contending
with the House of Jacob
3:1—9:10A. Jehovah's Three Reproofs to Israel
3:1—5:271. The First Reproof
3:1-15

1 Hear this word that Jehovah has spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family that I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Only you have I known
Of all the families of the earth;
Therefore I will visit upon you
All your iniquities.

3 Will two walk together
If they have not met at an
appointed place?

4 Will the lion roar in the forest
When he has no prey?
Will a young lion utter his voice
from his den
If he has not seized anything?

5 Will a bird fall into a trap on the
earth
When there is no snare *laid* for it?
Will a trap spring up off the ground
When it has seized nothing at all?

6 Can a trumpet be blown in a city
And the people not dread?
Can there be ill in a city
And Jehovah did not do *it*?

7 Surely the Lord Jehovah will not do anything unless He reveals His secret to His servants the prophets.

8 The lion has roared—
Who will not fear?
The Lord Jehovah has spoken—
Who can but prophesy?

9 Cause *it* to be heard in the palaces
of Ashdod

And in the palaces of the land of
Egypt, and say,
Assemble yourselves in the
mountains of Samaria,
And see what great tumults are in
the midst of it
And what oppressions are within
it;

10 And they do not know to do what is
right,
Declares Jehovah,
They who store up violence and
devastation in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus says the Lord
Jehovah,
An adversary! Indeed *one*
surrounding the land;
And he will bring down your
strength from you,
And your palaces will be
plundered.

12 Thus says Jehovah,
As the shepherd rescues
Out of the mouth of the lion
Two legs or a piece of the ear,
So will the children of Israel
Who dwell in Samaria be rescued,
With the corner of a bed
And a silk cushion of a couch.

13 Hear, and testify against the house
of Jacob, declares the Lord Jehovah, the
God of hosts.

14 For in the day when I visit
The transgressions of Israel upon
him,
I will visit the altars of Bethel,
And the horns of the altar will be
cut off
And will fall to the ground.

15 And I will strike the winter house
Along with the summer house;
And the houses of ivory will perish,
And many houses will come to an
end,
Declares Jehovah.

CHAPTER 4

2. The Second Reproof
4:1-13

- 1 Hear this word,
O heifers of Bashan, which are on
the mountain of Samaria,
Who oppress the poor
And crush the needy,
Who say to their lords,
Bring, and let us drink.
- 2 The Lord Jehovah has sworn by His
holiness
Indeed days are coming upon you
When one will take you away with
hooks,
And your posterity, with fish
hooks.
- 3 And you will go out through the
breaches, each one straight
ahead of her;
And you will cast *yourselves* into
Harmon, declares Jehovah.
- 4 Come to Bethel, and transgress;
To Gilgal, and multiply
transgression;
And bring your sacrifices every
morning
And your tithes every three days,
- 5 And offer in smoke a thank offering
out of what is leavened;
And proclaim freewill offerings;
make *them* known;
For you love *them*, O children of
Israel,
Declares the Lord Jehovah.
- 6 And I also have given you
Cleanness of teeth in all your cities
And want of bread in all your
places.
Yet you have not returned to Me,
Declares Jehovah.
- 7 And I have also withheld the rain
from you

- When there was yet three months
until the harvest;
And I made it rain on one city,
But on another city I did not
make it rain;
One portion was rained on,
And the portion that was not
rained on dried up.
- 8 And two or three cities wandered to
one city to drink water,
But they were not satisfied.
Yet you have not returned to Me,
Declares Jehovah.
- 9 I have stricken you with blight and
mildew;
The multitudes of your gardens
and your vineyards,
And your fig trees and your olive
trees, the cutting locust has
devoured.
Yet you have not returned to Me,
Declares Jehovah.
- 10 I have sent among you pestilence
after the manner of Egypt;
I have slain your choice young
men with the sword, taking
your horses captive;
And I have caused the stench of
your camp to go up even into
your own nostrils.
Yet you have not returned to Me,
Declares Jehovah.
- 11 I have overturned *cities* among
you,
As when God overturned Sodom
and Gomorrah;
And you were like a brand
plucked out of the burning. -
Yet you have not returned to Me,
Declares Jehovah.
- 12 Therefore this is what I will do to
you, O Israel;
And because I will do this to you,
Prepare to meet your God,
O Israel.

13 For it is He who forms the
mountains and creates the wind
And declares to man what His
thought is;
He who makes the morning darkness
And treads upon the high places
of the earth—
Jehovah the God of hosts is His
name!

CHAPTER 5

3. The Third Reproof
5:1-27

- 1 Hear this word that I take up *as* a
lamentation over you, O house of Israel.
- 2 Fallen *and* no more to rise
Is the virgin of Israel;
She has been cast down upon her
land;
There is none to raise her up.
- 3 For thus says the Lord Jehovah,
The city that sent forth a thousand
Will have a hundred left,
And that which sent forth a
hundred
Will have ten left,
To the house of Israel.
- 4 For thus says Jehovah to the house
of Israel,
Seek Me, and live;
- 5 And do not seek Bethel,
Nor go to Gilgal,
Nor pass on to Beer-sheba;
For Gilgal will surely go into
captivity,
And Bethel will become vanity.
- 6 Seek Jehovah, and live;
Lest He rush upon the house of
Joseph like fire,
And it devour *it*, and there be
none to extinguish *the fire* in
Bethel.
- 7 They turn justice to wormwood
And thrust righteousness down to
the ground.
- 8 He who makes the Pleiades and
Orion
And turns the shadow of death
into the morning
And darkens the day with the
night;
He who calls for the water of the
sea
And pours it upon the surface of
the earth,
Jehovah is His name,
- 9 Who causes destruction to flash
forth upon the strong,
So that destruction comes upon
the fortress.
- 10 They hate him who reproveth in the
gate,
And him who speaks with
integrity they abhor.
- 11 Therefore because you trample upon
the poor
And take a forced gift of wheat
from them;
You have built houses of hewn
stone,
But you will not dwell in them;
You have planted desirable
vineyards,
But you will not drink their wine.
- 12 For I know that your transgressions
are many
And that your sins are mighty,
You who vex the righteous *and* take
ransom payment
And turn aside *justice for the*
needy in the gate.
- 13 Therefore he who has insight will
keep silent at this time, for it is an evil
time.
- 14 Seek good and not evil,
In order that you may live;
And so Jehovah the God of hosts
will be with you,
As you say.
- 15 Hate evil and love good,
And set up justice in the gate.

- Perhaps Jehovah the God of hosts
will be gracious
To the remnant of Joseph.
- 16 Therefore thus says Jehovah,
The God of hosts, the Lord:
In all the open plazas there will be
wailing,
And in all the streets they will say,
Alas! Alas!
And they will call the farmer to
mourning,
And for wailing to those skilled in
lamentation.
- 17 In all the vineyards there will be
wailing,
For I will pass through your midst,
says Jehovah.
- 18 Woe to you who desire
The day of Jehovah!
What good is the day of Jehovah to
you?
It will be darkness and not light,
- 19 As when a man flees from before a
lion
And encounters a bear,
Or goes into the house and leans his
hand against the wall,
And a serpent bites him.
- 20 Will not the day of Jehovah be
darkness and not light,
Even deep darkness and no
brightness to it?
- 21 I hate, I despise, your feasts,
And I will not ¹delight in your
solemn assemblies.
- 22 For if you offer up to Me burnt
offerings
And your meal offerings, I will not
accept *them*;
Nor will I regard the peace
offerings of your fatted animals.
- 23 Take the noise of your songs away
from Me,

- For I will not hear the melody of
your harps.
- 24 But let justice roll down like water,
And righteousness, like an
ever-flowing river.
- 25 Did you bring Me sacrifices and
meal offerings
In the wilderness for forty years,
O house of Israel?
- 26 Indeed, you took up ¹Sikkuth your
king
And Kiyyun your images, the star
of your gods that you made for
yourselves.
- 27 Thus I will bring you into captivity
Beyond Damascus, says Jehovah;
The God of hosts is His name.

CHAPTER 6

B. The Plagues of the Five Signs Seen by Amos 6:1 — 9:10

1. The Introduction 6:1-14

- 1 Woe to those who are at ease in Zion
And to those who are secure in
the mountain of Samaria,
The distinguished among the chief
of the nations,
To whom the house of Israel
comes!
- 2 Go over into Calneh, and see;
And go from there to Hamath the
great;
Then go down to Gath of the
Philistines.
Are they better than these
kingdoms?
Or is their territory greater than
your territory?

21¹ Lit., smell (sweetness). 26¹ Understood by the Septuagint translators to read, tabernacle of Moloch and the star of your god Raiphan (i.e., Rompha), their images (cf. Acts 7:43).

- 3 You who thrust away the evil day
And cause the seat of violence to
draw near,
- 4 You who lie upon beds of ivory
And sprawl out upon your couches
And eat the lambs from the flock
And the calves from the midst of
the stall,
- 5 You who prattle to the tune of the
harp,
Who make for yourselves
instruments of song like David,
- 6 You who drink wine in sacrificial
bowls
And anoint yourselves with the
finest oils;
Yet you are not grieved about the
destruction of Joseph.
- 7 Therefore they will now go into
captivity with the first of the
captives,
And the cry of revelry from those
who sprawled themselves out
will pass away.
- 8 The Lord Jehovah has sworn by
Himself,
Declares Jehovah the God of
hosts,
I abhor the pride of Jacob,
And his palaces I hate;
Therefore I will deliver up the
city and its fullness.
- 9 And if ten men remain in one house,
they will die.
- 10 When his kinsman, that is, he who
should burn *his body*, takes him up to
bring *his bones* from the house, and says
to him who is in the innermost part of
the house, Are there any more with you,
and *that one* says, None; then he will say,
Hush, for the name of Jehovah should not
be mentioned.
- 11 For it is Jehovah who commands,
And He will strike the great house
into fragments

- And the little house into pieces.
- 12 Do horses run on rock?
Or does one plow *there* with oxen?
But you have turned justice into
poison,
And the fruit of righteousness into
wormwood,
- 13 You who rejoice in that which is
nothing,
You who say, Have we not taken
By our own strength horns for
ourselves?
- 14 For I am about to raise up a nation
over you,
O house of Israel, declares
Jehovah the God of hosts,
And they will oppress you
From the entrance of Hamath
To the brook of the Arabah.

CHAPTER 7

2. The Plague of the First Sign—
Locusts to Eat the Herbage of the Land
7:1-3

1 Thus the Lord Jehovah showed me,
and there He was, forming locusts in the
beginning of the springing up of the spring
crop; and it was the spring crop after the
king's mowings.

2 And when *their* eating of the herbage
of the land was complete, I said, O Lord
Jehovah, forgive, I beseech You! How will
Jacob stand, for he is small?

3 Jehovah repented concerning this: It
shall not be, says Jehovah.

3. The Plague of the Second Sign—
Fire to Devour the Great Deep
and the Land
7:4-6

4 Thus the Lord Jehovah showed me,
and there the Lord Jehovah was, calling
to contend *with them* with fire; and it

devoured the great deep, and it devoured the land.

5 Then I said, O Lord Jehovah, Stop, I beseech You! How will Jacob stand, for he is small?

6 Jehovah repented concerning this: This also shall not be, says the Lord Jehovah.

4. The Plague of the Third Sign—
A Plumb Line in the Lord's Hand
7:7-9

7 Thus He showed me, and there the Lord was, standing upon a perfectly plumb wall; and in His hand was a plumb line.

8 And Jehovah said to me, What do you see, Amos? And I said, A plumb line. And the Lord said, I am now setting a plumb line in the midst of My people Israel; I will not pass them by again any more.

9 And the high places of Isaac will be desolated,
And the sanctuaries of Israel will be made waste;
And I will rise up against the house of Jeroboam with a sword.

5. The Frustration of Amaziah
the Priest of Bethel
7:10-17

10 Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent *word* to Jeroboam the king of Israel, saying, Amos has conspired against you in the midst of the house of Israel; the land is not able to endure all his words.

11 For thus says Amos, By the sword Jeroboam will die, and Israel will surely go into captivity out from its land.

12 Then Amaziah said to Amos, Go, you seer; flee into the land of Judah, and eat bread there, and prophesy there;

13 But in Bethel you shall not ever

prophesy again, for it is the king's sanctuary and it is the royal residence.

14 Then Amos answered and said to Amaziah, I am no prophet, nor am I the son of a prophet; rather I am a herdsman and a dresser of sycamores.

15 And Jehovah took me from following the flock, and Jehovah said to me, Go, prophesy to My people Israel.

16 And now hear the word of Jehovah: You say, You shall not prophesy against Israel, nor shall you ¹ speak against the house of Isaac.

17 Therefore thus says Jehovah,
Your wife will go about as a harlot in the city,
And your sons and your daughters will fall by the sword,
And your land will be divided by the line,
And you yourself will die in a land that is unclean;
And Israel will indeed go into captivity
Out from its land.

CHAPTER 8

6. The Plague of the Fourth Sign—
Summer Fruit, Signifying That
the Time Is Ripe
and the End Has Come upon Israel
8:1-14

1 Thus the Lord Jehovah showed me, and there was a basket of summer fruit.

2 And He said, What do you see, Amos? And I said, A basket of summer fruit.

Then Jehovah said to me,
The end has come upon My people Israel;
I will not pass them by again any more.

3 And the songs of the ¹ temple will be wailings

16¹ Lit., drip. 3¹ Or, palace.

- In that day, declares the Lord
Jehovah.
The corpses will be many;
In every place
They will cast *them*. Hush!
- 4 Hear this, you who pant after the
needy
To destroy the wretched of the
earth,
- 5 Saying, When will the new moon be
over, that we may sell grain?
And the Sabbath, that we may lay
open the wheat?
In order to make the ephah small
and the shekel large
And to falsify the balances for
deceit;
- 6 That we may buy the poor for silver
And the needy for a pair of
sandals,
And sell the refuse of the wheat.
- 7 Jehovah has sworn by the
^lexcellency of Jacob,
I shall by no means forget any of
their deeds forever.
- 8 Will the land not quake because of
this,
And will all who dwell in it *not*
mourn?
Indeed all of it will rise up like the
River,
And it will be driven and will sink
like the river of Egypt.
- 9 And in that day,
Declares the Lord Jehovah,
I will cause the sun to go down at
noon,
And I will darken the land in the
light of day.
- 10 And I will turn your feasts into
mourning
And all your songs into
lamentation;
- And I will bring up sackcloth upon
all the loins
And baldness upon every head;
And I will make it like the mourning
for an only child
And the end of it like a bitter day.
- 11 Indeed days are coming,
Declares the Lord Jehovah,
When I will send a hunger into
the land,
Not a hunger for bread
Nor a thirst for water,
But for hearing the words of
Jehovah.
- 12 And they will totter from sea to sea,
And from the north even to the
east;
They will rove about, seeking the
word of Jehovah,
But they will not find *it*.
- 13 In that day the beautiful virgins and
the young men
Will swoon because of thirst.
- 14 They who swear by the trespass of
Samaria
And say, As your god lives, O Dan!
And, As the way of Beer-sheba lives!
Indeed they will fall and not rise
up again.

CHAPTER 9

7. The Plague of the Fifth Sign—
The Lord Standing upon the Altar,
Signifying That the Lord Is Ready
to Destroy Israel
9:1-10

- 1 I saw the Lord standing upon the
altar. And He said,
Strike the capitals of *the pillars*
That the thresholds may shake.
And break them off upon the heads
of them all,

7¹ Or, pride, glory.

- And the last of them I will slay
with the sword:
Any one of them who flees will not
flee away,
And any one of them who escapes
will not slip by.
- 2 Though they dig into Sheol,
From there My hand will take
them;
And though they go up into heaven,
From there I will bring them
down.
- 3 And though they hide at the top of
Carmel,
From there I will seek *them* and
take them.
And though they hide themselves
from My sight on the floor of
the sea,
There I will command the
serpent, and it will bite them.
- 4 And though they go into captivity
before their enemies,
There I will command the sword,
and it will slay them;
And I will set My eyes upon them
For evil and not for good.
- 5 For the Lord Jehovah of hosts
Is the One who touches the land
and it melts,
And all those who dwell in it
mourn;
And all of it rises like the River,
And it sinks like the river of
Egypt.
- 6 *He* is the One who builds His upper
stories in the heavens
And has founded His vault over
the earth;
He is the One who calls for the
water of the sea
And pours it upon the surface of
the earth;
Jehovah is His name.
- 7 Are you not like the children of the
Cushites
To Me, O children of Israel?
Declares Jehovah.
Have I not brought up Israel
Out from the land of Egypt,
And the Philistines out from
Caphtor,
And Aram out from Kir?
- 8 Yes, the eyes of the Lord Jehovah
Are on the sinful kingdom,
And I will destroy it
From off the face of the earth,
Except that I will not utterly destroy
the house of Jacob,
Declares Jehovah.
- 9 For I will command
And shake the house of Israel
among all the nations,
As *grain* is shaken in the sieve;
Yet a kernel will not fall to the
ground.
- 10 All the sinners of My people
Will die by the sword,
Those who say, Evil will not overtake
us
Nor come before us on all sides.
- V. The Restoration of the House of Israel,
with the Rebuilding
of the Fallen Tabernacle of David
for the Kingdom of Christ
9:11-15
- 11 In that day I will raise up
The fallen tabernacle of David,
And I will wall up its breaches
And raise up its ruins
And build it up as *it was* in the
days of old;
- 12 That they may possess the remnant
of Edom and all the nations ¹which are
called by My name, declares Jehovah who
does this.
- 13 Indeed days are coming,

12' Lit., over which My name is called.

Declares Jehovah,
When the plowman will overtake
the reaper,
And the grape treader, him who
sows the seed;
And the mountains will drip sweet
wine,
And all the hills will melt.
14 And I will turn the captivity of My
people Israel,

And they will build the desolated
cities and inhabit *them*;
And they will plant vineyards and
drink the wine from them,
And make gardens and eat the
fruit from them.
15 And I will plant them upon their
land, and they will not be plucked up
again from their land, which I have given
to them, says Jehovah your God.

OBADIAH

OUTLINE

- I. The introductory word—v. 1a
- II. Jehovah's dealing with Edom—vv. 1b-9
- III. The evils of Edom—vv. 10-14
- IV. The day of Jehovah upon all the nations—vv. 15-16
- V. The issue of Jehovah's dealing—vv. 17-21

OBADIAH

Subject:

Jehovah's Dealing with Esau, and Jacob's Victory
for the Kingdom of Jehovah

I. The Introductory Word
v. 1a

1 The vision of Obadiah.

II. Jehovah's Dealing with Edom
vv. 1b-9

Thus says the Lord Jehovah
concerning Edom,
We have heard a report from
Jehovah,
And an envoy has been sent among
the nations:
Arise, and let us rise up against it
for battle.

2 Indeed I have made you small
among the nations;
You are very despised.

3 The arrogance of your heart has
beguiled you,
O you who dwell in the clefts of
the rock,
Whose habitation is lofty,
Who says in his heart,
Who will bring me down to the
ground?

4 Though you set yourself on high like
the eagle
And though you make your nest
among the stars,
I will bring you down from there,
Declares Jehovah.

5 If thieves came to you,
If spoilers in the night—
How you would be cut off!—

Would they not steal *only* their fill?
If grape gatherers came to you,
Would they not leave gleanings?

6 How thoroughly searched Esau is!
How sought out his hidden
treasures are!

7 All the men of your ¹confederacy
Have sent you away to the border;
The ²men who were at peace with
you
Have deceived you; they have
prevailed against you.
They make your bread
A snare under you.
There is no understanding in him.

8 Will I not in that day,
Declares Jehovah,
Destroy the wise men from Edom,
And understanding from the
mountain of Esau?

9 And your mighty men will be
dismayed, O Teman,
So that each one is cut off from
the mountain of Esau by
slaughter.

III. The Evils of Edom
vv. 10-14

10 Because of the violence against your
brother Jacob,
Shame will cover you, and you
will be cut off forever.

11 In the day that you stood on the side,
In the day that strangers took his
substance captive

⁷ Lit., covenant. ⁷ Lit., men of your peace.

And foreigners entered into his gates
And cast lots over Jerusalem,
You also were like one of them.

- 12 But do not look to the day of your
brother,
To the day of his misfortune;
Neither rejoice concerning the
children of Judah
In the day of their destruction,
Nor 'boast
In the day of distress.
- 13 Do not enter the gate of My people
In the day of their calamity;
Do not look, even you, on his
affliction
In the day of his calamity,
Nor send forth *your hands* on his
substance
In the day of his calamity.
- 14 And do not stand at the crossroads
To cut off those of his who escape,
Nor deliver those of his who survive
In the day of distress.

IV. The Day of Jehovah
upon All the Nations
vv. 15-16

- 15 For the day of Jehovah is near
Upon all the nations:
As you have done, it will be done to
you;
Your recompense will return upon
your head.
- 16 For as you, *the people of Judah*, have
drunk *the cup of wrath* upon My
holy mountain,
All the nations will drink *the same*
continually;
Indeed they will drink and swallow
down,

And they will be as though they
had not been.

V. The Issue of Jehovah's Dealing
vv. 17-21

- 17 But in Mount Zion
There will be those who have
escaped,
And it will be holy.
And the house of Jacob will possess
Their possessions.
- 18 And the house of Jacob will be a fire,
And the house of Joseph a flame;
And the house of Esau will be as
stubble,
And they will burn among them
and devour them;
And there will be no survivor
To the house of Esau,
For Jehovah has spoken.
- 19 And those of the south will possess
the mountain of Esau,
And those of the lowlands, the
Philistines;
Indeed they will possess the field of
Ephraim
And the field of Samaria,
And Benjamin *will possess* Gilead.
- 20 And the captivity of this host of the
children of Israel,
Who are among the Canaanites,
will possess as far as Zarephath;
And the captivity of Jerusalem, who
are in Sepharad,
Will possess the cities of the south.
- 21 And saviors will come up on Mount
Zion
To judge the mountain of Esau,
And the kingdom will be
Jehovah's.

12' Lit., enlarge your mouth.

JONAH

OUTLINE

- I. The introductory word—1:1
- II. Jonah's fleeing from Jehovah's commission—1:2-17
- III. Jonah's repenting—2:1-10
- IV. Jonah's preaching—3:1-10
- V. Jonah's prejudice—4:1-11

JONAH

Subject:

Jehovah's Salvation Reaching Even unto the Gentile City Nineveh

CHAPTER 1

I. The Introductory Word 1:1

1 Now the word of Jehovah came to Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

II. Jonah's Fleeing from Jehovah's Commission 1:2-17

2 Arise, go to Nineveh, the great city, and cry out against it, for their evil has come up before Me.

3 But Jonah rose up to flee to Tarshish from the presence of Jehovah, and he went down to Joppa and found a ship going to Tarshish. So he paid the fare for it and went down into it to go with them to Tarshish from the presence of Jehovah.

4 But Jehovah hurled a great wind toward the sea, and there was a great tempest on the sea, and the ship seemed to be about to break up.

5 Then the mariners became afraid, and each called out to his god. And they cast out the equipment that was on the ship into the sea to lighten themselves of it. But Jonah had gone down into the innermost part of the vessel and lain down and fallen fast asleep.

6 So the ship captain approached him and said to him, How can you be fast asleep? Arise, call on your God. Perhaps God will give thought to us, and we will not perish.

7 And each man said to his companion, Come, let us cast lots that we may know on whose account this misfortune

has befallen us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell on Jonah.

8 Then they said to him, Tell us now, On whose account *has* this misfortune *befallen* us? What is your occupation? And where do you come from? What is your country? And of what people are you?

9 And he said to them, I am a Hebrew, and I fear Jehovah, the God of the heavens, who made the sea and the dry land.

10 And the men became greatly afraid and said to him, What is this that you have done? For the men knew that he was fleeing from the presence of Jehovah, because he had told them so.

11 And they said to him, What shall we do with you that the sea may be quiet for us? For the sea grew more and more tempestuous.

12 Then he said to them, Lift me up and cast me into the sea, and the sea will be quiet for you. For I know that *it is* on my account *that* this great tempest *has come* upon you.

13 Nevertheless the men rowed hard to get back to the dry land, but they could not, because the sea grew more and more tempestuous against them.

14 And they cried out to Jehovah and said, Ah, Jehovah, let us not perish, we pray, for this man's life, and do not put innocent blood upon us; for You, Jehovah, have done as You pleased.

15 Then they lifted Jonah up and cast him into the sea, and the sea ceased its raging.

16 And the men were greatly afraid of Jehovah, and they offered a sacrifice to Jehovah and vowed vows.

17 And Jehovah prepared a great fish to swallow Jonah up, and Jonah was in the stomach of the fish for three days and three nights.

CHAPTER 2

III. Jonah's Repenting 2:1-10

1 Then Jonah prayed to Jehovah his God from the stomach of the fish,

2 And he said,
I called out because of my distress
To Jehovah, and He answered me;
From the belly of Sheol I cried out
for help;
You heard my voice.

3 You flung me into the depths, into
the heart of the sea,
And the flood surrounded me;
All Your breakers and Your billows
Passed over me.

4 Therefore I said, I have been driven
out
From before Your eyes;
Yet I will look again
Toward Your holy temple.

5 Water encompassed me, *even* to my
soul;
The deep surrounded me;
Seaweed was wrapped about my
head.

6 To the bottom of the *sea* mountains
I went down;
The earth *with* its bars was around
me forever.
Then You have brought up my life
from the ¹pit,
O Jehovah my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me,
I remembered Jehovah,
And my prayer came to You
In Your holy temple.

8 Those who regard empty vanities

Forsake the lovingkindness to
them;

9 But I will sacrifice to You
With the voice of thanksgiving;
That which I have vowed I will fully
pay.
Salvation is of Jehovah.

10 And Jehovah spoke to the fish, and it vomited Jonah out onto the dry land.

CHAPTER 3

IV. Jonah's Preaching 3:1-10

1 Then the word of Jehovah came to Jonah a second time, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh, the great city;
and proclaim to it the proclamation that I
will speak to you.

3 So Jonah arose and went to Nineveh
according to the word of Jehovah. Now
Nineveh was an ¹exceedingly great city, a
three days' journey *in size*.

4 And Jonah began to go through the
city a day's journey and cried out and said,
Yet forty days and Nineveh will be over-
turned!

5 And the men of Nineveh believed
God, and they proclaimed a fast and put
on sackcloth, from the greatest of them
even to the least of them.

6 And the word reached the king of
Nineveh, and he arose from his throne and
put away his majestic clothes from him
and covered himself with sackcloth and
sat in ashes.

7 And he issued a proclamation and
declared in Nineveh by the decree of the
king and his great men, saying, Let neither
man nor beast nor herd nor flock taste
anything; let them not feed, nor let them
drink water.

8 And let man and beast be covered
in sackcloth, and let them call to God
strongly. And let each turn from his evil

6¹ Or, corruption. 3¹ Lit., great to God.

way and from the violence that is in his hands.

9 Who knows whether God will turn and repent, and will turn from His burning anger so that we do not perish?

10 And God saw their deeds, that they turned from their evil way, and God repented for the evil that He said He would do to them; and He did not do *it*.

CHAPTER 4

V. Jonah's Prejudice 4:1-11

1 But it displeased Jonah greatly, and he was angry.

2 And he prayed to Jehovah and said, Ah, Jehovah, was this not what I said when I was still in my land? Therefore I anticipated *it* by fleeing to Tarshish, for I know that You are a gracious and compassionate God, long-suffering and abundant in lovingkindness and repentant of evil.

3 And now, Jehovah, take my life, I pray, from me, for it is better for me to die than to live.

4 And Jehovah said, Do you do well to be angry?

5 Then Jonah went out from the city and sat to the east of the city. And he

made a booth for himself there and sat underneath it in the shade until he could see what would happen to the city.

6 And Jehovah God prepared a castor-oil tree; and it came up over Jonah to be a shade over his head, that it might deliver him from his misfortune. And Jonah was exceedingly glad because of the tree.

7 But God prepared a worm when the dawn came up the next day, and it struck the tree, and *the tree* withered.

8 And when the sun rose, God prepared a ¹sultry east wind. And the sun beat down on Jonah's head, and he fainted. And he requested for himself that he might die, and said, It is better for me to die than to live.

9 And God said to Jonah, Do you do well to be angry about the tree? And he said, I do well to be angry unto death.

10 And Jehovah said, You had pity on the tree that you did not labor for nor cause to grow, which came into being overnight and perished overnight;

11 And I, should I not have pity on Nineveh, the great city, in which are more than a hundred and twenty thousand people who cannot discern between their right hand and their left, and many cattle?

8¹ Or, scorching.

MICAH

OUTLINE

- I. The introductory word—1:1**
- II. Jehovah's reproof on Israel—1:2—2:11; 3:1-12**
- III. Jehovah's comfort to Israel—2:12-13; 4:1—5:15**
- IV. Jehovah's contention with Israel—6:1-16**
 - A. Taking the past history as a base—vv. 1-5
 - B. Aspiring after Israel's genuine worship and sincere service—vv. 6-8
 - C. Stating the cause and effect—Israel's sins and Jehovah's punishment—vv. 9-16
- V. The prophet's observation and expectation—7:1-20**
 - A. His observation of discouragement—vv. 1-6
 - B. His expectation of encouragement—vv. 7-20

MICAH

Subject:

Jehovah's Reproof on Israel and His Restoration of Israel

CHAPTER 1

I. The Introductory Word

1:1

1 The word of Jehovah which came to Micah the Morashtite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

II. Jehovah's Reproof on Israel

1:2—2:11

- 2** Hear, all you peoples,
And give heed, O earth and its fullness;
And let the Lord Jehovah be a witness against you,
The Lord from His holy temple.
- 3** For Jehovah is about to come forth from His place,
And He will come down and tread upon the high places of the earth.
- 4** And the mountains will be melted under Him,
And the valleys will be cleft,
Like wax before fire,
Like water poured down a slope.
- 5** All this is because of the transgression of Jacob
And because of the sins of the house of Israel.
What is the transgression of Jacob?
Is it not Samaria?
And what are the high places of Judah?
Are they not Jerusalem?
- 6** Therefore I will make Samaria
A heap of ruins in a field,

Places for the planting of vineyards;

And I will pour her stones down into the valley

And uncover her foundations.

- 7** And all her engraved idols will be smashed,
And all her gifts for harlotry will be burned with fire,
And all her images I will make a desolation;
For from the harlot's hire she has gathered *them*,
And unto the harlot's hire they will return.
- 8** Because of this I will wail and howl;
I will go about barefoot and naked.
I will make a wailing like the jackals
And a lamentation like the ostriches.
- 9** For her wound is incurable,
For it has come as far as Judah;
It reaches as far as the gate of my people,
As far as Jerusalem.
- 10** Do not declare it in Gath;
Do not weep at all.
In Beth-le-aphrah
I rolled myself in the dust.
- 11** Pass away on your own,
O inhabitress of Shaphir,
In shameful nakedness;
The inhabitress of Zaanan
Has not gone forth;
The wailing of Beth-ezel
Will take away from you the staying of the calamity.
- 12** For the inhabitress of Maroth

- Waits in pain for good,
 For evil has come down from
 Jehovah
 To the gate of Jerusalem.
- 13 Bind the chariot to the steeds,
 O inhabitress of Lachish.
 She was the beginning of sin to
 the daughter of Zion,
 For the transgressions of Israel
 were found in you.
- 14 Therefore you will give a parting gift
 To Moresbeth-gath:
 The houses of Achzib will be a
 deception
 To the kings of Israel.
- 15 Further, I will bring upon you the
 possessor,
 O inhabitress of Mareshah;
 The glory of Israel will come
 As far as Adullam.
- 16 Shave yourself and cut off your hair
 For the children of your delights;
 Enlarge your baldness like an eagle,
 For they have gone from you into
 captivity.

CHAPTER 2

- 1 Woe to those who devise wickedness
 And who ¹prepare evil upon their
 beds!
 In the light of the morning they do it
 Because ²it is in the power of their
 hand *to do so*.
- 2 And they covet fields and seize
them,
 And houses, and take *them* away;
 And they oppress a person and his
 house,
 And a man and his inheritance.
- 3 Therefore thus says Jehovah,
 I am now devising evil against this
 family,
 From which you will not remove
 your necks;

- And you will not go about haughtily,
 For it is an evil time.
- 4 In that day they will take up a
 proverb concerning you,
 And they will lament a lamenting
 lament; they will say,
 We are utterly ruined;
 He has changed the portion of my
 people.
 How He removes *it* from me!
 He has apportioned our fields to
 the rebellious.
- 5 Therefore you will have no one who
 casts the line by lot
 In the congregation of Jehovah.
- 6 Do not ¹prophesy, they prophesy.
 If they do not prophesy
²concerning these things,
 The reproaches will not be turned
 back.
- 7 Will it be said, O house of Jacob,
 Is the Spirit of Jehovah ¹hasty?
 Are these His doings?
 Do not My words benefit
 Him who walks uprightly?
- 8 But recently My people
 Have risen up as an enemy;
 You strip away the mantle
 From off the garment
 Of those who pass by securely,
 Those who ¹turn away from
 conflict.
- 9 The women of My people you cast
 out,
 From their pleasant houses;
 From their young children you take
 away
 My splendor forever.
- 10 Arise and go,
 For this is not *your* resting place,
 Because of the uncleanness
 That brings destruction, indeed
 grievous destruction.
- 11 If a man going about

¹ Lit., work. ¹ Or, their hand is their god. ⁶ Lit., drip. So also elsewhere in this verse.
⁶ Or, to these ones. ⁷ Or, straitened; lit., shortened. ⁸ Or, return from war.

After wind and falsehood lies,
saying,
 I will ¹prophesy to you
 Concerning wine and liquor;
 He would indeed become a
 prophet of this people.

III. Jehovah's Comfort to Israel
 2:12-13

- 12 I will surely gather all of you,
 O Jacob;
 I will surely assemble the remnant
 of Israel.
 I will place them together like the
 sheep of Bozrah,
 Like the flock in the midst of its
 pasture;
 They will make much noise
 because of the *many* men.
- 13 He who breaks through goes up
 before them;
 They break through and pass
 through the gate,
 And they go forth through it.
 And their King goes forth before
 them;
 Indeed Jehovah is at their head.

CHAPTER 3

II. Jehovah's Reproof on Israel (cont'd)
 3:1-12

- 1 And I said,
 Hear now, you heads of Jacob
 And you rulers of the house of
 Israel:
 Is it not for you
 To know justice?
- 2 You who hate good
 And love evil,
 You who tear away their skin from
 off them
 And their flesh from off their
 bones,

- 3 And who devour the flesh of My
 people
 And strip off their skin from off
 them
 And break their bones in pieces
 And chop them as for the pot
 And like meat in a cauldron.
- 4 Then they will cry out to Jehovah,
 But He will not answer them;
 Indeed He will hide His face from
 them at that time,
 Just as they were evil in their
 doings.
- 5 Thus says Jehovah concerning the
 prophets
 Who cause My people to err,
 Who, when they have *something* to
 bite with their teeth,
 Cry, Peace,
 But if there is one who does not give
something for their mouths,
 They ¹prepare for war against him.
- 6 Therefore there will be night to you,
 without vision,
 And darkness to you, without
 divination.
 And the sun will go down on the
 prophets,
 And the day will be black over
 them.
- 7 And the seers will be put to shame,
 And the diviners will be
 ashamed;
 And they will all cover *their*
¹mouths,
 For there will be no answer from
 God.
- 8 But as for me, I am full
 Of power, with the Spirit of
 Jehovah, and of justice and
 might,
 To declare to Jacob his transgression
 And to Israel his sin.
- 9 Hear now this, you heads of the
 house of Jacob

11¹ Lit., drip. 5¹ Lit., sanctify. 7¹ Lit., mustache.

- And you rulers of the house of
Israel:
You who abhor justice
And pervert all uprightness,
10 Who build Zion by bloodshed
And Jerusalem by iniquity.
11 Her leaders judge for a bribe,
And her priests teach for hire,
And her prophets divine for money;
But they lean on Jehovah, saying,
Is not Jehovah in our midst?
Evil will not come upon us.
12 Therefore on account of you
Zion will be plowed as a field,
And Jerusalem will become a heap
of ruins,
And the mountain of the house
will become the high places of a
forest.

CHAPTER 4

III. Jehovah's Comfort to Israel (cont'd)
4:1—5:15

- 1 But in the last days
The mountain of the house of
Jehovah
Will be established on the top of the
mountains;
And it will be lifted up among the
hills;
And the peoples will stream to it.
2 And many nations will come and say,
Come and let us go up to the
mountain of Jehovah
And to the house of the God of
Jacob;
That He may instruct us in His ways,
And that we may walk in His
paths;
For from Zion will go forth
instruction,
And the word of Jehovah from
Jerusalem.
3 And He will judge between many
peoples

- And will decide *matters* for
numerous nations from afar.
And they will beat their swords into
plowshares
And their spears into pruning
knives;
Nation will not lift up sword against
nation,
Nor will they learn war anymore.
4 And they will each sit underneath
his vine
And underneath his fig tree,
And no one will disturb *them*;
For the mouth of Jehovah of hosts
has spoken.
5 For all the peoples will walk,
Each in the name of his god;
But we will walk
In the name of Jehovah our God
Forever and ever.
6 In that day,
Declares Jehovah,
I will gather her that limps,
And her that has been driven out I
will collect,
As well as her that I have afflicted;
7 And I will make her that limps a
remnant,
And her that has been cast far
away a mighty nation;
And Jehovah will reign over them in
Mount Zion
From then on, and even forever.
8 And you, O tower of the flock,
O hill of the daughter of Zion,
To you will it come,
Indeed the first dominion will
come,
The kingdom to the daughter of
Jerusalem.
9 Why do you now cry out aloud?
Is there no king among you?
Has your counselor perished,
That pain has seized you like a
woman delivering a child?
10 Suffer the pain and thrust forth,

- O daughter of Zion, like a woman
delivering a child.
For now you will go forth from the
city
And dwell in the field;
And you will go into Babylon.
And there you will be delivered;
There Jehovah will redeem you
From the hand of your enemies.
- 11 And now many nations
Are gathered against you,
They who say, Let her be profaned,
And let our eyes gaze on Zion.
- 12 But they do not know
The thoughts of Jehovah,
And they do not understand His
counsel;
For He has gathered them like
sheaves for the threshing floor.
- 13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion;
For I will make your horn iron,
And I will make your hooves bronze;
And you will crush many peoples
to powder.
And I will devote their profit to
Jehovah,
And their substance to the Lord
of the whole earth.

CHAPTER 5

- 1 Now gather yourself in troops,
O daughter of troops;
He has laid a siege against us.
With a rod they strike on the cheek
The Judge of Israel.
- 2 (But you, O Bethlehem Ephrathah,
So little to be among the
thousands of Judah,
From you there will come forth to
Me
He who is to be Ruler in Israel;
And His goings forth are from
ancient times,
From the days of eternity.)

- 3 Therefore He will give them up
until the time
When she who is in labor delivers
the child;
Then the remainder of His brothers
will return,
Along with the children of Israel.
- 4 And He will stand and feed *His*
flock in the strength of Jehovah,
In the majesty of the name of
Jehovah His God;
And they will abide, for now He will
be great
Unto the ends of the earth.
- 5 And this One will be the peace.
When Assyria comes into our land
And when he treads in our
palaces,
We will raise up against him seven
shepherds
And eight princes of men.
- 6 And they will ¹waste the land of
Assyria with the sword
And the land of Nimrod at its
entrances.
And He will save *us* from Assyria,
When he comes into our land
And when he treads in our border.
- 7 And the remnant of Jacob will be
In the midst of many peoples
Like dew from Jehovah,
Like abundant showers upon the
herbage,
Which do not tarry for man
And do not wait for the sons of
men.
- 8 And the remnant of Jacob will be
among the nations,
In the midst of many peoples,
Like a lion among the beasts of the
forest,
Like a young lion among the
flocks of sheep,
Who, if he should pass through,
tramples under

6¹ Lit., feed on.

- And tears up, and there is none to deliver *from him*.
- 9 Your hand will be raised up against your adversaries,
And all your enemies will be cut off.
- 10 In that day,
Declares Jehovah,
I will cut off your horses from the midst of you
And will destroy your chariots.
- 11 And I will cut off the cities of your land
And will throw down all your strongholds.
- 12 And I will cut off the sorceries from your hand,
And you will not have soothsayers.
- 13 And I will cut off your idols
And your pillars from your midst;
And you will no longer worship
The work of your hands.
- 14 And I will pluck up your Asherahs from your midst,
And I will destroy your cities.
- 15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and wrath
Upon the nations that have not listened.

CHAPTER 6

IV. Jehovah's Contention with Israel
6:1-16A. Taking the Past History as a Base
vv. 1-5

- 1 Hear now what Jehovah says:
Arise, contend before the mountains,
And let the hills hear your voice.
- 2 Hear, O mountains, Jehovah's contention,
And you enduring foundations of the earth;
For Jehovah has a contention with His people,
And with Israel He will dispute.

- 3 O My people, what have I done to You?
And with what have I wearied you? Testify against Me.
- 4 For I brought you up out of the land of Egypt,
And from the slave house I redeemed you;
And I sent before you Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.
- 5 O My people, remember now what Balak the king of Moab counseled,
And what Balaam the son of Beor answered him,
From Shittim to Gilgal,
That you may know the righteous acts of Jehovah.

B. Aspiring after Israel's Genuine Worship and Sincere Service
vv. 6-8

- 6 With what shall I come before Jehovah
And bow myself before the high God?
Shall I come before Him with burnt offerings,
With one-year-old calves?
- 7 Will Jehovah be pleased with thousands of rams,
With tens of thousands of rivers of oil?
Shall I give my firstborn for my transgression,
The fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?
- 8 He has declared to you, O man,
what is good;
And what does Jehovah require of you,
But that you would execute justice and love mercy
And walk humbly with your God?

C. Stating the Cause and Effect—
Israel's Sins and Jehovah's Punishment
vv. 9-16

- 9 The voice of Jehovah cries out to
the city,
And wisdom looks upon Your
name.
Hear the rod and Him who
appointed it.
- 10 Are there yet treasures of
wickedness in the house of
the wicked,
And a scant measure that is
abominable?
- 11 Shall I be pure with wicked balances
And with a bag of deceitful
weights?
- 12 For the rich men of the city are full
of violence,
And those who inhabit it speak
falsehood,
And their tongue is deceitful in
their mouth.
- 13 Thus I also have made *you* sick by
striking you;
I have made *you* desolate because
of your sins.
- 14 You will eat, but you will not be
satisfied;
And your emptiness *will remain* in
the midst of you;
And you will take away,
But you will not rescue,
And what you rescue I will give
up to the sword.
- 15 You will sow,
But you will not reap;
You will tread olives,
But you will not anoint *yourself*
with oil,
And the new wine,
But you will not drink wine.
- 16 For the statutes of Omri are kept,
And all the works of the house of
Ahab;
And you walk in their counsels,

That I may make you a desolation,
And the inhabitants of the city a
hissing;
And you will bear the reproach of
My people.

CHAPTER 7

V. The Prophet's Observation and Expectation 7:1-20

- A. His Observation of Discouragement
vv. 1-6
- 1 Woe is me! For I am like a gathering
of summer fruit
And like a gleaning of the vintage;
There is no cluster to eat,
Nor first-ripe fig, which my soul
desires.
- 2 The godly man has perished from
the land,
And there is none upright among
men;
They all lie in wait for bloodshed;
They each hunt their brother with
a net.
- 3 Both hands are *set* upon evil, to do *it*
well:
The prince asks *for it*,
And the judge *agrees*, for a reward,
And the great man, he utters the
evil desire of his soul,
And they weave it together.
- 4 The best one among them is like a
briar;
The most upright is *worse* than a
thorn hedge.
The day of your watchmen, your
visitation, has come;
Now will be their confounding.
- 5 Do not trust in a neighbor;
Do not put your confidence in a
friend;
Keep the doors of your mouth
From her who lies in your bosom.

- 6 For the son treats the father like a fool;
The daughter rises up against her mother,
The daughter-in-law, against her mother-in-law;
A man's enemies are the men of his own house.
- B. His Expectation of Encouragement
vv. 7-20
- 7 But as for me, I will look for Jehovah;
I will wait for the God of my salvation;
My God will hear me.
- 8 Do not rejoice against me, O my enemy;
When I fall, I will rise up;
When I sit in the darkness,
Jehovah will be a light to me.
- 9 I will bear the indignation of Jehovah—
For I have sinned against Him—
Until He plead my cause
And execute justice for me;
He will bring me forth into the light;
I will see His righteousness.
- 10 Then my enemy will see
And shame will cover
Her who said to me,
Where is Jehovah your God?
My eyes will see her:
At that time she will become trampled
Like mud in the streets.
- 11 A day for building your walls!
In that day the decree will be far away;
- 12 In that day they will come even unto you
From Assyria and from the cities of Egypt,
And from Egypt even to the River,
And from sea to sea and mountain to mountain.
- 13 But the land will become desolate
Because of the inhabitants in it,
due to the fruit of their doings.
- 14 Shepherd Your people with Your rod,
The flock of Your inheritance,
Who dwell alone in the forest
In the midst of Carmel;
Let them feed in Bashan and Gilead
As in the days of old.
- 15 As in the days of your going forth
out from the land of Egypt,
I will show you wonders.
- 16 The nations will see and be ashamed
Of all their might;
They will put the hand over the mouth;
Their ears will be deaf.
- 17 They will lick the dust like a serpent;
Like crawling things of the earth,
They will come quivering from their enclosed places;
To Jehovah our God
They will turn in fear and be afraid because of You.
- 18 Who is a God like You,
Pardoning iniquity
And passing over the transgression
Of the remnant of His inheritance?
He does not retain His anger forever,
For He delights in lovingkindness.
- 19 He will again have compassion on us;
He will tread our iniquities underfoot.
And You will cast into the depths of the sea
All their sins.
- 20 You will perform truth to Jacob,
And lovingkindness to Abraham,
Which You have sworn to our fathers
From the days of old.

15' Lit., him. 20' Lit., give.

NAHUM

OUTLINE

- I. The introductory word—1:1
- II. Jehovah as the majestic Judge—1:2-7
- III. Jehovah's judgment on Nineveh—1:8—3:19
 - A. The verdict concerning Nineveh's destruction and the promise of comfort to Judah—1:8-15
 - B. A vision of the destruction of Nineveh—2:1-13
 - C. The devastation of the people of Nineveh—3:1-17
 - D. The miserable end of the king of Assyria—3:18-19

NAHUM

Subject:

Jehovah's Judgment on Nineveh as the Capital of the Evil Assyria

CHAPTER 1

I. The Introductory Word

1:1

1 The burden concerning Nineveh.
The book of the vision of Nahum the
Elkoshite.

II. Jehovah as the Majestic Judge

1:2-7

2 Jehovah is a jealous God and One
who avenges;

Jehovah avenges and is full of
wrath;
Jehovah takes vengeance on His
adversaries,
And reserves *wrath* for His
enemies.

3 Jehovah is long-suffering and great in
power

And will by no means clear *the*
guilty.
Jehovah—His way is in the
whirlwind and in the storm,
And the clouds are the dust of His
feet.

4 He rebukes the sea and makes it dry,
And He dries up all the rivers.

Bashan and Carmel languish,
And the sprout of Lebanon
languishes.

5 The mountains quake because of
Him,

And the hills melt,
And the earth is heaved up at His
presence,

Indeed the world, and all that
inhabit it.

6 Who can stand before His
indignation,
And who can ¹maintain himself in
the fierceness of His anger?
His wrath is poured out like fire,
And the rocks are broken down by
Him.

7 Jehovah is good,
A stronghold in a day of distress;
And He knows those who take
refuge in Him.

III. Jehovah's Judgment on Nineveh

1:8—3:19

A. The Verdict concerning
Nineveh's Destruction and
the Promise of Comfort to Judah
1:8-15

8 But with an overflowing flood
He will make a full end of her
place,
And He will pursue His enemies
into darkness.

9 What do you devise against Jehovah?
He will make a full end;
Distress will not arise a second
time.

10 For though they are entangled like
thorns
And like those drunken with their
drink,
They will be consumed as fully as
dry stubble.

6¹ Lit., rise up.

- 11 One went forth from you
Who devises evil against Jehovah,
Who counsels ¹wickedness.
- 12 Thus says Jehovah,
Though they are complete in
number and even numerous,
Even so they will be cut down;
and ¹they will pass away.
And though I have afflicted you,
I will afflict you no more.
- 13 And now I will break his yoke from
off you
And will snap your bonds asunder.
- 14 And Jehovah has commanded
concerning you:
No more of your name will be
sown;
Out of the house of your gods I will
cut off
The graven idol and the molten
idol;
I will make your grave, for you are
worthless.
- 15 See, upon the mountains
The feet of him who bears the
glad news,
Who announces peace!
Keep your feasts, O Judah;
Complete your vows;
For the ¹wicked one will never again
Pass through you;
He will be completely cut off.
- 2 For Jehovah restores
The excellency of Jacob
As the excellency of Israel;
For the emptiers have emptied them
out
And destroyed their vine
branches.
- 3 The shield of His mighty men is red;
The valiant men are clad in
scarlet;
The chariots *flash* with the ¹shining
of steel
In the day of His preparation,
And the ²spears are brandished.
- 4 In the streets the chariots rush
madly;
They dash to and fro in the open
squares;
Their appearance is like that of
torches;
They dart like lightning.
- 5 The Assyrian king remembers his
glorious ones:
They stumble in their march;
They hasten to the wall of the city,
But the *besiegers'* shelter is
prepared.
- 6 The gates of the rivers are opened,
And the palace is dissolved.
- 7 And it is determined: She is
uncovered; she is carried away;
And her maidens moan,
As with the sound of doves,
Beating their breasts.
- 8 Though Nineveh has been like a pool
of water all her days,
Now they are fleeing.
Stand! Stand! But no one turns
back.
- 9 Plunder the silver! Plunder the gold!
And there is no end to what has
been prepared.
Oh, the glory of all the desirable
vessels!

CHAPTER 2

B. A Vision of the Destruction of Nineveh
2:1-13

- 1 He who scatters has come up before
you:
Keep the fortress,
Watch the way,
Strengthen the loins,
Fortify the power greatly.

11¹ Or, worthlessness. 12¹ Lit., he. 15¹ Or, worthless one. 3¹ Lit., fire. 3² Lit., cy-
presses.

- 10 Emptiness and void and waste!
 And the heart melts, and the
 knees knock,
 And anguish is in all the loins,
 And the faces of all of them
 'become pale.
- 11 Where is the den of lions
 And the feeding place of young
 lions,
 Where the lion *and* the lioness
 walked,
And the lion's whelp; and no one
 frightened them?
- 12 The lion tore in pieces, enough for
 his whelps,
 And strangled for his lioness
 And filled his caves with torn prey
 And his dens with torn animals.
- 13 Indeed I am against you,
 Declares Jehovah of hosts;
 And I will burn ¹your chariots in
 smoke,
 And the sword will devour your
 young lions;
 And I will cut off your prey from
 the earth;
 And the voice of your messengers
 will no longer be heard.

CHAPTER 3

C. The Devastation
of the People of Nineveh
3:1-17

- 1 Woe to the bloody city!
 She is all full of lies *and* pillage;
 The prey does not depart.
- 2 The sound of the whip,
 And the sound of the rattling
 wheel;
 And the horse galloping,
 And the chariot jolting by,
- 3 The horseman making *the horse* to
 rear up,

- And the sword flashing,
 And the spear glittering;
 And a multitude of the slain,
 And a mass of corpses,
 And no end to the bodies—
 They stumble among their
 bodies.
- 4 *This* because of the multitude of
 harlotries
 Of the well-favored harlot,
 The mistress of sorceries,
 Who sells nations by her harlotries
 And families by her sorceries.
- 5 Indeed I am against you, declares
 Jehovah of hosts;
 And I will throw open your skirts
 upon your face,
 And I will show the nations your
 nakedness,
 And the kingdoms your shame.
- 6 And I will cast abominable filth
 upon you
 And make you appear foolish and
 make you like a spectacle.
- 7 And everyone who sees you
 Will flee from you and say,
 Nineveh is laid waste.
 Who will lament for her?
 Where will I seek
 Some to comfort you?
- 8 Are you better than No-amon,
 Who sat beside the canals
 With waters all around her,
 Whose bulwark was the sea
And water was her wall?
- 9 Cush was her strength,
 As well as Egypt, and it was
 without end;
 Put and the Libyans
 Were among ¹her helpers.
- 10 She too was carried away;
 She went into captivity;
 Her little ones too were dashed to
 pieces
 At the head of every street,

10¹ Lit., gathered in beauty; or, gathered a glow (of dread). 13¹ Lit., her. 9¹ Lit., your.

- And for her nobles
They cast lots,
And all her great men
Were bound in chains.
- 11 You too will be drunken;
You will be hidden.
You too will seek
A stronghold from the enemy.
- 12 All your fortresses will be *like* fig trees
With first ripe figs:
If they are shaken, they will fall
Into the mouth of the eater.
- 13 Indeed your people are *like* women
In the midst of you;
Unto your enemies the gates of your land
Are wide open;
Fire devours your bars.
- 14 Draw for yourself water for the siege!
Strengthen your fortresses!
Go into the clay,
And tread in the mortar!
Make the brick kiln 'ready!
- 15 There will the fire devour you;
The sword will cut you off;
It will devour you like the locust.
Enlarge yourself like the locust;
Enlarge yourself like the locust swarm.
- 16 You have multiplied your merchants
Like the stars of heaven;
The locust strips *everything* and flies away.
- 17 Your princes are like the locust swarm,
And your officials are like hordes of locusts,
Which camp in the hedges
On a cold day,
But when the sun arises, they flee away,
And the place where they are is unknown.

D. The Miserable
End of the King of Assyria
3:18-19

- 18 Your shepherds slumber,
O king of Assyria;
Your nobles sleep.
Your people are scattered upon the mountains,
And there is no one to gather *them*.
- 19 There is no alleviating of your injury;
Your wound is grievous.
All who hear the report of you
Clap their hands over you;
For upon whom has your wickedness
Not passed continually?

14¹ Or, strong.

HABAKKUK

OUTLINE

- I. The introductory word—1:1
- II. The first dialogue between the prophet and Jehovah—1:2-11
 - A. The prophet's inquiring of Jehovah—vv. 2-4
 - B. Jehovah's answer to the prophet—vv. 5-11
- III. The second dialogue between the prophet and Jehovah—1:12—2:20
 - A. The prophet's inquiring of Jehovah—1:12—2:1
 - B. Jehovah's answer to the prophet—2:2-20
(Five woes to the Chaldeans—vv. 5-20)
- IV. The prophet's song to Jehovah in prayer, lauding, and trusting in Him—3:1-19
 - A. In prayer—vv. 1-2
 - B. In lauding—vv. 3-15
 - C. In trusting in Jehovah—vv. 16-19

HABAKKUK

Subject:

The Righteous Judgment of God First on Israel by the Chaldeans
and Then on the Chaldeans by the Nations

CHAPTER 1

I. The Introductory Word

1:1

1 The burden which Habakkuk the prophet saw.

II. The First Dialogue

between the Prophet and Jehovah

1:2-11

A. The Prophet's Inquiring of Jehovah

vv. 2-4

2 How long, O Jehovah, shall I cry

And You do not hear?

I cry out to You, Violence!

And You do not save.

3 Why do You cause me to see

iniquity

And look upon wrong?

Indeed destruction and violence are
before me;

And there is strife, and contention
arises.

4 Therefore the law is ineffective,

And justice never goes forth;

For the wicked encompasses the
righteous,

Therefore justice goes forth
perverted.

B. Jehovah's Answer to the Prophet

vv. 5-11

5 Look among the nations, and see,

And be amazed, utterly amazed.

For I am doing a work in your days
Which you would not believe if it
were told *you*.

6 For I am about to raise up the

Chaldeans,

That bitter and hasty nation

That marches through the breadth
of the earth

To possess habitations that are not
^ltheirs.

7 They are terrible and dreadful;

Their judgment and their

authority issue from

themselves.

8 And their horses are swifter than

leopards

And more agile than the wolves of
evening.

And their horsemen prance about;

Indeed their horsemen come from
afar;

They fly like an eagle that hastens
to devour.

9 All of them come to do violence;

The set of their faces is forward,

And they gather captives like
sand.

10 Indeed they scoff at kings,

And potentates are a derision to
them;

They deride every fortress,

For they heap up dirt and take it.

11 Then they will sweep through *like*

the wind and pass over

6^l Lit., his; the masculine singular is used through the end of the chapter.

And thus become guilty; this—
their strength—is their god.

III. The Second Dialogue
between the Prophet and Jehovah
1:12—2:20

A. The Prophet's Inquiring
of Jehovah
1:12—2:1

- 12 Are You not from everlasting,
O Jehovah,
My God, my Holy One? We will
not die.
O Jehovah, You have appointed
them for judgment;
And You, O Rock, have
established them for correction.
- 13 You who are of purer eyes than to
behold evil
And who cannot look upon wrong,
Why do You look upon them who
deal treacherously
And keep silent when the wicked
man swallows up him who is
more righteous than he?
- 14 And You make man like the fish of
the sea,
Like the creeping things, who
have no one to rule for them.
- 15 They take all of them up with a
hook;
They drag them off in their net
And gather them into their seine;
So they rejoice and exult.
- 16 Therefore they offer sacrifices to
their net
And burn incense to their seine,
For by them their portion is fat
And their food is plenteous.
- 17 Will they then empty their net
And continually slay the nations
without sparing?

CHAPTER 2

- 1 I will stand at my watch
And station myself on the
fortress,
And I will watch to see what He will
speak to me
And what I will reply concerning
my complaint.

B. Jehovah's Answer to the Prophet
2:2-20

- 2 Then Jehovah answered and said,
Write the vision, and render it
plainly upon tablets,
¹That *even* he who runs by may
read it.
- 3 For the vision is yet for the
appointed time,
And it hastens toward the end and
will not lie.
Though it tarries, wait for it;
For it will surely come; it will not
delay.
- 4 See, he who is puffed up, his soul is
not upright within him,
But the righteous one will live by
his faith.

(Five Woes to the Chaldeans
vv. 5-20)

- 5 Furthermore *his* wine is
treacherous:
A boasting man, he does not abide
at home,
He who enlarges his ¹appetite like
Sheol,
And is like death and cannot be
satisfied,
But gathers to himself all the
nations
And collects for himself all the
peoples.

2¹ Or, That he who reads it may run. 5¹ Lit., soul.

- 6 Will not all of these take up a parable against him,
Indeed a mocking song *and* a riddle against him, and say,
Woe to him who increases what is not his (For how long?)
And who loads himself with the burden of pledges?
- 7 Will not those who bite you rise up suddenly,
And those who shake you awake,
And you will become booty to them?
- 8 Because you have plundered many nations;
All the remnant of the peoples will plunder you,
Because of the bloodshed of men and the violence *done* to the land,
To the city, and to all the inhabitants in it.
- 9 Woe to him who by violence takes evil gain for his house,
So as to place his nest on high
That he may be delivered from the hand of evil!
- 10 You have devised shame against your own house
By cutting off many peoples,
And have sinned against your own soul.
- 11 For the stone will cry out from the wall,
And the rafter will answer from the timber.
- 12 Woe to him who builds a city by bloodshed
And establishes a town by iniquity!
- 13 Indeed is it not of Jehovah of hosts
That the peoples toil for the fire
And the nations weary themselves for vanity?
- 14 For the earth will be filled
With the knowledge of the glory of Jehovah
As water covers the sea.
- 15 Woe to him who makes his neighbor drink,
Adding in ¹his poison,
And also making *him* drunk
In order to look at their nakedness!
- 16 You are sated with shame, not glory.
You also, drink and be shown to be uncircumcised!
The cup of Jehovah's right hand will come around to you,
And disgrace will be upon your glory.
- 17 For the violence *done* to Lebanon will cover you,
As well as the destruction of the beasts which frightened them,
Because of the bloodshed of men and the violence *done* to the land,
To the city, and to all the inhabitants in it.
- 18 What profit is the graven idol that its maker should engrave it,
Or the molten idol, even the teacher of lies,
That he who forms its form depends on it
To make dumb idols?
- 19 Woe to him who says to wood,
Awake!
And, Arise! to silent stone.
Will it teach *him*?
Behold, it is set in gold and silver,
And there is no ¹breath at all within it.
- 20 But Jehovah is in His holy temple:
Be silent before Him, all the earth!

15¹ Lit., your. 19¹ Or, spirit.

CHAPTER 3

IV. The Prophet's Song to Jehovah
in Prayer, Lauding, and Trusting in Him
3:1-19A. In Prayer
vv. 1-2

1 A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet
in shigionoth.

- 2 O Jehovah, I have heard the report
concerning You *and* am afraid.
O Jehovah, revive Your work
In the midst of the years;
In the midst of the years make *it*
known;
In wrath remember compassion.

B. In Lauding
vv. 3-15

- 3 God comes from Teman,
Even the Holy One from Mount
Paran. Selah

His splendor covers the heavens,
And the earth is filled with His
praise.

- 4 And *His* brightness is like the
light:
Rays *come forth* from His hand,
And the hiding of His power is
there.
- 5 Before Him goes pestilence,
And the fire bolt comes forth at
His feet.
- 6 He stands and measures the earth;
He looks and startles the
nations;
And the ancient mountains are
shattered into dust,
And the everlasting hills sink
down;
His goings are *as* of old.
- 7 I see the tents of Cushan
Under affliction;

The tent curtains of the land of
Midian tremble.

- 8 Is it against the rivers, O Jehovah,
Against the rivers that Your anger
is kindled?
Is Your overflowing wrath against
the sea
That You ride upon Your horses,
Upon Your chariots of salvation?
- 9 Your bow is bared utterly;
The rods of *discipline* are sworn
according to *Your* word. Selah
You cleave the earth with rivers.
- 10 The mountains see you; they
writhe;
The tempest of water passes by;
The deep utters its voice,
It lifts its hands high.
- 11 The sun *and* the moon stand still
in their high abode
At the light of Your arrows going
forth,
At the brightness of Your
glittering spear.
- 12 In wrath You march through the
earth,
In anger You thresh the nations.
- 13 You go forth for the salvation of Your
people,
For the salvation of Your anointed
one,
You strike the head from the house
of the wicked one,
Laying bare the foundation, even
to the neck. Selah
- 14 You pierce, with his own staves,
The heads of his warriors.
They come out like a whirlwind to
scatter me;
Their exultation is as if to devour
the poor in secret.
- 15 You tread the sea with Your horses,
The heap of mighty waters.

C. In Trusting in Jehovah
vv. 16-19

- 16** I heard and my body trembled;
My lips quivered at the sound.
Rottenness entered my bones,
And I tremble in my place,
Because I must wait quietly for the
day of distress,
When he who attacks comes up
against the people.
- 17** For the fig tree will not sprout,
And there will be no yield on the
vines;
The labor on the olive tree will fail,

And the fields will make no food;
The flock will be cut off from the
fold,
And there will be no herd in the
stalls.

- 18** Yet I will exult in Jehovah;
I will rejoice in the God of my
salvation.
- 19** Jehovah the Lord is my strength;
And He makes my feet like hinds'
feet
And will cause me to walk on my
high places.
For the choir director, with my
stringed instruments.

ZEPHANIAH

OUTLINE

- I. The introductory word—1:1
- II. Jehovah's judgment—1:2—3:8
 - A. On Israel—1:2—2:3
 - B. On the nations—2:4-15
 - 1. On the Philistines—vv. 4-7
 - 2. On Moab and Ammon—vv. 8-11
 - 3. On the Cushites—v. 12
 - 4. On Assyria—vv. 13-15
 - C. On Israel—3:1-7
 - D. On all the nations—3:8
- III. Jehovah's salvation—3:9-20
 - A. To the Gentiles—v. 9
 - B. To Israel—vv. 10-20

ZEPHANIAH

Subject:

Jehovah's Judgment on Israel and on the Nations
and His Salvation to the Gentiles and to Israel

CHAPTER 1

I. The Introductory Word

1:1

1 The word of Jehovah that came to Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hezekiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, the king of Judah.

II. Jehovah's Judgment

1:2 — 3:8

A. On Israel

1:2 — 2:3

- 2 I will utterly remove everything
From off the face of the earth,
Declares Jehovah.
- 3 I will remove man and beast;
I will remove the birds of heaven
and the fish of the sea,
And the stumbling blocks with
the wicked;
And I will cut off man
From the face of the earth,
Declares Jehovah.
- 4 And I will stretch out My hand
against Judah
And against all the inhabitants of
Jerusalem,
And I will cut off the remnant of
Baal from this place,
And the name of the idol priests
with the priests,
- 5 And those who worship upon the
housetops

The host of heaven,
And the worshippers who swear to
Jehovah

And swear by Malcam,

- 6 And those who have been turned
back from going after Jehovah
And have not sought Jehovah
And have not inquired of Him.
- 7 Be silent before the Lord Jehovah,
For the day of Jehovah is near;
For Jehovah has prepared a sacrifice;
He has ¹consecrated those whom
He has called.
- 8 And in the day of the sacrifice of
Jehovah
I will punish the princes
And the sons of the king
And all who wear
The clothing of foreigners.
- 9 And in that day I will punish
All who leap over the threshold,
Who fill their master's house
With violence and deceit.
- 10 And in that day, declares Jehovah,
There will be the sound of an
outcry from the Fish Gate
And wailing from the second district
And a great crashing from the
hills.
- 11 Wail, O inhabitants of Maktesh,
For all the ¹people of Canaan are
destroyed,
All who are laden with silver are
cut off.
- 12 And at that time I will search
through Jerusalem with lamps,

7¹ Or, sanctified. 11¹ Or, merchant people.

And I will punish the men
 Who have settled on their lees,
 Who say in their heart,
 Jehovah will not do good,
 Nor will He do evil.

- 13** And their wealth will become
 plunder,
 And their houses, a desolation.
 Indeed they will build houses but
 not inhabit *them*,
 And they will plant vineyards but
 not drink the wine from them.
- 14** The great day of Jehovah is near;
 It is near and hastens greatly.
 The sound of the day of Jehovah!
 The mighty man bitterly cries
 there.
- 15** That day is a day of overflowing
 wrath,
 A day of trouble and distress,
 A day of waste and ruin,
 A day of darkness and gloom,
 A day of clouds and deep
 darkness,
- 16** A day of trumpet and alarm
 Against the fortified cities
 And against the high
 battlements.
- 17** And I will bring distress upon the
 men,
 So that they walk about like the
 blind,
 For they have sinned against
 Jehovah;
 And their blood will be poured out
 like dust,
 And their bowels like dung.
- 18** Neither their silver nor their
 gold
 Will be able to deliver them
 In the day of the overflowing wrath
 of Jehovah;
 But the whole ¹land will be
 devoured by the fire of His
 jealousy,

For He will make an end, nothing
 other than sudden destruction,
 Of all the inhabitants of the ¹land.

CHAPTER 2

- 1** Gather yourselves together, yes,
 gather,
 O nation that has no shame,
- 2** Before the decree has effect,
 (The day passes like chaff)
 Before there comes upon you
 The burning anger of Jehovah,
 Before there comes upon you
 The day of Jehovah's anger.
- 3** Seek Jehovah,
 All you meek of the earth,
 Who have performed His
 judgments.
 Seek righteousness;
 Seek meekness;
 Perhaps you will be hidden
 In the day of Jehovah's anger.
- B. On the Nations
 2:4-15
1. On the Philistines
 vv. 4-7
- 4** For Gaza will be a forsaken city,
 And Ashkelon *will become* a
 desolation;
 As for Ashdod, they will drive it out
 at noontime,
 And Ekron will be rooted up.
- 5** Woe to you inhabitants of the
 seacoast,
 O nation of Cherethites!
 The word of Jehovah is against you,
 O Canaan, O land of the
 Philistines:
 I will destroy you so that there
 will be no inhabitant.
- 6** And the seacoast will be pastures
 with shepherds' caves
 And folds for flocks.

18¹ Or, earth.

7 And the area will be
For the remnant of the house of
Judah;
They will feed *their flocks* upon
them.

In the houses of Ashkelon they will
lie down in the evening,
For Jehovah their God will visit
them
And turn again their
captivity.

2. On Moab and Ammon
vv. 8-11

8 I have heard the reproaching of
Moab
And the revilings of the children
of Ammon,
By which they have reproached My
people
And magnified themselves against
their border.

9 Therefore as I live,
Declares Jehovah of hosts,
The God of Israel,
Moab will surely be like Sodom,
And the children of Ammon like
Gomorraah,
A possession of scrubs
And salt pits
And a perpetual desolation;
The remnant of My people will spoil
them,
And the residue of My nation will
inherit them.

10 This will they have for their pride,
for they reproached and magnified them-
selves against the people of Jehovah of
hosts.

11 Jehovah will be terrible to them, for
He will ¹make all the gods of the earth
vanish, and all the coastlands of the na-
tions will worship Him, each from his own
place.

3. On the Cushites
v. 12

12 You Cushites also
Will be slain by My sword.

4. On Assyria
vv. 13-15

13 And He will stretch out His hand
against the north
And will destroy Assyria,
And will make Nineveh a desolation
And a desert, like the wilderness.

14 And herds will stretch out in the
midst of her,
And animals of every kind;
Both the pelican and the porcupine
Will lodge in her capitals.
Their voice will sing in the windows;
Desolation is upon the threshold;
For He has laid the cedar work
bare.

15 This is the jubilant city
That dwelt securely,
That said in her heart, I am,
And there is none besides me.
How she has become a desolation,
A place for animals to stretch out!
Everyone who passes by her will hiss
And wave his hand *at her*.

CHAPTER 3

C. On Israel
3:1-7

- 1 Woe to the rebellious and defiled
one,
To the oppressing city!
- 2 She has not listened to the voice;
She has not taken the correction.
She has not trusted in Jehovah;
She has not drawn near to her
God.
- 3 Her princes in the midst of her

11¹ Lit., make...lean.

Are roaring lions.
Her judges are wolves of the
evening;
They have left nothing until the
morning.

- 4 Her prophets are vainglorious;
They are men of treachery.
Her priests have defiled the
sanctuary;
They have done violence to the
law.
- 5 Jehovah is righteous in the midst of
her;
He does no wrong;
Morning by morning He brings His
justice to light;
He does not fail; but he who is
wrong knows no shame.
- 6 I have cut off nations;
Their battlements are desolated;
I have made their streets a waste,
So that no one passes through;
Their cities are destroyed,
So that there is no one,
So that there is no inhabitant.
- 7 I said, Only fear Me;
Take the correction;
That her habitation might not be cut
off,
According to all that I have
appointed concerning her.
But they rose up early to corrupt
All their deeds.

D. On All the Nations
3:8

- 8 Therefore wait on Me, declares
Jehovah,
For the day when I rise up to the
prey.
For My decision is to assemble the
nations,
To gather kingdoms together,

That I may pour out upon them My
wrath,
All My burning anger;
For in the fire of My jealousy
All the earth will be devoured.

III. Jehovah's Salvation
3:9-20

A. To the Gentiles
v. 9

- 9 For then I will change *the language*
of the peoples
Into a pure language
That they may all call upon the
name of Jehovah,
To serve Him with one ¹accord.
- B. To Israel
vv. 10-20
- 10 From beyond the rivers of Cush ¹my
suppliants,
The daughter of My dispersed,
will bring My meal offering.
- 11 In that day you will not be put to
shame because of all your
deeds,
By which you have transgressed
against Me;
For then I will take away from your
midst
Those who exult in your majesty,
And you will never again be haughty
On My holy mountain.
- 12 And I will leave in the midst of you
An afflicted and poor people,
And they will take refuge in the
name of Jehovah.
- 13 The remnant of Israel will not do
wrong;
And they will not speak lies,
Nor will there be found in their
mouth

4¹ Or, what is holy. 9¹ Lit., shoulder. 10¹ Or, they will bring My suppliants, the daughter of My dispersed, as a meal offering to Me.

- A deceitful tongue;
 For they will have pasture and lie
 down,
 And there will be no one to
 frighten *them*.
- 14** Give a ringing shout, O daughter of
 Zion!
 Shout in triumph, O Israel!
 Rejoice and exult with all your
 heart,
 O daughter of Jerusalem!
- 15** Jehovah has taken away your
 judgments;
 He has turned aside your ¹enemy.
 The King of Israel, Jehovah, is in the
 midst of you;
 You will not ²see evil again.
- 16** In that day it will be said to
 Jerusalem,
 Fear not, O Zion;
 Let not your hands drop.
- 17** Jehovah your God in the midst of
 you
 Is a mighty One who saves;
 He will be jubilant over you with
 rejoicing;
- He will ¹rest in His love;
 He will exult over you with a
 ringing shout.
- 18** I will gather those who mourn for
 the appointed assembly,
 Who were of you.
 The reproach was a burden upon
¹them.
- 19** Indeed at that time
 I will deal with all who afflict you;
 And I will save that which is lame,
 And that which has been driven
 away I will gather.
 And I will make them a praise and a
 name
 In every land where their shame
 had been.
- 20** At that time I will bring you in,
 And at that time I will gather you;
 For I will cause you to be a name
 and a praise
 Among all the peoples of the
 earth,
 When I turn again your captivity
 before your eyes,
 Says Jehovah.

15¹ Some MSS read, enemies. **15**² Others read, fear. **17**¹ Lit., be silent. **18**¹ Lit., her.

HAGGAI

OUTLINE

- I. The introductory word—1:1
- II. Jehovah's rebuke and charge concerning the delay of the building of His house—1:2-15
 - A. Jehovah's rebuke—vv. 2-6
 - B. Jehovah's charge—vv. 7-8
 - C. Jehovah's rebuke—vv. 9-11
 - D. The people's response—vv. 12-15
- III. The prophecy concerning the house of Jehovah in the millennium and the promise of Messiah in the coming kingdom—2:1-23
 - A. The prophecy concerning the house of Jehovah in the millennium—vv. 1-9
 - B. The people's uncleanness and Jehovah's dealing with them and then blessing them—vv. 10-19
 - C. The promise of Messiah (typified by Zerubbabel) in the coming kingdom—vv. 20-23

HAGGAI

Subject: Jehovah's Dealing with the Returned Captives for the Building of His House

CHAPTER 1

I. The Introductory Word 1:1

1 In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, on the first day of the month, the word of Jehovah came through Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, the governor of Judah, and unto Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, saying,

II. Jehovah's Rebuke and Charge concerning the Delay of the Building of His House 1:2-15

A. Jehovah's Rebuke vv. 2-6

2 Thus says Jehovah of hosts, saying, This people says, The time has not come, the time for the house of Jehovah to be built.

3 Then the word of Jehovah came through Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 Is it time for you yourselves to dwell in your paneled-up houses, while this house lies waste?

5 Now therefore thus says Jehovah of hosts, ¹Consider your ways.

6 You have sown much, but you bring in little; you eat, but there is no satisfaction; you drink, but there is no being filled with drink; you dress yourselves, but there is no warmth in doing so; and he who earns wages, earns wages *to put them* into a bag with holes.

B. Jehovah's Charge vv. 7-8

7 Thus says Jehovah of hosts, Consider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain and bring wood and build the house, and I will take pleasure in it and will be glorified, says Jehovah.

C. Jehovah's Rebuke vv. 9-11

9 You looked for much, and yet *it amounted* to little; and when you brought it home, I blew on it. Why? declares Jehovah of hosts. Because of My house that lies waste while you each run to your own house.

10 Therefore over you the heavens withhold their dew, and the earth withholds its yield.

11 Indeed I called for a drought upon the land and upon the mountains and upon the grain and upon the new wine and upon the fresh oil and upon that which the ground brings forth and upon man and upon beast and upon all the toil of the hands.

D. The People's Response vv. 12-15

12 And Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and all the remnant of the people listened to the voice of Jehovah their God and to the words of Haggai the prophet, as Jehovah their God had sent him; and the people were in fear before Jehovah.

⁵ Lit., Set your heart on. So also in v. 7; 2:15 and 18.

13 Then Haggai, Jehovah's messenger, spoke in Jehovah's message to the people, saying, I am with you, declares Jehovah.

14 And Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, the governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in the house of Jehovah of hosts their God,

15 On the twenty-fourth day of the month, in the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

CHAPTER 2

III. The Prophecy concerning
the House of Jehovah in the Millennium
and the Promise of Messiah
in the Coming Kingdom
2:1-23

A. The Prophecy concerning
the House of Jehovah in the Millennium
vv. 1-9

1 In the seventh month, on the twenty-first day of the month, the word of Jehovah came through Haggai the prophet, saying,

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, the governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

3 Who is left among you who saw this house in its former glory? And how do you see it now? Is it not as nothing in your eyes?

4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, declares Jehovah; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Jehozadak, the high priest; and be strong, all you people of the land, declares Jehovah, and work; for I am with you, declares Jehovah of hosts.

5 The word which I covenanted with you when you came forth from Egypt and My Spirit endure among you; do not fear.

6 For thus says Jehovah of hosts, Yet once more—it is but a little while—I will shake the heavens and the earth and the sea and the dry land;

7 And I will shake all the nations, and the Desire of all the nations will come; and I will fill this house with glory, says Jehovah of hosts.

8 The silver is Mine, and the gold is Mine, declares Jehovah of hosts.

9 The latter glory of this house will be greater than the former, says Jehovah of hosts; and in this place I will give peace, declares Jehovah of hosts.

B. The People's Uncleaness
and Jehovah's Dealing with Them
and Then Blessing Them
vv. 10-19

10 In the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, the word of Jehovah came to Haggai the prophet, saying,

11 Thus says Jehovah of hosts, Ask now the priests ¹for instruction, saying,

12 If one carries holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt he touches bread or boiled food or wine or oil or any *other* food, will it become holy? And the priests answered and said, No.

13 Then Haggai said, If one who is unclean because of a ¹corpse touches any of these, will it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It will be unclean.

14 Then Haggai answered and said, So is this people and so is this nation before Me, declares Jehovah, and so is all the work of their hands. Thus what they offer there is unclean.

15 And now, consider from this day and

11¹ Or, concerning the law. **13**¹ Lit., soul.

previously, before a stone was set upon a stone in the temple of Jehovah,

16 Before *these days* were, someone would come to a grain heap for twenty measures, and there would be *only* ten; someone would come to a vat to draw fifty troughfuls, and there would be *only* twenty.

17 I struck you with blight and with mildew and with hail on all the work of your hands; but on your part, *none turned to Me*, declares Jehovah.

18 Consider from this day and previously, from the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, from the day when the foundation of the temple of Jehovah was laid; consider.

19 Is there yet seed in the barn? Indeed even the vine and the fig tree and the pomegranate and the olive tree have not borne *fruit*; from this day I will bless *you*.

C. The Promise of Messiah
(Typified by Zerubbabel)
in the Coming Kingdom
vv. 20-23

20 And the word of Jehovah came a second time to Haggai on the twenty-fourth day of the month, saying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel the governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth.

22 And I will overthrow the throne of the kingdoms and will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the nations; and I will overthrow the chariots and their riders, and the horses and their riders will go down, each by the sword of his brother.

23 In that day, declares Jehovah of hosts, I will take you, O Zerubbabel, son of Shealtiel, My servant, declares Jehovah, and make you as a signet; for I have chosen you, declares Jehovah of hosts.

Z E C H A R I A H

OUTLINE

- I. **The introductory word—1:1-6**
- II. **The visions of consolation and promise—1:7—6:15**
 - A. The vision of a man as the Angel of Jehovah riding on a red horse and standing among the myrtle trees—1:7-17
 - B. The vision of the four horns and the four craftsmen—1:18-21
 - C. The vision of a man with a measuring line in His hand—2:1-13
 - D. The vision of Joshua the high priest perfected, established, and strengthened by the Angel of Jehovah with Zerubbabel the governor of Judah—3:1-10
 - E. The vision of the lampstand of gold and two olive trees—4:1-14
 - F. The vision of the flying scroll—5:1-4
 - G. The vision of the ephah vessel—5:5-11
 - H. The vision of the four chariots—6:1-8
 - I. The concluding word to confirm the eight visions by the crowning of Joshua as a type of Christ—6:9-15
- III. **The advice to Israel to turn from the vanity of their ritualistic religion to the reality of a godly life, and the desire of Jehovah to restore Israel—7:1—8:23**
- IV. **The prophecies of encouragement centered on Christ—9:1—14:21**
 - A. The prophecy concerning the nations around Judah in relation to Israel—9:1-17
 1. Concerning the destruction carried out on the nations around Judah by Alexander the Great, the king of the Grecian empire (336-323 B.C., with the influence of his four successors up to 44 B.C.)—vv. 1-7
 2. The Lord protecting Jerusalem with its temple as His house—v. 8
 3. Christ temporarily welcomed as the King into Jerusalem in a lowly form—vv. 9-10
 4. Concerning the victory of the Jewish Maccabean heroes over Antiochus Epiphanes the king of Syria (175-163 B.C.)—vv. 11-17
 - B. The prophecy concerning the Lord's loving visitation to Israel—10:1-12
 - C. The prophecy concerning the living of Israel under the oppression of the Roman Empire—11:1-17
 1. The destruction carried out in the neighborhood of Israel by the Roman Empire—vv. 1-3
 2. The children of Israel falling into their neighbors' hand and into the hand of their king—living under the tyranny of the Roman Empire—vv. 4-6

3. Jehovah (as Jesus) shepherding the afflicted of the flock of Israel—vv. 7-11, 14
 4. The Messiah, as the proper Shepherd of Israel, detested, attacked, rejected, and sold for the price of a slave—vv. 12-13
 5. The children of Israel left to the foolish and worthless shepherds—vv. 15-17
- D. The prophecy concerning Israel's destiny in the great war of Armageddon, in their household salvation, and in the millennium—12:1—14:21
(The divine provision and the sovereign preparation for the household salvation of Israel—13:1-9)
1. The divine provision of a Redeemer with His redemption—vv. 1-7a
 2. The sovereign preparation of a people to receive the Redeemer with His redemption—vv. 7b-9

ZECHARIAH

Subject:

Jehovah's Hearty Consolation and Promise
to His Chastised Chosen People
through the Redemption of Christ,
Who in His Humiliation Became
Their Suffering Companion in Their Captivity

CHAPTER 1

I. The Introductory Word 1:1-6

1 In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, the word of Jehovah came to Zechariah the prophet, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, saying,

2 Jehovah was extremely angry with your fathers;

3 Therefore say to them, Thus says Jehovah of hosts, Return to Me, declares Jehovah of hosts, and I will return to you, says Jehovah of hosts.

4 Do not be like your fathers, to whom the former prophets cried, saying, Thus says Jehovah of hosts, Turn from your evil ways and from your evil deeds; but they did not hear nor hearken to Me, declares Jehovah.

5 Your fathers, where are they? And the prophets, do they live forever?

6 But My words and My statutes, which I commanded My servants the prophets, did they not overtake your fathers, so that they returned and said, As Jehovah of hosts has thought to do with us, according to our ways and according to our deeds, so has He done with us?

II. The Visions of Consolation and Promise 1:7—6:15

A. The Vision of a Man as the Angel of Jehovah Riding on a Red Horse and Standing among the Myrtle Trees 1:7-17

7 On the twenty-fourth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Shebat, in the second year of Darius, the word of Jehovah came to Zechariah the prophet, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, saying,

8 I saw during the night, and behold, a man was riding upon a red horse; and He was standing among the myrtle trees that were in the bottoms; and behind Him there were red, reddish-brown, and white horses.

9 Then I said, What are these, 'sir? And the angel who spoke with me said to me, I will show you what these are.

10 And the man who stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, These are those whom Jehovah has sent to go to and fro on the earth.

11 And they answered the Angel of Jehovah, who was standing among the myrtle trees, and they said, We have gone to and fro on the earth, and indeed all the earth sits still and is quiet.

9' Lit., my lord. So throughout the book.

12 Then the Angel of Jehovah answered and said, O Jehovah of hosts, how long will You not have compassion on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, with which You have been indignant for these seventy years?

13 And Jehovah answered the angel who spoke with me with good words, with comforting words.

14 So the angel who spoke to me said to me, Cry out, saying, Thus says Jehovah of hosts: I am greatly jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion;

15 And I am extremely angry with the nations, who are at ease; for I was only a little angry, but ¹their help increased the affliction.

16 Therefore thus says Jehovah, I return to Jerusalem with compassions; My house will be built in it, declares Jehovah of hosts, and a measuring line will be stretched over Jerusalem.

17 Cry out again, saying, Thus says Jehovah of hosts, My cities will again overflow with good, and Jehovah will again comfort Zion and will again choose Jerusalem.

B. The Vision of the Four Horns
and the Four Craftsmen
1:18-21

18 Then I lifted up my eyes and looked, and there were four horns.

19 And I said to the angel who spoke with me, What are these? And he said to me, These are the horns that have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

20 Then Jehovah showed me four craftsmen.

21 And I said, What do these come to do? And he spoke, saying, These are the horns that have so scattered Judah that no man lifts up his head, but these have come to terrify them, to cast down the horns of the nations who have lifted up the horn against the land of Judah to scatter it.

CHAPTER 2

C. The Vision of a Man
with a Measuring Line in His Hand
2:1-13

1 Then I lifted up my eyes and I looked, and there was a man, and in His hand was a measuring line.

2 And I said, Where are you going? And He said to me, To measure Jerusalem; to see how great its breadth is and how great its length is.

3 Then at that point the angel who spoke with me went forth and another angel came forth to meet him.

4 And he said to him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem will lie as an open region due to the multitude of men and cattle within it,

5 For I will be her wall of fire round about, declares Jehovah, and I will be the glory within her.

6 Ho! Ho! Flee from the land of the north, declares Jehovah, for I have spread you out like the four winds of the heavens, declares Jehovah.

7 Ho, Zion! Escape, you who dwell with the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus says Jehovah of hosts, After the glory He has sent Me against the nations who plunder you; for he who touches you touches the pupil of His eye.

9 For I am now waving My hand over them, and they will be plunder for those who served them; and you will know that Jehovah of hosts has sent Me.

10 Give a ringing shout and rejoice, O daughter of Zion, for now I am coming, and I will dwell in your midst, declares Jehovah.

11 And many nations will join themselves to Jehovah in that day and will become My people; and I will dwell in your midst, and you will know that Jehovah of hosts has sent Me to you.

¹⁵ Lit., they helped for evil.

12 And Jehovah will inherit Judah as His portion upon the holy land, and He will again choose Jerusalem.

13 Hush, all flesh, before Jehovah! For He is roused up from His holy habitation.

CHAPTER 3

D. The Vision of Joshua the High Priest Perfected, Established, and Strengthened by the Angel of Jehovah with Zerubbabel the Governor of Judah
3:1-10

1 Then He showed me Joshua the high priest standing before the Angel of Jehovah and Satan standing at his right hand to be his adversary.

2 And Jehovah said to Satan, Jehovah rebuke you, Satan! Indeed, Jehovah, who has chosen Jerusalem, rebuke you! Is this not a brand plucked from the fire?

3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments and was standing before the Angel.

4 And He answered and spoke to those standing before Him, saying, Remove the filthy garments from him. Then He said to him, See, I *hereby* make your iniquity pass from you and clothe you with stately robes.

5 And He said, Let them put a clean turban upon his head. And they put the clean turban upon his head and clothed him with garments while the Angel of Jehovah stood by.

6 And the Angel of Jehovah testified to Joshua, saying,

7 Thus says Jehovah of hosts, If you will walk in My ways and if you will keep My charge, then you will both judge My house and keep My courts, and I will grant you to walk among these standing *here*.

8 Hear then, Joshua the high priest, you and your fellows who sit before you—

for they are men of symbol—for I am about to bring forth My Servant, the Shoot.

9 For here is the stone that I have set before Joshua—upon one stone are seven eyes. I will engrave its engraving, declares Jehovah of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, declares Jehovah of hosts, each of you will invite his neighbor to *come* under the vine and under the fig tree.

CHAPTER 4

E. The Vision of the Lampstand of Gold and Two Olive Trees
4:1-14

1 Then the angel who spoke with me returned and roused me as a man is roused from his sleep.

2 And he said to me, What do you see? And I said, I see that there is a lampstand all of gold, with its bowl on top of it and its seven lamps upon it, with seven pipes for each of the lamps on top of it;

3 And *there are* two olive trees beside it, one to the right of the bowl and one to the left.

4 And I answered and spoke to the angel who spoke with me, saying, What are these, sir?

5 And the angel who spoke with me answered and said to me, Do you not know what these are? And I said, No, sir.

6 And he answered and spoke to me, saying, This is the word of Jehovah to Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might nor by power, but by My Spirit, says Jehovah of hosts.

7 Who are you, O great mountain? Before Zerubbabel *you will become* a plain, and he will bring forth the topstone with shouts of Grace, grace to it.

8 Moreover the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

1' Or, the accuser, the adversary. 5' Lit., I.

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house, and his hands will finish *it*; and you will know that Jehovah of hosts has sent Me to you.

10 For who has despised the day of small things? For these seven rejoice when they see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel; they are the eyes of Jehovah running to and fro on the whole earth.

11 Then I answered and said to him, What are these two olive trees on the right of the lampstand and on its left?

12 And I answered a second time and said to him, What are the two olive branches that are by the side of the two golden spouts, which empty the gold from themselves?

13 And he spoke to me, saying, Do you not know what these are? And I said, No, sir.

14 And he said, These are the two sons of oil, who stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAPTER 5

F. The Vision of the Flying Scroll 5:1-4

1 Then I lifted up my eyes again and I saw, and there was a flying scroll.

2 And he said to me, What do you see? And I said, I see a flying scroll, its length twenty cubits and its breadth ten cubits.

3 Then he said to me, This is the curse that goes forth over the face of all the land; for everyone who steals will be purged according to what is on one side, and everyone who swears will be purged according to what is on the other side.

4 I will cause it to go forth, declares Jehovah of hosts; and it will enter the house of him who steals and the house of him who swears falsely by My name; and it will lodge overnight within his house and consume it, both with its timbers and its stones.

G. The Vision of the Ephah Vessel 5:5-11

5 Then the angel who spoke with me went forth and said to me, Lift up now your eyes and see what this is that goes forth.

6 And I said, What is it? And he said, This is the ephah vessel that goes forth; and he said, This is their appearance in all the land;

7 (Then a lead cover was lifted up) and this is a woman sitting within the ephah vessel.

8 Then he said, This is Wickedness. And he threw her down into the midst of the ephah vessel and threw the lead weight over its opening.

9 Then I lifted up my eyes and I looked, and there were two women going forth, and the wind was in their wings; and they had wings like the wings of a stork. And they lifted up the ephah vessel between the earth and the heavens.

10 And I said to the angel who spoke with me, Where are they taking the ephah vessel?

11 And he said to me, To build a house for her in the land of Shinar; and when it is prepared, she will be set there in her own place.

CHAPTER 6

H. The Vision of the Four Chariots 6:1-8

1 Then I lifted up my eyes again and I looked, and there were four chariots coming forth from between the two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of bronze.

2 With the first chariot were red horses, and with the second chariot were black horses,

3 And with the third chariot were white horses, and with the fourth chariot were strong, speckled horses.

4 And I answered and said to the angel who spoke with me, What are these, sir?

5 And the angel answered and said to me, These are the four winds of heaven who go forth from presenting themselves to the Lord of the whole earth.

6 With ¹one of the winds the black horses went forth to the land of the north, and the white *horses* went forth after them, and the speckled *horses* went forth to the land of the south.

7 And the strong *horses* went forth and sought to proceed to go to and fro on the earth. And He said, Proceed to go to and fro on the earth; and they went to and fro on the earth.

8 Then He called out to me and spoke to me, saying, See, these who are going forth to the land of the north have given My Spirit rest in the land of the north.

I. The Concluding Word
to Confirm the Eight Visions
by the Crowning
of Joshua as a Type of Christ
6:9-15

9 And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying,

10 Take from them of the captivity, from Heldai, Tobijah, and Jedaiah, and go the same day and enter the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah, where they have come from Babylon.

11 Indeed, take the silver and gold, and make a ¹splendid crown and put it upon the head of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest,

12 And speak to him, saying, Thus speaks Jehovah of hosts, saying, Here is a man, whose name is the Shoot; and He will shoot forth from His place and will build the temple of Jehovah.

13 Indeed, it is He who will build the temple of Jehovah; and He will bear majesty and will sit and rule on His throne;

and He will be a priest on His throne; and the counsel of peace will be between the two of them.

14 And the splendid crown will be as a reminder in the temple of Jehovah to Helenium, Tobijah, Jedaiah, and Hen the son of Zephaniah.

15 And those who are far off will come and build the temple of Jehovah, and you will know that Jehovah of hosts has sent Me to you. And it will happen, if you fully obey the voice of Jehovah your God.

CHAPTER 7

III. The Advice to Israel
to Turn from the Vanity
of Their Ritualistic Religion
to the Reality of a Godly Life, and
the Desire of Jehovah to Restore Israel
7:1—8:23

1 And in the fourth year of Darius the king the word of Jehovah came to Zechariah on the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *the month* Chislew.

2 Now *the people of Bethel* had sent Sharezer and Regemmelech and their men to entreat the favor of Jehovah

3 By speaking to the priests who belong to the house of Jehovah of hosts and to the prophets, saying, Shall I weep in the fifth month and separate myself, as I have done these many years?

4 Then the word of Jehovah of hosts came to me, saying,

5 Speak to all the people of the land and to the priests, saying, When you fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh *months*, even for these seventy years, was it at all for Me that you fasted?

6 And when you eat and when you drink, are you not the ones eating and are you not the ones drinking?

7 Are not *these* the words which Jehovah proclaimed by the former prophets when Jerusalem was inhabited and

6¹ Lit., it. 11¹ Lit., crowns.

prosperous and *had* cities round about her, when the Negev and the lowlands were inhabited?

8 And the word of Jehovah came to Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaks Jehovah of hosts, saying, Judge with judgment of truth, and show lovingkindness and compassion each to his brother;

10 And do not oppress the widow and the orphan, the stranger and the poor; and let none of you think evil in your hearts about his brother.

11 But they refused to listen, and they turned a stubborn shoulder and closed their ears from hearing;

12 And they set their hearts like flint so as not to hear the instruction and the words which Jehovah of hosts sent by His Spirit through the former prophets; therefore great wrath came from Jehovah of hosts.

13 And as He called and they would not hear, so they called and I would not hear, says Jehovah of hosts;

14 But with a storm I scattered them away upon all the nations, whom they did not know. Thus the land is desolate behind them, so that no one passes through *it* and no one returns *to it*; for they have made the desirable land desolate.

CHAPTER 8

1 And the word of Jehovah of hosts came, saying,

2 Thus says Jehovah of hosts, I am jealous for Zion with great jealousy; indeed, I am jealous for her with great wrath.

3 Thus says Jehovah, I return to Zion, and I will dwell within Jerusalem; and Jerusalem will be called the City of Truth, and the mountain of Jehovah of hosts, the Holy Mountain.

4 Thus says Jehovah of hosts, Yet again

old men and old women will dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, each with his staff in his hand due to the multitude of *his* days.

5 And the streets of the city will be full of boys and girls playing in its streets.

6 Thus says Jehovah of hosts, If it seems too ¹wonderful in the sight of the remnant of this people in those days, will it also be too ¹wonderful in My sight? declares Jehovah of hosts.

7 Thus says Jehovah of hosts, I am about to save My people from the land of the east and from the land of the going down of the sun.

8 And I will bring them, and they will dwell within Jerusalem; and they will be My people and I will be their God in truth and in righteousness.

9 Thus says Jehovah of hosts, Let your hands be strong, you who in these days hear these words from the mouth of the prophets who were *there* in the day when the foundation of the house of Jehovah of hosts, *that is*, the temple, was laid so that it might be built.

10 For before those days a man's wages amounted to nothing, and an animal's wages were nothing; and for him who went out or came in there was no peace, because of the adversary; for I set all men each against his neighbor.

11 But now I will not be to the remnant of this people as I was in the former days, declares Jehovah of hosts;

12 For *there will be* peace for the seed: The vine will give forth its fruit, and the land will give forth its produce, and the heavens will give their dew. And I will cause the remnant of this people to inherit all these things.

13 And just as you were a curse among the nations, O house of Judah and house of Israel, so will I save you, and you will

6' Or, difficult.

be a blessing. Do not fear; let your hands be strong.

14 For thus says Jehovah of hosts, Just as I intended to do harm to you when your fathers provoked Me to anger, says Jehovah of hosts, and I did not repent,

15 So again I intend in these days to do good to Jerusalem and to the house of Judah; do not fear.

16 These are the things which you shall do: Each man speak truth to his neighbor; judge with truth and the judgment of peace in your gates;

17 And let none of you think evil in your hearts about his neighbor; and do not love a false oath; for all these are the things I hate, declares Jehovah.

18 Then the word of Jehovah of hosts came to me, saying,

19 Thus says Jehovah of hosts, The fast of the fourth *month* and the fast of the fifth *month* and the fast of the seventh *month* and the fast of the tenth *month* will become joy and rejoicing and cheerful feasts to the house of Judah; therefore love truth and peace.

20 Thus says Jehovah of hosts, Peoples will again come, even the inhabitants of many cities;

21 And the inhabitants of one will go to another, saying, Let us go at once to entreat the favor of Jehovah and to seek Jehovah of hosts; *and the other*: I will go too.

22 Indeed, many peoples and strong nations will come to seek Jehovah of hosts in Jerusalem and to entreat the favor of Jehovah.

23 Thus says Jehovah of hosts, In those days, from all the languages of the nations, ten men will take hold, indeed, they will take hold of the skirt of a Jewish man, saying, Let us go with you, for we have heard that God is with you.

CHAPTER 9

IV. The Prophecies of Encouragement Centered on Christ

9:1—14:21

A. The Prophecy concerning the Nations around Judah in Relation to Israel 9:1-17

1. Concerning the Destruction
Carried Out on the Nations around Judah
by Alexander the Great,
the King of the Grecian Empire
(336-323 B.C., with the Influence
of His Four Successors up to 44 B.C.)
vv. 1-7

- 1** The burden of the word of Jehovah
against the land of Hadrach,
And Damascus will be its resting
place
(¹For Jehovah has an eye on man,
Especially on the tribes of Israel),
- 2** And Hamath also, *which* borders on
it;
Tyre and Sidon, because they are
very wise.
- 3** For Tyre built herself a stronghold
And heaped up silver like dust
And gold like the mire of the
streets.
- 4** The Lord is about to take possession
of her,
And He will strike her might in
the sea,
And she will be consumed with
fire.
- 5** Ashkelon will see *it* and be afraid;
Gaza also, and it will writhe
much in anguish;
And Ekron, for her expectation
will have been confounded.
And the king will perish from Gaza,

¹ Or, For the eyes of men, especially of the tribes of Israel, are toward Jehovah.

And Ashkelon will not be
inhabited.

- 6 And ¹a mixed race will dwell in
Ashdod,
And I will cut off the pride of the
Philistines.
- 7 And I will remove his blood from his
mouth
And his detestable things from
between his teeth;
And he also will remain unto our
God;
And he will be like a leader in
Judah,
And Ekron will be like a Jebusite.

2. The Lord Protecting Jerusalem
with Its Temple as His House
v. 8

- 8 And I will encamp around My
house because of an army,
Because of him who passes by and
returns;
And no oppressor will pass over
them any more;
For now I see with My eyes.

3. Christ Temporarily Welcomed as the
King into Jerusalem in a Lowly Form
vv. 9-10

- 9 Exult greatly, O daughter of Zion;
Shout, O daughter of Jerusalem!
Now your King comes to you.
He is righteous and bears
salvation,
Lowly and riding upon a donkey,
Even upon a colt, the foal of a
donkey,
- 10 And I will cut off the chariot from
Ephraim
And the horse from Jerusalem,
And the battle bow will be cut off;
And He will speak peace unto the
nations,

And His dominion will be from sea
to sea
And from the River unto the ends
of the earth.

4. Concerning the Victory
of the Jewish Maccabean Heroes
over Antiochus Epiphanes
the King of Syria (175-163 B.C.)
vv. 11-17

- 11 As for you also, because of the
blood of your covenant,
I have released your captives from
the pit, where there is no
water.
- 12 Turn to the stronghold, O prisoners
with hope.
This very day I am declaring that
I will restore double to you.
- 13 For I will bend Judah for Myself,
And I will fill a bow with
Ephraim;
And I will stir up your sons,
O Zion,
Against your sons, O Javan;
And I will make you like a
warrior's sword.
- 14 And Jehovah will appear above
them,
And His arrow will go forth like
lightning;
And the Lord Jehovah will blow the
trumpet,
And He will go in the whirlwinds
of the south.
- 15 Jehovah of hosts will defend
them;
And they will devour and
trample the sling stones.
And they will drink; they will be
noisy as if with wine;
And they will be filled like a
sacrificial basin,
Like the corners of the altar.

6¹ Or, one born of incest.

- 16 And Jehovah their God will save them in that day as the flock of His people,
For *they will be like* the stones of a crown, sparkling in His land.
- 17 For how great is their goodness, and how great their beauty!
Grain will make the young men flourish,
And new wine, the virgins.

CHAPTER 10

B. The Prophecy concerning the Lord's Loving Visitation to Israel
10:1-12

- 1 Ask rain of Jehovah
At the time of spring rain,
Of Jehovah who makes the lightning,
And He will give them showers of rain,
To everyone herbage in the field.
- 2 For the teraphim have spoken
¹vanity,
And the diviners have seen a lie
And have spoken false dreams;
They comforted in vain.
Therefore *the people* have wandered like sheep;
They are afflicted because there is no shepherd.
- 3 My anger is kindled against the shepherds,
And I will punish the male goats;
For Jehovah of hosts has visited His flock, the house of Judah,
And will make them like His horse of majesty in battle.
- 4 From him will come forth the cornerstone, from him the peg,
From him the battle bow,
From him every ruler together.
- 5 And they will be as mighty men trampling *their enemies*
In the mire of the streets in the battle;
And they will fight, for Jehovah is with them;
And the riders of horses will be put to shame.
- 6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah,
And I will save the house of Joseph;
And I will bring them back, for I have had compassion on them;
And they will be as though I had not rejected them;
For I am Jehovah their God, and I will answer them.
- 7 And *they of Ephraim* will be like a mighty man,
And their hearts will rejoice as if with wine;
Indeed, their children will see *it* and rejoice;
Their heart will exult in Jehovah.
- 8 I will whistle for them and gather them, for I have redeemed them;
And they will multiply as they have multiplied.
- 9 And I will sow them among the peoples; and in distant lands they will remember Me;
And they will live with their children and return.
- 10 I will also bring them back from the land of Egypt
And gather them out of Assyria;
And to the land of Gilead and Lebanon I will bring them;
And there will not be *enough room* found for them.

2¹ Or, iniquity.

- 11 And He will pass through the sea of distress
 And strike the waves in the sea,
 And all the depths of the Nile will dry up;
 And the pride of Assyria will be brought down,
 And the scepter of Egypt will depart.
- 12 And I will strengthen them in Jehovah,
 And they will walk about in His name,
 Declares Jehovah.

CHAPTER 11

C. The Prophecy concerning
 the Living of Israel under the Oppression
 of the Roman Empire
 11:1-17

1. The Destruction Carried Out
 in the Neighborhood of Israel
 by the Roman Empire
 vv. 1-3

- 1 Open your doors, O Lebanon,
 That the fire may devour your cedars.
- 2 Howl, O fir tree, for the cedar has fallen,
 Because the majestic *trees* are devastated.
 Howl, O oaks of Bashan,
 For the impenetrable forest is brought down.
- 3 The sound of the howling of shepherds!
 For their majesty is devastated.
 The sound of the roaring of young lions!
 For the pride of Jordan is devastated.

2. The Children of Israel Falling
 into Their Neighbors' Hand and
 into the Hand of Their King—
 Living under the Tyranny
 of the Roman Empire
 vv. 4-6

4 Thus says Jehovah my God, Shepherd the flock of slaughter,

5 Whose owners slaughter them and are not punished; and they who sell them say, Blessed be Jehovah, for I am rich; and their own shepherds do not spare them.

6 For I will no longer spare the inhabitants of the land, declares Jehovah; but I am about to cause each man to fall into his neighbor's hand and into the hand of his king; and they will strike the land, and I will not deliver them from their hand.

3. Jehovah (as Jesus)
 Shepherding the Afflicted of the Flock
 of Israel
 vv. 7-11, 14

7 So I shepherded the flock of slaughter, and thereby the afflicted of the flock. And I took to myself two staves; one I called ¹Favor, and the other I called Bonds; and I shepherded the flock.

8 Then I destroyed the three shepherds in one month; for my soul was impatient with them, and their soul also detested me.

9 Then I said, I will not shepherd you. What is to die will die, and what is to be destroyed will be destroyed, and those who are left will each eat one another's flesh.

10 And I took my staff, Favor, and I broke it in pieces so as to break my covenant which I had made with all the peoples.

11 And it was broken in that day; and thus the afflicted of the flock, who watched me, knew that it was the word of Jehovah.

7¹ Or, Pleasantness, Delightfulness. So also in v. 10.

4. The Messiah, as the
Proper Shepherd of Israel,
Detested, Attacked, Rejected, and
Sold for the Price of a Slave
vv. 12-13

12 And I said to them, If it is good in your sight, give *me* my wages; but if not, 'do not bother. So they weighed out my wages, thirty *pieces* of silver.

13 And Jehovah said to me, Throw it to the potter, that magnificent price that I am priced with by them. So I took the thirty *pieces* of silver and threw them to the potter, into the house of Jehovah.

3. Jehovah (as Jesus)
Shepherding the Afflicted of the Flock
of Israel (cont'd)
v. 14

14 Then I broke my second staff, Bonds, in pieces, so as to break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

5. The Children of Israel Left
to the Foolish and Worthless Shepherds
vv. 15-17

15 And Jehovah said to me, Again, take the equipment of a foolish shepherd.

16 For I am about to raise up a shepherd in the land who will not visit those who are perishing, nor seek the scattered, nor heal what is broken, nor sustain what stands, but will devour the flesh of the fat *ones* and tear off their hooves.

17 Woe to the worthless shepherd,
Who abandons the flock!
The sword *will fall* on his arm
And on his right eye.
His arm will be utterly withered,
And his right eye will be totally
darkened.

CHAPTER 12

D. The Prophecy concerning Israel's
Destiny in the Great War of Armageddon,
in Their Household Salvation,
and in the Millennium
12:1—14:21

1 The burden of the word of Jehovah concerning Israel. *Thus* declares Jehovah, who stretches forth the heavens and lays the foundations of the earth and forms the spirit of man within him,

2 I am about to make Jerusalem a cup of reeling to all the surrounding peoples; and when *what happens* in siege is upon Jerusalem, it will be upon Judah as well.

3 And in that day I will make Jerusalem a burdensome stone to all the peoples; all who burden themselves with her will be cut up. Indeed all the nations of the earth will be gathered against her.

4 In that day, declares Jehovah, I will strike every horse with bewilderment and its rider with madness; and I will open My eyes upon the house of Judah and will strike every horse of the peoples with blindness.

5 Then the leaders of Judah will say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem, by Jehovah of hosts their God, are my strength.

6 In that day I will make the leaders of Judah like a fire pot on wood and like a torch of fire among sheaves, and they will consume all the surrounding peoples on the right and on the left. And Jerusalem will dwell again in her own place, in Jerusalem.

7 And Jehovah will save the tents of Judah first, so that the beauty of the house of David and the beauty of the inhabitants of Jerusalem may not be magnified above Judah.

8 In that day Jehovah will defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he who 'is

12¹ Lit., cease. **8**¹ Lit., stumbles.

feeble among them in that day will be like David, and the house of David will be like God, like the Angel of Jehovah before them.

9 And in that day I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 And I will pour out on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and of supplications; and they will look upon Me, whom they have pierced; and they will wail over Him with wailing as for an only son and cry bitterly over Him with bitter crying as for a firstborn son.

11 In that day there will be great wailing in Jerusalem, like the wailing of Haddad-rimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 And the land will wail, every family by itself: the family of the house of David by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of the house of Nathan by itself, and their wives by themselves;

13 The family of the house of Levi by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of the Shimeites by itself, and their wives by themselves;

14 All the families that remain, every family by itself, and their wives by themselves.

CHAPTER 13

(The Divine Provision
and the Sovereign Preparation
for the Household Salvation of Israel
13:1-9)

1. The Divine Provision
of a Redeemer with His Redemption
vv. 1-7a

1 In that day there will be an opened fountain for the house of David and for the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for impurity.

2 And in that day, declares Jehovah of hosts, I will cut off the names of the idols

from the land, and they will no longer be remembered; and I will also cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass from the land.

3 And if anyone still prophesies, his father and mother, who begot him, will say to him, You shall not live, for you have spoken falsely in the name of Jehovah; and his father and mother, who begot him, will pierce him through when he prophesies.

4 And in that day the prophets will each be ashamed of his vision when he prophesies; and they will not wear a hairy garment in order to deceive.

5 But He will say, I am no prophet; I am a tiller of the ground; for a man sold Me in My youth.

6 And *someone* will say to Him, What are these wounds between Your 'arms? And He will say, Those with which I was wounded in the house of those who love Me.

7 Awake, O sword, against My
Shepherd,
And against the man *who is My*
Fellow,
Declares Jehovah of hosts.

2. The Sovereign Preparation
of a People to Receive the Redeemer
with His Redemption
vv. 7b-9

Strike the Shepherd,
That the sheep may be scattered;
And I will turn My hand upon the
little ones.

8 And in all the land, declares
Jehovah,
Two parts in it will be cut off *and*
will die,
But the third part will be left in it.

9 And I will bring the third part
through fire

6¹ Lit., hands.

And refine them as silver is refined
 And try them as gold is tried.
 They will call on My name,
 And I will answer them;
 I will say, They are My people,
 And they will say, Jehovah is my God.

CHAPTER 14

1 Indeed a day is coming for Jehovah when the spoil *taken* from you will be divided among you.

2 For I will gather all the nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city will be captured, and the houses plundered, and the women ravished; and half of the city will go forth into captivity, but the rest of the people will not be cut off from the city.

3 Then Jehovah will go forth and fight against those nations, as when He fights in a day of battle.

4 And His feet will stand in that day on the Mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east; and the Mount of Olives will be split at its middle toward the east and toward the west into a very great valley, so that half of the mountain will remove to the north and half of it to the south.

5 And you will flee into the valley of My mountains, for the valley of the mountains will reach unto Azel; yes, you will flee, just as you fled before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah the king of Judah. And Jehovah my God will come, *and* all the saints with ¹Him.

6 And in that day there will be no light; the shining ones will withdraw.

7 For it will be a *kind* of day known only to Jehovah, neither day nor night; but at evening time there will be light.

8 And in that day living waters will

go forth from Jerusalem; half of them toward the eastern sea and half of them toward the western sea; it will be there in summer and in winter.

9 And Jehovah will be King over all the earth; and in that day Jehovah will be the one *God* and His name the one *name*.

10 All the land will be changed into a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem; and *Jerusalem* will be raised and will dwell in her place, from Benjamin's Gate to the place of the First Gate to the Corner Gate, and *from* the Tower of Hananel to the king's winepresses.

11 And *people* will dwell in her, and there will be no more ¹curse, for Jerusalem will dwell securely.

12 And this will be the plague with which Jehovah will strike all the peoples who have fought against Jerusalem: Their flesh will rot while they are standing on their feet, and their eyes will rot in their sockets, and their tongue will rot in their mouth.

13 And in that day a great panic from Jehovah will be among them; and each will seize his neighbor's hand, and his hand will rise up against his neighbor's hand.

14 And Judah will also fight at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the surrounding nations will be gathered together, gold and silver and garments, in great abundance.

15 And as this plague is, so will the plague be on the horse, the mule, the camel, the donkey, and all the cattle that are in those camps.

16 And everyone left from all the nations that went forth against Jerusalem will go up from year to year to worship the King, Jehovah of hosts, and to keep the Feast of Tabernacles.

17 And whichever of the families of the

5¹ Some MSS read, You. 11¹ Lit., what is devoted (in this case, to destruction).

earth does not go up to Jerusalem to worship the King, Jehovah of hosts, upon them there will be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt does not go up and enter, there will be no *rain* upon them; there will be the plague with which Jehovah strikes the nations that do not go up to keep the Feast of Tabernacles.

19 This will be the sin of Egypt and the sin of all the nations that do not go up to keep the Feast of Tabernacles.

20 In that day on the horses' bells will be, Holiness to Jehovah; and the pots in the house of Jehovah will be like the basins before the altar.

21 Indeed every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah will be holiness to Jehovah of hosts; and all those who sacrifice will come and take of them and boil in them; and there will never again be a ¹Canaanite in the house of Jehovah of hosts in that day.

21¹ Or, merchant.

MALACHI

OUTLINE

- I. The introductory word—1:1
- II. Jehovah's love for Jacob—1:2-5
- III. Jehovah's dealing with the sons of Levi—1:6—3:4
 - A. The degradation of the priests—1:6-14
 - B. The priests' breaking of Jehovah's commandment and corrupting of Jehovah's covenant—2:1-9
 - C. The treachery of Judah (actually the priests) and their profaneness toward Jehovah—2:10-12
 - D. Jehovah's hatred of the treachery of man (mainly referring to the priests) toward his wife—2:13-17
 - E. To refine and purify the priests by His coming as the messenger of Jehovah—3:1-4
- IV. Jehovah's dealing with the sons of Jacob—3:5—4:6
 - A. Jehovah's judgment by His drawing near—3:5-6
 - B. Jehovah's advice to the sons of Jacob—3:7-12
 - C. Jehovah's encouragement to those who fear Him and serve Him—3:13-18
 1. The words of some of the sons of Jacob being strongly against Jehovah—vv. 13-15
 2. The word of encouragement by Jehovah—vv. 16-18
 - D. Jehovah's warning by the day of Jehovah—4:1-6

MALACHI

Subject:

Jehovah's Dealing with the Sons of Levi (the Priests among Israel)
and with the Sons of Jacob (the People of Israel)

CHAPTER 1

I. The Introductory Word

1:1

1 The burden of the word of Jehovah to Israel through Malachi.

II. Jehovah's Love for Jacob

1:2-5

2 I have loved you, says Jehovah; but you say, How have You loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother, declares Jehovah? Yet I loved Jacob;

3 But Esau I hated, and I made his mountains a desolation, and *gave* his inheritance to the jackals of the wilderness.

4 Though Edom says, We are beaten down, but we will return and build up the waste places; thus says Jehovah of hosts, They will build up, but I will throw down; and they will be called the territory of wickedness and the people with whom Jehovah is indignant forever.

5 And your eyes will see *it*, and you yourselves will say, Jehovah is magnified over the territory of Israel.

III. Jehovah's Dealing with the Sons of Levi

1:6—3:4

A. The Degradation of the Priests

1:6-14

6 A son honors *his* father, and a servant his lord. Therefore if I am a Father, where is My honor? And if I am the Lord, where is My fear? says Jehovah of hosts

to you, O priests who despise My name. But you say, How have we despised Your name?

7 You offer defiled food upon My altar. And you say, How have we defiled You? In that you say, The table of Jehovah is despicable.

8 And when you offer what is blind as a sacrifice, is it not evil? And when you offer what is lame and sick, is it not evil? Present it, if you will, to your governor. Will he be pleased with you or accept your person? says Jehovah of hosts.

9 And now, if you will, ¹entreat the favor of God, that He may be gracious to us. This is what is from your hand. Will He accept any of your persons? says Jehovah of hosts.

10 Oh, that there were even someone among you who would shut the doors so that you would not kindle *fire* on My altar in vain! I have no delight in you, says Jehovah of hosts; and I am not pleased with the ¹sacrifice from your hand.

11 For from the rising of the sun even unto its setting My name will be great among the nations. And in every place incense will be offered to My name as well as a pure sacrifice, for My name will be great among the nations, says Jehovah of hosts.

12 But you profane it by saying, The table of the Lord is defiled, and the produce on it, its food, is despicable.

13 And you say, Ah, how tiresome it

9¹ Lit., make God's face pleasant. 10¹ Technically, meal offering. So throughout the book.

is! and sniff at it *in contempt*, says Jehovah of hosts. Then you bring what has been stolen and what is lame and what is sick, and you offer *it as a sacrifice*. Should I be pleased with what *comes* from your hand? says Jehovah.

14 Rather, cursed be the deceiver who has in his flock a male, and when he makes a vow, he offers what is blemished to the Lord; for I am a great King, says Jehovah of hosts, and My name is feared among the nations.

CHAPTER 2

B. The Priests' Breaking of Jehovah's Commandment and Corrupting of Jehovah's Covenant 2:1-9

1 And now this commandment is for you, O priests.

2 If you will not hear and take it to heart to give glory to My name, says Jehovah of hosts, I will send the curse among you, and I will curse your blessings; indeed I have cursed them *already* because you have not taken *it* to heart.

3 I will rebuke your seed and spread dung upon your faces, the dung of your feasts; and they will take you away with it.

4 And you will know that I have sent this commandment to you, that My covenant may remain with Levi, says Jehovah of hosts.

5 My covenant was with him as life and peace; and I gave these to him that he might fear; and he did fear Me, and he did stand in awe of My name.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and no wrong was found in his lips; in peace and uprightness he walked with Me, and he turned many away from iniquity.

7 For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and *men* should seek instruc-

tion from his mouth, for he is the messenger of Jehovah of hosts.

8 But you have turned away from the way; you have caused many to stumble at the law; you have corrupted the covenant of Levi, says Jehovah of hosts.

9 Therefore I also have made you despicable and base before all the people to the same extent that you have not kept My ways but have been respecters of persons in the law.

C. The Treachery of Judah (Actually the Priests) and Their Profaneness toward Jehovah 2:10-12

10 Have we not all one Father? Has not one God created us? Why are we treacherous, each one to his brother, thus profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 Judah has been treacherous, and an abomination has been done in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah has profaned the ¹sanctuary of Jehovah, which He loves, and has married the daughter of a foreign god.

12 As regards the man who does *this*, Jehovah will cut off from the tents of Jacob him who wakes and him who answers and him who offers a sacrifice to Jehovah of hosts.

D. Jehovah's Hatred of the Treachery of Man (Mainly Referring to the Priests) toward His Wife 2:13-17

13 And this second thing you do: You cover the altar of Jehovah with tears, with weeping and sighing, so that He no longer regards the sacrifice or receives *it* with pleasure from your hand.

14 Yet you say, For what reason? Because Jehovah has been the witness between you and the wife of your youth, to whom you have been treacherous; yet she

¹¹ Or, holiness.

is your companion and your wife of covenant.

15 But did He not make *them* one? And the remnant of the Spirit was His. And why the one? He sought the seed of God. Take heed then to your spirit, and let no one be treacherous to the wife of his youth.

16 For I hate divorce, says Jehovah the God of Israel; and he *who does it* ¹behaves in violence, says Jehovah of hosts. Take heed then to your spirit, and do not be treacherous.

17 You have wearied Jehovah with your words; but you say, How have we wearied *Him*? By saying, Everyone who does evil is good in the sight of Jehovah, and He delights in them; or, Where is the God of justice?

CHAPTER 3

E. To Refine and Purify the Priests by His Coming as the Messenger of Jehovah 3:1-4

1 I am about to send My messenger, and he will clear the way before Me; and suddenly the Lord, whom you seek, will come to His temple. And the ¹Angel of the covenant, whom you desire, He will come, says Jehovah of hosts.

2 And who will endure the day of His coming? And who will stand when He appears? For He is like a refiner's fire and like fullers' soap.

3 And He will sit as a refiner and a purifier of silver, and He will purify the sons of Levi and purge them like gold and like silver, and they will offer to Jehovah a sacrifice in righteousness.

4 And the sacrifice of Judah and of Jerusalem will be pleasing to Jehovah, as in the days of old and as in the former years.

IV. Jehovah's Dealing with the Sons of Jacob 3:5—4:6

A. Jehovah's Judgment by His Drawing Near 3:5-6

5 And I will draw near to you for judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers and against the adulterers and against those who swear falsely and against those who oppress the hired worker for his hire, *and* the widow and the orphan, and those who turn the stranger aside, and who do not fear Me, says Jehovah of hosts.

6 For I, Jehovah, do not change; therefore you, O sons of Jacob, are not consumed.

B. Jehovah's Advice to the Sons of Jacob 3:7-12

7 From the days of your fathers you have turned aside from My statutes and have not kept *them*. Return to Me, and I will return to you, says Jehovah of hosts. but you say, How shall we return?

8 Will a man rob God? Yet you have robbed Me. But you say, How have we robbed You? In tithes and offerings.

9 With the curse you are cursed, yet you, *even* the whole nation, rob Me.

10 Bring the whole tithe to the storehouse that there may be food in My house; and prove Me, if you will, by this, says Jehovah of hosts, whether I will open to you the windows of heaven and pour out blessing for you until there is no room for it.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sake, and for your sake he will not destroy the fruit of the ground; and for your sake the vine will not lose its fruit in the field, says Jehovah of hosts.

12 And all the nations will call you

¹⁶ Lit., covers his garment with violence. ¹ Or, Messenger.

blessed, for you will be a land of delight, says Jehovah of hosts.

C. Jehovah's Encouragement
to Those Who Fear Him and Serve Him
3:13-18

1. The Words of Some of the Sons of Jacob
Being Strongly against Jehovah
vv. 13-15

13 Your words have been strongly against Me, says Jehovah; but you say, What have we spoken against You?

14 You say, It is vain to serve God; and what profit is it that we have kept His charge and have walked mournfully before Jehovah of hosts?

15 And now we call the arrogant blessed; not only have those who act wickedly been built up, but they also try God and escape.

2. The Word of Encouragement
by Jehovah
vv. 16-18

16 Then those who feared Jehovah spoke to one another, each with his neighbor. And Jehovah gave heed and listened, and a book of remembrance was written before Him of those who feared Jehovah and considered His name.

17 And they will be Mine, says Jehovah of hosts, a personal treasure, in the day that I prepare; and I will spare them, as a man spares his son who serves him.

18 And you will return and discern between him who is righteous and him who is wicked, between him who serves God and him who does not serve Him.

CHAPTER 4

D. Jehovah's Warning
by the Day of Jehovah
4:1-6

1 For indeed the day comes, burning like a furnace, and all the proud ones and all the ones who act wickedly will be stubble; and the coming day will set them ablaze, says Jehovah of hosts, so that it will not leave them root or branch.

2 But unto you who fear My name will the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in His wings, and you will go forth and leap about like well-fed calves.

3 And you will trample the wicked, for they will be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I prepare, says Jehovah of hosts.

4 Remember the law of Moses My servant, which I commanded him in Horeb for all Israel, *that is*, the statutes and the ordinances.

5 I am about to send Elijah the prophet to you before the great and terrible day of Jehovah comes;

6 And he will turn the heart of the fathers to the children and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and strike the land ¹with a curse.

6¹ Or, devoting it to destruction.

THE
NEW TESTAMENT



THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO MATTHEW

OUTLINE

- I. The King's antecedents and status — 1:1 — 2:23**
 - A. His genealogy and office—called Christ—1:1-17
 - B. His origin and name—born a God-man, named Jesus, called Emmanuel by men—1:18-25
 - C. His youth and growth—called a Nazarene—2:1-23
 - 1. Sought and worshipped by the Gentile magi—vv. 1-12
 - 2. Envied by Herod the king—vv. 7-8
 - 3. Fleeing to Egypt—vv. 13-15
 - 4. Sought by Herod the king for destruction—vv. 16-18
 - 5. Returning to dwell in Nazareth—vv. 19-23
- II. The King's anointing — 3:1 — 4:11**
 - A. Recommended—3:1-12
 - B. Anointed—3:13-17
 - C. Tested—4:1-11
- III. The King's ministry — 4:12 — 11:30**
 - A. The beginning of the ministry—4:12-25
 - B. The decree of the kingdom's constitution—5:1 — 7:29
 - 1. Concerning the nature of the kingdom people—5:1-12
 - 2. Concerning the influence of the kingdom people—5:13-16
 - 3. Concerning the law of the kingdom people—5:17-48
 - 4. Concerning the righteous deeds of the kingdom people—6:1-18
 - 5. Concerning the material riches of the kingdom people—6:19-34
 - 6. Concerning the principles of the kingdom people in dealing with others—7:1-12
 - 7. Concerning the ground of the kingdom people's living and work—7:13-29
 - C. The continuation of the ministry—8:1—9:34
 - 1. Signs with dispensational significance—8:1-17
 - 2. The way to follow the King—8:18-22
 - 3. The authority of the King—8:23—9:8
 - a. Over the winds and the sea—8:23-27
 - b. Over the demons—8:28-34
 - c. To forgive sins—9:1-8

4. Rejoicing with the sinners—9:9-13
5. Being incompatible with religion—9:14-17
6. Signs with dispensational significance repeated—9:18-34
- D. The enlargement of the ministry—9:35—11:1
 1. The need of shepherding and reaping—9:35-38
 2. The selection and sending out of the workers—10:1-5a
 3. The way to spread the gospel of the kingdom to the house of Israel—10:5b-15
 4. Persecution and the way to meet it—10:16-33
 5. The disturbance brought in by the King and the way of the cross to follow Him—10:34-39
 6. The King's identification with the sent ones—10:40—11:1
- E. The King's poise and attitude toward every situation—11:2-30
 1. Strengthening His imprisoned forerunner—vv. 2-6
 2. Appraising His forerunner—vv. 7-15
 3. Lamenting and reproaching the stubborn and unrepentant generation—vv. 16-24
 4. Acknowledging the Father's will with extolment—vv. 25-27
 5. Calling the burdened to rest and the way to rest—vv. 28-30

IV. The King's being rejected—12:1—27:66

- A. The establishment of rejection—12:1-50
 1. The cause of rejection—vv. 1-14
 2. Rejection causing the King's turn to the Gentiles—vv. 15-21
 3. The climax of rejection—vv. 22-37
 4. The sign to the rejecting generation—vv. 38-42
 5. The rejecting generation becoming worse—vv. 43-45
 6. Rejection resulting in the King's forsaking—vv. 46-50
- B. The unveiling of the kingdom's mysteries—13:1-52
 1. The preliminary work of the kingdom—vv. 1-23
 2. The establishment of the kingdom and its false constituents—vv. 24-30
 3. The abnormal development of the outward appearance of the kingdom—vv. 31-32
 4. The inward corruption of the outward appearance of the kingdom—vv. 33-35
 5. The establishment of the kingdom and its false constituents (continued)—vv. 36-43
 6. The kingdom hidden in the God-created earth—v. 44
 7. The church produced out of the Satan-corrupted world—vv. 45-46
 8. The eternal gospel and its result—vv. 47-50

9. The treasure of things new and old—vv. 51-52
- C. The increase of rejection—13:53—16:12
 1. Rejection by His countrymen—13:53-58
 2. Rejection by the heathen tetrarch—14:1-13
 3. The miracle of feeding five thousand—14:14-21
 4. The miracle of walking on the sea—14:22-33
 5. Healing by the fringe of the King's garment—14:34-36
 6. The accusation by the traditional religionists—15:1-20
 7. The faith of a Gentile woman—15:21-28
 8. Healing for the glorification of God—15:29-31
 9. The miracle of feeding four thousand—15:32-39
 10. Temptation by the fundamentalists and the modernists—16:1-12
- D. The path of rejection—16:13—23:39
 1. Before going to Judea—16:13—18:35
 - a. The revelation of Christ and the church—16:13-20
 - b. The first unveiling of the crucifixion and resurrection—16:21-27
 - c. Transfiguration in the miniature of the kingdom—16:28—17:13
 - d. The casting out of an epileptic demon—17:14-21
 - e. The second unveiling of the crucifixion and resurrection—17:22-23
 - f. The application of the revelation and vision of Christ's sonship—17:24-27
 - g. Relationships in the kingdom—18:1-35
 2. After arriving in Judea—19:1—20:16
 - a. Healing the following crowd—19:2
 - b. Further temptation by the fundamentalists—19:3-12
 - c. Laying hands on the children—19:13-15
 - d. The way for a rich man to enter into the kingdom—19:16-26
 - e. The reward of the kingdom—19:27—20:16
 3. On the way to Jerusalem—20:17—21:11
 - a. The third unveiling of the crucifixion and resurrection—20:17-19
 - b. The throne of the kingdom and the cup of the cross—20:20-28
 - c. The healing of the two blind men—20:29-34
 - d. A warm welcome to the meek King—21:1-11
 4. In Jerusalem—21:12—23:39
 - a. Cleansing the temple—21:12-16
 - b. Lodging in Bethany—21:17
 - c. Cursing the nation of Israel—21:18-22
 - d. Tested—21:23—22:46
 - (1) By the chief priests and elders concerning His authority—21:23—22:14

- (a) The shifting of the birthright—21:28-32
 - (b) The transfer of the kingdom of God—21:33-46
 - (c) The kingdom's wedding feast—22:1-14
 - (2) By the disciples of the Pharisees and the Herodians concerning giving tribute to Caesar—22:15-22
 - (3) By the Sadducees concerning resurrection—22:23-33
 - (4) By a lawyer concerning the great commandment in the law—22:34-40
 - (5) Muzzling all the testers by the question concerning Christ—22:41-46
 - e. Rebuking the religionists—23:1-36
 - (1) Their hypocrisy—vv. 1-12
 - (2) Their eightfold woe—vv. 13-36
 - f. Forsaking Jerusalem with its temple—23:37-39
- E. The prophecy of the kingdom—24:1—25:46
- 1. Concerning Israel—24:1-31
 - a. From Christ's ascension to the consummation of the age—vv. 1-14
 - b. At the consummation of the age—vv. 15-31
 - (1) The transpiring of the great tribulation—vv. 15-26
 - (2) Christ's coming to the earth—vv. 27-30
 - (3) The gathering of Israel—v. 31
 - 2. Concerning the church—24:32—25:30
 - a. Watching and being ready—24:32-44
 - b. Being faithful and prudent—24:45-51
 - c. A parable for watchfulness—25:1-13
 - d. A parable for faithfulness—25:14-30
 - 3. Concerning the nations—25:31-46
 - a. Christ coming to be enthroned in glory—v. 31
 - b. Gathering all the nations for the exercising of judgment—vv. 32-46
- F. The completion of rejection—26:1—27:66
- 1. The fourth unveiling of the crucifixion—26:1-2
 - 2. Plotted against by religion—26:3-5
 - 3. Loved by the beloved disciples—26:6-13
 - 4. Betrayed by the false disciple—26:14-16
 - 5. Keeping the last passover—26:17-25
 - 6. Establishing the King's feast—26:26-30
 - 7. Warning the disciples—26:31-35
 - 8. Pressed in Gethsemane—26:36-46
 - 9. Arrested by religion—26:47-56
 - 10. Judged by the Sanhedrin—26:57-68

11. Denied by Peter—26:69-75
12. Judged by Pilate—27:1-26
13. Mocked by the heathen soldiers—27:27-32
14. Crucified—27:33-56
 - a. Killed and mocked by men—vv. 33-44
 - b. Judged and forsaken by God—vv. 45-50
 - c. The effect of His crucifixion—vv. 51-56
15. Buried by a rich man—27:57-66

V. The King's victory—28:1-20

- A. Resurrected—vv. 1-15
- B. Reigning—vv. 16-20

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO MATTHEW

Subject:
The Gospel of the Kingdom—
Proving That Jesus Christ Is the King-Savior

CHAPTER 1

I. The King's Antecedents and Status 1:1—2:23

A. His Genealogy and Office— Called Christ 1:1-17

1 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham:

2 Abraham begot Isaac, and Isaac begot Jacob, and Jacob begot Judah and his brothers,

3 And Judah begot Pharez and Zarah of Tamar, and Pharez begot Hezron, and Hezron begot Aram,

4 And Aram begot Aminadab, and Aminadab begot Nahshon, and Nahshon begot Salmon,

5 And Salmon begot Boaz of Rahab, and Boaz begot Obed of Ruth, and Obed begot Jesse,

6 And Jesse begot David the king. And David begot Solomon of her *who had been the wife* of Uriah,

7 And Solomon begot Rehoboam, and Rehoboam begot Abijah, and Abijah begot Asa,

8 And Asa begot Jehoshaphat, and Jehoshaphat begot Joram, and Joram begot Uzziah,

9 And Uzziah begot Jotham, and Jotham begot Ahaz, and Ahaz begot Hezekiah,

10 And Hezekiah begot Manasseh, and Manasseh begot Amon, and Amon begot Josiah.

11 And Josiah begot Jeconiah and his brothers at the time of the deportation to Babylon.

12 And after the deportation to Babylon, Jeconiah begot Salathiel, and Salathiel begot Zerubbabel,

13 And Zerubbabel begot Abiud, and Abiud begot Eliakim, and Eliakim begot Azor,

14 And Azor begot Zadok, and Zadok begot Achim, and Achim begot Eliud,

15 And Eliud begot Eleazar, and Eleazar begot Matthan, and Matthan begot Jacob,

16 And Jacob begot Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 Thus all the generations from Abraham until David are fourteen generations, and from David until the deportation to Babylon, fourteen generations, and from the deportation to Babylon until the Christ, fourteen generations.

B. His Origin and Name— Born a God-man, Named Jesus, Called Emmanuel by Men 1:18-25

18 Now the origin of Jesus Christ was in this way: His mother, Mary, after she had been engaged to Joseph, before they came together, was found to be with child¹ of the Holy Spirit.

18¹ Lit., out of.

19 And Joseph her husband, being righteous and not willing to disgrace her openly, intended to ¹send her away secretly.

20 But while he pondered these things, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying, Joseph, son of David, do not be afraid to take Mary your wife, for that which has been begotten in her is ¹of the Holy Spirit.

21 And she will bear a son, and you shall call His name Jesus, for *it is* He *who* will save His people from their sins.

22 Now all this has happened so that what was spoken by the Lord through the prophet might be fulfilled, saying,

23 "Behold, the virgin shall be with child and shall bear a son, and they shall call His name ¹Emmanuel" (which is translated, God with us).

24 And when Joseph awoke from his sleep, he did as the angel of the Lord commanded him and took to himself his wife.

25 And he did not know her until she bore a son. And he called His name Jesus.

CHAPTER 2

C. His Youth and Growth— Called a Nazarene 2:1-23

1. Sought and Worshipped by the Gentile Magi vv. 1-12

1 Now after Jesus was born in ¹Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, magi from the east arrived in Jerusalem,

2 Saying, Where is He who has been born King of the Jews? For we saw His star at its rising and have come to worship Him.

3 And when Herod the king heard *this*, he was troubled and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And gathering together all the chief priests and scribes of the people, he inquired of them where the Christ was to be born.

5 And they said to him, In Bethlehem of Judea, for so it is written through the prophet:

6 "And you, Bethlehem, land of Judah, by no means are you the least among the princes of Judah; for out of you shall come forth a Ruler, One who will shepherd My people Israel."

2. Envied by Herod the King vv. 7-8

7 Then Herod, secretly calling the magi, determined accurately from them the time that the star appeared.

8 And sending them to Bethlehem, he said, Go and find out accurately about the child. And when you find *Him*, report to me, so that I also may come and worship Him.

9 And after they heard the king, they went their way, and behold, the star which they saw at its rising led them until it came and stood over *the place* where the child was.

10 And when they saw the star, they rejoiced exceedingly *with* great joy.

11 And they came into the house and saw the child with Mary His mother. And falling down, they worshipped Him; and opening their treasures, they offered gifts to Him, gold and frankincense and myrrh.

12 And because they had been divinely instructed in a dream not to return to Herod, they departed by another way to their country.

19¹ Lit., release her. 20¹ Lit., out of. 23¹ Meaning *God with us*. 1¹ Meaning *house of bread*.

3. Fleeing to Egypt
vv. 13-15

13 Now when they had departed, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared in a dream to Joseph, saying, Arise, take the child and His mother and flee into Egypt, and stay there until I tell you; for Herod is going to seek the child to destroy Him.

14 And he arose and took the child and His mother by night and departed into Egypt,

15 And was there until the death of Herod, in order that what was spoken by the Lord through the prophet might be fulfilled, saying, "Out of Egypt I called My Son."

4. Sought by Herod the King
for Destruction
vv. 16-18

16 Then Herod, seeing that he had been mocked by the magi, became greatly enraged, and sending out *men*, he did away with all the boys who were in Bethlehem and in all its borders from two years old and under, according to the time that he had accurately determined from the magi.

17 At that time what was spoken through Jeremiah the prophet was fulfilled, saying,

18 "A voice in Ramah was heard, weeping and great lamentation: Rachel weeping for her children, and she would not be comforted, because they are no more."

5. Returning to Dwell in Nazareth
vv. 19-23

19 And when Herod had died, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, take the child and His mother and go into the land of Israel, for those who seek the 'life of the child have died.

21 And he arose and took the child and

His mother and entered into the land of Israel.

22 But because he heard that Archelaus was reigning over Judea in place of his father Herod, he was afraid to go there; and having been divinely instructed in a dream, he departed into the regions of Galilee.

23 And he came and settled in a city called Nazareth, so that what was spoken through the prophets might be fulfilled, He shall be called a Nazarene.

CHAPTER 3

II. The King's Anointing
3:1—4:11

A. Recommended
3:1-12

1 Now in those days John the Baptist appeared, preaching in the wilderness of Judea

2 And saying, Repent, for the kingdom of the heavens has drawn near.

3 For this is he who was spoken of through Isaiah the prophet, saying, "A voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare the way of the Lord; make straight His paths."

4 Now this John had his garment of camel's hair and a leather girdle around his loins, and his food was locusts and wild honey.

5 At that time Jerusalem and all Judea and all the surrounding region of the Jordan went out to him,

6 And they were baptized by him in the Jordan River as they confessed their sins.

7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming to his baptism, he said to them, Offspring of vipers, who prompted you to flee from the coming wrath?

8 Produce then fruit worthy of your repentance.

20' Lit., soul.

9 And do not presume to say within yourselves, We have Abraham as *our* father; for I tell you that God is able, out of these stones, to raise up children to Abraham.

10 And already the axe is laid at the root of the trees. Every tree therefore that does not produce good fruit is cut down and cast into the fire.

11 I baptize you in water unto repentance, but He who is coming after me is stronger than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to carry. He Himself will baptize you in the Holy Spirit and fire,

12 Whose winnowing fan is in His hand. And He will thoroughly cleanse His threshing floor and will gather His wheat into His barn, but the chaff He will burn up with unquenchable fire.

B. Anointed
3:13-17

13 Then Jesus came from Galilee to the Jordan to John to be baptized by him.

14 But John tried to prevent Him, saying, *It is I who* have need of being baptized by You, and You come to me?

15 But Jesus answered and said to him, Permit it for now, for it is fitting for us in this way to fulfill all righteousness. Then he permitted Him.

16 And having been baptized, Jesus went up immediately from the water, and behold, the heavens were opened to Him, and He saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove and coming upon Him.

17 And behold, a voice out of the heavens, saying, This is My Son, the Beloved, in whom I have found My delight.

CHAPTER 4

C. Tested
4:1-11

1 Then Jesus was led up into the wilderness by the Spirit to be tempted by the devil.

2 And when He had fasted forty days and forty nights, afterward He became hungry.

3 And the tempter came and said to Him, If You are the Son of God, speak that these stones may become loaves of bread.

4 But He answered and said, It is written, "Man shall not live on bread alone, but on every word that proceeds out through the mouth of God."

5 Then the devil took Him into the holy city and set Him on the wing of the temple,

6 And said to Him, If You are the Son of God, cast Yourself down; for it is written, "To His angels He shall give charge concerning You, and on *their* hands they shall bear You up, lest You strike Your foot against a stone."

7 Jesus said to him, Again, it is written, "You shall not test the Lord your God."

8 Again, the devil took Him to a very high mountain and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world and their glory.

9 And he said to Him, All these will I give You if You will fall down and worship me.

10 Then Jesus said to him, Go away, Satan! For it is written, "You shall worship the Lord your God, and Him only shall you serve."

11 Then the devil left Him, and behold, angels came and ministered to Him.

III. The King's Ministry
4:12—11:30

A. The Beginning of the Ministry
4:12-25

12 Now when He heard that John was delivered up, He withdrew into Galilee.

13 And leaving Nazareth, He came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is beside the sea in the borders of Zebulun and Naphtali,

14 In order that what was spoken through Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, saying,

15 "Land of Zebulun and land of Naph-tali, the way to the sea, beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles:

16 The people sitting in darkness have seen a great light; and to those sitting in the region and shadow of death, to them light has risen."

17 From that time Jesus began to pro-claim and to say, Repent, for the kingdom of the heavens has drawn near.

18 And while He was walking beside the Sea of Galilee, He saw two brothers, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea, for they were fishermen.

19 And He said to them, Come after Me, and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And immediately leaving the nets, they followed Him.

21 And going on from there, He saw another two brothers, James the *son* of Zebedee and John his brother, in the boat with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and He called them.

22 And immediately leaving the boat and their father, they followed Him.

23 And Jesus went about in all of Gal-ilee, teaching in their synagogues and pro-claiming the 'gospel of the kingdom and healing every disease and every sickness among the people.

24 And the report concerning Him went out into all of Syria; and they brought to Him all who were ill, those afflicted with various diseases and torments and those possessed by demons and epileptics and paralytics; and He healed them.

25 And great crowds followed Him from Galilee and Decapolis and Jerusalem and Judea and *from* beyond the Jordan.

CHAPTER 5

B. The Decree of the Kingdom's Constitution 5:1—7:29

1. Concerning the Nature of the Kingdom People 5:1-12

1 And when He saw the crowds, He went up to the mountain. And after He sat down, His disciples came to Him.

2 And opening His mouth, He taught them, saying,

3 Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of the heavens.

4 Blessed are those who mourn, for they shall be comforted.

5 Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.

6 Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they shall be satisfied.

7 Blessed are the merciful, for they shall be shown mercy.

8 Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God.

9 Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called the sons of God.

10 Blessed are those who are perse-cuted for the sake of righteousness, for theirs is the kingdom of the heavens.

11 Blessed are you when they reproach and persecute you, and while speaking lies, say every evil thing against you because of Me.

12 Rejoice and exult, for your reward is great in the heavens; for so they perse-cuted the prophets who were before you.

2. Concerning the Influence of the Kingdom People 5:13-16

13 You are the salt of the earth. But if the salt has become tasteless, with what shall it be salted? It is no longer good for

23' Or, good news, glad tidings.

anything except to be cast out and trampled underfoot by men.

14 You are the light of the world. It is impossible for a city situated upon a mountain to be hidden.

15 Nor do *men* light a lamp and place it under the bushel, but on the lampstand; and it shines to all who are in the house.

16 In the same way, let your light shine before men, so that they may see your good works and glorify your Father who is in the heavens.

3. Concerning the Law
of the Kingdom People
5:17-48

17 Do not think that I have come to abolish the law or the prophets; I have not come to abolish, but to fulfill.

18 For truly I say to you, Until heaven and earth pass away, one iota or one serif shall by no means pass away from the law until all come to pass.

19 Therefore whoever annuls one of the least of these commandments, and teaches men so, shall be called the least in the kingdom of the heavens; but whoever practices and teaches *them*, he shall be called great in the kingdom of the heavens.

20 For I say to you that unless your righteousness surpasses that of the scribes and Pharisees, you shall by no means enter into the kingdom of the heavens.

21 You have heard that it was said to the ancients, "You shall not murder, and whoever murders shall be liable to the judgment."

22 But I say to you that every one who is angry with his brother shall be liable to the judgment. And whoever says to his brother, *Raca*, shall be liable to *the judgment of the Sanhedrin*; and whoever says, *Moreh*, shall be liable to the Gehenna of fire.

23 Therefore if you are offering your gift at the altar and there you remember that your brother has something against you,

24 Leave your gift there before the altar, and first go and be reconciled to your brother, and then come and offer your gift.

25 Be well disposed quickly toward your opponent at law, while you are with him on the way, lest the opponent deliver you to the judge, and the judge to the officer, and you be thrown into prison.

26 Truly I say to you, You shall by no means come out from there until you pay the last quadrans.

27 You have heard that it was said, "You shall not commit adultery."

28 But I say to you that every one who looks at a woman in order to lust after her has already committed adultery with her in his heart.

29 So if your right eye stumbles you, pluck it out and cast *it* from you; for it is more profitable for you that one of your members perish than for your whole body to be cast into Gehenna.

30 And if your right hand stumbles you, cut it off and cast *it* from you, for it is more profitable for you that one of your members perish than for your whole body to pass away into Gehenna.

31 And it was said, Whoever ¹divorces his wife, let him give her a certificate of divorce.

32 But I say to you that every one who divorces his wife, except for the cause of fornication, causes her to commit adultery, and whoever marries her who has been divorced commits adultery.

33 Again, you have heard that it was said to the ancients, "¹You shall not break an oath, but you shall ²render to the Lord your oaths."

31¹ Lit., releases. So in the next verse. **33**¹ Or, You shall not swear falsely. **33**² Lit., repay.

34 But I tell you not to swear at all; neither by heaven, because it is the throne of God;

35 Nor by the earth, because it is the footstool of His feet; nor unto Jerusalem, because it is the city of the great King;

36 Neither shall you swear by your head, because you cannot make one hair white or black.

37 But let your word be, Yes, yes; No, no; for anything more than these is ¹of ²the evil one.

38 You have heard that it was said, "An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth."

39 But I tell you not to resist him who is evil; rather whoever slaps you on your right cheek, turn to him the other also.

40 And to him who wishes to sue you and take your tunic, yield to him your cloak also;

41 And whoever compels you to go one mile, go with him two.

42 To him who asks of you, give; and from him who wants to borrow from you, do not turn away.

43 You have heard that it was said, "You shall love your neighbor and hate your enemy."

44 But I say to you, Love your enemies, and pray for those who persecute you,

45 So that you may become sons of your Father who is in the heavens, because He causes His sun to rise on the evil and the good and sends rain on the just and the unjust.

46 For if you love those who love you, what reward do you have? Do not even the tax collectors do the same?

47 And if you greet only your brothers, what better thing are you doing? Do not even the Gentiles do the same?

48 You therefore shall be perfect as your heavenly Father is perfect.

CHAPTER 6

4. Concerning the Righteous Deeds of the Kingdom People 6:1-18

1 But take care not to do your righteousness before men in order to be gazed at by them; otherwise, you have no reward with your Father who is in the heavens.

2 Therefore when you give alms, do not sound a trumpet before you as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, so that they may be glorified by men. Truly I say to you, They have their reward in full.

3 But you, when you give alms, do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing,

4 So that your alms may be in secret; and your Father who sees in secret will repay you.

5 And when you pray, you shall not be like the hypocrites, because they love to pray standing in the synagogues and on the street corners, so that they may be seen by men. Truly I say to you, They have their reward in full.

6 But you, when you pray, enter into your private room, and shut your door and pray to your Father who is in secret; and your Father who sees in secret will repay you.

7 And in praying do not babble empty words as the Gentiles do; for they suppose that in their multiplicity of words they will be heard.

8 Therefore do not be like them, for your Father knows the things that you have need of before you ask Him.

9 You then pray in this way: Our Father who is in the heavens, Your name be sanctified;

10 Your kingdom come; Your will be done, as in heaven, so also on earth.

37¹ Lit., out of. 37² Or, evil.

11 Give us today our ¹daily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we also have forgiven our debtors.

13 And do not bring us into temptation, but deliver us from ¹the evil one. ²For Yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory forever. Amen.

14 For if you forgive men their offenses, your heavenly Father will forgive you also;

15 But if you do not forgive men their offenses, neither will your Father forgive your offenses.

16 And when you fast, do not be like the sullen-faced hypocrites, for they disfigure their faces so that they may appear to men to be fasting. Truly I say to you, They have their reward in full.

17 But you, when you fast, anoint your head and wash your face,

18 So that you may not appear to men to be fasting, but to your Father who is in secret; and your Father who sees in secret will repay you.

5. Concerning the Material Riches
of the Kingdom People
6:19-34

19 Do not store up for yourselves treasures on the earth, where moth and rust consume and where thieves dig through and steal.

20 But store up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust consumes and where thieves do not dig through nor steal.

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 The lamp of the body is the eye. If therefore your eye is single, your whole body will be full of light;

23 But if your eye is evil, your whole body will be dark. If then the light that is in you is darkness, how great is the darkness!

24 No one can serve two masters, for either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will hold to one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and mammon.

25 Because of this, I say to you, Do not be anxious for your ¹life, what you should eat or what you should drink; nor for your body, what you should put on. Is not the life more than food, and the body than clothing?

26 Look at the birds of heaven. They do not sow nor reap nor gather into barns, yet your heavenly Father nourishes them. Are you not of more value than they?

27 Who among you by being anxious can add one cubit to ¹his stature?

28 And why are you anxious concerning clothing? Consider well the lilies of the field, how they grow. They do not toil, neither do they spin *thread*.

29 But I tell you that not even Solomon in all his glory was clothed like one of these.

30 And if God so arrays the grass of the field, which is *here* today and tomorrow is cast into the furnace, *will He* not much more *clothe* you, you of little faith?

31 Therefore do not be anxious, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, With what shall we be clothed?

32 For all these things the Gentiles are anxiously seeking. For your heavenly Father knows that you need all these things.

33 But seek first His kingdom and His righteousness, and all these things will be added to you.

34 Therefore do not be anxious for tomorrow, for tomorrow will be anxious for itself; sufficient for the day is its *own* evil.

11¹ Or, bread until tomorrow, bread for this day. 13¹ Or, evil. 13² This sentence is omitted in the earliest manuscripts. 25¹ Lit., soul. 27¹ Or, the length of his life.

CHAPTER 7

6. Concerning the Principles
of the Kingdom People
in Dealing with Others
7:1-12

1 Do not judge, that you be not judged.

2 For with what judgment you judge, you shall be judged; and with what measure you measure, it shall be measured to you.

3 And why do you look at the splinter which is in your brother's eye, but the beam in your eye you do not consider?

4 Or how can you say to your brother, Let me remove the splinter from your eye, and behold, the beam is in your eye?

5 Hypocrite, first remove the beam from your eye, and then you will see clearly to remove the splinter from your brother's eye.

6 Do not give that which is holy to the dogs, neither cast your pearls before the hogs, lest they trample them with their feet, and turn and tear you.

7 Ask and it shall be given to you; seek and you shall find; knock and it shall be opened to you.

8 For every one who asks receives, and he who seeks finds, and to him who knocks it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there among you who, when his son asks him for a loaf, will give him a stone?

10 Or also when he asks for a fish, will give him a serpent?

11 If you then being evil know *how* to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father who is in the heavens give good things to those who ask Him!

12 Therefore all that you wish men would do to you, so also you do to them; for this is the law and the prophets.

7. Concerning the Ground
of the Kingdom People's Living and Work
7:13-29

13 Enter in through the narrow gate, for wide is the gate and broad is the way that leads to destruction, and many are those who enter through it.

14 Because narrow is the gate and constricted is the way that leads to life, and few are those who find it.

15 Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous wolves.

16 By their fruits you will recognize them. Do *men* gather grapes from thorns, or figs from thistles?

17 Even so every good tree produces good fruit, but the corrupt tree produces bad fruit.

18 A good tree cannot produce bad fruit, neither can a corrupt tree produce good fruit.

19 Every tree that does not produce good fruit is cut down and cast into the fire.

20 So then, by their fruits you will recognize them.

21 Not every one who says to Me, Lord, Lord, will enter into the kingdom of the heavens, but he who does the will of My Father who is in the heavens.

22 Many will say to Me in that day, Lord, Lord, *was it* not in Your name *that* we prophesied, and in Your name cast out demons, and in Your name did many works of power?

23 And then I will declare to them: I never knew you. Depart from Me, you workers of lawlessness.

24 Every one therefore who hears these words of Mine and does them shall be likened to a prudent man who built his house upon the rock.

25 And the rain descended, and the rivers came, and the winds blew, and they

beat against that house; and it did not fall, for it was founded on the rock.

26 And every one who hears these words of Mine and does not do them shall be likened to a foolish man who built his house upon the sand.

27 And the rain descended, and the rivers came, and the winds blew, and they dashed against that house; and it fell, and its fall was great.

28 And when Jesus finished these words, the crowds were astounded at His teaching,

29 For He taught them as One having authority and not like their scribes.

CHAPTER 8

C. The Continuation of the Ministry 8:1—9:34

1. Signs with Dispensational Significance 8:1-17

1 And when He came down from the mountain, great crowds followed Him.

2 And behold, a leper, coming near, worshipped Him, saying, Lord, if You are willing, You can cleanse me.

3 And stretching out His hand, He touched him, saying, I am willing; be cleansed! And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

4 And Jesus said to him, See that you tell no one; but go, show yourself to the priest, and offer the gift which Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.

5 And when He entered into Capernaum, a centurion came to Him, beseeching Him

6 And saying, Lord, my servant is lying in the house paralyzed, terribly tormented.

7 And He said to him, I will come and heal him.

8 But the centurion answered and said,

Lord, I am not fit for You to enter under my roof; but only speak a word, and my servant will be healed.

9 For I also am a man under authority, having soldiers under me. And I say to this one, Go, and he goes; and to another, Come, and he comes; and to my slave, Do this, and he does *it*.

10 Now when Jesus heard *this*, He marveled and said to those who followed, Truly I say to you, ¹With no one in Israel have I found such great faith.

11 But I say to you that many will come from the east and the west and will recline *at table* with Abraham and Isaac and Jacob in the kingdom of the heavens,

12 But the sons of the kingdom will be cast out into the outer darkness. In that place there will be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said to the centurion, Go. As you have believed, *so* be it done to you. And his servant was healed in that hour.

14 And Jesus, coming into Peter's house, saw his mother-in-law lying down and in a fever.

15 And He touched her hand, and the fever left her. And she arose and served Him.

16 And when evening fell, they brought to Him many who were demon possessed, and He cast out the spirits with a word, and all those who were ill He healed,

17 So that what was spoken through Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, saying, "He Himself took away our infirmities and bore our diseases."

2. The Way to Follow the King 8:18-22

18 Now when Jesus saw a crowd around Him, He gave orders to depart to the other side.

19 And a scribe came near and said to

10' Some ancient MSS read, Not even in Israel have I found such great faith.

Him, Teacher, I will follow You wherever You ¹go.

20 And Jesus said to him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of heaven *have* roosts, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay His head.

21 And another of the disciples said to Him, Lord, permit me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said to him, Follow Me, and let the dead bury their own dead.

3. The Authority of the King
8:23—9:8

a. Over the Winds and the Sea
8:23-27

23 And when He stepped into the boat, His disciples followed Him.

24 And behold, there arose a great ¹tempest in the sea, so that the boat was covered by the waves; but He was sleeping.

25 And they came near and roused Him, saying, Lord, save *us*; we are perishing!

26 And He said to them, Why are you cowardly, you of little faith? Then He arose and rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a great calm.

27 And the men marveled, saying, What kind of man is this that even the winds and the sea obey Him?

b. Over the Demons
8:28-34

28 And when He came to the other side, into the region of the Gadarenes, two possessed by demons met Him, as they were coming out of the tombs, so exceedingly fierce that no one was able to pass by on that road.

29 And behold, they cried out, saying, ¹What do we have to do with You, Son of

God? Have You come here before the time to torment us?

30 Now there was, a good way off from them, a herd of many hogs feeding.

31 And the demons entreated Him, saying, If You cast us out, send us into the herd of hogs.

32 And He said to them, Go! And they came out and went into the hogs. And behold, the whole herd rushed down the steep slope into the sea, and they died in the waters.

33 And those who were feeding *them* fled and went away into the city and reported everything, including what *had happened* to those possessed by demons.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus; and when they saw Him, they entreated *Him* to depart from their borders.

CHAPTER 9

c. To Forgive Sins
9:1-8

1 And stepping into a boat, He crossed over and came to His own city.

2 And behold, they brought to Him a paralytic, lying on a bed. And Jesus, seeing their faith, said to the paralytic, Take courage, child; your sins are forgiven.

3 And behold, some of the scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemes.

4 And Jesus, ¹knowing their thoughts, said, Why are you thinking evil things in your hearts?

5 For which is easier, to say, Your sins are forgiven, or to say, Rise and walk?

6 But that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins—then He said to the paralytic, Rise, take up your bed and go to your house.

7 And he rose and went away to his house.

19¹ Lit., depart. 24¹ Lit., quaking, or, shaking. 29¹ Lit., What to us and to You?

4¹ Some ancient MSS read, seeing.

8 And when the crowds saw *this*, they feared and glorified God, who had given such authority to men.

4. Rejoicing with the Sinners
9:9-13

9 And as Jesus passed on from there, He saw a man sitting at the tax office, called Matthew, and He said to him, Follow Me. And he rose and followed Him.

10 And as He was reclining *at table* in the house, behold, many tax collectors and sinners came and reclined together with Jesus and His disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said to His disciples, Why does your Teacher eat with the tax collectors and sinners?

12 Now when He heard *this*, He said, Those who are strong have no need of a physician, but those who are ill.

13 But go and learn what *this* means, "I desire mercy and not sacrifice," for I did not come to call the righteous, but sinners.

5. Being Incompatible with Religion
9:14-17

14 Then the disciples of John came to Him, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees fast ¹much, but Your disciples do not fast?

15 And Jesus said to them, The sons of the bridechamber cannot mourn as long as the bridegroom is with them, can they? But days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them, and then they will fast.

16 No one puts a patch of ¹unfulled cloth on an old garment, for that which fills it up pulls away from the garment, and a worse tear is made.

17 Neither do they put new wine into old wineskins; otherwise, the wineskins

burst, and the wine pours out, and the wineskins are ruined; but they put new wine into fresh wineskins, and both are preserved.

6. Signs with Dispensational
Significance Repeated
9:18-34

18 As He was speaking these things to them, behold, a ruler came and worshipped Him, saying, My daughter has just died, but come and lay Your hand on her, and she will live.

19 And Jesus rose and followed him, and *so did* His disciples.

20 And behold, a woman who had been suffering from a hemorrhage for twelve years approached from behind and touched the fringe of His garment,

21 For she said within herself, If only I touch His garment, I will be ¹healed.

22 And Jesus, turning and seeing her, said, Take courage, daughter; your faith has healed you. And the woman was healed from that hour.

23 And when Jesus came to the ruler's house and saw the flute players and the crowd making a commotion,

24 He said, Depart, for the girl has not died but is sleeping. And they laughed scornfully at Him.

25 But when the crowd had been put out, He entered and took hold of her hand, and the girl rose up.

26 And this report went out into all that land.

27 And as Jesus passed on from there, two blind men followed Him, crying out and saying, Have mercy on us, Son of David!

28 And when He came into the house, the blind men came to Him; and Jesus said to them, Do you believe that I am able to do this? They said to Him, Yes, Lord.

14' Some ancient authorities omit, much. So in the next verse.

16' Or, new, raw, unwrought. **21'** Or, saved.

29 Then He touched their eyes, saying, According to your faith, let it be done to you.

30 And their eyes were opened. And Jesus sternly charged them saying, See that no one knows!

31 But they went out and spread reports about Him in all that land.

32 And as they were going out, behold, they brought to Him a dumb man possessed with a demon.

33 And when the demon was cast out, the dumb man spoke. And the crowds marveled, saying, Never has *anything* like this been seen in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, By the ruler of the demons He casts out the demons.

D. The Enlargement of the Ministry
9:35—11:1

1. The Need of Shepherding and Reaping
9:35-38

35 And Jesus went about all the cities and the villages, teaching in their synagogues and preaching the gospel of the kingdom and healing every disease and every sickness.

36 And seeing the crowds, He was moved with compassion for them, because they were harassed and cast away like sheep not having a shepherd.

37 Then He said to His disciples, The harvest is great, but the workers few;

38 Therefore beseech the Lord of the harvest that He would thrust out workers into His harvest.

CHAPTER 10

2. The Selection and Sending Out
of the Workers
10:1-5a

1 And He called His twelve disciples to *Him* and gave them authority over unclean spirits, so that they would cast them

out and heal every disease and every sickness.

2 And the names of the twelve apostles are these: first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; and James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother;

3 Philip and Bartholomew; Thomas and Matthew the tax collector; James the *son* of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus;

4 Simon the Cananaean, and Judas Iscariot, who also ¹betrayed Him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, charging them,

3. The Way to Spread the Gospel
of the Kingdom to the House of Israel
10:5b-15

saying, Do not go into the way of the Gentiles, and do not enter into any city of the Samaritans.

6 But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

7 And as you go, proclaim, saying, The kingdom of the heavens has drawn near.

8 Heal the sick, raise the dead, cleanse the lepers, cast out demons. Freely you have received; freely give.

9 Do not acquire for yourselves gold nor silver nor copper for your belts;

10 No bag for the journey nor two tunics nor sandals nor a staff; for the worker is worthy of his food.

11 And into whatever city or village you enter, find out who in it is worthy; and there remain until you depart.

12 And as you enter into the house, greet it.

13 And if the house is worthy, let your peace come upon it; but if it is not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 And whoever does not receive you nor hear your words, as you go out of that house or city, shake off the dust from your feet.

⁴ Lit., delivered Him up. So throughout the book.

15 Truly I say to you, It will be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment than for that city.

4. Persecution and the Way to Meet It
10:16-33

16 Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves. Be therefore prudent as serpents and guileless as doves.

17 And beware of men, for they will deliver you up to sanhedrins, and in their synagogues they will scourge you.

18 And you will also be brought before governors and kings for My sake, for a testimony to them and to the Gentiles.

19 But when they deliver you up, do not be anxious about how or what you should speak, for it will be given to you in that hour what you should speak;

20 For you are not the ones speaking, but the Spirit of your Father is the One speaking in you.

21 And brother will deliver up brother to death, and father *his* child; and children will rise up against *their* parents and put them to death.

22 And you will be hated by all because of My name. But he who has endured to the end, this one shall be saved.

23 And when they persecute you in this city, flee into another. For truly I say to you, You shall by no means finish the cities of Israel until the Son of Man comes.

24 A disciple is not above the teacher, nor a slave above his master.

25 It is sufficient for the disciple that he become like his teacher, and the slave like his master. If they have called the Master of the house ¹Beelzebul, how much more those of His household!

26 Therefore do not fear them; for there is nothing covered which will not be revealed, and hidden which will not be made known.

27 What I say to you in the darkness, speak in the light; and what you hear in the ear, proclaim on the housetops.

28 And do not fear those who kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul; but rather fear Him who is able to destroy both soul and body in Gehenna.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for an assarion? And not one of them will fall to the earth apart from your Father.

30 But even the hairs of your head are all numbered.

31 Therefore do not fear; you are of more value than many sparrows.

32 Every one therefore who will confess in Me before men, I also will confess in him before My Father who is in the heavens;

33 But whoever will deny Me before men, I also will deny him before My Father who is in the heavens.

5. The Disturbance
Brought In by the King and
the Way of the Cross to Follow Him
10:34-39

34 Do not think that I have come to bring peace on the earth; I have not come to bring peace, but a sword.

35 For I have come to set *men* at variance: a man against his father, and a daughter against her mother, and a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law;

36 And a man's enemies will be those of his household.

37 He who loves father or mother above Me is not worthy of Me; and he who loves son or daughter above Me is not worthy of Me;

38 And he who does not take his cross and follow after Me is not worthy of Me.

39 He who finds his soul-life shall lose it, and he who loses his soul-life for My sake shall find it.

25¹ Meaning *the lord of the dunghill*.

6. The King's Identification
with the Sent Ones
10:40—11:1

40 He who receives you receives Me, and he who receives Me receives Him who has sent Me.

41 He who receives a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward, and he who receives a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward.

42 And whoever gives to one of these little ones only a cup of cold water to drink in the name of a disciple, truly I say to you, he shall by no means lose his reward.

CHAPTER 11

1 And when Jesus had finished giving instructions to His twelve disciples, He departed from there to teach and to preach in their cities.

E. The King's Poise and Attitude
toward Every Situation
11:2-30

1. Strengthening
His Imprisoned Forerunner
vv. 2-6

2 Now when John heard in the prison of the works of the Christ, he sent *word* through his disciples

3 And said to Him, Are You the Coming One, or should we expect another?

4 And Jesus answered and said to them, Go, report to John the things that you hear and see:

5 The blind receive their sight and the lame walk; the lepers are cleansed and the deaf hear; and the dead are raised and the poor have the gospel announced to them;

6 And blessed is he who is not stumbled because of Me.

2. Appraising His Forerunner
vv. 7-15

7 And as these went away, Jesus began to say to the crowds concerning John, What did you go out into the wilderness to look at? A reed shaken by the wind?

8 But what did you go out to see? A man arrayed in soft clothing? Behold, those who wear soft clothing are in the houses of kings.

9 But why did you go out? To see a prophet? Yes, I say to you, and much more than a prophet.

10 This is he concerning whom it is written, "Behold, I send My messenger before Your face, who will prepare Your way before You."

11 Truly I say to you, Among those born of women there has not arisen one greater than John the Baptist, yet he who is 'least in the kingdom of the heavens is greater than he.

12 But from the days of John the Baptist until now, the kingdom of the heavens is taken by violence, and violent men seize it.

13 For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John;

14 And if you are willing to receive 'it, he is Elijah, who is to come.

15 He who has ears to hear, let him hear.

3. Lamenting and
Reproaching the Stubborn and
Unrepentant Generation
vv. 16-24

16 But to what shall I liken this generation? It is like little children sitting in the marketplaces, who call to the others

17 And say, We have played the flute to you, and you did not dance; we have sung a dirge, and you did not mourn.

11' Lit., less. **14'** Or, him.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking; and they say, He has a demon.

19 The Son of Man came eating and drinking; and they say, Behold, a gluttonous man and a drunkard, a friend of tax collectors and sinners. Yet wisdom is justified by her ¹works.

20 Then He began to reproach the cities in which most of His works of power took place, because they did not repent:

21 Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the works of power which took place in you had taken place in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say to you, It will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the day of judgment than for you.

23 And you, Capernaum, who have been exalted to heaven, to Hades you will be brought down. For if the works of power which took place in you had taken place in Sodom, it would have remained until today.

24 But I say to you that it will be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment than for you.

4. Acknowledging the Father's Will
with Extolment
vv. 25-27

25 At that time Jesus answered and said, I ¹extol You, Father, Lord of heaven and of earth, because You have hidden these things from the wise and intelligent and have revealed them to infants.

26 Yes, Father, for thus it has been well-pleasing in Your sight.

27 All things have been delivered to Me by My Father, and no one fully knows the Son except the Father; neither does anyone fully know the Father except the Son and him to whom the Son wills to reveal *Him*.

5. Calling the Burdened to Rest
and the Way to Rest
vv. 28-30

28 Come to Me all who toil and are burdened, and I will give you rest.

29 Take My yoke upon you and learn from Me, for I am meek and lowly in heart, and you will find rest for your souls.

30 For My yoke is easy and My burden is light.

CHAPTER 12

IV. The King's Being Rejected
12:1—27:66

A. The Establishment of Rejection
12:1-50

1. The Cause of Rejection
vv. 1-14

1 At that time Jesus went on the Sabbath through the grainfields. And His disciples became hungry and began to pick ears of grain and eat.

2 But the Pharisees, seeing *this*, said to Him, Behold, Your disciples are doing what is not lawful to do on the Sabbath.

3 But He said to them, Have you not read what David did when he became hungry, and those who were with him;

4 How he entered into the house of God, and they ate the bread of the Presence, which was not lawful for him to eat, nor for those who were with him, except for the priests only?

5 Or have you not read in the law that on the Sabbath the priests in the temple profane the Sabbath and are guiltless?

6 But I say to you that something greater than the temple is here.

7 But if you knew what *this* means, "I desire mercy and not sacrifice," you would not have condemned the guiltless.

8 For the Son of Man is Lord of the Sabbath.

19¹ Some ancient authorities read, children.

25¹ Lit., acknowledge with extolment.

9 And departing from there, He came into their synagogue.

10 And behold, a man who had a withered hand *was there*. And they asked Him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath? so that they might accuse Him.

11 And He said to them, What man will there be among you who will have one sheep, and if it falls into a pit on the Sabbath, will not take hold of it and lift it out?

12 Of how much more value then is a man than a sheep! So then it is lawful to do well on the Sabbath.

13 Then He said to the man, Stretch out your hand. And he stretched it out and it was restored, as sound as the other.

14 But the Pharisees, going out, took counsel against Him *as to* how they might destroy Him.

2. Rejection Causing
the King's Turn to the Gentiles
vv. 15-21

15 But Jesus, knowing it, withdrew from there. And many followed Him, and He healed them all;

16 And He charged them not to make Him known,

17 In order that what was spoken through Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, saying,

18 "Behold, My Servant whom I have chosen, My Beloved in whom My soul has found delight. I will put My Spirit upon Him, and He will announce ¹justice to the Gentiles.

19 He will not strive nor cry out, nor will anyone hear His voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed He will not break, and smoking flax He will not quench until He brings forth justice unto victory.

21 And in His name will the Gentiles hope."

3. The Climax of Rejection
vv. 22-37

22 Then there was brought to Him one possessed by a demon, blind and dumb, and He healed him, so that the dumb man spoke and saw.

23 And all the crowds were amazed and said, Is this not the Son of David?

24 But the Pharisees, hearing *this*, said, This man does not cast out the demons except by Beelzebul, ruler of the demons.

25 But knowing their thoughts, He said to them, Every kingdom divided against itself becomes desolate, and every city or house divided against itself will not stand.

26 And if Satan casts out Satan, he is divided against himself. How then will his kingdom stand?

27 And if I, by Beelzebul, cast out the demons, by whom do your sons cast *them* out? Therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I, by the Spirit of God, cast out the demons, then the kingdom of God has come upon you.

29 Or how can anyone enter into the house of the strong man and plunder his ¹goods unless he first binds the strong man? And then he will thoroughly plunder his house.

30 He who is not with Me is against Me, and he who does not gather with Me scatters.

31 Therefore I say to you, Every sin and blasphemy will be forgiven men, but blasphemy against the Spirit will not be forgiven.

32 And whoever speaks a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven him, neither in this age nor in the one to come.

18¹ Or, righteousness, (righteous) judgment. So in v. 20. 29¹ Or, instruments, apparatus.

33 Either make the tree good and its fruit good, or make the tree corrupt and its fruit corrupt; for ¹by the fruit the tree is known.

34 Offspring of vipers, how can you, being evil, speak good things? For out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaks.

35 The good man, out of his good treasure, brings forth good things, and the evil man, out of his evil treasure, brings forth evil things.

36 And I say to you that every idle word which men shall speak, they will render an account concerning it in the day of judgment.

37 For by your words you shall be justified, and by your words you shall be condemned.

4. The Sign to the Rejecting Generation vv. 38-42

38 Then some of the scribes and Pharisees answered Him, saying, Teacher, we want to see a sign from You.

39 But He answered and said to them, An evil and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and a sign shall not be given to it except the sign of Jonah the prophet.

40 For just as Jonah was in the belly of the great fish three days and three nights, so will the Son of Man be in the heart of the earth three days and three nights.

41 Ninevite men will stand up in the judgment with this generation and will condemn it, because they repented at the preaching of Jonah, and behold, something more than Jonah is here.

42 The queen of the south will rise up in the judgment with this generation and will condemn it, because she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and behold, something more than Solomon is here.

5. The Rejecting Generation Becoming Worse vv. 43-45

43 When the unclean spirit goes out from the man, it roams through waterless places, seeking rest, and does not find it.

44 Then it says, I will return to my house from which I came out. And it comes and finds it unoccupied, swept, and decorated.

45 Then it goes and takes along with itself seven other spirits more evil than itself, and they enter in and settle down there. And the last state of that man becomes worse than the first. Thus shall it be also with this evil generation.

6. Rejection Resulting In the King's Forsaking vv. 46-50

46 While He was still speaking to the crowds, behold, His mother and His brothers stood outside seeking to speak to Him.

47 And someone said to Him, Behold, Your mother and Your brothers are standing outside seeking to speak to You.

48 But He answered and said to him who spoke to Him, Who is My mother, and who are My brothers?

49 And stretching out His hand toward His disciples, He said, Behold, My mother and My brothers!

50 For whoever does the will of My Father who is in the heavens, he is My brother and sister and mother.

CHAPTER 13

B. The Unveiling of the Kingdom's Mysteries 13:1-52

1. The Preliminary Work of the Kingdom vv. 1-23

1 On that day Jesus went out of the house and sat beside the sea.

33' Lit., from.

2 And great crowds were gathered to Him, so that He stepped into a boat and sat, and all the crowd stood on the shore.

3 And He spoke many things to them in parables, saying, Behold, the sower went out to sow.

4 And as he sowed, some *seeds* fell beside the way, and the birds came and devoured them.

5 And others fell on the rocky places, where they did not have much earth, and immediately they sprang up because they had no depth of earth.

6 But when the sun rose, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered.

7 And others fell on the thorns, and the thorns came up and choked them.

8 But others fell on the good earth and yielded fruit, one a hundredfold, and one sixtyfold, and one thirtyfold.

9 He who has ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came and said to Him, Why do You speak in parables to them?

11 And He answered and said to them, Because to you it has been given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of the heavens, but to them it has not been given.

12 For whoever has, it shall be given to him, and he will abound; but whoever does not have, even that which he has shall be taken away from him.

13 For this reason I speak to them in parables, because seeing they do not see, and hearing they do not hear, nor do they understand.

14 And in them the prophecy of Isaiah is being fulfilled, which says, "In hearing you shall hear and by no means understand, and seeing you shall see and by no means perceive.

15 For the heart of this people has become fat, and with their ears they have heard heavily, and their eyes they have

closed, lest they perceive with their eyes and hear with their ears and understand with their heart, and they turn around, and I will heal them."

16 But blessed are your eyes because they see, and your ears because they hear.

17 For truly I say to you that many prophets and righteous men have desired to perceive the things that you see, and have not perceived *them*, and to hear the things that you hear, and have not heard *them*.

18 You therefore hear the parable of the one who sowed.

19 When anyone hears the word of the kingdom and does not understand, the evil one comes and snatches away that which has been sown in his heart. This is the one sown beside the way.

20 And the one sown on the rocky places, this is he who hears the word and immediately receives it with joy;

21 Yet he does not have root in himself but lasts only for a time, and when affliction or persecution occurs because of the word, immediately he is stumbled.

22 And the one sown in the thorns, this is he who hears the word, and the anxiety of the age and the deceitfulness of riches utterly choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful.

23 But the one sown on the good earth, this is he who hears the word and understands, who by all means bears fruit and produces, one a hundredfold, and one sixtyfold, and one thirtyfold.

2. The Establishment of the Kingdom and Its False Constituents
vv. 24-30

24 Another parable He set before them, saying, The kingdom of the heavens has become like a man sowing good seed in his field.

25 But while the men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares in the midst of the wheat and went away.

26 And when the blade sprouted and produced fruit, then the tares appeared also.

27 And the slaves of the master of the house came and said to him, Sir, did you not sow good seed in your field? Where then did the tares come from?

28 And he said to them, An enemy has done this. And the slaves said to him, Do you want us then to go and collect them?

29 But he said, No, lest while collecting the tares, you uproot the wheat along with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest, and at the time of the harvest I will say to the reapers, Collect first the tares and bind them into bundles to burn them up, but the wheat gather into my barn.

3. The Abnormal Development of the Outward Appearance of the Kingdom vv. 31-32

31 Another parable He set before them, saying, The kingdom of the heavens is like a mustard seed, which a man took and sowed in his field,

32 And which is smaller than all the seeds; but when it has grown, it is greater than the herbs and becomes a tree, so that the birds of heaven come and roost in its branches.

4. The Inward Corruption of the Outward Appearance of the Kingdom vv. 33-35

33 Another parable He spoke to them: The kingdom of the heavens is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal until the whole was leavened.

34 All these things Jesus spoke in parables to the crowds, and apart from a parable He spoke nothing to them,

35 So that what was spoken through

the prophet might be fulfilled, saying, "I will open My mouth in parables; I will utter things hidden from the foundation of the world."

5. The Establishment of the Kingdom and Its False Constituents (Continued) vv. 36-43

36 Then, leaving the crowds, He went into the house. And His disciples came to Him, saying, Make the parable of the tares of the field clear to us.

37 And He answered and said, He who sows the good seed is the Son of Man;

38 And the field is the world; and the good seed, these are the sons of the kingdom; and the tares are the sons of the evil one;

39 And the enemy who sowed them is the devil; and the harvest is the consummation of the age; and the reapers are angels.

40 Therefore just as the tares are collected and burned up with fire, so will it be at the consummation of the age.

41 The Son of Man will send His angels, and they will collect out of His kingdom all the stumbling blocks and those who practice lawlessness,

42 And will cast them into the furnace of fire. In that place there will be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.

43 Then the righteous will shine forth like the sun in the kingdom of their Father. He who has ears to hear, let him hear.

6. The Kingdom Hidden in the God-created Earth v. 44

44 The kingdom of the heavens is like a treasure hidden in the field, which a man found and hid, and in his joy goes and sells all that he has, and buys that field.

7. The Church Produced
out of the Satan-corrupted World
vv. 45-46

45 Again, the kingdom of the heavens is like a merchant seeking fine pearls;

46 And finding one pearl of great value, he went and sold all that he had and bought it.

8. The Eternal Gospel and Its Result
vv. 47-50

47 Again, the kingdom of the heavens is like a net cast into the sea and gathering from every species,

48 Which, when it was filled, they brought onto the shore, and sat down and collected the good into vessels; but the foul they cast out.

49 So it will be at the consummation of the age: the angels will go forth and separate the evil from the midst of the righteous,

50 And will cast them into the furnace of fire. In that place there will be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.

9. The Treasure of Things New and Old
vv. 51-52

51 Have you understood all these things? They said to Him, Yes.

52 And He said to them, For this reason every scribe disciplined to the kingdom of the heavens is like a householder who brings forth out of his treasure things new and old.

C. The Increase of Rejection
13:53—16:12

1. Rejection by His Countrymen
13:53-58

53 And when Jesus had finished these parables, He departed from there.

54 And He came into His own country and taught them in their synagogue, so that they were astounded and said, Where

did this man *get* this wisdom and these works of power?

55 Is not this the carpenter's son? Is not His mother called Mary, and His brothers James and Joseph and Simon and Judas?

56 And His sisters, are they not all with us? Where then *did* this man *get* all these things?

57 And they were stumbled because of Him. But Jesus said to them, A prophet is not without honor except in his *own* country and in his *own* house.

58 And He did not do many works of power there because of their unbelief.

CHAPTER 14

2. Rejection by the Heathen Tetrarch
14:1-13

1 At that time Herod the tetrarch heard the report concerning Jesus,

2 And he said to his servants, This is John the Baptist; he has been raised from the dead, and because of this these works of power are operating through him.

3 For Herod had seized John and bound him and put *him* in prison on account of Herodias, the wife of Philip his brother.

4 For John had been saying to him, It is not lawful for you to have her.

5 And though he desired to kill him, he feared the crowd because they held him as a prophet.

6 But when Herod's birthday came, the daughter of Herodias danced in their midst and pleased Herod;

7 Hence, he promised with an oath to give her whatever she asked.

8 And she, being instigated by her mother, said, Give me here on a platter the head of John the Baptist.

9 And the king was grieved, yet because of the oaths and those reclining *at table* with *him*, he commanded *it* to be given.

10 And he sent *men* and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought on a platter and given to the girl, and she brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his disciples came and took the corpse and buried it; and they came and reported *the matter* to Jesus.

13 And when Jesus heard *this*, He withdrew from there in a boat to a deserted place privately. And when the crowds heard *of it*, they followed Him on foot from the cities.

3. The Miracle of Feeding Five Thousand 14:14-21

14 And going forth, He saw a great crowd, and He was moved with compassion for them and healed their sick.

15 Now when evening fell, the disciples came to Him, saying, This place is deserted and the hour is already ¹late. Send the crowds away that they may go into the villages and buy food for themselves.

16 But Jesus said to them, They do not need to go away. You give them *something* to eat.

17 And they said to Him, We do not have *anything* here except five loaves and two fish.

18 And He said, Bring them here to Me.

19 And after commanding the crowds to recline on the grass, He took the five loaves and the two fish, and looking up to heaven, He blessed and broke the loaves and gave *them* to the disciples, and the disciples to the crowds.

20 And they all ate and were satisfied. And they took up what was left over of the broken pieces, twelve handbaskets full.

21 And those who ate were about five

thousand men, apart from women and children.

4. The Miracle of Walking on the Sea 14:22-33

22 And immediately He compelled the disciples to step into the boat and to go before Him to the other side, while He sent the crowds away.

23 And after He sent the crowds away, He went up to the mountain privately to pray. And when ¹night fell, He was there alone.

24 Now the boat was already ¹in the midst of the sea, being battered by the waves, for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night He came to them, walking on the sea.

26 And the disciples, seeing Him walking on the sea, were startled, saying, It is a ghost! And they cried out for fear.

27 But immediately Jesus talked to them, saying, Take courage. ¹It is I. Do not be afraid.

28 And Peter answered Him and said, Lord, if it is You, command me to come to You on the water.

29 And He said, Come. And Peter, coming down from the boat, walked on the water and came toward Jesus.

30 But seeing the strong wind, he became frightened; and as he began to sink, he cried out, saying, Lord, save me!

31 And immediately Jesus stretched out His hand and took hold of him and said to him, You of little faith, why did you doubt?

32 And when they got up into the boat, the wind ceased.

33 And those who were in the boat worshipped Him, saying, Truly You are the Son of God.

¹⁵ Lit., passed. ²³ Lit., evening. ²⁴ Some ancient MSS read, many stadia away from the land. ²⁷ Or, I am.

5. Healing by the Fringe
of the King's Garment
14:34-36

34 And they crossed over and came to land at Gennesaret.

35 And when the men of that place recognized Him, they sent *word* into all that surrounding region and brought to Him all who were ill.

36 And they begged Him that they might only touch the fringe of His garment. And as many as touched were completely ¹healed.

CHAPTER 15

6. The Accusation
by the Traditional Religionists
15:1-20

1 Then some Pharisees and scribes came to Jesus from Jerusalem, saying,

2 Why do Your disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? For they do not wash their hands when they eat bread.

3 And He answered and said to them, Why do you also transgress the commandment of God because of your tradition?

4 For God said, "Honor your father and your mother," and, "He who ¹speaks evil of father or mother, let him ²be put to death."

5 But you say, Whoever says to his father or his mother, Whatever you would have been profited by me is *now* a gift to God,

6 Shall by no means honor his father or his mother; and you have deprived the word of God of its authority because of your tradition.

7 Hypocrites! Well has Isaiah prophesied concerning you, saying,

8 "This people honors Me with their lips, but their heart stays far away from Me;

9 But in vain do they worship Me,

teaching as teachings the commandments of men."

10 And He called the crowd to *Him* and said to them, Hear and understand:

11 *It is not that which enters into the mouth that* defiles the man; but that which proceeds out of the mouth, this defiles the man.

12 Then the disciples came and said to Him, Do You know that the Pharisees were stumbled when they heard this word?

13 And He answered and said, Every plant which My heavenly Father has not planted shall be rooted up.

14 Let them be. They are blind guides of the blind; and if a blind man guides a blind man, both will fall into a pit.

15 And Peter answered and said to Him, Explain this parable to us.

16 And He said, Are you also still without understanding?

17 Do you not understand that everything that goes into the mouth passes into the stomach and is expelled into the drain?

18 But the things which proceed out of the mouth come out of the heart, and those defile the man.

19 For out of the heart come evil reasonings, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witnessings, blasphemies.

20 These are the things which defile the man, but eating with unwashed hands does not defile the man.

7. The Faith of a Gentile Woman
15:21-28

21 And Jesus went from there and withdrew into the parts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And behold, a Canaanite woman came out from those borders and cried out, saying, Have mercy on me, Lord, Son of David! My daughter suffers terribly from demon possession.

36¹ Lit., saved. 4¹ Or, slanders, insults. 4² Lit., decease by death.

23 But He did not answer her a word. And His disciples came and implored Him, saying, Send her away, for she is crying out after us.

24 But He answered and said, I was not sent except to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 But she came and worshipped Him, saying, Lord, help me!

26 But He answered and said, It is not good to take the children's bread and throw it to the little dogs.

27 And she said, Yes, Lord, for even the little dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said to her, O woman, great is your faith! Be it done to you as you wish. And her daughter was healed from that hour.

8. Healing for the Glorification of God
15:29-31

29 And Jesus departed from there and came beside the Sea of Galilee; and He went up to the mountain and sat there.

30 And great crowds came to Him, having with them the lame, the blind, the crippled, the dumb, and many other *sick ones*; and they 'laid them at His feet, and He healed them,

31 So that the crowd marveled, because they saw the dumb speaking, the crippled healthy and the lame walking, and the blind seeing. And they glorified the God of Israel.

9. The Miracle of Feeding Four Thousand
15:32-39

32 And Jesus called His disciples to *Him* and said, I am moved with compassion for the crowd, because for three days now they have remained with Me and they do not have anything to eat. And I am not willing to send them away hungry, lest they faint on the way.

33 And the disciples said to Him, Where *can we get* so many loaves in *this* desolate place to satisfy so great a crowd?

34 And Jesus said to them, How many loaves do you have? And they said, Seven, and a few small fish.

35 And after He commanded the crowd to recline on the ground,

36 He took the seven loaves and the fish, and giving thanks, He broke *them* and gave *them* to the disciples, and the disciples to the crowds.

37 And they all ate and were satisfied. And they took up what was left over of the broken pieces, seven baskets full.

38 And those who ate were four thousand men, apart from women and children.

39 And after He sent the crowds away, He stepped into the boat and came to the borders of Magadan.

CHAPTER 16

10. Temptation by the Fundamentalists
and the Modernists
16:1-12

1 And the Pharisees and Sadducees came, and testing *Him* asked Him to show them a sign out of heaven.

2 But He answered and said to them, When evening falls, you say, *There will be* fair weather, for the sky is red;

3 And in the morning, *It will be* stormy today, for the sky is red and gloomy. The face of the sky you know *how* to discern, but you cannot *discern* the signs of the times.

4 An evil and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and a sign shall not be given to it, except the sign of Jonah. And He left them and went away.

5 And when the disciples came to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

30' Lit., cast.

6 And Jesus said to them, Watch and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

7 But they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is because we did not take bread.

8 And Jesus, knowing *it*, said, Why are you reasoning among yourselves, you of little faith, because you have no bread?

9 Do you not yet understand nor remember the five loaves of the five thousand and how many handbaskets you took up?

10 Nor the seven loaves of the four thousand and how many baskets you took up?

11 How is it that you do not understand that *it was* not about bread *that* I spoke to you? But beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

12 Then they understood that He did not say to beware of the leaven of bread, but of the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

D. The Path of Rejection
16:13—23:39

1. Before Going to Judea
16:13—18:35

a. The Revelation of Christ and the Church
16:13-20

13 Now when Jesus came into the parts of Caesarea Philippi, He asked His disciples, saying, Who do men say that the Son of Man is?

14 And they said, Some, John the Baptist; and others, Elijah; and still others, Jeremiah or one of the prophets.

15 He said to them, But you, who do you say that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, You are the Christ, the Son of the living God.

17 And Jesus answered and said to him, Blessed are you, Simon ¹Barjona, because flesh and blood has not revealed *this* to you, but My Father who is in the heavens.

18 And I also say to you that you are ¹Peter, and upon this rock I will build My ²church, and the gates of Hades shall not prevail against it.

19 I will give to you the keys of the kingdom of the heavens, and whatever you bind on the earth shall have been bound in the heavens, and whatever you loose on the earth shall have been loosed in the heavens.

20 Then He charged the disciples not to tell anyone that He was the Christ.

b. The First Unveiling
of the Crucifixion and Resurrection
16:21-27

21 From that time Jesus began to show to His disciples that He must go to Jerusalem and suffer many things from the elders and chief priests and scribes and be killed and on the third day be raised.

22 And Peter took Him aside and began to rebuke Him, saying, *God* be merciful to You, Lord! This shall by no means happen to You!

23 But He turned and said to Peter, Get behind Me, Satan! ¹You are a stumbling block to Me, for you are not setting your mind on the things of God, but on the things of men.

24 Then Jesus said to His disciples, If anyone wants to come after Me, let him deny himself and take up his cross and follow Me.

25 For whoever wants to save his soul-life shall ¹lose it; but whoever loses his soul-life for My sake shall find it.

26 For what shall a man be profited if he gains the whole world, but forfeits

17¹ I.e., son of Jonah. 18¹ Or, a stone. 18² Gk. *ekklesia*, meaning *an out-calling*. 23¹ Or, You are a snare to Me. 25¹ Or, destroy.

his soul-life? Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul-life?

27 For the Son of Man is to come in the glory of His Father with His angels, and then He will repay each man according to his doings.

c. Transfiguration in the Miniature
of the Kingdom
16:28—17:13

28 Truly I say to you, There are some of those standing here who shall by no means taste death until they see the Son of Man coming in His kingdom.

CHAPTER 17

1 And after six days Jesus took with Him Peter and James and John his brother, and brought them up to a high mountain privately.

2 And He was 'transfigured before them, and His face shone like the sun, and His garments became as white as the light.

3 And behold, Moses and Elijah appeared to them, conversing with Him.

4 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here; if You are willing, I will make three tents here, one for You and one for Moses and one for Elijah.

5 While he was still speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them, and behold, a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is My Son, the Beloved, in whom I have found My delight. Hear Him!

6 And when the disciples heard *this*, they fell on their face and were greatly frightened.

7 And Jesus came to *them* and touched them and said, Arise, and do not be afraid.

8 And when they lifted up their eyes, they saw no one except Jesus Himself alone.

9 And as they were coming down from the mountain, Jesus commanded them,

saying, Tell the vision to no one until the Son of Man is raised from the dead.

10 And the disciples asked Him, saying, Why then do the scribes say that Elijah must come first?

11 And He answered and said, Elijah indeed is coming and will restore all things;

12 But I say to you that Elijah has already come; and they did not recognize him, but did with him the things they wished. So also the Son of Man is about to suffer by them.

13 Then the disciples understood that He spoke to them concerning John the Baptist.

d. The Casting Out of an Epileptic Demon
17:14-21

14 And when they came to the crowd, a man came to Him, falling on his knees before Him and saying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my son, for he has epilepsy and suffers terribly; for often he falls into the fire and often into the water.

16 And I brought him to Your disciples, and they were not able to heal him.

17 And Jesus answered and said, O unbelieving and perverted generation! How long shall I be with you? How long shall I bear with you? Bring him here to Me.

18 And Jesus rebuked it, and the demon came out from him; and the boy was healed from that hour.

19 Then the disciples, coming to Jesus privately, said, Why were we not able to cast it out?

20 And He said to them, Because of your little faith; for truly I say to you, If you have faith like a mustard seed, you will say to this mountain, Move from here to there, and it will move; and nothing will be impossible to you.

21 'But this kind does not go out except by prayer and fasting.

2¹ Lit., transformed. **21**¹ Most ancient authorities omit this verse.

e. The Second Unveiling
of the Crucifixion and Resurrection
17:22-23

22 And while they ¹were gathering together in Galilee, Jesus said to them, The Son of Man is about to be delivered into the hands of men,

23 And they will kill Him, and on the third day He will be raised. And they were greatly grieved.

f. The Application of the Revelation
and Vision of Christ's Sonship
17:24-27

24 And when they came to Capernaum, those who take up the temple tax came to Peter and said, Does not your Teacher pay the temple tax?

25 He said, Yes. And when he came into the house, Jesus anticipated him, saying, What do you think, Simon? From whom do the kings of the earth receive custom or poll tax, from their sons or from strangers?

26 And when he said, From strangers, Jesus said to him, So then the sons are free.

27 But that we do not stumble them, go to the sea and cast a hook, and take the first fish that comes up. And when you open its mouth, you will find a stater; take that and give *it* to them for Me and you.

CHAPTER 18

g. Relationships in the Kingdom
18:1-35

1 In that hour the disciples came to Jesus, saying, Who then is greatest in the kingdom of the heavens?

2 And He called a little child to *Him* and stood him in their midst

3 And said, Truly I say to you, Unless you turn and become like little children, you shall by no means enter into the kingdom of the heavens.

4 He therefore who will humble himself like this little child, he is the greatest in the kingdom of the heavens.

5 And whoever receives one such little child ¹because of My name, receives Me;

6 And whoever stumbles one of these little ones who believe into Me, it is ¹more profitable for him that a ²great millstone be hung around his neck and he be drowned in the open sea.

7 Woe to the world because of stumbling blocks! For it is necessary for stumbling blocks to come, but woe to that man through whom the stumbling block comes.

8 If your hand or your foot stumbles you, cut it off and cast *it* from you; it is better for you to enter into life maimed or lame than to have two hands or two feet and be cast into the eternal fire.

9 And if your eye stumbles you, pluck it out and cast *it* from you; it is better for you to enter into life with one eye than to have two eyes and be cast into the Gehenna of fire.

10 See that you do not despise one of these little ones, for I say to you that their angels in the heavens continually behold the face of My Father who is in the heavens.

11 ¹For the Son of Man has come to save that which is lost.

12 What do you think? If any man has a hundred sheep and one of them goes astray, will he not leave the ninety-nine on the mountains and go and seek the one that has gone astray?

13 And if it so happens that he finds it, truly I say to you that he rejoices over

22¹ Some ancient authorities read, abode. 5¹ Lit., upon; i.e., based on, according to. 6¹ Or, advantageous, better. 6² Lit., millstone (turned) by a donkey. 11¹ Many ancient MSS omit this verse.

it more than over the ninety-nine which have not gone astray.

14 In the same way, it is not the will of ¹your Father who is in the heavens that one of these little ones perish.

15 Moreover if your brother sins against you, go, reprove him between you and him alone. If he hears you, you have gained your brother.

16 But if he does not hear *you*, take with you one or two more, that by the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

17 And if he refuses to hear them, tell *it* to the church; and if he refuses to hear the church also, let him be to you just like the Gentile and the tax collector.

18 Truly I say to you, Whatever you bind on the earth shall have been bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on the earth shall have been loosed in heaven.

19 Again, truly I say to you that if two of you are in harmony on earth concerning any matter for which they ask, ¹it will be done for them from My Father who is in the heavens.

20 For where there are two or three gathered into My name, there am I in their midst.

21 Then Peter came and said to Him, Lord, how often shall my brother sin against me and I forgive him? Up to seven times?

22 Jesus said to him, I do not say to you, Up to seven times, but, Up to seventy times seven.

23 For this reason the kingdom of the heavens has become like a ¹king who desired to settle accounts with his slaves.

24 And when he began to settle *them*, one who owed him ten thousand talents was brought to him.

25 But since he did not have *the means* to repay, the master commanded him to

be sold, as well as his wife and children and all that he had, and repayment to be made.

26 Then the slave fell down and worshipped him, saying, Be patient with me and I will repay you all.

27 And the master of that slave was moved with compassion and released him and forgave him the loan.

28 But that slave went out and found one of his fellow slaves who owed him a hundred denarii, and he took hold of him and began to choke *him*, saying, Repay *me* what you owe.

29 Then his fellow slave fell down and begged him, saying, Be patient with me and I will repay you.

30 But he would not; instead, he went away and threw him into prison until he would repay what was owed.

31 Then his fellow slaves, seeing what had taken place, were greatly grieved and came and explained fully to their master all that had taken place.

32 Then his master called him to *him* and said to him, Evil slave, all that debt I forgave you, because you begged me.

33 Should you not also have had mercy on your fellow slave even as I had mercy on you?

34 And his master became angry and delivered him to the torturers until he would repay all that was owed.

35 So also will My heavenly Father do to you if each of you does not forgive his brother from your hearts.

CHAPTER 19

2. After Arriving in Judea 19:1—20:16

1 And when Jesus finished these words, He departed from Galilee and came into the borders of Judea beyond the Jordan.

14¹ Some ancient MSS read, My. 19¹ Lit., it will be unto them. 23¹ Lit., a man, a king.

a. Healing the Following Crowd
19:2

2 And great crowds followed Him, and He healed them there.

b. Further Temptation by
the Fundamentalists
19:3-12

3 And some Pharisees came to Him, testing Him and saying, Is it lawful for a man to ¹divorce his wife for any cause?

4 And He answered and said, Have you not read that He who created *them* from the beginning made them male and female,

5 And said, "For this cause shall a man leave his father and his mother and shall be joined to his wife; and the two shall be one flesh"?

6 So then they are no longer two, but one flesh. Therefore what God has yoked together, let man not separate.

7 They said to Him, Why then did Moses command *us* to give *her* a certificate of divorce and divorce her?

8 He said to them, Moses, because of your hardness of heart, allowed you to divorce your wives, but from the beginning it has not been so.

9 But I say to you that whoever divorces his wife, except for fornication, and marries another, commits adultery; and he who marries her who has been divorced commits adultery.

10 His disciples said to Him, If the case of the man with his wife is like this, it is not profitable to marry.

11 And He said to them, Not all men *can* ¹accept this word, but *only those* to whom it has been given.

12 For there are eunuchs who were born so from their mother's womb, and there are eunuchs who were made eunuchs by men, and there are eunuchs who made themselves eunuchs because of the king-

dom of the heavens. He who can accept it, let him accept it.

c. Laying Hands on the Children
19:13-15

13 Then little children were brought to Him that He might lay His hands on them and pray, but the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Jesus said, Allow the little children and do not prevent them from coming to Me, for of such is the kingdom of the heavens.

15 And after He laid His hands on them, He went on from there.

d. The Way for a Rich Man
to Enter into the Kingdom
19:16-26

16 And behold, someone came to Him and said, Teacher, what good thing shall I do that I may have eternal life?

17 And He said to him, Why do you ask Me concerning what is good? There is *only One who is good*. But if you want to enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He said to Him, Which ones? And Jesus said, "You shall not murder; you shall not commit adultery; you shall not steal; you shall not bear false witness;

19 Honor your father and mother; and you shall love your neighbor as yourself."

20 The young man said to Him, All these things I have kept. What do I still lack?

21 Jesus said to him, If you want to be perfect, go, sell your possessions and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in the heavens; and come, follow Me.

22 But the young man, hearing this word, went away sorrowing, for he had many possessions.

23 And Jesus said to His disciples, Truly I say to you, *Only* with difficulty will a rich man enter into the kingdom of the heavens.

3¹ Lit., release. So in the succeeding verses.

11¹ Lit., have room for.

24 And again I say to you, It is easier for a camel to pass through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 And when the disciples heard *this*, they were greatly astonished and said, Who then can be saved?

26 And looking upon *them*, Jesus said to them, With men this is impossible, but with God all things are possible.

e. The Reward of the Kingdom
19:27—20:16

27 Then Peter answered and said to Him, Behold, we have left all and followed You. What then will there be for us?

28 And Jesus said to them, Truly I say to you that you who have followed Me, in the restoration, when the Son of Man sits on the throne of His glory, you also shall sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

29 And everyone who has left houses or brothers or sisters or father or mother or children or fields for My name's sake shall receive ¹a hundred times as much and shall inherit eternal life.

30 But many first will be last, and *many* last first.

CHAPTER 20

1 For the kingdom of the heavens is like a man, *who* is a householder, who went out early in the morning to hire workmen for his vineyard.

2 And having agreed with the workmen for a denarius a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third hour and saw others standing idle in the marketplace,

4 And to those he said, You also go into the vineyard, and whatever is right I will give you. And they went.

5 And again he went out about the sixth and the ninth hour and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh hour he went out and found others standing, and said to them, Why have you been standing here all the day idle?

7 They said to him, Because no one has hired us. He said to them, You also go into the vineyard.

8 And when evening fell, the master of the vineyard said to his steward, Call the workmen and pay them their wages, beginning from the last ones to the first.

9 And when those *hired* about the eleventh hour came, they received each a denarius.

10 And when the first ones came, they supposed that they would receive more. And they themselves also received each a denarius.

11 And when they received *it*, they murmured against the householder,

12 Saying, These last ones worked one hour, and you have made them equal to us who bore the burden of the day and the scorching heat.

13 But he answered one of them and said, Friend, I am doing nothing unrighteous to you. Did you not agree with me for a denarius?

14 Take what is yours and go. I want to give to this last one even as *I have given* to you.

15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I wish with what is mine? Or is your eye evil because I am good?

16 Thus shall the last be first and the first last.

3. On the Way to Jerusalem
20:17—21:11

a. The Third Unveiling
of the Crucifixion and Resurrection
20:17-19

17 And as Jesus was going up to Jerusalem, He took the twelve disciples

29¹ Some ancient authorities read, manifold.

aside privately, and on the way He said to them,

18 Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem, and the Son of Man will be delivered to the chief priests and scribes. And they will condemn Him to death,

19 And deliver Him to the Gentiles to mock and to scourge and to crucify *Him*, and on the third day He will be raised.

b. The Throne of the Kingdom
and the Cup of the Cross
20:20-28

20 Then the mother of the sons of Zebedee came to Him with her sons, worshipping and asking something of Him.

21 And He said to her, What do you want? She said to Him, Say that these two sons of mine will sit, one on Your right and one on Your left, in Your kingdom.

22 But Jesus answered and said *to them*, You do not know what you are asking. Are you able to drink the cup which I am about to drink? They said to Him, We are able.

23 He said to them, My cup you shall indeed drink, but to sit on My right and on My left, this is not Mine to give, but *it is for* those for whom it has been prepared by My Father.

24 And when the ten heard *this*, they were indignant concerning the two brothers.

25 But Jesus called them to *Him* and said, You know that the rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them, and the great exercise authority over them.

26 It shall not be so among you; but whoever wants to become great among you shall be your servant,

27 And whoever wants to be first among you shall be your slave;

28 Just as the Son of Man did not come

to be served, but to serve and to give His 'life as a ransom for many.

c. The Healing of the Two Blind Men
20:29-34

29 And as they were going out from Jericho, a great crowd followed Him.

30 And behold, two blind men sitting by the road, hearing that Jesus was passing by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, Lord, Son of David!

31 And the crowd rebuked them so that they would be silent, but they cried out the more, saying, Have mercy on us, Lord, Son of David!

32 And Jesus, standing still, called them and said, What do you want Me to do for you?

33 They said to Him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 And Jesus, moved with compassion, touched their eyes, and immediately they received their sight and followed Him.

CHAPTER 21

d. A Warm Welcome to the Meek King
21:1-11

1 And when they drew near to Jerusalem and came to Bethphage at the Mount of Olives, then Jesus sent two disciples,

2 Saying to them, Go into the village opposite you, and immediately you will find a donkey tied and a colt with her; untie *them* and lead *them* to Me.

3 And if anyone says anything to you, you shall say, The Lord has need of them; and immediately he will send them.

4 Now this took place in order that what was spoken through the prophet might be fulfilled, saying,

5 "Say to the daughter of Zion, Behold, your King is coming to you, meek and mounted on a donkey, and on a colt, a foal of a beast of burden."

28¹ Lit., soul, soul-life.

6 And the disciples went and did as Jesus directed them,

7 And led the donkey and the colt. And they put their garments on them, and He sat upon them.

8 And most of the crowd spread their own garments in the road, and others cut branches from the trees and spread *them* in the road.

9 And the crowds who went before Him and those who followed cried out, saying, 'Hosanna to the Son of David! Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord! Hosanna in the highest!

10 And when He entered into Jerusalem, all the city was stirred, saying, Who is this?

11 And the crowds said, This is the prophet Jesus from Nazareth of Galilee.

4. In Jerusalem
21:12—23:39

a. Cleansing the Temple
21:12-16

12 And Jesus entered into the temple and cast out all those who were selling and buying in the temple. And He overturned the tables of the money changers and the seats of those who were selling the doves,

13 And He said to them, It is written, "My house shall be called a house of prayer," but you are making it a den of robbers.

14 And the blind and the lame came to Him in the temple, and He healed them.

15 But when the chief priests and the scribes saw the wonders that He did and the children who were crying out in the temple and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David, they were indignant.

16 And they said to Him, Do you hear what these are saying? And Jesus said to them, Yes. Have you never read, "Out of

the mouth of infants and sucklings You have perfected praise"?

b. Lodging in Bethany
21:17

17 And leaving them, He went out of the city to Bethany and lodged there.

c. Cursing the Nation of Israel
21:18-22

18 Now in the morning as He returned to the city, He became hungry.

19 And seeing a fig tree on the way, He came to it and found nothing on it except leaves only. And He said to it, May there no longer be fruit from you forever! And the fig tree was instantly dried up.

20 And when the disciples saw *this*, they marveled, saying, How did the fig tree instantly dry up?

21 And Jesus answered and said to them, Truly I say to you, If you have faith and do not doubt, you will not only do what *was done* to the fig tree, but even if you say to this mountain, Be taken up and cast into the sea, it will happen.

22 And all that you ask in prayer, if you believe, you will receive.

d. Tested
21:23—22:46

(1) By the Chief Priests and Elders
concerning His Authority
21:23—22:14

23 And when He came into the temple, the chief priests and elders of the people came to Him as He was teaching and said, By what authority do You do these things? And who gave You this authority?

24 And Jesus answered and said to them, I also will ask you one 'thing, which if you tell Me, I also will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The baptism of John, from where

9¹ Meaning *save now*. 24¹ Lit., word.

did it *come*, from heaven or from men? And they reasoned among themselves, saying, If we say, From heaven, He will say to us, Why then did you not believe him?

26 But if we say, From men, we fear the crowd, for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus and said, We do not know. He too said to them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

(a) The Shifting of the Birthright
21:28-32

28 But what do you think? A man had two children. And he came to his first son and said, Child, go today and work in the vineyard.

29 And he answered and said, I do not want to; yet later he regretted and went.

30 And he came to the other and said likewise. And he answered and said, I *will*, sir; yet he did not go.

31 Which of the two did the will of the father? They said, The first. Jesus said to them, Truly I say to you that the tax collectors and the harlots are going into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For John came to you in the way of righteousness, and you did not believe him, but the tax collectors and the harlots believed him. And you, when you saw *it*, did not later regret *it* to believe him.

(b) The Transfer of the Kingdom of God
21:33-46

33 Hear another parable. There was a man, a householder, who planted a vineyard and put a hedge around it, and dug a winepress in it, and built a tower; and he leased it out to vinedressers and went abroad.

34 And when the time to *harvest* the fruit drew near, he sent his slaves to the vinedressers to get his fruit.

35 And the vinedressers took his slaves and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent some other slaves, more than the first, and they did likewise to them.

37 Then later he sent to them his son, saying, They will respect my son.

38 But the vinedressers, when they saw the son, said among themselves, This is the heir. Come, let us kill him and take possession of his inheritance.

39 And they took him and cast *him* out of the vineyard and killed *him*.

40 Therefore when the master of the vineyard comes, what will he do to those vinedressers?

41 They said to Him, He will miserably destroy those evil men and will lease the vineyard to other vinedressers, who will give the fruit to him in their seasons.

42 Jesus said to them, Have you never read in the Scriptures, "The stone which the builders rejected, this has become the head of the corner. This was from the Lord, and it is marvelous in our eyes"?

43 Therefore I say to you that the kingdom of God shall be taken from you and shall be given to a nation producing its fruit.

44 And he who falls on this stone shall be broken to pieces; but on whomever it falls, it shall crush him to powder and scatter him like chaff.

45 And when the chief priests and the Pharisees heard His parables, they perceived that He was speaking concerning them.

46 And though they sought to seize Him, they feared the crowds because they held Him as a prophet.

CHAPTER 22

(c) The Kingdom's Wedding Feast
22:1-14

1 And Jesus answered and spoke again in parables to them, saying,

2 The kingdom of the heavens has

become like a king who prepared a wedding feast for his son.

3 And he sent his slaves to call those who had been called to the wedding feast, yet they would not come.

4 Again, he sent other slaves, saying, Tell those who have been called, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fatted cattle have been slain, and all things are ready. Come to the wedding feast.

5 But they disregarded *it* and went off, one to his own field and another to his business,

6 And the rest took hold of his slaves, treated *them* shamefully, and killed *them*.

7 And the king became angry, and he sent his troops and destroyed those murderers and burned their city.

8 Then he said to his slaves, The wedding feast is ready, but those who have been called were not worthy.

9 Go therefore to the crossroads, and as many as you find, call to the wedding feast.

10 And those slaves went out into the streets and gathered all whom they found, both evil and good, and the wedding feast was filled with those reclining *at table*.

11 But when the king came in to look at those reclining *at table*, he saw there a man who was not clothed with a wedding garment,

12 And he said to him, Friend, how did you come in here without a wedding garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then the king said to the servants, Bind his feet and hands, and cast him out into the outer darkness. In that place there will be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.

14 For many are called but few are chosen.

16¹ Lit., it does not matter to You concerning anyone.

(2) By the Disciples of the Pharisees and the Herodians concerning Giving Tribute to Caesar
22:15-22

15 Then the Pharisees went and took counsel how they might ensnare Him in *His* words.

16 And they sent to Him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Teacher, we know that You are true and that You teach the way of God in truth and ¹do not fear anyone, for You do not regard the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What do You think? Is it lawful to give tribute to Caesar, or not?

18 But Jesus, knowing their evil intent, said, Why do you tempt Me, hypocrites?

19 Show Me the coin for the tribute. And they brought to Him a denarius.

20 And He said to them, Whose is this image and inscription?

21 They said, Caesar's. Then He said to them, Render then the things that are Caesar's to Caesar and the things that are God's to God.

22 And when they heard *this*, they marveled. And they left Him and went away.

(3) By the Sadducees concerning Resurrection
22:23-33

23 On that day some Sadducees, who say that there is no resurrection, came to Him and questioned Him,

24 Saying, Teacher, Moses said, If anyone dies and does not have children, his brother as next of kin shall marry his wife and raise up seed to his brother.

25 Now there were seven brothers with us. And the first married and died, and having no seed, he left his wife to his brother;

26 Likewise also the second and the third until the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died.

28 In the resurrection, then, whose wife will she be of the seven? For they all had her.

29 And Jesus answered and said to them, You err, not knowing the Scriptures nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are like angels in heaven.

31 But concerning the resurrection of the dead, have you not read that which was spoken to you by God, saying,

32 "I am the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob"? He is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the crowds heard *this*, they were astounded at His teaching.

(4) By a Lawyer concerning
the Great Commandment in the Law
22:34-40

34 But the Pharisees, when they heard that He had muzzled the Sadducees, gathered themselves together.

35 And one of them, a lawyer, asked *Him* a question, testing Him,

36 Teacher, which is the great commandment in the law?

37 And He said to him, "You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your mind."

38 This is the great and first commandment.

39 And the second is like it: "You shall love your neighbor as yourself."

40 On these two commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets.

(5) Muzzling All the Testers
by the Question concerning Christ
22:41-46

41 Now while the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus questioned them,

42 Saying, What do you think concerning the Christ? Whose son is He? They said to Him, David's.

43 He said to them, How then does David in spirit call Him Lord, saying,

44 "The Lord said to my Lord, Sit at My right hand until I put Your enemies underneath Your feet"?

45 If then David calls Him Lord, how is He his son?

46 And no one was able to answer Him a word, nor did anyone from that day dare to question Him anymore.

CHAPTER 23

e. Rebuking the Religionists
23:1-36

(1) Their Hypocrisy
vv. 1-12

1 Then Jesus spoke to the crowds and to His disciples,

2 Saying, The scribes and the Pharisees have seated themselves in Moses' seat;

3 Therefore all that they tell you, do and keep; but do not do according to their works, for they say *things* and do not do *them*.

4 And they bind burdens, heavy and hard to bear, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with their finger.

5 And all their works they do to be seen by men, for they broaden their phylacteries and enlarge the fringes of *their garments*,

6 And they love the place of honor at the dinners and the chief seats in the synagogues

7 And the salutations in the market-places and to be called by men, Rabbi.

8 But you, do not be called Rabbi, for One is your Teacher, and you are all brothers.

9 And do not call *anyone* on earth

your father, for One is your Father, ¹He who is in the heavens.

10 Neither be called ¹instructors, because One is your Instructor, the Christ.

11 And the greatest among you shall be your servant.

12 And he who will exalt himself shall be humbled, and he who will humble himself shall be exalted.

(2) Their Eightfold Woe

vv. 13-36

13 But woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you close off the kingdom of the heavens in the face of men; for you do not enter in yourselves, nor do you allow those who are entering to enter.

14 ¹But woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you devour the widows' houses, even while for a pretense you make long prayers. For this reason you shall receive greater ²judgment.

15 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you go about the sea and the dry land to make one proselyte; and when he becomes *one*, you make him twice as much a son of Gehenna as yourselves.

16 Woe to you, blind guides, who say, Whoever swears by the temple, it is nothing; but whoever swears by the gold of the temple, ¹he is bound.

17 Fools and blind men, which is greater, the gold or the temple which sanctifies the gold?

18 And, Whoever swears by the altar, it is nothing; but whoever swears by the gift which is upon it, he is bound.

19 Blind men, which is greater, the gift or the altar which sanctifies the gift?

20 Therefore he who swears by the altar swears by it and by all the things upon it;

21 And he who swears by the temple swears by it and by Him who dwells in it;

22 And he who swears by heaven swears by the throne of God and by Him who sits upon it.

23 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you give a tenth of the mint and the anise and the cummin, and have neglected the weightier matters of the law—¹justice and mercy and faithfulness. But these you should have done and not neglected the others.

24 Blind guides, who strain out the gnat but swallow the camel!

25 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you cleanse the outside of the cup and the dish, but inwardly they are full of extortion and self-indulgence.

26 Blind Pharisee, cleanse first the inside of the cup and the dish so that their outside also may become clean.

27 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you resemble whitewashed graves, which outwardly appear beautiful but inwardly are full of dead men's bones and all uncleanness.

28 So you also outwardly appear righteous to men, but inwardly you are full of hypocrisy and lawlessness.

29 Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you build up the graves of the prophets and adorn the tombs of the righteous,

30 And say, If we had been *there* in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 So then you testify against yourselves that you are the sons of those who murdered the prophets.

32 And you, fill up the measure of your fathers!

⁹ Lit., the Heavenly. ¹⁰ Or, guides, teachers, directors. ¹⁴ This verse is not found in the earliest MSS. ¹⁴ Or, condemnation. ¹⁶ Lit., he owes. So in v. 18. ²³ Or, judgment.

33 Serpents! Brood of vipers! How shall you escape the judgment of Gehenna?

34 Therefore, behold, I send to you prophets and wise men and scribes. Some of them you will kill and crucify, and some of them you will scourge in your synagogues and persecute from city to city,

35 So that upon you may come all the righteous blood shed on the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zachariah, son of Barachiah, whom you murdered between the temple and the altar.

36 Truly I say to you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

f. Forsaking Jerusalem with Its Temple
23:37-39

37 Jerusalem, Jerusalem, who kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to her! How often I desired to gather your children together, the way a hen gathers her brood under her wings, and you would not!

38 Behold, your house is left to you desolate.

39 For I say to you, You shall by no means see Me from now on until you say, Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord.

CHAPTER 24

E. The Prophecy of the Kingdom
24:1—25:46

1. Concerning Israel
24:1-31

a. From Christ's Ascension
to the Consummation of the Age
vv. 1-14

1 And Jesus came out from the temple and was going away, and His disciples came to *Him* to show Him the buildings of the temple.

2 But He answered and said to them,

Do you not see all these things? Truly I say to you, There shall by no means be left here a stone upon a stone, which shall not be thrown down.

3 And as He sat on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to Him privately, saying, Tell us, When will these things be? And what will be the sign of Your ¹coming and of the consummation of the age?

4 And Jesus answered and said to them, See that no one leads you astray.

5 For many will come in My name, saying, I am the Christ, and they will lead many astray.

6 And you will be hearing of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not alarmed, for it must happen; but the end is not yet.

7 For nation will rise up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and there will be famines and earthquakes in various places.

8 All these things are the beginning of birth pangs.

9 Then they will deliver you up to tribulation and will kill you, and you will be hated by all the nations because of My name.

10 And at that time many will be stumbled and will deliver up one another and will hate one another.

11 And many false prophets will arise and will lead many astray.

12 And because lawlessness will be multiplied, the love of the many will grow cold.

13 But he who has endured to the end, this one shall be saved.

14 And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in the whole inhabited earth for a testimony to all the nations, and then the end will come.

³ Gk. *parousia*, which means *presence*.

b. At the Consummation
of the Age
vv. 15-31

(1) The Transpiring
of the Great Tribulation
vv. 15-26

15 Therefore when you see the abomination of 'desolation, which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let him who reads understand),

16 Then let those in Judea flee to the mountains;

17 Let him who is on the housetop not come down to take the things out of his house;

18 And let him who is in the field not turn back to take his garment.

19 But woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing *babies* in those days.

20 And pray that your flight may not be in winter, nor on a Sabbath,

21 For at that time there will be great tribulation, such as has not occurred from the beginning of the world until now, nor shall by any means ever occur.

22 And unless those days had been cut short, no flesh would be saved; but on account of the chosen, those days will be cut short.

23 At that time if anyone says to you, Behold, here is the Christ! or, Here! do not believe *it*.

24 For false Christs and false prophets will arise and will 'show great signs and wonders so as to lead astray, if possible, even the chosen.

25 Behold, I have told you beforehand.

26 Therefore if they say to you, Behold, He is in the wilderness, do not go forth; Behold, *He is* in the 'inner rooms, do not believe *it*.

(2) Christ's Coming to the Earth
vv. 27-30

27 For just as the lightning comes forth from the east and shines to the west, so will the coming of the Son of Man be.

28 Wherever the corpse is, there will the vultures be gathered together.

29 And immediately after the tribulation of those days, the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, and the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken.

30 And at that time the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and then all the tribes of the land will 'mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

(3) The Gathering of Israel
v. 31

31 And He will send His angels with a loud trumpet call, and they will gather His chosen together from the four winds, from one end of the heavens to the *other* end.

2. Concerning the Church
24:32—25:30

a. Watching and Being Ready
24:32-44

32 But learn the parable from the fig tree: As soon as its branch has become tender and puts forth its leaves, you know that the summer is near.

33 So also you, when you see all these things, know that it is near, at the doors.

34 Truly I say to you that this generation shall by no means pass away until all these things happen.

35 Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words shall by no means pass away.

15¹ Lit., causing desolation, desolating. 24¹ Lit., give. 26¹ Or, private rooms. 30¹ Lit., beat the breast.

36 But concerning that day and hour, no one knows, not even the angels of the heavens nor the Son, but the Father only.

37 For just as the days of Noah were, so will the coming of the Son of Man be.

38 For as they were in those days before the flood, eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day in which Noah entered into the ark,

39 And they did not know *that judgment was coming* until the flood came and took all away, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be.

40 At that time two men will be in the field; one is taken and one is left.

41 Two women will be grinding at the mill; one is taken and one is left.

42 Watch therefore, for you do not know on what day your Lord comes.

43 But know this, that if the householder had known in which watch the thief was coming, he would have watched and would not have allowed his house to be broken into.

44 For this reason you also be ready, because at an hour when you do not expect *it*, the Son of Man is coming.

b. Being Faithful and Prudent
24:45-51

45 Who then is the faithful and prudent slave, whom the master has set over his household to give them food at the proper time?

46 Blessed is that slave whom his master, when he comes, will find so doing.

47 Truly I say to you that he will set him over all his possessions.

48 But if that evil slave says in his heart, My master delays,

49 And begins to beat his fellow slaves and eats and drinks with the drunken,

50 The master of that slave will come

on a day when he does not expect *him* and at an hour which he does not know,

51 And will cut him asunder and appoint his portion with the hypocrites. In that place there will be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.

CHAPTER 25

c. A Parable for Watchfulness
25:1-13

1 At that time the kingdom of the heavens will be likened to ten virgins, who took their lamps and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were foolish and five were prudent.

3 For the foolish, when they took their lamps, did not take oil with them;

4 But the prudent took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

5 And while the bridegroom delayed, they all became drowsy and slept.

6 But at midnight there was a cry, Behold, the bridegroom! Go forth to meet him!

7 Then all those virgins arose and trimmed their own lamps.

8 And the foolish said to the prudent, Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.

9 But the prudent answered, saying, Perhaps there will not be enough for us and for you; go rather to those who sell, and buy for yourselves.

10 And as they were going away to buy, the bridegroom came; and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding feast. And the door was shut.

11 And later the rest of the virgins came also, saying, Lord, lord, open to us!

12 But he answered and said, Truly I say to you, I do not know you.

13 Watch therefore, for you do not know the day nor the hour.

7¹ Lit., adorned.

d. A Parable for Faithfulness
25:14-30

14 For the kingdom of the heavens is just like a man about to go abroad, who called his own slaves and delivered to them his possessions.

15 To one he gave five talents, and to another two, and to another one, to each according to his own ability. And he went abroad.

16 Immediately he who had received the five talents went and traded with them and gained another five.

17 Similarly, he *who had received* the two gained another two.

18 But he who had received the one went off and dug in the earth and hid his master's money.

19 Now after a long time the master of those slaves came and settled accounts with them.

20 And he who had received the five talents came and brought another five talents, saying, Master, you delivered to me five talents; behold, I have gained another five talents.

21 His master said to him, Well *done*, good and faithful slave. You were faithful over a few things; I will set you over many things. Enter into the joy of your master.

22 And he *who had received* the two talents also came and said, Master, you delivered to me two talents; behold, I have gained another two talents.

23 His master said to him, Well *done*, good and faithful slave. You were faithful over a few things; I will set you over many things. Enter into the joy of your master.

24 Then he who had received the one talent also came and said, Master, I knew about you, that you are a hard man, reaping where you did not sow, and gathering where you did not 'winnow.

25 And I was afraid and went off and hid your talent in the earth; behold, you have what is yours.

26 And his master answered and said to him, Evil and slothful slave, you knew that I reap where I did not sow and gather where I did not winnow.

27 Therefore you should have deposited my money with the money changers; and when I came, I would have recovered what is mine with interest.

28 Take away therefore the talent from him and give *it* to him who has the ten talents.

29 For to every one who has, *more* shall be given, and he shall abound; but from him who does not have, even that which he has shall be taken away from him.

30 And cast out the useless slave into the outer darkness. In that place there will be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth.

3. Concerning the Nations
25:31-46

a. Christ Coming
to Be Enthroned in Glory
v. 31

31 But when the Son of Man comes in His glory and all the angels with Him, at that time He will sit on the throne of His glory.

b. Gathering All the Nations
for the Exercising of Judgment
vv. 32-46

32 And all the nations will be gathered before Him, and He will separate them from one another, just as the shepherd separates the sheep from the goats.

33 And He will set the sheep on His right hand and the goats on the left.

34 Then the King will say to those on His right hand, Come, you who are blessed

24¹ Lit., scatter. So in v. 26.

of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

35 For I was hungry and you gave Me *something* to eat; I was thirsty and you gave Me a drink; I was a stranger and you took Me in,

36 Naked and you clothed Me; I was sick and you visited Me; I was in prison and you came to Me.

37 Then the righteous will answer Him, saying, Lord, when have we seen You hungry and have fed *You*, or thirsty and have given *You* a drink?

38 And when have we seen You a stranger and have taken *You* in, or naked and have clothed *You*?

39 And when have we seen You sick or in prison and have come to You?

40 And the King will answer and say to them, Truly I say to you, Inasmuch as you have done *it* to one of these, the least of My brothers, you have done *it* to Me.

41 Then He will say also to those on the left, Go away from Me, you who are cursed, into the eternal fire prepared for the devil and his angels.

42 For I was hungry and you did not give Me *anything* to eat; I was thirsty and you did not give Me a drink;

43 I was a stranger and you did not take Me in; naked and you did not clothe Me; sick and in prison, and you did not visit Me.

44 Then they also will answer, saying, Lord, when have we seen You hungry or thirsty or a stranger or naked or sick or in prison and did not minister to You?

45 Then He will answer them, saying, Truly I say to you, Inasmuch as you did not do *it* to one of the least of these, neither have you done *it* to Me.

46 And these shall go away into eternal punishment, but the righteous into eternal life.

CHAPTER 26

F. The Completion of Rejection 26:1—27:66

1. The Fourth Unveiling of the Crucifixion 26:1-2

1 And when Jesus finished all these words, He said to His disciples,

2 You know that after two days the Passover takes place, and the Son of Man is being delivered up to be crucified.

2. Plotted Against by Religion 26:3-5

3 Then the chief priests and the elders of the people were gathered together in the courtyard of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And they took counsel together to seize Jesus by craftiness and kill *Him*.

5 But they said, Not at the feast, lest there be an uproar among the people.

3. Loved by the Beloved Disciples 26:6-13

6 Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 A woman came to Him, having an alabaster flask of ointment of great value, and she poured *it* on His head as He reclined *at table*.

8 But when the disciples saw *it*, they were indignant, saying, Why this waste?

9 For this could have been sold for much and given to the poor.

10 But Jesus, knowing *it*, said to them, Why do you trouble the woman? She has done a noble deed to Me.

11 For the poor you have with you always, but you do not always have Me.

12 For in pouring out this ointment on My body, she has done *it* for My burial.

13 Truly I say to you, Wherever this gospel is proclaimed in the whole world, what this woman has done shall also be told as a memorial of her.

4. Betrayed by the False Disciple
26:14-16

14 At that time one of the twelve, the one called Judas Iscariot, went to the chief priests

15 And said, What are you willing to give me, and I will deliver Him to you? And they weighed out to him thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from then on he sought opportunity to deliver Him up.

5. Keeping the Last Passover
26:17-25

17 Now on the first day of the *Feast of Unleavened Bread*, the disciples came to Jesus, saying, Where do You want us to prepare for You to eat the passover?

18 And He said, Go into the city to a certain man and say to him, The Teacher says, My time is near. I am keeping the passover at your *house* with My disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus directed them, and they prepared the passover.

20 And when evening fell, He reclined at *table* with the twelve.

21 And as they were eating, He said, Truly I say to you that one of you will betray Me.

22 And being greatly grieved, each one of them began to say to Him, I am not *the one*, am I, Lord?

23 And He answered and said, The one who dips his hand with Me in the dish, this one will betray Me.

24 The Son of Man is going away, even as it is written concerning Him, but woe to that man through whom the Son of Man is betrayed! It would have been good for that man if he had not been born.

25 And Judas, who was betraying Him, answered and said, I am not *the one*, am I, Rabbi? He said to him, You have said it yourself.

6. Establishing the King's Feast
26:26-30

26 And as they were eating, Jesus took bread and blessed *it*, and He broke *it* and gave *it* to the disciples and said, Take, eat; this is My body.

27 And He took a cup and gave thanks, and He gave *it* to them, saying, Drink of it, all of *you*,

28 For this is My blood of the ¹covenant, which is being poured out for many for forgiveness of sins.

29 But I say to you, I shall by no means drink of this product of the vine from now on until that day when I drink it new with you in the kingdom of My Father.

30 And after singing a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives.

7. Warning the Disciples
26:31-35

31 Then Jesus said to them, You will all be stumbled because of Me this night, for it is written, "I will smite the Shepherd, and the sheep of the flock will be scattered."

32 But after I have been raised, I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Then Peter answered and said to Him, If all will be stumbled because of You, I will never be stumbled.

34 Jesus said to him, Truly I say to you that in this night, before a rooster crows, you will deny Me three times.

35 Peter said to Him, Even if I must die with You, I will by no means deny You. And all the disciples said likewise.

8. Pressed in Gethsemane
26:36-46

36 Then Jesus came with them to a place called ¹Gethsemane, and He said to the disciples, Sit here while I go over there and pray.

37 And taking Peter and the two sons of

28¹ Some MSS insert, new. **36**¹ Meaning *oil press*.

Zebedee aside, He began to be sorrowful and deeply distressed.

38 Then He said to them, My soul is exceedingly sorrowful, even to death. Remain here and watch with Me.

39 And going forward a little, He fell on His face and prayed, saying, My Father, if it is possible, let this cup pass from Me; yet not as I will, but as You *will*.

40 And He came to the disciples and found them sleeping. And He said to Peter, So were you not able to watch with Me for one hour?

41 Watch and pray that you may not enter into temptation. The spirit is willing, but the flesh is weak.

42 Again, going away a second time, He prayed, saying, My Father, if this cannot pass away unless I drink it, Your will be done.

43 And coming again, He found them sleeping, for their eyes were heavy.

44 And leaving them, He went away again and prayed a third time, saying the same word again.

45 Then He came to the disciples and said to them, Are you still sleeping and resting? Behold, the hour has drawn near, and the Son of Man is being delivered up into the hands of sinners.

46 Arise, let us be going. Behold, the one who is betraying Me has drawn near.

9. Arrested by Religion
26:47-56

47 And while He was still speaking, behold, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great crowd with swords and clubs, from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now the one who was betraying Him had given them a sign, saying, Whomever I kiss, He is the one; seize Him.

49 And immediately he came to Jesus and said, Rejoice, Rabbi, and kissed Him affectionately.

50 But Jesus said to him, Friend, what are you here for? Then they came and laid hands on Jesus and seized Him.

51 And behold, one of those with Jesus stretched out his hand and drew his sword, and struck the slave of the high priest and took off his ear.

52 Then Jesus said to him, Return your sword to its place, for all those who take up the sword will perish by the sword.

53 Or do you think that I cannot beseech My Father, and He will provide Me at once with more than twelve legions of angels?

54 How then shall the Scriptures be fulfilled *which say* that it must happen this way?

55 In that hour Jesus said to the crowds, Have you come out as against a robber with swords and clubs to arrest Me? Day after day I sat in the temple teaching, and you did not seize Me.

56 But all this has happened in order that the writings of the prophets may be fulfilled. Then all the disciples left Him and fled.

10. Judged by the Sanhedrin
26:57-68

57 And those who seized Jesus led Him away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders had gathered.

58 And Peter followed Him at a distance to the courtyard of the high priest; and entering within, he sat with the attendants to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests and the whole Sanhedrin were seeking false testimony against Jesus so that they might put Him to death,

60 And they did not find *it*, though many false witnesses came forward. But later two came

61 And said, This man said, I am able to destroy the temple of God and build *it* up in three days.

62 And the high priest stood up and said to Him, Do You answer nothing? What is *it that* these testify against You?

63 But Jesus remained silent. And the high priest said to Him, I charge You to swear by the living God to tell us if You are the Christ, the Son of God.

64 Jesus said to him, You have said *rightly*. Nevertheless I say to you, From now on you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of Power and coming on the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high priest tore his garments, saying, He has blasphemed! What further need do we have of witnesses? Behold, now you have heard the blasphemy.

66 What do you think? And they answered and said, He is worthy of death.

67 Then they spat in His face and beat Him with their fists, and others slapped *Him*,

68 Saying, Prophecy to us, Christ! Who is the one who hit You?

11. Denied by Peter
26:69-75

69 Now Peter was sitting outside in the courtyard, and a servant girl came to him and said, You also were with Jesus the Galilean.

70 But he denied *it* before all, saying, I do not know what you are talking about!

71 And after he had gone out to the porch, another girl saw him and said to those who were there, This man was with Jesus the Nazarene.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man!

73 And after a little while those who were standing *there* came to Peter and said, Surely you also are one of them, for your speech also makes it clear *that you are*.

74 Then he began to curse and to swear: I do not know the man! And immediately a rooster crowed.

75 And Peter remembered the word which Jesus had said, Before a rooster crows, you will deny Me three times. And he went out and wept bitterly.

CHAPTER 27

12. Judged by Pilate
27:1-26

1 Now when morning had come, all the chief priests and the elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put Him to death.

2 And having bound Him, they led *Him* away and delivered *Him* to Pilate the governor.

3 Then Judas, who betrayed Him, seeing that He was condemned, 'regretted and returned the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned in betraying innocent blood. But they said, What is that to us? You see *to that* yourself!

5 And he threw the pieces of silver into the temple and departed, and he went away and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the pieces of silver and said, It is not lawful to put them into the temple treasury, since it is blood money.

7 And after taking counsel, they bought with it the potter's field as a burial place for strangers.

8 Therefore that field has been called the Field of Blood to this day.

9 At that time what was spoken through Jeremiah the prophet was fulfilled, saying, "And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of Him that had been priced, whom they of the sons of Israel had priced,

10 And they gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord directed me."

11 And Jesus stood before the governor, and the governor questioned Him,

3¹ Or, repented.

saying, Are You the King of the Jews? And Jesus said, *It is as* you say.

12 And while He was being accused by the chief priests and elders, He answered nothing.

13 Then Pilate said to Him, Do You not hear how many things they testify against You?

14 And He did not answer him, not even to one word, so that the governor marveled greatly.

15 Now at the feasts the governor was accustomed to release to the crowd one prisoner whom they wanted.

16 And they had at that time a notorious prisoner named Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said to them, Whom do you want me to release to you? Barabbas or Jesus who is called Christ?

18 For he knew that *it was* because of envy *that* they had delivered Him up.

19 And while he was sitting on the judgment seat, his wife sent *word* to him, saying, Have nothing to do with that righteous man, for I have suffered much today in a dream because of Him.

20 But the chief priests and the elders persuaded the crowds to ask for Barabbas and to destroy Jesus.

21 And the governor answered and said to them, Which of the two do you want me to release to you? And they said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate said to them, What then shall I do with Jesus who is called Christ? They all said, Let Him be crucified!

23 But he said, Why, what evil has He done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let Him be crucified!

24 And Pilate, seeing that nothing was gained but rather that an uproar was taking place, took water and washed his hands before the crowd, saying, I am innocent of this ¹man's blood. You see *to it* yourselves.

25 And all the people answered and said, His blood be upon us and upon our children!

26 Then he released to them Barabbas, but Jesus he scourged and delivered up to be crucified.

13. Mocked by the Heathen Soldiers
27:27-32

27 Then the governor's soldiers took Jesus into the praetorium and gathered about Him the whole cohort.

28 And they stripped Him and put a scarlet robe around Him,

29 And they wove a crown of thorns and placed *it* on His head and *put* a reed in His right hand; and they kneeled before Him and mocked Him, saying, Rejoice, King of the Jews!

30 And they spat on Him and took the reed and beat Him on the head.

31 And when they had mocked Him, they stripped Him of the robe and put His garments on Him, and led Him away to crucify *Him*.

32 And as they were going out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name; this one they compelled to take up His cross.

14. Crucified
27:33-56

a. Killed and Mocked by Men
vv. 33-44

33 And when they had come to a place called Golgotha, that is to say, Place of a Skull,

34 They gave Him wine to drink, mingled with gall. And when He tasted *it*, He would not drink.

35 And when they had crucified Him, they divided His garments *among themselves*, casting lots.

36 And they sat down and guarded Him there.

24' Some MSS add, righteous.

37 And they set in writing over His head the charge against Him: THIS IS JESUS, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 At that time two robbers were crucified with Him, one on the right and one on the left.

39 And those who were passing by blasphemed Him, wagging their heads

40 And saying, You who destroy the temple and build it up in three days, save Yourself! If You are the Son of God, come down from the cross!

41 Likewise also the chief priests with the scribes and elders mocked *Him* and said,

42 He saved others; Himself He cannot save. He is King of Israel; let Him come down now from the cross, and we will believe on Him.

43 He trusts in God; let Him rescue *Him* now if He wants Him, for He said, I am the Son of God.

44 And in the same way the robbers who were crucified with Him also reproached Him.

b. Judged and Forsaken by God
vv. 45-50

45 Now from the sixth hour darkness fell over all the land until the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried out with a loud voice, saying, *Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani?* that is, My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me?

47 And some of those standing there, when they heard *this*, said, This man is calling Elijah.

48 And immediately one of them ran, and taking a sponge, he soaked it with vinegar and put it on a reed, and gave *it* to Him to drink.

49 But the rest said, Let *Him be*. Let us see if Elijah is coming to save Him.

50 And Jesus cried out again with a loud voice and yielded up His spirit.

c. The Effect of His Crucifixion
vv. 51-56

51 And behold, the veil of the temple was split in two from top to bottom, and the earth was shaken and the rocks were split,

52 And the tombs were opened, and many bodies of the saints who had fallen asleep were raised.

53 And they came out of the tombs after His resurrection and entered into the holy city and appeared to many.

54 Now the centurion and those with him guarding Jesus, when they saw the earthquake and the things that happened, became greatly frightened, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there looking on from a distance, who had followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering to Him,

56 Among whom were Mary the Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joseph, and the mother of the sons of Zebedee.

15. Buried by a Rich Man
27:57-66

57 And when evening fell, there came a rich man from Arimathea, named Joseph, who himself had also become a disciple of Jesus.

58 This man came to Pilate and asked for the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded that it be given *to him*.

59 And Joseph took the body and wrapped it in a clean, fine linen cloth.

60 And he laid it in his *own* new tomb, which he had hewn in the rock. And having rolled a great stone in front of the door of the tomb, he went away.

61 And Mary the Magdalene was there, and the other Mary, sitting opposite the grave.

62 On the next day, which is *the day* after the preparation, the chief priests and the Pharisees gathered unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we have remembered that while He was still living, that deceiver said, After three days I will arise.

64 Therefore, give orders for the grave to be secured until the third day, lest His disciples come and steal Him away and say to the people, He has been raised from the dead. And the last deception will be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said to them, Take a guard. Go and make *the tomb* as secure as you know how.

66 And they went and secured the grave, sealing the stone, with the guard *being there*.

CHAPTER 28

V. The King's Victory

28:1-20

A. Resurrected

vv. 1-15

1 Now late on the Sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, Mary the Magdalene and the other Mary came to look at the grave.

2 And behold, there was a great earthquake, for an angel of the Lord descended out of heaven and came and rolled away the stone and sat upon it.

3 And his appearance was like lightning, and his garment as white as snow.

4 And for fear of him the guards shook and became like dead men.

5 And the angel answered and said to the women, Do not be afraid, for I know that you are seeking Jesus, the crucified.

6 He is not here, for He has been raised, even as He said. Come, see the place where He was lying.

7 And go quickly and tell His disciples that He has been raised from the dead, and behold, He goes before you into Galilee. There you will see Him. Behold, I have told you.

8 And they went away quickly from

the tomb with fear and great joy and ran to report *this* to His disciples.

9 And behold, Jesus met them, saying, Rejoice! And they came to *Him* and took hold of His feet and worshipped Him.

10 Then Jesus said to them, Do not be afraid. Go and report to My brothers that they should go into Galilee, and there they will see Me.

11 And as they were going, behold, some from the guard came into the city and reported to the chief priests all that had happened.

12 And after *the chief priests* had gathered with the elders and had taken counsel, they gave a large sum of money to the soldiers,

13 Saying, Say *this*, His disciples came by night and stole Him away while we slept.

14 And if this comes to the governor's ears, we will persuade him and make sure that you have nothing to worry about.

15 And they took the money and did as they were instructed. And this account has been widely spread among the Jews until this very day.

B. Reigning

vv. 16-20

16 And the eleven disciples went to Galilee, to the mountain where Jesus directed them.

17 And when they saw Him, they worshipped *Him*, though some 'doubted.

18 And Jesus came and spoke to them, saying, All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.

19 Go therefore and disciple all the nations, baptizing them into the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit,

20 Teaching them to observe all that I have commanded you. And behold, I am with you all the days until the consummation of the age.

17' Or, hesitated, wavered.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO MARK

OUTLINE

- I. **The beginning of the gospel and the initiation of the Slave-Savior—1:1-13**
 - A. The beginning of the gospel—by the ministry of the forerunner—vv. 1-8
 1. As prophesied—vv. 1-3
 2. Preaching the baptism of repentance—vv. 4-6
 3. Introducing the Slave-Savior—vv. 7-8
 - B. The initiation of the Slave-Savior—vv. 9-13
 1. Baptized—vv. 9-11
 2. Tested—vv. 12-13
- II. **The ministry of the Slave-Savior for the spreading of the gospel—1:14—10:52**
 - A. The contents of the gospel service—1:14-45
 1. Proclaiming the gospel—vv. 14-20
 2. Teaching the truth—vv. 21-22
 3. Casting out demons—vv. 23-28
 4. Healing the sick—vv. 29-39
 5. Cleansing the leper—vv. 40-45
 - B. The ways of carrying out the gospel service—2:1—3:6
 1. Forgiving the sins of the sick—2:1-12
 2. Feasting with sinners—2:13-17
 3. Causing His followers to be merry without fasting—2:18-22
 4. Caring for His followers' hunger rather than for religion's regulation—2:23-28
 5. Caring for the relief of the suffering one rather than for the ritual of religion—3:1-6
 - C. Auxiliary acts of the gospel service—3:7-35
 1. Avoiding the crowd—vv. 7-12
 2. Appointing the apostles—vv. 13-19
 3. Not eating because of the need—vv. 20-21
 4. Binding Satan and plundering his house—vv. 22-30
 5. Denying His relatives and acknowledging only those who do the will of God—vv. 31-35
 - D. Parables of the kingdom of God—4:1-34
 1. The parable of the sower—vv. 1-20

2. The parable of the lamp—vv. 21-25
3. The parable of the seed—vv. 26-29
4. The parable of the mustard seed—vv. 30-34
- E. The move of the gospel service—4:35—10:52
 1. Calming the wind and the sea—4:35-41
 2. Casting out a legion of demons—5:1-20
 3. Healing the woman with a flow of blood and raising up a dead girl—5:21-43
 4. Being despised by men—6:1-6
 5. Sending the disciples—6:7-13
 6. The martyrdom of the forerunner—6:14-29
 7. Feeding the five thousand—6:30-44
 8. Walking on the sea—6:45-52
 9. Healing everywhere—6:53-56
 10. Teaching concerning the things that defile from within—7:1-23
 11. Casting a demon out of a Canaanite daughter—7:24-30
 12. Healing a deaf and dumb man—7:31-37
 13. Feeding the four thousand—8:1-10
 14. Not giving a sign to the Pharisees—8:11-13
 15. Warning concerning the leaven of the Pharisees and of Herod—8:14-21
 16. Healing a blind man in Bethsaida—8:22-26
 17. Unveiling His death and resurrection the first time—8:27—9:1
 18. Being transfigured on the mount—9:2-13
 19. Casting out a dumb spirit—9:14-29
 20. Unveiling His death and resurrection the second time—9:30-32
 21. Teaching concerning humility—9:33-37
 22. Teaching concerning tolerance for unity—9:38-50
 23. Coming to Judea—10:1
 24. Teaching against divorce—10:2-12
 25. Blessing little children—10:13-16
 26. Teaching concerning the rich and the entrance into the kingdom of God—10:17-31
 27. Unveiling His death and resurrection the third time—10:32-34
 28. Teaching concerning the way to the throne—10:35-45
 29. Healing Bartimaeus—10:46-52

III. The preparation of the Slave-Savior for His redemptive service—11:1—14:42

- A. Entering into Jerusalem and lodging in Bethany—11:1-11
- B. Cursing the fig tree and cleansing the temple—11:12-26

- C. Being tested and examined—11:27—12:44
 - 1. By the chief priests, scribes, and elders—11:27—12:12
 - 2. By the Pharisees and Herodians—12:13-17
 - 3. By the Sadducees—12:18-27
 - 4. By a scribe—12:28-34
 - 5. Muzzling all the mouths—12:35-37
 - 6. Warning against the scribes—12:38-40
 - 7. Praising the poor widow—12:41-44
- D. Preparing the disciples for His death—13:1—14:42
 - 1. Telling them the things to come—13:1-37
 - 2. Being conspired against, betrayed, and loved—14:1-11
 - 3. Instituting His supper—14:12-26
 - 4. Warning the disciples—14:27-31
 - 5. Experiencing Gethsemane—charging the disciples to watch and pray—14:32-42
- IV. **The death and resurrection of the Slave-Savior for the accomplishing of God's redemption—14:43—16:18**
 - A. His death—14:43—15:47
 - 1. Arrested—14:43-52
 - 2. Judged—14:53—15:15
 - a. By the Jewish leaders, representing the Jews—14:53-72
 - b. By the Roman governor, representing the Gentiles—15:1-15
 - 3. Crucified—15:16-41
 - 4. Buried—15:42-47
 - B. His resurrection—16:1-18
 - 1. Discovered by three sisters—vv. 1-8
 - 2. Appearing to Mary—vv. 9-11
 - 3. Appearing to two disciples—vv. 12-13
 - 4. Appearing to the eleven disciples and charging them with the universal spreading of the gospel—vv. 14-18
- V. **The ascension of the Slave-Savior for His exaltation—16:19**
- VI. **The Slave-Savior's universal spreading of the gospel through His disciples—16:20**

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO MARK

Subject:
The Gospel of God—
Proving That Jesus Christ Is the Slave-Savior

CHAPTER 1

I. The Beginning of the Gospel and
the Initiation of the Slave-Savior
1:1-13

A. The Beginning of the Gospel—
By the Ministry of the Forerunner
vv. 1-8

1. As Prophesied
vv. 1-3

1 The beginning of the gospel of Jesus
Christ, ¹the Son of God,

2 Even as it is written in Isaiah the
prophet: "Behold, I send My messenger
before Your face, who will ¹prepare Your
way,

3 A voice of one crying in the wilder-
ness: Prepare the way of the Lord; make
straight His paths."

2. Preaching the Baptism of Repentance
vv. 4-6

4 John came baptizing in the wilder-
ness and preaching a baptism of repen-
tance ¹for forgiveness of sins.

5 And all the region of Judea went out
to him, and all the *people* of Jerusalem;
and they were baptized by him in the Jor-
dan River, as they confessed their sins.

6 And John was clothed in camel's hair
and *had* a leather girdle around his loins,
and he ate locusts and wild honey.

3. Introducing the Slave-Savior
vv. 7-8

7 And he preached, saying, He who is
stronger than I comes after me, the thong
of whose sandals I am not worthy to stoop
down and untie.

8 I have baptized you in water, but
He Himself will baptize you in the Holy
Spirit.

B. The Initiation of the Slave-Savior
vv. 9-13

1. Baptized
vv. 9-11

9 And in those days Jesus came from
Nazareth of Galilee and was baptized in
the Jordan by John.

10 And immediately, coming up out
of the water, He saw the heavens being
parted and the Spirit as a dove descending
upon Him¹.

11 And a voice came out of the heav-
ens: You are My Son, the Beloved; in You I
have found My delight.

2. Tested
vv. 12-13

12 And immediately the Spirit thrust
Him out into the wilderness.

13 And He was in the wilderness forty
days, being tempted by Satan; and He was
with the wild animals, and the angels min-
istered to Him.

1¹ Some MSS omit, the Son of God. **2**¹ Lit., furnish. **4**¹ Or, unto. **10**¹ Some MSS add, and remaining.

II. The Ministry of the Slave-Savior
for the Spreading of the Gospel
1:14—10:52

A. The Contents of the Gospel Service
1:14-45

1. Proclaiming the Gospel
vv. 14-20

14 And after John was delivered up, Jesus came into Galilee, proclaiming the gospel ¹of God,

15 And saying, The time is fulfilled and the kingdom of God has drawn near. Repent and believe in the gospel.

16 And passing beside the Sea of Galilee, He saw Simon and Andrew, Simon's brother, casting a net in the sea, for they were fishermen.

17 And Jesus said to them, Come after Me, and I will cause you to become fishers of men.

18 And immediately leaving the nets, they followed Him.

19 And going on a little, He saw James the *son* of Zebedee and John his brother, who also *were* in their boat, mending the nets.

20 And immediately He called them, and leaving their father Zebedee in the boat with the hired servants, they went after Him.

2. Teaching the Truth
vv. 21-22

21 And they went into Capernaum, and immediately, on the Sabbath, He entered into the synagogue and taught.

22 And they were astounded at His teaching, for He taught them as *One* having authority and not like the scribes.

3. Casting Out Demons
vv. 23-28

23 And immediately, there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit, and he cried out, saying,

24 ¹What have we to do with You, Jesus, Nazarene? Have You come to destroy us? I know who You are—the Holy One of God.

25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Be quiet and come out of him!

26 And the unclean spirit, convulsing him and shouting with a loud voice, came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, so that they discussed among themselves, saying, What is this? A new teaching! With authority He orders even the unclean spirits, and they obey Him.

28 And immediately the report concerning Him went out everywhere into all the surrounding region of Galilee.

4. Healing the Sick
vv. 29-39

29 And immediately, going out of the synagogue, they came into the house of Simon and Andrew with James and John.

30 And Simon's mother-in-law was lying down with a fever, and immediately they told Him about her.

31 And He came to *her* and raised her up, holding her hand, and the fever left her, and she served them.

32 And when evening fell and the sun had set, they brought to Him all those who were ill and those who were demon possessed.

33 And the whole city was gathered together at the door.

34 And He healed many who were ill with various diseases, and He cast out many demons and did not allow the demons to speak, because ¹they knew Him.

35 And rising very early in the morning, *while it was still* night, He went out and went away to a deserted place, and there He prayed.

36 And Simon and those with him hunted for Him,

14¹ Some MSS add, of the kingdom. 24¹ Lit., What to us and to You? 34¹ Some MSS read, they knew Him to be Christ.

37 And they found Him and said to Him, All are seeking You.

38 And He said to them, Let us go elsewhere into the nearby towns that I may preach there also, because for this *purpose* I came out.

39 And He went preaching in their synagogues in the whole of Galilee and casting out the demons.

5. Cleansing the Leper
vv. 40-45

40 And a leper came to Him, entreating Him and falling on his knees and saying to Him, If You are willing, You can cleanse me.

41 And He was moved with compassion, and stretching out His hand, He touched him and said to him, I am willing; be cleansed!

42 And immediately the leprosy left him, and he was cleansed.

43 And sternly charging him, immediately He thrust him out,

44 And said to him, See that you say nothing to anyone; but go, show yourself to the priest and offer for your cleansing the things which Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.

45 But he went out and began to proclaim *it* much and to spread the 'matter abroad, so that He could no longer enter openly into a city, but He stayed outside in deserted places. And they came to Him from everywhere.

CHAPTER 2

B. The Ways of Carrying Out
the Gospel Service
2:1—3:6

1. Forgiving the Sins of the Sick
2:1-12

1 And He entered again into Caper-

naum after *a few* days, and it was heard that He was 'at home.

2 And many were gathered together, so that there was no longer room, not even at the door. And He spoke to them the word.

3 And they came, bringing to Him a paralytic carried by four men.

4 And being unable to bring *him* to Him because of the crowd, they removed the roof where He was. And when they had dug through, they lowered the mat on which the paralytic was lying.

5 And Jesus, seeing their faith, said to the paralytic, Child, your sins are forgiven.

6 But some of the scribes were sitting there and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why is this *man* speaking this way? He is blaspheming! Who can forgive sins except One, God?

8 And immediately Jesus, knowing fully in His spirit that they were reasoning this way within themselves, said to them, Why are you reasoning about these things in your hearts?

9 Which is easier: to say to the paralytic, Your sins are forgiven, or to say, Rise and take up your mat and walk?

10 But that you may know that the Son of Man has authority to forgive sins on earth—He said to the paralytic,

11 To you I say, Rise, take up your mat and go to your house.

12 And he rose and immediately took up the mat and went out before *them* all, so that they were all amazed and glorified God, saying, We have never seen *anything* like this!

2. Feasting with Sinners
2:13-17

13 And He went out again beside the sea. And all the crowd came to Him, and He taught them.

45¹ Lit., word. 1¹ Or, in the house.

14 And as He passed by, He saw Levi the son of Alphaeus sitting at the tax office, and He said to him, Follow Me. And he rose and followed Him.

15 And as He reclined *at table* in his house, many tax collectors and sinners were reclining together with Jesus and His disciples, for there were many, and they were following Him.

16 And the scribes of the Pharisees, seeing that He ate with sinners and tax collectors, said to His disciples, Why does He eat with tax collectors and sinners?

17 And when Jesus heard *this*, He said to them, Those who are strong have no need of a physician, but those who are ill; I did not come to call the righteous, but sinners.

3. Causing His Followers
to Be Merry without Fasting
2:18-22

18 And the disciples of John and the Pharisees were fasting. And they came and said to Him, Why do the disciples of John and the disciples of the Pharisees fast, but Your disciples do not fast?

19 And Jesus said to them, The sons of the bridechamber cannot fast while the bridegroom is with them, can they? For as long a time as they have the bridegroom with them they cannot fast.

20 But days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them, and then they will fast in that day.

21 No one sews a patch of unfulled cloth on an old garment; otherwise, that which fills it up pulls away from it, the new from the old, and a worse tear is made.

22 And no one puts new wine into old wineskins; otherwise, the wine will burst the wineskins, and the wine is ruined as well as the wineskins; but new wine *is put* into fresh wineskins.

4. Caring for His Followers' Hunger
Rather than for Religion's Regulation
2:23-28

23 And He passed through the grain-fields on the Sabbath, and His disciples began to go *along*, picking the ears of grain.

24 And the Pharisees said to Him, Look! Why are they doing on the Sabbath what is not lawful?

25 And He said to them, Have you never read what David did when he had need and became hungry, he and those with him;

26 How he entered into the house of God during the time of Abiathar the high priest and ate the bread of the Presence, which is not lawful *for anyone* to eat except the priests, and he gave also to those who were with him?

27 And He said to them, The Sabbath came into being for man, and not man for the Sabbath.

28 So then the Son of Man is Lord even of the Sabbath.

CHAPTER 3

5. Caring for the Relief
of the Suffering One
Rather than for the Ritual of Religion
3:1-6

1 And He entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there who had a withered hand.

2 And they were watching Him closely *to see* if He would heal him on the Sabbath, so that they might accuse Him.

3 And He said to the man who had the withered hand, Rise *and stand* in the midst.

4 And He said to them, Is it lawful on the Sabbath to do good or to do evil, to save ¹life or to kill? But they remained silent.

⁴ Lit., soul.

5 And looking around at them with anger and being greatly grieved with the hardness of their heart, He said to the man, Stretch out your hand. And he stretched it out, and his hand was restored.

6 And the Pharisees went out and immediately took counsel with the Herodians against Him *as to* how they might destroy Him.

C. Auxiliary Acts of the Gospel Service
3:7-35

1. Avoiding the Crowd
vv. 7-12

7 And Jesus withdrew with His disciples to the sea, and a great multitude from Galilee followed; and from Judea

8 And from Jerusalem and from Idumea and beyond the Jordan and around Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, hearing what things He did, came to Him.

9 And He told His disciples to have a little boat ready near Him because of the crowd, so that they would not throng Him;

10 For He healed many, so that as many as had ¹afflictions ²pressed toward Him to touch Him.

11 And the unclean spirits, when they beheld Him, fell before Him and cried out, saying, You are the Son of God!

12 And He charged them many times not to make Him known.

2. Appointing the Apostles
vv. 13-19

13 And He went up to the mountain and called to *Him* those whom He Himself wanted, and they went to Him.

14 And He appointed twelve, ¹whom He also named apostles, so that they might be with Him and that He might send them to preach

15 And to have the authority to cast out the demons.

16 And He appointed the twelve: and to Simon He ¹gave the name Peter;

17 And James the *son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James, and He gave them the name, Boanerges, that is, Sons of Thunder;

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the *son* of Alphaeus, and Thad-daeus, and Simon the Cananaean,

19 And Judas Iscariot, who also ¹betrayed Him.

3. Not Eating because of the Need
vv. 20-21

20 And ¹He came into a house, and again a crowd came together, so that they could not even eat bread.

21 And when His relatives heard about *it*, they went out to lay hold of Him, for they said, He is beside Himself.

4. Binding Satan
and Plundering His House
vv. 22-30

22 And the scribes who came down from Jerusalem said, He has Beelzebul, and by the ruler of the demons He casts out the demons.

23 And He called them to *Himself* and said to them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom is divided against itself, that kingdom is not able to stand;

25 And if a house is divided against itself, that house will not be able to stand;

26 And if Satan has risen up against himself and is divided, he is not able to stand but has come to an end.

27 But no one can enter into the house of the strong man and thoroughly plunder

10¹ Lit., scourges. 10² Lit., fell upon. 14¹ Some MSS omit, whom He also named apostles. 16¹ Lit., placed on, or, put on. So in v. 17. 19¹ Lit., delivered Him up. So throughout the book. 20¹ Some MSS read, they came.

his goods unless he first binds the strong man, and then he will thoroughly plunder his house.

28 Truly I say to you that all sins will be forgiven the sons of men, and whatever blasphemies they blaspheme,

29 But whoever blasphemes against the Holy Spirit has no forgiveness forever, but is guilty of an everlasting sin.

30 *He said this* because they said, He has an unclean spirit.

5. Denying His Relatives and
Acknowledging Only Those Who
Do the Will of God
vv. 31-35

31 And His mother and His brothers came, and standing outside, they sent *word* to Him and called Him.

32 And a crowd sat around Him, and they said to Him, Behold, Your mother and Your brothers and Your sisters are outside seeking You.

33 And He answered them and said, Who is My mother and My brothers?

34 And looking around at those sitting in a circle around Him, He said, Behold, My mother and My brothers!

35 For whoever does the will of God, this one is My brother and sister and mother.

CHAPTER 4

D. Parables of the Kingdom of God 4:1-34

1. The Parable of the Sower vv. 1-20

1 And again He began to teach beside the sea, and a very great crowd was gathered unto Him, so that He stepped into a boat in the sea and sat down, and all the crowd was on the land, facing the sea.

2 And He taught them many things in parables and said to them in His teaching:

3 Listen! Behold, the sower went out to sow.

4 And as he sowed, some *seed* fell beside the way, and the birds came and devoured it.

5 And other *seed* fell on the rocky place, where it did not have much earth, and immediately it sprang up because it had no depth of earth.

6 And when the sun rose, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered.

7 And other *seed* fell into the thorns, and the thorns came up and utterly choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And others fell into the good earth and yielded fruit, coming up and growing; and one bore thirtyfold, and one sixtyfold, and one a hundredfold.

9 And He said, He who has ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And when He was alone, those around Him, with the twelve, asked Him about the parables.

11 And He said to them, To you it has been given *to know* the mystery of the kingdom of God, but to those outside, all things ¹are in parables,

12 In order that seeing they may see and not perceive, and hearing they may hear and not understand, lest they turn and it be forgiven them.

13 And He said to them, Do you not know this parable? And how will you know all the parables?

14 The sower sows the word.

15 And these are the ones beside the way, where the word is sown; and when they hear, immediately Satan comes and takes away the word which has been sown into them.

16 And likewise, these are the ones being sown on the rocky places, who, when they hear the word, immediately receive it with joy.

¹¹ Or, are done, become.

17 Yet they have no root in themselves, but last only for a time; then when affliction or persecution occurs because of the word, immediately they are stumbled.

18 And others are the ones being sown into the thorns; these are the ones who have heard the word,

19 And the anxieties of the age and the deceitfulness of riches and the lusts for other things enter in and utterly choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful.

20 And these are the ones sown on the good earth: *those* who hear the word and receive *it* and bear fruit, one thirtyfold, and one sixtyfold, and one a hundredfold.

2. The Parable of the Lamp

vv. 21-25

21 And He said to them, Does the lamp come so that it may be placed under the bushel or under the bed? *Does it not come* that it may be placed on the lampstand?

22 For nothing is hidden except that it may be manifested, nor has *anything* become concealed but that it may come into the open.

23 If anyone has ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And He said to them, Take heed what you hear. With what measure you measure, it shall be measured to you, and it shall be added to you.

25 For he who has, it shall be given to him; and he who does not have, even what he has shall be taken away from him.

3. The Parable of the Seed

vv. 26-29

26 And He said, So is the kingdom of God: as if a man cast seed on the earth,

27 And sleeps and rises night and day, and the seed sprouts and lengthens—how, he does not know.

28 The earth bears fruit ¹by itself: first a blade, then an ear, then full grain in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is ripe, immediately he sends forth the sickle, because the harvest has come.

4. The Parable of the Mustard Seed

vv. 30-34

30 And He said, How shall we liken the kingdom of God, or in what parable shall we ¹present it?

31 *It is* like a mustard seed, which, when it is sown on the earth, is smaller than all the seeds on the earth.

32 And when it is sown, it comes up and becomes greater than all the herbs and produces great branches, so that the birds of heaven can roost under its shade.

33 And in many such parables He spoke the word to them as they were able to hear;

34 And without a parable He did not speak to them; but privately to His own disciples He explained all things.

E. The Move of the Gospel Service

4:35—10:52

1. Calming the Wind and the Sea

4:35-41

35 And He said to them on that day when evening had fallen, Let us go over to the other side.

36 And leaving the crowd, they took Him along, just as He was, in the boat; and other boats were with Him.

37 And there arose a great windstorm, and the waves beat into the boat, so that the boat was already beginning to fill up.

38 And He was in the stern, sleeping on the cushion. And they woke Him and said to Him, Teacher, does it not matter to You that we are perishing?

39 And having awoken, He rebuked the

28¹ Or, spontaneously. 30¹ Some MSS read, compare.

wind and said to the sea, Be silent! Be still! And the wind ceased and there was a great calm.

40 And He said to them, Why are you cowardly in this way? How *is it that* you do not have faith?

41 And they became greatly frightened and said to one another, Who then is this, that even the wind and the sea obey Him?

CHAPTER 5

2. Casting Out a Legion of Demons 5:1-20

1 And they came to the other side of the sea, into the region of the Gerasenes.

2 And when He came out of the boat, immediately, from out of the tombs, a man with an unclean spirit met Him,

3 Who had his dwelling among the tombs. And no one could bind him any longer, not even with a chain,

4 Because he had often been bound with shackles and chains, and the chains had been torn apart by him, and the shackles smashed, and no one was strong enough to subdue him.

5 And continually night and day, among the tombs and in the mountains, he cried out and gashed himself with stones.

6 And when he saw Jesus from a distance, he ran and worshipped Him,

7 And crying out with a loud voice, he said, 'What do I have to do with You, Jesus, Son of the Most High God? I adjure You by God, do not torment me!

8 For He had said to him, Come out of the man, unclean spirit.

9 And He questioned him, What is your name? And he said to Him, Legion is my name, because we are many.

10 And he entreated Him much not to send them out of the region.

11 Now there on the mountainside was a great herd of hogs feeding.

12 And 'they entreated Him, saying, Send us to the hogs, so that we may enter into them.

13 And 'He gave them permission. And the unclean spirits came out and entered into the hogs, and the herd, about two thousand, rushed down the steep slope into the sea, and they were drowned in the sea.

14 And those who were feeding them fled and reported *it* in the city and in the countryside. And they came to see what had happened.

15 And they came to Jesus and saw the demon possessed man sitting down, clothed, and sane, the man who had had the legion, and they became frightened.

16 And those who had seen *it* related to them how it had happened to the demon possessed man and concerning the hogs.

17 And they began to entreat Him to depart from their borders.

18 And as He got into the boat, the man who had been demon possessed begged Him that he might stay with Him.

19 And He did not allow him, but said to him, Go to your house, to your own *people*, and report to them what great things the Lord has done for you, and *how* He has had mercy on you.

20 And he departed and began to proclaim in Decapolis what great things Jesus had done for him, and all marveled.

3. Healing the Woman with a Flow of Blood and Raising Up a Dead Girl 5:21-43

21 And when Jesus had crossed over again in the boat to the other side, a great

7¹ Lit., What to me and to You? 12¹ Some MSS read, all the demons. 13¹ Some MSS read, immediately Jesus.

crowd gathered to Him, and He was beside the sea.

22 And one of the rulers of the synagogue came, Jairus by name, and seeing Him, fell at His feet;

23 And he entreated Him much, saying, My little daughter is at the point of death. Please come and lay Your hands on her that she may be ¹healed and live.

24 And He went with him, and a great crowd followed Him and pressed upon Him.

25 And a woman *was there*, who had a flow of blood for twelve years.

26 She had suffered much under many physicians and had spent everything she had and had not benefited at all, but rather became worse.

27 When she heard the things concerning Jesus, she came up in the crowd behind *Him* and touched His garment,

28 For she said, If I touch even His garments, I will be ¹healed.

29 And immediately the fountain of her blood was dried up, and she knew in her body that she was cured of the affliction.

30 And immediately Jesus, realizing in Himself that power had gone out of Him, turned around in the crowd and said, Who touched My garments?

31 And His disciples said to Him, You see the crowd pressing upon You and You say, Who touched Me?

32 And He looked around to see her who had done this.

33 But the woman, frightened and trembling, knew what had happened to her, and she came and fell down before Him and told Him the whole truth.

34 And He said to her, Daughter, your faith has healed you. Go in peace and be ¹well from your affliction.

35 While He was still speaking, *some* came from *the house of* the ruler of the synagogue, saying, Your daughter has died. Why bother the Teacher any longer?

36 But Jesus, ¹overhearing the word spoken, said to the ruler of the synagogue, Do not be afraid—only believe.

37 And He did not allow anyone to accompany Him except Peter and James and John the brother of James.

38 And they came to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and He saw a commotion and *people* weeping and wailing greatly.

39 And He entered in and said to them, Why do you make a commotion and weep? The child has not died but is sleeping.

40 And they laughed scornfully at Him. But He, putting *them* all out, took the father of the child and the mother and those with Him and went in to where the child was.

41 And He took hold of the child's hand and said to her, ¹Talitha koum! which being interpreted is, Little girl, to you I say, Arise!

42 And immediately the little girl rose up and walked about, for she was twelve years old. And immediately, they were amazed with great amazement.

43 And He strongly commanded them that no one should know about this, and told *them* to give her *something* to eat.

CHAPTER 6

4. Being Despised by Men 6:1-6

1 And He went out from there and came into His own country, and His disciples followed Him.

2 And when the Sabbath had come, He began to teach in the synagogue; and

23¹ Lit., saved. 28¹ Or, made whole; lit., saved. 34¹ Or, whole, sound. 36¹ Or, hearing unintentionally, ignoring. Some MSS read, hearing. 41¹ Aramaic.

many hearing were astounded, saying, Where *did* this man *get* these things? And what is this wisdom given to this man, and *how is it that* such works of power take place through His hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, and brother of James and Joses and Judas and Simon? And are not His sisters here with us? And they were stumbled in Him.

4 And Jesus said to them, A prophet is not without honor except in his *own* country and among his *own* relatives and in his *own* house.

5 And He could not do any work of power there, except to lay His hands upon a few *of the* sick and heal *them*.

6 And He marveled because of their unbelief; and He went around the villages in a circuit, teaching.

5. Sending the Disciples
6:7-13

7 And He called the twelve to *Him* and began to send them out two by two and gave them authority over the unclean spirits;

8 And He charged them not to take anything for the journey except only a staff: no bread, no bag, no money in their belt;

9 But *to have* sandals tied on; and *said*, Do not put on two tunics.

10 And He said to them, Wherever you enter into a house, there remain until you ¹depart from that place.

11 And whatever place does not receive you nor hear you, as you go out from there, shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them.

12 And they went forth and proclaimed that *men* should repent,

13 And they cast out many demons and anointed many *of the* sick with oil and healed *them*.

6. The Martyrdom of the Forerunner
6:14-29

14 And King Herod heard *of it*, for His name had become known, and they said, John the baptizer has been raised from the dead, and because of this these works of power are operating through him.

15 But others said, He is Elijah; and others said, *He is* a prophet, like one of the prophets.

16 But Herod, hearing *of it*, said, He whom I beheaded, John, this one was raised!

17 For Herod himself had sent *men* and seized John and bound him in prison on account of Herodias, the wife of Philip his brother, because he had married her.

18 For John had been saying to Herod, It is not lawful for you to have the wife of your brother.

19 Thus, Herodias had a grudge against him and wanted to kill him and could not,

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a righteous and holy man, and kept him safe. And when he heard him, he was very perplexed yet heard him gladly.

21 And an opportune day came, when Herod on his birthday made a banquet for his courtiers and the commanders and the leading men of Galilee.

22 And when the daughter of Herodias herself entered and danced, she pleased Herod and those reclining *at table* with *him*. The king said to the girl, Ask of me whatever you want, and I will give *it* to you.

23 And he swore to her earnestly, Whatever you ask of me, I will give to you, up to half of my kingdom.

24 And she went out and said to her mother, What should I ask for? And she said, The head of John the baptizer.

25 And coming in immediately with haste to the king, she asked, saying, I want

10¹ Lit., go out from there.

you to give me at once the head of John the Baptist on a platter.

26 And the king was very grieved, yet because of the oaths and those reclining *at table*, he did not want to refuse her.

27 And immediately the king sent a guard and ordered *him* to bring his head. And he went out and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head on a platter, and gave it to the girl, and the girl gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard *about it*, they came and took his corpse and put it in a tomb.

7. Feeding the Five Thousand 6:30-44

30 And the apostles gathered together to Jesus and reported to Him all that they did and *all* that they taught.

31 And He said to them, Come by yourselves privately to a deserted place and rest a while. For there were many coming and going, and they did not even have opportunity to eat.

32 And they went away in the boat to a deserted place privately.

33 And many saw them going away and recognized *them*, and they ran together there on foot from all the cities and got *there* before them.

34 And getting out, He saw a great crowd, and He was moved with compassion for them because they were like sheep not having a shepherd, and He began to teach them many things.

35 And when the hour had already become late, His disciples came to Him and said, This place is deserted, and the hour is already late;

36 Send them away so that they may go into the surrounding fields and villages and buy for themselves something to eat.

37 But He answered and said to them,

You give them *something* to eat. And they said to Him, Shall we go away and buy two hundred denarii worth of bread and give *it* to them to eat?

38 And He said to them, How many loaves do you have? Go and see. And when they found out, they said, Five, and two fish.

39 And He ordered them to have all recline by companies on the green grass.

40 And they sat down ¹in groups, by hundreds and by fifties.

41 And He took the five loaves and the two fish and, looking up to heaven, He blessed and broke the loaves and gave *them* to the disciples to set before them; and the two fish He divided among all.

42 And they all ate and were satisfied.

43 And they took up twelve full hand-baskets of the broken pieces *of bread* and of the fish.

44 And those who had eaten the loaves were five thousand men.

8. Walking on the Sea 6:45-52

45 And immediately He compelled His disciples to step into the boat and go before to the other side, toward Bethsaida, while He sent the crowd away.

46 And after He said farewell to them, He went away to the mountain to pray.

47 And when evening fell, the boat was in the midst of the sea and He was alone on the land.

48 And seeing them distressed as they rowed, for the wind was contrary to them, He came toward them about the fourth watch of the night, walking on the sea, and He intended to pass by them.

49 But when they saw Him walking on the sea, they thought that it was a ghost, and they cried out,

50 For they all saw Him and were startled. But immediately He spoke with

40¹ Lit., garden plot by garden plot.

them and said to them, Take courage. ¹It is I. Do not be afraid.

51 And He went up unto them into the boat, and the wind ceased. And they were greatly astonished in themselves beyond measure,

52 For they did not understand concerning the loaves, but rather their heart was hardened.

9. Healing Everywhere 6:53-56

53 And they crossed over to the land and came to Gennesaret and moored *there*.

54 And when they came out of the boat, immediately *the people* recognized Him,

55 And they ran about that whole region and began to carry around on mats those who were ill to any place where they heard that He was.

56 And wherever He entered into villages or into cities or into the countryside, they laid those who were sick in the marketplaces and begged Him that they might touch if even the fringe of His garment; and as many as touched Him were ¹healed.

CHAPTER 7

10. Teaching concerning the Things That Defile from Within 7:1-23

1 And the Pharisees and some of the scribes gathered together to Him when they had come from Jerusalem

2 And ¹had seen that some of His disciples ate bread with common hands, that is, unwashed.

3 (For the Pharisees and all the Jews, unless they ¹carefully wash their hands, do not eat, holding the tradition of the elders;

4 And *when they come* from the marketplace, unless they ¹wash themselves, they do not eat. And there are many other things which they have received to hold, the dipping of cups and pitchers and copper vessels².)

5 And the Pharisees and the scribes questioned Him, Why do Your disciples not walk according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with common hands?

6 And He said to them, Well has Isaiah prophesied concerning you hypocrites, as it is written, "This people honors Me with their lips, but their heart stays far away from Me;

7 But in vain do they worship Me, teaching *as* teachings the commandments of men."

8 While leaving the commandment of God, you hold the tradition of men¹.

9 And He said to them, You nicely set aside the commandment of God that you may keep your tradition.

10 For Moses said, "Honor your father and your mother," and, "He who speaks evil of father or mother, ¹let him be put to death."

11 But you say: If a man says to his father or his mother, Whatever you would have been profited by me is *now* corban (that is, a gift *to God*),

12 Allow him to no longer do anything for his father or his mother.

13 *Thus* you deprive the word of God of its authority by your tradition which you have handed down. And many things similar to these you do.

14 And He called the crowd to *Him* again and said to them, Hear Me, all of *you*, and understand.

50¹ Lit., I am. 56¹ Or, made whole. 2¹ Some MSS read, seeing... unwashed, they found fault. 3¹ Lit., with the fist. 4¹ Lit., baptize. Some MSS have, sprinkle. 4² Some MSS add, and couches. 8¹ Some MSS add, the dipping of pitchers and cups and many other such similar things you do. 10¹ Lit., let him de cease by death.

15 There is nothing outside of a man which entering into him can defile him, but the things coming out of a man are the things which defile a man.

16 ¹If anyone has ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when He entered into a house from the crowd, His disciples questioned Him concerning the parable.

18 And He said to them, Are you also in the same manner without understanding? Do you not understand that everything that enters from outside into a man is not able to defile him,

19 Because it does not enter into his heart, but into the stomach, and goes out into the drain? (*In saying this, He made all foods clean.*)

20 And He said, That which goes out of the man, that defiles the man.

21 For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil reasonings, fornications, thefts, murders,

22 Adulteries, covetousness, wickedness, ¹deceit, licentiousness, ²envy, blasphemy, arrogance, foolishness.

23 All these wicked things proceed from within and defile the man.

11. Casting a Demon
out of a Canaanite Daughter
7:24-30

24 And He rose up from there and went away into the borders of Tyre ¹and Sidon. And entering into a house, He wanted no one to know *about it*; yet He could not escape notice.

25 But a woman whose little daughter had an unclean spirit heard about Him, and immediately she came and fell at His feet.

26 Now the woman was a Greek, Syro-phenician by race. And she asked Him to cast the demon out of her daughter.

27 And He said to her, First let the children be satisfied, for it is not good to take the children's bread and throw *it* to the little dogs.

28 And she answered and said to Him, Yes, Lord, *but* even the little dogs under the table eat of the little children's crumbs.

29 And He said to her, Because of this word, go. The demon has gone out of your daughter.

30 And she went away to her house and found the little child lying on the couch and the demon gone out.

12. Healing a Deaf and Dumb Man
7:31-37

31 And again He came out of the borders of Tyre and came through Sidon to the Sea of Galilee in the midst of the borders of Decapolis.

32 And they brought to Him one who was deaf and who spoke with difficulty, and they entreated Him to lay His hand on him.

33 And He took him aside from the crowd privately and ¹put His fingers into his ears, and He spat and touched his tongue.

34 And looking up to heaven, He groaned and said to him, ¹Ephphatha! that is, Be opened!

35 And immediately his ears were opened, and the bond on his tongue was released and he spoke clearly.

36 And He charged them not to tell anyone. But the more He charged them, so much the more they proclaimed *it*.

37 And they were utterly astounded, saying, He has done all things well; He makes both the deaf hear and the dumb speak.

16¹ Some MSS omit this verse. **22**¹ Or, guile. **22**² Lit., a wicked eye. **24**¹ Some MSS omit, and Sidon. **33**¹ Or, thrust. **34**¹ Aramaic.

CHAPTER 8

13. Feeding the Four Thousand
8:1-10

1 In those days, since there was again a great crowd and they did not have anything to eat, He called the disciples to *Him* and said to them,

2 I am moved with compassion for the crowd, because for three days now they have remained with Me and they do not have anything to eat.

3 And if I send them away to their home hungry, they will faint on the way; and some of them have come from a distance.

4 And His disciples answered Him, Where will anyone be able to *get enough* to satisfy these people with bread here in *this* desolate place?

5 And He asked them, How many loaves do you have? And they said, Seven.

6 And He charged the crowd to recline on the ground. And taking the seven loaves, He gave thanks and broke *them*, and gave *them* to His disciples to set before *them*, and they set *them* before the crowd.

7 And they had a few small fish, and having blessed them, He said that these also should be set before *them*.

8 And they ate and were satisfied. And they took up the surplus of broken pieces, seven baskets.

9 And ¹there were about four thousand *people*. And He sent them away.

10 And immediately He got into the boat with His disciples and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

14. Not Giving a Sign to the Pharisees
8:11-13

11 And the Pharisees came out and began to dispute with Him, seeking from

Him a sign from heaven *and* tempting Him.

12 And He groaned deeply in His spirit and said, Why does this generation seek a sign? Truly I tell you, ¹No sign shall be given to this generation.

13 And leaving them, He again got into *a boat* and went away to the other side.

15. Warning concerning the Leaven of the Pharisees and of Herod
8:14-21

14 And they forgot to take bread, and except for one loaf, they did not have *any* with them in the boat.

15 And He charged them, saying, Watch! Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and the leaven of Herod.

16 And they reasoned with one another, ¹saying, *It is* because we do not have bread.

17 And Jesus, knowing *it*, said to them, Why are you reasoning because you have no bread? Do you not yet perceive nor understand? Do you have your heart hardened?

18 Having eyes, do you not see? And having ears, do you not hear? And do you not remember?

19 When I broke the five loaves for the five thousand, how many handbaskets full of broken pieces did you take up? They said to Him, Twelve.

20 And when *I broke* the seven for the four thousand, how many baskets filled with broken pieces did you take up? And they said, Seven.

21 And He said to them, Do you not yet understand?

16. Healing a Blind Man in Bethsaida
8:22-26

22 And they came to Bethsaida. And they brought to Him a blind man and entreated Him to touch him.

9¹ Some MSS read, those who had eaten. MSS read, that they had no bread.

12¹ Lit., If a sign shall be given. 16¹ Some

23 And He took hold of the hand of the blind man and led him forth outside the village. And He spat on his eyes and laid His hands on him and asked him, Do you see anything?

24 And he looked up and said, I see men, for I see *them* as trees, walking.

25 Then again He laid His hands upon his eyes, and *the man* looked intently and was restored, and he began to see all things clearly.

26 And He sent him to his house, saying, Do not even enter into the village¹.

17. Unveiling His Death and Resurrection
the First Time
8:27—9:1

27 And Jesus and His disciples went out into the villages of Caesarea Philippi. And on the way He questioned His disciples, saying to them, Who do men say that I am?

28 And they told Him, saying, John the Baptist; and others, Elijah; but others, one of the prophets.

29 And He questioned them, But you, who do you say that I am? Peter answered and said to Him, You are the Christ!

30 And He charged them not to tell anyone concerning Him.

31 And He began to teach them that the Son of Man must suffer many things and be rejected by the elders and the chief priests and the scribes and be killed and after three days rise.

32 And He spoke this word openly. And Peter took Him aside and began to rebuke Him.

33 But turning around and looking at His disciples, He rebuked Peter and said, Get behind Me, Satan! For you are not setting your mind on the things of God, but on the things of men.

34 And He called the crowd to *Him*

with His disciples and said to them, If anyone wants to follow after Me, let him deny himself and take up his cross and follow Me.

35 For whoever wants to save his soul-life shall lose it; but whoever will lose his soul-life for My sake and the gospel's shall save it.

36 For what does it profit a man to gain the whole world and forfeit his soul-life?

37 For what could a man give in exchange for his soul-life?

38 For whoever is ashamed of Me and of My words in this adulterous and sinful generation, the Son of Man also will be ashamed of him when He comes in the glory of His Father with the holy angels.

CHAPTER 9

1 And He said to them, Truly I say to you, there are some of those standing here who shall by no means taste death until they see the kingdom of God having come in power.

18. Being Transfigured on the Mount
9:2-13

2 And after six days Jesus took with *Him* Peter and James and John, and brought them up alone into a high mountain privately. And He was 'transfigured before them,

3 And His garments became sparkling, exceedingly white, such as no fuller on earth could whiten *them*.

4 And Elijah with Moses appeared to them, and they were conversing with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Rabbi, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tents, one for You and one for Moses and one for Elijah.

6 For he did not know what to answer, for they had become extremely frightened.

26¹ Some MSS add, nor tell it to anyone in the village. 2¹ Or, transformed.

7 And a cloud appeared, overshadowing them, and a voice came out of the cloud: This is My Son, the Beloved. Hear Him!

8 And suddenly, when they looked around, they no longer saw anyone, but Jesus only with them.

9 And as they were coming down from the mountain, He ordered them not to relate to anyone the things which they had seen, except when the Son of Man has risen from the dead.

10 And they kept the word, discussing among themselves what rising from the dead was.

11 And they asked Him, saying, Why do the scribes say that Elijah must come first?

12 And He said to them, Elijah does indeed come first and restore all things. And how *is it that* it is written of the Son of Man that He should suffer many things and be counted as nothing?

13 But I tell you that Elijah has indeed come, and they did to him the things that they wished, even as it is written of him.

19. Casting Out a Dumb Spirit
9:14-29

14 And when ¹they came to the disciples, they saw a great crowd around them, and some scribes disputing with them.

15 And immediately, when all the crowd saw Him, they were amazed, and they ran to *Him* and greeted Him.

16 And He questioned them, What are you disputing with them?

17 And one from the crowd answered Him, Teacher, I brought to You my son, who has a dumb spirit;

18 And wherever it seizes him, it ¹throws him down, and he foams at the mouth and

grinds his teeth; and he is wasting away. And I told Your disciples to cast it out, and they were not able.

19 And He answered them and said, O unbelieving generation! How long shall I be with you? How long shall I bear with you? Bring him to Me.

20 And they brought him to Him. And when it saw Him, the spirit immediately convulsed him greatly, and falling on the earth, he rolled about, foaming at the mouth.

21 And He questioned his father, How long has this been happening to him? And he said, From childhood.

22 And it has often thrown him both into fire and into water to destroy him. But if You can *do* anything, ¹have compassion on us and help us.

23 And Jesus said to him, ¹*You say*, If You can. All things are possible to him who believes.

24 Immediately, crying out, the father of the child said, I believe; help my unbelief!

25 And Jesus, seeing that a crowd was running together toward *them*, rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to it, Dumb and deaf spirit, I order you, come out of him and enter into him no more.

26 And after crying out and convulsing *him* terribly, it came out. And he became as though *he were* dead so that many said that he died.

27 But Jesus took hold of his hand and raised him, and he stood up.

28 And when He entered into the house, His disciples questioned Him privately, Why were we not able to cast it out?

29 And He said to them, This kind cannot come out by any means except prayer¹.

14¹ Some MSS have, He. 18¹ Or, tears him.

23¹ Or, Concerning this [lit., the] "If You can."

22¹ Or, help us, having compassion on us.

29¹ Some MSS add, and fasting.

20. Unveiling His Death
and Resurrection the Second Time
9:30-32

30 And they went out from there and passed through Galilee, and He did not want anyone to know about *it*,

31 For He was teaching His disciples. And He said to them, The Son of Man is being delivered into the hands of men, and they will kill Him; and when He has been killed, after three days He will rise.

32 But they did not understand this saying and were afraid to question Him.

21. Teaching concerning Humility
9:33-37

33 And they came to Capernaum. And when He was in the house, He questioned them, What were you reasoning about on the way?

34 And they were silent, for they had argued with one another on the way about who *was* greater.

35 And He sat down and called the twelve and said to them, If anyone wants to be first, he shall be the last of all and the servant of all.

36 And He took a little child and set him in their midst; and taking him into His arms, He said to them,

37 Whoever receives one of such little children because of My name, receives Me; and whoever receives Me, receives not Me but Him who sent Me.

22. Teaching concerning
Tolerance for Unity
9:38-50

38 John said to Him, Teacher, we saw

someone casting out demons in Your name, and we forbade him because he does not follow us.

39 But Jesus said, Do not forbid him, for there is no one who will do a work of power in My name and be able soon to speak evil of Me.

40 For he who is not against us is for us.

41 For whoever gives you a cup of water to drink because *you bear* the name that you are Christ's, truly I say to you that he shall by no means lose his reward.

42 And whoever stumbles one of these little ones who believe into Me, it is better for him if a ¹great millstone is placed around his neck and he is thrown into the sea.

43 And if your hand stumbles you, cut it off; it is better for you to enter into life maimed than to have two hands and go away into Gehenna, into unquenchable fire.

44 *See note 44¹.*

45 And if your foot stumbles you, cut it off; it is better for you to enter into life lame than to have two feet and be thrown into Gehenna¹.

46 *See note 46¹.*

47 And if your eye stumbles you, cast it out; it is better for you to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye than to have two eyes and be thrown into Gehenna,

48 Where their worm does not die and the fire is not quenched.

49 For everyone shall be salted with fire¹.

50 Salt is good, but if the salt becomes unsalty, with what will you restore its saltiness? Have salt in yourselves and be at peace with one another.

42¹ Lit., millstone (turned) by a donkey. 44¹ Some MSS insert v. 44, Where their worm does not die and the fire is not quenched. 45¹ Some MSS add, into unquenchable fire.

46¹ Some MSS insert v. 46, Where their worm does not die and the fire is not quenched.

49¹ Some MSS add, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

CHAPTER 10

23. Coming to Judea
10:1

1 And He rose up from there and came into the borders of Judea and beyond the Jordan; and again crowds came together to Him, and as He was accustomed, again He taught them.

24. Teaching against Divorce
10:2-12

2 And some Pharisees came and asked Him whether it was lawful for a man to ¹divorce a wife, so as to tempt Him.

3 And He answered and said to them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, Moses allowed *us* to write a certificate of divorce and divorce *her*.

5 And Jesus said to them, Because of your hardness of heart he wrote this commandment for you.

6 But from the beginning of creation, He made them male and female.

7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother ¹and shall be joined to his wife;

8 And the two shall be one flesh. So then they are no longer two, but one flesh.

9 Therefore what God has yoked together, let man not separate.

10 And in the house the disciples questioned Him again concerning this.

11 And He said to them, Whoever divorces his wife and marries another commits adultery against her.

12 And if she divorces her husband and marries another, she commits adultery.

25. Blessing Little Children
10:13-16

13 And they brought little children to

Him so that He might touch them, but the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Jesus, seeing *it*, was indignant and said to them, Allow the little children to come to Me. Do not forbid them, for of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Truly I say to you, whoever does not receive the kingdom of God like a little child shall by no means enter into it.

16 And taking them into His arms, He fervently blessed them, laying His hands on them.

26. Teaching concerning the Rich
and the Entrance
into the Kingdom of God
10:17-31

17 And as He went out into the road, someone ran to *Him* and kneeling before Him asked Him, Good Teacher, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jesus said to him, Why do you call Me good? No one is good except One—God.

19 You know the commandments: "Do not murder, do not commit adultery, do not steal, do not bear false witness, do not defraud, honor your father and mother."

20 And he said to Him, Teacher, all these things I have kept from my youth.

21 And Jesus, looking upon him, was moved with love for him and said to him, One thing you lack: go; the things you have, sell and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, follow Me¹.

22 And at the word his countenance fell, and he went away sorrowing, for he had many possessions.

23 And Jesus, looking around, said to His disciples, How difficult it will *be* for those who have riches to enter into the kingdom of God!

2¹ Lit., release. So in the succeeding verses. 7¹ Some MSS omit, and shall be joined to his wife. 21¹ Some MSS add, taking up the cross.

24 And the disciples were amazed at His words. But Jesus again answered and said to them, Children, how difficult it is 'for those who trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 It is easier for a camel to pass through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 But they were astonished beyond measure and said 'among themselves, Then who can be saved?

27 Looking upon them, Jesus said, With men it is impossible, but not with God, for all things are possible with God.

28 Peter began to say to Him, Behold, we have left all and followed You.

29 Jesus said, Truly I say to you, There is no one who has left house or brothers or sisters or mother or father or children or fields for My sake and for the gospel's sake,

30 But that he shall receive a hundred times as much now at this time, houses and brothers and sisters and mothers and children and fields, with persecutions, and in the coming age, eternal life.

31 But many first will be last, and the last first.

27. Unveiling His Death
and Resurrection the Third Time
10:32-34

32 Now they were on the road, going up to Jerusalem, and Jesus led *the way* before them. And they were amazed, and those who followed were afraid. And He took the twelve aside again and began to tell them the things that were about to happen to Him:

33 Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem, and the Son of Man will be delivered to the chief priests and to the scribes. And they will condemn Him to death and deliver Him to the Gentiles,

34 And they will mock Him and spit at

Him and scourge Him, and they will kill Him. And after three days He will rise.

28. Teaching concerning
the Way to the Throne
10:35-45

35 And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, came to Him, saying to Him, Teacher, we want You to do for us whatever we ask You.

36 And He said to them, What do you want Me to do for you?

37 And they said to Him, Grant to us to sit, one on Your right and one on Your left, in Your glory.

38 But Jesus said to them, You do not know what you are asking. Are you able to drink the cup which I drink, or to be baptized with the baptism with which I am baptized?

39 And they said to Him, We are able. And Jesus said to them, The cup which I drink you shall drink, and with the baptism with which I am baptized, you shall be baptized.

40 But to sit on My right or on My left is not Mine to give, but *it is for* those for whom it has been prepared.

41 And when the ten heard *this*, they began to be indignant concerning James and John.

42 And Jesus called them to Him and said to them, You know that those who are esteemed as rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them, and their great ones exercise authority over them.

43 But it is not so among you; but whoever wants to become great among you shall be your servant,

44 And whoever wants to be first among you shall be the slave of all.

45 For even the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve and to give His 'life as a ransom for many.

24¹ Some MSS omit, for those who trust in riches. 26¹ Some MSS read, to Him. 45¹ Or, soul.

29. Healing Bartimaeus
10:46-52

46 And they came to Jericho. And as He was going out from Jericho, as well as His disciples and a large crowd, the son of Timaeus, Bartimaeus, a blind beggar, sat by the road.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus the Nazarene, he began to cry out and say, Jesus, Son of David, have mercy on me!

48 And many rebuked him so that he would be silent, but he cried out much more, Son of David, have mercy on me!

49 And Jesus, standing still, said, Call him *here*. And they called the blind man, saying to him, Take courage. Rise. He is calling you.

50 And throwing his garment aside, he leaped up and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered him and said, What do you want Me to do for you? And the blind man said to Him, Rabboni, that I may receive *my* sight!

52 And Jesus said to him, Go; your faith has healed you. And immediately he received *his* sight and followed Him on the road.

CHAPTER 11

III. The Preparation of the Slave-Savior for His Redemptive Service 11:1—14:42

A. Entering into Jerusalem and Lodging in Bethany 11:1-11

1 And when they drew near to Jerusalem, at Bethphage and Bethany, at the Mount of Olives, He sent two of His disciples,

2 And said to them, Go into the village opposite you, and immediately upon entering into it, you will find a colt tied, on which no man has yet sat; untie it and bring *it*.

14¹ Lit., for the age.

3 And if anyone says to you, Why are you doing this? say, The Lord has need of it and will immediately send it here again.

4 And they went away and found a colt tied by a door, outside on the street, and they untied it.

5 And some of the ones standing there said to them, What are you doing untying the colt?

6 And they spoke to them even as Jesus had said. And they let them *do it*.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus and threw their garments on it, and He sat on it.

8 And many spread their garments in the road, and others *spread* layers of branches full of tender leaves, having cut *them* out of the fields.

9 And those who went before and those who followed cried out, Hosanna! Blessed *is* He who comes in the name of the Lord!

10 Blessed *is* the coming kingdom of our father David! Hosanna in the highest!

11 And He entered into Jerusalem, into the temple; and when He had looked around at all things, since the hour was already late, He went out to Bethany with the twelve.

B. Cursing the Fig Tree and Cleansing the Temple 11:12-26

12 And on the next day, when they had gone out from Bethany, He became hungry.

13 And seeing at a distance a fig tree having leaves, He came *to see* if perhaps He would find anything on it. And when He came to it, He found nothing except leaves, for it was not the season for figs.

14 And He answered and said to it, May no one eat fruit from you ¹forever! And His disciples heard *it*.

15 And they came to Jerusalem. And He entered into the temple and began to cast out those who were selling and those who were buying in the temple, and He overturned the tables of the money changers and the seats of those who were selling the doves;

16 And He would not let anyone carry a vessel through the temple.

17 And He taught and said to them, Is it not written, "My house shall be called a house of prayer for all the nations"? But you have made it a den of robbers.

18 And the chief priests and the scribes heard *this*, and they sought how they might destroy Him, for they feared Him, for all the crowd was astounded at His teaching.

19 And *every day* when evening fell, they went outside the city.

20 And as they passed by in the morning, they saw the fig tree withered from the roots.

21 And Peter remembered and said to Him, Rabbi, behold, the fig tree which You cursed has withered.

22 And Jesus answered and said to them, Have faith in God.

23 Truly I say to you that whoever says to this mountain, Be taken up and cast into the sea, and does not doubt in his heart, but believes that what he says happens, he will have it.

24 For this *reason* I say to you, All things that you pray and ask, believe that you have received *them*, and you will have them.

25 And when you stand praying, forgive, if you have anything against anyone, so that your Father who is in the heavens may also forgive you your offenses.

26 ¹But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father who is in the heavens forgive your offenses.

C. Being Tested and Examined

11:27—12:44

1. By the Chief Priests, Scribes, and Elders
11:27—12:12

27 And they came again to Jerusalem. And as He was walking in the temple, the chief priests and the scribes and the elders came to Him,

28 And said to Him, By what authority do You do these things, or who gave You this authority to do these things?

29 And Jesus said to them, I will question you about one thing; answer Me and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

30 The baptism of John, was it from heaven or from men? Answer Me.

31 And they reasoned with one another saying, If we say, From heaven, He will say, Why then did you not believe him?

32 But should we say, From men?—they feared the crowd, for all held that John was really a prophet.

33 And they answered Jesus and said, We do not know. And Jesus said to them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAPTER 12

1 And He began to speak to them in parables: A man planted a vineyard and put a hedge around *it* and dug a vat for a winepress and built a tower; and he leased it out to vinedressers and went abroad.

2 And he sent a slave to the vinedressers at the *proper* time so that from the vinedressers he might take of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they took him and beat *him* and sent *him* away empty-handed.

4 And again he sent to them another slave; and that one they struck on the head and dishonored.

26¹ Some MSS omit this verse.

5 And he sent another, and that one they killed; and *so with* many others, beating some and killing others.

6 He had yet one, a beloved son; he sent him to them last, saying, They will respect my son.

7 But those vinedressers said to one another, This is the heir. Come, let us kill him, and the inheritance will be ours!

8 And they took *him* and killed him and threw him out of the vineyard.

9 What then will the master of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the vinedressers and will give the vineyard to others.

10 Have you not even read this Scripture, "The stone which the builders rejected, this has become the head of the corner.

11 This was from the Lord, and it is marvelous in our eyes"?

12 And they sought to seize Him, yet they feared the crowd, for they perceived that *it was* with them in view *that* He spoke the parable. And leaving Him, they went away.

2. By the Pharisees and Herodians
12:13-17

13 And they sent to Him some of the Pharisees and Herodians that they might catch Him in *His* speech.

14 And they came and said to Him, Teacher, we know that You are true and 'do not fear anyone, for You do not regard the person of men, but teach the way of God in truth. Is it lawful to give tribute to Caesar, or not? Should we give, or should we not give?

15 But He, knowing their hypocrisy, said to them, Why do you tempt Me? Bring Me a denarius that I may look at *it*.

16 And they brought *one*. And He said to them, Whose is this image and inscription? And they said to Him, Caesar's.

17 And Jesus said to them, The things that are Caesar's render to Caesar, and the things that are God's to God. And they marveled greatly at Him.

3. By the Sadducees
12:18-27

18 And some Sadducees came to Him, who say that there is no resurrection, and they questioned Him, saying,

19 Teacher, Moses wrote for us that if anyone's brother dies and leaves a wife behind and leaves no child, his brother should take the wife and raise up seed to his brother.

20 There were seven brothers. And the first took a wife, and when he died, he left no seed;

21 And the second took her and died, leaving behind no seed; and the third similarly;

22 And the seven left no seed. Last of all the woman also died.

23 In the resurrection, when they rise, whose wife will she be? For the seven had her *as* wife.

24 Jesus said to them, *Is it* not because of this *that* you err, that you do not know the Scriptures nor the power of God?

25 For when they rise from the dead, they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are like angels in the heavens.

26 But concerning the dead, that they are raised, have you not read in the book of Moses, *in the section* concerning the bush, how God spoke to him, saying, "I am the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob"?

27 He is not the God of the dead, but of the living. You err greatly.

4. By a Scribe
12:28-34

28 And one of the scribes approached and heard them disputing; *and* perceiving

14¹ Lit., it does not matter to You concerning anyone.

that He answered them well, he questioned Him, Which is the first commandment of all?

29 Jesus answered, The first is: "Hear, Israel: the Lord our God is one Lord;

30 And you shall love the Lord your God from your whole heart and from your whole soul and from your whole mind and from your whole strength."

31 The second is this: "You shall love your neighbor as yourself." There is no other commandment greater than these.

32 And the scribe said to Him, Well said, Teacher; in truth You have said that He is one and there is not another besides Him;

33 And to love Him from the whole heart and from the whole understanding and from the whole strength and to love one's neighbor as himself is much more than all the burnt offerings and sacrifices.

34 And Jesus, seeing that he answered intelligently, said to him, You are not far from the kingdom of God. And no one dared to question Him anymore.

5. Muzzling All the Mouths
12:35-37

35 And Jesus, while He was teaching in the temple, answered and said, How is it that the scribes say that the Christ is the son of David?

36 David himself said in the Holy Spirit, "The Lord said to my Lord, Sit at My right hand until I put Your enemies underneath Your feet."

37 David himself calls Him Lord, and how is He his son? And the great crowd heard Him gladly.

6. Warning against the Scribes
12:38-40

38 And in His teaching He said, Beware of the scribes, who like to walk around

in long robes, and like greetings in the marketplaces

39 And chief seats in the synagogues and places of honor at the dinners,

40 Who devour the widows' houses, and for a pretense make long prayers. These shall receive greater judgment.

7. Praising the Poor Widow
12:41-44

41 And He sat down opposite the treasury and watched how the crowd cast money into the treasury. And many rich people cast in much.

42 And one poor widow came and cast in two lepta, which is a quadrans.

43 And He called His disciples to Him and said to them, Truly I say to you that this poor widow has cast in more than all those who were casting into the treasury,

44 For they all cast in out of their surplus, but she, out of her lack, has cast in all that she had, her whole living.

CHAPTER 13

D. Preparing the Disciples for His Death
13:1—14:42

1. Telling Them the Things to Come
13:1-37

1 And as He was going out of the temple, one of His disciples said to Him, Teacher, behold, what wonderful stones and what wonderful buildings!

2 And Jesus said to him, Do you see these great buildings? There shall by no means be left here a stone upon a stone which shall not be thrown down.

3 And as He sat on the Mount of Olives opposite the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked Him privately,

4 Tell us, when will these things be? And what will be the sign when all these things are about to be accomplished?

40¹ Or, punishment, condemnation. 41¹ Lit., copper. 1¹ Or, what manner of stones...

5 And Jesus began to say to them, See that no one leads you astray.

6 Many will come in My name, saying, I am *the Christ!* and will lead many astray.

7 And when you hear of wars and rumors of wars, do not be alarmed; it must happen, but the end is not yet.

8 For nation will rise up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; there will be earthquakes in various places; there will be famines. These things are the beginning of birth pangs.

9 But you, take heed to yourselves. They will deliver you to sanhedrins, and in the synagogues you will be beaten, and before governors and kings you will stand for My sake, for a testimony to them.

10 Yet the gospel must first be proclaimed to all the nations.

11 And when they lead you *away* and deliver you up, do not be anxious beforehand *about* what you should speak¹, but whatever is given to you in that hour, speak that; for it is not you who are speaking, but the Holy Spirit.

12 And brother will deliver up brother to death, and a father *his* child; and children will rise up against *their* parents and put them to death.

13 And you will be hated by all on account of My name. But he who has endured to the end, this one shall be saved.

14 But when you see the abomination of desolation¹ standing where it should not (let him who reads understand), then let those in Judea flee to the mountains;

15 And let him who is on the housetop not come down, nor enter in, to take anything out of his house;

16 And let him who is in the field not turn back to take his garment.

17 But woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing *babies* in those days.

18 And pray that ¹it may not happen in winter,

19 For those days will be *a time of tribulation* such as has not occurred from the beginning of the creation which God created until now, nor shall by any means *ever* occur.

20 And unless the Lord had shortened the days, no flesh would be saved; but on account of the chosen, whom He chose, He shortened the days.

21 And then if anyone says to you, Behold, here is the Christ! Behold, there! do not believe *it*.

22 For false Christs and false prophets will arise and will ¹show signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, the chosen.

23 But you, beware; ¹I have told you all things beforehand.

24 But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light,

25 And the stars will be falling out of heaven, and the powers in the heavens will be shaken.

26 And then they will see the Son of Man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

27 And then He will send the angels, and He will gather together His chosen from the four winds, from the end of the earth to the end of heaven.

28 But learn the parable from the fig tree: as soon as its branch has become tender and puts forth its leaves, you know that the summer is near.

29 So also you, when you see these things happening, know that it is near, at the doors.

11¹ Some MSS insert, nor premeditate. 14¹ Some MSS add, which is spoken of by Daniel the prophet. 18¹ Some MSS read, your flight. 22¹ Lit., give. 23¹ Some MSS add, behold.

30 Truly I say to you that this generation shall by no means pass away until all these things happen.

31 Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words shall by no means pass away.

32 But concerning that day or hour, no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but the Father.

33 Beware, be alert¹; for you do not know when the time is.

34 *It is like a man who is about to go abroad, having left his house and given to his slaves authority, to each his work, and who commanded the doorkeeper to watch.*

35 Watch therefore, for you do not know when the Master of the house comes, whether in the evening or at midnight or at cockcrow or in the morning;

36 Lest He come suddenly and find you sleeping.

37 And what I say to you, I say to all: Watch!

CHAPTER 14

2. Being Conspired Against, Betrayed, and Loved 14:1-11

1 Now the Passover and the *Feast of Unleavened Bread* were two days away. And the chief priests and the scribes were seeking a way to seize Him by craftiness and kill *Him*,

2 For they said, Not at the feast, lest there be a tumult by the people.

3 And while He was in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as He reclined *at table*, a woman came, having an alabaster flask of ointment, of very costly pure nard, and she broke the alabaster flask and poured *it* over His head.

4 But there were some who were indignantly commenting among themselves: Why has this waste of the ointment been made?

5 For this ointment could have been sold for over three hundred denarii and given to the poor. And they were infuriated with her.

6 But Jesus said, Leave her alone. Why do you trouble her? She has done a noble deed on Me.

7 For you always have the poor with you, and whenever you want, you can do good for them. But you do not always have Me.

8 ¹She has done what she could; she has ²anointed My body beforehand for the burial.

9 And truly I say to you, Wherever the gospel is proclaimed in the whole world, what this woman has done shall also be told as a memorial of her.

10 And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went off to the chief priests to deliver Him up to them.

11 And when they heard *this*, they rejoiced and promised to give him money. And he sought a way to deliver Him up opportunely.

3. Instituting His Supper 14:12-26

12 And on the first day of the *Feast of Unleavened Bread*, when they sacrificed the passover, His disciples said to Him, Where do You want us to go and prepare so that You may eat the passover?

13 And He sent two of His disciples and said to them, Go into the city, and a man carrying a jar of water will meet you; follow him;

14 And wherever he enters, say to the master of the house, The Teacher says, Where is My guest room, where I may eat the passover with My disciples?

15 And he will show you a large upper room, furnished *and* ready. And there prepare for us.

33¹ Some MSS add, and pray. 8¹ Lit., What she had she did. 8² Or, anticipated (or, taken occasion) to anoint My body for the burial.

16 And the disciples went out and came into the city and found *it* even as He had told them, and they prepared the passover.

17 And when evening fell, He came with the twelve.

18 And as they were reclining *at table* and eating, Jesus said, Truly I say to you that one of you will betray Me, one who is eating with Me.

19 They began to be grieved and to say to Him one by one, Surely not I?¹

20 And He said to them, *It will be* one of the twelve, one who dips with Me in the dish.

21 For the Son of Man is going away, even as it is written concerning Him, but woe to that man through whom the Son of Man is betrayed! It would have been good for that man if he had not been born.

22 And as they were eating, He took bread and blessed *it*, and He broke *it* and gave *it* to them, and said, Take; this is My body.

23 And He took a cup and gave thanks, and He gave *it* to them; and they all drank of it.

24 And He said to them, This is My blood of the covenant, which is being poured out for many.

25 Truly I say to you, I shall by no means drink of the product of the vine anymore until that day when I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 And after singing a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives.

4. Warning the Disciples
14:27-31

27 And Jesus said to them, You will all be stumbled¹, because it is written, "I will smite the Shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered."

28 But after I have been raised, I will go before you into Galilee.

29 But Peter said to Him, Even if all will be stumbled, yet I will not!

30 And Jesus said to him, Truly I say to you that today in this night, before a rooster crows twice, you will deny Me three times.

31 But he went on speaking more intensely, *Even* if I must die with You, I will by no means deny You! And they all said similarly.

5. Experiencing Gethsemane—
Charging the Disciples to Watch and Pray
14:32-42

32 And they came to a place named Gethsemane, and He said to His disciples, Sit here while I pray.

33 And He took Peter and James and John with Him and began to be awestruck and deeply distressed.

34 And He said to them, My soul is exceedingly sorrowful, even to death. Remain here and watch.

35 And going forward a little, He fell on the ground and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour would pass from Him.

36 And He said, Abba Father, all things are possible to You; remove this cup from Me; yet not what I will, but what You *will*.

37 And He came and found them sleeping. And He said to Peter, Simon, are you sleeping? Were you not able to watch for one hour?

38 Watch and pray that you may not come into temptation. The spirit is willing, but the flesh is weak.

39 And going away again, He prayed, saying the same thing.

40 And coming again, He found them sleeping, for their eyes were very heavy. And they did not know what to answer Him.

19¹ Some MSS add, and another, Surely not I? 27¹ Some MSS add, because of Me this night.

41 And He came the third time and said to them, Are you still sleeping and resting? It is enough. The hour has come; behold, the Son of Man is being delivered into the hands of sinners.

42 Arise, let us be going. Behold, the one betraying Me has drawn near.

IV. The Death and Resurrection of the Slave-Savior for the Accomplishing of God's Redemption
14:43—16:18

A. His Death
14:43—15:47

1. Arrested
14:43-52

43 And immediately, while He was still speaking, Judas, one of the twelve, appeared, and with him a crowd with swords and clubs, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.

44 Now the one who was betraying Him had given them a signal, saying, Whomever I kiss, He is the one. Seize Him and lead Him away securely.

45 And when he came, he immediately approached Him and said, Rabbi! and kissed Him affectionately.

46 And they laid hands on Him and seized Him.

47 But a certain one of those standing by drew his sword and struck the slave of the high priest, and took off his ear.

48 And Jesus answered and said to them, Have you come out as against a robber with swords and clubs to arrest Me?

49 Day after day I was with you in the temple teaching and you did not seize Me. But may the Scriptures be fulfilled.

50 And they all left Him and fled.

51 And a certain young man was accompanying Him, clothed with a linen cloth over his naked body; and they seized him.

52 But he left the linen cloth behind and fled naked.

2. Judged
14:53—15:15

A. By the Jewish Leaders, Representing the Jews
14:53-72

53 And they led Jesus away to the high priest, and all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes came together.

54 And Peter followed Him at a distance until *he was* within the courtyard of the high priest. And he was *there* sitting with the attendants and warming himself in the light of the fire.

55 Now the chief priests and the whole Sanhedrin were seeking testimony against Jesus in order to put Him to death, and they could not find it.

56 For many gave false testimony against Him, yet the testimonies were not consistent.

57 And some stood up and testified falsely against Him, saying,

58 We heard Him say, I will destroy this temple made with hands, and in three days I will build another made without hands.

59 And neither in this regard was their testimony consistent.

60 And the high priest stood up in the midst and questioned Jesus, saying, Do You not answer anything? What is *this that* these testify against You?

61 But He was silent and did not answer anything. Again the high priest questioned Him and said to Him, Are You the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

62 And Jesus said, I am. And you shall see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of Power and coming with the clouds of heaven.

63 And the high priest, tearing his garments, said, What further need do we have of witnesses?

63¹ Lit., tunics.

64 You heard the blasphemy! How does it appear to you? And they all condemned Him of being worthy of death.

65 And some began to spit at Him and to blindfold His face and to beat Him with their fists and to say to Him, Prophesy! And the attendants, slapping *Him* about, took Him.

66 And while Peter was below in the courtyard, one of the servant girls of the high priest came,

67 And seeing Peter warming himself, she looked at him and said, You also were with the Nazarene, Jesus.

68 But he denied *it*, saying, I neither know nor understand what you are talking about. And he went outside into the forecourt, and a rooster crowed.

69 And the servant girl, seeing him, began again to say to those standing by, This man is *one* of them!

70 But again he denied *it*. And after a little while, those standing by again said to Peter, Surely you are *one* of them, for you are a Galilean as well¹.

71 But he began to ¹curse and to swear, I do not know this man of whom you speak!

72 And immediately a rooster crowed a second time. And Peter remembered the word, how Jesus had said to him, Before a rooster crows twice, you will deny Me three times. And thinking upon it, he wept.

CHAPTER 15

b. By the Roman Governor,
Representing the Gentiles
15:1-15

1 And immediately in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole

Sanhedrin, and having bound Jesus, they led *Him* away and delivered *Him* to Pilate.

2 And Pilate questioned Him, Are You the King of the Jews? And answering him, He said, *It is as* you say.

3 And the chief priests accused Him of many things.

4 And Pilate again questioned Him, saying, Do You answer nothing? See how many things they are accusing You of.

5 But Jesus made no further answer, so that Pilate marveled.

6 Now at the feasts he released to them one prisoner whom they requested.

7 And there was one named Barabbas, bound with the insurrectionists who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the crowd ¹came up and began to ask *him to do* even as he had been accustomed to do for them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Do you want me to release to you the King of the Jews?

10 For he knew that *it was* because of envy *that* the chief priests had delivered Him up.

11 But the chief priests stirred up the crowd that instead he should release Barabbas to them.

12 And Pilate again answered and said to them, What then do you want me to do with Him whom you call the King of the Jews?

13 And again they cried out, Crucify Him!

14 But Pilate said to them, Why, what evil has He done? But they cried out the more, Crucify Him!

15 And Pilate, wishing to satisfy the crowd, released to them Barabbas and scourged Jesus and delivered *Him* up to be crucified.

70¹ Some MSS add, and your speech is similar. 71¹ I.e., to put himself under a curse.

8¹ Some MSS read, cried out.

3. Crucified
15:16-41

16 And the soldiers led Him away with-
in the courtyard, that is, the praetorium,
and called together the whole cohort.

17 And they clothed Him in purple and
wove a thorny crown and put it ¹around
His *head*.

18 And they began to salute Him: Re-
joice, King of the Jews!

19 And they beat His head with a reed
and spat at Him. And kneeling down, they
bowed before Him.

20 And when they had mocked Him,
they stripped Him of the purple and put
His garments on Him. And they led Him
out to crucify Him.

21 And they compelled a certain pass-
erby coming from the country, Simon a
Cyrenian, the father of Alexander and
Rufus, to take up His cross.

22 And they brought Him to the place
Golgotha, which is interpreted, the Place
of a Skull.

23 And they ¹tried to give Him wine
mixed with myrrh, but He did not take *it*.

24 And they crucified Him and divided
His garments, casting lots for them *to see*
what each should take.

25 Now it was the third hour and they
crucified Him.

26 And there was an inscription of the
charge against Him inscribed: THE KING
OF THE JEWS.

27 And with Him they crucified two
robbers, one on His right and one on His
left.

28 ¹And the Scripture was fulfilled
which says, "And He was counted with
the lawless."

29 And those who were passing by blas-
phemed Him, wagging their heads and

saying, Aha! You who destroy the temple
and build *it* in three days,

30 Save Yourself and come down from
the cross!

31 Likewise also the chief priests with
the scribes mocked *Him* with one another
and said, He saved others; Himself He
cannot save.

32 Let the Christ, the King of Israel,
come down now from the cross that we
may see and believe. Those who were cru-
cified with Him also reproached Him.

33 And when the sixth hour came, dark-
ness fell over the whole land until the
ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried
with a loud voice, ¹Eloi, Eloi, lama sa-
bachthani? which is interpreted, My God,
My God, why have You forsaken Me?

35 And some of those standing by heard
this and said, Behold, He is calling for
Elijah.

36 And someone ran and filled a sponge
with vinegar, and putting *it* on a reed,
gave *it* to Him to drink, saying, Let *Him*
be. Let us see if Elijah is coming to take
Him down.

37 And Jesus let out a loud cry and
expired.

38 And the veil of the temple was split
in two from top to bottom.

39 And the centurion standing by oppo-
site Him, seeing that He expired in this
way, said, Truly this man was the Son of
God.

40 And there were also some women
looking on from a distance, among whom
were Mary the Magdalene, and Mary the
mother of the ¹younger James and of Joses,
and Salome,

41 Who, when He was in Galilee, fol-
lowed Him and ministered to Him, as

17¹ Or, upon Him. 23¹ Or, offered Him wine. 28¹ Most important MSS omit this verse.

34¹ Aramaic. 40¹ Or, smaller.

well as many other women who came up with Him to Jerusalem.

4. Buried
15:42-47

42 And when evening had fallen, since it was *the day of preparation*, that is, the *day* before the Sabbath,

43 Joseph, the honorable member of the Council, from Arimathea, who was also himself awaiting the kingdom of God, came; and gathering courage, he went in to Pilate and asked for the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marveled that He had already died, and calling to *him* the centurion, he questioned him whether He had been dead long.

45 And when he found out from the centurion, he granted the corpse to Joseph.

46 And *Joseph* purchased a piece of fine linen, took Him down, and wrapped *Him* in the fine linen. And he laid Him in a tomb which was hewn out of rock and rolled a stone against the door of the tomb.

47 And Mary the Magdalene and Mary the *mother* of Joses saw where He was laid.

CHAPTER 16

B. His Resurrection 16:1-18

1. Discovered by Three Sisters vv. 1-8

1 And when the Sabbath was past, Mary the Magdalene, and Mary the *mother* of James, and Salome bought spices so that they might come and anoint Him.

2 And very early on the first day of the week, they came to the tomb as the sun rose.

3 And they said to one another, Who

will roll away the stone for us from the door of the tomb?

4 And when they looked up, they saw that the stone had been rolled away, for it was extremely large.

5 And when they entered into the tomb, they saw a young man sitting on the right, clothed in a white robe, and they were alarmed.

6 And he said to them, Do not be alarmed. You are seeking Jesus the Nazarene, who has been crucified. He has been raised; He is not here. Behold the place where they laid Him.

7 But go, tell His disciples and Peter that He is going before you into Galilee. There you will see Him, even as He told you.

8 And they went out and fled from the tomb, for trembling and astonishment had seized them. And they said nothing to anyone, for they were afraid.

2. Appearing to Mary vv. 9-11

9 ¹Now after He had risen early on the first day of the week, He appeared first to Mary the Magdalene, from whom He had cast out seven demons.

10 She went and reported to those who had been with Him, *who were* mourning and weeping.

11 And when they heard that He was alive and had been seen by her, they did not believe.

3. Appearing to Two Disciples vv. 12-13

12 And after these things, He appeared in a different form to two of them as they were walking on their way into the countryside.

13 And they went away and reported to

⁹ Many ancient MSS omit vv. 9-20.

the rest, but they did not believe them either.

4. Appearing to the Eleven Disciples and Charging Them with the Universal Spreading of the Gospel
vv. 14-18

14 And afterward He appeared to the eleven as they were reclining *at table*, and He reproached their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they did not believe those who had seen Him after He had risen.

15 And He said to them, Go into all the world and proclaim the gospel to all the creation.

16 He who believes and is baptized shall be saved, but he who does not believe shall be condemned.

17 And these signs will accompany those who believe: in My name they will

cast out demons; they will speak with new tongues;

18 They will pick up serpents; and if they drink anything deadly, it shall by no means harm them; they will lay hands on the sick, and they will be well.

V. The Ascension of the Slave-Savior for His Exaltation
16:19

19 So then the Lord Jesus, after speaking to them, was taken up into heaven and sat at the right hand of God.

VI. The Slave-Savior's Universal Spreading of the Gospel through His Disciples
16:20

20 And they went out and preached everywhere, the Lord working with *them* and confirming the word by the accompanying signs.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO LUKE

OUTLINE

- I. Introduction—1:1-4
- II. The preparation of the Man-Savior in His humanity with His divinity—1:5—4:13
 - A. His forerunner's conception—1:5-25
 - B. His conception—1:26-56
 - C. His forerunner's birth and youth—1:57-80
 - D. His birth—2:1-20
 - E. His youth—2:21-52
 1. Circumcised and named—v. 21
 2. Presented and adored—vv. 22-39
 3. Growing and advancing—vv. 40-52
 - F. His inauguration—3:1—4:13
 1. Introduced—3:1-20
 2. Baptized—3:21
 3. Anointed—3:22
 4. His status—3:23-38
 5. His test—4:1-13
- III. The ministry of the Man-Savior in His human virtues with His divine attributes—4:14—19:27
 - A. In Galilee—4:14—9:50
 1. Proclaiming the jubilee of grace—4:14-30
 2. Carrying out His fourfold commission—teaching, casting out demons, healing, and preaching—4:31-44
 3. Attracting the occupied—5:1-11
 4. Cleansing the contaminated—5:12-16
 5. Healing the paralytic—5:17-26
 6. Calling the despised—5:27-39
 7. Breaking the deformed sabbatical regulation for people's satisfaction and liberation—6:1-11
 8. Appointing twelve apostles—6:12-16
 9. Teaching His disciples the highest morality—6:17-49
 10. Curing the dying one—7:1-10

11. Showing pity to the weeping widow by raising up her only son—7:11-17
12. Strengthening His forerunner—7:18-35
13. Forgiving sinners—7:36-50
14. Ministered to by women—8:1-3
15. Teaching with parables—8:4-18
16. Identifying His real relatives—8:19-21
17. Quelling the storm—8:22-25
18. Casting out a legion of demons—8:26-39
19. Healing a woman with a flow of blood and raising up a dead girl—8:40-56
20. Sending the twelve apostles to spread His ministry—9:1-9
21. Feeding the five thousand—9:10-17
22. Recognized as the Christ—9:18-21
23. Unveiling His death and resurrection the first time—9:22-26
24. Transfigured on the mount—9:27-36
25. Casting a demon out of a man's son—9:37-43a
26. Unveiling His death the second time—9:43b-45
27. Teaching concerning humility and tolerance—9:46-50
- B. From Galilee to Jerusalem—9:51—19:27
 1. Rejected by the Samaritans—9:51-56
 2. Instructing people how to follow Him—9:57-62
 3. Appointing seventy disciples to spread His ministry—10:1-24
 4. Portraying Himself as the good Samaritan with the highest morality—10:25-37
 5. Received by Martha—10:38-42
 6. Teaching concerning prayer—11:1-13
 7. Rejected by the evil generation—11:14-32
 8. Warning not to remain in darkness—11:33-36
 9. Rebuking the Pharisees and lawyers—11:37-54
 10. Warning to beware of the Pharisees' hypocrisy and concerning the denial of the Man-Savior—12:1-12
 11. Warning not to be covetous—12:13-34
 12. Teaching to be watchful and faithful—12:35-48
 13. Longing to be released through His death—12:49-53
 14. Teaching concerning the discernment of time—12:54-59
 15. Teaching concerning repentance—13:1-9
 16. Healing a bent-double woman on the Sabbath—13:10-17
 17. Teaching concerning the kingdom of God as a grain of mustard and as leaven—13:18-21
 18. Teaching concerning the entrance into the kingdom of God—13:22-30

19. Journeying uninterrupted toward Jerusalem—13:31-35
20. Healing a man of dropsy on the Sabbath—14:1-6
21. Teaching the invited and the inviting one—14:7-14
22. Teaching concerning the acceptance of God's invitation—14:15-24
23. Teaching how to follow the Man-Savior—14:25-35
24. Unveiling the saving love of the Triune God toward sinners—15:1-32
 - a. By the parable of a shepherd seeking a sheep—vv. 1-7
 - b. By the parable of a woman seeking a coin—vv. 8-10
 - c. By the parable of a father receiving his son—vv. 11-32
25. Teaching to be prudent stewards—16:1-13
26. Teaching concerning the entrance into the kingdom of God—16:14-18
27. Warning the rich—16:19-31
28. Teaching concerning stumbling, forgiveness, and faith—17:1-6
29. Teaching concerning service—17:7-10
30. Cleansing ten lepers—17:11-19
31. Teaching concerning the kingdom of God and the rapture of the overcomers—17:20-37
32. Teaching concerning persistent prayer—18:1-8
33. Teaching concerning the entrance into the kingdom of God—18:9-30
 - a. Humbling oneself—vv. 9-14
 - b. Being like a little child—vv. 15-17
 - c. Renouncing all and following the Man-Savior—vv. 18-30
34. Unveiling His death and resurrection the third time—18:31-34
35. Healing a blind man near Jericho—18:35-43
36. Saving Zaccheus—19:1-10
37. Teaching concerning faithfulness—19:11-27

IV. The Man-Savior's presentation of Himself to death for redemption—19:28—22:46

- A. Entering into Jerusalem triumphantly—19:28-40
- B. Lamenting over Jerusalem—19:41-44
- C. Cleansing the temple and teaching in it—19:45-48
- D. Passing through the final examinations—20:1—21:4
 1. Of the chief priests, scribes, and elders—20:1-19
 2. Of the Pharisees and Herodians—20:20-26
 3. Of the Sadducees—20:27-38
 4. Muzzling all the examiners—20:39-44
 5. Warning against the scribes—20:45-47
 6. Praising the poor widow—21:1-4

E. Preparing the disciples for His death—21:5—22:46

1. Telling them of things to come—21:5-36
 - a. The destruction of the temple—vv. 5-6
 - b. The plagues between His ascension and the great tribulation—vv. 7-11
 - c. The persecution of His disciples in the church age—vv. 12-19
 - d. The great tribulation and His coming—vv. 20-27
 - e. The disciples' redemption and the overcomers' rapture—vv. 28-36
2. Teaching daily in the temple—21:37-38
3. His opposers conspiring to kill Him and a false disciple plotting to betray Him—22:1-6
4. Instituting His supper that the disciples might participate in His death—22:7-23
5. Teaching the disciples concerning humility and foretelling what will happen to them—22:24-38
6. Praying concerning the sufferings of His death and charging the disciples to pray—22:39-46

V. **The death of the Man-Savior—22:47—23:56**

- A. Arrested—22:47-65
(Denied by Peter—vv. 54b-62)
- B. Judged—22:66—23:25
 1. By the Jewish Sanhedrin—22:66-71
 2. By the Roman rulers—23:1-25
- C. Crucified—23:26-49
 1. Suffering the persecution of men—vv. 26-43
 2. Suffering the judgment of God for sinners to accomplish a vicarious death for them—vv. 44-49
- D. Buried—23:50-56

VI. **The resurrection of the Man-Savior—24:1-49**

- A. Discovered by the women—vv. 1-11
- B. Investigated and confirmed by Peter—v. 12
- C. Appearing to two disciples—vv. 13-35
- D. Appearing to the apostles and those with them and commissioning them—vv. 36-49

VII. **The ascension of the Man-Savior—24:50-53**

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO LUKE

Subject:

The Gospel of the Forgiveness of Sins—
Proving That Jesus Christ Is the Man-Savior

CHAPTER 1

I. Introduction 1:1-4

1 Inasmuch as many have undertaken to ¹draw up a narrative concerning the matters which have been fully accomplished among us,

2 Even as those who from the beginning became eyewitnesses and ¹ministers of the word have delivered *them* to us,

3 It seemed good to me also, having carefully investigated all things from the first, to write *them* out for you in an orderly fashion, most excellent Theophilus,

4 So that you may fully know the certainty of the things concerning which you were instructed.

II. The Preparation of the Man-Savior in His Humanity with His Divinity 1:5—4:13

A. His Forerunner's Conception 1:5-25

5 In the days of Herod, king of Judea, there was a certain priest named Zachariah, of the course of Abijah; and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elizabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before

God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord, blameless.

7 And they had no child, because Elizabeth was barren, and they were both advanced in their days.

8 And while he served as priest in the order of his course before God,

9 According to the custom of the priestly service, the lot fell to him to enter into the temple of the Lord and burn incense.

10 And all the multitude of the people were praying outside at the hour of the burning of incense.

11 And an angel of the Lord appeared to him, standing at the right side of the altar of incense.

12 And Zachariah was troubled when he saw *him*, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said to him, Do not be afraid, Zachariah, because your petition has been heard, and your wife Elizabeth will bear you a son, and you shall call his name John.

14 And you will have joy and exultation, and many will rejoice at his birth.

15 For he will be great in the sight of the Lord, and he shall by no means drink wine and liquor. And he will be filled with the Holy Spirit, even from his mother's womb,

16 And many of the sons of Israel he will turn to the Lord their God.

1¹ Or, set in order. **2**¹ Lit., servants.

17 And *it is he who* will go before Him in the spirit and power of Elijah to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the prudence of the righteous, to prepare for the Lord a people made ready.

18 And Zachariah said to the angel, By what shall I know this? For I am an old man and my wife is advanced in ¹years.

19 And the angel answered and said to him, I am Gabriel, who stands before God, and I was sent to speak to you and to announce the good news of these things to you.

20 And behold, you shall be silent and not able to speak until the day that these things happen, because you did not believe my words, which will be fulfilled in their time.

21 And the people were waiting for Zachariah, and they marveled at his delaying in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he was not able to speak to them, and they realized that he had seen a vision in the temple. And he made signs to them and remained dumb.

23 And when the days of his service were fulfilled, he went to his house.

24 And after these days Elizabeth his wife conceived and stayed in seclusion for five months, saying,

25 In this way has the Lord dealt with me in the days in which He looked upon *me* to take away my reproach among men.

B. His Conception 1:26-56

26 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God to a city of Galilee named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin engaged to a man named

Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary.

28 And he came to her and said, Rejoice, you who have been graced! The Lord is with you.¹

29 And she was greatly troubled at this saying and began reasoning what kind of greeting this might be.

30 And the angel said to her, Do not be afraid, Mary, for you have found grace with God.

31 And behold, you will conceive in *your* womb and bear a son, and you shall call His name Jesus.

32 He will be great and will be called Son of the Most High; and the Lord God will give to Him the throne of David His father,

33 And He will reign over the house of Jacob forever, and of His kingdom there will be no end.

34 But Mary said to the angel, How will this be, since I have not known a man?

35 And the angel answered and said to her, The Holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power of the Most High will overshadow you; therefore also the holy thing which is born will be called the Son of God.

36 And behold, Elizabeth your relative, she also has conceived a son in her old age, and this is the sixth month for her who is called barren,

37 Because no word will be impossible with God.

38 And Mary said, Behold, the slave of the Lord. May it happen to me according to your word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary rose up in those days and went to the hill country with haste, to a city of Judah,

40 And entered into the house of Zachariah and greeted Elizabeth.

18¹ Lit., her days. 28¹ Some MSS add, You are blessed among women.

41 And when Elizabeth heard Mary's greeting, the baby leaped in her womb, and Elizabeth was filled with the Holy Spirit.

42 And she lifted up her voice with a loud cry and said, Blessed are you among women, and blessed is the fruit of your womb!

43 And how has this *happened* to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For behold, when the sound of your greeting came to my ears, the baby leaped with exultation in my womb.

45 And blessed is she who has believed, ¹because there will be a completion of the things spoken to her from the Lord.

46 And Mary said, My soul magnifies the Lord,

47 And my spirit has exulted in God my Savior;

48 Because He has looked upon the low estate of His slave. For behold, from now on all generations will count me blessed,

49 Because the Mighty One has done great things for me, and holy is His name.

50 And His mercy is unto generations and generations, unto those who fear Him.

51 He has exercised might with His arm; He has scattered *those who are* proud in the understanding of their heart.

52 He has brought down potentates from thrones and has exalted the humble;

53 The hungry He has filled with good things, and the rich He has sent away empty.

54 He has upheld Israel His servant to remember mercy,

55 Even as He spoke to our fathers, to Abraham and to his seed forever.

56 And Mary remained with her about three months, and returned to her home.

C. His Forerunner's Birth
and Youth
1:57-80

57 Now the time was fulfilled for Elizabeth to give birth, and she bore a son.

58 And her neighbors and relatives heard that the Lord had magnified His mercy with her, and they rejoiced with her.

59 And on the eighth day they came to circumcise the little child, and they tried to call him after the name of his father, Zachariah.

60 Yet his mother answered and said, No, but he shall be called John.

61 And they said to her, There is no one among your relatives who is called by this name.

62 And they gestured to his father as to what he would want him to be called.

63 And asking for a tablet, he wrote, saying, John is his name. And they all marveled.

64 And his mouth was opened instantly, and his tongue *loosed*, and he began to speak, blessing God.

65 And fear came on all those dwelling around them, and in all the hill country of Judea all these things were spread about.

66 And all who heard *these things* put *them* in their heart, saying, What then will this little child be? For indeed the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And Zachariah his father was filled with the Holy Spirit and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel, because He has visited and accomplished redemption for His people,

69 And raised a horn of salvation for us in the house of David His servant,

70 Even as He spoke through the mouth of His holy prophets ¹from of old—

45¹ Or, that. 70¹ Or, from the foundation of the world.

71 Salvation from our enemies and from the hand of all who hate us,

72 To accomplish mercy with our fathers and to remember His holy covenant,

73 The oath which He swore to Abraham our father,

74 To grant us that we, having been delivered out of the hand of *our* enemies, might serve Him without fear,

75 In holiness and righteousness before Him all our days.

76 And you also, little child, shall be called a prophet of the Most High, for you will go before the Lord to prepare His ways,

77 To give knowledge of salvation to His people by the forgiveness of their sins,

78 Because of the merciful compassions of our God, in which the rising sun will visit us from on high,

79 To shine upon those sitting in darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the little child grew and became strong in spirit, and he was in the wilderness until the day of his presentation to Israel.

CHAPTER 2

D. His Birth 2:1-20

1 And in those days a decree went out from Caesar Augustus for a census to be taken of all the inhabited earth.

2 This was the first census that took place when Quirinius governed Syria.

3 And all went to be registered, each to his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee out of the city of Nazareth into Judea, to David's city, which is called Bethlehem, because he was of the house and family of David,

5 To be registered with Mary, who was engaged to him and was pregnant.

6 And while they were there, the days were fulfilled for her to bear,

7 And she bore her firstborn son; and she wrapped Him in swaddling clothes and laid Him in a manger because there was no place for them in the inn.

8 And there were shepherds in the same region, spending their nights in the fields and keeping watch over their flock by night.

9 And an angel of the Lord stood by them, and the glory of the Lord shone around them; and they feared greatly.

10 And the angel said to them, Do not be afraid; for behold, I announce to you good news of great joy, which will be for all the people,

11 Because today a Savior has been born to you in David's city, who is Christ the Lord.

12 And this will be the sign to you: you will find a baby wrapped in swaddling clothes and lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly army, praising God and saying,

14 Glory in the highest *places* to God, and on earth peace among men of *His* good pleasure.

15 And when the angels departed from them into heaven, the shepherds spoke to one another, Let us go then to Bethlehem and see this thing that has happened, which the Lord has made known to us.

16 And they came in haste and found both Mary and Joseph, and the baby lying in the manger.

17 And when they had seen *this*, they made known the word which was spoken to them concerning this little child.

18 And all those who heard marveled at the things spoken to them by the shepherds.

19 But Mary kept all these things and pondered *them* in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things which they had heard and seen, even as it was spoken to them.

E. His Youth
2:21-52

1. Circumcised and Named
v. 21

21 And when eight days were fulfilled to circumcise Him, His name was called Jesus, the name given by the angel before He was conceived in the womb.

2. Presented and Adored
vv. 22-39

22 And when the days for their purification according to the law of Moses were fulfilled, they brought Him up to Jerusalem to present *Him* to the Lord

23 (Even as it is written in the law of the Lord, "Every male who opens the womb shall be called holy to the Lord"),

24 And to give a sacrifice according to what is said in the law of the Lord: A pair of turtledoves or two young doves.

25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem whose name was Simeon. And this man was righteous and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel, and the Holy Spirit was upon him.

26 And it had been divinely communicated to him by the Holy Spirit that he would not see death before he had seen the Lord's Christ.

27 And he came in the Spirit into the temple; and when the parents brought in the little child Jesus for them to do according to the custom of the law concerning Him,

28 He received Him into his arms and blessed God and said,

29 Now You release Your slave, Master, according to Your word, in peace;

30 For my eyes have seen Your salvation,

31 Which You have prepared before the face of all the peoples,

32 A light for revelation to the Gentiles and the glory of Your people Israel.

33 And His father and mother marveled at the things being spoken about Him.

34 And Simeon blessed them and said to Mary His mother, Behold, this One is appointed for the falling and rising up of many in Israel and for a sign spoken against—

35 And a sword will pierce through your own soul also—so that the reasonings of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna, a prophetess, a daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Asher. She was well advanced in years, having lived with *her* husband seven years from her virginity,

37 ¹And she was a widow up to the age of eighty-four, who did not depart from the temple, serving *God* with fastings and petitions night and day.

38 And at that very hour she came up and returned thanks to God, and spoke concerning Him to all those waiting for the redemption ¹of Jerusalem.

39 And when they had finished all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city, Nazareth.

3. Growing and Advancing
vv. 40-52

40 And the little child grew and became strong, being filled with wisdom, and the grace of God was upon Him.

41 And His parents went year by year to Jerusalem at the Feast of the Passover.

42 And when He became twelve years old, they went up according to the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had completed the

37¹ Or, And she was a widow for eighty-four years. 38¹ Some MSS read, in.

days, while they were returning, the boy Jesus remained behind in Jerusalem, and His parents did not know *it*.

44 But supposing that He was in the company, they went a day's journey and sought Him among their relatives and acquaintances.

45 And when they did not find Him, they returned to Jerusalem searching for Him.

46 And after three days they found Him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the teachers, both hearing them and questioning them.

47 And all those who heard Him were amazed at His understanding and His answers.

48 And when they saw Him, they were astounded; and His mother said to Him, Child, why have You treated us like this? Behold, Your father and I, being greatly distressed, have been seeking You.

49 And He said to them, Why is it that you were seeking Me? Did you not know that I must be ¹in the things of My Father?

50 And they did not understand the word which He spoke to them.

51 And He went down with them and came to Nazareth, and was subject to them. And His mother carefully kept all these things in her heart.

52 And Jesus advanced in wisdom and stature and in the grace *manifested in Him* before God and men.

CHAPTER 3

F. His Inauguration

3:1—4:13

1. Introduced

3:1-20

1 Now in the fifteenth year of the government of Tiberius Caesar, while Pontius Pilate was governor of Judea, and Herod was tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother

Philip was tetrarch of the region of Ituraea and Trachonitis, and Lysanias was tetrarch of Abilene,

2 During the high priesthood of Annas and Caiaphas, the word of God came to John the son of Zachariah in the wilderness.

3 And he came into all the region surrounding the Jordan, proclaiming a baptism of repentance for forgiveness of sins,

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet, "A voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare the way of the Lord; make straight His paths.

5 Every ravine shall be filled up, and every mountain and hill shall be leveled; and the crooked *places* shall become a straight *way*, and the rough ways smooth.

6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God."

7 He said therefore to the crowds going out to be baptized by him, Offspring of vipers, who prompted you to flee from the coming wrath?

8 Produce then fruits worthy of your repentance, and do not begin to say within yourselves, We have Abraham as *our* father; for I tell you that God is able out of these stones to raise up children to Abraham.

9 And already also the axe is laid at the root of the trees. Every tree therefore that does not produce good fruit is cut down and cast into the fire.

10 And the crowds asked him, saying, What then shall we do?

11 And he answered and said to them, He who has two tunics, let him share with the one who has none; and he who has food, let him do likewise.

12 And tax collectors also came to be baptized, and they said to him, Teacher, what shall we do?

49¹ Or, in My Father's house.

13 And he said to them, Exact nothing more than what you have been ordered to.

14 And some serving in the military also questioned him, saying, And we, what shall we do? And he said to them, Extort nothing from anyone by force, nor take *anything* by false accusation, and be content with your wages.

15 Now while the people were in expectation and all were reasoning in their hearts concerning John, whether he might possibly be the Christ,

16 John answered and said to all, I baptize you in water, but He who is stronger than I is coming, the thong of whose sandals I am not worthy to untie. He Himself will baptize you in the Holy Spirit and fire,

17 Whose winnowing fan is in His hand to thoroughly cleanse His threshing floor and to gather the wheat into His barn, but the chaff He will burn up with unquenchable fire.

18 So, exhorting *them* with many other things also, he announced the gospel to the people.

19 But Herod the tetrarch, because he was reproved by him concerning Herodias, his brother's wife, and concerning all the evil things which Herod did,

20 Added this also above all: he shut John up in prison.

2. Baptized 3:21

21 Now when all the people were baptized and as Jesus was baptized and was praying, heaven was opened,

3. Anointed 3:22

22 And the Holy Spirit descended in bodily form as a dove upon Him. And a voice came out of heaven: You are My Son, the Beloved; in You I have found My delight.

4. His Status 3:23-38

23 And He, Jesus, when He began to *minister*, was about thirty years old, being, so it was thought, the son of Joseph, the son of Heli,

24 The son of Matthat, the son of Levi, the son of Melchi, the son of Jannai, the son of Joseph,

25 The son of Mattathias, the son of Amos, the son of Nahum, the son of Esli, the son of Naggai,

26 The son of Maath, the son of Mattathias, the son of Semein, the son of Josech, the son of Joda,

27 The son of Joanan, the son of Rhesa, the son of Zerubbabel, the son of Sala-thiel, the son of Neri,

28 The son of Melchi, the son of Addi, the son of Cosam, the son of Elmadam, the son of Er,

29 The son of Joshua, the son of Eliezer, the son of Jorim, the son of Matthat, the son of Levi,

30 The son of Simeon, the son of Judah, the son of Joseph, the son of Jonam, the son of Eliakim,

31 The son of Melea, the son of Menna, the son of Mattatha, the son of Nathan, the son of David,

32 The son of Jesse, the son of Obed, the son of Boaz, the son of Salmon, the son of Nahshon,

33 The son of Aminadab, the son of Aram, the son of Hezron, the son of Pharez, the son of Judah,

34 The son of Jacob, the son of Isaac, the son of Abraham, the son of Terah, the son of Nahor,

35 The son of Serug, the son of Reu, the son of Peleg, the son of Eber, the son of Sala,

36 The son of Cainan, the son of Arphaxad, the son of Shem, the son of Noah, the son of Lamech,

37 The son of Methuselah, the son of

Enoch, the *son* of Jared, the *son* of Maleleel, the *son* of Cainan,

38 The *son* of Enosh, the *son* of Seth, the *son* of Adam, the *son* of God.

CHAPTER 4

5. His Test 4:1-13

1 And Jesus, full of the Holy Spirit, returned from the Jordan and was led by the Spirit in the wilderness, while being tempted for forty days by the devil.

2 And He did not eat anything in those days, and when they were concluded, He became hungry.

3 And the devil said to Him, If You are the Son of God, speak to this stone that it become bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, It is written, "Man shall not live on bread alone¹."

5 And he led Him up and showed Him all the kingdoms of the inhabited earth in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said to Him, To You I will give all this authority and their glory, because to me it has been delivered, and to whomever I want I give it.

7 If You therefore worship before me, it shall all be Yours.

8 And Jesus answered and said to him,¹ It is written, "You shall worship the Lord your God, and Him only shall you serve."

9 And he led Him into Jerusalem and set Him on the wing of the temple and said to Him, If You are the Son of God, cast Yourself down from here;

10 For it is written, "To His angels He shall give charge concerning You to protect You,

11 And on *their* hands they shall bear You up, lest You strike Your foot against a stone."

12 And Jesus answered and said to him,

It is said, "You shall not test the Lord your God."

13 And when the devil had concluded every temptation, he went away from Him until an opportune time.

III. The Ministry of the Man-Savior in His Human Virtues with His Divine Attributes 4:14—19:27

A. In Galilee 4:14—9:50

1. Proclaiming the Jubilee of Grace 4:14-30

14 And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee. And reports about Him went out through all the surrounding region.

15 And He taught in their synagogues and was glorified by all.

16 And He came to Nazareth, where He had been brought up, and according to His custom He entered on the Sabbath day into the synagogue and stood up to read.

17 And the scroll of the prophet Isaiah was handed to Him. And He unrolled the scroll and found the place where it was written,

18 "The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He has anointed Me to announce the gospel to the poor; He has sent Me to proclaim release to the captives, and recovery of sight to the blind, to send away in release those who are oppressed,

19 To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord, *the year of jubilee.*"

20 And when He rolled up the scroll and gave it back to the attendant, He sat down. And the eyes of all in the synagogue were fixed on Him.

21 And He began to say to them, Today this Scripture has been fulfilled in your hearing.

⁴ Some MSS add, but on every word of God. ⁸ Some MSS add, Go away, behind Me, Satan.

22 And all bore witness to Him and marveled at the words of grace proceeding out of His mouth, and they said, Is not this Joseph's son?

23 And He said to them, Surely you will say this proverb to Me, Physician, heal yourself! What we heard happening in Capernaum, do here also in Your *own* country.

24 And He said, Truly I say to you that no prophet is acceptable in his *own* country.

25 But in truth I say to you, There were many widows in Israel in the days of Elijah, when the sky was shut up for three years and six months, when a great famine came over all the land;

26 And to none of them was Elijah sent, except to *the city of Sarepta* of Sidon, to a woman *who was* a widow.

27 And there were many lepers in Israel during the time of Elisha the prophet, and none of them were cleansed, except Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all in the synagogue were filled with anger when they heard these things,

29 And they rose up and cast Him out of the city and led Him to the brow of the hill on which their city was built so that they might throw Him down the cliff.

30 But He, passing through their midst, went away.

2. Carrying Out
His Fourfold Commission—
Teaching, Casting Out Demons,
Healing, and Preaching
4:31-44

31 And He came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee. And He taught them on the Sabbath.

32 And they were astounded at His teaching, because His word was with authority.

33 And in the synagogue there was a

man who had a spirit of an unclean demon, and he cried out with a loud voice,

34 Ah! ¹What do we have to do with You, Jesus, Nazarene? Have You come to destroy us? I know who You are—the Holy One of God.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Be quiet and come out from him. And throwing him down in the midst, the demon came out from him without harming him at all.

36 And amazement came upon all, and they spoke to one another, saying, What is this word? For with authority and power He orders the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And reports went out concerning Him into every place of the surrounding region.

38 And He rose up *and went* from the synagogue and entered into the house of Simon. And Simon's mother-in-law was suffering with a high fever, and they asked Him concerning her.

39 And standing over her, He rebuked the fever, and it left her. And she instantly rose up and served them.

40 And when the sun was setting, all those who had any that were sick with various diseases brought them to Him; and He laid His hands on each one of them and healed them.

41 And demons also came out from many, crying out and saying, You are the Son of God! And He rebuked *them* and would not allow them to speak, because they knew that He was the Christ.

42 And when day came, He departed and went into a deserted place. And the crowds sought Him, and they came up to Him and tried to hold on to Him so that He would not go away from them.

43 But He said to them, I must announce the gospel of the kingdom of God

34¹ Lit., What to us and to You.

to the other cities also, because for this I was sent.

44 And He preached in the synagogues of ¹Judea.

CHAPTER 5

3. Attracting the Occupied 5:1-11

1 And as the crowd pressed upon Him to hear the word of God, He was standing by the lake of Gennesaret.

2 And He saw two boats lying by the lake, and the fishermen had gotten out of them and were washing the nets.

3 And He got into one of the boats, which was Simon's, and asked him to put out a little from the land. And He sat down and from the boat taught the crowds.

4 And when He ceased speaking, He said to Simon, Put out into the deep and let down your nets for a catch.

5 And Simon answered and said, Master, through the whole night we toiled and caught nothing; but based on Your word I will let down the nets.

6 And when they did this, they enclosed a great number of fish, and their nets began to tear apart.

7 And they signaled to their companions in the other boat to come and assist them. And they came and filled both the boats, so that they began to sink.

8 And when Simon Peter saw *this*, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, Lord.

9 For amazement had taken possession of him and all who were with him, because of the catch of the fish which they took;

10 And likewise also James and John, the sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Simon. And Jesus said to Simon, Do

not be afraid. From now on you will be catching men alive.

11 And when they had brought the boats to the land, they left all and followed Him.

4. Cleansing the Contaminated 5:12-16

12 And while He was in one of the cities, behold, there was a man full of leprosy. And when he saw Jesus, he fell on *his* face and begged Him, saying, Lord, if You are willing, You can cleanse me.

13 And stretching out His hand, He touched him, saying, I am willing; be cleansed! And immediately the leprosy left him.

14 And He charged him to tell no one: But go away, show yourself to the priest, and offer *the gift* for your cleansing, even as Moses directed, for a testimony to them.

15 But the word concerning Him spread abroad all the more, and great crowds came together to hear *Him* and to be healed from their infirmities.

16 But He Himself *often* withdrew in the wilderness and prayed.

5. Healing the Paralytic 5:17-26

17 And on one of the days He was teaching, and there were Pharisees and teachers of the law sitting *there*, who had come out of every village of Galilee and Judea and Jerusalem. And the power of the Lord ¹was with Him to heal.

18 And behold, some men brought on a bed a man who was paralyzed, and they sought *a way* to carry him in and lay him before Him.

19 And since they could not find by what *way* they might carry him in because of the crowd, they went up onto the housetop and let him down with the cot

44¹ Some MSS read, Galilee. **17**¹ Other MSS read, was there to heal them.

through the tiles into the midst, in front of Jesus.

20 And seeing their faith, He said, Man, your sins are forgiven you.

21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this who speaks blasphemies? Who can forgive sins except God alone?

22 But Jesus, knowing fully their reasonings, answered and said to them, Why are you reasoning in your hearts?

23 Which is easier: to say, Your sins are forgiven you, or to say, Rise and walk?

24 But that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on the earth to forgive sins—He said to the one paralyzed, To you I say, Rise and take up your cot and go to your house.

25 And he rose up at once before them and took up that upon which he was lying and went away to his house, glorifying God.

26 And astonishment took hold of all, and they glorified God and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen extraordinary things today.

6. Calling the Despised 5:27-39

27 And after these things He went out and beheld a tax collector named Levi sitting at the tax office, and He said to him, Follow Me.

28 And leaving all, he rose up and followed Him.

29 And Levi gave a great reception for Him in his house; and there was a great crowd of tax collectors and others who were reclining *at table* with them.

30 And the Pharisees and their scribes murmured at His disciples, saying, Why do you eat and drink with the tax collectors and sinners?

31 And Jesus answered and said to them, Those who are healthy have no need of a physician, but those who are ill;

32 I have not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

33 And they said to Him, The disciples of John fast often and make petitions, likewise also those of the Pharisees, but Yours eat and drink.

34 And Jesus said to them, You cannot make the sons of the bridechamber fast while the bridegroom is with them, can you?

35 But the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them; then they will fast in those days.

36 And He also spoke a parable to them: No one tears a patch from a new garment and puts *it* on an old garment; otherwise, ¹he will tear the new *garment*, and also the patch from the new will not match the old.

37 And no one puts new wine into old wineskins; otherwise, the new wine will burst the wineskins, and it will be poured out and the wineskins will be ruined;

38 But new wine must be put into fresh wineskins.

39 And no one who has drunk the old desires the new, for he says, The old is better.

CHAPTER 6

7. Breaking the Deformed Sabbatical Regulation for People's Satisfaction and Liberation 6:1-11

1 And ¹one Sabbath He was going through the grainfields, and His disciples were picking and eating the ears of grain, rubbing *them* in their hands.

2 And some of the Pharisees said, Why

36¹ Or, the new will tear, and the patch from the new. ... 1¹ Many MSS read, the second first Sabbath; i.e., the second Sabbath after the first.

are you doing what is not lawful to do on the Sabbath?

3 And Jesus answered them and said, Have you not even read this that David did when he became hungry, he and those who were with him;

4 How he entered into the house of God, and taking the bread of the Presence, he ate *it* and gave *some* to those with him, which is not lawful *for anyone* to eat except the priests alone?

5 And He said to them, The Son of Man is Lord of the Sabbath.

6 And on another Sabbath He entered into the synagogue and taught. And there was a man there, and his right hand was withered.

7 And the scribes and the Pharisees were watching Him closely *to see* if He would heal on the Sabbath, so that they might find *reason* to accuse Him.

8 But He knew their reasonings and said to the man who had the withered hand, Rise and stand in the midst. And he rose up and stood.

9 And Jesus said to them, I ask you, Is it lawful on the Sabbath to do good or to do evil, to save a ¹life or to destroy *it*?

10 And looking around at all of them, He said to him, Stretch out your hand. And he did, and his hand was restored.

11 But they were filled with rage and discussed with one another what they might do to Jesus.

8. Appointing Twelve Apostles 6:12-16

12 And in these days He went out to the mountain to pray, and He spent the whole night in ¹prayer to God.

13 And when it became day, He called His disciples to *Him*, and He chose from them twelve, whom He also named apostles:

14 Simon, whom He also named Peter, and Andrew his brother and James and John and Philip and Bartholomew

15 And Matthew and Thomas and James *the son* of Alphaeus and Simon, who was called Zealot,

16 And Judas *the ¹brother* of James, and Judas Iscariot, who became the traitor.

9. Teaching His Disciples the Highest Morality 6:17-49

17 And He came down with them and stood on a level place; and there was a great crowd of His disciples, and a great multitude of people from all Judea and Jerusalem and the seacoast of Tyre and Sidon, who had come to hear Him and to be healed of their diseases.

18 And those who were troubled by unclean spirits were healed.

19 And all the crowd sought to touch Him, because power was going out from Him and healing all.

20 And He lifted up His eyes to His disciples and said, Blessed are the poor, for yours is the kingdom of God.

21 Blessed are those who hunger now, for you shall be satisfied. Blessed are those who weep now, for you shall laugh.

22 Blessed are you when men hate you and when they separate you from *them* and reproach *you* and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of Man's sake.

23 Rejoice in that day and leap for joy, for behold, your reward is great in heaven; for so their fathers did to the prophets.

24 But woe to you who are rich, for you have received your consolation in full.

25 Woe to you who are satiated now, for you shall hunger. Woe *to you* who are laughing now, for you shall mourn and weep.

26 Woe *to you* when all men speak well

9¹ Lit., soul. **12¹** Lit., the prayer of God. **16¹** Or, son.

of you, for so their fathers did to the false prophets.

27 But to you who hear I say, Love your enemies; do well to those who hate you;

28 Bless those who curse you; pray for those who revile you.

29 To him who beats you on the cheek, offer the other also; and from him who takes away your cloak, do not withhold your tunic either.

30 To everyone who asks of you, give; and from him who takes away your things, do not require their return.

31 And just as you want men to do to you, do to them likewise.

32 And if you love those who love you, what thanks is it to you? For even sinners love those who love them.

33 For if you also do good to those who do good to you, what thanks is it to you? Even sinners do the same.

34 And if you lend to *those* from whom you hope to receive, what thanks is it to you? Even sinners lend to sinners that they may get back the equal *amount*.

35 But love your enemies, and do good and lend, 'expecting nothing in return, and your reward will be great, and you will be sons of the Most High; for He is kind to the unthankful and evil.

36 Be full of compassion, even as your Father also is full of compassion.

37 And do not judge, and you shall by no means be judged; and do not condemn, and you shall by no means be condemned; release, and you will be released;

38 Give, and it will be given to you; a good measure, pressed down, shaken together, *and* running over, they will give into your bosom. For with what measure you measure, it shall be measured to you in return.

39 And He also spoke a parable to them:

A blind man cannot guide a blind man, can he? Will not both fall into a pit?

40 A disciple is not above the teacher, but everyone who has been perfected will be like his teacher.

41 And why do you look at the splinter which is in your brother's eye, but the beam which is in your own eye you do not consider?

42 How can you say to your brother, Brother, let me remove the splinter which is in your eye, you yourself not seeing the beam which is in your eye? Hypocrite, first remove the beam from your eye, and then you will see clearly to remove the splinter which is in your brother's eye.

43 For there is no good tree that produces corrupt fruit, nor again a corrupt tree that produces good fruit.

44 For each tree is known by its own fruit. For *men* do not collect figs from thorns, nor do they pick grapes from a thornbush.

45 The good man, out of the good treasure of his heart, brings forth that which is good, and the evil man, out of the evil treasure of his heart, brings forth that which is evil; for out of the abundance of *his* heart his mouth speaks.

46 And why do you call Me, Lord, Lord, and do not do the things that I say?

47 Everyone who comes to Me and hears My words and does them, I will show you whom he is like.

48 He is like a man building a house, who dug and went deep and laid a foundation on the rock. And when a flood came, the river broke out against that house, yet it was not strong enough to shake it, because it had been built well.

49 But he who hears and does not do is like a man who built a house upon the earth without a foundation, against which

35¹ Or, considering nothing as loss.

the river broke out, and immediately it collapsed, and the crash of that house was great.

CHAPTER 7

10. Curing the Dying One
7:1-10

1 After He completed all His words in the hearing of the people, He entered into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurion's slave, who was highly valued by him, was ill and about to die.

3 And when he heard about Jesus, he sent to Him some elders of the Jews, requesting that He would come and ¹completely heal his slave.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they entreated Him earnestly, saying, He is worthy of Your granting this *to him*,

5 For he loves our nation, and he himself built the synagogue for us.

6 And Jesus went with them. But already, when He was not far from the house, the centurion sent friends, saying to Him, Lord, do not trouble Yourself, for I am not fit for You to enter under my roof;

7 Therefore, I did not count even myself worthy to come to You. But speak a word, and let my servant be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having soldiers under me. And I say to this one, Go, and he goes; and to another, Come, and he comes; and to my slave, Do this, and he does *it*.

9 And when Jesus heard these things, He marveled at him, and turning to the crowd following Him, He said, I say to you, Not even in Israel have I found such great faith.

10 And when those who had been sent returned to the house, they found the slave in good health.

11. Showing Pity
to the Weeping Widow
by Raising Up Her Only Son
7:11-17

11 And ¹soon afterward He went into a city called Nain, and His disciples went with Him, as well as a large crowd.

12 And as He came near the gate of the city, behold, one who had died was being carried out, an only son of his mother, and she was a widow; and a considerable crowd from the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, He was moved with compassion for her and said to her, Do not weep.

14 And He came near and touched the bier, and those carrying *it* stood still. And He said, Young man, to you I say, Arise.

15 And the dead man sat up and began to speak. And He gave him to his mother.

16 And fear took hold of all, and they glorified God, saying, A great prophet has been raised up among us, and, God has visited His people!

17 And this report concerning Him went out in the whole of Judea and in all the surrounding region.

12. Strengthening His Forerunner
7:18-35

18 And John's disciples reported to him concerning all these things.

19 And John called a certain two of his disciples to *him* and sent *them* to ¹the Lord, saying, Are You the Coming One, or should we expect another?

20 And the men came to Him and said, John the Baptist sent us to You, saying, Are You the Coming One, or should we expect another?

21 In that hour He healed many from diseases and afflictions and evil spirits, and to many who were blind He graciously gave sight.

22 And He answered and said to them,

3¹ Lit., save his slave thoroughly. 11¹ Or, on the next day. 19¹ Some MSS read, Jesus.

Go and report to John what you have seen and heard: the blind receive their sight, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed and the deaf hear, the dead are raised, the poor have the gospel announced to them.

23 And blessed is he who is not stumbled because of Me.

24 And when the messengers of John went away, He began to say to the crowds concerning John, What did you go out into the wilderness to look at? A reed shaken by the wind?

25 But what did you go out to see? A man arrayed in soft garments? Behold, those who live in splendid apparel and luxury are in royal palaces.

26 But what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I say to you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is he concerning whom it is written, "Behold, I send My messenger before Your face, who will prepare Your way before You."

28 I say to you, Among those born of women there is no one greater than John, yet he who is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.

29 And when all the people and the tax collectors heard *this*, they acknowledged that God was righteous, since they had been baptized with the baptism of John.

30 But the Pharisees and the lawyers ¹rejected the counsel of God for themselves since they had not been baptized by him.

31 *And Jesus said*, To what then shall I liken the men of this generation, and what are they like?

32 They are like little children sitting in the marketplace and calling to one another, who say, We have played the flute to you, and you did not dance; we have sung a dirge, and you did not weep.

33 For John the Baptist has come neither eating bread nor drinking wine, and you say, He has a demon.

34 The Son of Man has come eating and drinking, and you say, Behold, a gluttonous man and a drunkard, a friend of tax collectors and sinners.

35 Yet wisdom is justified by all her children.

13. Forgiving Sinners 7:36-50

36 Now a certain one of the Pharisees asked Him to eat with him. And He entered into the Pharisee's house and reclined *at table*.

37 And behold, there was a woman in the city who was a sinner, and when she learned that He was reclining *at table* in the Pharisee's house, she ¹brought an alabaster flask of ointment.

38 And she stood behind *Him* at His feet weeping and began to wet His feet with her tears and wiped *them* with the hair of her head, and she kissed His feet affectionately and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 But when the Pharisee who had invited Him saw *this*, he said within himself, This man, if He were a prophet, would know who and what sort of woman *this is* who is touching Him, because she is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answered and said to him, Simon, I have something to say to you. And he said, Teacher, say *it*.

41 A certain moneylender had two debtors: one owed five hundred denarii and the other fifty.

42 But since they had nothing *with which* to repay, he graciously forgave them both. Which of them therefore will love him more?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose the one whom he graciously forgave the

30¹ Or, set aside, nullified. 37¹ Or, provided.

more. And He said to him, You have judged correctly.

44 And turning to the woman, He said to Simon, Do you see this woman? I entered into your house; you did not give Me water for My feet, but she, with her tears, has wet My feet and with her hair has wiped *them*.

45 You did not give Me a kiss, but she, from the time I entered, has not stopped kissing My feet affectionately.

46 You did not anoint My head with oil, but she has anointed My feet with ointment.

47 For this reason I say to you, Her sins which are many are forgiven, because she loved much; but to whom little is forgiven, he loves little.

48 And He said to her, Your sins are forgiven.

49 And those who were reclining *at table* with Him began to say within themselves, Who is this who even forgives sins?

50 But He said to the woman, Your faith has saved you. Go in peace.

CHAPTER 8

14. Ministered to by Women 8:1-3

1 And soon afterward He journeyed from city to city and village to village, preaching and announcing the gospel of the kingdom of God; and the twelve were with Him,

2 As well as certain women who were healed of evil spirits and infirmities: Mary, who was called Magdalene, from whom seven demons had gone out,

3 And Joanna, the wife of Chuza, Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many other women, who ministered to ¹them out of their possessions.

15. Teaching with Parables 8:4-18

4 And while a great crowd was coming together and those from city to city were journeying to Him, He spoke by way of a parable:

5 The sower went out to sow his seed. And as he sowed, some *seed* fell beside the way, and it was trampled underfoot, and the birds of heaven devoured it.

6 And other *seed* fell on the rock, and as it grew, it withered because it had no moisture.

7 And other *seed* fell in the midst of the thorns, and the thorns grew with it and choked it off.

8 And other *seed* fell into the good earth, and when it grew, it produced fruit a hundredfold. When He had said these things, He called out, He who has ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And His disciples questioned Him as to what this parable might be.

10 And He said, To you it has been given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God, but to the rest *they are* in parables, in order that seeing they may not see, and hearing they may not understand.

11 Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

12 And those beside the way are those who heard; then the devil comes and takes away the word from their heart, so that they would not believe and be saved.

13 And those on the rock are those who, when they hear, receive the word with joy; yet these have no root, who believe *only* for a while, and in time of trial they draw back.

14 And that which fell into the thorns, these are those who heard and, going away, are utterly choked by anxieties and riches and pleasures of this life, and do not bring *any fruit* to maturity.

3¹ Some MSS read, Him.

15 But that which is in the good earth, these are those who in a noble and good heart hear the word and hold *it* fast and bear fruit with endurance.

16 Now no one who has lit a lamp covers it with a vessel or puts *it* underneath a bed, but he puts *it* on a lampstand in order that those who come in may see the light.

17 For nothing is hidden which shall not become manifest, nor concealed which shall not by all means be made known and come into the open.

18 Take heed therefore how you hear, for whoever has, it shall be given to him, and whoever does not have, even what he thinks he has shall be taken away from him.

16. Identifying His Real Relatives
8:19-21

19 And His mother and brothers came up to Him and were not able to get to Him because of the crowd.

20 And it was reported to Him, Your mother and Your brothers are standing outside wanting to see You.

21 But He answered and said to them, My mother and My brothers are these who hear the word of God and do *it*.

17. Quelling the Storm
8:22-25

22 And on one of the days He and His disciples got into a boat. And He said to them, Let us go over to the other side of the lake. And they launched out.

23 And while they were sailing, He fell asleep. And a windstorm came down upon the lake, and they began to fill with *water* and were in danger.

24 And they came to *Him* and woke Him, saying, Master, Master, we are perishing! And being awakened, He rebuked the wind and the surging of the water, and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And He said to them, Where is your

faith? And they became frightened and marveled, saying to one another, Who then is this, that He orders even the winds and the water, and they obey Him?

18. Casting Out a Legion of Demons
8:26-39

26 And they sailed down to the region of the Gerasenes, which is across from Galilee.

27 And when He went out onto the land, a certain man out of the city, who had demons, met *Him*, and for a considerable time he had not put on clothes and did not remain in a house but among the tombs.

28 And when he saw Jesus, he cried out and fell before Him and said in a loud voice, What do I have to do with You, Jesus, Son of the Most High God? I beseech You, do not torment me.

29 For He had charged the unclean spirit to come out from the man; for many times it had seized him and he had been bound with chains and shackles and was kept under watch, yet *every time* he tore the bonds apart and was driven by the demon into the wilderness.

30 And Jesus questioned him, What is your name? And he said, Legion, because many demons had entered into him.

31 And they entreated Him not to order them to depart into the abyss.

32 Now there was a herd of many hogs feeding there on the mountain. And they entreated Him to permit them to enter into them, and He gave them permission.

33 And the demons came out from the man and entered into the hogs, and the herd rushed down the steep slope into the lake and was drowned.

34 And when those who were feeding *them* saw what had happened, they fled and reported *it* in the city and in the countryside.

35 And *the people* went out to see what

had happened. And they came to Jesus and found the man from whom the demons had come out, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed and sane, and they became frightened.

36 And those who had seen *it* reported to them how the demon possessed man had been ¹healed.

37 And all the multitude from the surrounding region of the Gerasenes asked Him to depart from them, for they were seized with great fear; and He got into a boat and returned.

38 And the man from whom the demons had come out begged to be with Him, but He sent him away, saying,

39 Return to your house, and relate what great things God has done for you. And he departed, proclaiming throughout the whole city what great things Jesus had done for him.

19. Healing a Woman
with a Flow of Blood
and Raising Up a Dead Girl
8:40-56

40 Now as Jesus was returning, the crowd welcomed Him, for they were all waiting for Him.

41 And behold, a man came whose name was Jairus, and this man was a ruler of the synagogue. And he fell at Jesus' feet and entreated Him to enter into his house,

42 Because he had an only daughter, about twelve years old, and she was dying. And as He went, the crowds pressed against Him.

43 And a woman who had a flow of blood for twelve years *and* who ¹had spent all her livelihood on physicians and yet could not be healed by anyone,

44 Approached *Him* from behind and

touched the fringe of His garment, and instantly her flow of blood stopped.

45 And Jesus said, Who is the one who touched Me? And when all denied *it*, Peter¹ said, Master, the crowds are pressing and crushing You.

46 But Jesus said, Someone touched Me, for I perceived that power had gone out from Me.

47 And when the woman saw that she had not escaped notice, she came trembling and fell down before Him and declared before all the people the reason why she had touched Him and how she had been instantly healed.

48 And He said to her, Daughter, your faith has ¹healed you. Go in peace.

49 While He was still speaking, someone came from *the house of* the ruler of the synagogue, saying, Your daughter has died; do not trouble the Teacher any longer.

50 But Jesus, hearing it, answered him, Do not be afraid—only believe, and she will be healed.

51 And He came to the house and did not allow anyone to enter with Him, except Peter and ¹John and James and the father of the child and the mother.

52 And all were weeping and mourning for her; but He said, Do not weep, for she has not died but is sleeping.

53 And they laughed scornfully at Him, knowing that she had died.

54 But He took hold of her hand and called out, saying, Child, arise!

55 And her spirit returned and she rose up instantly; and He directed that *something* be given to her to eat.

56 And her parents were amazed, but He charged them to tell no one what had happened.

36¹ Lit., saved. **43**¹ Some MSS omit, had spent all her livelihood on physicians and yet.

45¹ Some MSS add, and those with him. **48**¹ Lit., saved. So also in v. 50. **51**¹ Some MSS read, James and John.

CHAPTER 9

20. Sending the Twelve Apostles
to Spread His Ministry
9:1-9

1 And He called together the twelve¹ and gave them power and authority over all the demons and to heal diseases.

2 And He sent them to proclaim the kingdom of God and to heal the sick.

3 And He said to them, Take nothing for the journey, neither a staff nor a bag nor bread nor money, nor have two tunics apiece.

4 And into whatever house you enter, remain there and from there go out.

5 And as many as do not receive you, as you go out from that city, shake off the dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they went out and passed through village after village, announcing the gospel and healing everywhere.

7 And Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was happening and was utterly perplexed, because it was said by some that John had been raised from the dead,

8 And by some that Elijah had appeared, and by others that a certain prophet of the ancients had risen up.

9 And Herod said, John I beheaded, but who is this concerning whom I hear such things? And he sought to see Him.

21. Feeding the Five Thousand
9:10-17

10 And when the apostles returned, they related to Him the things they had done. And taking them aside, He withdrew privately into a city called Bethsaida.

11 But the crowds found out and followed Him, and He welcomed them and spoke to them concerning the kingdom of God; and those who had need of healing He healed.

12 And the day began to decline, and the twelve came and said to Him, Send the crowd away so that they may go into the surrounding villages and fields to lodge and find provisions, because we are here in a deserted place.

13 But He said to them, You give them *something* to eat. But they said, We have no more than five loaves and two fish, unless we go and buy food for all these people.

14 For there were about five thousand men. And He said to His disciples, Make them recline in groups of about fifty each.

15 And they did so and made *them* all recline.

16 And He took the five loaves and the two fish and, looking up to heaven, He blessed and broke them and gave *them* to the disciples to set before the crowd.

17 And they ate and were all satisfied. And what was left over among them was taken up, twelve handbaskets of broken pieces.

22. Recognized as the Christ
9:18-21

18 And as He was praying alone, the disciples were with Him, and He questioned them, saying, Who do the crowds say that I am?

19 And they answered and said, John the Baptist, and others Elijah, and others that a certain prophet of the ancients has risen up.

20 And He said to them, But you, who do you say that I am? And Peter answered and said, The Christ of God.

21 But He charged them and commanded *them* to tell this to no one,

23. Unveiling His Death and Resurrection
the First Time
9:22-26

22 Saying, The Son of Man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders

¹ Some MSS add, apostles.

and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and on the third day be raised.

23 And He said to *them* all, If anyone wants to come after Me, let him deny himself and take up his cross daily and follow Me.

24 For whoever wants to save his soul-life shall lose it; but whoever loses his soul-life for My sake, this one shall save it.

25 For what is a man profited if he gains the whole world but loses or forfeits himself?

26 For whoever is ashamed of Me and of My words, of this one will the Son of Man be ashamed when He comes in His glory and *the glory* of the Father and of the holy angels.

24. Transfigured on the Mount
9:27-36

27 But I say to you truly, There are some of those standing here who shall by no means taste death until they see the kingdom of God.

28 And about eight days after these words, He took with *Him* Peter and John and James, and went up into the mountain to pray.

29 And as He prayed, the appearance of His face became different, and His garment ¹dazzling white.

30 And behold, two men were conversing with Him, who were Moses and Elijah,

31 Who appeared in glory and spoke of His departure, which He was about to complete in Jerusalem.

32 Now Peter and those with him had been overcome with sleep, but when they had fully woken up, they saw His glory and the two men who were standing with Him.

33 And as they were departing from Him, Peter said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tents, one for You and one for Moses

and one for Elijah—not knowing what he was saying.

34 And while he said these things, a cloud appeared and overshadowed them; and they became frightened as they entered into the cloud.

35 And a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is My Son, the ¹Chosen One. Hear Him!

36 And when the voice ¹had spoken, Jesus was found alone. And they kept silent and reported to no one in those days anything of what they had seen.

25. Casting a Demon out of a Man's Son
9:37-43a

37 And on the following day, when they came down from the mountain, a great crowd met Him.

38 And behold, a man from the crowd called out, saying, Teacher, I beg You to look upon my son, for he is my only child.

39 And behold, a spirit takes him, and suddenly he cries out, and it throws him into convulsions with foaming; and it hardly goes away from him, *all the time* crushing him.

40 And I begged Your disciples to cast it out, and they could not.

41 And Jesus answered and said, O unbelieving and perverted generation! How long shall I be with you and bear with you? Bring your son here.

42 And just as he was coming to *Him*, the demon threw him down and greatly convulsed *him*. But Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit and healed the child and gave him back to his father.

43 And all were astounded at the majesty of God.

26. Unveiling His Death the Second Time
9:43b-45

And while all were marveling at all the

29' Lit., flashing like lightning. **35'** Some MSS read, Beloved. **36'** Lit., occurred.

things which He did, He said to His disciples,

44 Put these words into your ears; for the Son of Man is about to be delivered into the hands of men.

45 But they did not understand this saying, and it was concealed from them so that they would not perceive it; and they were afraid to ask Him concerning this saying.

27. Teaching concerning
Humility and Tolerance
9:46-50

46 And reasoning came in among them as to which of them was greatest.

47 And Jesus, seeing the reasoning of their heart, took hold of a little child and stood him beside Himself,

48 And He said to them, Whoever receives this little child because of My name receives Me; and whoever receives Me receives Him who sent Me; for he who is least among you all, this one is great.

49 And John answered and said, Master, we saw someone casting out demons in Your name, and we forbade him because he does not follow with us.

50 But Jesus said to him, Do not forbid *him*, for he who is not against you is for you.

B. From Galilee to Jerusalem
9:51—19:27

1. Rejected by the Samaritans
9:51-56

51 And as the days were being fulfilled for Him to be taken up, He steadfastly set His face to go to Jerusalem.

52 And He sent messengers before His face. And they went and entered into a village of the Samaritans to prepare for Him.

53 And they did not receive Him, because His face was *set* to go to Jerusalem.

54 And seeing *this*, the disciples James and John said, Lord, do You want us to command fire to come down from heaven and consume them¹?

55 But turning, He rebuked them¹ and said, You do not know of what kind of spirit you are.

56 ¹The Son of Man has not come to destroy men's ²lives but to save *them*. And they went into another village.

2. Instructing People How to Follow Him
9:57-62

57 And as they went along the road, someone said to Him, I will follow You wherever You go.

58 And Jesus said to him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of heaven *have* roosts, but the Son of Man does not have *a place* where He may lay His head.

59 And He said to another, Follow Me. But he said, Lord, permit me to go first and bury my father.

60 But He said to him, Let the dead bury their own dead, but you go and announce the kingdom of God everywhere.

61 And another also said, I will follow You, Lord; but first permit me to say farewell to those in my house.

62 But Jesus said to him, No one who puts his hand on the plow and looks behind is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAPTER 10

3. Appointing Seventy Disciples
to Spread His Ministry
10:1-24

1 Now after these things, the Lord appointed seventy others and sent them two by two before His face into every city and place where He Himself was about to come.

⁵⁴ Some MSS add, as also Elijah did. ⁵⁵ Most ancient MSS omit, and said...you are.

⁵⁶ Most ancient MSS omit, The Son...save them. ⁵⁶² Lit., souls.

2 And He said to them, The harvest is great, but the workers few; therefore, beseech the Lord of the harvest that He would thrust out workers into His harvest.

3 Go; behold, I send you as lambs in the midst of wolves.

4 Do not carry a purse, nor a bag, nor sandals; and greet no one on the way.

5 And into whatever house you enter, first say, Peace to this house.

6 And if a son of peace is there, your peace shall rest upon ¹it; but if not, it shall return upon you.

7 And in that house remain, eating and drinking the things from them, for the worker is worthy of his wages. Do not move from house to house.

8 And into whatever city you enter and they receive you, eat what is set before you;

9 And heal the sick who are in it and say to them, The kingdom of God has drawn near to you.

10 But into whatever city you enter and they do not receive you, go out into its streets and say,

11 Even the dust from your city which clings to our feet, we wipe off against you; yet know this, that the kingdom of God has drawn near.

12 I say to you that it will be more tolerable for Sodom in that day than for that city.

13 Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! For if the works of power which took place in you had taken place in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 Yet it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the judgment than for you.

15 And you, Capernaum, who have been exalted to heaven, to Hades you will be brought down.

16 He who hears you hears Me, and he who rejects you rejects Me, and he who rejects Me rejects Him who sent Me.

17 And the seventy returned with joy, saying, Lord, even the demons are subject to us in Your name.

18 And He said to them, I was watching Satan fall like lightning out of heaven.

19 Behold, I have given you the authority to tread upon serpents and scorpions and over all the power of the enemy, and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 However do not rejoice in this, that the spirits are subject to you, but rejoice that your names are recorded in the heavens.

21 In that hour He exulted in the Holy Spirit and said, I extol You, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because You have hidden these things from the wise and intelligent and have revealed them to babes. Yes, Father, for thus it has been well pleasing in Your sight.

22 All things have been delivered to Me by My Father; and no one knows who the Son is except the Father, and who the Father is except the Son and him to whom the Son wills to reveal *Him*.

23 And turning to the disciples, He said privately, Blessed are the eyes which see the things that you see.

24 For I tell you that many prophets and kings have wanted to perceive the things that you see, and have not perceived *them*, and to hear the things that you hear, and have not heard *them*.

4. Portraying Himself
as the Good Samaritan with
the Highest Morality
10:25-37

25 And behold, a certain lawyer stood up and put Him to the test, saying, Teacher, what should I do to inherit eternal life?

6¹ Or, him.

26 And He said to him, What is written in the law? How do you read *it*?

27 And he answered and said, "You shall love the Lord your God from your whole heart and with your whole soul and with your whole strength and with your whole mind, and your neighbor as yourself."

28 And He said to him, You have answered correctly; do this, and you shall have life.

29 But he, wanting to justify himself, said to Jesus, And who is my neighbor?

30 Jesus, taking up *the question*, said, A certain man was going down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and he fell among robbers, who having both stripped him and beaten *him*, went away, leaving *him* half dead.

31 And by coincidence a certain priest was going down on that road; and when he saw him, he passed by on the opposite side.

32 And likewise also a Levite, when he came to the place and saw *him*, passed by on the opposite side.

33 But a certain Samaritan, who was journeying, came upon him; and when he saw him, he was moved with compassion;

34 And he came to *him* and bound up his wounds and poured oil and wine on *them*. And placing him on his own beast, he brought him to an inn and took care of him.

35 And on the next day he took out two denarii and gave *them* to the innkeeper and said, Take care of him; and whatever you spend in addition *to this*, when I return, I will repay you.

36 Which of these three, does it seem to you, has become a neighbor to him who fell into *the hands* of the robbers?

37 And he said, The one who showed mercy to him. And Jesus said to him, Go, and you do likewise.

5. Received by Martha 10:38-42

38 Now as they went, He entered into a certain village, and a certain woman named Martha received Him into her home.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, who also sat at the Lord's feet and was listening to His word.

40 But Martha was being drawn about with much serving, and she came up to *Him* and said, Lord, does it not matter to You that my sister has left me to serve alone? Tell her then to do her part with me.

41 But the Lord answered and said to her, Martha, Martha, you are anxious and troubled about many things;

42 But there is need of one thing, for Mary has chosen the good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAPTER 11

6. Teaching concerning Prayer 11:1-13

1 And while He was in a certain place praying, when He ceased, a certain one of His disciples said to Him, Lord, teach us to pray, even as John also taught his disciples.

2 And He said to them, When you pray, say, ¹Father, Your name be sanctified; Your kingdom come.

3 Give us each day our daily bread.

4 And forgive us our sins, for we also forgive everyone indebted to us. And do not bring us into temptation¹.

5 And He said to them, Who among you will have a friend and will go to him at midnight and say to him, Friend, lend me three loaves,

6 Since a friend of mine has come to me from a journey and I have nothing to set before him;

² Some MSS read, Our Father who is in the heavens. ⁴¹ Some MSS add, but deliver us from the evil one (or, from evil).

7 And that one, from inside, will answer and say, Do not trouble me; the door is already shut and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise up and give you *anything*?

8 I say to you, Even though he will not rise up and give him *anything* because he is his friend, surely because of his shameless persistence he will rise and give him what he needs.

9 And I say to you, Ask and it shall be given to you; seek and you shall find; knock and it shall be opened to you.

10 For everyone who asks receives, and he who seeks finds, and to him who knocks it shall be opened.

11 But what father among you ¹*whose* son shall ask for a fish will instead of a fish hand him a snake?

12 Or *if* he shall also ask for an egg will hand him a scorpion?

13 If you then being evil know *how* to give good gifts to your children, how much more will the Father who is from heaven give the Holy Spirit to those who ask Him!

7. Rejected by the Evil Generation
11:14-32

14 And *once* He was casting out a demon, and it was dumb. And when the demon had gone out, the dumb man spoke, and the crowds marveled.

15 But some of them said, By Beelzebub, the ruler of the demons, He casts out the demons.

16 And others, tempting *Him*, sought from Him a sign out of heaven.

17 But He, knowing their thoughts, said to them, Every kingdom divided against itself becomes desolate, and a house *divided* against a house falls.

18 And if Satan also is divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? For

you say that *it is* by Beelzebub *that* I cast out the demons.

19 But if I by Beelzebub cast out the demons, by whom do your sons cast *them* out? Therefore they shall be your judges.

20 But if I by the finger of God cast out the demons, then the kingdom of God has come upon you.

21 When the strong man, fully armed, guards his own homestead, his possessions are in peace.

22 But when one stronger than he comes upon *him* and overcomes him, he takes away his whole armor in which he had trusted and distributes his spoil.

23 He who is not with Me is against Me, and he who does not gather with Me scatters.

24 When the unclean spirit goes out from the man, it roams through waterless places, seeking rest, and not finding *it*, it says, I will return to my house from which I came out.

25 And it comes and finds *it* swept and decorated.

26 Then it goes and takes along other spirits more evil than itself, seven *of them*, and they enter and settle down there. And the last *state* of that man becomes worse than the first.

27 And as He said these things, a certain woman out of the crowd lifted up *her* voice and said to Him, Blessed is the womb that bore You and the breasts at which You nursed.

28 But He said, Blessed rather are those who hear the word of God and keep *it*.

29 And as the crowds were thronging together, He began to say, This generation is an evil generation; it seeks a sign, and a sign shall not be given to it except the sign of Jonah.

30 For even as Jonah became a sign to

11¹ Some MSS read, whose son asks for bread, will hand him a stone? Or if also for a fish, will instead ...?

the Ninevites, so also will the Son of Man be to this generation.

31 The queen of the south will rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation and will condemn them, because she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and behold, something more than Solomon is here.

32 Ninevite men will stand up in the judgment with this generation and will condemn it, because they repented at the preaching of Jonah, and behold, something more than Jonah is here.

8. Warning Not to Remain in Darkness
11:33-36

33 No one, after lighting a lamp, puts it in the cellar or under the bushel, but on the lampstand, in order that those who enter in may see the light.

34 The lamp of the body is your eye. When your eye is single, your whole body also is full of light; but when it is evil, your body also is dark.

35 Watch out therefore that the light which is in you is not darkness.

36 If therefore your whole body is full of light and does not have any dark part, the whole will be full of light as when the lamp with its rays illuminates you.

9. Rebuking the Pharisees and Lawyers
11:37-54

37 Now as He spoke, a Pharisee asked Him to have the morning meal with him; and He went in and reclined *at table*.

38 But the Pharisee, seeing *it*, marveled that He had not first washed before the meal.

39 But the Lord said to him, Again, you Pharisees cleanse the outside of the cup and of the platter, but your inside is full of extortion and wickedness.

40 Foolish ones! Did not He who made the outside make the inside also?

41 But give the things which are within

as alms, and behold, all things are clean to you.

42 But woe to you, Pharisees! For you give a tenth of the mint and the rue and every herb, and pass by justice and love for God. But these you should have done and not passed by the others.

43 Woe to you, Pharisees! For you love the chief seat in the synagogues and the greetings in the marketplaces.

44 Woe to you! For you are like the unseen tombs, and the men who walk over *them* do not know *it*.

45 And one of the lawyers answered and said to Him, Teacher, by saying these things, you insult us also.

46 And He said, Woe to you lawyers also! For you burden men with burdens hard to bear, yet you yourselves do not touch the burdens with one of your fingers.

47 Woe to you! For you build up the tombs of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 You are witnesses then and fully approve of the works of your fathers, because they killed them, and you build up *their tombs*.

49 Therefore the wisdom of God also has said, I will send to them prophets and apostles, and some of them they will kill and persecute,

50 In order that the blood of all the prophets which has been poured out from the foundation of the world may be required of this generation,

51 From the blood of Abel to the blood of Zachariah, who perished between the altar and the house. Yes, I tell you, it will be required of this generation.

52 Woe to you lawyers! For you have taken away the key of knowledge; you yourselves did not enter, and those who were entering, you hindered.

53 And when He went out from there, the scribes and the Pharisees began to be

very hostile and to provoke Him to speak concerning many things,

54 Lying in wait for Him in order to catch something out of His mouth.

CHAPTER 12

10. Warning to Beware
of the Pharisees' Hypocrisy and
concerning the Denial of the Man-Savior
12:1-12

1 Meanwhile, when the myriads of the crowd were gathered together so that they trampled on one another, He began to say to His disciples first, Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.

2 But there is nothing covered up which will not be revealed, and hidden which will not be known.

3 Therefore what you have said in the darkness will be heard in the light, and what you have spoken in the ear in the private rooms will be proclaimed on the housetops.

4 And I say to you My friends, Do not fear those who kill the body and afterward have nothing more that they can do.

5 But I will show you whom you should fear: fear Him who, after killing, has authority to cast into Gehenna; yes, I tell you, fear this One.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two assaria? And not one of them is forgotten before God.

7 But even the hairs of your head have all been numbered. Do not be afraid; you are of more value than many sparrows.

8 Moreover, I tell you, Everyone who confesses in Me before men, the Son of Man will also confess in him before the angels of God;

9 But he who denies Me before men will be denied before the angels of God.

10 And everyone who will say a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven

him; but he who blasphemes against the Holy Spirit will not be forgiven.

11 And when they bring you before the synagogues and the rulers and the authorities, do not be anxious about how or what you should reply in defense, or what you should say;

12 For the Holy Spirit will teach you in that hour what should be said.

11. Warning Not to Be Covetous
12:13-34

13 And someone out of the crowd said to Him, Teacher, tell my brother to divide the inheritance with me.

14 But He said to him, Man, who appointed Me a judge or a divider over you?

15 And He said to them, Watch and guard yourself from all covetousness, for no one's life is in the abundance of his possessions.

16 And He told them a parable, saying, The land of a certain rich man brought forth abundantly.

17 And he reasoned in himself, saying, What shall I do, for I have no *place* where I may gather my crops?

18 And he said, I will do this: I will tear down my barns and build larger ones, and I will gather there all my wheat and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, you have many goods laid up for many years; rest, eat, drink, be merry.

20 But God said to him, Foolish one, this night they are requiring your soul from you; and the things which you have prepared, whose will they be?

21 So is he who stores up treasure for himself and is not rich toward God.

22 And He said to His disciples, Therefore I say to you, Do not be anxious for your ¹life, what you should eat; nor for your body, what you should put on;

22' Lit., soul. So also in v. 23.

23 For the life is more than food, and the body *more* than clothing.

24 Consider the ravens. They neither sow nor reap, they have neither storehouse nor barn; yet God^d nourishes them. How much more valuable are you than the birds!

25 And which of you by being anxious can add a cubit to his stature?

26 If then you cannot do even the least, why are you anxious about the rest?

27 Consider the lilies, how they grow; they do not toil nor even spin *thread*; but I tell you, Not even Solomon in all his glory was clothed like one of these.

28 Now if God so arrays the grass in the field, which is *here* today and tomorrow is cast into the furnace, how much more *will He clothe* you, you of little faith!

29 And you, do not seek what you shall eat and what you shall drink, and do not be unsettled.

30 For all these things the Gentiles of the world are anxiously seeking, but your Father knows that you need these things.

31 However, seek His kingdom, and these things shall be added to you.

32 Do not be afraid, little flock, because your Father has been well pleased to give you the kingdom.

33 Sell your possessions and give alms; make for yourselves purses which do not become old, an unfailing treasure in the heavens, where thief does not come near nor even moth corrupts;

34 For where your treasure is, there also your heart will be.

12. Teaching to Be Watchful and Faithful 12:35-48

35 Let your loins be girded and your lamps burning,

36 And you be like men waiting for their own master when he returns from the wedding feast, so that when he comes

and knocks they may open to him immediately.

37 Blessed are those slaves whom the master, when he comes, will find watching. Truly I tell you that he will gird himself and will have them recline *at table*, and he will come to *them* and serve them.

38 And if he comes in the second watch, or if in the third, and finds *them* so, blessed are those *slaves*.

39 But know this, that if the master of the house had known in what hour the thief was coming, he would¹ not have allowed his house to be broken into.

40 You also, be ready, because at an hour when you do not expect *it*, the Son of Man is coming.

41 And Peter said, Lord, are You saying this parable to us, or also to all?

42 And the Lord said, Who then is the faithful *and* prudent steward, whom the master will set over his service to give *them* their portion of food at the proper time?

43 Blessed is that slave whom his master, when he comes, will find so doing.

44 Truly I tell you that he will set him over all his possessions.

45 But if that slave says in his heart, My master is delaying *his* coming, and begins to beat the male servants and the female servants and to eat and to drink and become drunk,

46 The master of that slave will come on a day when he does not expect *him* and at an hour which he does not know, and will cut him asunder, and will appoint his portion with the unbelievers.

47 And that slave who knew his master's will and did not prepare or do according to his will, will receive many lashes;

48 But he who did not know, yet did things worthy of stripes, will receive few

39¹ Some MSS add, have watched and.

lashes. But to every one to whom much has been given, much will be required from him; and to whom much has been committed, they will ask of him all the more.

13. Longing to Be Released
through His Death
12:49-53

49 I have come to cast fire on the earth, and how I wish that it were already kindled!

50 But I have a baptism to be baptized with, and how I am pressed until it is accomplished!

51 Do you think that I have come to give peace on the earth? No, I tell you, but rather division.

52 For from now on there will be five in one house divided, three against two and two against three.

53 They will be divided: father against son and son against father; mother against her daughter and daughter against her mother; mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.

14. Teaching concerning
the Discernment of Time
12:54-59

54 And He said also to the crowds, When you see a cloud rising in the west, immediately you say that a shower is coming, and so it happens.

55 And when you see a south wind blowing, you say that there will be scorching heat, and it happens.

56 Hypocrites, you know how to discern the face of the earth and of the sky. How is it then that you do not know how to discern this time?

57 And why do you not judge also of yourselves what is right?

58 For as you are going with your opponent at law to a magistrate, endeavor to be released from him on the way, lest he drag you to the judge; and the judge will deliver you up to the officer, and the officer will throw you into prison.

59 I tell you, You shall by no means come out from there until you have paid the very last lepton.

CHAPTER 13

15. Teaching concerning Repentance
13:1-9

1 Now there were some present at the same time who reported to Him concerning the Galileans whose blood Pilate had mixed with their sacrifices.

2 And He answered and said to them, Do you think that these Galileans were sinners beyond all the Galileans because they suffered these things?

3 No, I tell you; but unless you repent, you shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen on whom the tower in Siloam fell and killed them, do you think that they were debtors beyond all the men dwelling in Jerusalem?

5 No, I tell you; but unless you repent, you shall all similarly perish.

6 And He told this parable: A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard. And he came seeking fruit on it and did not find any.

7 And he said to the vinedresser, Behold, for three years I have come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and I have not found any. Cut it down therefore. Why does it also make the ground useless?

8 But he answered and said to him, Master, leave it this year also, until I dig around it and throw on manure.

9 And if it produces fruit in the future, good; otherwise, cut it down.

48¹ Or, entrusted, deposited. **49**¹ Or, what can I desire if it has already been kindled?

56¹ Some MSS read, But this time you do not know how to discern.

16. Healing a Bent-double
Woman on the Sabbath
13:10-17

10 And He was teaching in one of the synagogues on the Sabbath.

11 And behold, there was a woman who had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and she was bent double and could not stand erect at all.

12 And Jesus, seeing her, called *her* to *Him* and said to her, Woman, you are released from your infirmity.

13 And He laid His hands on her, and instantly she was made erect and began to glorify God.

14 But the ruler of the synagogue, being indignant because Jesus had healed on the Sabbath, answered and said to the crowd, There are six days in which *man* should work; therefore, come on them and be healed, and not on the Sabbath day.

15 But the Lord answered him and said, Hypocrites! Does not each of you on the Sabbath untie his ox or his donkey from the manger and lead *it* away and water *it*?

16 And this woman, being a daughter of Abraham whom Satan has bound, behold, for eighteen years, should she not have been released from this bond on the Sabbath day?

17 And when He said these things, all those opposing Him were put to shame, and all the crowd rejoiced over all the glorious things that were being done by Him.

17. Teaching concerning
the Kingdom of God
as a Grain of Mustard and as Leaven
13:18-21

18 He said therefore, What is the kingdom of God like, and to what shall I liken it?

19 It is like a mustard seed, which a man took and threw into his own garden, and it grew and became a tree, and the birds of heaven roosted in its branches.

20 And again He said, To what shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal until the whole was leavened.

18. Teaching concerning the Entrance
into the Kingdom of God
13:22-30

22 And He journeyed throughout the cities and villages, teaching and making His way toward Jerusalem.

23 And someone said to Him, Lord, are there *only* a few who are being saved?

24 And He said to them, Struggle to enter through the narrow door, because many, I tell you, will seek to enter, yet will not be able.

25 Once the Master of the house has risen and shuts the door, and you begin to stand outside and knock on the door, saying, Lord, open to us, then He will answer and say to you, I do not know you, *nor* where you are from.

26 Then you will begin to say, We ate in Your presence and drank, and You taught in our streets.

27 And He will say, I tell you, I do not know where you are from. Go away from Me, all *you* workers of unrighteousness.

28 There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth there when you see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, but you being cast outside.

29 And they will come from the east and the west, and from the north and the south, and will recline *at table* in the kingdom of God.

30 And behold, there are *some* last who will be first, and there are *some* first who will be last.

19. Journeying Uninterruptedly
toward Jerusalem
13:31-35

31 In the same hour some Pharisees

came up, saying to Him, Get out and go from here, for Herod wants to kill you.

32 And He said to them, Go and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out demons and accomplish healings today and tomorrow, and on the third day I am perfected.

33 However, I must journey today and tomorrow and on the following day because it is not acceptable for a prophet to perish outside of Jerusalem.

34 Jerusalem, Jerusalem, who kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to her! How often I desired to gather your children together, the way a hen *gathers* her own brood under her wings, and you would not!

35 Behold, your house is left to you. And I say to you, You shall by no means see Me until *the time* comes when you say, Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord!

CHAPTER 14

20. Healing a Man of Dropsy on the Sabbath 14:1-6

1 And as He went into the house of one of the rulers of the Pharisees on a Sabbath to eat bread, they were watching Him closely.

2 And behold, there was before Him a certain man suffering from dropsy.

3 And Jesus answered and spoke to the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath or not?

4 But they were quiet. And He took hold of *him* and healed him and sent *him* away.

5 And He said to them, Which of you *having* a donkey or an ox *that* falls into a well will not immediately pull it out on the Sabbath day?

6 And they were not able to reply to these things.

21. Teaching the Invited and the Inviting One 14:7-14

7 And He told a parable to those who had been invited, when He noticed how they were choosing the places of honor, saying to them,

8 When you are invited by anyone to a wedding feast, do not recline in the place of honor, lest someone more honorable than you may have been invited by him,

9 And he who invited you and him come and say to you, Give this one *that* place; and then you begin with shame to occupy the last place.

10 But when you are invited, go and recline in the last place, so that when the one who has invited you comes, he may say to you, Friend, come up higher. Then you will have glory before all those reclining with you.

11 For everyone who exalts himself shall be humbled, and he who humbles himself shall be exalted.

12 And He said also to the one who had invited Him, When you make a morning meal or a dinner, do not call your friends or your brothers or your relatives or rich neighbors, lest they also invite you in return and it become a repayment to you.

13 But when you give a reception, invite the poor, the crippled, the lame, the blind,

14 And you will be blessed, because they do not have *anything with which* to repay you; for it will be repaid to you in the resurrection of the righteous.

22. Teaching concerning the Acceptance of God's Invitation 14:15-24

15 And one of those reclining *at table* with *Him*, hearing these things, said to Him, Blessed is he who shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.

32¹ Or, end My course, reach My goal. 5¹ Some MSS read, son.

16 And He said to him, A certain man was making a great dinner and invited many;

17 And he sent his slave at the dinner hour to say to those who had been invited, Come, for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one consent began to make excuses. The first said to him, I have bought a piece of land, and I need to go out and see it. I ask you, have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I am going to prove them. I ask you, have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife, and because of this I cannot come.

21 And the slave came up and reported these things to his master. Then the master of the house became angry and told his slave, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in here the poor and crippled and blind and lame.

22 And the slave said, Master, what you commanded has been done, and still there is room.

23 And the master said to the slave, Go out into the roads and hedges and compel *them* to come in, so that my house may be filled.

24 For I tell you that none of those men who were invited shall taste of my dinner.

23. Teaching How to Follow
the Man-Savior
14:25-35

25 And there were great crowds going along with Him, and He turned and said to them,

26 If anyone comes to Me and does not hate his own father and mother and wife and children and brothers and sisters, and moreover, even his own soul-life, he cannot be My disciple.

27 Whoever does not carry his own cross and come after Me cannot be My disciple.

28 For which of you, wanting to build a tower, does not first sit down and calculate the cost, whether he has *enough* to complete *it*?

29 Lest perhaps, once he has laid a foundation and is not able to finish, all those looking on will begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king, going to engage another king in war, will not first sit down and deliberate whether he is able with ten thousand to meet the one coming against him with twenty thousand?

32 Otherwise, while he is yet at a distance, he sends an envoy and asks for the *terms* of peace.

33 In the same way therefore everyone of you who does not forsake all his own possessions cannot be My disciple.

34 Therefore salt is good; but if even the salt becomes tasteless, with what will its saltiness be restored?

35 It is fit neither for the land nor for the manure pile; they will throw it out. He who has ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAPTER 15

24. Unveiling the Saving Love
of the Triune God toward Sinners
15:1-32

a. By the Parable
of a Shepherd Seeking a Sheep
vv. 1-7

1 Now all the tax collectors and sinners were drawing near to Him to hear Him.

2 And both the Pharisees and the scribes murmured among *themselves*, saying, This man welcomes sinners and eats with them.

3 And He told them this parable, saying,

4 Which man of you, who has a hundred sheep and has lost one of them, does not leave the ninety-nine in the wilderness

and go after the one which is lost until he finds it?

5 And when he finds *it*, he lays *it* on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6 And when he comes into his house, he calls together his friends and his neighbors, saying to them, Rejoice with me, for I have found my sheep that was lost.

7 I tell you that in the same way there will be *more* joy in heaven over one sinner repenting than over ninety-nine righteous persons who have no need of repentance.

b. By the Parable
of a Woman Seeking a Coin
vv. 8-10

8 Or what woman having ten silver coins, if she loses one silver coin, does not light a lamp and sweep the house and seek carefully until she finds *it*?

9 And when she finds *it*, she calls together her friends and neighbors, saying, Rejoice with me, for I have found the coin which I lost.

10 In the same way, I tell you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner repenting.

c. By the Parable
of a Father Receiving His Son
vv. 11-32

11 And He said, A certain man had two sons.

12 And the younger of them said to the father, Father, give me the share of the estate that falls to *me*. And he distributed to them his living.

13 And not many days after, the younger son, having gathered everything together, went abroad to a distant country and there squandered his estate by living dissolutely.

14 And when he had spent all, a severe famine occurred throughout that country, and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined himself to one of the citizens of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed hogs.

16 And he longed to be satisfied with the carob pods which the hogs were eating, and no one gave him *anything*.

17 But when he came to himself, he said, How many of my father's hired servants abound in bread, but I am perishing here in famine!

18 I will rise up and go to my father, and I will say to him, Father, I have sinned against heaven and before you.

19 I am no longer worthy to be called your son; make me like one of your hired servants.

20 And he rose up and came to his own father. But while he was still a long way off, his father saw him and was moved with compassion, and he ran and fell on his neck and kissed him affectionately.

21 And the son said to him, Father, I have sinned against heaven and before you; I am no longer worthy to be called your son.

22 But the father said to his slaves, Bring out quickly the 'best robe and put *it* on him, and put a ring on his hand and sandals on his feet.

23 And bring the fattened calf; 'slaughter *it*, and let us eat and be merry,

24 Because this son of mine was dead and lives again; he was lost and has been found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his older son was in the field. And as he came and drew near to the house, he heard music and dancing,

26 And calling to *him* one of the servants, he inquired what these things might be.

27 And he said to him, Your brother has come, and your father has slaughtered the fattened calf because he has received him back healthy.

22' Lit., first. 23' Or, sacrifice (so in vv. 27, 30).

28 But he became angry and was not willing to enter. And his father came out and entreated him.

29 But he answered and said to his father, Behold, so many years I have been slaving for you and have never neglected a command of yours, and you have never given me a goat that I might be merry with my friends;

30 But when this son of yours came, who devoured your living with harlots, you slaughtered for him the fattened calf.

31 And he said to him, Child, you are always with me, and all that is mine is yours.

32 But we had to be merry and rejoice, because this brother of yours was dead and has come to life, and he was lost and has been found.

CHAPTER 16

25. Teaching to Be Prudent Stewards 16:1-13

1 And He said also to the disciples, There was a certain rich man who had a steward, and this one was accused to him of squandering his possessions.

2 And he called him and said to him, What is this I hear concerning you? Render the account of your stewardship, for you can no longer be steward.

3 And the steward said within himself, What shall I do, because my master is taking the stewardship away from me? I am not strong enough to dig; I am ashamed to beg.

4 I know what I will do so that when I am removed from the stewardship they may receive me into their own houses.

5 And when he had called to *him* each one of his master's debtors, he said to the first, How much do you owe my master?

6 And he said, A hundred measures of oil. And he said to him, Take your bill and sit down quickly and write fifty.

7 Then to another he said, And you, how much do you owe? And he said, A hundred measures of wheat. He said to him, Take your bill and write eighty.

8 And the master praised the unrighteous steward because he had acted prudently; for the sons of this age are more prudent *in their dealings* with their own generation than the sons of light.

9 And I say to you, Make friends for yourselves by means of the mammon of unrighteousness, so that when it fails, they may receive you into the eternal tabernacles.

10 He who is faithful in the least is faithful also in much; and he who is unrighteous in the least is unrighteous also in much.

11 If therefore you have not become faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will entrust to you what is true?

12 And if you have not become faithful in that which belongs to another, who will give to you that which is ¹your own?

13 No household servant can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or he will hold to one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and mammon.

26. Teaching concerning the Entrance into the Kingdom of God 16:14-18

14 And the Pharisees, being lovers of money, heard all these things and were sneering at Him.

15 And He said to them, You are those who justify yourselves in the sight of men, but God knows your hearts; for that which is exalted among men is an abomination in the sight of God.

16 The law and the prophets were until John; from that time the kingdom of God is proclaimed as the gospel, and everyone forces his way into it.

12¹ Some MSS read, our own.

17 But it is easier for heaven and earth to pass away than for one serif of the law to fail:

18 Everyone who divorces his wife and marries another commits adultery, and he who marries a woman who is divorced from *her* husband commits adultery.

27. Warning the Rich
16:19-31

19 Now there was a certain rich man, and he clothed himself in purple and fine linen, making merry every day in splendor.

20 And a certain beggar named Lazarus was laid at his gate, covered with sores

21 And longing to be satisfied with the things falling from the rich man's table; moreover, even the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And the beggar died, and he was carried away by the angels into Abraham's bosom; and the rich man also died and was buried.

23 And in Hades he lifted up his eyes, being in torment, and saw Abraham from afar and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he called out and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me and send Lazarus to dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue, because I am in anguish in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Child, remember that in your lifetime you fully received your good things, and Lazarus likewise bad things; but now he is comforted here, and you are in anguish.

26 And besides all these things, between us and you a great chasm is fixed, so that those wanting to pass from here to you cannot, neither from there to us may *any* cross over.

27 And he said, Then I ask you, Father, to send him to the house of my father—

28 For I have five brothers—so that he

may solemnly testify to them, lest they also come to this place of torment.

29 But Abraham said, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 But he said, No, Father Abraham; but if someone *risen* from the dead would go to them, they will repent.

31 But he said to him, If they do not hear Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded if someone rises from the dead.

CHAPTER 17

28. Teaching concerning Stumbling,
Forgiveness, and Faith
17:1-6

1 And He said to His disciples, It is impossible for causes of stumbling not to come, but woe *to him* through whom they come.

2 It is *more* profitable for him if a millstone is put around his neck and he is hurled into the sea than to stumble one of these little ones.

3 Take heed to yourselves. If your brother sins, rebuke him; and if he repents, forgive him.

4 And if he sins against you seven times in a day and turns again to you seven times, saying, I repent, you shall forgive him.

5 And the apostles said to the Lord, Increase our faith.

6 But the Lord said, If you have faith like a mustard seed, you would have said to this sycamine tree, Be uprooted and be planted in the sea; and it would have obeyed you.

29. Teaching concerning Service
17:7-10

7 But which of you, having a slave who is plowing or tending sheep, will say to him when he has come in from the field, Come immediately and recline *at table*?

8 Will he not rather say to him, Prepare something that I may dine, and gird yourself and serve me until I eat and drink; and after that you will eat and drink?

9 He does not thank the slave because he did the things which were ordered, does he?

10 So also you, when you do all the things which are ordered you, say, We are unprofitable slaves; we have done what we ought to have done.

30. Cleansing Ten Lepers
17:11-19

11 And as He was going to Jerusalem, He passed between Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as He entered into a certain village, ten leprous men, who stood at a distance, met Him.

13 And they raised *their* voice, saying, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us!

14 And when He saw *them*, He said to them, Go and show yourselves to the priests. And as they went, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, returned, glorifying God with a loud voice;

16 And he fell on *his* face at His feet, thanking Him. And he was a Samaritan.

17 And Jesus answered and said, Were not the ten cleansed? But the nine, where *are they*?

18 Were none found who returned to give glory to God except this foreigner?

19 And He said to him, Rise up and go; your faith has ¹healed you.

31. Teaching concerning
the Kingdom of God and
the Rapture of the Overcomers
17:20-37

20 And when He was questioned by the Pharisees *as to* when the kingdom of God

was coming, He answered them and said, The kingdom of God does not come with observation;

21 Nor will they say, Behold, here *it is!* or, There! For behold, the kingdom of God is in the midst of you.

22 And He said to the disciples, The days will come when you will long to see one of the days of the Son of Man, and you will not see *it*.

23 And they will say to you, Behold, there! Behold, here! Do not go away, nor run after *them*.

24 For just as lightning flashing from *one end* of heaven shines to the *other end* of heaven, so will the Son of Man be in His day.

25 But first He must suffer many things and be rejected by this generation.

26 And even as it happened in the days of Noah, so will it be also in the days of the Son of Man:

27 They were eating, they were drinking, they were marrying, they were being given in marriage, until the day in which Noah entered into the ark and the flood came and destroyed them all.

28 Likewise, even as it happened in the days of Lot: they were eating, they were drinking, they were buying, they were selling, they were planting, they were building;

29 But on the day in which Lot went out from Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven and destroyed them all.

30 It will be in the same way on the day in which the Son of Man is revealed.

31 In that day, he who will be on the housetop and his goods in the house, let him not come down to take them away; and he who is in the field, likewise, let him not turn back to the things behind.

32 Remember Lot's wife.

¹⁹ Lit., saved.

33 Whoever seeks to preserve his soul-life will lose it, and whoever loses it will preserve it alive.

34 I tell you, In that night there will be two on one bed; the one will be taken and the other will be left.

35 There will be two women grinding together; the one will be taken but the other will be left.

36 ¹Two men will be in the field; one will be taken and the other will be left.

37 And they answered and said to Him, Where, Lord? And He said to them, Where the body is, there also will the vultures be gathered together.

CHAPTER 18

32. Teaching concerning Persistent Prayer 18:1-8

1 And He told them a parable to the end that they ought always to pray and not lose heart,

2 Saying, There was a certain judge in a certain city who did not fear God and did not regard man.

3 And there was a widow in that city, and she kept coming to him, saying, Avenge me of my opponent.

4 And for a time he would not; but afterward he said within himself, Even though I do not fear God nor regard man,

5 Yet because this widow causes me trouble, I will avenge her, lest by continually coming she wear me out.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unrighteous judge says.

7 And will not God by all means carry out the avenging of His chosen ones, who cry to Him day and night, though He is long-suffering over them?

8 I tell you that He will carry out their avenging quickly. Nevertheless, when the

Son of Man comes, will He find faith on the earth?

33. Teaching concerning the Entrance into the Kingdom of God 18:9-30

a. Humbling Oneself vv. 9-14

9 And He told this parable also to certain ones who trusted in themselves that they were righteous and despised the rest:

10 Two men went up to the temple to pray, the one a Pharisee and the other a tax collector.

11 The Pharisee stood and prayed these things to himself: God, I thank You that I am not like the rest of men—extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even like this tax collector.

12 I fast twice a week; I give a tenth of all that I get.

13 But the tax collector, standing at a distance, would not even lift up his eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying, God, be propitiated to me, the sinner!

14 I tell you, This man went down to his house justified rather than that one; for everyone who exalts himself shall be humbled, but he who humbles himself shall be exalted.

b. Being like a Little Child vv. 15-17

15 And they were bringing to Him also their babies that He might touch them. But when the disciples saw *this* they rebuked them.

16 But Jesus called them to *Him*, saying, Allow the little children to come to Me, and do not forbid them, for of such is the kingdom of God.

17 Truly I say to you, Whoever does not receive the kingdom of God like a little child shall by no means enter into it.

36¹ Some MSS omit this verse.

c. Renouncing All and
Following the Man-Savior
vv. 18-30

18 And a certain ruler questioned Him, saying, Good Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 But Jesus said to him, Why do you call Me good? No one is good except One—God.

20 You know the commandments: “Do not commit adultery, do not murder, do not steal, do not bear false witness, honor your father and mother.”

21 And he said, All these things I have kept from *my* youth.

22 And hearing *this*, Jesus said to him, Still you lack one thing: all that you have, sell and distribute to the poor, and you will have treasure in the heavens; and come, follow Me.

23 But when he heard these things, he became very sorrowful, for he was exceedingly rich.

24 And Jesus, seeing that he became very sorrowful, said, How difficult it is for those who have riches to go into the kingdom of God.

25 For it is easier for a camel to enter through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And those who heard said, Then who can be saved?

27 But He said, The things that are impossible with men are possible with God.

28 And Peter said, Behold, we have left our own things and have followed You.

29 And He said to them, Truly I say to you that there is no one who has left house or wife or brothers or parents or children for the sake of the kingdom of God,

30 Who shall not by all means receive back many times as much in this time, and in the coming age, eternal life.

34. Unveiling His Death and Resurrection
the Third Time
18:31-34

31 And taking the twelve aside, He said to them, Behold we are going up to Jerusalem, and all things which have been written through the prophets regarding the Son of Man will be accomplished,

32 For He will be delivered up to the Gentiles and will be mocked and outrageously treated and spat upon;

33 And when they have scourged *Him*, they will kill Him; and on the third day He will rise.

34 And they understood none of these things, and this saying was hidden from them, and they did not know what was being said.

35. Healing a Blind Man near Jericho
18:35-43

35 And as He drew near to Jericho, a certain blind man was sitting by the road, begging.

36 And hearing a crowd going by, he inquired what this might be.

37 And they told him that Jesus the Nazarene was passing by.

38 And he shouted, saying, Jesus, Son of David, have mercy on me!

39 And those going before rebuked him so that he would be silent, but he cried out much more, Son of David, have mercy on me!

40 And Jesus, standing still, commanded that he be led to Him. And when he drew near, He questioned him,

41 What do you want Me to do for you? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight!

42 And Jesus said to him, Receive your sight; your faith has ¹healed you.

43 And instantly he received his sight and followed Him, glorifying God. And all the people, seeing *it*, gave praise to God.

42¹ Lit., saved.

CHAPTER 19

36. Saving Zaccheus
19:1-10

1 And He entered and was passing through Jericho.

2 And behold, *there was* a man whose name was called Zaccheus; and he was a chief tax collector, and he was rich.

3 And he was seeking to see Jesus, who He was, and could not because of the crowd, for he was small in stature.

4 And he ran on ahead and climbed up in a sycamore tree in order to see Him, for He was about to pass through that way.

5 And as He came to the place, Jesus looked up and said to him, Zaccheus, hurry and come down, for today I must stay in your house.

6 And he hurried and came down, and received Him, rejoicing.

7 And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying, He has gone in to lodge with a sinful man.

8 And Zaccheus stood and said to the Lord, Behold, the half of my possessions, Lord, I give to the poor, and if I have taken anything from anyone by false accusation, I restore four times as much.

9 And Jesus said to him, Today salvation has come to this house, because he also is a son of Abraham.

10 For the Son of Man has come to seek and to save that which is lost.

37. Teaching concerning
Faithfulness
19:11-27

11 And as they were listening to these things, He spoke further a parable, because He was near Jerusalem and they supposed that the kingdom of God was to appear immediately.

12 He said therefore, A certain man of

noble birth went to a distant country to receive for himself a kingdom and to return.

13 And he called ten of his own slaves and gave them ten minas, and he said to them, Do business ¹until I come.

14 But his citizens hated him and sent an envoy after him, saying, We do not want this man to reign over us.

15 And when he came back, having received the kingdom, he commanded that those slaves to whom he had given the money should be called to him so that he might know what they had gained by doing business.

16 And the first appeared, saying, Master, your mina has gained ten minas.

17 And he said to him, Well *done*, good slave. Because you have become faithful in the least, have authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Your mina, master, has made five minas.

19 And he said to this one as well, And you, be over five cities.

20 And the other came, saying, Master, behold your mina, which I kept laid away in a handkerchief;

21 For I was afraid of you, because you are a harsh man: you withdraw what you did not deposit, and you reap what you did not sow.

22 He said to him, Out of your mouth I will judge you, wicked slave. You knew that I am a harsh man, withdrawing what I did not deposit and reaping what I did not sow.

23 Why then did you not put my money in the bank, and when I came, I would have collected it with interest?

24 And to those standing by he said, Take the mina away from him, and give *it* to the one who has the ten minas.

25 And they said to him, Master, he has ten minas.

13¹ Lit., while I am coming.

26 I tell you that to everyone who has, *more* shall be given, but from him who does not have, even that which he has shall be taken away.

27 However, these enemies of mine, who did not want me to reign over them, bring *them* here and slay them before me.

IV. The Man-Savior's
Presentation of Himself to Death
for Redemption
19:28—22:46

A. Entering into Jerusalem
Triumphantly
19:28-40

28 And having said these things, He went on before *them*, going up to Jerusalem.

29 And as He drew near to Bethphage and Bethany, near the mount which is called Olivet, He sent two of the disciples,

30 Saying, Go into the village opposite *you*, in which, as you are entering, you will find a colt tied, on which no man has ever yet sat; untie it and lead *it here*.

31 And if anyone asks you, Why are you untying *it*? thus shall you say, Because the Lord has need of it.

32 And those who were sent went away and found *it* even as He had told them.

33 And as they were untying the colt, its masters said to them, Why are you untying the colt?

34 And they said, Because the Lord has need of it.

35 And they brought it to Jesus. And when they had thrown their garments on the colt, they put Jesus on *it*.

36 And as He went, they spread their own garments in the road.

37 And as He was already drawing near to the descent of the Mount of Olives, all the multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice

for all the works of power which they had seen,

38 Saying, Blessed is the King who comes in the name of the Lord! Peace in heaven and glory in the highest!

39 And some of the Pharisees from the crowd said to Him, Teacher, rebuke Your disciples.

40 And He answered and said, I tell you, If these shall be silent, the stones will cry out.

B. Lamenting over Jerusalem
19:41-44

41 And as He drew near, He saw the city and wept over it,

42 Saying, If you knew in this day, even you, the things that are for *your* peace! But now they have been hidden from your eyes.

43 For *the* days will come upon you when your enemies will throw up a rampart before you, and will encircle you, and will press you in on every side,

44 And they will level you to the ground and your children within you, and they will not leave a stone upon a stone in you, because you did not know the time of your visitation.

C. Cleansing the Temple and
Teaching in It
19:45-48

45 And He entered into the temple and began to cast out those who were selling,

46 Saying to them, It is written, "And My house shall be a house of prayer," but you have made it a den of robbers.

47 And He taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the leaders of the people sought to destroy Him;

48 Yet they could not find anything that they might do, for all the people were hanging upon Him, listening.

CHAPTER 20

D. Passing through the Final Examinations
20:1—21:41. Of the Chief Priests, Scribes, and Elders
20:1-19

1 And on one of the days, as He was teaching the people in the temple and announcing the good news, the chief priests and the scribes with the elders came upon *Him*,

2 And spoke, saying to Him, Tell us by what authority you do these things, or who is the one who gave you this authority?

3 And He answered and said to them, I also will ask you *one* thing, and you tell Me:

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven or from men?

5 And they reasoned together among themselves, saying, If we say, From heaven, He will say, Why did you not believe him?

6 But if we say, From men, all the people will stone us to death, for they are persuaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered that they did not know where it was from.

8 And Jesus said to them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

9 And He began to speak to the people this parable: A certain man planted a vineyard and leased it out to vinedressers and went abroad for a considerable time.

10 And at *the proper* time he sent a slave to the vinedressers so that they might give him some of the fruit of the vineyard; but the vinedressers beat *him* and sent him away empty-handed.

11 And he went on to send another slave, but they beat that one also, and dishonored *him*, and sent *him* away empty-handed.

12 And he went on to send a third, but

that one also they wounded and threw out.

13 And the master of the vineyard said, What shall I do? I will send my son, the beloved; they will probably respect this one.

14 But when the vinedressers saw him, they reasoned with one another, saying, This is the heir; let us kill him that the inheritance may become ours.

15 And they threw him out of the vineyard and killed *him*. What then will the master of the vineyard do to them?

16 He will come and destroy these vinedressers and will give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *this*, they said, May it never happen!

17 But He looked at them, and said, What then is this that is written, "The stone which the builders rejected, this has become the head of the corner"?

18 Everyone who falls on that stone shall be broken to pieces; but on whomever it falls, it shall crush him to powder and scatter him like chaff.

19 And the scribes and the chief priests sought to lay hands on Him in that hour; yet they feared the people, for they perceived that *it was* with them in view *that* He spoke this parable.

2. Of the Pharisees and Herodians
20:20-26

20 And they watched *Him* closely and sent spies who feigned themselves to be righteous, in order that they might lay hold on some word of His, so as to deliver Him up to the rule and authority of the governor.

21 And they questioned Him, saying, Teacher, we know that You speak and teach correctly, and do not accept *man's* person, but teach the way of God in truth.

22 Is it lawful for us to pay taxes to Caesar, or not?

23 But He perceived their craftiness and said to them,

24 Show Me a denarius. Whose image and inscription does it have? And they said, Caesar's.

25 And He said to them, Therefore render the things that are Caesar's to Caesar, and the things that are God's to God.

26 And they were not able to lay hold of a saying of His in the presence of the people; and marveling at His answer, they kept silent.

3. Of the Sadducees 20:27-38

27 And some of the Sadducees, who say there is no resurrection, came to *Him* and questioned Him,

28 Saying, Teacher, Moses wrote for us, If anyone's brother has a wife and dies, and this one is childless, his brother should take the wife and raise up seed to his brother.

29 There were then seven brothers. And the first took a wife and died childless;

30 And the second¹;

31 And the third took her; and similarly the seven also did not leave children and died.

32 Finally the woman also died.

33 In the resurrection, therefore, which one's wife does the woman become? For the seven had her as wife.

34 And Jesus said to them, The sons of this age marry and are given in marriage,

35 But those who are counted worthy to obtain that age and the resurrection from the dead neither marry nor are given in marriage;

36 For neither can they die anymore, for they are equal to angels, and they are sons of God, being sons of the resurrection.

37 But that the dead are raised, even Moses disclosed *in the section* concerning the bush, when he calls the Lord the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac and the God of Jacob.

38 Now He is not the God of the dead, but of the living, for to Him all men are living.

4. Muzzling All the Examiners 20:39-44

39 And some of the scribes answered and said, Teacher, You have spoken well.

40 For they no longer dared to question Him about anything.

41 And He said to them, How *is it that* they say that the Christ is David's son?

42 For David himself says in the book of Psalms, "The Lord said to my Lord, Sit at My right hand,

43 Until I set Your enemies as a footstool for Your feet."

44 David therefore calls Him Lord, and how is He his son?

5. Warning against the Scribes 20:45-47

45 And as all the people were listening, He said to His disciples,

46 Beware of the scribes, who like to walk around in long robes, and love greetings in the marketplaces and chief seats in the synagogues and places of honor at the dinners,

47 Who devour widows' houses, and for a pretense make long prayers. These shall receive greater ¹judgment.

CHAPTER 21

6. Praising the Poor Widow 21:1-4

1 And He looked up and saw the rich casting their gifts into the treasury.

30¹ Some MSS add, took the wife, and this one died childless. **47**¹ Or, punishment, condemnation.

2 And He saw a certain impoverished widow casting there two lepta.

3 And He said, Truly I tell you that this poor widow has cast in more than all of *them*,

4 For all these out of their surplus have cast in *something* into the gifts, but she out of her lack has cast in all the living that she had.

E. Preparing the Disciples for His Death
21:5—22:46

1. Telling Them of Things to Come
21:5-36

a. The Destruction of the Temple
vv. 5-6

5 And as some were speaking about the temple, that it was adorned with beautiful stones and consecrated offerings, He said,

6 As for these things which you are looking at, the days will come in which there will not be left a stone upon a stone which will not be thrown down.

b. The Plagues between His Ascension
and the Great Tribulation
vv. 7-11

7 And they questioned Him, saying, Teacher, when therefore will these things be? And what will be the sign when these things are about to take place?

8 And He said, See that you are not led astray, for many will come in My name, saying, I am *the Christ!* and, The time has drawn near! Do not go after them.

9 And when you hear of wars and revolutions, do not be terrified, for these things must take place first; but the end *does not come* immediately.

10 Then He said to them, Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom;

11 And there will be great earthquakes,

and in various places famines and pestilences; and there will be terrors and great signs from heaven.

c. The Persecution of His Disciples
in the Church Age
vv. 12-19

12 But before all these things they will lay their hands on you and persecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the synagogues and prisons, bringing *you* before kings and governors for the sake of My name.

13 It will turn out to you for a testimony.

14 Settle *it* therefore in your hearts not to take thought beforehand how to reply in defense,

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom which all those opposing you will not be able to resist or refute.

16 And you will be ¹delivered up even by parents and brothers and relatives and friends, and they will put some of you to death.

17 And you will be hated by all because of My name,

18 Yet a hair of your head shall by no means perish.

19 In your endurance you will possess your souls.

d. The Great Tribulation and His Coming
vv. 20-27

20 But when you see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then know that her desolation has drawn near.

21 Then let those in Judea flee to the mountains, and let those in her midst get out, and let not those in the country enter into her,

22 Because these are days of vengeance, that all the things written may be fulfilled.

23 Woe to those who are pregnant and to those nursing babies in those days, for there will be great ¹distress upon the land and wrath to this people.

16¹ Or, betrayed. So throughout the book. **23**¹ Or, necessity.

24 And they will fall by the edge of the sword and will be led captive into all the nations; and Jerusalem will be trampled by the ¹Gentiles until the times of the ¹Gentiles are fulfilled.

25 And there will be signs in the sun and moon and stars, and upon the earth anguish of nations in perplexity at the roaring of the sea and the billows,

26 Men fainting from fear and expectation of the things coming upon the inhabited earth, for the powers of the heavens will be shaken.

27 And then they will see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

e. The Disciples' Redemption and
the Overcomers' Rapture
vv. 28-36

28 And when these things begin to happen, stand erect and lift up your heads, because your redemption is drawing near.

29 And He told them a parable: Look at the fig tree and all the trees.

30 As soon as they sprout *leaves*, you see *it* and know of yourselves that the summer is already near.

31 So also you, when you see these things happening, know that the kingdom of God is near.

32 Truly I tell you that this generation shall by no means pass away until all things happen.

33 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but My words shall by no means pass away.

34 But take heed to yourselves lest perhaps your hearts be weighed down with debauchery and drunkenness and the anxieties of life, and that day come upon you suddenly as a snare.

35 For it will come in upon all those dwelling on the face of all the earth.

36 But be watchful at every time, beseeching that you would prevail to escape all these things which are about to happen and stand before the Son of Man.

2. Teaching Daily in the Temple
21:37-38

37 Now during the day He was in the temple teaching, but during the night He went out and stayed on the mountain called Olivet.

38 And all the people would come early in the morning to Him in the temple to hear Him.

CHAPTER 22

3. His Opposers Conspiring to Kill Him
and a False Disciple Plotting to Betray Him
22:1-6

1 Now the Feast of Unleavened Bread, which is called the Passover, was drawing near.

2 And the chief priests and the scribes were seeking a way to do away with Him, for they feared the people.

3 And Satan entered into Judas who was called Iscariot and was of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went away and conferred with the chief priests and officers *as to* how he might deliver Him up to them.

5 And they rejoiced and promised to give him money.

6 And he consented and sought opportunity to deliver Him up to them apart from the crowd.

4. Instituting His Supper That the Disciples
Might Participate in His Death
22:7-23

7 And the day of Unleavened Bread came, on which the passover had to be sacrificed.

²⁴ Or, nations.

8 And He sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare the passover for us, so that we may eat *it*.

9 And they said to Him, Where do You want us to prepare *it*?

10 And He told them, Behold, as you are entering into the city, a man carrying an earthen jar of water will meet you. Follow him into the house which he enters.

11 And you shall say to the master of the house, The Teacher says to you, Where is the guest room where I may eat the passover with My disciples?

12 And that one will show you a large upper room furnished; prepare there.

13 And they left and found *it* even as He had told them, and they prepared the passover.

14 And when the hour came, He reclined *at table*, and the apostles with Him.

15 And He said to them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer,

16 For I tell you that I shall by no means eat it until it is fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And He received a cup and gave thanks and said, Take this and divide *it* among yourselves;

18 For I tell you, I shall by no means drink from now on of the product of the vine until the kingdom of God comes.

19 And He took a loaf and gave thanks, and He broke *it* and gave *it* to them, saying, This is My body which is being given for you; do this in remembrance of Me.

20 And similarly the cup after they had dined, saying, This cup is the new covenant *established* in My blood, which is being poured out for you.

21 But behold, the hand of the one betraying Me is with Me at the table.

22 For the Son of Man is going according to what has been determined, but woe

to that man through whom He is betrayed!

23 And they began to discuss among themselves who then of them it was who was about to do this.

5. Teaching the Disciples
concerning Humility and
Foretelling What Will Happen to Them
22:24-38

24 And a contention also occurred among them as to which of them seemed to be greatest.

25 And He said to them, The kings of the Gentiles lord it over them, and those who have authority over them are called benefactors.

26 But you shall not be so; but let the greatest among you become like the youngest, and the one who leads like the one who serves.

27 For who is greater, the one who reclines *at table* or the one who serves? Is it not the one who reclines *at table*? But I am in your midst as the one who serves.

28 But you are those who have remained with Me throughout My trials.

29 And I appoint to you, even as My Father has appointed to Me, a kingdom,

30 That you may eat and drink at My table in My kingdom; and you will sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 'Simon, Simon, behold, Satan has asked to have you *all* to sift *you* as wheat.

32 But I have made petition concerning you that your faith would not fail; and you, once you have turned again, establish your brothers.

33 And he said to Him, Lord, I am ready to go with You both to prison and to death.

34 But He said, I tell you, Peter, a rooster will not crow today until you deny three times that you know Me.

31' Some MSS add, And the Lord said.

35 And He said to them, When I sent you without purse and bag and sandals, you did not lack anything, did you? And they said, Nothing.

36 And He said to them, But now, let him who has a purse take *it*, likewise also a bag; and he who has no sword, let him sell his garment and buy one.

37 For I tell you that this which is written must be accomplished in Me, "And He was counted with the lawless." For indeed that which concerns Me has *its* fulfillment.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And He said to them, It is enough.

6. Praying concerning
the Sufferings of His Death
and Charging the Disciples to Pray
22:39-46

39 And He came out and went according to His custom to the Mount of Olives; and the disciples also followed Him.

40 And when He came to the place, He said to them, Pray that you do not enter into temptation.

41 And He withdrew from them about a stone's throw, and He knelt down and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if You are willing, remove this cup from Me; yet, not My will, but Yours be done.

43 ¹And an angel from heaven appeared to Him, strengthening Him.

44 And being in agony He prayed more earnestly, and His sweat became like great drops of blood falling down upon the ground.

45 And when He rose up from prayer and came to the disciples, He found them sleeping from sorrow,

46 And He said to them, Why are you sleeping? Rise up and pray that you may not enter into temptation.

43¹ Some ancient MSS omit vv. 43 and 44.

V. The Death of the Man-Savior
22:47—23:56

A. Arrested
22:47-65

47 While He was still speaking, behold, a crowd *came*, and he who is called Judas, one of the twelve, was going before them and drew near to Jesus to kiss Him.

48 But Jesus said to him, Judas, are you betraying the Son of Man with a kiss?

49 And those around Him, seeing what would happen, said, Lord, shall we strike with the sword?

50 And a certain one of them struck the slave of the high priest and took off his right ear.

51 But Jesus answered and said, Let *them go* this far. And touching his ear, He healed him.

52 And Jesus said to the chief priests and officers of the temple and elders who had come up against Him, Have you come out as against a robber with swords and clubs?

53 While I was with you day by day in the temple, you did not stretch out your hands against Me. But this is your hour and the authority of darkness.

54 And having arrested Him, they led *Him away*, and brought *Him* into the house of the high priest.

(Denied by Peter
vv. 54b-62)

But Peter followed at a distance.

55 And when they had lit a fire in the middle of the courtyard and sat down together, Peter sat among them.

56 And a certain servant girl, seeing him seated in the light *of the fire*, looked intently at him and said, This man was with Him too.

57 But he denied *it*, saying, I do not know Him, woman.

58 And after a short time, another person, seeing him, said, You also are one of them. But Peter said, Man, I am not!

59 And after about one hour had passed, another one insisted, saying, Surely this man was also with Him, for he is also a Galilean.

60 But Peter said, Man, I do not know what you are saying. And instantly, while he was still speaking, a rooster crowed.

61 And the Lord turned and looked at Peter, and Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how He had said to him, Before a rooster crows today, you will deny Me three times.

62 And he went outside and wept bitterly.

63 And the men who were holding Him mocked Him and beat *Him*.

64 And they blindfolded Him and questioned *Him*, saying, Prophecy! Who is the one who hit You?

65 And they said many other things against Him, blaspheming.

B. Judged
22:66—23:25

1. By the Jewish Sanhedrin
22:66-71

66 And when it became day, the assembly of the elders of the people, both chief priests and scribes, were gathered together, and they led Him away to their Sanhedrin, saying,

67 If You are the Christ, tell us. But He said to them, If I tell you, you shall by no means believe;

68 And if I ask *you*, you shall by no means answer.

69 But from now on the Son of Man will be seated at the right hand of the power of God.

70 And they all said, Are You then the Son of God? And He said to them, You say *rightly* that I am.

71 And they said, What further need do we have of testimony? For we have heard *it* ourselves from His mouth.

CHAPTER 23

2. By the Roman Rulers
23:1-25

1 And the entire multitude of them rose up and led Him before Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse Him, saying, We found this man perverting our nation and forbidding *people* to pay taxes to Caesar, and saying that He Himself is Christ, a King.

3 And Pilate asked Him, saying, Are You the King of the Jews? And answering him, He said, *It is as* you say.

4 And Pilate said to the chief priests and the crowds, I find no fault in this man.

5 But they were vehement, saying, He stirs up the people, teaching throughout the whole of Judea, beginning from Galilee even to this place.

6 And when Pilate heard *this*, he asked whether the man was a Galilean.

7 And when he realized that He was of Herod's jurisdiction, he sent Him up to Herod, who also himself was in Jerusalem in those days.

8 And when Herod saw Jesus, he rejoiced greatly, for he had wanted to see Him for a considerable time, because he had heard about Him, and was hoping to see some sign done by Him.

9 And he questioned Him with many words, but He answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests and the scribes stood by, vehemently accusing Him.

11 And Herod with his soldiers, having despised Him and mocked *Him*, threw around *Him* splendid clothing and sent Him back to Pilate.

12 And both Herod and Pilate became friends with one another on that very day, for they had previously been at enmity toward each other.

13 And Pilate, calling together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,

14 Said to them, You have brought this man to me as one who turns the people away, and behold, I have examined *Him* before you and found no fault in this man regarding the accusations you bring against Him.

15 No, neither has Herod, for he sent Him back to us, and behold, nothing worthy of death has been done by Him.

16 I will therefore discipline Him and release *Him*.

17 ¹Now he was obliged to release to them one *prisoner* at the feast.

18 But they cried out all together, saying, Take this man away and release to us Barabbas.

19 He was one who, for a certain insurrection that occurred in the city and for murder, had been thrown into the prison.

20 But Pilate, wanting to release Jesus, addressed them again;

21 But they continued to shout, saying, Crucify, crucify Him!

22 But he said to them a third time, Why, what evil has this man done? I have found no cause of death in Him; I will therefore discipline Him and release *Him*.

23 But they pressed him with loud voices, asking that He be crucified, and their voices prevailed.

24 And Pilate gave sentence that their request be carried out,

25 And he released him who had been thrown into prison for insurrection and murder, whom they asked for; but Jesus he delivered up to their will.

C. Crucified

23:26-49

1. Suffering the Persecution of Men vv. 26-43

26 And as they led Him away, they laid hold of Simon, a certain Cyrenian, coming from the country, and they placed the cross upon him to carry *it* behind Jesus.

27 And a great multitude of the people and of women who were mourning and lamenting Him followed Him.

28 But Jesus turned to them and said, Daughters of Jerusalem, do not weep over Me, but weep over yourselves and over your children.

29 For behold, the days are coming in which they will say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs which have not borne, and the breasts which have not nourished.

30 Then they will begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us! and to the hills, Cover us!

31 For if they do these things with the tree full of sap, what will happen with the one that is dry?

32 And two others also, *who were* criminals, were led with Him to be executed.

33 And when they came to the place called The Skull, there they crucified Him and the criminals, one on the right and one on the left.

34 And Jesus said, Father, forgive them, for they do not know what they are doing. And dividing His garments, they cast lots.

35 And the people stood by, looking on. And the rulers also sneered, saying, He saved others; let Him save Himself if this is the Christ of God, the Chosen One!

36 And the soldiers also mocked Him, coming to *Him* and offering Him vinegar,

37 And saying, If You are the King of the Jews, save Yourself!

17¹ Some ancient authorities omit this verse.

38 And there was also an inscription over Him¹: THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 And one of the criminals who were hanged *there* blasphemed Him, saying, Are You not the Christ? Save Yourself and us!

40 But the other, answering, rebuked him and said, Do you not even fear God, since you are in the same judgment?

41 And we justly, for we are receiving what we deserve for what we did, but this Man has done nothing amiss.

42 ¹And he said, Jesus, remember me when You come into Your kingdom.

43 And He said to him, Truly I say to you, Today you shall be with Me in Paradise.

2. Suffering the Judgment of God
for Sinners to Accomplish
a Vicarious Death for Them
vv. 44-49

44 And it was now about the sixth hour, and darkness fell over the whole land until the ninth hour,

45 ¹The sun's *light* failing; and the veil of the temple was split down the middle.

46 And crying with a loud voice, Jesus said, Father, into Your hands I commit My spirit. And saying this, He expired.

47 Now when the centurion saw what had happened, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this man was righteous.

48 And all the crowds who came together at this spectacle, when they beheld the things that happened, returned, beating their breasts.

49 And all those who knew Him, and the women who accompanied Him from Galilee, stood at a distance, observing these things.

D. Buried
23:50-56

50 And behold, there was a man named Joseph, who was a member of the Council, and a good and righteous man

51 (This man had not consented to their counsel and action), from Arimathea, a city of the Jews, who was expecting the kingdom of God.

52 This man came to Pilate and asked for the body of Jesus.

53 And he took *it* down and wrapped it in a fine linen cloth, and laid Him in a tomb hewn in the rock, where no one had ever lain.

54 And it was the day of preparation, and the Sabbath was coming on.

55 And the women who had come together with Him out of Galilee followed after and beheld the tomb and how His body was laid.

56 And they returned and prepared spices and ointment. And on the Sabbath they rested according to the commandment.

CHAPTER 24

VI. The Resurrection of the Man-Savior
24:1-49

A. Discovered by the Women
vv. 1-11

1 Now on the first day of the week, at early dawn, they came to the tomb, bringing the spices which they had prepared.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the tomb;

3 But when they entered, they did not find the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And while they *stood* perplexed about this, behold, two men stood by them in dazzling clothing.

38¹ Some MSS add, written in Greek and Roman and Hebrew letters. **42**¹ For vv. 42-43a, some MSS read, And he said to Jesus, Remember me, Lord, when You come in Your kingdom. And Jesus said to him.... **45**¹ Some MSS read, And the sun was darkened.

5 And they became frightened and bowed their faces to the ground, and *the men* said to them, Why are you seeking the living One among the dead?

6 He is not here but has been raised. Remember how He spoke to you while He was still in Galilee,

7 Saying that the Son of Man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men and be crucified and on the third day rise up.

8 And they remembered His words.

9 And returning from the tomb, they reported all these things to the eleven and to all the rest.

10 Now they were Mary the Magdalene and Joanna and Mary the *mother* of James and the rest of the women with them, who told these things to the apostles.

11 And these words appeared ¹to them as nonsense, and they did not believe them.

B. Investigated and Confirmed by Peter
v. 12

12 But Peter rose up and ran to the tomb; and stooping to look in, he saw the linen cloths alone, and he went away to his own *home*, marveling at what had happened.

C. Appearing to Two Disciples
vv. 13-35

13 And behold, two of them were going on the same day to a village named Emmaus, which was sixty stadia away from Jerusalem.

14 And they were talking to each other concerning all these things which had occurred.

15 And while they were talking and discussing, Jesus Himself drew near and went with them.

16 But their eyes were kept from recognizing Him.

17 And He said to them, What are these words which you are exchanging with one another while you are walking? And they stood still, looking sad.

18 And one *of them*, Cleopas by name, answered and said to Him, Do You alone dwell as a stranger in Jerusalem and not know the things which have taken place in it in these days?

19 And He said to them, What things? And they said to Him, The things concerning Jesus the Nazarene, who was a ¹Prophet powerful in work and word before God and all the people;

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered Him up to the sentence of death and crucified Him.

21 But we were hoping that He was the One who was about to redeem Israel. Indeed, besides all these things, it is *now* going on the third day since these things took place.

22 But moreover some women from among us amazed us. Being at the tomb early

23 And not finding His body, they came saying that they had also seen a vision of angels, who said that He is living.

24 And some of those with us went to the tomb and found *it* even as the women also said, but they did not see Him.

25 And He said to them, O foolish and slow of heart to believe in all that the prophets have spoken!

26 Was it not necessary for the Christ to suffer these things and enter into His glory?

27 And beginning from Moses and from all the prophets, He explained to them clearly in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself.

28 And they drew near to the village where they were going, and He acted as though He would go farther.

11¹ Lit., in their sight. 19¹ Lit., a man, a Prophet.

29 And they constrained Him, saying, Stay with us, because it is near evening and the day is already gone by. And He went in to stay with them.

30 And as He reclined *at table* with them, He took the loaf and blessed *it*, and having broken *it*, He began handing *it* to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they recognized Him; and ¹He disappeared from them.

32 And they said to one another, Was not our heart burning within us while He was speaking to us on the road, while He was opening to us the Scriptures?

33 And they rose up that very hour and returned to Jerusalem, and they found the eleven and those with them assembled together,

34 Saying, The Lord really has been raised and has appeared to Simon.

35 And they related the things *that occurred* on the road, and how He was made known to them in the breaking of the bread.

D. Appearing to the Apostles and Those with Them and Commissioning Them
vv. 36-49

36 And as they were speaking these things, He Himself stood in their midst and said to them, Peace to you.

37 But they were terrified and became frightened and thought they beheld a spirit.

38 And He said to them, Why are you troubled, and why do doubts arise in your heart?

39 See My hands and My feet, that *it* is I Myself. Touch Me and see, for a spirit does not have flesh and bones as you behold Me having.

40 And when He had said this, He showed them His hands and His feet.

41 And while they still did not believe for joy and were marveling, He said to them, Do you have anything here to eat?

42 And they handed Him a piece of broiled fish;

43 And He took *it* and ate before them.

44 And He said to them, These are My words which I spoke to you while I was still with you, that all the things written in the Law of Moses and the Prophets and Psalms concerning Me must be fulfilled.

45 Then He opened their mind to understand the Scriptures;

46 And He said to them, Thus it is written, that the Christ would suffer and rise up from the dead on the third day,

47 And that repentance for forgiveness of sins would be proclaimed in His name to all the nations, beginning from Jerusalem.

48 You are witnesses of these things.

49 And behold, I send forth the promise of My Father upon you; but as for you, stay in the city until you put on power from on high.

VII. The Ascension of the Man-Savior
24:50-53

50 And He led them out as far as Bethany, and He lifted up His hands and blessed them.

51 And while He blessed them, He parted from them and was carried up into heaven.

52 And they worshipped Him and returned to Jerusalem with great joy,

53 And were continually in the temple, blessing God.¹

31¹ Lit., He became invisible from them. **53**¹ Some MSS add, Amen.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO JOHN

OUTLINE

- I. **The eternal Word incarnated coming to bring God into man — 1:1 — 13:38**
 - A. **Introduction to life and building — 1:1-51**
 1. The Word in eternity past, who was God, through creation coming as life and light to bring forth the children of God — vv. 1-13
 2. The Word becoming flesh, with grace in fullness and with reality, to declare God in the only begotten Son of God — vv. 14-18
 3. Jesus as the Lamb of God, with the Holy Spirit as the dove, making the believers stones for the building of the house of God with the Son of Man — vv. 19-51
 - a. Religion looking for a great leader — vv. 19-28
 - b. Jesus introduced as a Lamb with a dove — vv. 29-34
 - c. Bringing forth stones for God's building — vv. 35-51
 - B. **Life's principle and life's purpose — 2:1-22**
 1. Life's principle — to change death into life — vv. 1-11
 - a. Christ coming in resurrection to the people in their enjoyment — vv. 1-2
 - b. Their human life running out and their being filled with death — vv. 3-7
 - c. Christ changing their death into life eternal — vv. 8-11
 2. Life's purpose — to build the house of God — vv. 12-22
 - a. Christ cleansing the temple — vv. 12-17
 - b. The body of Jesus, the temple, destroyed and raised up in resurrection — vv. 18-22
 - C. **Life meeting the need of man's every case — 2:23 — 11:57**
 1. The need of the moral — life's regenerating — 2:23 — 3:36
 - a. The Lord's commitment not in miracles but in life — 2:23 — 3:1
 - b. Regeneration by the divine Spirit in the human spirit — 3:2-13
 - c. Satan's evil nature in man's flesh being judged on the cross through the death of Christ in the form of the serpent that the believers may have eternal life — 3:14-21
 - d. The regenerated people becoming the bride of Christ as His increase — 3:22-30
 - e. The immeasurable Son of God for man's believing unto eternal life — 3:31-36

2. The need of the immoral—life's satisfying—4:1-42
 - a. A thirsty Savior and a thirsty sinner—vv. 1-8
 - b. The emptiness of religion's tradition and the fullness of life's living water—vv. 9-14
 - c. The way to take the living water—vv. 15-26
 - (1) To make confession of sins—vv. 15-18
 - (2) To contact God the Spirit in the human spirit and in truthfulness—vv. 19-24
 - (3) To believe that Jesus is the Christ—vv. 25-26
 - d. A living testimony with a marvelous harvest—vv. 27-42
3. The need of the dying—life's healing—4:43-54
 - a. Christ coming back to visit the place of weak and fragile people—vv. 43-46a
 - b. The weak and fragile people dying—vv. 46b-49
 - c. Healing by the life-giving word and through believing—vv. 50-54
4. The need of the impotent—life's enlivening—5:1-47
 - a. The inadequacy of religion's law-keeping and the sufficiency of the Son's life-giving—vv. 1-9
 - b. Religion's opposition to life—vv. 10-16
 - c. The Son equal with the Father in giving life and executing judgment—vv. 17-30
 - d. The Son's fourfold testimony—vv. 31-47
 - (1) The testimony of John the Baptist—vv. 32-35
 - (2) The testimony of the Son's work—v. 36
 - (3) The testimony of the Father—vv. 37-38
 - (4) The testimony of the Scriptures—vv. 39-47
5. The need of the hungry—life's feeding—6:1-71
 - a. The hungry world and the feeding Christ—vv. 1-15
 - b. The troubled world and the peace-giving Christ—vv. 16-21
 - c. The bread of life—vv. 22-71
 - (1) Seekers after the perishing food—vv. 22-31
 - (2) Food abiding to eternal life—vv. 32-71
 - (a) Incarnated—vv. 32-51a
 - (b) Slain—vv. 51b-55
 - (c) Resurrected to indwell—vv. 56-59
 - (d) Ascended—vv. 60-62
 - (e) Becoming the life-giving Spirit—vv. 63-65
 - (f) Embodied and realized in the word of life—vv. 66-71
6. The need of the thirsty—life's quenching—7:1-52
 - a. Life under the persecution of religion—vv. 1-36
 - (1) Religion's plot and religion's feast—vv. 1-2

- (2) Life's suffering of man's unbelief—vv. 3-5
- (3) Life's limitation in time—vv. 6-9
- (4) Life's seeking of God's glory—vv. 10-24
- (5) Life's source and origin—God the Father—vv. 25-36
- b. Life's cry to the thirsty ones—vv. 37-39
- c. Division caused by life's appearance—vv. 40-52
- 7. The need of those under the bondage of sin—life's setting free—7:53—8:59
 - a. Who is without sin?—7:53—8:9
 - b. Who can condemn and forgive sin?—8:10-11
 - c. Who can set people free from sin?—8:12-36
 - (1) Christ, the light of the world and the Giver of the light of life—vv. 12-20
 - (2) Christ, the I Am—vv. 21-27
 - (3) Christ, the Son of Man lifted up—vv. 28-30
 - (4) Christ, the Son as the reality—vv. 31-36
 - d. Who is the source of sin and who is the multiplication of sin?—8:37-44
 - (1) The source of sin—the devil, the liar, the father of liars—v. 44
 - (2) The multiplication of sin—the children of the devil, those out of the devil—vv. 37-44
 - e. Who is Jesus?—8:45-59
 - (1) The One who is without sin—vv. 45-51
 - (2) The One who is the I Am before Abraham—vv. 52-59
- 8. The need of the blind in religion—life's sight and life's shepherding—9:1—10:42
 - a. Life's sight—for the blind in religion—9:1-41
 - (1) Born blind—vv. 1-3
 - (2) Receiving sight by the light and the anointing of life—vv. 4-13
 - (3) Persecuted by religion—vv. 14-34
 - (4) Believing into the Son of God—vv. 35-38
 - (5) Life's judgment on the blind religionists—vv. 39-41
 - b. Life's shepherding—for the believers outside of religion—10:1-42
 - (1) The sheepfold, the door, and the pasture—for the sheep—vv. 1-9
 - (2) The Shepherd, the divine life, and the soulish life—for the flock—vv. 10-21
 - (3) The eternal life, the Son's hand, and the Father's hand—for the security of the sheep—vv. 22-30
 - (4) The persecution of religion—vv. 31-39
 - (5) Life's desertion of religion and life's new standing—vv. 40-42
- 9. The need of the dead—life's resurrecting—11:1-57
 - a. The dead man and his need—vv. 1-4

- b. The frustration of human opinions—vv. 5-40
 - c. Life's resurrecting—vv. 41-44
 - d. The conspiracy of religion and life's vicarious death for the gathering of God's children—vv. 45-57
 - D. Life's issue and multiplication—12:1-50
 - 1. Life's issue—a house of feasting (a miniature of the church life)—vv. 1-11
 - 2. Life's multiplication for the church through death and resurrection (the glorification of God and the judgment upon the world and Satan implied)—vv. 12-36a
 - 3. Religion's unbelief and blindness—vv. 36b-43
 - 4. Life's declaration to the unbelieving religion—vv. 44-50
 - E. Life's washing in love to maintain fellowship—13:1-38
 - 1. Washing by the Lord Himself—vv. 1-11
 - 2. Washing by one another among the believers—vv. 12-17
 - 3. Washed, but not in the fellowship—vv. 18-30
 - 4. Washed and willing to remain in the fellowship, but failing—vv. 31-38
- II. **Jesus crucified and Christ resurrected going to prepare the way to bring man into God, and as the Spirit coming to abide and live in the believers for the building of God's habitation—14:1—21:25**
 - A. Life's indwelling—for the building of God's habitation—14:1—16:33
 - 1. The dispensing of the Triune God—for the producing of His abode—14:1-31
 - a. Jesus going through death and Christ coming in resurrection to bring the believers into the Father—vv. 1-6
 - b. The Triune God dispensing Himself into the believers—vv. 7-20
 - (1) The Father embodied in the Son seen among the believers—vv. 7-14
 - (2) The Son realized as the Spirit to abide in the believers—vv. 15-20
 - c. The Triune God making an abode with the believers—vv. 21-24
 - d. The Comforter's reminding and life's peace—vv. 25-31
 - 2. The organism of the Triune God in the divine dispensing—15:1—16:4
 - a. The vine and the branches being an organism to glorify the Father by expressing the riches of the divine life—15:1-11
 - b. The branches loving one another to express the divine life in fruit-bearing—15:12-17
 - c. The vine and the branches, separated from the world, being hated and persecuted by the religious world—15:18—16:4
 - 3. The work of the Spirit consummating in the mingling of divinity with humanity—16:5-33
 - a. The Son's going for the Spirit's coming—vv. 5-7

- b. The work of the Spirit—vv. 8-15
 - (1) To convict the world—vv. 8-11
 - (2) To glorify the Son by revealing Him with the fullness of the Father to the believers—vv. 12-15
 - (3) To transmit to the believers all that the Father and the Son have—v. 13
 - c. The Son to be born in resurrection as a newborn child—vv. 16-24
 - d. The believers having peace in the Son in spite of persecution—vv. 25-33
- B. Life's prayer—17:1-26
- 1. The Son to be glorified that the Father may be glorified—vv. 1-5
 - 2. The believers to be built up into one—vv. 6-24
 - a. In the Father's name by the eternal life—vv. 6-13
 - b. In the Triune God through sanctification by the holy word—vv. 14-21
 - c. In the divine glory for the expression of the Triune God—vv. 22-24
 - 3. The Father to be shown righteous in loving the Son and His believers—vv. 25-26
- C. Life's process through death and resurrection for multiplication—18:1—20:13, 17
- 1. Delivering Himself in voluntary boldness to be processed—18:1-11
 - 2. Examined in His dignity by mankind—18:12-38a
 - a. By the Jews according to God's law in their religion—vv. 12-27
 - b. By the Gentiles according to man's law in their politics—vv. 28-38a
 - 3. Sentenced in man's injustice by blind religion with dark politics—18:38b—19:16
 - 4. Tested in God's sovereignty by death—19:17-30
 - 5. Issuing in blood and water—19:31-37
 - 6. Resting in human honor—19:38-42
 - 7. Resurrecting in divine glory—20:1-13, 17
 - a. Leaving the old creation in the tomb as a testimony provided by His appreciators and discovered by His seekers—vv. 1-10
 - b. Testified by angels sent by God—vv. 11-13
 - c. Bringing forth many brothers and making His Father and God theirs—v. 17
- D. Life in resurrection—20:14—21:25
- 1. Appearing to the seekers and ascending to the Father—20:14-18
 - 2. Coming as the Spirit to be breathed into the believers—20:19-25
 - 3. Meeting with the believers—20:26-31
 - 4. Moving and living with the believers—21:1-14
 - 5. Working and walking with the believers—21:15-25

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO JOHN

Subject:
The Gospel of Life—
Proving That Jesus Christ Is God the Savior
Coming as Life to Propagate Himself

CHAPTER 1

I. The Eternal Word Incarnated
Coming to Bring God into Man
1:1—13:38

A. Introduction
to Life and Building
1:1-51

1. The Word in Eternity Past,
Who Was God, through Creation
Coming as Life and Light
to Bring Forth the Children of God
vv. 1-13

1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

2 ¹He was in the beginning with God.

3 All things came into being through Him, and apart from Him not one thing came into being which has come into being.

4 In Him was life, and the life was the light of men.

5 And the light shines in the darkness, and the darkness did not overcome it.

6 There came a man sent from God, whose name was John.

7 ¹He came for a testimony that he might testify concerning the light, that all might believe through him.

8 He was not the light, but *came* that he might testify concerning the light.

9 *This* was the true light which, coming into the world, enlightens every man.

10 He was in the world, and the world came into being through Him, yet the world did not know Him.

11 He came to His own, yet those who were His own did not receive Him.

12 But as many as received Him, to them He gave the authority to become children of God, to those who believe into His name,

13 Who were begotten not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

2. The Word Becoming Flesh,
with Grace in Fullness and with Reality,
to Declare God in the
Only Begotten Son of God
vv. 14-18

14 And the Word became flesh and tabernacled among us (and we beheld His glory, glory as of the only Begotten ¹from the Father), full of grace and reality.

15 John testified concerning Him and cried out, saying, This was He of whom I said, He who is coming after me has become ahead of me, because He was before me.

16 For of His fullness we have all received, and grace upon grace.

2¹ Or, This One. **7**¹ Or, This one. **14**¹ The sense in Greek is *from with*.

17 For the law was given through Moses; grace and reality ¹came through Jesus Christ.

18 No one has ever seen God; the only begotten Son, who is ¹in the bosom of the Father, He has declared *Him*.

3. Jesus as the Lamb of God,
with the Holy Spirit as the Dove,
Making the Believers Stones
for the Building of the House of God
with the Son of Man
vv. 19-51

a. Religion Looking for a Great Leader
vv. 19-28

19 And this is the testimony of John, when the Jews sent to him priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who are you?

20 And he confessed and did not deny, and he confessed, I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? Are you Elijah? And he said, I am not. Are you the Prophet? And he answered, No.

22 They said then to him, Who are you, that we may give an answer to those who sent us? What do you say about yourself?

23 He said, I am a voice of one crying in the wilderness, "Make straight the way of the Lord!" as Isaiah the prophet said.

24 And those who had been sent were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him and said to him, Why then are you baptizing if you are not the Christ nor Elijah nor the Prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, I baptize in water; *but* among you stands One whom you do not know,

27 He who is coming after me, the thong of whose sandal I am not worthy to untie.

28 These things took place in Bethany

across the Jordan, where John was baptizing.

b. Jesus Introduced as a Lamb
with a Dove
vv. 29-34

29 The next day he saw Jesus coming to him and said, Behold, the Lamb of God, who takes away the sin of the world!

30 This is He of whom I said, A man is coming after me who has become ahead of me, because He was before me.

31 And I did not know Him, but in order that He might be manifested to Israel, for this *reason* I came baptizing in water.

32 And John testified, saying, I beheld the Spirit descending as a dove out of heaven, and He abode upon Him.

33 And I did not know Him, but He who sent me to baptize in water, He said to me, He upon whom you see the Spirit descending and abiding upon Him, this is He who baptizes in the Holy Spirit.

34 And I have seen and have testified that this is the Son of God.

c. Bringing Forth Stones
for God's Building
vv. 35-51

35 Again the next day John was standing with two of his disciples,

36 And looking at Jesus walking, he said, Behold, the Lamb of God!

37 And the two disciples heard him speak *this*, and they followed Jesus.

38 And Jesus, turning and beholding them following, said to them, What are you seeking? And they said to Him, Rabbi (which translated means Teacher), where are You staying?

39 He said to them, Come, and you will see. They went therefore and saw where

17¹ Lit., became. 18¹ Lit., into.

He was staying, and they stayed with Him that day; it was about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two who heard *this* from John and followed Him was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother.

41 He first found his own brother Simon and said to him, We have found the Messiah (which translated means Christ).

42 He led him to Jesus. Looking at him, Jesus said, You are Simon, the son of John; you shall be called Cephas (which is interpreted, Peter).

43 The next day He wanted to go forth into Galilee, and He found Philip. And Jesus said to him, Follow Me.

44 Now Philip was from Bethsaida, of the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip found Nathanael and said to him, We have found Him of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, wrote, Jesus, the son of Joseph, from Nazareth.

46 And Nathanael said to him, Can anything good be from Nazareth? Philip said to him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to Him and said concerning him, Behold, truly an Israelite, in whom there is no guile!

48 Nathanael said to Him, How do You know me? Jesus answered and said to him, Before Philip called you, while you were under the fig tree, I saw you.

49 Nathanael answered Him, Rabbi, You are the Son of God; You are the King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered and said to him, *Is it* because I told you that I saw you under the fig tree *that* you believe? You shall see greater things than these.

51 And He said to him, 'Truly, truly, I say to you, You shall see heaven opened and the angels of God ascending and descending on the Son of Man.

CHAPTER 2

B. Life's Principle and Life's Purpose 2:1-22

1. Life's Principle— To Change Death into Life vv. 1-11

a. Christ Coming in Resurrection to the People in Their Enjoyment vv. 1-2

1 And the third day a wedding took place in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Jesus was there.

2 And Jesus also was invited, as well as His disciples, to the wedding.

b. Their Human Life Running Out and Their Being Filled with Death vv. 3-7

3 And when the wine ran out, the mother of Jesus said to Him, They have no wine.

4 And Jesus said to her, Woman, 'what do I have in this that concerns you? My hour has not yet come.

5 His mother said to the servants, Whatever He says to you, do.

6 Now there were six stone waterpots lying there, according to the Jews' rite of purification, holding two or three measures each.

7 Jesus said to them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

c. Christ Changing Their Death into Life Eternal vv. 8-11

8 And He said to them, Draw some out now and take it to the master of the feast. And they took *it to him*.

9 And when the master of the feast tasted the water which had become wine and did not know where it came from, though the servants who had drawn the

51¹ In Greek, Amen, amen. So throughout the book. **4**¹ Lit., what is there to Me and to you?

water knew, the master of the feast called the bridegroom

10 And said to him, Every man sets out the good wine first, and when they have drunk freely, *then* that which is worse; you have kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of signs Jesus performed in Cana of Galilee and manifested His glory, and His disciples believed into Him.

2. Life's Purpose—
To Build the House of God
vv. 12-22

a. Christ Cleansing the Temple
vv. 12-17

12 After this He went down to Capernaum, He and His mother and His brothers and His disciples; and they remained there not many days.

13 And the Passover of the Jews was near, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

14 And He found in the temple those selling oxen and sheep and doves, and the moneychangers sitting *there*.

15 And having made a whip out of ¹ cords, He drove them all out of the temple, as well as the sheep and the oxen, and He poured out the money of the moneychangers and overturned their tables.

16 And to those who were selling the doves He said, Take these things away from here; do not make My Father's house a house of merchandise.

17 His disciples remembered that it was written, "The zeal of Your house shall devour Me."

b. The Body of Jesus, the Temple,
Destroyed and Raised Up in Resurrection
vv. 18-22

18 The Jews then answered and said to Him, What sign do you show us, seeing that you do these things?

19 Jesus answered and said to them,

Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

20 Then the Jews said, This temple was built in forty-six years, and You will raise it up in three days?

21 But He spoke of the temple of His body.

22 When therefore He was raised from the dead, His disciples remembered that He had said this, and they believed the Scripture and the word which Jesus had spoken.

C. Life Meeting the Need
of Man's Every Case
2:23—11:57

1. The Need of the Moral—
Life's Regenerating
2:23—3:36

a. The Lord's Commitment
Not in Miracles but in Life
2:23—3:1

23 Now when He was in Jerusalem at the Passover, during the feast, many believed into His name when they saw the signs which He did.

24 But Jesus Himself did not entrust Himself to them, for He knew all men,

25 And because He did not need anyone to testify concerning man, for He Himself knew what was in man.

CHAPTER 3

1 But there was a man of the Pharisees named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews.

b. Regeneration by the Divine Spirit
in the Human Spirit
3:2-13

2 This one came to Him by night and said to Him, Rabbi, we know that You have come from God as a teacher, for no one can do these signs that You do unless God is with him.

¹⁵ Lit., cords *made of* rushes.

3 Jesus answered and said to him, Truly, truly, I say to you, Unless one is ¹born anew, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

4 Nicodemus said to Him, How can a man be born when he is old? He cannot enter a second time into his mother's womb and be born, can he?

5 Jesus answered, Truly, truly, I say to you, Unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

7 Do not marvel that I said to you, ¹You must be born anew.

8 The wind blows where it wills, and you hear the sound of it, but you do not know where it comes from and where it goes; so is everyone who is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered and said to Him, How can these things be?

10 Jesus answered and said to him, You are a teacher of Israel, and you do not know these things?

11 Truly, truly, I say to you, We speak that which we know and testify of that which we have seen, and yet you do not receive our testimony.

12 If I told you of the things on earth and you do not believe, how will you believe if I tell you of the things in heaven?

13 And no one has ascended into heaven, but He who descended out of heaven, the Son of Man, ¹who is in heaven.

c. Satan's Evil Nature in Man's Flesh
Being Judged on the Cross
through the Death of Christ
in the Form of the Serpent That
the Believers May Have Eternal Life
3:14-21

14 And as Moses lifted up the serpent

in the wilderness, so must the Son of Man be lifted up,

15 That every one who believes into Him may have eternal life.

16 For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that every one who believes into Him would not perish, but would have eternal life.

17 For God did not send the Son into the world to ¹condemn the world, but that the world might be saved through Him.

18 He who believes into Him is not ¹condemned; but he who does not believe has been ¹condemned already, because he has not believed into the name of the only begotten Son of God.

19 And this is the ¹condemnation, that the light has come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light, for their works were evil.

20 For every one who practices evil hates the light, and does not come to the light, lest his works be ¹reproved.

21 But he who does the truth comes to the light, that his works may be manifested that they are wrought in God.

d. The Regenerated People
Becoming the Bride of Christ
as His Increase
3:22-30

22 After these things, Jesus and His disciples came into the land of Judea, and there He spent some time with them and baptized.

23 And John also was baptizing in Aenon near Salim, because there was much water there; and people came and were baptized;

24 For John had not yet been thrown into prison.

25 There arose therefore a questioning

3¹ Or, born from above. So in v. 7. **7**¹ Plural in Greek. **13**¹ Some ancient MSS omit, who is in heaven. **17**¹ Or, judge. **18**¹ Or, judged. **19**¹ Or, judgment. **20**¹ Or, exposed, uncovered.

on the part of John's disciples with a Jew about purification.

26 And they came to John and said to him, Rabbi, He who was with you across the Jordan, of whom you have testified, behold, He is baptizing and all are coming to Him.

27 John answered and said, A man cannot receive anything unless it has been given to him from heaven.

28 You yourselves testify of me that I said, I am not the Christ, but I have been sent before Him.

29 He who has the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands and hears him, rejoices with joy because of the bridegroom's voice. This joy of mine therefore is made full.

30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

e. The Immeasurable Son of God
for Man's Believing
unto Eternal Life
3:31-36

31 He who comes from above is above all; he who is from the earth is of the earth and speaks out of the earth. He who comes from heaven is above all.

32 What He has seen and heard, of this He testifies, and no one receives His testimony.

33 He who receives His testimony has sealed that God is true.

34 For He whom God has sent speaks the words of God, for He gives the Spirit not by measure.

35 The Father loves the Son and has given all into His hand.

36 He who believes into the Son has eternal life; but he who disobeys the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides upon him.

CHAPTER 4

2. The Need of the Immoral—
Life's Satisfying
4:1-42

a. A Thirsty Savior and a Thirsty Sinner
vv. 1-8

1 When therefore the Lord knew that the Pharisees had heard that Jesus was making and baptizing more disciples than John

2 (Although Jesus Himself did not baptize, but *rather* His disciples),

3 He left Judea and went away again into Galilee.

4 And He had to pass through Samaria.

5 So He came to a city of Samaria called Sychar, near the piece of land that Jacob gave to Joseph his son;

6 And Jacob's ¹well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied from the journey, sat thus by the ¹well; it was about the sixth hour.

7 There came a woman of Samaria to draw water. Jesus said to her, Give Me *something* to drink.

8 For His disciples had gone away into the city to buy food.

b. The Emptiness of Religion's Tradition
and the Fullness of Life's Living Water
vv. 9-14

9 The Samaritan woman then said to Him, *How is it that* You, being a Jew, ask for a drink from me, who am a Samaritan woman? (For Jews have no dealings with Samaritans.)

10 Jesus answered and said to her, If you knew the gift of God and who it is who says to you, Give Me a drink, you would have asked Him, and He would have given you living water.

11 The woman said to Him, Sir, You

⁶ Lit., fountain; as in v. 14.

have no bucket, and the well is deep; where then do You get this living water?

12 Are You greater than our father Jacob, who gave us the well and drank of it himself, as well as his sons and his cattle?

13 Jesus answered and said to her, Everyone who drinks of this water shall thirst again,

14 But whoever drinks of the water that I will give him shall by no means thirst forever; but the water that I will give him will become in him a fountain of water gushing up into eternal life.

c. The Way to Take the Living Water
vv. 15-26

(1) To Make Confession of Sins
vv. 15-18

15 The woman said to Him, Sir, give me this water so that I will not thirst nor come here to draw.

16 He said to her, Go, call your husband and come here.

17 The woman answered and said, I do not have a husband. Jesus said to her, You have well said, I do not have a husband,

18 For you have had five husbands, and the one you now have is not your husband; this you have said truly.

(2) To Contact God the Spirit
in the Human Spirit and in Truthfulness
vv. 19-24

19 The woman said to Him, Sir, I perceive that You are a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain, yet you say that in Jerusalem is the place where *men* must worship.

21 Jesus said to her, Woman, believe Me, an hour is coming when neither in this mountain nor in Jerusalem will you worship the Father.

22 You worship that which you do not know; we worship that which we know, for salvation is of the Jews.

23 But an hour is coming, and it is now, when the true worshippers will worship

the Father in spirit and truthfulness, for the Father also seeks such to worship Him.

24 God is Spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truthfulness.

(3) To Believe That Jesus Is the Christ
vv. 25-26

25 The woman said to Him, I know that Messiah is coming (He who is called Christ); when He comes, He will declare all things to us.

26 Jesus said to her, I, who speak to you, am *He*.

d. A Living Testimony
with a Marvelous Harvest
vv. 27-42

27 And at this *point* His disciples came, and they marveled that He was speaking with a woman; yet no one said, What are You seeking? or, Why are You speaking with her?

28 Then the woman left her waterpot and went away into the city, and said to the people,

29 Come, see a man who told me all that I have done. Is this not the Christ?

30 They went out of the city and came to Him.

31 In the meantime, the disciples urged Him, saying, Rabbi, eat.

32 But He said to them, I have food to eat that you do not know about.

33 The disciples therefore said to one another, Has anyone brought Him *anything* to eat?

34 Jesus said to them, My food is to do the will of Him who sent Me and to finish His work.

35 Do you not say that there are yet four months and then the harvest comes? Behold, I tell you, Lift up your eyes and look on the fields, for they are already white for harvest.

36 He who reaps receives wages and gathers fruit unto eternal life, in order

that he who sows and he who reaps may rejoice together.

37 For in this the saying is true, One sows and another reaps.

38 I sent you to reap that for which you have not labored; others have labored, and you have entered into their labor.

39 And many of the Samaritans from that city believed into Him because of the word of the woman who testified, He told me all that I have done.

40 So when the Samaritans came to Him, they asked Him to remain with them, and He remained there two days.

41 And many more believed because of His word.

42 And they said to the woman, *It is no longer because of your speaking that we believe, for we ourselves have heard and know that this One is truly the Savior of the world.*

3. The Need of the Dying—
Life's Healing
4:43-54

a. Christ Coming Back to Visit the Place
of Weak and Fragile People
vv. 43-46a

43 And after the two days He went forth from there into Galilee,

44 For Jesus Himself testified that a prophet has no honor in his own country.

45 Then when He came into Galilee, the Galileans received Him, having seen all that He did in Jerusalem at the feast, for they also went to the feast.

46 He then came again to Cana of Galilee, where He had made the water wine.

b. The Weak and Fragile People Dying
vv. 46b-49

And there was a certain royal official, whose son was sick in Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Jesus had come out of Judea into Galilee, he went to Him

and asked *Him* to come down and heal his son, for he was about to die.

48 Jesus therefore said to him, Unless you see signs and wonders, you will by no means believe.

49 The royal official said to Him, Sir, come down before my little child dies.

c. Healing by the Life-giving Word
and through Believing
vv. 50-54

50 Jesus said to him, Go, your son lives. The man believed the word which Jesus said to him and went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his slaves met him and said that his child was living.

52 So he asked them the hour in which he got better. They said then to him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 Then the father knew that *it was* in that hour in which Jesus said to him, Your son lives; and he believed, he and his whole house.

54 Again, this second sign Jesus performed when He came out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAPTER 5

4. The Need of the Impotent—
Life's Enlivening
5:1-47

a. The Inadequacy of Religion's
Law-keeping and the Sufficiency
of the Son's Life-giving
vv. 1-9

1 After these things there was a feast of the Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is in Jerusalem near the sheepgate a pool, which is called in Hebrew Bethesda, having five porticoes.

3 In these lay a multitude of those who were sick, blind, lame, *and* withered, ¹waiting for the moving of the water.

³ Some MSS omit this last part of v. 3 and all of v. 4.

4 For an angel went down from time to time in the pool and stirred up the water; the first then to step in after the stirring up of the water was made well of whatever disease he was being held by.

5 And a certain man was there, who had been thirty-eight years in his sickness.

6 When Jesus saw this one lying *there* and knew that he had already been a long time *in that condition*, He said to him, Do you want to get well?

7 The sick man answered Him, 'Sir, I have no one to put me into the pool when the water is stirred up; but while I am coming, another steps down before me.

8 Jesus said to him, Rise, take up your mat and walk.

9 And immediately the man became well, and he took up his mat and walked. Now it was the Sabbath on that day;

b. Religion's Opposition to Life
vv. 10-16

10 Therefore the Jews said to the one who had been healed, It is the Sabbath, and it is not lawful for you to take up your mat.

11 But he answered them, He who made me well, that One said to me, Take up your mat and walk.

12 They asked him, Who is the man who said to you, Take up *your mat* and walk?

13 But he who had been healed did not know who it was, for Jesus had withdrawn, there being a crowd in that place.

14 After these things Jesus found him in the temple and said to him, Behold, you have become well; sin no more so that nothing worse happens to you.

15 The man went away and told the Jews that Jesus was the One who made him well.

16 And because of this the Jews persecuted Jesus ¹and sought to kill Him, because He did these things on the Sabbath.

c. The Son Equal with the Father
in Giving Life and Executing Judgment
vv. 17-30

17 But Jesus answered them, My Father is working until now, and I also am working.

18 Because of this therefore the Jews sought all the more to kill Him, because He not only broke the Sabbath but also called God His own Father, making Himself equal with God.

19 Then Jesus answered and said to them, Truly, truly, I say to you, The Son can do nothing from Himself except what He sees the Father doing, for whatever that One does, these things the Son also does in like manner.

20 For the Father loves the Son and shows Him all things that He Himself is doing; and greater works than these He will show Him that you may marvel.

21 For just as the Father raises the dead and gives *them* life, so also the Son gives life to whom He wills.

22 For neither does the Father judge anyone, but He has given all judgment to the Son,

23 In order that all may honor the Son even as they honor the Father. He who does not honor the Son does not honor the Father who sent Him.

24 Truly, truly, I say to you, He who hears My word and believes Him who sent Me has eternal life, and does not come into ¹judgment but has passed out of death into life.

25 Truly, truly, I say to you, An hour is coming, and it is now, when the dead will

⁷ Or, Lord. **16**¹ Some MSS omit, and sought to kill Him. **24**¹ Or, condemnation.

hear the voice of the Son of God, and those who hear will live.

26 For just as the Father has life in Himself, so He gave to the Son to also have life in Himself;

27 And He gave Him authority to execute judgment because He is the Son of Man.

28 Do not marvel at this, for an hour is coming in which all in the tombs will hear His voice

29 And will come forth: those who have done good, to the resurrection of life; and those who have practiced evil, to the resurrection of ¹judgment.

30 I can do nothing from Myself; as I hear, I judge, and My judgment is just, because I do not seek My own will but the will of Him who sent Me.

d. The Son's Fourfold Testimony
vv. 31-47

31 If I testify concerning Myself, My testimony is not true.

(1) The Testimony of John the Baptist
vv. 32-35

32 There is another who testifies concerning Me, and I know that the testimony which he testifies concerning Me is true.

33 You have sent *people* to John, and he has testified to the truth.

34 But *it* is not from man *that* I receive My testimony, but I say these things that you may be saved.

35 He was the lamp that was burning and shining, and you were willing to exult for a while in his light.

(2) The Testimony of the Son's Work
v. 36

36 But I have the testimony *which* is

greater than *that* of John, for the works which the Father has given Me to finish, the works themselves which I do, testify concerning Me that the Father has sent Me.

(3) The Testimony of the Father
vv. 37-38

37 And the Father who sent Me, He has testified concerning Me. You have neither heard His voice at any time, nor have you seen His form,

38 And you do not have His word abiding in you, for Him whom He sent, this One you do not believe.

(4) The Testimony of the Scriptures
vv. 39-47

39 You search the Scriptures, because you think that in them you have eternal life; and it is these that testify concerning Me.

40 Yet you are not willing to come to Me that you may have life.

41 I do not receive glory from men.

42 But I know you, that you do not have the love of God in yourselves.

43 I have come in the name of My Father, and you do not receive Me; if another comes in his own name, you will receive him.

44 How can you believe when you receive glory from one another and do not seek the glory that is from the only God?

45 Do not think that I will accuse you before the Father; there is one who accuses you: Moses, in whom you have set your hope.

46 For if you believed Moses, you would believe Me; for he wrote concerning Me.

47 But if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe My words?

29¹ Or, condemnation.

CHAPTER 6

5. The Need of the Hungry—
Life's Feeding
6:1-71a. The Hungry World and
the Feeding Christ
vv. 1-15

1 After these things Jesus went away across the Sea of Galilee, *which is the Sea of Tiberias*.

2 And a great crowd followed Him, because they saw the signs which He did on those who were sick.

3 And Jesus went up to the mountain and sat there with His disciples.

4 Now the Passover, the feast of the Jews, was near.

5 Jesus then lifting up His eyes and seeing that a great crowd was coming toward Him, said to Philip, Where shall we buy bread that these may eat?

6 But this He said to test him, for He Himself knew what He was about to do.

7 Philip answered Him, Two hundred denarii worth of bread is not sufficient for them, that each one may take a little.

8 One of His disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, said to Him,

9 There is a little boy here who has five barley loaves and two fish; but what are these for so many?

10 Jesus said, Have the people recline. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men reclined, in number about five thousand.

11 Jesus then took the loaves, and when He had given thanks, He distributed to those who were reclining; likewise also of the fish, as much as they wanted.

12 And when they were filled, He said to His disciples, Gather the broken pieces left over that nothing may be lost.

13 So they gathered *them* and filled twelve handbaskets with broken pieces from the five barley loaves which were left over among those who had eaten.

14 The people therefore, seeing the sign which He did, said, This is truly the Prophet who is to come into the world.

15 Then Jesus, knowing that they were about to come and take *Him* by force to make Him King, withdrew again to the mountain, Himself alone.

b. The Troubled World
and the Peace-giving Christ
vv. 16-21

16 And when evening fell, His disciples went down to the sea,

17 And they got into a boat and began crossing the sea to Capernaum. And it had already become dark, and Jesus had not yet come to them.

18 And because a strong wind was blowing, the sea was churning.

19 Then, when they had rowed about twenty-five or thirty stadia, they saw Jesus walking on the sea and coming near the boat, and they became frightened.

20 But He said to them, It is I. Do not be afraid.

21 Then they were willing to take Him into the boat; and immediately the boat was at the land to which they were going.

c. The Bread of Life
vv. 22-71(1) Seekers after the Perishing Food
vv. 22-31

22 The next day the crowd which stood on the other side of the sea saw that there had been no other small boat there except one, and that Jesus had not gotten into the boat with His disciples, but *that* His disciples had gone away alone.

23 But other small boats from Tiberias came near to the place where they ate the bread after the Lord had given thanks.

24 So when the crowd saw that Jesus was not there, nor His disciples, they themselves got into the small boats and came to Capernaum, seeking Jesus.

25 And when they found Him on the other side of the sea, they said to Him, Rabbi, when did You get here?

26 Jesus answered them and said, Truly, truly, I say to you, You seek Me not because you have seen signs, but because you ate of the bread and were filled.

27 Work not for the food which perishes, but for the food which abides unto eternal life, which the Son of Man will give you; for Him has the Father, *even* God, sealed.

28 Then they said to Him, What shall we do that we may work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said to them, This is the work of God, that you believe into Him whom He has sent.

30 They said then to Him, What sign then will You do that we may see and believe You? What work will You do?

31 Our fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, as it is written, "He gave them bread out of heaven to eat."

(2) Food Abiding to Eternal Life
vv. 32-71

(a) Incarnated
vv. 32-51a

32 Jesus therefore said to them, Truly, truly, I say to you, Moses has not given you the bread out of heaven, but My Father gives you the true bread out of heaven.

33 For the bread of God is He who comes down out of heaven and gives life to the world.

34 They said therefore to Him, Lord, give us this bread always.

35 Jesus said to them, I am the bread of life; he who comes to Me shall by no means hunger, and he who believes into Me shall by no means ever thirst.

36 But I have said to you that you have also seen Me, and yet you do not believe.

37 All that the Father gives Me will come to Me, and him who comes to Me I shall by no means cast out.

38 For I have come down from heaven not to do My own will but the will of Him who sent Me.

39 And this is the will of Him who sent Me, that of all which He has given Me I should lose nothing but should raise it up in the last day.

40 For this is the will of My Father, that every one who beholds the Son and believes into Him should have eternal life, and I will raise him up in the last day.

41 The Jews therefore murmured concerning Him because He said, I am the bread that came down out of heaven.

42 And they said, Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? How does He now say, I have come down out of heaven?

43 Jesus answered and said to them, Do not murmur among yourselves.

44 No one can come to Me unless the Father who sent Me draws him; and I will raise him up in the last day.

45 It is written in the prophets, "And they shall all be taught of God." Every one who has heard and learned from the Father comes to Me.

46 Not that anyone has seen the Father, except Him who is ¹from God, He has seen the Father.

47 Truly, truly, I say to you, He who believes has eternal life.

48 I am the bread of life.

49 Your fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, and they died.

50 This is the bread which comes down out of heaven, that anyone may eat of it and not die.

51 I am the living bread which came down out of heaven; if anyone eats of this bread, he shall live forever;

46¹ The sense in Greek is *from with*.

(b) Slain
vv. 51b-55

And the bread which I will give is My flesh, *given* for the life of the world.

52 The Jews then contended with one another, saying, How can this man give us His flesh to eat?

53 Jesus therefore said to them, Truly, truly, I say to you, Unless you eat the flesh of the Son of Man and drink His blood, you do not have life within yourselves.

54 He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood has eternal life, and I will raise him up in the last day.

55 For My flesh is true food, and My blood is true drink.

(c) Resurrected to Indwell
vv. 56-59

56 He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood abides in Me and I in him.

57 As the living Father has sent Me and I live because of the Father, so he who eats Me, he also shall live because of Me.

58 This is the bread which came down out of heaven, not as the fathers ate and died; he who eats this bread shall live forever.

59 He said these things in a synagogue as He taught in Capernaum.

(d) Ascended
vv. 60-62

60 Many therefore of His disciples, when they heard *this*, said, This word is hard; who can hear it?

61 But Jesus, knowing in Himself that His disciples were murmuring about this, said to them, Does this stumble you?

62 Then what if you saw the Son of Man ascending to where He was before?

(e) Becoming the Life-giving Spirit
vv. 63-65

63 It is the Spirit who gives life; the

flesh profits nothing; the words which I have spoken to you are spirit and are life.

64 But there are some of you who do not believe: For Jesus knew from the beginning who were the ones who did not believe and who was the one who would ¹betray Him.

65 And He said, For this *reason* I have told you that no one can come to Me unless it has been given to him from the Father.

(f) Embodied and Realized
in the Word of Life
vv. 66-71

66 From that time many of His disciples went back to what *they left* behind and no longer walked with Him.

67 Jesus therefore said to the twelve, Do you also want to go away?

68 Simon Peter answered Him, Lord, to whom shall we go? You have words of eternal life,

69 And we have believed and have come to know that You are the Holy One of God.

70 Jesus answered them, *Was it* not I *who* chose you, the twelve? Yet one of you is a devil.

71 Now He spoke of Judas, *the son* of Simon Iscariot, for he, one of the twelve, would betray Him.

CHAPTER 7

6. The Need of the Thirsty— Life's Quenching 7:1-52

a. Life under the Persecution of Religion vv. 1-36

(1) Religion's Plot and Religion's Feast vv. 1-2

1 And after these things Jesus walked in Galilee, for He would not walk in Judea, because the Jews were seeking to kill Him.

64¹ Lit., deliver Him up; so throughout the book.

2 Now the Jews' Feast of Tabernacles was near.

(2) Life's Suffering of Man's Unbelief
vv. 3-5

3 His brothers therefore said to Him, Depart from here and go into Judea, so that Your disciples also may behold Your works which You are doing;

4 For no one does anything in secret and himself seeks to be *known* openly. If You do these things, manifest Yourself to the world.

5 For not even His brothers believed into Him.

(3) Life's Limitation in Time
vv. 6-9

6 Jesus therefore said to them, My time has not yet come, but your time is always ready.

7 The world cannot hate you, but it hates Me, because I testify concerning it, that its works are evil.

8 You go up to the feast; I am not going up to this feast, because My time has not yet been fulfilled.

9 And having said these things to them, He remained in Galilee.

(4) Life's Seeking of God's Glory
vv. 10-24

10 But when His brothers had gone up to the feast, then He Himself also went up, not openly, but as *it were* in secret.

11 The Jews therefore sought Him at the feast and said, Where is He?

12 And there was much murmuring about Him among the crowds: some said, He is a good man; but others said, No; rather He leads the crowd astray.

13 Yet no one spoke openly about Him for fear of the Jews.

14 But when it was now the middle of

the feast, Jesus went up into the temple and began to teach.

15 The Jews therefore marveled and said, How does this man know letters, without ever having studied?

16 Jesus therefore answered them and said, My teaching is not Mine, but His who sent Me.

17 If anyone resolves to do His will, he will know concerning the teaching, whether it is of God or whether I speak from Myself.

18 He who speaks from himself seeks his own glory; but He who seeks the glory of Him who sent Him, this One is true, and unrighteousness is not in Him.

19 Has not Moses given you the law? Yet none of you keeps the law. Why do you seek to kill Me?

20 The crowd answered, You have a demon! Who is seeking to kill You?

21 Jesus answered and said to them, I did one work, and you all marvel.

22 For the same reason Moses gave you circumcision (not that it is from Moses, but from the fathers), and on the Sabbath you circumcise a man.

23 If a man receives circumcision on the Sabbath that the law of Moses may not be broken, are you angry with Me because I made an entire man well on the Sabbath?

24 Do not judge according to appearance, but judge the righteous judgment.

(5) Life's Source and Origin—
God the Father
vv. 25-36

25 Then some of the people of Jerusalem said, Is not this the One whom they are seeking to kill?

26 And look, He is speaking openly, and they say nothing to Him. Have the rulers, perhaps, really recognized that this is the Christ?

27 But we know where this man is from; yet when the Christ comes, no one knows where He is from.

28 Jesus therefore cried out in the temple, teaching and saying, You both know Me and know where I am from; and I have not come of Myself, but He who sent Me is true, whom you do not know.

29 I know Him, because I am ¹from Him, and He sent Me.

30 They sought then to seize Him, yet no one laid a hand on Him, because His hour had not yet come.

31 But many out of the crowd believed into Him and said, Will the Christ, when He comes, do more signs than this man has done?

32 The Pharisees heard the crowd murmuring these things about Him, and the chief priests and the Pharisees sent attendants to arrest Him.

33 Jesus therefore said, I am still with you a little while, and *then* I am going to Him who sent Me.

34 You will seek Me and will not find Me; and where I am, you cannot come.

35 The Jews then said to one another, Where is this man about to go that we will not find Him? Is He about to go to the *Jews in* dispersion among the Greeks and teach the Greeks?

36 What is the word which He said, You will seek Me and will not find Me; and where I am, you cannot come?

b. Life's Cry to the Thirsty Ones
vv. 37-39

37 Now on the last day, the great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried out, saying, If anyone thirsts, let him come to Me and drink.

38 He who believes into Me, as the

Scripture said, out of his innermost being shall flow rivers of living water.

39 But this He said concerning the Spirit, whom those who believed into Him were about to receive; for *the* Spirit was not yet, because Jesus had not yet been glorified.

c. Division Caused by Life's Appearance
vv. 40-52

40 *Some* of the crowd therefore, when they heard these words, said, This is truly the Prophet.

41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Does then the Christ come out of Galilee?

42 Has not the Scripture said that the Christ comes out of the seed of David and from Bethlehem, the village where David was?

43 So there arose a division among the crowd because of Him.

44 And some of them wanted to seize Him, but no one laid hands on Him.

45 The attendants therefore came to the chief priests and Pharisees, and these said to them, Why did you not bring Him?

46 The attendants answered, Never has a man spoken as this man *has*.

47 The Pharisees then answered them, Have you also been deceived?

48 Has any one of the rulers or Pharisees believed into Him?

49 But this crowd which does not know the law is accursed.

50 Nicodemus said to them (he who came to Him before, being one of them),

51 Does our law ¹condemn a man unless it first hears from him and knows what he is doing?

52 They answered and said to him, Are you also from Galilee? Search and see that no prophet arises out of Galilee.

29¹ The sense in Greek is *from with*. 51¹ Or, judge.

7. The Need of Those
under the Bondage of Sin—
Life's Setting Free
7:53—8:59

a. Who Is without Sin?
7:53—8:9

53 ¹And everyone went to his *own* house.

CHAPTER 8

1 But Jesus went to the Mount of Olives.

2 And early in the morning He came again into the temple, and all the people came to Him, and He sat down and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought a woman caught in adultery, and having set her in the midst,

4 They said to Him, Teacher, this woman has been caught committing adultery, in the very act.

5 Now in the law, Moses commanded us to stone such women. What then do you say?

6 But they said this to tempt Him, so that they might have *reason* to accuse Him. But Jesus stooped down and wrote with His finger on the ground.

7 But when they persisted in questioning Him, He stood up and said to them, He who is without sin among you, let him *be the* first to throw a stone at her.

8 And again He stooped down and wrote on the ground.

9 And when they heard *that*, they went out one by one, beginning with the older ones. And Jesus was left alone, and the woman *stood* where she was, in the midst.

b. Who Can Condemn and Forgive Sin?
8:10-11

10 And Jesus stood up and said to her, Woman, where are they? Has no one condemned you?

11 And she said, No one, ¹Lord. And Jesus said, Neither do I condemn you; go, and from now on sin no more.

c. Who Can Set People Free from Sin?
8:12-36

(1) Christ, the Light of the World
and the Giver of the Light of Life
vv. 12-20

12 Again therefore Jesus spoke to them, saying, I am the light of the world; he who follows Me shall by no means walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

13 The Pharisees then said to Him, You are testifying concerning Yourself; Your testimony is not true.

14 Jesus answered and said to them, Even if I testify concerning Myself, My testimony is true, for I know where I came from and where I am going; but you do not know where I come from or where I am going.

15 You ¹judge according to the flesh; I ¹judge no one.

16 But even if I do judge, My judgment is true, for I am not alone, but I and the Father who sent Me.

17 And in your law also it has been written that the testimony of two men is true:

18 I am One who testifies concerning Myself, and the Father who sent Me testifies concerning Me.

19 They said then to Him, Where is Your Father? Jesus answered, You know neither Me nor My Father; if you knew Me, you would know My Father also.

20 These words He spoke in the treasury as He taught in the temple; and no one seized Him, because His hour had not yet come.

(2) Christ, the I Am
vv. 21-27

21 He said therefore again to them, I am going away, and you will seek Me and

53¹ Many ancient manuscripts omit 7:53-8:11. 11¹ Or, Sir. 15¹ Or, condemn.

will die in your sin. Where I am going, you cannot come.

22 The Jews then said, He is not going to kill Himself, is He, for He says, Where I am going, you cannot come?

23 And He said to them, You are from below, I am from above; you are of this world, I am not of this world.

24 Therefore I said to you that you will die in your sins; for unless you believe that I am, you will die in your sins.

25 They said then to Him, Who are You? Jesus said to them, Altogether that which I also tell you.

26 I have many things to say and to judge concerning you, but He who sent Me is true, and what I have heard from Him, these things I speak to the world.

27 They did not understand that He was speaking to them of the Father.

(3) Christ, the Son of Man Lifted Up
vv. 28-30

28 Jesus therefore said to them, When you lift up the Son of Man, then you will know that I am, and *that* I do nothing from Myself, but as My Father has taught Me, I speak these things.

29 And He who sent Me is with Me; He has not left Me alone, for I always do the things that are pleasing to Him.

30 As He spoke these things, many believed into Him.

(4) Christ, the Son as the Reality
vv. 31-36

31 Then Jesus said to those Jews who believed Him, If you abide in My word, you are truly My disciples;

32 And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall set you free.

33 They answered Him, We are Abraham's seed and have never yet been enslaved to anyone. How *is it that* You say, You shall become free?

34 Jesus answered them, Truly, truly, I

say to you, Everyone who commits sin is a slave of sin.

35 And the slave does not abide in the house forever; the son does abide forever.

36 If therefore the Son sets you free, you shall be free indeed.

d. Who Is the Source of Sin
and Who Is the Multiplication of Sin?
8:37-44

(1) The Source of Sin—The Devil,
the Liar, the Father of Liars
v. 44

(2) The Multiplication of Sin—
The Children of the Devil,
Those out of the Devil
vv. 37-44

37 I know that you are Abraham's seed; but you seek to kill Me because My word has no place in you.

38 I speak the things which I have seen with My Father; so then, you also do the things which you have heard from your father.

39 They answered and said to Him, Our father is Abraham. Jesus said to them, If you were Abraham's children, you would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now you are seeking to kill Me, a man who has told you the truth which I heard from God; Abraham did not do this.

41 You do the works of your father. They then said to Him, We were not born of fornication; we have one Father, God.

42 Jesus said to them, If God were your Father you would love Me; for I came forth out from God and have come *from Him*; for I have not come of Myself, but He sent Me.

43 Why do you not understand My speaking? *It is* because you cannot hear My word.

44 You are of *your* father the devil, and you want to do the desires of your father. He was a murderer from the beginning and does not stand in the truth, because

there is no truth in him. When he speaks the lie, he speaks *it* out of his own *possessions*; for he is a liar and the 'father of it.

e. Who Is Jesus?
8:45-59

(1) The One Who Is without Sin
vv. 45-51

45 But because I speak the truth, you do not believe Me.

46 Which of you convicts Me of sin? Since I speak truth, why do you not believe Me?

47 He who is of God hears the words of God; for this *reason* you do not hear *them*, because you are not of God.

48 The Jews answered and said to Him, Have we not spoken well *in saying* that You are a Samaritan and have a demon?

49 Jesus answered, I do not have a demon, but I honor My Father, and you dishonor Me.

50 But I do not seek My glory; there is One who seeks *glory for Me* and judges.

51 Truly, truly, I say to you, If anyone keeps My word, he shall by no means see death forever.

(2) The One Who Is the I Am
before Abraham
vv. 52-59

52 The Jews therefore said to Him, Now we know that You have a demon. Abraham died, and the prophets *too*; yet You say, If anyone keeps My word, he shall by no means taste death forever.

53 Are You greater than our father Abraham, who died? The prophets died too. Who are You making Yourself?

54 Jesus answered, If I glorify Myself, My glory is nothing; it is My Father who glorifies Me, of whom you say that He is your God.

55 Yet you have not known Him, but I know Him. And if I say that I do not know

Him, I will be like you, a liar; but I do know Him and I keep His word.

56 Your father Abraham exulted that he would see My day, and he saw *it* and rejoiced.

57 The Jews then said to Him, You are not yet fifty years old, and have You seen Abraham?

58 Jesus said to them, Truly, truly, I say to you, Before Abraham came into being, I am.

59 So they picked up stones to throw at Him, but Jesus was hidden and went out of the temple.

CHAPTER 9

8. The Need of the Blind in Religion—
Life's Sight and Life's Shepherding
9:1—10:42

a. Life's Sight—For the Blind in Religion
9:1-41

(1) Born Blind
vv. 1-3

1 And as He passed by, He saw a man blind from birth.

2 And His disciples asked Him, saying, Rabbi, who sinned, this man or his parents, that he would be born blind?

3 Jesus answered, Neither has this man sinned nor his parents, but *he was born so*, that the works of God might be manifested in him.

(2) Receiving Sight by the Light
and the Anointing of Life
vv. 4-13

4 We must work the works of Him who sent Me while it is day; night is coming when no one can work.

5 While I am in the world, I am the light of the world.

6 When He had said this, He spat on the ground and made clay of the spittle and anointed his eyes with the clay,

7 And He said to him, Go, wash in

44¹ Or, father of lies.

the pool of Siloam (which is interpreted, Sent). He went therefore and washed and came *away* seeing.

8 The neighbors then and those who previously saw him as a beggar said, Is not this the one who used to sit and beg?

9 Some said, This is he. Others said, No, but he is like him. He said, I am *the one*.

10 They said then to him, How then were your eyes opened?

11 He answered, The man called Jesus made clay and anointed my eyes, and said to me, Go to the *pool* of Siloam and wash. I went therefore and washed, and I received my sight.

12 And they said to him, Where is He? He said, I do not know.

13 They brought him who was once blind to the Pharisees.

(3) Persecuted by Religion
vv. 14-34

14 Now it was the Sabbath, on which day Jesus made the clay and opened his eyes.

15 Again therefore the Pharisees also asked him how he received his sight. And he said to them, He put clay on my eyes, and I washed, and I see.

16 Then some of the Pharisees said, This man is not from God, because He does not keep the Sabbath. But others said, How can a man *who is* a sinner do such signs? And there was a division among them.

17 Then they said to the blind man again, What do you say about Him, in that He opened your eyes? And he said, He is a prophet.

18 The Jews then did not believe concerning him that he had been blind and had received his sight, until they called the parents of him who had received his sight

19 And asked them, saying, Is this your

son, of whom you say that he was born blind? How then does he now see?

20 Then his parents answered *them* and said, We know that this is our son and that he was born blind.

21 But how he now sees, we do not know; or who opened his eyes, we do not know. Ask him; he is of age; he will speak for himself.

22 His parents said these things because they feared the Jews, for the Jews had already agreed that if anyone confessed Him *to be the* Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Because of this his parents said, He is of age; question him.

24 Therefore a second time they called the man who had been blind, and said to him, Give glory to God; we know that this man is a sinner.

25 Then he answered, Whether *or not* He is a sinner, I do not know; one thing I do know, that though I was blind, now I see.

26 They said then to him, What did He do to you? How did He open your eyes?

27 He answered them, I told you already and you did not hear. Why do you want to hear *it* again? Do you also want to become His disciples?

28 And they reviled him and said, You are His disciple; but we are disciples of Moses.

29 We know that God has spoken to Moses, but as for this man, we do not know where He is from.

30 The man answered and said to them, Why here is an amazing thing, that you do not know where He is from, and *yet* He opened my eyes!

31 We know that God does not hear sinners, but if anyone is God-fearing and does His will, He hears him.

32 ¹Since time began it has never been

32¹ Lit., From the age.

heard that anyone opened the eyes of one born blind.

33 If this man were not from God, He could do nothing.

34 They answered and said to him, You were wholly born in sins, and you are teaching us? And they cast him out.

(4) Believing into the Son of God
vv. 35-38

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out, and He found him and said, Do you believe into the ¹Son of God?

36 He answered and said, And who is He, Lord, that I may believe into Him?

37 Jesus said to him, You have both seen Him, and He is the One speaking with you.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe; and he worshipped Him.

(5) Life's Judgment
on the Blind Religionists
vv. 39-41

39 And Jesus said, For judgment I have come into this world, that those who do not see may see, and that those who see may become blind.

40 *Some* of the Pharisees who were with Him heard these things and said to Him, We are not blind also, are we?

41 Jesus said to them, If you were blind, you would not have sin; but now *that* you say, We see; your sin remains.

CHAPTER 10

b. Life's Shepherding—
For the Believers outside of Religion
10:1-42

(1) The Sheepfold, the Door,
and the Pasture—
For the Sheep
vv. 1-9

1 Truly, truly, I say to you, He who does not enter through the door into the

sheepfold, but climbs up from somewhere else, he is a thief and a robber;

2 But he who enters through the door is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the doorkeeper opens, and the sheep hear his voice; and he calls his own sheep by name and leads them out.

4 When he puts forth all his own, he goes before them, and the sheep follow him because they know his voice.

5 But they will by no means follow a stranger, but will flee from him, because they do not know the voice of strangers.

6 This parable Jesus spoke to them, but they did not know what those things meant that He spoke to them.

7 Jesus therefore said to them again, Truly, truly, I say to you that I am the door of the sheep.

8 All who came before Me are thieves and robbers, but the sheep did not hear them.

9 I am the door; if anyone enters through Me, he shall be saved and shall go in and go out and shall find pasture.

(2) The Shepherd, the Divine Life,
and the Soulful Life—
For the Flock
vv. 10-21

10 The thief does not come except to steal and kill and destroy; I have come that they may have ¹life and may have *it* abundantly.

11 I am the good Shepherd; the good Shepherd lays down His ¹life for the sheep.

12 He who is a hireling and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, sees the wolf coming and leaves the sheep and flees; and the wolf snatches them and scatters *them*.

13 *He flees* because he is a hireling and it does not matter to him concerning the sheep.

35¹ Some ancient authorities read, Son of Man. **10**¹ Gk. *zoe*. **11**¹ Gk. *psuche*, soul; i.e., soul-life, and so in the succeeding verses.

14 I am the good Shepherd, and I know My own, and My own know Me,

15 Even as the Father knows Me and I know the Father; and I lay down My life for the sheep.

16 And I have other sheep, which are not of this fold; I must lead them also, and they shall hear My voice, and there shall be one flock, one Shepherd.

17 For this *reason* the Father loves Me, because I lay down My life that I may take it again.

18 No one takes it away from Me, but I lay it down of Myself. I have authority to lay it down, and I have authority to take it again. This commandment I received from My Father.

19 A division again took place among the Jews because of these words.

20 And many of them said, He has a demon and is insane. Why do you listen to Him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of one *who is* demon possessed. Can a demon open the eyes of the blind?

(3) The Eternal Life, the Son's Hand,
and the Father's Hand—
For the Security of the Sheep
vv. 22-30

22 At that time the Feast of the Dedication occurred in Jerusalem, *and* it was winter.

23 And Jesus was walking in the temple in the portico of Solomon.

24 The Jews therefore surrounded Him and said to Him, How long will You hold our soul in suspense? If You are the Christ, tell us plainly.

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and you do not believe. The works which I do in My Father's name, these testify concerning Me;

26 But you do not believe, because you are not of My sheep.

27 My sheep hear My voice, and I know them, and they follow Me;

28 And I give to them eternal life, and they shall by no means perish forever, and no one shall snatch them out of My hand.

29 My Father, who has given *them* to Me, is greater than all, and no one can snatch *them* out of My Father's hand.

30 I and the Father are one.

(4) The Persecution of Religion
vv. 31-39

31 The Jews again took up stones that they might stone Him.

32 Jesus answered them, I have shown you many good works from the Father; for which of these works are you stoning Me?

33 The Jews answered Him, We are not stoning You for a good work, but for blasphemy, and because You, being a man, are making Yourself God.

34 Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, "I said, You are gods"?

35 If He said they *were* gods, to whom the word of God came, and the Scripture cannot be broken,

36 Do you say of Him whom the Father has sanctified and sent into the world, You are blaspheming, because I said, I am the Son of God?

37 If I do not do the works of My Father, do not believe Me;

38 But if I do *them*, even if you do not believe Me, believe the works so that you may come to know and continue to know that the Father *is* in Me and I *am* in the Father.

39 Then they sought again to seize Him, yet He went forth out of their hand.

(5) Life's Desertion of Religion
and Life's New Standing
vv. 40-42

40 And He went away again across the Jordan, to the place where John was baptizing at first, and He remained there.

41 And many came to Him and said, John did no sign, but all the things John said concerning this man were true.

42 And many believed into Him there.

CHAPTER 11

9. The Need of the Dead— Life's Resurrecting 11:1-57

a. The Dead Man and His Need vv. 1-4

1 Now there was a certain man who was sick, Lazarus from Bethany, of the village of Mary and her sister Martha.

2 It was *that* Mary who anointed the Lord with ointment and wiped His feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.

3 The sisters therefore sent to Him saying, Lord, behold, *he* whom You love is sick.

4 But when Jesus heard *it*, He said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, in order that the Son of God may be glorified through it.

b. The Frustration of Human Opinions vv. 5-40

5 Now Jesus loved Martha and her sister and Lazarus.

6 When therefore He heard that he was sick, He remained at that time in the place where He was for two days.

7 Then after this He said to the disciples, Let us go into Judea again.

8 The disciples said to Him, Rabbi, the Jews were just now seeking to stone You, and You are going there again?

9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If anyone walks in the day, he does not stumble, because he sees the light of this world.

10 But if anyone walks in the night, he stumbles, because the light is not in him.

12¹ Lit., be saved.

11 He said these things, and after this He said to them, Our friend Lazarus has fallen asleep; but I am going that I may wake him out of sleep.

12 The disciples then said to Him, Lord, if he has fallen asleep, he will ¹recover.

13 But Jesus had spoken about his death, but they thought that He was speaking about taking rest in sleep.

14 So Jesus then told them plainly, Lazarus has died.

15 And I rejoice for your sakes that I was not there, so that you may believe; but let us go to him.

16 Then Thomas, who is called Didymus, said to his fellow disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with Him.

17 Then when Jesus came, He found that he had already been in the tomb four days.

18 Now Bethany was near Jerusalem, about fifteen stadia away.

19 And many of the Jews had come to Martha and Mary to console them concerning their brother.

20 Martha therefore, when she heard that Jesus was coming, went to meet Him; but Mary sat in the house.

21 Then Martha said to Jesus, Lord, if You had been here, my brother would not have died.

22 But even now I know that whatever You ask of God, God will give You.

23 Jesus said to her, Your brother will rise again.

24 Martha said to Him, I know that he will rise again in the resurrection in the last day.

25 Jesus said to her, I am the resurrection and the life; he who believes into Me, even if he should die, shall live;

26 And every one who lives and believes into Me shall by no means die forever. Do you believe this?

27 She said to Him, Yes, Lord; I have believed that You are the Christ, the Son of God; He who comes into the world.

28 And when she had said this, she went away and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Teacher is here and is calling you.

29 And she, when she heard *this*, rose quickly and came to Him.

30 Now Jesus had not yet come into the village, but was still in the place where Martha met Him.

31 The Jews then who were with her in the house and were consoling her, when they saw that Mary rose up quickly and went out, followed her, supposing that she was going to the tomb to weep there.

32 Then Mary, when she came to where Jesus was, saw Him and fell at His feet, saying to Him, Lord, if You had been here, my brother would not have died.

33 Then Jesus, when He saw her weeping and the Jews who came with her weeping, was moved with indignation in His spirit and was troubled,

34 And He said, Where have you put him? They said to Him, Lord, come and see.

35 Jesus wept.

36 The Jews then said, Behold how He loved him!

37 But some of them said, Could not He who opened the eyes of the blind man also have caused that this man would not die?

38 Jesus therefore, moved with indignation again in Himself, came to the tomb. Now it was a cave, and a stone was lying against it.

39 Jesus said, Take away the stone. Martha, the sister of him who was deceased, said to Him, Lord, by now he smells, for *it* is the fourth day *that* he is *there*.

40 Jesus said to her, Did I not tell you that if you believe you will see the glory of God?

c. Life's Resurrecting
vv. 41-44

41 Then they took the stone away. And Jesus lifted up His eyes and said, Father, I thank You that You have heard Me.

42 And I knew that You always hear Me; but because of the crowd standing around, I said *it*, that they may believe that You have sent Me.

43 And when He had said these things, He cried out with a loud voice, Lazarus, come out!

44 And he who had died came out, bound hand and foot with cloths, and his face was bound about with a handkerchief. Jesus said to them, Loose him and let him go.

d. The Conspiracy of Religion and
Life's Vicarious Death
for the Gathering of God's Children
vv. 45-57

45 Many of the Jews therefore who had come to Mary and beheld the things that He did believed into Him.

46 But some of them went away to the Pharisees and told them the things that Jesus did.

47 Then the chief priests and the Pharisees assembled a council and said, What do we do? For this man is doing many signs.

48 If we let Him do so, all will believe into Him, and the Romans will come and take away both our place and *our* nation.

49 But a certain one of them, Caiaphas, who was high priest that year, said to them, You know nothing at all,

50 Nor do you take account of *the fact* that it is expedient for you that one man die for the people and *that* not the whole nation perish.

51 But this he did not say from himself, but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus was to die for the nation,

52 And not for the nation only, but that

He might also gather into one the children of God who are scattered abroad.

53 From that day therefore they took counsel to kill Him.

54 Jesus therefore no longer walked openly among the Jews, but went away from there to the region near the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there He remained with the disciples.

55 Now the Passover of the Jews was near, and many went up to Jerusalem out of the country before the Passover in order to purify themselves.

56 They then sought Jesus, and said to one another as they stood in the temple, What do you think? That He will not, by any means, come to the feast?

57 Now the chief priests and the Pharisees had given orders that if anyone knew where He was, he should disclose it, so that they might arrest Him.

CHAPTER 12

D. Life's Issue and Multiplication 12:1-50

1. Life's Issue—A House of Feasting (a Miniature of the Church Life) vv. 1-11

1 Then Jesus, six days before the Passover, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was, whom Jesus had raised from the dead.

2 Therefore they made Him a supper there; and Martha served, but Lazarus was one of the ones reclining *at table* with Him.

3 Then Mary took a pound of ointment, of very valuable pure nard, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped His feet with her hair; and the house was filled with the fragrance of the ointment.

4 But Judas Iscariot, one of His disciples, who was about to betray Him, said,

5 Why was this ointment not sold for

three hundred denarii and given to the poor?

6 But he said this not because it mattered to him concerning the poor, but because he was a thief, and holding the purse, carried off what was put into it.

7 Then Jesus said, Leave her alone; she has reserved it for the day of My burial.

8 For the poor you always have with you, but you do not always have Me.

9 Then a great crowd of the Jews found out that He was there, and they came, not because of Jesus only, but that they might also see Lazarus, whom He had raised from the dead.

10 And the chief priests took counsel to kill Lazarus also,

11 Because on account of him many of the Jews went away and believed into Jesus.

2. Life's Multiplication for the Church through Death and Resurrection (the Glorification of God and the Judgment upon the World and Satan Implied) vv. 12-36a

12 On the next day, the great crowd who had come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming into Jerusalem,

13 Took the branches of the palm trees and went out to meet Him, and cried out, ¹Hosanna! Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord, even the King of Israel!

14 And Jesus, having found a young donkey, sat on it, as it is written,

15 "Fear not, daughter of Zion; behold, your King comes, sitting on a donkey's colt."

16 These things His disciples did not understand at first, but when Jesus was glorified, then they remembered that these things were written of Him and *that* they had done these things to Him.

13¹ A Hebrew expression that means *Save now*.

17 The crowd therefore that was with Him when He called Lazarus out of the tomb and raised him from the dead testified.

18 For this *reason* the crowd also went and met Him, because they heard that He had done this sign.

19 The Pharisees then said to one another, You see that you are not doing anything worthwhile; behold, the world has gone after Him.

20 And there were some Greeks among those who went up to worship at the feast.

21 These then came to Philip, who was from Bethsaida of Galilee, and asked him, saying, Sir, we wish to see Jesus.

22 Philip came and told Andrew; Andrew came, and Philip *too*, and they told Jesus.

23 And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour has come for the Son of Man to be glorified.

24 Truly, truly, I say to you, Unless the grain of wheat falls into the ground and dies, it abides alone; but if it dies, it bears much fruit.

25 He who loves his soul-life loses it; and he who hates his soul-life in this world shall keep it unto eternal life.

26 If anyone serves Me, let him follow Me; and where I am, there also My servant will be. If anyone serves Me, the Father will honor him.

27 Now is My soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save Me out of this hour. But for this *reason* I have come to this hour.

28 Father, glorify Your name. Then a voice came out of heaven: I have both glorified *it* and will glorify *it* again.

29 The crowd therefore which stood by and heard *it* said that there had been thunder; others said, An angel has spoken to Him.

30 Jesus answered and said, This voice has not ¹come for My sake, but for your sake.

31 Now is the judgment of this world; now shall the ruler of this world be cast out.

32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men to Myself.

33 But He said this signifying by what kind of death He was about to die.

34 The crowd therefore answered Him, We have heard out of the law that the Christ abides forever; and how *is it that* You say, The Son of Man must be lifted up? Who is this Son of Man?

35 Jesus then said to them, The light is still among you a little while. Walk while you have the light so that darkness may not overcome you; and he who walks in the darkness does not know where he is going.

36 While you have the light, believe into the light, so that you may become sons of light.

3. Religion's Unbelief and Blindness vv. 36b-43

Jesus said these things, and He went away and was hidden from them.

37 But though He had done so many signs before them, they did not believe into Him,

38 That the word of the prophet Isaiah which he said might be fulfilled, "Lord, who has believed our report? And to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed?"

39 For this *reason* they could not believe, because again Isaiah said,

40 "He has blinded their eyes and He hardened their heart, that they might not see with their eyes and understand with their heart and turn, and I will heal them."

41 These things said Isaiah because he saw His glory and spoke concerning Him.

30¹ Lit., happened.

42 Nevertheless even many of the rulers believed into Him, but because of the Pharisees they did not confess *Him*, so that they would not be put out of the synagogue;

43 For they loved the glory of men more than the glory of God.

4. Life's Declaration
to the Unbelieving Religion
vv. 44-50

44 But Jesus cried out and said, He who believes into Me does not believe into Me, but into Him who sent Me;

45 And he who beholds Me beholds Him who sent Me.

46 I have come *as* a light into the world, that every one who believes into Me would not remain in darkness.

47 And if anyone hears My words and does not keep *them*, I do not judge him; for I have not come to judge the world, but to save the world.

48 He who rejects Me and does not receive My words has one who judges him; the word which I have spoken, that will judge him in the last day.

49 For I have not spoken from Myself; but the Father who sent Me, He Himself has given Me commandment, what to say and what to speak.

50 And I know that His commandment is eternal life. The things therefore that I speak, even as the Father has said to Me, so I speak.

CHAPTER 13

E. Life's Washing in Love
to Maintain Fellowship
13:1-38

1. Washing by the Lord Himself
vv. 1-11

1 Now before the Feast of the Passover, Jesus knowing that His hour had come for Him to depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved His own

who were in the world, He loved them to the uttermost.

2 And while supper was taking place, the devil having already put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, *the son* of Simon, that he should betray Him,

3 *Jesus*, knowing that the Father had given all into His hands and that He had come forth from God and was going to God,

4 Rose from supper and laid aside His outer garments; and taking a towel, He girded Himself;

5 Then He poured water into the basin and began to wash the disciples' feet and to wipe *them* with the towel with which He was girded.

6 He came then to Simon Peter. *Peter* said to Him, Lord, do You wash my feet?

7 Jesus answered and said to him, What I am doing you do not know now, but you will know after these things.

8 Peter said to Him, You shall by no means wash my feet forever. Jesus answered him, Unless I wash you, you have no part with Me.

9 Simon Peter said to Him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head.

10 Jesus said to him, He who is bathed has no need except to wash his feet, but is wholly clean; and you are clean, but not all *of you*.

11 For He knew the one betraying Him; for this *reason* He said, Not all of you are clean.

2. Washing by One Another
among the Believers
vv. 12-17

12 Then when He had washed their feet and taken His outer garments and reclined *at the table* again, He said to them, Do you know what I have done to you?

13 You call Me the Teacher and the Lord, and you say rightly, for I am.

14 If I then, the Lord and the Teacher, have washed your feet, you also ought to wash one another's feet.

15 For I have given you an example so that you also may do even as I have done to you.

16 Truly, truly, I say to you, A slave is not greater than his master, nor ¹one who is sent greater than the one who sends him.

17 If you know these things, blessed are you if you do them.

3. Washed, but Not in the Fellowship
vv. 18-30

18 I do not speak concerning all of you. I know whom I have chosen, but that the Scripture may be fulfilled, "He who eats bread with Me has lifted up his heel against Me."

19 From now on I am telling you before it happens, so that when it happens, you may believe that I am.

20 Truly, truly, I say to you, He who receives whomever I shall send receives Me, and he who receives Me receives Him who sent Me.

21 When Jesus had said these things, He became troubled in His spirit, and He testified and said, Truly, truly, I say to you that one of you will betray Me.

22 The disciples looked at one another, perplexed over whom He was speaking about.

23 One of His disciples, whom Jesus loved, was reclining on Jesus' bosom.

24 Simon Peter therefore nodded to him to inquire who it might be about whom He was speaking.

25 Then he, while reclining thus on Jesus' breast, said to Him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jesus answered, It is he for whom I will dip the morsel and to whom I will give it. And dipping the morsel, He gave it to Judas Iscariot, *the son of Simon*.

27 And at that moment, after the morsel, Satan entered into him. Jesus therefore said to him, What you do, do quickly.

28 But none of those reclining *at table* knew why He said this to him.

29 For some supposed, since Judas held the purse, that Jesus was saying to him, Buy the things that we have need of for the feast, or that he should give something to the poor.

30 Therefore having taken the morsel, he went out immediately; and it was night.

4. Washed and Willing to Remain
in the Fellowship, but Failing
vv. 31-38

31 Then when he went out, Jesus said, Now has the Son of Man been glorified, and God has been glorified in Him.

32 ¹If God has been glorified in Him, God will also glorify Him in Himself, and He will glorify Him immediately.

33 Little children, I am still with you a little while; you will seek Me, and even as I said to the Jews, Where I am going, you cannot come, now I say to you also.

34 A new commandment I give to you, that you love one another, even as I have loved you, that you also love one another.

35 By this shall all men know that you are My disciples, if you have love for one another.

36 Simon Peter said to Him, Lord, where are You going? Jesus answered him, Where I go you cannot follow Me now, but you will follow later.

37 Peter said to Him, Lord, why can't I follow You now? I will lay down my ¹life for You.

38 Jesus answered, Will you lay down your life for Me? Truly, truly, I say to you, A rooster shall by no means crow until you deny Me three times.

16¹ *One who is sent* is, literally, *an apostle*. **32**¹ Some ancient MSS omit the clause, If God has been glorified in Him. **37**¹ Lit., soul, soul-life; so in the next verse.

CHAPTER 14

- II. Jesus Crucified and Christ Resurrected
 Going to Prepare the Way
 to Bring Man into God,
 and as the Spirit Coming
 to Abide and Live in the Believers
 for the Building of God's Habitation
 14:1—21:25^a

A. Life's Indwelling—
 For the Building of God's Habitation
 14:1—16:33

1. The Dispensing of the Triune God—
 For the Producing of His Abode
 14:1-31

a. Jesus Going through Death and
 Christ Coming in Resurrection
 to Bring the Believers into the Father
 vv. 1-6

1 Do not let your heart be troubled;
 believe into God, believe also into Me.

2 In My Father's house are many
 abodes; if *it were* not so, I would have told
 you; for I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for
 you, I am coming again and will receive
 you to Myself, so that where I am you also
 may be.

4 And where I am going you know the
 way.

5 Thomas said to Him, Lord, we do
 not know where You are going; how can
 we know the way?

6 Jesus said to him, I am the way and
 the reality and the life; no one comes to
 the Father except through Me.

b. The Triune God
 Dispensing Himself into the Believers
 vv. 7-20

- (1) The Father Embodied in the Son
 Seen among the Believers
 vv. 7-14

7 If you had known Me, you would
 have known My Father also; and hence-
 forth you know Him and have seen Him.

8 Philip said to Him, Lord, show us
 the Father and it is sufficient for us.

9 Jesus said to him, Have I been so
 long a time with you, and you have not
 known Me, Philip? He who has seen Me
 has seen the Father; how *is it that* you say,
 Show us the Father?

10 Do you not believe that I am in the
 Father and the Father is in Me? The words
 that I say to you I do not speak from
 Myself, but the Father who abides in Me
 does His works.

11 Believe Me that I am in the Father
 and the Father is in Me; but if not, believe
 because of the works themselves.

12 Truly, truly, I say to you, He who
 believes into Me, the works which I do
 he shall do also; and greater than these he
 shall do because I am going to the Father.

13 And whatever you ask in My name,
 that I will do, that the Father may be glori-
 fied in the Son.

14 If you ask Me anything in My name,
 I will do *it*.

- (2) The Son Realized as the Spirit
 to Abide in the Believers
 vv. 15-20

15 If you love Me, you will keep My
 commandments.

16 And I will ask the Father, and He
 will give you another Comforter, that
 He may be with you forever,

17 *Even* the Spirit of reality, whom the
 world cannot receive, because it does not
 behold Him or know *Him*; *but* you know
 Him, because He abides with you and
 shall be in you.

18 I will not leave you *as* orphans; I am
 coming to you.

19 Yet a little while and the world
 beholds Me no longer, but you behold Me;
 because I live, you also shall live.

20 In that day you will know that I am
 in My Father, and you in Me, and I in you.

c. The Triune God Making an Abode
with the Believers
vv. 21-24

21 He who has My commandments and keeps them, he is the one who loves Me; and he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and will manifest Myself to him.

22 Judas, not Iscariot, said to Him, Lord, and what has happened that You are to manifest Yourself to us and not to the world?

23 Jesus answered and said to him, If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word, and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make an abode with him.

24 He who does not love Me does not keep My words; and the word which you hear is not Mine, but the Father's who sent Me.

d. The Comforter's Reminding
and Life's Peace
vv. 25-31

25 These things I have spoken to you *while* abiding with you;

26 But the Comforter, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things and remind you of all the things which I have said to you.

27 Peace I leave with you; My peace I give to you; not as the world gives do I give to you. Do not let your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 You have heard that I said to you, I am going away and I am coming to you. If you loved Me, you would rejoice because I am going to the Father, for the Father is greater than I.

29 And now I have told you before it happens, so that when it happens you may believe.

30 I will no longer speak much with you,

for the ruler of the world is coming, and in Me he has nothing;

31 But *this* is so that the world may know that I love the Father, and as the Father commanded Me, so I do. Rise, let us go from here.

CHAPTER 15

2. The Organism of the Triune God
in the Divine Dispensing
15:1—16:4

a. The Vine and the Branches
Being an Organism to Glorify the Father
by Expressing the Riches
of the Divine Life
15:1-11

1 I am the true vine, and My Father is the husbandman.

2 Every branch in Me that does not bear fruit, He takes it away; and every *branch* that bears fruit, He ¹prunes it that it may bear more fruit.

3 You are already clean because of the word which I have spoken to you.

4 Abide in Me and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself unless it abides in the vine, so neither *can* you unless you abide in Me.

5 I am the vine; you are the branches. He who abides in Me and I in him, he bears much fruit; for apart from Me you can do nothing.

6 If one does not abide in Me, he is cast out as a branch and is dried up; and they gather them and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If you abide in Me and My words abide in you, ask whatever you will, and it shall be done for you.

8 In this is My Father glorified, that you bear much fruit and *so* you will become My disciples.

9 As the Father has loved Me, I also have loved you; abide in My love.

² Lit., cleanses.

10 If you keep My commandments, you will abide in My love; even as I have kept My Father's commandments and abide in His love.

11 These things I have spoken to you that My joy may be in you and *that* your joy may be made full.

b. The Branches Loving One Another
to Express the Divine Life
in Fruit-bearing
15:12-17

12 This is My commandment, that you love one another even as I have loved you.

13 No one has greater love than this, that one lay down his ¹life for his friends.

14 You are My friends if you do what I command you.

15 No longer do I call you slaves, for the slave does not know what his master is doing; but I have called you friends, for all the things which I have heard from My Father I have made known to you.

16 You did not choose Me, but I chose you, and I set you that you should go forth and bear fruit and *that* your fruit should remain, that whatever you ask the Father in My name, He may give you.

17 These things I command you that you may love one another.

c. The Vine and the Branches,
Separated from the World,
Being Hated and Persecuted
by the Religious World
15:18—16:4

18 If the world hates you, know that it has hated Me before you.

19 If you were of the world, the world would love its own; but because you are not of the world, but I chose you out of the world, therefore the world hates you.

20 Remember the word which I said to

you, A slave is not greater than his master. If they have persecuted Me, they will persecute you also; if they have kept My word, they will keep yours also.

21 But all these things they will do to you because of My name, because they do not know Him who sent Me.

22 If I had not come and spoken to them, they would not have sin; but now they have no excuse for their sin.

23 He who hates Me hates My Father also.

24 If I did not do among them the works which no one else has done, they would not have sin; but now they have both seen and hated both Me and My Father.

25 But *it is so* that the word written in their law may be fulfilled, "They hated Me without cause."

26 But when the Comforter comes, whom I will send to you from the Father, the Spirit of reality, who proceeds ¹from the Father, He will testify concerning Me;

27 And you testify also, because from the beginning you have been with Me.

CHAPTER 16

1 These things I have spoken to you so that you would not be stumbled.

2 They will put you out of the synagogues; but an hour is coming for every one who kills you to think that he is offering service to God.

3 And these things they will do because they have not known the Father nor Me.

4 But these things I have spoken to you that when their hour comes you may remember them, that I told you *of them*. Now these things I have not said to you from the beginning, because I was with you.

13¹ Lit., soul, soul-life. **26**¹ The sense in Greek is *from with*.

3. The Work of the Spirit
Consummating in the Mingling
of Divinity with Humanity
16:5-33

a. The Son's Going for the Spirit's Coming
vv. 5-7

5 But now I am going to Him who sent Me; and none of you asks Me, Where are You going?

6 But because I have spoken these things to you, sorrow has filled your heart.

7 But I tell you the truth, It is expedient for you that I go away; for if I do not go away, the Comforter will not come to you; but if I go, I will send Him to you.

b. The Work of the Spirit
vv. 8-15

(1) To Convict the World
vv. 8-11

8 And when He comes, He will convict the world concerning sin and concerning righteousness and concerning judgment:

9 Concerning sin, because they do not believe into Me;

10 And concerning righteousness, because I am going to the Father and you no longer behold Me;

11 And concerning judgment, because the ruler of this world has been judged.

(2) To Glorify the Son
by Revealing Him with the Fullness
of the Father to the Believers
vv. 12-15

(3) To Transmit to the Believers
All That the Father and the Son Have
v. 13

12 I have yet many things to say to you, but you cannot bear *them* now.

13 But when He, the Spirit of reality, comes, He will guide you into all the reality; for He will not speak from Himself, but what He hears He will speak; and He will declare to you the things that are coming.

14 He will glorify Me, for He will receive of Mine and will declare *it* to you.

15 All that the Father has is Mine; for this *reason* I have said that He receives of Mine and will declare *it* to you.

c. The Son to Be Born in Resurrection
as a Newborn Child
vv. 16-24

16 A little while and you no longer behold Me, and again a little while and you will see Me.

17 *Some* of His disciples then said to one another, What is this that He says to us, A little while and you do not behold Me, and again a little while and you will see Me; and, Because I am going to the Father?

18 Therefore they said, What is this that He says, A little while? We do not know what He is talking about.

19 Jesus knew that they wanted to ask Him and He said to them, Are you inquiring among yourselves concerning this, that I said, A little while and you do not behold Me, and again a little while and you will see Me?

20 Truly, truly, I say to you that you will weep and lament, but the world will rejoice; you will be sorrowful, but your sorrow will be turned into joy.

21 A woman, when she gives birth, has sorrow because her hour has come; but when she brings forth the little child, she no longer remembers the affliction because of the joy that a man has been born into the world.

22 Therefore you also now have sorrow; but I will see you again and your heart will rejoice, and no one takes your joy away from you.

23 And in that day you will ask Me nothing. Truly, truly, I say to you, 'Whatever you ask the Father in My name, He will give to you.'

23' Or, Whatever you ask the Father, He will give to you in My name.

24 Until now you have asked for nothing in My name; ask and you shall receive, that your joy may be made full.

d. The Believers
Having Peace in the Son
in Spite of Persecution
vv. 25-33

25 These things I have spoken to you in parables; an hour is coming when I will no longer speak to you in parables, but I will report to you plainly concerning the Father.

26 In that day you will ask in My name, and I do not say to you that I will ask the Father concerning you,

27 For the Father Himself loves you, because you have loved Me and have believed that I came forth ¹from God.

28 I ¹came forth out from the Father and have come into the world; again, I am leaving the world and am going to the Father.

29 His disciples said, Behold, now You are speaking plainly and not saying any parable.

30 Now we know that You know all things and have no need that anyone ask You; by this we believe that You came forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do you now believe?

32 Behold, an hour is coming, and has come, that you will be scattered each to his own place and will leave Me alone; yet I am not alone, because the Father is with Me.

33 These things I have spoken to you that in Me you may have peace. In the world you have affliction, but take courage; I have overcome the world.

27¹ The sense in Greek is *from with*. **28**¹ Some MSS read, came forth from the Father.

8¹ The sense in Greek is *from with*.

CHAPTER 17

B. Life's Prayer 17:1-26

1. The Son to Be Glorified That the Father May Be Glorified vv. 1-5

1 These things Jesus spoke, and lifting up His eyes to heaven, He said, Father, the hour has come; glorify Your Son that the Son may glorify You;

2 Even as You have given Him authority over all flesh to give eternal life to all whom You have given Him.

3 And this is eternal life, that they may know You, the only true God, and Him whom You have sent, Jesus Christ.

4 I have glorified You on earth, finishing the work which You have given Me to do.

5 And now, glorify Me along with Yourself, Father, with the glory which I had with You before the world was.

2. The Believers to Be Built Up into One vv. 6-24

a. In the Father's Name by the Eternal Life vv. 6-13

6 I have manifested Your name to the men whom You gave Me out of the world. They were Yours, and You gave them to Me, and they have kept Your word.

7 Now they have come to know that all that You have given Me is from You,

8 For the words which You gave Me I have given to them, and they received *them* and knew truly that I came forth ¹from You, and they have believed that You sent Me.

9 I ask concerning them; I do not ask concerning the world, but concerning *those*

whom You have given Me, for they are Yours;

10 And all that is Mine is Yours, and Yours Mine; and I have been glorified in them.

11 And I am no longer in the world; yet they are in the world, and I am coming to You. Holy Father, keep them in Your name, which You have given to Me, that they may be one even as We are.

12 When I was with them, I kept them in Your name, which You have given to Me, and I guarded *them*; and not one of them perished, except the son of perdition, that the Scripture might be fulfilled.

13 But now I am coming to You, and these things I speak in the world that they may have My joy made full in themselves.

b. In the Triune God
through Sanctification by the Holy Word
vv. 14-21

14 I have given them Your word, and the world has hated them, because they are not of the world even as I am not of the world.

15 I do not ask that You would take them out of the world, but that You would keep them ¹out of *the hands of the evil one*.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctify them ¹in the truth; Your word is truth.

18 As You have sent Me into the world, I also have sent them into the world.

19 And for their sake I sanctify Myself, that they themselves also may be sanctified in truth.

20 And I do not ask concerning these only, but concerning those also who believe into Me through their word,

21 That they all may be one; even as You, Father, are in Me and I in You, that

they also may be in Us; that the world may believe that You have sent Me.

c. In the Divine Glory
for the Expression of the Triune God
vv. 22-24

22 And the glory which You have given Me I have given to them, that they may be one, even as We are one;

23 I in them, and You in Me, that they may be perfected into one, that the world may know that You have sent Me and have loved them even as You have loved Me.

24 Father, *concerning* that which You have given Me, I desire that they also may be with Me where I am, that they may behold My glory, which You have given Me, for You loved Me before the foundation of the world.

3. The Father to Be Shown Righteous
in Loving the Son and His Believers
vv. 25-26

25 Righteous Father, though the world has not known You, yet I have known You, and these have known that You have sent Me.

26 And I have made Your name known to them and will *yet* make *it* known, that the love with which You have loved Me may be in them, and I in them.

CHAPTER 18

C. Life's Process through Death
and Resurrection for Multiplication
18:1—20:13, 17

1. Delivering Himself
in Voluntary Boldness to Be Processed
18:1-11

1 When Jesus had said these things, He went forth with His disciples across the brook Kedron, where there was a garden, into which He entered as well as His disciples.

15¹ Or, out of the evil. **17**¹ Or, in the reality.

2 And Judas also, who was betraying Him, knew the place, for Jesus often gathered there with His disciples.

3 Then Judas, having gotten the cohort and some attendants from the chief priests and Pharisees, came there with torches and lamps and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore, knowing all the things that were coming upon Him, went forth and said to them, Whom do you seek?

5 They answered Him, Jesus the Nazarene. He said to them, I am. And Judas also, who was betraying Him, was standing with them.

6 When therefore He said to them, I am, they drew back and fell to the ground.

7 Then again He asked them, Whom do you seek? And they said, Jesus the Nazarene.

8 Jesus answered, I told you that I am; if therefore you seek Me, let these go away,

9 That the word might be fulfilled which He spoke, Of those whom You have given Me, I have not lost one.

10 Then Simon Peter, having a sword, drew it and struck the slave of the high priest and cut off his right ear; and the slave's name was Malchus.

11 Jesus therefore said to Peter, Put the sword into its sheath. The cup which the Father has given Me, shall I not drink it?

2. Examined in His Dignity by Mankind
18:12-38a

a. By the Jews according to God's Law
in Their Religion
vv. 12-27

12 Then the cohort and the commander and the attendants of the Jews seized Jesus and bound Him

13 And led Him away to Annas first; for he was the father-in-law of Caiaphas, who was high priest that year.

14 Now it was Caiaphas who had advised the Jews that it was expedient for one man to die for the people.

15 And Simon Peter followed Jesus, as well as another disciple. And that disciple was known to the high priest, and he entered with Jesus into the court of the high priest;

16 But Peter stood at the door outside. Then the other disciple, the one known to the high priest, went out and spoke to the maid who kept the door and brought Peter in.

17 Then the maid who kept the door said to Peter, Are you not also one of this man's disciples? He said, I am not.

18 Now the slaves and the attendants were standing there, having made a fire of coals, for it was cold, and they were warming themselves; and Peter also was with them, standing and warming himself.

19 The high priest then questioned Jesus concerning His disciples and concerning His teaching.

20 Jesus answered him, I have spoken openly to the world; I always taught in the synagogue and in the temple, where all the Jews come together, and I spoke nothing in secret.

21 Why do you question Me? Question those who have heard Me, concerning what I spoke to them; behold, these know what I said.

22 And when He said these things, one of the attendants standing by slapped Jesus, saying, Is that how You answer the high priest?

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken wrongly, testify concerning the wrong; but if rightly, why do you strike Me?

24 Annas then sent Him bound to Caiaphas the high priest.

25 Now Simon Peter was standing and warming himself. Then they said to him, Are you not also one of His disciples? He denied and said, I am not.

26 One of the slaves of the high priest, who was a relative of him whose ear Peter had cut off, said, Did I not see you in the garden with Him?

27 Then Peter denied again, and immediately a rooster crowed.

b. By the Gentiles according to
Man's Law in Their Politics
vv. 28-38a

28 Then they led Jesus from Caiaphas into the praetorium, and it was early morning. And they themselves did not enter into the praetorium, so that they would not be defiled, but might eat the passover.

29 Pilate therefore went outside to them and said, What accusation do you bring against this man?

30 They answered and said to him, If this man were not doing evil, we would not have delivered Him to you.

31 Pilate said then to them, You take Him and judge Him according to your law. The Jews said to him, It is not lawful for us to kill anyone,

32 That the word of Jesus might be fulfilled which He spoke, signifying by what kind of death He was to die.

33 Pilate therefore entered again into the praetorium and called for Jesus. And he said to Him, You are the King of the Jews?

34 Jesus answered, Are you saying this of yourself, or did others tell you about Me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Your nation and its chief priests have delivered You to me. What have You done?

36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world. If My kingdom were of this world, My attendants would be struggling so that I would not be delivered to the Jews; but as it is, My kingdom is not from here.

37 Pilate said therefore to Him, So then You are a king? Jesus answered, You say that I am a king. For this I have been born,

and for this I have come into the world, that I would testify to the truth. Every one who is of the truth hears My voice.

38 Pilate said to Him, What is truth?

3. Sentenced in Man's Injustice
by Blind Religion with Dark Politics
18:38b—19:16

And having said this, he again went out to the Jews and said to them, I find no fault in Him.

39 But you have a custom that I release one man to you at the Passover. Is it your will therefore that I release to you the King of the Jews?

40 Then they cried out again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAPTER 19

1 Therefore at that time Pilate took Jesus and scourged Him.

2 And the soldiers wove a crown of thorns and put it on His head, and they threw a purple garment around Him.

3 And they came to Him and said, Rejoice, King of the Jews! and slapped Him.

4 And Pilate went outside again and said to them, Behold, I am bringing Him out to you that you may know that I find no fault in Him.

5 Then Jesus came out, wearing the thorny crown and the purple garment. And he said to them, Behold, the man!

6 When therefore the chief priests and the attendants saw Him, they cried out, saying, Crucify! Crucify! Pilate said to them, You take Him and crucify Him, for I do not find fault in Him.

7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and according to that law He ought to die because He made Himself the Son of God.

8 When Pilate therefore heard this word, he became frightened the more,

9 And he entered into the praetorium

again and said to Jesus, Where are You from? But Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Therefore Pilate said to Him, You do not speak to me? Do You not know that I have authority to release You and I have authority to crucify You?

11 Jesus answered him, You would have no authority against Me if it were not given to you from above; for this *reason*, he who has delivered Me to you has the greater sin.

12 From then on, Pilate sought to release Him, but the Jews cried out, saying, If you release this man, you are not a friend of Caesar; every one who makes himself a king opposes Caesar.

13 Pilate therefore, when he heard these words, brought Jesus outside and sat down on the judgment seat in a place called the Pavement, but in Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 Now it was the *day of preparation* for the Passover; it was about the sixth hour. And he said to the Jews, Behold, your King!

15 They cried out then, Take *Him* away! Take *Him* away! Crucify Him! Pilate said to them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king except Caesar.

16 Therefore at that time he delivered Him to them that He might be crucified. Therefore they took Jesus.

4. Tested in God's Sovereignty by Death 19:17-30

17 And bearing the cross for Himself, He went out to the *place* called the Place of a Skull, which is called in Hebrew, Golgotha,

18 Where they crucified Him, and with Him two others, on this side and that, and Jesus in the middle.

19 And Pilate wrote a notice also and put *it* on the cross; and it was written, JESUS THE NAZARENE, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This notice therefore many of the Jews read, for the place where Jesus was crucified was near the city, and it was written in Hebrew, in Latin, *and* in Greek.

21 The chief priests of the Jews therefore said to Pilate, Do not write, The King of the Jews, but that He said, I am the King of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written, I have written.

23 The soldiers then, when they had crucified Jesus, took His garments and made four parts, a part for each soldier, *and they took* the tunic as well. But the tunic was seamless, woven from the top throughout.

24 They said therefore to one another, Let us not tear it, but let us cast lots for it *to see* whose it shall be, that the Scripture might be fulfilled which says, "They divided My garments among themselves, and for My clothing they cast lots." So then the soldiers did these things.

25 And there were standing by the cross of Jesus His mother and His mother's sister *and* Mary the *wife* of Clopas and Mary the Magdalene.

26 Then Jesus, seeing His mother and the disciple whom He loved standing by, said to His mother, Woman, behold, your son.

27 Then He said to the disciple, Behold, your mother. And from that hour the disciple took her into his own *home*.

28 After this, Jesus, knowing that all things had now been finished *and* so that the Scripture might be fulfilled, said, I thirst.

29 There was lying *there* a vessel full of vinegar; therefore, they put a sponge full of vinegar on hyssop and brought it to His mouth.

30 Then when Jesus had taken the vinegar, He said, It is finished! And He bowed His head and delivered up His spirit.

5. Issuing in Blood and Water
19:31-37

31 Then the Jews, since it was the *day of preparation* and so that the bodies might not remain on the cross on the Sabbath (for that Sabbath day was a great *Sabbath*), requested of Pilate that their legs might be broken and that they might be taken away.

32 The soldiers therefore came and broke the legs of the first man and of the other man who had been crucified with Him.

33 But coming to Jesus, when they saw that He had already died, they did not break His legs;

34 But one of the soldiers pierced His side with a spear, and immediately there came out blood and water.

35 And he who has seen *this* has testified, and his testimony is true; and he knows that he says what is true, that you also may believe.

36 For these things happened that the Scripture might be fulfilled: "No bone of His shall be broken."

37 And again another Scripture says, "They shall look on Him whom they pierced."

6. Resting in Human Honor
19:38-42

38 And after these things Joseph from Arimathea, being a disciple of Jesus, but a hidden one for fear of the Jews, requested of Pilate that he might take the body of Jesus away; and Pilate allowed *it*. He came therefore and took His body away.

39 And Nicodemus, he who had come to Him the first time by night, came also, bringing a mixture of myrrh and aloes of about a hundred pounds.

40 Therefore they took the body of Jesus and bound it in linen cloths with the spices, as is the custom of the Jews for burying.

41 Now in the place where He was crucified there was a garden, and in the garden a new tomb, in which no one had ever yet been laid.

42 Therefore because of the *day of preparation* for the Jews and because the tomb was near, they laid Jesus there.

CHAPTER 20

7. Resurrecting in Divine Glory
20:1-13, 17

a. Leaving the Old Creation in the Tomb
as a Testimony Provided
by His Appreciators
and Discovered by His Seekers
vv. 1-10

1 Now on the first day of the week, Mary the Magdalene came early to the tomb while it was yet dark and saw the stone taken away from the tomb.

2 She ran therefore and came to Simon Peter and to the other disciple whom Jesus loved and said to them, They have taken away the Lord out of the tomb, and we do not know where they have laid Him.

3 Peter therefore went forth, as well as the other disciple, and came to the tomb.

4 And the two ran together, yet the other disciple ran ahead faster *than* Peter and came first to the tomb.

5 And stooping to look in, he saw the linen cloths lying *there*; however, he did not enter.

6 Then Simon Peter also came, following him, and entered into the tomb; and he beheld the linen cloths lying *there*

7 And the handkerchief which had been over His head, not lying with the linen cloths, but folded up in one place apart.

8 At that time therefore the other disciple also, who came first to the tomb, entered, and he saw and believed;

9 For as yet they did not understand

the Scripture, that He had to rise from among the dead.

10 The disciples therefore went away again to their own *home*.

b. Testified by Angels Sent by God
vv. 11-13

11 But Mary stood outside at the tomb weeping. Then as she wept, she stooped to look into the tomb

12 And beheld two angels in white sitting, one at the head and one at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.

13 And they said to her, Woman, why are you weeping? She said to them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I do not know where they have laid Him.

c. Bringing Forth Many Brothers
and Making His Father and God Theirs
v. 17

D. Life in Resurrection
20:14—21:25

1. Appearing to the Seekers
and Ascending to the Father
20:14-18

14 When she said these things, she turned backward and beheld Jesus standing *there*, yet she did not know that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus said to her, Woman, why are you weeping? Whom are you seeking? She, supposing that He was the gardener, said to Him, Sir, if You have carried Him away, tell me where You have laid Him, and I will take Him away.

16 Jesus said to her, Mary! She turned and said to Him in Hebrew, *Rabboni!* (which means Teacher).

17 Jesus said to her, Do not touch Me, for I have not yet ascended to the Father; but go to My brothers and say to them, I ascend to My Father and your Father, and My God and your God.

18 Mary the Magdalene came, announc-

ing to the disciples, I have seen the Lord, and *that* He had said these things to her.

2. Coming as the Spirit
to Be Breathed into the Believers
20:19-25

19 When therefore it was evening on that day, the first day of the week, and while the doors were shut where the disciples were for fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in the midst and said to them, Peace be to you.

20 And when He had said this, He showed them His hands and His side. The disciples therefore rejoiced at seeing the Lord.

21 Then Jesus said to them again, Peace be to you; as the Father has sent Me, I also send you.

22 And when He had said this, He breathed into *them* and said to them, Receive the Holy Spirit.

23 Whosever sins you forgive, they are forgiven them; and whosever *sins* you retain, they are retained.

24 But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said to him, We have seen the Lord! But he said to them, Unless I see in His hands the mark of the nails and put my finger into the mark of the nails and put my hand into His side, I will by no means believe.

3. Meeting with the Believers
20:26-31

26 And after eight days, His disciples were again within, and Thomas *was* with them. Jesus came, though the doors were shut, and stood in the midst and said, Peace be to you.

27 Then He said to Thomas, Bring your finger here and see My hands, and bring your hand and put *it* into My side; and do not be unbelieving, but believing.

28 Thomas answered and said to Him, My Lord and my God!

29 Jesus said to him, Because you have seen Me, you have believed. Blessed are those who have not seen and have believed.

30 Moreover indeed many other signs also Jesus did before His disciples, which are not written in this book.

31 But these have been written that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing, you may have life in His name.

CHAPTER 21

4. Moving and Living with the Believers 21:1-14

1 After these things Jesus manifested Himself again to the disciples at the Sea of Tiberias. And He manifested *Himself* in this way:

2 Simon Peter and Thomas, called Didymus, and Nathanael from Cana of Galilee and the *sons* of Zebedee and two others of His disciples were *there* together.

3 Simon Peter said to them, I am going fishing. They said to him, We also are coming with you. They went forth and got into the boat, and that night they caught nothing.

4 Now as soon as the morning broke, Jesus stood on the shore; however the disciples did not know that it was Jesus.

5 Then Jesus said to them, Little children, you do not have any *fish* to eat, do you? They answered Him, No.

6 And He said to them, Cast the net on the right side of the boat, and you will find *some*. They cast therefore, and they were no longer able to haul it *in* because of the abundance of fish.

7 Then that disciple whom Jesus loved

said to Peter, It is the Lord! Therefore when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he put his outer garment around himself, for he ¹was naked; and he threw himself into the sea.

8 But the other disciples came in the little boat, for they were not far from the land, but about two hundred cubits away, dragging the net of fish.

9 Then when they got out onto the land, they saw a fire of coals laid *there*, and fish lying on *it* and bread.

10 Jesus said to them, Bring *some* of the fish that you have just now caught.

11 Simon Peter therefore went up and hauled the net to the land full of large fish, a hundred and fifty-three; and though there were so many, the net was not torn.

12 Jesus said to them, Come *and* have breakfast. But none of the disciples dared to inquire of Him, Who are you? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus came and took the bread and gave *it* to them, and the fish likewise.

14 This was now the third time that Jesus was manifested to the disciples after He had been raised from the dead.

5. Working and Walking with the Believers 21:15-25

15 Then when they had eaten breakfast, Jesus said to Simon Peter, Simon, *son* of John, do you love Me more than these? He said to Him, Yes, Lord, You know that I love You. He said to him, Feed My ¹lambs.

16 He said to him again a second time, Simon, *son* of John, do you love Me? He said to Him, Yes, Lord, You know that I love You. He said to him, Shepherd My ¹sheep.

17 He said to him the third time, Simon, *son* of John, do you love Me? Peter was

⁷ Or, had on his undergarment only. ¹⁵¹ Lit., little lambs. ¹⁶¹ Some MSS have, little sheep. So in v. 17.

grieved that He said to him the third time, Do you love Me? And he said to Him, Lord, You know all things; You know that I love You. Jesus said to him, Feed My sheep.

18 Truly, truly, I say to you, When you were younger, you girded yourself and walked where you wished; but when you grow old, you will stretch out your hands, and another will gird you and carry *you* where you do not wish *to go*.

19 Now this He said, signifying by what kind of death he would glorify God. And when He had said this, He said to him, Follow Me.

20 Peter, turning around, saw the disciple whom Jesus loved following, who also reclined on His breast at the supper, and said, Lord, who is the one betraying You?

21 Peter therefore, seeing him, said to Jesus, Lord, and what about this man?

22 Jesus said to him, If I want him to remain until I come, what *is that* to you? You follow Me.

23 This word therefore went out among the brothers, that that disciple would not die, yet Jesus did not say to him that he would not die, but, If I want him to remain until I come, what *is that* to you?

24 This is the disciple who testifies concerning these things, and the one who has written these things; and we know that his testimony is true.

25 And there are also many other things which Jesus did, which, if they were written one by one, I suppose that not even the world itself could contain the books written.

THE ACTS

OF THE APOSTLES

OUTLINE

- I. Introduction—1:1-2**
- II. The preparation—1:3-26**
 - A. Christ's preparation—vv. 3-8
 1. Speaking to the disciples the things concerning the kingdom of God—v. 3
 2. Charging them to wait for the baptism in the Holy Spirit—vv. 4-8
 - B. Christ's ascension—vv. 9-11
 - C. The disciples' preparation—vv. 12-26
 1. Persevering in prayer—vv. 12-14
 2. Choosing Matthias—vv. 15-26
- III. The propagation—2:1—28:31**
 - A. In the Jewish land through the ministry of Peter's company—2:1—12:24
 1. The Jewish believers' baptism in the Holy Spirit—2:1-13
 - a. The economical filling of the Holy Spirit—vv. 1-4
 - b. The peoples' amazement—vv. 5-13
 2. Peter's first message to the Jews—2:14-41
 - a. Explaining the economical filling of the Holy Spirit—vv. 14-21
 - b. Witnessing of Jesus in His work, death, resurrection, and ascension—vv. 22-36
 - c. Entreating the Spirit-moved ones to repent, be baptized, and be saved—vv. 37-41
 3. The beginning of the church life—2:42-47
 4. Peter's second message to the Jews—3:1-26
 - a. The healing of a lame man—vv. 1-10
 - b. The message—vv. 11-26
 - (1) Testifying of Jesus in His death and resurrection—vv. 11-18
 - (2) Exhorting people to repent and turn that they may partake of the ascended and coming Christ—vv. 19-26
 5. The beginning of the persecution by the Jewish religionists—4:1-31
 - a. The arrest and inquiry by the Sanhedrin—vv. 1-7
 - b. Peter's testimony—vv. 8-12
 - c. The Sanhedrin's prohibition—vv. 13-18
 - d. Peter and John's reply—vv. 19-20
 - e. The Sanhedrin's release—vv. 21-22
 - f. The church's praise and prayer—vv. 23-31

6. The continuation of the church life—4:32—5:11
 - a. The positive scene—4:32-37
 - b. The negative scene—5:1-11
7. The signs and wonders done through the apostles—5:12-16
8. The continuation of the persecution by the Jewish religionists—5:17-42
 - a. The Sanhedrin's arrest of the apostles and the Lord's rescue—vv. 17-28
 - b. The apostles' testimony—vv. 29-32
 - c. The Sanhedrin's prohibition and release—vv. 33-40
 - d. The apostles' rejoicing and faithfulness—vv. 41-42
9. The appointment of seven deacons—6:1-6
10. The growth of the word and the multiplication of the disciples—6:7
11. The increase of the persecution by the Jewish religionists—6:8—8:3
 - a. The martyrdom of Stephen—6:8—7:60
 - (1) Opposed and arrested—6:8—7:1
 - (2) Testifying—7:2-53
 - (3) Killed—7:54-60
 - b. The devastation of the church in Jerusalem—8:1-3
12. The preaching by Philip—8:4-40
 - a. In Samaria—vv. 4-25
 - (1) Proclaiming Christ and the kingdom of God—vv. 4-13
 - (2) Confirmed by the apostles—vv. 14-25
 - b. To an Ethiopian—vv. 26-39
 - c. Unto Caesarea—v. 40
13. The conversion of Saul—9:1-30
 - a. Appeared to by the Lord—vv. 1-9
 - b. Confirmed through Ananias—vv. 10-19
 - c. Beginning to preach—vv. 20-30
14. The building up and multiplication of the church—9:31
15. The spreading of Peter's ministry—9:32-43
 - a. To Lydda—vv. 32-35
 - b. To Joppa—vv. 36-43
16. The spreading to the Gentiles—10:1—11:18
 - a. Cornelius's vision—10:1-8
 - b. Peter's vision—10:9-16
 - c. Peter's visit—10:17-33
 - d. Peter's message—10:34-43
 - e. The Gentile believers' baptism in the Holy Spirit—10:44-46
 - f. The Gentile believers' water baptism—10:47-48
 - g. The recognition by the apostles and the brothers in Judea—11:1-18

17. The spreading to Phoenicia, Cyprus, and Antioch—11:19-26
18. The communication between the church in Antioch and the saints in Judea—11:27-30
19. The persecution by the Roman politician—12:1-23
 - a. The mistreatment of some believers and the martyrdom of James—vv. 1-2
 - b. The arrest of Peter—vv. 3-19a
 - (1) Guarded in prison—vv. 3-5a
 - (2) Rescued by the Lord—vv. 5b-19a
 - c. The fate of the persecutors—vv. 19b-23
20. The growth and multiplication of the word—12:24
- B. In the Gentile lands through the ministry of Paul's company—12:25—28:31
 1. The initiation—12:25
 2. Set apart and sent by the Holy Spirit—13:1-4a
 3. The first journey—13:4b—14:28
 - a. To Paphos of Cyprus—13:4b-12
 - b. To Pisidian Antioch—13:13-52
 - (1) Preaching the crucified and resurrected Christ as the Savior—vv. 13-43
 - (2) Rejected by the Jews—vv. 44-52
 - c. To Iconium—14:1-5
 - d. To Lystra and Derbe of Lycaonia—14:6-21a
 - e. Establishing the disciples and appointing elders on the way back—14:21b-25a
 - f. Back to Antioch, ending the first journey—14:25b-28
 4. The trouble concerning circumcision—15:1-34
 - a. A conference of the apostles and elders held in Jerusalem—vv. 1-21
 - b. The solution—vv. 22-34
 5. The problem of Barnabas—15:35-39
 6. The second journey—15:40—18:22
 - a. To Syria and Cilicia—15:40-41
 - b. To Derbe and Lystra—16:1-5
 - c. To Philippi of Macedonia—16:6-40
 - (1) The vision of a Macedonian—vv. 6-10
 - (2) The preaching and its fruits—vv. 11-18
 - (3) The imprisonment and the release—vv. 19-40
 - d. To Thessalonica—17:1-9
 - e. To Berea—17:10-13
 - f. To Athens—17:14-34
 - (1) Sent by the brothers—vv. 14-15

- (2) Reasoning with the Jews and confronting the Gentile philosophers—vv. 16-18
- (3) Preaching on the Areopagus—vv. 19-34
- g. To Corinth—18:1-17
 - (1) Meeting Aquila and Priscilla—vv. 1-4
 - (2) Preaching to the Jews and encountering their opposition—vv. 5-17
- h. To Ephesus—18:18-21a
- i. Back to Antioch, ending the second journey—18:21b-22
- 7. The third journey—18:23—21:17
 - a. To the country of Galatia and Phrygia—18:23
 - b. To Ephesus again—18:24—19:41
 - (1) The ministry of Apollos—18:24-28
 - (2) Filling up the deficiency in the ministry of Apollos—19:1-7
 - (3) The ministry and its fruits—the Lord’s word growing and prevailing—19:8-20
 - (4) Purposing to go to Jerusalem and to Rome—19:21-22
 - (5) The disturbance—19:23-41
 - (a) The cause—vv. 23-34
 - (b) The quieting—vv. 35-41
 - c. Through Macedonia and Greece to Troas—20:1-12
 - d. To Miletus, meeting with the elders of the church in Ephesus—20:13-38
 - e. To Tyre—21:1-6
 - f. To Ptolemais—21:7
 - g. To Caesarea—21:8-14
 - h. To Jerusalem, ending the third journey—21:15-17
- 8. The negative influence of Judaism—21:18-26
- 9. The ultimate persecution of the Jews—21:27—26:32
 - a. An uproar against Paul—21:27—23:15
 - (1) Seized by the Jews—21:27-30
 - (2) The intervention of the Roman commander—21:31-39
 - (3) Defending himself before the rioting Jews—21:40—22:21
 - (4) Bound by the Romans—22:22-29
 - (5) Defending himself before the Sanhedrin—22:30—23:10
 - (6) Encouraged by the Lord—23:11
 - (7) The plot of the Jews—23:12-15
 - b. Transferred by the commander to the Roman governor Felix—23:16—24:27
 - (1) The secrecy of the transfer—23:16-35
 - (2) Accused by the Jews’ advocate—24:1-9
 - (3) Defending himself before Felix—24:10-21

- (4) Kept in the custody of the unjust and corrupt Roman politician—
24:22-27
- c. Left to Festus, the successor of Felix—25:1—26:32
 - (1) The request of the leaders of the Jews rejected—25:1-5
 - (2) Defending himself before Festus—25:6-8
 - (3) Appealing to Caesar—25:9-12
 - (4) Referred by Festus to King Agrippa—25:13-27
 - (5) Defending himself before King Agrippa—26:1-29
 - (6) King Agrippa's judgment—26:30-32
- 10. The fourth journey—27:1—28:31
 - a. To Fair Havens—27:1-12
 - b. The storm and Paul's prediction of safety—27:13-26
 - c. The ascendancy and wisdom of Paul in contrast to the baseness and folly of the sailors and soldiers—27:27-44
 - d. To the island of Malta—28:1-10
 - e. To Rome, ending the fourth journey—28:11-31
 - (1) Through Syracuse to Rome—vv. 11-16
 - (2) Contacting the Jewish leaders—vv. 17-22
 - (3) Ministering in Rome—vv. 23-31

THE ACTS

OF THE APOSTLES

Subject:

The Propagation of the Resurrected Christ
in His Ascension, by the Spirit, through the Disciples,
for the Producing of the Churches—The Kingdom of God

CHAPTER 1

I. Introduction 1:1-2

1 The former account I have made, O Theophilus, concerning all the things that Jesus began both to do and to teach,

2 Until the day on which He was taken up, after He had given commandment through the Holy Spirit to the apostles whom He chose;

II. The Preparation 1:3-26

A. Christ's Preparation vv. 3-8

1. Speaking to the Disciples the Things concerning the Kingdom of God v. 3

3 To whom also He presented Himself alive after His suffering by many irrefutable proofs, appearing to them through a *period of forty days* and speaking the things concerning the kingdom of God.

2. Charging Them to Wait for the Baptism in the Holy Spirit vv. 4-8

4 And as He ¹met together with *them*, He charged them not to depart from Jeru-

salem, but to wait for the promise of the Father, which, *He said*, You heard from Me;

5 For John baptized with water, but you shall be baptized in the Holy Spirit not many days from now.

6 So the ones who came together asked Him, saying, Lord, are You at this time restoring the kingdom to Israel?

7 But He said to them, It is not for you to know times or seasons which the Father has set by His own authority.

8 But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit comes upon you, and you shall be My ¹witnesses both in Jerusalem and in all Judea and Samaria and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

B. Christ's Ascension vv. 9-11

9 And when He had said these things, while they were looking on, He was lifted up, and a cloud took Him away from their sight.

10 And while they were looking intently into heaven as He went, behold, two men in white clothing stood beside them,

11 Who also said, ¹Men of Galilee, why do you stand looking into heaven? This Jesus, who has been taken up from you into heaven, will come in the same way as you beheld Him going into heaven.

4¹ Or, ate together. 8¹ Lit., martyrs. 11¹ Lit., Men, Galileans.

C. The Disciples' Preparation

vv. 12-26

1. Persevering in Prayer

vv. 12-14

12 Then they returned to Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is near Jerusalem, a Sabbath day's journey away.

13 And when they entered, they went up to the upper room where they were residing, Peter and John and James and Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew and Matthew, James *the son* of Alphaeus and Simon the Zealot and Judas *the brother* of James.

14 These all continued steadfastly with one accord in prayer, together with the women and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with His brothers.

2. Choosing Matthias

vv. 15-26

15 And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the brothers and said (there was a group of persons *gathered* together, about a hundred and twenty),

16 Men, brothers, the Scripture had to be fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit spoke before through the mouth of David concerning Judas, who became a guide to those who seized Jesus;

17 For he was numbered among us and was allotted his portion of this ministry.

18 (Now this man acquired a piece of land with the wages of unrighteousness; and falling headlong, he burst in the middle, and all his inward parts gushed out.

19 And it became known to all those dwelling in Jerusalem, so that that piece of land was called in their own dialect, Akeldamach, that is, Field of Blood.)

20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, "Let his habitation become desolate, and let no one dwell in it"; and, "His overseership let another take."

21 It is necessary therefore that of the men who accompanied us all the time in which the Lord Jesus went in and went out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptism of John until the day on which He was taken up from us, one of these should become a witness of His resurrection with us.

23 And they proposed two, Joseph, called Barsabbas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed and said, You Lord, Knower of the hearts of all, show *us* clearly the one whom You have chosen of these two

25 To take the place of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas turned aside to go to his own place.

26 And they cast lots for them, and the lot fell on Matthias; and he was counted with the eleven apostles.

CHAPTER 2

III. The Propagation

2:1—28:31

A. In the Jewish Land through the Ministry of Peter's Company
2:1—12:24

1. The Jewish Believers' Baptism in the Holy Spirit
2:1-13

a. The Economical Filling of the Holy Spirit
vv. 1-4

1 And as the day of Pentecost was being fulfilled, they were all together in the same place.

2 And suddenly there was a sound out of heaven, as of a rushing violent wind, and it filled the whole house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared to them tongues as of fire, which were distributed; and it sat on each one of them;

13¹ Or, son.

4 And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak in different tongues, even as the Spirit gave to them to speak forth.

b. The Peoples' Amazement
vv. 5-13

5 Now there were dwelling in Jerusalem Jews, devout men, from every nation under heaven.

6 And when this sound occurred, the multitude came together and was confounded because each one heard them speaking in his own dialect.

7 And they were amazed and marveled, saying, Behold, are not all these who are speaking Galileans?

8 And how *is it that* we each hear *them* in our own dialect in which we were born?

9 Parthians and Medes and Elamites and those dwelling in Mesopotamia, both in Judea and Cappadocia, in Pontus and Asia,

10 Both in Phrygia and Pamphylia, in Egypt and the parts of Libya around Cyrene, and the sojourning of Rome, both Jews and proselytes,

11 Cretans and Arabians, we hear them speaking in our tongues the magnificent *works* of God?

12 And they were all amazed and perplexed, saying to one another, What does this mean?

13 But others jeered and said, They are full of ¹new wine!

2. Peter's First Message to the Jews
2:14-41

a. Explaining the Economical Filling
of the Holy Spirit
vv. 14-21

14 But Peter, standing with the eleven, lifted up his voice and spoke forth to them: ¹Men of Judea, and all who are

dwelling in Jerusalem, let this be known to you, and give ear to my words.

15 For these men are not drunk, as you suppose, for it is the third hour of the day;

16 But this is what is spoken through the prophet Joel:

17 "And it shall be in the last days, says God, *that* I will pour out of My Spirit upon all flesh, and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream *things* in dreams;

18 And indeed upon My slaves, both men and women, I will pour out of My Spirit in those days, and they shall prophesy.

19 And I will show wonders in heaven above and signs on the earth below, blood and fire and vapor of smoke.

20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and notable day of the Lord comes.

21 And it shall be that everyone who calls on the name of the Lord shall be saved."

b. Witnessing of Jesus
in His Work, Death,
Resurrection, and Ascension
vv. 22-36

22 ¹Men of Israel, hear these words: Jesus the Nazarene, a man shown by God to you to be approved by works of power and wonders and signs, which God did through Him in your midst, even as you yourselves know—

23 This man, delivered up by the determined counsel and foreknowledge of God, you, through the hand of lawless men, nailed to *a cross* and killed;

24 Whom God has raised up, having loosed the pangs of death, since it was not possible for Him to be held by it.

25 For David says regarding Him, "I

13¹ Lit., sweet. **14**¹ Lit., Men, Jews. **22**¹ Lit., Men, Israelites.

saw the Lord continually before me, because He is on my right hand, that I may not be shaken.

26 Therefore my heart was made glad and my tongue exulted; moreover, also my flesh will rest in hope,

27 Because You will not abandon my soul to Hades, nor will You permit Your Holy One to see corruption.

28 You have made known to me the ways of life; You will make me full of gladness with Your presence."

29 Men, brothers, I can say to you plainly concerning the patriarch David that he both deceased and was buried, and his tomb is among us until this day.

30 Therefore, being a prophet and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him to seat *One* from the fruit of his loins upon his throne,

31 He, seeing *this* beforehand, spoke concerning the resurrection of the Christ, that neither was He abandoned to Hades, nor did His flesh see corruption.

32 This Jesus God has raised up, of ¹which we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore having been exalted to the right hand of God and having received the promise of the Holy Spirit from the Father, He has poured out this which you both see and hear.

34 For David did not ascend into the heavens, but he himself says, "The Lord said to my Lord, Sit at My right hand

35 Until I set Your enemies as a footstool for Your feet."

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly that God has made Him both Lord and Christ, this Jesus whom you have crucified.

c. Entreating the Spirit-moved Ones to Repent, Be Baptized, and Be Saved
vv. 37-41

37 And when they heard *this*, they were

pricked in their heart, and they said to Peter and the rest of the apostles, What should we do, ¹brothers?

38 And Peter said to them, Repent and each one of you be baptized upon the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins, and you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.

39 For to you is the promise and to your children, and to all who are far off, as many as the Lord our God calls to *Himself*.

40 And with many other words he solemnly testified and exhorted them, saying, Be saved from this crooked generation.

41 Those then who received his word were baptized, and there were added on that day about three thousand souls.

3. The Beginning of
the Church Life
2:42-47

42 And they continued steadfastly in the teaching and the fellowship of the apostles, in the breaking of bread and the prayers.

43 And fear was upon every soul; and many wonders and signs took place through the apostles.

44 And all those who believed were together and had all things common;

45 And they sold their properties and possessions and divided them to all, as anyone had need.

46 And day by day, continuing steadfastly with one accord in the temple and breaking bread from house to house, they partook of *their* food with exultation and ¹simplicity of heart,

47 Praising God and having grace with all the people. And the Lord added together day by day those who were being saved.

32¹ Or, whom. 37¹ Lit., men, brothers. 46¹ Or, singleness.

CHAPTER 3

4. Peter's Second Message to the Jews
3:1-26a. The Healing of a Lame Man
vv. 1-10

1 Now Peter and John were going up into the temple at the ninth-hour prayer;

2 And a certain man who had been lame from his mother's womb was being carried *there*, whom they had laid day by day at the door of the temple which is called Beautiful to ask alms from those entering into the temple.

3 *And* he, seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, began to ask to receive alms.

4 And Peter, gazing at him with John, said, Look at us!

5 And he turned his attention to them, expecting to receive something from them.

6 But Peter said, Silver and gold I do not possess, but what I have, this I give to you: In the name of Jesus Christ the Nazarene ¹rise up and walk.

7 And he seized him by the right hand and raised him up; and instantly his feet and ankles were made strong.

8 And leaping up and about, he stood and began to walk, and he entered with them into the temple, walking and leaping and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God,

10 And they recognized him, that he was the one who had been sitting for alms at the temple's Beautiful Gate; and they were filled with amazement and astonishment at what had happened to him.

b. The Message
vv. 11-26(1) Testifying of Jesus
in His Death and Resurrection
vv. 11-18

11 And while he was holding on to Peter and John, all the people ran together toward them at the portico called Solomon's, greatly amazed.

12 And when Peter saw *this*, he replied to the people, Men of Israel, why are you marveling at this? Or why are you gazing at us, as though by our own power or godliness we have made him walk?

13 The God of Abraham and ¹Isaac and Jacob, the God of our fathers, has glorified His Servant Jesus, whom you delivered up and denied in the presence of Pilate, when he had decided to release *Him*.

14 But you denied the holy and righteous One and asked that a man *who was* a murderer be granted to you;

15 And the Author of life you killed, whom God has raised from the dead, of which we are witnesses.

16 And upon faith in His name, His name has made this man strong, whom you behold and know; and the faith which is through Him has given him this wholeness of *health* before you all.

17 And now, brothers, I know that you acted in ignorance, as also your rulers did;

18 But the things which God announced beforehand through the mouth of all the prophets, that His Christ would suffer, He has thus fulfilled.

(2) Exhorting People to Repent
and Turn That They May Partake
of the Ascended and Coming Christ
vv. 19-26

19 Repent therefore and turn, that your sins may be wiped away,

6¹ Some MSS omit, rise up and. 13¹ Some MSS add *the God of* before *Isaac* and before *Jacob*.

20 So that seasons of ¹refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord and that He may send the Christ, who has been previously appointed for you, Jesus,

21 Whom heaven must indeed receive until the times of the restoration of all things, of which God spoke through the mouth of His holy prophets ¹from of old.

22 Moses said, "A Prophet will the Lord your God raise up unto you from your brothers, like me; Him shall you hear in whatever things He speaks to you.

23 And it shall be *that* every soul who does not hear that Prophet shall be utterly destroyed from among the people."

24 And also all the prophets, from Samuel and those in succession after *him*, as many as spoke, also announced these days.

25 You are the sons of the prophets and of the covenant which God covenanted with your fathers, saying to Abraham, "And in your seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed."

26 To you first, God, having raised up His Servant, has sent Him to bless you in turning each *of you* away from your wicked deeds.

CHAPTER 4

5. The Beginning of the Persecution by the Jewish Religionists 4:1-31

a. The Arrest and Inquiry by the Sanhedrin vv. 1-7

1 And as they were speaking to the people, the priests and the captain of the temple and the Sadducees came upon them,

2 Being greatly disturbed because they were teaching the people and announcing in Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid their hands on them and placed *them* in custody until the next day, for it was already evening.

4 But many of those who heard the word believed; and the number of men came to about five thousand.

5 And on the next day their rulers and elders and scribes were gathered together in Jerusalem,

6 As well as Annas the high priest and Caiaphas and John and Alexander and as many as were of high-priestly descent.

7 And they stood them in the midst and inquired, ¹By what power or in what name did you do this?

b. Peter's Testimony vv. 8-12

8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Spirit, said to them, Rulers of the people and elders,

9 If we today are being examined regarding a good deed *done* to a sick man, by what means this man has been ¹healed,

10 Let it be known to you all and to all the people of Israel that in the name of Jesus Christ the Nazarene, whom you crucified *and* whom God has raised from the dead, in this *name* this man stands before you in good health.

11 This is the stone which was ¹considered as nothing by you, the builders, which has become the head of the corner.

12 And there is salvation in no other, for neither is there another name under heaven given among men in which we must be saved.

c. The Sanhedrin's Prohibition vv. 13-18

13 And as they beheld the boldness of Peter and John and perceived that they were ¹uneducated men and laymen, they

20¹ Lit., cooling, reviving. 21¹ Or, from the foundation of the world. 7¹ Lit., By what kind of power or in what kind of name...? 9¹ Lit., saved. 11¹ Or, rejected. 13¹ Lit., unlettered.

marveled and they recognized them, that they had been with Jesus.

14 And seeing the man who had been healed standing with them, they had nothing to say against *it*.

15 But they ordered them to go away outside the Sanhedrin and conferred with one another,

16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? For that indeed a notable sign has occurred through them is manifest to all who dwell in Jerusalem, and we cannot deny *it*.

17 But in order that this would not be spread further among the people, let us threaten them that they no longer speak based upon this name to anyone.

18 And when they called them, they charged *them* not to utter *anything* at all nor teach based upon the name of Jesus.

d. Peter and John's Reply
vv. 19-20

19 But Peter and John answered and said to them, Whether it is right in the sight of God to listen to you rather than to God, you judge;

20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

e. The Sanhedrin's Release
vv. 21-22

21 And when they had further threatened *them*, they released them, finding no way that they could punish them on account of the people, because they all were glorifying God for what had happened;

22 For the man on whom this sign of healing had occurred was more than forty years old.

f. The Church's Praise and Prayer
vv. 23-31

23 And when they had been released, they went to their own *people* and re-

ported all that the chief priests and the elders had said to them.

24 And when they heard *this*, they lifted up *their* voice with one accord to God and said, Sovereign Master, You are the One who has made heaven and earth and the sea and all things in them,

25 Who, through the Holy Spirit, *through* the mouth of our father David Your servant, has said, "Why did the Gentiles rage, and the peoples devise vain things?"

26 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord and against His Christ."

27 For truly in this city there were gathered together against Your holy Servant Jesus, whom You anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles and the peoples of Israel,

28 To do what Your hand and Your counsel predestined to take place.

29 And now, Lord, look upon their threatenings and grant Your slaves to speak Your word with all boldness,

30 While stretching out Your hand to heal, and that signs and wonders may take place through the name of Your holy Servant Jesus.

31 And when they had *so* besought, the place in which they were gathered was shaken, and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak the word of God with boldness.

6. The Continuation of the Church Life
4:32—5:11

a. The Positive Scene
4:32-37

32 And the heart and soul of the multitude of those who had believed was one; and not even one said that any of his possessions was his own, but all things were common to them.

33 And with great power the apostles

gave testimony of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus, and great grace was upon them all.

34 For neither was anyone among them in need; for as many as were owners of lands or of houses sold *them* and brought the proceeds of the things which were sold

35 And placed *them* at the feet of the apostles; and it was distributed to each, as anyone had need.

36 And Joseph, who was surnamed Barnabas by the apostles (which is translated, Son of encouragement), a Levite, a Cyprian by birth,

37 Who possessed a field, sold *it* and brought the sum of money and placed *it* at the feet of the apostles.

CHAPTER 5

b. The Negative Scene 5:1-11

1 But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a piece of property

2 And put aside for himself some of the proceeds, his wife also being aware of it. And he brought some part *of it* and laid *it* at the feet of the apostles.

3 But Peter said, Ananias, why has Satan filled your heart to deceive the Holy Spirit and to put aside for yourself some of the proceeds of the land?

4 While it remained, was it not your own? And when it was sold, was it not under your authority? Why *is it* that you have contrived this thing in your heart? You have not lied to men but to God.

5 And when Ananias heard these words, he fell down and 'expired; and great fear came upon all those who heard *this*.

6 And the young men arose and

wrapped him up; and carrying *him* out, they buried *him*.

7 And it happened that after an interval of about three hours, his wife, not knowing what had happened, came in.

8 And Peter answered her, Tell me whether you have sold the land for this much? And she said, Yes, for this much.

9 And Peter *said* to her, Why *is it* that it was agreed between you *two* to test the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, the feet of those who have buried your husband are at the door, and they will carry you out.

10 And she fell down instantly at his feet and expired. And the young men came in and found her dead; and carrying *her* out, they buried *her* with her husband.

11 And great fear came upon the whole church and upon all those who heard these things.

7. The Signs and Wonders Done through the Apostles 5:12-16

12 And through the hands of the apostles many signs and wonders took place among the people; and they were all with one accord in the portico of Solomon.

13 And none of the rest dared to join themselves to them, but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were all the more being added to the Lord, multitudes of both men and women,

15 So that they even carried the sick out into the streets and placed *them* on cots and mats, in order that when Peter came, at least his shadow might overshadow some of them.

16 And the multitude from the cities surrounding Jerusalem also came together, carrying the sick and those troubled by unclean spirits, for such ones were all being healed.

⁵ Lit., gave up his soul, or, breathed out his soul (so also in v. 10).

8. The Continuation of the Persecution
by the Jewish Religionists
5:17-42

a. The Sanhedrin's Arrest of the Apostles
and the Lord's Rescue
vv. 17-28

17 And the high priest and all those with him, the local sect of the Sadducees, rose up and were filled with jealousy;

18 And they laid their hands on the apostles and put them in public custody.

19 But during the night an angel of the Lord opened the doors of the prison, and leading them out, said,

20 Go and stand in the temple and speak to the people all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard *this*, they entered about daybreak into the temple and began to teach. And the high priest and those with him came up and called together the Sanhedrin, ¹even all the council of elders of the sons of Israel, and sent *men* to the prison for them to be brought.

22 But when the officers arrived, they did not find them in the prison; and they returned and reported,

23 Saying, The prison we found locked with all security, and the guards standing at the doors; but when we opened *the doors*, we found no one inside.

24 Now when they heard these words, both the captain of the temple and the chief priests were utterly perplexed concerning them *as to* what this would come to.

25 And someone came up and reported to them, Behold, the men whom you put in the prison are standing in the temple and teaching the people.

26 Then the captain with the officers went away and brought them without violence, for they feared the people, lest they would be stoned.

27 And having brought them, they stood *them* in the Sanhedrin. And the high priest questioned them,

28 Saying, We ¹strictly charged you not to teach based upon this name; and behold, you have filled Jerusalem with your teaching and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.

b. The Apostles' Testimony
vv. 29-32

29 But Peter and the apostles answered and said, It is necessary to obey God rather than men.

30 The God of our fathers has raised Jesus, whom you slew by hanging *Him* on a tree.

31 This One God has exalted to His right hand as Leader and Savior, to give repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins.

32 And we are witnesses of these things, and *so is* the Holy Spirit, whom God has given to those who obey Him.

c. The Sanhedrin's Prohibition
and Release
vv. 33-40

33 But when they heard *this*, they were ¹exasperated and intended to do away with them.

34 But a certain Pharisee in the Sanhedrin named Gamaliel, a teacher of the law honored by all the people, stood up and commanded that they put the men outside for a little while.

35 And he said to them, Men of Israel, take heed to yourselves, with regard to these men, in what you are about to do.

36 For before these days Theudas rose up, saying that he was somebody, with whom a number of men, about four hundred, took sides. And he was done away with, and all who were persuaded by him were dispersed and came to nothing.

21¹ Or, and. 28¹ Lit., charged you with a charge. 33¹ Lit., sawn through.

37 After him Judas the Galilean rose up in the days of the enrollment and drew away *a group of* people after him. And that man perished, and all who were persuaded by him were scattered.

38 And now I say to you, withdraw from these men and leave them alone; for should this counsel or this work be of men, it will be overthrown;

39 But if it is of God, you will not be able to overthrow them, lest you be found to be even fighters against God.

40 And they were persuaded by him. And having called the apostles to *them*, they beat *them* and charged *them* not to speak based upon the name of Jesus; and they released *them*.

d. The Apostles' Rejoicing
and Faithfulness
vv. 41-42

41 So they went from the presence of the Sanhedrin, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to be dishonored on behalf of the Name.

42 And every day, in the temple and from house to house, they did not cease teaching and announcing the gospel of Jesus *as* the Christ.

CHAPTER 6

9. The Appointment of Seven Deacons
6:1-6

1 And in these days, as the disciples were multiplying *in number*, a murmuring of the Hellenists against the Hebrews occurred, because their widows were being overlooked in the daily dispensing.

2 And the twelve called the multitude of the disciples to *them* and said, It is not fitting for us to forsake the word of God and serve tables.

3 But brothers, look for seven well-attested men from among you, full of

the Spirit and of wisdom, whom we will appoint over this need.

4 But we will continue steadfastly in prayer and in the ministry of the word.

5 And the word pleased all the multitude; and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Spirit, and Philip and Prochorus and Nicanor and Timon and Parmenas and Nicolas, a proselyte of Antioch,

6 Whom they set before the apostles; and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.

10. The Growth of the Word
and the Multiplication of the Disciples
6:7

7 And the word of God grew, and the number of the disciples in Jerusalem multiplied greatly; and a large number of the priests obeyed the faith.

11. The Increase of the Persecution
by the Jewish Religionists
6:8—8:3

a. The Martyrdom of Stephen
6:8—7:60

(1) Opposed and Arrested
6:8—7:1

8 And Stephen, full of grace and power, did great wonders and signs among the people.

9 But some of those of the synagogue which is called the *synagogue* of the Libertines and of the Cyrenians and of the Alexandrians and of those from Cilicia and Asia rose up and disputed with Stephen;

10 Yet they were not able to withstand the wisdom and the Spirit with which he spoke.

11 Then they instigated some men to say, We have heard him speaking blasphemous words against Moses and God.

12 And they stirred up the people and

² Or, pleasing.

the elders and the scribes, and they came upon *him* and seized him and led *him* to the Sanhedrin.

13 And they set up false witnesses, saying, This man does not cease speaking words against this holy place and the law,

14 For we have heard him saying that this Jesus the Nazarene will destroy this place and will change the customs which Moses delivered to us.

15 And all those sitting in the Sanhedrin looked intently at him and saw his face as though *it were* the face of an angel.

CHAPTER 7

1 And the high priest said, Are these things so?

(2) Testifying
7:2-53

2 And he said, Men, brothers and fathers, listen. The God of glory appeared to our father Abraham while he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Haran,

3 And said to him, "Come out from your land and from your relatives, and come into the land which I will show you."

4 Then he came forth from the land of the Chaldeans and dwelt in Haran. And from there, after his father died, He removed him into this land, in which you now dwell.

5 Yet He did not give him an inheritance in it, not even a place to set his foot on; and He promised to give it to him for a possession and to his seed after him, while he had no child.

6 And God spoke in this way that his seed would be a sojourner in a foreign land, and they would enslave them and mistreat *them* four hundred years.

7 "And whatever nation they will serve as slaves I will judge," said God, "and after these things they will come forth and serve Me as priests in this place."

8 And He gave to him a covenant of circumcision; and thus *Abraham* begot Isaac and circumcised him on the eighth day; and Isaac, Jacob; and Jacob, the twelve patriarchs.

9 And the patriarchs became jealous of Joseph and sold *him* into Egypt; yet God was with him

10 And rescued him out of all his afflictions and granted him favor and wisdom before Pharaoh, king of Egypt; and he appointed him governor over Egypt and over all his house.

11 And a famine came over all Egypt and Canaan as well as great affliction; and our fathers could find no sustenance.

12 But when Jacob heard that there was grain in Egypt, he sent our fathers out the first time.

13 And during the second time Joseph was made known to his brothers, and Joseph's race became manifest to Pharaoh.

14 And Joseph sent *word* and called for Jacob his father and all his family, seventy-five souls in all.

15 And Jacob went down into Egypt; and he ended *his days*, he and our fathers.

16 And they were carried over to Shechem and placed in the tomb which Abraham had bought for a sum of silver from the sons of Hamor in Shechem.

17 But as the time of the promise which God had assured to Abraham drew near, the people grew and were multiplied in Egypt,

18 Until 'another king rose up over Egypt who did not know of Joseph.

19 This one dealt craftily with our race and mistreated our fathers, so that they threw out their babies in order that they would not be kept alive.

20 At this time Moses was born and was lovely to God. And he was nurtured three months in his father's house.

18¹ Or, different (in character).

21 And when he was thrown out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up and nurtured him as a son for herself.

22 And Moses was educated in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and he was powerful in his words and works.

23 But when he was approaching forty years of age, it came into his heart to visit his brothers, the sons of Israel.

24 And when he saw one of *them* being wronged, he defended *him*, and he avenged him who was being oppressed by striking the Egyptian dead.

25 And he supposed that his brothers understood that God through his hand was giving salvation to them; but they did not understand.

26 And on the following day he appeared to them as they were fighting and tried to reconcile them in peace, saying, Men, you are brothers. Why are you wronging one another?

27 But the one who was wronging his neighbor pushed him away, saying, "Who appointed you a ruler and a judge over us?"

28 Do you want to do away with me the same way you did away with the Egyptian yesterday?"

29 And Moses fled at this word and became a sojourner in the land of Midian, where he begot two sons.

30 And when forty years had been fulfilled, an Angel appeared to him in the wilderness of Mount Sinai in the flame of a thornbush fire.

31 And when Moses saw *it*, he marveled at the vision; and as he approached to examine *it*, there came the voice of the Lord:

32 "I am the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham and Isaac and Jacob." And Moses trembled and dared not examine *it*.

33 And the Lord said to him, "Untie

the sandals from your feet, for the place on which you stand is holy ground.

34 ¹I have surely seen the ill-treatment of My people who are in Egypt and have heard their groaning, and I have come down to rescue them. And now, come, I will send you into Egypt."

35 This Moses, whom they refused, saying, Who appointed you a ruler and a judge? this one God has sent as both a ruler and a redeemer, along with the hand of the Angel who appeared to him in the thornbush.

36 This man led them out, doing wonders and signs in the land of Egypt and in the Red Sea and in the wilderness for forty years.

37 This is the Moses who said to the sons of Israel, "A Prophet will God raise up unto you from your brothers, like me."

38 This is the one who was in the assembly in the wilderness with the Angel who spoke to him in Mount Sinai and *with* our fathers, *and* who received living oracles to give to us.

39 To him our fathers were not willing to become obedient, but thrust *him* away and turned in their hearts to Egypt,

40 Saying to Aaron, "Make gods for us who will go before us; for this Moses, who has led us out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what has happened to him."

41 And they made a calf in those days and brought up a sacrifice to the idol and were glad with the works of their hands.

42 But God turned and delivered them up to serve the host of heaven, even as it is written in the book of the prophets, "Did you offer slain beasts and sacrifices to Me for forty years in the wilderness, O house of Israel?"

43 And you took up the tabernacle of Moloch and the star of your god Rompha, the images which you made to worship.

34¹ Lit., Having seen I saw.

And I will carry you away beyond Babylon.”

44 The tabernacle of testimony was with our fathers in the wilderness, even as He who spoke to Moses instructed *him* to make it, according to the pattern which he had seen.

45 This *tabernacle* our fathers, having in their turn received, also brought in with Joshua when they took possession of the nations, whom God drove out before the face of our fathers until the days of David,

46 Who found favor before God and asked to find a habitation for the God of Jacob.

47 But Solomon built Him a house.

48 Yet the Most High does not dwell in that which is made by hands, even as the prophet says,

49 “Heaven is My throne, and the earth is a footstool for My feet. What kind of house will you build for Me, says the Lord, or what is the place of My rest?”

50 Has not My hand made all these things?”

51 You stiff-necked and uncircumcised in hearts and ears, you always oppose the Holy Spirit; as your fathers *did*, you also *do*.

52 Which of the prophets did your fathers not persecute? And they killed those who announced beforehand concerning the coming of the righteous One, whose betrayers and murderers you have now become,

53 You who received the law as ordinances of angels and did not keep *it*.

(3) Killed
7:54-60

54 Now as they heard these things, they were exasperated and gnashed their teeth at him.

55 But being full of the Holy Spirit, he looked intently into heaven and saw the glory of God and Jesus standing at the right hand of God;

56 And he said, Behold, I see the heavens opened up and the Son of Man standing at the right hand of God.

57 But they cried out with a loud voice and covered their ears and rushed upon him with one accord.

58 And they threw *him* outside of the city and stoned *him*. And the witnesses laid down their garments at the feet of a young man called Saul.

59 And they stoned Stephen as he called upon *the Lord* and said, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit!

60 And kneeling down, he cried out with a loud voice, Lord, do not hold this sin against them. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

CHAPTER 8

b. The Devastation
of the Church in Jerusalem
8:1-3

1 And Saul approved of his killing. And there occurred in that day a great persecution against the church which was in Jerusalem; and all were scattered throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen to his burial and made great lamentation over him.

3 But Saul was devastating the church, entering house after house; and dragging off men and women, he delivered *them* to prison.

12. The Preaching by Philip
8:4-40

a. In Samaria
vv. 4-25

(1) Proclaiming Christ
and the Kingdom of God
vv. 4-13

4 Those therefore who were scattered went throughout *the land* announcing the word as the gospel.

5 And Philip went down to the city of Samaria and proclaimed the Christ to them.

6 And the crowds gave heed with one accord to the things said by Philip as they heard and saw the signs which he did.

7 For with many of those who had unclean spirits, *the spirits* came out crying with a loud voice; and many who were paralyzed and lame were healed.

8 And there was much joy in that city.

9 And a certain man named Simon had previously been practicing magic in the city and had been amazing the people of Samaria, saying that he was someone great.

10 To him they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the power of God which is called Great.

11 And they gave heed to him because for a considerable time he had amazed them with his magic.

12 But when they believed Philip, who announced the gospel of the kingdom of God and of the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.

13 And even Simon himself believed, and once he had been baptized, he continued steadfastly with Philip. And as he beheld the signs and great works of power taking place, he was amazed.

(2) Confirmed by the Apostles
vv. 14-25

14 Now when the apostles in Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent to them Peter and John,

15 Who went down and prayed for them so that they might receive the Holy Spirit;

16 For He had not yet fallen upon any of them, but they had only been baptized into the name of the Lord Jesus.

17 Then they laid their hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit.

18 But when Simon saw that through the laying on of the hands of the apostles the ¹Spirit was given, he offered them money, saying,

19 Give me also this authority that on whomever I lay my hands he may receive the Holy Spirit.

20 But Peter said to him, May your silver go with you into destruction, because you thought that you would acquire the gift of God through money.

21 You have no part nor lot in this matter, for your heart is not straight before God.

22 Repent therefore from this wickedness of yours and beseech the Lord if perhaps the intent of your heart may be forgiven you;

23 For I see that you are in the gall of bitterness and in the bond of unrighteousness.

24 And Simon answered and said, You beseech the Lord on my behalf, so that none of the things which you have spoken may come upon me.

25 They therefore, having solemnly testified and spoken the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem; and they announced the gospel to many villages of the Samaritans.

b. To an Ethiopian
vv. 26-39

26 But an angel of the Lord spoke to Philip, saying, Rise up and go south on the road that goes down from Jerusalem to Gaza. This is the desert *route*.

27 And he rose up and went. And behold, an Ethiopian man, a eunuch, a man in power under Candace, queen of the Ethiopians, who was over all her treasure, had come to Jerusalem to worship.

28 And he was returning and was sitting in his chariot and reading the prophet Isaiah.

18' Some MSS add, Holy.

29 And the Spirit said to Philip, Approach and join this chariot.

30 And when Philip ran up, he heard him reading Isaiah the prophet and said, Do you really know the things that you are reading?

31 And he said, How could I unless someone guides me? And he entreated Philip to come up and sit with him.

32 Now the passage of Scripture which he was reading was this: "As a sheep He was led to slaughter; and as a lamb before its shearer is dumb, so He does not open His mouth.

33 In His humiliation His judgment was taken away. Who shall declare His generation? For His life is taken away from the earth."

34 And the eunuch answered Philip and said, I beseech you, Concerning whom does the prophet say this? Concerning himself or concerning someone else?

35 And Philip opened his mouth, and beginning from this Scripture he announced Jesus as the gospel to him.

36 And as they were going along the road, they came upon some water, and the eunuch said, Look, water. What prevents me from being baptized?

37 ¹And Philip said, If you believe from all your heart, you will be saved. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.

38 And he ordered the chariot to stand still, and they both went down into the water, Philip and the eunuch, and he baptized him.

39 And when they came up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught Philip away; and the eunuch did not see him anymore, for he went on his way rejoicing.

c. Unto Caesarea
v. 40

40 But Philip was found in Azotus; and

passing through, he announced the gospel to all the cities until he came to Caesarea.

CHAPTER 9

13. The Conversion of Saul 9:1-30

a. Appeared To by the Lord vv. 1-9

1 But Saul, still breathing threatening and murder against the disciples of the Lord, went to the high priest

2 And asked for letters from him to Damascus for the synagogues, so that if he found any who were of the Way, both men and women, he might bring *them* bound to Jerusalem.

3 And as he went, he drew near to Damascus, and suddenly a light from heaven flashed around him.

4 And he fell on the ground and heard a voice saying to him, Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting Me?

5 And he said, Who are You, Lord? And He *said*, I am Jesus, whom you persecute.

6 But rise up and enter into the city, and it will be told to you what you must do.

7 And the men who journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing the voice but seeing no one.

8 And Saul rose from the ground; and though his eyes were open, he could see nothing. And they led him by the hand and brought him into Damascus.

9 And he was three days without seeing, and he neither ate nor drank.

b. Confirmed through Ananias vv. 10-19

10 And there was a certain disciple in Damascus named Ananias; and the Lord said to him in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

37¹ Many ancient MSS omit this verse.

11 And the Lord *said* to him, Rise up and go to the lane called Straight, and seek in the house of Judas a man from Tarsus named Saul; for behold, he is praying;

12 And he has seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in and laying his hands on him so that he may ¹receive his sight.

13 But Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard from many concerning this man, how many evil things he has done to Your saints in Jerusalem;

14 And here he has authority from the chief priests to bind all who call upon Your name.

15 But the Lord said to him, Go, for this man is a chosen vessel to Me, to bear My name before both the Gentiles and kings and the sons of Israel;

16 For I will show him how many things he must suffer on behalf of My name.

17 And Ananias went away and entered into the house; and laying his hands on him, he said, Saul, brother, the Lord has sent me—Jesus, who appeared to you on the road on which you were coming—so that you may receive your sight and be filled with the Holy Spirit.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes something like scales, and he received his sight and rose up and was baptized.

19 And once he had taken food, he was strengthened. And he was with the disciples in Damascus for some days.

c. Beginning to Preach
vv. 20-30

20 And immediately he proclaimed Jesus in the synagogues, that this One is the Son of God.

21 And all who heard *him* were amazed and said, Is this not the one who ravaged those who call upon this name in Jerusalem and came here for this, that he

might bring them bound before the chief priests?

22 But Saul was all the more empowered, and he confounded the Jews dwelling in Damascus by proving that this One is the Christ.

23 And as a considerable number of days were being fulfilled, the Jews took counsel together to do away with him;

24 But their plot was made known to Saul. And they also watched the gates closely, both day and night, so that they might do away with him.

25 But his disciples took *him* by night and let him down through the wall, lowering *him* in a basket.

26 And when he arrived in Jerusalem, he tried to join himself to the disciples; yet all feared him, not believing that he was a disciple.

27 But Barnabas took hold of him and led *him* to the apostles, and he related to them how *Saul* had seen the Lord on the road, and that He had spoken to him, and how in Damascus he had spoken boldly in the name of Jesus.

28 And he was with them, going in and going out in Jerusalem, speaking boldly in the name of the Lord.

29 And he spoke and disputed with the Hellenists, but they attempted to do away with him.

30 But when the brothers realized *it*, they brought him down to Caesarea and sent him forth to Tarsus.

14. The Building Up and
Multiplication of the Church
9:31

31 So then the church throughout the whole of Judea and Galilee and Samaria had peace, being built up; and going on in the fear of the Lord and in the comfort of the Holy Spirit, it was multiplied.

12' Or, regain.

15. The Spreading of Peter's Ministry
9:32-43

a. To Lydda
vv. 32-35

32 Now as Peter was passing through all *those parts*, he came down also to the saints dwelling at Lydda.

33 And he found there a certain man named Aeneas, who for eight years had been lying on a mat, *for* he was paralyzed.

34 And Peter said to him, Aeneas, Jesus Christ heals you. Rise up and make up your own bed. And immediately he rose up.

35 And all those dwelling in Lydda and Sharon saw him; and they turned to the Lord.

b. To Joppa
vv. 36-43

36 Now in Joppa there was a certain disciple named Tabitha (which, when translated, is Dorcas); this woman was full of good works and alms which she did.

37 And in those days she became ill and died; and they bathed ¹her body and laid it in an upper room.

38 Now because Lydda was near Joppa, the disciples heard that Peter was ¹there, and they sent two men to him, entreating *him*, Do not delay to come through to us.

39 And Peter rose up and went with them. When he arrived, they led him up into the upper room. And all the widows stood by him, weeping and showing *him* tunics and garments, all of which Dorcas had made while she was with them.

40 And Peter put *them* all outside; and kneeling down, he prayed; and he turned to the body and said, Tabitha, rise up. And she opened her eyes; and when she saw Peter, she sat up.

41 And giving her *his* hand, he raised her up. And when he had called the saints and the widows, he presented her alive.

42 And it became known throughout all of Joppa and many believed on the Lord.

43 And he remained a considerable number of days in Joppa with a certain Simon, a tanner.

CHAPTER 10

16. The Spreading to the Gentiles
10:1—11:18

a. Cornelius's Vision
10:1-8

1 Now *there was* in Caesarea a certain man named Cornelius, a centurion of what was called the Italian cohort,

2 Devout and one who feared God with all his household, giving many alms to the people and beseeching God continually.

3 He saw clearly in a vision around the ninth hour of the day an angel of God coming in to him and saying to him, Cornelius.

4 And he looked intently at him and became terrified and said, What is it, Lord? And he said to him, Your prayers and your alms have ascended as a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to Joppa and send for a certain Simon, who is surnamed Peter;

6 This man is lodging with a certain Simon, a tanner, whose house is by the sea.

7 And when the angel who was speaking to him went away, he called two of his household servants and a devout soldier of those who waited on him;

8 And relating all things to them, he sent them to Joppa.

b. Peter's Vision
10:9-16

9 And on the next day as they were journeying and drawing near to the city,

37¹ Lit., her. **38**¹ Lit., in it.

Peter went up on the housetop to pray around the sixth hour.

10 And he became very hungry and wanted to eat. And while they were preparing, a trance came upon him;

11 And he beheld heaven opened, and a certain vessel like a great sheet descending, being let down by four corners onto the earth,

12 In which were all the four-footed animals and reptiles of the earth and birds of heaven.

13 And a voice came to him: Rise up, Peter; slay and eat!

14 But Peter said, By no means, Lord, for I have never eaten anything common and unclean.

15 And a voice *came* to him again a second time: The things that God has cleansed, do not make common.

16 And this occurred three times; and immediately the vessel was taken up into heaven.

c. Peter's Visit
10:17-33

17 Now as Peter was utterly perplexed in himself *as to* what the vision which he had seen might be, behold, the men who were sent by Cornelius, having made diligent inquiry for Simon's house, stood at the gate.

18 And they called out and inquired whether Simon, who is surnamed Peter, was lodging there.

19 And while Peter was pondering over the vision, the Spirit said to him, Behold, *there are* three men seeking you.

20 But rise up, go down and go with them, doubting nothing, because I have sent them.

21 And Peter went down to the men and said, Behold, I am he whom you seek; what is the cause for which you have come?

22 And they said, Cornelius, a centurion, a righteous man and one who fears

God and is well attested to by the whole nation of the Jews, was divinely instructed by a holy angel to send for you *to come* to his house and hear words from you.

23 So he called them in and lodged *them*. And on the next day he rose up and went away with them; and some of the brothers from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And on the next day they entered into Caesarea. And Cornelius was awaiting them, having called together his relatives and intimate friends.

25 And when Peter entered, Cornelius met him, and falling at his feet, worshipped *him*.

26 But Peter raised him up, saying, Rise up; I myself am also a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he entered and found many who had come together.

28 And he said to them, You understand that it is unlawful for a man *who is* a Jew to join himself to or come near one of another race; yet God has shown me that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Hence, even without objection I came when I had been sent for. I ask therefore, For what reason have you sent for me?

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago to this hour I was praying at the ninth hour in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And he said, Cornelius, your prayer has been heard and your alms have been remembered before God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa and call for Simon, who is surnamed Peter; this man is lodging in the house of Simon, a tanner, by the sea.

33 Therefore I sent *men* at once to you, and you have done nobly in coming. Now therefore we all are present before God to hear all the things that have been commanded to you by the Lord.

d. Peter's Message
10:34-43

34 And opening his mouth, Peter said, In truth I perceive that God is not a respecter of persons,

35 But in every nation he who fears Him and works righteousness is acceptable to Him.

36 The word which He sent to the sons of Israel in announcing the gospel of peace through Jesus Christ (this One is Lord of all)

37 You yourselves know, ¹the word which has been spoken throughout the whole of Judea, beginning from Galilee after the baptism which John proclaimed:

38 Jesus, the One from Nazareth, how God anointed Him with the Holy Spirit and with power, who went about doing good and healing all those who were being oppressed by the devil, for God was with Him.

39 And we are witnesses of all the things which He did, both in the land of the Jews and in Jerusalem; whom also they did away with by hanging *Him* on a tree.

40 This One, God raised on the third day; and He has made Him manifest,

41 Not to all the people, but to witnesses appointed beforehand by God, to us, ones who ate and drank with Him after He rose from the dead.

42 And He has charged us to proclaim to the people and solemnly testify that this is the One who was designated by God to be the Judge of the living and the dead.

43 To this One all the prophets testify that through His name everyone who believes into Him will receive forgiveness of sins.

e. The Gentile Believers' Baptism
in the Holy Spirit
10:44-46

44 While Peter was still speaking these

words, the Holy Spirit fell upon all those hearing the word.

45 And the believers *who were* of the circumcision, as many as had accompanied Peter, were amazed, because on the Gentiles also the gift of the Holy Spirit had been poured out;

46 For they heard them speaking in tongues and magnifying God. Then Peter answered,

f. The Gentile Believers' Water Baptism
10:47-48

47 Can anyone forbid the water so that these would not be baptized, who have received the Holy Spirit even as we?

48 And he charged them to be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ. Then they asked him to remain for some days.

CHAPTER 11

g. The Recognition by the Apostles
and the Brothers in Judea
11:1-18

1 And the apostles and the brothers who were throughout Judea heard that the Gentiles also had received the word of God.

2 And when Peter went up to Jerusalem, those of the circumcision disputed with him,

3 Saying, You went in to men who are uncircumcised and ate with them.

4 And Peter began, and he explained to them in sequence, saying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying, and I saw in a trance a vision, a certain vessel like a great sheet descending, being let down by four corners out of heaven; and it came unto me.

6 Looking intently into it, I examined *it* and saw the four-footed animals of the earth and the wild beasts and the reptiles and the birds of heaven.

³⁷ Lit., the word which has taken place.

7 And I also heard a voice saying to me, Rise up, Peter; slay and eat!

8 But I said, By no means, Lord, for no common or unclean thing has ever entered into my mouth.

9 And a voice answered a second time out of heaven, The things that God has cleansed, do not make common.

10 And this occurred three times, and everything was drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold, at that moment three men stood at the house in which we were, having been sent from Caesarea to me.

12 And the Spirit told me to go with them, 'doubting nothing. And these six brothers went with me also; and we entered into the man's house.

13 And he reported to us how he saw the angel standing in his house and saying, Send *men* to Joppa and send for Simon, who is surnamed Peter,

14 Who will speak words to you by which you shall be saved, you and all your house.

15 And as I began to speak, the Holy Spirit fell on them just as also on us in the beginning.

16 And I remembered the word of the Lord, how He said, John baptized with water, but you shall be baptized in the Holy Spirit.

17 If therefore God has given to them the equal gift as also to us who have believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, who was I that I could have forbidden God?

18 And when they heard these things, they became silent and glorified God, saying, Then to the Gentiles also God has given repentance unto life.

17. The Spreading to Phoenicia,
Cyprus, and Antioch
11:19-26

19 Those then who were scattered by

the tribulation which took place on account of Stephen passed through as far as Phoenicia and Cyprus and Antioch, speaking the word to no one except Jews only.

20 But there were some of them, men of Cyprus and Cyrene, who came to Antioch and spoke also to the Greeks, announcing the Lord Jesus as the gospel.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them, and a great number who believed turned to the Lord.

22 And the account concerning them was heard in the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem, and they sent out Barnabas to pass through as far as Antioch,

23 Who, when he arrived and saw the grace of God, rejoiced and encouraged them all to remain with the Lord with purpose of heart;

24 For he was a good man and full of the Holy Spirit and of faith. And a considerable number was added to the Lord.

25 And he went forth to Tarsus to search for Saul;

26 And when he found him, he brought him to Antioch. And it happened with them that for a whole year they were gathered in the church and taught a considerable number and that the disciples were first called Christians in Antioch.

18. The Communication between
the Church in Antioch
and the Saints in Judea
11:27-30

27 And in these days prophets came down from Jerusalem to Antioch.

28 And one of them named Agabus rose up and signified through the Spirit that there was about to be a great famine over the whole inhabited earth, which occurred during the time of Claudius.

29 And the disciples, according to how one was prospered, determined, each one

12¹ Or, making no distinction.

of them, to send *things*¹ for dispensing to the brothers dwelling in Judea,

30 Which also they did, sending *it* to the elders through the hand of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAPTER 12

19. The Persecution by the Roman Politician 12:1-23

a. The Mistreatment of Some Believers and the Martyrdom of James vv. 1-2

1 Now about that time Herod the king laid hands on some from the church in order to mistreat them.

2 And he did away with James, the brother of John, with the sword.

b. The Arrest of Peter vv. 3-19a

(1) Guarded in Prison vv. 3-5a

3 And when he saw that it was pleasing to the Jews, he went on to arrest Peter also (now *those* were the days of Unleavened Bread),

4 Whom also he seized and put in prison, delivering him to four quaternions of soldiers to guard him, intending after the Passover to bring him out to the people.

5 So then Peter was kept in the prison;

(2) Rescued by the Lord vv. 5b-19a

but prayer was being made fervently by the church to God concerning him.

6 And when Herod was about to bring him forward, that night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains; and guards before the door were keeping the prison.

7 And behold, an angel of the Lord stood by *him*, and a light shined in the cell;

and he struck Peter's side and roused him, saying, Rise up quickly. And his chains fell off his hands.

8 And the angel said to him, Gird yourself and tie on your sandals. And he did so. And he said to him, Throw your cloak around *you* and follow me.

9 And he went out and followed *him*; yet he did not know that what was taking place through the angel was real, but thought that he was seeing a vision.

10 And passing the first guard and the second, they came to the iron gate that leads into the city, which opened of itself to them. And going out, they went forward one lane; and immediately the angel departed from him.

11 And Peter came to himself and said, Now I know truly that the Lord has sent forth His angel and rescued me out of Herod's hand and from all the expectation of the Jewish people.

12 And when he became aware of *this*, he went to the house of Mary, the mother of John, who was surnamed Mark, where there was a considerable number assembled together and praying.

13 And when he knocked at the door of the entry, a maiden named Rhoda came to listen.

14 And when she recognized Peter's voice, she did not open the gate for joy, but ran in and reported that Peter was standing before the entry.

15 But they said to her, You are crazy! But she insisted that it was so. And they said, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking; and when they had opened *the gate*, they saw him and were beside themselves.

17 And motioning to them with his hand to be silent, he related to them how the Lord had led him out of the prison, and he said, Report these things to James and the

29' Lit., for a service.

brothers. And going out, he went to another place.

18 Now when it became day, there was no small disturbance among the soldiers, *they not knowing* what had become of Peter.

19 And when Herod searched for him and did not find *him*,

c. The Fate of the Persecutors
vv. 19b-23

he examined the guards and ordered that they be led off *to execution*. And he went down from Judea to Caesarea and spent time *there*.

20 Now he was furious with the Tyrians and Sidonians. And they came to him with one accord; and having persuaded Blastus, the king's chamberlain, they asked for peace, because their country was fed from the king's *country*.

21 And on an appointed day Herod arrayed himself in royal clothing and sat on the judgment seat; and he delivered a public address to them.

22 And the populace cried out, The voice of a god and not of a man!

23 And instantly an angel of the Lord struck him because he did not give the glory to God; and he was eaten by worms and expired.

20. The Growth and Multiplication
of the Word
12:24

24 But the word of ¹God grew and multiplied.

B. In the Gentile Lands
through the Ministry of Paul's Company
12:25—28:31

1. The Initiation
12:25

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, having completed the dis-

persing; *and* they took along with them John, who was surnamed Mark.

CHAPTER 13

2. Set Apart and Sent by the Holy Spirit
13:1-4a

1 Now there were in Antioch, in the local church, prophets and teachers: Barnabas and Simeon, who was called Niger, and Lucius the Cyrenian, and Manaen, the foster brother of Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

2 And as they were ministering to the Lord and fasting, the Holy Spirit said, Set apart for Me now Barnabas and Saul for the work to which I have called them.

3 Then, when they had fasted and prayed and laid their hands on *them*, they sent them away.

4 They then, having been sent out by the Holy Spirit,

3. The First Journey
13:4b—14:28

a. To Paphos of Cyprus
13:4b-12

went down to Seleucia; and from there they sailed away to Cyprus.

5 And when they were in Salamis, they announced the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews. And they also had John as *their* attendant.

6 And when they had passed through the whole island as far as Paphos, they found a certain man, a magician *and* Jewish false prophet, whose name was Bar-jesus,

7 Who was with the proconsul, Sergius Paulus, an intelligent man; the latter called Barnabas and Saul to *him* and sought to hear the word of God.

8 But Elymas the magician (for so his name is translated) opposed them, seeking to turn the proconsul away from the faith.

24' Some MSS read, the Lord.

9 But Saul, who is also Paul, filled with the Holy Spirit, looked intently at him

10 And said, O *you who are* full of all deceit and all unscrupulousness, son of the devil, enemy of all righteousness, will you not cease perverting the straight ways of the Lord?

11 And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon you, and you will be blind, not seeing the sun for a time. And instantly a mist and a darkness fell upon him; and he went about and sought some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the proconsul, seeing what had happened, believed, being astonished at the teaching of the Lord.

b. To Pisidian Antioch
13:13-52

(1) Preaching the Crucified
and Resurrected Christ as the Savior
vv. 13-43

13 And putting out to sea from Paphos, Paul and his companions came to Perga of Pamphylia; and John departed from them and returned to Jerusalem.

14 And they passed through from Perga and arrived at Pisidian Antioch. And they went into the synagogue on the Sabbath day and sat down.

15 And after the reading of the Law and the Prophets, the synagogue rulers sent *word* to them, saying, Men, brothers, if you have any word of exhortation for the people, say *it*.

16 And Paul, rising up and motioning with his hand, said, Men of Israel and those who fear God, listen.

17 The God of this people Israel chose our fathers and exalted the people during their sojourn in the land of Egypt, and with a high arm He led them out of it.

18 And for a time of about forty years ¹He carried them as a nurse in the wilderness.

19 And when He had overthrown seven nations in the land of Canaan, He distributed their land as an inheritance.

20 And after these things, for about four hundred and fifty years, He gave *them* judges until Samuel the prophet.

21 And afterward they asked for a king; and God gave them Saul, the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, for forty years.

22 And when He had deposed him, He raised up David for them as king, to whom also He testified and said, I have found David, the *son* of Jesse, a man according to My heart, who will do all My will.

23 From this man's seed, God, according to promise, brought to Israel a Savior, Jesus,

24 After John had proclaimed, ¹prior to His public entrance, a baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 Now as John was completing his course, he said, What do you suppose that I am? I am not *the Christ*. But behold, One is coming after me, the sandals of whose feet I am not worthy to untie.

26 Men, brothers, sons of the race of Abraham, and those among you who fear God, to us the word of this salvation has been sent forth.

27 For those dwelling in Jerusalem and their rulers, being ignorant of this One and of the ¹words of the prophets which are read every Sabbath, fulfilled *them* by judging *Him*.

28 And though they did not find one cause of death *in Him*, they asked of Pilate that He be done away with.

29 And when they had accomplished all

18¹ Other MSS read, He put up with them.

27¹ Lit., voices.

24¹ Lit., before the face of His entrance.

that was written concerning Him, they took *Him* down from the tree and laid *Him* in a tomb.

30 But God raised Him from the dead.

31 *And* for many days He appeared to those who had come up with Him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are now His witnesses to the people.

32 And we announce to you the gospel of the promise made to the fathers,

33 That God has fully fulfilled this *promise* to us their children in raising up Jesus, as it is also written in the second Psalm, "You are My Son; this day have I begotten You."

34 And as to His having raised Him up from the dead, no longer to return to corruption, He spoke in this way, "I will give you the holy things of David, the faithful things."

35 Therefore He also says in another *place*, "You will not allow Your Holy One to see corruption."

36 Now David, having served his own generation by the counsel of God, did indeed fall asleep and was ¹buried with his fathers and saw corruption;

37 But He whom God has raised did not see corruption.

38 Therefore let it be known to you, men, brothers, that through this One forgiveness of sins is announced to you;

39 And from all the things from which you were not able to be justified ¹by the law of Moses, in this One everyone who believes is justified.

40 Therefore beware that what is spoken in the prophets does not come upon you:

41 "Look, you despisers, and marvel, and vanish away; for I am doing a work in your days, a work which you will by no means believe, though someone tells *it* to you in detail."

42 And as *Paul and Barnabas* were going out, *the people* begged that these words would be spoken to them on the next Sabbath.

43 And when the synagogue gathering had been dismissed, many of the Jews and the devout proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas, who spoke to them and urged them to continue in the grace of God.

(2) Rejected by the Jews
vv. 44-52

44 And on the following Sabbath almost all the city gathered together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the crowds, they were filled with jealousy and contradicted the things being spoken by Paul *and* blasphemed.

46 And Paul and Barnabas spoke boldly and said, It was necessary for the word of God to be spoken to you first. Since you thrust it away and do not judge yourselves worthy of eternal life, behold, we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For so the Lord has commanded us, "I have set you as a light of the Gentiles, that you would be for salvation unto the uttermost part of the earth."

48 And the Gentiles, hearing *this*, rejoiced and glorified the word of the Lord; and as many as were appointed to eternal life believed.

49 And the word of the Lord was carried through the whole region.

50 But the Jews incited the women of high standing who worshipped God, and the chief men of the city, and raised up a persecution against Paul and Barnabas and cast them out from their borders.

51 But they shook off the dust of their feet against them and came to Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy and with the Holy Spirit.

36' Lit., added to. **39'** Lit., in.

CHAPTER 14

c. To Iconium
14:1-5

1 And in Iconium they entered together into the synagogue of the Jews and spoke in such a way that a great multitude of both Jews and Greeks believed.

2 But the Jews who were disobedient stirred up and ill-affected the ¹minds of the Gentiles against the brothers.

3 Therefore they spent a considerable amount of time speaking with boldness in the Lord, who testified to the word of His grace by granting signs and wonders to be done through their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided, and some were with the Jews and some with the apostles.

5 And when a hostile attempt was made by both the Gentiles and Jews with their rulers to treat *the apostles* outrageously and to stone them,

d. To Lystra and Derbe of Lycaonia
14:6-21a

6 They became aware of *it* and fled to the cities of Lycaonia, Lystra and Derbe and the surrounding region.

7 And there they announced the gospel.

8 And in Lystra a certain man was sitting, without strength in his feet, lame from his mother's womb, who had never walked.

9 This man heard Paul speaking, who, looking intently at him and seeing that he had faith to be ¹healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on your feet. And he leaped up and began to walk.

11 And when the crowds saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voice, saying in Lycaonian, The gods have become like men and have come down to us.

12 And they called Barnabas, Zeus, and Paul, Hermes, since he was the one who took the lead in the discourse.

13 And the priest of Zeus, whose *temple* was before the city, brought bulls and garlands to the gates and wanted to offer a sacrifice with the crowds.

14 But when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard *this*, they tore their garments and rushed out into the crowd, crying out

15 And saying, Men, why are you doing these things? We also are men of like feeling as you, *and* announce the gospel to you that you should turn from these vain things to the living God, who made heaven and earth and the sea and all things in them;

16 Who in the generations gone by allowed all the nations to go their ways.

17 And yet He did not leave Himself without witness, in that He did good by giving you rain from heaven and fruitful seasons, filling your hearts with food and gladness.

18 And saying these things, they restrained the crowds *only* with difficulty from offering sacrifices to them.

19 But Jews from Antioch and Iconium came there; and having persuaded the crowds, they stoned Paul and dragged *him* outside the city, supposing that he was dead.

20 But as the disciples surrounded him, he rose up and entered into the city. And on the next day he went out with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had announced the gospel to that city and had made a considerable number of disciples,

e. Establishing the Disciples
and Appointing Elders on the Way Back
14:21b-25a

they returned to Lystra and to Iconium and to Antioch,

2¹ Lit., souls. 9¹ Or, saved.

22 Establishing the souls of the disciples, exhorting *them* to continue in the faith and *saying* that through many tribulations we must enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had appointed elders for them in every church and had prayed with fastings, they committed them to the Lord into whom they had believed.

24 And they passed through Pisidia and came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had spoken the word¹ in Perga,

f. Back to Antioch,
Ending the First Journey
14:25b-28

they came down to Attalia.

26 And from there they sailed away to Antioch, where they had been commended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they arrived and gathered the church together, they declared the things that God had done with them and that He had opened a door of faith to the Gentiles.

28 And they spent no little time *there* with the disciples.

CHAPTER 15

4. The Trouble concerning Circumcision 15:1-34

a. A Conference of the Apostles and Elders Held in Jerusalem vv. 1-21

1 And certain men came down from Judea and began to teach the brothers, Unless you are circumcised according to the custom of Moses, you cannot be saved.

2 And when no little dissension and discussion with them came about through Paul and Barnabas, *the brothers* directed Paul and Barnabas and certain others among them to go up to the apostles and

elders in Jerusalem concerning this question.

3 They therefore, having been sent forward by the church, passed through both Phoenicia and Samaria, telling in detail about the turning of the Gentiles; and they brought great joy to all the brothers.

4 And when they arrived in Jerusalem, they were received by the church and the apostles and the elders, and they declared the things that God had done with them.

5 But certain men from the sect of the Pharisees who had believed rose up from among *them*, saying, It is necessary to circumcise them and to charge *them* to keep the law of Moses.

6 And the apostles and the elders were gathered together to see about this matter.

7 And when much discussion had taken place, Peter rose up and said to them, Men, brothers, you know that from the early days God chose *from* among you that through my mouth the Gentiles should hear the word of the gospel and believe.

8 And God, the Knower of hearts, bore witness to them, giving *them* the Holy Spirit even as also to us;

9 And He made no distinction between us and them, cleansing their hearts by faith.

10 Therefore why are you now testing God by placing a yoke upon the neck of the disciples which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus we are saved in the same way also as they are.

12 And all the multitude became silent, and they listened to Barnabas and Paul relating all the signs and wonders God had done among the Gentiles through them.

²⁵ Some MSS add, of the Lord.

13 And when they ¹finished speaking, James answered, saying, Men, brothers, listen to me.

14 Simeon has related how God first visited the Gentiles to take out from *them* a people for His name.

15 And with this the words of the prophets agree, even as it is written,

16 "After these things I will return, and I will rebuild the tabernacle of David which has fallen; and I will rebuild its ruins and erect it again,

17 So that the remainder of men may seek out the Lord, even all the Gentiles ¹upon whom My name has been called,

18 Says the Lord, who is making these things known ¹from of old."

19 Therefore I judge that we do not harass those from the Gentiles who are turning to God,

20 But that we write to them to abstain from the contaminations of idols and fornication and what is strangled and blood.

21 For Moses from ancient generations has in every city those who proclaim him in the synagogues, he being read every Sabbath.

b. The Solution
vv. 22-34

22 It then seemed good to the apostles and the elders with the whole church to choose men from among them to send to Antioch together with Paul and Barnabas: Judas, who is called Barsabbas, and Silas, leading men among the brothers,

23 Writing to *them and sending* by their hand *the following*: The apostles and the elder brothers, to the brothers throughout Antioch and Syria and Cilicia who are of the Gentiles, rejoice.

24 Since we have heard that certain ones who went out from among us have

troubled you with *their* words, unsettling your souls, to whom we gave no instruction,

25 It seemed good to us, having become of one accord, to choose men to send to you together with our beloved Barnabas and Paul,

26 Men who have ¹risked their ²lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 Therefore we have sent Judas and Silas, who themselves will report the same things by word *of mouth*.

28 For it seemed good to the Holy Spirit and to us to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things:

29 To abstain from things that have been sacrificed to idols and blood and things strangled and fornication, from which if you carefully keep yourselves, you will do well. May you be strong.

30 So when they had been sent away, they went down to Antioch; and when they had gathered the multitude together, they handed *them* the letter.

31 And when they read *it*, they rejoiced at the encouragement.

32 And Judas and Silas, also being prophets themselves, exhorted the brothers through much speaking and confirmed *them*.

33 And when they had spent some time *there*, they were sent away with peace from the brothers to those who had sent them.

34 ¹But it seemed good to Silas to remain there.

5. The Problem of Barnabas
15:35-39

35 And Paul and Barnabas stayed in Antioch, teaching and announcing the word of the Lord as the gospel with many others also.

36 Now after some days Paul said to

13¹ Lit., became silent. **17**¹ Or, who have been called by My name. **18**¹ Or, from the foundation of the world. **26**¹ Lit., given over, given up. **26**² Lit., souls. **34**¹ Some MSS omit this verse.

Barnabas, Let us return now and visit the brothers in every city in which we announced the word of the Lord, *and see* how they are doing.

37 And Barnabas intended to take John, who is called Mark, along with *them* also;

38 But Paul did not consider it suitable to take with *them* this one who withdrew from them in Pamphylia and did not go with them to the work.

39 And there was a sharp contention, so that they separated from each other; and Barnabas, taking Mark along, sailed away to Cyprus.

6. The Second Journey
15:40—18:22

a. To Syria and Cilicia
15:40-41

40 But Paul chose Silas and went out, having been commended to the grace of the Lord by the brothers.

41 And he passed through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

CHAPTER 16

b. To Derbe and Lystra
16:1-5

1 And he came also to Derbe and to Lystra. And behold, a certain disciple named Timothy was there, the son of a Jewish woman *who was* a believer, but of a Greek father;

2 He was well attested to by the brothers in Lystra and Iconium.

3 Paul wanted this one to go forth with him; and he took *him* and circumcised him because of the Jews who were in those places, for they all knew that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered to them the decrees to keep which had been decided upon by the apostles and elders in Jerusalem.

5 And so the churches were strengthened in the faith and increased in number daily.

c. To Philippi of Macedonia
16:6-40

(1) The Vision of a Macedonian
vv. 6-10

6 And they passed through the region of Phrygia and Galatia, having been forbidden by the Holy Spirit to speak the word in Asia.

7 And when they had come to Mysia, they tried to go into Bithynia, yet the Spirit of Jesus did not allow them.

8 And bypassing Mysia, they came down to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul during the night: A certain man, a Macedonian, was standing and entreating him and saying, Come over into Macedonia and help us.

10 And when he had seen the vision, we immediately ¹endeavored to go forth into Macedonia, concluding that God had called us to announce the gospel to them.

(2) The Preaching and Its Fruits
vv. 11-18

11 And putting out to sea from Troas, we ran a straight course to Samothrace, and on the following day to Neapolis,

12 And from there to Philippi, which is the leading city of that part of Macedonia, a *Roman* colony; and we spent some days in this city.

13 And on the Sabbath day we went outside the gate by the river, where we supposed there would be a place of prayer; and we sat down and spoke to the women who had come together.

14 And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple-dyed goods from the city of Thyatira who worshipped God, was listening, whose heart the Lord opened to

10¹ Lit., sought.

give heed to the things being spoken by Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, as well as her household, she entreated *us*, saying, If you have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house and abide. And she constrained *us*.

16 And as we were going to the place of prayer, a certain slave girl having a spirit of Python met *us*, who brought her masters much profit by divining.

17 This woman followed after Paul and *us* and cried out, saying, These men are slaves of the Most High God, who announce to you a way of salvation.

18 And she did this for many days. But Paul was greatly disturbed; and turning, he said to the spirit, I charge you in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And it came out that very hour.

(3) The Imprisonment and the Release
vv. 19-40

19 But when her masters saw that their hope of profit had gone out, they laid hold of Paul and Silas and dragged *them* into the marketplace before the rulers.

20 And when they had brought them to the magistrates, they said, These men, being Jews, are throwing our city into confusion,

21 And they are announcing customs which are not lawful for *us*, being Romans, to accept or do.

22 And the crowd rose up together against them, and the magistrates tore off their garments and ordered *some* to beat *them* with rods.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they threw *them* into prison, charging the jailer to keep them securely,

24 Who, having received such a charge, threw them into the inner prison and secured their feet in the stocks.

25 And about midnight Paul and Silas, while praying, sang hymns of praise to

God; and the prisoners were listening to them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison house were shaken. And instantly all the doors were opened and everyone's bonds were unfastened.

27 And the jailer, waking up out of his sleep and seeing the doors of the prison opened, drew his sword and was about to do away with himself, supposing that the prisoners had escaped.

28 But Paul called out with a loud voice, saying, Do no harm to yourself, for we are all here.

29 And *the jailer* asked for lights and rushed in; and trembling, he fell down before Paul and Silas.

30 And leading them outside, he said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus, and you shall be saved, you and your household.

32 And they spoke the word of God to him together with all those in his house.

33 And he took them with *him* in that *very* hour of the night and washed their wounds. And he was baptized immediately, he and all his *household*.

34 And he brought them up into his house and set a table before *them*; and he exulted because he had believed in God with all his household.

35 Now when day came, the magistrates sent the lictors, saying, Release those men.

36 And the jailer reported these words to Paul: The magistrates have sent that you may be released. Now therefore come out and go in peace.

37 But Paul said to them, They have beaten *us* publicly, uncondemned, men who are Romans, and have thrown *us* into prison; and now secretly they are thrusting *us* out? No indeed! But let them come themselves and bring *us* out.

38 And the lictors reported these words to the magistrates. And they became frightened when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and entreated them. And when they had brought *them* out, they asked *them* to depart from the city.

40 And they went out from the prison and entered the *house* of Lydia; and when they saw the brothers, they exhorted *them* and went forth.

CHAPTER 17

d. To Thessalonica
17:1-9

1 And they traveled through Amphipolis and Apollonia and came to Thessalonica, where there was a synagogue of the Jews.

2 And according to his custom Paul went in to them, and on three Sabbaths he reasoned with them from the Scriptures,

3 Opening and setting before *them* that the Christ had to suffer and rise from the dead, and *saying*, This is the Christ, the Jesus whom I announce to you.

4 And some of them were persuaded and ¹were joined to Paul and Silas, as well as a great multitude of the devout Greeks, and of the chief women not a few.

5 But the Jews, becoming jealous and taking along some evil men from among the loafers in the marketplace, gathered a crowd and set the city in an uproar; and coming upon the house of Jason, they sought to bring them to the populace.

6 But when they did not find them, they dragged Jason and some brothers before the city officials, shouting, These men who have upset the ¹world have come here also,

7 Whom Jason has welcomed; and these all act contrary to the decrees of

Caesar, saying that there is another king, Jesus.

8 And they stirred up the crowd and the city officials, who listened to these things.

9 And when they had taken bail from Jason and the rest, they released them.

e. To Berea
17:10-13

10 And the brothers immediately sent Paul and Silas away during the night to Berea, who, when they arrived, went off into the synagogue of the Jews.

11 Now these people were more noble than those in Thessalonica, for they received the word with all eagerness, examining the Scriptures daily *to see* whether these things were so.

12 Therefore many of them believed, and *there were* not a few Greek women of high standing and men.

13 But when the Jews from Thessalonica found out that the word of God had been announced by Paul in Berea also, they came there as well, agitating and stirring up the crowds.

f. To Athens
17:14-34

(1) Sent by the Brothers
vv. 14-15

14 And immediately the brothers then sent Paul off, to go as far as the sea; and Silas and Timothy remained there.

15 And those who conducted Paul brought *him* as far as Athens; and receiving a command for Silas and Timothy to come to him as quickly as possible, they went off.

(2) Reasoning with the Jews
and Confronting the Gentile Philosophers
vv. 16-18

16 And while Paul was waiting for them in Athens, his spirit was provoked within

4¹ Lit., were allotted to. **6**¹ Lit., inhabited earth.

him as he beheld that the city was full of idols.

17 He reasoned therefore in the synagogue with the Jews and the devout, and in the marketplace every day with those who happened to be *there*.

18 And some of the Epicurean and Stoic philosophers also confronted him. And some said, What would this babbler wish to say? And others, He seems to be an announcer of foreign ¹deities—because he was announcing Jesus and the resurrection as the gospel.

(3) Preaching on the Areopagus
vv. 19-34

19 And they took hold of him and led *him* to the Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new teaching is which is being spoken by you?

20 For you are bringing strange things to our ears. We intend to know therefore what these things mean.

21 (Now all the Athenians and the foreigners sojourning *there* spent their time on nothing other than telling or hearing something new.)

22 And Paul stood in the midst of the Areopagus and said, ¹Men of Athens, I observe that in every way you very much revere your deities.

23 For while I was passing through and carefully observing the objects of your worship, I even found an altar on which was inscribed, TO AN UNKNOWN GOD. What therefore you worship without knowing, this I announce to you.

24 The God who made the world and all things in it, this One, being Lord of heaven and earth, does not dwell in temples made with hands;

25 Neither is He served by human hands as though He needed anything in

addition, since He Himself gives to all life and breath and all things.

26 And He made from ¹one every nation of men to dwell on all the face of the earth, determining beforehand *their* appointed seasons and the boundaries of their dwelling,

27 That they might seek God, if perhaps they might grope for Him and find *Him*, even though He is not far from each one of us;

28 For in Him we live and move and are, as even some poets among you have said, For we are also His race.

29 Being then the race of God, we ought not to suppose that what is divine is like gold or silver or stone, *like* an engraving of art and thought of man.

30 Therefore, having overlooked the times of ignorance, God now ¹charges all men everywhere to repent,

31 Because He has set a day in which He is to judge the world in righteousness by the man whom He has designated, having furnished proof to all by raising Him from the dead.

32 And when they heard of a resurrection of the dead, some scoffed; and others said, We will hear you yet again concerning this.

33 Thus Paul went out from their midst.

34 But some men joined him and believed, among whom also was Dionysius the Areopagite and a woman named Damaris and others with them.

CHAPTER 18

g. To Corinth
18:1-17

(1) Meeting Aquila and Priscilla
vv. 1-4

1 After these things he departed from Athens and came to Corinth.

18¹ Lit., demons. 22¹ Lit., Men, Athenians. 26¹ Adam. Some ancient MSS read, one blood. 30¹ Some MSS read, declares to.

2 And having found a certain Jew named Aquila, a native of Pontus, recently come from Italy, and Priscilla his wife (because Claudius had ordered all the Jews to depart from Rome), he went to them.

3 And because he was of the same trade, he remained with them and worked; for they were tentmakers by trade.

4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every Sabbath, persuading both Jews and Greeks.

(2) Preaching to the Jews and
Encountering Their Opposition
vv. 5-17

5 And when both Silas and Timothy came down from Macedonia, Paul was constrained by the word, solemnly testifying to the Jews that Jesus was the Christ.

6 But when they resisted and blasphemed, he shook out his garments and said to them, Your blood be upon your head; I am clean. From now on I will go to the Gentiles.

7 And he left there and went into the house of one named Titius Justus, one who worshipped God, whose house was next to the synagogue.

8 And Crispus, the ruler of the synagogue, believed in the Lord with his whole household; and many of the Corinthians, when they heard, believed and were baptized.

9 And the Lord said to Paul in the night by a vision, Do not be afraid, but speak and do not be silent;

10 Because I Myself am with you, and no one will assail you to harm you, because I have many people in this city.

11 And he remained *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 But while Gallio was proconsul of Achaia, the Jews rose up against Paul with one accord and brought him to the judgment seat,

13 Saying, This man incites men to worship God contrary to the law.

14 But when Paul was about to open his mouth, Gallio said to the Jews, If it were a matter of wrongdoing or some wicked crime, O Jews, I would for that reason tolerate you;

15 But if there are questions concerning words and names and your own law, look *after it* yourselves. A judge of these things I do not intend to be.

16 And he drove them away from the judgment seat.

17 And they all laid hold of Sosthenes, the ruler of the synagogue, and beat *him* in front of the judgment seat. And Gallio was not concerned about any of these things.

h. To Ephesus
18:18-21a

18 And Paul, having remained *there* yet a considerable number of days, took leave of the brothers and sailed away to Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila, having shorn his head in Cenchrea, for he had a vow.

19 And they arrived at Ephesus, and he left them there; but he entered into the synagogue and reasoned with the Jews.

20 And when they asked *him* to remain for a longer time, he did not consent;

21 But taking leave of *them* and saying, I will come back to you again, God willing,

i. Back to Antioch,
Ending the Second Journey
18:21b-22

he put out to sea from Ephesus.

22 And coming down to Caesarea, he went up *to Jerusalem* and greeted the church and went down to Antioch.

7. The Third Journey
18:23—21:17

a. To the Country of Galatia and Phrygia
18:23

23 And when he had spent some time *there*, he went off, passing through the

country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, confirming all the disciples.

b. To Ephesus Again
18:24—19:41

(1) The Ministry of Apollos
18:24-28

24 And a certain Jew named Apollos, a native of Alexandria, an eloquent man, arrived at Ephesus, *and* he was powerful in the Scriptures.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord, and being fervent in spirit, he spoke and taught accurately the things concerning Jesus, though he knew only the baptism of John.

26 And this man began to speak boldly in the synagogue. And when Priscilla and Aquila heard him, they took him to *themselves* and expounded the way of God to him more accurately.

27 And when he intended to pass through into Achaia, the brothers encouraged *him* and wrote to the disciples to welcome him; and when he arrived *there*, he helped much through grace those who had believed;

28 For he vigorously confuted the Jews publicly, showing by the Scriptures that Jesus was the Christ.

CHAPTER 19

(2) Filling Up the Deficiency
in the Ministry of Apollos
19:1-7

1 Now while Apollos was in Corinth, Paul, having passed through the upper districts, came down to Ephesus and found some disciples,

2 And he said to them, Did you receive the Holy Spirit when you believed? And they *said* to him, On the contrary, we did not even hear whether there is a Holy Spirit.

3 And he said, Into what then were

you baptized? And they said, Into John's baptism.

4 And Paul said, John baptized with a baptism of repentance, telling the people that they should believe into the One coming after him, that is, into Jesus.

5 And when they heard *this*, they were baptized into the name of the Lord Jesus.

6 And when Paul laid his hands on them, the Holy Spirit came upon them, and they spoke in tongues and prophesied.

7 And there were in all about twelve men.

(3) The Ministry and Its Fruits—
The Lord's Word Growing and Prevailing
19:8-20

8 And he entered into the synagogue and spoke boldly for three months, reasoning and persuading *them* in the things concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But when some were hardened and would not be persuaded, speaking evil of the Way before the multitude, he withdrew from them and separated the disciples, reasoning daily in the school of Tyrannus.

10 And this took place for two years, so that all those dwelling in Asia heard the word of the Lord, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God did works of power of no ordinary kind through the hands of Paul,

12 So that even handkerchiefs or aprons were carried away from his body to the sick, and their diseases left them, and the evil spirits went out.

13 But some of the Jewish exorcists who also went about took it upon themselves to name over those who had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, I adjure you by the Jesus whom Paul preaches.

14 And there were seven sons of a certain Sceva, a Jewish chief priest, doing this.

15 And the evil spirit answered and said to them, Jesus I know of, and with Paul I am acquainted; but who are you?

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped upon them, subdued both *of them*, and overpowered them, so that they escaped out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this became known to all, both Jews and Greeks, dwelling in Ephesus; and fear fell upon them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many of those who had believed came, confessing and making known their practices.

19 And a considerable number of those who practiced magic brought their books together and burned *them* before all; and they counted up the price of them and found *it to be* fifty thousand pieces of silver.

20 ¹Thus, the word of the Lord grew mightily and prevailed.

(4) Purposing to Go
to Jerusalem and to Rome
19:21-22

21 And when these things were fulfilled, Paul purposed in his spirit to pass through Macedonia and Achaia and go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome.

22 And having sent into Macedonia two of those who served him, Timothy and Erastus, he himself stayed in Asia for a time.

(5) The Disturbance
19:23-41

(a) The Cause
vv. 23-34

23 And about that time no small disturbance took place concerning the Way.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith who made silver shrines of Artemis, afforded no little business to the craftsmen.

25 These he assembled together with

the workmen of similar trades as well and said, Men, you know that from this business we have *our* prosperity.

26 And you observe and hear that not only at Ephesus but in almost all of Asia this Paul has persuaded and perverted a considerable number, saying that the gods being made by hands are no gods *at all*.

27 And not only is there danger that our trade will come into disrepute, but also that the temple of the great goddess Artemis will be counted as nothing and that the magnificence of her whom the whole of Asia and the inhabited earth worships will also be overthrown.

28 And when they heard *this*, they became full of rage and began to cry out, saying, Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!

29 And the city was filled with confusion; and they rushed with one accord into the theater, seizing Gaius and Aristarchus of Macedonia, Paul's traveling companions.

30 And when Paul intended to enter into the populace, the disciples would not allow him.

31 And some of the Asiarchs also, who were his friends, sent to him and entreated *him* not to venture into the theater himself.

32 So then some were crying out one thing, and some another; for the assembly was in confusion, and the majority did not know for what cause they had come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the crowd, the Jews having pushed him forward; and Alexander, motioning with his hand, wanted to make a defense to the populace.

34 But when they realized that he was a Jew, one voice arose from all for about two hours, crying out, Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!

20¹ Or, Thus, by the might of the Lord the word grew and was strong.

(b) The Quieting
vv. 35-41

35 And the town clerk, having quieted the crowd, said, 'Men of Ephesus, which of *you* men is there then who does not know that the city of the Ephesians is the temple keeper of the great Artemis and of the *image* fallen from Zeus?

36 Since these things therefore cannot be disputed, you ought to be quiet and do nothing rash;

37 For you have brought forth these men *who are* neither temple robbers nor blasphemers of our goddess.

38 If then Demetrius and the craftsmen with him have a matter against anyone, courts are being conducted and there are proconsuls; let them bring charges against one another.

39 But if you seek after anything further, it shall be settled in the ¹legal assembly.

40 For indeed we are in danger of being charged with insurrection for today's affair, since there is no reason *for it*; and with reference to it we will not be able to give an account concerning this disorderly gathering.

41 And when he had said these things, he dismissed the assembly.

CHAPTER 20

c. Through Macedonia and
Greece to Troas
20:1-12

1 And after the uproar had ceased, Paul, having sent for the disciples and having exhorted *them*, took leave *of them* and went off to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had passed through those parts and had exhorted them with many words, he came into Greece,

3 And spent three months *there*. And when a plot was made against him by the

Jews as he was about to set sail for Syria, he resolved to return through Macedonia.

4 And Sopater of Berea, *the son* of Pyrrhus, accompanied him, as well as Aristarchus and Secundus of the Thessalonians and Gaius of Derbe and Timothy and the Asians, Tychicus and Trophimus.

5 These had gone on ahead and were waiting for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of Unleavened Bread and in five days came to them in Troas, where we spent seven days.

7 And on the first day of the week, when we gathered together to break bread, Paul conversed with them since he was to go forth on the next day; and he extended his message until midnight.

8 And there were a considerable number of lamps in the upper room where we were gathered together.

9 And a certain young man named Eutychus was sitting in the window and began to sink into deep sleep while Paul conversed longer; and when he had been overcome by sleep, he fell down from the third story and was taken up dead.

10 But Paul went down and fell upon him, and embracing *him*, he said, Do not make a commotion, for his soul is in him.

11 And when he had gone up and broken the bread and eaten and had spoken for a considerable time, until daybreak, he therefore went forth.

12 And they brought the boy alive and were comforted, *and that* not moderately.

d. To Miletus, Meeting with the Elders
of the Church in Ephesus
20:13-38

13 But we, going ahead onto the ship, set sail for Assos, from there intending to pick up Paul, for so he had arranged *it*, himself intending to go by foot.

35¹ Lit., Men, Ephesians. 39¹ Or, regular assembly.

14 And when he met us in Assos, we picked him up and came to Mitylene.

15 And sailing away from there, on the following day we arrived opposite Chios; and on the next day we put in at Samos. And on the day following we came to Miletus,

16 For Paul had decided to sail past Ephesus so that he might not have to spend time in Asia; for he was hurrying so that if possible he might be in Jerusalem on the day of Pentecost.

17 And from Miletus he sent *word* to Ephesus and called for the elders of the church.

18 And when they came to him, he said to them, You yourselves know, from the first day that I set foot in Asia, how I was with you all the time,

19 Serving the Lord as a slave with all humility and tears and trials which came upon me by the plots of the Jews;

20 How I did not withhold any of those things that are profitable by not declaring *them* to you and by *not* teaching you publicly and from house to house,

21 Solemnly testifying both to Jews and to Greeks repentance unto God and faith¹ in our Lord Jesus².

22 And now, behold, I am going bound in the spirit to Jerusalem, not knowing what will meet me there,

23 Except that the Holy Spirit solemnly testifies to me in city after city, saying that bonds and afflictions await me.

24 But I consider my¹ life of no account as if precious to myself, in order that I may finish my course and the ministry which I have received from the Lord Jesus to solemnly testify of the gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now, behold, I know that you all, among whom I have gone about pro-

claiming the kingdom, will see my face no more.

26 Therefore I testify to you¹ on this day that I am clean from the blood of all men,

27 For I did not shrink from declaring to you all the counsel of God.

28 Take heed to yourselves and to all the flock, among whom the Holy Spirit has placed you as overseers to shepherd the church of God, which He obtained through His own blood.

29 I know that after my departure fierce wolves will come in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 And from among you yourselves men will rise up, speaking perverted things to draw away the disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, remembering that for three years, night and day, I did not cease admonishing each one with tears.

32 And now I commit you to¹ God and to the word of His grace, which is able to build *you* up and to give *you* the inheritance among all those who have been sanctified.

33 I have coveted no one's silver or gold or clothing.

34 You yourselves know that these hands have ministered to my needs and to those who are with me.

35 In all things I have shown you by example that toiling in this way we ought to support the weak and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, that He Himself said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 And when he had said these things, he knelt down with them all and prayed.

37 And there was considerable weeping by all; and falling on Paul's neck, they kissed him affectionately,

38 Especially pained over the word

21¹ Lit., into. 21² Some MSS add, Christ.

32¹ Some MSS read, the Lord.

24¹ Or, soul.

26¹ Lit., on today's day.

which he had spoken, that they would no longer behold his face. And they escorted him to the ship.

CHAPTER 21

e. To Tyre 21:1-6

1 And when we parted from them and set sail, we took a straight course and came to Cos, and on the next day to Rhodes, and from there to Patara.

2 And having found a ship crossing over to Phoenicia, we went on board and set sail.

3 And when we sighted Cyprus and left it on the left, we sailed to Syria and came down to Tyre; for there the ship was to unload its cargo.

4 And when we had sought out the disciples, we remained there seven days. These told Paul through the Spirit not to set foot in Jerusalem.

5 And when we completed the days, we went forth and went on our way, with all of *them*, including the women and children, escorting us until *we were* outside the city. And when we had knelt down on the beach and prayed,

6 We took leave of one another and went on board the ship; and they returned home.

f. To Ptolemais 21:7

7 And when we finished the voyage from Tyre, we arrived at Ptolemais; and we greeted the brothers and remained with them one day.

g. To Caesarea 21:8-14

8 And on the next day we went forth and came to Caesarea; and entering into the house of Philip the evangelist, who was *one* of the seven, we remained with him.

9 Now this man had four virgin daughters who prophesied.

10 And while we remained *there* many days, a certain prophet named Agabus came down from Judea.

11 And he came to us and took Paul's belt; and having bound his own feet and hands, he said, Thus says the Holy Spirit, In this way will the Jews in Jerusalem bind the man whose belt this is and deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we and those in that place entreated him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, What are you doing, weeping and breaking my heart? For I am ready not only to be bound, but also to die in Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

14 And since he would not be persuaded, we became silent, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

h. To Jerusalem, Ending the Third Journey 21:15-17

15 And after these days we gathered our baggage and went up to Jerusalem.

16 And *some* of the disciples from Caesarea also went with us, bringing *us* to a certain Mnason of Cyprus, an early disciple, with whom we were to lodge.

17 And when we had come to Jerusalem, the brothers welcomed us gladly.

8. The Negative Influence of Judaism 21:18-26

18 And on the following day Paul went in with us to James, and all the elders were present.

19 And having greeted them, he related one by one the things which God did among the Gentiles through his ministry.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified God and said to him, You observe,

brother, how many ¹thousands there are among the Jews who have believed; and all are zealous for the law.

21 And they have been informed concerning you that you are teaching all the Jews throughout the nations apostasy from Moses, telling them not to circumcise their children, nor to walk according to the customs.

22 What then is *to be done*? ¹They will certainly hear that you have come.

23 Therefore do this that we tell you: We have four men who have a vow on themselves;

24 Take these and be purified with them, and pay their expenses that they may shave their heads. And all will know that there is nothing to the things that they have been informed of concerning you, but that you yourself also walk orderly, keeping the law.

25 But concerning the Gentiles who have believed, we have *already* written, having decided that they should keep themselves from idol sacrifices and blood and anything strangled and fornication.

26 Then Paul took the men *and* on the following day, being purified with them, entered into the temple, giving notice of the completion of the days of the purification, until the offering was offered for each one of them.

9. The Ultimate Persecution of the Jews
21:27—26:32

a. An Uproar against Paul
21:27—23:15

(1) Seized by the Jews
21:27-30

27 And when the seven days were about to be concluded, the Jews from Asia saw him in the temple and threw all the crowd into confusion; and they laid their hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help! This is the man who teaches all men everywhere against the people and the law and this place; and further, he has even brought Greeks into the temple and has ¹profaned this holy place.

29 For they had previously seen Trophimus the Ephesian in the city with him, whom they supposed Paul had brought into the temple.

30 And the whole city was stirred, and the people ran together; and they laid hold of Paul and dragged him outside the temple; and immediately the doors were shut.

(2) The Intervention
of the Roman Commander
21:31-39

31 And as they were seeking to kill him, a report came up to the commander of the cohort that all Jerusalem was in confusion.

32 And he at once took soldiers and centurions and ran down to them. And when they saw the commander and the soldiers, they stopped beating Paul.

33 Then the commander drew near and laid hold of him and ordered *him* to be bound with two chains. And he inquired who he might be and what he had done.

34 And some among the crowd were shouting one thing, and some another. And since he could not find out the facts because of the uproar, he ordered him to be brought into the barracks.

35 And when Paul came to the stairs, it so happened that he was being carried by the soldiers because of the violence of the crowd;

36 For the multitude of the people were following and crying out, Away with him!

37 And when he was about to be brought into the barracks, Paul said to the

20' Or, myriads, ten thousands. **22'** Some MSS read, A multitude must certainly gather, for they will hear that you have come. **28'** Lit., made common.

commander, Am I allowed to say anything to you? And he said, You know Greek?

38 You are not then the Egyptian who some days ago revolted and led out the four thousand men of the Assassins into the wilderness?

39 But Paul said, I am a Jewish man of Tarsus in Cilicia, a citizen of no insignificant city, and I beg you, permit me to speak to the people.

(3) Defending Himself
before the Rioting Jews
21:40—22:21

40 And when he had given him permission, Paul stood on the stairs and motioned with his hand to the people. And when there was a great silence, he addressed *them* in the Hebrew dialect, saying,

CHAPTER 22

1 Men, brothers and fathers, hear my defense *which* I now *make* to you.

2 And when they heard that he addressed them in the Hebrew dialect, they became more quiet. And he said,

3 I am ¹a Jew, born in Tarsus of Cilicia but brought up in this city and trained at the feet of Gamaliel, according to the strictness of the law of our fathers, being zealous for God, even as you all are today.

4 And I persecuted this Way unto death, binding and delivering to prisons both men and women,

5 As also the high priest and all the assembly of the elders testify for me; from whom I also received letters to the brothers and went to Damascus to bring those also who were there bound to Jerusalem that they might be punished.

6 And as I journeyed and drew near to Damascus about midday, suddenly a great light flashed out of heaven around me;

7 And I fell to the ground and heard a

voice saying to me, Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting Me?

8 And I answered, Who are You, Lord? And He said to me, I am Jesus the Nazarene, whom you persecute.

9 And those who were with me beheld the light, but did not hear the voice of the One who was speaking to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said to me, Rise up and go into Damascus, and there it will be told to you concerning all the things which have been appointed to you to do.

11 And as I could not see because of the glory of that light, I was led by the hand by those who were with me and came into Damascus.

12 And a certain Ananias, a devout man according to the law, well attested to by all the Jews dwelling *there*,

13 Came to me, and standing by, said to me, Brother Saul, receive your sight! And in that very hour I looked up at him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers has previously appointed you to know His will and to see the righteous One and to hear the voice from His mouth;

15 For you will be a witness to Him unto all men of the things which you have seen and heard.

16 And now, why do you delay? Rise up and be baptized and wash away your sins, calling on His name.

17 And when I returned to Jerusalem and was praying in the temple, I went into a trance;

18 And I saw Him saying to me, Hurry, and go quickly out of Jerusalem, because they will not accept your testimony concerning Me.

19 And I said, Lord, they know that I was imprisoning and beating from synagogue to synagogue those who believe on You;

³ Lit., a man, a Jew.

20 And when the blood of Your witness Stephen was being shed, I myself also was standing by and approving and keeping the garments of those who did away with him.

21 And He said to me, Go, for I will send you forth far away to the Gentiles.

(4) Bound by the Romans
22:22-29

22 And they listened to him up to this word, and *then* they lifted up their voice, saying, Away from the earth with such a man, for it is not fitting for him to live!

23 And as they were crying out and casting off their garments and throwing dust in the air,

24 The commander ordered him to be brought into the barracks, saying that he should be examined by scourging in order that he might ascertain for what cause they were shouting against him so.

25 But as they stretched him out ¹with the thongs, Paul said to the centurion standing by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man *who is* a Roman and uncondemned?

26 And when the centurion heard *this*, he went to the commander and reported, saying, What are you about to do? For this man is a Roman.

27 And the commander came and said to him, Tell me, are you a Roman? And he said, Yes.

28 And the commander answered, With a large sum of money I acquired this citizenship. And Paul said, But I was even born *a Roman*.

29 Immediately therefore those who were about to examine him withdrew from him; and the commander also was afraid, realizing that he was a Roman and that he had bound him.

(5) Defending Himself before the Sanhedrin
22:30—23:10

30 And on the next day he, intending to

find out for certain why he was accused by the Jews, released him and ordered the chief priests and all the Sanhedrin to come together; and having brought Paul down, he had *him* stand before them.

CHAPTER 23

1 And Paul, looking intently at the Sanhedrin, said, Men, brothers, I have conducted myself in all good conscience before God until this day.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded those who stood by him to strike him on the mouth.

3 Then Paul said to him, God is going to strike you, you whitewashed wall. And do you sit to ¹judge me according to the law, and contrary to the law you order me to be struck?

4 And those standing by said, Do you revile the high priest of God?

5 And Paul said, I did not know, brothers, that he is the high priest; for it is written, "You shall not speak evilly of the ruler of your people."

6 And Paul, knowing that one part was Sadducees and the other Pharisees, cried out in the Sanhedrin, Men, brothers, I am a Pharisee, a son of Pharisees; concerning the hope and resurrection of the dead I am being ¹judged!

7 And when he spoke this, a dissension took place between the Pharisees and Sadducees; and the multitude was divided.

8 For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel nor spirit; but the Pharisees confess both.

9 And there was a great outcry; and some of the scribes of the Pharisees' party rose up and contended, saying, We find nothing evil in this man. And what if a spirit has spoken to him, or an angel?

10 And when much dissension had taken place, the commander, fearing that

25¹ Or, for the lashes. 3¹ Or, condemn. 6¹ Or, condemned.

Paul might be torn to pieces by them, ordered the detachment of soldiers to go down and seize him from their midst and bring *him* into the barracks.

(6) Encouraged by the Lord
23:11

11 But in the night following, the Lord stood by him and said, Take courage, for as you have solemnly testified to the things concerning Me in Jerusalem, so also you must testify in Rome.

(7) The Plot of the Jews
23:12-15

12 And when it became day, the Jews formed a plot and put themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink until they had killed Paul.

13 And there were more than forty who swore to this conspiracy.

14 They came to the chief priests and the elders and said, 'We have bound ourselves with a curse to taste nothing until we kill Paul.

15 Now therefore you, with the Sanhedrin, notify the commander to bring him down to you, as though you were going to determine more accurately the things concerning him; and we, before he draws near, are ready to do away with him.

b. Transferred by the Commander
to the Roman Governor Felix
23:16—24:27

(1) The Secrecy of the Transfer
23:16-35

16 But the son of Paul's sister heard of the ambush, and he came and entered into the barracks and reported *it* to Paul.

17 And Paul called one of the centurions to *him* and said, Bring this young man to the commander, for he has something to report to him.

18 So he took him and brought *him* to

the commander and said, The prisoner Paul called me to *him* and asked *me* to bring this young man to you, because he has something to tell you.

19 And the commander took him by the hand and, withdrawing privately, inquired, What is it that you have to report to me?

20 And he said, The Jews have agreed to ask you to bring Paul down tomorrow to the Sanhedrin, as though they were going to inquire somewhat more accurately concerning him.

21 So you should not be persuaded by them, for more than forty of their men are lying in ambush for him; they have put themselves under a curse neither to eat nor to drink until they have done away with him. And now they are ready, awaiting the promise from you.

22 So the commander dismissed the young man, charging *him*, Do not tell anyone that you have informed me of these things.

23 And he called to *him* a certain two of the centurions and said, Prepare two hundred soldiers to go as far as Caesarea, as well as seventy horsemen and two hundred spearmen, by the third hour of the night;

24 And *they were also* to provide mounts to put Paul on and bring *him* safely to Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter having this form:

26 Claudius Lysias, to his Excellency, Governor Felix, rejoice.

27 This man, having been seized by the Jews and about to be done away with by them, I came upon with my detachment of soldiers and rescued, when I learned that he was a Roman.

28 And intending to ascertain the cause for which they were accusing him, I brought *him* down to their Sanhedrin,

14¹ Lit., We have cursed ourselves with a curse.

29 *And* found him to be accused concerning questions of their law, but having nothing worthy of death or of bonds laid to his charge.

30 And when it was disclosed to me that there was a plot against the man, I sent *him* at once to you, charging the accusers also to speak the things against him before you.

31 So the soldiers, according to what they had been directed, took up Paul and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 And on the next day, leaving the horsemen to depart with him, they returned to the barracks.

33 And when they entered into Caesarea and handed over the letter to the governor, they presented Paul also to him.

34 And when he had read *it*, he asked from what province he was; and learning that *he was* from Cilicia,

35 He said, I will hear your case fully when your accusers also arrive. And he ordered him to be guarded in Herod's praetorium.

CHAPTER 24

(2) Accused by the Jews' Advocate 24:1-9

1 And after five days the high priest Ananias came down with some elders and a certain orator, Tertullus; and they gave their information against Paul to the governor.

2 And when *Paul* was called, Tertullus began to accuse *him*, saying, Since we have obtained much peace through you, and since reforms are being carried out for this nation through your forethought

3 Both in every way and everywhere, we welcome *it*, most excellent Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 But that I may not detain you fur-

ther, I entreat you to hear us briefly in your forbearance.

5 For we have found this man a pest and an agitator of insurrections among all the Jews throughout the inhabited earth and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes,

6 Who has also tried to profane the temple. Him also we laid hold of and wanted to judge according to our law,

7 But Lysias the commander came by and with much force took *him* away from our hands

8 And ordered his accusers to come to you. When you have examined *this man* yourself concerning all these things, you will be able to ascertain from him the things which we accuse him of.

9 And the Jews also joined in the attack, affirming that these things were so.

(3) Defending Himself before Felix 24:10-21

10 And when the governor nodded for him to speak, Paul answered: Knowing that for many years you have been a judge to this nation, I gladly make my defense for the things concerning myself,

11 Since you can realize that it is not more than twelve days since I went up to worship in Jerusalem.

12 And neither in the temple did they find me disputing with anyone nor stirring up a crowd, nor in the synagogues, nor throughout the city.

13 Neither are they able to prove to you the things which they now accuse me of.

14 But I confess this to you, that according to the Way, which they call a sect, so I serve the God of our fathers, believing all the things that are written in the Law and in the Prophets;

15 Having hope toward God, which these themselves also look for, that there

6¹ Many ancient MSS omit the section from this word through *come to you* in v. 8.

is to be a resurrection of both the righteous and the unrighteous.

16 Because of this I also exercise myself to always have a conscience without offense toward God and men.

17 Now after many years I came bringing alms to my nation and offerings;

18 In which they found me purified in the temple, with no crowd or uproar. But certain Jews from Asia,

19 Who should have been present before you and made accusation if they had anything against me—

20 Or else let these men themselves say what wrongdoing they found when I stood before the Sanhedrin,

21 *Other* than concerning this one sound which I cried out while standing among them, Concerning the resurrection of the dead I am being judged today before you.

(4) Kept in the Custody of the Unjust and Corrupt Roman Politician
24:22-27

22 But Felix, knowing more accurately the things concerning the Way, deferred them, saying, When Lysias the commander comes down, I will determine your affairs.

23 And he directed the centurion to keep him *in custody*, and that he should have some liberty and that no one should prevent his own people from attending to him.

24 But after some days, Felix arrived with Drusilla his wife, who was a Jewess, and he sent for Paul and heard him concerning the faith in Christ Jesus.

25 And as he was reasoning concerning righteousness and self-control and the judgment to come, Felix became afraid and answered, Go for the present, and when I have an opportunity, I will call for you;

26 Hoping at the same time also that

money would be given to him by Paul. Therefore he also sent for him more frequently and conversed with him.

27 And when two years were completed, Felix was succeeded by Porcius Festus; and wanting to gain favor with the Jews, Felix left Paul bound.

CHAPTER 25

c. Left to Festus, the Successor of Felix
25:1—26:32

(1) The Request of the Leaders
of the Jews Rejected
25:1-5

1 Festus therefore, having come into the province, after three days went up to Jerusalem from Caesarea.

2 And the chief priests and leading men of the Jews gave their information to him against Paul; and they entreated him,

3 Asking for a favor against him, that he would summon him to Jerusalem, *they themselves* setting an ambush to do away with him on the way.

4 Festus therefore answered that Paul was being kept *in custody* in Caesarea, and that he himself was about to proceed *there* shortly.

5 Therefore, he said, let influential men from among you go down with *me*, and if there is anything wrong in the man, let them accuse him.

(2) Defending Himself before Festus
25:6-8

6 And having stayed among them not more than eight or ten days, he went down to Caesarea; and on the next day he sat on the judgment seat and ordered Paul to be brought.

7 And when he arrived, the Jews who had come down from Jerusalem stood around him, bringing many serious charges

25¹ Lit., saying thoroughly, discussing (in argument or exhortation), disputing.

against *him*, which they were not able to prove,

8 While Paul said in his defense, Neither against the law of the Jews nor against the temple nor against Caesar have I sinned in anything.

(3) Appealing to Caesar
25:9-12

9 But Festus, wanting to gain favor with the Jews, answered Paul and said, Are you willing to go up to Jerusalem and be judged there before me concerning these things?

10 And Paul said, I am standing before Caesar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged. I have done nothing wrong to the Jews, as you also very well know.

11 If therefore I am doing wrong and have committed anything worthy of death, I do not refuse to die; but if there is nothing to the things which these accuse me of, no one can hand me over to them. I appeal to Caesar.

12 Then when Festus had conferred with the council, he answered, To Caesar you have appealed; to Caesar you shall go.

(4) Referred by Festus to King Agrippa
25:13-27

13 Now when some days had passed, Agrippa the king and Bernice arrived at Caesarea and greeted Festus.

14 And while they were staying some additional days there, Festus laid before the king the matters regarding Paul, saying, There is a certain man who has been left a prisoner by Felix,

15 Concerning whom, when I was in Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews gave information and asked for a sentence against him.

16 To them I answered that it is not the custom with Romans to hand over any man before he who is accused meets

the accusers face to face and has an opportunity for a defense concerning the charge.

17 So when they had come together here, I made no delay; on the next day, sitting on the judgment seat, I ordered the man to be brought.

18 Concerning him the accusers stood and brought no charge of the evil things I was suspecting.

19 But they had certain questions against him concerning their own religion and concerning a certain Jesus who had died, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And being at a loss *as to how there should be* an inquiry concerning these things, I asked *him* if he was willing to go to Jerusalem and be judged there concerning these things.

21 But when Paul appealed to be kept *in custody* for the decision of 'the Emperor, I ordered him to be kept *in custody* until I should send him up to Caesar.

22 And Agrippa *said* to Festus, I myself also would like to hear the man. Tomorrow, *said Festus*, you shall hear him.

23 Therefore on the next day, when Agrippa and Bernice came with great pomp and entered into the hall of audience together with the commanders and prominent men of the city, and when Festus had given the order, Paul was brought.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all you men who are present with us, you behold this man, concerning whom all the multitude of Jews have petitioned me, both in Jerusalem and here, shouting that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But I found that he had done nothing worthy of death; and since he himself appealed to the Emperor, I decided to send *him*.

26 Concerning him I have nothing definite to write to my lord; therefore I have

21¹ Lit., the Augustus.

brought him before you, and especially before you, King Agrippa, so that when the examination has taken place, I may have something to write:

27 For it seems unreasonable to me, in sending a prisoner, not to also signify the charges against him.

CHAPTER 26

(5) Defending Himself before King Agrippa
26:1-29

1 And Agrippa said to Paul, You are permitted to speak for yourself. Then Paul stretched out his hand and made his defense:

2 Concerning all the things which I am accused of by the Jews, King Agrippa, I consider myself blessed that I am to make my defense before you today,

3 ¹Especially since you are familiar with all the customs and questions among the Jews; therefore I beg *you* to listen to me patiently.

4 The manner of my life from youth, which from the beginning was among my *own* nation and in Jerusalem, all the Jews know,

5 Since they have previously known about me from the first, if they were willing to testify, that according to the strictest sect of our religion I lived as a Pharisee.

6 And now I stand *here* being judged for the hope of the promise made by God to our fathers,

7 To which our twelve tribes, earnestly serving night and day, hope to attain. Concerning this hope I am accused by the Jews, O king.

8 Why is it judged incredible among you if God raises the dead?

9 Well then, I thought to myself that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus the Nazarene,

10 Which also I did in Jerusalem; and I

both shut up many of the saints in prison when I had received authority from the chief priests and cast a vote against them when they were being done away with.

11 And in all the synagogues I punished them often and tried to compel *them* to blaspheme; and being exceedingly enraged at them, I persecuted *them* even as far as ¹foreign cities.

12 *Engaged* in these things, I journeyed to Damascus with authority and a commission from the chief priests.

13 At midday, on the way, I saw, O king, a light from heaven beyond the brightness of the sun, shining around me and those who journeyed with me.

14 And when we all fell to the ground, I heard a voice saying to me in the Hebrew dialect, Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting Me? *It is hard* for you to kick against the goads.

15 And I said, Who are You, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus, whom you persecute.

16 But rise up and stand on your feet; for I have appeared to you for this *purpose*, to appoint you as a minister and a witness both of the things in which you have seen Me and of the things in which I will appear to you;

17 Delivering you from the people and from the Gentiles, to whom I send you,

18 To open their eyes, to turn *them* from darkness to light and *from* the authority of Satan to God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins and an inheritance among those who have been sanctified by faith in Me.

19 Therefore, King Agrippa, I was not disobedient to the heavenly vision,

20 But declared both to those in Damascus first and in Jerusalem and throughout all the country of Judea and to the Gentiles that they should repent and turn

3¹ Or, Since you are especially expert in. 11¹ Lit., outside.

to God, doing works worthy of repentance.

21 Because of these things *certain* Jews seized me while I was in the temple and tried to slay *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained the help which is from God, I have stood unto this day, testifying both to small and great, saying nothing apart from the things which both the prophets and Moses have said would take place,

23 That the Christ would suffer *and* that He, being the first ¹to rise from the dead, would announce light both to the people and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he was saying these things in his defense, Festus said with a loud voice, You are insane, Paul. Much learning is driving you insane.

25 But Paul said, I am not insane, most excellent Festus, but I am uttering words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king knows about these things, to whom also I speak freely, for I am persuaded that none of these things have escaped his notice; for this has not been done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, do you believe the prophets? I know that you believe.

28 And Agrippa *replied* to Paul, By so little are you trying to persuade me to become a Christian?

29 And Paul *said*, I would to God that both by little and by much, not only you, but also all those who hear me today might become even such as I am, except for these bonds.

(6) King Agrippa's Judgment
26:30-32

30 And the king rose up, and the governor and Bernice and those sitting with them;

31 And when they had withdrawn, they spoke to one another, saying, This man

is doing nothing worthy of death or of bonds.

32 And Agrippa said to Festus, This man could have been released, had he not appealed to Caesar.

CHAPTER 27

10. The Fourth Journey 27:1—28:31

a. To Fair Havens 27:1-12

1 And when it was decided that we should sail to Italy, they delivered Paul and some other prisoners to a centurion named Julius of the Augustan cohort.

2 And going on board an Adramyttian ship which was about to sail to places along *the coast of Asia*, we put out to sea, Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And on the next day we landed at Sidon; and Julius, treating Paul kindly, allowed *him* to go to his friends to receive care.

4 And from there we put out to sea and sailed under the shelter of Cyprus because the winds were contrary.

5 And having sailed across the open sea which *lies* off Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came down to Myra of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found an Alexandrian ship sailing for Italy, and he put us onto it.

7 And when we had sailed slowly for a considerable number of days and came with difficulty off Cnidus, the wind not permitting us to go on, we sailed under the shelter of Crete, off Salmone.

8 And coasting along it with difficulty, we came to a certain place called Fair Havens, near which was the city of Lasea.

9 And when considerable time had passed and the voyage was now dangerous,

23¹ Lit., out of the resurrection of the dead.

and also because the Fast had already gone by, Paul advised *them*,

10 Saying to them, Men, I perceive that the voyage is to be with damage and much loss, not only of the cargo and the ship, but also of our lives.

11 But the centurion was persuaded by the navigator and the ship's owner rather than by the things that were being said by Paul.

12 And as the harbor was not suitable for wintering, the majority gave counsel to put out to sea from there, if somehow they might be able to reach Phoenix, a harbor of Crete facing northeast and southeast, and spend the winter *there*.

b. The Storm and
Paul's Prediction of Safety
27:13-26

13 And when a south wind blew gently, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, they weighed anchor and sailed along Crete close inshore.

14 But not long afterward there beat down from ¹the island a hurricane wind called Euraquilo.

15 And when the ship was caught *by it* and was not able to face the wind, we gave way *to it* and were driven along.

16 And running under the shelter of a certain little island called Clauda, we were hardly able to get control of the small boat.

17 And when they had hoisted it up, they used supports to undergird the ship. And because they feared that they might run aground on Syrtis, they lowered the gear and so were driven along.

18 The next day, as we were being violently storm-tossed, they began to jettison the cargo;

19 And on the third day they threw the ship's gear *overboard*, *even* with their own hands.

20 And when neither sun nor stars appeared for many days, and while no small storm was assailing *us*, from then on all hope that we might be saved was being abandoned.

21 And when they had been a long time without food, Paul then stood in their midst and said, O men, you should have listened to me and not set sail from Crete and gained this damage and loss.

22 And now I advise you to cheer up, for there will be no loss of life among you, but *only* of the ship.

23 For this very night an angel of the God whose I am and whom I serve stood by me,

24 Saying, Do not fear, Paul; you must stand before Caesar. And behold, God has granted you all those who are sailing with you.

25 Therefore, cheer up, men, for I believe God that it shall be so, even in the way in which it has been spoken to me.

26 But we must run aground on a certain island.

c. The Ascendancy and Wisdom of Paul
in Contrast to the Baseness
and Folly of the Sailors and Soldiers
27:27-44

27 But when the fourteenth night came, as we were being driven about in the Adriatic Sea, about the middle of the night the sailors suspected that some land was approaching them.

28 And they took soundings and found *it to be* twenty fathoms; and when they had gone a little farther, they sounded again and found *it to be* fifteen fathoms.

29 And fearing that we might run aground somewhere on rocky places, they threw four anchors from the stern and wished for day to come.

30 And when the sailors sought to flee from the ship, having lowered the small

14¹ Lit., *it*.

boat into the sea under pretense of intending to lay out anchors from the bow,

31 Paul said to the centurion and the soldiers, Unless these men remain in the ship, you cannot be saved.

32 Then the soldiers cut away the ropes of the small boat and let it fall away.

33 And until day was about to come, Paul encouraged *them* all to take some food, saying, Today is the fourteenth day that you have continued watching without food, taking nothing.

34 Therefore I encourage you to take some food, for this is for your salvation; for not a hair from the head of any one of you shall perish.

35 And when he had said these things and had taken bread, he gave thanks to God before all; and he broke *it* and began to eat.

36 And all became cheerful, and they also took food.

37 Now we were in all two hundred and seventy-six souls in the ship.

38 And when they were satisfied with food, they began to lighten the ship, throwing out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when day came, they could not recognize the land, but they noticed a certain bay, which had a beach, into which they took counsel to drive the ship, if they were able.

40 And casting off the anchors, they left *them* in the sea, at the same time loosening the bands of the rudders; and hoisting the foresail to the blowing of the wind, they held course for the beach.

41 But striking a sandbar with the sea on both sides, they ran the vessel aground; and the bow stuck fast and remained immovable, but the stern was broken up by the violence of the waves.

42 And the counsel of the soldiers was

that they should kill the prisoners, lest anyone swim away and escape;

43 But the centurion, intending to bring Paul safely through, prevented them from their intention and ordered those who were able to swim to throw themselves overboard first and get to the land,

44 And the rest *to follow*, some on planks, and others on some of the things from the ship. And so it happened that all were brought safely through onto the land.

CHAPTER 28

d. To the Island of Malta 28:1-10

1 And having been brought safely through, we recognized then that the island was called Malta.

2 And the natives showed us uncommon kindness, for they kindled a fire and took us all in because of the rain coming on and because of the cold.

3 But when Paul had collected a bundle of sticks and put *them* on the fire, a viper came out because of the heat and fastened onto his hand.

4 And when the natives saw the ¹snake hanging from his hand, they said to one another, Undoubtedly this man is a murderer, whom, though he has been brought safely out of the sea, Justice has not allowed to live.

5 However he shook off the snake into the fire and suffered no harm;

6 And they expected that he would swell up or suddenly fall down dead. But when they had waited for a long time and beheld nothing unusual happening to him, they changed their minds and said that he was a god.

7 Now in the vicinity of that place were the lands of the leading man of the island, named Publius, who welcomed us

⁴ Lit., beast.

and gave *us* hospitality three days in a friendly way.

8 And the father of Publius was lying down sick with fever and dysentery. Paul went in to him, and having prayed and laid his hands on him, healed him.

9 And when this happened, the rest also in the island who had sicknesses came to *him* and were healed.

10 They also honored us with many honors; and as we put out to sea, they put on *board* the things for our needs.

e. To Rome, Ending the Fourth Journey
28:11-31

(1) Through Syracuse to Rome
vv. 11-16

11 And after *it had been* three months, we put out to sea in an Alexandrian ship which had wintered in the island, with the twin sons of Zeus for *its* figurehead.

12 And having landed at Syracuse, we remained three days.

13 From there we sailed around and arrived at Rhegium. And after one day a south wind came on, and the second day we came to Puteoli,

14 Where, having found brothers, we were urged to remain with them seven days. And thus we came to Rome.

15 And from there the brothers, having heard about the things concerning us, came as far as the Market of Appius and Three Inns to meet us; *and* when Paul saw them, he thanked God and took courage.

16 And when we entered into Rome, Paul was permitted to remain by himself with the soldier who was guarding him.

(2) Contacting the Jewish Leaders
vv. 17-22

17 And after three days he called together those who were the leading men of the Jews; and when they came together, he said to them, Men, brothers, though I have done nothing against the people or the customs of our fathers, I have been

delivered as a prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans,

18 Who, having examined me, intended to release *me*, because there was not one cause of death in me.

19 But when the Jews spoke against *this*, I was compelled to appeal to Caesar, not that I have anything to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore, I have entreated you to see *me* and speak with *me*; for on account of the hope of Israel I have this chain around *me*.

21 And they said to him, We have neither received letters from Judea concerning you, nor have any of the brothers come and reported or spoken anything evil concerning you.

22 But we think it is fitting to hear from you what you think, for concerning this sect it is indeed known to us that it is spoken against everywhere.

(3) Ministering in Rome
vv. 23-31

23 And once they had appointed a day for him, many came to him at his lodging, to whom he expounded *these matters*, solemnly testifying of the kingdom of God and persuading them concerning Jesus from both the Law of Moses and the Prophets, from morning until evening.

24 And some were persuaded by the things which were said, but others did not believe.

25 And when they disagreed with one another, they departed, Paul saying one word *to them*, Well has the Holy Spirit spoken through Isaiah the prophet to your fathers,

26 Saying, "Go to this people and say, In hearing you shall hear and by no means understand, and seeing you will see and by no means perceive;

27 For the heart of this people has become fat, and with their ears they have heard heavily, and their eyes they have

closed, lest they perceive with their eyes and hear with their ears and understand with their heart, and they turn around, and I will heal them.”

28 Let it be known to you therefore that this salvation of God has been sent to the Gentiles; they will also hear *it*.

29 ¹And when he had spoken these

things, the Jews departed, having much dispute among themselves.

30 And he remained two whole years in *his* own rented dwelling and welcomed all those who came to him,

31 Proclaiming the kingdom of God and teaching the things concerning the Lord Jesus Christ with all boldness, unhindered.

29¹ Many MSS omit this verse.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE ROMANS

OUTLINE

- I. Introduction—the gospel of God—1:1-17**
 - A. Promised in the Holy Scriptures—vv. 1-2
 - B. Concerning Christ—vv. 3-4
 - C. Received by the called ones—vv. 5-7
 - D. Proclaimed with eagerness and partaken of by faith—vv. 8-15
 - E. The power of God's salvation—vv. 16-17
- II. Condemnation—1:18—3:20**
 - A. On mankind generally—1:18-32
 - B. On the self-righteous particularly—2:1-16
 - C. On the religious specifically—2:17—3:8
 - D. On all the world totally—3:9-20
- III. Justification—3:21—5:11**
 - A. The definition—3:21-31
 - B. The example—4:1-25
 - C. The result—5:1-11
- IV. Sanctification—5:12—8:13**
 - A. The gift in Christ surpassing the heritage in Adam—two men, two acts, and two results with four reigning things—5:12-21
 - B. Identification with Christ—6:1-23
 1. Identified—vv. 1-5
 2. Knowing—vv. 6-10
 3. Reckoning—v. 11
 4. Presenting—vv. 12-23
 - C. Bondage in the flesh by the indwelling sin—7:1-25
 1. Two husbands—vv. 1-6
 2. Three laws—vv. 7-25
 - D. Freedom in the Spirit by the indwelling Christ—8:1-13
 1. The law of the Spirit of life—vv. 1-6
 2. The indwelling Christ—vv. 7-13
- V. Glorification—8:14-39**
 - A. Heirs of glory—vv. 14-27
 - B. Heirs conformed—vv. 28-30
 - C. Heirs inseparable from God's love—vv. 31-39

VI. Selection—9:1—11:36

- A. God's selection, our destiny—9:1—10:21
 - 1. Of God who calls—9:1-13
 - 2. Of God's mercy—9:14-18
 - 3. Of God's sovereignty—9:19-29
 - 4. Through the righteousness which is out of faith—9:30—10:3
 - 5. Through Christ—10:4-21
 - a. Christ, the end of the law—v. 4
 - b. Christ, incarnated and resurrected—vv. 5-7
 - c. Christ, who is near—v. 8
 - d. Christ, believed in and called upon—vv. 9-13
 - e. Christ, proclaimed and heard—vv. 14-15
 - f. Christ, received or rejected—vv. 16-21
- B. The economy in God's selection—11:1-32
 - 1. A remnant reserved by grace—vv. 1-10
 - 2. The Gentiles saved through Israel's stumbling—vv. 11-22
 - 3. Israel restored through the Gentiles' receiving mercy—vv. 23-32
- C. The praise for God's selection—11:33-36

VII. Transformation—12:1—15:13

- A. In practicing the Body life—12:1-21
 - 1. By the presenting of our bodies—v. 1
 - 2. By the renewing of the mind—vv. 2-3
 - 3. By the exercising of the gifts—vv. 4-8
 - 4. By the living of a life of the highest virtues—vv. 9-21
- B. In being subject to authorities—13:1-7
- C. In practicing love—13:8-10
- D. In waging the warfare—13:11-14
- E. In receiving the believers—14:1—15:13
 - 1. According to God's receiving—14:1-9
 - 2. In the light of the judgment seat—14:10-12
 - 3. In the principle of love—14:13-15
 - 4. For the kingdom life—14:16-23
 - 5. According to Christ—15:1-13

VIII. Conclusion—the consummation of the gospel—15:14—16:27

- A. The Gentiles offered—15:14-24
- B. The communication between the Gentile and Jewish saints—15:25-33
- C. The concern between the churches—16:1-24
- D. The concluding praise—16:25-27

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE ROMANS

Subject:
The Gospel of God—
To Make Sinners Sons of God
to Constitute the Body of Christ,
Which Is Expressed as the Local Churches

CHAPTER 1

I. Introduction—The Gospel of God
1:1-17

A. Promised in the Holy Scriptures
vv. 1-2

1 Paul, a slave of Christ Jesus, a called apostle, separated ¹unto the ²gospel of God,

2 Which He promised beforehand through His prophets in the holy Scriptures,

B. Concerning Christ
vv. 3-4

3 Concerning His Son, who ¹came out of the seed of David according to the flesh,

4 Who was ¹designated the Son of God in power according to the Spirit of holiness out of the resurrection of the dead, Jesus Christ our Lord;

C. Received by the Called Ones
vv. 5-7

5 Through whom we have received grace and apostleship unto the obedience of faith among all the Gentiles on behalf of His name,

6 Among whom you also are the called ones of Jesus Christ;

7 To all who are in Rome, beloved of God, the called saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

D. Proclaimed with Eagerness
and Partaken of by Faith
vv. 8-15

8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all because your faith is proclaimed throughout the whole world.

9 For God is my witness, whom I serve in my spirit in the gospel of His Son, how unceasingly I make mention of you always in my prayers,

10 Beseeching if by any means now at last I may be prospered in the will of God to come to you.

11 For I long to see you that I may impart to you some spiritual gift so that you may be established;

12 That is, that I with *you* may be ¹encouraged among you through the faith which is in one another, both yours and mine.

13 And I do not want you to be ignorant, brothers, that often I purposed to come to you (yet was hindered until the present), that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among the rest of the Gentiles.

1¹ Or, for the gospel. **1**² Lit., glad tidings, good news (vv. 9, 16; 2:16; 10:16; 11:28; 15:16, 19; 16:25). **3**¹ Lit., became. **4**¹ Or, marked out. **12**¹ Or, comforted.

14 I am debtor both to Greeks and to barbarians, both to wise and to foolish;

15 So, for my part, I am ready to announce the gospel to you also who are in Rome.

E. The Power of God's Salvation
vv. 16-17

16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel, for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one who believes, both to Jew first and to Greek.

17 For the righteousness of God is revealed in it out of faith to faith, as it is written, "But the righteous shall have life and live by faith."

II. Condemnation
1:18—3:20

A. On Mankind Generally
1:18-32

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven upon all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men who hold down the truth in unrighteousness,

19 Because that which is known of God is manifest ¹within them, for God manifested *it* to them.

20 For the invisible things of Him, both His eternal power and divine characteristics, have been clearly seen since the creation of the world, being perceived by the things made, so that they would be without excuse;

21 Because though they knew God, they did not glorify *Him* as God or thank *Him*, but *rather* became vain in their reasonings, and their heart, lacking understanding, was darkened.

22 Professing to be wise, they became fools

23 And changed the glory of the incorruptible God into the likeness of an image of corruptible man and of birds and four-footed animals and reptiles.

24 Therefore God gave them up in the lusts of their hearts to uncleanness, so that they dishonor their bodies among themselves,

25 Who exchanged the truth of God for the lie, and worshipped and served the creation rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amen.

26 Therefore God gave them up to passions of dishonor; for their females exchanged the natural use for that which is contrary to nature;

27 And likewise also the males, leaving the natural use of the female, burned in their craving toward one another, males with males committing unseemliness and fully receiving in themselves the retribution of their error which was due.

28 And even as they did not approve of holding God in *their* full knowledge, God gave them up to a disapproved mind, to do the things which are not fitting,

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, wickedness, covetousness, malice; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, malignity;

30 Whisperers, slanderers, hateful to God, insolent, arrogant, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31 Senseless, faithless, affectionless, merciless;

32 Who, though fully knowing the ¹righteous judgment of God, that those who practice such things are worthy of death, not only do them, but also have fellow delight in those who practice *them*.

CHAPTER 2

B. On the Self-righteous Particularly
2:1-16

1 Therefore you are without excuse, O every man who judges, for in what you judge another you condemn yourself; for you who judge practice the same things.

19' Or, among. **32'** Or, righteous requirement, as in 8:4.

2 But we know that the judgment of God is according to truth upon those who practice such things.

3 And do you consider this, O man, who judge those who practice such things and do the same *yourself*, that you will escape the judgment of God?

4 Or do you despise the riches of His kindness and forbearance and long-suffering, not knowing that God's kindness is leading you to repentance?

5 But, according to your hardness and *your* unrepentant heart, you are storing up for yourself wrath in the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God,

6 Who will render to each according to his works:

7 To those who by endurance in good work seek glory and honor and incorruptibility, life eternal;

8 But to those who are selfishly contentious and disobedient to the truth and obey unrighteousness, wrath and fury.

9 Tribulation and anguish upon every soul of man who commits evil, both of Jew first and of Greek;

10 But glory and honor and peace to everyone who works good, both to Jew first and to Greek.

11 For there is no respect of persons with God.

12 For as many as have sinned without the law shall also perish without the law; and as many as have sinned ¹under the law shall be judged by the law

13 (For *it is* not the hearers of the law *who* are righteous before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.

14 For when Gentiles, who have no law, do by nature the things of the law, these, though they have no law, are a law to themselves,

15 Who show the work of the law writ-

ten in their hearts, their conscience bearing witness with *it* and their reasonings, one with the other, accusing or even excusing *them*.)

16 In the day when God judges the secrets of men according to my gospel through Jesus Christ.

C. On the Religious Specifically
2:17—3:8

17 But if you bear the name of Jew, and rest upon the law, and boast in God,

18 And know the will, and ¹approve the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law,

19 And have confidence that you yourself are a guide to the blind, a light to those in darkness,

20 One who disciplines the foolish, a teacher of babes, having the proper form of the knowledge and truth in the law;

21 You therefore who teach another, do you not teach yourself? You who preach not to steal, do you steal?

22 You who say not to commit adultery, do you commit adultery? You who abhor idols, do you rob *their* temples?

23 You who boast in the law, do you by transgression of the law dishonor God?

24 For "the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles because of you," even as it is written.

25 For circumcision profits if you practice the law; but if you are a transgressor of the law, your circumcision has become uncircumcision.

26 If therefore the uncircumcision keeps the ¹ordinances of the law, will not his uncircumcision be accounted as circumcision?

27 And the uncircumcision by nature, if he fulfills the law, will judge you who through the letter and circumcision are a transgressor of the law.

12¹ Lit., in law. 18¹ Or, prove the things that differ. 26¹ Or, requirements.

28 ¹For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly; neither is circumcision that which is outward in the flesh.

29 ¹But he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is of the heart, in spirit, not in letter, whose praise is not from men, but from God.

CHAPTER 3

1 What then is the advantage of the Jew? Or what is the profit of circumcision?

2 Much in every way. First, that they were entrusted with the oracles of God.

3 For what if some disbelieved? Shall their unbelief annul the faithfulness of God?

4 ¹Absolutely not! But let God be true and every man a liar, as it is written, "That You may be declared righteous in Your words and may overcome when You are judged."

5 But if our unrighteousness commends the righteousness of God, what shall we say? Is the God who inflicts wrath unrighteous? I speak according to man.

6 Absolutely not! Otherwise how shall God judge the world?

7 But if the truthfulness of God has abounded in my lie unto His glory, why still am I also being judged as a sinner?

8 And why not say (as we are slanderously charged and as some affirm that we say), Let us do evil that good may come? whose judgment is just.

D. On All the World Totally 3:9-20

9 What then? Are we better? Not at all! For we have previously charged both Jews and Greeks that they are all under sin,

10 Even as it is written, "There is none righteous, not even one;

11 There is none who understands, there is none who seeks out God.

12 All have turned aside; together they have become useless; there is none who does ¹good; there is not so much as one.

13 Their throat is an opened grave; with their tongues they practiced deceit; the poison of asps is under their lips;

14 Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness.

15 Swift are their feet to shed blood,

16 Destruction and misery are in their ways,

17 And the way of peace they have not known.

18 There is no fear of God before their eyes."

19 Now we know that whatever things the law says, it speaks to those who are under the law, that every mouth may be stopped and all the world may fall under the judgment of God;

20 Because out of the works of the law no flesh shall be justified before Him; for through the law is the clear knowledge of sin.

III. Justification 3:21—5:11

A. The Definition 3:21-31

21 But now, apart from the law, the righteousness of God has been manifested, witness being borne to *it* by the Law and the Prophets;

22 Even the righteousness of God through the ¹faith of Jesus Christ to all those who believe, for there is no distinction;

23 For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God,

28¹ Lit., For the *Jew* in what is manifest is not a Jew; neither is the *circumcision* in what is manifest in the flesh circumcision. **29**¹ Lit., But the *Jew* in what is hidden is a Jew. **4**¹ Lit., May it not happen. So throughout this Epistle. **12**¹ Or, kindness. **22**¹ Or, faith in Jesus Christ.

24 Being justified freely by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

25 Whom God set forth as a propitiation place through faith in His blood, for the demonstrating of His righteousness, in that in His forbearance God passed over the sins that had previously occurred,

26 With a view to the demonstrating of His righteousness in the present time, so that He might be righteous and the One who justifies him who is of the ¹faith of Jesus.

27 Where then is boasting? It is excluded. Through what kind of law? That of works? No, but through the law of faith.

28 For we account that a man is justified by faith apart from the works of the law.

29 Or is He the God of the Jews only? Is He not of the Gentiles also? Yes, of the Gentiles also,

30 If indeed God is one, who will justify the circumcision out of faith and the uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make the law of no effect through faith? Absolutely not! Rather, we establish the law.

CHAPTER 4

B. The Example 4:1-25

1 What then shall we say that Abraham our forefather according to the flesh has found?

2 For if Abraham was justified out of works, he has something to boast in, but not before God.

3 For what does the Scripture say? "And Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him as righteousness."

4 Now to the one who works, his wages are not accounted according to grace, but according to what is due.

5 But to the one who does not work, but believes on Him who justifies the ungodly, his faith is accounted as righteousness.

6 Even as David also speaks blessing on the man to whom God accounts righteousness apart from works:

7 "Blessed are they whose lawlessnesses have been forgiven, and whose sins have been covered over.

8 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord shall by no means account sin."

9 Is this blessing then upon the circumcision *only*, or also upon the uncircumcision? For we say, Faith was accounted to Abraham as righteousness.

10 How then was it accounted? While he was in circumcision or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had* while in uncircumcision, that he might be the father of all those in uncircumcision who believe, that righteousness might be accounted to them also,

12 And the father of circumcision to those who not only are of the circumcision, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* in uncircumcision.

13 For *it was* not through the law that the promise *was made* to Abraham or to his seed that he would be the heir of the world, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For if those of the law are heirs, faith has been made void and the promise has been annulled;

15 For the law works out wrath; but where there is no law, neither is there transgression.

16 Therefore *the inheritance is* out of

26¹ Or, faith in Jesus.

faith that *it might be* according to grace, so that the promise may be certain to all the seed, not to that which is of the law only, but also to that which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all

17 (As it is written, "I have appointed you a father of many nations") in the sight of God whom he believed, who gives life to the dead and calls the things not being as being.

18 He beyond hope believed in hope in order that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, "So shall your seed be."

19 And not weakening in his faith, he considered his own body as already dead, being about a hundred years old, as well as the deadening of Sarah's womb;

20 But with regard to the promise of God, he did not doubt in unbelief, but was empowered by faith, giving glory to God

21 And being fully persuaded that what He had promised He was able also to do.

22 Therefore also it was accounted to him as righteousness.

23 Now it was not written for his sake only that it was accounted to him,

24 But for ours also to whom it is to be accounted, who believe on Him who has raised Jesus our Lord from the dead,

25 Who was delivered for our offenses and was raised for our justification.

CHAPTER 5

C. The Result 5:1-11

1 Therefore having been justified out of faith, we have peace toward God through our Lord Jesus Christ,

2 Through whom also we have obtained access by faith into this grace in which we stand and boast because of the hope of the glory of God.

3 And not only so, but we also boast in our tribulations, knowing that tribulation produces endurance;

4 And endurance, approvedness; and approvedness, hope;

5 And hope does not put us to shame, because the love of God has been poured out in our hearts through the Holy Spirit, who has been given to us.

6 For while we were yet weak, in due time Christ died for the ungodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will anyone die, though perhaps for the good man someone would even dare to die.

8 But God commends His own love to us in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then, having now been justified in His blood, we will be saved through Him from the wrath.

10 For if we, being enemies, were reconciled to God through the death of His Son, much more we will be saved in His life, having been reconciled,

11 And not only so, but also boasting in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received the reconciliation.

IV. Sanctification 5:12—8:13

A. The Gift in Christ Surpassing the Heritage in Adam— Two Men, Two Acts, and Two Results with Four Reigning Things 5:12-21

12 Therefore just as through one man sin entered into the world, and through sin, death; and thus death passed on to all men because all have sinned—

13 For until the law sin was in the world, but sin is not charged to one's account when there is no law.

14 But death reigned from Adam until Moses, even over those who had not sinned after the likeness of Adam's transgression, who is a type of Him who was to come.

15 But *it is* not *that* as the offense was, so also the gracious gift is; for if by the offense of the one the many died, much more the grace of God and the free gift in grace of the one man Jesus Christ have abounded to the many.

16 And *it is* not *that* as through one who sinned, *so also* the free gift is; for the judgment was out of one *offense* unto condemnation, but the gracious gift is out of many offenses unto justification.

17 For if by the offense of the one death reigned through the one, much more those who receive the abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness will reign in life through the One, Jesus Christ.

18 So then as *it was* through one offense unto condemnation to all men, so also *it was* through one righteous act unto justification of life to all men.

19 For just as through the disobedience of one man the many were constituted sinners, so also through the obedience of the One the many will be constituted righteous.

20 And the law entered in alongside that the offense might abound; but where sin abounded, grace has super-abounded,

21 In order that just as sin reigned in death, so also grace might reign through righteousness unto eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAPTER 6

B. Identification with Christ 6:1-23

1. Identified vv. 1-5

1 What then shall we say? Should we continue in sin that grace may abound?

2 Absolutely not! We who have died to sin, how shall we still live in it?

3 Or are you ignorant that all of us

who have been baptized into Christ Jesus have been baptized into His death?

4 We have been buried therefore with Him through baptism into His death, in order that just as Christ was raised from the dead through the glory of the Father, so also we might walk in newness of life.

5 For if we have grown together with Him in the likeness of His death, indeed we will also be *in the likeness* of His resurrection,

2. Knowing vv. 6-10

6 Knowing this, that our old man has been crucified with Him in order that the body of sin might be annulled, that we should no longer serve sin as slaves;

7 For he who has died is justified from sin.

8 Now if we have died with Christ, we believe that we will also live with Him,

9 Knowing that Christ, having been raised from the dead, dies no more; death lords it over Him no more.

10 For *the death* which He died, He died to sin once for all; but *the life* which He lives, He lives to God.

3. Reckoning v. 11

11 So also you, reckon yourselves to be dead to sin, but living to God in Christ Jesus.

4. Presenting vv. 12-23

12 Do not let sin therefore reign in your mortal body so that you obey ¹the body's lusts;

13 Neither present your members as weapons of unrighteousness to sin, but present yourselves to God as alive from the dead, and your members as ¹weapons of righteousness to God.

12¹ Lit., its (referring to *body*). 13¹ Or, instruments.

14 For sin will not lord it over you, for you are not under the law but under grace.

15 What then? Should we sin, because we are not under the law but under grace? Absolutely not!

16 Do you not know that to whom you present yourselves as slaves for obedience, *his* slaves you are whom you obey, whether of sin unto death or of obedience unto righteousness?

17 But thanks be to God that though you were slaves of sin, you have obeyed from the heart the form of teaching into which you were delivered.

18 And having been freed from sin, you were enslaved to righteousness.

19 I speak in human *terms* because of the weakness of your flesh. For just as you presented your members as slaves to uncleanness and lawlessness unto lawlessness, so now present your members as slaves to righteousness unto sanctification.

20 For when you were slaves of sin, you were free with regard to righteousness.

21 What fruit then did you have at that time? Things of which you are now ashamed, for the end of those things is death.

22 But now, having been freed from sin and enslaved to God, you have your fruit unto sanctification, and the end, eternal life.

23 For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAPTER 7

C. Bondage in the Flesh by the Indwelling Sin 7:1-25

1. Two Husbands vv. 1-6

1 Or are you ignorant, brothers (for I speak to those who know the law), that the law lords it over the man as long as he lives?

2 For the married woman is bound by the law to her husband while he is living; but if the husband dies, she is discharged from the law regarding the husband.

3 So then if, while the husband is living, she is joined to another man, she will be called an adulteress; but if the husband dies, she is free from the law, so that she is not an adulteress, though she is joined to another man.

4 So then, my brothers, you also have been made dead to the law through the body of Christ so that you might be joined to another, to Him who has been raised from the dead, that we might bear fruit to God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the passions for sins, which *acted* through the law, operated in our members to bear fruit to death.

6 But now we have been discharged from the law, having died to that in which we were held, so that we serve in newness of spirit and not in oldness of letter.

2. Three Laws vv. 7-25

7 What then shall we say? Is the law sin? Absolutely not! But I did not know sin except through the law; for neither did I know coveting, except the law had said, "You shall not covet."

8 But sin, seizing the opportunity through the commandment, worked out in me coveting of every kind; for without the law sin is dead.

9 And I was alive without the law once; but when the commandment came, sin revived and I died.

10 And the commandment, which was unto life, this very *commandment* was found to me to be unto death.

11 For sin, seizing the opportunity through the commandment, deceived me and through it killed *me*.

12 So then the law is holy, and the commandment holy and righteous and good.

13 Did then that which is good become death to me? Absolutely not! But sin *did*, that it might ¹be shown to be sin by working out death in me through that which is good, that sin through the commandment might become exceedingly sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual; but I am fleshy, sold under sin.

15 For what I work out, I ¹do not acknowledge; for what I will, this I do not practice; but what I hate, this I do.

16 But if what I do not will, this I do, I agree with the law that it is good.

17 Now then *it is* no longer I *that* work it out but sin that dwells in me.

18 For I know that in me, that is, in my flesh, nothing good dwells; for to will is present with me, but to work out the good is not.

19 For I do not do the good which I will; but the evil which I do not will, this I practice.

20 But if what I do not will, this I do, *it is* no longer I *that* work it out but sin that dwells in me.

21 I find then the law with me who wills to do the good, that is, the evil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God according to the inner man,

23 But I see a different law in my members, warring against the law of my mind and making me a captive to the law of sin which is in my members.

24 Wretched man that I am! Who will deliver me from the body of this death?

25 Thanks be to God, through Jesus Christ our Lord! So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God, but with the flesh, the law of sin.

CHAPTER 8

D. Freedom in the Spirit by the Indwelling Christ 8:1-13

1. The Law of the Spirit of Life vv. 1-6

1 There is now then no condemnation to those who are in Christ Jesus.

2 For the law of the Spirit of life has freed ¹me in Christ Jesus from the law of sin and of death.

3 For that which the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God, sending His own Son in the likeness of the flesh of sin and concerning sin, condemned sin in the flesh,

4 That the righteous requirement of the law might be fulfilled in us, who do not walk according to the flesh but according to the spirit.

5 For those who are according to the flesh mind the things of the flesh; but those who are according to the spirit, the things of the Spirit.

6 For ¹the mind set on the flesh is death, but ²the mind set on the spirit is life and peace.

2. The Indwelling Christ vv. 7-13

7 Because the mind set on the flesh is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, for neither can it be.

8 And those who are in the flesh cannot please God.

9 But you are not in the flesh, but in the spirit, if indeed the Spirit of God dwells in you. Yet if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he is not of Him.

10 But if Christ is in you, though the body is dead because of sin, the spirit is life because of righteousness.

13¹ Lit., appear. 15¹ Lit., do not know. 2¹ Some ancient MSS read, you. 6¹ Lit., the mind of the flesh. 6² Lit., the mind of the spirit.

11 And if the Spirit of the One who raised Jesus from the dead dwells in you, He who raised Christ Jesus from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through His Spirit who indwells you.

12 So then, brothers, we are debtors not to the flesh to live according to the flesh;

13 For if you live according to the flesh, you must die, but if by the Spirit you put to death the practices of the body, you will live.

V. Glorification
8:14-39

A. Heirs of Glory
vv. 14-27

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God.

15 For you have not received a spirit of slavery *bringing you* into fear again, but you have received a spirit of sonship in which we cry, Abba, Father!

16 The Spirit Himself witnesses with our spirit that we are children of God.

17 And if children, heirs also; on the one hand, heirs of God; on the other, joint heirs with Christ, if indeed we suffer with *Him* that we may also be glorified with *Him*.

18 For I consider that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the coming glory to be revealed ¹upon us.

19 For the ¹anxious watching of the creation eagerly awaits the revelation of the sons of God.

20 For the creation was made subject to vanity, not of its own will, but because of Him who subjected *it*,

21 In hope that the creation itself will also be freed from the slavery of corruption into the freedom of the glory of the children of God.

22 For we know that the whole creation

groans together and travails in pain together until now.

23 And not only *so*, but we ourselves also, who have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan in ourselves, eagerly awaiting sonship, the redemption of our body.

24 For we were saved in hope. But a hope that is seen is not hope, for who hopes for what he sees?

25 But if we hope for what we do not see, we eagerly await *it* through endurance.

26 Moreover, in like manner the Spirit also joins in to help *us* in our weakness, for we do not know for what we should pray as is fitting, but the Spirit Himself intercedes for *us* with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 But He who searches the hearts knows what the mind of the Spirit is, because He intercedes for the saints according to God.

B. Heirs Conformed
vv. 28-30

28 And we know that all things work together for good to those who love God, to those who are called according to *His* purpose.

29 Because those whom He foreknew, He also predestinated *to be* conformed to the image of His Son, that He might be the Firstborn among many brothers;

30 And those whom He predestinated, these He also called; and those whom He called, these He also justified; and those whom He justified, these He also glorified.

C. Heirs Inseparable from God's Love
vv. 31-39

31 What then shall we say to these things? If God is for us, who *can be* against us?

18' Lit., into, to. **19'** Lit., watching with head outstretched, with full concentration.

32 Indeed, He who did not spare His own Son, but delivered Him up for us all, how shall He not also with Him freely give us all things?

33 Who shall bring a charge against God's chosen ones? ¹*It is God who justifies.*

34 Who is he who condemns? ¹*It is Christ Jesus who died and, rather, who was raised, who is also at the right hand of God, who also intercedes for us.*

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? Shall tribulation or anguish or persecution or famine or nakedness or peril or sword?

36 As it is written, "For Your sake we are being put to death all day long; we have been accounted as sheep for slaughter."

37 But in all these things we more than conquer through Him who loved us.

38 For I am persuaded that neither death nor life nor angels nor principalities nor things present nor things to come nor powers

39 Nor height nor depth nor any other creature will be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAPTER 9

VI. Selection
9:1—11:36

A. God's Selection, Our Destiny
9:1—10:21

1. Of God Who Calls
9:1-13

1 I speak the truth in Christ, I do not lie, my conscience bearing witness with me in the Holy Spirit,

2 That I have great grief and unceasing pain in my heart.

3 For I could wish that I myself were a curse, *separated* from Christ for my

brothers, my kinsmen according to the flesh,

4 Who are Israelites, whose are the sonship and the glory and the covenants and the giving of the law and the service and the promises;

5 Whose are the fathers, and out of whom, as regards what is according to flesh, is the Christ, who is God over all, blessed forever. Amen.

6 But it is not as though the word of God has fallen away, for not all who are out of Israel are Israel;

7 Neither is it that because they are the seed of Abraham, they are all children; but, "In Isaac shall your seed be called,"

8 That is, *it is* not the children of the flesh *who* are the children of God, but the children of the promise are accounted as the seed.

9 For this is the word of promise, "At this time *next year* I will come, and Sarah shall have a son."

10 And not only *so*, but Rebecca also, having conceived by one, Isaac our father,

11 Though *the children* had not yet been born nor had done anything good or bad (that the purpose of God according to selection might remain, not of works but of Him who calls),

12 It was said to her, "The greater shall serve the less";

13 As it is written, "Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated."

2. Of God's Mercy
9:14-18

14 What then shall we say? Is there unrighteousness with God? Absolutely not!

15 For to Moses He says, "I will have mercy on whomever I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whomever I will have compassion."

33' Or, Shall God, who justifies? **34'** Or, Shall Christ Jesus, who died... for us?

16 So then it is not of him who wills, nor of him who runs, but of God who shows mercy.

17 For the Scripture says to Pharaoh, "For this very thing I have raised you up, that I might show in you My power, and that My name might be proclaimed in all the earth."

18 So then He has mercy on whom He wills, and He hardens whom He wills.

3. Of God's Sovereignty 9:19-29

19 You will say to me then, Why does He still find fault? For who withstands His will?

20 But rather, O man, who are you who answer back to God? Shall the thing molded say to him who molded it, Why did you make me thus?

21 Or does not the potter have authority over the clay to make out of the same lump one vessel unto honor and another unto dishonor?

22 And what if God, wishing to demonstrate His wrath and make His power known, endured with much long-suffering vessels of wrath fitted for destruction,

23 In order that He might make known the riches of His glory upon vessels of mercy, which He had before prepared unto glory,

24 *Even* us, whom He has also called, not only from among the Jews but also from among the Gentiles?

25 As He also says in Hosea, "I will call those who were not My people My people, and her who was not beloved beloved;

26 And it shall be that in the place where it was said to them, You are not My people, there shall they be called sons of the living God."

27 And Isaiah cries concerning Israel, "Though the number of the sons of Israel be like the sand of the sea, *it is* the remnant *that* shall be saved;

28 For the Lord will execute *His* word

upon the earth, accomplishing *it* and cutting *it* short."

29 And as Isaiah has previously said, "Unless the Lord of hosts had left us a seed, we would have become like Sodom and been made like Gomorrah."

4. Through the Righteousness Which Is out of Faith 9:30—10:3

30 What then shall we say? That the Gentiles who did not pursue righteousness have laid hold of righteousness, but a righteousness which is out of faith;

31 But Israel, pursuing a law of righteousness, did not attain to *that* law.

32 Why? Because *they pursued it* not out of faith, but as it were out of works. They stumbled at the stone of stumbling,

33 As it is written, "Behold, I lay in Zion a stone of stumbling, a rock of offense, and he who believes on Him shall not be put to shame."

CHAPTER 10

1 Brothers, the good pleasure of my heart and my petition to God for them is for *their* salvation.

2 For I bear them witness that they have a zeal for God, but not according to full knowledge;

3 For because they were ignorant of God's righteousness and sought to establish their own righteousness, they were not subject to the righteousness of God.

5. Through Christ 10:4-21

a. Christ, the End of the Law v. 4

4 For Christ is the end of the law unto righteousness to everyone who believes.

b. Christ, Incarnated and Resurrected vv. 5-7

5 For Moses writes *concerning* the righteousness which is out of the law:

"The man who does them shall live by them."

6 But the righteousness which is out of faith speaks in this way, "Do not say in your heart, Who will ascend into heaven?" that is, to bring Christ down;

7 Or, "Who will descend into the abyss?" that is, to bring Christ up from the dead.

c. Christ, Who Is Near
v. 8

8 But what does it say? "The word is near you, in your mouth and in your heart," that is, the word of the faith which we proclaim,

d. Christ, Believed In and Called Upon
vv. 9-13

9 That if you confess with your mouth Jesus as Lord and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved;

10 For with the heart there is believing unto righteousness, and with the mouth there is confession unto salvation.

11 For the Scripture says, "Everyone who believes on Him shall not be put to shame."

12 For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek, for the same Lord is Lord of all and rich to all who call upon Him;

13 For "whoever calls upon the name of the Lord shall be saved."

e. Christ, Proclaimed and Heard
vv. 14-15

14 How then shall they call upon *Him* into whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe *into Him* of whom they have not heard? And how shall they hear without one who proclaims *Him*?

15 And how shall they proclaim *Him* unless they are sent? As it is written, "How beautiful are the feet of those who announce the news of good things!"

f. Christ, Received or Rejected
vv. 16-21

16 But not all have obeyed the gospel, for Isaiah says, "Lord, who has believed what he has heard from us?"

17 So faith *comes* out of hearing, and hearing through the word of Christ.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes surely: "Their voice has gone out into all the earth and their words to the ends of the inhabited earth."

19 But I say, Did Israel not know *this*? First, Moses says, "I will provoke you to jealousy by *them who are* not a nation; by a nation without understanding I will anger you."

20 And Isaiah is very bold and says, "I was found by those who did not seek Me; I became manifest to those who did not ask for Me."

21 But with regard to Israel he says, "All the day long I have stretched out My hands to a people who disobey and contradict."

CHAPTER 11

B. The Economy in God's Selection 11:1-32

1. A Remnant Reserved by Grace vv. 1-10

1 I say then, Has God cast away His people? Absolutely not! For I also am an Israelite, out of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God has not cast away His people whom He foreknew. Or do you not know what the Scripture says in *the passage concerning* Elijah, how he pleads with God against Israel?

3 "Lord, they have killed Your prophets, they have torn down Your altars; and I am left alone, and they are seeking my life."

4 But what does the divine answer say to him? "I have reserved for Myself seven

thousand men who have not bowed the knee to Baal.”

5 In the same way then at the present time also there has come into being a remnant according to the selection of grace.

6 But if by grace, it is no longer out of works; otherwise grace is no longer grace.

7 What then? That which Israel is seeking after, this it has not obtained, but the chosen have obtained *it*, and the rest have been hardened;

8 As it is written, “God gave them a spirit of deep sleep, eyes to see not and ears to hear not, until this very day.”

9 And David says, “Let their table become a snare and a trap and a stumbling block and a retribution to them;

10 Let their eyes be darkened so that they cannot see; and bend their back continually.”

2. The Gentiles Saved through Israel's Stumbling vv. 11-22

11 I say then, Have they stumbled so as to fall? Absolutely not! But by their misstep salvation *has come* to the Gentiles, to provoke them to jealousy.

12 But if their misstep *has become* riches for the world, and their loss, riches for the Gentiles, how much more will their fullness be!

13 But I am speaking to you, the Gentiles. Inasmuch therefore as I am an apostle of the Gentiles, I glorify my ministry,

14 If perhaps I may provoke *those of* my flesh to jealousy and save some of them.

15 For if their being cast aside is the reconciliation of the world, what will their being received back be, if not life from the dead?

16 Now if *the dough offered* as the first-fruits is holy, the lump is also; and if the root is holy, the branches are also.

17 But if some of the branches were broken off, and you, being a wild olive tree, were grafted in among them and

became a fellow partaker of the root of fatness of the olive tree,

18 Do not boast against the branches; but if you boast, *remember that it is not you who* bear the root, but the root you.

19 You will say then, Branches were broken off so that I might be grafted in.

20 Rightly *said*: they were broken off because of unbelief, and you stand by faith. Do not be high-minded, but fear;

21 For if God did not spare the natural branches, neither will He spare you.

22 Behold then the kindness and severity of God: on those who fell, severity; but on you, the kindness of God, if you continue in His kindness; otherwise you also will be cut off.

3. Israel Restored through the Gentiles' Receiving Mercy vv. 23-32

23 And they also, if they do not continue in unbelief, will be grafted in, for God is able to graft them in again.

24 For if you were cut off from what is by nature a wild olive tree and were grafted contrary to nature into the cultivated olive tree, how much more will these who are the natural *branches* be grafted into their own olive tree!

25 For I do not want you, brothers, to be ignorant of this mystery (lest you be wise in yourselves), that hardness has come upon Israel in part, until the fullness of the Gentiles comes in;

26 And thus all Israel will be saved, as it is written, “The Deliverer will come out of Zion; He will turn away ungodliness from Jacob.

27 And this is the covenant from Me with them, when I take away their sins.”

28 According to the gospel they are enemies for your sake, but according to the selection they are beloved for the fathers' sake.

29 For the gracious gifts and the calling of God are irrevocable.

30 For just as you once disobeyed God, but now have been shown mercy because of their disobedience,

31 So these also now have disobeyed, so that because of the mercy *shown* to you they also now may be shown mercy.

32 For God has shut up all in disobedience that He might show mercy to all.

C. The Praise for God's Selection
11:33-36

33 O the depth of the riches and wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are His judgments and untraceable His ways!

34 For who has known the mind of the Lord, or who has become His counselor?

35 Or who has first given to Him, and it will be repaid to him?

36 Because out from Him and through Him and to Him are all things. To Him be the glory forever. Amen.

CHAPTER 12

VII. Transformation
12:1—15:13

A. In Practicing the Body Life
12:1-21

1. By the Presenting of Our Bodies
v. 1

1 I ¹exhort you therefore, brothers, through the compassions of God to present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, well pleasing to God, *which is* your reasonable service.

2. By the Renewing of the Mind
vv. 2-3

2 And do not be fashioned according to this age, but be transformed by the renewing of the mind that you may prove what the will of God is, that which is good and well pleasing and perfect.

3 For I say, through the grace given to me, to every one who is among you, not to

think more highly *of himself* than he ought to think, but to think so as to be sober-minded, as God has apportioned to each a measure of faith.

3. By the Exercising of the Gifts
vv. 4-8

4 For just as in one body we have many members, and all the members do not have the same function,

5 So we who are many are one Body in Christ, and individually members one of another.

6 And having gifts that differ according to the grace given to us, whether prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion of faith;

7 Or service, *let us be faithful* in that service; or he who teaches, in that teaching;

8 Or he who exhorts, in that exhortation; he who gives, in simplicity; he who leads, in diligence; he who shows mercy, in cheerfulness.

4. By the Living of a Life
of the Highest Virtues
vv. 9-21

9 Let love be without hypocrisy. Abhor what is evil; cling to what is good.

10 Love one another warmly in brotherly love; take the lead in showing honor one to another.

11 Do not be slothful in zeal, *but* be burning in spirit, serving the Lord.

12 Rejoice in hope; endure in tribulation; persevere in prayer.

13 Contribute to the needs of the saints; pursue hospitality.

14 Bless those who persecute you; bless and do not curse.

15 Rejoice with those who rejoice; weep with those who weep.

16 Be of the same mind toward one another, not setting your mind on the high

¹ Or, beg.

things but going along with the ¹lowly; do not be wise in yourselves.

17 Repay no one evil for evil; take forethought for things honorable in the sight of all men.

18 If possible, as far as it depends on you, live in peace with all men.

19 Do not avenge yourselves, beloved, but give place to the wrath of God, for it is written, "Vengeance is Mine, I will repay, says the Lord."

20 But "if your enemy is hungry, feed him; if he is thirsty, give him a drink; for in doing this you will heap coals of fire upon his head."

21 Do not be conquered by evil, but conquer evil with good.

CHAPTER 13

B. In Being Subject to Authorities 13:1-7

1 Let every person be subject to the authorities over *him*, for there is no authority except ¹from God, and those which exist are ordained by God.

2 So then he who resists the authority opposes God's ordination, and those who oppose will receive judgment to themselves.

3 For the rulers are not a terror to the good work, but to the evil. Do you want to have no fear of the authority? Do what is good, and you will have praise from him;

4 For he is a servant of God to you for good. But if you do what is evil, fear; he does not bear the sword in vain; for he is a servant of God, an avenger for wrath to him who practices evil.

5 Therefore it is necessary to be subject, not only because of wrath but also because of conscience.

6 For because of this you also pay taxes; for they are God's officers, attending constantly to this very thing.

7 Render to all the things due: tax to whom tax is *due*, custom to whom custom is *due*, fear to whom fear is *due*, honor to whom honor is *due*.

C. In Practicing Love 13:8-10

8 Owe nothing to anyone except to love one another; for he who loves the other has fulfilled the law.

9 For, "You shall not commit adultery, you shall not murder, you shall not steal, you shall not covet," and if there is any other commandment, it is summed up in this word, namely, "You shall love your neighbor as yourself."

10 Love does not work evil to his neighbor; therefore love is the fulfillment of the law.

D. In Waging the Warfare 13:11-14

11 And this, knowing the time, that it is already the hour for you to be raised from sleep; for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far advanced, and the day has drawn near. Let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the weapons of light.

13 Let us walk becomingly as in the day; not in reveling and drunkenness, not in fornication and licentiousness, not in strife and jealousy.

14 But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make no ¹provision for the flesh to *fulfill its* lusts.

CHAPTER 14

E. In Receiving the Believers 14:1—15:13

1. According to God's Receiving 14:1-9

1 Now him who is weak in faith receive, *but* not for the purpose of passing judgment on *his* considerations.

16¹ Or, lowly things. **1**¹ Lit., by. **14**¹ Or, arrangement.

2 One believes that he may eat all things, but he who is weak eats vegetables.

3 He who eats, let him not despise him who does not eat; and he who does not eat, let him not judge him who eats, for God has received him.

4 Who are you who judge another's household servant? To his own master he stands or falls; and he will be made to stand, for the Lord is able to make him stand.

5 One judges one day above another; another judges every day *alike*. Let each be fully persuaded in his own mind.

6 He who regards that day, regards it to the Lord; and he who eats, eats to the Lord, for he gives thanks to God; and he who does not eat, does not eat to the Lord, and he gives thanks to God.

7 For none of us lives to himself, and none dies to himself;

8 For whether we live, we live to the Lord, and whether we die, we die to the Lord. Therefore whether we live or we die, we are the Lord's.

9 For Christ died and lived *again* for this, that He might be Lord both of the dead and of the living.

2. In the Light of the Judgment Seat
14:10-12

10 But you, why do you judge your brother? Or you, why do you despise your brother? For we will all stand before the judgment seat of God,

11 For it is written, "As I live, says the Lord, every knee shall bow to Me, and every tongue shall openly confess to God."

12 So then each one of us will give an account concerning himself to God.

3. In the Principle of Love
14:13-15

13 Therefore let us judge one another no longer, but rather judge this: not to

put a stumbling block or cause of falling before your brother.

14 I know and am persuaded in the Lord Jesus that there is nothing ¹unclean of itself, except to him who considers something to be unclean; to that man it is unclean.

15 For if because of food your brother is ¹wounded, you no longer walk according to love. Do not destroy by your food that man for whom Christ died.

4. For the Kingdom Life
14:16-23

16 Therefore do not let your good be slandered;

17 For the kingdom of God is not eating and drinking, but righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy Spirit.

18 For he who serves Christ in this is well pleasing to God and approved by men.

19 So then let us pursue the things of peace and the things for building up one another.

20 Do not break down the work of God for the sake of food. All things indeed are clean, but it is evil for a man to eat while stumbling *others*.

21 It is good not to eat meat nor drink wine nor *to do anything* by which your brother stumbles.

22 The faith which you have, have to yourself before God. Blessed is he who does not judge himself in what he approves;

23 But he who doubts is condemned if he eats, because it is not out of faith; for all that is not out of faith is sin.

CHAPTER 15

5. According to Christ
15:1-13

1 But we who are strong ought to bear the weaknesses of those who are weak and not to please ourselves.

¹⁴ Lit., common. ¹⁵ Or, grieved.

2 Let each of us please his neighbor with a view to what is good for building up.

3 For Christ also did not please Himself, but as it is written, "The reproaches of those who reproached You fell upon Me."

4 For the things that were written previously were written for our instruction, in order that through endurance and through the ¹encouragement of the Scriptures we might have hope.

5 Now the God of endurance and encouragement grant you to be of the same mind toward one another according to Christ Jesus,

6 That with one accord you may with one mouth glorify the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Therefore receive one another, as Christ also received you to the glory of God.

8 For I say that Christ has become a servant of the circumcision for the sake of God's truthfulness, to confirm the promises *given* to the fathers,

9 And that the Gentiles should glorify God for *His* mercy, as it is written, "Therefore I will ¹extol You among the Gentiles, and I will sing praise to Your name."

10 And again he says, "Rejoice, Gentiles, with His people."

11 And again, "Praise the Lord, all you Gentiles, and let all the peoples speak praise to Him."

12 And again, Isaiah says, "There shall be the root of Jesse, even He who rises to rule the Gentiles; on Him will the Gentiles hope."

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that you may abound in hope in the power of the Holy Spirit.

VIII. Conclusion—
The Consummation of the Gospel
15:14—16:27

A. The Gentiles Offered
15:14-24

14 But I myself also am persuaded concerning you, my brothers, that you yourselves also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 But I have written the more boldly to you on some points so as to remind you *of them* again because of the grace given to me by God

16 That I might be a ¹minister of Christ Jesus to the Gentiles, a laboring priest of the gospel of God, in order that the offering of the Gentiles might be acceptable, having been sanctified in the Holy Spirit.

17 I have therefore my boasting in Christ Jesus in the things pertaining to God.

18 For I will not dare to speak anything of the things which Christ has not accomplished through me for the obedience of the Gentiles, by word and by work,

19 In the power of signs and wonders, in the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem and round about to Illyricum, I have ¹fully preached the gospel of Christ,

20 But *have done* so aspiring to announce the gospel not where Christ has been named, so that I would not build upon another's foundation;

21 But as it is written, "They will see, they to whom nothing concerning Him was announced; and those who have not heard will understand."

22 For this reason also I have been hindered these many times from coming to you.

23 But now I no longer have place in

4¹ Or, comfort; so also in v. 5. **9**¹ Or, confess. **16**¹ Lit., public servant. **19**¹ Lit., fulfilled.

these regions and have had a desire since many years ago to come to you

24 Whenever I may go to Spain, for I hope to see you in passing and be sent forward there by you, if first I am filled, *at least* in part, by your *company*.

B. The Communication
between the Gentile and Jewish Saints
15:25-33

25 But now I am going to Jerusalem, ministering to the saints.

26 For Macedonia and Achaia have been pleased to make some ¹contribution for the poor among the saints in Jerusalem.

27 For they were pleased *to do it*, and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have shared in their spiritual things, they ought also to do service to them in material things.

28 When therefore I have finished this and have sealed to them this fruit, I will go on by way of you to Spain.

29 And I know that when I come to you, I will come in the fullness of the blessing of Christ.

30 Now I exhort you, brothers, through our Lord Jesus Christ and through the love of the Spirit, to strive together with me in your prayers to God on my behalf,

31 That I may be delivered from those who are disobedient in Judea, and *that* my service for Jerusalem may be acceptable to the saints,

32 So that coming to you in joy through the will of God, I may refresh myself and rest with you.

33 Now the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

CHAPTER 16

C. The Concern between the Churches
16:1-24

1 I commend to you Phoebe our sister, who is a deaconess of the church which is in Cenchrea,

2 That you receive her in the Lord in a manner worthy of the saints and assist her in whatever matter she may have need of you; for she herself has also been the ¹patroness of many, of myself as well.

3 Greet Prisca and Aquila, my fellow workers in Christ Jesus,

4 Who risked their own necks for my life, to whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles;

5 And *greet* the church, which is in their house. Greet Epänetus, my beloved, who is the firstfruits of Asia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mary, one who has labored much for us.

7 Greet Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen and my fellow prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

8 Greet Ampliatus, my beloved in the Lord.

9 Greet Urbanus, our fellow worker in Christ, and Stachys, my beloved.

10 Greet Apelles, ¹approved in Christ. Greet those of the *household of* Aristobulus.

11 Greet Herodion, my kinsman. Greet those of the *household of* Narcissus who are in the Lord.

12 Greet Tryphaena and Tryphosa, who labor in the Lord. Greet Persis, the beloved *sister*, one who has labored much in the Lord.

13 Greet Rufus, chosen in the Lord, and his mother as well as mine.

14 Greet Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and the brothers with them.

15 Greet Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints with them.

16 Greet one another with a holy kiss. All the churches of Christ greet you.

17 Now I exhort you, brothers, to mark

26¹ Lit., fellowship. **2**¹ Or, protectress. **10**¹ Lit., approved by testing.

those who make divisions and causes of stumbling contrary to the teaching which you have learned, and turn away from them.

18 For such men do not serve our Lord Christ, but their own stomach, and through smooth words and flattering speech deceive the hearts of the 'simple.

19 For *the report of* your obedience has reached to all; therefore I rejoice over you, but I want you to be wise as to what is good and guileless as to what is evil.

20 Now the God of peace will crush Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus be with you.

21 Timothy, my fellow worker, greets you, as well as Lucius and Jason and Sosipater, my kinsmen.

22 I, Tertius, who write this epistle, greet you in the Lord.

23 Gaius, my host and *host* of the whole church, greets you. Erastus, the city treasurer, greets you, and Quartus the brother.

24 See note 24'.

D. The Concluding Praise
16:25-27

25 Now to Him who is able to establish you according to my gospel, that is, the proclamation of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which has been kept in silence in the times of the ages

26 But has now been manifested, and through the prophetic writings, according to the command of the eternal God, has been made known to all the Gentiles for the obedience of faith;

27 To the only wise God through Jesus Christ, to Him be the glory forever and ever. Amen.

18' Or, unsuspecting, innocent. **24'** Some ancient MSS add v. 24, The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE CORINTHIANS

OUTLINE

- I. Introduction—the initial gifts and the participation in Christ—1:1-9**
- II. Dealing with divisions—1:10—4:21**
 - A. Christ and His cross, the unique solution to all problems in the church—1:10-31
 - 1. Christ not divided—vv. 10-17
 - 2. Christ crucified, God's power and God's wisdom—vv. 18-25
 - 3. Christ, our wisdom: righteousness, sanctification, and redemption—vv. 26-31
 - B. Christ crucified, the center of the apostle's ministry—2:1-16
 - 1. The way of the apostle's ministry—vv. 1-5
 - 2. God's wisdom in a mystery—Christ as the deep things of God—vv. 6-10
 - 3. Interpreting spiritual things with spiritual words to spiritual men—vv. 11-16
 - C. The church, God's cultivated land and God's building—3:1-23
 - 1. Growth in life needed—vv. 1-9
 - 2. Built with transformed materials, not with natural things—vv. 10-17
 - 3. All things for the church and the church for Christ—vv. 18-23
 - D. Stewards of the mysteries of God—4:1-21
 - 1. Faithful servants of Christ—vv. 1-5
 - 2. A spectacle both to angels and to men—vv. 6-9
 - 3. The offscouring of the world and the scum of all things—vv. 10-13
 - 4. The begetting father—vv. 14-21
- III. Dealing with an evil brother—5:1-13**
 - A. The evil one judged—vv. 1-5
 - B. Keeping the Feast of Unleavened Bread—vv. 6-8
 - C. Removing the evil one from the church—vv. 9-13
- IV. Dealing with lawsuits among believers—6:1-11**
 - A. The judgment of the church—vv. 1-8
 - B. Those not qualified to inherit the kingdom of God—vv. 9-11
- V. Dealing with the abuse of freedom—6:12-20**
 - A. A basic principle—v. 12
 - B. The use of the body—vv. 13-20

VI. Dealing with marriage life—7:1-40

- A. Concerning the gift not to marry—vv. 1-7
- B. Concerning the unmarried and the widows—vv. 8-9
- C. Concerning the married—vv. 10-16
- D. Remaining in the status of one's calling—vv. 17-24
- E. Concerning keeping virginity—vv. 25-38
- F. Concerning remarriage—vv. 39-40

VII. Dealing with the eating of things sacrificed to idols—8:1—11:1

- A. An inadvisable eating—8:1-13
 - 1. Not according to love, which builds up—vv. 1-3
 - 2. Idols being nothing—vv. 4-7
 - 3. Food not commending us to God—v. 8
 - 4. Stumbling weak brothers—vv. 9-13
- B. The apostle's vindication—9:1-27
 - 1. His qualifications—vv. 1-3
 - 2. His rights—vv. 4-15
 - 3. His faithfulness—vv. 16-23
 - 4. His endeavor—vv. 24-27
- C. The type of Israel—10:1-13
 - 1. Baptized unto Moses—vv. 1-2
 - 2. Eating the same spiritual food and drinking the same spiritual drink—vv. 3-4
 - 3. Most of them strewn along in the wilderness—vv. 5-13
- D. Keeping the Lord's table from idolatry—10:14-22
 - 1. The fellowship of the Lord's blood and body—vv. 14-18
 - 2. The separation of the Lord's table from the demons' table—vv. 19-22
- E. The proper eating—10:23—11:1
 - 1. Building up others, seeking their advantage—10:23-30, 32-33
 - 2. To the glory of God—10:31
 - 3. Imitating the apostle—11:1

VIII. Dealing with head covering—11:2-16

- A. The headship in the universe—vv. 2-3
- B. The head covering—vv. 4-6
- C. The reasons—vv. 7-15
- D. No contention—v. 16

IX. Dealing with the Lord's supper—11:17-34

- A. The rebuking of the disorder—vv. 17-22
- B. The review of the definition—vv. 23-26
- C. The need of proving and discerning—vv. 27-29
- D. The discipline of the Lord—vv. 30-34

X. Dealing with the gifts—12:1—14:40

- A. The governing principle—12:1-3
- B. The manifestation of the Spirit—12:4-11
- C. One Body with many members—12:12-27
 - 1. The constitution of the Body—vv. 12-13
 - 2. The indispensability of the members—vv. 14-22
 - 3. The blending together of the members—vv. 23-27
- D. The placing of the gifts—12:28-31
- E. The excellent way for exercising the gifts—13:1-13
 - 1. The need of love—vv. 1-3
 - 2. The definition of love—vv. 4-7
 - 3. The excelling of love—vv. 8-13
- F. The excelling of prophesying—14:1-25
 - 1. Building up the church more—vv. 1-19
 - 2. Convicting people more—vv. 20-25
- G. Functioning in the church—14:26-40
 - 1. Concerning each one—v. 26
 - 2. Concerning speaking in tongues—vv. 27-28
 - 3. Concerning prophesying—vv. 29-33a
 - 4. Concerning women—vv. 33b-38
 - 5. Conclusion—vv. 39-40

XI. Dealing with the matter of resurrection—15:1-58

- A. Christ's resurrection—vv. 1-11
 - 1. Preached—vv. 1-4
 - 2. Witnessed—vv. 5-11
- B. The rebuttal to "No resurrection"—vv. 12-19
- C. The history of resurrection—vv. 20-28
- D. The moral influence of resurrection—vv. 29-34
- E. The definition of resurrection—vv. 35-49
 - 1. The body of resurrection—vv. 35-44
 - 2. A spiritual body—vv. 45-49
- F. The victory of resurrection—vv. 50-58
 - 1. Incorruption over corruption—vv. 50-53
 - 2. Life over death—vv. 54-57
 - 3. A motive for the work of the Lord—v. 58

XII. Dealing with the collection of the gift—16:1-9

- A. The apostle's direction—vv. 1-3
- B. The apostle's desire—vv. 4-9

XIII. Conclusion—16:10-24

- A. Intimate charges—vv. 10-18
- B. Greetings and warning—vv. 19-24

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE CORINTHIANS

Subject:
Christ and His Cross as the Solution
to All Problems in the Church

CHAPTER 1

I. Introduction—
The Initial Gifts and
the Participation in Christ
1:1-9

1 Paul, a called apostle of Christ Jesus through the will of God, and Sosthenes the brother,

2 To the church of God which is in Corinth, to those who have been sanctified in Christ Jesus, the called saints, with all those who call upon the name of our Lord Jesus Christ in every place, *who* is theirs and ours:

3 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God always concerning you based upon the grace of God which was given to you in Christ Jesus,

5 That in everything you were enriched in Him, in all utterance and all knowledge,

6 Even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed ¹in you,

7 So that you do not lack in any gift, eagerly awaiting the revelation of our Lord Jesus Christ,

8 Who will also confirm you until the end unprovable in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 God is faithful, through whom you were called into the fellowship of His Son, Jesus Christ our Lord.

II. Dealing with Divisions
1:10—4:21

A. Christ and His Cross,
the Unique Solution
to All Problems in the Church
1:10-31

1. Christ Not Divided
vv. 10-17

10 Now I beseech you, brothers, through the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that you all speak the same thing and *that* there be no divisions among you, but *that* you be attuned in the same mind and in the same ¹opinion.

11 For it has been made clear to me concerning you, my brothers, by those of *the household of Chloe*, that there are strifes among you.

12 Now I mean this, that each of you says, I am of Paul, and I of Apollos, and I of Cephas, and I of Christ.

13 Is Christ divided? Was Paul crucified for you? Or were you baptized into the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you except Crispus and Gaius,

15 That no one may say that you were baptized into my name.

16 And I did baptize the household of Stephanas also; beyond that I do not know if I baptized any other.

17 For Christ did not send me to baptize but to announce the gospel, not in wisdom of speech that the cross of Christ may not be made void.

⁶ Or, among. ¹⁰ Or, judgment.

2. Christ Crucified,
God's Power and God's Wisdom
vv. 18-25

18 For the word of the cross is to those who are perishing foolishness, but to us who are being saved it is the power of God.

19 For it is written, "I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and the understanding of those who understand I will set aside."

20 Where is the wise? Where is the scribe? Where is the disputer of this age? Has not God made the wisdom of the world foolish?

21 For since in the wisdom of God the world through its wisdom did not know God, God was well pleased through the foolishness of the preaching to save those who believe.

22 For indeed Jews require signs and Greeks seek wisdom,

23 But we preach Christ crucified, to Jews a stumbling block, and to Gentiles foolishness,

24 But to those who are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God and the wisdom of God.

25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

3. Christ, Our Wisdom:
Righteousness, Sanctification,
and Redemption
vv. 26-31

26 For consider your calling, brothers, that there are not many wise according to flesh, not many powerful, not many ¹well-born.

27 But God has chosen the foolish things of the world that He might shame those *who are* wise, and God has chosen the weak things of the world that He might shame the things that are strong,

28 And the lowborn things of the world and the ¹despised things God has chosen, things which are not, that He might bring to nought the things which are,

29 So that no flesh may boast before God.

30 But of Him you are in Christ Jesus, who became wisdom to us from God: both righteousness and sanctification and redemption,

31 That as it is written, "He who boasts, let him boast in the Lord."

CHAPTER 2

B. Christ Crucified,
the Center of the Apostle's Ministry
2:1-16

1. The Way of the Apostle's Ministry
vv. 1-5

1 And I, when I came to you, brothers, came not according to ¹excellence of speech or of wisdom, announcing to you the ²mystery of God.

2 For I did not determine to know anything among you except Jesus Christ, and this One crucified.

3 And I was with you in weakness and in fear and in much trembling;

4 And my speech and my proclamation were not in persuasive words of wisdom but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power,

5 In order that your faith would not ¹stand in the wisdom of men but in the power of God.

2. God's Wisdom in a Mystery—
Christ as the Deep Things of God
vv. 6-10

6 But we do speak wisdom among those who are full-grown, yet a wisdom not of this age nor of the rulers of this age, who are being brought to nought;

26¹ Or, highborn, noble. 28¹ Or, contemptible. 1¹ Or, superiority. 1² Some ancient authorities read, testimony. 5¹ Lit., be.

7 But we speak God's wisdom in a mystery, the *wisdom* which has been hidden, which God predestined before the ages for our glory,

8 Which none of the rulers of this age have known; for if they had known, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory;

9 But as it is written, "Things which eye has not seen and ear has not heard and *which* have not come up ¹in man's heart; things which God has prepared for those who love Him."

10 But to us God has revealed *them* through the Spirit, for the Spirit searches all things, even the depths of God.

3. Interpreting Spiritual Things
with Spiritual Words to Spiritual Men
vv. 11-16

11 For who among men knows the things of man, except the spirit of man which is in him? In the same way, the things of God also no one has known except the Spirit of God.

12 But we have received not the spirit of the world but the Spirit which is from God, that we may know the things which have been graciously given to us by God;

13 Which things also we speak, not in words taught by human wisdom but in words taught by the Spirit, interpreting spiritual things with spiritual *words*.

14 But a soulish man does not receive the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him and he is not able to know *them* because they are ¹discerned spiritually.

15 But the spiritual man discerns all things, but he himself is discerned by no one.

16 For who has known the mind of the Lord and will instruct Him? But we have the mind of Christ.

CHAPTER 3

C. The Church, God's Cultivated Land and God's Building

3:1-23

1. Growth in Life Needed vv. 1-9

1 And I, brothers, was not able to speak to you as to spiritual men, but as to fleshy, as to infants in Christ.

2 I gave you milk to drink, not solid food, for you were not yet able *to receive it*. But neither yet now are you able,

3 For you are still fleshy. For if there is jealousy and strife among you, are you not fleshy and do you not walk according to *the manner of man*?

4 For when someone says, I am of Paul, and another, I of Apollos, are you not men *of flesh*?

5 What then is Apollos? And what is Paul? Ministers through whom you believed, even as the Lord gave to each one *of them*.

6 I planted, Apollos watered, but God caused the growth.

7 So then neither is he who plants anything nor he who waters, but God who causes the growth.

8 Now he who plants and he who waters are one, but each will receive his own reward according to his own labor.

9 For we are God's fellow workers; you are God's cultivated land, God's building.

2. Built with Transformed Materials, Not with Natural Things vv. 10-17

10 According to the grace of God given to me, as a wise master builder I have laid a foundation, and another builds upon *it*. But let each man take heed how he builds upon *it*.

9¹ Lit., on, or upon. 14¹ Or, examined, investigated.

11 For another foundation no one is able to lay besides that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12 But if anyone builds upon the foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, grass, stubble,

13 The work of each will become manifest; for the day will declare *it*, because it is revealed by fire, and the fire itself will prove each one's work, of what sort it is.

14 If anyone's work which he has built upon *the foundation* remains, he will receive a reward;

15 If anyone's work is consumed, he will suffer loss, but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire.

16 Do you not know that you are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwells in you?

17 If anyone ¹destroys the temple of God, God will destroy him; for the temple of God is holy, *and* such are you.

3. All Things for the Church
and the Church for Christ
vv. 18-23

18 Let no one deceive himself; if anyone thinks that he is wise among you in this age, let him become foolish that he may become wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God; for it is written, "He grasps the wise in their craftiness";

20 And again, "The Lord knows the reasonings of the wise, that they are vain."

21 So then let no one boast in men, for all things are yours,

22 Whether Paul or Apollos or Cephas or the world or life or death or things present or things to come; all are yours,

23 But you are Christ's, and Christ is God's.

CHAPTER 4

D. Stewards of the Mysteries of God 4:1-21

1. Faithful Servants of Christ vv. 1-5

1 A man should account us in this way, as servants of Christ and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Here, furthermore, it is sought in stewards that one be found faithful.

3 But to me it is a very small thing that I should be examined by you or by man's day; rather I do not even examine myself.

4 For I am conscious of nothing against myself; but I am not justified in this, but He who examines me is the Lord.

5 So then do not ¹judge anything before the time, until the Lord comes, who will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness and make manifest the counsels of the hearts, and then there will be praise to each from God.

2. A Spectacle Both to Angels and to Men vv. 6-9

6 Now these things, brothers, I have transferred in figure to myself and Apollos for your sakes, that you may learn in us the matter of not *going* beyond what has been written, that none of you may be puffed up on behalf of one, against the other.

7 For who distinguishes you? And what do you have that you did not receive? And if you did receive *it*, why do you boast as though not having received *it*?

8 Already you are filled; already you have become rich; you have reigned without us. And I would have it indeed that you did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For, I think, God has set forth us the apostles last *of all* as doomed to death,

¹⁷ Or, ruins, corrupts, defiles, mars. ⁵ Or, condemn.

because we have become a spectacle to the world, both to angels and to men.

3. The Offscouring of the World
and the Scum of All Things
vv. 10-13

10 We are fools because of Christ, but you are prudent in Christ; we are weak, but you are strong; you are glorious, but we are dishonored.

11 Until the present hour we both hunger and thirst, and are naked and buffeted and wander without a home;

12 And we labor, working with our own hands. Reviled we bless; persecuted we endure;

13 ¹Defamed we exhort. We have become as the offscouring of the world, the scum of all things, until now.

4. The Begetting Father
vv. 14-21

14 *It is not to shame you that I write these things but to admonish you as my beloved children.*

15 For though you have ten thousand ¹guides in Christ, yet *you do not have many fathers; for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.*

16 I exhort you therefore, Become imitators of me.

17 Because of this I have sent Timothy to you, who is my beloved and faithful child in the Lord, who will remind you of my ways which are in Christ, even as I teach everywhere in every church.

18 Now some have become puffed up as though I were not coming to you.

19 But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord wills, and I will ascertain not the speech of those who are puffed up but the power.

20 For the kingdom of God is not in speech but in power.

21 What do you want? Should I come to you with a rod or in love and a spirit of meekness?

CHAPTER 5

III. Dealing with an Evil Brother 5:1-13

A. The Evil One Judged vv. 1-5

1 It is actually reported that there is fornication among you, and such fornication that *does not even occur* among the Gentiles, that someone has his step-mother.

2 And you are puffed up? And have you not rather mourned, that the one who has done this deed might be removed from your midst?

3 For I, on my part, though being absent in the body but present in the spirit, have already judged, as if being present, him who has thus done this,

4 In the name of our Lord Jesus, when you and my spirit have been assembled, with the power of our Lord Jesus,

5 To deliver such a one to Satan for the destruction of his flesh, that his spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord.

B. Keeping the Feast of Unleavened Bread vv. 6-8

6 Your boasting is not good. Do you not know that a little leaven leavens the whole lump?

7 Purge out the old leaven that you may be a ¹new lump, even as you are unleavened; for our Passover, Christ, also has been sacrificed.

8 So then let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of

13¹ Or, insulted, spoken to injuriously. **15**¹ Lit., child-conductors. **7**¹ Lit., young, new in time.

malice and evil, but with the unleavened *bread* of sincerity and truth.

C. Removing the Evil One from the Church
vv. 9-13

9 I wrote to you in my letter not to mingle with fornicators,

10 *But* not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous and rapacious, or idolaters, since then you would have to go out of the world.

11 But now I have written to you not to mingle with anyone who is called a brother, if he is a fornicator or a covetous man or an idolater or a reviler or a drunkard or a rapacious man, with such a one not even to eat.

12 For what have I to do with judging those who are outside *the church*? Do you not judge those who are within *the church*?

13 But those who are outside, God will judge. Remove the evil man from among yourselves.

CHAPTER 6

IV. Dealing with Lawsuits among Believers
6:1-11

A. The Judgment of the Church
vv. 1-8

1 Does any one of you who has a case against another dare to be judged before the unrighteous and not before the saints?

2 Or do you not know that the saints will judge the world? And if the world is judged by you, are you unworthy of the smallest ¹judgments?

3 Do you not know that we will judge angels, not to mention things of this life?

4 If then you hold judgments over things of this life, do you seat *as judges* those who are of no account in the church?

5 I say *this* to your shame. So there is no one wise among you, who will be able to discern between his brothers?

6 But brother goes to court with brother, and this before unbelievers.

7 Already then it is altogether a defeat to you that you have lawsuits with one another. Why not rather be wronged? Why not rather be defrauded?

8 But you wrong and defraud, and this *your* brothers.

B. Those Not Qualified
to Inherit the Kingdom of God
vv. 9-11

9 Or do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be led astray; neither fornicators nor idolaters nor adulterers nor effeminate nor homosexuals

10 Nor thieves nor the covetous, not drunkards, not revilers, not the rapacious will inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And these things were some of you; but you were washed, but you were sanctified, but you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ and in the Spirit of our God.

V. Dealing with the Abuse of Freedom
6:12-20

A. A Basic Principle
v. 12

12 All things are ¹lawful to me, but not all things are profitable; all things are lawful to me, but I will not be brought under the power of anything.

B. The Use of the Body
vv. 13-20

13 Foods are for the stomach, and the stomach for foods; but God will bring to nought both it and them. But the body is not for fornication but for the Lord, and the Lord for the body.

14 And God has both raised up the Lord and will raise us up through His power.

2¹ Lit., tribunals. 12¹ Lit., under my authority (of choice to do).

15 Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take the members of Christ and make *them* members of a prostitute? ¹Absolutely not!

16 Or do you not know that he who is joined to a prostitute is one body? For He says, "The two shall be one flesh."

17 But he who is joined to the Lord is one spirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every sin which a man may do is outside the body, but he who commits fornication sins against his own body.

19 Or do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit within you, whom you have from God, and you are not your own?

20 For you have been bought with a price. So then glorify God in your body.

CHAPTER 7

VI. Dealing with Marriage Life 7:1-40

A. Concerning the Gift Not to Marry vv. 1-7

1 Now concerning the things of which you wrote: It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 But because of ¹fornication, let each man have his own wife, and let each woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render to his wife that which is due, and likewise also the wife to the husband.

4 The wife does not have authority over her own body, but the husband does; and likewise the husband also does not have authority over his own body, but the wife does.

5 Do not deprive each other, except by agreement for a time that you may ¹devote yourselves to prayer, and *then* be together again, that Satan may not tempt you because of your lack of self-control.

6 But this I say by way of concession, not by way of command.

7 Yet I wish all men to be even as *I am* myself; but each has his own gift from God, one in this way, the other in that.

B. Concerning the Unmarried and the Widows vv. 8-9

8 But I say to the unmarried and to the widows, It is good for them if they remain even as I am.

9 But if they do not have self-control, let them marry; for it is better to marry than to burn *with desire*.

C. Concerning the Married vv. 10-16

10 But to the married I charge, not I but the Lord, A wife must not be separated from *her* husband

11 (But if indeed she is separated, let her remain unmarried or be reconciled to her husband), and a husband must not leave *his* wife.

12 But to the rest I say, I, not the Lord, If any brother has an unbelieving wife and she consents to dwell with him, he must not leave her;

13 And a wife who has an unbelieving husband, and *if* he consents to dwell with her, must not leave her husband.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the brother; otherwise your children are unclean, but now they are holy.

15 But if the unbelieving one separates, let him separate; the brother or the sister is not enslaved in such *cases*, but God has called us in peace.

16 For how do you know, O wife, whether you will save your husband? Or how do you know, O husband, whether you will save your wife?

15¹ Lit., May it not happen! 2¹ Lit., fornications. 5¹ Lit., have leisure for, be free for.

D. Remaining in
the Status of One's Calling
vv. 17-24

17 However as the Lord has apportioned to each one, as God has called each one, so let him walk. And so I direct in all the churches.

18 Was anyone called having been circumcised? He need not efface *it*. Has anyone been called in uncircumcision? He need not be circumcised.

19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of God's commandments *is what counts*.

20 Each one, in the calling in which he was called, in this let him remain.

21 Were you called as a slave? Let it not concern you; but even if you are able to become free, use *your status as a slave* rather.

22 For the slave who has been called in the Lord is the Lord's freedman; likewise the free man who has been called is Christ's slave.

23 You were bought with a price; do not be slaves of men.

24 Each one, brothers, in what *status* he was called, in this let him remain with God.

E. Concerning Keeping Virginity
vv. 25-38

25 Now concerning virgins I have no commandment of the Lord, but I give *my* opinion as one who has been shown mercy by the Lord to be faithful.

26 I consider then that this is good because of the present ¹necessity, that *it* is good for a man to be as he is.

27 Have you been bound to a wife? Do not seek a release. Have you been released from a wife? Do not seek a wife.

28 But even if you do marry, you have not sinned; and if the virgin marries, she

has not sinned; but such ones will have affliction in the flesh, and I am trying to spare you.

29 But this I say, brothers, the time is shortened. Henceforth both those who have wives should be as though they had none,

30 And those who weep as though they did not weep, and those who rejoice as though they did not rejoice, and those who buy as though they did not possess,

31 And those who use the world as though they did not abuse *it*; for the fashion of this world is passing away.

32 But I desire you to be without care. The unmarried cares for the things of the Lord, how he may please the Lord;

33 But he who has married cares for the things of the world, how he may please his wife,

34 And is ¹distracted. Both the unmarried woman and the virgin care for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit; but she who has married cares for the things of the world, how she may please her husband.

35 But this I say for your own profit, not that I may put a noose upon you but that you may be comely and may wait on the Lord without distraction.

36 But if anyone thinks that he is behaving unbecomingly to his virgin *daughter*, if she is past the bloom of youth and thus it must be so, let him do what he wishes, he does not sin; let them marry.

37 But he who stands firm in his heart, ¹being under no constraint, and has authority with respect to his own will and has ²decided this in his own heart, to keep his own virgin *daughter*, he will do well.

38 So then both he who gives his own virgin *daughter* in marriage does well, and

26¹ Or, pressure, constraint. 34¹ Lit., divided. 37¹ Lit., not having necessity. 37² Or, judged.

he who does not give *her* in marriage will do better.

F. Concerning Remarriage
vv. 39-40

39 A wife is bound for so long a time as her husband lives; but should the husband fall asleep, she is free to be married to whom she wishes, only *to one* in the Lord.

40 But she is more blessed if she so remains, according to my opinion; but I think that I also have the Spirit of God.

CHAPTER 8

VII. Dealing with the Eating of Things
Sacrificed to Idols
8:1—11:1

A. An Inadvisable Eating
8:1-13

1. Not according to Love, Which Builds Up
vv. 1-3

1 Now concerning things sacrificed to idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffs up, but love builds up.

2 If anyone thinks that he knows anything, he has not yet come to know as he ought to know;

3 But if anyone loves God, this one is known by Him.

2. Idols Being Nothing
vv. 4-7

4 Therefore concerning the eating of things sacrificed to idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world and that there is no God but one.

5 For even if there are so-called gods, either in heaven or on earth, even as there are many gods and many lords,

6 Yet to us there is one God, the Father, out from whom are all things, and we are unto Him; and one Lord, Jesus Christ, through whom are all things, and we are through Him.

7 But this knowledge is not in all men; but some, being accustomed to the idol until now, eat *the food* as an idol sacrifice, and their conscience, being weak, is defiled.

3. Food Not Commending Us to God
v. 8

8 But food will not commend us to God; neither if we do not eat are we lacking, nor if we eat do we abound.

4. Stumbling Weak Brothers
vv. 9-13

9 But beware lest somehow this ¹right of yours become a stumbling block to the weak ones.

10 For if anyone sees you who have knowledge reclining *at table* in an idol temple, will not his conscience, if he is weak, be emboldened to eat the things sacrificed to the idols?

11 For the one who is weak is being destroyed by your knowledge, the brother because of whom Christ died.

12 And sinning in this way against the brothers and ¹wounding their weak conscience, you sin against Christ.

13 Therefore if food stumbles my brother, I shall by no means eat meat forever, that I may not stumble my brother.

CHAPTER 9

B. The Apostle's Vindication
9:1-27

1. His Qualifications
vv. 1-3

1 Am I not free? Am I not an apostle? Have I not seen Jesus our Lord? Are you not my work in the Lord?

2 If to others I am not an apostle, yet surely I am to you; for you in the Lord are the seal of my apostleship.

3 My defense to those who examine me is this.

⁹ Or, liberty. Lit., authority. ¹² Lit., smiting.

2. His Rights

vv. 4-15

4 Do we not have a ¹right to eat and to drink?

5 Do we not have a right to take along a sister as a wife, even as the rest of the apostles and the brothers of the Lord and Cephas?

6 Or do only I and Barnabas not have the right not to work?

7 What soldier ever serves by his own wages? Who plants a vineyard and does not partake of its fruit? Or who shepherds a flock and does not partake of the milk of the flock?

8 Am I speaking these things according to man? Or does the law not also say these things?

9 For in the law of Moses it is written: "You shall not muzzle the ox ¹while it is treading out the grain." Is it for oxen that God cares?

10 Or does He say *it* altogether for our sake? Yes, for our sake it was written because the plowman should plow in hope, and he who threshes, in hope of partaking.

11 If we have sown to you the spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shall reap from you the fleshly things?

12 If others partake of this right over you, should not rather we? Yet we did not use this right, but we ¹bear all things that we may not cause any hindrance to the gospel of Christ.

13 Do you not know that those who labor on the sacred things eat the things of the sacred temple, *that* those who attend to the altar have their portion with the altar?

14 So also the Lord directed those who announce the gospel to live from the gospel.

15 But I myself have not used any of

these things; and I have not written these things that it may be so with me; for it is good for me rather to die than—No one shall make my boast void.

3. His Faithfulness

vv. 16-23

16 For if I preach the gospel, I have no boast, for necessity is laid upon me; for woe to me if I do not preach the gospel.

17 If I do this of my own will, I have a reward; but if not of my own will, I am entrusted with a ¹stewardship.

18 What then is my reward? That in preaching the gospel I may present the gospel without charge, so as not to use to the full my right in the gospel.

19 For though I am free from all, I have enslaved myself to all that I might gain the more.

20 And to the Jews I became as a Jew in order that I might gain Jews; to those under law, as under law (though I myself am not under law), that I might gain those under law.

21 To those without law, as without law (though I am not without law to God but within law to Christ), that I might gain those without law.

22 To the weak I became weak that I might gain the weak. To all men I have become all things that I might by all means save some.

23 And I do all things for the sake of the gospel that I may become a fellow partaker of it.

4. His Endeavor

vv. 24-27

24 Do you not know that those who run on a racecourse all run, but one receives the prize? Run in this way, that you may lay hold.

4¹ Or, liberty. 9¹ Or, that is treading out the grain. 12¹ Or, endure. Lit., contain (as a vessel), conceal. 17¹ Or, household administration, household dispensation.

25 And everyone who contends exercises self-control in all things; they then, that they may receive a corruptible crown, but we, an incorruptible.

26 I therefore run in this way, not as though without a clear aim; I box in this way, not as though beating the air;

27 But I buffet my body and make *it* my slave, lest perhaps having preached to others, I myself may become ¹disapproved.

CHAPTER 10

C. The Type of Israel 10:1-13

1. Baptized unto Moses vv. 1-2

1 For I do not want you to be ignorant, brothers, that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea;

2 And all were baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea;

2. Eating the Same Spiritual Food and Drinking the Same Spiritual Drink vv. 3-4

3 And all ate the same spiritual food,

4 And all drank the same spiritual drink; for they drank of a spiritual rock which followed *them*, and the rock was Christ.

3. Most of Them Strewn Along in the Wilderness vv. 5-13

5 But with most of them God was not well pleased, for they were strewn along in the wilderness.

6 Now these things occurred as ¹examples to us, that we should not be ones who lust after evil things, even as they also lusted.

7 Neither become idolaters, as some of them did; as it is written, "The people

sat down to eat and drink, and stood up to play."

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed fornication, and there fell in one day twenty-three thousand.

9 Neither let us ¹test Christ, as some of them tested *Him* and were destroyed by the serpents.

10 Neither murmur, just as some of them murmured and perished by the destroyer.

11 Now these things happened to them as an example, and they were written for our admonition, unto whom the ends of the ages have come.

12 So then let him who thinks he stands take heed lest he fall.

13 No ¹temptation has taken you except ²that which is common to man; and God is faithful, who will not allow that you be ³tempted beyond what you are able, but will, with the ¹temptation, also make the way out, that you may be able to endure *it*.

D. Keeping the Lord's Table from Idolatry 10:14-22

1. The Fellowship of the Lord's Blood and Body vv. 14-18

14 Therefore, my beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to prudent men; you judge what I say.

16 The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not the fellowship of the blood of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the fellowship of the body of Christ?

17 Seeing that there is one bread, we who are many are one Body; for we all partake of the one bread.

18 Look at Israel according to the flesh.

27¹ Or, disqualified, rejected. **6**¹ Lit., types (so also in v. 11). **9**¹ Lit., try to the utmost, tempt thoroughly. **13**¹ Or, trial. **13**² Lit., that which is human. **13**³ Or, tried.

Are not those who eat the sacrifices those who have fellowship with the altar?

2. The Separation of the Lord's Table
from the Demons' Table
vv. 19-22

19 What then am I saying? That what is sacrificed to an idol is anything? Or that an idol is anything?

20 *No*, but that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to demons and not to God; and I do not want you to become those who have fellowship with demons.

21 You cannot drink the Lord's cup and the demons' cup; you cannot partake of the Lord's table and of the demons' table.

22 Or do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? Are we stronger than He?

E. The Proper Eating
10:23—11:1

1. Building Up Others,
Seeking Their Advantage
10:23-30, 32-33

23 All things are lawful, but not all things are profitable; all things are lawful, but not all things build up.

24 Let no one seek his own *profit*, but that of the other.

25 Everything sold in a meat market eat, asking no questions for conscience' sake;

26 For the earth is the Lord's and the fullness thereof.

27 If any of the unbelievers invites you and you wish to go, eat everything that is set before you, asking no question for conscience' sake.

28 But if anyone says to you, This has been offered in sacrifice, do not eat, for his sake who pointed it out and for conscience' sake.

29 Conscience, I say, not your own, but the other's. For why is my freedom judged by *some* other conscience?

30 If I partake with thankfulness, why

am I spoken evil of concerning that for which I give thanks?

2. To the Glory of God
10:31

31 Therefore whether you eat or drink, or whatever you do, do all to the glory of God.

32 Do not become a stumbling block, both to Jews and to Greeks and to the church of God;

33 Even as I also please all men in all things, not seeking my own advantage but that of the many, that they may be saved.

CHAPTER 11

3. Imitating the Apostle
11:1

1 Be imitators of me, as I also am of Christ.

VIII. Dealing with Head Covering
11:2-16

A. The Headship in the Universe
vv. 2-3

2 But I praise you because in all things you have remembered me and hold fast the things that I have handed down even as I handed *them* down to you.

3 But I want you to know that Christ is the head of every man, and the man is the head of the woman, and God is the head of Christ.

B. The Head Covering
vv. 4-6

4 Every man praying or prophesying with his head covered disgraces his head.

5 But every woman praying or prophesying with her head uncovered disgraces her head; for it is one and the same as she who is shaved.

6 For if a woman is not covered, let *her hair* also be cut off; but if it is shameful for a woman to have *her hair* cut off or to be shaved, let her be covered.

C. The Reasons
vv. 7-15

7 For a man ought not to have his head covered, since he is God's image and glory; but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For man is not out of woman, but woman out of man;

9 For also man was not created for the sake of the woman, but woman for the sake of the man.

10 Therefore the woman ought to have *a sign of submission* to authority on her head for the sake of the angels.

11 However neither is woman without man, nor man without woman, in the Lord.

12 For just as the woman is out from the man, so also is the man through the woman; but all things are out from God.

13 Judge *this* in your own selves: Is it fitting for a woman to pray uncovered to God?

14 Does not even nature itself teach you that if a man has long hair, it is a dishonor to him,

15 But if a woman has long hair, it is a glory to her, because her long hair has been given to her for a covering.

D. No Contention
v. 16

16 But if anyone seems to be contentious, we do not have such a custom of *being so*, neither the churches of God.

IX. Dealing with the Lord's Supper
11:17-34

A. The Rebuking of the Disorder
vv. 17-22

17 But I give *you* this charge and do not praise *you*, because you come together not for the better but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when you come together in the church, I hear that divisions exist among you; and some part *of it* I believe.

19 For there must even be parties among you, that those who are approved may become manifest among you.

20 When therefore you come together in the same place, it is not to eat the Lord's supper;

21 For in your eating, each one takes his own supper first, and one is hungry and the other is drunk.

22 Do you not have houses to eat and drink in? Or do you despise the church of God and put those to shame who have not? What shall I say to you? Shall I praise you? In this I do not praise *you*.

B. The Review of the Definition
vv. 23-26

23 For I received from the Lord that which also I delivered to you, that the Lord Jesus in the night in which He was ¹betrayed took bread,

24 And having given thanks, He broke *it* and said, This is My body, which is *given* for you; this do unto the remembrance of Me.

25 Similarly also the cup after they had dined, saying, This cup is the new covenant *established* in My blood; this do, as often as you drink *it*, unto the remembrance of Me.

26 For as often as you eat this bread and drink the cup, you ¹declare the Lord's death until He comes.

C. The Need of Proving and Discerning
vv. 27-29

27 So then whoever eats the bread or drinks the cup of the Lord in an unworthy manner will be guilty of the body and of the blood of the Lord.

28 But let a man prove himself, and in this way let him eat of the bread and drink of the cup.

29 For he who eats and drinks, eats and

23¹ Lit., delivered up. 26¹ Or, proclaim, display.

drinks judgment to himself if he does not 'discern the body.

D. The Discipline of the Lord
vv. 30-34

30 Because of this many among you are weak and sick, and a number sleep.

31 But if we discerned ourselves, we would not be judged.

32 But being judged by the Lord, we are disciplined that we may not be condemned with the world.

33 So then, my brothers, when you come together to eat, wait for one another.

34 If anyone is hungry, let him eat at home, that you may not come together for judgment. And the rest I will set in order when I come.

CHAPTER 12

X. Dealing with the Gifts
12:1—14:40

A. The Governing Principle
12:1-3

1 Now concerning spiritual *gifts*, brothers, I do not want you to be ignorant.

2 You know that when you were Gentiles, you were *always* being led away to dumb idols, whenever and however you were led.

3 Therefore I make known to you that no one speaking in the Spirit of God says, Jesus is accursed; and no one can say, Jesus is Lord! except in the Holy Spirit.

B. The Manifestation of the Spirit
12:4-11

4 But there are distinctions of gifts, but the same Spirit;

5 And there are distinctions of ministries, yet the same Lord;

6 And there are distinctions of operations, but the same God, who operates all things in all.

7 But to each one is given the manifestation of the Spirit for what is profitable.

8 For to one through the Spirit a word of wisdom is given, and to another a word of knowledge, according to the same Spirit;

9 To a different one faith in the same Spirit, and to another gifts of healing in the one Spirit,

10 And to another operations of works of power, and to another prophecy, and to another discerning of spirits; to a different one *various* kinds of tongues, and to another interpretation of tongues.

11 But the one and the same Spirit operates all these things, distributing to each one respectively even as He purposes.

C. One Body with Many Members
12:12-27

1. The Constitution of the Body
vv. 12-13

12 For even as the body is one and has many members, yet all the members of the body, being many, are one body, so also is the Christ.

13 For also in one Spirit we were all baptized into one Body, whether Jews or Greeks, whether slaves or free, and were all given to drink one Spirit.

2. The Indispensability of the Members
vv. 14-22

14 For the body is not one member but many.

15 If the foot should say, Because I am not a hand, I am not of the body, *it is not that* because of this it is not of the body.

16 And if the ear should say, Because I am not an eye, I am not of the body, *it is not that* because of this it is not of the body.

17 If the whole body were an eye, where would the hearing be? If the whole were the hearing, where would the smelling be?

29¹ Lit., to distinguish, separate, discriminate, make a distinction.

18 But now God has placed the members, each one of them, in the body, even as He willed.

19 And if all were one member, where would the body be?

20 But now the members are many, but the body one.

21 And the eye cannot say to the hand, I have no need of you; nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 But much rather the members of the body which seem to be weaker are necessary.

3. The Blending Together of the Members vv. 23-27

23 And those *members* of the body which we consider to be less honorable, these we clothe with more abundant honor; and our uncomely *members come* to have more abundant comeliness,

24 But our comely *members* have no need. But God has blended the body together, giving more abundant honor to the *member* that lacked,

25 That there would be no division in the body, but *that* the members would have the same care for one another.

26 And whether one member suffers, all the members suffer with *it*; or one member is glorified, all the members rejoice with *it*.

27 Now you are the Body of Christ, and members individually.

D. The Placing of the Gifts 12:28-31

28 And God has placed some in the church: first apostles, second prophets, third teachers; then works of power, then gifts of healing, helps, administrations, *various* kinds of tongues.

29 Are all apostles? Are all prophets? Are all teachers? Do all *have* works of power?

30 Do all have gifts of healing? Do all speak in tongues? Do all interpret *tongues*?

31 But ¹earnestly desire the greater gifts. And moreover I show to you a most excellent way.

CHAPTER 13

E. The Excellent Way for Exercising the Gifts 13:1-13

1. The Need of Love vv. 1-3

1 If I speak in the tongues of men and of angels but do not have love, I have become sounding brass or a clanging cymbal.

2 And if I have *the gift of* prophecy and know all mysteries and all knowledge, and if I have all faith so as to remove mountains, but do not have love, I am nothing.

3 And if I dole out all my possessions to feed *others*, and if I deliver up my body ¹that I may boast, but do not have love, I profit nothing.

2. The Definition of Love vv. 4-7

4 Love suffers long. Love is kind; it is not jealous. Love does not brag *and* is not puffed up;

5 It does not behave unbecomingly *and* does not seek its own things; it is not provoked *and* does not take account of evil;

6 It does not rejoice because of unrighteousness, but rejoices with the truth;

7 It covers all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things.

3. The Excelling of Love vv. 8-13

8 Love never falls *away*. But whether prophecies, they will be rendered useless; or tongues, they will cease; or knowledge, it will be rendered useless.

31¹ Or, be zealous for, delight in. 3¹ Some MSS read, that I may be burned.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part;

10 But when that which is ¹complete comes, that which is in part will be rendered useless.

11 When I was a child, I spoke as a child, I thought as a child, I reasoned as a child; since I have become a man, I have done away with childish things.

12 For now we see in a mirror ¹obscurely, but at that time face to face; now I know in part, but at that time I will fully know even as also I was fully known.

13 Now there abide faith, hope, love, these three; and the greatest of these is love.

CHAPTER 14

F. The Excelling of Prophesying 14:1-25

1. Building Up the Church More vv. 1-19

1 Pursue love, and desire earnestly spiritual *gifts*, but especially that you may prophesy.

2 For he who speaks in a tongue does not speak to men but to God; for no one hears, but in *his* spirit he speaks mysteries.

3 But he who prophesies speaks ¹building up and encouragement and consolation to men.

4 He who speaks in a tongue builds up himself, but he who prophesies builds up the church.

5 I desire that you all speak in tongues, but especially that you would prophesy; and greater is he who prophesies than he who speaks in tongues, unless he interprets, that the church may receive building up.

6 But now, brothers, if I come to you speaking in tongues, what will I profit you, unless I speak to you either in revelation

or in knowledge or in prophecy or in teaching?

7 Yet *even* ¹lifeless things, whether flute or harp, in giving a sound, if they give no distinction in the tones, how will what is played on the flute or on the harp be known?

8 For also if the trumpet gives an uncertain sound, who will prepare himself for battle?

9 So also you, unless you give with the tongue a word easy to understand, how will what is being said be known? For you will be speaking into the air.

10 There are perhaps many kinds of voices in the world, and not one is ¹without significance.

11 If then I do not know the ¹meaning of the voice, I will be to him who is speaking a barbarian, and he who is speaking a barbarian to me.

12 So also you, since you are zealous of spirits, seek that you may excel for the building up of the church.

13 Therefore let him who speaks in a tongue pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in a tongue, my spirit prays, but my mind is unfruitful.

15 What then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray also with the mind; I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing also with the mind.

16 Otherwise if you bless with the spirit, how shall he who fills the place of the ¹unlearned *in tongues* say the Amen at your giving of thanks, since he does not know what you are saying?

17 For you give thanks well, but the other is not built up.

18 I thank God, I speak in tongues more than all of you,

19 But in the church I would rather speak five words with my mind, that I

13:10¹ Or, mature. 12¹ Lit., in a riddle. 3¹ Or, edification. 7¹ Lit., without soul.
14:10¹ Lit., voiceless. 11¹ Lit., effect. 16¹ Lit., layman.

might instruct others also, than ten thousand words in a tongue.

2. Convicting People More
vv. 20-25

20 Brothers, do not be children in your understanding, but in malice be babes and in *your* understanding be full-grown.

21 In the law it is written, "By those of other tongues and with the lips of others I will speak to this people; even so they will not listen to Me, says the Lord."

22 So then tongues are for a sign, not to those who believe but to the unbelievers; but prophecy *is for a sign* not to the unbelievers but to those who believe.

23 If therefore the whole church comes together in one place, and all speak in tongues, and some unlearned *in tongues* or unbelievers enter, will they not say that you are insane?

24 But if all prophesy and some unbeliever or unlearned person enters, he is convicted by all, he is examined by all;

25 The secrets of his heart become manifest; and so falling on *his* face, he will worship God, declaring that indeed God is among you.

G. Functioning in the Church
14:26-40

1. Concerning Each One
v. 26

26 What then, brothers? Whenever you come together, each one has a psalm, has a teaching, has a revelation, has a tongue, has an interpretation. Let all things be done for ¹building up.

2. Concerning Speaking in Tongues
vv. 27-28

27 If anyone speaks in a tongue, *it should be* by two, or at the most three, and in turn, and one should interpret;

28 But if there is no interpreter, he

26¹ Or, edification. **31**¹ Or, comforted.

should be silent in the church, and speak to himself and to God.

3. Concerning Prophesying
vv. 29-33a

29 And as to prophets, two or three should speak, and the others discern.

30 But if *something* is revealed to another sitting by, the first should be silent.

31 For you can all prophesy one by one that all may learn and all may be ¹encouraged.

32 And the spirits of prophets are subject to prophets;

33 For God is not *a God* of confusion but of peace.

4. Concerning Women
vv. 33b-38

As in all the churches of the saints,

34 The women should be silent in the churches, for they are not permitted to speak; but they should be subject, even as the law also says.

35 But if they desire to learn anything, they should ask their own husbands at home; for it is a shame for a woman to speak in the church.

36 Or *was it* from you *that* the word of God went forth? Or did it reach only to you?

37 If anyone thinks he is a prophet or spiritual, let him fully know the things which I write to you, that they are the commandment of the Lord.

38 But if anyone ignores *this*, let him ignore *it*.

5. Conclusion
vv. 39-40

39 So then, my brothers, desire earnestly the prophesying, and do not forbid the speaking in tongues.

40 But all things must be done becomingly and in order.

CHAPTER 15

XI. Dealing with the Matter
of Resurrection
15:1-58A. Christ's Resurrection
vv. 1-111. Preached
vv. 1-4

1 Now I make known to you, brothers, the gospel which I announced to you, which also you received, in which also you stand,

2 Through which also you are being saved, if you hold fast the word which I announced to you as the gospel, unless you have believed in vain.

3 For I delivered to you, first of all, that which also I received, that Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures;

4 And that He was buried, and that He has been raised on the third day according to the Scriptures;

2. Witnessed
vv. 5-11

5 And that He appeared to Cephas, then to the twelve;

6 Then He appeared to over five hundred brothers at one time, of whom the majority remain until now, but some have fallen asleep;

7 Then He appeared to James, then to all the apostles;

8 And last of all He appeared to me also, as it were to one born prematurely.

9 For I am the least of the apostles, who am not fit to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am; and His grace unto me did not turn out to be in vain, but, on the contrary, I labored more abundantly than all of them, yet not I but the grace of God which is with me.

11 Therefore whether it is I or they, so we preach and so you have believed.

B. The Rebuttal to "No Resurrection"
vv. 12-19

12 But if Christ is proclaimed that He has been raised from the dead, how is *it that* some among you say that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there is no resurrection of the dead, neither has Christ been raised.

14 And if Christ has not been raised, then our proclamation is vain; your faith is vain also.

15 And also we are found to be false witnesses of God because we have testified concerning God that He raised Christ, whom He did not raise, if indeed the dead are not raised.

16 For if the dead are not raised, neither has Christ been raised.

17 And if Christ has not been raised, your faith is futile; you are still in your sins.

18 Then also those who have fallen asleep in Christ have perished.

19 If *it is only that* we have hoped in Christ in this life, we are of all men most miserable.

C. The History of Resurrection
vv. 20-28

20 But now Christ has been raised from the dead, the firstfruits of those who have fallen asleep.

21 For since through man *came* death, through man also *came* the resurrection of the dead.

22 For just as in Adam all die, so also in Christ all will be made alive.

23 But each one in his own order: the firstfruits, Christ; then those who are Christ's at His coming;

24 Then the end, when He delivers up the kingdom to His God and Father, once He has abolished all rule and all authority and power.

25 For He must reign until *God* puts all His enemies under His feet.

26 Death, the last enemy, is being abolished.

27 For He has subjected all things under His feet. But when He says that all things are subjected, it is evident that *all things are* except Him who has subjected all things to Him.

28 And when all things have been subjected to Him, then the Son Himself also will be subjected to Him who has subjected all things to Him, that God may be all in all.

D. The Moral Influence of Resurrection vv. 29-34

29 Otherwise what shall they who are baptized for the dead do? If the dead are actually not raised, why then are they baptized for them?

30 Why also do we brave danger every hour?

31 I protest by the boasting in you, brothers, which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.

32 If after the manner of men I fought with wild beasts at Ephesus, what does it profit me? If the dead are not raised, let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die.

33 Do not be deceived: Evil ¹companionships corrupt good morals.

34 ¹Awake from the drunken stupor righteously and do not sin, for some of *you are ignorant of God. I speak to your shame.*

E. The Definition of Resurrection vv. 35-49

1. The Body of Resurrection vv. 35-44

35 But someone will say, How are the dead raised? And with what kind of body do they come?

36 Foolish man, what you sow is not made alive unless it dies;

37 And what you sow, you do not sow the body that will be, but a bare grain, perhaps of wheat or of some *other* of the rest.

38 But God gives it a body even as He willed, and to each of the seeds its own body.

39 All flesh is not the same flesh, but one is of men, and another flesh is of cattle, and another is of birds, and another is of fish.

40 There are also heavenly bodies and earthly bodies; but the glory of the heavenly is one thing, and that of the earthly is another.

41 There is another glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for star differs from star in glory.

42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption;

43 It is sown in dishonor, it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power;

44 It is sown a soulish body, it is raised a spiritual body. If there is a soulish body, there is also a spiritual one.

2. A Spiritual Body vv. 45-49

45 So also it is written, "The first man, Adam, became a living soul"; the last Adam *became* a life-giving Spirit.

46 But the spiritual is not first but the soulish, then the spiritual:

47 The first man is out of the earth, earthy; the second man is out of heaven.

48 As the earthy is, such are they also that are earthy; and as the heavenly is, such are they also that are heavenly.

49 And even as we have borne the image of the earthy, we will also bear the image of the heavenly.

33¹ Or, company. **34**¹ Or, Cease, righteously, to be drunken.

F. The Victory of Resurrection
vv. 50-58

1. Incorruption over Corruption
vv. 50-53

50 Now this I say, brothers, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, neither does corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I tell you a mystery: We will not all sleep, but we will all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet; for the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we will be changed.

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal *must* put on immortality.

2. Life over Death
vv. 54-57

54 And when this corruptible will put on incorruption and this mortal will put on immortality, then the word which is written will come to pass, "Death has been swallowed up unto victory."

55 Where, O death, is your victory? Where, O death, is your sting?

56 The sting of death is sin, and the power of sin is the law.

57 But thanks be to God who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

3. A Motive for the Work of the Lord
v. 58

58 Therefore, my beloved brothers, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your labor is not in vain in the Lord.

CHAPTER 16

XII. Dealing with the Collection of the Gift
16:1-9

A. The Apostle's Direction
vv. 1-3

1 Now concerning the collection for

the saints, just as I directed the churches of Galatia, so you also do.

2 On the first day of the week each one of you should lay aside in store to himself whatever he may have been prospered, that no collections be made when I come.

3 And when I arrive, whomever you approve, I will send them with letters to carry your 'gift to Jerusalem;

B. The Apostle's Desire
vv. 4-9

4 And if it is fitting for me also to go, they will go with me.

5 Now I will come to you when I pass through Macedonia, for I will pass through Macedonia.

6 And perhaps I will stay with you, or even spend the winter, that you may send me forward wherever I may go.

7 For I do not wish to see you now *just* in passing, for I am hoping to remain with you for some time, if the Lord permits.

8 But I will remain in Ephesus until Pentecost,

9 For a door is opened to me, great and efficacious, and there are many opposers.

XIII. Conclusion
16:10-24

A. Intimate Charges
vv. 10-18

10 Now if Timothy comes, see that he is with you without fear; for he is working the work of the Lord, even as I am.

11 Let no one therefore despise him, but send him forward in peace that he may come to me; for I am awaiting him with the brothers.

12 And concerning our brother Apollos, I urged him many times to come to you with the brothers; yet it was not at all *his* desire to come now, but he will come when he has opportunity.

³ Lit., grace.

13 Watch, stand firm in the faith, be full-grown men, be strong.

14 Let all your matters be done in love.

15 Now I exhort you, brothers: You know the household of Stephanas, that it is the firstfruits of Achaia, and they have set themselves to minister to the saints;

16 You also be subject to such ones, and to everyone co-working and laboring.

17 Now I rejoice at the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus, because these have filled up the lack caused by your absence;

18 For they refreshed my spirit and yours. Acknowledge therefore such ones.

B. Greetings and Warning
vv. 19-24

19 The churches of Asia greet you. Aquila and Prisca greet you much in the Lord, with the church, which is in their house.

20 All the brothers greet you. Greet one another with a holy kiss.

21 The greeting in my own hand—Paul.

22 If anyone does not love the Lord, let him be ¹accursed! ²The Lord comes!

23 The grace of the Lord Jesus be with you.

24 My love in Christ Jesus be with you all.

22¹ Gk. *anathema*. **22**² *Maranatha*, from Aramaic.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE CORINTHIANS

OUTLINE

I. Introduction—1:1—2:11

- A. Greeting—1:1-2
- B. The comfort of God—1:3-11
 - 1. Comforted to comfort—vv. 3-4
 - 2. Pressed down unto despair—vv. 5-11
- C. The apostles' boasting—1:12-14
- D. Concerning the apostle's coming—1:15—2:11
 - 1. Being one with Christ—1:15-22
 - 2. The reasons for the delay—1:23—2:11
 - a. To spare the Corinthians—1:23-24
 - b. Not to come in sorrow—2:1-11

II. The ministry of the new covenant—2:12—3:11

- A. Its triumph and effect—2:12-17
- B. Its function and competency—3:1-6
- C. Its glory and superiority—3:7-11

III. The ministers of the new covenant—3:12—7:16

- A. Constituted by and with the Lord as the life-giving and transforming Spirit—3:12-18
- B. Conducting themselves for the shining of the gospel of Christ—4:1-6
- C. Living a crucified life for the manifestation of the resurrection life by the power of the treasure in the earthen vessels—4:7-18
- D. Longing to be clothed upon with the transfigured body—5:1-8
- E. Making it their aim to please the Lord by living to Him—5:9-15
- F. Commissioned with the ministry of reconciliation for the Lord's new creation—5:16-21
- G. Working together with God by an all-fitting life—6:1—7:16
 - 1. The work of the reconciling ministry—6:1-2
 - 2. The adequate life of the reconciling ministry—6:3-13
 - 3. A frank exhortation of the reconciling ministry—6:14—7:1
 - 4. The intimate concern of the apostles' ministering life—7:2-16

IV. The apostle's fellowship concerning the ministry to the needy saints—8:1—9:15

- A. The grace from four parties—8:1-15
- B. Exercising foresight for what is honorable—8:16-24

- C. Giving as a blessing, not as covetousness—9:1-5
- D. Sowing for reaping the fruits of righteousness—9:6-15

V. Paul's vindication of his apostolic authority—10:1—13:10

- A. By the way of his warring—10:1-6
- B. By the measure of God's rule—10:7-18
- C. By his jealousy for Christ—11:1-15
- D. By his compelled boasting—11:16—12:18
 - 1. Of his status, labor, and afflictions—11:16-33
 - 2. Of the Lord's vision and revelation to him—12:1-10
 - 3. Of the signs of his apostleship—12:11-18
- E. By the authority given to him—12:19—13:10

VI. Conclusion—13:11-14

- A. Final exhortations—vv. 11-12
- B. Greeting—v. 13
- C. Blessing—v. 14

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE CORINTHIANS

Subject:

The New Covenant Ministry and Its Ministers

CHAPTER 1

I. Introduction

1:1—2:11

A. Greeting

1:1-2

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus through the will of God, and Timothy the brother, to the church of God which is in Corinth, with all the saints who are in the whole of Achaia:

2 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

B. The Comfort of God

1:3-11

1. Comforted to Comfort

vv. 3-4

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of ¹compassions and God of all comfort;

4 Who comforts us in all our affliction that we may be able to comfort those who are in every affliction through the comforting with which we ourselves are comforted by God.

2. Pressed Down unto Despair

vv. 5-11

5 For even as the sufferings of the Christ abound unto us, so through the Christ our comfort also abounds.

6 But whether we are afflicted, it is for your comforting and salvation; or

whether we are comforted, it is for your comforting, which operates in the endurance of the same sufferings which we also suffer.

7 And our hope for you is firm, knowing that as you are partakers of the sufferings, so also *you are* of the comfort.

8 For we do not want you to be ignorant, brothers, of our affliction which befell *us* in Asia, that we were excessively burdened, beyond *our* power, so that we despaired even of ¹living.

9 Indeed we ourselves had the response of death in ourselves, that we should not base our confidence on ourselves but on God, who raises the dead;

10 Who has delivered us out of so great a death, and will deliver *us*; in whom we have hoped that He will also yet deliver *us*,

11 If you also ¹help in *this* by petition on our behalf, that for the gift to us through many, thanks may be given by many ²persons on our behalf.

C. The Apostles' Boasting

1:12-14

12 For our boasting is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in ¹single-ness and sincerity of God, not in fleshly wisdom but in the grace of God, we have conducted ourselves in the world, and more abundantly toward you.

13 For no other things do we write to you than what you read or even know; and I hope that you will know unto the end,

3¹ Or, mercies, pity, sympathy. 8¹ Or, life. 11¹ Or, work together. 11² Lit., faces.

12¹ Or, simplicity. Some MSS read, holiness.

14 Even as also you know us in part, that we are your boast, just as you also are ours in the day of our Lord Jesus.

D. Concerning the Apostle's Coming
1:15—2:11

1. Being One with Christ
1:15-22

15 And in this confidence I intended to come to you previously that you might have ¹double grace,

16 And through you to pass through into Macedonia, and again from Macedonia to come to you and be sent forward by you into Judea.

17 This therefore intending, did I then use fickleness? Or the things which I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, so that with me there should be Yes, yes and No, no?

18 But as God is faithful, our word toward you is not yes and no.

19 For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you through us, through me and Silvanus and Timothy, did not become yes and no, but *our word* has become yes in Him.

20 For as many promises of God as *there are*, in Him is the Yes; therefore also through Him is the Amen to God, for glory through us *to God*.

21 But the One who ¹firmly attaches us with you unto Christ and has anointed us is God,

22 He who has also sealed us and given the Spirit in our hearts as a pledge.

2. The Reasons for the Delay
1:23—2:11

a. To Spare the Corinthians
1:23-24

23 But I call on God as a witness against my soul that to spare you I have not yet come to Corinth.

24 Not that we lord it over your faith, but we are fellow workers with *you* for your joy; for by faith you stand.

CHAPTER 2

b. Not to Come in Sorrow
2:1-11

1 But I determined this for myself, that I would not come again to you in sorrow.

2 For if I cause you sorrow, who then is the one who makes me glad, except the one who is made sorrowful by me?

3 And I wrote this very thing *to you* that when I come I would not have sorrow from those who ought to make me rejoice, having confidence in you all that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote to you through many tears, not that you would be made sorrowful but that you would know the love which I have more abundantly toward you.

5 But if anyone has caused sorrow, he has not caused me to sorrow, but in part (lest I lay *too heavy* a burden) all of you.

6 Sufficient for such a one is this punishment by the majority,

7 So that on the contrary you should rather ¹forgive and comfort *him*, lest perhaps such a one be swallowed up with excessive sorrow.

8 Therefore I exhort you to confirm *your* love toward him.

9 For to this end also I wrote, that I might know your ¹approvedness, whether you are obedient in all things.

10 But whom you ¹forgive anything, I also ¹*forgive*; for also what I have ²forgiven, if I have forgiven anything, *it is* for your sake in the ³person of Christ;

11 That we may not be taken advantage

15¹ Lit., second. **21**¹ Lit., establishes. **7**¹ Or, deal graciously with. **9**¹ Or, tested character. **10**¹ Or, deal graciously with. **10**² Or, dealt graciously with. **10**³ Lit., face.

of by Satan, for we are not ignorant of his schemes.

II. The Ministry of the New Covenant
2:12—3:11

A. Its Triumph and Effect
2:12-17

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas for the gospel of Christ and a door was open to me ¹in the Lord,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, for I did not find Titus my brother; but taking leave of them, I went forth into Macedonia.

14 But thanks be to God, who always leads us in triumph in the Christ and manifests the savor of the knowledge of Him through us in every place.

15 For we are a fragrance of Christ to God in those who are being saved and in those who are perishing:

16 To some a savor out of death unto death, and to the others a savor out of life unto life. And who is ¹sufficient for these things?

17 For we are not like the many, adulterating the word of God for profit; but as out of sincerity, but as out of God, before God we speak in Christ.

CHAPTER 3

B. Its Function and Competency
3:1-6

1 Are we beginning again to commend ourselves? Or do we need, as some do, letters of commendation to you or from you?

2 You are our letter, inscribed in our hearts, known and read by all men,

3 Since you are being manifested that you are a letter of Christ ministered by us, inscribed not with ink but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tablets of stone but in tablets of hearts of flesh.

4 And such confidence we have through Christ toward God,

5 Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to account anything as from ourselves; but our ¹sufficiency is from God,

6 Who has also made us sufficient as ministers of a new covenant, *ministers* not of the letter but of the Spirit; for the letter kills, but the Spirit gives life.

C. Its Glory and Superiority
3:7-11

7 Moreover if the ministry of death, engraved in stone in letters, came about in glory, so that the sons of Israel were not able to gaze at the face of Moses because of the glory of his face, *a glory* which was being done away with,

8 How shall the ministry of the Spirit not be more in glory?

9 For if there is glory with the ministry of condemnation, much more the ministry of righteousness abounds with glory.

10 For also that which has been glorified in this respect has not been glorified on account of the surpassing glory.

11 For if that which was being done away with was through glory, much more that which remains is in glory.

III. The Ministers of the New Covenant
3:12—7:16

A. Constituted by and with the Lord as the Life-giving and Transforming Spirit
3:12-18

12 Therefore since we have such hope, we use much boldness,

13 And *are* not like Moses, *who* put a veil on his face so that the sons of Israel would not gaze at the end of that which was being done away with.

14 But their thoughts were hardened; for until the present day the same veil remains at the reading of the old covenant,

12¹ Or, by the Lord. **16**¹ Or, competent, qualified, fit, worthy. **5**¹ Or, competency, qualification.

it not being unveiled *to them* that *the veil* is being done away with in Christ.

15 Indeed unto this day, whenever Moses is read, a veil lies on their heart;

16 But whenever *their heart* turns to the Lord, the veil is taken away.

17 ¹And the Lord is the Spirit; and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is freedom.

18 But we all with unveiled face, beholding and reflecting like a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, even as from the Lord Spirit.

CHAPTER 4

B. Conducting Themselves for the Shining of the Gospel of Christ 4:1-6

1 Therefore having this ministry as we have been shown mercy, we do not lose heart;

2 But we have renounced the hidden things of shame, not walking in craftiness nor adulterating the word of God, but by the manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every conscience of men before God.

3 And even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled in those who are perishing,

4 In whom the god of this age has blinded the ¹thoughts of the unbelievers that the illumination of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God, might not shine *on them*.

5 For we do not preach ourselves but Christ Jesus as Lord, and ourselves as your slaves for Jesus' sake.

6 Because the God who said, Out of darkness light shall shine, is the One who shined in our hearts to illuminate the

knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

C. Living a Crucified Life for the Manifestation of the Resurrection Life by the Power of the Treasure in the Earthen Vessels 4:7-18

7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels that the ¹excellency of the power may be of God and not out of us.

8 *We are* pressed on every side but not constricted; unable to find a way out but not utterly without a way out;

9 Persecuted but not abandoned; cast down, but not destroyed;

10 Always bearing about in the body the putting to death of Jesus that the life of Jesus also may be manifested in our body.

11 For we who are alive are always being delivered unto death for Jesus' sake that the life of Jesus also may be manifested in our mortal flesh.

12 So then death operates in us, but life in you.

13 And having the same spirit of faith according to that which is written, "I believed, therefore I spoke," we also believe, therefore we also speak,

14 Knowing that He who raised the Lord Jesus will raise us also with Jesus and will make *us* stand before *Him* with you.

15 For all things are for your sakes that the grace which has abounded through the greater number may cause the thanksgiving to abound to the glory of God.

16 Therefore we do not lose heart; but though our outer man is ¹decaying, yet our inner *man* is being renewed day by day.

17 For our momentary lightness of affliction works out for us, ¹more and more surpassingly, an eternal weight of glory,

3:17¹ Or, furthermore, in addition. **4**¹ Or, minds. **7**¹ Or, transcendence, surpassing greatness, exceeding greatness. **16**¹ Or, being consumed, being wasted away, being worn out. **4:17**¹ Lit., excessively unto excess.

18 Because we do not regard the things which are seen but the things which are not seen; for the things which are seen are temporary, but the things which are not seen are eternal.

CHAPTER 5

D. Longing to Be Clothed Upon with the Transfigured Body 5:1-8

1 For we know that if our earthly tabernacle dwelling is taken down, we have a building from God, a dwelling not made with hands, eternal, in the heavens.

2 For also in this we groan, longing to be clothed upon with our dwelling place from heaven,

3 If indeed, being clothed, we will not be found naked.

4 For also, we who are in this tabernacle groan, being burdened, in that we do not desire to be unclothed, but clothed upon, that what is mortal may be swallowed up by life.

5 Now He who has ¹wrought us for this very thing is God, who has given to us the Spirit as a pledge.

6 Therefore being always of good courage and knowing that while we are at home in the body, we are abroad from the Lord

7 (For we walk by faith, not by appearance)—

8 We are of good courage then and are well pleased rather to be abroad from the body and at home with the Lord.

E. Making It Their Aim to Please the Lord by Living to Him 5:9-15

9 Therefore also we are determined, whether at home or abroad, to gain the honor of being well pleasing to Him.

10 For we must all be manifested before the judgment seat of Christ, that each one

may receive the things *done* through the body according to what he has practiced, whether good or ¹bad.

11 Knowing therefore the fear of the Lord, we persuade men, but we are made manifest to God; yet I hope that we are made manifest also in your consciences.

12 We are not again commending ourselves to you, but *so speak* in order to give you an opportunity to boast on our behalf, that you may have *an answer* for those who are boasting in outward appearance and not in heart.

13 For whether we were beside ourselves, *it was* to God; or whether we are sober-minded, *it is* for you.

14 For the love of Christ constrains us because we have judged this, that One died for all, therefore all died;

15 And He died for all that those who live may no longer live to themselves but to Him who died for them and has been raised.

F. Commissioned with the Ministry of Reconciliation for the Lord's New Creation 5:16-21

16 So then we, from now on, know no one according to the flesh; even though we have known Christ according to the flesh, yet now we know *Him so* no longer.

17 So then if anyone is in Christ, *he is* a new creation. The old things have passed away; behold, they have become new.

18 But all things are out from God, who has reconciled us to Himself through Christ and has given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 Namely, that God in Christ was reconciling the world to Himself, not accounting their offenses to them, and has put in us the word of reconciliation.

20 On behalf of Christ then we are ambassadors, as God entreats *you* through us; we beseech *you* on behalf of Christ, Be reconciled to God.

⁵ Or, fashioned, shaped, prepared, made fit.

¹⁰ Or, worthless.

21 Him who did not know sin He made sin on our behalf that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.

CHAPTER 6

G. Working Together with God by an All-fitting Life 6:1—7:16

1. The Work of the Reconciling Ministry 6:1-2

1 And working together with *Him*, we also entreat you not to receive the grace of God in vain;

2 For He says, "In an acceptable time I listened to you, and in the day of salvation I helped you." Behold, now is the well-acceptable time; behold, now is the day of salvation.

2. The Adequate Life of the Reconciling Ministry 6:3-13

3 We give no occasion of stumbling in anything that the ministry may not be faulted,

4 But in everything we commend ourselves as ministers of God, in much endurance, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labors, in watchings, in fastings;

6 In pureness, in knowledge, in long-suffering, in kindness, in a holy spirit, in unfeigned love,

7 In the word of truth, in the power of God; through the weapons of righteousness on the right and on the left,

8 Through glory and dishonor, through evil report and good report; as deceivers and yet true;

9 As unknown and yet well known; as dying and yet behold we live; as being disciplined and yet not being put to death;

10 As made sorrowful yet always rejoic-

ing; as poor yet enriching many; as having nothing and yet possessing all things.

11 Our mouth is opened to you, Corinthians; our heart is enlarged.

12 You are not constricted in us, but you are constricted in your inward parts.

13 But for a recompense in kind, I speak as to children, you also be enlarged.

3. A Frank Exhortation of the Reconciling Ministry 6:14—7:1

14 Do not become dissimilarly yoked with unbelievers. For what partnership do righteousness and lawlessness have? Or what fellowship does light have with darkness?

15 And what concord does Christ have with Belial? Or what part does a believer have with an unbeliever?

16 And what agreement does the temple of God have with idols? For we are the temple of the living God, even as God said, "I will dwell among them and walk among *them*; and I will be their God, and they will be My people."

17 Therefore "come out from their midst and be separated, says the Lord, and do not touch what is unclean; and I will welcome you";

18 "And I will be a Father to you, and you will be sons and daughters to Me, says the Lord Almighty."

CHAPTER 7

1 Therefore since we have these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all defilement of flesh and of spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

4. The Intimate Concern of the Apostles' Ministering Life 7:2-16

2 Make room for us; we have wronged no one, we have corrupted no one, we have taken advantage of no one.

3 I do not say *this* to condemn *you*, for I have said before that you are in our hearts for *our* dying together and *our* living together.

4 Great is my boldness toward you, great is my boasting on your behalf; I am filled with comfort, I overflow with joy in all our affliction.

5 For even when we came into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but *we were* afflicted in everything; without were fightings, within were fears.

6 But He who comforts those who are downcast, *that is*, God, comforted us by the coming of Titus;

7 And not only by his coming, but also by the comfort with which he was comforted because of you, declaring to us your longing, your lamentation, your zeal for me, so that I rejoiced the more.

8 For though I caused you sorrow by the letter, I do not regret *it*. Even if I did regret *it* (for I see that that letter, even if for an hour, caused you sorrow),

9 Now I rejoice, not that you were made sorrowful, but that you were made sorrowful to repentance; for you were made sorrowful according to God, that in nothing you might suffer loss from us.

10 For sorrow according to God works repentance unto salvation, *which is* without regret; but the sorrow of the world works out death.

11 For behold this very thing, your being made sorrowful according to God, what ¹earnestness it has worked out in you, indeed *what* ²defense, indeed *what* indignation, indeed *what* fear, indeed *what* longing, indeed *what* zeal, indeed *what* punishment! In everything you have commended yourselves to be pure in the matter.

12 So then, though I wrote to you, *it was* not for the sake of him who did the

wrong, nor for the sake of him who was wronged, but for the sake of manifesting to you before God your earnestness for us.

13 Because of this we have been comforted. And in addition to our comfort, we rejoiced more abundantly over the joy of Titus, because his spirit has been refreshed by all of you.

14 For if in anything I boasted to him on your behalf, I have not been put to shame; on the contrary, as we spoke all things in truth to you, so also our boasting before Titus turned out to be the truth.

15 And his ¹affections are abundantly toward you, he remembering the obedience of you all, how you received him with fear and trembling.

16 I rejoice that in everything I have boldness because of you.

CHAPTER 8

IV. The Apostle's Fellowship concerning the Ministry to the Needy Saints 8:1—9:15

A. The Grace from Four Parties 8:1-15

1 Furthermore we make known to you, brothers, the grace of God which has been given in the churches of Macedonia,

2 That in much proving of affliction the abundance of their joy and the depth of their poverty abounded unto the riches of their liberality;

3 That according to *their* power, I testify, and beyond *their* power, of their own accord,

4 With much entreaty they besought of us the grace and the fellowship of the ministry to the saints;

5 And *this*, not as we had hoped, but they gave themselves first to the Lord, and to us through the will of God.

6 So we entreated Titus that, even as

11¹ Or, diligence. 11² Or, vindication. 15¹ Lit., bowels.

he began before, so also he would complete for you this grace as well.

7 But just as you abound in everything, in faith and in word and in knowledge and in all earnestness and in ¹the love in you from us, abound in this grace also.

8 I am not speaking by way of command but through the earnestness of others, proving also the genuineness of your love.

9 For you know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though He was rich, for your sakes He became poor in order that you, because of His poverty, might become rich.

10 And I give *my* opinion in this matter, for this is profitable for you who were the first to begin a year ago not only to do *this* but even to intend to do *this*.

11 But now complete also the doing, so that as *there was* the eagerness in intending, so also *there would be* the completing out of what you have.

12 For if the eagerness is there, it is acceptable according to whatever one has, not according to what he does not have.

13 For *it is* not that to others *there would be* relief, yet to you affliction,

14 But *it is* out of equality; at the present time your abundance for their lack that their abundance also may be for your lack, so that there may be equality;

15 As it is written, "He who *gathered* much had no excess, and he who *gathered* little had no lack."

B. Exercising Foresight
for What Is Honorable
8:16-24

16 But thanks be to God who puts the same ¹earnestness on your behalf in the heart of Titus,

17 Because he not only received the entreaty, but being more earnest, he also went forth of his own accord to you.

18 And we sent together with him the brother whose praise in the gospel is throughout all the churches,

19 And not only *this*, but who has also been selected by the churches as our fellow traveler in this grace which is being ministered by us, to the glory of the Lord Himself and *to demonstrate* our eagerness;

20 Avoiding this, that anyone should find fault with us in this abundance which is being ministered by us.

21 For we exercise foresight for what is honorable not only in the sight of the Lord but also in the sight of men.

22 And we sent with them our brother, whom we have proved to be ¹diligent in many things many times, yet now much more ¹diligent because of the great confidence *he has* toward you.

23 Whether concerning Titus, *he is* my partner and fellow worker for you; or our brothers, *they are* apostles of the churches, *they are* Christ's glory.

24 Show therefore to them, in the face of the churches, the proof of your love and of our boasting on your behalf.

CHAPTER 9

C. Giving as a Blessing,
Not as Covetousness
9:1-5

1 For concerning the ministry to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you;

2 For I know your eagerness, of which I boast on your behalf to the Macedonians, that Achaia has been prepared since last year; and your zeal has stirred up the greater number *of them*.

3 But I sent the brothers that our boasting on your behalf might not be made void in this respect, that, as I said, you might be prepared;

7¹ Some MSS read, the love from you in us. 16¹ Or, diligence. 22¹ Or, earnest.

4 Lest, if the Macedonians come with me and find you unprepared, we, not to mention you, be put to shame in this confidence.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to entreat the brothers to go before to you and make ready beforehand your previously promised ¹blessing, that thus this might be ready as a blessing and not as a *matter of covetousness*.

D. Sowing for Reaping
the Fruits of Righteousness
9:6-15

6 But *take note of this*: He who sows sparingly shall also sparingly reap; and he who sows with blessings shall also with blessings reap;

7 Each one as he has purposed in his heart, not out of sorrow or out of necessity, for God loves a ¹cheerful giver.

8 And God is able to make all grace abound unto you, that, in everything always having all sufficiency, you may abound unto every good work;

9 Even as it is written, "He has scattered abroad; he has given to the poor; his righteousness abides forever."

10 Now He who bountifully supplies seed to the sower and bread for food will supply and multiply your seed and cause the fruits of your righteousness to increase.

11 You in everything are being enriched unto all liberality, which works out through us thanksgiving to God,

12 Because the ministry of this service is not only filling up the lack of the saints, but is also abounding through many thanksgivings to God.

13 They, through the approving of this ministry, are glorifying God *based* upon the subjection unto the gospel of Christ that *issues* from your confession, and

upon the liberality of the fellowship to them and to all;

14 While in petition on your behalf they also long after you on account of the surpassing grace of God upon you.

15 Thanks be to God for His indescribable gift!

CHAPTER 10

V. Paul's Vindication
of His Apostolic Authority
10:1—13:10

A. By the Way of His Warring
10:1-6

1 But I myself, Paul, entreat you through the meekness and gentleness of Christ, who (*as you say*) in person am base among you, but while absent am ¹bold toward you,

2 I beseech *you* that when present I would not have to be bold in the confidence with which I count myself, to dare do to some who count us as ones who are walking according to flesh.

3 For though we walk in flesh, we do not war according to flesh;

4 For the weapons of our warfare are not fleshly but powerful before God for the overthrowing of strongholds,

5 As we overthrow reasonings and every high thing rising up against the knowledge of God, and take captive every thought unto the obedience of Christ.

6 And we are ready to punish all disobedience when your obedience is fulfilled.

B. By the Measure of God's Rule
10:7-18

7 You look at things according to *their* appearance. If someone has confidence in himself to be of Christ, let him take account of this again concerning himself, that even as he is of Christ, so also are we.

5¹ Or, bounty. 7¹ Or, hilarious, gleeful. 1¹ Or, of good courage.

8 For even if I should boast somewhat more abundantly concerning our authority, which the Lord has given for building *you* up and not for overthrowing you, I will not be put to shame.

9 *I say this* so as not to seem as if I am terrifying you through my letters,

10 Because while his letters, *someone* says, are weighty and strong, his bodily presence is weak and his speech ¹contemptible.

11 Let such a one take account of this, that such as we are in word by letters when absent, such also *we are* in deed when present.

12 For we do not dare to class or compare ourselves with any of those who commend themselves; but they, measuring themselves by themselves and comparing themselves with themselves, are without understanding.

13 But we will not boast beyond *our* measure but according to the measure of the ¹rule which the God of measure has apportioned to us, to reach even as far as you.

14 For we are not extending ourselves beyond our bounds, as if we did not reach you, for we were the first to come even as far as unto you in the gospel of Christ.

15 *We are* not boasting beyond *our* measure in others' labors, but have the hope, as your faith is increasing, to be magnified in you according to our rule unto abundance,

16 So that we may announce the gospel unto those parts beyond you, not so that we may boast in another man's rule in things *already* prepared.

17 But he who boasts, let him boast in the Lord;

18 For *it is* not the one who commends himself who is approved, but the one whom the Lord commends.

CHAPTER 11

C. By His Jealousy for Christ 11:1-15

1 I wish that you would bear with me in a little foolishness; but indeed you do bear with me.

2 For I am jealous over you with a jealousy of God; for I betrothed you to one husband to present *you as* a pure virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear lest somehow, as the serpent deceived Eve by his craftiness, your thoughts would be corrupted from the ¹simplicity and the purity toward Christ.

4 For if indeed he who comes preaches another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or you receive a different spirit, which you have not received, or a different gospel, which you have not accepted, you bear well with *him*.

5 But I count myself to be inferior to the super-apostles in nothing.

6 But even if *I am* a layman in speech, yet *I am* not in knowledge; indeed in every way we have made *this* manifest in all things to you.

7 Or did I commit a sin, abasing myself that you might be exalted, because I announced the gospel of God to you free of charge?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages for the ministry to you.

9 And when I was present with you and lacked, I was not a burden to anyone; for the brothers who came from Macedonia filled up my lack, and in everything I kept myself from being burdensome to you, and will keep *myself*.

10 The truthfulness of Christ is in me, that this boasting shall not be stopped as it regards me in the regions of Achaia.

11 Why? Because I do not love you? God knows.

10¹ Or, of no account. Lit., made nothing of. **13**¹ Lit., measuring rod. **3**¹ Or, singleness.

12 But what I do, I also will do, that I may cut off the opportunity of those desiring an opportunity, that in the thing in which they boast, they may be found even as we.

13 For such ones are false apostles, deceitful workers, transfiguring themselves into apostles of Christ.

14 And no wonder, for Satan himself transfigures himself into an angel of light.

15 Therefore it is no great thing if also his ministers transfigure themselves into ministers of righteousness, whose end will be according to their works.

D. By His Compelled Boasting
11:16—12:18

1. Of His Status, Labor, and Afflictions
11:16-33

16 Again I say, Let no one think me to be foolish; but if otherwise, accept me even as if *I were* foolish, that I also may boast a little.

17 What I speak, I speak not according to the Lord but as if in foolishness, in this confidence of boasting.

18 Since many boast according to the flesh, I also will boast.

19 For you bear gladly with fools because you *yourselves* are wise.

20 For you bear *it* if anyone enslaves you, if anyone devours *you*, if anyone takes *you*, if anyone lifts himself up, if anyone beats you in the face.

21 By way of self-disparagement I say *this*, Supposedly we ourselves were weak. But in whatever anyone *else* is daring, I speak in foolishness, I also am daring.

22 Hebrews are they? I also. Israelites are they? I also. The seed of Abraham are they? I also.

23 Ministers of Christ are they? I speak as being ¹beside myself, I more so! In labors more abundantly, in imprisonments

more abundantly, in stripes excessively, in deaths often.

24 Under *the hands of* the Jews five times I received forty *stripes* less one;

25 Three times I was beaten with rods, once I was stoned, three times I was shipwrecked, a night and a day I have spent in the deep;

26 In journeys often, in dangers of rivers, in dangers of robbers, in dangers from *my* race, in dangers from the Gentiles, in dangers in the city, in dangers in the wilderness, in dangers in the sea, in dangers among false brothers;

27 In labor and hardship; in watchings often; in hunger and thirst; in fastings often; in cold and nakedness—

28 Apart from the things which *have not been mentioned, there is this*: the crowd of *cares* pressing upon me daily, the anxious concern for all the churches.

29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? Who is stumbled, and ¹I myself do not burn?

30 If I must boast, I will boast of the things of my weakness.

31 The God and Father of the Lord Jesus, He who is blessed forever, knows that I am not lying.

32 In Damascus, the ¹governor under Aretas the king guarded the city of the Damascenes in order to seize me;

33 And in a basket I was lowered through a window, through the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAPTER 12

2. Of the Lord's Vision and
Revelation to Him
12:1-10

1 To boast is necessary, *though* indeed not expedient; yet I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I know a man in Christ, fourteen

23¹ Lit., out of my mind. 29¹ Or, I myself am not burned. 32¹ Lit., ethnarch.

years ago (whether in the body I do not know, or outside the body I do not know; God knows) such a one was caught away to the third heaven.

3 And I know such a man (whether in the body or ¹outside the body, I do not know; God knows),

4 That he was caught away into Paradise and heard unspeakable words, which it is not allowed for a man to speak.

5 On behalf of such a one I will boast, but on behalf of myself I will not boast, except in my weaknesses.

6 For if I desire to boast, I will not be foolish, for I will speak the truth; but I refrain lest anyone account of me *something* above what he sees me *to be* or hears from me.

7 And because of the ¹transcendence of the revelations, in order that I might not be exceedingly lifted up, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, a messenger of Satan, that he might buffet me, in order that I might not be exceedingly lifted up.

8 Concerning this I entreated the Lord three times that it might depart from me.

9 And He has said to me, My grace is sufficient for you, for My power is perfected in weakness. Most gladly therefore I will rather boast in my weaknesses that the power of Christ might tabernacle over me.

10 Therefore I am well pleased in weaknesses, in insults, in necessities, in persecutions and distresses, on behalf of Christ; for when I am weak, then I am powerful.

3. Of the Signs of His Apostleship 12:11-18

11 I have become foolish; you yourselves have compelled me. For *it is* I *who* should have been commended by you; for in nothing am I inferior to the super-apostles, even though I am nothing.

12 Indeed the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all endurance by signs and wonders and works of power.

13 For what is there in which you were treated in a manner inferior to the rest of the churches, except that I myself was not a burden to you? Graciously forgive me this injustice!

14 Behold, this third time I am ready to come to you, and I will not be a burden; for I do not seek what is yours but you. For the children ought not to store up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 But I, I will most gladly spend and be utterly spent on behalf of your souls. If I love you more abundantly, am I loved less?

16 But let it be *so!* I did not burden you; but, *as some of you say*, being crafty, I took you by guile.

17 Did I take advantage of you through anyone whom I have sent to you?

18 I entreated Titus and sent with *him* the brother. Titus did not take advantage of you, did he? Did we not walk in the same spirit? In the same steps?

E. By the Authority Given to Him 12:19—13:10

19 All this time you have been thinking that we are defending ourselves to you. Before God in Christ we speak; but all things, beloved, *are* for your building up.

20 For I fear that perhaps when I come, I may find you not such as I wish, and I may be found by you not such as you wish; that perhaps *there may be* strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, selfish ambitions, slanders, whisperings, demonstrations of being puffed up, tumults;

21 That when I come again my God may humble me before you and I may mourn over many who have sinned before and who have not repented of the

3¹ Some MSS read, apart from. **7¹** Or, superabundance, exceeding greatness, excess.

uncleanness and fornication and licentiousness which they have practiced.

CHAPTER 13

1 This third time I am coming to you; at the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

2 I have previously said and I say beforehand, when I was present the second time and being absent now, to those who have sinned before and to all the rest, that if I come again, I will not spare,

3 Since you seek a proof of the Christ who is speaking in me, who is not weak unto you but is powerful in you.

4 For indeed He was crucified out of weakness, but He lives by the power of God. For indeed we are weak in Him, but we will live together with Him by the power of God *directed* toward you.

5 Test yourselves whether you are in the faith; prove yourselves. Or do you not realize about yourselves that Jesus Christ is in you, unless you are disapproved?

6 But I hope that you will know that we are not disapproved.

7 Now we pray to God that you do nothing wrong, not that we may appear approved, but that you yourselves may do what is good and we may be as if disapproved.

8 For we are not able *to do* anything against the truth but *rather* for the truth.

9 For we rejoice whenever we are weak and you are powerful; this also we pray for, your ¹perfecting.

10 Therefore I write these things while being absent in order that when present I would not *have to* use severity, according to the authority which the Lord has given me for building up and not for overthrowing.

VI. Conclusion 13:11-14

A. Final Exhortations vv. 11-12

11 Finally, brothers, rejoice, be perfected, be comforted, think the same thing, be at peace; and the God of love and peace will be with you.

12 Greet one another with a holy kiss.

B. Greeting v. 13

13 All the saints greet you.

C. Blessing v. 14

14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ and the love of God and the fellowship of the Holy Spirit be with you all.

⁹ Or, restoring.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE GALATIANS

OUTLINE

- I. Introduction—the will of God to rescue us out of the evil religious age—1:1-5**
- II. The revelation of the apostle's gospel—1:6—4:31**
 - A. God's Son versus man's religion—1:6—2:10
 - B. Christ replacing the law—2:11-21
 - C. The Spirit by faith in Christ versus the flesh by works of law—3:1—4:31
 1. The Spirit being the blessing of the promise by faith in Christ—3:1-14
 2. The law being the custodian of the heirs of the promise—3:15-29
 3. The Spirit of sonship replacing the custody of the law—4:1-7
 4. Christ needing to be formed in the heirs of promise—4:8-20
 5. The children born according to the Spirit versus the children born according to the flesh—4:21-31
- III. The walk of God's children—5:1—6:17**
 - A. Not entangled by the yoke of slavery under law—5:1
 - B. Not separated from Christ—5:2-12
 - C. Not indulging the flesh but serving through love—5:13-15
 - D. Walking by the Spirit, not by the flesh—5:16-26
 - E. Restoring the fallen one in a spirit of meekness—6:1
 - F. Completely fulfilling the law of Christ—6:2-6
 - G. Sowing not unto the flesh but unto the Spirit—6:7-10
 - H. Having been crucified to the religious world to live a new creation—6:11-16
 - I. Bearing the brands of Jesus—6:17
- IV. Conclusion—the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ being with our spirit—6:18**

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE GALATIANS

Subject:
Christ Replacing the Law
and Being versus Religion and Tradition

CHAPTER 1

I. Introduction—
The Will of God to Rescue Us
out of the Evil Religious Age
1:1-5

1 Paul, an apostle (not from men nor through man but through Jesus Christ and God the Father, who raised Him from the dead),

2 And all the brothers who are with me, to the churches of Galatia:

3 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ,

4 Who gave Himself for our sins that He might ¹rescue us out of the present evil age according to the will of our God and Father,

5 To whom be the glory forever and ever. Amen.

II. The Revelation of the Apostle's Gospel
1:6—4:31

A. God's Son versus Man's Religion
1:6—2:10

6 I marvel that you are so quickly removing from Him who has called you ¹in the grace of Christ to a different gospel,

7 Which is not another *gospel*, only there are some who trouble you and desire to pervert the gospel of Christ.

8 But if even we or an angel out of

heaven should announce to you a gospel beyond that which we have announced to you, let him be accursed.

9 As we have said before, now also I say again, If anyone announces to you a gospel beyond that which you have received, let him be accursed.

10 For am I now ¹trying to win the assent of men or of God? Or am I seeking to please men? If I were still trying to please men, I would not be a slave of Christ.

11 For I make known to you, brothers, *concerning* the gospel announced by me, that it is not according to man.

12 For neither did I receive *it* from man, nor was I taught it, but *I* received it through a revelation by Jesus Christ.

13 For you have heard of my manner of life formerly in Judaism, that I persecuted the church of God excessively and ravaged it.

14 And I advanced in Judaism beyond many contemporaries in my race, being more abundantly a zealot for the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, who set me apart from my mother's womb and called me through His grace,

16 To reveal His Son in me that I might announce Him as the gospel among the Gentiles, immediately I did not confer with flesh and blood,

17 Neither did I go up to Jerusalem to

4¹ Lit., pluck us out, draw us out, extricate us from. 6¹ Or, by. 10¹ Or, persuading men or God; seeking to conciliate, to satisfy, men or God.

those who were apostles before me, but I went away to Arabia and again returned to Damascus.

18 Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to visit Cephas, and I remained with him fifteen days.

19 But I saw none of the other apostles except James, the brother of the Lord.

20 Now concerning the things which I am writing to you, behold, before God, I am not lying.

21 Then I went into the regions of Syria and Cilicia.

22 Yet I was still unknown by face to the churches of Judea, which are in Christ.

23 But they only heard *this*: He who was formerly persecuting us is now announcing as the gospel the faith which formerly he ravaged.

24 And they glorified God because of me.

CHAPTER 2

1 Then after a period of fourteen years I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, taking Titus with *me* also.

2 And I went up according to revelation, and I laid before them the gospel which I proclaim among the Gentiles, but privately to those who were of repute, lest perhaps I should be running, or had run, in vain.

3 But not even Titus, who was with me, though he is a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised;

4 And *this*, because of the false brothers, brought in secretly, who stole in to spy out our freedom which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring us into slavery.

5 To them we yielded with the subjection *demand*ed not even for an hour, that the truth of the gospel might remain with you.

6 But from those who were reputed to be something—whatever they were makes no difference to me; God does not accept man's person; for to me those who were of repute added nothing.

7 But on the contrary, seeing that I had been entrusted with the gospel to the uncircumcision, even as Peter *with the gospel* to the circumcision,

8 (For He who operated in Peter for the apostleship to the circumcision operated also in me for the Gentiles),

9 And perceiving the grace given to me, James and Cephas and John, who were reputed to be pillars, gave to me and to Barnabas the right hand of fellowship that we *should go* to the Gentiles, and they, to the circumcision.

10 Only *they requested* that we remember the poor, which very thing I was also eager to do.

B. Christ Replacing the Law 2:11-21

11 But when Cephas came to Antioch, I opposed him to *his* face because he stood condemned.

12 For before some came from James, he continually ate with the Gentiles; but when they came, he began to shrink back and separate himself, fearing those of the circumcision.

13 And the rest of the Jews also joined him in this hypocrisy, so that even Barnabas was carried away in their hypocrisy.

14 But when I saw that they were not walking in a straightforward way in relation to the truth of the gospel, I said to Cephas before *them* all, If you, being a Jew, live like the Gentiles and not like the Jews, how is it that you compel the Gentiles to 'live like the Jews?

15 We are Jews by nature and not sinners from among the Gentiles;

14¹ Lit., Judaize.

16 And knowing that a man is not justified out of works of law, but through ¹faith in Jesus Christ, we also have believed into Christ Jesus that we might be justified out of faith in Christ and not out of the works of law, because out of the works of law no flesh will be justified.

17 But if, while seeking to be justified in Christ, we ourselves also have been found sinners, is then Christ a minister of sin? ¹Absolutely not!

18 For if I build again the things which I have destroyed, I prove myself to be a transgressor.

19 For I through law have died to law that I might live to God.

20 I am crucified with Christ; and *it is* no longer I *who* live, but *it is* Christ *who* lives in me; and the *life* which I now live in the flesh I live in faith, the *faith* of the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself up for me.

21 I do not nullify the grace of God; for if righteousness is through law, then Christ has died ¹for nothing.

CHAPTER 3

C. The Spirit by Faith in Christ versus the Flesh by Works of Law 3:1—4:31

1. The Spirit Being the Blessing of the Promise by Faith in Christ 3:1-14

1 O foolish Galatians, who has bewitched you, before whose eyes Jesus Christ was openly portrayed crucified?

2 This only I wish to learn from you, Did you receive the Spirit out of the works of law or out of the hearing of faith?

3 Are you so foolish? Having begun by the Spirit, are you now being perfected by the flesh?

4 Have you suffered so many things in vain, if indeed it was in vain?

5 He therefore who bountifully supplies to you the Spirit and ¹does works of power among you, *does He do it* out of the works of law or out of the hearing of faith?

6 Even as "Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness."

7 Know then that they who are of faith, these are sons of Abraham.

8 And the Scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the Gentiles out of faith, announced the gospel beforehand to Abraham: "In you shall all the nations be blessed."

9 So then they who are of faith are blessed with believing Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of law are under a curse; for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who does not continue in all the things written in the book of the law to do them."

11 And that ¹by law no one is justified before God is evident because, "The righteous one shall have life and live ²by faith";

12 But the law is not of faith, yet, "He who does them shall live ¹because of them."

13 Christ has redeemed us out of the curse of the law, having become a curse on our behalf; because it is written, "Cursed is every one hanging on a tree";

14 In order that the blessing of Abraham might come to the Gentiles in Christ Jesus, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

2. The Law Being the Custodian of the Heirs of the Promise 3:15-29

15 Brothers, I speak according to man, though *it is* a man's covenant, yet when it

16¹ Lit., faith of Jesus Christ. **17**¹ Lit., May it not happen! So throughout the Epistle. **21**¹ Or, without cause. **5**¹ Lit., operates. **11**¹ Lit., in. **11**² Lit., out of faith. **12**¹ Lit., in.

has been ratified, no one nullifies *it* or makes additions *to it*.

16 But to Abraham were the promises spoken and to his seed. He does not say, "And to the seeds," as concerning many, but as concerning one: "And to your seed," who is Christ.

17 And I say this: A covenant previously ratified by God, the law, having come four hundred and thirty years after, does not annul so as to make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance is of law, it is no longer of promise; but to Abraham God has graciously given *it* through promise.

19 Why then the law? It was added because of the transgressions until the seed should come to whom the promise was made, it being ordained through angels in the hand of a mediator.

20 But a mediator is not *a mediator* for one, but God is one.

21 Is then the law against the promises of God? Absolutely not! For if a law had been given which was able to give life, righteousness would have indeed been of law.

22 But the Scripture has shut up all under sin in order that the promise out of ¹faith in Jesus Christ might be given to those who believe.

23 But before faith came we were guarded under law, being shut up ¹unto the faith which was to be revealed.

24 So then the law has become our ¹child-conductor unto Christ that we might be justified out of faith.

25 But since faith has come, we are no longer under a child-conductor.

26 For you are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For as many of you as were baptized into Christ have put on Christ.

28 There cannot be Jew nor Greek, there cannot be slave nor free man, there cannot be male and female; for you are all one in Christ Jesus.

29 And if you are of Christ, then you are Abraham's seed, heirs according to promise.

CHAPTER 4

3. The Spirit of Sonship Replacing the Custody of the Law 4:1-7

1 But I say, As long as the heir is a child, he does not differ at all from a slave, though he is lord of all;

2 But he is under guardians and stewards until the time appointed by the father.

3 So also we, when we were children, were kept in slavery under the elements of the world;

4 But when the fullness of the time came, God sent forth His Son, born of a woman, born under law,

5 That He might redeem those under law that we might receive the sonship.

6 And because you are sons, God has sent forth the Spirit of His Son into our hearts, crying, Abba, Father!

7 So then you are no longer a slave but a son; and if a son, an heir also through God.

4. Christ Needing to Be Formed in the Heirs of Promise 4:8-20

8 However at that time, not knowing God, you were slaves to the gods which by nature are not *gods*;

9 But now, having come to know God, or rather having been known by God, how is it that you turn again to the weak and poor elements, to which you desire to be enslaved yet again?

10 You observe days and months and seasons and years;

22' Or, faith of Jesus Christ. **23'** Or, with a view to. **24'** Or, escort, guardian, custodian.

11 I fear for you, lest I have labored upon you in vain.

12 Become as I am, because I also am as you are, brothers, I beseech you; you have not wronged me at all.

13 And you know that because of weakness of my flesh I announced the gospel to you the first time.

14 And that which was a trial to you in my flesh you did not despise nor loathe, but you received me as an angel of God, *indeed* as Christ Jesus.

15 Where then is your felicitation? For I testify concerning you that if possible you would have plucked out your eyes and given *them* to me.

16 So then have I become your enemy by presenting the truth to you?

17 They are zealous of you, *but* not rightly; but they desire to shut you out that you may be zealous of them.

18 But *it is* always good to be zealous in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.

19 My children, with whom I travail again in birth until Christ is formed in you,

20 Indeed, I wish I could be present with you now and change my ¹tone because I am perplexed about you.

5. The Children Born
according to the Spirit versus
the Children Born according to the Flesh
4:21-31

21 Tell me, you who desire to be under the law, do you not hear the law?

22 For it is written that Abraham had two sons, one of the maidservant and one of the free woman.

23 However the one of the maidservant was born according to the flesh, but the one of the free woman *was born* through promise.

24 These things are spoken allegori-

cally, for these women are two covenants, one from Mount Sinai, bringing forth *children* unto slavery, which is Hagar.

25 Now this Hagar is Sinai the mountain in Arabia and corresponds to the Jerusalem which now is, for she is in slavery with her children.

26 But the Jerusalem above is free, which is our mother;

27 For it is written, "Rejoice, barren one who does not bear; break forth and shout, you who are not travailing, because many are the children of her who is desolate rather than of her who has her husband."

28 But you, brothers, in the way Isaac was, are children of promise.

29 But just as at that time he who was born according to the flesh persecuted him *who was born* according to the Spirit, so also *it is* now.

30 But what does the Scripture say? "Cast out the maidservant and her son, for the son of the maidservant shall by no means inherit with the son of the free woman."

31 So then, brothers, we are not children of the maidservant but of the free woman.

CHAPTER 5

III. The Walk of God's Children 5:1—6:17

A. Not Entangled by the Yoke of Slavery under Law 5:1

1 *It is* for freedom *that* Christ has set us free; stand fast therefore, and do not be entangled with a yoke of slavery again.

B. Not Separated from Christ 5:2-12

2 Behold, I Paul say to you that if you become circumcised, Christ will profit you nothing.

20¹ Lit., voice.

3 And I testify again to every man who becomes circumcised that he is a debtor to do the whole law.

4 You have been brought to nought, *separated* from Christ, you who are being justified by law; you have fallen from grace.

5 For we by the Spirit out of faith eagerly await the hope of righteousness.

6 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision avails anything nor uncircumcision, but faith *avails*, operating through love.

7 You were running well. Who hindered you that you would not believe and obey the truth?

8 This persuasion is not of Him who calls you.

9 A little leaven leavens the whole lump.

10 I am confident in the Lord concerning you that you will be of no other mind; but he who is troubling you shall bear the judgment, whoever he may be.

11 But I, brothers, if I still preach circumcision, why am I still being persecuted? Then the stumbling block of the cross has been annulled.

12 I wish that those upsetting you would even cut themselves off.

C. Not Indulging the Flesh but
Serving through Love
5:13-15

13 For you were called for freedom, brothers; only do not *turn* this freedom into an opportunity for the flesh, but through love serve one another.

14 For the whole law is fulfilled in one word, in this, "You shall love your neighbor as yourself."

15 But if you bite and devour one another, beware lest you be consumed by one another.

D. Walking by the Spirit, Not by the Flesh
5:16-26

16 But I say, Walk by the Spirit and you shall by no means fulfill the lust of the flesh.

17 For the flesh lusts against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; for these oppose each other that you would not do the things that you desire.

18 But if you are led by the Spirit, you are not under the law.

19 And the works of the flesh are manifest, which are such things as fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20 Idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, factions, divisions, sects,

21 Envyings, bouts of drunkenness, carousings, and things like these, of which I tell you beforehand, even as I have said before, that those who practice such things will not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness,

23 Meekness, self-control; against such things there is no law.

24 But they who are of Christ Jesus have crucified the flesh with its passions and its lusts.

25 If we live by the Spirit, let us also ¹walk by the Spirit.

26 Let us not become vainglorious, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAPTER 6

E. Restoring the Fallen One
in a Spirit of Meekness
6:1

1 Brothers, even if a man is overtaken in some offense, you who are spiritual restore such a one in a spirit of meekness, looking to yourself lest you also be tempted.

25¹ Lit., walk according to rules.

F. Completely
Fulfilling the Law of Christ
6:2-6

2 Bear one another's burdens, and in this way you will fulfill the law of Christ completely.

3 For if anyone thinks he is something when he is nothing, he deceives himself.

4 But let each man prove his own work, and then he will have his boast in regard to himself alone and not in regard to another.

5 For each one shall bear his own load.

6 But let him who is instructed in the word share in all good things with him who instructs.

G. Sowing Not unto the Flesh
but unto the Spirit
6:7-10

7 Do not be deceived: God is not mocked; for whatever a man sows, this he will also reap.

8 For he who sows unto his own flesh will reap corruption of the flesh, but he who sows unto the Spirit will of the Spirit reap eternal life.

9 And let us not lose heart in doing what is good, for in the proper season we will reap if we do not faint.

10 So then, as we have the opportunity, let us do what is good toward all, but especially toward those of the household of the faith.

H. Having Been
Crucified to the Religious World
to Live a New Creation
6:11-16

11 See with what large letters I have written to you with my own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a good show in the flesh, these compel you to be circumcised, *but* only that they may not be persecuted for the cross of Christ.

13 For neither do they that become circumcised keep the law themselves, but they desire you to be circumcised that they may boast in your flesh.

14 But far be it from me to boast except in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom the world has been crucified to me and I to the world.

15 For neither is circumcision anything nor uncircumcision, but a new creation *is what matters*.

16 And as many as walk by this rule, peace be upon them and mercy, even upon the Israel of God.

I. Bearing the Brands of Jesus
6:17

17 Henceforth let no one trouble me, for I bear in my body the brands of Jesus.

IV. Conclusion—
The Grace of Our Lord Jesus Christ
Being with Our Spirit
6:18

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit, brothers. Amen.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE EPHESIANS

OUTLINE

- I. Introduction—1:1-2
- II. The blessings and position received by the church in Christ—1:3—3:21
 - A. God's blessings to the church—1:3-14
 - 1. The Father's selection and predestination, speaking forth God's eternal purpose—vv. 3-6
 - 2. The Son's redemption, speaking forth the accomplishment of God's eternal purpose—vv. 7-12
 - 3. The Spirit's sealing and pledging, speaking forth the application of God's accomplished purpose—vv. 13-14
 - B. The apostle's prayer for the church regarding revelation—1:15-23
 - 1. His thanks for the church—vv. 15-16
 - 2. His supplication for the church that the saints may see—vv. 17-23
 - a. The hope of God's calling—vv. 17-18a
 - b. The glory of God's inheritance in the saints—v. 18b
 - c. God's power toward us—vv. 19-21
 - d. The church—the Body, the fullness of Christ—vv. 22-23
 - C. The producing and building of the church—2:1-22
 - 1. The producing of the church—vv. 1-10
 - 2. The building of the church—vv. 11-22
 - D. The stewardship of the grace and the revelation of the mystery concerning the church—3:1-13
 - 1. The stewardship—vv. 1-2, 7-8, 13
 - 2. The revelation of the mystery—vv. 3-6, 9-12
 - E. The apostle's prayer for the church regarding experience—3:14-19
 - 1. That the saints may be strengthened into the inner man—vv. 14-16
 - 2. That Christ may make His home in the saints' hearts—v. 17a
 - 3. That the saints may apprehend the dimensions of Christ—vv. 17b-18
 - 4. That the saints may know the love of Christ—v. 19a
 - 5. That the saints may be filled unto the fullness of God—v. 19b
 - F. The apostle's praise to God for His glory in the church and in Christ—3:20-21
- III. The living and responsibility needed for the church in the Holy Spirit—4:1—6:20
 - A. The living and responsibility needed in the Body of Christ—4:1-16
 - 1. The keeping of the oneness of the Spirit—vv. 1-6

2. The functioning of the gifts and the growth and building up of the Body of Christ—vv. 7-16
 - B. The living needed in the daily walk—4:17—5:21
 1. Basic principles—4:17-24
 2. The details of this living—4:25—5:21
 - C. The living needed in ethical relationships—5:22—6:9
 1. Between wife and husband—5:22-33
(A type of the church and Christ—vv. 23-32)
 2. Between children and parents—6:1-4
 3. Between slaves and masters—6:5-9
 - D. The warfare required for dealing with the spiritual enemy—6:10-20
- IV. Conclusion—6:21-24**
- A. Recommendation—vv. 21-22
 - B. Blessing—vv. 23-24

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE EPHESIANS

Subject:

The Church—The Mystery of Christ,
the Body of Christ as the Fullness of Christ,
Becoming the Fullness of God

CHAPTER 1

I. Introduction 1:1-2

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus through the will of God, to the saints who are ¹in Ephesus and are faithful in Christ Jesus:

2 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

II. The Blessings and Position Received by the Church in Christ 1:3—3:21

A. God's Blessings to the Church 1:3-14

1. The Father's Selection and Predestination, Speaking Forth God's Eternal Purpose vv. 3-6

3 ¹Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has ²blessed us with every spiritual ³blessing in the heavens in Christ,

4 Even as He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world to be holy and without blemish before Him in love,

5 ¹Predestinating us unto sonship

through Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will,

6 To the praise of the glory of His grace, with which He graced us in the Beloved;

2. The Son's Redemption, Speaking Forth the Accomplishment of God's Eternal Purpose vv. 7-12

7 In whom we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of offenses, according to the riches of His grace,

8 Which He caused to abound to us in all wisdom and prudence,

9 Making known to us the mystery of His will according to His good pleasure, which He purposed in Himself,

10 Unto the ¹economy of the fullness of the times, to head up all things in Christ, the things in the heavens and the things on the earth, in Him;

11 In whom also we ¹were designated as an inheritance, having been ²predestinated according to the purpose of the One who works all things according to the counsel of His will,

12 That we would be to the praise of His glory who have ¹first hoped in Christ.

1¹ *In Ephesus* is not found in the earliest MSS. **3**¹ Lit., well spoken of. **3**² Lit., praised, or, spoken well of. **3**³ Lit., good speech, or, utterance, well speaking, fair speech. **5**¹ Or, Marking us out beforehand. **10**¹ Or, plan. **11**¹ Or, have obtained an inheritance. **11**² Or, marked out beforehand. **12**¹ Or, before.

3. The Spirit's Sealing and Pledging,
Speaking Forth the Application
of God's Accomplished Purpose
vv. 13-14

13 In whom you also, having heard the word of the truth, the gospel of your salvation, in Him also believing, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of the promise,

14 Who is the ¹pledge of our inheritance unto the redemption of the acquired possession, to the praise of His glory.

B. The Apostle's Prayer for the Church
regarding Revelation
1:15-23

1. His Thanks for the Church
vv. 15-16

15 Therefore I also, having heard of ¹the faith in the Lord Jesus which is among you and your love to all the saints,

16 Do not cease giving thanks for you, making mention of *you* in my prayers,

2. His Supplication for the Church
That the Saints May See:
vv. 17-23

a. The Hope of God's Calling
vv. 17-18a

17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give to you a spirit of wisdom and revelation in the full knowledge of Him,

18 The eyes of your heart having been enlightened, that you may know what is the hope of His calling,

b. The Glory of God's Inheritance
in the Saints
v. 18b

and what are the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints,

c. God's Power toward Us
vv. 19-21

19 And what is the surpassing greatness of His power toward us who believe, according to the operation of the might of His strength,

20 Which He caused to operate in Christ in raising Him from the dead and seating Him at His right hand in the heavens,

21 Far above all rule and authority and power and lordship and every name that is named not only in this age but also in that which is to come;

d. The Church—
The Body, the Fullness of Christ
vv. 22-23

22 And He subjected all things under His feet and gave Him *to be* Head over all things to the church,

23 Which is His Body, the fullness of the One who fills all in all.

CHAPTER 2

C. The Producing and Building
of the Church
2:1-22

1. The Producing of the Church
vv. 1-10

1 And you, though dead in your offenses and sins,

2 In which you once walked according to the age of this world, according to the ruler of the authority of the air, of the spirit which is now operating in the sons of disobedience;

3 Among whom we also all conducted ourselves once in the lusts of our flesh, doing the desires of the flesh and of the thoughts, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest;

14¹ Or, foretaste, guarantee. **15¹** Many ancient MSS read, the faith in the Lord Jesus which is among you and which you have toward all the saints.

4 But God, being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in offenses, made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved)

6 And raised *us* up together with *Him* and seated *us* together with *Him* in the heavenlies in Christ Jesus,

7 That He might display in the ages to come the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus.

8 For by grace you have been saved through faith, and this not of yourselves; *it* is the gift of God;

9 Not of works that no one should boast.

10 For we are His masterpiece, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand in order that we would walk in them.

2. The Building of the Church vv. 11-22

11 Therefore remember that once you, the Gentiles in the flesh, those who are called uncircumcision by that which is called circumcision in the flesh made by hands,

12 That you were at that time apart from Christ, alienated from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers to the covenants of the promise, having no hope and without God in the world.

13 But now in Christ Jesus you who were once far off have become near in the blood of Christ.

14 For He Himself is our peace, He who has made both one and has broken down the middle wall of partition, the enmity,

15 Abolishing in His flesh the law of the commandments in ordinances, that He might create the two in Himself into one new man, *so* making peace,

16 And might reconcile both in one Body to God through the cross, having slain the enmity ¹by it.

17 And coming, He announced peace as the gospel to you who were far off, and peace to those who were near,

18 For through Him we both have access in one Spirit unto the Father.

19 So then you are no longer strangers and sojourners, but you are fellow citizens with the saints and members of the household of God,

20 Being built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus Himself being the cornerstone;

21 In whom all the building, being fitted together, is growing into a holy ¹temple in the Lord;

22 In whom you also are being built together into a dwelling place of God in spirit.

CHAPTER 3

D. The Stewardship of the Grace and the Revelation of the Mystery concerning the Church 3:1-13

1. The Stewardship vv. 1-2, 7-8, 13

1 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Christ Jesus on behalf of you, the Gentiles—

2 If indeed you have heard of the stewardship of the grace of God which was given to me for you,

2. The Revelation of the Mystery vv. 3-6, 9-12

3 That by revelation the mystery was made known to me, as I have written previously in brief,

4 By which, in reading *it*, you can perceive my understanding in the mystery of Christ,

16¹ Or, in Him. **21**¹ Or, sanctuary; the inner part of the temple.

5 Which in other generations was not made known to the sons of men, as it has now been revealed to His holy apostles and prophets in spirit,

6 That in Christ Jesus the Gentiles are fellow heirs and fellow members of the Body and fellow partakers of the promise through the gospel,

7 Of which I became a minister according to the gift of the grace of God which was given to me according to the operation of His power.

8 To me, less than the least of all saints, was this grace given to announce to the Gentiles the ¹unsearchable riches of Christ as the gospel

9 And to enlighten all *that they may see* what the economy of the mystery is, which throughout the ages has been hidden in God, who created all things,

10 In order that now to the rulers and the authorities in the heavenlies the multifarious wisdom of God might be made known through the church,

11 According to the ¹eternal purpose which He ²made in ³Christ Jesus our Lord,

12 In whom we have boldness and access in confidence through ¹faith in Him.

13 Therefore I ask *you* not to faint at my afflictions for your sake, since they are your glory.

E. The Apostle's Prayer for the Church
regarding Experience
3:14-19

1. That the Saints May Be Strengthened
into the Inner Man
vv. 14-16

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father,

15 Of whom every family in the heavens and on earth is named,

16 That He would grant you, according to the riches of His glory, to be strengthened with power through His Spirit into the inner man,

2. That Christ May Make His Home
in the Saints' Hearts
v. 17a

17 That Christ may make His home in your hearts through faith,

3. That the Saints May Apprehend
the Dimensions of Christ
vv. 17b-18

that you, being rooted and grounded in love,

18 May be full of strength to ¹apprehend with all the saints what the breadth and length and height and depth are

4. That the Saints May Know
the Love of Christ
v. 19a

19 And to know the knowledge-surpassing love of Christ,

5. That the Saints May Be Filled
unto the Fullness of God
v. 19b

that you may be filled unto all the fullness of God.

F. The Apostle's Praise to God
for His Glory in the Church and in Christ
3:20-21

20 But to Him who is able to do superabundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power which operates in us,

21 To Him be the glory in the church and in Christ Jesus unto all the generations forever and ever. Amen.

8¹ Lit., untraceable. **11**¹ Lit., the purpose of the ages. **11**² Or, carried out, fulfilled, accomplished. **11**³ Lit., the Christ, our Lord Jesus. **12**¹ Or, the faith of Him. **18**¹ Or, grasp, lay hold of intensively.

CHAPTER 4

III. The Living and Responsibility
Needed for the Church
in the Holy Spirit
4:1—6:20

A. The Living and Responsibility Needed
in the Body of Christ
4:1-16

1. The Keeping of the Oneness
of the Spirit
vv. 1-6

1 I beseech you therefore, I, the prisoner in the Lord, to walk worthily of the calling with which you were called,

2 With all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, bearing one another in love,

3 Being diligent to ¹keep the oneness of the Spirit in the uniting bond of peace:

4 One Body and one Spirit, even as also you were called in one hope of your calling;

5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism;

6 One God and Father of all, who is over all and through all and in all.

2. The Functioning of the Gifts
and the Growth and Building Up
of the Body of Christ
vv. 7-16

7 But to each one of us grace was given according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Therefore *the Scripture* says, "Having ascended to the height, He led captive those taken captive and gave gifts to men."

9 (Now this, "He ascended," what is it except that He also descended into the lower parts of the earth?)

10 He who descended, He is also the One who ascended far above all the heavens that He might fill all things.)

11 And He Himself gave some as apostles and some as prophets and some as evangelists and some as shepherds and teachers,

12 For the ¹perfecting of the saints unto the work of the ministry, unto the building up of the Body of Christ,

13 Until we all arrive at the oneness of the faith and of the full knowledge of the Son of God, at a full-grown man, at the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ,

14 That we may be no longer ¹little children tossed by waves and carried about by every wind of teaching in the sleight of men, in craftiness with a view to a system of error,

15 But ¹holding to truth in love, we may grow up into Him in all things, who is the Head, Christ,

16 Out from whom all the Body, being joined together and being knit together through every joint of the rich supply ¹and *through* the operation in the measure of each one part, causes the growth of the Body unto the building up of itself in love.

B. The Living Needed in the Daily Walk
4:17—5:21

1. Basic Principles
4:17-24

17 This therefore I say and testify in the Lord, that you no longer walk as the Gentiles also walk in the vanity of their mind,

18 Being darkened in their understanding, alienated from the life of God because of the ignorance which is in them, because of the hardness of their heart;

19 Who, being past feeling, have given themselves over to lasciviousness to work all uncleanness in greediness.

3¹ Or, safeguard, preserve by guarding.

14¹ Lit., infants. **15¹** Or, truthing it. **16¹** Most of the ancient MSS read, according to the operation.

12¹ Or, equipping, supplying the functions.

16¹ Most of the ancient MSS read, according to the operation.

- 20 But you did not so learn Christ,
 21 If indeed you have heard Him and have been taught in Him as the reality is in Jesus,
 22 That you put off, as regards your former manner of life, the old man, which is being corrupted according to the lusts of the deceit,
 23 And *that* you be renewed in the spirit of your mind
 24 And put on the new man, which was created according to God in righteousness and holiness of the reality.

2. The Details of This Living
 4:25—5:21

- 25 Therefore having put off the lie, speak truth each one with his neighbor, for we are members one of another.
 26 Be angry, yet do not sin; do not let the sun go down on your indignation,
 27 Neither give place to the devil.
 28 He who steals should steal no more, but rather should labor, working with his own hands in ¹that which is respectable, that he may have *something* to share with him who has need.
 29 Let no ¹corrupt word proceed out of your mouth, but only that which is good for building up, according to the need, that it may give grace to those who hear.
 30 And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, in whom you were sealed unto the day of redemption.
 31 Let all bitterness and anger and wrath and clamor and evil speaking be removed from you, with all malice.
 32 And be kind to one another, tender-hearted, ¹forgiving one another, even as God in Christ also ²forgave you.

CHAPTER 5

- 1 Be therefore imitators of God, as beloved children;
 2 And walk in love, even as Christ also loved ¹us and gave Himself up for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling savor.
 3 But fornication and all uncleanness or greediness, let it not even be named among you, as is fitting for saints,
 4 And obscenity and foolish talking or sly, filthy jesting, which are not becoming, but rather the giving of thanks.
 5 For this you realize, knowing that every fornicator or unclean person or greedy person (who is an idolater) has no inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.
 6 Let no one deceive you with vain words, for because of these things the wrath of God is coming upon the sons of disobedience.
 7 Therefore do not be partakers with them;
 8 For you were once darkness but are now light in the Lord; walk as children of light
 9 (For the fruit of the light *consists* in all goodness and righteousness and truth),
 10 Proving what is well pleasing to the Lord.
 11 And do not participate in the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather even ¹reprove *them*.
 12 For the things which are done by them in secret it is shameful even to speak of.
 13 But all things which are ¹reproved are made manifest by the light; for everything that makes manifest is light.
 14 Therefore He says, Awake, sleeper, and arise from the dead, and Christ will shine on you.

28¹ Or, that which is good. 29¹ Lit., rotten. 32¹ Or, showing grace to. 32² Or, showed grace to. 2¹ Some ancient authorities read, you. 11¹ Or, expose, uncover. 13¹ Or, exposed, uncovered.

15 Look therefore carefully how you walk, not as unwise, but as wise,

16 Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

17 Therefore do not be foolish, but understand what the will of the Lord is.

18 And do not be drunk with wine, in which is dissoluteness, but be filled in spirit,

19 Speaking to one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and psalming with your heart to the Lord,

20 Giving thanks at all times for all things in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ to *our* God and Father,

21 Being subject to one another in the fear of Christ:

C. The Living Needed
in Ethical Relationships

5:22—6:9

1. Between Wife and Husband

5:22-33

22 Wives, *be subject* to your own husbands as to the Lord;

(A Type of the Church and Christ
vv. 23-32)

23 For a husband is head of the wife as also Christ is Head of the church, He Himself *being* the Savior of the Body.

24 But as the church is subject to Christ, so also *let* the wives *be subject* to their husbands in everything.

25 Husbands, love your wives even as Christ also loved the church and gave Himself up for her

26 That He might sanctify her, cleansing *her* by the ¹washing of the water in the word,

27 That He might present the church to Himself glorious, not having spot or wrinkle or any such things, but that she would be holy and without blemish.

28 In the same way the husbands also

ought to love their own wives as their own bodies; he who loves his own wife loves himself.

29 For no one ever hated his own flesh, but nourishes and cherishes it, even as Christ also the church,

30 Because we are members of His Body.

31 For this cause a man shall leave his father and mother and shall be joined to his wife, and the two shall be one flesh.

32 This mystery is great, but I speak with regard to Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless you also, each one of you, in the same way love ¹your own wife as yourself; and the wife should fear her husband.

CHAPTER 6

2. Between Children and Parents

6:1-4

1 Children, obey your parents in the Lord, for this is ¹right.

2 "Honor your father and mother," which is the first commandment with a promise,

3 "That it may be well with you and that you may live long on the earth."

4 And fathers, do not provoke your children to anger, but nurture them in the discipline and admonition of the Lord.

3. Between Slaves and Masters

6:5-9

5 Slaves, be obedient to those who are your masters according to the flesh with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as to Christ;

6 Not with eye-service as men-pleasers but as slaves of Christ, doing the will of God from the soul;

7 With good will serving as slaves, as *serv*ing the Lord and not men;

8 Knowing that whatever good thing

26¹ Lit., laver. **33**¹ Lit., his own wife as himself. **1**¹ Or, just, reasonable.

each one does, this he will receive back from the Lord, whether *he is* a slave or a free man.

9 And masters, do the same things toward them, giving up your threatening, knowing that both their Master and yours is in the heavens, and there is no respect of persons with Him.

D. The Warfare Required for Dealing
with the Spiritual Enemy
6:10-20

10 Finally, be empowered in the Lord and in the might of His strength.

11 Put on the whole armor of God that you may be able to stand against the stratagems of the devil,

12 For our wrestling is not against blood and flesh but against the rulers, against the authorities, against the world-rulers of this darkness, against the spiritual *forces* of evil in the heavenlies.

13 Therefore take up the whole armor of God that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.

14 Stand therefore, having girded your loins with truth and having put on the breastplate of righteousness

15 And having shod your feet with the firm foundation of the gospel of peace;

16 Besides all these, having taken up the shield of faith, with which you will be able to quench all the flaming darts of the evil one.

19¹ Or, word, speech, expression.

17 And receive the helmet of salvation and the sword of the Spirit, which *Spirit* is the word of God,

18 By means of all prayer and petition, praying at every time in spirit and watching unto this in all perseverance and petition concerning all the saints,

19 And for me, that ¹utterance may be given to me in the opening of my mouth, to make known in boldness the mystery of the gospel,

20 For which I am an ambassador in a chain, that in it I would speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

IV. Conclusion
6:21-24

A. Recommendation
vv. 21-22

21 But that you also may know the things concerning me, how I am doing, Tychicus, the beloved brother and faithful minister in the Lord, will make all things known to you.

22 Him I have sent to you for this very thing, that you may know the things concerning us and that he may comfort your hearts.

B. Blessing
vv. 23-24

23 Peace to the brothers and love with faith from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace be with all those who love our Lord Jesus Christ in incorruptibility.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE PHILIPPIANS

OUTLINE

- I. Introduction—1:1-2**
- II. Living Christ to magnify Him—1:3-30**
 - A. Fellowship for the furtherance of the gospel—vv. 3-18
 - B. Magnifying Christ by living Him—vv. 19-26
 - C. Striving along with the gospel with one soul—vv. 27-30
- III. Taking Christ as the pattern and holding Him forth—2:1-30**
 - A. Joined in soul, thinking the one thing—vv. 1-4
 - B. Taking Christ as the pattern—vv. 5-11
 - C. Working out our salvation to hold forth Christ—vv. 12-16
 - D. A drink offering upon the sacrifice of faith—vv. 17-18
 - E. The apostle's concern for the believers—vv. 19-30
- IV. Pursuing Christ to gain Him—3:1-21**
 - A. Serving by the Spirit and not trusting in the flesh—vv. 1-6
 - B. Counting all things loss on account of Christ—vv. 7-11
 - C. Gaining Christ by pursuing Him—vv. 12-16
 - D. Awaiting Christ for the transfiguration of the body—vv. 17-21
- V. Having Christ as the secret of sufficiency—4:1-20**
 - A. Thinking the same thing and rejoicing in the Lord—vv. 1-4
 - B. Excellent characteristics in living—vv. 5-9
 - C. The believers' fellowship with the apostle and the apostle's secret of sufficiency—vv. 10-20
- VI. Conclusion—4:21-23**

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE PHILIPPIANS

Subject:
Experiencing Christ—Taking Christ
as Our Living, Pattern, Goal, Power, and Secret

CHAPTER 1

I. Introduction 1:1-2

1 Paul and Timothy, slaves of Christ Jesus, to all the saints in Christ Jesus who are in Philippi, with the overseers and deacons:

2 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

II. Living Christ to Magnify Him 1:3-30

A. Fellowship for the Furtherance of the Gospel vv. 3-18

3 I thank my God upon all my remembrance of you,

4 Always in my every petition on behalf of you all, making my petition with joy,

5 For your fellowship unto *the furtherance* of the gospel from the first day until now,

6 Being confident of this very thing, that He who has begun in you a good work will complete it until the day of Christ Jesus;

7 Even as it is right for me to think this concerning you all because you have me in your heart, since both in my bonds and in the defense and confirmation of the gospel you are all fellow partakers with me of grace.

8 For God is my witness how I long after you all in the ¹inward parts of Christ Jesus.

9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in full knowledge and all discernment,

10 So that you may approve by testing the things which differ and are more excellent, that you may be pure and without offense unto the day of Christ,

11 Being filled with the fruit of righteousness, which is through Jesus Christ, to the glory and praise of God.

12 Now I want you to know, brothers, that the things concerning me have turned out rather to the advancement of the gospel,

13 So that my bonds have become manifest *as being* in Christ among the whole Praetorian guard and to all the rest.

14 And most of the brothers, being confident in the Lord because of my bonds, are more exceedingly bold to speak the word of God without fear.

15 Some preach Christ even because of envy and strife, and some also because of good will,

16 These out of love, knowing that I am set for the defense of the gospel.

17 But the others announce Christ out of selfish ambition, not purely, thinking to raise up affliction in my bonds.

18 What then? Only that in every way, whether in pretense or in truthfulness,

8¹ Lit., bowels.

Christ is announced; and in this I rejoice; yes, and I will rejoice;

B. Magnifying Christ by Living Him
vv. 19-26

19 For I know that for me this will turn out to salvation through your petition and *the* bountiful supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ,

20 According to my earnest expectation and hope that in nothing I will be put to shame, but with all boldness, as always, even now Christ will be magnified in my body, whether through life or through death.

21 For to me, to live is Christ and to die is gain.

22 But if *I am* to live in the flesh, if this to me is fruit for *my* work, then I do not know what I will choose.

23 But I am constrained between the two, having the desire to depart and be with Christ, for *this is far better*;

24 But to remain in the flesh is more necessary for your sake.

25 And being confident of this, I know that I will remain and continue with you all for your progress and joy of the faith,

26 That your boast may abound in Christ Jesus in me through my coming again to you.

C. Striving along with the Gospel
with One Soul
vv. 27-30

27 Only, conduct yourselves in a manner worthy of the gospel of Christ, that whether coming and seeing you or being absent, I may hear of the things concerning you, that you stand firm in one spirit, with one soul striving together *along* with the faith of the gospel,

28 And in nothing being frightened by the opposers, which is to them a proof of

their destruction, but of your salvation, and that from God;

29 Because to you it has been graciously granted on behalf of Christ not only to believe into Him but also to suffer on His behalf,

30 Having the same struggle which you saw in me and now hear *to be* in me.

CHAPTER 2

III. Taking Christ as the Pattern and Holding Him Forth 2:1-30

A. Joined in Soul, Thinking the One Thing vv. 1-4

1 If there is therefore any encouragement in Christ, if any ¹consolation of love, if any fellowship of spirit, if any ²tender-heartedness and compassions,

2 Make my joy full, that you think the same thing, having the same love, joined in soul, thinking the one thing,

3 *Doing* nothing by way of selfish ambition nor by way of vainglory, but in lowliness of mind considering one another more excellent than yourselves;

4 Not regarding each his own ¹virtues, but each the ¹virtues of others also.

B. Taking Christ as the Pattern vv. 5-11

5 ¹Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus,

6 Who, existing in the form of God, did not consider being equal with God a treasure to be grasped,

7 But emptied Himself, taking the form of a slave, becoming in the likeness of men;

8 And being found in fashion as a man, He humbled Himself, becoming obedient even unto death, and *that* the death of a cross.

¹ Or, exhortation, encouragement. ² Lit., bowels. ⁴ Lit., things. ⁵ Lit., think this in you.

9 Therefore also God highly exalted Him and ¹bestowed on Him the name which is above every name,

10 That in the name of Jesus every knee should ¹bow, of those who are in heaven and on earth and under the earth,

11 And every tongue should openly confess that Jesus Christ is Lord to the glory of God the Father.

C. Working Out Our Salvation
to Hold Forth Christ
vv. 12-16

12 So then, my beloved, even as you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only but now much rather in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling;

13 For it is God who operates in you both the willing and the working for *His* good pleasure.

14 Do all things without murmurings and reasonings

15 That you may be blameless and guileless, children of God without blemish in the midst of a crooked and perverted generation, among whom you shine as luminaries in the world,

16 Holding forth the word of life, so that I may have a boast in the day of Christ that I did not run in vain nor labor in vain.

D. A Drink Offering upon
the Sacrifice of Faith
vv. 17-18

17 But even if I am being poured out as a drink offering upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I rejoice, and I rejoice together with you all.

18 And in like manner you also rejoice, and you rejoice together with me.

E. The Apostle's Concern for the Believers
vv. 19-30

19 But I hope in the Lord Jesus to send Timothy to you shortly, that I also may

be encouraged by knowing the things concerning you.

20 For I have no one like-souled who will genuinely care for what concerns you;

21 For all seek their own things, not the things of Christ Jesus.

22 But you know his approvedness, that as a child with a father he has served with me unto the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send immediately, as soon as I see how things go with me.

24 But I trust in the Lord that I myself also will come shortly.

25 But I considered it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother and fellow worker and fellow soldier, and your apostle and minister to my need,

26 Since he longed after you all and was greatly distressed because you heard that he had become sick;

27 For indeed he had become sick, near to death, but God had mercy on him, and not on him only but also on me that I might not have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I have sent him therefore the more eagerly, so that when you see him again, you may rejoice and I may be less sorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all joy, and hold such in honor,

30 Because for the work of Christ he drew near unto death, risking his ¹life, that he might fill up your lack of service toward me.

CHAPTER 3

IV. Pursuing Christ to Gain Him 3:1-21

A. Serving by the Spirit and Not Trusting in the Flesh vv. 1-6

1 Finally, my brothers, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you,

9¹ Lit., graciously bestowed. **10¹** Lit., bend. **30¹** Lit., soul.

for me it is not irksome, but for you it is safe.

2 Beware of the dogs, beware of the evil workers, beware of the concision.

3 For we are the circumcision, the ones who serve by the Spirit of God and boast in Christ Jesus and have no confidence in the flesh,

4 Though I myself have *something* to be confident of in the flesh as well. If any other man thinks that he has confidence in the flesh, I more:

5 Circumcised the eighth day; of the race of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, a Hebrew *born* of Hebrews; as to the law, a Pharisee;

6 As to zeal, persecuting the church; as to the righteousness which is in the law, become blameless.

B. Counting All Things Loss
on Account of Christ
vv. 7-11

7 But what things were gains to me, these I have counted as loss on account of Christ.

8 But moreover I also count all things to be loss on account of the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord, on account of whom I have suffered the loss of all things and count *them* as refuse that I may gain Christ

9 And be found in Him, not having my own righteousness which is out of the law, but that which is through ¹faith in Christ, the righteousness which is out of God *and* based on faith,

10 To know Him and the power of His resurrection and the fellowship of His sufferings, being conformed to His death,

11 If perhaps I may attain to the out-resurrection from the dead.

C. Gaining Christ by Pursuing Him
vv. 12-16

12 Not that I have already obtained or am already ¹perfected, but I pursue, if even I may lay hold of that for which I also have been laid hold of by Christ Jesus.

13 Brothers, I do not account of myself to have laid hold; but one thing *I do*: Forgetting the things which are behind and stretching forward to the things which are before,

14 I pursue toward the goal for the prize to which God in Christ Jesus has called *me* upward.

15 Let us therefore, as many as are full-grown, have this mind; and if in anything you are otherwise minded, this also God will reveal to you.

16 Nevertheless whereunto we have attained, by the same *rule* let us walk.

D. Awaiting Christ
for the Transfiguration of the Body
vv. 17-21

17 Be imitators together of me, brothers, and observe those who thus walk even as you have us as a pattern.

18 For many walk, of whom I have told you often and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the cross of Christ,

19 Whose end is destruction, whose god is their stomach, and *whose* glory is in their shame, who set their minds on earthly things.

20 For our ¹commonwealth exists in the heavens, from which also we eagerly await a Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ,

21 Who will transfigure the body of our humiliation to be conformed to the body of His glory, according to His operation by which He is able even to subject all things to Himself.

9' Lit., faith of Christ. **12'** Or, completed, mature. **20'** Or, citizenship.

CHAPTER 4

V. Having Christ as
the Secret of Sufficiency
4:1-20A. Thinking the Same Thing
and Rejoicing in the Lord
vv. 1-4

1 So then, my brothers, beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, in the same way stand firm in the Lord, beloved.

2 I exhort Euodias, and I exhort Syntyche, to think the same thing in the Lord.

3 Yes, I ask you also, genuine yoke-fellow, assist them, since they contended with me in the gospel, as well as with Clement and the rest of my fellow workers, whose names are in the book of life.

4 Rejoice in the Lord always; again I will say, rejoice.

B. Excellent Characteristics
in Living
vv. 5-9

5 Let your forbearance be known to all men. The Lord is near.

6 In nothing be anxious, but in everything, by prayer and petition with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God;

7 And the peace of God, which surpasses every *man's* understanding, will guard your hearts and your thoughts in Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brothers, what things are true, what things are dignified, what things are righteous, what things are pure, what things are lovely, what things are well spoken of, if there is any virtue and if any praise, take account of these things.

9 The things which you have also learned and received and heard and seen

in me, practice these things; and the God of peace will be with you.

C. The Believers' Fellowship
with the Apostle and
the Apostle's Secret of Sufficiency
vv. 10-20

10 But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly because now at length you have caused your thinking for me to blossom anew; for which matter you had indeed taken thought, but lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak according to lack, for I have learned, in whatever circumstances I am, to be content.

12 I know also how to be abased, and I know how to abound; in everything and in all things I have learned the secret both to be filled and to hunger, both to abound and to lack.

13 I am able to do all things in Him who empowers me.

14 Nevertheless you did well to have fellowship with me in my affliction.

15 And you yourselves also know, Philippians, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I went out from Macedonia, no church had fellowship with me in the account of giving and receiving except you only;

16 For even in Thessalonica you sent both once and again to my need.

17 Not that I seek the gift, but I seek the fruit which increases to your account.

18 But I have received in full all things and abound; I have been filled, receiving from Epaphroditus the things from you, a sweet-smelling savor, an acceptable sacrifice, well-pleasing to God.

19 And my God will fill your every need according to His riches, in glory, in Christ Jesus.

20 Now to our God and Father be the glory forever and ever. Amen.

12¹ Lit., I have been initiated.

VI. Conclusion
4:21-23

21 Greet every saint in Christ Jesus. The brothers who are with me greet you.

22 All the saints greet you, and especially those of Caesar's household.

23 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE COLOSSIANS

OUTLINE

- I. **Introduction—1:1-8**
 - A. The apostle's greeting—vv. 1-2
 - B. The apostle's thanksgiving—vv. 3-8
- II. **The preeminent and all-inclusive One, the centrality and universality of God—1:9—3:11**
 - A. The portion of the saints—1:9-14
 - B. The image of God and the Firstborn both in creation and in resurrection—1:15-23
 - C. The mystery of God's economy—1:24-29
 - D. The mystery of God—2:1-7
 - E. The body of all the shadows—2:8-23
 - F. The life of the saints—3:1-4
 - G. The constituents of the new man—3:5-11
- III. **A living in union with Christ—3:12—4:6**
 - A. The arbitrating peace of Christ—3:12-15
 - B. The indwelling word of Christ—3:16-17
 - C. The expression of Christ in ethical relationships—3:18—4:1
 - D. Praying with perseverance and walking in wisdom—4:2-6
- IV. **Conclusion—4:7-18**
 - A. The apostle's fellowship—vv. 7-17
 - B. The apostle's greeting—v. 18

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE COLOSSIANS

Subject:

Christ—The All-inclusive One,
Having the First Place in All Things
as the Mystery and Embodiment of God,
as the Head and Constituent of the Church,
as the Allotted Portion, Life, Constituent,
and Hope of the Saints, and
as the Body of All Positive Things

CHAPTER 1

I. Introduction 1:1-8

A. The Apostle's Greeting vv. 1-2

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus through the will of God, and Timothy the brother,

2 To the saints in Colossae and faithful brothers in Christ: Grace to you and peace from God our Father.

B. The Apostle's Thanksgiving vv. 3-8

3 We give thanks to God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always concerning you,

4 Because we have heard of your faith in Christ Jesus and the love which you have unto all the saints

5 Because of the hope laid up for you in the heavens, of which you heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel,

6 Which has come to you, even as it is also in all the world, bearing fruit and growing, as also in you, since the day you heard and knew the grace of God in truth;

7 Even as you learned from Epaphras,

our beloved fellow slave, who is a faithful minister of Christ on your behalf,

8 Who also has made known to us your love in the Spirit.

II. The Preeminent and All-inclusive One, the Centrality and Universality of God 1:9—3:11

A. The Portion of the Saints 1:9-14

9 Therefore we also, since the day we heard of *it*, do not cease praying and asking on your behalf that you may be filled with the full knowledge of His will in all spiritual wisdom and understanding,

10 To walk worthily of the Lord to please *Him* in all things, bearing fruit in every good work and growing by the full knowledge of God,

11 Being empowered with all power, according to the might of His glory, unto all endurance and long-suffering with joy,

12 Giving thanks to the Father, who has qualified you for a share of the allotted portion of the saints in the light;

13 Who delivered us out of the authority of darkness and transferred *us* into the kingdom of the Son of His love,

14 In whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins;

B. The Image of God and the Firstborn
Both in Creation and in Resurrection
1:15-23

15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the Firstborn of all creation,

16 Because in Him all things were created, in the heavens and on the earth, the visible and the invisible, whether thrones or lordships or rulers or authorities; all things have been created through Him and ¹unto Him.

17 And He is before all things, and all things cohere in Him;

18 And He is the Head of the Body, the church; He is the beginning, the Firstborn from the dead, that He Himself might have the first place in all things;

19 For in Him all the fullness was pleased to dwell

20 And through Him to reconcile all things to Himself, having made peace through the blood of His cross—through Him, whether the things on the earth or the things in the heavens.

21 And you, though once alienated and enemies in your mind because of your evil works,

22 He now has reconciled in the body of His flesh through death, to present you holy and without blemish and without reproach before Him;

23 If indeed you continue in the faith, grounded and steadfast and not being moved away from the hope of the gospel, which you heard, which was proclaimed in all creation under heaven, of which I Paul became a minister.

C. The Mystery of God's Economy
1:24-29

24 I now rejoice in my sufferings on your behalf and fill up on my part that which is lacking of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for His Body, which is the church;

25 Of which I became a minister according to the stewardship of God, which was given to me for you, to complete the word of God,

26 The mystery which has been hidden from the ages and from the generations but now has been manifested to His saints;

27 To whom God willed to make known what are the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles, which is Christ in you, the hope of glory,

28 Whom we announce, admonishing every man and teaching every man in all wisdom that we may present every man ¹full-grown in Christ;

29 For which also I labor, ¹struggling according to His operation which operates in me in power.

CHAPTER 2

D. The Mystery of God
2:1-7

1 For I want you to know how great a struggle I have for you and *for* those in Laodicea, even all who have not seen my face in the flesh,

2 That their hearts may be comforted, they being knit together in love and unto all the riches of the full assurance of understanding, unto the full knowledge of the mystery of God, Christ,

3 In whom all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge are hidden.

4 This I say that no one may delude you with persuasive speech.

5 For even though I am absent in the flesh, yet in the spirit I am with you, rejoicing and seeing your order and the solid basis of your faith ¹in Christ.

6 As therefore you have received the Christ, Jesus the Lord, walk in Him,

7 Having been rooted and being built up in Him, and being established in the faith even as you were taught, abounding in thanksgiving.

16¹ Or, for Him. 28¹ Or, perfect, complete, mature. 29¹ Or, contending. 5¹ Lit., into.

E. The Body of All the Shadows
2:8-23

8 Beware that no one carries you off as spoil through his philosophy and empty deceit, according to the tradition of men, according to the elements of the world, and not according to Christ;

9 For in Him dwells all the fullness of the Godhead bodily,

10 And you have been made full in Him, who is the Head of all rule and authority.

11 In Him also you were circumcised with a circumcision not made with hands, in the putting off of the body of the flesh, in the circumcision of Christ,

12 Buried together with Him in baptism, in which also you were raised together with Him through the faith of the operation of God, who raised Him from the dead.

13 And you, though dead in your offenses and in the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our offenses;

14 ¹Wiping out the handwriting in ordinances, which was against us, which was contrary to us; and He has taken it out of the way, nailing it to the cross.

15 Stripping off the rulers and the authorities, He made a display of them openly, triumphing over them in ¹it.

16 Let no one therefore judge you in eating and in drinking or in respect of a feast or of a new moon or of the Sabbath,

17 Which are a shadow of the things to come, but the body is of Christ.

18 Let no one defraud you by judging you unworthy of your prize, in self-chosen lowliness and the worship of the angels, ¹dwelling on the things which he has seen, vainly puffed up by ²his mind set on the flesh,

19 And not holding the Head, out from whom all the Body, being richly supplied and knit together by means of the joints and sinews, grows with the growth of God.

20 ¹If you died with Christ from the elements of the world, why, as living in the world, do you subject yourselves to ordinances:

21 Do not handle, nor taste, nor touch,

22 (*Regarding* things which are all to ¹perish when used) according to the commandments and teachings of men?

23 Such things indeed have a reputation of wisdom in self-imposed worship and lowliness and severe treatment of the body, *but* are not of any value against the indulgence of the flesh.

CHAPTER 3

F. The Life of the Saints
3:1-4

1 If therefore you were raised together with Christ, seek the things which are above, where Christ is, sitting at the right hand of God.

2 Set your mind on the things which are above, not on the things which are on the earth.

3 For you died, and your life is hidden with Christ in God.

4 When Christ our life is manifested, then you also will be manifested with Him in glory.

G. The Constituents of the New Man
3:5-11

5 Put to death therefore your members which are on the earth: fornication, uncleanness, passion, evil desire, and greediness, which is idolatry;

6 Because of which things the wrath of

14¹ Or, blotting out, obliterating, erasing, annulling (a decree of law). 15¹ Or, in Him; referring to Christ. 18¹ Or, looking into, investigating. 18² Lit., the mind of his flesh. 20¹ Or, Since. 22¹ Or, become corrupted.

God is coming upon the sons of disobedience;

7 In which you also once walked, when you lived in these things.

8 But now, you also, put away all *these* things: wrath, anger, malice, blasphemy, foul abusive language out of your mouth.

9 Do not lie to one another, since you have put off the old man with his practices

10 And have put on the new man, which is being renewed unto full knowledge according to the image of Him who created him,

11 Where there cannot be Greek and Jew, circumcision and uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, slave, free man, but Christ is all and in all.

III. A Living in Union with Christ
3:12—4:6

A. The Arbitrating Peace of Christ
3:12-15

12 Put on therefore, as God's chosen ones, holy and beloved, inward parts of compassion, kindness, lowliness, meekness, long-suffering;

13 Bearing one another and forgiving ¹one another, if anyone should have a complaint against anyone; even as the Lord forgave you, so also *should* you *forgive*.

14 And over all these things *put on* love, which is the uniting bond of ¹perfectness.

15 And let the peace of Christ arbitrate in your hearts, to which also you were called in one Body; and be thankful.

B. The Indwelling Word of Christ
3:16-17

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing ¹one another with psalms *and* hymns *and* spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to God.

17 And whatever you do in word or in deed, *do* all things in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father through Him.

C. The Expression of Christ
in Ethical Relationships
3:18—4:1

18 Wives, be subject to your husbands, as is fitting in the Lord.

19 Husbands, love your wives and do not be bitter against them.

20 Children, obey your parents in all things, for this is well pleasing in the Lord.

21 Fathers, do not vex your children, that they may not be disheartened.

22 Slaves, obey in all things those who are your masters according to the flesh, not with eye-service as men-pleasers, but in singleness of heart fearing the Lord.

23 Whatever you do, work from the soul as to the Lord and not to men,

24 Knowing that from the Lord you will receive the inheritance as recompense. You serve the Lord Christ.

25 For he who does unrighteously will receive what he unrighteously did, and there is no respect of persons.

CHAPTER 4

1 Masters, grant to your slaves that which is just and equal, knowing that you also have a Master in heaven.

D. Praying with Perseverance
and Walking in Wisdom
4:2-6

2 Persevere in prayer, watching in it with thanksgiving,

3 Praying at the same time for us also, that God would open to us a door for the word, to speak the mystery of Christ (because of which also I am bound),

4 That I may make it manifest as I ought to speak.

13¹ Lit., yourselves. **14**¹ Or, completeness. **16**¹ Lit., yourselves.

5 Walk in wisdom toward those who are without, redeeming the time.

6 Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt, that you may know how you ought to answer each one.

IV. Conclusion
4:7-18

A. The Apostle's Fellowship
vv. 7-17

7 All the things concerning me, Tychicus, the beloved brother and faithful minister and fellow slave in the Lord, will make known to you,

8 Whom I have sent to you for this very thing, that you might know the things concerning us and that he might comfort your hearts;

9 With Onesimus, the faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They will make known to you all the things here.

10 Aristarchus, my fellow prisoner, greets you, as well as Mark, the cousin of Barnabas, (concerning whom you received commandments, If he comes to you, receive him),

11 And Jesus, who is called Justus;

15' Some MSS read, her; others, their.

these alone of the circumcision are *my* fellow workers for the kingdom of God, ones who have become a consolation to me.

12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a slave of Christ Jesus, greets you, always struggling on your behalf in his prayers that you may stand mature and fully assured in all the will of God.

13 For I testify of him that he labors much for you and for those in Laodicea and for those in Hierapolis.

14 Luke, the beloved physician, greets you, as well as Demas.

15 Greet the brothers in Laodicea, as well as Nymphas and the church, which is in ¹his house.

16 And when this letter is read among you, cause that it be read in the church of the Laodiceans also, and that you also read the one from Laodicea.

17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which you have received in the Lord, that you fulfill it.

B. The Apostle's Greeting
v. 18

18 The greeting in my own hand—Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE THESSALONIANS

OUTLINE

- I. Introduction—1:1
- II. The content—a holy life for the church—1:2—5:24
 - A. Its structure—1:2-3
 - B. Its origination—1:4-10
 - C. Its fostering—2:1-20
 - 1. The care of a nursing mother and an exhorting father—vv. 1-12
 - 2. The reward of such care—vv. 13-20
 - D. Its establishing—3:1-13
 - 1. Encouragement for faith and love—vv. 1-12
 - 2. Encouragement with hope—v. 13
 - E. Its exhortation—4:1-12
 - 1. Sanctification versus fornication—vv. 1-8
 - 2. Brotherly love—vv. 9-10
 - 3. A becoming walk—vv. 11-12
 - F. Its hope—4:13-18
 - 1. For the dead believers—vv. 13-14
 - 2. For the living and remaining believers—vv. 15-18
 - G. Its watchfulness and soberness—5:1-11
 - 1. The day of the Lord coming like a thief—vv. 1-3
 - 2. The safeguard of faith, love, and hope—vv. 4-11
 - H. Its cooperation—5:12-24
 - 1. The believers' cooperation—living a spiritual and holy life—vv. 12-22
 - 2. God's operation—sanctifying and preserving the believers—vv. 23-24
- III. Conclusion—5:25-28

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE THESSALONIANS

Subject:
A Holy Life for the Church Life—
Serving the Living God,
Conducting Ourselves in a Holy Manner,
and Waiting for the Lord's Coming

CHAPTER 1

I. Introduction 1:1

1 Paul and Silvanus and Timothy to the church of the Thessalonians in God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace to you and peace.

II. The Content— A Holy Life for the Church 1:2—5:24

A. Its Structure 1:2-3

2 We thank God always concerning all of you, making mention of *you* in our prayers,

3 Remembering unceasingly your work of faith and labor of love and endurance of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, before our God and Father;

B. Its Origination 1:4-10

4 Knowing, brothers, beloved of God, your selection;

5 For our gospel did not come to you in word only, but also in power and in the Holy Spirit and in much assurance, even as you know what kind of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And you became imitators of us and of the Lord, having received the word

in much affliction with joy of the Holy Spirit,

7 So that you became a pattern to all those who believe in Macedonia and in Achaia.

8 For from you the word of the Lord has sounded out; not only in Macedonia and in Achaia, but in every place, your faith toward God has gone out, so that we have no need of saying anything.

9 For they themselves report concerning us what kind of entrance we had toward you and how you turned to God from the idols to serve a living and true God

10 And await His Son from the heavens, whom He raised from the dead, Jesus, who delivers us from the wrath which is coming.

CHAPTER 2

C. Its Fostering 2:1-20

1. The Care of a Nursing Mother and an Exhorting Father vv. 1-12

1 For you yourselves know, brothers, our entrance toward you, that it has not been in vain.

2 But having suffered previously and having been outrageously treated, even as you know, in Philippi, we were bold in our God to speak to you the gospel of God in much struggle.

3 For our exhortation is not out of deception nor out of uncleanness nor in guile;

4 But even as we have been approved by God to be entrusted with the gospel, so we speak, not as pleasing men but God, who proves our hearts.

5 For neither were we found at any time with flattering speech, even as you know, nor with a ¹pretext for covetousness; God is witness.

6 Nor did we seek glory from men, neither from you nor from others, though we could have stood on our authority as apostles of Christ.

7 But we were gentle in your midst, as a nursing mother would cherish her own children.

8 Yearning in this way over you, we were well pleased to impart to you not only the gospel of God but also our own souls, because you became beloved to us.

9 For you remember, brothers, our labor and travail: While working night and day so as not to be burdensome to any of you, we proclaimed to you the gospel of God.

10 You are witnesses, as well as God, how in a holy and righteous and blameless manner we conducted ourselves toward you who believe,

11 Just as you know how *we were* to each one of you, as a father to his own children, ¹exhorting you and consoling *you* and testifying,

12 So that you might walk in a manner worthy of God, who calls you into His own kingdom and glory.

2. The Reward of Such Care
vv. 13-20

13 And because of this we also thank God unceasingly that when you received

¹the word of God, which you heard from us, you accepted *it* not *as* the word of men but even as it truly is, the word of God, which also operates in you who believe.

14 For you, brothers, became imitators of the churches of God which are in Judea in Christ Jesus, for you also suffered the same things from your own countrymen, even as they also from the Jews,

15 Who both killed the Lord Jesus and the prophets and drove us out; and they are not pleasing to God and are contrary to all men,

16 In that they forbid us to speak to the Gentiles that they may be saved, so that they fill up their sins always. But wrath has come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brothers, having been bereaved of you for ¹a little while, in presence, not in heart, were more abundantly eager with great desire to see your face.

18 Therefore we wanted to come to you, indeed I Paul, both once and again, yet Satan hindered us.

19 For what is our hope or joy or crown of boasting before our Lord Jesus at His ¹coming? Are not even you?

20 For you are our glory and joy.

CHAPTER 3

D. Its Establishing 3:1-13

1. Encouragement for Faith and Love vv. 1-12

1 Therefore when we could bear *it* no longer, we thought it good to be left in Athens alone,

2 And we sent Timothy, our brother and ¹God's fellow worker in the gospel of Christ, to establish and ²encourage you for the sake of your faith,

5¹ Or, pretense, cloak. 11¹ Or, entreating. 13¹ Lit., the word of hearing of God from us.
17¹ Lit., the season of an hour. 19¹ Gk. *parousia*, meaning *presence*. 2¹ Some MSS read, minister of God. 2² Or, exhort, comfort.

3 That no one would be shaken by these afflictions; for you yourselves know that we are appointed for this.

4 For even when we were with you, we told you beforehand that we are to be afflicted, even as it also came to pass and you know.

5 Because of this, when I also could bear *it* no longer, I sent to find out concerning your faith, lest perhaps the tempter had tempted you and our labor would be in vain.

6 But Timothy, having just come to us from you and announcing the good news to us of your faith and love and that you have kind remembrance of us always and long to see us, just as we also you,

7 Because of this we were comforted because of you, brothers, in all our ¹necessity and affliction, through your faith;

8 Because now we live if you stand firm in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we return to God concerning you for all the joy with which we rejoice because of you before our God,

10 Night and day petitioning exceedingly so that we may see your face and complete the things that are lacking in your faith?

11 Now may our God and Father Himself and our Lord Jesus make straight our path to you;

12 And the Lord cause you to increase and abound in love to one another and to all, just as we also to you,

2. Encouragement with Hope v. 13

13 So that He may establish your hearts blameless in holiness before our God and Father at the ¹coming of our Lord Jesus with all His saints.²

CHAPTER 4

E. Its Exhortation 4:1-12

1. Sanctification versus Fornication vv. 1-8

1 Furthermore, brothers, we ask and exhort you in the Lord Jesus that even as you received from us how you ought to walk and please God, even as indeed you do walk, that you abound still more.

2 For you know what charges we gave you through the Lord Jesus.

3 For this is the will of God, your sanctification: that you abstain from fornication;

4 That each one of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honor,

5 Not in the passion of lust, like the Gentiles who do not know God;

6 That no one overstep and take advantage of his brother in the matter, because the Lord is the avenger concerning all these things, even as we also said before to you and solemnly charged.

7 For God has not called us for uncleanness but in sanctification.

8 Consequently, he who rejects, rejects not man but God, who also gives His Holy Spirit to you.

2. Brotherly Love vv. 9-10

9 Now concerning brotherly love, you have no need *for me* to write to you, for you yourselves are taught of God to love one another;

10 For you also do this unto all the brothers in the whole of Macedonia. But we exhort you, brothers, to abound still more

3. A Becoming Walk vv. 11-12

11 And to aspire to be quiet and attend

⁷ Or, distress. **13**¹ Gk. *parousia*. **13**² Some MSS add, Amen.

to your own affairs and work with your hands, even as we charged you,

12 That you may walk becomingly toward those outside and may have need of nothing.

F. Its Hope
4:13-18

1. For the Dead Believers
vv. 13-14

13 But we do not want you to be ignorant, brothers, concerning those who are sleeping, that you would not grieve even as also the rest who have no hope.

14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose, so also those who have fallen asleep through Jesus, God will bring with Him.

2. For the Living and Remaining Believers
vv. 15-18

15 For this we say to you by the word of the Lord, that we who are living, who are left remaining unto the ¹coming of the Lord, shall by no means precede those who have fallen asleep;

16 Because the Lord Himself, with a shout of command, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet of God, will descend from heaven, and the dead in Christ will rise first.

17 Then we who are living, who are left remaining, will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air; and thus we will be always with the Lord.

18 Therefore comfort one another with these words.

CHAPTER 5

G. Its Watchfulness and Soberness
5:1-11

1. The Day of the Lord
Coming like a Thief
vv. 1-3

1 But concerning the times and the

seasons, brothers, you have no need *for anything* to be written to you;

2 For you yourselves know perfectly well that like a thief in the night, so the day of the Lord comes.

3 When they say, Peace and security, then sudden destruction comes upon them, just as birth pangs to a woman with child; and they shall by no means escape.

2. The Safeguard
of Faith, Love, and Hope
vv. 4-11

4 But you, brothers, are not in darkness that the day should overtake you like a thief;

5 For you are all sons of light and sons of the day. We are not of the night nor of darkness.

6 So then let us not sleep, as the rest do, but let us watch and be sober.

7 For those who sleep, sleep during the night, and those who get drunk are drunk during the night;

8 But since we are of the day, let us be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love and a helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 For God did not appoint us to wrath but to the obtaining of salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 Who died for us in order that whether we ¹watch or sleep, we may live together with Him.

11 Therefore comfort one another, and build up each one the other, even as you also do.

H. Its Cooperation
5:12-24

1. The Believers' Cooperation—
Living a Spiritual and Holy Life
vv. 12-22

12 Furthermore we ask you, brothers, to acknowledge those who labor among

15¹ Gk. *parousia*, meaning *presence*. **10**¹ Or, are awake.

you and take the lead among you in the Lord and admonish you,

13 And to regard them most highly in love because of their work. Be at peace among yourselves.

14 And we exhort you, brothers, Admonish the disorderly, console the ¹fainthearted, sustain the weak, be long-suffering toward all.

15 See that no one repays anyone evil for evil, but always pursue what is good both for one another and for all.

16 Always rejoice,

17 Unceasingly pray,

18 In everything give thanks; for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus for you.

19 Do not quench the Spirit;

20 Do not despise prophecies,

21 But prove all things. Hold fast to what is good;

22 Abstain from every kind of evil.

2. God's Operation—
Sanctifying and Preserving
the Believers
vv. 23-24

23 And the God of peace Himself sanctify you ¹wholly, and may your spirit and soul and body be preserved complete, without blame, ²at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Faithful is He who calls you, who also will do *it*.

III. Conclusion
5:25-28

25 Brothers, pray also for us.

26 Greet all the brothers with a holy kiss.

27 I adjure you by the Lord to have this letter read to all the ¹brothers.

28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

14¹ Lit., little-souled. **23**¹ Or, entirely, thoroughly, to the consummation. **23**² Or, in the presence (parousia). **27**¹ Some MSS insert *holy*.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE THESSALONIANS

OUTLINE

- I. Introduction—1:1-2
- II. The content—encouragement and correction concerning the holy life for the church—1:3—3:15
 - A. Encouragement—a life worthy of the kingdom of God—1:3-12
 - B. Correction—the misconception concerning the day of the Lord's coming—2:1-12
 - C. Further encouragement—2:13—3:5
 - D. Correction concerning those walking disorderly—3:6-15
- III. Conclusion—3:16-18

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL TO THE THESSALONIANS

Subject:
Encouragement and Correction
concerning the Holy Life for the Church Life

CHAPTER 1

I. Introduction 1:1-2

1 Paul and Silvanus and Timothy to the church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:

2 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

II. The Content— Encouragement and Correction concerning the Holy Life for the Church 1:3—3:15

A. Encouragement— A Life Worthy of the Kingdom of God 1:3-12

3 We ought to thank God always concerning you, brothers, even as it is fitting, because your faith grows exceedingly and the love of each one of you all to one another is increasing,

4 So that we ourselves boast in you among the churches of God concerning your endurance and faith in all your persecutions and the afflictions which you bear,

5 A plain indication of the righteous judgment of God, that you may be accounted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which also you suffer;

6 Since *it is* just with God to repay with affliction those afflicting you,

7 And to you who are being afflicted, ¹rest with us at the revelation of the Lord Jesus from heaven with the angels of His power, in flaming fire,

8 Rendering vengeance to those who do not know God and to those who do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus ¹Christ.

9 They will pay the penalty of eternal destruction from the ¹presence of the Lord and from the glory of His strength

10 When He comes to be glorified in His saints and to be marveled at in all those who have believed (because our testimony to you was believed) in that day.

11 For which also we pray always concerning you, that our God may count you worthy of your calling and may fulfill in power *your* every ¹good intention for goodness and *your* work of faith,

12 So that the name of our Lord Jesus may be glorified in you, and you in Him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER 2

B. Correction— The Misconception concerning the Day of the Lord's Coming 2:1-12

1 Now we ask you, brothers, with regard to the ¹coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him,

7¹ Or, relief, ease, repose, liberty. 8¹ Some MSS omit, Christ. 9¹ Lit., face. 11¹ Or, delight. 1¹ Gk. *parousia*, meaning *presence*.

2 That you be not quickly shaken in mind nor alarmed, neither by a spirit nor by word nor by a letter as if by us, to the effect that the day of the Lord has come.

3 Let no one deceive you in any way, because *it will not come* unless the apostasy comes first and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of perdition,

4 Who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God or an object of worship, so that he sits in the temple of God, setting himself forth, *saying* that he is God.

5 Do you not remember that while I was still with you, I said these things to you?

6 And now you know that which restrains, so that he might be revealed in his own time.

7 For *it is* the mystery of lawlessness *that* is now operating, *but* only until the one now restraining goes out of the way.

8 And then the lawless one will be revealed (whom the Lord Jesus will slay by the breath of His mouth and bring to nothing by the ¹manifestation of His ²coming),

9 The coming of whom is according to Satan's operation in all power and signs and wonders of a lie

10 And in all deceit of unrighteousness among those who are perishing, because they did not receive the love of the truth that they might be saved.

11 And because of this God sends to them an operation of error that they might believe the lie,

12 So that all who have not believed the truth but have taken pleasure in unrighteousness might be judged.

C. Further Encouragement
2:13—3:5

13 But we ought to thank God always

concerning you, brothers beloved of the Lord, because God chose you ¹from the beginning unto salvation in sanctification of the Spirit and ²belief of the truth,

14 To which also He called you through our gospel unto the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 So then, brothers, stand firm and hold to the things which were handed down *to you and* which you were taught, whether by word or by our letter.

16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ Himself and God our Father, who has loved us and given us eternal comfort and good hope in grace,

17 Comfort your hearts and establish *you* in every good work and word.

CHAPTER 3

1 Finally, brothers, pray concerning us, that the word of the Lord may run and be glorified, even as *it is* also with you;

2 And that we may be delivered from unreasonable and evil men, for the faith does not belong to all.

3 But the Lord is faithful, who will establish you and guard *you* from the evil one.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord concerning you that what we charge, you both are doing and will do.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God and into the endurance of Christ.

D. Correction concerning
Those Walking Disorderly
3:6-15

6 Now we charge you, brothers, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that you keep away from every brother walking disorderly and not according to the things

8¹ Or, shining forth. 8² Gk. *parousia*, meaning *presence*. 13¹ Some ancient MSS read, as firstfruits. 13² Or, faith.

which were handed down *to you and* which you received from us.

7 For you yourselves know how you ought to imitate us, because we were not disorderly among you;

8 Nor did we eat bread *as* a gift from anyone, but in labor and hardship we worked night and day so that we would not be burdensome to any of you;

9 Not because we do not have the right, but in order that we might give ourselves to you as a pattern that you might imitate us.

10 For even when we were with you, we gave you this charge, that if anyone does not want to work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear of some walking among you disorderly, doing no work at all, but being busybodies.

12 Now such ones we charge and

exhort in the Lord Jesus Christ to work with quietness and eat their own bread.

13 But you, brothers, do not lose heart in doing good.

14 And if anyone does not obey our word through this letter, mark this one so as not to mingle with him, in order that he may be ashamed.

15 Yet do not regard *him* as an enemy, but admonish *him* as a brother.

III. Conclusion 3:16-18

16 Now the Lord of peace Himself give you peace continually in every way. The Lord be with you all.

17 The greeting in my own hand—Paul—which is the mark in every letter; so I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL TO TIMOTHY

OUTLINE

- I. Introduction—1:1-2
- II. God's economy versus different teachings—1:3-17
- III. Faith and a good conscience needed for the keeping of the faith—1:18-20
- IV. Prayer for man's salvation—2:1-7
- V. The normal life in the church—2:8-15
- VI. Overseers and deacons for the church's administration—3:1-13
- VII. The function of the church—the house of the living God and the pillar and base of the truth—3:14-16
- VIII. The prediction of the decline of the church—4:1-5
- IX. A good minister of Christ—4:6-16
- X. Concerning the saints of different ages—5:1-16
- XI. Concerning the elders—5:17-25
- XII. Concerning slaves and money lovers—6:1-10
- XIII. A man of God—6:11-21a
- XIV. Conclusion—6:21b

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL TO TIMOTHY

Subject:
God's Economy concerning the Church

CHAPTER 1

I. Introduction 1:1-2

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus according to the command of God our Savior and of Christ Jesus our hope,

2 To Timothy, genuine child in faith: Grace, mercy, peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

II. God's Economy versus Different Teachings 1:3-17

3 Even as I exhorted you, when I was going into Macedonia, to remain in Ephesus in order that you might charge certain ones not to teach different things

4 Nor to give heed to myths and unending genealogies, which produce questionings rather than God's economy, which is in faith.

5 But the end of the charge is love out of a pure heart and *out of* a good conscience and *out of* unfeigned faith;

6 From which things some, having misaimed, have turned aside to vain talking,

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law, though they understand neither the things that they say, nor concerning what they confidently affirm.

8 But we know that the law is good, if one uses it lawfully

9 *And* knows this, that the law is not

enacted for a righteous man but for the lawless and unruly, for the ungodly and sinners, for the unholy and profane, for those who ¹strike their fathers and those who ¹strike their mothers, for murderers,

10 For fornicators, homosexuals, kidnappers, liars, perjurers, and whatever other thing that is opposed to the healthy teaching,

11 According to the gospel of the glory of the blessed God, with which I was entrusted.

12 I give thanks to Him who empowers me, Christ Jesus our Lord, that He has counted me faithful, appointing *me* to the ministry,

13 Who formerly was a blasphemer and a persecutor and an insulting person; but I was shown mercy because, being ignorant, I acted in unbelief.

14 And the grace of our Lord superabounded with faith and love in Christ Jesus.

15 Faithful is the word and worthy of all acceptance, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am foremost.

16 But because of this I was shown mercy, that in me, the foremost, Jesus Christ might display all His long-suffering for a pattern to those who are to believe on Him unto eternal life.

17 Now to the King of the ages, incorruptible, invisible, the only God, be honor and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

9¹ Or, kill.

III. Faith and a Good Conscience
Needed for the Keeping of the Faith
1:18-20

18 This charge I commit to you, *my* child Timothy, according to the prophecies previously made concerning you, that by them you might war the good warfare,

19 Holding faith and a good conscience, *concerning* which some, thrusting *these* away, have become shipwrecked regarding the faith;

20 Of whom are Hymenaeus and Alexander, whom I have delivered to Satan that they may be disciplined not to blaspheme.

CHAPTER 2

IV. Prayer for Man's Salvation
2:1-7

1 I exhort therefore, first of all, that petitions, prayers, intercessions, thanksgivings be made on behalf of all men;

2 On behalf of kings and all who are in high position, that we may lead a quiet and tranquil life in all godliness and gravity.

3 This is good and acceptable in the sight of our Savior God,

4 Who desires all men to be saved and to come to the full knowledge of the truth.

5 For there is one God and one Mediator of God and men, the man Christ Jesus,

6 Who gave Himself as a ransom for all, the testimony *to be borne* in its own times.

7 For which I was appointed a herald and an apostle (I speak the truth; I do not lie), a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and truth.

V. The Normal Life in the Church
2:8-15

8 I desire therefore that men pray in every place, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and reasoning;

9 Similarly, that women adorn themselves in proper clothing with ¹modesty and sobriety, not with braided hair and gold or pearls or costly clothing,

10 But, what befits women professing godly reverence, by good works.

11 Let a woman learn in quietness in all subjection;

12 But I do not permit a woman to teach or to assert authority over a man, but to be in quietness.

13 For Adam was formed first, then Eve;

14 And Adam was not deceived; but the woman, having been quite deceived, has fallen into transgression.

15 But she will be saved through her childbearing, if they remain in faith and love and holiness with sobriety.

CHAPTER 3

VI. Overseers and Deacons
for the Church's Administration
3:1-13

1 Faithful is the word: If anyone aspires to the overseership, he desires a good work.

2 The overseer then must be without reproach, the husband of one wife, temperate, of a sober mind, orderly, hospitable, apt to teach;

3 Not an excessive drinker; not a striker, but gentle; not contentious; not fond of money;

4 One who manages well his own house, having *his* children in subjection with all gravity

5 (But if one does not know how to manage his own house, how will he care for the church of God?);

6 Not a new convert, lest being ¹blinded with pride he fall into the judgment *suffered* by the devil.

9¹ Lit., shamefastness. 6¹ Lit., beclouded with smoke.

7 And he also must have a good testimony from those outside, that he may not fall into reproach and the snare of the devil.

8 Deacons *must* similarly *be* grave, not double-tongued, not addicted to much wine, not greedy for base gain;

9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And these also must first be proved; then let them minister if they are un-reprovable.

11 Women similarly *must be* grave, not slanderers, temperate, faithful in all things.

12 Deacons must be husbands of one wife, managing *their* children and their own houses well.

13 For those who have ministered well obtain for themselves a good standing and much boldness in faith, which is in Christ Jesus.

VII. The Function of the Church—
The House of the Living God
and the Pillar and Base of the Truth
3:14-16

14 These things I write to you, hoping to come to you shortly.

15 But if I delay, *I write* that you may know how one ought to conduct himself in the ¹house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and base of the truth.

16 And confessedly, great is the mystery of godliness:

He who was manifested in the flesh,
¹Justified in the Spirit,
Seen by angels,
Preached among the nations,
Believed on in the world,
Taken up in glory.

CHAPTER 4

VIII. The Prediction of the Decline
of the Church
4:1-5

1 But the Spirit says expressly that in later times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits and teachings of demons

2 By means of the hypocrisy of men who speak lies, of men who are branded in their own conscience as with a hot iron,

3 Who forbid marriage *and command* abstaining from foods, which God has created to be partaken of with thanksgiving by those who believe and have full knowledge of the truth.

4 For every creature of God is good, and nothing is to be rejected if received with thanksgiving;

5 For it is sanctified through the word of God and intercession.

IX. A Good Minister of Christ
4:6-16

6 If you lay these things before the brothers, you will be a good minister of Christ Jesus, being nourished with the words of the faith and of the good teaching which you have closely followed.

7 But the profane and old-womanish myths refuse, and exercise yourself unto godliness.

8 For bodily exercise is profitable for a little, but godliness is profitable for all things, having promise of the present life and of that which is to come.

9 Faithful is the word and worthy of all acceptance.

10 For to this end we labor and strive, because we have set our hope on the living God, who is the Savior of all men, especially of those who believe.

11 Charge and teach these things.

15¹ Or, household. 16¹ Or, vindicated.

12 Let no one despise your youth, but be a pattern to the believers in word, in conduct, in love, in faith, in purity.

13 Until I come, attend to the public reading, to the exhortation, to the teaching.

14 Do not neglect the gift which is in you, which was given to you by means of prophecy with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery.

15 Practice these things; be in them, that your progress may be manifest to all.

16 Take heed to yourself and to your teaching; continue in these things; for in doing this you will save both yourself and those who hear you.

CHAPTER 5

X. Concerning the Saints of Different Ages 5:1-16

1 Do not upbraid an elderly man, but exhort *him* as a father, younger men as brothers,

2 Elderly women as mothers, younger women as sisters, in all purity.

3 Honor widows who are really widows.

4 But if any widow has children or grandchildren, let them first learn to show respect toward their own household and to render a return to their parents; for this is acceptable in the sight of God.

5 Now she who is really a widow and is left alone has set her hope on God and continues in petitions and prayers night and day.

6 But she who gives herself to pleasure is dead while living.

7 These things also charge, that they may be without reproach.

8 But if anyone does not provide for his own, and especially for those of *his* household, he has denied the faith and is worse than an unbeliever.

9 Let a widow be enrolled, not under sixty years old, *having been* the wife of one man,

10 Well attested for good works, if she has brought up children, if she has shown hospitality to strangers, if she has washed the saints' feet, if she has assisted the afflicted, if she has diligently followed every good work.

11 But younger widows refuse; for when they follow their passions in disregard of Christ, they desire to marry,

12 And thus have condemnation because they have set aside their first ¹pledge.

13 And at the same time they also learn to be idle, going around from house to house; and *they are* not only idle but also gossips and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therefore that younger *widows* marry, bear children, keep house, give no opportunity to the opposer for reproach;

15 For already some have turned aside after Satan.

16 If any believing woman has widows *in her family*, let her assist them, and let not the church be burdened, that it may assist those who are really widows.

XI. Concerning the Elders 5:17-25

17 Let the elders who take the lead well be counted worthy of double honor, especially those who labor in word and teaching.

18 For the Scripture says, "You shall not muzzle an ox that is treading out *the grain*," and, "The workman is worthy of his pay."

19 Against an elder do not receive an accusation, except based upon two or three witnesses.

20 The ones who sin reprove before all that the rest also may have fear.

¹² Lit., faith.

21 I solemnly charge *you* before God and Christ Jesus and the chosen angels that you keep these things without prejudice, doing nothing by way of partiality.

22 Lay hands quickly on no man, nor participate in others' sins; keep yourself pure.

23 No longer drink water *only*, but use a little wine for the sake of your stomach and your frequent illnesses.

24 The sins of some men are openly manifest, going before to judgment; and for others, they also follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works are openly manifest, and those that are otherwise cannot be hidden.

6 But godliness with contentment is great gain;

7 For we have brought nothing into the world, because neither can we carry anything out.

8 But having food and covering, with these we will be content.

9 But those who intend to be rich fall into temptation and a snare and many foolish and harmful desires, which plunge men into destruction and ruin.

10 For the love of money is a root of all evils, *because of* which some, aspiring after *money*, have ¹been led away from the faith and pierced themselves through with many pains.

CHAPTER 6

XII. Concerning Slaves and Money Lovers 6:1-10

1 As many as are slaves under the yoke should regard their own masters as worthy of all honor, lest the name of God and ¹our teaching be blasphemed.

2 And those who have believing masters should not despise *them*, because they are brothers; but rather they should serve *them*, because those who recompense *them* for the kindly service *received* are believers and beloved. These things teach and exhort.

3 If anyone teaches different things and does not consent to healthy words, those of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the teaching which is according to godliness,

4 He is blinded with pride, understanding nothing, but is diseased with questionings and contentions of words, out of which come envy, strife, ¹slanders, evil suspicions,

5 Perpetual wranglings of men corrupted in mind and ¹deprived of the truth, supposing godliness to be a *means of* gain.

XIII. A Man of God 6:11-21a

11 But you, O man of God, flee these things, and pursue righteousness, godliness, faith, love, endurance, meekness.

12 Fight the good fight of the faith; lay hold on the eternal life, to which you were called and have confessed the good confession before many witnesses.

13 I charge you before God, who preserves all things in life, and Christ Jesus, who testified the good confession before Pontius Pilate,

14 To keep the commandment spotless, without reproach, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ,

15 Which in its own times the blessed and only Sovereign will show, the King of those who reign as kings and Lord of those who rule as lords,

16 Who alone has immortality, dwelling in unapproachable light, whom no man has seen nor can see, to whom be honor and eternal might. Amen.

17 Charge those who are rich in the present age not to be high-minded, nor to

¹ Lit., the teaching. ⁴ Lit., blasphemies. ⁵ Or, bereft, destitute. ¹⁰ Or, wandered.

set their hope on the uncertainty of riches but on God, who affords us all things richly for *our* enjoyment;

18 To do good, to be rich in good works, to be ready to distribute, to be ones willing to share;

19 Laying away for themselves a good foundation as a treasure for the future, that they may lay hold on that which is really life.

20 O Timothy, guard the deposit, turning away from profane, vain babblings and oppositions from what is falsely called knowledge,

21 *Because of* which some, professing *this*, have misaimed regarding the faith.

XIV. Conclusion
6:21b

Grace be with you.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL TO TIMOTHY

OUTLINE

- I. Introduction—1:1-2
- II. The divine provisions for the inoculation—a pure conscience, unfeigned faith, the divine gift, a strong spirit, eternal grace, incorruptible life, the healthy word, and the indwelling Spirit—1:3-14
- III. The basic factor of the decline—forsaking the apostle and his ministry—1:15-18
- IV. The inoculator—a teacher, a soldier, a contender, a farmer, and a workman—2:1-15
- V. The spreading of the decline—like that of gangrene—2:16-26
- VI. The worsening of the decline—becoming grievous times of deceiving—3:1-13
- VII. The antidote of the inoculation—the divine word—3:14-17
- VIII. The incentive to the inoculator—the coming reward—4:1-8
- IX. The issue of the decline—loving the present age and doing many evils—4:9-18
- X. Conclusion—4:19-22

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL TO TIMOTHY

Subject:

Inoculation against the Decline of the Church

CHAPTER 1

I. Introduction

1:1-2

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus through the will of God according to the promise of life, which is in Christ Jesus,

2 To Timothy, beloved child: Grace, mercy, peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

II. The Divine Provisions for the Inoculation—

A Pure Conscience, Unfeigned Faith,
the Divine Gift, a Strong Spirit,
Eternal Grace, Incorruptible Life,
the Healthy Word, and
the Indwelling Spirit

1:3-14

3 I thank God, whom I serve from *my* forefathers in a pure conscience, while unceasingly I have remembrance concerning you in my petitions night and day,

4 Longing to see you, remembering your tears, that I may be filled with joy;

5 Having been reminded of the unfeigned faith in you, which dwelt first in your grandmother Lois and your mother Eunice, and I am persuaded *dwells* also in you.

6 For which cause I remind you to fan into flame the gift of God, which is in you through the laying on of my hands.

7 For God has not given us a spirit of

cowardice, but of power and of love and of sobermindedness.

8 Therefore do not be ashamed of the testimony of our Lord nor of me His prisoner; but suffer evil with the gospel according to the power of God;

9 Who has saved us and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works but according to His own purpose and grace, which was given to us in Christ Jesus before the times of the ages

10 But now has been manifested through the appearing of our Savior Christ Jesus, who nullified death and brought life and incorruption to light through the gospel,

11 For which I was appointed a herald and an apostle and a teacher.

12 For which cause also I suffer these things; but I am not ashamed, for I know whom I have believed, and I am persuaded that He is able to guard ¹my deposit unto that day.

13 Hold a pattern of the healthy words that you have heard from me, in the faith and love which are in Christ Jesus.

14 Guard the good deposit through the Holy Spirit who dwells in us.

III. The Basic Factor of the Decline— Forsaking the Apostle and His Ministry

1:15-18

15 This you know, that all who are in Asia turned away from me, of whom are Phygelus and Hermogenes.

12¹ Or, that which I have committed *unto Him*.

16 May the Lord grant mercy to the house of Onesiphorus, for he often refreshed me and was not ashamed of my chain;

17 But being in Rome, he sought me out diligently and found me.

18 May the Lord grant him to find mercy from the Lord in that day. And in how many things he served me in Ephesus, you know best.

CHAPTER 2

IV. The Inoculator—
A Teacher, a Soldier, a Contender,
a Farmer, and a Workman
2:1-15

1 You therefore, my child, be empowered in the grace which is in Christ Jesus;

2 And the things which you have heard from me through many witnesses, these commit to faithful men, who will be competent to teach others also.

3 Suffer evil with me as a good soldier of Christ Jesus.

4 No one serving as a soldier entangles himself with the affairs of this life, that he may please the one who enlisted him.

5 And also if anyone contends in the games, he is not crowned unless he contends lawfully.

6 The laboring farmer must be the first to partake of the fruit.

7 Consider what I say, for the Lord will give you understanding in all things.

8 Remember Jesus Christ, raised from the dead, of the seed of David, according to my gospel,

9 In which I suffer evil unto bonds as a criminal; but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the sake of the chosen ones, that they themselves also may obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.

11 Faithful is the word: For if we died with Him, we will also live with Him;

12 If we endure, we will also reign with Him; if we deny Him, He also will deny us;

13 If we are faithless, He remains faithful, for He cannot deny Himself.

14 Remind them of these things, solemnly charging them before God not to have contentions of words, which is useful for nothing, to the ruin of those who hear.

15 Be diligent to present yourself approved to God, an unashamed workman, cutting straight the word of the truth.

V. The Spreading of the Decline—
Like That of Gangrene
2:16-26

16 But avoid profane, vain babblings, for they will advance to more ungodliness,

17 And their word will spread like gangrene, of whom are Hymenaeus and Philetus,

18 Who concerning the truth have misaimed, saying that the resurrection has already taken place, and overthrow the faith of some.

19 However the firm foundation of God stands, having this seal, The Lord knows those who are His, and, Let everyone who names the name of the Lord depart from unrighteousness.

20 But in a great house there are not only gold and silver vessels but also wooden and earthen; and some are unto honor, and some unto dishonor.

21 If therefore anyone cleanses himself from these, he will be a vessel unto honor, sanctified, useful to the master, prepared unto every good work.

22 But flee youthful lusts, and pursue righteousness, faith, love, peace with those who call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

14' Or, overthrowing. Lit., catastrophe.

23 But foolish questionings and those arising from an untrained mind refuse, knowing that they beget contentions.

24 But a slave of the Lord ought not to contend but be gentle toward all, apt to teach, bearing with wrong;

25 In meekness correcting those who oppose, if perhaps God may give them repentance unto the full knowledge of the truth,

26 And they may return to soberness out of the snare of the devil, having been caught alive by him, unto His will.

CHAPTER 3

VI. The Worsening of the Decline— Becoming Grievous Times of Deceiving 3:1-13

1 But know this, that in the last days difficult times will come.

2 For men will be lovers of self, lovers of money, boasters, arrogant, ¹revilers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 Without natural affection, implacable, slanderers, without self-control, savage, not lovers of good,

4 Traitors, reckless, blinded with pride, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God,

5 Having an outward form of godliness, though denying its power; from these also turn away.

6 For of these are those who creep into houses and take captive silly women heaped with sins, who are led by various desires

7 *And* are always learning yet never able to come to the full knowledge of the truth.

8 And in the manner that Jannes and Jambres opposed Moses, so these also op-

pose the truth; men corrupted in mind, disapproved concerning the faith.

9 But they will not advance farther, for their folly will be completely manifest to all, as also the *folly* of those became.

10 But you have closely followed my teaching, conduct, purpose, faith, long-suffering, love, endurance,

11 Persecutions, sufferings, such as befell me in Antioch, in Iconium, in Lystra. Such persecutions I bore, and out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 And indeed all who ¹desire to live godly in Christ Jesus will be persecuted.

13 But evil men and impostors will grow worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived.

VII. The Antidote of the Inoculation— The Divine Word 3:14-17

14 But you, ¹continue in the things which you have learned and have been assured of, knowing from which ones you have learned *them*

15 And that from a babe you have known the sacred writings, which are able to make you wise unto salvation through the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

16 ¹All Scripture is God-breathed and profitable for teaching, for conviction, for correction, for instruction in righteousness,

17 That the man of God may be complete, fully equipped for every good work.

CHAPTER 4

VIII. The Incentive to the Inoculator— The Coming Reward 4:1-8

1 I solemnly charge *you* before God and Christ Jesus, who is to judge the living and the dead, and by His appearing and His kingdom:

2¹ Lit., blasphemers. 12¹ Or, determine. 14¹ Or, abide. 16¹ Or, Every Scripture God-breathed is also profitable.

2 Proclaim the word; be ready in season *and* out of season; convict, rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering and teaching.

3 For the time will come when they will not tolerate the healthy teaching; but according to their own lusts they will heap up to themselves teachers, having itching ears,

4 And they will turn away their ear from the truth and will be turned aside to myths.

5 But you, be sober in all things, suffer evil, do the work of an evangelist, fully accomplish your ministry.

6 For I am already being poured out, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought the good fight; I have finished the course; I have kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, with which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will recompense me in that day, and not only me but also all those who have loved His appearing.

IX. The Issue of the Decline—
Loving the Present Age and
Doing Many Evils
4:9-18

9 Be diligent to come to me quickly;

10 For Demas has abandoned me, having loved the present age, and has gone to Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia; Titus to Dalmatia.

11 Luke alone is with me. Take Mark

and bring *him* with you, for he is useful to me for the ministry.

12 But Tychicus I have sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloak which I left in Troas with Carpus, bring when you come, and the scrolls, especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the coppersmith did many evil things to me; the Lord will recompense him according to his works.

15 You also guard against him, for he greatly opposed our words.

16 At my first defense no one was with me to support me, but all abandoned me. May it not be counted against them.

17 But the Lord stood with me and empowered me that through me the proclamation of the gospel might be fully accomplished and all the Gentiles might hear; and I was delivered out of the lion's mouth.

18 The Lord will deliver me from every evil work and will save me into His heavenly kingdom, to whom be the glory forever and ever. Amen.

X. Conclusion
4:19-22

19 Greet Prisca and Aquila and the house of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus remained in Corinth, and Trophimus I left at Miletus sick.

21 Be diligent to come before winter. Eubulus greets you, as well as Pudens and Linus and Claudia and all the brothers.

22 The Lord be with your spirit. Grace be with you.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO TITUS

OUTLINE

- I. Introduction—1:1-4
- II. Establishing the authority in the church—1:5-9
- III. Dealing with the influence of Judaism and Gnosticism—1:10-16
- IV. Bringing the saints of different ages into an orderly life—2:1-8
- V. Charging the slaves to behave well in the social system of slavery—2:9-15
- VI. Charging the saints to keep a good relationship with the government—3:1-8
- VII. Dealing with a factious one—3:9-11
- VIII. Conclusion—3:12-15

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO TITUS

Subject:
The Maintenance of Order in the Church

CHAPTER 1

I. Introduction 1:1-4

1 Paul, a slave of God and an apostle of Jesus Christ according to the faith of God's chosen ones and the full knowledge of the truth, which is according to godliness,

2 In the hope of eternal life, which God, who cannot lie, promised before the times of the ages

3 But in its own times manifested His word in the proclamation with which I was entrusted according to the command of our Savior God;

4 To Titus, genuine child according to the common faith: Grace and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior.

II. Establishing the Authority in the Church 1:5-9

5 For this cause I left you in Crete, that you might set in order the things *which I have begun* that remain and appoint elders in every city, as I directed you:

6 If anyone is unreprouvable, the husband of one wife, having believing children not accused of dissoluteness or unruly.

7 For the overseer must be unreprouvable as a steward of God, not self-willed,

not quick tempered, not an excessive drinker, not a striker, not greedy for base gain;

8 But hospitable, a lover of good, of a sober mind, righteous, holy, self-controlled;

9 Holding to the faithful word, which is according to the teaching of *the apostles*, that he may be able both to exhort by the healthy teaching and to convict those who oppose.

III. Dealing with the Influence of Judaism and Gnosticism 1:10-16

10 For there are many unruly men, vain talkers and deceivers, especially those of the circumcision,

11 Whose mouths must be stopped, who overthrow whole households, teaching things for the sake of base gain, which they ought not to do.

12 One from among themselves, a prophet of their own, said, Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, idle 'gluttons.

13 This testimony is true; for which cause reprove them severely that they may be healthy in the faith,

14 Not paying attention to Jewish myths and the commandments of men who turn away from the truth.

15 All things are pure to the pure; yet to those who are defiled and unbelieving nothing is pure, but both their mind and their conscience are defiled.

16 They profess to know God, but by

12¹ Lit., bellies.

their works they deny *Him*, being abominable and disobedient and, as to every good work, disapproved.

CHAPTER 2

IV. Bringing the Saints of Different Ages into an Orderly Life 2:1-8

1 But you, speak the things which are fitting to the healthy teaching.

2 *Exhort* older men to be temperate, grave, of a sober mind, healthy in faith, in love, in endurance;

3 Older women likewise *to be* in demeanor as befits those who engage in sacred things, not slanderers, nor enslaved by much wine, teachers of what is good,

4 That they may train the young women to love their husbands, to love their children,

5 *To be* of a sober mind, pure, workers at home, good, subject to their own husbands, that the word of God would not be blasphemed.

6 The younger men likewise exhort to be of a sober mind,

7 Concerning all things presenting yourself as a pattern of good works: in your teaching *showing* incorruption, gravity,

8 Healthy speech that cannot be condemned, that he who opposes may be put to shame, having nothing evil to say about us.

V. Charging the Slaves to Behave Well in the Social System of Slavery 2:9-15

9 *Exhort* slaves to be subject to their own masters in all things, to be well pleasing, not contradicting,

10 Not pilfering, but showing all good faithfulness that they may adorn the teaching of our Savior God in all things.

11 For the grace of God, bringing salvation to all men, has appeared,

12 Training us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly and righteously and godly in the present age,

13 Awaiting the blessed hope, even the appearing of the glory of our great God and Savior, Jesus Christ,

14 Who gave Himself for us that He might redeem us from all lawlessness and purify to Himself a particular people as His unique possession, zealous of good works.

15 These things speak, and exhort and convict with all ¹authority. Let no one despise you.

CHAPTER 3

VI. Charging the Saints to Keep a Good Relationship with the Government 3:1-8

1 Remind them to be subject to rulers, to authorities, to be obedient, to be ready unto every good work,

2 To slander no one, to be uncontentious, gentle, showing all meekness toward all men.

3 For we also were once foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving as slaves various ¹lusts and pleasures, spending our lives in malice and envy, hateful, hating one another.

4 But when the kindness and the love to man of our Savior God appeared,

5 Not out of works in righteousness which we did but according to His mercy He saved us, through the ¹washing of regeneration and the renewing of the Holy Spirit,

6 Whom He poured out upon us richly through Jesus Christ our Savior,

¹⁵ Lit., command. ³ Or, desires and gratifications. ⁵ Lit., laver.

7 In order that having been justified by His grace, we might become heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

8 Faithful is the word, and concerning these things I desire you to confidently affirm, so that those who have believed in God may be careful to maintain respectable works. These things are good and profitable to men.

VII. Dealing with a Factious One
3:9-11

9 But avoid foolish questionings and genealogies and strifes and contentions about the law, for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A factious man, after a first and second admonition, refuse,

11 Knowing that such a one is 'per-

verted and is sinning, though he is condemned by his own self.

VIII. Conclusion
3:12-15

12 When I send Artemas to you or Tychicus, be diligent to come to me at Nicopolis, for I have decided to spend the winter there.

13 Zenas the lawyer and Apollos send forward diligently that nothing may be lacking to them.

14 And let those also who are ours learn to maintain respectable works for their necessary needs, that they may not be unfruitful.

15 All who are with me greet you. Greet those who love us in faith. Grace be with you all.

11' Lit., turned out of the way.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO PHILEMON

OUTLINE

- I. Introduction—vv. 1-3
- II. A slave reborn to be a brother—vv. 4-16
- III. A brother recommended for the new man's acceptance—vv. 17-22
- IV. Conclusion—vv. 23-25

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO PHILEMON

Subject:
An Illustration of the Believers' Equal Status
in the New Man

I. Introduction vv. 1-3

1 Paul, a prisoner of Christ Jesus, and Timothy the brother, to Philemon our beloved and fellow worker

2 And to Apphia the sister and to Archippus our fellow soldier and to the church, which is in your house:

3 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

II. A Slave Reborn to Be a Brother vv. 4-16

4 I thank my God always, making mention of you in my prayers,

5 Hearing of your love and the faith which you have toward the Lord Jesus and to all the saints,

6 That the fellowship of your faith may become effective in the full knowledge of every good thing which is in ¹you for Christ.

7 For I had much joy and encouragement over your love, because the ¹inward parts of the saints have been refreshed through you, brother.

8 Therefore though I have much boldness in Christ to charge you what is fitting,

9 Because of love I rather entreat, being such a one as Paul the aged and now also a prisoner of Christ Jesus.

10 I entreat you concerning my child,

whom I have begotten in my bonds, Onesimus,

11 Who formerly was useless to you but now is useful both to you and to me.

12 Him I have sent back to you—him, that is, my ¹very heart—

13 Whom I intended to keep with myself that on your behalf he might minister to me in the bonds of the gospel.

14 But without your mind I did not want to do anything, that your goodness would not be as of necessity, but voluntary.

15 For perhaps for this reason he was separated *from you* for but an hour, that you might fully have him forever,

16 No longer as a slave, but above a slave, a beloved brother, especially to me, but how much more to you, both in the flesh and in the Lord.

III. A Brother Recommended for the New Man's Acceptance vv. 17-22

17 If then you hold me as a partner, receive him as myself.

18 And if he has wronged you in anything or owes *anything*, charge that to my account.

19 I, Paul, have written with my own hand: I will repay; not to say to you that you owe me even your own self besides.

20 Yes, brother, may I have profit from

6¹ Some ancient MSS read, us. **7**¹ Lit., bowels. **12**¹ Lit., bowels.

you in the Lord; refresh my inward parts in Christ.

21 Having confidence in your obedience, I have written to you, knowing that you will do even beyond the things that I say.

22 And at the same time also prepare me a lodging, for I hope that through your prayers I will be graciously given to you.

IV. Conclusion
vv. 23-25

23 Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in Christ Jesus, greets you;

24 *As do* Mark, Aristarchus, Demas, Luke, my fellow workers.

25 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit.¹

25¹ Some ancient MSS add, Amen.

THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS

OUTLINE

- I. Introduction—God speaking in the Son—1:1-3**
- II. The superiority of Christ—1:4—10:39**
 - A. Superior to the angels—1:4—2:18
 - 1. As the Son of God—as God—1:4-14
(The first warning—Give heed to what is spoken concerning the Son—2:1-4)
 - 2. As the Son of Man—as man—2:5-18
 - B. Superior to Moses—as an Apostle worthy of more glory and honor—3:1-6
(The second warning—Do not come short of the promised rest—3:7—4:13)
 - C. Superior to Aaron—4:14—7:28
 - 1. A High Priest according to the order of Melchisedec—4:14—5:10
(The third warning—Be brought on to maturity—5:11—6:20)
 - 2. A High Priest, perpetual, great, living, and able to save to the uttermost—7:1-28
 - D. Christ's new covenant superior to the old—8:1—10:18
 - 1. A better covenant of better promises with a more excellent ministry—8:1-13
 - 2. Better sacrifices and better blood with the greater and more perfect tabernacle—9:1—10:18
(The fourth warning—Come forward to the Holy of Holies and do not shrink back to Judaism—10:19-39)
- III. The unique way of faith—11:1-40**
 - A. The definition of faith—v. 1
 - B. The witnesses of faith—vv. 2-40
(The fifth warning—Run the race and do not fall away from grace—12:1-29)
- IV. Virtues for the church life—13:1-19**
 - A. Six practical items—vv. 1-7
 - B. Experiences of Christ—vv. 8-15
 - C. Another four items needed—vv. 16-19
- V. Conclusion—13:20-25**

THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS

Subject:
Christ Being Superior
to Judaism and Everything Related to It,
and the New Covenant Which He Consummated
Being Better than the Old Covenant

CHAPTER 1

I. Introduction—
God Speaking in the Son
1:1-3

1 God, having spoken of old in many portions and in many ways to the fathers in the prophets,

2 Has at the last of these days spoken to us in the Son, whom He appointed Heir of all things, through whom also He made the 'universe;

3 Who, being the effulgence of His glory and the impress of His substance and upholding and bearing all things by the word of His power, having made purification of sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;

II. The Superiority of Christ
1:4—10:39

A. Superior to the Angels
1:4—2:18

1. As the Son of God—As God
1:4-14

4 Having become as much better than the angels as to have inherited a more distinguished name than they.

5 For to which of the angels has He ever said, "You are My Son; this day have I

begotten You"? And again, "I will be a Father to Him, and He will be a Son to Me"?

6 And when He brings again the First-born into the inhabited earth, He says, "And let all the angels of God worship Him."

7 And of the angels He says, "Who makes His angels winds and His ministers a flame of fire";

8 But of the Son, "Your throne, O God, is forever and ever, and the scepter of uprightness is the scepter of Your kingdom.

9 You have loved righteousness and hated lawlessness; therefore God, Your God, has anointed You with the oil of exultant joy above Your partners";

10 And, "You in the beginning, Lord, laid the foundation of the earth, and the heavens are the works of Your hands;

11 They will perish, but You remain perpetually; and they all will become old like a garment,

12 And like a mantle You will roll them up; like a garment they will also be changed; but You are the same, and Your years will not fail."

13 But to which of the angels has He ever said, "Sit at My right hand until I set Your enemies as a footstool for Your feet"?

2¹ Lit., ages.

14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth for service for the sake of those who are to inherit salvation?

CHAPTER 2

(The First Warning—
Give Heed to What Is Spoken
concerning the Son
2:1-4)

1 Therefore we ought to give heed more abundantly to the things which have been heard lest perhaps we ¹drift away.

2 For if the word spoken through angels proved firm and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense,

3 How shall we escape if we have neglected so great a salvation, which, having had its beginning in being spoken by the Lord, has been confirmed to us by those who heard,

4 God bearing witness with *them* both by signs and wonders and by various works of power and by distributions of the Holy Spirit according to His will?

2. As the Son of Man—As Man
2:5-18

5 For *it was* not to angels *that* He subjected the coming inhabited earth, concerning which we speak.

6 But one has solemnly testified somewhere, saying, "What is man, that You bring him to mind? Or the son of man, that You care for him?"

7 You have made Him ¹a little inferior to the angels; You have crowned Him with glory and honor and have set Him over the works of Your hands;

8 You have subjected all things under His feet." For in subjecting all things to Him, He left nothing unsubject to Him. But now we do not yet see all things subjected to Him,

9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little inferior to the angels because of the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honor, so that by the grace of God He might taste death on behalf of everything.

10 For it was fitting for Him, for whom are all things and through whom are all things, in leading many sons into glory, to make the ¹Author of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both He who sanctifies and those who are being sanctified are all of One, for which cause He is not ashamed to call them brothers,

12 Saying, "I will declare Your name to My brothers; in the midst of the church I will sing hymns of praise to You."

13 And again, "I will trust in Him." And again, "Behold, I and the children whom God has given to Me."

14 Since therefore the children have shared in blood and flesh, He also Himself in like manner partook of the same, that through death He might ¹destroy him who has the might of death, that is, the devil,

15 And might release those who because of the fear of death through all their life were held in slavery.

16 For assuredly *it is* not to angels *that* He gives help, but He gives help to the seed of Abraham.

17 Hence He should have been made like His brothers in all things that He might become a merciful and faithful High Priest in the things pertaining to God, to make propitiation for the sins of the people.

18 For being tempted in that which He Himself has suffered, He is able to help those who are being tempted.

1¹ Or, drift by them, drift past them. 7¹ Or, for a little while inferior. So also in v. 9. 10¹ Or, Captain, Originator, Inaugurator, Leader, Pioneer. 14¹ Or, bring to nought, make of none effect, do away with, abolish, annul, discard.

CHAPTER 3

B. Superior to Moses—As an Apostle
Worthy of More Glory and Honor
3:1-6

1 Therefore, holy brothers, partakers of a heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our confession, Jesus,

2 Who was faithful to Him who constituted Him, as also Moses was in all His house.

3 For He has been counted worthy of more glory than Moses, by as much as He who built the house has more honor than ¹the house.

4 For every house is built by someone, but He who built all things is God.

5 And Moses was faithful in all His house as a servant, for a ¹testimony of the things to be spoken later;

6 But Christ *was faithful* as a Son over His house, whose house we are if indeed we hold fast the boldness and the boast of hope firm to the end.

(The Second Warning—

Do Not Come Short of the Promised Rest
3:7—4:13)

7 Therefore, even as the Holy Spirit says, "Today if you hear His voice,

8 Do not harden your hearts as in the provocation, in the day of trial in the wilderness,

9 Where your fathers tried *Me* by testing *Me* and saw My works for forty years.

10 Therefore I was displeased with this generation, and I said, They always ¹go astray in their heart, and they have not known My ways;

11 As I swore in My wrath, They shall not enter into My rest!"

12 Beware, brothers, lest perhaps there be in any one of you an evil heart of unbelief in falling away from the living God.

13 But exhort one another each day, as long as it is called "today," lest any one of you be hardened by the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we have become partners of Christ, if indeed we hold fast the beginning of the assurance firm to the end,

15 While it is said, "Today if you hear His voice, do not harden your hearts as in the provocation."

16 For who provoked *Him* when they heard? Indeed was it not all who came out of Egypt by Moses?

17 And with whom was He displeased for forty years? Was it not with those who sinned, whose carcasses fell in the wilderness?

18 And to whom did He swear that they should not enter into His rest, except to the disobedient?

19 And we see that they were not able to enter in because of unbelief.

CHAPTER 4

1 Let us fear therefore, lest, a promise being left of entering into His rest, any one of you may seem to have come short of *it*.

2 For indeed we have had the good news announced to us, even as they also; but the word heard did not profit them, ¹not being mixed together with faith in those who heard.

3 For we who have believed enter into the rest, even as He has said, "As I swore in My wrath, They shall not enter into My rest!" although the works of *creation* were completed from the foundation of the world.

4 For He has spoken somewhere concerning the seventh day thus, "And God rested on the seventh day from all His works."

3¹ Lit., it. 5¹ Or, prefigure. 10¹ Or, err, are deceived. 2¹ All other ancient MSS read, they [referring to those who heard the word] not being mixed together by faith with those who heard [referring to Caleb and Joshua].

5 And in this place again, "They shall not enter into My rest!"

6 Since therefore it remains that some should enter into it and those who formerly had the good news announced to *them* did not enter because of ¹disobedience,

7 He again designates a certain day, today, saying in David after so long a time, even as He has said before, "Today, if you hear His voice, do not harden your hearts."

8 For if Joshua had brought them into rest, He would not have spoken concerning another day after these things.

9 So then there remains a Sabbath rest for the people of God.

10 For he who has entered into His rest has himself also rested from his works, as God did from His own.

11 Let us therefore be diligent to enter into that rest lest anyone fall after the same example of disobedience.

12 For the word of God is living and operative and sharper than any two-edged sword, and piercing even to the dividing of soul and spirit and of joints and marrow, and able to discern the thoughts and intentions of the heart.

13 And there is no creature that is not manifest before Him, but all things are naked and laid bare to the eyes of Him to whom we are to *give* our account.

C. Superior to Aaron
4:14—7:28

1. A High Priest
according to the Order of Melchisedec
4:14—5:10

14 Having therefore a great High Priest who has passed through the heavens, Jesus, the Son of God, let us hold fast the confession.

15 For we do not have a High Priest who cannot be touched with the feeling of

our weaknesses, but One who has been tempted in all respects like *us*, yet without sin.

16 Let us therefore come forward with boldness to the throne of grace that we may receive mercy and find grace for timely help.

CHAPTER 5

1 For every high priest, being taken from among men, is established on behalf of men in the things pertaining to God that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins.

2 He is able to exercise compassion toward the ignorant and erring since he also is encompassed with weakness;

3 And because of it, he ought, even as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 And no one takes the honor upon himself, but *only* as he is called by God, just as Aaron also was.

5 So also Christ did not glorify Himself in becoming a High Priest, but *it was* He who said to Him, "You are My Son; this day have I begotten You";

6 Even as also in another place He says, "You are a Priest forever according to the order of Melchisedec."

7 This One, in the days of His flesh, having offered up both petitions and supplications with strong crying and tears to Him who was able to save Him out of death and having been heard because of His piety,

8 Even though He was a Son, learned obedience from the things which He suffered.

9 And having been perfected, He became to all those who obey Him the source of eternal salvation,

10 Being addressed by God as a High Priest according to the order of Melchisedec;

⁶ Or, obstinacy, rebellion, stubbornness, unbelief.

(The Third Warning—
Be Brought On to Maturity
5:11—6:20)

11 Concerning whom we have much to say that is also difficult to interpret since you have become dull of hearing.

12 For when because of the time you ought to be teachers, you have need again for someone to teach you what the rudiments of the beginning of the oracles of God are and have become those who have need of milk and not of solid food.

13 For everyone who partakes of milk is inexperienced in the word of righteousness, for he is an infant;

14 But solid food is for the full-grown, who because of practice have their ¹faculties exercised for discriminating between both good and evil.

CHAPTER 6

1 Therefore leaving the word of the beginning of Christ, let us be brought on to ¹maturity, not laying again a foundation of repentance from dead works and of faith in God,

2 Of the teaching of baptisms and of the laying on of hands, of the resurrection of the dead and of eternal judgment.

3 And this we will do if God permits.

4 For it is impossible for those who have once been enlightened and have tasted of the heavenly gift and have become partakers of the Holy Spirit

5 And have tasted the good word of God and the powers of the age to come,

6 And yet have fallen away, to renew *themselves* again unto repentance, crucifying again for themselves the Son of God and putting *Him* to open shame.

7 For the earth, which drinks the rain which often comes upon it and produces vegetation suitable to those for whose sake also it is cultivated, partakes of blessing from God.

8 But if it brings forth thorns and thistles, it is disapproved and near a curse, whose end is to be burned.

9 But we are persuaded of better things concerning you, beloved, and things which belong to salvation, though we speak thus.

10 For God is not unrighteous, so as to forget your work and the love which you have shown toward His name in having ministered to the saints and in ministering *still*.

11 But we desire earnestly that each of you show the same diligence unto the full assurance of our hope until the end,

12 That you may not be ¹sluggish, but imitators of those who through faith and long-suffering are inheriting the promises.

13 For God, when He made the promise to Abraham, since He could swear by no one greater, swore by Himself,

14 Saying, "Surely blessing, I will bless you; and multiplying, I will multiply you."

15 And thus when *Abraham* had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men swear by the greater, and for all disputes among them an oath is final for confirmation.

17 Therefore God, intending to show more abundantly to the heirs of the promise the unchangeableness of His counsel, interposed with an oath,

18 In order that by two unchangeable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we may have strong encouragement, we who have fled for refuge to lay hold of the hope set before *us*,

19 Which we have as an anchor of the soul, both secure and firm and which enters within the veil,

20 Where the Forerunner, Jesus, has entered for us, having become forever a High Priest according to the order of Melchisedec.

14¹ Or, senses. 1¹ Or, perfection. 12¹ Or, dull.

CHAPTER 7

2. A High Priest,
Perpetual, Great, Living,
and Able to Save to the Uttermost
7:1-28

1 For this Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the Most High God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him,

2 To whom also Abraham apportioned a tenth part of all; first being interpreted king of righteousness, and then also king of Salem, which is king of peace;

3 Being without father, without mother, without genealogy; having neither beginning of days nor end of life, but likened to the Son of God, abides a priest perpetually.

4 And consider how great this one was, to whom the patriarch Abraham gave a tenth of the choice spoils.

5 And they of the sons of Levi, who received the priestly service, have a commandment to take tithes from the people according to the law, that is, from their brothers, though they have come forth from the loins of Abraham.

6 But he whose genealogy is not counted from them has taken tithes from Abraham and has blessed him who has the promises.

7 But without any dispute the lesser is blessed by the greater.

8 And here men, who die, receive tithes; but there, one of whom it is testified that he lives.

9 And, so to speak, through Abraham, Levi also, he who receives tithes, has been made to pay tithes,

10 For he was still in the loins of his father when Melchisedec met him.

11 If indeed then perfection were through the Levitical priesthood (for under it the people have received the law),

what need was there still that a different Priest should arise according to the order of Melchisedec and that He should not be said to be according to the order of Aaron?

12 For since the priesthood is transferred, of necessity there comes into being a transfer of law also.

13 For He of whom these things are said ¹belongs to a different tribe, from which no one has attended to the altar.

14 For it is evident that our Lord has risen out of Judah, concerning which tribe Moses spoke nothing about priests.

15 And it is still more abundantly evident since it is according to the likeness of Melchisedec that a different Priest arises,

16 Who has been appointed not according to the law of a fleshy commandment but according to the power of an ¹indestructible life.

17 For it is testified, "You are a Priest forever according to the order of Melchisedec."

18 For there is, on the one hand, the setting aside of the preceding commandment because of its weakness and unprofitableness

19 (For the law perfected nothing), and, on the other hand, the bringing in thereupon of a better hope, through which we draw near to God.

20 And inasmuch as *He was not made a Priest* without the taking of an oath

21 (For they are appointed priests without the taking of an oath, but He, with the taking of an oath by Him who said to Him, "The Lord has sworn and will not regret it, You are a Priest forever"),

22 By so much Jesus has also become the surety of a better covenant.

23 And they are appointed priests many

13¹ Lit., has partaken of. 16¹ Or, indissoluble.

in number because death prevents *them* from continuing;

24 But He, because He abides forever, has His priesthood unalterable.

25 Hence also He is able to save to the uttermost those who come forward to God through Him, since He lives always to intercede for them.

26 For such a High Priest was also fitting to us, holy, guileless, undefiled, separated from sinners and having become higher than the heavens,

27 Who does not have daily need, as the high priests *do*, to offer up sacrifices first for his own sins and then for those of the people; for this He did once for all when He offered up Himself.

28 For the law establishes men as high priests who have weakness, but the word of the oath, which *was* after the law, *establishes* the Son, perfected forever.

CHAPTER 8

D. Christ's New Covenant Superior to the Old 8:1—10:18

1. A Better Covenant of Better Promises with a More Excellent Ministry 8:1-13

1 Now in the things which are being said the chief point *is this*: We have such a High Priest, who sat down on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens,

2 A Minister of the holy places, even of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, not man.

3 For every high priest is established for the offering of both gifts and sacrifices; hence it is necessary that this One also have something which He may offer.

4 Now then if He were on earth, He would not be a Priest at all, there being

those who offer the gifts according to the law,

5 Who serve the ¹example and shadow of the heavenly things, even as Moses was divinely instructed when he was about to complete the tabernacle; for, "See," He said, "that you make all things according to the pattern that was shown to you in the mountain."

6 But now He has obtained a more excellent ministry inasmuch as He is also the Mediator of a better covenant, which has been enacted upon better promises.

7 For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, no place would have been sought for a second.

8 For finding fault with them He says, "Behold, the days are coming, says the Lord, and I will consummate a new covenant upon the house of Israel and upon the house of Judah,

9 Not according to the covenant which I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by their hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt, because they did not continue in My covenant, and I disregarded them, says the Lord.

10 For this is the covenant which I will covenant with the house of Israel after those days, says the Lord: I will impart My laws into their mind, and on their hearts I will inscribe them; and I will be God to them, and they will be a people to Me.

11 And they shall by no means each teach his fellow citizen and each his brother, saying, Know the Lord; for all will know Me from the little one to the great one among them.

12 For I will be propitious to their unrighteousnesses, and their sins I shall by no means remember anymore."

13 In saying, A new *covenant*, He has made the first old. But that which is becoming old and growing decrepit is near to disappearing.

¹ Or, copy, representation.

CHAPTER 9

2. Better Sacrifices and Better Blood with
the Greater and More Perfect Tabernacle
9:1—10:18

1 Now then the first *covenant* also had ordinances of service, and its sanctuary was of this world.

2 For a tabernacle was prepared, the first, in which were the lampstand and the table and the loaves that were set forth, which is called the Holy Place;

3 And after the second veil, a tabernacle, which is called the Holy of Holies,

4 Having a golden altar and the ark of the covenant covered about everywhere with gold, in which were the golden pot that had the manna and Aaron's rod that budded and the tablets of the covenant,

5 And above it cherubim of glory overshadowing the propitiation place, concerning which it is not now *the time* to speak in detail.

6 Now these things having been thus prepared, into the first tabernacle the priests enter continually, accomplishing their worship;

7 But into the second, only the high priest *enters*, once a year *and* not without blood, which he offers for himself and for the ¹sins of ignorance of the people,

8 The Holy Spirit *thus* making this clear, that the way of the *Holy of Holies* has not yet been manifested while the first tabernacle still has *its* standing,

9 Which is a ¹figure for the present time. According to *this tabernacle* both gifts and sacrifices are offered, which are unable to perfect, according to conscience, him who worships,

10 *Consisting* only of foods and drinks and various ¹washings, being ordinances of the flesh, imposed until the time of setting things right.

11 But Christ, having come as a High Priest of ¹the good things that have come into being, through the greater and more perfect tabernacle not made by hands, that is, not of this creation,

12 And not through the blood of goats and calves but through His own blood, entered once for all into the *Holy of Holies*, obtaining an eternal redemption.

13 For if the blood of goats and bulls and the ashes of a heifer sprinkling those who are ¹defiled sanctify to the purity of the flesh,

14 How much more will the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered Himself without blemish to God, purify our conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

15 And because of this He is the Mediator of a new covenant, so that, death having taken place for redemption of the transgressions under the first covenant, those who have been called might receive the promise of the eternal inheritance.

16 For where there is a testament, the death of him who made the testament must of necessity be established.

17 For a testament is confirmed in the case of the dead, since it never has force when he who made the testament is living.

18 Hence neither was the first *covenant* initiated without blood;

19 For when every commandment according to the law had been spoken by Moses to all the people, he took the blood of the calves and the goats, with water and scarlet wool and hyssop, and sprinkled both the scroll *of the covenant* itself and all the people,

20 Saying, "This is the blood of the covenant which God has commanded to you."

7¹ Lit., ignorances. 9¹ Or, symbol, type; lit., parable. 10¹ Lit., baptisms. 11¹ Some ancient MSS read, the good things to come. 13¹ Lit., made common.

21 And both the tabernacle and all the vessels of the service he sprinkled in like manner with the blood.

22 And almost all things are purified by blood according to the law, and without shedding of blood there is no forgiveness.

23 It was necessary therefore for the examples of the things in the heavens to be purified by these, but the heavenly things themselves, by better sacrifices than these.

24 For Christ did not enter into a holy place made by hands, a ¹figure of the true, but into heaven itself, to appear now before the face of God for us;

25 Nor in order that He might offer Himself often, just as the high priest enters into the *Holy of Holies* year by year by the blood of other *creatures*;

26 Since then He would have had to suffer often since the foundation of the world. But now once at the consummation of the ages He has been manifested for the putting away of sin through the sacrifice of Himself.

27 And inasmuch as it is reserved for men to die once, and after this *comes* judgment,

28 So Christ also, having been offered once to bear the sins of many, will appear a second time to those who eagerly await Him, apart from sin, unto salvation.

CHAPTER 10

1 For the law, having a shadow of the good things to come, not the image itself of the things, can never by the same sacrifices year by year, which they offer continually, perfect those who draw near.

2 Otherwise would they not have ceased to be offered, because those worshipping, having once been purified, would have no longer had the consciousness of sins?

3 But in those *sacrifices* there is a bringing to mind of sins year by year;

4 For it is impossible for the blood of bulls and goats to take away sins.

5 Therefore, coming into the world, He says, "Sacrifice and offering You did not desire, but a body You have prepared for Me.

6 In burnt offerings and *sacrifices* for sin You did not delight.

7 Then I said, Behold, I have come (in the roll of the book it is written concerning Me) to do Your will, O God."

8 Saying above, "Sacrifices and offerings and burnt offerings and *sacrifices* for sin You did not desire nor delight in" (which are offered according to the law),

9 He then has said, "Behold, I have come to do Your will." He takes away the first that He may establish the second,

10 By which will we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

11 And every priest stands daily, ministering and offering often the same sacrifices, which can never remove sins;

12 But this One, having offered one sacrifice for sins, sat down forever on the right hand of God,

13 Henceforth waiting until His enemies are made the footstool for His feet.

14 For by one offering He has ¹perfected forever those who are being sanctified.

15 And the Holy Spirit also testifies to us, for after having said,

16 "This is the covenant which I will covenant with them after those days, says the Lord: I will impart My laws upon their hearts, and upon their mind I will inscribe them,"

17 *He then says*, "And their sins and their lawlessnesses I shall by no means remember anymore."

18 Now where forgiveness of these is, there is no longer an offering for sin.

24¹ Or, copy. 14¹ Or, completed.

(The Fourth Warning—
Come Forward to the Holy of Holies
and Do Not Shrink Back to Judaism
10:19-39)

19 Having therefore, brothers, boldness for entering the *Holy of Holies* in the blood of Jesus,

20 Which *entrance* He initiated for us as a 'new and living way through the veil, that is, His flesh,

21 And *having* a great Priest over the house of God,

22 Let us come forward to *the Holy of Holies* with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience and having our bodies washed with pure water.

23 Let us hold fast the confession of our hope unwavering, for He who has promised is faithful;

24 And let us consider one another so as to incite *one another* to love and good works,

25 Not abandoning our own assembling together, as the custom with some is, but exhorting *one another*; and so much the more as you see the day drawing near.

26 For when we sin willfully after receiving the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice *of bulls and goats* for sins,

27 But a certain fearful expectation of judgment and fervor of fire, which is to consume the adversaries.

28 Anyone who has set aside the law of Moses dies without compassion on *the testimony* of two or three witnesses.

29 By how much do you think he will be thought worthy of worse punishment who has trampled underfoot the Son of God and has considered the blood of the covenant by which he was sanctified a common thing and has insulted the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know Him who said, "Vengeance is Mine; I will repay"; and again, "The Lord will judge His people."

31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But call to mind the former days, in which, having been enlightened, you endured a great conflict of sufferings;

33 On one hand, being made a spectacle both in reproaches and in afflictions, and on the other, having become partakers with those who are treated the same.

34 For you both sympathized with those in bonds and accepted with joy the plundering of your possessions, knowing that you yourselves have a better possession and one that abides.

35 Do not cast away therefore your boldness, which has great reward.

36 For you have need of endurance in order that, having done the will of God, you may obtain the promise.

37 "For in yet a very little while the Coming One will come and will not delay.

38 But My righteous one shall live by faith; and if he shrinks back, My soul does not delight in him."

39 But we are not of those who shrink back to ruin but of them who have faith to the 'gaining of the soul.

CHAPTER 11

III. The Unique Way of Faith 11:1-40

A. The Definition of Faith v. 1

1 Now faith is the substantiation of things hoped for, the conviction of things not seen.

B. The Witnesses of Faith vv. 2-40

2 For in this the elders have obtained a good testimony.

20¹ Lit., recently opened. 39¹ Or, saving, preserving, possessing.

3 By faith we understand that the ¹universe has been framed by the word of God, so that what is seen has not come into being out of things which appear.

4 By faith Abel offered to God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, through which he obtained the testimony that he was righteous, God testifying to his gifts; and through ¹faith, though he has died, he still speaks.

5 By faith Enoch was translated so that he should not see death; and he was not found, because God had translated him. For before his translation he obtained the testimony that he had been well pleasing to God.

6 But without faith it is impossible to ¹be well pleasing to *Him*, for he who comes forward to God must believe that He is and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him.

7 By faith Noah, having been divinely instructed concerning things not yet seen and being moved by pious fear, prepared an ark for the salvation of his house, through which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is according to faith.

8 By faith Abraham, being called, obeyed to go out unto a place which he was to receive as an inheritance; and he went out, not knowing where he was going.

9 By faith he dwelt as a foreigner in the land of promise as in a foreign *land*, making his home in tents with Isaac and Jacob, the fellow heirs of the same promise;

10 For he eagerly waited for the city which has the foundations, whose Architect and Builder is God.

11 By faith also Sarah herself received power to conceive seed, even beyond the season of age, since she considered Him faithful who promised.

12 Therefore also there were born of one, and that of him who had become dead, *as many* as even the stars of heaven in multitude and as the sand by the seashore innumerable.

13 All these died in faith, not receiving the promises but seeing them from afar and joyfully greeting *them* and confessing that they were strangers and sojourners on the earth.

14 For those who say such things make it manifest that they seek after a country of their own.

15 And if indeed they continued to remember that *country* from which they went out, they would have had opportunity to return;

16 But as it is, they long after a better *country*, that is, a heavenly one. Therefore God is not ashamed of them, to be called their God, for He has prepared a city for them.

17 By faith Abraham, being tested, offered up Isaac; indeed he who gladly received the promises was offering up his only begotten,

18 Of whom it was said, "In Isaac shall your seed be called";

19 Counting that God was able to raise *men* even from the dead, from which he also received him back in ¹figure.

20 By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau, even concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob, while he was dying, blessed each of the sons of Joseph and worshipped *God*, while leaning on the top of his staff.

22 By faith Joseph, nearing his end, made mention of the exodus of the sons of Israel and gave orders concerning his bones.

23 By faith Moses, when he was born, was hidden for three months by his parents because they saw that the child was

3¹ Lit., ages. 4¹ Lit., it. 6¹ Or, please *Him*. 19¹ Lit., a parable.

lovely, and they did not fear the king's decree.

24 By faith Moses, when he had grown up, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter,

25 Choosing rather to be ill treated with the people of God than to have the temporary enjoyment of sin,

26 Considering the reproach of the Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt; for he looked away to the reward.

27 By faith he left Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king, for he persevered as one seeing the unseen One.

28 By faith he instituted the Passover and the pouring out of the blood so that the one destroying the firstborn would not touch them.

29 By faith they passed through the Red Sea as through dry land, in which the Egyptians, while making the attempt, were swallowed up.

30 By faith the walls of Jericho fell, having been encircled for a period of seven days.

31 By faith Rahab the harlot did not perish with those who were disobedient, since she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what more shall I say? For time will fail me if I tell of Gideon, Barak, Samson, Jephthah, of David and Samuel and the prophets,

33 Who through faith overcame kingdoms, worked righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,

34 Quenched the power of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, were made strong in weakness, became mighty in war, routed the armies of foreigners.

35 Women received their dead by resurrection; and others were tortured to death, not accepting deliverance, in order

that they might obtain a better resurrection.

36 And still others underwent the trial of mockings and scourgings, even, moreover, of bonds and imprisonment.

37 They were stoned, they were sawn in two, they were tempted, they died by the murder of the sword, they wandered about in sheepskins, in goatskins, destitute, afflicted, ill treated

38 (Of whom the world was not worthy), wandering over deserts and mountains and in caves and holes of the earth.

39 And these all, having obtained a good testimony through their faith, did not obtain the promise,

40 Because God has provided something better for us, so that apart from us they would not be made perfect.

CHAPTER 12

(The Fifth Warning —
Run the Race and
Do Not Fall Away from Grace
12:1-29)

1 Therefore let us also, having so great a cloud of witnesses surrounding us, put away every ¹encumbrance and the sin which so easily entangles us and run with endurance the race which is set before us,

2 Looking away unto Jesus, the ¹Author and ²Perfecter of our faith, who for the joy set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and has sat down on the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For compare Him who has endured such contradiction by sinners against Himself, so that you may not grow weary, fainting in your souls.

4 You have not yet resisted unto blood, struggling against sin,

5 And you have completely forgotten the exhortation which reasons with you as

40¹ Or, foreseen. 1¹ Or, weight, burden, impediment. 2¹ Or, Originator, Inaugurator, Leader, Pioneer, Forerunner. 2² Or, Finisher, Completer.

with sons, "My son, do not regard lightly the ¹discipline of the Lord, nor faint when reproved by Him;

6 For whom the Lord loves He ¹disciplines, and He scourges every son whom He receives."

7 *It is* for discipline *that* you endure; God deals with you as with sons. For what son is there whom the father does not discipline?

8 But if you are without discipline, of which all *sons* have become partakers, then you are illegitimate and not sons.

9 Furthermore we have had the fathers of our flesh as ¹discipliners and we respected *them*; shall we not much more be in subjection to the Father of spirits and live?

10 For they disciplined for a few days as it seemed good to them; but He, for what is profitable that we might partake of His holiness.

11 Now no discipline at the present time seems to be *a matter* of joy, but of grief; but afterward it yields the peaceable fruit of righteousness to those who have been exercised by it.

12 Therefore set straight the hands which hang down and the paralyzed knees,

13 And make straight paths for your feet, that what is lame may not be put out of joint but rather may be healed.

14 Pursue peace with all men and sanctification, without which no one will see the Lord;

15 Looking carefully lest anyone fall away from the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble *you*, and through this many be defiled;

16 Lest there be any fornicator or profane person like Esau, who for one meal gave up his own birthright.

17 For you know that also afterward, when he desired to inherit the blessing, he

was rejected; for he found no place for repentance, even though he sought it with tears.

18 For you have not come forward to *a mountain* which could be touched and which was set on fire, and to darkness and gloom and whirlwind,

19 And to the sound of a trumpet and to the voice of words, *because of* which those who heard entreated that no further word be spoken to them;

20 For they could not bear that which was being commanded: "If even a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned."

21 And so fearful was the sight, Moses said, "I am full of fear and trembling."

22 But you have come forward to Mount Zion and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem; and to myriads of angels, to the ¹universal gathering;

23 And to the church of the firstborn, who have been enrolled in the heavens; and to God, the Judge of all; and to the spirits of righteous men who have been made perfect;

24 And to Jesus, the Mediator of a new covenant; and to the blood of sprinkling, which speaks something better than *that of* Abel.

25 See that you do not refuse Him who speaks, for if those did not escape who refused Him who warned *them* upon the earth, much more we *shall not escape* who turn away from Him who *warns* from heaven,

26 Whose voice at that time shook the earth but now has promised, saying, "Yet once more I will shake not only the earth but also heaven."

27 And this *word*, "Yet once more," shows clearly the removal of the things being shaken as being of things having been made, that the things which are not shaken may remain.

5¹ Or, chastening. 6¹ Or, chastens. 9¹ Or, chasteners. 22¹ Or, festal gathering.

28 Therefore receiving an unshakable kingdom, let us ¹have grace, through which we may serve God well-pleasingly with piety and fear;

29 For our God is also a consuming fire.

CHAPTER 13

IV. Virtues for the Church Life 13:1-19

A. Six Practical Items vv. 1-7

1 Let brotherly love ¹continue.

2 Do not forget hospitality, for through this some, without knowing it, have entertained angels.

3 Remember those who are imprisoned as bound with *them*, those who are ill treated as being yourselves also *likewise treated* in body.

4 *Let marriage be held* in honor ¹among all, and the bed undefiled; for fornicators and adulterers God will judge.

5 Let your way of life be without the love of money, being satisfied with the things which are at hand; for He Himself has said, "I shall by no means give you up, neither by any means shall I abandon you";

6 So that being of good courage, we say, "The Lord is my Helper, and I will not fear. What shall man do to me?"

7 Remember the ones leading you, who have spoken to you the word of God; and considering the issue of their manner of life, imitate their faith.

B. Experiences of Christ vv. 8-15

8 Jesus Christ is the same yesterday and today, *yes*, even forever.

9 Do not be carried away by various strange teachings, for it is good for the

heart to be confirmed by grace, not by the food of *sacrifices*, by which those who walk were not profited.

10 We have an altar from which they who are serving the tabernacle have no right to eat.

11 For the bodies of those animals whose blood is brought into the *Holy of Holies* for sin by the high priest are burned up outside the camp.

12 Therefore also Jesus, that He might sanctify the people through His own blood, suffered outside the gate.

13 Let us therefore go forth unto Him outside the camp, bearing His reproach.

14 For we do not have here a ¹remaining city, but we seek after the one to come.

15 Through Him then let us offer up a sacrifice of praise continually to God, that is, the fruit of lips confessing His name.

C. Another Four Items Needed vv. 16-19

16 But do not forget doing good and ¹sharing *with others*, for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 Obey the ones leading you and submit to *them*, for they watch over your souls as those who will render an account, that they may do this with joy and not groaning; for this would be unprofitable to you.

18 Pray for us, for we are persuaded that we have a good conscience, desiring in all things to conduct ourselves honorably.

19 And I exhort *you* much more to do this that I may be restored to you more quickly.

V. Conclusion 13:20-25

20 Now the God of peace, He who brought up from the dead our Lord Jesus,

28¹ Or, take. **1**¹ Or, remain. **4**¹ Or, in every way. **14**¹ Or, permanent. **16**¹ Lit., fellowship.

the great Shepherd of the sheep, in the blood of an eternal covenant,

21 Perfect you in every good work for the doing of His will, doing in us that which is well pleasing in His sight through Jesus Christ; to Him be the glory forever and ever. Amen.

22 Now I beseech you, brothers, bear

with the word of this exhortation; for indeed I have written to you in few words.

23 Know that our brother Timothy has been released, with whom, if he comes soon, I will see you.

24 Greet all the ones leading you and all the saints. Those from Italy greet you.

25 Grace be with you all. Amen.

THE EPISTLE OF JAMES

OUTLINE

- I. Introduction—to the twelve tribes in dispersion—1:1
- II. Practical virtues of Christian perfection—1:2—5:20
 - A. Enduring trials by faith—1:2-12
 - B. Resisting temptation as God-born ones—1:13-18
 - C. Living a God-fearing life by the implanted word according to the perfect law of freedom—1:19-27
 - D. Having no respect of persons among the brothers—2:1-13
 - E. Being justified by works in relations with the believers—2:14-26
 - F. Bridling the tongue—3:1-12
 - G. Behaving in wisdom—3:13-18
 - H. Dealing with pleasures, the world, and the devil—4:1-10
 - I. Not speaking against the brothers—4:11-12
 - J. Confiding not in self-will but in the Lord—4:13-17
(Warning to the rich—5:1-6)
 - K. Awaiting the Lord's coming with long-suffering—5:7-11
 - L. Speaking honestly without swearing—5:12
 - M. Healthy practices in the church life—5:13-20

THE EPISTLE OF JAMES

Subject:
Practical Christian Perfection

CHAPTER 1

I. Introduction—
To the Twelve Tribes in Dispersion
1:1

1 James, a slave of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes in the dispersion: Rejoice!

II. Practical Virtues of Christian Perfection
1:2—5:20

A. Enduring Trials by Faith
1:2-12

2 Count *it* all joy, my brothers, whenever you fall into various trials,

3 Knowing that the proving of your faith works out endurance.

4 And let endurance have *its* perfect work that you may be perfect and entire, lacking in nothing.

5 But if any one of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God, who gives to all ¹liberally and does not reproach, and it will be given to him.

6 But let him ask in faith, doubting nothing, for he who doubts is like the surge of the sea, driven by the wind and tossed about.

7 For that man must not suppose that he will receive anything from the Lord;

8 *He is* a double-souled man, unstable in all his ways.

9 And let the lowly brother boast in his exaltation,

10 And the rich in his being brought low, because like a flower of the grass he will pass away.

11 For the sun rises with its scorching heat and withers the grass, and its flower falls off, and the beauty of its appearance is destroyed; so also the rich man will fade away in his pursuits.

12 Blessed is the man who endures trial, because when he has become approved by testing, he will receive the crown of life, which He promised to those who love Him.

B. Resisting Temptation
as God-born Ones
1:13-18

13 Let no one say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God; for God cannot be tempted of evil, and He Himself tempts no one.

14 But each one is tempted when he is drawn away and enticed by his own lusts;

15 Then the lust, having conceived, gives birth to sin; and the sin, when it is fully grown, brings forth death.

16 Do not be deceived, my beloved brothers.

17 All good giving and every perfect gift is from above, coming down from the Father of lights, with whom is no ¹variation or shadow cast by turning.

18 He brought us forth by the word of truth, purposing that we might be a kind of firstfruits of His creatures.

5¹ Or, with simplicity, generously, without reserve. 17¹ Or, variableness.

C. Living a God-fearing Life
by the Implanted Word according to
the Perfect Law of Freedom
1:19-27

19 ¹You know *this*, my beloved brothers; but let every man be quick to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath;

20 For the wrath of man does not accomplish the righteousness of God.

21 Therefore putting away all filthiness and the abundance of malice, receive in meekness the implanted word, which is able to save your souls.

22 And become doers of the word and not hearers only, who delude themselves.

23 Because if anyone is a hearer of the word and not a doer, this one is like a man considering in a mirror the face he was born with;

24 For he considers himself and goes away, and immediately forgets what kind of person he is.

25 But he who looks into the perfect law, the *law* of freedom, and continues in *it*, becoming not a forgetful hearer but a doer of the work, this one will be blessed in his doing.

26 If anyone thinks himself to be religious *and yet* does not bridle his tongue but deceives his heart, this one's religion is vain.

27 This is pure and undefiled religion before our God and Father: to visit orphans and widows in their affliction *and* to keep oneself unspotted from the world.

CHAPTER 2

D. Having No Respect of Persons
among the Brothers
2:1-13

1 My brothers, do not hold the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ of glory with respect of persons.

2 For if there comes into your syna-

gogue a man with gold rings in splendid clothing, and there also comes in a poor man in filthy clothing,

3 And you look upon the one wearing the splendid clothing and say, You sit here in a good place, and to the poor man you say, You stand there, or sit under my footstool;

4 Have you not made distinctions among yourselves and become judges with evil reasonings?

5 Listen, my beloved brothers: Did not God choose the poor in the world *to be* rich in faith and heirs of the kingdom, which He promised to those who love Him?

6 But you have dishonored the poor. *Is it* not the rich *who* oppress you and *is it not* they *who* drag you to the courts?

7 *Is it* not they *who* blaspheme the ¹honorable name ²by which you are called?

8 If indeed you are fulfilling the royal law according to the Scripture, "You shall love your neighbor as yourself," you do well;

9 But if you respect persons, you ¹commit sin, being convicted by the law as transgressors.

10 For whoever keeps the whole law yet stumbles in one *point* has become guilty of all.

11 For He who said, Do not commit adultery, also said, Do not murder. Now if you do not commit adultery, but you murder, you have become a transgressor of the law.

12 So speak and so do as those who are to be judged by the law of freedom.

13 For the judgment is without mercy to him who has shown no mercy; mercy triumphs over judgment.

E. Being Justified by Works
in Relations with the Believers
2:14-26

14 What is the profit, my brothers, if

19¹ Or, Know *this*. 7¹ Lit., good. 7² Lit., which is called upon you. 9¹ Lit., work.

anyone says he has faith but does not have works? Can that faith save him?

15 If a brother or sister is without clothing and lacks daily food,

16 And any one of you says to them, Go in peace, be warmed and filled, yet you do not give them the necessities of the body, what is the profit?

17 So also faith, if it does not have works, is dead ¹in itself.

18 But someone will say, You have faith, and I have works; show me your faith without the works, and I will show you my faith by my works.

19 You believe that God is one. You do well; the demons also believe and shudder.

20 But are you willing to know, O vain man, that faith without its works is ¹useless?

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works in that he offered up Isaac his son upon the altar?

22 You see that faith worked together with his works, and by these works faith was perfected.

23 And the Scripture was fulfilled which says, "And Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him as righteousness"; and he was called the friend of God.

24 You see that a man is justified by works and not by faith only.

25 And in like manner was not also Rahab the harlot justified by works in that she received the messengers and sent *them* out by a different way?

26 For just as the body without the spirit is dead, so also faith without works is dead.

CHAPTER 3

F. Bridling the Tongue

3:1-12

1 Do not become many teachers, my brothers, knowing that we will receive greater judgment.

2 For in many things we all stumble. If anyone does not stumble in word, this one is a perfect man, able to bridle the whole body as well.

3 Now if we put bridles into the mouths of horses that they would obey us, we direct their whole body as well.

4 Behold, the ships also, though they are so great and are driven by rough winds, are directed by a very small rudder whenever the impulse of the pilot wills.

5 So also the tongue is a little member yet boasts great things. Behold, how great a forest so little a fire ignites!

6 And the tongue is a fire; the *very* world of unrighteousness, the tongue is set among our members as that which contaminates the whole body and sets on fire the course of life and is set on fire by Gehenna.

7 For every nature, both of beasts and of birds, both of reptiles and of creatures of the sea, is tamed and has been tamed by the human nature;

8 But the tongue no one among men is able to tame; *it is* a restless evil, full of deadly poison.

9 With it we bless the Lord and Father, and with it we curse men, who have been made according to the likeness of God.

10 Out of the same mouth come forth blessing and cursing. These things, my brothers, ought not to be so.

11 Does the spring, out of the same opening, gush forth the sweet and the bitter?

12 Can a fig tree, my brothers, produce olives? Or a vine, figs? Neither *can* salt water produce sweet.

G. Behaving in Wisdom

3:13-18

13 Who is wise and understanding among you? Let him show by his good

17¹ Lit., according to. 20¹ Or, barren. Some MSS read, dead.

manner of life his works in meekness of wisdom.

14 But if you have bitter jealousy and selfish ambition in your heart, do not boast and lie against the truth.

15 This wisdom is not that which descends from above, but is earthly, soulish, demonic.

16 For where jealousy and selfish ambition are, there disorder and every worthless practice are.

17 But the wisdom from above is first pure, then peaceable, forbearing, ¹compliant, full of mercy and good fruit, impartial, without hypocrisy.

18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace ¹by those who make peace.

CHAPTER 4

H. Dealing with Pleasures, the World, and the Devil 4:1-10

1 Where *do* wars and fightings among you *come from*? Are they not from this, from your pleasures that war in your members?

2 You ¹lust and do not have; you murder and are jealous and are not able to obtain; you fight and make war. You do not have because you do not ask;

3 You ask and do not receive because you ask evilly that you may spend *it* on your pleasures.

4 Adulteresses, do you not know that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? Therefore whoever determines to be a friend of the world is constituted an enemy of God.

5 Or do you think that the Scripture says in vain: "The Spirit, whom He has caused to ¹dwell in us, longs to envy"?

6 But He gives greater grace; therefore it says, "God resists the proud but gives grace to the humble."

7 Be subject therefore to God; but withstand the devil, and he will flee from you.

8 Draw near to God, and He will draw near to you. Cleanse *your* hands, sinners, and purify your hearts, you double-souled!

9 Endure misery and mourn and weep. Let your laughter be turned into mourning, and your joy into dejection.

10 Be humbled before the Lord, and He will exalt you.

I. Not Speaking against the Brothers 4:11-12

11 Do not speak against one another, brothers. He who speaks against a brother or judges his brother speaks against the law and judges the law. But if you judge the law, you are not a doer of the law but a judge.

12 One is Lawgiver and Judge, who is able to save and destroy. But who are you who judge your neighbor?

J. Confiding Not in Self-will but in the Lord 4:13-17

13 Come now, you who say, Today or tomorrow we will go into this or that city and spend a year there and do business and make a profit;

14 Whereas you do not know the matter of tomorrow, what your life will be; for you are a vapor, which appears for a little while and then disappears.

15 Instead you ought to say, If the Lord wills, we will both live and do this or that.

16 But now you boast in your arrogance; all such boasting is evil.

17 Therefore to him who knows to do good and does not do *it*, to him it is sin.

17¹ Or, yielding. 18¹ Or, for. 2¹ Or, covet. 5¹ Or, make His home.

CHAPTER 5

(Warning to the Rich
5:1-6)

1 Come now, you rich, weep, howling over your miseries, which are coming upon you!

2 Your riches have rotted and your garments have become moth-eaten;

3 Your gold and your silver have rusted, and their rust will be a testimony against you and will eat your flesh like fire. You have stored up treasure in the last days.

4 Behold, the wages of the workmen who mowed your fields, which have been withheld by you, cry out; and the ¹cries of those who reaped have entered into the ears of the Lord of hosts.

5 You have lived luxuriously on the earth and have given yourselves to pleasure; you have nourished your hearts in a day of slaughter.

6 You condemned, you murdered the righteous; he does not resist you.

K. Awaiting the Lord's Coming
with Long-suffering
5:7-11

7 Therefore be long-suffering, brothers, until the coming of the Lord. Behold, the farmer eagerly awaits the precious fruit of the earth, exercising long-suffering over it until it receives the early and late rain.

8 You also be long-suffering; establish your hearts because the coming of the Lord has drawn near.

9 Do not ¹complain, brothers, against one another lest you be judged. Behold, the Judge stands before the doors.

10 As an example, brothers, of suffering evil and of long-suffering, take the prophets, who spoke in the name of the Lord.

11 Behold, we call those who endured

blessed. You have heard of the endurance of Job, and you have seen his end from the Lord, that the Lord is very tenderhearted and compassionate.

L. Speaking Honestly without Swearing
5:12

12 But above all things, my brothers, do not swear, neither by heaven nor by earth nor with any other oath; but let your yes be yes, and your no, no, lest you fall under judgment.

M. Healthy Practices in the Church Life
5:13-20

13 Does anyone among you suffer evil? Let him pray. Is anyone cheerful? Let him sing praise.

14 Is anyone among you ill? Let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord.

15 And the prayer of faith will save the one who is sick, and the Lord will raise him up; and if he has committed sins, it will be forgiven him.

16 Therefore confess your sins to one another and pray for one another that you may be healed. The petition of a righteous man ¹avails much in its working.

17 Elijah was a man of like feeling with us, and he ¹earnestly prayed that it would not rain; and it did not rain on the earth for three years and six months.

18 And he prayed again, and heaven gave rain, and the earth sprouted forth *with* its fruit.

19 My brothers, if any one among you is led astray from the truth and someone turns him back,

20 Let him know that he who turns a sinner back from the error of his way will save that one's soul from death and will cover a multitude of sins.

⁴ Or, imploring. ⁹ Lit., groan. ¹⁶ Or, is very effective. ¹⁷ Lit., prayed in prayer.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PETER

OUTLINE

- I. Introduction—to the sojourning believers under the operation of the Triune God—1:1-2**
- II. The full salvation of the Triune God and its issues—1:3-25**
 - A. The Father's regeneration—unto a living hope, an inheritance kept in the heavens and ready to be revealed at the last time—vv. 3-9
 - B. The Spirit's application—through the prophets' prophesying and the apostles' preaching—vv. 10-12
 - C. Christ's redemption—unto a holy life by the holy nature and unto brotherly love through purification by the sanctifying truth, based on regeneration by the incorruptible seed through the living word of God—vv. 13-25
- III. Growth in life and its results—2:1-10**
 - A. Growing by feeding on the milk of the word unto full salvation—vv. 1-3
 - B. Transformed unto the building up of a spiritual house for God's dwelling, a holy priesthood for God's service—vv. 4-8
 - C. To tell out the virtues of the calling One—vv. 9-10
- IV. The Christian life and its sufferings—2:11—4:19**
 - A. A life in an excellent manner toward all men in all concerns—2:11—3:13
 1. As sojourners among the Gentiles—2:11-12
 2. Toward human institutions—2:13-17
 3. Servants toward masters—2:18-20
 4. The model of Christ—2:21-25
 5. In marriage life—3:1-7
 6. In common life—3:8-13
 - B. Suffering for righteousness by the will of God as Christ did—3:14-22
 - C. Arming themselves with the mind of Christ for suffering—4:1-6
 - D. As good stewards of the varied grace of God—4:7-11
 - E. Rejoicing in sharing the sufferings of Christ—4:12-19
- V. The elders' shepherding and its reward—5:1-4**
 - A. The shepherding patterns—vv. 1-3
 - B. The Chief Shepherd's reward—v. 4

VI. The mighty hand of God and its goal—5:5-11

A. Humbled under God's mighty hand—vv. 5-9

B. Perfected and grounded by the God of all grace—vv. 10-11

VII. Conclusion—5:12-14

A. The testimony of the true grace of God—v. 12

B. Greetings—vv. 13-14

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PETER

Subject:
The Christian Life under the Government of God

CHAPTER 1

I. Introduction—

To the Sojourning Believers under
the Operation of the Triune God
1:1-2

1 Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the ¹sojourners of the dispersion of Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 Chosen according to the foreknowledge of God the Father in the sanctification of the Spirit unto the obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace to you and peace be multiplied.

II. The Full Salvation of the Triune God
and Its Issues
1:3-25

A. The Father's Regeneration—

Unto a Living Hope,
an Inheritance Kept in the Heavens
and Ready to Be Revealed
at the Last Time
vv. 3-9

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His great mercy has regenerated us unto a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

4 Unto an inheritance, incorruptible and undefiled and unfading, kept in the heavens for you,

5 Who are being guarded by the power of God through faith unto a salvation ready to be revealed at the last time;

6 In which *time* you exult, though for a little while at present, if it must be, you have been made sorrowful by various trials,

7 So that the proving of your faith, much more precious than of gold which perishes though it is proved by fire, may be found unto praise and glory and honor at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

8 Whom having not seen, you love; into whom though not seeing *Him* at present, yet believing, you exult with joy *that* is unspeakable and full of glory,

9 Receiving the end of your faith, the salvation of your souls.

B. The Spirit's Application—
Through the Prophets' Prophesying
and the Apostles' Preaching
vv. 10-12

10 Concerning this salvation the prophets, who prophesied concerning the grace *that was to come* unto you, sought and searched diligently,

11 Searching into what *time* or what manner of time the Spirit ¹of Christ in them was making clear, testifying beforehand of the sufferings ²of Christ and the glories after these.

12 To them it was revealed that not to themselves but to you they ministered these things, which have now been announced to you through those who preached the gospel to you by the Holy Spirit sent from heaven, which things angels long to look into.

¹ Or, pilgrims. ¹¹¹ The highly respected Vaticanus MS omits *of Christ*. ¹¹² Lit., unto.

C. Christ's Redemption —
 Unto a Holy Life by the Holy Nature and
 unto Brotherly Love through Purification
 by the Sanctifying Truth,
 Based on Regeneration
 by the Incorruptible Seed
 through the Living Word of God
 vv. 13-25

13 Therefore girding up the loins of your mind *and* being sober, set your hope perfectly on the grace being brought to you at the revelation of Jesus Christ.

14 As children of obedience, do not be fashioned according to the former lusts in your ignorance;

15 But according to the Holy One who called you, you yourselves also be holy in all *your* manner of life;

16 Because it is written, "You shall be holy because I am holy."

17 And if you call *as* Father the One who without respect of persons judges according to each one's work, pass the time of your sojourning in fear,

18 Knowing that *it was* not with corruptible things, with silver or gold, *that* you were redeemed from your vain manner of life handed down from your fathers,

19 But with precious blood, as of a Lamb without blemish and without spot, *the blood* of Christ;

20 Who was foreknown before the foundation of the world but has been manifested in the last of times for your sake,

21 Who through Him believe into God, who raised Him from the dead and gave Him glory, so that your faith and hope are in God.

22 Since you have purified your souls by your obedience to the truth unto unfeigned brotherly love, love one another ¹from a pure heart fervently,

23 Having been regenerated not of corruptible seed but of incorruptible, through *the* living and abiding word of God.

24 For "all flesh is like grass, and all its glory like the flower of grass. The grass has withered, and the flower has fallen off,

25 But the word of the Lord abides forever." And this is the word which has been announced to you as the gospel.

CHAPTER 2

III. Growth in Life and Its Results 2:1-10

A. Growing by Feeding on the Milk of the Word unto Full Salvation vv. 1-3

1 Therefore putting away all malice and all guile and hypocrisies and envyings and all evil speakings,

2 As newborn babes, long for the guileless milk of the word in order that by it you may grow unto salvation,

3 If you have tasted that the Lord is ¹good.

B. Transformed unto the Building Up of a Spiritual House for God's Dwelling, a Holy Priesthood for God's Service vv. 4-8

4 Coming to Him, a living stone, rejected by men but with God chosen *and* ¹precious,

5 You yourselves also, as living stones, are being built up as a spiritual house ¹into a holy priesthood to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.

6 For it is contained in Scripture: "Behold, I lay in Zion a cornerstone, chosen *and* precious; and he who believes on Him shall by no means be put to shame."

22¹ Some MSS read, from the heart fervently. 3¹ Or, pleasant, kind. 4¹ Or, held in honor. 5¹ Some ancient MSS omit, into.

7 To you therefore who believe is the preciousness; but to the unbelieving, "The stone which the builders rejected, this has become the head of the corner,"

8 And, "A stone of stumbling and a rock of offense"; who stumble at the word, being disobedient, to which also they were appointed.

C. To Tell Out the Virtues
of the Calling One
vv. 9-10

9 But you are a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people acquired for a possession, so that you may tell out the ¹virtues of Him who has called you out of darkness into His marvelous light;

10 Who once were not a people but now are the people of God; who had not *previously* been shown mercy but have now been shown mercy.

IV. The Christian Life and Its Sufferings
2:11— 4:19

A. A Life in an Excellent Manner
toward All Men in All Concerns
2:11— 3:13

1. As Sojourners among the Gentiles
2:11-12

11 Beloved, I entreat *you* as strangers and sojourners to abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul,

12 Having your manner of life excellent among the Gentiles, so that in the matter concerning which they speak against you as evildoers they may, by your good works, as they see *them* with their own eyes, glorify God in the day of *His* visitation.

2. Toward Human Institutions
2:13-17

13 Be subject to every human ¹institution for the Lord's sake, whether to a king as being supreme,

14 Or to governors as being sent by him for vengeance on evildoers and praise of those who do good.

15 For so is the will of God, that by doing good you would muzzle the ignorance of foolish men;

16 As free, and yet not having freedom as a covering for evil, but as slaves of God.

17 Honor all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honor the king.

3. Servants toward Masters
2:18-20

18 Household servants, be subject in all fear to your masters, not only to the good and forbearing but also to the crooked.

19 For this is grace, if anyone, ¹because of a consciousness of God, bears sorrows by suffering unjustly.

20 For what glory is it if, while sinning and being buffeted, you endure? But if, while doing good and suffering, you endure, this is grace with God.

4. The Model of Christ
2:21-25

21 For to this you were called, because Christ also suffered on your behalf, leaving you a ¹model so that you may follow in His steps;

22 Who committed no sin, nor was guile found in His mouth;

23 Who being reviled did not revile in return; suffering, He did not threaten but kept committing *all* to Him who judges righteously;

24 Who Himself bore up our sins in His body on the tree, in order that we, ¹having died to sins, might live to righteousness; by whose bruise you were healed.

25 For you were like sheep being led astray, but you have now returned to the Shepherd and Overseer of your souls.

9¹ Or, excellencies. 13¹ Lit., creation. 19¹ Or, for conscience toward God. 21¹ Lit., a writing copy, an underwriting. 24¹ Lit., being away from.

CHAPTER 3

5. In Marriage Life
3:1-7

1 In like manner, wives, be subject to your own husbands, that even if any disobey the word, they will be gained without the word through the manner of life of their wives,

2 Seeing with their own eyes your ¹pure manner of life in fear.

3 Let your adorning not be the outward plaiting of hair and putting on of gold or clothing with garments,

4 But the hidden man of the heart in the incorruptible *adornment* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is very costly in the sight of God.

5 For in this manner formerly the holy women also, who hoped in God, adorned themselves, being subject to their own husbands,

6 As Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him lord; whose children you have become, if you do good and do not fear any terror.

7 Husbands, in like manner dwell together with *them* according to knowledge, as with the weaker, female vessel, assigning honor to *them* as also to fellow heirs of the grace of life, that your prayers may not be hindered.

6. In Common Life
3:8-13

8 And finally be all of the same mind, sympathetic, loving the brothers, tender-hearted, humble-minded;

9 Not rendering evil for evil or reviling for reviling, but on the contrary blessing *one another*, because you were called to this, that you might inherit blessing.

10 For "he who desires to love life and see good days, let him cause his tongue

to cease from evil and *his* lips to speak no guile.

11 And let him turn away from evil and do good; let him seek peace and pursue it;

12 For the eyes of the Lord are on the righteous, and His ears *incline* to their petition; but the face of the Lord is against those who do evil."

13 And who will harm you if you become zealous for what is good?

B. Suffering for Righteousness
by the Will of God as Christ Did
3:14-22

14 But even if you suffer because of righteousness, you are blessed. And do not be afraid *with* fear from them, nor be troubled,

15 But sanctify Christ as Lord in your hearts, being always ready for a defense to everyone who asks of you an account concerning the hope which is in you,

16 Yet with meekness and fear, having a good conscience, so that in the matter in which you are spoken against, those who revile your good manner of life in Christ may be put to shame.

17 For it is better, if the will of God should will *it*, to suffer for doing good than for doing evil.

18 For Christ also has suffered once for sins, the Righteous on behalf of the unrighteous, that He might bring you to God, on the one hand being put to death in the flesh, but on the other, made alive in the Spirit;

19 In which also He went and proclaimed to the spirits in prison,

20 Who had formerly disobeyed when the long-suffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was being prepared; *entering* into which, a few, that is, eight souls, were brought safely through by water.

21 Which *water*, as the antitype, also

² Or, chaste.

now saves you, *that is*, baptism, not a putting away of the filth of the flesh but the appeal of a good conscience unto God, through the resurrection of Jesus Christ,

22 Who is at the right hand of God, having gone into heaven, angels and authorities and powers being subjected to Him.

CHAPTER 4

C. Arming Themselves with the Mind of Christ for Suffering 4:1-6

1 Since Christ therefore has suffered¹ in the flesh, you also arm yourselves with the same mind (because he who has suffered in the flesh has ceased from sin),

2 No longer to live the rest of the time in the flesh in the lusts of men, but in the will of God.

3 For the time which has passed is sufficient *for you* to have carried out the¹ desire of the Gentiles, having gone on in licentiousness, lusts, debaucheries, carousings, drinking bouts, and lawless idolatries.

4 In this they think it strange that you are not running together with *them* into the same flood of dissoluteness, slandering *you*;

5 Who will render an account to Him who is ready to judge the living and the dead.

6 For unto this *end* the gospel was announced also to *those who are now dead*, that they might be judged in the flesh according to men but live in the spirit according to God.

D. As Good Stewards of the Varied Grace of God 4:7-11

7 But the end of all things has drawn near. Therefore be sober-minded and be sober unto prayers.

8 Above all, have fervent love among yourselves, because love covers a multitude of sins.

9 Be hospitable to one another without murmuring,

10 Each one, as he has received a gift, ¹ministering it among yourselves as good stewards of the varied grace of God.

11 If anyone speaks, as *speaking* oracles of God; if anyone ministers, as *ministering* out of the strength which God supplies; that in all things God may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom is the glory and the might forever and ever. Amen.

E. Rejoicing in Sharing the Sufferings of Christ 4:12-19

12 Beloved, do not think that the fiery ordeal among you, coming to you for a trial, is strange, as if *it were* a strange thing happening to you;

13 But inasmuch as you share in the sufferings of Christ, rejoice, so that also at the revelation of His glory you may rejoice exultingly.

14 If you are reproached in the name of Christ, you are blessed, because the Spirit of glory and of God rests upon you.

15 For let none of you suffer as a murderer or a thief or an evildoer or as a meddler into others' affairs;

16 But if as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorify God in this name.

17 For it is time for the judgment to begin from the house of God; and if first from us, what will be the end of those who disobey the gospel of God?

18 And if the righteous man is saved *only* with difficulty, where will the ungodly and the sinner appear?

19 So then let those also who suffer

1¹ Some MSS add, for us. 3¹ Lit., purpose, will. 10¹ Or, serving.

according to the will of God ¹commit their souls in well-doing to a faithful Creator.

CHAPTER 5

V. The Elders' Shepherding and Its Reward 5:1-4

A. The Shepherding Patterns vv. 1-3

1 Therefore the elders among you I exhort, who am a fellow elder and witness of the sufferings of Christ, who am also a partaker of the glory to be revealed:

2 Shepherd the ¹flock of God among you, overseeing not under compulsion but willingly, according to God; not by seeking gain through base means but eagerly;

3 Nor as lording it over your allotments but by becoming patterns of the flock.

B. The Chief Shepherd's Reward v. 4

4 And when the Chief Shepherd is manifested, you will receive the unfading crown of glory.

VI. The Mighty Hand of God and Its Goal 5:5-11

A. Humbled under God's Mighty Hand vv. 5-9

5 In like manner, younger men, be subject to elders; and all of you gird yourselves with humility toward one another, because God resists the ¹proud but gives grace to the humble.

6 Therefore be humbled under the

mighty hand of God that He may exalt you in due time,

7 Casting all your anxiety on Him because ¹it matters to Him concerning you.

8 Be sober; watch. Your adversary, the devil, as a roaring lion, walks about, seeking someone to devour.

9 Him withstand, being firm in your faith, knowing that the same sufferings are being accomplished among your brotherhood in the world.

B. Perfected and Grounded by the God of All Grace vv. 10-11

10 But the God of all grace, He who has called you into His eternal glory in Christ Jesus, after you have suffered a little while, will Himself perfect, ¹establish, strengthen, *and* ground *you*.

11 To Him be ¹the glory and the might forever and ever. Amen.

VII. Conclusion 5:12-14

A. The Testimony of the True Grace of God v. 12

12 Through Silvanus, the faithful brother, as I account *him*, I have written to you briefly, exhorting and testifying fully that this is the true grace of God; *enter* into this *grace* and stand *in it*.

B. Greetings vv. 13-14

13 The co-chosen in Babylon and Mark my son greet you.

14 Greet one another with a kiss of love. Peace to you all who are in Christ.

19¹ Lit., to give in charge as a deposit **2**¹ Lit., little flock. **5**¹ Lit., those having a show above (others). **7**¹ Or, He cares for you. **10**¹ Lit., set fast, or, confirm. **11**¹ Some MSS omit, the glory and.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PETER

OUTLINE

- I. Introduction—to the believers, who have been allotted equally precious faith—
1:1-2**
- II. The divine provision—1:3-21**
 - A. The impartation of the divine power—vv. 3-11
 - 1. All things which relate to life and godliness, with the divine nature—
vv. 3-4
 - 2. Growth and development by life unto the rich entrance into the eternal
kingdom—vv. 5-11
 - B. The shining of the divine truth—vv. 12-21
 - 1. By the glory of the apostles' witnessing—vv. 12-18
 - 2. By the light of the prophetic word—vv. 19-21
- III. The divine government—2:1—3:16**
 - A. God's judgment on the false teachers—2:1-3
 - B. God's judgment on both angels and men—2:4-9
 - C. The evils of the false teachers and their punishment under God's judgment—
2:10-22
 - D. God's judgment on the heretical mockers—3:1-9
 - E. God's judgment on the heavens and the earth—3:10-12
 - F. Expectation of the new heavens and the new earth filled with God's righteous-
ness—3:13
 - G. Preparation for the coming judgment—3:14-16
 - 1. To be found by Him in peace—v. 14
 - 2. To be saved from destruction—vv. 15-16
- IV. Conclusion—be on guard and grow in the grace and knowledge of the Lord—
3:17-18**

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PETER

Subject:
The Divine Provision and the Divine Government

CHAPTER 1

I. Introduction—

To the Believers, Who Have Been
Allotted Equally Precious Faith
1:1-2

1 Simon Peter, a slave and apostle of Jesus Christ, to those who have been allotted faith equally precious as ours in the righteousness of our God and Savior, Jesus Christ:

2 ¹Grace to you and peace be multiplied in the full knowledge of God and of ²Jesus our Lord;

II. The Divine Provision 1:3-21

A. The Impartation of the Divine Power vv. 3-11

1. All Things Which Relate to Life and Godliness, with the Divine Nature vv. 3-4

3 Seeing that His divine power has granted to us all things which relate to life and godliness, through the full knowledge of Him who has called us ¹by His own glory and ²virtue,

4 ¹Through which He has granted to us precious and ²exceedingly great promises that through these you might become

partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption which is in the world by lust.

2. Growth and Development by Life unto the Rich Entrance into the Eternal Kingdom vv. 5-11

5 And for this very reason also, ¹adding all diligence, supply bountifully in your faith ²virtue; and in virtue, knowledge;

6 And in knowledge, self-control; and in self-control, endurance; and in endurance, godliness;

7 And in godliness, brotherly love; and in brotherly love, love.

8 For these things, existing in you and abounding, constitute *you* neither ¹idle nor unfruitful unto the full knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 For he in whom these things are not present is blind, being shortsighted, having forgotten the cleansing of his past sins.

10 ¹Therefore, brothers, be the more diligent to make your calling and selection firm, for doing these things you shall by no means ever stumble.

11 For in this way the entrance into the eternal kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ will be richly *and* bountifully supplied to you.

2¹ Or, Grace and peace be multiplied to you. **2**² Some MSS read, Jesus Christ our Lord. **3**¹ Or, to. **3**² Lit., excellency. **4**¹ Or, on account of, on the basis of. **4**² Lit., greatest. **5**¹ Lit., bringing in beside. **5**² Lit., excellency. **8**¹ Lit., unworking. **10**¹ Or, Therefore rather, brothers, be diligent....

B. The Shining
of the Divine Truth
vv. 12-21

1. By the Glory
of the Apostles' Witnessing
vv. 12-18

12 Therefore I will be ready always to remind you concerning these things, even though you know *them* and have been established in the present truth.

13 And I consider it right, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by a reminder,

14 Knowing that the putting off of my tabernacle is imminent, even as also our Lord Jesus Christ has made clear to me.

15 Moreover I will also be diligent that you may be able, after my exodus, to bring these things to mind at all times.

16 For we did not follow cleverly devised myths when we made known to you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but we became eyewitnesses of that One's majesty.

17 For He received from God the Father honor and glory, a voice such as this being borne to Him by the magnificent glory: This is My Son, My Beloved, in whom I delight.

18 And this voice we heard being borne out of heaven while we were with Him in the holy mountain.

2. By the Light
of the Prophetic Word
vv. 19-21

19 And we have the prophetic word *made* more firm, to which you do well to give heed as to a lamp shining in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your hearts;

20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of Scripture is of one's own ¹interpretation;

21 For no prophecy was ever borne by the will of man, but men spoke from God while being borne by the Holy Spirit.

CHAPTER 2

III. The Divine Government
2:1—3:16

A. God's Judgment
on the False Teachers
2:1-3

1 But there arose also false prophets among the people, as also among you there will be false teachers, who will secretly bring in destructive heresies, even denying the Master who bought them, bringing upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many will follow their licentiousness, because of whom the way of the truth will be reviled.

3 And in covetousness, with fabricated words, they will make merchandise of you, for whom the judgment of old is not idle, and their destruction does not slumber.

B. God's Judgment
on Both Angels and Men
2:4-9

4 For if God did not spare the angels who sinned but delivered *them* to gloomy pits, having cast them down to Tartarus, they being kept for judgment;

5 And did not spare the ancient world but guarded Noah, a herald of righteousness, with seven others, when He brought a flood upon the world of the ungodly;

6 And having reduced to ashes the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah, condemned *them* to ruin, having set *them as* an example to those who intend to live an ungodly life,

7 And rescued righteous Lot, who had been oppressed by the licentious manner of life of the lawless

20¹ Lit., loosening, untying.

8 (For that righteous man, who settled down among them, in seeing and hearing tormented *his* righteous soul day after day with *their* lawless works);

9 The Lord knows how to deliver the godly out of trial and how to keep the unrighteous under punishment for the day of judgment,

C. The Evils of the False Teachers and Their Punishment under God's Judgment
2:10-22

10 And especially those who go after the flesh in the lust for defilement and despise lordship. Daring, self-willed, they do not tremble while reviling ¹dignities;

11 Whereas angels, though they are greater in strength and power, do not bring a reviling judgment against them before the Lord.

12 But these, like animals without reason, born natural for capture and destruction, reviling in things of which they are ignorant, will also in their corrupting of *others* be destroyed;

13 ¹Suffering unrighteousness as the wages of unrighteousness; considering luxury in the day *to be* pleasure; spots and blemishes, reveling in their deceits while feasting together with you;

14 Having eyes full of ¹adultery and not ceasing from sin; enticing unstable souls, having a heart exercised for covetousness, children of curse.

15 Forsaking the straight way, they have gone astray, following the way of Balaam, the *son* of Beor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness

16 But had reproof for his own transgression: a dumb beast of burden, uttering with a man's voice, restrained the madness of the prophet.

17 These are springs without water and mists driven by a storm, for whom the gloom of darkness is kept.

18 For uttering great swelling *words* of vanity, they entice by lusts of the flesh, with licentiousness, those who are barely escaping from them who ¹live in error;

19 Promising freedom to them, while they themselves are slaves of corruption; for by whom anyone has been defeated, ¹by this one he has been enslaved.

20 For if, having escaped the defilements of the world by the knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ but having again been entangled in these, they are defeated, the last state has become worse for them than the first.

21 For it would be better for them not to have known the way of righteousness than, knowing *it*, to turn back from the holy commandment delivered to them.

22 It has happened to them according to the true proverb: The dog has turned to its own vomit, and the washed sow to wallowing in the mud.

CHAPTER 3

D. God's Judgment
on the Heretical Mockers
3:1-9

1 This second letter, beloved, I now write to you; in them *both* I stir up your sincere mind with a reminder,

2 So that you would remember the words spoken before by the holy prophets and the commandment of the Lord and Savior *preached* by your apostles;

3 Knowing this first, that in the last of days mockers will come with mocking, going on according to their own lusts

4 And saying, Where is the promise of His coming? For since the fathers fell

10¹ Lit., glories. 13¹ Some MSS read, Receiving the wages of unrighteousness. 14¹ Lit., an adulteress. 18¹ Or, behave, conduct themselves. 19¹ Or, to.

asleep, all things continue in this way from the beginning of creation.

5 For this escapes them by their own choosing, that by the word of God the heavens were of old and the earth was 'compacted out of water and through water,

6 Through which the world then, being flooded with water, perished.

7 But the heavens and the earth now, by the same word, have been stored up for fire, being kept unto the day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men.

8 But do not let this one thing escape you, beloved, that with the Lord one day is like a thousand years and a thousand years like one day.

9 The Lord does not delay regarding the promise, as some count delay, but is long-suffering toward you, not intending that any perish but that all advance to repentance.

E. God's Judgment
on the Heavens and the Earth
3:10-12

10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief, in which the heavens will pass away with a roar, and the elements, burning with intense heat, will be dissolved, and the earth and the works in it will be burned up.

11 Since all these things 'are to be thus dissolved, what kind of persons ought you to be in holy manner of life and godliness,

12 Expecting and hastening the coming of the day of God, on account of which the heavens, being on fire, will be dissolved, and the elements, burning with intense heat, are to be melted away?

F. Expectation of the New Heavens
and the New Earth Filled
with God's Righteousness
3:13

13 But according to His promise we are expecting new heavens and a new earth, in which righteousness dwells.

G. Preparation for the Coming Judgment
3:14-16

1. To Be Found by Him in Peace
v. 14

14 Therefore, beloved, since you expect these things, be diligent to be found by Him in peace without spot and without blemish;

2. To Be Saved from Destruction
vv. 15-16

15 And count the long-suffering of our Lord *to be* salvation, even as also our beloved brother Paul, according to the wisdom given to him, wrote to you,

16 As also in all *his* letters, speaking in them concerning these things, in which some things are hard to understand, which the unlearned and unstable twist, as also the rest of the Scriptures, to their own destruction.

IV. Conclusion—
Be on Guard and Grow
in the Grace and Knowledge of the Lord
3:17-18

17 You therefore, beloved, since you know *these things* beforehand, be on your guard lest being carried away by the error of the lawless, you fall from your own steadfastness.

18 But grow in the grace and knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. To Him be the glory both now and unto the day of eternity. Amen.

5' Lit., standing together, standing with. 11' Some MSS read, therefore are to be dissolved.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF JOHN

OUTLINE

- I. The fellowship of the divine life—1:1—2:11**
 - A. The manifestation of the divine life—1:1-2
 - B. The divine fellowship—1:3-4
 - C. The condition of the divine fellowship—1:5—2:11
 1. Confessing our sins—1:5—2:2
 2. Loving God and the brothers—2:3-11
- II. The teaching of the divine anointing—2:12-27**
 - A. Concerning the Divine Trinity according to the growth in life—vv. 12-19
 - B. For the abiding in the Triune God—vv. 20-27
- III. The virtues of the divine birth—2:28—5:21**
 - A. To practice the divine righteousness—2:28—3:10a
 - B. To practice the divine love—3:10b—5:3
 1. By the divine life (as the divine seed) and the divine Spirit—3:10b-24
 2. By the proving of the spirits—4:1-6
 3. By God (as the supreme love) and the bountiful Spirit—4:7—5:3
 - C. To overcome the world, death, sin, the devil, and idols—5:4-21
 1. By the eternal life in the Son—vv. 4-13
 2. By the life-giving petition—vv. 14-17
 3. By the true God as the eternal life—vv. 18-21

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF JOHN

Subject:
The Fellowship of the Divine Life

CHAPTER 1

I. The Fellowship of the Divine Life

1:1 — 2:11

A. The Manifestation of the Divine Life

1:1-2

1 That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we beheld and our hands handled, concerning the Word of life

2 (And the life was manifested, and we have seen and testify and report to you the eternal life, which was with the Father and was manifested to us);

B. The Divine Fellowship

1:3-4

3 That which we have seen and heard we report also to you that you also may have fellowship with us, and indeed our fellowship is with the Father and with His Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things we write that ¹our joy may be made full.

C. The Condition of the Divine Fellowship

1:5 — 2:11

1. Confessing Our Sins

1:5 — 2:2

5 And this is the message which we have heard from Him and announce to you, that God is light and in Him is no darkness at all.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with Him and yet walk in the darkness, we lie and are not practicing the truth;

7 But if we walk in the light as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus His Son cleanses us from every sin.

8 If we say that we do not have sin, ¹we are deceiving ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

9 If we confess our sins, He is faithful and righteous to forgive us our sins and cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His word is not in us.

CHAPTER 2

1 My little children, these things I write to you that you may not sin. And if anyone sins, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the Righteous;

2 And He Himself is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only but also for *those of* the whole world.

2. Loving God and the Brothers

2:3-11

3 And in this we ¹know that we ²know Him, if we keep His commandments.

4 He who says, I know Him, and does not keep His commandments is a liar, and the truth is not in this one;

5 But whoever keeps His word, truly in this one the love of God has been

4¹ Some MSS read, your. **8**¹ Or, we are leading ourselves astray. **3**¹ Or, perceive. **3**² Lit., have come to know Him.

perfected. In this we know that we are in Him.

6 He who says he abides in Him ought himself also to walk even as ¹He walked.

7 Beloved, I am not writing a new commandment to you but an old commandment, which you have had from the beginning; the old commandment is the word which you heard.

8 Yet again a new commandment I am writing to you, which is true in Him and in you because the darkness is passing away and the true light is already shining.

9 He who says he is in the light and yet hates his brother is in the darkness until now.

10 He who loves his brother abides in the light, and there is no cause of stumbling in him;

11 But he who hates his brother is in the darkness and walks in the darkness and does not know where he is going, because the darkness has blinded his eyes.

II. The Teaching
of the Divine Anointing
2:12-27

A. Concerning the Divine Trinity
according to the Growth in Life
vv. 12-19

12 I write to you, little children, because your sins have been forgiven you because of His name.

13 I write to you, fathers, because you know Him who is from the beginning. I write to you, young men, because you have overcome the evil one. I ¹write to you, young children, because you know the Father.

14 I have written to you, fathers, because you know Him who is from the beginning. I have written to you, young men, because you are strong and the word

of God abides in you and you have overcome the evil one.

15 Do not love the world nor the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, ¹love for the Father is not in him;

16 Because all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh and the lust of the eyes and the vainglory of life, is not of the Father but is of the world.

17 And the world is passing away, and its lust, but he who does the will of God abides forever.

18 Young children, it is the last hour; and even as you heard that antichrist is coming, even now many antichrists have come; whereby we know that it is the last hour.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have remained with us; but *they went out* that they might be manifested that they all are not of us.

B. For the Abiding in the Triune God
vv. 20-27

20 And you have an anointing from the Holy One, and ¹all of you know.

21 I have not written to you because you do not know the truth, but because you know it and because no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is the liar if not he who denies that Jesus is the Christ? This is the antichrist, the one who denies the Father and the Son.

23 Everyone who denies the Son does not have the Father either; he who confesses the Son has the Father also.

24 As for you, that which you heard from the beginning, let it abide in you. If that which you heard from the beginning abides in you, you also will abide in the Son and in the Father.

6¹ Lit., that One. **13**¹ Other MSS read, *have written*. **15**¹ Lit., the love of the Father. **20**¹ Some MSS read, you know all things.

25 And this is the promise which He Himself promised us, the eternal life.

26 These things I have written to you concerning those who ¹lead you astray.

27 And as for you, the anointing which you have received from Him abides in you, and you have no need that anyone teach you; but as His anointing teaches you concerning all things and is true and is not a lie, and even as it has taught you, abide in Him.

III. The Virtues of the Divine Birth 2:28—5:21

A. To Practice the Divine Righteousness 2:28—3:10a

28 And now, little children, abide in Him, so that if He is manifested, we may have boldness and not be put to shame from Him at His coming.

29 If you know that He is righteous, ¹you know that everyone who practices righteousness also has been begotten of Him.

CHAPTER 3

1 Behold what manner of love the Father has given to us, that we should be called children of God; and we are. Because of this the world does not know us, because it did not know Him.

2 Beloved, now we are children of God, and it has not yet been manifested what we will be. We know that if He is manifested, we will be like Him because we will see Him even as He is.

3 And everyone who has this hope *set* on Him purifies himself, even as ¹He is pure.

4 Everyone who practices sin practices lawlessness also, and sin is lawlessness.

5 And you know that He was manifested that He might take away sins; and sin is not in Him.

6 Everyone who abides in Him does not sin; everyone who sins has not seen Him or known Him.

7 Little children, let no one ¹lead you astray; he who practices righteousness is righteous, even as He is righteous;

8 He who practices sin is of the devil, because the devil has sinned from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that He might ¹destroy the works of the devil.

9 Everyone who has been begotten of God does not practice sin, because His seed abides in him; and he cannot sin, because he has been begotten of God.

10 In this the children of God and the children of the devil are manifest.

B. To Practice the Divine Love 3:10b—5:3

1. By the Divine Life (as the Divine Seed) and the Divine Spirit 3:10b-24

Everyone who does not practice righteousness is not of God, neither he who does not love his brother.

11 For this is the message which you heard from the beginning, that we should love one another,

12 Not as Cain was of the evil one and slew his brother. And for what reason did he slay him? Because his works were evil, and his brother's, righteous.

13 Do not marvel, brothers, if the world hates you.

14 We know that we have passed out of death into life because we love the brothers. He who does not love abides in death.

15 Everyone who hates his brother is a murderer, and you know that no murderer has eternal life abiding in him.

16 In this we know love, that He laid down His ¹life on our behalf, and we ought

26¹ Or, deceive you. **29**¹ Or, know that... (imperative). **3**¹ Lit., that One. **7**¹ Or, deceive you. **8**¹ Or, dissolve, undo. **16**¹ Lit., soul.

to lay down our ²lives on behalf of the brothers.

17 But whoever has the livelihood of the world and sees that his brother has need and shuts up his ¹affections from him, how does the love of God abide in him?

18 Little children, let us not love in word nor in tongue but in deed and truthfulness.

19 And in this we will know that we are of the truth, and we will ¹persuade our heart before Him,

20 Because if our heart blames *us*, *it is* because God is greater than our heart and knows all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart does not blame *us*, we have boldness toward God;

22 And whatever we ask we receive from Him because we keep His commandments and ¹do the things that are pleasing in His sight.

23 And this is His commandment, that we believe in the name of His Son Jesus Christ and love one another, even as He gave a commandment to us.

24 And he who keeps His commandments abides in Him, and He in him. And in this we know that He abides in us, by the Spirit whom He gave to us.

CHAPTER 4

2. By the Proving of the Spirits 4:1-6

1 Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but prove the spirits whether they are of God, because many false prophets have gone out into the world.

2 In this you know the Spirit of God: Every spirit which confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is of God,

3 And every spirit which does not confess Jesus is not of God; and this is the

spirit of the antichrist, of which you have heard that it is coming and now is already in the world.

4 You are of God, little children; and you have overcome them because greater is He who is in you than he who is in the world.

5 They are of the world; therefore they speak out of the world, and the world hears them.

6 We are of God; he who knows God hears us; he who is not of God does not hear us. From this we know the Spirit of truth and the spirit of deception.

3. By God (as the Supreme Love) and the Bountiful Spirit 4:7—5:3

7 Beloved, let us love one another, because love is of God, and everyone who loves has been begotten of God and knows God.

8 He who does not love has not known God, because God is love.

9 In this the love of God was manifested among us, that God sent His only begotten Son into the world that we might have life and live through Him.

10 Herein is love, not that we have loved God but that He loved us and sent His Son as a propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, if God has loved us in this way, we also ought to love one another.

12 No one has beheld God at any time; if we love one another, God abides in us, and His love is perfected in us.

13 In this we know that we abide in Him and He in us, that He has given to us of His Spirit.

14 And we have beheld and testify that the Father has sent the Son as the Savior of the world.

15 Whoever confesses that Jesus is the Son of God, God abides in him and he in God.

16² Lit., souls. **17**¹ Lit., bowels. **19**¹ Or, conciliate, convince, assure, tranquilize. **22**¹ Lit., practice.

16 And we know and have believed the love which God has in us. God is love, and he who abides in love abides in God and God abides in him.

17 In this has love been perfected with us, that we may have boldness in the day of the judgment because even as He is, so also are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love, but perfect love casts out fear because fear has punishment, and he who fears has not been perfected in love.

19 We love because He first loved us.

20 If anyone says, I love God, and hates his brother, he is a liar; for he who does not love his brother, whom he has seen, cannot love God, whom he has not seen.

21 And this commandment we have from Him, that he who loves God love his brother also.

CHAPTER 5

1 Everyone who believes that Jesus is the Christ has been begotten of God, and everyone who loves Him who has begotten loves him also who has been begotten of Him.

2 In this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and ¹do His commandments.

3 For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments; and His commandments are not ¹burdensome.

C. To Overcome the World, Death,
Sin, the Devil, and Idols
5:4-21

1. By the Eternal Life in the Son
vv. 4-13

4 For everything that has been begotten of God overcomes the world; and this is the victory which has overcome the world—our faith.

5 And who is he who overcomes the

world except him who believes that Jesus is the Son of God?

6 This is He who came through water and blood¹, Jesus Christ; not in the water only, but in the water and in the blood; and the Spirit is He who testifies, because the Spirit is the reality.

7 For there are three who testify,

8 The Spirit and the water and the blood, and the three are unto the one thing.

9 If we receive the testimony of men, the testimony of God is greater, because this is the testimony of God that He has testified concerning His Son.

10 He who believes into the Son of God has the testimony in himself; he who does not believe God has made Him a liar because he has not believed in the testimony which God has testified concerning His Son.

11 And this is the testimony, that God gave to us eternal life and this life is in His Son.

12 He who has the Son has the life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have the life.

13 I have written these things to you that you may know that you have eternal life, to you who believe into the name of the Son of God.

2. By the Life-giving Petition
vv. 14-17

14 And this is the boldness which we have toward Him, that if we ask anything according to His will, He hears us.

15 And if we know that He hears us in whatever we ask, we know that we have the requests which we have asked from Him.

16 If anyone sees his brother sinning a sin not unto death, he shall ask and he will give life to him, to those sinning not unto death. There is a sin unto death; I do not say that he should make request concerning that.

² Lit., practice. ³ Lit., heavy. ⁶ Some MSS add, and Spirit.

17 All unrighteousness is sin, and there is sin not unto death.

3. By the True God as the Eternal Life
vv. 18-21

18 We know that everyone who is begotten of God does not sin, but he who has been begotten of God keeps himself, and the evil one does not touch him.

19 We know that we are of God, and the whole world lies in the evil one.

20 And we know that the Son of God has come and has given us an understanding that we might know Him who is true; and we are in Him who is true, in His Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God and eternal life.

21 Little children, guard yourselves from idols.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF JOHN

OUTLINE

- I. Introduction—vv. 1-3**
 - A. Loving in truthfulness for the truth—vv. 1-2
 - B. Grace, mercy, and peace in truth and love—v. 3
- II. The walk in truth and love—vv. 4-6**
 - A. In truth—v. 4
 - B. In love—vv. 5-6
- III. Not participating in heresy—vv. 7-11**
 - A. The heretics—vv. 7-9
 - B. Not sharing in the heretical works—vv. 10-11
- IV. Conclusion—vv. 12-13**
 - A. The hope for closer fellowship for more joy—v. 12
 - B. Greeting in the endearing care—v. 13

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF JOHN

Subject: Prohibition against Participation in Heresy

I. Introduction vv. 1-3

A. Loving in Truthfulness for the Truth vv. 1-2

1 The elder to the chosen lady and to her children, whom I love in truthfulness, and not only I but also all those who know the truth,

2 For the sake of the truth which abides in us and will be with us forever:

B. Grace, Mercy, and Peace in Truth and Love v. 3

3 Grace, mercy, peace will be with ¹us from God the Father and from Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

II. The Walk in Truth and Love vv. 4-6

A. In Truth v. 4

4 I rejoiced greatly that I have found *some* of your children walking in truth, even as we received commandment from the Father.

B. In Love vv. 5-6

5 And now I ask you, lady, not as writing a new commandment to you but that which we have had from the beginning, that we love one another.

6 And this is love, that we walk ac-

ording to His commandments. This is the commandment, even as you heard from the beginning, that you walk in ¹love.

III. Not Participating in Heresy vv. 7-11

A. The Heretics vv. 7-9

7 For many deceivers went out into the world, those who do not confess Jesus Christ coming in the flesh. This is the deceiver and the antichrist.

8 Look to yourselves that you do not ¹lose the things which we wrought, but that you may receive a full reward.

9 Everyone who goes beyond and does not abide in the teaching of Christ does not have God; he who abides in the teaching, he has both the Father and the Son.

B. Not Sharing in the Heretical Works vv. 10-11

10 If anyone comes to you and does not bring this teaching, do not receive him into *your* house, and do not say to him, Rejoice!

11 For he who says to him, Rejoice, shares in his evil works.

IV. Conclusion vv. 12-13

A. The Hope for Closer Fellowship for More Joy v. 12

12 Though I have many things to write

3¹ Some MSS read, you. **6**¹ Lit., it. **8**¹ Or, destroy, ruin.

to you, I do not want to *do so* with paper and ink, but I am hoping to be with you and to speak ¹face to face that ²our joy may be made full.

B. Greeting in the Endearing Care
v. 13

13 The children of your chosen sister greet you.

12¹ Lit., mouth to mouth. **12**² Some MSS read, your.

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF JOHN

OUTLINE

- I. Introduction—vv. 1-4**
 - A. Loving in truthfulness—v. 1
 - B. Prospering in all things and in health—v. 2
 - C. Walking in the truth—vv. 3-4
- II. Hospitality to the traveling workers—vv. 5-8**
 - A. Given faithfully, in love, and in a manner worthy of God—vv. 5-6
 - B. By the fellow workers in the truth—vv. 7-8
- III. Imitation not of the evil but of the good—vv. 9-12**
 - A. The self-exalting and domineering Diotrephes—an evil pattern—vv. 9-11
 - B. The well-reported Demetrius—a good example—v. 12
- IV. Conclusion—vv. 13-14**
 - A. The hope for closer fellowship—vv. 13-14a
 - B. Mutual greetings—v. 14b

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF JOHN

Subject: Encouragement to the Fellow Workers in the Truth

I. Introduction vv. 1-4

A. Loving in Truthfulness v. 1

1 The elder to Gaius the beloved, whom I love in truthfulness.

B. Prospering in All Things and in Health v. 2

2 Beloved, concerning all things I wish that you may prosper and be in health, even as your soul prospers.

C. Walking in the Truth vv. 3-4

3 For I rejoiced greatly at the brothers' coming and testifying to 'your *steadfastness in the truth*, even as you walk in truth.

4 I have no greater joy than these things, that I hear that my children are walking in the truth.

II. Hospitality to the Traveling Workers vv. 5-8

A. Given Faithfully, in Love, and in a Manner Worthy of God vv. 5-6

5 Beloved, you do faithfully in whatever you have wrought for the brothers, and this *for* strangers,

6 Who testified to your love before the church; whom you will do well to send forward in a manner worthy of God;

B. By the Fellow Workers in the Truth vv. 7-8

7 For on behalf of the Name they went out, taking nothing from the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to support such ones that we may become fellow workers in the truth.

III. Imitation Not of the Evil but of the Good vv. 9-12

A. The Self-exalting and Domineering Diotrophes— An Evil Pattern vv. 9-11

9 I wrote something to the church; but Diotrophes, who loves to be first among them, does not receive us.

10 For this reason, if I come, I will bring to remembrance his works which he does, babbling against us with evil words; and not being satisfied with these, neither does he himself receive the brothers, and those intending to *do so* he forbids and casts out of the church.

11 Beloved, do not imitate the evil, but the good. He who does good is of God; he who does evil has not seen God.

B. The Well-reported Demetrius— A Good Example v. 12

12 To Demetrius testimony has been borne by all and by the truth itself; and we also testify, and you know that our testimony is true.

3¹ Lit., your truth.

IV. Conclusion
vv. 13-14

A. The Hope for Closer Fellowship
vv. 13-14a

13 I had many things to write to you, but I do not want to write to you with ink and pen;

14 But I hope to see you shortly, and we will speak ¹face to face.

B. Mutual Greetings
v. 14b

Peace to you. The friends greet you. Greet the friends by name.

14¹ Lit., mouth to mouth.

THE EPISTLE OF JUDE

OUTLINE

- I. Introduction—to those called, beloved, and kept—vv. 1-2
- II. Contending for the faith—v. 3
- III. Heresies of the apostates—v. 4
- IV. Historical examples of the Lord's judgment upon apostasy—vv. 5-7
- V. The evils of the apostates and their punishment under the Lord's judgment—vv. 8-19
- VI. Charges to the believers—vv. 20-23
 - A. To build up themselves upon the most holy faith and to live in the Triune God—vv. 20-21
 - B. To care for others with mercy in fear—vv. 22-23
- VII. Conclusion—praise to Him who is able to guard and set the believers before His glory—vv. 24-25

THE EPISTLE OF JUDE

Subject:
Contending for the Faith

I. Introduction—
To Those Called, Beloved, and Kept
vv. 1-2

1 Jude, a slave of Jesus Christ and a brother of James, to those who are called, beloved in God the Father, and kept ¹by Jesus Christ:

2 Mercy to you and peace and love be multiplied.

II. Contending for the Faith
v. 3

3 Beloved, while using all diligence to write to you concerning our common salvation, I found it necessary to write to you *and* exhort *you* to earnestly contend for the faith once for all delivered to the saints.

III. Heresies of the Apostates
v. 4

4 For certain men have ¹crept in unnoticed, who of old have been written of beforehand for this judgment, ungodly men, perverting the grace of our God into licentiousness and denying ²our only Master and Lord, Jesus Christ.

IV. Historical Examples of
the Lord's Judgment upon Apostasy
vv. 5-7

5 But I intend to remind you, though you know all things once for all, that ¹the

Lord, having saved a people out of the land of Egypt, ²afterward destroyed those who did not believe;

6 And angels who did not keep their own principality but abandoned their own dwelling place, He has kept in eternal bonds under gloom for the judgment of the great day;

7 How Sodom and Gomorrah and the cities around them, who in like manner with these gave themselves over to fornication and went after different flesh, are set forth as an example, undergoing the penalty of eternal fire.

V. The Evils of the Apostates
and Their Punishment
under the Lord's Judgment
vv. 8-19

8 Nevertheless in like manner these dreamers also defile the flesh and despise lordship and revile dignities.

9 But Michael the archangel, when he contended with the devil and disputed concerning the body of Moses, did not dare to bring a reviling judgment against *him* but said, The Lord rebuke you.

10 But these revile the things that they do not know; and the things that they understand ¹naturally, like animals without reason, in these they are being corrupted.

11 Woe to them! For they have gone in

1¹ Or, for. 4¹ Lit., gotten in by the side. 4² Or, the only Master and our Lord Jesus Christ.
5¹ Some MSS read, Jesus. 5² Lit., secondly. 10¹ Or, instinctively.

the way of Cain and have ¹rushed out in the error of Balaam for reward and have perished in the ²rebellion of Korah.

12 These are the hidden reefs in your love feasts, feasting together with *you* without fear, shepherding themselves; waterless clouds being carried off by winds; autumn trees without fruit, having died twice, rooted up;

13 Wild waves of the sea, foaming out their own shames; wandering stars, for whom the gloom of darkness is kept for eternity.

14 And Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied also of these, saying, Behold, the Lord came ¹with myriads of His saints

15 To execute judgment against all and to convict all the ungodly concerning all their ungodly works which they have done in ungodliness, and concerning all the hard things which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, going on according to their own lusts; and their mouth speaks great swelling things, flattering persons for the sake of advantage.

17 But you, beloved, remember the words spoken before by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ,

18 That they said to you, In the last time there will be mockers, going on according to their own lusts for ungodliness.

19 These are those who make divisions, soulish, having no spirit.

VI. Charges to the Believers vv. 20-23

A. To Build Up Themselves upon the Most Holy Faith and to Live in the Triune God vv. 20-21

20 But you, beloved, building up yourselves ¹upon your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Spirit,

21 Keep yourselves in the love of God, awaiting the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

B. To Care for Others with Mercy in Fear vv. 22-23

22 And ¹on some have mercy, on those who are ²wavering;

23 Save *them* by snatching *them* out of the fire. On others have mercy in fear, hating even the inner garment spotted from the flesh.

VII. Conclusion — Praise to Him Who Is Able to Guard and Set the Believers before His Glory vv. 24-25

24 But to Him who is able to guard you from stumbling and to set *you* before His glory without blemish in exultation,

25 To the only God our Savior through Jesus Christ our Lord be glory, majesty, might, and authority before all time and now and unto all eternity. Amen.

11¹ Lit., been poured out. **11**² Lit., contradiction, speaking against. **14**¹ Lit., in, or, among. **20**¹ Or, in. **22**¹ Some MSS read, some convince, those who are wavering. **22**² Or, disputing.

REVELATION

OUTLINE

- I. **Introduction—the revelation of Christ and the testimony of Jesus—1:1-8**
- II. **“The things which you have seen”—1:9-20**
 - A. Seven golden lampstands—the shining churches
 - B. The Son of Man—the living Christ
 - C. Seven stars—the bright messengers of the churches
- III. **“The things which are”—the seven local churches—2:1—3:22**
 - A. The church in Ephesus—the church at the close of the initial stage—2:1-7
 - B. The church in Smyrna—the church under persecution—2:8-11
 - C. The church in Pergamos—the church married to the world—2:12-17
 - D. The church in Thyatira—the church in apostasy—2:18-29
 - E. The church in Sardis—the church in reformation—3:1-6
 - F. The church in Philadelphia—the church in recovery—3:7-13
 - G. The church in Laodicea—the church in degradation—3:14-22
- IV. **“The things which are about to take place”—4:1—22:5**
 - A. The first section, giving a general view of the things to come, from Christ's ascension to eternity future—4:1—11:19
 1. The scene around the throne in the heavens—only the Lion-Lamb (the victorious and redeeming Christ) being worthy to open the mystery of God's economy—4:1—5:14
 2. The seven seals—the mystery of God's economy—6:1—8:5
 - a. The first seal: a white horse and its rider—the preaching of the gospel—6:1-2
 - b. The second seal: a red horse and its rider—the spread of war—6:3-4
 - c. The third seal: a black horse and its rider—the increase of famine—6:5-6
 - d. The fourth seal: a pale horse and its rider—rampant death—6:7-8
 - e. The fifth seal: the cry of the souls underneath the altar—the prayer of the martyred saints from Paradise for vengeance—6:9-11
 - f. The sixth seal: the shaking of the earth and heaven, the beginning of the great tribulation—a warning to earth's dwellers—6:12-17
 - g. The visions inserted between the sixth and seventh seals—7:1-17
 - (1) 144,000 of the twelve tribes sealed—the chosen Israelites preserved on earth—vv. 1-8
 - (2) A great multitude serving God in the heavenly temple—the

- g. The dragon persecuting the woman—vv. 13-16
- h. The dragon making war with the rest of the woman's seed—vv. 17-18
- 2. The two beasts—13:1-18
 - a. The beast out of the sea—Antichrist—vv. 1-10
 - b. The beast out of the earth—the false prophet—vv. 11-18
- 3. Three reapings—14:1-20
 - a. The firstfruits of the believers before the great tribulation—vv. 1-5
 - b. The eternal gospel in the great tribulation—vv. 6-7
 - c. The fall of religious Babylon in the great tribulation—v. 8
 - d. The warning against the worship of Antichrist in the great tribulation—vv. 9-12
 - e. The blessing of the martyrs in the great tribulation—v. 13
 - f. The harvest of the believers near the end of the great tribulation—vv. 14-16
 - g. The gathering of the grapes (the evildoers) at the end of the great tribulation—vv. 17-20
- 4. The outpouring of the seven bowls—15:1—16:21
 - a. The last seven plagues—15:1
 - b. The praise of the late overcomers—15:2-4
 - c. The scene in heaven before the outpouring of the seven bowls—15:5-8
 - d. The first bowl: a malignant sore upon the worshippers of Antichrist—16:1-2
 - e. The second bowl: the sea becoming blood—16:3
 - f. The third bowl: the rivers and springs becoming blood—16:4-7
 - g. The fourth bowl: the sun burning men with fire—16:8-9
 - h. The fifth bowl: the kingdom of Antichrist becoming darkened—16:10-11
 - i. The sixth bowl: the Euphrates dried up—16:12
 - j. The vision inserted between the sixth and seventh bowls: the gathering at Armageddon—16:13-16
 - k. The seventh bowl: the greatest earthquake and the great hail—16:17-21
- 5. Babylon the Great and her destruction—17:1—19:4
 - a. The religious aspect—17:1-18
 - (1) The great harlot—vv. 1-6
 - (2) The interpretation of the woman and the beast—vv. 7-15, 18
 - (3) The destruction of the harlot by the beast—vv. 16-17
 - b. The material aspect—18:1-24
 - (1) The shout of Christ: "Babylon the Great is fallen"—vv. 1-3
 - (2) The call for separation: "Come out of her"—vv. 4-5
 - (3) Babylon's pride and destruction—vv. 6-8

- (4) The weeping over Babylon—vv. 9-19
- (5) The rejoicing in heaven—v. 20
- (6) The declaration of Babylon's absolute destruction—vv. 21-24
- c. The praise in heaven—19:1-4
- 6. The marriage of the Lamb—19:5-10
 - a. The praise of a great multitude—vv. 5-6
 - b. The Lamb's marriage and His marriage dinner—vv. 7-9
 - c. The spirit of the prophecy—v. 10
- 7. The war at Armageddon—19:11-21
 - a. Christ coming to tread the great winepress—vv. 11-16
 - b. A great dinner—vv. 17-18
 - c. The defeat and perdition of Antichrist and the false prophet—vv. 19-21
- 8. The imprisonment of Satan—20:1-3
 - a. For one thousand years—vv. 1-2
 - b. In the abyss—v. 3
- 9. The millennial kingdom—20:4-6
 - a. In the best resurrection—vv. 4-5
 - b. With the priesthood and the kingship for one thousand years—v. 6
- 10. The last rebellion—20:7-10
 - a. The release of Satan—v. 7
 - b. The rebellion of the nations and their destruction—vv. 8-9
 - c. Satan's perdition in the lake of fire—v. 10
- 11. The judgment of the great white throne—20:11-15
 - a. Earth and heaven fleeing away—v. 11
 - b. The unbelieving dead being judged—v. 12
 - c. The demons being judged—v. 13
 - d. Death and Hades being cast into the lake of fire—v. 14
 - e. The perdition of the unbelievers and demons in the lake of fire—v. 15
- 12. The new heaven and the new earth—21:1-8
 - a. The first heaven and the first earth having passed away and the sea being no more—v. 1
 - b. New Jerusalem coming down to the new earth—v. 2
 - c. The peoples on the new earth—vv. 3-4
 - d. The sons of God in eternity—vv. 5-7
 - e. The perished in the lake of fire—v. 8
- 13. New Jerusalem—21:9-27
 - a. The bride, the wife of the Lamb—v. 9
 - b. The holy city—v. 10
 - c. Her glory and appearance—v. 11
 - d. Her structure and measurement—vv. 12-21

- e. The enlarged temple—v. 22
 - f. Her light and lamp—v. 23
 - g. The nations around her—vv. 24-27
14. The river of water of life and the tree of life—22:1-2
- a. The river of water of life—v. 1
 - b. The tree of life—v. 2
15. The blessings of God's redeemed in eternity—22:3-5
- a. No more curse
 - b. Having the throne of God and of the Lamb
 - c. Serving God and the Lamb—v. 3
 - d. Seeing the face of God and of the Lamb
 - e. The name of God and of the Lamb being on their foreheads—v. 4
 - f. Being under the illumination of the Lord God
 - g. Reigning forever—v. 5

V. Conclusion—the Lord's last warning and the apostle's last prayer—22:6-21

REVELATION

Subject:
Christ as the Center of God's Administration
according to God's Eternal Economy

CHAPTER 1

I. Introduction—
The Revelation of Christ
and the Testimony of Jesus
1:1-8

1 The revelation of Jesus Christ which God gave to Him to show to His slaves the things that must quickly take place; and He made *it* known by signs, sending *it* by His angel to His slave John,

2 Who testified the word of God and the testimony of Jesus Christ, *even* all that he saw.

3 Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of the prophecy and keep the things written in it, for the time is near.

4 John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace to you and peace from Him who is and who was and who is coming, and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne,

5 And from Jesus Christ, the faithful Witness, the Firstborn of the dead, and the Ruler of the kings of the earth. To Him who loves us and has released us from our sins ¹by His blood

6 And made us a kingdom, priests to His God and Father, to Him be the glory and the might forever and ever. Amen.

7 Behold, He comes with the clouds, and every eye will see Him, even those who pierced Him; and all the tribes of the ¹land will ²mourn over Him. Yes, amen.

8 I am the Alpha and the Omega, says

the Lord God, He who is and who was and who is coming, the Almighty.

II. "The Things Which You Have Seen"
1:9-20

A. Seven Golden Lampstands—
The Shining Churches

B. The Son of Man—The Living Christ

C. Seven Stars—
The Bright Messengers of the Churches

9 I John, your brother and fellow partaker in the tribulation and kingdom and endurance in Jesus, was on the island called Patmos because of the word of God and the testimony of Jesus.

10 I was in spirit on the Lord's Day and heard behind me a loud voice like a trumpet,

11 Saying, What you see write in a scroll and send *it* to the seven churches: to Ephesus and to Smyrna and to Pergamos and to Thyatira and to Sardis and to Philadelphia and to Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spoke with me; and when I turned, I saw seven golden lampstands,

13 And in the midst of the lampstands One like the Son of Man, clothed with a garment reaching to the feet, and girded about at the breasts with a golden girdle.

14 And His head and hair were as white as white wool, as snow; and His eyes were like a flame of fire;

15 And His feet were like shining bronze, as having been fired in a furnace;

⁵ Lit., in. ⁷ Or, earth. ⁷ Lit., beat (the breasts).

and His voice was like the sound of many waters.

16 And He had in His right hand seven stars; and out of His mouth proceeded a sharp two-edged sword; and His face *shone* as the sun shines in its power.

17 And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead; and He placed His right hand on me, saying, Do not fear; I am the First and the Last

18 And the living One; and I became dead, and behold, I am living forever and ever; and I have the keys of death and of Hades.

19 Write therefore the things which you have seen and the things which are and the things which are about to take place after these things.

20 The mystery of the seven stars which you saw upon My right hand and the seven golden lampstands: The seven stars are the messengers of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are the seven churches.

CHAPTER 2

III. "The Things Which Are"— The Seven Local Churches 2:1—3:22

A. The Church in Ephesus— The Church at the Close of the Initial Stage 2:1-7

1 To the messenger of the church in Ephesus write: These things says He who holds the seven stars in His right hand, He who walks in the midst of the seven golden lampstands:

2 I know your works and your labor and your endurance and that you cannot bear evil men; and you have tried those who call themselves apostles and are not, and have found them to be false;

3 And you have endurance and have borne *all things* because of My name and have not grown weary.

4 But I have *one thing* against you, that you have left your ¹first love.

5 Remember therefore where you have fallen from and repent and do the first works; but if not, I am coming to you and will remove your lampstand out of its place, unless you repent.

6 But this you have, that you hate the works of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

7 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, to him I will give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the Paradise of God.

B. The Church in Smyrna— The Church under Persecution 2:8-11

8 And to the messenger of the church in Smyrna write: These things says the First and the Last, who became dead and lived *again*:

9 I know your tribulation and poverty (but you are rich) and the slander from those who call themselves Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan.

10 Do not fear the things that you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to cast some of you into prison that you may be tried, and you will have tribulation for ten days. Be faithful unto death, and I will give you the crown of life.

11 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. He who overcomes shall by no means be hurt of the second death.

C. The Church in Pergamos— The Church Married to the World 2:12-17

12 And to the messenger of the church in Pergamos write: These things says He who has the sharp two-edged sword:

⁴ Or, best.

13 I know where you dwell, where Satan's throne is; and you hold fast My name and have not denied My faith, even in the days of Antipas, My witness, My faithful one, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells.

14 But I have a few things against you, that you have some there who hold the teaching of Balaam, who taught Balak to put a stumbling block before the sons of Israel, to eat idol sacrifices and to commit fornication.

15 In the same way you also have some who hold in like manner the teaching of the Nicolaitans.

16 Repent therefore; but if not, I am coming to you quickly, and I will make war with them with the sword of My mouth.

17 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, to him I will give of the hidden manna, and to him I will give a white stone, and upon the stone a new name written, which no one knows except him who receives *it*.

D. The Church in Thyatira—
The Church in Apostasy
2:18-29

18 And to the messenger of the church in Thyatira write: These things says the Son of God, He who has ¹eyes like a flame of fire, and His feet are like shining bronze:

19 I know your works and love and faith and service and your endurance and that your last works are more than the first.

20 But I have *something* against you, that you tolerate the woman Jezebel, she who calls herself a prophetess and teaches and leads My slaves astray to commit fornication and to eat idol sacrifices.

21 And I gave her time that she might repent, and she is not willing to repent of her fornication.

22 Behold, I cast her into a bed, and those who commit adultery with her, into great tribulation, unless they repent of her works;

23 And her children I will kill with death; and all the churches will know that I am He who searches the ¹inward parts and the hearts; and I will give to each one of you according to your works.

24 But I say to you—the rest in Thyatira, as many as do not have this teaching, who have not known the deep things of Satan, as they say—I put no other burden upon you;

25 Nevertheless what you have hold fast until I come.

26 And he who overcomes and he who keeps My works until the end, to him I will give authority over the nations;

27 And he will shepherd them with an iron rod, as vessels of pottery are broken in pieces, as I also have received from My Father;

28 And to him I will give the morning star.

29 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

CHAPTER 3

E. The Church in Sardis—
The Church in Reformation
3:1-6

1 And to the messenger of the church in Sardis write: These things says He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars: I know your works, that you have a name that you are living, and yet you are dead.

2 Become watchful and establish the things which remain, which were about to die; for I have found none of your works completed before My God.

3 Remember therefore how you have received and heard, and keep *it* and repent. If therefore you will not watch, I

18¹ Lit., His eyes. **23**¹ Lit., kidneys.

will come as a thief, and you shall by no means know at what hour I will come upon you.

4 But you have a few names in Sardis who have not defiled their garments, and they will walk with Me in white because they are worthy.

5 He who overcomes will be clothed thus, in white garments, and I shall by no means erase his name out of the ¹book of life, and I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels.

6 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

F. The Church in Philadelphia—
The Church in Recovery
3:7-13

7 And to the messenger of the church in Philadelphia write: These things says the Holy One, the true One, the One who has the key of David, the One who opens and no one will shut, and shuts and no one opens:

8 I know your works; behold, I have put before you an opened door which no one can shut, because you have a little power and have kept My word and have not denied My name.

9 Behold, I will make those of the synagogue of Satan, those who call themselves Jews and are not, but lie—behold, I will cause them to come and fall prostrate before your feet and to know that I have loved you.

10 Because you have kept the word of My endurance, I also will keep you out of the hour of trial, which is about to come on the whole inhabited earth, to try them who dwell on the earth.

11 I come quickly; hold fast what you have that no one take your crown.

12 He who overcomes, him I will make a pillar in the temple of My God, and he

shall by no means go out anymore, and I will write upon him the name of My God and the name of the city of My God, the New Jerusalem, which descends out of heaven from My God, and My new name.

13 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

G. The Church in Laodicea—
The Church in Degradation
3:14-22

14 And to the messenger of the church in Laodicea write: These things says the Amen, the faithful and true Witness, the ¹beginning of the creation of God:

15 I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot; I wish that you were cold or hot.

16 So, because you are lukewarm and neither hot nor cold, I am about to spew you out of My mouth.

17 Because you say, I am wealthy and have become rich and have need of nothing, and do not know that you are wretched and miserable and poor and blind and naked,

18 I counsel you to buy from Me gold refined by fire that you may be rich, and white garments that you may be clothed and *that* the shame of your nakedness may not be manifested, and eyesalve to anoint your eyes that you may see.

19 As many as I love I reprove and discipline; be zealous therefore and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the door and knock; if anyone hears My voice and opens the door, then I will come in to him and dine with him and he with Me.

21 He who overcomes, to him I will give to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat with My Father on His throne.

22 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

5¹ Lit., scroll. 14¹ Or, origin, source.

CHAPTER 4

IV. "The Things Which
Are About to Take Place"
4:1—22:5

A. The First Section, Giving
a General View of the Things to Come,
from Christ's Ascension to Eternity Future
4:1—11:19

1. The Scene around
the Throne in the Heavens—
Only the Lion-Lamb
(the Victorious and Redeeming Christ)
Being Worthy to Open
the Mystery of God's Economy
4:1—5:14

1 After these things I saw, and behold, a door opened in heaven, and the first voice which I heard was like a trumpet speaking with me, saying, Come up here, and I will show you the things that must take place after these things.

2 Immediately I was in spirit; and behold, there was a throne set in heaven, and upon the throne *there was* One sitting;

3 And He who was sitting was like a jasper stone and a sardius in appearance, and *there was* a rainbow around the throne like an emerald in appearance.

4 And around the throne *there were* twenty-four thrones, and upon the thrones twenty-four elders sitting, clothed in white garments, and upon their heads golden crowns.

5 And out of the throne come forth lightnings and voices and thunders. And *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God;

6 And before the throne *there was* as it were a glassy sea like crystal; and in the midst of the throne and around the throne, *there were* four living creatures full of eyes in front and behind.

7 And the first living creature was like a lion, and the second living creature like a calf, and the third living creature had a face like that of a man, and the fourth living creature was like a flying eagle.

8 And the four living creatures, each one of them having six wings apiece, are full of eyes around and within; and they have no rest day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God the Almighty, who was and who is and who is coming.

9 And when the *four* living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to Him who sits upon the throne, to Him who lives forever and ever,

10 The twenty-four elders will fall before Him who sits upon the throne and worship Him who lives forever and ever; and they will cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 You are worthy, our Lord and God, to receive the glory and the honor and the power, for You have created all things, and because of Your will they were, and were created.

CHAPTER 5

1 And I saw on the right hand of Him who sits upon the throne a scroll written within and on the back, sealed up with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the scroll and to break its seals?

3 And no one in heaven nor on the earth nor under the earth was able to open the scroll or look into it.

4 And I wept much because no one was found worthy to open the scroll or look into it.

5 And one of the elders said to me, Do not weep; behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has overcome so that He may open the scroll and its seven seals.

6 And I saw in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures and in the midst of the elders a Lamb standing as having *just* been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And He came and took *the scroll* out of the right hand of Him who sits upon the throne.

8 And when He took the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell before the Lamb, each having a harp and golden bowls full of incense, which *bowls* are the prayers of the saints.

9 And they sing a new song, saying: You are worthy to take the scroll and to open its seals, for You were slain and have purchased for God ¹by Your blood *men* out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation,

10 And have made them a kingdom and priests to our God; and they will reign ¹on the earth.

11 And I saw, and I heard the voice of many angels around the throne and of the living creatures and of the elders, and their number was ten thousands of ten thousands and thousands of thousands,

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb who has been slain to receive the power and riches and wisdom and strength and honor and glory and blessing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth and on the sea and all things in them, I heard saying, To Him who sits upon the throne and to the Lamb be the blessing and the honor and the glory and the might forever and ever.

14 And the four living creatures said, Amen. And the elders fell down and worshipped.

CHAPTER 6

2. The Seven Seals—
The Mystery of God's Economy
6:1—8:5

a. The First Seal:
A White Horse and Its Rider—
The Preaching of the Gospel
6:1-2

1 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures saying like the sound of thunder, Come.

2 And I saw, and behold, a white horse, and he who sits on it had a bow; and a crown was given to him, and he went forth conquering and to conquer.

b. The Second Seal:
A Red Horse and Its Rider—
The Spread of War
6:3-4

3 And when He opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature saying, Come.

4 And ¹I saw, and behold, another horse, a red one, went forth; and to him who sits on it, to him *authority* was given to take peace from the earth, and that *men* should slay one another; and to him a great sword was given.

c. The Third Seal:
A Black Horse and Its Rider—
The Increase of Famine
6:5-6

5 And when He opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature saying, Come. And I saw, and behold, a black horse; and he who sits on it had a balance in his hand.

6 And I heard as it were a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying: A choenix of wheat for a denarius and three choenixes of barley for a denarius; and do not harm the oil and the wine.

9¹ Lit., in. 10¹ Or, over. 4¹ Some ancient MSS omit, I saw, and behold.

d. The Fourth Seal:
A Pale Horse and Its Rider—
Rampant Death
6:7-8

7 And when He opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature saying, Come.

8 And I saw, and behold, a ¹pale horse, and he who sits upon it, his name is Death; and Hades followed with him. And authority was given to them over the fourth part of the earth to kill with the sword and with famine and with ²death and by the beasts of the earth.

e. The Fifth Seal:
The Cry of the Souls
underneath the Altar—
The Prayer of the Martyred Saints
from Paradise for Vengeance
6:9-11

9 And when He opened the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God and because of the testimony which they had.

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Master, holy and true, will You not judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?

11 And to each of them was given a white robe; and it was said to them that they should rest yet a little while, until also *the number of* their fellow slaves and their brothers who were about to be killed, even as they were, is completed.

f. The Sixth Seal:
The Shaking of the Earth and Heaven,
the Beginning of the Great Tribulation—
A Warning to Earth's Dwellers
6:12-17

12 And I saw when He opened the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake, and the sun became black like sackcloth

made of hair, and the whole moon became like blood;

13 And the stars of heaven fell to the earth as a fig tree casts its unripe figs when shaken by a great wind.

14 And heaven was removed like a scroll being rolled up, and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

15 And the kings of the earth and the great men and the ¹generals and the rich and the strong and every slave and free man hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 And they say to the mountains and to the rocks, Fall on us and hide us from the face of Him who sits upon the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb;

17 For the great day of Their wrath has come, and who is able to stand?

CHAPTER 7

g. The Visions Inserted
between the Sixth and Seventh Seals
7:1-17

(1) 144,000 of the Twelve Tribes Sealed—
The Chosen Israelites Preserved on Earth
vv. 1-8

1 After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, so that no wind would blow on the earth nor on the sea nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another Angel ascending from the rising of the sun, having the seal of the living God; and He cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom *authority* was given to harm the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees until we seal the slaves of our God upon their foreheads.

4 And I heard the number of those who were sealed, a hundred and forty-four thousand, sealed out of every tribe of the sons of Israel:

8¹ Or, pale green. 8² Or, pestilence. 15¹ Lit., captains over 1,000 men.

5 Out of the tribe of Judah, twelve thousand sealed; out of the tribe of Reuben, twelve thousand; out of the tribe of Gad, twelve thousand;

6 Out of the tribe of Asher, twelve thousand; out of the tribe of Naphtali, twelve thousand; out of the tribe of Manasseh, twelve thousand;

7 Out of the tribe of Simeon, twelve thousand; out of the tribe of Levi, twelve thousand; out of the tribe of Issachar, twelve thousand;

8 Out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve thousand; out of the tribe of Joseph, twelve thousand; out of the tribe of Benjamin, twelve thousand sealed.

(2) A Great Multitude Serving God
in the Heavenly Temple—

The Redeemed Saints Raptured to Heaven
to Enjoy God's Care
and the Lamb's Shepherding
vv. 9-17

9 After these things I saw, and behold, *there was* a great multitude which no one could number, out of every nation and *all* tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes and palm branches in their hands.

10 And they cry with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God who sits upon the throne and to the Lamb.

11 And all the angels stood around the throne and the elders and the four living creatures; and they fell on their faces before the throne and worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen. The blessing and the glory and the wisdom and the thanks and the honor and the power and the strength be to our God forever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying to me, These who are clothed in the

white robes, who are they, and where did they come from?

14 And I said to him, My lord, you know. And he said to me, These are those who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Because of this they are before the throne of God and serve Him day and night in His temple; and He who sits upon the throne will tabernacle over them.

16 They will not hunger any more, neither will they thirst any more, neither will the sun ¹beat upon them, nor any heat;

17 For the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne will shepherd them and guide them to springs of waters of life; and God will wipe away every tear from their eyes.

CHAPTER 8

h. The Seventh Seal:
Seven Trumpets Brought In—
The Answer to the Martyred Saints'
Prayer in the Fifth Seal
8:1-2

1 And when He opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour.

2 And I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets were given to them.

i. The Scene in Heaven
after the Opening of the Seventh Seal—
Christ as the High Priest Offering the
Prayers of the Saints to God
8:3-5

3 And another Angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer, and much incense was given to Him to offer with the prayers of all the saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And the smoke of the incense went up with the prayers of the saints out of the hand of the Angel before God.

16¹ Lit., fall.

5 And the Angel took the censer and filled it with the fire of the altar and cast it to the earth; and there were thunders and voices and lightnings and an earthquake.

3. The Seven Trumpets—
The Execution of God's Economy
8:6—11:19

6 And the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to trumpet.

a. The First Trumpet:
Judgment on the Earth
8:7

7 And the first trumpeted, and there was hail and fire mingled with blood, and it was cast to the earth; and the third part of the earth was burned up, and the third part of the trees were burned up, and all green grass was burned up.

b. The Second Trumpet:
Judgment on the Sea
8:8-9

8 And the second angel trumpeted, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea; and the third part of the sea became blood,

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea *and* had ¹life died, and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

c. The Third Trumpet:
Judgment on the Rivers
8:10-11

10 And the third angel trumpeted, and a great star fell out of heaven, burning like a torch, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers and upon the springs of waters.

11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood; and the third part of the waters became wormwood, and many of the men died from the waters because they were made bitter.

d. The Fourth Trumpet:
Judgment on the Sun, Moon, and Stars
8:12

12 And the fourth angel trumpeted, and the third part of the sun and the third part of the moon and the third part of the stars were smitten, so that the third part of them would be darkened and the day would not appear for the third part of it, and the night likewise.

e. The Fifth Trumpet—
The First Woe:
Judgment on Men—
Satan and Antichrist
Collaborating to Torment Men
8:13—9:11

13 And I saw, and I heard an eagle flying in mid-heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to those who dwell on the earth because of the remaining trumpet sounds of the three angels who are about to trumpet!

CHAPTER 9

1 And the fifth angel trumpeted, and I saw a star out of heaven fallen to the earth, and to him was given the key of the pit of the abyss.

2 And he opened the pit of the abyss, and smoke went up out of the pit like the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by the smoke of the pit.

3 And out of the smoke came forth locusts to the earth, and to them ¹power was given, as the scorpions of the earth have ¹power.

4 And it was said to them that they should not harm the grass of the earth or any green thing or any tree, but men who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads.

5 And it was given them that they

9¹ Lit., souls. 3¹ Lit., authority. So in vv. 10, 19.

should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months; and their torment was like the torment of a scorpion when it strikes a man.

6 And in those days men will seek death and shall by no means find it; and they will long to die, and death flees from them.

7 And ¹the locusts were like horses prepared for war, and on their heads *there were* as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were like faces of men.

8 And they had hair like the hair of women, and their teeth were like *the teeth* of lions.

9 And they had breastplates like breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was like the sound of chariots of many horses rushing into war.

10 And they have tails like scorpions, and stings; and in their tails is their power to harm men for five months.

11 They have a king over them, the angel of the abyss; his name in Hebrew is Abaddon; and in Greek he has the name Apollyon.

f. The Sixth Trumpet—
The Second Woe:
Further Judgment on Men—
Two Hundred Million Horsemen
Killing the Third Part of Men
9:12-21

12 The first woe has passed; behold, two woes are yet coming after these things.

13 And the sixth angel trumpeted, and I heard a voice out of the four horns of the golden altar which is before God

14 Saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were released, who had been prepared for the hour and

day and month and year that they might kill the third part of men.

16 And the number of the armies of horsemen was two hundred million; I heard their number.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision and those sitting on them, having breastplates of fire and of hyacinth and of brimstone; and the heads of the horses were like the heads of lions, and out of their mouths proceed fire and smoke and brimstone.

18 By these three plagues the third part of the men were killed, by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone proceeding out of their mouths.

19 For the power of the horses is in their mouth and in their tails; for their tails are like serpents and have heads, and with them they harm *men*.

20 And the rest of the men, who were not killed by these plagues, still did not repent of the works of their hands, so as not to worship the demons and the idols of gold and silver and brass and stone and wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk;

21 And they did not repent of their murders or of their sorceries or of their fornication or of their thefts.

CHAPTER 10

g. The Visions Inserted between
the Sixth and Seventh Trumpets
10:1—11:13

(1) Christ Coming to Possess the Earth
10:1-7

1 And I saw another strong Angel coming down out of heaven, clothed with a cloud; and the rainbow was upon His head, and His face was like the sun, and His feet like pillars of fire;

2 And He had in His hand a little

⁷ Lit., the likenesses of the locusts were like.

opened scroll. And He placed His right foot on the sea and the left on the land;

3 And He cried out with a loud voice just as a lion roars. And when He cried out, the seven thunders uttered their own voices.

4 And when the seven thunders spoke, I was about to write, and I heard a voice out of heaven saying, Seal the things which the seven thunders spoke, and do not write them.

5 And the Angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land lifted up His right hand to heaven

6 And swore by Him who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and the things in it, and the earth and the things in it, and the sea and the things in it, that there shall be delay no longer,

7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel when he is about to trumpet, then the mystery of God is ¹finished, as He has announced the good news to His own slaves the prophets.

(2) John Charged to Prophecy Again
10:8-11

8 And the voice which I heard out of heaven, *I heard* again speaking with me and saying, Go, take the opened scroll in the hand of the Angel who is standing on the sea and on the land.

9 And I went to the Angel and told Him to give me the little scroll. And He said to me, Take *it* and devour it, and it will make your stomach bitter, but in your mouth it will be as sweet as honey.

10 And I took the little scroll out of the hand of the Angel and devoured it, and it was as sweet as honey in my mouth; and when I had eaten it, my stomach became bitter.

11 And they said to me, You must prophesy again over many peoples and nations and tongues and kings.

7¹ Or, completed.

CHAPTER 11

(3) The Temple Measured
and the Court Cast Out—
The Heavenly Temple Sanctified
and Preserved and the Earthly One
Given to the Gentiles
11:1-2

1 And there was given to me a reed like a rod, *and someone* said, Rise and measure the temple of God and the altar and those who worship in it.

2 And the court which is outside the temple cast out and do not measure it, because it has been given to the Gentiles, and they will trample the holy city for forty-two months.

(4) The Two Witnesses—
Moses and Elijah
11:3-12

3 And I will cause My two witnesses to prophesy a thousand two hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands which stand before the Lord of the earth.

5 And if anyone desires to harm them, fire proceeds out of their mouth and devours their enemies. And if anyone desires to harm them, thus must he be killed.

6 These have the authority to shut heaven that no rain may fall during the days of their prophecy; and they have authority over the waters to turn them into blood and to smite the earth with every plague as often as they desire.

7 And when they have completed their testimony, the beast who comes up out of the abyss will make war with them and will overcome them and kill them.

8 And their corpses will be on the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified.

9 And those of the peoples and tribes

and tongues and nations see their corpses for three and a half days, and they do not allow their corpses to be placed in a tomb.

10 And those who dwell on the earth rejoice over them and make merry; and they will send gifts to one another because these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth.

11 And after the three and a half days, the ¹breath of life out of God entered into them, and they stood on their feet; and great fear fell upon those beholding them.

12 And they heard a loud voice out of heaven saying to them, Come up here. And they went up into heaven in the cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

(5) A Great Earthquake—
The Third Earthquake
Predicted in This Book
11:13

13 And in that hour there was a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell; and seven thousand ¹men were killed in the earthquake, and the rest became terrified and gave glory to the God of heaven.

h. The Seventh Trumpet—
The Eternal Kingdom of Christ,
the Third Woe Comprising the
Seven Bowls, the Judgment of the Dead,
the Giving of the Reward to the Prophets,
to the Saints, and to the God-fearing
People, and the Destruction
of the Destroyers of the Earth
11:14-18

14 The second woe has passed; behold, the third woe is coming quickly.

15 And the seventh angel trumpeted; and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, The kingdom of the world has become the *kingdom* of our Lord and of His Christ, and He will reign forever and ever.

16 And the twenty-four elders who sit

before God on their thrones fell on their faces and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We thank You, Lord God the Almighty, He who is and who was, because You have taken Your great power and have reigned.

18 And the nations became angry, and Your wrath came, and the time came for the dead to be judged, and *the time* to give the reward to Your slaves the prophets and to the saints and to those who fear Your name, to the small and to the great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth.

i. The Scene in Heaven
after the Trumpeting
of the Seventh Trumpet—
The Temple Opened and the Ark Seen
11:19

19 And the temple of God which is in heaven was opened, and the ark of His covenant was seen in His temple; and there were lightnings and voices and thunders and an earthquake and great hail.

CHAPTER 12

B. The Second Section,
Giving Details of the Important Things
and the Crucial Matters
Covered in the First Section
12:1—22:5

1. A Woman Who
Brings Forth a Man-child,
and a Great Red Dragon—Satan
12:1-18

a. The Woman in Travail
vv. 1-2

1 And a great sign was seen in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon underneath her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars;

2 And she was with child, and she cried out, travailing in birth and being in pain to bring forth.

¹¹ Or, Spirit of life. ¹³ Lit., names of men.

b. The Great Red Dragon
against the Woman
vv. 3-4

3 And another sign was seen in heaven; and behold, *there was* a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads seven diadems.

4 And his tail drags away the third part of the stars of heaven, and he cast them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to bring forth, so that when she brings forth he might devour her child.

c. The Man-child Born and Caught Up
to God and to His Throne
v. 5

5 And she brought forth a son, a man-child, who is to shepherd all the nations with an iron rod; and her child was caught up to God and to His throne.

d. The Woman Fleeing
v. 6

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place there prepared by God so that they might nourish her there a thousand two hundred and sixty days.

e. War in Heaven
vv. 7-9

7 And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels went to war with the dragon. And the dragon warred and his angels.

8 And they did not prevail, neither was their place found any longer in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was cast down, the ancient serpent, he who is called the Devil and Satan, he who deceives the whole inhabited earth; he was cast to the earth, and his angels were cast down with him.

f. The Triumphant Shout in Heaven
vv. 10-12

10 And I heard a loud voice in heaven

12' Lit., tabernacle.

saying, Now has come the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God and the authority of His Christ, for the accuser of our brothers has been cast down, who accuses them before our God day and night.

11 And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they loved not their soul-life even unto death.

12 Therefore be glad, O heavens and those who dwell in them. Woe to the earth and the sea because the devil has come down to you and has great rage, knowing that he has *only* a short time.

g. The Dragon Persecuting the Woman
vv. 13-16

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast to the earth, he persecuted the woman who brought forth the man-child.

14 And to the woman there were given the two wings of the great eagle that she might fly into the wilderness into her place, where she is nourished for a time and times and half a time from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast water as a river out of his mouth after the woman that he might cause her to be carried away by its current.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed the river which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

h. The Dragon Making War
with the Rest of the Woman's Seed
vv. 17-18

17 And the dragon became angry with the woman and went away to make war with the rest of her seed, who keep the commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus.

18 And he stood on the sand of the sea.

CHAPTER 13

2. The Two Beasts
13:1-18a. The Beast out of the Sea—
Antichrist
vv. 1-10

1 And I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns ten diadems, and on his heads names of blasphemy.

2 And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet like those of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. And the dragon gave him his power and his throne and great authority.

3 And one of his heads was as it were slain to death, and his death stroke was healed. And the whole earth marveled after the beast.

4 And they worshipped the dragon because he gave his authority to the beast; and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like the beast? And who can make war with him?

5 And there was given to him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies, and authority was given to him to act for forty-two months.

6 And he opened his mouth for blasphemies against God, to blaspheme His name and His tabernacle, which tabernacle in heaven.

7 And *permission* was given to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them; and authority was given to him over every tribe and people and tongue and nation.

8 And all those dwelling on the earth will worship him, *every one* whose name is not ¹written in the ²book of life of the Lamb who was slain from the foundation of the world.

9 If anyone has an ear, let him hear.

10 If anyone is for captivity, into captivity he goes; if anyone kills with the sword, with the sword he is to be killed. Here is the endurance and the faith of the saints.

b. The Beast out of the Earth—
The False Prophet
vv. 11-18

11 And I saw another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spoke like a dragon.

12 And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his sight, and he causes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose death stroke was healed.

13 And he does great signs, so that he even makes fire come down out of heaven to the earth before men.

14 And he deceives those who dwell on the earth on account of the signs which he was given *power* to do before the beast, commanding those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast, who had the stroke of the sword and revived.

15 And *power* was given to him to give ¹breath to the image of the beast that the image of the beast might even speak and cause whoever would not worship the image of the beast to be killed.

16 And he causes all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the freemen and the slaves, to be given a mark on their right hand or on their forehead,

17 And that no one may be able to buy or sell except him who has the mark, *that is*, the name of the beast or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man; and his number is six hundred sixty-six.

8¹ Or, written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who was slain. 8² Lit., scroll. 15¹ Or, spirit.

CHAPTER 14

3. Three Reapings
14:1-20a. The Firstfruits of the Believers
before the Great Tribulation
vv. 1-5

1 And I saw, and behold, the Lamb standing on Mount Zion, and with Him a hundred and forty-four thousand, having His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice out of heaven like the sound of many waters and like the sound of loud thunder; and the voice which I heard was like *the sound* of harp-singers playing on their harps.

3 And they sing a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders; and no one could learn the song except the hundred and forty-four thousand, who have been purchased from the earth.

4 These are they who have not been defiled with women, for they are virgins. These are they who follow the Lamb wherever He may go. These were purchased from among men *as* firstfruits to God and to the Lamb.

5 And in their mouth no lie was found; they are without blemish.

b. The Eternal Gospel
in the Great Tribulation
vv. 6-7

6 And I saw another angel flying in mid-heaven, having an eternal gospel to announce to those dwelling on the earth, even to every nation and tribe and tongue and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God and give Him glory because the hour of His judgment has come; and worship Him who has made heaven and earth and the sea and the springs of waters.

c. The Fall of Religious Babylon
in the Great Tribulation
v. 8

8 And another angel, a second one, followed, saying, Fallen, fallen is Babylon the Great, who has made all the nations drink of the wine of the fury of her fornication!

d. The Warning
against the Worship of Antichrist
in the Great Tribulation
vv. 9-12

9 And another angel, a third one, followed them, saying with a loud voice, If anyone worships the beast and his image and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand,

10 He also shall drink of the wine of the fury of God, which is mixed undiluted in the cup of His wrath; and he shall be tormented in fire and brimstone before the holy angels and before the Lamb.

11 And the smoke of their tormenting goes up forever and ever; and they have no rest day and night, those who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name.

12 Here is the endurance of the saints, those who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus.

e. The Blessing of the Martyrs
in the Great Tribulation
v. 13

13 And I heard a voice out of heaven, saying, Write, Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on. Yes, says the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; for their works follow with them.

f. The Harvest of Believers
near the End of the Great Tribulation
vv. 14-16

14 And I saw, and behold, *there was* a white cloud, and on the cloud One like

the Son of Man sitting, having a golden crown on His head and a sharp sickle in His hand.

15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to Him who sat on the cloud, Send forth Your sickle and reap, for the hour to reap has come because the harvest of the earth is ¹ripe.

16 And He who sat on the cloud thrust His sickle upon the earth, and the earth was reaped.

g. The Gathering of the Grapes
(the Evildoers)
at the End of the Great Tribulation
vv. 17-20

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out of the altar, he who has authority over fire, and he cried with a loud voice to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, Send forth your sharp sickle and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes are fully ripened.

19 And the angel thrust his sickle into the earth and gathered the vine of the earth and cast *it* into the great winepress of the fury of God.

20 And the winepress was trodden outside the city, and blood came out of the winepress up to the bridles of the horses for a thousand six hundred stadia.

CHAPTER 15

4. The Outpouring of the Seven Bowls
15:1—16:21

a. The Last Seven Plagues
15:1

1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and wonderful, seven angels having

seven plagues, the last *plagues*; for in them the fury of God was finished.

b. The Praise
of the Late Overcomers
15:2-4

2 And I saw as it were a glassy sea mingled with fire and those who come away victorious from the beast and from his image and from the number of his name standing on the glassy sea, having harps of God.

3 And they sing the song of Moses, the slave of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and wonderful are Your works, Lord God the Almighty! Righteous and true are Your ways, O King of the ¹nations!

4 Who will not fear, O Lord, and glorify Your name? For You alone are holy; for all the nations will come and worship before You, for Your righteous judgments have been manifested.

c. The Scene in Heaven
before the Outpouring of the Seven Bowls
15:5-8

5 And after these things I saw, and the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened,

6 And the seven angels who had the seven plagues came out of the temple, clothed in clean bright linen and girded around the breasts with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the fury of God, who lives forever and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from His power, and no one could enter into the temple until the seven plagues of the seven angels were finished.

15¹ Lit., dried. 3¹ Some MSS read, ages.

CHAPTER 16

d. The First Bowl:
A Malignant Sore upon
the Worshipers of Antichrist
16:1-2

1 And I heard a loud voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go and pour out the seven bowls of the fury of God into the earth.

2 And the first went and poured out his bowl into the earth; and there came to be an evil and malignant sore upon the men who have the mark of the beast and worship his image.

e. The Second Bowl:
The Sea Becoming Blood
16:3

3 And the second poured out his bowl into the sea, and it became blood like that of a dead man; and every living soul that was in the sea died.

f. The Third Bowl:
The Rivers and Springs
Becoming Blood
16:4-7

4 And the third poured out his bowl into the rivers and the springs of waters; and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel *who had power over* the waters saying, You are righteous, who is and who was, the Holy One, because You have judged these things;

6 For they poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and You have given them blood to drink; they are worthy *of it*.

7 And I heard the altar saying, Yes, Lord God the Almighty, true and righteous are Your judgments.

g. The Fourth Bowl:
The Sun Burning Men with Fire
16:8-9

8 And the fourth poured out his bowl upon the sun; and it was given to it to burn men with fire.

9 And men were burned with great heat, and they blasphemed the name of God, who has the authority over these plagues, and they did not repent so as to give Him glory.

h. The Fifth Bowl:
The Kingdom of Antichrist
Becoming Darkened
16:10-11

10 And the fifth poured out his bowl upon the throne of the beast; and his kingdom became darkened; and they gnawed their tongues for pain

11 And blasphemed the God of heaven for their pains and for their sores; and they did not repent of their works.

i. The Sixth Bowl:
The Euphrates Dried Up
16:12

12 And the sixth poured out his bowl upon the great river Euphrates; and its water was dried up that the way of the kings from the rising of the sun might be prepared.

j. The Vision
Inserted between
the Sixth and Seventh Bowls:
The Gathering at Armageddon
16:13-16

13 And I saw, out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits as frogs;

14 For they are spirits of demons doing signs, which go forth to the kings of the whole inhabited earth to gather them to the war of the great day of God the Almighty.

15 (Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he who watches and keeps his garments that he may not walk naked and they see his shame.)

16 And they gathered them to the place which in Hebrew is called, Armageddon.

k. The Seventh Bowl:
The Greatest Earthquake
and the Great Hail
16:17-21

17 And the seventh poured out his bowl upon the air; and a loud voice came out of the temple from the throne, saying, It is done.

18 And there were lightnings and voices and thunders; and there was a great earthquake, such as had not been since man appeared on the earth, such an earthquake, so great.

19 And the great city was *divided* into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. And Babylon the Great was remembered before God to give her the cup of the wine of the fury of His wrath.

20 And every island fled, and the mountains were not found.

21 And great hail, *every stone* about the weight of a talent, came down out of heaven upon men; and men blasphemed God for the plague of the hail, because the plague of it is exceedingly great.

CHAPTER 17

5. Babylon the Great and Her Destruction 17:1—19:4

a. The Religious Aspect 17:1-18

(1) The Great Harlot vv. 1-6

1 And one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying, Come here; I will show you the ¹judgment of the great harlot who sits upon the many waters,

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and those who dwell on the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 And he carried me away in spirit into a wilderness; and I saw a woman sitting upon a scarlet beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

4 And the woman was clothed in purple and scarlet, and gilded with gold and precious stone and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations ¹and the unclean things of her fornication.

5 And on her forehead there was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF THE HARLOTS AND THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the ¹witnesses of Jesus. And I marveled *with* great marvel when I saw her.

(2) The Interpretation of the Woman and the Beast vv. 7-15, 18

7 And the angel said to me, Why did you marvel? I will tell you the mystery of the woman and of the beast who bears her, who has the seven heads and the ten horns.

8 The beast that you saw was and is not and is about to come up out of the abyss and go into perdition. And those who dwell on the earth, *those* whose name is not written from the foundation of the world in the ¹book of life, will marvel when they see the beast, that he was and is not and will be present.

9 Here is the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are the seven mountains where the woman sits

10 And are seven kings: five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come; and when he comes, he must remain *only* a short time.

11 And the beast who was and is not, he himself is also the eighth and is out of the seven and goes into perdition.

1¹ Or, sentence, condemnation. 4¹ Or, even. 6¹ Or, martyrs. 8¹ Lit., scroll.

12 And the ten horns which you saw are ten kings, who have not yet received a kingdom but receive authority as kings for one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and they give their power and authority to the beast.

14 These will make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, for He is Lord of lords and King of kings; and they who are with Him, the called and chosen and faithful, *will also overcome them.*

15 And he said to me, The waters which you saw, where the harlot sits, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues.

(3) The Destruction of the Harlot
by the Beast
vv. 16-17

16 And the ten horns which you saw and the beast, these will hate the harlot and will make her desolate and naked and will eat her flesh and burn her utterly with fire.

17 For God has put *it* into their hearts to perform His mind and to perform one mind and to give their kingdom to the beast until the words of God are accomplished.

18 And the woman whom you saw is the great city, which has a kingdom over the kings of the earth.

CHAPTER 18

b. The Material Aspect
18:1-24

(1) The Shout of Christ:
"Babylon the Great Is Fallen"
vv. 1-3

1 After these things I saw another Angel coming down out of heaven, having great authority; and the earth was illumined with His glory.

2 And He cried with a strong voice, saying, Fallen, fallen is Babylon the Great!

And she has become a dwelling place of demons and a ¹hold of every unclean spirit and a ¹hold of every unclean and hateful bird;

3 For all the nations ¹have drunk of the wine of the fury of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich by the power of her luxury.

(2) The Call for Separation:
"Come Out of Her"
vv. 4-5

4 And I heard another voice out of heaven, saying, Come out of her, My people, that you do not participate in her sins and that you do not receive her plagues;

5 For her sins have accumulated up to heaven, and God has remembered her unrighteousnesses.

(3) Babylon's Pride and Destruction
vv. 6-8

6 Pay her back even as she has paid, and double *to her* double according to her works; in the cup which she has mixed, mix to her double.

7 As much as she has glorified herself and lived luxuriously, as much torment and sorrow give to her; for she says in her heart, I sit a queen, and I am not a widow, and I shall by no means see sorrow.

8 Therefore in one day her plagues will come, death and sorrow and famine, and she will be utterly burned with fire; for the Lord God who judges her is strong.

(4) The Weeping over Babylon
vv. 9-19

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived luxuriously with her, will weep and lament over her when they see the smoke of her burning,

² Or, prison. ³ Some MSS read, have fallen by.

10 Standing afar off because of fear of her torment, saying, Woe, woe, the great city, Babylon, the strong city, for in one hour your judgment has come!

11 And the merchants of the earth weep and mourn over her because no one buys their cargo anymore:

12 Cargo of gold and silver and precious stone and pearls and fine linen and purple and silk and scarlet, and every *kind* of thiyne wood, and every vessel of ivory, and every vessel of most precious wood and brass and iron and marble,

13 And cinnamon and amomum and incense and ointment and frankincense and wine and oil and fine flour and wheat and cattle and sheep, and *cargo* of horses and chariots and ¹slaves and souls of men.

14 And the ripe fruits of your soul's lust have gone away from you, and all the sumptuous and splendid things have perished from you; and *men* will find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things, who became rich by her, will stand afar off because of the fear of her torment, weeping and mourning,

16 Saying, Woe, woe, the great city, which was clothed in fine linen and purple and scarlet, and gilded with gold and precious stone and pearl;

17 For in one hour such great wealth has become desolate! And every ship captain and everyone sailing to a place and sailors and all who work on the sea stood afar off

18 And cried out, seeing the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city* is like the great city?

19 And they cast dust on their heads and cried out, weeping and mourning, saying, Woe, woe, the great city, by which all those who have ships on the sea became

rich from her wealth, for in one hour she has become desolate!

(5) The Rejoicing in Heaven
v. 20

20 Be glad over her, O heaven and saints and apostles and prophets, because God has judged judgment for you upon her.

(6) The Declaration of
Babylon's Absolute Destruction
vv. 21-24

21 And a strong angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw *it* into the sea, saying, Thus will Babylon, the great city, be thrown down with violence and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the sound of harp-singers and musicians and flutists and trumpeters shall be heard no more at all in you, and no craftsman of any craft shall be found any more at all in you, and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in you,

23 And the light of a lamp shall shine no more at all in you, and the voice of bridegroom and bride shall be heard no more at all in you; for your merchants were the great ones of the earth, for by your ¹ sorcery all the nations were deceived.

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints and of all who have been slain on the earth.

CHAPTER 19

c. The Praise in Heaven
19:1-4

1 After these things I heard as it were a loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying, Hallelujah! The salvation and the glory and the power are of our God.

2 For true and righteous are His judgments; for He has judged the great harlot

13¹ Lit., bodies. 23¹ Or, enchantment, poisonous charm.

who corrupted the earth with her fornication, and He avenged the blood of His slaves at her hand.

3 And a second time they said, Hallelujah! And her smoke goes up forever and ever.

4 And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshipped God, who sits upon the throne, saying, Amen, Hallelujah!

6. The Marriage of the Lamb
19:5-10

a. The Praise of a Great Multitude
vv. 5-6

5 And a voice came out from the throne, saying, Praise our God, all His slaves and those who fear Him, the small and the great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude and like the sound of many waters and like the sound of mighty thunders, saying, Hallelujah! For the Lord our God the Almighty reigns.

b. The Lamb's Marriage and
His Marriage Dinner
vv. 7-9

7 Let us rejoice and exult, and let us give the glory to Him, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready.

8 And it was given to her that she should be clothed in fine linen, bright *and* ¹clean; for the fine linen is the ²righteousnesses of the saints.

9 And he said to me, Write, Blessed are they who are called to the marriage dinner of the Lamb. And he said to me, These are the true words of God.

c. The Spirit of the Prophecy
v. 10

10 And I fell before his feet to worship him. And he said to me, Do not do this. I

am your fellow slave and *a fellow slave* of your brothers who have the testimony of Jesus. Worship God. For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of the prophecy.

7. The War at Armageddon
19:11-21

a. Christ Coming to Tread
the Great Winepress
vv. 11-16

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and He who sits on it called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and makes war.

12 And His eyes are a flame of fire, and on His head are many diadems, *and* He has a name written which no one knows but Himself.

13 And He is clothed with a garment dipped in blood; and His name is called the Word of God.

14 And the armies which are in heaven followed Him on white horses, dressed in fine linen, white *and* clean.

15 And out of His mouth proceeds a sharp sword, that with it He might smite the nations; and He will shepherd them with an iron rod; and He treads the winepress of the fury of the wrath of God the Almighty.

16 And He has on His garment and on His thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS.

b. A Great Dinner
vv. 17-18

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun, and he cried out with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in mid-heaven, Come here; gather yourselves to the great dinner of God,

18 That you may eat the flesh of kings and the flesh of ¹generals and the flesh of mighty men and the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them and the flesh of all

8¹ Or, pure. **8**² Or, righteous acts. **18**¹ Lit., captains over 1,000 men.

men, both free and slave and small and great.

c. The Defeat and Perdition
of Antichrist and the False Prophet
vv. 19-21

19 And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies gathered together to make war with Him who sits on the horse and with His army.

20 And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet, who in his presence had done the signs by which he deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshipped his image. These two were cast alive into the lake of fire, which burns with brimstone.

21 And the rest were killed with the sword which proceeds out of the mouth of Him who sits on the horse, and all the birds were filled with their flesh.

CHAPTER 20

8. The Imprisonment of Satan
20:1-3

a. For One Thousand Years
vv. 1-2

1 And I saw an angel coming down out of heaven, having the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold of the dragon, the ancient serpent, who is the Devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years

b. In the Abyss
v. 3

3 And cast him into the abyss and shut *it* and sealed *it* over him, that he might not deceive the nations any longer until the thousand years were completed; after these things he must be loosed for a little while.

9. The Millennial Kingdom
20:4-6

a. In the Best Resurrection
vv. 4-5

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given to them. And *I saw* the souls of those who had been beheaded because of the testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God, and of *those* who had not worshipped the beast nor his image, and had not received the mark on their forehead and on their hand; and they lived and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.

5 The rest of the dead did not live *again* until the thousand years were completed. This is the ¹first resurrection.

b. With the Priesthood and the Kingship
for One Thousand Years
v. 6

6 ¹Blessed and holy is he who has part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no authority, but they will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with Him for ²a thousand years.

10. The Last Rebellion
20:7-10

a. The Release of Satan
v. 7

7 And when the thousand years are completed, Satan will be released from his prison

b. The Rebellion of the Nations
and Their Destruction
vv. 8-9

8 And will go out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together for the war. Their number is like *that of* the sand of the sea.

9 And they went up upon the breadth of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city; and fire

5¹ Or, best. 6¹ Or, Happy. 6² Some ancient authorities have the definite article *the*.

came down ¹out of heaven and devoured them.

c. Satan's Perdition in the Lake of Fire
v. 10

10 And the devil, who deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where also the beast and the false prophet were; and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.

11. The Judgment
of the Great White Throne
20:11-15

a. Earth and Heaven Fleeing Away
v. 11

11 And I saw a great white throne and Him who sat upon it, from whose face earth and heaven fled away, and no place was found for them.

b. The Unbelieving Dead
Being Judged
v. 12

12 And I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne, and scrolls were opened; and another scroll was opened, which is *the book* of life. And the dead were judged by the things which were written in the scrolls, according to their works.

c. The Demons Being Judged
v. 13

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it, and death and Hades gave up the dead which were in them; and they were judged, each *of them*, according to their works.

d. Death and Hades
Being Cast into the Lake of Fire
v. 14

14 And death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire.

e. The Perdition of the Unbelievers
and Demons in the Lake of Fire
v. 15

15 And if anyone was not found written in the ¹book of life, he was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAPTER 21

12. The New Heaven and the New Earth
21:1-8

a. The First Heaven and the First Earth
Having Passed Away
and the Sea Being No More
v. 1

1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth passed away, and the sea is no more.

b. New Jerusalem Coming Down
to the New Earth
v. 2

2 And I saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

c. The Peoples on the New Earth
vv. 3-4

3 And I heard a loud voice out of the throne, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will tabernacle with them, and they will be His peoples, and God Himself will be with them *and be* their God.

4 And He will wipe away every tear from their eyes; and death will be no more, nor will there be sorrow or crying or pain anymore; for the ¹former things have passed away.

d. The Sons of God in Eternity
vv. 5-7

5 And He who sits on the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And He said, Write, for these words are faithful and true.

9¹ Some ancient authorities insert, from God. **15**¹ Lit., scroll. **4**¹ Lit., first.

6 And He said to me, They have come to pass. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End. I will give to him who thirsts from the spring of the water of life freely.

7 He who overcomes will inherit these things, and I will be God to him, and he will be a son to Me.

e. The Perished in the Lake of Fire
v. 8

8 But the cowardly and unbelieving and abominable and murderers and fornicators and sorcerers and idolaters and all the false, their part will be in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.

13. New Jerusalem
21:9-27

a. The Bride, the Wife of the Lamb
v. 9

9 And one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues came and spoke with me, saying, Come here; I will show you the bride, the wife of the Lamb.

b. The Holy City
v. 10

10 And he carried me away in spirit onto a great and high mountain and showed me the holy city, Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God,

c. Her Glory and Appearance
v. 11

11 Having the glory of God. Her ¹light was like a most precious stone, like a jasper stone, as clear as crystal.

d. Her Structure and Measurement
vv. 12-21

12 It had a great and high wall and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve

angels, and names inscribed, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel:

13 On the east three gates, and on the north three gates, and on the south three gates, and on the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them the twelve names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he who spoke with me had a golden reed as a measure that he might measure the city and its gates and its wall.

16 And the city lies square, and its length is as great as the breadth. And he measured the city with the reed to a *length* of twelve thousand stadia; the length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured its wall, a hundred and forty-four cubits, *according to* the measure of a man, that is, of an angel.

18 And the building work of its wall was jasper; and the city was ¹pure gold, like ²clear glass.

19 The foundations of the wall of the city were adorned with every precious stone: the first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the fourth, emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, topaz; the tenth, chryso-prase; the eleventh, jacinth; the twelfth, amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; each one of the gates was, respectively, of one pearl. And the street of the city was pure gold, like transparent glass.

e. The Enlarged Temple
v. 22

22 And I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God the Almighty and the Lamb are its temple.

11¹ Lit., luminary, or, light-bearer. **18**¹ Or, clear, clean. **18**² Or, pure, clean.

f. Her Light and Lamp
v. 23

23 And the city has no need of the sun or of the moon that they should shine in it, for the glory of God illumined it, and its lamp is the Lamb.

g. The Nations around Her
vv. 24-27

24 And the nations will walk by its light; and the kings of the earth bring their glory into it.

25 And its gates shall by no means be shut by day, for there will be no night there.

26 And they will bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it.

27 And anything common and he who makes an abomination and a lie shall by no means enter into it, but only those who are written in the Lamb's ¹book of life.

CHAPTER 22

14. The River of Water of Life
and the Tree of Life
22:1-2

a. The River of Water of Life
v. 1

1 And he showed me a river of water of life, bright as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb in the middle of its street.

b. The Tree of Life
v. 2

2 And on this side and on that side of the river was the tree of life, producing twelve fruits, yielding its fruit each month; and the leaves of the tree are for the healing of the nations.

15. The Blessings
of God's Redeemed in Eternity
22:3-5

a. No More Curse

b. Having the Throne
of God and of the Lamb

c. Serving God and the Lamb
v. 3

3 And there will no longer be ¹a curse. And the throne of God and of the Lamb will be in it, and His slaves will serve Him;

d. Seeing the Face of God
and of the Lamb

e. The Name of God and of the Lamb
Being on Their Foreheads
v. 4

4 And they will see His face, and His name will be on their foreheads.

f. Being under the Illumination
of the Lord God

g. Reigning Forever
v. 5

5 And night will be no more; and they have no need of the light of a lamp and of the light of the sun, for the Lord God will shine upon them; and they will reign forever and ever.

V. Conclusion—
The Lord's Last Warning
and the Apostle's Last Prayer
22:6-21

6 And he said to me, These words are faithful and true; and the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, has sent His angel to show to His slaves the things which must quickly take place.

7 And behold, I come quickly. Blessed is he who keeps the words of the prophecy of this scroll.

8 And I John am he who hears and sees these things. And when I heard and saw, I

27' Lit., scroll. 3' Or, anything accursed.

fell to worship before the feet of the angel who showed me these things.

9 And he said to me, Do not do that! I am your fellow slave and *a fellow slave* of your brothers the prophets and of those who keep the words of this scroll. Worship God.

10 And he said to me, Do not seal the words of the prophecy of this scroll, for the time is near.

11 Let him who does unrighteousness do unrighteousness still; and let him who is filthy be filthy still; and let him who is righteous do righteousness still; and let him who is holy be holy still.

12 Behold, I come quickly, and My reward is with Me to render to each one as his work is.

13 I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last, the Beginning and the End.

14 Blessed are those who wash their robes that they may have right to the tree of life and may enter by the gates into the city.

15 Outside are the dogs and the sorcer-

ers and the fornicators and the murderers and the idolaters and everyone who loves and makes a lie.

16 I Jesus have sent My angel to testify to you these things for the churches. I am the Root and the Offspring of David, the bright morning star.

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come! And let him who hears say, Come! And let him who is thirsty come; let him who wills take the water of life freely.

18 I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this scroll: If anyone adds to them, God will add to him the plagues which are written in this scroll;

19 And if anyone takes away from the words of the scroll of this prophecy, God will take away his part from the tree of life and out of the holy city, which are written in this scroll.

20 He who testifies these things says, Yes, I come quickly. Amen. Come, Lord Jesus!

21 The grace of the Lord Jesus¹ be with all ²the saints. Amen.

21¹ Some ancient authorities add, Christ. **21**² Some ancient authorities omit, the saints. Amen.